US Army Corps of Engineers®
Tulsa District

Design-Bid-Build

Request for Proposal (RFP)

Solicitation Number: W912BV26RA004

F-35: 3 Bay Hangar

Ebbing Air National Guard Base
Fort Smith, AR
PN: HKRZ237904

Specifications

Ready To Advertise
December 8, 2025

PROJECT TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 00 - PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS

SF 1442	
00 11 00	PRICING SCHEDULE
00 21 00	INSTRUCTIONS, CONDITIONS AND NOTICES TO OFFERORS
00 21 16	INSTRUCTIONS TO PROPOSERS
00 22 00	SUPPLEMENTARY INSTRUCTIONS
00 22 16	GENERAL SUBMISSION REQUIREMENTS, INSTRUCTIONS, EVALUATIONS, AND BASIS OF AWARD
00 45 00	REPRESENTATIONS AND CERTIFICATIONS
00 70 00	CONDITIONS OF THE CONTRACT
00 72 00	GENERAL CONDITIONS
00 73 00	SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS
00 73 46	WAGE DETERMINATIONS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

01 00 00.00 44	CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE
01 00 50	FORMS AND ATTACHMENTS
01 11 00	SUMMARY OF WORK
01 14 00.00 46	WORK RESTRICTIONS (SWL)
01 30 00	ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS
01 30 01.00 47	ADDITIONAL ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS
01 32 01.00 10	PROJECT SCHEDULE
01 33 00	SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES
01 33 29	SUSTAINABILITY REQUIREMENTS AND REPORTING
01 35 10.00 46	SPECIAL PROJECT PROCEDURES FOR EBBING FIELD
01 35 26	GOVERNMENTAL SAFETY REQUIREMENTS
01 42 00	SOURCES FOR REFERENCE PUBLICATIONS
01 45 00	QUALITY CONTROL
01 45 00.15 10	RESIDENT MANAGEMENT SYSTEM CONTRACTOR MODE (RMS CM)
01 45 35	SPECIAL INSPECTIONS
01 50 00	TEMPORARY CONSTRUCTION FACILITIES AND CONTROLS
01 56 00.00 46	DUST CONTROL
01 57 19	TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS
01 71 23.00 44	SURVEY, LAYOUT, AND OTHER DATA
01 74 19	CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL
01 78 00	CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS
01 78 23	OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA
01 78 24.00 10	FACILITY DATA REQUIREMENTS
01 91 00.15	BUILDING COMMISSIONING
01 91 00.16	MECHANICAL/BUILDING CONTROL SYSTEMS INTEGRATOR
01 91 19	BUILDING ENCLOSURE COMMISSIONING

DIVISION 02 - EXISTING CONDITIONS

02 41 00	DEMOLITION

DIVISION 03 - CONCRETE

03 30 00	CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

DIVISION 04 - MASONRY

04 20 00	UNIT MASONRY

DIVISION 05 - METALS

05 05 20 POST-INSTALLED CONCRETE AND MASONRY ANCHORS
05 12 00 STRUCTURAL STEEL
05 21 00 STEEL JOIST FRAMING
05 30 00 STEEL DECKS
05 40 00 COLD-FORMED METAL FRAMING
05 50 13 MISCELLANEOUS METAL FABRICATIONS
05 51 33 METAL LADDERS
05 52 00 METAL RAILINGS

DIVISION 06 - WOOD, PLASTICS, AND COMPOSITES

06 10 00 ROUGH CARPENTRY
06 41 16.00 10 PLASTIC-LAMINATE-CLAD ARCHITECTURAL CABINETS
06 61 16 SOLID SURFACING FABRICATIONS

DIVISION 07 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

07 21 13 BOARD AND BLOCK INSULATION
07 21 16 MINERAL FIBER BLANKET INSULATION
07 22 00 ROOF AND DECK INSULATION
07 27 10 BUILDING AIR BARRIER SYSTEM
07 27 19.01 SELF-ADHERING AIR BARRIERS
07 27 26 FLUID-APPLIED MEMBRANE AIR BARRIERS
07 27 36 SPRAY FOAM AIR BARRIERS
07 42 63 FABRICATED WALL PANEL ASSEMBLIES
07 60 00 FLASHING AND SHEET METAL
07 61 14.00 20 STEEL STANDING SEAM ROOFING
07 84 00 FIRESTOPPING
07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS

DIVISION 08 - OPENINGS

08 11 13 STEEL DOORS AND FRAMES
08 14 00 WOOD DOORS
08 31 00 ACCESS DOORS AND PANELS
08 33 23 OVERHEAD COILING DOORS
08 34 16.20 VERTICAL LIFT FABRIC DOORS
08 34 73 SOUND CONTROL DOOR ASSEMBLIES
08 41 13 ALUMINUM-FRAMED ENTRANCES AND STOREFRONTS
08 51 13 ALUMINUM WINDOWS
08 60 45 TRANSLUCENT PANELS
08 71 00 DOOR HARDWARE
08 81 00 GLAZING
08 91 00 METAL WALL LOUVERS

DIVISION 09 - FINISHES

09 06 00 SCHEDULES FOR FINISHES
09 22 00 SUPPORTS FOR PLASTER AND GYPSUM BOARD
09 29 00 GYPSUM BOARD
09 30 10 CERAMIC, QUARRY, AND GLASS TILING
09 51 00 ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS
09 67 23.13 STANDARD RESINOUS FLOORING
09 67 23.16 FUEL RESISTIVE RESINOUS FLOORING, 5-COAT SYSTEM
09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS
09 97 13.27 HIGH PERFORMANCE COATING FOR STEEL STRUCTURES

DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES

10 14 00.10 EXTERIOR SIGNAGE
10 14 00.20 INTERIOR SIGNAGE
10 21 13 TOILET COMPARTMENTS
10 26 00 WALL AND DOOR PROTECTION
10 28 13 TOILET ACCESSORIES
10 44 16 FIRE EXTINGUISHERS
10 51 13 LOCKERS

DIVISION 11 - EQUIPMENT

11 81 29.00 47 FACILITY FALL PROTECTION

DIVISION 12 - FURNISHINGS

12 48 13 ENTRANCE FLOOR MATS AND FRAMES
12 50 00.13 10 FURNITURE AND FURNITURE INSTALLATION

DIVISION 21 - FIRE SUPPRESSION

21 13 13 WET PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEMS, FIRE PROTECTION
21 13 18.00 10 PREACTION SPRINKLER SYSTEMS, FIRE PROTECTION
21 30 00 FIRE PUMPS

DIVISION 22 - PLUMBING

22 00 00 PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE
22 05 48.00 20 MECHANICAL SOUND, VIBRATION, AND SEISMIC CONTROL
22 15 19.19 47 NONLUBRICATED ROTARY SCREW AIR COMPRESSORS

DIVISION 23 - HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR CONDITIONING (HVAC)

23 03 00.00 20 BASIC MECHANICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS
23 05 15 COMMON PIPING FOR HVAC
23 05 48.19 BRACING FOR HVAC
23 05 93 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC
23 07 00 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS
23 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF MECHANICAL AND PLUMBING SYSTEMS
23 09 00 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC
23 09 13 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL DEVICES FOR HVAC
23 09 23.02 BACNET DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC AND OTHER BUILDING CONTROL SYSTEMS
23 21 13.00 20 LOW TEMPERATURE WATER (LTW) HEATING SYSTEM
23 21 23 HYDRONIC PUMPS
23 23 00 REFRIGERANT PIPING
23 30 00 HVAC AIR DISTRIBUTION
23 52 13.00 47 ELECTRIC BOILERS
23 64 10 WATER CHILLERS, VAPOR COMPRESSION TYPE
23 64 26 CHILLED, CHILLED-HOT, AND CONDENSER WATER PIPING SYSTEMS
23 75 15 CUSTOM-PACKAGED, AIRCRAFT PRE-CONDITIONED AIR UNITS
23 81 00 DECENTRALIZED UNITARY HVAC EQUIPMENT
23 82 00.00 20 TERMINAL HEATING UNITS

DIVISION 25 - INTEGRATED AUTOMATION

25 05 11.01 CYBERSECURITY FOR FACILITY-RELATED CONTROL SYSTEMS: HVAC

25 05 11.02 CYBERSECURITY FOR FACILITY-RELATED CONTROL SYSTEMS: FIRE ALARM/MASS NOTIFICATION SYSTEM
25 05 11.03 CYBERSECURITY FOR FACILITY-RELATED CONTROL SYSTEMS: ESS
25 05 11.04 CYBERSECURITY FOR FACILITY-RELATED CONTROL SYSTEMS: LIGHTING CONTROL SYSTEM
25 08 10 UTILITY MONITORING AND CONTROL SYSTEM TESTING
25 10 10 UTILITY MONITORING AND CONTROL SYSTEM (UMCS) FRONT END AND INTEGRATION

DIVISION 26 - ELECTRICAL

26 05 73 POWER SYSTEM STUDIES
26 08 00 APPARATUS INSPECTION AND TESTING
26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM
26 24 13 SWITCHBOARDS
26 29 23 ADJUSTABLE SPEED DRIVE (ASD) SYSTEMS UNDER 600 VOLTS
26 35 44 270 VDC SOLID STATE CONVERTER
26 41 00 LIGHTNING PROTECTION SYSTEM
26 42 13 GALVANIC (SACRIFICIAL) ANODE CATHODIC PROTECTION (GACP) SYSTEM
26 51 00 INTERIOR LIGHTING
26 56 00 EXTERIOR LIGHTING
26 56 20 AIRFIELD AND HELIPORT LIGHTING AND VISUAL NAVIGATION AIDS

DIVISION 27 - COMMUNICATIONS

27 10 00 BUILDING TELECOMMUNICATIONS CABLING SYSTEM

DIVISION 28 - ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY

28 31 76 INTERIOR FIRE ALARM AND MASS NOTIFICATION SYSTEM, ADDRESSABLE

DIVISION 31 - EARTHWORK

31 00 00 EARTHWORK
31 05 19.13 GEOTEXTILES FOR EARTHWORK
31 11 00 CLEARING AND GRUBBING
31 31 16.13 CHEMICAL TERMITE CONTROL
31 63 26 DRILLED CAISSONS

DIVISION 32 - EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS

32 01 16.71 COLD MILLING ASPHALT PAVING
32 01 19.61 SEALING OF JOINTS IN RIGID PAVEMENT
32 11 20 BASE COURSE FOR RIGID AND FOR FLEXIBLE PAVING
32 11 23 GRADED CRUSHED AGGREGATE BASE COURSE
32 11 23.23 BASE COURSE DRAINAGE LAYERS
32 12 13 BITUMINOUS TACK AND PRIME COATS
32 12 16.16 ROAD-MIX ASPHALT PAVING
32 13 13.06 PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE PAVEMENT FOR ROADS AND SITE FACILITIES
32 13 14.13 CONCRETE PAVING FOR AIRFIELDS AND OTHER HEAVY DUTY PAVEMENTS
32 13 73.19 COMPRESSION CONCRETE PAVING JOINT SEALANT
32 16 19 CONCRETE CURBS, GUTTERS, AND SIDEWALKS
32 17 23.16 ROAD AND PARKING LOT PAVEMENT MARKINGS
32 17 23.19 AIRFIELD PAVEMENT MARKINGS

32 31 13.53 HIGH-SECURITY FENCES AND GATES
32 92 19 SEEDING
32 92 23 SODDING

DIVISION 33 - UTILITIES

33 11 00 WATER UTILITY DISTRIBUTION PIPING
33 30 00 SANITARY SEWERAGE AND INDUSTRIAL WASTE PIPING
33 40 00 STORM DRAINAGE UTILITIES
33 46 16 SUBDRAINAGE PIPING
33 56 10 FACTORY-FABRICATED CONTAINMENT TANKS
33 71 02 UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION
33 82 00 TELECOMMUNICATIONS OUTSIDE PLANT (OSP)

DIVISION 41 - MATERIAL PROCESSING AND HANDLING EQUIPMENT

41 22 13.15 BRIDGE CRANES, OVERHEAD ELECTRIC, UNDER RUNNING TROLLEY

-- End of Project Table of Contents --

SOLICITATION, OFFER, AND AWARD

(Construction, Alteration, or Repair)

1. SOLICITATION NUMBER	2. TYPE OF SOLICITATION	3. DATE ISSUED	PAGE	OF	PAGES
W912BV26RA004	☐ SEALED BID (IFB) INVITATION FOR BID ☒ NEGOTIATED (RFP) REQUEST FOR PROPOSAL	11 DEC 2025	1		41

IMPORTANT - The "offer" section on the reverse must be fully completed by offeror.

4. CONTRACT NUMBER	5. REQUISITION/PURCHASE REQUEST NUMBER	6. PROJECT NUMBER
		512203

7. ISSUED BY	CODE	8. ADDRESS OFFER TO
W076 ENDIST TULSA KO CONTRACTING DIVISION, 2488 E 81ST STREET TULSA, OK 74137-4290 UNITED STATES MELISSA HYSLOP, EMAIL: MELISSA.D.HYSLOP@USACE.ARMY.MIL TELEPHONE: (918)669-7670	W912BV	W076 ENDIST TULSA KO CONTRACTING DIVISION, 2488 E 81ST STREET TULSA, OK 74137-4290 UNITED STATES

9. FOR INFORMATION CALL:	a. NAME	b. TELEPHONE NUMBER *(Include area code) (NO COLLECT CALLS)*
	MELISSA HYSLOP	(918)669-7670

SOLICITATION

NOTE: In sealed bid solicitations "offer" and "offeror" mean "bid and "bidder".

10. THE GOVERNMENT REQUIRES PERFORMANCE OF THE WORK DESCRIBED IN THESE DOCUMENTS *(Title, identifying number, date)*

PROJECT TITLE: EBBING FIELD ANGB 3-BAY HANGAR, FORT SMITH, ARKANSAS
PROJECT LOCATION: EBBING FIELD AIR NATIONAL GUARD BASE, FORT SMITH, ARKANSAS

THIS PROJECT INVOLVES THE CONSTRUCTION OF AN APPROXIMATELY 25,000 SQUARE FOOT 3-BAY AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE HANGAR TO SUPPORT THE BED DOWN OF THE F-35 AIRCRAFT LOCATED IN FORT SMITH, ARKANSAS.

THIS ACQUISITION IS FULL AND OPEN COMPETITION. THIS SOLICITATION AND RESULTING CONTRACT ARE UTILIZING A BEST VALUE TRADE-OFF PROCUREMENT METHOD AS DESCRIBED IN FAR PART 15.

IN ACCORDANCE WITH DFAR 236.204, THE MAGNITUDE OF CONSTRUCTION IS BETWEEN $25,000,000.00 AND $100,000,000.00.

THE NAICS CODE FOR THIS PROJECT IS 236220, COMMERCIAL AND INSTITUTIONAL BUILDING CONSTRUCTION. THE SIZE STANDARD IS $45,000,000. ALSO SEE FAR 52.204-8.

11. The contractor shall begin performance within 10 calendar days and complete it within 730 calendar days after receiving

☐ award, ☒ notice to proceed. This performance period is ☒ mandatory ☐ negotiable. ***(See*** FAR 52.211-10 ***).***

12a. THE CONTRACTOR MUST FURNISH ANY REQUIRED PERFORMANCE AND PAYMENT BONDS? *(If "YES", indicate within how many calendar days after award in Item 12b.)*	12b. CALENDAR DAYS
☒ YES ☐ NO	10

13. ADDITIONAL SOLICITATION REQUIREMENTS:

a. Sealed offers in original and 1 copies to perform the work required are due at the place specified in Item 8 by 02:00 PM ***(hour)*** local time 27 JAN 2026 (date). If this is a sealed bid solicitation, offers will be publicly opened at that time. Sealed envelopes containing offers shall be marked to show the offeror's name and address, the solicitation number, and the date and time offers are due.

b. An offer guarantee ☒ is, ☐ is not required.

c. All offers are subject to the (1) work requirements, and (2) other provisions and clauses incorporated in the solicitation in full text or by reference.

d. Offers providing less than 90 calendar days for Government acceptance after the date offers are due will not be considered and will be rejected.

OFFER *(Must be fully completed by offeror)*

14. NAME AND ADDRESS OF OFFEROR *(Include ZIP Code)*

15. TELEPHONE NUMBER *(Include area code)*

16. REMITTANCE ADDRESS *(Include only if different than Item 14.)*

CODE FACILITY CODE

17. The offeror agrees to perform the work required at the prices specified below in strict accordance with the terms of this solicitation, if this offer is accepted by the Government in writing within _____ calendar days after the date offers are due. *(Insert any number equal to or greater than the minimum requirement stated in Item 13d. Failure to insert any number means the offeror accepts the minimum in Item 13d.)*

AMOUNTS ▶

18. The offeror agrees to furnish any required performance and payment bonds.

19. ACKNOWLEDGMENT OF AMENDMENTS
(The offeror acknowledges receipt of amendments to the solicitation -- give number and date of each)

AMENDMENT NUMBER										
DATE										

20a. NAME AND TITLE OF PERSON AUTHORIZED TO SIGN OFFER *(Type or print)*

20b. SIGNATURE

20c. OFFER DATE

AWARD *(To be completed by Government)*

21. ITEMS ACCEPTED:

22. AMOUNT

23. ACCOUNTING AND APPROPRIATION DATA

24. SUBMIT INVOICES TO ADDRESS SHOWN IN *(4 copies unless otherwise specified)* ▶ ITEM

25. OTHER THAN FULL AND OPEN COMPETITION PURSUANT TO THE UNITED STATES CODE AT
☐ 10 U.S.C. 3204(a) ( ) ☐ 41 U.S.C. 3304(a) ( )

26. ADMINISTERED BY

27. PAYMENT WILL BE MADE BY

CONTRACTING OFFICER WILL COMPLETE ITEM 28 OR 29 AS APPLICABLE

☐ 28. NEGOTIATED AGREEMENT *(Contractor is required to sign this document and return _____ copies to issuing office.)* Contractor agrees to furnish and deliver all items or perform all work requirements identified on this form and any continuation sheets for the consideration stated in this contract. The rights and obligations of the parties to this contract shall be governed by (a) this contract award, (b) the solicitation, and (c) the clauses, representations, certifications, and specifications incorporated by reference in or attached to this contract.

☐ 29. AWARD *(Contractor is not required to sign this document.)* Your offer on this solicitation is hereby accepted as to the items listed. This award consummates the contract, which consists of (a) the Government solicitation and your offer, and (b) this contract award. No further contractual document is necessary.

30a. NAME AND TITLE OF CONTRACTOR OR PERSON AUTHORIZED TO SIGN *(Type or print)*

31a. NAME OF CONTRACTING OFFICER *(Type or print)*

30b. SIGNATURE

30c. DATE

31b. UNITED STATES OF AMERICA
BY

31c. DATE

Section 00 00 00 - Procurement and Contracting Requirements

F-35 3-Bay Hangar Ebbing Field ANGB Fort Smith

Section 00 11 00

BID SCHEDULE

Base Bid Items

Item Number	DESCRIPTION	QUANTITY	UNIT	UNIT PRICE	AMOUNT
0001	F-35: 3 Bay Hangar	1	JOB	-	$
0002	Airfield Pavement	1	JOB	-	$
0003	POV Parking Lots	1	JOB	-	$
0004	Airfield Pavement Ramp Repair	1	JOB	-	$

Optional Bid Items

Item Number	DESCRIPTION	QUANTITY	UNIT	UNIT PRICE	AMOUNT
1001	Option 1 – Preconditioned Air Units	1	JOB	-	$
1002	Option 2 - FF&E (Furniture, Fixtures, and Equipment)	1	JOB	-	$
1003	Option 3 - Contaminated Soil Storage and Removal	25	CY	-	$
1004	Option 4 - Hazardous Material Removal	25	LF	-	$

CY = Cubic Yard
LF = Linear Feet

1. BASE BID ITEM DESCRIPTIONS

   a. F-35: 3 Bay Hangar – Payment will be made for all costs associated with the construction of the 3 Bay Hangar.

   b. Airfield Pavement - Payment will be made for all costs associated with the construction of airfield pavements, to include airfield pavement within the hangar bays.

   c. POV Parking Lots - Payment will be made for all costs associated with the construction of the permanent and temporary POV Parking Lots

   d. Airfield Pavement Ramp Repair - Payment will be made for all costs associated with the construction of the airfield pavement ramp consisting of approximately 1,250 square yards as indicated.

2. OPTIONAL BID ITEM DESCRIPTIONS

   a. Option 1 – Preconditioned Air Units - Payment will be made for all costs associated to provide and install two preconditioned air units, equipment and appurtenances only.

   b. Option 2 – Furniture, Fixtures, & Equipment (FF&E) - Payment will be made for all cost associated to furnish and install the FF&E package.

   c. Option 3 – Contaminated Soil Removal and Disposal – Payment will be made for all cost associated with the removal and disposal of contaminated soil associated with construction on this project.

   d. Option 4 – Hazardous Material Removal - Payment will be made for all cost associated with the removal and disposal of all other hazardous waste associated with construction on this project.

3. Award of Options

   Optional Items 1001-1004 as stated above may, at the option of the Government, be awarded at the time of contract award or may be exercised at any time from the date of contract award until 220 days after issue of the Notice to Proceed. No additional time will be added to the contract duration for award any options.

--END OF SECTION--

Section 00 21 00 - Instructions

FAR Clauses Incorporated by Reference

Number	Title	Effective Date	Alternate/ Deviation	Variation Effective Date
52.204-7	System for Award Management.	Nov 2024		
52.204-16	Commercial and Government Entity Code Reporting.	Aug 2020		
52.204-22	Alternative Line Item Proposal.	Jan 2017		
52.211-6	Brand Name or Equal.	Aug 1999		
52.215-1	Instructions to Offerors-Competitive Acquisition.	Nov 2021		
52.222-5	Construction Wage Rate Requirements-Secondary Site of the Work.	May 2014		
52.225-12	Notice of Buy American Requirement-Construction Materials Under Trade Agreements.	May 2014		

FAR Clauses Incorporated by Full Text

52.216-1 Type of Contract. (Apr 1984)

Type of Contract (Apr 1984)

The Government contemplates award of a Firm Fixed Price contract resulting from this solicitation.

(End of provision)

52.228-1 Bid Guarantee. (Sep 1996)

Bid Guarantee (Sept 1996)

(a) Failure to furnish a bid guarantee in the proper form and amount, by the time set for opening of bids, may be cause for rejection of the bid.

(b) The bidder shall furnish a bid guarantee in the form of a firm commitment, *e.g.,* bid bond supported by good and sufficient surety or sureties acceptable to the Government, postal money order, certified check, cashier's check, irrevocable letter of credit, or, under Treasury Department regulations, certain bonds or notes of the United States. The Contracting Officer will return bid guarantees, other than bid bonds-

(1) To unsuccessful bidders as soon as practicable after the opening of bids; and

(2) To the successful bidder upon execution of contractual documents and bonds (including any necessary coinsurance or reinsurance agreements), as required by the bid as accepted.

(c) The amount of the bid guarantee shall be 20 percent of the bid price or $3,000,000.00, whichever is less.

(d) If the successful bidder, upon acceptance of its bid by the Government within the period specified for acceptance, fails to execute all contractual documents or furnish executed bond(s) within 10 days after receipt of the forms by the bidder, the Contracting Officer may terminate the contract for default.

(e) In the event the contract is terminated for default, the bidder is liable for any cost of acquiring the work that exceeds the amount of its bid, and the bid guarantee is available to offset the difference.

(End of clause)

52.233-2 Service of Protest. (Sep 2006)

Service of Protest (Sept 2006)

(a) Protests, as defined in section 33.101 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation, that are filed directly with an agency, and copies of any protests that are filed with the Government Accountability Office (GAO), shall be served on the Contracting Officer (addressed as follows) by obtaining written and dated acknowledgment of receipt from the Contracting Officer via email Brian.J.Welch@usace.army.mil or at USACE Tulsa District Attn: Brian Welch, 9th Fl, 2488 E 81st St. Tulsa, OK, 74137

(b) The copy of any protest shall be received in the office designated above within one day of filing a protest with the GAO.

(End of provision)

52.236-27 Site Visit (Construction). (Alternate I) (Feb 1995) Alternate I (Feb 1995)

Alternate I (Feb 1995). If an organized site visit will be conducted, substitute a paragraph substantially the same as the following for paragraph (b) of the basic provision:

(b) An organized site visit has been scheduled for-

Site visit information will be released via amendment.

52.252-1 Solicitation Provisions Incorporated by Reference. (Feb 1998)

Solicitation Provisions Incorporated by Reference (Feb 1998)

This solicitation incorporates one or more solicitation provisions by reference, with the same force and effect as if they were given in full text. Upon request, the Contracting Officer will make their full text available. The offeror is cautioned that the listed provisions may include blocks that must be completed by the offeror and submitted with its quotation or offer. In lieu of submitting the full text of those provisions, the offeror may identify the provision by paragraph identifier and provide the appropriate information with its quotation or offer. Also, the full text of a solicitation provision may be accessed electronically at this/these address(es):

www.acquisition.gov

(End of provision)

52.252-5 Authorized Deviations in Provisions. (Nov 2020)

Authorized Deviations in Provisions (Nov 2020)

(a) The use in this solicitation of any Federal Acquisition Regulation (48 CFR Chapter 1) provision with an authorized deviation is indicated by the addition of "(DEVIATION)" after the date of the provision.

(b) The use in this solicitation of any Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement (DFARS) (48 CFR Chapter 2) provision with an authorized deviation is indicated by the addition of "(DEVIATION)" after the name of the regulation.

(End of provision)

DFARS Clauses Incorporated by Reference

Number	Title	Effective Date	Alternate/ Deviation	Variation Effective Date
252.204-7019	Notice of NIST SP 800-171 DoD Assessment Requirements.	Nov 2023		
252.204-7024	Notice on the Use of the Supplier Performance Risk System.	Mar 2023		
252.215-7013	Supplies and Services Provided by Nontraditional Defense Contractors.	Jan 2023		
252.215-7016	Notification to Offerors-Postaward Debriefings.	Dec 2022		

DFARS Clauses Incorporated by Full Text

252.215-7008 Only One Offer. (Dec 2022)

ONLY ONE OFFER (DEC 2022)

(a) Cost or pricing data requirements. After initial submission of offers, if the Contracting Officer notifies the Offeror that only one offer was received, the Offeror agrees to-

(1) Submit any additional cost or pricing data that is required in order to determine whether the price is fair and reasonable (10 U.S.C. 3705) or to comply with the statutory requirement for certified cost or pricing data (10 U.S.C. 3702 and FAR 15.403-3); and

(2) Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this provision, if the acquisition exceeds the certified cost or pricing data threshold and an exception to the requirement for certified cost or pricing data at FAR 15.403-1(b)(2) through (5) does not apply, certify all cost or pricing data in accordance with paragraph (c) of DFARS provision 252.215-7010, Requirements for Certified Cost or Pricing Data and Data Other Than Certified Cost or Pricing Data, of this solicitation.

(b) Canadian Commercial Corporation. If the Offeror is the Canadian Commercial Corporation, certified cost or pricing data are not required. If the Contracting Officer notifies the Canadian Commercial Corporation that additional data other than certified cost or pricing data are required in accordance with DFARS 225.870-4(c), the Canadian Commercial Corporation shall obtain and provide the following:

(1) Profit rate or fee (as applicable).

(2) Analysis provided by Public Works and Government Services Canada to the Canadian Commercial Corporation to determine a fair and reasonable price (comparable to the analysis required at FAR 15.404-1).

(3) Data other than certified cost or pricing data necessary to permit a determination by the U.S. Contracting Officer that the proposed price is fair and reasonable ____[U.S. Contracting Officer to provide description of the data required in accordance with FAR 15.403-3(a)(1) with the notification].

(4) As specified in FAR 15.403-3(a)(4), an offeror who does not comply with a requirement to submit data that the U.S. Contracting Officer has deemed necessary to determine price reasonableness or cost realism is ineligible for award unless the head of the contracting activity determines that it is in the best interest of the Government to make the award to that offeror.

(c) Subcontracts. Unless the Offeror is the Canadian Commercial Corporation, the Offeror shall insert the substance of this provision, including this paragraph (c), in all subcontracts exceeding the simplified acquisition threshold defined in FAR part 2.

(End of provision)

252.215-7012 Requirements for Submission of Proposals via Electronic Media. (Jan 2018)

REQUIREMENTS FOR SUBMISSION OF PROPOSALS VIA ELECTRONIC MEDIA (JAN 2018)

The Offeror shall submit the cost portion of the proposal via the following electronic media: *PIEE - Procurement Integrated Enterprise Environment*

(End of provision)

Section 00 21 16 - Instructions to Offerors

INSTRUCTIONS FOR PROCUREMENT,
CONDITIONS,
AND
NOTICES TO OFFERORS

1. GENERAL DESCRIPTION OF WORK

This project involves the construction of an approximately 25,000 square foot 3-bay aircraft maintenance hangar to support the bed down of the F-35 Aircraft located in at Ebbing Field ANGB, Fort Smith, Arkansas. The project includes and single-story steel framed reinforced concrete aircraft hangar with a pier and grade beam foundation and metal roof. The hangar will provide bay spaces for general maintenance, corrosion control, and fuel system maintenance, and washdown capabilities. The space also includes back shop comprising of administrative offices, storage areas, tool room, and compressed air. Lightning protection, fire detection and suppression, an intrusion detection are included. Supporting facilities include utilities, airfield pavements, concrete or asphalt parking lot (approx. 89 spaces), roadways/access drives, security fencing, sidewalks, pedestrian turnstiles, site improvements, and communication support to provide complete and usable facility.

Quality control is expected to require specialized experience in fire protection, special structural inspector, mechanical integrator, structural engineering, electrical engineering, metal roofing inspector, and pavements.

2. GOVERNMENT SECURITY REQUIREMENTS

The Contractor shall submit all volumes of its proposal electronically via Procurement Integrated Enterprise Environment (PIEE) Solicitation Module (https://piee.eb.mil).

USACE Tulsa District Point of Contact is Melissa Hyslop:
Phone: 918-669-7670
Email: Melissa.D.Hyslop@usace.army.mil

3. COPIES OF SOLICITATION DOCUMENTS AND AMENDMENTS

Copies of the solicitation and any amendments will be posted electronically on SAM.gov, Contract Opportunities via the Procurement Integrated Enterprise Environment (PIEE) suite at https://piee.eb.mil/.

Solicitation Number: **W912BV26RA004**

It shall be the offeror's responsibility to check the websites for any amendments. The offeror shall submit in the proposal all requested information specified in this solicitation.

Any information given to an offeror which impacts the solicitation and/or offer will be given in the form of a written amendment to the solicitation.

4. OFFEROR'S QUESTIONS AND COMMENTS

Questions and/or comments relative to the Request for Proposal (RFP) shall be submitted via Bidders Inquiry (reference instructions below). Any information given to an offeror which impacts the solicitation

and/or offer will be given in the form of a publicized question and answer on ProjNet's Bidder Inquiry and/or written amendment to the solicitation.

Contractual and Technical inquiries and questions relating to proposal procedures are to be submitted via Bidder Inquiry in ProjNet at https://www.projnet.org/projnet.

To submit and review bid inquiry items, an offeror will need to be a current registered user or self-register into the system. To self-register, go to the web page and click on the BID tab. Select Bidder Inquiry, select agency USACE, and enter the Bidder Inquiry Key for this solicitation listed below, your e-mail address, and then click login. Fill in all required information and click create user. Verify the information on the next screen is correct and click continue. From this page you may view all bidder inquiries or add an inquiry. Bidders will receive an acknowledgement of their question via e-mail, followed by an answer to their question after it has been processed.

The solicitation number is: **W912BV26RA004**

The Bidder Inquiry Key is: **PAUE4V-PK5FIQ**

The bidder inquiry system will close for new inquiries ten (10) calendar days prior to the bid due date to ensure adequate time to form an appropriate response and amend the solicitation, if necessary. Bidders are requested to review the specification in its entirety and review the Bidder Inquiry System for answers to questions prior to submission of a new inquiry. The bidder inquiry technical help call center operates weekdays from 8AM to 5PM Central Time Zone (Chicago). The telephone number for the Call Center is 800-428-HELP.

Offers will NOT be publicly opened. Information concerning the status of the evaluation and/or award will NOT be available after receipt of proposals.

USACE Tulsa District Points of Contact:

Contracting Specialist: Melissa Hyslop
Telephone: 918-669-7670
E-mail: Melissa.d.hyslop@usace.army.mil

Contracting Officer: Brian J. Welch
Telephone: 405-869-2675
E-mail: brian.j.welch@usace.army.mil

5. **SMALL BUSINESS SIZE STANDARD/NAICS CODE**

The NAICS Code selected for this project is 236220, Commercial and Institutional Building Construction, and the size standard is $45,000,000.00. Also see FAR 52.204-8.2

6. **PROPOSAL EXPENSES AND PRE-CONTRACT COSTS**

This RFP does not commit the Government to pay, as a direct charge, any costs incurred in the preparation and submission of a proposal.

7. **SITE VISIT**

The Government intends to hold a site visit. See FAR 52.236-27 Alt I in this Section for Site Visit information. All interested offerors are highly encouraged to attend in person.

Offerors planning to attend the site visit must complete and submit the required 188th Security Forces Squadron Entry Authorization List (EAL) Request Form to Melissa Hyslop via email at Melissa.D.Hyslop@usace.army,mil NLT **10 days prior** to the scheduled site visit to ensure they are granted access and included on the official attendance roster. This form will be provided via amendment. Failure to submit the form within this time frame may result in denial of access to the site.

IMPORTANT NOTES: (1) There will be NO remarks, questions or explanations addressed during the site visit. Please submit all inquiries through the Bidder Inquiry in ProjNet. This ensures all participants have access to all questions and answers equally and fairly. (2) The terms and conditions of the solicitation remain unchanged unless the solicitation is formally amended in writing.

8. **ACCURACY IN PROPOSALS**

Proposals must set forth full, accurate, and complete information as required by this RFP, (including attachments). The penalty for making false statements is prescribed in 18 U.S.C. 1001.

9. **PROPOSAL SUBMITTAL**

Electronic copies of the proposal and supporting documents shall be submitted through the Solicitation Module of the Procurement Integrated Enterprise Environment (PIEE) suite at https://piee.eb.mil/. Proposals submitted by mail or hand carried will not be evaluated. Proposals sent through proprietary or third-party File Transfer Protocol (FTP) sites or DoD SAFE will not be retrieved. It is the responsibility of the Offeror to confirm receipt of proposals. All proposals received after the exact time specified for receipt shall be treated as late submissions and will not be considered except under facts and circumstances allowed by the Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR).

There are 10 general steps a vendor must follow in order to use PIEE application modules. A complete list can be viewed at the following site:

https://piee.eb.mil/xhtml/unauth/web/homepage/vendorGettingStartedHelp.xhtml#step5

For instructions on how to post an offer, please refer to the Posting Offer demo:

https://pieetraining.eb.mil/wbt/sol/Posting_Offer.pdf

It is the Offeror's responsibility to obtain written confirmation of receipt of all electronic files of the full proposal by the Tulsa District Contracting office. In the event the Solicitation Module is down, the alternate method for proposal submission is via email to: brian.j.welch@usace.army.mil and jon.a.larvick@usace.army.mil ONLY. The Offeror must obtain prior approval from the Contracting Officer to use the alternate submission method. Offerors are responsible for ensuring electronic copies are virus-free and shall run an anti-virus scan before submission.

Electronic copies of proposal documents shall be compatible with the following software products: Adobe Acrobat Reader 11 and Microsoft Office Suite 2016. Narrative portions of the proposal shall be in Adobe Acrobat portable document file (pdf) searchable text format. The Offeror shall not embed sound or video (e.g., MPEG) files into its submission. Electronic files shall be clearly identified for each volume, section, and item as applicable.

10. **PROPOSALS FORMAT**

See Section 00 22 16, GENERAL SUBMISSION REQUIREMENTS, INSTRUCTIONS, EVALUATIONS, AND BASIS OF AWARD

11. **JOINT VENTURE PROPOSAL REQUIREMENTS**

When proposing as a joint venture, all members of the joint venture shall sign the SF 1442 and the bid bond unless a written agreement by the joint venture is furnished with the proposal designating one firm with the authority to bind the other member(s) of the joint venture. In addition, a copy of the joint venture agreement shall be submitted with the proposal. Failure to comply with the foregoing requirements may eliminate the proposal from further consideration. If this is an 8(a) or HubZone joint venture, the offeror shall ensure that it complies with the applicable requirements of 13 CFR Part 124 and 13 CFR Part 126, respectively. Regardless of any agreement, all members of the JV shall sign the contract and the performance and payment bonds.

12. **DEVIATIONS AND EXCEPTIONS**

The inclusion of any deviations and exceptions to the terms and conditions of the solicitation in the technical proposal, or the inclusion of any other terms and conditions that conflict with the terms and conditions of the solicitation may result in a determination that the proposal is “unacceptable” and thus ineligible for award. Resolve questions about the terms and conditions or technical requirements of the solicitation prior to submission of the proposal.

Section 00 22 00 - Supplementary Instructions

FAR Clauses Incorporated by Reference

Number	Title	Effective Date	Alternate/ Deviation	Variation Effective Date
52.217-5	Evaluation of Options.	Jul 1990		

SECTION 00 22 16
EVALUATION CRITERIA AND BASIS OF AWARD

1.0 OVERVIEW

This is a competitive best value solicitation for a construction contract for the F35: 3-Bay Hangar at Ebbing Air National Guard Base in Fort Smith, AR. The Government will evaluate proposals in accordance with the criteria described herein and award a firm fixed-price contract to the responsible firm whose proposal conforms to all the terms and conditions of the solicitation and is determined the overall best value to the Government.

1.1 WHO CAN SUBMIT

1.1.1 Firms formally organized as construction contractors, firms associated specifically for this project, consortia of firms, or any other interested parties may submit proposals. Associations may be as joint ventures as a partnership in accordance with FAR 9.601, or as key team subcontractors. To qualify, the requirements of Paragraphs 5.1.3 and 6.5.14 below must be met.

1.1.2 Organization Conflicts of Interest (OCI) Disclosure: The Offeror shall provide a disclosure statement with its proposal which concisely describes all the relevant facts concerning past or present organizational conflicts of interest relating to work on this project. In the same statement, and if applicable, the Offeror shall provide information to assure the Government that the conflicts of interest have been mitigated and/or neutralized to the maximum extent possible. If a conflict of interest is discovered after award of this contract, the Contracting Officer will decide whether to terminate the contract.

2.0 EVALUATION PROCEDURES

2.1 SOURCE SELECTION EVALUATION BOARD (SSEB)

The SSEB will evaluate proposals received in response to this solicitation. The evaluation will be based on the content of the proposals and any subsequent discussions required, as well as information obtained from other sources, e.g. past performance information. The SSEB will not consider any information incorporated by reference, except as expressly allowed by this solicitation.

2.2 EVALUATION

2.2.1 The SSEB will evaluate proposals and assign a consensus rating for each evaluation factor, except that performance risk ratings are assigned to past performance (see below).

2.2.2 The Government does not intend to enter discussions with offerors prior to making an award. Offerors are encouraged to present their best technical proposal and prices in their initial proposal submission; however, in accordance with FAR Part 15.306, should discussions become necessary, the Government reserves the right to hold them.

2.2.3 In order to conduct discussions, the Contracting Officer will establish a “Competitive Range,” based on the ratings of each proposal against all evaluation criteria and comprised of all the most highly rated proposals, unless the range is further reduced for purposes of efficiency (IAW) FAR Part 15.306(c)(2). If this occurs, a competitive range will be determined, and Offerors notified. Discussions are tailored to each offeror’s proposal and must be conducted by the Contracting Officer with each Offeror within the competitive range. The primary objective of discussions is to maximize the Government’s ability to obtain best value, based on the requirement and the evaluation factors set forth in the solicitation.

2.2.4 During discussions, the Government may engage in a broad give and take with firms in the competitive range, in accordance with FAR 15.306(d). The Government will provide each firm an advance agenda for the discussions. During discussions, the Government may ask each firm to further explain its proposal and to answer questions about it. If, after discussions have begun, an offeror originally in the competitive range is no longer considered to be among the most highly rated

offerors, that offeror may be eliminated from the competitive range whether or not all material aspects of the proposal have been discussed, or whether or not the offeror has been afforded an opportunity to submit a proposal revision

2.2.5 Upon conclusion of discussions, the firms still considered the most highly rated will be afforded an opportunity to submit revisions to their proposals for final evaluation and selection.

2.3 DEFINITIONS

- Deficiency: A material failure of a proposal to meet a Government requirement or a combination of significant weaknesses in a proposal that increases the risk of unsuccessful contract performance to an unacceptable level.
- Significant Weakness: A flaw in the proposal that appreciably increases the risk of unsuccessful contract performance.
- Weakness: A flaw in the proposal that increases the risk of unsuccessful contract performance.
- Strength: An aspect of an offeror's proposal with merit or will exceed specified performance or capability requirements to the advantage of the Government during contract performance.
- Significant Strength: An aspect of an Offeror's proposal with appreciable merit or will exceed specified performance or capability requirements to the considerable advantage of the Government during contract performance.
- Deviation: Proposal implies or specifically offers a deviation below the specified criteria. The firm may or may not have called the deviation to the Government's attention. **A deviation is a deficiency**. The proposal must conform to the solicitation requirements for award.

2.4 EVALUATION RATING SYSTEM

2.4.1 General: The Government will review the proposals and rate the quality of each evaluation factor and subfactor (if any). The SSEB will rate each proposal against the specified evaluation criteria in the Solicitation requirements. They will not compare proposals at this time. After all proposals are rated, the Government will compare the ratings and relative advantages and disadvantages of proposals against all source selection criteria.

2.4.2 Review Write-Up: The Government will support each rating with a narrative, separately listing all strengths, significant strengths, weaknesses, significant weaknesses, deficiencies, and required clarifications.

2.4.3 Rating System: After listing proposal strengths, weaknesses and deficiencies, the SSEB will assign an adjective rating of *outstanding*, *good*, *acceptable*, *marginal*, or *unacceptable* to each factor and subfactor (except those factors rated as *acceptable*/*unacceptable*), which reflect the Government's confidence in each firm's ability, as demonstrated in its proposal, to perform the requirements stated in the RFP. The adjectival ratings shall be assigned using the following criteria, which incorporate a proposal risk assessment:

COMBINED TECHNICAL RISK RATING METHOD (Table 3 in the DoD Source Selection Procedures, dated 20 August 2022)	
Adjectival Rating	**Description**
Outstanding	Proposal demonstrates an exceptional approach and understanding of the requirements and contains multiple strengths and/or at least one significant strength, and risk of unsuccessful performance is low.
Good	Proposal indicates a thorough approach and understanding of the requirements and contains at least one strength or significant strength, and risk of unsuccessful performance is low to moderate.
Acceptable	Proposal meets requirements and indicates an adequate approach and understanding of the requirements, and risk of unsuccessful performance is no worse than moderate.
Marginal	Proposal has not demonstrated an adequate approach and understanding of the requirements, and/or risk of unsuccessful performance is high.
Unacceptable	Proposal does not meet requirements of the solicitation and, thus, contains one or more deficiencies and is unawardable, and/or risk of performance is unacceptably high.

2.4.4 Past Performance Evaluation System.

2.4.4.1 The Government will conduct a performance confidence assessment of the offeror's probability of successfully meeting the contract requirements. Each proposal will receive a single rating for this factor based on past performance and the following adjectival ratings:

PERFORMANCE CONFIDENCE ASSESSMENTS RATING METHOD (Table 5 in the DoD Source Selection Procedures, dated 20 August 2022)	
Adjectival Rating	**Description**
Substantial Confidence	Based on the offeror's recent/relevant performance record, the Government has a high expectation that the offeror will successfully perform the required effort.
Satisfactory Confidence	Based on the offeror's recent/relevant performance record, the Government has a reasonable expectation that the offeror will successfully perform the required effort.
Neutral Confidence	No recent/relevant performance record is available or the offeror's performance record is so sparse that no meaningful confidence assessment rating can be reasonably assigned. The offeror may not be evaluated favorably or unfavorably on the factor of past performance.
Limited Confidence	Based on the offeror's recent/relevant performance record, the Government has a low expectation that the offeror will successfully perform the required effort.
No Confidence	Based on the offeror's recent/relevant performance record, the Government has no expectation that the offeror will be able to successfully perform the required effort.

3.0 BASIS OF AWARD

The Contracting Officer intends to award a single firm fixed-price contract to the responsible Offeror whose proposal the Source Selection Authority determines conforms to the solicitation, is fair and reasonable, and offers the best overall value to the Government considering all non-price factors described herein, and price. **All evaluation factors, other than price, when combined, are considered significantly more important than price.** The intent of this solicitation is to obtain the best proposal for the required work.

The non-cost factors, when combined, are significantly more important than cost/price. Refer to Paragraph 5.0 below for the relative weight of technical criteria and price. Price will be evaluated and considered in the overall best value determination. The Government is concerned with achieving the most advantageous balance between technical merit (quality) and price. The degree of importance of price could become greater depending upon the equality of the technical proposals. If competing technical proposals are determined to be essentially equal, price could become the controlling factor.

The Government will not award a contract if the proposal contains a deficiency, as defined in FAR 15.001. The Government reserves the right to reject any offer if the offer is not in the best interest of the Government. If awarded the contract, the Offeror shall construct the project in accordance with the plans and specifications.

The Government reserves the right to accept other than the lowest priced offer or to reject all offers.

Offerors may request a debriefing in accordance with FAR 15.505, Preaward Debriefing of Offerors, or FAR 15.506, Post Award Debriefing of Offerors.

4.0 PROPOSAL SUBMISSION REQUIREMENTS AND INSTRUCTIONS

4.1 REQUIREMENT FOR SEPARATE TECHNICAL, SBPCD, PRICE PROPOSAL, and SUBCONTRACTING PLAN.

4.1.1 Each Offeror shall submit a Technical Proposal, SBPCD, Price Proposal and Subcontracting Plan (if other than small business). The Technical Proposal, SBPCD and Price Proposal must be submitted as separate files. Ensure that each file is clearly marked to indicate its contents, and the identity of the Offeror.

4.1.2 The Price Proposal, SBPCD and Technical Proposal must be received by the closing date and time set for receipt of proposals.

4.1.3 No dollar amounts from the Price Proposal shall be included in the Technical Proposal.

4.1.4 All information intended to be evaluated as part of the Technical Proposal must be submitted as part of the Technical Proposal (Volume I). Do not merely cross-reference similar material in the Price Proposal or vice versa. Also, do not include links to websites in lieu of incorporating information into your proposal.

4.1.5 DEVIATIONS, EXCEPTION AND ASSUMPTIONS

Deviations and exceptions to the terms and conditions of the solicitation in either the technical or price are neither encouraged nor desired. Should the offer include any standard company terms and conditions that conflict with the terms and conditions of the solicitation, the offer may be determined "unacceptable" and, thus, ineligible for award. Should the Offeror have any questions related to specific terms and conditions, these must be resolved prior to submission of the offer.

4.2 GENERAL INSTRUCTIONS

4.2.1 Submit only the electronic files specifically authorized and/or required elsewhere in this section. Do not submit excess information, to include audio-visual materials, electronic media, etc. All pages should be numbered and include working bookmarks.

4.2.2 Proposal materials shall be submitted through the Solicitation Module of the Procurement Integrated Enterprise Environment (PIEE) suite at https://piee.eb.mil/. Proposals submitted by mail or hand carried will not be evaluated. Proposals sent through proprietary or third-party File Transfer Protocol (FTP) sites or DoD SAFE will not be retrieved. It is the responsibility of the Offeror to confirm receipt of proposals. All proposals received after the exact time specified for receipt shall be treated as late submissions and will not be considered except under facts and circumstances allowed by the Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR). For instructions on how to post an offer, please refer to the Posting Offer demo: https://pieetraining.eb.mil/wbt/sol/Posting_Offer.pdf.

It is the Offeror's responsibility to obtain written confirmation of receipt of all electronic files of the full proposal by the Tulsa District Contracting office. If the Solicitation Module is down, the alternate method for proposal submission is via email to:

melissa.d.hyslop@usace.army.mil
brian.j.welch@usace.army.mil

The Offeror must obtain prior approval from the Contracting Officer to use the alternate submission method. Offerors are responsible for ensuring electronic copies are virus-free and shall run an anti-virus scan before submission.

Electronic copies of each volume shall be compatible with the following software products: Adobe Acrobat Reader 11 and Microsoft Office Suite 2016. Narrative portions of the proposal shall be in Adobe Acrobat portable document file (pdf) searchable text format. The Offeror shall not embed sound or video (e.g., MPEG) files into the proposal files. Electronic files shall be clearly identified for each volume, section, and items.

4.2.3 Sheet size of the proposal contents shall be 8-1/2 inches x 11 inches where sheets are prepared specifically for this proposal, unless another paper size is specifically authorized elsewhere in this section for a particular submission. Do not use alternative paper sizes (e.g., 11" x 14" or 11" x 17" sheets) unless specifically authorized in this section for a particular

submission. Do not use a font size smaller than 10, an unusual font style such as script, or condensed print for any submission. All page margins must be at least 1 inch wide but may include headers and footers. Proposals shall not exceed page limitations as defined in the individual Factor limitations noted in the paragraphs below, excluding the cover sheet and Table of Contents. A page is defined as text or information on one side of the paper. The Government will not evaluate any information beyond the total page limitations noted in the individual Factor limitations noted in the paragraphs below. The Government will not review any information submitted in an appendix or to the proposal. The Offeror shall not submit verbatim sections of this solicitation as part of their proposal. Offers that do not meet these requirements may be subject to rejection.

4.2.4 "Confidential" projects cannot be submitted to demonstrate capability unless all of the information required for evaluation as specified herein can be provided to the Government as part of the Offeror's technical proposal. Proposals containing information that is not to be disclosed to the public for any purpose, or used by the Government except for evaluation purposes, must be clearly marked in accordance with the instructions at FAR 52.215-1, "Instructions to Offerors— Competitive Acquisition," paragraph (e), "Restriction on disclosure and use of data."

4.2.5 For submissions with page limitations: Where authorized, fold-out pages (11" x 14" or 11" x 17") will count as one page. Tables of content, proposal cover letters, and tabs between proposal information do not count toward any page limitations in the proposal.

4.2.6 Proposal Revisions: A revised copy of the entire proposal in .pdf format shall be provided. Revisions shall have replacement pages with revised text readily identifiable, e.g., bold- face print, underlined, or different color text. The source of the revision, e.g., error, omission, or clarification, or amendment shall be included and be annotated for each revision. Proposal replacement pages shall be numbered, shall be clearly marked "REVISED", and shall show the date of revision. Offers that do not meet these requirements may be subject to rejection.

4.3 SPECIFIC INSTRUCTIONS FOR THE TECHNICAL PROPOSAL (VOLUME I)

4.3.1 Technical Proposal. Proposals shall contain the entire proposal in .pdf format using Adobe Acrobat software to print to a .pdf file; do NOT scan the document(s) into a .pdf file. The text portion of the complete proposal shall be contained as a single .pdf file and shall be searchable. Sections of the proposal shall be bookmarked (linked to the index) in logical order.

4.3.2 Format and Contents of the Technical Proposal and List of Tabs. The technical proposal will be appropriately organized using the tabs specified in the chart below. The proposals shall contain a detailed table of contents. A cover sheet identifying the Offeror (name, address, point of contact), project description, and solicitation number shall be provided. The second sheet shall be a Table of Contents. Offers that violate these rules unnecessarily delay the evaluation process and may be rejected by the Government after the initial evaluation without receiving any further consideration. The Government will not evaluate any information beyond the page limitation noted.

4.3.3 The following page limitations are established for each Factor:

- **Factor 1 – Technical Approach – Limited to 15 pages**
- **Factor 2 – Past Performance – No page limit**

4.4 SPECIFIC INSTRUCTIONS FOR THE SMALL BUSINESS PARTICIPATION COMMITMENT DOCUMENT (SBPCD) (VOLUME II)

- **Factor 3 – Small Business Participation Commitment Document - No page limit**

4.5 SPECIFIC INSTRUCTIONS FOR THE PRICE PROPOSAL (VOLUME III)

- **Factor 4 – Section 00 11 00 Pricing Schedule - No page limit**
    - All technical factors, when combined, are more important than price

4.5.1 Price Proposal. Submit the Price Proposal in read-only PDF files.

4.5.2 Size Restrictions and Page Limits. The following are established for each factor:

Proposal materials shall be submitted in PDF file. Do not use a font size smaller than 10, an unusual font style such as script, or condensed print for any submission. Each page shall be identified with the appropriate page number centered at the bottom of the page. Sheet size of the proposal contents shall be 8-1/2 inches x 11 inches. There are no page limits set for the Price Proposal. However, limit your response to information required by this solicitation. Excess information will not be considered in the Government's evaluation.

4.5.3 Format and Contents of the Price Proposal and List of Tabs.

The Price Proposal shall be tabbed and labeled in a manner to afford easy identification from a Table of Contents, as indicated in the following chart. Note: If the Offeror is not required to submit any information under a listed Tab (such as a JV Agreement) in accordance with the instructions below, that tab can be omitted. However, do not renumber the subsequent tabs.

4.6 ONLY REQUIRED OF THE APPARENT AWARDEE, IF OTHER THAN SMALL BUSINESS (VOLUME IV)

- **Factor 5 – Small Business Subcontracting Plan**

5.0 PROPOSAL CONTENTS AND RELATED EVALUATION FACTORS

VOLUME I – TECHNICAL PROPOSAL			
Factor/Subfactor	**Location**	**Description**	**Relative Importance**
FACTOR 1	VOL I TAB A	Technical Approach	2nd Most Important Factor
FACTOR 2	**VOL I TAB B**	**Past Performance**	**Most Important Factor**

VOLUME II – PARTICIPATION OF SMALL BUSINESS CONCERNS PROPOSAL			
Factor/Subfactor	**Location**	**Description**	**Relative Importance**
FACTOR 3	**VOL II TAB A**	**SMALL BUSINESS PARTICIPATION COMMITMENT DOCUMENT**	**3rd Most Important Factor**

VOLUME III – PRICE PROPOSAL			
Factor/Subfactor	**Location**	**Description**	**Relative Importance**
N/A	VOL III TAB A	Proposal Cover Sheet	Not Rated
N/A	VOL III TAB B	Signed Letter Responding to RFP, SF 1442 and Acknowledgement of Amendments	Not Rated
FACTOR 4	**VOL III TAB C**	**SECTION 00 11 00, PRICING SCHEDULE**	4th Most Important Factor
N/A	VOL III TAB D	Bid Guarantee (Bid Bond)	Not Rated
N/A	VOL III TAB E	Representations & Certifications	Not Rated
N/A	VOL III TAB F	JV Agreement (if applicable)	Not Rated

VOLUME IV – SMALL BUSINESS SUBCONTRACTING PLAN			
Factor/Subfactor	**Location**	**Description**	**Relative Importance**
FACTOR 5	**VOL IV TAB A**	**SMALL BUSINESS SUBCONTRACTING PLAN**	This will only be required of the apparent awardee, if other than a Small Business. Will be rated acceptable/unacceptable.

5.1 VOLUME 1 TAB A – FACTOR 1 – TECHNICAL APPROACH – 2ND Most Important Factor

5.1.1 SUBMISSION REQUIREMENTS:

The proposing firm must clearly communicate its proposed technical approach for the solicited project which meets the attached technical specifications and construction drawings. The TAB A technical approach, including all narrative and charts and other graphics, is limited to fifteen (15) pages. The proposal must include, as a minimum, the following elements:

5.1.2 Construction Approach to include:

a. Approach to working adjacent to an occupied facility and active airfield.
b. Approach to protection of existing surfaces and structures
c. Approach to commissioning of building systems
d. Description of your QC System and Safety Plan

5.1.3 Staffing and Management Plan to include:

a. Management organization chart of proposing firm (prime contractor) indicating lines of authority and responsibility.
b. Key Staff including Construction Project Manager, Quality Control Manager (CQC System Manager), Site Superintendent, and Site Safety & Health Officer. Resume information for key staff must meet the minimum requirements of the solicitation and also must demonstrate relevant experience on relevant projects as defined in Factor 2. Resumes must include verifiable experience information demonstrating the minimum years of experience have been met.

5.2 EVALUATION CRITERIA:

5.2.1 The Government will evaluate the technical approach in its entirety and categorize the proposal with one technical evaluation for this factor.

5.2.2 The proposing firm's technical approach narrative must be in an organized manner that acceptably addresses the elements and any sub-elements listed in the submission requirements. The proposed technical approach must meet all the attached draft plans, specifications, and contract requirements, and be commensurate with this project's size, scope, and complexity.

5.2.3 Minimum Acceptability Criteria:

5.2.4 The proposing firm's technical approach must, at a minimum, include and address all the elements and elements listed in the submission requirements.

5.2.5 A proposing firm demonstrates an acceptable technical approach by meeting the minimum submission requirements for this factor and providing the Government with a technical approach that meets all of the attached plans, specifications, and contract requirements, commensurate with this project's size, scope, and complexity.

6.0 VOLUME I TAB B – FACTOR 2: PAST PERFORMANCE – Most Important Factor

There are three aspects to the performance confidence evaluation: recency, relevancy, and quality of past performance. In accordance with FAR 15.305(a)(2), the currency and relevance of the information, source of the information, context of the data, and general trends in offeror's performance shall be considered. Relevance and quality of performance will be combined to establish one performance confidence assessment rating for each Offeror.

6.1 <u>RECENCY OF PAST PERFORMANCE</u>

The first aspect of the past performance evaluation is to determine if the past performance is recent. Recent is defined as completed, or currently in progress with at least 50% construction completed, within the past (7) years as of the date of this

solicitation. Based on this criteria, an Offeror's past performance submissions will be determined either "recent" or "not recent." Submissions deemed not recent will not be evaluated further.

6.2 RELEVANCY OF PAST EXPERIENCE

The second aspect of the past performance evaluation is to determine how relevant the past performance is to this solicitation. Relevant past performance is past performance that has a significant and demonstratable relationship to this solicitation. Examples of attributes that may demonstrate relevance to this solicitation include but are not limited to:

a. Construction of new facility of similar size and material type
b. Commissioning of building systems
c. Construction of aircraft hangars
d. Construction of airfield pavements
e. Construction on a military installation or other similarly limited / restricted access site.
f. Construction using the 3-phase inspection process.
g. Management of Construction in close proximity to occupied facilities and active airfields.

Projects that demonstrate a combination of multiple relevant attributes will receive a higher relevancy rating than projects that demonstrate only one relevant attribute. The information presented in the offeror's proposal, together with that from other sources available to the Government, will comprise the input for evaluation of this factor.

Attachment 1, Experience in Relevant Projects, can be used and extended as necessary. Offerors are not required to use the form itself as part of their proposal, but the information requested must be in the offeror's proposal and should be in the same format as the template.

The Government will evaluate the Offeror's past experience to have confidence in the Offeror's probability to successfully supply products and services that meet all the contract's plans, specifications requirements. At a minimum, this will include:

a. Each project must include at least three of the similar scope criteria listed above in a through g.
b. One of the submitted projects must comply with item a above and have a contract value of at least $20M.
c. All projects submitted must be greater than or equal to $10M.
d. Determined to meet the recency requirements above.
e. Determined to meet the relevancy requirements above.

The Government will evaluate each submitted project's extent of recent and relevant experience compared to this project's size, scope of work, and performance requirements. The Government will categorize the proposal with one combined confidence evaluation for this factor. The project descriptions and relevancy narratives must clearly articulate the relevancy in sufficient detail to determine technical capability. The more similarities an example project has with the prospective contract, the greater the degree of relevancy.

6.2.1 The Government may consider previous recent teaming experience among the team members, JV partners or key teaming subcontractors, as value added, even if on different type design and/or construction projects than this project. The more relevant the experience, the more credit will be given.

6.3 QUALITY OF PAST PERFORMANCE

The third aspect of past performance evaluation is to establish the overall quality of the offeror's past performance. The Government determines the quality of the offeror's performance, general trends, and usefulness of the information and incorporate these into the performance confidence assessment. Evaluation will include, but is not limited to, the extent to which the offeror attained applicable percentages for small business participation under contracts that required subcontracting plans, if applicable.

6.4 PERFORMANCE CONFIDENCE ASSESSMENT

The past performance confidence assessment rating is based on the offeror's overall record of recency, relevancy, and quality of performance. It will be based on the past performance of the firms or that of its predecessor, as defined in FAR 52.204-20, if applicable. An entity may not establish past performance based on the past performance of its key personnel apart from that of the entity.

In the case of firms for which there is no information on past contract performance, or where past contract performance information is not available, or has been determined not to be recent or relevant, the offeror may not be evaluated favorably or unfavorably on the factor of past contract performance (see FAR 15.305(a)(2)(iv).) In this case, the firm's past performance is unknown and assigned a performance confidence rating of "neutral." Although the Government may not rate an offeror that lacks recent, relevant past performance favorably or unfavorably with regard to past performance, the Government may determine, that a "Substantial Confidence" or "Satisfactory Confidence" past performance rating is worth more than a "Neutral Confidence" past performance rating in a best value tradeoff as long as the determination is consistent with the stated solicitation criteria.

6.5 SUBMISSION REQUIREMENTS

6.5.1 The offeror shall provide a brief introduction of the proposed team, identifying the roles and general responsibilities of each firm. The narrative shall be no longer than 1 page and will be utilized to improve the Government's understanding of the proposed team and associated responsibilities. This narrative will not be separately evaluated.

6.5.2 The Offeror shall submit information on up to five (5), but no more than five (5) projects demonstrating the Offeror's recent and relevant experience using the Project Information Worksheet (Attachment 1). Failure to provide the required information in the Project Information Worksheet may negatively impact the Government's ability to assess the relevancy of the project to this solicitation, as well as the overall confidence assessment. A "project" is defined as a task order or stand-alone contract. Indefinite delivery indefinite quantity (IDIQ) contracts do not qualify as a project.

6.5.3 For each of the projects submitted, to ensure the agency has all relevant past performance information, the Offeror shall submit copies of Federal / DoD / Navy / Army performance reviews that are likely already in the agency's databases or likely within the agency's arm's reach (i.e., Contractor's copy of CPARS evaluations). The offeror shall submit complete past performance records to include all interim evaluations as well as the final evaluations.

6.5.4 For each project that does not have a CPARS evaluation, Offerors shall provide a Past Performance Questionnaire form PPQ-0 (Attachment 2) to a representative of the owner that can provide the owner's opinion of the Offeror's past performance for the project. The Past Performance Questionnaire form PPQ-0 is included in the solicitation and is provided for the Offeror or its team members to submit to the client for each project the Offeror includes in its proposal. Ensure correct phone numbers and email addresses are provided for the client point of contact. There is no page limit associated with this factor.

6.5.5 Form PPQ-0 shall be utilized, and Offerors shall submit the completed PPQ with their proposal submission to the Contracting Office designated in the request for proposal submission location. The Contract Specialist or Contracting Officer will not require the PPQ to be sent directly from the client. If the Offeror is unable to obtain a completed PPQ from a client for a project(s) before proposal closing date, the Offeror should complete and submit with the proposal the first page of the PPQ, which will provide contact and client information for the respective project(s). Offerors should follow-up with clients / references to ensure timely submittal of questionnaires. If the client requests, questionnaires may be submitted directly to the Government's point of contact shown in Section 00 21 16, INSTRUCTIONS, CONDITIONS, AND NOTICES TO OFFERORS.

6.5.6 While the Government may elect to consider data from other sources, the burden of providing detailed, current, accurate, and complete past performance information rests with the Offeror.

6.5.7 The Offeror is responsible for ensuring that the completed questionnaires are submitted by the closing date. The Government may contact and interview the owner's representative on Past Performance questionnaires and reserves the right to interview other individuals acting for the owner's representative if the owner's representative is not available.

6.5.8 The Government will evaluate the responses from the customers from which Past Performance Questionnaires have been received. The Government may contact and interview points of contact on the Past Performance Questionnaires. The Government

reserves the right to interview other individuals acting for the listed references if the listed reference is not available. In addition to the above, the Government may review any other sources of information for the purpose of evaluating past performance.

6.5.9 Past performance information may be obtained from any other sources available to the Government, to include, but not limited to, the Past Performance Information Retrieval System (PPIRS), Contractor Performance Assessment Reporting System (CPARS), Federal Awardee Performance and Integrity Information System (FAPIIS), Electronic Subcontract Reporting System (eSRS), or other databases; interviews with Program Managers, Contracting Officers, and Fee Determining Officials; and the Defense Contract Management Agency.

6.5.10 To improve the accuracy of database searches, the Offeror must also provide the CAGE Codes for the prime contractor, and all teaming partners (i.e., design firms, key subcontractors, Joint Venture Partners).

6.5.11 The Government may contact references for information regarding the Offeror's past performance on the project and for purposes of assessing and verifying the scope of work performed. Offerors should provide accurate, current, and complete information for references provided in the project descriptions. Owners / references may be asked to comment on items such as quality of design and / or construction, timeliness, management of the work, subcontractor management, including timely payment to subcontractors or suppliers, safety, relations between owner and designer or contractor, level of support for such things as as-built documentation, O&M manuals, training, correcting design or construction errors, and warranty work. The Government will not release the Interview Forms to the Offeror at any time, in order for the Government to solicit candid, unbiased interview comments.

6.5.12 The Government places a higher value on projects which demonstrate successful outcomes and are supported by outside source confirmation.

6.5.13 The Government also places a higher value on projects, which provided particularly difficult or unique challenges and the innovative methods the contractor used to resolve problems successfully.

6.5.14 Joint Ventures. If the Offeror represents the combining of two or more companies for the purpose of this RFP, the proposal shall clearly identify the contractual responsibilities of each firm and the work to be performed by each; describe the nature of the association; indicate whether the firms have experience working together in construction ventures, including how long and how many projects. In addition, each company, including joint ventures, shall list their Government contract experience. Provide a copy of the commitment letter of the firms or the Joint Venture Agreement. Prior to award of any contract, a copy of the Joint Venture Agreement will be required. If approval of the Joint Venture Agreement is required by the Small Business Administration (SBA), failure to timely provide an approved Small Business Administration Joint Venture Agreement may prevent award of a contract.

a. Offerors submitting proposals as a Joint Venture (JV) shall obtain a UEI number and be registered in the System for Award Management (SAM) as the offering Joint Venture. The Joint Venture shall comply with the submission requirements outlined in paragraph 5.5.2.

b. If the Offeror cannot provide a sufficient number of projects as the Joint Venture, the Offeror must provide those recent, relevant projects that it has performed as the Joint Venture, and then supplement the record with additional recent, relevant projects performed by each Joint Venture member in their individual capacities. Limitations on total number of projects submitted shall be in compliance with paragraph 5.3.3

c. The Joint Venture shall provide a brief narrative stating the roles that each partner of the Joint Venture will perform on this project and how the presented projects demonstrate the Joint Venture member's experience and past performance commensurate with their role on this project, or how their experience qualifies them for their role on this project. This narrative will be utilized to improve the Government's understanding of the proposed team and will not be separately evaluated.

6.6 EVALUATION CRITERIA

6.6.1 The Government will perform a performance confidence assessment of the Offeror's probability of successfully meeting the contract requirements. The Government will evaluate the Offeror's responsiveness to the solicitation regarding past

performance using the sources identified above. New companies and Joint Ventures shall be evaluated on their own past performance, or that of its predecessor as defined in FAR clause 52.204-20 Predecessor of Offeror, if relevant, to determine the company's ability to perform satisfactorily under the elements of evaluation.

6.6.2 The Government will first assess and rate the relevancy of recent projects accomplished by the Offeror to the scope of this contract for overall application to the performance confidence assessment ratings described hereinafter. The past performance relevancy ratings definitions are contained in Section 00 22 16 Paragraph 2.3.

6.6.3 The Government will next consider how well the Offeror performed on the contracts. The Government will consider the currency and relevance of the information, source of the information, context of the data, and general trends in contractor performance. With respect to relevancy, past performance on projects with more relevance will typically be a stronger predictor of future success and have more influence on the past performance confidence assessment rating than past performance on projects of lesser relevance. The past performance confidence ratings are contained in Section 00 22 16 Paragraph 2.3.

6.6.4 Each entity (firm) will be rated on its own performance or that of its predecessor as defined in FAR clause 52.204-20 Predecessor of Offeror, if relevant. If the Government does not obtain past performance information for the projects identified by the Offeror and cannot establish a past performance record for the Offeror through other sources, past performance will be rated neither favorably nor unfavorably. The performance confidence assessment will be considered "Neutral Confidence". Offerors may be provided an opportunity to address any negative past performance information about which the Offeror has not previously had an opportunity to respond. The Government will evaluate past performance based on the elements listed below:

- QUALITY OF CONSTRUCTION. Based on all information available, the Government will assess the quality of the actual construction undertaken and the standards of workmanship exhibited by the Offeror.

- TIMELINESS OF PERFORMANCE. The Government will evaluate all information available with respect to the Offeror completing past projects within the scheduled completion times.

- CUSTOMER SATISFACTION. The Government will evaluate all information available with respect to the Offeror's past customer satisfaction, cooperation with customers, and interaction on past projects.

- SUBCONTRACTOR MANAGEMENT. The Government will evaluate all information available with respect to the Offeror's management of subcontractors, including mitigation of conflicts and resolution of disputes at the lowest level. For large businesses, the Government will also evaluate compliance with subcontracting plans.

- DOCUMENTATION. The Government will evaluate all information available with respect to the Offeror's level of meeting customer satisfaction on timeliness and quality of the documentation, reports, and other written materials completed by the Offeror on past projects.

- SAFETY RECORD. All information available with respect to the Offeror's safety record, to include CPARS rating for safety, lost time incident rate, safety incentive program, safety awards, and other indications of improvements in safety will be taken into consideration in evaluating the Offeror's overall safety record.

7.0 VOLUME II, TAB A: FACTOR 3 –SMALL BUSINESS PARTICIPATION COMMITMENT DOCUMENT – Less Important than Factors 1 and 2.

7.1 SUBMISSION REQUIREMENTS:

All offerors, regardless of size status, are required to complete a SBPCD. In accordance with DFARS 215.304(c)(i) for unrestricted acquisitions that require the use of FAR 52.219-9, Small Business Subcontracting Plan. The Government will evaluate Small Business Participation in source selections, and this evaluation is required for this procurement.
Offerors shall articulate how they intend to meet the SBPCD criteria outlined in the solicitation.

All offerors shall complete and may use the format template, *Attachment 3* when submitting the SBPCD. This factor does not have a page limitation.

Nothing precludes an offeror from further demonstrating their extent of commitment to using small businesses beyond what has been required by this solicitation.

7.2 EVALUATION CRITERIA:

The Government requirement will evaluate the level of proposed participation of small businesses in the performance to determine which offeror proposes the best value relative to the participation percentages and other criteria outlined in this document. Failure to submit a SBPCD will be evaluated as a deficiency.

All offerors shall articulate the extent to which Small Businesses (SB), Small, Disadvantaged Businesses (SDB), Women-Owned Small Businesses (WOSB), Historical Underutilized Business Zones (HUBZone), Veteran-Owned Small Businesses (VOSB) and Service-Disabled, Veteran-Owned Small Businesses (SDVOSB) that are specifically identified in the proposal.

Extent of participation of Small Business firms in terms of percentages based on the total value of the offeror's proposal of the acquisition and the extent to which the proposal meets or exceeds SBPCD percentages detailed in *paragraph 7.2.1*.

Other-than-small business (OTS) may achieve their small business participation commitments through subcontracting to small businesses. Small businesses may achieve their small business participation commitments through their own performance/participation as a prime or through a joint venture, teaming arrangement, and subcontracting to other small businesses.

7.2.1 The minimum SBPCD percentages are:

SB: 20% based on total value of proposal
SDB: 5 % based on total value of proposal
WOSB: 3% based on total value of proposal
HUBZone: *3* % based on total value of proposal
VOSB: *5*% based on total value of proposal
SDVOSB: *5* % based on total value of proposal

Offeror shall describe the extent of commitments to identify firms (if any) in place for this solicitation. The offeror is not limited to the examples provided below.

Enforceable commitments are weighed more heavily than non-enforceable commitments. Enforceable commitments must:

(1) Firm must be a small business
(2) Include the socioeconomic category of the small business
(3) Identify the services/supplies to be provided by the small business
(4) Specificity to the subject requirement by indicating the solicitation number on the document
(5) Include legible signature blocks and signatures from BOTH parties authorized to sign on behalf of their respective firm to demonstrate acknowledgement of the business relationship
(6) Small business firm must be identified on the SBPCD as appropriate

The offeror shall describe the use of small business firms providing the following information:

(1) Name of each small business, include each socio-economic category
(2) Complexity and variety of work to be performed by small business
(3) Percentage of work performed by each firm

Offerors failing to identify, or severely limit, the supplies/services to be performed may be evaluated as a weakness or deficiency.

Past performance of the offerors in complying with the requirements of the clause FAR 52.219-8, Utilization of Small Business Concerns or 52.219-9, Small Business Subcontracting Plan.

The Offeror shall provide a narrative describing compliance to small business. The Government will evaluate based on one and/or a combination of the following:

(1) Reporting of small business performance in CPARS
(2) History of prompt payments to small business subcontractors
(3) Reporting of small business performance in eSRS.
(4) Documentation from customers demonstrating use/support of small businesses
(5) Documentation of other information to substantiate the use of small business demonstrating the total small business contract completion by the small business prime and/or subcontracting to other small business.
(6) Documentation from federal agency customers demonstrating the use/support of small business and/or information substantiating the use of small business subcontractors may be evaluated more favorably.
(7) Small Business compliance reviews
(8) DCMA Small Business Subcontracting Program reviews

Offerors are encouraged to submit proof of awards, accolades, or similar type documentation received for their current and/or past support of small businesses. The offeror is not limited to the examples provided. The Government reserves the right to review additional information outside of the evaluation criteria below.

Material submitted in support of the SBPCD shall be logically assembled and organized to facilitate evaluation. The use of hyperlinks in lieu of incorporating information into the proposal is prohibited. Do not cross-reference materials as the Government will not look to obtain information in support of an offeror's SBPCD from other volumes or within the Small Business Subcontracting Plan, if applicable.

Offerors shall not submit a hybrid plan that includes a combination of elements from a SBPCD (in accordance with DFARS PGI 215.304) and elements of a Small Business Subcontracting Plan (in accordance with FAR 52.219-9) as the two are distinctly different. Doing so will result in a weakness.

7.3 The submitted SBPCD will utilize the ratings as described in *paragraph 7.2.1,* Ratings for Factor *3* based on the following:

Extent of participation of Small Business firms in terms of percentages and the extent to which the proposal meets or exceeds the SBPCD percentages as detailed in paragraph *7.2.1* in the solicitation. Offerors providing less than the percentages outlined above may be evaluated as a weakness or deficiency.

The Government will verify the total value of the offeror's proposal to ensure percentages are consistent as identified in the solicitation. If an offeror's value of their total proposal is inconsistent with the percentages outline in the SBPCD, it may result in a weakness or deficiency.

Extent to which Small Business firms, as defined in FAR Part 19, SB, SDB, WOSB, HUBZONE, VOSB and SDVOSB, are specifically identified in the proposal. The Government will evaluate the firms specifically identified by the Offeror in the submitted SBPCD.

Extent of commitment to use the identified firms. The Government will evaluate the types of commitments in place (if any) for this specific acquisition (small business prime, written contract, verbal, enforceable, non-enforceable, joint ventures, mentor-protégé, teaming agreements, partnership letters of commitment(s), etc.). Enforceable commitments as defined in *paragraph 7.2.1* may be evaluated more favorably than non-enforceable commitments.

Extent to identify the complexity and variety of work small business firms are to perform. The Government will evaluate the meaningful elements of the type and complexity of work to be performed by small business. Offerors failing to identify, or severely limit, the supplies/services to be performed may be evaluated as a weakness or deficiency.

Extent of past performance of the offerors in complying with the requirements of the clauses at FAR 52.219-8 Utilization of Small Business Concerns or 52.219-9 Small Business Subcontracting Plan.

Offerors with no prior contracts containing FAR clause 52.219-8, and whether negative information has been reported concerning the Offeror's past compliance with FAR 52.219-8 alongside any explanation to address the negative information. The government reserves the right to review additional information outside of offer's proposal.

Extent of documentation from federal agency customers demonstrating the use/support of small business and/or information substantiating the use of small business subcontractors may be evaluated more favorably.

The government reserves the right to review additional information outside of offer's proposal.

The SBPCD will be evaluated using Table 6 under 3.1.4.1.2. of the DoD Source Selection Manual.

8.0 VOLUME III TAB A – FACTOR 4 - PRICE PROPOSAL

8.1 GENERAL: Submit the Price Proposal (Volume III) in a separate pdf. file labeled "Volume III – Price Proposal."

8.2 SUBMISSION REQUIREMENTS

8.2.1 VOLUME III, TAB A: PROPOSAL COVER SHEET. The proposal cover sheet is required by FAR 52.215-1(c)(2)(i)-(v) and must be submitted by all Offerors. This provision, titled "Instructions to Offerors—Competitive Acquisition", and the format for the proposal cover sheet as shown here:

PROPOSAL COVER SHEET

(i) The solicitation number;

(ii) The name, address, and telephone and facsimile numbers of the offeror (and electronic address if available);

(iii) A statement specifying the extent of agreement with all terms, conditions, and provisions included in the solicitation and agreement to furnish any or all items upon which prices are offered at the price set opposite each item;

(iv) Names, titles, and telephone and facsimile numbers (and electronic addresses if available) of persons authorized to negotiate on the offeror's behalf with the Government in connection with this solicitation; and

(v) Name, title, and signature of person authorized to sign the proposal. Proposals signed by an agent shall be accompanied by evidence of that agent's authority, unless that evidence has been previously furnished to the issuing office.

8.2.2 VOLUME III, TAB B: LETTER AND SF1442. The letter provided to respond to this Request for Proposal is to be completed by all Offerors and duly executed with an original signature by an official authorized to bind the company in accordance with FAR 4.102. Submit the letter and the signed SF1442, with all amendments acknowledged, in accordance with the instructions on the Standard Form 30, Amendment of Solicitation.

8.2.3 VOLUME III, TAB C: FACTOR 4 – PRICING SCHEDULE. Section 00 11 00, Pricing Schedule, is to be completed in its entirety by all Offerors. See Section 00 11 00 with attached notes, for further instructions. Include price breakdown information behind the Pricing Schedule.

8.2.4 VOLUME 3, TAB D: BID GUARANTEE. Provide a fully executed Bid Bond as required by FAR Clause 52.228-1, Bid Guarantee. The completed bid bond shall be provided electronically. A paper copy may be requested by the contracting officer.

8.2.5 VOLUME 3, TAB E: REPRESENTATIONS AND CERTIFICATIONS. All Offerors must have electronically completed the annual representations and certifications in the SAM website (www.sam.gov). Offerors are responsible for ensuring on-line

Representations and Certifications are updated as necessary or at least annually to reflect changes and ensure entries are current, accurate and complete. If the Offeror is a Joint Venture, all partners must separately complete the on-line Representations and Certifications.

8.2.6 VOLUME 3, TAB F: JOINT VENTURE AGREEMENT (if applicable). If the Offeror is a Joint Venture (JV), include a copy of the JV Agreement. If a JV Agreement has not yet been finalized/approved, indicate its status. JV Agreements must clearly indicate the percentage of the JV participants, in particular the percent of the controlling party, and a clearly delineate responsibilities and authorities between the JV parties.

9.0 VOLUME IV TAB A - FACTOR 5 - SMALL BUSINESS SUBCONTRACTING PLAN (LARGE BUSINESSES ONLY)

Separate from the SBPCD, ***If the apparent awardee is an OTS business, the offeror must also submit a small business subcontracting plan*** meeting the requirements of FAR 52.219-9 and DFARS 252.219-7003 (or DFARS 252.219-7004 if the offeror has a comprehensive subcontracting plan).

OTS businesses must submit acceptable subcontracting plans to be eligible for award. Subcontracting plans shall reflect and be consistent with the commitments offered in the SBPCD. The socio-economic dollars must be equal to or greater than the commitments proposed in the SBPCD. Small businesses specifically identified in the SBPCD must be listed in the Small Business Subcontracting Plan.

Failure to submit an acceptable Small Business Subcontracting Plan will result in the offeror's ineligibility for award. The Small Business Subcontracting Plan will be evaluated as "acceptable" or "unacceptable".

9.1 Offerors are reminded: It is the Government's expectation that the SBPCD percentages (equated), based on the offer's proposal, will be met. Failure to meet the dollars without sufficient justification in terms of the good faith efforts applied may result in the offeror paying liquidated damages to the Government in accordance with FAR 52.219-16, Liquidated Damages and a CPARS rating less than satisfactory during execution and administration of the contract.

Awarded contractor(s) requiring a Small Business Subcontracting Plan shall also include the district small business professional within their email distribution when submitting their ISR within SAM.gov. Failure to include the district small business professional may be considered a failure in making a "good faith effort" to the contractor's Small Business Subcontracting Plan.

The firms will be required to notify the Contracting Officer of any substitutions of firms that are not Small Business firms, for the Small Business firms specifically identified in the SBPCD and the Small Business Subcontracting Plan. Notifications shall be in writing and shall occur within a reasonable period after award of the subcontract to facilitate compliance with DFARS 252.219-7003(e) during execution and administration of the contract.

The Small Business Subcontracting Plans are not evaluated as part of the source selection process and is separate from Factor *4* requirements in this solicitation.

SECTION 00 22 16 - ATTACHMENT 1

VOLUME I – TAB B PROJECT INFORMATION WORKSHEET	
The information provided on this worksheet will be utilized in the evaluation of Factor 2, Past Performance.	
1. Project Title/Description:	
2. Location:	
3. Contract Number:	
4. Procurement Agency & Point of Contact with Telephone Number:	
5. Address & Telephone Number of Owner/Customer:	
6. Type of Project (private sector, Government, planned unit development, hangar, etc.)	
7. Contract Type & Delivery Method: (fixed price, cost plus, etc…) and (design-bid-build / design-build)	
8. General Scope of the Contract and how it is relevant to this solicitation, reference 00 22 16, Paragraph 6.2:	
9. Identification and narrative description of involvement in this Project, (i.e., General Contractor, Subcontractor, Designer, etc.)	
10. Award Date:	
11. Original Contract Amount:	
12. Final Contract Amount:	
13. Original Completion Date:	
14. Final Completion Date:	
15. Explanation for any differences between original and final contract costs and completion dates:	
16. Total number of manhours including all subcontractors:	
17. Total number of lost time accidents including all subcontractors:	
18. Is performance documentation provided: If not, state reason.	

SECTION 00 22 16 - ATTACHMENT 2

USACE PAST PERFORMANCE QUESTIONNAIRE (Form PPQ-0)

CONTRACT INFORMATION (Contractor to complete Blocks 1-4)

1. Contractor Information
Firm Name: CAGE Code:
Address: DNS Number:
Phone Number:
Email Address:
Point of Contact: Contact Phone Number:

2. Work Performed as: ☐ Prime Contractor ☐ Sub Contractor ☐ Joint Venture ☐ Other (Explain)
Percent of project work performed:
If subcontractor, who was the prime (Name/Phone #):

3. Contract Information
Contract Number:
Delivery/Task Order Number (if applicable):
Contract Type: ☐ Firm Fixed Price ☐ Cost Reimbursement ☐ Other (Please specify):
Contract Title:
Contract Location:

Award Date (mm/dd/yy):
Contract Completion Date (mm/dd/yy):
Actual Completion Date (mm/dd/yy):
Explain Differences:

Original Contract Price (Award Amount):
Final Contract Price (*to include all modifications, if applicable*):
Explain Differences:

4. Project Description:
Complexity of Work ☐ High ☐ Med ☐ Routine
How is this project relevant to project of submission? (*Please provide details such as similar equipment, requirements, conditions, etc.*)

CLIENT INFORMATION (Client to complete Blocks 5-8)

5. Client Information
Name:
Title:
Phone Number:
Email Address:

6. Describe the client's role in the project:

7. Date Questionnaire was completed (mm/dd/yy)**:**

8. Client's Signature:

NOTE: USACE REQUESTS THAT THE CLIENT COMPLETES THIS QUESTIONNAIRE AND SUBMITS DIRECTLY BACK TO THE CONTRACT SPECIALIST. THE OFFEROR WILL SUBMIT THE COMPLETED QUESTIONNAIRE TO USACE WITH THEIR PROPOSAL, AND MAY DUPLICATE THIS QUESTIONNAIRE FOR

FUTURE SUBMISSION ON USACE SOLICITATIONS. CLIENTS ARE HIGHLY ENCOURAGED TO SUBMIT QUESTIONNAIRES DIRECTLY TO THE OFFEROR. HOWEVER, QUESTIONNAIRES MAY BE SUBMITTED DIRECTLY TO USACE. PLEASE CONTACT THE OFFEROR FOR USACE POC INFORMATION. THE GOVERNMENT RESERVES THE RIGHT TO VERIFY ANY AND ALL INFORMATION ON THIS FORM.

TO BE COMPLETED BY CLIENT

PLEASE CIRCLE THE ADJECTIVE RATING WHICH BEST REFLECTS YOUR EVALUATION OF THE CONTRACTOR'S PERFORMANCE.

1. QUALITY:						
a) Quality of technical data/report preparation efforts	E	VG	S	M	U	N
b) Ability to meet quality standards specified for technical performance	E	VG	S	M	U	N
c) Timeliness/effectiveness of contract problem resolution without extensive customer guidance	E	VG	S	M	U	N
d) Adequacy/effectiveness of quality control program and adherence to contract quality assurance requirements (without adverse effect on performance)	E	VG	S	M	U	N
2. SCHEDULE/TIMELINESS OF PERFORMANCE:						
a) Compliance with contract delivery/completion schedules including any significant intermediate milestones. *(If liquidated damages were assessed or the schedule was not met, please address below)*	E	VG	S	M	U	N
b) Rate the contractor's use of available resources to accomplish tasks identified in the contract	E	VG	S	M	U	N
3. CUSTOMER SATISFACTION:						
a) To what extent were the end users satisfied with the project?	E	VG	S	M	U	N
b) Contractor was reasonable and cooperative in dealing with your staff (including the ability to successfully resolve disagreements/disputes; responsiveness to administrative reports, businesslike and communication)	E	VG	S	M	U	N
c) To what extent was the contractor cooperative, businesslike, and concerned with the interests of the customer?	E	VG	S	M	U	N
d) Overall customer satisfaction	E	VG	S	M	U	N
4. MANAGEMENT/ PERSONNEL/LABOR						
a) Effectiveness of on-site management, including management of subcontractors, suppliers, materials, and/or labor force?	E	VG	S	M	U	N
b) Ability to hire, apply, and retain a qualified workforce to this effort	E	VG	S	M	U	N
c) Government Property Control	E	VG	S	M	U	N
d) Knowledge/expertise demonstrated by contractor personnel	E	VG	S	M	U	N
e) Utilization of Small Business concerns	E	VG	S	M	U	N
f) Ability to simultaneously manage multiple projects with multiple disciplines	E	VG	S	M	U	N
g) Ability to assimilate and incorporate changes in requirements and/or priority, including planning, execution and response to Government changes	E	VG	S	M	U	N
h) Effectiveness of overall management (including ability to effectively lead, manage and control the program)	E	VG	S	M	U	N
5. COST/FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT						
a) Ability to meet the terms and conditions within the contractually agreed price(s)?	E	VG	S	M	U	N
b) Contractor proposed innovative alternative methods/processes that reduced cost, improved maintainability or other factors that benefited the client	E	VG	S	M	U	N
c) If this is/was a Government cost type contract, please rate the Contractor's timeliness and accuracy in submitting monthly invoices with appropriate back-up documentation, monthly status reports/budget variance reports, compliance with established budgets and avoidance of significant and/or unexplained variances (under runs or overruns)	E	VG	S	M	U	N
d) Is the Contractor's accounting system adequate for management and tracking of costs? *If no, please explain in Remarks section.*	Yes			No		
e) If this is/was a Government contract, has/was this contract been partially or completely terminated for default or convenience or are there any pending	Yes			No		

terminations? *Indicate if show cause or cure notices were issued, or any default action in comment section below.*						
f) Have there been any indications that the contractor has had any financial problems? *If yes, please explain below.*	Yes			No		
6. SAFETY/SECURITY						
a) To what extent was the contractor able to maintain an environment of safety, adhere to its approved safety plan, and respond to safety issues? (Includes: following the users rules, regulations, and requirements regarding housekeeping, safety, correction of noted deficiencies, etc.)	E	VG	S	M	U	N
b) Contractor complied with all security requirements for the project and personnel security requirements.	E	VG	S	M	U	N
7. GENERAL						
a) Ability to successfully respond to emergency and/or surge situations (including notifying COR, PM or Contracting Officer in a timely manner regarding urgent contractual issues).	E	VG	S	M	U	N
b) Compliance with contractual terms/provisions *(explain if specific issues)*	E	VG	S	M	U	N
c) Would you hire or work with this firm again? *(If no, please explain below)*	Yes			No		
d) In summary, provide an overall rating for the work performed by this contractor.	E	VG	S	M	U	N

Please provide responses to the questions above (*if applicable*) and/or additional remarks. Furthermore, please provide a brief narrative addressing specific strengths, weaknesses, deficiencies, or other comments which may assist our office in evaluating performance risk *(please attach additional pages if necessary)***:**

SECTION 00 22 16 - ATTACHMENT 3

SMALL BUSINESS PARTICIPATION COMMITMENT DOCUMENT

ALL OFFERORS ARE REQUIRED TO SUBMIT A Small Business Participation Commitment Document (SBPCD). Offerors are to propose the level of participation of small businesses (as a small business prime, joint venture, teaming arrangement, or other teaming agreements) in the performance of the acquisition relative to the small business and percentages set forth in the solicitation. The SBPCD shall be based on the offeror's best effort as outlined under *9.3.1* and is required to address each of the following areas individually:

(1) The extent of participation of small business firms in terms of percentages based on the total value of the offeror's proposal.

(2) The extent to which the small business firms as defined in FAR 19 are specifically identified in the proposal.

(3) The extent of commitments to use the identified firms (including letters of intent, documented agreements, or other evidence of mutual understanding) in place for this specific proposal.

(4) The extent to identify the complexity and variety of work small business firms are to perform.

(5) The extent of the offeror's past performance in accordance with FAR 52.219-8 and 52.219-9.

(6) The extent of documentation from federal agency customers demonstrating the use/support of small business.

(7) The SBPCD shall be organized as follows:

(a) Check the applicable size and socioeconomic small business categories for the PRIME Offeror only:

[ ] Large Prime

Or

[ ] SB Prime also categorized as a:
[ ] SDB
[ ] WOSB
[ ] HZ
[ ] VOSB
[ ] SDVOSB

(b) Submit the total combined percentage of work to be performed by both large and small businesses (include the percentage of work to be performed both by Prime, joint venture, teaming arrangement, and subcontractors):

Total Percentage planned for Large Business(es):	___%
Total Percentage planned for Small Business(es):	___%
	100%

Example: If the Prime proposes a price of $1,000,000 (including all options), and small business(es) will provide $250,000 in services/supplies as a prime, joint venture, teaming arrangement, or subcontractor, the % planned for small businesses is 25% ($250,000) and 75% ($750,000) for large business, equaling 100% ($1,000,000).

(c) Submit the total percentage of participation to be performed by each type of socioeconomic subcategory below. The percentage of work performed by Small Businesses that qualify in multiple small business categories may be counted in each category.

SDB _____%
WOSB _____%
HZ _____%
VOSB _____%
SDVOSB _____%

Example: Firm 1 (WOSB and SDVOSB) performing 2%; and Firm 2 (SDB, HZ and WOSB) performing 3%. Results equate to: SMALL BUSINESS 5%; SDB 3%; HZ 3%; WOSB 5%; SDVOSB 2%; VOSB 2%;). SDVOSBs are also VOSBs automatically; however, VOSBs are not automatically SDVOSBs.

(d) Identify the PRIME Offeror and its intended large or small business subcontractors for Table 1 as follows:

(1) Size of Prime Offeror and intended subcontractor
(2) Socio-economic categories for intended subcontractor
(2) Name of Company to include UEI or CAGE (if available)
(3) NAICS Code that describes the products or services being acquired by each intended subcontractor
(4) Type of products or services provided by the subcontractor

Table 1

Total Participation	Size/SB Category	Name of Company Include UEI or CAGE (if available)	NAICS Code	Type of Products/Services
Prime Offeror				
Subtractors				
Large				
SB				
SDB				
WOSB				
HZ				
VOSB				
SDVOSB				

Section 00 45 00 - Representations and Certifications

FAR Clauses Incorporated by Reference

Number	Title	Effective Date	Alternate/ Deviation	Variation Effective Date
52.204-24	Representation Regarding Certain Telecommunications and Video Surveillance Services or Equipment.	Nov 2021		
52.209-7	Information Regarding Responsibility Matters.	Oct 2018		
52.209-13	Violation of Arms Control Treaties or Agreements-Certification.	Nov 2021		
52.223-1	Biobased Product Certification.	May 2024		
52.223-4	Recovered Material Certification.	May 2008		
52.229-12	Tax on Certain Foreign Procurements.	Feb 2021		
52.236-28	Preparation of Proposals-Construction.	Oct 1997		

FAR Clauses Incorporated by Full Text

52.204-29 Federal Acquisition Supply Chain Security Act Orders-Representation and Disclosures. (Dec 2023)

Federal Acquisition Supply Chain Security Act Orders-Representation and Disclosures (Dec 2023)

(a) Definitions. As used in this provision, Covered article, FASCSA order, Intelligence community, National security system, Reasonable inquiry, Sensitive compartmented information, Sensitive compartmented information system, and Source have the meaning provided in the clause 52.204-30, Federal Acquisition Supply Chain Security Act Orders-Prohibition.

(b) Prohibition. Contractors are prohibited from providing or using as part of the performance of the contract any covered article, or any products or services produced or provided by a source, if the prohibition is set out in an applicable Federal Acquisition Supply Chain Security Act (FASCSA) order, as described in paragraph (b)(1) of FAR 52.204-30, Federal Acquisition Supply Chain Security Act Orders-Prohibition.

(c) Procedures.

(1) The Offeror shall search for the phrase "FASCSA order" in the System for Award Management (SAM)(https://www.sam.gov) for any covered article, or any products or services produced or provided by a source, if there is an applicable FASCSA order described in paragraph (b)(1) of FAR 52.204-30, Federal Acquisition Supply Chain Security Act Orders-Prohibition.

(2) The Offeror shall review the solicitation for any FASCSA orders that are not in SAM, but are effective and do apply to the solicitation and resultant contract (see FAR 4.2303(c)(2)).

(3) FASCSA orders issued after the date of solicitation do not apply unless added by an amendment to the solicitation.

(d) Representation. By submission of this offer, the offeror represents that it has conducted a reasonable inquiry, and that the offeror does not propose to provide or use in response to this solicitation any covered article, or any products or services produced or provided by a source, if the covered article or the source is prohibited by an applicable FASCSA order in effect on the date the solicitation was issued, except as waived by the solicitation, or as disclosed in paragraph (e).

(e) Disclosures. The purpose for this disclosure is so the Government may decide whether to issue a waiver. For any covered article, or any products or services produced or provided by a source, if the covered article or the source is subject to an applicable FASCSA order, and the Offeror is unable to represent compliance, then the Offeror shall provide the following information as part of the offer:

(1) Name of the product or service provided to the Government;

(2) Name of the covered article or source subject to a FASCSA order;

(3) If applicable, name of the vendor, including the Commercial and Government Entity code and unique entity identifier (if known), that supplied the covered article or the product or service to the Offeror;

(4) Brand;

(5) Model number (original equipment manufacturer number, manufacturer part number, or wholesaler number);

(6) Item description;

(7) Reason why the applicable covered article or the product or service is being provided or used;

(f) Executive agency review of disclosures. The contracting officer will review disclosures provided in paragraph (e) to determine if any waiver may be sought. A contracting officer may choose not to pursue a waiver for covered articles or sources otherwise subject to a FASCSA order and may

instead make an award to an offeror that does not require a waiver.

(End of provision)

DFARS Clauses Incorporated by Reference

Number	Title	Effective Date	Alternate/ Deviation	Variation Effective Date
252.203-7005	Representation Relating to Compensation of Former DoD Officials.	Sep 2022		
252.204-7008	Compliance with Safeguarding Covered Defense Information Controls.	Oct 2016		
252.204-7017	Prohibition on the Acquisition of Covered Defense Telecommunications Equipment or Services-Representation.	May 2021		
252.225-7055	Representation Regarding Business Operations with the Maduro Regime.	May 2022		
252.225-7057	Preaward Disclosure of Employment of Individuals Who Work in the People's Republic of China.	Aug 2022		
252.225-7059	Prohibition on Certain Procurements from the Xinjiang Uyghur Autonomous Region-Representation.	Jun 2023		

DFARS Clauses Incorporated by Full Text

252.204-7007 Alternate A, Annual Representations and Certifications. (Oct 2024) Alternate A (Oct 2024)

ALTERNATE A, ANNUAL REPRESENTATIONS AND CERTIFICATIONS (OCT 2024)

Substitute the following paragraphs (b), (d), and (e) for paragraphs (b) and (d) of the provision at FAR 52.204-8:

(b)(1) If the provision at 52.204-7, System for Award Management, is included in this solicitation, paragraph (e) of this provision applies.

(2) If the provision at 52.204-7, System for Award Management, is not included in this solicitation, and the Offeror has an active registration in the System for Award Management (SAM), the Offeror may choose to use paragraph (e) of this provision instead of completing the corresponding individual representations and certifications in the solicitation. The Offeror shall indicate which option applies by checking one of the following boxes:

(i) Paragraph (e) applies.

(ii) Paragraph (e) does not apply and the Offeror has completed the individual representations and certifications in the solicitation.

(d)(1) The following representations or certifications in the SAM database are applicable to this solicitation as indicated:

(i) 252.204-7016, Covered Defense Telecommunications Equipment or Services-Representation. Applies to all solicitations.

(ii) 252.216-7008, Economic Price Adjustment-Wage Rates or Material Prices Controlled by a Foreign Government. Applies to solicitations for fixed-price supply and service contracts when the contract is to be performed wholly or in part in a foreign country, and a foreign government controls wage rates or material prices and may during contract performance impose a mandatory change in wages or prices of materials.

(iii) 252.225-7042, Authorization to Perform. Applies to all solicitations when performance will be wholly or in part in a foreign country.

(iv) 252.225-7049, Prohibition on Acquisition of Certain Foreign Commercial Satellite Services-Representations. Applies to solicitations for the acquisition of commercial satellite services.

(v) 252.225-7050, Disclosure of Ownership or Control by the Government of a Country that is a State Sponsor of Terrorism. Applies to all solicitations expected to result in contracts of $150,000 or more.

(vi) 252.229-7012, Tax Exemptions (Italy)-Representation. Applies to solicitations and contracts when contract performance will be in Italy.

(vii) 252.229-7013, Tax Exemptions (Spain)-Representation. Applies to solicitations and contracts when contract performance will be in Spain.

(2) The following representations or certifications in SAM are applicable to this solicitation as indicated by the Contracting Officer: *[Contracting Officer check as appropriate.]*

[X] (i) 252.209-7002, Disclosure of Ownership or Control by a Foreign Government.

[ ] (ii) 252.225-7000, Buy American-Balance of Payments Program Certificate.

[ ] (iii) 252.225-7020, Trade Agreements Certificate.

Use with Alternate I.

[X] (iv) 252.225-7031, Secondary Arab Boycott of Israel.

[ ] (v) 252.225-7035, Buy American-Free Trade Agreements-Balance of Payments Program Certificate.

Use with Alternate I.

Use with Alternate II.

Use with Alternate III.

Use with Alternate IV.

Use with Alternate V.

[ ] (vi) 252.226-7002, Representation for Demonstration Project for Contractors Employing Persons with Disabilities.

[X] (vii) 252.232-7015, Performance-Based Payments-Representation.

(e) The Offeror has completed the annual representations and certifications electronically via the SAM website at *https://www.sam.gov*. After reviewing the SAM database information, the Offeror verifies by submission of the offer that the representations and certifications currently posted electronically that apply to this solicitation as indicated in FAR 52.204-8(c) and paragraph (d) of this provision have been entered or updated within the last 12 months, are current, accurate, complete, and applicable to this solicitation (including the business size standard applicable to the NAICS code referenced for this solicitation), as of the date of this offer, and are incorporated in this offer by reference (see FAR 4.1201); except for the changes identified below *[Offeror to insert changes, identifying change by provision number, title, date]*. These amended representation(s) and/or certification(s) are also incorporated in this offer and are current, accurate, and complete as of the date of this offer.

FAR/DFARS Provision #	Title	Date	Change
___	___	___	___

Any changes provided by the Offeror are applicable to this solicitation only, and do not result in an update to the representations and certifications located in the SAM database.

(End of provision)

Section 00 70 00 - Conditions of the Contract

FAR Clauses Incorporated by Reference

Number	Title	Effective Date	Alternate/ Deviation	Variation Effective Date
52.204-2	Security Requirements. (Alternate II)	Mar 2021	Alternate II	Apr 1984
52.222-3	Convict Labor.	Jun 2003		
52.222-7	Withholding of Funds.	May 2014		
52.222-9	Apprentices and Trainees. (DEVIATION 2025-O0003)	Jul 2005	Deviation 2025-O0003	Mar 2025
52.223-23	Sustainable Products and Services. (DEVIATION 2025-O0004)	May 2024	Deviation 2025-O0004	Mar 2025
52.240-1	Prohibition on Unmanned Aircraft Systems Manufactured or Assembled by American Security Drone Act-Covered Foreign Entities.	Nov 2024		

FAR Clauses Incorporated by Full Text

52.204-8 Annual Representations and Certifications. (DEVIATION 2025-O0003 and 2025-O0004) (Jan 2025) Deviation 2025-O0004 (Mar 2025)

Annual Representations and Certifications (MAR 2025)(DEVIATION 2025-O0003 and 2025-O0004)

(a)

(1) The North American Industry Classification System (NAICS) code for this acquisition is 236220.

(2) The small business size standard is $45,000,000.

(3) The small business size standard for a concern that submits an offer, other than on a construction or service acquisition, but proposes to furnish an end item that it did not itself manufacture, process, or produce is 500 employees, or 150 employees for information technology value-added resellers under NAICS code 541519 if the acquisition-

(i) Is set aside for small business and has a value above the simplified acquisition threshold;

(ii) Uses the HUBZone price evaluation preference regardless of dollar value, unless the offeror waives the price evaluation preference; or

(iii) Is an 8(a), HUBZone, service-disabled veteran-owned, economically disadvantaged women-owned, or women-owned small business set-aside or sole-source award regardless of dollar value.

(b)

(1) If the provision at 52.204-7, System for Award Management, is included in this solicitation, paragraph (d) of this provision applies.

(2) If the provision at 52.204-7, System for Award Management, is not included in this solicitation, and the Offeror has an active registration in the System for Award Management (SAM), the Offeror may choose to use paragraph (d) of this provision instead of completing the corresponding individual representations and certifications in the solicitation. The Offeror shall indicate which option applies by checking one of the following boxes:

(i) Paragraph (d) applies.

(ii) Paragraph (d) does not apply and the offeror has completed the individual representations and certifications in the solicitation.

(c)

(1) The following representations or certifications in SAM are applicable to this solicitation as indicated:

(i) 52.203-2, Certificate of Independent Price Determination. This provision applies to solicitations when a firm-fixed-price contract or fixed-price contract with economic price adjustment is contemplated, unless-

(A) The acquisition is to be made under the simplified acquisition procedures in part 13;

(B) The solicitation is a request for technical proposals under two-step sealed bidding procedures; or

(C) The solicitation is for utility services for which rates are set by law or regulation.

(ii) 52.203-11, Certification and Disclosure Regarding Payments to Influence Certain Federal Transactions. This provision applies to solicitations expected to exceed $150,000.

(iii) 52.203-18, Prohibition on Contracting with Entities that Require Certain Internal Confidentiality Agreements or Statements-Representation. This provision applies to all solicitations.

(iv) 52.204-3, Taxpayer Identification. This provision applies to solicitations that do not include the provision at 52.204-7, System for Award Management.

(v) 52.204-5, Women-Owned Business (Other Than Small Business). This provision applies to solicitations that-

(A) Are not set aside for small business concerns;

(B) Exceed the simplified acquisition threshold; and

(C) Are for contracts that will be performed in the United States or its outlying areas.

(vi) 52.204-26, Covered Telecommunications Equipment or Services-Representation. This provision applies to all solicitations.

(vii) 52.209-2, Prohibition on Contracting with Inverted Domestic Corporations-Representation.

(viii) 52.209-5, Certification Regarding Responsibility Matters. This provision applies to solicitations where the contract value is expected to exceed the simplified acquisition threshold.

(ix) 52.209-11, Representation by Corporations Regarding Delinquent Tax Liability or a Felony Conviction under any Federal Law. This provision applies to all solicitations.

(x) 52.214-14, Place of Performance-Sealed Bidding. This provision applies to invitations for bids except those in which the place of performance is specified by the Government.

(xi) 52.215-6, Place of Performance. This provision applies to solicitations unless the place of performance is specified by the Government.

(xii) 52.219-1, Small Business Program Representations (Basic, Alternates I, and II). This provision applies to solicitations when the contract is for supplies to be delivered or services to be performed in the United States or its outlying areas, or when the contracting officer has applied part 19 in accordance with 19.000(b)(1)(ii).

(A) The basic provision applies when the solicitations are issued by other than DoD, NASA, and the Coast Guard.

(B) The provision with its Alternate I applies to solicitations issued by DoD, NASA, or the Coast Guard.

(C) The provision with its Alternate II applies to solicitations that will result in a multiple-award contract with more than one NAICS code assigned.

(xiii) 52.219-2, Equal Low Bids. This provision applies to solicitations when contracting by sealed bidding and the contract is for supplies to be delivered or services to be performed in the United States or its outlying areas, or when the contracting officer has applied part 19 in accordance with 19.000(b)(1)(ii).

(xiv) [Reserved]

(xv) [Reserved]

(xvi) 52.222-38, Compliance with Veterans' Employment Reporting Requirements. This provision applies to solicitations when it is anticipated the contract award will exceed the simplified acquisition threshold and the contract is not for acquisition of commercial products or commercial services.

(xvii) 52.223-1, Biobased Product Certification. This provision applies to solicitations that require the delivery or specify the use of biobased products in USDA-designated product categories; or include the clause at 52.223-2, Reporting of Biobased Products Under Service and Construction Contracts.

(xviii) 52.223-4, Recovered Material Certification. This provision applies to solicitations that are for, or specify the use of, EPA-designated items.

(xix) [Reserved]

(xx) 52.225-2, Buy American Certificate. This provision applies to solicitations containing the clause at 52.225-1.

(xxi) 52.225-4, Buy American-Free Trade Agreements-Israeli Trade Act Certificate. (Basic, Alternates II and III.) This provision applies to solicitations containing the clause at 52.225-3.

(A) If the acquisition value is less than $50,000, the basic provision applies.

(B) If the acquisition value is $50,000 or more but is less than $100,000, the provision with its Alternate II applies.

(C) If the acquisition value is $100,000 or more but is less than $102,280, the provision with its Alternate III applies.

(xxii) 52.225-6, Trade Agreements Certificate. This provision applies to solicitations containing the clause at 52.225-5.

(xxiii) 52.225-20, Prohibition on Conducting Restricted Business Operations in Sudan-Certification. This provision applies to all solicitations.

(xxiv) 52.225-25, Prohibition on Contracting with Entities Engaging in Certain Activities or Transactions Relating to Iran-Representation and Certifications. This provision applies to all solicitations.

(xxv) 52.226-2, Historically Black College or University and Minority Institution Representation. This provision applies to solicitations for research, studies, supplies, or services of the type normally acquired from higher educational institutions.

(2) The following representations or certifications are applicable as indicated by the Contracting Officer:

[XX] (i) 52.204-17, Ownership or Control of Offeror.

[XX] (ii) 52.204-20, Predecessor of Offeror.

[ ] (iii) 52.222-18, Certification Regarding Knowledge of Child Labor for Listed End Products.

[ ] (iv) 52.222-48, Exemption from Application of the Service Contract Labor Standards to Contracts for Maintenance, Calibration, or Repair of Certain Equipment- Certification.

[ ] (v) 52.222-52, Exemption from Application of the Service Contract Labor Standards to Contracts for Certain Services-Certification.

[ ] (vi) 52.227-6, Royalty Information.

(A) Basic.

(B) Alternate I.

(vii) 52.227-15, Representation of Limited Rights Data and Restricted Computer Software.

(d) The offeror has completed the annual representations and certifications electronically in SAM website accessed through https://www.sam.gov. After reviewing the SAM information, the offeror verifies by submission of the offer that the representations and certifications currently posted electronically that apply to this solicitation as indicated in paragraph (c) of this provision have been entered or updated within the last 12 months, are current, accurate, complete, and applicable to this solicitation (including the business size standard applicable to the NAICS code referenced for this solicitation), as of the date of this offer and are incorporated in this offer by reference (see FAR 4.1201); except for the changes identified below [*offeror to insert changes, identifying change by clause number, title, date*]. These amended representation(s) and/or certification(s) are also incorporated in this offer and are current, accurate, and complete as of the date of this offer.

FAR Clause # Title Date Change
═══════

Any changes provided by the offeror are applicable to this solicitation only, and do not result in an update to the representations and certifications posted on SAM.

(End of provision)

52.217-7 Option for Increased Quantity-Separately Priced Line Item. (Mar 1989)

Option for Increased Quantity-Separately Priced Line Item (Mar 1989)

The Government may require the delivery of the numbered line item, identified in the Schedule as an option item, in the quantity and at the price stated in the Schedule. The Contracting Officer may exercise the option by written notice to the Contractor within 220 days after Notice to Proceed . Delivery of added items shall continue at the same rate that like items are called for under the contract, unless the parties otherwise agree.

(End of clause)

52.219-14 Limitations on Subcontracting (DEVIATION 2021-O0008) (Oct 2022) Deviation 2021-O0008 (Feb 2023)

LIMITATIONS ON SUBCONTRACTING (FEB 2023) (DEVIATION 2021-O0008)

(a) This clause does not apply to the unrestricted portion of a partial set-aside.

(b) *Definition. Similarly situated entity*, as used in this clause, means a first-tier subcontractor, including an independent contractor, that--

(1) Has the same small business program status as that which qualified the prime contractor for the award (e.g., for a small business set-aside contract, any small business concern, without regard to its socioeconomic status); and

(2) Is considered small for the size standard under the North American Industry Classification System (NAICS) code the prime contractor assigned to the subcontract.

(c) *Applicability.* This clause applies only to--

(1) Contracts that have been set aside for any of the small business concerns identified in 19.000(a)(3);

(2) Part or parts of a multiple-award contract that have been set aside for any of the small business concerns identified in 19.000(a)(3);

(3) Contracts that have been awarded on a sole-source basis in accordance with subparts 19.8, 19.13, 19.14, and 19.15;

(4) Orders expected to exceed the simplified acquisition threshold and that are--

(i) Set aside for small business concerns under multiple-award contracts, as described in 8.405-5 and 16.505(b)(2)(i)(F); or

(ii) Issued directly to small business concerns under multiple-award contracts as described in 19.504(c)(1)(ii);

(5) Orders, regardless of dollar value, that are--

(i) Set aside in accordance with subparts 19.8, 19.13, 19.14, or 19.15 under multiple-award contracts, as described in 8.405-5 and 16.505(b)(2)(i)(F); or

(ii) Issued directly to concerns that qualify for the programs described in subparts 19.8, 19.13, 19.14, or 19.15 under multiple-award contracts, as described in 19.504(c)(1)(ii); and

(6) Contracts using the HUBZone price evaluation preference to award to a HUBZone small business concern unless the concern waived the evaluation preference.

(d) *Independent contractors.* An independent contractor shall be considered a subcontractor.

(e) *Limitations on subcontracting.* By submission of an offer and execution of a contract, the Contractor agrees that in performance of a contract assigned a North American Industry Classification System (NAICS) code for--

(1) Services (except construction), it will not pay more than 50 percent of the amount paid by the Government for contract performance, excluding certain other direct costs and certain work performed outside the United States (see paragraph (e)(1)(i)), to subcontractors that are not similarly situated entities. Any work that a similarly situated entity further subcontracts will count towards the prime contractor's 50 percent subcontract amount that cannot be exceeded. When a contract includes both services and supplies, the 50 percent limitation shall apply only to the service portion of the contract. The following services may be excluded from the 50 percent limitation:

(i) Other direct costs, to the extent they are not the principal purpose of the acquisition and small business concerns do not provide the service. Examples include airline travel, work performed by a transportation or disposal entity under a contract assigned the environmental remediation NAICS code 562910), cloud computing services, or mass media purchases.

(ii) Work performed outside the United States on awards made pursuant to the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961, or work performed outside the United States required to be performed by a local contractor.

(2) Supplies (other than procurement from a nonmanufacturer of such supplies), it will not pay more than 50 percent of the amount paid by the Government for contract performance, excluding the cost of materials, to subcontractors that are not similarly situated entities. Any work that a similarly situated entity further subcontracts will count towards the prime contractor's 50 percent subcontract amount that cannot be exceeded. When a contract includes both supplies and services, the 50 percent limitation shall apply only to the supply portion of the contract;

(3) General construction, it will not pay more than 85 percent of the amount paid by the Government for contract performance, excluding the cost of materials, to subcontractors that are not similarly situated entities. Any work that a similarly situated entity further subcontracts will count towards the prime contractor's 85 percent subcontract amount that cannot be exceeded; or

(4) Construction by special trade contractors, it will not pay more than 75 percent of the amount paid by the Government for contract performance, excluding the cost of materials, to subcontractors that are not similarly situated entities. Any work that a similarly situated entity further subcontracts will count towards the prime contractor's 75 percent subcontract amount that cannot be exceeded.

(f) The Contractor shall comply with the limitations on subcontracting as follows:

(1) For contracts, in accordance with paragraphs (c)(1), (2), (3) and (6) of this clause--

By the end of the base term of the contract and then by the end of each subsequent option period; or

XX By the end of the performance period for each order issued under the contract.

(2) For orders, in accordance with paragraphs (c)(4) and (5) of this clause, by the end of the performance period for the order.

(g) A joint venture agrees that, in the performance of the contract, the applicable percentage specified in paragraph (e) of this clause will be performed by the aggregate of the joint venture participants.

(1) In a joint venture comprised of a small business protege and its mentor approved by the Small Business Administration, the small business protege shall perform at least 40 percent of the work performed by the joint venture. Work performed by the small business protege in the joint venture must be more than administrative functions.

(2) In an 8(a) joint venture, the 8(a) participant(s) shall perform at least 40 percent of the work performed by the joint venture. Work performed by the 8(a) participants in the joint venture must be more than administrative functions.

(End of clause)

52.228-15 Performance and Payment Bonds-Construction (Deviation 2020-O0016) (Jun 2020) Deviation 2020-O0016 (Apr 2020)

PERFORMANCE AND PAYMENT BONDS-CONSTRUCTION (APR 2020) (DEVIATION 2020-O0016)

(a) Definitions. As used in this clause-

Original contract price means the award price of the contract; or, for requirements contracts, the price payable for the estimated total quantity; or, for indefinite-quantity contracts, the price payable for the specified minimum quantity. Original contract price does not include the price of any options, except those options exercised at the time of contract award.

(b) Amount of required bonds. Unless the resulting contract price is $150,000 or less, the successful offeror shall furnish performance and payment bonds to the Contracting Officer as follows:

(1) Performance bonds (Standard Form 25, except that no seal is required). The penal amount of performance bonds at the time of contract award shall be 100 percent of the original contract price.

(2) Payment bonds (Standard Form 25A, except that no seal is required). The penal amount of payment bonds at the time of contract award shall be 100 percent of the original contract price.

(3) Additional bond protection.

(i) The Government may require additional performance and payment bond protection if the contract price is increased. The increase in protection generally will equal 100 percent of the increase in contract price.

(ii) The Government may secure the additional protection by directing the Contractor to increase the penal amount of the existing bond or to obtain an additional bond.

(c) Furnishing executed bonds. The Contractor shall furnish all executed bonds, including any necessary reinsurance agreements, to the Contracting Officer, within the time period specified in the Bid Guarantee provision of the solicitation, or otherwise specified by the Contracting Officer, but in any event, before starting work.

(d) Surety or other security for bonds. The bonds shall be in the form of firm commitment, supported by corporate sureties whose names appear on the list contained in Treasury Department Circular 570, individual sureties, or by other acceptable security such as postal money order, certified check, cashier's check, irrevocable letter of credit, or, in accordance with Treasury Department regulations, certain bonds or notes of the United States. Treasury Circular 570 is published in the Federal Register or may be obtained from the U.S. Department of the Treasury, Financial Management Service, Surety Bond Branch, 3700 East West Highway, Room 6F01, Hyattsville, MD 20782. Or via the internet at http://www.fms.treas.gov/c570/.

(e) Notice of subcontractor waiver of protection (40 U.S.C. 3133(c)). Any waiver of the right to sue on the payment bond is void unless it is in writing, signed by the person whose right is waived, and executed after such person has first furnished labor or material for use in the performance of the contract.

(End of clause)

52.236-1 Performance of Work by the Contractor. (Apr 1984)

Performance of Work by the Contractor (Apr 1984)

The Contractor shall perform on the site, and with its own organization, work equivalent to at least 15% percent of the total amount of work to be performed under the contract. This percentage may be reduced by a supplemental agreement to this contract if, during performing the work, the Contractor requests a reduction and the Contracting Officer determines that the reduction would be to the advantage of the Government.

(End of clause)

DFARS Clauses Incorporated by Reference

Number	Title	Effective Date	Alternate/ Deviation	Variation Effective Date
252.204-7012	Safeguarding Covered Defense Information and Cyber Incident Reporting. (DEVIATION 2024-O0013 REVISION 1)	May 2024	Deviation 2024-O0013	May 2024
252.232-7004	DoD Progress Payment Rates (DEVIATION 2020-O0010)	Oct 2014	Deviation 2020-O0010	Mar 2020

DFARS Clauses Incorporated by Full Text

252.204-7025 Notice of Cybersecurity Maturity Model Certification Level Requirements. (Nov 2025)

NOTICE OF CYBERSECURITY MATURITY MODEL CERTIFICATION LEVEL REQUIREMENTS (NOV 2025)

(a) Definitions. As used in this provision, "controlled unclassified information (CUI)," "current," "Cybersecurity Maturity Model Certification (CMMC) status," "Cybersecurity Maturity Model Certification unique identifier (CMMC UID)," "Federal contract information (FCI)", and "plan of action and milestones" have the meaning given in the Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement 252.204-7021, Contractor Compliance With the Cybersecurity Maturity Model Certification Level Requirements, clause of this solicitation.

(b)(1) Cybersecurity Maturity Model Certification (CMMC) level. The CMMC level required by this solicitation is: ____ [Contracting Officer insert: CMMC Level 1 (Self); CMMC Level 2 (Self); CMMC Level 2 (C3PAO); or CMMC Level 3 (DIBCAC)]. This CMMC level, or higher (see 32 CFR part 170), is required prior to award for each contractor information system that will process, store, or transmit Federal contract information (FCI) or controlled unclassified information (CUI) during performance of the contract.

(2) The Offeror will not be eligible for award of a contract, task order, or delivery order resulting from this solicitation if the Offeror does not have, for each of the contractor information systems that will process, store, or transmit FCI or CUI and that will be used in performance of a contract resulting from this solicitation-

(i) The current CMMC status entered in the Supplier Performance Risk System (SPRS) (https://piee.eb.mil) at the CMMC level required by paragraph (b)(1) of this provision; and

(ii) A current affirmation of continuous compliance with the security requirements identified at 32 CFR part 170 in SPRS.

(c) Plan of action and milestones. If the Offeror has a CMMC Status of Conditional, the Offeror shall successfully close out a valid plan of action and milestones (32 CFR 170.21) to achieve a CMMC Status of Final.

(d) CMMC unique identifiers. The Offeror shall provide, in the proposal, the CMMC unique identifier(s) (CMMC UIDs) issued by SPRS for each contractor information system that will process, store, or transmit FCI or CUI during performance of a contract, task order, or delivery order resulting from this solicitation. The Offeror also shall update the list when new CMMC UIDs are generated in SPRS. The CMMC UIDs are provided in SPRS after the Offeror enters the results of self-assessment(s) for each such information system.

(End of provision)

Section 00 72 00 - General Conditions

FAR Clauses Incorporated by Reference

Number	Title	Effective Date	Alternate/ Deviation	Variation Effective Date
52.202-1	Definitions.	Jun 2020		
52.203-3	Gratuities.	Apr 1984		
52.203-5	Covenant Against Contingent Fees.	May 2014		
52.203-6	Restrictions on Subcontractor Sales to the Government.	Jun 2020		
52.203-7	Anti-Kickback Procedures.	Jun 2020		
52.203-8	Cancellation, Rescission, and Recovery of Funds for Illegal or Improper Activity.	May 2014		
52.203-10	Price or Fee Adjustment for Illegal or Improper Activity.	May 2014		
52.203-12	Limitation on Payments to Influence Certain Federal Transactions.	Jun 2020		
52.203-13	Contractor Code of Business Ethics and Conduct.	Nov 2021		
52.203-19	Prohibition on Requiring Certain Internal Confidentiality Agreements or Statements.	Jan 2017		
52.204-2	Security Requirements.	Mar 2021		
52.204-10	Reporting Executive Compensation and First-Tier Subcontract Awards.	Jun 2020		
52.204-13	System for Award Management Maintenance.	Oct 2018		
52.204-18	Commercial and Government Entity Code Maintenance.	Aug 2020		
52.204-19	Incorporation by Reference of Representations and Certifications.	Dec 2014		
52.204-23	Prohibition on Contracting for Hardware, Software, and Services Developed or Provided by Kaspersky Lab Covered Entities.	Dec 2023		
52.204-25	Prohibition on Contracting for Certain Telecommunications and Video Surveillance Services or Equipment.	Nov 2021		
52.204-27	Prohibition on a ByteDance Covered Application.	Jun 2023		
52.209-6	Protecting the Government's Interest When Subcontracting With Contractors Debarred, Suspended, Proposed for Debarment, or Voluntarily Excluded	Jan 2025		
52.209-9	Updates of Publicly Available Information Regarding Responsibility Matters.	Oct 2018		
52.209-10	Prohibition on Contracting with Inverted Domestic Corporations.	Nov 2015		
52.210-1	Market Research.	Nov 2021		
52.211-13	Time Extensions.	Sep 2000		
52.211-18	Variation in Estimated Quantity.	Apr 1984		
52.215-2	Audit and Records-Negotiation.	Jun 2020		
52.219-8	Utilization of Small Business Concerns.	Jan 2025		
52.219-9	Small Business Subcontracting Plan.	Jan 2025		
52.219-16	Liquidated Damages-Subcontracting Plan.	Sep 2021		
52.222-1	Notice to the Government of Labor Disputes.	Feb 1997		
52.222-4	Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards -Overtime Compensation.	May 2018		
52.222-6	Construction Wage Rate Requirements.	Aug 2018		
52.222-8	Payrolls and Basic Records.	Jul 2021		
52.222-10	Compliance with Copeland Act Requirements.	Feb 1988		
52.222-11	Subcontracts (Labor Standards).	May 2014		
52.222-12	Contract Termination-Debarment.	May 2014		
52.222-13	Compliance with Construction Wage Rate Requirements and Related Regulations.	May 2014		
52.222-14	Disputes Concerning Labor Standards.	Feb 1988		
52.222-15	Certification of Eligibility.	May 2014		
52.222-32	Construction Wage Rate Requirements-Price Adjustment (Actual Method).	Aug 2018		
52.222-35	Equal Opportunity for Veterans.	Jun 2020		
52.222-36	Equal Opportunity for Workers with Disabilities.	Jun 2020		
52.222-37	Employment Reports on Veterans.	Jun 2020		
52.222-40	Notification of Employee Rights Under the National Labor Relations Act.	Dec 2010		
52.222-50	Combating Trafficking in Persons.	Nov 2021		
52.222-54	Employment Eligibility Verification.	Jan 2025		
52.222-55	Minimum Wages for Contractor Workers Under Executive Order 14026.	Jan 2022		
52.222-62	Paid Sick Leave Under Executive Order 13706.	Jan 2022		
52.223-2	Reporting of Biobased Products Under Service and Construction Contracts.	May 2024		
52.223-5	Pollution Prevention and Right-to-Know Information.	May 2024		
52.223-10	Waste Reduction Program.	May 2024		
52.223-21	Foams.	May 2024		
52.225-13	Restrictions on Certain Foreign Purchases.	Feb 2021		
52.226-7	Drug-Free Workplace.	May 2024		
52.226-8	Encouraging Contractor Policies to Ban Text Messaging While Driving.	May 2024		
52.227-1	Authorization and Consent.	Jun 2020		
52.227-2	Notice and Assistance Regarding Patent and Copyright Infringement.	Jun 2020		
52.227-4	Patent Indemnity-Construction Contracts.	Dec 2007		
52.228-2	Additional Bond Security.	Oct 1997		
52.228-5	Insurance-Work on a Government Installation.	Jan 1997		
52.228-11	Individual Surety-Pledge of Assets.	Feb 2021		

52.228-12	Prospective Subcontractor Requests for Bonds.	Dec 2022		
52.228-14	Irrevocable Letter of Credit.	Nov 2014		
52.228-17	Individual Surety-Pledge of Assets (Bid Guarantee).	Feb 2021		
52.229-3	Federal, State, and Local Taxes.	Feb 2013		
52.229-11	Tax on Certain Foreign Procurements-Notice and Representation.	Jun 2020		
52.232-8	Discounts for Prompt Payment.	Feb 2002		
52.232-17	Interest.	May 2014		
52.232-23	Assignment of Claims.	May 2014		
52.232-27	Prompt Payment for Construction Contracts.	Jan 2017		
52.232-33	Payment by Electronic Funds Transfer-System for Award Management.	Oct 2018		
52.232-39	Unenforceability of Unauthorized Obligations.	Jun 2013		
52.232-40	Providing Accelerated Payments to Small Business Subcontractors.	Mar 2023		
52.233-1	Disputes.	May 2014		
52.233-3	Protest after Award.	Aug 1996		
52.233-4	Applicable Law for Breach of Contract Claim.	Oct 2004		
52.236-2	Differing Site Conditions.	Apr 1984		
52.236-3	Site Investigation and Conditions Affecting the Work.	Apr 1984		
52.236-5	Material and Workmanship.	Apr 1984		
52.236-6	Superintendence by the Contractor.	Apr 1984		
52.236-7	Permits and Responsibilities.	Nov 1991		
52.236-8	Other Contracts.	Apr 1984		
52.236-9	Protection of Existing Vegetation, Structures, Equipment, Utilities, and Improvements.	Apr 1984		
52.236-10	Operations and Storage Areas.	Apr 1984		
52.236-11	Use and Possession Prior to Completion.	Apr 1984		
52.236-12	Cleaning Up.	Apr 1984		
52.236-15	Schedules for Construction Contracts.	Apr 1984		
52.236-16	Quantity Surveys.	Apr 1984		
52.236-17	Layout of Work.	Apr 1984		
52.236-21	Specifications and Drawings for Construction.	Feb 1997		
52.236-26	Preconstruction Conference.	Feb 1995		
52.242-5	Payments to Small Business Subcontractors.	Jan 2017		
52.242-13	Bankruptcy.	Jul 1995		
52.242-14	Suspension of Work.	Apr 1984		
52.243-4	Changes.	Jun 2007		
52.244-6	Subcontracts for Commercial Products and Commercial Services.	Jan 2025		
52.246-12	Inspection of Construction.	Aug 1996		
52.246-21	Warranty of Construction.	Mar 1994		
52.249-2	Termination for Convenience of the Government (Fixed-Price). (Alternate I)	Apr 2012	Alternate I	Sep 1996
52.249-10	Default (Fixed-Price Construction).	Apr 1984		

FAR Clauses Incorporated by Full Text

52.211-10 Commencement, Prosecution, and Completion of Work. (Apr 1984)

Commencement, Prosecution, and Completion of Work (Apr 1984)

The Contractor shall be required to (a) commence work under this contract within 10 calendar days after the date the Contractor receives the notice to proceed, (b) prosecute the work diligently, and (c) complete the entire work ready for use not later than 730 calendar days after notice to proceed . The time stated for completion shall include final cleanup of the premises.

(End of clause)

52.211-12 Liquidated Damages-Construction. (Sep 2000)

Liquidated Damages-Construction (Sept 2000)

(a) If the Contractor fails to complete the work within the time specified in the contract, the Contractor shall pay liquidated damages to the Government in the amount of $6818.00 for each calendar day of delay until the work is completed or accepted.

(b) If the Government terminates the Contractor's right to proceed, liquidated damages will continue to accrue until the work is completed. These liquidated damages are in addition to excess costs of repurchase under the Termination clause.

(End of clause)

52.219-4 Notice of Price Evaluation Preference for HUBZone Small Business Concerns. (Oct 2022)

Notice of Price Evaluation preference for HUBZone Small Business Concerns (Oct 2022)

(a) Evaluation preference.

(1) Offers will be evaluated by adding a factor of 10 percent to the price of all offers, except-

(i) Offers from HUBZone small business concerns that have not waived the evaluation preference; and

(ii) Otherwise successful offers from small business concerns.

(2) The factor of 10 percent shall be applied on a line item basis or to any group of items on which award may be made. Other evaluation factors described in the solicitation shall be applied before application of the factor.

(3) When the two highest rated offerors are a HUBZone small business concern and a large business, and the evaluated offer of the HUBZone small business concern is equal to the evaluated offer of the large business after considering the price evaluation preference, award will be made to the HUBZone small business concern.

(b) Waiver of evaluation preference. A HUBZone small business concern may elect to waive the evaluation preference, in which case the factor will be added to its offer for evaluation purposes.

[ ] Offeror elects to waive the evaluation preference.

(c) Joint venture. A HUBZone joint venture agrees that, in the performance of the contract, at least 40 percent of the aggregate work performed by the joint venture shall be completed by the HUBZone small business parties to the joint venture. Work performed by the HUBZone small business parties to the joint venture must be more than administrative functions.

(End of clause)

52.223-9 Estimate of Percentage of Recovered Material Content for EPA-Designated Items. (May 2008)

Estimate of Percentage of Recovered Material Content for EPA-Designated Items (May 2008)

(a) Definitions. As used in this clause-

Postconsumer materialmeans a material or finished product that has served its intended use and has been discarded for disposal or recovery, having completed its life as a consumer item. Postconsumer material is a part of the broader category of "recovered material."

"Recovered material" means waste materials and by-products recovered or diverted from solid waste, but the term does not include those materials and by-products generated from, and commonly reused within, an original manufacturing process.

(b) The Contractor, on completion of this contract, shall-

(1) Estimate the percentage of the total recovered material content for EPA-designated item(s) delivered and/or used in contract performance, including, if applicable, the percentage of post-consumer material content; and

(2) Submit this estimate to _____[Contracting Officer complete in accordance with agency procedures].

(End of clause)

52.223-11 Ozone-Depleting Substances and High Global Warming Potential Hydrofluorocarbons. (May 2024)

Ozone-Depleting Substances and High Global Warming Potential Hydrofluorocarbons (May 2024)

(a) Definitions. As used in this clause-

Global warming potential means how much a given mass of a chemical contributes to global warming over a given time period compared to the same mass of carbon dioxide. Carbon dioxide's global warming potential is defined as 1.0.

High global warming potential hydrofluorocarbons means any hydrofluorocarbons in a particular end use for which EPA's Significant New Alternatives Policy (SNAP) program has identified other acceptable alternatives that have lower global warming potential. The SNAP list of alternatives is found at 40 CFR part 82, subpart G, with supplemental tables of alternatives available at (https://www.epa.gov/snap/).

Hydrofluorocarbons means compounds that only contain hydrogen, fluorine, and carbon.

Ozone-depleting substance, means any substance the Environmental Protection Agency designates in 40 CFR part 82 as-

(1) Class I, including, but not limited to, chlorofluorocarbons, halons, carbon tetrachloride, and methyl chloroform; or

(2) Class II, including, but not limited to, hydrochlorofluorocarbons.

(b) The Contractor shall label products that contain or are manufactured with ozone-depleting substances in the manner and to the extent required by 42 U.S.C. 7671j (b), (c), (d), and (e) and 40 CFR part 82, subpart E, as follows:

Warning: Contains (or manufactured with, if applicable) *____, a substance(s) which harm(s) public health and environment by destroying ozone in the upper atmosphere.

* The Contractor shall insert the name of the substance(s).

(c) The Contractor shall refer to EPA's SNAP program to identify alternatives. The SNAP list of alternatives is found at 40 CFR part 82, subpart G, with supplemental tables available at https://www.epa.gov/snap/.

(End of clause)

52.225-11 Buy American-Construction Materials under Trade Agreements. (Nov 2023)

Buy American-Construction Materials under Trade Agreements (Nov 2023)

(a) *Definitions*. As used in this clause-

Caribbean Basin country construction material means a construction material that-

(1) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of a Caribbean Basin country; or

(2) In the case of a construction material that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in a Caribbean Basin country into a new and different construction material distinct from the materials from which it was transformed.

Commercially available off-the-shelf (COTS) item-

(1) Means any item of supply (including construction material) that is-

(i) A commercial product (as defined in paragraph (1) of the definition of "commercial product" at Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR) 2.101);

(ii) Sold in substantial quantities in the commercial marketplace; and

(iii) Offered to the Government, under a contract or subcontract at any tier, without modification, in the same form in which it is sold in the commercial marketplace; and

(2) Does not include bulk cargo, as defined in 46 U.S.C.40102(4), such as agricultural products and petroleum products.

Component means an article, material, or supply incorporated directly into a construction material.

Construction material means an article, material, or supply brought to the construction site by the Contractor or subcontractor for incorporation into the building or work. The term also includes an item brought to the site preassembled from articles, materials, or supplies. However, emergency life safety systems, such as emergency lighting, fire alarm, and audio evacuation systems, that are discrete systems incorporated into a public building or work and that are produced as complete systems, are evaluated as a single and distinct construction material regardless of when or how the individual parts or components of those systems are delivered to the construction site. Materials purchased directly by the Government are supplies, not construction material.

Cost of components means-

(1) For components purchased by the Contractor, the acquisition cost, including transportation costs to the place of incorporation into the construction material (whether or not such costs are paid to a domestic firm), and any applicable duty (whether or not a duty-free entry certificate is issued); or

(2) For components manufactured by the Contractor, all costs associated with the manufacture of the component, including transportation costs as described in paragraph (1) of this definition, plus allocable overhead costs, but excluding profit. Cost of components does not include any costs associated with the manufacture of the construction material.

Critical component means a component that is mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States and deemed critical to the U.S. supply chain. The list of critical components is at FAR 25.105.

Critical item means a domestic construction material or domestic end product that is deemed critical to U.S. supply chain resiliency. The list of critical items is at FAR 25.105.

Designated country means any of the following countries:

(1) A World Trade Organization Government Procurement Agreement (WTO GPA) country (Armenia, Aruba, Australia, Austria, Belgium, Bulgaria, Canada, Croatia, Cyprus, Czech Republic, Denmark, Estonia, Finland, France, Germany, Greece, Hong Kong, Hungary, Iceland, Ireland, Israel, Italy, Japan, Korea (Republic of), Latvia, Liechtenstein, Lithuania, Luxembourg, Malta, Moldova, Montenegro, Netherlands, New Zealand, North Macedonia, Norway, Poland, Portugal, Romania, Singapore, Slovak Republic, Slovenia, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland, Taiwan, Ukraine, or United Kingdom);

(2) A Free Trade Agreement (FTA) country (Australia, Bahrain, Chile, Colombia, Costa Rica, Dominican Republic, El Salvador, Guatemala, Honduras, Korea (Republic of), Mexico, Morocco, Nicaragua, Oman, Panama, Peru, or Singapore);

(3) A least developed country (Afghanistan, Angola, Bangladesh, Benin, Bhutan, Burkina Faso, Burundi, Cambodia, Central African Republic, Chad, Comoros, Democratic Republic of Congo, Djibouti, Equatorial Guinea, Eritrea, Ethiopia, Gambia, Guinea, Guinea-Bissau, Haiti, Kiribati, Laos, Lesotho, Liberia, Madagascar, Malawi, Mali, Mauritania, Mozambique, Nepal, Niger, Rwanda, Samoa, Sao Tome and Principe, Senegal, Sierra Leone, Solomon Islands, Somalia, South Sudan, Tanzania, Timor-Leste, Togo, Tuvalu, Uganda, Vanuatu, Yemen, or Zambia); or

(4) A Caribbean Basin country (Antigua and Barbuda, Aruba, Bahamas, Barbados, Belize, Bonaire, British Virgin Islands, Curacao, Dominica, Grenada, Guyana, Haiti, Jamaica, Montserrat, Saba, St. Kitts and Nevis, St. Lucia, St. Vincent and the Grenadines, Sint Eustatius, Sint Maarten, or Trinidad and Tobago).

Designated country construction material means a construction material that is a WTO GPA country construction material, an FTA country construction material, a least developed country construction material, or a Caribbean Basin country construction material.

Domestic construction material means-

(1) For construction material that does not consist wholly or predominantly of iron or steel or a combination of both-

(i) An unmanufactured construction material mined or produced in the United States; or

(ii) A construction material manufactured in the United States, if-

(A) The cost of its components mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States exceeds 60 percent of the cost of all its components, except that the percentage will be 65 percent for items delivered in calendar years 2024 through 2028 and 75 percent for items delivered starting in calendar year 2029.

(B) The construction material is a COTS item; or

(2) For construction material that consists wholly or predominantly of iron or steel or a combination of both, a construction material manufactured in the United States if the cost of foreign iron and steel constitutes less than 5 percent of the cost of all components used in such construction material. The cost of foreign iron and steel includes but is not limited to the cost of foreign iron or steel mill products (such as bar, billet, slab, wire, plate, or sheet), castings, or forgings utilized in the manufacture of the construction material and a good faith estimate of the cost of all foreign iron or steel components excluding COTS fasteners. Iron or steel components of unknown origin are treated as foreign. If the construction material contains multiple components, the cost of all the materials used in such construction material is calculated in accordance with the definition of "cost of components".

Fastener means a hardware device that mechanically joins or affixes two or more objects together. Examples of fasteners are nuts, bolts, pins, rivets, nails, clips, and screws.

Foreign construction material means a construction material other than a domestic construction material.

Foreign iron and steel means iron or steel products not produced in the United States. Produced in the United States means that all manufacturing processes of the iron or steel must take place in the United States, from the initial melting stage through the application of coatings, except metallurgical processes involving refinement of steel additives. The origin of the elements of the iron or steel is not relevant to the determination of whether it is domestic or foreign.

Free Trade Agreement country construction material means a construction material that-

(1) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of a Free Trade Agreement (FTA) country; or

(2) In the case of a construction material that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in a FTA country into a new and different construction material distinct from the materials from which it was transformed.

Least developed country construction material means a construction material that-

(1) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of a least developed country; or

(2) In the case of a construction material that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in a least developed country into a new and different construction material distinct from the materials from which it was transformed.

Predominantly of iron or steel or a combination of both means that the cost of the iron and steel content exceeds 50 percent of the total cost of all its components. The cost of iron and steel is the cost of the iron or steel mill products (such as bar, billet, slab, wire, plate, or sheet), castings, or forgings utilized in the manufacture of the product and a good faith estimate of the cost of iron or steel components excluding COTS fasteners.

Steel means an alloy that includes at least 50 percent iron, between 0.02 and 2 percent carbon, and may include other elements.

United States means the 50 States, the District of Columbia, and outlying areas.

WTO GPA country construction material means a construction material that-

(1) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of a WTO GPA country; or

(2) In the case of a construction material that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in a WTO GPA country into a new and different construction material distinct from the materials from which it was transformed.

(b) Construction materials.

(1) This clause implements 41 U.S.C.chapter 83, Buy American, by providing a preference for domestic construction material. In accordance with 41 U.S.C.1907, the domestic content test of the Buy American statute is waived for construction material that is a COTS item, except that for construction material that consists wholly or predominantly of iron or steel or a combination of both, the domestic content test is applied only to the iron and steel content of the construction material, excluding COTS fasteners. (See FAR 12.505(a)(2)). In addition, the Contracting Officer has determined that the WTO GPA and Free Trade Agreements (FTAs) apply to this acquisition. Therefore, the Buy American restrictions are waived for designated country construction materials.

(2) The Contractor shall use only domestic or designated country construction material in performing this contract, except as provided in paragraphs (b)(3) and (b)(4) of this clause.

(3) The requirement in paragraph (b)(2) of this clause does not apply to information technology that is a commercial product or to the construction materials or components listed by the Government as follows:

None

(4) The Contracting Officer may add other foreign construction material to the list in paragraph (b)(3) of this clause if the Government determines that-

(i) The cost of domestic construction material would be unreasonable.

(A) *For domestic construction material that is not a critical item or does not contain critical components*.

(1) The cost of a particular domestic construction material subject to the restrictions of the Buy American statute is unreasonable when the cost of such material exceeds the cost of foreign material by more than 20 percent;

(2) For construction material that is not a COTS item and does not consist wholly or predominantly of iron or steel or a combination of both, if the cost of a particular domestic construction material is determined to be unreasonable or there is no domestic offer received, and the low offer is for foreign construction material that does not exceed 55 percent domestic content, the Contracting Officer will treat the lowest offer of foreign construction material that is manufactured in the United States and exceeds 55 percent domestic content as a domestic offer and determine whether the cost of that offer is unreasonable by applying the evaluation factor listed in paragraph (b)(4)(i)(A)*(1)* of this clause.

(3) The procedures in paragraph (b)(4)(i)(A)*(2)* of this clause will no longer apply as of January 1, 2030.

(B) *For domestic construction material that is a critical item or contains critical components*.

(1) The cost of a particular domestic construction material that is a critical item or contains critical components, subject to the requirements of the Buy American statute, is unreasonable when the cost of such material exceeds the cost of foreign material by more than 20 percent plus the additional preference factor identified for the critical item or construction material containing critical components listed at FAR 25.105.

(2) For construction material that does not consist wholly or predominantly of iron or steel or a combination of both, if the cost of a particular domestic construction material is determined to be unreasonable or there is no domestic offer received, and the low offer is for foreign construction material that does not exceed 55 percent domestic content, the Contracting Officer will treat the lowest offer of foreign construction material that is manufactured in the United States and exceeds 55 percent domestic content as a domestic offer, and determine whether the cost of that offer is unreasonable by applying the evaluation factor listed in paragraph (b)(4)(i)(B)*(1)* of this clause.

(3) The procedures in paragraph (b)(4)(i)(B)*(2)* of this clause will no longer apply as of January 1, 2030.

(ii) The application of the restriction of the Buy American Act to a particular construction material would be impracticable or inconsistent with the public interest; or

(iii) The construction material is not mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States in sufficient and reasonably available commercial quantities of a satisfactory quality.

(c) Request for determination of inapplicability of the Buy American statute.

(1)

(i) Any Contractor request to use foreign construction material in accordance with paragraph (b)(4) of this clause shall include adequate information for Government evaluation of the request, including-

(A) A description of the foreign and domestic construction materials;

(B) Unit of measure;

(C) Quantity;

(D) Price;

(E) Time of delivery or availability;

(F) Location of the construction project;

(G) Name and address of the proposed supplier; and

(H) A detailed justification of the reason for use of foreign construction materials cited in accordance with paragraph (b)(3) of this clause.

(ii) A request based on unreasonable cost shall include a reasonable survey of the market and a completed price comparison table in the format in paragraph (d) of this clause.

(iii) The price of construction material shall include all delivery costs to the construction site and any applicable duty (whether or not a duty-free certificate may be issued).

(iv) Any Contractor request for a determination submitted after contract award shall explain why the Contractor could not reasonably foresee the need for such determination and could not have requested the determination before contract award. If the Contractor does not submit a satisfactory explanation, the Contracting Officer need not make a determination.

(2) If the Government determines after contract award that an exception to the Buy American statute applies and the Contracting Officer and the Contractor negotiate adequate consideration, the Contracting Officer will modify the contract to allow use of the foreign construction material. However, when the basis for the exception is the unreasonable price of a domestic construction material, adequate consideration is not less than the differential established in paragraph (b)(4)(i) of this clause.

(3) Unless the Government determines that an exception to the Buy American statute applies, use of foreign construction material is noncompliant with the Buy American statute.

(d) *Data*. To permit evaluation of requests under paragraph (c) of this clause based on unreasonable cost, the Contractor shall include the following information and any applicable supporting data based on the survey of suppliers:

Foreign and Domestic Construction Materials Price Comparison			
Construction Material Description	Unit of Measure	Quantity	Price (Dollars)*
Item1			
Foreign construction material	═══	═══	═══
Domestic construction material	═══	═══	═══
Item1			
Foreign construction material	═══	═══	═══
Domestic construction material	═══	═══	═══

[* *Include all delivery costs to the construction site and any applicable duty (whether or not a duty-free entry certificate is issued*)].

[*List name, address, telephone number, and contact for suppliers surveyed. Attach copy of response; if oral, attach summary.*]

[*Include other applicable supporting information.*]

(End of clause)

52.232-5 Payments under Fixed-Price Construction Contracts. (May 2014)

Payments under Fixed-Price Construction Contracts (May 2014)

(a) Payment of price. The Government shall pay the Contractor the contract price as provided in this contract.

(b) Progress payments. The Government shall make progress payments monthly as the work proceeds, or at more frequent intervals as determined by the Contracting Officer, on estimates of work accomplished which meets the standards of quality established under the contract, as approved by the Contracting Officer.

(1) The Contractor's request for progress payments shall include the following substantiation:

(i) An itemization of the amounts requested, related to the various elements of work required by the contract covered by the payment requested.

(ii) A listing of the amount included for work performed by each subcontractor under the contract.

(iii) A listing of the total amount of each subcontract under the contract.

(iv) A listing of the amounts previously paid to each such subcontractor under the contract.

(v) Additional supporting data in a form and detail required by the Contracting Officer.

(2) In the preparation of estimates, the Contracting Officer may authorize material delivered on the site and preparatory work done to be taken into consideration. Material delivered to the Contractor at locations other than the site also may be taken into consideration if-

(i) Consideration is specifically authorized by this contract; and

(ii) The Contractor furnishes satisfactory evidence that it has acquired title to such material and that the material will be used to perform this contract.

(c) Contractor certification. Along with each request for progress payments, the Contractor shall furnish the following certification, or payment shall not be made: (However, if the Contractor elects to delete paragraph (c)(4) from the certification, the certification is still acceptable.)

I hereby certify, to the best of my knowledge and belief, that-

(1) The amounts requested are only for performance in accordance with the specifications, terms, and conditions of the contract;

(2) All payments due to subcontractors and suppliers from previous payments received under the contract have been made, and timely payments will be made from the proceeds of the payment covered by this certification, in accordance with subcontract agreements and the requirements of Chapter 39 of Title 31, United States Code;

(3) This request for progress payments does not include any amounts which the prime contractor intends to withhold or retain from a subcontractor or supplier in accordance with the terms and conditions of the subcontract; and

(4) This certification is not to be construed as final acceptance of a subcontractor's performance.

____ (Name)

____ (Title)

____ (Date)

(d) Refund of unearned amounts. If the Contractor, after making a certified request for progress payments, discovers that a portion or all of such request constitutes a payment for performance by the Contractor that fails to conform to the specifications, terms, and conditions of this contract (hereinafter referred to as the "unearned amount"), the Contractor shall-

(1) Notify the Contracting Officer of such performance deficiency; and

(2) Be obligated to pay the Government an amount (computed by the Contracting Officer in the manner provided in paragraph (j) of this clause) equal to interest on the unearned amount from the 8 thday after the date of receipt of the unearned amount until-

(i) The date the Contractor notifies the Contracting Officer that the performance deficiency has been corrected; or

(ii) The date the Contractor reduces the amount of any subsequent certified request for progress payments by an amount equal to the unearned amount.

(e) Retainage. If the Contracting Officer finds that satisfactory progress was achieved during any period for which a progress payment is to be made, the Contracting Officer shall authorize payment to be made in full. However, if satisfactory progress has not been made, the Contracting Officer may retain a maximum of 10 percent of the amount of the payment until satisfactory progress is achieved. When the work is substantially complete, the Contracting Officer may retain from previously withheld funds and future progress payments that amount the Contracting Officer considers adequate for protection of the Government and shall release to the Contractor all the remaining withheld funds. Also, on completion and acceptance of each separate building, public work, or other division of the contract, for which the price is stated separately in the contract, payment shall be made for the completed work without retention of a percentage.

(f) Title, liability, and reservation of rights. All material and work covered by progress payments made shall, at the time of payment, become the sole property of the Government, but this shall not be construed as-

(1) Relieving the Contractor from the sole responsibility for all material and work upon which payments have been made or the restoration of any damaged work; or

(2) Waiving the right of the Government to require the fulfillment of all of the terms of the contract.

(g) Reimbursement for bond premiums. In making these progress payments, the Government shall, upon request, reimburse the Contractor for the amount of premiums paid for performance and payment bonds (including coinsurance and reinsurance agreements, when applicable) after the Contractor has furnished evidence of full payment to the surety. The retainage provisions in paragraph (e) of this clause shall not apply to that portion of progress payments attributable to bond premiums.

(h) Final payment. The Government shall pay the amount due the Contractor under this contract after-

(1) Completion and acceptance of all work;

(2) Presentation of a properly executed voucher; and

(3) Presentation of release of all claims against the Government arising by virtue of this contract, other than claims, in stated amounts, that the Contractor has specifically excepted from the operation of the release. A release may also be required of the assignee if the Contractor's claim to amounts payable under this contract has been assigned under the Assignment of Claims Act of1940 (31 U.S.C.3727 and 41 U.S.C.6305).

(i) Limitation because of undefinitized work. Notwithstanding any provision of this contract, progress payments shall not exceed 80 percent on work accomplished on undefinitized contract actions. A "contract action" is any action resulting in a contract, as defined in FAR subpart 2.1, including contract modifications for additional supplies or services, but not including contract modifications that are within the scope and under the terms of the contract, such as contract modifications issued pursuant to the Changes clause, or funding and other administrative changes.

(j) Interest computation on unearned amounts. In accordance with 31 U.S.C.3903(c)(1), the amount payable under paragraph (d)(2) of this clause shall be-

(1) Computed at the rate of average bond equivalent rates of 91-day Treasury bills auctioned at the most recent auction of such bills prior to the date the Contractor receives the unearned amount; and

(2) Deducted from the next available payment to the Contractor.

(End of clause)

52.232-16 Progress Payments. (Nov 2021)

Progress Payments (Nov 2021)

The Government will make progress payments to the Contractor when requested as work progresses, but not more frequently than monthly, in amounts of $2,500 or more approved by the Contracting Officer, under the following conditions:

(a) Computation of amounts.

(1) Unless the Contractor requests a smaller amount, the Government will compute each progress payment as 80 percent of the Contractor's total costs incurred under this contract whether or not actually paid, plus financing payments to subcontractors (see paragraph (j) of this clause), less the sum of all previous progress payments made by the Government under this contract. The Contracting Officer will consider cost of money that would be allowable under Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR)31.205-10 as an incurred cost for progress payment purposes.

(2) The amount of financing and other payments for supplies and services purchased directly for the contract are limited to the amounts that have been paid by cash, check, or other forms of payment, or that are determined due and will be paid to subcontractors-

(i) In accordance with the terms and conditions of a subcontract or invoice; and

(ii) Ordinarily within 30 days of the submission of the Contractor's payment request to the Government.

(3) The Government will exclude accrued costs of Contractor contributions under employee pension plans until actually paid unless-

(i) The Contractor's practice is to make contributions to the retirement fund quarterly or more frequently; and

(ii) The contribution does not remain unpaid 30 days after the end of the applicable quarter or shorter payment period (any contribution remaining unpaid shall be excluded from the Contractor's total costs for progress payments until paid).

(4) The Contractor shall not include the following in total costs for progress payment purposes in paragraph (a)(1) of this clause:

(i) Costs that are not reasonable, allocable to this contract, and consistent with sound and generally accepted accounting principles and practices.

(ii) Costs incurred by subcontractors or suppliers.

(iii) Costs ordinarily capitalized and subject to depreciation or amortization except for the properly depreciated or amortized portion of such costs.

(iv) Payments made or amounts payable to subcontractors or suppliers, except for-

(A) Completed work, including partial deliveries, to which the Contractor has acquired title; and

(B) Work under cost-reimbursement or time-and-material subcontracts to which the Contractor has acquired title.

(5) The amount of unliquidated progress payments may exceed neither (i) the progress payments made against incomplete work (including allowable unliquidated progress payments to subcontractors) nor (ii) the value, for progress payment purposes, of the incomplete work. Incomplete work shall be considered to be the supplies and services required by this contract, for which delivery and invoicing by the Contractor and acceptance by the Government are incomplete.

(6) The total amount of progress payments shall not exceed 80 percent of the total contract price.

(7) If a progress payment or the unliquidated progress payments exceed the amounts permitted by paragraphs (a)(4) or (a)(5) of this clause, the Contractor shall repay the amount of such excess to the Government on demand.

(8) Notwithstanding any other terms of the contract, the Contractor agrees not to request progress payments in dollar amounts of less than $2,500. The Contracting Officer may make exceptions.

(9) The costs applicable to items delivered, invoiced, and accepted shall not include costs in excess of the contract price of the items.

(b) *Liquidation*. Except as provided in the Termination for Convenience of the Government clause, all progress payments shall be liquidated by deducting from any payment under this contract, other than advance or progress payments, the unliquidated progress payments, or 80 percent of the amount invoiced, whichever is less. The Contractor shall repay to the Government any amounts required by a retroactive price reduction, after computing liquidations and payments on past invoices at the reduced prices and adjusting the unliquidated progress payments accordingly. The Government reserves the right to unilaterally change from the ordinary liquidation rate to an alternate rate when deemed appropriate for proper contract financing.

(c) *Reduction or suspension*. The Contracting Officer may reduce or suspend progress payments, increase the rate of liquidation, or take a combination of these actions, after finding on substantial evidence any of the following conditions:

(1) The Contractor failed to comply with any material requirement of this contract (which includes paragraphs (f) and (g) of this clause).

(2) Performance of this contract is endangered by the Contractor's-

(i) Failure to make progress; or

(ii) Unsatisfactory financial condition.

(3) Inventory allocated to this contract substantially exceeds reasonable requirements.

(4) The Contractor is delinquent in payment of the costs of performing this contract in the ordinary course of business.

(5) The fair value of the undelivered work is less than the amount of unliquidated progress payments for that work.

(6) The Contractor is realizing less profit than that reflected in the establishment of any alternate liquidation rate in paragraph (b) of this clause, and that rate is less than the progress payment rate stated in paragraph (a)(1) of this clause.

(d) Title.

(1) Title to the property described in this paragraph (d) shall vest in the Government. Vestiture shall be immediately upon the date of this contract, for property acquired or produced before that date. Otherwise, vestiture shall occur when the property is or should have been allocable or properly chargeable to this contract.

(2) "Property," as used in this clause, includes all of the below-described items acquired or produced by the Contractor that are or should be allocable or properly chargeable to this contract under sound and generally accepted accounting principles and practices.

(i) Parts, materials, inventories, and work in process;

(ii) Special tooling and special test equipment to which the Government is to acquire title;

(iii) Nondurable (*i.e.*, noncapital) tools, jigs, dies, fixtures, molds, patterns, taps, gauges, test equipment, and other similar manufacturing aids, title to which would not be obtained as special tooling under paragraph (d)(2)(ii) of this clause; and

(iv) Drawings and technical data, to the extent the Contractor or subcontractors are required to deliver them to the Government by other clauses of this contract.

(3) Although title to property is in the Government under this clause, other applicable clauses of this contract; *e.g.*, the termination clauses, shall determine the handling and disposition of the property.

(4) The Contractor may sell any scrap resulting from production under this contract without requesting the Contracting Officer's approval, but the proceeds shall be credited against the costs of performance.

(5) To acquire for its own use or dispose of property to which title is vested in the Government under this clause, the Contractor must obtain the Contracting Officer's advance approval of the action and the terms. The Contractor shall (i) exclude the allocable costs of the property from the costs of contract performance, and (ii) repay to the Government any amount of unliquidated progress payments allocable to the property. Repayment may be by cash or credit memorandum.

(6) When the Contractor completes all of the obligations under this contract, including liquidation of all progress payments, title shall vest in the Contractor for all property (or the proceeds thereof) not-

(i) Delivered to, and accepted by, the Government under this contract; or

(ii) Incorporated in supplies delivered to, and accepted by, the Government under this contract and to which title is vested in the Government under this clause.

(7) The terms of this contract concerning liability for Government-furnished property shall not apply to property to which the Government acquired title solely under this clause.

(e) *Risk of loss*. Before delivery to and acceptance by the Government, the Contractor shall bear the risk of loss for property, the title to which vests in the Government under this clause, except to the extent the Government expressly assumes the risk. The Contractor shall repay the Government an amount equal to the unliquidated progress payments that are based on costs allocable to property that is lost (see 45.101).

(f) *Control of costs and property*. The Contractor shall maintain an accounting system and controls adequate for the proper administration of this clause.

(g) Reports, forms, and access to records.

(1) The Contractor shall promptly furnish reports, certificates, financial statements, and other pertinent information (including estimates to complete) reasonably requested by the Contracting Officer for the administration of this clause. Also, the Contractor shall give the Government reasonable opportunity to examine and verify the Contractor's books, records, and accounts.

(2) The Contractor shall furnish estimates to complete that have been developed or updated within six months of the date of the progress payment request. The estimates to complete shall represent the Contractor's best estimate of total costs to complete all remaining contract work required under the contract. The estimates shall include sufficient detail to permit Government verification.

(3) Each Contractor request for progress payment shall:

(i) Be submitted on Standard Form 1443, Contractor's Request for Progress Payment, or the electronic equivalent as required by agency regulations, in accordance with the form instructions and the contract terms; and

(ii) Include any additional supporting documentation requested by the Contracting Officer.

(h) *Special terms regarding default*. If this contract is terminated under the Default clause, (i) the Contractor shall, on demand, repay to the Government the amount of unliquidated progress payments and (ii) title shall vest in the Contractor, on full liquidation of progress payments, for all property for which the Government elects not to require delivery under the Default clause. The Government shall be liable for no payment except as provided by the Default clause.

(i) Reservations of rights.

(1) No payment or vesting of title under this clause shall-

(i) Excuse the Contractor from performance of obligations under this contract; or

(ii) Constitute a waiver of any of the rights or remedies of the parties under the contract.

(2) The Government's rights and remedies under this clause-

(i) Shall not be exclusive but rather shall be in addition to any other rights and remedies provided by law or this contract; and

(ii) Shall not be affected by delayed, partial, or omitted exercise of any right, remedy, power, or privilege, nor shall such exercise or any single exercise preclude or impair any further exercise under this clause or the exercise of any other right, power, or privilege of the Government.

(j) *Financing payments to subcontractors.* The financing payments to subcontractors mentioned in paragraphs (a)(1) and (a)(2) of this clause shall be all financing payments to subcontractors or divisions, if the following conditions are met:

(1) The amounts included are limited to-

(i) The unliquidated remainder of financing payments made; plus

(ii) Any unpaid subcontractor requests for financing payments.

(2) The subcontract or interdivisional order is expected to involve a minimum of approximately 6 months between the beginning of work and the first delivery; or, if the subcontractor is a small business concern, 4 months.

(3) If the financing payments are in the form of progress payments, the terms of the subcontract or interdivisional order concerning progress payments-

(i) Are substantially similar to the terms of this clause for any subcontractor that is a large business concern, or this clause with its Alternate I for any subcontractor that is a small business concern;

(ii) Are at least as favorable to the Government as the terms of this clause;

(iii) Are not more favorable to the subcontractor or division than the terms of this clause are to the Contractor;

(iv) Are in conformance with the requirements of FAR 32.504(e); and

(v) Subordinate all subcontractor rights concerning property to which the Government has title under the subcontract to the Government's right to require delivery of the property to the Government if-

(A) The Contractor defaults; or

(B) The subcontractor becomes bankrupt or insolvent.

(4) If the financing payments are in the form of performance-based payments, the terms of the subcontract or interdivisional order concerning payments-

(i) Are substantially similar to the Performance-Based Payments clause at FAR 52.232-32 and meet the criteria for, and definition of, performance-based payments in FAR part 32;

(ii) Are in conformance with the requirements of FAR 32.504(f); and

(iii) Subordinate all subcontractor rights concerning property to which the Government has title under the subcon-

tract to the Government's right to require delivery of the property to the Government if-

(A) The Contractor defaults; or

(B) The subcontractor becomes bankrupt or insolvent.

(5) If the financing payments are in the form of commercial product or commercial service financing payments, the terms of the subcontract or interdivisional order concerning payments-

(i) Are constructed in accordance with FAR 32.206(c) and included in a subcontract for a commercial product or commercial service purchase that meets the definition and standards for acquisition of commercial products and commercial services in FAR parts 2 and 12;

(ii) Are in conformance with the requirements of FAR 32.504(g); and

(iii) Subordinate all subcontractor rights concerning property to which the Government has title under the subcontract to the Government's right to require delivery of the property to the Government if-

(A) The Contractor defaults; or

(B) The subcontractor becomes bankrupt or insolvent.

(6) If financing is in the form of progress payments, the progress payment rate in the subcontract is the customary rate used by the contracting agency, depending on whether the subcontractor is or is not a small business concern.

(7) Concerning any proceeds received by the Government for property to which title has vested in the Government under the subcontract terms, the parties agree that the proceeds shall be applied to reducing any unliquidated financing payments by the Government to the Contractor under this contract.

(8) If no unliquidated financing payments to the Contractor remain, but there are unliquidated financing payments that the Contractor has made to any subcontractor, the Contractor shall be subrogated to all the rights the Government obtained through the terms required by this clause to be in any subcontract, as if all such rights had been assigned and transferred to the Contractor.

(9) To facilitate small business participation in subcontracting under this contract, the Contractor shall provide financing payments to small business concerns, in conformity with the standards for customary contract financing payments stated in FAR 32.113. The Contractor shall not consider the need for such financing payments as a handicap or adverse factor in the award of subcontracts.

(k) *Limitations on undefinitized contract actions*. Notwithstanding any other progress payment provisions in this contract, progress payments may not exceed 80 percent of costs incurred on work accomplished under undefinitized contract actions. A "contract action" is any action resulting in a contract, as defined in subpart 2.1, including contract modifications for additional supplies or services, but not including contract modifications that are within the scope and under the terms of the contract, such as contract modifications issued pursuant to the Changes clause, or funding and other administrative changes. This limitation shall apply to the costs incurred, as computed in accordance with paragraph (a) of this clause, and shall remain in effect until the contract action is definitized. Costs incurred which are subject to this limitation shall be segregated on Contractor progress payment requests and invoices from those costs eligible for higher progress payment rates. For purposes of progress payment liquidation, as described in paragraph (b) of this clause, progress payments for undefinitized contract actions shall be liquidated at 80 percent of the amount invoiced for work performed under the undefinitized contract action as long as the contract action remains undefinitized. The amount of unliquidated progress payments for undefinitized contract actions shall not exceed 80 percent of the maximum liability of the Government under the undefinitized contract action or such lower limit specified elsewhere in the contract. Separate limits may be specified for separate actions.

(l) *Due date*. The designated payment office will make progress payments on the 30th day after the designated billing office receives a proper progress payment request. In the event that the Government requires an audit or other review of a specific progress payment request to ensure compliance with the terms and conditions of the contract, the designated payment office is not compelled to make payment by the specified due date. Progress payments are considered contract financing and are not subject to the interest penalty provisions of the Prompt Payment Act.

(m) *Progress payments under indefinite-delivery contracts*. The Contractor shall account for and submit progress payment requests under individual orders as if the order constituted a separate contract, unless otherwise specified in this contract.

(End of clause)

52.248-3 Value Engineering-Construction. (Oct 2020)

Value Engineering-Construction (Oct 2020)

(a) General. The Contractor is encouraged to develop, prepare, and submit value engineering change proposals (VECP's) voluntarily. The Contractor shall share in any instant contract savings realized from accepted VECP's, in accordance with paragraph (f) of this clause.

(b) Definitions. "Collateral costs," as used in this clause, means agency costs of operation, maintenance, logistic support, or Government-furnished property.

Collateral savings, as used in this clause, means those measurable net reductions resulting from a VECP in the agency's overall projected collateral costs, exclusive of acquisition savings, whether or not the acquisition cost changes.

Contractor's development and implementation costs, as used in this clause, means those costs the Contractor incurs on a VECP specifically in developing, testing, preparing, and submitting the VECP, as well as those costs the Contractor incurs to make the contractual changes required by Government acceptance of a VECP.

Government costs, as used in this clause, means those agency costs that result directly from developing and implementing the VECP, such as any net increases in the cost of testing, operations, maintenance, and logistic support. The term does not include the normal administrative costs of processing the VECP.

Instant contract savings, as used in this clause, means the estimated reduction in Contractor cost of performance resulting from acceptance of the VECP, minus allowable Contractor's development and implementation costs, including subcontractors' development and implementation costs (see paragraph (h) of this clause).

Value engineering change proposal (VECP) means a proposal that-

(1) Requires a change to this, the instant contract, to implement; and

(2) Results in reducing the contract price or estimated cost without impairing essential functions or characteristics; provided, that it does not involve a change-

(i) In deliverable end item quantities only; or

(ii) To the contract type only.

(c) VECP preparation. As a minimum, the Contractor shall include in each VECP the information described in paragraphs (c)(1) through (7) of this clause. If the proposed change is affected by contractually required configuration management or similar procedures, the instructions in those procedures relating to format, identification, and priority assignment shall govern VECP preparation. The VECP shall include the following:

(1) A description of the difference between the existing contract requirement and that proposed, the comparative advantages and disadvantages of each, a justification when an item's function or characteristics are being altered, and the effect of the change on the end item's performance.

(2) A list and analysis of the contract requirements that must be changed if the VECP is accepted, including any suggested specification revisions.

(3) A separate, detailed cost estimate for (i) the affected portions of the existing contract requirement and (ii) the VECP. The cost reduction associated with the VECP shall take into account the Contractor's allowable development and implementation costs, including any amount attributable to subcontracts under paragraph (h) of this clause.

(4) A description and estimate of costs the Government may incur in implementing the VECP, such as test and evaluation and operating and support costs.

(5) A prediction of any effects the proposed change would have on collateral costs to the agency.

(6) A statement of the time by which a contract modification accepting the VECP must be issued in order to achieve the maximum cost reduction, noting any effect on the contract completion time or delivery schedule.

(7) Identification of any previous submissions of the VECP, including the dates submitted, the agencies and contract numbers involved, and previous Government actions, if known.

(d) Submission. The Contractor shall submit VECP's to the Resident Engineer at the worksite, with a copy to the Contracting Officer.

(e) Government action.

(1) The Contracting Officer will notify the Contractor of the status of the VECP within 45 calendar days after the contracting office receives it. If additional time is required, the Contracting Officer will notify the Contractor within the 45-day period and provide the reason for the delay and the expected date of the decision. The Government will process VECP's expeditiously; however, it will not be liable for any delay in acting upon a VECP.

(2) If the VECP is not accepted, the Contracting Officer will notify the Contractor in writing, explaining the reasons for rejection. The Contractor may withdraw any VECP, in whole or in part, at any time before it is accepted by the Government. The Contracting Officer may require that the Contractor provide written notification before undertaking significant expenditures for VECP effort.

(3) Any VECP may be accepted, in whole or in part, by the Contracting Officer's award of a modification to this contract citing this clause. The Contracting Officer may accept the VECP, even though an agreement on price reduction has not been reached, by issuing the Contractor a notice to proceed with the change. Until a notice to proceed is issued or a contract modification applies a VECP to this contract, the Contractor shall perform in accordance with the existing contract. The decision to accept or reject all or part of any VECP is a unilateral decision made solely at the discretion of the Contracting Officer.

(f) Sharing-

(1) Rates. The Government's share of savings is determined by subtracting Government costs from instant contract savings and multiplying the result by-

(i) 45 percent for fixed-price contracts; or

(ii) 75 percent for cost-reimbursement contracts.

(2) Payment. Payment of any share due the Contractor for use of a VECP on this contract shall be authorized by a modification to this contract to-

(i) Accept the VECP;

(ii) Reduce the contract price or estimated cost by the amount of instant contract savings; and

(iii) Provide the Contractor's share of savings by adding the amount calculated to the contract price or fee.

(g) Collateral savings. If a VECP is accepted, the Contracting Officer will increase the instant contract amount by 20 percent of any projected collateral savings determined to be realized in a typical year of use after subtracting any Government costs not previously offset. However, the Contractor's share of collateral savings will not exceed the contract's firm-fixed-price or estimated cost, at the time the VECP is accepted, or $100,000, whichever is greater. The Contracting Officer is the sole determiner of the amount of collateral savings.

(h) Subcontracts. The Contractor shall include an appropriate value engineering clause in any subcontract of $75,000 or more and may include one in

subcontracts of lesser value. In computing any adjustment in this contract's price under paragraph (f) of this clause, the Contractor's allowable development and implementation costs shall include any subcontractor's allowable development and implementation costs clearly resulting from a VECP accepted by the Government under this contract, but shall exclude any value engineering incentive payments to a subcontractor. The Contractor may choose any arrangement for subcontractor value engineering incentive payments; provided, that these payments shall not reduce the Government's share of the savings resulting from the VECP.

(i) Data. The Contractor may restrict the Government's right to use any part of a VECP or the supporting data by marking the following legend on the affected parts:

These data, furnished under the Value Engineering-Construction clause of contract ____, shall not be disclosed outside the Government or duplicated, used, or disclosed, in whole or in part, for any purpose other than to evaluate a value engineering change proposal submitted under the clause. This restriction does not limit the Government's right to use information contained in these data if it has been obtained or is otherwise available from the Contractor or from another source without limitations.

If a VECP is accepted, the Contractor hereby grants the Government unlimited rights in the VECP and supporting data, except that, with respect to data qualifying and submitted as limited rights technical data, the Government shall have the rights specified in the contract modification implementing the VECP and shall appropriately mark the data. (The terms "unlimited rights" and "limited rights" are defined in part 27 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation.)

(End of clause)

52.252-2 Clauses Incorporated by Reference. (Feb 1998)

Clauses Incorporated By Reference (Feb 1998)

This contract incorporates one or more clauses by reference, with the same force and effect as if they were given in full text. Upon request, the Contracting Officer will make their full text available. Also, the full text of a clause may be accessed electronically at this/these address(es):

www.acquisition.gov

(End of clause)

52.252-6 Authorized Deviations in Clauses. (Nov 2020)

Authorized Deviations in Clauses (Nov 2020)

(a) The use in this solicitation or contract of any Federal Acquisition Regulation (48 CFR Chapter 1) clause with an authorized deviation is indicated by the addition of "(DEVIATION)" after the date of the clause.

(b) The use in this solicitation or contract of any Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement (DFARS) (48 CFR 2) clause with an authorized deviation is indicated by the addition of "(DEVIATION)" after the name of the regulation.

(End of clause)

DFARS Clauses Incorporated by Reference

Number	Title	Effective Date	Alternate/ Deviation	Variation Effective Date
252.201-7000	Contracting Officer's Representative.	Dec 1991		
252.203-7000	Requirements Relating to Compensation of Former DoD Officials.	Sep 2011		
252.203-7001	Prohibition on Persons Convicted of Fraud or Other Defense-Contract-Related Felonies.	Jan 2023		
252.203-7002	Requirement to Inform Employees of Whistleblower Rights.	Dec 2022		
252.203-7003	Agency Office of the Inspector General.	Aug 2019		
252.203-7004	Display of Hotline Posters.	Jan 2023		
252.204-7003	Control of Government Personnel Work Product.	Apr 1992		
252.204-7004	Antiterrorism Awareness Training for Contractors.	Jan 2023		
252.204-7012	Safeguarding Covered Defense Information and Cyber Incident Reporting.	May 2024		
252.204-7018	Prohibition on the Acquisition of Covered Defense Telecommunications Equipment or Services.	Jan 2023		
252.204-7020	NIST SP 800-171 DoD Assessment Requirements.	Nov 2023		
252.204-7021	Contractor Compliance with the Cybersecurity Maturity Model Certification Level Requirement.	Jan 2023		
252.205-7000	Provision of Information to Cooperative Agreement Holders.	Oct 2024		
252.209-7004	Subcontracting with Firms that are Owned or Controlled by the Government of a Country that is a State Sponsor of Terrorism.	May 2019		
252.219-7003	Small Business Subcontracting Plan (DoD Contracts).	Dec 2019		

252.222-7006	Restrictions on the Use of Mandatory Arbitration Agreements.	Jan 2023
252.223-7006	Prohibition on Storage, Treatment, and Disposal of Toxic or Hazardous Materials.	Sep 2014
252.223-7008	Prohibition of Hexavalent Chromium.	Jan 2023
252.225-7012	Preference for Certain Domestic Commodities.	Apr 2022
252.225-7048	Export-Controlled Items.	Jun 2013
252.225-7056	Prohibition Regarding Business Operations with the Maduro Regime.	Jan 2023
252.225-7058	Postaward Disclosure of Employment of Individuals Who Work in the People's Republic of China.	Jan 2023
252.225-7060	Prohibition on Certain Procurements from the Xinjiang Uyghur Autonomous Region.	Jun 2023
252.226-7001	Utilization of Indian Organizations, Indian-Owned Economic Enterprises, and Native Hawaiian Small Business Concerns.	Jan 2023
252.227-7033	Rights in Shop Drawings.	Apr 1966
252.232-7003	Electronic Submission of Payment Requests and Receiving Reports.	Dec 2018
252.232-7010	Levies on Contract Payments.	Dec 2006
252.236-7000	Modification Proposals--Price Breakdown.	Dec 1991
252.236-7005	Airfield Safety Precautions.	Dec 1991
252.236-7006	Cost Limitation.	Jan 1997
252.236-7008	Contract Prices--Bidding Schedules.	Dec 1991
252.236-7013	Requirement for Competition Opportunity for American Steel Producers, Fabricators, and Manufacturers.	Jan 2023
252.242-7004	Material Management and Accounting System.	Jan 2025
252.242-7006	Accounting System Administration.	Jan 2025
252.243-7001	Pricing of Contract Modifications.	Dec 1991
252.243-7002	Requests for Equitable Adjustment.	Dec 2022
252.244-7000	Subcontracts for Commercial Products or Commercial Services.	Nov 2023
252.246-7004	Safety of Facilities, Infrastructure, and Equipment for Military Operations.	Oct 2010
252.246-7007	Contractor Counterfeit Electronic Part Detection and Avoidance System.	Jan 2023
252.246-7008	Sources of Electronic Parts.	Jan 2023
252.247-7023	Transportation of Supplies by Sea.	Oct 2024

DFARS Clauses Incorporated by Full Text

252.236-7001 Contract Drawings and Specifications. (Aug 2000)

CONTRACT DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS (AUG 2000)

(a) The Government will provide to the Contractor, without charge, one set of contract drawings and specifications, except publications incorporated into the technical provisions by reference, in electronic or paper media as chosen by the Contracting Officer.

(b) The Contractor shall-

(1) Check all drawings furnished immediately upon receipt;

(2) Compare all drawings and verify the figures before laying out the work;

(3) Promptly notify the Contracting Officer of any discrepancies;

(4) Be responsible for any errors that might have been avoided by complying with this paragraph (b); and

(5) Reproduce and print contract drawings and specifications as needed.

(c) In general--

(1) Large-scale drawings shall govern small-scale drawings; and

(2) The Contractor shall follow figures marked on drawings in preference to scale measurements.

(d) Omissions from the drawings or specifications or the misdescription of details of work that are manifestly necessary to carry out the intent of the drawings and specifications, or that are customarily performed, shall not relieve the Contractor from performing such omitted or misdescribed details of the work. The Contractor shall perform such details as if fully and correctly set forth and described in the drawings and specifications.

(e) The work shall conform to the specifications and the contract drawings identified on the following index of drawings:

Title	File		Drawing No.

Drawing as depicted in specifications	___		___

(End of clause)

Section 00 73 00 - Supplementary Conditions

Sections 00 73 00 and 00 73 46

TIME EXTENSIONS FOR UNUSUALLY SEVERE WEATHER

(OCT 1989)(ER 415-1-15)

1. This provision specifies the procedure for determination of time extensions for unusually severe weather in accordance with the contract clause entitled "Default: (Fixed Price Construction)".In order for the Contracting Officer to award a time extension under this clause, the following conditions must be satisfied:

a. The weather experienced at the project site during the contract period must be found to be unusually severe, that is, more severe than the adverse weather anticipated for the project location during any given month.

b. The unusually severe weather must actually cause a delay to the completion of the project. The delay must be beyond the control and without the fault or negligence of the contractor.

2. The following schedule of monthly anticipated adverse weather delays is based on National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration(NOAA) or similar data for the project location and will constitute the baseline for monthly weather time evaluations. The contractor's progress schedule must reflect these anticipated adverse weather delays in all weather dependent activities.

MONTHLY ANTICIPATED ADVERSE WEATHER DELAY WORKDAYS BASED ON (5) DAY WORK WEEK

JAN	FEB	MAR	APR	MAY	JUN	JUL	AUG	SEP	OCT	NOV	DEC
3	3	4	4	5	4	3	3	4	3	2	2

3. Upon acknowledgment of the Notice to Proceed (NTP) and continuing throughout the contract, the contractor will record on the daily CQC report, the occurrence of adverse weather and resultant impact to normally scheduled work. Actual adverse weather delay days must prevent work on critical activities for 50 percent or more of the contractor's scheduled work day. The number of actual adverse weather delay days shall include days impacted by actual adverse weather (even if adverse weather occurred in previous month), be calculated chronologically from the first to the last day of each month, and be recorded as full days. If the number of actual adverse weather delay days exceeds the number of days anticipated in paragraph 2, above, the contracting officer will convert any qualifying delays to calendar days, giving full consideration for equivalent fair weather work days, and issue a modification in accordance with the contract clause entitled "Default (Fixed Price Construction)".

Overall Contract Delivery Period

From date of lead time event to beginning of performance
10 Calendar Days
Date of Notice to Proceed Receipt

From date of lead time event to completion of performance
730 Calendar Days
Date of Notice to Proceed Receipt

"General Decision Number: AR20250034 09/19/2025

Superseded General Decision Number: AR20240034

State: Arkansas

Construction Type: Building
BUILDING CONSTRUCTION PROJECTS (does not include single family homes or apartments up to and including 4 stories).

County: Sebastian County in Arkansas.

Note: Contracts subject to the Davis-Bacon Act are generally required to pay at least the applicable minimum wage rate required under Executive Order 14026 or Executive Order 13658. Please note that these Executive Orders apply to covered contracts entered into by the federal government that are subject to the Davis-Bacon Act itself, but do not apply to contracts subject only to the Davis-Bacon Related Acts, including those set forth at 29 CFR 5.1(a)(1).

If the contract is entered into on or after January 30, 2022, or the contract is renewed or extended (e.g., an option is exercised) on or after January 30, 2022:	. Executive Order 14026 generally applies to the contract. . The contractor must pay all covered workers at least $17.75 per hour (or the applicable wage rate listed on this wage determination, if it is higher) for all hours spent performing on the contract in 2025.
If the contract was awarded on or between January 1, 2015 and January 29, 2022, and the contract is not renewed or extended on or after January 30, 2022:	. Executive Order 13658 generally applies to the contract. . The contractor must pay all covered workers at least $13.30 per hour (or the applicable wage rate listed on this wage determination, if it is higher) for all hours spent performing on that contract in 2025.

The applicable Executive Order minimum wage rate will be adjusted annually. If this contract is covered by one of the Executive Orders and a classification considered necessary for performance of work on the contract does not appear on this wage determination, the contractor must still submit a conformance request.

Additional information on contractor requirements and worker protections under the Executive Orders is available at http://www.dol.gov/whd/govcontracts.

Modification Number	Publication Date
0	01/03/2025

1	07/11/2025
2	09/19/2025

BOIL0069-002 01/01/2025

	Rates	Fringes
BOILERMAKER	$ 34.21	23.92

CARP0071-002 01/01/2024

	Rates	Fringes
CARPENTER (Includes Drywall Hanging, and Form Work)	$ 31.93	11.83

---

* PAIN0424-008 07/01/2021

	Rates	Fringes
PAINTER (Spray)	$ 16.25 **	10.42

---

* PLUM0155-015 08/01/2025

	Rates	Fringes
PIPEFITTER	$ 34.41	15.70

---

* PLUM0155-017 08/01/2025

	Rates	Fringes
PLUMBER	$ 34.41	15.70

---

* SUAR2015-031 01/09/2017

	Rates	Fringes
BRICKLAYER	$ 19.39	0.00
CEMENT MASON/CONCRETE FINISHER	$ 14.79 **	0.00
ELECTRICIAN	$ 19.91	2.54
INSULATOR - MECHANICAL (Duct, Pipe & Mechanical System Insulation)	$ 17.16 **	4.76
IRONWORKER, REINFORCING	$ 14.00 **	0.00
IRONWORKER, STRUCTURAL	$ 19.39	0.00
LABORER: Common or General	$ 11.53 **	0.00
LABORER: Mason Tender - Brick	$ 12.04 **	0.00
LABORER: Pipelayer	$ 14.02 **	0.00
OPERATOR: Backhoe/Excavator/Trackhoe	$ 19.10	0.00
OPERATOR: Bulldozer	$ 16.74 **	0.00

OPERATOR: Crane.....$ 17.52 ** 0.00

OPERATOR: Grader/Blade.....$ 14.66 ** 0.00

OPERATOR: Paver (Asphalt, Aggregate, and Concrete).....$ 17.79 0.00

OPERATOR: Roller.....$ 14.86 ** 2.18

PAINTER (Brush and Roller).....$ 13.38 ** 0.00

ROOFER.....$ 15.39 ** 0.00

SHEET METAL WORKER, Includes HVAC Duct Installation.....$ 20.25 2.73

TRUCK DRIVER: Dump Truck.....$ 13.92 ** 0.85

WELDERS - Receive rate prescribed for craft performing operation to which welding is incidental.

==========

** Workers in this classification may be entitled to a higher minimum wage under Executive Order 14026 ($17.75) or 13658 ($13.30). Please see the Note at the top of the wage determination for more information. Please also note that the minimum wage requirements of Executive Order 14026 are not currently being enforced as to any contract or subcontract to which the states of Texas, Louisiana, or Mississippi, including their agencies, are a party.

Note: Executive Order (EO) 13706, Establishing Paid Sick Leave for Federal Contractors applies to all contracts subject to the Davis-Bacon Act for which the contract is awarded (and any solicitation was issued) on or after January 1, 2017. If this contract is covered by the EO, the contractor must provide employees with 1 hour of paid sick leave for every 30 hours they work, up to 56 hours of paid sick leave each year. Employees must be permitted to use paid sick leave for their own illness, injury or other health-related needs, including preventive care; to assist a family member (or person who is like family to the employee) who is ill, injured, or has other health-related needs, including preventive care; or for reasons resulting from, or to assist a family member (or person who is like family to the employee) who is a victim of, domestic violence, sexual assault, or stalking. Additional information on contractor requirements and worker protections under the EO is available at https://www.dol.gov/agencies/whd/government-contracts.

Unlisted classifications needed for work not included within the scope of the classifications listed may be added after award only as provided in the labor standards contract clauses (29CFR 5.5 (a) (1) (iii)).

The body of each wage determination lists the classifications and wage rates that have been found to be prevailing for the type(s) of construction and geographic area covered by the wage

determination. The classifications are listed in alphabetical order under rate identifiers indicating whether the particular rate is a union rate (current union negotiated rate), a survey rate, a weighted union average rate, a state adopted rate, or a supplemental classification rate.

Union Rate Identifiers

A four-letter identifier beginning with characters other than ""SU"", ""UAVG"", ?SA?, or ?SC? denotes that a union rate was prevailing for that classification in the survey. Example: PLUM0198-005 07/01/2024. PLUM is an identifier of the union whose collectively bargained rate prevailed in the survey for this classification, which in this example would be Plumbers. 0198 indicates the local union number or district council number where applicable, i.e., Plumbers Local 0198. The next number, 005 in the example, is an internal number used in processing the wage determination. The date, 07/01/2024 in the example, is the effective date of the most current negotiated rate.

Union prevailing wage rates are updated to reflect all changes over time that are reported to WHD in the rates in the collective bargaining agreement (CBA) governing the classification.

Union Average Rate Identifiers

The UAVG identifier indicates that no single rate prevailed for those classifications, but that 100% of the data reported for the classifications reflected union rates. EXAMPLE: UAVG-OH-0010 01/01/2024. UAVG indicates that the rate is a weighted union average rate. OH indicates the State of Ohio. The next number, 0010 in the example, is an internal number used in producing the wage determination. The date, 01/01/2024 in the example, indicates the date the wage determination was updated to reflect the most current union average rate.

A UAVG rate will be updated once a year, usually in January, to reflect a weighted average of the current rates in the collective bargaining agreements on which the rate is based.

Survey Rate Identifiers

The ""SU"" identifier indicates that either a single non-union rate prevailed (as defined in 29 CFR 1.2) for this classification in the survey or that the rate was derived by computing a weighted average rate based on all the rates reported in the survey for that classification. As a weighted average rate includes all rates reported in the survey, it may include both union and non-union rates. Example: SUFL2022-007 6/27/2024. SU indicates the rate is a single non-union prevailing rate or a weighted average of survey data for that classification. FL indicates the State of Florida. 2022 is the year of the survey on which these classifications and rates are based. The next number, 007 in the example, is an internal number used in producing the wage determination. The date, 6/27/2024 in the example, indicates the survey completion date for the classifications and rates under that identifier.

?SU? wage rates typically remain in effect until a new survey is conducted. However, the Wage and Hour Division (WHD) has the discretion to update such rates under 29 CFR 1.6(c)(1).

State Adopted Rate Identifiers

The ""SA"" identifier indicates that the classifications and prevailing wage rates set by a state (or local) government were adopted under 29 C.F.R 1.3(g)-(h). Example: SAME2023-007 01/03/2024. SA reflects that the rates are state adopted. ME refers to the State of Maine. 2023 is the year during which the state completed the survey on which the listed classifications and rates are based. The next number, 007 in the example, is an internal number used in producing the wage determination. The date, 01/03/2024 in the example, reflects the date on which the classifications and rates under the ?SA? identifier took effect under state law in the state from which the rates were adopted.

WAGE DETERMINATION APPEALS PROCESS

1) Has there been an initial decision in the matter? This can be:

a) a survey underlying a wage determination
b) an existing published wage determination
c) an initial WHD letter setting forth a position on a wage determination matter
d) an initial conformance (additional classification and rate) determination

On survey related matters, initial contact, including requests for summaries of surveys, should be directed to the WHD Branch of Wage Surveys. Requests can be submitted via email to davisbaconinfo@dol.gov or by mail to:

Branch of Wage Surveys
Wage and Hour Division
U.S. Department of Labor
200 Constitution Avenue, N.W.
Washington, DC 20210

Regarding any other wage determination matter such as conformance decisions, requests for initial decisions should be directed to the WHD Branch of Construction Wage Determinations. Requests can be submitted via email to BCWD-Office@dol.gov or by mail to:

Branch of Construction Wage Determinations
Wage and Hour Division
U.S. Department of Labor
200 Constitution Avenue, N.W.
Washington, DC 20210

2) If an initial decision has been issued, then any interested party (those affected by the action) that disagrees with the decision can request review and reconsideration from the Wage and Hour Administrator (See 29 CFR Part 1.8 and 29 CFR Part 7). Requests for review and reconsideration can be submitted via email to dba.reconsideration@dol.gov or by mail to:

Wage and Hour Administrator
U.S. Department of Labor
200 Constitution Avenue, N.W.

Washington, DC 20210

The request should be accompanied by a full statement of the interested party's position and any information (wage payment data, project description, area practice material, etc.) that the requestor considers relevant to the issue.

3) If the decision of the Administrator is not favorable, an interested party may appeal directly to the Administrative Review Board (formerly the Wage Appeals Board). Write to:

Administrative Review Board
U.S. Department of Labor
200 Constitution Avenue, N.W.
Washington, DC 20210.

==========

END OF GENERAL DECISION"

Section 01 00 00 - General Requirements

Requirements

This project involves the construction of an approximately 25,000 sq ft aircraft maintenance hangar to support the bed down of the F-35 aircraft at Ebbing Field Air National Guard Base located in Fort Smith, AR.

This acquisition is Full and Open Competition. This solicitation and resulting contract are utilizing a Best Value Trade-Off procurement method as described in FAR Part 15.

In accordance with DFAR 236.204, the magnitude of construction is between $25,000,000.00 and $100,000,000.00.

The NAICS Code for this project is 236220, Commercial and Institutional Building Construction. The size standard is $45,000,000. Also see FAR 52.204-8.

Please note: This solicitation requires the offeror to enter a National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST) score in the Supplier Performance Risk System (SPRS). The NIST score is required before an award can be made.

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 01 00 00.00 46

CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SCHEDULE
1.1.1 Testing of Heating and Air-Conditioning Systems
1.2 SECURITY REQUIREMENTS
1.2.1 Installation Entrance Requirements
1.3 CONTRACTOR PERFORMANCE EVALUATIONS
1.4 CONTRACTOR PAYROLL RECORD
1.5 CONTRACTOR SUPPLY and USE OF ELECTRONIC SOFTWARE FOR PROCESSING WAGE RATE REQUIREMENTS CERTIFIED LABOR PAYROLLS
1.6 ADDITIONAL CONTRACTOR PAYROLL RECORD
1.7 Veterans Employment Emphasis for U.S. Army Corps of Engineers Contracts

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT USED)

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 01 00 00.00 46

CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SCHEDULE

Commence, prosecute, and complete the work under this contract in accordance with the following schedule and CONTRACT CLAUSES COMMENCEMENT, PROSECUTION AND COMPLETION OF WORK and LIQUIDATED DAMAGES:

	Item of Work	Commencement of Work (Calendar days)	Completion of Work (Calendar days)	Liquidated Damages per calendar days
(1)	All work for F-35: 3 Bay Hangar.	Upon receipt of NTP.	730	$6,818

a. Liquidated damages for individual items of work will not be combined. Only the rate of the affected item of work will be assessed.

b. Liquidated damages are not accumulative for multiple phases of work.

** Operation and Maintenance Manuals: See Section 01 32 01.00 10 PROJECT SCHEDULE, paragraph O&M Manuals for requirements and withholding amount to ensure completion of O&M Manuals.

*** Record Drawings: See Section 01 32 01.00 10 PROJECT SCHEDULE, paragraph titled As-Built DRAWINGS for requirements and withholding amount to ensure completion of record drawings.

1.1.1 Testing of Heating and Air-Conditioning Systems

The times stated for completion of this project includes all required testing specified in appropriate specification sections of heating, air conditioning and ventilation systems including HVAC Commissioning. Exception: boiler combustion efficiency test, boiler full load tests, cooling tower performance tests, and refrigeration equipment full load tests, when specified in the applicable specifications, shall be performed in the appropriate heating/cooling season as determined by the Contracting Officer.

1.2 SECURITY REQUIREMENTS

1.2.1 Installation Entrance Requirements

All installation entrance requirements are outline in 01 35 10.00 46 SPECIAL PROJECT PROCEDURES FOR EBBING FIELD.

1.3 CONTRACTOR PERFORMANCE EVALUATIONS

In accordance with the provisions of Subpart 36.201 (Evaluation of Contractor Performance) of the Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR), construction contractor's performance shall be evaluated throughout the performance of the contract. The United States Army Corps of Engineers (USACE) follows the procedures outlined in Engineering Regulation 415-1-17 to fulfill this FAR requirement. For construction contracts awarded at or above $750,000.00, the USACE will evaluate contractor's performance and prepare a performance report using the Contractor Performance Assessment Reporting System (CPARS), which is now a web-based system. After an evaluation (interim or final) is written up by the USACE, the contractor will have the ability to access, review and comment on the evaluation for a period of 60 days. Accessing and using CPARS requires specific software, called PKI certification, which is installed on the user's computer. The certification is a Department of Defense requirement and was implemented to provide security in electronic transactions. The certification software could cost approximately $110 - $125 per certificate per year and is purchased from an External Certificate Authorities (ECA) vendor. Current information about the PKI certification process and for contacting vendors can be found on the web site: http://www.cpars.csd.disa.mil/. If the Contractor wishes to participate in the performance evaluation process, access to CPARS and PKI certification is the sole responsibility of the Contractor.

1.4 CONTRACTOR PAYROLL RECORD

Contractor shall be required to log payrolls for all their own employees and subcontractors utilizing ENG Form 3180. Each subcontractor requires a separate ENG 3180 for their payrolls. The Contractor shall maintain the ENG 3180, along with the payrolls, on site and available for review by the Contracting Officer's Representative. The ENG 3180's shall be updated weekly as payrolls are submitted. After making copies for their files, the Contractor is required to submit the originals of each week's payrolls to the Resident Office via the Resident Management System (RMS)and to SWL's Office of Counsel via email as instructed. Before final payment, the Contractor shall provide the completed ENG 3180's to the Contracting Officer's Representatives.

1.5 CONTRACTOR SUPPLY and USE OF ELECTRONIC SOFTWARE FOR PROCESSING WAGE RATE REQUIREMENTS CERTIFIED LABOR PAYROLLS

(a) The contractor is required to use a commercially-available electronic system to process and submit certified payrolls electronically to the Government. The requirements for preparing, processing, and providing certified labor payrolls are established by the Wage Rate Requirements statute.

(b) The contractor shall be responsible for obtaining and providing for all access, licenses, and other services required to provide for receipt, processing, certifying, electronically transmitting to the Government, and storing weekly payrolls and other data required for the contractor to comply with the Wage Rate Requirements statute. When the contractor uses an electronic payroll system, the electronic payroll service shall be used by the contractor to prepare, process, and maintain the relevant payrolls and basic records during all work under this construction contract and the electronic payroll service shall be capable of preserving these payrolls and related basic records for the required 3 years after contract completion. The contractor shall obtain and provide electronic system access to the Government, as required to comply with the Wage Rate Requirements over the duration of this construction contract. The access shall include electronic review access by the Government contract administration office to the electronic payroll processing system used by the contractor.

(c) The contractor's provision and use of an electronic payroll processing system shall meet the following basic functional criteria:

(1) commercially available;

(2) compliant with appropriate Wage Rate Requirements statute payroll provisions in the Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR);

(3) able to accommodate the required numbers of employees and subcontractors planned to be employed under the contract;

(4) capable of producing an Excel spreadsheet-compatible electronic output of weekly payroll records for export in an Excel spreadsheet;

(5) demonstrated security of data and data entry rights;

(6) ability to produce contractor-certified electronic versions of weekly payroll data;

(7) ability to identify erroneous entries and track the date/time of all versions of the certified Wage Rate Requirements statute payrolls submitted to the government over the life of the contract;

(8) capable of generating a durable record copy, that is, a CD or DVD and PDF file record of data from the system database at end of the contract closeout. This durable record copy of data from the electronic payroll processing system shall be provided to the Government during contract closeout.

(d) All contractor-incurred costs related to the contractor's provision and use of an electronic payroll processing service shall be included in the contractor's price for the overall work under the contract. The costs for compliance with the Wage Rate Requirements statute by using electronic payroll processing services shall not be a separately bid or reimbursed item under this contract.

1.6 ADDITIONAL CONTRACTOR PAYROLL RECORD

(1) The Little Rock District requires the contractor and all sub-contractors to use an electronic payroll system meeting the requirements the above referenced requirements and the following.

(a) The Certified Labor Payrolls must be tracked electronically via WEB-based software and all data must be submitted via WEB. Payroll guidelines, "Instructions to Contractors on Contract Labor Requirements, published as "Appendix A, SWFP 1185-1-1" (also known as the Green book), will be provided to advise/inform contractors how these labor provisions will be administered and enforced.

(b) The WEB-based software must be capable of downloading data directly from existing electronic payrolls, track workers to ensure that overtime is being paid when overtime status is reached on Government contracts whether on one or multiple contracts or different sub-contractors. The software must track apprentices and journeyman ratios, create and track SF-1444 "Request for Authorization of Additional Classification and Rate", track workers by name/address/with or without Social Security Numbers, allow automated redaction of information appearing on payroll statements for agency response to Freedom of Information Act (FOIA requests), and provide free online training by the software provider to any user of the software.

(c) The software must allow fringe benefit statement to track fringe benefits "whether cash or into an approved plan, fund, or program. If the fringe benefits are paid into a plan, fund, or program the company's name (receiving benefits), phone number, and address shall be listed on the Statement of Compliance Form (DD Form 879 or WH-347).

(d) Software must provide a method of tracking standard and non-standard deductions such as restitution, alimony, child support, and allow for custom entries. Method of tracking must list the deductions on the statement of compliance or be listed as an attachment.

(e) The Contractor is required to provide the updated 3180's and notify the Contracting Officer's Representatives weekly by email when the current payrolls are complete and ready for inspection/review on the WEB. Before final payment, the Contractor shall provide the completed ENG For 3180's and 3 disks (CD/DVD) which include complete copies of the Contractor and sub-contractor's payrolls/attachments, to the Contracting Officer's Representatives.

(2) Electronic copies of electronically/manually signed forms/memos/letters such as SF 1413 Statement of Acknowledgement (sub-contractor agreement), SF-1444 "Request for Authorization of Additional Classification and Rate", employee deduction authorization, certification of apprentices and trainees shall be provided to the Contracting Officer's Representative as required by FAR.

1.7 Veterans Employment Emphasis for U.S. Army Corps of Engineers Contracts

In addition to complying with the requirements outlined in FAR Part 22.13, FAR Provision 52.222-38, FAR Clause 52.222-35, FAR Clause 52.222-37, DFARS 222.13 and Department of Labor regulations, U.S. Army Corps of Engineers (USACE) contractors and subcontractors at all tiers are encouraged to promote the training and employment of U.S. veterans while performing under a USACE contract. While no set-aside, evaluation preference, or incentive applies to the solicitation or performance under the resultant contract, USACE contractors are encouraged to seek out highly qualified veterans to perform services under this contract. The following resources are available to assist USACE contractors in their outreach efforts:

U.S. Department of Labor Veterans' Employments and Training Service (VETS):
www.dol.gov.vets

Federal Veteran Employment Information:
https://www.fedshirevets.gov/

Veterans Opportunity to Work (VOW) Program:
https://www.benefits.va.gov/vow/

U.S> Army Warrior Transition Command Employments Index:
https://wct.army.mil/modules/employers/index.html

Hiring Our Heros:
https://www.uschamberfoundation.org/hiring-our-heroes

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT USED)

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 01 00 50

FORMS AND ATTACHMENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUBMITTAL REGISTER
1.2 TRANSMITTAL FORM (ENG FORM 4025-R)
1.3 ACTIVITY HAZARD ANALYSIS (AHA)
1.4 ACCIDENT INVESTIGATION REPORT (ENG FORM 3394)
1.5 SWL FORM 463
1.6 OSHA FORM 300 & 301
1.7 RMS-QCS MONTHLY INJURIES-ILLNESSES & EXPOSURE
1.8 SAFETY PERFORMANCE SIGN
1.9 PROJECT IDENTIFICATION SIGN

PART 2 PRODUCTS

PART 3 EXECUTION

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 01 00 50

FORMS AND ATTACHMENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

Listed below, and attached at the end of this section, are forms and attachments referred to into other parts of the technical specifications.

1.1 SUBMITTAL REGISTER

See Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

1.2 TRANSMITTAL FORM (ENG FORM 4025-R)

See Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

1.3 ACTIVITY HAZARD ANALYSIS (AHA)

See Section 01 35 26 GOVERNMENTAL SAFETY REQUIREMENTS and attached.

1.4 ACCIDENT INVESTIGATION REPORT (ENG FORM 3394)

See Section 01 35 26 GOVERNMENTAL SAFETY REQUIREMENTS and attached.

1.5 SWL FORM 463

See attached.

1.6 OSHA FORM 300 & 301

See attached.

1.7 RMS-QCS MONTHLY INJURIES-ILLNESSES & EXPOSURE

See Section 01 35 26 GOVERNMENTAL SAFETY REQUIREMENTS

1.8 SAFETY PERFORMANCE SIGN

See Section 01 14 00.00 46 WORK RESTRICTIONS

1.9 PROJECT IDENTIFICATION SIGN

See Section 01 14 00.00 46 WORK RESTRICTIONS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not Used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

Not Used

-- End of Section --

TRANSMITTAL OF SHOP DRAWINGS, EQUIPMENT DATA, MATERIAL SAMPLES, OR MANUFACTURER'S CERTIFICATES OF COMPLIANCE *(Read instructions on the reverse side prior to initiating this form)*	DATE	TRANSMITTAL NO.

SECTION I - REQUEST FOR APPROVAL OF THE FOLLOWING ITEMS *(This section will be initiated by the contractor)*

TO:	FROM:	CONTRACT NO.	CHECK ONE: ☐ THIS IS A NEW TRANSMITTAL ☐ THIS IS A RESUBMITTAL OF TRANSMITTAL _____
SPECIFICATION SEC. NO. *(Cover only one section with each transmittal)*	PROJECT TITLE AND LOCATION		CHECK ONE: THIS TRANSMITTAL IS FOR ☐ FIO ☐ GOV'T. APPROVAL

ITEM NO. *a.*	DESCRIPTION OF ITEM SUBMITTED *(Type size, model number/etc.)* *b.*	MFG OR CONTR. CAT., CURVE DRAWING OR BROCHURE NO. *(See instruction no. 8)* *c.*	NO. OF COPIES *d.*	CONTRACT REFERENCE DOCUMENT		FOR CONTRACTOR USE CODE *g.*	VARIATION *(See instruction No. 6)* *h.*	FOR CE USE CODE *i.*
				SPEC. PARA. NO. *e.*	DRAWING SHEET NO. *f.*			

REMARKS

I certify that the above submitted items have been reviewed in detail and are correct and in strict conformance with the contract drawings and specifications except as other wise stated.

_____

NAME AND SIGNATURE OF CONTRACTOR

SECTION II - APPROVAL ACTION

ENCLOSURES RETURNED *(List by Item No.)*	NAME, TITLE AND SIGNATURE OF APPROVING AUTHORITY	DATE

INSTRUCTIONS

1. Section I will be initiated by the Contractor in the required number of copies.

2. Each transmittal shall be numbered consecutively in the space provided for "Transmittal No.". This number, in addition to the contract number, will form a serial number for identifying each submittal. For new submittals or resubmittals mark the appropriate box; on resubmittals, insert transmittal number of last submission as well as the new submittal number.

3. The "Item No." will be the same "Item No." as indicated on ENG FORM 4288-R for each entry on this form.

4. Submittals requiring expeditious handling will be submitted on a separate form.

5. Separate transmittal form will be used for submittals under separate sections of the specifications.

6. A check shall be placed in the "Variation" column when a submittal is not in accordance with the plans and specifications--also, a written statement to that effect shall be included in the space provided for "Remarks".

7. Form is self-transmittal, letter of transmittal is not required.

8. When a sample of material or Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance is transmitted, indicate "Sample" or "Certificate" in column c, Section I.

9. U.S. Army Corps of Engineers approving authority will assign action codes as indicated below in space provided in Section I, column i to each item submitted. In addition they will ensure enclosures are indicated and attached to the form prior to return to the contractor. The Contractor will assign action codes as indicated below in Section I, column g, to each item submitted.

THE FOLLOWING ACTION CODES ARE GIVEN TO ITEMS SUBMITTED

A -- Approved as submitted.

B -- Approved, except as noted on drawings.

C -- Approved, except as noted on drawings. Refer to attached sheet resubmission required.

D -- Will be returned by separate correspondence.

E -- Disapproved (See attached).

F -- Receipt acknowledged.

FX -- Receipt acknowledged, does not comply as noted with contract requirements.

G -- Other *(Specify)*

10. Approval of items does not relieve the contractor from complying with all the requirements of the contract plans and specifications.

ACTIVITY HAZARD ANALYSIS

CONTRACT NO.	**PROJECT**	
DATE	**LOCATION**	**ESTIMATED START DATE**

PRINCIPAL STEPS	**POTENTIAL SAFETY/HEALTH HAZARDS**	**RECOMMENDED CONTROLS**
Identify the principal steps involved and the sequence of work activities	*Analyze each principal step for potential hazards*	*Develop specific controls for each potential hazard*
EQUIPMENT TO BE USED	**INSPECTION REQUIREMENTS**	**TRAINING REQUIREMENTS**
List equipment to be used in the work activity	*List inspection requirements for the work activity*	*List training requirements, including hazard communication*

CONTRACTOR (Signature & date)_____

(For Safety Staff only)	REPORT NO.	EROC CODE	**UNITED STATES ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS ACCIDENT INVESTIGATION REPORT** *(For Use of this Form See Help Menu and USACE Suppl to AR 385-40)*	**REQUIREMENT CONTROL SYMBOL: CEEC-S-8(R2)**

1. **ACCIDENT CLASSIFICATION**

PERSONNEL CLASSIFICATION	INJURY/ILLNESS/FATAL	PROPERTY DAMAGE	MOTOR VEHICLE INVOLVED	DIVING
GOVERNMENT ☐ CIVILIAN ☐ MILITARY	☐	☐ FIRE INVOLVED ☐ OTHER	☐	☐
☐ CONTRACTOR	☐	☐ FIRE INVOLVED ☐ OTHER	☐	☐
☐ PUBLIC	☐ FATAL ☐ OTHER		☐	

2. **PERSONAL DATA**

a. Name *(Last, First, MI)*	b. AGE	c. SEX	d. SOCIAL SECURITY NUMBER (Last 4 or 0000)	e. GRADE
		☐ MALE ☐ FEMALE		

f. JOB SERIES/TITLE	g. DUTY STATUS AT TIME OF ACCIDENT	h. EMPLOYMENT STATUS AT TIME OF ACCIDENT
	☐ ON DUTY ☐ TDY ☐ OFF DUTY	☐ ARMY ACTIVE ☐ ARMY RESERVE ☐ VOLUNTEER ☐ PERMANENT ☐ FOREIGN NATIONAL ☐ SEASONAL ☐ TEMPORARY ☐ STUDENT ☐ OTHER *(Specify)* _____

3. **GENERAL INFORMATION**

a. DATE OF ACCIDENT	b. TIME OF ACCIDENT *(Military time)*	c. EXACT LOCATION OF ACCIDENT	d. CONTRACTOR'S NAME
	hrs		(1) PRIME: (2) SUBCONTRACTOR:

e. CONTRACT NUMBER	f. TYPE OF CONTRACT	g. HAZARDOUS/TOXIC WASTE ACTIVITY
_____ ☐ CIVIL WORKS ☐ MILITARY ☐ OTHER *(Specify)* _____	☐ CONSTRUCTION ☐ SERVICE ☐ A/E ☐ DREDGE ☐ OTHER *(Specify)* _____	☐ SUPERFUND ☐ DERP ☐ IRP ☐ OTHER *(Specify)* _____

4. **CONSTRUCTION ACTIVITIES ONLY** *(Fill in line and corresponding code number in box from list - see help menu)*

a. CONSTRUCTION ACTIVITY (CODE)	b. TYPE OF CONSTRUCTION EQUIPMENT (CODE)

5. INJURY/ILLNESS INFORMATION *(Include name on line and corresponding code number in box for items e, f & g - see help menu)*

a. SEVERITY OF ILLNESS/INJURY (CODE)	b. ESTIMATED DAYS LOST	c. ESTIMATED DAYS HOSPITALIZED	d. ESTIMATED DAYS RESTRICTED DUTY

e. BODY PART AFFECTED (CODE)	g. TYPE AND SOURCE OF INJURY/ILLNESS
PRIMARY (CODE) SECONDARY	(CODE) TYPE (CODE) SOURCE
f. NATURE OF ILLNESS/INJURY (CODE)	

6. PUBLIC FATALITY *(Fill in line and correspondence code number in box - see help menu)*

a. ACTIVITY AT TIME OF ACCIDENT (CODE)	b. PERSONAL FLOATATION DEVICE USED?
	☐ YES ☐ NO ☐ N/A

7. MOTOR VEHICLE ACCIDENT

a. TYPE OF VEHICLE	b. TYPE OF COLLISION	c. SEAT BELTS	USED	NOT USED	NOT AVAILABLE
☐ PICKUP/VAN ☐ AUTOMOBILE ☐ TRUCK ☐ OTHER *(Specify)*	☐ SIDE SWIPE ☐ HEAD ON ☐ REAR END ☐ BROADSIDE ☐ ROLL OVER ☐ BACKING ☐ OTHER *(Specify)* _____	(1) FRONT SEAT	☐	☐	☐
		(2) REAR SEAT	☐	☐	☐

8. PROPERTY/MATERIAL INVOLVED

a. NAME OF ITEM	b. OWNERSHIP	c. $ AMOUNT OF DAMAGE
(1)		
(2)		
(3)		

9. VESSEL/FLOATING PLANT ACCIDENT *(Fill in line and correspondence code number in box from list - see help menu)*

a. TYPE OF VESSEL/FLOATING PLANT (CODE)	b. TYPE OF COLLISION/MISHAP (CODE)

10. ACCIDENT DESCRIPTION *(Use additional paper, if necessary)*

Do Not Use - Go To Page 3 Accident Description

11. **CAUSAL FACTOR(S)** *(Read Instruction Before Completing)*

a. (Explain YES answers in item 13)	YES	NO
DESIGN: Was design of facility, workplace or equipment a factor?	☐	☐
INSPECTION/MAINTENANCE: Were inspection & maintenance procedures a factor?	☐	☐
PERSON'S PHYSICAL CONDITION: In your opinion, was the physical condition of the person a factor?	☐	☐
OPERATING PROCEDURES: Were operating procedures a factor?	☐	☐
JOB PRACTICES: Were any job safety/health practices not followed when the accident occurred?	☐	☐
HUMAN FACTORS: Did any human factors such as, size or strength of person, etc., contribute to accident?	☐	☐
ENVIRONMENTAL FACTORS: Did heat, cold, dust, sun, glare, etc., contribute to the accident?	☐	☐

a. *(CONTINUED)*	YES	NO
CHEMICAL AND PHYSICAL AGENT FACTORS: Did exposure to chemical agents, such as dust, fumes, mists, vapors or physical agents, such as, noise, radiation, etc., contribute to accident?	☐	☐
OFFICE FACTORS: Did office setting such as, lifting office furniture, carrying, stooping, etc., contribute to the accident?	☐	☐
SUPPORT FACTORS: Were inappropriate tools/resources provided to properly perform the activity/task?	☐	☐
PERSONAL PROTECTIVE EQUIPMENT: Did the improper selection, use or maintenance of personal protective equipment contribute to the accident?	☐	☐
DRUGS/ALCOHOL: In your opinion, was drugs or alcohol a factor to the accident	☐	☐

b. WAS A WRITTEN JOB/ACTIVITY HAZARD ANALYSIS COMPLETED FOR TASK BEING PERFORMED AT TIME OF ACCIDENT?

☐ YES *(If yes, attach a copy.)* ☐ NO

12. **TRAINING**

a. WAS PERSON TRAINED TO PERFORM ACTIVITY/TASK?	b. TYPE OF TRAINING.	c. DATE OF MOST RECENT FORMAL TRAINING.
☐ YES ☐ NO	☐ CLASSROOM ☐ ON JOB	

13. **FULLY EXPLAIN WHAT ALLOWED OR CAUSED THE ACCIDENT; INCLUDE DIRECT AND INDIRECT CAUSES** *(See instruction for definition of direct and indirect causes.) (Use additional paper, if necessary)*

a. DIRECT CAUSE

Do Not Use - Go To Page 3 Direct Cause

b. INDIRECT CAUSE(S)

Do Not Use - Go To Page 4 Indirect Cause

14. **ACTION(S) TAKEN, ANTICIPATED OR RECOMMENDED TO ELIMINATE CAUSE(S).**

DESCRIBE FULLY:

Do Not Use - Go To Page 4 Actions Taken...

15. **DATES FOR ACTIONS IDENTIFIED IN BLOCK 14.**

a. BEGINNING b. ANTICIPATED COMPLETION

c. SIGNATURE AND TITLE OF SUPERVISOR COMPLETING REPORT	d. DATE *(Mo/Da/Yr)*	e. ORGANIZATION IDENTIFIER *(Div, Br, Sect)*	f. OFFICE SYMBOL
CORPS _____ CONTRACTOR _____			

16. **MANAGEMENT REVIEW** *(1st)*

a. ☐ CONCUR b. ☐ NON CONCUR c. COMMENTS

SIGNATURE	TITLE	DATE

17. **MANAGEMENT REVIEW** *(2nd - Chief Operations, Construction, Engineering, etc.)*

a. ☐ CONCUR b. ☐ NON CONCUR c. COMMENTS

SIGNATURE	TITLE	DATE

18. **SAFETY AND OCCUPATIONAL HEALTH OFFICE REVIEW**

a. ☐ CONCUR b. ☐ NON CONCUR c. ADDITIONAL ACTIONS/COMMENTS

SIGNATURE	TITLE	DATE

19. **COMMAND APPROVAL**

COMMENTS

COMMANDER SIGNATURE	DATE

*U.S. GOVERNMENT PRINTING OFFICE: 1993-0-791-757

10. ACCIDENT DESCRIPTION ***(Continuation)***

13a. DIRECT CAUSE ***(Continuation)***

13b. INDIRECT CAUSES *(Continuation)*

14. ACTION(S) TAKEN, ANTICIPATED, OR RECOMMENDED TO ELIMINATE CAUSE(S) *(Continuation)*

GENERAL. Complete a separate report for each person who was *injured, caused,* or *contributed* to the accident (excluding uninjured personnel and witnesses). Use of this form for reporting USACE employee first-aid type injuries not submitted to the Office of Workers' Compensation Programs (OWCP) shall be at the descretion of the FOA commander. Please type or print legibly. Appropriate items shall be marked with an "X" in box(es). If additional space is needed, provide the information on a separate sheet and attach to the completed form. Ensure that these instructions are forwarded with the completed report to the designated management reviewers indicated in sections 16. and 17.

INSTRUCTIONS FOR SECTION 1 — ACCIDENT CLASSIFICATION. *(Mark All Boxes That Are Applicable.)*

a. GOVERNMENT. Mark "CIVILIAN" box if accident involved government civilian employee; mark "MILITARY" box if accident involved U.S. military personnel.

(1) INJURY/ILLNESS/FATALITY — Mark if accident resulted in any government civilian employee injury, illness, or fatality that requires the submission of OWCP Forms CA-1 (injury), CA-2 (illness), or CA-6 (fatality) to OWCP; mark if accident resulted in military personnel lost-time or fatal injury or illness.

(2) PROPERTY DAMAGE — Mark the appropriate box if accident resulted in any damage of $1000 or more to government property (including motor vehicles).

(3) VEHICLE INVOLVED — Mark if accident involved a motor vehicle, *regardless* of whether "INJURY/ILLNESS/FATALITY" or "PROPERTY DAMAGE" are marked.

(4) DIVING ACTIVITY — Mark if the accident involved an in-house USACE diving activity.

b. CONTRACTOR.

(1) INJURY/ILLNESS/FATALITY — Mark if accident resulted in any contractor lost-time injury/illness or fatality.

(2) PROPERTY DAMAGE — Mark the appropriate box if accident resulted in any damage of $1000 or more to contractor property (including motor vehicles).

(3) VEHICLE INVOLVED — Mark if accident involved a motor vehicle, *regardless* of whether "INJURY/ILLNESS/FATALITY" or "PROPERTY DAMAGE" are marked.

(4) DIVING ACTIVITY — Mark if the accident involved a USACE Contractor diving activity.

c. PUBLIC.

(1) INJURY/ILLNESS/FATALITY — Mark if accident resulted in public fatality or permanent total disability. (The "OTHER" box will be marked when requested by the FOA to report an unusual non-fatal public accident that could result in claims against the government or as otherwise directed by the FOA Commander).

(2) VOID SPACE — Make no entry.

(3) VEHICLE INVOLVED — Mark if accident resulted in a fatality to a member of the public and involved a motor vehicle, *regardless* of whether "INJURY/ILLNESS/FATALITY" is marked.

(4) VOID SPACE — Make no entry.

INSTRUCTIONS FOR SECTION 2 — PERSONAL DATA

a. NAME — (MANDATORY FOR GOVERNMENT ACCIDENTS. OPTIONAL AT THE DISCRETION OF THE FOA COMMANDER FOR CONTRACTOR AND PUBLIC ACCIDENTS). Enter last name, first name, middle initial of person involved.

b. AGE — Enter age.

c. SEX — Mark appropriate box.

d. SOCIAL SECURITY NUMBER — (FOR GOVERNMENT PERSONNEL ONLY) Enter the social security number (or other personal identification number if no social security number issued).

e. GRADE — (FOR GOVERNMENT PERSONNEL ONLY) Enter pay grade. Example: O-6; E-7; WG-8; WS-12; GS-11; etc.

f. JOB SERIES/TITLE — For *government civilian employees* enter the pay plan, full series number, and job title, e.g. GS-0810/Civil Engineer. For *military personnel* enter the primary military occupational specialty (PMOS), e.g., 15A30 or 11G50. For *contractor employees* enter the job title assigned to the injured person, e.g. carpenter, laborer, surveyor, etc.,

g. DUTY STATUS — Mark the appropriate box.

(1) ON DUTY — Person was at duty station during duty hours or person was away from duty station during duty hours but on official business at time of the accident.

(2) TDY - Person was on official business, away from the duty station and with travel orders at time of accident. Line-of-duty investigation required.

(3) OFF DUTY - Person was not on official business at time of accident

h. EMPLOYMENT STATUS — (FOR GOVERNMENT PERSONNEL ONLY) Mark the most appropriate box. If "OTHER" is marked, specify the employment status of the person.

INSTRUCTION FOR SECTION 3 — GENERAL INFORMATION

a. DATE OF ACCIDENT — Enter the month, day, and year of accident.

b. TIME OF ACCIDENT — Enter the local time of accident in military time. Example: 1430 hrs (not 2:30 p.m.).

c. EXACT LOCATION OF ACCIDENT — Enter facts needed to locate the accident scene. (installation/project name, building number, street, direction and distance from closest landmark, etc.,).

d. CONTRACTOR NAME

(1) PRIME — Enter the exact name (title of firm) of the prime contractor.

(2) SUBCONTRACTOR — Enter the name of any subcontractor involved in the accident.

e. CONTRACT NUMBER — Mark the appropriate box to identify if contract is civil works, military, or other: if "OTHER" is marked, specify contract appropriation on line provided. Enter complete contract number of prime contract, e.g., DACW 09-85-C-0100.

f. TYPE OF CONTRACT — Mark appropriate box. A/E means architect/engineer. If "OTHER" is marked, specify type of contract on line provided.

g. HAZARDOUS/TOXIC WASTE ACTIVITY (HTW) — Mark the box to identify the HTW activity being performed at the time of the accident. For Superfund, DERP, and Installation Restoration Program (IRP) HTW activities include accidents that occurred during inventory, predesign, design, and construction. For the purpose of accident reporting, DERP Formerly Used DoD Site (FUDS) activities and IRP activities will be treated separately. For Civil Works O&M HTW activities mark the "OTHER" box.

INSTRUCTIONS FOR SECTION 4 — CONSTRUCTION ACTIVITIES

a. CONSTRUCTION ACTIVITY — Select the *most appropriate* construction activity being performed at time of accident from the list below. Enter the activity name and place the corresponding code number identified in the box.

CONSTRUCTION ACTIVITY LIST

1. MOBILIZATION
2. SITE PREPARATION
3. EXCAVATION/TRENCHING
4. GRADING (EARTHWORK)
5. PIPING/UTILITIES
6. FOUNDATION
7. FORMING
8. CONCRETE PLACEMENT
9. STEEL ERECTION
10. ROOFING
11. FRAMING
12. MASONRY
13. CARPENTRY
14. ELECTRICAL
15. SCAFFOLDING/ACCESS
16. MECHANICAL
17. PAINTING
18. EQUIPMENT/MAINTENANCE
19. TUNNELING
20. WAREHOUSING/STORAGE
21. PAVING
22. FENCING
23. SIGNING
24. LANDSCAPING/IRRIGATION
25. INSULATION
26. DEMOLITION

b. TYPE OF CONSTRUCTION EQUIPMENT – Select the equipment involved in the accident from the list below. Enter the name and place the corresponding code number identified in the box. If equipment is not included below, use code 24, "OTHER", and write in specific type of equipment.

CONSTRUCTION EQUIPMENT

1. GRADER
2. DRAGLINE
3. CRANE (ON VESSEL/BARGE)
4. CRANE (TRACKED)
5. CRANE (RUBBER TIRE)
6. CRANE (VEHICLE MOUNTED)
7. CRANE (TOWER)
8. SHOVEL
9. SCRAPER
10. PUMP TRUCK (CONCRETE)
11. TRUCK (CONCRETE/TRANSIT MIXER)
12. DUMP TRUCK (HIGHWAY)
13. DUMP TRUCK (OFF HIGHWAY)
14. TRUCK (OTHER)
15. FORKLIFT
16. BACKHOE
17. FRONT-END LOADER
18. PILE DRIVER
19. TRACTOR (UTILITY)
20. MANLIFT
21. DOZER
22. DRILL RIG
23. COMPACTOR/VIBRATORY ROLLER
24. OTHER

INSTRUCTIONS FOR SECTION 5 – INJURY/ILLNESS INFORMATION

a. SEVERITY OF INJURY / ILLNESS - Reference para 2-10 of USACE Suppl 1 to AR 385-40 and enter code and description from list below.

NOI NO INJURY
FAT FATALITY
PTL PERMANENT TOTAL DISABILITY
PPR PERMANENT PARTIAL DISABILITY
LWD LOST WORKDAY CASE INVOLVING DAYS AWAY FROM WORK
NLW RECORDABLE CASE WITHOUT LOST WORKDAYS
RFA RECORDABLE FIRST AID CASE
NRI NON-RECORDABLE INJURY

b. ESTIMATED DAYS LOST – Enter the estimated number of workdays the person will lose from work.

c. ESTIMATED DAYS HOSPITALIZED – Enter the estimated number of workdays the person will be hospitalized.

d. ESTIMATED DAYS RESTRICTED DUTY – Enter the estimated number of workdays the person, as a result of the accident, will not be able to perform all of their regular duties.

e. BODY PART AFFECTED – Select the most appropriate primary and when applicable, secondary body part affected from the list below. Enter body part name on line and place the corresponding code letters identifying that body part in the box.

GENERAL BODY AREA	CODE	BODY PART NAME
ARM/WRIST	AB	ARM AND WRIST
	AS	ARM OR WRIST
TRUNK, EXTERNAL MUSCULATURE	B1	SINGLE BREAST
	B2	BOTH BREASTS
	B3	SINGLE TESTICLE
	B4	BOTH TESTICLES
	BA	ABDOMEN
	BC	CHEST
	BL	LOWER BACK
	BP	PENIS
	BS	SIDE
	BU	UPPER BACK
	BW	WAIST
	BZ	TRUNK OTHER
HEAD, INTERNAL	C1	SINGLE EAR INTERNAL
	C2	BOTH EARS INTERNAL
	C3	SINGLE EYE INTERNAL
	C4	BOTH EYES INTERNAL
	CB	BRAIN
	CC	CRANIAL BONES
	CD	TEETH
	CJ	JAW
	CL	THROAT, LARYNX
	CM	MOUTH
	CN	NOSE
	CR	THROAT, OTHER
	CT	TONGUE
	CZ	HEAD OTHER INTERNAL
ELBOW	EB	BOTH ELBOWS
	ES	SINGLE ELBOW
FINGER	F1	FIRST FINGER
	F2	BOTH FIRST FINGERS
	F3	SECOND FINGER
	F4	BOTH SECOND FINGERS
	F5	THIRD FINGER
	F6	BOTH THIRD FINGERS
	F7	FOURTH FINGER
	F8	BOTH FOURTH FINGERS
TOE	G1	GREAT TOE
	G2	BOTH GREAT TOES
	G3	TOE OTHER
	G4	TOES OTHER
HEAD, EXTERNAL	H1	EYE EXTERNAL
	H2	BOTH EYES EXTERNAL
	H3	EAR EXTERNAL
	H4	BOTH EARS EXTERNAL
	HC	CHIN
	HF	FACE
	HK	NECK/THROAT
	HM	MOUTH/LIPS
	HN	NOSE
	HS	SCALP
KNEE	KB	BOTH KNEES
	KS	KNEE
LEG, HIP, ANKLE, BUTTOCK	LB	BOTH LEGS/HIPS/ ANKLES/BUTTOCKS
	LS	SINGLE LEG/HIP ANKLE/BUTTOCK
HAND	MB	BOTH HANDS
	MS	SINGLE HAND
FOOT	PB	BOTH FEET
	PS	SINGLE FOOT
TRUNK, BONES	R1	SINGLE COLLAR BONE
	R2	BOTH COLLAR BONES
	R3	SHOULDER BLADE
	R4	BOTH SHOULDER BLADES
	RB	RIB
	RS	STERNUM (BREAST BONE)
	RV	VERTEBRAE (SPINE; DISC)
	RZ	TRUNK BONES OTHER
SHOULDER	SB	BOTH SHOULDERS
	SS	SINGLE SHOULDER
THUMB	TB	BOTH THUMBS
	TS	SINGLE THUMB
TRUNK, INTERNAL ORGANS	V1	LUNG, SINGLE
	V2	LUNGS, BOTH
	V3	KIDNEY, SINGLE
	V4	KIDNEYS, BOTH
	VH	HEART
	VL	LIVER
	VR	REPRODUCTIVE ORGANS
	VS	STOMACH
	VV	INTESTINES
	VZ	TRUNK, INTERNAL; OTHER

f. NATURE OF INJURY/ILLNESS - Select the most appropriate nature of injury / illness from the list below. This nature of injury / illness shall correspond to the primary body part selected in 5e, above. Enter the nature of injury / illness name on the line and place the corresponding CODE letters in the box provided.

* The injury or condition selected below must be caused by a specific incident or event which occurred during a single work day or shift.

GENERAL NATURE CATEGORY	CODE	NATURE OF INJURY NAME
*TRAUMATIC INJURY OR DISABILITY	TA	AMPUTATION
	TB	BACK STRAIN.
	TC	CONTUSION; BRUISE; ABRASION
	TD	DISLOCATION
	TF	FRACTURE
	TH	HERNIA
	TK	CONCUSSION
	TL	LACERATION, CUT
	TP	PUNCTURE
	TS	STRAIN, MULTIPLE
	TU	BURN, SCALD, SUNBURN
	TI	TRAUMATIC SKIN DISEASES/ CONDITIONS INCLUDING DERMATITIS
	TR	TRAUMATIC RESPIRATORY DISEASE
	TQ	TRAUMATIC FOOD POISONING
	TW	TRAUMATIC TUBERCULOSIS
	TX	TRAUMATIC VIROLOGICAL/ INFECTIVE/PARASITIC DISEASE
	T1	TRAUMATIC CEREBRAL VASCULAR CONDITION/STROKE
	T2	TRAUMATIC HEARING LOSS
	T3	TRAUMATIC HEART CONDITION
	T4	TRAUMATIC MENTAL DISORDER; STRESS; NERVOUS CONDITION
	T8	TRAUMATIC INJURY – OTHER (EXCEPT DISEASE, ILLNESS)

**A nontraumatic physiological harm or loss of capacity produced by systemic infection; continued or repeated stress or strain; exposure to toxins, poisons, fumes, etc.; or other continued and repeated exposures to conditions of the work environment over a long period of time. For practical purposes, an occupational illness/disease or disability is any reported condition which doses not meet the definition of traumatic injury or disability as described above.

GENERAL NATURE CATEGORY	CODE	NATURE OF INJURY NAME
**NON-TRAUMATIC ILLNESS/DISEASE OR DISABILITY		
RESPIRATORY DISEASE	RA	ASBESTOSIS
	RB	BRONCHITIS
	RE	EMPHYSEMA
	RP	PNEUMOCONIOSIS
	RS	SILICOSIS
	R9	RESPIRATORY DISEASE, OTHER
VIROLOGICAL, INFECTIVE & PARASITIC DISEASES	VB	BRUCELLOSIS
	VC	COCCIDIOMYCOSIS
	VF	FOOD POISONING
	VH	HEPATITIS
	VM	MALARIA
	VS	STAPHYLOCOCCUS
	VT	TUBERCULOSIS
	V9	VIROLOGICAL/INFECTIVE/ PARASITIC – OTHER
DISABILITY, OCCUPATIONAL	DA	ARTHRITIS, BURSITIS
	DB	BACK STRAIN, BACK SPRAIN
	DC	CEREBRAL VASCULAR CONDITION; STROKE
	DD	ENDEMIC DISEASE (OTHER THAN CODE TYPES R&S)
	DE	EFFECT OF ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITION
	DH	HEARING LOSS
	DK	HEART CONDITION
	DM	MENTAL DISORDER, EMOTIONAL STRESS NERVOUS CONDITION
	DR	RADIATION
	DS	STRAIN, MULTIPLE
	DU	ULCER
	DV	OTHER VASCULAR CONDITIONS
	D9	DISABILITY, OTHER
SKIN DISEASE OR CONDITION	SB	BIOLOGICAL
	SC	CHEMICAL
	S9	DERMATITIS, UNCLASSIFIED

g. TYPE AND SOURCE OF INJURY/ILLNESS (CAUSE) - Type and Source Codes are used to describe what caused the incident. The Type Code stands for an ACTION and the Source Code for an OBJECT or SUBSTANCE. Together, they form a brief description of how the incident occurred. Where there are two different sources, code the initiating source of the incident (see example 1, below). Examples:

(1) An employee tripped on carpet and struck his head on a desk.
TYPE: 210 (fell on same level) SOURCE: 0110 (walking/working surface)

NOTE: This example would NOT be coded 120 (struck against) and 0140 (furniture).

(2) A Park Ranger contracted dermatitis from contact with poison ivy/ oak.
TYPE: 510 (contact) SOURCE: 0920 (plant)

(3) A lock and dam mechanic punctured his finger with a metal sliver while grinding a turbine blade.
TYPE: 410 (punctured by) SOURCE: 0830 (metal)

(4) An employee was driving a government vehicle when it was struck by another vehicle..
TYPE: 800 (traveling in) SOURCE: 0421 (government-owned vehicle, as driver)

NOTE: The Type Code 800, "Traveling In" is different from the other type codes in that its function is not to identify factors contributing to the injury or fatality, but rather to collect data on the type of vehicle the employee was operating or traveling in at the time of the incident.

Select the most appropriate TYPE and SOURCE identifier from the list below and enter the name on the line and the corresponding code in the appropriate box.

CODE	TYPE OF INJURY NAME
	STRUCK
0110	STRUCK BY
0111	STRUCK BY FALLING OBJECT
0120	STRUCK AGAINST
	FELL, SLIPPED, TRIPPED
0210	FELL ON SAME LEVEL
0220	FELL ON DIFFERENT LEVEL
0230	SLIPPED, TRIPPED (NO FALL)
	CAUGHT
0310	CAUGHT ON
0320	CAUGHT IN
0330	CAUGHT BETWEEN
	PUNCTURED, LACERATED
0410	PUNCTURED BY
0420	CUT BY
0430	STUNG BY
0440	BITTEN BY
	CONTACTED
0510	CONTACTED WITH (INJURED PERSON MOVING)
0520	CONTACTED BY (OBJECT WAS MOVING)
	EXERTED
0610	LIFTED, STRAINED BY (SINGLE ACTION)
0620	STRESSED BY (REPEATED ACTION)
	EXPOSED
0710	INHALED
0720	INGESTED
0730	ABSORBED
0740	EXPOSED TO
0800	TRAVELING IN

CODE	SOURCE OF INJURY NAME
0100	BUILDING OR WORKING AREA
0110	WALKING/WORKING SURFACE (FLOOR, STREET, SIDEWALKS, ETC)
0120	STAIRS, STEPS
0130	LADDER
0140	FURNITURE, FURNISHINGS, OFFICE EQUIPMENT
0150	BOILER, PRESSURE VESSEL
0160	EQUIPMENT LAYOUT (ERGONOMIC)
0170	WINDOWS, DOORS
0180	ELECTRICITY

CODE	SOURCE OF INJURY NAME
0200	ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITION
0210	TEMPERATURE EXTREME (INDOOR)
0220	WEATHER (ICE, RAIN, HEAT, ETC.)
0230	FIRE, FLAME, SMOKE (NOT TOBACCO)
0240	NOISE
0250	RADIATION
0260	LIGHT
0270	VENTILATION
0271	TOBACCO SMOKE
0280	STRESS (EMOTIONAL)
0290	CONFINED SPACE
0300	MACHINE OR TOOL
0310	HAND TOOL (POWERED: SAW, GRINDER, ETC.)
0320	HAND TOOL (NONPOWERED)
0330	MECHANICAL POWER TRANSMISSION APPARATUS
0340	GUARD, SHIELD (FIXED, MOVEABLE, INTERLOCK)
0350	VIDEO DISPLAY TERMINAL
0360	PUMP, COMPRESSOR, AIR PRESSURE TOOL
0370	HEATING EQUIPMENT
0380	WELDING EQUIPMENT
0400	VEHICLE
0411	AS DRIVER OF PRIVATELY OWNED/RENTAL VEHICLE
0412	AS PASSENGER OF PRIVATELY OWNED/RENTAL VEHICLE
0421	DRIVER OF GOVERNMENT VEHICLE
0422	PASSENGER OF GOVERNMENT VEHICLE
0430	COMMON CARRIER (AIRLINE, BUS, ETC.)
0440	AIRCRAFT (NOT COMMERCIAL)
0450	BOAT, SHIP, BARGE
0500	MATERIAL HANDLING EQUIPMENT
0510	EARTHMOVER (TRACTOR, BACKHOE, ETC.)
0520	CONVEYOR (FOR MATERIAL AND EQUIPMENT)
0530	ELEVATOR, ESCALATOR, PERSONNEL HOIST
0540	HOIST, SLING CHAIN, JACK
0550	CRANE
0551	FORKLIFT
0560	HANDTRUCK, DOLLY
0600	DUST, VAPOR, ETC.
0610	DUST (SILICA, COAL, ETC.)
0620	FIBERS
0621	ASBESTOS
0630	GASES
0631	CARBON MONOXIDE
0640	MIST, STEAM, VAPOR, FUME
0641	WELDING FUMES
0650	PARTICLES (UNIDENTIFIED)
0700	CHEMICAL, PLASTIC, ETC.
0711	DRY CHEMICAL—CORROSIVE
0712	DRY CHEMICAL—TOXIC
0713	DRY CHEMICAL—EXPLOSIVE
0714	DRY CHEMICAL—FLAMMABLE
0721	LIQUID CHEMICAL—CORROSIVE
0722	LIQUID CHEMICAL—TOXIC
0723	LIQUID CHEMICAL—EXPLOSIVE
0724	LIQUID CHEMICAL—FLAMMABLE
0730	PLASTIC
0740	WATER
0750	MEDICINE
0800	INANIMATE OBJECT
0810	BOX, BARREL, ETC.
0820	PAPER
0830	METAL ITEM, MINERAL
0831	NEEDLE
0840	GLASS
0850	SCRAP, TRASH
0860	WOOD
0870	FOOD
0880	CLOTHING, APPAREL, SHOES
0900	ANIMATE OBJECT
0911	DOG
0912	OTHER ANIMAL
0920	PLANT
0930	INSECT
0940	HUMAN (VIOLENCE)
0950	HUMAN (COMMUNICABLE DISEASE)
0960	BACTERIA, VIRUS (NOT HUMAN CONTACT)

CODE	SOURCE OF INJURY NAME
1000	PERSONAL PROTECTIVE EQUIPMENT
1010	PROTECTIVE CLOTHING, SHOES, GLASSES, GOGGLES
1020	RESPIRATOR, MASK
1021	DIVING EQUIPMENT
1030	SAFETY BELT, HARNESS
1040	PARACHUTE

INSTRUCTIONS FOR SECTION 6 — PUBLIC FATALITY

a. ACTIVITY AT TIME OF ACCIDENT—Select the activity being performed at the time of the accident from the list below. Enter the activity name on the line and the corresponding number in the box. If the activity performed is not identified on the list, select from the *most* appropriate primary activity area (water related, non-water related or other activity), the code number for "Other", and write in the activity being performed at the time of the accident.

WATER RELATED RECREATION

1. Sailing
2. Boating—powered
3. Boating—unpowered
4. Water skiing
5. Fishing from boat
6. Fishing from bank dock or pier
7. Fishing while wading
8. Swimming/supervised area
9. Swimming/designated area
10. Swimming/other area
11. Underwater activities (skin diving, scuba, etc.)
12. Wading
13. Attempted rescue
14. Hunting from boat
15. Other

NON-WATER RELATED RECREATION

16. Hiking and walking
17. Climbing (general)
18. Camping/picnicking authorized area
19. Camping/picnicking unauthorized area
20. Guided tours
21. Hunting
22. Playground equipment
23. Sports/summer (baseball, football, etc.)
24. Sports/winter (skiing, sledding, snowmobiling etc.)
25. Cycling (bicycle, motorcycle, scooter)
26. Gliding
27. Parachuting
28. Other non-water related

OTHER ACTIVITIES

29. Unlawful acts (fights, riots, vandalism, etc.)
30. Food preparation/serving
31. Food consumption
32. Housekeeping
33. Sleeping
34. Pedestrian struck by vehicle
35. Pedestrian other acts
36. Suicide
37. "Other" activities

b. PERSONAL FLOTATION DEVICE USED—If fatality was water-related was the victim wearing a person flotation device? Mark the appropriate box.

INSTRUCTIONS FOR SECTION 7—MOTOR VEHICLE ACCIDENT

a. TYPE OF VEHICLE—Mark appropriate box for each vehicle involved. If more than one vehicle of the same type is involved, mark both halves of the appropriate box. USACE vehicle(s) involved shall be marked in left half of appropriate box.

b. TYPE OF COLLISION—Mark appropriate box.

c. SEAT BELT—Mark appropriate box.

INSTRUCTIONS FOR SECTION 8—PROPERTY/ MATERIAL INVOLVED

a. NAME OF ITEM—Describe all property involved in accident. Property/material involved means material which is damaged or whose use or misuse contributed to the accident. Include the name, type, model; also include the National Stock Number (NSN) whenever applicable.

b. OWNERSHIP—Enter ownership for each item listed. (Enter one of the following: *USACE; OTHER GOVERNMENT; CONTRACTOR: PRIVATE)*

c. $ AMOUNT OF DAMAGE—Enter the total estimated dollar amount of damage (parts and labor), if any.

INSTRUCTIONS FOR SECTION 9—VESSEL/ FLOATING PLANT ACCIDENT

a. TYPE OF VESSEL/FLOATING PLANT—Select the most appropriate vessel/floating plant from list below. Enter name and place corresponding number in box. If item is not listed below, enter item number for "OTHER" and write in specific type of vessel/ floating plant.

VESSEL/FLOATING PLANTS

1. ROW BOAT
2. SAIL BOAT
3. MOTOR BOAT
4. BARGE
5. DREDGE/HOPPER
6. DREDGE/SIDE CASTING
7. DREDGE/DIPPER
8. DREDGE/CLAMSHELL, BUCKET
9. DREDGE/PIPE LINE
10. DREDGE/DUST PAN
11. TUG BOAT
12. OTHER

b. COLLISION/MISHAP—Select from the list below the object(s) that contributed to the accident or were damaged in the accident.

COLLISION/MISHAP

1. COLLISION W/OTHER VESSEL
2. UPPER GUIDE WALL
3. UPPER LOCK GATES
4. LOCK WALL
5. LOWER LOCK GATES
6. LOWER GUIDE WALL
7. HAULAGE UNIT
8. BREAKING TOW
9. TOW BREAKING UP
10. SWEPT DOWN ON DAM
11. BUOY/DOLPHIN/CELL
12. WHARF OR DOCK
13. OTHER

INSTRUCTIONS FOR SECTION 10—ACCIDENT DESCRIPTION

DESCRIBE ACCIDENT—Fully describe the accident. Give the sequence of events that describe what happened leading up to and including the accident. Fully identify personnel and equipment involved and their role(s) in the accident. Ensure that relationships between personnel and equipment are clearly specified. Continue on blank sheets if necessary and attach to this report.

INSTRUCTIONS FOR SECTION 11—CAUSAL FACTORS

a. Review thoroughly. Answer each question by marking the appropriate block. If any answer is yes, explain in item 13 below. Consider, as a minimum, the following:

(1) DESIGN—Did inadequacies associated with the building or work site play a role? Would an improved design or layout of the equipment or facilities reduce the likelihood of similar accidents? Were the tools or other equipment designed and intended for the task at hand?

(2) INSPECTION/MAINTENANCE—Did inadequately or improperly maintained equipment, tools, workplace, etc. create or worsen any hazards that contributed to the accident? Would better equipment, facility, work site or work activity inspections have helped avoid the accident?

(3) PERSON'S PHYSICAL CONDITION—Do you feel that the accident would probably not have occurred if the employee was in "good" physical condition? If the person involved in the accident had been in better physical condition, would the accident have been less severe or avoided altogether? Was over exertion a factor?

(4) OPERATING PROCEDURES—Did a lack of or inadequacy within established operating procedures contribute to the accident? Did any aspect of the procedures introduce any hazard to, or increase the risk associated with the work process? Would establishment or improvement of operating procedures reduce the likelihood of similar accidents?

(5) JOB PRACTICES—Were any of the provisions of the Safety and Health Requirements Manual (EM 385-1-1) violated? Was the task being accomplished in a manner which was not in compliance with an established job hazard analysis or activity hazard analysis? Did any established job practice (including EM 385-1-1) fail to adequately address the task or work process? Would better job practices improve the safety of the task?

(6) HUMAN FACTORS—Was the person under undue stress (either internal or external to the job)? Did the task tend toward overloading the capabilities of the person; i.e., did the job require tracking and reacting to many external inputs such as displays, alarms, or signals? Did the arrangement of the workplace tend to interfere with efficient task performance? Did the task require reach, strength, endurance, agility, etc., at or beyond the capabilities of the employee? Was the work environment ill-adapted to the person? Did the person need more training, experience, or practice in doing the task? Was the person inadequately rested to perform safely?

(7) ENVIRONMENTAL FACTORS—Did any factors such as moisture, humidity, rain, snow, sleet, hail, ice, fog, cold, heat, sun, temperature changes, wind, tides, floods, currents, dust, mud, glare, pressure changes, lightning, etc., play a part in the accident?

(8) CHEMICAL AND PHYSICAL AGENT FACTORS—Did exposure to chemical agents (either single shift exposure or long-term exposure) such as dusts, fibers (asbestos, etc.), silica, gases (carbon monoxide, chlorine, etc.,), mists, steam, vapors, fumes, smoke, other particulates, liquid or dry chemicals that are corrosive, toxic, explosive or flammable, by-products of combustion or physical agents such as noise, ionizing radiation, non-ionizing radiation (UV radiation created during welding, etc.) contribute to the accident/incident?

(9) OFFICE FACTORS—Did the fact that the accident occurred in an office setting or to an office worker have a bearing on its cause? For example, office workers tend to have less experience and training in performing tasks such as lifting office furniture. Did physical hazards within the office environment contribute to the hazard?

(10) SUPPORT FACTORS—Was the person using an improper tool for the job? Was inadequate time available or utilized to safely accomplish the task? Were less than adequate personnel resources (in terms of employee skills, number of workers, and adequate supervision) available to get the job done properly? Was funding available, utilized, and adequate to provide proper tools, equipment, personnel, site preparation, etc?

(11) PERSONAL PROTECTIVE EQUIPMENT—Did the person fail to use appropriate personal protective equipment (gloves, eye protection, hard-toed shoes, respirator, etc.) for the task or environment? Did protective equipment provided or worn fail to provide adequate protection from the hazard(s)? Did lack of or inadequate maintenance of protective gear contribute to the accident?

(12) DRUGS/ALCOHOL—Is there any reason to believe the person's mental or physical capabilities, judgement, etc., were impaired or altered by the use of drugs or alcohol? Consider the effects of prescription medicine and over the counter medications as well as illicit drug use. Consider the effect of drug or alcohol induced "hangovers".

b. WRITTEN JOB/ACTIVITY HAZARD ANALYSIS—Was a written Job/Activity Hazard Analysis completed for the task being performed at the time of the accident? Mark the appropriate box. *If one was performed, attach a copy of the analysis to the report.*

INSTRUCTIONS FOR SECTION 12—TRAINING

a. WAS PERSON TRAINED TO PERFORM ACTIVITY/TASK?—For the purpose of this section "trained" means the person has been provided the necessary information (either formal and/or on-the-job (OJT) training) to competently perform the activity/task in a safe and healthful manner.

b. TYPE OF TRAINING—Mark the appropriate box that best indicates the type of training; (classroom or on-the-job) that the injured person received before the accident happened.

c. DATE OF MOST RECENT TRAINING—Enter the month, day, and year of the last *formal* training completed that covered the activity-task being performed at the time of the accident.

INSTRUCTIONS FOR SECTION 13—CAUSES

a. DIRECT CAUSES—The direct cause is that single factor which most directly lead to the accident. See examples below.

b. INDIRECT CAUSES—Indirect causes are those factors which contributed to but did not directly initiate the occurrence of the accident.

Examples for section 13:

a. Employee was dismantling scaffold and fell 12 feet from unguarded opening.
Direct cause: failure to provide fall protection at elevation.
Indirect causes: failure to enforce USACE safety requirements; improper training/motivation of employee (possibility that employee was not knowledgeable of USACE fall protection requirements or was lax in his attitude towards safety); failure to ensure provision of positive fall protection whenever elevated; failure to address fall protection during scaffold dismantling in phase hazard analysis.

b. Private citizen had stopped his vehicle at intersection for red light when vehicle was struck in rear by USACE vehicle. (note USACE vehicle was in proper/safe working condition).
Direct cause: failure of USACE driver to maintain control of and stop USACE vehicle within safe distance.
Indirect cause: Failure of employee to pay attention to driving (defensive driving).

INSTRUCTIONS FOR SECTION 14—ACTION TO ELIMINATE CAUSE(S)

DESCRIPTION—Fully describe all the actions taken, anticipated, and recommended to eliminate the cause(s) and prevent reoccurrence of similar accidents/illnesses. Continue on blank sheets of paper if necessary to fully explain and attach to the completed report form.

INSTRUCTIONS FOR SECTION 15—DATES FOR ACTION

a. BEGIN DATE—Enter the date when the corrective action(s) identified in Section 14 will begin.

b. COMPLETE DATE—Enter the date when the corrective action(s) identified in Section 14 will be completed.

c. TITLE AND SIGNATURE—Enter the title and signature of supervisor completing the accident report. For a GOVERNMENT employee accident/illness the immediate supervisor will complete and sign the report. For PUBLIC accidents the USACE Project Manager/Area Engineer responsible for the USACE property where the accident happened shall complete and sign the report. For CONTRACTOR accidents the Contractor's project manager shall complete and sign the report and provide to the USACE supervisor responsible for oversight of that contractor activity. This USACE Supervisor shall also sign the report. Upon entering the information required in 15.d, 15.e and 15.f below, the responsible USACE supervisor shall forward the report for management review as indicated in Section 16.

d. DATE SIGNED—Enter the month, day, and year that the report was signed by the responsible supervisor.

e. ORGANIZATION NAME—For GOVERNMENT employee accidents enter the USACE organization name (Division, Branch, Section, etc.) of the injured employee. For PUBLIC accidents enter the USACE organization name for the person identified in block 15.c. For CONTRACTOR accidents enter the USACE organization name for the USACE office responsible for providing contract administration oversight.

f. OFFICE SYMBOL—Enter the latest complete USACE Office Symbol for the USACE organization identified in block 15.e.

INSTRUCTIONS FOR SECTION 16—MANAGEMENT REVIEW (1st)

1ST REVIEW—Each USACE FOA shall determine who will provide 1st management review. The responsible USACE supervisor in section 15.c shall forward the completed report to the USACE office designated as the 1st Reviewer by the FOA. Upon receipt, the Chief of the Office shall review the completed report, mark the appropriate box, provide substantive comments, sign, date, and forward to the FOA Staff Chief (2nd review) for review and comment.

INSTRUCTIONS FOR SECTION 17—MANAGEMENT REVIEW (2nd)

2ND REVIEW—The FOA Staff Chief (i.e., FOA Chief of Construction, Operations, Engineering, Planning, etc.) shall mark the appropriate box, review the completed report, provide substantive comments, sign, date, and return to the FOA Safety and Occupational Health Office.

INSTRUCTIONS FOR SECTION 18—SAFETY AND OCCUPATIONAL HEALTH REVIEW

3RD REVIEW—The FOA Safety and Occupational Health Office shall review the completed report, mark the appropriate box, ensure that any inadequacies, discrepancies, etc, are rectified by the responsible supervisor and management reviewers, provide substantive comments, sign, date and forward to the FOA Commander for review, comment, and signature.

INSTRUCTION FOR SECTION 19—COMMAND APPROVAL

4TH REVIEW—The FOA Commander shall (to include the person designated Acting Commander in his absence) review the completed report, comment if required, sign, date, and forward the report to the FOA Safety and Occupational Health Office. Signature authority shall not be delegated.

CONTRACTOR ACCIDENT INITIAL NOTIFICATION

TO: Chief, Safety & Occupational Health Office Office: (501) 324-5616/5617/6939 Fax: (501) 324-5270 Cell: (501) 412-9257, Industrial Hygienist Cell: (501) 416-6808, Safety & Occupational Health Specialist	Chief, Safety & Occupational Health Office Office: (501) 324-5616 Cell: (501) 265-9403
NAME OF PERSON MAKING THE REPORT	PHONE NUMBER
DATE OF ACCIDENT	TIME
NAME OF EMPLOYEE	OCCUPATION
CONTRACT NUMBER	CONTRACT DESCRIPTION
CONTRACT LOCATION	ACCIDENT LOCATION

CLASSIFICATION OF ACCIDENT Personal Injury ☐ Vehicle ☐ Property ☐ Fatality ☐

DESCRIPTION OF INJURY/DAMAGE

DESCRIPTION OF ACCIDENT

ADDITIONAL REPORTS REQUIRED

- ☐ Initial Notification (e-mail DLL-CESWL-Accident Immediate Notification)
- ☐ Preliminary Accident Notification (PAN), (immediate following accident)
- ☐ Report of Serious Accident (ROSA), CLASS A & B accidents only
- ☐ ENG Form 3394, dated Mar 99 (fax copy to Safety Office within 48 hours; original routed thru Division Chief to Safety Office)
- ☐ Activity Hazard Analysis (AHA)
- ☐ Lessons Learned

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

U.S. Department of Labor
Occupational Safety and Health Administration

OSHA
Forms for Recording
Work-Related Injuries and Illnesses

Dear Employer:

This booklet includes the forms needed for maintaining occupational injury and illness records for 2004. These new forms have changed in several important ways from the 2003 recordkeeping forms.

In the December 17, 2002 Federal Register (67 FR 77165-77170), OSHA announced its decision to add an occupational hearing loss column to OSHA's Form 300, Log of Work-Related Injuries and Illnesses. This forms package contains modified Forms 300 and 300A which incorporate the additional column M(5) Hearing Loss. Employers required to complete the injury and illness forms must begin to use these forms on January 1, 2004.

In response to public suggestions, OSHA also has made several changes to the forms package to make the recordkeeping materials clearer and easier to use:

- On Form 300, we've switched the positions of the day count columns. The days "away from work" column now comes before the days "on job transfer or restriction."
- We've clarified the formulas for calculating incidence rates.
- We've added new recording criteria for occupational hearing loss to the "Overview" section.
- On Form 300, we've made the column heading "Classify the Case" more prominent to make it clear that employers should mark only one selection among the four columns offered.

The Occupational Safety and Health Administration shares with you the goal of preventing injuries and illnesses in our nation's workplaces. Accurate injury and illness records will help us achieve that goal.

Occupational Safety and Health Administration
U.S. Department of Labor

What's Inside...

In this package, you'll find everything you need to complete OSHA's *Log* and the *Summary of Work-Related Injuries and Illnesses* for the next several years. On the following pages, you'll find:

- ***An Overview: Recording Work-Related Injuries and Illnesses —*** General instructions for filling out the forms in this package and definitions of terms you should use when you classify your cases as injuries or illnesses.

- ***How to Fill Out the Log —*** An example to guide you in filling out the *Log* properly.

- ***Log of Work-Related Injuries and Illnesses —*** Several pages of the *Log* (but you may make as many copies of the *Log* as you need.) Notice that the *Log* is separate from the *Summary*.



- ***Summary of Work-Related Injuries and Illnesses —*** Removable *Summary* pages for easy posting at the end of the year. Note that you post the *Summary* only, not the *Log*.



- ***Worksheet to Help You Fill Out the Summary —*** A worksheet for figuring the average number of employees who worked for your establishment and the total number of hours worked.

- ***OSHA's 301: Injury and Illness Incident Report —*** A copy of the OSHA 301 to provide details about the incident. You may make as many copies as you need or use an equivalent form.



Take a few minutes to review this package. If you have any questions, ***visit us online at www.osha.gov or call your local OSHA office.*** We'll be happy to help you.

An Overview: Recording Work-Related Injuries and Illnesses

The Occupational Safety and Health (OSH) Act of 1970 requires certain employers to prepare and maintain records of work-related injuries and illnesses. Use these definitions when you classify cases on the Log. OSHA's recordkeeping regulation (see 29 CFR Part 1904) provides more information about the definitions below.

The *Log of Work-Related Injuries and Illnesses* (Form 300) is used to classify work-related injuries and illnesses and to note the extent and severity of each case. When an incident occurs, use the *Log* to record specific details about what happened and how it happened. The *Summary* — a separate form (Form 300A) — shows the totals for the year in each category. At the end of the year, post the *Summary* in a visible location so that your employees are aware of the injuries and illnesses occurring in their workplace.

Employers must keep a *Log* for each establishment or site. If you have more than one establishment, you must keep a separate *Log* and *Summary* for each physical location that is expected to be in operation for one year or longer.

Note that your employees have the right to review your injury and illness records. For more information, see 29 Code of Federal Regulations Part 1904.35, *Employee Involvement*.

Cases listed on the *Log of Work-Related Injuries and Illnesses* are not necessarily eligible for workers' compensation or other insurance benefits. Listing a case on the *Log* does not mean that the employer or worker was at fault or that an OSHA standard was violated.

When is an injury or illness considered work-related?

An injury or illness is considered work-related if an event or exposure in the work environment caused or contributed to the condition or significantly aggravated a preexisting condition. Work-relatedness is presumed for injuries and illnesses resulting from events or exposures occurring in the workplace, unless an exception specifically applies. See 29 CFR Part 1904.5(b)(2) for the exceptions. The work environment includes the establishment and other locations where one or more employees are working or are present as a condition of their employment. See 29 CFR Part 1904.5(b)(1).

Which work-related injuries and illnesses should you record?

Record those work-related injuries and illnesses that result in:

- death,
- loss of consciousness,
- days away from work,
- restricted work activity or job transfer, or
- medical treatment beyond first aid.

You must also record work-related injuries and illnesses that are significant (as defined below) or meet any of the additional criteria listed below.

You must record any significant work-related injury or illness that is diagnosed by a physician or other licensed health care professional. You must record any work-related case involving cancer, chronic irreversible disease, a fractured or cracked bone, or a punctured eardrum. See 29 CFR 1904.7.

What are the additional criteria?

You must record the following conditions when they are work-related:

- any needlestick injury or cut from a sharp object that is contaminated with another person's blood or other potentially infectious material;
- any case requiring an employee to be medically removed under the requirements of an OSHA health standard;
- tuberculosis infection as evidenced by a positive skin test or diagnosis by a physician or other licensed health care professional after exposure to a known case of active tuberculosis.
- an employee's hearing test (audiogram) reveals 1) that the employee has experienced a Standard Threshold Shift (STS) in hearing in one or both ears (averaged at 2000, 3000, and 4000 Hz) and 2) the employee's total hearing level is 25 decibels (dB) or more above audiometric zero (also averaged at 2000, 3000, and 4000 Hz) in the same ear(s) as the STS.

What is medical treatment?

Medical treatment includes managing and caring for a patient for the purpose of combating disease or disorder. The following are not considered medical treatments and are NOT recordable:

- visits to a doctor or health care professional solely for observation or counseling;

What do you need to do?

1. Within 7 calendar days after you receive information about a case, decide if the case is recordable under the OSHA recordkeeping requirements.
2. Determine whether the incident is a new case or a recurrence of an existing one.
3. Establish whether the case was work-related.
4. If the case is recordable, decide which form you will fill out as the injury and illness incident report.

   You may use *OSHA's 301: Injury and Illness Incident Report* or an equivalent form. Some state workers compensation, insurance, or other reports may be acceptable substitutes, as long as they provide the same information as the OSHA 301.

How to work with the Log

1. Identify the employee involved unless it is a privacy concern case as described below.
2. Identify when and where the case occurred.
3. Describe the case, as specifically as you can.
4. Classify the seriousness of the case by recording the **most serious outcome** associated with the case, with column G (Death) being the most serious and column J (Other recordable cases) being the least serious.
5. Identify whether the case is an injury or illness. If the case is an injury, check the injury category. If the case is an illness, check the appropriate illness category.

U.S. Department of Labor
Occupational Safety and Health Administration

- diagnostic procedures, including administering prescription medications that are used solely for diagnostic purposes; and
- any procedure that can be labeled first aid. (*See below for more information about first aid.*)

What is first aid?

If the incident required only the following types of treatment, consider it first aid. Do NOT record the case if it involves only:

- using non-prescription medications at non-prescription strength;
- administering tetanus immunizations;
- cleaning, flushing, or soaking wounds on the skin surface;
- using wound coverings, such as bandages, BandAids™, gauze pads, etc., or using SteriStrips™ or butterfly bandages.
- using hot or cold therapy;
- using any totally non-rigid means of support, such as elastic bandages, wraps, non-rigid back belts, etc.;
- using temporary immobilization devices while transporting an accident victim (splints, slings, neck collars, or back boards).
- drilling a fingernail or toenail to relieve pressure, or draining fluids from blisters;
- using eye patches;
- using simple irrigation or a cotton swab to remove foreign bodies not embedded in or adhered to the eye;
- using irrigation, tweezers, cotton swab or other simple means to remove splinters or foreign material from areas other than the eye;
- using finger guards;
- using massages;
- drinking fluids to relieve heat stress

How do you decide if the case involved restricted work?

Restricted work activity occurs when, as the result of a work-related injury or illness, an employer or health care professional keeps, or recommends keeping, an employee from doing the routine functions of his or her job or from working the full workday that the employee would have been scheduled to work before the injury or illness occurred.

How do you count the number of days of restricted work activity or the number of days away from work?

Count the number of calendar days the employee was on restricted work activity or was away from work as a result of the recordable injury or illness. Do not count the day on which the injury or illness occurred in this number. Begin counting days from the day after the incident occurs. If a single injury or illness involved both days away from work and days of restricted work activity, enter the total number of days for each. You may stop counting days of restricted work activity or days away from work once the total of either or the combination of both reaches 180 days.

Under what circumstances should you NOT enter the employee's name on the OSHA Form 300?

You must consider the following types of injuries or illnesses to be privacy concern cases:

- an injury or illness to an intimate body part or to the reproductive system,
- an injury or illness resulting from a sexual assault,
- a mental illness,
- a case of HIV infection, hepatitis, or tuberculosis,
- a needlestick injury or cut from a sharp object that is contaminated with blood or other potentially infectious material (see 29 CFR Part 1904.8 for definition), and
- other illnesses, if the employee independently and voluntarily requests that his or her name not be entered on the log.

You must not enter the employee's name on the OSHA 300 *Log* for these cases. Instead, enter "privacy case" in the space normally used for the employee's name. You must keep a separate, confidential list of the case numbers and employee names for the establishment's privacy concern cases so that you can update the cases and provide information to the government if asked to do so.

If you have a reasonable basis to believe that information describing the privacy concern case may be personally identifiable even though the employee's name has been omitted, you may use discretion in describing the injury or illness on both the OSHA 300 and 301 forms. You must enter enough information to identify the cause of the incident and the general severity of the injury or illness, but you do not need to include details of an intimate or private nature.

What if the outcome changes after you record the case?

If the outcome or extent of an injury or illness changes after you have recorded the case, simply draw a line through the original entry or, if you wish, delete or white-out the original entry. Then write the new entry where it belongs. Remember, you need to record the most serious outcome for each case.

Classifying injuries

An injury is any wound or damage to the body resulting from an event in the work environment.

Examples: Cut, puncture, laceration, abrasion, fracture, bruise, contusion, chipped tooth, amputation, insect bite, electrocution, or a thermal, chemical, electrical, or radiation burn. Sprain and strain injuries to muscles, joints, and connective tissues are classified as injuries when they result from a slip, trip, fall or other similar accidents.

U.S. Department of Labor
Occupational Safety and Health Administration

Classifying illnesses

Skin diseases or disorders

Skin diseases or disorders are illnesses involving the worker's skin that are caused by work exposure to chemicals, plants, or other substances.

Examples: Contact dermatitis, eczema, or rash caused by primary irritants and sensitizers or poisonous plants; oil acne; friction blisters, chrome ulcers; inflammation of the skin.

Respiratory conditions

Respiratory conditions are illnesses associated with breathing hazardous biological agents, chemicals, dust, gases, vapors, or fumes at work.

Examples: Silicosis, asbestosis, pneumonitis, pharyngitis, rhinitis or acute congestion; farmer's lung, beryllium disease, tuberculosis, occupational asthma, reactive airways dysfunction syndrome (RADS), chronic obstructive pulmonary disease (COPD), hypersensitivity pneumonitis, toxic inhalation injury, such as metal fume fever, chronic obstructive bronchitis, and other pneumoconioses.

Poisoning

Poisoning includes disorders evidenced by abnormal concentrations of toxic substances in blood, other tissues, other bodily fluids, or the breath that are caused by the ingestion or absorption of toxic substances into the body.

Examples: Poisoning by lead, mercury, cadmium, arsenic, or other metals; poisoning by carbon monoxide, hydrogen sulfide, or other gases; poisoning by benzene, benzol, carbon tetrachloride, or other organic solvents; poisoning by insecticide sprays, such as parathion or lead arsenate; poisoning by other chemicals, such as formaldehyde.

Hearing Loss

Noise-induced hearing loss is defined for recordkeeping purposes as a change in hearing threshold relative to the baseline audiogram of an average of 10 dB or more in either ear at 2000, 3000 and 4000 hertz, and the employee's total hearing level is 25 decibels (dB) or more above audiometric zero (also averaged at 2000, 3000, and 4000 hertz) in the same ear(s).

All other illnesses

All other occupational illnesses.

Examples: Heatstroke, sunstroke, heat exhaustion, heat stress and other effects of environmental heat; freezing, frostbite, and other effects of exposure to low temperatures; decompression sickness; effects of ionizing radiation (isotopes, x-rays, radium); effects of nonionizing radiation (welding flash, ultra-violet rays, lasers); anthrax; bloodborne pathogenic diseases, such as AIDS, HIV, hepatitis B or hepatitis C; brucellosis; malignant or benign tumors; histoplasmosis; coccidioidomycosis.

When must you post the Summary?

You must post the *Summary* only — not the *Log* — by February 1 of the year following the year covered by the form and keep it posted until April 30 of that year.

How long must you keep the Log and Summary on file?

You must keep the *Log* and *Summary* for 5 years following the year to which they pertain.

Do you have to send these forms to OSHA at the end of the year?

No. You do not have to send the completed forms to OSHA unless specifically asked to do so.

How can we help you?

If you have a question about how to fill out the *Log*,

- ❑ ***visit us online at www.osha.gov*** or
- ❑ ***call your local OSHA office.***

Optional

Calculating Injury and Illness Incidence Rates

What is an incidence rate?

An incidence rate is the number of recordable injuries and illnesses occurring among a given number of full-time workers (usually 100 full-time workers) over a given period of time (usually one year). To evaluate your firm's injury and illness experience over time or to compare your firm's experience with that of your industry as a whole, you need to compute your incidence rate. Because a specific number of workers and a specific period of time are involved, these rates can help you identify problems in your workplace and/or progress you may have made in preventing work-related injuries and illnesses.

How do you calculate an incidence rate?

You can compute an occupational injury and illness incidence rate for all recordable cases or for cases that involved days away from work for your firm quickly and easily. The formula requires that you follow instructions in paragraph (a) below for the total recordable cases or those in paragraph (b) for cases that involved days away from work, *and* for both rates the instructions in paragraph (c).

(a) *To find out the total number of recordable injuries and illnesses that occurred during the year,* count the number of line entries on your OSHA Form 300, or refer to the OSHA Form 300A and sum the entries for columns (G), (H), (I), and (J).

(b) *To find out the number of injuries and illnesses that involved days away from work,* count the number of line entries on your OSHA Form 300 that received a check mark in column (H), or refer to the entry for column (H) on the OSHA Form 300A.

(c) *The number of hours all employees actually worked during the year*. Refer to OSHA Form 300A and optional worksheet to calculate this number.

You can compute the incidence rate for all recordable cases of injuries and illnesses using the following formula:

Total number of injuries and illnesses x *200,000* ÷ *Number of hours worked by all employees* = *Total recordable case rate*

(The 200,000 figure in the formula represents the number of hours 100 employees working 40 hours per week, 50 weeks per year would work, and provides the standard base for calculating incidence rates.)

You can compute the incidence rate for recordable cases involving days away from work, days of restricted work activity or job transfer (DART) using the following formula:

(Number of entries in column H + Number of entries in column I) x *200,000* ÷ *Number of hours worked by all employees* = *DART incidence rate*

You can use the same formula to calculate incidence rates for other variables such as cases involving restricted work activity (column (I) on Form 300A), cases involving skin disorders (column (M-2) on Form 300A), etc. Just substitute the appropriate total for these cases, from Form 300A, into the formula in place of the total number of injuries and illnesses.

What can I compare my incidence rate to?

The Bureau of Labor Statistics (BLS) conducts a survey of occupational injuries and illnesses each year and publishes incidence rate data by various classifications (e.g., by industry, by employer size, etc.). You can obtain these published data at www.bls.gov/iif or by calling a BLS Regional Office.

Worksheet

Total number of injuries and illnesses		200,000	÷	Number of hours worked by all employees	=	Total recordable case rate
	x					

Number of entries in Column H + Column I		200,000	÷	Number of hours worked by all employees	=	DART incidence rate
	x					

U.S. Department of Labor
Occupational Safety and Health Administration

How to Fill Out the Log

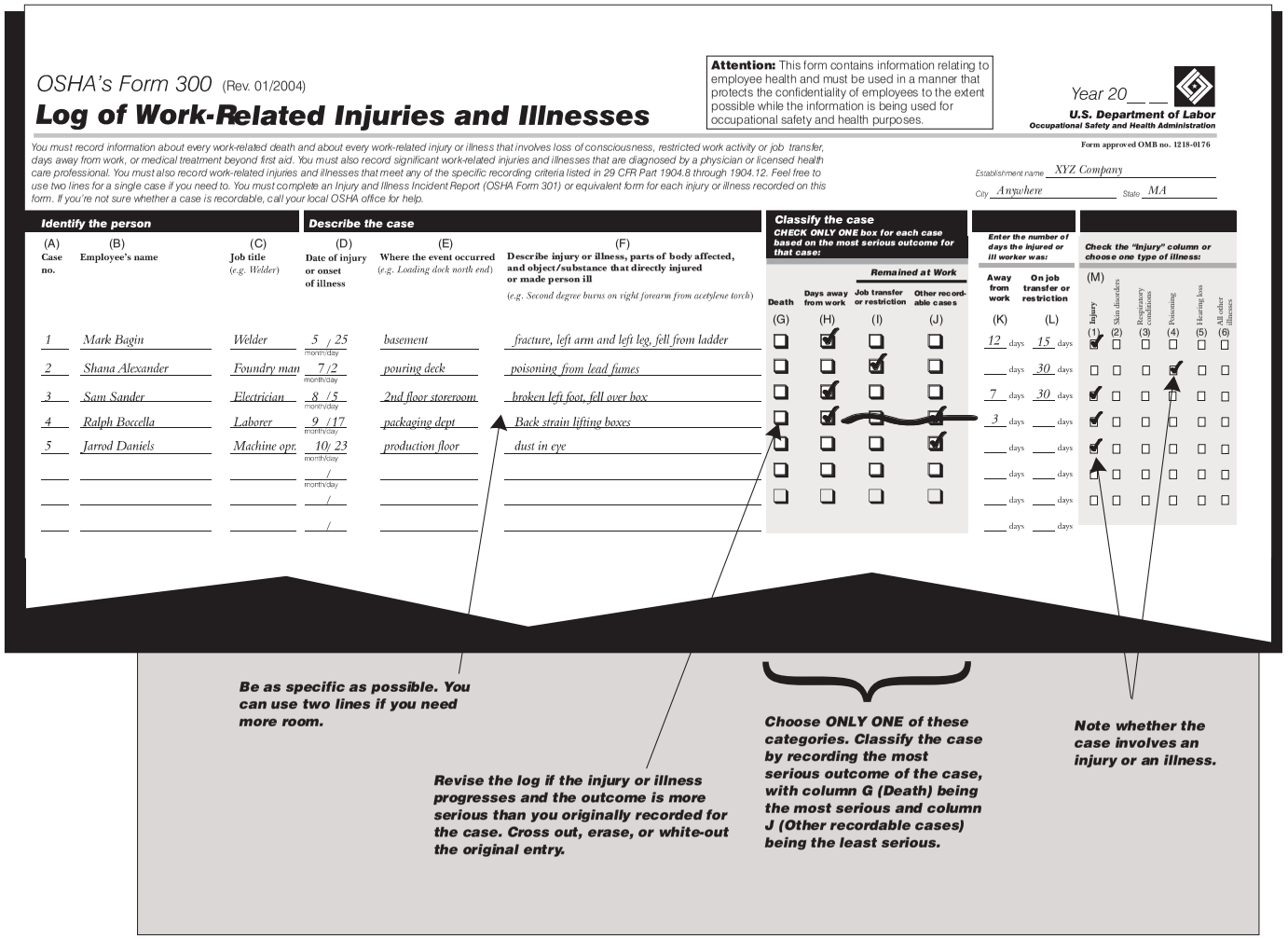
The *Log of Work-Related Injuries and Illnesses* is used to classify work-related injuries and illnesses and to note the extent and severity of each case. When an incident occurs, use the *Log* to record specific details about what happened and how it happened.

If your company has more than one establishment or site, you must keep separate records for each physical location that is expected to remain in operation for one year or longer.

We have given you several copies of the *Log* in this package. If you need more than we provided, you may photocopy and use as many as you need.

The *Summary* — a separate form — shows the work-related injury and illness totals for the year in each category. At the end of the year, count the number of incidents in each category and transfer the totals from the *Log* to the *Summary*. Then post the *Summary* in a visible location so that your employees are aware of injuries and illnesses occurring in their workplace.

You don't post the Log. You post only the Summary at the end of the year.



OSHA's Form 300 (Rev. 01/2004)

Log of Work-Related Injuries and Illnesses

Attention: This form contains information relating to employee health and must be used in a manner that protects the confidentiality of employees to the extent possible while the information is being used for occupational safety and health purposes.

Year 20__ __

U.S. Department of Labor
Occupational Safety and Health Administration

Form approved OMB no. 1218-0176

You must record information about every work-related death and about every work-related injury or illness that involves loss of consciousness, restricted work activity or job transfer, days away from work, or medical treatment beyond first aid. You must also record significant work-related injuries and illnesses that are diagnosed by a physician or licensed health care professional. You must also record work-related injuries and illnesses that meet any of the specific recording criteria listed in 29 CFR Part 1904.8 through 1904.12. Feel free to use two lines for a single case if you need to. You must complete an Injury and Illness Incident Report (OSHA Form 301) or equivalent form for each injury or illness recorded on this form. If you're not sure whether a case is recordable, call your local OSHA office for help.

Establishment name XYZ Company
City Anywhere State MA

Identify the person			Describe the case			Classify the case (CHECK ONLY ONE box for each case based on the most serious outcome for that case:)				Enter the number of days the injured or ill worker was:		Check the "Injury" column or choose one type of illness:					
(A) Case no.	(B) Employee's name	(C) Job title (e.g. Welder)	(D) Date of injury or onset of illness	(E) Where the event occurred (e.g. Loading dock north end)	(F) Describe injury or illness, parts of body affected, and object/substance that directly injured or made person ill (e.g. Second degree burns on right forearm from acetylene torch)	(G) Death	(H) Days away from work	(I) Remained at Work: Job transfer or restriction	(J) Remained at Work: Other recordable cases	(K) Away from work	(L) On job transfer or restriction	(M) Injury (1)	Skin disorders (2)	Respiratory conditions (3)	Poisoning (4)	Hearing loss (5)	All other illnesses (6)
1	Mark Bagin	Welder	5 / 25	basement	fracture, left arm and left leg, fell from ladder	☐	☑	☐	☐	12 days	15 days	☑	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐
2	Shana Alexander	Foundry man	7 / 2	pouring deck	poisoning from lead fumes	☐	☐	☑	☐	___ days	30 days	☐	☐	☐	☑	☐	☐
3	Sam Sander	Electrician	8 / 5	2nd floor storeroom	broken left foot, fell over box	☐	☑	☐	☐	7 days	30 days	☑	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐
4	Ralph Boccella	Laborer	9 / 17	packaging dept	Back strain lifting boxes	☐	☑	☐	☐	3 days	___ days	☑	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐
5	Jarrod Daniels	Machine opr.	10/ 23	production floor	dust in eye	☐	☐	☐	☑	___ days	___ days	☑	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐
			/			☐	☐	☐	☐	___ days	___ days	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐
			/			☐	☐	☐	☐	___ days	___ days	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐
			/			☐	☐	☐	☐	___ days	___ days	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐

Be as specific as possible. You can use two lines if you need more room.

Revise the log if the injury or illness progresses and the outcome is more serious than you originally recorded for the case. Cross out, erase, or white-out the original entry.

Choose ONLY ONE of these categories. Classify the case by recording the most serious outcome of the case, with column G (Death) being the most serious and column J (Other recordable cases) being the least serious.

Note whether the case involves an injury or an illness.

OSHA's Form 300 (Rev. 01/2004)

Log of Work-Related Injuries and Illnesses

Attention: This form contains information relating to employee health and must be used in a manner that protects the confidentiality of employees to the extent possible while the information is being used for occupational safety and health purposes.

Year 20__ __

U.S. Department of Labor
Occupational Safety and Health Administration

Form approved OMB no. 1218-0176

You must record information about every work-related death and about every work-related injury or illness that involves loss of consciousness, restricted work activity or job transfer, days away from work, or medical treatment beyond first aid. You must also record significant work-related injuries and illnesses that are diagnosed by a physician or licensed health care professional. You must also record work-related injuries and illnesses that meet any of the specific recording criteria listed in 29 CFR Part 1904.8 through 1904.12. Feel free to use two lines for a single case if you need to. You must complete an Injury and Illness Incident Report (OSHA Form 301) or equivalent form for each injury or illness recorded on this form. If you're not sure whether a case is recordable, call your local OSHA office for help.

Establishment name _____

City _____ State _____

Identify the person			Describe the case			Classify the case				Enter the number of days the injured or ill worker was:		Check the "Injury" column or choose one type of illness:					
						CHECK ONLY ONE box for each case based on the most serious outcome for that case:											
								Remained at Work				(M)					
(A) Case no.	(B) Employee's name	(C) Job title (*e.g., Welder*)	(D) Date of injury or onset of illness	(E) Where the event occurred (*e.g., Loading dock north end*)	(F) Describe injury or illness, parts of body affected, and object/substance that directly injured or made person ill (*e.g., Second degree burns on right forearm from acetylene torch*)	Death (G)	Days away from work (H)	Job transfer or restriction (I)	Other record-able cases (J)	Away from work (K)	On job transfer or restriction (L)	Injury (1)	Skin disorder (2)	Respiratory condition (3)	Poisoning (4)	Hearing loss (5)	All other illnesses (6)
____	_____	_____	___/___ month/day	_____	_____	☐	☐	☐	☐	____ days	____ days	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐
____	_____	_____	___/___ month/day	_____	_____	☐	☐	☐	☐	____ days	____ days	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐
____	_____	_____	___/___ month/day	_____	_____	☐	☐	☐	☐	____ days	____ days	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐
____	_____	_____	___/___ month/day	_____	_____	☐	☐	☐	☐	____ days	____ days	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐
____	_____	_____	___/___ month/day	_____	_____	☐	☐	☐	☐	____ days	____ days	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐
____	_____	_____	___/___ month/day	_____	_____	☐	☐	☐	☐	____ days	____ days	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐
____	_____	_____	___/___ month/day	_____	_____	☐	☐	☐	☐	____ days	____ days	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐
____	_____	_____	___/___ month/day	_____	_____	☐	☐	☐	☐	____ days	____ days	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐
____	_____	_____	___/___ month/day	_____	_____	☐	☐	☐	☐	____ days	____ days	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐
____	_____	_____	___/___ month/day	_____	_____	☐	☐	☐	☐	____ days	____ days	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐
____	_____	_____	___/___ month/day	_____	_____	☐	☐	☐	☐	____ days	____ days	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐
____	_____	_____	___/___ month/day	_____	_____	☐	☐	☐	☐	____ days	____ days	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐
____	_____	_____	___/___ month/day	_____	_____	☐	☐	☐	☐	____ days	____ days	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐
			Page totals ➤			___	___	___	___	___	___	___	___	___	___	___	___

Be sure to transfer these totals to the Summary page (Form 300A) before you post it.

Public reporting burden for this collection of information is estimated to average 14 minutes per response, including time to review the instructions, search and gather the data needed, and complete and review the collection of information. Persons are not required to respond to the collection of information unless it displays a currently valid OMB control number. If you have any comments about these estimates or any other aspects of this data collection, contact: US Department of Labor, OSHA Office of Statistical Analysis, Room N-3644, 200 Constitution Avenue, NW, Washington, DC 20210. Do not send the completed forms to this office.

Injury (1) | Skin disorder (2) | Respiratory condition (3) | Poisoning (4) | Hearing loss (5) | All other illnesses (6)

OSHA's Form 300A (Rev. 01/2004)

Summary of Work-Related Injuries and Illnesses

Year 20__ __

U.S. Department of Labor
Occupational Safety and Health Administration

Form approved OMB no. 1218-0176

All establishments covered by Part 1904 must complete this Summary page, even if no work-related injuries or illnesses occurred during the year. Remember to review the Log to verify that the entries are complete and accurate before completing this summary.

Using the Log, count the individual entries you made for each category. Then write the totals below, making sure you've added the entries from every page of the Log. If you had no cases, write "0."

Employees, former employees, and their representatives have the right to review the OSHA Form 300 in its entirety. They also have limited access to the OSHA Form 301 or its equivalent. See 29 CFR Part 1904.35, in OSHA's recordkeeping rule, for further details on the access provisions for these forms.

Number of Cases

Total number of deaths	Total number of cases with days away from work	Total number of cases with job transfer or restriction	Total number of other recordable cases
_____	_____	_____	_____
(G)	(H)	(I)	(J)

Number of Days

Total number of days away from work	Total number of days of job transfer or restriction
_____	_____
(K)	(L)

Injury and Illness Types

Total number of . . .

	(M)		
(1) Injuries	_____	(4) Poisonings	_____
		(5) Hearing loss	_____
(2) Skin disorders	_____	(6) All other illnesses	_____
(3) Respiratory conditions	_____		

Post this Summary page from February 1 to April 30 of the year following the year covered by the form.

Public reporting burden for this collection of information is estimated to average 58 minutes per response, including time to review the instructions, search and gather the data needed, and complete and review the collection of information. Persons are not required to respond to the collection of information unless it displays a currently valid OMB control number. If you have any comments about these estimates or any other aspects of this data collection, contact: US Department of Labor, OSHA Office of Statistical Analysis, Room N-3644, 200 Constitution Avenue, NW, Washington, DC 20210. Do not send the completed forms to this office.

Establishment information

Your establishment name _____

Street _____

City _____ State _____ ZIP _____

Industry description (*e.g., Manufacture of motor truck trailers*)

_____

Standard Industrial Classification (SIC), if known (*e.g., 3715*)

___ ___ ___ ___

OR

North American Industrial Classification (NAICS), if known (e.g., 336212)

___ ___ ___ ___ ___ ___

Employment information *(If you don't have these figures, see the Worksheet on the back of this page to estimate.)*

Annual average number of employees _____

Total hours worked by all employees last year _____

Sign here

Knowingly falsifying this document may result in a fine.

I certify that I have examined this document and that to the best of my knowledge the entries are true, accurate, and complete.

_____
Company executive — Title

( ) - / /
Phone — Date

Optional

Worksheet to Help You Fill Out the Summary

At the end of the year, OSHA requires you to enter the average number of employees and the total hours worked by your employees on the summary. If you don't have these figures, you can use the information on this page to estimate the numbers you will need to enter on the Summary page at the end of the year.

How to figure the average number of employees who worked for your establishment during the year:

❶ ***Add*** the total number of employees your establishment paid in all pay periods during the year. Include all employees: full-time, part-time, temporary, seasonal, salaried, and hourly.

The number of employees paid in all pay periods = ❶ _____

❷ ***Count*** the number of pay periods your establishment had during the year. Be sure to include any pay periods when you had no employees.

The number of pay periods during the year = ❷ _____

❸ ***Divide*** the number of employees by the number of pay periods.

❶ / ❷ _____ = ❸ _____

❹ ***Round the answer*** to the next highest whole number. Write the rounded number in the blank marked *Annual average number of employees*.

The number rounded = ❹ _____

For example, Acme Construction figured its average employment this way:

For pay period...	Acme paid this number of employees...
1	10
2	0
3	15
4	30
5	40
▼	▼
24	20
25	15
26	+10
	830

Number of employees paid = 830 ❶

Number of pay periods = 26 ❷

830 / 26 = 31.92 ❸

31.92 rounds to 32 ❹

32 is the annual average number of employees

How to figure the total hours worked by all employees:

Include hours worked by salaried, hourly, part-time and seasonal workers, as well as hours worked by other workers subject to day to day supervision by your establishment (e.g., temporary help services workers).

Do not include vacation, sick leave, holidays, or any other non-work time, even if employees were paid for it. If your establishment keeps records of only the hours paid or if you have employees who are not paid by the hour, please estimate the hours that the employees actually worked.

If this number isn't available, you can use this optional worksheet to estimate it.

Optional Worksheet

_____ ***Find*** the number of full-time employees in your establishment for the year.

X _____ ***Multiply*** by the number of work hours for a full-time employee in a year.

_____ This is the number of full-time hours worked.

\+ _____ ***Add*** the number of any overtime hours as well as the hours worked by other employees (part-time, temporary, seasonal)

_____ ***Round*** the answer to the next highest whole number. Write the rounded number in the blank marked *Total hours worked by all employees last year.*

U.S. Department of Labor
Occupational Safety and Health Administration

OSHA's Form 301
Injury and Illness Incident Report

Attention: This form contains information relating to employee health and must be used in a manner that protects the confidentiality of employees to the extent possible while the information is being used for occupational safety and health purposes.

U.S. Department of Labor
Occupational Safety and Health Administration

Form approved OMB no. 1218-0176

This *Injury and Illness Incident Report* is one of the first forms you must fill out when a recordable work-related injury or illness has occurred. Together with the *Log of Work-Related Injuries and Illnesses* and the accompanying *Summary,* these forms help the employer and OSHA develop a picture of the extent and severity of work-related incidents.

Within 7 calendar days after you receive information that a recordable work-related injury or illness has occurred, you must fill out this form or an equivalent. Some state workers' compensation, insurance, or other reports may be acceptable substitutes. To be considered an equivalent form, any substitute must contain all the information asked for on this form.

According to Public Law 91-596 and 29 CFR 1904, OSHA's recordkeeping rule, you must keep this form on file for 5 years following the year to which it pertains.

If you need additional copies of this form, you may photocopy and use as many as you need.

Completed by _____

Title _____

Phone (_____)_____-_____ **Date** ____/ ____/ ____

Information about the employee

1) **Full name** _____

2) **Street** _____

City _____ **State** _____ **ZIP** _____

3) **Date of birth** _____ / ____ / _____

4) **Date hired** _____ / ____ / _____

5) ❒ **Male**
❒ **Female**

Information about the physician or other health care professional

6) **Name of physician or other health care professional** _____

_____

7) **If treatment was given away from the worksite, where was it given?**

Facility _____

Street _____

City _____ **State** _____ **ZIP** _____

8) **Was employee treated in an emergency room?**
❒ **Yes**
❒ **No**

9) **Was employee hospitalized overnight as an in-patient?**
❒ **Yes**
❒ **No**

Information about the case

10) **Case number from the *Log*** _____ *(Transfer the case number from the Log after you record the case.)*

11) **Date of injury or illness** _____ / ____ / _____

12) **Time employee began work** _____ **AM / PM**

13) **Time of event** _____ **AM / PM** ☐ **Check if time cannot be determined**

14) ***What was the employee doing just before the incident occurred?*** **Describe the activity, as well as the tools, equipment, or material the employee was using. Be specific.** *Examples:* **"climbing a ladder while carrying roofing materials"; "spraying chlorine from hand sprayer"; "daily computer key-entry."**

15) ***What happened?*** **Tell us how the injury occurred.** *Examples:* **"When ladder slipped on wet floor, worker fell 20 feet"; "Worker was sprayed with chlorine when gasket broke during replacement"; "Worker developed soreness in wrist over time."**

16) ***What was the injury or illness?*** **Tell us the part of the body that was affected and how it was affected; be more specific than "hurt," "pain," or sore."** *Examples:* **"strained back"; "chemical burn, hand"; "carpal tunnel syndrome."**

17) ***What object or substance directly harmed the employee?*** *Examples:* **"concrete floor"; "chlorine"; "radial arm saw."** *If this question does not apply to the incident, leave it blank.*

18) ***If the employee died, when did death occur?*** **Date of death** _____ / ____ / _____

Public reporting burden for this collection of information is estimated to average 22 minutes per response, including time for reviewing instructions, searching existing data sources, gathering and maintaining the data needed, and completing and reviewing the collection of information. Persons are not required to respond to the collection of information unless it displays a current valid OMB control number. If you have any comments about this estimate or any other aspects of this data collection, including suggestions for reducing this burden, contact: US Department of Labor, OSHA Office of Statistical Analysis, Room N-3644, 200 Constitution Avenue, NW, Washington, DC 20210. Do not send the completed forms to this office.

If You Need Help...

If you need help deciding whether a case is recordable, or if you have questions about the information in this package, feel free to contact us. We'll gladly answer any questions you have.

- **Visit us online at www.osha.gov**
- **Call your OSHA Regional office and ask for the recordkeeping coordinator**

  or

- **Call your State Plan office**

Federal Jurisdiction

Region 1 - 617 / 565-9860
Connecticut; Massachusetts; Maine; New Hampshire; Rhode Island

Region 2 - 212 / 337-2378
New York; New Jersey

Region 3 - 215 / 861-4900
DC; Delaware; Pennsylvania; West Virginia

Region 4 - 404 / 562-2300
Alabama; Florida; Georgia; Mississippi

Region 5 - 312 / 353-2220
Illinois; Ohio; Wisconsin

Region 6 - 214 / 767-4731
Arkansas; Louisiana; Oklahoma; Texas

Region 7 - 816 / 426-5861
Kansas; Missouri; Nebraska

Region 8 - 303 / 844-1600
Colorado; Montana; North Dakota; South Dakota

Region 9 - 415 / 975-4310

Region 10 - 206 / 553-5930
Idaho

State Plan States

Alaska - 907 / 269-4957

Arizona - 602 / 542-5795

California - 415 / 703-5100

*Connecticut - 860 / 566-4380

Hawaii - 808 / 586-9100

Indiana - 317 / 232-2688

Iowa - 515 / 281-3661

Kentucky - 502 / 564-3070

Maryland - 410 / 767-2371

Michigan - 517 / 322-1848

Minnesota - 651 / 284-5050

Nevada - 702 / 486-9020

*New Jersey - 609 / 984-1389

New Mexico - 505 / 827-4230

*New York - 518 / 457-2574

North Carolina - 919 / 807-2875

Oregon - 503 / 378-3272

Puerto Rico - 787 / 754-2172

South Carolina - 803 / 734-9669

Tennessee - 615 / 741-2793

Utah - 801 / 530-6901

Vermont - 802 / 828-2765

Virginia - 804 / 786-6613

Virgin Islands - 340 / 772-1315

Washington - 360 / 902-5601

Wyoming - 307 / 777-7786

*Public Sector only

U.S. Department of Labor
Occupational Safety and Health Administration



U.S. Department of Labor
Occupational Safety and Health Administration

Have questions?

If you need help in filling out the *Log* or *Summary,* or if you have questions about whether a case is recordable, contact us. We'll be happy to help you. You can:

- Visit us online at: **www.osha.gov**
- Call your regional or state plan office. You'll find the phone number listed inside this cover.

USACE PRIME CONTRACTOR

Monthly Record of Work-Related Injuries/Illnesses & Exposure

US Army Corps of Engineers

Month _____

In accordance with the provisions of EM 385-1-1, Section 01 Program Management, Paragraph 01.D Accident Reporting and Recording, sub-paragraphs 01.D.05, you (the Prime Contractor) shall provide a monthly record of all exposure and accident experience incidental to the work (this includes exposure and accident experience of the Prime Contractor and its sub-contractor(s)). As a minimum, these records shall include exposure work hours and a record or occupational injuries and illneses that include the data elements listed below. Definitional criteria for each data element is found in 29 CFR Part 1904. If the maintenance of OSHA 300 Logs are required by OSHA, most of this information can be obtained from those logs. If data on log provided below is revised after it is submitted to USACE, Contractor shall provide a revised report to the GDA. You must complete the USACE ENG Form 3394, Report of Accident Investigation Report for all recordable accidents. If you're not sure whether a case is recordable, call your local Safety and Occupational Health Office for help.

USACE Command	Little Rock District
Contractor Name	
Contract Number	
Project Title	
City & State	
USACE Office	

Contractor / Labor Classification	Prime/Subcontractor	Age	Gender	Date Employee began work / Date of Injury or onset of illness	Where the event occured	Describe the injury or illness	Death	Days Away From Work	Job Transfer or restriction	Other record-able cases	Number of Days: On Job transfer or restriction (days)	Number of Days: Away from work (days)	Injury	Skin Disorder	Respiratory Condition / Poisoning	Hearing Loss	All other illnesses
Totals:																	

Exposure Hours

Month: _____

Year To Date: _____

Certification of Record

Name of Person Submitting Record: _____

Signature: _____ **Date:** _____

USACE PRIME CONTRACTOR

Monthly Record of Work-Related Injuries/Illnesses & Exposure

US Army Corps of Engineers

Month _____

Contractor / Trade	P or S	Exposure Hours		Number of Cases				Number of Days		Number of Injuries / Illnesses						Rates		
		Current Period	Year to Date	Death Cases	Days Away from Work Cases	Transfer or Restriction Cases	Other Reportable Cases	Days Away from Work	Job Transfer Days	Injuries	Skin Disorder	Respiratory Conditions	Poisoning	Hearing Loss	All Other Illnesses	Lost Time Frequency Rate	Contractor DART Rate	Contractor Day Count
Totals:																		

Each contrrator's safety record is to be posted on Corps managed or supervised construction projects and mounted with the construction project identification sign.

The graphic format, color, size and type-faces used on the sign are to be reproduced exactly as specified below. The title with First Aid logo in the top section of the sign and the performance record captions are standard for all signs of the type. Legend Groups 2 and 3 below identify the project and the contractor and are to be placed on the sign as shown.

Safety record numbers are mounted on individual metal plates and are screwmounted to the background to allow for daily revisions to posted safety performance record.

Legend Group 1: Standard two-line title "Safety is a Job requirement" with (8 od.) Safety Green First Aid logo.
Color: to match PMS 347
Typeface: 3" Helvetica Bold
Color: Black

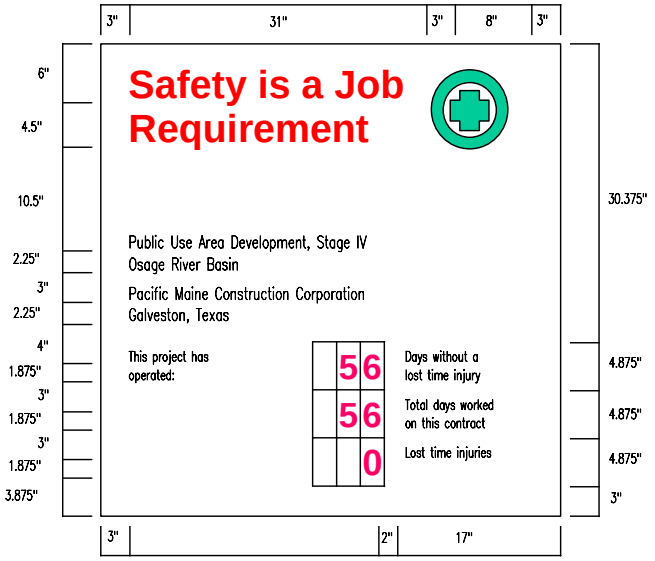
Legend Group 2: One to two-line project title legend describes the work being done under this contract and name of host project.
Color: Black
Typeface: 1.5" Helvetica Regular
Maximum line length: 42"

Legend Group 3: One to two-line identifation: name of prime contractor and city, state address.
Color: Black
Typeface: 1.5" Helvetica Regular
Maximum line length: 42"

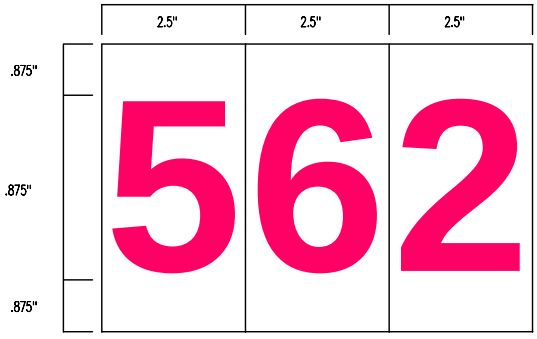
Legend Group 4: Standard safety record capitons as shown.
Color: Black
Typeface: 12.5" Helvetica Regular

Replaceable numbers are to be mounted on white .060 aluminum plates and screw-mounted to background.
Color: Black
Typeface: 3" Helvetica Regular
Plate size: 2.5" x .5"

All typography is flush left and rag right. Upper and lower case with initial capitals only as shown. Letter- and word-spacing to follow Corps standards.



Sign Type	Legend Size	Panel Size	Post Size	Specification Code	Mounting Height	Color Bkg/Lgd
CID-02	various	4"x4"	4"x4"	HDO-3	48"	WH/BK-GR



SAFETY PERFORMANCE SIGN

All Construction Project Identication signs and Safety Performance signs are to be fabricated and installed as described below. The signs are to be erected at a location designated by the contracting officer and shall conform to size, format. and typographic standards.

The sign panels are to be fabricated from .75” High Density Overlay Plywood.

Sign graphics to be prepared on a white non-reflective vinyl film with positionable adhesive backing.

All graphics except for the Communications Red background with Corps signature on the project sign are to die-cut or computer cut nonreflective vinyl, pre-spaced legends prepared in the sizes and typefaces specified and applied to the background panel following the graphic formats shown.

The 2’ x 4’ Communications Red panel (to match PMS-032) with full Corps signature (reverse version) is to be screen printed on the white background identification of the District / Division may be applied under the signature with white cut vinyl letters prepared to Corps standards

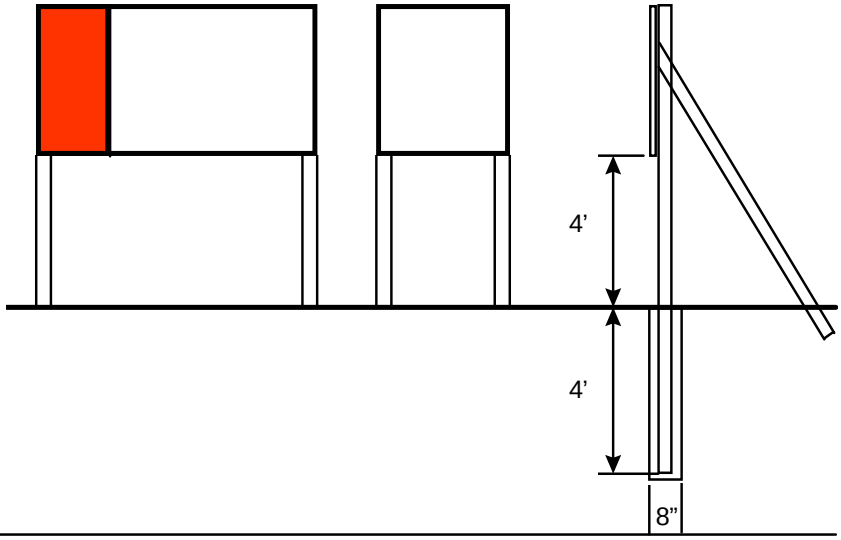
Drill and insert six (6) .375 T-nuts from the front face of the HDO sign panel. Position holes as shown. Flange of T-nut to be flush with sign face

Apply Graphic panel to prepared HDO plywood panel following manufactures instructions

Sign uprights to be structural grade 4” x 4” treated Douglas Fur or Southern Yellow Pine. No 1 or better. Post to be 12’ long Drill six (6) .375” mounting holes in uprights to align with T-nuts in sign panel. Countersink (5”) back of hole to accept socket head cap screw (4” x .375”).

Assemble sign panel and uprights. Imbed assembled sign panel and uprights in 4’ hole. Local soil conditions and/or wind loading may require bolting additional 2” x 4” structs on inside face of uprights to reinforce installation shown.

Shown below the mounting diagram is a panel layout grid with spaces provided for project information. Photocopy this page and use as a worksheet when pre-paring sign Legend orders.



Construction Project Sign
Legend Group 1

1 _____
2 _____

Legend Group 2 Division/District Names

1 _____
2 _____

Legend Group 3 Project Title

1 _____
2 _____
3 _____

Legend Group 4 Facility Name

1 _____
2 _____

Legend Group 5a: Contractor/A&E

1 _____
2 _____
3 _____
4 _____
5 _____

Legend Group 5b: Contractor/A&E

1 _____
2 _____
3 _____
4 _____
5 _____

Safety Performance Sign
Legend Group 1: Project Title

1 _____
2 _____

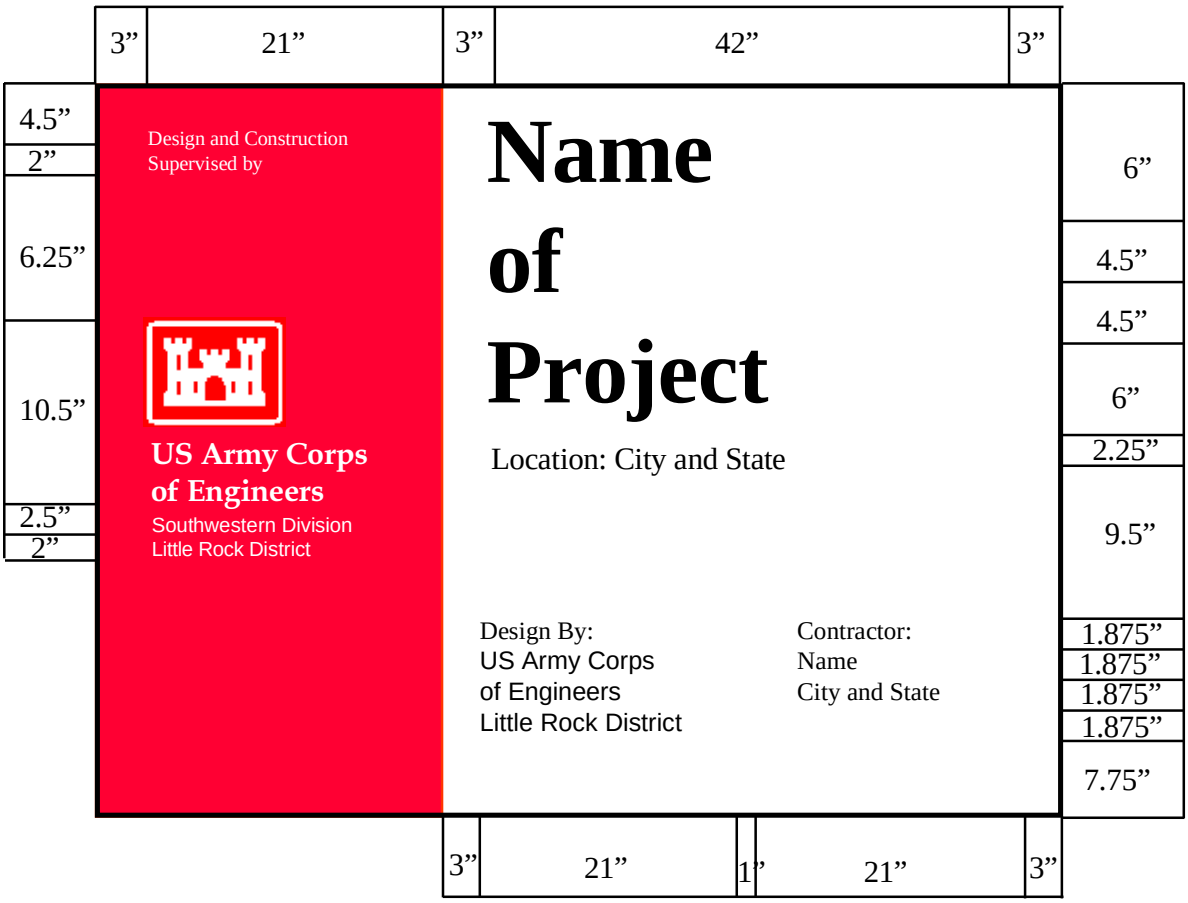
Legend Group 2: Contractor/A&E

1 _____
2 _____

FABRICATION AND MOUNTING GUIDELINES

The graphic format for this 4'x 6' sign panel follows the legend guidelines and layout as specified below. The large 4'x 4' section of panel on the right is to be white with black legend. The 2'x 4' section of the sign on the left with with the full Corps signature (reverse version) is to be screen printed Communications Red on the White background.

This sign is to be placed with the Safety Performance Sign (See Fig. 5d).



Legend Group 1: One to two-line description of Corps relationship to project
Color White
Typeface 1.25” Helvehca Regular
Maximum line length: 19”

Legend Group 2: Division\ District Name Placed below 10.5” Reverse Signature (6” Castle).
Color: White
Typeface: 1.25” Helvetica Regular

Legend Group 3: One- to three-line project title legend describes the work beging done under this contract.
Color: Black
Typeface: 3” Helvetica Bold
Maximum line length: 42”

Legend Group 4: One- to two-line identification of project or facility (civil works) or name of sponsoring department (military).
Color: Black
Typeface: 1.5” Helveticia Regular
Maximum line length: 42”

Cross-align the first line of Legend Group 4 with the first line of the Corps Signature (US Army Corps) as shown.

Legend Groups 5a-b: One- to five-line identification of prime contractors including: type (arcthitect, general contractor, etc.), corporate or firm name, city, state. Use of Legend Group 5 is optional.
Color: Black
Typeface: 1.25” Helvetica Regular
Maximum line length: 21”

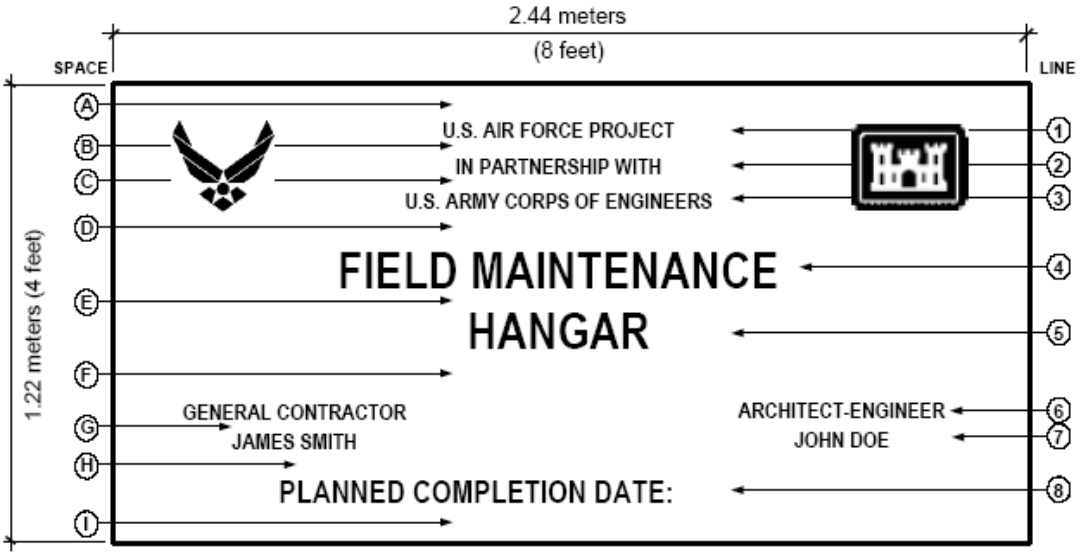
All typography is flush left and rag right, upper and lower case with initial capitals only as shown.
Letter- and word-spacing to follow Corps standards

Sign Type	Legend Size	Panel Size	Post Size	Specification Code	Mounting Height	Color Bkg/Lgd
CID-01	Various	4’ x 6’	4” x 4”	HDO-3	48”	WH-RD/BK

CONSTRUCTION SIGN (CORPS OF ENGINEERS DESIGN)
(Use with Fig 5c)

Fig. 5b

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

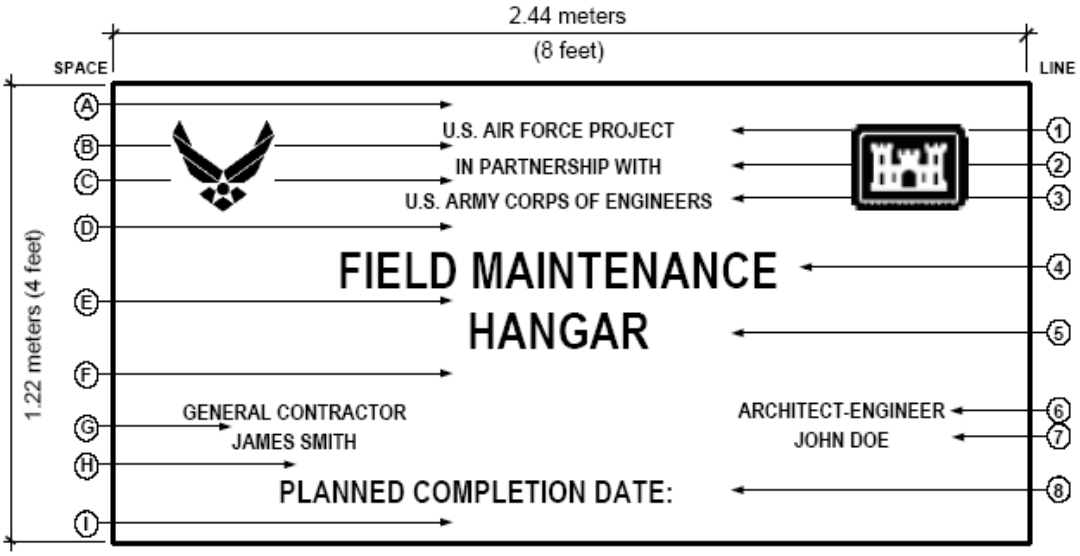


Space	Height	Line	Description	Letter Height	Stroke
A	102 mm (4 in)	1	U.S. AIR FORCE PROJECT	38 mm (1.5 in)	5 mm (0.1875 in)
B	51 mm (2 in)	2	IN PARTNERSHIP WITH	38 mm (1.5 in)	5 mm (0.1875 in)
C	51 mm (2 in)	3	U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS	38 mm (1.5 in)	5 mm (0.1875 in)
D	127 mm (5 in)	4	PROJECT NAME	102 mm (4 in)	13 mm (0.5 in)
E	76 mm (3 in)	5	PROJECT NAME CONT'D (IF REQUIRED)	102 mm (4 in)	13 mm (0.5 in)
F	127 mm (5 in)	6	GENERAL CONTRACTOR/A-E	38 mm (1.5 in)	5 mm (0.1875 in)
G	25 mm (1 in)	7	GENERAL CONTRACTOR/A-E	38 mm (1.5 in)	5 mm (0.1875 in)
H	102 mm (4 in)	8	PLANNED COMPLETION DATE	63 mm (2.5 in)	6 mm (0.25 in)

Figure 1. Construction Sign Example

Details of sign graphics and construction are shown in Figure 1. Construct the sign using a 1.22-meter by 2.44-meter by 13-millimeter (4-foot by 8-foot by 0.5-inch) thick sheet of grade-AC exterior plywood.

Paint the sign with one coat of primer paint followed by two coats of gloss exterior type enamel paint. The color must be Standard Brown 10100 as specified in Federal Standard (FED-STD) 595B, *Colors*, Volume 1. Lettering is to be as shown in Figure 1 in white gloss, exterior-type enamel.



Space	Height	Line	Description	Letter Height	Stroke
A	102 mm (4 in)	1	U.S. AIR FORCE PROJECT	38 mm (1.5 in)	5 mm (0.1875 in)
B	51 mm (2 in)	2	IN PARTNERSHIP WITH	38 mm (1.5 in)	5 mm (0.1875 in)
C	51 mm (2 in)	3	U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS	38 mm (1.5 in)	5 mm (0.1875 in)
D	127 mm (5 in)	4	PROJECT NAME	102 mm (4 in)	13 mm (0.5 in)
E	76 mm (3 in)	5	PROJECT NAME CONT'D (IF REQUIRED)	102 mm (4 in)	13 mm (0.5 in)
F	127 mm (5 in)	6	GENERAL CONTRACTOR/A-E	38 mm (1.5 in)	5 mm (0.1875 in)
G	25 mm (1 in)	7	GENERAL CONTRACTOR/A-E	38 mm (1.5 in)	5 mm (0.1875 in)
H	102 mm (4 in)	8	PLANNED COMPLETION DATE	63 mm (2.5 in)	6 mm (0.25 in)

Figure 1. Construction Sign Example

Details of sign graphics and construction are shown in Figure 1. Construct the sign using a 1.22-meter by 2.44-meter by 13-millimeter (4-foot by 8-foot by 0.5-inch) thick sheet of grade-AC exterior plywood.

Paint the sign with one coat of primer paint followed by two coats of gloss exterior type enamel paint. The color must be Standard Blue 15090 as specified in Federal Standard (FED-STD) 595B, *Colors*, Volume 1. Lettering is to be as shown in Figure 1 in white gloss, exterior-type enamel.

USACE – Little Rock District

TO BE COMPLETED BY CORPS OF ENGINEERS POINT OF CONTACT

Project Office or Contract Location: _____
Contract #: _____
Corps of Engineers POC: _____
Reference Info: _____

National Background Screening Consent/Release Form

Applicant's **Legal** Name (printed)

_____

Social Security Number _____ Date of Birth _____

Applicant's Address _____

City _____State _____Zip _____

I, _____, authorize and give consent for the above named organization to obtain information regarding myself. This includes the following:

- Local & National Criminal background records/information
- All 50 State Sex Offender Registries
- Full Address Trace
- Social Security Verification

I the undersigned, authorize this information to be obtained either in writing or via telephone in connection with my application. Any person, firm or organization providing information or records in accordance with this authorization is released from any and all claims of liability for compliance. Such information will be held in confidence in accordance with the organization's guidelines.

Printed Name: _____ Date:_____

Signature: _____

Payment Information (Include the following CC information):

Name on Card _____
Card Type (Visa or MC) -
Card Number _____
Card Expiration Date _____
Security Code (three digit code on the back of the card) _____
Zip Code (of billing address) _____
Fax Completed form to SSCI @ 866-996-1292
Normal cost for this service is $20.00. For questions please call 866-996-7412.

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

Declaration for Federal Employment

Form Approved
OMB No. 3206-0182

Instructions

The information collected on this form is used to determine your acceptability for Federal and Federal contract employment and your enrollment status in the Government's Life Insurance program. You may be asked to complete this form at any time during the hiring process. Follow instructions that the agency provides. If you are selected, before you are appointed you will be asked to update your responses on this form and on other materials submitted during the application process and then to recertify that your answers are true.

All your answers must be truthful and complete. **A false statement on any part of this declaration or attached forms or sheets may be grounds for not hiring you, or for firing you after you begin work. Also, you may be punished by a fine or imprisonment (U.S. Code, title 18, section 1001).**

Either type your responses on this form or print clearly in dark ink. If you need additional space, attach letter-size sheets (8.5" X 11"). Include your name, Social Security Number, and item number on each sheet. We recommend that you keep a photocopy of your completed form for your records.

Privacy Act Statement

The Office of Personnel Management is authorized to request this information under sections 1302, 3301, 3304, 3328, and 8716 of title 5, U. S. Code. Section 1104 of title 5 allows the Office of Personnel Management to delegate personnel management functions to other Federal agencies. If necessary, and usually in conjunction with another form or forms, this form may be used in conducting an investigation to determine your suitability or your ability to hold a security clearance, and it may be disclosed to authorized officials making similar, subsequent determinations.

Your Social Security Number (SSN) is needed to keep our records accurate, because other people may have the same name and birth date. Public Law 104-134 (April 26, 1996) asks Federal agencies to use this number to help identify individuals in agency records. Giving us your SSN or any other information is voluntary. However, if you do not give us your SSN or any other information requested, we cannot process your application. Incomplete addresses and ZIP Codes may also slow processing.

ROUTINE USES: Any disclosure of this record or information in this record is in accordance with routine uses found in System Notice OPM/GOVT-1, General Personnel Records. This system allows disclosure of information to: training facilities; organizations deciding claims for retirement, insurance, unemployment, or health benefits; officials in litigation or administrative proceedings where the Government is a party; law enforcement agencies concerning a violation of law or regulation; Federal agencies for statistical reports and studies; officials of labor organizations recognized by law in connection with representation of employees; Federal agencies or other sources requesting information for Federal agencies in connection with hiring or retaining, security clearance, security or suitability investigations, classifying jobs, contracting, or issuing licenses, grants, or other benefits; public and private organizations, including news media, which grant or publicize employee recognitions and awards; the Merit Systems Protection Board, the Office of Special Counsel, the Equal Employment Opportunity Commission, the Federal Labor Relations Authority, the National Archives and Records Administration, and Congressional offices in connection with their official functions; prospective non-Federal employers concerning tenure of employment, civil service status, length of service, and the date and nature of action for separation as shown on the SF 50 (or authorized exception) of a specifically identified individual; requesting organizations or individuals concerning the home address and other relevant information on those who might have contracted an illness or been exposed to a health hazard; authorized Federal and non-Federal agencies for use in computer matching; spouses or dependent children asking whether the employee has changed from a self-and-family to a self-only health benefits enrollment; individuals working on a contract, service, grant, cooperative agreement, or job for the Federal government; non-agency members of an agency's performance or other panel; and agency-appointed representatives of employees concerning information issued to the employees about fitness-for-duty or agency-filed disability retirement procedures.

Public Burden Statement

Public burden reporting for this collection of information is estimated to vary from 5 to 30 minutes with an average of 15 minutes per response, including time for reviewing instructions, searching existing data sources, gathering the data needed, and completing and reviewing the collection of information. Send comments regarding the burden estimate or any other aspect of the collection of information, including suggestions for reducing this burden, to the U.S. Office of Personnel Management, Reports and Forms Manager (3206-0182), Washington, DC 20415-7900. The OMB number, 3206-0182, is valid. OPM may not collect this information, and you are not required to respond, unless this number is displayed.

Declaration for Federal Employment

Form Approved
OMB No. 3206-0182

GENERAL INFORMATION

1. **FULL NAME** *(First, middle, last)*

2. **SOCIAL SECURITY NUMBER**

3. **PLACE OF BIRTH** *(Include city and state or country)*

4. **DATE OF BIRTH** *(MM/DD/YYYY)*

5. **OTHER NAMES EVER USED** *(For example, maiden name, nickname, etc)*

6. **PHONE NUMBERS** *(Include area codes)*

Day

Night

Selective Service Registration

If you are a male born after December 31, 1959, and are at least 18 years of age, civil service employment law (5 U.S.C. 3328) requires that you must register with the Selective Service System, unless you meet certain exemptions.

7a. Are you a male born after December 31, 1959? ☐ YES ☐ NO *If "NO" skip 7b and 7c. If "YES" go to 7b.*

7b. Have you registered with the Selective Service System? ☐ YES ☐ NO *If "NO" go to 7c.*

7c. If "NO," describe your reason(s) in item #16.

Military Service

8. Have you ever served in the United States military? ☐ YES *Provide information below* ☐ NO

If you answered "YES," list the branch, dates, and type of discharge for all active duty.

If your only active duty was training in the Reserves or National Guard, answer "NO."

Branch	From MM/DD/YYYY	To MM/DD/YYYY	Type of Discharge

Background Information

For all questions, provide all additional requested information under item 16 or on attached sheets. The circumstances of each event you list will be considered. However, in most cases you can still be considered for Federal jobs.

For questions 9,10, and 11, your answers should include convictions resulting from a plea of *nolo contendere* (no contest), but omit (1) traffic fines of $300 or less, (2) any violation of law committed before your 16th birthday, (3) any violation of law committed before your 18th birthday if finally decided in juvenile court or under a Youth Offender law, (4) any conviction set aside under the Federal Youth Corrections Act or similar state law, and (5) any conviction for which the record was expunged under Federal or state law.

9. During the last 10 years, have you been convicted, been imprisoned, been on probation, or been on parole? (Includes felonies, firearms or explosives violations, misdemeanors, and all other offenses.) *If "YES," use item 16 to provide the date, explanation of the violation, place of occurrence, and the name and address of the police department or court involved.* YES ☐ NO ☐

10. Have you been convicted by a military court-martial in the past 10 years? *(If no military service, answer "NO.") If "YES," use item 16 to provide the date, explanation of the violation, place of occurrence, and the name and address of the military authority or court involved.* YES ☐ NO ☐

11. Are you now under charges for any violation of law? *If "YES," use item 16 to provide the date, explanation of the violation, place of occurrence, and the name and address of the police department or court involved.* YES ☐ NO ☐

12. During the last 5 years, have you been fired from any job for any reason, did you quit after being told that you would be fired, did you leave any job by mutual agreement because of specific problems, or were you debarred from Federal employment by the Office of Personnel Management or any other Federal agency? *If "YES," use item 16 to provide the date, an explanation of the problem, reason for leaving, and the employer's name and address.* YES ☐ NO ☐

13. Are you delinquent on any Federal debt? (Includes delinquencies arising from Federal taxes, loans, overpayment of benefits, and other debts to the U.S. Government, plus defaults of Federally guaranteed or insured loans such as student and home mortgage loans.) *If "YES," use item 16 to provide the type, length, and amount of the delinquency or default, and steps that you are taking to correct the error or repay the debt.* YES ☐ NO ☐

Declaration for Federal Employment

Form Approved:
OMB No. 3206-0182

Additional Questions

14. Do any of your relatives work for the agency or government organization to which you are submitting this form? (Include: father, mother, husband, wife, son, daughter, brother, sister, uncle, aunt, first cousin, nephew, niece, father-in-law, mother-in-law, son-in-law, daughter-in-law, brother-in-law, sister-in-law, stepfather, stepmother, stepson, stepdaughter, stepbrother, stepsister, half brother, and half sister.) *If "YES," use item 16 to provide the relative's name, relationship, and the department, agency, or branch of the Armed Forces for which your relative works.*

YES ☐ NO ☐

15. Do you receive, or have you ever applied for, retirement pay, pension, or other retired pay based on military, Federal civilian, or District of Columbia Government service?

YES ☐ NO ☐

Continuation Space / Agency Optional Questions

16. Provide details requested in items 7 through 15 and 18c in the space below or on attached sheets. Be sure to identify attached sheets with your name, Social Security Number, and item number, and to include ZIP Codes in all addresses. If any questions are printed below, please answer as instructed *(these questions are specific to your position and your agency is authorized to ask them).*

Certifications / Additional Questions

APPLICANT: ***If you are applying for a position and have not yet been selected,*** carefully review your answers on this form and any attached sheets. When this form and all attached materials are accurate, read item 17, and complete 17a.

APPOINTEE: If you are being appointed, carefully review your answers on this form and any attached sheets, including any other application materials that your agency has attached to this form. If any information requires correction to be accurate as of the date you are signing, make changes on this form or the attachments and/or provide updated information on additional sheets, initialing and dating all changes and additions. When this form and all attached materials are accurate, read item 17, complete 17b, read 18, and answer 18a, 18b, and 18c as appropriate.

17. **I certify** that, to the best of my knowledge and belief, all of the information on and attached to this Declaration for Federal Employment, including any attached application materials, is true, correct, complete, and made in good faith**. I understand that a false or fraudulent answer to any question or item on any part of this declaration or its attachments may be grounds for not hiring me, or for firing me after I begin work, and may be punishable by fine or imprisonment. I understand** that any information I give may be investigated for purposes of determining eligibility for Federal employment as allowed by law or Presidential order. **I consent** to the release of information about my ability and fitness for Federal employment by employers, schools, law enforcement agencies, and other individuals and organizations to investigators, personnel specialists, and other authorized employees or representatives of the Federal Government. **I understand** that for financial or lending institutions, medical institutions, hospitals, health care professionals, and some other sources of information, a separate specific release may be needed, and I may be contacted for such a release at a later date.

17a. Applicant's Signature: _____ *(Sign in ink)* Date _____

17b. Appointee's Signature: _____ *(Sign in ink)* Date _____

Appointing Officer:
Enter Date of Appointment or Conversion
MM / DD / YYYY

18. **Appointee (Only respond if you have been employed by the Federal Government before):** Your elections of life insurance during previous Federal employment may affect your eligibility for life insurance during your new appointment. These questions are asked to help your personnel office make a correct determination.

18a. When did you leave your last Federal job? DATE: MM / DD / YYYY

18b. When you worked for the Federal Government the last time, did you waive Basic Life Insurance or any type of optional life insurance? YES ☐ NO ☐ Do Not Know ☐

18c. If you answered "YES" to item 18b, did you later cancel the waiver(s)? If your answer to item 18c is "NO," use item 16 to identify the type(s) of insurance for which waivers were not canceled. YES ☐ NO ☐ Do Not Know ☐

Print Form | Save Form | Clear Form

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS, LITTLE ROCK DISTRICT

CONTRACTOR REQUIRED INFORMATION

For use of this form see AR 380-67; The proponent agency is CESWL-SL

Privacy Act Statement

The Office of Personnel Management (OPM) is authorized to request this information under sections 1302, 3301, 3304, 3328, and 8716 of title 5, U. S. Code. Section 1104 of title 5. This authority permits the OPM to delegate personnel management functions to other Federal agencies. The purpose of this form is to acquire the basic information needed to conduct an investigation in order to determine your suitability (or ability), to gain access to federal property and/or structures. The information provided may be disclosed to authorized officials making similar, subsequent determinations. Your provision of this information is voluntary, however failure to provide it will impede or possibly prevent any access from being granted.

SECTION I. CONTRACTOR INFORMATION (Typed)

Contractor Company Name: _____ Contract Number: _____ Date: _____

Contractor Site Supervisor: _____ Phone: _____

Site Security POC: _____ Phone: _____

Prime Contractor Company/POC (if different from above) _____ Phone: _____

SECTION II. CONTRACTOR/SUB-CONTRACTOR EMPLOYEE (CSE) INFORMATION (Typed)

Rank/Prefix _____ Last Name: _____ First Name: _____

Middle Initial (if none, enter NMN): _____ Postfix/Suffix (i.e. II, III, Jr. Sr.): _____ Birth Date (mm/dd/yyyy): _____

Country, State, and City of Birth: _____

Primary E-mail Address: _____ Alternate E-mail Address: _____

Primary Phone: _____ ◯ Home ◯ Cell ◯ Work Alternate Phone: _____ ◯ Home ◯ Cell ◯ Work

COR/Government Supervisor Contact Information:

First Name: _____ Last Name: _____ Title: _____

E-mail Address: _____ Office Phone: _____

******FOR GOVERNMENT USE ONLY*****

Proof of Citizenship Document:

- ☐ Birth Certificate
- ☐ DS-1350, Certificate of Report of Birth
- ☐ FS-545, Certificate of Birth Abroad
- ☐ Certificate of Naturalization
- ☐ Certificate of Citizenship
- ☐ FS-250, Consular Report of Birth

Documentation Number: _____

Supporting Documents:

- ☐ SSCI Background Screening Form
- ☐ OF 306
- ☐ One Fingerprint Card

I certified that the documents provided, have been verified against the original. (Initial by the documents verified.)

Print Name:
Government Representative

SIGNATURE

Date:

SWL FORM 487, JAN 2014

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 01 11 00

SUMMARY OF WORK

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 WORK COVERED BY CONTRACT DOCUMENTS
1.1.1 Project Description
1.1.2 Location
1.2 EXISTING WORK
1.3 LOCATION OF UNDERGROUND UTILITIES

PART 2 PRODUCTS

PART 3 EXECUTION

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 01 11 00

SUMMARY OF WORK

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 WORK COVERED BY CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

1.1.1 Project Description

The work includes the construction of 3 Bay Aircraft Hangar along with airfield pavements, a Personally Owned Vehicle (POV) lot just west of the hangar, and incidental related work at Ebbing Air National Guard Base in Fort Smith, Arkansas.

1.1.2 Location

The work is located at the Ebbing Field, Fort Smith Arkansas, approximately as indicated. The exact location will be shown by the Contracting Officer.

1.2 EXISTING WORK

In addition to FAR 52.236-9 Protection of Existing Vegetation, Structures, Equipment, Utilities, and Improvements:

a. Remove or alter existing work in such a manner as to prevent injury or damage to any portions of the existing work which remain.

b. Repair or replace portions of existing work which have been altered during construction operations to match existing or adjoining work, as approved by the Contracting Officer. At the completion of operations, existing work must be in a condition equal to or better than that which existed before new work started.

1.3 LOCATION OF UNDERGROUND UTILITIES

Obtain digging permits prior to start of excavation and comply with the Ebbing Air National Guard Base (ANGB) 188th Civil Engineering Squadron Installation requirements for locating and marking underground utilities.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

Not used.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 01 14 00.00 46

WORK RESTRICTIONS (SWL)

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 PROTECTION OF GOVERNMENT PROPERTY
1.1.1 Protection of Government Facilities
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 WORK SCHEDULE
1.3.1 Work Hours
1.3.2 Inspection Hours
1.4 TIME EXTENSIONS FOR UNUSUALLY SEVERE WEATHER
1.4.1 Procedure for Determination
1.4.1.1 Schedule of Anticipated Adverse Weather Days
1.4.1.2 Reporting Adverse Weather Delays
1.5 BASE REGULATIONS
1.6 MATERIAL SHIPMENTS
1.7 UTILITIES
1.7.1 Excavation Permits
1.7.1.1 Excavation Adjacent to Underground Utilities
1.7.2 Utility Outage Requests and Utility Connection Requests
1.7.2.1 Postponement of Outages
1.7.2.2 Turning Utilities On and Off
1.7.3 Water, Sewer, and Gas
1.7.4 Electrical
1.7.5 Telecommunications
1.8 COMPLIANCE WITH ARKANSAS DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH
1.9 PHASING PLAN

PART 2 PRODUCTS

PART 3 EXECUTION

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 01 14 00.00 46

WORK RESTRICTIONS (SWL)

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 PROTECTION OF GOVERNMENT PROPERTY

1.1.1 Protection of Government Facilities

Take whatever measures are necessary or required for protection of the existing buildings, grounds, parking area and other Government facilities.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Installation Plan; G
Utility Outage Requests; G
Utility Connection Requests; G
Excavation Permits; G
PHASING PLAN; G

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Plumbing System; G

1.3 WORK SCHEDULE

1.3.1 Work Hours

Arrange work schedule so that the work performed at the Government installation will be during the normal day shift established as 7:00 a.m. to 4:30 p.m., Monday through Friday, except Federal holidays, with the option of working weekends with the approval of the Contracting Officer's Representative. Work at the installation during other periods of time will be permitted only on the specific approval of the Contracting Officer or his authorized representative for each specified time. In the event an operation is necessary which cannot be completed within the day shift period specified above without loss or additional cost to the Contractor, the work day period for that operation may be extended upon request of the Contractor and approval of the Contracting Officer.

1.3.2 Inspection Hours

The contract requires that certain tests be performed in the presence of the Contracting Officer or his representative. These tests will be scheduled between 08:30 a.m. and 03:00 p.m., Monday through Thursday, excluding Federal holidays; the Government shall be given 72 hours advance notice.

1.4 TIME EXTENSIONS FOR UNUSUALLY SEVERE WEATHER

1.4.1 Procedure for Determination

This provision specifies the procedure for determination of time extensions for unusually severe weather in accordance with the contract clause entitled "Default (Fixed Price Construction)". In order for the Contracting Officer to award a time extension under this clause, the following conditions must be satisfied:

a. The weather experienced at the project site during the contract period must be found to be unusually severe, that is, more severe than the adverse weather anticipated for the project location during any given month.

b. The unusually severe weather must actually cause a delay to the completion of the project. The delay must be beyond the control and without the fault or negligence of the Contractor.

1.4.1.1 Schedule of Anticipated Adverse Weather Days

The following schedule of monthly anticipated adverse weather delays is based on National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA) or similar data for the project location and will constitute the base line for monthly weather time evaluations. The Contractor's progress schedule must reflect these anticipated adverse weather delays in all weather dependent activities.

MONTHLY ANTICIPATED ADVERSE WEATHER DELAY

WORK DAYS BASED ON (5) DAY WORK WEEK

JAN	FEB	MAR	APR	MAY	JUN	JUL	AUG	SEP	OCT	NOV	DEC
9	6	6	5	4	3	2	1	2	1	4	6

1.4.1.2 Reporting Adverse Weather Delays

Upon acknowledgment of the Notice to Proceed (NTP) and continuing throughout the contract, the Contractor will record on the daily CQC report, the occurrence of adverse weather and resultant impact to normally scheduled work. Actual adverse weather delay days must prevent work on critical activities for 50 percent or more of the Contractor's scheduled workday. The number of actual adverse weather delay days shall include days impacted by actual adverse weather (even if adverse weather occurred in previous month), be calculated chronologically from the first to the last day of each month, and be recorded as full days. If the number of actual adverse weather delay days exceeds the number of days anticipated in paragraph (b), above, the Contracting Officer will convert any qualifying delays to calendar days, giving full consideration for equivalent fair weather work days, and issue a modification in accordance with the contract clause entitled "Default (Fixed Price Construction)".

1.5 BASE REGULATIONS

The Contractor shall conform to all base regulations and directives pertaining to security, safety, debris removal, fire, traffic and personnel clearances, insofar as they pertain to the Contractor's activities on Ebbing Air National Guard Base (Ebbing ANGB). Contractor shall ensure conformance by all of his employees. Security requirements are subject to change. The Contractor can expect to be questioned and to present identification proof each time accessing the base. Entry to the Base under elevated security levels is limited to the main entrance for contractors. Entry may take as much as 60 minutes or more on some occasions due to emergencies or high levels of alert. The Contractor shall have a representative available on Base to receive all materials and equipment arriving on Base. The

Contractor shall coordinate with Ebbing ANGB Security Forces Squadron for security requirements. Deliveries are to be coordinated with the 33rd/PIO and 188th SFS (as applicable) to provide escort. Contractor may not escort deliveries. Only DOD-ID holders may escort. Delivery of concrete shall be closely coordinated to assure adequate inspectors and escorts are available.

1.6 MATERIAL SHIPMENTS

The Government will not receive material shipments for construction projects and the Contractor shall not ship materials to himself addressed in care of Base Civil Engineer, Squadron or the Base Contracting Office. Receiving and storage of all construction shipments is entirely the responsibility of the Contractor. Shipments shall be addressed to the Contractor who shall be responsible for their receipt, unloading, handling, and storage at the site. Government will not accept deliveries on behalf of the Contractor or his subcontractors or assume responsibility for security of materials, equipment, or supplies delivered to the site. Contractor shall protect and preserve materials, supplies, and equipment of every description (including property which may be Government furnished or owned) and work performed.

1.7 UTILITIES

Existing electrical service to the facilities shall be maintained until new electrical service is in place and ready for operation. Utility interruptions will be approved by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall submit an installation plan/schedule outage plan for all utility outages 30 days after notice to proceed. This plan will be reviewed by the Contracting Officer. The plan must be approved prior to implementing any work. The Contractor shall submit to the Contracting Officer a written request for such work at least two (2) weeks prior to the desired date. Telecommunication lines impacted by the construction and related work must be phased to ensure continuous service. Electrical, water, sewer, and gas systems shall not be interrupted without prior approval of the COR.

1.7.1 Excavation Permits

A properly completed AF Form 103, Base Civil Engineering Work Clearance Request, shall be obtained by the Contractor prior to performing any excavation. A separate AF Form 103 is required for each excavation to be accomplished. Submit a request for AF Form 103 a minimum of 14 calendar days and a maximum of 28 days prior to desired start of excavation. The Contractor shall allow 14 calendar days for processing. Each request shall be in writing and designate the location of the proposed excavation and the scheduled date. The completed AF Form 103 will contain information for locating existing utilities and telephone lines. The Contractor will keep the AF Form 103 at the excavation site and will comply with instructions for hand excavation and with other methods of safeguarding the buried utilities. In addition to the requirement to obtain a construction permit and prior to any excavation, the Contractor shall perform a pipe/cable location survey using a variety of modern locating equipment suitable for locating various types of pipe and cable. The Contractor shall use a signal generating locator such as a Goldak Gold Digger 4400 for metallic pipe and cable. For non-metallic pipe use a vibration generator such as a Fuji Tecom PL-130 or an RD-500. For non-metallic sewer pipe use a snake with attached generator. The Contractor shall mark all locations on the ground. The Contractor shall submit a sketch showing the found locations of utilities to the Contracting Officer for approval prior to beginning excavation. The Contracting Officer will provide available information as to the existence and location of known utilities with the approved construction permit. The Contractor shall be responsible for repairing damage to utilities, whether known or unknown, due to any failure on his part to form a rigorous survey, and at no additional cost to the Government.

1.7.1.1 Excavation Adjacent to Underground Utilities

Digging within three feet of underground communication or electrical power

cables shall be performed by hand until the cable is exposed. The base Civil Engineer shall be notified 14 days prior to hand excavation. A base utilities representative will mark underground cable locations prior to excavation. Once the cable is exposed, mechanical excavation may be used if there is no chance of damaging the cable. Marking of utilities by the Base or its representatives does not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility to perform its own rigorous survey or repair at no additional cost to the government damage caused to existing utilities.

1.7.2 Utility Outage Requests and Utility Connection Requests

The Contractor shall obtain written permission or approval from the Contracting Officer for any utility outage. The outage request shall be submitted by the Contractor in accordance with the following paragraphs and shall indicate the proposed work and length of outage. Utility outages and connections required during the execution of the work that affect existing systems shall be arranged for at the convenience of the Government and shall be scheduled outside the regular working hours or on weekends. Contractor shall not be entitled to additional payment for utility outages and connections required to be performed outside the regular work hours.

1.7.2.1 Postponement of Outages

The Government reserves the right to postpone for 7 days, any scheduled outages. There shall be no outages when the outside temperature is expected to be below 35 degrees F.

1.7.2.2 Turning Utilities On and Off

Government personnel and/or the utility owner shall either perform and/or be present for all shutting off and turning on of
valves and switches necessary to accomplish scheduled outage.

1.7.3 Water, Sewer, and Gas

Water outages will be performed by Base Civil Engineering. At least three (3) weeks written advance notice is required prior to shutting off water,
sewer, or gas utilities. A service outage shall not exceed 4 hours unless otherwise approved by the Contracting Officer. Tapping of utilities without outages shall be accomplished where possible and shall be in requirements governing Ebbing ANGB.

1.7.4 Electrical

At least two (2) weeks written advance notice is required prior to shutting off electrical utilities. Electrical primary power outages will be performed by Entergy. The outage shall not exceed 4 hours. "Hot" line work will not be allowed.

1.7.5 Telecommunications

The Contractor shall not disturb communication wiring to facilities. Where such facilities require removal of communication equipment and wiring to accomplish the work involved, the Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer at least five (5) work days in advance of the requirement, for
scheduling such removals by the Government. The Contractor shall allow for the accomplishment of such removals by the telephone company or communications personnel for the systems they service. If construction activities damage any communication equipment or wiring, the Contractor shall restore services as soon as possible, but no later than 24-hours, and

at no cost to the Government.

1.8 COMPLIANCE WITH ARKANSAS DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

All work performed under this contract shall conform to the requirements of the Arkansas Department of Health.

1.9 PHASING PLAN

Within 21 days of NTP the Contractor shall submit for Government approval a phasing plan that details how they will execute the phasing requirements identified in the contract. Plan shall provide detail of work to be executed in each phase, identify utility and base operation impacts associated with each phase, and how the Contractor will transition between phases inclusive of utility impacts and base operation during the transition and the anticipated duration of the transition period. If a mockup is required by the construction documents, the phasing plan must address how the Contractor intends to execute the mockup features of work and obtain approval prior to proceeding with facility construction of each of those features of work. The initial and preliminary schedule shall reflect appropriate phasing designation for activities in each phase with transition activities being identified as a separate phase. For features of work included in the mockup, the schedule shall show the preparatory meeting for that feature happening prior to executing mock-up activities and Government approval of mock-up prior to start of construction of any building elements associated with that feature of work. Phasing plan must be approved by the Government prior start of any construction activities.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not Used

PART 3 EXECUTION

Not Used.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 01 30 00

ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 VIEW LOCATION MAP
1.4 PROGRESS AND COMPLETION PICTURES
1.5 MINIMUM INSURANCE REQUIREMENTS
1.6 SUPERVISION
1.6.1 Superintendent Qualifications
1.6.2 Minimum Communication Requirements
1.6.3 Duties
1.6.4 Non-Compliance Actions
1.7 Field Office Overhead
1.7.1 Field Office Overhead - Per Diem Rate
1.7.2 Field Office Overhead - Percentage Markup
1.8 Delegation of Authority
1.9 PRECONSTRUCTION CONFERENCE AND MUTUAL UNDERSTANDING CONFERENCE (MUC)
1.9.1 Attendees
1.10 FACILITY PLANNING MEETINGS (Red Zone Meetings)
1.10.1 Red Zone Checklist
1.10.2 Meetings
1.11 PARTNERING
1.11.1 Facilitated (Formal) Partnering

PART 2 PRODUCTS

PART 3 EXECUTION

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 01 30 00

ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

EM 385-1-1	(2024) Safety -- Safety and Occupational Health (SOH) Requirements

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

View Location Map

Progress and Completion Pictures
Field Office Overhead
Accounting Practice
Delegation Of Authority

SD-05 Design Data

Modified Red Zone Checklist

1.3 VIEW LOCATION MAP

Submit, prior to or with the first digital photograph submittals, a sketch or drawing indicating the required photographic locations. Update as required if the locations are moved.

1.4 PROGRESS AND COMPLETION PICTURES

Reference 01 35 10.00 46 SPECIAL PROJECT PROCEDURES FOR EBBING FIELD for base specific requirements including permissions concerning progress photos and photography. Photographically document site conditions prior to start of construction operations. Include aerial photographs. Provide monthly, and within one month of the completion of work, digital photographs, 1600x1200x24 bit true color minimum resolution in JPEG file format showing the sequence and progress of work. Take a minimum of 20 digital photographs each week throughout the entire project from a minimum of ten different viewpoints selected by the Contractor unless otherwise directed by the Contracting Officer. Submit with the monthly invoice digital photographs, cumulative of all photos to date, through RMS, with naming convention as directed by the Contracting Officer. Indicate photographs demonstrating environmental procedures. Also provide the view location sketch in the submittal as a digital file. Photographs provided are for unrestricted use by the Government.

1.5 MINIMUM INSURANCE REQUIREMENTS

Provide the minimum insurance coverage required by FAR 28.307-2 Liability, during the entire period of performance under this contract. Provide other insurance coverage as required by State law.

1.6 SUPERVISION

1.6.1 Superintendent Qualifications

Provide project superintendent with a minimum of 10 years experience in construction with at least 5 of those years as a superintendent on projects similar in size and complexity. The individual must be familiar with the requirements of EM 385-1-1 and have experience in the areas of hazard identification and safety compliance. The individual must be capable of interpreting a critical path schedule and construction drawings. The qualification requirements for the alternate superintendent are the same as for the project superintendent. The Contracting Officer may request proof of the superintendent's qualifications at any point in the project if the performance of the superintendent is in question.

1.6.2 Minimum Communication Requirements

Have at least one qualified superintendent, or competent alternate, capable of reading, writing, and conversing fluently in the English language, on the job-site at all times during the performance of Contract work. In addition, if a Quality Control (QC) representative is required on the Contract, then that individual must also have fluent English communication skills.

1.6.3 Duties

The project superintendent is primarily responsible for managing subcontractors and coordinating day-to-day production and schedule adherence on the project. The superintendent is required to attend Red Zone meetings, periodic schedule update meetings, partnering meetings, and quality control meetings. The superintendent or qualified alternative must be on-site at all times during the performance of this contract until the work is completed and accepted.

1.6.4 Non-Compliance Actions

The Project Superintendent is subject to removal by the Contracting Officer for non-compliance with requirements specified in the contract and for failure to manage the project to ensure timely completion. Furthermore, the Contracting Officer may issue an order stopping all or part of the work until satisfactory corrective action has been taken. No part of the time lost due to such stop orders is acceptable as the subject of claim for extension of time for excess costs or damages by the Contractor.

1.7 Field Office Overhead

Notice to Offerors: You must declare below the accounting practice that you apply to contracts to calculate field office overhead for all change orders, modifications, and requests for equitable adjustment. Pursuant to Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR) Parts 31.105(d)(3) and 31.203(d)(1), an accounting practice that varies from modification to modification is not allowable. Select one of the following:

a. If you use Time Distribution Base for Per Diem Rate practice, see "Field Office Overhead - Per Diem Rate" listed below.

b. If you use Direct Cost Distribution Base for a Percentage Mark-up practice, see "Field Office Overhead - Percentage Markup", listed below.

c. If you choose Other Accounting Practice That is Allowed Under the FAR and That Uses a Single Distribution Base, you must describe the accounting practice in sufficient detail below to allow the Contracting

Officer to determine what accounting practice is being utilized by your company and that it complies with the criteria for acceptable accounting practices as set out in FAR Parts 31.105(d)(3) and 31.203(d)(1).

d. Contractor must declare the Accounting Practice to apply to this contract, in writing, within 10 days after Notice to Proceed is received.

1.7.1 Field Office Overhead - Per Diem Rate

The Contracting Officer shall make an equitable adjustment and modify the contract in writing for any change to the contract, issued pursuant to the Changes clause or otherwise, for which the Government is responsible, and which causes either an increase or decrease in the Contractor's costs as to time or performance under the contract. Under such an equitable adjustment, the Contractor's field office overhead shall be an allowable cost, in accordance with the Contractor's accounting practice as identified by the Contractor.

The Contractor shall declare which standard form of accounting practice it applies to field overhead costs: if a contractor indicates that it follows a per diem basis, no overhead percentage markup rate for office overhead costs shall be allowed.

Under such an equitable adjustment, the Contractor shall be reimbursed for field office overhead on a per diem basis when the completion of the contract is extended by reason of the change issued under any clause, except the Default clause, subject to the Contractor substantiating the variable expense by providing a detailed breakdown of its proposed increase or decrease of costs as required by the Contract Clause DFARS 252.236-7001 MODIFICATION OF PROPOSALS - PRICE BREAKDOWN. No payment of field office overhead on a per diem basis shall be allowed for any change when the completion of the contract is not extended by reason of the change.

1.7.2 Field Office Overhead - Percentage Markup

The Contracting Officer shall make an equitable adjustment and modify the contract in writing for any change to the contract, issued pursuant to the Changes clause or otherwise, for which the Government is responsible, and which causes either an increase or decrease in the Contractor's costs as to time or performance under the contract. Under such an equitable adjustment, the Contractor's field office overhead shall be an allowable cost, in accordance with the Contractor's accounting practice as identified by the Contractor.

The Contractor shall declare which standard form of accounting practice it applies to field overhead costs: if a contractor indicates that it follows a percentage basis, no per diem rate for office overhead costs shall be allowed.

Under such an equitable adjustment, payment of office overhead costs shall be allowed for any change on a percentage markup basis regardless of whether the completion of the contract is, or, is not, extended by reason of the change, except for modifications issued pursuant to the Default Clause. The Contractor shall provide a detailed breakdown of its proposed increase or decrease of costs as required by Contract Clause DFARS 252.236 - 7001 MODIFICATION OF PROPOSALS - PRICE BREAKDOWN.

1.8 Delegation of Authority

Submit separate letters of authority for each individual with delegated authority to negotiate and/or sign documents on behalf of the contractor for this contract. Provide name, title, telephone number, and email address for each individual and state their delegated authorities, to include authority limits where applicable, for the following items:

a. Serial Letters
b. Price Proposals
c. Authority to Negotiate (time and/or cost)
d. Contract ModificatonsPrompt
e. Prompt Payment Certification
f. Certified Payroll Documents
g. Safety incident notices and forms
h. CPARS performance evaluations
i. Release of Claims
j. Delegation of Competent Person and/of Qualified Person

Each letter submitted shall include the individual's acknowledgement of their delegated authority and shall include the individual's handwritten signature and electronic signature.

Submit the letters within 10 days after receipt of Notice to Proceed.

Update the authority delegations, in writing, when changes in personnel or delegated authority occur.

1.9 PRECONSTRUCTION CONFERENCE AND MUTUAL UNDERSTANDING CONFERENCE (MUC)

Prior to start of construction, a pre-construction conference will be scheduled by the authorized representative of the Contracting Officer. The purpose of the preconstruction conference is to discuss and review the contract, it's requirements, and general administrative processes and procedures as well as define contractual lines of authority. The purpose of the MUC is to develop a mutual understanding of more in depth administrative requirements of the Contract including but not limited to: daily reporting, invoicing, value engineering, safety, base-access, outage requests, hot work permits, schedule requirements, quality control, schedule of prices or earned value report, shop drawings, submittals, cybersecurity, prosecution of the work, government acceptance, final inspections and contract close-out and the processes for joint risk management between the Contractor and Government. Contractor must present and discuss their basic approach to scheduling the construction work and any required phasing. It is preferred the major subcontractors also be present for the preconstruction conference.

1.9.1 Attendees

Contractor attendees must include the Project Manager, Superintendent, Site Saftey and Health Officer (SSHO), Quality Control Manager and major subcontractors.

1.10 FACILITY PLANNING MEETINGS (Red Zone Meetings)

Meet with the Government to identify strategies to ensure the project is carried to expeditious closure and turnover to the Client. Start planning the tunover process at the Pre-Construction Conference meeting with a discussion of the Red Zone process and convene at regularly scheduled Red Zone Meetings beginning at approximately 75 percent of project completion. Include the following in the facility Turnover effort:

1.10.1 Red Zone Checklist

a. Contracting Officer will provide the Contractor a copy of the Red Zone checklist template.

b. Prior to 75 percent completion, modify the Red Zone Checklist template by adding or deleting critical activities applicable to the project and assign planned completion dates for each activity.

Submit the modified Red Zone Checklist to the Contracting Officer. The Contracting Officer may request additional activitites be added to the Red Zone Checklist at any time as necessary.

1.10.2 Meetings

a. Conduct regular Red Zone Meetings beginning at approximately 75 percent project completion, or three to six months prior to Beneficial Occupancy Date (BOD), whichever comes first.

b. The Contracting Officer will establish the frequency of the meetings, which is expected to increase as the project completion draws nearer. At the beginning, Red Zone meetings may be every two weeks then increase to weekly towards the final month of the project.

c. Using the Red Zone Checklist as a Plan of Action and Milestones (POAM) and basis for discussion, review upcoming critical activities and strategies to ensure work is completed on time.

d. During the Red Zone Meetings discuss with the Contracting Officer any upcoming activities that require Government involvement.

e. Maintain the Red Zone Checklist by documenting the actual completion dates as work is completed and update the Red Zone Checklist with revised planned completion dates as necessary to match progress. Distribute copies of the current Red Zone Checklist to attendees at each Red Zone Meeting.

1.11 PARTNERING

To most effectively accomplish this Contract, the Contractor and Government must form a cohesive partnership with the common goal of drawing on the strength of each organization in an effort to achieve a successful project that without safety mishaps, conforming to the Contract, within budget and on schedule. The partnering team must consist of personnel from both the Government and Contractor including project level and corporate level leadership positions. Key Personnel from the supported command, end user, Contractor, key subcontractors and the Designer of Record are required to participate in the Partnering process.

1.11.1 Facilitated (Formal) Partnering

a. Within 35 calendar days after award and prior to the start of work, host a Formal Partnering session with key personnel from the project team including both Contractor and Government personnel. All costs associated with the Partnering session including the third-party independent Facilitator Consultant, meeting room and other incidental items are the responsibility of the Contractor.

b. Before the Facilitated (Formal) Partnering session, coordinate with the Facilitator all requirements for incidental items (such as audio-visual equipment, easels, flipchart paper, colored markers, note pads, pens/pencils, colored flash cards) and have these items available at the Partnering session. Provide copies of any documents required for distribution to all attendees. Participants will bear their own costs for meals, lodging and transportation associated with Partnering.

c. The Initial Partnering Session must be a duration of one day and be held at a location off base as agreed to by the Contracting Officer. Partnering session may take place concurrently with the Meeting.

d. Facilitator must be experienced in conducting corporate Partnering sessions and must be a third-party independent facilitating consultant - not an employee of the Contractor. The Facilitator is responsible for leading all aspects of the Partnering session necessary to achieve the Partnering goal.

e. An outcome of the Partnering session must be an escalation matrix agreed upon by both the Government and Contractor, which identifies key Government and Contractor decision makers

by name and anticipated decision durations.

f. Host follow-on Partnering Sessions at three- to six-month intervals or more frequently if needed and lasting generally a half day or less. Attendees need only be those required to resolve current issues. The same Facilitator used in the Initial Partnering session must lead the follow-on sessions unless an alternative is permitted by the Contractor Officer. All costs associated with follow-on Partnering sessions are the responsibility of the Contractor.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not Used

PART 3 EXECUTION

Not Used

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 01 30 01.00 47

ADDITIONAL ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 ADDITIONAL ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS
1.2.1 Contractor Supply and Use of Electronic Software for Processing Construction Wage Rate Requirements Statute Certified Labor Payrolls
1.2.2 Equipment Ownership and Operating Expense Schedule
1.2.3 Payment for Materials Delivered Off-Site
1.2.4 Required Insurance (FAR 28.307-2)

PART 2 PRODUCTS

PART 3 EXECUTION

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 01 30 01.00 47

ADDITIONAL ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

EP 1110-1-8	(2021) Engineering and Design -- Construction Equipment Ownership and Operating Expense Schedule

1.2 ADDITIONAL ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

The conditions listed below are additional administrative requirements incorporated into this Section.

1.2.1 Contractor Supply and Use of Electronic Software for Processing Construction Wage Rate Requirements Statute Certified Labor Payrolls

a. The Contractor must use a commercially-available electronic system to process and submit certified payrolls electronically to the Government. The requirements for preparing, processing and providing certified labor payrolls are established by the Construction Wage Rate Requirements statute.

b. The Contractor must be responsible for obtaining and providing for all access, licenses, and other services required to provide for receipt, processing, certifying, electronically transmitting to the Government, and storing weekly payrolls and other data required for the Contractor to comply with the Construction Wage Rate Requirements statute. When the Contractor uses an electronic payroll system, the electronic payroll service must be used by the Contractor to prepare, process, and maintain the relevant payrolls and basic records during all work under this construction contract and the electronic payroll service must be capable of preserving these payrolls and related basic records for the required 3 years after contract completion. The Contractor must obtain and provide electronic system access to the Government, as required to comply with the Construction Wage Rate Requirements over the duration of this construction contract. The access must include electronic review access by the Government contract administration office to the electronic payroll processing system used by the Contractor.

c. The Contractor's provision and use of an electronic payroll processing system must meet the following basic functional criteria:

(1) Commercially available;

(2) Compliant with appropriate Construction Wage Rate Requirements statute payroll provisions in the Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR);

(3) Able to accommodate the required numbers of employees and subcontractors planned to be employed under the contract;

(4) No payroll data must be entered in RMS 3.0 CM;

(5) Demonstrated security of data and data entry rights;

(6) Ability to produce Contractor-certified electronic versions of weekly payroll data;

(7) Ability to identify erroneous entries and track the date/time of all versions of the certified Construction Wage Rate Requirements statute payrolls submitted to the government over the life of the contract; and

(8) Capable of generating a durable record copy, that is, a CD or DVD and PDF file record of data from the system database at end of the contract closeout. This durable record copy of data from the electronic payroll processing system must be provided to the Government during contract closeout.

d. All Contractor-incurred costs related to the Contractor's provision and use of an electronic payroll processing service must be included in the Contractor's price for the overall work under the contract. The costs for compliance with the Construction Wage Rate Requirements statute by using electronic payroll processing services must not be a separately bid or reimbursed item under this contract.

1.2.2 Equipment Ownership and Operating Expense Schedule

a. This requirement does not apply to terminations. See UAI 5152.249-9000, Basis for Settlement of Proposals, and FAR part 49.

b. Allowable costs for construction and marine plant and equipment in sound workable condition owned or controlled and furnished by a Contractor or subcontractor at any tier must be based on actual cost data for each piece of equipment or groups of similar serial and series for which the Government can determine both ownership and operating costs from the Contractor's accounting records. When both ownership and operating costs cannot be determined for any piece of equipment or groups of similar serial or series equipment from the Contractor's accounting records, costs for that equipment must be based upon the applicable provisions of EP 1110-1-8 Construction Equipment Ownership and Operating Expense Schedule, Region VI. Working conditions must be considered to be average for determining equipment rates using the schedule unless specified otherwise by the contracting officer. For equipment not included in the schedule, rates for comparable pieces of equipment may be used or a rate may be developed using the formula provided in the schedule. For forward pricing, the schedule in effect at the time of negotiations must apply. For retroactive pricing, the schedule in effect at the time the work was performed must apply.

c. Equipment rental costs are allowable, subject to the provisions of FAR 31.105(d)(ii) and FAR 31.205-36. Rates for equipment rented from an organization under common control, lease-purchase arrangements, and sale-leaseback arrangements, will be determined using the schedule, except that actual rates will be used for equipment leased from an organization under common control that has an established practice of leasing the same or similar equipment to unaffiliated lessees.

d. When actual equipment costs are proposed and the total amount of the pricing action exceeds the simplified acquisition threshold (SAT), the contracting officer must request the Contractor to submit either certified cost or pricing data, or partial/limited data, as appropriate. The data must be submitted on Standard Form 1411, Contract Pricing Proposal Cover Sheet.

1.2.3 Payment for Materials Delivered Off-Site

a. Pursuant to FAR 52.232-5, Payments Under Fixed Price Construction Contracts, materials delivered to the Contractor at locations other than the site of the work may be taken into consideration in making payments if included in payment estimates and if all the conditions of the General Provisions are fulfilled. Payment for items delivered to locations other than the work site must be limited to:

(1) Materials required by the technical provisions; or

(2) Materials that have been fabricated to the point where they are identifiable to an item of work required under this contract; or

(3) Items specifically listed below.

b. Payment for materials delivered off-site must be made only after receipt of paid invoices listing the value of material and labor incorporated in the items along with a canceled check showing the Prime Contractor's title to the items delivered off site. Payment for materials delivered off-site must be limited to the following items:

(1) AS AUTHORIZED BY THE CONTRACTING OFFICER.

1.2.4 Required Insurance (FAR 28.307-2)

The Contractor must procure and maintain during the entire period of his performance under this contract the following minimum insurance:

a. Workmen's Compensation and Employer's Liability Insurance in compliance with applicable state statutes, with a minimum liability coverage of $100,000.

b. Comprehensive General Liability Insurance for bodily injury in the minimum limits of $500,000 per occurrence. No property damage liability insurance is required.

c. Comprehensive Automobile Liability Insurance covering the operation of all automobiles used in connection with the performance of the contract in the minimum limits of $200,000 per person and $500,000 per occurrence for bodily injury and $25,000 per occurrence for property damage.

The Contractor agrees to insert the substance of this clause, including this paragraph, in all subcontracts hereunder.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not Used

PART 3 EXECUTION

Not Used

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 01 32 01.00 10

PROJECT SCHEDULE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 PROJECT SCHEDULER QUALIFICATIONS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SOFTWARE
2.1.1 Government Default Software
2.1.2 Contractor Software
2.1.2.1 Primavera
2.1.2.2 Other Than Primavera

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
3.1.1 Scheduling Expectations Kickoff Meeting(SEKO)
3.2 BASIS FOR PAYMENT AND COST LOADING
3.2.1 Activity Cost Loading
3.2.2 Withholdings / Payment Rejection
3.3 PROJECT SCHEDULE DETAILED REQUIREMENTS
3.3.1 Level of Detail Required
3.3.2 Activity Durations
3.3.3 Procurement Activities
3.3.4 Mandatory Activities
3.3.5 Government Activities
3.3.6 Standard Activity Coding Dictionary
3.3.6.1 Workers Per Day (WRKP)
3.3.6.2 Responsible Party Coding (RESP)
3.3.6.3 Area of Work Coding (AREA)
3.3.6.4 Modification Number (MODF)
3.3.6.5 Bid Item Coding (BIDI)
3.3.6.6 Phase of Work Coding (PHAS)
3.3.6.7 Category of Work Coding (CATW)
3.3.6.8 Feature of Work Coding (FOW)
3.3.7 Contract Milestones and Constraints
3.3.7.1 Project Start Date Milestone and Constraint
3.3.7.2 End Project Finish Milestone and Constraint
3.3.7.3 Interim Completion Dates and Constraints
3.3.7.3.1 Start Phase
3.3.7.3.2 End Phase
3.3.8 Adverse Weather
3.3.9 Calendars
3.3.10 Open Ended Logic
3.3.11 Default Progress Data Disallowed

3.3.12 Out-of-Sequence Progress
3.3.13 Added and Deleted Activities
3.3.14 Original Durations
3.3.15 Leads, Lags, and Start to Finish Relationships
3.3.16 Retained Logic
3.3.17 Percent Complete
3.3.18 Remaining Duration
3.3.19 Cost Loading of Closeout Activities
3.3.19.1 As-Built Drawings
3.3.19.2 O & M Manuals
3.3.20 Early Completion Schedule and the Right to Finish Early
3.4 PROJECT SCHEDULE SUBMISSIONS
3.4.1 Preliminary Project Schedule Submission
3.4.2 Initial Project Schedule Submission
3.4.3 Periodic Schedule Updates
3.5 SUBMISSION REQUIREMENTS
3.5.1 Electronic Scheduling Data
3.5.2 Narrative Report
3.5.3 Schedule Reports
3.5.3.1 Activity Report
3.5.3.2 Logic Report
3.5.3.3 Total Float Report
3.5.3.4 Earnings Report by CLIN
3.5.3.5 Scheduling and Leveling Report
3.5.4 Network Diagram
3.5.4.1 Continuous Flow
3.5.4.2 Project Milestone Dates
3.5.4.3 Critical Path
3.5.4.4 Grouping and Sorting
3.5.4.5 Cash Flow / Schedule Variance Control (SVC) Diagram
3.6 PERIODIC SCHEDULE UPDATE
3.6.1 Periodic Schedule Update Meetings
3.6.2 Update Submission Following Progress Meeting
3.7 WEEKLY PROGRESS MEETINGS
3.8 REQUESTS FOR TIME EXTENSIONS
3.8.1 Justification of Delay
3.8.2 Changes That Do Not Cause Delay
3.8.3 Time Impact Analysis (Prospective Analysis)
3.8.4 Forensic Schedule Analysis (Retrospective Analysis)
3.8.5 Fragmentary Network (Fragnet)
3.8.6 Time Extension
3.8.7 Impact to Early Completion Schedule
3.9 FAILURE TO ACHIEVE PROGRESS
3.9.1 Artificially Improving Progress
3.9.2 Failure to Perform
3.9.3 Recovery Schedule
3.10 OWNERSHIP OF FLOAT
3.11 TRANSFER OF SCHEDULE DATA INTO RESIDENT MANAGEMENT SYSTEM
3.12 PRIMAVERA P6 MANDATORY REQUIREMENTS

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 01 32 01.00 10

PROJECT SCHEDULE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AACE INTERNATIONAL (AACE)

AACE 29R-03	(2011) Forensic Schedule Analysis
AACE 52R-06	(2006) Time Impact Analysis - As Applied in Construction
AACE 84R-13	(2015) Planning and Accounting for Adverse Weather

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF CIVIL ENGINEERS (ASCE)

ASCE 67-17	(2017) Schedule Delay Analysis

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

ER 1-1-11	(2017) Administration -- Project Schedules

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Project Scheduler Qualifications; G

Preliminary Project Schedule; G

Initial Project Schedule; G

Periodic Schedule Update; G

1.3 PROJECT SCHEDULER QUALIFICATIONS

Designate an authorized representative to be responsible for the preparation of the schedule and all required updating and production of reports. The Designated Project Scheduler must have prepared and maintained at least three previous construction schedules for projects of similar size and complexity to this contract, using Primavera P6. Representative must be certified by a professionally recognized certification program for scheduling which demonstrates a comprehensive knowledge of CPM scheduling principles and application.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SOFTWARE

The scheduling software utilized to produce and update the schedules required herein must be capable of meeting all requirements of this specification.

2.1.1 Government Default Software

The Government uses Primavera P6. Ensure exported schedule files are compatible with the version of P6 used by the Government.

2.1.2 Contractor Software

Scheduling software used by the contractor must be commercially available from the software vendor for purchase with vendor software support agreements available. The software routine used to create the required .sdef file must be created and supported by the software manufacturer.

2.1.2.1 Primavera

If Primavera P6 is selected for use, provide the ".xer" export file in a version of P6 importable by the Government system. Verify at the SEKO meeting which version of P6 is in use by the Government. Export the schedule in a version of P6 no newer than that used by the Government.

2.1.2.2 Other Than Primavera

If the Contractor chooses software other than Primavera P6, that is compliant with this specification, provide for the Government's use two licenses, two computers, and training for two Government employees in the use of the software. These computers will be stand-alone and not connected to Government network. Computers and licenses will be returned at project completion.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Prepare for approval a Project Schedule, as specified herein, pursuant to FAR Clause 52.236-15 Schedules for Construction Contracts. Show in the schedule the proposed sequence to perform the work and dates contemplated for starting and completing all schedule activities. The scheduling of the entire project is required. The scheduling of construction is the responsibility of the Contractor. Contractor management personnel must actively participate in its development. Subcontractors, and suppliers working on the project must also contribute in developing and maintaining an accurate Project Schedule. Provide a schedule that is a forward planning as well as a project monitoring tool. Use the Critical Path Method (CPM) of network calculation to generate all Project Schedules. Prepare each Project Schedule using the Precedence Diagram Method (PDM).

3.1.1 Scheduling Expectations Kickoff Meeting(SEKO)

In conjunction with the post award conference or pre construction conference the Government and the Contractor will hold a separate and distinct Scheduling Expectations Kickoff Meeting(SEKO). The intent of this meeting is for the Government to review with the contractor the requirements of the scheduling specification, communicate the Government’s expectations regarding schedule development and management, and answer any questions the Contractor may have regarding the schedule requirements.

3.2 BASIS FOR PAYMENT AND COST LOADING

The schedule is the basis for determining contract earnings during each update period and therefore the amount of each progress payment. The aggregate value of all activities coded to a contract CLIN must equal the value of the CLIN. Match the progress payment "Pay Period Thru" date in RMS to the

schedule data date.

3.2.1 Activity Cost Loading

Activity cost loading must be reasonable and without front-end loading. Activities with a negative cost loading is not allowed. Provide additional documentation to demonstrate reasonableness if requested by the Contracting Officer.

3.2.2 Withholdings / Payment Rejection

Failure to meet the requirements of this specification may result in the disapproval of the preliminary, initial, or periodic schedule updates and subsequent rejection of payment requests until compliance is met.

In the event that the Contracting Officer directs schedule revisions and those revisions have not been included in subsequent Project Schedule revisions or updates, the Contracting Officer may withhold 10 percent of pay request amount from each payment period until such revisions to the project schedule have been made.

3.3 PROJECT SCHEDULE DETAILED REQUIREMENTS

3.3.1 Level of Detail Required

Develop the Project Schedule to the appropriate level of detail to address major milestones and to allow for satisfactory project planning and execution. Failure to develop the Project Schedule to an appropriate level of detail will result in its disapproval. The Contracting Officer will consider, but is not limited to, the following characteristics and requirements to determine appropriate level of detail:

3.3.2 Activity Durations

Reasonable activity durations are those that allow the progress
of ongoing activities to be accurately determined between update periods. Non-procurement activities Original Durations (OD) are not to exceed 20 workdays or 30 calendar days.

3.3.3 Procurement Activities

Include in the schedule activities associated with the critical submittals and their approvals, procurement, fabrication, and delivery of long lead materials, equipment, fabricated assemblies, and supplies. Long lead procurement activities are those with an anticipated procurement sequence of over 90 calendar days.

3.3.4 Mandatory Activities

Include the following activities in the initial project schedule and all updates.

a. Submission, review and acceptance of SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals (individual activity for each).

b. Submission, review and acceptance of features requiring design completion

c. Submission of mechanical/electrical/information systems layout drawings

d. Submission and approval of O & M manuals.

e. Submission and approval of as-built drawings.

f. Submission and approval of DD1354 data and installed equipment lists.

g. Submission and approval of testing and air balance (TAB).

h. Submission of TAB specialist design review report.

i. Submission and approval of fire protection specialist.

j. Submission and approval of Building Commissioning Plan, Controls testing plan, test data, and reports: Develop the schedule logic associated with testing and commissioning of mechanical systems to a level of detail consistent with the contract commissioning requirements. All tasks associated with building testing and commissioning will be completed prior to submission of building commissioning report and subsequent contract completion.

These activities may include but are not limited to: air and water balancing, building commissioning -functional performance testing, controls testing, and performance verification testing. Include other systems testing, if required. Include additional commissioning requirements noted elsewhere in the Contract as required in the schedule and discuss during the SEKO meeting, noted in paragraph SCHEDULING EXPECTATIONS KICKOFF MEETING (SEKO).

k. Contractor's pre-final inspection.

m. Correction of punch list from Contractor's pre-final inspection.

n. Government's pre-final inspection.

o. Correction of punch list from Government's pre-final inspection.

p. Final inspection.

In addition to the activites above include the following milestone activities:

a. Phase 1 Complete

b. Phase 2 Complete

c. Phase 3 Complete (if a Phase 3 is added).

d. Building Foundations Start

e. Steel Erection Start

f. Steel Erection Complete

g. Mechanical System Commissioning Start

h. Mechanical System Commissioning Complete

i. New Apron Pavement Start

j. New Apron Pavement Complete

k. Preliminary FA/MNS Testing Start

l. FA/MNS Testing Complete

m. Hangar Bay Pavement Start

n. Hangar Bay Pavement Complete

o. Building Envelope Complete

p. Building Enclosure Commissioning Complete

q. Fuel Resistive Resinous Flooring Start

r. Fuel Resistive Resinous Flooring Complete

3.3.5 Government Activities

Show in schedule, Government and other agency activities that could impact progress. These activities include, but are not limited to approvals, environmental permit approvals by State regulators, inspections, utility tie-in, Government Furnished Equipment (GFE) and Notice to Proceed (NTP) for phasing requirements.

3.3.6 Standard Activity Coding Dictionary

Use the activity coding structure defined in the Standard Data Exchange Format (SDEF) in ER 1-1-11. This exact structure is mandatory. Develop and assign all Activity Codes to activities as detailed herein.

The SDEF format is as follows:

Field	Activity Code	Length	Description
1	WRKP	3	Workers per day
2	RESP	4	Responsible party
3	AREA	4	Area of work
4	MODF	6	Modification Number
5	BIDI	6	Bid Item (CLIN)
6	PHAS	2	Phase of work
7	CATW	1	Category of work
8	FOW	20	Feature of work*

*Some systems require that FEATURE OF WORK values be placed in several activity code fields. The notation shown is for Primavera P6. Refer to the specific software guidelines with respect to the FEATURE OF WORK field requirements.

3.3.6.1 Workers Per Day (WRKP)

Assign Workers per Day for all field construction or direct work activities, if directed by the Contracting Officer. Workers per day is based on the average number of workers expected each day to perform a task for the duration of that activity.

3.3.6.2 Responsible Party Coding (RESP)

Assign responsibility code for all activities to the Prime Contractor, Subcontractor(s) or Government

agency(ies) responsible for performing the activity.

a. Activities coded with a Government Responsibility code include, but are not limited to: Government approvals, Government design reviews, environmental permit approvals by State regulators, Government Furnished Property/Equipment (GFP) and Notice to Proceed (NTP) for phasing requirements.

b. Activities cannot have more than one Responsibility Code. Examples of acceptable activity code values are: DOR (for the designer of record); ELEC (for the electrical subcontractor); MECH (for the mechanical subcontractor); and GOVT (for USACE).

3.3.6.3 Area of Work Coding (AREA)

Assign Work Area code to activities based upon the work area in which the activity occurs. Define work areas based on resource constraints or space constraints that would preclude a resource, such as a particular trade or craft work crew from working in more than one work area at a time due to restraints on resources or space. Examples of Work Area Coding include different areas within a floor of a building, different floors within a building, and different buildings within a complex of buildings. Activities cannot have more than one Work Area Code.

3.3.6.4 Modification Number (MODF)

Assign a Modification Number Code to any activity or sequence of activities added to the schedule as a result of a Contract Modification, when approved by Contracting Officer. Key all Code values to the Government's modification numbering system. An activity can have only one Modification Number Code.

3.3.6.5 Bid Item Coding (BIDI)

Assign a Bid Item Code to all activities using the Contract Line Item Number (CLIN) to which the activity belongs, even when an activity is not cost loaded. An activity can have only one BIDI Code.

3.3.6.6 Phase of Work Coding (PHAS)

Assign Phase of Work Code to all activities. Examples of phase of work are procurement phase and construction phase. Each activity can have only one Phase of Work code.

a. Code proposed fast track design and construction phases proposed to allow filtering and organizing the schedule by fast track design and construction packages.

b. If the contract specifies phasing with separately defined performance periods, identify a Phase Code to allow filtering and organizing the schedule accordingly.

3.3.6.7 Category of Work Coding (CATW)

Assign a Category of Work Code to all activities. Category of Work Codes include, but are not limited to construction submittal, procurement, fabrication, weather sensitive installation, non-weather sensitive installation, start-up, and testing activities. Each activity can have no more than one Category of Work Code.

3.3.6.8 Feature of Work Coding (FOW)

Assign a Feature of Work Code to appropriate activities based on the Definable Feature of Work to which the activity belongs based on the approved QC plan.

Definable Feature of Work is defined in Section 01 45 00 QUALITY CONTROL. An activity can have only one Feature of Work Code.

3.3.7 Contract Milestones and Constraints

Milestone activities are to be used for significant project events including, but not limited to, project phasing, project start and end activities, or interim completion dates. The use of artificial float constraints such as "zero free float" or "zero total float" are prohibited.

Mandatory constraints that ignore or effect network logic are prohibited. No constrained dates are allowed in the schedule other than those specified herein. Submit additional constraints to the Contracting Officer for approval on a case by case basis.

3.3.7.1 Project Start Date Milestone and Constraint

The first activity in the project schedule must be a start milestone titled "NTP Acknowledged," which must have a "Start On" constraint date equal to the date that the NTP is acknowledged.

3.3.7.2 End Project Finish Milestone and Constraint

The last activity in the schedule must be a finish milestone titled "End Project."

Constrain the project schedule to the Contract Completion Date in such a way that if the schedule calculates an early finish, then the float calculation for "End Project" milestone reflects positive float on the longest path. If the project schedule calculates a late finish, then the "End Project" milestone float calculation reflects negative float on the longest path.

3.3.7.3 Interim Completion Dates and Constraints

Constrain contractually specified interim completion dates to show negative float when the calculated late finish date of the last activity in that phase is later than the specified interim completion date.

3.3.7.3.1 Start Phase

Use a start milestone as the first activity for a project phase. Call the start milestone "Start Phase X" where "X" refers to the phase of work.

3.3.7.3.2 End Phase

Use a finish milestone as the last activity for a project phase. Call the finish milestone "End Phase X" where "X" refers to the phase of work.

3.3.8 Adverse Weather

Ensure anticipated adverse weather is accounted for in the Project Schedule. AACE 84R-13 provides methodologies for techniques in planning for adverse weather. The preferred methodology is the use of a weather calendar. If a method other than a weather calendar is proposed the discuss the reason during the SEKO meeting.

3.3.9 Calendars

Schedule activities on a Calendar to which the activity logically belongs. Develop calendars to accommodate any contract defined work period such as a 7-day calendar for Government Acceptance activities, concrete cure times, etc. Develop the default Calendar to match the physical work plan with non-work periods identified including weekends and holidays. Develop Seasonal Calendar(s) and assign to seasonally affected activities as applicable.

If a weather calendar is used its implementation and execution is to be in accordance with AACE 84R-13

3.3.10 Open Ended Logic

Only two open ended activities are allowed: the first activity "NTP Acknowledged" is to have no predecessor logic, and the last activity -"End Project" is to have no successor logic. Except as noted above all activities are to have at least a start-to-start or finish-to-start relationship with its predecessor(s) and a finish-to-finish or finish-to-start relationship with its successor(s).

Predecessor open ended logic may be allowed in a time impact analyses upon the Contracting Officer's approval.

3.3.11 Default Progress Data Disallowed

Actual Start and Finish dates must not automatically update with default mechanisms included in the scheduling software. Updating of the percent complete and the remaining duration of any activity must be independent functions. Disable program features that calculate one of these parameters from the other. Activity Actual Start (AS) and Actual Finish (AF) dates assigned during the updating process must match those dates provided in the Contractor Quality Control Reports. Failure to document the AS and AF dates in the Daily Quality Control report will result in disapproval of the Contractor's schedule.

3.3.12 Out-of-Sequence Progress

Activities that have progressed before all preceding logic has been satisfied (Out-of-Sequence Progress) will be allowed only on a case-by-case basis subject to approval by the Contracting Officer. Propose logic corrections to eliminate out of sequence progress or justify not changing the sequencing for approval prior to submitting an updated project schedule. Address out of sequence progress or logic changes in the Narrative Report and in the periodic schedule update meetings.

3.3.13 Added and Deleted Activities

Do not delete activities from the project schedule or add new activities to the schedule without approval from the Contracting Officer. Activity ID and description changes are considered new activities and cannot be changed without Contracting Officer approval.

3.3.14 Original Durations

Activity Original Durations (OD) must be reasonable to perform the work item. OD changes are prohibited unless justification is provided
and approved by the Contracting Officer.

3.3.15 Leads, Lags, and Start to Finish Relationships

Lags must be reasonable as determined by the Government and not used in place of realistic original durations, must not be in place to artificially absorb or create float, or to replace proper schedule logic.

a. Leads (negative lags) are prohibited.

b. Start to Finish (SF) relationships are prohibited.

3.3.16 Retained Logic

Schedule calculations must retain the logic between predecessors and successors ("retained logic" mode) even when the successor activity(s) starts and the predecessor activity(s) has not finished (out-of-sequence progress). Software features that in effect sever the tie between predecessor and successor activities when the successor has started and the predecessor logic is not satisfied ("progress override") are not be allowed.

3.3.17 Percent Complete

Update the percent complete for each activity started, based on the realistic assessment of earned value. Activities which are complete but for remaining minor punch list work and which do not restrain the initiation of successor activities may be declared 100 percent complete to allow for proper schedule management. Budgeted cost of activity is to be reduced by the amount needed to correct deficiency. The activity referenced in paragraph COST LOADING of CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES must have its budgeted cost increased by this amount.

3.3.18 Remaining Duration

Update the remaining duration for each activity based on the number of estimated workdays it will take to complete the activity. Remaining duration may not mathematically correlate with percentage found under paragraph entitled Percent Complete. The remaining duration for unstarted activities are not to be less than its original duration.

3.3.19 Cost Loading of Closeout Activities

Cost load the "Correction of punch list from Government pre-final inspection" activity(ies) not less than 1 percent of the present contract value. Activity(ies) may be declared 100 percent complete upon the Government's verification of completion and correction of all punch list work identified during Government pre-final inspection(s).

3.3.19.1 As-Built Drawings

If there is no separate contract line item (CLIN) for as-built drawings, cost load the "Submission and approval of as-built drawings" activity not less than $35,000 or 1 percent of the present contract value, which ever is greater, up to $200,000. Activity will be declared 100 percent complete upon the Government's approval.

3.3.19.2 O & M Manuals

Cost load the "Submission and approval of O & M manuals" activity not less than $20,000. Activity will be declared 100 percent complete upon the Government's approval of all O & M manuals.

3.3.20 Early Completion Schedule and the Right to Finish Early

An Early Completion Schedule is an Initial Project Schedule (IPS) that indicates all scope of the required contract work will be completed before the contractually required completion date.

a. No IPS indicating an Early Completion will be accepted without being fully resource-loaded (including crew sizes and manhours) and the Government agreeing that the schedule is reasonable and achievable.

b. The Government is under no obligation to accelerate work items it is responsible for to ensure that the early completion is met nor is it responsible to modify incremental funding (if applicable) for the project to meet the contractor's accelerated work.

3.4 PROJECT SCHEDULE SUBMISSIONS

Provide the submissions as described below. The data reports and network diagrams required for each submission are contained in paragraph SUBMISSION REQUIREMENTS. If the Contractor fails or refuses to furnish the information and schedule updates as set forth herein, the Contractor will be deemed not to have provided an estimate upon which a progress payment can be made.

Review comments made by the Government on the schedule(s) do not relieve the Contractor from compliance with requirements of the Contract Documents.

3.4.1 Preliminary Project Schedule Submission

Within 15 calendar days after the NTP is acknowledged, submit the Preliminary Project Schedule defining the planned operations detailed for the first 90 calendar days for approval. The approved Preliminary Project Schedule will be used for payment purposes not to exceed 90 calendar days after NTP. Completely cost load the Preliminary Project Schedule to balance the contract award CLINS shown on the Price Schedule. The Preliminary Project Schedule may be summary in nature for the remaining performance period. It must be early start and late finish constrained and logically tied as specified. The Preliminary Project Schedule forms the basis for the Initial Project Schedule specified herein and must include all of the required plan and program preparations, submissions and approvals identified in the contract (for example, Quality Control Plan, Safety Plan, and Environmental Protection Plan) as well as design activities, planned submissions of all early design packages, permitting activities, design review conference activities, and other non-construction activities intended to occur within the first 90 calendar days. Government acceptance of the associated design package(s) and all other specified Program and Plan approvals must occur prior to any planned construction activities. Activity code any activities that are summary in nature after the first 90 calendar days with Bid Item (CLIN) code (BIDI), Responsibility Code (RESP) and Feature of Work code (FOW).

3.4.2 Initial Project Schedule Submission

Submit the Initial Project Schedule for approval within 42 calendar days after notice to proceed is issued. The schedule must demonstrate a reasonable and realistic sequence of activities which represent all work through the entire contract performance period. No payment will be made for work items not fully detailed in the Project Schedule.

3.4.3 Periodic Schedule Updates

Update the Project Schedule on a regular basis, monthly at a minimum. Provide a draft Periodic Schedule Update for review at the schedule update meetings as prescribed in the paragraph PERIODIC SCHEDULE UPDATE MEETINGS. These updates will enable the Government to assess Contractor's progress.

a. Update information including Actual Start Dates (AS), Actual Finish Dates (AF), Remaining Durations (RD), and Percent Complete. Updated information is subject to the approval of the Government at the meeting.

b. AS and AF dates must match the date(s) reported on the Contractor's Quality Control Report for an activity start or finish.

3.5 SUBMISSION REQUIREMENTS

Submit the following items for the Preliminary Schedule, Initial Schedule, and every Periodic Schedule Update throughout the life of the project:

3.5.1 Electronic Scheduling Data

Provide electronic scheduling data containing the current project schedule and all previously submitted schedules in the format of the scheduling software (e.g. .xer). Also include the Narrative Report and all required Schedule Reports. The electronic file is to identify the type of schedule (Preliminary, Initial, Update), full contract number, Data Date and schedule file name. Each schedule must have a unique file name and use project specific settings. The file naming convention is to be determined at SEKO meeting.

3.5.2 Narrative Report

Provide a Narrative Report with each schedule submission. The Schedule Narrative Report is a "stand alone" report in PDF or Word format. Title the report "Schedule Narrative Report". Show the Report date, schedule name, and contract number on the first page. Indicate who is responsible for the schedule update and narrative report. Provide a brief description of the Project Scope. The Narrative

Report is expected to communicate to the Government the thorough analysis of the schedule output and the plans to compensate for problems, either current or potential, which are revealed through that analysis. Include the following information at a minimum in the Narrative Report:

a. Identify and discuss the work scheduled to start in the next update period.

b. Describe activities along the critical path in addition to activities on the next float path after the critical path.

c. Describe current and anticipated problem areas, delaying factors and their impact, and an explanation of corrective actions taken or required to be taken. Identify the party responsible for delay, if applicable.

d. Identify and explain why activities, based on their calculated late dates, should have either started or finished during the update period but did not.

e. Identify and discuss all schedule changes by activity ID and activity name including what specifically was changed and why the change was needed. Include at a minimum new and deleted activities, logic changes, duration changes, calendar changes, lag changes, resource changes, and actual start and finish date changes.

f. Identify and discuss out-of-sequence work.

g. If the longest path changes from a monthly update to the next, provide an explanation of the factors driving the change.

h. Respond to USACE Schedule Review Comments from the previous update(s).

3.5.3 Schedule Reports

The format, filtering, organizing, and sorting for each schedule report will be as directed by the Contracting Officer. Typically, reports contain Activity Numbers, Activity Description, Original Duration, Remaining Duration, Early Start Date, Early Finish Date, Late Start Date, Late Finish Date, Total Float, Actual Start Date, Actual Finish Date, and Percent Complete. Provide the reports electronically in .pdf format. Provide three sets of hardcopy reports. The following lists typical reports that will be requested:

3.5.3.1 Activity Report

List of all activities sorted according to activity number.

3.5.3.2 Logic Report

List of detailed predecessor and successor activities for every activity in ascending order by activity number.

3.5.3.3 Total Float Report

A list of all incomplete activities sorted in ascending order of total float. List activities which have the same amount of total float in ascending order of Early Start Dates. Do not show completed activities on this report.

3.5.3.4 Earnings Report by CLIN

A compilation of the Total Earnings on the project from the NTP to the data date, which reflects the earnings of activities based on the agreements made in the schedule update meeting defined herein. Provided a complete schedule update has been furnished, this report serves as the basis of determining progress payments. Group activities by CLIN number and sort by activity number. Provide a total CLIN percent earned value, CLIN percent complete, and project percent complete. The

printed report must contain the following for each activity: the Activity Number, Activity Description, Original Budgeted Amount, Earnings to Date, Earnings this period, Total Quantity, Quantity to Date, and Percent Complete (based on cost).

3.5.3.5 Scheduling and Leveling Report

Provide a Scheduling/Leveling Report generated from the current project schedule being submitted.

3.5.4 Network Diagram

The Network Diagram is required for the Preliminary, Initial and Periodic Updates. Depict and display the order and interdependence of activities and the sequence in which the work is to be accomplished. The Contracting Officer will use, but is not limited to, the following conditions to review compliance with this paragraph:

3.5.4.1 Continuous Flow

Show a continuous flow from left to right with no arrows from right to left. Show the activity number, description, duration, and estimated earned value on the diagram.

3.5.4.2 Project Milestone Dates

Show dates on the diagram for start of project, any contract required interim completion dates, and contract completion dates.

3.5.4.3 Critical Path

Show all activities on the critical path. The critical path is defined as the longest path.

3.5.4.4 Grouping and Sorting

Group and sort activities as directed to assist in the understanding of the activity sequence. Typically, this flow will group activities by major elements of work, category of work, work area and/or responsibility.

3.5.4.5 Cash Flow / Schedule Variance Control (SVC) Diagram

With each schedule submission, provide a SVC diagram showing 1) Cash Flow S-Curves indicating planned project cost based on projected early and late activity finish dates, and 2) Earned Value to-date.

3.6 PERIODIC SCHEDULE UPDATE

3.6.1 Periodic Schedule Update Meetings

Conduct periodic schedule update meetings for the purpose of reviewing the proposed Periodic Schedule Update, Narrative Report, Schedule Reports, and progress payment. Conduct meetings at least monthly within five days of the proposed schedule data date. Provide a computer with the scheduling software loaded and a projector which allows all meeting participants to view the proposed schedule during the meeting. The Contractor's authorized scheduler must organize, group, sort, filter, perform schedule revisions as needed and review functions as requested by the Contractor and/or Government. The Contractor scheduler must attend in person unless virtual attendance is approved by Contracting Officer. The meeting is a working interactive exchange which allows the Government and Contractor the opportunity to review the updated schedule on a real time and interactive basis. The meeting will last no longer than 8 hours. Submit schedule file and narrative to the Government a minimum of two workdays in advance of the meeting. The Contractor's Project Manager must attend the meeting with the authorized representative of the Contracting Officer. Superintendents, foremen and major subcontractors must attend the meeting as required to discuss the project schedule and work. Following the schedule update meeting, make corrections to the schedule and resubmit,

following the required schedule naming convention. Include only those changes approved by the Government in the schedule review meeting. Only approved schedules may be used to generate invoices for payment.

3.6.2 Update Submission Following Progress Meeting

Submit the complete Periodic Schedule Update of the Project Schedule containing all approved progress, revisions, and adjustments, pursuant to paragraph SUBMISSION REQUIREMENTS not later than 4 workdays after the periodic schedule update meeting.

3.7 WEEKLY PROGRESS MEETINGS

Conduct a weekly meeting with the Government (or as otherwise mutually agreed to) between the meetings described in paragraph entitled PERIODIC SCHEDULE UPDATE MEETINGS for the purpose of jointly reviewing the actual progress of the project as compared to the as planned progress and to review planned activities for the upcoming two weeks. Use the current approved schedule update for the purposes of this meeting and for the production and review of reports. At the weekly progress meeting, address the status of RFIs, RFPs and Submittals.

3.8 REQUESTS FOR TIME EXTENSIONS

ASCE 67-17 provides delay analysis guidelines. If there is a conflict between the contract and guidance provided in ASCE 67-17, the contract will govern. Provide justification of delay to the Contracting Officer in accordance with the contract provisions and clauses for approval, within 10 days of a delay occurring. Also prepare a time impact analysis for each Government request for proposal (RFP).

3.8.1 Justification of Delay

Provide a description of the event(s) that caused the delay and/or impact to the work. As part of the description, identify all schedule activities impacted. Show that the event that caused the delay/impact was the responsibility of the Government. Provide a time impact analysis that demonstrates the effects of the delay or impact on the project completion date, or interim completion date(s). Evaluate multiple impacts chronologically; each with its own justification of delay. With multiple impacts consider any concurrency of delay. A time extension and the schedule fragnet becomes part of the project schedule and all future schedule updates upon approval by the Contracting Officer.

3.8.2 Changes That Do Not Cause Delay

If it is determined that a change does not constitute a schedule time extension, a fragnet as described in paragraph FRAGMENTARY NETWORK, is to be created and inserted into the Project schedule.

3.8.3 Time Impact Analysis (Prospective Analysis)

Prepare a time impact analysis for approval by the Contracting Officer based on industry standard AACE 52R-06. Utilize a copy of the last approved schedule prior to the first day of the impact or delay for the time impact analysis. If Contracting Officer determines the time frame between the last approved schedule and the first day of impact is too great, prepare an interim updated schedule to perform the time impact analysis. Unless approved by the Contracting Officer, no other changes may be incorporated into the schedule being used to justify the time impact.

3.8.4 Forensic Schedule Analysis (Retrospective Analysis)

Prepare an analysis for approval by the Contracting Officer based on methodologies identified in industry standard AACE 29R-03. Identify which methodology was chosen and explain why it is more appropriate than other methodologies available.

3.8.5 Fragmentary Network (Fragnet)

Prepare a proposed fragnet for time impact analysis consisting of a sequence of new activities that are proposed to be added to the project schedule to demonstrate the influence of the delay or impact to the project's contractual dates. Clearly show how the proposed fragnet is to be tied into the project schedule including all predecessors and successors to the fragnet activities. The proposed fragnet must be approved by the Contracting Officer prior to incorporation into the project schedule.

3.8.6 Time Extension

The Contracting Officer must approve the Justification of Delay including the time impact analysis before a time extension will be granted. No time extension will be granted unless the delay consumes all available Project Float and extends the projected finish date ("End Project" milestone) beyond the Contract Completion Date. The time extension will be in calendar days.

Actual delays that are found to be caused by the Contractor's own actions, which result in a calculated schedule delay, are not a cause for an extension to the performance period, completion date, or any interim milestone date.

3.8.7 Impact to Early Completion Schedule

No extended overhead will be paid for delay prior to the original Contract Completion Date for an Early Completion IPS unless the Contractor actually performed work in accordance with that Early Completion Schedule. The Contractor must show that an early completion was achievable had it not been for the impact.

3.9 FAILURE TO ACHIEVE PROGRESS

Should the progress fall behind the approved project schedule for reasons other than those that are excusable within the terms of the contract, the Contracting Officer may require provision of a written recovery plan for approval. The plan must detail how progress will be made-up to include which activities will be accelerated by adding additional crews, longer work hours, extra workdays, etc.

3.9.1 Artificially Improving Progress

Artificially improving progress by means such as, but not limited to, revising the schedule logic, modifying, or adding constraints, shortening activity durations, or changing calendars in the project schedule is prohibited. Indicate assumptions made and the basis for any logic, constraint, duration, and calendar changes used in the creation of the recovery plan. Any additional resources, manpower, or daily and weekly work hour changes proposed in the recovery plan must be evident at the work site and documented in the daily report along with the Schedule Narrative Report.

3.9.2 Failure to Perform

Failure to perform work and maintain progress in accordance with the supplemental recovery plan may result in an interim and final unsatisfactory performance rating and may result in corrective action directed by the Contracting Officer pursuant to FAR 52.236-15 Schedules for Construction Contracts, FAR 52.249-10 Default (Fixed-Price Construction), and other contract provisions.

3.9.3 Recovery Schedule

Should the Contracting Officer find it necessary, submit a recovery schedule pursuant to FAR 52.236-15 Schedules for Construction Contracts.

3.10 OWNERSHIP OF FLOAT

Except for the provision given in the paragraph IMPACT TO EARLY COMPLETION SCHEDULE, float available in the schedule, at any time, belongs to the Project and is available for Contractor and Government use. This includes activity and project float. Activity float is the number of workdays that

an activity can be delayed without causing a delay to the "End Project" finish milestone. Project float (if applicable) is the number of work days between the projected early finish and the "End Project" finish.

3.11 TRANSFER OF SCHEDULE DATA INTO RESIDENT MANAGEMENT SYSTEM

Ensure schedule data is uploaded to RMS. This data is additional supporting data in a form and detail required by the Contracting Officer pursuant to FAR 52.232-5 Payments under Fixed-Price Construction Contracts. The receipt of a proper payment request pursuant to FAR 52.232-27 Prompt Payment for Construction Contracts is contingent upon the Government receiving both acceptable and approvable hard copies and matching electronic versions of the application for progress payment.

3.12 PRIMAVERA P6 MANDATORY REQUIREMENTS

Ensure Primavera P6 settings provide a schedule capable of fulfilling the requirements of the contract. The following settings are mandatory and required in all schedule submissions to the Government:

a. Activity Codes must be Project Level, not Global or EPS level.

b. Calendars must be Project Level, not Global or Resource level.

c. Activity Duration Types must be set to "Fixed Duration & Units".

d. Percent Complete Types must be set to "Physical".

e. Time Period Admin Preferences must remain the default "8.0 hr/day, 40 hr/week, 172 hr/month, 2000 hr/year". Set Calendar Work Hours/Day to 8.0 Hour days.

f. Set Schedule Option for defining Critical Activities to "Longest Path".

g. Set Schedule Option for defining progressed activities to "Retained Logic".

h. Set up cost loading using a single lump sum non-labor resource. The Price/Unit must be $1/hr, Default Units/Time must be "8h/d", and settings "Auto Compute Actuals" and "Calculate costs from units" un-selected.

i. Activity ID's must not exceed 10 characters.

j. Activity Names must have a verb-noun structure and contain the most defining and detailed description within the first 30 characters.

k. The daily ending hour for all work calendars must be the same.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 01 33 00

SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY
1.1.1 Submittal Information
1.1.2 Project Type
1.1.3 Submission of Submittals
1.2 DEFINITIONS
1.2.1 Submittal Descriptions (SD)
1.2.2 Approving Authority
1.2.3 Work
1.3 SUBMITTALS
1.4 SUBMITTAL CLASSIFICATION
1.4.1 Government Approved (G)
1.4.2 For Information Only
1.4.3 Sustainability Reporting Submittals (S)
1.5 PREPARATION
1.5.1 Transmittal Form
1.5.2 Submittal Format
1.5.2.1 Format of SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals
1.5.2.2 Format for SD-02 Shop Drawings
1.5.2.2.1 Drawing Identification
1.5.2.3 Format of SD-03 Product Data
1.5.2.3.1 Product Information
1.5.2.3.2 Standards
1.5.2.3.3 Data Submission
1.5.2.4 Format of SD-04 Samples
1.5.2.4.1 Sample Characteristics
1.5.2.4.2 Sample Incorporation
1.5.2.4.3 Comparison Sample
1.5.2.5 Format of SD-05 Design Data
1.5.2.6 Format of SD-06 Test Reports
1.5.2.7 Format of SD-07 Certificates
1.5.2.8 Format of SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions
1.5.2.8.1 Standards
1.5.2.9 Format of SD-09 Manufacturer's Field Reports
1.5.2.10 Format of SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data (O&M)
1.5.2.11 Format of SD-11 Closeout Submittals
1.5.3 Source Drawings for Shop Drawings
1.5.3.1 Source Drawings
1.5.3.2 Terms and Conditions
1.5.4 Electronic File Format
1.6 QUANTITY OF SUBMITTALS
1.6.1 Addresses for Submittals
1.7 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES
1.7.1 GENERAL
1.8 INFORMATION ONLY SUBMITTALS

1.9 PROJECT SUBMITTAL REGISTER
1.9.1 Submittal Management
1.9.2 Preconstruction Use of Submittal Register
1.9.3 Contractor Use of Submittal Register
1.9.4 Approving Authority Use of Submittal Register
1.9.5 Action Codes
1.9.5.1 Contractor Action Codes
1.9.6 Delivery of Copies
1.10 VARIATIONS
1.10.1 Considering Variations
1.10.2 Proposing Variations
1.10.3 Warranting that Variations are Compatible
1.10.4 Review Schedule Extension
1.11 SCHEDULING
1.12 GOVERNMENT APPROVING AUTHORITY
1.12.1 Review Notations
1.13 DISAPPROVED OR REJECTED SUBMITTALS
1.14 APPROVED SUBMITTALS
1.15 APPROVED SAMPLES
1.16 WITHHOLDING OF PAYMENT
1.16.1 Withholding of Payment for Materials
1.17 CERTIFICATION OF SUBMITTAL DATA

PART 2 PRODUCTS

PART 3 EXECUTION

ATTACHMENTS:

ENG Form 4025-R

Submittal Register

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 01 33 00

SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

1.1.1 Submittal Information

The Contracting Officer may request submittals in addition to those specified when deemed necessary to adequately describe the work covered in the respective sections. Each submittal is to be complete and in sufficient detail to allow ready determination of compliance with contract requirements.

Units of weights and measures used on all submittals are to be the same as those used in the contract drawings.

1.1.2 Project Type

The Contractor's Quality Control (CQC) System Manager are to check and approve all items before submittal and stamp, sign, and date indicating action taken. Proposed deviations from the contract requirements are to be clearly identified. Include within submittals items such as: Contractor's, manufacturer's, or fabricator's drawings; descriptive literature including (but not limited to) catalog cuts, diagrams, operating charts or curves; test reports; test cylinders; samples; O&M manuals (including parts list); certifications; warranties; and other such required submittals.

1.1.3 Submission of Submittals

Schedule and provide submittals requiring Government approval before acquiring the material or equipment covered thereby. Pick up and dispose of samples not incorporated into the work in accordance with manufacturer's Safety Data Sheets (SDS) and in compliance with existing laws and regulations.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

1.2.1 Submittal Descriptions (SD)

Submittal requirements are specified in the technical sections. Examples and descriptions of submittals identified by the Submittal Description (SD) numbers and titles follow:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Submittals that are required prior to or at the start of construction (work) or the next major phase of the construction on a multiphase contract.

Preconstruction Submittals include schedules and a tabular list of locations, features, and other pertinent information regarding products, materials, equipment, or components to be used in the work.

Certificates Of Insurance

Surety Bonds

List Of Proposed Subcontractors

List Of Proposed Products

Baseline Network Analysis Schedule (NAS)

Submittal Register

Schedule Of Prices Or Earned Value Report

Accident Prevention Plan

Work Plan

Quality Control (QC) plan

Enviro

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Drawings, diagrams and schedules specifically prepared to illustrate some portion of the work.

Diagrams and instructions from a manufacturer or fabricator for use in producing the product and as aids to the Contractor for integrating the product or system into the project.

Drawings prepared by or for the Contractor to show how multiple systems and interdisciplinary work will be coordinated.

SD-03 Product Data

Catalog cuts, illustrations, schedules, diagrams, performance charts, instructions and brochures illustrating size, physical appearance and other characteristics of materials, systems or equipment for some portion of the work.

Samples of warranty language when the contract requires extended product warranties.

SD-04 Samples

Fabricated or unfabricated physical examples of materials, equipment or workmanship that illustrate functional and aesthetic characteristics of a material or product and establish standards by which the work can be judged.

Color samples from the manufacturer's standard line (or custom color samples if specified) to be used in selecting or approving colors for the project.

Field samples and mock-ups constructed on the project site establish standards ensuring work can be judged. Includes assemblies or portions of assemblies that are to be incorporated into the project and those that will be removed at conclusion of the work.

SD-05 Design Data

Design calculations, mix designs, analyses or other data pertaining to a part of work.

SD-06 Test Reports

Report signed by authorized official of testing laboratory that a material, product or system identical to the material, product or system to be provided has been tested in accord with specified requirements. Unless specified in another section, testing must have been within three years of date of contract award for the project.

Report that includes findings of a test required to be performed on an actual portion of the work

or prototype prepared for the project before shipment to job site.

Report that includes finding of a test made at the job site or on sample taken from the job site, on portion of work during or after installation.

Investigation reports

Daily logs and checklists

Final acceptance test and operational test procedure

SD-07 Certificates

Statements printed on the manufacturer's letterhead and signed by responsible officials of manufacturer of product, system or material attesting that the product, system, or material meets specification requirements. Must be dated after award of project contract and clearly name the project.

Document required of Contractor, or of a manufacturer, supplier, installer or Subcontractor through Contractor. The document purpose is to further promote the orderly progression of a portion of the work by documenting procedures, acceptability of methods, or personnel qualifications.

Confined space entry permits

Text of posted operating instructions

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Preprinted material describing installation of a product, system or material, including special notices and (SDS)concerning impedances, hazards and safety precautions.

SD-09 Manufacturer's Field Reports

Documentation of the testing and verification actions taken by manufacturer's representative at the job site, in the vicinity of the job site, or on a sample taken from the job site, on a portion of the work, during or after installation, to confirm compliance with manufacturer's standards or instructions. The documentation must be signed by an authorized official of a testing laboratory or agency and state the test results; and indicate whether the material, product, or system has passed or failed the test.

Factory test reports.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Data provided by the manufacturer, or the system provider, including manufacturer's help and product line documentation, necessary to maintain and install equipment, for operating and maintenance use by facility personnel.

Data required by operating and maintenance personnel for the safe and efficient operation, maintenance and repair of the item.

Data incorporated in an operations and maintenance manual or control system.

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Documentation to record compliance with technical or administrative requirements or to establish an administrative mechanism.

Submittals required for Guiding Principle Validation (GPV) or Third Party Certification (TPC).

Special requirements necessary to properly close out a construction contract. For example, Record Drawings and as-built drawings. Also, submittal requirements necessary to properly close out a major phase of construction on a multi-phase contract.

1.2.2 Approving Authority

Office or designated person authorized to approve the submittal.

1.2.3 Work

As used in this section, on-site and off-site construction required by contract documents, including labor necessary to produce submittals, construction, materials, products, equipment, and systems incorporated or to be incorporated in such construction. In exception, excludes work to produce SD-01 submittals.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or “S” classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Submittal Register; G

1.4 SUBMITTAL CLASSIFICATION

1.4.1 Government Approved (G)

Government approval is required for extensions of design, critical materials, variations, equipment whose compatibility with the entire system must be checked, and other items as designated by the Government.

Within the terms of the Contract Clause SPECIFICATIONS AND DRAWINGS FOR CONSTRUCTION, submittals are considered to be "shop drawings."

1.4.2 For Information Only

Submittals not requiring Government approval will be for information only. Within the terms of the Contract Clause SPECIFICATIONS AND DRAWINGS FOR CONSTRUCTION, they are not considered to be "shop drawings."

1.4.3 Sustainability Reporting Submittals (S)

Submittals for Guiding Principle Validation (GPV) or Third Party Certification (TPC) are indicated with an "S" designation. These submittals are for information only and for use as specified in Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REQUIREMENTS AND REPORTING.

Schedule submittals for these items throughout the course of construction as provided; do not wait until closeout.

1.5 PREPARATION

1.5.1 Transmittal Form

Use the ENG Form 4025-R transmittal form for submitting both Government-approved and

information-only submittals. Submit in accordance with the instructions on the reverse side of the form. These forms or similar forms are included in the RMS CM software that the Contractor is required to use for this contract. Properly complete this form by filling out all the heading blank spaces and identifying each item submitted. Exercise special care to ensure proper listing of the specification paragraph and sheet number of the contract drawings pertinent to the data submitted for each item.

1.5.2 Submittal Format

1.5.2.1 Format of SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

When the submittal includes a document that is to be used in the project, or is to become part of the project record, other than as a submittal, do not apply the Contractor's approval stamp to the document itself, but to a separate sheet accompanying the document.

Provide data in the unit of measure used in the contract documents.

1.5.2.2 Format for SD-02 Shop Drawings

Provide shop drawings not less than 8 1/2 by 11 inches nor more than 30 by 42 inches, except for full-size patterns or templates. Prepare drawings to accurate size, with scale indicated, unless another form is required. Ensure drawings are suitable for reproduction and of a quality to produce clear, distinct lines and letters, with dark lines on a white background.

a. Include the nameplate data, size, and capacity on drawings. Also include applicable federal, military, industry, and technical society publication references.

b. Dimension drawings, except diagrams and schematic drawings. Prepare drawings demonstrating interface with other trades to scale. Use the same unit of measure for shop drawings as indicated on the contract drawings. Identify materials and products for work shown.

Submit an electronic copy of drawings in PDF format and native electronic format.

1.5.2.2.1 Drawing Identification

Include on each drawing the drawing title, number, date, and revision numbers and dates, in addition to information required in paragraph IDENTIFYING SUBMITTALS.

Number drawings in a logical sequence. Each drawing is to bear the number of the submittal in a uniform location next to the title block. Place the Government contract number in the margin, immediately below the title block, for each drawing.

Reserve a blank space, no smaller than 2 inches on the right-hand side of each sheet for the Government disposition stamp.

1.5.2.3 Format of SD-03 Product Data

Present product data submittals for each section as a complete, bound volume. Include a table of contents, listing the page and catalog item numbers for product data.

Indicate, by prominent notation, each product that is being submitted; indicate the specification section number and paragraph number to which it pertains.

1.5.2.3.1 Product Information

Supplement product data with material prepared for the project to satisfy the submittal requirements where product data does not exist. Identify this material as developed specifically for the project, with information and format as required for submission of SD-07 Certificates.

Provide product data in units used in the Contract documents. Where product data are included in

preprinted catalogs with another unit, submit the dimensions in contract document units, on a separate sheet.

1.5.2.3.2 Standards

Where equipment or materials are specified to conform to industry or technical-society reference standards of such organizations as the American National Standards Institute (ANSI), ASTM International (ASTM), National Electrical Manufacturer's Association (NEMA), Underwriters Laboratories (UL), or Association of Edison Illuminating Companies (AEIC), submit proof of such compliance. The label or listing by the specified organization will be acceptable evidence of compliance. In lieu of the label or listing, submit a certificate from an independent testing organization, competent to perform testing, and approved by the Contracting Officer. State on the certificate that the item has been tested in accordance with the specified organization's test methods and that the item complies with the specified organization's reference standard.

1.5.2.3.3 Data Submission

Collect required data submittals for each specific material, product, unit of work, or system into a single submittal that is marked for choices, options, and portions applicable to the submittal. Mark each copy of the product data identically. Partial submittals will not be accepted for expedition of the construction effort.

Submit the manufacturer's instructions before installation.

1.5.2.4 Format of SD-04 Samples

1.5.2.4.1 Sample Characteristics

Furnish samples in the following sizes, unless otherwise specified or unless the manufacturer has prepackaged samples of approximately the same size as specified:

a. Sample of Equipment or Device: Full size.

b. Sample of Materials Less Than 2 by 3 inches: Built up to 8 1/2 by 11 inches.

c. Sample of Materials Exceeding 8 1/2 by 11 inches: Cut down to 8 1/2 by 11 inches and adequate to indicate color, texture, and material variations.

d. Sample of Linear Devices or Materials: 10 inch length or length to be supplied, if less than 10 inches. Examples of linear devices or materials are conduit and handrails.

e. Sample Volume of Nonsolid Materials: Pint. Examples of nonsolid materials are sand and paint.

f. Color Selection Samples: 2 by 4 inches. Where samples are specified for selection of color, finish, pattern, or texture, submit the full set of available choices for the material or product specified. Sizes and quantities of samples are to represent their respective standard unit.

g. Sample Panel: 4 by 4 feet.

h. Sample Installation: 100 square feet.

1.5.2.4.2 Sample Incorporation

Reusable Samples: Incorporate returned samples into work only if so specified or indicated. Incorporated samples are to be in undamaged condition at the time of use.

Recording of Sample Installation: Note and preserve the notation of any area constituting a sample installation, but remove the notation at the final clean-up of the project.

1.5.2.4.3 Comparison Sample

Samples Showing Range of Variation: Where variations in color, finish, pattern, or texture are unavoidable due to nature of the materials, submit sets of samples of not less than three units showing extremes and middle of range. Mark each unit to describe its relation to the range of the variation.

When color, texture, or pattern is specified by naming a particular manufacturer and style, include one sample of that manufacturer and style, for comparison.

1.5.2.5 Format of SD-05 Design Data

Provide design data and certificates on 8 1/2 by 11 inch paper. Provide a bound volume for submittals containing numerous pages.

1.5.2.6 Format of SD-06 Test Reports

Provide reports on 8 1/2 by 11 inch paper in a complete bound volume.

By prominent notation, indicate each report in the submittal. Indicate the specification number and paragraph number to which each report pertains.

1.5.2.7 Format of SD-07 Certificates

Provide design data and certificates on 8 1/2 by 11 inch paper. Provide a bound volume for submittals containing numerous pages.

1.5.2.8 Format of SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Present manufacturer's instructions submittals for each section as a complete, bound volume. Include the manufacturer's name, trade name, place of manufacture, and catalog model or number on product data. Also include applicable federal, military, industry, and technical-society publication references. If supplemental information is needed to clarify the manufacturer's data, submit it as specified for SD-07 Certificates.

Submit the manufacturer's instructions before installation.

1.5.2.8.1 Standards

Where equipment or materials are specified to conform to industry or technical-society reference standards of such organizations as the American National Standards Institute (ANSI), ASTM International (ASTM), National Electrical Manufacturer's Association (NEMA), Underwriters Laboratories (UL), or Association of Edison Illuminating Companies (AEIC), submit proof of such compliance. The label or listing by the specified organization will be acceptable evidence of compliance. In lieu of the label or listing, submit a certificate from an independent testing organization, competent to perform testing, and approved by the Contracting Officer. State on the certificate that the item has been tested in accordance with the specified organization's test methods and that the item complies with the specified organization's reference standard.

1.5.2.9 Format of SD-09 Manufacturer's Field Reports

Provide reports on 8 1/2 by 11 inch paper in a complete bound volume.

By prominent notation, indicate each report in the submittal. Indicate the specification number and paragraph number to which each report pertains.

1.5.2.10 Format of SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data (O&M)

Comply with the requirements specified in Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA for O&M Data format.

1.5.2.11 Format of SD-11 Closeout Submittals

When the submittal includes a document that is to be used in the project or is to become part of the project record, other than as a submittal, do not apply the Contractor's approval stamp to the document itself, but to a separate sheet accompanying the document.

Provide data in the unit of measure used in the contract documents.

1.5.3 Source Drawings for Shop Drawings

1.5.3.1 Source Drawings

The entire set of source drawing files will not be provided to the Contractor. Request the specific Drawing Number for the preparation of shop drawings. Only those drawings requested to prepare shop drawings will be provided. These drawings are provided only after award.

1.5.3.2 Terms and Conditions

Data contained on these electronic files must not be used for any purpose other than as a convenience in the preparation of construction data for the referenced project. Any other use or reuse is at the sole risk of the Contractor and without liability or legal exposure to the Government. The Contractor must make no claim, and waives to the fullest extent permitted by law any claim or cause of action of any nature against the Government, its agents, or its subconsultants that may arise out of or in connection with the use of these electronic files. The Contractor must, to the fullest extent permitted by law, indemnify and hold the Government harmless against all damages, liabilities, or costs, including reasonable attorney's fees and defense costs, arising out of or resulting from the use of these electronic files.

These electronic source drawing files are not construction documents. Differences may exist between the source drawing files and the corresponding construction documents. The Government makes no representation regarding the accuracy or completeness of the electronic source drawing files, nor does it make representation to the compatibility of these files with the Contractor hardware or software. The Contractor is responsible for determining if any conflict exists. In the event that a conflict arises between the signed and sealed construction documents prepared by the Government and the furnished source drawing files, the signed and sealed construction documents govern. Use of these source drawing files does not relieve the Contractor of the duty to fully comply with the contract documents, including and without limitation the need to check, confirm and coordinate the work of all contractors for the project. If the Contractor uses, duplicates or modifies these electronic source drawing files for use in producing construction data related to this contract, remove all previous indication of ownership (seals, logos, signatures, initials and dates).

1.5.4 Electronic File Format

Provide submittals in electronic format, with the exception of material samples required for SD-04 Samples items. In addition to the electronic submittal, provide four hard copies of the submittals. Compile the submittal file as a single, complete document, to include the Transmittal Form described within, and also separately attach the native files which were used to create PDF. The attached files should include the original digital files used to create the submittal. Name the electronic submittal file specifically according to its contents, and coordinate the file naming convention with the Contracting Officer. Electronic files must be of sufficient quality that all information is legible. Use PDF as the electronic format, unless otherwise specified or directed by the Contracting Officer. Generate PDF files from original documents with bookmarks so that the text included in the PDF file is searchable and can be copied. If documents are scanned, optical character resolution (OCR) routines are required. Index and bookmark files exceeding 30 pages to allow efficient navigation of the file. When required, the electronic file must include a valid electronic signature or a scan of a signature.

E-mail electronic submittal documents smaller than 10MB to an e-mail address as directed by the Contracting Officer. Provide electronic documents over 10 MB on an optical disc or through an

electronic file sharing system such as the DOD SAFE Web Application located at the following website: https://safe.apps.mil/.

1.6 QUANTITY OF SUBMITTALS

Submit hard copies of submittals to the Contracting Officer's Representative at the following address:

1.6.1 Addresses for Submittals
(NOTE: Formal address is subject to change to the local USACE Resident Office at Ebbing Field.)

US Army Corps of Engineers
Construction Branch
700 West Capitol
Little Rock, Arkansas 72203-0867

For FedEx, UPS, etc:

US Army Corps of Engineers
Construction Branch
700 West Capitol
Little Rock, Arkansas 72203-0867

The complete submittal, including the signed ENG Form 4025 and all enclosures/attachments, shall also be provided on compact disc in Adobe Portable Document Format (PDF) formal with the hard copies.

1.7 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

1.7.1 GENERAL

The Government will discuss detailed submittal procedures with the Contractor at the Preconstruction Conference.

1.8 INFORMATION ONLY SUBMITTALS

Submittals without a "G" designation must be certified by the QC manager and submitted to the Contracting Officer for information-only. Provide information-only submittals to the Contracting Officer a minimum of 14 calendar days prior to the Preparatory Meeting for the associated Definable Feature of Work (DFOW). Approval of the Contracting Officer is not required on information only submittals. The Contracting Officer will mark "receipt acknowledged" on submittals for information and will return only the transmittal cover sheet to the Contractor. Normally, submittals for information only will not be returned. However, the Government reserves the right to return unsatisfactory submittals and require the Contractor to resubmit any item found not to comply with the contract. This does not relieve the Contractor from the obligation to furnish material conforming to the plans and specifications; will not prevent the Contracting Officer from requiring removal and replacement of nonconforming material incorporated in the work; and does not relieve the Contractor of the requirement to furnish samples for testing by the Government laboratory or for check testing by the Government in those instances where the technical specifications so prescribe.

1.9 PROJECT SUBMITTAL REGISTER

A Project Submittal Register showing items of equipment and materials for when submittals are required by the specifications is provided at the end of this section.

1.9.1 Submittal Management

Prepare and maintain a submittal register, as the work progresses. Do not change data that is output in columns (c), (d), (e), and (f) as delivered by Government; retain data that is output in columns (a), (g), (h), and (i) as approved. As an attachment, provide a submittal register showing items of

equipment and materials for which submittals are required by the specifications. This list may not be all-inclusive and additional submittals may be required. Maintain a submittal register for the project in accordance with Section 01 45 00.15 10 RESIDENT MANAGEMENT SYSTEM CONTRACTOR MODE(RMS CM). The Government will provide the initial submittal register in electronic format with the following fields completed, to the extent that will be required by the Government during subsequent usage.

Column (c): Lists specification section in which submittal is required.

Column (d): Lists each submittal description (SD Number. and type, e.g., SD-02 Shop Drawings) required in each specification section.

Column (e): Lists one principal paragraph in each specification section where a material or product is specified. This listing is only to facilitate locating submitted requirements. Do not consider entries in column (e) as limiting the project requirements.

Thereafter, the Contractor is to track all submittals by maintaining a complete list, including completion of all data columns and all dates on which submittals are received by and returned by the Government.

1.9.2 Preconstruction Use of Submittal Register

Submit the submittal register. Include the QC plan and the project schedule. Verify that all submittals required for the project are listed and add missing submittals. Coordinate and complete the following fields on the register submitted with the QC plan and the project schedule:

Column (a) Activity Number: Activity number from the project schedule.

Column (g) Contractor Submit Date: Scheduled date for the approving authority to receive submittals.

Column (h) Contractor Approval Date: Date that Contractor needs approval of submittal.

Column (i) Contractor Material: Date that Contractor needs material delivered to Contractor control.

1.9.3 Contractor Use of Submittal Register

Update the following fields in the Government-furnished submittal register program or equivalent fields in the program used by the Contractor with each submittal throughout the contract.

Column (b) Transmittal Number: List of consecutive, Contractor-assigned numbers.

Column (j) Action Code (k): Date of action used to record Contractor's review when forwarding submittals to QC.

Column (l) Date submittal transmitted.

Column (q) Date approval was received.

1.9.4 Approving Authority Use of Submittal Register

Update the following fields:

Column (b) Transmittal Number: List of consecutive, Contractor-assigned numbers.

Column (l) Date submittal was received.

Column (m) through (p) Dates of review actions.

Column (q) Date of return to Contractor.

1.9.5 Action Codes

1.9.5.1 Contractor Action Codes

DESIGN BID BUILD SUBMITTALS			
Submittal Classifications shown in UFGS Sections	Submittal Classification	Corresponding SpecsIntact Submittal Register Code which is populated in the SI Submittal Register. Software Limitations: (The software shows one character delineation in the SpecsIntact Submittal Register)	RMS – The following Submittal Classifications are populated in RMS when the SpecsIntact Submittal Data File is pulled into RMS)
G	Submittal requires Government Approval	G	GA
BLANK	Submittal is For Information Only (FIO)	BLANK	FIO
S	Submittal is for documentation of Sustainable requirements	S	S/FIO

1.9.6 Delivery of Copies

Submit an updated electronic copy of the submittal register to the Contracting Officer with each invoice request. Provide an updated Submittal Register monthly regardless of whether an invoice is submitted.

1.10 VARIATIONS

Variations from contract requirements require Contracting Officer approval pursuant to contract Clause FAR 52.236-21 Specifications and Drawings for Construction and will be considered where advantageous to the Government.

1.10.1 Considering Variations

Discussion of variations with the Contracting Officer before submission of a variation submittal will help ensure that functional and quality requirements are met and minimize rejections and resubmittals. For variations that include design changes or some material or product substitutions, the Government may require an evaluation and analysis by a licensed professional engineer hired by the contractor.

Specifically point out variations from contract requirements in a transmittal letter. Failure to point out variations may cause the Government to require rejection and removal of such work at no additional cost to the Government.

1.10.2 Proposing Variations

When proposing variation, deliver a submittal, clearly marked as a "VARIATION" to the Contracting Officer, with documentation illustrating the nature and features of the variation including any necessary technical submittals and why the variation is desirable and beneficial to Government. Failure to point out variations may cause the Government to require rejection and removal of such work at no additional cost to the Government. If lower cost is a benefit, also include an estimate of the cost savings. In addition to documentation required for variation, include the submittals required for the item. Clearly mark the proposed variation in all documentation.

Check the column "variation" of ENG Form 4025 for submittals that include variations proposed by the Contractor. Set forth in writing the reason for any variations and note such variations on the submittal. The Government reserves the right to rescind inadvertent approval of submittals containing unnoted variations.

1.10.3 Warranting that Variations are Compatible

When delivering a variation for approval, the Contractor warrants that this contract has been reviewed to establish that the variation, if incorporated, will be compatible with other elements of work.

1.10.4 Review Schedule Extension

In addition to the normal submittal review period, a period of 10 working days will be allowed for the Government to consider submittals with variations.

1.11 SCHEDULING

Schedule and submit concurrently product data and shop drawings covering component items forming a system or items that are interrelated. Submit pertinent certifications at the same time. No delay damages or time extensions will be allowed for time lost in late submittals. Allow an additional 14 calendar days for review and approval of submittals for refrigeration and HVAC control systems and for all submittals submitted during the week of a federal holiday.

a. Coordinate scheduling, sequencing, preparing, and processing of submittals with performance of work so that work will not be delayed by submittal processing. The Contractor is responsible for additional time required for Government reviews resulting from required resubmittals. The review period for each resubmittal is the same as for the initial submittal.

b. Submittals required by the contract documents are listed on the submittal register. If a submittal is listed in the submittal register but does not pertain to the contract work, the Contractor is to include the submittal in the register and annotate it "N/A" with a brief explanation. Approval by the Contracting Officer does not relieve the Contractor of supplying submittals required by the contract documents but that have been omitted from the register or marked "N/A."

c. Resubmit the submittal register and annotate it monthly with actual submission and approval dates. When all items on the register have been fully approved, no further resubmittal is required.

Contracting Officer review of construction submittals will be completed within 30 calendar days after receipt of submission.

1.12 GOVERNMENT APPROVING AUTHORITY

When the approving authority is the Contracting Officer, the Government will:

a. Note the date on which the submittal was received.

b. Review submittals for approval within the scheduling period specified and only for conformance with project design concepts and compliance with contract documents.

c. Identify returned submittals with one of the actions defined in paragraph REVIEW NOTATIONS and with comments and markings appropriate for the action indicated.

Upon completion of review of submittals requiring Government approval, stamp and date submittals.

1.12.1 Review Notations

Submittals will be returned to the Contractor with the following notations:

a. Submittals marked "approved" or "accepted" authorize proceeding with the work covered.

b. Submittals marked "approved as noted" or "approved, except as noted, resubmittal not required," authorize proceeding with the work covered provided that the Contractor takes no exception to the corrections.

c. Submittals marked "not approved," "disapproved," or "revise and resubmit" indicate incomplete submittal or noncompliance with the contract requirements or design concept. Resubmit with appropriate changes. Do not proceed with work for this item until the resubmittal is approved.

d. Submittals marked "not reviewed" indicate that the submittal has been previously reviewed and approved, is not required, does not have evidence of being reviewed and approved by Contractor, or is not complete. A submittal marked "not reviewed" will be returned with an explanation of the reason it is not reviewed. Resubmit submittals returned for lack of review by Contractor or for being incomplete, with appropriate action, coordination, or change.

1.13 DISAPPROVED OR REJECTED SUBMITTALS

Make corrections required by the Contracting Officer. If the Contractor considers any correction or notation on the returned submittals to constitute a change to the contract drawings or specifications, give notice to the Contracting Officer as required under the FAR clause titled CHANGES. The Contractor is responsible for the dimensions and design of connection details and the construction of work. Failure to point out variations may cause the Government to require rejection and removal of such work at the Contractor's expense.

If changes are necessary to submittals, make such revisions and resubmit in accordance with the procedures above. No item of work requiring a submittal change is to be accomplished until the changed submittals are approved.

1.14 APPROVED SUBMITTALS

The Contracting Officer's approval of submittals is not to be construed as a complete check, and indicates only that

Approval or acceptance by the Government for a submittal does not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility for meeting the contract requirements or for any error that may exist, because under the Quality Control (QC) requirements of this contract, the Contractor is responsible for ensuring information contained within each submittal accurately conforms with the requirements of the contract documents.

After submittals have been approved or accepted by the Contracting Officer, no resubmittal for the purpose of substituting materials or equipment will be considered unless accompanied by an explanation of why a substitution is necessary.

Approval of the Contractor's samples by the Contracting Officer does not relieve the Contractor of his responsibilities under the contract.

1.15 APPROVED SAMPLES

Approval of a sample is only for the characteristics or use named in such approval and is not be

construed to change or modify any contract requirements. Before submitting samples, provide assurance that the materials or equipment will be available in quantities required in the project. No change or substitution will be permitted after a sample has been approved.

Match the approved samples for materials and equipment incorporated in the work. If requested, approved samples, including those that may be damaged in testing, will be returned to the Contractor, at its expense, upon completion of the contract. Unapproved samples will also be returned to the Contractor at its expense, if so requested.

Failure of any materials to pass the specified tests will be sufficient cause for refusal to consider, under this contract, any further samples of the same brand or make as that material. The Government reserves the right to disapprove any material or equipment that has previously proved unsatisfactory in service.

Samples of various materials or equipment delivered on the site or in place may be taken by the Contracting Officer for testing. Samples failing to meet contract requirements will automatically void previous approvals. Replace such materials or equipment to meet contract requirements.

1.16 WITHHOLDING OF PAYMENT

1.16.1 Withholding of Payment for Materials

Payment for materials incorporated in the work will not be made if required approvals have not been obtained.

1.17 CERTIFICATION OF SUBMITTAL DATA

Certify the submittal data as follows on Form ENG 4025: "I certify that the above submitted items had been reviewed in detail and are correct and in strict conformance with the contract drawings and specifications except as otherwise stated.

_____NAME OF CONTRACTOR _____ SIGNATURE OF CONTRACTOR

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not Used

PART 3 EXECUTION

Not Used

-- End of Section --

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
W912BV26RA004

TITLE AND LOCATION
F-35: 3 BAY HANGAR

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)		(q)	(r)
		01 14 00.00 46	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals																
			Installation Plan	1.7	G														
			Utility Outage Requests	1.7.2	G														
			Utility Connection Requests	1.7.2	G														
			Excavation Permits	1.7.1	G														
			PHASING PLAN	1.9	G														
			SD-02 Shop Drawings																
			Plumbing System		G														
		01 30 00	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals																
			View Location Map	1.3															
			Progress and Completion	1.4															
			Pictures																
			Field Office Overhead	1.7															
			Field Office Overhead	1.7.1															
			Field Office Overhead	1.7.2															
			Accounting Practice	1.7															
			Delegation Of Authority	1.8															
			SD-05 Design Data																
			Modified Red Zone Checklist	1.10.1															
		01 32 01.00 10	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals																
			Project Scheduler Qualifications	1.3	G														
			Preliminary Project Schedule	3.4.1	G														
			Initial Project Schedule	3.4.2	G														
			Periodic Schedule Update	3.6.2	G														
		01 33 00	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals																
			Submittal Register	1.9	G														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
W912BV26RA004

TITLE AND LOCATION
F-35: 3 BAY HANGAR

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		01 33 29	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals															
			Preliminary High Performance and Sustainable Building Checklist	1.5.3.2	G													
			Sustainability Action Plan	1.4.1	G													
			Preliminary Sustainability eNotebook	1.5.3.2	G													
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals															
			Final High Performance and Sustainable Building Checklist	1.5.3.2	G													
			Final Sustainability eNotebook	1.5.3.2	G													
			Amended Final Sustainability eNotebook	1.5.3.2	G													
			Amended Final High Performance and Sustainable Building Checklist	1.5.3.2	G													
			Third Party Certification Certificate, Assessment, or Validation and Compliance Report	3.2	G													
		01 35 10.00 46	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals															
			FAA Form 7460-01	1.6														
			Fod Plan	1.7														
			Final Airfield Driving Training Record	1.8														
			Archaeologist Qualifications	1.11.1	G													
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Report Of Findings	1.11														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
W912BV26RA004

TITLE AND LOCATION
F-35: 3 BAY HANGAR

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	GOVT CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		01 35 26	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals															
			Accident Prevention Plan (APP)	1.7														
			Indoor Air Quality (IAQ)	1.16	G													
			Management Plan															
			Final IAQ Management Plan	1.16	S													
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Monthly Exposure Reports	1.4														
			Notifications and Reports	1.12														
			Accident Reports	1.12.2	G													
			LHE Inspection Reports	1.12.3														
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Crane Operators/Riggers	1.6.1.4														
			Standard Lift Plan	1.7.3.2	G													
			Critical Lift Plan	1.7.3.3	G													
			Activity Hazard Analysis (AHA)	1.8														
			Confined Space Entry Permit	1.9.1														
			Hot Work Permit	1.9.1														
			Certificate of Compliance	1.12.4														
			License Certificates	1.14														
			Radiography Operation Planning	1.14.1	G													
			Work Sheet															
			Portable Gauge Operations	1.14.1	G													
			Planning Worksheet															
		01 45 00	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals															
			Contractor Quality Control (CQC)	1.5.2	G													
			Plan															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
W912BV26RA004

TITLE AND LOCATION
F-35: 3 BAY HANGAR

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)		(q)	(r)
		01 45 00	SD-06 Test Reports																
			Verification Statement	1.12.3															
			SD-07 Certificates																
			Certificate Of Readiness	1.6.6.1	G														
		01 45 35	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals																
			SIOR Letter of Acceptance	3.1.1	G														
			Project Manual	3.1.1	G														
			SD-06 Test Reports																
			Special Inspection Daily Reports	3.1.1															
			Special Inspection Daily Reports	3.1.3															
			Special Inspection Daily Reports	3.1.3															
			Special Inspection Biweekly	3.1.1															
			Reports																
			SD-07 Certificates																
			AISC Certified Steel Fabricator	2.1															
			Certificate of Compliance	2.1															
			Special Inspector of Record	1.5	G														
			Special Inspector of Record	1.5.13	G														
			Special Inspector	1.5	G														
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals																
			Interim Report	3.1.1	G														
			Interim Report	3.1.3	G														
			Comprehensive Final Report	3.1.1	G	DO													
			Comprehensive Final Report	3.1.3	G	DO													
		01 50 00	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals																
			Construction Site Plan	1.3	G														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
W912BV26RA004

TITLE AND LOCATION
F-35: 3 BAY HANGAR

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)		(q)	(r)
		01 50 00	Traffic Control Plan	3.5.2	G														
			Haul Road Plan	2.2.1	G														
			Contractor Computer	1.6.1.4															
			Cybersecurity Compliance																
			Statements																
			Contractor Temporary Network	1.6.6															
			Cybersecurity Compliance																
			Statements																
			Permits	3.3															
			SD-06 Test Reports																
			Backflow Preventer Tests	3.6															
			SD-07 Certificates																
			Backflow Tester	1.4.1															
			Backflow Preventers	1.4															
		01 56 00.00 46	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals																
			Dust Control	3.1	G														
			Products and Procedures	2.1	G														
			Material Safety Data Sheets	2.1	G														
			Sandblasting	3.3.2	G														
			SD-02 Shop Drawings																
			Recordkeeping	1.7															
		01 57 19	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals																
			Preconstruction Survey	1.5.1															
			Regulatory Notifications	1.5.2	G														
			Environmental Manager	1.5.4	G														
			Qualifications																

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
W912BV26RA004

TITLE AND LOCATION
F-35: 3 BAY HANGAR

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY						
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		01 57 19	Employee Training Records	1.5.5	G													
			Environmental Protection Plan	1.6	G													
			Dirt and Dust Control Plan	1.6.9.1	G													
			Solid Waste Management Permit	1.10	G													
			Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan	3.2.1.1	G													
			Stormwater Notice of Intent	3.2.1.2	G													
			Borrow Permits	3.3.1														
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Monthly Solid Waste Disposal Report	1.10.1	G													
			Inspection Reports	3.2.1.3														
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Employee Training Records	1.5.5	G													
			Erosion and Sediment Control Inspector	1.5.5														
			Certificate of Competency	1.5.5.1														
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals															
			Regulatory Notifications	1.5.2	G													
			Assembled Employee Training Records	1.5.5	G													
			Solid Waste Management Permit	1.10	G													
			Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan Compliance Notebook	3.2.1.4	G													
			Stormwater Notice of Termination	3.2.1.5	G													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
W912BV26RA004

TITLE AND LOCATION
F-35: 3 BAY HANGAR

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)		(q)	(r)
		01 57 19	Waste Determination	3.6.1	G														
			Documentation																
			Project Solid Waste Disposal	3.6.2.1	G														
			Documentation Report																
			Sales Documentation	3.6.2.1	G														
			Contractor Certification	3.6.2.1															
		01 71 23.00 44	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals																
			Survey Data																
			GPRS Report	3.1															
		01 74 19	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals																
			Construction Waste Management	1.7	G														
			Plan																
			SD-06 Test Reports																
			Quarterly Reports	1.9.2															
			Annual Report	1.9.3															
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals																
			Final Construction Waste	1.10	S														
			Diversion Report																
		01 78 00	SD-03 Product Data																
			Warranty Management Plan	1.7.1															
			Warranty Tags	1.7.5															
			Spare Parts Data	1.5															
			SD-08 Manufacturer’s Instructions																
			Instructions	1.7.1															
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance																
			Data																

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
W912BV26RA004

TITLE AND LOCATION
F-35: 3 BAY HANGAR

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		01 78 00	Operation and Maintenance	3.7	G													
			Manuals															
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals															
			As-Built Drawings	3.1	G													
			Record Drawings	3.2.1	G													
			Record Drawings	3.3	G													
			As-Built Record of Equipment	3.6														
			and Materials															
			Final Approved Shop Drawings	3.4														
			Construction Contract	3.5														
			Specifications															
			Certification Of USDA Designated	2.4														
			Items															
			Certification of EPA Designated	2.3	G													
			Items															
			Interim DD FORM 1354	3.9	G													
			Interim DD FORM 1354	3.9.1	G													
			Checklist for DD FORM 1354	3.9	G													
			High Performance And	3.9.2														
			Sustainable Building (HPSB)															
			Checklist															
			List Of Installed Building	3.9.2														
			Equimpent Items For DD FORM															
			1354															
		01 78 23	SD-10 Operation and Maintenance															
			Data															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
W912BV26RA004

TITLE AND LOCATION
F-35: 3 BAY HANGAR

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		01 78 23	Facility Data Workbook	1.4	G													
			Training Plan	3.1.1	G													
			Training Outline	3.1.3	G													
			Training Content	3.1.2	G													
			Operation And Maintenance	3.2.1	G													
			Manual, Progress Submittal															
			Operation And Maintenance	3.2.2	G													
			Manual, Prefinal Submittal															
			Operation And Maintenance	3.2.3	G													
			Manual, Final Submittal															
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals															
			Training Video Recording	3.1.4	G													
			Validation of Training Completion	3.1.6	G													
			Training Plan	3.1.1	G													
			Record Drawings And Utility	1.6.6.7	G													
			Systems															
		01 78 24.00 10	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals															
			Facility Data Project Execution	1.5.1														
			Plan															
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance															
			Data															
			Facility Data Workbook,	3.1	G													
			Construction Progress															
			Facility Document Set,	3.1	G													
			Construction Progress															
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
W912BV26RA004

TITLE AND LOCATION
F-35: 3 BAY HANGAR

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)		(q)	(r)
		01 78 24.00 10	Facility Data Workbook,	3.2	G														
			Construction Final																
			Facility Document Set,	1.5.3	G														
			Construction Final																
			Facility Document Set,	3.2	G														
			Construction Final																
		01 91 00.15	SD-06 Test Reports																
			Completed Construction	3.7	G														
			Observation Checklists																
			Design Review Report	3.1	G														
			Interim Construction Phase	3.5	G														
			Commissioning Plan																
			Final Construction Phase	3.5	G														
			Commissioning Plan																
			Issues Log	1.12	G														
			SD-07 Certificates																
			Commissioning Firm	1.9	G														
			Certificate of Readiness	1.13	G														
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance																
			Data																
			Maintenance and Service Life	3.11	G														
			Plan																
			Systems Manual	3.10	G														
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals																
			Final Commissioning Report	3.12	G														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
W912BV26RA004

TITLE AND LOCATION
F-35: 3 BAY HANGAR

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)		(q)	(r)
		01 91 00.15	Updated Final Commissioning	3.13	G														
			Report																
			Final Commissioning Report	3.12	S														
			(eNotebook)																
			Updated Final Commissioning	3.13	S														
			Report (eNotebook)																
		01 91 00.16	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals																
			Qualifications of	1.7	G	DO													
			Mechanical/Building Control																
			Systems Integrator																
			SD-06 Test Reports																
			Mechanical/Building Controls	1.6	G	DO													
			Systems Integrator Checklist																
		01 91 19	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals																
			Building Enclosure	1.10.2.1	G														
			Commissioning Specialist																
			Qualifications																
			Building Enclosure Testing Work	1.7	G														
			Plan																
			SD-03 Product Data																
			Thermal Imaging Camera	2.3	G														
			Test Equipment	2.1	G														
			SD-05 Design Data																
			Envelope Surface Area	3.8.2	G														
			Calculations																
			SD-06 Test Reports																

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
W912BV26RA004

TITLE AND LOCATION
F-35: 3 BAY HANGAR

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		01 91 19	Completed Building Envelope Inspection Checklists	3.7	G													
			Pressure Test Procedures	3.8.5	G													
			Air Leakage Test Report	1.10.3	G													
			Air Leakage Test Report	3.8.5.5	G													
			Diagnostic Test Report	1.10.3	G													
			Diagnostic Test Report	3.8.6.6	G													
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Pressure Test Agency	1.10.2.2														
			Thermographer Qualifications	1.10.2.3														
			Certificate of Readiness	1.12														
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data															
			Training	3.9	G													
		02 41 00	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals															
			Demolition Plan	1.2.2	G													
			Existing Conditions	1.10														
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Notification	1.6	G													
		03 30 00	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals															
			Concrete Curing Plan	1.6.3.1														
			Quality Control Program	1.6.6	G													
			Quality Control Personnel Certifications	1.6.7	G													
			Quality Control Organizational Chart	1.6.7														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
W912BV26RA004

TITLE AND LOCATION
F-35: 3 BAY HANGAR

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		03 30 00	Laboratory Accreditation	1.6.9	G													
			Maturity Method Data	3.3.8														
			SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Formwork	1.6.2.1														
			Reinforcing Steel	1.6.2.2	G DO													
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Joint Sealants	2.4.5	G													
			Joint Filler	2.4.4	G													
			Formwork Materials	2.1														
			Cementitious Materials	2.3.1	G													
			Vapor Retarder	2.4.6														
			Concrete Curing Materials	2.4.1														
			Reinforcement	2.6	G													
			Liquid Chemical Floor Hardeners and Sealers	2.4.3.1														
			Admixtures	2.3.4														
			Mechanical Reinforcing Bar Connectors	2.6.2														
			Waterstops	2.2.2														
			Local/Regional Materials	1.8.1	S													
			Biodegradable Form Release Agent	2.2.3														
			Pumping Concrete	1.6.3.2														
			Nonshrink Grout	2.4.2														
			SD-04 Samples															
			Slab Finish Sample	1.6.5.1														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
W912BV26RA004

TITLE AND LOCATION
F-35: 3 BAY HANGAR

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)		(q)	(r)
		03 30 00	SD-05 Design Data																
			Concrete Mix Design	1.6.1.1	G	DO													
			SD-06 Test Reports																
			Concrete Mix Design	1.6.1.1	G	DO													
			Fly Ash	1.6.4.1															
			Pozzolan	1.6.4.1															
			Slag Cement	1.6.4.2															
			Aggregates	1.6.4.3															
			Tolerance Report	3.10.2.1															
			Compressive Strength Tests	3.13.3.3	G	DO													
			Air Content	3.13.3.4															
			Slump Tests	3.13.3.1															
			Water	2.3.2															
			SD-07 Certificates																
			Reinforcing Bars	2.6.1															
			Welder Qualifications	1.9															
			VOC Content for Form Release	1.6.3.3															
			Agents, Curing Compounds, and																
			Concrete Penetrating Sealers																
			Safety Data Sheets	1.6.3.4															
			Field Testing Technician and	1.6.7.2															
			Testing Agency																
			SD-08 Manufacturer’s Instructions																
			Liquid Chemical Floor Hardeners	2.4.3.1															
			and Sealers																
			Joint Sealants	2.4.5	S														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
W912BV26RA004

TITLE AND LOCATION
F-35: 3 BAY HANGAR

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		03 30 00	Curing Compound	2.4.1														
		04 20 00	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Cut CMU	3.3.4.1	G	DO												
			Detail Drawings	3.4.1.1	G	DO												
			Cast Stone Shop Drawings	3.3.7	G	DO												
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Hot Weather Procedures	1.5.1	G													
			Cold Weather Procedures	1.5.2	G													
			Clay or Shale Brick	2.2.2	G	DO												
			Cement	2.2.3.2.1	G													
			Cementitious Materials	2.4.1.1	G	DO												
			Insulation	2.6.8	G													
			Cast Stone Anchors	2.6.2.5	G													
			SD-04 Samples															
			Mock-Up Panel	1.3.1.1	G	DO												
			Clay or Shale Brick	2.2.2	G	DO												
			Concrete Masonry Units (CMU)	2.2.3.2	G													
			Admixtures for Masonry Mortar	2.4.1.3	G													
			Anchors, Ties, and Bar Positioners	2.6.2	G													
			Joint Reinforcement	2.6.3	G													
			Clay Masonry Expansion-Joint Materials	2.6.6	G													
			Insulation	2.6.8	G													
			Cast Stone	2.2.4	G	DO												
			Cast Stone	2.2.4.1	G	DO												

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
W912BV26RA004

TITLE AND LOCATION
F-35: 3 BAY HANGAR

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		04 20 00	SD-05 Design Data															
			Masonry Compressive Strength	2.1.2	G	DO												
			Fire-Rated Concrete Masonry	2.2.3.3														
			Units															
			Bracing Calculations	3.2.5	G	DO												
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Efflorescence Test	2.2.2.1.3														
			Fire-Rated Concrete Masonry	2.2.3.3														
			Units															
			Cast Stone Test Results	2.2.4.1	G	DO												
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Special Masonry Inspector	1.3.2														
			Qualifications															
			Clay or Shale Brick	2.2.2														
			Concrete Masonry Units (CMU)	2.2.3.2														
			Cementitious Materials	2.4.1.1														
			Admixtures for Masonry Mortar	2.4.1.3														
			Admixtures for Grout	2.4.2.2														
			Anchors, Ties, and Bar	2.6.2														
			Positioners															
			Joint Reinforcement	2.6.3														
			Insulation	2.6.8														
			Insulation	2.6.8														
			Cast Stone Plant Certificate	2.2.4.1														
			SD-08 Manufacturer’s Instructions															
			Admixtures for Masonry Mortar	2.4.1.3														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
W912BV26RA004

TITLE AND LOCATION
F-35: 3 BAY HANGAR

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)		(q)	(r)
		04 20 00	Admixtures for Grout	2.4.2.2															
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance																
			Data																
			Take-Back Program	3.8															
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals																
			Recycled Content	2.2.3.2.2	S														
		05 05 20	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals																
			Installer Qualifications	1.5.1.1	G														
			Post-Installed Anchor Special	1.5.1.2	G														
			Inspector Qualifications																
			SD-03 Product Data																
			Mechanical Anchors in Concrete	2.1.1.3	G DO														
			Adhesive Anchor System in	2.1.1.4	G DO														
			Concrete																
			Mechanical and Adhesive	2.1.1.5	G DO														
			Anchors in Masonry																
			Non-Shrink, Non-Metallic Grout	3.1.3	G DO														
			SD-06 Test Reports																
			Post-Installed Anchor Special	3.3.4	G DO														
			Inspections Report																
			SD-07 Certificates																
			Post-Installed Anchor	2.1.1.1	G														
			Certification																
			SD-08 Manufacturer’s Instructions																
			Manufacturer's Printed	2.1.1.2	G														
			Installation Instructions																

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
W912BV26RA004

TITLE AND LOCATION
F-35: 3 BAY HANGAR

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		05 05 20	Non-Shrink, Non-Metallic Grout	3.1.3	G													
			Manufacturer's Material Safety	1.5														
			Data Sheets															
		05 12 00	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals															
			Erection and Erection Bracing	1.4.1.1	G DO													
			Drawings															
			SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Fabrication Drawings	1.4.2	G DO													
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Shop Primer	2.6.2														
			Welding Electrodes and Rods	2.4.1	G													
			Non-Shrink Grout	2.4.2	G													
			Tension Control Bolts	2.3.2.1	G													
			Recycled Content for Structural	2.2.1	S													
			Steel															
			Recycled Content for Structural	2.2.2	S													
			Steel Tubing															
			Recycled Content for Steel Pipe	2.2.3	S													
			SD-05 Design Data															
			Shoring and Temporary Bracing	1.4.2	G DO													
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Class B Coating	2.6.2														
			Bolts, Nuts, and Washers	2.3														
			Weld Inspection Reports	3.7.1.2	G													
			Direct Tension Indicator Washer	3.7.2.1	G													
			Inspection Reports															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
W912BV26RA004

TITLE AND LOCATION
F-35: 3 BAY HANGAR

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)		(q)	(r)
		05 12 00	Bolt Testing Reports	3.7.3.1	G														
			SD-07 Certificates																
			Steel	2.2															
			Bolts, Nuts, and Washers	2.3															
			Galvanizing	2.5															
			AISC Structural Steel Fabricator	1.3	G														
			Quality Certification																
			AISC Structural Steel Erector	1.3	G														
			Quality Certification																
			Welding Procedures and	1.4.3.1															
			Qualifications																
			Welding Electrodes and Rods	2.4.1															
			Certified Welding Inspector	3.7.1.1															
			NDT Technician	3.7.1.2															
			Welding Procedure Specifications	3.4															
			(WPS)																
			Under Running Crane Rail Beam	1.4.3.2															
		05 21 00	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals																
			Welder Qualification	1.3.2															
			SD-02 Shop Drawings																
			Steel Joist Framing	1.3.1	G	DO													
			SD-03 Product Data																
			Recycled Content Of Steel	2.3	S														
			Products																
			SD-05 Design Data																
			Design Calculations	2.2	G	DO													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
W912BV26RA004

TITLE AND LOCATION
F-35: 3 BAY HANGAR

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)		(q)	(r)
		05 21 00	SD-06 Test Reports																
			Erection Inspection	3.4															
			Welding Inspections	3.4															
			SD-07 Certificates																
			Certification of Compliance	1.3.2															
		05 30 00	SD-02 Shop Drawings																
			Fabrication Drawings	1.3.5	G	DO													
			SD-03 Product Data																
			Accessories	2.2															
			Deck Units	2.1	G														
			Galvanizing Repair Paint	2.1.4	G														
			Mechanical Fasteners	2.2.15	G														
			Touch-Up Paint	2.1.4															
			Welding Equipment	1.3.3															
			Welding Rods and Accessories	1.3.3															
			Recycled Content of Steel	2.1	S														
			Products																
			Flexible Closure Strips	2.2.4															
			SD-05 Design Data																
			Deck Units	2.1	G	DO													
			SD-07 Certificates																
			Powder-Actuated Tool Operator	1.3.2															
			Welder Qualifications	1.3.3															
			Welding Procedures	1.3.3															
			Fire Safety	1.3.4.1															
			Wind Storm Resistance	1.3.4.2															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
W912BV26RA004

TITLE AND LOCATION
F-35: 3 BAY HANGAR

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		05 30 00	Manufacturer's Certificate	1.3.1														
		05 40 00	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Framing Components	1.5.1	G	DO												
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Studs, Joists	2.1														
			Recycled Content of Steel	2.1	S													
			Products															
			SD-05 Design Data															
			Metal Framing Calculations	1.5.2	G	DO												
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Welds	3.1.1														
		05 50 13	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Structural Steel Door Frames	2.13	G	DO												
			Cover Plates and Frames	2.5	G													
			Expansion Joint Covers	2.6	G	DO												
			Floor Gratings	2.7	G	DO												
			Bollards/Pipe Guards	2.8	G													
			Angles and Plates	2.10	G	DO												
			Roof Hatches	2.14	G	DO												
			Strut System Shop Drawings	2.17	G	DO												
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Corner Guards	2.4														
			Cover Plates and Frames	2.5	G													
			Expansion Joint Covers	2.6	G	DO												
			Floor Gratings	2.7	G	DO												
			Roof Hatches	2.14	G	DO												

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
W912BV26RA004

TITLE AND LOCATION
F-35: 3 BAY HANGAR

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		05 50 13	Downspout Terminations	2.9	G													
			Recycled Content	2.1	S													
			Strut System Product Data	2.17	G	DO												
			SD-04 Samples															
			Expansion Joint Covers	2.6														
			SD-05 Design Data															
			Strut System Structural Calculations	2.17	G	DO												
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Certificates of Compliance	2.1	G													
			Certified Mill	2.2	G													
		05 51 33	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Ladders	2.3	G	DO												
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Ladders	2.3	G													
			Ladder Safety Devices	2.3.2														
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Fabricator Certification for Ladder Assembly	1.3														
		05 52 00	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Fabrication Drawings	1.2.1	G													
			Fabrication Drawings	1.5.1	G													
			Iron and Steel Hardware	3.2	G													
			Steel Shapes, Plates, Bars and Strips	3.2	G													
			SD-03 Product Data															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
W912BV26RA004

TITLE AND LOCATION
F-35: 3 BAY HANGAR

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		05 52 00	Protective Coating	2.1.3	G													
			Steel Railings and Handrails	2.2.6	G													
			Anchorage and Fastening	1.2.1	G													
			Systems															
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Welding Inspections	1.4.1	G													
			Mill Test Reports	2.3	G													
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Welder Qualification	1.4.2	G													
			SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions															
			Installation Instructions	3.2														
		06 10 00	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Nailing Strips	2.2.1	G													
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Fire-retardant Treatment	1.8														
			Adhesives	2.4.2														
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Preservative-treated	1.4.3														
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Certificates of Grade	1.9.1														
			Certified Sustainably Harvested	2.2.1	S													
			Framing Lumber															
			Preservative Treatment	1.7														
			Indoor Air Quality for Aerosol	2.4.2	S													
			Adhesives															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
W912BV26RA004

TITLE AND LOCATION
F-35: 3 BAY HANGAR

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		06 10 00	Indoor Air Quality for Non-aerosol	2.4.2	S													
			Adhesives															
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance															
			Data															
			Take-back Program	3.3														
		06 41 16.00 10	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Shop Drawings	2.9														
			Installation	3.1														
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Wood Materials	2.1														
			Finish Schedule	2.9.6.3														
			SD-04 Samples															
			Plastic Laminates	2.3														
			Cabinet Hardware	2.6														
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Quality Assurance	1.5														
			Laminate Clad Casework	3.1														
		06 61 16	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Detail Fabrication Drawings	2.1	G													
			Installation	3.1	G													
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Solid Polymer	2.1.1	G													
			Indoor air quality for solid surface	2.2.2	S													
			seam and sealant products															
			SD-04 Samples															
			Material	2.1	G													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
W912BV26RA004

TITLE AND LOCATION
F-35: 3 BAY HANGAR

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		06 61 16	Counter Tops and Shower	2.3.4	G													
			Surrounds															
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Test Report Results	2.1.1														
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Qualifications	1.4.1														
			Indoor Air Quality for solid	2.1.1	S													
			surface fabrication products															
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance															
			Data															
			Solid Polymer	2.1.1	G													
		07 21 13	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Manufacturer's Standard Details	1.3	G													
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Manufacturer's Standard Details	1.3	G													
			Block or Board Insulation	2.1	G													
			Pressure Sensitive Tape	2.2	G													
			Protection Board or Coatings	2.3	G													
			Accessories	2.4	G													
			Recycled Content for Block or	2.1.5	S													
			Board Insulation															
			Environmental Data For Materials	1.4	G													
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Block or Board Insulation	2.1	G													
			Protection Board or Coatings	2.3	G													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
W912BV26RA004

TITLE AND LOCATION
F-35: 3 BAY HANGAR

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)		(q)	(r)
		07 21 13	Indoor Air Quality For Block Or	2.1.6	S														
			Board Insulation																
			Acceptable Foam Blowing Agents	1.5.2	S														
			SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions																
			Block or Board Insulation	2.1															
			Insulation Installation and	3.3.1															
			Handling																
			Adhesive	2.4.1															
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals																
			Draft Guarantee	1.8.1	G														
			Final Guarantee	1.8.1	G														
			Draft Warranty	1.8.2	G														
			Final Warranty	1.8.2	G														
		07 21 16	SD-03 Product Data																
			Blanket Insulation	2.1	G														
			Recycled Content for Insulation	2.1.1	S														
			Materials																
			Pressure Sensitive Tape	2.3															
			Accessories	2.4															
			SD-07 Certificates																
			Indoor Air Quality for Insulation	2.1.3	S														
			Materials																
			Indoor Air Quality for Adhesives	2.4.1	S														
			SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions																
			Insulation	3.3.1															
		07 22 00	SD-02 Shop Drawings																

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
W912BV26RA004

TITLE AND LOCATION
F-35: 3 BAY HANGAR

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		07 22 00	Insulation Board Layout	1.3	G													
			Verification of Existing Conditions	1.3	G													
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Insulation	2.1	G													
			Cover Board	1.4	G													
			Fasteners	2.4	G													
			Moisture Control	2.3	G													
			Recycled Content For Insulation	2.1.2	S													
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Flame Spread Rating	1.8.1	G													
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Installer Qualifications	1.6	G													
			Certificates Of Compliance For	1.6	G													
			Felt Materials															
			Indoor Air Quality For Insulation	2.1.3	S													
			Acceptable Foam Blowing Agents	2.1.4	S													
			SD-08 Manufacturer’s Instructions															
			Fasteners	2.4	G													
			Insulation	2.1	G													
		07 27 10	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Air Barrier System Shop	2.1	G													
			Drawings															
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Air Barrier System Product Data	2.1	G													
			SD-04 Samples															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
W912BV26RA004

TITLE AND LOCATION
F-35: 3 BAY HANGAR

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		07 27 10	Material Samples For Air Barrier	2.1	G													
			System															
			SD-05 Design Data															
			Design Data And Calculations	1.8	G													
			For The Air Barrier System															
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Design Review Report	1.8	G													
			Testing and Inspection	3.1.2	G													
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Air Barrier Inspector	1.7	G	RO												
		07 27 19.01	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals															
			Qualifications of Manufacturer	1.7.1	G													
			Qualifications of Installer	1.7.2	G													
			SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Self-adhering Air Barrier Shop	1.4.1	G													
			Drawings															
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Self-adhering Air Barrier	2.1	G													
			Primers, Adhesives, and Mastics	2.2	G													
			Safety Data Sheets	1.4.2	G													
			SD-04 Samples															
			Self-adhering Air Barrier System	1.4.3	G													
			Mockup															
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Flame Propagation of Wall	1.4.4	G													
			Assemblies															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
W912BV26RA004

TITLE AND LOCATION
F-35: 3 BAY HANGAR

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		07 27 19.01	Site Inspections and Testing	3.4.1	G													
			SD-08 Manufacturer’s Instructions															
			Self-adhering Air Barrier	1.4.2	G													
			Manufacturer's Printed Instructions															
			Primers, Adhesives, and Mastics	2.2	G													
		07 27 26	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals															
			Qualifications of Manufacturer	1.9.1	G													
			Qualifications of Installer	1.9.2	G													
			SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Fluid-Applied Membrane Air	1.4.1	G													
			Barrier Shop Drawings															
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Fluid-Applied Membrane Air	1.4	G													
			Barrier															
			Transition Membrane	2.3	G													
			Primers, Adhesives, and Mastics	2.2	G													
			Reinforcement	2.6	G													
			Safety Data Sheets	1.4.2	G													
			SD-04 Samples															
			Mockup	1.4.3	G													
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Capillary Moisture Test	1.6	G													
			Field Peel Adhesion Test	1.4.4	G													
			Flame Propagation of Wall	1.4.4	G													
			Assemblies															
			Site Inspections	3.4.1	G													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
W912BV26RA004

TITLE AND LOCATION
F-35: 3 BAY HANGAR

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)		(q)	(r)
		07 27 26	SD-08 Manufacturer’s Instructions																
			Fluid-Applied Membrane Air	1.4.2	G														
			Barrier Manufacturer's Printed																
			Instructions																
			Primers, Adhesives, and Mastics	1.4.2	G														
			Printed Manufacturer's Instructions																
		07 27 36	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals																
			Qualification of Manufacturer	1.10.1	G														
			Qualification of Installer	1.10.2	G														
			Quality Control Plan	1.11	G														
			Safety Plan	1.11	G														
			Fire Prevention Plan	1.9.1	G														
			Respiratory Protection Plan	1.9.2	G														
			SD-02 Shop Drawings																
			Spray Foam Air Barrier System	1.5.1	G														
			Shop Drawings																
			Fire-Rated Assemblies	1.5.1	G														
			SD-03 Product Data																
			Blowing Agents	2.1.5	G														
			Closed Cell	2.1.2	G														
			Transition Membrane	2.2	G														
			Primers, Adhesives, and Mastics	2.3	G														
			Sealants	2.5	G														
			Safety Data Sheets	1.5.2	G														
			Thermal Barrier Materials	2.1.1	G														
			Accessories	2.1.6.1	G														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
W912BV26RA004

TITLE AND LOCATION
F-35: 3 BAY HANGAR

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		07 27 36	Recycled Content for Closed Cell	2.1.2	S													
			Spray Foam Air Barrier															
			SD-04 Samples															
			Spray Foam Air Barrier Mockup	1.5.3	G													
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Mockup Peel Adhesion Test	1.5.4	G													
			Air Barrier Test	1.8	G													
			Fire-Ratings Of Thermal Barrier	1.5.4	G													
			Materials															
			Flame Spread and Smoke	1.5.4	G													
			Developed Index Ratings of SPF															
			Products															
			Flame Propagation of Wall	1.5.4	G													
			Assemblies															
			Site Inspections	3.4.1	G													
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Indoor Air Quality for Spray Foam	2.1.5	S													
			Air Barrier															
			SD-08 Manufacturer’s Instructions															
			SPF Handling, Storage, and	1.6.1	G													
			Spray Procedures															
			Substrate Preparation	3.2.1	G													
			Thermal Barrier	1.5.2	G													
			Manufacturer's Printed	1.5.2	G													
			Installation Instructions for															
			Primers, Adhesives, and Mastics															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
W912BV26RA004

TITLE AND LOCATION
F-35: 3 BAY HANGAR

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		07 27 36	SD-09 Manufacturer's Field															
			Reports															
			Core Samples	1.11														
			Daily Work Record	3.3.3														
		07 42 63	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals															
			Qualification of Manufacturer	1.5.3														
			Qualification of Installer	1.5.4														
			Qualifications for Welding Work	1.5.4.1														
			SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Fabrication and Installation	1.5.1														
			drawings															
			Wall Panel Assemblies	1.5.1														
			Flashing and Accessories	1.5.1														
			Anchorage Systems	1.5.1														
			SD-03 Product Data															
			sustainable acquisition	1.5.1														
			Manufacturer's catalog data	1.5.1														
			Factory Color Finish	1.5.1														
			Sub-girts and Formed Shapes	1.5.1														
			Closure Materials	1.5.1														
			Insulation	1.5.1														
			Pressure Sensitive Tape	1.5.1														
			Sealants and Caulking	2.4.4.1														
			Rated Wall Assembly	1.5.1														
			Galvanizing Repair Paint	1.5.1														
			Accessories	1.5.1														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
W912BV26RA004

TITLE AND LOCATION
F-35: 3 BAY HANGAR

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY						
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		07 42 63	SD-04 Samples															
			Wall Panel Assemblies	1.5.1														
			Fasteners	1.5.1														
			Metal Closure Strips	1.5.1														
			Insulation	1.5.1														
			manufacturer's color charts and	1.5.1														
			chips															
			SD-05 Design Data															
			Wind Design Analysis	1.5.1														
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Leakage Tests	3.7.2														
			Wind Load Tests	1.3.2														
			Seismic Tests	1.3.2														
			Factory Color Finish	1.5.1														
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Fasteners	1.5.1														
			Galvanizing Repair Paint	1.5.1														
			wall system assembly wind load	1.5.1														
			and fire rating classification listings															
			SD-08 Manufacturer’s Instructions															
			Installation of Wall Panels	1.5.1														
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals															
			Instructions	1.5.1														
			Safety Data Sheets	1.5.1														
			20 year 'No-Dollar-Limit' Warranty	1.5.1														
		07 60 00	SD-02 Shop Drawings															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
W912BV26RA004

TITLE AND LOCATION
F-35: 3 BAY HANGAR

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		07 60 00	Exposed Sheet Metal	2.2.1	G	DO												
			Gutters	3.1.12	G	DO												
			Downspouts	3.1.13	G	DO												
			Expansion Joints	3.1.17	G	DO												
			Base Flashing	3.1.8	G	DO												
			Counterflashing	3.1.9	G	DO												
			Flashing at Roof Penetrations	3.1.18	G	DO												
			and Equipment Supports															
			Drip Edges	3.1.11	G	DO												
			Eave Flashing	3.1.14	G	DO												
			Recycled Content	2.1														
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Cool Roof	2.2.7	G													
			SD-04 Samples															
			Finish Samples	1.4.2	G													
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Warranty on Finishes	2.2.6.1	G													
			SD-08 Manufacturer’s Instructions															
			Instructions for Installation	1.4.3	G													
			Quality Control Plan	3.5	G													
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance															
			Data															
			Cleaning and Maintenance	1.4.3	G													
		07 61 14.00 20	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Roofing	1.2.5	G	DO												
			SD-03 Product Data															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
W912BV26RA004

TITLE AND LOCATION
F-35: 3 BAY HANGAR

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)		(q)	(r)
		07 61 14.00 20	Roofing Panels	2.1	G DO														
			Recycled Content for Steel	2.1.1	S														
			Roofing Product																
			Attachment Clips	2.3	G DO														
			Closures	2.4.1	G DO														
			Accessories	2.4	G DO														
			Fasteners	2.4.2	G DO														
			Sealants	2.4.3															
			Insulation	2.5															
			Warranty	1.7	G DO														
			SD-04 Samples																
			Panel	2.1															
			Accessories	2.4															
			Sealants	2.4.3															
			Intermediate Support	2.2															
			SD-05 Design Data																
			Design Calculations	1.5	G DO														
			SD-06 Test Reports																
			Field Inspection	3.6															
			Structural Performance	1.3.3	G DO														
			Finish	1.6.6															
			SD-07 Certificates																
			Manufacturer's Technical	1.6.3															
			Representative																
			Installer's Qualifications	1.6.4															
			Coil Stock	2.1	G														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
W912BV26RA004

TITLE AND LOCATION
F-35: 3 BAY HANGAR

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		07 61 14.00 20	SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions															
			Installation	3.3	G	DO												
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals															
			Information Card	3.8														
			Warranty	1.7	G	DO												
		07 84 00	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Firestopping System	2.1	G													
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Firestopping Materials	2.2	G													
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Inspection	3.3	G													
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Inspector Qualifications	1.5.2														
			Firestopping Materials	2.2														
			Installer Qualifications	1.5.1	G													
		07 92 00	SD-03 Product Data															
			Sealants	2.1	G													
			Primers	2.2	G													
			Bond Breakers	2.3	G													
			Backstops	2.4	G													
			Cleaning Solvents	2.5	G													
			Field Adhesion	3.1	G													
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Indoor Air Quality For Interior	2.1.1	S													
			Sealants															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
W912BV26RA004

TITLE AND LOCATION
F-35: 3 BAY HANGAR

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		07 92 00	Indoor Air Quality For Interior	2.1.3	S													
			Floor Joint Sealants															
			Indoor Air Quality For Interior	2.1.4	S													
			Acoustical Sealants															
		08 11 13	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Doors	2.1	G	DO												
			Doors	2.1	G	DO												
			Frames	2.6	G	DO												
			Frames	2.6	G	DO												
			Accessories	2.4														
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Doors	2.1	G	DO												
			Recycled Content for Steel Door	2.1	S													
			Product															
			Frames	2.6	G	DO												
			Recycled Content for Steel Frame	2.6	S													
			Product															
			Accessories	2.4														
		08 14 00	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Doors	2.1	G	DO												
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Doors	2.1	G	DO												
			Recycled Content for Door Cores	2.1.1.1	S													
			Accessories	2.2														
			Water-resistant Sealer	2.3.7														
			Warranty	1.5														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
W912BV26RA004

TITLE AND LOCATION
F-35: 3 BAY HANGAR

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)		(q)	(r)
		08 14 00	SD-04 Samples																
			Doors	2.1															
			Door Finish Colors	2.3.6.2	G	DO													
			SD-06 Test Reports																
			Cycle-Slam	2.4															
			Hinge Loading Resistance	2.4															
			SD-07 Certificates																
			Certificates of Grade	1.3.1															
			Certified Sustainably Harvested	2.1.1	S														
			Flush Wood Doors																
			Indoor Air Quality for	2.1.1.1	S														
			Particleboard and Agrifiber Door																
			Cores																
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals																
			Warranty	1.5															
		08 31 00	SD-02 Shop Drawings																
			Access Doors And Panels	1.3	G														
			SD-03 Product Data																
			Access Doors And Panels	1.3	G														
			Hardware	1.3.2	G														
			Accessories	2.2.8	G														
			Recycled Content	2.1	S														
			SD-04 Samples																
			Finishes	2.5	G														
			SD-06 Test Reports																
			Acoustical Ratings of Assemblies	1.3.1	G														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
W912BV26RA004

TITLE AND LOCATION
F-35: 3 BAY HANGAR

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		08 33 23	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Overhead Coiling Doors	2.2.1	G	DO												
			Counterbalancing Mechanism	2.2.3	G	DO												
			Electric Door Operators	2.2.4	G	DO												
			Bottom Bars	2.2.1.3	G	DO												
			Guides	2.1.1.1	G	DO												
			Mounting Brackets	2.2.3.1	G	DO												
			Hood	2.2.2.2	G	DO												
			Installation Drawings	2.1.1.1	G	DO												
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Overhead Coiling Doors	2.2.1	G	DO												
			Hardware	2.2.2	G	DO												
			Counterbalancing Mechanism	2.2.3	G	DO												
			Electric Door Operators	2.2.4	G	DO												
			Recycled content for steel curtain slats	2.2.1.1	S													
			SD-05 Design Data															
			Overhead Coiling Doors	2.2.1	G													
			Hardware	2.2.2	G													
			Counterbalancing Mechanism	2.2.3	G													
			Electric Door Operators	2.2.4	G													
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data															
			Operation and Maintenance Manuals	1.3.2	G													
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
W912BV26RA004

TITLE AND LOCATION
F-35: 3 BAY HANGAR

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		08 33 23	Warranty	1.3.1	G													
		08 34 16.20	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals															
			Manufacturer's Qualifications	1.4.1	G	DO												
			Installer's Qualifications	1.4.2	G	DO												
			SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Door Design	1.3.1	G	DO												
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Electric Operator	2.3	G													
			Motors	2.3.5	G													
			Doors	2.2	G													
			Controls	2.3.6	G													
			Door Fabric	2.1.7	G													
			Surge Protection Device (SPD)	2.3.6.1	G													
			SD-05 Design Data															
			Calculations	1.3.2.1	G	DO												
			Door Load Diagrams	1.3.4	G	DO												
			Door Compliance Matrix	1.3.1	G													
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Safety Arrester Operation Test	2.3.3.1	G													
			Door Fabric	2.1.7	G													
			Door Fabric	2.1.7	G													
			Door Fabric Connection	2.2.1	G													
			Weld Inspection Report	3.2.2	G													
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Manufacturer's Qualifications	1.4.1	G													
			Installers Qualifications	1.4.2	G													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
W912BV26RA004

TITLE AND LOCATION
F-35: 3 BAY HANGAR

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		08 34 16.20	Welding Procedures and	1.5	G													
			Qualifications															
			SD-09 Manufacturer's Field															
			Reports															
			Acceptance Testing Procedure	3.5	G													
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance															
			Data															
			Door Operation	2.8.1	G													
			Emergency and Routine	1.4.3.1	G													
			Preventative Maintenance Plan															
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals															
			Acceptance Testing Procedure	3.5	G													
			Warranty	1.4.3	G													
		08 34 73	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Fabrication Drawings	2.1														
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Wood Sound Retardant Doors	2.1	G	DO												
			Door Frames	2.1	G	DO												
			Door Hardware	2.1	G	DO												
			Door Frame Sound Infill	2.3.2	G	DO												
			Thresholds	2.1	G	DO												
			Astragals	2.1	G	DO												
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Acoustical Tests	2.4.3	G	DO												
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Wood Sound Retardant Doors	2.1	G	DO												

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
W912BV26RA004

TITLE AND LOCATION
F-35: 3 BAY HANGAR

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)		(q)	(r)
		08 34 73	Door Frames	2.1	G	DO													
			Door Hardware	2.1	G	DO													
			Thresholds	2.1	G	DO													
			Astragals	2.1	G	DO													
			Assembly Test Reports	3.3.1															
		08 41 13	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals																
			Sample Warranty	1.2.1	G														
			List of Product Installations	1.2.1	G														
			SD-02 Shop Drawings																
			Installation Drawings	3.3	G	DO													
			Fabrication Drawings	2.2	G	DO													
			SD-03 Product Data																
			Manufacturer's Catalog Data	1.2.1	G	DO													
			Finish	2.2.3	G	DO													
			Recycled Content of Aluminum	2.1.1.2	S														
			Material																
			SD-04 Samples																
			Finish and Color Samples	1.2.1	G	DO													
			SD-06 Test Reports																
			Certified Test Reports	1.2.1	G	DO													
			Deflection	3.4.3															
			Air Infiltration	3.4.1															
			Condensation Resistance and	3.4.4															
			Thermal Transmittance																
			Water Infiltration	3.4.5															
			SD-08 Manufacturer’s Instructions																

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
W912BV26RA004

TITLE AND LOCATION
F-35: 3 BAY HANGAR

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)		(q)	(r)
		08 41 13	Manufacturer's Instructions	3.3															
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals																
			Manufacturer's Product Warranty	3.6															
		08 51 13	SD-02 Shop Drawings																
			Windows	2.1	G	DO													
			Fabrication Drawings	1.7															
			SD-03 Product Data																
			Windows	2.1	G	DO													
			Recycled Content of Aluminum	2.1	S														
			Windows																
			Fasteners	2.2.2	G	DO													
			Window Performance	1.8	G	DO													
			Thermal-Barrier Windows	2.3	G	DO													
			Mullions	2.4	G	DO													
			Weatherstripping	2.1.4	G	DO													
			Accessories	2.2.7	G	DO													
			Adhesives	2.2.3															
			Thermal Performance	1.8.5	G	DO													
			SD-04 Samples																
			Finish Sample	1.3.4.1															
			SD-05 Design Data																
			Structural Calculations for	2.1	G	DO													
			Deflection																
			Design Analysis	1.3.5	G														
			SD-06 Test Reports																

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
W912BV26RA004

TITLE AND LOCATION
F-35: 3 BAY HANGAR

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		08 51 13	Minimum Condensation	1.3.6														
			Resistance Factor															
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Engineer's Qualifications	1.3.3														
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance															
			Data															
			Windows	2.1	G													
			Plastic Identification	1.5														
		08 60 45	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Shop Drawings	3.2	G	DO												
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Translucent Panels	2.1	G	DO												
			Recycled Content for Aluminum	2.2.4	S													
			Framing Materials															
			Warranty	1.6	G	DO												
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Test Reports	2.1														
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Systems	2.4														
			Qualifications	1.4														
		08 71 00	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Manufacturer's Detail Drawings	1.3	G	DO												
			Verification of Existing Conditions	1.3	G	DO												
			Hardware Schedule	1.5	G	DO												
			Keying System	2.3.6	G	DO												
			SD-03 Product Data															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
W912BV26RA004

TITLE AND LOCATION
F-35: 3 BAY HANGAR

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)		(q)	(r)
		08 71 00	Hardware Items	2.3	G	DO													
			SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions																
			Installation	3.1															
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance																
			Data																
			Hardware Schedule	1.5	G	DO													
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals																
			Key Bitting	1.6.1															
		08 81 00	SD-03 Product Data																
			Insulating Glass	2.3															
			Glazing Accessories	1.3															
			Sealants	2.4.3.1															
			SD-04 Samples																
			Insulating Glass	2.3															
			Glazing Compound	2.4.2															
			Tape	2.4.5															
			Sealing Tapes	2.4.5															
			SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions																
			Setting and Sealing Materials	2.4															
			Glass Setting	3.2															
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals																
			Insulated Glass Units	1.7.1															
		08 91 00	SD-02 Shop Drawings																
			Wall Louvers	1.4															
			SD-03 Product Data																
			Metal Wall Louvers	2.2															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
W912BV26RA004

TITLE AND LOCATION
F-35: 3 BAY HANGAR

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)		(q)	(r)
		08 91 00	Door Louvers	2.3															
			SD-04 Samples																
			Wall Louvers	1.4	G														
		09 06 00	SD-04 Samples																
			Contractor Color Boards	2.1	G														
		09 22 00	SD-02 Shop Drawings																
			Metal Support Systems	2.1	G														
			SD-03 Product Data																
			Metal Support Systems	2.1															
			Recycled Content for Metal	2.1	S														
			Support Systems																
		09 29 00	SD-03 Product Data																
			Cementitious Backer Units	2.1.5															
			(Shower Wall Substrate)																
			Glass Mat Water-Resistant	2.1.2															
			Gypsum Tile Backing Board																
			Glass Mat Covered or Reinforced	2.1.3															
			Gypsum Sheathing																
			Glass Mat Covered or Reinforced	2.1.3.1															
			Gypsum Sheathing Sealant																
			Abuse Resistant Gypsum Board	2.1.4															
			Accessories	2.1.8															
			Gypsum Board	2.1.1															
			Recycled Content for Gypsum	2.1.1	S														
			Board																

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
W912BV26RA004

TITLE AND LOCATION
F-35: 3 BAY HANGAR

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)		(q)	(r)
		09 29 00	Recycled Content for Paper	2.1.1	S														
			Facing and Gypsum Cores																
			VOC Content of Joint Compound	2.1.6	S														
			SD-06 Test Reports																
			ASTM E90 Factory Test Report	3.6	G														
			ASTM E90 Factory Test Report	3.9	G														
			ASTM E336 Field Test Report	3.9	G														
			SD-07 Certificates																
			Asbestos Free Materials	2.1	G														
			Indoor Air Quality for Gypsum	2.1.1	S														
			Board																
		09 30 10	SD-02 Shop Drawings																
			Detail Drawings	3.2	G														
			SD-03 Product Data																
			Porcelain Tile	2.1.1	G	DO													
			Recycled Content for Porcelain	2.1.1	S														
			Tile																
			Glazed Ceramic Wall Tile	2.1.2	G	DO													
			Recycled Content for Glazed	2.1.2	S														
			Ceramic Wall Tile																
			Transition Strips	2.1	G	DO													
			Transition Strips	2.4.1	G	DO													
			Metal Strips	2.4.2	G	DO													
			Mortar, Grout, and Adhesive	2.2	G	DO													
			Cementitious Backer Units	2.3.1	G	DO													
			(Shower Wall Substrate)																

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
W912BV26RA004

TITLE AND LOCATION
F-35: 3 BAY HANGAR

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY						
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		09 30 10	Glass-Mat Gypsum	2.3.2	G	DO												
			Water-Resistant Backing Board															
			Materials Membrane	2.5	G	DO												
			SD-04 Samples															
			Tile	2.1	G	DO												
			Accessories	2.1	G	DO												
			Transition Strips	2.1	G	DO												
			Transition Strips	2.4.1	G	DO												
			Grout	2.2.1	G	DO												
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Indoor Air Quality for Adhesives	2.2	S													
			Indoor Air Quality for Sealants	2.2.2	S													
			SD-08 Manufacturer’s Instructions															
			Manufacturer's Approved	3.7														
			Cleaning Instructions															
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance															
			Data															
			Porcelain Tile	2.1.1	G													
			Glazed Ceramic Wall Tile	2.1.2	G													
			Transition Strips	2.1	G													
			Transition Strips	2.4.1	G													
		09 51 00	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Drawings	2.1	G	DO												
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Acoustical Ceiling Tiles	2.2	G	DO												

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
W912BV26RA004

TITLE AND LOCATION
F-35: 3 BAY HANGAR

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		09 51 00	Recycled Content for Type IV	2.2.1.1	S													
			Ceiling Tiles															
			Recycled Content for Suspension	2.3	S													
			Systems															
			Acoustical Performance	2.1.1	G DO													
			SD-04 Samples															
			Acoustical Ceiling Tiles	2.2	G													
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Indoor Air Quality for Type IV	2.2.1.1	S													
			Ceiling Tiles															
			Indoor Air Quality for Sealants	2.8	S													
		09 67 23.13	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Installation Drawings	2.1	G DO													
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Manufacturer's Catalog Data	1.2.2	G DO													
			SD-04 Samples															
			Hardboard Mounted Epoxy	1.5.3	G													
			Flooring															
			Floor Topping	3.1.4	G													
			Mockups	1.5.1	G													
			SD-05 Design Data															
			Design Mix Data	1.2.3	G DO													
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Listing of Product Installations	1.5.2														
			Referenced Standards	1.5														
			Certificates															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
W912BV26RA004

TITLE AND LOCATION
F-35: 3 BAY HANGAR

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		09 67 23.13	SD-11 Closeout Submittals															
			Warranty	1.6	G	DO												
		09 67 23.16	SD-03 Product Data															
			Joint Sealant	2.1	G	DO												
			Epoxy Mortar Flooring System	2.2	G	DO												
			White Aluminum Oxide Non-Skid	2.3	G	DO												
			Grit															
			SD-05 Design Data															
			Environmental Control System	1.3.3.1														
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Joint Sealant Test Report	1.3.4.1	G	DO												
			Primer Coat	2.2.1	G	DO												
			Epoxy Mortar Coat	2.2.2	G	DO												
			Grout Coat	2.2.3	G	DO												
			Urethane Topcoat	2.2.4	G	DO												
			White Aluminum Oxide Non-Skid	2.3	G	DO												
			Grit															
			Patch Test Demonstration	1.7	G													
			Daily Inspection Report	1.3.4.2	G													
			Adhesion Testing	3.11.3	G													
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Coating Work Plan	1.3.2	G													
			Qualifications of Coating	1.3.5.5	G													
			Contractors															
			Joint Sealant Certificates	1.3.5.6	G													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
W912BV26RA004

TITLE AND LOCATION
F-35: 3 BAY HANGAR

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)		(q)	(r)
		09 67 23.16	Epoxy Mortar Flooring System	1.3.5.7	G														
			Certificates																
			Qualifications of Certified	1.3.5.1															
			Industrial Hygienist (CIH)																
			Qualifications of Certified	1.3.5.2															
			Protective Coatings Specialist																
			(PCS)																
			Qualifications of Coating	1.3.5.3															
			Inspection Company																
			Qualifications of QC Specialist	1.3.5.4															
			Coating Inspector																
			Warranty	1.8	G														
			SD-08 Manufacturer’s Instructions																
			Joint Sealant Manufacturer's	1.3.6.1	G	DO													
			Instructions																
			Epoxy Mortar Flooring System	1.3.6.2	G	DO													
			Manufacturer's Instructions																
			Water-Based Alkaline Degreaser	1.3.6.3	G	DO													
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals																
			Inspection Logbook	3.11.2.2	G														
		09 90 00	SD-02 Shop Drawings																
			Piping Identification	3.8															
			SD-03 Product Data																
			Coating	2.1	G	DO													
			Product Data Sheets	2.1															
			SD-04 Samples																

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
W912BV26RA004

TITLE AND LOCATION
F-35: 3 BAY HANGAR

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY						
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		09 90 00	Color	2.2	G DO													
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Qualification Testing	1.5.6.2	G													
			Indoor Air Quality for Paints and Primers	1.5.5														
			Indoor Air Quality for Consolidated Latex Paints	1.5.5														
			SD-08 Manufacturer’s Instructions															
			Mixing	2.1	G DO													
			Manufacturer's Safety Data Sheets	1.7.1														
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data															
			Coatings	2.1	G													
		09 97 13.27	SD-05 Design Data															
			Containment System	1.4.4.1														
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Joint Sealant Qualification Test Reports	1.4.5.1														
			Coatings Qualification Test Reports	1.4.5.2														
			Metallic Abrasive Qualification Test Reports	1.4.5.3														
			Coating Sample Test Reports	3.1.3														
			Abrasive Sample Test Reports	3.1.4														
			Inspection Report Forms	3.8.2.2														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
W912BV26RA004

TITLE AND LOCATION
F-35: 3 BAY HANGAR

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		09 97 13.27	Daily Inspection Reports	3.8.2.3														
			Recycled Metallic Abrasive Field	1.4.5.4														
			Test Reports (Daily and Weekly)															
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Contract Errors, Omissions, and	1.4.1														
			Other Discrepancies															
			Corrective Action Procedures	1.4.2.1														
			Coating Work Plan	1.4.3														
			Qualifications of Certified	1.4.6.1														
			Industrial Hygienist (CIH)															
			Qualifications Of Individuals	1.4.6.5														
			Performing Abrasive Blasting															
			Qualifications of Certified	1.4.6.2														
			Protective Coatings Specialist															
			(PCS)															
			Qualifications of Coating	1.4.6.3														
			Inspection Company															
			Qualifications of QC Specialist	1.4.6.4														
			Coating Inspector															
			Qualifications of Testing	1.4.6.6														
			Laboratory for Coatings															
			Qualifications of Testing	1.4.6.7														
			Laboratory for Abrasive															
			Qualifications of Coating	1.4.6.8														
			Contractors															
			Joint Sealant Materials	1.4.6.9														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
W912BV26RA004

TITLE AND LOCATION
F-35: 3 BAY HANGAR

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)		(q)	(r)
		09 97 13.27	Coating Materials	1.4.6.10															
			Coating System Component Compatibility	1.4.6.11															
			Non-metallic Abrasive	1.4.6.12															
			Metallic Abrasive	1.4.6.13															
			SD-08 Manufacturer’s Instructions																
			Joint Sealant Instructions	1.5.1															
			Coating System Instructions	1.5.2															
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals																
			Disposal of Used Abrasive	3.5.6															
			Inspection Logbook	3.8.2.4	G														
		10 14 00.10	SD-02 Shop Drawings																
			Approved Detail Drawings	3.1	G	DO													
			SD-03 Product Data																
			Modular Exterior Signage System	2.1															
			Installation	3.1															
			Exterior Signage	1.2	G	DO													
			Wind Load Requirements	1.2.1															
			SD-04 Samples																
			Exterior Signage	1.2	G														
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data																
			Protection and Cleaning	3.1.2	G														
		10 14 00.20	SD-02 Shop Drawings																
			Detail Drawings	1.4.2	G	DO													
			SD-03 Product Data																

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
W912BV26RA004

TITLE AND LOCATION
F-35: 3 BAY HANGAR

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		10 14 00.20	Room Identification And	2.1	G	DO												
			Directional Signage System															
			Exit Door Tactile Sign	2.2	G	DO												
			Building Directories	2.3	G	DO												
			SD-04 Samples															
			Interior Signage	1.4.1	G													
			Software	1.3	G													
			Room Identification And	2.1	G													
			Directional Signage System															
			Exit Door Tactile Sign	2.2	G													
			Building Directories	2.3	G													
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance															
			Data															
			Approved Manufacturer's	3.1	G													
			Instructions															
			Protection and Cleaning	3.1.2	G													
		10 21 13	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Fabrication Drawings	2.1														
			Installation Drawings	3.2	G	DO												
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Cleaning and Maintenance	2.1														
			Instructions															
			Colors And Finishes	2.7														
			Anchoring Devices and Fasteners	2.2.2														
			Hardware and Fittings	2.2.4														
			Brackets	2.2.3														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
W912BV26RA004

TITLE AND LOCATION
F-35: 3 BAY HANGAR

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)		(q)	(r)
		10 21 13	Door Hardware	2.2.5															
			Toilet Enclosures	2.3.1	G	DO													
			Pilaster Shoes	2.5															
			Finishes	2.2.4.2	G	DO													
			Finishes	2.7.2	G	DO													
			Urinal Screens	2.3.2	G	DO													
			SD-04 Samples																
			Colors and Finishes	2.7	G														
			Hardware and Fittings	2.2.4															
			Anchoring Devices and Fasteners	2.2.2															
			SD-07 Certificates																
			Warranty	1.5															
		10 26 00	SD-02 Shop Drawings																
			Corner Guards	2.2	G														
			Door Protectors	2.3	G														
			SD-03 Product Data																
			Corner Guards	2.2	G														
			Door Protectors	2.3	G														
			Recycled content for steel	2.2.1	S														
			component of corner guards																
			SD-04 Samples																
			Corner Guards	2.2	G														
			Door Protectors	2.3	G														
			SD-07 Certificates																
			Indoor air quality for adhesives	2.6	S														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
W912BV26RA004

TITLE AND LOCATION
F-35: 3 BAY HANGAR

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)		(q)	(r)
		10 26 00	SD-10 Operation and Maintenance																
			Data																
			Corner Guards	2.2	G														
			Door Protectors	2.3	G														
		10 28 13	SD-02 Shop Drawings																
			Product Schedule	2.1	G														
			SD-03 Product Data																
			Recycled content for stainless	2.1	S														
			steel toilet accessories																
			Item A5030	2.1.3	G														
			Item A5080	2.1.4	G														
			Item A5083	2.1.5	G														
			Item A5090	2.1.6	G														
			Item A5109	2.1.7	G														
			Item A5135	2.1.8	G														
			Item A5145	2.1.9	G														
			Item A5170	2.1.10	G														
			Item A5202	2.1.11	G														
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance																
			Data																
			Item A5083	2.1.5	G														
			Item A5090	2.1.6	G														
			Item A5109	2.1.7	G														
			Item A5202	2.1.11	G														
		10 44 16	SD-02 Shop Drawings																
			Schedule	1.5	G														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
W912BV26RA004

TITLE AND LOCATION
F-35: 3 BAY HANGAR

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)		(q)	(r)
		10 44 16	SD-03 Product Data																
			Fire Extinguishers	2.1.1															
			Accessories	Part 2															
			Cabinets	Part 2															
			Wall Brackets	2.2.2															
			Replacement Parts List	3.2.1															
			SD-04 Samples																
			Equipment Samples	1.3.1															
			SD-07 Certificates																
			Fire Extinguishers Certifications	2.1.1															
			Manufacturer's Warranty with	1.4															
			Inspection Tag																
		10 51 13	SD-02 Shop Drawings																
			Types	2.2	G														
			Location	1.4	G														
			Installation	3.1															
			Numbering System	3.2															
			SD-03 Product Data																
			Material	2.3															
			Handles	2.4.3															
			Finish	2.3.3															
			Components	2.4															
			Assembly	3.1															
			SD-04 Samples																
			Color Chips	1.5.1	G														
		11 81 29.00 47	SD-03 Product Data																

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
W912BV26RA004

TITLE AND LOCATION
F-35: 3 BAY HANGAR

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		11 81 29.00 47	Overhead Rigid Rail Fall Protection System	2.2	G													
			Roof Fall Protection System	2.3	G													
			SD-05 Design Data															
			Overhead Rigid Rail Fall Protection System Design	2.1.2	G DO													
			Roof Fall Protection System Design	2.1.3	G DO													
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Operational Test	3.5.2	G													
			SD-09 Manufacturer’s Field Reports															
			Attendee List	3.5.3														
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data															
			Operation And Maintenance Manuals	3.6	G													
		12 48 13	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Installation Drawings	3.2	G DO													
			Detail Drawings	3.2	G DO													
			Custom Graphics Drawings	3.2	G DO													
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Entrance Floor Mats and Frames	2.1.1	G													
			Adhesives and Concrete Primers	2.1.2	G													
			SD-04 Samples															
			Entrance Floor Mats and Frames	2.1.1	G													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
W912BV26RA004

TITLE AND LOCATION
F-35: 3 BAY HANGAR

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		12 48 13	Custom Graphics	2.1.1	G													
			SD-08 Manufacturer’s Instructions															
			Manufacturer's Instructions	3.2														
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance															
			Data															
			Protection, Maintenance, and	3.2														
			Repair Information															
		12 50 00.13 10	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals															
			Storage Location	1.7.3	G DO													
			SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Installation Drawings	3.3.1	G DO													
			Grommet, Power and	3.3.1	G DO													
			Communication Units Locations															
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Product Data	2.3	G DO													
			Product Style Options	2.3	G DO													
			SD-04 Samples															
			Fabric and Finishes	2.3.3	G													
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Authorized Dealer	1.6	G													
			Certified Furniture Installers	1.6	G													
			Licensed Electrician	1.6	G													
			Certified Telecommunications	1.6	G													
			Installer															
			Manufacturer's Certification	2.3	G													
			Warranty	1.8	G													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
W912BV26RA004

TITLE AND LOCATION
F-35: 3 BAY HANGAR

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)		(q)	(r)
		12 50 00.13 10	SD-10 Operation and Maintenance																
			Data																
			Furniture, Data Package 1	3.5	G	DO													
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals																
			Energy Efficient Equipment	2.1.1	S														
			Reduced VOC's for Furniture	2.1.2	S														
			Recycled Content of Furniture	2.1.3	S														
			Bio-Based Content of Furniture	2.1.4	S														
		21 13 13	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals																
			Qualified Fire Protection Engineer	1.4.2.1	G														
			(QFPE)																
			Sprinkler System Designer	1.4.2.2	G														
			Sprinkler System Installer	1.4.2.3	G														
			Backflow Prevention Assembly	1.4.2.4	G														
			Test Personnel																
			SD-02 Shop Drawings																
			Shop Drawings	1.4.1.2	G														
			SD-03 Product Data																
			Underground Piping Components	2.2	G														
			Aboveground Piping Components	2.3	G														
			Alarm Initiating And Supervisory	2.4	G														
			Devices																
			Fire Department Connection	2.6	G														
			Sprinklers	2.7	G														
			Accessories	2.8	G														
			Backflow Prevention Assembly	2.5	G														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
W912BV26RA004

TITLE AND LOCATION
F-35: 3 BAY HANGAR

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY						
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		21 13 13	SD-05 Design Data															
			Hydraulic Calculations	1.4.1.4	G													
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Inspection By QFPE	3.8.1														
			Test Procedures	3.8.2	G													
			Verification of Compliant	3.8.3.1	G													
			Installation															
			Request for Final Testing	3.8.3.2	G													
			Technician Certification And	3.9.2.2	G													
			Reverse Leakage Test Report															
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance															
			Data															
			Operating and Maintenance	3.10	G													
			(O&M) Instructions															
			Spare Parts	1.6	G													
			Onsite Training	3.12														
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals															
			As-Built Drawings	3.10	G													
			Final QFPE Certification Letter	3.11														
			Recording	3.12.1														
		21 13 18.00 10	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals															
			Qualified Fire Protection Engineer	1.5.1	G													
			(QFPE)															
			Qualified Fire Protection Engineer	1.5.1	G													
			(QFPE)															
			Sprinkler System Designer	1.5.2	G													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
W912BV26RA004

TITLE AND LOCATION
F-35: 3 BAY HANGAR

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)		(q)	(r)
		21 13 18.00 10	Sprinkler System Installer	1.5.3	G														
			Backflow Prevention Assembly	1.5.4	G														
			Test Personnel																
			SD-02 Shop Drawings																
			Shop Drawings	1.4.1	G														
			SD-03 Product Data																
			Underground Piping Components	2.4	G														
			Aboveground Piping Components	2.5	G														
			Backflow Prevention	2.15	G														
			Alarm Initiating And Supervisory	2.10	G														
			Devices																
			Waterflow Alarm	2.9	G														
			Fire Department Connection	2.11	G														
			Inspector's Test/Drain Connection	2.12	G														
			Sprinklers	2.13	G														
			Accessories	2.14	G														
			Automatic Water Control Valve	2.6	G														
			Supervisory Air System	2.7	G														
			Nitrogen Generation System	2.8	G														
			SD-05 Design Data																
			Hydraulic Calculations	1.2.1.3	G														
			SD-06 Test Reports																
			Inspection By QFPE	3.3															
			Procedures For Preliminary Tests	3.10	G														
			Preliminary Test Report	3.10	G														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
W912BV26RA004

TITLE AND LOCATION
F-35: 3 BAY HANGAR

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		21 13 18.00 10	Proposed Procedures For The	3.11	G													
			Final Acceptance Test															
			Final Acceptance Test Report	3.11														
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance															
			Data															
			Operating and Maintenance	1.4.3	G													
			(O&M) Instructions															
			Onsite Training	3.13														
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals															
			Spare Parts	1.7														
			As-Built Drawings	1.4.4	G													
			As-Built Drawings	3.11	G													
			Final QFPE Certification Letter	3.12														
			Recording	3.13.1														
		21 30 00	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals															
			Fire Pump Installation Related	1.3														
			Submittals															
			Qualified Fire Protection Engineer	1.7.1	G													
			(QFPE)															
			SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Installation Drawings	3.3.1	G													
			As-Built Drawings	3.11.2	G													
			Piping Layout	3.3.2	G													
			Pump Room	3.3.2	G													
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Catalog Data	2.1	G													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
W912BV26RA004

TITLE AND LOCATION
F-35: 3 BAY HANGAR

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		21 30 00	Spare Parts	1.6														
			Preliminary Tests	3.8.2														
			Field Tests	3.8	G													
			Manufacturer's Representative	1.7.6	G													
			Field Training	3.11.1	G													
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Preliminary Tests	3.8.2														
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Qualified Fire Protection Engineer	1.7.1														
			(QFPE)															
			Qualifications of Welders	1.7.2														
			Qualifications of Installer	1.7.3														
			Preliminary Test Certification	1.7.4														
			Final Test Certification	1.7.5														
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance															
			Data															
			Operating and Maintenance	3.11.1	G													
			Instructions															
			Flow Meter	2.14														
		22 00 00	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Plumbing System	3.9.1	G													
			Pipe Hangers, Inserts, And	2.2														
			Supports															
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Backflow Prevention Assemblies	3.9.1.1	G													
			Shower Faucets	2.6.4	G													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
W912BV26RA004

TITLE AND LOCATION
F-35: 3 BAY HANGAR

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		22 00 00	Fixtures	2.4														
			Flush Valve Water Closets	2.4.1														
			WaterSense Label for Flush	2.4.1	S													
			Valve Water Closet															
			Flush Valve Urinals	2.4.2														
			WaterSense Label for Urinal	2.4.2	S													
			Countertop Lavatories	2.4.4														
			Kitchen Sinks	2.4.5														
			Drinking-Water Coolers	2.4.7	G													
			Energy Star Label for Electric	2.4.7	S													
			Water Cooler															
			Energy Star Label for Wheelchair	2.4.8	S													
			Electric Water Cooler															
			WaterSense Label for	2.6.4	S													
			Showerhead															
			Plastic Shower Stalls	2.4.9														
			Water Heaters	2.9	G													
			Pumps	2.10	G													
			Welding	1.5.1														
			Vibration-Absorbing Features	3.4	G													
			Plumbing System	3.9.1														
			Washfountains	2.4.6														
			Water Pressure Booster System	2.11	G													
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Tests, Flushing and Disinfection	3.9														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
W912BV26RA004

TITLE AND LOCATION
F-35: 3 BAY HANGAR

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)		(q)	(r)
		22 00 00	Test of Backflow Prevention Assemblies	3.9.1.1	G														
			SD-07 Certificates																
			Materials and Equipment	1.3															
			Bolts	2.1.1															
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data																
			Plumbing System	3.9.1	G														
		22 05 48.00 20	SD-02 Shop Drawings																
			Inertia Bases	2.7															
			Platforms	2.6															
			Rails	2.6															
			Saddles	2.6															
			SD-03 Product Data																
			Isolators	2.3															
			Flexible Connectors	2.8															
			Flexible Duct Connectors	2.9															
			Pipe Guides	2.10															
			Vertical Stops	3.1.3															
			Thrust Restraints	2.11															
			Machinery Bases	2.6															
			Machinery Foundations and Subbases	3.1.12															
			Platforms	2.6															
			Rails	2.6															
			Saddles	2.6															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
W912BV26RA004

TITLE AND LOCATION
F-35: 3 BAY HANGAR

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		22 05 48.00 20	Machinery Manufacturer's Sound Data	1.4.2														
			SD-05 Design Data															
			Inertia Bases	2.7														
			Platforms	2.6														
			Saddles	2.6														
			Machinery	1.4.3														
			Machinery Over 300 Pounds	1.4.4														
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Equipment Vibration Tests	3.2.3.1														
			Equipment Sound Level Tests	3.2.3.2														
			Protected Spring Isolators	2.4														
			SD-08 Manufacturer’s Instructions															
			Vibration and Noise Isolation Components	3.1.1														
			Seismic Protection Components	2.12														
		22 15 19.19 47	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Air Compressor System	1.6.1														
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Air Compressor	2.2														
			Inlet Air Filters	2.2.10														
			Line Silencer	2.2.11														
			Breathing Air Purifier	2.3														
			Filter Housing	2.2.9.2														
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			performance tests	2.4.1														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
W912BV26RA004

TITLE AND LOCATION
F-35: 3 BAY HANGAR

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		22 15 19.19 47	Sound Level Tests	3.3.1.2														
			Air Compressor Performance Tests	3.3.1.1														
			Sound Level and Run-in Tests	2.4.1														
			Air Compressor System Test	3.3.1														
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Work Plan	1.4.1														
			Factory Test Procedures	2.4.1														
			Factory Testing Certification	1.4.2														
			Qualifications of Field Supervisors	1.4.3														
			Field Test Procedures	3.3.1														
			Training Material	1.4.4														
			Air Compressor System	1.6.1														
			System Installation	1.4.5														
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data															
			Air Compressor System	1.6.1														
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals															
			Posted Operating Instructions	1.11														
		23 05 15	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals															
			Material, Equipment, and Fixture Lists	1.2	G													
			SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Record Drawings	1.2	G													
			Connection Diagrams	1.2	G													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
W912BV26RA004

TITLE AND LOCATION
F-35: 3 BAY HANGAR

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		23 05 15	Coordination Drawings	1.2	G													
			Fabrication Drawings	1.2	G													
			Installation Drawings	3.1	G													
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Pipe and Fittings	2.1	G													
			Piping Specialties	2.2	G													
			Valves	2.3	G													
			Miscellaneous Materials	2.4	G													
			Supporting Elements	2.5	G													
			Equipment Foundation Data	1.2	G													
			Expansion Tanks	2.2.4														
			Cyclonic Separator	2.2.1														
			SD-04 Samples															
			Manufacturer's Standard Color	1.2	G													
			Charts															
			SD-05 Design Data															
			Pipe and Fittings	2.1	G													
			Piping Specialties	2.2	G													
			Valves	2.3	G													
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Hydrostatic Tests	3.1	G													
			Air Tests	3.1	G													
			Valve-Operating Tests	3.1	G													
			Drainage Tests	3.1	G													
			Pneumatic Tests	3.1	G													
			Non-Destructive Electric Tests	3.1	G													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
W912BV26RA004

TITLE AND LOCATION
F-35: 3 BAY HANGAR

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)		(q)	(r)
		23 05 15	System Operation Tests	3.1	G														
			SD-07 Certificates																
			Record of Satisfactory Field	1.4.2	G														
			Operation																
			List of Qualified Permanent	1.4.3	G														
			Service Organizations																
			Listing of Product Installations	1.2	G														
			Records of Existing Conditions	1.2	G														
			Surface Resistance	3.1	G														
			Shear and Tensile Strengths	3.1	G														
			Temperature Ratings	3.1	G														
			Bending Tests	3.1	G														
			Flattening Tests	3.1	G														
			Transverse Guided Weld Bend	3.1	G														
			Tests																
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance																
			Data																
			Operation and Maintenance	3.9	G														
			Manuals																
		23 05 48.19	SD-02 Shop Drawings																
			Coupling and Bracing	3.1															
			Flexible Couplings or Joints	3.3															
			Equipment Restraint	2.2															
			Contractor Designed Bracing	1.2.4	G	DO													
			SD-03 Product Data																
			Coupling and Bracing	3.1	G														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
W912BV26RA004

TITLE AND LOCATION
F-35: 3 BAY HANGAR

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)		(q)	(r)
		23 05 48.19	Flexible Couplings Or Joints	3.3	G														
			Equipment Restraint	2.2	G														
			Contractor Designed Bracing	1.2.4	G														
			Anchor Bolts	3.8															
			SD-05 Design Data																
			Design Calculations	1.2.4															
			SD-06 Test Reports																
			Anchor Bolts	3.8	G														
		23 05 93	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals																
			Records of Existing Conditions	1.3.3	G														
			TAB Firm	1.5.3.1	G														
			TAB Team Assistants	1.2	G														
			TAB Team Engineer	1.2	G														
			TAB Specialist	1.5.3.2	G														
			TAB Team Field Leader	1.2	G														
			SD-02 Shop Drawings																
			TAB Schematic Drawings and Report Forms	1.3.3	G														
			SD-03 Product Data																
			Equipment and Performance Data	1.3	G														
			TAB Related HVAC Submittals	1.5.3.4	G														
			TAB Procedures	1.5.2	G														
			Calibration	1.5.2	G														
			Systems Readiness Check	1.3.3	G														
			TAB Execution	1.5.4	G														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
W912BV26RA004

TITLE AND LOCATION
F-35: 3 BAY HANGAR

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		23 05 93	TAB Verification	1.5.4.3	G													
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Completed Pre-Final DALT	3.3.5	G													
			Report															
			Certified Final DALT Report	3.3.8	G													
			TAB Design Review Report	1.6.1.1	G													
			TAB Report for Season 1	1.5.5.2	G													
			TAB Report for Season 2	1.5.5.2	G													
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Independent TAB Agency and	1.5.1	G													
			Personnel Qualifications															
			DALT and TAB Submittal and	1.6.1	G													
			Work Schedule															
			TAB Pre-Field Engineering	1.6.1.3	G													
			Report															
			TAB Firm	1.5.3.1	G													
			Design Review Report	1.3.3	G													
			Pre-field DALT Preliminary	1.6.1.2	G													
			Notification															
			Advanced Notice for Season 1	1.6.1	G													
			TAB Field Work															
			Prerequisite HVAC Work Check	1.6.1	G													
			Out List For Season 1															
			Advanced Notice for Season 2	1.6.1	G													
			TAB Field Work															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
W912BV26RA004

TITLE AND LOCATION
F-35: 3 BAY HANGAR

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY						
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		23 05 93	Prerequisite HVAC Work Check	1.6.1	G													
			Out List For Season 2															
		23 07 00	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			MICA Plates	3.2.2.4	G													
			Pipe Insulation Systems	2.3														
			Pipe Insulation Systems	3.2														
			Duct Insulation Systems	3.3														
			Equipment Insulation Systems	3.4														
			Recycled content for insulation	2.3.1	S													
			materials															
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Pipe Insulation Systems	2.3	G													
			Pipe Insulation Systems	3.2	G													
			Duct Insulation Systems	3.3	G													
			Equipment Insulation Systems	3.4	G													
			SD-04 Samples															
			Thermal Insulation	2.2.1.3	G													
			Display Samples	3.1.1	G													
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Indoor air quality for adhesives	2.2.1	S													
			SD-08 Manufacturer’s Instructions															
			Pipe Insulation Systems	2.3	G													
			Pipe Insulation Systems	3.2	G													
			Duct Insulation Systems	3.3	G													
			Equipment Insulation Systems	3.4	G													
		23 08 00	SD-03 Product Data															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
W912BV26RA004

TITLE AND LOCATION
F-35: 3 BAY HANGAR

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		23 08 00	Test Equipment	2.1	G													
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Pipe Flushing, Testing, And	1.5	G													
			Water Treatment Reports															
			Completed Pre-Functional	3.3	G													
			Checklists															
			Seasonal Test Report	3.12	G													
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Certificate Of Readiness	1.6	G													
		23 09 00	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			DDC Contractor Design Drawings	3.2	G													
			Draft As-Built Drawings	3.2	G													
			Final As-Built Drawings	3.2	G													
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Programming Software	1.8.3	G													
			Controller Application Programs	1.8.4	G													
			Configuration Software	1.8.1	G													
			Controller Configuration Settings	1.8.2	G													
			Proprietary Multi-Split	1.1.1.3	G													
			Engineering Tool Software															
			Manufacturer's Product Data	2.2	G													
			SD-05 Design Data															
			Boiler Or Chiller Plant Gateway	1.9														
			Request															
			SD-06 Test Reports															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
W912BV26RA004

TITLE AND LOCATION
F-35: 3 BAY HANGAR

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		23 09 00	Pre-Construction Quality Control	1.10.1	G													
			(QC) Checklist															
			Post-Construction Quality Control	1.10.2	G													
			(QC) Checklist															
			Start-Up Testing Report	3.4.2	G													
			PVT Procedures	3.5.1	G													
			PVT Report	3.5.3	G													
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance															
			Data															
			Operation and Maintenance	3.6	G													
			(O&M) Instructions															
			Training Documentation	3.7.1	G													
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals															
			Enclosure Keys	2.5	G													
			Password Summary Report	3.1.6.1	G													
			Closeout Quality Control (QC)	1.10.3	G													
			Checklist															
		23 21 13.00 20	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Hot water heating system	1.3.1														
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Hot water heating pipe	2.1.1														
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Hydrostatic test of piping system	3.3.1														
			Auxiliary equipment and	3.3.2														
			accessory tests															
			SD-07 Certificates															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
W912BV26RA004

TITLE AND LOCATION
F-35: 3 BAY HANGAR

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		23 21 13.00 20	Backflow preventer certification	1.5.4														
			Report of prior installations	1.5.2.1														
			Welding procedures	1.5.2.2														
			Welder's qualifications	1.5.2.3														
		23 21 23	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			System Coordination	2.1.2	G													
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Instructions	2.2.2	G													
			Equipment Data	2.2.5	G													
			Training Period	3.5.2	G													
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Field Quality Control	3.3														
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Manufacturer's Representative	1.3.1														
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance															
			Data															
			Operation and Maintenance	3.5.1	G													
			Manuals															
			Training	3.5.2	G													
		23 23 00	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Refrigerant Piping System	2.3	G													
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Refrigerant Piping System	2.3														
			Spare Parts	1.5.2														
			Qualifications	1.3.1														
			Refrigerant Piping Tests	3.5														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
W912BV26RA004

TITLE AND LOCATION
F-35: 3 BAY HANGAR

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		23 23 00	Verification of Dimensions	3.1														
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Refrigerant Piping Tests	3.5														
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Service Organization	2.1														
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance															
			Data															
			Maintenance	1.5	G													
			Operation and Maintenance	3.4	G													
			Manuals															
			Demonstrations	3.4	G													
		23 30 00	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Detail Drawings	1.4.4	G													
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Metallic Flexible Duct	2.8.1.1														
			Double Wall Duct	2.8.1.6														
			Insulated Nonmetallic Flexible	2.8.1.2														
			Duct Runouts															
			Duct Connectors	2.8.1.2														
			Duct Access Doors	2.8.2	G													
			Manual Balancing Dampers	2.8.3	G													
			Diffusers	2.8.6.1														
			Registers and Grilles	2.8.6.2														
			Louvers	2.8.7														
			Air Vents, Penthouses, and	2.8.8														
			Goosenecks															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
W912BV26RA004

TITLE AND LOCATION
F-35: 3 BAY HANGAR

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)		(q)	(r)
		23 30 00	Centrifugal Fans	2.9.1.1															
			In-Line Centrifugal Fans	2.9.1.2															
			Air Handling Units	2.10	G														
			Energy Recovery Devices	2.11	G														
			Test Procedures	1.4.5															
			Diagrams	1.2.1.2	G														
			Indoor Air Quality for Duct	2.8.1	S														
			Sealants																
			High Volume Low Speed Fans	2.9.1.3															
			SD-06 Test Reports																
			Performance Tests	3.12	G														
			Damper Acceptance Test	3.10	G														
			SD-07 Certificates																
			Bolts	1.4.1															
			Ozone Depleting Substances	1.4.3															
			Technician Certification																
			SD-08 Manufacturer’s Instructions																
			Manufacturer's Installation	3.2															
			Instructions																
			Operation and Maintenance	3.14.2															
			Training																
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance																
			Data																
			Operation and Maintenance	3.14.1	G														
			Manuals																
			Manual Balancing Dampers	2.8.3	G														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
W912BV26RA004

TITLE AND LOCATION
F-35: 3 BAY HANGAR

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)		(q)	(r)
		23 30 00	Centrifugal Fans	2.9.1.1	G														
			In-Line Centrifugal Fans	2.9.1.2	G														
			Air Handling Units	2.10	G														
			Energy Recovery Devices	2.11	G														
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals																
			Indoor Air Quality During	3.13	S														
			Construction																
		23 52 13.00 47	SD-02 Shop Drawings																
			Detail Drawings	1.5															
			SD-03 Product Data																
			Materials and Equipment	2.1.1															
			Spare Parts	1.5															
			Heating System Tests	3.7															
			Welding	1.3															
			Qualifications	3.7															
			Field Instructions	3.9															
			Boiler Water Treatment	2.11															
			Water Treatment System	2.11															
			Glycol Feed System	2.11.6															
			SD-06 Test Reports																
			Heating System Tests	3.7															
			Water Treatment Testing	3.7.1															
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance																
			Data																
			Operation and Maintenance	3.9	G	PO													
			Instructions																

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
W912BV26RA004

TITLE AND LOCATION
F-35: 3 BAY HANGAR

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		23 52 13.00 47	SD-11 Closeout Submittals															
			Indoor Air Quality During	3.8.2	S													
			Construction															
		23 64 10	SD-03 Product Data															
			Water Chiller	2.4	G													
			Posted Instructions	3.1.3														
			Verification of Dimensions	1.6.1														
			System Performance Tests	3.5														
			Demonstrations	3.6														
			Refrigerant	2.5.1														
			Water Chiller - Field Acceptance	3.4.1														
			Test Plan															
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Field Acceptance Testing	3.4														
			Water Chiller - Field Acceptance	3.4.2														
			Test Report															
			System Performance Tests	3.5														
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Refrigeration System	3.1.9	G													
			Ozone Depleting Substances	1.3.1														
			Technician Certification															
			SD-08 Manufacturer’s Instructions															
			Water Chiller - Installation	3.1	G													
			Instructions															
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance															
			Data															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
W912BV26RA004

TITLE AND LOCATION
F-35: 3 BAY HANGAR

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		23 64 10	Operation and Maintenance	3.6	G													
			Manuals															
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals															
			Indoor Air Quality During	3.3	S													
			Construction															
		23 64 26	SD-03 Product Data															
			Grooved Mechanical Connections	2.2.2.4	G													
			For Steel															
			Grooved Mechanical Connections	2.3.3	G													
			For Copper															
			Calibrated Balancing Valves	2.4.8	G													
			Water Temperature Mixing Valve	2.4.9	G													
			Water Temperature Regulating	2.4.10	G													
			Valves															
			Water Pressure Reducing Valve	2.4.11														
			Pressure Relief Valve	2.4.12														
			Combination Pressure and	2.4.13														
			Temperature Relief Valves															
			Expansion Joints	2.5.9	G													
			Combination Strainer and Pump	2.5.3														
			Suction Diffuser															
			Water Treatment Systems	2.6	G													
			Cyclonic Separator	2.5.2														
			Glycol Feed System	2.6.4														
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Piping Welds NDE Report	3.1.1.3														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
W912BV26RA004

TITLE AND LOCATION
F-35: 3 BAY HANGAR

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)		(q)	(r)
		23 64 26	Pressure Tests Reports	3.4.2	G														
			Condenser Water Quality Test	3.4.3	G														
			Reports																
			Condenser Water Quality Test	3.4.3	G														
			Reports																
			SD-07 Certificates																
			Employer's Record Documents	3.1.1.1															
			(For Welding)																
			Welding Procedures and	3.1.1.2															
			Qualifications																
			SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions																
			Lesson plan for the Instruction	3.5	G														
			Course																
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance																
			Data																
			Water Treatment Systems	2.6	G														
			Calibrated Balancing Valves	2.4.8	G														
			Water Temperature Mixing Valve	2.4.9	G														
			Water Temperature Regulating	2.4.10	G														
			Valves																
			Water Pressure Reducing Valve	2.4.11	G														
			Pressure Relief Valve	2.4.12	G														
			Combination Pressure and	2.4.13	G														
			Temperature Relief Valves																
			Expansion Joints	2.5.9	G														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
W912BV26RA004

TITLE AND LOCATION
F-35: 3 BAY HANGAR

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)		(q)	(r)
		23 64 26	Combination Strainer and Pump	2.5.3	G														
			Suction Diffuser																
		23 75 15	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals																
			System Supplier's Qualifications	1.6.1	G														
			Manufacturer's Factory Test Plan	2.7.1	G														
			Pre-Conditioned Air System	3.5.1	G														
			Performance Test Plan																
			SD-02 Shop Drawings																
			Pre-Conditioned Air System	1.6.2	G														
			Detail Drawings																
			SD-03 Product Data																
			Pre-Conditioned Air Unit	2.4	G														
			Pre-Conditioned Air Piping	2.6.2	G														
			Insulation	2.6.3	G														
			Pre-Conditioned Air Flexible Duct,	2.6.4	G														
			Storage And Accessories																
			SD-05 Design Data																
			Insulation Thickness Calculations	2.6.3.1	G														
			SD-06 Test Reports																
			Final Pneumatic Test	3.3.4	G														
			Performance Test Report	3.5.4	G														
			SD-07 Certificates																
			Factory Test Report	2.7.4	G														
			Manufacturer's System	3.3.1	G														
			Certification																
			Certificate of Completion	1.6.3	G														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
W912BV26RA004

TITLE AND LOCATION
F-35: 3 BAY HANGAR

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAG # RAPH	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		23 75 15	Notification of Pre-Conditioned	3.5.2	G													
			Air System Performance Testing															
			SD-08 Manufacturer’s Instructions															
			Installation Manual	3.2	G													
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals															
			Operation and Maintenance	3.7.1														
			Manual															
			Training Plan	3.7.2														
			Safety Data Sheets	2.4.1														
		23 81 00	SD-03 Product Data															
			Spare Parts	3.7.1														
			Posted Instructions	3.4														
			System Performance Tests	3.6														
			Training	3.4	G													
			Inventory	1.5														
			Environmental Data	2.2.2.5														
			Supplied Products	2.1														
			Manufacturer's Standard Catalog	2.2														
			Data															
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Refrigerant Tests, Charging, and	3.5	G													
			Start-Up															
			System Performance Tests	3.6	G													
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Service Organizations	3.7.2														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
W912BV26RA004

TITLE AND LOCATION
F-35: 3 BAY HANGAR

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		23 81 00	SD-10 Operation and Maintenance															
			Data															
			Operation and Maintenance	3.4	G													
			Manuals															
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals															
			Ozone Depleting Substances	2.2.2.3	S													
		23 82 00.00 20	SD-03 Product Data															
			Unit Heaters	2.1														
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance															
			Data															
			Unit Heaters	2.1														
		25 05 11.01	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals															
			Wireless and Wired Broadcast	3.2.1.3	G													
			Communication Request															
			Device Account Lock Exception	3.3.2	G													
			Request															
			Multiple Ethernet Connection	3.2.3.2	G													
			Device Request															
			Contractor Computer	1.9.1.6	G													
			Cybersecurity Compliance															
			Statements															
			Contractor Temporary Network	1.9.6	G													
			Cybersecurity Compliance															
			Statements															
			Cybersecurity Interconnection	1.7.2	G													
			Schedule															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
W912BV26RA004

TITLE AND LOCATION
F-35: 3 BAY HANGAR

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)		(q)	(r)
		25 05 11.01	Proposed STIG and SRG	1.7.1	G														
			Applicability Report																
			Pre-Construction Control System	1.7.4	G														
			Inventory Report																
			SD-02 Shop Drawings																
			Network Communication, Ports,	1.7.3	G														
			Protocols and Services Report																
			Cybersecurity Network (Riser)	1.7.6	G														
			Diagram																
			SD-03 Product Data																
			Control System Cybersecurity	1.7.8	G														
			Documentation																
			SD-06 Test Reports																
			Control System Cybersecurity	3.14.1	G														
			Testing Procedures																
			Control System Cybersecurity	3.14.3	G														
			Testing Report																
			SD-07 Certificates																
			Software Licenses	1.8	G														
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals																
			Software and Configuration	1.7.5	G														
			Backups																
			Auditing Front End Software	3.5.3	G														
			Device Audit Record Upload	3.5.4.1	G														
			Software																

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
W912BV26RA004

TITLE AND LOCATION
F-35: 3 BAY HANGAR

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		25 05 11.01	System Maintenance Tool Software	3.9	G													
			Control System Scanning Tools	3.11.2	G													
			STIG, SRG and Vendor Guide Compliance Result Report	1.7.7	G													
			Final Control System Inventory Report	1.7.4	G													
		25 05 11.02	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals															
			Wireless and Wired Broadcast Communication Request	3.2.3.3	G													
			Device Account Lock Exception Request	3.3.2	G													
			Multiple Ethernet Connection Device Request	3.2.5.2	G													
			Contractor Computer Cybersecurity Compliance Statements	1.9.1.6	G													
			Contractor Temporary Network Cybersecurity Compliance Statements	1.9.5	G													
			Cybersecurity Interconnection Schedule	1.7.2	G													
			Protection of Information At Rest Proposal	3.7.4	G													
			Proposed STIG and SRG Applicability Report	1.7.1	G													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
W912BV26RA004

TITLE AND LOCATION
F-35: 3 BAY HANGAR

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)		(q)	(r)
		25 05 11.02	Pre-Construction Control System	1.7.4	G														
			Inventory Report																
			SD-02 Shop Drawings																
			Network Communication, Ports,	1.7.3	G														
			Protocols and Services Report																
			Cybersecurity Network (Riser)	1.7.6	G														
			Diagram																
			SD-03 Product Data																
			Control System Cybersecurity	1.7.8	G														
			Documentation																
			SD-06 Test Reports																
			Control System Cybersecurity	3.13.1	G														
			Testing Procedures																
			Control System Cybersecurity	3.13.3	G														
			Testing Report																
			SD-07 Certificates																
			Software Licenses	1.8	G														
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals																
			Confidential Password Report	3.4.5.5	G														
			Enclosure Keys	3.3.7	G														
			Software and Configuration	1.7.5	G														
			Backups																
			Auditing Front End Software	3.5.3	G														
			Device Audit Record Upload	3.5.4.2	G														
			Software																

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
W912BV26RA004

TITLE AND LOCATION
F-35: 3 BAY HANGAR

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		25 05 11.02	System Maintenance Tool	3.9	G													
			Software															
			Control System Scanning Tools	3.11.2	G													
			STIG, SRG and Vendor Guide	1.7.7	G													
			Compliance Result Report															
			Final Control System Inventory	1.7.4	G													
			Report															
			Integrity Verification Software	3.12.2	G													
		25 05 11.03	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals															
			Device Account Lock Exception	3.3.2	G													
			Request															
			Multiple Ethernet Connection	3.2.2.2	G													
			Device Request															
			Contractor Computer	1.9.1.6	G													
			Cybersecurity Compliance															
			Statements															
			Contractor Temporary Network	1.9.6	G													
			Cybersecurity Compliance															
			Statements															
			Cybersecurity Interconnection	1.7.2	G													
			Schedule															
			Proposed STIG and SRG	1.7.1	G													
			Applicability Report															
			Pre-Construction Control System	1.7.4	G													
			Inventory Report															
			SD-02 Shop Drawings															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
W912BV26RA004

TITLE AND LOCATION
F-35: 3 BAY HANGAR

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)		(q)	(r)
		25 05 11.03	Network Communication, Ports,	1.7.3	G														
			Protocols and Services Report																
			Cybersecurity Network (Riser)	1.7.6	G														
			Diagram																
			SD-03 Product Data																
			Control System Cybersecurity	1.7.8	G														
			Documentation																
			SD-06 Test Reports																
			Control System Cybersecurity	3.13.1	G														
			Testing Procedures																
			Control System Cybersecurity	3.13.3	G														
			Testing Report																
			SD-07 Certificates																
			Software Licenses	1.8	G														
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals																
			Confidential Password Report	3.4.4.5	G														
			Enclosure Keys	3.3.5	G														
			Software and Configuration	1.7.5	G														
			Backups																
			Auditing Front End Software	3.5.3	G														
			Device Audit Record Upload	3.5.4.1	G														
			Software																
			System Maintenance Tool	3.9	G														
			Software																
			Control System Scanning Tools	3.10.2	G														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
W912BV26RA004

TITLE AND LOCATION
F-35: 3 BAY HANGAR

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		25 05 11.03	STIG, SRG and Vendor Guide Compliance Result Report	1.7.7	G													
			Final Control System Inventory Report	1.7.4	G													
		25 05 11.04	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals															
			Wireless and Wired Broadcast Communication Request	3.2.1.3	G													
			Device Account Lock Exception Request	3.3.2	G													
			Multiple Ethernet Connection Device Request	3.2.3.2	G													
			Contractor Computer Cybersecurity Compliance Statements	1.9.1.6	G													
			Contractor Temporary Network Cybersecurity Compliance Statements	1.9.5	G													
			Cybersecurity Interconnection Schedule	1.7.2	G													
			Proposed STIG and SRG Applicability Report	1.7.1	G													
			Pre-Construction Control System Inventory Report	1.7.4	G													
			SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Network Communication, Ports, Protocols and Services Report	1.7.3	G													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
W912BV26RA004

TITLE AND LOCATION
F-35: 3 BAY HANGAR

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		25 05 11.04	Cybersecurity Network (Riser) Diagram	1.7.6	G													
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Control System Cybersecurity Documentation	1.7.8	G													
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Wireless Communication Test Report	3.2.1.4	G													
			Control System Cybersecurity Testing Procedures	3.13.1	G													
			Control System Cybersecurity Testing Report	3.13.3	G													
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Software Licenses	1.8	G													
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals															
			Confidential Password Report	3.4.4.5	G													
			Enclosure Keys	3.3.5	G													
			Software and Configuration Backups	1.7.5	G													
			Auditing Front End Software	3.5.3	G													
			Device Audit Record Upload Software	3.5.4.1	G													
			System Maintenance Tool Software	3.9	G													
			Control System Scanning Tools	3.10.2	G													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
W912BV26RA004

TITLE AND LOCATION
F-35: 3 BAY HANGAR

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		25 05 11.04	STIG, SRG and Vendor Guide	1.7.7	G													
			Compliance Result Report															
			Final Control System Inventory	1.7.4	G													
			Report															
		25 08 10	SD-06 Test Reports															
			PVT Plan	3.1.1	G													
			PVT Phase I Report	3.1.2.1	G													
			PVT Phase II Report	3.1.2.2	G													
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Test Instrumentation Calibration	1.4	G													
			Certificates															
		25 10 10	SD-03 Product Data															
			Product Data Sheets	2.1.5	G													
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Pre-Construction QC Checklist	1.7	G													
			Post-Construction QC Checklist	1.7	G													
			Start-Up and Start-Up Testing	3.2	G													
			Report															
			PVT Phase I Procedures	3.3.1	G													
			PVT Phase I Report	3.3.2	G													
			PVT Phase II Report	3.3.3	G													
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance															
			Data															
			Operation and Maintenance	1.8	G													
			(O&M) Instructions															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
W912BV26RA004

TITLE AND LOCATION
F-35: 3 BAY HANGAR

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)		(q)	(r)
		25 10 10	Preventive Maintenance Work Plan	3.4.7.1	G														
			Basic Training Documentation	3.5.1	G														
			Advanced Training Documentation	3.5.1	G														
			Refresher Training Documentation	3.5.1	G														
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals																
			Closeout QC Checklist	1.7	G														
		26 05 73	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals																
			Field Examination Plan	3.1	G														
			Arc Flash Label Formats	3.2.9	G														
			SD-06 Test Reports																
			Field Examination	3.1.1															
			SD-07 Certificates																
			System Analyzer	1.4.1	G														
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals																
			Model Files	3.3	G														
			Load Flow Study	3.2.4	G														
			Fault Current Study	3.2.5	G														
			System Coordination Study	3.2.6	G														
			Arc Flash Hazard Study	3.2.7	G														
		26 08 00	SD-06 Test Reports																
			Acceptance Tests and Inspections	3.1	G														
			SD-07 Certificates																

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
W912BV26RA004

TITLE AND LOCATION
F-35: 3 BAY HANGAR

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY						
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		26 08 00	Qualifications	1.4.1	G													
			Acceptance Test and Inspections	1.4.3	G													
			Procedure															
		26 20 00	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Panelboards	2.12	G													
			Transformers	2.14	G													
			Cable Trays	2.3	G													
			Wireways	2.26	G													
			Marking Strips	3.1.8.1	G													
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Receptacles	2.11	G													
			Circuit Breakers	2.12.3	G													
			Switches	2.9	G													
			Transformers	2.14	G													
			Motor Controllers	2.16	G													
			Manual Motor Starters	2.17	G													
			Secondary Bonding Busbar	2.20.3	G													
			Surge Protective Devices	2.27	G													
			Cable Trays	2.3	G													
			Manual Transfer Switch	2.31	G													
			SD-05 Design Data															
			Cable Tray Design	2.3	G													
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			600-volt Wiring Test	3.5.2	G													
			Grounding System Test	3.5.5	G													
			Transformer Tests	3.5.3	G													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
W912BV26RA004

TITLE AND LOCATION
F-35: 3 BAY HANGAR

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		26 20 00	Ground-fault Receptacle Test	3.5.4	G													
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Fuses	2.10	G													
			SD-09 Manufacturer's Field															
			Reports															
			Transformer Factory Tests	2.29.1														
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance															
			Data															
			Electrical Systems	1.6.1	G													
		26 24 13	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Switchboard Drawings	1.5.2	G													
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Switchboard	2.2	G													
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Switchboard Design Tests	2.5.2	G													
			Switchboard Production Tests	2.5.3	G													
			Acceptance Checks and Tests	3.4.1	G													
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance															
			Data															
			Switchboard Operation and	1.6.1	G													
			Maintenance															
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals															
			Assembled Operation and	1.6.2	G													
			Maintenance Manuals															
			Equipment Test Schedule	2.5.1	G													
			Required Settings	3.4	G													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
W912BV26RA004

TITLE AND LOCATION
F-35: 3 BAY HANGAR

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)		(q)	(r)
		26 24 13	Service Entrance Available Fault	2.8	G														
			Current Label																
		26 29 23	SD-02 Shop Drawings																
			Schematic Diagrams	1.5.1	G														
			Interconnecting Diagrams	1.5.2	G														
			Installation Drawings	1.5.3	G														
			As-Built Drawings	1.5.3	G														
			SD-03 Product Data																
			Adjustable Speed Drives	2.1	G														
			Wires and Cables	2.3															
			Equipment Schedule	1.5.4															
			SD-06 Test Reports																
			ASD Test	3.3.1															
			Performance Verification Tests	3.3.2															
			Endurance Test	3.3.3															
			SD-07 Certificates																
			Testing Agency's Field	3.3.1	G														
			Supervisor																
			SD-08 Manufacturer’s Instructions																
			Installation instructions	1.5.5															
			SD-09 Manufacturer’s Field																
			Reports																
			ASD Test Plan	2.5.1	G														
			Standard Products	1.5.6															
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance																
			Data																

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
W912BV26RA004

TITLE AND LOCATION
F-35: 3 BAY HANGAR

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		26 29 23	Adjustable Speed Drives	2.1														
		26 35 44	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Converter Drawings	1.5.3	G													
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Converter	2.1	G													
			270 VDC Aircraft Power Cable Assembly	2.2	G													
			28 VDC Interlock	2.2.1	G													
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Work Plan	1.5.5	G													
			Routine Factory Test Plan	1.5.6	G													
			Special Factory Test Plan	1.5.7	G													
			Factory Test Schedule	2.5.1	G													
			Routine Factory Tests Certification	1.5.10	G													
			Special Factory Tests Certification	1.5.11	G													
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Qualifications of Manufacturer	1.5.4	G													
			Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) Listing	1.5.9	G													
			SD-09 Manufacturer’s Field Reports															
			Field Test Plan	1.5.8	G													
			Field Test Schedule	3.6.1	G													
			Field Test Certification	1.5.12	G													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
W912BV26RA004

TITLE AND LOCATION
F-35: 3 BAY HANGAR

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		26 35 44	Training Syllabus	3.7.1	G													
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance															
			Data															
			Converter O&MM	1.6.1	G													
			Preliminary Converter O&MM	1.6.2	G													
		26 41 00	SD-06 Test Reports															
			Lightning Protection and	1.4.2	G													
			Grounding System Test Plan															
			Grounding Systems Testing	3.5.2	G													
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Component UL Listed and	1.4.1	G													
			Labeled															
			Lightning Protection System	1.4.3	G													
			Inspection Certificate															
			Roof Manufacturer's Warranty	3.1.1.1	G													
		26 42 13	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals															
			Preconstruction Survey	1.8.2														
			SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Drawings	2.1.2.6	G													
			Isolation flange kits	2.4.7														
			Anode junction boxes, bonding	2.3.3														
			boxes, and test stations															
			Joint bonds	3.5.4														
			Contractor's Modifications	2.1.2.6	G													
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Qualifications	1.6.2														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
W912BV26RA004

TITLE AND LOCATION
F-35: 3 BAY HANGAR

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		26 42 13	Equipment	1.5.1	G													
			Anodes	1.5.1	G													
			Anode junction boxes, bonding	2.3.3														
			boxes, and test stations															
			Dielectric unions	2.4.9														
			Wires	2.1.2.2														
			Cable and wire	2.4.3														
			Casings, isolation, and seals	3.5.5														
			Shunts	2.3.2														
			Permanent reference electrodes	2.4.6	G													
			Spare Parts	1.5.1														
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Tests and Measurements	3.6.1	G													
			Contractor's Modifications	2.1.2.6	G													
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance															
			Data															
			Cathodic Protection System	3.6	G													
			Cathodic Protection System	3.6	G													
			Training Course	1.5.1	G													
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals															
			Initial Cathodic Protection System	3.6.1.11	G													
			Field Testing															
			One Year Warranty Period	3.6.1.13	G													
			Cathodic Protection System Field															
			Test Report															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
W912BV26RA004

TITLE AND LOCATION
F-35: 3 BAY HANGAR

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		26 42 13	Final Cathodic Protection System	3.6.1.14	G													
			Field Test Report															
		26 51 00	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Luminaire Drawings	1.5.1	G													
			Occupancy/Vacancy Sensor	1.5.8	G													
			Coverage Layout															
			Lighting Control System One-Line	1.7.2	G													
			Diagram															
			Sequence of Operation for	2.5.1	G													
			Lighting Control System															
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Luminaires	2.2	G													
			Light Sources	2.3	G													
			LED Drivers	2.4	G													
			Luminaire Warranty	1.6.1	G													
			Lighting Controls Warranty	1.6.2	G													
			Local Area Controller	2.5.1.1.1	G													
			Lighting Relay Panel	2.5.1.2.1	G													
			Lighting Control Panel	2.5.1.2.2	G													
			Lighting Contactor	2.5.1.2.3	G													
			Switches	2.5.2.1	G													
			Digital Switch Timers	2.5.2.2	G													
			Wall Box Dimmers	2.5.2.3	G													
			Scene Wallstations	2.5.2.4	G													
			Occupancy/Vacancy Sensors	2.5.2.5	G													
			Photosensors	2.5.2.6	G													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
W912BV26RA004

TITLE AND LOCATION
F-35: 3 BAY HANGAR

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		26 51 00	Power Packs	2.5.2.5.3	G													
			Power Hook Luminaire Hangers	2.7.4	G													
			Exit Signs	2.6.1	G													
			Emergency Drivers	2.6.2	G													
			SD-05 Design Data															
			Luminaire Design Data	1.5.2	G													
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			ANSI/IES LM-79 Test Report	1.5.3	G													
			ANSI/IES LM-80 Test Report	1.5.4	G													
			ANSI/IES TM-21 Test Report	1.5.5	G													
			ANSI/IES TM-30 Test Report	1.5.6	G													
			Occupancy/Vacancy Sensor	3.2.1.1	G													
			Verification Test															
			Photosensor Verification Test	3.2.1.1	G													
			SD-07 Certificates															
			LED Driver and Dimming Switch	1.5.7	G													
			Compatibility Certificate															
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance															
			Data															
			Lighting System	1.7.1	G													
			Lighting Control System	1.7.2	G													
			Maintenance Staff Training Plan	3.3.2.1	G													
			End-User Training Plan	3.3.2.2	G													
		26 56 00	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Luminaire Drawings	1.5.1.1	G													
			Pole Drawings	1.5.1.2	G													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
W912BV26RA004

TITLE AND LOCATION
F-35: 3 BAY HANGAR

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)		(q)	(r)
		26 56 00	Control System One-Line	1.8.2	G														
			Diagram																
			Sequence of Operation for	2.5.1	G														
			Exterior Lighting Control System																
			SD-03 Product Data																
			Luminaires	2.2	G														
			Light Sources	2.3	G														
			LED Drivers	2.4	G														
			Luminaire Warranty	1.7.1	G														
			Lighting Controls Warranty	1.7.2	G														
			Pole Warranty	1.7.3	G														
			Photosensors	2.5.2.2	G														
			Time Clock	2.5.2.1	G														
			Lighting Contactor	2.5.2.3	G														
			Brackets	2.6.3															
			Obstruction Marker Luminaires	2.2.2	G														
			SD-05 Design Data																
			Luminaire Design Data	1.5.2	G														
			SD-06 Test Reports																
			ANSI/IES LM-79 Test Report	1.5.3	G														
			ANSI/IES LM-80 Test Report	1.5.4	G														
			ANSI/IES TM-21 Test Report	1.5.5	G														
			SD-08 Manufacturer’s Instructions																
			Poles	2.6															
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance																
			Data																

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
W912BV26RA004

TITLE AND LOCATION
F-35: 3 BAY HANGAR

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)		(q)	(r)
		26 56 00	Lighting System	1.8.1	G														
			Exterior Lighting Control System	1.8.2	G														
			Maintenance Staff Training Plan	3.3.1.1	G														
			End-User Training Plan	3.3.1.2	G														
		26 56 20	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals																
			Protection plan	1.4.4	G														
			SD-02 Shop Drawings																
			Lighting and visual navigation aids	2.1	G														
			Posted instructions	3.6.3	G														
			SD-03 Product Data																
			Obstruction lighting	2.2	G														
			Materials and equipment	1.4.2	G														
			SD-06 Test Reports																
			Visual inspection	3.4	G														
			Visual inspection	3.4.1	G														
			Operating test	3.4.2	G														
			Electrical acceptance tests	3.4.3	G														
			SD-07 Certificates																
			Qualifications of contractor	1.4.3	G														
			List of parts	3.7.1	G														
			SD-08 Manufacturer’s Instructions																
			Posted instructions	3.6.3	G														
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data																

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
W912BV26RA004

TITLE AND LOCATION
F-35: 3 BAY HANGAR

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		26 56 20	Maintenance and repair instructions	3.7.2	G													
			Posted operations and maintenance instructions	3.7.3														
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals															
			As-built drawings	3.6.2														
		27 10 00	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Telecommunications Drawings	1.6.1.1	G													
			Telecommunications Space Drawings	1.6.1.2	G													
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Telecommunications Cabling	2.3	G													
			Patch Panels	2.4.5	G													
			Telecommunications Outlet/Connector Assemblies	2.5	G													
			Equipment Support Frame	2.4.2	G													
			Connector Blocks	2.4.3	G													
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Telecommunications Cabling Testing	3.5.1	G													
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Telecommunications Contractor	1.6.2.1	G													
			Key Personnel	1.6.2.2	G													
			Manufacturer Qualifications	1.6.2.3	G													
			Test Plan	1.6.3	G													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
W912BV26RA004

TITLE AND LOCATION
F-35: 3 BAY HANGAR

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		27 10 00	SD-09 Manufacturer's Field															
			Reports															
			Factory Reel Tests	2.11.1	G													
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance															
			Data															
			Telecommunications Cabling and	1.10.1	G													
			Pathway System															
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals															
			Record Documentation	1.10.2	G													
		28 31 76	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals															
			Qualified Fire Protection Engineer	1.7.2.1	G													
			(QFPE)															
			Designer	1.7.2.2	G													
			Supervisor	1.7.2.3	G													
			Technician	1.7.2.4	G													
			Installer	1.7.2.5	G													
			Test Technician	1.7.2.6	G													
			SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Instructions	2.2.4	G													
			Shop Drawings	1.7.1.2	G													
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Fire Alarm and Mass Notification	2.3	G													
			Control Unit (FACU)															
			Amplifiers, Preamplifiers, Tone	2.5	G													
			Generators															
			Local Operating Consoles (LOC)	2.4	G													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
W912BV26RA004

TITLE AND LOCATION
F-35: 3 BAY HANGAR

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		28 31 76	Initiating Devices	2.6	G													
			Notification Appliances	2.9	G													
			Modules	2.7	G													
			Key Switch	2.8	G													
			Batteries	2.10.2.1	G													
			Surge Protective Devices	2.11	G													
			Alarm Wiring	2.12.1	G													
			Automatic Fire Alarm	2.14	G													
			Transceivers															
			Documentation Cabinet	2.16	G													
			SD-05 Design Data															
			Battery Power Calculations	1.7.1.4.1	G													
			Battery Power Calculations	2.10.2.3	G													
			Voltage Drop Calculations	1.7.1.4.2	G													
			Voltage Drop Calculations	2.12.2	G													
			Audio Loss Calculations	1.7.1.4.3	G													
			Audio Loss Calculations	2.12.3	G													
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Test Procedures	3.8.1	G													
			Verification of Compliant	3.8.2.1	G													
			Installation															
			Request for Final Test	3.8.2.2	G													
			Final Testing Letter	3.8.4.1	G													
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance															
			Data															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
W912BV26RA004

TITLE AND LOCATION
F-35: 3 BAY HANGAR

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)		(q)	(r)
		28 31 76	Operation and Maintenance (O&M) Instructions	1.7.1.5	G														
			Instructor's Information and Qualifications	3.12.1	G														
			Instruction of Government Employees	3.12															
			Training Data	3.12.3	G														
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals																
			As-Built Drawings	1.7.1.6	G														
			Final QFPE Certification Letter	3.11	G														
			Recordings	3.12.4															
			Spare Parts	3.13.1															
			Special Tools	3.13.2															
		31 00 00	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals																
			Excavation and Trenching Plan	3.1.3	G														
			Borrow Plan	3.2	G														
			Dewatering Work Plan	3.1.2.2	G														
			Jacking, Boring, and Tunneling Plan	3.4.3	G														
			Rock Excavation Plan	3.4.6	G														
			Disposition of Surplus Materials	3.10	G														
			Preconstruction Meeting	1.5.4	G														
			SD-06 Test Reports																
			Dewatering Performance Records	3.1.2.2	G														
			Material Test Report	3.11	G														
			Borrow Site Testing	3.2.2	G														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
W912BV26RA004

TITLE AND LOCATION
F-35: 3 BAY HANGAR

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		31 00 00	Pipe Inspection Report	3.6.1.7	G													
			Geotechnical Evaluation Report	1.5.1	G													
		31 05 19.13	SD-04 Samples															
			Geotextiles	2.2.1														
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Geotextiles	2.2.1	G													
			Site Verification	2.2.2														
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Geotextiles	2.2.1														
			Needle Punched Geotextile	2.2.1.3														
		31 11 00	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals															
			Herbicide Application Plan	3.1.1														
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Tree Wound Paint	2.1.1														
			Herbicides	1.3.2	G													
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Qualifications	1.3.2	G													
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals															
			Pest Management Report	3.5.1														
		31 31 16.13	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals															
			Termiticide Application Plan	3.1.5	G													
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Termiticides	2.2.1														
			SD-05 Design Data															
			Mixing Formulation	3.2.2														
			SD-06 Test Reports															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER						W912BV26RA004											
F-35: 3 BAY HANGAR																	
()	()	()	()	()	()	()	()	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		31 31 16.13	Soil Moisture	1.6.1													
			Calibration Test	3.2.1													
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Qualifications	1.4.2	G												
			Foundation Exterior	3.1.2													
			Utilities and Vents	3.1.3													
			Crawl and Plenum Air Spaces	3.1.4													
			List of Equipment	3.2.1													
			SD-08 Manufacturer’s Instructions														
			Termiticides	2.2.1													
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals														
			Verification of Measurement	3.3.1													
			Warranty	1.7													
			Pest Management Report	3.4													
		31 63 26	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Caissons	3.1	G DO												
			Survey of Caisson Locations	1.3.1	G												
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Caissons	3.1													
			Qualifications	1.3.2	G DO												
			Records for Each Qualified	1.3.3	G G												
			Welding Operator														
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals														
			Records	3.5													
		32 01 16.71	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals														
			Equipment	2.1	G												

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
W912BV26RA004

TITLE AND LOCATION
F-35: 3 BAY HANGAR

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)		(q)	(r)
		32 01 16.71	Proposed Techniques	3.2	G														
			Quality Control Plan	3.1.1	G														
			Qualifications	1.5.1	G														
			SD-06 Test Reports																
			QC Monitoring	3.6.1															
			Grade-Conformance Tests	3.5.3	G														
			Test Section Results	3.4	G														
		32 01 19.61	SD-03 Product Data																
			Sealants	2.1															
			Manufacturer's	3.5.2	G														
			Recommendations																
			SD-04 Samples																
			Sealants	2.1															
			Blocking Media/Backup Materials	2.3.1															
			Backer Rod	3.3.4.1															
			Bond Breaking Tapes	2.3.2															
			SD-06 Test Reports																
			Sealants	2.1	G														
			SD-07 Certificates																
			Equipment List	3.1															
			SD-08 Manufacturer’s Instructions																
			Sealants	2.1															
		32 11 20	SD-03 Product Data																
			Plant, Equipment, and Tools	2.3	G														
			SD-06 Test Reports																
			Initial Tests	2.2.1	G														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
W912BV26RA004

TITLE AND LOCATION
F-35: 3 BAY HANGAR

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		32 11 20	In-Place Tests	3.13.1	G													
		32 11 23	SD-03 Product Data															
			Plant, Equipment, and Tools	2.4	G													
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Initial Tests	2.3.1	G													
			In-Place Tests	3.13.1	G													
		32 11 23.23	SD-03 Product Data															
			Plants, Equipment, and Tools	2.5.1	G													
			Releasing Agent	3.3.2														
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Initial Tests	1.3.3.1	G													
			Test Section Construction Report	1.5.2.7	G													
			Job-Mix Formula	2.4	G													
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Geotextile	2.1.3.2														
			Geotextile	2.1.3.2														
		32 12 13	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals															
			Equipment	2.1	G													
			Distributor Radar or Distance	2.1.1.1	G													
			Measurement Instrument (DMI)															
			Calibration															
			Prime Coat Certificate Of	2.2	G													
			Analysis (COA)															
			Tack Coat Certificate Of Analysis	2.3	G													
			(COA)															
			SD-06 Test Reports															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
W912BV26RA004

TITLE AND LOCATION
F-35: 3 BAY HANGAR

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)		(q)	(r)
		32 12 13	Sampling and Testing	3.7.1															
			Application Rate Calibration	3.3.4	G														
			Daily Application Rate Verification	3.3.5															
			SD-07 Certificates																
			Certificates Of Compliance	3.7															
			(COC)																
		32 12 16.16	SD-02 Shop Drawings																
			Placement Plan	2.1	G														
			SD-03 Product Data																
			Diamond Grinding Plan	2.1.5	G														
			Mix Design	2.4	G														
			Contractor Quality Control	3.1	G														
			SD-04 Samples																
			Aggregates	2.2															
			Asphalt Cement Binder	2.3															
			SD-06 Test Reports																
			Aggregates	2.2	G														
			QC Monitoring	3.1.3.9															
			SD-07 Certificates																
			Asphalt Cement Binder	2.3	G														
			Laboratory Accreditation and	1.3.11															
			Validation																
		32 13 13.06	SD-03 Product Data																
			Curing Materials	2.1.6	G														
			Reinforcement	2.1.5.3	G														
			Epoxy Resin	2.1.8															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
W912BV26RA004

TITLE AND LOCATION
F-35: 3 BAY HANGAR

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		32 13 13.06	Epoxy Resin	2.1.8														
			Dowel Bars	2.1.5.1	G													
			Cementitious Materials	2.1.1	G													
			Expansion Joint Filler	2.1.9.1	G													
			SD-04 Samples															
			Test Section	1.5.2	G													
			SD-05 Design Data															
			Mix Design Report	2.2.2	G													
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Concrete Slump Tests	3.7.2														
			Concrete Uniformity	2.3.1														
			Flexural Strength	3.7.3														
			Air Content	3.7.4														
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Batch Tickets	1.3.3														
			NRMCA Certificate Of Conformance	1.3.1														
			SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions															
			Diamond Grinding Plan	3.7.5.4														
		32 13 14.13	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals															
			Proposed Techniques	3.1.2	G													
			Preliminary Proposed Proportioning	2.13.2	G	DO												
			Pavement Quality Control Plan	1.4.3.3	G	DO												
			Stringless Technology	3.5.6.3	G													
			SD-03 Product Data															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
W912BV26RA004

TITLE AND LOCATION
F-35: 3 BAY HANGAR

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		32 13 14.13	Diamond Grinding Plan	2.1.7	G	DO												
			Dowels	2.9.1	G													
			Dowel Bar Assemblies	2.9.2	G													
			Equipment	2.11	G	DO												
			Concrete Patching Mixture	2.1.5	G	DO												
			SD-05 Design Data															
			Proportioning Studies	2.13.2	G	DO												
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Batch Plant Manufacturer's	1.4.1	G													
			Inspection Report															
			Batch Plant Manufacturer's	1.4.1	G													
			Inspection Report															
			Slipform Paver Manufacturer's	1.4.1	G													
			Inspection Report															
			Sampling and Testing	2.1.4.1	G													
			Diamond Grinding of PCC	2.1.7	G													
			Surfaces															
			Mixer Performance (Uniformity)	2.11.2.1	G													
			Testing															
			Repair Recommendations Plan	3.9.1	G	DO												
			Paving Lot Report	3.12.5	G	DO												
			Test Section Paving Lot Report	1.4.6.1	G	DO												
			Test Section Lot Report	1.4.6.4	G	DO												
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Contractor Quality Control (CQC)	1.4.1	G													
			Staff															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
W912BV26RA004

TITLE AND LOCATION
F-35: 3 BAY HANGAR

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		32 13 14.13	Laboratory Accreditation and	1.4.3	G	DO												
			Validation															
			Commercial Laboratory	1.4.3	G													
			NRMCA Certificate of	2.11														
			Conformance															
			Petrographer Resume	1.4.2	G													
			Licensed Surveyor	1.4.2	G													
			Concrete Batch Plant Operator	1.4.2	G													
			Profilograph Operator	1.4.2	G													
		32 13 73.19	SD-03 Product Data															
			Equipment	2.1														
			Manufacturer's Instructions	3.1.1														
			SD-04 Samples															
			Compression Seals	2.2	G													
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Test Requirements	2.1.3	G													
		32 16 19	SD-03 Product Data															
			Concrete	2.1														
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Field Quality Control	3.7														
		32 17 23.16	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals															
			Quality Control Plan	1.3.1	G													
			Qualifications	1.3.2	G													
			Safety Data Sheets For Each	2.2	G													
			Paint Type															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
W912BV26RA004

TITLE AND LOCATION
F-35: 3 BAY HANGAR

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		32 17 23.16	Safety Data Sheets For	2.1.1	G													
			Chemicals Used In Surface															
			Preparation															
			Data Sheets For Paint Removal	2.1.1	G													
			Equipment															
			Surface Preparation Equipment	2.1	G													
			List															
			Marking Applications Equipment	2.1.2	G													
			List															
			Detour Plans	1.5.2	G													
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Manufacturer Data Sheets for all	2.2	G													
			Marking Materials															
			Manufacturer Data Sheets for all	2.2.3	G													
			Reflective Media															
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Marking Application Wet Film	3.1.2	G													
			Thickness Test															
			Marking Application Wet Film	3.5.4.1	G													
			Thickness Test															
			Marking Application Wet Film	3.5.4.2	G													
			Thickness Test															
			Reflective Media Reflectivity Test	3.1.3	G													
			Reflective Media Reflectivity Test	3.5.4.1	G													
			SD-07 Certificates															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
W912BV26RA004

TITLE AND LOCATION
F-35: 3 BAY HANGAR

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		32 17 23.16	Manufacturer Certificate of Compliance for Marking Materials	2.2	G													
			Manufacturer Certificate of Compliance for Reflective Materials	2.2	G													
			Manufacturer Certificate of Conformance for Volatile Organic Compliance	1.5.1.3	G													
			SD-08 Manufacturer’s Instructions															
			Marking Materials Storage and Application	1.4	G													
			Reflective Media Storage and Application	1.4	G													
			Chemicals Used in Surface Preparation	1.4	G													
		32 17 23.19	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals															
			Quality Control Plan	1.3.1	G													
			Qualifications	1.3.2.1	G													
			Safety Data Sheets For Each Paint Type	2.2	G													
			Safety Data Sheets For Chemicals Used In Surface Preparation	2.1.1	G													
			Data Sheets For Surface Preparation Equipment	2.1.1	G													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
W912BV26RA004

TITLE AND LOCATION
F-35: 3 BAY HANGAR

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		32 17 23.19	Marking Applications Equipment List	2.1.2	G													
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Manufacturer Data Sheets for all Marking Materials	2.2	G													
			Manufacturer Data Sheets for all Reflective Materials	2.2	G													
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Marking Application Wet Film Thickness	3.1.2	G													
			Marking Application Wet Film Thickness	3.6.4.1	G													
			Marking Application Wet Film Thickness	3.6.4.2	G													
			Reflective Media Reflectivity Test	3.1.3	G													
			Reflective Media Reflectivity Test	3.6.4.1	G													
			Reflective Media Reflectivity Test	3.6.4.3	G													
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Manufacturer Certificate of Compliance for Marking Materials	2.2	G													
			Manufacturer Certificate of Compliance for Reflective Materials	2.2	G													
			Manufacturer Certificate Of Conformance For Volatile Organic Compliance	1.5.1.3	G													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
W912BV26RA004

TITLE AND LOCATION
F-35: 3 BAY HANGAR

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		32 17 23.19	SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions															
			Marking Materials Storage and Application	1.4	G													
			Reflective Media Storage and Application	1.4	G													
			Chemicals Used in Surface Preparation	1.4	G													
		32 31 13.53	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Fence Installation Drawings	3.2.1	G													
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Fabric	2.1.1.1														
			Posts	2.1.2														
			Post Caps	2.1.2.2														
			Sleeves	3.2.3.2														
			Tension Wire	2.1.2.2														
			Barbed Wire	2.2.1.2														
			Barbed Wire Supporting Arms	2.1.2.2														
			Latches	2.1.3.3														
			Hinges	2.1.3.3														
			Stops	2.1.3.3														
			Keepers	2.1.3.3														
			Rollers	2.1.3.3														
			Padlocks	2.1.4														
			Wire Ties	2.2.1.1														
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Chain Link Fence	2.1.2.1														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
W912BV26RA004

TITLE AND LOCATION
F-35: 3 BAY HANGAR

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)		(q)	(r)
		32 31 13.53	Fabric	2.1.1.1															
			Barbed Wire	2.2.1.2															
			Gate Hardware and Accessories	3.2.1															
			Concrete	2.2.2															
			Gate Operator	2.1.5															
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance																
			Data																
			Electro-Mechanical Locks	2.1.6															
			Gate Operator	2.1.5															
			Operating and maintenance	3.2.6															
			instructions																
		32 92 19	SD-03 Product Data																
			Wood Cellulose Fiber Mulch	2.5.1															
			Fertilizer	2.4															
			SD-06 Test Reports																
			Topsoil Composition Tests	2.2.3															
			SD-07 Certificates																
			Seed	2.1															
		32 92 23	SD-03 Product Data																
			Fertilizer	2.4	G														
			SD-06 Test Reports																
			Topsoil composition tests	2.2.3															
			SD-07 Certificates																
			sods	2.1															
		33 11 00	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals																
			Connections	3.1.1	G														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
W912BV26RA004

TITLE AND LOCATION
F-35: 3 BAY HANGAR

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)		(q)	(r)
		33 11 00	SD-03 Product Data																
			Pipe, Fittings, Joints and Couplings	2.1.1	G														
			Valves	2.1.2	G														
			Valve Boxes	2.1.2.2	G														
			Fire Hydrants	2.1.3.1	G														
			Pipe Restraint	2.2.1	G														
			Tapping Sleeves	2.2.2	G														
			Precast Concrete Thrust Blocks	2.2.1.2	G														
			Disinfection Procedures	3.2.3	G														
			SD-06 Test Reports																
			Backflow Preventer Tests	3.3.1.4	G														
			Bacteriological Samples	3.3.1.3	G														
			Leakage Test	3.3.1.2															
			Hydrostatic Test	3.3.1.1															
			SD-07 Certificates																
			Pipe, Fittings, Joints and Couplings	2.1.1															
			Lining	2.1.1.1.1															
			Lining for Fittings	2.1.1.2.1.2															
			Valves	2.1.2															
			Fire Hydrants	2.1.3.1															
			SD-08 Manufacturer’s Instructions																
			Ductile Iron Piping	2.1.1.1															
			PVC Piping	2.1.1.2.1.1															
			Polyethylene (PE) Pipe	2.1.1.2.2															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
W912BV26RA004

TITLE AND LOCATION
F-35: 3 BAY HANGAR

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		33 30 00	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals															
			Contractor's License	1.3.1	G													
			SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Installation Drawings	3.1.1	G													
			Diversion Valve	2.2.9	G													
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Precast Concrete Manholes	2.2.5	G													
			Frames, Covers, and Gratings	2.2.10	G													
			Gravity Pipe	2.2.1	G													
			Diversion Valve	2.2.9	G													
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Precast Concrete Sewer and	3.3.1.1.1	G													
			Industrial Waste Manhole Test															
			Negative Air Pressure Test	3.3.1.1.1	G													
			Low-Pressure Air Tests	3.3.1.1.2	G													
			Deflection Testing	3.3.1.2														
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Portland Cement	2.2.3														
			Gaskets and Connectors	2.2.7	G													
		33 40 00	SD-03 Product Data															
			Miscellaneous Materials	2.4	G													
			Drainage Structures	2.3	G													
			Pipe for Culverts and Storm	2.1	G													
			Drains															
			Perforated Piping	2.2	G													
			Resilient Connectors	2.6	G													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
W912BV26RA004

TITLE AND LOCATION
F-35: 3 BAY HANGAR

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		33 40 00	SD-04 Samples															
			Pipe for Culverts and Storm Drains	2.1														
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Resin Certification	2.1.3														
			Resin Certification	2.1.4														
			Oil Resistant Gasket	2.4.6.1														
			Leakage Test	3.8.1.2														
			Hydrostatic Test on Watertight Joints	3.8.1.1														
			Determination of Density	3.8.1.3														
			Frame and Cover for Gratings	2.4.5														
			Post-Installation Inspection Report	3.8.2.1.3														
			Placing Pipe	3.3														
		33 46 16	SD-04 Samples															
			Geotextile	2.2	G													
			Pipe and Pipe Fittings	2.1	G													
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Geotextile JP-8 Fuel Resistance Test	2.5.1	G													
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Geotextile	2.2	G													
			Pipe and Pipe Fittings	2.1	G													
		33 56 10	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Grounding and Bonding	2.1.1														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
W912BV26RA004

TITLE AND LOCATION
F-35: 3 BAY HANGAR

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)		(q)	(r)
		33 56 10	SD-03 Product Data																
			Underground Storage Tank	2.4	G														
			Tank Protective Coatings	2.5	G														
			Atmospheric Vent	2.6.5.1	G														
			Pressure/Vacuum Vent	2.6.5.2	G														
			Emergency Vent	2.6.5.3	G														
			Independent Level Alarm System	2.7	G														
			Tank Gauges	2.8	G														
			Manhole Containment Sump	2.9	G														
			SD-06 Test Reports																
			Underground Storage Tank	3.2.1	G														
			Tightness Tests																
			Tank Manufacturer's Tests	3.2.2															
			SD-07 Certificates																
			Contractor Qualifications	1.4.1	G														
			Manufacturer	1.4.1	G														
			State	1.4.1	G														
			Pollution Liability Insurance	1.4.1															
			Permitting	1.4.2.1															
			Registration	1.4.2.2															
			Licensed Personnel	1.4.2.3															
			SD-08 Manufacturer’s Instructions																
			Underground Storage Tank	2.4															
			Independent Level Alarm System	2.7															
			Tank Gauges	2.8															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
W912BV26RA004

TITLE AND LOCATION
F-35: 3 BAY HANGAR

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)		(q)	(r)
		33 56 10	SD-10 Operation and Maintenance																
			Data																
			Underground Storage Tank	2.4	G														
			Independent Level Alarm System	2.7	G														
			Tank Gauges	2.8	G														
		33 71 02	SD-02 Shop Drawings																
			Precast Underground Structures	1.5.1	G														
			SD-03 Product Data																
			Precast Concrete Structures	2.10.2.1	G														
			Sealing Material	2.10.2.4															
			Pulling-In Irons	3.4.3															
			Manhole Frames and Covers	2.10.3	G														
			Handhole Frames and Covers	2.10.4	G														
			Frames and Covers for Airfield	2.10.5	G														
			Facilities																
			Ductile Iron Frames and Covers	2.10.6	G														
			for Airfield Facilities																
			Composite/Fiberglass Handholes	2.10.8	G														
			Cable Supports	2.11	G														
			Protective Devices and	2.13	G														
			Coordination																
			SD-06 Test Reports																
			Medium Voltage Cable	2.14.2	G														
			Qualification and Production Tests																
			Field Acceptance Checks and	3.17.1	G														
			Tests																

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
W912BV26RA004

TITLE AND LOCATION
F-35: 3 BAY HANGAR

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY						
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		33 71 02	Arc-proofing Test	2.14.1	G													
			Cable Installer Qualifications	1.5.2	G													
		33 82 00	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Telecommunications Outside	1.6.1.1	G													
			Plant															
			Telecommunications Entrance	1.6.1.2	G													
			Facility Drawings															
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Wire and Cable	2.7	G													
			Cable Splices, and Connectors	2.4	G													
			Closures	2.3	G													
			Building Protector Assemblies	2.2.1	G													
			Protector Modules	2.2.2	G													
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Pre-installation Tests	3.5.1	G													
			Acceptance Tests	3.5.2	G													
			Outside Plant Test Plan	1.6.3	G													
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Telecommunications Contractor	1.6.2.1	G													
			Key Personnel	1.6.2.2	G													
			Manufacturer's Qualifications	1.6.2.3	G													
			SD-08 Manufacturer’s Instructions															
			Building Protector Assembly	2.2.1	G													
			Installation															
			Cable Tensions	3.1.6.1	G													
			Fiber Optic Splices	3.1.8.2	G													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
W912BV26RA004

TITLE AND LOCATION
F-35: 3 BAY HANGAR

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		33 82 00	SD-09 Manufacturer's Field															
			Reports															
			Factory Reel Test Data	2.13.1	G													
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance															
			Data															
			Telecommunications Outside	1.6.1.1	G													
			Plant (OSP)															
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals															
			Record Documentation	1.8.1	G													
		41 22 13.15	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Overhead Electric Crane System	1.6.3	G	DO												
			Complete Schematic Wiring	3.3.2	G													
			Diagram															
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Hoist Brakes	2.3.2.1	G													
			Travel Brakes	2.3.4	G													
			Load Block and Hook	2.3.2.2	G													
			Hoist and Trolley Units	2.3.2	G													
			Hoisting Rope	2.3.2.3	G													
			Travel Reducer	2.3.3.2.1	G													
			Bridge End Trucks	2.2.3	G													
			Crane Bridge Girder	2.2.2	G	DO												
			End Stops	2.2.4	G													
			Bumpers	2.2.5	G													
			Crane Runway System	2.2.6	G	DO												
			Motors	2.4.1	G													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
W912BV26RA004

TITLE AND LOCATION
F-35: 3 BAY HANGAR

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		41 22 13.15	Enclosures	2.4.10	G													
			Circuit Breakers	2.4.3	G													
			Disconnect Switch	2.4.3	G													
			Contactors and Relays	2.4.5	G													
			Fuses	2.4.3	G													
			Variable Frequency Drives	2.4.1	G													
			Limit Switches	2.4.6	G													
			Resistors	2.4.4	G													
			Pendant Push-Button Station	2.4.7.1	G													
			Pendant Conductor System	2.4.7.1.1	G													
			Crane Controllers	2.4	G													
			Control Parameter Settings	2.4.2	G													
			Warning Devices	2.4.11	G													
			Runway Conductor System	2.4.8.1	G													
			Bridge Conductor System	2.4.8.2	G													
			Overload Protection	2.4.9	G													
			Painting System	2.5	G													
			SD-05 Design Data															
			Load and Sizing Calculations	1.6.4	G	DO												
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Hook Proof Test	1.6.2.1	G													
			Post-Erection Inspection	3.4.1	G													
			Operational Tests	3.4.2	G													
			Hook Tram Measurement	3.4.4	G													
			Load Tests	3.4.5	G													
			SD-07 Certificates															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
W912BV26RA004

TITLE AND LOCATION
F-35: 3 BAY HANGAR

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)		(q)	(r)
		41 22 13.15	Wire Rope	1.6.5	G														
			Crane Runway	1.6.5	G														
			Hazardous Material	1.6.5	G														
			Loss of Power Test	1.6.5	G														
			Overload Test	1.6.5	G														
			Brake Adjustment Record	1.6.5	G														
			Contractor Hazardous	1.6.5	G														
			Environment																
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance																
			Data																
			Operation and Maintenance	3.6	G														
			Manuals																

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 01 33 29

SUSTAINABILITY REQUIREMENTS AND REPORTING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUMMARY
1.3 SUBMITTALS
1.4 GUIDING PRINCIPLES VALIDATION (GPV)
1.4.1 Sustainability Action Plan
1.4.2 Calculations
1.5 SUSTAINABILITY SUBMITTALS
1.5.1 High Performance Sustainable Building (HPSB) Checklist
1.5.1.1 HPSB Checklist Submittals
1.5.2 "S" Submittals for Sustainability Documentation
1.5.3 Sustainability eNotebook
1.5.3.1 Sustainability eNotebook Format
1.5.3.2 Sustainability eNotebook Submittal Schedule
1.6 DOCUMENTATION REQUIREMENTS
1.6.1 Commissioning (Cx)
1.6.2 Energy Efficient Products
1.6.3 Building-level Power Metering
1.6.3.1 Construction Submittal Documentation
1.6.4 Indoor Water Use
1.6.5 Indoor Water Metering
1.6.5.1 Construction Submittal Documentation
1.6.6 Moisture Control
1.6.6.1 Construction Submittal Documentation
1.6.7 Reduce Volatile Organic Compounds (VOC) (Low-Emitting Materials)
1.6.8 Indoor Air Quality During Construction
1.6.9 Recycled Content
1.6.9.1 Construction Submittal Documentation
1.6.10 Bio-Based Products
1.6.11 Waste Material Management (Recycling – Construction)
1.6.12 Additional Sustainability Requirements
1.6.12.1 Third Party Certification (TPC) Documentation
1.6.12.1.1 TPC Already Registered
1.6.12.1.2 TPC Management and Certification

PART 2 PRODUCTS

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 SUSTAINABILITY COORDINATION
3.2 THIRD PARTY CERTIFICATION CERTIFICATE, ASSESSMENT, OR VALIDATION AND COMPLIANCE REPORT
3.3 TABLE 3-1 VOLATILE ORGANIC COMPOUNDS (VOC) (LOW EMITTING MATERIALS) REQUIREMENTS

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 01 33 29

SUSTAINABILITY REQUIREMENTS AND REPORTING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

COUNCIL ON ENVIRONMENTAL QUALITY (CEQ) (WHITE HOUSE)

HPSB Guiding Principles	(2016) Guiding Principles for Sustainable Federal Buildings and Determining Compliance with the Guiding Principles for Sustainable Federal Buildings

GREEN BUSINESS CERTIFICATION INC. (GBCI)

GP Assessment (DOD)	Guiding Principles Assessment for Department of Defense

INTERNATIONAL CODE COUNCIL (ICC)

ICC IgCC	(2018) International Green Construction Code

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE (USDA)

FSRIA 9002	Farm Security and Rural Investment Act Section 9002 (USDA BioPreferred Program)

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

UFC 1-200-02	(2020; Change 2, 2022) High Performance and Sustainable Building Requirements
UFC 3-600-01	(2016; with Change 6, 2021) Fire Protection Engineering for Facilities

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF ENERGY (DOE)

Energy Star	(1992; R 2006) Energy Star Energy Efficiency Labeling System (FEMP)

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

40 CFR 247	Comprehensive Procurement Guideline for Products Containing Recovered Materials

1.2 SUMMARY

This section includes requirements for Sustainability documentation and reporting submittals per the federally mandated High Performance and Sustainable Building (HPSB) or HPSB "Guiding Principles" (GP), and Third Party Certification (TPC) requirements, in accordance with UFC 1-200-02 High Performance and Sustainable Building Requirements, and other identified requirements.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Preliminary High Performance and Sustainable Building Checklist; G

Sustainability Action Plan; G

Preliminary Sustainability eNotebook; G

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Final High Performance and Sustainable Building Checklist; G

Final Sustainability eNotebook; G

Amended Final Sustainability eNotebook; G

Amended Final High Performance and Sustainable Building Checklist; G

Third Party Certification Certificate, Assessment, or Validation and Compliance Report; G

1.4 GUIDING PRINCIPLES VALIDATION (GPV)

Provide the following sustainability activities and documentation to verify achievement of HPSB Guiding Principles Validation (GPV):

a. Analysis of each Guiding Principle Requirement and how project complies. Include final government approved narrative(s) in the HPSB Checklist submittal. Multiple checklists indicate multiple buildings that require individual HPSB Checklist tracking.

b. No changes to the HPSB Checklist are allowed without approval from the Contracting Officer, in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL REQUIREMENTS. Immediately bring to the attention of the Contracting Officer any project changes that impact meeting the approved HPSB Guiding Principles Requirements for this project. Demonstrate the change will not increase the life-cycle cost and maintains or improves the building performance.

c. Documentation of all work required to incorporate the applicable HPSB Guiding Principles requirements indicated on the HPSB Checklist and in this contract, including all "S" submittals.

d. Sustainability Action Plan.

e. Construction related documentation for the project Sustainability eNotebook and keep updated with regularly-scheduled Construction Quality Control Meetings. Include construction related documentation containing the following components:

(1) HPSB Checklist(s)

(2) Sustainability Action Plan

(3) Documentation illustrating HPSB Guiding Principles Requirements compliance, including "S" submittals

1.4.1 Sustainability Action Plan

Include the following information in the Sustainability Action Plan:

a. Analysis of each HPSB Guiding Principles Requirement and how project will comply. Final government approved narrative(s) must be included in the HPSB Checklist submittal.

b. Name and contact information for: Contractor's Point of Contact (POC) ensuring sustainability goals are accomplished and documentation is assembled. For TPC that include on-site visit by third party representative, provide list of required attendees.

c. Indoor Air Quality plan.

1.4.2 Calculations

Provide all calculations, product data, labels and product certifications required in this specification to demonstrate compliance with the HPSB Guiding Principles Requirements.

1.5 SUSTAINABILITY SUBMITTALS

Provide HPSB Checklist and other documentation in the Sustainability eNotebook to indicate compliance with the sustainability requirements of the project.

1.5.1 High Performance Sustainable Building (HPSB) Checklist

Provide construction documentation that provides proof of, and supports compliance with, the completed HPSB Checklist.

1.5.1.1 HPSB Checklist Submittals

Submit updated HPSB Checklist with each Sustainability eNotebook submittal. Include the final HPSB Checklist(s) with the interim DD1354 Real Property Record Submittal.

1.5.2 "S" Submittals for Sustainability Documentation

"S" submittals are the sustainability documentation requirements cited in the various sections of this contract. Submit the GPV and TPC sustainability documentation required in this section as "S" submittals in all affected UFGS Sections.

a. Highlight GPV and TPC compliance data in "S" submittal.

b. Add "S" submittals to the Sustainability eNotebook only after submittal approval, and bookmark them as required in paragraph SUSTAINABILITY ENOTEBOOK below.

c. Ensure all approved "S" submittals are included in each Sustainability eNotebook submittal.

1.5.3 Sustainability eNotebook

The Sustainability eNotebook is an electronic organizational file that serves as a repository for all required sustainability submittals. To support documentation of compliance with an approved HPSB and TPC checklist, provide and maintain a comprehensive and current Sustainability eNotebook. Include all required data in Sustainability eNotebook, to support full compliance with the HPSB Guiding Principles Requirements, including:

a. HPSB checklist

b. Sustainability Action Plan

c. Calculations

d. Labels

e. "S" submittals

f. Certifications, assessments, or validations and compliance report

g. TPC documentation required in paragraph THIRD PARTY CERTIFICATION (TPC).

1.5.3.1 Sustainability eNotebook Format

Provide Sustainability eNotebook in the form of an Adobe PDF file; bookmark each HPSB Guiding Principles Requirement, TPC requirement, and sub-bookmark at each document. Match format to HPSB Guiding Principles numbering system indicated herein. Maintain up-to-date information, such as spreadsheets, templates, with each current submittals. For TPC projects, provide a second Table of Contents using TPC numbering system, for maintaining documentation unique to TPC.

Contracting Officer may deduct from the monthly progress payment accordingly if Sustainability eNotebook information is not current and on track per project goals.

1.5.3.2 Sustainability eNotebook Submittal Schedule

Provide Sustainability eNotebook Submittals at the following milestones of the project:

a. Preliminary Sustainability eNotebook

Submit preliminary Sustainability eNotebook with updated Preliminary High Performance and Sustainable Building Checklist and TPC checklist at the first post award meeting in accordance with Section 01 30 00 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS.

b. Construction Quality Control Meetings.

Provide up-to-date GP and TPC documentation in the Sustainability eNotebook and TPC Online tool for each meeting.

c. Final Sustainability eNotebook

Submit updated Sustainability eNotebook with updated Final High Performance and Sustainable Building Checklist with TPC Checklist at Beneficial Occupancy Date (BOD). Final progress payment retainage may be held by Contracting Officer until Final Sustainability construction phase documentation is complete.

d. Amended Final Sustainability eNotebook

Amend and resubmit the Amended Final Sustainability eNotebook with Amended Final High Performance and Sustainable Building Checklist and amended TPC Checklist, to include post-occupancy corrections, updates, and requirements. Final progress payment retainage may be held by Contracting Officer until amended final sustainability documentation is complete. Submit the Amended Final Sustainability eNotebook Submittal on DVDs to the Contracting Officer no later than 30 days after final GP, TPC determination.

1.6 DOCUMENTATION REQUIREMENTS

a. Incorporate each of the following HPSB Guiding Principles requirements into project and provide documentation that proves compliance with each listed requirement. Items below are organized by HPSB Guiding Principles. For life-cycle cost analysis requirements, one document with all analyses is acceptable, with Contracting Officer approval.

b. For each of the following paragraphs that require the use of products listed on Government-required websites, provide documentation of the process used to select products, or process used to determine why listed products do not meet project performance requirements.

1.6.1 Commissioning (Cx)

Develop and incorporate Commissioning requirements into the documents, in accordance with Section 01 91 00.15 BUILDING COMMISSIONING.

1.6.2 Energy Efficient Products

Provide only energy-using products that are Energy Star rated or have Federal Energy Management Program (FEMP) recommended efficiency. Where Energy Star or FEMP recommendations have not been established, provide most efficient products that are life-cycle cost-effective. Provide only energy using products that meet FEMP requirements for low standby power consumption. Energy efficient products can be found at: https://www.energy.gov/eere/femp/federal-energy-management-program and http://www.energystar.gov/.

For construction submittal documentation, provide proof that product is labeled energy efficient and complies with the cited requirements.

1.6.3 Building-level Power Metering

Provide building-level meters for electricity, natural gas, and steam where applicable.

1.6.3.1 Construction Submittal Documentation

Provide manufacturer's data validating compatibility with base-wide system and component advanced meter requirements.

1.6.4 Indoor Water Use

Provide Construction Documentation proof that fixtures are labeled EPA WaterSense, for products available with EPA WaterSense labeling; for all other fixtures, proof they comply with EPA WaterSense efficiency requirements.

1.6.5 Indoor Water Metering

Provide building-level meters for potable water use. Provide the requirements cited in the following paragraphs:

1.6.5.1 Construction Submittal Documentation

Provide manufacturer's data validating compatibility with base-wide system and component advanced meter requirements.

1.6.6 Moisture Control

Provide the following:

1.6.6.1 Construction Submittal Documentation

Ensure construction materials are separated and protected in accordance with other sections in this contract document, with adequate humidity controls during construction. In accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA, includes plan for ongoing building moisture control.

Coordinate with the moisture control requirements of Section 01 45 00 QUALITY CONTROL.

1.6.7 Reduce Volatile Organic Compounds (VOC) (Low-Emitting Materials)

Meet the requirements of Table 3-1 at the end of this specification.

For Construction submittal documentation, provide certifications or labels that demonstrate compliance with cited requirements, based on the attached TABLE 3-1.

1.6.8 Indoor Air Quality During Construction

Prior to construction, create indoor air quality plan. Develop and implement an IAQ construction management plan during construction and flush building air before occupancy.

For new construction and for renovation of unoccupied existing buildings, meet the requirements of ICC IgCC 1001.3.1.5 (10.3.1.4) Indoor Air Quality (IAQ) Construction Management.

Provide documentation showing that after construction ends and prior to occupancy, HVAC filters were replaced and building air was flushed out in accordance with the cited standard.

1.6.9 Recycled Content

Comply with 40 CFR 247. Refer to: https://www.epa.gov/smm/comprehensive-procurement-guideline-cpg-program for assistance identifying products cited in 40 CFR 247. Selected products must comply with non-proprietary requirements of the Federal Acquisition Regulation and must meet performance requirements.

1.6.9.1 Construction Submittal Documentation

a. Provide manufacturers' documents stating the recycled content by material, or written justification for claiming one of the exceptions allowed on the cited website.

b. Substitutions: Submit for Government approval for proposed alternative products or systems that provide equivalent performance and appearance and have greater contribution to project recycled content requirements. For all such proposed substitutions, submit with the Sustainability Action Plan accompanied by product data demonstrating equivalence.

c. In order to complete compliance with FAR 52.223-9 Estimate of Percentage of Recovered Material Content for EPA Designated Items, refer to submittal requirement for recycled/recovered material content in Section 01 78 00 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS.

1.6.10 Bio-Based Products

Provide products and materials composed of the highest percentage of bio-based materials (including rapidly renewable resources and certified sustainably harvested products), consistent with FSRIA 9002 USDA BioPreferred Program, to the maximum extent possible without jeopardizing the intended end use or detracting from the overall quality delivered to the end user and when available at a reasonable cost. Use only supplies and materials of a type and quality that conform to applicable specifications and standards.

Comply with FSRIA 9002 USDA BioPreferred Program. Refer to www.biopreferred.gov for the product categories and BioPreferred Catalog. Selected products must comply with non-proprietary requirements of the Federal Acquisition Regulation and must meet performance requirements. Provide the following documentation:

a. USDA BioPreferred label for each product; for bio-based products used on project but not listed with BioPreferred program, provide bio-based content and percentage.

b. In order to complete compliance with FAR 52.223-1 Biobased Product Certification, refer to submittal requirement for biobased products in Section 01 78 00 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS, paragraphs CERTIFICATION OF EPA DESIGNATED ITEMS and CERTIFICATION OF USDA

DESIGNATED ITEMS.

1.6.11 Waste Material Management (Recycling – Construction)

Divert demolition and construction debris in accordance with Section 01 74 19 CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL.

1.6.12 Additional Sustainability Requirements

Provide the additional sustainability requirements cited in this paragraph.

1.6.12.1 Third Party Certification (TPC) Documentation

Third Party Certification certificate, assessment, or validation, and compliance report requirements are in addition to all requirements under header above GUIDING PRINCIPLES VALIDATION (GPV).

1.6.12.1.1 TPC Already Registered

Project is already registered with TPC organization to achieve GP Assessment (DOD). When applicable, request TPC online access turnover from Government. Manage and provide all documentation for requirements of TPC and obtain Final Certification or validation. Third Party Certification is met when Government receives TPC organization certificate, assessment, or validation and compliance report and plaque.

1.6.12.1.2 TPC Management and Certification

Execute the following TPC Certification, assessment, or validation requirements:

a. Refer to TPC Checklist at the end of this specification section. (Multiple checklists indicate multiple buildings that require TPC.)

b. Immediately bring to the attention of the Contracting Officer any project changes that impact meeting the approved TPC Requirements for this project. Demonstrate the change will not increase the life-cycle cost and maintains or improves the building performance.

c. Complete all work required to incorporate the applicable TPC Requirements.

d. Maintain the construction related information in the Sustainability eNotebook pertaining to additions and changes to the approved sustainability requirements. When construction changes are made that affect design sustainability requirements, provide all required updates to affected design requirements and update in the Sustainability eNotebook. Maintain the Sustainability eNotebook in electronic format. For more explanation, refer to paragraph SUSTAINABILITY eNOTEBOOK. Provide the following components in the Sustainability eNotebook, in addition to the GPV components above:

(1) TPC Checklist

(2) Completed TPC forms. Transmit by the method required by the TPC organization.

(3) Copy of all correspondence with the TPC organization including proof of TPC registration

(4) Documentation illustrating compliance with TPC requirements and additional documentation as requested by the TPC

(5) TPC Award Certificate, assessment, or validation and compliance report.

e. Provide the following information in the Sustainability Action Plan. Provide this TPC information in addition to the Sustainability Action Plan items above:

(1) Planned method to achieve each TPC requirement.

(2) For each TPC requirement that is attempted but not achieved, provide narrative explaining how mission or activity precludes achieving specific sustainability requirement or goal. Provide analysis of particular requirement and level to which project is able to comply.

(3) Provide name and contact information for: Sustainability point of contact (POC) and other names of sustainability professionals responsible for ensuring TPC sustainability goals are accomplished and documentation is assembled. Sustainability POCs are also responsible for ensuring GPV required in paragraph GUIDING PRINCIPLES VALIDATION (GPV) above.

f. Bear all costs associated with construction changes that affect sustainability design requirements, constructing, demonstrating, and documenting that project complies with approved TPC requirements, including but not limited to:

(1) Final TPC review, certification, assessment, or validation and plaque fees.

(2) Online (or offline with secure facilities) TPC management and documentation.

(3) Obtaining TPC certification or validation based on Government-approved sustainability goals.

(4) Construction work required to incorporate TPC requirements.

(5) Submittals required to demonstrate compliance with Government approved TPC checklists.

g. Provide all calculations, product data, and certifications, assessments, or validations required in this specification to demonstrate compliance with the TPC Requirements.

h. Provide all TPC management and documentation. Transmit TPC requirements by the method required by TPC organization.

i. Provide all required responses to third party organization.

j. Facilitate and participate in required TPC site visit. Coordinate with the Contract Officer to determine participating team members. Include Commissioning provider on applicable projects.

k. Provide TPC Plaque and Certificate, assessment, or validation. Provide TPC compliance report that includes level achieved and reasons for non-compliance or not applicable elements. Use format below to create the Plaque, Certificate, assessment or validation, compliance report, and Letter of Congratulations (when provided). Forward to parties designated by Contracting Officer:

(1) Plaque:

Name: Final Building Name. If unknown, provide Form DD1391 Project Name.

(2) Certificate, Assessment or Validation:

Project Title, first line: P-(X); Form DD1391 Project Name).

Project Title, second line: UIC (Installation code)

(3) Letter Congratulations (when provided):

Address letter to Facility's Installation Commander Name. Address the letter to an individual person.

(4) Compliance Report:

Title page must cite Project title: P-(X); (1391 Project Name); Final Building Name if known;

UIC (installation code); Owner Service; User organization if known; date of compliance.

Include TPC scoresheet if applicable.

l. Once Final Certification is achieved, turn over Administrative rights to online TPC to the Base Civil Engineer or designee, contact information provided by the Contracting Officer.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 SUSTAINABILITY COORDINATION

Provide sustainability focus and coordination at all meetings to achieve sustainability goals. Coordinate meeting requirements with other UFGS Sections meeting requirements in this project. Ensure the designated TPC accredited sustainability professional responsible for GP and TPC documentation participates in these meetings to coordinate documentation completion. Review GP and TPC sustainability requirements, HPSB Checklist and TPC documentation, Sustainability Action Plan, and completeness status of Sustainability eNotebook, and TPC status at the following meetings:

a. Pre-Construction Conference

b. Construction Quality Control Meetings

c. TPC On-site Visit

Execute, coordinate, and facilitate on-site visit by third party representative no later than 60 days before final turnover, or as required by TPC organization, whichever is greater.

d. Facility Turnover Meetings

Conduct review no later than 60 days before final turnover and identify any outstanding issues that affect correct completion of all documentation and final TPC certification, assessment or validation, and actions that will achieve requirements. Conduct corrective actions prior to turnover, to ensure all requirements are achieved.

3.2 THIRD PARTY CERTIFICATION CERTIFICATE, ASSESSMENT, OR VALIDATION AND COMPLIANCE REPORT

Finalize the process requirements and obtain the TPC Plaque and Certificate, assessment, or validation, and compliance report, indicating completion of the project's sustainability goals. Include TPC compliance report with final TPC scoresheet as applicable.

Provide and hang Plaque in accordance with contract documents. Deliver one original certificate, assessment, or validation, and compliance report to Contractor Officer, unless otherwise instructed. Provide and hang Plaque in a prominent interior location approved by the Contracting Officer.

3.3 TABLE 3-1 VOLATILE ORGANIC COMPOUNDS (VOC) (LOW EMITTING MATERIALS) REQUIREMENTS

TABLE 3-1 Volatile Organic Compounds (VOC) (Low Emitting Materials) Requirements

Source: ICC IgCC Chapter 8 (Materials) (Interior Applications Only)

MATERIAL CATEGORY	EMISSIONS REQUIREMENT		MATERIALS WITH ADDED VOC REQUIREMENT	EMISSIONS REQUIREMENTS
Adhesives and Sealants	**CDPH/EHLB/Standard method V1.1 (California Section 01350)** (Use "office" or "classroom" space limits for all applications)	or	Adhesives (carpet, resilient, wood flooring; base cove; ceramic tile; drywall and panel; primers) Sealants (acoustical; firestop; HVAC Air duct; primers) Caulks	**SCAQMD Rule 1168** (Use "other" category for HVAC duct sealant) (for firestop adhesive, UFC 3-600-01 overrides conflicting requirements)
			Aerosol adhesives	**Section 3 of Green Seal Standard GS-36** (except: cleaners, solvent cements, and primers used with plastic piping and conduit in plumbing, fire suppression, and electrical systems; HVAC air duct sealants when the application space air temp is less than 40 F (4.5 C).

TABLE 3-1 Volatile Organic Compounds (VOC) (Low Emitting Materials) Requirements

Source: ICC IgCC Chapter 8 (Materials) (Interior Applications Only)

MATERIAL CATEGORY	EMISSIONS REQUIREMENT		MATERIALS WITH ADDED VOC REQUIREMENT	EMISSIONS REQUIREMENTS
Paints and Coatings	**CDPH/EHLB/Standard method V1.1 (California Section 01350)** (Use "office" or "classroom" space limits for all applications)	or	Flat and nonflat, nonflat high-gloss, specialty, basement specialty, fire-resistive, floor, low-solids, rust preventative, wood, reflective wall coatings; concrete/masonry sealers; primers; sealers; undercoaters; shellacs (clear and opaque); stains; varnishes; conjugated oil varnish; lacquer; clear brushing lacquer	**Green Seal Standard GS-11**

TABLE 3-1 Volatile Organic Compounds (VOC) (Low Emitting Materials) Requirements

Source: ICC IgCC Chapter 8 (Materials) (Interior Applications Only)

MATERIAL CATEGORY	EMISSIONS REQUIREMENT		MATERIALS WITH ADDED VOC REQUIREMENT	EMISSIONS REQUIREMENTS
Paints and Coatings	**CDPH/EHLB/Standard method V1.1 (California Section 01350)** (Use "office" or "classroom" space limits for all applications)	or	Concrete curing compounds; dry fog, faux finishing, graphic arts (sign paints), industrial maintenance, mastic texture, metallic pigmented, multicolor, recycled coatings; pretreatment wash primers, reactive penetrating sealers; specialty primers, wood preservatives, and zinc primers	**California Air Resources Board (CARB) Suggested Control Measure for Architectural Coatings** or **SCAQMD Rule 1113r**
Paints and Coatings	**CDPH/EHLB/Standard method V1.1 (California Section 01350)** (Use "office" or "classroom" space limits for all applications)	or	High-temperature coatings; stone consolidants; swimming-pool coatings; tub- and tile-refining coatings; and waterproofing membranes	**California Air Resources Board (CARB) Suggested Control Measure for Architectural Coatings**

TABLE 3-1 Volatile Organic Compounds (VOC) (Low Emitting Materials) Requirements Source: ICC IgCC Chapter 8 (Materials) (Interior Applications Only)				
MATERIAL CATEGORY	**EMISSIONS REQUIREMENT**		**MATERIALS WITH ADDED VOC REQUIREMENT**	**EMISSIONS REQUIREMENTS**
Floor Covering Materials	For carpet, all locations: **CDPH/EHLB/Standard Method V1.1 (California Section 01350)** or label for **Section 9** of **CDPH/EHLB/Standard Method V1.1 (California Section 01350)**		none	none
Insulation	**CDPH/EHLB/Standard method V1.1** (California Section 01350) (Use "office" or "classroom" space limits for all applications)		none	none

TABLE 3-1 Volatile Organic Compounds (VOC) (Low Emitting Materials) Requirements

Source: ICC IgCC Chapter 8 (Materials) (Interior Applications Only)

MATERIAL CATEGORY	EMISSIONS REQUIREMENT		MATERIALS WITH ADDED VOC REQUIREMENT	EMISSIONS REQUIREMENTS
Composite Wood, Wood Structural Panel, and Agrifiber Products, no added urea-formaldehyde resins including laminating adhesives for composite wood and agrifiber assemblies - particleboard, medium density fiberboard (MDF), wheatboard, strawboard, panel substrates, door cores	Third-party certification (approved by CARB) of **California Air Resource Board's (CARB) regulation**, Airborne Toxic Control Measure to Reduce Formaldehyde Emissions from Composite Wood Products	or	none	**CDPH/EHLB/Standard method V1.1** (California Section 01350) (Use "office" or "classroom" space limits for all applications) (except: Structural panel components such as plywood, particle board, wafer board, and oriented strand board identified as "EXPOSURE 1," "EXTERIOR," or "HUD-APPROVED" are considered acceptable for interior use.)
Office Furniture Systems and Seating installed prior to occupancy	**ANSI/BIFMA X7.1 ANSI/BIFMA X7.1:** (95-percent of installed office furniture system workstations and seating units) **Section 7.6.2 of ANSI/BIFMA e3** (50-percent of office furniture system workstations and seating units)		none	none

TABLE 3-1 Volatile Organic Compounds (VOC) (Low Emitting Materials) Requirements

Source: ICC IgCC Chapter 8 (Materials) (Interior Applications Only)

MATERIAL CATEGORY	EMISSIONS REQUIREMENT		MATERIALS WITH ADDED VOC REQUIREMENT	EMISSIONS REQUIREMENTS
Ceiling and Wall assemblies and systems including: acoustical treatments; ceiling panels and tiles; tackable wall panels and coverings; wall coverings; wall and ceiling paneling and planking	**CDPH/EHLB/Standard method V1.1 (California Section 01350)** (Use "office" or "classroom" space limits for all applications)		none	none

-- End of Section --

Air Force Sustainability Requirements Scoresheet

HPSB COMPLIANCE (Updated Jan 2017)

* required entry

General Information		INCOMPLETE	
	HKRZ237904	Project ID (e.g. ABCD12345)	
		Real Property Unique ID (RPUID)	*
		Facility Number	*
	F-35 3 Bay Hangar	Building Name	
	Other	Installation	
	Other	City	
	Other	State	
	Other	CONUS	
	0	MAJCOM	
	AFCEC	Construction Agent	
	Alvarado, Rodolfo	AFCEC DM/CM (Last Name, First Name)	
		PA	*
	26,302	Building Size (SF)	
	2024	Program Year (FY####)	
	Design Complete	Project Phase	
	10/31/23	Design Started (MM/DD/YY)	
		BOD (MM/DD/YY)	*
	USGBC GP	Guiding Principles Compliance Certification Method	
		09/23/2024 Date Project Registered (MM/DD/YY)	
		Date Project Certified (MM/DD/YY)	
	100%	HPSB Compliant	
	28%	Energy Efficiency Achieved (% below ANSI/ASHRAE/IESNA Standard 90.1-2013)	
	2017V1	Scoresheet version	

SURVEY INCOMPLETE

Air Force Sustainability Requirements Scoresheet

HPSB COMPLIANCE (Updated Jan 2017)

* required entry

Color Coding: See Instructions Tab for more detail	
Drop-Down Box	Yes or N/A
No Entry Required	No
Custom Entry	Recommended not Required

90.1-2013

HPSB I: Employ Integrated Design Principles (UFC 1-200-02 para 2-2)

Total Points **2** — Possible Points 2

Yes	HPSB I.1	**Integrated Design**	1
Yes	HPSB I.2	**Commissioning**	1

HPSB II: Optimize Energy Performance (UFC 1-200-02 para 2-3)

Total Points **5** — Possible Points 5

Yes	HPSB II.1	**Energy Efficiency**	1

Yes	Reduce energy use 30% below ANSI/ASHRAE/IESNA Standard 90.1-2013 or IECC, or if not - achieve maximum energy efficiency that is lifecycle cost effective
28.0%	Insert percentage below ANSI/ASHRAE/IESNA Standard 90.1-2013 or IECC, in terms of energy use (e.g. 32)
159.1	Insert building energy intensity (kBtu/yr-sqft) calculated IAW 10 CFR 433
Yes	Roof Attributes (Recommended)
0	Select roof types (Check below)

☐ Cool roof ☐ Solar electric ☐ Solar Passive
☐ Green roof ☐ Solar thermal

Energy Efficient Products 1

Yes

N/A	HPSB II.2	**On-site Renewable Energy**	1

N/A	Installed renewable energy elements or projects were not lifecycle cost effective
	Renewable energy types (check below)

☐ Solar PV ☐ Geothermal ☐ Hydro ☐ Waste to Energy
☐ Solar CP ☐ GSHP ☐ Wind ☑ Renewables were not lifecycle cost effective
☐ Solar Thermal Electric

0.0	Insert generation capacity (kW)
0.0%	Insert percentage of total building

Yes	HPSB II.3	**On-site Renewable Energy - Solar Hot Water Heater System**	1

Yes	Installed solar hot water heater system or found installation not lifecycle cost effective
0.0	Insert generation capacity (MMBtu/yr)
0.0%	Insert percentage of demand

Yes	HPSB II.4	**Metering**	1

Yes	Electric Metering: Select N/A if no service
N/A	Natural Gas Metering: Select N/A if no service
N/A	Steam Metering: Select N/A if no service

HPSB III: Protect and Conserve Water (UFC 1-200-02 para 2-4)

Total Points **6** — Possible Points 6

Yes	HPSB III.1	**Indoor Water**	1
Yes		**Indoor Water Metering**	1
N/A	HPSB III.2	**Outdoor Water**	1
Yes		**Outdoor Water Metering**	1
N/A	HPSB III.3	**Alternative Water**	1
Yes	HPSB III.4	**Stormwater Management (LID Documentation per UFC 3-210-10)**	1

	Change in Impervious Area (SF)	*
	Pre-Award Cost Estimate ($)	*
Yes	Project addressed EISA 438	
5	EISA Technical Constraints	

☐ Retaining stormwater impact receving water flow ☑ Shallow bedrock, contaminated soil, high ground water table, underground utilities ☑ Soil infiltration capacity limited
☑ Site too small to infiltrate significant volume ☑ Non-potable water demand to small ☐ Structural, plumbing, and other mods not feasible
☐ State or local restrict water harvesting ☐ State or local restrict use of green infrastructure or LID ☑ Other

	Percent Increase in Stormwater Runoff for 95 Percentile Storm (%) - or- Percent Increase in Stormwater Runoff from continuous simulation model, published data, studies, or other established tools (Reference UFC 3-210-10 Figure 2-1 Implementation of EISA Section 438)
Off-Site	LID Features Locations
1	Integrated Management Practices Employed

Air Force Sustainability Requirements Scoresheet

HPSB COMPLIANCE (Updated Jan 2017)

* required entry

- [x] Bio-Retention
- [ ] Dry Wells
- [ ] Filter Strips
- [ ] Grassed Swells
- [ ] Infiltration Trench
- [ ] Inlet Pollution Removal Device
- [ ] Permeable Pavement/Pavers
- [ ] Rain Barrels/Cisterns
- [ ] Soil Amendments
- [ ] Tree Box Filters
- [ ] Vegetated Buffers
- [ ] Vegetated Roof
- [ ] Other

$0.00	Final LID Construction Cost ($)
	Post Construction Analysis (Name of DOR)

HPSB IV: Enhance Indoor Environmental Quality (UFC 1-200-02 para 2-5)			
Total Points	**8**	Possible Points	8
Yes	HPSB IV.1	**Thermal Comfort**	1
Yes	HPSB IV.2	**Ventilation**	1
Yes	HPSB IV.3	**Daylighting**	1
Yes	HPSB IV.4	**Moisture Control**	1
Yes	HPSB IV.5	**Low Emitting Materials**	1
Yes	HPSB IV.6	**Protect Indoor Air Quality during Construction**	1
Yes	HPSB IV.7	**Environmental Tobacco Smoke Control**	1
Yes	HPSB IV.8	**Occupant Health and Wellness**	1
HPSB V: Reduce Environmental Impact of Materials (UFC 1-200-02 para 2-6)			
Total Points	**5**	Possible Points	5
Yes	HPSB V.1	**Recycled Content**	1
Yes	HPSB V.2	**Biologically-based Products**	1
Yes	HPSB V.3	**Ozone Depleting Substances**	1
Yes	HPSB V.4	**Waste and Materials Management - Recycling**	1
Yes	HPSB V.5	**Waste and Materials Management - Divert 60% from Disposal**	1

Yes	60% or greater diverted
60.0%	Insert percentage diverted from landfill

HPSB VI: Address Climate Change Risk (UFC 1-200-02 para 2-7)			
Total Points	**1**	Possible Points	1
Yes	HPSB VI.1	**Address Climate Change Risk**	1
		Possible Points	**27**
27	**Federal Requirements - Yes or N/A**		
0	**Federal Requirements - No**		
100%	**Percentage of Federal Requirements Met**		

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 01 35 10.00 46

SPECIAL PROJECT PROCEDURES FOR EBBING FIELD

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 INSTALLATION ENTRANCE REQUIREMENTS
1.1.1 Ebbing ANGB Base Policies
1.1.2 Vetting Requirements
1.1.3 Ebbing ANGB Emergency Services
1.1.4 Ebbing ANGB Required Training (Specific)
1.2 PHOTOGRAPHS
1.3 WORK IN CONTROLLED AREAS AND FREE ZONE REQUIREMENTS
1.4 WORK ON THE AIRFIELD AND SCHEDULING OF WORK ON THE AIRFIELD
1.5 SUBMITTALS
1.6 FAA NOTICE OF CONSTRUCTION
1.7 CONTRACTOR EQUIPMENT AND DEBRIS (AIRFIELD)
1.8 DRIVING ON THE AIRFIELD (AS APPLICABLE)
1.9 LANDSCAPING AND TREE REPLACEMENT
1.10 POST CONSTRUCTION CLEANUP
1.11 MONITORING OF GROUND-DISTURBING ACTIVITIES
1.11.1 Archaeologist Qualifications

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT APPLICABLE)

PART 3 EXECUTION

ATTACHMENTS:

Real ID Requirements and Acceptable Identification

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 01 35 10.00 46

SPECIAL PROJECT PROCEDURES FOR EBBING FIELD

PART 1 GENERAL

This Section covers the project requirements unique to Ebbing Field, Arkansas. These unique requirements relate to items such as the Installation Entrance, Emergency Services, Required Training, Photographs, Controlled Areas, FAA Notice of Construction, and Work on the Airfield.

1.1 INSTALLATION ENTRANCE REQUIREMENTS

All personnel accessing Ebbing Field must have DOD affiliation or be vetted at the 188th Security Forces Squadron Base Defense Operations Center (BDOC) and issued a pass before being allowed onto Ebbing Field. Contractor employees working at Ebbing Field will be issued an extended pass once they have been vetted.

1.1.1 Ebbing ANGB Base Policies

a. All persons entering the base must present valid identification(ID) at the base entrance. All identification must comply with the REAL ID Act as described in the attached Real ID Requirements and Acceptable Identification memorandum.

b. While operating any vehicle on base, all drivers must have in their possession a valid driver's license, valid vehicle registration, and proof of vehicle insurance. If a vehicle is registered to someone other than the operator, the operator must provide a notarized letter from the registered owner, authorizing the operator permission to operate the vehicle.

c. Access to the base may sometimes be delayed by 60 minutes or more due to security precautions, including the checking of vehicle occupants IDs, vehicle manifests, and the searching of all vehicles. Longer wait times may occur in the event of an emergency.

d. Contractors, Subcontractors, and all personnel who report for work and do not know the location of the charrette location/work site shall be held at the main gate to await escort service from the construction superintendent or other designated representative.

e. Base speed limits are strictly enforced with the use of radar equipment. The speed limit on base is 20 mph. The Contractor and all employees shall abide by all posted speed limits.

f. Motorcycle operators must have headlights always turned on. Passengers are not allowed on motorcycles unless the motorcycle is specifically designed to carry a passenger (determined by the manufacturer). Motorcycle operators/riders must wear headgear (helmets).

g. Mandatory seatbelt laws are in effect on base and personnel are not permitted to ride in the beds of trucks. Seatbelts must be fastened prior to entering the base.

h. No privately owned weapons or contraband (drugs, etc.) are permitted on any military installation, at any time. Violators shall be prosecuted through the Federal Magistrates Court.

i. Ebbing ANGB is a closed facility. No unauthorized tours or visitors shall be allowed on the installation.

j. Cell phone usage while driving on base is not permitted unless communication to device is "hands free".

k. All personnel shall obey all posted directives and shall adhere to Security Forces directions and instructions.

l. Failure to comply with base policies may result in loss of driving privileges or debarment.

1.1.2 Vetting Requirements

Entry Requirements for person without a Valid DOD ID Card requesting unescorted access:

•A valid purpose for entering the installation; (Attend Meeting, visit Museum, Job interview, etc.)
•Valid driver's license
•Current vehicle registration (If operating a vehicle)
•Proof of current insurance (If operating a vehicle)
•License plate number
•Provide the destination, name of facility, building number, street address, or unit name/designation

Upon satisfying the above criteria and vetting requirements an Installation access pass/badge will be issued to the person.

NOTE: All unescorted visitors and all vehicle passengers (riding in these vehicles) will proceed to the base Security Forces Center and receive a security screening. All vehicle occupant names will be included on an Installation Visitors Pass. Security personnel will verify all occupants ID with names on visitor passes at Installation Access Control Points (IACP) prior to providing installation access.

1.1.3 Ebbing ANGB Emergency Services

When dialing "911" from a cellular phone, inform operator that the individual is calling from a cellular phone and that the emergency is at Ebbing ANGB. For non-emergency security business, 24 hours a day, 7 days a week, call (479) 573-5200.

1.1.4 Ebbing ANGB Required Training (Specific)

a. Prior to beginning construction, the Contractor must complete the course for OPSEC awareness for contractors. The course provides information on the basic need to protect unclassified information about operations and personal information. Contractor must provide proof of OPSEC if completed to the Contracting Officer.

b. Link below is for OPSEC training: https://jkodirect.jten.mil

c. The Contractor shall complete Security Education and Training Awareness (SETA) in accordance with DoDM5200.01V3_DAFMAN16-1404V3, Encl 5, Security Education and Training, Initial Orientation under Information Security Program. The 188 Wing Information Protection Office will provide this training. The 188 Wing Information Protection Office contact number is: 479-573-5447.

d. Antiterrorism Force Protection (ATFP) will be required for all workers to be conducted during safety indoctrination. A slideshow for this training will be provided to the Contractor by the Contracting Officer.

1.2 PHOTOGRAPHS

a. Cameras are to be used for construction documentation only. Any photographs that need to be taken relative to the construction site must be coordinated with the Contracting Officer, 188th CES, and 33rd PIO.

b. The Contractor must notify the Contracting Officer(KO) and Government Project Manager (PM) five (5) working days prior to taking any photographs of facilities and/or the airfield. The KO or PM shall coordinate with 188 WG/PA, 188 SFS, and Airfield Operations, as it is required for each

contract. The KO shall inform the Contractor when photography has been approved and shall provide all necessary documentation required for the photographer. The photographer shall carry all letters of approval required to photograph a facility with them at all times while on site.

c. All photographs produced by the Contractor under this contract, whether prints are produced from them or submitted against one of the requirements above, shall become property of the Government and shall be submitted to the Contracting Officer.

d. The Contractor shall maintain a file of all photographs produced for each construction contract and provide PDF versions of them to the Government upon completion of the construction contract.

e. Each photograph shall be numbered in a logical numbering system which is used to key photographic prints to the appropriate file. In taking photographs, the Contractor shall employ a device (such as a "data back" on the camera) to record date of the photographic shot on the film.

1.3 WORK IN CONTROLLED AREAS AND FREE ZONE REQUIREMENTS

a. This portions of this project may be located within Controlled Areas on base. Access to Control Areas is strictly limited.

b. The Contractor shall ensure that Contractor personnel employed on the base become familiar with and obey all special regulations for working in Controlled Areas.

c. Under no circumstances shall the Contractor, any sub-contractors, or any contractor personnel enter Controlled Areas without a Government escort unless a Free Zone waiver is approved.

d. The Contractor shall remain strictly within the limits of work inside Controlled Areas.

e. The Contractor shall not take photographs inside of Controlled Areas without written authorization from the Contracting Officer. Individuals authorized to take photos should have a copy of the letter granting permission on their person at all times while taking pictures. Individuals taking photos without authorization or proof of authorization may be subject to legal action. Cameras and/or phones used to take unauthorized photos may be confiscated and any film, video, or other media destroyed by Security Forces. Contractor shall take pictures of the construction area prior to construction and at end of the construction period. Contractor shall invite Contracting Officer to be in attendance while taking pictures.

f. During construction, a Free Zone will be established at the construction site for all projects that are inside of or have portions inside of a Controlled Area. A Free Zone package identifies all the security measures that will be employed during construction to ensure protection of the Controlled Areas within the limits of the project.

g. The Government will supply all escorts required by the Free Zone package. The Contractor shall supply and maintain all barricades, markings, flags, signs, and other physical boundary markers as required by the Free Zone package at no additional cost to the Government.

h. An approved Free Zone is required before any work is accomplished on the airfield.

1.4 WORK ON THE AIRFIELD AND SCHEDULING OF WORK ON THE AIRFIELD

a. The airfield is considered a Controlled Area. Contractors working on the airfield shall adhere to all the requirements for Controlled Areas and additional requirements to ensure safe operation on the airfield and minimize impact to the Ebbing ANGB flying training mission.

b. Aircraft operation will produce extremely high noise levels that will induce vibrations in pavements, structures, and equipment in the vicinity, and may result in high velocity flying debris in the area. The Contractor is responsible for providing all necessary protective eye and ear gear and other safety devices for personnel.

c. Work on the airfield requires special attention to scheduling.

d. All construction activities that will affect flying operations shall be completed when the airfield is closed unless prior arrangements are made to shut down only the affected runway. Operations on other runways may be ongoing during construction. This may require work at night and/or on weekends.

e. The work shall be accomplished with minimal outage and closure time to the airfield and associated buildings. If required, outage(s) and closure(s) must be approved by the KO as dictated by the user's needs. Any utility outage affecting airfield lighting, signage, or controls shall be made to the KO in writing 21 days in advance of any activity requiring the outage. Typically, airfield outages should occur between Friday night and Sunday morning.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability Notebook, in conformance with Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

FAA Form 7460-01

Fod Plan

Final Airfield Driving Training Record

Archaeologist Qualifications; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Report Of Findings

1.6 FAA NOTICE OF CONSTRUCTION

a. Prior to beginning construction, a Determination of No Hazard to Air Navigation for Temporary Structures must be obtained from the FAA. The Contractor shall fill out and submit to the Contracting Officer for approval, FAA Form 7460-01. The Contractor shall fill out the form completely. Item 2 should be filled out with the Contractor's information. The Contractor shall provide all additional information required by the form including the Quadrangle Map listed in item 20.

b. Once the Form 7460-01, Notice of Proposed Construction or Alteration, is approved by the Contracting Officer, the Government will submit it to the FAA. The FAA may take up to 60 days to process the notice. The Contractor shall submit the Form 7460-01 as soon as possible after award, but not later than NTP#1 + 3 days.

1.7 CONTRACTOR EQUIPMENT AND DEBRIS (AIRFIELD)

a. During daylight hours, mark stationary and mobile equipment with international orange and white checkered flags. At night, mark stationary and mobile equipment with battery or solar operated, low-intensity, red flasher lights. The Contractor shall keep the construction site, haul routes, and adjacent areas clean and free from dust and foreign object debris (FOD).

b. Airfield pavement shall be continuously cleaned with a vacuum sweeper suitable for airfield pavement cleaning at all times. Debris that may result in foreign object damage shall be removed immediately. Airfield pavement used as a haul route shall be continuously cleaned by the

Contractor.

c. The Contractor shall employ pavement sweeping machines to keep FOD and dust to a minimum. Sweeping machines with metal brushes generate additional FOD and are prohibited from use on the airfield.

d. The Contractor shall ensure that all Contractor personnel stop at all FOD checkpoints, physically inspect all tires for FOD, and remove FOD from tires before proceeding beyond the checkpoint.

e. All debris from demolition shall be removed from the airfield immediately following demolition.

f. Only open trenches for material which is on hand and ready for placement. As soon as possible after the material has been placed and work approved, backfill and compact trenches as specified.

g. The Contractor shall submit a FOD Plan to the Contracting Officer for approval prior to starting work. The FOD Plan shall fully describe the methods the Contractor will use to control FOD. The plan shall include the following items, at a minimum:

1. The number of sweeping machines that will be onsite during construction to control FOD.

2. A statement indicating understanding that sweeping machines with metal brushes will not be allowed on the airfield.

3. Methods for ensuring that FOD generated by construction does not enter adjacent runways, taxiways, towing lanes, or parking aprons during construction.

4. Methods for ensuring that the construction site and adjacent areas are 100% free from FOD and debris at the end of each work period.

5. Methods for ensuring that all Contractor personnel adhere to the requirements for FOD checkpoints.

6. Methods for securing all trash generated at the site. Examples of trash may include soda cans, spray paint cans, metal twist ties, and plastic packaging.

7. Any other methods that will be used to control FOD during construction.

1.8 DRIVING ON THE AIRFIELD (AS APPLICABLE)

a. The Contractor shall strictly limit construction traffic on the airfield to those vehicles absolutely required for the completion of work.

b. No personally owned vehicles will be allowed on the airfield. All personal vehicles shall be parked in authorized parking lots outside the flight line fence. Personnel walk-in access is by AF identification card only.

c. All Contractor-owned vehicles shall be conspicuously marked with the name and logo of company (minimum size 6 inches by 18 inches) on both front doors.

d. Supplier vehicles delivering materials to the site shall be escorted by the contractor company vehicles.

e. On the airfield, planes and emergency vehicles always have the right-of-way. Wherever the Contractor's haul route crosses parking aprons, tow-lanes, taxiways, or runways, flaggers will be required to ensure that no Contractor vehicles violate this right-of-way. When required, the Contractor shall supply flaggers at no additional cost to the Government.

f. Within 1 day of receiving Airfield Driver Training, the Contractor shall provide an Airfield Driving

Training Record to the Contracting Officer. The Airfield Driving Training Record shall include a list of names of personnel who attended training and the license plate number of and contractor name that will appear on their vehicle. This list will be reviewed by the Airfield Driving Program Manager to confirm that all the individuals listed did in fact receive training. The Airfield Driving Training Record will become the official list of approved drivers and vehicles for airfield access. Final Airfield Driving Training Record shall be submitted in accordance with the Submittal Register.

g. Any unapproved personnel found driving on the airfield will be immediately escorted off the airfield. Vehicles that are not marked or are not included on the Airfield Driving Training Record will not be allowed on the airfield.

h. Contractor vehicles shall stay on approved routes and within the limits of the construction area. Personnel driving in unapproved areas will be immediately escorted off the airfield and may lose their airfield driving privileges.

i. All approved drivers shall strictly adhere to all rules and regulations described in training and included in this specification and any instructions from the Airfield Driving Program Manager, Airfield Manager, Fire Department, and/or Security Forces. Failure to adhere to regulations and instructions may result in the loss of airfield driving privileges.

j. No cost additions, change orders, allowances, or extensions will be granted for project schedule delays related to airfield access if determined by the Contracting Officer that the project delays are a result of failure of the Contractor to coordinate training, provide accurate vehicle information, or adhere to proper rules, regulations, and instructions.

1.9 LANDSCAPING AND TREE REPLACEMENT

All native hardwood trees greater than 3 inches in diameter at breast height must be replaced at a ratio of 5 new native hardwood trees for every 1 removed. Tree species will be selected from the City of Fort Smith Urban Development Ordinance, and all plant species must be approved by the Contracting Officer. Planting locations for the replacement trees will be determined by the Ebbing ANGB 188th CES. Newly planted trees must be maintained for 1 year. Any trees that die within that year must be replaced and maintained for an additional year.

All landscape plans and seed mixes/sod must be reviewed and approved by Contracting Officer. All landscaping plant selections must come from the Approved Landscaping Plant List. All landscape plants must come with a full year (360 day) warranty and maintenance. Tree stakes should be removed upon completion of warranty period.

1.10 POST CONSTRUCTION CLEANUP

The Contractor shall clean up all areas used for construction in accordance with Contract Clause: "Cleaning Up". The Contractor shall, unless otherwise instructed in writing by the Contracting Officer, obliterate all signs of temporary construction facilities such as haul roads, work area, structures, foundations of temporary structures, stockpiles of excess or waste materials, and other vestiges of construction prior to final acceptance of the work. The disturbed area shall be graded, filled and the entire area stabilized unless otherwise indicated.

1.11 MONITORING OF GROUND-DISTURBING ACTIVITIES

Due to the proximity of the project site to the Trail of Tears, the construction phase of the project will require monitoring of all ground-disturbing activities by an archaeologist meeting the Secretary of Interior's Standards. At the conclusion of monitoring, provide a report of findings to the Contracting Officer.

1.11.1 Archaeologist Qualifications

Monitoring must be performed by an archaeologist with the following minimum qualifications:

a. A graduate degree in archeology, anthropology, or closely related field plus;

b. At least one year of full-time professional experience or equivalent specialized training in archeological management;

c. At least four months of supervised field and analytical experience in general North American archeology;

d. Demonstrated ability to carry research to completion.

In addition to these minimum qualifications a professional in historic archeology must have at least one year of full-time professional experience at a supervisory level in the study of archeological resources of the historic period. Submit a resume for the Archaeologist that shows the individual selected to perform the monitoring meets these minimum qualifications prior to start of ground disturbing activities.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT APPLICABLE)

PART 3 EXECUTION

-- End of Section --

DEPARTMENT OF THE AIR FORCE
HEADQUARTERS 188TH WING
FORT SMITH AR

8 May 2025

MEMORANDUM FOR SFS/CC

FROM: 188 SFS

SUBJECT: Real ID Reguirements and Acceptable Identification

On May 7, 2025, the federal government began enforcing the REAL ID Act. This means that U.S. citizens and residents will need a REAL ID-compliant driver's license or state-issued ID, or an acceptable alternative like a U.S. passport, to board domestic flights and access certain federal facilities

visitors to U.S. military installations, including Fort Smith, AR, will need to present a REAL ID or an acceptable alternative form of identification for access. This requirement applies to anyone 18 years and older, including contractors, vendors, and other visitors.

REAL ID Requirements and Acceptable Identification

If an individual does not possess a REAL ID, they must present one of the following forms of identification to gain access:

1. Department of Defense (DoD) Common Access Card (CAC)
2. DoD Uniformed Services Identification Card (e.g., for military retirees or dependents)
3. Local DoD-issued access card or visitor pass
4. REAL ID-compliant driver's license or non-driver ID issued by any U.S. state, territory, possession, or the District of Columbia
5. Valid U.S. or foreign passport, or passport card
6. Transportation Worker Identification Credential (TWIC)
7. Veterans Health Identification Card (VHIC)
8. Federal Personal Identity Verification (PIV) card
9. Non-federal PIV-interoperable card

Important Rules:

1. Individuals without a REAL ID cannot be escorted by the military or contractor onto the premises unless they present one of the approved IDs listed above.
2. Contractors with escort privileges are permitted to escort visitors only if the visitor presents a REAL ID or one of the acceptable alternatives listed above.

DBIDS Badge Eligibility – REAL ID Compliance

Contractors who possess approved 77 forms or any Entry Authorization Letters (EALs) dated **before May 7, 2025**, are eligible to receive DBIDS badges without additional documentation.

However, **any EALs issued after May 7, 2025** that are marked with a red stamp at the top of the page ("Check REAL ID") will require the contractor to present a REAL ID or one of the approved alternative forms of identification listed above.

Daniel Stevens CIV
188th Wing/Security Forces
Public Safety Police Officer
Contractor Pass
4850 Leigh Ave, Fort Smith, AR. 72903
PH: (479) 573-5629
Cell: (918) 575-8400
DSN: 778-5629

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 01 35 26

GOVERNMENTAL SAFETY REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 DEFINITIONS
1.2.1 Competent Person (CP)
1.2.2 Competent Person, Confined Space
1.2.3 Competent Person, Cranes and Rigging
1.2.4 Competent Person, Excavation/Trenching
1.2.5 Competent Person, Fall Protection
1.2.6 Competent Person, Scaffolding
1.2.7 Competent Person (CP) Trainer
1.2.8 High Risk Activities
1.2.9 High Visibility Accident
1.2.10 Load Handling Equipment (LHE)
1.2.11 Medical Treatment
1.2.12 Near Miss
1.2.13 Operating Envelope
1.2.14 Qualified Person (QP)
1.2.15 Qualified Person, Fall Protection (QP for FP)
1.2.16 Recordable Injuries or Illnesses
1.2.17 Government Property and Equipment
1.2.18 Load Handling Equipment (LHE) Accident or Load Handling Equipment Mishap
1.3 SUBMITTALS
1.4 MONTHLY EXPOSURE REPORTS
1.5 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS
1.6 SITE QUALIFICATIONS, DUTIES, AND MEETINGS
1.6.1 Personnel Qualifications
1.6.1.1 Site Safety and Health Officer (SSHO)
1.6.1.1.1 Additional Site Safety and Health Officer (SSHO) Requirements and Duties
1.6.1.2 Competent Person Qualifications
1.6.1.2.1 Competent Person for Confined Space Entry
1.6.1.2.2 Competent Person for Scaffolding
1.6.1.2.3 Competent Person for Fall Protection
1.6.1.3 Qualified Trainer Requirements
1.6.1.4 Crane Operators/Riggers
1.6.2 Personnel Duties
1.6.2.1 Duties of the Site Safety and Health Officer (SSHO)
1.6.3 Meetings
1.6.3.1 Preconstruction Conference
1.6.3.2 Safety Meetings
1.7 ACCIDENT PREVENTION PLAN (APP)
1.7.1 APP - Construction
1.7.2 Names and Qualifications
1.7.3 Plans
1.7.3.1 Confined Space Entry Plan
1.7.3.2 Standard Lift Plan (SLP)

1.7.3.3 Critical Lift Plan - Crane or Load Handling Equipment
1.7.3.3.1 Critical Lift Plan Planning and Schedule
1.7.3.3.2 Lifts of Personnel
1.7.3.4 Multi-Purpose Machines, Material Handling Equipment, and Construction Equipment Lift Plan
1.7.3.5 Fall Protection and Prevention (FP&P) Plan
1.7.3.6 Rescue and Evacuation Plan
1.7.3.7 Hazardous Energy Control Program (HECP)
1.7.3.8 Excavation Plan
1.7.3.9 Site Demolition Plan
1.8 ACTIVITY HAZARD ANALYSIS (AHA)
1.8.1 AHA Management
1.8.2 AHA Signature Log
1.9 DISPLAY OF SAFETY INFORMATION
1.9.1 Safety Bulletin Board
1.9.2 Safety and Occupational Health (SOH) Deficiency Tracking System
1.10 SITE SAFETY REFERENCE MATERIALS
1.11 EMERGENCY MEDICAL TREATMENT
1.12 NOTIFICATIONS and REPORTS
1.12.1 Mishap Notification
1.12.2 Accident Reports
1.12.3 LHE Inspection Reports
1.12.4 Certificate of Compliance and Pre-lift Plan/Checklist for LHE and Rigging
1.13 HOT WORK
1.13.1 Permit and Personnel Requirements
1.13.2 Work Around Flammable Materials
1.14 RADIATION SAFETY REQUIREMENTS
1.14.1 Radiography Operation Planning Work Sheet
1.14.2 Site Access and Security
1.14.3 Loss or Release and Unplanned Personnel Exposure
1.14.4 Site Demarcation and Barricade
1.14.5 Security of Material and Equipment
1.14.6 Transportation of Material
1.14.7 Schedule for Exposure or Unshielding
1.14.8 Transmitter Requirements
1.15 CONFINED SPACE ENTRY REQUIREMENTS
1.15.1 Entry Procedures
1.15.2 Forced Air Ventilation
1.15.3 Sewer Wet Wells
1.15.4 Rescue Procedures and Coordination with Local Emergency Responders
1.16 CONSTRUCTION INDOOR AIR QUALITY (IAQ) MANAGEMENT PLAN
1.16.1 Requirements During Construction
1.16.1.1 Control Measures
1.16.1.2 Moisture Contamination
1.16.2 Requirements After Construction
1.17 SEVERE STORM PLAN

PART 2 PRODUCTS

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 CONSTRUCTION AND OTHER WORK
3.1.1 Worksite Communication
3.1.2 Hazardous Material Exclusions
3.1.3 Unforeseen Hazardous Material
3.2 UTILITY OUTAGE REQUIREMENTS
3.3 OUTAGE COORDINATION MEETING
3.4 CONTROL OF HAZARDOUS ENERGY (LOCKOUT/TAGOUT)

3.4.1 Safety Preparatory Inspection Coordination Meeting with the Government or Utility
3.4.2 Lockout/Tagout Isolation
3.4.3 Lockout/Tagout Removal
3.5 FALL PROTECTION PROGRAM
3.5.1 Training
3.5.2 Fall Protection Equipment and Systems
3.5.2.1 Additional Personal Fall Protection Measures
3.5.2.2 Personal Fall Protection Equipment
3.5.3 Fall Protection for Roofing Work
3.5.4 Horizontal Lifelines (HLL)
3.5.5 Guardrails and Safety Nets
3.5.6 Rescue and Evacuation Plan and Procedures
3.6 WORK PLATFORMS
3.6.1 Scaffolding
3.6.2 Elevated Aerial Work Platforms (AWPs)
3.7 EQUIPMENT
3.7.1 Material Handling Equipment (MHE)
3.7.2 Load Handling Equipment (LHE)
3.7.3 Machinery and Mechanized Equipment
3.7.4 Base Mounted Drum Hoists
3.7.5 Use of Explosives
3.8 EXCAVATIONS
3.8.1 Utility Locations
3.8.2 Utility Location Verification
3.8.3 Utilities Within and Under Concrete, Bituminous Asphalt, and Other Impervious Surfaces
3.9 ELECTRICAL
3.9.1 Conduct of Electrical Work
3.9.2 Qualifications
3.9.3 Arc Flash
3.9.4 Grounding
3.9.5 Testing

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 01 35 26

GOVERNMENTAL SAFETY REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

ASHRAE 52.2	(2017) Method of Testing General Ventilation Air-Cleaning Devices for Removal Efficiency by Particle Size

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERS (ASME)

ASME B30.3	(2020) Tower Cranes
ASME B30.5	(2021) Mobile and Locomotive Cranes
ASME B30.7	(2021) Winches
ASME B30.8	(2020) Floating Cranes and Floating Derricks
ASME B30.9	(2021) Slings
ASME B30.20	(2021) Below-the-Hook Lifting Devices
ASME B30.22	(2023) Articulating Boom Cranes
ASME B30.23	(2022) Personnel Lifting Systems Safety Standard for Cableways, Cranes, Derricks, Hoists, Hooks, Jacks, and Slings
ASME B30.26	(2015; R 2020) Rigging Hardware

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF SAFETY PROFESSIONALS (ASSP)

ASSP A10.22	(2007; R 2017) Safety Requirements for Rope-Guided and Non-Guided Workers' Hoists
ASSP A10.34	(2021) Protection of the Public on or Adjacent to Construction Sites
ASSP A10.44	(2020) Control of Energy Sources (Lockout/Tagout) for Construction and Demolition Operations
ASSP Z244.1	(2016) The Control of Hazardous Energy Lockout, Tagout and Alternative Methods
ASSP Z359.0	(2018) Definitions and Nomenclature Used for Fall Protection and Fall Arrest

ASSP Z359.2	(2017) Minimum Requirements for a Comprehensive Managed Fall Protection Program
ASSP Z359.3	(2019) Safety Requirements for Lanyards and Positioning Lanyards
ASSP Z359.4	(2013) Safety Requirements for Assisted-Rescue and Self-Rescue Systems, Subsystems and Components
ASSP Z359.6	(2016) Specifications and Design Requirements for Active Fall Protection Systems
ASSP Z359.7	(2019) Qualification and Verification Testing of Fall Protection Products
ASSP Z359.11	(2014) Safety Requirements for Full Body Harnesses
ASSP Z359.12	(2019) Connecting Components for Personal Fall Arrest Systems
ASSP Z359.13	(2013) Personal Energy Absorbers and Energy Absorbing Lanyards
ASSP Z359.14	(2014) Safety Requirements for Self-Retracting Devices for Personal Fall Arrest and Rescue Systems
ASSP Z359.15	(2014) Safety Requirements for Single Anchor Lifelines and Fall Arresters for Personal Fall Arrest Systems
ASSP Z359.1	(2024) The Fall Protection Code
ASSP Z359.16	(2016) Safety Requirements for Climbing Ladder Fall Arrest Systems
ASSP Z359.18	(2017) Safety Requirements for Anchorage Connectors for Active Fall Protection Systems

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM D6245	(2012) Using Indoor Carbon Dioxide Concentrations to Evaluate Indoor Air Quality and Ventilation
ASTM D6345	(2010) Standard Guide for Selection of Methods for Active, Integrative Sampling of Volatile Organic Compounds in Air
ASTM F855	(2020) Standard Specifications for Temporary Protective Grounds to Be Used on De-energized Electric Power Lines and Equipment

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE 1048	(2016) Guide for Protective Grounding of Power Lines
IEEE C2	(2023) National Electrical Safety Code

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 10	(2022; ERTA 1 2021) Standard for Portable Fire

Extinguishers

NFPA 51B — (2024) Standard for Fire Prevention During Welding, Cutting, and Other Hot Work

NFPA 70 — (2023; ERTA 1 2024; TIA 24-1) National Electrical Code

NFPA 70E — (2024) Standard for Electrical Safety in the Workplace

NFPA 241 — (2022) Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alteration, and Demolition Operations

SHEET METAL AND AIR CONDITIONING CONTRACTORS' NATIONAL ASSOCIATION (SMACNA)

ANSI/SMACNA 008 — (2007) IAQ Guidelines for Occupied Buildings Under Construction, 2nd Edition

TELECOMMUNICATIONS INDUSTRY ASSOCIATION (TIA)

TIA-222 — (2018H; Add 1 2019) Structural Standard for Antenna Supporting Structures and Antennas and Small Wind Turbine Support Structures

TIA-1019 — (2012; R 2016) Standard for Installation, Alteration and Maintenance of Antenna Supporting Structures and Antennas

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

EM 385-1-1 — (2024) Safety -- Safety and Occupational Health (SOH) Requirements

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

10 CFR 20 — Standards for Protection Against Radiation

29 CFR 1910 — Occupational Safety and Health Standards

29 CFR 1910.146 — Permit-required Confined Spaces

29 CFR 1910.333 — Selection and Use of Work Practices

29 CFR 1910.147 — The Control of Hazardous Energy (Lock Out/Tag Out)

29 CFR 1915.89 — Control of Hazardous Energy (Lockout/Tags-Plus)

29 CFR 1915 — Confined and Enclosed Spaces and Other Dangerous Atmospheres in Shipyard Employment

29 CFR 1926 — Safety and Health Regulations for Construction

29 CFR 1926.450 — Scaffolds

29 CFR 1926.500 — Fall Protection

29 CFR 1926.552 — Material Hoists, Personal Hoists, and Elevators

29 CFR 1926.553 — Base-Mounted Drum Hoists

29 CFR 1926.1400	Cranes and Derricks in Construction
29 CFR 1926.16	Rules of Construction
CPL 02-01-056	(2014) Inspection Procedures for Accessing Communication Towers by Hoist
49 CFR 173	Shippers - General Requirements for Shipments and Packagings
CPL 2.100	(1995) Application of the Permit-Required Confined Spaces (PRCS) Standards, 29 CFR 1910.146

1.2 DEFINITIONS

1.2.1 Competent Person (CP)

The CP is a person designated in writing, who, through training, knowledge and experience, is capable of identifying, evaluating, and addressing existing and predictable hazards in the working environment or working conditions that are dangerous to personnel, and who has authorization to take prompt corrective measures with regards to such hazards.

1.2.2 Competent Person, Confined Space

The CP, Confined Space, is a person meeting the competent person requirements as defined EM 385-1-1, with thorough knowledge of OSHA's Confined Space Standard, 29 CFR 1910.146, and designated in writing to be responsible for the immediate supervision, implementation and monitoring of the confined space program, who through training, knowledge and experience in confined space entry is capable of identifying, evaluating and addressing existing and potential confined space hazards and, who has the authority to take prompt corrective measures with regard to such hazards.

1.2.3 Competent Person, Cranes and Rigging

The CP, Cranes and Rigging, as defined in EM 385-1-1, is a person meeting the competent person requirements, who has been designated in writing to be responsible for the immediate supervision, implementation and monitoring of the Crane and Rigging Program, who through training, knowledge and experience in crane and rigging is capable of identifying, evaluating and addressing existing and potential hazards and, who has the authority to take prompt corrective measures with regard to such hazards.

1.2.4 Competent Person, Excavation/Trenching

A CP, Excavation/Trenching, is a person meeting the competent person requirements as defined in EM 385-1-1 and 29 CFR 1926, who has been designated in writing to be responsible for the immediate supervision, implementation and monitoring of the excavation/trenching program, who through training, knowledge and experience in excavation/trenching is capable of identifying, evaluating and addressing existing and potential hazards and, who has the authority to take prompt corrective measures with regard to such hazards.

1.2.5 Competent Person, Fall Protection

The CP, Fall Protection, is a person meeting the competent person requirements as defined in EM 385-1-1 and in accordance with ASSP Z359.0, who has been designated in writing by the employer to be responsible for immediate supervising, implementing and monitoring of the fall protection program, who through training, knowledge and experience in fall protection and rescue systems and equipment, is capable of identifying, evaluating and addressing existing and potential fall hazards and, who has the authority to take prompt corrective measures with regard to such hazards.

1.2.6 Competent Person, Scaffolding

The CP, Scaffolding is a person meeting the competent person requirements in EM 385-1-1, and designated in writing by the employer to be responsible for immediate supervising, implementing and monitoring of the scaffolding program. The CP for Scaffolding has enough training, knowledge and experience in scaffolding to correctly identify, evaluate and address existing and potential hazards and also has the authority to take prompt corrective measures with regard to these hazards. CP qualifications must be documented including experience on the specific scaffolding systems/types being used, assessment of the base material that the scaffold will be erected upon, load calculations for materials and personnel, and erection and dismantling. The CP for scaffolding must have a documented minimum of 8-hours of scaffold training to include training on the specific type of scaffold being used (e.g. mast-climbing, adjustable, tubular frame), in accordance with EM 385-1-1 Section 22-3. b.01.

1.2.7 Competent Person (CP) Trainer

A competent person trainer as defined in EM 385-1-1, who is qualified in the training material presented, and who possesses a working knowledge of applicable technical regulations, standards, equipment and systems related to the subject matter on which they are training Competent Persons. A competent person trainer must be familiar with the typical hazards and the equipment used in the industry they are instructing. The training provided by the competent person trainer must be appropriate to that specific industry. The competent person trainer must evaluate the knowledge and skills of the competent persons as part of the training process.

1.2.8 High Risk Activities

High Risk Activities are activities that involve work at heights, crane and rigging, excavations and trenching, scaffolding, electrical work, and confined space entry.

1.2.9 High Visibility Accident

A High Visibility Accident is any mishap which may generate publicity or high visibility.

1.2.10 Load Handling Equipment (LHE)

LHE is a term used to describe cranes, hoists and all other hoisting equipment (hoisting equipment means equipment, including crane, derricks, hoists and power operated equipment used with rigging to raise, lower or horizontally move a load).

1.2.11 Medical Treatment

Medical Treatment is treatment administered by a physician or by registered professional personnel under the standing orders of a physician. Medical treatment does not include first aid treatment even when provided by a physician or registered personnel.

1.2.12 Near Miss

A Near Miss is a mishap resulting in no personal injury and zero property damage, but given a shift in time or position, damage or injury may have occurred (e.g., a worker falls off a scaffold and is not injured; a crane swings around to move the load and narrowly misses a parked vehicle).

1.2.13 Operating Envelope

The Operating Envelope is the area surrounding any crane or load handling equipment. Inside this "envelope" is the crane, the operator, riggers and crane walkers, other personnel involved in the operation, rigging gear between the hook, the load, the crane's supporting structure (i.e. ground or rail), the load's rigging path, the lift and rigging procedure.

1.2.14 Qualified Person (QP)

The QP is a person designated in writing, who, by possession of a recognized degree, certificate, or professional standing, or extensive knowledge, training, and experience, has successfully demonstrated their ability to solve or resolve problems related to the subject matter, the work, or the project.

1.2.15 Qualified Person, Fall Protection (QP for FP)

A QP for FP is a person meeting the definition requirements of EM 385-1-1, and ASSP Z359.2 standard, having a recognized degree or professional certificate and with extensive knowledge, training and experience in the fall protection and rescue field who is capable of designing, analyzing, and evaluating and specifying fall protection and rescue systems.

1.2.16 Recordable Injuries or Illnesses

Recordable Injuries or Illnesses are any work-related injury or illness that results in:

a. Death, regardless of the time between the injury and death, or the length of the illness;

b. Days away from work (any time lost after day of injury/illness onset);

c. Restricted work;

d. Transfer to another job;

e. Medical treatment beyond first aid;

f. Loss of consciousness; or

g. A significant injury or illness diagnosed by a physician or other licensed health care professional, even if it did not result in (a) through (f) above

1.2.17 Government Property and Equipment

Interpret "USACE" property and equipment specified in USACE EM 385-1-1 as Government property and equipment.

1.2.18 Load Handling Equipment (LHE) Accident or Load Handling Equipment Mishap

A LHE accident occurs when any one or more of the eight elements in the operating envelope fails to perform correctly during operation, including operation during maintenance or testing resulting in personnel injury or death; material or equipment damage; dropped load; derailment; two-blocking; overload; or collision, including unplanned contact between the load, crane, or other objects. A dropped load, derailment, two-blocking, overload and collision are considered accidents, even though no material damage or injury occurs. A component failure (e.g., motor burnout, gear tooth failure, bearing failure) is not considered an accident solely due to material or equipment damage unless the component failure results in damage to other components (e.g., dropped boom, dropped load, or roll over). Document an LHE mishap using the Crane High Hazard working group mishap reporting form.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals
Accident Prevention Plan (APP)

Indoor Air Quality (IAQ) Management Plan; G

Final IAQ Management Plan; S

SD-06 Test Reports

Monthly Exposure Reports

Notifications and Reports

Accident Reports; G

LHE Inspection Reports

SD-07 Certificates

Crane Operators/Riggers

Standard Lift Plan; G

Critical Lift Plan; G

Activity Hazard Analysis (AHA)

Confined Space Entry Permit

Hot Work Permit

Certificate of Compliance

License Certificates

Radiography Operation Planning Work Sheet; G

Portable Gauge Operations Planning Worksheet; G

1.4 MONTHLY EXPOSURE REPORTS

Provide a Monthly Exposure Report and attach to the monthly billing request. This report is a compilation of employee-hours worked each month for all site workers, both Prime and subcontractor. Failure to submit the report may result in retention of up to 10 percent of the voucher.

1.5 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

In addition to the detailed requirements included in the provisions of this Contract, comply with the most recent edition of USACE EM 385-1-1, and the following federal, state, and local laws, ordinances, criteria, rules and regulations. Submit matters of interpretation of standards to the appropriate administrative agency for resolution before starting work. Where the requirements of this specification, applicable laws, criteria, ordinances, regulations, and referenced documents vary, the most stringent requirements govern.

1.6 SITE QUALIFICATIONS, DUTIES, AND MEETINGS

1.6.1 Personnel Qualifications

1.6.1.1 Site Safety and Health Officer (SSHO)

Provide an SSHO that meets the requirements of EM 385-1-1 36-3. The SSHO must ensure that the requirements of 29 CFR 1926.16 are met for the project. Provide a Safety oversight team that

includes a minimum of one person at each project site to function as the Site Safety and Health Officer (SSHO). The SSHO or an equally-qualified Alternate SSHO must be at the work site at all times to implement and administer the Contractor's safety program and Government-accepted Accident Prevention Plan. The SSHO and Alternate SSHO must have the required training, experience, and qualifications in accordance with EM 385-1-1 Section 36-3., and all associated sub-paragraphs.

If the SSHO is off-site for a period longer than 24 hours, an equally-qualified alternate SSHO must be provided and must fulfill the same roles and responsibilities as the primary SSHO. When the SSHO is temporarily (up to 24 hours) off-site, a Designated Representative (DR), as identified in the AHA may be used in lieu of an Alternate SSHO, and must be on the project site at all times when work is being performed. Note that the DR is a collateral duty safety position, with safety duties in addition to their full time occupation.

1.6.1.1.1 Additional Site Safety and Health Officer (SSHO) Requirements and Duties

The SSHO may not serve as the Quality Control Manager. The SSHO may not serve as the Superintendent. The SSHO must have completed a 40 hour contract safety awareness course based on the content and principles of EM 385-1-1, and instructed in accordance with the guidelines of ASSP Z490.1, by a trainer meeting the qualifications of paragraph QUALIFIED TRAINER REQUIREMENTS. If the SSHO does not have a current certification, certification must be obtained within 60 days, maximum, of Contract award.

1.6.1.2 Competent Person Qualifications

Provide Competent Persons in accordance with EM 385-1-1. Competent Persons for high risk activities include confined space, cranes and rigging, excavation/trenching, fall protection, and electrical work. The CP for these activities must be designated in writing, and meet the requirements for the specific activity (i.e. competent person, fall protection).

The Competent Person identified in the Contractor's Safety and Health Program and accepted Accident Prevention Plan, must be on-site at all times when the work that presents the hazards associated with their professional expertise is being performed. Provide the credentials of the Competent Persons(s) to the Contracting Officer for information in consultation with the Safety Office.

1.6.1.2.1 Competent Person for Confined Space Entry

Provide a Confined Space (CP) Competent Person who meets the requirements of EM 385-1-1 Chapter 34. The CP for Confined Space Entry must supervise the entry into each confined space in accordance with EM 385-1-1, Chapter 34.

1.6.1.2.2 Competent Person for Scaffolding

Provide a Competent Person for Scaffolding who meets the requirements of EM 385-1-1, Chapter 22 and herein.

1.6.1.2.3 Competent Person for Fall Protection

Provide a Competent Person for Fall Protection who meets the requirements of EM 385-1-1, Chapter 21, and herein.

1.6.1.3 Qualified Trainer Requirements

Individuals qualified to instruct the 40 hour contract safety awareness course, or portions thereof, must meet the definition of a Competent Person Trainer, and, at a minimum, possess a working knowledge of the following subject areas: EM 385-1-1, Electrical Standards, Lockout/Tagout, Fall Protection, Confined Space Entry for Construction; Excavation, Trenching and Soil Mechanics, and Scaffolds in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.450, Subpart L.

Instructors are required to:

a. Prepare class presentations that cover construction-related safety requirements.

b. Ensure that all attendees attend all sessions by using a class roster signed daily by each attendee. Maintain copies of the roster for at least five years. This is a certification class and must be attended 100 percent. In cases of emergency where an attendee cannot make it to a session, the attendee can make it up in another class session for the same subject.

c. Update training course materials whenever an update of the EM 385-1-1 becomes available.

d. Provide a written exam of at least 50 questions. Students are required to answer 80 percent correctly to pass.

e. Request, review and incorporate student feedback into a continuous course improvement program.

1.6.1.4 Crane Operators/Riggers

Provide Operators, Signal Persons, and Riggers meeting the requirements in EM 385-1-1, Chapter 15 for Riggers and Chapter 16 for Load Handling Equipment. In addition, for mobile cranes with Original Equipment Manufacturer (OEM) rated capacities of 50,000 pounds or greater, designate crane operators qualified by a source that qualifies crane operators (i.e., union, a Government agency, or an organization that tests and qualifies crane operators). Provide proof of current qualification.

1.6.2 Personnel Duties

1.6.2.1 Duties of the Site Safety and Health Officer (SSHO)

The SSHO must:

a. Conduct daily safety and health inspections and maintain a written log which includes area/operation inspected, date of inspection, identified hazards, recommended corrective actions, estimated and actual dates of corrections. Attach safety inspection logs to the Contractors' daily production report.

b. Conduct mishap investigations and complete required accident reports. Report mishaps and near misses.

c. Use and maintain OSHA's Form 300 to log work-related injuries and illnesses occurring on the project site for Prime Contractors and subcontractors, and make available to the Contracting Officer upon request. Post and maintain the Form 300A on the site Safety Bulletin Board.

d. Maintain applicable safety reference material on the job site.

e. Attend the pre-construction conference, pre-work meetings including preparatory meetings, and periodic in-progress meetings.

f. Review the APP and AHAs for compliance with EM 385-1-1, and approve, sign, implement and enforce them.

g. Establish a Safety and Occupational Health (SOH) Deficiency Tracking System that lists and monitors outstanding deficiencies until resolution.

h. Ensure subcontractor compliance with safety and health requirements.

i. Maintain a list of hazardous chemicals on site and their material Safety Data Sheets (SDS).

j. Maintain a weekly list of high hazard activities involving energy, equipment, excavation, entry into confined space, and elevation, and be prepared to discuss details during QC Meetings.

k. Provide and keep a record of site safety orientation and indoctrination for Contractor employees, subcontractor employees, and site visitors.

Superintendent, QC Manager, and SSHO are subject to dismissal if the above or any other required duties are not being effectively carried out. If either the Superintendent, QC Manager, or SSHO are dismissed, project work will be stopped and will not be allowed to resume until a suitable replacement is approved and the above duties are again being effectively carried out.

1.6.3 Meetings

1.6.3.1 Preconstruction Conference

a. Contractor representatives who have a responsibility or significant role in accident prevention on the project must attend the preconstruction conference. This includes the project superintendent, Site Safety and Occupational Health Officer, quality control manager, or any other assigned safety and health professionals who participated in the development of the APP (including the Activity Hazard Analyses (AHAs) and special plans, program and procedures associated with it).

b. Discuss the details of the submitted APP to include incorporated plans, programs, procedures and a listing of anticipated AHAs that will be developed and implemented during the performance of the Contract. This list of proposed AHAs will be reviewed and an agreement will be reached between the Contractor and the Contracting Officer as to which phases will require an analysis. In addition, establish a schedule for the preparation, submittal, and Government review of AHAs to preclude project delays.

c. Deficiencies in the submitted APP, identified during the Contracting Officer's review, must be corrected, and the APP re-submitted for review prior to the start of construction. Work is not permitted to begin until an APP is established that is acceptable to the Contracting Officer.

1.6.3.2 Safety Meetings

Conduct safety meetings to review past activities, plan for new or changed operations, review pertinent aspects of appropriate AHA (by trade), establish safe working procedures for anticipated hazards, and provide pertinent Safety and Occupational Health (SOH) training and motivation. Conduct meetings at least once a month for all supervisors at the project location. The SSHO, supervisors, foremen, or CDSOs must conduct meetings at least once a week for the trade workers. Document meeting minutes to include the date, persons in attendance, subjects discussed, and names of individual(s) who conducted the meeting. Maintain documentation on-site and furnish copies to the Contracting Officer on request. Notify the Contracting Officer of all scheduled meetings 7 calendar days in advance.

1.7 ACCIDENT PREVENTION PLAN (APP)

Include the following: Provide a site-specific Accident Prevention Plan (APP), including Activity Hazard Analyses (AHA), in accordance with EM 385-1-1 Chapter 37-7 Section a, for the design team to follow during site visits and investigations. For subsequent visits, update the plan if there are changes in the personnel who will be attending, or the tasks to be performed. Submit the APP for review and acceptance by the Government at least 15 calendar days prior to the start of the design field work. Field work may not begin until the design APP is accepted by the Contracting Officer. If the design scope includes borings or other subsurface investigations, include in the APP the type of field investigation and verification techniques, such as visual, local utility locating service scanning and third party/subcontractor scanning, potholing, or hand digging within two feet of a known utility that will be required. Mark underground utilities before starting any ground-disturbing actions. Notify the Contracting Officer 15 days prior to the start of soil borings or sub-surface investigations. Prior to the start of construction incorporate the Design APP into the Construction APP so that one site specific APP exists for the project and submit to the Contracting Officer for acceptance.

1.7.1 APP - Construction

A qualified person must prepare the written site-specific APP. Prepare the APP in accordance with the format and requirements of EM 385-1-1, Chapter 37-7, and as supplemented herein. Cover all paragraph and subparagraph elements in EM 385-1-1, Chapter 37. The APP must be job-specific and address any unusual or unique aspects of the project or activity for which it is written. The APP must interface with the Contractor's overall safety and health program referenced in the APP in the applicable APP element, and made site-specific. Describe the methods to evaluate past safety performance of potential subcontractors in the selection process. Also, describe innovative methods used to ensure and monitor safe work practices of subcontractors. The Government considers the Prime Contractor to be the "controlling authority" for all work site safety and health of the subcontractors. Contractors are responsible for informing their subcontractors of the safety provisions under the terms of the Contract and the penalties for noncompliance, coordinating the work to prevent one craft from interfering with or creating hazardous working conditions for other crafts, and inspecting subcontractor operations to ensure that accident prevention responsibilities are being carried out. The APP must be signed by an officer of the firm (Prime Contractor senior person), the individual preparing the APP, the on-site superintendent, the designated SSHO, the Contractor Quality Control Manager, and any designated Certified Safety Professional (CSP) or Certified Health Physicist (CIH). The SSHO must provide and maintain the APP and a log of signatures by each subcontractor foreman, attesting that they have read and understand the APP, and make the APP and log available on-site to the Contracting Officer. If English is not the foreman's primary language, the Prime Contractor must provide an interpreter.

Submit the APP to the Contracting Officer within 30 calendar days of Contract award and not less than 10 calendar days prior to the date of the preconstruction conference for acceptance. Work cannot proceed without an accepted APP. Once reviewed and accepted by the Contracting Officer, the APP and attachments will be enforced as part of the Contract. Disregarding the provisions of this Contract or the accepted APP is cause for stopping of work, at the discretion of the Contracting Officer, until the matter has been rectified. Continuously review and amend the APP, as necessary, throughout the life of the Contract. Changes to the accepted APP must be made with the knowledge and concurrence of the Contracting Officer, project superintendent, SSHO and Quality Control Manager. Incorporate unusual or high-hazard activities not identified in the original APP as they are discovered. Should any severe hazard exposure (i.e. imminent danger) become evident, stop work in the area, secure the area, and develop a plan to remove the exposure and control the hazard. Notify the Contracting Officer within 24 hours of discovery. Eliminate and remove the hazard. In the interim, take all necessary action to restore and maintain safe working conditions in order to safeguard onsite personnel, visitors, the public (as defined by ASSP A10.34), and the environment.

1.7.2 Names and Qualifications

Provide plans in accordance with the requirements outlined in the EM 385-1-1 Chapter 30-7, including the following:

a. Names and qualifications (resumes including education, training, experience and certifications) of site safety and health personnel designated to perform work on this project to include the designated Site Safety and Health Officer and other competent and qualified personnel to be used. Specify the duties of each position.

b. Qualifications of competent and of qualified persons. As a minimum, designate and submit qualifications of competent persons for each of the following major areas: excavation; scaffolding; fall protection; hazardous energy; confined space; health hazard recognition, evaluation and control of chemical, physical and biological agents; and personal protective equipment and clothing to include selection, use and maintenance.

1.7.3 Plans

Provide plans in the APP in accordance with the requirements outlined in Chapter 37 of EM 385-1-1, including the following:

1.7.3.1 Confined Space Entry Plan

Develop a confined or enclosed space entry plan in accordance with EM 385-1-1, applicable OSHA standards 29 CFR 1910, 29 CFR 1915, and 29 CFR 1926, OSHA Directive CPL 2.100, and any other federal, state and local regulatory requirements identified in this Contract. Identify the qualified person's name and qualifications, training, and experience. Delineate the qualified person's authority to direct work stoppage in the event of hazardous conditions. Include procedure for rescue by Contractor personnel and the coordination with emergency responders. (If there is no confined space work, include a statement that no confined space work exists and none will be created.)

1.7.3.2 Standard Lift Plan (SLP)

Plan lifts to avoid situations where the operator cannot maintain safe control of the lift. Prepare a written SLP in accordance with EM 385-1-1, Chapter 16-7 b, using Form 16-2 for every lift or series of lifts (if duty cycle or routine lifts are being performed). The SLP must be developed, reviewed and accepted by all personnel involved in the lift in conjunction with the associated AHA. Signature on the AHA constitutes acceptance of the plan. Maintain the SLP on the LHE for the current lift(s) being made. Maintain historical SLPs for a minimum of three months.

1.7.3.3 Critical Lift Plan - Crane or Load Handling Equipment

Provide a Critical Lift Plan as required by EM 385-1-1, Paragraph 16-7 d, using Form 16-3. In addition, Critical Lift Plans are required for the following:

a. Lifts over 50 percent of the capacity of barge mounted mobile crane's hoist.

b. When working around energized power lines where the work will get closer than the minimum clearance distance in EM 385-1-1 Table 16-1.

c. For lifts with anticipated binding conditions.

d. When erecting cranes.

1.7.3.3.1 Critical Lift Plan Planning and Schedule

Critical lifts require detailed planning and additional or unusual safety precautions. Develop and submit a critical lift plan to the Contracting Officer 30 calendar days prior to critical lift. Comply with load testing requirements in accordance with EM 385-1-1, Paragraph 16-8.u.

1.7.3.3.2 Lifts of Personnel

In addition to the requirements of EM 385-1-1, Paragraph 16-7.d, for lifts of personnel, demonstrate compliance with the requirements of 29 CFR 1926.1400 and EM 385-1-1, Paragraph 16-8h.h.

1.7.3.4 Multi-Purpose Machines, Material Handling Equipment, and Construction Equipment Lift Plan

Multi-purpose machines, material handling equipment, and construction equipment used to lift loads that are suspended by rigging gear, require proof of authorization from the machine OEM that the machine is capable of making lifts of loads suspended by rigging equipment. Written approval from a qualified registered professional engineer, after a safety analysis is performed, is allowed in lieu of the OEM's approval. Demonstrate that the operator is properly trained and that the equipment is properly configured to make such lifts and is equipped with a load chart.

1.7.3.5 Fall Protection and Prevention (FP&P) Plan

The plan must be in accordance with the requirements of EM 385-1-1, Paragraph 21-7.a and ASSP Z359.2, be site specific, and address all fall hazards in the work place and during different phases of construction. Address how to protect and prevent workers from falling to lower levels when they are exposed to fall hazards above 6 feet. A competent person or qualified person for fall

protection must prepare and sign the plan documentation. Include fall protection and prevention systems, equipment and methods employed for every phase of work, roles and responsibilities, assisted rescue, self-rescue and evacuation procedures, training requirements, and monitoring methods. Review and revise, as necessary, the Fall Protection and Prevention Plan documentation as conditions change, but at a minimum every six months, for lengthy projects, reflecting any changes during the course of construction due to changes in personnel, equipment, systems or work habits. Keep and maintain the accepted Fall Protection and Prevention Plan documentation at the job site for the duration of the project. Include the Fall Protection and Prevention Plan documentation in the Accident Prevention Plan (APP).

1.7.3.6 Rescue and Evacuation Plan

Provide a Rescue and Evacuation Plan in accordance with EM 385-1-1 Paragraph 21-7,b and ASSP Z359.2, and include in the FP&P Plan and as part of the APP. Include a detailed discussion of the following: methods of rescue; methods of self-rescue; equipment used; training requirement; specialized training for the rescuers; procedures for requesting rescue and medical assistance; and transportation routes to a medical facility.

1.7.3.7 Hazardous Energy Control Program (HECP)

Develop a HECP in accordance with EM 385-1-1 Section 12, 29 CFR 1910.147, 29 CFR 1910.333, 29 CFR 1915.89, ASSP Z244.1, and ASSP A10.44. Submit this HECP as part of the Accident Prevention Plan (APP). Conduct a preparatory meeting and inspection with all effected personnel to coordinate all HECP activities. Document this meeting and inspection in accordance with EM 385-1-1, Paragraph 12-5.a. Ensure that each employee is familiar with and complies with these procedures.

1.7.3.8 Excavation Plan

Identify the safety and health aspects of excavation, and provide and prepare the plan in accordance with EM 385-1-1, Paragraph 25-7 and Section 31 00 00 EARTHWORK.

1.7.3.9 Site Demolition Plan

Identify the safety and health aspects, and prepare in accordance with Section 02 41 00 DEMOLITION and referenced sources.

1.8 ACTIVITY HAZARD ANALYSIS (AHA)

Before beginning each activity, task or Definable Feature of Work (DFOW) involving a type of work presenting hazards not experienced in previous project operations, or where a new work crew or subcontractor is to perform the work, the Contractor(s) performing that work activity must prepare an AHA. AHAs must be developed by the Prime Contractor, subcontractor, or supplier performing the work, and provided for Prime Contractor review and approval before submitting to the Contracting Officer. AHAs must be signed by the SSHO, Superintendent, QC Manager and the subcontractor Foreman performing the work. Format the AHA in accordance with EM 385-1-1, Section 1 or as directed by the Contracting Officer. Submit the AHA for review at least 15 working days prior to the start of each activity task, or DFOW. The Government reserves the right to require the Contractor to revise and resubmit the AHA if it fails to effectively identify the work sequences, specific anticipated hazards, site conditions, equipment, materials, personnel and the control measures to be implemented.

AHAs must identify competent persons required for phases involving high risk activities, including confined entry, crane and rigging, excavations, trenching, electrical work, fall protection, and scaffolding.

1.8.1 AHA Management

Review the AHA list periodically (at least monthly) at the Contractor supervisory safety meeting, and update as necessary when procedures, scheduling, or hazards change. Use the AHA during daily inspections by the SSHO to ensure the implementation and effectiveness of the required safety and

health controls for that work activity.

1.8.2 AHA Signature Log

Each employee performing work as part of an activity, task or DFOW must review the AHA for that work and sign a signature log specifically maintained for that AHA prior to starting work on that activity. The SSHO must maintain a signature log on site for every AHA. Provide employees whose primary language is other than English, with an interpreter to ensure a clear understanding of the AHA and its contents.

1.9 DISPLAY OF SAFETY INFORMATION

1.9.1 Safety Bulletin Board

Prior to commencement of work, erect a safety bulletin board at the job site. Where size, duration, or logistics of project do not facilitate a bulletin board, an alternative method, acceptable to the Contracting Officer, that is accessible and includes all mandatory information for employee and visitor review, may be deemed as meeting the requirement for a bulletin board. Include and maintain information on safety bulletin board as required by EM 385-1-1, Paragraph 1-8.f(2). Additional items required to be posted include:

a. Confined space entry permit.

b. Hot work permit.

1.9.2 Safety and Occupational Health (SOH) Deficiency Tracking System

Establish a SOH deficiency tracking system that lists and monitors the status of SOH deficiencies in chronological order. Use the tracking system to evaluate the effectiveness of the APP. A monthly evaluation of the data must be discussed in the QC or SOH meeting with everyone on the project. The list must be posted on the project bulletin board and updated daily, and provide the following information:

a. Date deficiency identified;

b. Description of deficiency;

c. Name of person responsible for correcting deficiency;

d. Projected resolution date;

e. Date actually resolved.

1.10 SITE SAFETY REFERENCE MATERIALS

Maintain safety-related references applicable to the project, including those listed in paragraph REFERENCES. Maintain applicable equipment manufacturer's manuals.

1.11 EMERGENCY MEDICAL TREATMENT

Contractors must arrange for their own emergency medical treatment in accordance with EM 385-1-1. Government has no responsibility to provide emergency medical treatment.

1.12 NOTIFICATIONS and REPORTS

1.12.1 Mishap Notification

Notify the Contracting Officer as soon as practical, but no more than twenty-four hours, after any mishaps, including recordable accidents, incidents, and near misses, as defined in EM 385-1-1, any

report of injury, illness, or any property damage. For LHE or rigging mishaps, notify the Contracting Officer as soon as practical but not more than four hours after mishap. The Contractor is responsible for obtaining appropriate medical and emergency assistance and for notifying fire, law enforcement, and regulatory agencies. Immediate reporting is required for electrical mishaps, to include Arc Flash; shock; uncontrolled release of hazardous energy (includes electrical and non-electrical); load handling equipment or rigging; fall from height (any level other than same surface); and underwater diving. These mishaps must be investigated in depth to identify all causes and to recommend hazard control measures.

Within notification include Contractor name; Contract title; type of Contract; name of activity, installation or location where accident occurred; date and time of accident; names of personnel injured; extent of property damage, if any; extent of injury, if known, and brief description of accident (for example, type of construction equipment used and PPE used). Preserve the conditions and evidence on the accident site until the Government investigation team arrives on-site and Government investigation is conducted. Assist and cooperate fully with the Government's investigation(s) of any mishap.

1.12.2 Accident Reports

a. Conduct an accident investigation for recordable injuries and illnesses, property damage, and near misses as defined in EM 385-1-1, to establish the root cause(s) of the accident. Complete the applicable USACE Accident Report Form 3394, and provide the report to the Contracting Officer within 5 calendar days of the accident. The Contracting Officer will provide copies of any required or special forms.

b. Near Misses: For Army projects, report all "Near Misses" to the GDA, using local mishap reporting procedures, within 24 hrs. The Contracting Officer will provide the Contractor the required forms. Near miss reports are considered positive and proactive Contractor safety management actions.

c. Conduct an accident investigation for any load handling equipment accident (including rigging accidents) to establish the root cause(s) of the accident. Complete the LHE Accident Report (Crane and Rigging Accident Report) form and provide the report to the Contracting Officer within 30 calendar days of the accident. Do not proceed with crane operations until cause is determined and corrective actions have been implemented to the satisfaction of the Contracting Officer. The Contracting Officer will provide a blank copy of the accident report form.

1.12.3 LHE Inspection Reports

Submit LHE inspection reports required in accordance with EM 385-1-1 and as specified herein with Daily Reports of Inspections.

1.12.4 Certificate of Compliance and Pre-lift Plan/Checklist for LHE and Rigging

Provide a FORM 16-1 Certificate of Compliance for LHE entering an activity under this Contract and in accordance with EM 385-1-1. Post certifications on the crane.

Develop a Standard Lift Plan (SLP) in accordance with EM 385-1-1 , Paragraph 16-7.b for each lift planned using Form 16-2 Standard Pre-Lift Crane Plan/Checklist for each lift planned. Submit SLP to the Contracting Officer for approval within 15 calendar days in advance of planned lift.

1.13 HOT WORK

1.13.1 Permit and Personnel Requirements

Submit and obtain a written permit prior to performing "Hot Work" (i.e. welding or cutting) or operating other flame-producing/spark producing devices, from the Base Fire Department at 479-573-5217. CONTRACTORS ARE REQUIRED TO MEET ALL CRITERIA BEFORE A PERMIT IS ISSUED. Provide at least two 20 pound 4A:20 BC rated extinguishers for normal "Hot Work". The extinguishers

must be current inspection tagged, and contain an approved safety pin and tamper resistant seal. It is also mandatory to have a designated FIRE WATCH for any "Hot Work" done at this activity. The Fire Watch must be trained in accordance with NFPA 51B and remain on-site for a minimum of one hour after completion of the task or as specified on the hot work permit.

When starting work in the facility, require personnel to familiarize themselves with the location of the nearest fire alarm boxes and place in memory the emergency Fire Division 479-573-5217 phone number. REPORT ANY FIRE, NO MATTER HOW SMALL, TO THE RESPONSIBLE FIRE DIVISION IMMEDIATELY.

1.13.2 Work Around Flammable Materials

Obtain permit approval from a NFPA Certified Marine Chemist, or Certified Industrial Hygienist for "HOT WORK" within or around flammable materials (such as fuel systems or welding/cutting on fuel pipes) or confined spaces (such as sewer wet wells, manholes, or vaults) that have the potential for flammable or explosive atmospheres.

Whenever these materials, except beryllium and chromium (VI), are encountered in indoor operations, local mechanical exhaust ventilation systems that are sufficient to reduce and maintain personal exposures to within acceptable limits must be used and maintained in accordance with manufacturer's instruction and supplemented by exceptions noted in EM 385-1-1, Paragraph 6-8.j.

1.14 RADIATION SAFETY REQUIREMENTS

Submit License Certificates, employee training records, and Leak Test Reports for radiation materials and equipment to the Contracting Officer and Radiation Safety Office (RSO) for all specialized and licensed material and equipment proposed for use on the construction project (excludes portable machine sources of ionizing radiation including moisture density and X-Ray Fluorescence (XRF)). Maintain on-site records whenever licensed radiological materials or ionizing equipment are on Government property.

Protect workers from radiation exposure in accordance with 10 CFR 20, ensuring any personnel exposures are maintained As Low As Reasonably Achievable.

1.14.1 Radiography Operation Planning Work Sheet

Submit a Gamma and X-Ray Radiography Operation Planning Work Sheet to Contracting Officer 14 days prior to commencement of operations involving radioactive materials or radiation generating devices. For portable machine sources of ionizing radiation, including moisture density and XRF, use and submit the Portable Gauge Operations Planning Worksheet instead. The Contracting Officer will review the submitted worksheet and provide questions and comments.

Contractors must use primary dosimeters process by a National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP) accredited laboratory.

1.14.2 Site Access and Security

Coordinate site access and security requirements with the Contracting Officer for all radiological materials and equipment containing ionizing radiation that are proposed for use on a government facility. For gamma radiography materials and equipment, a Government escort is required for any travels on the Installation. The Government authorized representative will meet the Contractor at a designated location outside the Installation, ensure safety of the materials being transported, and will escort the Contractor for gamma sources onto the Installation, to the job site, and off the Installation. For portable machine sources of ionizing radiation, including moisture density and XRF, the Government authorized representative will meet the Contractor at the job site.

Provide a copy of all calibration records, and utilization records for radiological operations performed on the site.

1.14.3 Loss or Release and Unplanned Personnel Exposure

Loss or release of radioactive materials, and unplanned personnel exposures must be reported immediately to the Contracting Officer, RSO, and Base Security Department Emergency Number.

1.14.4 Site Demarcation and Barricade

Properly demark and barricade an area surrounding radiological operations to preclude personnel entrance, in accordance with EM 385-1-1, Nuclear Regulatory Commission, and Applicable State regulations and license requirements, and in accordance with requirements established in the accepted Radiography Operation Planning Work Sheet.

Do not close or obstruct streets, walks, and other facilities occupied and used by the Government without written permission from the Contracting Officer.

1.14.5 Security of Material and Equipment

Properly secure the radiological material and ionizing radiation equipment at all times, including keeping the devices in a properly marked and locked container, and secondarily locking the container to a secure point in the Contractor's vehicle or other approved storage location during transportation and while not in use. While in use, maintain a continuous visual observation on the radiological material and ionizing radiation equipment. In instances where radiography is scheduled near or adjacent to buildings or areas having limited access or one-way doors, make no assumptions as to building occupancy. Where necessary, the Contracting Officer will direct the Contractor to conduct an actual building entry, search, and alert. Where removal of personnel from such a building cannot be accomplished and it is otherwise safe to proceed with the radiography, position a fully instructed employee inside the building or area to prevent exiting while external radiographic operations are in process.

1.14.6 Transportation of Material

Comply with 49 CFR 173 for Transportation of Regulated Amounts of Radioactive Material. Notify Local Fire authorities and the site Radiation Safety Officer (RSO) of any Radioactive Material use.

1.14.7 Schedule for Exposure or Unshielding

Actual exposure of the radiographic film or unshielding the source must not be initiated until after 5 p.m. on weekdays.

1.14.8 Transmitter Requirements

Adhere to the base policy concerning the use of transmitters, such as radios and cell phones. Obey Emissions control (EMCON) restrictions.

1.15 CONFINED SPACE ENTRY REQUIREMENTS

Confined space entry must comply with Section 34 of EM 385-1-1, OSHA 29 CFR 1926, OSHA 29 CFR 1910, OSHA 29 CFR 1910.146, and OSHA Directive CPL 2.100. Any potential for a hazard in the confined space requires a permit system to be used.

1.15.1 Entry Procedures

Prohibit entry into a confined space by personnel for any purpose, including hot work, until the qualified person has conducted appropriate tests to ensure the confined or enclosed space is safe for the work intended and that all potential hazards are controlled or eliminated and documented. Comply with EM 385-1-1, Chapter 34 for entry procedures. Hazards pertaining to the space must be reviewed with each employee during review of the AHA.

1.15.2 Forced Air Ventilation

Forced air ventilation is required for all confined space entry operations and the minimum air exchange requirements must be maintained to ensure exposure to any hazardous atmosphere is kept below its action level.

1.15.3 Sewer Wet Wells

Sewer wet wells require continuous atmosphere monitoring with audible alarm for toxic gas detection.

1.15.4 Rescue Procedures and Coordination with Local Emergency Responders

Develop and implement an on-site rescue and recovery plan and procedures. The rescue plan must not rely on local emergency responders for rescue from a confined space.

1.16 CONSTRUCTION INDOOR AIR QUALITY (IAQ) MANAGEMENT PLAN

Submit an IAQ Management Plan not less than 10 calendar days before the preconstruction meeting. Revise and resubmit Plan as required by the Contracting Officer. Make copies of the final plan available to all workers on site. Include provisions in the Plan to meet the requirements specified below and to ensure safe, healthy air for construction workers and building occupants. Submit Final IAQ Management Plan for inclusion in the Sustainability eNotebook, in accordance with Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REQUIREMENTS AND REPORTING.

1.16.1 Requirements During Construction

Provide for evaluation of indoor Carbon Dioxide concentrations in accordance with ASTM D6245. Provide for evaluation of volatile organic compounds (VOCs) in indoor air in accordance with ASTM D6345. Use filters with a Minimum Efficiency Reporting Value (MERV) of 8 in permanently installed air handlers during construction.

1.16.1.1 Control Measures

Meet or exceed the requirements of ANSI/SMACNA 008, Chapter 3, to help minimize contamination of the building from construction activities. The five requirements of this manual which must be adhered to are described below:

a. HVAC protection: Isolate return side of HVAC system from surrounding environment to prevent construction dust and debris from entering the duct work and spaces.

b. Source control: Use low emitting paints and other finishes, sealants, adhesives, and other materials as specified. When available, cleaning products must have a low VOC content and be non-toxic to minimize building contamination. Utilize cleaning techniques that minimize dust generation. Cycle equipment off when not needed. Prohibit idling motor vehicles where emissions could be drawn into building. Designate receiving/storage areas for incoming material that minimize IAQ impacts.

c. Pathway interruption: When pollutants are generated use strategies such as 100 percent outside air ventilation or erection of physical barriers between work and non-work areas to prevent contamination.

d. Housekeeping: Clean frequently to remove construction dust and debris. Promptly clean up spills. Remove accumulated water and keep work areas dry to discourage the growth of mold and bacteria. Take extra measures when hazardous materials are involved.

e. Scheduling: Control the sequence of construction to minimize the absorption of VOCs by other building materials.

1.16.1.2 Moisture Contamination

a. Remove accumulated water and keep work dry.

b. Use dehumidification to remove moist, humid air from a work area.

c. Do not use combustion heaters or generators inside the building.

d. Protect porous materials from exposure to moisture.

e. Remove and replace items which remain damp for more than a few hours.

1.16.2 Requirements After Construction

After construction ends and prior to occupancy, conduct a building flush-out or test the indoor air contaminant levels. Flush-out must be a minimum two-weeks with MERV-13 filtration media as determined by ASHRAE 52.2 at 100 percent outside air. Air contamination testing must be consistent with EPA's current Compendium of Methods for the Determination of Air Pollutants in Indoor Air. After building flush-out or testing and prior to occupancy, replace filtration media. Filtration media must have a MERV of 13 as determined by ASHRAE 52.2.

1.17 SEVERE STORM PLAN

In the event of a severe storm warning, the Contractor must comply with the applicable Storm Plan and:

a. Secure outside equipment and materials and place materials that could be damaged in protected areas.

b. Check surrounding area, including roof, for loose material, equipment, debris, and other objects that could be blown away or against existing facilities.

c. Ensure that temporary erosion controls are adequate.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not Used

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 CONSTRUCTION AND OTHER WORK

Comply with EM 385-1-1, NFPA 70, NFPA 70E, NFPA 241, the APP, the AHA, Federal and State OSHA regulations, and other related submittals and activity fire and safety regulations. The most stringent standard prevails.

PPE is governed in all areas by the nature of the work the employee is performing. Use personal hearing protection at all times in designated noise hazardous areas or when performing noise hazardous tasks. Safety glasses must be worn or carried/available on each person. Mandatory PPE includes:

a. Hard Hat

b. Long Pants

c. Appropriate Safety Shoes

d. Appropriate Class Reflective Vests

3.1.1 Worksite Communication

Employees working alone in a remote location or away from other workers must be provided an effective means of emergency communications (i.e., cellular phone, two-way radios, land-line telephones or other acceptable means). The selected communication must be readily available (easily within the immediate reach) of the employee and must be tested prior to the start of work to verify that it effectively operates in the area/environment. Develop an employee check-in/check-out communication procedure to ensure employee safety.

3.1.2 Hazardous Material Exclusions

Notwithstanding any other hazardous material used in this Contract, radioactive materials or instruments capable of producing ionizing/non-ionizing radiation (with the exception of radioactive material and devices used in accordance with EM 385-1-1 such as nuclear density meters for compaction testing and laboratory equipment with radioactive sources) as well as materials which contain asbestos, mercury or polychlorinated biphenyls, di-isocyanates, lead-based paint, and hexavalent chromium, are prohibited. The Contracting Officer, upon written request by the Contractor, may consider exceptions to the use of any of the above excluded materials. Low mercury lamps used within fluorescent lighting fixtures are allowed as an exception without further Contracting Officer approval. Notify the Radiation Safety Officer (RSO) prior to excepted items of radioactive material and devices being brought on base.

3.1.3 Unforeseen Hazardous Material

Contract documents identify materials such as PCB, lead paint, and friable and non-friable asbestos and other OSHA regulated chemicals (i.e. 29 CFR Part 1910.1000). If material(s) that may be hazardous to human health upon disturbance are encountered during construction operations, stop that portion of work and notify the Contracting Officer immediately. Within 14 calendar days the Government will determine if the material is hazardous. If material is not hazardous or poses no danger, the Government will direct the Contractor to proceed without change. If material is hazardous and handling of the material is necessary to accomplish the work, the Government will issue a modification pursuant to FAR 52.243-4 Changes and FAR 52.236-2 Differing Site Conditions.

3.2 UTILITY OUTAGE REQUIREMENTS

Apply for utility outages at least 14 days in advance. At a minimum, the written request must include the location of the outage, utilities being affected, duration of outage, any necessary sketches, and a description of the means to fulfill energy isolation requirements in accordance with EM 385-1-1, Section 11.A.02 (Isolation). In accordance with EM 385-1-1, Paragraph 12-7, where outages involve Government or Utility personnel, coordinate with the Government on all activities involving the control of hazardous energy.

These activities include, but are not limited to, a review of HECP and HEC procedures, as well as applicable Activity Hazard Analyses (AHAs). In accordance with EM 385-1-1, Section 11.A.02 and NFPA 70E, work on energized electrical circuits must not be performed without prior Government authorization. Government permission is considered through the permit process and submission of a detailed AHA. Energized work permits are considered only when de-energizing introduces additional or increased hazard or when de-energizing is infeasible.

3.3 OUTAGE COORDINATION MEETING

After the utility outage request is approved and prior to beginning work on the utility system requiring shut-down, conduct a pre-outage coordination meeting in accordance with EM 385-1-1, Paragraph 12-5.a. This meeting must include the Prime Contractor, the Prime and subcontractors performing the work, the Contracting Officer, and the Installation representative. All parties must fully coordinate HEC activities with one another. During the coordination meeting, all parties must discuss and coordinate on the scope of work, HEC procedures (specifically, the lock-out/tag-out procedures for worker and utility protection), the AHA, assurance of trade personnel qualifications, identification of competent persons, and compliance with HECP training in accordance with EM 385-1-1, Paragraph 12-3. Clarify

when personal protective equipment is required during switching operations, inspection, and verification.

3.4 CONTROL OF HAZARDOUS ENERGY (LOCKOUT/TAGOUT)

Provide and operate a Hazardous Energy Control Program (HECP) in accordance with EM 385-1-1 Chapter 12, 29 CFR 1910.333, 29 CFR 1915.89, ASSP A10.44, NFPA 70E, and paragraph HAZARDOUS ENERGY CONTROL PROGRAM (HECP).

3.4.1 Safety Preparatory Inspection Coordination Meeting with the Government or Utility

For electrical distribution equipment that is to be operated by Government or Utility personnel, the Prime Contractor and the subcontractor performing the work must attend the safety preparatory inspection coordination meeting, which will also be attended by the Contracting Officer's Representative, and required by EM 385-1-1, Paragraph 12-5.a. The meeting will occur immediately preceding the start of work and following the completion of the outage coordination meeting. Both the safety preparatory inspection coordination meeting and the outage coordination meeting must occur prior to conducting the outage and commencing with lockout/tagout procedures.

3.4.2 Lockout/Tagout Isolation

Where the Government or Utility performs equipment isolation and lockout/tagout, the Contractor must place their own locks and tags on each energy-isolating device and proceed in accordance with the HECP. Before any work begins, both the Contractor and the Government or Utility must perform energy isolation verification testing while wearing required PPE detailed in the Contractor's AHA and required by EM 385-1-1, Paragraphs 5-8.k and 11-8.b(2). Install personal protective grounds, with tags, to eliminate the potential for induced voltage in accordance with EM 385-1-1, Paragraph 11-8.l(10)..

3.4.3 Lockout/Tagout Removal

Upon completion of work, conduct lockout/tagout removal procedure in accordance with the HECP. In accordance with EM 385-1-1, Paragraph 12-8.b(9), each lock and tag must be removed from each energy isolating device by the authorized individual or systems operator who applied the device. Provide formal notification to the Government (by completing the Government form if provided by Contracting Officer's Representative), confirming that steps of de-energization and lockout/tagout removal procedure have been conducted and certified through inspection and verification. Government or Utility locks and tags used to support the Contractor's work will not be removed until the authorized Government employee receives the formal notification.

3.5 FALL PROTECTION PROGRAM

Establish a fall protection program, for the protection of all employees exposed to fall hazards. Within the program include company policy, identify roles and responsibilities, education and training requirements, fall hazard identification, prevention and control measures, inspection, storage, care and maintenance of fall protection equipment and rescue and evacuation procedures in accordance with ASSP Z359.2 and EM 385-1-1, Chapter 21.

3.5.1 Training

Institute a fall protection training program. As part of the Fall Protection Program, provide training for each employee who might be exposed to fall hazards and using personal fall protection equipment. Provide training by a competent person for fall protection in accordance with EM 385-1-1, Paragraph 21-3. Document training and practical application of the competent person in accordance with EM 385-1-1, Paragraph 21-3.c(2) and ASSP Z359.2 in the AHA.

3.5.2 Fall Protection Equipment and Systems

Enforce use of personal fall protection equipment and systems designated (to include fall arrest,

restraint, and positioning) for each specific work activity in the Site Specific Fall Protection and Prevention Plan and AHA at all times when an employee is exposed to a fall hazard. Protect employees from fall hazards as specified in EM 385-1-1, Chapter 21.

Provide personal fall protection equipment, systems, subsystems, and components that comply with EM 385-1-1, 29 CFR 1926.500 Subpart M, ASSP Z359.0, ASSP Z359.1, ASSP Z359.2, ASSP Z359.3, ASSP Z359.4, ASSP Z359.6, ASSP Z359.7, ASSP Z359.11, ASSP Z359.12, ASSP Z359.13, ASSP Z359.14, ASSP Z359.15, ASSP Z359.16 and ASSP Z359.18.

3.5.2.1 Additional Personal Fall Protection Measures

In addition to the required fall protection systems, other protective measures such as safety skiffs, personal floatation devices, and life rings, are required when working above or next to water in accordance with EM 385-1-1. Personal fall protection systems and equipment are required when working from an articulating or extendible boom, swing stages, or suspended platform. In addition, personal fall protection systems are required when operating other equipment such as scissor lifts. The need for tying-off in such equipment is to prevent ejection of the employee from the equipment during raising, lowering, travel, or while performing work.

3.5.2.2 Personal Fall Protection Equipment

Only a full-body harness with a shock-absorbing lanyard or self-retracting lanyard is an acceptable personal fall arrest body support device. The use of body belts is not acceptable. Harnesses must have a fall arrest attachment affixed to the body support (usually a Dorsal D-ring) and specifically designated for attachment to the rest of the system. Snap hooks and carabineers must be self-closing and self-locking, capable of being opened only by at least two consecutive deliberate actions and have a minimum gate strength of 3,600 lbs in all directions. Use webbing, straps, and ropes made of synthetic fiber. The maximum free fall distance when using fall arrest equipment must not exceed 6 feet, unless the proper energy absorbing lanyard is used. Always take into consideration the total fall distance and any swinging of the worker (pendulum-like motion), that can occur during a fall, when attaching a person to a fall arrest system. Equip all full body harnesses with Suspension Trauma Preventers such as stirrups, relief steps, or similar in order to provide short-term relief from the effects of orthostatic intolerance in accordance with EM 385-1-1, Paragraph 21-8.c(8)(f).

3.5.3 Fall Protection for Roofing Work

Implement fall protection controls based on the type of roof being constructed and work being performed. Evaluate the roof area to be accessed for its structural integrity including weight-bearing capabilities for the projected loading.

a. Low Sloped Roofs:

(1) For work within 6 feet from unprotected edge of a roof having a slope less than or equal to 4:12 (vertical to horizontal), protect personnel from falling by the use of conventional fall protection systems (personal fall arrest/restraint systems, guardrails, or safety nets) in accordance with EM 385-1-1, Chapter 21 and 29 CFR 1926.500. A safety monitoring system is not adequate fall protection and is not authorized.

(2) For work greater than 6 feet from the unprotected roof edge, addition to the use of conventional fall protection systems the use of a warning line system is also permitted, in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.500 and EM 385-1-1, Paragraph 21-8.i.

b. Steep-Sloped Roofs: Work on a roof having a slope greater than 4:12 (vertical to horizontal) requires a personal fall arrest system, guardrails with toe-boards, or safety nets. This requirement also applies to residential or housing type construction.

3.5.4 Horizontal Lifelines (HLL)

Provide HLL in accordance with EM 385-1-1, Paragraph 21-8.b(10). Commercially manufactured

horizontal lifelines (HLL) must be designed, installed, certified and used, under the supervision of a qualified person, for fall protection as part of a complete fall arrest system which maintains a safety factor of 2 (29 CFR 1926.500). The competent person for fall protection may (if deemed appropriate by the qualified person) supervise the assembly, disassembly, use and inspection of the HLL system under the direction of the qualified person. Locally manufactured HLLs are not acceptable unless they are custom designed for limited or site specific applications by a Registered Professional Engineer who is qualified in designing HLL systems.

3.5.5 Guardrails and Safety Nets

Design, install and use guardrails and safety nets in accordance with EM 385-1-1, Paragraph 21-8.d and 29 CFR 1926 Subpart M.

3.5.6 Rescue and Evacuation Plan and Procedures

When personal fall arrest systems are used, ensure that the mishap victim can self-rescue or can be rescued promptly should a fall occur. Prepare a Rescue and Evacuation Plan and include a detailed discussion of the following: methods of rescue; methods of self-rescue or assisted-rescue; equipment used; training requirement; specialized training for the rescuers; procedures for requesting rescue and medical assistance; and transportation routes to a medical facility. Include the Rescue and Evacuation Plan within the Activity Hazard Analysis (AHA) for the phase of work, in the Fall Protection and Prevention (FP&P) Plan, and the Accident Prevention Plan (APP). The plan must be in accordance with the requirements of EM 385-1-1, ASSP Z359.2, and ASSP Z359.4.

3.6 WORK PLATFORMS

3.6.1 Scaffolding

Provide employees with a safe means of access to the work area on the scaffold. Climbing of any scaffold braces or supports not specifically designed for access is prohibited. Comply with the following requirements:

a. Scaffold platforms greater than 20 feet in height must be accessed by use of a scaffold stair system.

b. Ladders commonly provided by scaffold system manufacturers are prohibited for accessing scaffold platforms greater than 20 feet maximum in height.

c. An adequate gate is required.

d. Employees performing scaffold erection and dismantling must be qualified.

e. Scaffold must be capable of supporting at least four times the maximum intended load, and provide appropriate fall protection as delineated in the accepted fall protection and prevention plan.

f. Stationary scaffolds must be attached to structural building components to safeguard against tipping forward or backward.

g. Special care must be given to ensure scaffold systems are not overloaded.

h. Side brackets used to extend scaffold platforms on self-supported scaffold systems for the storage of material are prohibited. The first tie-in must be at the height equal to 4 times the width of the smallest dimension of the scaffold base.

i. Scaffolding other than suspended types must bear on base plates upon wood mudsills (2 in x 10 in x 8 in minimum) or other adequate firm foundation.

j. Scaffold or work platform erectors must have fall protection during the erection and dismantling of scaffolding or work platforms that are more than 6 feet.

k. Delineate fall protection requirements when working above 6 feet or above dangerous operations in the Fall Protection and Prevention (FP&P) Plan and Activity Hazard Analysis (AHA) for the phase of work.

3.6.2 Elevated Aerial Work Platforms (AWPs)

Workers must be anchored to the basket or bucket in accordance with manufacturer's specifications and instructions (anchoring to the boom may only be used when allowed by the manufacturer and permitted by the CP). Lanyards used must be sufficiently short to prohibit worker from climbing out of basket. The climbing of rails is prohibited. Lanyards with built-in shock absorbers are acceptable. Self-retracting devices are not acceptable. Tying off to an adjacent pole or structure is not permitted unless a safe device for 100 percent tie-off is used for the transfer.

Use of AWPs must be operated, inspected, and maintained as specified in the operating manual for the equipment and delineated in the AHA. Operators of AWPs must be designated as qualified operators by the Prime Contractor. Maintain proof of qualifications on site for review and include in the AHA.

3.7 EQUIPMENT

3.7.1 Material Handling Equipment (MHE)

a. Material handling equipment such as forklifts must not be modified with work platform attachments for supporting employees unless specifically delineated in the manufacturer's printed operating instructions. Material handling equipment fitted with personnel work platform attachments are prohibited from traveling or positioning while personnel are working on the platform.

b. The use of hooks on equipment for lifting of material must be in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions. Material Handling Equipment Operators must be trained in accordance with OSHA 29 CFR 1910, Subpart N.

c. Operators of forklifts or power industrial trucks must be licensed in accordance with OSHA.

3.7.2 Load Handling Equipment (LHE)

The following requirements apply. In exception, these requirements do not apply to commercial truck mounted and articulating boom cranes used solely to deliver material and supplies (not prefabricated components, structural steel, or components of a systems-engineered metal building) where the lift consists of moving materials and supplies from a truck or trailer to the ground; to cranes installed on mechanics trucks that are used solely in the repair of shore-based equipment; to crane that enter the activity but are not used for lifting; nor to other machines not used to lift loads suspended by rigging equipment. However, LHE accidents occurring during such operations must be reported.

a. Equip cranes and derricks as specified in EM 385-1-1, Chapter 16.

b. Notify the Contracting Officer 15 working days in advance of any LHE entering the activity, in accordance with EM 385-1-1, Paragraph 16-8.ii), so that necessary quality assurance spot checks can be coordinated. Contractor's operator must remain with the crane during the spot check. Rigging gear must be in accordance with OSHA, ASME B30.9 Standards safety standards.

c. Comply with the LHE manufacturer's specifications and limitations for erection and operation of cranes and hoists used in support of the work. Perform erection under the supervision of a designated person (as defined in ASME B30.5). Perform all testing in accordance with the manufacturer's recommended procedures.

d. Comply with ASME B30.5 for mobile and locomotive cranes, ASME B30.22 for articulating boom cranes, ASME B30.3 for construction tower cranes, ASME B30.8 for floating cranes and floating

derricks, ASME B30.9 for slings, ASME B30.20 for below the hook lifting devices and ASME B30.26 for rigging hardware.

e. When operating in the vicinity of overhead transmission lines, operators and riggers must be alert to this special hazard and follow the requirements of EM 385-1-1 Chapter 11, and ASME B30.5 or ASME B30.22 as applicable.

f. Do not use crane suspended personnel work platforms (baskets) unless the Contractor proves that using any other access to the work location would provide a greater hazard to the workers or is impossible. Do not lift personnel with a line hoist or friction crane. Additionally, submit a specific AHA for this work to the Contracting Officer. Ensure the activity and AHA are thoroughly reviewed by all involved personnel.

g. Inspect, maintain, and recharge portable fire extinguishers as specified in NFPA 10, Standard for Portable Fire Extinguishers.

h. All employees must keep clear of loads about to be lifted and of suspended loads, except for employees required to handle the load.

i. Use cribbing when performing lifts on outriggers.

j. The crane hook/block must be positioned directly over the load. Side loading of the crane is prohibited.

k. A physical barricade must be positioned to prevent personnel access where accessible areas of the LHE's rotating superstructure poses a risk of striking, pinching or crushing personnel.

l. Maintain inspection records in accordance by EM 385-1-1, Paragraph 16-5, including shift, monthly, and annual inspections, the signature of the person performing the inspection, and the serial number or other identifier of the LHE that was inspected. Records must be available for review by the Contracting Officer.

m. Maintain written reports of operational and load testing in accordance with EM 385-1-1, Chapter 16, listing the load test procedures used along with any repairs or alterations performed on the LHE. Reports must be available for review by the Contracting Officer.

n. Certify that all LHE operators have been trained in proper use of all safety devices (e.g. anti-two block devices).

o. Take steps to ensure that wind speed does not contribute to loss of control of the load during lifting operations. At wind speeds greater than 20 mph, the operator, rigger and lift supervisor must cease all crane operations, evaluate conditions and determine if the lift may proceed. Base the determination to proceed or not on wind calculations per the manufacturer and a reduction in LHE rated capacity if applicable. Include this maximum wind speed determination as part of the activity hazard analysis plan for that operation.

p. Follow FAA guidelines when required based on project location.

3.7.3 Machinery and Mechanized Equipment

a. Proof of qualifications for operator must be kept on the project site for review.

b. Manufacture specifications or owner's manual for the equipment must be on-site and reviewed for additional safety precautions or requirements that are sometimes not identified by OSHA or USACE EM 385-1-1. Incorporate such additional safety precautions or requirements into the AHAs.

3.7.4 Base Mounted Drum Hoists

a. Operation of base mounted drum hoists must be in accordance with EM 385-1-1 and ASSP A10.22.

b. Rigging gear must be in accordance with applicable ASME/OSHA standards.

c. When used on telecommunication towers, base mounted drum hoists must be in accordance with TIA-1019, TIA-222, ASME B30.7, 29 CFR 1926.552, and 29 CFR 1926.553.

d. When used to hoist personnel, the AHA must include a written standard operating procedure. Operators must have a physical examination in accordance with EM 385-1-1 Chapter 16 and trained, at a minimum, in accordance with EM 385-1-1 Chapter 16. The base mounted drum hoist must also comply with OSHA Instruction CPL 02-01-056 and ASME B30.23.

e. Material and personnel must not be hoisted simultaneously.

f. Personnel cage must be marked with the capacity (in number of persons) and load limit in pounds.

g. Construction equipment must not be used for hoisting material or personnel or with trolley/tag lines. Construction equipment may be used for towing and assisting with anchoring guy lines.

3.7.5 Use of Explosives

Explosives must not be used or brought to the project site without prior written approval from the Contracting Officer. Such approval does not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for injury to persons or for damage to property due to blasting operations.

Storage of explosives, when permitted on Government property, must be only where directed and in approved storage facilities. These facilities must be kept locked at all times except for inspection, delivery, and withdrawal of explosives.

3.8 EXCAVATIONS

Soil classification must be performed by a competent person in accordance with 29 CFR 1926 and EM 385-1-1.

3.8.1 Utility Locations

Provide a third party, independent, private utility locating company to positively identify underground utilities in the work area in addition to any station locating service and coordinated with the station utility department.

3.8.2 Utility Location Verification

Physically verify underground utility locations, including utility depth, by hand digging using wood or fiberglass handled tools when any adjacent construction work is expected to come within 3 feet of the underground system.

3.8.3 Utilities Within and Under Concrete, Bituminous Asphalt, and Other Impervious Surfaces

Utilities located within and under concrete slabs or pier structures, bridges, parking areas, and the like, are extremely difficult to identify. Whenever Contract work involves chipping, saw cutting, or core drilling through concrete, bituminous asphalt or other impervious surfaces, the existing utility location must be coordinated with station utility departments in addition to location and depth verification by a third party, independent, private locating company. The third party, independent, private locating company must locate utility depth by use of Ground Penetrating Radar (GPR), X-ray, bore scope, or ultrasound prior to the start of demolition and construction. Outages to isolate utility systems must be used in circumstances where utilities are unable to be positively identified. The use of historical drawings does not alleviate the Contractor from meeting this requirement.

3.9 ELECTRICAL

Perform electrical work in accordance with EM 385-1-1, Chapters 11 and 12.

3.9.1 Conduct of Electrical Work

As delineated in EM 385-1-1, electrical work is to be conducted in a de-energized state unless there is no alternative method for accomplishing the work. In those cases obtain an energized work permit from the Contracting Officer. The energized work permit application must be accompanied by the AHA and a summary of why the equipment/circuit needs to be worked energized. Underground electrical spaces must be certified safe for entry before entering to conduct work. Cables that will be cut must be positively identified and de-energized prior to performing each cut. Attach temporary grounds in accordance with ASTM F855 and IEEE 1048. Perform all high voltage cable cutting remotely using hydraulic cutting tool. When racking in or live switching of circuit breakers, no additional person other than the switch operator is allowed in the space during the actual operation. Plan so that work near energized parts is minimized to the fullest extent possible. Use of electrical outages clear of any energized electrical sources is the preferred method.

When working in energized substations, only qualified electrical workers are permitted to enter. When work requires work near energized circuits as defined by NFPA 70, high voltage personnel must use personal protective equipment that includes, as a minimum, electrical hard hat, safety shoes, insulating gloves and electrical arc flash protection for personnel as required by NFPA 70E. Insulating blankets, hearing protection, and switching suits may also be required, depending on the specific job and as delineated in the Contractor's AHA. Ensure that each employee is familiar with and complies with these procedures and 29 CFR 1910.147.

3.9.2 Qualifications

Electrical work must be performed by QP with verifiable credentials who are familiar with applicable code requirements. Verifiable credentials consist of State, National and Local Certifications or Licenses that a Master or Journeyman Electrician may hold, depending on work being performed, and must be identified in the appropriate AHA. Journeyman/Apprentice ratio must be in accordance with State, Local requirements applicable to where work is being performed.

3.9.3 Arc Flash

Conduct a hazard analysis/arc flash hazard analysis whenever work on or near energized parts greater than 50 volts is necessary, in accordance with NFPA 70E.

All personnel entering the identified arc flash protection boundary must be QPs and properly trained in NFPA 70E requirements and procedures. Unless permitted by NFPA 70E, no Unqualified Person is permitted to approach nearer than the Limited Approach Boundary of energized conductors and circuit parts. Training must be administered by an electrically qualified source and documented.

3.9.4 Grounding

Ground electrical circuits, equipment and enclosures in accordance with NFPA 70 and IEEE C2 to provide a permanent, continuous and effective path to ground unless otherwise noted by EM 385-1-1.

Check grounding circuits to ensure that the circuit between the ground and a grounded power conductor has a resistance low enough to permit sufficient current flow to allow the fuse or circuit breaker to interrupt the current.

3.9.5 Testing

Temporary electrical distribution systems and devices must be inspected, tested and found acceptable

for Ground-Fault Circuit Interrupter (GFCI) protection, polarity, ground continuity, and ground resistance before initial use, before use after modification and at least monthly. Monthly inspections and tests must be maintained for each temporary electrical distribution system, and signed by the electrical CP or QP.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 01 42 00

SOURCES FOR REFERENCE PUBLICATIONS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 ORDERING INFORMATION

PART 2 PRODUCTS

PART 3 EXECUTION

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 01 42 00

SOURCES FOR REFERENCE PUBLICATIONS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

Various publications are referenced in other sections of the specifications to establish requirements for the work. These references are identified in each section by document number, date and title. The document number used in the citation is the number assigned by the standards producing organization (e.g., ASTM B564 Standard Specification for Nickel Alloy Forgings). However, when the standards producing organization has not assigned a number to a document, an identifying number has been assigned for reference purposes.

1.2 ORDERING INFORMATION

The addresses of the standards publishing organizations whose documents are referenced in other sections of these specifications are listed below, and if the source of the publications is different from the address of the sponsoring organization, that information is also provided.

AACE INTERNATIONAL (AACE)
1265 Suncrest Towne Centre Drive
Morgantown, WV 26505-1876 USA
Ph: 304-296-8444
Fax: 304-291-5728
Internet: https://web.aacei.org/

ACOUSTICAL SOCIETY OF AMERICA (ASA)
1305 Walt Whitman Road, Suite 300
Melville, NY 11747-4300
Ph: 516-576-2360
Fax: 631-923-2875
E-mail: asa@acousticalsociety.org
Internet: https://acousticalsociety.org/

AIR BARRIER ASSOCIATION OF AMERICA (ABAA)
1600 Boston-Providence Hwy
Walpole, MA 02081
Ph: 1-866-956-5888
Fax: 1-866-956-5819
Internet: https://www.airbarrier.org/

AIR MOVEMENT AND CONTROL ASSOCIATION INTERNATIONAL, INC. (AMCA)
30 West University Drive
Arlington Heights, IL 60004-1893
Ph: 847-394-0150
Fax: 847-253-0088
E-mail: communications@amca.org
Internet: http://www.amca.org

AIR-CONDITIONING, HEATING AND REFRIGERATION INSTITUTE (AHRI)
2111 Wilson Blvd, Suite 400
Arlington, VA 22201
Ph: 703-524-8800
Internet: http://www.ahrinet.org

ALUMINUM ASSOCIATION (AA)
1400 Crystal Drive
Suite 430
Arlington, VA 22202
Ph: 703-358-2960
E-Mail: info@aluminum.org
Internet: https://www.aluminum.org/

AMERICAN ARCHITECTURAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (AAMA)
1900 E Golf Rd, Suite 1250
Schaumburg, IL 60173
Ph: 847-303-5664
E-mail: customerservice@aamanet.org
Internet: https://aamanet.org/

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS (AASHTO)
444 North Capital Street, NW, Suite 249
Washington, DC 20001
Ph: 202-624-5800
Fax: 202-624-5806
E-Mail: info@aashto.org
Internet: https://www.transportation.org/

AMERICAN BEARING MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (ABMA)
330 N. Wabash Ave., Suite 2000
Chicago, IL 60611
Ph: 202-367-1155
E-mail: info@americanbearings.org
Internet: https://www.americanbearings.org/

AMERICAN CONCRETE INSTITUTE (ACI)
38800 Country Club Drive
Farmington Hills, MI 48331-3439
Ph: 248-848-3700
Fax: 248-848-3701
Internet: https://www.concrete.org/

AMERICAN CONFERENCE OF GOVERNMENTAL INDUSTRIAL HYGIENISTS (ACGIH)
1330 Kemper Meadow Drive
Cincinnati, OH 45240
Ph: 513-742-2020
Fax: 513-742-3355
Internet: https://www.acgih.org/

AMERICAN FOREST FOUNDATION (AFF)
American Tree Farm System
2000 M Street, NW, Suite 550
Washington, DC 20036
Ph: 202-765-3660
Fax: 202-827-7924
Email: info@forestfoundation.org
Internet: https://www.treefarmsystem.org

AMERICAN GEAR MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (AGMA)
1001 N. Fairfax Street, Suite 500
Alexandria, VA 22314-1587
Ph: 703-684-0211

Fax: 703-684-0242
E-mail: tech@agma.org
Internet: https://www.agma.org/

AMERICAN HARDBOARD ASSOCIATION (AHA)
1210 West Northwest Highway
Palatine, IL 60067
Ph: 847-934-8800
Fax: 847-934-8803
E-mail: aha@hardboard.org
Internet: http://domensino.com/AHA/

AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF STEEL CONSTRUCTION (AISC)
130 East Randolph, Suite 2000
Chicago, IL 60601
Ph: 312-670-5444
Fax: 312-670-5403
Steel Solutions Center: 866-275-2472
E-mail: solutions@aisc.org
Internet: https://www.aisc.org/

AMERICAN IRON AND STEEL INSTITUTE (AISI)
25 Massachusetts Avenue, NW Suite 800
Washington, DC 20001
Ph: 202-452-7100
Internet: https://www.steel.org/

AMERICAN LADDER INSTITUTE (ALI)
330 N. Wabash, Suite 2000
Chicago, IL 60611
Ph: 312-321-6806
Fax: 312-673-6929
E-mail: info@americanladderinstitute.org
Internet: https://www.americanladderinstitute.org

AMERICAN LUMBER STANDARDS COMMITTEE (ALSC)
7470 New Technology Way, Suite F
Frederick, MD 21703
Ph: 301-972-1700
Fax: 301-540-8004
E-mail: alsc@alsc.org
Internet: http://www.alsc.org

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)
1899 L Street, NW,11th Floor
Washington, DC 20036
Ph: 202-293-8020
Fax: 202-293-9287
E-mail: storemanager@ansi.org
Internet: https://www.ansi.org/

AMERICAN PETROLEUM INSTITUTE (API)
1220 L Street, NW
Washington, DC 20005-4070
Ph: 202-682-8000
Internet: https://www.api.org/

AMERICAN RAILWAY ENGINEERING AND MAINTENANCE-OF-WAY ASSOCIATION (AREMA)
4501 Forbes Blvd., Suite 130
Lanham, MD 20706
Ph: 301-459-3200
E-mail: info@arema.org
Internet: https://www.arema.org

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR NONDESTRUCTIVE TESTING (ASNT)
P.O. Box 28518
1711 Arlingate Lane
Columbus, OH 43228-0518
Ph: 800-222-2768 or 614-274-6003
Fax: 614-274-6899
E-mail: tjones@asnt.org
Internet: https://www.asnt.org/

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF CIVIL ENGINEERS (ASCE)
1801 Alexander Bell Drive
Reston, VA 20191
Ph: 800-548-2723; 703-295-6300
Internet: https://www.asce.org/

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)
1791 Tullie Circle, NE
Atlanta, GA 30329
Ph: 404-636-8400 or 800-527-4723
Fax: 404-321-5478
E-mail: ashrae@ashrae.org
Internet: https://www.ashrae.org/

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERS (ASME)
Two Park Avenue
New York, NY 10016-5990
Ph: 800-843-2763
Fax: 973-882-1717
E-mail: customercare@asme.org
Internet: https://www.asme.org/

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF SAFETY PROFESSIONALS (ASSP)
520 N. Northwest Highway
Park Ridge, IL 60068
Ph: 847-699-2929
E-mail: customerservice@assp.org
Internet: https://www.assp.org/

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF SANITARY ENGINEERING (ASSE)
18927 Hickory Creek Drive, Suite 220
Mokena, IL 60448
Ph: 708-995-3019
Fax: 708-479-6139
Internet: http://www.asse-plumbing.org

AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION (AWWA)
6666 W. Quincy Avenue
Denver, CO 80235 USA
Ph: 303-794-7711 or 800-926-7337
Fax: 303-347-0804

Internet: https://www.awwa.org/

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)
8669 NW 36 Street, #130
Miami, FL 33166-6672
Ph: 800-443-9353
Internet: https://www.aws.org/

AMERICAN WOOD COUNCIL (AWC)
222 Catoctin Circle SE, Suite 201
Leesburg, VA 20175
Ph: 800-890-7732
Fax: 412-741-0609
E-mail: publications@awc.org
Internet: https://www.awc.org/

AMERICAN WOOD PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (AWPA)
P.O. Box 361784
Birmingham, AL 35236-1784
Ph: 205-733-4077
Fax: 205-733-4075
Internet: http://www.awpa.com

APA - THE ENGINEERED WOOD ASSOCIATION (APA)
7011 South 19th St.
Tacoma, WA 98466-5333
Ph: 253-565-6600
Fax: 253-565-7265
Internet: https://www.apawood.org/

ARKANSAS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION (ARDOT)
10324 Interstate 30
Little Rock, AR 72209
Internet: https://ardot.govASPHALT INSTITUTE (AI)
2696 Research Park Drive
Lexington, KY 40511-8480
Ph: 859-288-4960
Fax: 859-288-4999
E-mail: info@asphaltinstitute.org
Internet: http://www.asphaltinstitute.org

ASSOCIATED AIR BALANCE COUNCIL (AABC)
1220 19th St NW, Suite 410
Washington, DC 20036
Ph: 202-737-0202
Fax: 202-315-0285
E-mail: info@aabc.com
Internet: https://www.aabc.com/

ASSOCIATION OF EDISON ILLUMINATING COMPANIES (AEIC)
600 North 18th Street
P.O. Box 2641
Birmingham, AL 35291
Ph: 205-257-3839
Fax: 205-257-2540
Internet: https://aeic.org/

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)
100 Barr Harbor Drive, P.O. Box C700

West Conshohocken, PA 19428-2959
Ph: 610-832-9500
Fax: 610-832-9555
E-mail: service@astm.org
Internet: https://www.astm.org/

BIFMA INTERNATIONAL (BIFMA)
678 Front Ave. NW, Suite 150
Grand Rapids, MI 49504-5368
Ph: 616-285-3963
E-mail: email@bifma.org
Internet: https://www.bifma.org/

BRITISH STANDARDS INSTITUTION (BSI)
Ph: +44 345-086-9001
E-mail: cservices@bsigroup.com
Internet: https://www.bsigroup.com/

BUILDERS HARDWARE MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (BHMA)
355 Lexington Avenue, 15th Floor
New York, NY 10017
Ph: 212-297-2122
Fax: 212-370-9047
Internet: https://www.buildershardware.com/

CALIFORNIA AIR RESOURCES BOARD (CARB)
1001 I Street
Sacramento, CA 95814
Ph: 800-242-4450
Email: helpline@arb.ca.gov
Internet: https://ww2.arb.ca.gov/

CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC HEALTH (CDPH)
PO Box 997377, MS 0500
Sacramento, CA 95899-7377
Ph: 916-558-1784
Internet: https://www.cdph.ca.gov/

CAST IRON SOIL PIPE INSTITUTE (CISPI)
2401 Fieldcrest Drive
Mundelein, IL 60060
Ph: 224-864-2910
Internet: https://www.cispi.org/

CENTERS FOR DISEASE CONTROL AND PREVENTION (CDC)
1600 Clifton Road
Atlanta, GA 30329-4027
Ph: 800-232-4636
TTY: 888-232-6348
Internet: https://www.cdc.gov

COMPOSITE PANEL ASSOCIATION (CPA)
19465 Deerfield Avenue, Suite 306
Leesburg, VA 20176
Ph: 703-724-1128
Fax: 703-724-1588
Internet: https://www.compositepanel.org/

COMPRESSED GAS ASSOCIATION (CGA)
14501 George Carter Way, Suite 103
Chantilly, VA 20151-1788
Ph: 703-788-2700
Fax: 703-961-1831
E-mail: cga@cganet.com
Internet: https://www.cganet.com/

CONCRETE REINFORCING STEEL INSTITUTE (CRSI)
933 North Plum Grove Road
Schaumburg, IL 60173-4758
Ph: 847-517-1200
Fax: 847-517-1206
Internet: http://www.crsi.org/

CONSUMER ELECTRONICS ASSOCIATION (CEA)
1919 South Eads St.
Arlington, VA 22202
Ph: 703-907-7600
E-mail: CTA@CTA.tech
Internet: https://www.cta.tech/

COOL ROOF RATING COUNCIL (CRRC)
2435 N. Lombard St.
Portland, OR 97217
Ph: 866-465-2523
E-mail: info@coolroofs.org
Internet: https://coolroofs.org/

COPPER DEVELOPMENT ASSOCIATION (CDA)
Internet: https://www.copper.org/

COUNCIL ON ENVIRONMENTAL QUALITY (CEQ) (WHITE HOUSE)
722 Jackson Place
Washington DC 20506
Internet: https://www.whitehouse.gov/administration/eop/ceq

CRANE MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION OF AMERICA (CMAA)
8720 Red Oak Boulevard, Suite 201
Charlotte, NC 28217-3992
Ph: 704-676-1190
Fax: 704-676-1199
Internet: http://www.mhi.org/cmaa

CSA GROUP (CSA)
178 Rexdale Blvd.
Toronto, ON, Canada M9W 1R3
Ph: 416-747-4044
Fax: 416-747-2510
E-mail: member@csagroup.org
Internet: https://www.csagroup.org/

DOOR AND ACCESS SYSTEM MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (DASMA)
1300 Sumner Avenue
Cleveland, OH 44115-2851
Ph: 216-241-7333
Fax: 216-241-0105
Internet: https://www.dasma.com/

ELECTRONIC COMPONENTS INDUSTRY ASSOCIATION (ECIA)
310 Maxwell Road, Suite 200
Alpharetta, GA 30009
Ph: 678-393-9990
Fax: 678-393-9998
E-mail: emikoski@ecianow.org
Internet: https://www.ecianow.org

EUROPEAN COMMITTEE FOR STANDARDIZATION (CEN/CENELEC)
CEN-CENELEC Management Centre
Rue de la Science 23
B - 1040 Brussels, Belgium
Ph: 32-2-550-08-11
Fax: 32-2-550-08-19
Internet: https://www.cen.eu/

EUROPEAN UNION (EU)
European Commission
Rue de la Loi 200
1000 Bruxelle
Belgium
Ph: +32 2 299 96 96
Internet: https://ec.europa.eu/info/index_en

EXPANSION JOINT MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (EJMA)
25 North Broadway
Tarrytown, NY 10591
Fax: 914-332-1541
E-mail: inquiries@ejma.org
Internet: http://www.ejma.org

FEDERAL EMERGENCY MANAGEMENT AGENCY (FEMA)
615 Chestnut Street
One Independence Mall, Sixth Floor
Philadelphia, PA 19106-4404
Ph: 215-931-5597
E-mail: femar3newsdesk@fema.dhs.gov
Internet: https://www.fema.gov/

FLUID CONTROLS INSTITUTE (FCI)
1300 Sumner Avenue
Cleveland, OH 44115
Ph: 216-241-7333
Fax: 216-241-0105
E-mail: fci@fluidcontrolsinstitute.org
Internet: https://fluidcontrolsinstitute.org/

FM GLOBAL (FM)
270 Central Avenue
Johnston, RI 02919-4949
Ph: 401-275-3000
Fax: 401-275-3029
Internet: https://www.fmglobal.com/

FOREST STEWARDSHIP COUNCIL (FSC)
708 First Street North, Suite 235
Minneapolis, MN 55401
Ph: 612-353-4511
E-mail: info@us.fcs.org

Internet: https://us.fsc.org/

FOUNDATION FOR CROSS-CONNECTION CONTROL AND HYDRAULIC RESEARCH (FCCCHR)
USC Foundation Office
Research Annex 219
Los Angeles, CA 90089-7700
Ph: 866-545-6340
Fax: 213-740-8399
E-mail: fccchr@usc.edu
Internet: https://fccchr.usc.edu/

GLASS ASSOCIATION OF NORTH AMERICA (GANA)
National Glass Association
1945 Old Gallows Rd., Suite 750
Vienna, VA 22182
Ph: 866-342-5642
Ph: 703-442-4890
Fax: 703-442-0630
Internet: http://www.glasswebsite.com

GREEN BUSINESS CERTIFICATION INC. (GBCI)
Washington, D.C.
Ph: 1-800-795-1747
Internet: https://www.gbci.org

GREEN BUILDING INITIATIVE (GBI)
7805 SW 40th Ave. #80010
Portland, Oregon 97219
Ph: 503-274-0448
Email: info@thegbi.org
Internet: https://www.thegbi.org/

GREEN SEAL (GS)
1001 Connecticut Avenue, NW
Suite 827
Washington, DC 20036-5525
Ph: 202-872-6400
Fax: 202-872-4324
E-mail: greenseal@greenseal.org
Internet: https://www.greenseal.org/

GYPSUM ASSOCIATION (GA)
962 Wayne Ave., Suite 620
Silver Spring, MD 20910
Ph: 301-277-8686
Fax: 301-277-8747
E-mail: info@gypsum.org
Internet: https://www.gypsum.org/

HYDRAULIC INSTITUTE (HI)
6 Campus Drive, First Floor North
Parsippany, NJ 07054-4405
Ph: 973-267-9700
Fax: 973-267-9055
Internet: http://www.pumps.org

ICC EVALUATION SERVICE, INC. (ICC-ES)
3060 Saturn Street, Suite 100

Brea, CA 92821
Ph: 800-423-6587
Fax: 562-695-4694
E-mail: es@icc-es.org
Internet: https://icc-es.org/

ILLUMINATING ENGINEERING SOCIETY (IES)
120 Wall Street, Floor 17
New York, NY 10005-4001
Ph: 212-248-5000
Fax: 212-248-5018
E-mail: membership@ies.org
Internet: https://www.ies.org/

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)
445 and 501 Hoes Lane
Piscataway, NJ 08854-4141
Ph: 732-981-0060 or 800-701-4333
Fax: 732-981-9667
E-mail: onlinesupport@ieee.org
Internet: https://www.ieee.org/

INSULATED CABLE ENGINEERS ASSOCIATION (ICEA)
P.O. Box 493
Miamitown, OH 45041-9998
E-mail: info@icea.net
Internet: https://www.icea.net/

INSULATING GLASS MANUFACTURERS ALLIANCE (IGMA)
27 N. Wacker Dr. Suite 365
Chicago, IL 60606-2800
Ph: 613-233-1510
Fax: 613-482-9436
E-mail: enquiries@igmaonline.org
Internet: https://www.igmaonline.org/

INTERNATIONAL ASSOCIATION OF PLUMBING AND MECHANICAL OFFICIALS (IAPMO)
4755 E. Philadelphia St.
Ontario, CA 91761
Ph: 909-472-4100
Fax: 909-472-4150
E-mail: iapmo@iapmo.org
Internet: http://www.iapmo.org

INTERNATIONAL CAST POLYMER ASSOCIATION (ICPA)
4949 Old Brownsboro Rd, Ste. 232
Louisville, KY 40222
Ph: 470-219-8139
Internet: https://theicpa.com/

INTERNATIONAL CODE COUNCIL (ICC)
500 New Jersey Avenue, NW
6th Floor, Washington, DC 20001
Ph: 800-786-4452 or 888-422-7233
Fax: 202-783-2348
E-mail: order@iccsafe.org
Internet: https://www.iccsafe.org/

INTERNATIONAL CONCRETE REPAIR INSTITUTE (ICRI)
1000 Westgate Drive, Suite 252
St. Paul, MN 55114
Ph: 651-366-6095
Fax: 651-290-2266
E-mail: info@icri.org
Internet: https://www.icri.org/

INTERNATIONAL ELECTRICAL TESTING ASSOCIATION (NETA)
3050 Old Centre Ave. Suite 101
Portage, MI 49024
Ph: 269-488-6382
Fax: 269-488-6383
Internet: https://www.netaworld.org/

INTERNATIONAL ELECTROTECHNICAL COMMISSION (IEC)
3, rue de Varembe, 1st floor
P.O. Box 131
CH-1211 Geneva 20, Switzerland
Ph: 41-22-919-02-11
Fax: 41-22-919-03-00
E-mail: info@iec.ch
Internet: https://www.iec.ch/

INTERNATIONAL ORGANIZATION FOR STANDARDIZATION (ISO)
ISO Central Secretariat
BIBC II
Chemin de Blandonnet 8
CP 401 - 1214 Vernier, Geneva
Switzerland
Ph: 41-22-749-01-11
E-mail: central@iso.ch
Internet: https://www.iso.org

INTERNATIONAL SAFETY EQUIPMENT ASSOCIATION (ISEA)
1901 North Moore Street
Arlington, VA 22209-1762
Ph: 703-525-1695
Fax: 703-528-2148
Internet: https://safetyequipment.org/

INTERNET ENGINEERING TASK FORCE (IETF)
c/o Association Management Solutions, LLC (AMS)
5177 Brandin Court
Fremont, California 94538
Ph: 510-492-4080
Fax: 510-492-4001
E-mail: ietf-info@ietf.org
Internet: https://www.ietf.org/

LONMARK INTERNATIONAL (LonMark)
3600 Peterson Way
Santa Clara, CA 95054
Ph: 866-566-6275 or 408-790-3247
Fax: 408-790-3838
Internet: http://www.lonmark.org

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS INDUSTRY (MSS)
127 Park Street, NE
Vienna, VA 22180-4602
Ph: 703-281-6613
E-mail: info@msshq.org
Internet: http://msshq.org

MASTER PAINTERS INSTITUTE (MPI)
2800 Ingleton Avenue
Burnaby, BC CANADA V5C 6G7
Ph: 1-888-674-8937
Fax: 1-888-211-8708
E-mail: info@paintinfo.com or techservices@mpi.net
Internet: http://www.mpi.net/

MATERIAL HANDLING INDUSTRY OF AMERICA (MHI)
8720 Red Oak Blvd., Suite 201
Charlotte, NC 28217-3996
Ph: 704-676-1190
Fax: 704-676-1199
Internet: http://www.mhi.org

METAL BUILDING MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (MBMA)
1300 Sumner Avenue
Cleveland, OH 44115-2851
Ph: 216-241-7333
Fax: 216-241-0105
Internet: https://www.mbma.com/

METAL FRAMING MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (MFMA)
330 N. Wabash Avenue
Chicago, IL 60611
Ph: 312-644-6610
E-mail: MFMAstats@smithbucklin.com
Internet: http://www.metalframingmfg.org/

MIDWEST INSULATION CONTRACTORS ASSOCIATION (MICA)
16712 Elm Circle
Omaha, NE 68130
Ph: 402-342-3463 or 800-747-6422
Fax: 402-330-9702
Internet: https://www.micainsulation.org/

MODBUS ORGANIZATION, INC (MODBUS)
PO Box 628
Hopkinton, MA 01748
Ph: 508-435-7170
Fax: 508-435-7172
Internet: http://www.modbus.org

NACE INTERNATIONAL (NACE)
15835 Park Ten Place
Houston, TX 77084
Ph: 281-228-6200
Fax: 281-228-6300
E-mail: firstservice@nace.org
Internet: https://www.nace.org

NATIONAL ASSOCIATION OF ARCHITECTURAL METAL MANUFACTURERS (NAAMM)
800 Roosevelt Road, Bldg C, Suite 312
Glen Ellyn, IL 60137
Ph: 630-942-6591
Fax: 630-790-3095
E-mail: info@naamm.org
Internet: http://www.naamm.org

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL CONTRACTORS ASSOCIATION (NECA)
3 Bethesda Metro Center, Suite 1100
Bethesda, MD 20814
Ph: 301-657-3110
Fax: 301-215-4500
Internet: https://www.necanet.org/

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)
1300 North 17th Street, Suite 900
Arlington, VA 22209
Ph: 703-841-3200
Internet: https://www.nema.org

NATIONAL ENVIRONMENTAL BALANCING BUREAU (NEBB)
8575 Grovemont Circle
Gaithersburg, MD 20877
Ph: 301-977-3698
Fax: 301-977-9589
Internet: http://www.nebb.org

NATIONAL FENESTRATION RATING COUNCIL (NFRC)
6305 Ivy Lane, Suite 140
Greenbelt, MD 20770
Ph: 301-589-1776
Fax: 301-589-3884
E-Mail: info@nfrc.org
Internet: http://www.nfrc.org

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)
1 Batterymarch Park
Quincy, MA 02169-7471
Ph: 800-344-3555
Fax: 800-593-6372
Internet: https://www.nfpa.org

NATIONAL HARDWOOD LUMBER ASSOCIATION (NHLA)
6830 Raleigh LaGrange Road
PO Box 34518
Memphis, TN 38184
Ph: 901-377-1818
Internet: https://nhla.com/

NATIONAL INSTITUTE FOR CERTIFICATION IN ENGINEERING TECHNOLOGIES (NICET)
1420 King Street
Alexandria, VA 22314-2794
Ph: 888-476-4238 (1-888 IS-NICET)
E-mail: tech@nicet.org
Internet: https://www.nicet.org/

NATIONAL INSTITUTE OF STANDARDS AND TECHNOLOGY (NIST)
100 Bureau Drive
Gaithersburg, MD 20899
Ph: 301-975-2000
Internet: https://www.nist.gov/

NATIONAL READY MIXED CONCRETE ASSOCIATION (NRMCA)
Manager, Customer Service
900 Spring Street
Silver Spring, MD 20910
Ph: 240-485-1165
E-mail: jjenkins@nrmca.org (Jacques Jenkins)
Internet: https://www.nrmca.org/

NATIONAL ROOFING CONTRACTORS ASSOCIATION (NRCA)
10255 West Higgins Road, Suite 600
Rosemont, IL 60018-5607
Ph: 847-299-9070
Fax: 847-299-1183
Internet: http://www.nrca.net

NORTHEASTERN LUMBER MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NELMA)
272 Tuttle Road
Cumberland, ME 04021
Ph: 207-829-6901
Fax: 207-829-4293
E-mail: info@nelma.org
Internet: https://www.nelma.org/

NSF INTERNATIONAL (NSF)
789 North Dixboro Road
P.O. Box 130140
Ann Arbor, MI 48105
Ph: 734-769-8010 or 800-NSF-MARK
Fax: 734-769-0109
E-mail: info@nsf.org
Internet: http://www.nsf.org

OKLAHOMA DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION (ODOT)
200 N.E. 21st Street
Oklahoma City, OK 73105
E-mail: ODOT-offengr@odot.org
Internet: https://oklahoma.gov/odot.html

OPC FOUNDATION (OPC)
16101 N. 82nd Street
Suite 3B
Scottsdale, AZ 85260-1868
Ph: 480-483-6644
Fax: 480-483-7202
Internet: https://opcfoundation.org/

PLASTIC PIPE AND FITTINGS ASSOCIATION (PPFA)
800 Roosevelt Road
Building C, Suite 312
Glen Ellyn, IL 60137
Ph: 630-858-6540
Fax: 630-790-3095
Internet: https://www.ppfahome.org/

PLUMBING AND DRAINAGE INSTITUTE (PDI)
800 Turnpike Street, Suite 300
North Andover, MA 01845
Ph: 978-557-0720 or 800-589-8956
E-Mail: pdi@PDIonline.org
Internet: http://www.pdionline.org

PROGRAMME FOR ENDORSEMENT OF FOREST CERTIFICATION (PEFC)
10, Route de l'Aeroport
Case Postale 638
1215 Geneva - Switzerland
Ph: +41 (22) 799-4540
Fax: +41 (22) 799-4550
Internet: https://www.pefc.org/

RESEARCH COUNCIL ON STRUCTURAL CONNECTIONS (RCSC)
E-Mail: boltcouncil@gmail.com
Internet: http://www.boltcouncil.org

SCIENTIFIC CERTIFICATION SYSTEMS (SCS)
2000 Powell Street, Suite 600
Emeryville, CA 94608
Ph: 510-452-8000
Fax: 510-452-8001
E-mail: info@SCSglobalservices.com
Internet: https://www.scsglobalservices.com/

SHEET METAL AND AIR CONDITIONING CONTRACTORS' NATIONAL ASSOCIATION (SMACNA)
4201 Lafayette Center Drive
Chantilly, VA 20151-1219
Ph: 703-803-2980
Fax: 703-803-3732
Internet: https://www.smacna.org/

SOCIETY FOR PROTECTIVE COATINGS (SSPC)
800 Trumbull Drive
Pittsburgh, PA 15205
Ph: 877-281-7772 or 412-281-2331
Fax: 412-444-3591
E-mail: customerservice@sspc.org
Internet: http://www.sspc.org

SOCIETY OF AUTOMOTIVE ENGINEERS INTERNATIONAL (SAE)
400 Commonwealth Drive
Warrendale, PA 15096
Ph: 877-606-7323 or 724-776-4841
Fax: 724-776-0790
E-mail: customerservice@sae.org
Internet: https://www.sae.org/

SOCIETY OF CABLE TELECOMMUNICATIONS ENGINEERS (SCTE)
140 Philips Road
Exton, PA 19341-1318
Ph: 800-542-5040 or 610-363-6888
Fax: 610-884-7237
E-Mail: info@scte.org
Internet: https://www.scte.org/

SOUTH COAST AIR QUALITY MANAGEMENT DISTRICT (SCAQMD)
21865 Copley Drive
Diamond Bar, CA 91765
Ph: 909-396-2000
E-mail: webinquiry@aqmd.gov
Internet: http://www.aqmd.gov

SOUTHERN CYPRESS MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (SCMA)
665 Rodi Road, Suite 305
Pittsburgh, PA 15235
Ph: 412-244-0440
Fax: 412-244-9090
Internet: http://www.cypressinfo.org

SOUTHERN PINE INSPECTION BUREAU (SPIB)
P.O. Box 10915
Pensacola, FL 32524-0915
Ph: 850-434-2611 or 800-995-7742
Fax: 850-434-1290
E-mail: spib@spib.org
Internet: https://www.spib.org/

SPRAY POLYURETHANE FOAM ALLIANCE (SPFA)
3927 Old Lee Hwy. #101B
Fairfax, VA 22030
Ph: 800-523-6154
Fax: 703-222-5816
Internet: http://www.sprayfoam.org

STEEL DECK INSTITUTE (SDI)
P.O. Box 426
Glenshaw, PA 15116
Ph: 412-487-3325
Fax: 412-487-3326
Internet: https://www.sdi.org/

STEEL DOOR INSTITUTE (SDI/DOOR)
30200 Detroit Road
Westlake, OH 44145
Ph: 440-899-0010
Fax: 440-892-1404
E-mail: info@steeldoor.org
Internet: https://www.steeldoor.org/

STEEL JOIST INSTITUTE (SJI)
234 W. Cheves Street
Florence, SC 29501
Ph: 843-407-4091
Internet: https://steeljoist.org/

SUSTAINABLE FOREST INITIATIVE (SFI)
2121 K Street NW
Suite 750
Washington, DC 20037
Ph: 202-596-3450
Fax: 202-596-3451
E-mail: info@sfiprogram.org
Internet: http://www.sfiprogram.org

TELECOMMUNICATIONS INDUSTRY ASSOCIATION (TIA)
1320 North Courthouse Rosd, Suite 200
Arlington, VA 22201
Ph: 703-907-7700
Fax: 703-907-7727
E-mail: marketing@tiaonline.org
Internet: https://www.tiaonline.org/

THE MASONRY SOCIETY (TMS)
105 South Sunset Street, Suite Q
Longmont, CO 80501-6172
Ph: 303-939-9700
Fax: 303-541-9215
E-mail: info@masonrysociety.org
https://masonrysociety.org/

TILE COUNCIL OF NORTH AMERICA (TCNA)
100 Clemson Research Boulevard
Anderson, SC 29625
Ph: 864-646-8453
Fax: 864-646-2821
E-mail: info@tileusa.com
Internet: https://www.tcnatile.com/

TRIDIUM, INC (TRIDIUM)
3951 Westerre Parkway, Suite 350
Richmond, VA 23233
Ph: 804-747-4771
Fax: 804-747-5204
E-mail: support@tridium.com
Internet: https://www.tridium.com/

TURFGRASS PRODUCERS INTERNATIONAL (TPI)
444 E. Roosevelt Road
#346
Lombard, IL 60148
Ph: 800-405-8873 or 847-649-5555
Fax: 847-649-5678
E-mail: info@turfgrasssod.org
Internet: http://www.turfgrasssod.org

U.S. AIR FORCE (USAF)
E-mail: usaf.pentagon.saf-aa.mbx.AFDPO-PPL@mail.mil
Internet: https://www.e-publishing.af.mil/

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)
CRD-C DOCUMENTS available on Internet: http://www.wbdg.org/ffc/army-coe/standards
Order Other Documents from:
Official Publications of the Headquarters, USACE
E-mail: hqpublications@usace.army.mil
Internet: http://www.publications.usace.army.mil/
or https://www.hnc.usace.army.mil/Missions/Engineering-Directorate/TECHINFO/

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE (USDA)
Order AMS Publications from:
AGRICULTURAL MARKETING SERVICE (AMS)
Seed Regulatory and Testing Branch
801 Summit Crossing Place, Suite C

Gastonia, NC 28054-2193
Ph: 704-810-8884
E-mail: PA@ams.usda.gov
Internet: https://www.ams.usda.gov/
Order Other Publications from:
USDA Rural Development
Rural Utilities Service
STOP 1510, Rm 5135
1400 Independence Avenue SW
Washington, DC 20250-1510
Phone: (202) 720-9540
Internet: https://www.rd.usda.gov/about-rd/agencies/rural-utilities-service

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE (DOC)
1401 Constitution Avenue, NW
Washington, DC 20230
Ph: 202-482-2000
Internet: https://www.commerce.gov/
Order Publications From:
National Technical Information Service (NTIS)
5301 Shawnee Road
Alexandria, VA 22312
Ph: 703-605-6060 or 1-800-363-2068
Fax: 703-605-6880
TDD: 703-487-4639
E-mail: info@ntis.gov
Internet: https://www.ntis.gov/

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)
Order DOD Documents from:
Room 3A750-The Pentagon
1400 Defense Pentagon
Washington, DC 20301-1400
Ph: 703-571-3343
Fax: 215-697-1462
E-mail: customerservice@ntis.gov
Internet: https://www.ntis.gov/
Obtain Military Specifications, Standards and Related Publications from:
Acquisition Streamlining and Standardization Information System (ASSIST)
Department of Defense Single Stock Point (DODSSP)
Document Automation and Production Service (DAPS)
Building 4/D
700 Robbins Avenue
Philadelphia, PA 19111-5094
Ph: 215-697-6396 - for account/password issues
Internet: https://assist.dla.mil/online/start/; account registration required
Obtain Unified Facilities Criteria (UFC) from:
Whole Building Design Guide (WBDG)
National Institute of Building Sciences (NIBS)
1090 Vermont Avenue NW, Suite 700
Washington, DC 20005
Ph: 202-289-7800
Fax: 202-289-1092
Internet: https://www.wbdg.org/ffc/dod/unified-facilities-criteria-ufc

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF ENERGY (DOE)
1000 Independence Avenue Southwest
Washington, D.C. 20585
Ph: 202-586-5000

Fax: 202-586-4403
E-mail: The.Secretary@hq.doe.gov
Internet: https://www.energy.gov/

U.S. ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY (EPA)
1200 Pennsylvania Avenue, N.W.
Washington, DC 20004
Ph: 202-564-4700
Internet: https://www.epa.gov
--- Some EPA documents are available only from:
National Technical Information Service (NTIS)
5301 Shawnee Road
Alexandria, VA 22312
Ph: 703-605-6060 or 1-800-363-2068
Fax: 703-605-6880
TDD: 703-487-4639
E-mail: info@ntis.gov
Internet: https://www.ntis.gov/

U.S. FEDERAL AVIATION ADMINISTRATION (FAA)
Order for sale documents from:
Superintendent of Documents
U.S. Government Publishing Office (GPO)
732 N. Capitol Street, NW
Washington, DC 20401
Ph: 202-512-1800 or 866-512-1800
Bookstore: 202-512-0132
Internet: https://www.gpo.gov/
Order free documents from:
U.S. Department of Transportation
Federal Aviation Administration
800 Independence Avenue, SW
Washington, DC 20591
Ph: 866-835-5322
Internet: https://www.faa.gov/

U.S. FEDERAL COMMUNICATIONS COMMISSION (FCC)
445 12th Street SW
Washington, DC 20554
Ph: 888-225-5322
TTY: 888-835-5322
Fax: 866-418-0232
Internet: https://www.fcc.gov/
Order Publications From:
Superintendent of Documents
U.S. Government Publishing Office (GPO)
732 N. Capitol Street, NW
Washington, DC 20401
Ph: 202-512-1800 or 866-512-1800
Bookstore: 202-512-0132
Internet: https://www.gpo.gov/

U.S. FEDERAL HIGHWAY ADMINISTRATION (FHWA)
1200 New Jersey Ave., SE
Washington, DC 20590
Ph: 202-366-4000
E-mail: ExecSecretariat.FHWA@dot.gov
Internet: https://www.fhwa.dot.gov/
Order from:

Superintendent of Documents
U.S. Government Publishing Office (GPO)
732 N. Capitol Street, NW
Washington, DC 20401
Ph: 202-512-1800 or 866-512-1800
Bookstore: 202-512-0132
Internet: https://www.gpo.gov/

U.S. GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION (GSA)
General Services Administration
1800 F Street, NW
Washington, DC 20405
Ph: 1-844-472-4111
Internet: https://www.gsaelibrary.gsa.gov/ElibMain/home.do
Obtain documents from:
Acquisition Streamlining and Standardization Information System (ASSIST)
Internet: https://assist.dla.mil/online/start/; account registration required

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)
8601 Adelphi Road
College Park, MD 20740-6001
Ph: 866-272-6272
Internet: https://www.archives.gov/
Order documents from:
Superintendent of Documents
U.S. Government Publishing Office (GPO)
732 N. Capitol Street, NW
Washington, DC 20401
Ph: 202-512-1800 or 866-512-1800
Bookstore: 202-512-0132
Internet: https://www.gpo.gov/

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)
2600 N.W. Lake Road
Camas, WA 98607-8542
Ph: 877-854-3577 or 360-817-5500
E-mail: CustomerExperienceCenter@ul.com
Internet: https://www.ul.com/
UL Directories available through IHS at https://ihsmarkit.com/

UNI-BELL PVC PIPE ASSOCIATION (UBPPA)
Corporate Headquarters
2711 LBJ Freeway, Suite 1000
Dallas, TX 75234
Ph: 972-243-3902
Fax: 972-243-3907
E-mail: info@uni-bell.org
Internet: https://www.uni-bell.org/

VIBRATION ISOLATION AND SEISMIC CONTROL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (VISCMA)
994 Old Eagle School Road
Suite 1019
Wayne, PA 19087-1866
Ph: 610-971-4850
E-mail: info@viscma.com
Internet: http://www.viscma.com

WASHINGTON STATE ADMINISTRATIVE CODE (WAC)
Legislative Information Center
Cheri Randich, Manager
110 Legislative Building
Olympia, WA 98504-0600
Ph: 360-786-7573
E-mail: support@leg.wa.gov
Internet: https://app.leg.wa.gov/wac/

WEST COAST LUMBER INSPECTION BUREAU (WCLIB)
6980 S.W. Varns
Tigard, OR 97223
Ph: 503-639-0651
Fax: 503-684-8928
E-mail: info@wclib.org
Internet: http://www.wclib.org

WESTERN WOOD PRODUCTS ASSOCIATION (WWPA)
1500 SW First Ave., Suite 870
Portland, OR 97201
Ph: 503-224-3930
E-mail: info@wwpa.org
Internet: http://www.wwpa.org

WINDOW AND DOOR MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (WDMA)
2025 M Street, NW, Suite 800
Washington, DC 20036-3309
Ph: 202-367-1157
or
330 N Wabash Avenue, Suite 2000
Chicago, IL 60611
Ph: 312-321-6802
E-mail: membersupport@wdma.com
Internet: https://www.wdma.com/

WOODWORK INSTITUTE (WI)
3188 Industrial Blvd.
West Sacramento, CA 95691
Ph: 916-372-9943
Fax: 916-372-9950
E-mail: info@woodinst.com
Internet: https://woodworkinstitute.com

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used

PART 3 EXECUTION

Not used

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 01 45 00

QUALITY CONTROL

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 PAYMENT
1.3 SUBMITTALS
1.4 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
1.5 QUALITY CONTROL (QC) PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS
1.5.1 Meetings
1.5.1.1 Quality Control Plan Meeting
1.5.1.2 Coordination and Mutual Understanding Meeting
1.5.1.2.1 Purpose
1.5.1.2.2 Coordination of Activities
1.5.1.2.3 Attendees
1.5.1.3 Quality Control (QC) Meetings
1.5.2 Contractor Quality Control (CQC) Plan
1.5.2.1 Content of Contractor Quality Control (CQC) Plan
1.5.3 Acceptance of the Quality Control (QC) Plan
1.5.4 Notification of Changes
1.5.5 Special Inspections
1.6 QUALITY CONTROL (QC) ORGANIZATION
1.6.1 Personnel Requirements
1.6.2 Quality Control (QC) Manager
1.6.2.1 Duties
1.6.2.2 Qualifications
1.6.2.3 Construction Quality Management Training
1.6.3 Organizational Changes
1.6.4 Alternate Quality Control (QC) Manager Duties and Qualifications
1.6.5 Assistant Quality Control (QC) Manager Duties and Qualifications
1.6.6 Commissioning
1.6.6.1 Certificate of Readiness
1.6.7 Quality Control (QC) Specialists
1.6.7.1 Fire Protection QC Specialist (FPQC)
1.6.7.1.1 Qualifications
1.6.7.1.2 Responsibilities
1.6.7.1.3 Schedule of Fire Protection System Inspections
1.6.8 Special Inspector and Special Inspector of Record
1.6.9 Submittal Reviewers Duties and Qualifications
1.7 SUBMITTAL AND DELIVERABLES REVIEW AND APPROVAL
1.8 THREE PHASES OF CONTROL
1.8.1 Preparatory Phase
1.8.2 Initial Phase
1.8.3 Follow-Up Phase
1.8.4 Additional Preparatory and Initial Phases
1.8.5 Notification of Three Phases of Control for Off-Site Work
1.8.6 Deficiency/Rework Items List
1.9 TESTING

1.9.1 Laboratory Accreditation Authorities
1.9.2 Capability Check
1.9.2.1 Capability Recheck
1.9.2.2 Onsite Laboratory
1.9.3 Test Results
1.10 COMPLETION INSPECTIONS
1.10.1 Punch-Out Inspection
1.10.2 Pre-Final Inspection
1.10.3 Final Acceptance Inspection
1.11 QUALITY CONTROL (QC) CERTIFICATIONS
1.11.1 Contractor Quality Control (CQC) Report Certification
1.11.2 Completion Certification
1.12 DOCUMENTATION AND INFORMATION FOR THE CONTRACTING OFFICER
1.12.1 Construction Documentation
1.12.2 Quality Control Activities
1.12.3 Verification Statement
1.12.4 Reports from the Quality Control (QC) Specialist(s)
1.12.5 Quality Control Validation
1.12.6 Testing Plan and Log
1.12.7 As-Built Drawings
1.13 NOTIFICATION ON NON-COMPLIANCE
1.14 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

PART 2 PRODUCTS

PART 3 EXECUTION

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 01 45 00

QUALITY CONTROL

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM D3740	(2019) Minimum Requirements for Agencies Engaged in the Testing and/or Inspection of Soil and Rock as Used in Engineering Design and Construction
ASTM E329	(2023) Standard Specification for Agencies Engaged in Construction Inspection, Testing, or Special Inspection

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

EM 385-1-1	(2024) Safety -- Safety and Occupational Health (SOH) Requirements

1.2 PAYMENT

Separate payment will not be made for providing and maintaining an effective Quality Control program. Include all associated costs in the applicable Bid Schedule item.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES.

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Contractor Quality Control (CQC) Plan; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Verification Statement

SD-07 Certificates

Certificate Of Readiness; G

1.4 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Establish and maintain an effective quality control (QC) system that complies with FAR 52.246-12 Inspection of Construction. QC is comprised of plans, procedures, and organization necessary to produce an end product that complies with the Contract requirements. The QC system covers all construction operations, both onsite and offsite, and must be keyed to the proposed construction sequence. The Quality Control Manager, Superintendent, Site Safety and Health Officer (SSHO), and

all on-site supervisors are responsible for the quality of work and are subject to removal by the Contracting Officer for non-compliance with the quality requirements specified in the Contract. The Quality Control Manager must maintain a physical presence at the work site at all times and is the primary individual responsible for all quality control.

1.5 QUALITY CONTROL (QC) PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS

Establish and maintain a QC program as described in this section This QC program is a key element in meeting the objectives of the Commissioning Process (Cx). The QC program consists of a QC Organization, QC Plan, QC Plan Meeting(s), a Coordination and Mutual Understanding Meeting, QC meetings, three phases of control, submittal review and approval, testing, completion inspections, QC certifications, independent Special Inspections in accordance with Section 01 45 35 SPECIAL INSPECTIONS, and documentation necessary to provide materials, equipment, workmanship, fabrication, construction and operations that comply with the requirements of this Contract. The QC program must cover on-site and off-site work and be keyed to the work sequence. No construction work or testing may be performed unless the QC Manager is on the work site. The QC Manager must report to an officer of the firm and not be subordinate to the Project Superintendent or the Project Manager. The QC Manager, Project Superintendent and Project Manager must work together effectively. Although the QC Manager is the primary individual responsible for quality control, all individuals will be held responsible for the quality of work on the job.

1.5.1 Meetings

1.5.1.1 Quality Control Plan Meeting

Prior to submission of the QC Plan, the Contractor may request a meeting with the Contracting Officer to discuss the QC Plan requirements of this Contract.

The purpose of this meeting is to develop a mutual understanding of the QC Plan requirements prior to plan development and submission and to agree on the Contractor's list of Definable Feature of Work (DFOW).

1.5.1.2 Coordination and Mutual Understanding Meeting

After the Preconstruction Conference, before start of construction, and prior to acceptance by the Government of the CQC Plan, meet with the Contracting Officer and discuss the Contractor's quality control system. During the meeting, a mutual understanding of the system details must be developed, including the forms for recording the CQC operations, control activities, testing, administration of the system for both onsite and offsite work, and the interrelationship of Contractor's Management and control with the Government's Quality Assurance. Minutes of the meeting will be prepared by the QC Manager and signed by the Contractor and the Government. Provide a copy of the signed minutes to all attendees and include in the QC Plan. At a minimum the Coordination and Mutual Understanding Meeting must be repeated when a new QC Manager is appointed. There can be other occasions when subsequent conferences will be called by either party to reconfirm mutual understandings or address deficiencies in the CQC system or procedures which can require corrective action by the Contractor.

1.5.1.2.1 Purpose

The purpose of this meeting is to develop a mutual understanding of the QC details, including documentation, administration for on-site and off-site work, design intent, Cx in accordance with Section 01 91 00.15 BUILDING COMMISSIONING, environmental requirements and procedures, coordination of activities to be performed, Special Inspections, and the coordination of the Contractor's management, production, and QC personnel. At the meeting, the Contractor must explain in detail how three phases of control will be implemented for each DFOW, as well as how each DFOW will be affected by each management plan or requirement as listed below:

a. Waste Management Plan.

b. Procedures for noise and acoustics management.

c. Environmental Protection Plan.

d. Environmental regulatory requirements.

e. Cx Plan requirements in accordance with Section 01 91 00.15 BUILDING COMMISSIONING.

f. Special Inspections.

g. Indoor Air Quality (IAQ) Management Plan.

1.5.1.2.2 Coordination of Activities

Coordinate activities included in various sections to assure efficient and orderly installation of each component. Coordinate operations included under different sections that are dependent on each other for proper installation and operation. Schedule construction operations with consideration for indoor air quality as specified in the IAQ Management Plan. Coordinate Special Inspections.

1.5.1.2.3 Attendees

As a minimum, the Contractor's personnel required to attend include an officer of the firm, the Project Manager, Project Superintendent, QC Manager, Alternate QC Manager, Assistant QC Manager, QC Specialists, Special Inspector, Special Inspector of Record, Commissioning Provider (CxC), Environmental Manager, and subcontractor representatives. Each subcontractor who will be assigned QC responsibilities must have a principal of the firm at the meeting.

1.5.1.3 Quality Control (QC) Meetings

After the start of construction, conduct weekly QC meetings led by the QC Manager at the work site with the Project Superintendent, the QC Specialists, the Special Inspector, the Special Inspector of Record, CxC, and the other personnel as necessary. The QC Manager is to prepare the minutes of the meeting and provide a copy to the Contracting Officer within 2 working days after the meeting. The Contracting Officer may attend these meetings. As a minimum, accomplish the following at each meeting:

a. Review the minutes of the previous meeting.

b. Review the schedule and the status of work and deficiencies/rework. Review the most current approved schedule (in accordance with schedule specification) and the status of work and deficiencies/rework.

c. Review the status of submittals and Request For Information (RFIs).

d. Review the work to be accomplished in the next 3 weeks as defined by the schedule section paragraph WEEKLY PROGRESS MEETINGS in Section 01 32 01.00 10 PROJECT SCHEDULE and all documentation required for that work.

e. Review Testing Plan and Log including status of tests performed since last QC Meeting.

f. Resolve QC and production problems. Discuss status of pending change orders.

g. Address items that may require revising the QC Plan.

h. Review Accident Prevention Plan (APP) and effectiveness of the safety program.

i. Review environmental requirements and procedures.

j. Review Environmental Management Plan.

k. Review Waste Management Plan.

l. Review the status of training completion.

m. Review Cx Plan and progress. Review Issues Log and resolution.

n. Review IAQ Management Plan.

1.5.2 Contractor Quality Control (CQC) Plan

Submit no later than 30 days after receipt of notice to proceed, the CQC Plan proposed to implement the requirements FAR 52.246-12 Inspection of Construction. The Government will consider an interim plan for the first 60 days of operation. Construction will be permitted to begin only after acceptance of the CQC Plan and other Contract requirements or acceptance of an interim plan applicable to the particular feature of work to be started. Work outside of the accepted interim plan will not be permitted to begin until acceptance of a CQC Plan or another interim plan containing the additional work.

1.5.2.1 Content of Contractor Quality Control (CQC) Plan

Provide a CQC Plan, prior to start of construction that includes a table of contents, with major sections identified, pages numbered sequentially, and that documents the proposed methods and responsibilities for accomplishing quality control during the construction of the project. The CQC Plan must at a minimum include the following sections:

a. A description of the quality control organization and acknowledgment that the CQC staff will implement the three phase control system for all aspects of the work specified.

b. An organizational chart showing the quality control organization with individual names and job titles and lines of authority up to an executive of the company at the home office.

c. NAMES AND QUALIFICATIONS: Names and qualifications, in resume format, (including position titles and durations for qualifying experiences) for each person in the QC organization. Include the Construction Quality Management (CQM) for Contractors course certifications for the QC personnel as required by the paragraph CONSTRUCTION QUALITY MANAGEMENT TRAINING.

d. DUTIES, RESPONSIBILITY AND AUTHORITY OF QC PERSONNEL: Duties, responsibilities, and authorities of each person in the QC organization.

e. OUTSIDE ORGANIZATIONS: A listing of outside organizations, such as architectural and consulting engineering firms, that will be employed by the Contractor and a description of the services these firms will provide.

f. APPOINTMENT LETTERS: Letters signed by an officer of the firm appointing the QC Manager and Alternate QC Manager, CxC, and stating that they are responsible for implementing and managing the QC program as described in this Contract. Include in this letter the responsibility of the QC Manager and Alternate QC Manager to implement and manage the three phases of control, and their authority to stop work that is not in compliance with the Contract. Letters of direction are to be issued by the QC Manager to the Assistant QC Manager and all other QC Specialists or quality control representatives outlining their duties, authorities, and responsibilities. Include copies of the letters in the QC Plan.

g. SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES AND INITIAL SUBMITTAL REGISTER: Procedures for reviewing, approving, scheduling, and managing submittals, including those of subcontractors, offsite fabricators, suppliers, and purchasing agents. Provide the name(s) of the person(s) in the QC organization authorized to review and certify submittals prior to approval. Provide the initial submittal of the Submittal Register as specified in Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES.

h. TESTING LABORATORY INFORMATION: Testing laboratory information required by the

paragraph ACCREDITATION REQUIREMENTS, as applicable.

i. TESTING PLAN AND LOG: A Testing Plan and Log that includes the tests required, associated feature of work required, referenced by the specification paragraph number requiring the test, the frequency, and the person responsible for each test.

j. Procedures to complete construction deficiencies from identification through acceptable corrective action. Establish verification procedures that identified deficiencies have been corrected. This phase is performed prior to beginning work on each definable feature of work, after all required plans, documents, materials are approved, and after copies are at the work site.

k. Reporting procedures, including proposed reporting formats.

l. Procedures for submitting and reviewing design changes/variations prior to submission to the Contracting Officer.

m. LIST OF DEFINABLE FEATURES: A Definable Feature of Work (DFOW) is a task that is separate and distinct from other tasks and has control requirements and work crews unique to that task. A DFOW is identified by different trades or disciplines, or it is work by the same trade in a different environment. A DFOW is by definition any item or activity on the construction schedule, and the schedule specification provides direction regarding how the DFOWs are to be structured. Include in the list of DFOWs for all activities on the Construction Schedule. Although each section of the specifications can generally be considered as a definable feature of work, there are frequently more than one definable features under a particular section. Identify the specification section number and schedule activity ID for each DFOW listed. The DFOW list will be reviewed in coordination with the construction schedule and agreed upon during the Coordination of Mutual Understanding Meeting.

n. PROCEDURES FOR PERFORMING AND TRACKING THE THREE PHASES OF CONTROL: Identify procedures used to ensure the three phases of control to manage the quality on this project. For each Definable Feature of Work (DFOW), a Preparatory and Initial phase checklist will be filled out during the Preparatory and Initial phase meetings. Conduct the Preparatory and Initial Phases and meetings with a view towards obtaining quality construction by planning ahead and identifying potential problems for each DFOW.

o. Coordinate scheduled work with Special Inspections required by Section 01 45 35 SPECIAL INSPECTIONS, the Statement of Special Inspections and the Special Inspections Project Manual. Where the applicable code issued by the International Code Council (ICC) calls for inspections by the Building Official, the Contractor must include the inspections in the Quality Control Plan and must perform the inspections required by the applicable ICC. The Contractor must perform these inspections using independent qualified inspectors. Include the Special Inspections Project Manual requirements in the QC Plan.

p. PROCEDURES FOR COMPLETION INSPECTION: Procedures for identifying and documenting the completion inspection process. Include in these procedures the responsible party for punch out inspection, pre-final inspection, and final acceptance inspection.

q. TRAINING PROCEDURES AND TRAINING LOG: Procedures for coordinating and documenting the training of personnel required by the Contract.

r. ORGANIZATION AND PERSONNEL CERTIFICATIONS LOG: Procedures for coordinating, tracking and documenting all certifications required for entities such as subcontractors, testing laboratories, suppliers, and personnel. The QC Manager will ensure that certifications are current, appropriate for the work being performed, and will not lapse during any period of the Contract that the work is being performed.

1.5.3 Acceptance of the Quality Control (QC) Plan

The Contracting Officer's acceptance of the Contractor QC Plan, or interim plan applicable to the

particular feature of work to be started, is required prior to the start of construction. The Government will consider an interim plan for the first 60 days of operation. Work outside of the accepted interim plan will not be permitted to begin until acceptance of a CQC Plan or another interim plan containing the additional work. The Contracting Officer reserves the right to require changes in the QC Plan and operations as necessary, including removal or addition of personnel, to ensure the specified quality of work. The Contracting Officer reserves the right to interview any member of the QC organization at any time to verify the submitted qualifications. All QC organization personnel are subject to acceptance by the Contracting Officer. The Contracting Officer may require the removal of any individual for non-compliance with quality requirements specified in the Contract.

1.5.4 Notification of Changes

Notify the Contracting Officer, in writing, of any proposed changes in the QC Plan or changes to the QC organization personnel. Proposed changes are subject to acceptance by the Contracting Officer.

1.5.5 Special Inspections

Perform all required Special Inspections per Section 01 45 35 SPECIAL INSPECTIONS, the statement of Special Inspections and the Schedule of Special Inspections.

1.6 QUALITY CONTROL (QC) ORGANIZATION

1.6.1 Personnel Requirements

The requirements for the CQC organization are a Site Safety and Health Officer (SSHO), QC Manager, and enough qualified personnel to ensure safety and Contract compliance. The SSHO reports directly to a senior project (or corporate) official independent from the QC Manager. The SSHO will also serve as a member of the CQC Staff Personnel identified in the technical provisions as requiring specialized skills to assure the required work is being performed properly. The CQC staff always maintains a presence at the site during progress of the work and have complete authority and responsibility to take any action necessary to ensure Contract compliance. The CQC staff will be subject to acceptance by the Contracting Officer. Provide adequate office space, filing systems and other resources as necessary to maintain an effective and fully functional CQC organization. Promptly complete and furnish all letters, material submittals, shop drawing submittals, schedules, and all other project documentation to the CQC organization. The CQC organization is responsible for always maintaining these documents and records at the site, except as otherwise acceptable to the Contracting Officer.

1.6.2 Quality Control (QC) Manager

1.6.2.1 Duties

Provide a QC Manager at the work site to implement and manage the QC program. The QC Manager must be employed by the Prime Contractor. The only duties and responsibilities of the QC Manager are to manage and implement the QC program on this Contract. The QC Manager must attend the Coordination and Mutual Understanding Meeting, perform the three phases of control except for those phases of control designated to be performed by QC Specialists, perform submittal review and approval, ensure testing is performed and provide QC certifications and documentation required in this Contract. The QC Manager is responsible for managing and coordinating the three phases of control and documentation performed by the QC Specialists, testing laboratory personnel and any other inspection and testing personnel required by this Contract. The QC Manager is the manager of all QC activities. The QC manager is responsible for notifying the Special Inspector and Special Inspector of Record of activities which require their review. The QC manager is responsible for coordinating the Special Inspection activities, see paragraph CONTRACTOR'S QUALITY CONTROL (QC) MANAGER, in Section 01 45 35 SPECIAL INSPECTIONS.

1.6.2.2 Qualifications

The QC Manager must be an individual with a minimum of 10 years combined experience in the following positions: Project Superintendent, QC Manager, Project Manager, Project Engineer or

Construction Manager on similar size and type construction Contracts which included the major trades that are part of this Contract. The individual must have at least 2 years experience as a QC Manager. The individual must be familiar with the requirements of EM 385-1-1 and have experience in the areas of hazard identification, safety compliance, and sustainability.

The QC Manager and all members of the QC organization must be capable of reading, writing, and conversing fluently in the English language.

1.6.2.3 Construction Quality Management Training

In addition to the above experience and education requirements, the QC Manager and all members of the QC team must have completed the CQM for Contractors course. If the QC Manager does not have a current certification, obtain the CQM for Contractors course certification within 90 days of award. This course is periodically offered by the Naval Facilities Engineering Systems Command and the Army Corps of Engineers. Contact the Contracting Officer for information on the next scheduled class.

The Construction Quality Management Training certificate expires after 5 years. If the QC Manager's certificate has expired, retake the course to remain current.

1.6.3 Organizational Changes

Maintain the QC staff with personnel as required by the specification section at all times. When it is necessary to make changes to the QC staff, revise the CQC Plan to reflect the changes and submit the changes to the Contracting Officer for acceptance.

1.6.4 Alternate Quality Control (QC) Manager Duties and Qualifications

Designate an alternate for the QC Manager at the work site to serve in the event of the designated QC Manager's absence. The qualification requirements for the Alternate QC Manager must be the same as for the QC Manager.

1.6.5 Assistant Quality Control (QC) Manager Duties and Qualifications

Provide a full-time assistant to the QC Manager at the work site to perform the three phases of control, perform submittal review, ensure testing is performed, and prepare QC certifications and documentation required by this Contract. The Assistant QC Manager must be on the work site during supplemental work shifts beyond the regular shift and perform the duties of the QC Manager during such supplemental shift work. The individual must be familiar with the requirements of EM 385-1-1 and have experience in the areas of hazard identification and safety compliance.

The Assistant QC Manager must be capable of reading, writing, and conversing fluently in the English language.

1.6.6 Commissioning

Commissioning (Cx) is a systematic, quality-focused process for delivery of a project focusing on verifying and documenting all commissioned systems and assemblies are installed, tested, and operating as they were planned and designed to meet the project requirements. The Quality Control requirements outlined in this specification section are key in supporting the objectives of the Cx process, specifically coordinating testing, documenting, and verifying proper system operation. Properly executed the Quality Control support of Cx ensures timely execution of necessary tasks to deliver the fully commissioned and operating systems in coordination with the overall construction and project schedule.

Provide Cx in addition to the quality control requirements of this section and not as a substitute for quality control requirements. The QC Manager is responsible for carrying out the three phases of control while ensuring the functional performance and integrated systems tests are coordinated with the Cx provider as required for each system to be commissioned.

1.6.6.1 Certificate of Readiness

The QC Manager must issue a Certificate of Readiness for Government approval for each system to be commissioned. Schedule Functional Performance Tests for each system only after the Certificate of Readiness has been approved by the Government for the system. The Certificate of Readiness certifies that all required inspections have been completed and deficiencies that were identified through any prior review, inspection, or test activity have been corrected before the start of Functional Performance Tests. Refer to Cx requirements in Section 01 91 00.15 BUILDING COMMISSIONING for a list of systems to be commissioned and detailed requirements for the Cx provider.

1.6.7 Quality Control (QC) Specialists

Provide a separate QC Specialist at the work site for each of the areas as listed in the Matrix listed below, who must assist and report to the QC Manager and who must have no duties other than their assigned quality control duties. These individuals or specialized technical companies are employees of the Prime or subcontractor. A single person can cover more than one area provided that the single person is qualified to perform quality control activities in each designated and that workload allows. QC Specialists must be physically present at the work site with frequency as indicated in the Experience Matrix below, to participate in the QC Meetings, perform the three phases of control, including participation in Preparatory and Initial Phase meetings, and to perform and document Follow-up inspections as an extension of the QC Manager for each definable feature of work in their area of responsibility. QC Specialist must assist and be present for training events, and Critical System Acceptance inspections by the Government. Qualification, experience, Area of Responsibility, and frequency of QC surveillance are provided in Matrix listed herein.

Experience Matrix	
1. Area	**2-1. Qualification** **2-2. Experience**
Mechanical	2-1. Graduate Mechanical Engineer with 2 years experience or 2-2. Person with 5 years of experience supervising mechanical features of work in the field with a construction company.

Electrical	2-1. Graduate Electrical Engineer with 2 years related experience or 2-2. Person with 5 years of experience supervising electrical features of work in the field with a construction company
Structural	2-1. Graduate Civil Engineer (with Structural Track or Focus) or Construction Manager with 2 years experience or 2-2. Person with 5 years of experience supervising structural features of work in the field with a construction company
Environmental	2-2. 3 years experience
Submittals	2-1. Submittal Clerk 2-2. 1 year experience
Testing, Adjusting and Balancing (TAB) Personnel	2.1. TAB Team Field Leader must be a member of AABC or an experienced technician of the firm certified by the NEBB 2-2. 3 years experience immediately preceding this Contract

Roofing Manufacturer's Technical Representative	2-2. 5 years experience minimum with roofing system used.
Fire Protection QC Specialist (FPQC)	Note: See paragraph FIRE PROTECTION QC SPECIALIST (FPQC)
Registered Roof Observer or Registered Roof Consultant	Registered PE or RA that derives their principal income from roofing design. See also UFC 3-110-03.

1.6.7.1 Fire Protection QC Specialist (FPQC)

Provide a Fire Protection Quality Control Specialist (FPQC) within the QC organization to perform quality control related activities as specified herein on fire protection and life safety systems installed under this Contract.

1.6.7.1.1 Qualifications

The FPQC must have the following qualifications:

a. Be a registered Professional Engineer (P.E.) licensed by a Licensing Board in the United States, the District of Columbia, Guam or Puerto Rico, having passed the National Council of Examiners for Engineering and Surveying (NCEES) examination specifically in the discipline of Fire Protection Engineering.

b. Have a minimum of 5 years of Fire Protection Engineering experience on projects of similar relevance and complexity to the fire protection work specified under this Contract.

c. Other than the contractual obligations with the Prime Contractor, the FPQC must have no other business relationship (i.e., employee, owner, partner, operating officer, distributor, salesman, technical representative, family relationship, or financial investment) with the Prime Contractor or subcontractors.

d. Be employed by an independent engineering firm or company. The firm may identify multiple, to a maximum of five, licensed Fire Protection Engineers for the performance of the duties under this Contract but must submit the names and qualifications for Government approval for all individuals identified prior to them performing any work under this Contract. These individuals may not be substituted without prior approval from the Contracting Officer.

1.6.7.1.2 Responsibilities

FPQC duties and responsibilities:

a. Assist in the development of the QC Plan including the Testing Plan and Log and executing the three phases of control for work involving the installation and testing of fire protection and life

safety systems as an extension of the QC Manager.

b. Participate in project QC Meetings. Participate in Preparatory and Initial Phase meetings and perform and Follow-up inspections for work involving the installation and testing of fire protection and life safety systems.

c. Review and certify that all submittals pertaining to fire protection and life safety systems are complete and accurate prior to submission to the Government for approval. The FPQC Specialist is responsible for ensuring submittals are complete and accurate and all corrections have been made prior to submission to the Government. The Government reserves the right to reject any submittal that has not first been reviewed and certified by the FPQC and so marked, in writing, attesting to such review and completeness of the submittal.

d. The Government reserves the right to reject any submittal or construction that is not in compliance to Contract. Government reviews do not relieve the Contractor responsibility for providing adequate quality control measures and do not constitute or imply acceptance of Contract variation.

e. Perform construction surveillance in accordance with the Schedule of Fire Protection System Inspections. Construction surveillance includes but is not limited to performing periodic on-site inspections during construction at specified milestones, performing a pre-final inspection of installed systems and witnessing functional testing; and participating and documenting in an on-site final acceptance inspection of fire protection and life safety systems with the Government FPE.

f. Document inspection results on a FPQC report prepared each day inspections are performed. The report must include a description of the visual inspection or observation performed, a written summary of findings, a conclusion on compliance with the Contract documents, and signature of the FPQC Specialist. In person inspection and Remote inspections must be documented via video (.mp4) or photo (.jpeg) or both. Video/photographic documentation must include before and after conditions and physical measurements. Forward the FPQC daily report to the QC Manager who must include the report with the submission of their daily QC Report to the Government each day. Every site visit by the FPQC must be documented on a FPQC daily report.

1.6.7.1.3 Schedule of Fire Protection System Inspections

A schedule, prepared by the Fire Protection DOR, which lists each of the required visual inspections and observations required by the FPQC. The schedule is included at the end of this UFGS section.

1.6.8 Special Inspector and Special Inspector of Record

The Special Inspector (SI) and Special Inspector of Record (SIOR) must be an independent third party hired directly by the Prime Contractor. The SI and SIOR must not be a company employee of the Contractor or any subcontractor performing the work to be inspected. The qualifications of the SI and SIOR are defined in Section 01 45 35 SPECIAL INSPECTION.

1.6.9 Submittal Reviewers Duties and Qualifications

Provide Submittal Reviewer, other than the QC Manager or CxC, qualified in the disciplines being reviewed, to review and certify that the submittals meet the requirements of this Contract prior to certification or approval by the QC Manager.

Each submittal must be reviewed by an individual with 10 years of construction experience.

or

Each submittal must be reviewed by a registered architect or professional engineer, as applicable.

1.7 SUBMITTAL AND DELIVERABLES REVIEW AND APPROVAL

Procedures for submission, review and approval of submittals are described in Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES. Procedures must include field verification of relevant dimensions and component characteristics by the QC organization prior to submittal being sent to the Contracting Officer. The CQC organization is responsible for certifying that all submittals and deliverables are in compliance with the Contract. When Section 01 91 00.15 BUILDING COMMISSIONING are included in the Contract, the submittals required by those sections have to be coordinated with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES to ensure adequate time is allowed for each type of submittal required.

1.8 THREE PHASES OF CONTROL

CQC enables the Contractor to ensure that the construction, including that of subcontractors and suppliers, complies with the requirements of the Contract. At least three phases of control must be conducted by the QC Manager to adequately cover both on-site and off-site work for each definable feature of the construction work as follows:

1.8.1 Preparatory Phase

Document the results of the preparatory phase actions by separate minutes prepared by the QC Manager and attach to the daily CQC report. Instruct applicable workers as to the acceptable level of workmanship required to meet Contract specifications.

Notify the Contracting Officer at least 2 business days in advance of each preparatory phase meeting. The meeting will be conducted by the QC Manager and attended by the QC Specialists, the Project Superintendent, the CxC, the Special Inspector, the Special Inspector of Record, and the foreman responsible for the DFOW. When the DFOW will be accomplished by a subcontractor, that subcontractor's foreman must attend the preparatory phase meeting. This phase is performed prior to beginning work on each definable feature of work, after all required plans/documents/materials are approved/accepted, and after copies are at the work site. Perform the following prior to beginning work on each DFOW:

a. Review each paragraph of the applicable specification sections, reference codes, and standards. Make available during the prepatory inspection a copy of those sections of referenced codes and standards applicable to that portion of the work to be accomplished in the field. Maintain and make available in the field for use by Government personnel until final acceptance of the work.

b. Review the Contract drawings.

c. Verify that field measurements are as indicated on construction or shop drawings or both before confirming product orders, to minimize waste due to excessive materials.

d. Verify that appropriate shop drawings and submittals for materials and equipment have been submitted and approved. Verify receipt of approved factory test results, when required.

e. Review the testing plan and ensure that provisions have been made to provide the required QC testing.

f. Examine the work area to ensure that the required preliminary work has been completed and complies with the Contract and ensure any deficiencies/rework items in the preliminary work have been corrected and confirmed by the Contracting Officer.

g. Review coordination of product/material delivery to designated prepared areas to execute the work.

h. Examine the required materials, equipment and sample work to ensure that they are on hand and conform to the approved shop drawings and submitted data and are properly stored.

i. Check to assure that all materials and equipment have been tested, submitted, and approved.

j. Discuss specific controls to be used, construction methods, construction tolerances, workmanship standards, and the approach that will be used to provide quality construction by planning ahead and identifying potential problems for each DFOW. Ensure any portion of the plan requiring separate Contracting Officer acceptance has been approved.

k. Review the APP and appropriate Activity Hazard Analysis (AHA) to ensure that applicable safety requirements are met, and that required Safety Data Sheets (SDS) are submitted.

l. Review the Cx requirements in accordance with Section 01 91 00.15 BUILDING COMMISSIONING and ensure all preliminary work items have been completed and documented.

m. Discussion of procedures for controlling quality of the work including repetitive deficiencies. Document construction tolerances and workmanship standards for that feature of work.

n. Discuss schedule and execution of the initial control phase and confirmation or construction quality compliance.

o. Review Special Inspections required by Section 01 45 35 SPECIAL INSPECTION, the Statement of Special Inspections and the Schedule of Special Inspections.

1.8.2 Initial Phase

Notify the Contracting Officer at least 2 business days in advance of each initial phase. When construction crews are ready to start work on a DFOW, conduct the initial phase with the QC Specialists, the Project Superintendent, the Special Inspector, the Special Inspector of Record, and the foreman responsible for that DFOW. Observe the initial segment of the DFOW to ensure that the work complies with Contract requirements. Document the results of the initial phase in the daily CQC Report and in the Initial Phase Checklist. Repeat the initial phase for each new crew to work on-site when acceptable levels of specified quality are not being met. Indicate the exact location of initial phase for definable feature of work for future reference and comparison with follow-up phases. Perform the following for each DFOW:

a. Check work to ensure that it is in full compliance with Contract requirements. Review minutes of the preparatory meeting.

b. Verify adequacy of controls to ensure full Contract compliance. Verify required control inspection and testing comply with the Contract.

c. Establish level of workmanship and verify that it meets the minimum acceptable workmanship standards. Compare with required sample panels as appropriate.

d. Resolve any workmanship issues.

e. Ensure that testing is performed by the approved laboratory.

f. Check work procedures for compliance with the APP and the appropriate AHA to ensure that applicable safety requirements are met.

g. Review project specific work plans (i.e., Cx, HAZMAT Abatement, Stormwater Management) to ensure all preparatory work items have been completed and documented.

h. Coordinate scheduled work with Special Inspections required by Section 01 45 35 SPECIAL INSPECTIONS, the Statement of Special Inspections and the Schedule of Special Inspections.

1.8.3 Follow-Up Phase

Perform the following for on-going DFOW daily, or more frequently as necessary, until the completion of each DFOW. The Final Follow-Up for any DFOW will clearly note in the daily report the DFOW is completed, and all deficiencies/rework items have been completed in accordance with the paragraph

DEFICIENCY/REWORK ITEMS LIST. Each DFOW that has completed the Initial Phase and has not completed the Final Follow-up must be included on each daily report. If no work was performed on that DFOW for the period of that daily report, it must be so noted. Document all Follow-Up activities for DFOWs in the daily CQC Report:

a. Ensure the work including control testing complies with Contract requirements until completion of that particular work feature. Record checks in the CQC documentation.

b. Maintain the quality of workmanship required.

c. Ensure that testing is performed by the approved laboratory.

d. Ensure that deficiencies/rework items are being corrected. Conduct final follow-up checks and correct all deficiencies prior to the start of additional features of work which may be affected by the deficient work.

e. Do not build upon nor conceal non-conforming work.

f. Assure manufacturers' representatives have performed necessary inspections if required and perform safety inspections.

g. Review the Cx requirements in accordance with Section 01 91 00.15 BUILDING COMMISSIONING.

h. Coordinate scheduled work with Special Inspections required by Section 01 45 35 SPECIAL INSPECTIONS, the Statement of Special Inspections and the Schedule of Special Inspections.

1.8.4 Additional Preparatory and Initial Phases

Conduct additional preparatory and initial phases on the same DFOW if the quality of on-going work is unacceptable, if there are changes in the applicable QC organization, if there are changes in the on-site production supervision or work crew, if work on a DFOW has not started within 45 days of the initial preparatory meeting or has resumed after 45 days of inactivity, or if other problems develop.

1.8.5 Notification of Three Phases of Control for Off-Site Work

Notify the Contracting Officer at least 2 weeks prior to the start of the preparatory and initial phases.

1.8.6 Deficiency/Rework Items List

The QC Manager must maintain a list of work that does not comply with the Contract, identifying what items need to be corrected, the activity ID number associated with the item, the date the item was originally discovered, the date the item will be corrected by, and the date the item was corrected.

The QC Manager reviews the list at each weekly QC Meeting:

a. There is no requirement to report a deficiency/rework item that is corrected the same day it is discovered.

b. No successor task may be advanced beyond the preparatory phase meeting until all deficiencies/rework items have been cleared by the QC Manager and concurred with by the Contracting Officer. This must be confirmed as part of the Preparatory Phase activities.

c. Attach a copy of the "Deficiency/Rework Items List" to the last daily CQC Report of each month.

d. The Contractor is responsible for including those items identified by the Contracting Officer.

e. All deficiencies/rework items must be confirmed as corrected by the QC Manager, and concurred by the Contracting Officer, prior to commencement of any completion inspections per paragraph COMPLETION INSPECTIONS unless specifically exempted by the Contracting Officer.

f. Non-Compliance with these requirements is grounds for removal in accordance with paragraph ACCEPTANCE OF THE QUALITY CONTROL (QC) PLAN.

g. All delays, concurrent or related to failure to manage, monitor, control, and correct deficiencies/rework items are entirely the responsibility of the Contractor and can not be made the subject, or any component of any request for additional time or compensation.

1.9 TESTING

Perform specified or required tests to verify that control measures are adequate to provide a product which conforms to Contract requirements. Upon request, furnish to the Government duplicate samples of test specimens for possible testing by the Government. Testing includes operation and acceptance tests when specified. Procure the services of an U.S. Army Corps of Engineers approved testing laboratory or establish an approved testing laboratory at the project site or within 10 miles. Perform the following activities and record and provide the following data:

a. Verify that testing procedures comply with Contract requirements.

b. Verify that facilities and testing equipment are available and comply with testing standards.

c. Check test instrument calibration data against certified standards.

d. Verify that recording forms and test identification control number system, including all test documentation requirements, have been prepared.

e. Record results of all tests taken, both passing and failing on the CQC report for the date taken. Specification paragraph reference, location where tests were taken, and the sequential control number identifying the test. If approved by the Contracting Officer, actual test reports are submitted later with a reference to the test number and date taken. Provide an information copy of tests performed by an offsite or commercial test facility directly to the Contracting Officer. Failure to submit timely test reports as stated results in nonpayment for related work performed and disapproval of the test facility for this Contract.

1.9.1 Laboratory Accreditation Authorities

All testing laboratories must be validated by the USACE Material Testing Center (MTC) for the tests to be performed. Information on the USACE MTC with web-links to both a list of validated testing laboratories and for the laboratory inspection request for can be found at: https://mtc.erdc.dren.mil

1.9.2 Capability Check

The Contracting Officer retains the right to check laboratory equipment in the proposed laboratory and the laboratory technician's testing procedures, techniques, and other items pertinent to testing, for compliance with the standards set forth in this Contract. Laboratories utilized for testing soils, concrete, asphalt, and steel must meet criteria detailed in ASTM D3740 and ASTM E329.

1.9.2.1 Capability Recheck

If the selected laboratory fails the capability check, the Contractor will be assessed a charge of $1,500 to reimburse the Government for each succeeding recheck of the laboratory or the checking of a subsequently selected laboratory. Such costs will be deducted from the Contract amount due the Contractor.

1.9.2.2 Onsite Laboratory

The Government reserves the right to utilize the Contractor's control testing laboratory and equipment to make assurance tests, and to check the Contractor's testing procedures, techniques, and test results at no additional cost to the Government.

1.9.3 Test Results

Cite applicable Contract requirements, tests or analytical procedures used. Provide actual results and include a statement that the item tested or analyzed conforms or fails to conform to specified requirements. If the item fails to conform, notify the Contracting Officer immediately. Conspicuously stamp the cover sheet for each report in large red letters "CONFORMS" or "DOES NOT CONFORM" to the specification requirements, whichever is applicable. Test results must be signed by a testing laboratory representative authorized to sign certified test reports. Furnish the signed reports, certifications, and other documentation to the Contracting Officer via the QC Manager.

1.10 COMPLETION INSPECTIONS

1.10.1 Punch-Out Inspection

Near the completion of all work or any increment thereof, established by a completion time stated in the Contract Clause entitled "Commencement, Prosecution, and Completion of Work," or stated elsewhere in the specifications, the QC Manager must conduct an inspection of the work and develop a "punch list" of items which do not conform to the approved drawings, specifications, and Contract. Include in the punch list any remaining items on the "Deficiency/Rework Items List", that were not corrected prior to the Punch-Out Inspection as approved by the Contracting Officer in accordance with the paragraph DEFICIENCY/REWORK ITEMS LIST. Include within the punch list the estimated date by which the deficiencies will be corrected. Provide a copy of the punch list to the Contracting Officer.

The QC Manager, or staff, must make follow-on inspections to ascertain that all deficiencies have been corrected. All punch list items must be confirmed as corrected by the QC Manager and concurred by the Contracting Officer. Once this is accomplished, notify the Government that the facility is ready for the Government "Pre-Final Inspection".

1.10.2 Pre-Final Inspection

The Government and QC Manager will perform this inspection to verify that the facility is complete and ready to be occupied. A Government "Pre-Final Punch List" will be documented by the QC Manager as a result of this inspection. The QC Manager will ensure that all items on this list are corrected and concurred by the Contracting Officer prior to notifying the Government that a "Final" inspection with the Client can be scheduled. All items noted on the "Pre-Final" inspection must be corrected and concurred by the Contracting Officer in a timely manner and be accomplished before the Contract completion date for the work, or any increment thereof, if the project is divided into increments by separate completion dates unless exceptions are directed by the Contracting Officer.

1.10.3 Final Acceptance Inspection

Notify the Contracting Officer at least 14 calendar days prior to the date a final acceptance inspection can be held. State within the notice that all items previously identified on the pre-final punch list will be corrected and acceptable, along with any other unfinished Contract work, by the date of the final acceptance inspection. The Contractor must be represented by the QC Manager, the Project Superintendent, and others deemed necessary. Attendees for the Government will include the Contracting Officer, other Government QA personnel, and personnel representing the Client. Failure of the Contractor to have all Contract work acceptably complete for this inspection will be cause for the Contracting Officer to bill the Contractor for the Government's additional inspection cost in accordance with the Contract Clause entitled "Inspection of Construction."

1.11 QUALITY CONTROL (QC) CERTIFICATIONS

1.11.1 Contractor Quality Control (CQC) Report Certification

Contain the following statement within the CQC Report: "On behalf of the Contractor, I certify that this report is complete and correct and equipment and material used, and work performed during this reporting period is in compliance with the Contract drawings and specifications to the best of my

knowledge, except as noted in this report."

1.11.2 Completion Certification

Upon completion of work under this Contract, the QC Manager must furnish a certificate to the Contracting Officer attesting that "the work has been completed, inspected, tested and is in compliance with the Contract." Provide a copy of this final QC Certification for completion to the preparer of the Operation & Maintenance (O&M) documentation.

1.12 DOCUMENTATION AND INFORMATION FOR THE CONTRACTING OFFICER

Maintain current and complete records of on-site and off-site QC program operations and activities.

Contact the Contracting Officer for sample forms or print from RMS-QCS as needed. Prior to commencing work on construction, the Contractor must obtain a copy set of the current report forms. The report forms will consist of the Contractor Quality Control (CQC) Report, CQC Report (Continuation Sheet), Contractor Production Report, Contractor Production Report (Continuation Sheet), Preparatory Phase Checklist, Initial Phase Checklist, Testing Plan and Log, and Rework Items List. Unless otherwise provided by the Contracting Officer, Contractor may use the forms provided as related material located at https://www.wbdg.org/ffc/dod/unified-facilities-guide-specifications-ufgs/ufgs-01-45-00.

1.12.1 Construction Documentation

Reports are required for each day that work is performed and must be attached to the Contractor Quality Control Report prepared for the same day. Maintain current and complete records of on-site and off-site QC program operations and activities. Reports are required for each day work is performed. Account for each calendar day throughout the life of the Contract.

The Project Superintendent and the QC Manager must prepare and sign the Contractor Production and CQC Reports, respectively. Every space on the forms must be filled in. Use N/A if nothing can be reported in one of the spaces. The reporting of work must be identified by terminology consistent with the construction schedule. In the "Remarks" sections of the reports, enter pertinent information including directions received, problems encountered during construction, work progress and delays, conflicts or errors in the drawings or specifications, field changes, safety hazards encountered, instructions given and corrective actions taken, delays encountered, a record of visitors to the work site, quality control problem areas, deviations from the QC Plan, construction deficiencies encountered, and meetings held. For each entry in the report(s), identify the Schedule Activity No. that is associated with the entered remark.

1.12.2 Quality Control Activities

CQC and Contractor Production reports will be prepared daily to maintain current records providing factual evidence that required quality control activities and tests have been performed. Include in these records the work of subcontractors and suppliers on an acceptable form that includes, as a minimum, the following information:

a. The name and area of responsibility of the Contractors and any subcontractors.

b. Operating plant/equipment with hours worked, idle, or down for repair.

c. Work performed each day, giving location, description, and by whom. When a Network Analysis Schedule (NAS) is used, identify each item of work performed each day by NAS activity number.

d. Control phase activities performed. Preparatory, and Initial phase Checklists associated with the DFOW referenced to the construction schedule. Follow-up phase activities identified to the DFOW. If testing or specific QC Specialist activities are associated with the Follow-up phase activities for a specific DFOW note this and include those reports.

e. Test and control activities performed with results and references to specifications and drawings requirements. Identify the control phase (Preparatory, Initial, Follow-up). List of deficiencies noted, along with corrective action in accordance with the paragraph DEFICIENCY/REWORK ITEMS LIST.

f. Quantity of materials received at the site with statement as to acceptability, storage, and reference to specifications and drawings requirements.

g. Submittals and deliverables reviewed, with Contract reference, by whom, and action taken.

h. Offsite surveillance activities, including actions taken.

i. Job safety evaluations stating what was checked, results, and instructions or corrective actions.

j. Instructions given/received and conflicts in plans and specifications.

1.12.3 Verification Statement

Indicate a description of trades working on the project; the number of personnel working; weather conditions encountered; and any delays encountered. Cover both conforming and deficient features and include a statement that equipment and materials incorporated in the work and workmanship comply with the Contract.

Furnish the original and one copy of these records in report form to the Government by 10:00 AM the next working day after the date covered by the report. As a minimum, prepare and submit one report for every 7 days of no work and on the last day of a no work period. All calendar days need to be accounted for throughout the life of the Contract. The first report following a day of no work will be for that day only. Reports need to be signed and dated by the QC Manager. Include copies of test reports and copies of reports prepared by all subordinate quality control personnel within the QC Manager Report.

1.12.4 Reports from the Quality Control (QC) Specialist(s)

Document inspection results on a QC specialist report prepared each day work is performed in their area of responsibility. The report must include a description of the visual inspection or observation performed, a written summary of findings, a conclusion on compliance with the Contract documents, and signature of the QC Specialist. In person inspections must be documented with Video/photographs. Video/photographic documentation of deficiencies must include before and after conditions and physical measurements, as necessary. Forward the QC daily report to the QC Manager who must include the report with the submission of their daily QC Report to the Government each day. Every site visit by the QC Specialist must be documented on a QC Specialist daily report.

1.12.5 Quality Control Validation

Establish and maintain the following in an electronic folder. Divide folder into a series of tabbed sections as shown below. Ensure folder is updated at each required progress meeting.

a. CQC Meeting minutes in accordance with paragraph QUALITY CONTROL (QC) MEETINGS.

b. All completed Preparatory and Initial Phase Checklists, arranged by specification section, further sorted by DFOW referenced to the construction schedule. Submit each individual Phase Checklist the day the phase event occurs as part of the CQC daily report.

c. All milestone inspections, arranged by Activity Number referenced to the construction schedule.

d. An up-to-date copy of the Testing Plan and Log with supporting field test reports, arranged by specification section referenced to the DFOW to which individual reports results are associated. Individual field test reports will be submitted within 2 working days after the test is performed in accordance with the paragraph QUALITY CONTROL ACTIVITIES.

e. Copies of all Contract modifications, arranged in numerical order. Also include documentation that modified work was accomplished.

f. An up-to-date copy of the paragraph DEFICIENCY/REWORK ITEMS LIST.

g. Cx documentation in accordance with Section 01 91 00.15 BUILDING COMMISSIONING.

h. Special Inspection reports.

i. Upon commencement of Completion Inspections of the entire project or any defined portion, maintain up-to-date copies of all punch lists issued by the QC staff to the Contractor and subcontractors and all punch lists issued by the Government in accordance with the paragraph COMPLETION INSPECTIONS.

1.12.6 Testing Plan and Log

As tests are performed, the CxC and the QC Manager will record on the "Testing Plan and Log" the date the test was performed and the date the test results were forwarded to the Contracting Officer. Attach a copy of the updated "Testing Plan and Log" to the last daily CQC Report of each month. Provide a copy of the final "Testing Plan and Log" to the preparer of the Operation & Maintenance (O&M) documentation.

1.12.7 As-Built Drawings

The QC Manager must ensure the as-built drawings, required by Section 01 78 00 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS are kept current on a daily basis and marked to show deviations which have been made from the Contract drawings. The as-built drawings document commences with the QC Manager ensuring all amendments, or changes to the Contract prior to Contract award are accurately noted in the initial document set creating the accurate baseline of the Contract prior to any work starting. Ensure each deviation has been identified with the appropriate modifying documentation (e.g., PC No., Modification No., Request for Information No.). The QC Manager or QC Specialist assigned to an area of responsibility must initial each revision. Upon completion of work, the QC Manager will furnish a certificate attesting to the accuracy of the as-built drawings prior to submission to the Contracting Officer.

1.13 NOTIFICATION ON NON-COMPLIANCE

The Contracting Officer will notify the Contractor of any detected non-compliance with the Contract. Take immediate corrective action after receipt of such notice. Such notice, when delivered to the Contractor at the work site, is deemed sufficient for the purpose of notification. If the Contractor fails or refuses to comply promptly, the Contracting Officer may issue an order stopping all or part of the work until satisfactory corrective action has been taken. No part of the time lost due to such stop orders will be made the subject of a claim for extension of time for excess costs or damages by the Contractor.

1.14 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Designate receiving/storage areas for incoming material to be delivered according to installation schedule and to be placed convenient to work area in order to minimize waste due to excessive materials handling and misapplication. Store and handle materials in a manner as to prevent loss from weather and other damage. Keep materials, products, and accessories covered and off the ground, and store in a dry, secure area. Prevent contact with material that may cause corrosion, discoloration, or staining. Protect all materials and installations from damage by the activities of other trades.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not Used

PART 3 EXECUTION

Not Used

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 01 45 00.15 10

RESIDENT MANAGEMENT SYSTEM CONTRACTOR MODE (RMS CM)

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT
1.3 CONTRACT ADMINISTRATION
1.3.1 Correspondence and Electronic Communications
1.3.2 Other Factors
1.4 RMS SOFTWARE
1.5 CONTRACT DATABASE - GOVERNMENT
1.6 CONTRACT DATABASE - CONTRACTOR
1.6.1 Administration
1.6.1.1 Contractor Information
1.6.1.2 Subcontractor Information
1.6.1.3 Correspondence
1.6.1.4 Equipment
1.6.1.5 Reports
1.6.1.6 Request For Information (RFI)
1.6.2 Finances
1.6.2.1 Pay Activity Data
1.6.2.2 Payment Requests
1.6.3 Quality Control (QC)
1.6.3.1 Quality Control (QC) Reports
1.6.3.2 Deficiency Tracking.
1.6.3.3 Three-Phase Control Meetings
1.6.3.4 Labor and Equipment Hours
1.6.3.5 Accident/Safety Reporting
1.6.3.6 Definable Features of Work
1.6.3.7 Activity Hazard Analysis
1.6.4 Submittal Management
1.6.5 Schedule
1.6.6 Closeout
1.7 IMPLEMENTATION
1.8 NOTIFICATION OF NONCOMPLIANCE

PART 2 PRODUCTS

PART 3 EXECUTION

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 01 45 00.15 10

RESIDENT MANAGEMENT SYSTEM CONTRACTOR MODE (RMS CM)

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this section to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

EM 385-1-1	(2024) Safety -- Safety and Occupational Health (SOH) Requirements

1.2 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

The work of this section is not measured for payment. The Contractor is responsible for the work of this section, without any direct compensation other than the payment received for contract items.

1.3 CONTRACT ADMINISTRATION

The Government will use the Resident Management System (RMS) to assist in its monitoring and administration of this contract. The Government accesses the system using the Government Mode of RMS (RMS GM) and the Contractor accesses the system using the Contractor Mode (RMS CM). The term RMS will be used in the remainder of this section for both RMS GM and RMS CM. The joint Government-Contractor use of RMS facilitates electronic exchange of information and overall management of the contract. The Contractor accesses RMS to record, maintain, input, track, and electronically share information with the Government throughout the contract period in the following areas:

Administration
Finances
Quality Control
Submittal Monitoring
Scheduling
Closeout
Import/Export of Data

The Contractor must be prepared to transition from the Resident Management System (RMS) to the new Construction Management Platform (CMP) at any time during the period of performance of this contract, once the USACE enterprise implements this change. The Contractor's obligation to transition from RMS to the CMP system is a requirement of this contract. Therefore, additional time or cost increase to complete this transition will not be considered. In the event of the transition, RMS project information will be migrated to CMP by the government and available in the CMP system. After the transition, the Contractor must utilize the CMP system to perform all contract administration functions previously required in RMS, including all areas listed above. After the transition, “RMS” and “CMP” will be synonymous for all “Resident Management System” and “RMS” references in this contract’s specification. To facilitate the transition from RMS to CMP, online training for the CMP system will be made available to the Contractor with enough time to train staff, prior to the transition occurring.

1.3.1 Correspondence and Electronic Communications

For ease and speed of communications, exchange correspondence and other documents in electronic

format to the maximum extent feasible.

1.3.2 Other Factors

Other portions of this document have a direct relationship to the reporting accomplished through RMS. Particular attention is directed to FAR 52.236-15 Schedules for Construction Contracts; FAR 52.232-27 Prompt Payment for Construction Contracts; FAR 52.232-5 Payments Under Fixed-Priced Construction Contracts; Section 01 32 01.00 10 PROJECT SCHEDULE; Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES; Section 01 35 26 GOVERNMENTAL SAFETY REQUIREMENTS; and Section 01 45 00 QUALITY CONTROL.

1.4 RMS SOFTWARE

RMS is a web based application. Download, install and be able to utilize the latest version of RMS within 7 calendar days of receipt of the Notice to Proceed. RMS software, user manuals, access and installation instructions, program updates and training information are available from the RMS website (https://rms.usace.army.mil). The Government and the Contractor will have different access authorities to the same contract database through RMS. The common database will be updated automatically each time a user finalizes an entry or change.

1.5 CONTRACT DATABASE - GOVERNMENT

The Government will enter the basic contract award data in RMS prior to granting the Contractor access. The Government entries into RMS will generally be related to submittal reviews, correspondence status, and Quality Assurance(QA)comments, as well as other miscellaneous administrative information.

1.6 CONTRACT DATABASE - CONTRACTOR

Contractor entries into RMS establish, maintain, and update data throughout the duration of the contract. Contractor entries generally include prime and subcontractor information, daily reports, submittals, RFI's, schedule updates and payment requests. RMS includes the ability to import attachments and export reports in many of the modules, including submittals. The Contractor responsibilities for entries in RMS typically include the following items:

1.6.1 Administration

1.6.1.1 Contractor Information

Enter all current Contractor administrative data and information into RMS within 7 calendar days of receiving access to the contract in RMS. This includes, but is not limited to, Contractor's name, address, telephone numbers, management staff, and other required items.

1.6.1.2 Subcontractor Information

Enter all missing subcontractor administrative data and information into RMS CM within seven calendar days of receiving access to the Contract in RMS or within seven calendar days of the signing of the subcontractor agreement for agreements signed at a later date. This includes name, trade, address, phone numbers, and other required information for all subcontractors. A subcontractor is listed separately for each trade to be performed.

1.6.1.3 Correspondence

Identify all Contractor correspondence to the Government with a serial number. Prefix correspondence initiated by the Contractor's site office with "S". Prefix letters initiated by the Contractor's home (main) office with "H". Letters are numbered starting from 0001. (e.g., H-0001 or S-0001). The Government's letters to the Contractor will be prefixed with "C" or "RFP".

1.6.1.4 Equipment

Enter and maintain a current list of equipment planned for use or being used on the jobsite, including the most recent and planned equipment inspection dates in accordance with Section 01 45 00 QUALITY CONTROL. Documentation for equipment checks is to be entered under the "Equipment Checks" module of RMS CM.

1.6.1.5 Reports

Track the status of the project using the reports available in RMS. The value of these reports reflects the quality of the data input. These reports include but are not limited to the Progress Payment Request worksheet, Quality Control (QC) comments, Deficiency Tracking Log, Submittal Register Status, and Three-Phase Control worksheets in accordance with Sections 01 32 01.00 10 PROJECT SCHEDULE, 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES, and 01 45 00 QUALITY CONTROL. Reports are to be entered into their respective modules in RMS CM. These include but are not limited to:

a. Deficiencies are to be entered under the "QC/QA Deficiencies" module on the QC Daily Report for the date they are identified and corrected.

b. QC tests are to be entered under the "QC Requirements" module on the QC Daily Report for the date they are performed. For items where multiple tests are done on one sample (e.g. concrete) all tests reports are to be tied to one (CT #)QC Requirements entry for the date the sample was taken. In addition, all field testing and lab reports shall be uploaded under the respective test in the Contractor package.

1.6.1.6 Request For Information (RFI)

Create and track all Requests For Information (RFI) in the RMS Administration Module for Government review and response. Provide status at weekly progress meeting in accordance with Section 01 32 01.00 10 PROJECT SCHEDULE.

1.6.2 Finances

1.6.2.1 Pay Activity Data

Develop and enter a list of pay activities in conjunction with the project schedule in accordance with Section 01 32 01.00 10 PROJECT SCHEDULE. The sum of pay activities equals the total Contract amount, including modifications. Each pay activity must be assigned to a Contract Line Item Number (CLIN). The sum of the activities assigned to a CLIN equals the amount of each CLIN.

1.6.2.2 Payment Requests

Prepare all progress payment requests using RMS. Update the work completed under the Contract at least monthly, measured as percent or as specific quantities. After the update, generate a payment request and prompt payment certification using RMS. Submit the signed prompt payment certification and payment request as well as supporting data, either electronically or by hard copy. The date the payment request was successfully received by the Government without errors will be the official date of receipt for the Payment Request that starts the Payment Request.

1.6.3 Quality Control (QC)

Enter and track implementation of the 3-phase QC Control System, QC testing, transferred and installed property and warranties in RMS. Prepare daily reports, identify and track deficiencies, document progress of work, and support other Contractor QC requirements in RMS. Maintain all data on a daily basis. Ensure that RMS reflects all quality control methods, tests and actions contained within the Contractor Quality Control (CQC) Plan and Government review comments. Provide within seven calendar days of Government acceptance of the CQC Plan.

1.6.3.1 Quality Control (QC) Reports

The Contractor's Quality Control (QC) Daily Report in RMS is the official report. The Contractor can use other supplemental formats to record QC data, but information from any supplemental formats are to be consolidated and entered into the RMS QC Daily Report. Any supplemental information may be entered into RMS as an attachment to the report. QC Daily Reports must be finalized and signed in RMS within 24 hours after the date covered by the report. Provide the Government a printed signed copy of the QC Daily Report, unless waived by the Contracting Officer. Items to be included in the QC Daily Report include but are not limited to: Preparatory Meeting Material, Initial Inspection Sheets, Testing (Field and Lab), Hot Work Permits, Equipment Inspections, Weekly Toolbox Meetings (sign-in plus training documents) Daily Sign-in Sheets, Photos (especially if they are related to deficiency), Lift Checklists (Standard and Critical), Subcontractor Daily Reports, Weekly Progress Meeting Minutes. All documents uploaded to the QC Daily Report Document Package shall be separate .pdf files.

1.6.3.2 Deficiency Tracking.

Use the QC Daily Report Module to enter and track deficiencies. Deficiencies identified and entered into RMS by the Contractor or the Government will be sequentially numbered with a QC or QA prefix for tracking purposes. Enter each deficiency into RMS the same day that the deficiency is identified. Monitor, track and resolve all QC and QA entered deficiencies. A deficiency is not considered to be corrected until the Government indicates concurrence in RMS.

1.6.3.3 Three-Phase Control Meetings

Maintain scheduled and actual dates and times of preparatory and initial control meetings in RMS, and upload meeting minutes of the meetings to the QC Daily Report document package for the date they are conducted. Worksheets for the three-phase control meetings are generated within RMS. Dates of the three-phase control meetings are to be documented in the "Preparatory/Initial Inspections" module on the QC Report for the date they are conducted.

1.6.3.4 Labor and Equipment Hours

Enter labor and equipment exposure hours on a daily basis. Roll up the labor and equipment exposure data into a monthly exposure report. Labor and Equipment hours are to be tracked via the "Labor/Equipment Hours" module in RMS. Total equipment hours (idle + working) for each piece of equipment on site should equal the number of hours in the work day unless it was mobilized or demobilized on that day.

1.6.3.5 Accident/Safety Reporting

Both the Contractor and the Government enter safety related comments in RMS. The Contractor must monitor, track and show resolution for safety issues in the "Mishap Reporting" module of the QC Daily Report area of RMS. In addition, follow all reporting requirements for accidents and incidents as required in EM 385-1-1, Section 01 35 26 GOVERNMENTAL SAFETY REQUIREMENTS and as required by any other applicable Federal, State or local agencies.

1.6.3.6 Definable Features of Work

Enter each feature of work, as defined in the approved CQC Plan, into the RMS QC Module. Any DFOW not titled a specification section in the contract, or multiple DFOW within the same specification shall include the specification number along with the title. A feature of work may be associated with a single or multiple pay activities, however a pay activity is only to be linked to a single feature of work.

1.6.3.7 Activity Hazard Analysis

Import activity hazard analysis electronic document files into the RMS QC Module utilizing the document package manager. Prepare activity hazard analysis in accordance with Section 01 35 26 GOVERNMENT SAFETY REQUIREMENTS.

1.6.4 Submittal Management

The Government will provide the initial submittal register in electronic format. Thereafter, maintain a complete list of submittals, including completion of data columns. Dates when submittals are received and returned by the Government will be included. Use RMS CM to track and transmit submittals. ENG Form 4025, submittal transmittal form, and the submittal register update is produced using RMS. RMS will be used to update, store and exchange submittal registers and transmittals. In addition to requirements stated in specification 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES, actual submittals are to be stored in RMS CM, using the document package feature, with hard copies also provided. Exception will be where the Contracting Officer specifies only hard copies required, where size of document cannot be saved in RMS CM, and where samples, spare parts, color boards, and full size drawings are to be provided. All submittal items in the submittal register shall be linked to an activity.

1.6.5 Schedule

Enter and update the contract project schedule in RMS by either manually entering all schedule data or by importing the Standard Data Exchange Format (SDEF) file, based on the requirements in Section 01 32 01.00 13 PROJECT SCHEDULE.

1.6.6 Closeout

Closeout documents, processes and forms are managed and tracked in RMS by both the Contractor and the Government. Ensure that all closeout documents are entered, completed and documented within RMS.

1.7 IMPLEMENTATION

Use of RMS as described in the preceding paragraphs is mandatory. Ensure that sufficient resources are available to maintain contract data within the RMS system. RMS is an integral part of the Contractor's required management of quality control.

1.8 NOTIFICATION OF NONCOMPLIANCE

Take corrective action within seven calendar days after receipt of notice of RMS non-compliance by the Contracting Officer.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not Used

PART 3 EXECUTION

Not Used

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 01 45 35

SPECIAL INSPECTIONS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
1.3 DEFINITIONS
1.3.1 Continuous Special Inspections
1.3.2 Perform
1.3.3 Observe
1.3.4 Special Inspector (SI)
1.3.5 Associate Special Inspector (ASI)
1.3.6 Third Party
1.3.7 Special Inspector of Record (SIOR)
1.3.8 Contracting Officer
1.3.9 Quality Control (QC) Manager
1.3.10 Structural Engineer of Record (SER)
1.3.11 Statement of Special Inspections (SSI)
1.3.12 Schedule of Special Inspections (SSI)
1.3.13 Definable Feature of Work (DFOW)
1.4 SUBMITTALS
1.5 SPECIAL INSPECTOR QUALIFICATIONS
1.5.1 Steel Construction and High Strength Bolting
1.5.1.1 Special Inspector
1.5.1.2 Associate Special Inspector
1.5.2 Welding Structural Steel
1.5.2.1 Special Inspector
1.5.2.2 Associate Special Inspector
1.5.3 Nondestructive Testing of Welds
1.5.3.1 Special Inspector
1.5.3.2 Associate Special Inspector
1.5.4 Cold Formed Steel Framing
1.5.4.1 Special Inspector
1.5.4.2 Associate Special Inspector
1.5.5 Concrete Construction
1.5.5.1 Special Inspector
1.5.5.2 Associate Special Inspector
1.5.6 Masonry Construction
1.5.6.1 Special Inspector
1.5.6.2 Associate Special Inspector
1.5.7 Verification of Site Soil Condition, Fill Placement and Load-Bearing Requirements
1.5.7.1 Special Inspector
1.5.7.2 Associate Special Inspector
1.5.8 Deep Foundations
1.5.8.1 Special Inspector
1.5.8.2 Associate Special Inspector
1.5.9 Sprayed Fire-Resistive Material
1.5.9.1 Special Inspector

1.5.9.2 Associate Special Inspector
1.5.10 Intumescent Fire-Resistive Coatings
1.5.10.1 Special Inspector
1.5.10.2 Associate Special Inspector
1.5.11 Fire-Resistant Penetrations and Joints
1.5.11.1 Special Inspector
1.5.11.2 Associate Special Inspector
1.5.12 Smoke Control
1.5.12.1 Special Inspector
1.5.12.2 Associate Special Inspector
1.5.13 Special Inspector of Record (SIOR)

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SPECIAL INSPECTION OF FABRICATED ITEMS

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 RESPONSIBILITIES
3.1.1 Special Inspector of Record
3.1.2 Quality Control Manager
3.1.3 Special Inspectors
3.2 DEFECTIVE WORK

ATTACHMENTS:

Statement of Special Inspections

Schedule of Special Inspections

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 01 45 35

SPECIAL INSPECTIONS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

INTERNATIONAL CODE COUNCIL (ICC)

ICC IBC	(2021) International Building Code

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

UFC 3-301-01	(2023; with Change 3, 2025) Structural Engineering

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Perform Special Inspections in accordance with the Statement of Special Inspections, Schedule of Special Inspections, Chapter 17 of ICC IBC, and UFC 3-301-01. The Statement of Special Inspections and Schedule of Special Inspections are included as an attachment to this specification. Special Inspections are to be performed by an independent third party and are intended to ensure that the work of the Prime Contractor is in accordance with the Contract Documents and applicable building codes. Special inspections do not take the place of the three phases of control inspections performed by the Contractor's QC Manager or any testing and inspections required by other sections of the specifications.

Structural observations will be performed by the Structural Engineer of Record (SER). The Contractor must provide notification to the Contracting Officer and Structural Engineer of Record (SER) 14 days prior to the following points of construction to allow for structural observation:

a. Drilling operation, reinforcement placement, and concrete placement for drilled piers.

b. Formwork, reinforcement placement and concrete placement for grade beam construction.

c. Structural steel erection, including steel joist erection, cold-formed trusses and steel trusses.

d. Steel deck placement and accessories.

e. Masonry wall placement including reinforcement, anchorage and grout.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

1.3.1 Continuous Special Inspections

Continuous Special Inspections is the constant monitoring of specific tasks by a special inspector. These inspections must be carried out continuously over the duration of the particular tasks.

1.3.2 Perform

Perform these tasks for each weld, fastener or bolted connection, and noted required verification.

1.3.3 Observe

Observe these items randomly during the course of each work day to insure that applicable requirements are being met. Observe these Special Inspections items on a periodic daily basis. Operations need not be delayed pending these inspections.

1.3.4 Special Inspector (SI)

A qualified person retained by the Contractor and approved by the Contracting Officer as having the competence necessary to inspect a particular type of construction requiring Special Inspections. The SI must be an independent third party hired directly by the Prime Contractor.

1.3.5 Associate Special Inspector (ASI)

A qualified person who assists the SI in performing Special Inspections but who must perform inspection under the direct supervision of the SI and who cannot perform inspections without the SI on site.

1.3.6 Third Party

A Special inspector must not be an employee of the Contractor or of any Sub-Contractor performing the work to be inspected.

1.3.7 Special Inspector of Record (SIOR)

A licensed professional engineer in responsible charge of supervision of all special inspectors for the project and approved by the Contracting Officer. The SIOR must be an independent third-party entity hired directly by the Prime Contractor.

1.3.8 Contracting Officer

The Government official having overall authority for administrative contracting actions. Certain contracting actions may be delegated to the Contracting Officer's Representative (COR).

1.3.9 Quality Control (QC) Manager

An individual retained by the Prime Contractor and qualified in accordance with the Section 01 45 00 QUALITY CONTROL having the overall responsibility for the Contractor's QC organization.

1.3.10 Structural Engineer of Record (SER)

A registered design professional employed by the Government responsible for the overall design and review of submittal documents prepared by others. The SER is registered or licensed to practice their respective design profession as defined by the statutory requirements of the professional registration laws in the state in which the design professional works. The SER is also referred to as the Engineer of Record (EOR) in design documents.

1.3.11 Statement of Special Inspections (SSI)

A document developed by the SER identifying the materials, systems, components and work required to have Special Inspections. This statement is included at the end of this specification.

1.3.12 Schedule of Special Inspections (SSI)

A schedule which lists each of the required Special Inspections, the extent to which each Special Inspection is to be performed, and the required frequency for each in accordance with ICC IBC Chapter 17. This schedule is included at the end of this specification.

1.3.13 Definable Feature of Work (DFOW)

An inspection group that is separate and distinct from other inspection groups, having inspection requirements or inspectors that are unique.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

SIOR Letter of Acceptance; G

Special Inspections Project Manual; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Special Inspection Daily Reports

Special Inspection Biweekly Reports

SD-07 Certificates

AISC Certified Steel Fabricator

Certificate of Compliance

Special Inspector of Record Qualifications; G

Special Inspector Qualifications; G

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Interim Report of Special Inspections from each DFOW; G

Comprehensive Final Report of Special Inspections; G, DO

1.5 SPECIAL INSPECTOR QUALIFICATIONS

Submit qualifications for each special inspector and the special inspector of record according to the following certification requirements. The Government will consider alternate equivalent certification upon request. Without written acceptance deviations to the following qualifications are not approved.

1.5.1 Steel Construction and High Strength Bolting

1.5.1.1 Special Inspector

a. ICC Structural Steel and Bolting Special Inspector certificate with one year of related experience, or

b. Registered Professional Engineer with 3 years of related experience

1.5.1.2 Associate Special Inspector

Engineer-In-Training with one year of related experience.

1.5.2 Welding Structural Steel

1.5.2.1 Special Inspector

a. ICC Structural Welding Special Inspector certificate with one year of related experience, or

b. AWS Certified Welding Inspector

1.5.2.2 Associate Special Inspector

AWS Certified Associate Welding Inspector

1.5.3 Nondestructive Testing of Welds

1.5.3.1 Special Inspector

NDT Level III Certificate

1.5.3.2 Associate Special Inspector

NDT Level II Certificate plus one year of related experience

1.5.4 Cold Formed Steel Framing

1.5.4.1 Special Inspector

a. ICC Structural Steel and Bolting Special Inspector certificate with one year of related experience, or

b. ICC Commercial Building Inspector with one year of experience, or

c. Registered Professional Engineer with 3 years related experience

1.5.4.2 Associate Special Inspector

Engineer-In-Training with one year of related experience.

1.5.5 Concrete Construction

1.5.5.1 Special Inspector

a. ICC Reinforced Concrete Special Inspector Certificate with one year of related experience, or

b. ACI Concrete Construction Special Inspector, or

c. Registered Professional Engineer with 3 years of related experience

1.5.5.2 Associate Special Inspector

a. ACI Concrete Construction Special Inspector-in-Training, or

b. Engineer-In-Training with one year of related experience

1.5.6 Masonry Construction

1.5.6.1 Special Inspector

a. ICC Structural Masonry Special Inspector Certificate with one year of related experience, or

b. Registered Professional Engineer with 3 years of related experience

1.5.6.2 Associate Special Inspector

Engineer-In-Training with one year of related experience.

1.5.7 Verification of Site Soil Condition, Fill Placement and Load-Bearing Requirements

1.5.7.1 Special Inspector

a. ICC Soils Special Inspector Certificate with one year of related experience, or

b. National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies (NICET) Soils Technician Level II Certificate in Construction Material Testing, or

c. Geologist-In-Training with 3 years of related experience, or

d. Registered Professional Engineer with 3 years of related experience

1.5.7.2 Associate Special Inspector

a. NICET Soils Technician Level I Certificate in Construction Material Testing with one year of related experience, or

b. Engineer-In-Training with one year of related experience

1.5.8 Deep Foundations

1.5.8.1 Special Inspector

a. NICET Soils Technician Level II Certificate in Construction Material Testing, or

b. Geologist-In-Training with 3 years of related experience, or

c. Registered Professional Engineer with 3 years of related experience

1.5.8.2 Associate Special Inspector

a. NICET Soils Technician Level I Certificate in Construction Material Testing with one year of related experience, or

b. NICET Geotechnical Engineering Technician Level I Construction or Generalist Certificate with one year of related experience, or

c. Engineer-In-Training with one year of related experience

1.5.9 Sprayed Fire-Resistive Material

1.5.9.1 Special Inspector

a. ICC Spray-applied Fireproofing Special Inspector Certificate, or

b. ICC Fire Inspector I Certificate with one year of related experience, or

c. Registered Professional Engineer or Architect with related experience

1.5.9.2 Associate Special Inspector

Engineer-In-Training with one year of related experience

1.5.10 Intumescent Fire-Resistive Coatings

1.5.10.1 Special Inspector

a. ICC Spray-applied Fireproofing Special Inspector Certificate, or

b. ICC Fire Inspector I Certificate with one year of related experience, or

c. Registered Professional Engineer or Architect with related experience

1.5.10.2 Associate Special Inspector

Engineer-In-Training with one year of related experience.

1.5.11 Fire-Resistant Penetrations and Joints

1.5.11.1 Special Inspector

a. Passed the UL Firestop Exam with one year of related experience, or

b. Passed the FM Firestop Exam with one year of related experience, or

c. Passed the International Firestop Council Exam with one year of related experience, or

d. Registered Professional Engineer with related experience

1.5.11.2 Associate Special Inspector

Engineer-In-Training with one year of related experience.

1.5.12 Smoke Control

1.5.12.1 Special Inspector

a. Associated Air Balance Council (AABC) Technician Certification with one year of related experience, or

b. Registered Professional Engineer with related experience

1.5.12.2 Associate Special Inspector

Engineer-In-Training with one year of related experience.

1.5.13 Special Inspector of Record (SIOR)

Registered Professional Engineer with 5 years of related experience.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SPECIAL INSPECTION OF FABRICATED ITEMS

Special Inspection of fabricator's work performed in the fabricator's shop is required to be inspected in accordance with the Statement of Special Inspections and the Schedule of Special Inspections unless the fabricator is certified by the approved agency to perform such work without Special Inspections. Submit the following certifications to the Contracting Officer for information to allow work performed in the fabricator's shop to not be subjected to Special Inspections.

AISC Certified Steel Fabricator.

At the completion of fabrication, submit a certificate of compliance, to be included with the comprehensive final report of Special Inspections, stating that the materials supplied and work performed by the fabricator are in accordance with the construction documents.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 RESPONSIBILITIES

3.1.1 Special Inspector of Record

a. Supervise all Special Inspectors required by the Contract Documents and the IBC.

b. Submit an SIOR Letter of Acceptance to the Contracting Officer attesting to acceptance of the duties of SIOR, signed and sealed by the SIOR.

c. Verify the qualifications of all of the Special Inspectors.

d. Verify the qualifications of fabricators.

e. Prepare a Special Inspections Project Manual, which must cover the following:

(1) Roles and responsibilities of the following individuals during Special Inspections: SIOR, SI, ASI, General Contractor's QC Manager and SER.

(2) Organizational chart or communication plan, indicating lines of communication.

(3) Contractor's internal plan for scheduling inspections. Address items such as timeliness of inspection requests, whom to contact for inspection requests, and availability of alternate inspectors.

(4) Indicate the Government reporting requirements.

(5) Propose forms or templates to be used by SI and SIOR to document inspections.

(6) Indicate procedures for tracking nonconforming work and verification that corrective work is complete.

(7) Indicate how the SIOR and SI will participate in weekly QC meetings.

(8) Indicate how Special Inspections of shop fabricated items will be handled when the fabricator's shop is not certified in accordance with paragraph SPECIAL INSPECTION OF FABRICATED ITEMS.

(9) Include a section in the manual that covers each specific item requiring Special Inspections that is indicated on the Schedule of Special Inspections. Provide names and qualifications of each special inspector who will be performing the Special Inspections for each specific item. Provide details on how the Special Inspections are to be carried out for each item so that the expectations are clear for the General Contractor and the Subcontractor performing the work.

Make a copy of the Special Inspections Project Manual available on the job site during construction. Submit a copy of the Special Inspections Project Manual for approval.

i. Attend coordination and mutual understanding meeting where the information in the Special Inspections Project Manual will be reviewed to verify that all parties have a clear understanding of the Special Inspection provisions and the individual duties and responsibilities of each party.

j. Maintain a 3-ring binder for the Special Inspector's daily and special inspection biweekly reports and the Special Inspections Project Manual. This binder must be located in a conspicuous place in

the project trailer/office to allow review by the Contracting Officer and the SER.

k. Submit a copy of the Special Inspector's special inspection daily reports to the QC Manager.

l. Discrepancies that are observed during Special Inspections must be reported to the QC Manager for correction. If discrepancies are not corrected before the Special Inspector leaves the site, the observed discrepancies must be documented in the daily report.

m. Submit a biweekly Special Inspections report until all work requiring Special Inspections is complete. A report is required for each biweekly period in which Special Inspection activity occurs; the report must include the following:

(1) A brief summary of the work performed during the reporting time frame.

(2) Changes from and discrepancies with the drawings, specifications that were observed during the reporting period.

(3) Discrepancies which were resolved or corrected.

(4) A list of nonconforming items requiring resolution.

(5) All applicable test results including nondestructive testing reports.

n. At the completion of each Definable Feature of Work (DFOW) requiring Special Inspections, submit an interim report that documents the Special Inspections completed for that DFOW, including corrections of all discrepancies noted in the daily reports. Interim reports of Special Inspections must be signed and dated by the SIOR.

o. At the completion of the project submit a comprehensive final report of Special Inspections that documents the Special Inspections completed for the project including corrections of all discrepancies noted in the daily reports. The comprehensive final report of Special Inspections must be signed, dated and sealed by the SIOR.

3.1.2 Quality Control Manager

Maintain a rework items list that includes discrepancies noted on the Special Inspector's daily report.

3.1.3 Special Inspectors

a. Inspect all elements of the project which the special inspector is qualified to inspect and which are identified in the Schedule of Special Inspections.

b. Attend preparatory phase meetings related to the Definable Feature of Work (DFOW) which the Special Inspector is qualified to inspect.

c. Submit a copy of the special inspection daily reports to the QC Manager.

d. Report discrepancies that are observed during Special Inspections to the QC Manager for correction. If discrepancies are not corrected before the special inspector leaves the site the observed discrepancies must be documented in the daily report.

e. Submit a biweekly Special Inspection Report until all inspections are complete. A report is required for each biweekly period in which Special Inspections activity occurs, and must include the following:

(1) A brief summary of the work performed during the reporting time frame.

(2) Changes from and discrepancies with the drawings, specifications that were observed during the reporting period.

(3) Discrepancies which were resolved or corrected.

(4) A list of nonconforming items requiring resolution.

(5) All applicable test result, including nondestructive testing reports.

f. At the completion of each DFOW requiring Special Inspections, submit an interim report of Special Inspections that documents the Special Inspections completed for that DFOW. Identify the inspector responsible for each item inspected and corrections of all discrepancies noted in the daily reports. The interim report of Special Inspections must be signed and dated and it must indicate the certification of the Special Inspector qualifying them to conduct the inspection.

g. At the completion of the project, submit a comprehensive final report of Special Inspections that documents the Special Inspections completed for the project and corrections of all discrepancies noted in the daily reports. The comprehensive final report of Special Inspections must be signed and dated and it must indicate the certification of the Special Inspector qualifying them to conduct the inspection.

h. Submit special inspection daily reports to the SIOR.

3.2 DEFECTIVE WORK

Check work as it progresses, but failure to detect any defective work or materials must in no way prevent later rejection if defective work or materials are discovered, nor obligate the Contracting Officer to accept the defective work or materials.

-- End of Section --

Project:	Ebbing ANGB- F-35 Maintenance Hangar
Location:	Fort Smith, Arkansas
Project #:	512203
Date:	10/28/2024

STATEMENT OF SPECIAL INSPECTIONS

Seismic Design Category:	B
Risk Category:	III
Number of Stories above Grade:	1
Height of Highest Occupied Roof or Floor	45

Hazardous Occupancy or attached to such? No Group H Occupancies

Special Inspector of Record (SIOR)

A Special Inspector of Record (SIOR) **IS** required (per UFGS 01 45 35, Section 1.3.7)

SIOR Name (Registered Professional):	Contractor to provide prior to construction start.
Professional Registration Number:	Contractor to provide prior to construction start.
Consulting Firm Name (if any):	Contractor to provide prior to construction start.
SIOR Office AND Mobile Phone Number:	Contractor to provide prior to construction start.

Lateral Force Resisting System (LFRS)

2021 IBC 1704.3.2 and 1704.3.3

Following is a listing of critical elements of the main wind/seismic force-resisting system for this structure. Carefully inspect these elements as part of the roles and responsiblities of the Special Inspector (reference the Schedule of Special Inspections for inspection checklists).

Vertical LFRS Elements	Notes
Steel Ordinary Concentrically Braced Frames	See Plan
Ordinary Reinforced Masonry Shear Walls	Support Area
Concrete Drilled Piers	See Plan

Horizontal LFRS Elements	Notes
Steel Bracing	See Plan
Collector Elements	See Plan
Deck Diaphragm	Support Area

Project: Ebbing ANGB- F-35 Maintenance Hangar
Location: Fort Smith, Arkansas
Project #: 512203
Date: 10/28/2024

Designated Seismic Systems (DSS)

(2021 IBC 1705.13.4) (ASCE 7-16, 13.2.2, C13.2.2) (UFC 3-301-1, 2-5.3)

ELECTRICAL Components that are part of the Designated Seismic System (DSS) , which require a Certificate of Compliance
N/A
N/A
N/A
N/A
N/A

If additional space is required, append an additional sheet listing the remaining DSS

MECHANICAL/PLUMBING Components that are part of the Designated Seismic System (DSS), which require a Certificate of Compliance
N/A
N/A
N/A
N/A
N/A
N/A

If additional space is required, append an additional sheet listing the remaining DSS

OTHER Designated Seismic Systems (DSS) requiring a Certificate of Compliance
N/A
N/A
N/A
N/A
N/A
N/A

Final Walk-Down Inspection and Report

(UFC 3 301 01 SECTION 2-5.4)

Final Walk Down Inspection of non-structural Designated Seismic Systems does not apply to this project (no Designated Seismic Systems)

SCHEDULE OF SPECIAL INSPECTIONS

Reference UFGS 01 45 35 for all requirements not noted as part of this schedule.

INSPECTION DEFINITIONS:

PERFORM: Perform these tasks for each weld, fastener or bolted connection, and required verification.

OBSERVE: Observe these items randomly during the course of each work day to insure that applicable requirements are being met. Operations need not be delayed pending these inspections at contractor's risk.

DOCUMENT: Document, with a report, that the work has been performed in accordance with the contract documents. This is in addition to any other reports required in the Special Inspections guide specification.

CONTINUOUS: Constant monitoring of identified tasks by a special inspector over the duration of performance of said tasks.

PERIODIC: Special inspection by a special inspector who is intermittently present where the work to be inspected has been or is being performed.

The Seismic Design Category for this project is: ☐ A, ☒ B, ☐ C, ☐ D, ☐ E, ☐ F (check appropriate box)

A. STRUCTURAL STEEL – WELDING

ALL OR PORTIONS OF THIS SECTION ARE APPLICABLE IF BOX IS CHECKED: ☒

STEEL INSPECTION PRIOR TO WELDING – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE WITH 2021 IBC 1705.2.1, AISC 360-16: Table N5.4-1 and Table C-N5.4-1		
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE[1]	DESCRIPTION
1. Verify that the welding procedures specification (WPS) is available	**PERFORM**	
2. Verify manufacturer certifications for welding consumables are available	**PERFORM**	
3. Verify material identification	**PERFORM**	Type and grade.
4. Verify use of qualified welders	**PERFORM**	Welding by welders, welding operators, and tack welders who are qualified in conformance with requirements.
5. Welder Identification System	OBSERVE	✓ Fabricator or erector, as applicable, shall maintain a system by which a welder who has welded a joint or member can be identified. ✓ Die stamping of members subjected to fatigue shall be prohibited unless approved by the engineer of record.
6. Fit-up of groove welds (including joint geometry)	OBSERVE	✓ Joint preparation ✓ Dimensions (alignment, root opening, root face, bevel) ✓ Cleanliness (condition of steel surfaces) ✓ Tacking (tack weld quality and location) ✓ Backing type and fit (if applicable)
7. Fit-up of CJP groove welds of HSS T-, Y-, and K-connections without backing (including joint geometry	**PERFORM**	✓ Joint preparations ✓ Dimensions (alignment, root opening, root face, bevel) ✓ Cleanliness (condition of steel surfaces) ✓ Tacking (tack weld quality and location)
8. Configuration and finish of access holes	OBSERVE	
9. Fit-up of fillet welds	OBSERVE	✓ Dimensions (alignment, gaps at root) ✓ Cleanliness (condition of steel surfaces) ✓ Tacking (tack weld quality and location)
STEEL INSPECTION DURING WELDING – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE WITH 2021 IBC 1705.2.1, AISC 360-16: Table N5.4-2 and Table C-N5.4-2		
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE	DESCRIPTION
10. Control and handling of welding consumables	OBSERVE	✓ Packaging ✓ Electrode atmospheric exposure control
11. No welding over cracked tack welds	OBSERVE	
12. Environmental conditions	OBSERVE	✓ Wind speed within limits

[1] **PERFORM**: Perform these tasks for each weld, fastener, or bolted connection, and required verification.
OBSERVE: Observe these items on a random sampling basis daily to ensure that applicable requirements are met. Operations need not be delayed pending these inspections at contractor's risk.

		✓ Precipitation and temperature
STEEL INSPECTION <u>DURING</u> WELDING – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE WITH 2021 IBC 1705.2.1, AISC 360-16: Table N5.4-2 and Table C-N5.4-2		
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE	DESCRIPTION
13. Welding Procedures Specification followed	OBSERVE	✓ Settings on welding equipment ✓ Travel speed ✓ Selected welding materials ✓ Shielding gas type/flow rate ✓ Preheat applied ✓ Interpass temperature maintained (min./max.) ✓ Proper position (F, V, H, OH) ✓ Intermix of filler metals avoided
14. Welding techniques	OBSERVE	✓ Interpass and final cleaning ✓ Each pass within profile limitations ✓ Each pass meets quality requirements
STEEL INSPECTION <u>AFTER</u> WELDING – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE WITH 2021 IBC 1705.2.1, AISC 360-16: Table N5.4-3 and Table C-N5.4-3		
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE[1]	DESCRIPTION
15. Welds cleaned	OBSERVE	✓
16. Verify size, length, and location of all welds	**PERFORM**	✓ Size, length, and location of all welds conform to the requirements of the construction drawings.
17. Verify welds meet visual acceptance criteria	**PERFORM AND DOCUMENT**	✓ Crack prohibition ✓ Weld/base-metal fusion ✓ Crater cross section ✓ Weld profiles ✓ Weld size ✓ Undercut ✓ Porosity
18. Check for arc strikes	**PERFORM**	
19. Visually inspect *k*-area	**PERFORM**	When welding of doubler plates, continuity plates or stiffeners has been performed in the k-area, visually inspect the web k-area for cracks within 3 in. (75 mm) of the weld
20. Verify backing removed, weld tabs removed and finished, and fillet welds added where required	**PERFORM**	
21. Repair activities	**PERFORM AND DOCUMENT**	
22. Acceptance or rejection of welded joint or member	**PERFORM AND DOCUMENT**	
23. No prohibited welds have been added without the approval of the engineer of record	OBSERVE	

[1] **PERFORM**: Perform these tasks for each weld, fastener, or bolted connection, and required verification.
OBSERVE: Observe these items on a random sampling basis daily to ensure that applicable requirements are met. Operations need not be delayed pending these inspections at contractor's risk.
DOCUMENT: Document in a report that the work has been performed as required. This is in addition to all other required reports.

END SECTION

B. STRUCTURAL STEEL – BOLTING

ALL OR PORTIONS OF THIS SECTION ARE APPLICABLE IF BOX IS CHECKED: ☒

STEEL INSPECTION TASKS PRIOR TO BOLTING – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE WITH 2021 IBC 1705.2.1, AISC 360-16: Table N5.6-1 and Table C-N5.6-1		
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE[1]	DESCRIPTION
1. Verify manufacture's certifications available for fastener materials	**PERFORM**	
2. Fasteners marked in accordance with ASTM requirements	OBSERVE	
3. Proper fasteners selected for joint detail (grade, type, bolt length if threads are to be excluded from shear plane)	OBSERVE	
4. Proper bolting procedure selected for joint detail	OBSERVE	
5. Connecting elements, including appropriate faying surface condition and hole preparation, if specified, meet applicable requirements	OBSERVE	
6. Pre-installation verification testing for each fastener assembly performed by installation personnel, carefully observing and documenting the installation methods.	OBSERVE	Check if the fastener assemblies and the installation methods are capable of achieving 105%, or more, of the minimum required bolt pretension.
7. Proper storage provided for bolts, nuts, washers, and other fastener components	OBSERVE	
STEEL INSPECTION TASKS DURING BOLTING – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE WITH 2021 IBC 1705.2.1, AISC 360-16: Table N5.6-2 and Table C-N5.6-2		
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE	DESCRIPTION
8. Fastener assemblies of suitable condition, placed in all holes and washers (if required) are positioned as required	OBSERVE	
9. Joint brought to the snug-tight condition prior to pretensioning operation	OBSERVE	
10. Fastener component not turned by the wrench prevented from rotating	OBSERVE	
11. Bolts are pretensioned in accordance with RCSC *Specification*, progressing systematically from the most rigid point toward the free edges	OBSERVE	
STEEL INSPECTION TASKS AFTER BOLTING – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE WITH 2021 IBC 1705.2.1, AISC 360-16: Table N5.6.3 and Table C-N5.6-3		
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE	DESCRIPTION
12. Acceptance or rejection of all bolted connections	**DOCUMENT**	

END SECTION

---

[1] **PERFORM**: Perform these tasks for each weld, fastener, or bolted connection, and required verification.
OBSERVE: Observe these items on a random sampling basis daily to ensure that applicable requirements are met. Operations need not be delayed pending these inspections at contractor's risk.
DOCUMENT: Document in a report that the work has been performed as required. This is in addition to all other required reports.

C. STRUCTURAL STEEL - NONDESTRUCTIVE TESTING

ALL OR PORTIONS OF THIS SECTION ARE APPLICABLE IF BOX IS CHECKED: ☒

NONDESTRUCTIVE TESTING OF WELDED JOINTS – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE WITH 2021 IBC 1705.2.1, AISC 360-16: Section N5.5		
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE[1]	DESCRIPTION
1. Verify use of qualified nondestructive testing personnel	**PERFORM**	Visual weld inspection and nondestructive testing (NDT) shall be conducted by personnel qualified in accordance with AWS D1.8 Clause 7.2
2. CJP groove welds	OBSERVE	Dye penetrant testing (DT) and ultrasonic testing (UT) shall be performed on 20% of CJP groove welds for materials greater than 5/16" (8 mm) thick. Testing rate must be increased to 100% if greater than 5% of welds tested have unacceptable defects.
3. Welded joints subject to fatigue	OBSERVE	Dye penetrant testing (DT) and Ultrasonic testing (UT) shall be performed on 100% of welded joints identified on contract drawings as being subject to fatigue. Table A-3.1 in AISC 360-22 provides Fatigue Design Parameters for welded joints that must be checked.

END SECTION

[1] **PERFORM**: Perform these tasks for each weld, fastener, or bolted connection, and required verification.
OBSERVE: Observe these items on a random sampling basis daily to ensure that applicable requirements are met. Operations need not be delayed pending these inspections at contractor's risk.

D. STRUCTURAL STEEL – AISC 341 REQUIREMENTS (SEISMIC PROVISIONS)

ALL OR PORTIONS OF THIS SECTION ARE APPLICABLE IF BOX IS CHECKED: ☐

NONDESTRUCTIVE TESTING OF WELDED JOINTS – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE WITH 2021 IBC 1705.2.1, AISC 341-16: Section J7.2		
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE[1]	DESCRIPTION
4. CJP groove welds	OBSERVE	Ultrasonic testing (UT) shall be performed on 100% of complete-joint-penetration (CJP) groove welds in materials 5/16 in. (8 mm) thick or greater. UT in materials less than 5/16 in. (8 mm) thick is not required. Welds shall be inspected by UT in compliance with AWS D1.8/D1.8M. Magnetic particle testing (MT) shall be performed on 25% of all beam-to-column CJP groove welds. Welds shall be inspected by MT in compliance with AWS D1.8/ D1.8M. For ordinary moment frames in structures in risk categories I or II, UT and MT of CJP groove welds shall be required only for demand critical welds.
5. Beam cope and access hole.	OBSERVE	At welded splices and connections, thermally cut surfaces of beam copes and access holes shall be tested using magnetic particle testing (MT) or dye penetrant testing (DT), when the flange thickness exceeds 1 1/2 in. for rolled shapes, or when the web thickness exceeds 1 1/2 in. for built-up shapes.
6. *k*-area NDT (AISC 341 Table J7.1 and AWS D1.8 Clause 7.4)	**PERFORM AND DOCUMENT**	Where welding of doubler plates, continuity plates or stiffeners has been performed in the *k*-area, the web shall be tested for cracks using magnetic particle testing (MT). The MT inspection area shall include the *k*-area base metal within 3 in. of the weld. The MT shall be performed no sooner than 48 hours following completion of the welding.
7. Placement of reinforcing or contouring fillet welds (Table J7.1)	**PERFORM AND DOCUMENT**	
8. Weld tab removal sites	OBSERVE	At the end of welds where weld tabs have been removed, magnetic particle testing shall be performed on the same beam-to-column joints receiving UT.

END SECTION

[1] **PERFORM**: Perform these tasks for each weld, fastener, or bolted connection, and required verification.
OBSERVE: Observe these items on a random sampling basis daily to ensure that applicable requirements are met. Operations need not be delayed pending these inspections at contractor's risk.
DOCUMENT: Document in a report that the work has been performed as required. This is in addition to all other required reports

E. STRUCTURAL STEEL - COMPOSITE CONSTRUCTION[1]

ALL OR PORTIONS OF THIS SECTION ARE APPLICABLE IF BOX IS CHECKED: ☐

COMPOSITE CONSTRUCTION PRIOR TO PLACING CONCRETE – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE WITH 2021 IBC 1705.2.1, AISC 360-16: Table N5.4-2, AISC 341-16: Table J10.1		
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE	DESCRIPTION
1. Placement and installation of steel headed stud anchors	**PERFORM**	
2. Material identification of reinforcing steel (Type/Grade)	OBSERVE	
3. Determination of carbon equivalent for reinforcing steel other than ASTM A706	OBSERVE	
4. Proper reinforcing steel size, spacing, clearances, support, and orientation	OBSERVE	
5. Reinforcing steel has not been rebent in the field	OBSERVE	
6. Required reinforcing steel clearances have been provided	OBSERVE	
7. Reinforcing steel has been tied and supported as required	OBSERVE	
8. Composite member has required size	OBSERVE	

END SECTION

F. STRUCTURAL STEEL - OTHER INSPECTIONS

ALL OR PORTIONS OF THIS SECTION ARE APPLICABLE IF BOX IS CHECKED: ☒

OTHER STEEL INSPECTIONS – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE WITH 2021 IBC 1705.2.1, AISC 360-16 Section N5.8, AISC 341-16: Tables J9.1 & J11.1		
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE [2]	DESCRIPTION
1. Verify anchor rods and other embedments supporting structural steel	**PERFORM**	Verify the diameter, grade, type, and length of the anchor rod or embedded item, and the extent or depth of embedment prior to placement of concrete.
2. Fabricated steel or erected steel frame	OBSERVE	Verify compliance with the details shown on the construction documents, such as braces, stiffeners, member locations and proper application of joint details at each connection.
3. Check reduced beam sections (RBS) where/if they occur	**PERFORM AND DOCUMENT**	✓ Contour and finish ✓ Dimensional tolerances
4. Check protected zones	**PERFORM AND DOCUMENT**	No holes or unapproved attachments made by fabricator or erector
5. Check H-piles where/if they occur	**PERFORM AND DOCUMENT**	No holes or unapproved attachments made by the responsible contractor

END SECTION

---

[1] See Concrete Construction Section for all concrete related inspection of composite steel construction.

[2] **PERFORM**: Perform these tasks for each weld, fastener, or bolted connection, and required verification.
OBSERVE: Observe these items on a random sampling basis daily to ensure that applicable requirements are met. Operations need not be delayed pending these inspections at contractor's risk.
DOCUMENT: Document in a report that the work has been performed as required. This is in addition to all other required reports.

G. STRUCTURAL COLD-FORMED METAL DECK PLACEMENT

ALL OR PORTIONS OF THIS SECTION ARE APPLICABLE IF BOX IS CHECKED: ☒

METAL DECK INSPECTION PRIOR TO DECK PLACEMENT – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE WITH 2021 IBC 1705.2.2, SDI QA/QC-2017, Appendix 1, Table 1.1		
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE [1]	DESCRIPTION
1. Verify compliance of materials (deck and all deck accessories) with construction documents, including profiles, material properties, and base metal thickness	**PERFORM**	
2. Acceptance or rejection of deck and deck accessories	**DOCUMENT**	
METAL DECK INSPECTION AFTER DECK PLACEMENT – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE WITH 2021 IBC 1705.2.2, SDI QA/QC-2017, Appendix 1, Table 1.2		
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE	DESCRIPTION
3. Verify compliance of deck and all deck accessory installation with construction documents	**PERFORM**	
4. Verify deck materials are represented by the mill certifications that comply with the construction documents	**PERFORM**	
5. Acceptance or rejection of installation of deck and deck accessories	**DOCUMENT**	
METAL DECK INSPECTION PRIOR TO WELDING – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE WITH 2021 IBC 1705.2.2, SDI QA/QC-2017, Appendix 1, Table 1.3		
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE	DESCRIPTION
6. Verify welding procedure specification (WPS) is available	**PERFORM**	
7. Verify manufacturer's certifications for welding consumables are available	**PERFORM**	
8. Material identification (type/grade)	OBSERVE	
9. Check welding equipment	**PERFORM**	

END SECTION

[1] **PERFORM**: Perform these tasks for each weld, fastener, or bolted connection, and required verification.
OBSERVE: Observe these items on a random sampling basis daily to ensure that applicable requirements are met. Operations need not be delayed pending these inspections at contractor's risk.
DOCUMENT: Document in a report that the work has been performed as required. This is in addition to all other required reports.

H. STRUCTURAL COLD-FORMED METAL DECK – WELDING

ALL OR PORTIONS OF THIS SECTION ARE APPLICABLE IF BOX IS CHECKED: ☒

METAL DECK INSPECTION DURING WELDING – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE WITH 2021 IBC 1705.2.2, SDI QA/QC-2017, Appendix 1, Table 1.4		
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE [1]	DESCRIPTION
1. Use of qualified welders	OBSERVE	
2. Control and handling of welding consumables	OBSERVE	
3. Environmental conditions (wind speed, moisture, temperature)	OBSERVE	
4. WPS followed	OBSERVE	
METAL DECK INSPECTION AFTER WELDING – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE WITH 2021 IBC 1705.2.2, SDI QA/QC-2017, Appendix 1, Table 1.5		
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE	DESCRIPTION
5. Verify size and location of welds, including support, sidelap, and perimeter welds.	**PERFORM**	
6. Verify welds meet visual acceptance criteria	**PERFORM**	
7. Verify repair activities	**PERFORM**	
8. Acceptance or rejection of welds	**DOCUMENT**	

END SECTION

[1] **PERFORM**: Perform these tasks for each weld, fastener, or bolted connection, and required verification.
OBSERVE: Observe these items on a random sampling basis daily to ensure that applicable requirements are met. Operations need not be delayed pending these inspections at contractor's risk.
DOCUMENT: Document in a report that the work has been performed as required. This is in addition to all other required reports.

I. STRUCTURAL COLD-FORMED METAL DECK – FASTENING

ALL OR PORTIONS OF THIS SECTION ARE APPLICABLE IF BOX IS CHECKED: ☒

METAL DECK INSPECTION BEFORE MECHANICAL FASTENING – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE WITH 2021 IBC 1705.2.2, SDI QA/QC-2017, Appendix 1, Table 1.6		
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE	DESCRIPTION
1. Manufacturer installation instructions available for mechanical fasteners	OBSERVE	
2. Proper tools available for fastener installation	OBSERVE	
3. Proper storage for mechanical fasteners	OBSERVE	✓ Fasteners are located away from moisture and in a protected location, such as off the ground and away from excessive handling. ✓ Uncoated fasteners are stored in airtight containers to reduce corrosion and rust.
METAL DECK INSPECTION DURING MECHANICAL FASTENING – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE WITH 2021 IBC 1705.2.2, SDI QA/QC-2017, Appendix 1, Table 1.7		
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE	DESCRIPTION
4. Fasteners are positioned as required	OBSERVE	
5. Fasteners are installed in accordance with manufacturer's instructions	OBSERVE	
METAL DECK INSPECTION AFTER MECHANICAL FASTENING – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE WITH 2021 IBC 1705.2.2, SDI QA/QC-2017, Appendix 1, Table 1.8		
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE[1]	DESCRIPTION
6. Check spacing, type, and installation of support fasteners	**PERFORM**	
7. Check spacing, type, and installation of side-lap fasteners	**PERFORM**	
8. Check spacing, type, and installation of perimeter fasteners	**PERFORM**	
9. Verify repair activities	**PERFORM**	
10. Acceptance or rejection of mechanical fasteners	**DOCUMENT**	

END SECTION

[1] **PERFORM**: Perform these tasks for each weld, fastener, or bolted connection, and required verification.
OBSERVE: Observe these items on a random sampling basis daily to ensure that applicable requirements are met. Operations need not be delayed pending these inspections at contractor's risk.
DOCUMENT: Document in a report that the work has been performed as required. This is in addition to all other required reports.

J. STRUCTURAL COLD-FORMED STEEL FRAMING AND/OR COLD-FORMED TRUSSES

ALL OR PORTIONS OF THIS SECTION ARE APPLICABLE IF BOX IS CHECKED: ☒

COLD-FORMED STEEL CONSTRUCTION AND CONNECTIONS – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE WITH 2021 IBC 1705.2.4, 1705.12.2, 1705.12.3, 1705.13.3, 1705.13.9, UFC 4 023 03		
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE[1]	DESCRIPTION
1. Verify compliance of trusses spanning 60-feet or greater where/if applicable	**PERFORM**	Verify that temporary and permanent truss restraint/bracing is installed in accordance with approved truss submittal package.
2. Welded connections (seismic and/or wind resisting system)	OBSERVE	Visually inspect all welds that are part of the main wind or seismic force resisting system, including shear walls, braces, collectors (drag struts), and hold-downs.
3. Connections (seismic and/or wind resisting system)	OBSERVE	Visually inspect all screw attachment, bolting, anchoring and other fastening of components within the main wind or seismic force resisting system, including roof deck, roof framing, exterior wall covering, wall to roof/floor connections, braces, collectors (drag struts) and hold-downs.
4. Cold-formed steel (progressive collapse resisting system where/if applicable)	OBSERVE	Verify proper welding operations, screw attachment, bolting, anchoring and other fastening of components within the progressive collapse resisting system, including horizontal tie force elements, vertical tie force elements and bridging elements (UFC 4 023 03).

END SECTION

K. STRUCTURAL OPEN-WEB STEEL JOISTS

ALL OR PORTIONS OF THIS SECTION ARE APPLICABLE IF BOX IS CHECKED: ☒

OPEN-WEB STEEL JOISTS AND JOIST GIRDERS – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE WITH 2021 IBC TABLE 1705.2.3, 2021 IBC 2207.1, SJI 100 OR 200		
	INSPECTION TYPE [1]	DESCRIPTION
1. Installation of open-web steel joists and joist girders	OBSERVE	✓ End connections – welded or bolted for compliance with SJI 100 or 200 ✓ Bridging – horizontal and diagonal for compliance with SJI 100 or 200

END SECTION

[1] **PERFORM**: Perform these tasks for each weld, fastener, or bolted connection, and required verification.
OBSERVE: Observe these items on a random sampling basis daily to ensure that applicable requirements are met. Operations need not be delayed pending these inspections at contractor's risk.

L. STRUCTURAL CONCRETE CONSTRUCTION

ALL OR PORTIONS OF THIS SECTION ARE APPLICABLE IF BOX IS CHECKED: ☒

CONCRETE CONSTRUCTION, INCLUDING COMPOSITE DECK – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE WITH 2021 IBC TABLE 1705.3 (ACI 318-19 REFERENCES NOTED IN IBC TABLE)		
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE [1]	DESCRIPTION
1. Inspect reinforcement, including prestressing tendons, and verify placement.	PERIODIC	Verify prior to placing concrete that reinforcement is of specified type, grade and size; that it is free of oil, dirt and unacceptable rust; that it is located and spaced properly; that specified cover has been provided; that hooks, bends, ties, stirrups and supplemental reinforcement are placed correctly; that specified lap lengths, stagger and offsets are provided; and that all mechanical connections are installed per the manufacturer's instructions and/or evaluation report.
2. Inspect reinforcing bar welding	PERIODIC	✓ Verify weldability of reinforcing bars other than ASTM A 706 ✓ Inspect single-pass fillet welds, maximum 5/16" in accordance with AWS D1.4
	CONTINUOUS	✓ Inspect welding of reinforcement for special moment frame, boundary elements of special shear walls, and coupling beams. ✓ Inspect welded reinforcement splices. ✓ Inspect welding of primary tension reinforcement in corbels.
	PERIODIC	✓ Inspect all other welds in accordance with AWS D1.4
3. Inspect cast-in-place anchors, post-installed drilled anchors, and adhesive anchors other than those in item 4 below	PERIODIC	✓ Verify prior to placing concrete that cast in place anchors and post installed drilled anchors have proper embedment, spacing and edge distance. ✓ Inspection requirements for adhesive anchors are different from those for other post-installed anchors and require assessment and qualification under the provisions of ACI 355.4 which may require proof loading.
4. Inspect post-installed adhesive anchors in horizontal or upward	CONTINUOUS AND DOCUMENT	✓ Inspect as required per approved ICC-ES report

[1] **PERIODIC**: Special inspection by a special inspector who is intermittently present where the work to be inspected has been or is being performed.
DOCUMENT: Document in a report that the work has been performed as required. This is in addition to all other required reports.
CONTINUOUS: Constant monitoring of identified tasks by a special inspector over the duration of performance of said tasks.

CONCRETE CONSTRUCTION, INCLUDING COMPOSITE DECK – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE WITH 2021 IBC TABLE 1705.3 (ACI 318-19 REFERENCES NOTED IN IBC TABLE)		
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE [1]	DESCRIPTION
inclined orientations and subject to sustained tension loading.		✓ Verify that installer is certified for installation of horizontal and overhead installation applications ✓ Verify proof loading as required by the contract documents
5. Verify use of required mix design	PERIODIC	Verify that all mixes used comply with the approved construction documents
6. Prior to concrete placement, fabricate specimens for strength tests, perform slump and air content tests, and determine the temperature of the concrete	CONTINUOUS	At the time fresh concrete is sampled to fabricate specimens for strength test, verify these tests are performed by qualified technicians.
7. Inspect concrete and/or shotcrete placement for proper application techniques	CONTINUOUS	Verify proper application techniques are used during concrete conveyance and that depositing avoids segregation or contamination. Verify that concrete is properly consolidated.
8. Verify maintenance of specified curing temperature and technique	PERIODIC	Inspect curing and cold weather, or hot weather protection procedures.
9. Inspect prestressed concrete	CONTINUOUS	Verify application of prestressing forces and grouting of bonded prestressing tendons.
10. Inspect erection of precast concrete members	PERIODIC	✓ Verify dimensional tolerances for precast members and interfacing members. ✓ Verify details of lifting devices, embedments, and related reinforcement required to resist temporary loads from handling, storage, transportation, and erection, if designed by the licensed design professional.
11. Inspect precast concrete diaphragm connections or reinforcement at joints classified as moderate or high deformability element (MDE or HDE) in structures assigned to Seismic Design Category C, D, E, or F	**CONTINUOUS**	Inspect such connections and reinforcement in the field for: ✓ Installation of the embedded parts ✓ Completion of the continuity of reinforcement across joints. ✓ Completion of connections in the field

CONCRETE CONSTRUCTION, INCLUDING COMPOSITE DECK – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE WITH 2021 IBC TABLE 1705.3 (ACI 318-19 REFERENCES NOTED IN IBC TABLE)		
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE [1]	DESCRIPTION
12. Inspect installation tolerances of precast concrete diaphragm connections for compliance with ACI 550.5	PERIODIC	
13. Verify in-situ concrete strength, prior to stressing of tendons in post-tensioned concrete and prior to removal of shores and forms from beams and structural slabs.	PERIODIC	See ACI 318 26.11.2
14. Inspect formwork for shape, location and dimensions of the concrete member being formed.	PERIODIC	Formwork fabrication and installation shall result in final structure that conforms to shapes, lines, and dimensions of the members as required by the construction documents.

END SECTION

M. STRUCTURAL - MASONRY CONSTRUCTION (ALL RISK CATEGORIES)

ALL OR PORTIONS OF THIS SECTION ARE APPLICABLE IF BOX IS CHECKED: ☒

MASONRY CONSTRUCTION – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE WITH AT START OF CONSTRUCTION 2021 IBC 1705.4 (TMS 402/602-16 TABLE 3 & 4)		
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE [1]	DESCRIPTION
1. Verify compliance with approved submittals prior to start	PERIODIC	
2. Verify proportions of site-mixed mortar.	PERIODIC	
3. Verify grade, type and size of reinforcement, connectors, and anchor bolts	PERIODIC	
4. Verify sample panel construction	PERIODIC	
MASONRY CONSTRUCTION – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE WITH PRIOR TO GROUTING 2021 IBC 1705.4 (TMS 402/602-22 TABLE 4)		
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE	DESCRIPTION
5. Verify grout space	PERIODIC	
6. Verify placement of reinforcement, connectors, and anchor bolts	PERIODIC	
7. Verify proportions of site-prepared grout	PERIODIC	
MASONRY CONSTRUCTION – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE WITH DURING CONSTRUCTION 2021 IBC 1705.4 (ACI 530-16 TABLE 4)		
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE	DESCRIPTION
8. Verify compliance of materials and procedures with the approved submittals	PERIODIC	
9. Verify placement of masonry units and mortar joint construction	PERIODIC	
10. Verify size and location of structural elements	PERIODIC	
11. Verify type, size and placement of reinforcement, connectors, anchor bolts, and anchorages, including details of anchorage of masonry to structural members, frames, or other construction	PERIODIC	
12. Verify type, size and location of veneer ties and movement joints	PERIODIC	Periodic inspection of veneers is required when the height of the veneer exceeds 60 ft (18.3 m) above grade plane. See Commentary in Appendix A.
MASONRY CONSTRUCTION – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE WITH DURING CONSTRUCTION 2021 IBC 1705.4 (ACI 530-16 TABLE 4)		
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE	DESCRIPTION
13. Verify installation of adhered veneer	PERIODIC	Periodic inspection of veneers is required when the height of the veneer exceeds 60 ft (18.3 m) above grade plane
14. Verify welding of reinforcement	**CONTINUOUS**	

[1] **PERIODIC**: Special inspection by a special inspector who is intermittently present where the work to be inspected has been or is being performed.

CONTINUOUS: Constant monitoring of identified tasks by a special inspector over the duration of performance of said tasks.

15. Verify preparation, construction, and protection of masonry during cold weather (temperature below 40°F (4.4°c) or hot weather (temp above 90°F (32.2°C))	PERIODIC	
16. Verify placement of grout	**CONTINUOUS**	
17. Observe preparation of grout specimens, mortar specimens, and/or prisms	PERIODIC	

END SECTION

N. STRUCTURAL – WOOD CONSTRUCTION – SPECIALTY ITEMS

ALL OR PORTIONS OF THIS SECTION ARE APPLICABLE IF BOX IS CHECKED: ☐

WOOD CONSTRUCTION – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE WITH 2021 IBC 1705.5		
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE[1]	DESCRIPTION
1. High-load diaphragms where applicable	PERIODIC	Verify thickness and grade of sheathing, size of framing members at panel edges, nail diameters and length, and the number of fastener lines and that fastener spacing is per approved contract documents.
2. Metal-plate connected wood trusses spanning 60 feet or greater	PERIODIC	Verify that the temporary installation restraint/bracing and the permanent individual truss member restraint/bracing are installed in accordance with the approved truss submittal package
Mass timber elements in Type IV-A, IV-B, and IV-C construction. Refer to 2021 IBC 602.4 for details about Type IV construction		
3. Inspect anchorage and connections of mass timber construction to timber deep foundation systems	PERIODIC	
4. Inspect erection of mass timber construction	PERIODIC	
5. Inspect connections where installation methods are required to meet design loads		
a) Threaded fasteners	PERIODIC	✓ Verify use of proper installation equipment ✓ Verify use of pre-drilled holes where required ✓ Inspect screws, including diameter, length, head type, spacing, installation angle and depth
b) Adhesive anchors connections installed in horizontal or upwardly inclined orientation to resist sustained tension loads.	CONTINUOUS	
c) Adhesive anchors not defined in preceding cell	PERIODIC	
d) Bolted connections	PERIODIC	
e) Concealed connections	PERIODIC	

END SECTION

[1] **PERIODIC**: Special inspection by a special inspector who is intermittently present where the work to be inspected has been or is being performed.
CONTINUOUS: Constant monitoring of identified tasks by a special inspector over the duration of performance of said tasks.

O. STRUCTURAL WOOD CONSTRUCTION - SEISMIC & WIND

THIS SECTION IS APPLICABLE IF BOX IS CHECKED: ☐

WOOD CONSTRUCTION SEISMIC AND WIND – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE WITH 2021 IBC 1705.12 & 1705.13.2		
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE[1]	DESCRIPTION
1. Nailing, bolting, anchoring and other fastening of elements of the main wind/seismic force-resisting system	PERIODIC	Includes connectors for: shear wall sheathing, roof/floor sheathing, drag struts/collectors (double top plates), braces, hold downs, roof connections to exterior walls.
2. Field gluing operations of elements of the main wind/seismic force-resisting system	**CONTINUOUS**	

END SECTION

P. STRUCTURAL ISOLATION AND ENERGY DISSIPATION SYSTEMS

ALL OR PORTIONS OF THIS SECTION ARE APPLICABLE IF BOX IS CHECKED: ☐

ISOLATION AND ENERGY DISSIPATION SYSTEMS – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE WITH 2021 IBC 1705.13.8, 1705.14.4		
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE[2]	DESCRIPTION
1. Verify fabrication and installation of isolator units and energy dissipation devices	PERFORM	Verify that fabrication and installation of isolator units and energy dissipation devices conform to manufacturer's recommendations and approved construction documents
2. Test of seismic isolation systems in seismically isolated structures	PERFORM	Seismic isolation systems in seismically isolated structures shall be tested in accordance with ASCE 7, Section 17.8

END SECTION

[1] **PERIODIC**: Special inspection by a special inspector who is intermittently present where the work to be inspected has been or is being performed.
CONTINUOUS: Constant monitoring of identified tasks by a special inspector over the duration of performance of said tasks.

[2] **PERFORM**: Perform these tasks for each weld, fastener, or bolted connection, and required verification.

Q. GEOTECHNICAL - SOILS INSPECTION

ALL OR PORTIONS OF THIS SECTION ARE APPLICABLE IF BOX IS CHECKED: ☒

SOILS INSPECTION – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE WITH 2021 IBC 1705.6 and TABLE 1705.6		
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE[1]	DESCRIPTION
1. Verify materials below shallow foundations are adequate to achieve the design bearing capacity.	PERIODIC	
2. Verify excavations are extended to proper depth and have reached proper material	PERIODIC	
3. Perform classification and testing of compacted fill materials	PERIODIC	
4. Prior to placement of compacted fill, inspect subgrade and verify that site has been prepared properly	PERIODIC	
5. During fill placement, verify use of proper materials and procedures in accordance with the provisions of the approved geotechnical report. Verify densities and lift thicknesses during placement and compaction of compacted fill	**CONTINUOUS**	

END SECTION

R. GEOTECHNICAL - DRIVEN DEEP FOUNDATION ELEMENTS

ALL OR PORTIONS OF THIS SECTION ARE APPLICABLE IF BOX IS CHECKED: ☐

DRIVEN DEEP FOUNDATION ELEMENTS – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE WITH 2021 IBC 1705.7 and TABLE 1705.7		
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE	DESCRIPTION
1. Verify element materials, sizes and lengths comply with requirements	**CONTINUOUS**	
2. Inspect driving operations and maintain complete and accurate records for each element	**CONTINUOUS**	
3. Verify placement locations and plumbness, confirm type and size of hammer, record number of blows per foot of penetration, determine required penetrations to achieve design capacity, record tip and butt elevations and document any damage to foundation element	**CONTINUOUS**	
4. Determine capacities of test elements and conduct additional load tests if required.	**CONTINUOUS**	
5. For steel, concrete, concrete-filled, perform additional special inspections in accordance with the steel and concrete sections in this schedule		
6. For specialty elements, perform additional inspections as determined by the licensed design professional in responsible charge		In accordance with Statement of Special Inspections

END SECTION

[1] **PERIODIC**: Special inspection by a special inspector who is intermittently present where the work to be inspected has been or is being performed.
CONTINUOUS: Constant monitoring of identified tasks by a special inspector over the duration of performance of said tasks.

S. GEOTECHNICAL - HELICAL PILE FOUNDATIONS

ALL OR PORTIONS OF THIS SECTION ARE APPLICABLE IF BOX IS CHECKED: ☐

HELICAL PILE FOUNDATIONS – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE WITH 2021 IBC 1705.9		
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE	DESCRIPTION
1. Record installation equipment used, pile dimensions, tip elevations, final depth, final installation torque and other pertinent installation data as required. The approved geotechnical report and the contract documents prepared by the licensed design professional in responsible charge shall be used to determine compliance	**CONTINUOUS**	
2. Determine capacities of test elements and conduct additional load tests if required.	**CONTINUOUS**	

END SECTION

T. GEOTECHNICAL – CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE DEEP FOUNDATION ELEMENTS

ALL OR PORTIONS OF THIS SECTION ARE APPLICABLE IF BOX IS CHECKED: ☒

CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE DEEP FOUNDATION ELEMENTS – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE WITH 2021 IBC 1705.8		
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE [1]	DESCRIPTION
1. Inspect drilling operations and maintain complete and accurate records for each element	**CONTINUOUS**	
2. Verify placement locations and plumbness, confirm element diameters, bell diameters (if applicable), lengths, embedment into bedrock (if applicable) and adequate end-bearing strata capacity. Record concrete or grout volumes	**CONTINUOUS**	
3. For concrete elements, perform tests and additional special inspections in accordance with Concrete section of this schedule	**CONTINUOUS**	
4. Determine capacities of test elements and conduct additional load tests if required.	**CONTINUOUS**	

END SECTION

[1] **CONTINUOUS:** Constant monitoring of identified tasks by a special inspector over the duration of performance of said tasks.

U. FIRE PROTECTION - SPRAYED FIRE-RESISTANT MATERIALS

ALL OR PORTIONS OF THIS SECTION ARE APPLICABLE IF BOX IS CHECKED: ☐

SPRAYED FIRE RESISTANT MATERIALS (SFRM) – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE WITH 2021 IBC 1705.15		
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE [1]	DESCRIPTION
1. Check substrate condition	PERIODIC	Prior to application, confirm that surfaces have been prepared according to the approved fire-resistant design and manufacturer's instructions. See 2021 IBC 1705.15.2 and 1705.15.3 for more details.
2. Verify material thickness	PERIODIC	Verify SFRM thickness according to 2021 IBC 1705.15.4
3. Verify material density	PERIODIC	Verify SFRM density according to 2021 IBC 1705.15.5
4. Verify bond strength	PERIODIC	Verify bond strength of cured SFRM according to 2021 IBC 1705.15.6
5. Inspect the condition of finished application	PERIODIC	

END SECTION

V. FIRE PROTECTION - INTUMESCENT FIRE-RESISTIVE MATERIALS

ALL OR PORTIONS OF THIS SECTION ARE APPLICABLE IF BOX IS CHECKED: ☒

INTUMESCENT FIRE-RESISTIVE MATERIALS – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE WITH 2021 IBC 1705.16		
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE	DESCRIPTION
1. Inspect according to AWCI 12-B and the contract documents	PERIODIC	Inspections shall be performed in accordance with AWCI 12-B, Standard Practice for the Testing and Inspection of Field Applied Thin Film Intumescent Fire-Resistive Materials. Inspections shall be performed during construction. Additional visual inspection shall be performed after rough installation and where applicable, prior to the concealment of electrical, automatic sprinkler, mechanical and plumbing systems.

END SECTION

W. FIRE PROTECTION – FIRE-RESISTANT PENETRATIONS AND JOINTS

ALL OR PORTIONS OF THIS SECTION ARE APPLICABLE IF BOX IS CHECKED: ☒

FIRE-RESISTANT PENETRATIONS AND JOINTS – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE WITH 2021 IBC 1705.18		
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE	DESCRIPTION
1. Inspect of penetration firestop systems conducted in accordance with ASTM E2174.	PERIODIC	
2. Inspecti of fire-resistant joint systems conducted in accordance with ASTM E2393	PERIODIC	

END SECTION

[1] **PERIODIC**: Special inspection by a special inspector who is intermittently present where the work to be inspected has been or is being performed.

X. FIRE PROTECTION – SMOKE CONTROL

ALL OR PORTIONS OF THIS SECTION ARE APPLICABLE IF BOX IS CHECKED: ☐

SMOKE CONTROL – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE WITH 2021 IBC 1705.19		
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE[1]	DESCRIPTION
1. Verify device locations and perform leakage testing	PERIODIC	Perform during erection of ductwork and prior to concealment
2. Perform pressure difference testing, flow measurements and detection and control verification	PERIODIC	Perform prior to occupancy and after sufficient completion

END SECTION

Y. SEALANT – SEALING OF MASS TIMBER

ALL OR PORTIONS OF THIS SECTION ARE APPLICABLE IF BOX IS CHECKED: ☐

SEALING OF MASS TIMBER – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE WITH 2021IBC 1705.20		
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE	DESCRIPTION
1. Inspect sealants or adhesives	PERIODIC	Inspect sealants or adhesives where sealant and adhesive are required by 2021 IBC 703.7

END SECTION

[1] **PERIODIC**: Special inspection by a special inspector who is intermittently present where the work to be inspected has been or is being performed.

Z. ARCHITECTURAL - EXTERIOR INSULATION AND FINISH SYSTEMS

ALL OR PORTIONS OF THIS SECTION ARE APPLICABLE IF BOX IS CHECKED: ☐

EXTERIOR INSULATION AND FINISH SYSTEMS (EIFS) – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE WITH 2021 IBC 1705.17		
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE[1]	DESCRIPTION
1. Water-resistive barrier coating applied over a sheathing substrate.	PERIODIC	Verify that water-resistive barrier coating complies with ASTM E2570.

END SECTION

AA.ARCHITECTURAL – ARCHITECTURAL COMPONENTS

ALL OR PORTIONS OF THIS SECTION ARE APPLICABLE IF BOX IS CHECKED: ☒

ARCHITECTURAL COMPONENTS – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE WITH 2021 IBC 1705.13.5, 1705.13.7 and TABLE 1705.13.7		
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE	DESCRIPTION
1. Erection and fastening of exterior cladding and interior and exterior veneer.	PERIODIC	
2. Interior and exterior non-load-bearing walls	PERIODIC	Verify appropriate materials, fasteners and attachment at commencement of work and at completion.
3. Access floors	PERIODIC	Verify that anchorage complies with approved construction documents.
4. Storage racks	PERIODIC	Steel storage racks and steel cantilevered storage racks that are 8 feet in height or greater shall be inspected for: ✓ Materials used, to verify compliance with one or more of the material test reports in accordance with the approved construction documents ✓ Fabricated storage rack elements ✓ Storage rack anchorage installation ✓ Completion of storage rack system Inspection of post-installed anchors shall comply with approved ICC-ES report.

END SECTION

[1] **PERIODIC**: Special inspection by a special inspector who is intermittently present where the work to be inspected has been or is being performed.

BB. PLUMBING/MECHANICAL/ELECTRICAL - DESIGNATED SEISMIC SYSTEMS

ALL OR PORTIONS OF THIS SECTION ARE APPLICABLE IF BOX IS CHECKED: ☐

PLUMBING, MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL – DESIGNATED SEISMIC SYSTEMS 2021 IBC 1705.13.6		
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE[1]	DESCRIPTION
1. Check anchorage of electrical equipment for emergency and standby power systems	PERIODIC	✓ Check for general conformance
2. Check anchorage of all other electrical equipment in Seismic Design Categories E and F only (See first page of this schedule for Seismic Design Category)	PERIODIC	✓ Check for general conformance
3. Check installation and anchorage of piping designed to carry hazardous materials and their associated mechanical units.	PERIODIC	✓ Check for general conformance
4. Check installation and anchorage of vibration isolation systems where the construction documents require a nominal clearance of ¼" or less between support framing and restraint.	PERIODIC	✓ Check for general conformance
5. Verify clearance between fire sprinkler piping and surrounding mechanical and electrical equipment, including ductwork, piping and their structural supports.	PERIODIC	✓ Check for minimum clearances noted in ASCE 7 13.2.3 or a nominal clearance of not less than 3 in.

END SECTION

[1] **PERIODIC**: Special inspection by a special inspector who is intermittently present where the work to be inspected has been or is being performed.

APPPENDIX A

Commentary on M12

Table 4 of TMS 602-22 does not have any Level 3 inspection requirements (for Risk Category IV structures). The leadership of the standard committee was contacted. They indicated that there are no requirements because veneers are covered under Part 4: Prescriptive Design Methods, and for prescriptive design there is never any Level 3 inspection requirement according to Table 3.1 of TMS 402-22. Although veneer is covered in Part 4, Chapter 13 of TMS 402-22, in Section 13.2.3, there is Engineered Design of Anchored Masonry Veneer and in Section 13.3.3, there is Engineered Design of Adhered Masonry Veneer. Engineered Design is covered in Part 3 of the standard, and for Part 3, Engineered Design, there are Level 3 inspection requirements in Table 3.1 of TMS 402-22. Upon further discussion, the leadership of the standard committee suggested to keep inspection Periodic for all Risk Category structures.

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 01 50 00

TEMPORARY CONSTRUCTION FACILITIES AND CONTROLS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 CONSTRUCTION SITE PLAN
1.4 BACKFLOW PREVENTERS CERTIFICATE
1.4.1 Backflow Tester Certificate
1.4.2 Backflow Prevention Training Certificate
1.5 DOD CONDITION OF READINESS (COR)
1.6 CYBERSECURITY DURING CONSTRUCTION
1.6.1 Contractor Computer Equipment
1.6.1.1 Operating System
1.6.1.2 Anti-Malware Software
1.6.1.3 Passwords and Passphrases
1.6.1.4 Contractor Computer Cybersecurity Compliance Statements
1.6.2 Temporary IP Networks
1.6.2.1 Network Boundaries and Connections
1.6.3 Government Access to Network
1.6.4 Temporary Wireless IP Networks
1.6.5 Passwords and Passphrases
1.6.6 Contractor Temporary Network Cybersecurity Compliance Statements

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 TEMPORARY SIGNAGE
2.1.1 Bulletin Board
2.1.2 Project Identification Signs
2.1.3 Warning Signs
2.2 TEMPORARY TRAFFIC CONTROL
2.2.1 Haul Roads
2.2.2 Barricades
2.3 FENCING
2.3.1 Polyethylene Mesh Safety Fencing
2.4 TEMPORARY WIRING
2.5 BACKFLOW PREVENTERS

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EMPLOYEE PARKING
3.2 AVAILABILITY AND USE OF UTILITY SERVICES
3.2.1 Temporary Utilities
3.2.2 Payment for Utility Services
3.2.3 Meters and Temporary Connections
3.2.4 Final Meter Reading
3.2.5 Outages
3.2.6 Sanitation

3.2.7 Telephone and Internet Service
3.2.8 Fire Protection
3.3 Crane Requirements
3.4 Obstruction Lighting of Cranes
3.5 TRAFFIC PROVISIONS
3.5.1 Street Closings
3.5.2 Maintenance of Traffic
3.5.3 Protection of Traffic
3.5.4 Rush Hour Restrictions
3.5.5 Dust Control
3.6 REDUCED PRESSURE BACKFLOW PREVENTERS
3.7 CONTRACTOR'S TEMPORARY FACILITIES
3.7.1 Administrative Field Offices
3.7.2 Quality Control Manager Records and Field Office
3.7.3 Storage Area
3.7.4 Supplemental Storage Area
3.7.5 Appearance of Trailers
3.7.6 Safety Systems
3.7.7 Weather Protection of Temporary Facilities and Stored Materials
3.7.7.1 Building and Site Storm Protection
3.8 PLANT COMMUNICATIONS
3.9 TEMPORARY PROJECT SAFETY FENCING
3.10 CLEANUP
3.11 RESTORATION OF STORAGE AREA

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 01 50 00

TEMPORARY CONSTRUCTION FACILITIES AND CONTROLS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION (AWWA)

AWWA C511	(2017; R 2021) Reduced-Pressure Principle Backflow Prevention Assembly

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(2023; ERTA 1 2024; TIA 24-1) National Electrical Code
NFPA 241	(2022) Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alteration, and Demolition Operations

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

EM 385-1-1	(2024) Safety -- Safety and Occupational Health (SOH) Requirements

U.S. FEDERAL AVIATION ADMINISTRATION (FAA)

FAA AC 70/7460-1	(2016; Rev L; Change 2) Obstruction Marking and Lighting

U.S. FEDERAL HIGHWAY ADMINISTRATION (FHWA)

MUTCD	(2023) Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Construction Site Plan; G

Traffic Control Plan; G

Haul Road Plan; G

Contractor Computer Cybersecurity Compliance Statements

Contractor Temporary Network Cybersecurity Compliance Statements

Permits

SD-06 Test Reports

Backflow Preventer Tests

SD-07 Certificates

Backflow Tester Certification; G

Backflow Preventers Certificate of Full Approval

1.3 CONSTRUCTION SITE PLAN

Prior to the start of work, submit for Government approval a site plan showing the locations and dimensions of temporary facilities (including layouts and details, equipment and material storage area (onsite and offsite), and access and haul routes, avenues of ingress/egress to the fenced area and details of the fence installation. Identify any areas which may have to be graveled to prevent the tracking of mud. Indicate if the use of a supplemental or other staging area is desired. Show locations of safety and construction fences, site trailers, construction entrances, trash dumpsters, temporary sanitary facilities, and worker parking areas.

1.4 BACKFLOW PREVENTERS CERTIFICATE

1.4.1 Backflow Tester Certificate

Prior to testing, submit to the Contracting Officer certification issued by the State or local regulatory agency attesting that the backflow tester has successfully completed a certification course sponsored by the regulatory agency. Tester must not be affiliated with a company participating in other phases of this Contract.

1.4.2 Backflow Prevention Training Certificate

Submit a certificate recognized by the State or local authority that states the Contractor has completed at least 10 hours of training in backflow preventer installations. The certificate must be current.

1.5 DOD CONDITION OF READINESS (COR)

DOD will set the Condition of Readiness (COR) based on the weather forecast for sustained winds 50 knots (58 mph) or greater. Contact the Contracting Officer for the current COR setting.

Monitor weather conditions a minimum of twice a day and take appropriate actions according to the approved Emergency Plan in the accepted Accident Prevention Plan, EM 385-1-1 Section 01 Emergency Planning and the instructions below.

Unless otherwise directed by the Contracting Officer, comply with:

a. Condition FOUR (Sustained winds of 58 mph or greater expected within 72 hours): Normal daily jobsite cleanup and good housekeeping practices. Collect and store in piles or containers scrap lumber, waste material, and rubbish for removal and disposal at the close of each work day. Maintain the construction site including storage areas, free of accumulation of debris. Stack form lumber in neat piles less than 3.3 feet high. Remove all debris, trash, or objects that could become missile hazards. Review requirements pertaining to "Condition THREE" and continue action as necessary to attain "Condition FOUR" readiness. Contact Contracting Officer for weather and COR updates and completion of required actions.

b. Condition THREE (Sustained winds of 58 mph or greater expected within 48 hours): Maintain "Condition FOUR" requirements and commence securing operations necessary for "Condition ONE" which cannot be completed within 18 hours. Cease all routine activities which might interfere with securing operations. Commence securing and stow all gear and portable

equipment. Make preparations for securing buildings. Reinforce or remove formwork and scaffolding. Secure machinery, tools, equipment, materials, or remove from the jobsite. Expend every effort to clear all missile hazards and loose equipment from general base areas. Contact Contracting Officer for weather and COR updates and completion of required actions. Review requirements pertaining to "Condition TWO" and continue action as necessary to attain "Condition THREE" readiness.

c. Condition TWO (Sustained winds of 58 mph or greater expected within 24 hours): Secure the jobsite, and leave Government premises.

d. Condition ONE. (Sustained winds of 58 mph or greater expected within 12 hours): Contractor access to the jobsite and Government premises is prohibited.

1.6 CYBERSECURITY DURING CONSTRUCTION

{For Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to AC-18, SA-3, CCI-00258.} Meet the following requirements throughout the construction process.

1.6.1 Contractor Computer Equipment

Contractor owned computers may be used for construction. When used, contractor computers must meet the following requirements:

1.6.1.1 Operating System

The operating system must be an operating system currently supported by the manufacturer of the operating system. The operating system must be current on security patches and operating system manufacturer required updates.

1.6.1.2 Anti-Malware Software

The computer must run anti-malware software from a reputable software manufacturer. Anti-malware software must be a version currently supported by the software manufacturer, must be current on all patches and updates, and must use the latest definitions file. All computers used on this project must be scanned using the installed software at least once per day.

1.6.1.3 Passwords and Passphrases

The passwords and passphrases for all computers must be changed from their default values. Passwords must be a minimum of eight characters with a minimum of one uppercase letter, one lowercase letter, one number and one special character.

1.6.1.4 Contractor Computer Cybersecurity Compliance Statements

Provide a single submittal containing completed Contractor Computer Cybersecurity Compliance Statements for each company using contractor owned computers. Contractor Computer Cybersecurity Compliance Statements must use the template published at http://www.wbdg.org/ffc/dod/unified-facilities-guide-specifications-ufgs/forms-graphics-tables. Each Statement must be signed by a cybersecurity representative for the relevant company.

1.6.2 Temporary IP Networks

Temporary contractor-installed IP networks may be used during construction. When used, temporary contractor-installed IP networks must meet the following requirements:

1.6.2.1 Network Boundaries and Connections

The network must not extend outside the project site and must not connect to any IP network other than IP networks provided under this project or Government furnished IP networks provided for this

purpose. Any and all network access from outside the project site is prohibited.

1.6.3 Government Access to Network

Government personnel, as defined, prescribed, and identified by the Contracting Officer, must be allowed to have complete and immediate access to the network at any time in order to verify compliance with this specification. Or if there is a Government agency that's responsible, identify that agency.

1.6.4 Temporary Wireless IP Networks

In addition to the other requirements on temporary IP networks, temporary wireless IP (WiFi) networks must not interfere with existing wireless network and must use WPA2 security. Network names (SSID) for wireless networks must be changed from their default values.

1.6.5 Passwords and Passphrases

The passwords and passphrases for all network devices and network access must be changed from their default values. Passwords must be a minimum 8 characters with a minimum of one uppercase letter, one lowercase letter, one number and one special character.

1.6.6 Contractor Temporary Network Cybersecurity Compliance Statements

Provide a single submittal containing completed Contractor Temporary Network Cybersecurity Compliance Statements for each company implementing a temporary IP network. Contractor Temporary Network Cybersecurity Compliance Statements must use the template published at http://www.wbdg.org/ffc/dod/unified-facilities-guide-specifications-ufgs/forms-graphics-tables. Each Statement must be signed by a cybersecurity representative for the relevant company. If no temporary IP networks will be used, provide a single copy of the Statement indicating this.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 TEMPORARY SIGNAGE

2.1.1 Bulletin Board

Immediately upon beginning of work, the Contractor shall provide, and maintain for the duration of the contract, a 36 by 48 inches weather tight bulletin board, having hinged or sliding glazed doors, on which shall be displayed legible copies of (1) the poster entitled "equal employment opportunity is the law" (OFCCP Publication 1420) as required by CONTRACT CLAUSES: EQUAL OPPORTUNITY, AFFIRMATIVE ACTION COMPLIANCE REQUIREMENTS FOR CONSTRUCTION, AFFIRMATIVE ACTION FOR SPECIAL DISABLED AND VIETNAM ERA VETERANS, AND AFFIRMATIVE ACTION FOR HANDICAPPED WORKERS; (2) the Notice to Employees Poster (WH Publication 1321); (3) the schedule of minimum wage rates for the contract as required by CONTRACT CLAUSE: DAVIS-BACON ACT; and (4) current safety posters. The bulletin board shall be mounted where and as approved by the Contracting Officer, in a prominent place accessible to all employees of the Contractor and subcontractors, and to applicants for employment. The bulletin board shall remain the property of the Contractor and shall be removed by him upon completion of the contract work.

2.1.2 Project Identification Signs

Erect signs within 15 days after receipt of the notice to proceed. Correct the data required by the safety sign daily, with light colored metallic or non-metallic numerals. Exact location and name of sponsor, to be placed on the sign, shall be determined by the Contracting Officer. Verify with the Contracting Officer, the exact text to be placed on the signs prior to construction of the signs.

2.1.3 Warning Signs

Post temporary signs, tags, and labels to give workers and the public adequate warning and caution of construction hazards according to the EM 385-1-1 Chapter 04. Attach signs to the perimeter fencing every 150 feet warning the public of the presence of construction hazards. Signs must require unauthorized persons to keep out of the construction site. Correct the data required by safety signs daily. Post signs at all points of entry designating the construction site as a hard hat area.

2.2 TEMPORARY TRAFFIC CONTROL

2.2.1 Haul Roads

Construct access and haul roads necessary for proper prosecution of the work under this Contract in accordance with EM 385-1-1 Chapter 04. Construct with suitable grades and widths; avoid sharp curves, blind corners, and dangerous cross traffic. Submit haul road plan for approval. Provide necessary lighting, signs, barricades, and distinctive markings for the safe movement of traffic. The method of dust control, although optional, must be adequate to ensure safe operation at all times. Location, grade, width, and alignment of construction and haul roads are subject to approval by the Contracting Officer. Lighting must be adequate to assure full and clear visibility for full width of haul road and work areas during any night work operations.

2.2.2 Barricades

Erect and maintain temporary barricades to limit public access to hazardous areas. Barricades are required whenever safe public access to paved areas such as roads, parking areas or sidewalks is prevented by construction activities or as otherwise necessary to ensure the safety of both pedestrian and vehicular traffic. Securely place barricades clearly visible with adequate illumination to provide sufficient visual warning of the hazard during both day and night.

2.3 FENCING

Provide fencing along the construction site and at all open excavations and tunnels to control access by unauthorized personnel. Safety fencing must be highly visible to be seen by pedestrians and vehicular traffic. All fencing must meet the requirements of EM 385-1-1. Remove the fence upon completion and acceptance of the work.

2.3.1 Polyethylene Mesh Safety Fencing

Temporary safety fencing must be a high visibility orange colored, high density polyethylene grid, a minimum of 48 inches high and maximum mesh size of 2 inches. Fencing must extend from the grade to a minimum of 48 inches above the grade and be tightly secured to T-posts spaced as necessary to maintain a rigid and taut fence. Fencing must remain rigid and taut with a minimum of 200 pounds of force exerted on it from any direction with less than 4 inches of deflection.

2.4 TEMPORARY WIRING

Provide temporary wiring in accordance with EM 385-1-1 Chapter 11, NFPA 241 and NFPA 70. Include monthly inspection and testing of all equipment and apparatus.

2.5 BACKFLOW PREVENTERS

Certificate of Full Approval from FCCCHR List, University of Southern California, attesting that the design, size and make of each backflow preventer has satisfactorily passed the complete sequence of performance testing and evaluation for the respective level of approval. Certificate of Provisional Approval is not acceptable.

Reduced pressure principle type conforming to the applicable requirements AWWA C511. Provide backflow preventers complete with 150 pound flanged cast iron, bronze, or brass mounted gate valve and strainer, stainless steel or bronze, internal parts.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EMPLOYEE PARKING

Construction Contract employees must park privately owned vehicles in an area designated by the Contracting Officer. Employee parking must not interfere with existing and established parking requirements of the Government installation. It should be noted that contractor and subcontractor employee parking at Ebbing ANGB may be limited and that consideration should be given to off site parking with carpooling to the site.

3.2 AVAILABILITY AND USE OF UTILITY SERVICES

3.2.1 Temporary Utilities

Provide temporary utilities required for construction. Materials may be new or used, must be adequate for the required usage, not create unsafe conditions, and not violate applicable codes and standards.

3.2.2 Payment for Utility Services

a. All utilities including, water, sewer, electricity, comm, and gas, will be procured and paid for by the Contractor. The Contractor is responsible for coordinating with the applicable service provider(s), such as OG&E, and the 188th CES to locate required taps and meter locations.

1) Water. Backflow preventers and separate meters are required when using water from a fire hydrant. The backflow preventer must be tested for proper operation each time that it's moved. The contractor must have documentation of the testing in-hand to demonstrate that the backflow preventer was tested in its current location.

2) Electricity. Electricity will be available from existing electrical utility service lines on the Ebbing ANGB. Any required extension of the primary electrical distribution system to provide temporary power to the construction site, including contractor temporary buildings or trailers, shall be metered and paid for by the contractor directly to OG&E or other service provider as applicable. Coordinate all work and applicable permits with the service provider and the 188th CES. Contractor shall also pay for the removal of any temporary primary and "service provider" installed secondary lines at the time the extension is constructed and/or removed from service. The Contractor shall furnish all meters, panels, circuit breakers, wiring, transformers and all other incidentals necessary to meet the needs of the equipment and plant used in the work.

b. The Contractor shall pay all costs incurred in connecting, converting, and transferring the utilities to the work. Make connections, including providing backflow-preventing devices on connections to domestic water lines; providing meters; and providing transformers; and make disconnections.

c. The Contractor must provide their own utilities as outlined in paragraph a.

3.2.3 Meters and Temporary Connections

Provide and maintain necessary temporary connections, distribution lines, meters, and meter bases required to measure the amount of each utility used

3.2.4 Final Meter Reading

Before completion of the work and final acceptance of the work by the Government, notify the Contracting Officer, in writing, 5 working days before termination is desired. The Government and utility provider will take a final meter reading. Then remove all the temporary distribution lines, meter bases, and associated appurtenances.

3.2.5 Outages

See 01 14 00.00 46 WORK RESTRICTIONS (SWL) for outage information.

3.2.6 Sanitation

Provide and maintain within the construction area minimum field-type, portable, sanitary facilities in accordance with EM 385-1-1 Chapter 02. Locate the facilities behind the construction fence or out of the public view. Clean units and empty wastes at least once a week or more frequently into a municipal, district, or station sanitary sewage system, or remove waste to a commercial facility. Obtain approval from the system owner prior to discharge into a municipal, district, or commercial sanitary sewer system. Penalties or fines associated with improper discharge will be the responsibility of the Contractor. Coordinate with the Contracting Officer and follow station regulations and procedures when discharging into the station sanitary sewer system. Maintain these conveniences at all times. Include provisions for pest control and elimination of odors. Government toilet facilities will not be available to Contractor's personnel.

3.2.7 Telephone and Internet Service

Make arrangements and pay all costs for the installation of contractor telephone and internet service facilities as desired. Coordinate with local phone company for contractor telephone and internet service during construction.

3.2.8 Fire Protection

The Contractor shall be responsible for conformance with base fire regulations and NFPA 241, including Appendix A. These regulations are available for review during duty hours at the Base Fire Station located in Building 239. Fire extinguishers required during the construction period shall be furnished and maintained by the Contractor and removed by the Contractor upon acceptance of the facility by the Contracting Officer. No welding/cutting and open flame operation shall be allowed in facilities when automatic fire detection and suppression systems are out of service unless the Contractor posts a fire guard for 24 hours after welding/cutting and open flame operation or certifies the facility fire safe. Remove debris and flammable materials weekly to minimize potential hazards.

3.3 Crane Requirements

Permits will be required for all cranes. The Contractor shall complete Form FAA 7460-1, Notice of Proposed Construction or Alteration and submit to the Federal Aviation Administration (FAA) and Ebbing Field for approval. Contractor shall submit Form FAA 7460-1 to the FAA a minimum 120 days prior to use. Failure to do so may result in delay due to FAA approval. The Contractor shall lower crane booms at the end of each shift when not in use. Also see section 01 35 10.00 46 SPECIAL PROJECT PROCEDURES FOR EBBING FIELD for additional information on FAA 7460.

3.4 Obstruction Lighting of Cranes

Provide a minimum of 2 aviation red or high intensity white obstruction lights on temporary structures (including cranes) over 100 feet above ground level. Light construction and installation must comply with FAA AC 70/7460-1. Lights must be operational during periods of reduced visibility, darkness, and as directed by the Contracting Officer.

3.5 TRAFFIC PROVISIONS

3.5.1 Street Closings

The Contractor shall coordinate all requests for street closings with the Contracting Officer in writing 21 days prior to date of requested outage:

a. One lane traffic shall be maintained at all times (except that a total closing may be allowed for specific 8-hour periods).

b. The final street repair shall be completed within 21 calendar days after the start of any street crossing. Any part of the street returned to service prior to final repair shall be maintained smooth with hot-mix cold-lay surface course.

c. Open cuts across paved roads and streets for utility crossings will not be allowed. Utility crossings will be accomplished by boring or jacking procedures only.

3.5.2 Maintenance of Traffic

a. Conduct operations in a manner that will not close a thoroughfare or interfere with traffic on railways or highways except with written permission of the Contracting Officer at least 21 calendar days prior to the proposed modification date, and provide a Traffic Control Plan for Government approval detailing the proposed controls to traffic movement for approval. The plan must be in accordance with State and local regulations and the MUTCD, Part VI. Make all notifications and obtain all permits required for modification to traffic movements outside Station's jurisdiction.. Contractor may move oversized and slow-moving vehicles to the worksite provided requirements of the highway authority have been met.

b. Conduct work so as to minimize obstruction of traffic, and maintain traffic on at least half of the roadway width at all times. Obtain approval from the Contracting Officer prior to starting any activity that will obstruct traffic.

c. Provide, erect, and maintain, at Contractor's expense, lights, barriers, signals, passageways, detours, and other items, that may be required by the Life Safety Signage, overhead protection authority having jurisdiction.

d. Provide cones, signs, barricades, lights, or other traffic control devices and personnel required to control traffic. Do not use foil-backed material for temporary pavement marking because of its potential to conduct electricity during accidents involving downed power lines.

3.5.3 Protection of Traffic

Maintain and protect traffic on all affected roads during the construction period except as otherwise specifically directed by the Contracting Officer. Measures for the protection and diversion of traffic, including the provision of watchmen and flagmen, erection of barricades, placing of lights around and in front of equipment the work, and the erection and maintenance of adequate warning, danger, and direction signs, will be as required by the State and local authorities having jurisdiction. Provide self-illuminated (lighted) barricades during hours of darkness. Brightly-colored (orange) vests are required for all personnel working in roadways. Protect the traveling public from damage to person and property. Minimize the interference with public traffic on roads selected for hauling material to and from the site. Investigate the adequacy of existing roads and their allowable load limit. Contractor is responsible for the repair of damage to roads caused by construction operations.

3.5.4 Rush Hour Restrictions

Do not interfere with the peak traffic flows preceding and during normal operations for the duration of the contract without notification to and approval by the Contracting Officer.

3.5.5 Dust Control

Dust control methods and procedures must be approved by the Contracting Officer. Coordinate dust control methods with 01 57 19 TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS.

3.6 REDUCED PRESSURE BACKFLOW PREVENTERS

Provide an approved reduced pressure backflow prevention assembly at each location where the Contractor taps into the Government potable water supply.

Perform backflow preventer tests using test equipment, procedures, and certification forms conforming to those outlined in the latest edition of the Manual of Cross-Connection Control published by the FCCCHR Manual. Test and tag each reduced pressure backflow preventer upon initial installation (prior to continued water use) and as required by Ebbing Field and utility provider. Tag must contain the following information: make, model, serial number, dates of tests, results, maintenance performed, and signature of tester. Record test results on certification forms conforming to requirements cited earlier in this paragraph.

3.7 CONTRACTOR'S TEMPORARY FACILITIES

The Contractor's work and storage areas will be assigned by the Contracting Officer. Contractor-owned or -leased trailers must be identified by Government assigned numbers. Apply the number to the trailer within 14 calendar days of notification, or sooner, if directed by the Government. Size and location of the number will comply with the airfield standards. Contractor is responsible for security of their property. Provide adequate outside security lighting at the temporary facilities. Trailers must be anchored to resist high winds and meet applicable state or local standards for anchoring mobile trailers. Coordinate anchoring with EM 385-1-1 Chapter 04. The Contract Clause entitled "FAR 52.236-10, Operations and Storage Areas" and the following apply:

3.7.1 Administrative Field Offices

Provide and maintain administrative field office facilities within the construction area at the designated site. Government office and warehouse facilities will not be available to the Contractor's personnel.

In the event a new building is constructed for the temporary project field office, it must be a minimum 12 feet in width, 16 feet in length and have a minimum of 7 feet headroom. Equip the building with approved electrical wiring, at least one double convenience outlet and the required switches and fuses to provide 110-120 volt power. Provide a work table with stool, desk with chair, two additional chairs, and one legal size file cabinet that can be locked. The building must be waterproof, supplied with a heater, have a minimum of two doors, electric lights, a telephone, a battery-operated smoke detector alarm, a sufficient number of adjustable windows for adequate light and ventilation, and a supply of approved drinking water. Provide approved sanitary facilities. Screen the windows and doors and provide the doors with deadbolt type locking devices or a padlock and heavy-duty hasp bolted to the door. Door hinge pins must be non-removable. Arrange the windows to open and to be securely fastened from the inside. Protect glass panels in windows by bars or heavy mesh screens to prevent easy access. In warm weather, provide air conditioning capable of maintaining the office at 50 percent relative humidity and a room temperature 20 degrees F below the outside temperature when the outside temperature is 95 degrees F. Unless otherwise directed by the Contracting Officer, remove the building from the site upon completion and acceptance of the work.

3.7.2 Quality Control Manager Records and Field Office

Provide on the jobsite an office with approximately 200 square feet of useful floor area for the exclusive use of the QC Manager and dedicated administrative support specialist. Provide a weathertight structure with adequate heating and cooling, toilet facilities, lighting, ventilation, a 4 by 8 foot plan table, a standard size office desk and chair, computer station, and working communications facilities. Provide either a 1,500 watt radiant heater and a window-mounted air conditioner rated at 9,000 Btus minimum or a window-mounted heat pump of the same minimum heating and cooling ratings. Provide a door with a cylinder lock and windows with locking hardware. Make utility connections. Locate as directed. File quality control records in the office and make available at all times to the Government. After completion of the work, remove the entire structure from the site.

3.7.3 Storage Area

Construct a temporary 8 foot high chain link fence around trailers and materials. Include plastic strip inserts, colored brown, so that visibility through the fence is obstructed. Fence posts may be driven, in lieu of concrete bases, where soil conditions permit. Do not place or store trailers, materials, or equipment outside the fenced area unless such trailers, materials, or equipment are assigned a separate and distinct storage area by the Contracting Officer away from the vicinity of the construction site but within the installation boundaries. Trailers, equipment, or materials must not be open to public view with the exception of those items which are in support of ongoing work on the current day. Do not stockpile materials outside the fence in preparation for the next day's work. Park mobile equipment, such as tractors, wheeled lifting equipment, cranes, trucks, and like equipment within the fenced area at the end of each work day.

Keep fencing in a state of good repair and proper alignment. If the Contractor elects to traverse grassed or unpaved areas which are not established roadways with construction equipment or other vehicles, cover the grassed or unpaved areas with a layer of gravel as necessary to prevent rutting and the tracking of mud onto paved or established roadways; gravel gradation must be at the Contractor's discretion. Mow and maintain grass located within the boundaries of the construction site for the duration of the project. Grass and vegetation shall be mowed to a height of three inches when it reaches a height of six inches. The Government may, after notice to the Contractor and at the discretion of the Contracting Officer, mow the Contractor's areas at any time the vegetation height exceeds 6 inches and all costs incurred by the Government for performing such work will be deducted from the contract. Grass and vegetation along fences, structures, under trailers, and in areas not accessible to mowers must be edged or trimmed neatly.

3.7.4 Supplemental Storage Area

Upon request, and pending availability, the Contracting Officer will designate another or supplemental area for the use and storage of trailers, equipment, and materials. This area may not be in close proximity of the construction site but will be within the installation boundaries. Maintain the area in a clean and orderly fashion and secured if needed to protect supplies and equipment. Utilities will not be provided to this area by the Government.

3.7.5 Appearance of Trailers

a. Trailers must be roadworthy and comply with all appropriate state and local vehicle requirements. Trailers which are rusted, have peeling paint or are otherwise in need of repair will not be allowed on Installation property. Trailers must present a clean and neat exterior appearance and be in a state of good repair.

b. Maintain the temporary facilities. Failure to do so will be sufficient reason to require their removal at the Contractor's expense.

3.7.6 Safety Systems

Protect the integrity of all installed safety systems or personnel safety devices. Obtain prior approval from the Contracting Officer if entrance into systems serving safety devices is required. If it is temporarily necessary to remove or disable personnel safety devices in order to accomplish Contract requirements, provide alternative means of protection prior to removing or disabling any permanently installed safety devices or equipment and obtain approval from the Contracting Officer.

3.7.7 Weather Protection of Temporary Facilities and Stored Materials

Take necessary precautions to ensure that roof openings and other critical openings in the building are monitored carefully. Take immediate actions required to seal off such openings when rain or other detrimental weather is imminent, and at the end of each workday. Ensure that the openings are completely sealed off to protect materials and equipment in the building from damage.

3.7.7.1 Building and Site Storm Protection

When a warning of gale force winds is issued, take precautions to minimize danger to persons, and protect the work and nearby Government property. Precautions must include, but are not limited to, closing openings; removing loose materials, tools and equipment from exposed locations; and removing or securing scaffolding and other temporary work. Close openings in the work when storms of lesser intensity pose a threat to the work or any nearby Government property.

3.8 PLANT COMMUNICATIONS

Whenever the individual elements of the plant are located so that operation by normal voice between these elements is not satisfactory, install a satisfactory means of communication, such as telephone or other suitable devices and make available for use by Government personnel.

3.9 TEMPORARY PROJECT SAFETY FENCING

As soon as practicable, but not later than 15 days after the date established for commencement of work, furnish and erect temporary project safety fencing at the work site. Provide temporary jersey barrior fencing as indicated for use as temporary project safety fencing. Maintain the safety fencing during the life of the contract and, upon completion and acceptance of the work, the fencing will become the property of the Contractor and must be removed from the work site.

3.10 CLEANUP

Remove construction debris, waste materials, packaging material and the like from the work site daily. Any dirt or mud which is tracked onto paved or surfaced roadways must be cleaned away. Store all salvageable materials resulting from demolition activities within the fenced area described above or at the supplemental storage area. Neatly stack stored materials not in trailers, whether new or salvaged.

3.11 RESTORATION OF STORAGE AREA

Upon completion of the project remove the bulletin board, signs, barricades, haul roads, and all other temporary products from the site. After removal of trailers, materials, and equipment from within the fenced area, remove the fence. Restore areas used during the performance of the Contract to the original or better condition. Remove gravel used to traverse grassed areas and restore the area to its original condition, including top soil and seeding as necessary.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 01 56 00.00 46

DUST CONTROL

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY
1.2 REFERENCES
1.3 SUBMITTALS
1.4 IMPLEMENTATION MEETING
1.5 APPLICABLE REGULATIONS
1.6 NOTIFICATION OF NON-COMPLIANCE
1.7 RECORDKEEPING

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCTS AND PROCEDURES

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 DUST CONTROL
3.1.1 Preventative Techniques
3.1.2 Mitigative Techniques
3.2 MATERIALS HANDLING
3.3 CONSTRUCTION AND DEMOLITION
3.3.1 Demolition
3.3.2 Sandblasting and demolition
3.4 ACCESS ROADS AND PARKING LOTS
3.4.1 Access Roads
3.4.2 Parking Lots
3.5 CONTROL STRUCTURES
3.6 MAINTENANCE

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 01 56 00.00 46

DUST CONTROL

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

The work covered by this section consists of furnishing all labor, materials and equipment and performing all work required for the control and prevention of fugitive dust during and as the result of construction operations under this contract except for those measures set forth in other Technical Provisions of these specifications. For the purpose of this specification, fugitive dust entails the generation of solid particles by the forces of wind or machinery acting upon exposed materials. Provisions of this specification shall prevent fugitive dust from adversely affecting human health or welfare; unfavorably altering ecological balances of importance to human life; affecting other species of importance to man; or degrading the utility of the environment for aesthetic and recreational purposes. Dust Control is a requirement in the EPA and state pollutant discharge elimination system or permit for discharging storm water during construction.

1.2 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this section to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

EM 385-1-1	(2024) Safety -- Safety and Occupational Health (SOH) Requirements

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Dust Control; G.
Products and Procedures; G

Prior to commencement of the work, submit in writing a proposal to the Contracting Officer for implementing the provisions of this section for fugitive dust control. Address the plans, and the products to be used, to prevent and control fugitive dust through specific mitigative and preventative measures. The effectiveness of the dust control program shall be periodically checked and reviewed. Revisions to the dust control plan shall be submitted to the Contracting Officer as changes are necessary during the duration of this contract.

Material Safety Data Sheets; G.

- Material Safety Data Sheets include those for soil stabilization products.

Sandblasting; G.

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Recordkeeping;.

- Maintain and furnish records in accordance with PART 1 paragraph RECORDKEEPING.

1.4 IMPLEMENTATION MEETING

Prior to commencement of the work the Contractor shall meet with representatives of the Contracting Officer to develop mutual understandings relative to compliance with these provisions and administration of the dust control program.

1.5 APPLICABLE REGULATIONS

In order to prevent and to provide control of pollution arising from the construction activities of the Contractor and his subcontractors in the performance of this contract, all applicable Federal, State, and local laws and regulations concerning environmental pollution control and abatement, and all applicable provisions of the EM 385-1-1 as well as the specific requirements stated in this section and elsewhere in the contract specifications. Compliance with the provisions of this section by subcontractors will be the responsibility of the Contractor.

1.6 NOTIFICATION OF NON-COMPLIANCE

The Contracting Officer will notify the Contractor in writing of any observed non-compliance with the foregoing provisions. The Contractor shall, after receipt of such notice, immediately take corrective action. Such notice, when delivered to the Contractor or his authorized representative at the site of the work, shall be deemed sufficient for the purpose. If the Contractor fails or refuses to promptly take corrective action, the Contracting Officer may issue an order stopping all or part of the work until satisfactory corrective action has been taken. No part of the time lost due to any such stop orders shall be made the subject of a claim for extension of time or for excess costs or damages by the Contractor unless it was later determined that the Contractor was in compliance.

1.7 RECORDKEEPING

The Contractor shall, at a minimum, maintain records indicating dust control measures taken. Information provided shall be sufficient to answer any questions regarding control methods utilized, products used, application rates, inspections performed. Additional information to be recorded, but not limited to reporting, includes treated area, operator, date and time of treatment, meteorological conditions and inspection and monitoring reports. Records shall be submitted every 30 days to the Contracting Officer.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCTS AND PROCEDURES

Products and procedures used in controlling particulates and dust shall be in accordance with the Contractor's Environmental Protection Plan and the dust control plan required by this Section. Material Safety Data Sheets for soil binders for use in dust control shall be approved prior to application. Soil binders containing carcinogenic substances (e.g. acrylamides) are prohibited.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 DUST CONTROL

Control techniques for fugitive dust sources shall involve watering. For arid regions and dusty work areas, dust control shall include water application with soil binders that is environmental sustainable and non-toxic. The methods utilized shall be cost effective, water conservation, and appropriate for

the size and scope of the fugitive dust source. Methods and controls shall not have an adverse effects on plant and animal life, ecosystem, and facility air intakes, or contaminate the treated material.

Repeat methods at such intervals as to keep all parts of the disturbed area(s) treated at all times. Have sufficient competent equipment on the job to accomplish control techniques. Products shall provide a method to reduce dust-related environmental concerns and aid in complying with applicable regulations. Products shall not in any form produce any adverse environmental effects through their use and shall provide an effective, clean, safe control of airborne dust and protection against soil erosion.

3.1.1 Preventative Techniques

The reduction of source extent, the incorporation of process modifications, or adjusted work practices, which reduce the amount of dust-generation, are preventative techniques for the control of fugitive dust emissions. These techniques include the elimination of mud and dirt carry-out onto paved roads at construction sites.

3.1.2 Mitigative Techniques

Mitigative measures entail the periodic removal of dust-producing material. Examples of mitigative control measures include clean-up of spillage on paved or unpaved travel surfaces and clean-up of material spillage at transfer points.

3.2 MATERIALS HANDLING

The Contractor shall take the following minimum precautions to limit fugitive dust emissions from material handling and transportation to achieve control of dust emissions to the extent practicable:

a. Stockpiles

Apply water with an approved soil binder. Other alternatives include laydown top soil with organic matters that are removed from the disturbed area or placing a compounded fiber erosion control blanket to cover material stockpiles and other surfaces which can create airborne dust. BMP perimeter controls around the stockpile shall be placed at least 10 feet away from the toe of stockpiled material.

b. Transportation

At a minimum, complete covering, maintain a minimum 12 inch free-board space, and moistening of materials hauled from the construction site. Open truck beds, since they create airborne particulate matter, are prohibited. Additional application of water with approved soil binder shall be required if additional controls are considered necessary by the Contracting Officer.

c. Off-Site Tracking

Perform dust control as the work proceeds to minimize vehicle off-site tracking of sediment and generation of dust. Provide every effort, such as temporary paved roadways, to keep vehicles from tracking soils from the construction site. Gravel construction access roadways shall be at least 80 feet long and 30 feet wide for construction sites 5 acres or larger. The access roadway gravel blanket shall be 6-inch minimum in depth with gravel size of 3-inch minimum. Overlay gravel blankets on two layers of 0.015 mm6-mil thick geotextile fabric or a single layer of 10-mil thick geotextile fabric. Control dust generation by water sprinkling. For water conservation, water may be applied with an approved soil binder.

3.3 CONSTRUCTION AND DEMOLITION

Control dust resulting from demolition and construction activities. No person may cause, suffer, allow, or permit a structure, road, street, alley, or parking area to be constructed, altered, repaired, or demolished, or land to be cleared without taking minimum precautions to achieve control of dust

emissions.

3.3.1 Demolition

Control the amount of dust resulting from demolition to prevent the spread of dust to occupied portions of the construction site and to avoid creation of a nuisance in the surrounding area. The use of water or chemical treatment for control of dust in the demolition of structures, in construction operations, in work performed on a road, parking area, or in the clearing of land is required.

3.3.2 Sandblasting and demolition

Utilize adequate methods, including enclosure of work areas and debris, to prevent airborne particulate matter during sandblasting of painted and non-painted structures or other similar operations including demolition activities. Blast media and containment systems shall be approved prior to use.

3.4 ACCESS ROADS AND PARKING LOTS

No person may cause, suffer, allow, or permit any public, industrial, commercial, or private road, street, or alley to be used without taking precautions to achieve control of dust emissions.

In addition to mitigation and control techniques, the removal of soil or other materials shall be periodically performed by mechanical sweepers or their equivalent. Spot clean dirty roadways and parking lots. These activities shall be performed as deemed necessary. Remove sand which is applied for the specific purpose of snow or ice control as soon as such control is no longer necessary.

3.4.1 Access Roads

The use of temporary asphalt pavement is required for major access roadways at extensive development sites (10 acres or larger) and/or construction periods longer than 3 months. Alternative method of dust control for access roads with uniform gravel cover (and geotextile fabric beneath gravel cover) is acceptable for site less than 10 acres of total disturbed area, and if construction period is shorter than 3 months.
Site access roads may use uniform gravel cover (with geotextile fabric beneath gravel cover) and water sprinkling with soil binders for dust control.

The use of temporary asphalt or uniform gravel cover , as described above for control of Off-Site Tracking, with wheel wash is an acceptable method of dust control for roads leading to and from areas of construction activity.

3.4.2 Parking Lots

Parking surfaces with more than five parking spaces shall be paved. Temporary parking area(s) to be used 30 calendar days or more for the Contractor's equipment or personal vehicles shall be paved with temporary asphalt. Temporary lots used for less than one month may use uniform gravel, if required by Contracting Officer, applying water with approved soil binder may be necessary.

3.5 CONTROL STRUCTURES

Activities performed under this Contract shall conform with the specifications described herein along with other technical specifications, particularly Sections 01 57 19 TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS.

If the Contractor proposes to construct temporary structures, submit the proposal for approval at least ten (10) days prior to the scheduled start of such temporary work. Modification of the Contractor's plans shall be made only with the written approval of the Contracting Officer.

3.6 MAINTENANCE

During the life of this contract, the Contractor shall maintain all facilities constructed for pollution

control under this Contract as long as the operations creating the particular pollutant are being carried out or until the material concerned has become stabilized to the extent that pollution is no longer being created. Re-application of water by sprinking or approved soil binder with water shall be required when the disturbed areas are not stabilized.

During the construction period the Contractor shall conduct frequent training courses for his maintenance personnel. The curricula shall include methods of dust control, familiarity with pollution standards, and care of controls and measures to prevent and correct fugitive dust pollution.

The Contractor shall furnish daily services for the temporary control measures at the project site and perform any required maintenance as deemed necessary by and to the satisfaction of the Corps AOCO during the entire life of the Contract. Services shall be performed at such a time and in such a manner to least interfere with the operations.

The Contractor's designated Site Inspector shall inspect all pollution prevention measures in accordance with Sections 01 57 19 TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS or at the Contracting Officer's request. Application of soil binder with water is an acceptable temporary stabilization protocol when approved by the Contracting Officer.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 01 57 19

TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 DEFINITIONS
1.2.1 Class I and II Ozone Depleting Substance (ODS)
1.2.2 Contractor Generated Hazardous Waste
1.2.3 Electronics Waste
1.2.4 Environmental Pollution and Damage
1.2.5 Environmental Protection
1.2.6 Hazardous Debris
1.2.7 Hazardous Materials
1.2.8 Hazardous Waste
1.2.9 Installation Pest Management Coordinator
1.2.10 Land Application
1.2.11 Municipal Separate Storm Sewer System (MS4) Permit
1.2.12 National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES)
1.2.13 Oily Waste
1.2.14 Pesticide
1.2.15 Pesticide Treatment Plan
1.2.16 Pests
1.2.17 Project Pesticide Coordinator
1.2.18 Regulated Waste
1.2.19 Sediment
1.2.20 Solid Waste
1.2.20.1 Debris
1.2.20.2 Green Waste
1.2.20.3 Material Not Regulated As Solid Waste
1.2.20.4 Non-Hazardous Waste
1.2.20.5 Recyclables
1.2.20.6 Surplus Soil
1.2.20.7 Scrap Metal
1.2.20.8 Wood
1.2.21 Surface Discharge
1.2.22 Wastewater
1.2.22.1 Stormwater
1.2.23 Waters of the United States
1.2.24 Wetlands
1.2.25 Universal Waste
1.2.26 Location Specific Universal Waste
1.3 SUBMITTALS
1.4 ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION REQUIREMENTS
1.4.1 Conformance with the Environmental Management System
1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE
1.5.1 Preconstruction Survey and Protection of Features
1.5.2 Regulatory Notifications
1.5.3 Environmental Brief

1.5.4 Environmental Manager
1.5.5 Employee Training Records
1.5.5.1 Pest Control Training
1.5.6 Non-Compliance Notifications
1.6 ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION PLAN
1.6.1 General Overview and Purpose
1.6.1.1 Descriptions
1.6.1.2 Duties
1.6.1.3 Procedures
1.6.1.4 Communications
1.6.1.5 Contact Information
1.6.2 General Site Information
1.6.2.1 Drawings
1.6.2.2 Work Area
1.6.2.3 Documentation
1.6.3 Management of Natural Resources
1.6.4 Protection of Historical and Archaeological Resources
1.6.5 Stormwater Management and Control
1.6.6 Protection of the Environment from Waste Derived from Contractor Operations
1.6.7 Prevention of Releases to the Environment
1.6.8 Regulatory Notification and Permits
1.6.9 Clean Air Act Compliance
1.6.9.1 Haul Route
1.6.9.2 Pollution Generating Equipment
1.6.9.3 Stationary Internal Combustion Engines
1.6.9.4 Refrigerants
1.6.9.5 Air Pollution-engineering Processes
1.6.9.6 Compliant Materials
1.7 LICENSES AND PERMITS
1.8 ENVIRONMENTAL RECORDS BINDER
1.9 PESTICIDE DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
1.9.1 Delivery and Storage
1.9.2 Handling Requirements
1.10 SOLID WASTE MANAGEMENT PERMIT
1.10.1 Monthly Solid Waste Disposal Report

PART 2 PRODUCTS

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PROTECTION OF NATURAL RESOURCES
3.1.1 Flow Ways
3.1.2 Vegetation
3.1.3 Streams
3.2 STORMWATER
3.2.1 Construction General Permit
3.2.1.1 Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan
3.2.1.2 Stormwater Notice of Intent for Construction Activities
3.2.1.3 Inspection Reports
3.2.1.4 Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan Compliance Notebook
3.2.1.5 Stormwater Notice of Termination for Construction Activities
3.2.2 Erosion and Sediment Control Measures
3.2.2.1 Erosion Control
3.2.2.2 Sediment Control Practices
3.2.3 Work Area Limits
3.2.4 Contractor Facilities and Work Areas
3.2.5 Municipal Separate Storm Sewer System (MS4) Management
3.3 PROTECTION OF CULTURAL RESOURCES

3.3.1 Archaeological Resources
3.4 AIR RESOURCES
3.4.1 Preconstruction Air Permits
3.4.2 Oil or Dual-fuel Boilers and Furnaces
3.4.3 Burning
3.4.4 Venting of Refrigerant
3.4.5 EPA Certification Requirements
3.4.6 Dust Control
3.4.6.1 Particulates
3.4.6.2 Abrasive Blasting
3.4.7 Odors
3.5 WASTE MINIMIZATION
3.5.1 Salvage, Reuse and Recycle
3.5.2 Nonhazardous Solid Waste Diversion Report
3.6 WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL
3.6.1 Waste Determination Documentation
3.6.2 Solid Waste Management
3.6.2.1 Project Solid Waste Disposal Documentation Report
3.6.2.2 Control and Management of Solid Wastes
3.6.3 Releases/Spills of Oil and Hazardous Substances
3.6.3.1 Response and Notifications
3.6.3.2 Clean Up
3.6.4 Mercury Materials
3.6.5 Wastewater
3.6.5.1 Disposal of Wastewater
3.6.5.1.1 Treatment
3.6.5.1.2 Surface Discharge
3.6.5.1.3 Land Application
3.6.5.2 Concrete Washings
3.7 HAZARDOUS MATERIAL MANAGEMENT
3.8 Electrical Equipment Disposal
3.9 PREVIOUSLY USED EQUIPMENT
3.10 MILITARY MUNITIONS
3.11 PETROLEUM, OIL, LUBRICANT (POL) STORAGE AND FUELING
3.11.1 Used Oil Management
3.11.2 Oil Storage Including Fuel Tanks
3.12 INADVERTENT DISCOVERY OF PETROLEUM-CONTAMINATED SOIL OR HAZARDOUS WASTES
3.13 PEST MANAGEMENT
3.13.1 Application
3.13.2 Pesticide Treatment Plan
3.14 SOUND INTRUSION
3.15 POST CONSTRUCTION CLEANUP

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 01 57 19

TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

29 CFR 1910.1053	Respirable Crystalline Silica
29 CFR 1910.1200	Hazard Communication
29 CFR 1926.1153	Respirable Crystalline Silica
40 CFR 50	National Primary and Secondary Ambient Air Quality Standards
40 CFR 60	Standards of Performance for New Stationary Sources
40 CFR 63	National Emission Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants for Source Categories
40 CFR 64	Compliance Assurance Monitoring
40 CFR 82	Protection of Stratospheric Ozone
40 CFR 112	Oil Pollution Prevention
40 CFR 122.26	Storm Water Discharges (Applicable to State NPDES Programs, see section 123.25)
40 CFR 152	Pesticide Registration and Classification Procedures
40 CFR 152 - 186	Pesticide Programs
40 CFR 241	Guidelines for Disposal of Solid Waste
40 CFR 243	Guidelines for the Storage and Collection of Residential, Commercial, and Institutional Solid Waste
40 CFR 258	Subtitle D Landfill Requirements
40 CFR 260	Hazardous Waste Management System: General
40 CFR 261	Identification and Listing of Hazardous Waste
40 CFR 261.7	Residues of Hazardous Waste in Empty Containers
40 CFR 262.11	Hazardous Waste Determination and Recordkeeping
40 CFR 268	Land Disposal Restrictions

40 CFR 273	Standards for Universal Waste Management
40 CFR 279	Standards for the Management of Used Oil
40 CFR 300	National Oil and Hazardous Substances Pollution Contingency Plan
40 CFR 300.125	National Oil and Hazardous Substances Pollution Contingency Plan - Notification and Communications
40 CFR 355	Emergency Planning and Notification
49 CFR 171	General Information, Regulations, and Definitions
49 CFR 172	Hazardous Materials Table, Special Provisions, Hazardous Materials Communications, Emergency Response Information, and Training Requirements
49 CFR 173	Shippers - General Requirements for Shipments and Packagings

WASHINGTON STATE ADMINISTRATIVE CODE (WAC)

WAC-173-303-573	Standards for Universal Waste Management
WAC-173-303-573(2)	Standards for Universal Waste Management - Batteries
WAC-173-303-573(3)	Standards for Universal Waste Management - Mercury-containing Equipment
WAC-173-303-573(5)	Standards for Universal Waste Management - Lamps

1.2 DEFINITIONS

1.2.1 Class I and II Ozone Depleting Substance (ODS)

Class I ODS is defined in Section 602(a) of The Clean Air Act. A list of Class I ODS can be found on the EPA website at the following weblink.
https://www.epa.gov/ozone-layer-protection/ozone-depleting-substances.

Class II ODS is defined in Section 602(s) of The Clean Air Act. A list of Class II ODS can be found on the EPA website at the following weblink.
https://www.epa.gov/ozone-layer-protection/ozone-depleting-substances.

1.2.2 Contractor Generated Hazardous Waste

Contractor generated hazardous waste is materials that, if abandoned or disposed of, may meet the definition of a hazardous waste. These waste streams would typically consist of material brought on site by the Contractor to execute work, but are not fully consumed during the course of construction. Examples include, but are not limited to, excess paint thinners (i.e., methyl ethyl ketone, toluene), waste thinners, excess paints, excess solvents, waste solvents, excess pesticides, and contaminated pesticide equipment rinse water.

1.2.3 Electronics Waste

Electronics waste is discarded electronic devices intended for salvage, recycling, or disposal.

1.2.4 Environmental Pollution and Damage

Environmental pollution and damage is the presence of chemical, physical, or biological elements or agents which adversely affect human health or welfare; unfavorably alter ecological balances of importance to human life; affect other species of importance to humankind; or degrade the environment aesthetically, culturally or historically.

1.2.5 Environmental Protection

Environmental protection is the prevention/control of pollution and habitat disruption that may occur to the environment during construction. The control of environmental pollution and damage requires consideration of land, water, and air; biological and cultural resources; and includes management of visual aesthetics; noise; solid, chemical, gaseous, and liquid waste; radiant energy and radioactive material as well as other pollutants.

1.2.6 Hazardous Debris

As defined in paragraph SOLID WASTE, debris that contains listed hazardous waste (either on the debris surface, or in its interstices, such as pore structure) in accordance with 40 CFR 261. Hazardous debris also includes debris that exhibits a characteristic of hazardous waste in accordance with 40 CFR 261.

1.2.7 Hazardous Materials

Hazardous material is any material that: Is defined in 49 CFR 171, listed in 49 CFR 172, regulated as a hazardous material in accordance with 49 CFR 173; or requires a Safety Data Sheet (SDS) in accordance with 29 CFR 1910.1200; or during end use, treatment, handling, packaging, storage, transportation, or disposal meets or has components that meet or have potential to meet the definition of a hazardous waste as defined by 40 CFR 261 Subparts A, B, C, or D. Designation of a material by this definition, when separately regulated or controlled by other sections or directives, does not eliminate the need for adherence to that hazard-specific guidance which takes precedence over this section for "control" purposes. Such material includes ammunition, weapons, explosive actuated devices, propellants, pyrotechnics, chemical and biological warfare materials, medical and pharmaceutical supplies, medical waste and infectious materials, bulk fuels, radioactive materials, and other materials such as asbestos, mercury, and polychlorinated biphenyls (PCBs).

1.2.8 Hazardous Waste

Hazardous Waste is any material that meets the definition of a solid waste and exhibits a hazardous characteristic (ignitability, corrosivity, reactivity, or toxicity) as specified in 40 CFR 261, Subpart C, or contains a listed hazardous waste as identified in 40 CFR 261, Subpart D, or meets a state, local, or host nation definition of a hazardous waste.

1.2.9 Installation Pest Management Coordinator

Installation Pest Management Coordinator (IPMC) is the individual officially designated by the Installation Commander to oversee the Installation Pest Management Program and the Installation Pest Management Plan.

1.2.10 Land Application

Land Application means spreading or spraying discharge water at a rate that allows the water to percolate into the soil. No sheeting action, soil erosion, discharge into storm sewers, discharge into defined drainage areas, or discharge into the "waters of the United States" must occur. Comply with federal, state, and local laws and regulations.

1.2.11 Municipal Separate Storm Sewer System (MS4) Permit

MS4 permits are those held by municipalities or installations to obtain NPDES permit coverage for

their stormwater discharges.

1.2.12 National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES)

The NPDES permit program controls water pollution by regulating point sources that discharge pollutants into waters of the United States.

1.2.13 Oily Waste

Oily waste are those materials that are, or were, mixed with Petroleum, Oils, and Lubricants (POLs) and have become separated from that POLs. Oily wastes also means materials, including wastewaters, centrifuge solids, filter residues or sludges, bottom sediments, tank bottoms, and sorbents which have come into contact with and have been contaminated by, POLs and may be appropriately tested and discarded in a manner which is in compliance with other state and local requirements.

This definition includes materials such as oily rags, "kitty litter" sorbent clay and organic sorbent material. These materials may be land filled provided that: It is not prohibited in other state regulations or local ordinances; the amount generated is "de minimus" (a small amount); it is the result of minor leaks or spills resulting from normal process operations; and free-flowing oil has been removed to the practicable extent possible. Large quantities of this material, generated as a result of a major spill or in lieu of proper maintenance of the processing equipment, are a solid waste. As a solid waste, perform a hazardous waste determination prior to disposal. As this can be an expensive process, it is recommended that this type of waste be minimized through good housekeeping practices and employee education.

1.2.14 Pesticide

Pesticide is any substance or mixture of substances intended for preventing, destroying, repelling, or mitigating any pest, or intended for use as a plant regulator, defoliant or desiccant.

1.2.15 Pesticide Treatment Plan

A plan for the prevention, monitoring, and control to eliminate pest infestation.

1.2.16 Pests

Pests are arthropods, birds, rodents, nematodes, fungi, bacteria, viruses, algae, snails, marine borers, snakes, weeds and other organisms (except for human or animal disease-causing organisms) that adversely affect readiness, military operations, or the well-being of personnel and animals; attack or damage real property, supplies, equipment, or vegetation; or are otherwise undesirable.

1.2.17 Project Pesticide Coordinator

The Project Pesticide Coordinator (PPC) is an individual who resides at a Civil Works Project office and who is responsible overseeing of pesticide application on project grounds.

1.2.18 Regulated Waste

Regulated waste are solid wastes that have specific additional federal, state, or local controls for handling, storage, or disposal.

1.2.19 Sediment

Sediment is soil and other debris that have eroded and have been transported by runoff water or wind.

1.2.20 Solid Waste

Solid waste is a solid, liquid, semi-solid or contained gaseous waste. A solid waste can be a

hazardous waste, non-hazardous waste, or non-Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (RCRA) regulated waste. Types of solid waste typically generated at construction sites may include:

1.2.20.1 Debris

Debris is non-hazardous solid material generated during the construction, demolition, or renovation of a structure that exceeds 2.5-inch particle size that is: a manufactured object; plant or animal matter; or natural geologic material (for example, cobbles and boulders), broken or removed concrete, masonry, and rock asphalt paving; ceramics; roofing paper and shingles. Inert materials may be reinforced with or contain ferrous wire, rods, accessories and weldments. A mixture of debris and other material such as soil or sludge is also subject to regulation as debris if the mixture is comprised primarily of debris by volume, based on visual inspection.

1.2.20.2 Green Waste

Green waste is the vegetative matter from landscaping, land clearing and grubbing, including, but not limited to, grass, bushes, scrubs, small trees and saplings, tree stumps and plant roots. Marketable trees, grasses and plants that are indicated to remain, be re-located, or be re-used are not included.

1.2.20.3 Material Not Regulated As Solid Waste

Material not regulated as solid waste is nuclear source or byproduct materials regulated under the Federal Atomic Energy Act of 1954 as amended; suspended or dissolved materials in domestic sewage effluent or irrigation return flows, or other regulated point source discharges; regulated air emissions; and fluids or wastes associated with natural gas or crude oil exploration or production.

1.2.20.4 Non-Hazardous Waste

Non-hazardous waste is waste that is excluded from, or does not meet, hazardous waste criteria in accordance with 40 CFR 261.

1.2.20.5 Recyclables

Recyclables are materials, equipment and assemblies such as doors, windows, door and window frames, plumbing fixtures, glazing and mirrors that are recovered and sold as recyclable, and structural components. It also includes commercial-grade refrigeration equipment with Freon removed, household appliances where the basic material content is metal, clean polyethylene terephthalate bottles, cooking oil, used fuel oil, textiles, high-grade paper products and corrugated cardboard, stackable pallets in good condition, clean crating material, and clean rubber/vehicle tires. Metal meeting the definition of lead contaminated or lead based paint contaminated may not be included as recyclable if sold to a scrap metal company. Paint cans that meet the definition of empty containers in accordance with 40 CFR 261.7 may be included as recyclable if sold to a scrap metal company.

1.2.20.6 Surplus Soil

Surplus soil is existing soil that is in excess of what is required for this work, including aggregates intended, but not used, for on-site mixing of concrete, mortars, and paving. Contaminated soil meeting the definition of hazardous material or hazardous waste is not included and must be managed in accordance with paragraph HAZARDOUS MATERIAL MANAGEMENT.

1.2.20.7 Scrap Metal

This includes scrap and excess ferrous and non-ferrous metals such as reinforcing steel, structural shapes, pipe, and wire that are recovered or collected and disposed of as scrap. Scrap metal meeting the definition of hazardous material or hazardous waste is not included.

1.2.20.8 Wood

Wood is dimension and non-dimension lumber, plywood, chipboard, hardboard. Treated or painted

wood that meets the definition of lead contaminated or lead based contaminated paint is not included. Treated wood includes, but is not limited to, lumber, utility poles, crossties, and other wood products with chemical treatment.

1.2.21 Surface Discharge

Surface discharge means discharge of water into drainage ditches, storm sewers, or creeks meeting the definition of "waters of the United States". Surface discharges from construction sites are discrete, identifiable sources and require a permit from the governing agency. Comply with federal, state, and local laws and regulations.

1.2.22 Wastewater

Wastewater is the used water and solids that flow through a sanitary sewer to a treatment plant.

1.2.22.1 Stormwater

Stormwater is any precipitation in an urban or suburban area that does not evaporate or soak into the ground, but instead collects and flows into storm drains, rivers, and streams.

1.2.23 Waters of the United States

Waters of the United States means Federally jurisdictional waters, including wetlands, that are subject to regulation under Section 404 of the Clean Water Act or navigable waters, as defined under the Rivers and Harbors Act.

1.2.24 Wetlands

Wetlands are those areas that are inundated or saturated by surface or groundwater at a frequency and duration sufficient to support, and that under normal circumstances do support, a prevalence of vegetation typically adapted for life in saturated soil conditions.

1.2.25 Universal Waste

The universal waste regulations streamline collection requirements for certain hazardous wastes in the following categories: batteries, pesticides, mercury-containing equipment (for example, thermostats), and lamps (for example, fluorescent bulbs). The rule is designed to reduce hazardous waste in the municipal solid waste (MSW) stream by making it easier for universal waste handlers to collect these items and send them for recycling or proper disposal. These regulations can be found at 40 CFR 273.

1.2.26 Location Specific Universal Waste

Any of the following dangerous waste that are subject to the universal waste requirements of WAC-173-303-573: Batteries as described in WAC-173-303-573(2)); Lamps as described in WAC-173-303-573(5); Mercury-containing equipment as described in WAC-173-303-573(3).

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Preconstruction Survey

Regulatory Notifications; G

Environmental Manager Qualifications; G

Employee Training Records; G

Environmental Protection Plan; G

Dirt and Dust Control Plan; G

Solid Waste Management Permit; G

Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP); G

Stormwater Notice of Intent (for NPDES coverage under the general permit for construction activities); G

Borrow Permits

SD-06 Test Reports

Monthly Solid Waste Disposal Report; G

Inspection Reports

SD-07 Certificates

Employee Training Records; G

Erosion and Sediment Control Inspector Qualifications

Certificate of Competency

SD-11 Closeout Submittals
Regulatory Notifications; G

Assembled Employee Training Records; G

Solid Waste Management Permit; G

Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan Compliance Notebook; G

Stormwater Notice of Termination (for NPDES coverage under the general permit for construction activities); G

Waste Determination Documentation; G

Project Solid Waste Disposal Documentation Report; G

Sales Documentation; G

Contractor Certification

1.4 ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION REQUIREMENTS

Provide and maintain, during the life of the contract, environmental protection as defined. Plan for and provide environmental protective measures to control pollution that develops during construction practice. Plan for and provide environmental protective measures required to correct conditions that develop during the construction of permanent or temporary environmental features associated with the project. Protect the environmental resources within the project boundaries and those affected outside the limits of permanent work during the entire duration of this Contract. Comply with federal, state,

and local regulations pertaining to the environment, including water, air, solid waste, hazardous waste and substances, oily substances, and noise pollution.

Tests and procedures assessing whether construction operations comply with Applicable Environmental Laws may be required. Analytical work must be performed by qualified laboratories; and where required by law, the laboratories must be certified.

1.4.1 Conformance with the Environmental Management System

Perform work under this contract consistent with the policy and objectives identified in the installation's Environmental Management System (EMS). Perform work in a manner that conforms to objectives and targets of the environmental programs and operational controls identified by the EMS. Support Government personnel when environmental compliance and EMS audits are conducted by escorting auditors at the Project site, answering questions, and providing proof of records being maintained. Provide monitoring and measurement information as necessary to address environmental performance relative to environmental, energy, and transportation management goals. In the event an EMS nonconformance or environmental noncompliance associated with the contracted services, tasks, or actions occurs, take corrective and preventative actions. In addition, employees must be aware of their roles and responsibilities under the installation EMS and of how these EMS roles and responsibilities affect work performed under the contract.

Coordinate with the installation's EMS coordinator to identify training needs associated with environmental aspects and the EMS, and arrange training or take other action to meet these needs. Provide training documentation to the Contracting Officer. The Installation Environmental Office will retain associated environmental compliance records. Make EMS Awareness training completion certificates available to Government auditors during EMS audits and include the certificates in the Employee Training Records. See paragraph EMPLOYEE TRAINING RECORDS.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.5.1 Preconstruction Survey and Protection of Features

This paragraph supplements the Contract Clause PROTECTION OF EXISTING VEGETATION, STRUCTURES, EQUIPMENT, UTILITIES, AND IMPROVEMENTS. Prior to start of any onsite construction activities, perform a Preconstruction Survey of the project site with the Contracting Officer, and take photographs showing existing environmental conditions in and adjacent to the site. Submit a report for the record. Include in the report a plan describing the features requiring protection under the provisions of the Contract Clauses, which are not specifically identified on the drawings as environmental features requiring protection along with the condition of trees, shrubs and grassed areas immediately adjacent to the site of work and adjacent to the Contractor's assigned storage area and access route(s), as applicable. The Contractor and the Contracting Officer will sign this survey report upon mutual agreement regarding its accuracy and completeness. Protect those environmental features included in the survey report and any indicated on the drawings, regardless of interference that their preservation may cause to the work under the Contract.

1.5.2 Regulatory Notifications

Provide regulatory notification requirements in accordance with federal, state and local regulations. In cases where the Government will also provide public notification (such as stormwater permitting), coordinate with the Contracting Officer. Submit copies of regulatory notifications to the Contracting Officer at least 30 days prior to commencement of work activities. Typically, regulatory notifications must be provided for the following (this listing is not all-inclusive): demolition, renovation, NPDES defined site work, construction, removal or use of a permitted air emissions source, and remediation of controlled substances (asbestos, hazardous waste, lead paint).

1.5.3 Environmental Brief

Attend an environmental brief to be included in the preconstruction meeting. Provide the following information: types, quantities, and use of hazardous materials that will be brought onto the installation;

and types and quantities of wastes/wastewater that may be generated during the Contract. Discuss the results of the Preconstruction Survey at this time.

Prior to initiating any work on site, meet with the Contracting Officer and installation Environmental Office to discuss the proposed Environmental Protection Plan (EPP) or equipment local requirement. Develop a mutual understanding relative to the details of environmental protection, including measures for protecting natural and cultural resources, required reports, required permits, permit requirements (such as mitigation measures), and other measures to be taken.

1.5.4 Environmental Manager

Appoint in writing an Environmental Manager for the project site. The Environmental Manager is directly responsible for coordinating contractor compliance with federal, state, local, and installation requirements. The Environmental Manager must ensure compliance with Hazardous Waste Program requirements (including hazardous waste handling, storage, manifesting, and disposal); implement the EPP; ensure environmental permits are obtained, maintained, and closed out; ensure compliance with Stormwater Program requirements; ensure compliance with Hazardous Materials (storage, handling, and reporting) requirements; and coordinate any remediation of regulated substances (lead, asbestos, PCB transformers). This can be a collateral position; however, the person in this position must be trained to adequately accomplish the following duties: ensure waste segregation and storage compatibility requirements are met; inspect and manage Satellite Accumulation areas; ensure only authorized personnel add wastes to containers; ensure Contractor personnel are trained in 40 CFR requirements in accordance with their position requirements; coordinate removal of waste containers; and maintain the Environmental Records binder and required documentation, including environmental permits compliance and close-out. Submit Environmental Manager Qualifications to the Contracting Officer.

1.5.5 Employee Training Records

Prepare and maintain Employee Training Records throughout the term of the contract meeting applicable 40 CFR requirements. Provide Employee Training Records in the Environmental Records Binder. Submit these Assembled Employee Training Records to the Contracting Officer at the conclusion of the project, unless otherwise directed.

Train personnel to meet EPA and state requirements. Conduct environmental protection/pollution control meetings for personnel prior to commencing construction activities. Conduct additional meetings for new personnel and when site conditions change. Include in the training and meeting agenda: methods of detecting and avoiding pollution; familiarization with statutory and contractual pollution standards; installation and care of devices, vegetative covers, and instruments required for monitoring purposes to ensure adequate and continuous environmental protection/pollution control; anticipated hazardous or toxic chemicals or wastes, and other regulated contaminants; recognition and protection of archaeological sites, artifacts, waters of the United States, and endangered species and their habitat that are known to be in the area. Provide copy of the Erosion and Sediment Control Inspector Certification as required by the state.

1.5.5.1 Pest Control Training

Trained personnel in pest control. Conduct a pest control meeting for personnel prior to commencing construction activities. Conduct additional meetings for new personnel and when site conditions change. Include in the training and meeting agenda: methods of detecting and pest infestation; familiarization with statutory and contractual pest control standards; installation and care of devices, and instruments, if required, for monitoring purposes to ensure adequate and continuous pest control; anticipated hazardous or toxic chemicals or wastes, and other regulated contaminants; recognition and protection of waters of the United States, and endangered species and their habitat that are known to be in the area. Provide a Certificate of Competency for the personnel who will be conducting the pesticide application and management of pest control.

1.5.6 Non-Compliance Notifications

The Contracting Officer will notify the Contractor in writing of any observed noncompliance with federal, state or local environmental laws or regulations, permits, and other elements of the Contractor's EPP. After receipt of such notice, inform the Contracting Officer of the proposed corrective action and take such action when approved by the Contracting Officer. The Contracting Officer may issue an order stopping all or part of the work until satisfactory corrective action has been taken. FAR 52.242-14 Suspension of Work provides that a suspension, delay, or interruption of work due to the fault or negligence of the Contractor allows for no adjustments to the contract for time extensions or equitable adjustments. In addition to a suspension of work, the Contracting Officer may use additional authorities under the contract or law.

1.6 ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION PLAN

The purpose of the EPP is to present an overview of known or potential environmental issues that must be considered and addressed during construction. Incorporate construction related objectives and targets from the installation's EMS into the EPP. Include in the EPP measures for protecting natural and cultural resources, required reports, and other measures to be taken. Meet with the Contracting Officer or Contracting Officer Representative to discuss the EPP and develop a mutual understanding relative to the details for environmental protection including measures for protecting natural resources, required reports, and other measures to be taken. Submit the EPP within 30 days after Contractor award and not less than 10 days before the preconstruction meeting. Revise the EPP throughout the project to include any reporting requirements, changes in site conditions, or contract modifications that change the project scope of work in a way that could have an environmental impact. No requirement in this section will relieve the Contractor of any applicable federal, state, and local environmental protection laws and regulations. During Construction, identify, implement, and submit for approval any additional requirements to be included in the EPP. Maintain the current version onsite.

The EPP includes, but is not limited to, the following elements:

1.6.1 General Overview and Purpose

1.6.1.1 Descriptions

A brief description of each specific plan required by environmental permit or elsewhere in this Contract such as stormwater pollution prevention plan, spill control plan, solid waste management plan, wastewater management plan, air pollution control plan, contaminant prevention plan, pesticide treatment plan, traffic control plan Non-Hazardous Solid Waste Disposal Plan borrowing material plan.

1.6.1.2 Duties

The duties and level of authority assigned to the person(s) on the job site who oversee environmental compliance, such as who is responsible for adherence to the EPP, who is responsible for spill cleanup and training personnel on spill response procedures, who is responsible for manifesting hazardous waste to be removed from the site (if applicable), and who is responsible for training the Contractor's environmental protection personnel.

1.6.1.3 Procedures

A copy of any standard or project-specific operating procedures that will be used to effectively manage and protect the environment on the project site.

1.6.1.4 Communications

Communication and training procedures that will be used to convey environmental management requirements to Contractor employees and subcontractors.

1.6.1.5 Contact Information

Emergency contact information contact information (office phone number, cell phone number, and e-mail address).

1.6.2 General Site Information

1.6.2.1 Drawings

Drawings showing locations of proposed temporary excavations or embankments for haul roads, stream crossings, jurisdictional wetlands, material storage areas, structures, sanitary facilities, storm drains and conveyances, and stockpiles of excess soil.

1.6.2.2 Work Area

Work area plan showing the proposed activity in each portion of the area and identify the areas of limited use or nonuse. Include measures for marking the limits of use areas, including methods for protection of features to be preserved within authorized work areas and methods to control runoff and to contain materials on site, and a traffic control plan.

Show where any fuels, hazardous substances, solvents, or lubricants will be stored. Provide a spill plan to address any releases of those materials.

1.6.2.3 Documentation

A letter signed by an officer of the firm appointing the Environmental Manager and stating that person is responsible for managing and implementing the Environmental Program as described in this contract. Include in this letter the Environmental Manager's authority to direct the removal and replacement of non-conforming work.

1.6.3 Management of Natural Resources

a. Land resources

b. Tree protection

c. Replacement of damaged landscape features

d. Temporary construction

e. Stream crossings

f. Fish and wildlife resources

g. Wetland areas

1.6.4 Protection of Historical and Archaeological Resources

a. Objectives

b. Methods

1.6.5 Stormwater Management and Control

a. Ground cover

b. Erodible soils

c. Temporary measures

(1) Structural Practices

(2) Temporary and permanent stabilization

d. Effective selection, implementation and maintenance of Best Management Practices (BMPs).

e. Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP).

1.6.6 Protection of the Environment from Waste Derived from Contractor Operations

Control and disposal of solid and sanitary waste.

Control and disposal of hazardous waste.

This item consist of the management procedures for hazardous waste to be generated. The elements of those procedures will coincide with the Installation Hazardous Waste Management Plan when within an installation. The Contracting Officer will provide a copy of the Installation Hazardous Waste Management Plan as applicable.

As a minimum, include the following:

a. List of the types of hazardous wastes expected to be generated

b. Procedures to ensure a written waste determination is made for appropriate wastes that are to be generated

c. Sampling/analysis plan, including laboratory method(s) that will be used for waste determinations and copies of relevant laboratory certifications

d. Methods and proposed locations for hazardous waste accumulation/storage (that is, in tanks or containers)

e. Management procedures for storage, labeling, transportation, and disposal of waste (treatment of waste is not allowed unless specifically noted)

f. Management procedures and regulatory documentation ensuring disposal of hazardous waste complies with Land Disposal Restrictions (40 CFR 268)

g. Management procedures for recyclable hazardous materials such as lead-acid batteries, used oil, and similar

h. Used oil management procedures in accordance with 40 CFR 279; Hazardous waste minimization procedures

i. Plans for the disposal of hazardous waste by permitted facilities; and Procedures to be employed to ensure required employee training records are maintained.

1.6.7 Prevention of Releases to the Environment

Procedures to prevent releases to the environment

Notifications in the event of a release to the environment

1.6.8 Regulatory Notification and Permits

List what notifications and permit applications must be made. Some permits require up to 180 days to obtain. Demonstrate that those permits have been obtained or applied for by including copies of applicable environmental permits. The EPP will not be approved until the permits have been obtained.

1.6.9 Clean Air Act Compliance

1.6.9.1 Haul Route

Submit truck and material haul routes along with a Dirt and Dust Control Plan for controlling dirt, debris, and dust on Installation roadways. As a minimum, identify in the plan the subcontractor and equipment for cleaning along the haul route and measures to reduce dirt, dust, and debris from roadways.

1.6.9.2 Pollution Generating Equipment

Identify air pollution generating equipment or processes that may require federal, state, or local permits under the Clean Air Act. Determine requirements based on any current installation permits and the impacts of the project. Provide a list of all fixed or mobile equipment, machinery or operations that could generate air emissions during the project to the Installation Environmental Office (Air Program Manager). Ensure required permits are obtained prior to installing and operating applicable equipment/processes.

1.6.9.3 Stationary Internal Combustion Engines

Identify portable and stationary internal combustion engines that will be supplied, used or serviced. Comply with 40 CFR 60 Subpart IIII, 40 CFR 60 Subpart JJJJ, 40 CFR 63 Subpart ZZZZ, and local regulations as applicable. At minimum, include the make, model, serial number, manufacture date, size (engine brake horsepower), and EPA emission certification status of each engine. Maintain applicable records and log hours of operation and fuel use. Logs must include reasons for operation and delineate between maintenance/testing, emergency, and non-emergency operation.

1.6.9.4 Refrigerants

Identify management practices to ensure that heating, ventilation, and air conditioning (HVAC) work involving refrigerants complies with 40 CFR 82 requirements. Technicians must be certified, maintain copies of certification on site, use certified equipment and log work that requires the addition or removal of refrigerant. Any refrigerant reclaimed is the property of the Government, coordinate with the Installation Environmental Office to determine the appropriate turn in location.

1.6.9.5 Air Pollution-engineering Processes

Identify planned air pollution-generating processes and management control measures (including, but not limited to, spray painting, abrasive blasting, demolition, material handling, fugitive dust, and fugitive emissions). Log hours of operations and track quantities of materials used.

1.6.9.6 Compliant Materials

Provide the Government a list of SDSs for all hazardous materials proposed for use on site. Materials must be compliant with all Clean Air Act regulations for emissions including solvent and volatile organic compound contents, and applicable National Emission Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants requirements. The Government may alter or limit use of specific materials as needed to meet installation permit requirements for emissions.

1.7 LICENSES AND PERMITS

Obtain licenses and permits required for the construction of the project and in accordance with FAR 52.236-7 Permits and Responsibilities. Notify the Government of all equipment that may require permits or special approvals that the Contractor plans to use on site. This paragraph supplements the Contractor's responsibility under FAR 52.236-7 Permits and Responsibilities.

1.8 ENVIRONMENTAL RECORDS BINDER

Maintain on-site a separate three-ring Environmental Records Binder and submit at the completion of

the project. Make separate parts within the binder that correspond to each submittal listed under paragraph CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS in this section.

1.9 PESTICIDE DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

1.9.1 Delivery and Storage

Deliver pesticides to the site in the original, unopened containers bearing legible labels indicating the EPA registration number and the manufacturer's registered uses. Store pesticides according to manufacturer's instructions and under lock and key when unattended.

1.9.2 Handling Requirements

Formulate, treat with, and dispose of pesticides and associated containers in accordance with label directions and use the clothing and personal protective equipment specified on the labeling for use during each phases of the application. Furnish SDSs for pesticide products.

1.10 SOLID WASTE MANAGEMENT PERMIT

Provide the Contracting Officer with written notification of the quantity of anticipated solid waste or debris that is anticipated or estimated to be generated by construction. Include in the report the locations where various types of waste will be disposed or recycled. Include letters of acceptance from the receiving location or as applicable; submit one copy of the receiving location state and local Solid Waste Management Permit or license showing such agency's approval of the disposal plan before transporting wastes off Government property.

1.10.1 Monthly Solid Waste Disposal Report

Monthly, submit a solid waste disposal report to the Contracting Officer. For each waste, the report will state the classification (using the definitions provided in this section), amount, location, and name of the business receiving the solid waste.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not Used

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PROTECTION OF NATURAL RESOURCES

Minimize interference with, disturbance to, and damage to fish, wildlife, and plants, including their habitats. Prior to the commencement of activities, consult with the Installation Environmental Office as applicable, regarding rare species or sensitive habitats that need to be protected. The protection of rare, threatened, and endangered animal and plant species identified, including their habitats, is the Contractor's responsibility.

Preserve the natural resources within the project boundaries and outside the limits of permanent work. Restore to an equivalent or improved condition upon completion of work that is consistent with the requirements of the Installation Environmental Office or as otherwise specified. Confine construction activities to within the limits of the work indicated or specified.

3.1.1 Flow Ways

Do not alter water flows or otherwise significantly disturb the native habitat adjacent to the project and critical to the survival of fish and wildlife, except as specified and permitted.

3.1.2 Vegetation

Except in areas to be cleared, do not remove, cut, deface, injure, or destroy trees or shrubs without

the Contracting Officer's permission. Do not fasten or attach ropes, cables, or guys to existing nearby trees for anchorages unless authorized by the Contracting Officer. Where such use of attached ropes, cables, or guys is authorized, the Contractor is responsible for any resultant damage.

Protect existing trees that are to remain to ensure they are not injured, bruised, defaced, or otherwise damaged by construction operations. Remove displaced rocks from uncleared areas. Coordinate with the Contracting Officer and Installation Environmental Office to determine appropriate action for trees and other landscape features scarred or damaged by equipment operations.

3.1.3 Streams

Stream crossings must allow movement of materials or equipment without violating water pollution control standards of the federal, state, and local governments. Construction of stream crossing structures must be in compliance with all required permits including, but not limited to, Clean Water Act Section 404, and Section 401 Water Quality.

The Contracting Officer's approval and appropriate permits are required before any equipment will be permitted to ford live streams. In areas where frequent crossings are required, install temporary culverts or bridges. Obtain Contracting Officer's approval prior to installation. Remove temporary culverts or bridges upon completion of work, and repair the area to its original condition unless otherwise required by the Contracting Officer.

3.2 STORMWATER

Do not discharge stormwater from construction sites to the sanitary sewer. If the water is noted or suspected of being contaminated, it may only be released to the storm drain system if the discharge is specifically permitted. Obtain authorization in advance from the Installation Environmental Office for any release of contaminated water.

3.2.1 Construction General Permit

Provide a Construction General Permit as required by 40 CFR 122.26 and the State of Arkansas General Permit. Under the terms and conditions of the permit, install, inspect, maintain BMPs, prepare stormwater erosion and sediment control inspection reports, and submit SWPPP inspection reports. Maintain construction operations and management in compliance with the terms and conditions of the general permit for stormwater discharges from construction activities.

3.2.1.1 Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan

Submit a project-specific Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP) to the Contracting Officer for approval, prior to the commencement of work. The SWPPP must meet the requirements of 40 CFR 122.26 and the Arkansas State General Permit for stormwater discharges from construction sites.

Include the following:

a. Comply with terms of the state general permit for stormwater discharges from construction activities. Prepare SWPPP in accordance with state requirements. Use state guide Developing your Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan located at https://www.epa.gov/npdes/developing-stormwater-pollution-prevention-plan-swppp to prepare the SWPPP.

b. Select applicable BMPs from EPA Fact Sheets located at https://www.epa.gov/npdes/national-menu-best-management-practices-bmps-stormwater#constr or in accordance with applicable state or local requirements.

c. Include a completed copy of the Notice of Intent, BMP Inspection Report Template, and Stormwater Notice of Termination, except for the effective date.

3.2.1.2 Stormwater Notice of Intent for Construction Activities

Prepare and submit the Notice of Intent for NPDES coverage under the general permit for construction activities to the Contracting Officer for review.

Submit the approved NOI and appropriate permit fees onto the appropriate federal or state agency for approval. No land disturbing activities may commence without permit coverage. Maintain an approved copy of the SWPPP at the onsite construction office, and continually update as regulations require, reflecting current site conditions.

3.2.1.3 Inspection Reports

Submit "Inspection Reports" to the Contracting Officer in accordance with the State of Arkansas Construction General Permit.

3.2.1.4 Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan Compliance Notebook

Create and maintain a three ring binder of documents that demonstrate compliance with the Construction General Permit. Include a copy of the permit Notice of Intent, proof of permit fee payment, SWPPP and SWPPP update amendments, inspection reports and related corrective action records, copies of correspondence with the Arkansas State Permitting Agency, and a copy of the permit Notice of Termination in the binder. At project completion, the notebook becomes property of the Government. Provide the compliance notebook to the Contracting Officer.

3.2.1.5 Stormwater Notice of Termination for Construction Activities

Submit a Notice of Termination to the Contracting Officer for approval once construction is complete and final stabilization has been achieved on all portions of the site for which the permittee is responsible. Once approved, submit the Notice of Termination to the appropriate state or federal agency.

3.2.2 Erosion and Sediment Control Measures

Provide erosion and sediment control measures in accordance with state and local laws and regulations. Preserve vegetation to the maximum extent practicable.

Erosion control inspection reports may be compiled as part of a stormwater pollution prevention plan inspection reports.

3.2.2.1 Erosion Control

Prevent erosion by mulching, Compost Blankets, Geotextiles, or temporary slope drains. Stabilize slopes by chemical stabilization, sodding, seeding, or such combination of these methods necessary for effective erosion control. Use of hay bales is prohibited.

3.2.2.2 Sediment Control Practices

Implement sediment control practices to divert flows from exposed soils, temporarily store flows, or otherwise limit runoff and the discharge of pollutants from exposed areas of the site. Implement sediment control practices prior to soil disturbance and prior to creating areas with concentrated flow, during the construction process to minimize erosion and sediment laden runoff. Include the following devices: silt fence, temporary diversion dikes, storm drain inlet protection, or other acceptable measures.

3.2.3 Work Area Limits

Mark the areas that need not be disturbed under this Contract prior to commencing construction activities. Mark or fence isolated areas within the general work area that are not to be disturbed. Protect monuments and markers before construction operations commence. Where construction

operations are to be conducted during darkness, all markers must be visible in the dark. Personnel must be knowledgeable of the purpose for marking and protecting particular objects.

3.2.4 Contractor Facilities and Work Areas

Place field offices, staging areas, stockpile storage, and temporary buildings in areas designated on the drawings or as directed by the Contracting Officer. Move or relocate the Contractor facilities only when approved by the Government. Provide erosion and sediment controls for onsite borrow and spoil areas to prevent sediment from entering nearby waters. Control temporary excavation and embankments for plant or work areas to protect adjacent areas.

3.2.5 Municipal Separate Storm Sewer System (MS4) Management

Comply with the Installation's MS4 permit requirements.

3.3 PROTECTION OF CULTURAL RESOURCES

3.3.1 Archaeological Resources

For the protection of cultural, historic and prehistoric resources, the Contractor must submit a signed certification that the selected land borrow permits is free of all materials of this type. This includes anything of an archeological nature as well as any Native American sites to include tribal burial ground. Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act requires all cultural resources to be taken into account for all federal actions or permits. The source for all fill material/top soil must be checked for cultural resources by an accepted professional archeologist, as determined necessary by the U.S. Army Corps. of Engineers.

If, during excavation or other construction activities, any previously unidentified or unanticipated historical, archaeological, and cultural resources are discovered or found, activities that may damage or alter such resources will be suspended. Resources covered by this paragraph include, but are not limited to: any human skeletal remains or burials; artifacts; shell, midden, bone, charcoal, or other deposits; rock or coral alignments, pavings, wall, or other constructed features; and any indication of agricultural or other human activities. Upon such discovery or find, immediately notify the Contracting Officer so that the appropriate authorities may be notified and a determination made as to their significance and what, if any, special disposition of the finds should be made. Cease all activities that may result in impact to or the destruction of these resources. Secure the area and prevent employees or other persons from trespassing on, removing, or otherwise disturbing such resources. The Government retains ownership and control over archaeological resources.

3.4 AIR RESOURCES

Equipment operation, activities, or processes will be in accordance with 40 CFR 64 and state air emission and performance laws and standards.

3.4.1 Preconstruction Air Permits

Notify the Air Program Manager, through the Contracting Officer, at least 6 months prior to bringing equipment, assembled or unassembled, onto the Installation, so that air permits can be secured. Necessary permitting time must be considered in regard to construction activities. Clean Air Act (CAA) permits must be obtained prior to bringing equipment, assembled or unassembled, onto the Installation.

3.4.2 Oil or Dual-fuel Boilers and Furnaces

Provide product data and details for new, replacement, or relocated fuel fired boilers, heaters, or furnaces to the Installation Environmental Office (Air Program Manager) through the Contracting Officer. Data to be reported include: equipment purpose (water heater, building heat, process), manufacturer, model number, serial number, fuel type (oil type, gas type) size (MMBTU heat input). Provide in accordance with paragraph PRECONSTRUCTION AIR PERMITS.

3.4.3 Burning

Burning is prohibited on the Government premises.

3.4.4 Venting of Refrigerant

Accidental venting of a refrigerant is a release and must be reported immediately to the Contracting Officer. Intentional venting of refrigerants (including most Non-ODS substitute refrigerants) is prohibited per 40 CFR 82.

3.4.5 EPA Certification Requirements

Heating and air conditioning technicians must be certified through an EPA-approved program. Maintain copies of certifications at the employees' places of business; technicians must carry certification wallet cards, as provided by environmental law.

3.4.6 Dust Control

Keep dust down at all times, including during nonworking periods. Sprinkle or treat, with dust suppressants, the soil at the site, haul roads, and other areas disturbed by operations. Dry power brooming will not be permitted. Instead, use vacuuming, wet mopping, wet sweeping, or wet power brooming. Air blowing will be permitted only for cleaning nonparticulate debris such as steel reinforcing bars. Only wet cutting will be permitted for cutting concrete blocks, concrete, and bituminous concrete. Do not unnecessarily shake bags of cement, concrete mortar, or plaster. Since these products contain Crystalline Silica, comply with the applicable OSHA standard, 29 CFR 1910.1053 or 29 CFR 1926.1153 for controlling exposure to Crystalline Silica Dust.

3.4.6.1 Particulates

Dust particles, aerosols and gaseous by-products from construction activities, and processing and preparation of materials (such as from asphaltic batch plants) must be controlled at all times, including weekends, holidays, and hours when work is not in progress. Maintain excavations, stockpiles, haul roads, permanent and temporary access roads, plant sites, spoil areas, borrow areas, and other work areas within or outside the project boundaries free from particulates that would exceed 40 CFR 50, state, and local air pollution standards or that would cause a hazard or a nuisance. Sprinkling, chemical treatment of an approved type, baghouse, scrubbers, electrostatic precipitators, or other methods will be permitted to control particulates in the work area. Sprinkling, to be efficient, must be repeated to keep the disturbed area damp. Provide sufficient, competent equipment available to accomplish these tasks. Perform particulate control as the work proceeds and whenever a particulate nuisance or hazard occurs. Comply with state and local visibility regulations.

3.4.6.2 Abrasive Blasting

Blasting operations cannot be performed without prior approval of the Installation Air Program Manager. The use of silica sand is prohibited in sandblasting.

Provide tarpaulin drop cloths and windscreens to enclose abrasive blasting operations to confine and collect dust, abrasive agent, paint chips, and other debris.

3.4.7 Odors

Control odors from construction activities. The odors must be in compliance with state regulations and local ordinances and may not constitute a health hazard.

3.5 WASTE MINIMIZATION

Minimize the use of hazardous materials and the generation of waste. Include procedures for pollution prevention/ hazardous waste minimization in the Hazardous Waste Management Section of the EPP.

Obtain a copy of the installation's Pollution Prevention/Hazardous Waste Minimization Plan for reference material when preparing this part of the EPP. If no written plan exists, obtain information by contacting the Contracting Officer. Describe the anticipated types of the hazardous materials to be used in the construction when requesting information.

3.5.1 Salvage, Reuse and Recycle

Identify anticipated materials and waste for salvage, reuse, and recycling. Describe actions to promote material reuse, resale or recycling. To the extent practicable, all scrap metal must be sent for reuse or recycling and will not be disposed of in a landfill.

Include the name, physical address, and telephone number of the hauler, if transported by a franchised solid waste hauler. Include the destination and, unless exempted, provide a copy of the state or local permit (cover) or license for recycling.

3.5.2 Nonhazardous Solid Waste Diversion Report

Maintain an inventory of nonhazardous solid waste diversion and disposal of construction and demolition debris. Submit a report through the Contracting Officer on the first working day after each fiscal year quarter, starting the first quarter that nonhazardous solid waste has been generated. Include the following in the report:

Construction and Demolition (C&D) Debris Disposed	cubic yards or tons, as appropriate
C&D Debris Recycled	cubic yards or tons, as appropriate
C&D Debris Composted	cubic yards or tons, as appropriate
Total C&D Debris Generated	cubic yards or tons, as appropriate
Waste Sent to Waste-To-Energy Incineration Plant (This amount should not be included in the recycled amount)	cubic yards or tons, as appropriate

3.6 WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL

3.6.1 Waste Determination Documentation

Complete a Waste Determination form (provided at the pre-construction conference) for Contractor-derived wastes to be generated. All potentially hazardous solid waste streams that are not subject to a specific exclusion or exemption from the hazardous waste regulations (e.g., scrap metal, domestic sewage) or subject to special rules, (lead-acid batteries and precious metals) must be characterized in accordance with the requirements of 40 CFR 262.11 or corresponding applicable state or local regulations. Base waste determination on user knowledge of the processes and materials used, and analytical data when necessary. Consult with the Installation environmental staff for guidance on specific requirements. Attach support documentation to the Waste Determination form. As a minimum, provide a Waste Determination form for the following waste (this listing is not exhaustive): oil- and latex -based painting and caulking products, solvents, adhesives, aerosols, petroleum products, and containers of the original materials.

3.6.2 Solid Waste Management

3.6.2.1 Project Solid Waste Disposal Documentation Report

Provide copies of the waste handling facilities' weight tickets, receipts, bills of sale, and other sales documentation. In lieu of sales documentation, a statement indicating the disposal location for the solid waste that is signed by an employee authorized to legally obligate or bind the firm may be submitted. The sales documentation Contractor certification must include the receiver's tax identification number and business, EPA or state registration number, along with the receiver's delivery and business addresses and telephone numbers. For each solid waste retained for the Contractor's own use, submit the information previously described in this paragraph on the solid waste disposal report. Prices paid or received do not have to be reported to the Contracting Officer unless required by other provisions or specifications of this Contract or public law.

3.6.2.2 Control and Management of Solid Wastes

Pick up solid wastes, and place in covered containers that are regularly emptied. Do not prepare or cook food on the project site. Prevent contamination of the site or other areas when handling and disposing of wastes. At project completion, leave the areas clean. Employ segregation measures so that no hazardous or toxic waste will become co-mingled with non-hazardous solid waste. Transport solid waste off Government property and dispose of it in compliance with 40 CFR 260, state, and local requirements for solid waste disposal. A Subtitle D RCRA permitted landfill is the minimum acceptable offsite solid waste disposal option. Verify that the selected transporters and disposal facilities have the necessary permits and licenses to operate. Solid waste disposal offsite must comply with most stringent local, state, and federal requirements, including 40 CFR 241, 40 CFR 243, and 40 CFR 258.

Manage hazardous material used in construction, including but not limited to, aerosol cans, waste paint, cleaning solvents, contaminated brushes, and used rags, in accordance with 49 CFR 173.

3.6.3 Releases/Spills of Oil and Hazardous Substances

3.6.3.1 Response and Notifications

Exercise due diligence to prevent, contain, and respond to spills of hazardous material, hazardous substances, hazardous waste, sewage, regulated gas, petroleum, lubrication oil, and other substances regulated in accordance with 40 CFR 300. Maintain spill cleanup equipment and materials at the work site. In the event of a spill, take prompt, effective action to stop, contain, curtail, or otherwise limit the amount, duration, and severity of the spill/release. In the event of any releases of oil and hazardous substances, chemicals, or gases; immediately (within 15 minutes) notify the Installation Fire Department, the Installation Command Duty Officer, the Installation Environmental Office, the Contracting Officer and the state or local authority.

Submit verbal and written notifications as required by the federal (40 CFR 300.125 and 40 CFR 355), state, local regulations and instructions. Provide copies of the written notification and documentation that a verbal notification was made within 20 days. Spill response must be in accordance with 40 CFR 300 and applicable state and local regulations. Contain and clean up these spills without cost to the Government.

3.6.3.2 Clean Up

Clean up hazardous and non-hazardous waste spills. Reimburse the Government for costs incurred including sample analysis materials, clothing, equipment, and labor if the Government will initiate its own spill cleanup procedures, for Contractor- responsible spills, when: Spill cleanup procedures have not begun within one hour of spill discovery/occurrence; or, in the Government's judgment, spill cleanup is inadequate and the spill remains a threat to human health or the environment.

3.6.4 Mercury Materials

Immediately report to the Environmental Office and the Contracting Officer instances of breakage or mercury spillage. Clean mercury spill area to the satisfaction of the Contracting Officer.

Do not recycle a mercury spill cleanup; manage it as a hazardous waste for disposal.

3.6.5 Wastewater

3.6.5.1 Disposal of Wastewater

Disposal of wastewater must be as specified below.

3.6.5.1.1 Treatment

Do not allow wastewater from construction activities, such as onsite material processing, concrete curing, foundation and concrete clean-up, water used in concrete trucks, and forms to enter water ways or to be discharged prior to being treated to remove pollutants. Dispose of the construction- related waste water by collecting and placing it in a retention pond where suspended material can be settled out or the water can evaporate to separate pollutants from the water. The site for the retention pond must be coordinated and approved with the Contracting Officer. The residue left in the pond prior to completion of the project must be removed, tested, and disposed of off- Government property in accordance with federal, state, and local laws and regulations. Backfill the area to the original grade, top-soiled, and seeded or sodded.

3.6.5.1.2 Surface Discharge

Surface discharge in accordance with federal, state, and local laws and regulations.

3.6.5.1.3 Land Application

Water generated from the flushing of lines after disinfection or disinfection in conjunction with hydrostatic testing must be land- applied in accordance with federal, state, and local laws and regulations for land application.

3.6.5.2 Concrete Washings

The Contractor shall direct all concrete washings, or slurries resulting from saw cutting activities that contain Portland cement to areas on the
construction site where the sediments will be filtered out into the soil.
Do not allow washings to enter the storm drain system or any water course.
The Contractor shall coordinate with the Contracting Officer's
Representative prior to any concrete truck arriving on Base to determine an
appropriate wash out area. If concrete wash water cannot be directed to a
suitable area on the construction site, it must be properly contained,
collected and disposed of as construction debris. Excess concrete not used
in construction activities shall not be dumped and must be removed and
disposed of off Base. Spills of concrete, concrete wash water or chemicals
used with exposed aggregate must be contained and cleaned up immediately to
prevent the spill form entering any part of the storm sewer system.

3.7 HAZARDOUS MATERIAL MANAGEMENT

Include hazardous material control procedures in the Safety Plan, in accordance with Section 01 35 26 GOVERNMENTAL SAFETY REQUIREMENTS. Address procedures and proper handling of hazardous materials, including the appropriate transportation requirements. Do not bring hazardous material onto Government property that does not directly relate to requirements for the performance of this contract. Submit an SDS and estimated quantities to be used for each hazardous material to the Contracting Officer prior to bringing the material on the installation. Typical materials requiring SDS

and quantity reporting include, but are not limited to, oil and latex based painting and caulking products, solvents, adhesives, aerosol, and petroleum products. Use hazardous materials in a manner that minimizes the amount of hazardous waste generated. Containers of hazardous materials must have National Fire Protection Association labels or their equivalent. Certify that hazardous materials removed from the site are hazardous materials and do not meet the definition of hazardous waste, in accordance with 40 CFR 261 and state requirements.

3.8 Electrical Equipment Disposal

Oil filled transformers and medium voltage equipment that is removed shall be tested by the Contractor for polychlorinated biphenyls (PCB's) and disposed of through DRMO. The turn in procedure is as follows:

a. Oil filled transformers and other equipment containing insulating liquid must be tested for the presence of PCB's by the Contractor at the Contractor's expense.
b. Equipment cannot be leaking. All caps/covers etc. must be tight.
c. Contractor shall present the Hazardous Materials Office (HAZMO)/Centralized Accumulation Point (CAP) (Bldg. 1575, 501-987-5247) with analytical results and ORG shop code, KVA rating, serial number, manufacturer, date equipment was taken out of service and an estimate of the original cost of the equipment. HAZMO will send proper forms to DRMO and inform contractor to set up a turn-in appointment with DRMO.
d. The Contractor shall call DRMO in advance of delivering the equipment to DRMO for a turn-in appointment.
e. The contractor shall provide DRMO a copy of the complete analysis at the time of turn-in. Affix a single page of the analysis that reflects the PCB results for that particular piece of equipment to the side of the equipment.
f. The Contractor must package all equipment for long distance shipping securely to a pallet prior to transport to DRMO. Any equipment containing PCB's must be packaged separately.
g. Contractor shall deliver and unload equipment to DRMO site on base per scheduled appointment. There is no forklift support at DRMO.
h. Other reusable equipment can be turned in to DRMO at the same time as long as it is packaged separately.

3.9 PREVIOUSLY USED EQUIPMENT

Clean previously used construction equipment prior to bringing it onto the project site. Equipment must be free from soil residuals, egg deposits from plant pests, noxious weeds, and plant seeds. Consult with the U.S. Department of Agriculture jurisdictional office for additional cleaning requirements.

3.10 MILITARY MUNITIONS

In the event military munitions, as defined in 40 CFR 260, are discovered or uncovered, immediately stop work in that area and immediately inform the Contracting Officer.

3.11 PETROLEUM, OIL, LUBRICANT (POL) STORAGE AND FUELING

POL products include flammable or combustible liquids, such as gasoline, diesel, lubricating oil, used engine oil, hydraulic oil, mineral oil, and cooking oil. Store POL products and fuel equipment and motor vehicles in a manner that affords the maximum protection against spills into the environment. Manage and store POL products in accordance with EPA 40 CFR 112, and other federal, state, regional, and local laws and regulations. Use secondary containments, dikes, curbs, and other barriers, to prevent POL products from spilling and entering the ground, storm or sewer drains, stormwater ditches or canals, or navigable waters of the United States. Describe in the EPP (see paragraph ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION PLAN) how POL tanks and containers must be stored, managed,

and inspected and what protections must be provided. Storage of fuel on the project site must be in accordance with EPA, state, and local laws and regulations and paragraph OIL STORAGE INCLUDING FUEL TANKS.

3.11.1 Used Oil Management

Manage used oil generated on site in accordance with 40 CFR 279. Determine if any used oil generated while onsite exhibits a characteristic of hazardous waste. Used oil containing 1,000 parts per million of solvents is considered a hazardous waste and disposed of at the Contractor's expense. Used oil mixed with a hazardous waste is also considered a hazardous waste. Dispose in accordance with paragraph HAZARDOUS WASTE DISPOSAL.

3.11.2 Oil Storage Including Fuel Tanks

Provide secondary containment and overfill protection for oil storage tanks. A berm used to provide secondary containment must be of sufficient size and strength to contain the contents of the tanks plus 5 inches freeboard for precipitation. Construct the berm to be impervious to oil for 72 hours that no discharge will permeate, drain, infiltrate, or otherwise escape before cleanup occurs. Use drip pans during oil transfer operations; adequate absorbent material must be onsite to clean up any spills and prevent releases to the environment. Cover tanks and drip pans during inclement weather. Provide procedures and equipment to prevent overfilling of tanks. No bulk storage of fuels or oils is allowed on site except as approved in writing by the Contracting Officer.

Monitor and remove any rainwater that accumulates in open containment dikes or berms. Inspect the accumulated rainwater prior to draining from a containment dike to the environment, to determine there is no oil sheen present.

3.12 INADVERTENT DISCOVERY OF PETROLEUM-CONTAMINATED SOIL OR HAZARDOUS WASTES

If petroleum-contaminated soil, or suspected hazardous waste is found during construction that was not identified in the Contract documents, immediately notify the Contracting Officer. Do not disturb this material until authorized by the Contracting Officer.

3.13 PEST MANAGEMENT

In order to minimize impacts to existing fauna and flora, coordinate with the Installation Pest Management Coordinator (IPMC) or Project Pesticide Coordinator (PPC), through the Contracting Officer, at the earliest possible time prior to pesticide application. Discuss integrated pest management strategies including prevention of invasive species as applicable with the IPMC and receive concurrence from the IPMC through the Contracting Officer prior to the application of any pesticide associated with these specifications. Provide Installation Project Office Pest Management personnel the opportunity to be present at meetings concerning treatment measures for pest or disease control and during application of the pesticide. For termiticide requirements, see other specification in the Contract The use and management of pesticides are regulated under 40 CFR 152 - 186.

3.13.1 Application

Apply pesticides using a state-certified pesticide applicator in accordance with EPA label restrictions and recommendation. The certified applicator must wear clothing and personal protective equipment as specified on the pesticide label. The Contracting Officer will designate locations for water used in formulating. Do not allow the equipment to overflow. Inspect equipment for leaks, clogging, wear, or damage and repair prior to application of pesticide.

3.13.2 Pesticide Treatment Plan

Include and update a pesticide treatment plan, as information becomes available. Include in the plan the sequence of treatment, dates, times, locations, pesticide trade name, EPA registration numbers,

authorized uses, chemical composition, formulation, original and applied concentration, application rates of active ingredient (that is, pounds of active ingredient applied), equipment used for application and calibration of equipment. Comply with 40 CFR 152-189, state, regional, and local pest management record-keeping and reporting requirements as well as any additional Installation Project Office specific requirements in conformance with DA AR 200-1 Chapter 5, Pest Management, Section 5-4 "Program requirements" for data required to be reported to the Installation.

3.14 SOUND INTRUSION

Make the maximum use of low-noise emission products, as certified by the EPA. Blasting or use of explosives are not permitted without written permission from the Contracting Officer, and then only during the designated times. Confine pile-driving operations to the period between 8 a.m. and 4 p.m., Monday through Friday, exclusive of holidays, unless otherwise specified.

Keep construction activities under surveillance and control to minimize environment damage by noise.

3.15 POST CONSTRUCTION CLEANUP

Clean up areas used for construction in accordance with Contract Clause: "Cleaning Up". Unless otherwise instructed in writing by the Contracting Officer, remove traces of temporary construction facilities such as haul roads, work area, structures, foundations of temporary structures, stockpiles of excess or waste materials, and other vestiges of construction prior to final acceptance of the work. Grade parking area and similar temporarily used areas to conform with surrounding contours.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 01 71 23.00 44

SURVEY, LAYOUT, AND OTHER DATA

PART 1 GENERAL (NOT USED)

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 Ground Penetrating Radar Survey

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 01 71 23.00 44

SURVEY, LAYOUT, AND OTHER DATA

PART 1 GENERAL (NOT USED)

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this section to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM D6432	(2019) Standard Guide for Using the Surface Ground Penetrating Radar Method for Subsurface Investigation

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only or as otherwise designated. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Survey Data

GPRS Report

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 Ground Penetrating Radar Survey

In areas where there is not existing structure the Contractor is to perform a Ground Penetrating Radar Survey (GPRS) in accordance with ASTM D6432, and submit a GPRS Report.

a. Coverage: When permitted by site conditions the area of survey shall be larger than the area of interest by ten percent in each dimension. Background conditions shall be noted preceding and following the survey. Survey lines shall be oriented perpendicular to any linear feature that is expected including but not limited to buried channels, pipelines, tanks, trenches, faults, and fractures.

b. Survey Lines:

i. Station marks shall be placed at equal intervals along the survey line using survey flags and tape, measuring wheel, electronic measuring device, global positioning system, or other location system.

ii. Survey lines shall be referred to a permanent location.

c. Quality Control (QC):

i. The surveyor shall begin the survey with a test line to establish system settings and record all system settings and parameters.

The AE shall:

Maintain a filed log that records the equipment, system settings, and field operational procedures used for the project.

Document any changes to the planned field procedures.

Record any changes in GPR control settings that are made and the locations in the survey where they were made.

Document any conditions (weather conditions and natural and cultural noise) that could impact survey results.

Note an problems with the equipment, what steps were taken to correct the problem, and how the problem could affect the data.

Review data as soon as possible, if the data are being recorded (by a computer or digital-acquisition system) with no visible means of observing the data.

Rerun test lines(s) as needed to confirm that the system is running properly.

d. Reporting Requirements

i. Purpose and Scope of the GPRS

ii. Geologic Setting

iii. Limitations of the GPRS (sources of noise, interreferences, logistical constraints)

iv. Assumptions made

v. Field Approach used along with a description of the equipment and the data acquisition and display parameters such as date of acquisition, gains, filters, antenna frequency, and geometry.

vi. Location of radar transects on a site map, directions of antenna motion along transects, and orientations of antenna polarizations.

vii. Corrections applied to field data and justification for their use.

viii. Measured results.

ix. How depths to reflectors were determined.

x. What software program(s) and steps for processing and interpretation were used.

xi. Interpreted results and qualifications and possible alternate interpretations, and appropriate references or comments for supporting data used in interpretation.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 01 74 19

CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 DEFINITIONS
1.2.1 Co-mingle
1.2.2 Construction Waste
1.2.3 Demolition Debris/Waste
1.2.4 Disposal
1.2.5 Diversion
1.2.6 Final Construction Waste Diversion Report
1.2.7 Recycling
1.2.8 Reuse
1.2.9 Salvage
1.2.10 Source Separation
1.3 CONSTRUCTION WASTE (INCLUDES DEMOLITION DEBRIS/WASTE)
1.4 CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT
1.4.1 Implementation of Construction Waste Management Program
1.4.2 Oversight
1.4.3 Special Programs
1.4.4 Special Instructions
1.4.5 Waste Streams
1.5 SUBMITTALS
1.6 MEETINGS
1.7 CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT PLAN
1.8 RECORDS (DOCUMENTATION)
1.8.1 General
1.8.2 Accumulated
1.9 REPORTS
1.9.1 General
1.9.2 Quarterly Reporting
1.9.3 Annual Reporting
1.10 FINAL CONSTRUCTION WASTE DIVERSION REPORT
1.11 COLLECTION
1.11.1 Source Separation Method
1.11.2 Co-Mingled Method
1.11.3 Other Methods
1.12 DISPOSAL
1.12.1 Reuse
1.12.2 Recycle
1.12.3 Waste

PART 2 PRODUCTS

PART 3 EXECUTION

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 01 74 19

CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

40 CFR 273	Standards for Universal Waste Management
49 CFR 173	Shippers - General Requirements for Shipments and Packagings
49 CFR 178	Specifications for Packagings

1.2 DEFINITIONS

1.2.1 Co-mingle

The practice of placing unrelated materials together in a single container, usually for benefits of convenience and speed.

1.2.2 Construction Waste

Waste generated by construction activities, such as scrap materials, damaged or spoiled materials, temporary and expendable construction materials, and other waste generated by the workforce during construction activities.

1.2.3 Demolition Debris/Waste

Waste generated from demolition activities, including minor incidental demolition waste materials generated as a result of Intentional dismantling of all or portions of a building, to include clearing of building contents that have been destroyed or damaged.

1.2.4 Disposal

Depositing waste in a solid waste disposal facility, usually a managed landfill, regulated in the US under the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (RCRA).

1.2.5 Diversion

The practice of diverting waste from disposal in a landfill, by means of eliminating or minimizing waste, or reuse of materials.

1.2.6 Final Construction Waste Diversion Report

A written assertion by a material recovery facility operator identifying constituent materials diverted from disposal, usually including summary tabulations of materials, weight in short-ton.

1.2.7 Recycling

The series of activities, including collection, separation, and processing, by which products or other materials are diverted from the solid waste stream for use in the form of raw materials in the manufacture of new products sold or distributed in commerce, or the reuse of such materials as substitutes for goods made of virgin materials, other than fuel.

1.2.8 Reuse

The use of a product or materials again for the same purpose, in its original form or with little enhancement or change.

1.2.9 Salvage

Usable, salable items derived from buildings undergoing demolition or deconstruction, parts from vehicles, machinery, other equipment, or other components.

1.2.10 Source Separation

The practice of administering and implementing a management strategy to identify and segregate unrelated waste at the first opportunity.

1.3 CONSTRUCTION WASTE (INCLUDES DEMOLITION DEBRIS/WASTE)

Divert a minimum of 60 percent by weight of the project construction waste and demolition debris/waste from the landfill. Follow applicable industry standards in the management of waste. Apply sound environmental principles in the management of waste. (1) Practice efficient waste management when sizing, cutting, and installing products and materials and (2) use all reasonable means to divert construction waste and demolition debris/waste from landfills and incinerators and to facilitate the recycling or reuse of excess construction materials.

1.4 CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT

Implement a construction waste management program for the project. Take a pro-active, responsible role in the management of construction construction waste, recycling process, disposal of demolition debris/waste, and require all subcontractors, vendors, and suppliers to participate in the construction waste management program. Establish a process for clear tracking, and documentation of construction waste and demolition debris/waste.

1.4.1 Implementation of Construction Waste Management Program

Develop and document how the construction waste management program will be implemented in a construction waste management plan. Submit a Construction Waste Management Plan to the Contracting Officer for approval. Construction waste and demolition debris/waste materials include un-used construction materials not incorporated in the final work, as well as demolition debris/waste materials from demolition activities or deconstruction activities. In the management of waste, consider the availability of viable markets, the condition of materials, the ability to provide material in suitable condition and in a quantity acceptable to available markets, and time constraints imposed by internal project completion mandates.

1.4.2 Oversight

The Quality Control Manager, as specified in Section 01 45 00 QUALITY CONTROL, is responsible for overseeing and documenting results from executing the construction waste management plan for the project.

1.4.3 Special Programs

Implement any special programs involving rebates or similar incentives related to recycling of

construction waste and demolition debris/waste materials. Retain revenue or savings from salvaged or recycling, unless otherwise directed. Ensure firms and facilities used for recycling, reuse, and disposal are permitted for the intended use to the extent required by federal, state, and local regulations.

1.4.4 Special Instructions

Provide on-site instruction of appropriate separation, handling, recycling, salvage, reuse, and return methods to be used by all parties at the appropriate stages of the projects. Designation of single source separating or commingling will be clearly marked on the containers.

1.4.5 Waste Streams

Delineate waste streams and characterization, including estimated material types and quantities of waste, in the construction waste management plan. Manage all waste streams associated with the project. Typical waste streams are listed below. Include additional waste steams not listed:

a. Land Clearing Debris
b. Asphalt
c. Masonry and CMU
d. Concrete
e. Metals (e.g. banding, stud trim, ductwork, piping, rebar, roofing, other trim, steel, iron, galvanized, stainless steel, aluminum, copper, zinc, bronze, etc.)
f. Wood (nails and staples allowed)
g. Glass
h. Paper
i. Plastics (PET, HDPE,PVC,LDPE,PP,PS, Other)
j. Gypsum
k. Non-hazardous paint and paint cans
l. Carpet
m. Ceiling Tiles
n. Insulation
o. Beverage Containers

1.5 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability eNotebook, in conformance to Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Construction Waste Management Plan; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Quarterly Reports

Annual Report

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Final Construction Waste Diversion Report; S

1.6 MEETINGS

Conduct Construction Waste Management meetings. After award of the Contract and prior to

commencement of work, schedule and conduct a meeting with the Contracting Officer to discuss the proposed construction waste management plan and to develop a mutual understanding relative to the management of the construction waste management program and how waste diversion requirements will be met.

The requirements of this meeting may be fulfilled during the coordination and mutual Understanding meeting outlined in Section 01 45 00 QUALITY CONTROL. At a minimum, discuss and document waste management goals at following meetings:

a. Preconstruction meeting.

b. Regular site meetings.

c. Work safety meeting (if applicable).

1.7 CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT PLAN

Submit Construction Waste Management Plan within 15 days after contract award. Revise and resubmit Construction Waste Management Plan until it receives final approval from the Contracting Officer, in order for construction to begin. Manage demolition debris/waste or deconstruction materials in accordance with the approved construction waste management plan.

An approved construction waste management plan will not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for compliance with applicable environmental regulations or meeting project cumulative waste diversion requirement. Ensure all subcontractors receive a copy of the approved Construction Waste Management Plan. The plan demonstrates how to meet the project waste diversion requirement. Also, include the following in the plan:

a. Identify the names of individuals responsible for waste management and waste management tracking, along with roles and responsibilities on the project.

b. Actions that will be taken to reduce solid waste generation, including coordination with subcontractors to ensure awareness and participation.

c. Description of the regular meetings to be held to address waste management.

d. Description of the specific approaches to be used in recycling/reuse of the various materials generated, including the areas on site and equipment to be used for processing, sorting, and temporary storage of materials.

e. Name of landfill and/or incinerator to be used.

f. Identification of local and regional re-use programs, including non-profit organizations such as schools, local housing agencies, and organization that accept used materials such as material exchange networks and resale stores. Include the name, location, phone number for each re-use facility identified, and provide a copy of the permit or license for each facility.

g. List of specific materials, by type and quantity, that will be salvaged for resale, salvaged and reused on the current project, salvaged and stored for reuse on a future project, or recycled. Identify the recycling facilities by name, address, and phone number.

h. Identification of materials that cannot be recycled or reused with an explanation or justification, to be approved by the Contracting Officer.

i. Description of the means by which any materials identified in item (g) above will be protected from contamination.

j. Description of the means of transportation of the recyclable materials (whether materials will be site-separated and self-hauled to designated centers, or whether mixed materials will be

collected by a waste hauler and removed from the site).

k. Copy of training plan for subcontractors and other services to prevent contamination by co-mingling materials identified for diversion and waste materials.

l. Identification of at least 5 construction or demolition material streams for diversion.

m. Detailed plan and distribution of waste diversion between buildings, when project is a part of a campus.

n. Facilities or subcontractors offering construction waste transport on-site or off-site must ensure that proper shipping orders, bill of lading, manifests, or other shipping documents containing waste diversion information meet requirements of 40 CFR 273 Universal Waste Management, 49 CFR 173 Shippers - General Requirements for Shipments and Packagings, and 49 CFR 178 Specifications for Packaging. Individuals signing manifests or other shipping documents should meet the minimum training requirements.

o. List each supplier who deliver construction materials, in bulk, or package products in returnable containers or returnable packaging, or have take-back programs. List each program and the applicable material to actively monitor and track to assist in meeting waste diversion requirements on the project.

Distribute copies of the waste management plan to each subcontractor, Environmental Manager, and the Contracting Officer.

1.8 RECORDS (DOCUMENTATION)

1.8.1 General

Maintain records to document the types and quantities of waste generated and diverted though re-use, recycling and/or sale to third parties; through disposal to a landfill or incinerator facility. Provide explanations for any materials not recycled, reused or sold. Collect and retain manifests, weight tickets, sales receipts, and invoices specifically identifying diverted project waste materials or disposed materials.

1.8.2 Accumulated

Maintain a running record of materials generated and diverted from landfill disposal, including accumulated diversion rates for the project. Make records available to the Contracting Officer during construction or incidental demolition activities. Provide a copy of the diversion records to the Contracting Officer upon completion of the construction, incidental demolitions or minor deconstruction activities.

1.9 REPORTS

1.9.1 General

Maintain current construction waste diversion information on site for periodic inspection by the Contracting Officer. Include in the quarterly reports, annual reports and final reports: the project name, contract information, information for waste generated, diverted and disposed of for the current reporting period and show cumulative totals for the project. Reports must identify quantifies of waste by type and disposal method. Also include in each report, supporting documentation to include manifests, weigh tickets, receipts, and invoices specifically identifying the project and waste material type and weighted sum.

1.9.2 Quarterly Reporting

Provide cumulative reports at the end of each quarter (December, March, June, and September, corresponding with the federal fiscal year for reporting purposes). Submit quarterly reports not later

than 15 calendar days after the preceding quarter has ended. Submit Quarterly Reports to the appropriate office or identified point of contact.

1.9.3 Annual Reporting

Provide a cumulative construction waste diversion report annually. Submit annual report not later than 30 calendar days after the preceding fourth quarter has ended. Provide copy of annual construction waste diversion report to the installation POC.

1.10 FINAL CONSTRUCTION WASTE DIVERSION REPORT

A Final Construction Waste Diversion Report is required at the end of the project. Provide Final Construction Waste Diversion Report 60 days prior to the Beneficial Occupancy Date (BOD). The final Construction Waste Diversion Report must be included in the Sustainability eNotebook in accordance with Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING.

1.11 COLLECTION

Collect, store, protect, and handle reusable and recyclable materials at the site in a manner which prevents contamination, and provides protection from the elements to preserve their usefulness and monetary value. Provide receptacles and storage areas designated specifically for recyclable and reusable materials and label them clearly and appropriately to prevent contamination from other waste materials. Keep receptacles or storage areas neat and clean.

Train subcontractors and other service providers to either separate waste streams or use the co-mingling method as described in the construction waste management plan. Handle hazardous waste and hazardous materials in accordance with applicable regulations and coordinate with Section 01 57 19 TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS. Separate materials by one of the following methods described herein:

1.11.1 Source Separation Method

Separate waste products and materials that are recyclable from trash and sort as described below into appropriately marked separate containers and then transport to the respective recycling facility for further processing. Deliver materials in accordance with recycling or reuse facility requirements (e.g., free of dirt, adhesives, solvents, petroleum contamination, and other substances deleterious to the recycling process). Separate materials into the category types as defined in the construction waste management plan.

1.11.2 Co-Mingled Method

Place waste products and recyclable materials into a single container and then transport to an authorized recycling facility, which meets all applicable requirements to accept and dispose of recyclable materials in accordance with all applicable local, state and federal regulations. The Co-mingled materials must be sorted and processed in accordance with the approved construction waste management plan.

1.11.3 Other Methods

Other methods proposed by the Contractor may be used when approved by the Contracting Officer.

1.12 DISPOSAL

Control accumulation of waste materials and trash. Recycle or dispose of collected materials off-site at intervals approved by the Contracting Officer and in compliance with waste management procedures as described in the waste management plan. Except as otherwise specified in other sections of the specifications, dispose of in accordance with the following:

1.12.1 Reuse

Give first consideration to reusing construction and demolition materials as a disposition strategy. Recover for reuse materials, products, and components as described in the approved construction waste management plan. Coordinate with the Contracting Officer to identify onsite reuse opportunities or material sales or donation available through Government resale or donation programs. Sale of recovered materials is not allowed on the Installation.

1.12.2 Recycle

Recycle non-hazardous construction and demolition/debris materials that are not suitable for reuse. Track rejection of contaminated recyclable materials by the recycling facility. Rejected recyclables materials will not be counted as a percentage of diversion calculation. Recycle all fluorescent lamps, HID lamps, mercury (Hg) -containing thermostats and ampoules, and PCBs-containing ballasts and electrical components as directed by the Contracting Officer. Do not crush lamps on site as this creates a hazardous waste stream with additional handling requirements.

1.12.3 Waste

Dispose by landfill or incineration only those waste materials with no practical use, economic benefit, or recycling opportunity.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

Not used. -- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 01 78 00

CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 DEFINITIONS
1.2.1 As-Built Drawings
1.2.2 Record Drawings
1.3 SOURCE DRAWING FILES
1.3.1 Terms and Conditions
1.4 SUBMITTALS
1.5 SPARE PARTS DATA
1.6 QUALITY CONTROL
1.7 WARRANTY MANAGEMENT
1.7.1 Warranty Management Plan
1.7.2 Performance Bond
1.7.3 Pre-Warranty Conference
1.7.4 Contractor's Response to Construction Warranty Service Requirements
1.7.5 Warranty Tags

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 GOVERNMENT FURNISHED MATERIALS
2.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION
2.2.1 Additional Drawings
2.2.1.1 Sheet Numbers and File Names
2.3 CERTIFICATION OF EPA DESIGNATED ITEMS
2.4 CERTIFICATION OF USDA DESIGNATED ITEMS
2.5 PDF AS-BUILT FILES
2.6 REDLINES AND MARKUPS
2.7 AS-BUILT RE-SUBMISSION REQUIREMENTS

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 AS-BUILT DRAWINGS
3.1.1 Markup Guidelines
3.1.2 As-Built Drawings Content
3.2 RECORD DRAWING FILES
3.2.1 Rename the CAD Drawing files
3.3 RECORD DRAWINGS
3.3.1 Final Record Drawing Package
3.4 FINAL APPROVED SHOP DRAWINGS
3.5 CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT SPECIFICATIONS
3.6 AS-BUILT RECORD OF EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS
3.7 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS
3.8 CLEANUP
3.9 REAL PROPERTY RECORD
3.9.1 Interim DD Form 1354

3.9.2 Completed DD FORM 1354

ATTACHMENTS:

DD FORM 1354

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 01 78 00

CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

ERDC/ITL SR-23-1	(2023) A/E/C Graphics Standard, Release 2.2
ERDC/ITL TR-19-7	(2019) A/E/C CAD Standard - Release 6.1

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

UFC 1-300-08	(2023) Criteria for Transfer and Acceptance of DoD Real Property

1.2 DEFINITIONS

1.2.1 As-Built Drawings

As-built drawings are developed and maintained by the Contractor and depict actual conditions, including deviations from the Contract Documents. These deviations and additions may result from coordination required by, but not limited to: contract modifications; official responses to Contractor submitted Requests for Information; direction from the Contracting Officer; designs which are the responsibility of the Contractor, and differing site conditions. Maintain the as-builts throughout construction as red-lined hard copies on site and red-lined PDF files. These files serve as the basis for the creation of the record drawings.

1.2.2 Record Drawings

The record drawings are the final compilation of actual conditions reflected in the as-built drawings.

1.3 SOURCE DRAWING FILES

Request the full set of electronic drawings, in the source format, for Record Drawing preparation, after award and at least 30 days prior to required use.

1.3.1 Terms and Conditions

Data contained on these electronic files must not be used for any purpose other than as a convenience in the preparation of construction drawings and data for the referenced project. Any other use or reuse shall be at the sole risk of the Contractor and without liability or legal exposure to the Government. The Contractor must make no claim and waives to the fullest extent permitted by law, any claim or cause of action of any nature against the Government, its agents or sub consultants that may arise out of or in connection with the use of these electronic files. The Contractor must, to the fullest extent permitted by law, indemnify and hold the Government harmless against all damages, liabilities or costs, including reasonable attorney's fees and defense costs, arising out of or resulting from the use of these electronic files.

These electronic CAD drawing files are not construction documents. Differences may exist between

the CAD files and the corresponding construction documents. The Government makes no representation regarding the accuracy or completeness of the electronic CAD files, nor does it make representation to the compatibility of these files with the Contractor hardware or software. In the event that a conflict arises between the signed and sealed construction documents prepared by the Government and the furnished Source drawing files, the signed and sealed construction documents govern. The Contractor is responsible for determining if any conflict exists. Use of these Source Drawing files does not relieve the Contractor of duty to fully comply with the contract documents, including and without limitation, the need to check, confirm and coordinate the work of all contractors for the project. If the Contractor uses, duplicates or modifies these electronic source drawing files for use in producing construction drawings and data related to this contract, remove all previous indicia of ownership (seals, logos, signatures, initials and dates).

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Warranty Management Plan
Warranty Tags
Spare Parts Data

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Posted Instructions

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Operation and Maintenance Manuals; G

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

As-Built Drawings; G
Record Drawings; G
As-Built Record of Equipment and Materials
Final Approved Shop Drawings
Construction Contract Specifications
Certification Of USDA Designated Items
Certification of EPA Designated Items; G
Interim DD FORM 1354; G
Checklist for DD FORM 1354; G
High Performance And Sustainable Building (HPSB) Checklist
List Of Installed Building Equimpent Items For DD FORM 1354

1.5 SPARE PARTS DATA

Submit two copies of the Spare Parts Data list.

a. Indicate manufacturer's name, part number, nomenclature, and stock level required for maintenance and repair. List those items that may be standard to the normal maintenance of the system.

b. At acceptance of commissioning, ensure the required stock level is supplied as indicated in subparagraph a for maintenance and repair activities through the facilities warranty period. Provision of spare parts does not relieve the Contractor of responsibilities listed under the contract guarantee provisions.

1.6 QUALITY CONTROL

Additions and corrections to the contract drawings must be equal in quality and detail to that of the originals. Line colors, line weights, lettering, layering conventions, and symbols must conform ERDC/ITL TR-19-7.

1.7 WARRANTY MANAGEMENT

1.7.1 Warranty Management Plan

Develop a warranty management plan which contains information relevant to the clause Warranty of Construction. At least 30 days before the planned pre-warranty conference, submit four sets of the warranty management plan. Include within the warranty management plan all required actions and documents to assure that the Government receives all warranties to which it is entitled. The plan must be in narrative form and contain sufficient detail to render it suitable for use by future maintenance and repair personnel, whether tradesmen, or of engineering background, not necessarily familiar with this contract. The term "status" as indicated below must include due date and whether item has been submitted or was accomplished. Warranty information made available during the construction phase must be submitted to the Contracting Officer for approval prior to each monthly pay estimate. Assemble approved information in a binder and turn over to the Government upon acceptance of the work. The construction warranty period will begin on the date of project acceptance and continue for the full product warranty period. A joint 4 month and 9 month warranty inspection will be conducted, measured from time of acceptance, by the Contractor, Contracting Officer and the Customer Representative. Include within the warranty management plan, but not limited to, the following:

a. Roles and responsibilities of all personnel associated with the warranty process, including points of contact and telephone numbers within the organizations of the Contractors, subcontractors, manufacturers or suppliers involved.

b. Furnish with each warranty the name, address, and telephone number of each of the guarantor's representatives nearest to the project location.

c. Listing and status of delivery of all Certificates of Warranty for extended warranty items, to include roofs, HVAC balancing, pumps, motors, transformers, and for all commissioned systems such as fire protection and alarm systems, sprinkler systems, lightning protection systems, etc.

d. A list for each warranted equipment, item, feature of construction or system indicating:

(1) Name of item.
(2) Model and serial numbers.
(3) Location where installed.
(4) Name and phone numbers of manufacturers or suppliers.
(5) Names, addresses and telephone numbers of sources of spare parts.
(6) Warranties and terms of warranty. Include one-year overall warranty of construction, including the starting date of warranty of construction. Items which have extended warranties must be indicated with separate warranty expiration dates.
(7) Cross-reference to warranty certificates as applicable.
(8) Starting point and duration of warranty period.
(9) Summary of maintenance procedures required to continue the warranty in force.
(10) Cross-reference to specific pertinent Operation and Maintenance manuals.
(11) Organization, names and phone numbers of persons to call for warranty service.
(12) Typical response time and repair time expected for various warranted equipment.

e. The plans for attendance at the 4 and 9 month post-construction warranty inspections conducted by the Government.

f. Procedure and status of tagging of all equipment covered by extended warranties.

g. Copies of instructions to be posted near selected pieces of equipment where operation is critical for warranty and/or safety reasons.

1.7.2 Performance Bond

The Performance Bond must remain effective throughout the construction period.

a. In the event the Contractor fails to commence and diligently pursue any construction warranty work required, the Contracting Officer will have the work performed by others, and after completion of the work, will charge the remaining construction warranty funds of expenses incurred by the Government while performing the work, including, but not limited to administrative expenses.

b. In the event sufficient funds are not available to cover the construction warranty work performed by the Government at the Contractor's expense, the Contracting Officer will have the right to recoup expenses from the bonding company.

c. Following oral or written notification of required construction warranty repair work, respond in a timely manner. Written verification will follow oral instructions. Failure to respond will be cause for the Contracting Officer to proceed against the Contractor.

1.7.3 Pre-Warranty Conference

Prior to contract completion, and at a time designated by the Contracting Officer, meet with the Contracting Officer to develop a mutual understanding with respect to the requirements of this section. Communication procedures for Contractor notification of construction warranty defects, priorities with respect to the type of defect, reasonable time required for Contractor response, and other details deemed necessary by the Contracting Officer for the execution of the construction warranty will be established/reviewed at this meeting. In connection with these requirements and at the time of the Contractor's quality control completion inspection, furnish the name, telephone number and address of a licensed and bonded company which is authorized to initiate and pursue construction warranty work action on behalf of the Contractor. This point of contact will be located within the local service area of the warranted construction, be continuously available, and be responsive to Government inquiry on warranty work action and status. This requirement does not relieve the Contractor of any of its responsibilities in connection with other portions of this provision.

1.7.4 Contractor's Response to Construction Warranty Service Requirements

Following oral or written notification by the Contracting Officer, respond to construction warranty service requirements in accordance with the "Construction Warranty Service Priority List" and the three categories of priorities listed below. Submit a report on any warranty item that has been repaired during the warranty period. Include within the report the cause of the problem, date reported, corrective action taken, and when the repair was completed. If the Contractor does not perform the construction warranty within the timeframe specified, the Government will perform the work and back charge the construction warranty payment item established.

a. First Priority Code 1. Perform onsite inspection to evaluate situation, and determine course of action within 4 hours, initiate work within 6 hours and work continuously to completion or relief.

b. Second Priority Code 2. Perform onsite inspection to evaluate situation, and determine course of action within 8 hours, initiate work within 24 hours and work continuously to completion or relief.

c. Third Priority Code 3. All other work to be initiated within 3 work days and work continuously to completion or relief.

d. The "Construction Warranty Service Priority List" is as follows:

Code 1-Systems directly impacting aircraft maintenance or operations.

Code 1-Elevator Related Calls.

Code 1-Life Safety Systems
(1) Fire suppression systems.
(2) Fire alarm system(s) in place in the building.

Code 1-Air Conditioning Systems
(1) Recreational support.
(2) Air conditioning leak in part of building, if causing damage.
(3) Air conditioning system not cooling properly.

Code 1-Doors
(1) Overhead doors not operational, causing a security, fire, or safety problem.
(2) Interior, exterior personnel doors or hardware, not functioning properly, causing a security, fire, or safety problem.

Code 3-Doors
(1) Overhead doors not operational.
(2) Interior/exterior personnel doors or hardware not functioning properly.

Code 1-Electrical
(1) Power failure (entire area or any building operational after 1600 hours).
(2) Security lights
(3) Smoke detectors

Code 2-Electrical
(1) Power failure (no power to a room or part of building).
(2) Receptacle and lights (in a room or part of building).

Code 3-Electrical
Street lights.

Code 1-Gas
(1) Leaks and breaks.
(2) No gas to family housing unit or cantonment area.

Code 1-Heat
(1) Area power failure affecting heat.
(2) Heater in unit not working.

Code 2-Kitchen Equipment
(1) Dishwasher not operating properly.
(2) All other equipment hampering preparation of a meal.

Code 1-Plumbing
(1) Hot water heater failure.
(2) Leaking water supply pipes.

Code 2-Plumbing
(1) Flush valves not operating properly.
(2) Fixture drain, supply line to commode, or any water pipe leaking.
(3) Commode leaking at base.

Code 3 -Plumbing
Leaky faucets.

Code 3-Interior
(1) Floors damaged.
(2) Paint chipping or peeling.
(3) Casework.

Code 1-Roof Leaks
Temporary repairs will be made where major damage to property is occurring.

Code 2-Roof Leaks
Where major damage to property is not occurring, check for location of leak during rain and complete repairs on a Code 2 basis.

Code 2-Water (Exterior)
No water to facility.

Code 2-Water (Hot)
No hot water in portion of building listed.

Code 3-All other work not listed above.

1.7.5 Warranty Tags

At the time of installation, tag each warranted item with a durable, oil and water resistant tag approved by the Contracting Officer. Attach each tag with a copper wire and spray with a silicone waterproof coating. Also, submit two record copies of the warranty tags showing the layout and design. The date of acceptance and the QC signature must remain blank until the project is accepted for beneficial occupancy. Show the following information on the tag.

Type of product/material	
Model number	
Serial number	
Contract number	
Warranty period from/to	
Inspector's signature	
Construction Contractor	
Address	
Telephone number	
Warranty contact	
Address	
Telephone number	
Warranty response time priority code	

WARNING - PROJECT PERSONNEL TO PERFORM ONLY OPERATIONAL MAINTENANCE DURING THE WARRANTY PERIOD.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 GOVERNMENT FURNISHED MATERIALS

The Government will provide an optical disc (CD or DVD) at the preconstruction conference that contains the following:

a. One set of "as-designed" electronic CAD files in the specified software and format revised to reflect all amendments and the final contract PDF drawings. The CAD files are provided to enable preparation of as-built or as-constructed drawings. If discrepancies exist between the CAD files and the contract PDF drawings, correct the CAD files to show the contract PDF drawings.

b. A submittal register data file in comma separated value (CSV) format for import into the Resident Management System (RMS).

2.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Prepare the CAD drawing files in AutoCAD 2022 format compatible with a Windows 11 operating system.

2.2.1 Additional Drawings

If additional drawings are required, prepare them using the specified electronic file format applying ERDC/ITL TR-19-7 and ERDC/ITL SR-23-1. The title block and drawing border to be used for any new final record drawings must be identical to that used on the contract drawings.

2.2.1.1 Sheet Numbers and File Names

If a sheet needs to be added between two sequential sheets, append a Supplemental Drawing Designator in accordance with ERDC/ITL TR-19-7 Adding a drawing sheet, and ERDC/ITL SR-23-1 Adding or deleting drawing sheets and index sheet procedures.

2.3 CERTIFICATION OF EPA DESIGNATED ITEMS

Submit the Certification of EPA Designated Items as required by FAR 52.223-9, "Certification and Estimate of Percentage of Recovered Material Content for EPA Designated Items". Include on the certification form the following information: project name, project number, Contractor name, license number, Contractor address, and certification. The certification will read as follows and be signed and dated by the Contractor. "I hereby certify the information provided herein is accurate and that the requisition/procurement of all materials listed on this form comply with current EPA standards for recycled/recovered materials content. The following exemptions may apply to the non-procurement of recycled/recovered content materials:

1) The product does not meet appropriate performance standards;
2) The product is not available within a reasonable time frame;
3) The product is not available competitively (from two or more sources);
4) The product is only available at an unreasonable price (compared with a comparable non-recycled content product)."

Record each product used in the project that has a requirement or option of containing recycled or biobased content in accordance with SECTION 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING, noting total price, total value of post-industrial recycled content, total value of post-consumer recycled content, total value of biobased content, exemptions (1, 2, 3, or 4, as indicated), and comments. Recycled and

biobased content values may be determined by weight or volume percent, but must be consistent throughout.

2.4 CERTIFICATION OF USDA DESIGNATED ITEMS

Submit the Certification of USDA Designated Items as required by FAR 52-223-1 Bio-based Products Under Service and Construction Contracts. Include on the cerification from the following information: project name, project number, Contrator name, license number, Contractor address, and certification. The certification will read as follows and be signed and dated by the Contractor.

a. The product does not meet approprate performance standards;

b. The product is not available within a reasonable time frame;

c. The product is not available competitively (from two or more sources);

d. The product is only available at an unreasonable price (compared with a comparable bio-based content product)."

Record each product used in the project that has a requirement or option of containing biobased content in accordance with SECTION 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REQUIREMENTS AND REPORTING, noting totoal price, total value of post-industrial recycle content, totoal value of post-consumer recycled content, total value of biobased content, exemptions (a, b, c, or d, as indicated), and coments. Biobased content values may be determined by weight or volume percent, but must be consistent throughout.

2.5 PDF AS-BUILT FILES

Provide electronic PDF "plots" of all contract drawings sheets associated with the as-built drawing submittal. Compile and organize the PDF set to match the contract drawings. Bookmark and label the pages of the PDF file.

2.6 REDLINES AND MARKUPS

Provide PDFs of the current working redlines and/or markups complying with the as-builts drawing and markup requirements contained in this specification.

2.7 AS-BUILT RE-SUBMISSION REQUIREMENTS

If elements of an as-built submittal is rejected, provide the following for each re-submission, in addition to any information required in Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

a. Re-submit all components required under paragraph As-Builts, including updated content in response to Government comments.

b. Provide a copy of all Government review comments.

c. Provide a disposition/response to each Government review comment for a back-check of the re-submission deliverable.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 AS-BUILT DRAWINGS

Provide and maintain two black line print copies of the PDF contract drawings for As-Built Drawings. Maintain the as-builts throughout construction as red-lined hard copies on site and red-lined PDF files. Submit As-Built Drawings 30 days prior to Beneficial Occupancy Date (BOD).

3.1.1 Markup Guidelines

Make comments and markup the drawings complete without reference to letters, memos, or materials that are not part of the As-Built drawing. Show what was changed, how it was changed, where items(s) were relocated and change related details. These working as-built markup prints must be neat, legible and accurate as follows:

a. Use base colors of red, green, and blue. Color code for changes as follows:

(1) Special (Blue) - Items requiring special information, coordination, or special detailing or detailing notes.

(2) Deletions (Red) - Over-strike deleted graphic items (lines), lettering in notes and leaders.

(3) Additions (Green) - Added items, lettering in notes and leaders.

b. Provide a legend if colors other than the "base" colors of red, green, and blue are used.

c. Add and denote any additional equipment or material facilities, service lines, incorporated under As-Built Revisions if not already shown in legend.

d. Use frequent written explanations on markup drawings to describe changes. Do not totally rely on graphic means to convey the revision.

e. Use legible lettering and precise and clear digital values when marking prints. Clarify ambiguities concerning the nature and application of change involved.

f. Wherever a revision is made, also make changes to related section views, details, legend, profiles, plans and elevation views, schedules, notes and call out designations, and mark accordingly to avoid conflicting data on all other sheets.

g. For deletions, cross out all features, data and captions that relate to that revision.

h. For changes on small-scale drawings and in restricted areas, provide large-scale inserts, with leaders to the applicable location.

i. Indicate one of the following when attaching a print or sketch to a markup print:

1) Add an entire drawing to contract drawings

2) Change the contract drawing to show

3) Provided for reference only to further detail the initial design.

j. Incorporate all shop and fabrication drawings into the markup drawings.

3.1.2 As-Built Drawings Content

Revise As-Built Drawings in accordance with ERDC/ITL TR-19-7 and ERDC/ITL SR-23-1. Provide 2 sets of paper copies from PDF drawings to show the as-built conditions by red-line process during the execution of the project. Keep these working as-built markup drawings current on a weekly basis and at least one set available on the jobsite at all times. Changes from the contract drawings which are made during construction or additional information which might be uncovered in the course of construction must be accurately and neatly recorded as they occur by means of details and notes. Submit the working as-built markup drawings for approval prior to submission of each monthly pay estimate. For failure to maintain the working and final record drawings as specified herein, the Contracting Officer will withhold 10 percent of the monthly progress payment until approval of updated drawings. Show on the as-built drawings, but not limited to, the following information:

a. The actual location, kinds and sizes of all sub-surface utility lines. In order that the location of these lines and appurtenances may be determined in the event the surface openings or indicators become covered over or obscured, show by offset dimensions to two permanently fixed surface features the end of each run including each change in direction on the record drawings. Locate valves, splice boxes and similar appurtenances by dimensioning along the utility run from a reference point. Also record the average depth below the surface of each run.

b. The location and dimensions of any changes within the building structure.

c. Layout and schematic drawings of electrical circuits and piping.

d. Correct grade, elevations, cross section, or alignment of roads, earthwork, structures or utilities if any changes were made from contract plans.

e. Changes in details of design or additional information obtained from working drawings specified to be prepared and/or furnished by the Contractor; including but not limited to shop drawings, fabrication, erection, installation plans and placing details, pipe sizes, insulation material, dimensions of equipment foundations, etc.

f. The topography, invert elevations and grades of drainage installed or affected as part of the project construction.

g. Changes or Revisions which result from the final inspection.

h. Where contract drawings or specifications present options, show only the option selected for construction on the working as-built markup drawings.

i. If borrow material for this project is from sources on Government property, or if Government property is used as a spoil area, furnish a contour map of the final borrow pit/spoil area elevations.

j. Systems designed or enhanced by the Contractor, such as HVAC controls, fire alarm, fire sprinkler, and irrigation systems.

k. Changes in location of equipment and architectural features.

j. Modifications (include within change order price the cost to change working as-built markup drawings to reflect modifications).

l. Actual location of anchors, construction and control joints, etc., in concrete.

m. Unusual or uncharted obstructions that are encountered in the contract work area during construction.

n. Location, extent, thickness, and size of stone protection particularly where it will be normally submerged by water.

3.2 RECORD DRAWING FILES

If additional drawings are required, prepare them using the specified electronic file format applying ERDC/ITL TR-19-7 and ERDC/ITL SR-23-1. The title block and drawing border to be used for any new final record drawings must be identical to that used on the contract drawings. Accomplish additions and corrections to the contract drawings using CAD files. Provide all program files and hardware necessary to prepare final PDF record drawings. The Contracting Officer will review final PDF record drawings for accuracy and return them to the Contractor for required corrections, changes, additions, and deletions.

3.2.1 Rename the CAD Drawing files

Rename the CAD Drawing files using the contract number as the Project Code field,(e.g.,

W91238-15-C-10A-102.DWGDGN) as instructed in the Pre-Construction conference. Use only those renamed files for the Marked-up changes. Make all changes on the layer/level as the original item.

a. For AutoCAD files (DWG), enter all as-built delta changes and notations on the AS-BUILT layer. For MicroStation files (DGN), enter all as-built delta changes and notations on:

- Level #63
- Level/Layer Name contains: ANNO-REVS
- Level/Layer Description: Revisions

c. When final revisions have been completed, show the wording "RECORD DRAWING AS-BUILTS" followed by the name of the Contractor in letters at least 3/16 inch high on the cover sheet drawing. Date RECORD DRAWING AS-BUILTS" drawing revisions in the revision block.

d. Within 20 days after Government approval of all of the working record drawings for a phase of work, prepare the final CAD record drawings for that phase of work and submit PDF drawing files and two sets of prints for review and approval. The Government will promptly return one set of prints annotated with any necessary corrections. Within 10 days revise the CAD files accordingly at no additional cost and submit one set of final prints for the completed phase of work to the Government. Within 20 days of substantial completion of all phases of work, submit the final record drawing package for the entire project. Submit one set of electronic CAD files, and one set of the approved working record PDF files on three optical discs with two sets of prints. The CAD files must be complete in all details and identical in form and function to the CAD drawing files supplied by the Government. Prepare AutoCAD files for transmittal using e-Transmit. Prepare MicroStation files for transmittal using the Packager (Archive). Make any transactions or adjustments necessary to accomplish this. The Government reserves the right to reject any drawing files it deems incompatible with the customer's CAD system. Paper prints, drawing files and storage media submitted will become the property of the Government upon final approval. Failure to submit final record PDF drawing files, CAD files and marked prints as specified will be cause for withholding any payment due under this contract. Approval and acceptance of final record drawings must be accomplished before final payment is made.

3.3 RECORD DRAWINGS

Prepare final record drawings after the completion of each definable phase of work as listed in the Contractor Quality Control Plan (Foundations, Utilities, Structural Steel, etc., as appropriate for the project). Transfer the changes from the approved working as-built markup drawings to the original electronic CAD drawing files. Modify the as-built CAD drawing files to correctly show the features of the project as-built by bringing the working CAD drawing set into agreement with approved working as-built markup drawings, and adding such additional drawings as may be necessary. Refer to ERDC/ITL TR-19-7 Chapter 11 Drawing Revisions. Refer to ERDC/ITL SR-23-1. Jointly review the working as-built markup drawings with printouts from working as-built CAD drawing PDF files for accuracy and completeness. Monthly review of working as-built CAD drawing PDF file printouts must cover all sheets revised since the previous review. These PDF drawing files are part of the permanent records of this project. Any drawings damaged or lost must be satisfactorily replaced at no expense to the Government.

a. Drawing revisions (include within change order price the cost to change working and final record drawings to reflect revisions) and compliance with the following procedures.

(1) Follow directions in the revision for posting descriptive changes.

(2) The revision delta size must be 5/16 inch unless the area where the delta is to be placed is crowded. Use a smaller size delta for crowded areas.

(3) Place a revision delta at the location of each deletion.

(4) For new details or sections which are added to a drawing, place a revision delta by the detail or section title.

(5) For minor changes, place a revision delta by the area changed on the drawing (each location).

(6) For major changes to a drawing, place a revision delta by the title of the affected plan, section, or detail at each location.

(7) For changes to schedules or drawings, place a revision delta either by the schedule heading or by the change in the schedule.

3.3.1 Final Record Drawing Package

Submit the final record PDF and CAD drawings package for the entire project within 20 days of substantial completion of all phases of work. Submit one set of ANSI D size PDF and CAD files on optical disc, read-only memory (ROM), two sets of ANSI D size prints and one set of the approved working record drawings. The package must be complete in all details and identical in form and function to the contract drawing files supplied by the Government.

3.4 FINAL APPROVED SHOP DRAWINGS

Submit final approved project shop drawings 30 days after transfer of the completed facility.

3.5 CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT SPECIFICATIONS

Submit final PDF file record construction contract specifications, including revisions thereto, 30 days after transfer of the completed facility.

3.6 AS-BUILT RECORD OF EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS

Furnish one copy of preliminary record of equipment and materials used on the project 15 days prior to final inspection. This preliminary submittal will be reviewed and returned 2 days after final inspection with Government comments. Submit Two sets of final record of equipment and materials 10 days after final inspection. Key the designations to the related area depicted on the contract drawings. List the following data:

RECORD OF DESIGNATED EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS DATA				
Description	Specification Section	Manufacturer and Catalog, Model, and Serial Number	Composition and Size	Where Used

3.7 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

Provide project operation and maintenance manuals as specified in Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS DATA. Provide four electronic copies of the Operation and Maintenance Manual files and one hard copy of the Operation and Maintenance Manuals . Submit to the Contracting Officer for approval within 30 calendar days of the Beneficial Occupancy Date (BOD). Update and resubmit files for final approval at BOD.

3.8 CLEANUP

Leave premises "broom clean." Clean interior and exterior glass surfaces exposed to view; remove temporary labels, stains and foreign substances; polish transparent and glossy surfaces; vacuum carpeted and soft surfaces. Clean equipment and fixtures to a sanitary condition. Clean filters of operating equipment. Clean debris from roofs, gutters, downspouts and drainage systems. Sweep paved areas and rake clean landscaped areas. Remove waste and surplus materials, rubbish and construction facilities from the site..

3.9 REAL PROPERTY RECORD

Near the completion of Project, but a minimum of 60 days prior to final acceptance of the work, complete DD FORM 1354 and submit an accounting of all installed property with Interim DD FORM 1354. Include any additional assets, improvements, and alterations from the Draft DD FORM 1354. https://www.esd.whs.mil/Portals/54/Documents/DD/forms/dd/dd1354.pdf> Refer to UFC 1-300-08 for instruction on completing the DD FORM 1354.
Contact the Contracting Officer for any project specific information
necessary to complete the Checklist for DD FORM 1354.

3.9.1 Interim DD Form 1354

Near the completion of Project, but a minimum of 60 days prior to final acceptance of the work, complete, update draft DD FORM 1354, and submit an accounting of all installed property with Interim DD FORM 1354. Include any additional assets, improvements, and alterations from the Draft DD FORM 1354.

3.9.2 Completed DD FORM 1354

Attach the Real Property receiving Components's completed High Performance and Sustainable Building (HPSB) Checklist for each applicable building to the completed DD 1354, in accordance with Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REQUIREMENTS AND REPORTING. For convenience, a blank fillable PDF DD FORM 1354 may be obtained at the following link:

https://www.esd.whs.mil/Portals/54/Documents/DD/forms/dd/dd1354.pdf

Submit the completed List of Installed Building Equimpent items for DD FORM 1354. Attach this list to the updated DD FORM 1354.

-- End of Section --

TRANSFER AND ACCEPTANCE OF DoD REAL PROPERTY

1. FROM *(Organization Name)*
USACE, Tulsa District
2488 E 81st Street
Tulsa, OK 74137

2. DATE PREPARED (YYYYMMDD)
20240729

3. PROJECT/JOB NUMBER
HKRZ 237904 F-35: 3 Bay Hangar

4. SERIAL NUMBER
2024-0015

5. TO *(Organization - Installtion Code and Name)*
188th Wing, BCE, Ass't USP&FO
Arkansas Air National Guard
Fort Smith, AR, 72903

6. RPSUID/SITENAME/ INSTCODE/INSTNAME
2102 HKRZ0001 Ft Smith MAP

7. CONTRACT NUMBER(S)
[M5002608]

7a. RPA PLACED-IN-SERVICE DATE (YYYYMMDD)

8. TRANSACTION DETAILS

a. TYPE *(X only one box)*
- [ ] ACQUISITION
- [ ] TRANSFER BETWEEN SERVICES
- [X] CAPITAL IMPROVEMENT
- [ ] INVENTORY ADJUSTMENT

b. WHEN/EVENT *(X one)*
- [X] TOTAL ASSET PLACED-IN-SERVICE
- [ ] PARTIAL ASSET PLACED-IN-SERVICE

c. VERSION *(X one)*
- [X] DRAFT
- [ ] INTERIM
- [ ] FINAL

9. ITEM NO.	10a. FACILITY NO.	10b. RPUID	11. CATCODE	12. CATCODE DESCRIPTION	13. CONS TYPE CODE	14. SUST CODE	PRIMARY 15. UMA	PRIMARY 16. QUANTITY	SECONDARY 17. UMO	SECONDARY 18. QUANITY	19. COST	20. FUND SOURCE	21. FUND ORG	22. RPA INT TYPE CODE	23. ITEM REMARKS
1	202	1006199	211111	Hangar, Maintenance	P	3	SF	8299	N/A	0	$0.00	3840	54	FEE	
2	202	1006199	211159	Aircraft Corrosion Control	P	3	SF	8299	N/A	0	$0.00	3840	54	FEE	
3	202	1006199	211179	FUEL SYSTEM MAINTENANCE DOCK	P	3	SF	8299	N/A	0	$0.00	3840	54	FEE	
4	21	1422464	812226	SECONDARY DISTRIBUTION LINE UNDERGROUND	P	4	LF	0	N/A	0	$0.00	3840	54	FEE	
5	202GENP		811147	EMERGENCY ELECTRIC POWER GENERATION PLANT	P	4	KW	30	N/A	0	$0.00	3840	54	FEE	
6	202ACOT		826123	AIR CONDITIONING PLANT OVER 100 TONS	P	4	TR	190	N/A	0	$0.00	3840	54	FEE	
7	202TDF		890144	COMPRESSED AIR DISTRIBUTION	P	4	LF	0	N/A	0	$0.00	3840	54	FEE	
8	35	432669	841161	Water Supply Mains	P	4	LF	0	N/A	0	$0.00	3840	54	FEE	
9	32	432666	832266	SANITARY SEWAGE MAIN	P	4	LF	0	N/A	0	$0.00	3840	54	FEE	
10	33	432667	871183	STORM DRAINAGE DISPOSAL	P	4	LF	0	N/A	0	$0.00	3840	54	FEE	
11	1040	1422471	871101	DRAINAGE DITCH	P	4	LF	0	N/A	0	$0.00	3840	54	FEE	
12	30	432664	824464	GAS MAINS	P	4	LF	0	N/A	0	$0.00	3840	54	FEE	

24. STATEMENT OF COMPLETION. The facilities listed hereon are in accordance with maps, drawings, and specifications and changes orders approved by the authorized representative of the using agency except for the deficiencies listed on the reverse side.

a. TITLE *(Construction Agent/Installation Management Organization Accountable Official/RPAO)*
Andrew Blankenship. PE

c. DATE SIGNED (YYYYMMDD)

b. TRANSFERRED BY *(Typed Name and Signature)*
Project Administrator,Construction Agent

25. ACCEPTED BY *(Typed Name and Signature)*

a. TITLE *(Installation Management Organization Accountable Official/RPAO)*
Riley D. Donoho

c. DATE SIGNED (YYYYMMDD)

b. NAME AND SIGNATURE
BCE, Lt Col, AR ANG, Ass't USP&FO, RPAO

26. PROPERTY VOUCHER NUMBER

TRANSFER AND ACCEPTANCE OF DoD REAL PROPERTY

1. FROM (Organization Name)	2. DATE PREPARED (YYYYMMDD)	3. PROJECT/JOB NUMBER	4. SERIAL NUMBER
USACE, Tulsa District 2488 E 81st Street Tulsa, OK 74137	20240729	HKRZ 237904 F-35: 3 Bay Hangar	2024-0015

5. TO (Organization - Installtion Code and Name)	6. RPSUID/SITENAME/ INSTCODE/INSTNAME	7. CONTRACT NUMBER(S)	7a. RPA PLACED-IN-SERVICE DATE (YYYYMMDD)
188th Wing, BCE, Ass't USP&FO Arkansas Air National Guard Fort Smith, AR, 72903	2102 HKRZ0001 Ft Smith MAP	[M5002608]	

8. TRANSACTION DETAILS

a. TYPE *(X only one box)*

- [ ] ACQUISITION
- [ ] TRANSFER BETWEEN SERVICES
- [X] CAPITAL IMPROVEMENT
- [ ] INVENTORY ADJUSTMENT

b. WHEN/EVENT *(X one)*

- [X] TOTAL ASSET PLACED-IN-SERVICE
- [ ] PARTIAL ASSET PLACED-IN-SERVICE

c. VERSION *(X one)*

- [X] DRAFT
- [ ] INTERIM
- [ ] FINAL

9. ITEM NO.	10a. FACILITY NO.	10b. RPUID	11. CATCODE	12. CATCODE DESCRIPTION	13. CONS TYPE CODE	14. SUST CODE	PRIMARY 15. UMA	PRIMARY 16. QUANTITY	SECONDARY 17. UMO	SECONDARY 18. QUANITY	19. COST	20. FUND SOURCE	21. FUND ORG	22. RPA INT TYPE CODE	23. ITEM REMARKS
13	4	434300	852289	SIDEWALK	P	4	SY	0	N/A	0	$0.00	3840	54	FEE	
14	202PAD		132133	PAD, EQUIPMENT OR SUPPORT	P	4	SY	0	N/A	0	$0.00	3830	54	FEE	
15	202VPOPS		852201	VEHICLE PARKING SURFACED	P	4	SY	0	VE	0	$0.00	3830	54	FEE	
16	202EAL		812926	EXTERIOR AREA LIGHTING	P	4	EA	0	N/A	0	$0.00	3830	54	FEE	
17	14	436819	113321	APRON	P	4	SY	0	N/A	0	$0.00	3840	54	FEE	
18	202TDF		135583	TELEPHONE DUCT FACILITY	P	4	MI	0	N/A	0	$0.00	3830	54	FEE	
19	6	434327	851147	Road	P	4	SY	0	LF	0	$0.00	3840	54	FEE	
20	50	434317	851143	CURBS AND GUTTERS	P	4	SY	0	N/A	0	$0.00	3840	54	FEE	

24. STATEMENT OF COMPLETION. The facilities listed hereon are in accordance with maps, drawings, and specifications and changes orders approved by the authorized representative of the using agency except for the deficiencies listed on the reverse side.

a. TITLE *(Construction Agent/Installation Management Organization Accountable Official/RPAO)*
Andrew Blankenship. PE

c. DATE SIGNED (YYYYMMDD)

b. TRANSFERRED BY *(Typed Name and Signature)*
Project Administrator,Construction Agent

25. ACCEPTED BY *(Typed Name and Signature)*

a. TITLE *(Installation Management Organization Accountable Official/RPAO)*
Riley D. Donoho

c. DATE SIGNED (YYYYMMDD)

b. NAME AND SIGNATURE
BCE, Lt Col, AR ANG, Ass't USP&FO, RPAO

26. PROPERTY VOUCHER NUMBER

TRANSFER AND ACCEPTANCE OF DoD REAL PROPERTY

27. CONSTRUCTION DEFICIENCIES *(Attach blank sheet for continuations)*

*NONE

28. PROJECT REMARKS *(Attach blank sheet for continuations)*

P & D Costs:	$0.00
S & A Costs:	$0.00
Construction Costs:	$0.00
Subtotal:	$0.00
Equipment Costs:	$0.00
Design During Construction:	$0.00
Total Project Cost:	$0.00

TRANSFER AND ACCEPTANCE OF DoD REAL PROPERTY

INSTRUCTIONS

GENERAL. This form has been designed and issued for acceptance of real property or transfer between the DoD Components.

For detailed instructions on how to fill out this form, please refer to Unified Facilities Criteria 1-300-08.

Existing instructions issued by the DoD Components relative to the preparation of DD Form 1354 are applicable to this revised form to the extent that the various items and columns on the superseded forms have been retained. The DOD Components may promulgate additional instructions, as appropriate.

For detailed information on data inputs and codes, please refer to the latest version of the Real Property Information Model (RPIM) Report and use the RPIM Pick Lists for Block responses: https://extranet.acq.osd.mil/ie/

SPECIFIC DATA ITEMS.

1. From. Name of the DoD Component.

2. Date Prepared. Date of actual preparation. Enter all dates in YYYYMMDD format (Example: March 31, 2010 = 20100331).

3. Project/Job Number. Project number on a DD Form 1391 or Individual Job Order Number.

4. Serial Number. Sequential serial number assigned by the preparing organization (e.g.,Item 17. 2010-0001).

5. To. Name and address of the receiving installation, activity, and Service of the Real Property Accountable Officer (RPAO).

6. RPSUID/SITENAME/INSTCODE/INSTNAME. Site Unique Identifier and name or installation code and name where the constructed facility is located.

7. Contract Number(s). Contract number(s) for this project.

7a. RPA Placed-In-Service Date. The calendar date the asset is accepted for use by DoD.

8. Transaction Details.

a. Type of Transaction. X only one box.
For Acquisition Type, refer to the Acquisition Method Code pick list in RPIM.

b. When/Event. When or event causing preparation of DD Form 1354. X only one box.

c. Version. Draft, interim, or final DD Form 1354. X only one box.

9. Item Number. Use a separate item number for each facility, no item number for additional usages.

10a. Facility Number. An installation specific asset identification number.

10b. RPUID. A unique non-intelligent code to permanently identify an asset.

11. CATCODE. The real property Category Code (CATCODE) that classifies the designed use of the asset (original or current) and corresponds to the largest quantity of the asset that is utilized for a single purpose (RPA Predominant Design Use CATCODE).

12. CATCODE Description. The CATCODE name corresponding with Item 11.

13. Construction (CONS) Type Code. The code represents the Construction Type Code and valid values can be found in the RPIM pick list by the same name. Type of construction will be PERM for Permanent or SEMI for Semi-permanent.

14. Sustainability (SUST) Code. : This code is also known as the Facility Sustainability Code and valid values can be found in the RPIM pick list by the same name. It indicates whether a facility meets the Guiding Principles of Federal Leadership in High Performance and Sustainable Buildings for buildings greater than 10,000 sq. ft. The list of valid values is: 1, 2, 3, 4.

15. UMA. Enter the primary unit of measure accountability for each design use category code for each item of real property.

16. Quantity. Enter the total quantity in the unit of measure accountability specified for each item of real property.

17. UMO. Enter the appropriate unit of measure operational for capacity/configuration as applicable for the design use category code.

18. Quantity. Enter the total quantity of capacity/configuration in the unit of measure operational specified for each item of real property.

19. Cost. Enter the total project cost for each item of real property. UFC 1-300-08 contains additional guidance.

20. Fund Source. Identify the fund source in this column for each real property asset or item. UFC 1-300-08 contains additional guidance.

21. Funding Organization. Identify the organization(s) responsible for funding the acquisition of this real property asset.

22. RPA Interest Type Code. This code represents the RPA Interest Type Code and valid values can be found in the RPIM pick list by the same name. The code is used to identify the type of legal interest that DoD holds in a real property asset.

23. Item Remarks. Remarks pertaining only to the item number identified in Item 9; show cost sharing.

24. Statement of Completion. Typed name, signature, title, and date of signature by the responsible transferring individual or agent. In the case of a real property acceptance action this is signed by the DoD Construction Agent. In the case of a real property transfer this is signed by the Installation Management Organization.

25. Accepted By. Typed name, signature, title, and date of signature by the Installation Management Organization RPAO or accepting official.

26. Property Voucher Number. Next sequential number assigned by the RPAO in voucher register.

27. Construction Deficiencies. List construction deficiencies in project during contractor turnover inspection.

28. Project Remarks. Project level remarks and continuation of blocks.

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 01 78 23

OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 MEETINGS
1.3.1 Pre-Construction Meeting
1.3.2 Operation and Maintenance Manual and Facility Data Workbook Coordination Meeting
1.3.3 Submittal Coordination Meeting
1.3.4 Facility Turnover Meeting
1.4 FACILITY DATA WORKBOOK
1.5 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL MEDIA
1.5.1 CD or DVD Label and Disk Holder or Case
1.5.2 O&M Manual Tabbed Hard Copy
1.6 O&M MANUAL CONTENT
1.6.1 Part 1: Executive Summary
1.6.2 Part 2: Facility Design and Construction
1.6.2.1 General Facility and Systems Description
1.6.2.2 Basis of Design
1.6.2.3 Contract Documents, RFP, Amendments, and Modifications
1.6.2.4 Room Inventory of Real Property and Finishes
1.6.3 Part 3: Facilities, Systems, and Assemblies Information
1.6.3.1 Organization
1.6.3.2 Related Specifications
1.6.3.3 Manufacturer's Operations and Maintenance Data
1.6.3.4 Approved Submittals and Certificates
1.6.3.5 Approved Coordination/Shop Drawings
1.6.4 Sequence of Operation for Operating Equipment
1.6.4.1 Safety Precautions and Hazards
1.6.4.2 Operator Prestart
1.6.4.3 Startup, Shutdown, and Post-Shutdown Procedures
1.6.4.4 Normal Operations
1.6.4.5 Emergency Operations
1.6.4.6 Operator Service Requirements
1.6.4.7 Environmental Conditions
1.6.4.8 Operating Log
1.6.4.9 Additional Requirements for Equipment Control Systems
1.6.4.10 Testing Equipment Information and Performance Data
1.6.5 Routine Maintenance Requirements
1.6.5.1 Preventive Maintenance Plan, Schedule, and Procedures
1.6.5.2 Lubrication Data
1.6.6 Repair Procedures
1.6.6.1 Troubleshooting Guides and Diagnostic Techniques
1.6.6.2 Wiring Diagrams and Control Diagrams
1.6.6.3 Removal and Replacement Instructions
1.6.6.4 Repair Work-Hours
1.6.6.5 Warranty Information

1.6.6.6 Extended Warranty Information
1.6.6.7 Record Drawings and Utility Systems
1.6.6.8 Personnel Training Requirements
1.6.6.9 Contractor / Supplier Listing and Contact Information
1.6.7 Part 4: Facility Operations
1.6.7.1 Completed Facility Operating Plan
1.6.7.2 Testing Equipment and Special Tool Information
1.6.7.3 Testing and Performance Data
1.6.7.4 Approved Field Test Reports and Manufacturer's Field Reports
1.6.7.5 Maintenance Plans, Procedures, Checklists, Records, and Spare Parts Inventory
1.6.7.5.1 Maintenance Schedules
1.6.7.5.2 Ongoing Commissioning Operational and Maintenance Record Keeping
1.6.7.5.3 Janitorial and Cleaning Plans and Procedures
1.6.7.6 Utility Record Drawings
1.6.7.6.1 Utility Schematic Diagrams
1.6.7.6.2 Enlarged Connection and Cutoff Plans
1.6.7.6.2.1 Description of Utility Metering and Monitoring Systems
1.6.7.6.2.2 Procedures for Tracking Utility Use and Reporting
1.6.7.6.2.3 One-Line Diagrams and Meter Location of System
1.6.7.6.3 Spare Parts and Supply Lists
1.6.8 Part 5: Training
1.6.9 Part 6: Cx Project Report and TAB Report
1.6.10 Part 7: Regulatory Requirements
1.6.11 Part 8: Permits
1.6.12 Part 9: Operations and Maintenance Manual Approval
1.7 SCHEDULE OF OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA PACKAGES
1.7.1 Package Quality
1.7.2 Data Package 1
1.7.3 Data Package 2
1.7.4 Data Package 3
1.7.5 Data Package 4
1.7.6 Data Package 5
1.7.7 Changes to Submittals

PART 2 PRODUCTS

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 TRAINING
3.1.1 Training Plan
3.1.2 Training Content
3.1.3 Training Outline
3.1.4 Training Video Recording
3.1.5 Unresolved Questions from Attendees
3.1.6 Validation of Training Completion
3.1.7 Quality Control Coordination
3.2 SUBMITTAL SCHEDULING
3.2.1 Operation and Maintenance Manual, Progress Submittal
3.2.2 Operation and Maintenance Manual, Prefinal Submittal
3.2.3 Operation and Maintenance Manual, Final Submittal

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 01 78 23

OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

ASHRAE GUIDELINE 1.4	(2019) Preparing Systems Manuals for Facilities

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM E1971	(2005; R 2011) Standard Guide for Stewardship for the Cleaning of Commercial and Institutional Buildings
ASTM E2166	(2016; R 2023) Standard Practice for Organizing and Managing Building Data

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Facility Data Workbook; G

Training Plan; G

Training Outline; G

Training Content; G

Operation And Maintenance Manual, Progress Submittal; G

Operation And Maintenance Manual, Prefinal Submittal; G

Operation And Maintenance Manual, Final Submittal; G

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Training Video Recording; G

Validation of Training Completion; G

Training Plan; G

Record Drawings And Utility Systems; G

1.3 MEETINGS

To assure that Operation and Maintenance Manual and Facility Data Workbook requirements are being met through the duration of the project, organize the following meetings and discuss the subsequent topics:

1.3.1 Pre-Construction Meeting

At a minimum, discuss the following:

a. The requirement for Operation and Maintenance Manuals and Facility Data deliverables under this contract including coordination meetings

b. Processes and method of gathering Facility Data information during construction

c. Primary roles and responsibilities associated with the development and delivery of the Operation and Maintenance Manuals and Facility Data deliverables, and

d. Identify and agree upon a date and attendance list for the meetings described below:

1.3.2 Operation and Maintenance Manual and Facility Data Workbook Coordination Meeting

Facilitate a meeting after the Pre-Construction Meeting prior to the submission of the Operation and Maintenance Manual Progress Submittal. Meeting attendance must include the Contractor's Operation and Maintenance Manual and Facility Data Workbook Preparer, Quality Control Manager, the Commissioning Authority (CxA), the Government's Design Manager (DM), Contracting Officer's Representative, and Government's facility data reviewer. Include any Mechanical, Electrical, and Fire Protection Sub-Contractors.

The purpose of this meeting is to reach a mutual understanding of the scope of work concerning the contract requirements for Operation and Maintenance Manual and coordinate the efforts necessary by both the Government and Contractor to ensure an accurate collection, preparation and timely Government review of Operation and Maintenance Manual.

1.3.3 Submittal Coordination Meeting

Facilitate a meeting following submission and Government review of each design or progress submittal of the Operation and Maintenance Manual and Facility Data Workbook.

a. Include personnel from the Coordination meeting and any additional personnel identified.

b. The purpose of this meeting is to demonstrate ongoing compliance with the requirements identified in this specification. Discuss Government review comments and unresolved items preventing completion and Government approval of the Operation and Maintenance Manuals and Facility Data Workbook (FDW).

c. The applicable deliverables, along with Government remarks associated with review of these submittals serve as the primary guide and agenda for this meeting.

1.3.4 Facility Turnover Meeting

Include Operation and Maintenance Manual in NAVFAC Red Zone (NRZ) facility turnover meetings as specified in Section 01 30 00, ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS.

1.4 FACILITY DATA WORKBOOK

Develop an editable, electronic spreadsheet based on the equipment in the Operation and Maintenance Manuals that contains the information required to start a preventive maintenance program

as outlined in 01 78 24.00 10 FACILITY DATA REQUIREMENTS.

1.5 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL MEDIA

Assemble Operation and Maintenance Manual into an electronically bookmarked file using the most current version of Adobe Acrobat or similar software capable of producing PDF file format. Provide compact disks (CD) or data digital versatile disk (DVD) as appropriate, so that each one contains operation, maintenance and record files, project record documents, and training videos. Include a complete bookmarked operation and maintenance directory.

1.5.1 CD or DVD Label and Disk Holder or Case

Provide the following information on the disk label and disk holder or case:

a. Building Number

b. Project Title

c. Activity and Location

d. Construction Contract Number

e. Prepared For: (Contracting Agency)

f. Prepared By: (Name, title, phone number and email address)

g. Include the disk content on the disk label

h. Date

i. Virus scanning program used

1.5.2 O&M Manual Tabbed Hard Copy

Provide a hard copy of the O&M manual upon completion of the project. Provide tabs for each section and subsection for ease of navigation by the user.

1.6 O&M MANUAL CONTENT

Organize the bookmarked Operation and Maintenance Manual into the following Parts in accordance with ASHRAE GUIDELINE 1.4, and as modified and detailed below. Word template for O&M Manual is available at: https://www.wbdg.org/ffc/dod/unified-facilities-guide-specifications-ufgs/ufgs-01-78-23.

1.6.1 Part 1: Executive Summary

Provide a summary of the information found in the O&M manual including the purpose of the manual and a description of the manual's organization.

1.6.2 Part 2: Facility Design and Construction

1.6.2.1 General Facility and Systems Description

Provide an overview of the intent for design and use of the facility. Provide a PDF of the Record Drawings prepared in accordance with 01 78 00 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS and bookmarked using the sheet title and sheet number. Include uncluttered 11 by 17 inches floor plans with room numbers, type or function of space, and overall facility dimensions on the floor plans. Do not include items such as construction instructions, references, or frame numbers.

Detail the overall dimensions of the facility, number of floors, foundation type, expected number of occupants, and facility Category Code list and generally describe all the facility systems and any special building features (for example, HVAC Controls, Sprinkler Systems, Cranes, Elevators, and Generators). Include photographs marked up and labeled to show key operating components and the overall facility appearance.

1.6.2.2 Basis of Design

Provide a copy of the contract Basis of Design.

1.6.2.3 Contract Documents, RFP, Amendments, and Modifications

Provide the contract construction documents complete, to include specifications, drawings, Request for Proposal, amendments, and modifications.

1.6.2.4 Room Inventory of Real Property and Finishes

Provide a list of installed equipment furnished under this contract. Include all information usually listed on manufacturer's name plate. Include, as applicable, the following information for each piece of equipment installed: description of item, all dimensions, location by room number, model number, serial number, capacity, name and address of manufacturer, name and address of equipment supplier, condition, spare parts list, manufacturer's catalog, and warranty. Real property includes, but is not limited to, floor coverings, wall surfaces, ceiling surfaces, windows, roofing, HVAC filters, plumbing fixtures, and lighting fixtures. Submit the final list 30 days after transfer of the completed facility.

Include spatial data defining actual net square footage and data of each room. Also include the room finish schedule including room names and numbers. Include schedules in the construction drawings in the room inventory. Add a column to each schedule to record what was provided by the contractor during construction. Provide a PDF of room inventory. Key the designations to the related area depicted on the contract drawings. List the following data:

RECORD OF DESIGNATED EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS DATA				
Description	Specification Section	Manufacturer and Catalog, Model, and Serial Number	Composition and Size	Where Used

1.6.3 Part 3: Facilities, Systems, and Assemblies Information

1.6.3.1 Organization

Bookmark information in this section using the current version of ASTM E2166 Uniformat II, UFGS numbers, and document type as outlined in the example below. Bookmark/tab each item to the third level for easy navigation of the manual.

Example as shown in Table below:

PARTS AND SUBPART NUMBERING
3.1 B20 EXTERIOR CLOSURE (System)
3.1.1 B2030 EXTERIOR DOORS (Subsystem)
3.1.1.1 B2030110 GLAZED DOORS (Component)
3.1.1.1.1 Applicable specifications List in UFGS Format
3.1.1.1.2 Manufacturer's Operations and Maintenance Data
3.1.1.1.3 Approved Submittal
3.1.1.1.4 Coordination/Shop Drawings
3.1.1.1.5 Sequence of Operation for Operating Equipment
3.1.1.1.6 Testing Equipment Information and Performance Data
3.1.1.1.7 Routine Maintenance Requirements
3.1.1.1.8 Repair Procedures
3.1.1.1.9 Emergency Procedures & Locations of Applicable Controls
3.1.1.1.10 Warranties
3.1.1.1.11 Record Drawings and Utility Systems
3.1.1.1.12 Contractor / Supplies Listing and Contact Information

1.6.3.2 Related Specifications

Reference each specification related to the subsystem in this section, and locate the actual specification section in Part 2 of the O&M Manual. List specifications in table format as shown in the below example.

UFGS Number	Specification Title	Page Spec Begins in Part 2

1.6.3.3 Manufacturer's Operations and Maintenance Data

Provide a copy of all manufacturer specifications and cutsheets. Provide text-searchable, high-quality document files from the manufacturer's online or electronic documentation. Color documents are preferred. Provide documents specific to the product(s) installed under this Contract. Provide identification and coverage for the parts of each component, assembly, subassembly, and accessory of the end items subject to replacement. Provide Uniformat II Level 3 identification for D20, D30, D40 installed equipment. When possible, do not submit document files containing multiple product catalogs from the same manufacturer, or product data from multiple manufacturers in the same files. Provide documents directly from the manufacturer whenever possible. Do not provide scanned copies of hardcopy documents. Provide identification and coverage for the parts of each component, assembly, subassembly, and accessory of the end items subject to replacement. Include special hardware requirements, such as requirement to use high-strength bolts and nuts. Identify parts by make, model, serial number, and source of supply to allow reordering without further identification. Provide clear and legible illustrations, drawings, and exploded views to enable easy identification of the

items. When illustrations omit the part numbers and description, both the illustrations and separate listing must show the index, reference, or key number that will cross-reference the illustrated part to the listed part. Group the parts shown in the listings by components, assemblies, and subassemblies in accordance with the manufacturer's standard practice. Parts data may cover more than one model or series of equipment, components, assemblies, subassemblies, attachments, or accessories, such as typically shown in a master part catalog.

1.6.3.4 Approved Submittals and Certificates

Provide a copy of all submittals documented with the required approval as applicable for each UFGS specification listed in the table outlined in applicable specifications. Include copies of SD-07 Certificates submittals documented with the required approval, SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions submittals documented with the required approval, and SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data submittals documents with the required approval.

1.6.3.5 Approved Coordination/Shop Drawings

Drawings, diagrams and schedules specifically prepared to illustrate some portion of the work. Diagrams and instructions from a manufacturer or fabricator for use in producing the product and as aids to the Contractor for integrating the product or system into the project. Drawings prepared by or for the Contractor to show how multiple systems and interdisciplinary work will be coordinated.

1.6.4 Sequence of Operation for Operating Equipment

Provide record one-line diagrams for each floor, delineating mechanical equipment location within the building. Provide specific instructions, procedures, and illustrations for the following phases of operation for the installed model and features of each system:

1.6.4.1 Safety Precautions and Hazards

List personnel hazards and equipment or product safety precautions for operating conditions. List all residual hazards identified in the Activity Hazard Analysis provided under Section 01 35 26 GOVERNMENTAL SAFETY REQUIREMENTS. Provide recommended safeguards for each identified hazard. Specify if any certifications or licenses are required to operate the equipment.

1.6.4.2 Operator Prestart

Provide procedures required to install, set up, and prepare each system for use.

1.6.4.3 Startup, Shutdown, and Post-Shutdown Procedures

Provide narrative description for Startup, Shutdown and Post-shutdown operating procedures including the control sequence for each procedure.

1.6.4.4 Normal Operations

Provide Control Diagrams with data to explain operation and control of systems and specific equipment. Provide narrative description of Normal Operating Procedures.

1.6.4.5 Emergency Operations

Provide Emergency Procedures for equipment malfunctions to permit a short period of continued operation or to shut down the equipment to prevent further damage to systems and equipment. Provide Emergency Shutdown Instructions for fire, explosion, spills, or other foreseeable contingencies. Provide guidance and procedures for emergency operation of utility systems including required valve positions, valve locations and zones or portions of systems controlled.

1.6.4.6 Operator Service Requirements

Provide instructions for services to be performed by the operator such as lubrication, adjustment, inspection, and recording gauge readings.

1.6.4.7 Environmental Conditions

Provide a list of Environmental Conditions (temperature, humidity, and other relevant data) that are best suited for the operation of each product, component or system. Describe conditions under which the item equipment should not be allowed to run.

1.6.4.8 Operating Log

Provide forms, sample logs, and instructions for maintaining necessary operating records.

1.6.4.9 Additional Requirements for Equipment Control Systems

Provide Data Package 5 and the following for all control systems:

a. Provide a narrative description on how to perform and apply functions, features, modes, and other operations, including unoccupied operation, seasonal changeover, manual operation, and alarms. Include detailed technical manual for programming and customizing control loops and algorithms.

b. Submit complete controls equipment schedules, full as-built sequence of operations, wiring and logic diagrams, Input/Output Tables, equipment schedules, copies of checkout tests and calibrations performed by the Contractor (not Cx tests), and all associates information.

c. Full points list. Provide a listing of rooms with the following information for each room:

(1) Floor

(2) Room number

(3) Room name

(4) Air handler unit ID

(5) Reference drawing number

(6) Air terminal unit tag ID

(7) Heating or cooling valve tag ID

(8) Minimum cfm

(9) Maximum cfm

d. Full print out of all schedules and set points after testing and acceptance of the system.

e. Full as-built print out of software program.

f. Marking of system sensors and thermostats on the as-built floor plan and mechanical drawings with their control system designations.

1.6.4.10 Testing Equipment Information and Performance Data

Include information on test equipment required to perform specified tests and on special tools needed for the operation, maintenance, and repair of components. Provide final set points.

Include completed prefunctional checklists, functional performance test forms, and monitoring reports. Include recommended schedule for retesting and blank test forms. Provide final set points.

1.6.5 Routine Maintenance Requirements

1.6.5.1 Preventive Maintenance Plan, Schedule, and Procedures

Provide manufacturer's schedule for routine preventive maintenance, inspections, condition monitoring (predictive tests) and adjustments required to ensure proper and economical operation and to minimize repairs. Provide instructions stating when the systems should be retested. Provide manufacturer's projection of preventive maintenance work-hours on a daily, weekly, monthly, and annual basis including requirements by type of activity. For periodic calibrations, provide manufacturer's specified frequency and procedures for each separate operation.

a. Define the anticipated time required to perform each test (work-hours), test apparatus, number of personnel identified by responsibility, and a testing validation procedure permitting the record operation capability requirements within the schedule. Provide a remarks column for the testing validation procedure referencing operating limits of time, pressure, temperature, volume, voltage, current, acceleration, velocity, alignment, calibration, adjustments, cleaning, or special system notes. Delineate procedures for preventive maintenance, inspection, adjustment, lubrication and cleaning necessary to minimize repairs.

b. Repair requirements must inform operators how to check out, troubleshoot, repair, and replace components of the system. Include electrical and mechanical schematics and diagrams and diagnostic techniques necessary to enable operation and troubleshooting of the system after acceptance.

1.6.5.2 Lubrication Data

Include the following preventive maintenance lubrication data, in addition to instructions for lubrication required under paragraph OPERATOR SERVICE REQUIREMENTS:

a. A table showing recommended lubricants for specific temperature ranges and applications.

b. Charts with a schematic diagram of the equipment showing lubrication points, recommended types and grades of lubricants, and capacities. Provide procedural instructions for Oil Sampling for all equipment.

c. A Lubrication Schedule showing service interval frequency.

1.6.6 Repair Procedures

Provide instructions and a list of tools required to repair or restore the product or equipment to proper condition or operating standards. Provide manufacturer's recommended procedures and instructions for correcting problems and making repairs for the installed model and features of each system. Include potential environmental and indoor air quality impacts of recommended maintenance procedures and materials. Specify if any certifications or licenses are required to repair the equipment.

1.6.6.1 Troubleshooting Guides and Diagnostic Techniques

Provide step-by-step procedures to promptly isolate the cause of typical malfunctions. Describe clearly why the checkout is performed and what conditions are to be sought. Identify tests or inspections and test equipment required to determine whether parts and equipment may be reused or require replacement.

1.6.6.2 Wiring Diagrams and Control Diagrams

Provide point-to-point drawings of wiring and control circuits including factory-field interfaces. Provide

a complete and accurate depiction of the actual job specific wiring and control work. On diagrams, number electrical and electronic wiring and pneumatic control tubing and the terminals for each type, identically to actual installation configuration and numbering.

1.6.6.3 Removal and Replacement Instructions

Provide step-by-step procedures and a list of required specialty tools and supplies for removal, replacement, disassembly, and assembly of components, assemblies, subassemblies, accessories, and attachments. Provide tolerances, dimensions, settings and adjustments required. Use a combination of text and illustrations.

1.6.6.4 Repair Work-Hours

Provide manufacturer's projection of repair work-hours including requirements by type of craft. Identify, and tabulate separately, repair that requires the equipment manufacturer to complete or to participate.

1.6.6.5 Warranty Information

List and explain the various warranties and clearly identify the servicing and technical precautions prescribed by the manufacturers or contract documents in order to keep warranties in force. Identify if replacement of a subassembly, attachment or accessory requires the entire assembly to be replaced. Include warranty information for primary components of the system. Provide copies of warranties required by Section 01 78 00 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS.

1.6.6.6 Extended Warranty Information

List all warranties for products, equipment, components, and sub-components whose duration exceeds one year. For each warranty listed, indicate the applicable specification section, duration, start date, end date, and the point of contact for warranty fulfillment. Also, list or reference the specific operation and maintenance procedures that must be performed to keep the warranty valid. Provide copies of warranties required by Section 01 78 00 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS.

1.6.6.7 Record Drawings and Utility Systems

The record drawings are the final compilation of actual conditions reflected in the as-built drawings. Provide record drawings as outlined in 01 78 00 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS.

Using Record Source Drawings, show and document details of the actual installation of the utility systems, annotate and highlight the Operation and Maintenance information. Provide the following drawings at a large enough scale to differentiate designated isolation units from surrounding valves and switches.

1.6.6.8 Personnel Training Requirements

Provide information available from the manufacturers that is needed for use in training designated personnel to properly operate and maintain the equipment and systems.

1.6.6.9 Contractor / Supplier Listing and Contact Information

Provide a list that includes the name, address, telephone number, email and website of the General Contractor and each Subcontractor who installed the product or equipment, or system. For each item, also provide the name address and telephone number of the manufacturer's representative and service organization that can provide replacements most convenient to the project site. Provide the name, address, and telephone number of the product, equipment, and system manufacturers.

1.6.7 Part 4: Facility Operations

1.6.7.1 Completed Facility Operating Plan

Provide a plan that documents that procedures for the operation of systems and assemblies in the facility. The systems that should be included in the Operating Plan include, but are not limited to:

a. Electrical systems and equipment

b. Mechanical systems and equipment

c. Fire Protection systems and equipment

d. Control Systems and equipment

e. Architectural and Structural systems, fixtures, structures, and equipment

f. Vertical transportation such as elevators and escalators

1.6.7.2 Testing Equipment and Special Tool Information

Include information on test equipment required to perform specified tests and on special tools needed for the operation, maintenance, and repair of components. Provide final set points.

1.6.7.3 Testing and Performance Data

Include completed prefunctional checklists, functional performance test forms, and monitoring reports. Include recommended schedule for retesting and blank test forms. Provide final set points.

1.6.7.4 Approved Field Test Reports and Manufacturer's Field Reports

Compile and provide approved Field Test Reports (SD-06) and Manufacturer's Field Reports (SD-09) submittals.

1.6.7.5 Maintenance Plans, Procedures, Checklists, Records, and Spare Parts Inventory

1.6.7.5.1 Maintenance Schedules

Include recommended maintenance schedules for systems and equipment.

1.6.7.5.2 Ongoing Commissioning Operational and Maintenance Record Keeping

Include ongoing commissioning and optimization procedures and documentation to monitor and improve the performance of facility systems.

1.6.7.5.3 Janitorial and Cleaning Plans and Procedures

Include a copy of facility cleaning and janitorial plan with procedures and intended chemicals and equipment.

Provide environmentally friendly cleaning recommendations in accordance with ASTM E1971.

1.6.7.6 Utility Record Drawings

1.6.7.6.1 Utility Schematic Diagrams

Provide a one-line schematic diagram for each utility system such as power, water, wastewater, and gas/fuel. Schematic diagram must show from the point where the utility line is connected to the mainline up to the 5 foot connection point to the facility. Indicate location or area designation for route

of transmission or distribution lines; locations of duct banks, manholes/handholes or poles; isolation units such as valves and switches; and utility facilities such as pump stations, lift stations, and substations.

1.6.7.6.2 Enlarged Connection and Cutoff Plans

Provide enlarged floor plans and provide information between the 5 foot utilities connection point and where utilities connect to facility distribution. Enlarge floor plans/elevations of the rooms where the utility enters the building and indicate on these plans the locations of the main interiors and exterior connection and cutoff points for the utilities. Also enlarge floor plans/elevations of the rooms where equipment is located. Include enough information to enable someone unfamiliar with the facility to locate the connection and cutoff points. Indicate designations such as room number, panel number, circuit breaker, or valve number of each utility and equipment connection and cutoff point, and what that connection and cutoff point controls.

1.6.7.6.2.1 Description of Utility Metering and Monitoring Systems

Provide in narrative format a description of the utility metering and monitoring systems. Include locations, function, and related systems.

1.6.7.6.2.2 Procedures for Tracking Utility Use and Reporting

Procedures for usage reporting and tracking in support of establishing and monitoring utility budgets and costs, and in developing annual energy reports.

1.6.7.6.2.3 One-Line Diagrams and Meter Location of System

Provide one-line diagrams and design drawings that highlight meter locations on the site.

1.6.7.6.3 Spare Parts and Supply Lists

Provide lists of spare parts and supplies required for repair to ensure continued service or operation without unreasonable delays. Special consideration is required for facilities at remote locations. List spare parts and supplies that have a long lead-time to obtain.

1.6.8 Part 5: Training

Provide a copy of training plans used for each type of equipment along with training materials used, arranged in specification sequence. Provide a copy of training records, sign-in sheets, and agendas. Include training and documentation on the updating and continued use of the O&M Manual.

1.6.9 Part 6: Cx Project Report and TAB Report

Provide the final Cx Plan and complete Cx reports with evaluation and testing forms and records for each building system. Include relevant commissioned system assemblies test reports including installers checklists of assemblies. Provide all Cx Progress Reports, issues and resolutions logs with resolution or status of each item, and a list of any open items and seasonal or additional testing required.

1.6.10 Part 7: Regulatory Requirements

Provide information describing regulatory and policies compliance requirements or provide a reference to where it is stored.

1.6.11 Part 8: Permits

Provide information requiring frequently asked questions and associated answers or provide a reference to where it is stored.

1.6.12 Part 9: Operations and Maintenance Manual Approval

Provide a signed document stating that the project O&M Manual has been reviewed and confirming agreement with the approach it presents. Include contact information for the signer for coordination of any future changes.

1.7 SCHEDULE OF OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA PACKAGES

Provide the O&M data packages specified in individual technical sections. O&M Data Packages are one of the components of the O&M Manual. The information required in each type of data package follows:

1.7.1 Package Quality

Documents must be fully legible. Operation and Maintenance data must be consistent with the manufacturer's standard brochures, schematics, printed instructions, general operating procedures, and safety precautions.

1.7.2 Data Package 1

a. Safety precautions and hazards

b. Cleaning recommendations

c. Maintenance and repair procedures

d. Warranty information

e. Extended warranty information

f. Contractor information

g. Spare parts and supply list

1.7.3 Data Package 2

a. Safety precautions and hazards

b. Normal operations

c. Environmental conditions

d. Lubrication data

e. Preventive maintenance plan, schedule, and procedures

f. Cleaning recommendations

g. Maintenance and repair procedures

h. Removal and replacement instructions

i. Spare parts and supply list

j. Parts identification

k. Warranty information

l. Extended warranty information

m. Contractor information

1.7.4 Data Package 3

a. Safety precautions and hazards

b. Operator prestart

c. Startup, shutdown, and post-shutdown procedures

d. Normal operations

e. Emergency operations

f. Environmental conditions

g. Operating log

h. Lubrication data

i. Preventive maintenance plan, schedule, and procedures

j. Cleaning recommendations

k. Troubleshooting guides and diagnostic techniques

l. Wiring diagrams and control diagrams

m. Maintenance and repair procedures

n. Removal and replacement instructions

o. Spare parts and supply list

p. Product submittal data

q. O&M submittal data

r. Parts identification

s. Warranty information

t. Extended warranty information

u. Testing equipment and special tool information

v. Testing and performance data

w. Contractor information

x. Field test reports

1.7.5 Data Package 4

a. Safety precautions and hazards

b. Operator prestart

c. Startup, shutdown, and post-shutdown procedures

d. Normal operations

e. Emergency operations

f. Operator service requirements

g. Environmental conditions

h. Operating log

i. Lubrication data

j. Preventive maintenance plan, schedule, and procedures

k. Cleaning recommendations

l. Troubleshooting guides and diagnostic techniques

m. Wiring diagrams and control diagrams

n. Repair procedures

o. Removal and replacement instructions

p. Spare parts and supply list

q. Repair work-hours

r. Product submittal data

s. O&M submittal data

t. Parts identification

u. Warranty information

v. Extended warranty information

w. Personnel training requirements

x. Testing equipment and special tool information

y. Testing and performance data

z. Contractor information

aa. Field test reports

1.7.6 Data Package 5

a. Safety precautions and hazards

b. Operator prestart

c. Start-up, shutdown, and post-shutdown procedures

d. Normal operations

e. Environmental conditions

f. Preventive maintenance plan, schedule, and procedures

g. Troubleshooting guides and diagnostic techniques

h. Wiring and control diagrams

i. Maintenance and repair procedures

j. Removal and replacement instructions

k. Spare parts and supply list

l. Product submittal data

m. Manufacturer's instructions

n. O&M submittal data

o. Parts identification

p. Testing equipment and special tool information

q. Warranty information

r. Extended warranty information

s. Testing and performance data

t. Contractor information

u. Field test reports

v. Additional requirements for HVAC control systems

1.7.7 Changes to Submittals

Provide manufacturer-originated changes or revisions to submitted data if a component of an item is so affected subsequent to acceptance of the O&M Data. Submit changes, additions, or revisions required by the Contracting Officer for final acceptance of submitted data within 30 calendar days of the notification of this change requirement.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not Used

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 TRAINING

Prior to acceptance of the facility by the Contracting Officer for Beneficial Occupancy, provide comprehensive training for the systems and equipment specified in the technical specifications. The training must be targeted for the building maintenance personnel, and applicable building occupants. Instructors must be well-versed in the particular systems that they are presenting. Address aspects of the Operation and Maintenance Manual submitted in accordance with Section 01 78 00 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS. Training must include classroom or field lectures based on the system operating requirements. The location of classroom training requires approval by the Contracting Officer.

3.1.1 Training Plan

Submit a written training plan to the Contracting Officer for approval at least 60 calendar days prior to the scheduled training. Training plan must be approved by the Commissioning Authority (CxA) prior to forwarding to the Contracting Officer. Also, coordinate the training schedule with the Contracting Officer and CxA. Include within the plan the following elements:

a. Equipment included in training

b. Intended audience

c. Location of training

d. Dates of training

e. Objectives

f. Outline of the information to be presented and subjects covered including description

g. Start and finish times and duration of training on each subject

h. Methods (e.g. classroom lecture, video, site walk-through, actual operational demonstrations, written handouts)

i. Instructor names and instructor qualifications for each subject

j. List of texts and other materials to be furnished by the Contractor that are required to support training

k. Description of proposed software to be used for video recording of training sessions.

3.1.2 Training Content

The core of this training must be based on manufacturer's recommendations and the operation and maintenance information. The CxA is responsible for overseeing and approving the content and adequacy of the training. Spend 95 percent of the instruction time during the presentation on the OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA. Include the following for each system training presentation:

a. Start-up, normal operation, shutdown, unoccupied operation, seasonal changeover, manual operation, controls set-up and programming, troubleshooting, and alarms.

b. Relevant health and safety issues.

c. Discussion of how the feature or system is environmentally responsive. Advise adjustments and optimizing methods for energy conservation.

d. Design intent.

e. Use of O&M Manual Files.

f. Review of control drawings and schematics.

g. Interactions with other systems.

h. Special maintenance and replacement sources.

i. Tenant interaction issues.

3.1.3 Training Outline

Provide the Operation and Maintenance Manual Files (Bookmarked PDF) and a written course outline listing the major and minor topics to be discussed by the instructor on each day of the course to each trainee in the course. Provide the course outline 14 calendar days prior to the training.

3.1.4 Training Video Recording

Record classroom training session(s) on video. Provide to the Contracting Officer two copies of the training session(s) in DVD video recording format. Capture within the recording, in video and audio, the instructors' training presentations including question and answer periods with the attendees. The recording camera(s) must be attended by a person during the recording sessions to assure proper size of exhibits and projections during the recording are visible and readable when viewed as training.

3.1.5 Unresolved Questions from Attendees

If, at the end of the training course, there are questions from attendees that remain unresolved, the instructor must send the answers, in writing, to the Contracting Officer for transmittal to the attendees, and the training video must be modified to include the appropriate clarifications.

3.1.6 Validation of Training Completion

Ensure that each attendee at each training session signs a class roster daily to confirm Government participation in the training. At the completion of training, submit a signed validation letter that includes a sample record of training for reporting what systems were included in the training, who provided the training, when and where the training was performed, and copies of the signed class rosters. Provide two copies of the validation to the Contracting Officer, and one copy to the Operation and Maintenance Manual Preparer for inclusion into the Manual's documentation.

3.1.7 Quality Control Coordination

Coordinate this training with the CxA in accordance with Section 01 45 00 QUALITY CONTROL.

3.2 SUBMITTAL SCHEDULING

3.2.1 Operation and Maintenance Manual, Progress Submittal

Submit the Progress submittal when construction is approximately 50 percent complete, to the Contracting Officer for approval. Provide Operation and Maintenance Manual Files (Bookmarked PDF). Include the elements and portions of system construction completed up to this point. The purpose of this submittal is to verify progress is in accordance with contract requirements as discussed during the Operation and Maintenance Manual Coordination Meeting.

3.2.2 Operation and Maintenance Manual, Prefinal Submittal

Submit the 100 percent submittal of the Operation and Maintenance Prefinal Submittal to the Contracting Officer for approval within 90 calendar days of the Beneficial Occupancy Date (BOD). This submittal must provide a complete, working document that can be used to operate and maintain the facility. Any portion of the submittal that is incomplete or inaccurate requires the entire submittal to be returned for correction. Any discrepancies discovered during the Government's review of Operation and Maintenance Progress submittal must be corrected prior to the Prefinal submission. The Prefinal Submittal must include Operation and Maintenance Manual Files (Bookmarked PDF).

3.2.3 Operation and Maintenance Manual, Final Submittal

Submit completed Operation and Maintenance Manual Files (Bookmarked PDF) and one hard copy of the Operation and Maintenance Manuals. The Final submittal is due at BOD. Any discrepancies discovered during the Government's review of the Prefinal submittal, including the Field Verification, must be corrected prior to the Final submission.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 01 78 24.00 10

FACILITY DATA REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 DEFINITIONS AND ABBREVIATIONS
1.2.1 Assets
1.2.2 Attributes
1.2.3 Facility Data
1.2.4 Facility Document Set (FDS)
1.2.5 Facility Data Workbook (FDW)
1.2.6 Facility Data Project Execution Plan (FDPxP)
1.3 UNITS OF MEASURE
1.4 SUBMITTALS
1.5 QUALITY CONTROL
1.5.1 Facility Data Project Execution Plan (FDPxP)
1.5.1.1 Front Matter
1.5.1.2 Project Information
1.5.1.3 Submittal Schedule
1.5.1.4 Personnel
1.5.1.5 Facility Data Workbook(s)
1.5.1.6 Facility Document Set(s)
1.5.1.7 Protocols
1.5.2 Meetings
1.5.2.1 Pre-Construction Meeting
1.5.2.2 FDPxP Coordination Meeting
1.5.2.3 Submittal Coordination Meeting
1.5.3 Facility Turnover and Contract Closeout
1.5.4 Facility Data Workbook Quality Requirements
1.5.5 Facility Document Set Quality Requirements
1.5.5.1 Document Files
1.5.5.2 Photograph Files
1.5.5.3 Drawing Files
1.5.6 Facility Document Set Integrity Requirements
1.5.6.1 File Protection
1.5.6.2 Manufacturer-Specific Documents
1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
1.6.1 Number of Copies
1.6.2 Malicious Content
1.6.3 Storage Media
1.6.4 Encryption

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 FACILITIES
2.2 FACILITY DATA WORKBOOK(S)
2.2.1 Spaces
2.2.2 Assets

2.2.3 Attributes
2.3 FACILITY DOCUMENT SET
2.3.1 Organization
2.3.1.1 O&M Data Hierarchy
2.3.1.2 Record Drawings Hierarchy

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS SUBMITTALS
3.2 CONSTRUCTION FINAL SUBMITTALS
3.3 FACILITY DATA WORKBOOK VERIFICATION

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 01 78 24.00 10

FACILITY DATA REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

This specification requires the collection, organization, and turnover of electronic Facility Data for specific assets designed and constructed as part of this contract. Provide a Facility Document Set (FDS) and Facility Data Workbook (FDW) as defined in this specification. See Sections01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES, 01 78 00 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS, 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA, for additional Facility Data delivery requirements.

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

INTERNATIONAL ORGANIZATION FOR STANDARDIZATION (ISO)

ISO 19005-3	(2012) Document Management -- Electronic Document File Format for Long-Term Preservation -- Part 3: Use of ISO 32000-1 with Support for Embedded Files (PDF/A-3)
ISO 32000-1	(2008) Document Management -- Portable Document Format -- Part 1: PDF 1.7

1.2 DEFINITIONS AND ABBREVIATIONS

1.2.1 Assets

Assets are specific items of property or equipment.

1.2.2 Attributes

Attributes are individual pieces of Facility Data that describe facilities and their associated assets.

1.2.3 Facility Data

Information defined and collected in the Facility Data Workbook (FDW) and Facility Document Set (FDS).

1.2.4 Facility Document Set (FDS)

An electronically compiled and organized document containing the supporting documents and data used to populate the Facility Data Workbook during its respective phase of development.

a. For construction-based deliverables, the FDS is comprised of the project Operation and Maintenance Data Packages and Government-Approved Record drawings.

1.2.5 Facility Data Workbook (FDW)

A pre-formatted spreadsheet template used to compile Asset, Attribute, Facility, and Space Data that the Government wishes to manage via electronic means. The FDW also contains all requirements associated with proper collection, organization, and turnover of the Facility Data.

1.2.6 Facility Data Project Execution Plan (FDPxP)

A document that describes the clear and organized plan for the collection, organization, and turnover of the Facility Data deliverables required by this specification.

1.3 UNITS OF MEASURE

Provide Facility Data deliverables utilizing the units of measure identified in the contract documents.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Facility Data Project Execution Plan(FDPxP)

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Facility Data Workbook, Construction Progress; G

Facility Document Set, Construction Progress; G

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Facility Data Workbook, Construction Final; G

Facility Document Set, Construction Final; G

1.5 QUALITY CONTROL

1.5.1 Facility Data Project Execution Plan (FDPxP)

Provide the Government with a plan for the collection, organization, and turnover of the Facility Data deliverables to the Government. At a minimum, include the following items in the FDPxP:

1.5.1.1 Front Matter

Provide a Cover Page, Table of Contents, and Executive Summary/Objectives.

1.5.1.2 Project Information

List the Project Owner, Project Name, Project Location and address, Contract Type, Project Description, Project/Contract Number, Project Milestones.

1.5.1.3 Submittal Schedule

Identify delivery schedule for all deliverables in compliance with the submission requirements identified in this specification.

1.5.1.4 Personnel

Identify key personnel involved in the development of the Facility Data deliverables including Contractor and Government personnel.

1.5.1.5 Facility Data Workbook(s)

Identify Facility and Space Data as applicable at time of FDPxP submission. Individually list every asset group from the FDW Requirements that will require Facility Data collection. No attribute data is required at this time. Identify asset groups from the FDW Requirements that are not required within the scope of this Contract. Document the version of FDW to be used through the duration of the project.

1.5.1.6 Facility Document Set(s)

Define structure and format of the submittal. Provide a comprehensive outline of the final FDS to be delivered. Organize the outline with headings, titles, and descriptions such that the Government may ascertain that working documents comply with the formatting requirements defined by this specification.

1.5.1.7 Protocols

Detailed procedures:

a. Facility Data documentation/collection process.

b. Facility Document Set production/development process.

c. Collaboration procedures including strategy, meetings, communication, and subcontractor/consultant involvement.

d. Quality Control, including site verification of FDW, as applicable.

e. File and folder naming structure.

f. Hardware and software being used for collection and organization of Facility Data. Identify type, format, and anticipated organization of digital storage media to be provided as part of required deliverables. Include means and methods for checking deliverables for malicious content.

1.5.2 Meetings

To assure that Facility Data requirements are being met through the duration of the project, organize the following meetings and discuss the subsequent topics:

1.5.2.1 Pre-Construction Meeting

At a minimum, discuss the following:

a. The requirement for Facility Data deliverables under this contract.

b. Primary roles and responsibilities associated with the development and delivery of the Facility Data deliverables, and.

c. Identify and agree upon a date and attendance list for the meetings described below:

1.5.2.2 FDPxP Coordination Meeting

a. Facilitate a meeting following submission and Government review of the FDPxP. Include the Facility Data Preparer(s), Quality Control (QC) Manager,Commissioning Authority (CA), Government's Facility Data Proponent, Contracting Officer's Representative, and Base Civil Engineer (BCE) Facilities Management Specialist (FMS). Also include Government personnel required for obtaining security clearances and waivers for proper Facility Data collection in this meeting.

b. The purpose of this meeting is to coordinate the efforts necessary by contract parties to ensure an

accurate collection, preparation, quality control, and submittal of these deliverables.

c. The FDPxP serves as the primary agenda for this meeting. At a minimum, discuss the following:

(1) Processes and methods of gathering facility data during construction. Discuss and obtain special permissions and waivers as necessary (such as photo waivers and data encryption);

(2) Contractor Quality Control practices and procedures;

(3) Corrective actions necessary for Government approval of FDPxP;

(4) Necessity for additional or recurring Facility Data Coordination Meetings outside of those required by this specification, as requested by the Contractor. Intent of these meetings would be to maintain regular contact between responsible parties of the Contractor and Government with regard to development of the facility data deliverables. Conduct status meetings with a frequency agreed upon at this meeting.

1.5.2.3 Submittal Coordination Meeting

a. Facilitate a meeting following submission and Government review of each design or progress submittal of the Facility Data. Include the Facility Data Preparer(s), Designer of Record (DOR), Quality Control (QC) Manager, Commissioning Authority (CA), Government's Facility Data Proponent, Contracting Officer's Representative, and Base Civil Engineer (BCE) Facilities Management Specialist (FMS). Include Mechanical, Electrical, Plumbing, and Fire Protection subcontractors as applicable.

b. The purpose of this meeting is to demonstrate ongoing compliance with the requirements identified in this specification.

c. The applicable deliverables, along with Government remarks associated with review of these submittals serve as the primary guide and agenda for this meeting. At a minimum, discuss the following during this meeting:

(1) Review assets, applicable attributes, facility, and space data in FDW at time of submittal;

(2) Demonstrate Quality Control and site verification procedures, as applicable, by Contractor QC;

(3) Review contents and organization of FDS at time of submittal;

(4) Discuss Government review comments and unresolved items preventing completion and Government approval of the Facility Data Workbook and Facility Document Set.

1.5.3 Facility Turnover and Contract Closeout

Include the Facility Document Set, Construction Final as a deliverable in Facility Turnover and Contract Closeout procedures as defined in 01 78 00 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS.

1.5.4 Facility Data Workbook Quality Requirements

For each submittal, ensure that the information contained in the FDW(s) reflects the minimum content requirements defined in the PART 3 EXECUTION portion of this section. Ensure that information provided as part of the FDW(s) conforms to the standards described below:

a. Compile FDW(s) using approved spreadsheet templates. Do not alter the formatting or organizational layout of the templates. For this Contract, templates are available for download from the USACE CAD/BIM Technology Center website, site information provided in the PART 2 PRODUCTS portion of this section.

b. Instructions for the proper maintenance and completion of these FDWs are contained in the FDW

Requirements contained within the FDW template.

1.5.5 Facility Document Set Quality Requirements

Ensure that information provided as part of each FDS conforms to the electronic and data formatting standards identified below:

1.5.5.1 Document Files

Utilize PDF file format in accordance with ISO 32000-1 and ISO 19005-3 for all document-based files. Provide files from original sources, text-searchable, and saved in "Standard" (uncompressed) resolution. Bookmark and label files as defined in the PART 2 PRODUCTS portion of this section.

1.5.5.2 Photograph Files

If photographs are required, utilize JPEG file format for all photograph and image files. Provide full-color photos with photo resolution of not less than 4 megapixels and not more than 12 megapixels.

Provide a copy of installation-specific letters or waivers allowing permission to take installed equipment photographs on this Contract. Waivers need not be attached to every photo, only one copy of each permission letter need be included in the Government deliverables.

1.5.5.3 Drawing Files

Provide all drawings required by this specification in full-size PDF format in accordance with ISO 32000-1 and ISO 19005-3. Produce PDF files from original sources, text-searchable, and saved in "Standard" (uncompressed) resolution whenever possible. Bookmark and label files as defined in the PART 2 PRODUCTS portion of this section.

Submission of scanned or photocopied drawing files is prohibited. Only vector-preserved PDF files are acceptable.

1.5.6 Facility Document Set Integrity Requirements

Ensure that information provided as part of each FDS conforms to the integrity standards identified below:

1.5.6.1 File Protection

Do not restrict data files, document files or photographic files from being printed, exported, modified or copied. Do not deliver files with restrictions such as expiration date and locks for access, viewing, archiving, or editing.

1.5.6.2 Manufacturer-Specific Documents

Provide text-searchable, vector-based document files from the manufacturer's online or electronic documentation. Color documents are preferred. Provide documents specific to the product(s) installed under this Contract. When possible, do not submit document files containing multiple product catalogs from the same manufacturer, or product data from multiple manufacturers in the same file. Provide documents directly from the manufacturer whenever possible. Do not provide scanned copies of hardcopy documents.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver facility data submittals in an organized and legible manner. Provide submittals adhering to the requirements of of 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL REQUIREMENTS and 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA.

1.6.1 Number of Copies

Provide three identical copies of disks for approval; for each submittal and each facility required. Provide on approved electronic media (one copy per disk or set of disks) as defined below. Provide submittal files on electronic storage media in compliance with the quality requirements identified in this specification.

1.6.2 Malicious Content

Scan all files for malicious viruses using a commercially available scanning program that is routinely updated to identify and remove current virus threats.

1.6.3 Storage Media

Provide facility data on disk-based (DVD-R/RW) media. Deviations from the required storage media must be approved by the Government. Select and apply technology used for electronic data transmission to ensure that the full Facility Data submittal for each facility is provided on one single disk, whenever possible. When separation of the submittal is required, first separate the FDS and the FDW onto separate media. Second, separate FDS into logical segments or components. Further divisions must be documented in the FDPxP and approved by the Government.

Provide Facility Data on disk-based (DVD-R/RW) media. Deviations from the required storage media must be approved by the Government. Select and apply technology used for electronic data transmission to ensure that the full Facility Data submittal for each facility is provided on one single disk, whenever possible. When separation of the submittal is required, first separate the FDS and the FDW onto separate media. Second, separate FDS into logical segments or components. Further divisions must be documented in the FDPxP and approved by the Government.

a. Apply a label directly printed to storage media. Do not provide adhesive, paper-based labels. List the name of the facility, Project, Project location, Contract number, Designer of Record firm/Prime Contractor company's name, title of submission, and security classification (in accordance with the appropriate security classification labeling regulations) on the label. If multiple disks are provided, clearly document the contents of each disk on the label.

b. Include the name and contact information of the individual who produced the final data disk to ensure that problems with the data or media can be easily resolved.

c. When browsed on a computer, the disk must display the following folders and their associated content:

(1) Facility Data Workbook (containing 1 FDW per facility);
(2) Facility Document Set (containing 1 FDS per facility);
(3) FDPxP (containing 1 PxP per contract);
(4) Readme (Containing 1 TXT, PDF, or HTML file with general use information, organizational instructions, and basic preparer contact information. Include all information included on the storage media label).

1.6.4 Encryption

Encrypt deliverable data as directed by Contracting Officer. Document the encryption to be used in the FDPxP.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 FACILITIES

Facilities that require individual (separate and complete) Facility Data deliverables as described in this specification are as follows:

a. 3 BAY HANGAR

2.2 FACILITY DATA WORKBOOK(S)

Provide one compiled FDW for each facility identified above. Complete all portions of each FDW including facility, space, asset, and attribute data in compliance with the FDW Requirements. Download the current FDW template (.xlsm format) from the USACE CAD/BIM Technology Center website at https://cadbimcenter.erdc.dren.mil.

2.2.1 Spaces

Provide data for all applicable spaces in the facility. Minimum space definitions are as follows:

a. Provide all rooms as defined in the design documents.
b. If not otherwise defined, provide a minimum of one "roof" space in the FDW.
c. If not otherwise defined, provide a minimum of one "site" space in the FDW.
d. Provide all spaces not otherwise described, but necessary to accurately indicate the location of all FDW assets required by this specification.

2.2.2 Assets

a. Compile an FDW that contains the maintainable and warrantable equipment (assets) associated with each facility. This includes assets in contract scope and within the project extents. See 01 78 00 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS and 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA for related requirements. Assets include, but are not limited to, those types described in the "Required Assets" portion of the FDW template, those assets listed in the table below, and additional assets defined in the FDPxP. Itemized FDW asset entries (instance-based). Entries indicative of multiple assets (type-based) are not allowed.

SUPPLEMENTAL ASSET LIST (INCLUDE IN ADDITION TO "REQUIRED ASSETS" LISTED IN FDW TEMPLATE)	
Asset	Description/Example
Fixtures, Furnishings, and Equipment	Furniture, systems furniture, appliances, and other significant items of equipment
Kitchen Equipment and Fixtures	Kitchen and foodservice equipment including but not limited to stoves, steamers, accessory hoods, cooking devices, refrigeration devices
Valves	All operable valves in facility including but limited to those installed in plumbing, HVAC, and fire protection systems.
Tanks and Vaults	Items such as expansion tanks, septic tanks, oil-water separators, grease separators
Material Handling Equipment	Items such as cranes, coveyor belts, equipment lifts
DDC and EMCS Equipment	Panels and consoles associated with the facility automation and control systems integration.
All Inspectable Equipment	

Document assets applicable to the scope of this project in the FDPxP.

b. Sub-component assets that are an integral and functional part of another component (e.g. An electric motor that serves as part of an air-handling unit) need not be duplicated or listed

separately as its own asset.

c. Definitions, descriptions, and formatting requirements for these assets can be found in the FDW Requirements contained within the FDW template.

d. If an asset type is not included in the scope of the Project, no Facility Data (assets or attributes) are to be included in the FDW (even as a placeholder) for that asset type.

2.2.3 Attributes

a. Populate each individual asset with all required attributes defined in the "Required Attributes" portion of the FDW template.

b. Definitions, descriptions, and formatting requirements for these attributes can be found in the FDW Requirements contained within the FDW template.

c. If an attribute is not applicable, populate that field with "N/A." Do not leave it blank.

2.3 FACILITY DOCUMENT SET

2.3.1 Organization

Organize the FDS in a hierarchical manner as follows. Use electronic bookmarks to create an easily navigable document. The first and primary hierarchical level must contain the following bookmarks:

a. "O&M Data" - See subordinate hierarchical requirements in the "O&M DATA HIERARCHY" paragraph.

b. "Record Drawings" - See subordinate hierarchical requirements in paragraph RECORD DRAWINGS HIERARCHY.

2.3.1.1 O&M Data Hierarchy

Under "O&M Data" provide all Government-Approved O&M Data Packages as defined in 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA and as required by technical specifications contained within this contract. Further organize this information under the following hierarchical levels:

a. The contract specification and title under which the Data Package and the associated equipment or system references. (e.g. 26 23 00 - LOW-VOLTAGE SWITCHGEAR)

b. The Data Package Number as defined in 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA. (e.g. Data Package 2)

2.3.1.2 Record Drawings Hierarchy

Under "Record Drawings" provide an electronic copy of the Government-Approved record drawings, as specified in 01 78 00 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS, for the project in PDF format. Further group discipline sheets under the following hierarchical levels:

a. The full discipline heading represented by the contents of the sheet and as shown in the Record Drawing Sheet Index. Organize these headings in the order that the drawings set is organized. (General, Civil, Structural, Architectural, Interiors, Plumbing, Mechanical, Electrical, Telecommunications)

b. The Sheet ID and Sheet Name as found in the Record Drawing Sheet Index and in accordance with the AEC CAD Standard referenced in 01 78 00 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS. (e.g. G-001 - LEGEND; CS101 - SITE PLAN AREA 101; A-101 - OVERALL FIRST FLOOR PLAN; P-601 -

FIRST FLOOR DWS WATER RISER DIAGRAM)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS SUBMITTALS

Submit the FDW and FDS construction progress submittals together. Meet the following completeness and formatting requirements listed below:

a. Provide Facility Data Workbook, Construction Progress submittal(s) when all assets are identified, but not later than 90 days prior to Beneficial Occupancy Date (BOD) as identified in the Government-Approved construction schedule. Clearly identify assets or asset groups missing in the "variations" section of the ENG Form 4025 Transmittal Form provided with the submittal. Populate assets with front-loaded attribute data that is available at the time of asset input. See the FDW Requirements contained within the FDW template for a list of attributes to be completed for this submittal.

b. Submit individual FDW templates for each facility identified in the "FACILITIES" paragraph. While FDWs are not required to be complete for this submittal, provide accurate and correctly formatted data according to the FDW Requirements.

c. Submit a sample or working Facility Document Set, Construction Progress submittal containing "draft" or "example" documents that are organized in the manner defined by this specification. Draft or example documents need not be technically accurate or complete in their content, but defined and separated in a manner such that all organizational and formatting requirements defined by this specification may be evaluated.

3.2 CONSTRUCTION FINAL SUBMITTALS

Submit the FDW and FDS construction final submittals 90 days after BOD. Coordinate the Facility Data Workbook, Construction Final submittal with data verification procedures as defined in the accepted FDPxP. Provide the Facility Document Set, Construction Final submittal only after Government acceptance of its individual components as defined by 01 78 00 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS and 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA.

3.3 FACILITY DATA WORKBOOK VERIFICATION

Verify the FDW through the quality control personnel and procedures as defined in the FDPxP. Coordinate and conduct verification with commissioning procedures defined in 01 91 00.15 BUILDING COMMISSIONING. One-hundred percent accuracy of FDW information is required for Government acceptance of the Facility Data Workbook, Construction Final submittal.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 01 91 00.15

BUILDING COMMISSIONING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 DEFINITIONS
1.3 COMMUNICATION WITH THE GOVERNMENT
1.4 SYSTEMS TO BE COMMISSIONED
1.5 RELATED SECTIONS
1.6 COMMISSIONING TEAM
1.7 PROJECT SCHEDULE
1.8 SUBMITTALS
1.9 COMMISSIONING FIRM
1.9.1 Commissioning Specialists (CxC)
1.9.1.1 Lead Commissioning Specialist (CxC)
1.9.1.2 Commissioning Specialists
1.10 COMMISSIONING STANDARD
1.11 SUSTAINABILITY THIRD PARTY CERTIFICATION (TPC)
1.12 ISSUES LOG
1.13 CERTIFICATE OF READINESS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 DESIGN REVIEW
3.2 CONSTRUCTION SUBMITTAL REVIEWS
3.3 COMMISSIONING KICKOFF MEETING
3.4 REGULAR COMMISSIONING COORDINATION MEETINGS
3.5 CONSTRUCTION PHASE COMMISSIONING PLANS
3.5.1 Construction Observation Checklists
3.5.2 Test Procedures and Checklists
3.6 COMMISSIONING SITE VISITS
3.7 COMMISSIONING INSPECTIONS
3.8 COMMISSIONING TESTS
3.8.1 Test Scheduling and Coordination
3.8.2 Testing Procedures
3.8.3 Sample Strategy
3.8.4 Aborted Tests and Re-Testing
3.9 TRAINING PLAN
3.10 SYSTEMS MANUAL
3.11 MAINTENANCE AND SERVICE LIFE PLAN
3.11.1 Maintenance Plan
3.11.2 Service Life Plan
3.12 COMMISSIONING REPORT
3.13 WARRANTY PHASE SITE VISIT

ATTACHMENTS:

APPENDIX A - OWNER'S PROJECT REQUIREMENTS DOCUMENT

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 01 91 00.15

BUILDING COMMISSIONING

PART 1 GENERAL

Building Commissioning is a systematic, quality-focused process for enhancing the delivery of a project that focuses on verifying and documenting that all of the commissioned systems and assemblies are planned, designed, installed, tested, operated, and maintained to meet the project requirements. The purpose is to reduce the cost and performance risks associated with delivering facilities projects, and to increase value to owners, occupants, and users.

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

ASHRAE 90.1 - IP	(2019) Energy Standard for Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings
ASHRAE 180	(2018) Standard Practice for Inspection and Maintenance of Commercial Building HVAC Systems
ASHRAE 202	(2018) Commissioning Process for Buildings and Systems

ASSOCIATED AIR BALANCE COUNCIL (AABC)

ACG Commissioning Guideline	(2005) Commissioning Guideline

NATIONAL ENVIRONMENTAL BALANCING BUREAU (NEBB)

NEBB S1110	(2019) Whole Building Technical Commissioning of New Construction; 2nd Edition

SHEET METAL AND AIR CONDITIONING CONTRACTORS' NATIONAL ASSOCIATION (SMACNA)

ANSI/SMACNA 014	(2013) HVAC Systems Commissioning Manual, 2nd Edition

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

ER 25-345-1	(2019) Commissioning -- Systems Manual

1.2 DEFINITIONS

Commissioning Process (Cx) - a quality-focused process for enhancing the delivery of a project. Refer to ASHRAE 202 for a comprehensive description of the commissioning process.

Lead Commissioning Specialist (CxC) - The entity who leads, plans, and coordinates the Commissioning Team. The terms Commissioning Provider, Commissioning Firm, Lead Commissioning Specialist, Commissioning Specialist, and Commissioning Authority (CA or CxA) when used by sustainable Third Party Certification (TPC) programs, are interchangeable.

Commissioning Authority – The Government retains the authority for oversight and assurance of the entire commissioning process, and final approval of all commissioning deliverables.

Owner's Project Requirements (OPR) - document that details the stakeholders' requirements for the project and the expectations for how it will be used and operated. The OPR is provided for commissioning review purposes only and is not a contract requirement.

1.3 COMMUNICATION WITH THE GOVERNMENT

The Lead Commissioning Specialist (CxC) must submit all plans, schedules, reports, and documentation directly to the Contracting Officer's Representative concurrent with submission to the Quality Control (QC) Manager.

The Lead Commissioning Specialist must have direct communication with the Contracting Officer's Representative regarding all elements of the commissioning process; however, the Government has no direct contract authority with the Lead Commissioning Specialist.

1.4 SYSTEMS TO BE COMMISSIONED

Coordinate commissioning and quality control activities for the following systems, equipment, and associated controls. System-specific requirements are located in the associated specification sections. Commission the following systems, equipment, and associated controls in accordance with this section and the inspection, testing, and quality control requirements of their respective sections:

Heating, ventilating, air-conditioning, and refrigeration systems (mechanical and passive) and associated controls (HVAC)

Lighting systems: interior and exterior, automatic and manual daylighting controls, occupancy sensing devices, automatic shut-off controls, time switching, and other lighting control devices, and dimming systems

Service hot-water systems and controls

Water pressure-booster systems

Building Control Systems

Utility Monitoring and Control Systems

Metering and sub-metering

Automatic Receptacle Control

Building Envelope in accordance with Section 01 91 19 BUILDING ENCLOSURE COMMISSIONING.

1.5 RELATED SECTIONS

Refer to the following technical sections for additional commissioning requirements for respective systems:

Section 01 91 19 BUILDING ENCLOSURE COMMISSIONING

Section 23 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF MECHANICAL AND PLUMBING SYSTEMS

Section 26 08 00 APPARATUS INSPECTION AND TESTING

1.6 COMMISSIONING TEAM

The Commissioning team will include, but is not limited to the following team members.

Ensure all Construction Activities for systems to be commissioned are coordinated with the appropriate commissioning team members.

a. Lead Commissioning Specialist (CxC)

b. QC Manager

c. Sub-Contractor Representatives for each trade responsible for construction/installation of systems to be commissioned

d. Contractor's Project Manager

e. Technical Commissioning Specialists for each system to be commissioned

f. TAB Representative

g. Equipment manufacturer representatives

h. Government Contracting Officer

i. Government Representatives

j. Installation Maintenance Representative

k. Facility End User

1.7 PROJECT SCHEDULE

Include the following tasks in the project schedule required by Section 01 32 01.00 10 PROJECT SCHEDULE. Ensure sufficient time is scheduled to complete each item. The order of items listed below is not intended to imply a specified sequence:

a. Submission and approval of the Commissioning Firm Qualifications

b. Submission and approval of the Design Review Report

c. Submission and approval of the Interim and Final Construction Phase Commissioning Plans

d. Commissioning Kickoff Meeting

e. Regular Commissioning Coordination Meetings

f. Installation of permanent utilities (gas, water, electric, steam)

g. Building Enclosure Construction

h. Submission and approval of the Completed Building Enclosure Inspection Checklists

i. Manufacturer's Equipment Start-Up for each of the systems to be commissioned

j. Submission and approval of the Completed Commissioning Observation Checklists

k. Submission and approval of Certificate of Readiness for each system to be commissioned

l. Commissioning Testing, including Functional Performance Testing, for each system to be

commissioned

m. Integrated Systems Tests

n. Post-test deficiency correction for each system to be commissioned

o. Re-Testing

p. Submission and approval of the Maintenance and Service Life Plans

q. Submission and approval of the Systems Manual

r. Training for each of the systems to be commissioned

s. Submission and approval of the Final Commissioning Reports

1.8 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-06 Test Reports

Completed Construction Observation Checklists; G

Design Review Report; G

Interim Construction Phase Commissioning Plan; G

Final Construction Phase Commissioning Plan; G ; S

Issues Log; G

SD-07 Certificates

Commissioning Firm; G

Certificate of Readiness; G

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Maintenance and Service Life Plan; G

Systems Manual; G

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Final Commissioning Report; G

Updated Final Commissioning Report; G

Final Commissioning Report (eNotebook); S

Updated Final Commissioning Report (eNotebook); S

1.9 COMMISSIONING FIRM

Employ the services of a Commissioning Firm and all Commissioning Specialists required to perform work for this project. The Commissioning Firm must be a first-tier subcontractor that is financially and corporately independent from prime contractor and all other subcontractors and the Designer of Record and that is not participating in any other work on this Contract, including design, furnishing equipment, construction, or testing, adjusting, and balancing.

a. Submit the Commissioning Firm's and Commissioning Specialists' qualifications, including the name of the firm and each CxC and each certification, no later than 60 calendar days after notice to proceed.

b. If, for any reason, a specialist loses a certification during this period, immediately notify the Contracting Officer and submit another Commissioning Specialist for approval. An approved successor must validate all work performed for this project by the CxC who lost a certification.

1.9.1 Commissioning Specialists (CxC)

Assign Lead Commissioning Specialist and other appropriate Commissioning Specialists for the systems to be commissioned.

1.9.1.1 Lead Commissioning Specialist (CxC)

Lead Commissioning Specialist (CxC) coordinates all aspects of the commissioning process. Duties include leading and overseeing the commissioning work and acting as the primary point of contact for the commissioning work. CxC may serve as a systems Specialist if all requirements for both designations are met. CxC must have a minimum of five years of commissioning experience, including two projects of similar size and complexity to this project.

CxC must be certified in one of the following:

NEBB Building System Commissioning Professional (CxCP)

ACG Certified Commissioning Authority (CxA)

ICB/TABB Certified Commissioning Supervisor

BCA Certified Commissioning Professional (CCP)

AEE Certified Building Commissioning Professional (CBCP)

University of Wisconsin-Madison Qualified Commissioning Process Provider (QCxP)

ASHRAE Building Commissioning Professional (BCxP).

1.9.1.2 Commissioning Specialists

Refer to the related technical commissioning specification section for additional qualifications for each Commissioning Specialist associated with each system. Include all Commissioning Specialist qualifications with the Commissioning Firm submittal:

a. Mechanical Commissioning Specialist: The technical work associated with mechanical systems to be commissioned must be performed by a Commissioning Specialist certified by NEBB, ACG, ICB/TABB, AEE, University of Wisconsin-Madison, ASHRAE, or BCA in the commissioning of HVAC systems with five years of experience in the commissioning of HVAC systems.

b. Electrical Commissioning Specialist: The technical work associated with electrical systems to be commissioned must be performed by an engineering technician with five years of experience inspecting, testing, and calibrating electrical distribution and generation equipment, systems, and

devices. The lead engineering technician specified in specification Section 26 08 00 APPARATUS INSPECTION AND TESTING may serve as the Electrical Commissioning Specialist. The Mechanical Commissioning Specialist may be utilized to perform the technical work associated with electrical systems to be commissioned.

c. Building Enclosure Commissioning Specialist: The technical work associated with the Building Envelope system must be performed by a Building Enclosure Commissioning Specialist that is a professional with training and Certification in Building Enclosure Commissioning from a third-party certification organization plus five years of commissioning experience. The commissioning provider must have the necessary training, experience, and FPT equipment.

1.10 COMMISSIONING STANDARD

Comply with ASHRAE 202 and the commissioning standards under which the Commissioning Firm and Specialists qualifications are approved, which may include ACG Commissioning Guideline, NEBB S1110, or ANSI/SMACNA 014. In a conflict, the most stringent requirements apply. In addition, comply with ASHRAE 90.1 - IP commissioning requirements for all systems. Refer to related technical commissioning specification sections for additional standards requirements. Comply with applicable International Electrical Testing Association (NETA) testing standards for electrical systems. The following requirements apply to all project commissioning and test standards:

a. Implement all recommendations and suggested practices contained in the Commissioning Standard and test standards.

b. Use the Commissioning Standard for all aspects of Commissioning, including calibration of instruments.

c. Where the instrument manufacturer calibration recommendations are more stringent than those listed in the Commissioning Standard, adhere to the manufacturer calibration recommendations.

d. All quality assurance provisions of the Commissioning Standard such as performance guarantees are part of this contract.

e. The Commissioning Specialists must develop commissioning procedures for any systems or system components not covered in the Commissioning Standard.

f. Use any new requirements, recommendations, and procedures published or adopted by the body responsible for the applicable Commissioning Standards at the time of project award.

g. If there is a conflict between the requirements of the contract documents and the commissioning standard used, the contract documents take precedent.

1.11 SUSTAINABILITY THIRD PARTY CERTIFICATION (TPC)

The Commissioning Specialist must perform all commissioning activities, coordination, and submittals required by the sustainability Third Party Certification (TPC) program applied to this project, in accordance with Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REQUIREMENTS AND REPORTING.

1.12 ISSUES LOG

The Commissioning Specialist develops and maintains an Issues Log for the systems to be commissioned. The issues log documents and tracks resolution of deficiencies identified during submittal reviews, inspection, and testing. At any point during construction, any commissioning team member finding deficiencies may communicate those deficiencies in writing to the Commissioning Specialist for inclusion into the Issues Log. For each issue, the Issues Log includes, but is not limited to, a unique reference number, description of the issue with contract requirement referenced, location of or equipment name/tags exhibiting the issue, the initials of the individual's name whom reported the issue, the date of first observation, the proposed resolution of the issue and date proposed, the date of any subsequent observations with applicable additional information, and the date of implementation of

the final resolution of the issue as confirmed by the Commissioning Specialist and Contracting Officer. Issues must not be deleted from the issues log.

CxC must submit the Issues Log monthly and within three working days from changes to the Issue Log. The CxC is responsible for distributing the Issues Log to the Commissioning Team. QC Manager must track construction deficiencies identified in the Issues Log using a quality management system in accordance with Section 01 45 00.15 10 RESIDENT MANAGEMENT SYSTEM CONTRACTOR MODE(RMS CM) and 01 45 00 QUALITY CONTROL.

1.13 CERTIFICATE OF READINESS

Prior to scheduling Commissioning Tests for each system, the Quality Control Manager must issue a Certificate of Readiness for each system, certifying that inspections have been completed, open issues have been resolved, and the system is ready for Commissioning Tests. Refer to each related technical commissioning specification section for additional requirements.

Submit the Certificate of Readiness for each system 30 calendar days prior to Commissioning Tests of that system. Do not schedule Commissioning Tests for a system until the Certificate of Readiness is approved by the Government.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 DESIGN REVIEW

The CxC and other Commissioning Specialists must review design documents.

Provide a Design Review Report identifying discrepancies or deficiencies that would prevent the systems to be commissioned from operating or performing effectively or being adequately maintained. Report must include individual list of each deficiency and corresponding corrective action necessary for proper system performance. Identify any discrepancies between the design and the Owner's Project Requirements Document. The Owner's Project Requirements Document is provided for commissioning review purposes only and does not form a part of the contract documents for this project. Submit the Design Review Report no later than 14 calendar days after approval of the Commissioning Firm and Commissioning Specialists. The Contracting Officer, the Contractor's Project Manager, the CxC, and the Designers of Record for the associated systems must meet, discuss, and resolve any outstanding items contained in the report no later than 14 calendar days after submission of the report.

3.2 CONSTRUCTION SUBMITTAL REVIEWS

Coordinate construction submittal document reviews for commissioned systems and assemblies with the CxC. The commissioning submittal review does not replace the Government submittal review, in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES.

The CxC must identify construction submittals to be provided by the contractor for the commissioned systems. The CxC must evaluate construction submittals for compliance with the contract documents and Owner's Project Requirements Document prior to submission to the Government. Include a copy of CxC comments with the construction submittals. Include a copy of the submittal document review transmittal and response in the Commissioning Report.

3.3 COMMISSIONING KICKOFF MEETING

Conduct a Commissioning Kickoff Meeting, led by the CxC, after approval of the Commissioning Firm and Commissioning Specialists, and no later than 30 days following approval of the Commissioning Firm and Specialists. Discuss the commissioning process including contract requirements, lines of

communication, roles and responsibilities, schedules, documentation requirements, inspection and test procedures, and logistics as specified in this section.

The Contractor's Project Manager, Quality Control team, Designer of Record, and the Government must attend this meeting. Invite the User and Base Civil Engineering Representative to attend this meeting.

3.4 REGULAR COMMISSIONING COORDINATION MEETINGS

The Quality Control team, Designer of Record, and the Government must attend this meeting. Sub-Contractor Representatives for each trade responsible for construction/installation of systems to be commissioned must attend this meeting as requested by the CxC. Invite the User and a Base Civil Engineering Representative to attend this meeting.

CxC must conduct monthly commissioning coordination meetings when installation of commissioned systems begins. Provide status of commissioned systems, open issues log items, outstanding submittals, and upcoming commissioning activities. Conduct bi-weekly commissioning coordination meetings within 30 days of the scheduled date for commissioning testing.

3.5 CONSTRUCTION PHASE COMMISSIONING PLANS

The Interim Construction Phase Commissioning Plan identifies the commissioning and testing standards and outline the overall commissioning process, the commissioning schedule, the commissioning team members and responsibilities, lines of communication, documentation requirements for the construction phase of the project, and Template Building Enclosure Inspection Checklists. Submit the Interim Construction Phase Commissioning Plan, prepared by the CxC, 14 calendar days after the Construction Commissioning Coordination Meeting and 14 days prior to the start of construction of the building enclosure. Include the following items in the commissioning schedule in addition to the items in paragraph PROJECT SCHEDULE: Commissioning Site Visits, Seasonal Testing, Warranty Phase Site Visit, Post-Construction Endurance Testing, and Updated Commissioning Report.

The Final Construction Phase Commissioning Plan includes the information provided in the Interim Construction Phase Commissioning Plan as well as commissioning construction observation checklists and test procedures such as Pre-Functional Checklists, Integrated Systems Test Checklists, and Functional Performance Test Checklists and other Commissioning Test Checklists for each building, for each system required to be commissioned, and for each component for inclusion in the Final Construction Phase Commissioning Plan. Refer to the related technical commissioning specification section for additional requirements for checklists. Submit the Final Construction Phase Commissioning Plan, prepared by the CxC, no later than 90 calendar days prior to the start of Commissioning Inspections. Once approved, file the approved plan in the Sustainability eNotebook.

3.5.1 Construction Observation Checklists

Construction Observation Checklists must include items for physical inspection or testing that demonstrate that installation and start-up of equipment and systems is complete. Refer to paragraph COMMISSIONING INSPECTIONS. Construction observation checklists must be tailored to verify the specific installation requirements and details of the construction documents and manufacturer's instructions.

3.5.2 Test Procedures and Checklists

Test procedures and checklists must include procedures that explain, step-by-step, the actions and expected results that will demonstrate that the systems perform in accordance with the contract. Refer to paragraph COMMISSIONING TESTS. Include the following sections and details appropriate to the systems being tested in the test procedures and checklists:

a. Notable system features including information about controls to facilitate understanding of system operation

b. Conclusions and recommendations. Conclusions must clearly indicate if system does or does not perform in accordance with contract requirements. Recommendation must clearly indicate that the system should or should not be approved by the Government.

c. Test conditions including date, beginning and ending time, and beginning and ending outdoor air conditions

d. Attendees

e. Identification of the equipment involved in the test

f. Control system feature identification

g. As-found condition of the system operation

h. List of test items with step numbers along with the corresponding feature or operation, intended test procedure, expected system response, and pass/fail indication.

i. Space for comments for each test item.

3.6 COMMISSIONING SITE VISITS

The CxC must visit the construction site no less than once every 90 days during construction of the commissioned systems to verify that construction is achieving the requirements of the contract documents and the Owner's Project Requirements Document. The frequency of the site visits must increase to bi-weekly within 90 days of the scheduled commissioning tests. The CxC must vist the construction site more frequently, as needed, to complete commissioning inspections. Document deficiencies or issues in the Issues Log.

3.7 COMMISSIONING INSPECTIONS

Complete inspections using Construction Observation Checklists for each individual item of equipment or system for each system required to be commissioned in accordance with the commissioning plan. Indicate commissioning team member inspection and validation of each checklist item by initials. Validation of each checklist item by each team member indicates that item conforms to the contract documents and design in their area of responsibility. Commissioning Specialist validation of each checklist item indicates that each item has been installed correctly and in accordance with contract documents and the Owner's Project Requirements (OPR). Submit the initialed and Completed Construction Observation Checklists no later than 7 calendar days after completion of inspection of all checklists items for each system.

3.8 COMMISSIONING TESTS

Demonstrate that all systems, equipment, and components have been installed correctly and that the systems operate and perform, including interactive operation between systems, in accordance with contract documents and the Owner's Project Requirements Document. Perform tests as specified in related technical commissioning specifications. Provide all materials, services, and labor required to perform all commissioning tests.

Commissioning Specialist's duties include leading and documenting all tests for the systems to be commissioned with appropriate sub-contractors performing the Tests. The representatives listed in the paragraph COMMISSIONING TEAM must attend the tests with the exception of the Contractor's Project Manager.

3.8.1 Test Scheduling and Coordination

Schedule Commissioning Tests for each system only after the Certificate of Readiness has been approved by the Government for the system. Correct all deficiencies identified through any prior

review, inspection, or test activity before the start of Commissioning tests.

Commissioning Tests and Integrated Systems Tests must be performed with the CxC present. Government reserves the right to witness all tests. Coordinate test schedule with Government representatives.

3.8.2 Testing Procedures

Commissioning tests include tests such as functional performance and integrated systems tests. For electrical systems testing, include testing of sensor calibrations, control responses, safeties, interlocks, operating modes, capacity, lighting levels, and verification of all other electrical system contract performance requirements. Perform test procedures in accordance with the commissioning standards specified. In addition, comply with the testing procedures specified in the sections listed in paragraph RELATED SECTIONS.

3.8.3 Sample Strategy

Refer to the sections identified in paragraph RELATED SECTIONS for sample strategy.

For electrical systems, test 100 percent of all equipment and systems except for the following. Test at the sample rate shown:

a. Lighting Controls: 50 percent

3.8.4 Aborted Tests and Re-Testing

Abort any test if any deficiency prevents successful completion of the test or if any required commissioning team member is not present for the test. Re-test after all deficiencies identified during the original test have been corrected. Contracting Officer may withhold payment equivalent to lost time, re-testing, and aborted tests. These costs may include salary, travel costs, and per diem for Government team members.

3.9 TRAINING PLAN

CxC must review the training plan for training associated with the equipment and systems to be commissioned, checking that each plan has the trainer name, trainer contract information, training schedule and location. Submit review at least 30 days prior to the first training event. Incorporate CxC review comments prior to submitting training plan in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA. Update and resubmit the training plan based on any corrective action taken.

3.10 SYSTEMS MANUAL

Prepare and submit a Systems Manual, including a signed certification or letter from the Commissioning Specialists and the CxC stating that the Systems Manual is complete, clear, and accurate. The Systems Manual, for all commissioned systems, must conform to Appendix A SYSTEMS MANUAL ORGANIZATION AND CONTENT per ER 25-345-1, available at the USACE Publications website at the following location: https://www.publications.usace.army.mil/USACE-Publications/Engineer-Regulations/. Obtain the Basis of Design for incorporation into the Systems Manual from the Contracting Officer. Submit Systems Manual no later than 30 calendar days following completion of Functional Performance Tests and Integrated Systems Tests. Update and resubmit the Systems Manual based on any corrective action taken during the warranty period.

Ensure Systems Manual is coordinated with the requirements of Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA and Quality Control requirements.

3.11 MAINTENANCE AND SERVICE LIFE PLAN

3.11.1 Maintenance Plan

Prepare and submit a Maintenance Plan for the project mechanical, electrical, plumbing, and fire protection systems. Prepare the HVAC and refrigeration sections of the Maintenance Plan in accordance with ASHRAE 180. Develop required inspection and maintenance tasks similar to Section 5 of ASHRAE 180 for the other commissioned systems and fire protection systems. Ensure Maintenance Plan is coordinated with the requirements of Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA.

Submit the Maintenance Plan no later than 30 calendar days following the completion of Functional Performance Tests and Integrated Systems Tests.

3.11.2 Service Life Plan

Prepare and submit a Service Life Plan for the building enclosure, structural systems, and site hardscape that includes the following for each assembly or component:

a. A description of each including the materials or products.

b. The estimated service life, in years.

c. The estimated maintenance frequency and description of maintenance tasks.

d. The point of maintenance access for the components with estimated service life less than service life of the building.

Ensure Service Life Plan is coordinated with the requirements of Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA. Submit the Service Life Plan no later than 30 calendar days following the completion of Functional Performance Tests and Integrated Systems Tests.

3.12 COMMISSIONING REPORT

Submit an Final Commissioning Report no later than 14 calendar days following commissioning team validation of all Commissioning Tests, including Functional Performance Tests, and Integrated Systems Tests, with the exception of Seasonal Tests. File the approved Final Commissioning Report (eNotebook) in the Sustainability eNotebook. Include the following information in the Final Commissioning Report:

a. An executive summary describing the overall commissioning process, the results of the commissioning process, outstanding deficiencies and recommended resolutions, and seasonal testing that must be scheduled for a later date. Indicate, in the executive summary, whether the systems meet the requirements of the contract documents and the Owner's Project Requirements Document.

b. A list of deficiencies discovered during the commissioning process and the corrective actions taken in the report.

c. Completed Building Enclosure Inspection Checklists, Pre-Functional Checklists and other Commissioning Observation Checklists, Commissioning Test Checklists such as Functional Performance Test Checklists and Integrated Systems Test Checklists,, the Air Leakage Test Reports and Diagnostic Test Reports, the Final Construction Phase Commissioning Plan, the Issues Log, Training Attendance Rosters, the Design Review Reports, Submittal Review Report, and any other documents as specified by related technical commissioning specification sections.

3.13 WARRANTY PHASE SITE VISIT

The Lead Commissioning Specialist must visit the building site concurrent with the 9 month warranty

inspection to inspect building system equipment and review building operation with the building operating/maintenance staff, and identify any deficiency of the building systems to operate in accordance with the contract documents and the Owner's Project Requirements Document. The Commissioning Specialist must notify the Contracting Officer of any identified deficiencies and the proposed corrective action. Submit Updated Final Commissioning Report and Systems Manuals, documenting the results of the warranty phase inspection. Include other warranty or post-construction phase activities as specified in related technical commissioning specification sections, such as Seasonal testing results. File the approved Updated Final Commissioning Report (eNotebook) in the Sustainability eNotebook.

APPENDIX A - OWNER'S PROJECT REQUIREMENTS DOCUMENT

-- End of Section --

US Army Corps of Engineers

Tulsa District, SWT
Building Strong

OWNERS PROJECT REQUIREMENTS

EBBING AIR NATIONAL GUARD F-35: 3 BAY HANGAR

PN: HKRZ237904

FT. SMITH, AR

100% Backcheck

October 2025

CESWT-EC Template Version 1.0

This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.

Owner's Project Requirements Document for THIRD PARTY Commissioning

Table of Contents

1. Owner and User Requirements
   - Primary Purpose, Program and Use
   - Project History
   - Broad Goals
2. Environmental and Sustainability Goals
   - Energy Efficiency Goals
   - General
   - Siting
   - Building Façade
   - Building Fenestration
   - Building Envelope
   - Roof
   - Other
3. Indoor Environmental Quality Requirements
   - Intended Use
   - Occupancy Schedule
   - Accommodations for After-Hours Use
   - Lighting, Temperature, Humidity, Air Quality, Ventilation, Filtration
   - Acoustics
   - Occupant Ability to Adjust System Controls
   - Types of Lighting
4. Equipment and Systems Expectations
   - Space Heating
   - Ventilation
   - Air Conditioning
   - Refrigeration
   - HVAC Controls
   - Domestic Hot Water
   - Lighting Controls
   - Daylighting Controls
   - Emergency Power
   - Other
5. Building Occupant and O&M Personnel Requirements
   - Facility Operation
   - EMCS
   - Occupant Training and Orientation
   - O&M Staff Training and Orientation

1. *Owner and User Requirements*

What is the primary purpose, program and use of this project? (example: office building with data center)

This project is being design under the direction of the Southwest Division, Tulsa District office (SWT) of the US Army Corps of Engineers. One of the missions of USACE SWT is to support the MilCon efforts in vertical construction. This project is in the Little Rock District, SWL but SWT has recent hangar experience and has accepted the design portion of the 3-Bay F-35 hangar for the Air National Guard in Ft. Smith.

The hangar will contain three bays. Each bay will be used for general maintenance and fuel systems maintenance. There will be a maintenance bay, one wash bay and a hoist bay where each bay will serve a specialized function.

Describe pertinent project history. (example: standard design development)

The project has been in development for several years and has obtained all the necessary funding to proceed with construction. BCE collaborated with SWT to develop the location shape and size of the facility and associated parking area.

The project is on an existing base which dictates some of the esthetics to match existing structures and Base Standards and colors. Metal Standing seam roof is standard at Ft. Smith.

One major concept that must be incorporated is the fact that HVAC equipment must not be located on the roof. Roof penetrations are held to a minimum by using wall louvers.

Sustainable Design is required for this project. Specifically listed in the DD1391 is Sustainable Design. Several types of systems were evaluated to determine an effective approach to equipment selection. Engineering Regulations require a Whole Building Life Cycle Analysis to determine which system compared to an ASHRAE base line is most LCCA effective.

The results of the LCC Analysis determines if the systems are in fact comparable and if either can surpass the ASHRAE baseline system in reduction of energy consumption. Several systems were evaluated. One problem with multiple water-cooled heat pumps is the number of compressors. Individual heat pumps were ruled out because BCE personnel has expressed concern over the required maintenance for checking multiple compressors annually for refrigerant charge. Therefore, the Central Chilled Water System has been selected with electric hot water heating boilers.

Broad Goals

What are the broad goals relative to program needs?

Match existing base look and esthetics.

USACE projects are required to be Energy Certified by a Third-Party Certification Agent, currently this will be under GBI. The design is required to follow the concepts outlined in UFC 1-200-02 and meet the performance requirements of a High-Performance Sustainable Building, HPSB. UFC 1-200-02 requires Commissioning per IGCC 2018 as Directed by Engineering Regulation ER- 1110-345-723. Whole Building analysis and Full Building Commissioning is required by these directives. Other documents referenced in the UFC and ER are, ASHRAE 202, NEBB Standard and ACG Commissioning Guideline.

What are the broad goals relative to future expansion?

This site will complete this area and will be surrounded by drainage swales after completion. There is no more area for any future construction.

What are the broad goals relative to flexibility?

Flexibility is short lived on this design as it must meet the conditions of the site.

What are the broad goals relative to quality of materials?

The Life Cycle of this building is directed to be minimum 40 years. All the 40-year designs at Ft. Smith have currently exceed that expectation. HPSB Certifications requires low VOC's in Material Content meeting the intent of 1-200-02. There has been input from the BCE regarding recommended floor surface, reinforcing of doors that get heavy traffic and some other maintenance issues they have corrected.

What are the broad goals relative to construction costs?

The 1391 dictates construction cost. This project has gone through three years of development to achieve a design with-in the allocated funding. Please refer to the DD1391 for the funding allocations.

What are the broad goals relative to operational costs?

Sustainable Design Directives require achieving a minimum of a 30% reduction in Energy Consumption compared to the ASHRAE 90.1 2019 or as much as is Life Cycle Cost Effective. The new 2019 code is almost impossible to beat by 30% and must be justified by the final energy calculations. Refer to the Energy Report for additional information.

What are the broad goals relative to life cycle of the equipment?

Equipment selection is LCCA driven in all regards. Equipment failure is anticipated and is incorporated in the LCCA. Ft. Smith area requires Humidity control for the Center Bay. The wash bay will be a wet environment that will be exhausted and heated. The hoist bay will be a general maintenance environment that will be exhausted and heated. The center bay will be conditioned and humidity controlled for the fuel tank adhesives to cure.

The building is piped in a 4-pipe system to work with a chilled water and heating boiler plant. Back-up temporary chiller connections are typically installed for emergencies. Ft. Smith is a cooling dominant climate operating in cooling mode when ambient is above 65F which is roughly late March to mid-December. Provisions are made for connecting an emergency back-up chiller and the boiler is staged with 2 units.

Other broad goals:

One major complaint from BCE is accessibility for maintenance which has been considered throughout this design. Due to square footage limitations the equipment is located in the corners of the bays and in the mechanical rooms. MAUs will sit on stands but exhaust fans are located up higher. The Administration area is served by an electric heat pump split system coupled with an outside air preconditioner ERV unit.

2. Environmental and Sustainability Goals

What are the project goals relative to sustainability and environmental issues? (example: THIRD PARTY Verification)

The High-Performance Sustainability Building, HPSB, Goals of UFC directives mentioned above are required and meeting the Guiding Principles of UFC 1-200-02- and Third-Party Certification.

What are the project goals relative to energy efficiency? (example: Meet EPACT)

Current directive dictates a target of 30% reduction in Energy Consumption compared to AHSRAE 90.1 2019 baseline.

What are the project goals and requirements for building siting that will impact energy use?

Site conditions and master planning established the buildings to be at the corner of the existing apron. ASHRAE four quadrant rotation and averaging will still be performed in the Trane Analysis for the ASHRAE 90.1 comparison.

What are the project goals and requirements for building facade that will impact energy use?

Building façade is to matching Base esthetics, but hangars are simple boxes with metal roofs. The design did not include window overhangs, and landscape shading is limited for this project. Translucent panels were used in the Bays for additional natural lighting. Whole Building LCC Analysis has evaluated three wall types, three roof types and three glass

types prior to evaluating three HVAC System types. These results are available in the Design Analysis LCCA and Energy Report Section.

What are the project goals and requirements for building fenestration that will impact energy use?

Engineering Regulations require a Whole Building Design Analysis for three type of glass. Refer to the Design Analysis LCCA Report for results of the evaluation.

What are the project goals and requirements for building envelope that will impact energy use?

Engineering Regulations require a Whole Building Design Analysis for three wall types. Refer to the Design Analysis LCCA Report for results of the evaluation.

What are the project goals and requirements for building roof that will impact energy use?

Engineering Regulations require a Whole Building Design Analysis for three types of roofing systems. Refer to the Design Analysis LCCA Report for results of the evaluation.

3. Indoor Environmental Quality Requirements

What is the intended use for all spaces? For all spaces that have an intended use that is not readily apparent from the space name, provide this information in Table 1.

This building is in support of the F-35 as Ebbing will be training NATO pilots. Facility consists of two heated and ventilated wash bays and one conditioned fuel repair bay with future coating repair and testing.

What is the anticipated occupancy schedule (numbers of occupants and time frames) for all occupied spaces? Indicate the default occupancy schedule below and for all spaces that have an occupancy schedule that differs from the default, provide this information in Table 1.

This building is not intended for training purposes, it is for maintaining operational readiness for the training. There are no classrooms, breakrooms, or executive offices, only required maintenance and restroom facilities. Other services are within walking distance to the adjacent buildings.

What accommodations for after-hours use are required? (example: access control, lighting controls, HVAC controls) Indicate general accommodations required below and for all spaces that have special requirements, provide this information in Table 1.

This will be an 0800-1700 facility but could run 24/7 at the setpoints indicated if additional shifts are required. Schedules can be adjusted in the building controls. Light switching and thermostatic controls will include temporary override buttons for after hours.

What are the lighting, temperature, humidity, air quality, ventilation and filtration requirements for all spaces? Indicate the default requirements below and for all spaces that have a requirement that differs from the default, provide this information in Table 1.

Lighting: *Must follow IECC and UFC 3-530-01, interior and exterior lighting requirements*

Temperature: *Summer 78F db/50%RH, Winter 68F>30%RH*

Humidity: *Summer 50%RH, Winter >30% RH*

Air Quality: *Outside Air OA is ducted directly to each space to ensure distribution.*

Ventilation: *The hangars have exhaust so does the restrooms so enough OA is introduced to provide for building leakage plus replenishing the exhaust to maintain positive building pressure in the Administration area. The hangar bays are all*

exhausted at a rate of 1.5 cfm per square foot at minimum. The Fuel bay has emergency fuel spill ventilation at a rate of 30 air changes per hour for the first two feet of hangar depth.

Filtration: *The OA is heated through a hot water heat coil, MAU's located in the bay are floor mounted. Each of the MAU's has MERV 8 prefilters and MERV 13 final filters.*

What are the acoustical requirements for all spaces? Indicate the default acoustical requirements below and for all spaces that have a requirement that differs from the default, provide this information in Table 1. *Refer to Table I for the Noise Criteria for each of the spaces. NC levels range from NC 30 to NC50.*

What is the desired level of occupant ability to adjust systems controls? Indicate the default desired levels below and for all spaces that have a desired level that differs from the default, provide this information in Table 1.

Lighting: *All areas will have occupancy and daylight sensors (where applicable). Mechanical and electrical rooms will have manual switch per UFC 3-530-01.*

Temperature: *In the temporarily occupied spaces will have sensors and all will be set for the conditions mentioned above.*
Humidity: *UFC requires the MAU's to control the space relative humidity and cover the fuel bay Latent Load. This will be based on Dew Point Sensors in the air streams and the outside air conditions. These systems will run continuously.*
Air Quality: *Mold prevention is a must as well as positive building pressurization this system will run continuously.*

Ventilation: *Maintain positive building pressurization so these systems will run continuously.*

What, if any, specific types of lighting are desired? (example: fluorescent in 2x2 grid, accent lighting, particular lamps)

LED in 2x2 grid, LED pendant linear type, high bay LED

4. Equipment and System Expectations

(Complete for each category as applicable or indicate "none identified" or "N/A". Add desired features information for other anticipated commissioned systems as applicable)

Indicate desired features for the following commissioned system:

OUTSIDE AIR HEATING/COOLING UNITS (MAU's)

Desired Type: *Space coils with 4-Pipe hydronic heating/cooling water system throughout building. Outside air treated with hydronic coils in MAU's with appropriate LWTs for the space conditioning.*

Quality: *Commercial Grade top of the line commercial quality high efficiency equipment to achieve energy goals.*

Preferred Manufacturer: *Temptrol equipment is the BOD, manufacturers offering equivalent products include; Trane, Carrier, Lennox, York or any manufacturer meeting the performance and specifications of the scheduled equipment. DOAU's shall include enthalpy energy recovery wheels.*

Reliability: *Systems must be constructed of commonly available components that are readily available. Motors must be premium efficiency. Controls cannot be proprietary per Post Standards.*

Automation: *Totally automatic DDC controlled equipment connected to the base wide EMCS in BacNet protocol connected to an existing Seimans Front End.*

Flexibility: *This type of unit is simple and usually consist of a dual wall insulated shell with ACMA Certified centrifugal EMC plug fans. Construction shall meet specifications.*

Maintenance Requirements: *Maintain all service clearance. Pipe coils and locate valving to allow for coil removal and replacement.*

Efficiency Target: *Every KW that can be reduced is the target. TPC is required. UFC 1-200-02 High Performance Sustainable Buildings HPSB Guiding Principles and IGCC 2018 and ASHRAE 202, Cx requirements apply to this project.*

Desired Technologies: *The 4-pipe system requires heating water and cooling water coils. The current design includes only heat coil in the wash bays.*

Indicate desired features for the following commissioned system:

SPACE CONDITIONING (BLOWER COILS)

Desired Type: *Small Blower Coil units with heating and cooling hydronic coils and blower.*

Quality: *Commercial Grade top of the line commercial quality high efficiency equipment to achieve energy goals.*

Preferred Manufacturer: *Envirotech equipment is the BOD, manufacturers offering equivalent products include; Trane, Carrier, Lennox, York or any manufacturer meeting the performance and specifications of the scheduled equipment.*

Reliability: *Systems must be constructed of commonly available components that are readily available. Motors must be premium efficiency. Controls cannot be proprietary per Post Standards.*

Automation: *Totally automatic DDC controlled equipment connected to the base wide EMCS in BacNet protocol.*

Flexibility: *This type of unit is simple and usually consist of a dual wall insulated shell with ACMA Certified centrifugal squirrel cage FCBI ECM fan. Construction shall meet specifications. This specific unit was chosen based on its dimensions due to the tight fit in the equipment closet.*

Maintenance Requirements: *Maintain all service clearance. Pipe coils and locate valving to allow for coil removal and replacement.*

Efficiency Target: *Every KW that can be reduced is the target. Third Party Certification is required. UFC 1-200-02 High Performance Sustainable Buildings HPSB Guiding Principles and IGCC 2018, Cx requirements apply to this project. These machines use small fractional horsepower motors that are premium efficiency with target 70% Eff or greater.*

Desired Technologies: *The basis of design units have a small footprint and top coil connections. They allow for filter replacement from the front panel. These units require a return air plenum box to support the machine which is an up-flow configuration. Blower coils serving noise sensitive areas have been designed with silencers.*

Indicate desired features for the following commissioned system:

AIR CONDITIONING SPLIT SYSTEMS

Desired Type: *Commercially available Mini-split with heat pump condensing unit and reversing valve coupled with a wall hung evaporator coil in the Comm. and elevator equipment room.*

Quality: *The quality must meet the requirements of specification Division 25 in all regards for Cyber-Security.*

Preferred Manufacturer: *Trane is the BOD manufacturer but other manufacturer offering equivalent equipment meeting the specifications is acceptable.*

Reliability: *Systems must be constructed of commonly available components that are readily available. Motors must be premium efficiency. Controls cannot be proprietary per Post Standards.*

Automation: *Totally automatic DDC controlled equipment connected to the base wide EMCS in BacNet protocol.*

Flexibility: *There are many manufacturers, but they must comply with the Cyber-Security specifications.*

Maintenance Requirements: *Service platform is required for the condensing units interior evaporator shall be mounted on the wall in a location that maintains all service clearances.*

Efficiency Target: *Every KW that can be reduced is the target. THIRD PARTY Certification is required. UFC 1-200-02 High Performance Sustainable Buildings HPSB Guiding Principles and IGCC 2018 Cx requirements apply to this project.*

Desired Technologies: *Refrigerants with no CFC's or ODP must meet IGCC 2018.*

Indicate desired features for the following commissioned system:

HVAC CONTROLS

Desired Type: *The Seiman EMCS server is BacNet Protocol*

Quality: *The Quality is based on the Cyber Security Specifications.*

Preferred Manufacturer: *Seiman Control is the Base wide EMCS.*

Reliability: *The system should run continually 24/7 uninterrupted for years without any reprogramming after commissioning is complete.*

Automation: *The system is intended to be fully automated once commissioned.*

Flexibility: *There are many manufacturers meeting the specifications, but they must comply with the Cyber-Security specifications.*

Maintenance Requirements: *DDC Control Panel will be located in the mechanical room. Local Control Displays at each MAU.*

Desired Technologies: *Cyber Security is critical all devices shall meet required UFC BacNet criteria specifications and password authentication requirements. The Base Front End is Seiman's Controls.*

Indicate desired features for the following commissioned system:

DOMESTIC HOT WATER

Desired Type: *Multi-staged electric water heater.*

Quality: *Top of the line equipment.*

Preferred Manufacturer: *A.O. Smith is the BOD manufacturer scheduled but equivalent manufactures meeting the specifications are acceptable.*

Reliability: *These units should run uninterrupted continually for 10-15 years or more needing only burner cleaning. Controls should be protected from power surge.*

Automation: *Top of the line electronically controlled with DDC monitoring connections in BacNet Protocol. The system should monitor inlet and outlet temperatures and pump flow status.*

Flexibility: *The user interface should allow ease of set point adjustment.*

Maintenance Requirements: *This device does require monitoring, but maintenance is just verification of proper operation.*

Efficiency Target: *100% efficiency is the target.*

Desired Technologies: *multiple staged elements.*

Indicate desired features for the following commissioned system:

LIGHTING CONTROLS

Desired Type: *as per specifications*

Quality: Commercial (industrial grade with minimum 5 year warranty. UL listed components; compatible with building automation systems.

Preferred Manufacturer: *No preferred manufacturer*

Reliability: *99% uptime; surge protection rated for industrial environment.*

Automation: *Occupancy sensors capable of turning off after 20 minutes of vacancy. Scheduled on/off programming.*

Flexibility: *configurable zone control (3 zones per hanger); individual room control for admin. space.*

Maintenance Requirements: *Self-diagnostic with fault reporting.*

Efficiency Target: *30% - 70% dimming capability; ASHRAE 90.1 compliance or better.*

Desired Technologies: *LED technology. 0-100 dimming protocol, emergency lighting integration.*

Indicate desired features for the following commissioned system:

DAYLIGHTING CONTROLS

Desired Type: *Applicable in high bay areas*

Quality: *Commercial grade photosensor with +- 5% accuracy.*

Preferred Manufacturer: *No preferred manufacturer, as per specifications.*

Reliability: *Photosensor maintained over 5+ years accuracy.*

Automation: *Integration with occupancy controls for optimal energy savings.*

Flexibility: *multiple daylight zones based on building orientation.*

Maintenance Requirements: *annual calibration*

Efficiency Target: *20-40% additional energy savings beyond occupancy control.*

Desired Technologies: *Separate perimeter and interior zone control.*

Indicate desired features for the following commissioned system:

EMERGENCY POWER

Desired Type: *One portable generator for backup power to hangar doors and one central lighting inverter for light fixtures in the high bay areas.*

Quality: *Industrial grade diesel generator with NEMA 3R outdoor rated, automatic voltage regulator(AVR), low hormonic distortion (<5% THD).*

Preferred Manufacturer: *No preferred manufacturer.*

Reliability: 99% availability with monthly auto-start testing.

Automation: *Capable of integrating with manual transfer switch (MTS).*

Flexibility: *Load bank connection for testing.*

Maintenance Requirements: *Monthly inspections and fluid levels checked.*

Efficiency Target: *Power factor 0.8 or greater.*

Desired Technologies: *Digital control panel with diagnostic capabilities.*

5. Building Occupant and O&M Personnel Requirements

How will the facility be operated? Who will operate the facility?

Daily the operator is the Air National Guard, ANG, occupants. The DDC System should control and manage the system and not require user input. Trouble Alarms will be sent automatically for the HVAC system. The DDC will contact BCE for trouble alarms needing to be corrected.

Will the facility be connected to an EMCS? If so, what are the interface requirements? (example: monitoring points, control points, scheduling)

DDC Controls are required to meet the UFC 1-410-01 Appendix D Points List and Appendix E Flow diagram and the Appendix F Energy Solution. The UFC 1-410-02 list UFC requirements for DDC Controls.

``What is the desired level of training and orientation for building occupants to understand and use the building systems?

The intent is for the system to control itself. The base operates at 65F for summer winter change over. Below 65F Heating is enabled, above 65F cooling is enabled.

What is the desired level of training and orientation for O&M staff to understand and maintain the building systems?

The BCE O&M staff will receive the training allotted in the specification sections on a per the system basis.

TABLE 1.

Space	Use / Activity	Num of Occs	Special Occupancy Schedule	After Hours Use Reqmt.	Special Cooling Reqmt.	Special Heating Reqmt.	Special Relative Humidity Reqmt.	Special Ventil./Filtration Reqmt.	Special Acoustic Reqmt.
Admin Offices	Admin	2-3	0800-1700	N/A	78F	68F	>30<50	MERV 13	NC30
Lobby/Corridors	None	10-20	0500-2100	N/A	78F	68F	>30<50	MERV 13	NC40
Mechanical	Equipment	N/A	24/7	N/A	85F	50F	>30<50	MERV 13	NC45
Electrical	Equipment	N/A	24/7	N/A	85F	50F	>30<50	MERV 13	NC45
Storage/AV	---	N/A	24/7	N/A	78F	68F	>30<50	MERV 13	NC40
Hangar									

TABLE 2.

Name	Room Number	Lighting Level Requirement	Dimming Capability
Entry Vestibule	100	15 FC at Floor	Not Applicable
Corridor	101	5 FC at Floor	Not Applicable
Fire Pump	102	20 FC at 3’6” Above Finished Floor	Not Applicable

Tool Room/ALIS Station	103	30 FC at 2’6” Above Finished Floor	Not Applicable
Electrical	104	20 FC at 3’6” Above Finished Floor	Not Applicable
Mechanical	105	20 FC at 3’6” Above Finished Floor	Not Applicable
Hoist Bay	106	50 FC at 2’6” Above Finished Floor	Yes
Vestibule	107	10 FC at Floor	Not Applicable
Janitor’s Closet	108	10 FC at Floor	Not Applicable
RVE Storage	109	10 FC at Floor	Not Applicable
Mother’s Room	110	20 FC at 2’6” Above Finished Floor	Not Applicable
Office	111	30 FC at 2’6” Above Finished Floor	Not Applicable
Vestibule	112	10 FC at Floor	Not Applicable
Maintenance Bay	113	50 FC at 2’6” Above Finished Floor	Yes
Alcove	114	5 FC at Floor	Not Applicable
Electrical Room	115	20 FC at 3’6” Above Finished Floor	Not Applicable
Communications Room	116	50 at 3’ Above Finished Floor	Not Applicable
Women’s Toilet	117	5 FC at Floor	Not Applicable
Men’s Toilet	118	5 FC at Floor	Not Applicable
Vestibule	119	10 FC at Floor	Not Applicable
Wash Bay	120	50 FC at 2’6” Above Finished Floor	Yes
Wash Equipment	121	20 FC at 3’6” Above Finished Floor	Not Applicable
Mechanical	122	20 FC at 3’6” Above Finished Floor	Not Applicable
Electrical	123	20 FC at 3’6” Above Finished Floor	Not Applicable

US Army Corps of Engineers
Tulsa District
Building Strong

BASIS OF DESIGN

EBBING AIR NATIONAL GUARD
F-35: 3 BAY HANGAR

PN: HKRZ237904

FT. SMITH, AR

100% Backcheck

October 2025

This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.

Overview and Instructions

The purpose of this document is to provide clear and concise documentation of the Designer's response to the Owner's goals, expectations and requirements for commissioned systems, and shall be utilized in conjunction with the Owner's Project Requirements Document for Third Party Certification, TPC Fundamental Commissioning throughout the project delivery and commissioning process to provide an informed baseline and focus for design development and for validating constructed systems' energy and environmental performance.

The Basis of Design Document for TPC Fundamental Commissioning is a required document for TPC per UFC 01-200-02, Fundamental Commissioning of the Building Energy Systems. It shall be completed by the Designer and shall be reviewed and approved by the Design Agent (as Owner's representative) and the Commissioning Authority.

Use of this template is not required, nor are there any restrictions on editing of it. It is provided simply as a tool to assist project teams in meeting the documentation requirements for TPC, Fundamental Commissioning.

This template has not been fully coordinated with the requirements of ASHRAE Guideline 0, The HVAC Commissioning Process. If compliance with ASHRAE 202 is required, this document must be edited as needed to comply.

The Basis of Design Document for TPC, Fundamental Commissioning shall be submitted with each design submittal, updated as design progresses, and submitted complete as part of the final design submittal. It must be completed prior to the approval of Contractor submittals of any commissioned equipment or systems to meet TPC, requirements. Subsequent updates to the document will be made as needed during the as-built phase. Development of and all updates to this document shall be made by the Designer and approved by the Design Agent (as Owners Representative) and the Commissioning Authority.

The intent of the Basis of Design Document for TPC, Fundamental Commissioning, is to describe the design of systems to be commissioned and outline any design assumptions that are not otherwise included in the design documents. This template contains the basic recommended components indicated in the project. It shall be adapted as needed to suit the project, remaining reflective of the TPC, intent.

The document shall address the primary areas related to energy use and comfort for which the design intent and basis of design should be defined. The design intent provides the explanation of the ideas, concepts and criteria that are very important to the owner, coming out of the programming and conceptual design phases. The basis of design is the documentation of the primary thought processes and assumptions behind design decisions that were made to meet the design intent. The format merges the salient parts of the design intent and basis of design. The design intent evolves from more general descriptors during the conceptual design, to more specific descriptors during actual design, to in-depth and specific descriptors during the specifying stage, which are finalized during the as-built phase. As part of the design narrative, one-line CAD drawings shall be developed for the systems listed in the *Design-Phase Commissioning Plan.*

Under each area or building system is an outline of pertinent questions and data needed. Sequences of operation for all outlined dynamic systems and components should be clearly documented. Attaching equipment manufacturers' sequences may acceptable but will generally require additional narrative.

Updates to the Basis of Design Document for TPC, Fundamental Commissioning throughout the course of project delivery shall be made by the Designer based on decisions and agreements coordinated with and agreed to by the Design Agent as Owner's representative and the Commissioning Authority.

The Basis of Design Document for TPC, Fundamental Commissioning shall be included in the project's documentation file under, Fundamental Commissioning of the Building Energy Systems.

This project has met the threshold requires for engaging UFC 1-200-02, High Performance Sustainable Buildings, HPSB. This process requires whole building commissioning and Third Party Certification, in this case the certification will be through GBCI.

Basis of Design Document for TPC, Fundamental Commissioning

Contents

1. General Building Design, Function and Landscaping
   - Overview
   - Sustainable construction and environmental compatibility
   - Indoor environmental quality—thermal, air distribution, acoustics, air quality, visual quality
   - Landscaping
2. HVAC Systems and Design Parameters
   - Overview
   - Design conditions and load assumptions
3. Chiller System (Chillers, Cooling Towers, Pumps, Piping)
4. Boiler and Heating Water System
5. Roof Top Packaged System(s)
6. VAV Terminal Units – Air Conditioning Only (TU-AC)
7. VAV Terminal Units – Reheat (TU-RH)
8. Heat Recovery Unit (HRU)
9. Computer Room Air Conditioning Unit (CRACU)
10. Daylighting Controls
11. Lighting Sweep Control
12. Building Automation System (BAS)
13. Split Air Conditioning; Heat Pump System
14. Emergency Power System

1 General Building Design, Function, and Landscaping

1.1 General Building Design and Function

What are the general design objectives regarding energy efficiency?

Meeting the requirements of UFC 1-200-02 as a High-Performance Sustainable Building.

Comfort and indoor environmental quality?

Compliance with ASHRAE 55 is the goal. Design temperatures are outlined in UFC 3-410-01 and UFC 4-211-01.

Sustainability and environmental compatibility?

Sustainability performance mandate is outlined in UFC 1-200-02 and the references contained therein.

Other:

Meet the requirements of ER 1110-345-723, 2021 IECC, International Energy Conservation Code.

Applicable References

What are the applicable codes, guidelines, standards, regulations, criteria and other references that will be followed relating to this section?

The RFP list required criteria by discipline. These references may be obtained from the Whole Building Design Guide website.

1.2 Sustainable Construction and Environmental Compatibility

Design Intent

What are the objectives regarding sustainability and environmental compatibility?

Executive Order, EO, 13834 and Engineering Regulation, ER, 1110-345-723 requires following UFC 1-200-02 and the Guiding Principles for Sustainable Federal Buildings. These documents require a Whole Building Life Cycle Cost Analysis. The regulation outlines the procedure for comparing three walls, three glass alternatives and three roof assemblies prior to comparing HVAC systems. The results of the LCCA are to follow NIST 135 reporting formatting.

Basis of Design-General Description and Function

How will the building/grounds systems meet the design intent?

The whole building system is based on the LCCA components in the LCCA Report. The systems design by each discipline are combined to reach that end as a team. The Architects have designed a building envelope better than the required code requirement. The Electrical Engineer has design energy efficient lighting and the Mechanical Engineer has design an energy efficient HVAC system that meet or exceeds ASHRAE 90.1-2019.

1.3 Indoor Environmental Quality

Design Intent

What are the general objectives for indoor environmental quality?

UFC 3-410-01 guidelines require outside air to be ducted directly to the space. This air stream is required to be sized for the latent load of the building from dedicate outside air equipment.

Thermal Comfort—General Description and Function

Record the occupant activity and design temperatures for the various spaces in Table 1.

Air Distribution

What issues were considered in choosing diffusers?

The diffuser selection is based on getting the air to the breathing zone and conditioning the space envelope and any fenestrations.

Is the return air (RA) ducted or open plenum? Why?

Ducting is required by UFC best practices.

Are the RA grills in every room? Why?

Yes, All rooms are balanced for building pressurization. They have outside air mixed in the supply air and the return air ducted directly to each space.

What special considerations are being given to spaces with high solar load regarding cooling, large glazed areas, cold-air convective drafts, etc.? What solutions were used?

Window size was held to a minimum. Some Translucent Panels were used in the hangar bay for natural lighting.

Acoustics

What is the design NC (noise criteria) sound level? Provide this information in Table 1. Are there any special acoustical considerations for any areas (areas close to the AHU, private areas, open office areas, etc.)? How will this criteria be met? (flexible duct, duct lining, fan type, lead wraps, diffuser type, TU damper type, etc.)

Noise class (NC) 35-40 for closed offices and 41-43 for open offices, recommended by ASHRAE)

Areas with critical noise requirements have silencers installed on the ducting connections. Diffusers have been chosen with the prover NC level for the space.

Air Quality

For the general building and individual spaces, what is the desired outside air fraction or cfm per person and the number of persons per square foot? (Provide this information in Table 1). Is the outside air (OSA) controlled by CO_2 monitors? Explain. Are there airflow measurement devices provided?

Administration area the Outside air is brought in through a fan powered plate and frame ERV sensible heat exchanger. MAU's serve each bay directly only the fueling bay is heated and cooled.

Can occupants adjust ventilation? How and what limits apply to what areas?

No manual adjustments allowed.

Are there any special indoor pollutant source concentrations? How are they handled? List areas served by exhaust fans, the fan size, air changes per hour and operational control.

Areas requiring exhaust (restrooms, janitor's closet and storage areas) run through energy recovery ventilator. The exhaust rates and schedules list the equipment and cfm.

Is smoking of tobacco products allowed in or near the building? *No!*

How will the fresh air rate be maintained at low supply air volumes of the VAV system? Are perimeter zones treated differently than interior zones (reheat box damper settings, etc.)?

Outside air is mixed with Return Air system only resets at night setback.

Where are the outside air intakes located? Are they near any potential sources of pollutants?

Intakes are mounted above 10'-0" AFG or higher.

Are full-drain condensate pans used in the air handler units? *YES, or overflow kill switches.*

What other special IAQ issues were considered?

Ft. Smith is a cooling driven climactic region. Infiltration leads to mold issues. The building has been designed to provide positive pressure and humidity control.

Visual Quality

What are the design foot candle levels for the various spaces? (Provide this information in Table 1). Why? Is additional task lighting assumed?

UFC dictates the allowable lighting levels and required foot-candles. The Sustainability directives require compliance with UFC, ASHRAE 90.1 2019 and IECC 2021.

Do any spaces have special glare requirements? *No!*

How will glare be controlled in daylit areas? *No real impact.*

What are the parameters and sequences of operation for the daylighting controls and dimming lights? How will occupants interact with the system (overrides, education, etc.)?

The lighting control is limited to the corridors, and the administrative areas.

Can occupants adjust the lighting system? *No adjustment has been provided.*

1.4 Landscaping

Design Intent

Describe the objectives and the elements of the specific landscape design that contribute to energy efficiency, water conservation, and comfort.

Landscaping is based on native plant species which will only require minimal amounts of water to establish. There are no plans for any irrigation system. Only used around the parking area not the hangar apron.

1.5 Interior Conditions Basis of Design

Table 1

Space	Use / Activity	Num of Occs	Special Occupancy Schedule	After Hours Use Reqmt.	Special Cooling Reqmt.	Special Heating Reqmt.	Special Relative Humidity Reqmt.	Special Ventil./Filtration Reqmt.	Special Acoustic Reqmt.
Admin Offices	Admin	2-3	0800-1700	N/A	78F	68F	>30<50	MERV 13	NC30
Lobby/Corridors	None	10-20	0500-2100	N/A	78F	68F	>30<50	MERV 13	NC40
Mechanical	Equipment	N/A	24/7	N/A	85F	50F	>30<50	MERV 13	NC45
Electrical	Equipment	N/A	24/7	N/A	85F	50F	>30<50	MERV 13	NC45
Storage/AV	---	N/A	24/7	N/A	78F	68F	>30<50	MERV 13	NC40
Hangar									

TABLE 2.

Name	Room Number	Lighting Level Requirement	Dimming Capability
Entry Vestibule	100	15 FC at Floor	Not Applicable
Corridor	101	5 FC at Floor	Not Applicable
Fire Pump	102	20 FC at 3’6” Above Finished Floor	Not Applicable
Tool Room/ALIS Station	103	30 FC at 2’6” Above Finished Floor	Not Applicable
Electrical	104	20 FC at 3’6” Above Finished Floor	Not Applicable
Mechanical	105	20 FC at 3’6” Above Finished Floor	Not Applicable
Hoist Bay	106	50 FC at 2’6” Above Finished Floor	Yes
Vestibule	107	10 FC at Floor	Not Applicable
Janitor’s Closet	108	10 FC at Floor	Not Applicable
RVE Storage	109	10 FC at Floor	Not Applicable
Mother’s Room	110	20 FC at 2’6” Above Finished Floor	Not Applicable
Office	111	30 FC at 2’6” Above Finished Floor	Not Applicable
Vestibule	112	10 FC at Floor	Not Applicable
Maintenance Bay	113	50 FC at 2’6” Above Finished Floor	Yes

Alcove	114	5 FC at Floor	Not Applicable
Electrical Room	115	20 FC at 3’6” Above Finished Floor	Not Applicable
Communications Room	116	50 at 3’ Above Finished Floor	Not Applicable
Women’s Toilet	117	5 FC at Floor	Not Applicable
Men’s Toilet	118	5 FC at Floor	Not Applicable
Vestibule	119	10 FC at Floor	Not Applicable
Wash Bay	120	50 FC at 2’6” Above Finished Floor	Yes
Wash Equipment	121	20 FC at 3’6” Above Finished Floor	Not Applicable
Mechanical	122	20 FC at 3’6” Above Finished Floor	Not Applicable
Electrical	123	20 FC at 3’6” Above Finished Floor	Not Applicable

2 HVAC Systems and Design Parameters

2.1 General

General description of the main HVAC systems and areas served.

System	Areas Served
MAU-1	*Left Bay*
MAU-2	*Center Bay*
MAU-3	*Right Bay*

Why were the above systems chosen?

All equipment above provides breathing zone and building pressurization air. Due to the large amount of exhaust.

Describe the level of priority given to energy conservations for the system.

Achieving a 30% reduction from ASHRAE 2019 is the goal plus TPC is a requirement of UFC 1-200-02.

2.2 Specific System Descriptions

System	Heating / Cooling / Both	Areas Served
MAU-1	*Heat*	*Left Hangar Bay*
MAU-2	*Heat/Cool*	*Center Hangar*
MAU-3	*Heat*	*Right Hangar Bay*
AHU Split Systems	*Heat/Cool*	*Administration*

What is the rationale for the way the HVAC and lighting were zoned?

The Administration is a different Class of Air. The Bay are operated independently.

2.3 Load Calculations

What outdoor design conditions were assumed for load calculations?

UFC 3-410-01 requires evaluation of two design conditions.

Summer: *0.4% DB with MCWB, (98.6Fdb/73.1Fwb)* Winter: *14Fdb*

Summer: *1% HR with MCDB. (81.6Fdb/75.2Fwb)* Winter: *14Fdb*

What indoor design conditions were assumed for load calculations?

Summer: *78Fdb, 50% RH* Winter: 68F db, >30%<50%RH

Internal load assumptions: Lighting: ___1.0___W/sf. Misc: __1.0____W/sf. Other: _____

SF/Person: ___----__ Btu/hr/person: sensible __*250*____, latent ___*250*___

Ventilation: ___*5*___*cfm/person.* Basis (code, etc.): *ASHRAE 62.1*

Infiltration: ☐ _____cf,/sf wall area, or ☐ ___<*0.0125*___ air changes per hour.

Glazing: Triple Pane Laminated

Color	Thickness	SHGC	Overall U	SC
Clear	*¼ x ¼ x 1/2 argon x ¼*	*0.37*	*0.225*	*0.43*

What overall safety factor was used and how much diversity was assumed for the heating, cooling plant and fan size?

The UFC requires the system to satisfy the space conditions at 90% speed of the vfd drives on the equipment. Trane Trace calculations are given a 10% safety factor as required by UFC.

For redundant equipment, what redundancy criteria were used?

Usually pumping systems are sized at 100% with a redundant pump. Then alternators are used for equal run time. The chiller capacity in this system is roughly 70 tons. In this design the chillers require 110.6 gpm when running. The pump skids were set up to match those flow rates. Replacement pumps are available in Little Rock, Oklahoma City and Dallas areas that could be procured and installed in 5-7 days. The pumping system would be sized so any two pumps meet 100% capacity.

3 Chiller System (Chillers, Pumps, Piping)

3.1 Design Intent (Provide this information each chiller)

3.2 Basis of Design-Components Description and Methods for Meeting Design Intent

Chillers

Briefly describe the chiller system.

Utilizing the air cooled chiller is the most LCCA effective and the water temperature and be reset when colder water is needed for dehumidification.

How many chillers of each size are there? (size and number of each size): *The system has 1 machine sized at 70 tons rotary screw machine.*

Is there a standby / redundant chiller during design conditions? *The Design include a connection for an emergency back-up chiller to be temporarily installed.*

Are there isolation valves for when only one chiller is running? *This is only one chiller with emergency connections.*

What method was used for determining the design cooling load? *The Block Load of Trane Trace 3D was used for the load calculations and results are in the mechanical Appendices Energy Analysis.*

Describe any provisions in the chiller system for accommodating future building or load expansion. *There is no future expansion anticipated.*

What evidence can be provided to show the chillers are not oversized? *Refer to the Trane Trace Block Load.*

Why were they chosen to be different or equal size? *There is one chiller with scroll compressors and variable flow.*

Was variable compressor speed seriously considered? If not, why not? *These machines are variable speed compressors with variable primary flow.*

Was heat recovery for the chiller analyzed? *Waste heat of rejection is used for generating winter heating* and reheating in the summer.

What is the rated EER efficiency of each chiller at full load and the IPLV, in kW/ton? *9.2 EER 0.765KW/Ton, IPLV 21.3 EER and 0.564 KW/Ton.*

What rationale was used to select these efficiencies with the sizes? Were more efficient models analyzed? *This is top of the line in this type of equipment.*

Attach engineering or energy simulation and economic calculations for the selections. *The LCCA includes information on the walls, roof and glazing selections and the HVAC equipment evaluation is included in the Energy Report located in the DA Mechanical Appendix.*

Are the chillers intended to be staged back and forth, depending on load, to minimize energy use? *Intent is a totally dynamic* system modulating all components to meet only the current load.

Will staging occur manually or automatically? *The system control will be through the DDC Seiman's System.*

What special control strategies will be employed with the chiller system? *The pumping system will be modulated by the chiller controller to maintain differential pressure for proper chiller operation.*

What controls will be in place to allow the lowest economical entering condenser water temperature to be realized? What other options were considered besides this strategy? *The water temperature will be reset based on the load, the outside air temperature and the required MAU leaving air dewpoint temperature.*

Fully describe the interface that the building automation system has with the chiller system: *Completely Controlled per UFC 3-410-02 DDC Controls requirements. Ebbing is a Seiman's Front End operating system*

What control will the building automation system (BAS) have over the chiller system? *The DDC Control will start/stop, enable/disable the system and control the building schedule. Once Enabled, the chiller controller will manage operation of the system. This Chiller Controller system will maintain pump differential for the building heating and cooling pumps and will report to the DDC for trending and tracking of temperatures and alarms. The Seiman's EMCS frontend is for monitoring of the Alarms.*

Chilled and Condenser Water Pumps and Piping

What pressure drop range was the piping system designed to: *The piping system has been designed following the recommendations of ASHRAE and UFC. Piping velocities are held at 4 fps and pressure loss targets are a maximum of 4Ft/100Ft of piping. Pressure loss calculations are included in the Design Analysis on a Node-By-Node basis.*

Are piping circuits designed to be proportionally self-balancing, to minimize the restriction (head loss) of balancing valves and circuit setters? *The building towers have been piped in a reverse return configuration for the towers to help balance the flows. Balancing valves have only been provided at the coils.*

Describe the pumps chosen. *Chilled water supply pumps, CHWSP's: A Tri-plex pump skid was chosen by the design team for a compact installation due to the total pumps required. The three pumps are matched with the flow rates of the three operating Water Generators. These three pumps are the same size loaded at 50% of the flow and they alternate for even flow and back-up. Each pumps speed is controlled by a variable frequency drive and the Chiller Control Panel to maintain the proper pressure.*

Are they equipped with premium energy-efficient motors? *Yes.*

How large of safety factor was considered in the pump sizing? *Approximately 10%.*

What was the over-sizing rationale for the pumps? *The pumps are sized to meet design day load at 90% drive speed as required by UFC with 2 pumps in operation.*

ASHRAE 90.1 doesn't allow flow throttling with a balancing valve more than 3 hp. Will this system comply? If no, why not? *Yes, there is only a calibrated balancing valve at the coils.*

Describe any standby or redundant pumps and their operation. *All pumps on each skid are the same so a replacement could be ordered for each to be on stand-by. If one pump fails, the system will still be running at capacity.*

How is the chilled water capacity controlled? *The Chiller controller will manage the pressure differential across the internal control valves plus LWT's.*

For VFD's, how will the pump speed be controlled? *Differential across the chiller internal control valves to ensure proper operation.*

For a VFD on pressure reset, how low of speed will the pump be allowed to go? Is this as low as possible? Explain. *Minimum flow rate in the cooling circuit is 110.6 gpm for one chiller in operation at full load of 70 tons. Minimum flow for heating is 152.3 gpm. The Condenser loop flow rate is 110.6 gpm The chiller controller will be notified by the DDC system as to what the LWT is to meet the Dew Point setpoint of the MAU LAT.*

Will chilled water flows be monitored? *All systems are monitored for run time.*

Chiller System Sequence of Operations and Operating Parameters

Refer to the M-800 Series Drawings for a full and comprehensive sequence of operations, including but not limited to the following conditions and systems, including all interactions:

Chiller Pumps

- List parameter conditions that initiate start-up.

- Provide a detailed narrative of the full sequence and status and action of EACH component during EACH stage of start-up: low load, medium load, high load, staging to next chiller, up to full load on all chillers, and then back down again to OFF condition. List all setpoints, delays, parameters, conditions, etc., that are required to pass through each stage. The components for which status will be given at each stage are: chiller stage and load, primary, secondary and condenser pump status, speed and flow, cooling tower stage, cooling tower bypass valve, cooling tower fans and speed, pipe pressures and setpoint resets.

Describe the sequences for the following:

- Chiller optimization staging.
- Temperature lockouts.
- Status and sequence at power outage and fire alarm.
- Effects of manual shutoff or failure of chiller, primary pump and secondary pump, condenser pump, cooling tower fan, vibration alarm.
- List all alarms.
- Include full sequences and setpoints for capacity and pressure control of the secondary chilled water system.
- Include full sequences and setpoints for condenser water temperature control and cooling tower fan control parameters.
- List the full sequence of operation for all energy conserving strategies, including their setpoints and parameters.
- Weekend operation.
- Normal occupied and unoccupied modes.

Equipment manufacturers' sequences and control drawings may be included, but will generally require additional narrative. Flow charts may be used if sufficiently detailed. Narrative and flow chart examples are found in Section 4 of the instructions.

Applicable References

What are the applicable codes, guidelines, standards, regulations, criteria, and other references that will be followed relating to this section? The Basis of Design sequences are included on the 800 Series drawings and have been constructed following the guidance of UFC 3-410-01 Appendix D, Control Points and UFC 3-410-02 on DDC Controls.

4 Boilers and Heating Water System

4.1 Design Intent

Hot Water. What is this heating water system used for? *Heating hot water serves the MAU's and the VAV Coils, throughout the building. The coils are pre-heat, primary heating, and reheating coils.*

What areas of the building do the boilers serve? *The boiler actually serves all of the building heating distributed with hot water.*

List the areas that the boilers do not serve. *The Comm rooms.*

What types of heating equipment serve the areas not served by the boilers? *Heat pump split systems.*

What vibration and noise considerations are given to the location of the boilers? *The boilers do not vibrate and are located in the mechanical room.*

What energy efficiency objectives are there for the boiler system? *The boilers specified are 100% Eff. Electric type boilers for high value energy savings.*

What level of automatic control features are desired for this boiler system relative to automatic staging, optimization, central building automation system monitoring and control capabilities, etc.? *Fully automatic controlled by temperature. LWT from heating the boiler is 160F with OAT reset.*

What type of fuel will be used and why? *Electricity is the fuel source.*

4.2 Basis of Design-*Components Description and Methods for Meeting Design Intent*

Boilers

The boiler is an Electric Boiler.

How many boilers of each size and type are there? (list number and size): 2 hydronic boilers total used as the *Primary heating source.*

Is there a standby / redundant boiler during design conditions? *There is none.*

What method was used for determining the design heating load? *Trane was used to calculate the building heating load and the results can be found in the Mechanical DA, Energy Report.*

How many total stages of capacity does each boiler have? (burner beds and stages of fire); *25:1*

What is the rated efficiency of each boiler?*2 at 100%*

What rationale was used to select these efficiencies with the sizes? Were more efficient models analyzed? *It would be total electric per DD-1391.*

Fully describe the interface that the building automation system has with the boiler system: *The boiler operates under its own Internal DDC BacNet control. The DDC will enable, disable the system based on the building schedule, the boiler controller will operate to maintain the setpoint temperature and start and stop the boiler pump and send any alarms.*

4.3 Heating Water Pumps and Piping

What pressure drop range was the piping system designed to? *The piping system has been designed following the recommendations of ASHRAE and UFC. Piping velocities are held at 4 fps and pressure loss targets are a maximum of 4Ft/100Ft of piping. Pressure loss calculations are included in the Design Analysis on a Node-By-Node basis.*

Are pipe circuits designed to be close to being self-balanced proportionally, to minimize the restriction (head loss) of balancing valves and circuit setters? *Balancing valves have only been provided at the coils.*

Describe the pumps chosen. *Heating Hot water supply pumps, HHWSP's: An independent pump for each boiler was chosen by the design team for a compact installation. These pumps are the same size loaded at the flow rate and they alternate for even flow.*

Are they equipped with premium energy-efficient motors? *Yes.*

How large of safety factor was used in the pump sizing? *Approximately 10%*

What was the over-sizing rationale for the pumps? *The pumps are sized to meet design day load at 90% drive seed as required by UFC.*

ASHRAE 90.1 doesn't allow flow throttling with a balancing valve more than 3 hp. Will this system comply? If no, why not? *Yes, there is only a calibrated balancing valve at the coils.*

Would a more detailed head loss calculation likely result in a smaller safety factor and pump? *The is a Node-by-Node Analysis located in the Mechanical DA Appendices.*

Describe any standby or redundant pumps and their operation. *All pumps on each skid are the same so a replacement could be ordered for each to be on stand-by. If one pump fails, the system will be running at full capacity capable of handling the load for DEC-FEB which is the coldest months but there would be no back-up at that time.*

How is the secondary heating water capacity controlled? *The heating circuit available heat will be produced by the boiler controller. When the LWT is off the setpoint temperature the boiler shall be enabled by the DDC System to meet the setpoint temperature. The boiler controller will enable the boiler pump.*

For VFD's, how will the pump speed be controlled? *Differential pressure switch located in the piping system.*

For a VFD on pressure reset, how low of speed will the pump be allowed to go? Is this is as low as possible? Explain. *Minimum flow rate in the cooling circuit is 110.6 gpm for one chiller in operation at full load of 70 tons. Minimum flow for heating is 152.3 gpm. The chiller controller will be notified by the DDC system as to what the LWT is to meet the Dew Point setpoint of the MAU LAT. The heating system LAT at the MAU's must be maintained. The setpoint will be reset up and down as required to hit setpoint.*

Will heating water flows be monitored? *All systems will be monitored for run time.*

How is supply water temperature controlled? *The boiler circuit has its own pumps and will be enabled by the Boiler Controller after the DDC System enables the Boiler.*

4.4 Boiler System Sequence of Operations and Operating Parameters

Attach a full and comprehensive sequence of operations, including but not limited to the following conditions and systems, including all interactions:

- List parameter conditions that initiate start-up.
- Provide a detailed narrative of the full sequence and status and action of EACH component during EACH stage of start-up: low load, medium load, high load, staging to next boiler, up to full load on all boilers, and then back down again to OFF condition. List all setpoints, delays, parameters, lockouts, conditions, etc., that are required to pass through each stage. The components for which status will be given at each stage are: boiler stage and load, primary, secondary pump status, speed and flow, pipe pressures and setpoint resets.

Describe the sequences for the following:

- Boiler optimization staging.
- Temperature lockouts.
- Status and sequence at power outage and fire alarm.
- Effects of manual shutoff or failure of boiler, primary pump and secondary pump.
- List all alarms.
- Include full sequences and setpoints for capacity and pressure control of the secondary heating water system.

- List the full sequence of operation for all energy conserving strategies, including their setpoints and parameters.
- Weekend operation.
- Normal occupied and unoccupied modes.
- Warm-up mode

Equipment manufacturers' sequences and control drawings may be included, but will generally require additional narrative. Flow charts may be used if sufficiently detailed. Narrative and flow chart examples are found in Section 4 of the instructions.

5 Make up Air Unit, (MAU)

5.1 Design Intent

What is this system or component used for? *The building is pressurized to control infiltration.*

Systems Description

Briefly describe the system: *The MAU's serve the three bays individually. They are built up Air Handling Units consisting of Cooling Coil and Heating coil. MAU-2 has pre-heat coil, cooling coil and re-heat coil. These systems provide all the building pressurization air and all the exhaust make-up air. The system is constant volume and provides all Latent capacity of the system. The space blower coils provide the Sensible portion of the required capacity.*

5.2 Basis of *Design*-Components Description and Methods for Meeting the Design Intent

Give size, quantity, and other specific information and the areas served, and how it will meet the objectives. *The sizing is based on the outside air stream required for positive pressurization which is greater than the air stream required for people and area outside air.*

Plant

Number of units of this type: __*3*___

Accumulated capacity for all units of this type: Total tons cooling: __*70*____

MBtu heating: *840 MBH*

Supply Fans and Capacity Control

Total CFM for packaged systems of this type: *10,300 cfm with premium efficiency plug fan motors.*

Return Fans / Exhaust Fans / Relief Dampers

Describe return fans, exhaust fans, or relief dampers, if any, and their function. *Supply and Return air/exhaust fans will run continuously unless the building is off when all dampers will close. All building openings will be protected by ATFP low leakage damper located at the back of the louver as close as possible to the building envelope.*

Describe how building static pressure is controlled (setpoints, etc.). *Each space has had pressurization calculations performed for supply air exhaust air and exfiltration in order to keep the space positive.*

Cooling coil

Provide general description and any special features (high efficiency, face velocity, low pressure drop, etc.). *Coils were sized to maintain velocities below 500 fpm to allow for proper Delta T and prevent moisture carryover.*

Dampers

Describe the dampers and their function. *Each opening will have a damper to prevent air migration when system is offline.*

Smoke and Fire Dampers

Describe the smoke and fire damper system (location and operation). *Exhaust and Supply Air smoke detector shall be provided.*

Setpoint Temperatures

Supply air (SA): ___*70F*___

Filters

Provide general description and any special features (low pressure drop, etc.). *UFC requires MERV 8 filters in all DOAU's, AHU, MAU etc..*

Heating System

Describe type, fuel, perimeter reheat, areas served, etc.: *Hot water from electric boilers distributed to the heating coils.*

How will the fresh air rate be maintained at low supply air volumes of the system? Are perimeter zones treated differently than interior zones (reheat box damper settings, etc.)? *Outside air and exhaust air will both be measured by an Air Flow Monitoring Station on each of the inlet and outlet ducts.*

How is the DOAU controlled? *BacNet DDC, Seiman's front end.*

Integrated into Building BAS as below well as drawings:

Integration of Control and Monitoring Points With the BAS

Point or Feature	BAS Monitors	BAS Can Change SetPts	Point or Feature	BAS Monitors	BAS Can Change SetPts
Mixed air temp.	NA	_____	Compressor stage		NA
RA temp.	X	NA	Bldg. static pressure	_____	_____
SA temp	X	_____	Temp. lockouts	_____	_____
SA reset parameters	X	_____	CO_2 for OSA control	NA	_____
RA enthalpy	NA	NA	Htg. coil position	X	NA
DA static pressure	X	_____	Optimum start	NA	_____
Duct static pressure	X	_____	Night purge	NA	_____
Supply fan status	X	NA	Demand limit	NA	_____
Ret./Exh. fan status	X	NA	Alarms (list):	_____	_____
Supply fan speed	X	NA	-Dirty filter	X	_____
Ret./Exh. fan speed	X	NA	-Compressor fail	NA	_____
Supply fan cfm	X	NA	-Fan loss of air	X	_____
Ret./Exh. fan cfm	X	NA	-High DA pressure	X	_____
Inlet vane position	NA	NA	-Fire/smoke	X	_____
Filter Diff. pressure	X	_____	-Emerg. shutdown	X	NA

Point or Feature	BAS Monitors	BAS Can Change SetPts	Point or Feature	BAS Monitors	BAS Can Change SetPts
Occup. schedule override	X	_____	OSA compensation for VAV	X	_____
Night low limits	X	_____	OSA economizer	NA	_____
_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____

6 Makeup Air Unit, (MAU)

6.1 Design Intent

What is this system or component used for? *The building is pressurized to control infiltration.*

Systems Description

Briefly describe the system: *The MAU's serve the three Bays and Packaged Dx serves the Administration. MAU's are built up Air Handling Units consisting of Pre-heat coil, Cooling Coil and Heating/Re-heating coil. These systems provide all the building pressurization air and all the exhaust make-up air.*

6.2 Basis of *Design*-Components Description and Methods for Meeting the Design Intent

Give size, quantity, and other specific information and the areas served, and how it will meet the objectives. *The sizing is based on the outside air stream required for positive pressurization which is greater than the air stream required for people and area outside air.*

Plant

Number of units of this type: __*3*___

Accumulated capacity for all units of this type: Total tons cooling: __*70*____

MBtu heating: *840 MBH*

Supply Fans and Capacity Control

Total CFM for packaged systems of this type: *10,300 cfm with premium efficiency plug fan motors.*

Return Fans / Relief Dampers

Describe return fans, exhaust fans, or relief dampers, if any, and their function. *Supply fans will run continuously unless the building is off when all dampers will close. All building openings will be protected by ATFP low leakage damper located at the back of the louver as close as possible to the building envelope.*

Describe how building static pressure is controlled (setpoints, etc.). *Each space has had pressurization calculations performed for supply air exhaust air and exfiltration in order to keep the space positive.*

Cooling coil

Provide general description and any special features (high efficiency, face velocity, low pressure drop, etc.). *Coils were sized to maintain velocities below 500 fpm to allow for proper Delta T and prevent moisture carryover.*

Dampers

Describe the dampers and their function. *Each opening will have a damper to prevent air migration when system is offline.*

Smoke and Fire Dampers

Describe the smoke and fire damper system (location and operation). *Exhaust and Supply Air smoke detector shall be provided.*

Setpoint Temperatures

Supply air (SA): ___*70F*___

Filters

Provide general description and any special features (low pressure drop, etc.). *UFC requires MERV 8 pre-filters and MERV 13 final filters in all DOAU's, AHU, MAU etc..*

Heating System

Describe type, fuel, perimeter reheat, areas served, etc.: *Elecrtric per ECB 14057.*

How will the fresh air rate be maintained at low supply air volumes of the system? Are perimeter zones treated differently than interior zones (reheat box damper settings, etc.)? *Outside air and exhaust air will both be measured by an Air Flow Monitoring Station on each of the inlet and outlet ducts.*

How is the MAU controlled? *BacNet DDC on Seiman's front end.*

Integrated into Building BAS as below well as drawings:

Integration of Control and Monitoring Points With the BAS

Point or Feature	BAS Monitors	BAS Can Change SetPts	Point or Feature	BAS Monitors	BAS Can Change SetPts
Mixed air temp.	NA	_____	Compressor stage		NA
RA temp.	NA	NA	Bldg. static pressure	_____	_____
SA temp	X	_____	Temp. lockouts	_____	_____
SA reset parameters	X	_____	CO_2 for OSA control	NA	_____
RA enthalpy	NA	NA	Htg. coil position	X	NA
DA static pressure	X	_____	Optimum start	NA	_____
Duct static pressure	X	_____	Night purge	NA	_____
Supply fan status	X	NA	Demand limit	NA	_____
Ret./Exh. fan status	NA	NA	Alarms (list):	_____	_____
Supply fan speed	X	NA	-Dirty filter	X	_____
Ret./Exh. fan speed	NA	NA	-Compressor fail	NA	_____
Supply fan cfm	X	NA	-Fan loss of air	X	_____
Ret./Exh. fan cfm	NA	NA	-High DA pressure	X	_____
Inlet vane position	NA	NA	-Fire/smoke	X	_____
Filter Diff. pressure	X	_____	-Emerg. shutdown	X	NA

Point or Feature	BAS Monitors	BAS Can Change SetPts	Point or Feature	BAS Monitors	BAS Can Change SetPts
Occup. schedule override	X	_____	OSA compensation for VAV	X	_____
Night low limits	X	_____	OSA economizer	NA	_____
_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____

7 VAV Terminal Units—Air Conditioning Only (TU_AC)

7.1 System Description

Briefly describe the TU: *These units are used to deliver, measure and report outside air distribution to various spaces.*

TU type: *pressure independent*

Minimum air damper position: *Will be set during TAB per scheduled values.*

Are these fan powered? *No, just throttlers for the Outside air*.

TU measures air flow via total and static pressure sensors. *Yes.*

X Cross, ☐ Linear flow station? Other flow method:_____

Describe TU controller type: *Electronic DDC actuated, 4-20 mV controller.*

Damper actuator type: *Low voltage Electric*

What noise considerations were used when specifying the TU's? *The air flows are small and noise generation is not of concern.*

Integration of Control and Monitoring Points With the BAS

Point or Feature	BAS Monitors	BAS Can Change SetPts	Point or Feature	BAS Monitors	BAS Can Change SetPts
TU air flow	X	_____	TU air flow max.	X	_____
TU air flow min.	X	_____	_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____

7.2 TU_AC Sequence of Operations and Operating Parameters

Provide a full and comprehensive sequence of operations (including all sequences, deadband, alarm actions, etc.) on a separate sheet(s) and attach to this section of the form.

8 Daylighting Controls

8.1 Design Intent

Briefly describe the system: *Lighting Control is basic occupancy sensors*

What is the primary reason for using daylighting? *Meeting the requirements of ASHRAE 90.1 for lighting level reduction of areas frequently unoccupied.*

What budget limitations were there? *There's always a budget limitation*

8.2 Basis of Design

System type: *Lighting Switches with occupancy sensors*

Describe related architectural features such as light shelves, sloped ceilings, skylights, special interior finishes, intended furniture systems, etc. _____
_____
_____
_____

The system is controlled by: *Room Occupancy Sensors*

What is the light level setpoint(s) at the work plane: See table in 1.5.

Where are the sensors located? *Adjacent to the entry*

9 Lighting Sweep Control

9.1 System Description

Briefly describe the system: *Light Seep System will not be part of this project.*

10 Building Automation System (BAS)

10.1 Design Intent

Briefly describe the system: *The Building Automation and Control System at Ft. Smith requires BacNet protocol and monitoring of the building by the Base Wide Front End.*

Why was this system chosen over others considered? *This is the typical system at Ft. Smith.*

Describe any budget limitations: *The system design is required to follow UFC 3-410-01 points list and UFC 3-410-02 for the DDC system Design.*

How important was energy conservation in the decision of BAS type? *This system must control the HVAC in order to realize the energy savings.*

10.2 Basis of Design–Component Description and Methods for Meeting the Design Intent

Central system is: *DDC*

Valve actuators: *electronic*

AHU damper actuators: *electronic*

VAV terminal box damper actuators: *electronic*

Fire / smoke damper actuators: *electronic*

User interface: *Provide a graphical display of components.*

Limitations of the modules or features specified, compared to the highest model line system: *Seiman's is the prevalent system at Ebbing, Ft. Smith.*

Check the systems that the BAS will control (vs local equipment. packaged controllers). Refer to the individual system section for a complete description of the points and their control by the BAS

	Virtually Full Control	Partial Control	Enable/Disable Only	Monitor Only
Dedicated OA unit	X	☐	☐	☐
Make-up Air unit	X	☐	☐	☐
VAV Terminal units	X	☐	☐	☐
Economizer functions	☐	☐	☐	☐
Boiler plant	☐	X	☐	X
Heating water pumping system	☐	X	☐	☐
Chiller plant	X	☐	☐	☐
Chilled water pumping system	☐	X	☐	☐
Cooling tower	X	☐	☐	☐
Condenser water pumping	☐	X	☐	☐
Terminal unit settings	☐	☐	☐	☐
Heat recovery unit	☐	☐	☐	☐
Daylighting setpoints	☐	☐	☐	☐
Lighting sweep control	☐	☐	☐	☐
Exterior lighting	☐	☐	☐	☐
Computer room HVAC unit	☐	☐	☐	☐
Blower coil unit	X	☐	☐	☐
Unit heaters	☐	☐	☐	☐
Smoke and fire control	☐	☐	☐	X
Emergency power system	☐	☐	☐	X
UPS power system	☐	☐	☐	X
Service water heating pump	☐	X	☐	☐
_____	☐	☐	☐	☐
_____	☐	☐	☐	☐
_____	☐	☐	☐	☐

Location of user interface: _____

Type of user interface:

☐ Permanent on-site computer terminal
X Plug-in portable computer
☐ Remote terminal of _____
☐ Keypad only

Describe parties who will be able to change schedules only: *BCE is the Post Energy Manager*

Describe parties who will have full access to system: *BCE maintenance personnel and members of USACE Little Rock Area Office.*

Check the energy conserving control strategies that will be operational in this building through the BAS.

☐ Holiday scheduling	X Occupancy-based outside air control
☐ Zonal scheduling	☐ DX compressor optimization
X Sequential startup of equipment	☐ Mixed air temperature control
☐ Lighting sweep	X Boiler staging and optimization
☐ Night setup/setback	☐ Heat element (coil) staging
X Optimum start	X Hot water reset
☐ Optimum stop	☐ Heat recovery option control
☐ Hot & cold deck reset (supply air)	☐ Water-side economizer control
X Chilled water reset	X Variable speed pump control
X Chiller staging and optimization	X Occupancy based HVAC control
X Cooling tower component staging	X Terminal regulated air volume (TRAV)
☐ Air-side economizer control	☐ Thermal storage control
☐ Night ventilation purge / pre-cooling	☐ Demand limiting or load shedding
☐ CO2 outside air rate control	☐ Duty cycling of equipment
X VAV control-pressure independent	X DHW recirculation pump control
☐ VAV control-pressure dependent	X DHW temperature control
X Duct static pressure reset	X Full trending capabilities
☐ _____	☐ _____
☐ _____	☐ _____
☐ _____	☐ _____

10.3 BAS Sequence of Operations and Operating Parameters

A full and comprehensive sequence of operations, including setpoints, deadbands, etc. *List full control sequences for all control strategies is included in the M-800 Series of the Construction Documents.*

10.4 Points List

This design intent is included in the M-800 Series of the Construction Documents. The design is required to follow UFC 3-410-01 and 3-410-02 DDC requirements.

11 Split ___ Air Conditioning; ___Heat Pump System

11.1 Design Intent

What is this system or component used for? *De-humidification in the communication closets as well as sensible cooling and latent moisture removal for the electronic equipment.*

Systems Description

Briefly describe the system: *The split systems serve smaller Communication closets and the Elevator Equipment room. These spaces are generally in cooling mode even in the winter. Heat pumps we chosen in the event heating mode is required.*

11.2 Basis of Design-Component Description and Methods for Meeting the Design Intent

Give size, quantity, and other specific information and the areas served, and how it will meet the objectives.

Outside Plant

Number of units of this type:*1* EER (cooling): *1.5* Tons cooling each: *1*

Accumulated capacity for all units of this type: Total tons cooling: *1*

MBtu heating: *3070-12,070 BTUH* Heat Pump COP: *10.0*

Compressor(s) and Condenser(s)

Number of compressors per condenser unit: *1*. Low ambient compressor package? *Yes.*

Number of condenser fans condenser unit: *1*

Compressor capacity control; general description: *18,000 BTUH*

Evaporator / Cooling Coil

Provide general description and any special features (high efficiency, face velocity, low pressure drop, etc.). Was a low pressure drop coil analyzed? What were the results?

Small wall hung fan console.

Supply Fans and Capacity Control

Total CFM for inside fan coil or air handler of this type: *The small type of split systems have small blower fans inside wall mounted console.*

Dampers

Describe any dampers and their function. *The rooms served are not occupied and these units do not have outside air connections.*

Smoke and Fire Dampers

Describe the smoke and fire damper system (location and operation). *The systems do not distribute air outside this room and there is no ducting.*

Setpoint Temperatures

Supply air (SA): *LAT +/- 55F*

Filters

Provide general description and any special features (low pressure drop, etc.). Were low pressure drop filters analyzed? What were the results? *These type units only have a small washable foam filter.*

Heating System

Describe type, fuel, perimeter reheat, areas served, etc. *Heating is provided by the Heat Pump reversing valve.*

Economizer and OSA Dampers

Economizers are not provided due to the humid nature of the climate.

How will the fresh air rate be maintained at low supply air volumes of the VAV system? Are perimeter zones treated differently than interior zones (reheat box damper settings, etc.)?

Outside air is ducted directly to the space.

How is the split system controlled? *Wall mounted wall stat.*

11.3 Split System Sequence of Operations and Operating Parameters

Provide a full and comprehensive sequence of operations, including but not limited to the following conditions and systems, including all interactions: *The system is mainly cooling dominant and is not expected to ever run in heating mode.*

12 Emergency Power System

12.1 Design Intent

Briefly describe the system: *Portable generator for backup power to the hangar door. Central lighting inverter for high fixtures in the 3 bays.*

What is the purpose of the emergency power and any UPS for each load other than the fire, life, safety loads?

Generator to provide backup power and to provide power to light fixtures using central lighting inverter.

12.2 Basis of Design-Component Description and Methods for Meeting the Design Intent

Generator

Is the generator sized to be able to handle additional loads?_____ How many? _____
Generator is sized to handle power to hangar door.

What is the maximum time it should take the generator to be providing power from the time street power is lost (seconds)? _____

Is there an automatic generator exerciser? _____

For how long should the generator be able to provide power without refueling?_____

Describe any special frequency and voltage regulation output requirements for the generator.__
_____

Power Quality

Describe any special power quality concerns or considerations (sensitive equipment, etc.). ____
_____
_____

UPS

How many UPS systems are there? List all, including integral batteries in equipment.

There is 1 UPS. The intent is for the UPS to provide power to the high bay lights in the hangar and (8) total obstruction lights. There are 18 total light fixtures in the hangar bay 357 W each. 18x 357 = 6426 W. The obstruction lights are 9VA each, so 9x8 =72W. Total is 6426+72 = 6498W. Hence, 8000VA inverter is required.

Applicable References

What are the applicable codes, guidelines, standards, regulations, criteria and other references that will be followed relating to this section?

_____
_____
_____

13 Service Water Heating

13.1 Design Intent

Service Water. What does the system serve? *Mop sink, Showers and Lavatories in the building.*
What energy efficient objectives are there for the service water system? *Reduction in Total building energy consumption is the goal for the project and service water heating for a dormitory is a substantial load.*
What is the fuel type and why? *The domestic hot water load is mainly comprised of the showers in a 45-minute period. The amount of water that is required is difficult to generate with electricity in that amount of time. The selected heating equipment is intended to exceed the requirements of ASHRAE 90.1*

13.2 System Description

Service Water. Briefly describe the system. *4, electric boilers coupled with a 100 gal. storage tank*

13.3 Basis of Design

What is the type of water heater and why? *Fire-tube for fast recovery.* Storage tank type, *vertical*
What is the burner type? ___Natural draft, _*X*_ Forced draft
Is there a return water circulation pump and why and how is it controlled? *Yes, the building is continuously circulated.*
If it is a non-recirculating system is there a heat trap? *Yes.*
What is the water storage temperature? *160* deg F
What is the water supply temperature? *160* deg F
Is there a mixing valve and what type? *Yes triple bank of thermostatically controlled master mixing valve.*
What is rated efficiency of the water heater? *100% Eff*
What is the method used for determining the domestic water pipe size, storage tank size and heating load? *Allocated space usually dictates the size and configuration of the plant. Total connected load and recovery rate then drives the capacity.*
Attach calculations and assumptions. *Refer to the Design Analysis for the Plumbing Calculations Appendix.*

Applicable References

What are the applicable codes, guidelines, standards, regulations, criteria, and other references that will be followed relating to this section? *UFC 3-420-01 Plumbing Systems is the controlling document along with IPC 2016.*

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 01 91 00.16

MECHANICAL/BUILDING CONTROL SYSTEMS INTEGRATOR

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES AND STANDARDS
1.1.1 Order of Precedence for References and Standards
1.1.2 Publications
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 RELATED SPECIFICATION SECTIONS
1.4 CONTRACTUAL EMPLOYMENT REQUIREMENT
1.5 STANDARDS
1.6 MECHANICAL/BUILDING CONTROL SYSTEMS INTEGRATOR (MCSI) JOB DESCRIPTION AND FUNCTIONS
1.7 QUALIFICATIONS OF MECHANICAL/BUILDING CONTROL SYSTEMS INTEGRATOR
1.7.1 Required Specific Knowledge, Skills and Abilities
1.7.2 Minimum Education and Experience
1.7.3 Minimum Physical Requirements

PART 2 PRODUCTS (Not applicable)

PART 3 EXECUTION (Not applicable)

APPENDIX A

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 01 91 00.16

MECHANICAL/BUILDING CONTROL SYSTEMS INTEGRATOR

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES AND STANDARDS

1.1.1 Order of Precedence for References and Standards

Use the following list to determine which documents have over-riding precedence in case of conflicting guidance. The list is in descending order of precedence (i.e., item below has less precedence than the preceding item):

a. Government contract drawings.

b. ASHRAE documents.

c. NEBB documents.

d. USGBC documents.

1.1.2 Publications

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

ASHRAE GUIDELINE 0	(2019) The Commissioning Process
ASHRAE 202	(2018) Commissioning Process for Buildings and Systems

NATIONAL ENVIRONMENTAL BALANCING BUREAU (NEBB)

NEBB Commissioning Std.	Procedural Standards for Whole Building Systems Technical Commissioning for New Construction; 2014, 4th Edition

GREEN BUSINESS CERTIFICATION INC. (GBCI)

GP Assessment (DOD)	Guiding Principles Assessment for Department of Defense

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Qualifications of Mechanical/Building Control Systems Integrator; G, DO

Submit qualifications of the Mechanical/Building Controls Systems Integrator to include

education, experience, and documentation of required specific knowledge, skills and abilities.

SD-06 Test Reports

Mechanical/Building Controls Systems Integrator Checklist; G, DO

1.3 RELATED SPECIFICATION SECTIONS

a. 01 45 00 QUALITY CONTROL

b. 01 91 00.15 BUILDING COMMISSIONING

c. 23 09 23.02 BACNET DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC AND OTHER BUILDING CONTROL SYSTEMS

d. Other HVAC controls sections covering stand-alone and controls supplied with equipment.

1.4 CONTRACTUAL EMPLOYMENT REQUIREMENT

The Mechanical/Building Control Systems Integrator, hereafter referred to as the "Integrator", shall be hired by the prime Contractor and work directly for the Government. All documents, notes, requirement, comments, etc. that are generated by the Integrator shall be provided to the Government with a courtesy copy furnished to the Contractor.

1.5 STANDARDS

Follow the requirements stated in ASHRAE GUIDELINE 0, ASHRAE 202, NEBB Commissioning Std. and GP Assessment (DOD).

1.6 MECHANICAL/BUILDING CONTROL SYSTEMS INTEGRATOR (MCSI) JOB DESCRIPTION AND FUNCTIONS

The Integrator shall report directly to the person designated by the Contracting Officer's Representative.

Integrator's activities include direct digital control (DDC) and HVAC and building equipment controls systems engineering, coordination, integration, programming, and active integration of systems, equipment, processes and controls from multiple HVAC and mechanical equipment manufacturers both during design processes (review and coordination) and all phases of facility construction. The MCSI is required to attend all scheduled commissioning meetings. Work activities include assessing designed and installed systems and equipment for controls, working issues and providing remediation (develop and submit a comprehensive issues log), design and installation fixes and troubleshooting of same systems. Work activities require an individual possessing traits of decisiveness, initiative, tact, mechanical and systems and equipment experience, judgment, integrity, dependability, and the ability to communicate in a technically credible manner to customers, suppliers, controls contractors and engineers. The Integrator must also possess exemplary working and safety habits.

The Integrator shall provide (at minimum) the services, actions, equipment, reports, etc. as required by the related Mechanical/Building Controls Systems Integrator Checklist (Appendix A) located at the end of this section.

1.7 QUALIFICATIONS OF MECHANICAL/BUILDING CONTROL SYSTEMS INTEGRATOR

1.7.1 Required Specific Knowledge, Skills and Abilities

The Integrator shall have following knowledge, skills and abilities:

a. Familiarity with software applications based on programmable controllers, predominantly for

HVAC DDC Systems control. Knowledge and experience with various industry protocols including LON, ModBus, or BacNet Protocols.

b. Knowledge and experience with proprietary HVAC and mechanical equipment control systems, such as TRANE, Carrier, McQuay, Aerco, Lockinvar, Raypac, AAON, PVI, etc.

c. Tests and simulates program output to verify and validate and coordinated with the project specifications.

d. Follows, and evaluates electronic controls installation on the project.

e. Responsible for interfacing directly with engineering partners, attending site visits, and facilitating deployment to network connectivity between systems.

f. Intimate knowledge of and the ability to use a Psychometric Chart to simulate and follow all HVAC and air processes.

g. Proficient in HVAC psychrometric analysis to include room, building, outside air states, control states and the relate and plot on actual charted processes to assess HVAC systems equipment controls, equipment capabilities and interaction with building controls as they relate to overall controllability and stability. Must be proficient in basic HVAC design concepts for air and water sides and related building processes and industrial process design for systems such as steam, compressed air, etc.

h. Heavy HVAC DDC automatic controls experience; BAS-Building Automation Systems, building front end integration to Base-wide or Post-wide Utility Monitoring and Control systems (UMCS).

i. Experience working in and with refrigeration systems and controls.

j. Intricate knowledge of control system programming and proficiency with use of Windows-based applications.

k. HVAC DDC Systems and their relationships to mechanical equipment and their systems.

l. Must be able to read and understand plans (drawings), control wiring diagrams, and controls sequence of operations.

m. Experience evaluating and troubleshooting electrical and mechanical problems.

n. Must be able to use data loggers and HVAC test equipment and control systems trending data and plots to assess HVAC system functionality as it relates to design requirements; and once assessed, be able to suggest problems sources and solutions.

o. Planning, organizing, project management.

p. Verbal, written and presentation communication skills.

q. Team work.

r. Ability to manage multiple priorities and have excellent verbal and written communication and customer skills.

s. Submit regular progress reports and accounting of accomplishments to district and field office personnel.

t. Interpersonal skills to properly represent themselves to customers and other outside contacts in an ethical and professional manner.

u. Experience with PLC programming.

v. Basic knowledge of Network/IT Infrastructure/Web applications.

w. Experience with electrical/electronic assemblies and their test, configuration and troubleshooting, in HVAC/R applications is a plus.

1.7.2 Minimum Education and Experience

The Integrator shall have a Bachelor of Science Engineering or Technical Degree in Computer Science, Mechanical, Electrical, Electronic or equivalent technical degree and a minimum of 10+ years of combined experience Building Automation Controls (PLC and DDC) and HVAC (DDC) and building systems and equipment proprietary controls.

1.7.3 Minimum Physical Requirements

The Integrator shall:

a. Be capable of exerting up to 100 lbs. of force.

b. Be capable of the full range of physical activity including climbing, balancing, stooping, kneeling, crouching, crawling, pushing, pulling, lifting, fingering, grasping, and feeling, reaching, standing, walking, and repetitive motions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (Not applicable)

PART 3 EXECUTION (Not applicable)

APPENDIX A

Mechanical/Building Control System Integrator Checklist

This checklist is not all-inclusive of the requirements of this specification and should not be interpreted as such.

Initial and date each item in the spaces provided verifying that each requirement has been met.

Design Review:

1. Check/verify that all flow and control/logic diagrams meet contract and design requirements:
_100%/IFC

2. Check/verify that all control sequences and setpoints meet contract and design requirements:
_100%/IFC

3. Check/verify that all I/O points required by the contract and design have been provided:
_100%/IFC

4. Check/verify that all control and alarm points for all mechanical equipment have been included in the design and HVAC DDC Shop Drawings:
__100%/IFC

5. Plot all points on a Psychrometric Chart for all mechanical equipment related to dehumidification/humidification processes:
100%/IFC

6. Check/verify that the control design represents the simplest, most straight forward, reliable, and stable control system available.
_100%/IFC

7. Provide written report to the Government summarizing HVAC DDC System coordination with design and equipment selection(s) at each design level prior to approval of each design level:
_100%/IFC

Equipment Selection Phase:

1. Check/verify that equipment I/O points match the design and control setpoints as required by the contract:

_100%/IFC

2. Perform a forensic analysis to verify that equipment sizing and control sequences can provide various controllable spaces or process conditions using the psychrometric process along with logic and flow diagrams.

__100%/IFC

3. Coordinate with subcontractors and equipment suppliers during selection of proposed equipment; and, from those contacts, review all psychometrics and perform "What-if" scenarios with control sequences, logic diagrams, and I/O points to verify that equipment selected meets all required design parameters and will function as intended.

_100%/IFC

4. Coordinate with Government BCE/Maintenance Contractor to identify any gaps in knowledge that

may exist for maintenance personnel to properly maintain the equipment.

__100%/IFC

5. Provide a written report to the Government verifying coordination, compatibility and serviceability of the HVAC DDC System with all equipment selection(s) prior to the approval of each respective design phase:

_100%/IFC

Equipment Procurement/Release:

1. Prior to equipment procurement, perform a review of the final proposed equipment selections for proper function and application to verify that all selections can be fully interfaced and controlled by the building level and basewide or postwide Utility Control and Monitoring System. Verify that proprietary controls will also interface as required. Document equipment and systems maintainability. Submit a written report to the Government of findings and any recommendations prior to the release/placement of equipment orders.

__100%/IFC

Construction Phase:

1. Review all contractor Equipment and Control Submittals to include all Programmable Logic Controllers (PLC's), Electric/Electronic valves, and dampers to verify that they can perform all functions across their full range of anticipated service and that they will properly interface and be controlled by the building level HVAC DDC System. Building level controls must be fully and successfully integrated into the Post Wide Utility Control and Monitoring System. Document equipment and control system compatibility. Submit written report to the Government of the findings.

Transmittal No._____ Date: _____

2. Perform a preliminary simulation and testing of the HVAC DDC Program(s) with the DDC contractor to verify and validate compliance with project design and specifications. After the preliminary testing has been completed, contact the CxA and Government Mechanical Technical Team to schedule final testing with the CxA and Government present.

Preliminary testing completed: _____ Date: _____

Final testing completed: _____ Date: _____

Final Testing Report Submitted: _____ Date: _____

3. Perform a review of the submittal for the Building Level DDC System Performance Verification Testing Procedures (PVT). Provide documentation to the Government and CxA along with the submittal of the review and approval.

Submittal review completed: _____ Date: _____

4. Attend the start-ups of all HVAC and related mechanical equipment. During the start-ups, check and verify that all DDC System I/O Points interface with the equipment as designed and submitted. Also plot equipment performance with psychrometrics and data loggers to validate that the equipment and controls are properly integrated and performing as designed and specified. Provide supporting documentation to the Government and CxA with each start-up report.

All Equipment start-ups Completed: _____ Date: _____

5. Perform a review of the submittal for the Pre-Function Checklist, Functional Performance Testing Forms, and DDC System Building Level PVT Start-up Report. Provide written findings and

recommendations to the Government and CxA along with the submittal of the review and approval.

Submittal review completed: _____ Date: _____

6. Attend the Performance Verification Testing(PVT) of the Building Level DDC System. Check and verify that the system as installed performs properly and interfaces with the HVAC and related equipment as designed and specified. During the testing, assist the CxA and Government verify proper sequence of operation, and that each sensor, damper, and control valve meet the established performance parameters of the system design and specifications.

Building Level PVT Completed: _____ Date: _____

7. Perform a review of the submittal for the Postwide DDC Utility Control and Monitoring System (Front End) PVT. Provide written findings and recommendations to the Government and CxA along with submittal of the review and approval.

Submittal Review Completed: _____ Date: _____

8. Perform a review of the submittal for the Postwide DDC Utility Control and Monitoring System (Front End) PVT Start-up Report. Provide written findings and recommendations to the Government and CxA along with the submittal of the review and approval.

Submittal Review Completed: _____ Date: _____

9. Attend the Performance Verification Testing of the Postwide DDC Utility Control and Monitoring System (Front End). During the testing, check and verify that I/O Points are visible and react to manipulation from the Front End and Building. Check and verify that all Alarm Points and graphics are visible and react to manipulation from the Front End and Building. Also assist the CxA and Government with required testing.

Front End Level PVT Completed: _____ Date: _____

_____
(Mechanical Control System Integrator Signature) (Date)

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 01 91 19

BUILDING ENCLOSURE COMMISSIONING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY
1.2 REFERENCES
1.3 DEFINITIONS
1.3.1 Air Barrier Envelope
1.3.2 Air Leakage Rate
1.3.3 Basis of Design (BoD)
1.3.4 Bias Pressure
1.3.5 Blower Door
1.3.6 Building Enclosure (or envelope)
1.3.7 Building Enclosure Commissioning (BECx)
1.3.8 Building Enclosure Commissioning Provider (BECxP)
1.3.9 Construction Phase
1.3.10 Design Phase
1.3.11 Environmental Separator
1.3.12 Functional Performance Test (FPT)
1.3.13 Owner's Project Requirements (OPR)
1.3.14 Pressure Test
1.3.15 Negative Pressure Test (Depressurization Test)
1.3.16 Positive Pressure Test (Pressurization Test)
1.3.17 Verification & Testing (V&T) Provider
1.4 COMMUNICATION WITH THE GOVERNMENT
1.5 ENCLOSURE COMPONENTS TO BE COMMISSIONED
1.5.1 Verification of the Design and Installation of the Continuous Air Barrier
1.5.2 Inspection of Fenestration and Doors
1.5.3 Inspection of Opaque Roof, Walls, and Floors
1.5.4 Fenestration Inspections
1.6 SUBMITTALS
1.7 BUILDING ENCLOSURE TESTING WORK PLAN
1.8 ACCESSIBILITY REQUIREMENTS
1.9 COORDINATION
1.10 QUALITY CONTROL
1.10.1 Modification of References
1.10.2 Qualifications
1.10.2.1 Building Enclosure Commissioning Specialist Qualifications
1.10.2.2 Pressure Test Agency
1.10.2.3 Thermographer Qualifications
1.10.3 Test Reports
1.11 CLIMATE CONDITIONS SUITABLE FOR A PRESSURE TEST
1.11.1 Rain
1.11.2 Wind
1.12 CERTIFICATE OF READINESS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 TEST EQUIPMENT
2.2 PRESSURE TEST EQUIPMENT
2.2.1 Blower Door Fans
2.2.2 Digital Gages as Test Instruments
2.3 THERMAL IMAGING CAMERA REQUIREMENTS

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 MEETINGS
3.2 PRELIMINARY BECx PLAN
3.3 DESIGN REVIEW
3.4 FINAL BECx PLAN
3.5 CONSTRUCTION SUBMITTAL REVIEWS
3.6 TEMPLATE BUILDING ENVELOPE INSPECTION CHECKLISTS
3.7 BUILDING ENVELOPE INSPECTION AND TESTING
3.8 BUILDING ENCLOSURE AIR BARRIER PRESSURE TESTING
3.8.1 Pressure Test Agency
3.8.1.1 Field Work
3.8.1.2 Reporting Work
3.8.2 Envelope Surface Area Calculation
3.8.3 Preparing The Building Envelope For The Pressure Test
3.8.3.1 Testing During Construction
3.8.3.2 Sealing the Air Barrier Envelope
3.8.3.3 Sealing Plumbing
3.8.3.4 Close and Lock Doors
3.8.3.5 Hold Excluded Building Areas at the Outdoor Pressure Level
3.8.3.6 Maintain an Even Pressure within the Envelope
3.8.3.7 Maintain Access to Mechanical and Electrical Rooms
3.8.3.8 Minimize Potential for Blowing Dust and Debris
3.8.3.9 De-energize Air Moving Devices
3.8.3.10 Installing Blower Door Equipment in a Door Opening
3.8.4 Building Envelope Air Tightness Requirement
3.8.4.1 Architectural Only Test
3.8.4.1.1 Test Goal
3.8.4.1.2 Preparing the Envelope for the Pressure Test - Seal All Openings through the Air Barrier
3.8.5 Conducting The Pressure Test
3.8.5.1 Extend Pneumatic Tubes and Establish a Reference Differential Pressure
3.8.5.2 Bias Pressure Readings
3.8.5.3 Testing in Both Positive and Negative Directions
3.8.5.4 Failed Pressure Test
3.8.5.5 Air Leakage Test Report
3.8.6 Locating Leaks By Diagnostic Testing
3.8.6.1 Sealing and Re-Testing
3.8.6.2 Find Test
3.8.6.3 Feel Test
3.8.6.4 Infrared Thermography Test
3.8.6.4.1 Thermography Test Methods
3.8.6.4.1.1 Thermography Testing of the Air Barrier
3.8.6.4.2 Thermography Test Results
3.8.6.5 Fog Test
3.8.6.6 Diagnostic Test Report
3.8.6.6.1 Thermographic Investigation Report
3.8.6.6.2 Fog Test Report
3.8.7 Calculation Program
3.8.8 After Completion Of The Pressure And Diagnostic Test
3.8.9 Repair And Protection
3.9 TRAINING
3.10 FINAL BECx REPORT

3.11 APPENDICES

ATTACHMENTS:

Pressure Test Data Analysis

Appendix A - Air Leakage Test Form

Appendix B - Air Leakage Test Results Form

Appendix C - Test Agency Qualifications Sheet

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 01 91 19

BUILDING ENCLOSURE COMMISSIONING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

Use this Section in conjunction with UFGS 01 91 00.15 BUILDING COMMISSIONING. Building Enclosure Commissioning (BECx) is an essential part of overall Building Commissioning. The final BECx report is part of the Final Commissioning Report as defined in 01 91 00.15 BUILDING COMMISSIONING. This Section covers Building Enclosure Commissioning for all six surfaces (4 walls, roof, and floor, for a rectangular shaped zone) of a building. Additional Quality Control and testing requirements for specific components of the building enclosure are described in the Division 03 thru 08 UFGS Sections of the project specifications.

1.2 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR NONDESTRUCTIVE TESTING (ASNT)

ANSI/ASNT CP-105	(2020) ASNT Standard Topical Outlines for Qualification of Nondestructive Testing Personnel
ANSI/ASNT CP-189	(2020) ASNT Standard for Qualification and Certification of Nondestructive Testing Personnel
ASNT SNT-TC-1A	(2020) Recommended Practice for Personnel Qualification and Certification in Nondestructive Testing

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

ASHRAE 90.1 - IP	(2019) Energy Standard for Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings
ASHRAE 202	(2018) Commissioning Process for Buildings and Systems

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM E779	(2019) Standard Test Method for Determining Air Leakage Rate by Fan Pressurization
ASTM E1186	(2022) Standard Practices for Air Leakage Site Detection in Building Envelopes and Air Barrier Systems
ASTM E1258	(1988; R 2018) Standard Test Method for Airflow Calibration of Fan Pressurization Devices
ASTM E1827	(2022) Standard Test Methods for Determining Airtightness of Buildings Using an Orifice Blower Door
ASTM E2813	(2018) Standard Practice for Building Enclosure Commissioning

ASTM E2947	(2021) Standard Guide for Building Enclosure Commissioning

INTERNATIONAL ORGANIZATION FOR STANDARDIZATION (ISO)

ISO 6781	(1983) Thermal Insulation - Qualitative Detection of Thermal Irregularities in Building Envelopes - Infrared Method
ISO 6781-2	(2010) Performance of Buildings - Detection of Heat, Air, and Moisture Irregularities in Buildings by Infrared Methods - Part2: Equipment Requirements
ISO 6781-3	(2015) Performance of Buildings - Detection of Heat, Air, and Moisture Irregularities in Buildings by Infrared Methods - Part 3: Qualifications of Equipment Operators, Data Analysts, and Report Writers

1.3 DEFINITIONS

The definitions included here are specific to this Section. Refer to UFGS 01 91 00.15 for definitions that apply to both Sections. The following terms as they apply to this section:

1.3.1 Air Barrier Envelope

The surface that separates the inside air from the outside air. The combination of air barrier assemblies and air barrier components, connected by air barrier accessories are designed to provide a continuous barrier to the movement of air through an environmental separator. A single building may have more than one air barrier envelope. The air barrier surface includes the top, bottom, and sides of the envelope. The term "air barrier envelope" is also known as "air barrier system" or simply "air barrier".

1.3.2 Air Leakage Rate

A measurement of air infiltration or exfiltration through the building envelope over time. The air leakage rate is the rate of air flow across the air barrier per unit surface area of the envelope at a defined differential pressure.

1.3.3 Basis of Design (BoD)

A document developed by the design team which includes technical concepts, assumptions, calculations, decisions, and product selections to support the Owner's Project Requirements (OPR).

1.3.4 Bias Pressure

Also known as zero flow pressure, baseline pressure, offset pressure or background pressure. With the envelope not artificially pressurized, bias is the differential pressure that always exists between the envelope that has been prepared (sealed) for the pressure test and the outdoors. Bias pressure is made up of two components, fixed static offset (usually due to stack effect or the HVAC system) and fluctuating pressure (usually due to wind or a moving elevator). Because of pressure fluctuations many bias pressure readings are recorded and averaged for use in the calculations.

1.3.5 Blower Door

Commonly used term for an apparatus used to pressurize and depressurize the space within the building envelope and quantify air leakage through the envelope. The blower door typically includes a door fan and an air resistant fabric or a series of hard panels that extends to cover and seal the door opening between the fan shroud and door frame. The door fan is a calibrated fan capable of

measuring air flow and is usually placed in the opening of an exterior door. With the air barrier otherwise sealed, air produced by the door fan pressurizes or de-pressurizes the envelope, depending on the fan's orientation.

1.3.6 Building Enclosure (or envelope)

The materials, components, systems, and assemblies intended to provide an environmental separator between the interior and exterior or between interior spaces with different environment requirements. "Enclosure" is used interchangeably with "envelope".

1.3.7 Building Enclosure Commissioning (BECx)

Technical service provided on behalf of the Government to provide a quality-focused process for enhancing the performance of the building enclosure by validating the design phase and verifying during the construction phase that the performance of the building enclosure materials components, assemblies, and systems are designed and installed to meet the Owner's Project Requirements (OPR).

1.3.8 Building Enclosure Commissioning Provider (BECxP)

An entity that functions as part of the overall Commissioning Team and is responsible for validating the design phase and verifying during the construction phase that the performance of the building enclosure materials, components, assemblies, and systems are designed and installed to meet the Owner's Project Requirements (OPR).

1.3.9 Construction Phase

The period of a project following the award of construction Contract to project completion.

1.3.10 Design Phase

The period of the project delivery process when a design supporting the Owner's Project Requirements is developed and translated into Contract Documents.

1.3.11 Environmental Separator

The parts of a building that separate the controlled interior environment from the uncontrolled exterior environment, or that separate spaces within a building that have dissimilar environments. The term "environmental separator" is also known as the "control layer".

1.3.12 Functional Performance Test (FPT)

A systematic process to verify that controls and other elements of the building project are capable of and configured to operate or perform as required.

1.3.13 Owner's Project Requirements (OPR)

A document that details the stakeholders' requirements for the project and the expectations for how it will be used and operated. The OPR is provided for commissioning review purposes only and is not a Contract requirement.

1.3.14 Pressure Test

A generic term for a test in which the envelope is either pressurized or de-pressurized with respect to the outdoors.

1.3.15 Negative Pressure Test (Depressurization Test)

A test wherein air inside the envelope is drawn to the outdoors. This places the envelope at a lower (negative) pressure with respect to the outdoors.

1.3.16 Positive Pressure Test (Pressurization Test)

A test wherein outdoor air is pushed into the envelope. This air movement places the envelope at a higher (positive) pressure with respect to the outdoors.

1.3.17 Verification & Testing (V&T) Provider

An entity who completes the activities needed to implement the building functional performance testing (FPT) activities or verify that elements of the building project meet stated requirements.

1.4 COMMUNICATION WITH THE GOVERNMENT

For communication responsibilities, see Section 01 91 00.15 BUILDING COMMISSIONING.

1.5 ENCLOSURE COMPONENTS TO BE COMMISSIONED

1.5.1 Verification of the Design and Installation of the Continuous Air Barrier

a. Conduct periodic field inspection of the continuous air barrier materials and assemblies, including all penetrations through the six sides of the air barrier, during construction while the continuous air barrier is still accessible for inspection and repair (after installation of all penetrations and wall cladding anchoring devices and before the installation of interior finishes) to verify and document compliance with the requirements. Conduct inspections at initial installation of each building envelope component and at in-progress construction intervals as stated in Part 3 section titled BUILDING ENVELOPE INSPECTION AND TESTING.

b. Conduct Performance Verification Testing of the entire building envelope (systems, components, and assemblies) for air tightness in accordance with Part 3 section titled BUILDING ENVELOPE AIR TIGHTNESS REQUIREMENT.

1.5.2 Inspection of Fenestration and Doors

a. Fenestration and Doors must be labeled and inspected to verify compliance with Building Envelope energy requirements, including applicable U-factors, Solar Heat Gain Coefficient (SHGC), Visible Transmittance (VT), and air leakage rates.

b. Inspect doors and windows for coordination with the insulating plane of the wall, continuity with the air/weather barrier, and flashing.

c. Inspect operation of doors, closers, and operating mechanisms for conformance with manufacturer's instructions.

d. Inspect seals and gaskets for fenestration and doors (including loading dock, sectional, and coiling doors) for proper installation and to verify that seals are in good condition.

1.5.3 Inspection of Opaque Roof, Walls, and Floors

Opaque roof, above-grade and below-grade walls, and floors, must be subject to the following inspections during construction:

a. Use of ASHRAE 90.1 - IP-compliant materials and assemblies.

b. Insulation material meets design specifications and is continuous.

1.5.4 Fenestration Inspections

Conduct inspections of the following fenestration-related items during construction:

a. Skylights size and location in relation to the designed primary sidelighted area and secondary sidelighted area below.

b. Roof monitor size and location in relation to the designed primary sidelighted area and secondary sidelighted area below.

c. Dynamic glazing compliance with SHGC and U-factors, and testing of the operation for conformance with the manufacturer's instructions.

d. Permanent fenestration projections installation and performance in accordance with ASHRAE 90.1 - IP requirements and the Contract documents.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Building Enclosure Commissioning Specialist Qualifications; G

Building Enclosure Testing Work Plan; G

SD-03 Product Data

Thermal Imaging Camera; G

Test Equipment; G

SD-05 Design Data

Envelope Surface Area Calculations; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Completed Building Envelope Inspection Checklists; G

Pressure Test Procedures; G

Air Leakage Test Report; G

Diagnostic Test Report; G

SD-07 Certificates

Pressure Test Agency

Thermographer Qualifications

Certificate of Readiness

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Training; G

1.7 BUILDING ENCLOSURE TESTING WORK PLAN

For each building enclosure test to be performed, submit the following not later than 120 calendar days before start of testing work, steps to be taken by the lead test technician to accomplish the required testing.

a. Memorandum of test procedure.

(1) Proposed dates for conducting the tests.

(2) Submit detailed test procedures prior to the test. Provide a plan view showing proposed locations (personnel doors or other similar openings) to install equipment (such as blower doors or flexible ducts for trailer-mounted fans, if used).

b. Test equipment to be used.

c. Scaffolding, scissor lifts, power, electrical extension cords, duct tape, plastic sheeting and other Contractor's support equipment required to perform all tests.

d. Other Contractor's support personnel who will be on site for testing.

1.8 ACCESSIBILITY REQUIREMENTS

Air barrier components, insulation, fenestration, and doors for commissioned systems must be made accessible for inspections. Contractor must make necessary modifications at Contractor's own expense if systems and enclosures are not accessible for inspections and testing. Assist commissioning team in testing and inspections by removing equipment covers, opening access panels, and other required activities that assist with visual oversight. Furnish ladders, flashlights, meters, gauges, or other inspection equipment as necessary.

1.9 COORDINATION

Refer to Section 01 91 00.15 BUILDING COMMISSIONING for requirements pertaining to coordination during the commissioning process. Coordinate with the Commissioning Provider in accordance with Section 01 91 00.15 and in accordance with the Commissioning Plan to schedule inspections as required to support the commissioning process. Furnish additional information requested by the Commissioning Provider.

Coordinate scheduling of air barrier inspections and air barrier pressure testing with the commissioning team. Upload plans, reports, notes, and other documentation to the Commissioning Provider's web-based commissioning software, or as specified in the commissioning plan, as it is completed.

1.10 QUALITY CONTROL

1.10.1 Modification of References

Perform all pressure and diagnostic tests according to the referenced publications listed in paragraph REFERENCES and as modified by this section. Consider the advisory or recommended provisions, of the referred references, as mandatory.

1.10.2 Qualifications

1.10.2.1 Building Enclosure Commissioning Specialist Qualifications

See UFGS 01 91 00.15 BUILDING COMMISSIONING for the qualification requirements of the Building Enclosure Commissioning Specialist.

1.10.2.2 Pressure Test Agency

Submit, no later than 15 calendar days after Contract award, information certifying that the pressure test agency is not affiliated with any other company participating in work on this Contract. The work of the test agency is limited to pressure testing the building envelope, performing a thermography test and fog test, and investigating, through various methods, the location of air leaks through the air barrier. See Part 3 paragraph PRESSURE TEST AGENCY for additional requirements. For thermographer qualifications, see paragraph THERMOGRAPHER QUALIFICATIONS.

Use the sample TEST AGENCY QUALIFICATIONS SHEET form (Appendix C), to submit the following information.

a. Verification of 2 years of experience as an agency in pressure testing commercial or industrial buildings.

b. List of at least ten commercial/industrial facilities with building envelopes that the agency has tested within the past 2 years. Include building name, address, and name of prime construction Contractor and Contractor's point-of-contact information.

c. Confirmation of 2 years of commercial and or industrial building pressure test experience for the lead pressure test technician and the thermographer in using the specified ASTM E779 or ASTM E1827 testing standard. References from five Contracting Officers for facilities where the lead test technician has supervised commercial and or industrial building pressure tests in the last 2 years.

d. Verification that the lead pressure test technician has been employed by a building pressure testing agency in the capacity of a lead pressure test technician for not less than 1 year.

1.10.2.3 Thermographer Qualifications

To perform an infrared diagnostic evaluation, use a lead thermographer who has at least an active Level II Certification that is based on the requirements in ANSI/ASNT CP-105 or ANSI/ASNT CP-189 and is in accordance with ASNT SNT-TC-1A. The course of study is to be specifically focused on infrared thermography for building science. The thermographer must have at least two years of building science thermography experience in IR testing commercial or industrial buildings. The thermographer must also have experience in building envelopes and building science in order to make effective recommendations to the Contractor should the envelope require additional sealing. Thermographic equipment operators, data analysts and report writers must comply with the requirements of ISO 6781-3. Submit the thermographer's certificate for approval. Submit a list of at least ten commercial/industrial buildings on which the thermographer has performed IR thermography in the past two years. The thermographer is to have a current active certification. Submit certification at least 60 days prior to thermography testing.

1.10.3 Test Reports

No later than 14 days after completion of the pressure test, submit electronic copies of an organized report. The report is to contain a table of contents, an executive summary, an introduction, a results section and a discussion of the results. Submit the air leakage test report as described in paragraph AIR LEAKAGE TEST REPORT. Submit a diagnostic test report as described in paragraph LOCATING LEAKS BY DIAGNOSTIC TESTING. The diagnostic test report is to include the Thermographic Investigation Report and the Fog Test Report (if performed).

Submit field data and completed report forms found in the appendices. Use the sample forms, Test Agency Qualification Sheet, Air Leakage Test Form and Air Leakage Test Results Form to summarize the tests for the appropriate building envelope. Submit both electronically populated and field hand filled-in forms.

Report Data. Include in the report the following information for all tests:

a. Date of issue

b. Project title and number

c. Name, address, and telephone number of testing agency

d. Dates and locations of samples and tests or inspections

e. Names of individuals making the inspection or test

f. Designation of the work and test method

g. Identification of product and specification section

h. Complete inspection or test data

i. Test results and an interpretation of test results

j. Comments or professional opinion on whether inspected or tested work complies with Contract document requirements

k. Recommendations on retesting

1.11 CLIMATE CONDITIONS SUITABLE FOR A PRESSURE TEST

As the test date approaches, monitor the weather forecast for the test site. Avoid testing on days forecast to experience high winds, rain, or snow. Monitor weather forecasts prior to shipping pressure test equipment to the site. Based on current and forecast weather conditions, the Contracting Officer's representative is to grant final approval for testing to occur.

1.11.1 Rain

For safety reasons, avoid testing during rain or if rain is anticipated during testing. If pneumatic hoses are installed and exposed to rain inspect the hose to ensure rainwater has not migrated into the hose ends. Orient all exposed hose ends to keep them out of water puddles. Success in temporarily sealing outdoor ventilation components such as louvers and exhaust fans may also be compromised by rain. Don't seal roof-mounted ventilation components during times of potential lightning.

1.11.2 Wind

Because wind can skew pressure test results, test only on days and at times when winds are anticipated to be the calmest. Avoid pressure testing during gusty or high wind conditions. Avoid installing test fans on the windward side of the building if wind gusts during the test are anticipated to be greater than 10 miles per hour.

1.12 CERTIFICATE OF READINESS

Prior to scheduling the Commissioning Tests as required by this Section, submit Certificate of Readiness documentation in accordance with Section 01 91 00.15 BUILDING COMMISSIONING for each enclosure-related system, certifying that inspections have been completed, open issues have been resolved, and the system is ready for the Commissioning Tests. Documentation would include Building Envelope Inspection Checklists as required within this Section, as well as any inspections or test reports required within each enclosure-related technical specification section. Additional Quality Control and testing requirements for specific components of the building enclosure are described in the Division 03 thru 08 UFGS Sections of the project specifications.

Submit the Certificate of Readiness for each system 30 calendar days prior to Commissioning Tests of that system. Do not schedule Commissioning Tests for a system until the Certificate of Readiness is approved by the Government. Do not schedule air tightness testing of the building envelope system

until Certificates of Readiness and supporting documentation for enclosure-related systems have been submitted, reviewed and approved by the Government.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 TEST EQUIPMENT

Provide all equipment required to perform testing for the systems and components to be commissioned. Provide all testing equipment of sufficient quality and accuracy to test and measure system performance with the tolerances specified. Provide a sufficient quantity of two-way radios for each subcontractor.

Submit a signed and dated list of instruments to be used for testing, their application, manufacture, model, serial number, range of operation accuracy, and date of most recent calibration. Calibration data applicable to fan systems must be in accordance with ASTM E1258. Also list special equipment and proprietary tools specific to a piece of equipment required for testing.

2.2 PRESSURE TEST EQUIPMENT

Depending on site conditions and size of the envelope, the test may be conducted using blower door equipment . The testing agency is to supply sufficient quantity of blower equipment that will produce a minimum of 75 Pa differential pressure between the envelope and outdoors using the test methods described herein. Supplying additional blower test equipment to provide additional airflow capacity or to act as a backup is highly recommended.

2.2.1 Blower Door Fans

Each air flow measuring system including blower door fans and trailer mounted fans are to be calibrated within the last 5 years. Calibrated blower door fans and trailer mounted fans must measure accurately to within plus or minus 5 percent of the flow reading. Blower door equipment and trailer mounted fans are to be specifically designed to pressurize building envelopes. Each set of blower door equipment is to include fan(s), digital gage(s), door frame, door fabric or hard panels.

2.2.2 Digital Gages as Test Instruments

Use only digital gages as measuring instruments in the pressure test; analog gages are not acceptable. The gauges must be accurate to within 1.0 percent of the pressure reading or 0.15 Pa, whichever is greater. Each gage is to have been calibrated within two years of the test. The calibration is to be checked against a National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST, formerly National Bureau of Standards) traceable standard.

2.3 THERMAL IMAGING CAMERA REQUIREMENTS

The thermal imaging camera used in the thermography test must have a thermal sensitivity (Noise Equivalent Temperature Difference.) of +/- 0.18 degrees F at 86 degrees F or less. Ensure the camera's operating spectral range falls between 2 and 15 micrometers. Ensure the camera's IR image viewing screen resolution measures at least 320x240 pixels. Ensure the camera has a means of recording thermal images seen on the camera viewing screen. The camera is to display output as individual still frame images that also can be downloaded and inserted into an electronic Thermographic Investigation Report. All thermographic equipment must comply with the requirements of ISO 6781-2. Submit camera make and model, and catalog information that defines the camera thermal sensitivity for approval.

PART 3 EXECUTION

Conduct building enclosure commissioning in accordance with ASHRAE 202 and ASTM E2947 in addition to the requirements herein. Follow ASTM E2947 except where it references ASTM E2813. Commissioning must document in sufficient detail compliance of the building envelope with the design

intent as defined in the Contract documents.

3.1 MEETINGS

Attend all meetings in accordance with Section 01 91 00.15 BUILDING COMMISSIONING.

Provide timely updates on construction schedule changes so Commissioning Provider has scheduling information needed to execute commissioning process efficiently. Notify Contracting Officer of anticipated construction delays to commissioning activities not yet performed or not yet scheduled.

3.2 PRELIMINARY BECx PLAN

Submit the Preliminary BECx Plan no later than 14 calendar days after the Commissioning Kickoff Meeting. Submit the Preliminary BECx Plan for inclusion in the Interim Construction Phase Commissioning Plan as identified in Section 01 91 00.15 BUILDING COMMISSIONING. Coordinate the development of this plan with the commissioning plans required in Section 01 91 00.15 BUILDING COMMISSIONING. Outline the commissioning process, commissioning team members and responsibilities, lines of communication, inspections, and documentation requirements for BECx. Identify the Commissioning Standards chosen for the project. Establish appropriate and quantifiable enclosure related performance metrics, test standards, and test methodology in accordance with referenced standards for inclusion in the Contract documents. Provide a list of team members for systems to be commissioned with contact information, a list of tests as required to complete the scope of all commissioning and a copy of the project schedule as required by Section 01 32 01.00 10 PROJECT SCHEDULE for inclusion in the Preliminary BECx Plan.

The Preliminary BECx Plan must include, at a minimum, the following:

1. Required performance of commissioned equipment, systems, and assemblies, and results of FPT and verification.

2. Summary of compliance of the building and its components, assemblies, controls, and systems with requirements.

3. Issues and resolution logs, including itemization of deficiencies found during verification, testing, and commissioning that have not been corrected at the time of report preparation.

4. Deferred tests that cannot be performed at the time of report preparation.

5. Documentation of the training of operation personnel and building occupants on commissioned systems, and a plan for the completion of any deferred trainings not completed at the time of report preparation.

6. A plan for the completion of commissioning and training, including climatic and other conditions required for performance of the deferred tests.

3.3 DESIGN REVIEW

The BECxP must review enclosure-related design documents. The design review must include verifying that the design for the systems to be commissioned are prepared in accordance with the Contract documents

Provide a Design Review Report identifying discrepancies or deficiencies that would prevent the systems to be commissioned from operating or performing in accordance with the design requirements or being safely maintained. Submit the building enclosure-related Design Review Report for inclusion in the overall project Design Review Report as identified in Section 01 91 00.15 BUILDING COMMISSIONING. Report must include individual list of each deficiency and corresponding corrective action necessary for proper system performance. Identify any discrepancies between the design and the Owner's Project Requirements Document. The Owner's Project Requirements Document is provided for commissioning review purposes only and does not form a part of the contract documents

for this project. Submit the Design Review Report no later than 14 calendar days after approval of the Commissioning Firm and Commissioning Specialists. The Contracting Officer, the Contractor's Project Manager, the BECxP, and the Designers of Record for the associated systems must meet, discuss, and resolve any outstanding items contained in the report no later than 14 calendar days after submission of the report.

Give particular attention to the continuity of the air barrier, vapor and moisture control within enclosure assembly, acoustic control of the enclosure assemblies to meet required Outdoor Indoor Transmission Class (OITC) values, flashing, thermal bridges, and resistance to water penetration or ponding.

3.4 FINAL BECx PLAN

Submit the Final BECx Plan for inclusion in the Interim Construction Phase Commissioning Plan as identified in Section 01 91 00.15 BUILDING COMMISSIONING. Outline the commissioning process, commissioning team members and responsibilities, lines of communication, and documentation requirements for BECx. Identify the Commissioning Standards chosen for the project. Identify enclosure related inspections, performance metrics, test standards, and test methodologies in accordance with referenced standards for inclusion in the commissioning process.

Provide a list of team members for systems to be commissioned with contact information, a list of tests as required by this Section as well as 07 27 10 BUILDING AIR BARRIER SYSTEM, and a copy of the project schedule as required by Section 01 32 01.00 10 PROJECT SCHEDULE for inclusion in the Final BECx Plan. Final BECx plan must be submitted with the Interim Construction Phase Commissioning Plan, and must be updated and included with the Final Construction Phase Commissioning Plan as identified in Section 01 91 00.15 BUILDING COMMISSIONING.

3.5 CONSTRUCTION SUBMITTAL REVIEWS

Coordinate construction submittal document reviews for commissioned systems and assemblies with the CxC and BECxP. The commissioning submittal review does not replace the designer of record (DoR) or Government submittal review, in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES.

The BECxP must identify construction submittals to be provided by the Contractor for the commissioned systems, and coordinate with the CxC. The BECxP must evaluate construction submittals related to BECx for compliance with the Contract documents. Include a copy of the submittal document review transmittal and response in the Commissioning Report.

3.6 TEMPLATE BUILDING ENVELOPE INSPECTION CHECKLISTS

The Building Enclosure Commissioning Specialist must develop the Template Building Envelope Inspection Checklists to verify the building materials and construction maintain the required air tightness of the building envelope system.

The Building Envelope Compliance Documentation Form from ASHRAE 90.1 - IP User's Manual may be used as an example. The submitted checklist is not required to match the format of the form; however, the checklist must contain the same level of detail as shown on the mandatory provisions of the sample form.

3.7 BUILDING ENVELOPE INSPECTION AND TESTING

Demonstrate that all system components have been installed, that each building enclosure component operates, and that the systems operate and perform in accordance with Contract documents and the Owner's Project Requirements. Provide all materials, services, and labor required to perform the Building Envelope Inspections.

Document building envelope inspections by the commissioning team using the approved Template Building Envelope Inspection Checklists. Indicate commissioning team member inspection and validation of each Building Envelope Inspection Checklist item by initials at the time they are inspected

and found to be in conformance with Contract requirements. Inspect checklist items before they become hidden as construction progresses. Submit the initialed and completed Building Envelope Inspection Checklists no later than 14 calendar days after completion of inspection of all checklist items. The BECxP must conduct inspections at initial installation of each building envelope component and a minimum of monthly site visits to the site to observe construction of the building envelope in-progress, each time reviewing the in-progress checklists to ensure that the commissioning team is inspecting the building envelope as required. Coordinate inspection requirements with Section 07 27 10 BUILDING AIR BARRIER SYSTEM and other Division 7 Specifications. The BECxP must witness the building envelope pressure tests and diagnostic tests specified in this Section; review the resulting reports; and provide recommendations for correction of any deficiencies or further testing.

3.8 BUILDING ENCLOSURE AIR BARRIER PRESSURE TESTING

3.8.1 Pressure Test Agency

Employ an independent agency to conduct the pressure test on the building envelope in accordance with ASTM E779 and this specification section. The test agency is to be an independent third-party subcontractor, not an affiliated or subsidiary of the prime Contractor, subcontractors, or A/E firm. The agency is to be regularly engaged in pressure testing of commercial/industrial building envelopes. If using blower door or trailer-mounted fans, the lead test technician must have at least two years of experience in using such equipment in building envelope pressurization tests. Formal training using pressure test equipment is highly recommended. Technicians using the building's air handling system for pressure testing are to have tested at least five commercial/industrial buildings within the past two years with each building having over 50,000 square feet of floor area. Submit the name, address, and floor areas of each of these five buildings for approval.

3.8.1.1 Field Work

The lead pressure test technician and thermographer are to be present at the project site while testing is performed and is to be responsible for conducting, supervising, and managing of their respective test work. Management includes health and safety of test agency employees.

3.8.1.2 Reporting Work

The lead pressure test technician is to prepare, sign, and date the test agenda, equipment list, and submit a certified Air Leakage Test Report. The thermographer is to prepare, sign, and date the test agenda, equipment list, and submit a certified Thermographic Investigation Report. The Contractor is to prepare a final report that identifies improvements that were made to the envelope to reduce air leaks , mitigate thermal bridging, eliminate moisture migration,, repair insulation voids discovered during diagnostic tests. The Verification & Testing (V&T) providers must certify completion of required verification and FPT and include a plan for the completion of any deferred FPT, including climatic and other conditions required for performance of the deferred tests; include the results of the FPT and verification activities in the completed verification and FPT (functional performance testing) documentation. Jointly submit all reports.

3.8.2 Envelope Surface Area Calculation

The architectural air barrier boundary includes the floor, walls, and ceiling. After construction of the air barrier envelope is complete, field measure the envelope to ensure the physical measurements match the design drawings and the air barrier envelope surface area calculations are generated. If the calculation result is not within 10 percent of the defined air barrier boundary calculation result as indicated, submit the envelope surface area calculation and results for review. If the air barrier was defined during design but the air barrier envelope surface area was not calculated, calculate it during construction and submit the envelope surface area calculations and result for review.

3.8.3 Preparing The Building Envelope For The Pressure Test

3.8.3.1 Testing During Construction

The pressure test cannot be conducted until all components of the air barrier system have been installed. After all sealing as described herein has been completed, inspect the envelope to ensure it has been adequately prepared. During the pressure test, stop all ongoing construction within and neighboring the envelope which may impact the test or the air barrier integrity. The pressure test may be conducted before finishes that are not part of the air barrier envelope have been installed. For example, if suspended ceiling tile, interior gypsum board or cladding systems are not part of the air barrier the test can be conducted before they are installed. Recommend testing prior to installing the finished ceilings and interior wall finishes within the envelope and immediately surrounding it. The absence of finishes allows for inspection and diagnostic testing of the roof/wall interface and for implementation of repairs to the air barrier, if necessary to comply with the maximum allowed leakage.

3.8.3.2 Sealing the Air Barrier Envelope

The Contractor is to seal all penetrations through the air barrier. Unavoidable penetrations due to electrical boxes or conduit, plumbing, and other assemblies that are not air-tight are to be made so by sealing the assembly and the interface between the assembly and the air barrier or by extending the air barrier over the assembly. Support the air barrier to withstand the maximum positive and negative air pressure to be placed on the building without displacement or damage, and transfer the load to the structure. Durably construct the air barrier to last the anticipated service life of the assembly and to withstand the maximum positive and negative pressures placed on it during pressure testing. Do not install lighting fixtures that are equipped with ventilation holes through the air barrier.

3.8.3.3 Sealing Plumbing

Prime all plumbing traps located within the envelope full of water.

3.8.3.4 Close and Lock Doors

Close and lock all doors and windows in the envelope perimeter. For doors not equipped with latching hardware, temporarily secure them in the closed position. Secure the doors in such a way that they remain fully closed even when the maximum anticipated differential air pressure produced during the test acts on them. Provide signage stating not to open the door and the time and duration of the test.

3.8.3.5 Hold Excluded Building Areas at the Outdoor Pressure Level

Keep building areas immediately surrounding but excluded from the test envelope at the outdoor pressure level during the pressure test. Maintain these areas at the outdoor pressure level by propping exterior doors open, opening windows and de-energizing all air moving devices in or serving these areas.

3.8.3.6 Maintain an Even Pressure within the Envelope

Ensure the pressure differences within the envelope are minimized by opening all internal air pathways including propping open all interior doors. Distribute test fans throughout the envelope as necessary to ensure the internal pressures are uniform (within 10 percent of the average differential pressure). Ideally, do not install suspended ceilings until after all pressure tests have been completed. If, however the envelope includes finished suspended ceiling spaces, temporarily remove approximately 5 percent of all ceiling tiles or a minimum of 1 tile from each isolated suspended ceiling space, whichever comprises the greatest surface area. Temporarily remove additional ceiling tiles during testing to allow for inspection and diagnostic testing of the ceiling/wall interface. An alternative to removing ceiling tiles is to measure the differential pressure between each isolated suspended ceiling space and the outdoors when the area below the suspended ceiling is maintained at a differential pressure of 75 Pa with respect to the outdoors. If the suspended ceiling differential pressure measurement is within ten percent of the 75 Pa pressure below the suspended ceiling no ceiling tiles need to be removed.

3.8.3.7 Maintain Access to Mechanical and Electrical Rooms

Maintain access to mechanical rooms and electrical rooms associated with the envelope to allow for de-energizing ventilation equipment and resetting circuit breakers tripped by blower door equipment, if used.

3.8.3.8 Minimize Potential for Blowing Dust and Debris

Because high velocity air will be blown into and out of the envelope during the test, debris, including dust and litter, may become airborne. Airborne debris may become trapped or entangled in test equipment, thereby skewing test results. Ensure areas within and surrounding the envelope are free of dust, litter and construction materials that are easily airborne. If pressurizing existing, occupied areas, provide adequate notice to building occupants of blowing dust and debris, and general disruption of normal activities during the test.

3.8.3.9 De-energize Air Moving Devices

De-energize all air moving devices serving the envelope to keep air within the envelope as still as reasonably achievable. De-energize all fans that deliver air to, exhaust air from, or recirculate air within the envelope. Also, de-energize all fans serving areas adjacent to but excluded from the envelope.

3.8.3.10 Installing Blower Door Equipment in a Door Opening

Where blower door fans are used, before installing blower door equipment, select a door opening that does not restrict air flow into and out of the envelope and has at least 5 feet clear distance in front of and behind the door opening. Disconnect the door actuator and secure the door open to prevent it from being drawn into the fan-by-fan pressure. Avoid installing blower door equipment on the windward side of the building.

3.8.4 Building Envelope Air Tightness Requirement

For each building envelope, perform the Architectural Only test and if noted below, the Architectural Plus HVAC System test. The purpose of the pressure (air leakage) test is to determine final compliance with the airtightness requirement by demonstrating the performance of the continuous air barrier. An effective air barrier envelope minimizes infiltration and exfiltration through unintended air paths (leaks). The tests may be performed in any desired order.

3.8.4.1 Architectural Only Test

The test envelope is the architectural air barrier boundary as defined on the Contract drawings. This boundary includes connecting walls, roof and floor which comprise a complete, whole, and continuous three-dimensional envelope. Perform both a positive pressure test and a negative pressure test on this envelope, unless otherwise directed.

3.8.4.1.1 Test Goal

Input data from the test into the Air Leakage Rate by Fan Pressurization spreadsheet as described in paragraph CALCULATION PROGRAM via the Air Leakage Test Form. Compare output from the spreadsheet against the maximum allowable leakage defined in Section 07 27 10 BUILDING AIR BARRIER SYSTEM. The envelope passes the test if the leakage rate, as calculated using the spreadsheet, is equal to or lower than the Architectural Only leakage rate goal.

3.8.4.1.2 Preparing the Envelope for the Pressure Test - Seal All Openings through the Air Barrier

Temporarily close all perimeter windows, roof hatches and doors in the envelope perimeter except for those doors that are to remain open to accommodate blower door or trailer mounted fan test equipment installation. Seal, or isolate all other intentional openings, pathways, and fenestrations

through the architectural envelope prior to pressure testing. Follow the Recommended Test Envelope Conditions identified in ASTM E1827, Table 1, for the Closed Envelope condition. These openings may include boiler flues, fuel-burning water heater flues, fuel-burning kitchen equipment, clothes dryer vents, fireplaces, wall or ceiling grilles, diffusers, and other similar openings. Before sealing flues, close their associated fuel valves and verify the associated pilot lights are extinguished. Prime all plumbing traps located within the envelope full of water. In lieu of applying tape or plastic, typical temporary sealing materials include tape and sheet plastic or a self-adhesive grille wrap. Use and apply tape and plastic in a manner that does not deface or remove paint or mar the finish of permanent surfaces. Be especially aware of residue that remains from tape applied to stainless steel surfaces such as kitchen hoods or rollup doors. For painted surfaces, use tape types that do not remove finish paint when the tape is removed. If paint is removed from the finished surface, repaint to match existing surfaces. Secure dampers closed either manually or by using the building's HVAC system controls. Use the table below for further guidance in building preparation.

Building Component	Envelope Condition
Air handling units, duct fans	As found (open) or temporarily sealed as necessary
Clothes dryer	Off
Clothes dryer vents	Temporarily sealed
Dampers - intake, exhaust	Physically closed or closed using control power or temporarily sealed
Diffusers, registers, grilles within the envelope	Temporarily sealed
Doors, personnel type, at the envelope perimeter	Secured closed
Doors, personnel type, within the envelope	Secured (propped) open
Doors, roll-up type, at the envelope perimeter	Closed (no additional sealing)
Exhaust hoods	Closed* and temporarily sealed
Fireplace hearth	Temporarily sealed *
Kitchen hoods	Temporarily sealed *
Pilot light and associated fuel valve	Extinguished and closed, respectively
Vented combustion appliance	Temporarily sealed *
Vented combustion appliance exhaust flue	Off
Windows	Secured closed
* If the building component has an associated manual or automatic damper, consider securing the damper closed in lieu of temporarily sealing.	

3.8.5 Conducting The Pressure Test

Notify the Contracting Officer at least ten(10) working days before conducting the pressure tests to provide the Government the opportunity to witness the tests and to monitor weather forecasts for

conditions favorable for testing. Do not pressure test until verifying that the continuous air barrier is in place and installed without failures in accordance with installation instructions. During the pressure test periodically inspect temporarily sealed items to ensure they are still sealed. Seals on temporarily sealed items tend to release more readily at higher pressures. Test data obtained after temporarily sealed items become unsealed cannot be used as input into the calculation program. Follow the Envelope Pressure Test Procedures in the paragraphs below. Submit detailed pressure test procedures indicating the test apparatus, the test methods and procedures, and the analysis methods to be employed for the building envelope pressure (air tightness) test. Submit these procedures not later than 60 days after Notice to Proceed.

3.8.5.1 Extend Pneumatic Tubes and Establish a Reference Differential Pressure

Confirm the various zones within the envelope have a relatively uniform interior pressure distribution by establishing a representative differential pressure between the envelope and the outdoors with blower door or trailer-mounted fans operating. The number of indoor pressure difference measurements (pneumatic hoses) required depends on the number of interior zones separated by bottle necks that could create significant pressure drops (e.g., doorways and stairwells). Extend at least four pneumatic hoses (differential pressure monitoring ports) to locations within the envelope that are physically opposite of each other. In multiple story buildings, especially those over three stories, extend hoses to multiple floors. Locate the hose ends away from the effects of air discharge from blower test equipment. Select one of the four (or more) interior hoses, one judged by the test agency to be the most unaffected by air velocity produced by blower test equipment, to serve as the interior reference pressure port. Extend at least one additional pneumatic hose to the outdoors (outdoor pressure port). To the end of this hose manifold at least four hoses together and terminate each hose on a different side of the building. With the envelope sealed and the blowers energized, measure the differential pressure using the interior reference pressure port and the four outdoor pressure ports. Then measure and record the differential pressure by individually using each of the remaining three interior hoses. Ensure each reading is within plus or minus 10 percent of the reference reading. Thus, at an average 75 Pa maximum pressure difference across the envelope, the difference between the highest and lowest interior pressure difference measurements should be 15 Pa or less. If this condition cannot be met, attempt to create additional air pathways within the envelope to minimize pressure differences within the envelope. If necessary, move the interior hose ends. See step 2.13 of the Air Leakage Test Form in Appendix A.

3.8.5.2 Bias Pressure Readings

With the fan pressurization equipment de-energized and the envelope sealed, obtain the differential pressure between the outdoors and the envelope. Record 12 bias pressure readings before the pressure test and 12 bias pressure readings after the pressure test. Each reading is the average of ten or more 1-second measurements. Include positive and negative signs for each reading. To help dampen bias pressures that significantly contribute to test pressure, reduce temperature differences between indoor and outdoor air. Temperature differences can be reduced by operating test fan equipment for a few minutes to replace most of the indoor air with outdoor air.

3.8.5.3 Testing in Both Positive and Negative Directions

The preferred method for testing a building envelope is to test in both the pressurized and depressurized directions. Testing in one direction is only allowed if opposite direction testing cannot logistically be performed due to test equipment limitations or restrictions. After obtaining the pre-test bias differential pressure readings, conduct the pressure test. Record the envelope pressures (in units of Pascals) from one interior pneumatic hose (monitoring port) and the outdoor pneumatic hose(s), averaged or manifolded, with corresponding flows (in units of cfm) for each fan. Record the flow rates at least 10 to 12 positive and 10 to 12 negative building pressure readings. If conducting both positive and negative pressure tests the lowest allowable test pressure is 40 Pa and the highest test pressure is 85 Pa. Keep at least 25 Pa difference between the lowest and highest test pressure readings. Include the 75 Pa pressure value between the lowest and highest readings. The 10 to 12 readings in each direction are to be roughly evenly spaced along the range of pressures and flows. After testing is complete de-energize the equipment used to provide pressurization and obtain an additional 10 to 12 post-test bias pressure readings. None of the bias pressure readings are allowed

to exceed 30 percent of the minimum test pressure. If these limits are exceeded the test fails and must be repeated.

3.8.5.4 Failed Pressure Test

If the pressure test fails to meet the established criteria, use diagnostic test methods described in paragraph LOCATING LEAKS BY DIAGNOSTIC TESTING to discover the leak locations. Provide additional permanent sealing measures to reduce or eliminate leak sources discovered during diagnostic testing. Retest (perform another pressure test) after sealing has been completed. Repeat this sequence of documenting test results in the test report, performing diagnostic tests, documenting recommendations for additional sealing measures in the test report, sealing leak locations per recommendations, and re-testing as necessary until the building envelope passes the pressure test and is in compliance with the performance requirements.

3.8.5.5 Air Leakage Test Report

Report volumetric flow rates and corresponding differential pressures in cubic feet per minute (cfm) and Pascals (Pa), respectively, on the Air Leakage Test Form sample form found in Appendix A. Populate the accompanying spreadsheet file titled Pressure Test Data Analysis with information obtained during the test. The spreadsheet uses equations found in ASTM E779 as a basis for calculating the envelope leakage rate. Other similar leakage rate calculation programs cannot be used or submitted for review. Submit a printout of the data input and output in the report. Should any air tightness (pressure) test fail, the pressure test report is to include data and results from all previous failed tests along with the final successful test data and results. Indicate if the resulting leakage rate did or did not meet the goal leakage requirement. Identify and document deficiencies in the building construction upon failure of a test to meet the specified maximum leakage rate.

Test reports on leakage tests performed using fan pressurization must meet ASTM E779 requirements; reports on tests performed utilizing blower door testing must meet ASTM E1827 requirements. Include the Test Agency Qualification Sheet, Air Leakage Test Form and Air Leakage Test Results Form in the written report. Document every test set-up condition with diagrams and photos to ensure the tests can be made repeatable. Document all pneumatic hose termination locations. Record in detail how the building envelope was prepared for the tests. Also describe in detail which building items were temporarily sealed. Include photos of test equipment and sealing measures in the report. Include an electronic (pdf) version of all test reports on a CD. If the building envelope fails to meet the leakage rate goal, provide recommendations to further seal the envelope and document these recommendations in the test report.

3.8.6 Locating Leaks By Diagnostic Testing

Use diagnostic test methods described herein to discover obvious leaks through the envelope. Perform diagnostic tests on the building envelope regardless of the envelope meeting or failing to meet the designated leakage rate goal. Use diagnostic test methods in accordance with ASTM E1186 and in conjunction with pressurization equipment, as necessary. Use the thermography diagnostic test to establish a baseline for envelope leakage. Apply additional diagnostic tests (find, feel, fog or other tests) as necessary to further define leak locations and pathways discovered using thermography or to find additional leaks not readily detected by thermography. Using a variety of diagnostic tests may help locate leaks that would otherwise go undetected if only a single diagnostic test were used. Pay special attention to locating leaks at interfaces where there is a change in materials or a change in direction of like materials. These interfaces, at a minimum, include roof/wall, wall/wall, floor/wall, wall/window, wall/door, wall/louver, roof mounted equipment/roof curb interfaces and all utility penetrations (such as ducts, pipes, and conduit) through the envelope's architecture. Also use diagnostic tests to check for leakage between the air duct and duct damper, when the damper, under normal control power, is placed in the closed position.

3.8.6.1 Sealing and Re-Testing

Should leaks be discovered during diagnostic tests, thoroughly document the exact leak locations on a floor plan so that sealing can be later applied, if required or as directed. If the envelope passes the

leakage test, use the diagnostic test procedure described above to identify obvious leakage locations. Seal the leaks at the discretion of the COR based on the magnitude, location, potential for liquid moisture penetration or retention, potential for condensation, presence of daylight through an architectural surface or if the leakage location could potentially cause rapid deterioration or mold growth of, or in the building envelope materials and assemblies. Apply sealing measures after diagnostic testing is complete and all pressurization blowers are off. To verify that the applied sealing measures are effective, re-test for leaks using the same diagnostic methods that discovered the leak. Reseal and retest until the envelope meets the leakage rate goal and all obvious leaks through the envelope are sealed.

3.8.6.2 Find Test

Use visual observation to locate daylight or artificial light streaming from the opposite side of the envelope. Observe all interfaces identified above.

3.8.6.3 Feel Test

Use the building's air handling system or blower door equipment to negatively pressurize the building envelope, to at least 25 Pa but no greater than 85 Pa, with respect to the outdoors. The larger the pressure difference, the easier discovering leaks by feeling them becomes. While inside the envelope, hand feel roof/wall, wall/wall, and floor/wall interfaces and utility penetrations (such as ducts, pipes and conduit) for leaks and note the leak locations on a floor plan. The "Feel" test may also be used to check for leaks between the ductwork and ductwork damper. To do this, positively pressurize the envelope and check for air movement from the envelope exterior.

3.8.6.4 Infrared Thermography Test

Coordinate thermography examination with the pressure test agency and the test agency's pressurization equipment. The pressure test agency is to allow adequate time for the thermographer to perform a complete thermographic examination, as described hereinafter, of the envelope interior and exterior, including readings of the roof.

3.8.6.4.1 Thermography Test Methods

Before thermographic testing, remove furniture, construction equipment, and all other obstructions both inside and outside the building as necessary to gain a clear field of view. In the Thermographic Investigation Report, document all areas where obstructions remain. For exterior thermal examination of the envelope, including readings of the roof, verify that no direct solar radiation has heated the envelope surfaces to be examined for a period of approximately 3 hours for frame construction and for approximately 8 hours for masonry veneer construction. Conduct exterior investigations after sunset, before sunrise, or on an overcast day when the influence of solar radiation can be determined to be minimal. Limit exterior examinations to times when the influence of solar radiation is minimal, such as after sunset or before sunrise or during an overcast day. Conduct thermal imaging tests only when wind speeds are less than 8 mph at the time of analysis and at the end of analysis. Document any variations in wind during the test. Document all variations of test conditions in the Thermographic Investigation Report. Test only when exterior surfaces are dry. Monitor and document ongoing test parameters, such as the temperatures inside and outside the air barrier envelope, wind speed, and differential pressure.

3.8.6.4.1.1 Thermography Testing of the Air Barrier

Test the building envelope in accordance with ISO 6781, and ASTM E1186. Perform a complete thermographic inspection consisting of the full inspection of the interior and exterior of the complete air barrier envelope, to include readings of the roof. Document envelope areas that are inaccessible for testing. Use infrared thermography technology in concert with standard pressurization methods (blower doors, trailer mounted fans or the building's own air handling systems) to locate leaks through the air barrier. Adjust the HVAC system, if possible, to create or enhance the temperature difference between the envelope interior and exterior. The minimum allowable temperature difference is 9 degrees F. Maintain this temperature difference for at least 3 hours prior to the test. Use

pressurization methods to establish a minimum of +20 Pa pressure difference with respect to the outdoors while using an infrared camera to view the envelope from outdoors. When viewing with the camera from inside the envelope, keep the envelope at a pressure differential of -20 Pa with respect to the outdoors using pressure testing equipment or the building's own air handling system.

3.8.6.4.2 Thermography Test Results

Document the location of all leaks, anomalies, and unusual thermal features on a floor plan or elevation view and catalog them with a visible light picture for locating the defect for correction. The thermographer is to recommend corrective actions to eliminate the leaks, anomalies, and unusual thermal features. Where leaks are found perform corrective sealing as necessary to achieve the whole envelope air leakage rate specified. After sealing, again use thermography in concert with standard pressurization methods to verify that the air leakage has been reduced. After these leaks have been permanently sealed, note all actions taken on the drawings or in the Thermographic Investigation Report. Submit the drawings for approval as part of the Thermographic Investigation Report. Also include thermographic photos that show where leaks were discovered. Include thermograms using an imaging palette that clearly shows the observed thermal patterns indicating air leakage. The Contracting Officer's Representative is to witness all testing.

3.8.6.5 Fog Test

Before using a theatrical fog generator, disable all building smoke detectors as they may alarm when fog is issued. Coordinate fog tests and the disabling of all smoke detectors with the Contracting Officer's representative and the local fire department as necessary. Use pressure test equipment or the buildings own air handling system to positively pressurize the building envelope to at least 25 Pa but not greater than 85 Pa over the outdoors. Using a theatrical fog generator within the envelope, direct fog at suspected leakage points such as at building interfaces. Test the following interfaces: roof/wall, wall/wall, floor/wall, wall/window, roof/mounted mechanical equipment. From the vantage point immediately outside the envelope and opposite that of the interface being tested, observe the effect as the fog is issued. Detection may also be further enhanced by using a scented fog liquid or a fog liquid that produces a colored fog. Look for fog and smell for associated odor percolating through the interface. Also use smoke puffers and smoke sticks as necessary to locate leaks at these and other interface locations. If the Architectural Plus HVAC System pressure test will be/was performed introduce fog into ductwork to check for leakage between ductwork and associated dampers. After fog testing has ended, reactivate the building smoke detectors, and notify the Contracting Officer and local fire department that the test has ended. After sealing has been completed retest these areas using fog. Seal additional leaks that are found. (Note that theatrical fog may release quantities of the water vapor, glycol, mineral oil, or other media that could damage electronics and interior finishes or cause allergic reactions. Small scale smoke trace could be used as an alternative. See "Effects of Theatrical Smokes and Fogs on Respiratory Health in the Entertainment Industry" at www.nih.gov.)

3.8.6.6 Diagnostic Test Report

Once the diagnostic tests have been completed and the leakage locations identified and sealed, document these procedures, locations, and recommendations in the diagnostic test report. Submit plan and profile drawings that thoroughly identify leak locations. Describe in detail all leak locations so that the seal-up crew knows where to apply sealing measures. After sealing measures have been applied, describe the methods used along with applicable photos of the final sealed condition.

3.8.6.6.1 Thermographic Investigation Report

Submit a report of each thermographic investigation identifying the thermal discontinuities in the thermal control layer. Indicate in the final report locations to which improvements for both the air control layer and the thermal control layer were made to reduce air leaks and correct discontinuities in the thermal control layer. Include in the report some selected radiometric images of suspected failure points in the air barrier envelope that indicate before and after conditions. Devote a chapter(s) of the Thermographic Investigation Report to identifying suspected points of thermal bridging, moisture migration through roofs and walls, and insulation voids. Indicate in the final report improvements that were made to the envelope to reduce air leaks. Include the following items in the report:

a. Brief description of the building construction

b. Types of interior and exterior surface materials used in the building.

c. Geographical orientation of the building with a description of the exterior surroundings including other buildings, vegetation, landscaping, and surface water drainage.

d. Camera brand, model and serial number, and most recent calibration date; optional lenses with serial numbers (if applicable)

e. Thermographer's and Government Inspector's names

f. Date and time of tests

g. Air temperature and humidity inside the air barrier envelope

h. Outdoor air temperature and humidity

i. General information for the last 12 hours on the solar radiation conditions in the geographic area where the test is being performed.

j. Ambient conditions such as precipitation and wind direction and speed occurring with the last 24 hours, as applicable. Refer to specific requirements in each section of each thermographic inspection type for requirements in each specific area.

k. Documentation of those portions of the building envelope which were not within test conditions when the scan was performed, and which portions were obstructed by adjacent structures, interior furnishings, intervening cavities, or reflective surfaces.

l. Other relevant information, which may have influenced test results.

m. Drawings, sketches, floor plans and photographs detailing the locations in the buildings where thermograms were taken detailing possible irregularities in the components being tested.

n. Thermal images taken during the inspection with their relative locations and written or voiced recorded explanations of the anomaly listed along with visual and reference images.

o. An identification of the aspects or components of the building being examined.

p. Explanations for the type and the extent of each construction defect observed during the inspection.

q. Any results from additional measurements and investigations. Identify additional equipment used and support with type, model number, serial number, and date of most recent calibrated.

3.8.6.6.2 Fog Test Report

Document all turbulent air flow and dead air spaces within the envelope. Report fog behavior as it exits from or is entrained within the building. Include a floor plan in the report that documents the locations where fog passed through the envelope.

3.8.7 Calculation Program

To calculate the envelope leakage rate and other required outputs, input the data obtained during the pressure tests as documented in the Air Leakage Test Form (Appendix A) into the Air Leakage Rate by Fan Pressurization Excel spreadsheet. This spreadsheet can be found at the following web site: http://www.wbdg.org/ffc/dod/unified-facilities-guide-specifications-ufgs/forms-graphics-tables.

3.8.8 After Completion Of The Pressure And Diagnostic Test

After all pressure and diagnostic testing has been completed unseal all temporarily sealed items. Unless otherwise directed by the Contracting Officer, return all dampers, doors, and windows to their pre-test condition. Remove tape and plastic from all temporarily sealed openings, being careful not to deface painted surfaces. If paint is removed from finished surfaces, repaint to match existing surfaces. Unless otherwise directed by the Contracting Officer's representative, return fuel (gas) valves to their pre-test position and relight pilot lights. Return all fans and air handling units to pre-test conditions. Restore smoke/fire detectors to operating condition.

3.8.9 Repair And Protection

Repair and protection are the Contractor's responsibility, regardless of the assignment of responsibility for testing, inspection, and similar services. Upon completion of inspection, testing, or sample taking and similar services, repair damaged construction and restore substrates and finishes, protect construction exposed by or for quality control service activities, and protect repaired construction.

3.9 TRAINING

The Building Enclosure Commissioning Specialist must review the training plan required by Section 01 78 00 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA and identify any deficiencies to the Contracting Officer's Representative and the Contractor's Quality Control Personnel.

Coordinate, schedule, and document training of all commissioned systems as required by Section 01 91 00.15 BUILDING COMMISSIONING paragraph titled "Training Plan".

3.10 FINAL BECx REPORT

The BECx must provide a final BECx report that includes information generated by the BECx process including: BECx meeting minutes, design reports, test reports, the final OPR, BoD, final BECx Plan, issue and resolution log, site observations, as-built drawings (provided by the Contractor), submittals, record of training, and recommended preventive maintenance actions and intervals.

The BECxP must ensure the Final BECx Report is submitted as a portion of the Final Commissioning Report for the project, as defined in Section 01 91 00.15 BUILDING COMMISSIONING. Submit report within 14 calendar days of completion of all commissioning efforts.

3.11 APPENDICES

The following forms are available for download as a MS Word file at https://www.wbdg.org/dod/ufgs/forms-graphics-tables.

Appendix A - Air Leakage Test Form
Appendix B - Air Leakage Test Results Form
Appendix C - Test Agency Qualifications Sheet

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 02 - EXISTING CONDITIONS

SECTION 02 41 00

DEMOLITION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 PROJECT DESCRIPTION
1.2.1 Definitions
1.2.1.1 Demolition
1.2.1.2 Deconstruction
1.2.1.3 Demolition Plan
1.2.1.4 Deconstruction Plan
1.2.2 Demolition
1.2.3 General Requirements
1.3 ITEMS TO REMAIN IN PLACE
1.3.1 Existing Construction Limits and Protection
1.3.2 Weather Protection
1.3.3 Trees
1.3.4 Utility Service
1.3.5 Facilities
1.4 BURNING
1.5 SUBMITTALS
1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE
1.6.1 Dust and Debris Control
1.7 PROTECTION
1.7.1 Traffic Control Signs
1.7.2 Protection of Personnel
1.8 FOREIGN OBJECT DAMAGE (FOD)
1.9 RELOCATIONS
1.10 EXISTING CONDITIONS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 FILL MATERIAL

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXISTING FACILITIES TO BE REMOVED
3.1.1 Utilities and Related Equipment
3.1.1.1 General Requirements
3.1.1.2 Disconnecting Existing Utilities
3.1.2 Chain Link Fencing
3.1.3 Paving and Slabs
3.1.4 Concrete
3.1.5 Airfield Lighting
3.2 CONCURRENT EARTH-MOVING OPERATIONS
3.3 DISPOSITION OF MATERIAL
3.3.1 Title to Materials
3.3.2 Reuse of Materials and Equipment

3.3.3 Salvaged Materials and Equipment
3.3.4 Unsalvageable and Non-Recyclable Material
3.4 CLEANUP
3.5 DISPOSAL OF REMOVED MATERIALS
3.5.1 Regulation of Removed Materials
3.5.2 Burning on Government Property
3.5.3 Removal to Spoil Areas on Government Property
3.5.4 Removal from Government Property

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 02 41 00

DEMOLITION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF SAFETY PROFESSIONALS (ASSP)

ASSP A10.6	(2006) Safety & Health Program Requirements for Demolition Operations - American National Standard for Construction and Demolition Operations

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

EM 385-1-1	(2024) Safety -- Safety and Occupational Health (SOH) Requirements

U.S. FEDERAL AVIATION ADMINISTRATION (FAA)

FAA AC 70/7460-1	(2016; Rev L; Change 2) Obstruction Marking and Lighting

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

40 CFR 61	National Emission Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants

1.2 PROJECT DESCRIPTION

1.2.1 Definitions

1.2.1.1 Demolition

Demolition is the process of tearing apart and removing any feature of a facility together with any related handling and disposal operations.

1.2.1.2 Deconstruction

Deconstruction is the process of taking apart a facility with the primary goal of preserving the value of all useful building materials.

1.2.1.3 Demolition Plan

Demolition Plan is the planned steps and processes for managing demolition activities and identifying the required sequencing activities and disposal mechanisms.

1.2.1.4 Deconstruction Plan

Deconstruction Plan is the planned steps and processes for dismantling all or portions of a structure or assembly, to include managing sequencing activities, storage, re-installation activities, salvage and disposal mechanisms.

1.2.2 Demolition

Prepare a Demolition Plan and submit proposed demolition, and removal procedures for approval before work is started. Include in the plan procedures for careful removal and disposition of materials specified to be salvaged, coordination with other work in progress, a disconnection schedule of utility services, and airfield lighting, a detailed description of methods and equipment to be used for each operation and of the sequence of operations. Coordinate with Waste Management Plan in accordance with Section 01 74 19 CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL. Provide procedures for safe conduct of the work in accordance with EM 385-1-1. Plan must be approved by Contracting Officer prior to work beginning.

1.2.3 General Requirements

Do not begin demolition or deconstruction until authorization is received from the Contracting Officer. Remove rubbish and debris from the project site; do not allow accumulations on airfield pavements. The work includes demolition, salvage of identified items and materials, and removal of resulting rubbish and debris. Remove rubbish and debris from Government property daily, unless otherwise directed. Store materials that cannot be removed daily in areas specified by the Contracting Officer. In the interest of occupational safety and health, perform the work in accordance with EM 385-1-1, Section 23, Demolition, and other applicable Sections.

1.3 ITEMS TO REMAIN IN PLACE

Comply with FAR 52.236-9 to protect existing vegetation, structures, equipment, utilities, and improvements. Coordinate the work of this section with all other work indicated. Construct and maintain shoring, bracing, and supports as required. Ensure that structural elements are not overloaded. Increase structural supports or add new supports as may be required as a result of any cutting, removal, deconstruction, or demolition work performed under this contract. Do not overload structural elements and pavements to remain. Provide new supports and reinforcement for existing construction weakened by demolition, deconstruction, or removal work. Repairs, reinforcement, or structural replacement require approval by the Contracting Officer prior to performing such work.

1.3.1 Existing Construction Limits and Protection

Do not disturb existing construction beyond the extent indicated or necessary for installation of new construction. Provide temporary shoring and bracing for support of building components to prevent settlement or other movement. Provide protective measures to control accumulation and migration of dust and dirt in all work areas. Remove snow, dust, dirt, and debris from work areas daily.

1.3.2 Weather Protection

For portions of the building to remain, protect building interior and materials and equipment from the weather at all times. Where removal of existing roofing is necessary to accomplish work, have materials and workmen ready to provide adequate and temporary covering of exposed areas.

1.3.3 Trees

Protect trees within the project site which might be damaged during demolition or deconstruction, and which are indicated to be left in place, by a 6 foot high fence. Erect and secure fence a minimum of 5 feet from the trunk of individual trees or follow the outer perimeter of branches or clumps of trees. Replace any tree designated to remain that is damaged during the work under this contract with like-kind or as approved by the Contracting Officer.

1.3.4 Utility Service

Maintain existing utilities indicated to stay in service and protect against damage during demolition and deconstruction operations. Prior to start of work, utilities serving each area of alteration or removal will be shut off by the utility provider and disconnected and sealed by the Contractor.

1.3.5 Facilities

Protect electrical and mechanical services and utilities. Where removal of existing utilities and pavement is specified or indicated, provide approved barricades, temporary covering of exposed areas, and temporary services or connections for electrical and mechanical utilities. Floors, roofs, walls, columns, pilasters, and other structural components that are designed and constructed to stand without lateral support or shoring, and are determined to be in stable condition, must remain standing without additional bracing, shoring, or lateral support until demolished or deconstructed, unless directed otherwise by the Contracting Officer. Ensure that no elements determined to be unstable are left unsupported and place and secure bracing, shoring, or lateral supports as may be required as a result of any cutting, removal, deconstruction, or demolition work performed under this contract.

1.4 BURNING

The use of burning at the project site for the disposal of refuse and debris will not be permitted. Where burning is permitted, adhere to federal, state, and local regulations.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Demolition Plan; G

Existing Conditions

SD-07 Certificates

Notification; G

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Submit timely notification of demolition projects to Federal, State, regional, and local authorities in accordance with 40 CFR 61, Subpart M. Notify the Regional Office of the United States Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA), State's environmental protection agency and the Contracting Officer in writing 10 working days prior to the commencement of work in accordance with 40 CFR 61, Subpart M. Comply with federal, state, and local hauling and disposal regulations. In addition to the requirements of the "Contract Clauses," conform to the safety requirements contained in ASSP A10.6. Comply with the Environmental Protection Agency requirements specified. Use of explosives will not be permitted.

1.6.1 Dust and Debris Control

Prevent the spread of dust and debris to occupied portions of the building and on airfield pavements and avoid the creation of a nuisance or hazard in the surrounding area. Do not use water if it results in hazardous or objectionable conditions such as, but not limited to, ice, flooding, or pollution. Vacuum and dust the work area daily. Sweep pavements as often as necessary to control the spread of debris that may result in foreign object damage potential to aircraft.

1.7 PROTECTION

1.7.1 Traffic Control Signs

a. Where pedestrian and driver and aircraft safety is endangered in the area of removal work, use traffic barricades with flashing lights. Anchor barricades in a manner to prevent displacement

by wind, jet or prop blast. Notify the Contracting Officer prior to beginning such work.

Provide a minimum of 2 FAA type L-810 steady burning red obstruction lights on temporary structures (including cranes) over 100 feet, but less than 200 ft, above ground level. The use of LED based obstruction lights are not permitted. For temporary structures (including cranes) over 200 ft above ground level provide obstruction lighting in accordance with FAA AC 70/7460-1. Perform light construction and installation in compliance with FAA AC 70/7460-1. Lights must be operational during periods of reduced visibility, darkness, and as directed by the Contracting Officer. Maintain the temporary services during the period of construction and remove only after permanent services have been installed and tested and are in operation.

1.7.2 Protection of Personnel

Before, during and after the demolition work continuously evaluate the condition of the site specific features being demolished and take immediate action to protect all personnel working in and around the project site. No area, section, or component of floors, roofs, walls, columns, pilasters, or other structural element will be allowed to be left standing without sufficient bracing, shoring, or lateral support to prevent collapse or failure while workmen remove debris or perform other work in the immediate area.

1.8 FOREIGN OBJECT DAMAGE (FOD)

Aircraft and aircraft engines are subject to FOD from debris and waste material lying on airfield pavements. Remove all such materials that may appear on operational aircraft pavements due to the Contractor's operations. If necessary, the Contracting Officer may require the Contractor to install a temporary barricade at the Contractor's expense to control the spread of FOD potential debris. Provide a barricade consisting of a fence covered with a fabric designed to stop the spread of debris. Anchor the fence and fabric to prevent displacement by winds or jet/prop blasts. Remove barricade when no longer required.

1.9 RELOCATIONS

Perform the removal and reinstallation of relocated items as indicated with workmen skilled in the trades involved. Repair or replace items to be relocated which are damaged by the Contractor with new undamaged items as approved by the Contracting Officer.

1.10 EXISTING CONDITIONS

Before beginning any demolition or deconstruction work, survey the site and examine the drawings and specifications to determine the extent of the work. Record existing conditions in the presence of the Contracting Officer or the Contracting Officer's Representative showing the condition of structures and other facilities adjacent to areas of alteration or removal. Photographs or electronic images with a minimum resolution of 3072 x 2304 pixels, capable of a print resolution of 300 dpi, will be acceptable as a record of existing conditions. Include in the record the elevation of the top of foundation walls, finish floor elevations, possible conflicting electrical conduits, plumbing lines, alarms systems, the location and extent of existing cracks and other damage and description of surface conditions that exist prior to starting work. It is the Contractor's responsibility to verify and document all required outages which will be required during the course of work, and to note these outages on the record document. Submit survey results to the Contracting Officer or the Contracting Officer's Representative.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 FILL MATERIAL

Comply with excavating, backfilling, and compacting procedures for soils used as backfill material to fill basements, voids, depressions or excavations resulting from demolition of structures.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXISTING FACILITIES TO BE REMOVED

Inspect and evaluate existing structures onsite for reuse. Disassemble existing construction scheduled to be removed for reuse. Dismantled and removed materials are to be separated, set aside, and prepared as specified, and stored or delivered to a collection point for reuse, remanufacture, recycling, or other disposal, as specified. Designate materials for reuse onsite whenever possible.

3.1.1 Utilities and Related Equipment

3.1.1.1 General Requirements

Do not interrupt existing utilities serving occupied or used facilities, except when authorized in writing by the Contracting Officer. Do not interrupt existing utilities serving facilities occupied and used by the Government except when approved in writing and then only after temporary utility services have been approved and provided. Do not begin demolition or deconstruction work until all utility disconnections have been made. Shut off and cap utilities for future use, as indicated.

3.1.1.2 Disconnecting Existing Utilities

Remove existing utilities , as indicated and terminate in a manner conforming to the nationally recognized code covering the specific utility and approved by the Contracting Officer. When utility lines are encountered but are not indicated on the drawings, notify the Contracting Officer prior to further work in that area. Remove meters and related equipment and deliver to a location in accordance with instructions of the Contracting Officer.

3.1.2 Chain Link Fencing

Remove chain link fencing, gates and other related salvaged items scheduled for removal and transport to designated areas. Remove gates as whole units. Cut chain link fabric to 25 foot lengths or to the nearest post and store in rolls off the ground.

3.1.3 Paving and Slabs

Sawcut concrete and asphaltic concrete paving and slabs including aggregate base as indicated in plans. Demolition of concrete pavement on airfields and other heavy duty pavements will follow methods in Section 32 13 14.13 CONCRETE PAVING FOR AIRFIELDS AND OTHER HEAVY DUTY PAVEMENTS.Provide neat sawcuts at limits of pavement removal as indicated. Move, grind and store pavement and slabs designated to be recycled and utilized in this project as directed by the Contracting Officer. Remove pavement and slabs not to be used in this project from the installation at Contractor's expense.

3.1.4 Concrete

Sawcuts in existing concrete sidewalk, roads, concrete pads and parking areas must be at the nearest existing expansion joint or weakened plane joint and at full depth.

3.1.5 Airfield Lighting

Remove existing airfield lighting as indicated and terminate in a manner satisfactory to the Contracting Officer. Remove edge lights, associated transformers as indicated and deliver to a location on the station in accordance with instructions of the Contracting Officer.

3.2 CONCURRENT EARTH-MOVING OPERATIONS

Do not begin excavation, filling, and other earth-moving operations that are sequential to demolition or deconstruction work in areas occupied by structures to be demolished or deconstructed until all demolition and deconstruction in the area has been completed and debris removed. Fill holes, open

basements and other hazardous openings.

3.3 DISPOSITION OF MATERIAL

3.3.1 Title to Materials

Except for salvaged items specified in related Sections, and for materials or equipment scheduled for salvage, all materials and equipment removed and not reused or salvaged, become the property of the Contractor and must be removed from Government property. Materials approved for storage by the Contracting Officer must be removed before completion of the contract. Title to materials resulting from demolition and deconstruction, and materials and equipment to be removed, is vested in the Contractor upon approval by the Contracting Officer. The Government will not be responsible for the condition or loss of, or damage to, such property after contract award. Showing for sale or selling materials and equipment on site is prohibited.

3.3.2 Reuse of Materials and Equipment

Remove and store materials and equipment to be reused or relocated to prevent damage, and reinstall as the work progresses. Coordinate the re-use of materials and equipment with the re-use requirements in accordance with Section 01 74 19 CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL. Capture re-use of materials in the diversion calculations for the project.

3.3.3 Salvaged Materials and Equipment

Remove materials and equipment that are indicated to be removed by the Contractor and that are to remain the property of the Government, and deliver to a storage site as directed.

a. Salvage items and material to the maximum extent possible.

b. Store all materials salvaged for the Contractor as approved by the Contracting Officer and remove from Government property before completion of the contract. Coordinate the salvaged materials with tracking requirements in accordance with Section 01 74 19 CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL. Capture salvaged materials in the diversion calculations for the project.

c. Remove salvaged items to remain the property of the Government in a manner to prevent damage, and packed or crated to protect the items from damage while in storage or during shipment. Items damaged during removal or storage must be repaired or replaced to match existing items. Properly identify the contents of containers. Deliver the following items reserved as property of the Government to the areas designated.

d. Remove the following items reserved as property of the using service prior to commencement of work under this contract.

e. Remove historical items in a manner to prevent damage. Deliver the following historical items to the Government for disposition: Corner stones, contents of corner stones, and document boxes wherever located on the site.

3.3.4 Unsalvageable and Non-Recyclable Material

Dispose of unsalvageable and non-recyclable combustible material in the sanitary fill.

3.4 CLEANUP

Remove debris and rubbish from project site and similar excavations. Remove and transport the debris in a manner that prevents spillage on streets or adjacent areas. Apply local regulations regarding hauling and disposal.

3.5 DISPOSAL OF REMOVED MATERIALS

3.5.1 Regulation of Removed Materials

Dispose of debris, rubbish, scrap, and other nonsalvageable materials resulting from removal operations with all applicable federal, state and local regulations as contractually specified.

3.5.2 Burning on Government Property

Burning of materials removed from demolished and deconstructed structures will not be permitted on Government property.

3.5.3 Removal to Spoil Areas on Government Property

Transport noncombustible materials removed from demolition and deconstruction structures to designated spoil areas on Government property.

3.5.4 Removal from Government Property

Transport waste materials removed from demolished and deconstructed structures, except waste soil, from Government property for legal disposal. Dispose of waste soil per Section 01 57 19 TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 03 - CONCRETE

SECTION 03 30 00

CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 DEFINITIONS
1.3 SUBMITTALS
1.4 MODIFICATION OF REFERENCES
1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
1.5.1 Reinforcement
1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE
1.6.1 Design Data
1.6.1.1 Concrete Mix Design
1.6.2 Shop Drawings
1.6.2.1 Formwork
1.6.2.2 Reinforcing Steel
1.6.3 Control Submittals
1.6.3.1 Concrete Curing Plan
1.6.3.2 Pumping Concrete
1.6.3.3 VOC Content for form release agents, curing compounds, and concrete penetrating sealers
1.6.3.4 Safety Data Sheets
1.6.4 Test Reports
1.6.4.1 Fly Ash and Pozzolan
1.6.4.2 Slag Cement
1.6.4.3 Aggregates
1.6.5 Field Samples
1.6.5.1 Slab Finish Sample
1.6.6 Quality Control Program
1.6.7 Quality Control Personnel Certifications
1.6.7.1 Quality Manager Qualifications
1.6.7.2 Field Testing Technician and Testing Agency
1.6.8 Laboratory Qualifications for Concrete Qualification Testing
1.6.9 Laboratory Accreditation
1.7 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS
1.7.1 Submittals for Environmental Performance
1.8 SUSTAINABLE DESIGN REQUIREMENTS
1.8.1 Local/Regional Materials
1.9 QUALIFICATIONS FOR WELDING WORK

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 FORMWORK MATERIALS
2.1.1 Wood Forms
2.1.1.1 Concrete Form Plywood (Standard Rough)
2.1.1.2 Overlaid Concrete Form Plywood (Standard Smooth)
2.1.2 Plastic Forms
2.1.3 Carton Forms

2.1.4 Steel Forms
2.2 FORMWORK ACCESSORIES
2.2.1 Form Ties
2.2.2 Waterstops
2.2.2.1 PVC Waterstop
2.2.2.2 Rubber Waterstop
2.2.2.3 Thermoplastic Elastomeric Rubber Waterstop
2.2.2.4 Hydrophilic Waterstop
2.2.3 Biodegradable Form Release Agent
2.2.4 Chamfer Materials
2.2.5 Construction and movement joints
2.2.6 Other Embedded items
2.3 CONCRETE MATERIALS
2.3.1 Cementitious Materials
2.3.1.1 Portland Cement
2.3.1.2 Blended Cements
2.3.1.3 Fly Ash
2.3.1.4 Slag Cement
2.3.1.5 Other Supplementary Cementitious Materials
2.3.2 Water
2.3.3 Aggregate
2.3.3.1 Normal-Weight Aggregate
2.3.4 Admixtures
2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS
2.4.1 Concrete Curing Materials
2.4.2 Nonshrink Grout
2.4.3 Floor Finish Materials
2.4.3.1 Liquid Chemical Floor Hardeners and Sealers
2.4.4 Expansion/Contraction Joint Filler
2.4.5 Joint Sealants
2.4.5.1 Horizontal Surfaces, 3 Percent Slope, Maximum
2.4.5.2 Preformed Polychloroprene Elastomeric Type
2.4.5.3 Lubricant for Preformed Compression Seals
2.4.6 Vapor Retarder
2.4.7 Dovetail Anchor Slot
2.5 CONCRETE MIX DESIGN
2.5.1 Properties and Requirements
2.5.2 Durability
2.5.2.1 Alkali-Aggregate Reaction
2.5.2.2 Freezing and Thawing Resistance
2.5.2.3 Corrosion and Chloride Content
2.5.2.4 Sulfate Resistance
2.5.2.5 Concrete Temperature
2.5.2.6 Concrete Permeability
2.5.3 Trial Mixtures
2.5.4 Ready-Mix Concrete
2.6 REINFORCEMENT
2.6.1 Reinforcing Bars
2.6.1.1 Bar Mats
2.6.1.2 Headed Shear Stud Reinforcement
2.6.2 Mechanical Reinforcing Bar Connectors
2.6.3 Wire
2.6.4 Welded wire reinforcement
2.6.5 Reinforcing Bar Supports
2.6.6 Dowels for Load Transfer in Floors
2.6.7 Welding

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION
3.2 PREPARATION
3.2.1 General
3.2.2 Subgrade Under Slabs on Ground
3.2.3 Edge Forms and Screed Strips for Slabs
3.2.4 Reinforcement and Other Embedded Items
3.3 FORMS
3.3.1 Coating
3.3.2 Reuse
3.3.3 Forms for Standard Rough Form Finish
3.3.4 Forms for Standard Smooth Form Finish
3.3.5 Form Ties
3.3.6 Tolerances for Form Construction
3.3.7 Removal of Forms and Supports
3.3.8 Strength of Concrete Required for Removal of Formwork
3.4 WATERSTOP INSTALLATION AND SPLICES
3.4.1 PVC Waterstop
3.4.2 Rubber Waterstop
3.4.3 Thermoplastic Elastomeric Rubber Waterstop
3.4.4 Hydrophilic Waterstop
3.5 PLACING REINFORCEMENT AND MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS
3.5.1 General
3.5.2 Vapor Retarder
3.5.3 Reinforcement Supports
3.5.4 Splicing
3.5.5 Future Bonding
3.5.6 Setting Miscellaneous Material
3.5.7 Inspection of Reinforcement
3.5.8 Placing Reinforcement
3.5.9 Spacing of Reinforcing Bars
3.5.10 Concrete Protection for Reinforcement
3.5.11 Welding
3.6 BATCHING, MEASURING, MIXING, AND TRANSPORTING CONCRETE
3.6.1 Measuring
3.6.2 Mixing
3.6.3 Transporting
3.7 PLACING CONCRETE
3.7.1 Pumping
3.7.2 Cold Weather
3.7.3 Hot Weather
3.7.4 Bonding
3.8 WASTE MANAGEMENT
3.8.1 Mixing Equipment
3.8.2 Hardened, Cured Waste Concrete
3.8.3 Reinforcing Steel
3.8.4 Other Waste
3.9 SURFACE FINISHES EXCEPT FLOOR, SLAB, AND PAVEMENT FINISHES
3.9.1 Defects
3.9.2 Not Against Forms (Top of Walls)
3.9.3 Formed Surfaces
3.9.3.1 Tolerances
3.9.3.2 As-Cast Rough Form
3.9.3.3 Standard Smooth Finish
3.10 FLOOR, SLAB, AND PAVEMENT FINISHES AND MISCELLANEOUS CONSTRUCTION
3.10.1 Finish
3.10.1.1 Scratched
3.10.1.2 Floated
3.10.1.3 Steel Troweled
3.10.1.4 Broomed

3.10.1.5 Pavement
3.10.1.6 Chemical-Hardener Treatment
3.10.2 Flat Floor Finishes
3.10.2.1 Measurement of Floor Tolerances
3.10.2.2 Remedies for Out of Tolerance Work
3.10.3 Concrete Walks
3.10.4 Pits and Trenches
3.10.5 Curbs and Gutters
3.11 JOINTS
3.11.1 Construction Joints
3.11.1.1 Construction Joints for Constructability Purposes
3.11.2 Isolation Joints in Slabs on Ground
3.11.3 Contraction Joints in Slabs on Ground
3.11.4 Sealing Joints in Slabs on Ground
3.12 CURING AND PROTECTION
3.12.1 Requirements for Type III, High-Early-Strength Portland Cement
3.12.2 Curing Periods
3.12.3 Curing Formed Surfaces
3.12.4 Curing Unformed Surfaces
3.12.5 Temperature of Concrete During Curing
3.12.6 Protection from Mechanical Injury
3.12.7 Protection After Curing
3.13 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
3.13.1 Aggregate Testing
3.13.1.1 Fine Aggregate
3.13.1.2 Coarse Aggregate
3.13.2 Concrete Sampling
3.13.3 Concrete Testing
3.13.3.1 Slump Tests
3.13.3.2 Temperature Tests
3.13.3.3 Compressive Strength Tests
3.13.3.4 Air Content
3.13.3.5 Strength of Concrete Structure
3.13.3.6 Non-Conforming Materials
3.13.3.7 Testing Concrete Structure for Strength
3.14 REPAIR, REHABILITATION AND REMOVAL
3.14.1 Crack Repair
3.14.2 Repair of Weak Surfaces
3.14.3 Failure of Quality Assurance Test Results

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 03 30 00

CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN CONCRETE INSTITUTE (ACI)

ACI 117	(2010; R 2015) Specifications for Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials and Commentary
ACI 121R	(2008) Guide for Concrete Construction Quality Systems in Conformance with ISO 9001
ACI 301	(2020) Specifications for Structural Concrete
ACI 302.1R	(2015) Guide for Concrete Floor and Slab Construction
ACI 304.2R	(2017) Guide to Placing Concrete by Pumping Methods
ACI 304R	(2000; R 2009) Guide for Measuring, Mixing, Transporting, and Placing Concrete
ACI 305R	(2020) Guide to Hot Weather Concreting
ACI 306R	(2016) Guide to Cold Weather Concreting
ACI 308.1	(2023) Specification for Curing Concrete
ACI MNL-2	(2019; 11th Edition) ACI Manual of Concrete Inspection
ACI MNL-15	(2020) Field Reference Manual: Specifications for Concrete Construction ACI 301-20 with Selected ACI References

AMERICAN HARDBOARD ASSOCIATION (AHA)

AHA A135.4	(1995; R 2004) Basic Hardboard

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS D1.4/D1.4M	(2018) Structural Welding Code - Reinforcing Steel

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A184/A184M	(2019) Standard Specification for Welded Deformed Steel Bar Mats for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM A615/A615M	(2022) Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Carbon-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement

ASTM A706/A706M	(2022a) Standard Specification for Low-Alloy Steel Deformed and Plain Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM A934/A934M	(2022) Standard Specification for Epoxy-Coated Prefabricated Steel Reinforcing Bars
ASTM A996/A996M	(2016) Standard Specification for Rail-Steel and Axle-Steel Deformed Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM A1022/A1022M	(2016b) Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Stainless Steel Wire and Welded Wire for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM A1044/A1044M	(2016a; Errata 1) Standard Specification for Steel Stud Assemblies for Shear Reinforcement of Concrete
ASTM A1064/A1064M	(2024) Standard Specification for Carbon-Steel Wire and Welded Wire Reinforcement, Plain and Deformed, for Concrete
ASTM C31/C31M	(2024b) Standard Practice for Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Field
ASTM C33/C33M	(2023) Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates
ASTM C39/C39M	(2024) Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens
ASTM C42/C42M	(2020) Standard Test Method for Obtaining and Testing Drilled Cores and Sawed Beams of Concrete
ASTM C78/C78M	(2022) Standard Test Method for Flexural Strength of Concrete (Using Simple Beam with Third-Point Loading)
ASTM C94/C94M	(2024d) Standard Specification for Ready-Mixed Concrete
ASTM C136/C136M	(2019) Standard Test Method for Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates
ASTM C143/C143M	(2020) Standard Test Method for Slump of Hydraulic-Cement Concrete
ASTM C150/C150M	(2022) Standard Specification for Portland Cement
ASTM C157/C157M	(2024; E 2024) Standard Test Method for Length Change of Hardened Hydraulic-Cement Mortar and Concrete
ASTM C172/C172M	(2017) Standard Practice for Sampling Freshly Mixed Concrete
ASTM C173/C173M	(2024) Standard Test Method for Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Volumetric Method
ASTM C231/C231M	(2024) Standard Test Method for Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Pressure Method
ASTM C260/C260M	(2010a; R 2016) Standard Specification for Air-Entraining Admixtures for Concrete

ASTM C311/C311M	(2024) Standard Test Methods for Sampling and Testing Fly Ash or Natural Pozzolans for Use in Portland-Cement Concrete
ASTM C330/C330M	(2017a) Standard Specification for Lightweight Aggregates for Structural Concrete
ASTM C494/C494M	(2019; E 2022) Standard Specification for Chemical Admixtures for Concrete
ASTM C595/C595M	(2023) Standard Specification for Blended Hydraulic Cements
ASTM C618	(2023; E 2023) Standard Specification for Coal Fly Ash and Raw or Calcined Natural Pozzolan for Use in Concrete
ASTM C803/C803M	(2023) Standard Test Method for Penetration Resistance of Hardened Concrete
ASTM C873/C873M	(2015) Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Concrete Cylinders Cast in Place in Cylindrical Molds
ASTM C900	(2015) Standard Test Method for Pullout Strength of Hardened Concrete
ASTM C920	(2018) Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants
ASTM C989/C989M	(2024) Standard Specification for Slag Cement for Use in Concrete and Mortars
ASTM C1074	(2019; E 2021) Standard Practice for Estimating Concrete Strength by the Maturity Method
ASTM C1077	(2024) Standard Practice for Agencies Testing Concrete and Concrete Aggregates for Use in Construction and Criteria for Testing Agency Evaluation
ASTM C1107/C1107M	(2020) Standard Specification for Packaged Dry, Hydraulic-Cement Grout (Nonshrink)
ASTM C1157/C1157M	(2023) Standard Performance Specification for Hydraulic Cement
ASTM C1218/C1218M	(2020c) Standard Test Method for Water-Soluble Chloride in Mortar and Concrete
ASTM C1260	(2023) Standard Test Method for Potential Alkali Reactivity of Aggregates (Mortar-Bar Method)
ASTM C1293	(2008; R 2015) Standard Test Method for Determination of Length Change of Concrete Due to Alkali-Silica Reaction
ASTM C1567	(2023) Standard Test Method for Potential Alkali-Silica Reactivity of Combinations of Cementitious Materials and Aggregate (Accelerated Mortar-Bar Method)
ASTM C1602/C1602M	(2022) Standard Specification for Mixing Water Used in Production of Hydraulic Cement Concrete

ASTM C1778	(2023) Standard Guide for Reducing the Risk of Deleterious Alkali-Aggregate Reaction in Concrete
ASTM D412	(2016; R 2021) Standard Test Methods for Vulcanized Rubber and Thermoplastic Elastomers - Tension
ASTM D471	(2016a) Standard Test Method for Rubber Property - Effect of Liquids
ASTM D1751	(2018) Standard Specification for Preformed Expansion Joint Filler for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction (Nonextruding and Resilient Bituminous Types)
ASTM D1752	(2018) Standard Specification for Preformed Sponge Rubber, Cork and Recycled PVC Expansion Joint Fillers for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction
ASTM D2628	(1991; R 2016) Standard Specification for Preformed Polychloroprene Elastomeric Joint Seals for Concrete Pavements
ASTM D2835	(1989; R 2017) Standard Specification for Lubricant for Installation of Preformed Compression Seals in Concrete Pavements
ASTM D5759	(2012; R 2020) Characterization of Coal Fly Ash and Clean Coal Combustion Fly Ash for Potential Uses
ASTM D6690	(2021) Standard Specification for Joint and Crack Sealants, Hot Applied, for Concrete and Asphalt Pavements
ASTM E96/E96M	(2024) Standard Test Methods for Gravimetric Determination of Water Vapor Transmission Rate of Materials
ASTM E329	(2023) Standard Specification for Agencies Engaged in Construction Inspection, Testing, or Special Inspection
ASTM E1155	(2020) Standard Test Method for Determining Floor Flatness and Floor Levelness Numbers
ASTM E1643	(2018a) Standard Practice for Selection, Design, Installation, and Inspection of Water Vapor Retarders Used in Contact with Earth or Granular Fill Under Concrete Slabs
ASTM E1745	(2017; R 2023) Standard Specification for Water Vapor Retarders Used in Contact with Soil or Granular Fill under Concrete Slabs

CONCRETE REINFORCING STEEL INSTITUTE (CRSI)

CRSI 10MSP	(2018; Errata 2019) Manual of Standard Practice
CRSI RB4.1	(2016) Supports for Reinforcement Used in Concrete

NATIONAL INSTITUTE OF STANDARDS AND TECHNOLOGY (NIST)

NIST PS 1	(2009) DOC Voluntary Product Standard PS 1-07, Structural Plywood

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

COE CRD-C 104	(1980) Method of Calculation of the Fineness Modulus of Aggregate
COE CRD-C 513	(1974) Corps of Engineers Specifications for Rubber Waterstops
COE CRD-C 572	(1974) Corps of Engineers Specifications for Polyvinylchloride Waterstops

1.2 DEFINITIONS

a. "Cementitious material" as used herein must include all portland cement, pozzolan, fly ash, and slag cement.

b. "Exposed to public view" means situated so that it can be seen from eye level from a public location after completion of the building. A public location is accessible to persons not responsible for operation or maintenance of the building.

c. "Chemical admixtures" are materials in the form of powder or fluids that are added to the concrete to give it certain characteristics not obtainable with plain concrete mixes.

d. "Supplementary cementing materials" (SCM) include coal fly ash, slag cement, natural or calcined pozzolans, and ultra-fine coal ash when used in such proportions to replace the portland cement that result in improvement to sustainability and durability and reduced cost.

e. "Design strength" (f'c) is the specified compressive strength of concrete at time(s) specified in this section to meet structural design criteria.

f. "Mass Concrete" is any concrete system that approaches a maximum temperature of 158 degrees F within the first 72 hours of placement. In addition, it includes all concrete elements with a section thickness of 3 feet or more regardless of temperature.

g. "Mixture proportioning" is the process of designing concrete mixture proportions to enable it to meet the strength, service life and constructability requirements of the project while minimizing the initial and life-cycle cost.

h. "Mixture proportions" are the masses or volumes of individual ingredients used to make a unit measure (cubic meter or cubic yard) of concrete.

i. "Pozzolan" is a siliceous or siliceous and aluminous material, which in itself possesses little or no cementitious value but will, in finely divided form and in the presence of moisture, chemically react with calcium hydroxide at ordinary temperatures to form compounds possessing cementitious properties.

j. "Workability (or consistence)" is the ability of a fresh (plastic) concrete mix to fill the form/mould properly with the desired work (vibration) and without reducing the concrete's quality. Workability depends on water content, chemical admixtures, aggregate (shape and size distribution), cementitious content and age (level of hydration).

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having

a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Concrete Curing Plan

Quality Control Program; G

Quality Control Personnel Certifications; G

Quality Control Organizational Chart

Laboratory Accreditation; GMaturity Method Data

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Formwork

Reinforcing Steel; G, DO

SD-03 Product Data

Joint Sealants; G

Joint Filler; G

Formwork Materials

Cementitious Materials; G

Vapor Retarder

Concrete Curing Materials

Reinforcement; G

Liquid Chemical Floor Hardeners and Sealers

Admixtures

Mechanical Reinforcing Bar Connectors

Waterstops

Local/Regional Materials; S

Biodegradable Form Release Agent

Pumping Concrete

Nonshrink Grout

SD-04 Samples

Slab Finish Sample

SD-05 Design Data

Concrete Mix Design; G, DO

SD-06 Test Reports

Concrete Mix Design; G, DO

Fly Ash

Pozzolan

Slag Cement

Aggregates

Tolerance ReportCompressive Strength Tests; G, DO
Air Content

Slump Tests

Water

SD-07 Certificates

Reinforcing Bars

Welder Qualifications

VOC Content for Form Release Agents, Curing Compounds, and Concrete Penetrating Sealers

Safety Data Sheets

Field Testing Technician and Testing Agency

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Liquid Chemical Floor Hardeners and Sealers

Joint Sealants; S

Curing Compound

1.4 MODIFICATION OF REFERENCES

Accomplish work in accordance with ACI publications except as modified herein. Consider the advisory or recommended provisions to be mandatory. Interpret reference to the "Building Official," the "Structural Engineer," and the "Architect/Engineer" to mean the Contracting Officer.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Follow ACI 301, ACI 304R and ASTM A934/A934M requirements and recommendations. Do not deliver concrete until vapor retarder, forms, reinforcement, embedded items, and chamfer strips are in place and ready for concrete placement. Do not store concrete curing compounds or sealers with materials that have a high capacity to adsorb volatile organic compound (VOC) emissions . Do not store concrete curing compounds or sealers in occupied spaces.

1.5.1 Reinforcement

Store reinforcement of different sizes and shapes in separate piles or racks raised above the ground to avoid excessive rusting. Protect from contaminants such as grease, oil, and dirt. Ensure bar sizes can be accurately identified after bundles are broken and tags removed.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.6.1 Design Data

1.6.1.1 Concrete Mix Design

Sixty days minimum prior to concrete placement, submit a mix design for each strength and type of concrete. Submit all documentation required in ACI 301 Section 4 and as specified in this section. Submit a complete list of materials including type; brand; source and amount of cement, supplementary cementitious materials, and admixtures; and applicable reference specifications. Submit mill test and all other test for cement, supplementary cementitious materials, aggregates, and admixtures. Provide documentation of maximum nominal aggregate size, gradation analysis, percentage retained and passing sieve, and a graph of percentage retained verses sieve size. Provide mix proportion data using at least three different water-cementitious material ratios for each type of mixture, which produce a range of strength encompassing those required for each type of concrete required. If source material changes, resubmit mix proportion data using revised source material. Provide only materials that have been proven by trial mix studies to meet the requirements of this specification, unless otherwise approved in writing by the Contracting Officer. Indicate clearly in the submittal where each mix design is used when more than one mix design is submitted. Resubmit data on concrete components if the qualities or source of components changes. Required average strength can be documented by field experience if field strength test data are available and represent a single group of at least 10 consecutive strength tests for one mixture, using materials and conditions similar to those expected for work, and encompassing a period of not less than 45 days. The average of field strength tests shall equal or exceed fcr'. Changes in materials, conditions, and proportions within the test record shall not have been more closely restricted than those for the proposed work. Test records shall not be more than 24 months old. Obtain mix design approval from the contracting officer prior to concrete placement.

1.6.2 Shop Drawings

1.6.2.1 Formwork

Drawings showing details of formwork including, but not limited to; joints, supports, studding and shoring, and sequence of form and shoring removal. Indicate placement schedule, construction, location and method of forming control joints. Include locations of inserts, conduit, sleeves and other embedded items. Reproductions of contract drawings are unacceptable.

Design, fabricate, erect, support, brace, and maintain formwork so that it is able to support, without failure, all vertical and lateral loads that may reasonably be anticipated to be applied to the formwork.

1.6.2.2 Reinforcing Steel

Indicate bending diagrams, assembly diagrams, splicing and laps of bars, shapes, dimensions, and details of bar reinforcing, accessories, and concrete cover. Do not scale dimensions from structural drawings to determine lengths of reinforcing bars. Reproductions of contract drawings are unacceptable.

1.6.3 Control Submittals

1.6.3.1 Concrete Curing Plan

Submit proposed materials, methods and duration for curing concrete elements in accordance with ACI 308.1.

1.6.3.2 Pumping Concrete

Submit proposed materials and methods for pumping concrete. Submittal must include mix designs, pumping equipment including type of pump and size and material for pipe, and maximum length and height concrete is to be pumped.

1.6.3.3 VOC Content for form release agents, curing compounds, and concrete penetrating sealers

Submit certification for the form release agent, curing compounds, and concrete penetrating sealers that indicate the VOC content of each product.

1.6.3.4 Safety Data Sheets

Submit Safety Data Sheets (SDS) for all materials that are regulated for hazardous health effects. SDS must be readily accessible during each work shift to employees when they are at the construction site.

1.6.4 Test Reports

1.6.4.1 Fly Ash and Pozzolan

Submit test results in accordance with ASTM C618 for fly ash and pozzolan. Submit test results performed within 6 months of submittal date.

1.6.4.2 Slag Cement

Submit test results in accordance with ASTM C989/C989M for slag cement. Submit test results performed within 6 months of submittal date.

1.6.4.3 Aggregates

Submit test results in accordance with ASTM C33/C33M, or ASTM C330/C330M for lightweight aggregate, and ASTM C1293 or ASTM C1567 as required in the paragraph titled ALKALI-AGGREGATE REACTION.

1.6.5 Field Samples

1.6.5.1 Slab Finish Sample

Install minimum of 10 foot by 10 foot slab. Slab finish sample must not be part of the final project. Finish as required by specification.

1.6.6 Quality Control Program

Develop and submit for approval a concrete quality control program in accordance with the guidelines of ACI 121R and as specified herein. The plan must include approved laboratories. Provide direct oversight for the concrete qualification program inclusive of associated sampling and testing. All quality control reports must be provided to the Contracting Officer, Quality Manager and Concrete Supplier. Maintain a copy of ACI MNL-15 and CRSI 10MSP at project site.

1.6.7 Quality Control Personnel Certifications

The Contractor must submit for approval the responsibilities of the various quality control personnel, including the names and qualifications of the individuals in those positions and a quality control organizational chart defining the quality control hierarchy and the responsibility of the various positions. Quality control personnel shall have the qualifications listed below or shall have written evidence of having completed similar qualification programs.Quality control personnel must be employed by the Contractor.

Submit American Concrete Institute certification for the following:

a. CQC personnel responsible for inspection of concrete operations: ACI Concrete Construction Inspector, Level II.

b. Lead Foreman or Journeyman of the Concrete Placing, Finishing, and Curing Crews.

c. Field Testing Technicians: ACI Concrete Field Testing Technician, Grade I: ACI Concrete Flatwork Associate of ACI Concrete Flatwork Finisher

1.6.7.1 Quality Manager Qualifications

The quality manager must hold a current license as a professional engineer in a U.S. state or territory with experience on at least five similar projects. Evidence of extraordinary proven experience may be considered by the Contracting Officer as sufficient to act as the Quality Manager.

1.6.7.2 Field Testing Technician and Testing Agency

Submit data on qualifications of proposed testing agency and technicians for approval by the Contracting Officer prior to performing testing on concrete.

a. Work on concrete under this contract must be performed by an ACI Concrete Field Testing Technician Grade 1 qualified in accordance with ACI MNL-2 or equivalent. Equivalent certification programs must include requirements for written and performance examinations as stipulated in ACI MNL-2.

b. Testing agencies that perform testing services on reinforcing steel must meet the requirements of ASTM E329.

c. Testing agencies that perform testing services on concrete materials must meet the requirements of ASTM C1077.

1.6.8 Laboratory Qualifications for Concrete Qualification Testing

The concrete testing laboratory must have the necessary equipment and experience to accomplish required testing. The laboratory must meet the requirements of ASTM C1077 and be Cement and Concrete Reference Laboratory (CCRL) inspected.

1.6.9 Laboratory Accreditation

Laboratory and testing facilities must be provided by and at the expense of the Contractor. The laboratories performing the tests must be accredited in accordance with ASTM C1077, including ASTM C78/C78M and ASTM C1260. The accreditation must be current and must include the required test methods, as specified. Furthermore, the testing must comply with the following requirements:

a. Aggregate Testing and Mix Proportioning: Aggregate testing and mixture proportioning studies must be performed by an accredited laboratory and under the direction of a registered professional engineer in a U.S. state or territory competent in concrete materials who is competent in concrete materials and must sign all reports and designs.

b. Acceptance Testing: Furnish all materials, labor, and facilities required for molding, curing, testing, and protecting test specimens at the site and in the laboratory. Furnish and maintain boxes or other facilities suitable for storing and curing the specimens at the site while in the mold within the temperature range stipulated by ASTM C31/C31M.

c. Contractor Quality Control: All sampling and testing must be performed by an approved, onsite, independent, accredited laboratory.

1.7 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

Provide space ventilation according to material manufacturer recommendations, at a minimum, during and following installation of concrete curing compound and sealer. Maintain one of the following ventilation conditions during the curing period or for 72 hours after installation:

a. Supply 100 percent outside air 24 hours a day.

b. Supply airflow at a rate of 6 air changes per hour, when outside temperatures are between 55 degrees F and 84 degrees F and humidity is between 30 percent and 60 percent.

c. Supply airflow at a rate of 1.5 air changes per hour, when outside air conditions are not within the range stipulated above.

1.7.1 Submittals for Environmental Performance

a. Provide data indication the percentage of post-industrial pozzolan (fly ash, slag cement) cement substitution as a percentage of the full product composite by weight.

b. Provide data indicating the percentage of post-industrial and post-consumer recycled content aggregate.

c. Provide product data indicating the percentage of post-consumer recycled steel content in each type of steel reinforcement as a percentage of the full product composite by weight.

d. Provide product data stating the location where all products were manufactured

e. For projects using FSC certified formwork, provide chain-of-custody documentation for all certified wood products.

f. For projects using reusable formwork, provide data showing how formwork is reused.

g. Provide SDS product information data showing that form release agents meet any environmental performance goals such as using vegetable and soy based products.

h. Provide SDS product information data showing that concrete adhesives meet any environmental performance goals including low emitting, low volatile organic compound products.

1.8 SUSTAINABLE DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

1.8.1 Local/Regional Materials

Use materials or products extracted, harvested, or recovered, as well as manufactured, within a 500 mile radius from the project site, if available from a minimum of three sources.

1.9 QUALIFICATIONS FOR WELDING WORK

Welding procedures must be in accordance with AWS D1.4/D1.4M.

Verify that Welder qualifications are in accordance with AWS D1.4/D1.4M for welding of reinforcement or under an equivalent qualification test approved in advance. Welders are permitted to do only the type of welding for which each is specifically qualified.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 FORMWORK MATERIALS

a. Form-facing material in contact with concrete must be lumber, plywood, tempered concrete-form-grade hardboard, metal, plastic, or treated paper that creates specified

appearance and texture of concrete surface. Submit product information on proposed form-facing materials if different from that specified herein.

b. Design formwork, shores, reshores, and backshores to support loads transmitted to them and to comply with applicable building code requirements.

c. Design formwork and shoring for load redistribution resulting from stressing of post-tensioned reinforcement. Ensure that formwork allows movement resulting from application of prestressing force.

d. Design formwork to withstand pressure resulting from placement and vibration of concrete and to maintain specified tolerances.

e. Design formwork to accommodate waterstop materials in joints at locations indicated in Contract Documents.

f. Provide temporary openings in formwork if needed to facilitate cleaning and inspection.

g. Design formwork joints to inhibit leakage of mortar.

h. Limit deflection of facing materials for concrete surfaces exposed to view to 1/240 of center-to-center spacing of facing supports.

i. Do not use earth cuts as forms for vertical or sloping surfaces.

j. Submit product information on proposed form-facing materials if different from that specified herein.

k. Submit manufacturer's product data on form liner proposed for use with each formed surface.

2.1.1 Wood Forms

Use lumber as specified in Section 06 10 00 ROUGH CARPENTRY and as follows. Provide lumber that is square edged or tongue-and-groove boards, free of raised grain, knotholes, or other surface defects. Provide plywood that complies with NIST PS 1, B-B concrete form panels or better or AHA A135.4, hardboard for smooth form lining.

2.1.1.1 Concrete Form Plywood (Standard Rough)

Provide plywood that conforms to NIST PS 1, B-B, concrete form, not less than 5/8-inch thick.

2.1.1.2 Overlaid Concrete Form Plywood (Standard Smooth)

Provide plywood that conforms to NIST PS 1, B-B, high density form overlay, not less than 5/8-inch thick.

2.1.2 Plastic Forms

Plastic lumber as specified in Section 06 10 00 ROUGH CARPENTRY. Provide plastic forms that contain a minimum of 50 percent post-consumer recycled content, or a minimum of 50 percent post-industrial recycled content.

2.1.3 Carton Forms

Moisture resistant treated paper faces, biodegradable, structurally sufficient to support weight of wet concrete until initial set. Provide carton forms that contain a minimum of 10 percent post-consumer recycled content, or a minimum of 40 percent post-industrial recycled content.

2.1.4 Steel Forms

Provide steel form surfaces that do not contain irregularities, dents, or sags.

2.2 FORMWORK ACCESSORIES

a. Use commercially manufactured formwork accessories, including ties and hangers.

b. Form ties and accessories must not reduce the effective cover of the reinforcement.

2.2.1 Form Ties

a. Use form ties with ends or end fasteners that can be removed without damage to concrete.

b. Where indicated in Contract Documents, use form ties with integral water barrier plates or other acceptable positive water barriers in walls.

c. The breakback distance for ferrous ties must be at least 3/4 in. for Surface Finish-2.0 or Surface Finish-3.0, as defined in ACI 301.

d. Submit manufacturer's data sheet on form ties.

2.2.2 Waterstops

Submit manufacturer's data sheet on waterstop materials and splices.

2.2.2.1 PVC Waterstop

Polyvinylchloride waterstops must conform to COE CRD-C 572.

2.2.2.2 Rubber Waterstop

Rubber waterstops must conform to COE CRD-C 513.

2.2.2.3 Thermoplastic Elastomeric Rubber Waterstop

Thermoplastic elastomeric rubber waterstops must conform to ASTM D471.

2.2.2.4 Hydrophilic Waterstop

Swellable strip type compound of polymer modified chloroprene rubber that swells upon contact with water must conform to the following requirements when tested in accordance to ASTM D412: Tensile strength 350 psi minimum; ultimate elongation 600 percent minimum. Hardness must be 50 minimum on the type A durometer and the volumetric expansion ratio in distilled water at 70 degrees F must be 3 to 1 minimum.

2.2.3 Biodegradable Form Release Agent

a. Provide form release agent that is colorless, biodegradable, and water-based, with a low (maximum of 55 grams/liter (g/l)) VOC content.

b. Provide product that does not bond with, stain, or adversely affect concrete surfaces and does not impair subsequent treatments of concrete surfaces.

c. Provide form release agent that reduces formwork moisture absorption, and does not contain diesel fuel, petroleum-based lubricating oils, waxes, or kerosene. Submit documentation indicating type of biobased material in product and biobased content. Indicate relative dollar value of biobased content products to total dollar value of products included in project.

d. Submit manufacturer's product data on formwork release agent for use on each form-facing material.

2.2.4 Chamfer Materials

Use lumber materials with dimensions of 3/4 x 3/4 in.

2.2.5 Construction and movement joints

a. Submit details and locations of construction joints in accordance with the requirements herein.

b. Locate construction joints within middle one-third of spans of slabs, beams, and girders. If a beam intersects a girder within the middle one-third of girder span, the distance between the construction joint in the girder and the edge of the beam must be at least twice the width of the larger member.

c. Locate construction joints in walls and columns at underside of slabs, beams, or girders and at tops of footings or slabs.

d. Make construction joints perpendicular to main reinforcement.

e. Provide movement joints where indicated in Contract Documents or in accepted alternate locations.

f. Submit location and detail of movement joints if different from those indicated in Contract Documents.

g. Submit manufacturer's data sheet on expansion joint materials.

h. Provide keyways where indicated in Contract Documents. Longitudinal keyways indicated in Contract Documents must be at least 1-1/2 in. deep, measured perpendicular to the plane of the joint.

2.2.6 Other Embedded items

Use sleeves, inserts, anchors, and other embedded items of material and design indicated in Contract Documents.

2.3 CONCRETE MATERIALS

2.3.1 Cementitious Materials

2.3.1.1 Portland Cement

a. Unless otherwise specified, provide cement that conforms to ASTM C150/C150M Type I II .

b. Use one brand and type of cement for formed concrete having exposed-to-view finished surfaces.

c. Submit information along with evidence demonstrating compliance with referenced standards. Submittals must include types of cementitious materials, manufacturing locations, shipping locations, and certificates showing compliance.

d. Cementitious materials must be stored and kept dry and free from contaminants.

2.3.1.2 Blended Cements

a. Blended cements must conform to ASTM C595/C595M Type IL or ASTM C1157/C1157M Type GU. Provide limestone added to the Type IL blend that is interground with cement clinker. Include a written statement from the manufacturer that the amount of limestone in the finished cement does not vary more than plus or minus 2.5 mass percent of the finished cement from lot to lot or

within a lot. Limit the percent of slab, pozzolan, or limestone to a maximum of IL(15). The percentage and type of mineral admixture used in the blend is not allowed to change from that submitted for the aggregate evaluation and mixture proportioning.

2.3.1.3 Fly Ash

a. ASTM C618, Class F , except that the maximum allowable loss on ignition must not exceed 3 percent.

b. If fly ash is used it shall range from 15 to 20 percent by weight of cementitious material, provided the fly ash does not reduce the amount of cement in the concrete mix below the minimum requirements of local building codes. Where the use of fly ash cannot meet the minimum level,it shall not be used. Report the chemical analysis of the fly ash in accordance with ASTM C311/C311M. Evaluate and classify fly ash in accordance withASTM D5759.

2.3.1.4 Slag Cement

ASTM C989/C989M, Grade 120.

2.3.1.5 Other Supplementary Cementitious Materials

Natural pozzolan must be raw or calcined and conform to ASTM C618, Class N, including the optional requirement for uniformity.

Ultra Fine Fly Ash (UFFA) and Ultra Fine Pozzolan (UFP) must conform to ASTM C618, Class F or N, and the following additional requirements:

a. The strength activity index at 28 days of age must be at least 95 percent of the control specimens.

b. The average particle size must not exceed 6 microns.

c. The sum of SiO_2 plus Al_2O_3 plus Fe_2O_3 must be greater than 77 percent.

2.3.2 Water

a. Water or ice must comply with the requirements of ASTM C1602/C1602M.

b. Minimize the amount of water in the mix. Improve workability by adjusting the grading of the aggregate and using admixture rather than by adding water.

c. Water must be potable; free from injurious amounts of oils, acids, alkalis, salts, organic materials, or other substances deleterious to concrete.

d. Protect mixing water and ice from contamination during storage and delivery.

e. Submit test report showing water complies with ASTM C1602/C1602M.

2.3.3 Aggregate

2.3.3.1 Normal-Weight Aggregate

a. Aggregates must conform to ASTM C33/C33M .

b. Aggregates used in concrete must be obtained from the same sources and have the same size range as aggregates used in concrete represented by submitted field test records or used in trial mixtures.

c. Store and handle aggregate in a manner that will avoid segregation and prevents contamination by other materials or other sizes of aggregates. Store aggregates in locations that will permit them to

drain freely. Do not use aggregates that contain frozen lumps.

d. Submit types, pit or quarry locations, producers' names, aggregate supplier statement of compliance with ASTM C33/C33M, and ASTM C1293 expansion data not more than 18 months old.

2.3.4 Admixtures

a. Chemical admixtures must conform to ASTM C494/C494M. A high-range water-reducing (HRWR) admixture conforming to ASTM C494/C494M in concrete mix designs provided that slump does not exceed 8 inches.

b. Air-entraining admixtures must conform to ASTM C260/C260M and must be used in concrete mix designs for the exterior surfaces exposed to cold weather.

c. Do not use calcium chloride admixtures.

d. Use a corrosion-inhibiting admixture for concrete classified under exposure category C1. Use an ASR-inhibiting admixture for concrete containing aggregate susceptible to ASR.

e. Admixtures used in concrete must be the same as those used in the concrete represented by submitted field test records or used in trial mixtures.

f. Protect stored admixtures against contamination, evaporation, or damage.

g. To ensure uniform distribution of constituents, provide agitating equipment for admixtures used in the form of suspensions or unstable solutions. Protect liquid admixtures from freezing and from temperature changes that would adversely affect their characteristics.

h. Submit types, brand names, producers' names, manufacturer's technical data sheets, and certificates showing compliance with standards required herein.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

2.4.1 Concrete Curing Materials

Provide concrete curing material in accordance with ACI 301 Section 5 and ACI 308.1 Section 2. Submit product data for concrete curing compounds. Submit manufactures instructions for placement of curing compound.

2.4.2 Nonshrink Grout

Nonshrink grout in accordance with ASTM C1107/C1107M.

2.4.3 Floor Finish Materials

2.4.3.1 Liquid Chemical Floor Hardeners and Sealers

a. Hardener must be a colorless aqueous solution containing a blend of inorganic silicate or siliconate material and proprietary components combined with a wetting agent; that penetrates, hardens, and densifies concrete surfaces. Submit manufactures instructions for placement of liquid chemical floor hardener.

b. Use concrete penetrating sealers with a low (maximum 100 grams/liter, less water and less exempt compounds) VOC content. Submit manufactures instructions for placement of sealers.

2.4.4 Expansion/Contraction Joint Filler

ASTM D1751 or ASTM D1752 Type I or Type II. Material must be 1/2 inch thick, unless otherwise

indicated.

2.4.5 Joint Sealants

Submit manufacturer's product data, indicating VOC content.

2.4.5.1 Horizontal Surfaces, 3 Percent Slope, Maximum

ASTM D6690 or ASTM C920, Type M, Class 25, Use T.

2.4.5.2 Preformed Polychloroprene Elastomeric Type

ASTM D2628.

2.4.5.3 Lubricant for Preformed Compression Seals

ASTM D2835.

2.4.6 Vapor Retarder

ASTM E1745 Class A polyethylene sheeting, minimum 15 milthickness or other equivalent material with a maximum permeance rating of 0.01 perms per ASTM E96/E96M.

Consider plastic vapor retarders and adhesives with a high recycled content, low toxicity low VOC (Volatile Organic Compounds) levels.

2.4.7 Dovetail Anchor Slot

Preformed metal slot approximately 1 inch by 1 inch of not less than 22 gage galvanized steel cast in concrete. Coordinate actual size and throat opening with dovetail anchors and provide with removable filler material.

2.5 CONCRETE MIX DESIGN

2.5.1 Properties and Requirements

a. Use materials and material combinations listed in this section and the contract documents.

b. Cementitious material content must be adequate for concrete to satisfy the specified requirements for strength, w/cm, durability, and finishability described in this section and the contract documents.

The minimum cementitious material content for concrete used in floors must meet the following requirements:

Nominal maximum size of aggregate, in.	Minimum cementitious material content, pounds per cubic yard
1-1/2	470
1	520
3/4	540
3/8	610

c. Selected target slump must meet the requirements this section, the contract documents, and must

not exceed 9 in. Concrete must not show visible signs of segregation.

d. The target slump must be enforced for the duration of the project. Determine the slump by ASTM C143/C143M. Slump tolerances must meet the requirements of ACI 117.

e. Concrete must be air entrained for members assigned to Exposure Class F1, F2, or F3. The total air content must be in accordance with the requirements of the paragraph titled DURABILITY.

f. Measure air content at the point of delivery in accordance with ASTM C173/C173M or ASTM C231/C231M.

g. Concrete for slabs to receive a hard-troweled finish must not contain an air-entraining admixture or have a total air content greater than 3 percent.

h. Concrete properties and requirements for each portion of the structure are specified in the table below. Refer to the paragraph titled DURABILITY for more details on exposure categories and their requirements.

	Minimum *f'c* psi	**Exposure Categories^**	**Miscellaneous Requirements**
Grade Beams, Drilled Piers and Pier Caps	4500 at 28 days	S0 ; C0 ; W1 ; F2	Max. slump: 6 in. Nominal maximum aggregate size must be 3/4 in.
Slabs-on-grade	4000 at 28 days	S0 ; C0 ; W0 ; F1	Nominal maximum aggregate size must be 3/4 in.
Exterior Slab-on-grade	4500 at 28 days	S0 ; C0 ; W1 ; F2	Nominal maximum aggregate size must be 3/4 in.

2.5.2 Durability

2.5.2.1 Alkali-Aggregate Reaction

Do not use any aggregate susceptible to alkali-carbonate reaction (ACR). Use one of the three options below for qualifying concrete mixtures to reduce the potential of alkali-silica reaction (ASR):

a. For each aggregate used in concrete, the expansion result determined in accordance with ASTM C1293 must not exceed 0.04 percent at one year.

b. For each aggregate used in concrete, the expansion result of the aggregate and cementitious materials combination determined in accordance with ASTM C1567 must not exceed 0.10 percent at an age of 16 days.

c. Alkali content in concrete (LBA) must not exceed 4 pounds per cubic yard for moderately reactive aggregate or 3 pounds per cubic yard for highly reactive aggregate. Reactivity must be determined by testing in accordance with ASTM C1293 and categorized in accordance with ASTM C1778. Alkali content is calculated as follows:
LBA = (cement content, pounds per cubic yard) × (equivalent alkali content of portland cement in percent/100 percent)

2.5.2.2 Freezing and Thawing Resistance

a. Provide concrete meeting the following requirements based on exposure class assigned to members for freezing-and-thawing exposure in Contract Documents:

Exposure class	**Maximum *w/cm****	**Minimum *f'c*, psi**	**Air content**	**Additional Requirements**
F0	N/A	2500	N/A	
F1	0.55	3500	Depends on aggregate size	N/A
F2	0.45	4500	Depends on aggregate size	See limits on maximum cementitious material by mass

*The maximum *w/cm* limits do not apply to lightweight concrete.

b. Concrete must be air entrained for members assigned to Exposure Class F1, F2, or F3. The total air content must meet the requirements of the following table:

Nominal maximum aggregate size, in.	**Total air content, percent*^**	
	Exposure Class F2 and F3	**Exposure Class F1**
3/8	7.5	6.0
1/2	7.0	5.5

Nominal maximum aggregate size, in.	Total air content, percent*^	
	Exposure Class F2 and F3	Exposure Class F1
3/4	6.0	5.0
1	6.0	4.5
1-1/2	5.5	4.5
2	5.0	4.0
3	5.5	3.5

*Tolerance on air content as delivered must be plus/minus 1.5 percent.

^For f'c greater than 5000 psi, reducing air content by 1.0 percentage point is acceptable.

c. Submit documentation verifying compliance with specified requirements.

2.5.2.3 Corrosion and Chloride Content

a. Provide concrete meeting the requirements of the following table based on the exposure class assigned to members requiring protection against reinforcement corrosion in Contract Documents.

b. Submit documentation verifying compliance with specified requirements.

c. Water-soluble chloride ion content contributed from constituents including water, aggregates, cementitious materials, and admixtures must be determined for the concrete mixture by ASTM C1218/C1218M at age between 28 and 42 days.

d. The maximum water-soluble chloride ion (Cl-) content in concrete, percent by mass of cement is as follows:

Exposure class	Maximum *w/cm**	Minimum f'c, psi	Maximum water-soluble chloride ion (CL-) content in concrete, percent by mass of cement
Reinforced concrete			
C0	N/A	2500	1.00
C1	N/A	2500	0.30
C2	0.4	5000	0.15

*The maximum w/cm limits do not apply to lightweight concrete.

2.5.2.4 Sulfate Resistance

a. Provide concrete meeting the requirements of the following table based on the exposure class assigned to members for sulfate exposure.

Exposure class	Maximum w/cm	Minimum f'c, psi	Required cementitious materials-types			Calcium chloride admixture
			ASTM C150/C150M	ASTM C595/C595M	ASTM C1157/C1157M	
S0	N/A	2500	N/A	N/A	N/A	No restrictions

2.5.2.5 Concrete Temperature

The temperature of concrete as delivered must not exceed 95°F .

2.5.2.6 Concrete Permeability

a. Provide concrete meeting the requirements of the following table based on exposure class assigned to members requiring low permeability in the Contract Documents.

Exposure class	Maximum *w/cm**	Minimum f'c, psi	Additional minimum requirements
W0	N/A	2500	None
W1	0.5	4000	None

*The maximum w/cm limits do not apply to lightweight concrete.

b. Submit documentation verifying compliance with specified requirements.

2.5.3 Trial Mixtures

Trial mixtures must be in accordance to ACI 301.

2.5.4 Ready-Mix Concrete

Provide concrete that meets the requirements of ASTM C94/C94M.

Ready-mixed concrete manufacturer must provide duplicate delivery tickets with each load of concrete delivered. Provide delivery tickets with the following information in addition to that required by ASTM C94/C94M:

a. Type and brand cement

b. Cement and supplementary cementitious materials content in 94-pound bags per cubic yard of concrete

c. Maximum size of aggregate

d. Amount and brand name of admixtures

e. Total water content expressed by water cementitious material ratio

f. Concrete drying shrinkage shall be determined for the approved concrete mixture per ASTM C157/C157M as modified by ACI.

2.6 REINFORCEMENT

Shop Fabricate reinforcing bars to conform to shapes and dimensions indicated for reinforcement, and as follows:

a. Bend reinforcement cold. Reinforcement must be bent cold to shapes as indicated. Bending must be done in the shop. Rebending of a reinforcing bar that has been bent incorrectly is not permitted. Bending must be in accordance with the standard approved practice and by approved machine methods. Provide hooks and bends that are in accordance with the Contract Documents. Fabricate reinforcement in accordance with fabricating tolerances of ACI 117.

b. Submit manufacturer's certified test report for reinforcement.

c. Submit placing drawings showing fabrication dimensions and placement locations of reinforcement and reinforcement supports. Placing drawings must indicate locations of splices, lengths of lap splices, and details of mechanical and welded splices.

d. Submit request with locations and details of splices not indicated in Contract Documents.

e. Submit request to place column dowels without using templates.

f. Submit request for field cutting, including location and type of bar to be cut and reason field cutting is required.

Deliver reinforcing bars bundled, tagged, and marked. Tags must be metal with bar size, length, mark, and other information pressed in by machine. Marks must correspond with those used on the placing drawings.

2.6.1 Reinforcing Bars

a. Reinforcing bars must be deformed, except spirals, load-transfer dowels, and welded wire reinforcement, which may be plain.

b. ASTM A615/A615M with the bars marked S, Grade 60; or ASTM A996/A996M with the bars marked R, Grade 60, or marked A, Grade 60. See Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REQUIREMENTS AND REPORTING for cumulative total recycled content requirements.

c. Reinforcing bars may contain post-consumer or post-industrial recycled content. Submit documentation indicating percentage of post-industrial and post-consumer recycled content per unit of product. Indicate relative dollar value of recycled content products to total dollar value of products included in project.

d. Submit mill certificates for reinforcing bars.

2.6.1.1 Bar Mats

a. Bar mats must conform to ASTM A184/A184M.

2.6.1.2 Headed Shear Stud Reinforcement

Headed studs and headed stud assemblies must conform to ASTM A1044/A1044M.

2.6.2 Mechanical Reinforcing Bar Connectors

a. Provide 125 percent minimum yield strength of the reinforcement bar.

b. Submit data on mechanical splices demonstrating compliance with this paragraph.

2.6.3 Wire

a. Plain or deformed steel wire must conform to ASTM A1064/A1064M.

b. Stainless steel wire must conform to ASTM A1022/A1022M.

2.6.4 Welded wire reinforcement

a. Use welded wire reinforcement specified in Contract Documents and conforming to one or more of the specifications given herein.

b. Plain welded wire reinforcement must conform to ASTM A1064/A1064M, with welded intersections spaced no greater than 12 in. apart in direction of principal reinforcement.

c. Deformed welded wire reinforcement must conform to ASTM A1064/A1064M, with welded intersections spaced no greater than 16 in. apart in direction of principal reinforcement.

2.6.5 Reinforcing Bar Supports

a. Provide reinforcement support types within structure as required by Contract Documents. Reinforcement supports must conform to CRSI RB4.1.

b. Legs of supports in contact with formwork must be hot-dip galvanized, or plastic coated after fabrication, or stainless-steel bar supports.

c. Minimum 10 percent post-consumer recycled content, or minimum 20 percent post-industrial recycled content. See Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REQUIREMENTS AND REPORTING for cumulative total recycled content requirements. Plastic and steel may contain post-consumer or post-industrial recycled content.

2.6.6 Dowels for Load Transfer in Floors

Provide greased dowels for load transfer in floors of the type, design, weight, and dimensions indicated. Provide dowel bars that are plain-billet steel conforming to ASTM A615/A615M, Grade 40.

2.6.7 Welding

a. Provide weldable reinforcing bars that conform to ASTM A706/A706M and ASTM A615/A615M and Supplement S1, Grade 60, except that the maximum carbon content must be 0.55 percent.

b. Comply with AWS D1.4/D1.4M unless otherwise specified. Do not tack weld reinforcing bars.

c. Welded assemblies of steel reinforcement produced under factory conditions, such as welded wire reinforcement, bar mats, and deformed bar anchors, are allowed.

d. After completing welds on zinc-coated (galvanized), epoxy-coated, or zinc and epoxy dual-coated reinforcement, coat welds and repair coating damage as previously specified.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

a. Do not begin installation until substrates have been properly constructed; verify that substrates are level.

b. If substrate preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify Contracting Officer of unsatisfactory preparation before processing.

c. Check field dimensions before beginning installation. If dimensions vary too much from design dimensions for proper installation, notify Contracting Officer and wait for instructions before beginning installation.

3.2 PREPARATION

Contractor to complete a pre-placement conference to discuss project scope and ensure quality control procedures at least 3 days in advance of placing drilled piers, pier caps and grade beams, and slab-on-grade.Determine quantity of concrete needed and minimize the production of excess concrete. Designate locations or uses for potential excess concrete before the concrete is poured.

3.2.1 General

a. Surfaces against which concrete is to be placed must be free of debris, loose material, standing water, snow, ice, and other deleterious substances before start of concrete placing.

b. Remove standing water without washing over freshly deposited concrete. Divert flow of water through side drains provided for such purpose.

3.2.2 Subgrade Under Slabs on Ground

a. Before construction of slabs on ground, have underground work on pipes and conduits completed and approved.

b. Previously constructed subgrade or fill must be cleaned of foreign materials

c. Finish surface of capillary water barrier under interior slabs on ground must not show deviation in excess of 1/4 inch when tested with a 10-foot straightedge parallel with and at right angles to building lines.

d. Finished surface of subgrade or fill under exterior slabs on ground must not be more than 0.02-foot above or 0.10-foot below elevation indicated.

3.2.3 Edge Forms and Screed Strips for Slabs

a. Set edge forms or bulkheads and intermediate screed strips for slabs to obtain indicated elevations and contours in finished slab surface and must be strong enough to support vibrating bridge screeds or roller pipe screeds if nature of specified slab finish requires use of such equipment.

b. Align concrete surface to elevation of screed strips by use of strike-off templates or approved compacting-type screeds.

3.2.4 Reinforcement and Other Embedded Items

a. Secure reinforcement, joint materials, and other embedded materials in position, inspected, and approved before start of concrete placing.

b. When concrete is placed, reinforcement must be free of materials deleterious to bond. Reinforcement with rust, mill scale, or a combination of both will be considered satisfactory, provided minimum nominal dimensions, nominal weight, and minimum average height of deformations of a hand-wire-brushed test specimen are not less than applicable ASTM specification requirements.

3.3 FORMS

a. Provide forms, shoring, and scaffolding for concrete placement. Set forms mortar-tight and true to line and grade.

b. Chamfer above grade exposed joints, edges, and external corners of concrete 0.75 inch. Place

chamfer strips in corners of formwork to produce beveled edges on permanently exposed surfaces. Do not bevel reentrant corners or edges of formed joints of concrete.

c. Provide formwork with clean-out openings to permit inspection and removal of debris.

d. Inspect formwork and remove foreign material before concrete is placed.

e. At construction joints, lap form-facing materials over the concrete of previous placement. Ensure formwork is placed against hardened concrete so offsets at construction joints conform to specified tolerances.

f. Provide positive means of adjustment (such as wedges or jacks) of shores and struts. Do not make adjustments in formwork after concrete has reached initial setting. Brace formwork to resist lateral deflection and lateral instability.

g. Fasten form wedges in place after final adjustment of forms and before concrete placement.

h. Provide anchoring and bracing to control upward and lateral movement of formwork system.

i. Construct formwork for openings to facilitate removal and to produce opening dimensions as specified and within tolerances.

j. Provide runways for moving equipment. Support runways directly on formwork or structural members. Do not support runways on reinforcement. Loading applied by runways must not exceed capacity of formwork or structural members.

k. Position and support expansion joint materials, waterstops, and other embedded items to prevent displacement. Fill voids in sleeves, inserts, and anchor slots temporarily with removable material to prevent concrete entry into voids.

l. Clean surfaces of formwork and embedded materials of mortar, grout, and foreign materials before concrete placement.

3.3.1 Coating

a. Cover formwork surfaces with an acceptable material that inhibits bond with concrete.

b. If formwork release agent is used, apply to formwork surfaces in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations before placing reinforcement. Remove excess release agent on formwork prior to concrete placement.

c. Do not allow formwork release agent to contact reinforcement or hardened concrete against which fresh concrete is to be placed.

3.3.2 Reuse

a. Reuse forms providing the structural integrity of concrete and the aesthetics of exposed concrete are not compromised.

b. Wood forms must not be clogged with paste and must be capable of absorbing high water-cementitious material ratio paste.

c. Remove leaked mortar from formwork joints before reuse.

3.3.3 Forms for Standard Rough Form Finish

Provide formwork in accordance with ACI 301 Section 5 with a surface finish, SF-1.0, for formed surfaces that are to be concealed by other construction.

3.3.4 Forms for Standard Smooth Form Finish

Provide formwork in accordance with ACI 301 Section 5 with a surface finish, SF-3.0, for formed surfaces that are exposed to view.

3.3.5 Form Ties

a. After ends or end fasteners of form ties have been removed, repair tie holes in accordance with ACI 301 Section 5 requirements.

3.3.6 Tolerances for Form Construction

a. Construct formwork so concrete surfaces conform to tolerances in ACI 117.

b. Position and secure sleeves, inserts, anchors, and other embedded items such that embedded items are positioned within ACI 117 tolerances.

c. To maintain specified elevation and thickness within tolerances, install formwork to compensate for deflection and anticipated settlement in formwork during concrete placement. Set formwork and intermediate screed strips for slabs to produce designated elevation, camber, and contour of finished surface before formwork removal. If specified finish requires use of vibrating screeds or roller pipe screeds, ensure that edge forms and screed strips are strong enough to support such equipment.

3.3.7 Removal of Forms and Supports

a. If vertical formed surfaces require finishing, remove forms as soon as removal operations will not damage concrete.

b. Remove top forms on sloping surfaces of concrete as soon as removal will not allow concrete to sag. Perform repairs and finishing operations required. If forms are removed before end of specified curing period, provide curing and protection.

c. Do not damage concrete during removal of vertical formwork for columns, walls, and sides of beams. Perform needed repair and finishing operations required on vertical surfaces. If forms are removed before end of specified curing period, provide curing and protection.

d. Leave formwork and shoring in place to support construction loads and weight of concrete in beams, slabs, and other structural members until in-place required strength of concrete is reached.

e. Form-facing material and horizontal facing support members may be removed before in-place concrete reaches specified compressive strength if shores and other supports are designed to allow facing removal without deflection of supported slab or member.

3.3.8 Strength of Concrete Required for Removal of Formwork

If removal of formwork, reshoring, or backshoring is based on concrete reaching a specified in-place strength, mold and field-cure cylinders in accordance with ASTM C31/C31M. Test cylinders in accordance with ASTM C39/C39M. Alternatively, use one or more of the methods listed herein to evaluate in-place concrete strength for formwork removal.

a. Tests of cast-in-place cylinders in accordance with ASTM C873/C873M. This option is limited to slabs with concrete depths from 5 to 12 in.

b. Penetration resistance in accordance with ASTM C803/C803M.

c. Pullout strength in accordance with ASTM C900.

d. Maturity method in accordance with ASTM C1074. Submit maturity method data using project materials and concrete mix proportions used on the project to demonstrate the correlation between maturity and compressive strength of laboratory cured test specimens to the Contracting Officer.

3.4 WATERSTOP INSTALLATION AND SPLICES

a. Provide waterstops in construction joints as indicated.

b. Install formwork to accommodate waterstop materials. Locate waterstops in joints where indicated in Contract Documents. Minimize number of splices in waterstop. Splice waterstops in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Install factory-manufactured premolded mitered corners.

c. Install waterstops to form a continuous diaphragm in each joint. Make adequate provisions to support and protect waterstops during progress of work. Protect waterstops protruding from joints from damage.

3.4.1 PVC Waterstop

Make splices by heat sealing the adjacent waterstop edges together using a thermoplastic splicing iron utilizing a non-stick surface specifically designed for waterstop welding. Reform waterstops at splices with a remolding iron with ribs or corrugations to match the pattern of the waterstop. The spliced area, when cooled, must show no signs of separation, holes, or other imperfections when bent by hand in as sharp an angle as possible.

3.4.2 Rubber Waterstop

Rubber waterstops must be spliced using cold bond adhesive as recommended by the manufacturer.

3.4.3 Thermoplastic Elastomeric Rubber Waterstop

Fittings must be shop made using a machine specifically designed to mechanically weld the waterstop. A portable power saw must be used to miter or straight cut the ends to be joined to ensure good alignment and contact between joined surfaces. Maintain continuity of the characteristic features of the cross section of the waterstop (for example ribs, tabular center axis, and protrusions) across the splice.

3.4.4 Hydrophilic Waterstop

Miter cut ends to be joined with sharp knife or shears. The ends must be adhered with adhesive.

3.5 PLACING REINFORCEMENT AND MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

a. Unless otherwise specified, placing reinforcement and miscellaneous materials must be in accordance to ACI 301. Provide bars, welded wire reinforcement, wire ties, supports, and other devices necessary to install and secure reinforcement.

b. Reinforcement must not have rust, scale, oil, grease, clay, or foreign substances that would reduce the bond. Rusting of reinforcement is a basis of rejection if the effective cross-sectional area or the nominal weight per unit length has been reduced. Remove loose rust prior to placing steel. Tack welding is prohibited.

c. Nonprestressed cast-in-place concrete members must have concrete cover for reinforcement given in the following table:

Concrete Exposure	Member	Reinforcement	Specified cover, in.
Cast against and permanently in contact with ground	All	All	3
Exposed to weather or in contact with ground	All	No. 6 through No. 18 bars	2
		No. 5 bar, W31 or D31 wire, and smaller	1-1/2
Not exposed to weather or in contact with ground	Slabs, joists, and walls	No. 14 and No. 18 bars	1-1/2
		No. 11 bar and smaller	3/4
	Beams, columns, pedestals, and tension ties	Primary reinforcement, stirrups, ties, spirals, and hoops	1-1/2

3.5.1 General

Provide details of reinforcement that are in accordance with the Contract Documents.

3.5.2 Vapor Retarder

a. Install in accordance with ASTM E1643. Provide beneath the on-grade concrete floor slab. Use the greatest widths and lengths practicable to eliminate joints wherever possible. Lap joints a minimum of 12 inches and tape.

b. Remove torn, punctured, or damaged vapor retarder material and provide with new vapor retarder prior to placing concrete. Concrete placement must not damage vapor retarder.

3.5.3 Reinforcement Supports

Provide reinforcement support in accordance with CRSI RB4.1 and ACI 301 Section 3 requirements. Supports for coated or galvanized bars must also be coated with electrically compatible material for a distance of at least 2 inches beyond the point of contact with the bars.

3.5.4 Splicing

As indicated in the Contract Documents. For splices not indicated follow ACI 301. Do not splice at points of maximum stress. Overlap welded wire reinforcement the spacing of the cross wires, plus 2 inches.

3.5.5 Future Bonding

Plug exposed, threaded, mechanical reinforcement bar connectors with a greased bolt. Provide bolt threads that match the connector. Countersink the connector in the concrete. Caulk the depression after the bolt is installed.

3.5.6 Setting Miscellaneous Material

Place and secure anchors and bolts, pipe sleeves, conduits, and other such items in position before concrete placement and support against displacement. Plumb anchor bolts and check location and elevation. Temporarily fill voids in sleeves with readily removable material to prevent the entry of concrete.

3.5.7 Inspection of Reinforcement

Inspect and verify proper reinforcement grade, shape, cross section and condition. Do not use reinforcement with the following defects:

a. Bar lengths, depths, and bends beyond specified fabrication tolerances.

b. Bends or kinks not indicated on drawings or approved shop drawings.

c. Bars with reduced cross section due to rusting or other cause.

3.5.8 Placing Reinforcement

Place reinforcement in accordance with ACI 301.

For slabs on grade (over earth or over capillary water barrier), support bars or welded wire reinforcement on precast concrete blocks, spaced at intervals required by size of reinforcement, to keep reinforcement the minimum height specified above the underside of slab or footing.

For slabs other than on grade, supports for which any portion is less than 1 inch from concrete surfaces that are exposed to view or to be painted must be of precast concrete units, plastic-coated steel, or stainless steel protected bar supports. Precast concrete units must be wedge shaped, not larger than 3-1/2 by 3-1/2 inches, and of thickness equal to that indicated for concrete protection of reinforcement. Provide precast units that have cast-in galvanized tie wire hooked for anchorage and blend with concrete surfaces after finishing is completed.

Provide reinforcement that is supported and secured together to prevent displacement by construction loads or by placing of wet concrete, and as follows:

a. Provide supports for reinforcing bars that are sufficient in number and have sufficient strength to carry the reinforcement they support, and in accordance with ACI 301 and CRSI 10MSP. Do not use supports to support runways for concrete conveying equipment and similar construction loads.

b. Equip supports on ground and similar surfaces with sand-plates.

c. Support welded wire reinforcement as required for reinforcing bars.

d. Secure reinforcements to supports by means of tie wire. Wire must be black, soft iron wire, not less than 16 gage.

e. Reinforcement must be accurately placed, securely tied at intersections, and held in position during placing of concrete by spacers, chairs, or other approved supports. Point wire-tie ends away from the form. Unless otherwise indicated, numbers, type, and spacing of supports must conform to the Contract Documents.

f. Bending of reinforcing bars partially embedded in concrete is permitted only as specified in the Contract Documents.

3.5.9 Spacing of Reinforcing Bars

a. Spacing must be as indicated in the Contract Documents.

b. Reinforcing bars may be relocated to avoid interference with other reinforcement, or with conduit, pipe, or other embedded items. If any reinforcing bar is moved a distance exceeding one bar diameter or specified placing tolerance, resulting rearrangement of reinforcement is subject to preapproval by the Contracting Officer.

3.5.10 Concrete Protection for Reinforcement

Additional concrete protection must be in accordance with the Contract Documents.

3.5.11 Welding

Welding must be in accordance with AWS D1.4/D1.4M.

3.6 BATCHING, MEASURING, MIXING, AND TRANSPORTING CONCRETE

In accordance with ASTM C94/C94M, ACI 301, ACI 302.1R and ACI 304R, except as modified herein. Batching equipment must be such that the concrete ingredients are consistently measured within the following tolerances: 1 percent for cement and water, 2 percent for aggregate, and 3 percent for admixtures. Furnish mandatory batch ticket information for each load of ready mix concrete.

3.6.1 Measuring

Make measurements at intervals as specified in paragraphs SAMPLING and TESTING.

3.6.2 Mixing

a. Mix concrete in accordance with ASTM C94/C94M, ACI 301 and ACI 304R.

b. Machine mix concrete. Begin mixing within 30 minutes after the cement has been added to the aggregates. Place concrete within 90 minutes of either addition of mixing water to cement and aggregates or addition of cement to aggregates. A retarder shall be used to facilitate placing and finishing when concrete temperature is 85 degrees F or greater.

c. If the entrained air content falls below the specified limit, add a sufficient quantity of admixture, within the manufacturer's recommended dosage, to bring the entrained air content within the specified limits. Dissolve admixtures in the mixing water and mix in the drum to uniformly distribute the admixture throughout the batch. Do not reconstitute concrete that has begun to solidify.

d. When fibers are used, add fibers together with the aggregates and never as the first component in the mixer. Fibers must be dispensed into the mixing system using appropriate dispensing equipment and procedure as recommended by the manufacturer.

3.6.3 Transporting

Transport concrete from the mixer to the forms as rapidly as practicable. Prevent segregation or loss of ingredients. Clean transporting equipment thoroughly before each batch. Do not use aluminum pipe or chutes. Remove concrete which has segregated in transporting and dispose of as directed.

3.7 PLACING CONCRETE

Place concrete in accordance with ACI 301 Section 5. Concrete shall be placed within 15 minutes of

discharge into non-agitating equipment.

3.7.1 Pumping

ACI 304R and ACI 304.2R. Pumping must not result in separation or loss of materials nor cause interruptions sufficient to permit loss of plasticity between successive increments. Loss of slump in pumping equipment must not exceed 2 inches at discharge/placement. Do not convey concrete through pipe made of aluminum or aluminum alloy. Avoid rapid changes in pipe sizes. Limit maximum size of course aggregate to 33 percent of the diameter of the pipe. Limit maximum size of well-rounded aggregate to 40 percent of the pipe diameter. Take samples for testing at both the point of delivery to the pump and at the discharge end.

3.7.2 Cold Weather

Cold weather concrete must meet the requirements of ACI 301 unless otherwise specified. Do not allow concrete temperature to decrease below 50 degrees F. Obtain approval prior to placing concrete when the ambient temperature is below 40 degrees F or when concrete is likely to be subjected to freezing temperatures within 24 hours. Cover concrete and provide sufficient heat to maintain 50 degrees F minimum adjacent to both the formwork and the structure while curing. Limit the rate of cooling to 5 degrees F in any one hour and 18 degrees F per 24 hours after heat application.

3.7.3 Hot Weather

Hot weather concrete must meet the requirements of ACI 301 unless otherwise specified. Maintain required concrete temperature using Figure 4.2 in ACI 305R to prevent the evaporation rate from exceeding 0.2 pound of water per square foot of exposed concrete per hour. Cool ingredients before mixing or use other suitable means to control concrete temperature and prevent rapid drying of newly placed concrete. Shade the fresh concrete as soon as possible after placing. Start curing when the surface of the fresh concrete is sufficiently hard to permit curing without damage. Provide water hoses, pipes, spraying equipment, and water hauling equipment, where job site is remote to water source, to maintain a moist concrete surface throughout the curing period. Provide burlap cover or other suitable, permeable material with fog spray or continuous wetting of the concrete when weather conditions prevent the use of either liquid membrane curing compound or impervious sheets. For vertical surfaces, protect forms from direct sunlight and add water to top of structure once concrete is set.

3.7.4 Bonding

Surfaces of set concrete at joints, must be roughened and cleaned of laitance, coatings, loose particles, and foreign matter. Roughen surfaces in a manner that exposes the aggregate uniformly and does not leave laitance, loosened particles of aggregate, nor damaged concrete at the surface.

Obtain bonding of fresh concrete that has set as follows:

a. At joints between footings and walls or columns, between walls or columns and the beams or slabs they support, and elsewhere unless otherwise specified; roughened and cleaned surface of set concrete must be dampened, but not saturated, immediately prior to placing of fresh concrete.

b. At joints in exposed-to-view work; at vertical joints in walls; at joints near midpoint of span in girders, beams, supported slabs, other structural members; in work designed to contain liquids; the roughened and cleaned surface of set concrete must be dampened but not saturated and covered with a cement grout coating.

c. Provide cement grout that consists of equal parts of portland cement and fine aggregate by weight with not more than 6 gallons of water per sack of cement. Apply cement grout with a stiff broom or brush to a minimum thickness of 1/16 inch. Deposit fresh concrete before cement grout has attained its initial set.

3.8 WASTE MANAGEMENT

Provide as specified in the Waste Management Plan and as follows.

3.8.1 Mixing Equipment

Before concrete pours, designate on-site area to be paved later in project for cleaning out concrete mixing trucks. Minimize water used to wash equipment.

3.8.2 Hardened, Cured Waste Concrete

Use hardened, cured waste concrete as aggregate in concrete mix if approved by Contracting Officer.

3.8.3 Reinforcing Steel

Collect reinforcing steel and place in designated area for recycling.

3.8.4 Other Waste

Identify concrete manufacturer's or supplier's policy for collection or return of construction waste, unused material, deconstruction waste, and/or packaging material. Institute deconstruction and construction waste separation and recycling for use in manufacturer's programs. When such a program is not available, seek local recyclers to reclaim the materials.

3.9 SURFACE FINISHES EXCEPT FLOOR, SLAB, AND PAVEMENT FINISHES

3.9.1 Defects

Repair surface defects in accordance with ACI 301 Section 5.

3.9.2 Not Against Forms (Top of Walls)

Surfaces not otherwise specified must be finished with wood floats to even surfaces. Finish must match adjacent finishes.

3.9.3 Formed Surfaces

3.9.3.1 Tolerances

Tolerances in accordance with ACI 117 and as indicated.

3.9.3.2 As-Cast Rough Form

Provide for surfaces not exposed to public view a surface finish SF-1.0. Patch holes and defects in accordance with ACI 301.

3.9.3.3 Standard Smooth Finish

Provide for surfaces exposed to public view a surface finish SF-3.0. Patch holes and defects in accordance with ACI 301.

3.10 FLOOR, SLAB, AND PAVEMENT FINISHES AND MISCELLANEOUS CONSTRUCTION

In accordance with ACI 301 and ACI 302.1R, unless otherwise specified. Slope floors uniformly to drains where drains are provided. Depress the concrete base slab where quarry tile, ceramic tile, or walk-off mats are indicated. Where straightedge measurements are specified, Contractor must provide straightedge.

3.10.1 Finish

Place, consolidate, and immediately strike off concrete to obtain proper contour, grade, and elevation before bleedwater appears. Permit concrete to attain a set sufficient for floating and supporting the weight of the finisher and equipment. If bleedwater is present prior to floating the surface, drag the excess water off or remove by absorption with porous materials. Do not use dry cement to absorb bleedwater. Grate tampers ("jitterbugs") shall not be used.

3.10.1.1 Scratched

Use for surfaces intended to receive bonded applied cementitious applications. Finish concrete in accordance with ACI 301 Section 5 for a scratched finish.

3.10.1.2 Floated

Use for exterior slabs where not otherwise specified. Finish concrete in accordance with ACI 301 Section 5 for a floated finish.

3.10.1.3 Steel Troweled

Use for floors intended as walking surfaces, and for reception of floor coverings. Finish concrete in accordance with ACI 301 Section 5 for a steel troweled finish.

3.10.1.4 Broomed

Use on surfaces of exterior walks, platforms, patios, and ramps, unless otherwise indicated. Finish concrete in accordance with ACI 301 Section 5 for a broomed finish.

3.10.1.5 Pavement

Screed the concrete with a template advanced with a combined longitudinal and crosswise motion. Maintain a slight surplus of concrete ahead of the template. After screeding, float the concrete longitudinally. Use a straightedge to check slope and flatness; correct and refloat as necessary. Obtain final finish by a burlap drag. Drag a strip of clean, wet burlap from 3 to 10 feet wide and 2 feet longer than the pavement width across the slab. Produce a fine, granular, sandy textured surface without disfiguring marks. Round edges and joints with an edger having a radius of 1/8 inch.

3.10.1.6 Chemical-Hardener Treatment

Apply liquid-chemical floor hardener where indicated after curing and drying concrete surface. Dilute liquid hardener with water and apply in three coats. First coat must be one-third strength, second coat one-half strength, and third coat two-thirds strength. Apply each coat evenly and allow to dry 24 hours between coats.

Approved proprietary chemical hardeners must be applied in accordance with manufacturer's printed directions.

3.10.2 Flat Floor Finishes

ACI 302.1R. Construct in accordance with one of the methods recommended in Table 10.15.3a, "Slab-on-ground flatness/levelness construction guide" or Table 10.15.3b, "Suspended slab flatness/levelness construction guide" appropriate for the type of construction. ACI 117 for tolerance tested by ASTM E1155.

a. Specified Conventional Value:

Floor Flatness (Ff) 25, 20 minimum

3.10.2.1 Measurement of Floor Tolerances

Test slab within 24 hours of the final troweling. Provide tests to Contracting Officer within 12 hours after collecting the data. Floor flatness inspector is required to provide a tolerance report which must include:

a. Key plan showing location of data collected.

b. Results required by ASTM E1155.

3.10.2.2 Remedies for Out of Tolerance Work

Contractor is required to repair and retest any floors not meeting specified tolerances. Prior to repair, Contractor must submit and receive approval for the proposed repair, including product data from any materials proposed. Repairs must not result in damage to structural integrity of the floor. For floors exposed to public view, repairs must prevent any uneven or unusual coloring of the surface.

3.10.3 Concrete Walks

Provide 4 inches thick minimum. Provide contraction joints spaced every 5 linear feet unless otherwise indicated. Cut contraction joints 1 inch deep, or one fourth the slab thickness whichever is deeper, with a jointing tool after the surface has been finished. Provide 0.5 inch thick transverse expansion joints at changes in direction where sidewalk abuts curb, steps, rigid pavement, or other similar structures; space expansion joints every 50 feet maximum. Give walks a broomed finish. Unless indicated otherwise, provide a transverse slope of 1/48. Limit variation in cross section to 1/4 inch in 5 feet.

3.10.4 Pits and Trenches

Place bottoms and walls monolithically or provide waterstops and keys.

3.10.5 Curbs and Gutters

Provide contraction joints spaced every 10 feet maximum unless otherwise indicated. Cut contraction joints 3/4 inch deep with a jointing tool after the surface has been finished. Provide expansion joints 1/2 inch thick and spaced every 100 feet maximum unless otherwise indicated. Perform pavement finish.

3.11 JOINTS

3.11.1 Construction Joints

Make and locate joints not indicated so as not to impair strength and appearance of the structure, as approved. Joints must be perpendicular to main reinforcement. Reinforcement must be continued and developed across construction joints. Locate construction joints as follows:

3.11.1.1 Construction Joints for Constructability Purposes

a. In walls, at top of footing; at top of slabs on ground; at top and bottom of door and window openings or where required to conform to architectural details; and at underside of deepest beam or girder framing into wall.

b. In columns or piers, at top of footing; at top of slabs on ground; and at underside of deepest beam or girder framing into column or pier.

c. Near midpoint of spans for supported slabs, beams, and girders unless a beam intersects a girder at the center, in which case construction joints in girder must offset a distance equal to twice the width of the beam. Make transfer of shear through construction joint by use of inclined reinforcement.

Provide keyways at least 1-1/2-inches deep in construction joints in walls and between walls and footings.

3.11.2 Isolation Joints in Slabs on Ground

a. Provide joints at points of contact between slabs on ground and vertical surfaces, such as column pedestals, foundation walls, grade beams, and elsewhere as indicated.

b. Fill joints with premolded joint filler strips 1/2 inch thick, extending full slab depth. Install filler strips at proper level below finish floor elevation with a slightly tapered, dress-and-oiled wood strip temporarily secured to top of filler strip to form a groove not less than 3/4 inch in depth where joint is sealed with sealing compound and not less than 1/4 inch in depth where joint sealing is not required. Remove wood strip after concrete has set. Contractor must clean groove of foreign matter and loose particles after surface has dried.

3.11.3 Contraction Joints in Slabs on Ground

a. Provide joints to form panels as indicated.

b. Sawcut contraction joints into slab on ground in accordance with ACI 301 Section 5.

3.11.4 Sealing Joints in Slabs on Ground

a. Contraction and control joints which are to receive finish flooring material must be sealed with joint sealing compound after concrete curing period. Slightly underfill groove with joint sealing compound to prevent extrusion of compound. Remove excess material as soon after sealing as possible.

b. Sealed groove must be left ready to receive filling material that is provided as part of finish floor covering work.

3.12 CURING AND PROTECTION

Curing and protection in accordance with ACI 301 Section 5, unless otherwise specified. Begin curing immediately following form removal. Avoid damage to concrete from vibration created by blasting, pile driving, movement of equipment in the vicinity, disturbance of formwork or protruding reinforcement, and any other activity resulting in ground vibrations. Protect concrete from injurious action by sun, rain, flowing water, frost, mechanical injury, tire marks, and oil stains. Do not allow concrete to dry out from time of placement until the expiration of the specified curing period. Do not use membrane-forming compound on surfaces where appearance would be objectionable, on any surface to be painted, where coverings are to be bonded to the concrete, or on concrete to which other concrete is to be bonded. If forms are removed prior to the expiration of the curing period, provide another curing procedure specified herein for the remaining portion of the curing period. Provide moist curing for those areas receiving liquid chemical sealer, hardener, or epoxy coating. Allow curing compound/sealer installations to cure prior to the installation of materials that adsorb VOCs, including .

3.12.1 Requirements for Type III, High-Early-Strength Portland Cement

The curing periods are required to be not less than one-fourth of those specified for portland cement, but in no case less than 72 hours.

3.12.2 Curing Periods

ACI 301 Section 5, except 10 days for retaining walls, pavement or chimneys. Begin curing immediately after placement. Protect concrete from premature drying, excessively hot temperatures, and mechanical injury; and maintain minimal moisture loss at a relatively constant temperature for the period necessary for hydration of the cement and hardening of the concrete. The materials and methods of curing are subject to approval by the Contracting Officer.

3.12.3 Curing Formed Surfaces

Accomplish curing of formed surfaces, including undersurfaces of girders, beams, supported slabs, and other similar surfaces by moist curing with forms in place for full curing period or until forms are removed. If forms are removed before end of curing period, accomplish final curing of formed surfaces by any of the curing methods specified above, as applicable.

3.12.4 Curing Unformed Surfaces

a. Accomplish initial curing of unformed surfaces, such as monolithic slabs, floor topping, and other flat surfaces, by membrane curing.

b. Accomplish final curing of unformed surfaces by any of curing methods specified, as applicable.

c. Accomplish final curing of concrete surfaces to receive liquid floor hardener of finish flooring by moisture-retaining cover curing.

3.12.5 Temperature of Concrete During Curing

When temperature of atmosphere is 41 degrees F and below, maintain temperature of concrete at not less than 55 degrees F throughout concrete curing period or 45 degrees F when the curing period is measured by maturity. When necessary, make arrangements before start of concrete placing for heating, covering, insulation, or housing as required to maintain specified temperature and moisture conditions for concrete during curing period.

When the temperature of atmosphere is 80 degrees F and above or during other climatic conditions which cause too rapid drying of concrete, make arrangements before start of concrete placing for installation of wind breaks, of shading, and for fog spraying, wet sprinkling, or moisture-retaining covering of light color as required to protect concrete during curing period.

Changes in temperature of concrete must be uniform and not exceed 5 degrees F in any one hour nor 49 degrees F in any 24-hour period.

3.12.6 Protection from Mechanical Injury

During curing period, protect concrete from damaging mechanical disturbances, particularly load stresses, heavy shock, and excessive vibration and from damage caused by rain or running water.

3.12.7 Protection After Curing

Protect finished concrete surfaces from damage by construction operations.

3.13 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.13.1 Aggregate Testing

3.13.1.1 Fine Aggregate

At least once during each shift when the concrete plant is operating, there shall be one sieve analysis and fineness modulus determination in accordance with ASTM C136/C136M and COE CRD-C 104 for the fine aggregate or for each fine aggregate if it is batched in more than one size or classification. The location at which samples are taken may be selected by the Contractor as the most advantageous for control. However, the Contractor is responsible for delivering fine aggregate to the mixer within specification limits. When the amount passing on any sieve is outside the specification limits, the fine aggregate shall be immediately resampled and retested. If there is another failure on any sieve, the fact shall be immediately reported to the Contracting Officer, concreting shall be stopped, and immediate steps taken to correct the grading.

3.13.1.2 Coarse Aggregate

At least once during each shift in which the concrete plant is operating, there shall be a sieve analysis in accordance with ASTM C136/C136M for each size of coarse aggregate. The location at which samples are taken may be selected by the Contractor as the most advantageous for production control. However, the Contractor shall be responsible for delivering the aggregate to the mixer within specification limits. A test record of samples of aggregate taken at the same locations shall show the results of the current test as well as the average results of the five most recent tests including the current test. The Contractor may adopt limits for control coarser than the specification limits for samples taken other than as delivered to the mixer to allow for degradation during handling. When the amount passing any sieve is outside the specification limits, the coarse aggregate shall be immediately resampled and retested. If the second sample fails on any sieve, that fact shall be reported to the Contracting Officer. Where two consecutive averages of 5 tests are outside specification limits, the operation shall be considered out of control and reported to the Contracting Officer. Concreting shall be stopped and immediate steps shall be taken to correct the grading.

3.13.2 Concrete Sampling

ASTM C172/C172M. Collect samples of fresh concrete to perform tests specified. ASTM C31/C31M for making test specimens.

3.13.3 Concrete Testing

3.13.3.1 Slump Tests

ASTM C143/C143M. Take concrete samples during concrete placement/discharge. The maximum slump may be increased as specified with the addition of an approved admixture provided that the water-cementitious material ratio is not exceeded. Perform tests at commencement of concrete placement, when test cylinders are made, and for each 20 cubic yards (maximum) of concrete.

3.13.3.2 Temperature Tests

Test the concrete delivered and the concrete in the forms. Perform tests in hot or cold weather conditions (below 50 degrees F and above 80 degrees F) for each batch (minimum) or every 20 cubic yards (maximum) of concrete, until the specified temperature is obtained, and whenever test cylinders and slump tests are made.

3.13.3.3 Compressive Strength Tests

ASTM C39/C39M. Make eight 6 inch by 12 inch or twelve 4 inch by 8 inch test cylinders for each set of tests in accordance with ASTM C31/C31M, ASTM C172/C172M and applicable requirements of ACI 305R and ACI 306R. Take precautions to prevent evaporation and loss of water from the specimen. Test two 6 inch by 12 inch or three 4 inch by 8 inch cylinders at 7 days, two 6 inch by 12 inch or three 4 inch by 8 inch cylinders at 28 days, and hold four 6 inch by 12 inch or six 4 inch by 8 inch cylinders in reserve. Take samples for strength tests for each concrete mixture placed each day not less than once a day, nor less than once for each 150 cubic yards of concrete, nor less than once for each 5000 square feet of surface area for slabs or walls. For the entire project, take no less than five sets of samples and perform strength tests for each mix design of concrete placed. Each strength test result must be the average of two 6 inch by 12 inch or three 4 inch by 8 inch cylinders from the same concrete sample tested at 28 days . Concrete compressive tests must meet the requirements of this section, the Contract Document, and ACI 301.

3.13.3.4 Air Content

ASTM C173/C173M or ASTM C231/C231M for normal weight concrete . Test air-entrained concrete for air content at the same frequency as specified for slump tests.

3.13.3.5 Strength of Concrete Structure

The strength of the concrete structure will be considered to be deficient if any of the following conditions are identified:

a. Failure to meet compressive strength tests as evaluated.

b. Reinforcement not conforming to requirements specified.

c. Concrete which differs from required dimensions or location in such a manner as to reduce strength.

d. Concrete curing and protection of concrete against extremes of temperature during curing, not conforming to requirements specified.

e. Concrete subjected to damaging mechanical disturbances, particularly load stresses, heavy shock, and excessive vibration.

f. Poor workmanship likely to result in deficient strength.

Where the strength of the concrete structure is considered deficient submit a mitigation or remediation plan for review and approval by the contracting officer.

3.13.3.6 Non-Conforming Materials

Factors that indicate that there are non-conforming materials include (but not limited to) excessive compressive strength, inadequate compressive strength, excessive slump, excessive voids and honeycombing, concrete delivery records that indicate excessive time between mixing and placement, or excessive water was added to the mixture during delivery and placement. Any of these indicators alone are sufficient reason for the Contracting Officer to request additional sampling and testing.

Investigations into non-conforming materials must be conducted at the Contractor's expense. The Contractor must be responsible for the investigation and must make written recommendations to adequately mitigate or remediate the non-conforming material. The Contracting Officer may accept, accept with reduced payment, require mitigation, or require removal and replacement of non-conforming material at no additional cost to the Government.

3.13.3.7 Testing Concrete Structure for Strength

When there is evidence that strength of concrete structure in place does not meet specification requirements or there are non-conforming materials, make cores drilled from hardened concrete for compressive strength determination in accordance with ASTM C42/C42M, and as follows:

a. Take at least three representative cores from each member or area of concrete-in-place that is considered potentially deficient. Location of cores will be determined by the Contracting Officer.

b. Test cores after moisture conditioning in accordance with ASTM C42/C42M if concrete they represent is more than superficially wet under service.

c. Air dry cores, (60 to 80 degrees F with relative humidity less than 60 percent) for 7 days before test and test dry if concrete they represent is dry under service conditions.

d. Strength of cores from each member or area are considered satisfactory if their average compressive strength is equal to or greater than 85 percent of the design compressive strength, and if no single core strength is less than 75 percent of the design compressive strength. Additional testing of cores extracted from locations represented by erratic core strength results will be permitted only when approved by the Contracting Officer.

Fill core holes solid with patching mortar and finished to match adjacent concrete surfaces.

Correct concrete work that is found inadequate by core tests in a manner approved by the Contracting Officer.

3.14 REPAIR, REHABILITATION AND REMOVAL

Before the Contracting Officer accepts the structure the Contractor must inspect the structure for cracks, damage and substandard concrete placements that may adversely affect the service life of the structure. A report documenting these defects must be prepared which includes recommendations for repair, removal or remediation must be submitted to the Contracting Officer for approval before any corrective work is accomplished.

3.14.1 Crack Repair

Prior to final acceptance, all cracks in excess of 0.02 inches wide must be documented and repaired. The proposed method and materials to repair the cracks must be submitted to the Contracting Officer for approval. The proposal must address the amount of movement expected in the crack due to temperature changes and loading.

3.14.2 Repair of Weak Surfaces

Weak surfaces are defined as mortar-rich, rain-damaged, uncured, or containing exposed voids or deleterious materials. Concrete surfaces with weak surfaces less than 1/4 inch thick must be diamond ground to remove the weak surface. Surfaces containing weak surfaces greater than 1/4 inch thick must be removed and replaced or mitigated in a manner acceptable to the Contracting Officer.

3.14.3 Failure of Quality Assurance Test Results

Proposed mitigation efforts by the Contractor must be approved by the Contracting Officer prior to proceeding.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 04 - MASONRY

SECTION 04 20 00

UNIT MASONRY

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE
1.3.1 Masonry Mock-Up Panels
1.3.1.1 Mock-Up Panel Location
1.3.1.2 Mock-Up Panel Configuration
1.3.1.3 Mock-Up Panel Composition
1.3.1.4 Mock-Up Panel Construction Method
1.3.1.5 Mock-Up Panel Purpose
1.3.2 Special Masonry Inspector Qualifications
1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
1.4.1 Masonry Units
1.4.2 Reinforcement, Anchors, and Ties
1.4.3 Cementitious Materials, Sand and Aggregates
1.5 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS
1.5.1 Hot Weather Procedures
1.5.2 Cold Weather Procedures

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION
2.1.1 Design - Specified Compressive Strength of Masonry
2.1.2 Performance - Verify Masonry Compressive Strength
2.2 MANUFACTURED UNITS
2.2.1 General Requirements
2.2.2 Clay or Shale Brick
2.2.2.1 General
2.2.2.1.1 Sample Submittal
2.2.2.1.2 Uniformity
2.2.2.1.3 Effloresence Test
2.2.2.2 Solid Clay or Shale Brick
2.2.3 Concrete Units
2.2.3.1 Aggregates
2.2.3.2 Concrete Masonry Units (CMU)
2.2.3.2.1 Cement
2.2.3.2.2 Recycled Content
2.2.3.2.3 Size
2.2.3.2.4 Surfaces
2.2.3.2.5 Weather Exposure
2.2.3.2.6 Unit Types
2.2.3.2.7 Jamb Units
2.2.3.3 Fire-Rated Concrete Masonry Units
2.2.4 Cast Stone
2.2.4.1 General

2.3 EQUIPMENT
2.3.1 Vibrators
2.3.2 Grout Pumps
2.4 MATERIALS
2.4.1 Mortar Materials
2.4.1.1 Cementitious Materials
2.4.1.2 Hydrated Lime and Alternates
2.4.1.3 Admixtures for Masonry Mortar
2.4.1.4 Aggregate and Water
2.4.2 Grout and Ready-Mix Grout Materials
2.4.2.1 Cementitious Materials for Grout
2.4.2.2 Admixtures for Grout
2.4.2.3 Aggregate and Water
2.5 MORTAR AND GROUT MIXES
2.5.1 Mortar Mix
2.5.2 Grout and Ready Mix Grout Mix
2.6 ACCESSORIES
2.6.1 Grout Barriers
2.6.2 Anchors, Ties, and Bar Positioners
2.6.2.1 General
2.6.2.2 Wire Mesh Anchors
2.6.2.3 Dovetail Anchors
2.6.2.4 Adjustable Anchors
2.6.2.4.1 Anchorage of Veneer to Light Gauge Steel or Concrete Backing
2.6.2.5 Cast Stone Anchors
2.6.2.6 Veneer Anchor Screws
2.6.2.7 Bar Positioners
2.6.3 Joint Reinforcement
2.6.4 Reinforcing Steel Bars
2.6.5 Concrete Masonry Control Joint Keys
2.6.6 Clay Masonry Expansion-Joint Materials
2.6.7 Through Wall Flashing and Weeps
2.6.7.1 Self-Adhering Stainless Steel Flashing
2.6.7.2 Weep Ventilators
2.6.7.3 Metal Drip Edge
2.6.8 RIGID BOARD-TYPE INSULATION

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION
3.2 PREPARATION
3.2.1 Stains
3.2.2 Loads
3.2.3 Concrete Surfaces
3.2.4 Shelf Angles
3.2.5 Bracing
3.3 ERECTION
3.3.1 General
3.3.1.1 Jointing
3.3.1.1.1 Tooled Joints
3.3.1.1.2 Flush Joints
3.3.1.1.3 Door and Window Frame Joints
3.3.1.1.4 Joint Widths
3.3.1.2 Cutting and Fitting
3.3.1.3 Unfinished Work
3.3.1.4 Clay Masonry Expansion Joints
3.3.1.5 Control Joints
3.3.1.6 Decorative Architectural Units
3.3.2 Clay or Shale Brick Masonry

3.3.2.1 Brick Placement
3.3.2.2 Wetting of Units
3.3.2.3 Partitions
3.3.3 Anchored Veneer Construction
3.3.4 Reinforced, Single Wythe Concrete Masonry Units Walls
3.3.4.1 Concrete Masonry Unit Placement
3.3.4.2 Preparation for Reinforcement
3.3.5 ANCHORAGE
3.3.5.1 Anchorage to Concrete
3.3.5.2 Anchorage to Structural Steel
3.3.5.3 Anchorage at Intersecting Walls
3.3.6 Lintels
3.3.6.1 Masonry Lintels
3.3.6.2 Steel Lintels
3.3.7 Sills and Copings
3.4 INSTALLATION
3.4.1 Bar Reinforcement Installation
3.4.1.1 Preparation
3.4.1.2 Positioning Bars
3.4.1.3 Splices of Bar Reinforcement
3.4.2 Placing Grout
3.4.2.1 General
3.4.2.2 Horizontal Grout Barriers
3.4.2.3 Grout Holes and Cleanouts
3.4.2.3.1 Grout Holes
3.4.2.3.2 Cleanouts for Hollow Unit Masonry Construction
3.4.2.4 Grout Placement
3.4.3 Joint Reinforcement Installation
3.4.4 Bond Beams
3.4.5 Flashing and Weeps
3.5 APPLICATION
3.5.1 Insulation
3.5.2 Interface with Other Products
3.5.2.1 Built-In Items
3.5.2.2 Door and Window Frame Joints
3.5.2.3 Bearing Plates
3.5.3 Tolerances
3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
3.6.1 Special Inspection
3.7 POINTING AND CLEANING
3.7.1 Dry-Brushing Concrete Masonry
3.7.2 Clay Brick Surfaces
3.8 CLOSE-OUT TAKE-BACK PROGRAM
3.9 PROTECTION

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 04 20 00

UNIT MASONRY

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN CONCRETE INSTITUTE (ACI)

ACI 216.1	(2014) Code Requirements for Determining Fire Resistance of Concrete and Masonry Construction Assemblies
ACI SP-66	(2004) ACI Detailing Manual

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A153/A153M	(2023) Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware
ASTM A167	(2011) Standard Specification for Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip
ASTM A185/A185M	(2007) Standard Specification for Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement, Plain, for Concrete
ASTM A615/A615M	(2022) Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Carbon-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM A641/A641M	(2019) Standard Specification for Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Carbon Steel Wire
ASTM A653/A653M	(2023) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM A951/A951M	(2011) Standard Specification for Steel Wire for Masonry Joint Reinforcement
ASTM A996/A996M	(2016) Standard Specification for Rail-Steel and Axle-Steel Deformed Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM A1008/A1008M	(2024) Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, Solution Hardened, and Bake Hardenable
ASTM A1064/A1064M	(2024) Standard Specification for Carbon-Steel Wire and Welded Wire Reinforcement, Plain and Deformed, for Concrete

ASTM C67/C67M	(2023a) Standard Test Methods for Sampling and Testing Brick and Structural Clay Tile
ASTM C90	(2024) Standard Specification for Loadbearing Concrete Masonry Units
ASTM C129	(2023) Standard Specification for Nonloadbearing Concrete Masonry Units
ASTM C207	(2024) Standard Specification for Hydrated Lime for Masonry Purposes
ASTM C216	(2023) Standard Specification for Facing Brick (Solid Masonry Units Made from Clay or Shale)
ASTM C270	(2019a; E 2019) Standard Specification for Mortar for Unit Masonry
ASTM C476	(2023) Standard Specification for Grout for Masonry
ASTM C494/C494M	(2019; E 2022) Standard Specification for Chemical Admixtures for Concrete
ASTM C641	(2023) Standard Test Method for Iron Staining Materials in Lightweight Concrete Aggregates
ASTM C1019	(2019) Standard Test Method for Sampling and Testing Grout
ASTM C1384	(2012a) Standard Specification for Admixtures for Masonry Mortars
ASTM D2000	(2018; R 2024) Standard Classification System for Rubber Products in Automotive Applications
ASTM D2287	(2019) Nonrigid Vinyl Chloride Polymer and Copolymer Molding and Extrusion Compounds

THE MASONRY SOCIETY (TMS)

TMS MSJC	(2016) Masonry Standard Joint Committee's (MSJC) Book - Building Code Requirements and Specification for Masonry Structures, Containing TMS 402/ACI 530/ASCE 5, TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6, and Companion Commentaries

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

EM 385-1-1	(2024) Safety -- Safety and Occupational Health (SOH) Requirements

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Cut CMU Drawings; G, DO

Reinforcement Detail Drawings; G, DO

Cast Stone Shop Drawings; G, DO

SD-03 Product Data

Hot Weather Procedures; G

Cold Weather Procedures; G

Clay or Shale Brick; G, DO

Cement; G

Cementitious Materials; G, DO

Insulation; G

Cast Stone Anchors; G

SD-04 Samples

Mock-Up Panel; G, DO

Clay or Shale Brick; G,DO

Concrete Masonry Units (CMU); G

Admixtures for Masonry Mortar; G,

Anchors, Ties, and Bar Positioners; G

Joint Reinforcement; G

Clay Masonry Expansion-Joint Materials; G

Insulation; G

Cast Stone; G, DO

SD-05 Design Data

Masonry Compressive Strength; G, DO

Fire-Rated Concrete Masonry Units

Bracing Calculations; G, DO

SD-06 Test Reports

Efflorescence Test

Fire-Rated Concrete Masonry Units

Cast Stone Test Results; G, DO

SD-07 Certificates

Special Masonry Inspector Qualifications

Clay or Shale Brick

Concrete Masonry Units (CMU)

Cementitious Materials

Admixtures for Masonry Mortar

Admixtures for Grout

Anchors, Ties, and Bar Positioners

Joint Reinforcement

Insulation

Insulation

Cast Stone Plant Certificate

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Admixtures for Masonry Mortar

Admixtures for Grout

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Take-Back Program

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Recycled Content of Cement; S

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.3.1 Masonry Mock-Up Panels

1.3.1.1 Mock-Up Panel Location

After material samples are approved and prior to starting masonry work, construct a mock-up panel for each type and color of masonry required. At least 48 hours prior to constructing the panel or panels, submit written notification to the Contracting Officer. Do not build-in mock-up panels as part of the structure; locate mock-up panels where directed. Construct portable mock-up panels or locate in an area where they will not be disrupted during construction.

1.3.1.2 Mock-Up Panel Configuration

Construct mock-up panels L-shaped or otherwise configured to represent all of the wall elements. Construct panels of the size necessary to demonstrate the acceptable level of workmanship for each type of masonry represented on the project. Provide a straight panel or a leg of an L-shaped panel of minimum size 8 feet long by 6 feet high.

1.3.1.3 Mock-Up Panel Composition

Show full color range, texture, and bond pattern of the masonry work. Demonstrate mortar joint tooling; grouting of reinforced vertical cores, collar joints, bond beams, and lintels; positioning, securing, and lapping of reinforcing steel; positioning and lapping of joint reinforcement (including prefabricated corners); and cleaning of masonry work during the construction of the panels. Also include installation or application procedures for anchors, wall ties, CMU control joints, brick expansion joints, insulation, flashing, brick soldier, row lock courses, cast stone coping, and weeps. Include a a bond beam corner . When the panel represents reinforced masonry, include a 2 by 2 foot opening placed at least 2 feet above the panel base and 2 feet away from all free edges, corners, and control joints. Provide required reinforcing around this opening as well as at wall corners and control joints.

1.3.1.4 Mock-Up Panel Construction Method

Where anchored veneer walls or cavity walls are required, demonstrate and receive approval for the method of construction; i.e., either bring up the two wythes together or separately, with the insulation and appropriate ties placed within the specified tolerances across the cavity. Demonstrate provisions to preclude mortar or grout droppings in the cavity and to provide a clear open air space of the dimensions shown on the drawings. Where masonry is to be grouted, demonstrate and receive approval on the method that will be used to bring up the masonry wythes; support the reinforcing bars; and grout cells, bond beams, lintels, and collar joints using the requirements specified herein. When water-repellent is specified to be applied to the masonry, apply the approved product to the mock-up panel. Construct panels on a properly designed concrete foundation.

1.3.1.5 Mock-Up Panel Purpose

The completed panels is used as the standard of workmanship for the type of masonry represented. Do not commence masonry work until the mock-up panel for that type of masonry construction has been completed and approved. Protect panels from the weather and construction operations until the masonry work has been completed and approved. Perform cleaning procedures on the mockup and obtain approval of the Contracting Officer prior to cleaning the building. After completion of the work, completely remove the mock-up panels, including all foundation concrete, from the construction site.

1.3.2 Special Masonry Inspector Qualifications

Refer to Section 01 45 35 SPECIAL INSPECTIONS for qualifications and responsibilities of the masonry special inspector.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver, store, handle, and protect material to avoid chipping, breakage, and contact with soil or contaminating material. Store and prepare materials in already disturbed areas to minimize project site disturbance and size of project site.

1.4.1 Masonry Units

Cover and protect masonry units from precipitation. Conform to handling and storage requirements of TMS MSJC.

a. Pack glazed brick, glazed structural clay tile, and prefaced concrete masonry units in the manufacturer's standard paper cartons, trays, or shrink wrapped pallets with a divider between each unit. Do not stack pallets. Do not remove units from cartons until cartons are placed on scaffolds or in the location where units are to be laid.

b. Mark prefabricated lintels on top sides to show either the lintel schedule number or the number and size of top and bottom bars.

1.4.2 Reinforcement, Anchors, and Ties

Store steel reinforcing bars, coated anchors, ties, and joint reinforcement above the ground. Maintain steel reinforcing bars and uncoated ties free of loose mill scale and loose rust.

1.4.3 Cementitious Materials, Sand and Aggregates

Deliver cementitious and other packaged materials in unopened containers, plainly marked and labeled with manufacturers' names and brands. Store cementitious material in dry, weathertight enclosures or completely cover. Handle cementitious materials in a manner that will prevent the inclusion of foreign materials and damage by water or dampness. Store sand and aggregates in a manner to prevent contamination and segregation.

1.5 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS

Conform to TMS MSJC for hot and cold weather masonry erection.

1.5.1 Hot Weather Procedures

When ambient air temperature exceeds 100 degrees F, or exceeds 90 degrees F and the wind velocity is greater than 8 mph, comply with TMS MSJC Article 1.8 D for: preparation prior to conducting masonry work; construction while masonry work is in progress; and protection for newly completed masonry.

1.5.2 Cold Weather Procedures

When ambient temperature is below 40 degrees F, comply with TMS MSJC Article 1.8 C for: preparation prior to conducting masonry work; construction while masonry work is in progress; and protection for newly completed masonry.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

2.1.1 Design - Specified Compressive Strength of Masonry

The specified compressive strength of masonry, f'm, is 2000 psi.

2.1.2 Performance - Verify Masonry Compressive Strength

Verify specified compressive strength of masonry using the "Unit Strength Method" of TMS MSJC. Submit calculations and certifications of unit and mortar strength.

Verify specified compressive strength of masonry using the "Prism Test Method" of TMS MSJC when the "Unit Strength Method" cannot be used. Submit test results.

2.2 MANUFACTURED UNITS

2.2.1 General Requirements

Do not change the source of materials, which will affect the appearance of the finished work, after the work has started except with Contracting Officer's approval. Submit test reports from an approved independent laboratory. Certify test reports on a previously tested material as the same materials as that proposed for use in this project. Submit certificates of compliance stating that the materials meet the specified requirements.

2.2.2 Clay or Shale Brick

2.2.2.1 General

2.2.2.1.1 Sample Submittal

Submit brick samples as specified, showing the color range and texture of clay or shale brick. Limit units used on the project to those that conform to the approved sample. Submit sample of colored mortar with applicable masonry unit and color samples of three stretcher units and one unit for each type of special shape.

2.2.2.1.2 Uniformity

Deliver clay or shale brick units factory-blended to provide a uniform appearance and color range in the completed wall.

2.2.2.1.3 Efflorescence Test

Test clay brick that will be exposed to weathering for efflorescence in accordance with ASTM C67/C67M. Schedule tests far enough in advance of starting masonry work to permit retesting if necessary. Units meeting the definition of "effloresced" are subject to rejection.

2.2.2.2 Solid Clay or Shale Brick

Provide solid clay or shale brick that conforms to ASTM C216, Type FBS . Where brick cores, recesses, or deformation would be exposed to view, provide 100 percent solid units. Provide brick with texture and color tange to match the brick indicated.

Provide brick with specified sizes.

a. Modular size, 3-5/8 inches thick, 2-1/4 inches high, and 7-5/8 inches long.

2.2.3 Concrete Units

2.2.3.1 Aggregates

Test lightweight aggregates, and blends of lightweight and heavier aggregates in proportions used in producing the units, for stain-producing iron compounds in accordance with ASTM C641,visual classification method. Do not incorporate aggregates for which the iron stain deposited on the filter paper exceeds the "light stain" classification.

Use industrial waste by-products (air-cooled slag, cinders, or bottom ash), ground waste glass and concrete, granulated slag, and expanded slag in aggregates.

2.2.3.2 Concrete Masonry Units (CMU)

2.2.3.2.1 Cement

Use only cement that has a low alkali content and is of one brand.

2.2.3.2.2 Recycled Content

Provide units with a minimum of 5 percent post-consumer recycled content, or a minimum of 20 percent post-industrial recycled content, based on mass, cost, or volume.

2.2.3.2.3 Size

Provide units with specified nominal dimension of 8 inches wide, 8 inches high, and 16 inches long.

2.2.3.2.4 Surfaces

Provide units with exposed surfaces that are smooth and of uniform texture.

2.2.3.2.5 Weather Exposure

Provide concrete masonry units with water-repellant admixture added during manufacture where units will be exposed to weather.

2.2.3.2.6 Unit Types

a. Hollow Load-Bearing Units: ASTM C90, normal weight. Provide load-bearing units for exterior walls, foundation walls, load-bearing walls, and shear walls.

b. Hollow Non-Load-Bearing Units: ASTM C129, lightweight . Load-bearing units may be provided in lieu of non-load-bearing units.

2.2.3.2.7 Jamb Units

Provide jamb units of the shapes and sizes to conform with wall units. Solid units may be incorporated in the masonry work where necessary to fill out at corners, gable slopes, and elsewhere as approved.

Provide sash jamb units with a 3/4 by 3/4 inch groove near the center at end of each unit.

2.2.3.3 Fire-Rated Concrete Masonry Units

For indicated fire-rated construction, provide concrete masonry units of minimum equivalent thickness for the fire rating indicated and the corresponding type of aggregates indicated in TABLE I. Units containing more than one of the aggregates listed in TABLE I will be rated by linear interpolation based on the percent by dry-rodded volume of each aggregate used in manufacturing the units.

TABLE I
FIRE-RATED CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS

Aggregate Type	Minimum Equivalent Thickness for Fire-Resistance Rating, inch						
	1/2 hour	3/4 hour	1 hour	1-1/2 hour	2 hours	3 hours	4 hours
Calcareous or siliceous gravel (other than limestone)	2.0	2.4	2.8	3.6	4.2	5.3	6.2
Limestone, cinders, or air-cooled slag	1.9	2.3	2.7	3.4	4.0	5.0	5.9
Expanded clay, expanded shale, or expanded slate	1.8	2.2	2.6	3.3	3.6	4.4	5.1
Expanded slag or pumice	1.5	1.9	2.1	2.7	3.2	4.0	4.7

Determine equivalent thickness in accordance with ACI 216.1. Where walls are to receive plaster or be faced with brick, or otherwise form an assembly; include the thickness of plaster or brick or other material in the assembly in determining the equivalent thickness. Submit calculation results.

2.2.4 Cast Stone

2.2.4.1 General

a. Provide architectural cast stone masonry trim, copings, heads, and sills that are manufactured in a plant by a producer regularly engaged in producing cast stone and certified by the Cast Stone Institute. Provide cast stone units that comply with ASTM C1364.

b. Fabricate units with beds and joints at right angles to the face, with sharp true arises and with drip grooves on the underside where units overhang walls. Form exposed-to-view surfaces free of surface voids, spalls, cracks, and chipped or broken edges and with uniform appearance and color. Unless otherwise specified, provide units with a fine-grained texture similar to natural stone and color as inidcated. Submit cast stone sample that is representative of the range of finish and color to be furnished on the project.

c. Prior to installation, wet and inspect each unit for crazing. Items showing evidence of dusting, spalling, crazing, or having surfaces treated with a protective coating will be rejected.

d. Submit specified cast stone plant certificate and three exemplars of the same cast stone product installed in similar projects in similar climatic conditions.

e. Submit cast stone test results from the cast stone plant including test results for compressive strength, cold water absorption, air content, and resistance to freezing and thawing.

2.3 EQUIPMENT

2.3.1 Vibrators

Maintain at least one spare vibrator on site at all times.

2.3.2 Grout Pumps

Pumping through aluminum tubes is not permitted.

2.4 MATERIALS

2.4.1 Mortar Materials

2.4.1.1 Cementitious Materials

Provide cementitious materials that conform to those permitted by ASTM C270.

2.4.1.2 Hydrated Lime and Alternates

Provide lime that conforms to one of the materials permitted by ASTM C207 for use in combination with portland cement, hydraulic cement, and blended hydraulic cement. Do not use lime in combination with masonry cement or mortar cement.

2.4.1.3 Admixtures for Masonry Mortar

In cold weather, use a non-chloride based accelerating admixture that conforms to ASTM C1384, unless Type III portland cement is used in the mortar.

In showers and kitchens, use mortar that contains a water-repellent admixture that conforms to ASTM C1384. Provide a water-repellent admixture, conforming to ASTM C1384 and of the same brand and manufacturer as the block's integral water-repellent, in the mortar used to place concrete masonry units that have an integral water-repellent admixture.

2.4.1.4 Aggregate and Water

Provide aggregate (sand) and water that conform to materials permitted by ASTM C270.

2.4.2 Grout and Ready-Mix Grout Materials

2.4.2.1 Cementitious Materials for Grout

Provide cementitious materials that conform to those permitted by ASTM C476.

2.4.2.2 Admixtures for Grout

Water-reducing admixtures that conform to ASTM C494/C494M Type F or G and viscosity-modifying admixtures that conform to ASTM C494/C494M Type S are permitted for use in grout. Other admixtures require approval by the Contracting Officer.

In cold weather, a non-chloride based accelerating admixture may be used subject to approval by the Contracting Officer; use accelerating admixture that is non-corrosive and conforms to ASTM C494/C494M, Type C.

2.4.2.3 Aggregate and Water

Provide fine and coarse aggregates and water that conform to materials permitted by ASTM C476.

2.5 MORTAR AND GROUT MIXES

2.5.1 Mortar Mix

a. Provide mortar Type S unless specified otherwise herein.

b. Use ASTM C270 Type S cement-lime mortar or mortar cement mortar for seismic-force-resisting elements indicated.c. For field-batched mortar, measure component materials by volume. Use measuring boxes for materials that do not come in packages, such as sand, for consistent batching. Mix cementitious materials and aggregates between 3 and 5 minutes in a mechanical batch mixer with a sufficient amount of water to produce a workable consistency. Do not hand mix mortar unless approved by the Contracting Officer. Maintain workability of mortar by remixing or retempering. Discard mortar that has begun to stiffen or is not used within 2-1/2 hours after initial mixing.

c. For preblended mortar, follow manufacturer's mixing instructions.

2.5.2 Grout and Ready Mix Grout Mix

Use grout that conforms to ASTM C476, fine . Use conventional grout with a slump between 8 and 11 inches. Use self-consolidating grout with slump flow of 24 to 30 inches and a visual stability index (VSI) not greater than 1. Provide minimum grout strength of 2000psi in 28 days, as tested in accordance with ASTM C1019. Do not change proportions and do not use materials with different physical or chemical characteristics in grout for the work unless additional evidence is furnished that grout meets the specified requirements. Use ready-mixed grout that conforms to ASTM C476.

2.6 ACCESSORIES

2.6.1 Grout Barriers

Grout barriers for vertical cores that consist of fine mesh wire, fiberglass, or expanded metal.

2.6.2 Anchors, Ties, and Bar Positioners

2.6.2.1 General

a. Fabricate anchors and ties without drips or crimps. Size anchors and ties to provide a minimum of 5/8 inch mortar cover from each face of masonry.

b. Fabricate steel wire anchors and ties from wire conforming to ASTM A1064/A1064M and hot-dip galvanize in accordance with ASTM A153/A153M.

c. Fabricate joint reinforcement in conformance with ASTM A951/A951M. Hot dip galvanize joint reinforcement in exterior walls and in interior walls exposed to moist environment in conformance with ASTM A153/A153M. Galvanize joint reinforcement in other interior walls in conformance with ASTM A641/A641M; coordinate with paragraph JOINT REINFORCEMENT below.

d. Fabricate sheet metal anchors and ties in conformance with ASTM A1008/A1008M. Hot dip galvanize sheet metal anchors and ties in exterior walls and in interior walls exposed to moist environment in compliance with ASTM A153/A153M Class B. Galvanize sheet metal anchors and ties in other interior walls in compliance with ASTM A653/A653M, Coating Designation G60.

e. Submit two anchors, ties and bar positioners of each type used, as samples.

2.6.2.2 Wire Mesh Anchors

Provide wire mesh anchors of 1/4 inch mesh galvanized hardware cloth, conforming to ASTM A185/A185M, with length not less than 12 inches, at intersections of interior non-bearing masonry walls.

2.6.2.3 Dovetail Anchors

Provide dovetail anchors of 3/16 inch diameter steel wire, triangular shaped, and attached to a 12 gauge or heavier steel dovetail section. Use these anchors to connect the exterior masonry wythe as it passes over the face of concrete columns, beams, or walls. Fill cells immediately above and below these anchors unless solid units are used. Furnish dovetail slots, which are specified to be installed by others, in accordance with Section 03 30 00 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.

2.6.2.4 Adjustable Anchors

2.6.2.4.1 Anchorage of Veneer to Light Gauge Steel or Concrete Backing

Use one of the following types of adjustable anchors to connect veneer to light gauge steel or concrete backing:

a. wire anchors of minimum size W1.7 with ends bent to form a minimum 2 inches extension and without drips;

b. or wire pintle anchors used in conjunction with joint reinforcement.

Do not exceed 1/16 inch clearance between connecting parts of the tie. Assemble adjustable anchors to prevent disengagement. Provide pintle anchors with one or more pintle legs of wire size W2.8 and an offset not exceeding 1-1/4 inch.

2.6.2.5 Cast Stone Anchors

All cast stone anchors, dowels, and other anchoring devises must be standard building stone anchors and 304 stainless steel.

2.6.2.6 Veneer Anchor Screws

Provide screws for attachment of veneer anchors to cold-formed steel framing members of size as required by design to provide the needed pullout load capacity but not less than No. 12. Provide length of screws such that the screws penetrate the holding member by not less than 5/8 inch.

2.6.2.7 Bar Positioners

Factory-fabricate bar positioners, used to prevent displacement of reinforcing bars during the course of construction, from 9 gauge steel wire or equivalent, and hot-dip galvanized. Bar positioners must be suitable for intended use and be corrosion resistant steel. Bar positioners not fully contained within the wythe must be hot-dip galvanized.

2.6.3 Joint Reinforcement

Factory fabricate joint reinforcement in conformance with ASTM A951/A951M, welded construction. Provide ladder type joint reinforcement, having one longitudinal wire in the mortar bed of each face shell for hollow units and one wire for solid units and with all wires a minimum of 9 gauge. Size joint reinforcement to provide a minimum of 5/8 inch cover from each face. Space crosswires not more than 16 inches. Provide joint reinforcement for straight runs in flat sections not less than 10 feet long. Provide joint reinforcement with factory formed corners and intersections. If approved for use, joint reinforcement may be furnished with adjustable wall tie features. Submit one piece of each type used, including corner and wall intersection pieces, showing at least two cross wires.

2.6.4 Reinforcing Steel Bars

Provide reinforcing steel bars and rods conforming to ASTM A615/A615M or ASTM A996/A996M, Grade 60.

2.6.5 Concrete Masonry Control Joint Keys

Provide control joint keys of a factory fabricated solid section of natural or synthetic rubber (or combination thereof) conforming to ASTM D2000 M2AA-805 with a minimum durometer hardness of 80 or polyvinyl chloride conforming to ASTM D2287 Type PVC 654-4 with a minimum durometer hardness of 85. Form the control joint key with a solid shear section not less than 5/8 inch thick and 3/8 inch thick flanges, with a tolerance of plus or minus 1/16 inch, to fit neatly, but without forcing, in masonry unit jamb sash grooves.

2.6.6 Clay Masonry Expansion-Joint Materials

Provide backer rod and sealant, adequate to accommodate joint compression and extension equal to 50 percent of the width of the joint. Provide the backer rod of compressible rod stock of closed cell polyethylene foam, polyurethane foam, butyl rubber foam, or other flexible, nonabsorptive material as recommended by the sealant manufacturer. Provide sealant in conformance with Section 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS.

Submit one piece of each type of material used.

2.6.7 Through Wall Flashing and Weeps

2.6.7.1 Self-Adhering Stainless Steel Flashing

Provide stainless steel flashing made of core th one uncoated (bare) stainles steel face (outward facing) wth butyl block copolymer adhesive (inward facing). Stainless steel, ASTM A167, Type 304 or 316, 0.015 inch thick, No. 2D finish. Provide pr-formed corner flashing at building corner. Through wall flashing must be terminated wiht metal termination bar with continous sealant. Flahsing must be extended over stainless drip edge, minimum 2 inches.

2.6.7.2 Weep Ventilators

Provide weep ventilators that are prefabricated from stainless steel or plastic. Provide inserts with grill or louver-type openings designed to allow the passage of moisture from cavities and to prevent the entrance of insects, and with a rectangular closure strip to prevent mortar droppings from clogging the opening. Provide ventilators with compressible flanges to fit in a standard 3/8 inch wide mortar joint and with height equal to the nominal height of the unit.

Weeps are 2-1/2 by 3-1/2 inches. Install on top of flashing and top course of masonry wall at 1 foot and 4 inches on center.

2.6.7.3 Metal Drip Edge

Provide stainless steel, type 304, drip edge, 26 gauge thick by 3 inch wide, hemmed 3/16 inch edges, with 3/8 inch 30 degee down-turned drip at the outside edge. Provide prefabricated, soldiered, corresponding inside/outside drip edge corners. Drip edge must be sat on continuous 2 beads of sealant. Self-adhering stainlss steel flashing must overlap over drip edge minimum 2 inches.

2.6.8 RIGID BOARD-TYPE INSULATION

Provide rigid board-type insulation as specified in Section 07 21 13 BOARD AND BLOCK INSULATION.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

Prior to start of work, verify the applicable conditions as set forth in TMS MSJC, inspection.

3.2 PREPARATION

3.2.1 Stains

Protect exposed surfaces from mortar and other stains. When mortar joints are tooled, remove mortar from exposed surfaces with fiber brushes and wooden paddles. Protect base of walls from splash stains by covering adjacent ground with sand, sawdust, or polyethylene.

3.2.2 Loads

Do not apply uniform loads for at least 12 hours or concentrated loads for at least 72 hours after masonry is constructed. Provide temporary bracing as required.

3.2.3 Concrete Surfaces

Where masonry is to be placed, clean concrete of laitance, dust, dirt, oil, organic matter, or other foreign materials and slightly roughen to provide a surface texture with a depth of at least 1/8 inch. Sandblast, if necessary, to remove laitance from pores and to expose the aggregate.

3.2.4 Shelf Angles

Adjust shelf angles as required to keep the masonry level and at the proper elevation.

3.2.5 Bracing

Provide bracing and scaffolding necessary for masonry work. Design bracing to resist wind pressure as required by OSHA, local codes, and EM 385-1-1, and submit bracing calculations, sealed by a registered professional engineer. Do not remove bracing in less than 10 days.

3.3 ERECTION

3.3.1 General

a. Coordinate masonry work with the work of other trades to accommodate built-in items and to avoid cutting and patching. Lay masonry units in the indicated bond pattern. Lay facing courses level with back-up courses, unless the use of adjustable ties has been approved in which case the tolerances is plus or minus 1/2 inch. Adjust each unit to its final position while mortar is still soft and has plastic consistency.

b. Remove and clean units that have been disturbed after the mortar has stiffened, and relay with fresh mortar. Keep air spaces, cavities, chases, expansion joints, and spaces to be grouted free from mortar and other debris. Select units to be used in exposed masonry surfaces from those having the least amount of chipped edges or other imperfections detracting from the appearance of the finished work.

c. When necessary to temporarily discontinue the work, step (rack) back the masonry for joining when work resumes. Toothing may be used only when specifically approved by the Contracting Officer. Before resuming work, remove loose mortar and thoroughly clean the exposed joint. Cover the top of walls subjected to rain or snow with nonstaining waterproof covering or membrane when work is not in process. Extend the covering a minimum of 2 feet down on each side of the wall and hold securely in place.

d. Ensure that units being laid and surfaces to receive units are free of water film and frost. Lay solid units in a nonfurrowed full bed of mortar. Bevel mortar for veneer wythes and slope down toward the cavity side. Shove units into place so that the vertical joints are tight. Completely fill vertical joints between solid units with mortar, except where indicated at control, expansion, and isolation joints. Place hollow units so that mortar extends to the depth of the face shell at heads and beds, unless otherwise indicated. Mortar will be permitted to protrude up to 1/2 inch into the space or cells to be grouted. Provide means to prevent mortar from dropping into the space below or clean grout spaces prior to grouting.

e. In multi-wythe construction with collar joints no more than 3/4 inch wide, bring up the inner wythe not more than 16 inches ahead of the outer wythe. Fill collar joints with mortar during the laying of the facing wythe, and do not lag the laying of the facing wythe by back-buttering each unit as it is laid.

3.3.1.1 Jointing

Tool mortar joints when the mortar is thumbprint hard. Tool horizontal joints after tooling vertical joints. Brush mortar joints to remove loose and excess mortar.

3.3.1.1.1 Tooled Joints

Tool mortar joints in exposed exterior and interior masonry surfaces flush, using a jointer that is slightly larger than the joint width so that complete contact is made along the edges of the unit. Perform tooling so that the mortar is compressed and the joint surface is sealed. Use a jointer of sufficient length to obtain a straight and true mortar joint. No exterior joints are to be left un-tooled.

3.3.1.1.2 Flush Joints

Flush cut mortar joints in concealed masonry surfaces and joints at electrical outlet boxes in wet areas. Finish flush cut joints by cutting off the mortar flush with the face of the wall. Point joints in unparged masonry walls below grade tight. For architectural units, such as fluted units, completely fill both the head and bed joints and flush cut.

3.3.1.1.3 Door and Window Frame Joints

On the exposed interior side of exterior frames, rake joints between frames and abutting masonry walls

to a depth of 3/8 inch. On the exterior side of exterior frames,rake joints between frames and abutting masonry walls to a depth of 3/8 inch.

3.3.1.1.4 Joint Widths

a. Construct brick masonry with mortar joint widths equal to the difference between the specified and nominal dimensions of the unit, within tolerances permitted by TMS MSJC.

b. Provide 3/8 inch wide mortar joints in concrete masonry, except for prefaced concrete masonry units.

c. Provide 3/8 inch wide mortar joints on unfaced side of prefaced concrete masonry units and not less than 3/16 inch nor more than 1/4 inch wide on prefaced side.

d. Maintain mortar joint widths within tolerances permitted by TMS MSJC

3.3.1.2 Cutting and Fitting

Use full units of the proper size wherever possible, in lieu of cut units. Locate cut units where they would have the least impact on the architectural aesthetic goals of the facility. Perform cutting and fitting, including that required to accommodate the work of others, by masonry mechanics using power masonry saws. Concrete masonry units may be wet or dry cut. Before being placed in the work, dry wet-cut units to the same surface-dry appearance as uncut units being laid in the wall. Provide cut edges that are clean, true and sharp.

a. Carefully make openings in the masonry so that wall plates, cover plates or escutcheons required by the installation will completely conceal the openings and will have bottoms parallel with the masonry bed joints. Provide reinforced masonry lintels above openings over 12 inches wide for pipes, ducts, cable trays, and other wall penetrations, unless steel sleeves are used.

b. Do not reduce masonry units in size by more than one-third in height and one-half in length. Do not locate cut products at ends of walls, corners, and other openings.

3.3.1.3 Unfinished Work

Rack back unfinished work for joining with new work. Toothing may be resorted to only when specifically approved by the Contracting Officer. Remove loose mortar and thoroughly clean the exposed joints before laying new work.

3.3.1.4 Clay Masonry Expansion Joints

Provide clay masonry expansion joints as indicated. Construct by filling with a compressible foam pad. Ensure that no mortar or other noncompressible materials are within the joint. Install backer rod and sealant in accordance with Section 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS.

3.3.1.5 Control Joints

Provide control joints in concrete masonry as indicated. Construct by raking out mortar within the head joint in accordance with the details shown on the Drawings. Form a continuous vertical joint at control joint locations, including through bond beams, by utilizing half blocks in alternating courses on each side of the joint. Interrupt the control joint key in courses containing continuous bond beam reinforcement. Interrupt the horizontal reinforcement and grout in bond beams at the control joint except in bond beams at the floor and roof diaphragms.

Where mortar was placed in the joint, rake both faces of the control joints to a depth of 3/4 inch. Install backer rod and sealant on both faces in accordance with Section 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS.

3.3.1.6 Decorative Architectural Units

Place decorative masonry units with the patterned face shell properly aligned in the completed wall.

3.3.2 Clay or Shale Brick Masonry

3.3.2.1 Brick Placement

Blend all brick at the jobsite from several cubes to produce a uniform appearance when installed. An observable "banding" or "layering" of colors or textures caused by improperly mixed brick is unacceptable. Lay brick facing with the better face exposed. Lay brick in running bond with each course bonded at corners, unless otherwise indicated. Lay molded brick with the frog side down. Do not lay brick that is cored, recessed, or has other deformations in a manner that allows those deformations to be exposed to view; lay 100 percent solid units in these areas. Completely fill head and bed joints of solid units with mortar. Lay hollow units with mortar joints as specified for concrete masonry units.

Place exterior face of salvaged bricks towards the exterior.

3.3.2.2 Wetting of Units

Wet clay, shale brick, or hollow brick units having an initial rate of absorption of more than 1 gram per minute per square inch of bed surface in conformance with ASTM C67/C67M. Ensure that each unit is nearly saturated when wetted but surface dry when laid.

Test clay or shale brick daily on the job, prior to laying, as follows: Using a wax pencil, draw a circle the size of a quarter on five randomly selected bricks. Apply 20 drops of water with a medicine dropper to the surface within the circle on each brick. If the average time that the water is completely absorbed in the five bricks is less than 1-1/2 minutes, wet bricks represented by the five bricks tested.

3.3.2.3 Partitions

a. Construct partitions continuous from floor to underside of floor or roof deck where shown. Fill openings in firewalls around joists and other structural members as indicated or approved. Where suspended ceilings on both sides of partitions are indicated, the partitions other than those shown to be continuous may be stopped approximately 4 inches above the ceiling level. Construct an isolation joint in the intersection between partitions and structural or exterior walls.

b. Tie interior partitions having 4 inch nominal thickness units to intersecting partitions of 4 inch units, 5 inches into partitions of 6 inch units, and 7 inches into partitions of 8 inch or thicker units. Fill cells within vertical plane of ties solid with grout for full height of partition or solid masonry units may be used. Tie interior partitions over 4 inches thick together with joint reinforcement. Provide joint reinforcement with prefabricated pieces at corners and intersections of partitions.

c. Double-Faced Bases or Partitions: Construct double-faced clay unit bases and partitions of two-unit construction. Bond units by overlapping from opposite faces of the wall, 2 inches for 6 inch thick partitions and 4 inches for 8 inch thick or greater. A single wythe prefaced concrete masonry base or partition may be made with double faced units.

3.3.3 Anchored Veneer Construction

a. Construct exterior masonry wythes to the thickness indicated on the drawings. Provide a minimum 2 inch air space behind the masonry veneer. Provide means to ensure that the cavity space and flashings are kept clean of mortar droppings and other loose debris. Maintain chases and raked-out joints free from mortar and debris.

b. Place masonry in running bond pattern.

c. For veneer over stud framing, do not install veneer until the exterior sheathing, moisture barrier,

veneer anchors and flashing have been installed on the backing. Take extreme care to avoid damage to the moisture barrier and flashing during construction of the masonry veneer. Repair or replace portions of the moisture barrier and flashing that are damaged prior to completion of the veneer. Provide a continuous cavity as indicated.

d. For veneer with a masonry backup wythe, lay up both the inner and the outer wythes together except when adjustable joint reinforcement assemblies are approved for use. When both wythes are not brought up together, install through-wall flashings with the exterior wythe, securing the top edge of the flashing with a termination bar and sealant, or protect flashings that are installed with the interior wythe from damage until they are fully enclosed in the wall.

e. Provide anchors (ties) to connect the veneer to its backing in sufficient quantity to comply with the following requirements: maximum wall area per anchor {tie) of 2.67 square feet, and maximum vertical spacing of 24 inches, and maximum horizontal spacing of 32 inches. Provide additional anchors around openings larger than 16 inch in either direction. Space anchors around perimeter of opening at a maximum of 24 inches on center. Place anchors within 12 inches of openings. Anchors with drips are not permitted.

f. With solid units, embed anchors in mortar joint and extend into the veneer a minimum of 1-1/2 inch, with at least 5/8 inch mortar cover to the outside face.

g. With hollow units, embed anchors in mortar or grout and extend into the veneer a minimum of 1-1/2 inch, with at least 5/8 inch mortar or grout cover to outside face.

3.3.4 Reinforced, Single Wythe Concrete Masonry Units Walls

3.3.4.1 Concrete Masonry Unit Placement

a. Fully bed units used to form piers, pilasters, columns, starting courses on footings, solid foundation walls, lintels, and beams, and where cells are to be filled with grout in mortar under both face shells and webs. Provide mortar beds under both face shells for other units. Mortar head joints for a distance in from the face of the unit not less than the thickness of the face shell.

b. Solidly grout foundation walls below grade.

c. Stiffen double walls at wall-mounted plumbing fixtures by use of strap anchors, two above each fixture and two below each fixture, located to avoid pipe runs, and extending from center to center of each wall within the double wall. Adequately reinforce walls and partitions for support of wall-hung plumbing fixtures when chair carriers are not specified.

d. Submit drawings showing elevations of walls exposed to view and indicating the location of all cut CMU products.

3.3.4.2 Preparation for Reinforcement

Lay units in such a manner as to preserve the unobstructed vertical continuity of cores to be grouted. Remove mortar protrusions extending 1/2 inch or more into cells before placing grout. Position reinforcing bars accurately as indicated before placing grout. Where vertical reinforcement occurs, fill cores solid with grout in accordance with paragraph PLACING GROUT in this Section.

3.3.5 ANCHORAGE

3.3.5.1 Anchorage to Concrete

Anchor masonry to the face of concrete columns, beams, or walls with dovetail anchors spaced not over 16 inches on centers vertically and 24 inches on center horizontally.

3.3.5.2 Anchorage to Structural Steel

Anchor masonry to vertical structural steel framing with adjustable steel wire anchors spaced not over 16 inches on centers vertically, and if applicable, not over 24 inches on centers horizontally.

3.3.5.3 Anchorage at Intersecting Walls

Provide wire mesh anchors at maximum 16 inches spacing at intersections of interior non-bearing masonry walls.

Anchor structural masonry walls with reinfocement as indicated on the drawings, unless the drawings indicate a movement joint at the intersection.

3.3.6 Lintels

3.3.6.1 Masonry Lintels

Construct masonry lintels with lintel units filled solid with grout in all courses and reinforced as shown on the Drawings. Extend lintel reinforcement beyond each side of masonry opening as shown on the Drawings. Support reinforcing bars in place prior to grouting and locate 1/2 inch above the bottom inside surface of the lintel unit.

3.3.6.2 Steel Lintels

Provide steel lintels as shown on the Drawings. Set lintels in a full bed of mortar with faces plumb and true. Provide steel a with a minimum bearing length of 8 inches unless otherwise indicated. In partially grouted masonry, provide fully grouted units under the full lintel bearing length, unless otherwise indicated.

3.3.7 Sills and Copings

Set sills and copings in a full bed of mortar with faces plumb and true. Slope sills and copings to drain water. All cast stone sills, lintels, and copings must be mechanically anchored. Where such anchors penetrate through-wall flashing, seal all penetrations. Submit cast stone shop drawings showing shapes, sizes, reinforcement, exposed faces, and anchorage provisions.

3.4 INSTALLATION

3.4.1 Bar Reinforcement Installation

3.4.1.1 Preparation

Submit detail drawings showing bar splice locations. Identify bent bars on a bending diagram and reference and locate such bars on the drawings. Show wall dimensions, bar clearances, and wall openings. Utilize bending details that conform to the requirements of ACI SP-66. No approval will be given to the shop drawings until the Contractor certifies that all openings, including those for mechanical and electrical service, are shown. If, during construction, additional masonry openings are required, resubmit the approved shop drawings with the additional openings shown along with the proposed changes. Clearly highlight location of these additional openings. Provide wall elevation drawings with minimum scale of 1/4 inch per foot. Submit drawings including plans, elevations, and details of wall reinforcement; details of reinforcing bars at corners and wall intersections; offsets; tops, bottoms, and ends of walls; control and expansion joints; lintels; and wall openings.

Clean reinforcement of loose, flaky rust, scale, grease, mortar, grout, and other coatings that might destroy or reduce its bond prior to placing grout. Do not use bars with kinks or bends not shown on the approved shop drawings. Place reinforcement prior to grouting. Unless otherwise indicated, extend vertical wall reinforcement to within 2 inches of tops of walls.

3.4.1.2 Positioning Bars

a. Accurately place vertical bars within the cells at the positions indicated on the drawings. Maintain a minimum clearance of 1/2 inch between the bars and masonry units. Provide minimum clearance between parallel bars of 1/2 inch between the bars and masonry units for coarse grout and a minimum clearance of 1/4 inch between the bars and masonry units for fine grout. Provide minimum clearance between parallel bars of 1 inch or one diameter of the reinforcement, whichever is greater. Vertical reinforcement may be held in place using bar positioners located near the ends of each bar and at intermediate intervals of not more than 192 diameters of the reinforcement or by other means to prevent displacement beyond permitted tolerances. As masonry work progresses, secure vertical reinforcement to prevent displacement beyond allowable tolerances.

b. Position horizontal reinforcing bars as indicated. Stagger splices in adjacent horizontal bars, unless otherwise indicated.

c. Form splices by lapping bars as indicated. Do not cut, bend or eliminate reinforcing bars. Foundation dowel bars may be field-bent when permitted by TMS MSJC.

3.4.1.3 Splices of Bar Reinforcement

Lap splice reinforcing bars as indicated. When used, provide welded or mechanical connections that develop at least 125 percent of the specified yield strength of the reinforcement.

3.4.2 Placing Grout

3.4.2.1 General

Fill cells containing reinforcing bars with grout. Solidly grout hollow masonry units in walls or partitions supporting plumbing, heating, or other mechanical fixtures, voids at door and window jambs, and other indicated spaces. Solidly grout cells under lintel bearings on each side of openings for full height of openings. Solidly grout walls below grade, lintels, and bond beams. Units other than open end units may require grouting each course to preclude voids in the units.

Discard site-mixed grout that is not placed within 1-1/2 hours after water is first added to the batch or when the specified slump is not met without adding water after initial mixing. Discard ready-mixed grout that does not meet the specified slump without adding water other than water that was added at the time of initial discharge. Allow sufficient time between grout lifts to preclude displacement or cracking of face shells of masonry units. Provide a grout shear key between lifts when grouting is delayed and the lower lift loses plasticity. If blowouts, flowouts, misalignment, or cracking of face shells should occur during construction, tear down the wall and rebuild.

3.4.2.2 Horizontal Grout Barriers

Embed horizontal grout barriers in mortar below cells of hollow units receiving grout.

3.4.2.3 Grout Holes and Cleanouts

3.4.2.3.1 Grout Holes

Provide grouting holes in slabs, spandrel beams, and other in-place overhead construction. Locate holes over vertical reinforcing bars or as required to facilitate grout fill in bond beams. Provide additional openings spaced not more than 16 inches on centers where grouting of hollow unit masonry is indicated. Fom such openings not less than 4 inches in diameter or 3 by 4 inches in horizontal dimensions. Upon completion of grouting operations, plug and finish grouting holes to match surrounding surfaces.

3.4.2.3.2 Cleanouts for Hollow Unit Masonry Construction

For hollow masonry units. provide cleanout holes at the bottom of every grout pour in cores containing vertical reinforcement when the height of the grout pour exceeds 5 feet 4 inches. Where all cells are to be grouted, construct cleanout courses using bond beam units in an inverted position to permit cleaning of all cells. Provide cleanout holes at a maximum spacing of 32 inches where all cells are to be filled with grout.

Establish a new series of cleanouts if grouting operations are stopped for more than 4 hours. Provide cleanouts not less than 3 by 3 inch by cutting openings in one face shell. Manufacturer's standard cutout units may be used at the Contractor's option. Do not cleanout holes until masonry work, reinforcement, and final cleaning of the grout spaces have been completed and inspected. For walls which will be exposed to view, close cleanout holes in an approved manner to match surrounding masonry.

3.4.2.4 Grout Placement

A grout pour is the total height of masonry to be grouted prior to erection of additional masonry. A grout lift is an increment of grout placement within a grout pour. A grout pour is filled by one or more lifts of grout.

a. Lay masonry to the top of a pour permitted by TMS MSJC Table 7, based on the size of the grout space and the type of grout. Prior to grouting, remove masonry protrusions that extend 1/2 inch or more into cells or spaces to be grouted. Provide grout holes and cleanouts in accordance with paragraph GROUT HOLES AND CLEANOUTS above when the grout pour height exceeds 5 feet 4 inches. Hold reinforcement, bolts, and embedded connections rigidly in position before grouting is started. Do not prewet concrete masonry units.

b. Place grout using a hand bucket, concrete hopper, or grout pump to fill the grout space without segregation of aggregate. Operate grout pumps to produce a continuous stream of grout without air pockets, segregation, or contamination.

c. If the masonry has cured at least 4 hours, grout slump is maintained between 10 to 11 inches, and no intermediate reinforced bond beams are placed between the top and bottom of the pour height, place conventional grout in lifts not exceeding 12 feet 8 inches. For the same curing and slump conditions but with intermediate bond beams, limit conventional grout lift to the bottom of the lowest bond beam that is more than 5 feet 4 inches above the bottom of the lift, but do not exceed 12 feet 8 inches. If masonry has not cured at least 4 hours or grout slump is not maintained between 10 to 11 inches, place conventional grout in lifts not exceeding 5 feet 4 inches.

d. Consolidate conventional grout lift and reconsolidate after initial settlement before placing next lift. For grout pours that are 12 inches or less in height, consolidate and reconsolidate grout by mechanical vibration or puddling. For grout pours that are greater than 12 inches in height, consolidate and reconsolidate grout by mechanical vibration. Apply vibrators at uniformly spaced points not further apart than the visible effectiveness of the machine. Limit duration of vibration to time necessary to produce satisfactory consolidation without causing segregation. If previous lift is not permitted to set, dip vibrator into previous lift. Do not insert vibrators into lower lifts that are in a semi-solidified state. If lower lift sets prior to placement of subsequent lift, form a grout key by terminating grout a minimum of 1-1/2 inch below a mortar joint. Vibrate each vertical cell containing reinforcement in partially grouted masonry. Do not form grout keys within beams.

e. If the masonry has cured 4 hours, place self-consolidating grout (SCG) in lifts not exceeding the pour height. If masonry has not cured for at least 4 hours, place SCG in lifts not exceeding 5 feet 4 inches. Do not mechanically consolidate self-consolidating grout. Place self-consolidating grout in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

f. Upon completion of each day's grouting, remove waste materials and debris from the equipment, and dispose of outside the masonry.

3.4.3 Joint Reinforcement Installation

Install joint reinforcement at 16 inches on center unless otherwise indicated. Lap joint reinforcement not less than 6 inches. Install prefabricated sections at corners and wall intersections. Place the longitudinal wires of joint reinforcement in mortar beds to provide not less than 5/8 inch cover to either face of the unit.

3.4.4 Bond Beams

Reinforce and grout bond beams as indicated and as described in paragraphs above. Install grout barriers under bond beam units to retain the grout as required, unless wall is fully grouted or solid bottom units are used. For high lift grouting in partially grouted masonry, provide grout retaining material on the top of bond beams to prevent upward flow of grout. Ensure that reinforcement is continuous, including around corners, except through control joints or expansion joints, unless otherwise indicated.

3.4.5 Flashing and Weeps

a. Install through-wall flashing at obstructions in the cavity and where indicated on Drawings. Ensure continuity of the flashing at laps and inside and outside corners by splicing in a manner approved by the flashing manufacturer. Ensure that the top edge of the flashing is sealed by attaching a termination bar and applying compatible sealant at the top edge of the termination bar . Terminate the horizontal leg of the flashing terminating the fabric flashing 1/2 inch short of the outside face of masonry and adhering the flashing to a sheet metal drip edge . Provide continuous, 2 beads sealant below the drip edge of through-wall flashing.

b. Wherever through-wall flashing occurs, provide weep holes to drain flashing to exterior at acceptable locations as indicated. Provide weeps of weep ventilators. Locate weeps not more than 24 inches on centers in mortar joints of the exterior wythe directly on the horizontal leg of through-wall flashing over foundations, bond beams, and any other horizontal interruptions of the cavity. Place weep holes perfectly horizontal or slightly canted downward to encourage water drainage outward and not inward. Other methods may be used for providing weeps when spacing is reduced to 16 inches on center and approved by the Contracting Officer. Maintain weeps free of mortar and other obstructions.

3.5 APPLICATION

3.5.1 Insulation

Insulate cavity walls (multi-wythe noncomposite masonry walls), where shown, by installing board-type insulation on the cavity side of the inner wythe. Apply board type insulation directly to the masonry or thru-wall flashing with adhesive. Neatly fit insulation between obstructions without impaling insulation on ties or anchors. Apply insulation in parallel courses with vertical joints breaking midway over the course below and in moderate contact with adjoining units without forcing. Cut to fit neatly against adjoining surfaces. Tape or seal the joints between the boards.

3.5.2 Interface with Other Products

3.5.2.1 Built-In Items

Fill spaces around built-in items with mortar. Point openings around flush-mount electrical outlet boxes in wet locations with mortar. Embed anchors, ties, wall plugs, accessories, flashing, pipe sleeves and other items required to be built-in as the masonry work progresses. Fully embed anchors, ties and joint reinforcement in the mortar. Fill cells receiving anchor bolts and cells of the first course below bearing plates with grout, unless otherwise indicated.

3.5.2.2 Door and Window Frame Joints

On the exposed interior and exterior sides of exterior frames, rake joints between frames and abutting masonry walls to a depth of 3/8 inch.

3.5.2.3 Bearing Plates

Set bearing plates for beams, joists, joist girders and similar structural members to the proper line and elevation with damp-pack bedding mortar, except where non-shrink grout is indicated. Provide bedding mortar and non-shrink grout s specified in Section 03 30 00 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.

3.5.3 Tolerances

Lay masonry plumb, true to line, with courses level within the tolerances of TMS MSJC, Article 3.3 F.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.6.1 Special Inspection

Perform special inspections and testing in accordance with Section 01 45 35 SPECIAL INSPECTIONS.

3.7 POINTING AND CLEANING

After mortar joints have attained their initial set, but prior to hardening, completely remove mortar and grout daubs and splashings from masonry-unit surfaces that will be exposed or painted. Before completion of the work, rake out defects in joints of masonry to be exposed or painted, fill with mortar, and tool to match existing joints. Immediately after grout work is completed, remove scum and stains that have percolated through the masonry work using a low pressure stream of water and a stiff bristled brush. Do not clean masonry surfaces, other than removing excess surface mortar, until mortar in joints has hardened. Leave masonry surfaces clean, free of mortar daubs, dirt, stain, and discoloration, including scum from cleaning operations, and with tight mortar joints throughout. Do not use metal tools and metal brushes for cleaning.

3.7.1 Dry-Brushing Concrete Masonry

Dry brush exposed concrete masonry surfaces at the end of each day's work and after any required pointing, using stiff-fiber bristled brushes.

3.7.2 Clay Brick Surfaces

Clean exposed clay brick masonry surfaces to obtain surfaces free of stain, dirt, mortar and grout daubs, efflorescence, and discoloration or scum from cleaning operations. Perform cleaning in accordance with the approved cleaning procedure demonstrated on the mockup.

After cleaning, examine the sample panel of similar material for discoloration or stain as a result of cleaning. If the sample panel is discolored or stained, change the method of cleaning to ensure that the masonry surfaces in the structure will not be adversely affected. Water-soak exposed masonry surfaces and then clean with a proprietary masonry cleaning agent specifically recommended for the color and texture by the clay brick manufacturer and manufacturer of the cleaning product. Apply the solution with stiff fiber brushes, followed immediately by thorough rinsing with clean water. Use proprietary cleaning agents in conformance with the cleaning product manufacturer's printed recommendations. Remove efflorescence in conformance with the brick manufacturer's recommendations.

3.8 CLOSE-OUT TAKE-BACK PROGRAM

Collect information from manufacturer for take-back program options. Set aside masonry units, full and partial to be returned to manufacturer for recycling into new product. When such a service is not available, seek local recyclers to reclaim the materials. Submit documentation that includes contact

information, summary of procedures, and the limitations and conditions applicable to the project. Indicate manufacturer's commitment to reclaim materials for recycling and/or reuse.

3.9 PROTECTION

Protect facing materials against staining. Cover top of walls with nonstaining waterproof covering or membrane to protect from moisture intrusion when work is not in progress. Continue covering the top of the unfinished walls until the wall is waterproofed with a complete roof or parapet system. Extend covering a minimum of 2 feet down on each side of the wall and hold securely in place. Before starting or resuming work, clean top surface of masonry in place of loose mortar and foreign material.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 05 - METALS

SECTION 05 05 20

POST-INSTALLED CONCRETE AND MASONRY ANCHORS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 APPLICABILITY
1.3 DEFINITIONS
1.3.1 Anchor
1.3.2 Periodic Special Inspections
1.3.3 Continuous Special Inspections
1.4 SUBMITTALS
1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE
1.5.1 Qualifications
1.5.1.1 Installer Qualifications
1.5.1.2 Post-Installed Anchor Special Inspector Qualifications
1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
1.6.1 Packing, Shipping, Handling, and Unloading
1.6.2 Storage

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS
2.1.1 Post-Installed Anchors
2.1.1.1 Post-Installed Anchor Certification
2.1.1.2 Manufacturer's Printed Installation Instructions
2.1.1.3 Mechanical Anchors in Concrete
2.1.1.4 Adhesive Anchor System in Concrete
2.1.1.5 Mechanical and Adhesive Anchors in Masonry
2.2 EQUIPMENT

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 ANCHORING AND REINFORCING
3.1.1 Drilling and Installing Mechanical Anchors
3.1.2 Drilling and Installing Adhesive Anchors
3.1.3 Unused or Repairs to Drilled Holes
3.2 EMBEDDED ITEMS
3.3 TESTS AND INSPECTIONS
3.3.1 Mechanical Anchors
3.3.2 Adhesive Anchors
3.3.3 Action Required from Failed Tests/Inspections
3.3.4 Post-Installed Anchor Special Inspections Report
3.4 DUST CONTROL

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 05 05 20

POST-INSTALLED CONCRETE AND MASONRY ANCHORS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN CONCRETE INSTITUTE (ACI)

ACI 355.2	(2007) Qualification of Post-Installed Mechanical Anchors in Concrete and Commentary
ACI 355.4	(2011) Qualification of Post-Installed Adhesive Anchors in Concrete (ACI 355.4) and Commentary

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A153/A153M	(2023) Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware
ASTM A193/A193M	(2024a) Standard Specification for Alloy-Steel and Stainless Steel Bolting Materials for High-Temperature Service and Other Special Purpose Applications
ASTM A615/A615M	(2022) Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Carbon-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM E488/E488M	(2022) Standard Test Methods for Strength of Anchors in Concrete Elements
ASTM F1554	(2020) Standard Specification for Anchor Bolts, Steel, 36, 55, and 105-ksi Yield Strength

INTERNATIONAL CODE COUNCIL (ICC)

ICC IBC	(2021) International Building Code

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

EM 385-1-1	(2024) Safety -- Safety and Occupational Health (SOH) Requirements

1.2 APPLICABILITY

This guide specification covers the requirements for all anchors that are post-installed into hardened concrete, concrete masonry, or brick. This guide specification does not cover through bolts, powder or pneumatic actuated nails, or cast in anchors. Refer to Section 05 50 13 MISCELLANEOUS METAL FABRICATIONS for requirements of through bolts, powder or pneumatic actuated nails, or cast in anchors.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

1.3.1 Anchor

"Anchor" includes steel elements post-installed into hardened concrete, concrete masonry, or brick and used to transmit applied loads.

1.3.2 Periodic Special Inspections

"Periodic Special Inspection" as used herein means that, as a minimum, the Post-Installed Anchor Special Inspector must perform inspections in accordance with this specification.

1.3.3 Continuous Special Inspections

"Continuous Special Inspection" as used herein means that the Post-Installed Anchor Special Inspector observes the drilling and cleaning of holes, the injection of adhesive into the holes, and the insertion of anchors into the holes. When applicable for the type of installation, or as indicated in the project drawings, "Continuous Special Inspection" also includes observation of measures to secure the anchor during the adhesive curing period.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Installer Qualifications; G

Post-Installed Anchor Special Inspector Qualifications; G

SD-03 Product Data

Mechanical Anchors in Concrete; G, DO

Adhesive Anchor System in Concrete; G, DO

Mechanical and Adhesive Anchors in Masonry; G, DO

Non-Shrink, Non-Metallic Grout; G, DO

SD-06 Test Reports

Post-Installed Anchor Special Inspections Report; G, DO

SD-07 Certificates

Post-Installed Anchor Certification; G

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Manufacturer's Printed Installation Instructions; G

Non-Shrink, Non-Metallic Grout; G

Manufacturer's Material Safety Data Sheets

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Perform all work in accordance with EM 385-1-1 and all manufacturer's instructions and recommendations. To protect personnel from overexposure to toxic materials, conform to the applicable manufacturer's Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) or local regulation. Submit the MSDS for epoxies and other potentially hazardous materials.

1.5.1 Qualifications

The submittals must identify individuals who will be working on this contract and their relevant experience and training. Do not make changes in approved personnel without prior approval of the Contracting Officer.

1.5.1.1 Installer Qualifications

Each worker engaged in the installation of post-installed anchors must have satisfactorily completed an applicable certification program or equivalent instruction program through the manufacturer or manufacturer's representative for all anchoring products they will install. A manufacturer's representative must train all installers per the installation instructions as listed in the ICC-ES Evaluation Report for the anchor being installed. Training must consist of a review and performance test of the complete installation process, including but not limited to:

(1) Hole drilling procedure

(2) Hole preparation & cleaning technique

(3) Adhesive injection technique & dispenser training / maintenance

(4) Anchor/threaded rod preparation and installation

(5) Rebar dowel preparation and installation

(6) Proof loading/torquing

(7) Installation in horizontal and upward orientations

Submit certification for each worker showing that they have completed the above training within three years prior to onsite work. Certification must include organization or manufacturer's name, instructor's name and qualifications, trainee's name, list of instruction received, date of instruction, and confirmation of successful performance tests.

1.5.1.2 Post-Installed Anchor Special Inspector Qualifications

The Contractor must retain the services of a third party Special Inspector independent of the installing contractor and manufacturer. The individual(s) who perform special inspections for post-installed anchors must meet all Installer Qualification requirements and have a minimum of 3 years of experience as a Special Inspector on previous projects involving similar scope of work. Submit resumes, pertinent information, past experience, and training.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

1.6.1 Packing, Shipping, Handling, and Unloading

Deliver products to job site in manufacturer's or distributor's original packaging undamaged, complete with installation instructions. Inspect materials delivered to site for damage. Unload and store with minimal handling.

1.6.2 Storage

Protect, store, and handle materials in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations to prevent damage or deterioration. Do not allow chemical materials to freeze. Remove materials that have not be stored in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations, including expired materials, from the job site.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

2.1.1 Post-Installed Anchors

Provide anchors of the type, effective embedment, and diameter indicated on contract drawings. Minimum spacing and concrete edge distances must be as shown on contract drawings. Design values listed must be as tested according to ASTM E488/E488M for the substrate type, substrate moisture condition, concrete aggregate type (normal weight or lightweight concrete), and concrete/masonry strength. Minimum ultimate strength tension and shear values must be as indicated on contract drawings. If more than one type of anchor is to be used on a project, clearly indicate on the submittal where each type of anchor will be used.

2.1.1.1 Post-Installed Anchor Certification

Submit product information with recommended design values and physical characteristics for each type anchor shown on the drawings.

Provide certified test reports showing compliance with specified performance characteristics and physical properties. Anchors must have one of the following certifications:

(1) ICC-ES Evaluation Report indicating conformance with current applicable ICC ES Acceptance Criteria

(2) Third party Evaluation Report in conformance with ACI 355.2 or ACI 355.4, as applicable. Third party must be accredited under ISO/IEC 17025 by a recognized accreditation body conforming to the requirements of ISO/IEC 17011 in accordance with ACI 355.4."

2.1.1.2 Manufacturer's Printed Installation Instructions

Submit manufacturer's instructions for each anchor type shown on the drawings.

2.1.1.3 Mechanical Anchors in Concrete

Anchors must have been tested and qualified for performance in cracked and uncracked concrete in accordance with ACI 355.2.

Anchors must be galvanized in accordance with ASTM A153/A153M or stainless steel in accordance with ASTM A193/A193M unless otherwise indicated.

2.1.1.4 Adhesive Anchor System in Concrete

Use an adhesive to bond steel anchors to concrete. The adhesive must be a moisture insensitive, structural adhesive. Anchors must have been tested and qualified for performance in cracked and uncracked concrete, horizontal and overhead applications, and long term creep in accordance with ACI 355.4.

Threaded rod anchors must meet the requirements of ASTM F1554 Grade 36. Threaded rods must be galvanized in accordance with ASTM A153/A153M or stainless steel in accordance with ASTM A193/A193M unless otherwise indicated. Reinforcing bars must meet the requirements of ASTM A615/A615M Grade 60.

Provide anchors that have been tested and assessed in accordance with latest edition of ICC-ES AC308.

2.1.1.5 Mechanical and Adhesive Anchors in Masonry

Anchors must have been tested and qualified, by a third party, specifically for performance in filled concrete masonry to match the project's actual base material.

Adhesives must be moisture insensitive, low creep, structural adhesive. Threaded rods must meet the requirements of ASTM F1554 Grade 55.

Anchors must be galvanized in accordance with ASTM A153/A153M or stainless steel in accordance with ASTM A193/A193M unless otherwise indicated.

2.2 EQUIPMENT

Assemble at the site of the work, sufficient equipment that is dependable, appropriate and adequate to accomplish the work specified. Maintain the equipment in good working condition.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 ANCHORING AND REINFORCING

Install anchors in accordance with the spacing and edge clearances indicated on the drawings. Anchor capacity is also highly dependent on proper installation. Follow all manufacturer and Evaluation Report installation instructions.

3.1.1 Drilling and Installing Mechanical Anchors

Drill holes for anchors using drilling equipment and bits suitable for the intended purpose, in accordance with Manufacturer's published installation instructions. Diameter of holes must be as recommended by the anchor manufacturer. Unless otherwise shown on the Drawings, all holes must be drilled perpendicular to the concrete surface. Deviations more than 6 degrees from perpendicular are not acceptable. Unless otherwise specified, do not drill holes in concrete or masonry until concrete, mortar, or grout has achieved full design strength. Mechanical anchors must not be installed in concrete that is less than 7 days old.

Clean holes, install anchors and set anchors in place in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Protect threads and anchor from damage during anchor installation. Ensure proper embedment and placement in accordance with contract documents and all other work. Aim wedges away from any concrete edges that are less than 9 inches from centerline of hole.

Tighten nuts against smooth washers to the manufacturer's recommended torque, using a calibrated torque wrench. Following attainment of 10 percent of the specified torque, 100 percent of the specified torque must be reached within 7 or less complete turns of the nut. If the specified torque is not achieved within the required number of turns, the anchor must be removed and replaced unless otherwise directed by the Engineer of Record.

3.1.2 Drilling and Installing Adhesive Anchors

Drill holes for anchors using drilling equipment and bits suitable for the intended purpose, in accordance with Manufacturer's Printed Installation Instructions and Evaluation Report installation instructions. Diameter of holes must be as recommended by the anchor manufacturer. Unless otherwise shown on the drawings, all holes must be drilled perpendicular to the concrete surface. Deviations more than 10 degrees from perpendicular are not acceptable. Unless otherwise specified, do not drill holes in concrete or masonry until concrete, mortar, or grout has achieved full design strength. Adhesive anchors must not be installed in concrete that is less than 21 days old.

Clean holes, place grout, and install anchors in accordance with anchor manufacturer's recommendations. Remove excess adhesive after the anchor has been set in place. Remove spills on adjacent surfaces. Protect threads and anchor from damage during anchor installation. Ensure proper embedment and placement in accordance with contract documents and all other work. Do not disturb or load anchors before manufacturer specified cure time has elapsed.

Adhesives must be stored at temperatures prescribed by the manufacturer and must not be used beyond the expiration date.

3.1.3 Unused or Repairs to Drilled Holes

Any holes made for anchors that are not used must be filled with non-shrink, non metallic grout suitable for the orientation and size of hole and have a minimum compressive strength of 4000 psi. Repair must completely fill hole and be flush with existing concrete or masonry. Place in accordance with manufacturer's recommended instructions. Final anchor positions must not be within1 inch of repair patches.

3.2 EMBEDDED ITEMS

Existing reinforcing bars or other embedded items in the structure may conflict with specified anchor locations. Existing reinforcing and embedded items must not be damaged during installation of post-installed anchors.

The contractor must review the project drawings to accurately locate the position of reinforcing bars and embedded items at the locations of the anchors in the field.

Create a template at each anchor connection location prior to fabricating holes in connection plates. Template must be made by locating existing reinforcing with an approved reinforcement detection system.

3.3 TESTS AND INSPECTIONS

3.3.1 Mechanical Anchors

For mechanical anchors, periodic special inspections are required. Inspections must be in accordance with ICC IBC and the Evaluation Report.

Mechanical Anchors must be inspected during installation, to verify anchor type, anchor dimensions, base material type, drill bit, hole dimensions, hole cleaning procedures, anchor spacing, edge distances, base material thickness, base material age, effective embedment, tightening torque, adherence to the manufacturer's printed installation instructions, and any additional items recommended in the Evaluation Report.

For mechanical anchors whose strength is dependent on a minimum installation torque, the installer under the supervision of the Special Inspector must torque test the anchors with a calibrated torque wrench. Perform torque testing immediately on the first three anchors of each type and size, for each installer, and a minimum of 10 percent of randomly selected anchors. Anchor selection will be determined by the Contracting Officer.

For mechanical anchors whose strength is not dependent on a minimum installation torque, the Special Inspector must perform proof loading on the first three anchors of each type and size, for each installer and a minimum of 10 percent of randomly selected anchors. Anchor selection will be determined by the Contracting Officer. Perform confined tension proof load testing in accordance with ASTM E488/E488M. Use incremental loading for tensile test. Maintain proof load for a minimum of 10 seconds. Consider anchors to have failed if displacement exceeds 0.1 inch D/10, where D is the nominal anchor diameter, or if any of the failure modes listed in ASTM E488/E488M occur.

Proof loads must be the minimum of the value shown on the Drawings, the values shown in the table below, or 50 percent of the tension capacity of the anchor.

3.3.2 Adhesive Anchors

For adhesive anchors, periodic special inspection are required as a minimum. Where adhesive anchors are used to resist sustained tension in horizontal or upwardly inclined orientations, or where the findings of the Evaluation Report for the adhesive anchor product require it, continuous special inspection is needed. Inspections must be in accordance with ICC IBC and the Evaluation Report.

Adhesive anchors must be inspected during installation, to verify anchor type, anchor dimensions, base material type, base material age, drill bit, hole dimensions, hole cleaning procedures, anchor spacing, edge distances, base material thickness, effective embedment, tightening torque, adhesive mixing, filling of the hole with adhesive, adherence to the manufacturer's printed installation instructions, and any additional items recommended in the Evaluation Report.

The Special Inspector must perform proof loading on the first three anchors of each type and size, for each installer, and a minimum of 10 percent of randomly selected anchors. Anchor selection will be determined by the Contracting Officer. Perform confined tension proof load testing in accordance with ASTM E488/E488M. Use incremental loading for tensile test. Maintain proof load for a minimum of 10 seconds. Consider anchors to have failed if displacement exceeds 0.1 inch D/10, where D is the nominal anchor diameter, or if any of the failure modes listed in ASTM E488/E488M occur.

Adhesive anchors and capsule anchors must not be torque tested.

Proof loads must be the minimum of the value shown on the Drawings, or 50 percent of the tension capacity of the anchor, or 80 percent of the anchor yield strength.

3.3.3 Action Required from Failed Tests/Inspections

Immediately report failed anchor locations and test results to the Contracting Officer. Anchors that fail to meet proof/torque load or installation requirements must be regarded as malfunctioning. Do not re-use holes unless specifically allowed by manufacturer's published instructions and approved by the Post-Installed Anchor Special Inspector.

If any of the tested anchors fail to achieve the specified torque or proof load within the limits of the contract documents, test a minimum of two adjacent anchors for each anchor that fails.

Continuously special inspect and proof load/torque test any replacement anchors.

Fill unused anchor holes and patch failed anchor locations in accordance with this specification. Prior to performing the repair, the Contractor must submit to the Contracting Officer for approval, the proposed fill and patch materials.

Additional tests, repairs, delays, or modification of work to accommodate failed tests will be at no cost to the Government.

3.3.4 Post-Installed Anchor Special Inspections Report

Report the results of all inspections weekly. Submit report as an electronic PDF file to the Contracting Officer for review by the Engineer of Record. The report must include the following:

(1) Exact locations of the inspected and tested work

(2) Inspector's name

(3) Date of inspection

(4) Summary of work completed during the inspection period

(5) Test results

(6) Statement by the Special Inspector that clearly identifies the tested anchors as being acceptable or rejected.

(7) Statement by the Special Inspector confirming that the materials and installation procedures conform with the approved contract documents and the manufacturer's published installation instructions.

3.4 DUST CONTROL

Control dust resulting from demolition to prevent the spread of dust and avoid creation of a nuisance in the surrounding area. Do not use water when it will result in, or create, hazardous or objectionable conditions such as ice, flooding, or pollution.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 05 - METALS

SECTION 05 12 00

STRUCTURAL STEEL

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 AISC QUALITY CERTIFICATION
1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE
1.4.1 Preconstruction Submittals
1.4.1.1 Erection and Erection Bracing Drawings
1.4.2 Fabrication Drawing Requirements
1.4.3 Certifications
1.4.3.1 Welding Procedures and Qualifications
1.4.3.2 Overhead, Under Running Crane Rail Beam

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION
2.2 STEEL
2.2.1 Structural Steel
2.2.2 Structural Steel Tubing
2.2.3 Steel Pipe
2.3 BOLTS, NUTS, AND WASHERS
2.3.1 Common Grade Bolts
2.3.1.1 Bolts
2.3.1.2 Nuts
2.3.1.3 Washers
2.3.2 High-Strength Bolts
2.3.2.1 Tension Control Bolts
2.3.2.2 Nuts
2.3.2.3 Washers
2.3.3 Foundation Anchorage
2.3.3.1 Anchor Rods
2.3.3.2 Anchor Nuts
2.3.3.3 Anchor Washers
2.3.3.4 Anchor Plate Washers
2.4 STRUCTURAL STEEL ACCESSORIES
2.4.1 Welding Electrodes and Rods
2.4.2 Non-Shrink Grout
2.4.3 Welded Shear Stud Connectors
2.5 GALVANIZING
2.6 FABRICATION
2.6.1 Markings
2.6.2 Shop Primer
2.6.2.1 Cleaning
2.7 DRAINAGE HOLES

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 ERECTION
3.1.1 STORAGE
3.2 CONNECTIONS
3.2.1 Common Grade Bolts
3.2.2 High-Strength Bolts
3.2.2.1 Installation of Direct Tension Indicator Washers (DTIW)
3.2.3 Tension Control Bolts
3.3 GAS CUTTING
3.4 WELDING
3.4.1 Removal of Temporary Welds, Run-Off Plates, and Backing Strips
3.5 SHOP PRIMER REPAIR
3.5.1 Field Priming
3.6 GALVANIZING REPAIR
3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
3.7.1 Welds
3.7.1.1 Visual Inspection
3.7.1.2 Nondestructive Testing
3.7.2 Direct Tension Indicator Washers
3.7.2.1 Direct Tension Indicator Washer Compression
3.7.2.2 Direct Tension Indicator Gaps
3.7.3 High-Strength Bolts
3.7.3.1 Testing Bolt, Nut, and Washer Assemblies
3.7.3.2 Inspection
3.7.3.3 Testing
3.7.4 Inspection and Testing of Steel Stud Welding

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 05 12 00

STRUCTURAL STEEL

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF STEEL CONSTRUCTION (AISC)

AISC 303	(2016) Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges
AISC 207	(2016; R 2017) Certification Standard for Steel Fabrication and Erection, and Manufacturing of Metal Components
AISC 325	(2017) Steel Construction Manual
AISC 326	(2009) Detailing for Steel Construction
AISC 360	(2016) Specification for Structural Steel Buildings
AISC DESIGN GUIDE 10	(1997) Erection Bracing of Low-Rise Structural Steel Buildings

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR NONDESTRUCTIVE TESTING (ASNT)

ANSI/ASNT CP-189	(2020) ASNT Standard for Qualification and Certification of Nondestructive Testing Personnel

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERS (ASME)

ASME B46.1	(2020) Surface Texture, Surface Roughness, Waviness and Lay

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS A2.4	(2012) Standard Symbols for Welding, Brazing and Nondestructive Examination
AWS D1.1/D1.1M	(2020; Errata 1 2021) Structural Welding Code - Steel
AWS QC1	(2016) Specification for AWS Certification of Welding Inspectors

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A6/A6M	(2024a) Standard Specification for General Requirements for Rolled Structural Steel Bars, Plates, Shapes, and Sheet Piling
ASTM A29/A29M	(2023) Standard Specification for General Requirements for Steel Bars, Carbon and Alloy, Hot-Wrought

ASTM A36/A36M	(2019) Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel
ASTM A53/A53M	(2024) Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless
ASTM A123/A123M	(2024) Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
ASTM A307	(2021) Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts, Studs, and Threaded Rod 60 000 PSI Tensile Strength
ASTM A500/A500M	(2023) Standard Specification for Cold-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing in Rounds and Shapes
ASTM A563	(2021; E 2022a) Standard Specification for Carbon and Alloy Steel Nuts
ASTM A780/A780M	(2020) Standard Practice for Repair of Damaged and Uncoated Areas of Hot-Dip Galvanized Coatings
ASTM A992/A992M	(2022) Standard Specification for Structural Steel Shapes
ASTM B695	(2021) Standard Specification for Coatings of Zinc Mechanically Deposited on Iron and Steel
ASTM C827/C827M	(2023) Standard Test Method for Change in Height at Early Ages of Cylindrical Specimens of Cementitious Mixtures
ASTM C1107/C1107M	(2020) Standard Specification for Packaged Dry, Hydraulic-Cement Grout (Nonshrink)
ASTM F436/F436M	(2019) Standard Specification for Hardened Steel Washers Inch and Metric Dimensions
ASTM F844	(2019; R 2024) Standard Specification for Washers, Steel, Plain (Flat), Unhardened for General Use
ASTM F959/F959M	(2017a; R 2023) Standard Specification for Compressible-Washer-Type Direct Tension Indicators for Use with Structural Fasteners, Inch and Metric Series
ASTM F1136/F1136M	(2011) Standard Specification for Zinc/Aluminum Corrosion Protective Coatings for Fasteners
ASTM F1554	(2020) Standard Specification for Anchor Bolts, Steel, 36, 55, and 105-ksi Yield Strength
ASTM F2329/F2329M	(2015; R 2023) Standard Specification for Zinc Coating, Hot-Dip, Requirements for Application to Carbon and Alloy Steel Bolts, Screws, Washers, Nuts, and Special Threaded Fasteners
ASTM F2833	(2011; R 2017) Standard Specification for Corrosion Protective Fastener Coatings with Zinc Rich Base Coat and Aluminum Organic/Inorganic Type

ASTM F3125/F3125M	(2019) Standard Specification for High Strength Structural Bolts and Assemblies, Steel and Alloy Steel, Heat Treated, Inch Dimensions 120 ksi and 150 ksi Minimum Tensile Strength, and Metric Dimensions 830 MPa and 1040 MPa Minimum Tensile Strength

CRANE MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION OF AMERICA (CMAA)

CMAA 70	(2020) Specification for Top Running Bridge and Gantry Type Multiple Girder Electric Overhead Traveling Cranes

SOCIETY FOR PROTECTIVE COATINGS (SSPC)

SSPC PA 1	(2024) Shop, Field, and Maintenance Coating of Metals
SSPC Paint 20	(2019) Zinc-Rich Primers (Type I, Inorganic, and Type II, Organic)
SSPC Paint 29	(2002; E 2004) Zinc Dust Sacrificial Primer, Performance-Based
SSPC SP 3	(2018) Power Tool Cleaning
SSPC SP 6/NACE No.3	(2007) Commercial Blast Cleaning

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

UFC 3-301-01	(2023; with Change 3, 2025) Structural Engineering

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

29 CFR Part 1926, Subpart R	Steel Erection

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Erection and Erection Bracing Drawings; G, DO

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Fabrication Drawings Including Details of Connections; G, DO

SD-03 Product Data

Shop Primer

Welding Electrodes and Rods; G

Non-Shrink Grout; G

Tension Control Bolts; G

Recycled Content for Structural Steel; S

Recycled Content for Structural Steel Tubing; S

Recycled Content for Steel Pipe; S

SD-05 Design Data

Shoring and Temporary Bracing; G, DO

SD-06 Test Reports

Class B Coating

Bolts, Nuts, and Washers

Weld Inspection Reports; G

Direct Tension Indicator Washer Inspection Reports; G

Bolt Testing Reports; G

SD-07 Certificates

Steel

Bolts, Nuts, and Washers

GalvanizingAISC Structural Steel Fabricator Quality Certification; G

AISC Structural Steel Erector Quality Certification; G

Welding Procedures and Qualifications

Welding Electrodes and Rods

Certified Welding Inspector

NDT Technician

Welding Procedure Specifications (WPS)

Under Running Crane Rail Beam

1.3 AISC QUALITY CERTIFICATION

Work must be fabricated by an AISC Certified Structural Steel Fabricator, in accordance with AISC 207, Category BU. Submit AISC Structural Steel Fabricator quality certification.

Work must be erected by an AISC Structural Steel Certified Erector, in accordance with AISC 207, Category CSE. Submit AISC Structural Steel erector quality certification.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.4.1 Preconstruction Submittals

1.4.1.1 Erection and Erection Bracing Drawings

Submit for record purposes. Indicate the sequence of erection, temporary shoring and bracing. The erection drawings must conform to AISC 303.

1.4.2 Fabrication Drawing Requirements

Submit fabrication drawings for approval prior to fabrication. Prepare in accordance with AISC 303, AISC 326 and AISC 325. Fabrication drawings must not be reproductions of contract drawings. Include complete information for the fabrication and erection of the structure's components, including the location, type, and size of bolts, welds, member sizes and lengths, connection details, blocks, copes, and cuts. Use AWS A2.4 standard welding symbols. Shoring and temporary bracing must be designed and sealed by a registered professional engineer and submitted for record purposes, with calculations, as part of the drawings. Clearly highlight any deviations from the details shown on the contract drawings highlighted on the fabrication drawings. Explain the reasons for any deviations from the contract drawings.

1.4.3 Certifications

1.4.3.1 Welding Procedures and Qualifications

Prior to welding, submit certification for each welder stating the type of welding and positions qualified for, the code and procedure qualified under, date qualified, and the firm and individual certifying the qualification tests. If the qualification date of the welder or welding operator is more than 6 months old, the welding operator's qualification certificate must be accompanied by a current certificate by the welder attesting to the fact that he has been engaged in welding since the date of certification, with no break in welding service greater than 6 months.

Conform to all requirements specified in AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

1.4.3.2 Overhead, Under Running Crane Rail Beam

Submit written field survey results for overhead, under running crane rail beam verifying tolerance requirements per CMAA 70.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Provide the structural steel system, including shop primer, complete and ready for use. Provide structural steel systems including design, materials, installation, workmanship, fabrication, assembly, erection, inspection, quality control, and testing in accordance with AISC 303, AISC 360, and UFC 3-301-01 except as modified in this contract.

2.2 STEEL

2.2.1 Structural Steel

Wide flange and WT shapes, ASTM A992/A992M. Angles, Channels and Plates, ASTM A36/A36M. Provide structural steel containing a minimum of 80 percent recycled content. Submit data identifying percentage of recycled content for structural steel.

2.2.2 Structural Steel Tubing

ASTM A500/A500M, Grade C. Provide structural steel tubing containing a minimum of 25 percent recycled content. Submit data identifying percentage of recycled content for structural steel tubing.

2.2.3 Steel Pipe

ASTM A53/A53M, Type E or S, Grade B, weight class STD (Standard) or as indicated. Provide steel pipe containing a minimum of 50 percent recycled content. Submit data identifying percentage of recycled content for steel pipe.

2.3 BOLTS, NUTS, AND WASHERS

Submit the certified manufacturer's mill reports which clearly show the applicable ASTM mechanical and chemical requirements together with the actual test results for the supplied fasteners.

2.3.1 Common Grade Bolts

2.3.1.1 Bolts

ASTM A307, Grade A, plain finish. The bolt heads and the nuts of the supplied fasteners must be marked with the manufacturer's identification mark, the strength grade and type specified by ASTM specifications.

2.3.1.2 Nuts

ASTM A563, Grade A, heavy hex style.

2.3.1.3 Washers

ASTM F844.

2.3.2 High-Strength Bolts

High strength bolts and nuts must be shipped together in the same shipping container. Fasteners indicated to be galvanized shall be tested by the supplier to show that the galvanized nut with the supplied lubricant provided may be rotated from the snug tight condition well in excess of the rotation required for pretentioned installation without stripping. The supplier shall supply nuts that have been lubricated and tested with the supplied bolts.

2.3.2.1 Tension Control Bolts

ASTM F3125/F3125M, Grade F1852 or F2280, Type 1, twistoff style assemblies consisting of steel structural bolts with splined ends, heavy-hex carbon steel nuts, and hardened carbon steel washers. Assembly finish must be plain. Submit product data for tension control bolts.

2.3.2.2 Nuts

ASTM A563, Grade and Style as specified in the applicable ASTM bolt standard.

2.3.2.3 Washers

ASTM F436/F436M, plain carbon steel.

2.3.3 Foundation Anchorage

2.3.3.1 Anchor Rods

ASTM F1554 Gr 36 or 55, Class 1A.

2.3.3.2 Anchor Nuts

ASTM A563, Grade A, hex style.

2.3.3.3 Anchor Washers

ASTM F844.

2.3.3.4 Anchor Plate Washers

ASTM A36/A36M.

2.4 STRUCTURAL STEEL ACCESSORIES

2.4.1 Welding Electrodes and Rods

AWS D1.1/D1.1M. Submit product data for welding electrodes and rods.

2.4.2 Non-Shrink Grout

ASTM C1107/C1107M, with no ASTM C827/C827M shrinkage. Submit product data for non-shrink grout.

2.4.3 Welded Shear Stud Connectors

ASTM A29/A29M, Grades 1010 through 1020. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, Table 7.1, Type B.

2.5 GALVANIZING

ASTM F2329/F2329M, ASTM F1136/F1136M, ASTM F2833 or ASTM B695 for threaded parts or ASTM A123/A123M for structural steel members, as applicable, unless specified otherwise galvanize after fabrication where practicable.

2.6 FABRICATION

Fabrication must be in accordance with the applicable provisions of AISC 325. Fabrication and assembly must be done in the shop to the greatest extent possible. Punch, subpunch and ream, or drill bolt holes perpendicular to the surface of the member.

Compression joints depending on contact bearing must have a surface roughness not in excess of 500 micro inch as determined by ASME B46.1, and ends must be square within the tolerances for milled ends specified in ASTM A6/A6M.

Shop splices of members between field splices will be permitted only where indicated on the Contract Drawings. Splices not indicated require the approval of the Contracting Officer.

Do not splice truss top and bottom chords except as approved by the Contracting Officer. Provide chord splices at panel joints at approximately the third point of the span. The center of gravity lines of truss members must intersect at panel points unless otherwise approved by the Contracting Officer. When the center of gravity lines do not intersect at a panel point, make provisions for the stresses due to eccentricity. Camber of trusses must be 1/8 inch in 10 feet unless otherwise indicated.

2.6.1 Markings

Prior to erection, identify members by a painted erection mark. Connecting parts assembled in the shop for reaming holes in field connections must be match marked with scratch and notch marks. Do not locate erection markings on areas to be welded. Do not locate match markings in areas that will decrease member strength or cause stress concentrations.

2.6.2 Shop Primer

SSPC Paint 20 or SSPC Paint 29, (zinc rich primer). Shop prime structural steel, except as modified herein, in accordance with SSPC PA 1. Do not prime steel surfaces embedded in concrete, galvanized surfaces, surfaces designed as part of a composite steel concrete section, or surfaces within 0.5 inch of the toe of the welds prior to welding (except surfaces on which metal decking and shear studs are to be welded). If flash rusting occurs, re-clean the surface prior to application of primer. Apply primer to a minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mil. Submit shop primer product data.

Prime slip critical surfaces with a Class B coating in accordance with AISC 325. Submit test report for Class B coating.

Prior to assembly, prime surfaces which will be concealed or inaccessible after assembly. Do not apply primer in foggy or rainy weather; when the ambient temperature is below 45 degrees F or over 95 degrees F; or when the primer may be exposed to temperatures below 40 degrees F within 48 hours after application, unless approved otherwise by the Contracting Officer. Repair damaged primed surfaces with an additional coat of primer.

2.6.2.1 Cleaning

SSPC SP 6/NACE No.3, except steel exposed in spaces above ceilings, attic spaces, furred spaces, and chases that will be hidden to view in finished construction may be cleaned to SSPC SP 3 when recommended by the shop primer manufacturer. Maintain steel surfaces free from rust, dirt, oil, grease, and other contaminants through final assembly.

2.7 DRAINAGE HOLES

Drill adequate drainage holes to eliminate water traps. Hole diameter must be 1/2 inch and location indicated on the detail drawings. Hole size and locations must not affect the structural integrity.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 ERECTION

a. Erection of structural steel, except as indicated in item b. below, must be in accordance with the applicable provisions of AISC 325, AISC 303 and 29 CFR Part 1926, Subpart R.

b. For low-rise structural steel buildings (60 feet tall or less and a maximum of 2 stories), erect the structure in accordance with AISC DESIGN GUIDE 10.

After final positioning of steel members, provide full bearing under base plates and bearing plates using nonshrink grout. Place nonshrink grout in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

3.1.1 STORAGE

Store the material out of contact with the ground in such manner and location as to minimize deterioration.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

Except as modified in this section, design connections indicated in accordance with AISC 360. Build connections into existing work. Do not tighten anchor bolts set in concrete with impact torque wrenches. Holes must not be cut or enlarged by burning. Bolts, nuts, and washers must be clean of dirt and rust, and lubricated immediately prior to installation.

3.2.1 Common Grade Bolts

Tighten ASTM A307 bolts to a "snug tight" fit. "Snug tight" is the tightness that exists when plies in a joint are in firm contact. If firm contact of joint plies cannot be obtained with a few impacts of an impact wrench, or the full effort of a man using a spud wrench, contact the Contracting Officer for further instructions.

3.2.2 High-Strength Bolts

Provide direct tension indicator washers in all ASTM F3125/F3125M, Grade A325 and Grade A490 bolted connections. Bolts must be installed in connection holes and initially brought to a snug tight fit. After the initial tightening procedure, fully tension bolts, progressing from the most rigid part of a

connection to the free edges.

Fastener components shall be protected from dirt and moisture in closed containers at the site of the installation. Fastener components that are not incorporated into the work shall be returned to protected storage at the end of the work shift.

3.2.2.1 Installation of Direct Tension Indicator Washers (DTIW)

Where possible, install the DTIW under the bolt head and tighten the nut. If the DTIW is installed adjacent to the turned element, provide a flat washer between the DTIW and nut when the nut is turned for tightening, and between the DTIW and bolt head when the bolt head is turned for tightening. In addition to the LIW, provide flat washers under both the bolt head and nut when ASTM F3125/F3125M, Grade A490 bolts are used.

3.2.3 Tension Control Bolts

Bolts must be installed in connection holes and initially brought to a snug tight fit. After the initial tightening procedure, fully tension bolts, progressing from the most rigid part of a connection to the free edges.

3.3 GAS CUTTING

Use of gas-cutting torch in the field for correcting fabrication errors is not permitted on any major member in the structural framing. Use of a gas cutting torch will be permitted on minor members not under stress only after approval has been obtained from the Contracting Officer.

3.4 WELDING

Welding must be in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M. Provide AWS D1.1/D1.1M qualified welders, welding operators, and tackers.

Develop and submit the Welding Procedure Specifications (WPS) for all welding, including welding done using prequalified procedures. Submit for approval all WPS, whether prequalified or qualified by testing.

3.4.1 Removal of Temporary Welds, Run-Off Plates, and Backing Strips

Remove only from finished areas. Remove backing strips from bottom flange of moment connections, backgouge the root pass to sound weld metal and reinforce with a 5/16 inch fillet weld minimum.

3.5 SHOP PRIMER REPAIR

Repair shop primer in accordance with the paint manufacturer's recommendation for surfaces damaged by handling, transporting, cutting, welding, or bolting.

3.5.1 Field Priming

Field prime steel exposed to the weather, or located in building areas without HVAC for control of relative humidity. After erection, the field bolt heads and nuts, field welds, and any abrasions in the shop coat must be cleaned and primed with paint of the same quality as that used for the shop coat.

3.6 GALVANIZING REPAIR

Repair damage to galvanized coatings using ASTM A780/A780M zinc rich paint for galvanizing damaged by handling, transporting, cutting, welding, or bolting. Do not heat surfaces to which repair paint has been applied.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

Perform field tests, and provide labor, equipment, and incidentals required for testing, except that electric power for field tests will be furnished as set forth in Division 1. Notify the Contracting Officer in writing of defective welds, bolts, nuts, and washers within 7 working days of the date of the inspection.

3.7.1 Welds

3.7.1.1 Visual Inspection

AWS D1.1/D1.1M. Furnish the services of AWS-certified welding inspectors for fabrication and erection inspection and testing and verification inspections. A Certified Welding Inspector must perform visual inspection on 100 percent of all welds. Document this inspection in the Visual Weld Inspection Log. Submit certificates indicating that certified welding inspectors meet the requirements of AWS QC1.

Inspect proper preparation, size, gaging location, and acceptability of all welds; identification marking; operation and current characteristics of welding sets in use.

3.7.1.2 Nondestructive Testing

Nondestructive testing must be in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M. Ultrasonic testing must be performed in accordance with Table 8.2 of AWS D1.1/D1.1M. Test locations must be as indicated. All personnel performing NDT must be certified in accordance with ANSI/ASNT CP-189 in the method of testing being performed. Submit certificates showing compliance with ANSI/ASNT CP-189 for all NDT technicians. If more than 20 percent of welds made by a welder contain defects identified by testing, then all groove welds made by that welder must be tested by ultrasonic testing, and all fillet welds made by that welder must be inspected by magnetic particle testing (MT) or dye penetrant testing (PT) as approved by the Contracting Officer. When groove welds made by an individual welder are required to be tested, magnetic particle or dye penetrant testing may be used only in areas inaccessible to ultrasonic testing. Retest all repaired areas. Submit weld inspection reports.

Testing frequency: Provide the following types and number of tests:

Test Type	Number of Tests
Ultrasonic	50 percent of CJP Welds
Magnetic Particle	50 percent of PJP and Fillet Welds
Dye Penetrant	50 percent of PJP and Fillet Welds

3.7.2 Direct Tension Indicator Washers

3.7.2.1 Direct Tension Indicator Washer Compression

Test direct tension indicator washers in place to verify that they have been compressed sufficiently to provide the 0.015 inch gap, as required by ASTM F959/F959M. Submit direct tension indicator washer inspection reports.

3.7.2.2 Direct Tension Indicator Gaps

In addition to the above testing, an independent testing agency as approved by the Contracting Officer, must test in place the direct tension indicator gaps on 20 percent of the installed direct tension indicator washers to verify that the ASTM F959/F959M direct tension indicator gaps have been achieved. If more than 10 percent of the direct tension indicators tested have not been compressed sufficiently to provide the average gaps required by ASTM F959/F959M, test all in place direct tension indicator washers to verify that the ASTM F959/F959M direct tension indicator gaps have been

achieved. Test locations must be selected by the Contracting Officer.

3.7.3 High-Strength Bolts

3.7.3.1 Testing Bolt, Nut, and Washer Assemblies

Test a minimum of 3 bolt, nut, and washer assemblies from each mill certificate batch in a tension measuring device at the job site prior to the beginning of bolting start-up. Demonstrate that the bolts and nuts, when used together, can develop tension not less than the provisions specified in AISC 360, depending on bolt size and grade. The bolt tension must be developed by tightening the nut. A representative of the manufacturer or supplier must be present to ensure that the fasteners are properly used, and to demonstrate that the fastener assemblies supplied satisfy the specified requirements. Submit bolt testing reports.

3.7.3.2 Inspection

Inspection procedures must be in accordance with AISC 360. Confirm and report to the Contracting Officer that the materials meet the project specification and that they are properly stored. Confirm that the faying surfaces have been properly prepared before the connections are assembled. Observe the specified job site testing and calibration, and confirm that the procedure to be used provides the required tension. Monitor the work to ensure the testing procedures are routinely followed on joints that are specified to be fully tensioned.

Inspect calibration of torque wrenches for high-strength bolts.

3.7.3.3 Testing

The Government has the option to perform nondestructive tests on 5 percent of the installed bolts to verify compliance with pre-load bolt tension requirements. Provide the required access for the Government to perform the tests. The nondestructive testing will be done in-place using an ultrasonic measuring device or any other device capable of determining in-place pre-load bolt tension. The test locations must be selected by the Contracting Officer. If more than 10 percent of the bolts tested contain defects identified by testing, then all bolts used from the batch from which the tested bolts were taken, must be tested at the Contractor's expense. Retest new bolts after installation at the Contractor's expense.

3.7.4 Inspection and Testing of Steel Stud Welding

Perform verification inspection and testing of steel stud welding conforming to the requirements of AWS D1.1/D1.1M, Stud Welding Clause. The Contracting Officer will serve as the verification inspector. Bend test studs that do not show a full 360 degree weld flash or have been repaired by welding as required by AWS D1.1/D1.1M, Stud Welding Clause. Studs that crack under testing in the weld, base metal or shank will be rejected and replaced by the Contractor at no additional cost.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 05 - METALS

SECTION 05 21 00

STEEL JOIST FRAMING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE
1.3.1 Drawing Requirements
1.3.2 Certification of Compliance
1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION
2.2 STEEL JOISTS
2.2.1 Steel Joist Camber
2.2.2 Special Steel Joists
2.2.3 Steel Joist Substitutes and Outriggers
2.3 RECYCLED CONTENT
2.4 ACCESSORIES AND FITTINGS
2.4.1 Bridging
2.4.2 Bearing Plates
2.4.3 Ceiling Extensions
2.5 SHOP PAINTING

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 ERECTION
3.2 BEARING PLATES
3.3 PAINTING
3.3.1 Touch-Up Painting
3.3.2 Field Painting
3.4 VISUAL INSPECTIONS

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 05 21 00

STEEL JOIST FRAMING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS D1.1/D1.1M	(2020; Errata 1 2021) Structural Welding Code - Steel

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A36/A36M	(2019) Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel

INTERNATIONAL CODE COUNCIL (ICC)

ICC IBC	(2021) International Building Code

SOCIETY FOR PROTECTIVE COATINGS (SSPC)

SSPC PA 1	(2024) Shop, Field, and Maintenance Coating of Metals
SSPC Paint 15	(1999; E 2004) Steel Joist Shop Primer/Metal Building Primer
SSPC SP 2	(2018) Hand Tool Cleaning

STEEL JOIST INSTITUTE (SJI)

SJI LOAD TABLES	(2020) Standard Specifications Load Tables and Weight Tables for Steel Joists and Joist Girders - 45th Edition
SJI MANUAL	(2009) 80 Years of Open Web Steel Joist Construction

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

29 CFR 1926	Safety and Health Regulations for Construction
29 CFR 1926.757	Steel Erection; Open Web Steel Joists

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Welder Qualification

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Steel Joist Framing; G, DO

SD-03 Product Data

Recycled Content Of Steel Products; S

SD-05 Design Data

Design Calculations; G, DO

SD-06 Test Reports

Erection Inspection

Welding Inspections

SD-07 Certificates

Certification of Compliance

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Perform all work in compliance with the requirements set forth in 29 CFR 1926.

1.3.1 Drawing Requirements

Submit drawings of steel joist framing including fabrication, specifications for shop painting, and identification markings of joists . Show joist type and size, layout in plan, all applicable loads, deflection criteria, and erection details including methods of anchoring, framing at openings, type, size, and location and connections for and spacing of bridging, requirements for field welding, and details of accessories as applicable. Show profiles for nonstandard joist configurations.

1.3.2 Certification of Compliance

Prior to construction commencement, submit certification for welder qualification, in compliance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M, welding operation, and tacker, stating the type of welding and positions qualified for, the code and procedure qualified under, date qualified, and the firm and individual certifying the qualification tests. Submit certification of compliance for the following:

a. SJI MANUAL

b. 29 CFR 1926

c. 29 CFR 1926.757

d. Statement from steel joist manufacturer, that work was performed in accordance with approved construction documents and with SJI standard specifications, in accordance with ICC IBC Section 1704.2.5.2.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Handle, transport, and store joists in a manner to prevent damage affecting their structural integrity. Verify piece count of all joist products upon delivery and inspect all joists products for damage. Report any damage to the joist supplier. Store all items off the ground in a well drained location protected from the weather and easily accessible for inspection and handling. Store joists with top chord down and with joists in a vertical position. Store deep joists horizontally if they were shipped on their sides.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Designate steel joists on the drawings in accordance with the standard designations of the Steel Joist Institute. Joists of other standard designations or joists with properties other than those shown may be substituted for the joists designated provided the structural properties are equal to or greater than those of the joists shown and provided all other specified requirements are met.

2.2 STEEL JOISTS

Provide steel joists conforming to SJI LOAD TABLES. Design joists designated K, KCS, LH and DLH to support the loads given in the applicable standard load tables of SJI LOAD TABLES. Joist supplier to coordinate any additional loading from roof fall protection system as indicated in11 81 29.00 47 FACILITY FALL PROTECTION.Submit design calculations for special steel joists, net uplift loads, non-SJI standard details, and field splices. Include cover letter signed and sealed by the joist manufacturer's registered design professional.

2.2.1 Steel Joist Camber

Camber joists according to SJI LOAD TABLES, and half the standard camber where indicated.

2.2.2 Special Steel Joists

Provide special joists and connections capable of withstanding the design loads indicated with a live-load deflection less than L/240 for roof joists.

2.2.3 Steel Joist Substitutes and Outriggers

Provide joist substitutes and outriggers conforming to SJI LOAD TABLES with steel angle or channel members.

2.3 RECYCLED CONTENT

Provide products with an average recycled content of steel products of postconsumer recycled content plus one half of preconsumer recycled content not less than 25 percent.

2.4 ACCESSORIES AND FITTINGS

2.4.1 Bridging

Provide bridging of material, size, and type required by SJI LOAD TABLES for type of joist, chord size, spacing and span. Furnish additional erection bridging if required for stability.

2.4.2 Bearing Plates

Fabricate steel bearing plats from ASTM A36/A36M steel of size and thickness indicated.

2.4.3 Ceiling Extensions

Furnish ceiling extensions, either bottom-chord elements or a separate extension unit of enough strength to support ceiling construction. Extend ends to within 1/2 inch of finished wall surface unless otherwise indicated.

2.5 SHOP PAINTING

SSPC Paint 15. Shop prime joists, except as modified herein, in accordance with SSPC PA 1. Clean joists in accordance with SSPC SP 2 before priming. If flash rusting occurs, re-clean the surface prior to application of primer. For joists which require finish painting under Section 09 90 00 PAINTS

AND COATINGS, the primer paint must be compatible with the finish paint.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 ERECTION

Install joists in conformance with SJI LOAD TABLES for the joist series indicated, and the requirements of 29 CFR 1926 and 29 CFR 1926.757. Handle and set joists avoiding damage to the members. Place the "tag end" of joists as shown on the joists placement plans. Ensure that square-end joists are erected right side up. Distribute temporary loads so that joist capacity is not exceeded. Remove damaged joists from the site, except when field repair is approved and such repairs are satisfactorily made in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Do not repair, field modify, or alter any joists without specific written instructions from the Designer of Record and/or joist manufacturer.

Install and connect bridging concurrently with joist erection, before construction loads are applied. Do not apply loads to bridging. Anchor ends of bridging lines at top and bottom chords if terminating at walls or beams. Do not cut away vertical leg of bridging where bridging makes an elevation transition; weld a separate piece of bridging at the transition. Perform all welding in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

3.2 BEARING PLATES

Provide bearing plates to accept full bearing after the supporting members have been plumbed and properly positioned, but prior to placing superimposed loads. The area under the plate must be damp-packed solidly with bedding mortar, except where nonshrink grout is indicated on the drawings. Provide bedding mortar and grout as specified in Section 03 30 00 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.

3.3 PAINTING

3.3.1 Touch-Up Painting

After erection of joists , touch-up connections and areas of abraded shop coat with paint of the same type used for the shop coat.

3.3.2 Field Painting

Paint joists requiring a finish coat in conformance with the requirements of Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

3.4 VISUAL INSPECTIONS

Perform the following visual inspections:

a. Verify that all joists are spaced properly.

b. Verify that there is sufficient joist bearing on steel beams, concrete, and masonry.

c. Verify all bridging lines are properly spaced and anchored.

d. Verify that damage has not occurred to the joists during erection.

e. Verify the joists are aligned vertically and there is no lateral sweep in the joists.

f. Where concentrated loads are present on the joists verify that they are located in accordance with the joists placement plan.

g. Verify welding of bridging and joist seats in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M, Section 6. Perform erection inspection and field welding inspections with AWS certified welding inspectors.

h. Verify proper bolting of diagonal bridging and joist seats where the bolts are snug-tight.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 05 - METALS

SECTION 05 30 00

STEEL DECKS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE
1.3.1 Deck Units
1.3.2 Certification of Powder-Actuated Tool Operator
1.3.3 Qualifications for Welding Work
1.3.4 Regulatory Requirements
1.3.4.1 Fire Safety
1.3.4.2 Wind Storm Resistance
1.3.5 Fabrication Drawings
1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
1.5 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS FOR ROOF DECKS
1.5.1 Properties of Sections
1.5.2 Allowable Loads

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 DECK UNITS
2.1.1 Roof Deck
2.1.2 Length of Deck Units
2.1.3 Shop Priming
2.1.4 Touch-Up Paint
2.2 ACCESSORIES
2.2.1 Adjusting Plates
2.2.2 End Closures
2.2.3 Partition Closures
2.2.4 Flexible Closure Strips for Roof Decks
2.2.5 Sheet Metal Collar
2.2.6 Cover Plates
2.2.7 Roof Sump Pans
2.2.8 Column Closures
2.2.9 Access Hole Covers
2.2.10 Hanger
2.2.11 Cant Strips for Roof Decks
2.2.12 Ridge and Valley Plates for Roof Decks
2.2.13 Metal Closure Strips for Roof Decks
2.2.14 Galvanized Steel Angles for Roof Decks
2.2.15 Mechanical Fasteners
2.2.16 Miscellaneous Accessories

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION
3.2 INSTALLATION

3.2.1 Attachment
3.2.1.1 Welding
3.2.1.2 Mechanical Fastening
3.2.1.3 Sidelap Fastening
3.2.2 Openings
3.2.3 Deck Damage
3.2.4 Touch-Up Paint
3.2.4.1 Roof Deck
3.2.5 Accessory Installation
3.2.5.1 Adjusting Plates
3.2.5.2 End Closures
3.2.5.3 Closures Above Partitions
3.2.5.4 Column Closures
3.2.5.5 Access Hole Covers
3.2.5.6 Hangers
3.2.6
3.3 ROOF SUMP PANS
3.4 CANT STRIPS FOR ROOF DECKS
3.5 RIDGE AND VALLEY PLATES FOR ROOF DECKS
3.6 CLOSURE STRIPS FOR ROOF DECKS
3.7 ROOF INSULATION SUPPORT FOR ROOF DECKS
3.8 CLEANING AND PROTECTION FOR ROOF DECKS
3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
3.9.1 Deck Weld Inspection
3.9.2 Decks Not Receiving Concrete

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 05 30 00

STEEL DECKS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN IRON AND STEEL INSTITUTE (AISI)

AISI D100	(2017) Cold-Formed Steel Design Manual

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS D1.1/D1.1M	(2020; Errata 1 2021) Structural Welding Code - Steel
AWS D1.3/D1.3M	(2018) Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A36/A36M	(2019) Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel
ASTM A123/A123M	(2024) Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
ASTM A653/A653M	(2023) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM A780/A780M	(2020) Standard Practice for Repair of Damaged and Uncoated Areas of Hot-Dip Galvanized Coatings
ASTM A792/A792M	(2022) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, 55% Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM A1008/A1008M	(2024) Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, Solution Hardened, and Bake Hardenable
ASTM D746	(2014) Standard Test Method for Brittleness Temperature of Plastics and Elastomers by Impact
ASTM D1056	(2020) Standard Specification for Flexible Cellular Materials - Sponge or Expanded Rubber
ASTM D1149	(2018) Standard Test Method for Rubber Deterioration - Cracking in an Ozone Controlled Environment
ASTM E84	(2023) Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

FM GLOBAL (FM)

FM APP GUIDE	(updated on-line) Approval Guide https://www.approvalguide.com/
FM DS 1-28R	(1998) Data Sheet: Roof Systems

SOCIETY FOR PROTECTIVE COATINGS (SSPC)

SSPC Paint 20	(2019) Zinc-Rich Primers (Type I, Inorganic, and Type II, Organic)

STEEL DECK INSTITUTE (SDI)

ANSI/SDI QA/QC	(2017) Standard for Quality Control and Quality Assurance for Installation of Steel Deck
SDI DDM04	(2015; Errata 1-3 2016; Add 1 2015; Add 2 20162006) Diaphragm Design Manual; 4th Edition
SDI DDP	(1987; R 2000) Deck Damage and Penetrations
SDI MOC3	(2016) Manual of Construction with Steel Deck (3rd Edition)

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

UFC 3-301-01	(2023; with Change 3, 2025) Structural Engineering

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

29 CFR 1926	Safety and Health Regulations for Construction

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 580	(2006; Reprint Apr 2024) UL Standard for Safety Tests for Uplift Resistance of Roof Assemblies
UL Fire Resistance	(2014) Fire Resistance Directory

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Fabrication Drawings; G, DO

SD-03 Product Data

Accessories

Deck Units; G

Galvanizing Repair Paint; G

Mechanical Fasteners; G

Touch-Up Paint

Welding Equipment

Welding Rods and Accessories

Recycled Content of Steel Products; S

Flexible Closure Strips

SD-05 Design Data

Deck Units; G, DO

SD-07 Certificates

Powder-Actuated Tool Operator

Welder Qualifications

Welding Procedures

Fire Safety

Wind Storm Resistance

Manufacturer's Certificate

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.3.1 Deck Units

Furnish deck units and accessory products from a manufacturer regularly engaged in manufacture of steel decking. Provide manufacturer's certificates attesting that the decking material meets the specified requirements.

1.3.2 Certification of Powder-Actuated Tool Operator

Provide manufacturer's certificate attesting that the operators are authorized to use the low velocity powder-actuated tool.

1.3.3 Qualifications for Welding Work

Follow Welding Procedures of AWS D1.3/D1.3M for sheet steel and AWS D1.1/D1.1M for stud welding.

Submit qualified Welder Qualifications in accordance with AWS D1.3/D1.3M for sheet steel and AWS D1.1/D1.1M for stud welding, or under an equivalent approved qualification test. Perform tests on test pieces in positions and with clearances equivalent to those actually encountered. Test specimens shall be made in the presence of Contracting Officer and shall be tested by an approved testing laboratory at the Contractor's expense. If a test weld fails to meet requirements, perform an immediate retest of two test welds until each test weld passes. Failure in the immediate retest will require the welder be retested after further practice or training, performing a complete set of test welds.

Submit manufacturer's catalog data for Welding Equipment and Welding Rods and Accessories.

1.3.4 Regulatory Requirements

1.3.4.1 Fire Safety

Test roof deck as a part of a roof deck construction assembly of the type used for this project, listing as fire classified in the UL Fire Resistance, or listing as Class I construction in the FM APP GUIDE, and so labeled.

1.3.4.2 Wind Storm Resistance

Provide roof construction assembly capable of withstanding a nominal uplift pressure of 90 pounds per square foot when tested in accordance with the uplift pressure test described in the FM DS 1-28R or as described in UL 580 and in general compliance with UFC 3-301-01.

1.3.5 Fabrication Drawings

Show type and location of units, location and sequence of connections, bearing on supports, methods of anchoring, attachment of accessories, adjusting plate details, cant strips, ridge and valley plates, metal closure strips, size and location of holes to be cut and reinforcement to be provided, the manufacturer's erection instructions and other pertinent details.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver deck units to the site in a dry and undamaged condition. Store and handle steel deck in a manner to protect it from corrosion, deformation, and other types of damage. Do not use decking for storage or as working platform until units have been fastened into position. Exercise care not to damage material or overload decking during construction. The maximum uniform distributed storage load must not exceed the design live load. Stack decking on platforms or pallets and cover with weathertight ventilated covering. Elevate one end during storage to provide drainage. Maintain deck finish at all times to prevent formation of rust. Repair deck finish using touch-up paint. Replace damaged material.

1.5 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS FOR ROOF DECKS

1.5.1 Properties of Sections

Properties of metal roof deck sections must comply with engineering design width as limited by the provisions of AISI D100.

1.5.2 Allowable Loads

Indicate total uniform dead and live load for detailing purposes.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 DECK UNITS

Submit manufacturer's design calculations, or applicable published literature for the structural properties of the proposed deck units.

Provide products with an average recycled content of steel products so postconsumer recycled content plus one half of preconsumer recycled content not less than 25 percent.

2.1.1 Roof Deck

Conform to ASTM A792/A792M or ASTM A1008/A1008M for deck used in conjunction with insulation and built-up roofing. Fabricate roof deck units of the steel design thickness required by the design drawings and zinc-coated in conformance with ASTM A653/A653M, Z275 G90 coating class or aluminum-zinc coated in accordance with ASTM A792/A792M Coating Designation AZM165 AZ55

2.1.2 Length of Deck Units

Provide deck units of sufficient length to span three or more spacings where possible.

2.1.3 Shop Priming

Shop prime accessories and underside of deck at the factory after coating. Clean surfaces in accordance with the manufacturer's standard procedure followed by a spray, dip or roller coat of rust-inhibitive primer, oven cured.

2.1.4 Touch-Up Paint

Provide a high zinc-dust content paint for regalvanizing welds in galvanized steel conforming to ASTM A780/A780M.

Provide touch-up paint for shop-painted units of the same type used for the shop painting , and touch-up paint for zinc-coated units of an approved galvanizing repair paint with a high-zinc dust content. Touch-up welds with paint conforming to SSPC Paint 20 in accordance with ASTM A780/A780M. Maintain finish of deck units and accessories by using touch-up paint whenever necessary to prevent the formation of rust.

2.2 ACCESSORIES

Provide accessories of same material as deck, unless specified otherwise. Provide manufacturer's standard type accessories, as specified.

2.2.1 Adjusting Plates

Provide adjusting plates, or segments of deck units, of same thickness and configuration as deck units in locations too narrow to accommodate full size units. Provide factory cut plates of predetermined size where possible.

2.2.2 End Closures

Fabricated of sheet metal by the deck manufacturer. Provide end closures minimum 0.0295 inch thick to close open ends at exposed edges of roofs, and openings through deck.

2.2.3 Partition Closures

Provide closures for closing voids above interior walls and partitions that are perpendicular to the direction of the configurations. Provide rubber, plastic, or sheet steel closures above typical partitions. Provide sheet steel closures above fire-resistant interior walls and partitions located on both sides of wall or partition.

2.2.4 Flexible Closure Strips for Roof Decks

Provide strips made of vulcanized, closed-cell, synthetic rubber material specified and premolded to the configuration required to provide tight-fitting closures at open ends and sides of steel roof decking. Furnish one sample of each type Flexible Closure Strips, 12 inch long.

Conforming to ASTM D1056, Grade 2A1, with the following additional properties:

Brittleness temperature of minus 40 degrees F when tested in accordance with ASTM D746.

Flammability resistance with a flame spread rating of less than 25 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.

Resistance to ozone must be "no cracks" after exposure of a sample kept under a surface tensile

strain of 25 percent to an ozone concentration of 100 parts per million of air by volume in air for 100 hours at 104 degrees F and tested in accordance with ASTM D1149.

Provide a elastomeric type adhesive as recommended by the manufacturer of the flexible closure strips.

2.2.5 Sheet Metal Collar

Where deck is cut for passage of pipes, ducts, columns, etc., and deck is to remain exposed, provide a neatly cut sheet metal collar to cover edges of deck. Do not cut deck until after installation of supplemental supports.

2.2.6 Cover Plates

Sheet metal to close panel edge and end conditions, and where panels change direction or butt. Polyethylene-coated, self-adhesive, 2 inch wide joint tape may be provided in lieu of cover plates on flat-surfaced decking butt joints.

Fabricate cover plates for abutting floor deck units from the specified structural-quality steel sheets not less than nominal 18 gagethick before galvanizing. Provide 6 inch wide cover plates and form to match the contour of the floor deck units.

2.2.7 Roof Sump Pans

Sump pans must be provided for roof drains and must be minimum 0.075 inch thick steel, recessed type. Shape sump pans to meet roof slope by the supplier or by a sheet metal specialist. Provide bearing flanges of sump pans to overlap steel deck a minimum of 3 inch. Shape, size, and reinforce the opening in bottom of the sump pan to receive roof drain.

2.2.8 Column Closures

Sheet metal, minimum 0.0358 inch thick or metal rib lath.

2.2.9 Access Hole Covers

Sheet metal, minimum 0.0474 inch thick.

2.2.10 Hanger

Provide clips or loops for utility systems and suspended ceilings of one or more of the following types:

a. Lip tabs or integral tabs where noncellular decking or flat plate of cellular section is 0.0474 inch thick or more, and a structural concrete fill is used over deck.

b. Slots or holes punched in decking for installation of pigtails.

c. Tabs driven from top side of decking and arranged so as not to pierce electrical cells.

d. Decking manufacturer's standard as approved by the Contracting Officer.

2.2.11 Cant Strips for Roof Decks

Fabricate cant strips from the specified commercial-quality steel sheets not less than nominal 0.0358 inch thick before galvanizing. Bend strips to form a 45-degree cant not less than 5 inch wide, with top and bottom flanges a minimum 3 inch wide. Length of strips 10 feet.

2.2.12 Ridge and Valley Plates for Roof Decks

Fabricate plates from the specified structural-quality steel sheets, not less than nominal 0.0358 inch

thick before galvanizing. Provide plates of minimum 4-1/2 inch wide and bent to provide tight fitting closures at ridges and valleys. Provide a minimum length of ridge and valley plates of 10 feet.

2.2.13 Metal Closure Strips for Roof Decks

Fabricate strips from the specified commercial-quality steel sheets not less than nominal 0.0358 inch thick before galvanizing. Provide strips from the configuration required to provide tight-fitting closures at open ends and sides of steel roof decking.

2.2.14 Galvanized Steel Angles for Roof Decks

Provide hot-rolled carbon steel angles conforming to ASTM A36/A36M, and hot-dip galvanized in accordance with ASTM A123/A123M.

2.2.15 Mechanical Fasteners

Provide mechanical fasteners, such as powder actuated fasteners, pneumatically driven fasteners or self-drilling screws, for anchoring the deck to structural supports and adjoining units that are designed to meet the loads indicated.

2.2.16 Miscellaneous Accessories

Furnish the manufacturer's standard accessories to complete the deck installation. Furnish metal accessories of the same material as the deck and with the minimum design thickness as follows: saddles, 0.0474 inch welding washers, 0.0598 inch other metal accessories, 0.0358 inch unless otherwise indicated.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

Prior to installation of decking units and accessories, examine worksite to verify that as-built structure will permit installation of decking system without modification.

3.2 INSTALLATION

Install steel deck units in accordance with 29 CFR 1926, Subpart R – Steel Erection, ANSI/SDI QA/QC, and approved shop drawings. Place units on structural supports, properly adjusted, leveled, and aligned at right angles to supports before permanently securing in place. Damaged deck and accessories including material which is permanently stained or contaminated, deformed, or with burned holes shall not be installed. Extend deck units over three or more supports unless absolutely impractical. Report inaccuracies in alignment or leveling to the Contracting Officer and make necessary corrections before permanently anchoring deck units. Locate deck ends over supports only. Lap 2 inch deck ends. Do not use unanchored deck units as a work or storage platform. Permanently anchor units placed by the end of each working day. Do not support suspended ceilings, light fixtures, ducts, utilities, or other loads by steel deck unless indicated. Distribute loads by appropriate means to prevent damage.

3.2.1 Attachment

Immediately after placement and alignment, and after correcting inaccuracies, permanently fasten steel deck units to structural supports and to adjacent deck units by welding with normal 5/8 inch diameter puddle welds, fastened with screws, powder-actuated fasteners, or pneumatically driven fasteners as indicated on the design drawings and in accordance with manufacturer's recommended procedure and ANSI/SDI C. Clamp or weight deck units to provide firm contact between deck units and structural supports while performing welding or fastening. Attachment of adjacent deck units by button-punching is prohibited.

3.2.1.1 Welding

Perform welding in accordance with AWS D1.3/D1.3M using methods and electrodes recommended by the manufacturers of the base metal alloys being used. Ensure only operators previously qualified by tests prescribed in AWS D1.3/D1.3M make welds. Immediately recertify, or replace qualified welders, that are producing unsatisfactory welding. Conform to the recommendations of the Steel Deck Institute and the steel deck manufacturerfor location, size, and spacing of fastening. Do not use welding washers at the connections of the deck to supports. Do not use welding washers at sidelaps. Holes and similar defects will not be acceptable. Attach all partial or segments of deck units to structural supports in accordance with Section 2.5 of SDI DDM04. Immediately clean welds by chipping and wire brushing. Heavily coat welds, cut edges and damaged portions of coated finish with zinc-dust paint conforming to ASTM A780/A780M.

3.2.1.2 Mechanical Fastening

Anchor deck to structural supports and adjoining units with mechanical fasteners. Drive the powder-actuated fasteners with a low-velocity piston tool by an operator authorized by the manufacturer of the powder-actuated tool. Drive screws to properly clamp deck to supporting steel.

3.2.1.3 Sidelap Fastening

Lock sidelaps between adjacent floor deck units together by welding or screws as indicated.

3.2.2 Openings

Cut or drill all holes and openings required and be coordinated with the drawings, specifications, and other trades. Frame and reinforce openings through the deck in conformance with SDI DDP. Reinforce holes and openings 6 to 12 inch across by 0.0474 inch thick steel sheet at least 12 inch wider and longer than the opening and be fastened to the steel deck at each corner of the sheet and at a maximum of 6 inch on center. Reinforce holes and openings larger than 12 inch by steel channels or angles installed perpendicular to the steel joists and supported by the adjacent steel joists. Install steel channels or angles perpendicular to the deck ribs and fasten to the channels or angles perpendicular to the steel joists as indicated on the drawings.

3.2.3 Deck Damage

SDI MOC3, for repair of deck damage.

3.2.4 Touch-Up Paint

3.2.4.1 Roof Deck

After roof decking installation, wire brush, clean, and touchup paint the scarred areas on top and bottom surfaces of metal roof decking. The scarred areas include welds, weld scars, bruises, and rust spots. Touchup galvanized surfaces with galvanizing repair paint. Touchup painted surfaces with repair paint of painted surfaces.

3.2.5 Accessory Installation

3.2.5.1 Adjusting Plates

Provide in locations too narrow to accommodate full-size deck units and install as shown on shop drawings.

3.2.5.2 End Closures

Provide end closure to close open ends of cells at columns, walls, and openings in deck.

3.2.5.3 Closures Above Partitions

Provide for closing voids between cells over partitions that are perpendicular to direction of cells. Provide a one-piece closure strip for partitions 4 inch nominal or less in thickness and two-piece closure strips for wider partitions. Provide sheet metal closures above fire-rated partitions at both sides of partition with space between filled with fiberglass insulation.

3.2.5.4 Column Closures

Provide for spaces between floor decking and columns which penetrate the deck. Field cut closure plate to fit column in the field and tack weld to decking and columns.

3.2.5.5 Access Hole Covers

Provide access hole covers to seal holes cut in decking to facilitate welding of the deck to structural supports.

3.2.5.6 Hangers

Provide as indicated to support utility system and suspended ceilings.

3.2.6

3.3 ROOF SUMP PANS

Place sump pans over openings in roof decking and fusion welded to top surface of roof decking. Do not exceed spacing of welds of 12 inch with not less than one weld at each corner. Field cut opening in the bottom of each roof sump pan to receive the roof drain as part of the work of this section.

3.4 CANT STRIPS FOR ROOF DECKS

Provide strips to be fusion welded to surface of roof decking, secured to wood nailers by galvanized screws or to steel framing by galvanized self-tapping screws or welds. Do not exceed spacing of welds and fasteners of 12 inch. Lap end joints a minimum 3 inch and secure with galvanized sheet metal screws spaced a maximum 4 inch on center.

3.5 RIDGE AND VALLEY PLATES FOR ROOF DECKS

Provide plates to be fusion welded to top surface of roof decking. Lap end joints a minimum 3 inch. For valley plates, provide endlaps to be in the direction of water flow.

3.6 CLOSURE STRIPS FOR ROOF DECKS

Provide closure strips at open, uncovered ends and edges of the roof decking and in voids between roof decking and top of walls and partitions where indicated. Install closure strips in position in a manner to provide a weathertight installation.

3.7 ROOF INSULATION SUPPORT FOR ROOF DECKS

Provide metal closure strips for support of roof insulation where rib openings in top surface of metal roof decking occur adjacent to edges and openings. Weld metal closure strips in position.

3.8 CLEANING AND PROTECTION FOR ROOF DECKS

Upon completion of the deck, sweep surfaces clean and prepare for installation of the roofing.

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.9.1 Deck Weld Inspection

Visual inspect welds in accordance with AWS D1.3/D1.3M.

3.9.2 Decks Not Receiving Concrete

Inspect the decking top surface for distortion after installation. For roof decks not receiving concrete, verify distortion by placing a straight edge across three adjacent top flanges. The maximum allowable gap between the straight edge and the top flanges should not exceed manufacturing and construction tolerances of supporting members. When gap is more than the allowable, provide corrective measures or replacement. Reinspect decking after performing corrective measures or replacement.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 05 - METALS

SECTION 05 40 00

COLD-FORMED METAL FRAMING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
1.4 MAXIMUM DEFLECTION
1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE
1.5.1 Drawing Requirements
1.5.2 Design Data Required

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STEEL STUDS, JOISTS, TRACKS, BRACING, BRIDGING AND ACCESSORIES
2.1.1 Studs and Joists of 54 mils (0.054 Inch) and Heavier
2.1.2 Studs and Joists of 43 mils (0.043 Inch) and Lighter
2.1.3 Sizes, Thickness, Section Modulus, and Other Structural Properties
2.2 MARKINGS
2.3 CONNECTIONS
2.3.1 Steel-To-Concrete Connections
2.3.2 Steel-To-Steel Connections
2.4 PLASTIC GROMMETS
2.5 SEALER GASKET

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 FASTENING
3.1.1 Welds
3.1.2 Screws
3.1.3 Anchors
3.1.4 Powder-Actuated Fasteners
3.2 INSTALLATION
3.2.1 Tracks
3.2.2 Studs
3.2.3 Joists and Trusses
3.2.4 Erection Tolerances

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 05 40 00

COLD-FORMED METAL FRAMING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN CONCRETE INSTITUTE (ACI)

ACI 318	(2019; R 2022) Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete (ACI 318-19) and Commentary (ACI 318R-19)

AMERICAN IRON AND STEEL INSTITUTE (AISI)

AISI S100	(2012) North American Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members
AISI S110	(2007; Suppl 1; Reaffirmed 2012) Standard for Seismic Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Systems - Special Bolted Moment Frames
AISI S200	(2007) North American Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Framing - General Provision
AISI S201	(2007) North American Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Framing - Product Data
AISI S202	(2011) Code of Standard Practice for Cold-formed Steel Structural Framing
AISI S211	(2007) North American Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Framing - Wall Stud Design
AISI S212	(2007) North American Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Framing - Header Design
AISI S213	(2007; Suppl 1 2009) North American Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Framing - Lateral Design
AISI S214	(2012) North American Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Framing – Truss Design

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS D1.1/D1.1M	(2020; Errata 1 2021) Structural Welding Code - Steel
AWS D1.3/D1.3M	(2018) Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A123/A123M	(2024) Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products

ASTM A153/A153M	(2023) Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware
ASTM A307	(2021) Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts, Studs, and Threaded Rod 60 000 PSI Tensile Strength
ASTM A653/A653M	(2023) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM A1003/A1003M	(2023) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Carbon, Metallic- and Nonmetallic-Coated for Cold-Formed Framing Members
ASTM C955	(2017) Standard Specification for Cold-Formed Steel Structural Framing Members
ASTM C1007	(2020) Standard Specification for Installation of Load Bearing (Transverse and Axial) Steel Studs and Related Accessories
ASTM C1513	(2018) Standard Specification for Steel Tapping Screws for Cold-Formed Steel Framing Connections
ASTM E119	(2024) Standard Test Methods for Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials
ASTM E329	(2023) Standard Specification for Agencies Engaged in Construction Inspection, Testing, or Special Inspection
ASTM E1190	(2021) Standard Test Methods for Strength of Power-Actuated Fasteners Installed in Structural Members
ASTM E488/E488M	(2022) Standard Test Methods for Strength of Anchors in Concrete Elements
ASTM F1554	(2020) Standard Specification for Anchor Bolts, Steel, 36, 55, and 105-ksi Yield Strength
ASTM F1941	(2010) Standard Specification for Electrodeposited Coatings on Threaded Fasteners (Unified Inch Screw Threads (UN/UNR))
ASTM F2329/F2329M	(2015; R 2023) Standard Specification for Zinc Coating, Hot-Dip, Requirements for Application to Carbon and Alloy Steel Bolts, Screws, Washers, Nuts, and Special Threaded Fasteners

ICC EVALUATION SERVICE, INC. (ICC-ES)

ICC ES AC193	(2012) Acceptance Criteria for Mechanical Anchors in Concrete Elements

INTERNATIONAL CODE COUNCIL (ICC)

ICC IBC	(2021) International Building Code

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

UFC 3-301-01 (2023; with Change 3, 2025) Structural Engineering

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Framing Components; G, DO

SD-03 Product Data

Steel Studs, Joists, Tracks, Bracing, Bridging and Accessories

Recycled Content of Steel Products; S

SD-05 Design Data

Metal Framing Calculations; G, DO

SD-07 Certificates

Welds

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Steel framing and related accessories shall be stored and handled in accordance with the AISI S202, "Code of Standard Practice for Cold-Formed Steel Structural Framing".

1.4 MAXIMUM DEFLECTION

Deflections of structural members shall not exceed the more restrictive of the limitations of ICC IBC and UFC 3-301-01.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

a. Engineering Responsibility: Preparation of Shop Drawings, design calculations, and other structural data by a registered professional engineer.

b. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing agency, acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, qualified according to ASTM E329 for testing indicated.

c. Product Tests: Mill certificates or data from a qualified independent testing agency indicating steel sheet complies with requirements, including base-metal thickness, yield strength, tensile strength, total elongation, chemical requirements, and metallic-coating thickness.

d. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:

(1) AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel".

(2) AWS D1.3/D1.3M, "Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel".

e. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Where indicated, provide cold-formed metal framing identical to that of assemblies tested for fire resistance per ASTM E119 by, and displaying a classification

label from, a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

f. AISI Specifications and Standards: Comply with:

(1) AISI S100, "North American Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members".

(2) AISI S110, "Standard for Seismic Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Systems - Special Bolted Moment Frames".

(3) AISI S200, "North American Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Framing - General Provision".

(4) AISI S201, "North American Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Framing - Product Data".

(5) AISI S202, "Code of Standard Practice for Cold-Formed Steel Structural Framing".

(6) AISI S211, "North American Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Framing - Wall Stud Design".

(7) AISI S212, "North American Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Framing - Header Design".

(8) AISI S213, "North American Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Framing - Lateral Design".

(9) AISI S214, "North American Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Framing - Truss Design".

1.5.1 Drawing Requirements

Submit framing components to show sizes, thicknesses, layout, material designations, methods of installation, and accessories including the following:

a. Cross sections, plans, and/or elevations showing component types and locations for each framing application; including shop coatings and material thicknesses for each framing component.

b. Connection details showing fastener type, quantity, location, and other information to assure proper installation.

c. Drawings depicting panel configuration, dimensions, components, locations, and construction sequence if the Contractor elects to install prefabricated/prefinished frames.

Sign and seal fabrication drawings by a registered professional engineer.

1.5.2 Design Data Required

Submit metal framing calculations with design criteria and structural loading to verify sizes, thickness, and spacing of members and connections signed and sealed by a registered professional engineer. Show methods and practices used in installation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STEEL STUDS, JOISTS, TRACKS, BRACING, BRIDGING AND ACCESSORIES

Framing components shall comply with ASTM C955 and the following.

a. Provide products with an average recycled content of steel products so postconsumer recycled content plus one half of preconsumer recycled content not less than 25 percent.

b. Steel Sheet: ASTM A1003/A1003M, Structural Grade, Type H, metallic coated, of grade and coating weight as follows:

(1) Grade: As required by structural performance.

(2) Coating: G60 (Z180), A60 (ZF180), AZ50 (AZ150), or GF30 (ZGF90).

c. Steel Studs: Manufacturer's standard C-shaped steel studs, of web depths indicated, punched, with stiffened flanges, and as follows:

(1) Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.0329 inch.

(2) Flange Width: 1-5/8 inches.

d. Steel Track: Manufacturer's standard U-shaped steel track, of web depths indicated, unpunched, with straight flanges, and as follows:

(1) Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: Matching steel studs.

(2) Flange Width: 1-1/4 inches .

2.1.1 Studs and Joists of 54 mils (0.054 Inch) and Heavier

Galvanized steel, ASTM A653/A653M and ASTM A1003/A1003M, SS Grade 50, G90.

2.1.2 Studs and Joists of 43 mils (0.043 Inch) and Lighter

Studs and Joists of 43 mils (0.043 Inch) and Lighter, Track, and Accessories (All thicknesses): Galvanized steel, ASTM A653/A653M and ASTM A1003/A1003M, SS, Grade 33 33,000 psi G60.

2.1.3 Sizes, Thickness, Section Modulus, and Other Structural Properties

Size and thickness as required.

2.2 MARKINGS

Studs and track shall have product markings stamped on the web of the section. The markings shall be repeated throughout the length of the member at a maximum spacing of 4 feet on center and shall be legible and easily read. The product marking shall include the following:

a. An ICC number.

b. Manufacturer's identification.

c. Minimum delivered uncoated steel thickness.

d. Protective coating designator.

e. Minimum yield strength.

2.3 CONNECTIONS

2.3.1 Steel-To-Concrete Connections

a. Anchor Rods: ASTM F1554, Grade 36; galvanized per ASTM A153/A153M.

b. Post-Installed Concrete Anchors: Adhesive or expansion anchors fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials with allowable load capacities in accordance with ICC ES AC193 and ACI 318 greater than or equal to the design load as determined by testing per ASTM E488/E488M conducted by a qualified testing agency.

c. Power-Actuated Fasteners: Fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials with allowable load capacities in accordance with ICC-ES AC 70 greater than or equal to the design load as

determined by testing per ASTM E1190 conducted by a qualified testing agency.

2.3.2 Steel-To-Steel Connections

a. Screws: ASTM C1513, corrosion-resistant-coated, self-drilling, self-tapping steel screws of the type and size indicated. Provide low-profile head beneath sheathing and manufacturer's standard elsewhere. Electroplated to a minimum of 5 micron zinc coating per ASTM F1941 or hot-dipped galvanized per ASTM A123/A123M or ASTM A153/A153M.

b. Bolts: ASTM A307 coated by hot-dip process per ASTM F2329/F2329M or zinc-coated by mechanical-deposition process per ASTM B695, Class 55.

c. Welding Electrodes: Comply with AWS standards.

2.4 PLASTIC GROMMETS

Supply plastic grommets for stud webs as recommended by stud manufacturer, to protect electrical wires and plumbing piping. Prevent metal-to-metal contact between wiring/piping and studs.

2.5 SEALER GASKET

Closed-cell neoprene foam, 1/4-inch thick, selected from manufacturer's standard widths to match width of bottom track on concrete slab or foundation.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 FASTENING

Fasten framing members together by welding or by using self-drilling, self-tapping screws. Electrodes and screw connections shall be as required and indicated in the design calculations.

3.1.1 Welds

All welding shall be performed in accordance with AWS D1.3/D1.3M, as modified by AISI S100. All welders, welding operations, and welding procedures shall be qualified according to AWS D1.3/D1.3M. Submit certified copies of welder qualifications test records showing qualification in accordance with AWS D1.3/D1.3M. All welds shall be cleaned and coated with rust inhibitive galvanizing paint. Do not field weld materials lighter than 43 mils.

3.1.2 Screws

Screws shall be of the self-drilling self-tapping type, size, and location as required. Screw penetration through joined materials shall not be less than three exposed threads. Minimum spacings and edge distances for screws shall be as specified in AISI S100. Screws covered by sheathing materials shall have low profile heads.

3.1.3 Anchors

Anchors shall be of the type, size, and location as required.

3.1.4 Powder-Actuated Fasteners

Powder-actuated fasteners shall be of the type, size, and location as required.

3.2 INSTALLATION

Install cold-formed framing in accordance with ASTM C1007 and AISI S200.

Install cold-formed steel framing according to AISI S202 and to manufacturer's written instructions

unless more stringent requirements are indicated.

3.2.1 Tracks

Provide accurately aligned runners at top and bottom of studs. Install sealer gasket under bottom of track on concrete slab or foundation. Anchor tracks as indicated in design calculations. Butt weld joints in tracks or splice with stud inserts. Fasteners shall be at least 3 inches from the edge of concrete slabs.

3.2.2 Studs

Cut studs square and set with firm bearing against webs of top and bottom tracks. Position studs vertically in tracks and space as indicated in design. Do not splice studs. Provide at least two studs at jambs of doors and other openings 2 feet wide or larger. Provide jack studs over openings, as necessary, to maintain indicated stud spacing. Provide tripled studs at corners, positioned to receive interior and exterior finishes. Fasten studs to top and bottom tracks by welding or screwing both flanges to the tracks. Framed wall openings shall include headers and supporting components as shown on the drawings. Headers shall be installed in all openings that are larger than the stud spacing in a wall. In curtain wall construction, provide for vertical movement where studs connect to the structural frame. Provide horizontal bracing in accordance with the design calculations and AISI S100. Bracing shall be not less than the following:

LOAD	HEIGHT	BRACING
Wind load only	Up to 10 feet	One row at mid-height
	Over 10 feet	Rows 5'-0" o.c. maximum
Axial load	Up to 10 feet	Two rows at 1/3 points
	Over 10 feet	Rows 3'-4" o.c. maximum

3.2.3 Joists and Trusses

a. Provide a stud directly under each joist or truss. The maximum spacing of studs as indicated shall be maintained.

b. Install, bridge, and brace cold-formed steel trusses according to AISI S200, AISI S214, AISI's "Code of Standard Practice for Cold-Formed Steel Structural Framing," and manufacturer's written instructions unless more stringent requirements are indicated.

c. Install temporary bracing and supports. Maintain braces and supports in place, undisturbed, until entire integrated supporting structure has been completed and permanent connections to framing are secured.

d. Do not alter, cut, or remove framing members or connections of trusses.

3.2.4 Erection Tolerances

a. Framing members which will be covered by finishes such as wallboard, plaster, or ceramic tile set in a mortar setting bed, shall be within the following limits:

(1) Layout of walls and partitions: 1/4 inch from intended position;

(2) Plates and runners: 1/4 inch in 8 feet from a straight line;

(3) Studs: 1/4 inch in 8 feet out of plumb, not cumulative; and

(4) Face of framing members: 1/4 inch in 8 feet from a true plane.

b. Framing members which will be covered by ceramic tile set in dry-set mortar, latex-portland cement mortar, or organic adhesive shall be within the following limits:

(1) Layout of walls and partitions: 1/4 inch from intended position;

(2) Plates and runners: 1/8 inch in 8 feet from a straight line;

(3) Studs: 1/8 inch in 8 feet out of plumb, not cumulative; and

(4) Face of framing members: 1/8 inch in 8 feet from a true plane.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 05 - METALS

SECTION 05 50 13

MISCELLANEOUS METAL FABRICATIONS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 QUALIFICATION OF WELDERS
1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND PROTECTION
1.5 MISCELLANEOUS REQUIREMENTS
1.5.1 Fabrication Drawings
1.5.2 Installation Drawings

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 RECYCLED CONTENT
2.2 MATERIALS
2.2.1 Structural Carbon Steel
2.2.2 Structural Tubing
2.2.3 Steel Pipe
2.2.4 Fittings for Steel Pipe
2.2.5 Strut Systems
2.2.5.1 Channel Struts
2.2.5.2 Strut Fittings
2.2.6 Gratings
2.2.7 Floor Plates, Patterned
2.2.8 Anchor Bolts
2.2.8.1 Expansion Anchors and Adhesive Anchors
2.2.8.2 Lag Screws and Bolts
2.2.8.3 Toggle Bolts
2.2.8.4 Bolts, Nuts, Studs and Rivets
2.2.8.5 Powder Actuated Fasteners
2.2.8.6 Screws
2.2.8.7 Washers
2.2.8.8 Welded Headed Shear Studs
2.2.9 Aluminum Alloy Products
2.3 FABRICATION FINISHES
2.3.1 Galvanizing
2.3.2 Galvanize
2.3.3 Repair of Zinc-Coated Surfaces
2.3.4 Shop Cleaning and Painting
2.3.4.1 Surface Preparation
2.3.4.2 Pretreatment, Priming and Painting
2.3.5 Nonferrous Metal Surfaces
2.3.6 Aluminum Surfaces
2.3.6.1 Surface Condition
2.3.6.2 Aluminum Finishes
2.4 CORNER GUARDS
2.5 COVER PLATES AND FRAMES

2.6 EXPANSION JOINT COVERS
2.7 FLOOR GRATINGS
2.8 BOLLARDS/PIPE GUARDS
2.9 DOWNSPOUT TERMINATIONS
2.10 MISCELLANEOUS PLATES AND SHAPES
2.11 SAFETY CHAINS
2.12 SECURITY GRILLES
2.13 STRUCTURAL STEEL DOOR FRAMES
2.14 ROOF HATCHES (SCUTTLES)
2.15 CHIMNEYS, VENTS, AND SMOKESTACKS
2.16 WINDOW SUB-SILL
2.17 STRUT SYSTEMS

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS
3.2 WORKMANSHIP
3.3 ANCHORAGE, FASTENINGS, AND CONNECTIONS
3.4 BUILT-IN WORK
3.5 WELDING
3.6 DISSIMILAR METALS
3.7 PREPARATION
3.7.1 Material Coatings and Surfaces
3.7.2 Environmental Conditions
3.8 EXPANSION JOINT COVERS
3.9 COVER PLATES AND FRAMES
3.10 ROOF HATCH (SCUTTLES)
3.11 INSTALLATION OF CHIMNEYS, VENTS, AND SMOKESTACKS
3.12 INSTALLATION OF BOLLARDS/PIPE GUARDS
3.13 INSTALLATION OF DOWNSPOUT TERMINATIONS
3.14 MOUNTING OF SAFETY CHAINS
3.15 STRUCTURAL STEEL DOOR FRAMES
3.16 INSTALLATION MISCELLANEOUS PLATES AND SHAPES
3.17 STRUT SYSTEMS

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 05 50 13

MISCELLANEOUS METAL FABRICATIONS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ALUMINUM ASSOCIATION (AA)

AA DAF45	(2003; Reaffirmed 2009) Designation System for Aluminum Finishes

AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF STEEL CONSTRUCTION (AISC)

AISC 303	(2016) Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF CIVIL ENGINEERS (ASCE)

ASCE 7-16	(2017; Errata 2018; Supp 1 2018) Minimum Design Loads and Associated Criteria for Buildings and Other Structures

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERS (ASME)

ASME B18.2.1	(2012; R 2021) Square, Hex, Heavy Hex, and Askew Head Bolts and Hex, Heavy Hex, Hex Flange, Lobed Head, and Lag Screws (Inch Series)
ASME B18.2.2	(2022) Nuts for General Applications: Machine Screw Nuts, and Hex, Square, Hex Flange, and Coupling Nuts (Inch Series)
ASME B18.6.2	(2020) Square Head Set Screws and Slotted Headless Set Screws (Inch Series)
ASME B18.6.3	(2024) Machine Screws, Tapping Screws, and Metallic Drive Screws (Inch Series)
ASME B18.21.1	(2009; R 2016) Washers: Helical Spring-Lock, Tooth Lock, and Plain Washers (Inch Series)
ASME B18.21.2M	(1999; R 2014) Lock Washers (Metric Series)
ASME B18.22M	(1981; R 2017) Metric Plain Washers

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF SAFETY PROFESSIONALS (ASSP)

ASSP A10.3	(2020) Safety Requirements for Powder-Actuated Fastening Systems American National Standard for Construction and Demolition Operations

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS D1.1/D1.1M	(2020; Errata 1 2021) Structural Welding Code - Steel

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A29/A29M	(2023) Standard Specification for General Requirements for Steel Bars, Carbon and Alloy, Hot-Wrought
ASTM A36/A36M	(2019) Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel
ASTM A47/A47M	(1999; R 2022; E 2022) Standard Specification for Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings
ASTM A48/A48M	(2022) Standard Specification for Gray Iron Castings
ASTM A53/A53M	(2024) Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless
ASTM A108	(2024) Standard Specification for Steel Bar, Carbon and Alloy, Cold-Finished
ASTM A123/A123M	(2024) Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
ASTM A153/A153M	(2023) Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware
ASTM A307	(2021) Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts, Studs, and Threaded Rod 60 000 PSI Tensile Strength
ASTM A467/A467M	(2020) Standard Specification for Machine Coil Chain
ASTM A500/A500M	(2023) Standard Specification for Cold-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing in Rounds and Shapes
ASTM A575	(2020) Standard Specification for Steel Bars, Carbon, Merchant Quality, M-Grades
ASTM A576	(2023) Standard Specification for Steel Bars, Carbon, Hot-Wrought, Special Quality
ASTM A653/A653M	(2023) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM A635/A635M	(2022) Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet and Strip, Heavy-Thickness Coils, Hot-Rolled, Alloy, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, and High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, General Requirements for
ASTM A780/A780M	(2020) Standard Practice for Repair of Damaged and Uncoated Areas of Hot-Dip Galvanized Coatings
ASTM A786/A786M	(2015; R 2021) Standard Specification for Hot-Rolled Carbon, Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy, and Alloy Steel Floor Plates

ASTM A924/A924M	(2022a) Standard Specification for General Requirements for Steel Sheet, Metallic-Coated by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM A1011/A1011M	(2023) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet and Strip, Hot-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, and Ultra-High Strength
ASTM B26/B26M	(2018; E 2018) Standard Specification for Aluminum-Alloy Sand Castings
ASTM B108/B108M	(2019) Standard Specification for Aluminum-Alloy Permanent Mold Castings
ASTM B209	(2014) Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate
ASTM B209M	(2014) Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate (Metric)
ASTM B221	(2021) Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes
ASTM B221M	(2021) Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes (Metric)
ASTM C1513	(2018) Standard Specification for Steel Tapping Screws for Cold-Formed Steel Framing Connections
ASTM D1187/D1187M	(1997; R 2018) Standard Specification for Asphalt-Base Emulsions for Use as Protective Coatings for Metal
ASTM F1554	(2020) Standard Specification for Anchor Bolts, Steel, 36, 55, and 105-ksi Yield Strength

MASTER PAINTERS INSTITUTE (MPI)

MPI 79	(2016) Primer, Alkyd, Anti-Corrosive for Metal

NATIONAL ASSOCIATION OF ARCHITECTURAL METAL MANUFACTURERS (NAAMM)

NAAMM MBG 531	(2017) Metal Bar Grating Manual

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 211	(2019) Standard for Chimneys, Fireplaces, Vents, and Solid Fuel-Burning Appliances

SOCIETY FOR PROTECTIVE COATINGS (SSPC)

SSPC SP 3	(2018) Power Tool Cleaning
SSPC SP 6/NACE No.3	(2007) Commercial Blast Cleaning

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

EM 385-1-1	(2024) Safety -- Safety and Occupational Health (SOH) Requirements

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Structural Steel Door Frames, Fabrication Drawings; G, DO

Cover Plates and Frames, Installation Drawings; G

Expansion Joint Covers, Installation Drawings; G, DO

Floor Gratings, Installation Drawings; G, DO

Bollards/Pipe Guards; G

Embedded Angles and Plates, Installation Drawings; G, DO

Roof Hatches, Installation Drawings; G, DO

Strut System Shop Drawings; G, DO

SD-03 Product Data

Corner Guards

Cover Plates and Frames; G

Expansion Joint Covers; G, DO

Floor Gratings; G, DO

Roof Hatches; G, DO

Each Downspout Terminations Type; G

Recycled Content; S

Strut System Product Data; G, DO

SD-04 Samples

Expansion Joint Covers

SD-05 Design Data

Strut System Structural Calculations; G, DO

SD-07 Certificates

Certificates of Compliance; G

Certified Mill Test Reports for Chemistry and Mechanical Properties; G

1.3 QUALIFICATION OF WELDERS

Qualify welders in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M. Use procedures, materials, and equipment of the type required for the work.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND PROTECTION

Protect from corrosion, deformation, and other types of damage. Store items in an enclosed area free from contact with soil and weather. Remove and replace damaged items with new items.

1.5 MISCELLANEOUS REQUIREMENTS

1.5.1 Fabrication Drawings

Submit fabrication drawings showing layout(s), connections to structural system, and anchoring details as specified in AISC 303.

1.5.2 Installation Drawings

Submit templates, erection, and installation drawings indicating thickness, type, grade, class of metal, and dimensions. Show construction details, reinforcement, anchorage, and installation in relation to the building construction.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 RECYCLED CONTENT

Provide products with recycled content. Provide certificates of compliance for recycled content.

2.2 MATERIALS

Provide exposed fastenings of compatible materials (avoid contact of dissimilar metals). Coordinate color and finish with the material to which fastenings are applied. Submit the manufacturer's certified mill reports which clearly show the applicable ASTM mechanical and chemical requirements together with the actual test results for the supplied materials.

2.2.1 Structural Carbon Steel

Provide in accordance with ASTM A36/A36M.

2.2.2 Structural Tubing

Provide in accordance with ASTM A500/A500M.

2.2.3 Steel Pipe

Provide in accordance with ASTM A53/A53M, Type E or S, Grade B.

2.2.4 Fittings for Steel Pipe

Provide standard malleable iron fittings in accordance with ASTM A47/A47M.

2.2.5 Strut Systems

2.2.5.1 Channel Struts

Provide in accordance with ASTM A1011/A1011M SS Grade 33, or ASTM A653/A653M Grade 33.

2.2.5.2 Strut Fittings

Provide in accordance with ASTM A575, ASTM A576, ASTM A36/A36M, or ASTM A635/A635M.

2.2.6 Gratings

a. Provide gray cast iron in accordance with ASTM A48/A48M, Class 40.

b. Provide metal plank grating, non-slip requirement, steel in accordance with ASTM A653/A653M, Z275 G90.

c. Provide metal bar type grating in accordance with NAAMM MBG 531.

2.2.7 Floor Plates, Patterned

Provide floor plate in accordance with ASTM A786/A786M. Provide steel plate not less than 14 gage.

2.2.8 Anchor Bolts

Provide in accordance with ASTM F1554. Where exposed, provide anchor bolts of the same material, color, and finish as the metal to which they are applied.

2.2.8.1 Expansion Anchors and Adhesive Anchors

Refer to 05 05 20 POST-INSTALLED CONCRETE AND MASONRY ANCHORS for expansion anchor and adhesive anchor information.

2.2.8.2 Lag Screws and Bolts

Provide in accordance with ASME B18.2.1, type and grade best suited for the purpose.

2.2.8.3 Toggle Bolts

Provide in accordance with ASME B18.2.1.

2.2.8.4 Bolts, Nuts, Studs and Rivets

Provide in accordance with ASME B18.2.2 or ASTM A307.

2.2.8.5 Powder Actuated Fasteners

Follow safety provisions in accordance with ASSP A10.3.

2.2.8.6 Screws

Provide in accordance with ASME B18.2.1, ASME B18.6.2, ASME B18.6.3 and ASTM C1513.

2.2.8.7 Washers

Provide plain washers in accordance with ASME B18.22M, ASME B18.21.1. Provide beveled washers for American Standard beams and channels, square or rectangular, tapered in thickness, and smooth. Provide lock washers in accordance with ASME B18.21.2M, ASME B18.21.1.

2.2.8.8 Welded Headed Shear Studs

Provide in accordance with ASTM A108 or ASTM A29/A29M-12.

2.2.9 Aluminum Alloy Products

Provide in accordance with ASTM B209M, ASTM B209 for sheet plate, ASTM B221M, ASTM B221M, ASTM B221 for extrusions and ASTM B26/B26M or ASTM B108/B108M for castings. Provide aluminum extrusions at least 1/8 inch thick and aluminum plate or sheet at least 0.050 inch thick.

2.3 FABRICATION FINISHES

2.3.1 Galvanizing

Hot-dip galvanize items specified to be zinc-coated, after fabrication where practicable. Provide galvanizing in accordance with ASTM A123/A123M, ASTM A153/A153M, ASTM A653/A653M or ASTM A924/A924M, Z275 G90.

2.3.2 Galvanize

Anchor bolts, grating fasteners, washers, and parts or devices necessary for proper installation, unless indicated otherwise.

2.3.3 Repair of Zinc-Coated Surfaces

Repair damaged surfaces with galvanizing repair method and paint in accordance with ASTM A780/A780M or by application of stick or thick paste material specifically designed for repair of galvanizing, as approved by Contracting Officer. Clean areas to be repaired and remove slag from welds. Heat, with a torch, surfaces to which stick or paste material will be applied. Heat to a temperature sufficient to melt the metals in the stick or paste. Spread molten material uniformly over surfaces to be coated and wipe off excess material.

2.3.4 Shop Cleaning and Painting

2.3.4.1 Surface Preparation

Blast clean surfaces in accordance with SSPC SP 6/NACE No.3. Surfaces that will be exposed in spaces above ceiling or in attic spaces, crawl spaces, furred spaces, and chases may be cleaned in accordance with SSPC SP 3 in lieu of being blast cleaned. Wash cleaned surfaces which become contaminated with rust, dirt, oil, grease, or other contaminants with solvents until thoroughly clean. Steel to be embedded in concrete must be free of dirt and grease prior to embed. Do not paint or galvanize bearing surfaces, including contact surfaces within slip critical joints. Shop coat these surfaces with rust prevention.

2.3.4.2 Pretreatment, Priming and Painting

Apply pre-treatment, primer, and paint in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.

2.3.5 Nonferrous Metal Surfaces

Protect by plating, anodic, or organic coatings.

2.3.6 Aluminum Surfaces

2.3.6.1 Surface Condition

Before finishes are applied, remove roll marks, scratches, rolled-in scratches, kinks, stains, pits, orange peel, die marks, structural streaks, and other defects which will affect uniform appearance of finished surfaces.

2.3.6.2 Aluminum Finishes

Unexposed sheet, plate and extrusions may have mill finish as fabricated. Sandblast castings' finish, medium, AA DAF45. Unless otherwise specified, provide all other aluminum items with a standard mill finish. Provide a coating thickness not less than that specified for protective and decorative type finishes for items used in interior locations or architectural Class I type finish for items used in exterior locations. Provide in accordance with AA DAF45. Provide a polished satin finish on items to be anodized.

2.4 CORNER GUARDS

For jambs and sills of openings and edges of platforms provide steel shapes and plates anchored in masonry or concrete with welded steel straps or end-weld stud anchors. Form corner guards for use with glazed or ceramic tile finish on walls with 0.0625 inch thick corrosion-resisting steel with polished or satin finish, extend 5 feet above the top of cove base or to the top of the wainscot, whichever is less, and securely anchor to the supporting wall. Provide galvanized corner guards on exterior. Provide interior corner guards as indicated in Section 10 26 00 WALL AND DOOR PROTECTION.

2.5 COVER PLATES AND FRAMES

Fabricate cover plates of 1/4 inch thick rolled steel weighing not more than 100 pounds per plate with a selected raised pattern nonslip top surface. Provide galvanized plate. Reinforce to sustain a live load of 60 pounds per square foot. Provide structural steel shapes and plates for frames, with bent steel bars or headed anchors welded to frame for anchoring to concrete. Miter and weld all corners. Butt joint straight runs. Allow for expansion on straight runs over 15 feet. Provide holes for lifting tools. Remove sharp edges and burrs from cover plates and exposed edges of frames. Weld all connections and grind top surface smooth. Weld bar stops every six inches. Provide 1/8 inch clearance at edges and between cover plates.

2.6 EXPANSION JOINT COVERS

Provide expansion joint covers constructed of extruded aluminum with anodized satin aluminum finish for walls and ceilings and standard mill finish for floor covers and exterior covers. Furnish plates, backup angles, expansion filler strips and anchors as indicated.

2.7 FLOOR GRATINGS

Design steel grating in accordance with NAAMM MBG 531 for bar type gratings, or in accordance with manufacturer's charts for plank grating. Galvanize steel floor gratings.

a. Design floor gratings to support a stress live load of 40 pounds per square foot for the spans indicated, with maximum deflection of L/240.

b. In accordance with NAAMM MBG 531, band edges of grating with bars of the same size as the bearing bars. Weld banding in accordance with the manufacturer's standard for trim unless otherwise indicated. Design tops of bearing bars, cross or intermediate bars to be in the same plane and to match grating finish.

b. NAAMM MBG 531, band ends of gratings with bars of the same or greater thickness than the metal used for grating. Weld banding bars to bearing bars or channels at least every fourth bar or channel and in every corner. Tack weld intervening bars or channels. Band diagonal or round cuts by welding bars of the same or greater thickness as the grating and in accordance with the manufacturer's standard for trim unless otherwise indicated.

c. Attach gratings to structural members with welded-on anchors.

d. Provide slip resistant surface finishes.

2.8 BOLLARDS/PIPE GUARDS

Provide 6 inch standard weight steel pipe in accordance with ASTM A53/A53M. Anchor posts in concrete as indicated and fill solidly with concrete with minimum compressive strength of 2500 psi.

2.9 DOWNSPOUT TERMINATIONS

Provide cast iron downspout boot with cleanout access and manufacturer's standard cast iron strap.

2.10 MISCELLANEOUS PLATES AND SHAPES

Provide items that do not form a part of the structural steel framework, such as lintels, sill angles, miscellaneous mountings and frames. Provide lintels fabricated from structural steel shapes over openings in masonry walls and partitions as indicated. Provide with connections and fasteners. Construct to have at least 8 in bearing on masonry at each end.

Provide angles and plates in accordance with ASTM A36/A36M, for embedment as indicated. Galvanize embedded items exposed to the elements in accordance with ASTM A123/A123M.

2.11 SAFETY CHAINS

Construct safety chains of galvanized steel, straight link type, minimum 3/16 inch diameter, with a minimum of twelve links per one foot, and snap hooks on each end. Test safety chain in accordance with ASTM A467/A467M, Class CS. Provide boat type snap hooks. Provide galvanized 3/8 inch bolt with 3/4 inch eye diameter for attachment of chain, anchored as indicated. Supply two chains, 4 inches longer than the anchorage spacing, for each guarded area.

2.12 SECURITY GRILLES

Fabricate of channel frames with not less than two masonry anchors at each jamb and 1/2 inch hardened steel bars spaced not over 4 inches both ways and welded to frame. Provide 18 by 16 mesh screen and two layers of 1/4 inch hardware cloth clamped to frame.

2.13 STRUCTURAL STEEL DOOR FRAMES

a. Provide frames as indicated. Unless otherwise indicated, construct frames of structural shapes, or shape and plate composite, to form a full depth channel shape with at least 1-1/2 inch outstanding legs. For single swing doors, provide continuous 5/8 by 1-1/2 inch bar stock stops at head and jambs.

b. Provide support where track, guides, hoods, hangers, operators, and other accessories are required.

c. Provide jamb anchors near top, bottom, and at not more than 24 inch intervals. Provide the bottom of each jamb member with a clip angle welded in place with two 1/2 inch diameter floor bolts for adjustment.

2.14 ROOF HATCHES (SCUTTLES)

Provide zinc-coated steel sheets not less than 14 gauge with 3 inch beaded flange, welded and ground at corners. Provide a minimum clear opening of 48 by 48 inches. Insulate cover and curb with one inch thick rigid fiberboard insulation, covered and protected by zinc-coated steel liner of not less than 26 gage. Provide with 12 inches high curb, formed with 3 inch mounting flanges with holes for securing to the roof deck.

2.15 CHIMNEYS, VENTS, AND SMOKESTACKS

Provide chimneys and vents in accordance with NFPA 211. Form chimney connectors of minimum 20 gauge galvanized steel. Design and construct stacks to withstand a wind velocity of 114 mph in

accordance with ASCE 7-16. Construct unlined stacks of black-steel plates not less than 3/16 inch thick in accordance with ASTM A36/A36M. Weld seams and joints. Provide angle flanges for connections to boilers, other equipment, and stack supports.

2.16 WINDOW SUB-SILL

Provide window sub-sill of extruded aluminum alloy, standard mill finish, of size(s) and design(s) indicated. Provide a minimum of two anchors per window section for securing to mortar joints of masonry sill course. Provide sills with protective coating for shipment, of two coats of a clear, colorless, methacrylate lacquer applied to all surfaces of the sills.

2.17 STRUT SYSTEMS

Provide strut systems as indicated on contract drawings. All strut system componenets must be supplied by a single manufacturer. Submit strut system structural calculations signed and sealed by a professional engineer. The structural calculaitons are to include but not limited to: a description of the design criteria, stress and delfection analysis, and selection of strut system framing members, fittings, and accessories.

Submit all strut system shop drawings necessary to completely install the strut system.

Submit the strut system product data for the framing members, fittings, and accessories used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

Install items at locations indicated in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Verify all field dimensions prior to fabrication. Include materials and parts necessary to complete each assembly, whether indicated or not. Miss-alignment and miss-sizing of holes for fasteners is cause for rejection. Conceal fastenings where practicable. Joints exposed to weather must be watertight.

3.2 WORKMANSHIP

Provide miscellaneous metalwork that is true and accurate in shape, size, and profile. Make angles and lines continuous and straight. Make curves consistent, smooth and unfaceted. Provide continuous welding along the entire area of contact except where tack welding is permitted. Do not tack weld exposed connections. Unless otherwise indicated and approved, provide a smooth finish on exposed surfaces. Provide countersuck rivets where exposed. Provide coped and mitered corner joints aligned flush and without gaps.

3.3 ANCHORAGE, FASTENINGS, AND CONNECTIONS

Provide anchorage as necessary, whether indicated or not, for fastening miscellaneous metal items securely in place. Include slotted inserts, expansion shields, powder-driven fasteners, toggle bolts (when approved for concrete), through bolts for masonry, headed shear studs, machine and carriage bolts for steel, through bolts, lag bolts, and screws for wood. Do not use wood plugs. Provide non-ferrous attachments for non-ferrous metal. Provide exposed fastenings of compatible materials (avoid contact of dissimilar metals), that generally match in color and finish the surfaces to which they are applied. Conceal fastenings where practicable. Provide all fasteners flush with the surfaces they fasten, unless indicated otherwise.

3.4 BUILT-IN WORK

Where necessary and not otherwise indicated, form built-in metal work for anchorage with concrete or masonry. Provide built-in metal work in ample time for securing in place as the work progresses.

3.5 WELDING

Perform welding, welding inspection, and corrective welding in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M. Use continuous welds on all exposed connections. Grind visible welds smooth in the finished installation. Provide welded headed shear studs in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M, Clause 7, except as otherwise specified. Provide in accordance with the safety requirements of EM 385-1-1.

3.6 DISSIMILAR METALS

Where dissimilar metals are in contact, protect surfaces with a coating in accordance with MPI 79 to prevent galvanic or corrosive action. Where aluminum is in contact with concrete, plaster, mortar, masonry, wood, or absorptive materials subject to wetting, protect in accordance with ASTM D1187/D1187M, asphalt-base emulsion. Clean surfaces with metal shavings from installation at the end of each work day.

3.7 PREPARATION

3.7.1 Material Coatings and Surfaces

Remove rust preventive coating just prior to field erection, using a remover approved by the metal manufacturer. Surfaces, when assembled, must be free of rust, grease, dirt and other foreign matter.

3.7.2 Environmental Conditions

Do not clean or paint surfaces when damp or exposed to foggy or rainy weather, when metallic surface temperature is less than minus 5 degrees F above the dew point of the surrounding air, or when surface temperature is below 45 degrees F or over 95 degrees F, unless approved by the Contracting Officer. Metal surfaces to be painted must be dry for a minimum of 48 hours prior to the application of primer or paint.

3.8 EXPANSION JOINT COVERS

Provide in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions and with seismic requirements indicated. Verify installation allows specified movement prior to completion of work

3.9 COVER PLATES AND FRAMES

Provide tops of cover plates and frames flush with finished surface. Test for trip hazards and adjust for any encountered lippage.

3.10 ROOF HATCH (SCUTTLES)

Construction and accessories as follows:

a. Provide insulated cover and curb with mounting flanges for securing to roof deck. Provide curbs with integral metal cap flashing of the same gage and metal as the curb, fully welded and ground at corners for weather tightness.

b. Provide hatches completely assembled, with pintle hinges, compression spring operators enclosed in telescopic tubes, positive snap latches with turn handles on inside and outside, and neoprene draft seals. Provide fasteners for padlocking from the inside. Provide covers with automatic hold-open arms complete with grip handle to permit one hand release. Cover action must be smooth through its entire range of motion with an operating pressure of approximately 30 pounds.

3.11 INSTALLATION OF CHIMNEYS, VENTS, AND SMOKESTACKS

Install chimneys and vents in accordance with NFPA 211. Provide cleanout openings with a tight-fitting, hinged, cast-iron door and frame at the base of each smokestack. Provide a top band on stacks for attachment of painter's rigging in accordance with structural requirements. Provide roof

housing, rain cap, downdraft diverter, fire damper, and other accessories required for a complete installation. Join sections of prefabricated lined stacks with acid-resisting high temperature cement and steel draw bands. Flash as necessary to prevent accumulation of water in the smokestack.

3.12 INSTALLATION OF BOLLARDS/PIPE GUARDS

Set bollards/pipe guards vertically in concrete piers. Fill hollow cores with concrete having a compressive strength of 3000 psi.

3.13 INSTALLATION OF DOWNSPOUT TERMINATIONS

Secure downspouts terminations to downspouts and substrate per manufacturer's instructions.

3.14 MOUNTING OF SAFETY CHAINS

Provide safety chains where indicated. Mount the top chain 3 feet 6 inches above the floor and mount the lower chain 2 feet above the floor.

3.15 STRUCTURAL STEEL DOOR FRAMES

Secure door frames to the floor slab by means of angle clips and expansion bolts. Provide any necessary reinforcements and drill and tap frames as required for hardware. Clean metal shavings from finished surfaces at the end of each work day.

For freight elevator hoistway entrances, include a non-skid metal sill installed in accordance with the elevator manufacturer's written installation instructions.

3.16 INSTALLATION MISCELLANEOUS PLATES AND SHAPES

Provide lintels fabricated from structural steel shapes over openings in masonry walls and partitions as indicated and as required to support wall loads over openings. Provide with connections and fasteners. Construct to have at least 8 inches bearing on masonry at each end.

3.17 STRUT SYSTEMS

a. Set strut system components into final position true to line, level, and plumb in accordance with approved shop drawings.

b. Anchor material firmly in place. Tighten all connections to the manufacturer recommended torque.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 05 - METALS

SECTION 05 51 33

METAL LADDERS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 CERTIFICATES
1.4 QUALIFICATION OF WELDERS
1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND PROTECTION

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS
2.1.1 Structural Carbon Steel
2.1.2 Structural Tubing
2.1.3 Steel Pipe
2.1.4 Fittings for Steel Pipe
2.1.5 Aluminum Alloy Products
2.2 FABRICATION FINISHES
2.2.1 Galvanizing
2.2.2 Galvanize
2.2.3 Repair of Zinc-Coated Surfaces
2.2.4 Shop Cleaning and Painting
2.2.4.1 Surface Preparation
2.2.4.2 Pretreatment, Priming and Painting
2.2.5 Nonferrous Metal Surfaces
2.2.6 Aluminum Surfaces
2.2.6.1 Surface Condition
2.2.6.2 Aluminum Finishes
2.3 LADDERS
2.3.1 Phasing out of Ladder Cages and Wells (29 CFR 1910.28, Nov 2016)
2.3.2 Ladder Safety Devices (Climbing Ladder Fall Arrest Systems)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS
3.2 WORKMANSHIP
3.3 ANCHORAGE, FASTENINGS, AND CONNECTIONS
3.4 WELDING
3.5 FINISHES
3.5.1 Dissimilar Materials
3.5.2 Field Preparation
3.5.3 Environmental Conditions
3.6 LADDERS

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 05 51 33

METAL LADDERS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ALUMINUM ASSOCIATION (AA)

AA DAF45	(2003; Reaffirmed 2009) Designation System for Aluminum Finishes

AMERICAN LADDER INSTITUTE (ALI)

ALI A14.3	(2008; R 2018) Ladders - Fixed - Safety Requirements

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF SAFETY PROFESSIONALS (ASSP)

ASSP Z359.16	(2016) Safety Requirements for Climbing Ladder Fall Arrest Systems

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS D1.1/D1.1M	(2020; Errata 1 2021) Structural Welding Code - Steel

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF CIVIL ENGINEERS (ASCE)

ASCE 7-16	(2017; Errata 2018; Supp 1 2018) Minimum Design Loads and Associated Criteria for Buildings and Other Structures

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A36/A36M	(2019) Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel
ASTM A47/A47M	(1999; R 2022; E 2022) Standard Specification for Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings
ASTM A53/A53M	(2024) Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless
ASTM A123/A123M	(2024) Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
ASTM A153/A153M	(2023) Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware
ASTM A500/A500M	(2023) Standard Specification for Cold-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing in Rounds and Shapes
ASTM A653/A653M	(2023) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated

	(Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM A780/A780M	(2020) Standard Practice for Repair of Damaged and Uncoated Areas of Hot-Dip Galvanized Coatings
ASTM A924/A924M	(2022a) Standard Specification for General Requirements for Steel Sheet, Metallic-Coated by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM B26/B26M	(2018; E 2018) Standard Specification for Aluminum-Alloy Sand Castings
ASTM B108/B108M	(2019) Standard Specification for Aluminum-Alloy Permanent Mold Castings
ASTM B209	(2014) Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate
ASTM B221	(2021) Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes
ASTM D1187/D1187M	(1997; R 2018) Standard Specification for Asphalt-Base Emulsions for Use as Protective Coatings for Metal
MASTER PAINTERS INSTITUTE (MPI)	
MPI 79	(2016) Primer, Alkyd, Anti-Corrosive for Metal
SOCIETY FOR PROTECTIVE COATINGS (SSPC)	
SSPC SP 3	(2018) Power Tool Cleaning
SSPC SP 6/NACE No.3	(2007) Commercial Blast Cleaning
U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)	
29 CFR 1910.23	(Nov 2016) Ladders
29 CFR 1910.28	(Nov 2016)Duty to Have Fall Protection and Falling Object Protection
29 CFR 1910.29	(Nov 2016) Fall Protection System and Falling Object Protection - Criteria and Practices

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Ladders, Installation Drawings;G, DO

SD-03 Product Data

Ladders; G

Ladder Safety Devices (Climbing Ladder Fall Arrest Systems)

SD-07 Certificates

Fabricator Certification for Ladder Assembly

1.3 CERTIFICATES

Provide fabricator certification for ladder assembly stating that the ladder and associated components have been fabricated according to the requirements of 29 CFR 1910.23.

1.4 QUALIFICATION OF WELDERS

Qualify welders in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M. Use procedures, materials, and equipment of the type required for the work.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND PROTECTION

Protect from corrosion, deformation, and other types of damage. Store items in an enclosed area free from contact with soil and weather. Remove and replace damaged items with new items.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

2.1.1 Structural Carbon Steel

ASTM A36/A36M.

2.1.2 Structural Tubing

ASTM A500/A500M.

2.1.3 Steel Pipe

ASTM A53/A53M, Type E or S, Grade B.

2.1.4 Fittings for Steel Pipe

Standard malleable iron fittings ASTM A47/A47M.

2.1.5 Aluminum Alloy Products

Conform to ASTM B209 for sheet plate, ASTM B221 for extrusions and ASTM B26/B26M or ASTM B108/B108M for castings, as applicable. Provide aluminum extrusions at least 1/8 inch thick and aluminum plate or sheet at least 0.050 inch thick.

2.2 FABRICATION FINISHES

2.2.1 Galvanizing

Hot-dip galvanize items specified to be zinc-coated, after fabrication where practicable. Galvanizing: ASTM A123/A123M, ASTM A153/A153M, ASTM A653/A653M or ASTM A924/A924M, G90, as applicable.

2.2.2 Galvanize

Anchor bolts, washers, and parts or devices necessary for proper installation, unless indicated otherwise.

2.2.3 Repair of Zinc-Coated Surfaces

Repair damaged surfaces with galvanizing repair method and paint conforming to ASTM A780/A780M or by application of stick or thick paste material specifically designed for repair of galvanizing, as approved by Contracting Officer. Clean areas to be repaired and remove slag from welds. Heat surfaces to which stick or paste material is applied, with a torch to a temperature sufficient to melt the metallics in stick or paste; spread molten material uniformly over surfaces to be coated and wipe off excess material.

2.2.4 Shop Cleaning and Painting

2.2.4.1 Surface Preparation

Blast clean surfaces in accordance with SSPC SP 6/NACE No.3. Surfaces that will be exposed in spaces above ceiling or in attic spaces, crawl spaces, furred spaces, and chases may be cleaned in accordance with SSPC SP 3 in lieu of being blast cleaned. Wash cleaned surfaces which become contaminated with rust, dirt, oil, grease, or other contaminants with solvents until thoroughly clean.

2.2.4.2 Pretreatment, Priming and Painting

Apply pretreatment, primer, and paint in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.

2.2.5 Nonferrous Metal Surfaces

Protect by plating, anodic, or organic coatings.

2.2.6 Aluminum Surfaces

2.2.6.1 Surface Condition

Before finishes are applied, remove roll marks, scratches, rolled-in scratches, kinks, stains, pits, orange peel, die marks, structural streaks, and other defects which will affect uniform appearance of finished surfaces.

2.2.6.2 Aluminum Finishes

Unexposed plate and extrusions may have mill finish as fabricated. Sandblast castings' finish, medium, AA DAF45. Unless otherwise specified, provide all other aluminum items with standard mill finish. Provide a coating thickness not less than that specified for protective and decorative type finishes for items used in interior locations or architectural Class I type finish for items used in exterior locations in AA DAF45.

2.3 LADDERS

Fabricate vertical ladders conforming to 29 CFR 1910.23 and Section 5 of ALI A14.3. Ladders shall be capable of supporting their maximum intended load per Section 4.5.4 of ASCE 7-16. Use 2 1/2 by 3/8 inch steel flats for stringers and 3/4 inch diameter steel rods for rungs. Ladder rungs, step and cleats must be spaced not less than 10 inches and not more than 16 inches wide (measured before installation of ladder safety system), spaced no more than 14 inches apart, plug welded or shouldered and headed into stringers. Install ladders so that the maximum perpendicular distance from the centerline of the steps or rungs, or grab bars, or both, to the nearest permanent object in the back of the ladder or to the finished wall surface will not be less than 7 inches, except for the elevator pit ladders, which have a minimum perpendicular distance of 4.5 inches. Provide heavy clip angles riveted or bolted to the stringer and drilled for not less than two 1/2 inch diameter expansion bolts as indicated. Provide intermediate clip angles not over 48 inches on centers. The top rung of the ladder must be level with the top of the access level, parapet or landing served by the ladder except for hatches or wells. Extend the side rails of through or side step ladders 42 inches above the access level. Provide ladder access protective swing gates at the top of access/egress level. The drawings

must indicate ladder locations and details of critical dimensions and materials.

2.3.1 Phasing out of Ladder Cages and Wells (29 CFR 1910.28, Nov 2016)

Conform to 29 CFR 1910.28 (Nov 2016).

Each newly installed ladder over 20 feet in length shall only be equipped with a personal fall arrest system or climbing ladder fall arrest system (ladder safety device), cages and wells are prohibited. When a fixed ladder, cage, or well, or any portion of a section thereof, is replaced, a personal fall arrest system or climbing ladder fall arrest system (ladder safety device) is installed in at least that section of the fixed ladder, cage, or well where the replacement is located. On and after November 18, 2036, all fixed ladders shall only be equipped with a personal fall arrest system or a ladder safety device (climbing ladder Fall Arrest System).

2.3.2 Ladder Safety Devices (Climbing Ladder Fall Arrest Systems)

Conform to 29 CFR 1910.29, Section 7 of ALI A14.3 and ASSP Z359.16. Install ladder safety devices on ladders over 20 feet long or more. The ladder safety systems must meet the design requirement of the ladders which they serve. The ladder safety system must be capable of sustaining a minimum static load of 1,000 pounds. The applied loads transferred to the climbing ladder mounting locations as a result of a fall shall be specified by the manufacturer of the climbing ladder fall arrest system. Each ladder safety system must allow the worker to climb up and down using both hands and does not require the employee continuously, hold, push, or pull any part of the system while climbing. The connection between the carrier or lifeline and the point of attachment to the body harness does not exceed 9 inches. The ladder safety system consists of a rigid or flexible carrier. Mountings for the rigid carries are attached at each end of the carrier, with intermediate mountings spaced as necessary, along the entire length of the carrier. Mountings for flexible carrier are attached at each end of the carrier and cable guides for flexible carriers are installed at least 25 feet apart but not more than 40 feet apart along the entire length of the carrier. The design and installation of mountings and cable guides does not reduce the design strength of the ladder.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

Install items at locations indicated, according to manufacturer's instructions. Verify all measurements and take all field measurements necessary before fabrication. Provide Exposed fastenings of compatible materials, generally matching in color and finish, and harmonize with the material to which fastenings are applied. Include materials and parts necessary to complete each item, even though such work is not definitely shown or specified. Poor matching of holes for fasteners will be cause for rejection. Conceal fastenings where practicable. Thickness of metal and details of assembly and supports must provide strength and stiffness. Formed joints exposed to the weather to exclude water. Items listed below require additional procedures.

3.2 WORKMANSHIP

Metalwork must be well formed to shape and size, with sharp lines and angles and true curves. Drilling and punching must produce clean true lines and surfaces. Continuously weld along the entire area of contact. Do not tack weld exposed connections of work in place. Grid smooth exposed welds. Provide smooth finish on exposed surfaces of work in place, unless otherwise approved. Where tight fits are required, mill joints. Cope or miter corner joints, well formed, and in true alignment. Install in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions and approved drawings, cuts, and details.

3.3 ANCHORAGE, FASTENINGS, AND CONNECTIONS

Provide anchorage where necessary for fastening metal items securely in place. Include for anchorage not otherwise specified or indicated slotted inserts, expansion anchors, and powder-actuated fasteners, when approved for concrete; toggle bolts and through bolts for masonry; machine bolts, carriage bolts and powder-actuated threaded studs for steel; through bolts, lag bolts,

and screws for wood. Do not use wood plugs in any material. Provide non-ferrous attachments for non-ferrous metal. Make exposed fastenings of compatible materials, generally matching in color and finish, to which fastenings are applied. Conceal fastenings where practicable.

3.4 WELDING

Perform welding, welding inspection, and corrective welding, in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M. Use continuous welds on all exposed connections. Grind visible welds smooth in the finished installation.

3.5 FINISHES

3.5.1 Dissimilar Materials

Where dissimilar metals are in contact, protect surfaces with a coat conforming to MPI 79 to prevent galvanic or corrosive action. Where aluminum is in contact with concrete, plaster, mortar, masonry, wood, or absorptive materials subject to wetting, protect with ASTM D1187/D1187M, asphalt-base emulsion.

3.5.2 Field Preparation

Remove rust preventive coating just prior to field erection, using a remover approved by the rust preventive manufacturer. Surfaces, when assembled, must be free of rust, grease, dirt and other foreign matter.

3.5.3 Environmental Conditions

Do not clean or paint surface when damp or exposed to foggy or rainy weather, when metallic surface temperature is less than 5 degrees F above the dew point of the surrounding air, or when surface temperature is below 45 degrees F or over 95 degrees F, unless approved by the Contracting Officer.

3.6 LADDERS

Secure to the adjacent construction with the clip angles attached to the stringer. Secure to masonry with not less than two 1/2 inch diameter expansion bolts. Install intermediate clip angles not over 48 inches on center. Install brackets as required for securing of ladders welded or bolted to structural steel or built into the masonry or concrete. Ends of ladders must not rest upon floor.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 05 - METALS

SECTION 05 52 00

METAL RAILINGS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS
1.2.1 Preinstallation Meetings
1.3 SUBMITTALS
1.4 QUALITY CONTROL
1.4.1 Welding Procedures
1.4.2 Welder Qualification
1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE
1.5.1 Fabrication Drawing Requirements

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 FABRICATION
2.1.1 Aluminum Railings
2.1.2 Steel Handrails
2.1.3 Protective Coating
2.2 COMPONENTS
2.2.1 Structural Steel Plates, Shapes and Bars
2.2.2 Structural-Steel Tubing
2.2.3 Hot-Rolled Carbon Steel Bars
2.2.4 Steel Pipe
2.2.5 Fasteners
2.2.6 Steel Railings And Handrails
2.2.6.1 Steel Handrails
2.2.7 Safety Chains
2.3 Mill Test Reports

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION
3.2 INSTALLATION
3.2.1 Steel Handrail
3.2.2 Touchup Painting
3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
3.3.1 Field Welding

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 05 52 00

METAL RAILINGS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF STEEL CONSTRUCTION (AISC)

AISC 325	(2017) Steel Construction Manual
AISC 326	(2009) Detailing for Steel Construction

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF CIVIL ENGINEERS (ASCE)

ASCE 7-22	(2022; Supp 1 2023; Supp 2 2023) Minimum Design Loads and Associated Criteria for Buildings and Other Structures

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS A2.4	(2012) Standard Symbols for Welding, Brazing and Nondestructive Examination
AWS D1.1/D1.1M	(2020; Errata 1 2021) Structural Welding Code - Steel

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A36/A36M	(2019) Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel
ASTM A53/A53M	(2024) Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless
ASTM A123/A123M	(2024) Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
ASTM A153/A153M	(2023) Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware
ASTM A283/A283M	(2024) Standard Specification for Low and Intermediate Tensile Strength Carbon Steel Plates
ASTM A467/A467M	(2020) Standard Specification for Machine Coil Chain
ASTM A500/A500M	(2023) Standard Specification for Cold-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing in Rounds and Shapes
ASTM A575	(2020) Standard Specification for Steel Bars, Carbon, Merchant Quality, M-Grades
ASTM B26/B26M	(2018; E 2018) Standard Specification for Aluminum-Alloy

Sand Castings

NATIONAL ASSOCIATION OF ARCHITECTURAL METAL MANUFACTURERS (NAAMM)

NAAMM AMP 521 (2001; R 2012) Pipe Railing Systems Manual

1.2 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

1.2.1 Preinstallation Meetings

Within 30 days of contract award, submit fabrication drawings to the Contracting Officer for the following items:

a. Iron and steel hardware

b. Steel shapes, plates, bars and strips

c. Steel railings and handrails

e. Anchorage and fastening systems

Submit manufacturer's catalog data, including two copies of manufacturers specifications, load tables, dimension diagrams, and anchor details for the following items:

a. Structural-steel plates, shapes, and bars

b. Structural-steel tubing

d. Hot-rolled carbon steel bars

g. Masonry anchorage devices

h. Protective coating

i. Steel railings and handrails

k. Anchorage and fastening systems

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Fabrication Drawings; G

Iron and Steel Hardware; G

Steel Shapes, Plates, Bars and Strips; G

SD-03 Product Data

Protective Coating; G

Steel Railings and Handrails; G

Anchorage and Fastening Systems; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Welding Inspections; G

Mill Test Reports; G

SD-07 Certificates

Welder Qualification; G

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Installation Instructions

1.4 QUALITY CONTROL

1.4.1 Welding Procedures

Submit results of welding inspections testing in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M by an approved testing laboratory at the Contractor's expense. Provide laboratory welding inspection results to Contracting Officer.

1.4.2 Welder Qualification

Submit certified welder qualification by tests in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M, or under an equivalent approved qualification test. In addition, perform tests on test pieces in positions and with clearances equivalent to those actually encountered. If a test weld fails to meet requirements, conduct an immediate retest of two test welds and ensure that each test weld passes. Failure in the immediate retest will require that the welder be retested after further practice or training and make a complete set of test welds.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.5.1 Fabrication Drawing Requirements

Submit fabrication drawings for approval prior to fabrication. Prepare in accordance with AISC 325, AISC 326, ASCE 7-22, and State of Arkansas Building Code. Fabrication drawings will not be reproductions of contract drawings. Sign and seal fabrication drawings by a registered professional engineer. Include complete information for the fabrication and erection of the structure's components, including the location, type, and size of bolts, welds, member sizes and lengths, connection details, blocks, copes, and cuts. Use AWS A2.4 standard welding symbols. Clearly highlight any deviations from the details shown on the contract drawings highlighted on the fabrication drawings. Explain the reasons for any deviations from the contract drawings.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 FABRICATION

Preassemble items in the shop to the greatest extent possible. Disassemble units only to the extent necessary for shipping and handling. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation.

For the fabrication of work exposed to view, use only materials that are smooth and free of surface blemishes, including pitting, seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, and roughness. Remove blemishes by grinding, or by welding and grinding, before cleaning, treating, and applying surface finishes, including zinc coatings.

Provide railing and handrail detail plans and elevations at not less than 1 inch to 1 foot. Provide details of sections and connections at not less than 3 inches to 1 foot. Also detail setting drawings, diagrams, templates for installation of anchorages, including concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and miscellaneous metal items having integral anchors.

Use materials of size and thicknesses indicated or, if not indicated, of the size and thickness necessary to produce adequate strength and durability in the finished product for its intended use. Work the materials to the dimensions indicated on approved detail drawings, using proven details of fabrication and support. Use the type of materials indicated or specified for the various components of work.

Form exposed work true to line and level, with accurate angles and surfaces and straight sharp edges. Ensure that all exposed edges are eased to a radius of approximately 1/32 inch. Bend metal corners to the smallest radius possible without causing grain separation or otherwise impairing the work.

Weld corners and seams continuously and in accordance with the recommendations of AWS D1.1/D1.1M. Grind exposed welds smooth and flush to match and blend with adjoining surfaces.

Form the exposed connections with hairline joints that are flush and smooth, using concealed fasteners wherever possible. Use exposed fasteners of the type indicated or, if not indicated, use countersunk Phillips flathead screws or bolts.

Provide anchorage of the type indicated and coordinated with the supporting structure. Fabricate anchoring devices and space as indicated and as required to provide adequate support for the intended use of the work.

Use hot-rolled steel bars for work fabricated from bar stock unless work is indicated or specified to be fabricated from cold-finished or cold-rolled stock.

2.1.1 Aluminum Railings

Fabrication: Provide fabrication jointing by one of the following methods:

a. Use flush-type rail fittings, welded and ground smooth with splice locks secured with 3/8 inch recessed-head set screws.

b. Ensure that mitered and welded joints made by fitting; post to top rail; intermediate rail to post; and corners, are groove welded and ground smooth. Where allowed by the Contracting Officer, provide butt splices reinforced by a tight-fitting dowel or sleeve not less than 6 inches in length. Tack-weld or epoxy-cement the dowel or sleeve to one side of the splice.

c. Assemble railings using slip-on aluminum-magnesium alloy fittings for joints. Fasten fittings to pipe or tube with 1/4 or 3/8 inch stainless-steel recessed-head setscrews. Provide assembled railings with fittings only at vertical supports or at rail terminations attached to walls. Provide expansion joints at the midpoint of panels. Provide a setscrew in only one side of the slip-on sleeve. Provide alloy fittings to conform to ASTM B26/B26M.

Provide removable railing sections as indicated. Provide toe-boards and brackets where indicated, using flange castings as appropriate.

2.1.2 Steel Handrails

Fabricate joint posts, rail, and corners by one of the following methods:

a. Flush-type rail fittings of commercial standard, welded and ground smooth, with railing splice locks secured with 3/8 inch hexagonal-recessed-head setscrews.

b. Mitered and welded joints made by fitting post to top rail and intermediate rail to post, mitering corners, groove-welding joints, and grinding smooth. Butt railing splices and reinforce them by a tight-fitting interior sleeve not less than 6 inches long.

c. Railings may be bent at corners in lieu of jointing, provided that bends are made in suitable jigs and the pipe is not crushed.

Provide removable sections as indicated.

2.1.3 Protective Coating

Shop-prime the steelwork as indicated in accordance with Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS except the following:

a. Steel surfaces encased in concrete

b. Steel surfaces for welding

c. High-strength bolt-connected contact surfaces

d. Crane rail surfaces.

Provide hot-dipped galvanized steelwork as indicated in accordance with ASTM A123/A123M. Touch up abraded surfaces and cut ends of galvanized members with zinc-dust, zinc-oxide primer, or an approved galvanizing repair compound.

2.2 COMPONENTS

2.2.1 Structural Steel Plates, Shapes and Bars

Provide structural-size shapes and plates, except plates to be bent or cold-formed, conforming to ASTM A36/A36M, unless otherwise noted.

Provide steel plates, to be bent or cold-formed, conforming to ASTM A283/A283M, Grade C.

Provide steel bars and bar-size shapes conforming to ASTM A36/A36M, unless otherwise noted.

2.2.2 Structural-Steel Tubing

Provide structural-steel tubing, hot-formed, welded or seamless, conforming to ASTM A500/A500M, Grade B, unless otherwise noted.

2.2.3 Hot-Rolled Carbon Steel Bars

Provide bars and bar-size shapes conforming to ASTM A575, grade as selected by the fabricator.

2.2.4 Steel Pipe

Provide pipe conforming to ASTM A53/A53M, type as selected, Grade B; primed finish, unless galvanizing is required; standard weight (Schedule 40).

2.2.5 Fasteners

Provide galvanized zinc-coated fasteners in accordance with ASTM A153/A153M used for exterior applications or where built into exterior walls or floor systems. Select fasteners for the type, grade, and class required for the installation of steel stair items.

2.2.6 Steel Railings And Handrails

Design handrails to resist a concentrated load of 200 lb in any direction at any point of the top of the rail or 50 lb per foot applied horizontally to the top of the rail, whichever is more severe. NAAMM AMP 521, provide the same size rail and post. Provide pipe collars of the same material and finish as the

handrail and posts.

2.2.6.1 Steel Handrails

Provide steel handrails, including inserts in concrete, steel pipe conforming to ASTM A53/A53M or structural tubing conforming to ASTM A500/A500M, Grade A or B of equivalent strength. Provide steel railings of 1 1/2 inch nominal size, hot-dip galvanized .

Provide kickplates between railing posts where indicated, and consisting of 1/8 inch steel flat bars not less than 6 inches high. Secure kickplates as indicated.

Galvanize exterior railings, including pipe, fittings, brackets, fasteners, and other ferrous metal components. Provide black steel pipe for interior railings.

Provide galvanized exterior and interior railings where indicated, including pipe, fittings, brackets, fasteners, and other ferrous metal components. Provide black steel pipe for interior railings not indicated as galvanized.

Provide galvanized railings, including pipe, fittings, brackets, fasteners, and other ferrous metal components.

2.2.7 Safety Chains

Provide safety chains of galvanized steel, straight-link type, 3/16 inch diameter, with at least 12 links per foot, and with snap hooks on each end. Test safety chain in accordance with ASTM A467/A467M, Class CS. Provide snap hooks of boat type. Provide galvanized 3/8 inch bolt with 3/4 inch eye diameter for attachment of chain, anchored as indicated. Supply two chains, 4 inches longer than the anchorage spacing, for each guarded area. Locate safety chain where indicated. Mount the top chain feet 6 inches above the floor and mount the lower chain 2 feet above the floor .

2.3 Mill Test Reports

Provide mill test reports for structural steel plates, shapes, and barsstructural steel tubinghot-rolled carbon steel bars. Mill test report will include but is not limited to material heat number, material grade, edition year and type of specification met, material dimension, mechanical properties, chemical analysis, heat treatment (if applicable), and certified inspector signature.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

Adjust stair railings and handrails before securing in place in order to ensure proper matching at butting joints and correct alignment throughout their length. Space posts not more than 4 feet on center. Plumb posts in each direction. Secure posts and rail ends to building construction as follows:

a. Anchor posts in concrete by means of pipe sleeves set and anchored into concrete. Provide sleeves of galvanized, standard-weight, steel pipe, not less than 6 inches long, and having an inside diameter not less than 1/2 inch greater than the outside diameter of the inserted pipe post. Provide steel plate closure secured to the bottom of the sleeve, with closure width and length not less than 1 inch greater than the outside diameter of the sleeve. After posts have been inserted into sleeves, fill the annular space between the post and sleeve with nonshrink grout or a quick-setting hydraulic cement. Cover anchorage joint with a round steel flange welded to the post.

b. Anchor posts to steel with oval steel flanges, angle type or floor type as required by conditions, welded to posts and bolted to the steel supporting members.

c. Anchor rail ends into concrete and masonry with round steel flanges welded to rail ends and anchored into the wall construction with lead expansion shields and bolts.

d. Anchor rail ends to steel with oval or round steel flanges welded to tail ends and bolted to the structural-steel members.

Secure handrails to walls by means of wall brackets and wall return fitting at handrail ends. Provide brackets of malleable iron castings, with not less than 3 inch projection from the finished wall surface to the center of the pipe, drilled to receive one 3/8 inch bolt. Locate brackets not more than 60 inches on center. Provide wall return fittings of cast iron castings, flush type, with the same projection as that specified for wall brackets. Secure wall brackets and wall return fittings to building construction as follows:

a. For concrete and solid masonry anchorage, use bolt anchor expansion shields and lag bolts.

b. For hollow masonry and stud partition anchorage, use toggle bolts having square heads.

Install toe boards and brackets where indicated. Make splices, where required, at expansion joints. Install removable sections as indicated.

3.2 INSTALLATION

Submit manufacturer's installation instructions for the following products to be used in the fabrication of steel and hand rail work:

a. Structural-steel plates, shapes, and bars

b. Structural-steel tubing

d. Hot-rolled carbon steel bars

f. Protective coating

g. Masonry anchorage devices

h. Steel railings and handrails

j. Anchorage and fastening systems

Provide complete, detailed fabrication and installation drawings for all iron and steel hardware, and for all steel shapes, plates, bars, and strips used in accordance with the design specifications cited in this section.

3.2.1 Steel Handrail

Install handrail in pipe sleeves embedded in concrete and filled with nonshrink grout or quick-setting anchoring cement with anchorage covered with standard pipe collar pinned to post.by means of masonry with expansion shields and bolts or toggle bolts.by means of base plates bolted to stringers or structural-steel frame work. Secure rail ends by steel pipe flanges anchored by expansion shields and bolts.

3.2.2 Touchup Painting

Immediately after installation, clean field welds, bolted connections, abraded areas of the shop paint, and exposed areas painted with the paint used for shop painting. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide a minimum dry-film thickness of 2 mils.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.3.1 Field Welding

Ensure that procedures of manual shielded metal arc welding, appearance and quality of welds made, and methods used in correcting welding work comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 06 - WOOD, PLASTICS, AND COMPOSITES

SECTION 06 10 00

ROUGH CARPENTRY

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 DELIVERY AND STORAGE
1.4 GRADING AND MARKING
1.4.1 Lumber
1.4.2 Plywood
1.4.3 Preservative-Treated Lumber and Plywood
1.4.4 Fire-Retardant Treated Lumber
1.5 SIZES AND SURFACING
1.6 MOISTURE CONTENT
1.7 PRESERVATIVE TREATMENT
1.8 FIRE-RETARDANT TREATMENT
1.9 CERTIFICATIONS
1.9.1 Certified Wood Grades
1.9.2 Certified Sustainably Harvested Wood
1.9.3 Indoor Air Quality Certifications
1.9.3.1 Adhesives and Sealants
1.9.3.2 Composite Wood, Wood Structural Panel and Agrifiber Products

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS
2.1.1 Virgin Lumber
2.2 LUMBER
2.2.1 Framing Lumber
2.3 PLYWOOD PANELS
2.3.1 Other Uses
2.3.1.1 Plywood
2.4 OTHER MATERIALS
2.4.1 Miscellaneous Wood Members
2.4.1.1 Sill Plates
2.4.1.2 Blocking
2.4.1.3 Rough Bucks and Frames
2.4.2 Adhesives
2.5 ROUGH HARDWARE
2.5.1 Bolts, Nuts, Studs, and Rivets
2.5.2 Anchor Bolts
2.5.3 Expansion Shields
2.5.4 Lag Screws and Lag Bolts
2.5.5 Wood Screws
2.5.6 Wire Nails
2.5.7 Door Buck Anchors

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION
3.2 MISCELLANEOUS
3.2.1 Rough Wood Bucks
3.2.2 Wood Blocking
3.2.3 Temporary Closures
3.2.4 Temporary Centering, Bracing, and Shoring
3.3 WASTE MANAGEMENT OF WOOD PRODUCTS

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 06 10 00

ROUGH CARPENTRY

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN FOREST FOUNDATION (AFF)

ATFS STANDARDS	(2021) American Tree Farm System Standards of Sustainability

AMERICAN LUMBER STANDARDS COMMITTEE (ALSC)

ALSC PS 20	(2021) American Softwood Lumber Standard

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERS (ASME)

ASME B18.2.1	(2012; R 2021) Square, Hex, Heavy Hex, and Askew Head Bolts and Hex, Heavy Hex, Hex Flange, Lobed Head, and Lag Screws (Inch Series)
ASME B18.2.2	(2022) Nuts for General Applications: Machine Screw Nuts, and Hex, Square, Hex Flange, and Coupling Nuts (Inch Series)
ASME B18.5.2.1M	(2006; R 2011) Metric Round Head Short Square Neck Bolts
ASME B18.5.2.2M	(1982; R 2010) Metric Round Head Square Neck Bolts
ASME B18.6.1	(2016) Wood Screws (Inch Series)

AMERICAN WOOD COUNCIL (AWC)

AWC WFCM	(2012) Wood Frame Construction Manual for One- and Two-Family Dwellings

AMERICAN WOOD PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (AWPA)

AWPA M2	(2019) Standard for the Inspection of Preservative Treated Wood Products for Industrial Use
AWPA M6	(2024) Brands Used on Preservative Treated Materials

APA - THE ENGINEERED WOOD ASSOCIATION (APA)

APA E445	(2002) Performance Standards and Qualification Policy for Structural-Use Panels (APA PRP-108)
APA F405	(19) Product Guide: Performance Rated Panels

APA L870	(2010) Voluntary Product Standard, PS 1-09, Structural Plywood
APA S350	(2019) PS 2-18, Performance Standard for Wood-Based Structural-Use Panels

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A153/A153M	(2023) Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware
ASTM A307	(2021) Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts, Studs, and Threaded Rod 60 000 PSI Tensile Strength
ASTM D2898	(2010; R 2017) Standard Practice for Accelerated Weathering of Fire-Retardant-Treated Wood for Fire Testing
ASTM F1667/F1667M	(2021a) Standard Specification for Driven Fasteners: Nails, Spikes, and Staples

CALIFORNIA AIR RESOURCES BOARD (CARB)

CARB 93120	(2007) Airborne Toxic Control Measure (ATCM) to Reduce Formaldehyde Emissions from Composite Wood Products

CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC HEALTH (CDPH)

CDPH SECTION 01350	(2017; Version 1.2) Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources using Environmental Chambers

CSA GROUP (CSA)

CSA Z809-16	(R2021) Sustainable Forest Management

FOREST STEWARDSHIP COUNCIL (FSC)

FSC STD 01 001	(2015) Principles and Criteria for Forest Stewardship

GREEN SEAL (GS)

GS-36	(2013) Adhesives for Commercial Use

NATIONAL HARDWOOD LUMBER ASSOCIATION (NHLA)

NHLA Rules	(2023) Rules for the Measurement & Inspection of Hardwood & Cypress

NORTHEASTERN LUMBER MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NELMA)

NELMA Grading Rules	(2021) Standard Grading Rules for Northeastern Lumber

PROGRAMME FOR ENDORSEMENT OF FOREST CERTIFICATION (PEFC)

PEFC ST 2002:2013	(2015) PEFC International Standard Chain of Custody of Forest Based Products Requirements

REDWOOD INSPECTION SERVICE (RIS) OF THE WESTERN WOOD PRODUCTS ASSOCIATION (WWPA)

RIS Grade Use — (2019) California Redwood Lumber Grades and Uses

SOUTH COAST AIR QUALITY MANAGEMENT DISTRICT (SCAQMD)

SCAQMD Rule 1168 — (2022) Adhesive and Sealant Applications

SOUTHERN CYPRESS MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (SCMA)

SCMA Spec — (1986; Supple. No. 1, Aug 1993) Standard Specifications for Grades of Southern Cypress

SOUTHERN PINE INSPECTION BUREAU (SPIB)

SPIB 1003 — (2021) Standard Grading Rules for Southern Pine Lumber

SUSTAINABLE FOREST INITIATIVE (SFI)

SFI 2015-2019 — (2015) Standards and Rules

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE (DOC)

DOC/NIST PS56 — (1973) Structural Glued Laminated Timber

U.S. GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION (GSA)

CID A-A-1923 — (Rev A; Notice 1; Notice 2; Notice 3; Notice 4) Shield, Expansion (Lag, Machine and Externally Threaded Wedge Bolt Anchors)

CID A-A-1924 — (Rev A; Notice 3) Shield, Expansion (Self Drilling Tubular Expansion Shell Bolt Anchors

CID A-A-1925 — (Rev A; Notice 1; Notice 2; Notice 3; Notice 4) Shield Expansion (Nail Anchors)

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

40 CFR 770 — Formaldehyde Standards for Composite Wood Products

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 2818 — (2022) GREENGUARD Certification Program For Chemical Emissions For Building Materials, Finishes And Furnishings

WEST COAST LUMBER INSPECTION BUREAU (WCLIB)

WCLIB 17 — (2015; R 2018) Standard Grading Rules for West Coast Lumber

WESTERN WOOD PRODUCTS ASSOCIATION (WWPA)

WWPA G-5 — (2021) Western Lumber Grading Rules

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Nailers and Nailing Strips; G

Drawings of field erection details, including materials and methods of fastening nailers in conformance with Factory Mutual wind uplift rated systems specified in other Sections of these specifications.

SD-03 Product Data

Fire-retardant Treatment

Adhesives

SD-06 Test Reports

Preservative-treated Lumber and Plywood

SD-07 Certificates

Certificates of Grade

Certified Sustainably Harvested Framing Lumber; S

Preservative Treatment

Indoor Air Quality for Aerosol Adhesives; S

Indoor Air Quality for Non-aerosol Adhesives; S

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Take-back Program

Include contact information, summary of procedures, and the limitations and conditions applicable to the project. Indicate manufacturer's commitment to reclaim materials for recycling or reuse.

1.3 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Deliver materials to the site in an undamaged condition. Store, protect, handle, and install prefabricated structural elements in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and as specified. Store materials off the ground to provide proper ventilation, with drainage to avoid standing water, and protection against ground moisture and dampness. Store materials with a moisture barrier at both the ground level and as a cover forming a well ventilated enclosure. Store wood I-beams and glue-laminated beams and joists on edge. Adhere to requirements for stacking, lifting, bracing, cutting, notching, and special fastening requirements. Do not use materials that have visible moisture or biological growth. Remove defective and damaged materials and provide new materials. Store separated reusable wood waste convenient to cutting station and area of work.

1.4 GRADING AND MARKING

1.4.1 Lumber

Mark each piece of framing and board lumber or each bundle of small pieces of lumber with the grade mark of a recognized association or independent inspection agency. Such association or agency must be certified by the Board of Review, American Lumber Standards Committee, to grade the species used. Surfaces that are to be exposed to view must not bear grademarks, stamps, or any type of identifying mark. Hammer marking will be permitted on timbers when all surfaces will be exposed to view.

1.4.2 Plywood

Mark each sheet with the mark of a recognized association or independent inspection agency that maintains continuing control over the quality of the plywood. The mark must identify the plywood by species group or span rating, exposure durability classification, grade, and compliance with APA L870. Surfaces that are to be exposed to view must not bear grademarks or other types of identifying marks.

1.4.3 Preservative-Treated Lumber and Plywood

The Contractor is responsible for the quality of treated wood products. Each treated piece must be inspected in accordance with AWPA M2 and permanently marked or branded, by the producer, in accordance with AWPA M6. The Contractor must provide Contracting Officer's Representative (COR) with the inspection report of an approved independent inspection agency that offered products comply with applicable AWPA Standards. The appropriate Quality Mark on each piece will be accepted, in lieu of inspection reports, as evidence of compliance with applicable AWPA treatment standards.

1.4.4 Fire-Retardant Treated Lumber

Mark each piece in accordance with AWPA M6, except pieces that are to be natural or transparent finished. In addition, exterior fire-retardant lumber must be distinguished by a permanent penetrating blue stain. Labels of a nationally recognized independent testing agency will be accepted as evidence of conformance to the fire-retardant requirements of AWPA M6.

1.5 SIZES AND SURFACING

ALSC PS 20 for dressed sizes of yard and structural lumber. Lumber must be surfaced four sides. Size references, unless otherwise specified, are nominal sizes, and actual sizes must be within manufacturing tolerances allowed by the standard under which the product is produced. Other measurements are IP or SI standard.

1.6 MOISTURE CONTENT

Air-dry or kiln-dry lumber. Kiln-dry treated lumber after treatment. Maximum moisture content of wood products must be as follows at the time of delivery to the job site:

a. Framing lumber and board, 19 percent maximum

b. Materials other than lumber; moisture content must be in accordance with standard under which the product is produced

1.7 PRESERVATIVE TREATMENT

a. 0.25 pcf intended for above ground use.

b. 0.40 pcf intended for ground contact and fresh water use. 0.60 pcf intended for Ammoniacal Copper Quaternary Compound (ACQ)-treated foundations. 0.80 to 1.00 pcf intended for ACQ-treated pilings. All wood must be air or kiln dried after treatment. Specific treatments must be verified by the report of an approved independent inspection agency, or the AWPA Quality

Mark on each piece. Brush coat areas that are cut or drilled after treatment with either the same preservative used in the treatment or with a 2 percent copper naphthenate solution. All lumber and woodwork must be preservative treated. The following items must be preservative treated:

(1) Wood framing, woodwork, and plywood up to and including the subflooring at the first-floor level of structures having crawl spaces when the bottoms of such items are 24 inches or less from the earth underneath.

(2) Wood members that are in contact with water.

(3) Exterior wood steps, platforms, and railings; and all wood framing of open, roofed structures.

(4) Wood sills, soles, plates, furring, and sleepers that are less than 24 inches from the ground, furring and nailers that are set into or in contact with concrete or masonry.

(5) Nailers, edge strips, crickets, curbs, and cants for roof decks.

1.8 FIRE-RETARDANT TREATMENT

Fire-retardant treated wood must be pressure treated. Treatment and performance inspection must be by an independent and qualified testing agency that establishes performance ratings. Each piece or bundle of treated material must bear identification of the testing agency to indicate performance in accordance with such rating. Treated materials to be exposed to rain wetting must be subjected to an accelerated weathering technique in accordance with ASTM D2898 prior to being tested. Such items which will not be inside a building, and such items which will be exposed to heat or high humidity, must receive exterior fire-retardant treatment. Fire-retardant-treated wood products must be free of halogens, sulfates, ammonium phosphate, and formaldehyde.

1.9 CERTIFICATIONS

1.9.1 Certified Wood Grades

Provide certificates of grade from the grading agency on graded but unmarked lumber or plywood attesting that materials meet the grade requirements specified herein.

1.9.2 Certified Sustainably Harvested Wood

Provide wood certified as sustainably harvested by FSC STD 01 001, ATFS STANDARDS, CSA Z809 -16, SFI 2015-2019, or other third party program certified by PEFC ST 2002:2013. Provide a letter of Certification of Sustainably Harvested Wood signed by the wood supplier. Identify certifying organization and their third party program name and indicate compliance with chain-of-custody program requirements. Submit sustainable wood certification data; identify each certified product on a line item basis. Submit copies of invoices bearing certification numbers.

1.9.3 Indoor Air Quality Certifications

Submit required indoor air quality certifications in one submittal package.

1.9.3.1 Adhesives and Sealants

Provide products certified to meet indoor air quality requirements by UL 2818 (Greenguard) Gold, SCS Global Services Indoor Advantage Gold or provide certification or validation by other third-party programs that products meet the requirements of this Section. Provide current product certification documentation from certification body. When product does not have certification, provide validation that product meets the indoor air quality product requirements cited herein.

1.9.3.2 Composite Wood, Wood Structural Panel and Agrifiber Products

For purposes of this specification, composite wood and agrifiber products include particleboard, medium density fiberboard (MDF), strawboard, panel substrates, and door cores. Provide products

certified to meet requirements of both 40 CFR 770 and CARB 93120. Provide current product certification documentation from certification body.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

2.1.1 Virgin Lumber

Lumber fabricated from old growth timber is not permitted. Avoid companies who buy, sell, or use old growth timber in their operations, when possible.

2.2 LUMBER

2.2.1 Framing Lumber

Framing lumber such as studs, plates, caps, collar beams, cant strips, bucks, sleepers, nailing strips, and nailers and board lumber such as subflooring and wall and roof sheathing must be one of the species listed in the table below. Minimum grade of species must be as listed. Finger-jointed lumber may be used in the same applications as solid lumber of an equivalent species and grade, provided the finger-jointed lumber meets all the requirements of the certification and the quality control programs of the rules writing agency having jurisdiction and all applicable requirements of DOC/NIST PS56. Provide certified sustainably harvested framing lumber.

Table of Grades for Framing and Board Lumber			
Grading Rules	Species	Framing	Board Lumber
WWPA G-5 standard grading rules	Aspen, Douglas Fir-Larch, Douglas Fir South, Engelmann Spruce-Lodgepole Pine, Engelmann Spruce, Hem-Fir, Idaho White Pine, Lodgepole Pine, Mountain Hemlock, Mountain Hemlock-Hem-Fir, Ponderosa Pine-Sugar Pine, Ponderosa Pine-Lodgepole Pine, Subalpine Fir, White Woods, Western Woods, Western Cedars, Western Hemlock	All Species: Standard Light Framing or No. 3 Structural Light Framing (Stud Grade for 2x4 nominal size, 10 feet and shorter)	All Species: No. 3 Common
WCLIB 17 standard grading rules	Douglas Fir-Larch, Hem-Fir, Mountain Hemlock, Sitka Spruce, Western Cedars, Western Hemlock	All Species: Standard Light Framing or No. 3 Structural Light Framing (Stud Grade for 2x4 nominal size, 10 feet and shorter)	All Species: Standard

Table of Grades for Framing and Board Lumber			
Grading Rules	Species	Framing	Board Lumber
SPIB 1003 standard grading rules	Southern Pine	All Species: Standard Light Framing or No. 3 Structural Light Framing (Stud Grade for 2x4 nominal size, 10 feet and shorter)	No. 2 Boards
SCMA Spec standard specifications	Cypress	No. 2 Common	No. 2 Common
NELMA Grading Rules standard grading rules	Balsam Fir, Eastern Hemlock-Tamarack, Eastern Spruce, Eastern White Pine, Northern Pine, Northern Pine-Cedar	All Species: Standard Light Framing or No. 3 Structural Light Framing (Stud Grade for 2x4 nominal size, 10 feet and shorter)	All Species: No. 3 Common except Standard for Eastern White and Northern Pine
RIS Grade Use standard specifications	Redwood	All Species: Standard Light Framing or No. 3 Structural Light Framing (Stud Grade for 2x4 nominal size, 10 feet and shorter)	Construction Heart

Table of Grades for Framing and Board Lumber			
Grading Rules	Species	Framing	Board Lumber
NHLA Rules rules for the measurement and inspection of hardwood and cypress lumber	Cypress	No. 2 Dimension	No. 2 Common

2.3 PLYWOOD PANELS

APA L870, APA S350, APA E445, and APA F405 respectively.

2.3.1 Other Uses

2.3.1.1 Plywood

Plywood for backing of wall-hung equipment. 3/4 inch Fire-Retardant Treated thick. C-D Grade, Exposure 1.

2.4 OTHER MATERIALS

2.4.1 Miscellaneous Wood Members

2.4.1.1 Sill Plates

Sill plates must be standard or number 2 grade.

2.4.1.2 Blocking

Blocking must be standard or number 2 grade.

2.4.1.3 Rough Bucks and Frames

Rough bucks and frames must be straight standard or number 2 grade.

2.4.2 Adhesives

Comply with applicable regulations regarding toxic and hazardous materials and as specified. Provide non-aerosol adhesive products used on the interior of the building (defined as inside of the weatherproofing system) meeting either emissions requirements of CDPH SECTION 01350 (limit requirements for either office or classroom spaces regardless of space type) or VOC content requirements of SCAQMD Rule 1168. Provide aerosol adhesives used on the interior of the building meeting either emissions requirements of CDPH SECTION 01350 (limit requirements for either office or classroom spaces regardless of space type) or VOC content requirements of GS-36. Provide certification or validation of indoor air quality for non-aerosol adhesives applied on the interior of the building (inside of the weatherproofing system). Provide certification or validation of indoor air quality for aerosol adhesives used on the interior of the building (inside of the weatherproofing system).

2.5 ROUGH HARDWARE

Unless otherwise indicated or specified, rough hardware must be of the type and size necessary for the project requirements. Sizes, types, and spacing of fastenings of manufactured building materials must be as recommended by the product manufacturer unless otherwise indicated or specified. Rough hardware exposed to the weather or embedded in or in contact with preservative treated wood, exterior masonry, or concrete walls or slabs must be hot-dip zinc-coated in accordance with ASTM A153/A153M. Nails and fastenings for fire-retardant treated lumber and woodwork exposed to the weather must be copper alloy or hot-dipped galvanized fasteners as recommended by the treated wood manufacturer.

2.5.1 Bolts, Nuts, Studs, and Rivets

ASME B18.2.1, ASME B18.5.2.1M, ASME B18.5.2.2M and ASME B18.2.2.

2.5.2 Anchor Bolts

ASTM A307, size as indicated, complete with nuts and washers.

2.5.3 Expansion Shields

CID A-A-1923, CID A-A-1924, and CID A-A-1925. Except as shown otherwise, maximum size of devices must be 3/8 inch.

2.5.4 Lag Screws and Lag Bolts

ASME B18.2.1.

2.5.5 Wood Screws

ASME B18.6.1.

2.5.6 Wire Nails

ASTM F1667/F1667M.

2.5.7 Door Buck Anchors

Metal anchors, 1/8 by 1-1/4 inch steel, 12 inches long, with ends bent 2 inches . Anchors must be screwed to the backs of bucks and built into masonry or concrete. Locate 8 inches above sills and below heads and not more than 24 inches intermediately between. Anchorage of bucks to steel framing must be as necessary to suit the conditions.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Do not install building construction materials that show visual evidence of biological growth.

Conform to AWC WFCM unless otherwise indicated or specified. Select lumber sizes to minimize waste. Fit framing lumber and other rough carpentry, set accurately to the required lines and levels, and secure in place in a rigid manner. When joists, beams, and girders are placed on masonry or concrete, a wood base plate must be positioned and leveled with grout. The joist, beam, or girder must then be placed on the plate. When joists, beams, and girders are set into masonry or concrete, a pocket must be formed into the wall. The joist, beam, or girder must then be placed into the pocket and leveled with a steel shim.

3.2 MISCELLANEOUS

3.2.1 Rough Wood Bucks

2 inch nominal thickness. Set wood bucks true and plumb. Anchor bucks to concrete or masonry with steel straps extending into the wall 8 inches minimum. Place anchors near the top and bottom of the buck and space uniformly at 2 foot maximum intervals.

3.2.2 Wood Blocking

Provide proper sizes and shapes at proper locations for the installation and attachment of wood and other finish materials, fixtures, equipment, and items indicated or specified.

3.2.3 Temporary Closures

Provide with hinged doors and padlocks and install during construction at exterior doorways and other ground level openings that are not otherwise closed. Cover windows and other unprotected openings with polyethylene or other approved material, stretched on wood frames. Provide dustproof barrier partitions to isolate areas as directed.

3.2.4 Temporary Centering, Bracing, and Shoring

Provide for the support and protection of masonry work during construction as specified in Section 04 20 00 UNIT MASONRY. Forms and centering for cast-in-place concrete work are specified in Section 03 30 00 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.

3.3 WASTE MANAGEMENT OF WOOD PRODUCTS

In accordance with the Waste Management Plan and as specified. Separate and reuse scrap sheet materials larger than 2 square feet , framing members larger than 16 inches, and multiple offcuts of any size larger than 12 inches. Clearly separate damaged wood and other scrap lumber for acceptable alternative uses on site, including bracing, blocking, cripples, ties, and shims.

Separate composite wood from other wood types and recycle or reuse. Coordinate with manufacturer for take-back program and submit manufacturer's policy statement on program. Fold up metal banding, flatten, and recycle.

Separate treated, stained, painted, and contaminated wood and place in designated area for hazardous materials. Dispose of according to local regulations. Do not leave any wood, shavings, sawdust, or other wood waste buried in fill or on the ground. Prevent sawdust and wood shavings from entering the storm drainage system. Compost sawdust. Do not burn scrap lumber that has been pressure treated, or lumber that is less than one year old.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 06 - WOOD, PLASTICS, AND COMPOSITES

SECTION 06 41 16.00 10

PLASTIC-LAMINATE-CLAD ARCHITECTURAL CABINETS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION
1.3 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING
1.4 SUBMITTALS
1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE
1.5.1 General Requirements
1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
1.7 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 WOOD MATERIALS
2.1.1 Lumber
2.1.2 Panel Products
2.1.2.1 Plywood
2.1.2.2 Medium Density Fiberboard
2.2 SOLID POLYMER MATERIAL
2.3 HIGH PRESSURE DECORATIVE LAMINATE (HPDL)
2.3.1 Horizontal General Purpose Standard (HGS) Grade
2.3.2 Vertical General Purpose Standard (VGS) Grade
2.3.3 Horizontal General Purpose Postformable (HGP) Grade
2.3.4 Vertical General Purpose Postformable (VGP) Grade
2.3.5 Cabinet Liner Standard (CLS) Grade
2.3.6 Backing Sheet (BK) Grade
2.4 THERMOSET DECORATIVE OVERLAYS (MELAMINE)
2.5 EDGE BANDING
2.6 CABINET HARDWARE
2.6.1 Door Hinges
2.6.2 Cabinet Pulls
2.7 FASTENERS
2.8 ADHESIVES, CAULKS, AND SEALANTS
2.8.1 Adhesives
2.8.1.1 Wood Joinery
2.8.1.2 Laminate Adhesive
2.8.2 Caulk
2.8.3 Sealant
2.9 FABRICATION
2.9.1 Base and Wall Cabinet Case Body
2.9.1.1 Cabinet Components
2.9.1.1.1 Body Members (Ends, Divisions, Bottoms, and Tops)
2.9.1.1.2 Face Frames and Rails
2.9.1.1.3 Shelving
2.9.1.1.4 Cabinet Backs
2.9.1.1.5 Door and Drawer Fronts

2.9.1.2 Joinery Method for Case Body Members
2.9.1.2.1 Tops, Exposed Ends, and Bottoms
2.9.1.2.2 Exposed End Corner and Face Frame Attachment
2.9.1.2.2.1 Mitered Joint
2.9.1.2.2.2 Non-Mitered Joint (90 degree)
2.9.1.2.3 Cabinet Backs (Wall Hung Cabinets)
2.9.1.2.3.1 Full Bound
2.9.1.2.3.2 Full Overlay
2.9.1.2.3.3 Side Bound
2.9.1.2.4 Cabinet Backs (Floor Standing Cabinets)
2.9.1.2.4.1 Side Bound
2.9.1.2.4.2 Full Overlay
2.9.1.2.4.3 Side Bound with Rabbetts
2.9.1.2.5 Wall Anchor Strips
2.9.2 Cabinet Floor Base
2.9.3 Cabinet Door and Drawer Fronts
2.9.4 Shelving
2.9.4.1 General Requirements
2.9.4.2 Shelf Support System
2.9.4.2.1 Recessed (Mortised) Metal Shelf Standards
2.9.5 Laminate Application
2.9.5.1 Base/Wall Cabinet Case Body
2.9.5.2 Door, Drawer Fronts, Access Panels
2.9.5.2.1 Exterior (Exposed) and Interior (Semi-Exposed) Faces
2.9.5.2.2 Edges
2.9.5.3 Tolerances
2.9.6 Finishing
2.9.6.1 Filling
2.9.6.2 Sanding
2.9.6.3 Coatings

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION
3.1.1 Anchoring Systems
3.1.1.1 Floor
3.1.1.2 Wall
3.1.2 Hardware
3.1.3 Doors, Drawers and Removable Panels
3.1.4 Plumbing Fixtures

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 06 41 16.00 10

PLASTIC-LAMINATE-CLAD ARCHITECTURAL CABINETS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI A161.2	(1998) Decorative Laminate Countertops, Performance Standards for Fabricated High Pressure

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM F547	(2017) Standard Terminology of Nails for Use with Wood and Wood-Base Materials

BUILDERS HARDWARE MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (BHMA)

ANSI/BHMA A156.9	(2020) Cabinet Hardware

COMPOSITE PANEL ASSOCIATION (CPA)

CPA A208.2	(2016) Medium Density Fiberboard (MDF) for Interior Applications

GREEN BUILDING INITIATIVE (GBI)

GBI DOD GP Compliance	(2017) GBI Department of Defense Guiding Principles Compliance Program for New Construction

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

ANSI/NEMA LD 3	(2005) Standard for High-Pressure Decorative Laminates

WINDOW AND DOOR MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (WDMA)

ANSI/WDMA I.S.1A	(2013) Interior Architectural Wood Flush Doors

WOODWORK INSTITUTE (WI)

NAAWS 3.1	(2017; 2018 Errata Edition) North American Architectural Woodwork Standards

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Work in this section includes laminate clad custom casework cabinets as shown on the drawings and as described in this specification. This Section includes high-pressure laminate surfacing and cabinet hardware. Comply with EPA requirements in accordance with Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REQUIREMENTS AND REPORTING. Sand smooth and apply a clear finish of polyurethane to all exposed and semi-exposed surfaces, whose finish is not otherwise noted on the drawings or finish schedule. Wood finish may be shop finished or field applied in accordance with Section 09 90 00

PAINTS AND COATINGS.

1.3 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING

Materials in this technical specification may contribute towards contract compliance with sustainability requirements. See Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REQUIREMENTS AND REPORTING for project GBI DOD GP Compliance requirements.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Shop Drawings

Installation

SD-03 Product Data

Wood Materials

Finish Schedule

SD-04 Samples

Plastic Laminates

Cabinet Hardware

SD-07 Certificates

Quality Assurance

Laminate Clad Casework

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.5.1 General Requirements

Unless otherwise noted on the drawings, furnish all materials, construction methods, and fabrication conforming to and complying with the custom grade quality standards as outlined in NAAWS 3.1, Section for laminate clad cabinets. These standards apply in lieu of omissions or specific requirements in this specification. Contractors and their personnel engaged in the work must be able to demonstrate successful experience with work of comparable extent, complexity and quality to that shown and specified. Submit a quality control statement which illustrates compliance with and understanding of NAAWS 3.1 requirements, in general, and the specific NAAWS 3.1 requirements provided in this specification. The quality control statement must also certify a minimum of ten years Contractor's experience in laminate clad casework fabrication and construction. Provide a list of a minimum of five successfully completed projects of a similar scope, size, and complexity in the quality control statement.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Casework may be delivered knockdown or fully assembled. Deliver all units to the site in undamaged condition, stored off the ground in fully enclosed areas, and protected from damage. Ventilate the

storage area and do not subject to extreme changes in temperature or humidity.

1.7 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

Coordinate work with other trades. Do not install units in any room or space until painting, and ceiling installation are complete within the room where the units are located. Install floor cabinets before finished flooring materials are installed.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 WOOD MATERIALS

2.1.1 Lumber

a. Provide kiln-dried Grade III framing lumber to dimensions as shown on the drawings. Frame front, where indicated on the drawings, must be nominal 3/4 inch hardwood.

2.1.2 Panel Products

2.1.2.1 Plywood

Use veneer core hardwood plywood, NAAWS 3.1 Grade AA panels for framing purposes. Indicate nominal thickness of plywood panels in this specification and on the drawings.

2.1.2.2 Medium Density Fiberboard

Medium density fiberboard (MDF) must be an acceptable panel substrate where noted on the drawings. Provide medium density fiberboard meeting the minimum standards listed in CPA A208.2.

2.2 SOLID POLYMER MATERIAL

Provide solid surfacing casework components in conformance to the requirements of Section 06 61 16 SOLID SURFACING FABRICATIONS.

2.3 HIGH PRESSURE DECORATIVE LAMINATE (HPDL)

Provide plastic laminates meeting the requirements of ANSI/NEMA LD 3 and ANSI A161.2 for high-pressure decorative laminates. Indicate design, colors, surface finish and texture, and locations on Section 09 06 00 SCHEDULES FOR FINISHES . Submit two samples of each plastic laminate pattern and color. Samples less than 5 by 7 inches in size are not acceptable. Provide plastic laminate types and nominal minimum thicknesses for casework components as indicated in the following paragraphs.

2.3.1 Horizontal General Purpose Standard (HGS) Grade

Provide horizontal general purpose standard grade plastic laminate that is 0.048 inches (plus or minus 0.005 inches) in thickness. This laminate grade is intended for horizontal surfaces where postforming is not required.

2.3.2 Vertical General Purpose Standard (VGS) Grade

Provide vertical general purpose standard grade plastic laminate that is 0.028 inches (plus or minus 0.004 inches) in thickness. This laminate grade is intended for exposed exterior vertical surfaces of casework components where postforming is not required.

2.3.3 Horizontal General Purpose Postformable (HGP) Grade

Provide horizontal general purpose postformable grade plastic laminate that is 0.042 inches (plus or minus 0.005 inches) in thickness. This laminate grade is intended for horizontal surfaces where post

forming is required.

2.3.4 Vertical General Purpose Postformable (VGP) Grade

Provide vertical general purpose postformable grade plastic laminate that is 0.028 inches (plus or minus 0.004 inches) in thickness. This laminate grade is intended for exposed exterior vertical surfaces of components where postforming is required for curved surfaces.

2.3.5 Cabinet Liner Standard (CLS) Grade

Provide cabinet liner standard grade plastic laminate that is 0.020 inches in thickness. This laminate grade is intended for light duty semi-exposed interior surfaces of casework components.

2.3.6 Backing Sheet (BK) Grade

Undecorated backing sheet grade laminate is formulated specifically to be used on the backside of plastic laminated panel substrates to enhance dimensional stability of the substrate. Backing sheet thickness must be 0.020 inches. Provide backing sheets for all laminated casework components where plastic laminate finish is applied to only one surface of the component substrate.

2.4 THERMOSET DECORATIVE OVERLAYS (MELAMINE)

Use thermoset decorative overlays (melamine panels) for all semi-exposed surfaces.

2.5 EDGE BANDING

Provide PVC vinyl, 0.125 inch thick, edge banding for casework doors and drawer fronts. Material width must be as indicated on the drawings . Color and pattern must match exposed door and drawer front laminate pattern and color .

2.6 CABINET HARDWARE

Submit one sample of each cabinet hardware item specified to include hinges, pulls, , and . Provide hardware conforming to ANSI/BHMA A156.9, unless otherwise noted, and consisting of the following components:

2.6.1 Door Hinges

European concealed hinge type .

2.6.2 Cabinet Pulls

Rounded top bar style pull, basis of design Mockett DP128 or equal..

2.7 FASTENERS

Provide nails, screws, and other suitable fasteners that are the size and type best suited for the purpose and conforming to ASTM F547 where applicable.

2.8 ADHESIVES, CAULKS, AND SEALANTS

2.8.1 Adhesives

Use formula and type of adhesives recommended by AWI. Select adhesives for their ability to provide a durable, permanent bond and take into consideration such factors as materials to be bonded, expansion and contraction, bond strength, fire rating, and moisture resistance. Meet local regulations regarding VOC emissions and off-gassing.

2.8.1.1 Wood Joinery

Use Type II for interior use polyvinyl acetate resin emulsion adhesives to bond wood members. Adhesives must withstand a bond test as described in ANSI/WDMA I.S.1A.

2.8.1.2 Laminate Adhesive

Adhesive used to join high-pressure decorative laminate to wood must be a water-based contact adhesive consistent with AWI and laminate manufacturer's recommendations. Adhere PVC edgebanding using a polymer-based hot melt glue.

2.8.2 Caulk

Use clear, 100 percent silicone caulk to fill voids and joints between laminated components and between laminated components and adjacent surfaces.

2.8.3 Sealant

Use sealant recommended by the substrate manufacturer to provide a moisture barrier at sink cutouts and all other locations where unfinished substrate edges may be subjected to moisture.

2.9 FABRICATION

Verify field measurements as indicated in the shop drawings before fabrication. Accomplish fabrication and assembly of components at the shop site to the maximum extent possible. Meet or exceed the requirements for AWI custom grade unless otherwise indicated in this specification. Make cabinet style, in accordance with NAAWS 3.1, Section 400-G descriptions, as indicated on the drawings.

2.9.1 Base and Wall Cabinet Case Body

2.9.1.1 Cabinet Components

Use frame members that are glued-together, kiln-dried hardwood lumber. Brace top corners, bottom corners, and cabinet bottoms with either hardwood blocks or water-resistant glue and nailed in place metal or plastic corner braces. Construct cabinet components from the following materials and thicknesses:

2.9.1.1.1 Body Members (Ends, Divisions, Bottoms, and Tops)

3/4 inch medium density fiberboard (MDF) veneer core plywood panel product

2.9.1.1.2 Face Frames and Rails

3/4 inch panel product

2.9.1.1.3 Shelving

3/4 inch medium density fiberboard (MDF) panel product

2.9.1.1.4 Cabinet Backs

1/4 inch medium density fiberboard (MDF) veneer core plywood panel product

2.9.1.1.5 Door and Drawer Fronts

3/4-inch medium density fiberboard (MDF) panel product

2.9.1.2 Joinery Method for Case Body Members

2.9.1.2.1 Tops, Exposed Ends, and Bottoms

a. Steel "European" assembly screws (1-1/2 inch from end, 5 inch on center, fasteners will not be visible on exposed parts).

b. Doweled, glued under pressure (approx. 4 dowels per 12 inches of joint).

c. Stop dado, glued under pressure, and either nailed, stapled or screwed (fasteners will not be visible on exposed parts).

2.9.1.2.2 Exposed End Corner and Face Frame Attachment

2.9.1.2.2.1 Mitered Joint

lock miter or spline or biscuit, glued under pressure (no visible fasteners)

2.9.1.2.2.2 Non-Mitered Joint (90 degree)

butt joint glued under pressure (no visible fasteners)

2.9.1.2.3 Cabinet Backs (Wall Hung Cabinets)

Wall hung cabinet backs must not be relied upon to support the full weight of the cabinet and its anticipated load for hanging/mounting purposes. Method of back joinery and hanging/mounting mechanisms should transfer the load to case body members. Use the following fabrication method:

2.9.1.2.3.1 Full Bound

Full bound, captured in grooves on cabinet sides, top, and bottom. Cabinet backs for floor standing cabinets must be side bound, captured in grooves; glued and fastened to top and bottom.

2.9.1.2.3.2 Full Overlay

Full overlay, plant-on backs with minimum back thickness of 1/2 inchand minimum No. 12 plated (no case hardened) screws spaced a minimum 3 inches on center. Do not expose edge of back on finished sides. Anchor strips are not required when so attached.

2.9.1.2.3.3 Side Bound

Side bound, captured in groove or rabbetts; glued and fastened.

2.9.1.2.4 Cabinet Backs (Floor Standing Cabinets)

2.9.1.2.4.1 Side Bound

Side bound, captured in grooves; glued and fastened to top and bottom.

2.9.1.2.4.2 Full Overlay

Full overlay, plant-on backs with minimum back thickness of 1/2 inch and minimum No. 12 plated (no case hardened) screws spaced a minimum 3 inches on center. Do not expose edge of back on finished sides. Anchor strips are not required when so attached.

2.9.1.2.4.3 Side Bound with Rabbetts

Side bound, placed in rabbetts; glued and fastened in rabbetts.

2.9.1.2.5 Wall Anchor Strips

Wall Anchor Strips are required for all cabinets with backs less than 1/2 inch thick. Use strips consisting of minimum 1/2 inch thick lumber, minimum 2-1/2 inches width; securely attache to wall side of cabinet back - top and bottom for wall hung cabinets, top only for floor standing cabinets.

2.9.2 Cabinet Floor Base

Mount floor cabinets on a base constructed of nominal 2 inch thick lumber 3/4 inch veneer core exterior plywood. Provide base assembly components that are treated lumber . Make finished height for each cabinet base no less than the full height of the installed, specified wall base . Make bottom edge of the cabinet door or drawer face flush with top of base .

2.9.3 Cabinet Door and Drawer Fronts

Fabricate door and drawer fronts from 3/4 inch medium density fiberboard (MDF. Surface all door and drawer front edges with PVC edgebanding, color and pattern to match exterior face laminate .

2.9.4 Shelving

2.9.4.1 General Requirements

Fabricate shelving from 3/4 inch medium density fiberboard (MDF . Finish all shelving top and bottom surfaces with thermoset decorative overlay (melamine). Finish shelf edges in a thermoset decorative overlay (melamine) .

2.9.4.2 Shelf Support System

The shelf support system is as follows:

2.9.4.2.1 Recessed (Mortised) Metal Shelf Standards

Mortise standards flush with the finishes surface of the cabinet interior side walls, two per side. Pposition and space standards on the side walls to provide a stable shelf surface that eliminates tipping when shelf front is weighted. Install and adjust standards vertically to provide a level, stable shelf surface when clips are in place.

2.9.5 Laminate Application

Apply laminate to substrates following the recommended procedures and instructions of the laminate manufacturer and ANSI/NEMA LD 3, using tools and devices specifically designed for laminate fabrication and application. Provide a balanced backer sheet (Grade BK) wherever only one surface of the component substrate requires a plastic laminate finish. Apply required grade of laminate in full uninterrupted sheets consistent with manufactured sizes using one piece for full length only, using adhesives specified herein or as recommended by the manufacturer. Fit corners and joints hairline. Machined flush, file, sand, or buff all laminate edges to remove machine marks and ease (sharp corners removed). Clean up at easing must be such that no overlap of the member eased is visible. Perform fabrication in conformance to ANSI A161.2. Provide laminate types and grades for component surfaces as follows unless otherwise indicated on the drawings:

2.9.5.1 Base/Wall Cabinet Case Body

a. Exterior (exposed) surfaces to include exposed and semi-exposed face frame surfaces: HPDL Grade VGS .

b. Interior (semi-exposed) surfaces to include interior back wall, bottom, and side walls: Thermoset Decorative Overlay (melamine).

2.9.5.2 Door, Drawer Fronts, Access Panels

2.9.5.2.1 Exterior (Exposed) and Interior (Semi-Exposed) Faces

HPDL Grade VGS

2.9.5.2.2 Edges

PVC edgebanding

2.9.5.3 Tolerances

Meet the NAAWS 3.1 custom grade requirements for flushness, flatness, and joint tolerances of laminated surfaces.

2.9.6 Finishing

2.9.6.1 Filling

Do not expose fasteners on laminated surfaces. Make all nails, screws, and other fasteners in non-laminated cabinet components countersunk and fill the holes with wood filler consistent in color with the wood species.

2.9.6.2 Sanding

Prepare all surfaces requiring coatings by sanding with a grit and in a manner that scratches will not show in the final system.

2.9.6.3 Coatings

Types, method of application and location of casework finishes must be in accordance with the finish schedule, drawings and Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS. Paint all cabinet reveals. Submit descriptive data which provides narrative written verification of all types of construction materials and finishes, methods of construction, etc. not clearly illustrated on the submitted shop drawings. Provide written verification of conformance with NAAWS 3.1 for the quality indicated to include materials, tolerances, and types of construction. Both the manufacturer of materials and the fabricator must submit available literature which describes re-cycled product content, operations and processes in place that support efficient use of natural resources, energy efficiency, emissions of ozone depleting chemicals, management of water and operational waste, indoor environmental quality, and other production techniques supporting sustainable design and products.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Installation must comply with applicable requirements for NAAWS 3.1 custom quality standards. Install countertops and fabricated assemblies level, plumb, and true to line, in locations shown on the drawings. Attach and securely anchor cabinets and other laminate clad casework assemblies to the floor and walls with mechanical fasteners that are appropriate for the wall and floor construction.

3.1.1 Anchoring Systems

3.1.1.1 Floor

Utilize a floor anchoring system for base cabinets . Anchoring and mechanical fasteners must not be visible from the finished side of the casework assembly. Attach cabinet assemblies to anchored bases without visible fasteners . Where assembly abuts a wall surface, include a minimum 1/2 inch thick lumber or panel product hanging strip, minimum 2-1/2 inch width; securely attached to the top of the wall side of the cabinet back.

3.1.1.2 Wall

Utilize minimum 1/2 inch thick lumber or panel product hanging strips, minimum 2-1/2 inch width to wall mount cabinet ; securely attach to the wall side of the cabinet back, both top and bottom.

3.1.2 Hardware

Install casework hardware in types and locations as indicated on the drawings. Where fully concealed European-style hinges are specified to be used with particleboard or fiberboard doors, use plastic or synthetic insertion dowels to receive 3/16 inch "Euroscrews". The use of wood screws without insertion dowels is prohibited.

3.1.3 Doors, Drawers and Removable Panels

Accomplish the fitting of doors, drawers and removable panels within target fitting tolerances for gaps and flushness in accordance with NAAWS 3.1 custom grade requirements.

3.1.4 Plumbing Fixtures

Install sinks, sink hardware, and other plumbing fixtures in locations as indicated on the drawings and in accordance with Section 22 00 00 PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE .

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 06 - WOOD, PLASTICS, AND COMPOSITES

SECTION 06 61 16

SOLID SURFACING FABRICATIONS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION
1.3 SUBMITTALS
1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE
1.4.1 Qualifications
1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
1.6 WARRANTY

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIAL
2.1.1 Solid Surfacing Material
2.1.2 Cast, 100 Percent Acrylic Polymer Solid Surfacing Material
2.1.3 Acrylic-modified Polymer Solid Surfacing Material
2.1.4 Material Patterns and Colors
2.1.5 Surface Finish
2.2 ACCESSORY PRODUCTS
2.2.1 Adhesives
2.2.2 Seam and Sealant Emissions
2.2.3 Silicone Sealant
2.2.4 Mounting Hardware
2.3 FABRICATIONS
2.3.1 Joints and Seams
2.3.2 Edge Finishing
2.3.3 Counter Top Splashes
2.3.3.1 End Splashes
2.3.4 Counter Tops and Shower Surrounds
2.3.4.1 Counter Tops with Sinks
2.3.4.2 Counter Tops with Bowls
2.3.5 Shower Wall Panel System
2.3.6 Toilet Partition System

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION
3.1.1 Components
3.1.1.1 Loose Counter Top Splashes
3.1.1.2 Wall Panels & Panel Systems
3.1.2 Silicone Sealant
3.1.3 Plumbing
3.2 CLEAN-UP

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 06 61 16

SOLID SURFACING FABRICATIONS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM C920	(2018) Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants
ASTM D570	(1998; E 2010; R 2010) Standard Test Method for Water Absorption of Plastics
ASTM D638	(2014) Standard Test Method for Tensile Properties of Plastics
ASTM D696	(2016) Standard Test Method for Coefficient of Linear Thermal Expansion of Plastics Between -30 degrees C and 30 degrees C With a Vitreous Silica Dilatometer
ASTM D790	(2017) Standard Test Methods for Flexural Properties of Unreinforced and Reinforced Plastics and Electrical Insulating Materials
ASTM D2583	(2013a) Indentation Hardness of Rigid Plastics by Means of a Barcol Impressor
ASTM E84	(2023) Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
ASTM G21	(2015; R 2021; E 2021) Standard Practice for Determining Resistance of Synthetic Polymeric Materials to Fungi

CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC HEALTH (CDPH)

CDPH SECTION 01350	(2017; Version 1.2) Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources using Environmental Chambers

INTERNATIONAL CAST POLYMER ASSOCIATION (ICPA)

ICPA SS-1	(2001) Performance Standard for Solid Surface Materials

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

ANSI/NEMA LD 3	(2005) Standard for High-Pressure Decorative Laminates

NSF INTERNATIONAL (NSF)

NSF/ANSI 51	(2023) Food Equipment Materials

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

a. Work under this section includes countertops, shower surrounds and shower pans and other items utilizing solid surfacing material fabrications as indicated on the drawings and as described in this specification. Do not change source of supply for materials after work has started, if the appearance of finished work would be affected.

b. In most instances, installation of solid surfacing material fabricated components and assemblies requires strong correctly located structural support provided by other trades. To provide a stable, sound, secure installation, close coordination is required between the solid surfacing material fabricator/installer and other trades to ensure that necessary structural wall support, cabinet counter top structural support, proper clearances, and other supporting components are provided for the installation of wall panels, counter tops, shelving, and all other solid surfacing material fabrications to the degree and extent recommended by the solid surfacing material manufacturer.

c. Provide appropriate staging areas for solid surfacing material fabrications. Allow variation in component size and location of openings of plus or minus 1/8 inch.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Detail Fabrication Drawings; G

Installation; G

SD-03 Product Data

Solid Polymer; G

Indoor air quality for solid surface seam and sealant products; S

SD-04 Samples

Material; G

Counter Tops and Shower Surrounds; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Test Report Results

SD-07 Certificates

Qualifications

Indoor Air Quality for solid surface fabrication products; S

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Solid Polymer, Data Package 1; G

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.4.1 Qualifications

To ensure warranty coverage, provide manufacturer certified solid surfacing fabricators to fabricate the solid surfacing material being utilized. Mark all fabrications with the fabricator's certification label affixed in an inconspicuous location. Minimum of 5 years of experience working with solid surfacing materials is required of fabricators. Submit solid surfacing material manufacturer's certification attesting to fabricator qualification approval.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Do not deliver materials to project site until areas are ready for installation. Deliver components and materials to the site undamaged, in containers clearly marked and labeled with manufacturer's name. Store materials indoors and take adequate precautions to prevent damage to finished surfaces. Provide protective coverings to prevent physical damage or staining following installation, for duration of project.

1.6 WARRANTY

Provide manufacturer's warranty to repair or replace defective materials, excluding damages caused by physical or chemical abuse or excessive heat, and workmanship for a period of 10 years from date of final acceptance of the work.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIAL

Submit detail fabrication drawings and installation drawings of each solid surfacing fabrication indicated. Include elevations, dimensions, clearances, details of construction and anchorage, and details of joints and connections.

Submit manufacturers' descriptive product data for each type of solid polymer fabrication indicated. Include manufacturers' literature, finishes, profiles and thicknesses of materials.

Submit manufacturers' operations and maintenance data for each type of solid polymer fabrication in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATIONS AND MAINTENANCE DATA.

2.1.1 Solid Surfacing Material

Provide solid polymer that is a homogeneous filled solid polymer; not coated, laminated or of a composite construction, complying with ICPA SS-1. Provide material that meets or exceeds the minimum physical and performance properties specified. Superficial damage to a depth of 0.01 inch must be repairable by sanding or polishing. Material thickness is as indicated below; required minimum thickness is 1/4 inch. Submit a minimum 4 inch by 4 inch sample of each color and pattern for approval; include full range of color and pattern variation. Retain approved samples as a standard for this work. Submit test report results from an independent testing laboratory attesting that the submitted solid surfacing materials meet or exceed each of the specified performance requirements.

a. Horizontal Surfaces: 1/2 inch thick material

b. Vertical Surfaces: 1/4 inch thick material

c. Provide materials that meet the emissions requirements of CDPH SECTION 01350 (limit requirements for either office or classroom spaces regardless of space type). Provide certification or validation of indoor air quality for solid surface fabrication products.

2.1.2 Cast, 100 Percent Acrylic Polymer Solid Surfacing Material

Cast, 100 percent acrylic solid polymer material composed of acrylic polymer, mineral fillers, and pigments. Provide acrylic polymer that meets or exceeds the following minimum performance requirements:

PROPERTY	REQUIREMENT (min. or max.)	TEST PROCEDURE
Tensile Strength	4000 psi (max.)	ASTM D638
Hardness	55-Barcol Impressor (min.)	ASTM D2583
Thermal Expansion	.000023 in/in/F (max.)	ASTM D696
Boiling Water Surface Resistance	No Change	ANSI/NEMA LD 3-3.05
High Temperature Resistance	No Change	ANSI/NEMA LD 3-3.06
Impact Resistance (Ball drop)		ANSI/NEMA LD 3-303
1/4 inch sheet	36-inches, 1/2 lb ball, no failure	
1/2 inch sheet	140-inches, 1/2 lb ball, no failure	
3/4 inch sheet	200-inches, 1/2 lb ball, no failure	
Mold & Mildew Growth	No growth	ASTM G21
Bacteria Growth	No growth	ASTM G21
Liquid Absorption (Weight in 24 hrs.)	0.1 percent max.	ASTM D570
Flammability		ASTM E84
Flame Spread	25 max.	
Smoke Developed	30 max.	
Sanitation	"Food Contact" approval	NSF/ANSI 51
Flexural Strength	10,400 psi (min.)	ASTM D790

2.1.3 Acrylic-modified Polymer Solid Surfacing Material

Cast, solid polymer material composed of a formulation containing acrylic and polyester polymers, mineral fillers, and pigments. Provide acrylic polymer content not less than 5 percent and not more than 10 percent in order to meet the following minimum performance requirements:

PROPERTY	REQUIREMENT (min. or max.)	TEST PROCEDURE
Tensile Strength	4100 psi (max.)	ASTM D638
Hardness	50-Barcol Impressor (min.)	ASTM D2583
Thermal Expansion	.000023 in/in/F (max.)	ASTM D696
Boiling Water Surface Resistance	No Change	ANSI/NEMA LD 3-3.05
High Temperature Resistance	No Change	ANSI/NEMA LD 3-3.06
Impact Resistance (Ball drop)		ANSI/NEMA LD 3-303
1/4 inch sheet	36 inches, 1/2 lb ball, no failure	
1/2 inch sheet	140 inches, 1/2 lb ball, no failure	
3/4 inch sheet	200 inches, 1/2 lb ball, no failure	
Mold & Mildew Growth	No growth	ASTM G21
Bacteria Growth	No growth	ASTM G21
Liquid Absorption (Weight in 24 hrs.)	0.6 percent max.	ASTM D570
Flammability		ASTM E84
Flame Spread	25 max.	
Smoke Developed	100 max.	
Sanitation	"Food Contact" approval	NSF/ANSI 51
Flexural Strength	10,400 psi (min.)	ASTM D790

2.1.4 Material Patterns and Colors

Provide pattern and color for all solid surfacing material components and fabrications as specified in Section 09 06 00 SCHEDULES FOR FINISHES. Provide products with consistent patterned color throughout thickness of the product.

2.1.5 Surface Finish

Provide a uniform appearance on exposed finished surfaces and edges. Exposed surface finish is matte; gloss rating of 5-20 .

2.2 ACCESSORY PRODUCTS

Provide accessory products, as specified below, as manufactured by the solid surfacing material manufacturer or as approved by the solid surfacing material manufacturer for use with the solid surfacing materials being specified.

2.2.1 Adhesives

Provide a two-part seam adhesive kit to create permanent, inconspicuous, non-porous, hard seams and joints by chemical bond between solid surfacing materials and components to create a monolithic appearance of the fabrication. Provide adhesive approved by the solid surfacing material manufacturer. Color-match adhesive to the surfaces being bonded where solid-colored, solid surfacing materials are being bonded together. Provide clear or color matched seam adhesive where particulate patterned, solid surfacing materials are being bonded together.

2.2.2 Seam and Sealant Emissions

Provide seam and other accessory materials that meet the emissions requirements of CDPH SECTION 01350 (limit requirements for either office or classroom spaces regardless of space type). Provide validation of indoor air quality for solid surface seam and sealant products.

2.2.3 Silicone Sealant

Provide silicone sealant, mildew-resistant, single-component, nonsag, plus 25 percent and minus 25 percent movement capability, acid-curing; ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT; clear formulation; approved for use by the solid surfacing material manufacturer.

2.2.4 Mounting Hardware

Provide mounting hardware, including sink/bowl clips, inserts and fasteners for attachment of undermount sinks and lavatories.

2.3 FABRICATIONS

Provide factory or shop fabricate components to sizes and shapes indicated, to the greatest extent practical, in accordance with approved Shop Drawings and manufacturer's requirements. Provide factory cutouts for sinks, lavatories, and plumbing fixtures where indicated on the drawings. Contours and radii must be routed to template, with edges smooth. Defective and inaccurate work will be rejected. Submit product data indicating product description, fabrication information, and compliance with specified performance requirements for solid surfacing material, joint adhesive, sealants, and heat reflective tape. Both the manufacturer of materials and the fabricator are required to submit a detailed description of operations and processes in place that support efficient use of natural resources, energy efficiency, emissions of ozone depleting chemicals, management of water and operational waste, indoor environmental quality, and other production techniques supporting sustainable design and products.

2.3.1 Joints and Seams

Form joints and seams between solid surfacing material components using manufacturer's approved seam adhesive. Provide inconspicuous joints in appearance without voids to create a monolithic appearance.

2.3.2 Edge Finishing

Rout and finish component edges to a smooth, uniform appearance and finish. Provide edge shapes and treatments, including any inserts, as detailed on the drawings. Route all cutouts, then sand all edges smooth. Repair or reject defective or inaccurate work.

2.3.3 Counter Top Splashes

Fabricate backsplashes and end splashes from 1/2 inch thick solid surfacing material to be 4 inches high . Provide backsplashes and end splashes at locations indicated. Shop fabricate backsplashes and provide loose, to be field attached.

2.3.3.1 End Splashes

Provide end splashes loose for installation at the jobsite after horizontal surfaces to which they are to be attached have been installed.

2.3.4 Counter Tops and Shower Surrounds

Fabricate all solid surfacing material, counter top components from 1/2 inch thick material. Indicate details, dimensions, locations, and quantities on the drawings. Provide counter tops with 4 inch high loose backsplash and loose endsplashesas indicated. Attach 2 inch wide reinforcing strip of solid surfacing material under each horizontal counter top seam. Submit a minimum 1 foot wide by 6 inch deep, full size sample for each type of counter top shown on the project drawings; include the edge profile and backsplash as detailed on the drawings and at least one seam. Retain approved sample as standard for this work. Provide square edge profile.

2.3.4.1 Counter Tops with Sinks

Provide manufacturer's standard solid polymer sinks, pre-molded product specifically designed for attachment to solid surfacing material counter tops. See paragraph SOLID POLYMER SINKS for additional requirements.

2.3.4.2 Counter Tops with Bowls

a. Provide manufacturer's standard solid polymer bowls, pre-molded product specifically designed for attachment to solid surfacing material counter tops. See paragraph SOLID POLYMER BOWLS for additional requirements.

b. Provide manufacturer's standard pre-fabricated one-piece counter top and bowl fabrications. Each unit includes a counter top with integral backsplash and sink bowl. See paragraph SOLID POLYMER BOWLS for additional requirements.

2.3.5 Shower Wall Panel System

Provide shower wall enclosures with a system of solid surfacing material components to include: panel edge trim ; dimensions of all components are as indicated . Form panels from manufacturer's standard 1/4 inch thick sheet product. Provide panels full width and height with seams occurring only at the inside corners of the enclosure. Provide soap dish and shampoo shelf of configuration, shape, and location as standard with the manufacturer's system.

2.3.6 Toilet Partition System

Refer to Section 10 21 13 TOILET COMPARTMENTS.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

3.1.1 Components

Install all components and fabricated units plumb, level, and rigid. Make field joints between solid surfacing material components using solid surfacing material manufacturer's approved seam adhesives, to provide a monolithic appearance with joints inconspicuous in the finished work. Attach metal or vitreous china sinks and lavatory bowls to counter tops using solid surfacing material

manufacturer's recommended clear silicone sealant and mounting hardware. Install solid polymer sinks and bowls using a color-matched seam adhesive.

3.1.1.1 Loose Counter Top Splashes

Mount loose splashes in the locations noted on the drawings. Adhere loose splashes to the counter top with a color matched silicone sealant when the solid surfacing material components are solid colors. Use a clear silicone sealant to provide adhesion of particulate patterned solid surfacing material splashes to counter tops.

3.1.1.2 Wall Panels & Panel Systems

Installation of wall panels and system components to substrates must include the use of a specified panel adhesive. Use specified seam adhesive to adhere all solid surfacing material components to each other with the exception of expansion joints and inside corners. All inside corners and expansion joints between solid surfacing material components must be joined with specified silicone sealant. All joints between solid surfacing material components and non-solid polymer surfaces must be sealed with specified silicone sealant.

3.1.2 Silicone Sealant

Use specified silicone sealant to seal all expansion joints between solid surfacing material components and all joints between solid surfacing material components and other adjacent surfaces such as walls, floors, ceiling, and plumbing fixtures. Provide sealant bead smooth and uniform in appearance and minimum size necessary to bridge any gaps between the solid surfacing material and the adjacent surface. Provide continuous bead and run the entire length of the joint being sealed.

3.1.3 Plumbing

Make plumbing connections to sinks and lavatories in accordance with Section 22 00 00 PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE.

3.2 CLEAN-UP

Components must be cleaned after installation and covered to protect against damage during completion of the remaining project items. Damaged components must be repaired or replaced at the Contractor's sole expense.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 07 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

SECTION 07 21 13

BOARD AND BLOCK INSULATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 MANUFACTURER'S DETAILS
1.4 PRODUCT DATA
1.5 CERTIFICATIONS
1.5.1 Indoor Air Quality Certification
1.5.2 Acceptable Foam Blowing Agent Materials
1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
1.6.1 Delivery
1.6.2 Storage
1.7 SAFETY PRECAUTIONS
1.7.1 Respirators
1.7.2 Other Safety Considerations
1.8 SPECIAL WARRANTIES
1.8.1 Guarantee
1.8.2 Warranty

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 BLOCK OR BOARD INSULATION
2.1.1 Thermal Resistance
2.1.2 Fire Protection Requirements
2.1.3 Other Material Properties
2.1.4 Premolded Concrete Masonry Insert
2.1.5 Recycled Materials
2.1.6 Indoor Air Quality
2.1.7 Prohibited Materials
2.2 PRESSURE SENSITIVE TAPE
2.3 PROTECTION BOARD OR COATINGS
2.4 ACCESSORIES
2.4.1 Adhesive
2.4.2 Mechanical Fasteners

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXISTING CONDITIONS
3.2 PREPARATION
3.2.1 Blocking Around Heat Producing Devices
3.3 INSTALLATION
3.3.1 Insulation Installation and Handling
3.3.2 Electrical Wiring
3.3.3 Cold Climate Requirement
3.3.4 Continuity of Insulation
3.3.5 Coordination

3.4 INSTALLATION ON WALLS
3.4.1 Installation using Furring Strips
3.4.2 Installation on Masonry Walls
3.4.3 Adhesive Attachment to Concrete and Masonry Walls
3.4.4 Mechanical Attachment on Concrete and Masonry Walls
3.5 ACCESS PANELS AND DOORS

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 07 21 13

BOARD AND BLOCK INSULATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM C203	(2005a; R 2017) Standard Test Methods for Breaking Load and Flexural Properties of Block-type Thermal Insulation
ASTM C272/C272M	(2018) Standard Test Method for Water Absorption of Core Materials for Sandwich Constructions
ASTM C553	(2013; R 2019) Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Commercial and Industrial Applications
ASTM C578	(2023) Standard Specification for Rigid, Cellular Polystyrene Thermal Insulation
ASTM C591	(2022) Standard Specification for Unfaced Preformed Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Thermal Insulation
ASTM C612	(2014; R 2019) Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation
ASTM C930	(2019) Standard Classification of Potential Health and Safety Concerns Associated with Thermal Insulation Materials and Accessories
ASTM D1621	(2016) Standard Test Method for Compressive Properties of Rigid Cellular Plastics
ASTM D3833/D3833M	(1996; R 2019) Standard Test Method for Water Vapor Transmission of Pressure-Sensitive Tapes
ASTM E84	(2023) Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
ASTM E96/E96M	(2024) Standard Test Methods for Gravimetric Determination of Water Vapor Transmission Rate of Materials
ASTM E136	(2024c) Standard Test Method for Assessing Combustibility of Materials Using a Vertical Tube Furnace at 750 Degrees C

INTERNATIONAL CODE COUNCIL (ICC)

ICC IBC	(2021) International Building Code

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(2023; ERTA 1 2024; TIA 24-1) National Electrical Code
NFPA 211	(2019) Standard for Chimneys, Fireplaces, Vents, and Solid Fuel-Burning Appliances

SCIENTIFIC CERTIFICATION SYSTEMS (SCS)

SCS	SCS Global Services (SCS) Indoor Advantage

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

29 CFR 1910.134	Respiratory Protection

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 2818	(2022) GREENGUARD Certification Program For Chemical Emissions For Building Materials, Finishes And Furnishings

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Manufacturer's Standard Details; G

SD-03 Product Data

Manufacturer's Standard Details; G

Block or Board Insulation; G

Pressure Sensitive Tape; G

Protection Board or Coatings; G

Accessories including sealants; G

Recycled Content for Block or Board Insulation; S

Environmental Data For Materials; G

SD-07 Certificates

Block or Board Insulation; G

Protection Board or Coatings; G

Indoor Air Quality For Block Or Board Insulation; S

Acceptable Foam Blowing Agents; S

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Block or Board Insulation

Insulation Installation and Handling

Adhesive

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Draft Guarantee; G

Final Guarantee; G

Draft Warranty; G

Final Warranty; G

1.3 MANUFACTURER'S DETAILS

Submit manufacturer's standard details indicating methods of attachment and spacing, transition and termination details, and installation details. Include verification of existing conditions.

1.4 PRODUCT DATA

Include environmental data for materials descriptions, recommendations for product shelf life, requirements for protection board or coatings, and precautions for flammability and toxicity. Include data to verify compatibility of sealants with insulation.

1.5 CERTIFICATIONS

1.5.1 Indoor Air Quality Certification

Provide products certified to meet indoor air quality requirements by UL 2818 (Greenguard) Gold, SCS Global Services Indoor Advantage Gold or provide certification by other third-party programs. Provide current product certification documentation from certification body.

1.5.2 Acceptable Foam Blowing Agent Materials

Products that contain high ozone depleting or high Global Warming Potential (GWP) blowing agents are prohibited. For a list of acceptable substitute foam blowing agents for the type of insulation used see https://www.epa.gov/snap/foam-blowing-agents. Provide validation of acceptable foam blowing agents that no prohibited materials are used.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

1.6.1 Delivery

Deliver materials to the site in original sealed wrapping bearing manufacturer's name and brand designation, specification number, type, grade, R-value, and class. Store and handle to protect from damage. Do not allow insulation materials to become wet, soiled, crushed, or covered with ice or snow. Comply with manufacturer's recommendations for handling, storing, and protecting of materials before and during installation.

1.6.2 Storage

Inspect materials delivered to the site for damage and store out of weather in manufacturer's original packaging. Store only in dry locations, not subject to open flames or sparks, and easily accessible for inspection and handling. Keep materials wrapped and separated from off-gassing materials (such as drying paints and adhesives). Do not use materials that have visible moisture or biological growth. Comply with manufacturer's recommendations for handling, storage, and protection of materials before and during installation.

1.7 SAFETY PRECAUTIONS

1.7.1 Respirators

Provide installers with dust/mist respirators, training in their use, and protective clothing, all approved by the National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH)/Mine Safety and Health Administration (MSHA) and in accordance with 29 CFR 1910.134.

1.7.2 Other Safety Considerations

Comply with the safety requirements of ASTM C930.

1.8 SPECIAL WARRANTIES

1.8.1 Guarantee

Guarantee insulation installation against failure due to ultraviolet light exposure for a period of three years from the date of Beneficial Occupancy or Substantial Completion. Submit draft guarantee and final guarantee in accordance with Sections 01 78 00 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS and 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA.

1.8.2 Warranty

Provide manufacturer's material warranty for all system components for a period of three years from the date of Beneficial Occupancy or Substantial Completion. Submit draft warranty and final warranty in accordance with Sections 01 78 00 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS and 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 BLOCK OR BOARD INSULATION

Provide thermal insulating materials as recommended by manufacturer for each type of application indicated. Provide insulation with the following physical properties and in accordance with the following standards:

a. Mineral Wool Insulation: Types IA and IB, Unfaced: ASTM C612, Types IA and IB; with maximum flame-spread index of 0 and smoke-developed index of 0 in accordance with ASTM E84; passing ASTM E136 for combustion characteristics. Nominal density of 4.5 pcf.

a. Unfaced Preformed Rigid Polyurethane and Polyisocyanurate Board: ASTM C591

2.1.1 Thermal Resistance

Provide R-values as indicated on the drawings.

2.1.2 Fire Protection Requirements

a. Flame spread index of 25 or less when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.

b. Smoke developed index of 150 or less when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.

c. Provide insulated assemblies in accordance ICC IBC Chapter Fire and Smoke Protection Features.

2.1.3 Other Material Properties

Provide thermal insulating materials with the following properties:

a. Rigid cellular plastics: Compressive Resistance at Yield: Not less than 20 pounds per square inch (psi) when measured according to ASTM D1621.

b. Block-type insulation: Block-type insulation: Flexural strength: Not less than 25 psi when measured according to ASTM C203 REV A.

c. Water Vapor Permeance: Not more than 0.05 Perms or less when measured according to ASTM E96/E96M, desiccant method, in the thickness required to provide the specified thermal resistance, including facings, if any.

d. Water Absorption: Not more than 2 percent by total immersion, by volume, when measured according to ASTM C272/C272M.

e. Water Adsorption: Not more than 1 percent by volume when measured in accordance with paragraph 14 of ASTM C553.

2.1.4 Premolded Concrete Masonry Insert

Provide in accordance with ASTM C578 REV A. Provide inserts in concrete masonry units that are installed at the masonry unit manufacturing plant. Provide insert with thickness of not less than 1 1/4 inches.

2.1.5 Recycled Materials

Provide thermal insulation containing recycled materials to the extent practicable, provided that the material meets all other requirements of this section. The minimum required recycled material contents (by weight, not volume) are:

Polyisocyanurate/Polyurethane:	9 percent
Phenolic Rigid Foam:	5 percent
Perlite Board:	23 percent post consumer paper

Provide data identifying percentage of recycled content for block or board insulation.

2.1.6 Indoor Air Quality

Provide certification of indoor air quality for block or board insulation.

2.1.7 Prohibited Materials

Do not provide materials containing asbestos.

2.2 PRESSURE SENSITIVE TAPE

As recommended by manufacturer of vapor retarder(s) and having a water vapor permeance rating of one perm or less when tested. Provide tape in accordance with ASTM D3833/D3833M.

2.3 PROTECTION BOARD OR COATINGS

As recommended by insulation manufacturer.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

2.4.1 Adhesive

As recommended by insulation manufacturer.

2.4.2 Mechanical Fasteners

Corrosion resistant fasteners as recommended by the insulation manufacturer.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXISTING CONDITIONS

Prior to installation, ensure all areas that will be in contact with the insulation are dry and free of projections that could cause voids, compressed insulation, or punctured vapor retarders. For foundation perimeter or under slab applications, check that subsurface fill is flat, smooth, dry, and well tamped. Do not proceed with installation if moisture or other conditions are present and notify the Contracting Officer of such conditions. Do not proceed with the work until conditions have been corrected and verified to be dry.

3.2 PREPARATION

3.2.1 Blocking Around Heat Producing Devices

Provide noncombustible blocking at all spaces between heat producing devices and the floors, ceilings and roofs through which they passwith the following clearances:

a. Recessed lighting fixtures, including wiring compartments, ballasts, and other heat producing devices, unless certified for installation surrounded by insulation: 3 inches from outside face of fixtures and devices or as required by NFPA 70 and, if insulation is placed above fixture or device, 24 inches above fixture.

b. Vents and vent connectors used for venting products of combustion and flues: Minimum clearances as required by NFPA 211.

Blocking is not required if flues are certified in writing by the flue manufacturer for use in contact with specific insulating materials.

3.3 INSTALLATION

3.3.1 Insulation Installation and Handling

Provide insulation in accordance with the manufacturer's printed installation instructions. Keep material dry and free of extraneous materials.

3.3.2 Electrical Wiring

Do not install insulation in a manner that would enclose electrical wiring between two layers of insulation.

3.3.3 Cold Climate Requirement

Place insulation on the outside of pipes.

3.3.4 Continuity of Insulation

Butt tightly against adjoining boards, studs, rafters, joists, sill plates, headers and obstructions. Provide continuity and integrity of insulation at corners, wall to ceiling joint, roof, and floor. Avoid creating thermal bridges and voids. Provide and verify continuity of insulative barrier throughout the building enclosure.

3.3.5 Coordination

Verify final installed insulation thicknesses comply with thicknesses indicated, R-values specified and with the approved insulation submittal(s).

3.4 INSTALLATION ON WALLS

3.4.1 Installation using Furring Strips

Install insulation on members as recommended by insulation manufacturer.

3.4.2 Installation on Masonry Walls

Apply board directly to masonry with adhesive or fasteners as recommended by the insulation manufacturer. Fit between obstructions without impaling board on ties or anchors. Apply in parallel courses with joints breaking midway over course below. Place boards in moderate contact with adjoining insulation without forcing and without gaps. Cut and shape as required to fit around wall penetrations, projections or openings to accommodate conduit or other utilities. Seal around cutouts with sealant.

3.4.3 Adhesive Attachment to Concrete and Masonry Walls

Apply adhesive to wall and completely cover wall with insulation.

a. As recommended by the insulation manufacturer.

b. Use only full back method for pieces of one square foot or less.

c. Butt all edges of insulation and seal edges with tape.

3.4.4 Mechanical Attachment on Concrete and Masonry Walls

Cut insulation to cover walls. Apply adhesive to wall and set clip or other mechanical fastener in adhesive as recommended by manufacturer. After curing of adhesive, install insulation over fasteners and bend split prongs to provide a flush condition with the insulation. Butt all edges of insulation and seal with tape.

3.5 ACCESS PANELS AND DOORS

Attach insulation to all access panels greater than one square foot and all access doors in insulated floors and ceilings. Use insulation with same R-Value as that for the floor or ceiling in which each panel occurs.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 07 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

SECTION 07 21 16

MINERAL FIBER BLANKET INSULATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 CERTIFICATIONS
1.3.1 Insulation Products
1.3.2 Adhesives and Sealants
1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
1.4.1 Delivery
1.4.2 Storage
1.5 SAFETY PRECAUTIONS
1.5.1 Respirators
1.5.2 Other Safety Concerns

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 BLANKET INSULATION
2.1.1 Recycled Materials
2.1.2 Prohibited Materials
2.1.3 Reduced Volatile Organic Compounds (VOC) for Insulation Materials
2.2 BLOCKING
2.3 PRESSURE SENSITIVE TAPE
2.4 ACCESSORIES
2.4.1 Adhesive
2.4.2 Mechanical Fasteners

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXISTING CONDITIONS
3.2 PREPARATION
3.2.1 Blocking Around Heat Producing Devices
3.3 INSTALLATION
3.3.1 Insulation
3.3.1.1 Electrical wiring
3.3.1.2 Continuity of Insulation
3.3.1.3 Installation at Bridging and Cross Bracing
3.3.1.4 Insulation without Affixed Vapor Retarder
3.3.1.5 Sizing of Blankets
3.3.1.6 Special Requirements for Ceilings
3.3.1.7 Access Panels and Doors

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 07 21 16

MINERAL FIBER BLANKET INSULATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM C665	(2023) Standard Specification for Mineral-Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Light Frame Construction and Manufactured Housing
ASTM C930	(2019) Standard Classification of Potential Health and Safety Concerns Associated with Thermal Insulation Materials and Accessories
ASTM D3833/D3833M	(1996; R 2019) Standard Test Method for Water Vapor Transmission of Pressure-Sensitive Tapes
ASTM D5359	(1998; R 2021) Standard Specification for Glass Cullet Recovered from Waste for Use in Manufacture of Glass Fiber
ASTM E84	(2023) Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
ASTM E136	(2024c) Standard Test Method for Assessing Combustibility of Materials Using a Vertical Tube Furnace at 750 Degrees C

CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC HEALTH (CDPH)

CDPH SECTION 01350	(2017; Version 1.2) Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources using Environmental Chambers

GREEN SEAL (GS)

GS-36	(2013) Adhesives for Commercial Use

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(2023; ERTA 1 2024; TIA 24-1) National Electrical Code
NFPA 211	(2019) Standard for Chimneys, Fireplaces, Vents, and Solid Fuel-Burning Appliances

SCIENTIFIC CERTIFICATION SYSTEMS (SCS)

SCS	SCS Global Services (SCS) Indoor Advantage

SOUTH COAST AIR QUALITY MANAGEMENT DISTRICT (SCAQMD)

SCAQMD Rule 1168	(2022) Adhesive and Sealant Applications

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

29 CFR 1910.134	Respiratory Protection

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 2818	(2022) GREENGUARD Certification Program For Chemical Emissions For Building Materials, Finishes And Furnishings

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Blanket Insulation; G

Recycled Content for Insulation Materials; S

Pressure Sensitive Tape

Accessories

SD-07 Certificates

Indoor Air Quality for Insulation Materials; S

Indoor Air Quality for Adhesives; S

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Insulation

1.3 CERTIFICATIONS

Submit required indoor air quality certifications and validations in one submittal package.

1.3.1 Insulation Products

Provide product certified to meet indoor air quality requirements by UL 2818 (Greenguard) Gold, SCS Global Services Indoor Advantage Gold or provide certification by other third-party programs. Provide current product certification from certification body.

1.3.2 Adhesives and Sealants

Provide products certified to meet indoor air quality requirements by UL 2818 (Greenguard) Gold, SCS Global Services Indoor Advantage Gold or provide certification or validation by other third-party programs that products meet the requirements of this Section. Provide current product certification documentation from certification body. When product does not have certification, provide validation that product meets the indoor air quality product requirements cited herein.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

1.4.1 Delivery

Deliver materials to site in original sealed wrapping bearing manufacturer's name and brand designation, specification number, type, grade, R-value, and class. Store and handle to protect from damage. Do not allow insulation materials to become wet, soiled, crushed, or covered with ice or snow. Comply with manufacturer's recommendations for handling, storing, and protecting of materials before and during installation.

1.4.2 Storage

Inspect materials delivered to the site for damage; unload and store out of weather in manufacturer's original packaging. Store only in dry locations, not subject to open flames or sparks, and easily accessible for inspection and handling.

1.5 SAFETY PRECAUTIONS

1.5.1 Respirators

Provide installers with dust/mist respirators, training in their use, and protective clothing, all approved by National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH)/Mine Safety and Health Administration (MSHA) in accordance with 29 CFR 1910.134.

1.5.2 Other Safety Concerns

Consider other safety concerns and measures as outlined in ASTM C930.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 BLANKET INSULATION

ASTM C665, Type I, blankets without membrane coverings with a flame spread of 25 or less and a smoke developed rating of 150 or less when tested in accordance with ASTM E84. This specification to include sound attenuation batt insulation (wall and above ceiling).

Provide insulation with R-Value as indicated on drawings

2.1.1 Recycled Materials

Provide insulation materials containing the following minimum percentage of recycled material content by weight:

a. Fiberglass: 20 percent glass cullet complying with ASTM D5359

b. Rock wool: 75 percent from slag

Provide data identifying percentage of recycled content for insulation materials.

2.1.2 Prohibited Materials

Do not provide asbestos-containing materials.

2.1.3 Reduced Volatile Organic Compounds (VOC) for Insulation Materials

Provide certification of indoor air quality for insulation materials.

2.2 BLOCKING

Wood, metal, unfaced mineral fiber blankets in accordance with ASTM C665, Type I, or other approved materials. Use only non-combustible materials meeting the requirements of ASTM E136 for blocking around chimneys and heat producing devices.

2.3 PRESSURE SENSITIVE TAPE

As recommended by the vapor retarder manufacturer and having a water vapor permeance rating of one perm or less when tested in accordance with ASTM D3833/D3833M.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

2.4.1 Adhesive

As recommended by the insulation manufacturer. Provide non-aerosol adhesive products used on the interior of the building (defined as inside of the weatherproofing system) that meet either emissions requirements of CDPH SECTION 01350 (limit requirements for either office or classroom spaces regardless of space type) or VOC content requirements of SCAQMD Rule 1168. Provide aerosol adhesives used on the interior of the building that meet either emissions requirements of CDPH SECTION 01350 (use the office or classroom requirements, regardless of space type) or VOC content requirements of GS-36. Provide certification or validation of indoor air quality for adhesives.

2.4.2 Mechanical Fasteners

Corrosion resistant fasteners as recommended by the insulation manufacturer.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXISTING CONDITIONS

Before installing insulation, ensure that surfaces that will be in contact with the insulation are dry and free of projections which could cause voids, compressed insulation, or punctured vapor retarders. If moisture or other conditions are found that do not allow the workmanlike installation of the insulation, do not proceed but notify Contracting Officer of such conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

3.2.1 Blocking Around Heat Producing Devices

Install non-combustible blocking around heat producing devices to provide the following clearances:

a. Recessed lighting fixtures, including wiring compartments, ballasts, and other heat producing devices, unless these are certified by the manufacturer for installation surrounded by insulation: 3 inches from outside face of fixtures and devices or as required by NFPA 70 and, if insulation is to be placed above fixture or device, 24 inches above fixture.

b. Masonry enclosing a flue: 2 inches from outside face of masonry. For medium and high heat operating appliances: Minimum clearances required by NFPA 211.

c. Vents and vent connectors used for venting the products of combustion, flues, and chimneys other than masonry chimneys: Minimum clearances as required by NFPA 211.

3.3 INSTALLATION

3.3.1 Insulation

Install and handle insulation in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Keep material dry and free of extraneous materials. Any materials that show visual evidence of biological growth due to

presence of moisture must not be installed on the building project. Ensure personal protective clothing and respiratory equipment is used as required. Observe safe work practices.

3.3.1.1 Electrical wiring

Do not install insulation in a manner that would sandwich electrical wiring between two layers of insulation.

3.3.1.2 Continuity of Insulation

Install blanket insulation to butt tightly against adjoining blankets and to studs, rafters, joists, sill plates, headers and any obstructions. Provide continuity and integrity of insulation at corners, wall to ceiling joints, roof, and floor. Avoid creating thermal bridges.

3.3.1.3 Installation at Bridging and Cross Bracing

Insulate at bridging and cross bracing by splitting blanket vertically at center and packing one half into each opening. Butt insulation at bridging and cross bracing; fill in bridged area with loose or scrap insulation.

3.3.1.4 Insulation without Affixed Vapor Retarder

Provide snug friction fit to hold insulation in place. Stuff pieces of insulation into cracks between trusses, joists, studs and other framing, such as at attic access doors, door and window heads, jambs, and sills, band joists, and headers.

3.3.1.5 Sizing of Blankets

Provide only full width blankets when insulating between trusses, joists, or studs. Size width of blankets for a snug fit where trusses, joists or studs are irregularly spaced.

3.3.1.6 Special Requirements for Ceilings

Place insulation under electrical wiring occurring across joists. Pack insulation into narrowly spaced framing. Do not block flow of air through soffit vents.

3.3.1.7 Access Panels and Doors

Affix blanket insulation to access panels greater than one square foot and access doors in insulated floors and ceilings. Use insulation with same R-Value as that for floor or ceiling.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 07 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

SECTION 07 22 00

ROOF AND DECK INSULATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 SHOP DRAWINGS
1.4 PRODUCT DATA
1.5 MANUFACTURER'S INSTRUCTIONS
1.6 QUALITY CONTROL
1.7 FM APPROVAL REQUIREMENTS
1.8 FIRE PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS
1.8.1 Insulation in Roof Systems
1.8.2 Thermal Barrier Requirements
1.8.3 Fire Resistance Ratings for Roofs
1.9 CERTIFICATIONS
1.10 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
1.10.1 Delivery
1.10.2 Storage and Handling
1.11 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS
1.12 PROTECTION
1.12.1 Special Protection
1.12.2 Completed Work

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 INSULATION
2.1.1 Insulation Types
2.1.2 Recycled Materials
2.1.3 Indoor Air Quality
2.1.4 Prohibited Materials
2.1.5 Insulation Thickness
2.2 COVER BOARD
2.2.1 Glass Mat Gypsum Roof Board
2.3 MOISTURE CONTROL
2.3.1 Organic Roofing
2.4 FASTENERS
2.4.1 Fasteners for Steel Decks

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION AND PREPARATION
3.1.1 Surface Inspection
3.1.2 Surface Preparation
3.2 INSULATION INSTALLATION
3.2.1 Special Precautions for Installation of Foam Insulation
3.2.1.1 Polyisocyanurate Insulation
3.3 PROTECTION

3.3.1 Protection of Applied Insulation
3.3.2 Damaged Work and Materials
3.4 INSPECTION

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 07 22 00

ROOF AND DECK INSULATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM C1177/C1177M	(2024) Standard Specification for Glass Mat Gypsum Substrate for Use as Sheathing
ASTM C1289	(2023a) Standard Specification for Faced Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Thermal Insulation Board
ASTM C1902	(2022) Standard Specification for Cellular Glass Insulation Used in Building and Roof Applications
ASTM D226/D226M	(2017) Standard Specification for Asphalt-Saturated Organic Felt Used in Roofing and Waterproofing
ASTM E84	(2023) Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

FM GLOBAL (FM)

FM 4450	(1989) Approval Standard for Class 1 Insulated Steel Deck Roofs
FM APP GUIDE	(updated on-line) Approval Guide https://www.approvalguide.com/

INTERNATIONAL CODE COUNCIL (ICC)

ICC IBC	(2021) International Building Code

SCIENTIFIC CERTIFICATION SYSTEMS (SCS)

SCS	SCS Global Services (SCS) Indoor Advantage

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 2818	(2022) GREENGUARD Certification Program For Chemical Emissions For Building Materials, Finishes And Furnishings

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Insulation Board Layout and Attachment; G

Verification of Existing Conditions; G

SD-03 Product Data

Insulation; G

Cover Board; G

Fasteners; G

Moisture Control; G

Recycled Content For Insulation; S

SD-06 Test Reports

Flame Spread Rating; G

SD-07 Certificates

Installer Qualifications; G

Certificates Of Compliance For Felt Materials; G

Indoor Air Quality For Insulation; S

Acceptable Foam Blowing Agents; S

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Nails and Fasteners; G

Roof Insulation; G

1.3 SHOP DRAWINGS

Submit insulation board layout and attachment indicating methods of attachment and spacing of fasteners on each board, transitions, tapered components, thicknesses of materials, and closure and termination conditions. Show locations of ridges, valleys, crickets, interface with, and slope to, roof drains. Base shop drawings on verified field measurements and include verification of existing conditions. Show wood nailers.

1.4 PRODUCT DATA

Include data for material descriptions, recommendations for product shelf life, requirements for cover board or coatings, and precautions for flammability and toxicity. Include data to verify compatibility of sealants with insulation.

1.5 MANUFACTURER'S INSTRUCTIONS

Include field of roof, perimeter, and corner attachment requirements.

Provide a complete description of installation sequencing for each phase of the roofing system. Include weatherproofing procedures.

1.6 QUALITY CONTROL

Provide certification of installer qualifications from the insulation manufacturer confirming the specific installer has the required qualifications for installing the specific roof insulation system(s) indicated.

Provide certificates of compliance for felt materials.

1.7 FM APPROVAL REQUIREMENTS

Provide fastening patterns in accordance with FM 1-120 fr insulation on steel decks.

1.8 FIRE PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

1.8.1 Insulation in Roof Systems

Comply with the requirements of ICC IBC . Roof insulation must have a flame spread rating of 75 or less when tested in accordance with ASTM E84. Additional documentation of compliance with flame spread rating is not required when insulation of the type used for this project as part of the specific roof assembly is listed and labeled as FM Class 1 approved. Only roof assemblies that pass FM 4450 are permitted.

1.8.2 Thermal Barrier Requirements

Separate polyurethane or polystyrene insulation from a steel deck with a thermal barrier of glass mat gypsum roof board or other approved barrier material in accordance with the requirements of the ICC IBC.

1.8.3 Fire Resistance Ratings for Roofs

Provide in accordance with ICC IBC Chapter 7 and Table 721.1(3) Min Fire Protection For Floor and Roof Systems.

1.9 CERTIFICATIONS

Provide products certified to meet indoor air quality requirements by UL 2818(Greenguard) Gold, SCS Global Services Indoor Advantage Gold or provide certification by other third-party programs. Provide current product certification documentation from certification body.

1.10 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

1.10.1 Delivery

Deliver materials to the project site in manufacturer's unopened and undamaged standard commercial containers bearing the following legible information:

a. Name of manufacturer

b. Brand designation

c. Specification number, type, and class, as applicable, where materials are covered by a referenced specification

Deliver materials in sufficient quantity to allow continuity of the work.

1.10.2 Storage and Handling

Store and handle materials in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions. Protect from damage, exposure to open flame or other ignition sources, wetting, condensation, and moisture

absorption. Keep materials wrapped and separated from off-gassing materials (such as drying paints and adhesives). Do not use materials that have visible moisture or biological growth. Store in an enclosed building or trailer that provides a dry, adequately ventilated environment. Replace damaged material with new material.

1.11 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

As per manufacturer's recommendations or Government's instructions, do not install roof insulation during inclement weather or when air temperature is below 40 degrees F and interior humidity is 45 percent or greater, or when there is visible ice, frost, or moisture on the roof deck.

1.12 PROTECTION

1.12.1 Special Protection

Provide special protection as approved by the insulation manufacturer.

1.12.2 Completed Work

Cover completed work with cover board for the duration of construction. Avoid traffic on completed work particularly when ambient temperature is above 80 degrees F. Replace crushed or damaged insulation prior to roof surface installation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 INSULATION

2.1.1 Insulation Types

Provide one, or an assembly of a maximum of three, of the following roof insulation materials. Provide roof insulation that is compatible with attachment methods for the specified insulation and roof membrane.

a. Polyisocyanurate Board: Provide in accordance with ASTM C1289 REV A Type II, fibrous felt or glass mat membrane both sides, except minimum compressive strength of 20 pounds per square inch (psi).

b. Composite Boards: Provide in accordance with ASTM C1289 REV A,

c. Cellular Glass Boards: ASTM C1902, Type IV.

2.1.2 Recycled Materials

Provide thermal insulation materials containing recycled content. Unless specified otherwise, the minimum required recycled content for listed materials are:

Polyisocyanurate/polyurethane:	9 percent recovered material

Provide data identifying percentage of recycled content for insulation.

2.1.3 Indoor Air Quality

Provide certification of indoor air quality for insulation.

2.1.4 Prohibited Materials

Products that contain high ozone depleting or high Global Warming Potential (GWP) blowing agents are prohibited. For a list of acceptable substitute foam blowing agents for the type of insulation used

see https://www.epa.gov/snap/foam-blowing-agents. Provide validation of acceptable foam blowing agents that no prohibited materials are used.

2.1.5 Insulation Thickness

As necessary to provide the thermal resistance (R-value) indicated. Base calculation on the R-value for aged insulation..

2.2 COVER BOARD

For use as a thermal barrier (underlayment), fire barrier (overlayment), or cover board over roof insulation.

2.2.1 Glass Mat Gypsum Roof Board

ASTM C1177/C1177M, 0 Flame Spread and 0 Smoke Developed when tested in accordance with ASTM E84, 500 psi, Class A, non-combustible, 1/2 inch thick, 4 by 8 feet board size.

2.3 MOISTURE CONTROL

2.3.1 Organic Roofing

Provide in accordance with ASTM D226/D226M, Type I.

2.4 FASTENERS

Provide flush-driven fasteners through flat round or hexagonal steel or plastic plates. Provide zinc-coated steel plates, flat round not less than 1 3/8 inch diameter, hexagonal not less than 28 gage. Provide high-density plastic plates, molded thermoplastic with smooth top surface, reinforcing ribs and not less than 3 inches in diameter. Fully recess fastener head into plastic plate after it is driven. Form plates to prevent dishing. Do not use bell or cup shaped plates. Provide fasteners in accordance with insulation manufacturer's recommendations for holding power when driven, or a minimum of 40 pounds each in steel deck, whichever is the higher minimum. Provide fasteners for steel or concrete decks in accordance with FM APP GUIDE (https://www.approvalguide.com/) for Class I roof deck construction, and spaced to withstand uplift pressure of 100 pounds per square foot for hangar roof and 40 pounds per square foot for support area roofs pounds per square foot.

2.4.1 Fasteners for Steel Decks

Approved hardened penetrating fasteners or screws in accordance with FM 4450 and listed in FM APP GUIDE for Class I roof deck construction. Quantity and placement to withstand a minimum uplift pressure of 100 pounds per square foot for hangar roof and 40 pounds per square foot for support area roofs in accordance with FM APP GUIDE.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION AND PREPARATION

3.1.1 Surface Inspection

Ensure surfaces are clean, smooth, and dry prior to application. Ensure surfaces receiving vapor retarder are free of projections that might puncture the vapor retarder. Check roof deck surfaces, including surfaces sloped to roof drains and outlets, for defects before starting work.

The Contractor must inspect and approve the surfaces immediately before starting installation. Prior to installing vapor retarder and insulation, perform the following:

a. Examine steel decks to ensure that panels are properly secured to structural members and to each other and that surfaces of top flanges are flat or slightly convex.

3.1.2 Surface Preparation

To correct defects and inaccuracies in roof deck surface to eliminate poor drainage from hollow or low spots, perform the following:

a. Cover steel decks with a layer of insulation board of sufficient width to span the width of a deck rib opening, and in accordance with fire safety requirements. Secure with piercing or self-drilling, self-tapping fasteners of quantity and placement in accordance with FM APP GUIDE. Locate insulation joints parallel to ribs of deck on solid bearing surfaces only, not over open ribs.

3.2 INSULATION INSTALLATION

Apply insulation in two layers with staggered joints when total required thickness of insulation exceeds 1/2 inch. Lay insulation so that continuous longitudinal joints are perpendicular to direction of roofing, as specified in Section 07 61 14.00 20 STEEL STANDING SEAM METAL ROOFING, and end joints of each course are staggered with those of adjoining courses. When using multiple layers of insulation, provide joints of each succeeding layer that are parallel and offset in both directions with respect to the layer below. Keep insulation 1/2 inch clear of vertical surfaces penetrating and projecting from roof surface. Verify required slopes to each roof drain.

3.2.1 Special Precautions for Installation of Foam Insulation

3.2.1.1 Polyisocyanurate Insulation

Where polyisocyanurate foam board insulation is provided, install cover board over top surface of foam board insulation. Stagger joints of insulation with respect to foam board insulation below.

3.3 PROTECTION

3.3.1 Protection of Applied Insulation

Completely cover each day's installation of insulation with finished roofing specified in 07 61 14.00 20 STEEL STANDING SEAM METAL ROOFING on same day. Phased construction is not permitted. Protect open spaces between insulation and parapets or other walls and spaces at curbs, scuttles, and expansion joints, until permanent roofing and flashing are applied. Storing, walking, wheeling, or trucking directly on insulation or on roofed surfaces is not permitted. Provide smooth, clean board or plank walkways, runways, and platforms near supports, as necessary, to distribute weight in accordance with indicated live load limits of roof construction . Protect exposed edges of insulation with cutoffs at the end of each workday or whenever precipitation is imminent. Cutoffs must be two layers of bituminous-saturated felt set in plastic bituminous cement set in roof cement. Fill all profile voids in cutoffs to prevent trapping moisture below the membrane. Remove cutoffs when work resumes.

3.3.2 Damaged Work and Materials

Restore work and materials that become damaged during construction to original condition or replace with new materials.

3.4 INSPECTION

Establish and maintain inspection procedures to assure compliance of the installed roof insulation with Contract requirements. Remove, replace, correct in an approved manner, any work found not in compliance. Quality control must include, but is not limited to, the following:

a. Observation of environmental conditions; number and skill level of insulation workers; start and end time of work.

b. Verification of certification, listing or label compliance with FM Data Sheets.

c. Verification of proper storage and handling of insulation and vapor retarder materials before, during, and after installation.

d. Inspection of vapor retarder application, including edge envelopes and mechanical fastening.

e. Inspection of mechanical fasteners; type, number, length, and spacing.

f. Coordination with other materials, cants, sleepers, and nailing strips.

g. Inspection of insulation joint orientation and laps between layers, joint width and bearing of edges of insulation on deck.

h. Installation of cutoffs and proper joining of work on subsequent days.

i. Continuation of complete roofing system installation to cover insulation installed same day.

j. Verification of required slope to each roof drain.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 07 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

SECTION 07 27 10

BUILDING AIR BARRIER SYSTEM

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY
1.2 REFERENCES
1.3 DEFINITIONS
1.3.1 Air Barrier Accessory
1.3.2 Air Barrier Assembly
1.3.3 Air Barrier Component
1.3.4 Air Barrier Envelope
1.3.5 Air Barrier Material
1.3.6 Air Barrier System
1.3.7 Air Leakage Rate
1.3.8 Air Leakage
1.3.9 Air Permeance
1.3.10 Environmental Separator
1.3.11 Vapor Permeance
1.4 PREPARATORY PHASE OR PRECONSTRUCTION CONFERENCE
1.5 SUBMITTALS
1.6 AIR BARRIER ENVELOPE SURFACE AREA AND LEAKAGE REQUIREMENTS
1.7 AIR BARRIER INSPECTOR
1.8 DESIGN REVIEW

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 AIR BARRIER

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 QUALITY CONTROL
3.1.1 Documentation and Reporting
3.1.2 Quality Control Testing And Inspection
3.2 REPAIR AND PROTECTION

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 07 27 10

BUILDING AIR BARRIER SYSTEM

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

This Section specifies the construction and quality control of the installation of an air barrier system. Construct the air barrier system indicated, taking responsibility for the means, methods, and workmanship of the installation of the air barrier system. The air barrier must be contiguous and connected across all surfaces of the enclosed air barrier envelope indicated. The maximum leakage requirements of individual air barrier components and materials are specified in the other specification sections covering these items.

This section also defines the maximum allowable leakage of the final air barrier system. The workmanship must be adequate to meet the maximum allowable leakage requirements of this specification. Test the assembled air barrier system to demonstrate that the building envelope is properly sealed and insulated. Passing the air barrier system leakage test and thermography test will result in system acceptance. Conform air barrier system leakage and thermography testing and reporting to the requirements of Section 01 91 19 BUILDING ENCLOSURE COMMISSIONING.

1.2 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM D4541	(2022) Standard Test Method for Pull-Off Strength of Coatings Using Portable Adhesion Testers
ASTM E96/E96M	(2024) Standard Test Methods for Gravimetric Determination of Water Vapor Transmission Rate of Materials
ASTM E2178	(2021a) Standard Test Method for Determining Air Leakage Rate and Calculation of Air Permeance of Building Materials
ASTM E2357	(2018) Standard Test Method for Determining Air Leakage Rate of Air Barrier Assemblies

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 285	(2023) Standard Fire Test Method for Evaluation of Fire Propagation Characteristics of Exterior Wall Assemblies Containing Combustible Components

1.3 DEFINITIONS

The following terms as they apply to this section:

1.3.1 Air Barrier Accessory

Products designated to maintain air tightness between air barrier materials, air barrier assemblies and

air barrier components, to fasten them to the structure of the building, or both (e.g., sealants, tapes, backer rods, transition membranes, fasteners, strapping, primers).

1.3.2 Air Barrier Assembly

The combination of air barrier materials and air barrier accessories that are designated and designed within the environmental separator to act as a continuous barrier to the movement of air through the environmental separator.

1.3.3 Air Barrier Component

Pre-manufactured elements such as windows, doors, dampers and service elements that are installed in the environmental separator.

1.3.4 Air Barrier Envelope

The combination of air barrier assemblies and air barrier components, connected by air barrier accessories that are designed to provide a continuous barrier to the movement of air through an environmental separator. There may be more than one air barrier envelope in a single building. Also known as Air Barrier System.

1.3.5 Air Barrier Material

A building material that is designed, tested or produced to provide the primary resistance to airflow through an air barrier assembly of a building enclosure.

1.3.6 Air Barrier System

Same as AIR BARRIER ENVELOPE.

1.3.7 Air Leakage Rate

The rate of airflow (CFM) driven through a unit surface area (sq.ft.) of an assembly or system by a unit static pressure difference (Pa) across the assembly. (example: 0.25 CFM/sq.ft. @ 75 Pa)

1.3.8 Air Leakage

The total airflow (CFM) driven through the air barrier system by a unit static pressure difference (Pa) across the air barrier envelope. (example: 6500 CFM @ 75 Pa)

1.3.9 Air Permeance

The tested rate of airflow (CFM) through a unit area (sq.ft.) of a material driven by unit static pressure difference (Pa) across the material (example: 0.004 CFM/sq.ft. @ 75 Pa) as established by ASTM E2178.

1.3.10 Environmental Separator

The parts of a building that separate the controlled interior environment from the uncontrolled exterior environment, or that separate spaces within a building that have dissimilar environments. Also known as the Control Layer.

1.3.11 Vapor Permeance

Vapor permeance is separated into three classes based on the water vapor permeance of a material as tested via ASTM E96/E96M

Class I Vapor Barrier/Retarder 0.1 perm or less

Class II Vapor Barrier/Retarder 0.1 perm to 1.0 perm

Class III Vapor Barrier/Retarder 1.0 perm to 10 perm

1.4 PREPARATORY PHASE OR PRECONSTRUCTION CONFERENCE

Organize pre-construction conferences between the air barrier inspector and the subcontractors involved in the construction of, or penetration of, the air barrier system to discuss where the work of each subcontractor begins and ends, the sequence of installation, and each subcontractor's responsibility to ensure airtight joints, junctures, penetrations and transitions between materials. Discuss the products, and assemblies of products specified in the different sections to be installed by the different subcontractors.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Air Barrier System Shop Drawings; G, Manufacturer produced warranted air barrier system

SD-03 Product Data

Air Barrier System Product Data; G

SD-04 Samples

Material Samples For Air Barrier System; G

SD-05 Design Data

Design Data And Calculations For The Air Barrier System; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Design Review Report; G

Testing and Inspection; G

SD-07 Certificates

Air Barrier Inspector; G, RO

1.6 AIR BARRIER ENVELOPE SURFACE AREA AND LEAKAGE REQUIREMENTS

The building air barrier systems must meet the following leakage requirements. The allowable leakage rate and the maximum leakage are at a differential test pressure of 75 Pa.

Air Barrier Envelope Zone 1 (Admin Space)	
Surface Area	11,810 square feet
Architectural Only Test:	

Allowable leakage rate	0.25 CFM/sq.ft
Maximum leakage	2,953 total CFM

Air Barrier Envelope Zone 2 (RVE Storage - Inspection only)	
Surface Area	1,816 square feet
Architectural Only Test:	
Allowable leakage rate	0.25 CFM/sq.ft
Maximum leakage	454 total CFM

Air Barrier Envelope Zone 3 (Compression and Comm - Inspection Only	
Surface Area	2,296 square feet
Architectural Only Test:	
Allowable leakage rate	0.25 CFM/sq.ft
Maximum leakage	574 total CFM

Air Barrier Envelope Zone 4 (Mech and Elec - Inspection Only)	
Surface Area	1,181 square feet
Architectural Only Test:	
Allowable leakage rate	0.25 CFM/sq.ft
Maximum leakage	295 total CFM

Air Barrier Envelope Zone 5 (Hangars) - Inspection Only	
Surface Area	64,875 square feet
Architectural Only Test:	
Allowable leakage rate	0.25 CFM/sq.ft
Maximum leakage	16,219 total CFM

1.7 AIR BARRIER INSPECTOR

Employ a designated Air Barrier Inspector on this project. The Air Barrier Inspector performs a Design Review, oversees quality control testing specified in these specifications, performs quality control air barrier inspection as specified, interfaces with the designer and product manufacturer's representatives to assure installation requirements are met, and verifies that the constructed work is in accordance with both the manufacturer's recommendations for products used, the content of this

specification and other Contract drawings or documents. Qualifications for the Air Barrier Inspector are as follows:

a. Training and certification as an Air Barrier Auditor from the Air Barrier Association of America (ABAA) or other third-party air barrier association.

b. Or, provide documentation in resume format that demonstrates that the individual proposed has the experience, knowledge, skills and abilities to fulfill the above stated duties as the air barrier inspector.

c. It is acceptable that this individual be employed by the firm performing the building pressurization test or another independent third-party entity, provided they meet the above requirements but must not be a member of the installing Contractor or firm.

Provide copies of Air Barrier Inspector qualifications 30 days after Notice to Proceed.

1.8 DESIGN REVIEW

Review the Contract Plans and Specifications and advise the Contracting Officer of any deficiencies that would prevent the construction of an effective air barrier system. Provide a Design Review Report individually listing each deficiency and the corresponding proposed corrective action necessary for a proper air barrier system. Provide copies of the Design Review Report not later than 14 days after approval of the Air Barrier Inspector Qualifications. Submit design data and calculations for the Air Barrier System for a manufacturer produced and warranted air barrier system.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 AIR BARRIER

Provide air barrier system of compatible parts from one or several manufacturers coordinated by the Contractor or provide a single warranted system provided by a primary manufacturer. The air barrier system as part of a tested exterior wall assembly must meet the conditions of acceptance as tested in accordance with NFPA 285. Materials used for roof assembly air barrier must conform to the appropriate UL and FM wind and fire requirements for the specified roof assemblies.

If a complete air barrier system from a single manufacturer is utilized, whether warranted or not warranted, the air barrier system must conform to ASTM E2357.

Materials in the following categories, as used in the air barrier system or assembly of the exterior wall system, are tested and are required to conform to ASTM E2178: Self-adhered sheet membranes, fluid applied membranes, spray polyurethane foam, mechanically fastened commercial building wrap, factory bonded membranes to sheathing, and adhesive backed commercial building wrap and accessory products.

Other materials used as an air barrier such as concrete, glass, wood, metal or gypsum board may or may not conform to ASTM E2178 but are acceptable provided that when integrated into the air barrier system or assemblies they are not subject to material or environmental induced degradation in their final produced state once incorporated in the permanent construction.

All materials used must be identifiable through manufacturer testing data or literature to be compatible with all the attached or adjoining materials or substrates used in the system.

Provide Air Barrier System Shop Drawings, Material Samples for Air Barrier System and Air Barrier System Product Data.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 QUALITY CONTROL

3.1.1 Documentation and Reporting

Document the entire installation process on daily job site reports. These reports include information on the Installer, substrates, substrate preparation, products used, ambient and substrate temperature, the location of the air barrier installation, the results of the quality control procedures, and testing results.

3.1.2 Quality Control Testing And Inspection

Conduct the following tests and inspections as applicable in the presence of the Contracting Officer during installation of the air barrier system, and submit quality control reports as indicated below.

a. Provide a Daily Report of Observations with a copy to the Contracting Officer.

b. Inspect to assure continuity of the air barrier system throughout the building enclosure and that all gaps are covered, the covering is structurally sound, and all penetrations are sealed allowing for no infiltration or exfiltration through the air barrier system.

c. Inspect to assure structural support of the air barrier system to withstand design air pressures.

d. Inspect to assure masonry surfaces receiving air barrier materials are smooth, clean, and free of cavities, protrusions and mortar droppings, with mortar joints struck flush or as required by the manufacturer of the air barrier material.

e. Inspect and test to assure site conditions for application temperature, and dryness of substrates are within guidelines.

f. Inspect to assure substrate surfaces are properly primed, if applicable, and in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Priming must extend at least 2 inches beyond the air barrier material to make it obvious that the primer was applied to the substrate before the air barrier material.

g. Inspect to assure laps in materials are at least a 2-inch minimum, shingled in the correct direction or mastic applied in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations, and with no fishmouths.

h. Inspect to assure that a roller has been used to enhance adhesion. Identify any defects such as fishmouths, wrinkles, areas of lost adhesion, and improper curing. Note the intended remedy for the deficiencies.

i. Measure application thickness of liquid applied materials to assure that manufacturer's specifications for the specific substrate are met.

j. Inspect to assure that the correct materials are installed for compatibility.

k. Inspect to assure proper transitions for change in direction and structural support at gaps.

l. Inspect to assure proper connection between assemblies (membrane and sealants) for cleaning, preparation and priming of surfaces, structural support, integrity and continuity of seal.

m. Perform adhesion tests for fluid-applied and self-adhered air barrier membranes to assure that the manufacturer's specified adhesion strength properties are met. Determine the bond strength of coatings to substrate in accordance with ASTM D4541.

n. Provide cohesion tests for spray polyurethane foam (SPF). Perform adhesion tests as follows:

Using a coring tool remove a sample and determine the relative adhesion quality of the foam. If the foam is hard to remove and leaves small bits of foam on the substrate it is called cohesive foam failure and is considered the best adhesion. If the foam comes away from the substrate with some force but is clean, it is called a mechanical bond. If it comes away easily from the substrate, the adhesion is poor. Cohesive foam failure and a good mechanical bond are acceptable.

o. Provide written test reports of all tests performed.

3.2 REPAIR AND PROTECTION

Upon completion of inspection, testing, sample removal and similar services, repair damaged construction and restore substrates, coatings and finishes. Protect construction exposed by or for quality control service activities, and protect repaired construction.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 07 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

SECTION 07 27 19.01

SELF-ADHERING AIR BARRIERS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS
1.3 SUBMITTALS
1.4 MISCELLANEOUS REQUIREMENTS
1.4.1 Shop Drawings
1.4.2 Product Data
1.4.3 Mockup
1.4.4 Test Reports
1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
1.5.1 Delivery
1.5.2 Storage
1.6 AIR BARRIER TESTING
1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE
1.7.1 Qualifications of Manufacturer
1.7.2 Qualifications of Installer
1.8 PRECONSTRUCTION MEETING
1.9 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS
1.9.1 Temperature
1.9.2 Exposure to Weather and Ultraviolet Light

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SELF-ADHERING AIR BARRIER
2.1.1 Physical Properties
2.2 PRIMERS, ADHESIVES, AND MASTICS
2.3 SHEET METAL FLASHING
2.4 JOINT SEALANTS

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION
3.2 PREPARATION
3.3 INSTALLATION
3.3.1 Installation of Self-adhering Air Barrier
3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
3.4.1 Site Inspections and Testing
3.5 FIELD PEEL ADHESION TEST
3.6 PROTECTION AND CLEANING
3.6.1 Protection
3.6.1.1 Adjacent Surfaces
3.6.1.2 The Air Barrier Assembly
3.6.2 Cleaning

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 07 27 19.01

SELF-ADHERING AIR BARRIERS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AIR BARRIER ASSOCIATION OF AMERICA (ABAA)

ABAA Accreditation	Accreditation
ABAA QAP	Quality Assurance Program

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM D146/D146M	(2004; E 2012; R 2012) Sampling and Testing Bitumen-Saturated Felts and Woven Fabrics for Roofing and Waterproofing
ASTM D412	(2016; R 2021) Standard Test Methods for Vulcanized Rubber and Thermoplastic Elastomers - Tension
ASTM D570	(1998; E 2010; R 2010) Standard Test Method for Water Absorption of Plastics
ASTM D903	(1998; R 2017) Standard Test Method for Peel or Stripping Strength of Adhesive Bonds
ASTM D1876	(2008; R 2015; E 2015) Standard Test Method for Peel Resistance of Adhesives (T-Peel Test)
ASTM D4263	(1983; R 2018) Standard Test Method for Indicating Moisture in Concrete by the Plastic Sheet Method
ASTM E96/E96M	(2024) Standard Test Methods for Gravimetric Determination of Water Vapor Transmission Rate of Materials
ASTM E154/E154M	(2008a; R 2019) Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Retarders Used in Contact with Earth Under Concrete Slabs, on Walls, or as Ground Cover
ASTM E283/E283M	(2019) Standard Test Method for Determining Rate of Air Leakage Through Exterior Windows, Skylights, Curtain Walls, and Doors Under Specified Pressure Differences Across the Specimen
ASTM E331	(2000; R 2023) Standard Test Method for Water Penetration of Exterior Windows, Skylights, Doors, and Curtain Walls by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference
ASTM E2178	(2021a) Standard Test Method for Determining Air

	Leakage Rate and Calculation of Air Permeance of Building Materials
ASTM E2357	(2018) Standard Test Method for Determining Air Leakage Rate of Air Barrier Assemblies

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 285	(2023) Standard Fire Test Method for Evaluation of Fire Propagation Characteristics of Exterior Wall Assemblies Containing Combustible Components

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

Coordinate the requirements of Section 07 27 10 BUILDING AIR BARRIER SYSTEM, Section 01 91 19 BUILDING ENCLOSURE COMMISSIONING and other building enclosure sections to provide a complete building air barrier system. Submit all materials, components, and assemblies of the air barrier system together as one complete submittal package.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Qualifications of Manufacturer; G

Qualifications of Installer; G

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Self-adhering Air Barrier Shop Drawings; G

SD-03 Product Data

Self-adhering Air Barrier; G

Primers, Adhesives, and Mastics; G

Safety Data Sheets; G

SD-04 Samples

Self-adhering Air Barrier System Mockup; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Flame Propagation of Wall Assemblies; G

Site Inspections and Testing; G

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Self-adhering Air Barrier Manufacturer's Printed Instructions; G

Primers, Adhesives, and Mastics; G

1.4 MISCELLANEOUS REQUIREMENTS

For self-adhering air barrier provide the following:

1.4.1 Shop Drawings

Submit self-adhering air barrier shop drawings showing locations and extent of air barrier assemblies and details of all typical conditions, intersections with other building enclosure assemblies and materials, and membrane counterflashings. Show details for bridging of gaps in construction, treatment of inside and outside corners, expansion joints, methods of attachment of materials covering the self-adhered barrier without compromising the barrier. Indicate how miscellaneous penetrations such as conduit, pipes, electric boxes, brick ties, and similar items will be sealed.

1.4.2 Product Data

Submit manufacturer's technical data indicating compliance with performance and environmental requirements in Part 2 of this specification. Also submit self-adhering air barrier manufacturer's printed instructions for evaluating, preparing, and treating substrates, temperature and other limitations of installation conditions, safety requirements for installation, and Safety Data Sheets. Indicate flame and smoke spread ratings for all products.

1.4.3 Mockup

Provide a self-adhering air barrier system mockup. Apply product in an area designated by the Contracting Officer. Apply an area of not less than 54 square feet. Include all components specified as representative of the complete system. Notify the Contracting Officer a minimum of 48 hours prior to the test application. Select a test area representative of conditions to be covered including window or door openings, wall to ceiling transitions, flashings, and penetrations, as applicable.

1.4.4 Test Reports

Submit test reports indicating that field peel-adhesion tests on all materials have been performed and the changes made, if required, in order to achieve successful and lasting adhesion. Submit test reports for flame propagation of wall assemblies tested in accordance with NFPA 285.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

1.5.1 Delivery

Deliver and store materials in sufficient quantity to allow for uninterrupted flow of work. Inspect materials delivered to the site for damage and store out of weather. Deliver materials to the jobsite in their original unopened packages, clearly marked with the manufacturer's name, brand designation, description of contents, and shelf life of containerized materials. Store and handle to protect from damage.

1.5.2 Storage

Inspect materials delivered to the site for damage; unload and store out of weather in manufacturer's original packaging. Store only in dry locations, not subject to open flames or sparks, and easily accessible for inspection and handling. Protect stored materials from direct sunlight. Keep materials sealed and separated from absorptive materials, such as wood and insulation.

1.6 AIR BARRIER TESTING

Perform air barrier testing in accordance with Section 07 27 10 BUILDING AIR BARRIER SYSTEM and Section 01 91 19 BUILDING ENCLOSURE COMMISSIONING.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.7.1 Qualifications of Manufacturer

Submit documentation verifying that the manufacturer of the self-adhering air barrier is currently accredited by Air Barrier Association of America (ABAA Accreditation https://www.airbarrier.org/).

1.7.2 Qualifications of Installer

Submit documentation verifying that installers of the self-adhering air barrier are currently certified in accordance with the ABAA QAP Quality Assurance Program (https://www.airbarrier.org/qap/).

1.8 PRECONSTRUCTION MEETING

Conduct a preconstruction meeting a minimum of two weeks prior to commencing work specified in this specification Section. Agenda must include, at a minimum, construction and testing of mockup, sequence of construction, coordination with substrate preparation, materials approved for use, compatibility of materials, coordination with installation of adjacent and covering materials, and details of construction. Attendance is required by representatives of related trades including covering materials, substrate materials, adjacent materials, and materials and components of the air barrier system.

1.9 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

1.9.1 Temperature

Install air barrier within the range of ambient and substrate temperatures as recommended in writing by the air barrier manufacturer. Verify that the surface to receive self-adhering air barrier is dry for a minimum of 48 hours prior to the installation of the barrier. Do not apply air barrier to damp or wet substrates. Do not apply during inclement weather or when ice, frost, surface moisture, or visible dampness is present on surfaces to be covered, or when precipitation is imminent.

1.9.2 Exposure to Weather and Ultraviolet Light

Protect air barrier products from direct exposure to rain, snow, sunlight, mist, and other extreme weather conditions. Replace, at no additional cost to the Government, barrier products that have been exposed to ultraviolet (sun)light longer than allowed by manufacturer's written requirements.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SELF-ADHERING AIR BARRIER

Provide minimum 0.040 inch thick self-adhering, vapor permeable, air barrier membrane consisting of a cross-laminated high density polyethylene (HDPE) film, fully coated with rubberized butyl-based or acrylic-based adhesive. Provide membrane in rolls of various widths interleaved with disposable silicone release paper. Self-adhering air barrier must exhibit no visible water leakage when tested in accordance with ASTM E331 and must perform as a liquid water drainage plane flashed to discharge to the exterior incidental condensation or water penetration. Use regular or low temperature formulation depending on site conditions, within temperature ranges specified by manufacturer.

2.1.1 Physical Properties

a. Air Permeance (ASTM E2178): In accordance with Section 07 27 10 BUILDING AIR BARRIER SYSTEM

b. Assembly Air Leakage (ASTM E2357, ASTM E283/E283M): In accordance with Section 07 27 10 BUILDING AIR BARRIER SYSTEM and Section 01 91 19 BUILDING ENCLOSURE COMMISSIONING.

c. Tensile Strength (ASTM D412 die C modified): Not less than 400 psi.

d. Tensile Elongation (ASTM D412 die C modified): Not less than 200 percent.

e. Puncture Resistance (ASTM E154/E154M): Not less than 40 lbs.

f. Pliability (ASTM D146/D146M): Unaffected at minus 25 degrees F, 0.063 inch mandrel.

g. Lap Adhesion (ASTM D1876 modified): Not less than 4.0 lbs per inch.

h. Peel Adhesion (ASTM D903): Not less than 5.0 lbs per inch.

i. Water Vapor Permeance (Vapor Permeable Air Barrier) (ASTM E96/E96M, desiccant method B): greater than 10.0 perms.

j. Water Absorption (ASTM D570): Not to exceed 0.12 percent by weight.

k. Flame propagation of wall assemblies (NFPA 285): Pass

2.2 PRIMERS, ADHESIVES, AND MASTICS

Provide primers, adhesives, mastics and other accessory materials as recommended in writing by the manufacturer of the self-adhering air barrier for adequate bonding to each type of substrate.

2.3 SHEET METAL FLASHING

Provide as specified in Section 07 60 00 FLASHING AND SHEET METAL.

2.4 JOINT SEALANTS

Provide as specified in Section 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS. Verify compatibility with adjacent products that are or will be in contact with one another.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

Before installing air barrier, examine substrates, areas, and conditions under which air barrier assemblies will be applied, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements. Ensure the following conditions are met:

a. Surfaces are sound, dry, even, and free of oil, grease, dirt, excess mortar or other contaminants.

b. Concrete surfaces are cured and dry, smooth without large voids, spalled areas or sharp protrusions.

c. Verify substrate is visibly dry and free of moisture. Test for capillary moisture by plastic sheet method in accordance with ASTM D4263 and take suitable measures until substrate passes moisture test.

d. Verify sealants used in sheathing are compatible with membrane proposed for use. Perform field peel adhesion test on materials to which sealants are adhered.

3.2 PREPARATION

Clean, prepare, and treat substrate in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Ensure clean, dust-free, and dry substrate for air barrier application.

a. Prime masonry and concrete substrates with conditioning primer.

b. Prime gypsum sheathing an adequate number of coats to achieve required bond, with adequate drying time between coats.

c. Prime wood, metal, and painted substrates with primer.

d. Prepare, treat, and seal vertical and horizontal surfaces at terminations and penetrations through air barrier and at protrusions.

3.3 INSTALLATION

3.3.1 Installation of Self-adhering Air Barrier

Install materials in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and the following:

a. Apply primer at rate recommended by manufacturer prior to membrane installation. Allow primer to dry completely before membrane application. Apply as many coats as necessary for proper adhesion.

b. When membrane is properly positioned, press into place and roll membrane with roller immediately after placement.

c. Apply membrane sheets to shed water naturally without interception by a sheet edge, unless that edge is sealed with permanently flexible termination mastic.

d. Position subsequent sheets of membrane applied above so that membrane overlaps the membrane sheet below by a minimum of 2-1/2 inches, unless greater overlap is recommended by manufacturer. Roll into place with roller.

e. Make all side laps a minimum of 2-1/2 inches and all end laps a minimum of 5 inches, unless greater overlap is recommended by manufacturer. Roll seams with roller.

f. Roll membrane to adhere to substrate. Cover corners and joints with two layers of reinforcement by first applying a 12 inch width of membrane centered along the axis. Flash drains and projections with a second ply of membrane for a distance of 6 inches from the drain or projection.

g. Seal around all penetrations through the air barrier resulting from pipes, vents, conduit, electrical fixtures, structural members, or other construction passing through it. Seal with termination mastic, extruded silicone sealant, membrane counterflashing or other sealing methods in accordance with manufacturer's written recommendations.

h. Continuously connect the air barrier between walls, roof, floor and below grade assemblies to form a continuous integrated air barrier system around the entire building enclosure. Extend the air barrier membrane into rough openings such as doors, windows, louvers, and other exterior penetrations. Seal edges of barrier at junctures with rough openings.

i. At changes in substrate plane, provide transition material (e.g., bead of sealant, mastic, extruded silicone sealant, membrane counterflashing or other material recommended by manufacturer) under membrane to eliminate all sharp 90-degree inside corners and to make a smooth transition from one plane to another.

j. Provide mechanically fastened non-corrosive metal sheet to span gaps in substrate plane and to make a smooth transition from one plane to the other. Continuously support membrane with substrate.

k. At deflection and control joints, provide backup for the membrane to accommodate anticipated movement.

l. At expansion and seismic joints provide transition to the joint assemblies.

m. Apply a bead or trowel coat of mastic along membrane seams at reverse lapped seams, rough cuts, and as recommended by the manufacturer.

n. At end of each working day, seal top edge of membrane to substrate with termination mastic.

o. Do not allow materials to come in contact with chemically incompatible materials.

p. Counterflash upper edge of thru-wall flashing and air barrier. Counter flashing is specified in Section 07 60 00 FLASHING AND SHEET METAL. See applicable wall-type Sections for thru-wall flashing requirements.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.4.1 Site Inspections and Testing

Provide site inspections and testing in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions, Section 07 27 10 BUILDING AIR BARRIER SYSTEM, Section 01 91 19 BUILDING ENCLOSURE COMMISSIONING, and this section.

a. Conduct inspections and testing at 5, 50, and 95 percent completion of this scope of work. Forward written site inspections and testing reports to the Contracting Officer within five working days of the inspection and test being performed.

b. If inspections reveal defects, promptly remove and replace defective work at no additional expense to the Government.

3.5 FIELD PEEL ADHESION TEST

Conduct in accordance with test protocol indicated in Part 1, paragraph FIELD PEEL ADHESION TEST.

3.6 PROTECTION AND CLEANING

3.6.1 Protection

3.6.1.1 Adjacent Surfaces

Protect exposed adjacent surfaces that could be damaged by primers and adhesives associated with air barrier membrane. Provide protection during application and the remainder of construction in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

3.6.1.2 The Air Barrier Assembly

Protect finished portions of the air barrier assembly from damage during ongoing application and throughout the remainder of the construction period in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Coordinate timing of installation of materials that will cover the air barrier membrane to ensure the exposure period does not exceed that recommended by the air barrier manufacturer's written installation instructions. Remove and replace, at no additional cost to the Government, membrane products that exceed the manufacturer's allowed exposure limits.

3.6.2 Cleaning

Clean spillage and soiling from adjacent construction using cleaning agents and procedures recommended by manufacturer of affected construction and as acceptable to the primary material manufacturer.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 07 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

SECTION 07 27 26

FLUID-APPLIED MEMBRANE AIR BARRIERS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS
1.3 SUBMITTALS
1.4 MISCELLANEOUS REQUIREMENTS
1.4.1 Shop Drawings
1.4.2 Product Data
1.4.3 Mockup
1.4.4 Test Reports
1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
1.5.1 Delivery
1.5.2 Storage
1.6 CAPILLARY MOISTURE TEST
1.7 FIELD PEEL ADHESION TEST
1.8 AIR BARRIER TESTING
1.9 QUALITY ASSURANCE
1.9.1 Qualifications of Manufacturer
1.9.2 Qualifications of Installer
1.10 PRECONSTRUCTION MEETING
1.11 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS
1.11.1 Temperature
1.11.2 Exposure to Weather

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 FLUID-APPLIED MEMBRANE AIR BARRIER
2.1.1 Physical Properties
2.2 PRIMERS, ADHESIVES, AND MASTICS
2.3 TRANSITION MEMBRANE
2.4 SHEET METAL FLASHING
2.5 JOINT SEALANTS
2.6 REINFORCEMENT

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION
3.2 PREPARATION
3.3 INSTALLATION
3.3.1 Installation of Transition Membrane
3.3.2 Installation of Flashing
3.3.3 Installation of Fluid-Applied Membrane Air Barrier
3.3.4 Installation of Reinforcement
3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
3.4.1 Site Inspections and Testing
3.5 PROTECTION AND CLEANING

3.5.1 Protection
3.5.2 Cleaning of Adjacent Surfaces
3.6 CLEANUP OF SPILLS

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 07 27 26

FLUID-APPLIED MEMBRANE AIR BARRIERS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AIR BARRIER ASSOCIATION OF AMERICA (ABAA)

ABAA Accreditation	Accreditation
ABAA QAP	Quality Assurance Program

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM D412	(2016; R 2021) Standard Test Methods for Vulcanized Rubber and Thermoplastic Elastomers - Tension
ASTM D4263	(1983; R 2018) Standard Test Method for Indicating Moisture in Concrete by the Plastic Sheet Method
ASTM D4541	(2022) Standard Test Method for Pull-Off Strength of Coatings Using Portable Adhesion Testers
ASTM D5590	(2017; R 2021) Standard Test Method for Determining the Resistance of Paint Films and Related Coatings to Fungal Defacement by Accelerated Four-Week Agar Plate Assay
ASTM E96/E96M	(2024) Standard Test Methods for Gravimetric Determination of Water Vapor Transmission Rate of Materials
ASTM E283/E283M	(2019) Standard Test Method for Determining Rate of Air Leakage Through Exterior Windows, Skylights, Curtain Walls, and Doors Under Specified Pressure Differences Across the Specimen
ASTM E331	(2000; R 2023) Standard Test Method for Water Penetration of Exterior Windows, Skylights, Doors, and Curtain Walls by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference
ASTM E2178	(2021a) Standard Test Method for Determining Air Leakage Rate and Calculation of Air Permeance of Building Materials
ASTM E2357	(2018) Standard Test Method for Determining Air Leakage Rate of Air Barrier Assemblies

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 285	(2023) Standard Fire Test Method for Evaluation of Fire Propagation Characteristics of Exterior Wall Assemblies

Containing Combustible Components

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

Coordinate the requirements of Section 07 27 10 BUILDING AIR BARRIER SYSTEM, Section 01 91 19 BUILDING ENCLOSURE COMMISSIONING, and other building enclosure sections to provide a complete building air barrier system. Submit all materials, components and assemblies of the air barrier system together as one complete submittal package.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Qualifications of Manufacturer; G

Qualifications of Installer; G

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Fluid-Applied Membrane Air Barrier Shop Drawings; G

SD-03 Product Data

Fluid-Applied Membrane Air Barrier; G

Transition Membrane; G

Primers, Adhesives, and Mastics; G

Reinforcement; G

Safety Data Sheets; G

SD-04 Samples

Fluid-Applied Membrane Air Barrier Mockup; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Capillary Moisture Test; G

Field Peel Adhesion Test; G

Flame Propagation of Wall Assemblies; G

Site Inspections Reports; G

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Fluid-Applied Membrane Air Barrier Manufacturer's Printed Instructions; G

Primers, Adhesives, and Mastics Printed Manufacturer's Instructions; G

1.4 MISCELLANEOUS REQUIREMENTS

For fluid-applied membrane air barriers provide the following:

1.4.1 Shop Drawings

Submit fluid-applied membrane air barrier shop drawings showing locations and extent of barrier assemblies, transition membranes, details of all typical conditions, intersections with other envelope assemblies and materials, and membrane counterflashings. Show details for bridging of gaps in construction, treatment of inside and outside corners, expansion joints, methods of attachment of materials covering the self-adhered barrier without compromising the barrier. Indicate how miscellaneous penetrations such as conduit, pipes, electric boxes, brick ties, and similar items will be sealed.

1.4.2 Product Data

Submit manufacturer's technical data indicating compliance with performance and environmental requirements. Submit fluid-applied membrane air barrier manufacturer's printed instructions for evaluating, preparing, and treating substrates, temperature and other limitations of installation conditions, safety requirements for installation, and Safety Data Sheets. Also, submit primers, adhesives and mastics printed manufacturer's instructions for installation conditions and safety requirements. Indicate flame and smoke spread ratings for all products.

1.4.3 Mockup

Provide a mockup of the fluid-applied membrane air barrier. Apply product in an area designated by the Contracting Officer. Apply an area of not less than 54 square feet. Include all components specified as representative of the complete system. Notify the Contracting Officer a minimum of 48 hours prior to the test application. Select a test area representative of conditions to be covered including window or door openings, wall to ceiling transitions, flashings, and penetrations, as applicable.

1.4.4 Test Reports

Submit test reports indicating that capillary moisture tests and field peel adhesion tests on all substrate materials have been performed and the changes made, if required, in order to achieve successful and lasting adhesion. Submit test reports for flame propagation of wall assemblies tested in accordance with NFPA 285.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

1.5.1 Delivery

Deliver and store materials in sufficient quantity to allow for uninterrupted flow of work. Inspect materials delivered to the site for damage and store out of weather. Deliver materials to the jobsite in their original unopened packages, clearly marked with the manufacturer's name, brand designation, description of contents, and shelf life of containerized materials. Store and handle to protect from damage.

1.5.2 Storage

Inspect materials delivered to the site for damage; unload and store out of weather in manufacturer's original packaging. Store only in dry locations, not subject to open flames or sparks, and easily accessible for inspection and handling. Protect stored materials from direct sunlight.

1.6 CAPILLARY MOISTURE TEST

Perform a capillary moisture test by plastic sheet method in accordance with ASTM D4263 on the construction mockup and substrate materials. Perform test after curing period as recommended by

the air barrier manufacturer. Record mode of failure and area which failed in accordance with ASTM D4263. Once the air barrier material manufacturer has established a minimum adhesion or moisture level for the product on the particular substrate, indicate on the inspection report whether this requirement has been met. Where the manufacturer has not declared a minimum adhesion or moisture value for their product and substrate combination, the inspector must record actual values.

1.7 FIELD PEEL ADHESION TEST

Perform a field peel adhesion test on a construction mockup. Test the applied product for adhesion in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Perform test after curing period recommended by the manufacturer. Record mode of failure and area which failed in accordance with ASTM D4541. When the manufacturer has established a minimum adhesion level for the product on the particular substrate, the inspection report shall indicate whether this requirement has been met. Where the manufacturer has not declared a minimum adhesion value for their product/substrate combination, the inspector must record actual values.

1.8 AIR BARRIER TESTING

Perform air barrier testing in accordance with Section 07 27 10 BUILDING AIR BARRIER SYSTEM and Section 01 91 19 BUILDING ENCLOSURE COMMISSIONING.

1.9 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.9.1 Qualifications of Manufacturer

Submit documentation verifying that manufacturer of fluid-applied membrane air barrier is currently accredited by the Air Barrier Association of America (ABAA Accreditation https://www.airbarrier.org/).

1.9.2 Qualifications of Installer

Submit documentation verifying that installers of the fluid-applied membrane air barrier are currently certified in accordance with the ABAA QAP Quality Assurance Program (https://www.airbarrier.org/qap/).

1.10 PRECONSTRUCTION MEETING

Conduct a preconstruction meeting a minimum of two weeks prior to commencing work specified in this Section. Agenda must include, at a minimum, construction and testing of construction mock-up, sequence of construction, coordination with substrate preparation, materials approved for use, compatibility of materials, coordination with installation of adjacent and covering materials, and details of construction. Attendance is required by representatives of related trades including covering materials, substrate materials, adjacent materials, and materials and components of the fluid-applied membrane air barrier.

1.11 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

1.11.1 Temperature

Install fluid-applied membrane air barrier within the range of ambient and substrate temperatures as recommended in writing by the fluid-applied membrane air barrier manufacturer. Do not apply fluid-applied membrane air barrier to a damp or wet substrate. Do not apply during inclement weather or when ice, frost, surface moisture, or visible dampness is present on surfaces to be covered, or when precipitation is imminent.

1.11.2 Exposure to Weather

Protect fluid-applied membrane air barrier products from direct exposure to rain, snow, sunlight, mist, and other extreme weather conditions. Replace, at no additional cost to the Government, barrier products that have been exposed to ultraviolet (sun)light longer than allowed by manufacturer's written

requirements.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 FLUID-APPLIED MEMBRANE AIR BARRIER

Provide a fluid-applied, vapor permeable, air barrier. This barrier must exhibit no visible water leakage when tested in accordance with ASTM E331 and must perform as a liquid water drainage plane with thru-wall flashing to discharge incidental condensation and water penetration to the exterior of the building enclosure. Provide products suitable for use within temperature ranges specified by manufacturer for the location of the project.

2.1.1 Physical Properties

a. Air Permeance (ASTM E2178): in accordance with Section 07 27 10 BUILDING AIR BARRIER SYSTEM

b. Air Leakage (ASTM E2357, ASTM E283/E283M): in accordance with Section 07 27 10 BUILDING AIR BARRIER SYSTEM and Section 01 91 19 BUILDING ENCLOSURE COMMISSIONING.

c. Water Vapor Permeance (Vapor Permeable Membrane) (ASTM E96/E96M, desiccant method A): 10.0 perms.

d. Pull Adhesion (ASTM D4541): Not less than 15 psi.

e. Elongation (ASTM D412): Not less than 300 percent.

f. Low temperature Flexibility and Crack Bridging (ASTM C836/C836M): Pass at minus 15 degrees F.

g. Solids by Volume: Minimum 50 percent.

h. Flame propagation of wall assemblies (NFPA 285): Pass

i. Resistance to Mold, Mildew and Fungal Growth (ASTM D5590): 0, No growth.

2.2 PRIMERS, ADHESIVES, AND MASTICS

Provide primers, adhesives, mastics, sealants and other accessories as recommended by manufacturer of fluid-applied membrane air barrier for a complete installation.

2.3 TRANSITION MEMBRANE

Provide as specified in Section 07 27 19.01 SELF-ADHERING AIR BARRIERS.

2.4 SHEET METAL FLASHING

Provide as specified in Section 07 60 00 FLASHING AND SHEET METAL.

2.5 JOINT SEALANTS

Provide as specified in Section 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS.

2.6 REINFORCEMENT

Provide fiberglass mesh tape, or fluid-applied air barrier manufacturer's approved comparable equivalent product, reinforcement at seams, edges, projections and penetrations. Reinforce all joints exceeding 1/4 inch with fiberglass mesh.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

Before installing fluid-applied membrane air barrier, examine substrates, areas, and conditions under which fluid-applied membrane air barrier assemblies will be applied, with installer present, for compliance with requirements. Ensure the following conditions are met:

a. Surfaces are sound, dry, even, and free of oil, grease, dirt, excess mortar or other contaminants detrimental to the adhesion of the membranes.

b. Concrete and masonry surfaces are cured and dry, smooth without large voids, spalled areas or sharp protrusions. Do not proceed with installation until after minimum concrete curing period recommended by fluid-applied membrane air barrier manufacturer.

c. Fill voids, gaps and spalled areas in substrate to provide an even plane. Strike masonry joints full flush.

d. Verify substrate is visibly dry and free of moisture. Test for capillary moisture by plastic sheet method in accordance with ASTM D4263 and take suitable measures until substrate passes moisture test.

e. Verify sealants used in substrates, and in joints between substrates, are compatible with fluid-applied membrane air barrier.

3.2 PREPARATION

Clean, prepare, and treat substrate in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Ensure clean, dust-free, and dry substrate for fluid-applied membrane air barrier application.

a. Remove dust, dirt and other contaminants from joints and cracks before coating surfaces.

b. Prepare, treat, and seal vertical and horizontal surfaces at terminations and penetrations through fluid-applied membrane air barrier.

c. At changes in substrate plane, provide transition material (bead of sealant, mastic, extruded silicone sealant, membrane counterflashing or other material recommended by manufacturer) under transition membrane to eliminate all sharp 90-degree inside corners and to make a smooth transition from one plane to another.

d. Provide mechanically fastened non-corrosive metal sheet to span gaps in substrate plane and to make a smooth transition from one plane to the other. Continuously support membrane with substrate.

e. For exterior sheathing substrates, ensure that exterior sheathing is stabilized, with corners and edges fastened with appropriate screws. Treat all joints in accordance with the air barrier manufacturer's instructions prior to application of air barrier material. Allow sufficient time for joint treatments to fully cure before application of transition membranes and fluid-applied membrane air barrier.

f. For concrete and masonry substrates, fill all voids and holes, particularly in mortar joints, with non-shrinking grout.

g. Mask off and cover adjacent surfaces to protect from spillage and overspray.

3.3 INSTALLATION

3.3.1 Installation of Transition Membrane

Install transition membrane materials in accordance with the details on the drawings, Section 07 27 19.01 SELF-ADHERING AIR BARRIERS, and the following:

a. Install transition membrane at all required locations prior to installation of the fluid-applied membrane air barrier.

b. Verify transition membrane is fully adhered to substrate and that its surface is clean, dry and wrinkle free prior to installation of the fluid-applied membrane air barrier.

c. Verify transition membrane completely covers all transition areas and provides continuity of the finished fluid-applied membrane air barrier without gaps or cracks.

3.3.2 Installation of Flashing

Counterflash upper edge of thru-wall flashing and fluid-applied air barrier. Counter flashing is specified in Section 07 60 00 FLASHING AND SHEET METAL.

3.3.3 Installation of Fluid-Applied Membrane Air Barrier

Install materials in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and the following:

a. Apply fluid-applied membrane air barrier in single or dual coat application by spray or roller. Apply fluid-applied membrane air barrier within manufacturer's recommended temperature range for application.

b. Apply fluid-applied membrane air barrier recommended by manufacturer to yield a wet film thickness of not less than 40 mils .

c. Apply fluid-applied membrane air barrier around all penetrations ensuring a complete and continuous air barrier. Lap fluid-applied membrane air barrier a minimum of 3 inch over transition membrane to seal leading edge.

d. Seal membrane terminations, heads of mechanical fasteners, masonry tie fasteners, around penetrations, HVAC assemblies, plumbing and electrical assemblies, doors, windows, louvers, and other assemblies penetrating the fluid-applied membrane air barrier with a termination sealant recommended by the fluid-applied membrane air barrier manufacturer.

e. Notify the Contracting Officer and Testing Agency upon completion of fluid-applied membrane air barrier installation. Air barrier materials and assemblies must remain exposed until tested and inspected in accordance with the ABAA protocol.

f. Do not allow materials to come in contact with chemically incompatible materials.

3.3.4 Installation of Reinforcement

Install reinforcement at projections, corners, joints, and penetrations where applicable.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.4.1 Site Inspections and Testing

Provide site inspections and testing in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions, Section 07 27 10 BUILDING AIR BARRIER SYSTEM, Section 01 91 19 BUILDING ENCLOSURE COMMISSIONING, and this Section.

a. Conduct inspections and testing at 5, 50, and 95 percent completion of this scope of work. Forward written inspection reports to the Contracting Officer within five working days of the inspection and test being performed.

b. If the inspections reveal defects, promptly remove and replace defective work at no additional expense to the Government.

3.5 PROTECTION AND CLEANING

3.5.1 Protection

Protect fluid-applied membrane air barrier assemblies from damage during application and remainder of construction in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

Coordinate installation, testing, and inspection procedures to ensure exposure period does not exceed that recommended by the product manufacturer. Remove and replace, at no additional cost to the government, membrane products that exceed manufacturer's allowed exposure limits.

3.5.2 Cleaning of Adjacent Surfaces

Clean excess product from adjacent construction using cleaning agents and procedures as recommended in writing by the manufacturer of each type of affected construction and as acceptable to same.

3.6 CLEANUP OF SPILLS

Conduct cleanup of uncured product spillage in accordance with manufacturer's written safe handling instructions.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 07 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

SECTION 07 27 36

SPRAY FOAM AIR BARRIERS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS
1.3 DEFINITIONS
1.3.1 Long Term Thermal Resistance (LTTR)
1.3.2 SPFA TechDocs
1.4 SUBMITTALS
1.5 MISCELLANEOUS REQUIREMENTS
1.5.1 Shop Drawings
1.5.2 Product Data
1.5.3 Mockup
1.5.4 Test Reports
1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
1.6.1 Delivery
1.6.2 Storage
1.6.3 Handling
1.6.3.1 Venting and Handling of Material Containers
1.7 MOCKUP PEEL ADHESION TEST
1.8 AIR BARRIER TESTING
1.9 SAFETY PROVISIONS
1.9.1 Fire Prevention
1.9.1.1 Fire Extinguishers
1.9.2 Respiratory Protection Plan
1.9.3 Isolation
1.9.4 Respirators and Eye Protection
1.9.5 Clothing and Gloves
1.9.6 Additional Requirements
1.10 QUALITY CONTROL
1.10.1 Qualification of Manufacturer
1.10.2 Qualification of Installer
1.10.3 General Quality Requirements
1.11 PRECONSTRUCTION MEETING
1.12 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS
1.12.1 Temperature and Weather
1.12.2 Conditions for Primers
1.12.3 Temporary Ventilation
1.13 FOAM SPRAY EQUIPMENT
1.13.1 Applicator
1.13.2 Equipment Calibration
1.13.3 Metering Equipment Requirements
1.13.4 Moisture Protection
1.13.5 Compressed Air
1.13.6 Dispense Excess Materials

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SPRAY FOAM AIR BARRIER
2.1.1 General
2.1.2 Physical Properties
2.1.3 Expansion and Contraction
2.1.4 Fire-ratings, Flame Spread and Smoke Developed Index Ratings
2.1.5 Prohibited Materials
2.1.6 Thermal Barrier
2.1.6.1 SPF at Other Locations
2.2 TRANSITION MEMBRANE
2.3 PRIMERS, ADHESIVES, AND MASTICS
2.4 FLASHING
2.5 JOINT SEALANTS

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION
3.2 PREPARATION
3.2.1 Substrate Preparation
3.2.2 Protection
3.2.3 Blocking Around Heat Producing Devices
3.2.4 Fire and Explosion Hazards
3.2.5 Warning Signs
3.2.6 Prime Substrate
3.3 INSTALLATION
3.3.1 Sequencing and Coordination
3.3.2 Installation of Transition Membrane
3.3.3 Installation of Spray Foam Air Barrier
3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
3.4.1 General Site Inspections and Testing
3.4.2 Manufacturer Site Inspections
3.4.3 Contractor's Site Inspections
3.4.4 Field Peel Adhesion Test
3.5 CORRECTION OF DEFICIENCIES
3.6 CLEANUP OF SPILLS
3.7 PROTECTION AND CLEANING
3.7.1 Protection of Installed Work
3.7.2 Cleaning of Adjacent Surfaces

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 07 27 36

SPRAY FOAM AIR BARRIERS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AIR BARRIER ASSOCIATION OF AMERICA (ABAA)

ABAA Accreditation	Accreditation

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF SAFETY PROFESSIONALS (ASSP)

ASSP Z9.2	(2018) Fundamentals Governing the Design and Operation of Local Exhaust Ventilation Systems
ASSP Z88.2	(2015) American National Standard Practices for Respiratory Protection

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM C518	(2021) Standard Test Method for Steady-State Thermal Transmission Properties by Means of the Heat Flow Meter Apparatus
ASTM C1029	(2020) Standard Specification for Spray-Applied Rigid Cellular Polyurethane Thermal Insulation
ASTM C1303/C1303M	(2022) Standard Test Method for Predicting Long-Term Thermal Resistance of Closed-Cell Foam Insulation
ASTM C1338	(2019) Standard Test Method for Determining Fungi Resistance of Insulation Materials and Facings
ASTM D1621	(2016) Standard Test Method for Compressive Properties of Rigid Cellular Plastics
ASTM D1622	(2020) Apparent Density of Rigid Cellular Plastics
ASTM D1623	(2017) Standard Test Method for Tensile and Tensile Adhesion Properties of Rigid Cellular Plastics
ASTM D2126	(2020) Response of Rigid Cellular Plastics to Thermal and Humid Aging
ASTM D2842	(2019) Water Absorption of Rigid Cellular Plastics
ASTM D4541	(2022) Standard Test Method for Pull-Off Strength of Coatings Using Portable Adhesion Testers
ASTM D6226	(2021) Standard Test Method for Open Cell Content of Rigid Cellular Plastics

ASTM E84	(2023) Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
ASTM E96/E96M	(2024) Standard Test Methods for Gravimetric Determination of Water Vapor Transmission Rate of Materials
ASTM E119	(2024) Standard Test Methods for Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials
ASTM E283/E283M	(2019) Standard Test Method for Determining Rate of Air Leakage Through Exterior Windows, Skylights, Curtain Walls, and Doors Under Specified Pressure Differences Across the Specimen
ASTM E736/E736M	(2019) Standard Test Method for Cohesion/Adhesion of Sprayed Fire-Resistive Materials Applied to Structural Members
ASTM E2178	(2021a) Standard Test Method for Determining Air Leakage Rate and Calculation of Air Permeance of Building Materials
ASTM E2357	(2018) Standard Test Method for Determining Air Leakage Rate of Air Barrier Assemblies

INTERNATIONAL CODE COUNCIL (ICC)

ICC 1100	(2019) Standard for Spray-applied Polyurethane Foam Plastic Insulation
ICC IBC	(2021) International Building Code
ICC IECC	(2021) International Energy Conservation Code

INTERNATIONAL SAFETY EQUIPMENT ASSOCIATION (ISEA)

ANSI/ISEA Z87.1	(2020) Occupational and Educational Personal Eye and Face Protection Devices

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 10	(2022; ERTA 1 2021) Standard for Portable Fire Extinguishers
NFPA 54	(2024) National Fuel Gas Code
NFPA 70	(2023; ERTA 1 2024; TIA 24-1) National Electrical Code
NFPA 211	(2019) Standard for Chimneys, Fireplaces, Vents, and Solid Fuel-Burning Appliances
NFPA 275	(2022) Standard Method of Fire Tests for the Evaluation of Thermal Barriers
NFPA 285	(2023) Standard Fire Test Method for Evaluation of Fire Propagation Characteristics of Exterior Wall Assemblies Containing Combustible Components

SPRAY POLYURETHANE FOAM ALLIANCE (SPFA)

SPFA TechDocs	(2015) SPFA Technical Documents Library, four categories: General, Insulation, Roofing, Specialty

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

UFC 3-600-01	(2016; with Change 6, 2021) Fire Protection Engineering for Facilities

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

29 CFR 1910.132	Personal Protective Equipment
29 CFR 1910.133	Eye and Face Protection
29 CFR 1910.134	Respiratory Protection

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 723	(2020) UL Standard for Safety Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

Coordinate the requirements of Section 07 27 10 BUILDING AIR BARRIER SYSTEM, Section 01 91 19 BUILDING ENCLOSURE COMMISSIONING, Section 07 27 19.01 SELF-ADHERING AIR BARRIERS, SECTION 07 27 26 FLUID-APPLIED MEMBRANE AIR BARRIERS, and other building envelope sections to provide a complete air barrier system. Submit all materials, components, and assemblies of the air barrier system together as one complete submittal package.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

1.3.1 Long Term Thermal Resistance (LTTR)

The thermal resistance value of a closed cell foam insulation product measured using accelerated aging ASTM C1303/C1303M equivalent to the time-weighted average thermal resistance value over 15 years. Loss in thermal resistance is attributable to changes in cell gas composition caused by diffusion of air into and blowing agent out of the foam cells.

1.3.2 SPFA TechDocs

Reformatted documents, named SPFA TechDocs (https://www.sprayfoam.org/SPFA_techdocs), is a repository of technical information containing common definitions used in this Section. The site is organized in four categories for easy reference and identification: Roofing, Insulation, Specialty and General.

Spray Polyurethane Foam: Thermal and air barrier system consisting of sprayed polyurethane foam (SPF).

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Qualification of Manufacturer; G

Qualification of Installer; G

Quality Control Plan; G

Safety Plan; G

Fire Prevention Plan; G

Respiratory Protection Plan; G

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Spray Foam Air Barrier System Shop Drawings; G

Fire-Rated Assemblies; G

SD-03 Product Data

Blowing Agents; G

Closed Cell SPF; G

Transition Membrane; G

Primers, Adhesives, and Mastics; G

Sealants; G

Safety Data Sheets; G

Thermal Barrier Materials; G

Accessories; G

Recycled Content for Closed Cell Spray Foam Air Barrier; S

SD-04 Samples

Spray Foam Air Barrier Mockup; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Mockup Peel Adhesion Test; G

Air Barrier Test; G

Fire-Ratings Of Thermal Barrier Materials; G

Flame Spread and Smoke Developed Index Ratings of SPF Products; G

Flame Propagation of Wall Assemblies; G

Site Inspections Reports; G

SD-07 Certificates

Indoor Air Quality for Spray Foam Air Barrier; S

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

SPF Handling, Storage, and Spray Procedures; G

Substrate Preparation; G

Thermal Barrier; G

Manufacturer's Printed Installation Instructions for Primers, Adhesives, and Mastics; G

SD-09 Manufacturer's Field Reports

Core Samples; G

Daily Work Record; G

1.5 MISCELLANEOUS REQUIREMENTS

For the spray foam air barrier system provide the following:

1.5.1 Shop Drawings

Submit spray foam air barrier system shop drawings showing locations, detailing, and extent of spray foam air barrier assemblies. Provide details of all typical conditions, intersections with other envelope assemblies and materials, membrane counter-flashings. Provide details for fire-rated assemblies and indicate materials for thermal barriers. Show details for bridging of gaps in construction, treatment of inside and outside corners, expansion joints, methods of attachment of materials covering the SPF without compromising the barrier. Indicate how miscellaneous penetrations such as conduit, pipes, electric boxes, brick ties, and similar items will be sealed.

1.5.2 Product Data

Submit manufacturer's technical data indicating compliance with performance and environmental requirements, manufacturer's printed instructions for evaluating, preparing, and treating substrates, temperature and other limitations of installation conditions, safety requirements for installation, and Safety Data Sheets. Indicate flame and smoke spread ratings for all products. Submit thermal barrier literature including material description, physical properties, fire-ratings, and manufacturer's printed installation instructions. Also include manufacturer's printed installation instructions for primers, adhesives, and mastics.

1.5.3 Mockup

Provide a spray foam air barrier mockup of each foam system specified. Apply foam in an area designated by the Contracting Officer. Apply an area of not less than 50 square feet. Include all components specified for the finished assembly including primers, support components, expansion and contraction joints, thermal barriers, and other accessories as representative of the complete system. Isolate the area and protect workers as required by 29 CFR 1910.132, 29 CFR 1910.133 and 29 CFR 1910.134. Notify the Contracting Officer a minimum of 48 hours prior to the test application. Select a test area representative of conditions to be sprayed including window or door openings, wall to ceiling transitions, flashings, and penetrations, as applicable.

1.5.4 Test Reports

Submit test reports indicating that mockup peel adhesion tests on all materials have been performed and the changes made, if required, in order to achieve successful and lasting adhesion. Submit test reports for flame spread and smoke developed index ratings of SPF products tested in accordance

with ASTM E84 or UL 723. Submit test reports for flame propagation of wall assemblies tested in accordance with NFPA 285. Submit test reports for fire-ratings of thermal barrier materials tested in accordance with ASTM E84 or UL 723.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

1.6.1 Delivery

Deliver and store materials in sufficient quantity to allow for uninterrupted flow of work. Inspect materials delivered to the site for damage; unload and store out of weather. Deliver materials to the jobsite in their original unopened packages, clearly marked with the manufacturer's name, brand designation, description of contents, and shelf life of containerized materials. Store and handle to protect from damage. Submit SPF Handling, Storage, and Spray Procedures in accordance with submittal procedures.

1.6.2 Storage

Store materials in clean, dry areas, away from excessive heat, sparks, and open flame. Maintain temperatures in the storage area below the materials' flash point(s) and within limits recommended by the manufacturer's printed instructions. Provide ventilation in accordance with ASSP Z9.2 to prevent build-up of flammable gases. Store all chemicals in locations that limit the risk of contact with water, acids, caustics (such as lye), alcohols, and strong oxidizing and reducing agents.

1.6.3 Handling

Handle materials and containers safely and in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Store liquids in airtight containers and keep containers closed except when removing materials. Do not use equipment or containers containing remains of dissimilar materials. Do not expose foam component containers to direct sunlight. Containers exposed to long periods of cold may also exhibit separation and poor performance. Do not use materials from containers with content temperatures exceeding limits specified in the manufacturers installation instructions.

Mark and remove from job site all chemicals which have been contaminated with moisture, that exceed shelf life limits, or that have been exposed to temperature extremes.

1.6.3.1 Venting and Handling of Material Containers

Partially unscrew material container and drum caps to gradually vent the containers prior to opening. Do not inhale vapors. Follow drum decontamination and disposal procedures recommended by the manufacturer or the American Chemistry Council's Center for the Polyurethanes Industry.

1.7 MOCKUP PEEL ADHESION TEST

Perform a field peel adhesion test on the construction mockup. Test the SPF for adhesion in accordance with ASTM D4541 Method B using a Type II pull tester except use a disk that is 2.25 inches in diameter and cut through the membrane to separate the material attached to the disk from the surrounding material. Perform test after curing period in accordance with manufacturer's written recommendations. Record mode of failure and area which failed in accordance with ASTM D4541. Compare adhesion values with the manufacturer's established minimum values for the particular combination of material and substrate. Indicate on the inspection report whether the manufacturer's requirement has been met. Where the manufacturer has not declared a minimum adhesion value for their product and substrate combination, the inspector must record actual values.

1.8 AIR BARRIER TESTING

Perform air barrier testing in accordance with Section 07 27 10 BUILDING AIR BARRIER SYSTEM and Section 01 91 19 BUILDING ENCLOSURE COMMISSIONING.

1.9 SAFETY PROVISIONS

1.9.1 Fire Prevention

Provide a written fire prevention plan for the SPF application. Address specific fire hazards such as spontaneous combustion from exothermic heat build-up of SPF components during curing. Provide a continuous fire watch during mixing and spraying of SPF and for a minimum of 30 minutes after completion of work at the end of each day. Maintain fire watch for additional time as required to ensure no potential ignition conditions exist.

1.9.1.1 Fire Extinguishers

Provide two fire extinguishers of minimum 15 pounds capacity each, in accordance with NFPA 10, in the immediate vicinity of the work. CAUTION: Do not discharge high pressure carbon dioxide extinguishers where explosive vapors exist since the discharge can cause a spark which will ignite the vapors.

1.9.2 Respiratory Protection Plan

Provide a written respiratory protection plan in accordance with OSHA regulations that protects installers during application and addresses separation of the area to prevent other workers from entering the work area during spraying.

1.9.3 Isolation

Isolate the work area as recommended by spray foam manufacturer's written requirements. Prevent workers without respiratory, skin, and eye Personal Protective Equipment (PPE) or training from entering the work area or otherwise being exposed to airborne chemicals from off-gassing of the insulation in excess of permissible exposure limits. Display appropriate warning signage at all work area entry points. Provide negative pressure ventilation of the spray area to minimize chemical exposure for all workers.

1.9.4 Respirators and Eye Protection

Respiratory protective devices (respirators) must meet the requirements of ASSP Z88.2. Eye and face protective equipment must meet the requirements of ANSI/ISEA Z87.1. Additionally, sprayers and workers in the immediate vicinity of the spray during indoor installation of high-pressure SPF must wear NIOSH-approved, full-face, supplied air respirators (SAR) or hoods operated in positive pressure or continuous flow mode. Workers not in the immediate vicinity of the sprayer must wear air purifying respirators (APR) with an organic gas / P100 particulate cartridge. During outdoor installation of high-pressure SPF, sprayers and workers in the immediate vicinity of the spray must wear air purifying respirators (APR) with an organic gas / P100 particulate cartridge.

Instruct personnel in the use of personal protective equipment. Maintain such equipment and inspect regularly. All workers using respirators are required to have undergone pulmonary function testing and fit testing and must provide certification that they have done so. Change APR cartridges in accordance with manufacturer's written recommendations.

1.9.5 Clothing and Gloves

Sprayers and workers must wear protective clothing and gloves in accordance with OSHA requirements during materials application. Disposable, chemically-resistant coveralls must be worn and must cover all exposed skin. Sprayers and workers must wear fabric gloves coated with nitrile, neoprene, butyl or PVC.

1.9.6 Additional Requirements

Require personnel to review the Health, Safety and Environmental Aspects of Spray Polyurethane Foam and Coverings published by the Spray Polyurethane Foam Alliance (SPFA) (

https://www.sprayfoam.org/) and the American Chemistry Council Center for the Polyurethanes Industry. Verify compliance prior to allowing personnel on site for installation work.

1.10 QUALITY CONTROL

1.10.1 Qualification of Manufacturer

Submit documentation verifying that the manufacturer of the SPF is currently accredited by the Air Barrier Association of America (ABAA Accreditation https://www.airbarrier.org/) or by the Spray Polyurethane Foam Alliance (SPFA).

1.10.2 Qualification of Installer

Submit documentation verifying that installers of the spray foam air barrier are currently certified to properly install SPF materials. Acceptable certifications include those provided by the approved product manufacturer, by ABAA/BPQI (Building Performance Quality Institute) or by the Spray Polyurethane Foam Alliance (SPFA) Professional Certification Program (PCP). Installers must provide photo identification certification cards for inspection upon request.

1.10.3 General Quality Requirements

Provide all products and installation in accordance with SPFA TechDocs requirements (https://www.sprayfoam.org/SPFA_techdocs) and documented best practices.

1.11 PRECONSTRUCTION MEETING

Conduct a preconstruction meeting after approval of submittals and a minimum of two weeks prior to commencing work specified in this Section. Attendance is required by the Contracting Officer's designated personnel, Contractor, and representatives of related trades including covering materials, substrate materials, adjacent materials, and materials and components of the air/vapor/thermal barrier system. Agenda must include, at a minimum, the following items:

a. Drawings, specifications and submittals related to the SPF work;

b. Sequence of construction;

c. Coordination with substrate preparation work and responsibility of repairing defects in substrates. Determine method of ensuring SPF work does not begin until substrates have been inspected and accepted;

d. Ensure that all penetrations of the substrate by other trades are completed prior to SPF air barrier installation where possible; responsibility of sealing penetrations after SPF air barrier installation should be addressed.

e. Compatibility of materials;

f. Construction and testing of construction mockup;

g. Application of self-adhering air barrier transition strips and primer as required for sealing the spray foam air barrier system at openings including but not limited to windows, doors and louvers;

h. Spray foam air barrier system installation; including methods to be used to provide a continuous barrier at thru-wall flashing, penetrations, and covering of embed items;

i. Quality control plan including methods of applying the product so that a consistent thickness across the face of the substrate is achieved.

j. Procedures for SPF manufacturer's technical representative's onsite inspection and acceptance of substrates, contact info for the representative, frequency of visits, and distribution of copies of

inspection reports. Determine where core samples will be taken and review procedures for daily documentation of SPF application.

k. Property protection measures, including isolation of the work, and prevention of overspray and clean-up should overspray occur.

l. Safety requirements, including review of PPE, fire prevention, safety plan, respirator plan, ventilation and separation of the work area, fall protection, and posting of warning signs. Provide a complete schedule and a detailed, written fire protection plan.

1.12 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS

1.12.1 Temperature and Weather

Install SPF within the range of ambient and substrate surface temperatures in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Do not apply SPF to damp or wet substrates. Do not apply SPF during inclement weather or when ice, frost, surface moisture, or visible dampness is present on surfaces to be covered, or when precipitation is imminent. Do not apply SPF to exterior building surfaces when wind speeds exceed 25 miles per hour. Use moisture measuring methods and equipment to verify that the moisture conditions of substrate surfaces are in accordance with SPF manufacturer requirements prior to application. Substrate temperatures must be within limits recommended by the manufacturer's printed instructions.

1.12.2 Conditions for Primers

Follow manufacturer's printed application and curing instructions. Do not apply primer when ambient temperature is below 40 degrees F or when ambient temperature is expectd to fall below 35 degrees F for the duration of the drying or curing period.

1.12.3 Temporary Ventilation

Provide temporary ventilation for work of this Section in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions and with OSHA requirements for this type of application.

1.13 FOAM SPRAY EQUIPMENT

1.13.1 Applicator

Use an air purge foam spray gun.

1.13.2 Equipment Calibration

Fully calibrate the foam metering equipment to monitor each liquid component to within 2 percent of the SPF manufacturer's required metering ratio. Calibrate spray equipment each day at the start of operations, after each restart if spraying operations have been terminated for more than one hour, whenever there is a change in fan pattern or pressure, whenever slow curing areas are noticed, whenever a change is made in hose length or working height, and after changeover between materials. Calibration consists of demonstrating that the equipment is adjusted to deliver components in proper mix and proportion. Conduct calibration tests on cardboard or plywood on a wall adjacent to the area to be sprayed.

1.13.3 Metering Equipment Requirements

Use foam metering equipment capable of developing and maintaining the SPF manufacturer's required liquid component pressures and temperatures. Foam metering equipment must have gages for visual monitoring. Equipment must provide temperature control of foam components to within the temperature ranges recommended by the foam manufacturer's printed instructions.

1.13.4 Moisture Protection

Protect surfaces of supply containers and tanks used to feed foam metering equipment from moisture.

1.13.5 Compressed Air

Supply compressed air that is in contact with SPF during mixing or atomization through moisture traps that are continuously bled.

1.13.6 Dispense Excess Materials

Do not deposit materials used for cleaning of equipment or materials dispensed for calibration purposes and establishment of spray gun pattern onto the ground. Dispense such materials into scrap containers or onto plastic film, or cardboard, and dispose of in accordance with safety requirements and jobsite regulations.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SPRAY FOAM AIR BARRIER

2.1.1 General

Provide a closed cell, sprayed in place, SPF that forms a continuous air/thermal barrier at the building enclosure. Provide in accordance with ASTM C1029, with the requirements of UFC 3-600-01, ICC IBC Chapter 26, ICC 1100, and NFPA 285. In the event of a conflict, the most stringent requirement applies. Provide all system components necessary for a complete, code compliant installation, whether indicated or not, including material support components, expansion and contraction joints, thermal barrier materials, and accessories.

2.1.2 Physical Properties

Provide a closed cell product with the following characteristics:

a. Core Density (ASTM D1622): 1.5 to 2.5 lb per cf, nominal

b. Thermal Resistance (ASTM C518)

(1) Initial R-value per inch thickness: 7 sf·degrees F h per Btu

(2) Aged R-value per inch thickness (180 days at 76 degrees F): 6.6 sf·degrees F·h per Btu

c. Material Air Permeance (ASTM E2178): Less than 0.004 CFM per sf at 1.57 psf at the minimum installed thickness.

d. Assembly Air Leakage (ASTM E2357, ASTM E283/E283M): In accordance with Section 07 27 10 BUILDING AIR BARRIER SYSTEM and Section 01 91 19 BUILDING ENCLOSURE COMMISSIONING at the minimum installed thickness.

e. Compressive Strength (ASTM D1621): Minimum 28.3 psi

f. Tensile Strength (ASTM D1623)

(1) Medium density: 15 psi

(2) Roofing: 40 psi

g. Water Vapor Permeance (ASTM E96/E96M, water method): less than 1.2 US Perms at one inch thickness

h. Vapor Retarder (ICC IBC, ICC IECC) Class III

i. Surface Burning Characteristics (ASTM E84 or UL 723) 4 inch thickness:

(1) Flame Spread (FS) Index Rating less than 25.

(2) Smoke Developed (SD) Index Rating less than 150. When fully encapsulated, SPF with an SD rating greater than 150 but less than 450 is permitted. Approval of SPF product is contingent upon approval of encapsulation products and assemblies..

j. Closed Cell Content (ASTM D6226): minimum 90 percent

k. Dimensional Stability (Humid Aging) (ASTM D2126): 15 percent at 28 days at 158 degrees F with 97 percent relative humidity.

l. Water Absorption (ASTM D2842): Maximum 1.0 per volume

m. Fungi Resistance (ASTM C1338): Pass, with no growth

n. Recycled Content: Minimum 9 percent (pre- and post-consumer). Provide data identifying percentage of recycled content for closed cell spray foam air barrier .

2.1.3 Expansion and Contraction

Provide an assembly that allows for relative movement due to temperature, moisture, and air pressure changes. Provide expansion and contraction measures as required by the manufacturer's written recommendations.

2.1.4 Fire-ratings, Flame Spread and Smoke Developed Index Ratings

Where fire-rated materials are indicated, provide products with the appropriate markings of a qualified testing agency on the containers. Submit fire-rating test reports. Fire-rating test reports must include flame spread (FS) and smoke developed (SD) index data. Where FS and SD values of foam products do not meet requirements, provide code-compliant thermal barrier products or alternate assemblies and verify complete encapsulation of the spray foam air barrier through product data or on shop drawings. Submit for approval in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES.

2.1.5 Prohibited Materials

Products that contain hexabromocyclododecane (HBCD) flame retardants are prohibited. Products that contain hydrochlorofluorocarbons (HCFCs), chlorofluorocarbons (CFCs), or other hydrofluorocarbons (HFCs), or other blowing agents with Ozone Depletion Potential (ODP) greater than 0.015 or Global Warming Potential (GWP) above 16 are prohibited. For a list of foam blowing agents with ODP and GWP values see https://www.epa.gov/snap/substitutes-rigid-polyurethane-spray. Provide validation of indoor air quality for spray foam air barrier that no prohibited materials are used.

2.1.6 Thermal Barrier

2.1.6.1 SPF at Other Locations

Provide a thermal barrier in locations where SPF is exposed to the interior of the building, including attics and plenum spaces. Provide thermal barriers in accordance with ICC IBC Chapter 26 "Plastics," with ICC 1100, ASTM E736/E736M, and NFPA 275. Choose one or more of the following methods of separation:

a. Building interior, other than fire-rated enclosures: Separate the SPF from the occupied interior of a building by an intumescent thermal barrier coating or thermal barrier board identical to a third party tested thermal barrier to limit the average temperature rise of the surface of the SPF to not more than 250 degrees F after 15 minutes of fire exposure (using the standard time-temperature

curve of ASTM E119). Provide in accordance with NFPA 275.

b. Building interior, fire-rated enclosures: At walls, ceilings and floors that are required to be fire-rated, separate the SPF from the occupied interior of a building with an ignition barrier consisting of 5/8 inch, Type X, fire-rated GWB in the number of layers corresponding to required ratings. Include all accessories as necessary for complete fire-rated assemblies.

2.2 TRANSITION MEMBRANE

Provide as specified in Section 07 27 19.01 SELF-ADHERING AIR BARRIERS.

2.3 PRIMERS, ADHESIVES, AND MASTICS

Provide primers, adhesives, mastics and other accessory materials as recommended by spray foam manufacturer's printed literature.

2.4 FLASHING

As specified in Section 07 60 00 FLASHING AND SHEET METAL.

2.5 JOINT SEALANTS

As specified in Section 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS. Verify compatibility with other system products.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

Before installing the spray foam air barrier and with the installer present, examine substrates, areas, and conditions under which SPF will be applied, for compliance with requirements. Ensure that surfaces are structurally sound, dry, even, and free of oil, grease, dirt, excess mortar or other contaminants. Ensure that concrete surfaces are cured and dry, smooth without large voids, spalled areas or sharp protrusions. Correct defects that adversely affect the spray foam application or performance. Verify that work by other trades is in place and complete prior to application of spray foam.

3.2 PREPARATION

3.2.1 Substrate Preparation

Clean, prepare, and treat substrate according to manufacturer's written instructions. Provide clean, dust-free, and dry substrate for spray foam application.

a. Prepare surfaces by brushing, scrubbing, scraping, or grinding to remove loose mortar, dust, oil, grease, oxidation, mill scale and other contaminants which will affect adhesion of the SPF.

b. Wipe down metal surfaces to remove release agents or other non-compatible coatings, using clean sponges or rags soaked in a solvent compatible with the SPF.

3.2.2 Protection

Protect adjacent areas and surfaces from spray applied materials in accordance with the following:

a. Mask and cover adjacent areas to protect from overspray.

b. Ensure required foam stops and back up materials are in place to achieve a complete seal.

c. Seal off ventilation equipment. Install temporary ducting and fans to provide required exhaust of spray fumes. Provide make-up air as required.

d. Erect barriers, isolate area, and post warning signs to notify non-protected personnel of the requirement to avoid the spray area.

3.2.3 Blocking Around Heat Producing Devices

Install non-combustible blocking around heat producing devices to provide the following clearances:

a. Recessed light fixtures, including wiring compartments, ballasts, and other heat producing devices, unless certified for installation surrounded by insulation: Minimum of 3 inches from outside face of fixtures and devices and in accordance with NFPA 70 and, if insulation is to be placed above fixture or device, 24 inches above fixture.

b. Vents and vent connectors used for venting products of combustionand flues: Minimum clearances in accordance with NFPA 211.

c. Gas Fired Appliances: Clearances in accordance with NFPA 54.

3.2.4 Fire and Explosion Hazards

Prohibit open flames, sparks, welding, and smoking in the application area. Provide and maintain fire extinguishers of appropriate type, size and distance, as required by NFPA, in the application area. Apply SPF according to manufacturer's instructions regarding maximum pass thickness and curing time. Mix batches in small enough quantities to avoid spontaneous combustion from exothermic heat build-up of SPF components during curing.

3.2.5 Warning Signs

Post warning signs at ground level adjacent to the work area and a minimum of 150 feet from the application area stating the area is off limits to unauthorized persons and warning of potential hazards. Place clearly visible and legible warning sign at entrance to primary road leading to the project facility warning of presence of combustible materials, irritating fumes, and potential of overspray damage.

3.2.6 Prime Substrate

Provide as recommended by the manufacturer for each substrate to be primed. Use primers at full strength. Do not dilute primers unless required and as recommended in writing by the manufacturer. Do not use cleaning solvents for thinning primers or other materials. Ensure that diluted primer(s) meet VOC requirements.

3.3 INSTALLATION

3.3.1 Sequencing and Coordination

Sequence the work to prevent access to the work area by other trades during foam application and curing. Limit access of non-essential workers during application. Notify the Contracting Officer 24 hours in advance of spraying operations. Sequence spray foam work with other trades to permit continuous self-flashing of the spray foam air barrier. Ensure expansion and control joints are provided as detailed on the manufacturer's shop drawings to accommodate the expansion of each layer of the air/thermal envelope. Provide temporary fire protection of uncured foam, and isolate the work area, until foam application is covered with a permanent thermal or ignition barrier.

3.3.2 Installation of Transition Membrane

Install transition membrane materials in accordance with the details on the drawings, Section 07 27 19.01 SELF-ADHERING AIR BARRIERS, and the following:

a. Install transition membrane at all required locations prior to installation of the SPF air barrier.

b. Verify transition membrane is fully adhered to substrate and that its surface is clean, dry and wrinkle free prior to installation of the fluid-applied membrane air barrier.

c. Verify transition membrane completely covers all transition areas and will provide continuity of the finished SPF air barrier without gaps or cracks.

3.3.3 Installation of Spray Foam Air Barrier

Install materials in accordance with paragraph SAFETY PROVISIONS, in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations, and in accordance with the following:

a. Use spray equipment that complies with foam manufacturer's recommendations for the specific type of application, and as specified herein. Record equipment settings on the Daily Work Record. Each proportioned unit can supply only one spray gun.

b. Apply only when surfaces and environmental conditions are within limits prescribed by the material manufacturer.

c. Continuously connect the spray foam air barrier between walls, roof, floor,columns, and below grade assemblies to form a continuous integrated air barrier system around the entire building enclosure. Extend the spray foam air barrier into rough openings such as doors, windows, louvers, and other exterior penetrations. Use self-adhering air barrier transition strips if necessary to achieve full extension and continuity of the barrier at these locations. Seal edges of barrier at junctures with rough openings.

d. Install within manufacturer's tolerances, but not more than minus 1/4 inch or plus 1/2 inch.

e. Sequence work to completely seal all penetrations resulting from pipes, vents, wires, conduit, electrical fixtures, structural members, or other construction. If penetrations through the spray foam air barrier are made after the initial SPF application, reapply in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions for such remedial work.

f. Do not install SPF within 3 inches of heat emitting devices such as light fixtures and flues.

g. Finished surface of SPF must be free of voids and embedded foreign objects.

h. Remove masking materials and overspray from adjacent areas immediately after foam surface has hardened. Ensure cleaning methods do not damage work performed by other sections.

i. Trim, as required, any excess thickness that would interfere with the application of cladding and covering system by other trades.

j. Clean and restore surfaces soiled or damaged by work of other trades. Before cleaning and restoring damaged work, consult with other trades for appropriate and approved methods for cleaning and restoration to prevent further damage.

k. Complete connections to other components and repair any gaps, holes or other damage using material approved by the SPF manufacturer.

l. Provide expansion joints in the SPF application aligned with expansion joints in the building enclosure, where substrate materials change, and in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

m. Provide a continuous fire watch in accordance with paragraph SAFETY PROVISIONS.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.4.1 General Site Inspections and Testing

Provide site inspections and testing in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions, Section 07 27 10 BUILDING AIR BARRIER SYSTEM, Section 01 91 19 BUILDING ENCLOSURE COMMISSIONING, and this Section.

a. Conduct inspections and testing at 5, 50, and 95 percent of completion of this scope of work. Forward written inspection reports to the Contracting Officer within 5 working days of the inspection and test being performed.

b. If inspections reveal defects, promptly remove and replace defective work at no additional expense to the Government.

3.4.2 Manufacturer Site Inspections

Manufacturer's technical representative must visit the site during the installation process to ensure the SPF and accessories are being applied in compliance with requirements. At a minimum, manufacturer's technical representative must be present at work startup and perform field inspection of the first day's completed application and at substantial completion, prior to demobilization. After each inspection, submit an inspection report signed by the manufacturer's technical representative, to the Contracting Officer within five working days. The inspection report must note overall quality of work, deficiencies, and recommended corrective actions in detail. Notify the Contracting Officer a minimum of two working days prior to site visits by manufacturer's technical representative.

3.4.3 Contractor's Site Inspections

Establish and maintain an inspection procedure to ensure compliance of the foam installation with Contract requirements. Conduct inspections and testing at 5, 50, and 95 percent completion of application. Forward written inspection reports to the Contracting Officer within five working days of the inspection and test being performed. Work not in compliance must be promptly removed and replaced or corrected, in an approved manner, at no additional cost to the Government. Quality control must include, but is not limited to, the following:

a. Observation of environmental conditions; number and skill level of insulation workers.

b. Verification of certification, listing, or label.

c. Verification of proper storage and handling of materials before, during, and after installation.

d. Inspection of SPF, support structure, primer, expansion joints, thermal barrier, vapor retarder, and accessories.

3.4.4 Field Peel Adhesion Test

Conduct in accordance with test protocol indicated in Part 1 paragraph MOCKUP PEEL ADHESION TEST.

3.5 CORRECTION OF DEFICIENCIES

Upon completion of inspection, testing, or sample taking, repair damaged construction, restore substrates and finishes, and protect repaired construction. Deficiencies found during inspection must be corrected within 5 working days following notification.

3.6 CLEANUP OF SPILLS

Conduct cleanup of uncured product spillage in accordance with paragraph SAFETY PROVISIONS and the manufacturer's written safe handling instructions and SDS. In the event of a conflict, the most

stringent requirement governs.

3.7 PROTECTION AND CLEANING

3.7.1 Protection of Installed Work

Protect SPF installation from damage during application and remainder of construction period in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Repair damaged areas to new condition.

3.7.2 Cleaning of Adjacent Surfaces

Clean overspray from adjacent construction using cleaning agents and procedures as recommended in writing by the manufacturer of each type of affected construction and as acceptable to same.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 07 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

SECTION 07 42 63

FABRICATED WALL PANEL ASSEMBLIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 DEFINITIONS
1.3 DESCRIPTION OF FABRICATED WALL PANEL ASSEMBLY SYSTEM
1.3.1 Metal Wall Panel General Performance
1.3.2 Structural Performance
1.3.3 Air Infiltration
1.3.4 Water Penetration Under Static Pressure
1.3.5 Water Penetration Under Dynamic Pressure
1.4 SUBMITTALS
1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE
1.5.1 Pre-Installation Conference
1.5.2 Manufacturer's Technical Representative
1.5.3 Qualification of Manufacturer
1.5.4 Qualification of Installer
1.5.4.1 Qualifications for Welding Work
1.5.5 Single Source
1.5.6 Surface-Burning Characteristics
1.5.7 Fire-Resistance Ratings
1.5.8 Fabrication
1.5.8.1 Sheet Metal Accessories
1.5.9 Finishes
1.6 DELIVERY, HANDLING, AND STORAGE
1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS
1.8 WARRANTY

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PANEL MATERIALS
2.1.1 Steel Sheet
2.1.2 Foam-Insulation Core Wall Panel
2.1.3 Finish
2.2 MISCELLANEOUS METAL FRAMING
2.2.1 General
2.3 FASTENERS
2.3.1 General
2.3.2 Screws
2.3.3 Rivets
2.3.4 Attachment Clips
2.4 ACCESSORIES
2.4.1 General
2.4.2 Rubber Closure Strips
2.4.3 Metal Closure Strips
2.4.4 Joint Sealants
2.4.4.1 Sealants and Caulking

2.4.4.2 Shop-Applied
2.4.4.3 Field-Applied
2.4.4.4 Tape Sealant
2.5 SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM
2.5.1 Fabrication
2.6 REPAIR OF FINISH PROTECTION

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION
3.2 PREPARATION
3.3 WALL PANEL INSTALLATION
3.4 FASTENER INSTALLATION
3.5 FLASHING, TRIM AND CLOSURE INSTALLATION
3.5.1 General Requirements
3.5.2 Metal Flashing
3.5.3 Closures
3.6 WORKMANSHIP
3.7 ACCEPTANCE PROVISIONS
3.7.1 Erection Tolerances
3.7.2 Leakage Tests
3.7.3 Repairs to Finish
3.7.4 Paint-Finish Metal Siding
3.8 CLEAN-UP AND DISPOSAL

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 07 42 63

FABRICATED WALL PANEL ASSEMBLIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN ARCHITECTURAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (AAMA)

AAMA 501.1	(2017) Standard Test Method for Water Penetration of Windows, Curtain Walls and Doors Using Dynamic Pressure

AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF STEEL CONSTRUCTION (AISC)

AISC 341	(2016) Seismic Provisions for Structural Steel Buildings

AMERICAN IRON AND STEEL INSTITUTE (AISI)

AISI S100	(2012) North American Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members
AISI SG03-3	(2002; Suppl 2001-2004; R 2008) Cold-Formed Steel Design Manual Set

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF CIVIL ENGINEERS (ASCE)

ASCE 7-16	(2017; Errata 2018; Supp 1 2018) Minimum Design Loads and Associated Criteria for Buildings and Other Structures

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS A5.1/A5.1M	(2012) Specification for Carbon Steel Electrodes for Shielded Metal Arc Welding
AWS D1.1/D1.1M	(2020; Errata 1 2021) Structural Welding Code - Steel
AWS D1.2/D1.2M	(2014; Errata 1 2014; Errata 2 2020) Structural Welding Code - Aluminum

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A36/A36M	(2019) Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel
ASTM A123/A123M	(2024) Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
ASTM A463/A463M	(2022) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Aluminum-Coated, by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM A606/A606M	(2023) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet and Strip, High-Strength, Low-Alloy, Hot-Rolled and Cold-Rolled, with

	Improved Atmospheric Corrosion Resistance
ASTM A653/A653M	(2023) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM A755/A755M	(2018; R 2024) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Metallic Coated by the Hot-Dip Process and Prepainted by the Coil-Coating Process for Exterior Exposed Building Products
ASTM A780/A780M	(2020) Standard Practice for Repair of Damaged and Uncoated Areas of Hot-Dip Galvanized Coatings
ASTM A792/A792M	(2022) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, 55% Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM A924/A924M	(2022a) Standard Specification for General Requirements for Steel Sheet, Metallic-Coated by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM A1008/A1008M	(2024) Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, Solution Hardened, and Bake Hardenable
ASTM B117	(2019) Standard Practice for Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus
ASTM C273/C273M	(2020) Standard Test Method for Shear Properties of Sandwich Core Materials
ASTM C920	(2018) Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants
ASTM D522/D522M	(2017) Mandrel Bend Test of Attached Organic Coatings
ASTM D523	(2014; R 2018) Standard Test Method for Specular Gloss
ASTM D714	(2002; R 2017) Standard Test Method for Evaluating Degree of Blistering of Paints
ASTM D822	(2013; R 2018) Filtered Open-Flame Carbon-Arc Exposures of Paint and Related Coatings
ASTM D968	(2022) Standard Test Methods for Abrasion Resistance of Organic Coatings by Falling Abrasive
ASTM D1056	(2020) Standard Specification for Flexible Cellular Materials - Sponge or Expanded Rubber
ASTM D1308	(2002; R 2013) Effect of Household Chemicals on Clear and Pigmented Organic Finishes
ASTM D1621	(2016) Standard Test Method for Compressive Properties of Rigid Cellular Plastics
ASTM D1622/D1622M	(2014) Apparent Density of Rigid Cellular Plastics
ASTM D1667	(2022) Standard Specification for Flexible Cellular

	Materials - Poly (Vinyl Chloride) Foam (Closed-Cell)
ASTM D2244	(2021) Standard Practice for Calculation of Color Tolerances and Color Differences from Instrumentally Measured Color Coordinates
ASTM D2247	(2015; R 2020) Standard Practice for Testing Water Resistance of Coatings in 100?Percent Relative Humidity
ASTM D2794	(1993; R 2019) Standard Test Method for Resistance of Organic Coatings to the Effects of Rapid Deformation (Impact)
ASTM D3363	(2005; E 2011; R 2011; E 2012) Film Hardness by Pencil Test
ASTM D4214	(2007; R 2015) Standard Test Method for Evaluating the Degree of Chalking of Exterior Paint Films
ASTM D6226	(2021) Standard Test Method for Open Cell Content of Rigid Cellular Plastics
ASTM E84	(2023) Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
ASTM E119	(2024) Standard Test Methods for Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials
ASTM E136	(2024c) Standard Test Method for Assessing Combustibility of Materials Using a Vertical Tube Furnace at 750 Degrees C
ASTM E283	(2019) Standard Test Method for Determining the Rate of Air Leakage Through Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors Under Specified Pressure Differences Across the Specimen
ASTM E331	(2000; R 2023) Standard Test Method for Water Penetration of Exterior Windows, Skylights, Doors, and Curtain Walls by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference
ASTM E1592	(2017) Standard Test Method for Structural Performance of Sheet Metal Roof and Siding Systems by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference
ASTM G152	(2013; R 2021) Standard Practice for Operating Open Flame Carbon Arc Light Apparatus for Exposure of Nonmetallic Materials
ASTM G153	(2013; R 2021) Standard Practice for Operating Enclosed Carbon Arc Light Apparatus for Exposure of Nonmetallic Materials

METAL BUILDING MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (MBMA)

MBMA MBSM	(2018) Metal Building Systems Manual

NATIONAL ASSOCIATION OF ARCHITECTURAL METAL MANUFACTURERS (NAAMM)

NAAMM AMP 500	(2006) Metal Finishes Manual

SHEET METAL AND AIR CONDITIONING CONTRACTORS' NATIONAL ASSOCIATION (SMACNA)

SMACNA 1793	(2012) Architectural Sheet Metal Manual, 7th Edition

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 580	(2006; Reprint Apr 2024) UL Standard for Safety Tests for Uplift Resistance of Roof Assemblies
UL Bld Mat Dir	(updated continuously online) Building Materials Directory

1.2 DEFINITIONS

Fabricated Wall Panel Assembly: Metal wall and liner panels, attachment system components, miscellaneous metal framing, thermal insulation, and accessories shop fabricated or field assembled for a complete weather-tight wall system.

1.3 DESCRIPTION OF FABRICATED WALL PANEL ASSEMBLY SYSTEM

Factory color finished galvalume, metal wall panel system with concealed fastening attachment. Panel profile must be corrugated. Interior finish of panel assembly to be liner panel.

1.3.1 Metal Wall Panel General Performance

Comply with performance requirements, conforming to AISI S100, without failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction. Wall panels and accessory components must conform to the following standards:

ASTM A1008/A1008M

ASTM A123/A123M

ASTM A36/A36M

ASTM A653/A653M

ASTM A463/A463M for aluminum coated steel sheet

ASTM A606/A606M

ASTM A755/A755M for metallic coated steel sheet for exterior coil pre-painted applications.

ASTM A780/A780M for repair of damage or uncoated areas of hot-dipped galvanized coating.

ASTM A924/A924M for metallic coated steel sheet

ASTM C273/C273M

ASTM D522/D522M for applied coatings

UL Bld Mat Dir

1.3.2 Structural Performance

Maximum calculated fiber stress must not exceed the allowable value in the AISI or AA manuals; a one third overstress for wind is allowed. Midspan deflection under maximum design loads is limited to L/180. Contract drawings show the design wind loads and the extent and general assembly details of the metal siding. Contractor must provide design for members and connections not shown on the drawings. Siding panels and accessories must be the products of the same manufacturer.

Provide metal wall panel assemblies complying with the load and stress requirements in accordance with ASTM E1592. Wind Load force due to wind action governs the design for panels.

Wall systems and attachments are to resist the wind loads as determined by UL 580 and ASCE 7-16 in the geographic area where the construction will take place, in pounds per square foot. Submit five copies of wind load tests and seismic tests to the Contracting Officer.

Provide metal wall panel assembly for seismic conditions complying with the applicable requirements of AISC 341.

1.3.3 Air Infiltration

Air leakage must conform to the limits through the wall assembly area when tested according to ASTM E283.

1.3.4 Water Penetration Under Static Pressure

No water penetration when tested according to ASTM E331.

1.3.5 Water Penetration Under Dynamic Pressure

No evidence of water leakage when tested according to AAMA 501.1.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Qualification of Manufacturer

Qualification of Installer

Qualifications for Welding Work

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Fabrication and Installation drawings for the following items are to indicate completely dimensioned structural frame and erection layouts, openings in the wall, special framing details, and construction details at corners, building intersections and flashing, location and type of mastic and metal filler strips; G, DO

Wall Panel Assemblies; G, DO

Flashing and Accessories; G, DO

Anchorage Systems; G, DO

SD-03 Product Data

Submit Manufacturer's data indicating percentage of recycle material in wall panels to verify sustainable acquisition compliance.

Submit Manufacturer's catalog data for the following items:

Factory Color Finish; G, DO

Sub-girts and Formed Shapes; G, DO

Closure Materials; G, DO

Insulation; G, DO

Pressure Sensitive Tape; G, DO

Sealants and Caulking; G, DO

Rated Wall Assembly; G, DO

Galvanizing Repair Paint; G, DO

Accessories; G, DO

SD-04 Samples

Submit as required each of the following samples:

Wall Panel Assemblies, 12 inches long by actual panel width; G

Fasteners

Metal Closure Strips, 10 inches long of each type

Insulation, approximately 8 by 11 inches

Submit manufacturer's color charts and chips, approximately 4 by 4 inches, showing full range of colors, textures and patterns available for wall panels with factory applied finishes.

SD-05 Design Data

Wind Design Analysis; G, DO

SD-06 Test Reports

Submit test reports for the following in accordance with the referenced articles in this section.

Leakage Tests; G, DO

Wind Load Tests; G, DO

Seismic Tests; G, DO

Coatings and base metals of metal wall type of test as specified in paragraphs STEEL SHEET MATERIALS and in various referenced standards in this section.

Factory Color Finish Performance Requirements

SD-07 Certificates

Submit certificates for the following items showing conformance with referenced standards contained in this section:

Fasteners

Galvanizing Repair Paint

Provide evidence that products used within this specification are manufactured in the United States.

Submit the wall system assembly wind load and fire rating classification listings; G, DO.

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Installation of Wall Panels

Include detailed application instructions and standard manufacturer drawings altered as required by these specifications. Explicitly identify in writing, differences between manufacturer's instructions and the specified requirements; G, DO

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Instructions To:

Government and/or Contractor Personnel

Safety Data Sheets

Submit 20 year "No-Dollar-Limit" Warranty for labor and materials; G, DO

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.5.1 Pre-Installation Conference

After submittals are received and approved but before wall panel and insulation work, including associated work, is performed, the Contracting Officer will hold a pre-siding conference to review the following:

a. The drawings, including Fabrication and Installation drawings,showing complete Wall Panel Assemblies, and specifications.
Include details for the following for review:

flashing and accessories
anchorage systems
manufacturer's catalog data
Factory Color Finish

Submit manufacturer's color charts and chips, approximately 4 by 4 inches, showing full range of colors, textures and patterns available for wall panels with factory applied finishes.

Sub-girts and Formed Shapes
Closure Materials, including metal closure strips.
Insulation
Pressure Sensitive Tape
Rated Wall Assembly test data
Accessories

Fasteners

b. Finalize construction schedule and verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.

c. Methods and procedures related to metal wall panel installation, including manufacturer's written instructions for Installation of Wall panels, and verification of wall system assembly wind load and fire rating classification listings.

d. Support conditions for compliance with requirements, including alignment between and attachment to structural members. Provide details of wind design analysis including wind speed, exposure category, co-efficient, importance factor, designates type of facility, negative pressures for each zone, methods and requirements of attachment. Wind design analysis to include wall plan delineating dimensions and attachment patterns for each zone. Wind design analysis to be prepared and sealed by Licensed Project Engineer in the geographic area where the construction will take place.

e. Flashing, special siding details, wall penetrations, openings, and condition of other construction that will affect metal wall panels.

f. Governing regulations and requirements for insurance, certificates, tests and inspections if applicable. Include certification for sustainable acquisition and wall system assembly wind load and fire rating classification. Safety plan review must include applicable Safety Data Sheets for maintenance/repair materials.

g. Temporary protection requirements for metal wall panel assembly during and after installation.

h. Wall panel observation and repair procedures after metal wall panel installation. Include review of sample Galvanizing Repair Paint.

i. Sample 20 year "No-Dollar-Limit" warranty.

1.5.2 Manufacturer's Technical Representative

The representative must have authorization from manufacturer to approve field changes and be thoroughly familiar with the products and installations in the geographical area where construction will take place.

1.5.3 Qualification of Manufacturer

Metal wall panel system manufacturer must have:

a. A minimum of five (5) years experience in manufacturing metal wall system and accessory products.

b. Provide engineering services by an authorized engineer; currently licensed in the geographical area where construction will take place, having a minimum of four (4) years experience as an engineer knowledgeable in wind load design analysis, protocols and procedures for the MBMA MBSM; ASCE 7-16, and ASTM E1592.

c. Provide certified engineering calculations using the products submitted for:

Wind load requirements in accordance with FM Wind Design Guide and ASCE 7-16.

1.5.4 Qualification of Installer

The installation contractor must be approved and certified by the wall panel manufacturer prior to beginning the installation of the metal wall system.

1.5.4.1 Qualifications for Welding Work

Welding procedures must conform to AWS A5.1/A5.1M, AWS D1.1/D1.1M for steel or AWS D1.2/D1.2M for aluminum.

1.5.5 Single Source

Obtain each type of metal wall and liner panels, clips, closures and other accessories from the standard products of the single source from a single manufacturer to operate as a complete system for the intended use.

1.5.6 Surface-Burning Characteristics

Provide metal wall panels having insulation core material with the following surface-burning characteristics as determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E84 by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

a. Flame-Spread Index: 25 or less.
b. Smoke-Developed Index: 450 or less.

1.5.7 Fire-Resistance Ratings

Where indicated, provide metal wall panels identical to those of assemblies tested for fire resistance per ASTM E119 by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

Indicate design designations from UL's "Fire Resistance Directory" or from the listings of another qualified testing agency.
Combustion Characteristics: ASTM E136.

1.5.8 Fabrication

Fabricate and finish metal wall panels and accessories at the factory to greatest extent possible, by manufacturer's standard procedures and processes and as necessary to fulfill indicated performance requirements. Comply with indicated profiles and with dimensional and structural requirements.

Provide panel profile, including major ribs and intermediate stiffening ribs, if any, for full length of panel.

Fabricate metal wall panel side laps with factory-installed captive gaskets or separator strips that provide a tight seal and prevent metal-to-metal contact, in a manner that will seal weather-tight and minimize noise from movements within panel assembly.

1.5.8.1 Sheet Metal Accessories

Fabricate flashing and trim to comply with recommendations in SMACNA 1793 that apply to the design, dimensions, metal, and other characteristics of item indicated:

a. Form exposed sheet metal accessories that are without excessive oil canning, buckling, and tool marks and that are true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems.

b. End Seams: Fabricate nonmoving seams with flat-lock seams. Form seams and seal with epoxy seam sealer. Rivet joints for additional strength.

c. Sealed Joints: Form non-expansion but movable joints in metal to accommodate elastomeric sealant to comply with SMACNA standards.

d. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible. Exposed fasteners are not allowed on faces of accessories exposed to view.

e. Fabricate cleats and attachment devices of size and metal thickness recommended by SMACNA or by metal wall panel manufacturer for application, but not less than thickness of metal being secured.

1.5.9 Finishes

Comply with NAAMM AMP 500 for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.

Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

1.6 DELIVERY, HANDLING, AND STORAGE

Deliver and package components, sheets, metal wall panels, and other manufactured items so as not to be damaged or deformed and protected during transportation and handling.

Unload, store, and erect metal wall panels in a manner to prevent bending, warping, twisting, and surface damage.

Stack and store metal wall panels horizontally on platforms or pallets, covered with suitable weather-tight and ventilated covering to ensure dryness, with positive slope for drainage of water. Do not store metal wall panels in contact with other materials that might cause staining, denting, or other surface damage.

Retain strippable protective covering on metal wall panel for period of metal wall panel installation.

Protect foam-plastic insulation as follows:

a. Do not expose to sunlight, except to extent necessary for period of installation and concealment.

b. Protect against ignition at all times. Do not deliver foam-plastic insulation materials to Project site before installation time.

Complete installation and concealment of plastic materials as rapidly as possible in each area of construction.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

Weather Limitations: Proceed with installation preparation only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit Work to proceed without water entering into existing walling system or building.

Field Measurements: Verify locations of wall framing and opening dimensions by field measurements before metal wall panel fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.

1.8 WARRANTY

Furnish manufacturer's no-dollar-limit warranty for the metal wall panel system. The warranty period is to be no less than twenty (20) years from the date of Government acceptance of the work. The warranty is to be issued directly to the Government. The warranty is to provide that if within the warranty period the metal wall panel system shows evidence of corrosion, perforation, rupture or excess weathering due to deterioration of the wall panel system resulting from defective materials and correction of the defective workmanship is to be the responsibility of the metal wall panel system manufacturer. Repairs that become necessary because of defective materials and workmanship while metal wall panel system is under warranty are to be performed within 24 hours after notification, unless additional time is approved by the Contracting Officer. Failure to perform repairs within 24 hours of notification will constitute grounds for having emergency repairs performed by others and not void the warranty.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PANEL MATERIALS

2.1.1 Steel Sheet

Roll-form steel wall and liner panels to the specified profile, with fy = 22 gauge and depth as indicated. Material must be plumb and true, and within the tolerances listed:

a. Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-coated Steel Sheet conforming to ASTM A792/A792M and AISI SG03-3.

b. Individual panels to have continuous length to cover the entire length of any unbroken wall area with no joints or seams and formed without warping, waviness, or ripples that are not part of the panel profile and free of damage to the finish coating system.

c. Provide panels with thermal expansion and contraction consistent with the type of system specified.

(1) Profile and coverage to be a minimum height and width from manufacturer's standard for the indicated wall area.

(2) Profile to be a 1-1/2 inch high rib at 12 inches o.c. with small stiffening ribs, 38 inch overall width with 36 inch coverage and exposed fasteners.

(3) Embossed surface texture.

2.1.2 Foam-Insulation Core Wall Panel

Provide factory-formed steel wall panel assembly fabricated from two sheets of metal with modified polyisocyanurate or polyurethane foam insulation core during fabrication with joints between panels designed to form weather-tight seals. Include accessories required for weather-tight installation.

a. Closed-Cell Content: 90 percent when tested according to ASTM D6226.

b. Density: 2.0 to 2.6 lb/cu. ft. when tested according to ASTM D1622/D1622M.

c. Compressive Strength: Minimum 20 psi when tested according to ASTM D1621.

d. Shear Strength: 26 psi when tested according to ASTM C273/C273M.

2.1.3 Finish

All panels are to receive a factory-applied Kynar 500/Hylar 5000 finish consisting of a baked-on top-coat with a manufacturer's recommended prime coat conforming to the following:

a. Metal Preparation: All metal is to have the surfaces carefully prepared for painting on a continuous process coil coating line by alkali cleaning, hot water rinsing, application of chemical conversion coating, cold water rinsing, sealing with acid rinse, and thorough drying.

b. Prime Coating: A base coat of epoxy paint, specifically formulated to interact with the top-coat, is to be applied to the prepared surfaces by roll coating to a dry film thickness of 0.20 plus 0.05 mils. This prime coat must be oven cured prior to application of finish coat.

c. Exterior Finish Coating: Apply the finish coating over the primer by roll coating to dry film thickness of 0.80 plus 5 mils (3.80 plus 0.50 mils for Vinyl Plastisol) for a total dry film thickness of 1.00 plus 0.10 mils (4.00 plus 0.10 mils for Vinyl Plastisol). This finish coat must be oven-cured.

d. Interior Finish Coating: Apply a wash-coat on the reverse side over the primer by roll coating to a dry film thickness of 0.30 plus 0.05 mils for a total dry film thickness of 0.50 plus 0.10 mils. The

wash-coat must be oven-cured.

e. Color: The exterior finish chosen from the manufacturer's standard color chart.

f. Physical Properties: Coating must conform to the industry and manufacturer's standard performance criteria as listed by the following certified test reports:

Chalking:	ASTM D4214
Color Change and Conformity:	ASTM D2244
Weatherometer:	ASTM G152, ASTM G153 and ASTM D822
Humidity:	ASTM D2247 and ASTM D714
Salt Spray:	ASTM B117
Chemical Pollution:	ASTM D1308
Gloss at 60:	ASTM D523
Pencil Hardness:	ASTM D3363
Reverse Impact:	ASTM D2794
Flexibility:	ASTM D522/D522M
Abrasion:	ASTM D968
Flame Spread:	ASTM E84

2.2 MISCELLANEOUS METAL FRAMING

2.2.1 General

Cold-formed metallic-coated steel sheet conforming to ASTM A653/A653M and specified in Division 05 Section 05 40 00 "Cold-Formed Metal Framing" unless otherwise indicated.

2.3 FASTENERS

2.3.1 General

Type, material, corrosion resistance, size and sufficient length to penetrate the supporting member a minimum of 1 inch with other properties required to fasten miscellaneous metal framing members to substrates in accordance with the wall panel manufacturer's and ASCE 7-16 requirements.

2.3.2 Screws

Screws to be stainless steel being the type and size recommended by the manufacturer to meet the performance requirements.

2.3.3 Rivets

Rivets to be closed-end type, aluminum or stainless steel where watertight connections are required.

2.3.4 Attachment Clips

Fabricate clips from Series 300 stainless steel. Size, shape, thickness and capacity as required meeting the insulation thickness and design load criteria specified.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

2.4.1 General

All accessories to be compatible with the metal wall panels. Sheet metal flashing, trim, metal closure strips, caps and similar metal accessories must not be less than the minimum thickness specified for the wall panels. Exposed metal accessories/finishes to match the panels furnished, except as otherwise indicated. Molded foam rib, ridge and other closure strips to be non-absorbent closed-cell or solid-cell synthetic rubber or pre-molded neoprene to match configuration of the panels.

2.4.2 Rubber Closure Strips

Closed-cell, expanded cellular rubber conforming to ASTM D1056 and ASTM D1667; extruded or molded to the configuration of the specified wall panel and in lengths supplied by the wall panel manufacturer.

2.4.3 Metal Closure Strips

Factory fabricated steel closure strips to be the same thickness, color, finish and profile of the specified wall panel.

2.4.4 Joint Sealants

2.4.4.1 Sealants and Caulking

Sealants are to be an approved gun type for use in hand- or air-pressure caulking guns at temperatures above 40 degrees F (or frost-free application at temperatures above 10 degrees F) with minimum solid content of 85 percent of the total volume. Sealant is to dry with a tough, durable surface skin which permits it to remain soft and pliable underneath, providing a weather-tight joint. No migratory staining is permitted on painted or unpainted metal, stone, glass, vinyl, or wood.

Prime all joints to receive sealants with a compatible one-component or two-component primer as recommended by the wall panel manufacturer.

2.4.4.2 Shop-Applied

Sealant for shop-applied caulking must be an approved gun grade, non-sag one component polysulfide or silicone conforming to ASTM C920, Type II, and with a curing time to ensure the sealant's plasticity at the time of field erection.

2.4.4.3 Field-Applied

Sealant for field-applied caulking must be an approved gun grade, non-sag one component polysulfide or two-component polyurethane with an initial maximum Shore A durometer hardness of 25, and conforming to ASTM C920, Type II. Color to match panel colors.

2.4.4.4 Tape Sealant

Pressure sensitive, 100 percent solid with a release paper backing; permanently elastic, non-sagging, non-toxic and non-staining as approved by the wall panel manufacturer.

2.5 SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM

2.5.1 Fabrication

Shop fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim where practicable to comply with recommendations in SMACNA 1793 that apply to design, dimensions, metal, and other characteristics of item indicated. Obtain field measurements for accurate fit before shop fabrication.

Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim without excessive oil canning, buckling, and tool marks and true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems.

2.6 REPAIR OF FINISH PROTECTION

Repair paint for color finish enameled wall panel must be compatible paint of the same formula and color as the specified finish furnished by the wall panel manufacturer.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, metal wall panel supports, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Examine primary and secondary wall framing to verify that rafters, purlins, angles, channels, and other structural panel support members and anchorages have been installed within alignment tolerances required by metal wall panel manufacturer, UL, ASTM, ASCE 7-16 and as required for the geographical area where construction will take place.

C. Examine solid wall sheathing to verify that sheathing joints are supported by framing or blocking and that installation is within flatness tolerances required by metal wall panel manufacturer.

D. Examine roughing-in for components and systems penetrating metal wall panels to verify actual locations of penetrations relative to seam locations of metal wall panels before metal wall panel installation.

E. Submit to the Contracting Officer a written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work.

F. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Clean substrates of substances harmful to insulation, including removing projections capable of interfering with insulation attachment.

B. Miscellaneous Framing: Install sub-purlins, girts, angles, furring, and other miscellaneous wall panel support members and anchorage according to metal wall panel manufacturer's written instructions.

3.3 WALL PANEL INSTALLATION

Provide metal wall panels of full length from sill to eave as indicated, unless otherwise indicated or restricted by shipping limitations. Anchor metal wall panels and other components of the Work securely in place, with provisions for thermal and structural movement in accordance with MBMA Metal Building Systems Manual.

a. Steel Wall Panels: Use stainless-steel fasteners.

b. Anchor Clips: Anchor metal wall panels and other components of the Work securely in place, using manufacturer's approved fasteners according to manufacturer's written instructions.

c. Metal Protection: Where dissimilar metals will contact each other or corrosive substrates, protect against galvanic action by painting contact surfaces with bituminous coating, by applying rubberized-asphalt underlayment to each contact surface, or by other permanent separation as recommended by metal wall panel manufacturer.

e. Joint Sealers: Install gaskets, joint fillers, and sealants where indicated and where required for weatherproof performance of metal wall panel assemblies. Provide types of gaskets, fillers, and sealants indicated or, if not indicated, types recommended by metal wall panel manufacturer.

Erect wall panel system in accordance with the approved erection drawings, the printed instructions and safety precautions of the manufacturer.

Sheets are not to be subjected to overloading, abuse, or undue impact. Bent, chipped, or defective sheets shall not be applied.

Sheets must be erected true and plumb and in exact alignment with the horizontal and vertical edges of the building, securely anchored, and with the indicated eave, and sill.

Work is to allow for thermal movement of the wall panel, movement of the building structure, and to provide permanent freedom from noise due to wind pressure.

Field cutting metal wall panels by torch is not permitted.

3.4 FASTENER INSTALLATION

Anchor metal wall panels and other components of the Work securely in place, using manufacturer's approved fasteners according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.5 FLASHING, TRIM AND CLOSURE INSTALLATION

3.5.1 General Requirements

Comply with performance requirements, manufacturer's written installation instructions, and SMACNA 1793. Provide concealed fasteners where possible, and set units true to line and level as indicated. Install work with laps, joints, and seams that will be permanently watertight and weather resistant.

Sheet metalwork is to be accomplished to form weather-tight construction without waves, warps, buckles, fastening stresses or distortion, and allow for expansion and contraction. Cutting, fitting, drilling, and other operations in connection with sheet metal required to accommodate the work of other trades is to be performed by sheet metal mechanics.

3.5.2 Metal Flashing

Exposed metal flashing is to be installed at building corners, sills and eaves, junctions between metal siding and walling.

Exposed metal flashing is to be the same material, color, and finish as the specified metal wall panel.

Flashing is to be fastened at not more than 8 inches on center, except where flashing are held in place by the same screws that secure covering sheets.

Flashing is to be furnished in at least 8 foot lengths. Exposed flashing is to have 1 inch locked and blind-soldered end joints, and expansion joints at intervals of not more than 16 feet.

Exposed flashing and flashing subject to rain penetration to be bedded in the specified joint sealant.

Flashing which is in contact with dissimilar metals to be isolated by means of the specified asphalt mastic material to prevent electrolytic deterioration.

Drips to be formed to the profile indicated, with the edge folded back 1/2 inch to form a reinforced drip edge.

3.5.3 Closures

Install metal closure strips at open ends of corrugated or ribbed pattern walls, and at intersection of wall and wall unless open ends are concealed with formed eave flashing; and in other required areas.

Install mastic closure strips at intersection of the wall with metal walling; top and bottom of metal siding; heads of wall openings; and in other required locations.

3.6 WORKMANSHIP

Make lines, arises, and angles sharp and true. Free exposed surfaces from visible wave, warp, buckle, and tool marks. Fold back exposed edges neatly to form a 1/2 inch hem on the concealed side. Make sheet metal exposed to the weather watertight with provisions for expansion and contraction.

Make surfaces to receive sheet metal plumb and true, clean, even, smooth, dry, and free of defects and projections which might affect the application. For installation of items not shown in detail or not covered by specifications conform to the applicable requirements of SMACNA 1793. Provide sheet metal flashing in the angles formed where roof decks abut walls, curbs, ventilators, pipes, or other vertical surfaces and wherever indicated and necessary to make the work watertight.

3.7 ACCEPTANCE PROVISIONS

3.7.1 Erection Tolerances

Erect metal wall panels straight and true with plumb vertical lines correctly lapped and secured in accordance with the manufacturer's written instructions. Horizontal lines must not vary more than 1/8 inch in 40 feet.

3.7.2 Leakage Tests

Inspect and test finished application of metal wall panels when directed to do so by the Contracting Officer. Inspection and tests must be conducted without cost to the Government.

Inspection and testing is to be made promptly after erection to permit correction of defects and the removal and replacement of defective materials.

3.7.3 Repairs to Finish

Scratches, abrasions, and minor surface defects of finish may be repaired with the specified repair materials. Finished repaired surfaces must be uniform and free from variations of color and surface texture.

Repaired metal surfaces that are not acceptable to the project requirements are to be immediately removed and replaced with new material.

3.7.4 Paint-Finish Metal Siding

Paint-finish metal siding will be tested for color stability by the Contracting Officer during the manufacturer's specified guarantee period.

Panels that indicate color changes, fading, or surface degradation, determined by visual examination, must be removed and replaced with new panels at no expense to the Government.

New panels will be subject to the specified tests for an additional year from the date of their installation.

3.8 CLEAN-UP AND DISPOSAL

Clean all exposed sheet metal work at completion of installation. Remove metal shavings, filings, nails, bolts, and wires from work area. Remove grease and oil films, excess sealants, handling marks, contamination from steel wool, fittings and drilling debris and scrub the work clean. Exposed metal surfaces to be free of dents, creases, waves, scratch marks, solder or weld marks, and damage to the finish coating.

Collect and place scrap/waste materials in containers. Promptly dispose of demolished materials. Do not allow demolished materials to accumulate on-site; transport demolished materials from government property and legally dispose of them.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 07 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

SECTION 07 60 00

FLASHING AND SHEET METAL

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
1.2.1 General Material Requirements
1.3 SUBMITTALS
1.4 MISCELLANEOUS REQUIREMENTS
1.4.1 Product Data
1.4.2 Finish Samples
1.4.3 Operation and Maintenance Data
1.5 DELIVERY, HANDLING, AND STORAGE

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 RECYCLED CONTENT
2.2 MATERIALS
2.2.1 Exposed Sheet Metal Items
2.2.2 Drainage
2.2.3 Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized)
2.2.4 Zinc Sheet and Strip
2.2.5 Steel Sheet, Aluminum Zinc-Coated
2.2.6 Finishes
2.2.6.1 Warranty on Finishes
2.2.7 Cool Roof Finishes
2.2.8 Fasteners

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION
3.1.1 Workmanship
3.1.2 Nailing
3.1.3 Cleats
3.1.4 Bolts, Rivets, and Screws
3.1.5 Seams
3.1.5.1 Flat-lock Seams
3.1.5.2 Lap Seams
3.1.5.3 Loose-Lock Expansion Seams
3.1.5.4 Standing Seams
3.1.5.5 Flat Seams
3.1.6 Protection from Contact with Dissimilar Materials
3.1.6.1 Metal Surfaces
3.1.7 Expansion and Contraction
3.1.8 Base Flashing
3.1.9 Counterflashing
3.1.10 Polyvinyl Chloride Reglets for Temporary Construction
3.1.11 Metal Drip Edges

3.1.12 Gutters
3.1.13 Downspouts
3.1.13.1 Terminations
3.1.14 Eave Flashing
3.1.15 Flashing at Wall Openings
3.1.16 Sheet Metal Covering on Flat, Sloped, or Curved Surfaces
3.1.17 Expansion Joints
3.1.17.1 Roof Expansion Joints
3.1.17.2 Floor and Wall Expansion Joints
3.1.18 Flashing at Roof Penetrations and Equipment Supports
3.1.19 Single Pipe Vents
3.1.20 Through Wall Flashing
3.2 PAINTING
3.3 CLEANING
3.4 REPAIRS TO FINISH
3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
3.5.1 Procedure

ATTACHMENTS:

Table II

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 07 60 00

FLASHING AND SHEET METAL

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

ASHRAE 90.1 - IP	(2019) Energy Standard for Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A653/A653M	(2023) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM A792/A792M	(2022) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, 55% Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM B69	(2021) Standard Specification for Rolled Zinc
ASTM D2244	(2021) Standard Practice for Calculation of Color Tolerances and Color Differences from Instrumentally Measured Color Coordinates
ASTM D4214	(2007; R 2015) Standard Test Method for Evaluating the Degree of Chalking of Exterior Paint Films
ASTM E1980	(2011; R 2019) Standard Practice for Calculating Solar Reflectance Index of Horizontal and Low-Sloped Opaque Surfaces
ASTM E2112	(2023) Standard Practice for Installation of Exterior Windows, Doors and Skylights

COOL ROOF RATING COUNCIL (CRRC)

ANSI/CRRC S100	(2016) Standard Test Methods for Determining Radiative Properties of Materials

NATIONAL ROOFING CONTRACTORS ASSOCIATION (NRCA)

NRCA 0429	(2022) The NRCA Roofing Manual: Architectural Metal Flashing, Condensation and Air Leakage Control and Reroofing

SHEET METAL AND AIR CONDITIONING CONTRACTORS' NATIONAL ASSOCIATION (SMACNA)

SMACNA 1793 (2012) Architectural Sheet Metal Manual, 7th Edition

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Finished sheet metal assemblies must form a weathertight enclosure without waves, warps, buckles, fastening stresses or distortion, while allowing for expansion and contraction without damage to the system. The sheet metal installer is responsible for cutting, fitting, drilling, and other operations in connection with sheet metal modifications required to accommodate the work of other trades. Coordinate installation of sheet metal items used in conjunction with roofing with roofing work to permit continuous, uninterrupted roofing operations.

1.2.1 General Material Requirements

All materials specified in this Section installed in conjunction with the roofing system must be provided by the roofing system manufacturer, or by a manufacturer approved by the roofing system manufacturer for use in the roofing system, and must form a part of the Warranty as required by the applicable roofing system Section.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Exposed Sheet Metal Coverings; G, DO

Gutters; G, DO

Downspouts; G, DO

Expansion Joints; G, DO

Base Flashing; G, DO

Counterflashing; G, DO

Flashing at Roof Penetrations and Equipment Supports; G, DO

Drip Edges; G, DO

Eave Flashing; G, DO

Recycled Content;

SD-03 Product Data

Cool Roof Data; G

SD-04 Samples

Finish Samples; G

SD-07 Certificates

Warranty on Finishes; G

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Instructions for Installation; G

Quality Control Plan; G

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Cleaning and Maintenance; G

1.4 MISCELLANEOUS REQUIREMENTS

1.4.1 Product Data

Indicate thicknesses, dimensions, fastenings, anchoring methods, expansion joints, and other provisions necessary for thermal expansion and contraction. Scaled manufacturer's catalog data may be submitted for factory fabricated items.

1.4.2 Finish Samples

Submit two color charts and two finish sample chips from manufacturer's standard color and finish options for each type of finish indicated.

1.4.3 Operation and Maintenance Data

Submit detailed instructions for installation and quality control during installation, cleaning and maintenance, for each type of assembly indicated.

1.5 DELIVERY, HANDLING, AND STORAGE

Package and protect materials during shipment. Uncrate and inspect materials for damage, dampness, and wet-storage stains upon delivery to the job site. Remove from the site and replace damaged materials that cannot be restored to like-new condition. Handle sheet metal items to avoid damage to surfaces, edges, and ends. Store materials in dry, weather-tight, ventilated areas until installation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 RECYCLED CONTENT

Provide products with recycled content. Provide data for each product with recycled content, identifying percentage of recycled content.

2.2 MATERIALS

Use any metal listed by NRCA 0429 or SMACNA 1793 for a particular item, unless otherwise indicated. Provide materials and configurations in accordance with NRCA 0429 or SMACNA 1793 for each material, while also meeting the minimum thickness requirements specified in this Section. Different items need not be of the same metal, except that contact between dissimilar metals must be avoided.

Provide sheet metal items in 8 to 10 foot lengths. Single pieces less than 8 feet long may be used to connect to factory-fabricated inside and outside corners, and at ends of runs. Factory fabricate corner pieces with minimum 12 inch legs. Provide accessories and other items essential to complete the sheet metal installation. Provide accessories made of the same or compatible materials as the items to which they are applied. Fabricate sheet metal items of the materials specified below and to the

gage, thickness, or weight shown in Table I at the end of this section. Provide sheet metal items with mill finish unless specified otherwise. Where more than one material is listed for a particular item in Table I, each is acceptable and may be used, except as follows:

2.2.1 Exposed Sheet Metal Items

Provide exposed sheet metal items of the same material. Consider the following as exposed sheet metal: gutters, including hangers; downspouts; cap, valley, steeped, base, and eave flashings and related accessories.

2.2.2 Drainage

Do not use copper for an exposed item if drainage from that item will pass over exposed masonry, stonework or other metal surfaces. In addition to the metals listed in Table I, lead-coated copper may be used for such items.

2.2.3 Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized)

Provide in accordance with ASTM A653/A653M, a minimum of 16 gauge, and a minimum zinc coat weighting of 90 ounces per square feet.

2.2.4 Zinc Sheet and Strip

Provide in accordance with ASTM B69, Type I, a minimum of 0.024 inch thick.

2.2.5 Steel Sheet, Aluminum Zinc-Coated

Provide in accordance with ASTM A792/A792M, a minimum of 16 gauge.

2.2.6 Finishes

Provide exposed exterior sheet metal and aluminum with a baked on, factory applied coil fluoropolymer color coating or approved equal siliconized polyester coating. Dry film thickness of coatings must be 0.8 to 1.3 mils. Color to be selected from as indicated on the Drawings. Field applications of color coatings are prohibited and will be rejected.

2.2.6.1 Warranty on Finishes

Provide a manufacturer's warranty to repair, or replace, sheet metal flashing and trim that shows evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within 20 years from date of project substantial completion. Deterioration includes the following:

a. Color fading more than 5 Delta E units when tested in accordance with ASTM D2244.

b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested in accordance with ASTM D4214.

c. Cracking, checking, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.

2.2.7 Cool Roof Finishes

Provide roof finishes having a minimum 3-year aged solar reflectance of 0.55, and a minimum 3-year aged thermal emittance of 0.75 when tested in accordance with ANSI/CRRC S100, or, a minimum 3-year aged Solar Reflectance Index of 64 when determined in accordance with the Solar Reflectance Index method in ASTM E1980 using a convection coefficient of 2.1 BTU per h ft2, to comply with ASHRAE 90.1 - IP.

2.2.8 Fasteners

Use the same metal as, or a metal compatible with the item fastened. Confirm compatibility of

fasteners and items to be fastened to avoid galvanic corrosion due to dissimilar materials.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

3.1.1 Workmanship

Make lines and angles sharp and true. Free exposed surfaces from visible wave, warp, buckle, and tool marks. Fold back exposed edges neatly to form a 1/2 inch hem on the concealed side. Make sheet metal exposed to the weather watertight with provisions for expansion and contraction.

Make surfaces to receive sheet metal plumb and true, clean, even, smooth, dry, and free of defects and projections. For installation of items not shown in detail or not covered by specifications conform to the applicable requirements of SMACNA 1793, Architectural Sheet Metal Manual. Provide sheet metal flashing in the angles formed where roof decks abut walls, curbs, ventilators, pipes, or other vertical surfaces and wherever indicated and necessary to make the work watertight. Join sheet metal items together as shown in Table II.

3.1.2 Nailing

Confine nailing of sheet metal generally to sheet metal having a maximum width of 18 inches. Confine nailing of flashing to one edge only. Space nails evenly not over 3 inch on center and approximately 1/2 inch from edge unless otherwise specified or indicated. Face nailing is not permitted. Where sheet metal is applied to other than wood surfaces, include in shop drawings, the locations for sleepers and nailing strips required to secure the work. Secure flashing at one-half the normal interval to ensure a wind-resistant installation.

3.1.3 Cleats

Provide cleats for sheet metal 18 inches and over in width. Space cleats evenly not over 12 inches on center unless otherwise specified or indicated. Unless otherwise specified, provide cleats of 2 inches wide by 3 inches long and of the same material and thickness as the sheet metal being installed. Secure one end of the cleat with two nails and the cleat folded back over the nailheads. Lock the other end into the seam. Where the fastening is to be made to concrete or masonry, use screws and drive in expansion shields set in concrete or masonry. Pre-tin cleats for soldered seams.

3.1.4 Bolts, Rivets, and Screws

Install bolts, rivets, and screws where indicated or required. Provide compatible washers where required to protect surface of sheet metal and to provide a watertight connection. Provide mechanically formed joints in aluminum sheets 0.040 inches or less in thickness.

3.1.5 Seams

Straight and uniform in width and height with no solder showing on the face.

3.1.5.1 Flat-lock Seams

Finish not less than 3/4 inch wide.

3.1.5.2 Lap Seams

Finish soldered seams not less than one inch wide. Overlap seams not soldered, not less than 3 inches.

3.1.5.3 Loose-Lock Expansion Seams

Not less than 3 inches wide; provide minimum one inch movement within the joint. Completely fill the

joints with the specified sealant, applied at not less than 1/8 inch thick bed.

3.1.5.4 Standing Seams

Not less than one inch high, double locked without solder.

3.1.5.5 Flat Seams

Make seams in the direction of the flow.

3.1.6 Protection from Contact with Dissimilar Materials

3.1.6.1 Metal Surfaces

Paint surfaces in contact with mortar, concrete, or other masonry materials with alkali-resistant coatings such as heavy-bodied bituminous paint.

3.1.7 Expansion and Contraction

Provide expansion and contraction joints at not more than 32 foot intervals for aluminum and at not more than 40 foot intervals for other metals. Provide an additional joint where the distance between the last expansion joint and the end of the continuous run is more than half the required interval. Space joints evenly. Join extruded aluminum gravel stops and fascia by expansion and contraction joints spaced not more than 12 feet apart.

3.1.8 Base Flashing

Lay the base flashings with each course of the roof covering, shingle fashion, where practicable, where sloped roofs abut chimneys, curbs, walls, or other vertical surfaces. Extend up vertical surfaces of the flashing not less than 8 inches and not less than 4 inches under the roof covering. Where finish wall coverings form a counterflashing, extend the vertical leg of the flashing up behind the applied wall covering not less than 6 inches. Overlap the flashing strips with the previously laid flashing not less than 3 inches. Fasten the strips at their upper edge to the deck. Horizontal flashing at vertical surfaces must extend vertically above the roof surface and fastened at their upper edge to the deck a minimum of 6 inches on center with hex headed, galvanized shielded screws a minimum of 2 inch lap of any surface. Solder end laps and provide for expansion and contraction. Extend the metal flashing over crickets at the up-slope side of vertical surfaces extending through sloping roofs, the metal flashings. Extend the metal flashings onto the roof covering not less than 4.5 inches at the lower side of vertical surfaces extending through the roof decks. Install and fit the flashings so as to be completely weathertight. Provide factory-fabricated base flashing for interior and exterior corners. Do not use metal base flashing on built-up roofing.

3.1.9 Counterflashing

Except where indicated or specified otherwise, insert counterflashing in reglets located from 9 to 10 inches above roof decks, extend down vertical surfaces over upturned vertical leg of base flashings not less than 3 inches. Fold the exposed edges of counterflashings 1/2 inch. Where stepped counterflashings are required, they may be installed in short lengths a minimum 8 inches by 8 inches or may be of the preformed single piece type. Provide end laps in counterflashings not less than 3 inches and make it weathertight with plastic cement. Do not make lengths of metal counterflashings exceed 10 feet. Form flashings to the required shapes before installation. Factory form corners not less than 12 inches from the angle. Secure the flashings in the reglets with lead wedges and space not more than 18 inches apart; on short runs, place wedges closer together. Fill caulked-type reglets or raked joints which receive counterflashing with caulking compound. Turn up the concealed edge of counterflashings built into masonry or concrete walls not less than 1/4 inch and extend not less than 2 inches into the walls. Install counterflashing to provide a spring action against base flashing.

3.1.10 Polyvinyl Chloride Reglets for Temporary Construction

Rigid polyvinyl chloride reglets may be provided in lieu of metal reglets for temporary construction.

3.1.11 Metal Drip Edges

Provide a metal drip edge, designed to allow water run-off to drip free of underlying construction, at eaves and rakes prior to the application of roofing shingles. Apply directly on the wood deck at the eaves and over the underlay along the rakes. Extend back from the edge of the deck not more than 3 inches and secure with compatible nails spaced not more than 10 inches on center along upper edge.

3.1.12 Gutters

The hung type of shape indicated and supported on underside by brackets that permit free thermal movement of the gutter. Provide gutters in sizes indicated complete with mitered corners, end caps, outlets, brackets, and other accessories necessary for installation. Bead with hemmed edge or reinforce the outer edge of gutter with a stiffening bar not less than 3/4 by 3/16 inch of material compatible with gutter. Fabricate gutters in sections not less than 8 feet. Lap the sections a minimum of one inch in the direction of flow or provide with concealed splice plate 6 inches minimum. Join the gutters, other than aluminum, by riveted and soldered joints. Join aluminum gutters with riveted sealed joints. Provide expansion-type slip joints midway between outlets. Install gutters below slope line of the roof so that snow and ice can slide clear. Support gutters on adjustable hangers spaced not more than 30 inches on center. Adjust gutters to slope uniformly to outlets, with high points occurring midway between outlets. Fabricate hangers and fastenings from compatible metals.

3.1.13 Downspouts

Space supports for downspouts according to the manufacturer's recommendation for the masonry or steel substrate. Types, shapes and sizes are indicated. Provide complete including elbows and offsets. Provide downspouts in approximately 10 foot lengths. Provide end joints to telescope not less than 1/2 inch and lock longitudinal joints. Provide gutter outlets with wire ball strainers for each outlet. Provide strainers to fit tightly into outlets and be of the same material used for gutters. Keep downspouts not less than one inch away from walls. Fasten to the walls at top, bottom, and at an intermediate point not to exceed 5 feet on center with leader straps or concealed rack-and-pin type fasteners. Form straps and fasteners of metal compatible with the downspouts.

3.1.13.1 Terminations

Neatly fit into the drainage connection the downspouts terminating in drainage lines and fill the joints with a portland cement mortar cap sloped away from the downspout. Provide downspouts terminating in splash blocks with elbow-type fittings. Provide splash pans as specified.

3.1.14 Eave Flashing

One piece in width, applied in 8 to 10 foot lengths with expansion joints spaced as specified in paragraph EXPANSION AND CONTRACTION. Provide a 3/4 inch continuous fold in the upper edge of the sheet to engage cleats spaced not more than 10 inches on center. Locate the upper edge of flashing not less than 18 inches from the outside face of the building, measured along the roof slope. Fold lower edge of the flashing over and loose-lock into a continuous edge strip on the fascia. Where eave flashing intersects metal valley flashing, secure with one inch flat locked joints with cleats that are 10 inches on center.

3.1.15 Flashing at Wall Openings

Install pan flashing in the rough opening sill at all penetrations in the exterior wall assemblies, such as windows, louvers, storefronts and curtain walls. Pan sill flashing must have end dams at both jambs a minimum of 2 in high and a rear dam of 2 in high. Flashing must comply with ASTM E2112 and SMACNA 1793.

3.1.16 Sheet Metal Covering on Flat, Sloped, or Curved Surfaces

Except as specified or indicated otherwise, cover and flash all minor flat, sloped, or curved surfaces such as crickets, bulkheads, dormers and small decks with metal sheets of the material used for flashing; maximum size of sheets, 16 by 18 inches. Fasten sheets to sheathing with metal cleats. Lock seams and solder. Lock aluminum seams as recommended by aluminum manufacturer. Provide an underlayment of roofing felt for all sheet metal covering.

3.1.17 Expansion Joints

Provide expansion joints for roofs, walls, and floors as indicated. Conform to the requirements of Table I.

3.1.17.1 Roof Expansion Joints

Consist of curb with wood nailing members on each side of joint, bituminous base flashing, metal counterflashing, and metal joint cover. Bituminous base flashing is specified in Roofing Section. Provide counterflashing as specified in paragraph COUNTERFLASHING, except as follows: Provide counterflashing with vertical leg of suitable depth to enable forming into a horizontal continuous cleat. Secure the inner edge to the nailing member. Make the outer edge projection not less than one inch for flashing on one side of the expansion joint and be less than the width of the expansion joint plus one inch for flashing on the other side of the joint. Hook the expansion joint cover over the projecting outer edges of counterflashing. Provide roof joint with a joint cover of the width indicated. Hook and lock one edge of the joint cover over the shorter projecting flange of the continuous cleat, and the other edge hooked over and loose locked with the longer projecting flange. Joints are specified in Table II.

3.1.17.2 Floor and Wall Expansion Joints

Provide U-shape with extended flanges for expansion joints in concrete and masonry walls and in floor slabs.

3.1.18 Flashing at Roof Penetrations and Equipment Supports

Provide metal flashing for all pipes, ducts, and conduits projecting through the roof surface and for equipment supports, guy wire anchors, and similar items supported by or attached to the roof deck.

3.1.19 Single Pipe Vents

See Table I, footnote (d). Set flange of sleeve in bituminous plastic cement and nail 3 inches on center. Bend the top of sleeve over and extend down into the vent pipe a minimum of 2 inches. For long runs or long rises above the deck, where it is impractical to cover the vent pipe with lead, use a two-piece formed metal housing. Set metal housing with a metal sleeve having a 4 inches roof flange in bituminous plastic cement and nailed 3 inches on center. Extend sleeve a minimum of 8 inches above the roof deck and lapped a minimum of 3 inches by a metal hood secured to the vent pipe by a draw band. Seal the area of hood in contact with vent pipe with an approved sealant.

3.1.20 Through Wall Flashing

Provide through wall flashing as required in the applicable wall system Sections.

3.2 PAINTING

Touch ups in the field may be applied only after metal substrates have been cleaned and pretreated in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions and products.

Field-paint dissimilar sheet metals in contact to separate and deter galvanic interactions.

3.3 CLEANING

Clean exposed sheet metal work at completion of installation. Remove grease and oil films, handling marks, contamination from steel wool, fittings and drilling debris, and scrub-clean. Free the exposed metal surfaces of dents, creases, waves, scratch marks, and solder or weld marks.

3.4 REPAIRS TO FINISH

Scratches, abrasions, and minor surface defects of finish may be repaired in accordance with the manufacturer's printed instructions and as approved. Repair damaged surfaces caused by scratches, blemishes, and variations of color and surface texture. Replace items which cannot be repaired.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

Establish and maintain a Quality Control Plan for sheet metal used in conjunction with roofing to assure compliance of the installed sheet metalwork with the Contract requirements. Remove work that is not in compliance with the Contract and replace or correct. Include quality control, but not be limited to, the following:

a. Observation of environmental conditions; number and skill level of sheet metal workers; condition of substrate.

b. Verification that specified material is provided and installed.

c. Inspection of sheet metalwork, for proper size(s) and thickness(es), fastening and joining, and proper installation.

3.5.1 Procedure

Submit for approval prior to start of roofing work. Include a checklist of points to be observed. Document the actual quality control observations and inspections. Provide a copy of the documentation to the Contracting Officer at the end of each day.

TABLE I. SHEET METAL WEIGHTS, THICKNESSES, AND GAGES

Sheet Metal Items	Copper kilograms per square foot	Aluminum, inch	Stainless Steel, inch	Terne-Coated Stainless Steel, inch	Zinc-Coated Steel, U.S. Std. Gage
Building Expansion Joints					
Cover	16	.032	.015	.015	24
Waterstop-bellows or flanged, U-type.	16	-	.015	.015	-
Covering on minor flat, pitched or curved surfaces	20	.040	.018	.018	-
Downspouts and leaders	16	.032	.015	.015	24

TABLE I. SHEET METAL WEIGHTS, THICKNESSES, AND GAGES					
Sheet Metal Items	Copper kilograms per square foot	Aluminum, inch	Stainless Steel, inch	Terne-Coated Stainless Steel, inch	Zinc-Coated Steel, U.S. Std. Gage
Downspout clips and anchors	-	.040 clip .125 anchor	-	-	-
Downspout straps, 2-inch	48 (a)	.060	.050	-	-
Strainers, wire diameter or gage	No. 9 gage	.144 diameter	.109 diameter	-	
Flashings:					
Base	20	.040	.018	.018	24
Cap (Counter-flashing)	16	.032	.015	.015	26
Eave	16	-	.015	.015	24
Valley	16	.032	.015	.015	-
Pipe vent sleave (d)					
Coping	16	-	-	-	-
Gutters:					
Gutter section	16	.032	.015	.015	24
Continuous cleat	16	.032	.015	.015	24
Hangers, dimensions	1 inch by 1/8 inch (a)	1 inch by .080 inch (c)	1 inch by .037 inch	-	-
Joint Cover plates (See Table II)	16	.032	.015	.015	24
Reglets (c)	10	-	.010	.010	-
(a) Brass.					
(b) May be lead weighing 4 pounds per square foot.					
(c) May be polyvinyl chloride.					

TABLE I. SHEET METAL WEIGHTS, THICKNESSES, AND GAGES					
Sheet Metal Items	Copper kilograms per square foot	Aluminum, inch	Stainless Steel, inch	Terne-Coated Stainless Steel, inch	Zinc-Coated Steel, U.S. Std. Gage
(d) 2.5 pound minimum lead sleeve with 4 inch flange. Where lead sleeve is impractical, refer to paragraph SINGLE PIPE VENTS for optional material.					

TABLE II. SHEET METAL JOINTS			
	TYPE OF JOINT		
Item Designation	Copper, Terne-Coated Stainless Steel, Zinc-Coated Steel and Stainless Steel	Aluminum	Remarks
Joint cap for building expansion seam, cleated joint at roof	1.25 inch single lock, standing seam, cleated	1.25 inch single lock, standing	--
Flashings			

TABLE II. SHEET METAL JOINTS			
TYPE OF JOINT			
Item Designation	Copper, Terne-Coated Stainless Steel, Zinc-Coated Steel and Stainless Steel	Aluminum	Remarks
Base	One inch 3 inch lap for expansion joint	One inch flat locked, soldered; sealed; 3 inch lap for expansion joint	Aluminum manufacturer's recommended hard setting sealant for locked aluminum joints. Fill each metal expansion joint with a joint sealing compound.
Cap-in reglet	3 inch lap	3 inch lap	Seal groove with joint sealing compound.
Reglets	Butt joint	--	Seal reglet groove with joint sealing compound.
Eave	One inch flat locked, cleated. One inch loose locked, sealed expansion joint, cleated.	One inch flat locked, locked, cleated one inch loose locked, sealed expansion joints, cleated	Same as base flashing.
Stepped	3 inch lap	3 inch lap	--
Valley	6 inch lap cleated	6 inch lap cleated	--
Edge strip	Butt	Butt	--
Gravel stops:			
Extrusions	--	Butt with 1/2 inch space	Use sheet flashing beneath and a cover plate
Sheet, smooth	Butt with 1/4 inch space	Butt with 1/4 inch space	Use sheet flashing backup plate.
Sheet, corrugated	Butt with 1/4 inch space	Butt with 1/4 inch space	Use sheet flashing beneath and a cover plate or a combination unit

TABLE II. SHEET METAL JOINTS			
TYPE OF JOINT			
Item Designation	Copper, Terne-Coated Stainless Steel, Zinc-Coated Steel and Stainless Steel	Aluminum	Remarks
Gutters	1.5 inch lap, riveted and soldered	One inch flat locked riveted and sealed	Aluminum producers recommended hard setting sealant for locked aluminum joints.
(a) Provide a 3 inch lap elastomeric flashing with manufacturer's recommended sealant.			
(b) Seal Polyvinyl chloride reglet with manufacturer's recommended sealant.			

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 07 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

SECTION 07 61 14.00 20

STEEL STANDING SEAM ROOFING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 DEFINITIONS
1.2.1 Field-Formed Seam
1.2.2 Snap Together Seam
1.2.3 Pre-Formed
1.2.4 Field-Formed
1.2.5 Roofing System
1.2.6 SSMRS
1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION
1.3.1 Design Requirements
1.3.2 Design Conditions
1.3.2.1 Wind Uplift
1.3.2.2 Roof Live Loads
1.3.2.3 Thermal Movement
1.3.2.4 Deflection
1.3.2.5 Roof Fall Protection Loads
1.3.3 Structural Performance
1.4 SUBMITTALS
1.5 DESIGN CALCULATIONS
1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE
1.6.1 Preroofing Conference
1.6.2 Manufacturer
1.6.3 Manufacturer's Technical Representative
1.6.4 Installer's Qualifications
1.6.5 Single Source
1.6.6 Laboratory Tests For Panel Finish
1.6.7 Shop Drawing Requirements
1.7 WARRANTY
1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING
1.8.1 Delivery
1.8.2 Storage
1.8.3 Handling

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 ROOFING PANELS
2.1.1 Material
2.1.2 Texture
2.1.3 Finish
2.1.3.1 Factory Color Finish
2.2 INTERMEDIATE SUPPORTS
2.3 ATTACHMENT CLIPS
2.4 ACCESSORIES
2.4.1 Closures

2.4.1.1 Rib Closures
2.4.1.2 Ridge Closures
2.4.2 Fasteners
2.4.2.1 Screws
2.4.2.2 Bolts
2.4.2.3 Automatic End-Welded Studs
2.4.2.4 Explosive Driven Fasteners
2.4.2.5 Rivets
2.4.3 Sealants
2.4.4 GASKETS AND INSULATING COMPOUNDS
2.5 THERMAL INSULATION

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION
3.2 PROTECTION FROM CONTACT WITH DISSIMILAR MATERIALS
3.2.1 Cementitious Materials
3.2.2 Contact with Wood
3.3 INSTALLATION
3.3.1 Roof Panels
3.3.2 Flashings
3.3.3 Flashing Fasteners
3.3.4 Rib and Ridge Closure/Closure Strips
3.4 PROTECTION OF APPLIED ROOFING
3.5 CLEANING
3.6 MANUFACTURER'S FIELD INSPECTION
3.7 COMPLETED WORK
3.8 INFORMATION CARD
3.9 FORM ONE

ATTACHMENTS:

Form 1

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 07 61 14.00 20

STEEL STANDING SEAM ROOFING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN IRON AND STEEL INSTITUTE (AISI)

AISI SG03-3	(2002; Suppl 2001-2004; R 2008) Cold-Formed Steel Design Manual Set

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A36/A36M	(2019) Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel
ASTM A653/A653M	(2023) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM A792/A792M	(2022) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, 55% Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM A1008/A1008M	(2024) Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, Solution Hardened, and Bake Hardenable
ASTM A1011/A1011M	(2023) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet and Strip, Hot-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, and Ultra-High Strength
ASTM B117	(2019) Standard Practice for Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus
ASTM D522/D522M	(2017) Mandrel Bend Test of Attached Organic Coatings
ASTM D523	(2014; R 2018) Standard Test Method for Specular Gloss
ASTM D714	(2002; R 2017) Standard Test Method for Evaluating Degree of Blistering of Paints
ASTM D968	(2022) Standard Test Methods for Abrasion Resistance of Organic Coatings by Falling Abrasive
ASTM D1654	(2008; R 2016; E 2017) Standard Test Method for Evaluation of Painted or Coated Specimens Subjected to Corrosive Environments
ASTM D2244	(2021) Standard Practice for Calculation of Color Tolerances and Color Differences from Instrumentally

	Measured Color Coordinates
ASTM D2247	(2015; R 2020) Standard Practice for Testing Water Resistance of Coatings in 100?Percent Relative Humidity
ASTM D4214	(2007; R 2015) Standard Test Method for Evaluating the Degree of Chalking of Exterior Paint Films
ASTM E1592	(2017) Standard Test Method for Structural Performance of Sheet Metal Roof and Siding Systems by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference
ASTM G152	(2013; R 2021) Standard Practice for Operating Open Flame Carbon Arc Light Apparatus for Exposure of Nonmetallic Materials
ASTM G153	(2013; R 2021) Standard Practice for Operating Enclosed Carbon Arc Light Apparatus for Exposure of Nonmetallic Materials

SHEET METAL AND AIR CONDITIONING CONTRACTORS' NATIONAL ASSOCIATION (SMACNA)

SMACNA 1793	(2012) Architectural Sheet Metal Manual, 7th Edition

1.2 DEFINITIONS

1.2.1 Field-Formed Seam

Seams of panels so configured that when adjacent sheets are installed the seam is sealed utilizing mechanical or hand seamers. Crimped (45 degree bend), roll formed (180 degree bend), double roll formed (2 - 180 degree bends), and roll and lock systems are types of field-formed seam systems.

1.2.2 Snap Together Seam

Panels so configured that the male and female portions of the seam interlock through the application of foot pressure or tamping with a mallet. Snap-on cap configurations are a type of snap together system.

1.2.3 Pre-Formed

Formed to the final, less field-formed seam, profile and configuration in the factory.

1.2.4 Field-Formed

Formed to the final, less field-formed seam, profile and configuration at the site of work prior to installation.

1.2.5 Roofing System

The roofing system is defined as the assembly of roofing components, including roofing panels, flashing, fasteners, and accessories which, when assembled properly result in a watertight installation.

1.2.6 SSMRS

Standing Seam Metal Roof System (SSMRS) is abbreviation of the entire roof system specified herein with all components and parts coming from a single manufacturer's system.

1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

1.3.1 Design Requirements

a. Panels must be continuous lengths up to manufacturer's standard longest lengths, with no joints or seams, except where indicated or specified. Ribs of adjoining sheets must be in continuous contact from eave to ridge. Individual panels of snap together type systems must be removable for replacement of damaged material.

b. There must be no exposed or penetrating fasteners except where shown on approved shop drawings. Fasteners into steel must be stainless steel, zinc cast head, or cadmium plated steel screws inserted into predrilled holes. There must be a minimum of two fasteners per clip. Single fasteners will be allowed when supporting structural members are prepunched or predrilled.

c. Snap together type systems must have a capillary break and a positive side lap locking device. Field-formed seam type systems must be mechanically locked closed by the manufacturer's locking tool. The seam must include a continuous factory applied sealant when required by the manufacturer to withstand the wind loads specified.

d. Roof panel anchor clips must be concealed and designed to allow for longitudinal thermal movement of the panels, except where specific fixed points are indicated. Provide for lateral thermal movement in panel configuration or with clips designed for lateral and longitudinal movement.

1.3.2 Design Conditions

Design the system to resist positive and negative loads specified herein in accordance with the AISI SG03-3. Panels must support walking loads without permanent distortion or telegraphing of the structural supports.

1.3.2.1 Wind Uplift

Compute and apply the design uplift pressures for the roof system using a basic wind speed of 114 miles per hour (mph). Roof system and attachments must resist the following wind loads, in pounds per square foot (psf):

	Negative
a. At eaves	84
b. At rakes	84
c. At ridge	43
d. At building corners	109.5
e. At central areas	43

The design uplift force for each connection assembly must be that pressure given for the area under consideration, multiplied by the tributary load area of the connection assembly, and multiplied by the appropriate factor of safety, as follows:

a. Single fastener in a connection: 3.0

b. Two or more fasteners in each connection: 2.25

1.3.2.2 Roof Live Loads

Loads must be applied on the horizontal projection of the roof structure. The minimum roof design live load must be 20 psf.

1.3.2.3 Thermal Movement

System must be capable of withstanding thermal movement based on a temperature range of 10 degrees F below degrees F and 180 degrees F.

1.3.2.4 Deflection

Panels must be capable of supporting design loads between unsupported spans with deflection of not greater than L/180 of the span.

1.3.2.5 Roof Fall Protection Loads

Design the roof system for the roof fall protection loads from the selected system in 11 81 29.00 47 FACILITY FALL PROTECTION.

1.3.3 Structural Performance

The structural performance test methods and requirements of the Standing Seam Roofing Systems (SSRS) must be in accordance with ASTM E1592 and representative of field conditions.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Roofing; G, DO

SD-03 Product Data

Roofing Panels; G, DO

Recycled Content for Steel Roofing Product; S

Attachment Clips; G, DO

Closures; G, DO

Accessories; G, DO

Fasteners; G, DO

Sealants

Insulation

Sample Warranty Certificate; G, DO

Submit for materials to be provided. Submit data sufficient to indicate conformance to specified requirements.

SD-04 Samples

Roofing Panel

Submit a 12 inch long by full width section of typical panel.

For color selection, submit 2 by 4 inch metal samples in color, finish and texture specified . When colors are not indicated, submit samples of not less than six different manufacturer's standard colors for selection.

Accessories

Submit each type of accessory item used in the project including, but not limited to each type of anchor clip, closure, fastener, and leg clamp.

Sealants

Intermediate Support Section

Submit full size samples of each intermediate support section, 12 inches long.

SD-05 Design Data

Design Calculations; G, DO

SD-06 Test Reports

Field Inspection; G

Submit manufacturer's technical representative's field inspection reports as specified in paragraph MANUFACTURER'S FIELD INSPECTION.

Structural Performance Tests; G, DO

Finish Tests

SD-07 Certificates

Manufacturer's Technical Representative's Qualifications

Statement of Installer's Qualifications

Submit documentation from roofing manufacturer proving the manufacturer's technical representative meets below specified requirements. Include name, address, telephone number, and experience record.

Submit documentation proving the installer is factory-trained, has the specified experience, and authorized by the manufacturer to install the products specified.

Coil Stock Compatibility; G

Provide certification of coil compatibility with roll forming machinery to be used for forming panels without warping, waviness, and rippling not part of panel profile; to be done without damage, abrasion or marking of finish coating.

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Installation Manual; G, DO

Submit manufacturers printed installation manual, instructions, and standard details.

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Information Card

For each roofing installation, submit a typewritten card or photoengraved aluminum card containing the information listed on Form 1 located at the end of this section.

Warranty; G, DO

1.5 DESIGN CALCULATIONS

Provide design calculations prepared by a professional engineer specializing in structural engineering verifying that system supplied and any additional framing meets design load criteria indicated. Coordinate calculations with manufacturer's test results. Include calculations for:

Wind load uplift design pressure at roof locations specified in paragraph WIND UPLIFT.

Clip spacing and allowable load per clip.

Fastening of clips to structure or intermediate supports.

Intermediate support spacing and framing and fastening to structure when required.

Allowable panel span at anchorage spacing indicated.

Safety factor used in design loading.

Governing code requirements or criteria.

Edge and termination details.

Verification of roof fall protection system compatability with the roof system.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.6.1 Preroofing Conference

After submittals are received and approved but before roofing and insulation work, including associated work, is preformed, the Contractor must hold a preroofing conference to review the following:

a. The drawings and specifications

b. Procedure for on site inspection and acceptance of the roofing substrate and pertinent structural details relating to the roofing system

c. Contractor's plan for coordination of the work of the various trades involved in providing the roofing system and other components secured to the roofing

d. Safety requirements

The preroofing conference must be attended by the Contractor and personnel directly responsible for the roofing and insulation installation, mechanical and electrical work, and the roofing manufacturer's technical representative. Conflicts among those attending the preroofing conference must be resolved and confirmed in writing before roofing work, including associated work, is begun. Prepare written minutes of the preroofing conference and submit to the Contracting Officer.

1.6.2 Manufacturer

The SSMRS must be the product of a metal roofing industry - recognized manufacturer who has been in the practice of manufacturing SSMRS for a period of not less than 5 years and who has been involved in at least 5 projects similar in size and complexity to this project.

1.6.3 Manufacturer's Technical Representative

The representative must have authorization from manufacturer to approve field changes and be thoroughly familiar with the products and with installations in the geographical area where construction will take place. The manufacturer's representative must be an employee of the manufacturer with at least 5 years experience in installing the roof system. The representative must be available to perform field inspections and attend meetings as required herein, and as requested by the Contracting Officer.

1.6.4 Installer's Qualifications

The roofing system installer must be factory-trained, approved by the steel roofing system manufacturer to install the system, and must have a minimum of three years experience as an approved applicator with that manufacturer. The applicator must have applied five installations of similar size and scope as this project within the previous 3 years.

1.6.5 Single Source

Roofing panels, clips, closures, and other accessories must be standard products of the same manufacturer; must be the latest design by the manufacturer; and must have been designed by the manufacturer to operate as a complete system for the intended use.

1.6.6 Laboratory Tests For Panel Finish

The term "appearance of base metal" refers to the metal coating on steel. Panels must meet the following test requirements:

a. Formability Test: When subjected to a 180 degree bend over a 1/8 inch diameter mandrel in accordance with ASTM D522/D522M, exterior coating film may show only slight microchecking and no loss of adhesion.

b. Accelerated Weathering Test: Withstand a weathering test for a minimum of 2000 hours in accordance with ASTM G152 and ASTM G153, Method 1 without cracking, peeling, blistering, loss of adhesion of the protective coating, or corrosion of the base metal. Protective coating that can be readily removed from the base metal with a penknife blade or similar instrument will be considered to indicate loss of adhesion.

c. Chalking Resistance: After the 2000-hour weatherometer test, exterior coating may not chalk greater than No. 8 rating when measured in accordance with ASTM D4214 test procedures.

d. Color Change Test:

After the 2000 -hour weatherometer test, exterior coating color change must not exceed 2 NBS units when measured in accordance with ASTM D2244 test procedure.

e. Salt Spray Test: Withstand a salt spray test for a minimum of 1000 hours in accordance with ASTM B117, including the scribe requirement in the test. Immediately upon removal of the panel from the test, the coating must receive a rating of 8, few blisters in field as determined by ASTM D714; and an average rating of 6, 1/8 inch failure at scribe, as determined by ASTM D1654. Rating Schedule No. 1.

f. Abrasion Resistance Test for Color Coating: When subjected to the falling sand test in accordance with ASTM D968, coating system must withstand a minimum of 50 liters of sand per mil thickness before appearance of base metal.

g. Humidity Test: When subjected to a humidity cabinet test in accordance with ASTM D2247 for 1000 hours, a scored panel must show no signs of blistering, cracking, creepage, or corrosion.

h. Gloss Test: The gloss of the finish must be 30 plus or minus 5 at an angle of 60 degrees, when measured in accordance with ASTM D523.

i. Glare Resistance Test:

Surfaces of panels that will be exposed to the exterior must have a specular reflectance of not more than 10 when measured in accordance with ASTM D523 at an angle of 85 degrees. Specular reflectance may be obtained with striations or embossing. Requirements specified under FORMABILITY TEST will be waived if necessary to conform to this requirement.

1.6.7 Shop Drawing Requirements

Submit roofing drawings to supplement the instructions and diagrams. Include design and erection drawings containing an isometric view of the roof showing the design uplift pressures and dimensions of edge, ridge and corner zones; and show typical and special conditions including flashings, materials and thickness, dimensions, fixing lines, anchoring methods, sealant locations, sealant tape locations, fastener layout, sizes, and spacing, terminations, penetrations, attachments, and provisions for thermal movement. Details of installation must be in accordance with the manufacturer's Standard Instructions and details or the SMACNA 1793. Prior to submitting shop drawings, have drawings reviewed and approved by the manufacturer's technical engineering department.

1.7 WARRANTY

Furnish manufacturer's no-dollar-limit materials and workmanship warranty for the roofing system. The warranty period must be not less than 20 years from the date of Government acceptance of the work. The warranty must be issued directly to the Government. The warranty must provide that if within the warranty period the metal roofing system becomes non-watertight or shows evidence of corrosion, perforation, rupture or excess weathering due to deterioration of the roofing system resulting from defective materials or installed workmanship the repair or replacement of the defective materials and correction of the defective workmanship must be the responsibility of the roofing system manufacturer. Repairs that become necessary because of defective materials and workmanship while roofing is under warranty must be performed within 7 days after notification, unless additional time is approved by the Contracting Officer. Failure to perform repairs within the specified period of time will constitute grounds for having the repairs performed by others and the cost billed to the manufacturer. In addition, provide a 2 year contractor installation warranty.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

Deliver, store, and handle preformed panels, bulk roofing products and other manufactured items in a manner to prevent damage or deformation.

1.8.1 Delivery

Provide adequate packaging to protect materials during shipment. Crated materials must not be uncrated until ready for use, except for inspection. Immediately upon arrival of materials at the jobsite, inspect materials for damage, dampness, and staining. Replace damaged or permanently stained materials that cannot be restored to like-new condition with satisfactory material. If materials are wet, remove the moisture and re-stack and protect the panels until used.

1.8.2 Storage

Stack materials on platforms or pallets and cover with tarpaulins or other suitable weathertight covering which prevents water trapping or condensation. Store materials so that water which might have accumulated during transit or storage will drain off. Do not store the panels in contact with materials that might cause staining, such as mud, lime, cement, fresh concrete or chemicals. Protect stored

panels from wind damage.

1.8.3 Handling

Handle material carefully to avoid damage to surfaces, edges and ends.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 ROOFING PANELS

Provide panels with interlocking ribs for securing adjacent sheets and with concealed clip fastening system for securing the roof covering to structural framing members. Fasteners must not penetrate the panels except at the ridge, eave, rakes, penetrations, and end laps. Backing plates and ends of panels at end laps must be predrilled or prepunched. Factory prepare ends of panels to be lapped by trimming part of seam, die-setting, or swaging ends of panels. Individual sheets must be sufficiently long to cover the entire length of any unbroken roof slope when such slope is 30 feet or less. Provide panels that extend over two or more spans when length of run exceeds 30 feet. Obtain Contracting Officer (KO) approval for sheets longer than 30 feet before submitting shop drawings. Sheets must provide not less than 12 inches of coverage (width) in place. Provide panels with a minimum corrugation height of 2.25 inches (nominal). Make provisions for expansion and contraction at either ridge or eave, consistent with the type of system to be used. Form panels from coil stock without warping, waviness or ripples not part of the panel profile, and free of damage to the finish coating system.

2.1.1 Material

Aluminum-zinc alloy coated steel conforming to ASTM A792/A792M, AZ 55 coating. Provide material with a minimum thickness of 0.023 inch thick (24 gage) minimum except when mid field of roof is subject to design wind uplift pressures of 60 psf or greater, entire roof system must have a minimum thickness of 0.030 inch (22 gage). Steel roofing materials must contain a minimum of 30 percent total recycled content. Provide data identifying percentage of recycled content for steel roofing product. Prior to shipment, treat mill finish panels with a passivating chemical and oil to inhibit the formation of oxide corrosion products. Dry, retreat, and re-oil panels that have become wet during shipment or storage but have not started to oxidize.

2.1.2 Texture

Smooth with raised intermediate ribs for added stiffness.

2.1.3 Finish

Factory color finish.

2.1.3.1 Factory Color Finish

Provide factory applied, thermally cured coating to exterior and interior of metal roof and wall panels and metal accessories. Provide exterior finish top coat of 70 percent resin polyvinylidene fluoride with not less than 0.8 mil dry film thickness. Provide exterior primer standard with panel manufacturer with not less than 0.2 mil dry film thickness. Interior finish must consist of the same coating and dry film thickness as the exterior coating. Provide exterior and interior coating meeting test requirements specified below. Tests must have been performed on the same factory finish and thickness provided. Provide clear factory edge coating on all factory cut or unfinished edges.

2.2 INTERMEDIATE SUPPORTS

Fabricate panel subgirts, subpurlins, T-bars, Z-bars and tracks from galvanized steel conforming to ASTM A653/A653M, G90, Grade D (16 gage and heavier), Grade A (18 gage and lighter); or steel conforming to ASTM A36/A36M, ASTM A1011/A1011M , or ASTM A1008/A1008M prime painted with zinc-rich primer. Size, shape, thickness and capacity as required to meet the load, insulation thickness

and deflection criteria specified.

2.3 ATTACHMENT CLIPS

Fabricate clips from ASTM A1011/A1011M, or ASTM A1008/A1008M steel hot-dip galvanized in accordance with ASTM A653/A653M, G 90, or Series 300 stainless steel. Size, shape, thickness and capacity as required to meet the load, insulation thickness and deflection criteria specified.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

Sheet metal flashings, gutters, downspouts, trim, moldings, closure strips, pre-formed crickets, caps, equipment curbs, and other similar sheet metal accessories used in conjunction with preformed metal panels must be of the same material as used for the panels. Provide metal accessories with a factory color finish to match the roofing panels, except that such items which will be concealed after installation may be provided without the finish if they are stainless steel. Metal must be of a thickness not less than that used for the panels. Thermal spacer blocks and other thermal barriers at concealed clip fasteners must be as recommended by the manufacturer except that wood spacer blocks are not allowed.

2.4.1 Closures

2.4.1.1 Rib Closures

Corrosion resisting steel, closed-cell or solid-cell synthetic rubber, neoprene or polyvinyl chloride pre-molded to match configuration of rib opening. Material for closures must not absorb water.

2.4.1.2 Ridge Closures

Metal-clad foam or metal closure with foam secondary closure matching panel configuration for installation on surface of roof panel between panel ribs at ridge and headwall roof panel flashing conditions and terminations. Foam material must not absorb water.

2.4.2 Fasteners

Zinc-coated steel, corrosion resisting steel, zinc cast head, or nylon capped steel, type and size specified below or as otherwise approved for the applicable requirements. Design the fastening system to withstand the design loads specified. Exposed fasteners must be gasketed or have gasketed washers on the exterior side of the covering to waterproof the penetration. Washer material must be compatible with the covering; have a minimum diameter of 3/8 inch for structural connections; and gasketed portion of fasteners or washers must be neoprene or other equally durable elastomeric material approximately 1/8 inch thick.

2.4.2.1 Screws

Not smaller than No. 14 diameter if self-tapping type and not smaller than No. 12 diameter if self-drilling and self-tapping.

2.4.2.2 Bolts

Not smaller than 1/4 inch diameter, shouldered or plain shank as required, with proper nuts.

2.4.2.3 Automatic End-Welded Studs

Automatic end-welded studs must be shouldered type with a shank diameter of not smaller than 3/16 inch and cap or nut for holding covering against the shoulder.

2.4.2.4 Explosive Driven Fasteners

Fasteners for use with explosive actuated tools must have a shank diameter of not smaller than 0.145

inch with a shank length of not smaller than 1/2 inch for fastening to steel and not smaller than 1 inch for fastening to concrete.

2.4.2.5 Rivets

Blind rivets must be stainless steel with 1/8 inch nominal diameter shank. Rivets must be threaded stem type if used for other than the fastening of trim. Rivets with hollow stems must have closed ends.

2.4.3 Sealants

Elastomeric type containing no oil or asphalt. Exposed sealant must cure to a rubberlike consistency. Concealed sealant must be the non-hardening type. Seam sealant must be factory-applied, non-skinning, non-drying, and must conform to the roofing manufacturer's recommendations. Silicone-based sealants must not be used in contact with finished metal panels and components unless approved otherwise by the Contracting Officer.

2.4.4 GASKETS AND INSULATING COMPOUNDS

Nonabsorptive and suitable for insulating contact points of incompatible materials. Insulating compounds must be nonrunning after drying.

2.5 THERMAL INSULATION

Provide as specified in Section 07 22 00 ROOF AND DECK INSULATION.

PART 3 EXECUTION

Do not install building construction materials that show visible evidence of biological growth.

3.1 EXAMINATION

Examine surfaces to receive standing seam metal roofing and flashing. Ensure that surfaces are plumb and true, clean, even, smooth, as dry and free from defects and projections which might affect the installation.

3.2 PROTECTION FROM CONTACT WITH DISSIMILAR MATERIALS

3.2.1 Cementitious Materials

Paint metal surfaces which will be in contact with mortar, concrete, or other masonry materials with one coat of alkali-resistant coating such as heavy-bodied bituminous paint.

3.2.2 Contact with Wood

Where metal will be in contact with wood or other absorbent material subject to wetting, seal joints with sealing compound and apply one coat of heavy-bodied bituminous paint.

3.3 INSTALLATION

Install in accordance with the approved manufacturer's erection instructions, shop drawings, and diagrams. Panels must be in full and firm contact with attachment clips. Where prefinished panels are cut in the field, or where any of the factory applied coverings or coatings are abraded or damaged in handling or installation, they must, after necessary repairs have been made with material of the same color as the weather coating, be approved before being installed. Seal completely openings through panels. Correct defects or errors in the materials. Replace materials which cannot be corrected in an approved manner with nondefective materials. Provide molded closure strips where indicated and where necessary to provide weathertight construction. Use shims as required to ensure attachment clip line is true. Use a spacing gage at each row of panels to ensure that panel width is not stretched or shortened.

3.3.1 Roof Panels

Apply roofing panels with the standing seams parallel to the slope of the roof. Provide roofing panels in longest practical lengths from ridge to eaves (top to eaves on shed roofs), with no transverse joints except at the junction of ventilators, curbs, skylights, chimneys, and similar openings. Install flashing to assure positive water drainage away from roof penetrations. Locate panel end laps such that fasteners do not engage supports or otherwise restrain the longitudinal thermal movement of panels. Form field-formed seam type system seams in the field with an automatic mechanical seamer approved by the manufacturer. Attach panels to the structure with concealed clips incorporated into panel seams. Clip attachment must allow roof to move independently of the structure, except at fixed points as indicated.

3.3.2 Flashings

Provide flashing, related closures and accessories as indicated and as necessary to provide a weathertight installation. Install flashing to ensure positive water drainage away from roof penetrations. Flash and seal the roof at the ridge, eaves and rakes, and projections through the roof. Place closure strips, flashing, and sealing material in an approved manner that will assure complete weathertightness. Details of installation which are not indicated must be in accordance with the SMACNA 1793, panel manufacturer's approved printed instructions and details, or the approved shop drawings. Allow for expansion and contraction of flashing.

3.3.3 Flashing Fasteners

Fastener spacings must be in accordance with the panel manufacturer's recommendations and as necessary to withstand the design loads indicated. Install fasteners in roof valleys as recommended by the manufacturer of the panels. Install fasteners in straight lines within a tolerance of 1/2 inch in the length of a bay. Drive exposed penetrating type fasteners normal to the surface and to a uniform depth to seat gasketed washers properly and drive so as not to damage factory applied coating. Exercise extreme care in drilling pilot holes for fastenings to keep drills perpendicular and centered. Do not drill through sealant tape. After drilling, remove metal filings and burrs from holes prior to installing fasteners and washers. Torque used in applying fasteners must not exceed that recommended by the manufacturer. Remove panels deformed or otherwise damaged by over-torqued fastenings, and provide new panels.

3.3.4 Rib and Ridge Closure/Closure Strips

Set closure/closure strips in joint sealant material and apply sealant to mating surfaces prior to adding panel.

3.4 PROTECTION OF APPLIED ROOFING

Do not permit storing, walking, wheeling, and trucking directly on applied roofing materials. Provide temporary walkways, runways, and platforms of smooth clean boards or planks as necessary to avoid damage to applied roofing materials, and to distribute weight to conform to indicated live load limits of roof construction.

3.5 CLEANING

Clean exposed sheet metal work at completion of installation. Remove metal shavings, filings, nails, bolts, and wires from roofs. Remove grease and oil films, excess sealants, handling marks, contamination from steel wool, fittings and drilling debris and scrub the work clean. Exposed metal surfaces must be free of dents, creases, waves, scratch marks, solder or weld marks and damage to the finish coating.

3.6 MANUFACTURER'S FIELD INSPECTION

Manufacturer's technical representative must visit the site as necessary during the installation process to assure panels, flashings, and other components are being installed in a satisfactory manner.

Manufacturer's technical representative must perform a field inspection during the first 20 squares of roof panel installation and at substantial completion prior to issuance of warranty, as a minimum, and as otherwise requested by the Contracting Officer. Additional inspections must not exceed one for 100 squares of total roof area with the exception that follow-up inspections of previously noted deficiencies or application errors must be performed as requested by the Contracting Officer. Each inspection visit must include a review of the entire installation to date. After each inspection, submit a report, signed by the manufacturer's technical representative, to the Contracting Officer noting the overall quality of work, deficiencies and any other concerns, and recommended corrective actions in detail. Notify Contracting Officer a minimum of 2 working days prior to site visit by manufacturer's technical representative.

3.7 COMPLETED WORK

Completed work must be plumb and true without oil canning, dents, ripples, abrasion, rust, staining, or other damage detrimental to the performance or aesthetics of the completed roof assembly.

3.8 INFORMATION CARD

For each roof, provide a typewritten card, laminated in plastic and framed for interior display or a photoengraved 0.032 inch thick aluminum card for exterior display. Card to be 8 1/2 by 11 inches minimum and contain the information listed on Form 1 at end of this section. Install card near point of access to roof, or where indicated. to .

3.9 FORM ONE

FORM 1 - PREFORMED STEEL STANDING SEAM ROOFING SYSTEM COMPONENTS

1. Contract Number:

2. Building Number & Location:

3. NAVFAC Specification Number:

4. Deck/Substrate Type:

5. Slopes of Deck/Roof Structure:

6. Insulation Type & Thickness:

7. Insulation Manufacturer:

8. Vapor Retarder: ( )Yes ( )No

9. Vapor Retarder Type:

10. Preformed Steel Standing Seam Roofing Description:

a. Manufacturer (Name, Address, & Phone No.):
b. Product Name: c. Width: d. Gage:
e. Base Metal: f. Method of Attachment:

11. Repair of Color Coating:

a. Coating Manufacturer (Name, Address & Phone No.):
b. Product Name:
c. Surface Preparation:
d. Recoating Formula:
e. Application Method:

12. Statement of Compliance or Exception:_____
_____
_____

13. Date Roof Completed:

14. Warranty Period: From_____ To_____

15. Roofing Contractor (Name & Address):

16. Prime Contractor (Name & Address):

Contractor's Signature _____ Date:

Inspector's Signature _____ Date:

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 07 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

SECTION 07 84 00

FIRESTOPPING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY
1.2 REFERENCES
1.3 SEQUENCING
1.4 SUBMITTALS
1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE
1.5.1 Installer
1.5.2 Inspector Qualifications
1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 FIRESTOPPING SYSTEM
2.2 FIRESTOPPING MATERIALS
2.2.1 Fire Hazard Classification
2.2.2 Toxicity
2.2.3 Fire Resistance Rating
2.2.3.1 Through-Penetrations
2.2.3.1.1 Penetrations of Fire Resistance Rated Walls and Partitions
2.2.3.1.2 Penetrations of Fire Resistance Rated Floors
2.2.3.1.3 Penetrations of Fire and Smoke Resistance Rated Walls, Floors, Floor-Ceiling Assemblies, and the ceiling membrane of Roof-Ceiling Assemblies
2.2.3.2 Construction Joints and Gaps
2.2.4 Material Certification

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION
3.2 INSTALLATION
3.2.1 Insulated Pipes and Ducts
3.2.2 Fire Dampers
3.2.3 Data and Communication Cabling
3.2.3.1 Re-Enterable Devices
3.2.3.2 Re-Sealable Products
3.3 INSPECTION
3.3.1 Inspection Standards
3.3.2 Inspection Reports

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 07 84 00

FIRESTOPPING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

Furnish and install tested and listed firestopping systems, combination of materials, or devices to form an effective barrier against the spread of flame, smoke and gases, and maintain the integrity of fire resistance rated walls, partitions, floors, and ceiling-floor assemblies, including through-penetrations and construction joints and gaps.

a. Through-penetrations include the annular space around pipes, tubes, conduit, wires, cables and vents.

b. Construction joints include those used to accommodate expansion, contraction, wind, or seismic movement; do not allow firestopping material to interfere with the required movement of the joint.

c. Gaps requiring firestopping include gaps between the curtain wall and the floor slab and between the top of the fire-rated walls and the roof or floor deck above and at the intersection of shaft assemblies and adjoining fire resistance rated assemblies.

1.2 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM E84	(2023) Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
ASTM E119	(2024) Standard Test Methods for Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials
ASTM E699	(2009) Standard Practice for Evaluation of Agencies Involved in Testing, Quality Assurance, and Evaluating of Building Components
ASTM E814	(2024) Standard Test Method for Fire Tests of Penetration Firestop Systems
ASTM E1399/E1399M	(1997; R 2022) Standard Test Method for Cyclic Movement and Measuring the Minimum and Maximum Joint Widths of Architectural Joint Systems
ASTM E1966	(2015; R 2019) Standard Test Method for Fire-Resistive Joint Systems
ASTM E2174	(2020a) Standard Practice for On-Site Inspection of Installed Firestop Systems
ASTM E2307	(2023b) Standard Test Method for Determining Fire Resistance of Perimeter Fire Barrier Systems Using Intermediate-Scale, Multi-story Test Apparatus

ASTM E2393	(2020a) Standard Practice for On-Site Inspection of Installed Fire Resistive Joint Systems and Perimeter Fire Barriers

FM GLOBAL (FM)

FM 4991	(2013) Approval of Firestop Contractors
FM APP GUIDE	(updated on-line) Approval Guide https://www.approvalguide.com/

INTERNATIONAL CODE COUNCIL (ICC)

ICC IBC	(2021) International Building Code

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 723	(2020) UL Standard for Safety Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
UL 1479	(2015; Reprint Apr 2024) Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Firestops
UL 2079	(2015; Reprint Jun 2024) Tests for Fire Resistance of Building Joint Systems
UL Fire Resistance	(2014) Fire Resistance Directory

1.3 SEQUENCING

Coordinate the specified work with other trades. Apply firestopping materials, at penetrations of pipes and ducts, prior to insulating, unless insulation meets requirements specified for firestopping. Apply firestopping materials. at building joints and construction gaps, prior to completion of enclosing walls or assemblies. Locate cast-in-place firestop devices and install in place before concrete placement. Install pipe, conduit or cable bundles through cast-in-place device after concrete placement but before area is concealed or made inaccessible. Firestop material must be inspected and approved prior to final completion and enclosing of any assemblies that may conceal installed firestop.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Firestopping System; G,

SD-03 Product Data

Firestopping Materials; G,

SD-06 Test Reports

Inspection; G,

SD-07 Certificates

Inspector Qualifications

Firestopping Materials

Installer Qualifications; G,

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.5.1 Installer

Engage an experienced Installer who is:

a. FM Research approved in accordance with FM 4991, operating as a UL Certified Firestop Contractor, or

b. Certified, licensed, or otherwise qualified by the firestopping manufacturer as having the necessary staff, training, and a minimum of 3 years experience in the installation of manufacturer's products in accordance with specified requirements. Submit documentation of this experience. A manufacturer's willingness to sell its firestopping products to the Contractor or to an installer engaged by the Contractor does not in itself confer installer qualifications on the buyer. The Installer must be a trained representative of the manufacturer (not distributor or agent) in the proper selection and installation procedures. Obtain and submit installer's written certification of training, and retain proof of certification for duration of firestop installation.

1.5.2 Inspector Qualifications

The inspector must meet the criteria contained in ASTM E699 for agencies involved in quality assurance and must have a minimum of two years experience in construction field inspections of firestopping systems, products, and assemblies. The inspector must be completely independent of, and divested from, the installer, the manufacturer, and the supplier of any material or item being inspected. The inspector must not be a competitor of the installer, the contractor, the manufacturer, or supplier of any material or item being inspected. Include in the qualifications submittal a notarized statement assuring compliance with the requirements stated herein.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver materials in the original unopened packages or containers showing name of the manufacturer and the brand name. Store materials off the ground, protected from damage and exposure to elements and temperatures in accordance with manufacturer requirements. Remove damaged or deteriorated materials from the site. Use materials within their indicated shelf life.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 FIRESTOPPING SYSTEM

Submit detail drawings including manufacturer's descriptive data, typical details conforming to UL Fire Resistance or other details certified by another nationally recognized testing laboratory, installation instructions or UL listing details for a firestopping assembly in lieu of fire-test data or report. For those firestop applications for which no UL tested system is available through a manufacturer, submit a manufacturer's engineering judgment, derived from similar UL system designs or other tests for review and approval prior to installation. Submittal must indicate the firestopping material to be provided for each type of application. When more than a total of 5 penetrations and/or construction joints are to receive firestopping, provide drawings that indicate location, "F" "T" and "L" ratings, and type of application.

Also, submit a written report indicating locations of and types of penetrations and types of firestopping used at each location; record type by UL list printed numbers.

2.2 FIRESTOPPING MATERIALS

Provide firestopping materials, supplied from a single domestic manufacturer, consisting of commercially manufactured, asbestos-free, nontoxic products FM APP GUIDE approved, or UL listed, for use with applicable construction and penetrating items, complying with the following minimum requirements:

2.2.1 Fire Hazard Classification

Provide material that has a flame spread of 25 or less, and a smoke developed rating of 50 or less, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84 or UL 723. Provide an approved firestopping material as listed in UL Fire Resistance or by a nationally recognized testing laboratory.

2.2.2 Toxicity

Provide material that is nontoxic and carcinogen free to humans at all stages of application or during fire conditions and does not contain hazardous chemicals or require harmful chemicals to clean material or equipment.

2.2.3 Fire Resistance Rating

Firestop systems must be UL Fire Resistance listed or FM APP GUIDE approved with "F" rating at least equal to fire-rating of fire wall or floor in which penetrated openings are to be protected. Where required, firestop systems must also have "T" rating at least equal to the fire-rated floor in which the openings are to be protected.

2.2.3.1 Through-Penetrations

Firestopping materials for through-penetrations, as described in paragraph SUMMARY, must provide "F", "T" and "L" fire resistance ratings in accordance with ASTM E814 or UL 1479. Provide fire resistance ratings as follows:

2.2.3.1.1 Penetrations of Fire Resistance Rated Walls and Partitions

F Rating = Rating of wall or partition being penetrated.

2.2.3.1.2 Penetrations of Fire Resistance Rated Floors

F Rating = Minimum of one hour but not less than the fire resistance rating of the penetration. , T Rating = Minimum of one hour, but not less than the fire resistance rating of the penetration.. Where the penetrating item is outside of a wall cavity the F rating must be equal to the fire resistance rating of the floor penetrated, and the T rating must be in accordance with the requirements of ICC IBC.

2.2.3.1.3 Penetrations of Fire and Smoke Resistance Rated Walls, Floors, Floor-Ceiling Assemblies, and the ceiling membrane of Roof-Ceiling Assemblies

F Rating = Minimum of one hour but not less than the fire resistance rating of the penetration , T Rating = Minimum of one hour but not less than the fire resistance rating of the penetration hour and L Rating = <10 cfm/sf where L rating is required.

2.2.3.2 Construction Joints and Gaps

Fire resistance ratings of construction joints, as described in paragraph SUMMARY, and gaps such as those between floor slabs and curtain walls must be the same as the construction in which they occur. Provide construction joints and gaps with firestopping materials and systems that have been tested in accordance with ASTM E119, ASTM E1966 or UL 2079 to meet the required fire resistance rating. Provide curtain wall joints with firestopping materials and systems that have been tested in accordance with ASTM E2307 to meet the required fire resistance rating. Systems installed at construction joints must meet the cycling requirements of ASTM E1399/E1399M or UL 2079. Provide a minimum class II

movement capability for all joints at the intersection of the top of a fire resistance rated wall and the underside of a fire-rated floor, floor ceiling, or roof ceiling assembly.

2.2.4 Material Certification

Submit certificates attesting that firestopping material complies with the specified requirements. Provide certification of compliance with UL 1479 for all intumescent firestop materials used in through penetration systems.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

Areas to receive firestopping must be free of dirt, grease, oil, or loose materials which may affect the fitting or fire resistance of the firestopping system. For cast-in-place firestop devices, formwork or metal deck to receive device prior to concrete placement must be sound and capable of supporting device. Prepare surfaces as recommended by the manufacturer.

3.2 INSTALLATION

Completely fill void spaces with firestopping material regardless of geometric configuration, subject to tolerance established by the manufacturer. Firestopping systems for filling floor voids 4 inches or more in any direction must be capable of supporting the same load as the floor is designed to support or be protected by a permanent barrier to prevent loading or traffic in the firestopped area. Install firestopping in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Provide tested and listed firestop systems in the following locations, except in floor slabs on grade:

a. Penetrations of duct, conduit, tubing, cable and pipe through floors and through fire-resistance rated walls, partitions, and ceiling-floor assemblies.

b. Penetrations of vertical shafts such as pipe chases, elevator shafts, and utility chutes.

c. Gaps at the intersection of floor slabs and curtain walls, including inside of hollow curtain walls at the floor slab.

d. Gaps at perimeter of fire-resistance rated walls and partitions, such as between the top of the walls and the bottom of roof decks.

e. Construction joints in floors and fire rated walls and partitions.

f. Other locations where required to maintain fire resistance rating of the construction.

3.2.1 Insulated Pipes and Ducts

Cut and remove thermal insulation where pipes or ducts pass through firestopping, unless insulation meets requirements specified for firestopping. Replace thermal insulation with a material having equal thermal insulating and firestopping characteristics.

3.2.2 Fire Dampers

Install and firestop fire dampers in accordance with Section 23 30 00 HVAC AIR DISTRIBUTION. Firestop installed with fire damper must be tested and approved for use in fire damper system. Firestop installed with fire damper must be tested and approved for use in fire damper system.

3.2.3 Data and Communication Cabling

Seal cabling for data and communication applications with re-enterable firestopping products or devices .

3.2.3.1 Re-Enterable Devices

Provide firestopping devices that are pre-manufactured modular devices, containing built-in self-sealing intumescent inserts. Allow for cable moves, additions or changes without the need to remove or replace any firestop materials. Devices must be capable of maintaining the fire resistance rating of the penetrated membrane at 0 percent to 100 percent visual fill of penetrants; while maintaining "L" rating of <10 cfm/sf measured at ambient temperature and 400 degrees F at 0 percent to 100 percent visual fill.

3.2.3.2 Re-Sealable Products

Provide firestopping pre-manufactured modular products, containing self-sealing intumescent inserts. Allow for cable moves, additions or changes. Provide devices capable of maintaining the fire resistance rating of the penetrated membrane at 0 percent to 100 percent visual fill of penetrants.

3.3 INSPECTION

For all projects, do not cover or enclose the firestopped areas until inspection is complete and approved by the Contracting Officer. The inspector must inspect the applications initially to ensure adequate preparations (clean surfaces suitable for application, etc.) and periodically during the work to assure that the completed work has been accomplished according to the manufacturer's written instructions and the specified requirements. Submit written reports indicating locations of and types of penetrations and types of firestopping used at each location; record type by UL listed printed numbers.

3.3.1 Inspection Standards

Inspect all firestopping in accordance with ASTM E2393 and ASTM E2174 for firestop inspection, and document inspection results to be submitted.

3.3.2 Inspection Reports

Submit inspection report stating that firestopping work has been inspected and found to be applied according to the manufacturer's recommendations and the specified requirements.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 07 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

SECTION 07 92 00

JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 PRODUCT DATA
1.4 CERTIFICATIONS
1.4.1 Indoor Air Quality Certifications
1.4.1.1 Adhesives and Sealants
1.5 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS
1.6 DELIVERY AND STORAGE
1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE
1.7.1 Compatibility with Substrate
1.7.2 Joint Tolerance
1.7.3 Mock-Up
1.7.4 Adhesion

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SEALANTS
2.1.1 Interior Sealants
2.1.2 Exterior Sealants
2.1.3 Floor Joint Sealants
2.1.4 Acoustical Sealants
2.1.5 Preformed Sealants
2.1.5.1 Tape
2.1.5.2 Bead
2.1.5.3 Foam Strip
2.2 PRIMERS
2.3 BOND BREAKERS
2.4 BACKSTOPS
2.4.1 Rubber
2.4.2 Synthetic Rubber
2.4.3 Neoprene
2.4.4 Butyl Rubber Based
2.5 CLEANING SOLVENTS

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION
3.2.1 Steel Surfaces
3.2.2 Aluminum or Bronze Surfaces
3.2.3 Concrete and Masonry Surfaces
3.3 SEALANT PREPARATION
3.4 APPLICATION
3.4.1 Joint Width-To-Depth Ratios

3.4.2 Unacceptable Sealant Use
3.4.3 Masking Tape
3.4.4 Backstops
3.4.5 Primer
3.4.6 Bond Breaker
3.4.7 Sealants
3.5 PROTECTION AND CLEANING
3.5.1 Protection
3.5.2 Final Cleaning

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 07 92 00

JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM C509	(2006; R 2021) Standard Specification for Elastomeric Cellular Preformed Gasket and Sealing Material
ASTM C734	(2015; R 2019) Standard Test Method for Low-Temperature Flexibility of Latex Sealants After Artificial Weathering
ASTM C919	(2022) Standard Practice for Use of Sealants in Acoustical Applications
ASTM C920	(2018) Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants
ASTM C1193	(2016) Standard Guide for Use of Joint Sealants
ASTM C1311	(2022) Standard Specification for Solvent Release Sealants
ASTM C1521	(2019; R 2020) Standard Practice for Evaluating Adhesion of Installed Weatherproofing Sealant Joints
ASTM D217	(2021a) Standard Test Methods for Cone Penetration of Lubricating Grease
ASTM D1056	(2020) Standard Specification for Flexible Cellular Materials - Sponge or Expanded Rubber
ASTM E84	(2023) Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC HEALTH (CDPH)

CDPH SECTION 01350	(2017; Version 1.2) Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources using Environmental Chambers

SCIENTIFIC CERTIFICATION SYSTEMS (SCS)

SCS	SCS Global Services (SCS) Indoor Advantage

SOUTH COAST AIR QUALITY MANAGEMENT DISTRICT (SCAQMD)

SCAQMD Rule 1168	(2022) Adhesive and Sealant Applications

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 2818	(2022) GREENGUARD Certification Program For Chemical Emissions For Building Materials, Finishes And Furnishings

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Sealants; G

Primers; G

Bond Breakers; G

Backstops; G

Cleaning Solvents; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Field Adhesion; G

SD-07 Certificates

Indoor Air Quality For Interior Sealants; S

Indoor Air Quality For Interior Floor Joint Sealants; S

Indoor Air Quality For Interior Acoustical Sealants; S

1.3 PRODUCT DATA

Include storage requirements, shelf life, curing time, instructions for mixing and application, and accessories. Provide manufacturer's Safety Data Sheets (SDS) for each solvent, primer and sealant material proposed.

1.4 CERTIFICATIONS

1.4.1 Indoor Air Quality Certifications

Submit required indoor air quality certifications in one submittal package.

1.4.1.1 Adhesives and Sealants

Provide products certified to meet indoor air quality requirements by UL 2818 (Greenguard) Gold, SCS Global Services Indoor Advantage Gold or provide certification or validation by other third-party program that products meet the requirements of this Section. Provide current product certification documentation from certification body. When product does not have certification, provide validation that product meets the indoor air quality product requirements cited herein.

1.5 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

Apply sealant when the ambient temperature is between 40 and 90 degrees F.

1.6 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Deliver materials to the jobsite in unopened manufacturers' sealed shipping containers, with brand name, date of manufacture, color, and material designation clearly marked thereon. Label elastomeric sealant containers to identify type, class, grade, and use. Handle and store materials in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions. Prevent exposure to foreign materials or subjection to sustained temperatures exceeding 90 degrees F or lower than 0 degrees F. Keep materials and containers closed and separated from absorptive materials such as wood and insulation.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.7.1 Compatibility with Substrate

Verify that each sealant is compatible for use with each joint substrate in accordance with sealant manufacturer's printed recommendations for each application.

1.7.2 Joint Tolerance

Provide joint tolerances in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.

1.7.3 Mock-Up

Provide a mock-up of each type of sealant using materials, colors, and techniques approved for use on the project. Approved mock-ups may be incorporated into the Work.

1.7.4 Adhesion

Provide in accordance with ASTM C1193 or ASTM C1521.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SEALANTS

Provide sealant products that have been tested, found suitable, and documented as such by the manufacturer for the particular substrates to which they will be applied.

2.1.1 Interior Sealants

Provide ASTM C920, Type S or M, Grade NS, Class 12.5, Use NT. Provide sealant products used on the interior of the building (defined as inside of the weatherproofing system) meeting either emissions requirements of CDPH SECTION 01350 (limit requirements for either office or classroom spaces regardless of space type) or VOC content requirements of SCAQMD Rule 1168. Provide certification or validation of indoor air quality for interior sealants. Location(s) and color(s) of sealant for the following (Note, color "as selected" refers to manufacturer's full range of color options):

LOCATION	COLOR
a. Small voids between walls or partitions and adjacent lockers, casework, shelving, door frames, built-in or surface mounted equipment and fixtures, and similar items.	As selected

LOCATION	COLOR
b. Perimeter of frames at doors, windows, and access panels which adjoin exposed interior concrete and masonry surfaces.	As selected
c. Joints of interior masonry walls and partitions which adjoin columns, pilasters, concrete walls, and exterior walls unless otherwise detailed.	As selected
d. Joints between edge members for acoustical tile and adjoining vertical surfaces.	As selected
e. Interior locations, not otherwise indicated or specified, where small voids exist between materials specified to be painted.	As selected
f. Joints between bathtubs and ceramic tile; joints between shower receptors and ceramic tile; joints formed where non-planar tile surfaces meet.	As selected
g. Joints formed between tile floors and tile base cove; joints between tile and dissimilar materials; joints occurring where substrates change.	As selected
h. Behind escutcheon plates at valve pipe penetrations and showerheads in showers.	As selected
i. As indicated on the drawings	As selected

2.1.2 Exterior Sealants

For joints in vertical surfaces, provide ASTM C920, Type S or M, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT. For joints in horizontal surfaces, provide ASTM C920, Type S or M, Grade P, Class 25, Use T. Provide location(s) and color(s) of sealant as follows (Note, color "as selected" refers to manufacturer's full range of color options):

LOCATION	COLOR
a. Joints and recesses formed where frames and subsills of windows, doors, louvers, and vents adjoin masonry, concrete, or metal frames. Use sealant at both exterior and interior surfaces of exterior wall penetrations.	Match adjacent surface color
b. Joints between new masonry walls.	Match adjacent surface color
c. Masonry joints where shelf angles occur.	Match adjacent surface color
d. Expansion and control joints.	Match adjacent surface color

LOCATION	COLOR
e. Interior face of expansion joints in exterior concrete or masonry walls where metal expansion joint covers are not required.	Match adjacent surface color
f. Voids where items pass through exterior walls.	Match adjacent surface color
g. Metal reglets, where flashing is inserted into masonry joints, and where flashing is penetrated by coping dowels.	Match adjacent surface color
h. Metal-to-metal joints where sealant is indicated or specified.	Match adjacent surface color
i. Joints between ends of gravel stops, fascia, copings, and adjacent walls.	Match adjacent surface color
j. As indicated on the drawings	Match adjacent surface color

2.1.3 Floor Joint Sealants

ASTM C920, Type S or M, Grade P, Class 25, Use T. Provide sealant products used on the interior of the building (defined as inside of the weatherproofing system) meeting either emissions requirements of CDPH SECTION 01350 (limit requirements for either office or classroom spaces regardless of space type) or VOC content requirements of SCAQMD Rule 1168. Provide certification or validation of indoor air quality for interior floor joint sealants. Provide location(s) and color(s) of sealant as follows (Note, color "as selected" refers to manufacturer's full range of color options):

LOCATION	COLOR
a. Seats of metal thresholds for exterior doors.	As selected
b. Control and expansion joints in floors, slabs, ceramic tile, and walkways.	As selected

2.1.4 Acoustical Sealants

Rubber or polymer based acoustical sealant in accordance with ASTM C919 to have a flame spread of 25 or less and a smoke developed rating of 50 or less when tested in accordance with ASTM E84. Provide non-staining acoustical sealant with a consistency of 250 to 310 when tested in accordance with ASTM D217. Acoustical sealant must remain flexible and adhesive after 500 hours of accelerated weathering as specified in ASTM C734. Provide sealant products used on the interior of the building (defined as inside of the weatherproofing system) meeting either emissions requirements of CDPH SECTION 01350 (limit requirements for either office or classroom spaces regardless of space type) or VOC content requirements of SCAQMD Rule 1168. Provide certification or validation of indoor air quality for interior acoustical sealants.

2.1.5 Preformed Sealants

Provide preformed sealants of polybutylene or isoprene-butylene based pressure sensitive weather resistant tape or bead sealants capable of sealing out moisture, air and dust when installed as recommended by the manufacturer. At temperatures from minus 30 to plus 160 degrees F, sealants must be non-bleeding and have no loss of adhesion.

2.1.5.1 Tape

Tape sealant: Provide cross section dimensions of as indicated or as required to fully seal joint.

2.1.5.2 Bead

Bead sealant: Provide cross section dimensions of as indicated or as required to fully seal joint.

2.1.5.3 Foam Strip

Provide foam strip of polyurethane foam with cross section dimensions as indicated or as required to fully seal joint. Provide foam strip capable of sealing out moisture, air, and dust when installed and compressed in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions. Service temperature must be minus 40 to plus 275 degrees F. Furnish untreated strips with adhesive to hold them in place. Do not allow adhesive to stain or bleed onto adjacent finishes. Saturate treated strips with butylene waterproofing or impregnate with asphalt.

2.2 PRIMERS

Non-staining, quick drying type and consistency as recommended by the sealant manufacturer for the particular application. Provide primers for interior applications that meet the indoor air quality requirements of the paragraph SEALANTS above.

2.3 BOND BREAKERS

Type and consistency as recommended by the sealant manufacturer to prevent adhesion of the sealant to the backing or to the bottom of the joint. Provide bond breakers for interior applications that meet the indoor air quality requirements of the paragraph SEALANTS above.

2.4 BACKSTOPS

Provide glass fiber roving, neoprene, butyl, polyurethane, or polyethylene foams free from oil or other staining elements as recommended by sealant manufacturer. Provide 25 to 33 percent oversized backing for closed cell and 40 to 50 percent oversized backing for open cell material, unless otherwise indicated. Provide backstop material that is compatible with sealant. Do not use oakumopen cell material or other types of absorptive materials as backstops.

2.4.1 Rubber

Provide in accordance with ASTM D1056, Type 2, closed cell, Class , Grade 2, round cross section for cellular rubber sponge backing.

2.4.2 Synthetic Rubber

Provide in accordance with ASTM C509, Option I, Type preformed rods for synthetic rubber backing.

2.4.3 Neoprene

Provide in accordance with ASTM D1056, closed cell expanded neoprene cord Type 2, Class C, Grade 2C2 for neoprene backing.

2.4.4 Butyl Rubber Based

Provide in accordance with ASTM C1311, from a single component, with solvent release. .

2.5 CLEANING SOLVENTS

Provide type(s) recommended by the sealant manufacturer and in accordance with environmental requirements herein. Protect adjacent aluminum and bronze surfaces from solvents. Provide solvents for interior applications that meet the indoor air quality requirements of the paragraph INTERIOR SEALANTS above.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

Perform a field adhesion test in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and ASTM C1193, Method A or ASTM C1521, Method A, Tail Procedure. Remove sealants that fail adhesion testing; clean substrates, reapply sealants, and re-test. Test sealants adjacent to failed sealants. Submit field adhesion test report indicating tests, locations, dates, results, and remedial actions taken.

3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION

Prepare surfaces according to manufacturer's printed installation instructions. Clean surfaces from dirt, frost, moisture, grease, oil, wax, lacquer, paint, or other foreign matter that would destroy or impair adhesion. Remove oil and grease with solvent; thoroughly remove solvents prior to sealant installation. Wipe surfaces dry with clean cloths. When resealing an existing joint, remove existing caulk or sealant prior to applying new sealant. For surface types not listed below, provide in accordance with sealant manufacturer's printed instructions for each specific surface.

3.2.1 Steel Surfaces

Remove loose mill scale by sandblasting or, if sandblasting is impractical or would damage finished work, scraping and wire brushing. Remove protective coatings by sandblasting or using a residue free solvent. Remove resulting debris and solvent residue prior to sealant installation.

3.2.2 Aluminum or Bronze Surfaces

Remove temporary protective coatings from surfaces that will be in contact with sealant. When masking tape is used as a protective coating, remove tape and residual adhesive prior to sealant application. For removing protective coatings and final cleaning, use non-staining solvents recommended by the manufacturer of the item(s) containing aluminum or bronze surfaces.

3.2.3 Concrete and Masonry Surfaces

Where surfaces have been treated with curing compounds, oil, or other such materials, remove materials by sandblasting or wire brushing. Remove laitance, efflorescence and loose mortar from the joint cavity. Remove resulting debris prior to sealant installation.

3.3 SEALANT PREPARATION

Do not add liquids, solvents, or powders to sealants. Mix multicomponent elastomeric sealants in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.

3.4 APPLICATION

3.4.1 Joint Width-To-Depth Ratios

Acceptable Ratios:

JOINT WIDTH	JOINT DEPTH	
	Minimum	Maximum
For metal, glass, or other nonporous surfaces:		
1/4 inch (minimum)	1/4 inch	1/4 inch
over 1/4 inch	1/2 of width	Equal to width

Unacceptable Ratios: Where joints of acceptable width-to-depth ratios have not been provided, clean out joints to acceptable depths and grind or cut to acceptable widths without damage to the adjoining work. Grinding is prohibited at metal surfaces.

3.4.2 Unacceptable Sealant Use

Do not install sealants in lieu of other required building enclosure weatherproofing components such as flashing, drainage components, and joint closure accessories, or to close gaps between walls, floors, roofs, windows, and doors, that exceed acceptable installation tolerances. Remove sealants that have been used in an unacceptable manner and correct building enclosure deficiencies to comply with contract documents requirements.

3.4.3 Masking Tape

Place masking tape on the finished surface on one or both sides of joint cavities to protect adjacent finished surfaces from primer or sealant smears. Remove masking tape within 10 minutes of joint filling and tooling.

3.4.4 Backstops

Provide backstops dry and free of tears or holes. Tightly pack the back or bottom of joint cavities with backstop material to provide joints in specified depths. Provide backstops where indicated and where backstops are not indicated but joint cavities exceed the acceptable maximum depths specified in JOINT WIDTH-TO-DEPTH RATIOS Table.

3.4.5 Primer

Clean out loose particles from joints immediately prior to application of. Apply primer to joints in concrete masonry units, wood, and other porous surfaces in accordance with sealant manufacturer's printed instructions. Do not apply primer to exposed finished surfaces.

3.4.6 Bond Breaker

Provide bond breakers to surfaces not intended to bond in accordance with, sealant manufacturer's printed instructions for each type of surface and sealant combination specified.

3.4.7 Sealants

Provide sealants compatible with the material(s) to which they are applied. Do not use a sealant that has exceeded its shelf life or has jelled and cannot be discharged in a continuous flow from the sealant gun. Apply sealants in accordance with the manufacturer's printed instructions with a gun having a nozzle that fits the joint width. Work sealant into joints so as to fill the joints solidly without air pockets. Tool sealant after application to ensure adhesion. Apply sealant uniformly smooth and free of wrinkles. Upon completion of sealant application, roughen partially filled or unfilled joints, apply additional sealant, and tool smooth as specified. Apply sealer over sealants in accordance with the sealant manufacturer's printed instructions.

3.5 PROTECTION AND CLEANING

3.5.1 Protection

Protect areas adjacent to joints from sealant smears. Masking tape may be used for this purpose if removed 5 to 10 minutes after the joint is filled and no residual tape marks remain.

3.5.2 Final Cleaning

Upon completion of sealant application, remove remaining smears and stains and leave the work in a clean and neat condition.

a. Masonry and Other Porous Surfaces: Immediately remove fresh sealant that has been smeared on adjacent masonry, rub clean with a solvent, and remove solvent residue, in accordance with sealant manufacturer's printed instructions. Allow excess sealant to cure for 24 hours then remove by wire brushing or sanding. Remove resulting debris.

b. Metal and Other Non-Porous Surfaces: Remove excess sealant with a solvent moistened cloth. Remove solvent residue in accordance with solvent manufacturer's printed instructions.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 08 - OPENINGS

SECTION 08 11 13

STEEL DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD STEEL DOORS
2.1.1 Classification - Level, Performance, Model
2.1.1.1 Maximum Duty Doors
2.2 CUSTOM HOLLOW METAL DOORS
2.3 INSULATED STEEL DOOR SYSTEMS
2.4 ACCESSORIES
2.4.1 Louvers
2.4.1.1 Interior Louvers
2.4.2 Astragals
2.4.3 Moldings
2.5 INSULATION CORES
2.6 STANDARD STEEL FRAMES
2.6.1 Welded Frames
2.6.2 Mullions and Transom Bars
2.6.3 Stops and Beads
2.6.4 Cased Openings
2.6.5 Anchors
2.6.5.1 Wall Anchors
2.6.5.2 Floor Anchors
2.7 FIRE DOORS AND FRAMES
2.7.1 Labels
2.7.2 Oversized Doors
2.7.3 Astragal on Fire Doors
2.8 EXTERIOR FRAMES
2.9 HARDWARE PREPARATION
2.10 FINISHES
2.10.1 Hot-Dip Zinc-Coated and Factory-Primed Finish
2.10.2 Electrolytic Zinc-Coated Anchors and Accessories
2.11 FABRICATION AND WORKMANSHIP
2.12 PROVISIONS FOR GLAZING

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION
3.1.1 Frames
3.1.2 Doors
3.1.3 Fire Doors and Frames
3.2 PROTECTION

3.3 CLEANING

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 08 11 13

STEEL DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS D1.1/D1.1M	(2020; Errata 1 2021) Structural Welding Code - Steel

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A653/A653M	(2023) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM A879/A879M	(2012; R 2017) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, zinc Coated by the Electrolytic Process for Applications Requiring Designation of the Coating Mass on Each Surface
ASTM A924/A924M	(2022a) Standard Specification for General Requirements for Steel Sheet, Metallic-Coated by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM C578	(2023) Standard Specification for Rigid, Cellular Polystyrene Thermal Insulation
ASTM C591	(2022) Standard Specification for Unfaced Preformed Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Thermal Insulation
ASTM C612	(2014; R 2019) Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation
ASTM D2863	(2019) Standard Test Method for Measuring the Minimum Oxygen Concentration to Support Candle-Like Combustion of Plastics (Oxygen Index)

BUILDERS HARDWARE MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (BHMA)

ANSI/BHMA A156.115	(2016) Hardware Preparation in Steel Doors and Steel Frames

NATIONAL ASSOCIATION OF ARCHITECTURAL METAL MANUFACTURERS (NAAMM)

NAAMM HMMA 810	(2009) Hollow Metal Doors

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 80	(2022) Standard for Fire Doors and Other Opening Protectives

NFPA 105	(2022) Standard for Smoke Door Assemblies and Other Opening Protectives
NFPA 252	(2022) Standard Methods of Fire Tests of Door Assemblies

STEEL DOOR INSTITUTE (SDI/DOOR)

SDI/DOOR 111	(2009) Recommended Details for Standard Steel Doors, Frames, and Accessories and Related Components
SDI/DOOR 113	(2023) Standard Practice for Determining the Steady-State Thermal Transmittance of Steel Door and Frame Assemblies
SDI/DOOR A250.4	(2022) Test Procedure and Acceptance Criteria for Physical Endurance for Steel Doors, Frames and Frame Anchors
SDI/DOOR A250.6	(2020) Recommended Practice for Hardware Reinforcing on Standard Steel Doors and Frames
SDI/DOOR A250.8	(2023) Specifications for Standard Steel Doors and Frames
SDI/DOOR A250.11	(2022) Recommended Erection Instructions for Steel Frames

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 10C	(2016; Reprint May 2021) UL Standard for Safety Positive Pressure Fire Tests of Door Assemblies

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Doors; G, DO

Frames; G, DO

Accessories

Schedule of Doors; G, DO

Schedule of Frames; G, DO

SD-03 Product Data

Doors; G, DO

Recycled Content for Steel Door Product; S

Frames; G, DO

Recycled Content for Steel Frame Product; S

Accessories

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver doors, frames, and accessories undamaged and with protective wrappings or packaging. Provide temporary steel spreaders securely fastened to the bottom of each welded frame. Store doors and frames on platforms under cover in clean, dry, ventilated, and accessible locations, with 1/4 inch airspace between doors. Remove damp or wet packaging immediately and wipe affected surfaces dry. Replace damaged materials with new.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD STEEL DOORS

SDI/DOOR A250.8, except as specified otherwise. Prepare doors to receive door hardware as specified in Section 08 71 00 DOOR HARDWARE. Undercut where indicated. Provide exterior doors with top edge closed flush and sealed to prevent water intrusion. Provide doors at 1-3/4 inch thick, unless otherwise indicated. Provide door material that uses a minimum of 25 percent recycled content. Provide data indicating percentage of recycled content for steel door product.

2.1.1 Classification - Level, Performance, Model

2.1.1.1 Maximum Duty Doors

SDI/DOOR A250.8, Level 4, physical performance Level A, Model 2 with core construction as required by the manufacturer for exterior doors, of size(s) and design(s) indicated. Provide Level 4 for all steel doors.

2.2 CUSTOM HOLLOW METAL DOORS

Provide custom hollow metal doors where nonstandard steel doors are indicated. Provide custom steel doors in the door size(s), design(s), materials, construction, gages, and finish as specified for custom steel doors and complying with the requirements of NAAMM HMMA 810. Fill all spaces in exterior doors with insulation. Close top and bottom edges with steel channels not lighter than 16 gage. Close tops of exterior doors flush with an additional channel and seal to prevent water intrusion. Prepare doors to receive hardware specified in Section 08 71 00 DOOR HARDWARE. Provide doors at 1-3/4 inch thick, unless otherwise indicated.

2.3 INSULATED STEEL DOOR SYSTEMS

Provide insulated steel doors and frames in accordance with SDI/DOOR 113 at entrances to dwelling units and where indicated. Meet energy requirements including Solar Heat Gain Coefficient (SHGC) and U-factor. Provide insulated steel doors with a core of polyurethane foam; face sheets, edges, and frames of galvanized steel not lighter than 23 gage, 16 gage, and 16 gage respectively; magnetic weatherstripping; nonremovable-pin hinges; thermal-break aluminum threshold; and vinyl door bottom. Provide to doors and frames a phosphate treatment, rust-inhibitive primer, and baked acrylic enamel finish. Test doors in accordance with SDI/DOOR A250.4 and meet the requirements for Level C. Prepare doors to receive specified hardware. Provide doors 1-3/4 inch thick.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

2.4.1 Louvers

2.4.1.1 Interior Louvers

SDI/DOOR 111. Where indicated, provide louvers of stationary type where scheduled. Detachable moldings on room or non security side of door; on security side of door, moldings to be integral part of louver. Form louver frames of 20 gage steel and louver blades of a minimum 24 gage.

2.4.2 Astragals

For pairs of exterior steel doors which will not have aluminum astragals or removable mullions, as specified in Section 08 71 00 DOOR HARDWARE provide overlapping steel astragals with the doors.

2.4.3 Moldings

Provide moldings around glass of interior and exterior doors and louvers of interior doors. Provide nonremovable moldings on outside of exterior doors and on corridor side of interior doors. Other moldings may be stationary or removable. Secure inside moldings to stationary moldings, or provide snap-on moldings.

2.5 INSULATION CORES

Provide insulating cores at all exterior doors and other specific doors noted in the door schedule, and provide an apparent U-factor of.48 in accordance with SDI/DOOR 113 and conforming to:

a. Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Foam: ASTM C591, Type I or II, foamed-in-place or in board form, with oxygen index of not less than 22 percent when tested in accordance with ASTM D2863; or

b. Rigid Polystyrene Foam Board: ASTM C578, Type I or II; or

c. Mineral board: ASTM C612, Type I.

2.6 STANDARD STEEL FRAMES

SDI/DOOR A250.8, Level to match door level, except as otherwise specified. Form frames to sizes and shapes indicated, with welded corners. Provide steel frames for doors, transoms, sidelights, mullions, cased openings, and interior glazed panels, unless otherwise indicated. Provide frame product that uses a minimum of 25 percent recycled content. Provide data indicating percentage of recycled content for steel frame product.

2.6.1 Welded Frames

Continuously weld frame faces at corner joints. Mechanically interlock or continuously weld stops and rabbets. Grind welds smooth.

Weld frames in accordance with the recommended practice of the Structural Welding Code Sections 1 through 6, AWS D1.1/D1.1M and in accordance with the practice specified by the producer of the metal being welded.

2.6.2 Mullions and Transom Bars

Provide mullions and transom bars of closed or tubular construction with heads and jambs butt-welded together. Bottom of door mullions must have adjustable floor anchors and spreader connections.

2.6.3 Stops and Beads

Provide form and loose stops and beads from 20 gage steel. Provide for glazed and other openings in standard steel frames. Secure beads to frames with oval-head, countersunk Phillips self-tapping sheet metal screws or concealed clips and fasteners. Space fasteners approximately 12 to 16 inch on center. Miter molded shapes at corners. Butt or miter square or rectangular beads at corners.

2.6.4 Cased Openings

Fabricate frames for cased openings of same material, gage, and assembly as specified for metal door frames, except omit door stops and preparation for hardware.

2.6.5 Anchors

Provide anchors to secure the frame to adjoining construction. Provide steel anchors, zinc-coated not lighter than 18 gage.

2.6.5.1 Wall Anchors

Provide at least three anchors for each jamb. For frames which are more than 7.5 feet in height, provide one additional anchor for each jamb for each additional 2.5 feet or fraction thereof.

a. Masonry: Provide anchors of corrugated or perforated steel straps or 3/16 inch diameter steel wire, adjustable or T-shaped;

b. Stud partitions: Weld or otherwise securely fasten anchors to backs of frames. Design anchors to be fastened to closed steel studs with sheet metal screws, and to open steel studs by wiring or welding;

c. Completed openings: Secure frames to previously placed concrete or masonry with expansion bolts in accordance with SDI/DOOR 111; and

d. Solid plaster partitions: Secure anchors solidly to back of frames and tie into the lath. Provide adjustable top strut anchors on each side of frame for fastening to structural members or ceiling construction above. Provide size and type of strut anchors as recommended by the frame manufacturer.

2.6.5.2 Floor Anchors

Provide floor anchors drilled for 3/8 inch anchor bolts at bottom of each jamb member. Where floor fill occurs, terminate bottom of frames at the indicated finished floor levels and support by adjustable extension clips resting on and anchored to the structural slabs.

2.7 FIRE DOORS AND FRAMES

Provide fire doors and frames in accordance with NFPA 80 and NFPA 105 and this specification. Include insulated core materials in fire doors where indicated in the door schedule.

2.7.1 Labels

Provide fire doors and frames bearing the label of Underwriters Laboratories (UL), Factory Mutual Engineering and Research (FM), or Warnock Hersey International (WHI) attesting to the rating required. Testing must be in accordance with NFPA 252 or UL 10C. Provide labels that are metal with raised letters, bearing the name or file number of the door and frame manufacturer. Labels must be permanently affixed at the factory to frames and to the hinge edge of the door. Do not paint door and labels.

2.7.2 Oversized Doors

For fire doors and frames which exceed the size for which testing and labeling are available, furnish certificates stating that the doors and frames are identical in design, materials, and construction to a door which has been tested and meets the requirements for the class indicated.

2.7.3 Astragal on Fire Doors

On pairs of labeled fire doors, conform to NFPA 80 and UL requirements.

2.8 EXTERIOR FRAMES

Provide thermal insulation in all exterior frames. Provide frames of a minimum Level 4, with frames of

a minimum thickness of 0.067 inch, 14 gage.

2.9 HARDWARE PREPARATION

Drill and tap doors and frames to receive finish hardware. Prepare doors and frames for hardware in accordance with the applicable requirements of SDI/DOOR A250.8 and SDI/DOOR A250.6. For additional requirements refer to ANSI/BHMA A156.115. Drill and tap for surface-applied hardware at the project site. Build additional reinforcing for surface-applied hardware into the door at the factory. Punch door frames, with the exception of frames that will have weatherstripping gasketing, to receive a minimum of two rubber or vinyl door silencers on lock side of single doors and one silencer for each leaf at heads of double doors. Set lock strikes out to provide clearance for silencers.

2.10 FINISHES

2.10.1 Hot-Dip Zinc-Coated and Factory-Primed Finish

Fabricate doors and frames from hot dipped zinc coated steel, alloyed type, that complies with ASTM A924/A924M and ASTM A653/A653M. The coating weight must meet or exceed the minimum requirements for coatings having 0.4 ounces per square foot, total both sides, i.e., A40. Repair damaged zinc-coated surfaces by the application of zinc dust paint. Thoroughly clean and chemically treat to insure maximum paint adhesion. Factory prime as specified in SDI/DOOR A250.8. Field apply finish coats per specification Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS and finish schedule.

2.10.2 Electrolytic Zinc-Coated Anchors and Accessories

Provide electrolytically deposited zinc-coated steel in accordance with ASTM A879/A879M, Commercial Quality, Coating Class A. Phosphate treat and factory prime zinc-coated surfaces as specified in SDI/DOOR A250.8.

2.11 FABRICATION AND WORKMANSHIP

Provide finished doors and frames that are strong and rigid, neat in appearance, and free from defects, waves, scratches, cuts, dents, ridges, holes, warp, and buckle. Provide molded members that are clean cut, straight, and true, with joints coped or mitered, well formed, and in true alignment. Dress exposed welded and soldered joints smooth. Design door frame sections for use with the wall construction indicated. Corner joints must be well formed and in true alignment. Conceal fastenings where practicable. Design other frames in exposed masonry walls or partitions to allow sufficient space between the inside back of trim and masonry to receive caulking compound.

2.12 PROVISIONS FOR GLAZING

Materials are specified in Section 08 81 00, GLAZING.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

3.1.1 Frames

Set frames in accordance with SDI/DOOR A250.11. Plumb, align, and brace securely until permanent anchors are set. Anchor bottoms of frames with expansion bolts or powder-actuated fasteners. Build in or secure wall anchors to adjoining construction. Where frames require ceiling struts or overhead bracing, anchor frames to the struts or bracing.

3.1.2 Doors

Hang doors in accordance with clearances specified in SDI/DOOR A250.8. After erection and glazing, clean and adjust hardware.

3.1.3 Fire Doors and Frames

Install fire doors and frames, including hardware, in accordance with NFPA 80.

3.2 PROTECTION

Protect doors and frames from damage. Repair damaged doors and frames prior to completion and acceptance of the project or replace with new, as directed. Wire brush rusted frames until rust is removed. Clean thoroughly. Apply an all-over coat of rust-inhibitive paint of the same type used for shop coat.

3.3 CLEANING

Upon completion, clean exposed surfaces of doors and frames thoroughly. Remove mastic smears and other unsightly marks.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 08 - OPENINGS

SECTION 08 14 00

WOOD DOORS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 CERTIFICATIONS
1.3.1 Certified Wood Grades
1.3.2 Certified Sustainably Harvested Wood
1.3.3 Indoor Air Quality Certification
1.3.3.1 Composite Wood, Wood Structural Panel and Agrifiber Products
1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
1.5 WARRANTY

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 DOORS
2.1.1 Flush Doors
2.1.1.1 Interior Flush Doors
2.1.2 Acoustical Doors
2.2 ACCESSORIES
2.2.1 Additional Hardware Reinforcement
2.3 FABRICATION
2.3.1 Marking
2.3.2 Quality and Construction
2.3.3 Preservative Treatment
2.3.4 Adhesives and Bonds
2.3.5 Prefitting
2.3.6 Finishes
2.3.6.1 Factory Finish
2.3.6.2 Color
2.3.7 Water-Resistant Sealer
2.4 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 08 14 00

WOOD DOORS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

CALIFORNIA AIR RESOURCES BOARD (CARB)

CARB 93120	(2007) Airborne Toxic Control Measure (ATCM) to Reduce Formaldehyde Emissions from Composite Wood Products

FOREST STEWARDSHIP COUNCIL (FSC)

FSC STD 01 001	(2015) Principles and Criteria for Forest Stewardship

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

40 CFR 770	Formaldehyde Standards for Composite Wood Products

WINDOW AND DOOR MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (WDMA)

ANSI/WDMA I.S.1A	(2013) Interior Architectural Wood Flush Doors
ANSI/WDMA I.S.6A	(2013) Interior Architectural Stile and Rail Doors

WOODWORK INSTITUTE (WI)

NAAWS 3.1	(2017; 2018 Errata Edition) North American Architectural Woodwork Standards

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Doors; G, DO

Submit drawings or catalog data showing each type of door unit . Indicate within drawings and data the door types and construction, sizes, thickness, methods of assembly. and .

SD-03 Product Data

Doors; G, DO

Recycled Content for Door Cores; S

Accessories

Water-resistant Sealer

Sample Warranty

SD-04 Samples

Doors

Prior to the delivery of wood doors, submit a sample section of each type of door which shows the stile, rail, veneer, finish, and core construction.

Door Finish Colors; G, DO

Submit a minimum of three color selection samples , minimum 3 by 5 inches in size representing wood stain for selection by the Contracting Officer.

SD-06 Test Reports

Cycle-Slam

Hinge Loading Resistance

Submit cycle-slam test report for doors tested in accordance with ANSI/WDMA I.S.1A, and hinge loading resistance test report for doors tested in accordance with ANSI/WDMA I.S.6A.

SD-07 Certificates

Certificates of Grade

Certified Sustainably Harvested Flush Wood Doors; S

Indoor Air Quality for Particleboard and Agrifiber Door Cores: S

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Warranty

1.3 CERTIFICATIONS

1.3.1 Certified Wood Grades

Provide certificates of grade from the grading agency on , acoustical doors, and fire doors.

1.3.2 Certified Sustainably Harvested Wood

Provide wood certified as sustainably harvested by FSC STD 01 001. Provide a letter of Certification of Sustainably Harvested Wood signed by the wood supplier. Identify certifying organization and their third party program name and indicate compliance with chain-of-custody program requirements. Submit sustainable wood certification data; identify each certified product on a line item basis. Submit copies of invoices bearing certification numbers.

1.3.3 Indoor Air Quality Certification

1.3.3.1 Composite Wood, Wood Structural Panel and Agrifiber Products

For purposes of this specification, composite wood and agrifiber products include particleboard, medium density fiberboard (MDF), wheatboard, strawboard, panel substrates, and door cores.

Provide products certified to meet requirements of both 40 CFR 770 and CARB 93120. Provide current product certification documentation from certification body.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver doors to the site in an undamaged condition and protect against damage and dampness. Stack doors flat under cover. Support on blocking, a minimum of 4 inch thick, located at each end and at the midpoint of the door. Store doors in a well-ventilated building so that they will not be exposed to excessive moisture, heat, dryness, direct sunlight, or extreme changes of temperature and humidity. Do not store in a building under construction until concrete, masonry work, and plaster are dry. Replace defective or damaged doors with new ones.

1.5 WARRANTY

Warrant doors free of defects as set forth in the door manufacturer's standard door warranty.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 DOORS

Provide doors of the types, sizes, and designs indicated free of urea-formaldehyde resins.

2.1.1 Flush Doors

Conform to ANSI/WDMA I.S.1A for flush doors. Provide hollow core doors with lock blocks and 1 inch minimum thickness hinge stile. Hardwood stile edge bands of doors receives a natural finish, compatible with face veneer. Provide mill option for stile edge of doors scheduled to be painted. No visible finger joints will be accepted in stile edge bands. When used, locate finger-joints under hardware. Provide certified sustainably harvested flush wood doors.

2.1.1.1 Interior Flush Doors

Provide agrifiber core, Type II flush doors conforming to ANSI/WDMA I.S.1A with faces of select premium white birch. Hardwood veneers must be plain sliced book matched. Door cores must have a minimum recycled content of 45 percent. Provide data identifying percentage of recycled content for door cores. Products must contain no added urea-formaldehyde resins. Provide certification of indoor air quality for particleboard and agrifiber door cores.

2.1.2 Acoustical Doors

Reference Section 08 34 73 Sound Control Door Assemblies for acoustical doors.

2.2 ACCESSORIES

2.2.1 Additional Hardware Reinforcement

Provide the minimum lock blocks to secure the specified hardware. The measurement of top, bottom, and intermediate rail blocks are a minimum 125 mm 5 inch by full core width. Comply with the manufacturer's labeling requirements for reinforcement blocking, but not mineral material similar to the core.

2.3 FABRICATION

2.3.1 Marking

Stamp each door with a brand, stamp, or other identifying mark indicating quality and construction of the door.

2.3.2 Quality and Construction

Identify the standard on which the construction of the door was based and identify doors having a Type I glue bond.

2.3.3 Preservative Treatment

Treat doors scheduled for restrooms, janitor closets and other possible wet locations including exterior doors with a water-repellent preservative treatment and so marketed at the manufacturer's plant.

2.3.4 Adhesives and Bonds

ANSI/WDMA I.S.1A. Use Type I bond for exterior doors and Type II bond for interior doors. Provide a nonstaining adhesive on doors with a natural finish.

2.3.5 Prefitting

Provide factory finished factory prefitted doors for the specified hardware, door frame and door-swing indicated. Machine and size doors at the factory by the door manufacturer in accordance with the standards under which the doors are produced and manufactured. The work includes sizing, beveling edges, mortising, and drilling for hardware and providing necessary beaded openings for glass and louvers. Provide the door manufacturer with the necessary hardware samples, and frame and hardware schedules to coordinate the work.

2.3.6 Finishes

2.3.6.1 Factory Finish

Provide doors finished at the factory by the door manufacturer as follows: WDMA System TR-8 (UV cured acrylated polyester/urethane) or TR-2 (catalyzed lacquer) or TR-4 (conversion varnish) factory finish systems that utilize water-based stains and finishes with ultraviolet UV protection. The coating is NAAWS 3.1 premium, medium rubbed sheen, open grain effect. Use stain when required to produce the finish specified for color. Seal edges, cutouts, trim, and wood accessories, and apply two coats of finish compatible with the door face finish. Touch-up finishes that are scratched or marred, or where exposed fastener holes are filled, in accordance with the door manufacturer's instructions. Match color and sheen of factory finish using materials compatible for field application.

2.3.6.2 Color

Provide door finish colors in accordance with Section 09 06 00 SCHEDULES FOR FINISHES.

2.3.7 Water-Resistant Sealer

Provide manufacturer's standard water-resistant sealer compatible with the specified finish.

2.4 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

Meet or exceed the following minimum performance criteria of stiles of "B" and "C" label fire doors utilizing standard mortise leaf hinges:

a. Cycle-slam: Standard Duty Doors: 250,000 cycles with no loose hinge screws or other visible signs of failure when tested in accordance with the requirements of ANSI/WDMA I.S.1A Heavy Duty Doors: 500,000 cycles with no loose hinge screws or other visible signs of failure when tested in accordance with the requirements of ANSI/WDMA I.S.1A Extra Heavy Duty Doors: 1,000,000 cycles with no loose hinge screws or other visible signs of failure when tested in accordance with the requirements of ANSI/WDMA I.S.1A.

b. Hinge loading resistance: Averages of ten test samples not less than Extra Heavy Duty doors: 550 pounds force when tested for direct screw withdrawal in accordance with ANSI/WDMA I.S.6A

using a No. 12, 1-1/4 inch long, steel, fully threaded wood screw. Drill 5/32 inch pilot hole, use 1-1/2 inch opening around screw for bearing surface, and engage screw full, except for last 1/8 inch. Do not use a steel plate to reinforce screw area.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Do not install building construction materials that show visual evidence of biological growth.

Before installation, seal top and bottom edges of doors with the approved water-resistant sealer. Seal cuts made on the job immediately after cutting using approved water-resistant sealer. Fit, trim, and hang doors with a 1/16 inch minimum, 1/8 inch maximum clearance at sides and top, and a 3/16 inch minimum, 1/4 inch maximum clearance over thresholds. Provide 3/8 inch minimum, 7/16 inch maximum clearance at bottom where no threshold occurs. Bevel edges of doors at the rate of 1/8 inch in 2 inch. Door warp must not exceed 1/4 inch when measured in accordance with ANSI/WDMA I.S.1A.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 08 - OPENINGS

SECTION 08 31 00

ACCESS DOORS AND PANELS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 MISCELLANEOUS REQUIREMENTS
1.3.1 Shop Drawings
1.3.2 Product Data
1.3.3 Finish Samples
1.3.4 Test Reports
1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS
1.4.1 Structural Requirements
1.4.2 Acoustical Requirements
1.4.3 Fire-Rating Requirements
1.4.4 Access Panels for Wet Areas
1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND PROTECTION

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 RECYCLED CONTENT
2.2 MATERIALS
2.2.1 Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars
2.2.2 Sheet Steel
2.2.3 Stainless Steel
2.2.4 Metallic Coated Steel Sheet
2.2.5 Hardware
2.2.6 Hinges
2.2.7 Locks
2.2.8 Accessories
2.3 FABRICATION
2.3.1 Thickness, Size, Edges
2.3.2 Welding
2.4 ACCESS ASSEMBLY TYPES
2.4.1 Fire-rated Doors
2.4.1.1 Door Construction
2.4.1.2 Labels
2.4.1.3 Door Panel and Frame
2.4.2 Acoustical Doors
2.5 FINISHES

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION
3.2 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS
3.3 ACCESS LOCATIONS
3.4 ACCESS LOCATIONS IN WET AREAS
3.5 FIELD PAINTING

3.6 DISSIMILAR MATERIALS
3.7 ADJUSTMENT
3.8 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 08 31 00

ACCESS DOORS AND PANELS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS D1.1/D1.1M	(2020; Errata 1 2021) Structural Welding Code - Steel

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A36/A36M	(2019) Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel
ASTM A653/A653M	(2023) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM A666	(2023) Standard Specification for Annealed or Cold-Worked Austenitic Stainless Steel Sheet, Strip, Plate and Flat Bar
ASTM A1008/A1008M	(2024) Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, Solution Hardened, and Bake Hardenable
ASTM E90	(2023) Standard Test Method for Laboratory Measurement of Airborne Sound Transmission Loss of Building Partitions and Elements
ASTM E119	(2024) Standard Test Methods for Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials
ASTM E413	(2022) Classification for Rating Sound Insulation
ASTM E1332	(2016) Standard Classification for Rating Outdoor-Indoor Sound Attenuation

MASTER PAINTERS INSTITUTE (MPI)

MPI 79	(2016) Primer, Alkyd, Anti-Corrosive for Metal

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 252	(2022) Standard Methods of Fire Tests of Door Assemblies
NFPA 288	(2017) Standard Methods of Fire Tests of Horizontal Fire Door Assemblies Installed in Horizontal Fire Resistance-Rated Assemblies

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 10B	(2008; Reprint May 2020) Fire Tests of Door Assemblies
UL 263	(2011; Reprint Aug 2021) UL Standard for Safety Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Access Doors And Panels; G

SD-03 Product Data

Access Doors And Panels; G

Hardware Including Locks and Keys; G

Accessories; G

Recycled Content; S

SD-04 Samples

Finishes; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Acoustical Ratings of Assemblies; G

1.3 MISCELLANEOUS REQUIREMENTS

For access doors and panels provide the following:

1.3.1 Shop Drawings

For field assembled access doors and panels, provide plans, elevations, sections, and details for each type of access door and panel assembly. Indicate frame, surface and edge construction, materials, and accessories. Indicate types of finished surfaces and details for panel edge conditions. Provide a door schedule with a unique number for each access door and panel, specific location in the project, location of hinges and hardware for each door. Indicate acoustical ratings of assemblies as sound transmission class (STC) ratings.

1.3.2 Product Data

For shop assembled access doors and panels, provide literature indicating sizes, types, frame and edge construction, finishes, hardware, accessories such as gaskets, seals and weatherstripping, and location of each door and panel in the project. Indicate acoustical ratings of assemblies and fire-ratings of assemblies. Provide details of adjoining work for each condition indicated.

1.3.3 Finish Samples

Submit two color charts from manufacturer's standard color and finish options for each type of frame

and panel assembly finish indicated.

1.3.4 Test Reports

Provide test reports for acoustical assemblies when tested in accordance with ASTM E90 and classified in accordance with ASTM E413 and ASTM E1332. Provide test reports for fire-rated assemblies when tested in accordance with NFPA 252 or UL 10B for fire-rated access door assemblies installed vertically and NFPA 288 for fire-rated access door assemblies installed horizontally.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

1.4.1 Structural Requirements

Provide floor access assemblies to support live loads indicated for floors. Deflection must not exceed 1/180 of span.

1.4.2 Acoustical Requirements

Provide access panels with a minimum sound transmission class (STC) of as indicated on the Drawings. Provide gasketing in accordance with manufacturer's written recommendations.

1.4.3 Fire-Rating Requirements

Provide access panels with a minimum fire-rating of as indicated on the Drawings.

1.4.4 Access Panels for Wet Areas

Provide panel assemblies that will be located in wet areas with corrosion resistant finishes and hardware and water resistant gasketing.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND PROTECTION

Protect from corrosion, deformation, and other types of damage. Store items in an enclosed area free from contact with soil and weather. Remove and replace damaged items with new items.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 RECYCLED CONTENT

Provide products with recycled content. Provide data for each product with recycled content, identifying percentage of recycled content.

2.2 MATERIALS

2.2.1 Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars

Provide in accordance with ASTM A36/A36M.

2.2.2 Sheet Steel

Provide cold rolled steel sheet substrate in accordance with ASTM A1008/A1008M, Commercial Steel (CS), exposed.

2.2.3 Stainless Steel

Provide in accordance with ASTM A666, type 302 or 304.

2.2.4 Metallic Coated Steel Sheet

Provide in accordance with ASTM A653/A653M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; with minimum G60 (Z180) or A60 (ZF180) metallic coating.

2.2.5 Hardware

Provide automatic closing devices. Provide latch releases operable from insides of doors. Provide anchors in accordance with applicable fire test parameters.

2.2.6 Hinges

Provide concealed spring hinges, 175 degrees of opening, with removable hinge pins to allow removal of door panel from frame. Provide hinges of same steel as door and frame or in accordance with manufacturer's written recommendations. If providing non-continuous hinges, provide in numbers required to maintain alignment of door panel with frame. Provide coatings as necessary to permanently protect dissimilar metals from contact with one another; see Part 3 herein for more information.

2.2.7 Locks

Unless otherwise indicated, provide flush screwdriver operated cam lock. Provide plastic sleeve or stainless steel bushings to protect holes in surface finishes for screwdriver to access lock.

2.2.8 Accessories

Provide anchors in size, number and location on four sides to secure access door to substrate. Provide anchors in types as recommended by manufacturer's written installation instructions for each substrate indicated. Provide shims, bushings, clips, gaskets, and other devices as necessary for a complete installation.

2.3 FABRICATION

2.3.1 Thickness, Size, Edges

Fabricate frames for access doors of steel not lighter than 16 gage with welded joints and anchorage for securing to adjacent construction. Provide doors a minimum of 24 by 24 inches and of not lighter than 16 gage steel, with stiffened edges and welded attachments. Provide with eased (lightly rounded) edges, without burrs, snags or sharpness and exposed welds ground smooth.

2.3.2 Welding

Provide in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

2.4 ACCESS ASSEMBLY TYPES

Unless indicated otherwise, provide flush-face steel access doors and panels with steel frames and flanges.

2.4.1 Fire-rated Doors

2.4.1.1 Door Construction

Provide ceiling access door construction in accordance with ASTM E119 or UL 263. Provide wall access doors in accordance with NFPA 252 or UL 10B.

2.4.1.2 Labels

Provide class B opening according to UL 10B or test by another nationally recognized laboratory,

approved by the Contracting Officer. Provide fire-rating as indicated herein, with a maximum temperature rise of 216 degrees F.

2.4.1.3 Door Panel and Frame

Steel sheet, with mineral fiber insulation core, insulated sandwich type construction.

2.4.2 Acoustical Doors

Manufacturer's standard assembly rated in accordance with STC requirements indicated herein. Acoustical insulating materials must have a flame spread rating of no more than 25.

2.5 FINISHES

Provide steel frames and panel surfaces with a shop applied prime coat.Field paint frames and panels to match wall and ceiling surfaces in which they occur. Provide exposed fastenings that approximately match the color and finish of the each material to which fastenings are applied.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

Field verify all measurements prior to fabrication. Verify access door locations and sizes provide required maintenance access to installed building services components. Protect existing construction and completed work from damage during installation.

3.2 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

Install items at locations indicated, in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Include materials and parts as necessary for a complete installation of each item. Conceal fastenings where practicable. Poor matching of holes to fasteners is cause for rejection of the work.

3.3 ACCESS LOCATIONS

Install removable access panels directly below each valve, flow indicator, damper, air splitter or other utility requiring access that is located above ceilings, other than at acoustical panel ceilings, and that would otherwise not be accessible. Install access doors and panels permitting access to service valves, traps, dampers, cleanouts, and other mechanical, electrical and conveyor control items concealed in walls and partitions.

3.4 ACCESS LOCATIONS IN WET AREAS

When possible, avoid locating access panels in wet areas. When such locations cannot be avoided, provide moisture resistant assemblies as indicated in Part I herein.

3.5 FIELD PAINTING

Field painting primed access doors in accordance with the requirements of Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

3.6 DISSIMILAR MATERIALS

Where dissimilar metals are in contact, protect surfaces with a coating in accordance with MPI 79 to prevent galvanic or corrosive action.

3.7 ADJUSTMENT

Adjust hardware so that door panel opens freely. Adjust door when closed center door panel in frame.

3.8 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

Do not paint surfaces when damp or exposed to weather, when surface temperature is below 45 degrees F or over 95 degrees F, unless approved by the Contracting Officer.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 08 - OPENINGS

SECTION 08 33 23

OVERHEAD COILING DOORS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 QUALITY CONTROL
1.3.1 Warranty
1.3.2 Operation And Maintenance Submittals
1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION
2.1.1 Design Requirements
2.1.1.1 Door Detail Shop Drawings
2.1.2 Performance Requirements
2.1.2.1 Wind Loading
2.1.2.2 Operational Cycle Life
2.2 COMPONENTS
2.2.1 Overhead Coiling Doors
2.2.1.1 Curtain Materials and Construction
2.2.1.2 Insulated Curtains
2.2.1.3 Curtain Bottom Bar
2.2.1.4 Endlocks (and Windlocks)
2.2.1.5 Weather Stripping
2.2.1.6 Locking Devices
2.2.1.7 Safety Interlock
2.2.2 Hardware
2.2.2.1 Guides
2.2.2.2 Hood
2.2.3 Counterbalancing Mechanism
2.2.3.1 Brackets
2.2.3.2 Counterbalance Barrels
2.2.3.3 Spring Balance
2.2.3.4 Torsion Rod for Counter Balance
2.2.3.5 Counterbalance Shaft Assembly
2.2.4 Electric Door Operators
2.2.4.1 Door-Operator Types
2.2.4.2 Electric Motors
2.2.4.3 Motor Bearings
2.2.4.4 Motor Starters, Controls, and Enclosures
2.2.4.5 Control Enclosures
2.2.4.6 Transformer
2.2.4.7 Sensing-Edge Device
2.2.4.8 Remote-Control Stations
2.2.4.9 Speed-Reduction Units
2.2.4.10 Chain Drives

2.2.4.11 Brakes
2.2.4.12 Clutches
2.2.4.13 Weather/Smoke Seal Sensing Edge
2.2.5 Surface Finishing
2.2.5.1 Galvanized and Shop-Primed Finish
2.2.5.2 Baked-Enamel or Powder-Coat Finish

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION
3.1.1 Field Painted Finish
3.2 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING
3.2.1 Acceptance Provisions
3.2.1.1 Maintenance and Adjustment
3.2.1.2 Cleaning

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 08 33 23

OVERHEAD COILING DOORS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF CIVIL ENGINEERS (ASCE)

ASCE 7-16	(2017; Errata 2018; Supp 1 2018) Minimum Design Loads and Associated Criteria for Buildings and Other Structures

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

ASHRAE FUN IP	(2021) Fundamentals Handbook, I-P Edition

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERS (ASME)

ASME B29.400	(2001; (R 2008) (R 2013) (R 2018) (R 2023)) Combination, "H" Type Mill Chains, and Sprockets

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A36/A36M	(2019) Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel
ASTM A47/A47M	(1999; R 2022; E 2022) Standard Specification for Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings
ASTM A53/A53M	(2024) Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless
ASTM A123/A123M	(2024) Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
ASTM A153/A153M	(2023) Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware
ASTM A307	(2021) Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts, Studs, and Threaded Rod 60 000 PSI Tensile Strength
ASTM A653/A653M	(2023) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM A666	(2023) Standard Specification for Annealed or Cold-Worked Austenitic Stainless Steel Sheet, Strip, Plate and Flat Bar
ASTM A780/A780M	(2020) Standard Practice for Repair of Damaged and Uncoated Areas of Hot-Dip Galvanized Coatings

ASTM A924/A924M	(2022a) Standard Specification for General Requirements for Steel Sheet, Metallic-Coated by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM B221	(2021) Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes
ASTM E84	(2023) Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
ASTM E330/E330M	(2014; R 2021) Standard Test Method for Structural Performance of Exterior Windows, Doors, Skylights and Curtain Walls by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference
ASTM F568M	(2007) Standard Specification for Carbon and Alloy Steel Externally Threaded Metric Fasteners

DOOR AND ACCESS SYSTEM MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (DASMA)

ANSI/DASMA 108	(2017) Standard Method for Testing Sectional Garage Doors, Rolling Doors and Flexible Doors: Determination of Structural Performance Under Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA ICS 1	(2022) Standard for Industrial Control and Systems: General Requirements
NEMA ICS 2	(2000; R 2020) Industrial Control and Systems Controllers, Contactors, and Overload Relays Rated 600 V
NEMA ICS 6	(1993; R 2016) Industrial Control and Systems: Enclosures
NEMA MG 1	(2021) Motors and Generators
NEMA ST 1	(1988; R 1994; R 1997) Specialty Transformers (Except General Purpose Type)

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(2023; ERTA 1 2024; TIA 24-1) National Electrical Code

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 325	(2017; Reprint Feb 2020) UL Standard for Safety Door, Drapery, Gate, Louver, and Window Operators and Systems

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Overhead Coiling Doors; G, DO

Counterbalancing Mechanism; G, DO

Electric Door Operators; G, DO

Bottom Bars; G, DO

Guides; G, DO

Mounting Brackets; G, DO

Hood; G, DO

Installation Drawings; G, DO

SD-03 Product Data

Overhead Coiling Doors; G, DO

Hardware; G, DO

Counterbalancing Mechanism; G, DO

Electric Door Operators; G, DO

Recycled content for steel curtain slats; S

SD-05 Design Data

Overhead Coiling Doors; G

Hardware; G

Counterbalancing Mechanism; G

Electric Door Operators; G

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Operation and Maintenance Manuals, Data Package 2; G

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Warranty; G

1.3 QUALITY CONTROL

1.3.1 Warranty

Furnish a written guarantee that the helical spring and counterbalance mechanism are free from defects in material and workmanship for not less than years after completion and acceptance of the project.

Warrant that upon notification by the Government, any defects in material, workmanship, and door operation are immediately correct within the same time period covered by the guarantee, at no cost to the Government.

1.3.2 Operation And Maintenance Submittals

Submit 6 copies of the operation and maintenance manuals 30 calendar days prior to testing the Overhead Coiling Door Assemblies. Update and resubmit data for final approval no later than 30 calendar days prior to cContract completion.

Submit Operation and Maintenance Manuals for Overhead Coiling Door Assemblies, including the following items:

Manual Door Operators

Electric Door Operators

Hood

Counterbalancing Mechanism

Painting

Provide operation and maintenance manuals which are consistent with manufacturer's standard brochures, schematics, printed instructions, operating procedures, and safety precautions.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver doors to the jobsite wrapped in a protective covering with the brands and names clearly marked thereon. Store doors in an adequately ventilated dry location that is free from dirt and dust, water, or other contaminants. Store in a manner that permits easy access for inspection and handling. Handle doors carefully to prevent damage. Remove damaged items that cannot be restored to like-new condition and provide new items.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Provide overhead coiling doors with interlocking slats, complete with anchoring and door hardware, guides, hood, and operating mechanisms, and designed for use on openings as indicated. Doors must be spring counterbalanced, rolling type, and designed for use on exterior or interior openings, as indicated. Doors must be operated by electric-power with auxiliary hand chain operation. Doors to be surface-mounted type with guides at jambs set back a sufficient distance to provide a clear opening when door is in open position. Mount exterior doors as indicated .

2.1.1 Design Requirements

2.1.1.1 Door Detail Shop Drawings

Provide installation drawings for door assemblies which show: elevations of each door type, shape and thickness of materials, finishes, details of joints and connections, details of guides and fittings, rough opening dimensions, location and description of hardware, anchorage locations, and counterbalancing mechanism and door operator details. Show locations of replaceable fusible links on wiring diagrams for power, signal and controls. For motor-operated doors include supporting brackets for motors, location, type, and ratings of motors, and safety devices. Include a schedule showing the location of each door with the drawings.

2.1.2 Performance Requirements

2.1.2.1 Wind Loading

Design and fabricate door assembly to withstand the wind loading pressure of at least 30 pounds per square foot in accordace with ANSI/DASMA 108. Provide test data showing compliance with

ASTM E330/E330M. Sound engineering principles may be used to interpolate or extrapolate test results to door sizes not specifically tested. Ensure that the complete assembly meets or exceeds the requirements of ASCE 7-16.

2.1.2.2 Operational Cycle Life

Design all portions of the door, hardware and operating mechanism that are subject to movement, wear, or stress fatigue to operate through a minimum number of 10 cycles per hour. One complete cycle of door operation is defined as when the door is in the closed position, moves to the fully open position, and returns to the closed position.

2.2 COMPONENTS

2.2.1 Overhead Coiling Doors

2.2.1.1 Curtain Materials and Construction

Provide curtain slats fabricated from Grade A steel sheets conforming to ASTM A653/A653M, with the additional requirement of a minimum yield point of 33,000 psi. Provide 20 gauge sheets, Grade 40 steel with galvanized steel zinc coating in conformance with ASTM A653/A653M and ASTM A924/A924M. Provide steel curtain slats containing a minimum of 20 percent recycled content. Submit data identifying percentage of recycled content for steel curtain slats .

Fabricate doors from interlocking cold-rolled slats, with section profiles as specified, designed to withstand the specified wind loading. Ensure the provided slats are continuous without splices for the width of the door.

Provide slats filled with manufacturer's standard thermal insulation, complying with the maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 75 and 450, respectively, according to ASTM E84. Enclose the insulation completely within the slat faces on the interior surface of the slats.

2.2.1.2 Insulated Curtains

Form curtains from manufacturer's standard shapes of interlocking slats. Supply a slat system with a minimum R-value of 4 when calculated in accordance with ASHRAE FUN IP. Slats to consist of a urethane core not less than 11/16 inch thick, completely enclosed within metal facings. Slat steel thickness as required by the size of the door to meet specified performance requirements. The insulated slat assembly requires a flame spread rating of not more than 25 and a smoke development factor of not more than 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.

2.2.1.3 Curtain Bottom Bar

Install curtain bottom bars as pairs of angles or using extrusions from the manufacturer's standard steel, stainless and aluminum extrusions not less than 2.0 by 2.0 inches by 0.188 inch. Do not use aluminum on doors more than 16 feet wide. Ensure steel extrusions conform to ASTM A36/A36M. Stainless steel extrusions conforming to ASTM A666, Type 304. Aluminum extrusions conforming to ASTM B221. Galvanize angles and fasteners in accordance with ASTM A653/A653M and ASTM A924/A924M. Coat welds and abrasions with paint conforming to ASTM A780/A780M.

Provide two minimum 2 inch by 2 inch by 1/8 inch structural steel angles.

2.2.1.4 Endlocks (and Windlocks)

Provide endlocks of Grade B cast steel conforming to ASTM A47/A47M, galvanized in accordance with ASTM A153/A153M. Secure locks at every other curtain slat. In addition to endlocks, exterior doors which are more than 16 feet wide or which have a design wind load of more than 20 pounds per square foot, must have windlocks of manufacturer's standard design. Windlocks must prevent curtain from leaving guide because of deflection from wind pressure or other forces.

2.2.1.5 Weather Stripping

Provide a hood baffle inside the hood that is a minimum 1/16 inch thick sheet of vinyl, neoprene rubber or equivalent. Provide guide weather stripping that is a minimum 1/16 inch thick sheet of vinyl, neoprene rubber, or equivalent.

Provide bottom bar weather-stripping that is a minimum 1/16 inch thick sheet of vinyl, neoprene rubber, or equivalent.

2.2.1.6 Locking Devices

Ensure that the slide bolt engages through slots in tracks for locking by padlock, located on both left and right jamb sides, operable from coil side.

Provide a locking device assembly which includes cylinder lock, operating handle, cam plate, and adjustable locking bars to engage through slots in tracks.

Provide a chain lock keeper suitable for a standard padlock.

2.2.1.7 Safety Interlock

Equip power-operated doors with a safety interlock switch to disengage power supply when the door is locked, or provide an operator with an internal lock sensing device to prevent the door opening when the door is locked.

2.2.2 Hardware

Ensure that all hardware conforms to ASTM A153/A153M, ASTM A307, and ASTM F568M.

2.2.2.1 Guides

Fabricate curtain jamb guides from the manufacturer's standard angles or channels of same material and finish as curtain slats unless otherwise indicated. Provide guides with sufficient depth or incorporate a steel locking bar to retain the curtain in place under the wind pressure specified. Ensure curtain operates smoothly. Slot bolt holes for track adjustment. Securely attach guides to adjoining construction with not less than 3/8 inch diameter bolts, spaced near each end and not over 30 inches apart.

Fabricate with structural steel angles. Provide windlock bars of same material when windlocks are required to meet specified wind load. Flare the top of inner and outer guide angles outwards to form bellmouth for smooth entry of curtain into guides. Provide removable guide stoppers to prevent over travel of curtain and bottom bar.

2.2.2.2 Hood

Provide a hood with a minimum stainless steel sheet metal, flanged at top for attachment to header and flanged at bottom to provide longitudinal stiffness. The hood encloses the curtain coil and counterbalance mechanism.

Provide a weather baffle at the lintel or inside the hood of each exterior door.

2.2.3 Counterbalancing Mechanism

Counterbalance doors by means of manufacturer's standard mechanism with an adjustable-tension, steel helical torsion spring mounted, around a steel shaft and contained in a spring barrel connected to top of curtain with barrel rings. Use grease-sealed or self-lubricating bearings for rotating members.

2.2.3.1 Brackets

Provide the manufacturer's standard mounting brackets with one located at each end of the counterbalance barrel conforming to ASTM A36/A36M. Provide brackets of hot-rolled steel.

2.2.3.2 Counterbalance Barrels

Curtain must roll up on a barrel supported at head of opening on brackets and be balanced by a torsion spring system in the barrel. Fabricate spring barrel of manufacturer's standard hot-formed, structural-quality, welded or seamless carbon-steel pipe, conforming to ASTM A53/A53M or equivalent. Ensure the barrel is of sufficient diameter and wall thickness to support rolled-up curtain without distortion of slats. Limit barrel deflection to not more than 0.03 inch per foot of span under full load.

a. Barrel

Provide steel pipe capable of supporting curtain load with maximum deflection of 0.03 inches per foot of width.

b. Spring Balance

Provide an oil-tempered, heat-treated steel helical torsion spring assembly designed for proper balance of door. Ensure that effort to operate manually operated units does not exceed 25 lbs. At least 80 percent of the door weight must be counterbalanced at any position. Provide wheel for applying and adjusting spring torque.

2.2.3.3 Spring Balance

Install one or more oil-tempered, heat-treated steel helical torsion springs within the barrel, capable of producing sufficient torque to assure easy operation of the door curtain. Provide and size springs to counterbalance weight of curtain, with uniform adjustment accessible from outside barrel. Secure ends of springs to barrel and shaft with cast-steel barrel plugs.

2.2.3.4 Torsion Rod for Counter Balance

Fabricate rod from the manufacturer's standard cold-rolled steel, sized to hold fixed spring ends and carry torsional load.

2.2.3.5 Counterbalance Shaft Assembly

a. Spring Balance

Provide an oil-tempered, heat-treated steel helical torsion spring assembly designed for proper balance of door. Ensure that maximum effort to operate does not exceed 25 pounds. Provide wheel for applying and adjusting spring torque.

2.2.4 Electric Door Operators

Provide electrical wiring and door operating controls conforming to the applicable requirements of NFPA 70 and UL 325. The door manufacturer must furnish automatic control and safety devices, including extra flexible type SO cable and spring-loaded automatic takeup reel or equivalent device, as required for proper operation of the doors. Conduit, wiring, and mounting of controls are specified in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM.

Electric door-operator assemblies need to be the sizes and capacities recommended and provided by the door manufacturer for specified doors. Furnish complete assemblies with electric motors and factory-prewired motor controls, starter, gear reduction units, solenoid-operated brakes, clutch, remote-control stations, manual or automatic control devices, and accessories as required for proper operation of the doors.

Design the operators so that motors may be removed without disturbing the limit-switch adjustment and affecting the emergency auxiliary operators.

Provide a manual operator of crank-gear or chain-gear mechanisms with a release clutch to permit manual operation of doors in case of power failure. Arrange the emergency manual operator so that it may be put into and out of operation from floor level, and its use does not affect the adjustment of the limit switches. Provide an electrical or mechanical device that automatically disconnects the motor from the operating mechanism when the emergency manual operating mechanism is engaged.

2.2.4.1 Door-Operator Types

Provide an operator mounted to the right or left door head plate with the operator on top of the door-hood assembly and connected to the door drive shaft with drive chain and sprockets. Headroom is required for this type of mounting.

2.2.4.2 Electric Motors

Provide motors which are the high-starting-torque, reversible, constant-duty electrical type with overload protection of sufficient torque and horsepower to move the door in either direction from any position. Ensure they produce a door-travel speed of not less than 8 nor more than 12 inches per second without exceeding the horsepower rating.

Provide motors which conform to NEMA MG 1 designation, temperature rating, service factor, enclosure type, and efficiency to the requirements specified. Motors must be suitable for operation on current of the characteristics indicated. Install motors in approved locations.

2.2.4.3 Motor Bearings

Select bearings with bronze-sleeve or heavy-duty ball or roller antifriction type with full provisions for the type of thrust imposed by the specific duty load.

Pre-lubricate and factory seal bearings in motors less than 1/2 horsepower.

Equip motors coupled to worm-gear reduction units with either ball or roller bearings.

Equip bearings in motors 1/2 horsepower or larger with lubrication service fittings. Fit lubrication fittings with color-coded plastic or metal dust caps.

In any motor, bearings that are lubricated at the factory for extended duty periods do not need to be lubricated for a given number of operating hours. Display this information on an appropriate tag or label on the motor with instructions for lubrication cycle maintenance.

2.2.4.4 Motor Starters, Controls, and Enclosures

Provide each door motor with: a factory-wired, unfused, disconnect switch; a reversing, across-the-line magnetic starter with thermal overload protection; 24-volt operating coils with a control transformer limit switch; and a safety interlock assembled in a NEMA ICS 6 type enclosure as specified herein. Ensure control equipment conforms to NEMA ICS 1 and NEMA ICS 2.

Provide adjustable switches, electrically interlocked with the motor controls and set to stop the door automatically at the fully open and fully closed position.

2.2.4.5 Control Enclosures

Provide control enclosures that conform to NEMA ICS 6 for general purpose NEMA Type 1.

2.2.4.6 Transformer

Provide starters with 230/460 to 115 volt control transformers with one secondary fuse when required to reduce the voltage on control circuits to 24volts or less. Provide a transformer conforming to NEMA ST 1.

2.2.4.7 Sensing-Edge Device

Provide each door with a pneumatic or electric sensing device that meets UL 325, extends the full width of the door, and is located within a U-section neoprene or rubber astragal, mounted on the bottom rail of the bottom door section. Device needs to immediately stop and reverse the door upon contact with an obstruction in the door opening or upon failure of the device or any component of the control system and cause the door to return to its user-defined open position. Any momentary door-closing circuit must be automatically locked out and the door must be operable manually or with constant pressure controls until the failure or damage has been corrected. A sensing device is not a substitute for a limit switch.

Connect sensing device to the control circuit through a retracting cord and reel.

2.2.4.8 Remote-Control Stations

Remote control stations must be at least 5 feet above the floor line, and all switches must be located so that the operator will have complete visibility of the door at all times. Provide interior remote control stations that are full-guarded, momentary-contact three-button, heavy-duty, surface-mounted NEMA ICS 6 type enclosures as specified. Mark buttons "OPEN," "CLOSE," and "STOP." The "OPEN" and "STOP" buttons must be of the type requiring only momentary pressure to operate. The "CLOSE" button must be of the type either requiring constant pressure to maintain the closing motion of the door or momentary pressure when installed with a monitored entrapment detection device which, upon failure of the device or any component of the control system, cause the door to return to its full open position. When the door is in motion and the "STOP" button is pressed, ensure the door stops instantly and remains in the stopped position. From the stopped position, the door may then be operated in either direction by the "OPEN" or "CLOSE" buttons. When the door is in motion, and the "CLOSE" button of the constant pressure type is released, the door must stop and remain in the stop position or reverse to the user set up position; from the stop position, the door may then be operated in either direction by the "OPEN" or "CLOSE" buttons. Controls must be adjustable to automatically stop the doors at their fully open and closed positions. Open and closed positions must be readily adjustable.

2.2.4.9 Speed-Reduction Units

Provide speed-reduction units consisting of hardened-steel worm and bronze worm gear assemblies or planetary gear reducers running in oil or grease and inside a sealed casing, coupled to the motor through a flexible coupling. Drive shafts need to rotate on ball- or roller-bearing assemblies that are integral with the unit.

Provide minimum ratings of speed reduction units in accordance with AGMA provisions for class of service.

Ground worm gears to provide accurate thread form; machine teeth for all other types of gearing. Surface harden all gears.

Provide antifriction type bearings equipped with oil seals.

2.2.4.10 Chain Drives

Provide roller chains that are a power-transmission series steel roller type conforming to ASME B29.400, with a minimum safety factor of 10 times the design load.

Heat-treat or otherwise harden roller-chain side bars, rollers, pins, and bushings.

Provide high-carbon steel chain sprockets with machine-cut hardened teeth, finished bore and keyseat, and hollow-head setscrews.

2.2.4.11 Brakes

Provide 360-degree shoe brakes or shoe and drum brakes. Ensure the brakes are solenoid-operated and electrically interlocked to the control circuit to set automatically when power is interrupted.

2.2.4.12 Clutches

Ensure clutches are friction type or adjustable centrifugal type.

2.2.4.13 Weather/Smoke Seal Sensing Edge

Provide automatic stop control by an automatic sensing switch within neoprene astragal extending the full width of door bottom bar.

Provide an electric sensing edge device. Ensure the door immediately stops downward travel when contact occurs before door fully closes. Provide a self-monitoring sensing edge connection to the motor operator.

2.2.5 Surface Finishing

Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes. Noticeable variations in the same metal component are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

2.2.5.1 Galvanized and Shop-Primed Finish

Surfaces specified must have a zinc coating, a phosphate treatment, and a shop prime coat of rust-inhibitive paint. The galvanized coating must conform to ASTM A653/A653M, coating designation Z275 (G90), for steel sheets, and ASTM A123/A123M for iron and steel products. The weight of coatings for products must be as designated in Table I of ASTM A123/A123M for the thickness of base metal to be coated. The prime coat must be a type especially developed for materials treated by phosphates and adapted to application by dipping or spraying. Repair damaged zinc-coated surfaces by the materials and methods conforming to ASTM A780/A780M and spot prime. At the option of the Contractor, a two-part system including bonderizing, baked-on epoxy primer, and baked-on enamel top coat may be applied to slats and hoods before forming, in lieu of prime coat specified.

2.2.5.2 Baked-Enamel or Powder-Coat Finish

Manufacturer's standard baked-on finish consisting of prime coat and thermosetting topcoat. Comply with the coating manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning, pretreatment, application, and minimum dry film thickness.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Install overhead coiling door assembly, anchors and inserts for guides, brackets, motors, switches, hardware, and other accessories in accordance with approved detail drawings and manufacturer's written instructions. Upon completion of installation, ensure doors are free from all distortion.

Install overhead coiling doors, motors, hoods, and operators at the mounting locations as indicated for each door in the Contract Documents and as required by the manufacturer.

Install overhead coiling doors, switches, and controls along accessible routes in compliance with

regulatory requirements for accessibility and as required by the manufacturer.

3.1.1 Field Painted Finish

Ensure field painted steel doors and frames are in accordance with Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS and the manufacturer's written instructions. Protect the weather stripping from paint. Ensure that the finishes are free of scratches or other blemishes.

3.2 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

3.2.1 Acceptance Provisions

After installation, adjust the hardware and moving parts. Lubricate bearings and sliding parts as recommended by manufacturer to provide smooth operating functions for ease movement, free of warping, twisting, or distortion of the door assembly.

Adjust seals to provide a weather-tight fit around entire perimeter.

Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform startup service and checks according to the manufacturer's written instructions.

Test the door opening and closing operation when activated by controls or alarm-connected fire-release system. Adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment. Reset the door-closing mechanism after a successful test.

Test and make final adjustment of new doors at no additional cost to the Government.

3.2.1.1 Maintenance and Adjustment

Not more than 90 calendar days after completion and acceptance of the project, examine, lubricate, test, and re-adjust doors as required for proper operation.

3.2.1.2 Cleaning

Clean doors in accordance with manufacturer's approved instructions.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 08 - OPENINGS

SECTION 08 34 16.20

VERTICAL LIFT FABRIC DOORS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS
1.3.1 Door Design and Components
1.3.1.1 Steel Door Components
1.3.1.2 Aluminum Door Components
1.3.1.3 Door Operational Performance
1.3.2 Loads
1.3.2.1 Wind Loads
1.3.2.2 Other Loads
1.3.3 Door Speed
1.3.4 Door Weight
1.3.5 Cybersecurity
1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE
1.4.1 Manufacturer's Qualifications
1.4.2 Installer's Qualifications
1.4.3 Warranty
1.4.3.1 Maintenance and Repair Action Plan
1.4.4 Delivery, Storage and Handling
1.5 WELDING PROCEDURES AND QUALIFICATIONS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS
2.1.1 Steel Plate and Bars
2.1.2 Steel Sheet
2.1.3 Steel Shapes
2.1.4 Aluminum Extrusions
2.1.5 Aluminum Sheets and Strips
2.1.6 Aluminum Welding Rods and Bare Electrodes
2.1.7 Door Fabric
2.1.8 Wire Rope
2.2 DOORS
2.2.1 Fabric Door Leaves
2.2.2 Intermediate Door Beams
2.2.3 Door Guides
2.3 ELECTRIC OPERATORS
2.3.1 Drive Units
2.3.2 Belt/Wire Rope System
2.3.3 Door Drop Prevention
2.3.3.1 Door Leaf Safety Arresters
2.3.3.2 Door Leaf Safety Arrester Alternative
2.3.4 Slack Belt/Wire Rope Breaker
2.3.5 Motors

2.3.6 Controls
2.3.6.1 Control Panel Enclosures
2.3.7 Limit Switches
2.3.8 Door Control Alarms
2.3.9 Safety Device
2.3.10 Control Transformers
2.3.11 Electrical Components
2.4 HEADER BOX
2.5 BOTTOM BEAM
2.6 WIND LOCK
2.7 PERSONNEL DOOR
2.8 OPERATION
2.8.1 Door Operation
2.8.2 Electrical Operation
2.9 FINISHES
2.9.1 Ferrous Metal
2.9.2 Aluminum
2.10 SIGNAGE

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PROTECTIVE COATINGS
3.1.1 Cleaning
3.1.2 Shop Painting
3.1.3 Metal Protection
3.2 WELDS
3.2.1 Visual Inspection
3.2.2 Nondestructive Testing
3.3 ERECTION
3.3.1 Assembly
3.3.2 Cleaning
3.3.3 Control Panel Installation
3.4 ELECTRICAL WORK
3.5 ACCEPTANCE TESTING PROCEDURE AND REPORT
3.5.1 General
3.5.2 Door Drop Prevention Demonstration
3.6 PERSONNEL TRAINING
3.7 EXTRA MATERIALS
3.8 INSPECTION AND ADJUSTMENT

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 08 34 16.20

VERTICAL LIFT FABRIC DOORS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ALUMINUM ASSOCIATION (AA)

AA ADM	(2020) Aluminum Design Manual
AA DAF45	(2003; Reaffirmed 2009) Designation System for Aluminum Finishes

AMERICAN ARCHITECTURAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (AAMA)

AAMA 611	(2014) Voluntary Specification for Anodized Architectural Aluminum

AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF STEEL CONSTRUCTION (AISC)

AISC 325	(2017) Steel Construction Manual
AISC 360	(2016) Specification for Structural Steel Buildings

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR NONDESTRUCTIVE TESTING (ASNT)

ANSI/ASNT CP-189	(2020) ASNT Standard for Qualification and Certification of Nondestructive Testing Personnel

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS A5.10/A5.10M	(2023) Welding Consumables - Wire Electrodes, Wires and Rods for Welding of Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloys - Classification
AWS D1.1/D1.1M	(2020; Errata 1 2021) Structural Welding Code - Steel
AWS D1.2/D1.2M	(2014; Errata 1 2014; Errata 2 2020) Structural Welding Code - Aluminum

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A36/A36M	(2019) Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel
ASTM A653/A653M	(2023) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM A992/A992M	(2022) Standard Specification for Structural Steel Shapes
ASTM A1023/A1023M	(2021) Standard Specification for Stranded Carbon Steel

	Wire Ropes for General Purposes
ASTM B209	(2014) Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate
ASTM B221	(2021) Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes
ASTM D751	(2019) Standard Test Methods for Coated Fabrics
ASTM D2136	(2002; R 2012) Coated Fabrics - Low-Temperature Bend Test
ASTM E84	(2023) Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

NATIONAL ASSOCIATION OF ARCHITECTURAL METAL MANUFACTURERS (NAAMM)

NAAMM AMP 500	(2006) Metal Finishes Manual

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA AB 1	(2002) Molded-Case Circuit Breakers, Molded Case Switches, and Circuit-Breaker Enclosures
NEMA ICS 1	(2022) Standard for Industrial Control and Systems: General Requirements
NEMA ICS 2	(2000; R 2020) Industrial Control and Systems Controllers, Contactors, and Overload Relays Rated 600 V
NEMA ICS 5	(2017) Industrial Control and Systems: Control Circuit and Pilot Devices
NEMA ICS 6	(1993; R 2016) Industrial Control and Systems: Enclosures
NEMA KS 1	(2013) Enclosed and Miscellaneous Distribution Equipment Switches (600 V Maximum)
NEMA MG 1	(2021) Motors and Generators

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(2023; ERTA 1 2024; TIA 24-1) National Electrical Code
NFPA 79	(2015) Electrical Standard for Industrial Machinery
NFPA 220	(2024) Standard on Types of Building Construction
NFPA 409	(2022) Standard on Aircraft Hangars

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

MIL-STD-889	(2021; Rev D) Galvanic Compatibility of Electrically Conductive Materials
UFC 1-200-01	(2022; with Change 3, 2024) DoD Building Code

UFC 3-301-01	(2023; with Change 3, 2025) Structural Engineering
UFC 4-010-06	(2023) Cybersecurity of Facility-Related Control Systems

UL SOLUTIONS (UL)

UL 98	(2016; Reprint Jan 2022) UL Standard for Safety Enclosed and Dead-Front Switches
UL 248-1	(2011) Low Voltage Fuses - Part 1: General Requirements
UL 248-12	(2011; Reprint Aug 2020) Low Voltage Fuses - Part 12: Class R Fuses
UL 489	(2025) UL Standard for Safety Molded-Case Circuit Breakers, Molded-Case Switches and Circuit-Breaker Enclosures
UL 508	(2018; Reprint Jul 2021) UL Standard for Safety Industrial Control Equipment
UL 698A	(2018; Rev 2019) UL Standard for Safety Industrial Control Panels Relating to Hazardous (Classified) Locations
UL 1449	(2021; Reprint Dec 2022) UL Standard for Safety Surge Protective Devices

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Manufacturer's Qualifications; G, DO

Installer's Qualifications; G, DO

SD-02 Shop Drawings specific to this project, sealed by the Door Manufacturer's Registered Professional Engineer.

Door Design; G, DO

SD-03 Product Data

Diagrams, performance curves and characteristic curves of equipment and systems.

Electric Operator; G

Motors; G

Doors; G

Controls; G

Door Fabric; G

Surge Protection Device (SPD); G

SD-05 Design Data

Calculations; G, DO

Door Load Diagrams; G, DO

Door Compliance Matrix; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Safety Arrester Operation Test; G

Door Fabric: ASTM D2136; G

Door Fabric: ASTM E84; G

Door Fabric Connection; G

Weld Inspection Report; G

SD-07 Certificates

Manufacturer's Qualifications; G

Installers Qualifications; G

Welding Procedures and Qualifications; G

SD-09 Manufacturer's Field Reports

Acceptance Testing Procedure and Report; G

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Door Operation, Data Package 2; G

Emergency and Routine Preventative Maintenance Plan; G

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Acceptance Testing Procedure and Report; G

Manufacturer's Warranty; G

1.3 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

1.3.1 Door Design and Components

The vertical lift fabric doors and components indicated in the construction documents are representative of a commercially-available door. Design and fabricate the door to fit within the space allocated and in accordance with the criteria specified herein and without binding, interfering, or damaging the adjacent structure or itself. Provide a door with a minimum maintenance free operation for 3 years or 1,500 cycles, whichever occurs first, as counted by the door close limit switch. Construct the door with limited combustible construction materials in accordance with NFPA 220 and NFPA 409.

Include a Door Compliance Matrix along with your submittal which references each specification requirement and the corresponding document and page number where compliance may be verified by the reviewer.

Shop drawings of motors, all electrical control devices, and all electrical control panels, including schematic diagrams, dimensional drawings of control panels, details of control panel installations, internal wiring diagrams of control panels, and wiring diagrams indicating all external connections between control panels and from control panels to remote control devices. Furnish list of materials for all control devices, both inside and remote from control panels including manufacturer's model number, electrical ratings, location, and quantity of each item furnished.

Show all vertical lift fabric doors and components, including types, sizes, locations, fabric, supporting, bracing and framing steel and aluminum members, metal gages, fasteners, speed, hardware provisions, signage, installation details, and other details of construction. Include supporting brackets for motors, location of motors, and safety devices. Include personnel door, mullion pit and cover or retractable pin and strike if utilized. Provide details for the closure between bulkhead and doors. Include details for supporting and bracing the door assembly from the structure. Demonstrate through detailing that the indicated superstructure's non-dead load, service level deflections are accommodated in both the downward and upward directions. Indicate finishes to be used.

1.3.1.1 Steel Door Components

The door manufacturer's registered professional engineer is responsible for designing all supporting, bracing and framing steel members associated with the door system for the specified loads in accordance with the requirements of AISC 325 and AISC 360. Comply with the AWS D1.1/D1.1M Standards for all steel welding. Refer to Section 05 12 00 STRUCTURAL STEEL for other requirements, including bolted connections.

1.3.1.2 Aluminum Door Components

The door manufacturer's registered professional engineer is responsible for designing all supporting, bracing and framing aluminum members associated with the door system for the specified loads in accordance with the requirements of the Aluminum Association (AA ADM). Comply with the AWS D1.2/D1.2M Standards for all aluminum welding.

1.3.1.3 Door Operational Performance

Provide a door which does not bind, catch or become adversely out of level during door operation. Door operation includes (1) fully opening then closing, (2) partially opening then closing, and (3) partially opening, then fully opening, and then closing. Partially opened doors may occur at any intermediate point and smooth operation of the door is required with smooth operation without binding.

1.3.2 Loads

Use the governing design loads for the design of the door system in accordance with UFC 1-200-01, UFC 3-301-01 and all other applicable criteria.

1.3.2.1 Wind Loads

In the closed position, design the entire door system to withstand the component and cladding wind pressures as indicated on the drawings for a Partially Enclosed building, based upon the indicated design wind velocity, geometry and other factors. Design all elements of the door's components and cladding to withstand both the highest positive and negative pressures based upon the actual tributary area from the wind, as indicated.

In addition, design the entire door system to be both fully open and fully operational for wind velocities up to 78 mph. Calculate the applicable component and cladding wind pressures, including importance factor, and utilize the controlling wind pressures or a positive and negative wind pressure of 15 psf on the surface of the door, whichever is greater. Design door mullions and jambs for the unbalanced

positive or negative pressure on the surface of a closed adjacent door with the other adjacent door being open.

Submit complete calculations for all components sealed by the door manufacturer's registered professional engineer for review. Include calculations with analysis of the intermediate and bottom beams using the above applied wind conditions and door positions. Do not design intermediate or bottom beams to rely upon stabilization or bracing from the fabric when the door is not in the closed position. In both the open and closed position, design all intermediate beams for the maximum potential rotation permitted by manufacturer detailing such that applied wind loads are not assumed to act in only the strong axis.

1.3.2.2 Other Loads

Provide door mullions and jambs of adequate strength to transmit the forces from design wind loads, in addition to the other loads resulting from door operations or the door's action as a tributary element, with no detrimental effect on the operation of the door. Submit the vertical and horizontal loads imposed upon the building structure by the vertical lift fabric door system.

1.3.3 Door Speed

Provide for each door leaf to open fully with a minimum speed of 6 inches per second under all design conditions. Provide door mullion(s), when required by the contract documents, to rotate with a minimum wire rope retraction speed of 6 inches per second.

1.3.4 Door Weight

Submit door load diagrams of the door in the closed and governing open position(s). Provide details showing clearance and attachment requirements for coordination with the structural steel, miscellaneous steel, slab/foundation, and demonstration that superstructure's unfactored deflections are accommodated by the design of the mullions, pits and door leaves.

1.3.5 Cybersecurity

Design all control systems (including systems separate from a utility monitoring and control system) in accordance with UFC 4-010-06 and as required by Section 25 05 11.03CYBERSECURITY FOR FACILITY-RELATED CONTROL SYSTEMS: ESS. Implement cybersecurity requirements to mitigate vulnerabilities to all facility-related control systems.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.4.1 Manufacturer's Qualifications

Use a vertical lift fabric door product from a manufacturer who is regularly engaged in the design, fabrication, erection, and service of vertical lift fabric doors of type and size required for this project. The manufacturer must have at least 5 years of similar vertical lift fabric door design experience. Similar doors must have comparable function and design including size, configuration, type of use, retractable or moving elements, safety features, controls, and other key engineering elements as the door being specified. It is acceptable to show that a series of similar doors collectively meet all comparable elements to the door being specified, although not necessarily individually. Submit written manufacturer evidence on similar past door designs and installations listing the name, location, contact information of owners, installation dates, overall sizes, features, and other relevant information for experience and qualifications evaluation. Only manufacturers who can submit this evidence of actual installations where the products have proven practical, durable, and require a minimum of maintenance, will be qualified under this specification.

1.4.2 Installer's Qualifications

A manufacturer's representative, skilled and experienced in the erection of vertical lift fabric doors of the type specified herein, is required to supervise installation of the door system(s) in accordance with

approved shop drawings. For each Installer, submit written evidence of similar past door installations listing the name, locations, contacts information of owners, installation dates, overall sizes, features, and other relevant information for experience and qualifications evaluation.

1.4.3 Warranty

Provide a three-year warranty for all mechanical and electrical components against defects in material and workmanship beginning on the date of Project Acceptance. Manufacturer is responsible for items requiring adjustment, repair or replacement for the three-year maintenance-free warranty period, or 1500 door cycles, whichever occurs first. Provide a ten year warranty for defects in the fabric material.

1.4.3.1 Maintenance and Repair Action Plan

Provide an Emergency and Routine Preventative Maintenance Plan. In Data Package SD-10 "Operation and Maintenance Data", include a list of phone numbers and personnel contactsand provide a list of suggested spare parts materials and tools to be purchased by the Contracting Officer. Include a list of annual visual safety inspections to be performed or contracted by the government and provide a door design which accommodates each of the visual inspection items with removable panels or viewing ports where inspection items are not directly viewable. A Preventative Maintenance Plan which requires adjustment or maintenance intervals less than 3 years or 1,500 cycles is not permitted.

Submit vertical lift fabric door manuals in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA.

1.4.4 Delivery, Storage and Handling

Provide shipment of all materials required for door installation in protective packaging. Protect door and accessories from damage during delivery, storage, and handling. Mark all packaging clearly with manufacturer's brand name, door model and job site location. Store in dry location with adequate ventilation, and free from dust and water. Storage must permit easy access for inspection and handling. Remove damaged items that cannot be restored to like new condition or provide new items.

1.5 WELDING PROCEDURES AND QUALIFICATIONS

Prior to welding, submit certification for each welder stating the type of welding and positions qualified for, the code and procedure qualified under, date qualified, and the firm and individual certifying the qualification tests. If the qualification date of the welder or welding operator is more than 6 months old, the welding operator's qualification certificate must be accompanied by a current certificate by the welder attesting to the fact that he has been engaged in welding since the date of certification, with no break in welding service greater than 6 months.

Comply with applicable provisions of AWS D1.1/D1.1M for Steel.

Comply with applicable provisions of AWS D1.2/D1.2M for Aluminum.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

Select materials based on durability, low maintenance, weather resistance and strength (permanent deformation from loading is not permitted). Comply with ASTM E84 for limited combustible construction for all door system materials.

2.1.1 Steel Plate and Bars

ASTM A36/A36M

2.1.2 Steel Sheet

ASTM A653/A653M

2.1.3 Steel Shapes

ASTM A992/A992M

2.1.4 Aluminum Extrusions

ASTM B221, Alloy 6063-T6, Alloy 6005-T5 or 6000 Series Aluminum

2.1.5 Aluminum Sheets and Strips

ASTM B209, alloy and temper best suited for the purpose.

2.1.6 Aluminum Welding Rods and Bare Electrodes

AWS A5.10/A5.10M.

2.1.7 Door Fabric

Provide fabric material that is a heavy-duty, rip stop, vinyl coated polyester fabric weighing not less than 19 oz/square yard, capable of carrying 250 lb/in per panel. Provide fabric that is impervious and resistant to solvents, fuel, lubricants, and other similar fluids commonly found in aircraft maintenance hangars. Provide fabric that is ultraviolet (UV) stabilized, self-extinguishing (0-75 flame spread), and suitable to withstand temperatures between plus 158 to minus 31 degrees F in compliance with ASTM D2136. Use a translucent fabric material in approximately the top 10 feet of the door to allow daylighting of the hangar aircraft servicing area. Provide translucent fabric material that meets the same requirements and loadings as the standard door fabric. Fabric color will be selected by the Government from the manufacturer's standard colors. Construct door system such that fabric is tight between the intermediate beams when the door is closed and the wind locks engaged. Test the fabric to meet the criteria of ASTM E84 (flame spread - Class A interior wall and ceiling finish), ASTM D2136 (cold cracking, brittleness and temperature), and ASTM D751 (tensile and tear strength). Provide a minimum 4:1 factor of safety on the fabric design while accounting for degradation due to UV and temperature effects.

Submit door fabric panel samples for weight, strength, and color approval.

2.1.8 Wire Rope

ASTM A1023/A1023M.

2.2 DOORS

Door system consists of individual hoist-up fabric door leaves with intermediate aluminum beams or trusses. Maximum wind load deflection of steel structural door members is not to exceed the member length divided by 120. Maximum wind load deflection of extruded aluminum door members is not to exceed the member length divided by 30. Design and install the door system to accommodate the anticipated downward deflection due to self weight of the door system after all the building dead load has been applied. Then provide a door system which accommodates the stated unfactored downward and upward deflections of the superstructure to which it is being attached.

2.2.1 Fabric Door Leaves

When one-piece fabric construction is utilized, loop fabric over the uppermost beam and attach the fabric to both flanges of the intermediate beams, top beam, and bottom beam with self-tapping screws through corrosion resistant anodized or coated aluminum batten strip. Provide independent, third party laboratory testing to demonstrate door fabric connection has a minimum 2:1 factor of safety above the

required connection forces while accounting for fabric degradation due to UV and temperature effects.

Alternatively, when fabric panel construction is utilized, attach the fabric at all beams using a keder type connection. Provide independent, third party laboratory testing to demonstrate connections are stronger than the fabric.

2.2.2 Intermediate Door Beams

Provide corrosion resistant, extruded aluminum intermediate beams of a suitable depth dependent on the door width and the wind load requirements with a spacing not to exceed 6 feet. Provide, at each end of the beams, a guide block of self-lubricating material or rollers that run along the guides. Built-up members meeting these requirements are acceptable. Design the intermediate door beams and guide block or rollers to carry the full design wind load without failure and without being pulled from the door guides. Guide block or roller design cannot put the intermediate beam into tension under design wind load which would cause pulling forces on door jambs. Provide guide block material of nylon, polyoxymethylene (POM), or Ultra High Molecular Weight (UHMW) polyethylene. Provide rollers that are galvanized steel with maintenance free, lifetime sealed ball-bearings in case-hardened steel races. Midspan splices are prohibited in intermediate beams.

2.2.3 Door Guides

The vertical door guides are an integral part of the door, made of extruded aluminum with a suitable depth and width dependent on the size of the intermediate beams and wind load requirements. Provide guide rails with a T-shaped center guide designed to prevent guide blocks from escaping the guides and designed to prevent placing the intermediate beam in tension under design winds loads (catenary effect). Design the guides to provide weather sealing on the inside and outside faces. Provide adequate space inside the guides, or within the door, for all required components such as the nylon belt, polyester belt, or wire rope of the drive unit, windlocks and safety arresters. Provide removable door guides with anchorage to the mullion and jambs, as applicable, of the size and type required to carry the full design wind load without failure and without permanent deformation. Removable door guides will be mechanically fastened to permit the guide rail to be readily removed with standard tools. Provide guide blocks or roller, inside the guides, sufficient to prevent scraping or damage to the guide rail during normal door operation.

2.3 ELECTRIC OPERATORS

2.3.1 Drive Units

Provide each door leaf with a motor drive system with horsepower sized as appropriate for the weight of the door leaf plus door friction to account for operational wind speeds and corresponding pressures. Equip the gear motor with a drum on which the nylon belt, polyester belt, or wire ropes are wound, including required safety wraps and connections. For dead ends on wire ropes, provide a minimum of two unclamped dead wraps on the wire rope drum with the dead end anchored on the drum barrel by clamps or by inserting end fitting into reinforced pockets. For hoists using synthetic belts, provide a minimum of five dead wraps and belt anchorage to the drum.

If a single motor drive is used, wind the belts and wire ropes on the same drum. When using wire ropes, provide a grooved drum. Attach the belts and wire ropes to the bottom beam via the safety arresters. Provide a hand crank device or other manual means on the motor for manual operation of the door in the event of a power failure. Provide a gear motor that is removable without disturbing limit switch adjustment. Coordinate the drive units with the location of aircraft such that the drive units are accessible while aircraft are in the hangar.

Submit drive unit system horsepower, belt type, and locations. Safety arrestor type, test reports, and brake system details.

2.3.2 Belt/Wire Rope System

Properly select and utilize belts and/or wire ropes to transmit motive force to each door leaf. Install

belts/wire ropes free of any kinks and design the system and sheave diameter to prevent the occurrence of any kinks, and abnormal stress in the operating belts/wire ropes. Where belts/wire ropes pass through openings of the building structure, construct the openings to prevent abrasion, wear, or damage to the belts/wire ropes. Design belts, wire ropes, and their connections to have a minimum 6:1 factor of safety, including impact loads.

Do not use belt systems where individual lifted door weight exceeds 6,200 Lbs. Include edge wear indicators on belts and properly terminate at all connections. Provide fully stitched flat eye belt terminations which are permanent and do not require routine adjustment or maintenance.

Properly swage wire rope ends and include thimble loops to prevent wire rope abrasion at end connections. Provide wire rope end connections which are permanent and do not require routine adjustment or maintenance.

Minimize the quantity of motors, sheaves and drums used to guide the belts or wire ropes to reduce maintenance requirements. Provide sheave units in accessible locations that allow inspection and preventive maintenance. Do not locate motors, sheaves, and drums in enclosed locations, which are not readily accessible for visual inspection and maintenance.

2.3.3 Door Drop Prevention

2.3.3.1 Door Leaf Safety Arresters

Supply each door leaf with safety arresters at each jamb door guide that automatically activate and support the door in case the door lifting system fails similar to a belt or wire rope breaking. Attach safety arresters to each end of the bottom beam which travel in the vertical guide tracks and cannot escape from, or pull off of, the door's guide rails. Provide safety arresters that immediately engage to stop the downward movement of the door in case of belt/wire rope failure in accordance with the below test requirements.

Perform a "Safety Arrestor Operation Test" on each set of safety arresters by a nationally recognized independent testing source to withstand at least 110 percent of the maximum door leaf weight.

The "Safety Arrestor Operation Test" will be deemed successful when it contains at least the following minimum criteria:

a. Test door weight to at least 110 percent of the specific project's door weight.

b. Test by simulating the door lifting system abruptly disengaging, similar to a belt or wire rope breaking.

c. Verify the Safety Arresters automatically engage.

d. Verify door leaf is brought to rest after an initial downward movement (or drop) of not more than 12 inches and that the door leaf is held firmly in this position.

e. Verify that damage from activation of the Safety Arrestors is limited to localized replaceable components, such as the guide rails or safety arrestors, and not a system failure which would require repair or replacement of any other portion of the door system or its structural support.

Submit independent testing source documentation of successful "Safety Arrester Operation Test".

2.3.3.2 Door Leaf Safety Arrester Alternative

Door leaf safety arresters may be omitted, if each door leaf is provided with four or more lifting belts/wire ropes and if is it demonstrated through analysis of the entire door system that the door leaf remains stable, without falling, with the loss of either end belt/wire rope, or any two intermediate belts/wire ropes. Additionally demonstrate, that other failure mechanisms inherent in the door system will not result in a falling door leaf.

2.3.4 Slack Belt/Wire Rope Breaker

Use a safety device on all belts and wire ropes that will send a slack belt/wire rope condition to the appropriate drive unit(s) and prevent unsafe operation or any other unsafe condition.

2.3.5 Motors

NEMA MG 1, high-starting torque, reversible type with sufficient horsepower and torque output to move the door in either direction from any position. Provide a motor to produce a door travel speed of not less than 6 inches per second without exceeding the rated capacity. Provide motors that operate on the indicated voltage. Provide motor enclosures that are drip-proof type or NEMA totally enclosed. Supply a hand crank which fits the motor for manual operation of the door in the event of a power failure. Install motors in approved locations. Provide motors that have a minimum service factor of 1.2 at continuous duty under maximum full load. Provide motors in accordance with Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM and requirements listed above.

When two or more motors are used, provide mechanical linkage, electronic position monitoring and/or logic to eliminate the possibility that the door may bind, catch or become adversely out of level during door operation.

Submit motor characteristics including horsepower, service factor, safety factor, and standards compliance.

2.3.6 Controls

Provide control equipment in accordance with NEMA ICS 2. Provide control enclosures in accordance with NEMA ICS 6, Type 12 or Type 4X. Provide door electrical controls in accordance with NEMA AB 1, NEMA ICS 2, NEMA ICS 5, and NEMA KS 1. Provide door electrical controls in accordance with NEMA ICS 1, NEMA ICS 6, NFPA 70, NFPA 79, UL 98, UL 248-1, UL 248-12, UL 489, UL 508, UL 1449, and UL 698A. Provide UL listed door control components. Provide each Door Module with the following operators:

a. Main Control Panel (Station) NEMA Type 4X enclosure.

b. Remote (Auxiliary) Control Panel (Station) at the opposite end of hangar door NEMA Type 4X enclosure to match Main Control Panel.

c. Provide emergency Stop Buttons located outside at the end of each hangar bay in a NEMA Type 4X enclosure.

d. Provide "Open" operator on the exterior of each bay of doors, keyed for use by Fire Department personnel to allow entry in the event of an emergency, in a NEMA Type 4X enclosure.

Provide conduit and control wiring between Main, Auxiliary, emergency stop controls, proximity switches, limit switches, and each door motor drive unit. Provide power and controls wiring and conduit in accordance with Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM.

Submit controls characteristics including all electrical components and devices used in the control system, enclosures, safety devices, transformer size and voltage, and emergency power connection.

2.3.6.1 Control Panel Enclosures

Provide NEMA ICS 6, Type 12 or Type 4X control panel enclosures. Provide an integral main power disconnect switch that is mechanically interlocked with the control panel door at each control panel. Provide factory wired field wiring terminal strip in each control panel and instantaneous three-phase thermal overload relays. Provide each control panel enclosure including an internal motor starter or VFD with adequate integral ventilation (air conditioning if required) for operation in a 120 degree F ambient environment. Provide NEMA rated control relays. Provide main control panel with

programmable logic controller.

Provide a three phase UL 1449 listed surge protection device (SPD) for the incoming power to each door control panel. Provide a UL 1449 listed surge suppression device (SPD) for each control circuit (limit switch, proximity switch, motor, brake, solenoid, indicating light, and pushbutton) that is routed external from each door main control panel.

Submit data for each incoming and outgoing power feeder and each control circuit.

Provide devices to control the logic and sequence of door and mullion operation to ensure safe, smooth and dependable operation at each control panel. Provide interlocks to preclude personnel injury, including an interlock between the power supply system and use of the hand crank for manual operation of the door. Provide constant-pressure type, fully guarded, illuminated push buttons on the control panel for both up and down operations. Provide mushroom type emergency stop button on each control panel. Utilize individual user password protected touch screen interface to select desired door or mullion motion. Door motion will be initiated via fully guarded push buttons.

Provide back-up power hook up at the control panel to connect to a portable generator provided by the Base via a pin and sleeve female receptacle (coordinate with Base) and manual transfer switch provided on the main control panel.

2.3.7 Limit Switches

Provide limit switches or proximity switches to automatically stop doors at the fully open and fully closed positions. Provide limit switches or proximity switch positions that are readily adjustable. Provide limit switches or proximity switches for the wind lock with visual indication on the control panel for each door leaf. Provide visual indication to notify the door operator that the wind locks are engaged for all door leaves.

Demonstrate the operability of all limit switches prior to Government occupancy.

2.3.8 Door Control Alarms

Provide an audible alarm device on each door main control panel (minimum 100 dbA) that sounds 5 seconds before the door moves and continues to sound when the door is moving. Coordinate this audible signal such that it is clearly different from all of the other audible signals utilized in the hangar bay.

Provide a visual alarm device above each door main control panel (LED beacon with 1600 lumens) that operates 5 seconds before the door moves and continues to operate when the door is moving. Coordinate the color of this visual signal such that it is clearly a different color than all of the other visual signals utilized in the hangar bay.

2.3.9 Safety Device

Provide an intrinsically safe (suitable for a Class I Division 2 hazardous location) electric safety edge on the bottom of the edge of each door, continuous over the full length of the door. Provide a safety edge located inside of a rubber cushioned bottom weather sealing edge (or boot) with sufficient vertical height (factoring in the time and distance that it takes to stop a closing door) to prevent collision damage along the bottom edge of the door. Activate the safety edge when the door is closing and do not allow the safety edge to prevent the door from completely closing and properly sealing along its entire length.

2.3.10 Control Transformers

Provide fused transformers inside of each Main Control Panel as necessary to reduce the voltage on the control circuits to 120 volts or less.

2.3.11 Electrical Components

NFPA 70. Provide automatic control and safety devices, including failsafe battery powered wireless limit switches or hard-wired limit switches electrified components. Wire rope reel type take-up devices are not allowed. Provide control wiring in accordance with NFPA 70. Provide conduit, wiring, and mounting of controls in accordance with Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM.

2.4 HEADER BOX

Construct the header boxes of carbon steel and finished in accordance with the paragraph FINISHES.

2.5 BOTTOM BEAM

Construct the bottom beam of carbon steel and finished in accordance with the paragraph FINISHES. Provide a bottom beam of a suitable width and depth to carry the load of the intermediate beams when the door is not closed, and to ensure full closing and a tight floor seal under full design wind speeds spanning between windlocks located at each jamb. Provide a heavy-duty bottom rubber seal to form a tight seal with the floor under all design conditions. Provide a bottom edge safety device that is integral with the bottom seal.

Design bottom beams to span between safety arrestors at the jambs and support the weight of the door, including intermediate beams, while remaining stable and within the door guides. If the door leaf safety arrestor alternative is utilized per paragraph DOOR LEAF SAFETY ARRESTERS, design the bottom beam to support the weight of the door, including intermediate beams with either end belt/wire rope, or any two intermediate belts/wire ropes, removed while remaining stable and within the door guides. Midspan splices are prohibited in the bottom beam.

2.6 WIND LOCK

At each door leaf provide wind locks at each jamb, which automatically activate and lock the bottom beam into place when the door reaches its closed position to maintain a tight floor seal and intermediate beam stability with tight fabric under design wind conditions. Provide a limit switch, or a proximity switch, with indicator to notify the door operator that all wind locks are engaged properly. Provide switches located below 18 inches above finish floor that are compliant with NFPA 70, Class I, Division 2 hazardous environment.

2.7 PERSONNEL DOOR

Personnel doors are not required in Hangar doors.

2.8 OPERATION

2.8.1 Door Operation

Provide a vertical lift fabric door which guides up and down in weather sealed vertical guides attached to the structure. Provide a door system which operates by lifting the bottom beam upwards in each door leaf, thereby stacking the intermediate beams one on top of the other, with the fabric material folding in pleats. Door operational safety is of paramount importance.

When the door system is fully open, all door system components will be outside of the required clearance area for the door opening.

When the door system is fully closed the door system will seal the opening and form a portion of the building's air barrier. The intermediate beams hang between the two fabric faces thus pulling the fabric material tight and sealing along the guides at each jamb. The tension created in the fabric panels is permitted to stabilize the intermediate beams, if proven capable by the manufacturer, and the bottom beam seal will fit tightly along the entire length of the door threshold.

Submit in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA. Including wiring diagrams and the complete manufacturer's instructions for operation and maintenance of the doors, door mullions where indicated, and accessories, including emergency operation, in the event of general building power failure to the doors.

2.8.2 Electrical Operation

Provide the main control panel with control logic such that when the remote building manual transfer switch "dry" auxiliary contact with the portable emergency generator is closed in the "emergency" position the control panel will automatically limit only one door lift motor or one mullion lift motor to operate at a time.

The door will be stopped by a primary limit switch when the door is opened completely. In case of over travel, the door will be stopped by a secondary limit switch to prevent damage. Slack belt/wire rope breakers will stop the drive unit when the door is closed. In case of belt/wire rope break/rupture or if an obstruction should prevent the door from being closed the slack belt/wire rope breakers will also stop the drive unit. Weight or springs activate the slack breakers.

A touch screen (HMI) control panel station is required at the main and at all auxiliary stations.

Control door operation by three buttons marked "OPEN", "CLOSE", and "STOP". The "OPEN" and "STOP" buttons require only momentary pressure to operate. The "CLOSE" button requires constant pressure to maintain the closing motion of the door. The door will immediately stop, and remain in that position, when the door is in motion and the "STOP" button is pressed or the "CLOSE" button is released. From that stop position, the door operation is then continued in either direction by the "OPEN" or "CLOSE" buttons. Removing the pressure from the "CLOSE" button results in stopping the motor drive and setting the brake.

Two buttons marked "Horizontal Position and Vertical Position" control the mullion operation. Both buttons are controlled by constant pressure to open and to close. Removing the pressure from either button stops the motor drive and sets the brake. The electrical control panel provides an interlock function to coordinate door leaf and mullion operation.

Buttons are illuminated on the HMI (control panel) and utilize simple flashing/solid illumination schemes to inform the operator of door status (fully open, closed, in motion, etc.). The large touch screen display graphically illustrates the door system to permit the user to select desired operation and inform the user of current door status. Door operation on the HMI (Control Panel) are password protected, by individual user, to prevent accidental or unauthorized operation.

2.9 FINISHES

2.9.1 Ferrous Metal

Provide cleaned, prepared and shop-finished ferrous metal surfaces in accordance with Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS . Follow coating system manufacturer's written instructions. Shop finishing of all ferrous metal coatings is required with field coatings limited to touch-up painting and coating of only unfinished accessories such as bolts and brackets.

2.9.2 Aluminum

Before fabrication, clean the units and provide the coating system specified below in accordance with the requirements of the Aluminum Association Designation System, AA DAF45.

Clear Anodized: Conforming to AA-M12-C22-A41 in accordance with NAAMM AMP 500 and complying with AAMA 611. The minimum finish thickness is 0.7 mil or greater.

2.10 SIGNAGE

Provide a placard sign immediately adjacent to all control panels indicating the below Notice. Include

the service level wind speed which corresponds to the ultimate wind speed used in design of the open/operational door in paragraph WIND LOADS in the Notice post..

Notice:

Vertical lift fabric doors will be closed and not operated when wind speeds above 60 mph are expected.

Vertical lift fabric doors will be transferred to back-up power for operation when commercial power is not available.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PROTECTIVE COATINGS

3.1.1 Cleaning

After fabrication, clean all metal surfaces thoroughly of all mill scale, rust, oil, grease and other foreign substances. Apply rust-preventive primer to all steel parts immediately after cleaning.

3.1.2 Shop Painting

After cleaning, coat with primer all steel surfaces other than machine-finished parts. Keep paint off finished bearing surfaces. Before assembly, prime surfaces that will be inaccessible after assembly. Handle painted materials with care to avoid scraping and breaking the protective film. Ferrous metal surfaces that will be exposed after fabrication will be shop coated and touch-up painted in the field in accordance with the paragraph FINISHES.

3.1.3 Metal Protection

Provide in accordance with Chapter 4 of UFC 1-200-01 when door system is in a corrosion prone location or where door system components use dissimilar metals. If dissimilar metals are used, also provide in accordance with MIL-STD-889. Provide added corrosion protection to the design such as, but not limited to, the following. Where aluminum will contact dissimilar metals, protect against galvanic action by painting contact surfaces with primer or by applying sealant or tape recommended by manufacturer for this purpose. Where aluminum will contact masonry or concrete, protect against corrosion by painting contact surfaces with bituminous coating.

3.2 WELDS

3.2.1 Visual Inspection

Furnish the services of AWS-certified welding inspectors for fabrication and erection inspection and testing and verification inspections in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M. Perform visual inspections on 100 percent of all welds with a Certified Welding Inspector. Document this inspection with the Nondestructive Testing.

Inspect proper preparation, size, gaging location, and acceptability of all welds; identification marking; operation and current characteristics of welding sets in use.

3.2.2 Nondestructive Testing

Perform nondestructive testing in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M. Perform ultrasonic testing in accordance with Table 6.2 or 6.3 of AWS D1.1/D1.1M. Test 50 percent of all welds, with sampling representative of all weld types and locations for the entire door system and for the duration of the fabrication schedule. All personnel performing NDT are required to be certified in accordance with ANSI/ASNT CP-189 in the method of testing being performed. Submit certificates showing compliance with ANSI/ASNT CP-189 for all NDT technicians. If more than 10 percent of welds made by a welder contain defects identified by testing, then all groove welds made by that welder are

required to be tested by ultrasonic testing, and all fillet welds made by that welder are required to be inspected by magnetic particle testing (MT) or dye penetrant testing (PT). When groove welds made by an individual welder are required to be tested, magnetic particle or dye penetrant testing may be used only in areas inaccessible to ultrasonic testing. Retest all repaired areas. Submit weld inspection report.

3.3 ERECTION

Provide all work associated with these door systems under the direct supervision and control of the fabricator for safety, control of product liability, and Engineer of Record responsibilities. Coordinate the erection of the doors with the work of other trades. Coordinate the design, fabrication and erection of the door systems and adjust for actual camber, fabrication, and erection tolerances of the supporting structure including simulated door weight load testing and survey to ensure proper fit-up of the final door system. Coordinate mullion pit locations (including their drains), alignment and orientation. Ensure that all steel support, bracing and framing members are furnished and accurately installed. Coordinate electrical work, including locations of all panels, equipment, motors and other components for required clearances, access and routing of power.

3.3.1 Assembly

Assemble and install the doors and accessories in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and installation manual. Secure guides to the walls plum, level, and in-line. Anchor guides at spacing indicated on the manufacturer's installation drawings. Provide additional supports as necessary for attachment of guides, brackets, doors, and operation mechanisms. After erection is complete and before touch-up field painting is applied, thoroughly clean all abraded surfaces, field welds, and field bolts; coat in accordance with paragraph FINISHES.

3.3.2 Cleaning

Clean both the interior and exterior of doors after the completion of erection.

3.3.3 Control Panel Installation

Locate all door control panels indoors, adjacent to the door opening, and with an unobstructed line of sight for the entire door opening. Provide all conduit entries into the bottom of the control panel. Mount control panels and provide three phase power to each control panel.

3.4 ELECTRICAL WORK

NFPA 70. Provide all conduit, wiring, and mounting of controls in accordance with Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM.

Door manufacturer to coordinate with the qualified, licensed electrical contractor who will provide and install all 480 3-phase supply power to all components (such as Main, auxiliary, controllers, panels, motors, and other electrical devices) which require this low voltage supply power. The qualified, licensed electrical contractor will provide and install all conduit for the control level power under the review and approval of the door manufacturer. Either the qualified, licensed electrical contractor or a factory authorized technician may provide and install all wiring for control level power under the review and approval of the door manufacturer in accordance with the approved construction submittals.

3.5 ACCEPTANCE TESTING PROCEDURE AND REPORT

Submit an Acceptance Testing Procedure for approval, which includes coordination with Section 01 91 00.15 BUILDING COMMISSIONING for such items as hangar door position switches which interact with HVAC controls. After Government approval, perform the testing and submit a report of the results. Provide acceptance testing for the entire door system, including every component, performed by the door manufacturer and suppliers. The following subparagraphs are included in the acceptance testing.

3.5.1 General

Upon completion of installation, including work by other trades, lubricate, adjust, and test doors to verify operation in accordance with manufacturer's product data. Final adjustments will be made by the Manufacturer's authorized representative. Adjust and re-test the doors until the entire installation is fully operational and acceptable. Acceptance testing must consist of operating each door open and closed (one cycle) ten times successfully and consecutively within a nine-hour time interval in accordance with manufacturer's recommended time interval between open/close cycles. Provide Contracting Officer's Representative a copy of the final acceptance testing report with completed tests.

3.5.2 Door Drop Prevention Demonstration

Perform a non-destructive demonstration of the safety arrester function by slowly engaging the installed safety arresters on the guiderails at a height of 3 feet above closed position in a controlled manner so as to not fall and not damage any door system components or adjacent structure. Perform demonstration on all door leaves and components in the presence of the Contracting Officer's Representative.

If the door leaf safety arrestor alternative is utilized per paragraph DOOR LEAF ARRESTER ALTERNATIVE, perform a non-destructive demonstration showing the bottom beam is able to support the door with the loss of either end belt/wire rope, or any two intermediate belts/wire ropes, in a safe and controlled manner so as to not fall and not damage any door components or adjacent structure. Perform demonstration on all door leaves and components in the presence of the Contracting Officer's Representative.

3.6 PERSONNEL TRAINING

Provide an 8-hour on-site training session for the door operating personnel and maintenance department. In the training, outline door safety, operation, troubleshooting and repair guidelines. Record this on-site training and provide a video presented in a coherent fashion such that the Government may use the video as the sole training program for future user operators. In multiple locations throughout the video, specifically mention the door system must be completely closed prior to experiencing 60 mph wind speeds. It is acceptable to utilize stock training video content in this video provided the door operation, safety and controls are identical to the door system provided.

3.7 EXTRA MATERIALS

Supply a door fabric patch kit with approximately 45 square feet of fabric for each hangar door and all other materials required for door panel repair. Provide all unique tools required to maintain the door system. Provide a patch kit with color matched fabric and associated repair materials and tools.

3.8 INSPECTION AND ADJUSTMENT

Within the 12 month warranty period, following the initial period of use and changes in seasonal temperature, the manufacturer's authorized representative will return to inspect and adjust doors to confirm the door system is fully operational and acceptable. Provide the Contracting Officer's Representative an inspection report outlining observations, door condition, operation, and all items requiring adjustment or requiring repair/replacement under the door system warranty. Include a report with recommended annual inspection and maintenance items. As needed, schedule a follow-up visit to complete items requiring adjustment, repair or replacement. Manufacturer is responsible for items requiring adjustment, repair or replacement for the 3 year maintenance-free warranty period or 1500 cycles, whichever occurs first, beginning after the first 12 month contractor's warranty period.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 08 - OPENINGS

SECTION 08 34 73

SOUND CONTROL DOOR ASSEMBLIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 QUALITY CONTROL
1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
1.5 WARRANTY

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION
2.1.1 Design Requirements
2.1.1.1 Door Design
2.1.1.2 Frame Design
2.1.2 Performance Requirements
2.1.2.1 STC (Sound Transmission Classification) Rating
2.2 FABRICATION
2.2.1 Hollow Metal Sound Retardant Doors
2.2.1.1 Construction
2.2.1.2 Coating
2.2.2 Wood Sound Retardant Doors
2.2.2.1 Faces
2.2.3 Door Finishing
2.3 COMPONENTS
2.3.1 Frames
2.3.2 Door Frame Sound Infill
2.3.3 Hardware Reinforcements
2.3.4 Jamb Anchors
2.3.4.1 Masonry Type
2.3.4.2 Stud-Wall Type
2.3.4.3 Post-installed Expansion Type
2.3.5 Door Hardware
2.3.6 Door Bottoms
2.3.6.1 Automatic Door Bottoms
2.3.7 Thresholds
2.4 TESTS, INSPECTIONS, AND VERIFICATIONS
2.4.1 Sound Transmission Classification
2.4.2 Cam Lift Hinges
2.4.3 Guarantee

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION
3.1.1 Frame Painting and Cleaning
3.2 INSTALLATION
3.2.1 Frame

3.2.2 Door
3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
3.3.1 Testing and Performance

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 08 34 73

SOUND CONTROL DOOR ASSEMBLIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS D1.3/D1.3M	(2018) Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A36/A36M	(2019) Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel
ASTM A108	(2024) Standard Specification for Steel Bar, Carbon and Alloy, Cold-Finished
ASTM A568/A568M	(2019a) Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet, Carbon, Structural, and High-Strength, Low-Alloy, Hot-Rolled and Cold-Rolled, General Requirements for
ASTM A1008/A1008M	(2024) Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, Solution Hardened, and Bake Hardenable
ASTM A1011/A1011M	(2023) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet and Strip, Hot-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, and Ultra-High Strength
ASTM C143/C143M	(2020) Standard Test Method for Slump of Hydraulic-Cement Concrete
ASTM C476	(2023) Standard Specification for Grout for Masonry
ASTM D6386	(2022) Standard Practice for Preparation of Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coated Iron and Steel Product and Hardware Surfaces for Painting
ASTM E90	(2023) Standard Test Method for Laboratory Measurement of Airborne Sound Transmission Loss of Building Partitions and Elements
ASTM E336	(2023) Standard Test Method for Measurement of Airborne Sound Attenuation between Rooms in Buildings
ASTM E413	(2022) Classification for Rating Sound Insulation
ASTM E1289	(2008; R 2022) Standard Specification for Reference Specimen for Sound Transmission Loss

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Fabrication Drawings

SD-03 Product Data

Wood Sound Retardant Doors; G, DO

Door Frames; G, DO

Door Hardware; G, DO

Door Frame Sound Infill; G, DO

Thresholds; G, DO

Astragals; G, DO

SD-06 Test Reports

Acoustical Tests; G, DO

SD-07 Certificates

Wood Sound Retardant Doors; G, DO

Door Frames; G, DO

Door Hardware; G, DO

Thresholds; G, DO

Astragals; G, DO

Assembly Test Reports; G, DO

1.3 QUALITY CONTROL

Ensure work within this section is designed and furnished by one manufacturer, who has been engaged in the manufacture of Sound Retardant Wood Swinging Door systems for at least five years prior to the start of this work.

Provide acoustic assemblies manufactured by a single source specializing in the production of this type work for a minimum of five years.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Ship all doors in the manufacturer's undamaged individual cartons, securely bundled and wrapped with moisture-resistant covers and stored in accordance with the manufacturer's printed instructions in a dry, clean, and ventilated area.

Deliver and store wood doors in the building following the installation of concrete, terrazzo, plaster, or other wet materials, and only after the building has dried out and has a roof.

Store all materials on planks in a dry location. Store doors and frames vertically with minimum 3 inches airspace between. Store doors on the edge to eliminate any potential damage to the door bottom seal. Cover all material to protect from damage but in a manner to allow proper circulation.

Maintain relative humidity in the building between 30 and 65 percent. Maintain the ambient temperature at 60 degrees F minimum at the time of installation of wood doors.

Perform final adjustment of seals when temperatures and humidity conditions replicate the interior conditions that will exist when the building is occupied.

1.5 WARRANTY

Manufacturer's warranty for 5 years from date of supply, covering material and workmanship. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Failure to meet sound rating requirements

b. Faulty operation of sound seals

c. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal use or weathering.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Provide sound retardant door assemblies of the thickness, width, and height indicated, complete with perimeter seals, seal housings, gasketing, automatic door bottoms, thresholds, door frames, and astragals as required to conform to the specified STC per ASTM E90 and ASTM E1289.

Submit fabrication drawings for Wood Sound Retardant Doors, Door Frames and Door Frame Sound Infill.

Submit certificates showing conformance with the referenced standards in this section, and manufacturer's catalog data including STC ratings and UL fire rating, where applicable, for the following items: wood sound retardant doors; door frames; door hardware; thresholds; and astragals.

Provide assemblies that are complete with metal frame, wood door(s), sealing system, and Cam-lift hinges (when required).

2.1.1 Design Requirements

2.1.1.1 Door Design

Provide sound Retardant Wood Swinging Doors that are a 1-3/4-inch thickness construction with sizes as indicated on drawings. No visible seams are permitted on door faces. Provide face gauges, internal sound retardant core and perimeter door edge construction per manufacturer's standard for the specified STC rating. No lead or asbestos is permitted in door construction to achieve STC performance. Provide face veneer species cut and color as selected from manufacturer's full range of available colors and patterns. No lead or asbestos is permitted in door construction to achieve performance requirements.

2.1.1.2 Frame Design

Provide sound Retardant Metal Frames conforming to ASTM A1008/A1008M, not less than 0.0747-inch thick, and free from pitting, scale, stretcher strains, fluting, and surface defects with

integral trim and shipped with temporary spreader. Knockdown frames are not acceptable.

Provide frames with 2 inch faces, profiles and dimensions as indicated, with mitered reinforced corners, welded the full depth of frame and trim, with exposed surfaces ground smooth and flush. Close contact edges to hairline joints.

2.1.2 Performance Requirements

2.1.2.1 STC (Sound Transmission Classification) Rating

Provide doors with an STC per the door schedule.

2.2 FABRICATION

Provide doors that are minimum 16 gauge, 1 3/4 inch thick with welded, seamless construction. No visible joints are permitted on the exposed faces or edges. Join door skins at vertical edges by continuous welds, ground and dressed smooth to provide a flush finish. Reinforce top and bottom with 16 gauge continuous inverted steel channels spot welded to both faces. Finish both top and bottom to provide a smooth flush condition. Bevel both vertical edges 1/8 inch in 2 inches.

Clean and sand to smooth finish all doors to remove handling and storage marks, raised grain, minor surface marks and abrasions which are to receive a job site finish.

2.2.1 Hollow Metal Sound Retardant Doors

2.2.1.1 Construction

Conform to ASTM A1008/A1008M for door construction utilizing steel facing sheets. Conform stretcher level flatness to ASTM A568/A568M; not less than0.0598 inch thick; free from pitting, scale, and surface defects; separated by a core construction designed to meet the required STC; and tested and rated in accordance with ASTM E90.

Provide doors that have flush seamless face sheets and vertical edges, with continuous welded and smooth joints. Provide edges that are flush or rabbeted as required for perimeter seals.

Provide door surfaces that are visually flat and free from warp, waviness, and other surface irregularities and defects. Maximum allowable warp or twist-can not exceed 1/8 inch when measured with a 7 foot straightedge along the diagonal and not exceed 1/16 inch when measured with a 7 foot straightedge in the width or in any position along the length of the door.

Provide hardware reinforcement that is steel drilled, tapped to template requirements and welded in place. Provide minimum thicknesses as follows:

a. Butts, 0.1494 inch

b. Lock strike, 0.1196 inch

c. Surface applied hardware 0.0747 inch

2.2.1.2 Coating

Thoroughly clean all mill scale, rust, oil, grease, dirt, and other foreign materials from surfaces before the application of the shop coat of paint.

After cleaning, provide galvanized surfaces free of paint in accordance with ASTM D6386, Method A, B, C, or D.

Apply to clean prepared dry surfaces one shop coat of rust inhibitive metallic oxide or synthetic resin primer by brush, dipping, or other approved method to provide a continuous minimum dry film

thickness (dft) of 0.9 mil.

Shop paint the exposed door surfaces, including surfaces that are galvanized.

Shop paint the concealed exterior door surfaces except galvanized surfaces.

2.2.2 Wood Sound Retardant Doors

Construct doors with wood veneer facings separated by a core construction designed to meet the required STC. Test, rate, and label in accordance with ASTM E90.

Refer to Section 08 14 00 WOOD DOORS for grade construction and requirements.

2.2.2.1 Faces

Refer to Section 08 14 00 WOOD DOORS for wood veneer faces.

2.2.3 Door Finishing

Refer to Section 08 14 00 WOOD DOORS for door finishing.

2.3 COMPONENTS

2.3.1 Frames

Construct frames for Sound Retardant Wood Swinging Doors from formed sheet steel or structural shapes and bars. Provide sheet steel that is commercial quality, level, cold rolled steel conforming to ASTM A1008/A1008Mor hot rolled, pickled and oiled steel conforming to ASTM A1011/A1011M. Comply steel shapes with ASTM A36/A36M and steel bars with ASTM A108, Grade 1018.

2.3.2 Door Frame Sound Infill

Grout: Comply with ASTM C476, with a slump of not more than 4 inches as measured according to ASTM C143/C143M.

Corrosion-Resistant Coating: Cold-applied asphalt mastic, compounded for 15 mil dry film thickness per coat. Provide inert-type noncorrosive compound free of asbestos fibers, sulfur components, and other deleterious impurities.

Select the appropriate infill material .

2.3.3 Hardware Reinforcements

Factory mortise, reinforce, drill and tap frames for all mortise hardware as required by hardware manufacturer's template. Provide necessary reinforcement plates as required for surface mounted hardware; installer to perform all field drilling and tapping. Provide dust cover boxes on all frame mortises. Provide minimum thicknesses as follows:

a. Butts, 3/16 inch

b. Lock strike, 0.1196 inch

c. Surface applied hardware 0.0747 inch

2.3.4 Jamb Anchors

Provide number and spacing of anchors as follows:

2.3.4.1 Masonry Type

Locate anchors not more than 18 inches from top and bottom of frame. Space anchors not more than 32 inches o.c. and as follows:

a. Two anchors per jamb up to 60 inches in height.

b. Three anchors per jamb from 60 to 90 inches in height.

c. Four anchors per jamb from 90 to 96 inches in height.

d. Four anchors per jamb plus one additional anchor per jamb for each 24 inches, or fraction thereof, more than 96 inches in height.

2.3.4.2 Stud-Wall Type

Locate anchors not more than 18 inches from top and bottom of frame. Space anchors not more than 32 inches o.c. and as follows:

a. Three anchors per jamb up to 60 inches in height.

b. Four anchors per jamb from 60 to 90 inches in height.

c. Five anchors per jamb from 90 to 96 inches in height.

d. Five anchors per jamb plus one additional anchor per jamb for each 24 inches, or fraction thereof, more than 96 inches in height.

e. Two anchors per head for frames more than 42 inches wide and mounted in metal-stud partitions.

2.3.4.3 Post-installed Expansion Type

Locate anchors not more than 6 inches from top and bottom of frame. Space anchors not more than 26 inches o.c.

2.3.5 Door Hardware

Provide the following STC related hardware with the door; cam-lift hinges, perimeter seals, astragals, door bottoms, thresholds, hardware standoff brackets as required.

Include on Fabrication drawings a finish hardware schedule for each door and a hollow metal door frame schedule for each door indicating profile, dimensions, hardware reinforcement, and frame anchorage. Also indicate perimeter seals, door-bottom devices and other hardware items that are assembled in the shop.

Refer to Section 08 71 00 DOOR HARDWARE for remaining hardware requirements.

2.3.6 Door Bottoms

Neoprene or silicone gasket held in place by metal housing; mortised into bottom edge of door.

2.3.6.1 Automatic Door Bottoms

Neoprene or silicone gasket, held in place by metal housing, that automatically drops to form seal when door is closed; mounted to bottom edge of door with screws.

Mounting: as required by testing to achieve STC rating indicated.

2.3.7 Thresholds

Provide metal thresholds where indicated. Provide thresholds that are extruded aluminum, 6063-T5 alloy, mill finish, not less than 1/8 inch thick, with integral seal grooves formed to the indicated section.

2.4 TESTS, INSPECTIONS, AND VERIFICATIONS

2.4.1 Sound Transmission Classification

Provide test reports prepared by a nationally recognized, independent laboratory for Acoustical Tests, Air Infiltration Tests, Wind Loading Tests, and Water Leakage Tests indicating that the sound transmission classification (STC) of the proposed door, based on tests at 16 third-octave band frequencies from 125 to 4,000 hertz, is no less than the specified STC when tested in accordance with ASTM E90, and that the door tested is hung in substantially the type of wall and frame as indicated and is fully operable with hardware and perimeter seals installed.

2.4.2 Cam Lift Hinges

When required to achieve STC, manufacturer to furnish laboratory test data certifying hinges have been cycled a minimum of 1,000,000 while supporting a minimum door weight of 350 pounds.

Full-mortise template type that raises the door 1/2 inch when door is fully open; with hardened pin; fabricated from stainless steel.

2.4.3 Guarantee

Provide written guarantee that each door delivered to the project is equal in construction, sound transmission classification (STC), and positive pressure test rating where applicable, with appropriate labeling and markings, to that of the sample door tested. Clearly state in written guarantee that each door assembly, when installed in accordance with the manufacturer's printed instructions, has an in-place STC within 3 decibels of the specimen tested. Submit the following test data and Certificates with the written Guarantee:

a. Acoustical Tests

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

Upon receipt of material, thoroughly inspect all frames, doors and accessories. Verify quantities and tag numbers according to the packing list provided. Report all discrepancies, deficiencies and/or damages immediately to Contracting Officer.

Prior to installation check all doors and frames for correct size and swing. Verify that frames are plumb, square and aligned without twist in accordance with tolerances published by NAAMM/HMMA and SDI.

3.1.1 Frame Painting and Cleaning

Clean thoroughly all surfaces of all mill scale, rust, oil, grease, dirt, and other foreign materials before the application of the shop coat of paint.

Apply one shop coat of rust inhibitive metallic oxide or synthetic resin primer applied to clean, dry, and prepared surfaces by brush, dipping, or other approved method to provide a continuous minimum dry film thickness of 0.9 mil.

3.2 INSTALLATION

3.2.1 Frame

Install frames plumb and true with not more than 1/32 inch deviation in vertical alignment in 8 feet. Anchor to the wall in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. Grout frames solid with mortar in masonry, concrete, and plaster wall construction. Spot grout frames in dry wall partitions with mortar at the jamb anchor clips; fill the space between metal frame and stud partition solidly with fiberglass or mineral wool insulation.

Field splices may be required after installation because of shipping limitations. Field weld splices by certified welders per manufacturer's instructions and in accordance with AWS D1.3/D1.3M.

3.2.2 Door

Install and adjust all doors, hardware, and seals in accordance with the approved drawings, hardware schedules, and the printed instructions of the door manufacturer.

Install and adjust perimeter seals and automatic door bottom seals to provide positive compression contact with the entire sealing surface with no gaps, openings, or breaks. Hinges or hardware which distort or pinch the perimeter seal during operation of the door will be rejected.

Install door bottom devices to seal the space between the door bottoms and the finished floor and the space between the seal and seal housing.

Field apply perimeter seal housings with mitered corners and with flush, aligned hairline joints.

Install components to manufacturer's written instructions. Coordinate with gypsum board and concrete wall construction for anchor placement. Set frames plumb, square, level and at correct elevation. Adjust operable parts for correct clearances and function. Install and adjust perimeter and bottom acoustic seals.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

Provide third party testing in accordance with ASTM E336. Verify in writing that installed product performs no less than five (5) ASTC or NIC rating points below the specified laboratory STC rating. Examine, adjust, and retest any installation not meeting that criteria until compliance is obtained.

3.3.1 Testing and Performance

Provide assemblies that are identical to those tested at an independent acoustical laboratory qualified under the National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP) by the National Institute for Science and Technology (NIST) in accordance with ASTM E90 and ASTM E413. For the assembly test reports include the laboratory name, test report number and date of test.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 08 - OPENINGS

SECTION 08 41 13

ALUMINUM-FRAMED ENTRANCES AND STOREFRONTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS
1.2.1 Pre-Installation Meetings
1.3 SUBMITTALS
1.4 QUALITY CONTROL
1.4.1 Qualifications
1.4.1.1 Installer Qualifications
1.4.1.2 Manufacturer Qualifications
1.4.2 Single-Source Responsibility
1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
1.5.1 Ordering
1.5.2 Packing, Shipping, Handling and Unloading
1.5.3 Storage and Protection
1.6 PROJECT / SITE CONDITIONS
1.6.1 Field Measurements
1.7 WARRANTY

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION
2.1.1 Design Requirements for Aluminum (Entrances and Components)
2.1.1.1 Material Standard
2.1.1.2 Recycled Content
2.1.1.3 Sealants
2.1.1.4 Thermal Barrier
2.2 FABRICATION
2.2.1 Entrance System Fabrication
2.2.2 Shop Assembly
2.2.2.1 Welding
2.2.3 Finish
2.2.4 Fabrication Tolerance
2.2.4.1 Material Cuts
2.2.4.2 Joints
2.2.4.3 Variation
2.2.4.4 Flatness
2.3 MATERIALS
2.3.1 Sealants
2.3.2 Glass
2.4 ACCESSORIES
2.4.1 Fasteners
2.4.2 Perimeter Anchors
2.4.2.1 Inserts and Anchorage Devices
2.4.3 Standard Entrance Hardware
2.4.3.1 Weatherstripping

2.4.3.2 Threshold
2.4.3.3 Offset Pivots
2.4.3.4 Panic Device
2.4.3.5 Closer
2.4.3.6 Security Lock or Dead Lock
2.4.3.7 Cylinder(s)/Thumb-turn
2.4.3.8 Cylinder Guard

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION
3.1.1 Site Verification of Conditions
3.2 PREPARATION
3.2.1 Adjacent Surfaces Protection
3.2.2 Aluminum Surface Protection
3.3 INSTALLATION
3.3.1 Tolerances
3.3.2 Adjusting
3.3.3 Related Products Installation Requirements
3.3.3.1 Sealants (Perimeter)
3.3.3.2 Glass
3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
3.4.1 Air Infiltration
3.4.2 Wind Loads
3.4.3 Deflection
3.4.4 Condensation Resistance and Thermal Transmittance
3.4.5 Water Infiltration
3.5 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING
3.5.1 Protection
3.5.2 Cleaning
3.6 WARRANTY

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 08 41 13

ALUMINUM-FRAMED ENTRANCES AND STOREFRONTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ALUMINUM ASSOCIATION (AA)

AA DAF45	(2003; Reaffirmed 2009) Designation System for Aluminum Finishes

AMERICAN ARCHITECTURAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (AAMA)

AAMA 501	(2015) Methods of Test for Exterior Walls
AAMA 611	(2014) Voluntary Specification for Anodized Architectural Aluminum
AAMA 800	(2016) Voluntary Specifications and Test Methods for Sealants
AAMA 1503	(2009) Voluntary Test Method for Thermal Transmittance and Condensation Resistance of Windows, Doors and Glazed Wall Sections

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF CIVIL ENGINEERS (ASCE)

ASCE 7-16	(2017; Errata 2018; Supp 1 2018) Minimum Design Loads and Associated Criteria for Buildings and Other Structures

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM B221	(2021) Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes
ASTM E283	(2019) Standard Test Method for Determining the Rate of Air Leakage Through Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors Under Specified Pressure Differences Across the Specimen
ASTM E330/E330M	(2014; R 2021) Standard Test Method for Structural Performance of Exterior Windows, Doors, Skylights and Curtain Walls by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference
ASTM E331	(2000; R 2023) Standard Test Method for Water Penetration of Exterior Windows, Skylights, Doors, and Curtain Walls by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference
ASTM E783	(2002; R 2018) Standard Test Method for Field Measurement of Air Leakage Through Installed Exterior

Windows and Doors

ASTM E1105	(2015; R 2023) Standard Test Method for Field Determination of Water Penetration of Installed Exterior Windows, Skylights, Doors, and Curtain Walls, by Uniform or Cyclic Static Air Pressure Difference
ASTM E1424	(2022) Standard Test Method for Determining the Rate of Air Leakage Through Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors Under Specified Pressure and Temperature Differences Across the Specimen
ASTM F1642/F1642M	(2017) Standard Test Method for Glazing and Glazing Systems Subject to Airblast Loadings

BUILDERS HARDWARE MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (BHMA)

ANSI/BHMA A156.4	(2024) Door Controls - Closers
ANSI/BHMA A156.10	(2024) Power Operated Pedestrian Doors

INTERNATIONAL CODE COUNCIL (ICC)

ICC IBC	(2021) International Building Code

U.S. GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION (GSA)

FS TT-P-645	(Rev C; Notice 1) Primer, Paint, Zinc-Molybdate, Alkyd Type

UL SOLUTIONS (UL)

UL 325	(2017; Reprint Feb 2020) UL Standard for Safety Door, Drapery, Gate, Louver, and Window Operators and Systems

1.2 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

1.2.1 Pre-Installation Meetings

Conduct a meeting before installation begins to verify the project requirements, substrate conditions, manufacturer's installation instructions, and manufacturer's warranty requirements.

Within 30 days of the Contract Award, submit the following for review and approval by the Contracting Officer:

a. List of product installations

b. Sample warranty

c. Finish and color samples

d. Manufacturer's catalog data

Concurrently submit certified test reports showing compliance with specified performance characteristics and

UL 325 for the following:

a. Wind Load (Resistance) in accordance with

AAMA 501

b. Deflection in accordance with

ASTM F1642/F1642M

c. Condensation Resistance and Thermal Transmittance Performance Requirements in accordance with

AAMA 1503

d. Water Infiltration in accordance with

ASTM E331

e. Structural Requirements in accordance with

ASTM F1642/F1642M

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Sample Warranty; G,

List of Product Installations; G,

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Installation Drawings; G,DO

Fabrication Drawings; G, DO

SD-03 Product Data

Manufacturer's Catalog Data; G, DO

Finish; G, DO

Recycled Content of Aluminum Material; S

SD-04 Samples

Finish and Color Samples; G, DO

SD-06 Test Reports

Certified Test Reports; G, DO

Deflection

Air Infiltration

Condensation Resistance and Thermal Transmittance

Water Infiltration

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Manufacturer's Instructions

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Manufacturer's Product Warranty

1.4 QUALITY CONTROL

1.4.1 Qualifications

1.4.1.1 Installer Qualifications

Provide documentation of the installer's experience in performing the work specified in this section.

Ensure that the installers are specialized in work similar to that required for this project, and that they are acceptable to product manufacturer.

1.4.1.2 Manufacturer Qualifications

Ensure that manufacturers meet the requirements specified in this section and project drawings.

Ensure that the manufacturer is capable of providing field service representation during construction, approving acceptable installers and approving application methods.

1.4.2 Single-Source Responsibility

When aluminum entrances are part of a building enclosure system, that includes storefront framing, windows, a curtain wall system, and related products, provide building enclosure system products from a single-source manufacturer.

Use a single source manufacturer with sole responsibility for providing design, structural engineering, and custom fabrication for door portal systems and for supplying components, materials, and products. Do not use products provided from numerous sources for assembly at the site. Ensure that the following work items and components are fabricated or supplied by a single source are:

a. Glazed walls to be constructed around door portals as specified in this Section.

b. Door operating hardware to be installed on or within door portals as specified in Section 08 71 00 DOOR HARDWARE.

c. Glass as specified in Section 08 81 00 GLAZING.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

1.5.1 Ordering

To avoid construction delays, comply with the manufacturer's lead-time requirements and instructions for ordering.

1.5.2 Packing, Shipping, Handling and Unloading

Deliver materials in the manufacturer's original, unopened, undamaged containers with identification

labels intact.

1.5.3 Storage and Protection

Store materials in a way that protects them from exposure to harmful weather conditions. Avoid damaging the storefront material and components during handling. Protect storefront material against damage from elements, construction activities, and other hazards before, during, and after storefront installation.

Do not use adhesive papers or sprayed coatings that become firmly bonded when exposed to sunlight. Do not leave coating residue on surfaces.

1.6 PROJECT / SITE CONDITIONS

1.6.1 Field Measurements

Verify actual measurements or openings by taking field measurements before fabrication; record these measurements on shop drawings. To avoid construction delays, coordinate field measurements, and fabrication schedule with construction progress.

1.7 WARRANTY

Provide a written manufacturer's warranty, executed by a company official, warranting against defects in materials and products for 2 years from the date of shipment. Warrant that the door corner construction is for the life of the project. Provide a written installer's warranty, warranting work to be watertight and free from defective materials, defective workmanship, and glass breakage as a result of defective design, and agreeing to replace components that fail within 2 years.

The warranty states the following:

a. Watertight and airtight system installation is completed within specified tolerances.

b. The completed installation remains free of rattles, wind whistles and noise caused by thermal movement and wind pressure.

c. System is structurally sound and free from distortion.

d. Glass and glazing gaskets will not break or "pop" from frames as a result of design, wind load pressure, movement caused by expansion or contraction, or structural loading.

e. Glazing sealants and gaskets remain free of abnormal deterioration or dislocation as a result of sunlight, weather, or oxidation.

Provide written warranty stating that the organic coating finish will not fade more than 10 percent or show chalking, yellowing, peeling, cracking, pitting, corroding or variations in color, or gloss deterioration beyond the manufacturer's descriptive standards for 10 years from the shipment date and agreeing to promptly correct defects.

Provide a written thermal integrity warranty for 5 years from ship date against thermal barrier system failure resulting from the following:

a. Longitudinal and transverse thermal barrier shrinkage.

b. Thermal barrier cracking.

c. Structural failure of the thermal barrier material.

d. Loss of adhesion or loss of prescribed edge pressure on glazing material, resulting in excessive air and water infiltration.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Provide aluminum entrances, with glass and glazing, door hardware, and components.

Aluminum entrances include impact resistance entrances; medium stile, 3 1/2 inch vertical face dimension, 1-3/4 inch depth or as required for fire resistance rating, for interior structural silicone glaze, for high-traffic/impact-resistant applications.

2.1.1 Design Requirements for Aluminum (Entrances and Components)

Provide a door portal system designed to withstand the following loads without breakage, loss, failure of seals, product deterioration, or other defects.

a. Dead and Live Loads: Determined by ASCE 7-16 and calculated in accordance with applicable codes.

b. Seismic Loads: Design and install the system to comply with the seismic requirements for the project location in accordance with Section 1613 of the International Building Code, ICC IBC.

c. Wind Loads: Design and install the system so that the effects of wind load acting inward and outward normal to the plane of the wall are in accordance with ASTM E330/E330M.

d. Thermal Loads And Movement:

(1) Ambient Temperature Range: 120 degrees F

(2) Material Surfaces Range: 180 degrees F

e. Water and Air Resistance: Provide weatherstripping, exterior gaskets, sealants, and other accessories to resist water and air penetration.

2.1.1.1 Material Standard

ASTM B221; 6063-T5 alloy and tempered.

Provide door stile and rail face dimensions of the entrance doors as follows:

Vertical Stile	Top Rail	Bottom Rail
3-1/2 inches	3-1/2 inches	6-1/2 inches

Provide major portions of the door members at 0.125 inches nominal in thickness and glazing molding at 0.050 inches thick.

2.1.1.2 Recycled Content

Provide aluminum framed entrances and storefronts that have a minimum of 20 percent recycled content based upon the aluminum billet used in the original material. Provide data indicating percentage of recycled content of aluminum material.

2.1.1.3 Sealants

Provide either ethylene propylene diene monomer (EPDM) elastomeric extrusions or thermoplastic elastomer glazing gaskets. Structural silicone sealant is required.

Internal Sealants: Provide sealants that according to the manufacturer will remain permanently elastic, tacky, non-drying, non-migrating, and weather tight.

2.1.1.4 Thermal Barrier

Use a rigid, structural thermal barrier to separate all exterior aluminum from interior aluminum. For purposes of this specification, a structural thermal barrier is defined as a system that transfers shear during bending and, therefore, promotes composite action between the exterior and interior extrusions. Do not use a nonstructural thermal barrier. Ensure that the thermal barrier provides a structural connection between the two sides of the door.

2.2 FABRICATION

Provide the following information when submitting fabrication drawings for custom fabrications:

a. Indicate elevations, detailed design, dimensions, member profiles, joint locations, arrangement of units, and member connections.

b. Show the following items:

(1) Details of special shapes.

(2) Reinforcing.

(3) Anchorage system.

(4) Interfacing with building construction.

(5) Provisions for expansion and contraction.

(6) Thermal breaks.

c. Indicate typical glazing details and internal sealant requirements as recommended by the sealant manufacturer.

d. Clearly indicate locations of exposed fasteners and joints.

e. Clearly show where and how the manufacturer's system deviates from Contract drawings and these specifications.

2.2.1 Entrance System Fabrication

Provide door corner construction consisting of mechanical clip fastening, SIGMA deep penetration plug welds and 1-1/8 inch long fillet welds inside and outside all four corners. Provide a hook-in type exterior glazing stop with EPDM glazing gaskets reinforced with non-stretchable cord. Provide an interior glazing stop that is mechanically fastened to the door member and that incorporates a silicone-compatible spacer used with silicone sealant.

Accurately fit and secure joints and corners. Make joints hairline in appearance. Remove burrs and smooth edges. Prepare components with internal reinforcement for door hardware. Arrange fasteners and attachments so that they are concealed from view.

Separate dissimilar metals with protective coating or pre-formed separators to prevent contact and corrosion.

2.2.2 Shop Assembly

Fabricate and assemble units with joints only at the intersection of aluminum members with hairline joints; rigidly secure these units, and seal them in accordance with the manufacturer's

recommendations.

2.2.2.1 Welding

Conceal welds on aluminum members in accordance with AWS recommendations or methods recommended by the manufacturer. Members showing welding bloom or discoloration on finish or material distortion will be rejected by the Contacting Officer.

2.2.3 Finish

Before fabrication, clean the units and give them a AA-M-10-C22-A41 clear (natural) anodized finish in accordance with the requirements of the AA DAF45. The finish thickness is A41, 0.4 mil or greater.

a. Clear Anodized; Conforming to AA-M-10-C22-A41 and AAMA 611.

Select and edit the following items for the appropriate finish; delete types that do not apply.

(1) Architectural Class II

(2) Etched, medium matte

(3) Clear anodic coating, 0.4 minimum thickness

2.2.4 Fabrication Tolerance

Fabricate and assemble units with joints only at intersection of aluminum members with hairline joints; rigidly secure these units, and seal them in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

Fabricate aluminum entrances in accordance with the entrance manufacturer's prescribed tolerances.

2.2.4.1 Material Cuts

Square to 1/32 inch off square, over largest dimension; proportionate amount of 1/32 inch on the two dimensions.

2.2.4.2 Joints

Between adjacent members in same assembly: Joints are hairline and square to the adjacent member.

2.2.4.3 Variation

In squaring diagonals for doors and fabricated assemblies: 1/16 inch.

2.2.4.4 Flatness

For doors and fabricated assemblies: plus/minus 1/16 inch of neutral plane.

2.3 MATERIALS

2.3.1 Sealants

Refer to Section 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS. Ensure that all sealants conform to AAMA 800.

2.3.2 Glass

Refer to Section 08 81 00 GLAZING.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

2.4.1 Fasteners

Provide stainless steel fasteners in areas where the fasteners are exposed.

Use non-corrosive and compatible fasteners with components being fastened. Do not use exposed fasteners, except where unavoidable for application of hardware.

In areas where fasteners are not exposed, use aluminum, non-magnetic stainless steel, or other materials warranted by the manufacturer.

For exposed locations, provide countersunk Phillips head screws when items with a matching finish are fastened. For concealed locations, provide the manufacturer's standard fasteners.

Provide nuts or washers that have been designed with a means to prevent disengagement; do not deform fastener threads.

2.4.2 Perimeter Anchors

When steel anchors are used, provide insulation between steel material and aluminum material to prevent galvanic action.

2.4.2.1 Inserts and Anchorage Devices

Provide manufacturer's standard formed or fabricated assemblies, steel or aluminum, of shapes, plates, bars, or tubes. Shop-coat steel assemblies after fabrication with an alkyd zinc chromate primer complying with FS TT-P-645.

2.4.3 Standard Entrance Hardware

2.4.3.1 Weatherstripping

Equip meeting stiles on pairs of doors with an adjustable astragal using wool pile with a polymeric fin.

Provide door weatherstripping on a single-acting offset pivot or butt-hung door and frame (single or pairs) consisting of a thermoplastic elastomer weatherstripping on a tubular shape with a semi-rigid polymeric backing.

Provide sill-sweep strips: Provide an EPDM blade gasket sweep strip in an aluminum extrusion applied to the interior exposed surface of the bottom rail with concealed fasteners. (Provide as necessary to meet specified performance tests.)

2.4.3.2 Threshold

Provide an extruded aluminum threshold, one piece per door opening, with ribbed surface.

2.4.3.3 Offset Pivots

Provide the manufacturer's standard top and bottom pivots with one intermediate offset pivot.

2.4.3.4 Panic Device

Provide the manufacturer's recommended standard panic hardware.

2.4.3.5 Closer

Provide a surface closer in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.4.

2.4.3.6 Security Lock or Dead Lock

Provide A/R MS 1850A lock with two A/R 1871 cylinder operated flush bolts .

2.4.3.7 Cylinder(s)/Thumb-turn

Provide the manufacturer's recommended standard.

2.4.3.8 Cylinder Guard

Provide the manufacturer's recommended standard.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

3.1.1 Site Verification of Conditions

Verify that the condition of substrate previously installed under other sections is acceptable for product installation in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

Verify that openings are sized to receive the storefront system and that the sill plate is level in accordance with the manufacturer's acceptable tolerances.

3.2 PREPARATION

Field-verify dimensions before fabricating components for the door portal assembly.

Coordinate requirements for locations of blockouts for anchorage of door portal columns and other embedded components with Section 03 30 00 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.

Coordinate the erection of door portal with installation of surrounding glass wall and door assemblies. Ensure that the door portals can provide support and anchorage for assembly components.

Coordinate electrical requirements for electrified door hardware to ensure proper power source, conduit, wiring, and boxes.

3.2.1 Adjacent Surfaces Protection

Protect adjacent work areas and finish surfaces from damage during product installation.

3.2.2 Aluminum Surface Protection

Protect aluminum surfaces from contact with lime, mortar, cement, acids, and other harmful contaminants.

3.3 INSTALLATION

Submit installation drawings for review and approval.

Install the entrance system in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions and the AAMA storefront and entrance guide specifications manual. Attach the entrance system to the structure, allowing it to be adjusted to accommodate construction tolerances and other irregularities. Provide alignment attachments and shims to permanently fasten the system to the building structure. Align the assembly so that it is plumb and level, and free of warp and twist. Maintain assembly dimensional tolerances aligning with adjacent work.

Set thresholds in a bed of mastic and secure the thresholds. Protect aluminum members in contact with masonry, steel, concrete, or dissimilar materials using nylon pads or a bituminous coating. Shim

and brace the aluminum system before anchoring the system to the structure. Verify that weep holes are open, and the metal joints are sealed in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions. Seal metal-to-metal joints using a sealant recommended by the system manufacturer.

3.3.1 Tolerances

Ensure that tolerances for wall thickness and other cross-sectional dimensions of entrance members are nominal and in compliance with Aluminum Standards and Data, published by the Aluminum Association.

3.3.2 Adjusting

Adjust operating hardware for smooth operation, and as recommended by the manufacturer.

3.3.3 Related Products Installation Requirements

3.3.3.1 Sealants (Perimeter)

Refer to Section 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS.

3.3.3.2 Glass

Refer to Section 08 81 00 GLAZING.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.4.1 Air Infiltration

Test air infiltration in accordance with ASTM E783

Submit certified test reports showing compliance with specified performance characteristics as follows:

a. For single-acting offset pivot, butt hung, or continuous geared hinge entrances in the closed and locked position, test the specimen in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.10, and ASTM E283 at a pressure differential of 1.57 psf for pairs of doors; ensure that maximum infiltration for a pair of 7 foot by 8 foot entrance doors and frame is 1.2 cfm/square foot.

b. Ensure the maximum allowable infiltration for a completed storefront system does not exceed 0.06 cfm/square foot when tested in accordance with ASTM E1424 at a differential static pressure of 6.24 psf.

3.4.2 Wind Loads

Provide a completed storefront system capable of withstanding wind pressure loads, normal to the wall plane indicated, as follows:

a. Exterior Walls

(1) Positive Pressure: 30 psf

(2) Negative Pressure: 30 psf

3.4.3 Deflection

Submit certified test reports showing that the maximum allowable deflection in a member when tested in accordance with ASTM E330/E330M with allowable stress is L/175 or 3/4 inches maximum.

3.4.4 Condensation Resistance and Thermal Transmittance

Submit certified test reports showing compliance with specified performance characteristics as follows:

a. U-Value Requirements:

(1) Perform test in accordance with the AAMA 1503 procedure and on the configuration specified therein.

(2) Thermal Transmittance ("U" Value) maximum 0.42 BTU/hr/sf/deg F at 15 mph exterior wind.

b. CRF Class Requirements:

(1) Perform a test in accordance with AAMA 1503.

(2) Condensation Resistance Factor Requirements (CRF) minimum 45.

3.4.5 Water Infiltration

Submit certified test reports showing that the system is designed to provide no uncontrolled water when tested in accordance with ASTM E1105 at a static pressure of 8 psf.

3.5 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

3.5.1 Protection

Protect the installed product's finish surfaces from damage during construction. Protect the aluminum storefront system from damage from grinding and polishing compounds, plaster, lime, acid, cement, or other harmful contaminants.

3.5.2 Cleaning

Repair or replace damaged installed products. Clean installed products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions before acceptance remove excess mastic, mastic smears, and other foreign materials. Remove construction debris from the project site and legally dispose of this debris.

3.6 WARRANTY

Submit three signed copies of the manufacturer's product warranty for the entrance system as follows:

a. Warranty Period: Five years from Date of Substantial Completion of the project, provided that the Limited Warranty begins no later than 6 months from the date of shipment by the manufacturer. In addition, support welded door corner construction with a limited lifetime warranty for the life of the door under normal use.

Ensure that the Warranty's language is identical to the "As Approved" version of the sample warranty submitted to and returned from the Contracting Officer.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 08 - OPENINGS

SECTION 08 51 13

ALUMINUM WINDOWS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE
1.3.1 Qualification of Manufacturer
1.3.2 Shop Drawing Requirements
1.3.3 Engineer's Qualifications for Blast Design
1.3.4 Sample Requirements
1.3.4.1 Finish Sample Requirements
1.3.5 Design Data Requirements
1.3.6 Test Report Requirements
1.3.7 Certification
1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE
1.5 PLASTIC IDENTIFICATION
1.6 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS
1.6.1 Wind Loading Design Pressure
1.6.2 Tests
1.7 DRAWINGS
1.8 WINDOW PERFORMANCE
1.8.1 Structural Performance
1.8.2 Antiterrorism Performance Requirements
1.8.3 Air Infiltration
1.8.4 Water Penetration
1.8.5 Thermal Performance
1.8.5.1 South-Central Climate
1.8.6 Sound Attenuation
1.9 WARRANTY

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 WINDOWS
2.1.1 Fixed Windows (F)
2.1.2 Glass and Glazing
2.1.3 Caulking and Sealing
2.1.4 Weatherstripping
2.2 FABRICATION
2.2.1 Provisions for Glazing
2.2.2 Fasteners
2.2.3 Adhesives
2.2.4 Drips and Weep Holes
2.2.5 Combination Windows
2.2.6 Mullions and Transom Bars
2.2.7 Accessories
2.2.7.1 Fasteners
2.2.7.2 Window Anchors

2.2.8 Finishes
2.2.8.1 Anodic Coating
2.3 THERMAL-BARRIER WINDOWS
2.4 MULLIONS

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION
3.1.1 Method of Installation
3.1.2 Dissimilar Materials
3.1.3 Anchors and Fastenings
3.1.4 Adjustments After Installation
3.2 CLEANING

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 08 51 13

ALUMINUM WINDOWS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ALUMINUM ASSOCIATION (AA)

AA DAF45	(2003; Reaffirmed 2009) Designation System for Aluminum Finishes

AMERICAN ARCHITECTURAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (AAMA)

AAMA 611	(2014) Voluntary Specification for Anodized Architectural Aluminum
AAMA 701/702	(2011) Voluntary Specification for Pile Weatherstripping and Replaceable Fenestration Weatherseals
AAMA 907	(2015) Voluntary Specification for Corrosion Resistant Coatings on Carbon Steel Components Used in Windows, Doors and Skylights
AAMA 1503	(2009) Voluntary Test Method for Thermal Transmittance and Condensation Resistance of Windows, Doors and Glazed Wall Sections
AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440	(2017) North American Fenestration Standard/Specification for Windows, Doors, and Skylights

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

ASHRAE 169	(2021) Climate Data for Building Design Standards

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM E90	(2023) Standard Test Method for Laboratory Measurement of Airborne Sound Transmission Loss of Building Partitions and Elements
ASTM E413	(2022) Classification for Rating Sound Insulation
ASTM E1300	(2024) Standard Practice for Determining Load Resistance of Glass in Buildings
ASTM E1332	(2016) Standard Classification for Rating Outdoor-Indoor Sound Attenuation
ASTM F2248	(2012) Standard Practice for Specifying an Equivalent 3-Second Duration Design Loading for Blast Resistant

Glazing Fabricated with Laminated Glass

NATIONAL FENESTRATION RATING COUNCIL (NFRC)

NFRC 100	(2020) Procedure for Determining Fenestration Product U-Factors
NFRC 200	(2020) Procedure for Determining Fenestration Product Solar Heat Gain Coefficient and Visible Transmittance at Normal Incidence

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF ENERGY (DOE)

Energy Star	(1992; R 2006) Energy Star Energy Efficiency Labeling System (FEMP)

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Windows; G, DO

Fabrication Drawings

SD-03 Product Data

Windows; G, DO

Recycled Content of Aluminum Windows; S

Fasteners; G, DO

Window Performance; G, DO

Thermal-Barrier Windows; G, DO

Mullions; G, DO

Weatherstripping; G, DO

Accessories; G, DO

Adhesives

Thermal Performance; G, DO

SD-04 Samples

Finish Sample

SD-05 Design Data

Structural Calculations for Deflection; G, DO

Design Analysis; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Minimum Condensation Resistance Factor

SD-07 Certificates

Engineer's Qualifications

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Windows, Data Package 1; G

Submit in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA.

Plastic Identification

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.3.1 Qualification of Manufacturer

Window manufacturer must specialize in designing and manufacturing the type of aluminum windows specified in this section, and have a minimum of 10 years of documented successful experience. Manufacturer must have the facilities capable of meeting contract requirements, single-source responsibility and warranty.

1.3.2 Shop Drawing Requirements

Take field measurements prior to preparation of drawings and fabrications. Provide drawings that indicate elevations of windows, full-size sections, thickness and gages of metal, fastenings, proposed method of anchoring, size and spacing of anchors, details of construction, method of glazing, details of operating hardware, mullion details, method and materials for weatherstripping, material and method of attaching subframes, sills, trim, installation details, and other related items.

1.3.3 Engineer's Qualifications for Blast Design

All blast design calculations must be performed by or under the direct supervision of a registered engineer with a minimum of 5 years experience performing blast design. The engineer performing the blast design must be able to demonstrate experience on similar size projects using similar design methods to meet the requirements outlined in this specification.

1.3.4 Sample Requirements

1.3.4.1 Finish Sample Requirements

Submit color chart of standard factory color coatings when factory-finish color coating is to be provided.

1.3.5 Design Data Requirements

Submit calculations to substantiate compliance with deflection requirements and Antiterrorism Performance Requirements. A registered Professional Engineer must provide calculations.

Submit design analysis with calculations showing that the design of each different size and type of aluminum window unit and its anchorage to the structure meets the requirements of paragraph ANTITERRORISM PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS. Calculations verifying the structural performance of each window proposed for use, under the given loads, must be prepared and signed by a registered professional engineer. Reflect the window components and anchorage devices to the structure, as determined by the design analysis, in the shop drawings.

1.3.6 Test Report Requirements

Submit test reports for each type of window attesting that identical windows have been tested and meet the requirements specified herein for conformance to AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440 including test size, minimum condensation resistance factor (CRF).

1.3.7 Certification

Ensure that construction is performed with products that meet or exceed Energy Star criteria, .

Each prime window unit must bear the AAMA Label warranting that the product complies with AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440. Certified test reports attesting that the prime window units meet the requirements of AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440, including test size, will be acceptable in lieu of product labeling.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Deliver windows to project site in an undamaged condition. Use care in handling and hoisting windows during transportation and at the jobsite. Store windows and components out of contact with the ground, under a weathertight covering, so as to prevent bending, warping, or otherwise damaging the windows. Repair damaged windows to an "as new" condition as approved. If windows can not be repaired, provide a new unit.

1.5 PLASTIC IDENTIFICATION

Label plastic products provided to indicate their polymeric composition according to the following list. Where products are not labeled, provide product data indicating polymeric information in Operation and Maintenance Manual.

a. Type 1: Polyethylene Terephthalate (PET, PETE).

b. Type 2: High Density Polyethylene (HDPE).

c. Type 3: Vinyl (Polyvinyl Chloride or PVC).

d. Type 4: Low Density Polyethylene (LDPE).

e. Type 5: Polypropylene (PP).

f. Type 6: Polystyrene (PS).

g. Type 7: Other. Use of this code indicates that the package in question is made with a resin other than the six listed above, or is made of more than one resin listed above, and used in a multi-layer combination.

1.6 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

1.6.1 Wind Loading Design Pressure

Design window components, including mullions, hardware, and anchors, to withstand a wind-loading design pressure of at least 50 pounds per square foot (psf).

1.6.2 Tests

Test windows proposed for use in accordance with AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440 for the particular type and quality window specified.

Perform tests by a nationally recognized independent testing laboratory equipped and capable of performing the required tests. Submit the results of the tests as certified laboratory reports required

herein.

Minimum design load for a uniform-load structural test must be 50 psf.

1.7 DRAWINGS

Submit the Fabrication Drawings for aluminum window units showing complete window assembly including hardware, weatherstripping, and subframe assembly details.

1.8 WINDOW PERFORMANCE

Aluminum windows must meet the following performance requirements. Perform testing requirements by an independent testing laboratory or agency.

1.8.1 Structural Performance

Structural test pressures on window units must be for positive load (inward) and negative load (outward). After testing, there will be no glass breakage, permanent damage to fasteners, hardware parts, support arms or actuating mechanisms or any other damage which could cause window to be inoperable. There must be no permanent deformation of any main frame, sash or ventilator member in excess of the requirements established by AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440 for the window types and classification specified in this section.

1.8.2 Antiterrorism Performance Requirements

Windows must meet the antiterrorism performance criteria for glazing frame bite in accordance with UFC 4-010-01, Standard 10 Glazing.

1.8.3 Air Infiltration

Air infiltration must not exceed the amount established by AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440 for each window type.

1.8.4 Water Penetration

Water penetration must not exceed the amount established by AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440 for each window type.

1.8.5 Thermal Performance

Windows (including frames and glass) will be independently tested and certified with a Solar Heat Gain Coefficient (SHGC) determined according to NFRC 200 procedures and a whole window U-factor determined in accordance with NFRC 100 within the ranges as indicated below according to the ASHRAE 169 Climate Zone of the project location. Windows used solely within the interior of a conditioned envelope are exempted from meeting U-Factor and SHGC requirements, unless otherwise noted. Provide visual Transmittance (VT) of 0.5 or greater. Submit documentation supporting compliance with Energy Star, FEMP designated, and Passive House qualifications as applicable.

1.8.5.1 South-Central Climate

Fixed windows installed within Climate Zone 3 will have a U-Factor of 0.42 BTU/h·ft^{2}·degrees F or less and a SHGC of 0.25 or less.

1.8.6 Sound Attenuation

When tested in accordance with AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440 or the following below, provide a minimum Sound Transmission Class (STC) of 35 in accordance with ASTM E90 and as determined by ASTM E413 or Outside-Indoor Transmission Class (OITC) of 25 in accordance with ASTM E1332 and

as determined by ASTM E413 with the window glazed with 1/2 inch air space between two pieces of 1/4 inch.

1.9 WARRANTY

Provide Manufacturer's standard performance guarantees or warranties that extend beyond a 1 year period.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 WINDOWS

Provide prime windows that comply with AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440 and the requirements specified herein. In addition to compliance with AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440, window framing members for each individual light of glass must not deflect to the extent that deflection perpendicular to the glass light exceeds L/175 of the glass edge length when subjected to uniform loads at specified design pressures. Provide Structural calculations for deflection to substantiate compliance with deflection requirements. Provide windows of types, performance classes, performance grades, combinations, and sizes indicated or specified. Provide aluminum window frames with a minimum recycled content of 20 percent. Provide data identifying percentage of recycled content of aluminum windows. Design windows to accommodate hardware, glass, weatherstripping, screens, and accessories to be furnished. Each window must be a complete factory assembled unit with or without glass installed. Dimensions shown are minimum. Provide windows with insulating glass and thermal break necessary to achieve a minimum Condensation Resistance Factor (CRF) of 45 when tested in accordance with AAMA 1503. Provide manufacturer's standard hardware fabricated from aluminum, stainless steel, carbon steel complying with AAMA 907, or other corrosion-resistant material compatible with adjacent materials; designed to smoothly operate, tightly close, and securely lock windows, and sized to accommodate sash weight and dimensions.

2.1.1 Fixed Windows (F)

Type F- .

2.1.2 Glass and Glazing

Materials are specified in Section 08 81 00 GLAZING.

2.1.3 Caulking and Sealing

Are specified in Section 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS.

2.1.4 Weatherstripping

AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440. Provide for all ventilating (operable) sash for all windows. Provide woven wool pile weatherstripping 0.210 inch thick, conforming to AAMA 701/702, or polypropylene multifilament fiber weatherstripping installed in an integral weatherstripping groove in the sash or frame, and flexible polyvinylchloride weatherstripping installed in the sill member.

2.2 FABRICATION

Fabrication of window units must comply with AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440.

2.2.1 Provisions for Glazing

Design windows and rabbets suitable for glass thickness shown or specified. For minimum antiterrorism windows, attach glazing to its supporting frame using structural silicone sealant or adhesive glazing tape in accordance with ASTM F2248. Design sash for inside double glazing and for securing glass with glazing clips, glazing channels, or glazing compound.

2.2.2 Fasteners

Use window manufacturer's standard for windows, trim, and accessories. Self-tapping sheet-metal screws are not acceptable for material more than 1/16 inch thick.

2.2.3 Adhesives

Provide joint sealants as specified in Section 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS. For interior application of joint sealants, comply with applicable regulations regarding reduced VOC's, and as specified in Section 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS.

2.2.4 Drips and Weep Holes

Provide continuous drips over heads of top ventilators. Where fixed windows adjoin ventilators, drips must be continuous across tops of fixed windows. Provide drips and weep holes as required to return water to the outside.

2.2.5 Combination Windows

Windows used in combination must be factory assembled of the same class and grade. Where factory assembly of individual windows into larger units is limited by transportation considerations, prefabricate, match mark, transport, and field assemble.

2.2.6 Mullions and Transom Bars

Provide mullions between multiple window units to resist two times (2X) glazing resistance in accordance with ASTM F2248 and ASTM E1300. Provide mullions with a thermal break. Secure mullions and transom bars to adjoining construction and window units in such a manner as to permit expansion and contraction and to form a weathertight joint. Provide mullion covers on the interior and exterior to completely close exposed joints and recesses between window units and to present a neat appearance.

2.2.7 Accessories

Provide windows complete with necessary hardware, fastenings, clips, fins, anchors, glazing beads, and other appurtenances necessary for complete installation and proper operation. Furnish extruded aluminum subframe receptors and subsill with each window unit.

2.2.7.1 Fasteners

Provide concealed anchors of the type recommended by the window manufacturer for the specific type of construction. Anchors and fasteners must be compatible with the window and the adjoining construction. Provide a minimum of three anchors for each jamb located approximately 6 inches from each end and at midpoint.

2.2.7.2 Window Anchors

Anchoring devices for installing windows must be made of aluminum, cadmium-plated steel, stainless steel, or zinc-plated steel conforming to AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440.

2.2.8 Finishes

Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual" for applying and designating finishes. Exposed aluminum surfaces must be factory finished with an anodic coating. Color must be clear anodized aluminum. All windows must have the same finish.

2.2.8.1 Anodic Coating

Clean exposed aluminum surfaces and provide an anodized finish conforming to AA DAF45 and

AAMA 611. Finish must be:

a. Architectural Class II (0.4 mil to 0.7 mil), designation AA-M10-C22-A31, clear (natural) anodized.

2.3 THERMAL-BARRIER WINDOWS

Provide thermal-barrier windows, complete with accessories and fittings, where indicated.

Specify material and construction except as follows:

a. Aluminum alloy must be 6063-T6.

b. Frame construction, including operable sash, must be factory-assembled and factory-sealed inner and outer aluminum completely separated from metal-to-metal contact. Join assembly by a continuous, concealed, low conductance divider housed in an interlocking extrusion of the inner frame. Metal fasteners, straps, or anchors must not bridge the connection between the inner and outer frame.

c. Operating hardware for each sash must consist of spring-loaded nylon cushion blocks and pin locks designed to lock in predetermined locations.

d. Sash must be completely separated from metal-to-metal contact by means of woven-pile weatherstripping, plastic, or elastomeric separation members.

e. Operating and storm sash must be factory-glazed with the type of glass indicated and of the quality specified in Section 08 81 00 GLAZING.

2.4 MULLIONS

Provide mullions between multiple-window units where indicated.

Provide profiles for mullions and mullion covers, reinforced as required for the specified wind loading, and securely anchored to the adjoining construction. Mullion extrusion will include serrations or pockets to receive weatherstripping, sealant, or tape at the point of contact with each window flange.

Mullion assembly must include aluminum window clamps or brackets screwed or bolted to the mullion and the mullion cover.

Mullion cover must be screw-fastened to the mullion unless otherwise indicated.

Mullion reinforcing members must be fabricated of the materials specified in AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440 and meet the specified design loading.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

3.1.1 Method of Installation

Install in accordance with the window manufacturer's printed instructions and details. Build in windows as the work progresses or install without forcing into prepared window openings. Set windows at proper elevation, location, and reveal; plumb, square, level, and in alignment; and brace, strut, and stay properly to prevent distortion and misalignment. Protect ventilators and operating parts against accumulation of dirt and building materials by keeping ventilators tightly closed and locked to frame. Bed screws or bolts in sill members, joints at mullions, contacts of windows with sills, built-in fins, and subframes in mastic sealant of a type recommended by the window manufacturer. Install and caulk windows in a manner that will prevent entrance of water and wind. Fasten insect screens securely in place.

Any materials that show visual evidence of biological growth due to the presence of moisture must not be installed on the building project.

3.1.2 Dissimilar Materials

Where aluminum surfaces are in contact with, or fastened to masonry, concrete, wood, or dissimilar metals, except stainless steel or zinc, protect the aluminum surface from dissimilar materials as recommended in the Appendix to AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440. Do not coat surfaces in contact with sealants after installation with any type of protective material. Do not apply coatings or lacquers to surfaces to which caulking and glazing components must adhere.

3.1.3 Anchors and Fastenings

Make provision for securing units to each other, to masonry, and to other adjoining construction. Windows installed in masonry walls must have head and jamb members designed to recess into masonry wall not less than 7/16 inch.

3.1.4 Adjustments After Installation

After installation of windows and completion of glazing and field painting, adjust all ventilators and hardware to operate smoothly and to provide weathertight sealing when ventilators are closed and locked. Lubricate hardware and operating parts as necessary. Verify that products are properly installed, connected, and adjusted.

3.2 CLEANING

Clean interior and exterior surfaces of window units of mortar, plaster, paint spattering spots, and other foreign matter to present a neat appearance, to prevent fouling of weathering surfaces and weather-stripping, and to prevent interference with the operation of hardware. Replace all stained, discolored, or abraded windows that cannot be restored to their original condition with new windows.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 08 - OPENINGS

SECTION 08 60 45

TRANSLUCENT PANELS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY
1.2 REFERENCES
1.3 SUBMITTALS
1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE
1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
1.6 WARRANTY

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 TRANSLUCENT PANELS
2.2 GLASS-FIBER PANELS
2.2.1 Weatherability
2.2.2 Non Combustible Grid Core
2.2.3 Adhesive
2.2.4 Panel Construction
2.3 COMMON PANEL REQUIREMENTS
2.3.1 Appearance
2.3.2 Panel Fabrication
2.3.3 Condensation Index Rating
2.4 TRANSLUCENT PANEL SYSTEMS
2.5 FLEXIBLE SEALING TAPE

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION
3.2 ERECTION

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 08 60 45

TRANSLUCENT PANELS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

Provide commercially available translucent panels which satisfy all requirements contained in this section and have been verified by load testing and independent design analyses (if required) to meet specified design requirements. Provide UV-stabilized, shatterproof and energy efficient skylight systems. Provide light transmitting plastics in the manufacturing of skylights for daylighting applications. Systems must meet requirements of UFC 4-010-01.

1.2 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN ARCHITECTURAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (AAMA)

AAMA 2605	(2020) Voluntary Specification, Performance Requirements and Test Procedures for Superior Performing Organic Coatings on Aluminum Extrusions and Panels
AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440	(2017) North American Fenestration Standard/Specification for Windows, Doors, and Skylights

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM C297/C297M	(2016) Flatwise Tensile Strength of Sandwich Constructions
ASTM D572	(2004; R 2019) Rubber Deterioration by Heat and Oxygen
ASTM D1002	(2010; R 2019) Apparent Shear Strength of Single-Lap-Joint Adhesively Bonded Metal Specimens by Tension Loading (Metal-to-Metal)
ASTM D1003	(2013) Haze and Luminous Transmittance of Transparent Plastics
ASTM D1037	(2012; R 2020) Standard Test Methods for Evaluating Properties of Wood-Base Fiber and Particle Panel Materials
ASTM D3841	(2016) Standard Specification for Glass Fiber-Reinforced Polyester Plastic Panels
ASTM E72	(2022) Conducting Strength Tests of Panels for Building Construction
ASTM E108	(2020a) Standard Test Methods for Fire Tests of Roof Coverings

ASTM E283	(2019) Standard Test Method for Determining the Rate of Air Leakage Through Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors Under Specified Pressure Differences Across the Specimen
ASTM E331	(2000; R 2023) Standard Test Method for Water Penetration of Exterior Windows, Skylights, Doors, and Curtain Walls by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference
ASTM E661	(2022) Standard Test Method for Performance of Wood and Wood-Based Floor and Roof Sheathing Under Concentrated Static and Impact Loads
ASTM E695	(2022) Standard Test Method of Measuring Relative Resistance of Wall, Floor, and Roof Construction to Impact Loading

ICC EVALUATION SERVICE, INC. (ICC-ES)

ICC-ES AC04	(2012; R 2015) Acceptance Criteria for Sandwich Panels

INTERNATIONAL CODE COUNCIL (ICC)

ICC IBC	(2021) International Building Code

NATIONAL FENESTRATION RATING COUNCIL (NFRC)

NFRC 100	(2020) Procedure for Determining Fenestration Product U-Factors
NFRC 200	(2020) Procedure for Determining Fenestration Product Solar Heat Gain Coefficient and Visible Transmittance at Normal Incidence

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

UFC 4-010-01	(2018; with Change 3, 2024) DoD Minimum Antiterrorism Standards for Buildings

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

29 CFR 1910.23	(Nov 2016) Ladders

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 972	(2006; Reprint Nov 2020) UL Standard for Safety Burglary Resisting Glazing Material Type

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Shop Drawings; G, DO

SD-03 Product Data

Translucent Panels; G, DO

Recycled Content for Aluminum Framing Materials; S

Warranty; G, DO

SD-06 Test Reports; G, DO

Test Reports

SD-07 Certificates

Systems

Qualifications

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

a. Provide documentation of Qualifications for the following: The manufacturer is a company specializing in the manufacture of the specified products with a minimum of 5 years documented experience. The installer has documented experience of 5 years minimum performing the work specified.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Provide factory assembled system modules to the greatest extent possible. Ship panels to the jobsite in rugged shipping units, ready for erection. Affix conspicuous decals on all skylights warning individuals against sitting or stepping on the units. Store skylight panels on the long edge, several inches above the ground, blocked and under cover to prevent warping. Deliver unit skylights in manufacturer's original containers, dry, undamaged, with seals and labels intact. Deliver, store and protect all products in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

1.6 WARRANTY

Provide the manufacturer's complete warranty for materials, workmanship, and installation. The warranty is for 5 years from the time of project completion and with no proration. The warranty must guarantee, but not be limited to, the following:

a. No change in light transmission and color of the panels after exposure to heat of 300 degrees F for 25 minutes.

b. There is no delamination of the panel affecting appearance, performance, weatherability or structural integrity of the panels or the completed system.

c. There is no fiberbloom on the panel face.

d. Change in light transmission of no more than 6 percent in accordance with ASTM D1003, and in color (yellowing index) no more than 10 points in comparison to the original specified value over a 10 year period.

e. Provide a single source warranty for the glazing panels and the framing system. Third party warranty for the glazing panels will not be accepted.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 TRANSLUCENT PANELS

Fabricate skylight panels of glass-fiber reinforced polyester panels conforming to the specified requirements and other appropriate lab test specified criteria, weighing not less than 8 ounces/square foot. Submit certified Test Reports from independent testing laboratory for each type and class of panel system. Reports must verify that the material meets specified performance requirements. Previously completed test reports will be acceptable if they are current and indicative of products used on this project. Where a Class A, B or C roof is part of the project, provide a listing certificate for roof covering systems category certifying that the product complies with the safety standards of ASTM E108 and ICC IBC. Size and color of skylight panels as indicated.

2.2 GLASS-FIBER PANELS

Provide glass-fiber reinforced polyester panels conforming to ASTM D3841, Class CC2 and to the requirements of AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440.

2.2.1 Weatherability

Provide the exposed faces of fiberglass sandwich type panels with a permanent glass veil erosion barrier embedded integrally to provide maximum long term resistance to reinforcing fiber exposure. The exterior face sheet must be uniform in strength and resistant to penetration by pencil point.

2.2.2 Non Combustible Grid Core

Use 6063-T6 aluminum I-beams with provisions for mechanical interlocking of muntin-mullion and perimeter to prevent high and low intersections which do not allow full bonding surface to contact with face material. I-beam width no less than 7/16 inch. Machine I-beam grid to tolerances of not greater than plus or minus 0.002 inch for flat panels. Panels must withstand 1200 degrees F fire for a minimum of one hour without collapse or exterior flaming.

2.2.3 Adhesive

Use heat and pressure resin-type laminate adhesive engineered for structural sandwich panel use; which passes testing requirements specified by the International Conference of Building Officials' "Acceptance Criteria for Sandwich Panel Adhesive". Provide with the following minimum strength:

a. Tensile Strength of 750 psi in accordance with ASTM C297/C297M after two exposures to six cycles each of the aging conditions prescribed in ASTM D1037.

b. Shear Strength, after exposure to five separate aging conditions in accordance with ASTM D1002:

(1) 540 psi at 50 percent relative humidity and 73 degrees F.

(2) 800 psi under accelerated aging in accordance with ASTM D1037 at room temperature.

(3) 250 psi under accelerated aging in accordance with ASTM D1037 at 182 degrees F.

(4) 1400 psi after 500 hour Oxygen Bomb in accordance with ASTM D572.

(5) 100 psi at 182 degrees F.

2.2.4 Panel Construction

Provide panels consisting of fiberglass faces laminated to an aluminum I-beam grid core and deflecting no more than 1.9 inches at 30 psf in 10 feet in accordance with ASTM E72, without a supporting frame. Include manufacturing facilities, sandwich panel components and production sandwich panels in the quality control inspections and required testing, conducted at least once each year, for

conformance with ICC-ES AC04 or equivalent. Provide aluminum framing materials with a minimum recycled content of 20 percent. Provide data identifying percentage of recycled content for aluminum framing materials.

2.3 COMMON PANEL REQUIREMENTS

2.3.1 Appearance

Provide face sheets uniform in color to prevent splotchy appearance and completely free of ridges and wrinkles which prevent proper surface contact. Clusters of air bubbles/pinholes which collect moisture and dirt are not acceptable.

2.3.2 Panel Fabrication

Panel construction must meet the following requirements:

a. Light transmission 30 percent; exterior color crystal; inteior color crystal..

b. Assembled panel thickness 2 3/4 inches.

c. Grid size nominal 12 inches x 24 inches.

2.3.3 Condensation Index Rating

The condensation index rating must be 26 as determined using National Fenestration Rating Council approved software THERM.

2.4 TRANSLUCENT PANEL SYSTEMS

Submit manufacturer's certificate that the systems meet or exceed specified requirements. Provide systems evaluated and listed (the whole translucent panel as a unit, not just a glazing material in the unit) by the recognized building code authorities: ICC and SBCCI-Public Safety Testing and Evaluation Services Inc. Product ratings determined using NFRC 100 and NFRC 200 must be authorized for certification and properly labeled by the manufacturer. Provide translucent panel systems meeting the following requirements:

a. Integral perimeter framing system assembly by the manufacturer.

b. Exterior panel faces white in color. Interior panel faces white in color.

c. Air infiltration at 1.57 psf less than 0.04 cfm/ft^2 and at 6.24 psf less than 0.07 cfm/ft^2 in accordance with ASTM E283.

d. Water penetration at test pressure of 15 psf equals zero in accordance with ASTM E331.

e. Manufacturer is responsible for maximum system deflection, in accordance with the applicable building code, and without damage to system performance. Calculate deflection in accordance with engineering principles.

f. Incorporate weepage elements within the perimeter framework of the glazing system for drainage of any condensation or water penetration.

g. System must accommodate movement within the system; movement between the system and perimeter framing components; dynamic loading and release of loads; and deflection of supporting members. Achieve this without damage to system or components, deterioration of weather seals and fenestration properties specified.

h. The exterior panel face must repel an impact of 50 foot-pounds without fracture or tear when impacted by a 3.25 inch diameter, 5 pound free falling ball dropped from a vertical distance of 10

feet when tested in accordance with UL 972.

i. Provide system meeting the fall through requirements of29 CFR 1910.23 as demonstrated by testing in accordance with ASTM E661 or ASTM E695, thereby not requiring supplemental screens or railings.
j. Exposed aluminum color must be selected from the manufacturer's standard range. Provide corrosion resistant superior-performance organic finish in accordance with AAMA 2605 .

k. Provide a system requiring no scheduled recoating to maintain its performance or for UV resistance.

l. Design criteria:

(1) Wind Load 114 mph; snow load 7 psf.

(2) Frame Blast Loads: Design framing to resist 50 pounds per square foot blast load at L/160 deflection.

(3) Anchor Blast Loads: Design anchors to resist 100 pounds per square foot blast load.

m. Use 6063-T6 and 6063-T5 extruded aluminum; all fasteners of stainless steel or plated steel.

2.5 FLEXIBLE SEALING TAPE

Provide manufacturer's standard pre-applied sealing tape to closure system at the factory under controlled conditions.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

Field verify all submitted opening sizes, dimensions and tolerances; preparation of openings includes isolating dissimilar materials from aluminum system to avoid damage by electrolysis. The installer must examine area of installation to verify readiness of site conditions and to notify the Contractor about any defects requiring correction. Verify when structural support is ready to receive all specified work and to convene a pre-installation conference, if approved by the Contracting Officer, including the Contractor, skylight installer and all parties directly affecting and affected by the specified work. Do not install any materials that show visual evidence of biological growth due to the presence of moisture. Do not commence work until conditions are satisfactory.

3.2 ERECTION

Erect translucent skylight system in accordance with the approved shop drawings supplied by the manufacturer. Submit drawings showing fabrication details, materials, dimensions, installation methods, anchors, and relationship to adjacent construction. Fasten and seal in accordance with the manufacturer's shop drawings. Remove all panel, after other trades have completed work on adjacent materials. Carefully inspect and adjust panel installation as necessary to ensure proper installation and weather-tight conditions. provide all staging, lifts and hoists required for the complete installation and field measuring. Install system clean of dirt, debris or staining and thoroughly examined for removal of all protective material prior to final inspection of the designated work area. Do not use snow rakes on roof windows or skylights.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 08 - OPENINGS

SECTION 08 71 00

DOOR HARDWARE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 SHOP DRAWINGS
1.4 PRODUCT DATA
1.5 HARDWARE SCHEDULE
1.5.1 Hardware Item List:
1.5.2 Hardware Schedule
1.6 KEY BITTING CHART REQUIREMENTS
1.6.1 Requirements
1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE
1.7.1 Hardware Manufacturers and Modifications
1.7.2 Key Shop Drawings Coordination Meeting
1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 TEMPLATE HARDWARE
2.2 HARDWARE FOR FIRE DOORS AND EXIT DOORS
2.3 HARDWARE ITEMS
2.3.1 Hinges
2.3.2 Locks and Latches
2.3.2.1 Mortise Locks and Latches
2.3.2.2 Bored Locks and Latches
2.3.2.3 Auxiliary Locks
2.3.3 Exit Devices
2.3.4 Cylinders and Cores
2.3.5 Electrified Hardware
2.3.5.1 Electric Strikes and Frame Mounted Actuators
2.3.5.1.1 Solenoid
2.3.5.1.2 Signal Switches
2.3.5.1.3 Tamper Resistance
2.3.5.1.4 Coordination
2.3.5.1.5 Mounting Method
2.3.5.2 Electrified Mortise Locks
2.3.5.2.1 Power Transfer Hinge and Electric Power Transfers (EPT)s
2.3.5.3 Card Reader Access Control Hardware
2.3.5.4 Release Devices
2.3.5.4.1 Release Devices
2.3.5.5 Power Assist and Low Energy Power Operated Doors
2.3.5.6 Electromagnetic Locks
2.3.5.6.1 Armature
2.3.5.6.2 Tamper Resistance
2.3.5.6.3 Mounting Method
2.3.5.7 Delayed Egress Locking System

2.3.5.8 Power and Manual Operated Revolving Pedestrian Doors
2.3.6 Keying System
2.3.7 Lock Trim
2.3.7.1 Knobs and Roses
2.3.7.2 Lever Handles
2.3.8 Keys
2.3.9 Door Bolts
2.3.10 Closers
2.3.10.1 Identification Marking
2.3.11 Overhead Holders
2.3.12 Door Protection Plates
2.3.12.1 Sizes of Kick Plates
2.3.13 Door Stops and Silencers
2.3.14 Padlocks
2.3.15 Thresholds
2.3.16 Weatherstripping Gasketing
2.3.16.1 Extruded Aluminum Retainers
2.3.16.2 Interlocking Type
2.3.16.3 Spring Tension Type
2.3.17 Soundproofing Gasketing
2.3.18 Rain Drips
2.3.18.1 Door Rain Drips
2.3.18.2 Overhead Rain Drips
2.3.19 Auxiliary Hardware (Other than locks)
2.3.20 Sliding and Folding Door Hardware
2.3.21 Special Tools
2.4 FASTENERS
2.5 FINISHES
2.6 KEY CABINET AND CONTROL SYSTEM

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION
3.1.1 Weatherstripping Installation
3.1.1.1 Stop Applied Weatherstripping
3.1.1.2 Interlocking Type Weatherstripping
3.1.1.3 Spring Tension Type Weatherstripping
3.1.2 Soundproofing Installation
3.1.3 Threshold Installation
3.2 FIRE DOORS AND EXIT DOORS
3.3 HARDWARE LOCATIONS
3.4 KEY CABINET AND CONTROL SYSTEM
3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
3.6 HARDWARE SETS

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 08 71 00

DOOR HARDWARE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM E283	(2019) Standard Test Method for Determining the Rate of Air Leakage Through Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors Under Specified Pressure Differences Across the Specimen
ASTM F883	(2013; R 2022) Standard Performance Specification for Padlocks

BUILDERS HARDWARE MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (BHMA)

ANSI/BHMA A156.1	(2021) Butts and Hinges
ANSI/BHMA A156.2	(2022) Bored and Preassembled Locks and Latches
ANSI/BHMA A156.3	(2020) Exit Devices
ANSI/BHMA A156.4	(2024) Door Controls - Closers
ANSI/BHMA A156.5	(2020) Cylinder and Input Devices for Locks
ANSI/BHMA A156.6	(2021) Architectural Door Trim
ANSI/BHMA A156.7	(2016) Template Hinge Dimensions
ANSI/BHMA A156.8	(2021) Door Controls - Overhead Stops and Holders
ANSI/BHMA A156.13	(2022) Mortise Locks & Latches Series 1000
ANSI/BHMA A156.14	(2013) Sliding and Folding Door Hardware
ANSI/BHMA A156.15	(2021) Release Devices Closer Holder, Electromagnetic and Electromechanical
ANSI/BHMA A156.16	(2023) Auxiliary Hardware
ANSI/BHMA A156.18	(2020) Materials and Finishes
ANSI/BHMA A156.19	(2013) Power Assist & Low Energy Power Operated Doors
ANSI/BHMA A156.21	(2019) Thresholds
ANSI/BHMA A156.22	(2021) Gasketing

ANSI/BHMA A156.23	(2010) Electromagnetic Locks
ANSI/BHMA A156.24	(2012) Delayed Egress Locking Systems
ANSI/BHMA A156.25	(2013) Electrified Locking Devices
ANSI/BHMA A156.27	(2011) Power and Manual Operated Revolving Pedestrian Doors
ANSI/BHMA A156.31	(2013) Electric Strikes and Frame Mounted Actuators
ANSI/BHMA A156.36	(2010) Auxiliary Locks

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(2023; ERTA 1 2024; TIA 24-1) National Electrical Code
NFPA 72	(2022; ERTA 22-1) National Fire Alarm and Signaling Code
NFPA 80	(2022) Standard for Fire Doors and Other Opening Protectives
NFPA 101	(2024) Life Safety Code
NFPA 252	(2022) Standard Methods of Fire Tests of Door Assemblies

STEEL DOOR INSTITUTE (SDI/DOOR)

SDI/DOOR A250.8	(2023) Specifications for Standard Steel Doors and Frames

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

36 CFR 1191	Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities; Architectural Barriers Act (ABA) Accessibility Guidelines

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL Bld Mat Dir	(updated continuously online) Building Materials Directory

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Manufacturer's Detail Drawings; G, DO

Verification of Existing Conditions; G, DO

Hardware Schedule; G, DO

Keying System; G, DO

SD-03 Product Data

Hardware Items; G, DO

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Installation

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Hardware Schedule Items, Data Package 1; G, DO

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Key Bitting

1.3 SHOP DRAWINGS

Submit manufacturer's detail drawings indicating all hardware assembly components and interface with adjacent construction. Indicate power components and wiring coordination for electrified hardware. Base shop drawings on verified field measurements and include verification of existing conditions.

1.4 PRODUCT DATA

Indicate fire-ratings at applicable components. Provide documentation of ABA/ADA accessibility compliance of applicable components, as required by 36 CFR 1191 Appendix D - Technical.

1.5 HARDWARE SCHEDULE

Provide Hardware Item List and Hardware Schedule containing the following information, and additional information as needed to identify the complete make up of each hardware set and its application to each opening:

1.5.1 Hardware Item List:

a. Hardware Type

b. Item Number

c. Quantity

d. Size(s)

e. Reference Publication / Type Number

f. Manufacturer's Name / Catalog Number

g. Key Control Symbols

h. UL Mark (If fire rated and listed)

i. BHMA Finish(es)

j. Remarks

1.5.2 Hardware Schedule

a. Hardware Set Number

b. Opening Number(s)

c. Opening Description (single/double leaf, hand, size, door/frame material)

d. Fire Rating

e. Sound Rating

f. Hardware Items

g. Quantity

h. Size

i. BHMA Finish

j. Remarks

In addition, submit hardware schedule data package 1 in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA.

1.6 KEY BITTING CHART REQUIREMENTS

1.6.1 Requirements

Submit key bitting charts to the Contracting Officer prior to completion of the work. Include:

a. Complete listing of all keys (e.g. AA1 and AA2).

b. Complete listing of all key cuts (AA1-123456, AA2-123458).

c. Tabulation showing which key fits which door.

d. Copy of floor plan showing doors and door numbers.

e. Listing of 20 percent more key cuts than are presently required in each master system.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.7.1 Hardware Manufacturers and Modifications

Provide, as far as feasible, locks, hinges, and closers of one lock, hinge, or closer manufacturer's make. Modify hardware as necessary to provide features indicated or specified.

1.7.2 Key Shop Drawings Coordination Meeting

Prior to the submission of the key shop drawing, the Contracting Officer, Contractor, Door Hardware Subcontractor, using Activity and Base Locksmith must meet to discuss and coordinate key requirements for the facility.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver hardware in original individual containers, complete with necessary appurtenances including fasteners and instructions. Mark each individual container with item number as shown on hardware schedule. Deliver permanent keys to the Contracting Officer, either directly or by certified mail. Deliver construction master keys with the locks.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 TEMPLATE HARDWARE

Hardware applied to metal or to prefinished doors must be manufactured using a template. Provide templates to door and frame manufacturers in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.7 for template hinges. Coordinate hardware items to prevent interference with other hardware.

2.2 HARDWARE FOR FIRE DOORS AND EXIT DOORS

Provide all hardware necessary to meet the requirements of NFPA 72 for door alarms, NFPA 80 for fire doors, NFPA 101 for exit doors, NFPA 252 for fire tests of door assemblies, ABA/ADA accessibility requirements, and all other requirements indicated, even if such hardware is not specifically mentioned in paragraph HARDWARE SCHEDULE. Provide Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. labels for such hardware in accordance with UL Bld Mat Dir or equivalent labels in accordance with another testing laboratory approved in writing by the Contracting Officer.

2.3 HARDWARE ITEMS

Clearly and permanently mark with the manufacturer's name or trademark, hinges, pivots, locks, latches, exit devices, bolts and closers where the identifying mark is visible after the item is installed. For closers with covers, the name or trademark may be beneath the cover. Coordinate electrified door hardware components with corresponding components specified in Division 28 ELECTRONIC SECURITY SYSTEMS (ESS).

2.3.1 Hinges

Provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.1. Provide hinges that are 4-1/2 by 4-1/2 inch unless otherwise indicated. Construct loose pin hinges for interior doors and reverse-bevel exterior doors so that pins are non-removable when door is closed. Other anti-friction bearing hinges may be provided in lieu of ball bearing hinges.

2.3.2 Locks and Latches

a. At exterior locations provide locksets of full stainless steel type 302 or 304 construction including fronts, strike, escutcheons, knobs, bolts and all interior working parts. Marine Grade I, fully non-ferrous.

b. In non-air-conditioned interior environments or humid interior environments, provide interior locksets on the same Marine Grade I, fully non-ferrous as exterior locksets.2.3.2.1 Mortise Locks and Latches

Provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.13, Series 1000, Operational Grade 1, Security Grade 2. Provide mortise locks with escutcheons not less than 7 by 2-1/4 inch with a bushing at least 1/4 inch long. Cut escutcheons to fit cylinders and provide trim items with straight, beveled, or smoothly rounded sides, corners, and edges. Provide knobs and roses of mortise locks with screwless shanks and no exposed screws.

2.3.2.2 Bored Locks and Latches

Provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.2, Series 4000, Grade 1.

2.3.2.3 Auxiliary Locks

Provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.36, Grade 1.

2.3.3 Exit Devices

Provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.3, Grade 1. Provide adjustable strikes for rim type and

vertical rod devices. Provide open back strikes for pairs of doors with mortise and vertical rod devices. Provide touch bars in lieu of conventional crossbars and arms. Provide escutcheons not less than 7 by 2-1/4 inch.

2.3.4 Cylinders and Cores

Provide cylinders and cores for new locks, including locks provided under other sections of this specification. Provide cylinders and cores with pin tumblers to match key system . Provide cylinders from the products of one manufacturer, and provide cores from the products of one manufacturer. Rim cylinders and mortise cylindershave interchangeable cores which are removable by special control keys. Stamp each interchangeable core with a key control symbol in a concealed place on the core.

2.3.5 Electrified Hardware

Comply with the requirements of NFPA 70 for wiring of electrified hardware.

2.3.5.1 Electric Strikes and Frame Mounted Actuators

Provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.31, Grade 1. Provide electric strikes and actuators as required to meet operational requirements. Provide electric strikes that remain secure during power failure. Provide a separate power supply for electric strikes, other locking devices and ancillary parts. Provide battery backup for continued operation during power failure. Provide strikes and actuators with a minimum opening force of 2300 pounds.

Provide facility interface devices that use direct current (dc) power to energize the solenoids. Provide electric strikes and actuators that incorporate end-of-line resistors to facilitate line supervision by the system. If not incorporated into the electric strike or local controller, provide metal oxide resistors (MOVs) to protect the controller from reverse current surges.

2.3.5.1.1 Solenoid

Provide actuating solenoid for strikes and actuators that are rated for continuous duty, cannot dissipate more than 12 Watts and must operate on 12 or 24 Volts dc. Inrush current cannot exceed 1 ampere and the holding current cannot be greater than 500 milliamperes. Actuating solenoid must move from fully secure to fully open positions in less than 500 milliseconds.

2.3.5.1.2 Signal Switches

Provide strikes and actuators with signal switches to indicate to the system when the bolt is not engaged or the strike mechanism is unlocked. Signal switches must report a forced entry to the system.

2.3.5.1.3 Tamper Resistance

Provide strike guards that prevent tampering with the latch bolt of the locking hardware or the latch bolt keeper of the electric strike. Strike guards to bolt through the door using tamper resistant screws. Provide strike guards made of 1/8 inch thick brass and that are 11-1/14 inch high by 1-5/8 inch wide, with a minimum 5/32 inch wide offset.

2.3.5.1.4 Coordination

Provide electric strikes and actuators of a size, weight and profile compatible with each specified door frame. Field verify installation clearances prior to procurement.

2.3.5.1.5 Mounting Method

Provide electric strikes and actuators suitable for use with single and double doors, with mortise or rim type hardware specified, and for right or left hand mounting as specified. In double door installations, locate the lock in the active leaf and monitor the fixed leaf.

2.3.5.2 Electrified Mortise Locks

Provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.25, Grade 1. Provide electrified mortise locks that remain secure during power failure. Provide facility interface devices that use dc power to energize solenoids. Provide solenoids, resisters, and signal switches in accordance with paragraph ELECTRIC STRIKES AND FRAME MOUNTED ACTUATORS.

2.3.5.2.1 Power Transfer Hinge and Electric Power Transfers (EPT)s

Provide power transfer hinges with each electrified lock or EPTs that route power and monitoring signals from the lockset to the door frame. Coordinate power transfer devices with door frames.

2.3.5.3 Card Reader Access Control Hardware

Provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.5 and ANSI/BHMA A156.25, Grade 1 components. Provide devices that are tamper alarmed, tamper and vandal resistant, solid state, and do not contain electronics which could compromise the access control subsystem should the subsystem be attacked. Provide surface, semi-flush, pedestal, or weatherproof mountable devices as specified for each individual location. Provide proximity type card readers capable of reading proximity Keypad type access control cards. Coordinate access control hardware with corresponding devices and systems specified in Division 28 ELECTRONIC SECURITY SYSTEMS (ESS).

2.3.5.4 Release Devices

In accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.15, Grade 1.

2.3.5.4.1 Release Devices

Provide wall mounted Electromagnetic release devices connected to fire detecting devices.

2.3.5.5 Power Assist and Low Energy Power Operated Doors

Provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.19, Grade 1.

2.3.5.6 Electromagnetic Locks

Provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.23, Grade 1. Provide electromagnetic locks that do not contain any moving parts and depend solely upon electromagnetism to secure a portal by generating at least 1200 pounds of holding force. The lock must interface with the local processors without external, internal or functional alteration of the local processor. The electromagnetic lock must incorporate an end of line resistor to facilitate line supervision by the system. Provide metal-oxide resistors (MOVs) to protect controllers from reverse current surges, if not incorporated into the electromagnetic lock or local controller.

2.3.5.6.1 Armature

Provide electromagnetic locks with internal circuitry to eliminate residual magnetism and inductive kickback. Provide atuating armature that operates on 12 or 24 Volts dc and cannot dissipate more than 12 Watts. Holding current must be less than 500 milliamperes. Actuating armature must take less than 300 milliseconds to change the status of the lock from fully secure to fully open or fully open to fully secure.

2.3.5.6.2 Tamper Resistance

Provide lock mechanism encased in hardened guard barriers to deter forced entry.

2.3.5.6.3 Mounting Method

Provide electromagnetic lock suitable for use with single and double door with mortise or rim type hardware and compatible with right or left hand mounting.

2.3.5.7 Delayed Egress Locking System

Provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.24, Grade 1.

2.3.5.8 Power and Manual Operated Revolving Pedestrian Doors

Provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.27, Grade 1.

2.3.6 Keying System

Provide an extension of the existing keying system. Provide key cabinet as specified.

2.3.7 Lock Trim

Provide cast, forged, or heavy wrought construction and commercial plain design for lock trim.

2.3.7.1 Knobs and Roses

Provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.2 and ANSI/BHMA A156.13 for knobs, roses, and escutcheons. For unreinforced knobs, roses, and escutcheons, provide a 0.050 inch thickness. For reinforced knobs, roses, and escutcheons, provide an outer shell thickness of 0.035 inch and a combined total thickness of 0.070 inch, except at knob shanks. Provide knob shanks 0.060 inch thick.

2.3.7.2 Lever Handles

Provide lever handles where indicated in the Hardware Schedule. Provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.3 for mortise locks of lever handles for exit devices. Provide lever handle locks with a breakaway feature (such as a weakened spindle or a shear key) to prevent irreparable damage to the lock when force in excess of that specified in ANSI/BHMA A156.13 is applied to the lever handle. Provide lever handles return to within 1/2 inch of the door face.

2.3.8 Keys

Provide one file key, one duplicate key, and one working key for each key change and for each master and grand master keying system. Provide one additional working key for each lock of each keyed-alike group. Provide 4 great grand master keys, 8 construction master keys, and 2 control keys for removable cores. Provide a quantity of key blanks equal to 20 percent of the total number of file keys. Stamp each key with appropriate key control symbol and "U.S. property - do not duplicate." Do not place room number on keys.

2.3.9 Door Bolts

Provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.16. Provide dustproof strikes for bottom bolts, except at doors having metal thresholds. Provide automatic latching flush bolts in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.3, Type 25.

2.3.10 Closers

Provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.4, Series C02000, Grade 1, with PT 4C. Provide with brackets, arms, mounting devices, fasteners, full size covers, except at storefront mounting, and other features necessary for the particular application. Size closers in accordance with manufacturer's printed recommendations, or provide multi-size closers, Sizes 1 through 6, and list sizes in the Hardware Schedule. Provide manufacturer's 10 year warranty.

Use stainless steel inside bracketed or door mounted closers on exterior doors. Non-ferrous closers, such as aluminum or cast bronze, are permissible where door utilization is minimal. On interior doors use closers of 302 or 304 stainless steel or non-ferrous materials. On surface-mounted closers use or apply rust inhibiting finish on all ferrous parts. Also apply this finish on concealed closers.

2.3.10.1 Identification Marking

Engrave each closer with manufacturer's name or trademark, date of manufacture, and manufacturer's size designation in locations that will be visible after installation.

2.3.11 Overhead Holders

Provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.8.

2.3.12 Door Protection Plates

Provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.6.

2.3.12.1 Sizes of Kick Plates

2 inch less than door width for single doors; 1 inch less than door width for pairs of doors. Provide 10 inch kick plates for flush doors .

2.3.13 Door Stops and Silencers

Provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.16. Silencers Type L03011. Provide three silencers for each single door, two for each pair.

2.3.14 Padlocks

Provide in accordance with ASTM F883.

2.3.15 Thresholds

Provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.21. Use J35100, with vinyl or silicone rubber insert in face of stop, for exterior doors opening out, unless specified otherwise.

2.3.16 Weatherstripping Gasketing

Provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.22. Provide the type and function designation where specified in paragraph HARDWARE SCHEDULE. Provide a set to include head and jamb seals, sweep strips, and, for pairs of doors, astragals. Air leakage of weatherstripped doors not to exceed 1.25 cubic feet per minute of air per square foot of door area when tested in accordance with ASTM E283. Provide weatherstripping with one of the following:

2.3.16.1 Extruded Aluminum Retainers

Extruded aluminum retainers not less than 0.050 inch wall thickness with vinyl, neoprene, silicone rubber, or polyurethane inserts. Provide clear (natural) anodized aluminum.

2.3.16.2 Interlocking Type

Zinc or bronze not less than 0.018 inch thick.

2.3.16.3 Spring Tension Type

Spring bronze or stainless steel not less than 0.008 inch thick.

2.3.17 Soundproofing Gasketing

Provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.22. Provide adjustable doorstops at heads,jambs and automatic door bottoms in accordance with the hardware set, of extruded aluminum, clear (natural) anodized, surface applied, with vinyl fin seals between plunger and housing. Provide doorstops with solid neoprene tube, silicone rubber, or closed cell sponge gasket. Provide door bottoms with adjustable operating rod and silicone rubber or closed cell sponge neoprene gasket. Provide doorstops that are mitered at corners. Provide type and function designation where specified in paragraph HARDWARE SETS.

2.3.18 Rain Drips

Provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.22. Provide extruded aluminum rain drips, not less than 0.08 inch thick, clear anodized finish. Provide the manufacturer's full range of color choices to the Contracting Officer for color selection. Provide rain drips with a 4 inch overlap on each side of each exterior door that is not protected by an awning, roof, eave or other horizontal projection. Set drips in sealant and fasten with stainless steel screws.

2.3.18.1 Door Rain Drips

Approximately 1-1/2 inch high by 5/8 inch projection. Align bottom with bottom edge of door.

2.3.18.2 Overhead Rain Drips

Approximately 1-1/2 inch high by 2-1/2 inch projection. Align bottom with door frame rabbet.

2.3.19 Auxiliary Hardware (Other than locks)

Provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.16, Grade 1.

2.3.20 Sliding and Folding Door Hardware

Provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.14, Grade 1. Finishes to match other hardware specified herein.

2.3.21 Special Tools

Provide special tools, such as spanner and socket wrenches and dogging keys, as required to service and adjust hardware items.

2.4 FASTENERS

Provide fasteners of type, quality, size, and quantity appropriate to the specific application. Fastener finish to match hardware. Provide stainless steel or nonferrous metal fasteners in locations exposed to weather. Verify metals in contact with one another are compatible and will avoid galvanic corrosion when exposed to weather.

2.5 FINISHES

Provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.18. Provide hardware in BHMA 630 finish (satin stainless steel), unless specified otherwise. Provide items not manufactured in stainless steel in BHMA 626 finish (satin chromium plated) over brass or bronze, except aluminum paint finish for surface door closers, and except BHMA 652 finish (satin chromium plated) for steel hinges. Provide hinges for exterior doors in stainless steel with BHMA 630 finish. Furnish exit devices in BHMA 626 finish in lieu of BHMA 630 finish except where BHMA 630 is specified under paragraph HARDWARE SETS. Match exposed parts of concealed closers to lock and door trim. Match hardware finish for aluminum doors to the doors.

2.6 KEY CABINET AND CONTROL SYSTEM

Provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.5, Type required to yield a capacity (number of hooks) 50 percent greater than the number of key changes used for door locks.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Provide hardware in accordance with manufacturers' printed installation instructions. Fasten hardware to wood surfaces with full-threaded wood screws or sheet metal screws. Provide machine screws set in expansion shields for fastening hardware to solid concrete and masonry surfaces. Provide toggle bolts where required for fastening to hollow core construction. Provide through bolts where necessary for satisfactory installation.

3.1.1 Weatherstripping Installation

Provide full contact, weathertight seals that allow operation of doors without binding the weatherstripping.

3.1.1.1 Stop Applied Weatherstripping

Fasten in place with color matched sheet metal screws not more than 9 inch on center after doors and frames have been finish painted.

3.1.1.2 Interlocking Type Weatherstripping

Provide interlocking, self adjusting type on heads and jambs and flexible hook type at sills. Nail weatherstripping to door 1 inch on center and to heads and jambs at 4 inch on center.

3.1.1.3 Spring Tension Type Weatherstripping

Provide spring tension type on heads and jambs. Provide bronze nails with bronze. Provide stainless steel nails with stainless steel. Space nails not more than 1-1/2 inch on center.

3.1.2 Soundproofing Installation

Provide as specified for stop applied weatherstripping.

3.1.3 Threshold Installation

Extend thresholds the full width of the opening and notch end for jamb stops. Set thresholds in a full bed of sealant and anchor to floor with cadmium-plated, countersunk, steel screws in expansion sleeves. For aluminum thresholds placed on top of concrete surfaces, coat the underside surfaces that are in contact with the concrete with fluid applied waterproofing as a separation measure prior to placement.

3.2 FIRE DOORS AND EXIT DOORS

Provide hardware in accordance with NFPA 72 for door alarms, NFPA 80 for fire doors, NFPA 101 for exit doors, and NFPA 252 for fire tests of door assemblies. .

3.3 HARDWARE LOCATIONS

Provide in accordance with SDI/DOOR A250.8, unless indicated or specified otherwise.

a. Kick and Armor Plates: Push side of single-acting doors. Both sides of double-acting doors.

b. Mop Plates: Bottom flush with bottom of door.

3.4 KEY CABINET AND CONTROL SYSTEM

Locate where directed. Tag one set of file keys and one set of duplicate keys. Place other keys in appropriately marked envelopes, or tag each key. Provide complete instructions for setup and use of key control system. On tags and envelopes, indicate door and room numbers or master or grand master key.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

After installation, protect hardware from paint, stains, blemishes, and other damage until acceptance of work. Submit notice of testing 15 days before scheduled, so that testing can be witnessed by the Contracting Officer. Adjust hinges, locks, latches, bolts, holders, closers, and other items to operate properly. Demonstrate that permanent keys operate respective locks, and give keys to the Contracting Officer. Correct, repair, and finish, errors in cutting and fitting and damage to adjoining work.

3.6 HARDWARE SETS

DOOR HARDWARE SETS

The following hardware sets shall be provided and submitted for Government approval as required in Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES and Section 08 71 00 DOOR HARDWARE.

Set: 1.0

Description: Exterior Pair Entry AL (CR)

Doors: 100A

2	Continuous Hinge (Alum)	A31331G	628
1	Removable Mullion	Type 22 - Keyed Removable	US28
1	Rim Exit Devise, Exit Only	Type 1 GR1 F01 x CD	US32D
1	Rim Exit Device, Nightlatch	Type 1 GR1 F01 x CD no trim	US32D
2	Cylinder	Best - Type as req'd for cyl.dogging	626
1	Cylinder	Best - Type as req'd for exit device	626
1	Cylinder	Best - Type as req'd for keyswitch	626
1	Cylinder	Best - Type as req'd for mullion	626
2	Door Pull	J402 1" x 12" x 45° offset pull HD mount	US32D
1	Concealed Overhead Stop	C01541	630
1	Door Closer PA	C02021 PT4H-BF/PT4D	AL
1	Drop Plate	As Required for Closer	AL
1	Blade Stop Spacer	As Required for Closer	AL
1	Automatic Operator	To Meet ANSI/BHMA A156.19	689
2	Sweep	R3B435	
1	Threshold	J35130	
1	Actuator - Wall mount	4-1/2" H x 4-1/2" W with Handicap Logo	US32D
1	Actuator - Frame mount	4-1/2" H x 1-11/16" W with Handicap Logo	US32D
1	Keyswitch	Single Gang Alternate Action	
1	Balanced Magnetic Switch	By Access Control; prep by D/F Mfr	
1	Card Reader	By Access Control	

DOOR HARDWARE SETS

The following hardware sets shall be provided and submitted for Government approval as required in Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES and Section 08 71 00 DOOR HARDWARE.

1	Power Supply	By Access Control

NOTES:
Perimeter seal and astragal by door supplier.

Operation:
a. Doors electronically locked during established time zones as programmed by the access control system (fail secure function). When devices are locked, then the card reader grants access upon presentation of a valid credential. Exit devices mechanically lock during power
failure with a mechanical key override for entry.
b. Egress always free from inside by depressing inside exit device.
c. Request to exit switch in the push pad to signal authorized egress and access control system.
d. Balanced magnetic switch to signal door open/closed to the access control system.
e. Inside and outside actuator switches for door operators are always active unless power to the operators is turned off.
f. When doors are locked mechanically, then door operators are turned off using the wall mounted key switch.

Set: 2.0

Description: Exterior Pair Entry AL (CR)

Doors 101A, 101B

2	Continuous Hinge (Alum)	A31331G w/ PT	628
1	Removable Mullion	Type 22 - Keyed Removable	US28
1	Exit Device w/ ELR	Type 1 GR1 F03 E01 E04 x no trim	US32D
1	Rim Exit Device, EO / RX	Type 1 GR1 F01 E01 E04	US32D
1	Cylinder	Best - Type as req/d for exit device	626
1	Cylinder	Best - Type as req/d for mullion	626
2	Door Pull	J402 1" x 12" x 45° offset pull HD mount	US32D
2	Concealed Overhead Stop	C01541	630
2	Door Closer PA	C02021PT4H-BF/PT4D	AL
2	Drop Plate	As required for Closer	AL
2	Blade Stop Spacer	As required for Closer	AL
2	Sweep	R3B435	
1	Threshold	J35130	
2	Wire Harness	Wiring Harness W/ Plugin Connectors (Door)	

DOOR HARDWARE SETS

The following hardware sets shall be provided and submitted for Government approval as required in Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES and Section 08 71 00 DOOR HARDWARE.

2	Wire Harness	Wiring Harness W/ Plugin Connectors (Frame)
2	Balanced Magnetic Switch	By Access Conrol; Prep by D/F Mfr.
1	Power Supply	By Access Control

NOTES:
a. Doors electronically locked during established time zones as programmed by the access control system (fail secure function). Exit devices mechanically lock during power failure with a mechanical key override for entry.
b. Egress always free from inside by depressing inside exit device.
c. Request to exit switch in lever to singal authorized egress to the access control system.
d. Balanced magnetic switch to signal door open/closed to the access control system.

Set: 3.0

Description: Exterior Single COMM, Paint/Comm Rated (CR)

Doors 116

3	Hinges, Hvy Wt	A8111 4 1/2" x 4 1/2" NRP	US32D
1	Mortise Lock (storeroom)	1000 Grade 1 F07 Lever	626
1	Cylinder	Best - Type as req'd for lock	626
1	Door Closer w/stop	C02021 PT4H-BR/PT4D/PT4G	AL
1	Kick Plate	J102 10" x 2" LDW BEV CSK	US32D
1	Gasketing	R3E165 (Head & Jamb)	
1	Rain Guard	RAY976	
1	Sweep	R3B435	
1	Threshold	J35130	

Set: 4.0

Description: Exterior Single Wash Equipment - Exit Only (Monitor)

Doors 121B

3	Hinges, Hvy Wt	A8111 4 1/2" x 4 1/2" NRP	US32D
1	Rim Exit Device, Exit Only	Type 1 GR 1 F09 Lever	US32D

DOOR HARDWARE SETS

The following hardware sets shall be provided and submitted for Government approval as required in Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES and Section 08 71 00 DOOR HARDWARE.

1	Cylinder	Best - Type as req'd for lock	626
1	Door Closer w/stop	C02021 PT4H-BR/PT4D/PT4G	AL
1	Kick Plate	J102 10" x 2" LDW BEV CSK	US32D
1	Gasketing	R3E165 (Head & Jamb)	
1	Rain Guard	RAY976	
1	Sweep	R3B435	
1	Threshold	J35130	

Set: 5.0

Description: Exterior Single Mechanical (Monitor)

Doors 122B, 122C

3	Hinges, Hvy Wt	A8111 4 1/2" x 4 1/2" NRP	US32D
1	Mortise Lock (storeroom)	1000 Grade 1 F07 Lever	626
1	Cylinder	Best - Type as req'd for lock	626
1	Door Closer w/stop	C02021 PT4H-BR/PT4D/PT4G	AL
1	Kick Plate	J102 10" x 2" LDW BEV CSK	US32D
1	Gasketing	R3E165 (Head & Jamb)	
1	Rain Guard	RAY976	
1	Sweep	R3B435	
1	Threshold	J35130	

Set: 6.0

Description: Exterior Single Hangar Bay

Doors 106B, 113B, 120B

3	Hinges, Hvy Wt	A8111 4 1/2" x 4 1/2" NRP	US32D
1	Rim Exit Device, Exit only	Type 1GR1 F01	US32D
1	Door Closer PA	C02021 PT4h-bf/pt4d	AL
1	Kick Plate	J102 10" x 2" LDW BEV CSK	US32D
1	Wall Stop	L02251	US32D

DOOR HARDWARE SETS

The following hardware sets shall be provided and submitted for Government approval as required in Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES and Section 08 71 00 DOOR HARDWARE.

1	Gasketing	R3E165 (Head & Jamb)
1	Rain Guard	RAY976
1	Sweep	R3B435
1	Threshold	J35130

Set: 7.0

Description: Exterior Pair Fire Pump Room, Exterior Pair Mechanical

Doors 102,105

6	Hinges	A8111 4 1/2" x 4 1/2" NRP	US32D
2	Manual Flush Bolt	L04251	US26D
1	Dust Proof Stike	L04021 w/floor plate	US26D
1	Mortise Lock (storeroom)	1000 Grade 1 F07 Lever x 7/8" Lip	626
1	Cylinder	Type as req'd for lock	626
2	Door Closer w/stop	C02021 PT4H-BF/PT4D/PT4G	AL
2	Kick Plate	J102 10" x 2" LDW BEV CSK	US32D
1	Overlapping Astragal	ROY636	
1	Gasketing	ROY165 (Head & Jamb)	
1	Rain Guard	ROY906	
2	Sweep	ROY536	
1	Threshold	J35130	

Set: 8.0

Description: Exterior Pair Electrical

Doors 104, 123

6	Hinges, Hvy Wt	A8111 4 1/2" x 4 1/2" NRP	US32D
1	Removable Mullion	Type 22 - Keyed removable	US28
1	Rim Exit Device, Exit Only	Type1 GR1 F01	US32D
1	Rim exit Device, Storeroom	Type 1 GR1 F03 Lever	US32D
1	Cylinder	Type as req'd for exit device	626

DOOR HARDWARE SETS

The following hardware sets shall be provided and submitted for Government approval as required in Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES and Section 08 71 00 DOOR HARDWARE.

1	Cylinder	Type as req'd for mullion	626
2	Door Closer w/stop	C02021 PT4H-BF/PT4D/T4G	AL
2	Kick Plate	J102 10" x 2" LDW BEV CSK	US32D
1	Gasketing, Mullion	R0C004	
1	Gasketing	ROY165 (Head & Jamb)	
1	Rain Guard	ROY906	
2	Sweep	ROY536	
1	Threshold	J35130	

Set: 9.0

Description: Interior Pair Wash Equipment(FR)

Door: 121A

6	Hinge, Hvy Wt	A8111 4-1/2" x 4-1/2"	US32D
1	Dust Proof Strike	L04021 w/floor plate	US26D
1	Auto Flush Bolt	Type 25 (set)	US26D
1	Mortise Lock (classroom)	1000 Grade 1 F05 Lever	626
1	Cylinder	Type as req'd for lock	626
1	Coordinator	Type 21A	Black
2	Surface Overhead Stop	C02541	630
2	Door Closer Reg	C02011 PT4H-BF/PT4D	AL
2	Kick Plate	J102 10" x 2" LDW BEV CSK	US32D
1	Overlapping Astragal	ROY 636	
2	Automatic Door Bottom	Semi-mortised	Powder coat to match door color
1	Gasketing	ROE154	
1	Gasketing	ROE154 Mounted to astragal	
1	Threshold	JE2100	

Notes: Mount astragal on pull side of inactive leaf and size doors for 1/8" clearance between leaves. Paint astragal to match doors.

DOOR HARDWARE SETS

The following hardware sets shall be provided and submitted for Government approval as required in Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES and Section 08 71 00 DOOR HARDWARE.

Set: 10.0

Description: Interior Pair Entry Vestibule (AL)

Doors 100B

2	Continous Hinge (Alum)	A31331G w/ PT	628
2	Door Pull	J402 1" x 12" x 45 offset pull HD mount	US32D
2	Dummy Touchbar	H673DR	630
1	Concealed Overhead Stop	C01541	630
1	Door Closer PA	C02021 PT4H-BF/PT4D	AL
1	Drop Plate	As required for Closer	AL
1	Blade Stop Spacer	As required for Closer	AL
1	Automatic Operator	To meet ANSI/BHMA A156.19	689
1	Actuator - Frame mount	4 1/2"H x 1 11/16"W with Handicap Logo	US32D
1	Actuator - Wall mount	4 1/2"H x 4 1/2"W with Handicap Logo	US32D

Set: 11.0

Description: Interior - Single Catwalk

Doors 106C, 113C

3	Hinges, Hvy Wt	A8111 4 1/2" x 4 1/2" NRP	US32D
1	Passage Latchset-Lever		630
1	Door Closer w/stop	C02021 PT4H-BF/PT4D/T4G	AL
1	Kick Plate	J102 10" x 2" LDW BEV CSK	US32D
1	Wall Stop, Convex	L02101	US26D
3	Silencer	Metal frame type	

Set: 12.0

Description: Interior Single RVE Storage (FR)

Doors 109A

3	Hinges, Hvy Wt	A8111 4 1/2" x 4 1/2" NRP	US32D

DOOR HARDWARE SETS

The following hardware sets shall be provided and submitted for Government approval as required in Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES and Section 08 71 00 DOOR HARDWARE.

1	Mortise Lock (storeroom)	1000 Grade 1 F07 Lever x 7/8" Lip	626
1	Cylinder	Type as req'd for lock	626
1	Door Closer w/stop	C02021 PT4H-BF/PT4D/T4G	AL
1	Kick Plate	J102 10" x 2" LDW BEV CSK	US32D
1	Wall Stop, Convex	L02101	US26D
3	Silencer	Metal frame type	
1	Smoke Gasketing	ROE154	

Set: 13.0

Description: Interior Single RVE Storage - Exit only

Doors 109B

3	Hinges, Hvy Wt	A8111 4 1/2" x 4 1/2" NRP	US32D
1	Mortise Lock (storeroom)	1000 Grade 1 F07 Lever x 7/8" Lip	626
1	Cylinder	Type as req'd for lock	626
1	Door Closer, reg	C02011 PT4H-BF/PT4D	AL
1	Kick Plate	J102 10" x 2" LDW BEV CSK	US32D
1	Wall Stop, Convex	L02101	US26D
3	Silencer	Metal frame type	
1	Smoke Gasketing	ROE154	

Set: 14.0

Description: Interior Single Mother's (STC)

Door: 110A

3	Hinges, Hvy Wt	A8111 4-1/2" x 4-1/2"	US26D
1	Mortise Lock (privacy)	1000 Grade I F02 Lever VIN	626
1	Cylinder	Type as req'd for lock	626
1	Door Closer PA	C02021 PT4H-BF/PT4D	AL
1	Kick Plate	J102 10" x 2" LDW BEV CSK	US26D

DOOR HARDWARE SETS

The following hardware sets shall be provided and submitted for Government approval as required in Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES and Section 08 71 00 DOOR HARDWARE.

3	Silencer	Metal Frame type	

Note:
Hinges, perimeter seals, door bottm and threshold (if required) provided by acoustic door manufacturer to meet STC and ABA opening requirements.

Set: 15.0

Description: Interior Single Office(STC)

Door: 111

3	Hinges, Hvy Wt	A8111 4-1/2" x 4-1/2" NRP	US26D
1	Mortise Lock (entry)	1000 Grade I F04 Lever	626
1	Cylinder	Type as req'd for lock	626
1	Door Closer	C02021 PT4H-BF/PT4D	AL
1	Kick Plate	J102 10"x2" LDW BEV CSK	US32D
3	Silencer	Metal Frame type	

Note:
Hinges, perimeter seals, door bottm and threshold (if required) provided by acoustic door manufacturer to meet STC and ABA opening requirements.

Set: 16.0

Description: Interior Single Electrical

Door: 115

3	Hinges, Hvy Wt	A8111 4-1/2" x 4-1/2" NRP	US26D
1	Rim Exit Device, Storeroom	Type 1 GR1 F09 Lever	US32D
1	Cylinder	Type as req'd for lock	626
1	Door Closer w/Stop	C02021 PT4H-BF/PT4D/PT4G	AL
1	Kick Plate	J102 10"x2" LDW BEV CSK	US32D
1	Wall Stop, Convex	L0201	US26D

Set: 17.0

Description: Interior Single Restrooms(STC)

Doors: 117, 118

3	Hinge, Hvy Wt	A8111 4-1/2" x 4-1/2" NRP	US26D

DOOR HARDWARE SETS

The following hardware sets shall be provided and submitted for Government approval as required in Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES and Section 08 71 00 DOOR HARDWARE.

1	Push Plate	J301 8" x 16" .050	US32D
1	Pull Plate	J405 1" x 10" pull, 4" x 16" plate, .050	US32D
1	Door Closer Reg	C02011 PT4H-BF/PT4D	AL
1	Kick Plate	J102 10" x 2" LDW BEV CSK	US32D
1	Floor Stop	L02161	US26D
3	Silencer	Metal frame type	

Set: 18.0

Description: Interior Pair Tool RM/ALIS - 180 Swing

Door: 103A (tool)

3	Hinge, Hvy Wt	A8121 4-1/2" x 4-1/2" NRP	US32D
3	Hinge, Hvy Wt	A8121 4-1/2" x 4-1/2" NRP; 180°	US32D
1	Dust proof Strike	L04021 w/floor plate	US26D
1	Auto Flush Bolt	Type 25 (set)	US26D
1	Mortise Lock (classroom)	1000 Grade 1 F05 Lever	626
1	Cylinder	Type as Req'd for Lock	626
1	Coordinator	Type 21A	Black
2	Door Closer w/stop	C02021 PT4H-BF/PT4D/PT4G	AL
2	Kick Plate	J102 10" x 2" LDW BEV CSK	US32D

Set: 19.0

Description: Interior Pair Vestibule

Doors: 107A, 112A, 119A

6	Hinge, Hvy Wt	A8111 4-1/2" x 4-1/2" NRP	US26D
2	Dummy Touchbar	N673DR	US32D
2	Pull Plate	J405 1" x 10" Pull, 4" x 16" Plate, .050	US32D
2	Kick Plate	J102 10" x 2" LDQ BEV CSK	US32D
2	Door Closer Reg	C02011 PT4H-BF/PT4D	AL
2	Silencer	Metal frame type	

DOOR HARDWARE SETS

The following hardware sets shall be provided and submitted for Government approval as required in Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES and Section 08 71 00 DOOR HARDWARE.

Notes:
Operation:
1. Magnetic hold opens to release upon fire alarm or power failure.

Set: 20.0

Description: Interior Pair Vestibule(FR)(CR)

Doors: 107B, 112B, 119B (VEST)

6	Hinge, Hvy Wt	A8111 4-1/2" x 4-1/2" NRP	US26D
1	Rim Exit Device, Exit Ony	Type 1 GR1 F01	US32D
1	Rim Exit Device, (Classroom)	Type GR1 F03 Lever	US32D
1	Cylinder	Type as Req'd for exit device	626
1	Automatic Flush Bolt	Type 25, Set	US26D
2	Door Closer PA	C02021 PT4H-BF/PT4D	AL
1	Dustproof Strike	L04021 w/ Floor Plate	US26D
2	Kick Plate	J102 10" x 2" LDQ BEV CSK	US32D
1	Coodinator	Type 21A	Black
2	Floor Stop	L02161	US26D
1	Wire Harness	Wireing Harness W/ Plugin Connecors (Door)	
1	Wire Harness	Wireing Harness W/ Plugin Connecors (Frame)	
1	Balancd Magnetic Switch	By Access Control; Prep by D/F Mfr.	
1	Card Reader	By Access Control	
1	Power Supply	By Access Control	

Operation:
1. Doors electrically unlocked or locked dureing established time zones as programmed by the access control system. When outside lever is locked the card reader grants access upon presentation of a valid credential. Locksets mechanically lock during power failure with a mechanical key override entry.
2. Egress always free from hangar side by depressing inside lever.
3. Request to exit switch in lever to signal authorized egress to the access control system.
4. Balanced magnetic switch to signal door open/closed to the access control system.

Set: 21.0

DOOR HARDWARE SETS

The following hardware sets shall be provided and submitted for Government approval as required in Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES and Section 08 71 00 DOOR HARDWARE.

Description: Interior Pair Janitor

Door: 108

6	Hinge, Hvy Wt	A8111 4-1/2" x 4-1/2" NRP	US26D
1	Mortise Lock (storeroom)	1000 Grade 1 F05 Lever	626
2	Cylinder	Type as req'd for lock	626
2	Door Closer w/stop	C02021 PT4H-BF/PT4D/PT4G	AL
2	Kick Plate	J102 10" x 2" LDW BEV CSK	US32D
6	Silencer	Metal frame type	

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 08 - OPENINGS

SECTION 08 81 00

GLAZING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION
1.4 QUALITY CONTROL
1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
1.6 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS
1.7 WARRANTY
1.7.1 Warranty for Insulated Glass Units

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCT SUSTAINABILITY CRITERIA
2.2 GLASS
2.2.1 Clear Glass
2.2.2 Annealed Glass
2.2.3 Wired Glass
2.2.4 Laminated Glass
2.2.5 Mirrors
2.2.5.1 Glass Mirrors
2.2.6 Tempered Glass
2.2.7 Fire/Safety Rated Glass
2.2.7.1 Fire Protection Rated Glass
2.2.7.2 Fire Resistive Rated Glazing
2.3 INSULATING GLASS UNITS
2.4 SETTING AND SEALING MATERIALS
2.4.1 Putty and Glazing Compound
2.4.2 Glazing Compound
2.4.3 Sealants
2.4.3.1 Elastomeric Sealant
2.4.3.2 Structural Sealant
2.4.4 Glazing Tapes
2.4.4.1 Back-Bedding Mastic Glazing Tapes
2.4.4.2 Expanded Cellular Glazing Tapes
2.4.5 Sealing Tapes
2.4.6 Setting Blocks and Edge Blocks
2.4.7 Glazing Gaskets
2.4.7.1 Fixed Glazing Gaskets
2.4.7.2 Wedge Glazing Gaskets
2.4.7.3 Aluminum Framing Glazing Gaskets
2.4.8 Accessories
2.5 MIRROR ACCESSORIES
2.5.1 Mastic
2.5.2 Mirror Frames
2.5.3 Mirror Clips

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION
3.2 GLASS SETTING
3.2.1 Sheet Glass
3.2.2 Patterned Glass
3.2.3 Insulating Glass Units
3.2.4 Installation of Wire Glass
3.2.5 Installation of Heat-Absorbing Glass
3.2.6 Installation of Laminated Glass
3.3 CLEANING
3.4 PROTECTION

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 08 81 00

GLAZING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN ARCHITECTURAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (AAMA)

AAMA 800	(2016) Voluntary Specifications and Test Methods for Sealants

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI Z97.1	(2015) Safety Glazing Materials Used in Buildings - Safety Performance Specifications and Methods of Test

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM C509	(2006; R 2021) Standard Specification for Elastomeric Cellular Preformed Gasket and Sealing Material
ASTM C864	(2005; R 2015) Dense Elastomeric Compression Seal Gaskets, Setting Blocks, and Spacers
ASTM C920	(2018) Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants
ASTM C1021	(2008; R 2014) Standard Practice for Laboratories Engaged in Testing of Building Sealants
ASTM C1036	(2021) Standard Specification for Flat Glass
ASTM C1048	(2018) Standard Specification for Heat-Strengthened and Fully Tempered Flat Glass
ASTM C1087	(2016) Standard Test Method for Determining Compatibility of Liquid-Applied Sealants with Accessories Used in Structural Glazing Systems
ASTM C1172	(2019) Standard Specification for Laminated Architectural Flat Glass
ASTM C1184	(2023) Standard Specification for Structural Silicone Sealants
ASTM C1281	(2016) Standard Specification for Preformed Tape Sealants for Glazing Applications
ASTM D395	(2016; E 2017) Standard Test Methods for Rubber Property - Compression Set

ASTM D2287	(2019) Nonrigid Vinyl Chloride Polymer and Copolymer Molding and Extrusion Compounds
ASTM E90	(2023) Standard Test Method for Laboratory Measurement of Airborne Sound Transmission Loss of Building Partitions and Elements
ASTM E119	(2024) Standard Test Methods for Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials
ASTM E413	(2022) Classification for Rating Sound Insulation
ASTM E1300	(2024) Standard Practice for Determining Load Resistance of Glass in Buildings
ASTM E2190	(2010) Standard Specification for Insulating Glass Unit Performance and Evaluation
ASTM E2226	(2023a) Standard Practice for Application of Hose Stream

GLASS ASSOCIATION OF NORTH AMERICA (GANA)

GANA Glazing Manual	(2008) Glazing Manual
GANA Sealant Manual	(2008) Sealant Manual
GANA Standards Manual	(2008) Engineering Standards Manual

INSULATING GLASS MANUFACTURERS ALLIANCE (IGMA)

IGMA TB-1200	(1983; R 2016) Guidelines for Insulating Glass Dimensional Tolerances
IGMA TB-3001	(2001) Guidelines for Sloped Glazing
IGMA TM-3000	(1990; R 2016) North American Glazing Guidelines for Sealed Insulating Glass Units for Commercial & Residential Use

NATIONAL FENESTRATION RATING COUNCIL (NFRC)

NFRC 100	(2020) Procedure for Determining Fenestration Product U-Factors
NFRC 200	(2020) Procedure for Determining Fenestration Product Solar Heat Gain Coefficient and Visible Transmittance at Normal Incidence

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 80	(2022) Standard for Fire Doors and Other Opening Protectives
NFPA 251	(2006) Standard Methods of Tests of Fire Resistance of Building Construction and Materials
NFPA 252	(2022) Standard Methods of Fire Tests of Door Assemblies
NFPA 257	(2022) Standard on Fire Test for Window and Glass Block

Assemblies

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

16 CFR 1201 Safety Standard for Architectural Glazing Materials

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Insulating Glass

Glazing Accessories

Sealants

SD-04 Samples

Insulating Glass

Glazing Compound

Glazing Tape

Sealing Tapes

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Setting and Sealing Materials

Glass Setting

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Warranty for Insulated Glass Units

1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Fabricate and install watertight and airtight glazing systems to withstand thermal movement and wind loading without glass breakage, gasket failure, deterioration of glazing accessories, or defects in the work. Glazed panels must comply with the safety standards, in accordance with ANSI Z97.1, and comply with indicated wind/snow loading in accordance with ASTM E1300.

1.4 QUALITY CONTROL

Submit two 8 by 10 inch samples of each.

Submit three samples of each other material. Samples of plastic sheets must be minimum 5 by 7 inches.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver products to the site in unopened containers, labeled plainly with manufacturers' names and brands. Store glass and setting materials in safe, enclosed dry locations and do not unpack until

needed for installation. Handle and install materials in a manner that will protect them from damage.

1.6 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

Do not start glazing work until the outdoor temperature is above 40 degrees F and rising, unless procedures recommended by the glass manufacturer and approved by the Contracting Officer are made to warm the glass and rabbet surfaces. Provide ventilation to prevent condensation of moisture on glazing work during installation. Do not perform glazing work during damp or rainy weather.

1.7 WARRANTY

1.7.1 Warranty for Insulated Glass Units

Warranty insulating glass units against development of material obstruction to vision (such as dust, fogging, or film formation on the inner glass surfaces) caused by failure of the hermetic seal, other than through glass breakage, for a 10-year period following acceptance of the work. Provide new units for any units failing to comply with terms of this warranty within 45 working days after receipt of notice from the Government.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCT SUSTAINABILITY CRITERIA

2.2 GLASS

ASTM C1036, unless specified otherwise. In doors and sidelights, provide safety glazing material conforming to 16 CFR 1201.

2.2.1 Clear Glass

For interior glazing (i.e., pass and observation windows), 1/4 inch thick glass should be used.

Type I, Class 1 (clear), Quality q4 (A) . Provide for glazing openings not indicated or specified otherwise. Use double-strength sheet glass or 1/8 inch float glass for openings up to and including 15 square feet, 3/16 inch for glazing openings over 15 square feet but not over 30 square feet, and 1/4 inch for glazing openings over 30 square feet but not over 45 square feet.

2.2.2 Annealed Glass

Annealed glass must be Type I transparent flat type, Class 1 - clear, Quality q3 - glazing select, 65 percent max. light transmittance, 35 percent max. shading coefficient, conforming to ASTM C1036.

2.2.3 Wired Glass

Provide UL listed glass for fire-rated windows rated for 45 minutes when tested in accordance with ASTM E2226. Wired glass must be Type II flat type, Class 2 - tinted, heat-absorbing , Quality q6, Form 1 - wired and polished both sides , 75 percent light transmittance, 70 percent shading coefficient, conforming to ASTM C1036. Wire mesh must be polished stainless steel Mesh 1 - diamond . Wired glass for fire-rated windows must bear an identifying UL label or the label of a nationally recognized testing agency, and be rated for 45 minutes when tested in accordance with NFPA 257. Wired glass for fire-rated doors must be tested as part of a door assembly in accordance with NFPA 252.

2.2.4 Laminated Glass

ASTM C1172, Laminated glass fabricated from two nominal 1/8 inch pieces of Type I, Class 1, , Quality Q3, flat annealed ; clear glass conforming to ASTM C1036. Flat glass to be laminated together with a minimum of 0.030 inch inch thick, clear polyvinyl butyral laminate, conforming to requirements of 16 CFR 1201 and ASTM C1172. The total thickness of nominally 1/4 inches. Color to be clear . The total thickness as indicated on the drawings.

2.2.5 Mirrors

2.2.5.1 Glass Mirrors

Glass for mirrors must be Type I transparent flat type, Class 1-clear, Glazing Quality q1 1/4 inch thick conforming to ASTM C1036. Glass must be coated on one surface with silver coating, copper protective coating, and mirror backing paint. Silver coating must be highly adhesive pure silver coating of a thickness which must provide reflectivity of 83 percent or more of incident light when viewed through 1/4 inch thick glass, and must be free of pinholes or other defects. Copper protective coating must be pure bright reflective copper, homogeneous without sludge, pinholes or other defects, and must be of proper thickness to prevent "adhesion pull" by mirror backing paint. Mirror backing paint must consist of two coats of special scratch and abrasion-resistant paint , and must be baked in uniform thickness to provide a protection for silver and copper coatings which will permit normal cutting and edge fabrication.

2.2.6 Tempered Glass

ASTM C1048, Kind FT (fully tempered), Condition A (uncoated), Type I, Class 1 (transparent) , Quality q3, 1/4 inch thick, 65 percent max. light transmittance, 35 percent max. shading coefficient conforming to ASTM C1048 and GANA Standards Manual. Color must be as indicated on the drawings.

2.2.7 Fire/Safety Rated Glass

2.2.7.1 Fire Protection Rated Glass

Clear tempered and meet 16 CFR 1201 Category I (under 9 square feet) or II (over 9 square feet) impact safety standard. Glass to make 45 minute rating when tested in accordance with NFPA 257 and NFPA 252. Glass to be permanently labeled with appropriate markings.

2.2.7.2 Fire Resistive Rated Glazing

Fire resistive glass must be laminated, with intumescent interlayer, Type I transparent flat type, Class 1-clear and meet 16 CFR 1201 Category I (under 9 square feet) or II (over 9 square feet). Glass must have a 60 minute rating when tested in accordance with ASTM E119 and NFPA 251. Glass must be permanently labeled with appropriate markings.

2.3 INSULATING GLASS UNITS

Two panes of glass separated by a dehydrated airspace, filled with argon gas and hermetically sealed, conforming to ASTM E2190. Submit performance and compliance documentation for each type of insulating glass.

Insulated glass units must have a Solar Heat Gain Coefficient (SHGC) maximum of 0.25 determined according to NFRC 200 and a U-factor maximum of .42 Btu per square foot by hr by degree F in accordance with NFRC 100.

See Section 08 41 13 ALUMINUM-FRAMED ENTRANCES AND STOREFRONTS for energy performance requirements for glazed systems (glazing and frames). Glazed panels must be rated for not less than 35 Sound Transmission Class (STC) when tested for laboratory sound transmission loss according to ASTM E90 and determined by ASTM E413.

Dimensional tolerances must be as specified in IGMA TB-1200. Spacer must be black, roll-formed, polyurethane and silicon foams, with bent or tightly welded or keyed and sealed joints to completely seal the spacer periphery and eliminate moisture and hydrocarbon vapor transmission into airspace through the corners. Primary seal must be compressed polyisobutylene and the secondary seal must be a specially formulated silicone.

2.4 SETTING AND SEALING MATERIALS

Provide as specified in the GANA Glazing Manual, IGMA TM-3000, IGMA TB-3001, and manufacturer's recommendations, unless specified otherwise herein. Do not use metal sash putty, nonskinning compounds, nonresilient preformed sealers, or impregnated preformed gaskets. Materials exposed to view and unpainted must be gray or neutral color. Sealant testing must be performed by a testing agency qualified according to ASTM C1021.

Submit glass manufacturer's recommendations for setting and sealing materials and for installation of each type of glazing material specified.

2.4.1 Putty and Glazing Compound

Provide glazing compound as recommended by manufacturer for face-glazing metal sash. Putty must be linseed oil type. Do not use putty and glazing compounds with insulating glass or laminated glass.

2.4.2 Glazing Compound

Use for face glazing metal sash. Do not use with insulating glass units or laminated glass.

2.4.3 Sealants

Provide elastomeric and structural sealants.

2.4.3.1 Elastomeric Sealant

ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 12.5, Use G. Use for channel or stop glazing metal sash. Sealants must be chemically compatible with setting blocks, edge blocks, and sealing tapes, with sealants used in manufacture of insulating glass units . Color of sealant must be white.

2.4.3.2 Structural Sealant

ASTM C1184, Type S.

2.4.4 Glazing Tapes

2.4.4.1 Back-Bedding Mastic Glazing Tapes

Preformed, butyl-based, 100 percent solids elastomeric tape; nonstaining and nonmigrating in contact with nonporous surfaces; with or without spacer rod as recommended in writing by tape and glass manufacturers for application indicated; and complying with ASTM C1281 and AAMA 800 for products indicated below:

a. AAMA 804.3 tape, where indicated.

b. AAMA 806.3 tape, for glazing applications in which tape is subject to continuous pressure.

c. AAMA 807.3 tape, for glazing applications in which tape is not subject to continuous pressure.

2.4.4.2 Expanded Cellular Glazing Tapes

Closed-cell, PVC foam tapes; factory coated with adhesive on both surfaces; and complying with AAMA 800 for the following types:

a. AAMA 810.1, Type 1, for glazing applications in which tape acts as the primary sealant.

b. AAMA 810.1, Type 2, for glazing applications in which tape is used in combination with a full bead of liquid sealant.

2.4.5 Sealing Tapes

Preformed, semisolid, PVC-based material of proper size and compressibility for the particular condition, complying with ASTM D2287. Use only where glazing rabbet is designed for tape and tape is recommended by the glass or sealant manufacturer. Provide spacer shims for use with compressible tapes. Tapes must be chemically compatible with the product being set.

2.4.6 Setting Blocks and Edge Blocks

Closed-cell neoprene setting blocks must be dense extruded type conforming to ASTM C509 and ASTM D395, Method B, Shore A durometer between 70 and 90. Edge blocking must be Shore A durometer of 50 (plus or minus 5). Provide silicone setting blocks when blocks are in contact with silicone sealant. Profiles, lengths and locations must be as required and recommended in writing by glass manufacturer. Block color must be black.

2.4.7 Glazing Gaskets

Glazing gaskets must be extruded with continuous integral locking projection designed to engage into metal glass holding members to provide a watertight seal during dynamic loading, building movements and thermal movements. Glazing gaskets for a single glazed opening must be continuous one-piece units with factory-fabricated injection-molded corners free of flashing and burrs. Glazing gaskets must be in lengths or units recommended by manufacturer to ensure against pull-back at corners. Provide glazing gasket profiles as recommended by the manufacturer for the intended application.

2.4.7.1 Fixed Glazing Gaskets

Fixed glazing gaskets must be closed-cell (sponge) smooth extruded compression gaskets of cured elastomeric virgin neoprene compounds conforming to ASTM C509, Type 2, Option 1.

2.4.7.2 Wedge Glazing Gaskets

Wedge glazing gaskets must be high-quality extrusions of cured elastomeric virgin neoprene compounds, ozone resistant, conforming to ASTM C864, Option 1, Shore A durometer between 65 and 75.

2.4.7.3 Aluminum Framing Glazing Gaskets

Glazing gaskets for aluminum framing must be permanent, elastic, non-shrinking, non-migrating, watertight and weathertight.

2.4.8 Accessories

Provide as required for a complete installation, including glazing points, clips, shims, angles, beads, and spacer strips. Provide noncorroding metal accessories. Provide primer-sealers and cleaners as recommended by the glass and sealant manufacturers. Use ASTM C1087 to determine whether priming and other specific joint preparation techniques are required to obtain rapid, optimum adhesion of glazing sealants to surface.

2.5 MIRROR ACCESSORIES

2.5.1 Mastic

Mastic for setting mirrors must be a polymer type mirror mastic resistant to water, shock, cracking, vibration and thermal expansion. Provide mastic compatible with mirror backing paint, and as approved by mirror manufacturer.

2.5.2 Mirror Frames

Provide mirrors with mirror frames (J-mold channels) fabricated of one-piece roll-formed Type 304

stainless steel with No. 4 brushed satin finish and concealed fasteners which will keep mirrors snug to wall. Frames must be 1-1/4 by 1/4 by 1/4 inch continuous at top and bottom of mirrors. Concealed fasteners of type to suit wall construction material must be provided with mirror frames.

2.5.3 Mirror Clips

Provide clips with concealed fasteners of type to suit wall construction material.

PART 3 EXECUTION

Any materials that show visual evidence of biological growth due to the presence of moisture must not be installed on the building project.

3.1 PREPARATION

Preparation, unless otherwise specified or approved, must conform to applicable recommendations in the GANA Glazing Manual, GANA Sealant Manual, IGMA TB-3001, IGMA TM-3000, and manufacturer's recommendations. Determine the sizes to provide the required edge clearances by measuring the actual opening to receive the glass. Grind smooth in the shop glass edges that will be exposed in finish work. Leave labels in place until the installation is approved, except remove applied labels on heat-absorbing glass and on insulating glass units as soon as glass is installed. Securely fix movable items or keep in a closed and locked position until glazing compound has thoroughly set.

3.2 GLASS SETTING

Shop glaze or field glaze items to be glazed using glass of the quality and thickness specified or indicated. Glazing, unless otherwise specified or approved, must conform to applicable recommendations in the GANA Glazing Manual, GANA Sealant Manual, IGMA TB-3001, IGMA TM-3000, and manufacturer's recommendations. Aluminum windows, wood doors, and wood windows may be glazed in conformance with one of the glazing methods described in the standards under which they are produced, except that face puttying with no bedding will not be permitted. Handle and install glazing materials in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Use beads or stops which are furnished with items to be glazed to secure the glass in place. Verify products are properly installed, connected, and adjusted.

3.2.1 Sheet Glass

Cut and set with the visible lines or waves horizontal.

3.2.2 Patterned Glass

Set glass with one patterned surface with smooth surface on the weather side. When used for interior partitions, place the patterned surface in same direction in all openings.

3.2.3 Insulating Glass Units

Do not grind, nip, or cut edges or corners of units after the units have left the factory. Springing, forcing, or twisting of units during setting will not be permitted. Handle units so as not to strike frames or other objects. Installation must conform to applicable recommendations of IGMA TB-3001 and IGMA TM-3000.

3.2.4 Installation of Wire Glass

Install glass for fire doors in accordance with installation requirements of NFPA 80.

3.2.5 Installation of Heat-Absorbing Glass

Provide glass with clean-cut, factory-fabricated edges. Field cutting will not be permitted.

3.2.6 Installation of Laminated Glass

Sashes which are to receive laminated glass must be weeped to the outside to allow water drainage into the channel.

3.3 CLEANING

Clean glass surfaces and remove labels, paint spots, putty, and other defacement as required to prevent staining. Glass must be clean at the time the work is accepted.

3.4 PROTECTION

Protect glass work immediately after installation. Identify glazed openings with suitable warning tapes, cloth or paper flags, attached with non-staining adhesives. Protect reflective glass with a protective material to eliminate any contamination of the reflective coating. Place protective material far enough away from the coated glass to allow air to circulate to reduce heat buildup and moisture accumulation on the glass. Upon removal, separate protective materials for reuse or recycling. Remove and replace glass units which are broken, chipped, cracked, abraded, or otherwise damaged during construction activities with new units.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 08 - OPENINGS

SECTION 08 91 00

METAL WALL LOUVERS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND PROTECTION
1.4 DETAIL DRAWINGS
1.5 COLOR SAMPLES

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS
2.1.1 Aluminum Sheet
2.1.2 Extruded Aluminum
2.2 METAL WALL LOUVERS
2.2.1 Extruded Aluminum Louvers
2.2.2 Mullions and Mullion Covers
2.2.3 Screens and Frames
2.3 DOOR LOUVERS
2.4 FASTENERS AND ACCESSORIES
2.5 FINISHES
2.5.1 Aluminum
2.5.1.1 Anodic Coating

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION
3.1.1 Wall Louvers
3.2 PROTECTION FROM CONTACT OF DISSIMILAR MATERIALS
3.2.1 Aluminum
3.2.2 Metal

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 08 91 00

METAL WALL LOUVERS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AIR MOVEMENT AND CONTROL ASSOCIATION INTERNATIONAL, INC. (AMCA)

AMCA 500-L	(2015) Laboratory Methods of Testing Louvers for Rating
AMCA 511	(2010; R 2016) Certified Ratings Program for Air Control Devices

ALUMINUM ASSOCIATION (AA)

AA DAF45	(2003; Reaffirmed 2009) Designation System for Aluminum Finishes

AMERICAN ARCHITECTURAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (AAMA)

AAMA 611	(2014) Voluntary Specification for Anodized Architectural Aluminum

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM B209	(2014) Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate
ASTM B221	(2021) Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Wall Louvers

SD-03 Product Data

Metal Wall Louvers

Door Louvers

SD-04 Samples

Wall Louvers; G

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND PROTECTION

Deliver materials to the site in an undamaged condition. Carefully store materials off the ground to provide proper ventilation, drainage, and protection against dampness. Louvers must be free from nicks, scratches, and blemishes. Replace defective or damaged materials with new.

1.4 DETAIL DRAWINGS

Show all information necessary for fabrication and installation of wall louvers. Indicate materials, sizes, thicknesses, fastenings, and profiles.

1.5 COLOR SAMPLES

Colors of finishes for wall louvers shall closely approximate colors indicated. Where color is not indicated, submit the manufacturer's standard colors to the Contracting Officer for selection.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

2.1.1 Aluminum Sheet

ASTM B209, alloy 3003 or 5005 with temper as required for forming.

2.1.2 Extruded Aluminum

ASTM B221, alloy 6063-T5 or -T52.

2.2 METAL WALL LOUVERS

Weather resistant type, with bird screens and made to withstand a wind load as indicated on the structural drawings . Wall louvers must bear the AMCA certified ratings program seal for air performance and water penetration in accordance with AMCA 500-L and AMCA 511. The rating must show a water penetration of 0.01 or less ounce per square foot of free area at a free velocity of 1250 feet per minute.

2.2.1 Extruded Aluminum Louvers

Fabricated of extruded 6063-T5, T6 or -T52 aluminum with a wall thickness of not less than 0.095 inch for the frame and 0.062 inch for the blades.

2.2.2 Mullions and Mullion Covers

Same material and finish as louvers. Provide mullions for all louvers more than 5 feet in width at not more than 5 feet on centers. Provide mullion covers on both faces of joints between louvers.

2.2.3 Screens and Frames

For aluminum louvers, provide1/4 inch square mesh, 16 gage aluminum bird screening. F Mount screens in removable, rewirable frames of same material and finish as the louvers.

2.3 DOOR LOUVERS

Refer to specification section 08 11 13 STEEL DOORS AND FRAMES for louver requirements.

2.4 FASTENERS AND ACCESSORIES

Provide stainless steel screws and fasteners for aluminum louvers and zinc-coated or stainless steel screws and fasteners for steel louvers. Provide other accessories as required for complete and proper installation.

2.5 FINISHES

2.5.1 Aluminum

Exposed aluminum surfaces shall be factory finished with an anodic coating. Color shall match adjacent metal wall panely system.

2.5.1.1 Anodic Coating

Clean exposed aluminum surfaces and provide an anodized finish conforming to AA DAF45 and AAMA 611. Finish shall be:

a. Architectural Class I (0.7 mil or thicker), designation AA-M10-C22-A41, clear (natural) anodized.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

3.1.1 Wall Louvers

Install using stops or moldings, flanges, strap anchors, or jamb fasteners as appropriate for the wall construction and in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

3.2 PROTECTION FROM CONTACT OF DISSIMILAR MATERIALS

3.2.1 Aluminum

Where aluminum contacts metal other than zinc, paint the dissimilar metal with a primer and two coats of aluminum paint.

3.2.2 Metal

Paint metal in contact with mortar, concrete, or other masonry materials with alkali-resistant coatings such as heavy-bodied bituminous paint.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 09 - FINISHES

SECTION 09 06 00

SCHEDULES FOR FINISHES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 COLOR REFERENCE SYSTEMS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 CONTRACTOR COLOR BOARDS
2.2 COLOR SCHEDULE
2.3 EXTERIOR FINISHES
2.3.1 Exterior Walls
2.3.1.1 Brick
2.3.1.2 Metal Wall Panels, Hardware, and Associated Trim
2.3.1.3 Glass and Glazing
2.3.2 Exterior Trim
2.3.2.1 Steel Doors and Door Frames
2.3.2.2 Aluminum Doors and Door Frames
2.3.2.3 Aluminum Windows (mullion, muntin, sash, trim, and sill)
2.3.2.4 Fascia
2.3.2.5 Soffits
2.3.2.6 Downspouts and Gutters
2.3.2.7 Louvers
2.3.2.8 Flashings
2.3.2.9 Cast Stone Caps, Water Tables and Sills
2.3.2.10 Caulking and Sealants
2.3.2.11 Bollards
2.3.2.12 Signage
2.3.2.13 Control Joints
2.3.2.14 Expansion Joint and/or Covers
2.3.3 Exterior Roof
2.3.3.1 Metal
2.3.3.2 Penetrations
2.4 INTERIOR FINISHES
2.4.1 Interior Floor Finishes
2.4.1.1 Aluminum Transition
2.4.1.2 Entrance Mat
2.4.1.3 Plastic Laminate
2.4.1.4 Concrete (Sealed Hardener-Densifier)
2.4.1.5 Industrial Floor Coating
2.4.2 Interior Base Finishes
2.4.2.1 Resilient Base and Moldings
2.4.2.2 Integral Cove Base
2.4.3 Interior Wall Finishes
2.4.3.1 Paint
2.4.3.2 Ceramic Tile

2.4.3.3 Grout
2.4.3.4 Metal Liner Panels
2.4.3.5 Exposed Structural Columns
2.4.4 Interior Ceiling Finishes
2.4.4.1 Acoustical Tile and Grid
2.4.4.2 Paint (Ceilings)
2.4.4.3 Metal Deck
2.4.4.4 Structural Framing
2.4.5 Interior Trim
2.4.5.1 Steel Doors
2.4.5.2 Steel Door Frames
2.4.5.3 Aluminum Doors and Door Frames
2.4.5.4 Aluminum Windows (mullion, muntin, sash, trim, and stool)
2.4.5.5 Wood Doors
2.4.5.6 Wood Stain
2.4.5.7 Fire Extinguisher Cabinets
2.4.5.8 Guardrails
2.4.5.9 Ladders
2.4.5.10 Exposed Ductwork
2.4.6 Interior Miscellaneous
2.4.6.1 Toilet Partitions and Urinal Screens
2.4.6.2 Casework
2.4.6.3 Plastic Laminate
2.4.6.4 Solid Surfacing Material
2.4.6.5 Window Sills (Solid Surface)
2.4.6.6 Corner Guards
2.4.6.7 Signage Message Color
2.4.6.8 Signage Background Color
2.4.6.9 Building Directory
2.4.6.10 Bulletin Board
2.4.6.11 Lockers
2.4.6.12 Benches
2.4.6.13 Wall Switch Handles and Standard Receptacle Bodies
2.4.6.14 Electrical Device Cover Plates
2.4.6.15 Electrical Panels
2.4.6.16 Shower Curtain
2.4.6.17 Shower Wall Kits, Trim and Shower Pan

PART 3 EXECUTION

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 09 06 00

SCHEDULES FOR FINISHES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

This section covers only the color of exterior and interior materials and products that are exposed to view in the finished construction. The word "color", as used herein, includes surface color and pattern. Requirements for quality, product specifications, and method of installation are covered in other appropriate sections of the specifications. Specific locations where the various materials are required are shown on the drawings if not identified in this specification. Items not designated for color in this section may be specified in other sections. When color is not designated for items, propose a color for approval.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES.

Products listed by manufacturer are for identification and performance purposes only. They are not intended to limit selection from other manufacturers. However, colors, patterns textures and profiles muth match those listed in legenc in order to maintain color coordination and visual design integrity.

SD-04 Samples

Contractor Color Boards; G

1.3 COLOR REFERENCE SYSTEMS

Colors for project finishes are identified in the Color Schedule and based on the RGB (Red, Green and Blue)color reference system.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 CONTRACTOR COLOR BOARDS

Contractor to submit actual color boards to include all finish color samples specified on the project, prior to the submittal and approval of individual finish submittals. The DOR must review and approve the color boards to verify overall building finish coordination and aesthetic. Color boards must be prepared by professional interior designers or architects with significant interior design experience. Qualification of designers is based on education, experience and examination. Interior designers or architects must have completed a program accredited by the Council for Interior Design Accreditation (CIDA) or equal accreditation program of academic training in interior design. In addition, the interior designer or architect must also have attained National Council for Interior Design Qualification (NCIDQ) certification or state licensure, certification or registration and must not be affiliated with a furniture dealership, vendor or manufacturer.

2.2 COLOR SCHEDULE

The color information provided in the following paragraphs lists the colors, patterns and textures for exterior and interior finishes, including both factory applied and field applied colors. In the case of difference between the drawings and specifications, colors identified in this specification govern.

2.3 EXTERIOR FINISHES

Reference drawings for color information.

2.3.1 Exterior Walls

Exterior wall colors apply to exterior wall surfaces including recesses at entrances and projecting vestibules. When applicable, paint conduit to closely match the adjacent surface color. Provide wall colors to match the colors listed below.

2.3.1.1 Brick

Basis of Design: Acme Brick, 2001 Old Greenwod Rd., Fort Smith, AR 72903.

"Flying Razorback Blend"
Color 1 - Napa Valley
Color 2 - Garnet
Color 3 - Crimson

2.3.1.2 Metal Wall Panels, Hardware, and Associated Trim

Basis of Design: Metl-Span, a Nucor Company, 700 State Highway 121 Bypass, Suite 200, Lewisville, TX 75067

Color - "Dove Tail" or equal

2.3.1.3 Glass and Glazing

Basis of Design: Color - Clear

2.3.2 Exterior Trim

Provide exterior trim to match the colors listed below.

2.3.2.1 Steel Doors and Door Frames

Basis of Design:
At full brick: Color - to match metal roof, "Dark Bronze" HEX# 534842 or equal
At Metal Panel and brick wainscot: Color - to match metal panel, "Dove Tail" or equal

2.3.2.2 Aluminum Doors and Door Frames

Color: Anodized Aluminum - Clear

2.3.2.3 Aluminum Windows (mullion, muntin, sash, trim, and sill)

Color: Anodized Aluminum - Clear

2.3.2.4 Fascia

Basis of Design: Color - to match "Dark Bronze" HEX# 534842 or equal

2.3.2.5 Soffits

Metal Panel soffit to match walls: Color "Dove Tail" or equal

2.3.2.6 Downspouts and Gutters

Basis of Design:
At full brick: Color - to match metal roof, "Dark Bronze" HEX# 534842 or equal
At Metal Panel and brick wainscot: Color - to match metal panel, "Dove Tail" or equal

2.3.2.7 Louvers

Basis of Design: Color - to match "Dove Tail" or equal

2.3.2.8 Flashings

Match adjacent material in color.

2.3.2.9 Cast Stone Caps, Water Tables and Sills

Basis of Design: DFW Cast Stone, 2416 Weaver St., Haltom City, TX 76117

Color - Dark Buff by DFW Cast Stone or Equal

2.3.2.10 Caulking and Sealants

Match adjacent material in color.

2.3.2.11 Bollards

Color: Safety Yellow

2.3.2.12 Signage

Refer to drawings

2.3.2.13 Control Joints

Match adjacent material in color.

2.3.2.14 Expansion Joint and/or Covers

Match adjacent material in color.

2.3.3 Exterior Roof

Apply roof color to exterior roof surfaces including sheet metal flashings and copings, snow guards, mechanical units, mechanical penthouses, roof trim, pipes, conduits, electrical appurtenances, and similar items. Provide roof color to match the colors listed below.

2.3.3.1 Metal

Basis of Design: Color - FED-STD-595C 30040 "Dark Bronze" HEX# 534842 or equal

2.3.3.2 Penetrations

Match roof in color.

2.4 INTERIOR FINISHES

2.4.1 Interior Floor Finishes

Provide flooring materials to match the colors listed below.

2.4.1.1 Aluminum Transition

Clear Anodized

2.4.1.2 Entrance Mat

WOM-1: Shaw Contract, Stepping out 5T031 - Sterling 31557

2.4.1.3 Plastic Laminate

Wilsonart: Phantom Cocoa, 8213K-28

2.4.1.4 Concrete (Sealed Hardener-Densifier)

PC-1: Matte, slip resistance 0.65 COF or greater

2.4.1.5 Industrial Floor Coating

RES-1: Stonhard, Stonetec UTF, TEC4-63B, Large Flakes
RES-2: Stonchem, Stonechem X58/X5HD - 5 Coat, color/pattern to match Stonechem UTF, TEC4-63B, Large Flakes
RES-3: Stonchem, Stonechem X58/X5HD - 5 Coat - White
RES-4: Stonchem, Stonechem X58/X5HD - 5 Coat Floor Marking - Yellow
RES-5: Stonchem, Stonechem X58/X5HD - 5 Coat Floor Marking - Red
RES-6: Stonchem, Stonechem X58/X5HD - 5 Coat Floor Marking - Green

2.4.2 Interior Base Finishes

Provide base materials to match the colors listed below.

2.4.2.1 Resilient Base and Moldings

RB-1: Tarkett Baseworks: 38 Pewter

2.4.2.2 Integral Cove Base

RESB-1: Stonehard and Stonechem to match Res-1, Res-2, Res-3

2.4.3 Interior Wall Finishes

Apply interior wall color to the entire wall surface, including reveals, vertical furred spaces and columns, grilles, diffusers, electrical and access panels, and piping and conduit adjacent to wall surfaces unless otherwise specified. Paint items not specified in other paragraphs to match adjacent wall surface. Provide wall materials to match the colors listed below.

2.4.3.1 Paint

Epoxy and Laytex: PT-1, PT-2, PT-3 Field: Color: Benjamin Moore - OC-130 Cloud White
Epoxy and Laytex: PT-4,PT-5 Ceiling: Color Sherwin Williams - SW7005 Pure White
Epoxy and Laytex: PT-7 Accent: Color: Sherwin Williams - SW6524 Commodore
Epoxy: PT-6, PT-8 Field: Sherwin Williams - SW7075 Web Gray
For structural steel paint refer to spec section 09 97 13.27

2.4.3.2 Ceramic Tile

TLC-1: Marazzi - MT12 Off White
TLC-2: Daltile - Color Wheel Classic- 1174 Sea Breeze Gloss

TLC-3: Daltile - - Color Wheel Classic1469 Galazy Gloss

2.4.3.3 Grout

GR-2: Mapei, 93 Warm Grey

2.4.3.4 Metal Liner Panels

Color to match Benjamin Moore - OC-130 Cloud White

2.4.3.5 Exposed Structural Columns

Epoxy: PT-2 Field: Color: Benjamin Moore - OC-130 Cloud White

2.4.4 Interior Ceiling Finishes

Apply ceiling colors to ceiling surfaces including soffits, furred down areas, grilles, diffusers, registers, and access panels. In addition, apply ceiling color to joists, underside of roof deck, and conduit and piping where joists and deck are exposed and required to be painted. Provide ceiling materials to match the colors listed below.

2.4.4.1 Acoustical Tile and Grid

ACT-1: ARMSTRONG CEILINGS - Ultima Beveled Tegular - 1941, White, Prelude White 15/16" Grid

2.4.4.2 Paint (Ceilings)

In Restrooms: Epoxy
PT-2: Benjamin Moore - OC-130 Cloud White
In Mother's Room: Laytex
PT-1: Benjamin Moore - OC-130 Cloud White

2.4.4.3 Metal Deck

In Hangars, RVE Storage and Wash Bays: Epoxy
PT-2: Benjamine Moore - OC 130 Cloud White
In all other Open to structure rooms: Epoxy
PT-6: Sherwin Williams - SW7075 Web Gray

2.4.4.4 Structural Framing

Epoxy
PT-1: Benjamin Moore - OC-130 Cloud White

2.4.5 Interior Trim

Provide interior trim to match the colors listed below.

2.4.5.1 Steel Doors

PT-6: Sherwin Williams - SW7075 Web Gray

2.4.5.2 Steel Door Frames

PT-6: Sherwin Williams - SW7075 Web Gray

2.4.5.3 Aluminum Doors and Door Frames

Prefinished Aluminimum: Color - Anodized Aluminum, Clear

2.4.5.4 Aluminum Windows (mullion, muntin, sash, trim, and stool)

Prefinished Aluminimum: Color - Anodized Aluminum, Clear

2.4.5.5 Wood Doors

Color to match Wilsonart 8213K-28 Phantom Cocoa

2.4.5.6 Wood Stain

Natural, clear

2.4.5.7 Fire Extinguisher Cabinets

Clear Anodized Aluminum

2.4.5.8 Guardrails

PT-6: Sherwin Williams - SW7075 Web Gray

2.4.5.9 Ladders

PT-6: Sherwin Williams - SW7075 Web Gray

2.4.5.10 Exposed Ductwork

PT-6: Sherwin Williams - SW7075 Web Gray

2.4.6 Interior Miscellaneous

Provide miscellaneous items to match the colors listed below.

2.4.6.1 Toilet Partitions and Urinal Screens

TP-1: Scranton Products - Eclipse Partitions - "Blueberry"

2.4.6.2 Casework

PLAM-1: Wilsonart 8213K-28 - Phantom Cocoa
SSF-1: Formica - 758 Blanco Mineral (Mother's Room)

2.4.6.3 Plastic Laminate

PLAM-1: Wilsonart 8213K-28 - Phantom Cocoa

2.4.6.4 Solid Surfacing Material

SSF-1: Formica - 758 Blanco Mineral
SSF-2: Formica - 757 Luna Sand

2.4.6.5 Window Sills (Solid Surface)

SSF-1: Formica - 758 Blanco Mineral

2.4.6.6 Corner Guards

CG-1: Construction Specialties - CO-8

2.4.6.7 Signage Message Color

To Match: PT-6: Sherwin Williams - SW7075 Web Gray

2.4.6.8 Signage Background Color

To Match: PT-1: Benjamin Moore - OC-130 Cloud White

2.4.6.9 Building Directory

To Match: PT-1: Benjamin Moore - OC-130 Cloud White

2.4.6.10 Bulletin Board

Cork: Natural Cork Tackable Panels - 24"w X 36"h x 2"d

2.4.6.11 Lockers

Manufacturer's Standard - grey

2.4.6.12 Benches

Manufacturer's Standard

2.4.6.13 Wall Switch Handles and Standard Receptacle Bodies

Manufactrer's Standard Grey

2.4.6.14 Electrical Device Cover Plates

Stainless Steel

2.4.6.15 Electrical Panels

Manufacture's Standard Grey

2.4.6.16 Shower Curtain

Manufacturer's Standard

2.4.6.17 Shower Wall Kits, Trim and Shower Pan

SSF-2: Formica - Luna Sand

PART 3 EXECUTION

Not Used

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 09 - FINISHES

SECTION 09 22 00

SUPPORTS FOR PLASTER AND GYPSUM BOARD

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.2.1 Sustainable Design Submittals
1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS
2.1.1 Materials for Attachment of Lath
2.1.1.1 Suspended and Furred Ceiling Systems and Wall Furring
2.1.1.2 Non-load Bearing Wall Framing
2.1.2 Materials for Attachment of Gypsum Wallboard
2.1.2.1 Suspended and Furred Ceiling Systems
2.1.2.2 Non-load Bearing Wall Framing and Furring
2.1.2.3 Furring Structural Steel Columns
2.1.2.4 Z-Furring Channels with Wall Insulation

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION
3.1.1 Systems for Attachment of Gypsum Wallboard
3.1.1.1 Suspended and Furred Ceiling Systems
3.1.1.2 Non-load Bearing Wall Framing and Furring
3.1.1.3 Furring Structural Steel Columns
3.1.1.4 Z-Furring Channels with Wall Insulation
3.1.1.5 Framed Openings
3.1.1.6 Drywall Penetration Barrier Mesh
3.2 ERECTION TOLERANCES

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 09 22 00

SUPPORTS FOR PLASTER AND GYPSUM BOARD

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN IRON AND STEEL INSTITUTE (AISI)

AISI S220	(2020) North American Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Nonstructural Framing

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM C754	(2020) Standard Specification for Installation of Steel Framing Members to Receive Screw-Attached Gypsum Panel Products
ASTM C841	(2023) Installation of Interior Lathing and Furring
ASTM C847	(2014a) Standard Specification for Metal Lath

ICC EVALUATION SERVICE, INC. (ICC-ES)

ICC-ES AC98	(2021) Accreditation Criteria for Inspection Agencies

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

UFC 3-301-01	(2023; with Change 3, 2025) Structural Engineering

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL Fire Resistance	(2014) Fire Resistance Directory

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Metal Support Systems; G

SD-03 Product Data

Metal Support Systems

Recycled Content for Metal Support Systems; S

1.2.1 Sustainable Design Submittals

a. Product Data: For recycled content, indicating postconsumer and preconsumer recycled content and cost.

b. Environmental Product Declaration (EPD): For each product.

c. Construction and Demolition Waste Management: For each product.

d. Health Product Declaration (HPD): Provide documentation confirming product compliance with one of the following:

(1) Option 1: Material Ingredient Reporting: Use at least 20 different permanently installed products from at least five different manufacturers that use one of the qualifying programs to demonstrate the chemical inventory of the product to at least 0.1 percent (1000 ppm).

(2) Option 2: Material Ingredient Optimization: Use products that have a compliant material ingredient optimization report or action plan. Use at least five permanently installed products sourced from at least three different manufacturers.

SD-04 Evaluation Reports: Submit evaluation reports certified under an independent third-party inspection program administered by an agency accredited by IAS to ICC-ES AC98 accreditation criteria for inspection agencies.

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver materials to the job site and store in ventilated dry locations permitting easy access for inspection and handling. If materials are stored outdoors, stack materials off the ground, supported on a level platform, and fully protected from the weather. Handle materials carefully to prevent damage. Remove damaged items and provide new items.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

Provide steel materials for metal support systems with either a EQ (Equivalent Coating) coating or a galvanized coating AISI S220 G-60 or equivalent; aluminum coating T1-25; or a 55-percent aluminum-zinc coating AZ50. Provide support systems and attachments in accordance with UFC 3-301-01, "Structural Engineering" in seismic zones.

Provide metal support systems containing a minimum of 20 percent recycled content. Provide data identifying percentage of recycled content for metal support systems.

2.1.1 Materials for Attachment of Lath

2.1.1.1 Suspended and Furred Ceiling Systems and Wall Furring

ASTM C841 and ASTM C847.

2.1.1.2 Non-load Bearing Wall Framing

AISI S220.

2.1.2 Materials for Attachment of Gypsum Wallboard

2.1.2.1 Suspended and Furred Ceiling Systems

AISI S220.

2.1.2.2 Non-load Bearing Wall Framing and Furring

a. Framing Members, General: Comply with AISI S220 for conditions indicated.

(1) Steel Sheet Components: Comply with AISI S220 requirements for metal unless otherwise indicated.

(2) Protective Coating: AISI S220, provide EQ (Equivalent Coating) coating, galvanized coating G-60 or equivalent. Provide G-90 coating in high-humidity environments.

b. Studs and Runners: AISI S220. Use either steel studs and runners or embossed steel studs and runners.

AISI S220, but not thinner than 0.0329 inch thickness.

c. Slip-Type Head Joints: Where indicated, provide one of the following:

(1) Slotted Deflection Track: Steel sheet top runner manufactured to prevent cracking of finishes applied to interior partition framing resulting from deflection of structure above; in thickness not less than indicated for studs and in width to accommodate depth of studs.

d. Firestop Tracks: Top runner manufactured to allow partition heads to expand and contract with movement of the structure while maintaining continuity of fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated; in thickness not less than indicated for studs and in width to accommodate depth of studs.

e. Backing Plate: Fire-retardant-treated wood blocking used for fixture attachment.

f. Sound Isolation Clips: Used with 18 mil, (25 gauge), drywall furring channels to provide acoustical separation.

g. Framed Openings: Galvanized-steel, one-piece header and jamb studs in lieu of built-up members.

h. Partial Wall Framing Connection: Stud connector designed to support out-of-plane loading of cantilevered partial wall systems that are unsupported at the top track.

i. Drywall Penetration Barrier Mesh: Supply and install security mesh, as a penetration barrier behind gypsum wallboard walls and/or ceilings, where indicated on Drawings.

2.1.2.3 Furring Structural Steel Columns

AISI S220. Steel (furring) clips and support angles listed in UL Fire Resistance may be provided in lieu of steel studs for erection of gypsum wallboard around structural steel columns.

2.1.2.4 Z-Furring Channels with Wall Insulation

Not lighter than 25 gauge galvanized steel, Z-shaped, with 1-1/4 inch and 3/4 inch flanges and 7/8 inch furring depth.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

3.1.1 Systems for Attachment of Gypsum Wallboard

3.1.1.1 Suspended and Furred Ceiling Systems

ASTM C754, except provide framing members 16 inches on center unless indicated otherwise.

3.1.1.2 Non-load Bearing Wall Framing and Furring

ASTM C754, except as indicated otherwise. Provide a sealer gasket under bottom of track on concrete slab or foundation.

3.1.1.3 Furring Structural Steel Columns

Install studs or galvanized steel clips and support angles for erection of gypsum wallboard around structural steel columns in accordance with the UL Fire Resistance, design number(s) indicated.

3.1.1.4 Z-Furring Channels with Wall Insulation

Install Z-furring channels vertically spaced not more than 24 inches on center. Locate Z-furring channels at interior and exterior corners in accordance with manufacturer's printed erection instructions. Fasten furring channels to concrete walls with powder-driven fasteners or hardened concrete steel nails through narrow flange of channel. Space fasteners not more than 24 inches on center.

3.1.1.5 Framed Openings

In accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions and approved design.

3.1.1.6 Drywall Penetration Barrier Mesh

Per manufacturer's instructions. Installation and layout of the panels to be approved by General Contractor prior to installation, with the intent to attached panels on vertical framing members. Panels may be installed in either direction. Attachment with approved clips and threaded fasteners.

3.2 ERECTION TOLERANCES

Provide framing members which will be covered by finish materials such as wallboard, plaster, or ceramic tile set in a mortar setting bed, within the following limits:

a. Layout of walls and partitions: 1/4 inch from intended position;

b. Plates and runners: 1/4 inch in 8 feet from a straight line;

c. Studs: 1/4 inch in 8 feet out of plumb, not cumulative; and

d. Face of framing members: 1/4 inch in 8 feet from a true plane.

Provide framing members which will be covered by ceramic tile set in dry-set mortar, latex-portland cement mortar, or organic adhesive within the following limits:

a. Layout of walls and partitions: 1/4 inch;

b. Plates and runners: 1/8 inch in 8 feet from a straight line;

c. Studs: 1/8 inch in 8 feet out of plumb, not cumulative and must not exceed minimum fastening requirements of sheathing or other finishing materials; and

d. Face of framing members: 1/8 inch in 8 feet from a true plane.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 09 - FINISHES

SECTION 09 29 00

GYPSUM BOARD

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 CERTIFICATIONS
1.3.1 Indoor Air Quality Certifications
1.3.1.1 Ceiling and Wall Systems
1.3.1.2 Adhesives and Sealants
1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
1.4.1 Delivery
1.4.2 Storage
1.4.3 Handling
1.5 QUALIFICATIONS
1.6 SCHEDULING
1.7 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS
1.8 FIRE RESISTIVE CONSTRUCTION

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS
2.1.1 Gypsum Board
2.1.1.1 Regular
2.1.1.2 Mold Resistant / Anti-Microbial Gypsum
2.1.2 Glass Mat Water-Resistant Gypsum Tile Backing Board
2.1.2.1 Regular
2.1.3 Glass Mat Covered or Reinforced Gypsum Sheathing
2.1.3.1 Glass Mat Covered or Reinforced Gypsum Sheathing Sealant
2.1.4 Abuse Resistant Gypsum Board
2.1.4.1 Soft Body Impact Test
2.1.4.2 Hard Body Impact Test
2.1.4.3 Surface Abrasion Test
2.1.4.4 Indentation Test
2.1.5 Cementitious Backer Units (Shower Wall Substrate)
2.1.6 Joint Treatment Materials
2.1.6.1 Embedding Compound
2.1.6.2 Finishing or Topping Compound
2.1.6.3 All-Purpose Compound
2.1.6.4 Setting or Hardening Type Compound
2.1.6.5 Joint Tape
2.1.7 Fasteners
2.1.7.1 Screws
2.1.8 Accessories
2.1.9 Asphalt Impregnated Building Felt
2.1.10 Water

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION
3.1.1 Framing and Furring
3.1.2 Building Construction Materials
3.2 APPLICATION OF GYPSUM BOARD
3.2.1 Application of Gypsum Board to Steel Framing and Furring
3.2.2 Gypsum Board for Wall Tile or Tile Base Applied with Adhesive
3.2.3 Exterior Application
3.2.4 Glass Mat Covered or Fiber Reinforced Gypsum Sheathing
3.2.5 Control Joints
3.2.6 Application of Abuse Resistant Gypsum Board
3.3 APPLICATION OF CEMENTITIOUS BACKER UNITS
3.3.1 Application
3.3.2 Joint Treatment
3.4 FINISHING OF GYPSUM BOARD
3.4.1 Uniform Surface
3.5 SEALING
3.5.1 Sealing for Glass Mat or Reinforced Gypsum Board Sheathing
3.6 SOUND RATED ASSEMBLIES
3.7 PATCHING
3.8 SHAFTWALL FRAMING
3.9 SOUND RATED ASSEMBLY FIELD TESTING

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 09 29 00

GYPSUM BOARD

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI A108.11	(1992; Reaffirmed 2005) Specifications for Interior Installation of Cementitious Backer Units

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM C475/C475M	(2017; R 2022) Standard Specification for Joint Compound and Joint Tape for Finishing Gypsum Board
ASTM C840	(2023) Standard Specification for Application and Finishing of Gypsum Board
ASTM C954	(2022) Standard Specification for Steel Drill Screws for the Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Steel Studs from 0.033 in. (0.84 mm) to 0.112 in. (2.84 mm) in Thickness
ASTM C1002	(2022) Standard Specification for Steel Self-Piercing Tapping Screws for the Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Wood Studs or Steel Studs
ASTM C1047	(2019) Standard Specification for Accessories for Gypsum Wallboard and Gypsum Veneer Base
ASTM C1177/C1177M	(2024) Standard Specification for Glass Mat Gypsum Substrate for Use as Sheathing
ASTM C1178/C1178M	(2024) Standard Specification for Glass Mat Water-Resistant Gypsum Backing Panel
ASTM C1396/C1396M	(2017) Standard Specification for Gypsum Board
ASTM C1629/C1629M	(2023) Standard Classification for Abuse-Resistant Nondecorated Interior Gypsum Panel Products and Fiber-Reinforced Cement Panels
ASTM D226/D226M	(2017) Standard Specification for Asphalt-Saturated Organic Felt Used in Roofing and Waterproofing
ASTM D412	(2016; R 2021) Standard Test Methods for Vulcanized Rubber and Thermoplastic Elastomers - Tension
ASTM D624	(2000; R 2020) Standard Test Method for Tear Strength of

	Conventional Vulcanized Rubber and Thermoplastic Elastomers
ASTM D1037	(2012; R 2020) Standard Test Methods for Evaluating Properties of Wood-Base Fiber and Particle Panel Materials
ASTM D1149	(2018) Standard Test Method for Rubber Deterioration - Cracking in an Ozone Controlled Environment
ASTM D2394	(2017) Standard Test Methods for Simulated Service Testing of Wood and Wood-Base Finish Flooring
ASTM D3273	(2021) Standard Test Method for Resistance to Growth of Mold on the Surface of Interior Coatings in an Environmental Chamber
ASTM D5420	(2016) Standard Test Method for Impact Resistance of Flat, Rigid Plastic Specimen by Means of a Strike Impacted by a Falling Weight (Gardner Impact)
ASTM E84	(2023) Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
ASTM E336	(2023) Standard Test Method for Measurement of Airborne Sound Attenuation between Rooms in Buildings
ASTM E695	(2022) Standard Test Method of Measuring Relative Resistance of Wall, Floor, and Roof Construction to Impact Loading

CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC HEALTH (CDPH)

CDPH SECTION 01350	(2017; Version 1.2) Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources using Environmental Chambers

FM GLOBAL (FM)

FM APP GUIDE	(updated on-line) Approval Guide https://www.approvalguide.com/

GYPSUM ASSOCIATION (GA)

GA 214	(2010) Recommended Levels of Gypsum Board Finish
GA 216	(2016) Application and Finishing of Gypsum Panel Products
GA 253	(2012) Application of Gypsum Sheathing

SCIENTIFIC CERTIFICATION SYSTEMS (SCS)

SCS	SCS Global Services (SCS) Indoor Advantage

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 2818	(2022) GREENGUARD Certification Program For Chemical Emissions For Building Materials, Finishes And

Furnishings

UL Fire Resistance	(2014) Fire Resistance Directory

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Cementitious Backer Units (Shower Wall Substrate)

Glass Mat Water-Resistant Gypsum Tile Backing Board

Glass Mat Covered or Reinforced Gypsum Sheathing

Glass Mat Covered or Reinforced Gypsum Sheathing Sealant

Abuse Resistant Gypsum Board

Accessories

Submit for each type of gypsum board and for cementitious backer units.

Gypsum Board

Recycled Content for Gypsum Board; S

Recycled Content for Paper Facing and Gypsum Cores; S

VOC Content of Joint Compound; S

SD-06 Test Reports

ASTM E90 Factory Test Report; G

ASTM E336 Field Test Report; G

SD-07 Certificates

Asbestos Free Materials; G

Certify that gypsum board types, gypsum backing board types, cementitious backer units, and joint treating materials do not contain asbestos.

Indoor Air Quality for Gypsum Board; S

1.3 CERTIFICATIONS

1.3.1 Indoor Air Quality Certifications

Submit required indoor air quality certifications in one submittal package.

1.3.1.1 Ceiling and Wall Systems

Provide products certified to meet indoor air quality requirements by UL 2818 (Greenguard) Gold, SCS

Global Services Indoor Advantage Gold or provide certification or validation by other third-party program that products meet the requirements of this Section. Provide current product certification documentation from certification body. When product does not have certification, provide validation that product meets the indoor air quality product requirements cited herein.

1.3.1.2 Adhesives and Sealants

Provide products certified to meet indoor air quality requirements by UL 2818 (Greenguard) Gold, SCS Global Services Indoor Advantage Gold or provide certification or validation by other third-party program that products meet the requirements of this Section. Provide current product certification documentation from certification body. When product does not have certification, provide validation that product meets the indoor air quality product requirements cited herein.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

1.4.1 Delivery

Deliver materials in the original packages, containers, or bundles with each bearing the brand name, applicable standard designation, and name of manufacturer, or supplier.

1.4.2 Storage

Keep materials dry by storing inside a sheltered building. Where necessary to store gypsum board and cementitious backer units outside, store off the ground, properly supported on a level platform, and protected from direct exposure to rain, snow, sunlight, and other extreme weather conditions. Provide adequate ventilation to prevent condensation. Store per manufacturer's recommendations for allowable temperature and humidity range. Do not store panels near materials that may offgas or emit harmful fumes, such as kerosene heaters, fresh paint, or adhesives. Do not use materials that have visible moisture or biological growth.

1.4.3 Handling

Neatly stack gypsum board and cementitious backer units flat to prevent sagging or damage to the edges, ends, and surfaces.

1.5 QUALIFICATIONS

Furnish type of gypsum board work specialized by the installer with a minimum of 3 years of documented successful experience.

1.6 SCHEDULING

Commence application only after the area scheduled for gypsum board work is completely weathertight. The heating, ventilating, and air-conditioning systems must be complete and in operation prior to application of the gypsum board. If the mechanical system cannot be activated before gypsum board is begun, the gypsum board work may proceed in accordance with an approved plan to maintain the environmental conditions specified below. Apply gypsum board prior to the installation of finish flooring and acoustic ceiling.

1.7 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

Do not expose the gypsum board to excessive sunlight prior to gypsum board application. Maintain a continuous uniform temperature of not less than 50 degrees F and not more than 80 degrees F for at least one week prior to the application of gypsum board work, while the gypsum board application is being done, and for at least one week after the gypsum board is set. Shield air supply and distribution devices to prevent any uneven flow of air across the plastered surfaces. Provide ventilation to exhaust moist air to the outside during gypsum board application, set, and until gypsum board jointing is dry. In glazed areas, keep windows open top and bottom or side to side 3 to 4 inches. Reduce openings in cold weather to prevent freezing of joint compound when applied. For enclosed areas lacking natural

ventilation, provide temporary mechanical means for ventilation. In unglazed areas subjected to hot, dry winds or temperature differentials from day to night of 20 degrees F or more, screen openings with cheesecloth or similar materials. Avoid rapid drying. During periods of low indoor humidity, provide minimum air circulation following gypsum boarding and until gypsum board jointing complete and is dry.

1.8 FIRE RESISTIVE CONSTRUCTION

Comply with specified fire-rated assemblies for design numbers indicated per UL Fire Resistance or FM APP GUIDE.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

Conform to specifications, standards and requirements specified. Provide gypsum board types, gypsum backing board types, cementitious backing units, and joint treating materials manufactured from asbestos free materials only.

2.1.1 Gypsum Board

ASTM C1396/C1396M. Gypsum board must contain a minimum of 5 percent post-consumer recycled content, or a minimum of 20 percent post-industrial recycled content. Provide data identifying percentage of recycled content for gypsum board. Paper facings must contain a minimum of 100 percent recycled paper content. Gypsum cores must contain a minimum of 95 percent post-industrial recycled gypsum content. Provide data identifying percentage of recycled content for paper facing and gypsum cores. Provide gypsum wall board and panels meeting the emissions requirements of CDPH SECTION 01350 (limit requirements for either office or classroom spaces regardless of space type). Provide certification or validation of indoor air quality for gypsum board.

2.1.1.1 Regular

48 inch wide, 5/8 inch thick, tapered edges.

2.1.1.2 Mold Resistant / Anti-Microbial Gypsum

ASTM D3273. 48 inch wide, 5/8 inch thick, tapered edges.

2.1.2 Glass Mat Water-Resistant Gypsum Tile Backing Board

ASTM C1178/C1178M

2.1.2.1 Regular

48 inch wide, 5/8 inch thick, square edges.

2.1.3 Glass Mat Covered or Reinforced Gypsum Sheathing

Exceeds physical properties of ASTM C1396/C1396M and ASTM C1177/C1177M. Provide 5/8 inch, gypsum sheathing. Provide gypsum board of with a noncombustible water-resistant core, with glass mat surfaces embedded to the gypsum core or reinforcing embedded throughout the gypsum core. Warrant gypsum sheathing board for at least twelve months against delamination due to direct weather exposure. Provide continuous, asphalt impregnated, building felt to cover exterior face of sheathing. Seal all joints, seams, and penetrations with compatible sealant.

2.1.3.1 Glass Mat Covered or Reinforced Gypsum Sheathing Sealant

Provide sealant compatible with glass mat covered or reinforced gypsum sheathing, rubber washers for masonry veneer anchors, and other associated cavity wall components such as anchors and through wall flashing. Provide sealants for glass mat covered or reinforced gypsum sheathing board

edge seams and veneer anchor penetrations recommended by the glass mat covered or reinforced gypsum sheathing manufacturer and have the following performance requirements:

a. ASTM D412: Tensile Strength, 80 psi

b. ASTM D412: Ultimate Tensile Strength (maximum elongation), 170 psi

c. ASTM D624: Tear Strength, dieB, 27 ppi

d. ASTM D1149: Joint Movement Capability after 14 Days cure, plus or minus 50 percent.

2.1.4 Abuse Resistant Gypsum Board

48 inch wide, 5/8 inch thick, tapered edges.

Reinforced gypsum panel with imbedded fiber mesh or lexan backing tested in accordance with the following tests. Hard body impact test must attain a Level 2 performance in accordance with ASTM C1629/C1629M. Provide fasteners that meet manufacturer requirements and specifications stated within this section. Abuse resistant gypsum board, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84, have a flame spread rating of 25 or less and a smoke developed rating of 50 or less. .

2.1.4.1 Soft Body Impact Test

ASTM E695 or ASTM D2394 for impact penetration and deformation. ASTM E695 using a 60 lb leather bag filled with steel pellets, resisting no less than 300 ft. lb. cumulative impact energy before failure or ASTM D2394 using 5.5 inch hemispherical projectile resisting no less than 264 ft. lb. before failure. Provide test specimen stud spacing a minimum 16 inch on center.

2.1.4.2 Hard Body Impact Test

Comply with hard body impact test in accordance with ASTM C1629/C1629M Classification Level 2.

2.1.4.3 Surface Abrasion Test

Comply with test surface abrasion test in accordance with ASTM C1629/C1629M.

2.1.4.4 Indentation Test

ASTM D5420 or ASTM D1037 for indentation resistance. ASTM D5420 using a 32 oz weight with a 5/8 inch hemispherical impacting head dropped once 3 feet creating not more than 0.137 inch indentation or ASTM D1037 using no less than 470 lb weight applied to the 0.438 inch diameter ball to create not more than a 0.0197 inch indentation depth.

2.1.5 Cementitious Backer Units (Shower Wall Substrate)

In accordance with the Tile Council of America (TCA) Handbook.

2.1.6 Joint Treatment Materials

ASTM C475/C475M. Product must be low emitting VOC types with VOC limits not exceeding 50 g/L. Provide data identifying VOC content of joint compound. Use all purpose joint and texturing compound containing inert fillers and natural binders, including lime compound. Pre-mixed compounds must be free of antifreeze, vinyl adhesives, preservatives, biocides and other slow releasing compounds.

2.1.6.1 Embedding Compound

Specifically formulated and manufactured for use in embedding tape at gypsum board joints and compatible with tape, substrate and fasteners.

2.1.6.2 Finishing or Topping Compound

Specifically formulated and manufactured for use as a finishing compound.

2.1.6.3 All-Purpose Compound

Specifically formulated and manufactured to serve as both a taping and a finishing compound and compatible with tape, substrate and fasteners.

2.1.6.4 Setting or Hardening Type Compound

Specifically formulated and manufactured for use with fiber glass mesh tape.

2.1.6.5 Joint Tape

Use cross-laminated, tapered edge, reinforced paper, or fiber glass mesh tape recommended by the manufacturer.

2.1.7 Fasteners

2.1.7.1 Screws

ASTM C1002, Type "G", Type "S" or Type "W" steel drill screws for fastening gypsum board to gypsum board, wood framing members and steel framing members less than 0.033 inch thick. ASTM C954 steel drill screws for fastening gypsum board to steel framing members 0.033 to 0.112 inch thick. Provide cementitious backer unit screws with a polymer coating.

2.1.8 Accessories

ASTM C1047. Fabricate from corrosion protected steel designed for intended use. Accessories manufactured with paper flanges are not acceptable. Flanges must be free of dirt, grease, and other materials that may adversely affect bond of joint treatment. Provide prefinished or job decorated materials.

2.1.9 Asphalt Impregnated Building Felt

Provide a 15 lb asphalt moisture barrier over glass mat covered or reinforced gypsum sheathing. Conforming to ASTM D226/D226M Type 1 (No. 15) for asphalt impregnated building felt.

2.1.10 Water

Provide clean, fresh, and potable water.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

3.1.1 Framing and Furring

Verify that framing and furring are securely attached and of sizes and spacing to provide a suitable substrate to receive gypsum board and cementitious backer units. Verify that all blocking, headers and supports are in place to support plumbing fixtures and to receive soap dishes, grab bars, towel racks, and similar items. Do not proceed with work until framing and furring are acceptable for application of gypsum board and cementitious backer units.

3.1.2 Building Construction Materials

Do not install building construction materials that show visual evidence of biological growth.

3.2 APPLICATION OF GYPSUM BOARD

Apply gypsum board to framing and furring members in accordance with ASTM C840 or GA 216 and the requirements specified. Apply gypsum board with separate panels in moderate contact; do not force in place. Stagger end joints of adjoining panels. Neatly fit abutting end and edge joints. Use gypsum board of maximum practical length; select panel sizes to minimize waste. Cut out gypsum board to make neat, close, and tight joints around openings. In vertical application of gypsum board, provide panels in lengths required to reach full height of vertical surfaces in one continuous piece. Lay out panels to minimize waste; reuse cutoffs whenever feasible. Surfaces of gypsum board and substrate members may not be bonded together with an adhesive. Treat edges of cutouts for plumbing pipes, screwheads, and joints with water-resistant compound as recommended by the gypsum board manufacturer. Provide type of gypsum board for use in each system specified herein as indicated.

3.2.1 Application of Gypsum Board to Steel Framing and Furring

Apply in accordance with ASTM C840, System VIII or GA 216.

3.2.2 Gypsum Board for Wall Tile or Tile Base Applied with Adhesive

In dry areas (areas other than tubs, shower enclosures, saunas, steam rooms, gang shower rooms), apply glass mat water-resistant gypsum tile backing board or water-resistant gypsum backing board in accordance with ASTM C840, System X or GA 216.

3.2.3 Exterior Application

Apply exterior gypsum board (such as at soffits) in accordance with ASTM C840, System XI or GA 216.

3.2.4 Glass Mat Covered or Fiber Reinforced Gypsum Sheathing

Apply glass mat covered or fiber reinforced gypsum sheathing in accordance to gypsum association publications GA 253. Follow gypsum sheathing manufacturer's requirements of design details for joints and fasteners and be properly installed to protect the substrate from moisture intrusion. Do not leave exposed surfaces of the glass mat covered or fiber reinforced gypsum sheathing beyond the manufacturer's recommendation without a weather barrier cladding. Properly flash the openings. Seal all joints, seams, and penetrations with a compatible silicone sealant.

3.2.5 Control Joints

Install expansion and contraction joints in ceilings and walls in accordance with ASTM C840, System XIII or GA 216.

3.2.6 Application of Abuse Resistant Gypsum Board

Apply in accordance with applicable system of ASTM C840 as specified or GA 216. Follow manufacturers written instructions on how to cut, drill and attach board.

3.3 APPLICATION OF CEMENTITIOUS BACKER UNITS

3.3.1 Application

In wet areas (tubs, shower enclosures, saunas, steam rooms, gang shower rooms), apply cementitious backer units in accordance with ANSI A108.11. Place a 15 lb asphalt impregnated, continuous felt paper membrane behind cementitious backer units, between backer units and studs or base layer of gypsum board. Place membrane with a minimum 6 inch overlap of sheets laid shingle style.

3.3.2 Joint Treatment

ANSI A108.11.

3.4 FINISHING OF GYPSUM BOARD

Tape and finish gypsum board in accordance with ASTM C840, GA 214 and GA 216. Finish plenum areas above ceilings to Level 1 in accordance with GA 214. Finish water resistant gypsum backing board, ASTM C1396/C1396M, to receive ceramic tile to Level 2 in accordance with GA 214. Finish walls and ceilings to receive a heavy-grade wall covering or heave textured finish before painting to Level 3 in accordance with GA 214. Finish walls and ceilings without critical lighting to receive flat paints, light textures, or wall coverings to Level 4 in accordance with GA 214. Unless otherwise specified, finish all gypsum board walls, partitions and ceilings to Level 5 in accordance with GA 214. Provide joint, fastener depression, and corner treatment. Tool joints as smoothly as possible to minimize sanding and dust. Do not use self-adhering fiber glass mesh tape with conventional drying type joint compounds; use setting or hardening type compounds only. Provide treatment for water-resistant gypsum board as recommended by the gypsum board manufacturer. Protect workers, building occupants, and HVAC systems from gypsum dust.

3.4.1 Uniform Surface

Wherever gypsum board is to receive eggshell, semigloss or gloss paint finish, or where severe, up or down lighting conditions occur, finish gypsum wall surface in accordance to GA 214 Level 5. In accordance with GA 214 Level 5, apply a thin skim coat of joint compound to the entire gypsum board surface, after the two-coat joint and fastener treatment is complete and dry.

3.5 SEALING

Seal openings around pipes, fixtures, and other items projecting through gypsum board and cementitious backer units as specified in Section 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS. Apply material with exposed surface flush with gypsum board or cementitious backer units.

3.5.1 Sealing for Glass Mat or Reinforced Gypsum Board Sheathing

Apply silicone sealant in a 3/8 inch bead to all joints and trowel flat. Apply enough of the same sealant to all fasteners penetrating through the glass mat gypsum board surface to completely cover the penetration when troweled flat. Do not place construction and materials behind sheathing until a visual inspection of sealed joints during daylight hours has been completed by Contracting Officer.

3.6 SOUND RATED ASSEMBLIES

When sound rated assemblies are required, provide materials and application methods, including panels, insulation, types and spacing of fasteners, wall and ceiling framing in accordance with the contract document and the description of the assembly in the ASTM E90 Factory Test Report. Seal partitions continuously with acoustical foam or sealant (both sides) and finished to match wall wherever it abuts another element such as the floor, ceiling, wall, column, mullion, or another system or assembly.

3.7 PATCHING

Patch surface defects in gypsum board to a smooth, uniform appearance, ready to receive finishes.

3.8 SHAFTWALL FRAMING

Install the shaftwall system in accordance with the system manufacturer's published instructions.

Coordinate bucks, anchors, blocking and other items placed in or behind shaftwall framing with electrical and mechanical work. Patch or replace fireproofing materials which are damaged or removed during shaftwall construction.

3.9 SOUND RATED ASSEMBLY FIELD TESTING

Provide third party testing of sound rated assemblies tested in accordance with ASTM E336. Provide the ASTM E336 Field Test Report verifying that the installed assemblies perform no less than five ASTC rating points below the ASTM E90 Factory Test Report. Examine, modify adjust, and retest any installation not meeting the STC Rating until compliance is obtained.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 09 - FINISHES

SECTION 09 30 10

CERAMIC, QUARRY, AND GLASS TILING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 CERTIFICATIONS
1.3.1 Indoor Air Quality Certifications
1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE
1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
1.6 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS
1.7 WARRANTY
1.8 EXTRA MATERIALS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 TILE
2.1.1 Porcelain Tile
2.1.2 Glazed Ceramic Wall Tile
2.2 MORTAR, GROUT, AND ADHESIVE
2.2.1 Ceramic Tile Grout
2.2.2 Sealants
2.3 SUBSTRATES
2.3.1 Cementitious Backer Units (Shower Wall Substrate)
2.3.2 Glass-Mat Gypsum Water-Resistant Backing Board
2.4 MISCELLANEOUS TRIMS
2.4.1 Transition Strips
2.4.2 Metal Strips
2.5 MATERIALS MEMBRANE
2.6 COLOR, TEXTURE, AND PATTERN

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATORY WORK AND WORKMANSHIP
3.2 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS
3.3 INSTALLATION OF SUBSTRATES
3.3.1 Cementitious Backer Units
3.4 INSTALLATION OF WALL TILE
3.4.1 Dry-Set Mortar and Latex-Portland Cement Mortar
3.4.2 Ceramic Tile Grout
3.5 INSTALLATION OF MISCELLANEOUS TRIMS
3.5.1 Metal Trims
3.6 EXPANSION JOINTS
3.6.1 Walls
3.7 CLEANING AND PROTECTING

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 09 30 10

CERAMIC, QUARRY, AND GLASS TILING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI A137.1	(2019) American National Standards Specifications for Ceramic Tile
ANSI A137.2	(2019) American National Standards Specifications for Glass Tile

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM C648	(2020) Standard Test Method for Breaking Strength of Ceramic Tile
ASTM D2103	(2015) Standard Specification for Polyethylene Film and Sheeting

CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC HEALTH (CDPH)

CDPH SECTION 01350	(2017; Version 1.2) Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources using Environmental Chambers

GREEN SEAL (GS)

GS-36	(2013) Adhesives for Commercial Use

SCIENTIFIC CERTIFICATION SYSTEMS (SCS)

SCS	SCS Global Services (SCS) Indoor Advantage

SOUTH COAST AIR QUALITY MANAGEMENT DISTRICT (SCAQMD)

SCAQMD Rule 1168	(2022) Adhesive and Sealant Applications

TILE COUNCIL OF NORTH AMERICA (TCNA)

TCNA Hdbk	(2017) Handbook for Ceramic, Glass, and Stone Tile Installation

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 2818	(2022) GREENGUARD Certification Program For Chemical Emissions For Building Materials, Finishes And Furnishings

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Detail Drawings; G

SD-03 Product Data

Porcelain Tile; G, DO

Recycled Content for Porcelain Tile; S

Glazed Ceramic Wall Tile; G, DO

Recycled Content for Glazed Ceramic Wall Tile; S

Transition Strips; G, DO

Metal Strips; G, DO

Mortar, Grout, and Adhesive; G, DO

Cementitious Backer Units (Shower Wall Substrate); G, DO

Glass-Mat Gypsum Water-Resistant Backing Board; G, DO

Materials Membrane; G, DO

SD-04 Samples

Tile; G, DO

Accessories; G, DO

Transition Strips; G, DO

Grout; G, DO

SD-07 Certificates

Indoor Air Quality for Adhesives; S

Indoor Air Quality for Sealants; S

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Manufacturer's Approved Cleaning Instructions

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Porcelain Tile, Data Package 1; G

Glazed Ceramic Wall Tile, Data Package 1; G

Transition Strips, Data Package 1; G

1.3 CERTIFICATIONS

1.3.1 Indoor Air Quality Certifications

Provide products certified to meet indoor air quality requirements by UL 2818 (Greenguard) Gold, SCS Global Services Indoor Advantage Gold or provide certification or validation by other third-party programs that products meet the requirements of this Section. Provide current product certification documentation from certification body.When product does not have certification, provide validation that product meets the indoor air quality product requirements cited in this Section.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Provide installers having a minimum of two years of experience with a company specializing in performing the type of work described. Each type and color of tile to be provided from a single source. Each type and color of mortar, adhesive, and grout to be provided from the same source.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Ship tiles in sealed packages and clearly marked with the grade, type of tile, producer identification, and country of origin. Deliver materials to the project site in manufacturer's original unopened containers with seals unbroken and labels and hallmarks intact. Protect materials from weather, and store them under cover in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.

1.6 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

Do not perform ceramic tile work unless the substrate and ambient temperature is at least 50 degrees F and rising. Maintain temperature above 50 degrees F while the work is being performed and for at least 7 days after completion of the work. When temporary heaters are used, ventilate the area to the outside to avoid carbon dioxide damage to new tilework.

1.7 WARRANTY

Provide manufacturer's standard performance guarantees or warranties that extend beyond 1-year period.

1.8 EXTRA MATERIALS

Supply an extra 2 percent of each type tile used in clean and marked cartons.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 TILE

Provide tiles that comply with ANSI A137.1 and are standard grade tiles, the exception is glass tile. Furnish tiles that comply with ANSI A137.2. Provide a minimum breaking strength of 125 lbs. for wall tile and 250 lbs. for floor tile in accordance with ASTM C648. For materials like tile, accessories, and transition strips submit samples of sufficient size to show color range, pattern, type and joints. Submit manufacturer's catalog data.

Submit manufacturers' descriptive product data for each type of ceramic, quarry and glass tiling indicated. Include manufacturers' literature, finishes, profiles and thicknesses of materials.

Submit manufacturers' operations and maintenance data for each type of ceramic, quarry and glass tiling indicated in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATIONS AND MAINTENANCE DATA.

2.1.1 Porcelain Tile

Provide glazed color body (body of tile is stained to match the glaze color), rectified porcelain tile and bullnose base and trim pieces. Provide tile with a V0 aesthetic classification. Blend tiles in factory and in a packages to have same color range and continuous blend for installation. Provide nominal tile size(s) of 16 x 48 inch and 5/16 inch thick.

Provide porcelain tiling materials that contain a minimum of 10 percent recycled content. Provide data identifying percentage of recycled content for porcelain tile.

2.1.2 Glazed Ceramic Wall Tile

Provide glazed ceramic wall tile that has cushioned edges and trim with lead-free bright finish. Provide nominal tile size(s) of 4 by 16 inch inch.

Provide glazed ceramic wall tile materials that contain a minimum of 3 percent recycled content. Provide data identifying percentage of recycled content for glazed ceramic wall tile.

2.2 MORTAR, GROUT, AND ADHESIVE

Provide non-aerosol adhesive products used on the interior of the building (defined as inside of the weatherproofing system) meeting either emissions requirements of CDPH SECTION 01350 (limit requirements for either office or classroom spaces regardless of space type) or VOC content requirements of SCAQMD Rule 1168. Provide aerosol adhesives used on the interior of the building meeting either emissions requirements of CDPH SECTION 01350 (limit requirements for either office or classroom spaces regardless of space type) or VOC content requirements of GS-36. For products located on the interior of the building (inside of the weatherproofing system, provide certification or validation of indoor air quality for adhesives.

2.2.1 Ceramic Tile Grout

TCNA Hdbk; petroleum-free and plastic-free high-performance cement grout (latex-portland cement grout) .

2.2.2 Sealants

Comply with applicable regulations regarding toxic and hazardous materials and as specified. Provide sealant that does not change the color or alter the appearance of the grout. Refer to Section 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS.

Provide sealants used on the interior of the building (defined as inside of the weatherproofing system) meeting either emissions requirements of CDPH SECTION 01350 (limit requirements for either office or classroom spaces regardless of space type) or VOC content requirements of SCAQMD Rule 1168. Provide certification or validation of indoor air quality for sealants.

2.3 SUBSTRATES

Refer to Section 09 29 00 GYPSUM BOARD for cementitious backer units and glass-mat water-resistant backing board.

2.3.1 Cementitious Backer Units (Shower Wall Substrate)

For Cementitious Backer Units (Shower Wall Substrate) refer to Section 09 29 00 GYPSUM BOARD.

2.3.2 Glass-Mat Gypsum Water-Resistant Backing Board

For Glass-Mat Gypsum Water- Resistant Backing board refer to Section 09 29 00 GYPSUM BOARD.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS TRIMS

2.4.1 Transition Strips

Provide stainless steel wall transistions at all outside courners, exposed ends of tile runs and top of wall tile where indicated on drawings. Provide transistion strips that comply with 36 CFR 1191 requirements.

2.4.2 Metal Strips

Provide AngleandL-shape trim shapes, height to match tile and setting thickness, designed specifically for flooring, and wall applications. Provide extruded , stainless steel edging at tile surfaces with exposed outside corners. Provide profiles appropriate for wall materials as indicated.

2.5 MATERIALS MEMBRANE

Conform to ASTM D2103 4 mil for polyethylene film.

2.6 COLOR, TEXTURE, AND PATTERN

Provide color, pattern and texture in accordance with drawings. Color listed is not intended t limin the selection of equal colors from other manufacturers. Provide floor patterns as specified on the drawings. Grout colors(s) shall match the color(s) of the tile as closely as possible.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATORY WORK AND WORKMANSHIP

Inspect surface to receive tile in conformance to the requirements of TCNA Hdbk for surface conditions for the type setting bed specified and for workmanship. Provide variations of tiled surfaces that fall within maximum values shown below:

TYPE	WALLS	FLOORS
Dry-Set Mortar	1/8 inch in 8 ft.	1/8 inch in 10 ft.
Latex-Portland Cement Mortar	1/8 inch in 8 ft.	1/8 inch in 10 ft.

3.2 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

Do not start tile work until roughing in for mechanical and electrical work has been completed and tested, and built-in items requiring membrane waterproofing have been installed and tested. Close space, in which tile is being set, to traffic and other work. Keep closed until tile is firmly set. Do not start floor tile installation in spaces requiring wall tile until after wall tile has been installed. Apply tile in colors and patterns indicated in the area shown on the drawings. Install tile with the respective surfaces in true even planes to the elevations and grades shown. Provide special shapes as required for sills, jambs, recesses, offsets, external corners, and other conditions to provide a complete and neatly finished installation. Solidly back tile bases and coves with mortar. Do not walk or work on newly tiled floors without using kneeling boards or equivalent protection of the tiled surface. Keep traffic off horizontal portland cement mortar installations for at least 72 hours. Keep all traffic off epoxy installed floors for at least 40 hours after grouting, and heavy traffic off for at least 7 days, unless otherwise specifically authorized by manufacturer. Dimension and draw detail drawings at a minimum scale of 1/4 inch = 1 foot. Include drawings of pattern at inside corners, outside corners, termination points and location of all equipment items such as thermostats, switch plates, mirrors and toilet accessories mounted on surface. Submit drawings showing ceramic tile pattern elevations. Submit manufacturer's preprinted installation instructions.

Do not install building construction materials that show visual evidence of biological growth.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF SUBSTRATES

3.3.1 Cementitious Backer Units

Install as specified in Section 09 29 00 GYPSUM BOARD.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF WALL TILE

Install wall tile in accordance with the TCNA Hdbk, method(s) indicated on drawings and with grout joints as recommended by the manufacturer for the type of tile. Install thinner wall tile flush with thicker wall tile applied on same wall and provide installation materials as recommended by the tile and setting materials manufacturer's to achieve flush installation.

3.4.1 Dry-Set Mortar and Latex-Portland Cement Mortar

Use dry-set or latex-portland cement to install tile in accordance with TCNA Hdbk method .

3.4.2 Ceramic Tile Grout

Prepare and install ceramic tile grout in accordance with TCNA Hdbk . Provide and apply manufacturer's standard product for sealing grout joints in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF MISCELLANEOUS TRIMS

3.5.1 Metal Trims

Install trim where indicated. Embed anchoring leg in setting mortar in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. During grouting of tile joints, immediately wipe grout from finish surface.

3.6 EXPANSION JOINTS

Form and seal joints as specified in Section 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS.

3.6.1 Walls

Provide expansion joints at control joints in backing material. Wherever backing material changes, install an expansion joint to separate the different materials.

3.7 CLEANING AND PROTECTING

Upon completion, thoroughly clean tile surfaces in accordance with manufacturer's approved cleaning instructions. Do not use acid for cleaning glazed tile. Clean floor tile with resinous grout or with factory mixed grout in accordance with printed instructions of the grout manufacturer. After the grout has set, provide a protective coat of a noncorrosive soap or other approved method of protection for tile wall surfaces. Cover tiled floor areas with building paper before foot traffic is permitted over the finished tile floors. Provide board walkways on tiled floors that are to be continuously used as passageways by workmen. Replace damaged or defective tiles.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 09 - FINISHES

SECTION 09 51 00

ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 CERTIFICATIONS
1.3.1 Indoor Air Quality Certifications
1.3.1.1 Ceiling Tiles
1.3.1.2 Adhesives and Sealants
1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE. AND HANDLING
1.5 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS
1.6 SCHEDULING
1.7 WARRANTY
1.8 EXTRA MATERIALS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION
2.1.1 Acoustical Performance
2.1.1.1 Ceiling Sound Transmission
2.1.1.2 Ceiling Sound Absorption
2.1.2 Light Reflectance
2.2 ACOUSTICAL CEILING TILES
2.2.1 Units for Exposed-Grid System
2.2.1.1 Type
2.2.1.2 Flame Spread
2.2.1.3 Pattern
2.2.1.4 Minimum NRC
2.2.1.5 Minimum Light Reflectance Coefficient
2.2.1.6 Nominal Size
2.2.1.7 Edge Detail
2.2.1.8 Finish
2.2.1.9 Minimum CAC
2.2.2 Humidity Resistant Composition Units
2.2.2.1 Type
2.2.2.2 Flame Spread
2.2.2.3 Pattern
2.2.2.4 Minimum NRC
2.2.2.5 Minimum Light Reflectance Coefficient
2.2.2.6 Nominal Size
2.2.2.7 Edge Detail
2.2.2.8 Finish
2.3 SUSPENSION SYSTEM
2.4 HANGERS
2.4.1 Wires
2.4.2 Straps
2.4.3 Rods

2.4.4 Eyebolts
2.4.5 Masonry Anchorage Devices
2.5 ACCESS PANELS
2.6 FINISHES
2.7 COLORS AND PATTERNS
2.8 ACOUSTICAL SEALANT

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION
3.1.1 Suspension System
3.1.1.1 Plumb Hangers
3.1.1.2 Splayed Hangers
3.1.2 Wall Molding
3.1.3 Acoustical Ceiling Tiles
3.1.4 Acoustical Sealant
3.2 CEILING ACCESS PANELS
3.3 CLEANING
3.4 RECLAMATION PROCEDURES

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 09 51 00

ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A489	(2018; E 2018) Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Eyebolts
ASTM A580/A580M	(2023) Standard Specification for Stainless Steel Wire
ASTM A641/A641M	(2019) Standard Specification for Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Carbon Steel Wire
ASTM A653/A653M	(2023) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM A1008/A1008M	(2024) Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, Solution Hardened, and Bake Hardenable
ASTM B633	(2023) Standard Specification for Electrodeposited Coatings of Zinc on Iron and Steel
ASTM C423	(2023) Sound Absorption and Sound Absorption Coefficients by the Reverberation Room Method
ASTM C635/C635M	(2022) Standard Specification for Manufacture, Performance, and Testing of Metal Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-In Panel Ceilings
ASTM C636/C636M	(2013) Standard Practice for Installation of Metal Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-In Panels
ASTM C834	(2017; R 2023) Standard Specification for Latex Sealants
ASTM E413	(2022) Classification for Rating Sound Insulation
ASTM E795	(2023) Standard Practices for Mounting Test Specimens During Sound Absorption Tests
ASTM E1111/E1111M	(2014; R 2022) Standard Test Method for Measuring the Interzone Attenuation of Open Office Components
ASTM E1264	(2023) Standard Classification for Acoustical Ceiling Products

ASTM E1414/E1414M	(2021a) Standard Test Method for Airborne Sound Attenuation Between Rooms Sharing a Common Ceiling Plenum
ASTM E1477	(1998; R 2022a) Standard Test Method for Luminous Reflectance Factor of Acoustical Materials by Use of Integrating-Sphere Reflectometers

CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC HEALTH (CDPH)

CDPH SECTION 01350	(2017; Version 1.2) Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources using Environmental Chambers

SCIENTIFIC CERTIFICATION SYSTEMS (SCS)

SCS	SCS Global Services (SCS) Indoor Advantage

SOUTH COAST AIR QUALITY MANAGEMENT DISTRICT (SCAQMD)

SCAQMD Rule 1168	(2022) Adhesive and Sealant Applications

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

UFC 3-301-01	(2023; with Change 3, 2025) Structural Engineering

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 2818	(2022) GREENGUARD Certification Program For Chemical Emissions For Building Materials, Finishes And Furnishings

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Drawings; G, DO

SD-03 Product Data

Acoustical Ceiling Tiles; G, DO

Recycled Content for Type IV Ceiling Tiles; S

Recycled Content for Suspension Systems; S

Acoustical Performance; G, DO

SD-04 Samples

Acoustical Ceiling Tiles; G

SD-07 Certificates

Indoor Air Quality for Type IV Ceiling Tiles; S

Indoor Air Quality for Sealants; S

1.3 CERTIFICATIONS

1.3.1 Indoor Air Quality Certifications

1.3.1.1 Ceiling Tiles

Provide products certified to meet indoor air quality requirements by UL 2818 (Greenguard) Gold, SCS Global Services Indoor Advantage Gold or provide certification or validation by other third-party programs that products meet the requirements of this section. Provide current product certification documentation from certification body.

1.3.1.2 Adhesives and Sealants

Provide products certified to meet indoor air quality requirements by UL 2818 (Greenguard) Gold, SCS Global Services Indoor Advantage Gold or provide certification or validation by other third-party programs that products meet the requirements of this Section. Provide current product certification documentation from certification body. When product does not have certification, provide validation that product meets the indoor air quality product requirements cited in this Section.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE. AND HANDLING

Deliver materials to the site in the manufacturer's original unopened containers with brand name and type clearly marked. Carefully handle and store materials in dry, watertight enclosures. Immediately before installation, store acoustical ceiling tiles for not less than 24 hours at the same temperature and relative humidity as the space where they will be installed in order to assure proper temperature and moisture acclimation.

1.5 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

Maintain a uniform temperature of not less than 60 degrees F nor more than 85 degrees F and a relative humidity of not more than 70 percent for 24 hours before, during, and 24 hours after installation of acoustical units.

1.6 SCHEDULING

Complete and dry interior finish work such as plastering, concrete and terrazzo work before ceiling installation. Complete mechanical, electrical, and other work above the ceiling line; install and start operating heating, ventilating, and air conditioning systems in order to maintain temperature and humidity requirements.

1.7 WARRANTY

Provide manufacturer's warranty to repair or replace defective materials and workmanship including but not limited to, sagging and warping of panels and rusting and of grid systems, for a period of ten years from date of final acceptance of the work.

1.8 EXTRA MATERIALS

Furnish spare tiles, from the same lot as those installed, of each color at the rate of 5 tiles for each 1000 tiles installed.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Provide sound controlling units mechanically mounted on a ceiling suspension system for acoustical treatment. Provide the unit size, texture, finish, and color as specified. The Contractor has the option to substitute inch-pound (I-P) Recessed Light Fixtures (RLF) for metric RLF. If the Contractor opts to provide I-P RLF, then provide I-P products for other ceiling elements like acoustical ceiling tiles, air diffusers, air registers and grills. Coordinate the entire ceiling system with other details, like the location of access panels and ceiling penetrations, for instance, shown on the drawings. Submit drawings showing the the location, extent and details of acoustical treatment including suspension system, method of anchoring and fastening, and reflected ceiling plan. Coordinate with paragraph RECLAMATION PROCEDURES for reclamation of mineral fiber acoustical ceiling panels to be removed from the job site.

2.1.1 Acoustical Performance

2.1.1.1 Ceiling Sound Transmission

Provide ceiling systems with the specified Ceiling Attenuation Class (CAC) ratings as determined in accordance with ASTM E1414/E1414M and ASTM E413. Provide sound attenuators over light fixtures, air terminals and other ceiling penetrations, provide acoustical blanket insulation on top of the ceiling or adjacent to partitions to provide lightweight acoustical plenum barriers above partitions as required to achieve the specified CAC ratings. Provide test ceiling continuous at the partition and assembled in the suspension system in the same manner that the ceiling will be installed on the project.

2.1.1.2 Ceiling Sound Absorption

Determine the Noise Reduction Coefficient (NRC) in accordance with ASTM C423. Determine Articulation Class (AC) in accordance with ASTM E1111/E1111M.

2.1.2 Light Reflectance

Determine light reflectance factor in accordance with ASTM E1477 test method.

2.2 ACOUSTICAL CEILING TILES

Submit samples of each type of acoustical unit and each type of suspension grid tee section showing texture, finish, and color. Conform acoustical ceiling tiles to ASTM E1264, Class A, and the following requirements:

2.2.1 Units for Exposed-Grid System

2.2.1.1 Type

IV (non-asbestos mineral fiber with membrane-faced overlay). Provide Type IV Acoustical Ceiling Tiles containing a minimum of 60 percent recycled content. Provide data identifying percentage of recycled content for Type IV ceiling tiles. Provide certification of indoor air quality for Type IV Ceiling Tiles.

2.2.1.2 Flame Spread

Class A, 25 or less

2.2.1.3 Pattern

Fine Texture

2.2.1.4 Minimum NRC

ACT-1: 0.80.

2.2.1.5 Minimum Light Reflectance Coefficient

ACT-1: 0.87

2.2.1.6 Nominal Size

24 by 24 by 7/8 inch

2.2.1.7 Edge Detail

Tegular

2.2.1.8 Finish

Factory-applied standard finish. See paragraph COLORS AND STANDARDS.

2.2.1.9 Minimum CAC

ACT-1: 0.35

2.2.2 Humidity Resistant Composition Units

2.2.2.1 Type

Non-asbestos mineral or glass fibers bonded with ceramic, moisture resistant thermo-setting resin, or other moisture resistant material and having a factory applied white paint finish. Provide panels that do not sag or warp under conditions of heat, high humidity or chemical fumes.

2.2.2.2 Flame Spread

Class: A, 25 or less

2.2.2.3 Pattern

Fine texture

2.2.2.4 Minimum NRC

ACT-1: 0.80 when tested on Mounting Type E-400 of ASTM E795.

2.2.2.5 Minimum Light Reflectance Coefficient

LR-1, 0.75 or greater

2.2.2.6 Nominal Size

24 by 24 inch

2.2.2.7 Edge Detail

Tegular

2.2.2.8 Finish

Factory-applied standard finish. See paragraph COLORS AND PATTERNS.

2.3 SUSPENSION SYSTEM

Provide standard exposed-grid standard width flange suspension system conforming to ASTM C635/C635M for heavy-duty systems. Provide surfaces exposed to view of aluminum or steel with a factory-applied whitecolor baked-enamel finish . Provide wall molding having a flange of not less than 15/16 inch . Provide standard overlapped corners. Provide a suspension system with a maximum deflection of 1/360 of the span length capable of supporting the finished ceiling, light fixtures, air diffusers, and accessories, as shown. Conform seismic details to the guidance in UFC 3-301-01 and as indicated.

Provide Suspension System containing a minimum of 15 percent recycled content. Provide data identifying percentage of recycled content for suspension systems.

2.4 HANGERS

Provide hangers and attachment capable of supporting a minimum 300 pound ultimate vertical load without failure of supporting material or attachment.

2.4.1 Wires

Conform wires to ASTM A641/A641M, Class 1, 0.08 inch (12 gauge) in diameter. ASTM A580/A580M, composition 302 or 304, condition annealed stainless steel, 0.08 inch (12 gauge) in diameter.

2.4.2 Straps

Provide straps of 1 by 3/16 inch galvanized steel conforming to ASTM A653/A653M, with a light commercial zinc coating or ASTM A1008/A1008Mwith an electrodeposited zinc coating conforming to ASTM B633, Type RS.

2.4.3 Rods

Provide 3/16 inch diameter threaded steel rods, zinc or cadmium coated.

2.4.4 Eyebolts

Provide eyebolts of weldless, forged-carbon-steel, with a straight-shank in accordance with ASTM A489. Provide minimum 1/4 inch, zinc coated eyebolts.

2.4.5 Masonry Anchorage Devices

Comply with ASTM C636/C636M for anchorage devices for eyebolts machine screws .

2.5 ACCESS PANELS

Provide access panels that match adjacent acoustical units, designed and equipped with suitable framing and fastenings for removal and replacement without damage. Size panel to be not less than 12 by 12 inch or more than 12 by 24 inch.

a. Attach an identification plate of 0.032 inch thick aluminum, 3/4 inch in diameter, stamped with the letters "AP" and finished the same as the unit, near one corner on the face of each access panel.

b. Identify ceiling access panel by a number utilizing white identification plates or plastic buttons with contrasting numerals. Provide plates or buttons of minimum 1 inch diameter and securely attached to one corner of each access unit. Provide a typewritten card framed under glass listing the code identification numbers and corresponding system descriptions listed above. Mount the framed card where directed and furnish a duplicate card to the Contracting Officer. Code identification system is as follows:

(1) Fire detection/alarm system

(2) Air conditioning controls

(3) Plumbing system

(4) Heating and steam systems

(5) Air conditioning duct system

(6) Sprinkler system

(7) Intercommunication system

2.6 FINISHES

Use manufacturer's standard textures, patterns and finishes as specified for acoustical ceiling tiles and suspension system members. Treat ceiling suspension system components to inhibit corrosion.

2.7 COLORS AND PATTERNS

Use colors and patterns for acoustical ceiling tiles and suspension system components as specified in Section 09 06 00 SCHEDULES FOR FINISHES.

2.8 ACOUSTICAL SEALANT

Conform acoustical sealant to ASTM C834, nonstaining. Provide sealants used on the interior of the building (defined as inside of the weatherproofing system) that meet either emissions requirements of CDPH SECTION 01350 (limit the requirements for either office or classroom spaces regardless of space type) or VOC content requirements of SCAQMD Rule 1168. For products located on the interior of the building (inside of the weatherproofing system), provide certification of indoor air quality for Sealants.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Do not install building construction materials that show visual evidence of biological growth.

Examine surfaces to receive directly attached acoustical ceiling tiles for unevenness, irregularities, and dampness that would affect quality and execution of the work. Rid areas, where acoustical ceiling tiles will be cemented, of oils, form residue, or other materials that reduce bonding capabilities of the adhesive. Complete and dry interior finish work such as plastering, concrete, and terrazzo work before installation. Complete and approve mechanical, electrical, and other work above the ceiling line prior to the start of acoustical ceiling installation. Provide acoustical work complete with necessary fastenings, clips, and other accessories required for a complete installation. Do not expose mechanical fastenings in the finished work. Lay out hangers for each individual room or space. Provide hangers to support framing around beams, ducts, columns, grilles, and other penetrations through ceilings. Keep main runners and carrying channels clear of abutting walls and partitions. Provide at least two main runners for each ceiling span. Wherever required to bypass an object with the hanger wires, install a subsuspension system so that all hanger wires will be plumb.

3.1.1 Suspension System

Install suspension system in accordance with ASTM C636/C636M and as specified herein. Do not suspend hanger wires or other loads from underside of steel decking.

3.1.1.1 Plumb Hangers

Install hangers plumb and not pressing against insulation covering ducts and pipes. Where lighting fixtures are supported from the suspended ceiling system, provide hangers at a minimum of four hangers per fixture and located not more than 6 inch from each corner of each fixture.

3.1.1.2 Splayed Hangers

Splay (slope or slant) hangers around obstructions, offsetting the resulting horizontal force by bracing, countersplaying, or other acceptable means.

3.1.2 Wall Molding

Provide wall molding where ceilings abut vertical surfaces. Miter corners where wall moldings intersect or install corner caps. Secure wall molding not more than 3 inch from ends of each length and not more than 16 inch on centers between end fastenings. Provide wall molding springs at each acoustical unit in semi-exposed or concealed systems.

3.1.3 Acoustical Ceiling Tiles

Install acoustical ceiling tiles in accordance with the approved installation instructions of the manufacturer. Ensure that edges of acoustical ceiling tiles are in close contact with metal supports, with each other, and in true alignment. Arrange acoustical ceiling tiles so that units less than one-half width are minimized. Hold units in exposed-grid system in place with manufacturer's standard hold-down clips, if units weigh less than 1 psf. Install hold-down clips in all vestibules.

3.1.4 Acoustical Sealant

Seal all joints around pipes, ducts or electrical outlets penetrating the ceiling. Apply a continuous ribbon of acoustical sealant on vertical web of wall or edge moldings.

3.2 CEILING ACCESS PANELS

Locate ceiling access panels directly under the items which require access.

3.3 CLEANING

Following installation, clean dirty or discolored surfaces of acoustical ceiling tiles and leave them free from defects. Remove units that are damaged or improperly installed and provide new units as directed.

3.4 RECLAMATION PROCEDURES

Neatly stack completely dry ceiling tile, designated for recycling by the Contracting Officer, on 4 by 4 foot pallets not higher than 4 foot. Shrink wrap and symmetrically stack pallets on top of each other without falling over.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 09 - FINISHES

SECTION 09 67 23.13

STANDARD RESINOUS FLOORING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS
1.2.1 Pre-Installation Meetings
1.2.2 Product Data
1.2.3 Design Mix Data
1.3 SUBMITTALS
1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
1.5 QUALITY CONTROL
1.5.1 Mockups
1.5.2 Qualifications
1.5.3 Sampling
1.6 WARRANTY

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION
2.2 MATERIALS
2.2.1 Mixes
2.2.1.1 Epoxy-Resin Binder/Matrix
2.2.1.2 Cured Epoxy Binder
2.2.1.3 Aggregate
2.2.1.4 Surface Sealing Coat

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION
3.1.1 Safety Precautions
3.1.2 Protection of Adjacent Surfaces
3.1.3 Concrete Subfloor
3.1.3.1 New Concrete Floors
3.1.4 Mixing Of Materials
3.2 APPLICATION
3.2.1 Areas of Application
3.2.2 Application of Prime Coat and Troweling
3.2.3 Sealer Coat
3.2.4 Integral Cove Base
3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
3.3.1 Repairing
3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 09 67 23.13

STANDARD RESINOUS FLOORING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A990/A990M	(2023) Standard Specification for Castings, Iron-Nickel-Chromium and Nickel Alloys, Specially Controlled for Pressure-Retaining Parts for Corrosive Service
ASTM C881/C881M	(2020a) Standard Specification for Epoxy-Resin-Base Bonding Systems for Concrete
ASTM D445	(2019a) Standard Test Method for Kinematic Viscosity of Transparent and Opaque Liquids (and Calculation of Dynamic Viscosity)
ASTM D523	(2014; R 2018) Standard Test Method for Specular Gloss
ASTM D570	(1998; E 2010; R 2010) Standard Test Method for Water Absorption of Plastics
ASTM D638	(2014) Standard Test Method for Tensile Properties of Plastics
ASTM D696	(2016) Standard Test Method for Coefficient of Linear Thermal Expansion of Plastics Between -30 degrees C and 30 degrees C With a Vitreous Silica Dilatometer
ASTM D1475	(2013) Standard Test Method for Density of Liquid Coatings, Inks, and Related Products
ASTM D1544	(2004; R 2010) Standard Test Method for Color of Transparent Liquids (Gardner Color Scale)
ASTM D1652	(2011; E 2012) Standard Test Method for Epoxy Content of Epoxy Resins
ASTM D2240	(2015; E 2017) Standard Test Method for Rubber Property - Durometer Hardness
ASTM D2471	(1999) Standard Test Method for Gel Time and Peak Exothermic Temperature of Reacting Thermosetting Resins
ASTM F1869	(2023) Standard Test Method for Measuring Moisture Vapor Emission Rate of Concrete Subfloor Using Anhydrous Calcium Chloride

ASTM F2170	(2019a) Standard Test Method for Determining Relative Humidity in Concrete Floor Slabs Using in situ Probes

1.2 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

1.2.1 Pre-Installation Meetings

Pre-installation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.2.2 Product Data

Within 30 days of contract award, submit manufacturer's catalog data for the following items:

a. Epoxy-Resin Binder/Matrix

b. Cured Epoxy Binder

c. Aggregate

d. Surface Sealing Coat

1.2.3 Design Mix Data

Within 30 days of contract award, submit design mix data for the following items, including a complete list of ingredients and admixtures:

a. Epoxy-Resin Binder/Matrix

b. Cured Epoxy Binder

c. Surface Sealing Coat

Ensure applicable test reports verify the mix has been successfully tested and meets design requirements.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Installation Drawings; G, DO

SD-03 Product Data

Manufacturer's Catalog Data; G, DO

SD-04 Samples

Hardboard Mounted Epoxy Flooring; G

Floor Topping; G

Mockups; G

SD-05 Design Data

Design Mix Data; G, DO

SD-07 Certificates

Listing of Product Installations

Referenced Standards Certificates

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Warranty; G, DO

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Protect materials from weather, soil, and damage during delivery, storage, and construction. Deliver materials in original packages, containers, or bundles bearing brand name and name of material.

Maintain materials used in the installation of floor topping at a temperature between 65 and 85 degrees F.

1.5 QUALITY CONTROL

Prior to commencement of work, submit referenced standards certificates for the following, showing conformance with the referenced standards contained in this section:

a. Epoxy-Resin Binder/Matrix

b. Cured Epoxy Binder

c. Aggregate

d. Surface Sealing Coat

1.5.1 Mockups

Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution. Apply full-thickness mockups on 96 inch square floor area selected by Contracting Officer. Simulate finished lighting conditions for the review of mockups.

1.5.2 Qualifications

Submit a listing of product installations for heavy duty epoxy flooring including identification of at least 5 units, similar to those proposed for use, that have been in successful service for a minimum period of 5 years. Identify purchaser, address of installation, service organization, and date of installation.

Ensure floor system applicators are experienced in the application of troweled aggregate thin-set floor topping.

1.5.3 Sampling

Submit hardboard mounted epoxy flooring samples not less than 12 inch square for each required color.

Provide panels showing nominal thickness of finished toppings, color, and texture of finished surfaces. Finished floor toppings and the approved samples are to match in color and texture.

1.6 WARRANTY

Submit a 2 year written warranty for all materials and installation work.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Submit installation drawings for heavy duty epoxy flooring systems clearly designating the areas of application and the installation plan. Include in the installation plan, methods to control sand and dust if sand blasting is required.

2.2 MATERIALS

2.2.1 Mixes

2.2.1.1 Epoxy-Resin Binder/Matrix

Provide a clear two-component compatible system epoxy resin binder consisting of: (1) a liquid blend of a biphenyl-based epoxy resin and an aliphatic polyglyceride ether, and (2) a liquid blend of two modified amine curing agents, which individually cures the epoxy resin at room temperature to a glossy smooth film. Ensure the two components and the cured epoxy binder have the following physical properties:

PROPERTY	TEST METHOD	REQUIREMENT
	COMPONENT A (EPOXY RESIN)	
Viscosity (kinematic), at 77 degrees F, centipoises	ASTM D445	3000 to 5000
Weight per epoxide, grams	ASTM D1652	205 to 225
Color (Gardner Color Scale), maximum	ASTM D1544	5
Weight per gallon, pounds	ASTM D1475	9.46 - 9.56
	COMPONENT B (CURING AGENT)	
Viscosity (kinematic), at 77 degrees F, centistokes	ASTM D445	75 to 125
Weight per gallon, pounds	ASTM D1475	7.50 to 7.60
Color (Gardner Color Scale), maximum	ASTM D1544	8

2.2.1.2 Cured Epoxy Binder

Provide a cured epoxy binder with the following properties.

PROPERTY	TEST METHOD	REQUIREMENT
Tensile strength, psi* at test temperature: 77 degrees F	ASTM D638	4500 to 6500
Tensile elongation, percent* at test temperature: 77 degrees F	ASTM D638	20 to 40
Water absorption, percent 24 hours at 77 degrees F, maximum	ASTM D570	0.40
Hardness, Shore D	ASTM D2240	74 to 82
Linear shrinkage, inch/inch maximum	ASTM C881/C881M	0.006
Shrinkage, glass bow, inch divergence, maximum	ASTM A990/A990M	0.016
Coefficient of linear thermal expansion, inch/inch/degree C, maximum	ASTM D696 0 degrees C to 40 degrees C	200 X 10-6
Gel time/peak exotherm at 77 degrees F, 100 gm mass in 4 ounce metal container	ASTM D2471	20 to 40 minutes at 300 degrees F, maximum
*1/8 inch thick castings		
**1/8 by 1 by 3 inch castings, aged in forced draft oven		

2.2.1.3 Aggregate

Provide aggregate recommended by the resinous flooring manufacturer and approved by the Contracting Officer. Deliver aggregate to the site in three separate package gradations for blending. Gradations are:

	PERCENT	
SIEVE SIZE	MAXIMUM	MINIMUM
GRADUATION NO. 1		
Retained on No. 6	0.0	-
Passing No. 6, retained on No. 8	5.0	0.0

	PERCENT	
SIEVE SIZE	MAXIMUM	MINIMUM
Passing No. 8, retained on No. 12	100.0	74.0
Passing No. 20	1.0	-
GRADATION NO. 2		
Retained on No. 16	0.0	-
Passing No. 16, retained on No. 18	5.0	0.0
Passing No. 18, retained on No. 40	100.0	85.0
Passing No. 40, retained on No. 60	9.0	0.0
Passing No. 60	1.0	-
GRADATION NO. 3		
Retained on No. 20	0.0	-
Passing No. 20, retained on No. 35	5.0	0.0
Passing No. 35, retained on No. 60	100.0	80.0
Passing No. 60, retained on No. 100	13.0	0.0
Passing No. 100	2.0	-

2.2.1.4 Surface Sealing Coat

Provide nonambering aliphatic or aromatic moisture-curing polyurethane surface sealer into which has been incorporated a flatting agent. Add flatting agent not more than 24 hours prior to actual application of the coating. Ensure cured coating with flatting agent yields 60-degree specular gloss of 10 to 20 when tested in accordance with ASTM D523.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

Prior to applying resinous flooring material, inspect substrate and immediately report any unsatisfactory conditions that exist and repair.

Verify that the concrete substrates are dry and the moisture-vapor emissions are within acceptable levels according to the manufacturer's written instructions.

Anhydrous Calcium Chloride Test: ASTM F1869. Proceed with application of resinous flooring only after substrates have a maximum moisture-vapor-emission rate of 3 lb of water/1000 sq. ft. of slab area in 24 hours.

Relative Humidity Test: Use in situ probes, ASTM F2170. Proceed with installation only after

substrates have a maximum 75 percent relative humidity level measurement.

Alkalinity and Adhesion Testing: Verify that concrete substrates have a pH within an acceptable range. Perform tests recommended by the manufacturer. Proceed with the application only after the substrates pass testing.

3.1.1 Safety Precautions

Prior to application in confined spaces of toppings and coatings containing flammable or toxic properties, institute safety precautions recommended by the manufacturer of the product.

Erect "NO SMOKING" signs, and prohibit smoking or use of spark- or flame-producing devices within 50 feet of any mixing or placing operation involving flammable materials.

Provide the personnel required to handle, mix, or apply toppings containing toxic or flammable properties with such items of personal protective equipment and apparel for eye, skin, and respiratory protection as are recommended by the manufacturer of the product. Ensure all personnel are trained in the appropriate use and wearing of personal protection equipment.

3.1.2 Protection of Adjacent Surfaces

In addition to the protection of adjacent surfaces during installation, provide areas used to store and mix materials with a protective covering under the materials. After application of the sealer coats, protect finished flooring during the remainder of the construction period. In areas of expected minimum or moderate traffic, cover floors with a 30-30-30 waterproof kraft paper, with strips taped together and edges secured to prevent roll-up. Place vegetable fiberboard, plywood, or other suitable material that does not mar the flooring over the paper to protect areas used as passages by workmen and areas subject to floor damage because of subsequent building operations. Upon completion of construction, remove the protection, clean flooring and, where necessary, repair, reseal, or both, at no additional cost to the Government.

3.1.3 Concrete Subfloor

3.1.3.1 New Concrete Floors

Do not commence installation of the floor topping until the concrete has cured a minimum of 28 calendar days. Verify that the concrete floor is straight, properly sloped, and has wooden float type finish. Ensure that the concrete is moist cured with burlap or polyethylene. Before applying the prime coat, clean the concrete surface by an approved method.

3.1.4 Mixing Of Materials

Select the job mix proportions on the trial batch proportions used to prepare the floor topping samples as submitted and approved.

Use mechanical equipment for mixing of materials in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

Use rotating paddle-type masonry mortar mixers for preblending the three sizes and color pigment, if any, of the walnut shell aggregate and addition of the mixed epoxy resin binder. Ensure mixing times are as recommended by the materials supplier(s), provided mixing times result in homogeneous mixtures. Limit quantity of material mixed at one time to that which can be applied and finished within the working life of the mixtures. Verify that the temperature of materials at the time of mixing are between 65 and 85 degrees F.

3.2 APPLICATION

3.2.1 Areas of Application

Anchor plates set with the top surface at or above the finished epoxy floor level do not require

coverage with this flooring material. Extend flooring under equipment, except when the equipment base is indicated to be flush against the structural floor. Cover and/or mask surfaces not to receive the epoxy floor topping, such as equipment or cabinets installed prior to surface-preparation efforts and adjacent to the flooring installation.

3.2.2 Application of Prime Coat and Troweling

Combine the epoxy binder components A and B in the proportions specified by the manufacturer to form a clear compatible system immediately on mixing. Cure combined components to a clear film possessing a glossy, non-greasy surface at relative humidities less than 80 percent, having the following properties after curing 24 hours at 77 degrees F, followed by 24 hours at 125 degrees F:

Ensure that the prepared subfloor surface is dry and at a temperature of not less than 60 degrees F when application of the floor topping is initiated. Immediately before application of the prime/scratch coat on the prepared surface, remove dust or other loose particles by blowing with compressed air or vacuum cleaned. Use only an air compressor equipped with an efficient oil-water trap to prevent oil contamination or wetting of surface.

Apply a thin roller coat of the epoxy binder specified to the prepared subfloor as a prime coat. As an aid to placing, compacting, and finishing the floor topping, form a scratch coat by sprinkling a minimum quantity of the walnut shell aggregate on the prime coat surface immediately following the prime coat application. Prior to application of the prime/scratch coat, fill cracks in the concrete per manufacturer's instructions, and make provisions to keep control or expansion joints open.

Place the floor topping prior to final gelling of the prime/scratch coat. Immediately after the materials are mixed as specified, dump the mixture in the placement area and spread to prolong troweling life. Screed or rough trowel placed materials to the specified thickness and then compact by the use of a smooth roller prior to finish troweling to a nominal thickness of 3/16 inch plus or minus 1/16 inch. Ensure all finished surfaces are free of ridges, hollows (bird-baths), trowel marks, and smoothness varies no more than 1/8 inch when tested with an 8 foot straightedge. Make provisions to maintain the work areas in a relatively dust-free environment during curing of the topping.

3.2.3 Sealer Coat

After the floor topping has set firmly (approximately 6 to 16 hours depending on subfloor temperature) in a relatively dust-free environment, apply two thin coats of the sealer coat, by means of brush, roller, squeegee, or notched trowel to provide a pore-free, easy-to-clean surface. At the time of sealer application, ensure that the surface is dust-free. Depending on relative humidity, allow the applied sealer to cure to a tack-free condition in 2 to 4 hours. Do not apply second coat until after the initial coat has cured to a tack-free, hard film. Maintain topping areas in a relatively dust-free environment during curing of the sealer coats.

3.2.4 Integral Cove Base

Provide a 4 inch high cove base to all wall surfaces as indicated on the drawings. Install so as to provide a 1/2 inch radius at the juncture of the floor and the wall.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.3.1 Repairing

Remove and replace damaged or unacceptable portions of completed work with new work to match adjacent surfaces at no additional cost to the Government.

3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

Clean surfaces of the new work, and adjacent surfaces soiled as a result of the work. Remove all equipment, surplus materials, and rubbish associated with the work from the site.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 09 - FINISHES

SECTION 09 67 23.16

FUEL RESISTIVE RESINOUS FLOORING, 5-COAT SYSTEM

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE
1.3.1 Qualifications of Certified Protective Coatings Specialist (PCS)
1.3.2 Coating Work Plan
1.3.3 Design Data
1.3.3.1 Environmental Control System
1.3.4 Test Reports
1.3.4.1 Joint Sealant Test Report
1.3.4.2 Daily Inspection Report
1.3.5 Certificates
1.3.5.1 Qualifications of Certified Industrial Hygienist (CIH)
1.3.5.2 Qualifications of Certified Protective Coatings Specialist (PCS)
1.3.5.3 Qualifications of Coating Inspection Company
1.3.5.4 Qualifications of QC Specialist Coating Inspector
1.3.5.5 Qualifications of Coating Contractors
1.3.5.6 Joint Sealant Certificates
1.3.5.7 Epoxy Mortar Flooring System Certificates
1.3.6 Product Data
1.3.6.1 Joint Sealant Manufacturer's Instructions
1.3.6.2 Epoxy Mortar Flooring System Manufacturer's Instructions
1.3.6.3 Water-Based Alkaline Degreaser
1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
1.5 COATING HAZARDS
1.6 JOB SITE REFERENCES
1.7 PATCH TEST DEMONSTRATION
1.8 WARRANTY

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 JOINT SEALANT
2.2 EPOXY MORTAR FLOORING SYSTEM
2.2.1 Primer Coat
2.2.2 Epoxy Mortar Coat
2.2.3 Grout Coat
2.2.4 Urethane Topcoat
2.3 WHITE ALUMINUM OXIDE NON-SKID GRIT

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 COATING SAMPLE COLLECTION
3.2 JOINT MATERIAL REMOVAL, RE-SAW CUTTING, CRACK CHASING
3.3 DEGREASING
3.4 SURFACE PREPARATION

3.4.1 Concrete Masonry Units (CMU) Surface Preparation
3.5 COVE STRIP INSTALLATION
3.6 KEY-IN TERMINATIONS
3.7 CRACK REPAIRS
3.7.1 Install Bondbreaker
3.7.2 Repair Cracks
3.8 PRE-APPLICATION TESTING FOR CONTAMINATION
3.9 COATING APPLICATION
3.9.1 Isolation (Expansion) and Construction Joint Treatment
3.9.2 Contraction Joint Treatment
3.9.3 Primer Application
3.9.4 Epoxy Mortar Application
3.9.5 Primer Application to CMU Walls
3.9.6 Epoxy Mortar Application to CMU Walls
3.9.7 Grout Coat Application
3.9.8 Grout Coat Sanding
3.9.9 Saw Cutting and Sealing Joints
3.9.9.1 Saw Cut Contraction Joints
3.9.9.2 Saw Cut Isolation (Expansion) and Construction Joints
3.9.9.3 Install Backer Rod
3.9.9.4 Joint Sealant Application
3.9.10 Application of Topcoats
3.9.10.1 Non-Skid Grit Broadcast
3.9.10.2 Grout Coat Cleaning
3.9.10.3 First Topcoat
3.9.10.4 Second Topcoat
3.9.10.5 Walkway Stripes and Grounding Rod Markings
3.10 CURING
3.11 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
3.11.1 Coating Inspector
3.11.2 Inspection
3.11.2.1 Daily Inspection Report
3.11.2.2 Inspection Logbook
3.11.2.3 Inspection Equipment
3.11.3 Adhesion Testing
3.12 FINAL CLEANUP

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 09 67 23.16

FUEL RESISTIVE RESINOUS FLOORING, 5-COAT SYSTEM

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM C679	(2015; R 2022) Standard Test Method for Tack-Free Time of Elastomeric Sealants
ASTM D412	(2016; R 2021) Standard Test Methods for Vulcanized Rubber and Thermoplastic Elastomers - Tension
ASTM D638	(2014) Standard Test Method for Tensile Properties of Plastics
ASTM D1308	(2002; R 2013) Effect of Household Chemicals on Clear and Pigmented Organic Finishes
ASTM D2240	(2015; E 2017) Standard Test Method for Rubber Property - Durometer Hardness
ASTM D3925	(2002; R 2015) Sampling Liquid Paints and Related Pigmented Coatings
ASTM D4541	(2022) Standard Test Method for Pull-Off Strength of Coatings Using Portable Adhesion Testers
ASTM D6237	(2019) Standard Guide for Painting Inspectors (Concrete and Masonry Substrates)
ASTM E11	(2024) Standard Specification for Woven Wire Test Sieve Cloth and Test Sieves

INTERNATIONAL CONCRETE REPAIR INSTITUTE (ICRI)

ICRI 310.2R	(2013) Selecting and Specifying Concrete Surface Preparation for Sealers, Coatings, Polymer Overlays, and Concrete Repair

MASTER PAINTERS INSTITUTE (MPI)

MPI 208	(2020) Floor Coating, Thick Film, Primer, for Aircraft Maintenance Facilities
MPI 209	(2020) Floor Coating, Thick Film, Epoxy Mortar, For Aircraft Maintenance Facilities
MPI 210	(2020) Floor Coating, Thick Film, Grout Coat, For Aircraft Maintenance Facilities

MPI 212	(2018) Floor Coating, Thin Film, for Aircraft Maintenance Facilities

SOCIETY FOR PROTECTIVE COATINGS (SSPC)

SSPC QP 5	(2022) Standard Procedure for Evaluating the Qualifications of Coating and Lining Inspection Companies
SSPC QP 8	(2015) Standard Procedure for Evaluating the Qualifications of Contracting Firms that Install Polymer Coatings, Surfacings, Linings or FRP Composites on Concrete and Other Cementitious Substrates
SSPC QS 1	(2015) Standard Procedure for Evaluating a Contractor's Advanced Quality Management System
SSPC-TU 2/NACE 6G197	(1997) Design, Installation, and Maintenance of Coating Systems for Concrete Used in Secondary Containment

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

29 CFR 1910.134	Respiratory Protection
29 CFR 1910.1000	Air Contaminants
29 CFR 1926.59	Hazard Communication

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Joint Sealant; G, DO

Epoxy Mortar Flooring System; G, DO

White Aluminum Oxide Non-Skid Grit; G, DO

SD-05, Design Data

Environmental Control System

SD-06 Test Reports

Joint Sealant Test Report; G, DO

Primer Coat; G, DO

Epoxy Mortar Coat; G, DO

Grout Coat; G, DO

Urethane Topcoat; G, DO

White Aluminum Oxide Non-Skid Grit; G, DO

Patch Test Demonstration; G

Daily Inspection Report; G

Adhesion Testing; G

SD-07 Certificates

Coating Work Plan; G

Qualifications of Coating Contractors; G

Joint Sealant Certificates; G

Epoxy Mortar Flooring System Certificates; G

Qualifications of Certified Industrial Hygienist (CIH)

Qualifications of Certified Protective Coatings Specialist (PCS)

Qualifications of Coating Inspection Company

Qualifications of QC Specialist Coating Inspector

Warranty; G

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Joint Sealant Manufacturer's Instructions; G, DO

Epoxy Mortar Flooring System Manufacturer's Instructions; G, DO

Water-Based Alkaline Degreaser; G, DO

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Inspection Logbook; G

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.3.1 Qualifications of Certified Protective Coatings Specialist (PCS)

Submit name, address, telephone number, FAX number, and e-mail address of the independent third-party PCS. Submit documentation that the specialist is certified by SSPC: The Society for Protective Coatings (SSPC) as a PCS, including certification number and date of certification/recertification. If the PCS is employed by the same coating inspection company to which the coating inspector is employed, this does not violate the independent third-party requirements. The PCS must remain certified during the entire project, and the Contracting Officer must be notified of any change in certification status within 10 days of the change. The PCS must not be the designated coating inspector.

1.3.2 Coating Work Plan

a. Include coating Work Plan in Quality Control Plan.

b. Provide procedures for reviewing Contract Documents immediately after award to identify errors, omissions, and discrepancies so that any such issues can be resolved prior to project planning

and development of detailed procedures.

c. Provide procedures for verification of key processes during Initial Phase to ensure that Contract requirements can be met. Key processes must include surface preparation, coating application and curing, inspection, and documentation, and any other process that might adversely impact orderly progression of work.

d. Provide procedures for all phases of coating operations, including planned work, rework, repair, inspection, and documentation. Address mobilization and setup, surface preparation, coating application, coating initial cure, tracking and correction of non-compliant work, and demobilization. Coordinate work processes with health and safety plans and confined space entry plans. For each process, provide procedures that include appropriate work instructions, material and equipment requirements, personnel qualifications, controls, and process verification procedures. Provide procedures for inspecting work to verify and document compliance with Contract requirements, including inspection forms and checklists, and acceptance and rejection criteria.

e. Provide procedures for determining the existing surface profile under paint, and procedures for ensuring that the profile is not increased beyond the maximum profile specified herein.

f. Provide procedures for correcting non-compliant work. Detailed procedures are required in advance to avoid delays in meeting overcoat windows as well as to avoid delays in production. Provide procedures for repairing defects in the coating film, such as runs, drips, sags, holidays, overspray, as well as how to correct coating thickness non-compliance, any other areas of repair or rework that might be adversely affected by delays in preparing and approving new procedures.

g. If a procedure is based on a proposed or approved request for deviation, the deviation must be referenced. Changes to procedures must be noted by submittal number and date approved, clearly delineating old requirements and new requirements, so that the records provide a continuous log of requirements and procedures.

1.3.3 Design Data

1.3.3.1 Environmental Control System

Submit design details of the proposed environmental control system to include ventilation, humidity control, and temperature regulation. Provide calculations for humidity control during separate surface preparation and coating application procedures, ventilation requirements during coating application, and maximum allowable coating application rates to coincide with ventilation. Include basis of design data on local conditions. Provide equipment layout sketches and procedures showing function of each piece of equipment and fail-safe measures. A Certified Industrial Hygienist must approve calculations, work procedures and personal protective equipment.

1.3.4 Test Reports

1.3.4.1 Joint Sealant Test Report

Submit test results that confirm sealant complies with Table Ia requirements. Samples must have been tested within the last three years.

1.3.4.2 Daily Inspection Report

Submit one copy of the daily inspection report to the Contracting Officer within 24 hours of the date recorded.

1.3.5 Certificates

1.3.5.1 Qualifications of Certified Industrial Hygienist (CIH)

Submit name, address, telephone number, FAX number, and e-mail address of the independent third party CIH. Submit documentation that hygienist is certified by the American Board of Industrial Hygiene in comprehensive practice, including certification number and date of certification/recertification. Provide evidence of experience with hazards involved in industrial coating application work.

1.3.5.2 Qualifications of Certified Protective Coatings Specialist (PCS)

Submit name, address, telephone number, FAX number, and e-mail address of the independent third-party PCS. Submit documentation that specialist is certified by SSPC: The Society for Protective Coatings (SSPC) as a PCS, including certification number and date of certification/recertification. If the PCS is employed by the same coating inspection company to which the coating inspector is employed, this does not violate the independent third-party requirements. The PCS must remain certified during the entire project, and the Contracting Officer must be notified of any change in certification status within 10 days of the change. The PCS must not be the designated coating inspector.

1.3.5.3 Qualifications of Coating Inspection Company

Submit documentation that the coating inspection company performing all coating inspection functions is certified by SSPC to the requirements of SSPC QP 5 prior to Contract award. The approved coating inspection company must remain and not be changed through completion of the Contract. The coating inspection company must remain so certified for the duration of the project. If a coating inspection company's certification expires, the firm will not be allowed to perform any inspection functions, and all surface preparation and coating application work must stop, until the certification is reissued. Requests for extension of time for any delay to the completion of the project due to an inactive certification will not be considered. Notify the Contracting Officer of any change in coating inspection company certification status. Notify the Contracting Officer of all scheduled and unannounced on-site inspections from SSPC and furnish a copy of all inspection reports.

1.3.5.4 Qualifications of QC Specialist Coating Inspector

Submit documentation that each coating inspector is employed, and qualified to SSPC QP 5, Level II, by the selected coating inspection company. Each inspector must remain employed by the coating inspection company while performing any coating inspection functions. In addition to the handwritten records, the inspector must employ an electronic reporting program with functionality as outlined in Table II. The Administrator must be the designated Government Representative for the project.

1.3.5.5 Qualifications of Coating Contractors

All Contractors that perform surface preparation or coating application must be certified to SSPC QP 8 and should also be SSPC QS 1 certified prior to Contract award and must remain certified while accomplishing any surface preparation or coating application. The painting Contractors must remain so certified for the duration of the project. If a Contractor's certification expires, the firm will not be allowed to perform any work until the certification is reissued. Requests for extension of time for any delay to the completion of the project due to an inactive certification will not be considered. Notify the Contracting Officer of any change in Contractor certification status. Notify the Contracting Officer of all scheduled and unannounced on-site audits from SSPC and furnish a copy of all audit reports.

Minimum requirements for the installation Contractor are as follows: Completed three or more jobs within the past two years applying the specified materials to concrete surfaces in which the total area exceeds20,000 square feet. Submit documentation listing location of work, point of contact at job site, total square footage of applied materials, listing of both materials and equipment used, and validation from coating manufacturer documenting quality of materials purchased per job for work totaling 20,000 square feet within the past two years. In addition to the above requirements, installation Contractor must be certified by the material manufacturer(s) to install the submitted coatings and sealant. Submit

copy of certificates.

1.3.5.6 Joint Sealant Certificates

Submit literature documenting the sealant's past performance in automotive or aircraft maintenance shops. Minimum requirements are two or more maintenance shops with joint work totaling 10,000 linear feet whereby the sealant has performed for two years with less than one percent combined sealant failures and defects. Include from sealant manufacturer a list of shop locations, total linear feet of sealant applied per shop, shop point of contact, date sealant was applied, and the name of the installed sealant material.

1.3.5.7 Epoxy Mortar Flooring System Certificates

Provide manufacturer's certification of conformance to Contract requirements.

Submit literature documenting the coating system's past performance in aircraft maintenance shops and over floors with high Moisture Vapor Emission (MVE) rates. Minimum requirements are two or more aircraft maintenance shops totaling 34,000 square feet where the coating system has performed for two years with less than 0.05 percent combined premature coating failures, material defects and surface discoloration; no more than 0.03 percent discoloration from aviation chemicals, tire plasticizers, and UV exposure. Provide a minimum of two additional case histories where successful installation occurred on floor slabs with no less than 4.5 pounds moisture per 24 hours, 1000 square feet. Include from flooring manufacturer a list of shop locations, total coated area per shop, shop point of contact, date coating system was applied, successful installation to concrete with high MVE, and the names of the installed coating materials.

1.3.6 Product Data

1.3.6.1 Joint Sealant Manufacturer's Instructions

Submit manufacturer's printed instructions to include detailed application procedures, minimum and maximum application temperatures, and curing procedures. In accordance with 29 CFR 1926.59, include Safety Data Sheets (SDS) for the sealant to be used at the job site.

1.3.6.2 Epoxy Mortar Flooring System Manufacturer's Instructions

Submit manufacturer's printed instructions to include detailed mixing, minimum and maximum application temperatures, acceptable atmospheric and interior climatic conditions, application procedures, curing procedures, and procedures for flooring system maintenance cleaning. Provide explicit instructions detailing surface preparation, recoat windows and remedial actions in case recoat windows are missed, and, if applicable, solvent-wiping between coats with acceptable types and grades of solvents. In accordance with 29 CFR 1926.59, include SDSs for the coatings to be used at the job site.

1.3.6.3 Water-Based Alkaline Degreaser

Submit manufacturer's printed instructions to include detailed mixing, dilution rate, application procedures, and rinsing procedures. In accordance with 29 CFR 1926.59, include SDSs for the water-based alkaline degreaser to be used at the job site.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Store coatings and sealant in spaces with temperatures from 40 to 75 degrees F. Inspect materials on site for damage prior to use. Return to manufacturer any packaged materials in dented, rusty, or leaking containers. Return to manufacturer materials with an expired shelf life for testing, and if compliant, reissuing of shelf life extension.

1.5 COATING HAZARDS

Ensure that employees are trained in all safety plan aspects. Follow the coating manufacturer's written safety precautions throughout mixing, application, and curing of coatings. Comply with respiratory protection requirements in 29 CFR 1910.134 and safe levels of airborne contaminants in 29 CFR 1910.1000.

1.6 JOB SITE REFERENCES

Make available to the Contracting Officer at least one copy each of ASTM D4541, ASTM D6237, SSPC-TU 2/NACE 6G197, and ICRI 310.2R, including replica standards ICRI 310.2R-CSP 1 through CSP 9, at the job site.

1.7 PATCH TEST DEMONSTRATION

Prior to the submitted flooring system's approval, apply the complete flooring system to a10 foot by 10 foot square concrete section as prepared in accordance with PART 3 EXECUTION. Within this area, perform three adhesion tests using procedures as detailed in the paragraph ADHESION TESTING. If adhesion testing produces cohesive failures within the concrete, no less than 40 mils concrete removed over 95 percent of each pull-off coupon,or adhesion more than 400 psi, patch test adhesion is acceptable. If concrete surface preparation was insufficient, apply an additional coating system patch to properly prepared concrete followed by the above adhesion testing. If adhesion results are unacceptable for both the topcoat and the coatings below the grout coat, submit a new coating system manufactured by a different coating vendor. Apply new coating system to a patch and subject this patch to the above requirements for adhesion prior to approval. If customer is not satisfied with the non-skid grit application, adjustments to the specifications can be made. Grit coarser than No. 60 aluminum oxide is not recommended. Immediately following "passing" adhesion results, remove urethane topcoats and grout coat by sanding, repair patch test holes using epoxy mortar, and place a "Key-In Termination" adjacent to patch test perimeter. Perform coarse scarification or pneumatic scabbling as required to remove patch tests failing to meet adhesion requirements.

1.8 WARRANTY

Warranty materials and workmanship for a minimum of one year following completion of flooring and sealant application. The following terms and conditions form a part of the warranty: If the applied coating system develops blisters (chemical), checks, softening, or lifting within one year following application, rework each area at Contractor's expense. The following conditions are excluded from the warranty: A) Concrete cracking, flooring system mirrors cracks in concrete, B) cosmetic imperfections due to scratching and gouging, C) application to metallic concrete finishes , and D) application to concrete with a MVE rate greater than 5.0 pounds moisture per 24 hours, 1000 square feet. If the coating system's adhesion is in question, perform one adhesion test per 100 square feet as described in the paragraph ADHESION TESTING. To satisfy the warranty, adhesion testing must produce cohesive failures within the concrete, concrete removal over 95 percent of each pull-off coupon, or adhesion no less than 400 psi. Each area failing to meet adhesion requirements requires two additional adhesion tests to confirm results. Within the warranty period, remove to sound material and rework all areas unable to meet adhesion requirements. There must be zero percent sealant failures within one year. Within the warranty period, remove and rework all sealant material that has chemically attacked surfaces or lifting from joint walls. Topcoat cracking over sealant is excluded from warranty.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 JOINT SEALANT

Formulate the joint sealant to exhibit the properties as listed in Table Ia.

2.2 EPOXY MORTAR FLOORING SYSTEM

A five-coat flooring system consisting of primer, epoxy mortar, grout coat, and two urethane topcoats.

Apply the system at a nominal thickness of 1/4 inch and contain an aluminum oxide non-skid grit broadcast. Additional requirements for primer coat, epoxy mortar, grout coat, and urethane top coat are contained in the following sub-paragraphs.

2.2.1 Primer Coat

In addition to the epoxy mortar flooring system requirements, use MPI 208 primer coat.

2.2.2 Epoxy Mortar Coat

In addition to the epoxy mortar flooring system requirements, use MPI 209 epoxy mortar coat compatible with MPI 208, MPI 210, and MPI 212.

2.2.3 Grout Coat

In addition to the epoxy mortar flooring system requirements, use MPI 210 grout coat compatible with MPI 208, MPI 209, and MPI 212.

2.2.4 Urethane Topcoat

In addition to the epoxy mortar flooring system requirements, use MPI 212 topcoat compatible with MPI 208, MPI 209, and MPI 210.

2.3 WHITE ALUMINUM OXIDE NON-SKID GRIT

Size No. 60, dust-free (washed and dry), minimum 99 percent pure, having the following sieve analysis when tested using a 2.2 pound sample (ASTM E11):

Sieve No. 40	100 percent passing
Sieve No. 50	15-30 percent retained
Sieve No. 60	70-85 percent retained
Sieve No. 70	0-15 percent retained

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 COATING SAMPLE COLLECTION

The Contracting Officer and QC Manager must witness all material sampling. Notify the Contracting Officer a minimum of three days in advance of sampling. Obtain liquid samples of each component (e.g., primer, intermediate, grout coat, topcoat) by random selection from sealed containers and in accordance with ASTM D3925. Samples may be either individual cans of liquid material or 1.0 quart quantities of properly mixed, extracted, and sealed liquid material. Label samples by designated name, specification number, batch number, project Contract number, sample date, intended use, and quantity involved. When the applied epoxy mortar system has met the requirements defined in the paragraph ADHESION TESTING, return coating samples to the installation contractor for proper disposal.

3.2 JOINT MATERIAL REMOVAL, RE-SAW CUTTING, CRACK CHASING

Remove 100 percent of the existing material in all joints including material bonded to joint walls and base. Rigid material may require saw cutting equipment to remove. Joints may be widened up to 1/8 inch when re-saw cutting. Hairline cracks having no more than 1/8 inch width are typically not repaired. Cracks greater than 1/8 inch width can be chased to a minimum depth of 1/2 inch and sealed using the procedures and materials specified for joints. Cracks more than 3/4 inch width can be repaired using either epoxy mortar or epoxy concrete. Chase concrete cracks identified for repair

and open to a minimum depth of 1/2 inch below crack surface resulting in crack(s) with smooth vertical walls.

3.3 DEGREASING

On both previously coated and uncoated concrete, degrease entire floor by scrubbing using a hot potable water solution, 120 to 170 degrees F, and a concentrated water-based alkaline degreaser. Perform two complete degreasing cycles on the entire floor surface. Allow solution to soak into surfaces prior to scrubbing and remove using hot potable water under a minimum of 4,000 psi. Rinsing must be complete when the rinse water appears clear. If the industrial detergent is not biodegradable, collect all rinse water and dispose of as hazardous waste. Squeegees and shop vacuums may be used to collect pooling rinse water. Fans may be used to aid drying of floor surfaces.

3.4 SURFACE PREPARATION

Shot blast entire floor to produce a level of coarseness equal to ICRI 310.2R CSP 3. Overlap each shot blasting pass by 1/4 to 1/2 inch. Add new shot to shot blasting equipment prior to blasting. Prepare concrete surfaces inaccessible to shot blasting, perimeter wall bases and under secured equipment, using a diamond disk grinding or light scarification to produce a level of coarseness equal to ICRI 310.2R CSP 2, ICRI 310.2R CSP 4, respectively. Resulting surfaces must appear clean and contain the appropriate surface coarseness level. If the resulting cleanliness level cannot be determined, place numerous drops of water on surfaces that appear contaminated. If the water drops soak into concrete, the surfaces are hydrocarbon contamination free (oils, grease, skydrol). If the water drops bead up and do not flatten out, surfaces require additional degreasing as detailed in the Article DEGREASING. Shot blasting coarse concrete or broom finished concrete can produce a coarseness level equal to ICRI 310.2R CSP 5: employ a best-effort attempt to minimize over-shot-blasting of coarse concrete. If coarse concrete is encountered, shot blasting to a level of coarseness equal to ICRI 310.2R CSP 5 is acceptable: however, extremely coarse concrete can require resurfacing prior to the flooring system's installation. Sweep, vacuum, and run a high powered magnet over all surfaces to be coated, including joints.

3.4.1 Concrete Masonry Units (CMU) Surface Preparation

Remove 100 percent of coatings 4 inches up the base of CMU walls adjacent the flooring space, and prepare surface by power grinding to a resulting level of coarseness equal to ICRI 310.2R CSP 2. If oils/grease are present, degrease in accordance with the Article DEGREASING.

3.5 COVE STRIP INSTALLATION

Install a continuous cove strip at a nominal height of 4 inches up each CMU perimeter wall base. Install a solvent-resistant cove strip using a solvent-resistant adhesive.

3.6 KEY-IN TERMINATIONS

Place the "Key-In" termination as detailed in SSPC-TU 2/NACE 6G197 Figure 8 at transition surfaces, directly below doorways, and adjacent walls, floor drains, drain grates (interior side), and all other obstructions embedded into the floor slab. The Key-In termination must contain one vertical wall at a depth from 3/8 to 5/8 inch and, leading down to the resulting vertical depth, a sloped surface from 1-1/2 to 2 inches. A hand held concrete saw can be used to cut the correct vertical depth followed by power tool grinding to create a sloped surface. Remove concrete dust by vacuuming.

3.7 CRACK REPAIRS

Use the "Elastomeric Underlayer Crack-Bridging Design" as detailed in SSPC-TU 2/NACE 6G197 Figure 7 over the surface of epoxy mortar filled cracks.

3.7.1 Install Bondbreaker

Install bondbreaker, either solvent-resistant bondbreaker tape or a 1/8 to 1/4 inch No. 20-No. 40 mesh

silica sand layer, to the base of previously chased cracks identified for repair. For cracks without a rigid base, install suitably sized fiberboard to a depth of 1/2 inch below floor level and with bondbreaker over exposed fiberboard. Install bondbreaker to cover the crack's horizontal base and continuously span the entire crack length. Bondbreaker application prevents epoxy mortar from penetrating deep into cracks. Use bondbreaker tape no more than 6 mils thick. In this application, the use of backer rod is prohibited.

3.7.2 Repair Cracks

Using the specified materials, prime interior crack walls and apply epoxy mortar directly into wet primer. Finish epoxy mortar level with floor and without feathered edges. When cured, remove mortar imperfections by sanding flush with adjacent concrete. Apply solvent-resistant tape parallel to each side of the mortar filled crack(s) at a minimum inner width of 4 inches between tape. A 4 inch inner tape width is generally suitable for cracks less than 1/2 inch wide whereas cracks more than 1/2 inch wide can require an inner tape width of 6 inches. Apply 1/24 inch of the specified sealant, in one coat, directly over filled crack(s) and spread flush with inner tape edges: a stiff bristled paintbrush can be used to spread the sealant. Use a Wet Film Thickness (WFT) gage to confirm sealant application is between 35 to 40 mils wet. Remove tape and allow sealant to cure a minimum of 24 hours prior to the epoxy mortar flooring system application. Sealant application above 50 mils dry will require removal and reapplication.

3.8 PRE-APPLICATION TESTING FOR CONTAMINATION

Spot check surfaces for oil/grease contamination using the water break test. At a rate of 5 tests per 1000 square feet place one to two water drops onto surfaces and observe for beading. Test all other surfaces that show visible signs of potential contamination. Perform additional degreasing to surfaces displaying water beading in accordance with Article DEGREASING.

3.9 COATING APPLICATION

Prior to the flooring system application, vacuum flooring space and mark all joints.

3.9.1 Isolation (Expansion) and Construction Joint Treatment

Install into each isolation (expansion) and construction joint, a continuous length of round polyethylene backer rod flush with the floor's surface and under 30 percent compression.

3.9.2 Contraction Joint Treatment

Apply primer and epoxy mortar directly into all contraction joints. This quantity is in addition to the specified 1/4 inch epoxy mortar thickness. This step may be performed either prior to, or during, the full epoxy mortar application.

3.9.3 Primer Application

Apply MPI 208 epoxy primer to flooring space at a minimum of 10.0 mils wet. Do not prime previously installed patch test.

3.9.4 Epoxy Mortar Application

Apply MPI 209 epoxy mortar at 1/4 inch directly into wet primer using a screed box or equal equipment. Finish open areas using a power trowel with stainless steel blades. Perimeter edges and adjacent equipment footings may require finishing by stainless steel hand trowel. Directly above areas with Key-In terminations and at a distance from 1 to 1-1/2 inches away from the mortar's outer edge, slope the mortar down and flush with the concrete's surface. Terminate the resulting angle flush with the Key-In termination vertical cut. Apply epoxy mortar flush with previously installed patch test. Do not apply epoxy mortar onto patch test surface. When sufficiently cured, sand entire mortar surface. Resulting surface must appear level, contain uniform thickness, and be free of surface imperfections including trowel marks.

3.9.5 Primer Application to CMU Walls

When the epoxy mortar has sufficiently cured, prime approximately 4 inches up base of CMU walls to cove strip and 2 inches adjacent the wall's base using the specified primer.

3.9.6 Epoxy Mortar Application to CMU Walls

Apply MPI 209 epoxy mortar directly into wet primer at 3/16 to 1/4 inch. Use a cove trowel to create a rounded transition between floor surfaces and perimeter wall bases. When sufficiently cured, sand the base and 4 inches up perimeter walls. Resulting finish must contain a rounded transition of uniform thickness between flooring surfaces and CMU walls. When sufficiently cured, sand mortar surfaces. Resulting surface must be free of surface imperfections including trowel marks.

3.9.7 Grout Coat Application

Sweep and vacuum up residual dust from epoxy mortar sanding. Apply MPI 210 grout coat to epoxy mortar at a minimum of 10 mils wet. Apply grout coat to previously install patch test. Where wall bases are used, extend coating up CMU wall. If the cured grout coat feels oily/greasy, an amine blush has occurred which requires removal. Consult the coating manufacturer to recommend an appropriate blush removal procedure. Epoxy amines can blush during cool temperatures with high humidity.

3.9.8 Grout Coat Sanding

Sand grout coat using 100 grit or finer sandpaper to a dull appearance with visible scratches. Resulting surface must appear 100 percent absent of gloss with zero shiny spots. Lightly sand perimeter edges and around equipment footings.

3.9.9 Saw Cutting and Sealing Joints

Use the "Conventional Sealed Joint" as detailed in Figure 1 of SSPC-TU 2/NACE 6G197 to seal each contraction and expansion joint. Take care to reduce contamination from saw cutting equipment and foot traffic. Limit floor access to essential Contractor personnel. When performing joint work, including saw cutting, suggest placing clean rolled cardboard adjacent joint surfaces to reduce coating system contamination.

3.9.9.1 Saw Cut Contraction Joints

Place saw cuts directly in the middle of each contraction joint 1/4 inch wide, placed to a minimum depth of 1-1/4 inches, and span the joint's entire length.

3.9.9.2 Saw Cut Isolation (Expansion) and Construction Joints

Place saw cuts to the isolation (expansion) and construction joint's original width and to a minimum depth of 1-1/4 inches. Completely remove the epoxy mortar across the joint's width and further remove the previously installed backer rod.

3.9.9.3 Install Backer Rod

Install a continuous length of round, closed-cell polyethylene backer rod into each saw cut. For 1/2, 3/8 and 1/4 inch wide saw cuts, place backer rod to a depth of 3/8 inch below the grout coat's surface the highest point on the backer rod. For expansion joint saw cuts greater than or equal to 3/4 inch wide, place backer rod to a depth of 5/8 inch below the grout coat's surface. Fit backer rod tight between joint walls under 30 percent compression and place using a backer rod tool. Remove and reinstall all backer rod that is the incorrect size or at the incorrect depth. Following backer rod installation, apply painter's tape to surfaces adjacent joints to protect from sealant.

3.9.9.4 Joint Sealant Application

Apply sealant directly into joints using a bulk-caulking gun. At room temperature, the resulting sealant application must exhibit a concave recess between 1/8 to 1/24 inch below the grout coat's surface. Remove and reapply cured sealant remaining either flush or greater. Following sealant application, remove painter's tape and sealant drips on grout coat. Prior to topcoating, cure sealant a minimum of 24 hours.

3.9.10 Application of Topcoats

Apply two coats of MPI 212 urethane topcoat. Broadcast No. 60, white, aluminum oxide non-skid grit into the second urethane topcoat.

3.9.10.1 Non-Skid Grit Broadcast

Broadcast non-skid grit at a rate of 1.0 pound per 100 square feet into the second urethane topcoat and backroll. Map floor into 600 square foot sections where 9.0 pounds of non-skid grit is pre-weighed, placed into clean buckets and used in its entirety per marked 600 square foot section.

3.9.10.2 Grout Coat Cleaning

Inspect floor for shiny grease spots and, if detected, spot degrease using manufacturer approved solvent(s) with clean, lint-free rags. Sweep and vacuum up all residual dirt and dust. Solvent wipe all surfaces using solvent(s) and procedures as recommended by manufacturer of epoxy mortar flooring system.

3.9.10.3 First Topcoat

Apply a full coat of urethane topcoat at a spreading rate from 2.5 to 3.2 mils Dry Film Thickness (DFT). Stripe coat perimeter edges and around equipment footings. Monitor and record a minimum of one Wet Film Thickness (WFT) reading per 600 square foot section of floor surface. Sealant is to be lightly coated.

3.9.10.4 Second Topcoat

Apply a second coat of urethane topcoat at a spreading rate from 2.5 to 3.2 mils DFT. Stripe coat perimeter edges and around equipment footings. Monitor and record a minimum of one WFT reading per 600 square foot section of floor surface prior to broadcasting non-skid grit. When the correct WFT has been applied per 600 square feet of area, immediately and evenly broadcast non-skid grit into the second urethane topcoat and backroll in two directions. Test the adhesion of the epoxy mortar flooring system in accordance with the paragraph ADHESION TESTING.

3.9.10.5 Walkway Stripes and Grounding Rod Markings

Place the walkway stripe and grounding rod marker, if applicable, according to Government drawings. When the second topcoat is within its recoat window, apply a walkway stripe of the red/orange urethane topcoat at 3.0 mils DFT. Lightly broadcast non-skid grit into the wet walkway stripe. Use solvent-resistant tape to protect the floor coating against stripe coat bleed. A thin clear coat of either epoxy or urethane may be required to prevent stripe coat bleed prior to the full application of the colored stripe coat. Completely hide the topcoat color with the red/orange stripe, in one coat. If insufficient hiding occurs, apply one additional walkway stripe coat. Apply grounding rod markings using similar procedures, urethane topcoat, and colors and size according to Government drawings.

3.10 CURING

Installed materials must cure and display performance equal to manufacturer's product literature. Remove and reapply improperly cured material.

3.11 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.11.1 Coating Inspector

Consider the Coating Inspector a QC Specialist, working for the QC Manager, and be qualified in accordance with Section 01 45 00 QUALITY CONTROL. The Coating Inspector must be present during all field tests, surface preparation, flooring application, initial cure of the flooring system, and during all flooring repair work. The Coating Inspector must provide all tools/equipment necessary to perform field tests and inspection. The Coating Inspector is responsible for field tests and specified level of inspection.

3.11.2 Inspection

Document weather conditions, job site occurrences, and report conditions and occurrences potentially detrimental to the flooring system. The listed inspection requirements are in addition to the QC inspection and reporting requirements defined in Section 01 45 00 QUALITY CONTROL. The Coating Inspector must prepare a project reference sheet outlining all requirements, tests, test methods, and evaluation criteria, and hold regular meetings with Contractor personnel, including shot blasting operators and applicators, to review requirements/evaluation criteria for upcoming work prior to execution. At the start of coating operations and every hour following until daily work is complete, record air temperature, substrate temperature, and relative humidity. Following each coat application, inspect surfaces for improperly cured material, blisters, inadequate or excessive coating thickness, and other defects. Document each inspection, test, non-compliant area, and location of each non-compliant area. List evaluation method, evaluation criteria, areas requiring rework, and all other pertinent observations.

3.11.2.1 Daily Inspection Report

Submit to the Contracting Officer one copy of the daily inspection report completed each day when performing work under this Section. Use Appendix X1 "Inspection Checklist" of ASTM D6237 to monitor daily activity and to assist in preparing the daily inspection report. Note each non-compliant issue and each issue identified for rework in accordance with the QC documentation procedures in Section 01 45 00 QUALITY CONTROL. Use of forms containing entry blocks for all required data is encouraged. The data must be legible and presented in a professional format. Submit report within 24 hours of the report date.

3.11.2.2 Inspection Logbook

Maintain a continuous record of all activity related to this Section on a daily basis. A computer / software package as outlined in Table II is preferred to record all information provided in the Daily Inspection Reports, as well as other pertinent observations and information including photo documentation where appropriate. The designated Government Representative for the project is assigned the highest level Administrator privileges and only the Administrator must be able to modify reports. In areas where photography is not allowed the computer must come with verification that the camera / photo capability has been removed.

Alternatively, a continuous record of all activity related to this Section must be maintained in an Inspection Logbook on a daily basis. The logbook must be hard or spiral bound with consecutively numbered pages, and must be used to record all information provided in the Daily Inspection Reports, as well as other pertinent observations and information. Submit the original Inspection Logbook to the Contracting Officer upon completion of the of the project and prior to final payment.

3.11.2.3 Inspection Equipment

Use equipment in good condition, operational within its design range, and calibrated as required by the specified standard for each device.

3.11.3 Adhesion Testing

Perform a minimum of three modified adhesion tests (ASTM D4541) on the topcoat no less than forty-eight hours following application. Select three random flooring locations spaced a minimum of 20 feet between each location. Vertically core completely through the epoxy mortar flooring system and a minimum of 3/8 inch into concrete using a suitable drill fitted with a 1 inch diameter core bit. Throughout coring, employ a best effort attempt to avoid fracturing and overheating both the mortar system and concrete: improper coring can affect adhesion results. Adhere directly to each cored surface's center a 3/4 inch diameter pull-off coupon. Lightly sand test area flooring surface prior to attaching pull-off coupons containing a grit-blasted anchor profile. When pull-off coupon adhesive has sufficiently cured, test adhesion and evaluate results. If testing produces cohesive failures within the concrete, no less than 40 mils concrete removed over 95 percent of each pull-off coupon, or adhesion more than 400 psi mortar system's adhesion is acceptable. If the above requirements are not satisfied, then perform one adhesion test per 100 square feet using the above procedures. Two additional tests will confirm results for each non-compliant area. Remove and rework all areas unable to meet adhesion requirements to sound material. Fill core holes using primer, sand-filled epoxy mortar, grout coat, and urethane topcoats. Finish resulting repairs flush with adjacent coatings, displaying an equivalent appearance.

3.12 FINAL CLEANUP

Following work completion, remove debris, equipment, and materials from site. Remove temporary connections to Government or Contractor furnished water and electrical services. Restore existing facilities in and around the work areas to their original condition.

TABLE I	
MATERIAL REQUIREMENTS	
Table Ia - Sealant	
Test	Minimum Requirement (maximum where indicated)
Sealant System (two-pack: self-leveling)	Polysulfide (Manganese Cure; MnO2) or Urethane
Percent Volume Solids	100 percent
Chemical Resistance to JP-8 plus 100 Fuel at 70 degrees F (ASTM D1308) (see note 1)	48 hours immersion: 2.0 percent (max) weight increase, 5.0 percent (max) volume increase, 2.0 percent (max) weight loss
Chemical Resistance to Motor Oils at 70 degrees F (ASTM D1308) (see note 1)	48 hours immersion: 2.0 percent (max) weight increase, 5.0 percent (max) volume increase, 2.0 percent (max) weight loss
Chemical Resistance to Skydrols at 70 degrees F (ASTM D1308) (see note 1)	48 hours immersion: 2.0 percent (max) weight increase, 5.0 percent (max) volume increase, 2.0 percent (max) weight loss
Hardness (ASTM D2240: Shore A)	20
Tensile Strength (ASTM D412) (or ASTM D638)	150 psi
Percent Elongation (ASTM D412) (or ASTM D638)	500 percent
Tack Free at 65 degrees F (ASTM C679)	12 hours maximum
Adhesion to Sand Filled Epoxy Polyamine	140 psi
Adhesion to Urethane Topcoats (paintable sealant)	140 psi
NOTES: (1) Immerse and test a minimum three - 2 by 1/2 by 1/2 inch section of cured sealant.	

TABLE II
Reporting Program Requirements QA/QC
Administrative Controls:
Administrators must be able to turn on and off unique access to specific jobs and Contracts.
Administrators must be able to remotely enable and disable access for users.
All enabled users must view the same active report in real time. There must be no opportunity for multiple versions of the same report to exist.
Administrators must be able to setup unique approval processes for each project and promote or remove unique people from this process at any time.
Administrators must be able to associate Contract specific documents and specification limits quickly and easily.
Administrators must be able to associate PDS, SDS, blueprints, scope of work and Contracts uniquely to each job.
Objectivity Controls:
Data Entry fields must be by multi-selectable choices, numeric keypads, pickers and skip logic to ensure repeatable data entry in a way that makes running analytics and metrics easy and objective.
The program / hardware package must be able to communicate with inspection devices that provide (batch) data export capability such as Elcometer and Defelsko gages.
The program / hardware package must automatically time, date and GPS stamp all reports without input or interference from the inspector.
Real Time Syncing:
Forms must be available for approved associates to view at all times.
Retrievable storage must be provided for all job related reports and documents for a minimum time of 5 years from completion of the job or project. Archiving of the documents after 5 years will be the responsibility of the Government.
Document Library:
All reports must be in searchable and annotatable PDF format.
The Administrator must be able to upload and annotate job specific reports in real time. Examples include but not limited to Safety Data Sheets, Product Data Sheets and Blueprints.

TABLE II
Annotations and modifications must be locked and associated with the document. Only the Administrator has rights to modify or delete annotations or allow modifications to the document library especially all related inspection reports.
Customization:
The program must be capable of being customized to specific jobs, Contracts or specifications.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 09 - FINISHES

SECTION 09 90 00

PAINTS AND COATINGS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 RELATED REQUIREMENTS
1.1.1 Painting Included
1.1.1.1 Exterior Painting
1.1.1.2 Interior Painting
1.1.2 Painting Excluded
1.1.3 Mechanical and Electrical Painting
1.1.3.1 Fire Extinguishing Sprinkler Systems
1.2 REFERENCES
1.3 DEFINITIONS
1.3.1 Qualification Testing
1.3.2 Batch Quality Conformance Testing
1.3.3 Coating
1.3.4 DFT or dft
1.3.5 DSD
1.3.6 EXT
1.3.7 INT
1.3.8 Loose Paint
1.3.9 mil / mils
1.3.10 MPI Gloss Levels
1.3.11 MPI System Number
1.3.12 Paint
1.3.13 REX
1.3.14 RIN
1.4 SUBMITTALS
1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE
1.5.1 Regulatory Requirements
1.5.1.1 Environmental Protection
1.5.1.2 Lead Content
1.5.1.3 Chromate Content
1.5.1.4 Asbestos Content
1.5.1.5 Mercury Content
1.5.1.6 Silica
1.5.1.7 Human Carcinogens
1.5.1.8 Carbon Based Fibers / Tubes
1.5.2 Coating Contractor's Qualification
1.5.3 SSPC QP 1 Certification
1.5.4 Approved Products List
1.5.5 Paints and Coatings Indoor Air Quality Certifications
1.5.6 Field Samples and Tests
1.5.6.1 Sampling Procedure
1.5.6.2 Testing Procedure
1.6 PACKAGING, LABELING, AND STORAGE
1.7 SAFETY AND HEALTH
1.7.1 Toxic Materials

1.8 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS
1.8.1 Coatings

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS
2.2 COLOR SELECTION OF FINISH COATS

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PROTECTION OF AREAS AND SPACES NOT TO BE PAINTED
3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION
3.3 PREPARATION OF METAL SURFACES
3.3.1 Existing and New Ferrous Surfaces
3.3.2 Final Ferrous Surface Condition:
3.3.2.1 Tool Cleaned Surfaces
3.3.2.2 Abrasive Blast Cleaned Surfaces
3.3.2.3 Waterjet Cleaned Surfaces
3.3.3 Galvanized Surfaces
3.3.4 Non-Ferrous Metallic Surfaces
3.3.5 Terne-Coated Metal Surfaces
3.3.6 Existing Surfaces with a Bituminous or Mastic-Type Coating
3.4 PREPARATION OF CONCRETE AND CEMENTITIOUS SURFACE
3.4.1 Concrete and Masonry
3.4.2 Gypsum Board, Plaster, and Stucco
3.4.2.1 Surface Cleaning
3.4.2.2 Repair of Minor Defects
3.4.2.3 Allowable Moisture Content
3.5 APPLICATION
3.5.1 Coating Application
3.5.2 Mixing and Thinning of Paints
3.5.3 Two-Component Systems
3.5.4 Coating Systems
3.6 COATING SYSTEMS FOR METAL
3.7 COATING SYSTEMS FOR CONCRETE AND CEMENTITIOUS SUBSTRATES
3.8 PIPING IDENTIFICATION
3.9 INSPECTION AND ACCEPTANCE
3.10 WASTE MANAGEMENT
3.11 PAINT TABLES
3.11.1 Exterior Paint Tables
3.11.1.1 MPI Division 5: Exterior Metal, Ferrous and Non-Ferrous Paint Table
3.11.2 Interior Paint Tables
3.11.2.1 MPI Division 3: Interior Concrete Paint Table
3.11.2.2 MPI Division 4: Interior Concrete Masonry Units Paint Table
3.11.2.3 MPI Division 5: Interior Metal, Ferrous and Non-Ferrous Paint Table
3.11.2.4 MPI Division 9: Interior Plaster, Gypsum Board, Textured Surfaces Paint Table

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 09 90 00

PAINTS AND COATINGS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

1.1.1 Painting Included

Where a space or surface is indicated to be painted, include the following unless indicated otherwise.

a. Surfaces behind portable objects and surface mounted articles readily detachable by removal of fasteners, such as screws and bolts.

b. New factory finished surfaces that require identification or color coding and factory finished surfaces that are damaged during performance of the work.

c. Existing coated surfaces that are damaged during performance of the work.

1.1.1.1 Exterior Painting

Includes new surfaces of the building and appurtenances. Also included are existing coated surfaces made bare by cleaning operations.

1.1.1.2 Interior Painting

Includes new surfaces of the building and appurtenances as indicated and existing coated surfaces made bare by cleaning operations. Where a space or surface is indicated to be painted, include the following items, unless indicated otherwise.

a. Exposed columns, girders, beams, joists, and metal deck; and

b. Other contiguous surfaces.

1.1.2 Painting Excluded

Do not paint the following unless indicated otherwise.

a. Surfaces concealed and made inaccessible by panelboards, fixed ductwork, machinery, and equipment fixed in place.

b. Surfaces in concealed spaces. Concealed spaces are defined as enclosed spaces above suspended ceilings, furred spaces, attic spaces, crawl spaces, elevator shafts and chases.

c. Steel to be embedded in concrete.

d. Copper, stainless steel, aluminum, anodized aluminum, brass, and lead except existing coated surfaces.

e. Hardware, fittings, and other factory finished items.

1.1.3 Mechanical and Electrical Painting

Includes field coating of interior and exterior new surfaces.

a. Where a space or surface is indicated to be painted, include the following items unless indicated otherwise.

(1) Exposed piping, conduit, and ductwork;

(2) Supports, hangers, air grilles, and registers;

(3) Miscellaneous metalwork and insulation coverings.

b. Do not paint the following, unless indicated otherwise:

(1) New zinc-coated, aluminum, and copper surfaces under insulation

(2) New aluminum jacket on piping

(3) New interior ferrous piping under insulation.

1.1.3.1 Fire Extinguishing Sprinkler Systems

Provide paint and labeling in accordance with MIL-STD-101 except as modified by UFC 3-600-01.

1.2 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN CONFERENCE OF GOVERNMENTAL INDUSTRIAL HYGIENISTS (ACGIH)

ACGIH 0100	(2017; Suppl 2020) Documentation of the Threshold Limit Values and Biological Exposure Indices

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERS (ASME)

ASME A13.1	(2023) Scheme for the Identification of Piping Systems

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM D235	(2022) Standard Specification for Mineral Spirits (Petroleum Spirits) (Hydrocarbon Dry Cleaning Solvent)
ASTM D523	(2014; R 2018) Standard Test Method for Specular Gloss
ASTM D4263	(1983; R 2018) Standard Test Method for Indicating Moisture in Concrete by the Plastic Sheet Method
ASTM D4444	(2013; R 2018) Standard Test Method for Laboratory Standardization and Calibration of Hand-Held Moisture Meters
ASTM D6386	(2022) Standard Practice for Preparation of Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coated Iron and Steel Product and Hardware Surfaces for Painting
ASTM F1869	(2023) Standard Test Method for Measuring Moisture Vapor Emission Rate of Concrete Subfloor Using Anhydrous Calcium Chloride

CENTERS FOR DISEASE CONTROL AND PREVENTION (CDC)

Intelligence Bulletin 65	(2013) Occupational Exposure to Carbon Nanotubes and Nanofibers

MASTER PAINTERS INSTITUTE (MPI)

MPI 1	(2012) Aluminum Paint
MPI 3	(2016) Primer, Alkali Resistant, Water Based
MPI 4	(2016) Interior/Exterior Latex Block Filler
MPI 9	(2016) Alkyd, Exterior Gloss (MPI Gloss Level 6)
MPI 17	(2016) Primer, Bonding, Water Based
MPI 23	(2015) Primer, Metal, Surface Tolerant
MPI 44	(2016) Latex, Interior, (MPI Gloss Level 2)
MPI 47	(2016) Alkyd, Interior, Semi-Gloss (MPI Gloss Level 5)
MPI 50	(2015) Primer Sealer, Latex, Interior
MPI 52	(2016) Latex, Interior, (MPI Gloss Level 3)
MPI 54	(2016) Latex, Interior, Semi-Gloss (MPI Gloss Level 5)
MPI 72	(2016) Polyurethane, Two-Component, Pigmented, Gloss (MPI Gloss Level 6-7)
MPI 76	(2016) Primer, Alkyd, Quick Dry, for Metal
MPI 77	(2015) Epoxy, Gloss
MPI 79	(2016) Primer, Alkyd, Anti-Corrosive for Metal
MPI 94	(2016) Alkyd, Exterior, Semi-Gloss (MPI Gloss Level 5)
MPI 95	(2015) Primer, Quick Dry, for Aluminum
MPI 101	(2016) Primer, Epoxy, Anti-Corrosive, for Metal
MPI 107	(2016) Primer, Rust-Inhibitive, Water Based
MPI 108	(2015) Epoxy, High Build, Low Gloss
MPI 116	(2012) Block Filler, Epoxy
MPI 134	(2015) Primer, Galvanized, Water Based
MPI 138	(2016) Latex, Interior, High Performance Architectural, (MPI Gloss Level 2)
MPI 139	(2016) Latex, Interior, High Performance Architectural, (MPI Gloss Level 3)
MPI 140	(2016) Latex, Interior, High Performance Architectural,

	(MPI Gloss Level 4)
MPI 141	(2016) Latex, Interior, High Performance Architectural, Semi-Gloss (MPI Gloss Level 5)
MPI 144	(2016) Latex, Interior, Institutional Low Odor/VOC, (MPI Gloss Level 2)
MPI 145	(2016) Latex, Interior, Institutional Low Odor/VOC, (MPI Gloss Level 3)
MPI 146	(2016) Latex, Interior, Institutional Low Odor/VOC, (MPI Gloss Level 4)
MPI 147	(May 2016) Latex, Interior, Institutional Low Odor/VOC, Semi-Gloss (MPI Gloss Level 5)
MPI 149	(2016) Primer Sealer, Interior, Institutional Low Odor/VOC
MPI 153	(2016) Light Industrial Coating, Interior, Water Based, Semi-Gloss (MPI Gloss Level 5)
MPI 163	(2016) Light Industrial Coating, Exterior, Water Based, Semi-Gloss (MPI Gloss Level 5)
MPI 164	(2016) Light Industrial Coating, Exterior, Water Based, Gloss (MPI Gloss Level 6)
MPI ASM	(2019) Architectural Painting Specification Manual
MPI GPS-1-14	(2014) Green Performance Standard GPS-1-14
MPI GPS-2-14	(2014) Green Performance Standard GPS-2-14
MPI MRM	(2015) Maintenance Repainting Manual

SOCIETY FOR PROTECTIVE COATINGS (SSPC)

SSPC 7/NACE No.4	(2007) Brush-Off Blast Cleaning
SSPC Glossary	(2011) SSPC Protective Coatings Glossary
SSPC PA 1	(2024) Shop, Field, and Maintenance Coating of Metals
SSPC QP 1	(2019) Standard Procedure for Evaluating the Qualifications of Industrial/Marine Painting Contractors (Field Application to Complex Industrial Steel Structures and Other Metal Components)
SSPC SP 1	(2015) Solvent Cleaning
SSPC SP 2	(2018) Hand Tool Cleaning
SSPC SP 3	(2018) Power Tool Cleaning
SSPC SP 6/NACE No.3	(2007) Commercial Blast Cleaning
SSPC SP 10/NACE No. 2	(2015) Near-White Blast Cleaning

SSPC VIS 1	(2002; E 2004) Guide and Reference Photographs for Steel Surfaces Prepared by Dry Abrasive Blast Cleaning
SSPC VIS 3	(2004) Guide and Reference Photographs for Steel Surfaces Prepared by Hand and Power Tool Cleaning
SSPC VIS 4/NACE VIS 7	(1998; E 2000; E 2004) Guide and Reference Photographs for Steel Surfaces Prepared by Waterjetting
SSPC-SP WJ-1/NACE WJ-1	(2012) Clean to Bare Substrate, Waterjet Cleaning of Metals
SSPC-SP WJ-2/NACE WJ-2	(2012) Very Thorough Cleaning, Waterjet Cleaning of Metals
SSPC-SP WJ-3/NACE WJ-3	(2012) Thorough Cleaning, Waterjet Cleaning of Metals
SSPC-SP WJ-4/NACE WJ-4	(2012) Light Cleaning, Waterjet Cleaning of Metals

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

EM 385-1-1	(2024) Safety -- Safety and Occupational Health (SOH) Requirements

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

MIL-STD-101	(2014; Rev C) Color Code for Pipelines and for Compressed Gas Cylinders

U.S. GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION (GSA)

FED-STD-313	(2018) Material Safety Data, Transportation Data and Disposal Data for Hazardous Materials Furnished to Government Activities

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

29 CFR 1910.1000	Air Contaminants

1.3 DEFINITIONS

1.3.1 Qualification Testing

Qualification testing is the performance of all test requirements listed in the product specification. This testing is accomplished by MPI to qualify each product for the MPI Approved Product List, and may also be accomplished by Contractor's third-party testing lab if an alternative to Batch Quality Conformance Testing by MPI is desired.

1.3.2 Batch Quality Conformance Testing

Batch quality conformance testing determines that the product provided is the same as the product qualified to the appropriate product specification. This testing must be accomplished by an MPI testing lab.

1.3.3 Coating

SSPC Glossary; (1) A liquid, liquefiable, or mastic composition that is converted to a solid protective, decorative, or functional adherent film after application as a thin layer; (2) Generic term for paint, lacquer, enamel.

1.3.4 DFT or dft

Dry film thickness, the film thickness of the fully cured, dry paint or coating.

1.3.5 DSD

Degree of Surface Degradation, the MPI system of defining degree of surface degradation. Five levels are generically defined under the Assessment sections in the MPI MRM, MPI Maintenance Repainting Manual.

1.3.6 EXT

MPI short term designation for an exterior coating system.

1.3.7 INT

MPI short term designation for an interior coating system.

1.3.8 Loose Paint

Paint or coating that can be removed with a dull putty knife.

1.3.9 mil / mils

The English measurement for 0.001 in or one one-thousandth of an inch.

1.3.10 MPI Gloss Levels

MPI system of defining gloss. Seven gloss levels (G1 to G7) are generically defined under the Evaluation sections of the MPI Manuals. Traditionally, Flat refers to G1/G2, Eggshell refers to G3, Semigloss refers to G5, and Gloss refers to G6.

Gloss levels are defined by MPI as follows:

Gloss Level	Description	Units at 60 degree angle	Units at 80 degree angle
G1	Matte or Flat	0 to 5	10 max
G2	Velvet	0 to 10	10 to 35
G3	Eggshell	10 to 25	10 to 35
G4	Satin	20 to 35	35 min
G5	Semi-Gloss	35 to 70	
G6	Gloss	70 to 85	
G7	High Gloss		

Gloss is tested in accordance with ASTM D523. Historically, the Government has used Flat (G1 / G2), Eggshell (G3), Semi-Gloss (G5), and Gloss (G6).

1.3.11 MPI System Number

The MPI coating system number in each MPI Division found in either the MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual or the Maintenance Repainting Manual and defined as an exterior (EXT/REX) or

interior system (INT/RIN).

1.3.12 Paint

SSPC Glossary; (1) Any pigmented liquid, liquefiable, or mastic composition designed for application to a substrate in a thin layer that is converted to an opaque solid film after application. Used for protection, decoration, identification, or to serve some other functional purposes; (2) Application of a coating material.

1.3.13 REX

MPI short term designation for an exterior coating system used in repainting projects or over existing coating systems.

1.3.14 RIN

MPI short term designation for an interior coating system used in repainting projects or over existing coating systems.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

Samples of specified materials may be taken and tested for compliance with specification requirements.

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Piping Identification

SD-03 Product Data

Coating; G, DO

Product Data Sheets

SD-04 Samples

Color; G, DO

SD-07 Certificates

Qualification Testing laboratory for coatings; G

Indoor Air Quality for Paints and Primers

Indoor Air Quality for Consolidated Latex Paints

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Mixing; G, DO

Manufacturer's Safety Data Sheets

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Coatings, Data Package 1; G

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.5.1 Regulatory Requirements

1.5.1.1 Environmental Protection

In addition to requirements specified elsewhere for environmental protection, provide coating materials that conform to the restrictions of the local Air Pollution Control District and regional jurisdiction. Notify Contracting Officer of any paint specified herein which fails to conform.

1.5.1.2 Lead Content

Do not use coatings having a lead content over 0.06 percent by weight of nonvolatile content.

1.5.1.3 Chromate Content

Do not use coatings containing zinc-chromate or strontium-chromate.

1.5.1.4 Asbestos Content

Provide asbestos-free materials.

1.5.1.5 Mercury Content

Provide materials free of mercury or mercury compounds.

1.5.1.6 Silica

Provide abrasive blast media containing no free crystalline silica.

1.5.1.7 Human Carcinogens

Provide materials that do not contain ACGIH 0100 confirmed human carcinogens (A1) or suspected human carcinogens (A2).

1.5.1.8 Carbon Based Fibers / Tubes

Materials must not contain carbon based fibers such as carbon nanotubes or carbon nanofibers. Intelligence Bulletin 65 ranks toxicity of carbon nanotubes on a par with asbestos.

1.5.2 Coating Contractor's Qualification

Submit the name, address, telephone number, and e-mail address of the Contractor that will be performing all surface preparation and coating application. Submit evidence that key personnel have successfully performed surface preparation and application of coatings on a minimum of three similar projects within the past three years. List information by individual and include the following:

a. Name of individual and proposed position for this work.

b. Information about each previous assignment including:

Position or responsibility

Employer (if other than the Contractor)

Name of facility owner

Mailing address and telephone number of facility owner

Name of individual in facility owner's organization who can be contacted as a reference

Location, size and description of structure

Dates work was carried out

Description of work carried out on structure

1.5.3 SSPC QP 1 Certification

Contractors that perform surface preparation or coating application on steel substrates must be certified by the Society for Protective Coatings (formerly Steel Structures Painting Council) (SSPC) to the requirements of SSPC QP 1 prior to Contract award, and must remain certified while accomplishing any surface preparation or coating application. If a Contractor's certification expires, the firm will not be allowed to perform any work until the certification is reissued. Requests for extension of time for any delay to the completion of the project due to an inactive certification will not be considered. Notify the Contracting Officer of any change in Contractor certification status. Notify the Contracting Officer of all scheduled and unannounced on-site audits from SSPC and furnish a copy of all audit reports.

1.5.4 Approved Products List

The current MPI, "Approved Product List" which lists paint by brand, label, product name and product code as of the date of Contract award, will be used to determine compliance with the submittal requirements of this specification. The Contractor may choose to use a subsequent MPI "Approved Product List", however, only one list may be used for the entire Contract and each coating system is to be from a single manufacturer. Provide all coats on a particular substrate from a single manufacturer. No variation from the MPI Approved Products List is acceptable.

1.5.5 Paints and Coatings Indoor Air Quality Certifications

Provide paint and coating products certified to meet indoor air quality requirements by MPI GPS-1-14, MPI GPS-2-14 or provide certification by other third-party programs. Provide current product certification documentation from certification body.

Provide certification of Indoor Air Quality for Paints and Primers. Provide certification of Indoor Air Quality for Consolidated Latex Paints. Submit required indoor air quality certifications in one submittal package.

1.5.6 Field Samples and Tests

The Contracting Officer may choose up to two coatings that have been delivered to the site to be tested at no cost to the Government. Take samples of each chosen product as specified in the paragraph SAMPLING PROCEDURE. Test each chosen product as specified in the paragraph TESTING PROCEDURE. Remove products from the job site which do not conform, and replace with new products that conform to the referenced specification. Test replacement products that failed initial testing as specified in the paragraph TESTING PROCEDURE at no cost to the Government.

1.5.6.1 Sampling Procedure

Select paint at random from the products that have been delivered to the job site for sample testing. The Contractor must provide one quart samples of the selected paint materials. Take samples in the presence of the Contracting Officer, and label, and identify each sample. Provide labels in accordance with the paragraph PACKAGING, LABELING, AND STORAGE.

1.5.6.2 Testing Procedure

Provide Batch Quality Conformance Testing for specified products, as defined by and performed by MPI. As an alternative to Batch Quality Conformance Testing, the Contractor may provide Qualification Testing for specified products above to the appropriate MPI product specification, using the third-party laboratory approved under the paragraph QUALIFICATION TESTING laboratory for coatings. Include the backup data and summary of the test results within the qualification testing lab report. Provide a summary listing of all the reference specification requirements and the result of each test. Clearly indicate in the summary whether the tested paint meets each test requirement. Note that Qualification Testing may take 4 to 6 weeks to perform, due to the extent of testing required.

Submit name, address, telephone number, FAX number, and e-mail address of the independent third party laboratory selected to perform testing of coating samples for compliance with specification requirements. Submit documentation that laboratory is regularly engaged in testing of paint samples for conformance with specifications, and that employees performing testing are qualified. If MPI is chosen to perform the Batch Quality Conformance testing, the above submittal information is not required, only a letter is required from the Contractor stating that MPI will perform the testing.

1.6 PACKAGING, LABELING, AND STORAGE

Provide paints in sealed containers that legibly show the Contract specification number, designation name, formula or specification number, batch number, color, quantity, date of manufacture, manufacturer's formulation number, manufacturer's directions including any warnings and special precautions, and name and address of manufacturer. Furnish pigmented paints in containers not larger than 5 gallons. Store paints and thinners in accordance with the manufacturer's written directions, and as a minimum, stored off the ground, under cover, with sufficient ventilation to prevent the buildup of flammable vapors, and at temperatures between 40 to 95 degrees F.

1.7 SAFETY AND HEALTH

Comply with applicable Federal, State, and local laws and regulations, and with the ACCIDENT PREVENTION PLAN, including the Activity Hazard Analysis as specified in Section 01 35 26 GOVERNMENTAL SAFETY REQUIREMENTS and in Appendix A of EM 385-1-1. Include in the Activity Hazard Analysis the potential impact of painting operations on painting personnel and on others involved in and adjacent to the work zone.

1.7.1 Toxic Materials

To protect personnel from overexposure to toxic materials, conform to the most stringent guidance of:

a. The applicable manufacturer's Safety Data Sheets (SDS) or local regulation.

b. 29 CFR 1910.1000.

c. ACGIH 0100, threshold limit values.

Submit manufacturer's Safety Data Sheets for coatings, solvents, and other potentially hazardous materials, as defined in FED-STD-313.

1.8 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

Comply, at minimum, with manufacturer recommendations for space ventilation during and after installation. Isolate area of application from rest of building when applying high-emission paints or coatings.

1.8.1 Coatings

Do not apply coating when air or substrate conditions are:

a. Less than 5 degrees F above dew point;

b. Below 50 degrees F or over 95 degrees F, unless specifically pre-approved by the Contracting Officer and the product manufacturer. Do not, under any circumstances, violate the manufacturer's application recommendations.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

Conform to the coating specifications and standards referenced in PART 3. Submit Product Data Sheets for specified coatings and solvents. Provide preprinted cleaning and maintenance instructions for all coating systems. Submit Manufacturer's Instructions on Mixing: Detailed mixing instructions, minimum and maximum application temperature and humidity, pot life, and curing and drying times between coats.

2.2 COLOR SELECTION OF FINISH COATS

Provide colors of finish coats as indicated or specified. Allow Contracting Officer to select colors not indicated or specified. Manufacturers' names and color identification are used for the purpose of color identification only. Named products are acceptable for use only if they conform to specified requirements. Products of other manufacturers are acceptable if the colors are approximately the colors indicated and the product conforms to specified requirements.

Provide color, texture, and pattern of wall coating systems as indicatedin accordance with Section 09 06 00 SCHEDULES FOR FINISHES . Submit manufacturer's samples of paint colors. Cross reference color samples to color scheme as indicated. Submit color stencil codes. Tint each coat progressively darker to enable confirmation of the number of coats.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PROTECTION OF AREAS AND SPACES NOT TO BE PAINTED

Prior to surface preparation and coating applications, remove, mask, or otherwise protect hardware, hardware accessories, machined surfaces, radiator covers, plates, lighting fixtures, public and private property, and other such items not to be coated that are in contact with surfaces to be coated. Following completion of painting, reinstall removed items by workmen skilled in the trades. Restore surfaces contaminated by coating materials, to original condition and repair damaged items.

3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION

Remove dirt, splinters, loose particles, grease, oil, and other foreign matter and substances deleterious to coating performance as specified for each substrate before application of paint or surface treatments. Remove oil and grease prior to mechanical cleaning. Schedule cleaning so that dust and other contaminants will not fall on wet, newly painted surfaces. Spot-prime exposed ferrous metals such as nail heads on or in contact with surfaces to be painted with water-thinned paints, with a suitable corrosion-inhibitive primer capable of preventing flash rusting and compatible with the coating specified for the adjacent areas. Refer to MPI ASM and MPI MRM for additional more specific substrate preparation requirements.

3.3 PREPARATION OF METAL SURFACES

3.3.1 Existing and New Ferrous Surfaces

a. Ferrous Surfaces including Shop-coated Surfaces and Small Areas That Contain Rust, Mill Scale and Other Foreign Substances: Solvent clean or detergent wash in accordance with SSPC SP 1 to remove oil and grease. Where shop coat is missing or damaged, clean according to SSPC SP 2, SSPC SP 3, SSPC SP 6/NACE No.3, or SSPC SP 10/NACE No. 2.; Protect shop-coated ferrous surfaces from corrosion by treating and touching up corroded areas

immediately upon detection.

b. Surfaces With More Than 20 Percent Rust, Mill Scale, and Other Foreign Substances: Clean entire surface in accordance with SSPC SP 6/NACE No.3 / SSPC-SP WJ-3/NACE WJ-3 SSPC SP 10/NACE No. 2 / SSPC-SP WJ-2/NACE WJ-2.

3.3.2 Final Ferrous Surface Condition:

3.3.2.1 Tool Cleaned Surfaces

Comply with SSPC SP 2 and SSPC SP 3. Use as a visual reference, photographs in SSPC VIS 3 for the appearance of cleaned surfaces.

3.3.2.2 Abrasive Blast Cleaned Surfaces

Comply with SSPC 7/NACE No.4, SSPC SP 6/NACE No.3, and SSPC SP 10/NACE No. 2. Use as a visual reference, photographs in SSPC VIS 1 for the appearance of cleaned surfaces.

3.3.2.3 Waterjet Cleaned Surfaces

Comply with SSPC-SP WJ-1/NACE WJ-1, SSPC-SP WJ-2/NACE WJ-2, SSPC-SP WJ-3/NACE WJ-3 or SSPC-SP WJ-4/NACE WJ-4. Use as a visual reference, photographs in SSPC VIS 4/NACE VIS 7 for the appearance of cleaned surfaces.

3.3.3 Galvanized Surfaces

a. New or Existing Galvanized Surfaces With Only Dirt and Zinc Oxidation Products: Clean with solvent, steam, or non-alkaline detergent solution in accordance with SSPC SP 1. Completely remove coating by brush-off abrasive blast if the galvanized metal has been passivated or stabilized. Do not "passivate" or "stabilize" new galvanized steel to be coated. If the absence of hexavalent stain inhibitors is not documented, test as described in ASTM D6386, Appendix X2, and remove by one of the methods described therein.

b. Galvanized with Slight Coating Deterioration or with Little or No Rusting: Water jetting to SSPC-SP WJ-3/NACE WJ-3 to remove loose coating from surfaces with less than 20 percent coating deterioration and no blistering, peeling, or cracking. Use inhibitor as recommended by the coating manufacturer to prevent rusting.

c. Galvanized With Severe Deteriorated Coating or Severe Rusting: Water jet to SSPC-SP WJ-3/NACE WJ-3 degree of cleanliness. Spot abrasive blast rusted areas as described for steel in SSPC SP 6/NACE No.3, and waterjet to SSPC-SP WJ-3/NACE WJ-3 to remove existing coating.

3.3.4 Non-Ferrous Metallic Surfaces

Aluminum and aluminum-alloy, lead, copper, and other nonferrous metal surfaces.

Surface Cleaning: Solvent clean in accordance with SSPC SP 1 and wash with mild non-alkaline detergent to remove dirt and water soluble contaminants.

3.3.5 Terne-Coated Metal Surfaces

Solvent clean surfaces with mineral spirits, ASTM D235. Wipe dry with clean, dry cloths.

3.3.6 Existing Surfaces with a Bituminous or Mastic-Type Coating

Remove chalk, mildew, and other loose material by washing with a solution of 1/2 cup trisodium phosphate, 1/4 cup household detergent, one quart 5 percent sodium hypochlorite solution and 3 quarts of warm water.

3.4 PREPARATION OF CONCRETE AND CEMENTITIOUS SURFACE

3.4.1 Concrete and Masonry

a. Curing: Allow concrete, stucco and masonry surfaces to cure at least 30 days before painting, and concrete slab on grade to cure at least 90 days before painting.

b. Surface Cleaning: Remove the following deleterious substances.

(1) Dirt, Grease, and Oil: Wash new surfaces with a solution composed of 1/2 cup trisodium phosphate, 1/4 cup household detergent, and 4 quarts of warm water. Then rinse thoroughly with fresh water. Wash existing coated surfaces with a suitable detergent and rinse thoroughly. For large areas, water blasting may be used.

(2) Fungus and Mold: Wash surfaces with a solution composed of 1/2 cup trisodium phosphate, 1/4 cup household detergent, one quart 5 percent sodium hypochlorite solution and 3 quarts of warm water. Rinse thoroughly with fresh water.

(3) Paint and Loose Particles: Remove by wire brushing.

(4) Efflorescence: Remove by scraping or wire brushing followed by washing with a 5 to 10 percent by weight aqueous solution of hydrochloric (muriatic) acid. Do not allow acid to remain on the surface for more than five minutes before rinsing with fresh water. Do not acid clean more than 4 square feet of surface, per workman, at one time.

c. Cosmetic Repair of Minor Defects: Repair or fill mortar joints and minor defects, including but not limited to spalls, in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and prior to coating application.

d. Allowable Moisture Content: Latex coatings may be applied to damp surfaces, but not to surfaces with droplets of water. Do not apply epoxies to damp vertical surfaces as determined by ASTM D4263 or horizontal surfaces that exceed 3 lbs of moisture per 1000 square feet in 24 hours as determined by ASTM F1869. In all cases follow manufacturer's recommendations. Allow surfaces to cure a minimum of 30 days before painting.

3.4.2 Gypsum Board, Plaster, and Stucco

3.4.2.1 Surface Cleaning

Verify that plaster and stucco surfaces are free from loose matter and that gypsum board is dry. Remove loose dirt and dust by brushing with a soft brush, rubbing with a dry cloth, or vacuum-cleaning prior to application of the first coat material. A damp cloth or sponge may be used if paint is water-based.

3.4.2.2 Repair of Minor Defects

Prior to painting, repair joints, cracks, holes, surface irregularities, and other minor defects with patching plaster or spackling compound and sand smooth.

3.4.2.3 Allowable Moisture Content

Latex coatings may be applied to damp surfaces, but not surfaces with droplets of water. Do not apply epoxies to damp surfaces as determined by ASTM D4263. Verify that new plaster to be coated has a maximum moisture content of 8 percent, when measured in accordance with ASTM D4444, Method A, unless otherwise authorized. In addition to moisture content requirements, allow new plaster to age a minimum of 30 days before preparation for painting.

3.5 APPLICATION

3.5.1 Coating Application

a. Comply with applicable federal, state and local laws enacted to ensure compliance with Federal Clean Air Standards. Apply coating materials in accordance with SSPC PA 1. SSPC PA 1 methods are applicable to all substrates, except as modified herein.

b. At the time of application, paint must show no signs of deterioration. Maintain uniform suspension of pigments during application.

c. Unless otherwise specified or recommended by the paint manufacturer, paint may be applied by brush, roller, or spray. Use trigger operated spray nozzles for water hoses. Use rollers for applying paints and enamels of a type designed for the coating to be applied and the surface to be coated. Wear protective clothing and respirators when applying oil-based paints or using spray equipment with any paints.

d. Only apply paints, except water-thinned types, to surfaces that are completely free of moisture as determined by sight or touch.

e. Thoroughly work coating materials into joints, crevices, and open spaces. Pay special attention to ensure that all edges, corners, crevices, welds, and rivets receive a film thickness equal to that of adjacent painted surfaces.

f. Apply each coat of paint so that dry film is of uniform thickness and free from runs, drops, ridges, waves, pinholes or other voids, laps, brush marks, and variations in color, texture, and finish. Completely hide all blemishes.

g. Touch up damaged coatings before applying subsequent coats.

h. Apply paint to new fire extinguishing sprinkler systems including valves, piping, conduit, hangers, supports, miscellaneous metal work, and accessories. Shield sprinkler heads with protective coverings while painting is in progress. Remove sprinkler heads which have been painted and replace with new sprinkler heads. Unfinished spaces include attic spaces, spaces above suspended ceilings, crawl spaces, pipe chases, mechanical equipment room, and space where walls or ceiling are not painted or not constructed of a prefinished material. Upon completion of painting, remove protective covering from sprinkler heads.

i. Piping in Unfinished Areas: Provide primed surfaces with one coat of red alkyd gloss enamel (MPI 9) applied to a minimum dry film thickness of 1.0 mil in attic spaces, spaces above suspended ceilings, crawl spaces, pipe chases, mechanical equipment room, and spaces where walls or ceiling are not painted or not constructed of a prefinished material.

j. Piping in Finished Areas: Provide primed surfaces with two coats of paint to match adjacent surfaces, except provide valves and operating accessories with one coat of red alkyd gloss enamel (MPI 9) applied to a minimum dry film thickness of 1.0 mil or two component gloss polyurethane (MPI 72) in exterior applications.

k. Provide labeling on the surfaces of all feed and cross mains to show the pipe function such as "Sprinkler System", "Fire Department Connection", "Standpipe". For pipe sizes 4-inch and larger provide white painted stenciled letters and arrows, a minimum of 2 in in height and visible from at least two sides when viewed from the floor. For pipe sizes less than 4-inch, provide white painted stenciled letters and arrows, a minimum of 0.75 in in height and visible from the floor.

l. All fire suppression system valves must be marked with permanent tags indicating normally open or normally closed.

m. Drying Time: Allow time between coats, as recommended by the coating manufacturer, to permit thorough drying, but not to present topcoat adhesion problems. Provide each coat in specified

condition to receive next coat.

n. Primers, and Intermediate Coats: Do not allow primers or intermediate coats to dry more than 30 days, or longer than recommended by manufacturer, before applying subsequent coats. Follow manufacturer's recommendations for surface preparation if primers or intermediate coats are allowed to dry longer than recommended by manufacturers of subsequent coatings. Cover each preceding coat or surface completely by ensuring visually perceptible difference in shades of successive coats.

o. Finished Surfaces: Provide finished surfaces free from runs, drops, ridges, waves, laps, brush marks, and variations in colors.

p. Thermosetting Paints: Apply topcoats over thermosetting paints (epoxies and urethanes) within the overcoat window recommended by the manufacturer.

q. Floors: For nonslip surfacing on level floors, as the intermediate coat is applied, cover wet surface completely with almandite garnet, Grit No. 36, with maximum passing U.S. Standard Sieve No. 40 less than 0.5 percent. When the coating is dry, use a soft bristle broom to sweep up excess grit, which may be reused, and vacuum up remaining residue before application of the topcoat.

3.5.2 Mixing and Thinning of Paints

Reduce paints to proper consistency by adding fresh paint, except when thinning is mandatory to suit surface, temperature, weather conditions, application methods, or for the type of paint being used. Obtain written permission from the Contracting Officer to use thinners. Verify that the written permission includes quantities and types of thinners to use.

When thinning is allowed, thin paints immediately prior to application with not more than one pint of suitable thinner per gallon. The use of thinner does not relieve the Contractor from obtaining complete hiding, full film thickness, or required gloss. Thinning cannot cause the paint to exceed limits on volatile organic compounds. Do not mix paints of different manufacturers.

3.5.3 Two-Component Systems

Mix two-component systems in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Follow recommendation by the manufacturer for any thinning of the first coat to ensure proper penetration and sealing for each type of substrate.

3.5.4 Coating Systems

a. Systems by Substrates: Apply coatings that conform to the respective specifications listed in the following Tables:

Table for Exterior Applications	
MPI Division	Substrate Application
MPI Division 3	Exterior Concrete Paint Table
MPI Division 4	Exterior Concrete Masonry Units Paint Table
MPI Division 5	Exterior Metal, Ferrous and Non-Ferrous Paint Table
MPI Division 6	Exterior Wood; Dressed Lumber, Paneling, Decking, Shingles Paint Table

Table for Exterior Applications	
MPI Division 9	Exterior Stucco Paint Table
MPI Division 10	Exterior Cloth Coverings and Bituminous Coated Surfaces Paint Table

Table for Interior Applications	
MPI Division	Substrate Application
MPI Division 3	Interior Concrete Paint Table
MPI Division 4	Interior Concrete Masonry Units Paint Table
MPI Division 5	Interior Metal, Ferrous and Non-Ferrous Paint Table
MPI Division 6	Interior Wood Paint Table
MPI Division 9	Interior Plaster, Gypsum Board, Textured Surfaces Paint Table

b. Minimum Dry Film Thickness (DFT): Apply paints, primers, varnishes, enamels, undercoats, and other coatings to a minimum dry film thickness of 1.5 mil each coat unless specified otherwise in the Tables. Coating thickness, where specified, refers to the minimum dry film thickness.

c. Coatings for Surfaces Not Specified Otherwise: Coat unspecified surfaces the same as surfaces having similar conditions of exposure.

d. Existing Surfaces Damaged During Performance of the Work, Including New Patches In Existing Surfaces: Coat surfaces with the following:

(1) One coat of primer.

(2) One coat of undercoat or intermediate coat.

(3) One topcoat to match adjacent surfaces.

e. Existing Coated Surfaces To Be Painted: Apply coatings conforming to the respective specifications listed in the Tables herein, except that pretreatments, sealers and fillers need not be provided on surfaces where existing coatings are soundly adhered and in good condition. Do not omit undercoats or primers.

3.6 COATING SYSTEMS FOR METAL

Apply coatings of Tables in MPI Division 5 for Exterior and Interior.

a. Apply specified ferrous metal primer to steel surfaces on the same day that surface is cleaned, to surfaces that meet all specified surface preparation requirements at time of application.

b. Inaccessible Surfaces: Prior to erection, use one coat of specified primer on metal surfaces that will be inaccessible after erection.

c. Shop-primed Surfaces: Touch up exposed substrates and damaged coatings to protect from rusting prior to applying field primer.

d. Surface Previously Coated with Epoxy or Urethane: Apply MPI 101, 1.5 mils DFT immediately prior to application of epoxy or urethane coatings.

e. Pipes and Tubing: The semitransparent film applied to some pipes and tubing at the mill is not to be considered a shop coat. Overcoat these items with the specified ferrous-metal primer prior to application of finish coats.

f. Exposed Nails, Screws, Fasteners, and Miscellaneous Ferrous Surfaces. On surfaces to be coated with water thinned coatings, spot prime exposed nails and other ferrous metal with latex primer MPI 107.

3.7 COATING SYSTEMS FOR CONCRETE AND CEMENTITIOUS SUBSTRATES

Apply coatings of Tables in MPI Division 3, 4 and 9 for Exterior and Interior.

3.8 PIPING IDENTIFICATION

Piping Identification, Including Surfaces In Concealed Spaces: Provide in accordance withASME A13.1. Place stenciling in clearly visible locations. On piping not covered by ASME A13.1, stencil approved names or code letters, in letters a minimum of 1/2 inch high for piping and a minimum of 2 inches high elsewhere. Stencil arrow-shaped markings on piping to indicate direction of flow using black stencil paint.

3.9 INSPECTION AND ACCEPTANCE

In addition to meeting previously specified requirements, demonstrate mobility of moving components, including swinging and sliding doors, cabinets, and windows with operable sash, for inspection by the Contracting Officer. Perform this demonstration after appropriate curing and drying times of coatings have elapsed and prior to invoicing for final payment.

3.10 WASTE MANAGEMENT

As specified in the Waste Management Plan and as follows. Do not use kerosene or any such organic solvents to clean up water based paints. Properly dispose of paints or solvents in designated containers. Close and seal partially used containers of paint to maintain quality as necessary for reuse. Store in protected, well-ventilated, fire-safe area at moderate temperature. Place materials defined as hazardous or toxic waste in designated containers.

3.11 PAINT TABLES

All DFT's are minimum values. Acceptable products are listed in the MPI Green Approved Products List, available at https://www.mpi.net/APL/index.asp.

3.11.1 Exterior Paint Tables

3.11.1.1 MPI Division 5: Exterior Metal, Ferrous and Non-Ferrous Paint Table

A. Steel / Ferrous Surfaces

(1) New Steel that has been hand or power tool cleaned to SSPC SP 2 or SSPC SP 3

Alkyd

New	Existing, uncoated	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI EXT 5.1Q-G5 (Semigloss	MPI REX 5.1D-G5 (Semigloss)	MPI 23	MPI 94	MPI 94	5.25 mils
MPI EXT 5.1Q-G6 (Gloss)	MPI REX 5.1D-G6 (Gloss)	MPI 23	MPI 9	MPI 9	5.25 mils
Topcoat: Coating to match adjacent surfaces.					

(2) New Steel that has been blast-cleaned to SSPC SP 6/NACE No.3

Alkyd					
New	Existing, uncoated	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI EXT 5.1D-G5 (Semigloss)	MPI REX 5.1D-G5 (Semigloss)	MPI 79	MPI 94	MPI 94	5.25 mils
MPI EXT 5.1D-G6 (Gloss)	MPI REX 5.1D-G6 (Gloss)	MPI 79	MPI 9	MPI 9	5.25 mils
Topcoat: Coating to match adjacent surfaces.					

(4) New steel blast cleaned to SSPC SP 10/NACE No. 2

Waterborne Light Industrial					
New	Existing	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI EXT 5.1R-G5 (Semigloss)	MPI EXT 5.1R-G5 (Semigloss)	MPI 101	MPI 108	MPI 163	8.5 mils
MPI EXT 5.1R-G6 (Gloss)	MPI EXT 5.1R-G6 (Gloss)	MPI 101	MPI 108	MPI 164	8.5 mils
Topcoat: Coating to match adjacent surfaces.					

B. Exterior Galvanized Surfaces

(1) New Galvanized surfaces

Waterborne Primer / Waterborne Light Industrial Coating				
New Galvanized Surfaces	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI EXT 5.3J-G5 (Semigloss)	MPI 134	MPI 163	MPI 163	4.5 mils
MPI EXT 5.3J-G6 (Gloss)	MPI 134	MPI 164	MPI 164	4.5 mils
Topcoat: Coating to match adjacent surfaces.				

Epoxy Primer / Waterborne Light Industrial Coating				
New Galvanized Surfaces	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI EXT 5.3K-G5 (Semigloss)	MPI 101	MPI 163	MPI 163	5 mils
MPI EXT 5.3K-G6 (Gloss)	MPI 101	MPI 164	MPI 164	5 mils
Topcoat: Coating to match adjacent surfaces.				

(3) Surfaces adjacent to painted surfaces; Mechanical, Electrical, Fire extinguishing sprinkler systems including valves, conduit, hangers, supports,exposed copper piping, and miscellaneous metal items not otherwise specified except floors, hot metal surfaces, and new prefinished equipment

3.11.2 Interior Paint Tables

3.11.2.1 MPI Division 3: Interior Concrete Paint Table

A. New Concrete, vertical surfaces, not specified otherwise

High Performance Architectural Latex					
New, uncoated Existing	Existing, previously painted	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI INT 3.1C-G5 (Semigloss)	MPI RIN 3.1J-G5 (Semigloss)	MPI 3	MPI 141	MPI 141	4 mils
Topcoat: Coating to match adjacent surfaces.					

3.11.2.2 MPI Division 4: Interior Concrete Masonry Units Paint Table

A. New Concrete Masonry

High Performance Architectural Latex					
New, uncoated Existing	Filler	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI INT 4.2D-G5 (Semigloss)	MPI 4	N/A	MPI 141	MPI 141	11 mils
Fill all holes in masonry surface					

B. New Concrete masonry units in corridor, vestibules as noted, storage rooms, tool crib, mechanical rooms, electrical rooms, hangar bays and high humidity areas. unless otherwise specified

Epoxy					
New, uncoated Existing	Filler	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI INT 4.2G-G6 (Gloss)	MPI 116	N/A	MPI 77	MPI 77	10 mils
Fill all holes in masonry surface					

3.11.2.3 MPI Division 5: Interior Metal, Ferrous and Non-Ferrous Paint Table

A. Interior Steel / Ferrous Surfaces

(1) Metal, Mechanical, Electrical, Fire extinguishing sprinkler systems including valves, conduit, hangers, supports, Surfaces adjacent to painted surfaces (Match surrounding finish), exposed copper piping, and miscellaneous metal items not otherwise specified except floors, hot metal surfaces, and new prefinished equipment

Epoxy				
New, uncoated Existing	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI INT 5.1L-G6 (Gloss)	MPI 101	MPI 101	MPI 101	5.25 mils
Topcoat: Coating to match adjacent surfaces.				

(4) Ferrous metal in concealed damp spaces or in exposed areas having unpainted adjacent surfaces as follows:

Aluminum Paint

New, uncoated Existing	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI INT 5.1M	MPI 76	MPI 1	MPI 1	4.25 mils
Topcoat: Coating to match adjacent surfaces.				

(5) Miscellaneous non-ferrous metal items not otherwise specified except floors, hot metal surfaces, and new prefinished equipment. Match surrounding finish

High Performance Architectural Latex				
New, uncoated Existing	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI INT 5.4F-G2 (Flat)	MPI 95	MPI 138	MPI 138	5 mils
MPI INT 5.4F-G3 (Eggshell)	MPI 95	MPI 139	MPI 139	5 mils
MPI INT 5.4F-G4 (Satin)	MPI 95	MPI 140	MPI 140	5 mils
MPI INT 5.4F-G5 (Semigloss)	MPI 95	MPI 141	MPI 141	5 mils
Topcoat: Coating to match adjacent surfaces.				

3.11.2.4 MPI Division 9: Interior Plaster, Gypsum Board, Textured Surfaces Paint Table

A. Interior New Wallboard not otherwise specified

Latex					
New	Existing, previously painted	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI INT 9.2A-G2 (Flat)	RIN 9.2A-G2 (Flat)	MPI 50	MPI 44	MPI 44	4 mils
MPI INT 9.2A-G3 (Eggshell)	RIN 9.2A-G3 (Eggshell)	MPI 50	MPI 52	MPI 52	4 mils
MPI INT 9.2A-G5 (Semigloss)	RIN 9.2A-G5 (Semigloss)	MPI 50	MPI 54	MPI 54	4 mils
Topcoat: Coating to match adjacent surfaces.					

High Performance Architectural Latex - High Traffic Areas					
New	Existing, previously painted	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI INT 9.2B-G2 (Flat)	MPI RIN 9.2B-G2 (Flat)	MPI 50	MPI 138	MPI 138	4 mils
MPI INT 9.2B-G3 (Eggshell)	MPI RIN 9.2B-G3 (Eggshell)	MPI 50	MPI 139	MPI 139	4 mils
MPI INT 9.2B-G5 (Semigloss)	MPI RIN 9.2B-G5 (Semigloss)	MPI 50	MPI 141	MPI 141	4 mils
Topcoat: Coating to match adjacent surfaces.					

Institutional Low Odor / Low VOC Latex, New

Institutional Low Odor / Low VOC Latex				
New	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI INT 9.2M-G2 (Flat)	MPI 149	MPI 144	MPI 144	4 mils
MPI INT 9.2M-G3 (Eggshell)	MPI 149	MPI 145	MPI 145	4 mils
MPI INT 9.2M-G4 (Satin)	MPI 149	MPI 146	MPI 146	4 mils
MPI INT 9.2M-G5 (Semigloss)	MPI 149	MPI 147	MPI 147	4 mils
Topcoat: Coating to match adjacent surfaces.				

Institutional Low Odor / Low VOC Latex, Existing, previously painted

Institutional Low Odor / Low VOC Latex				
Existing, previously painted	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI RIN 9.2M-G2 (Flat)	MPI 144	MPI 144	MPI 144	4 mils
MPI RIN 9.2M-G3 (Eggshell)	MPI 144	MPI 145	MPI 145	4 mils
MPI RIN 9.2M-G4 (Satin)	MPI 144	MPI 146	MPI 146	4 mils

MPI RIN 9.2M-G5 (Semigloss)	MPI 144	MPI 147	MPI 147	4 mils
Topcoat: Coating to match adjacent surfaces.				

B. Interior New Wallboard incorridor and alcove. not otherwise specified

Waterborne Light Industrial Coating					
New, uncoated Existing	Existing, previously painted	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI INT 9.2L-G5(Semigloss)	MPI RIN 9.2L-G5 (Semigloss)	MPI 50	MPI 153	MPI 153	4 mils
Topcoat: Coating to match adjacent surfaces.					

Alkyd					
New, uncoated Existing	Existing, previously painted	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI INT 9.2C-G5 (Semigloss)	MPI RIN 9.2C-G5 (Semigloss)	MPI 50	MPI 47	MPI 47	4 mils
Topcoat: Coating to match adjacent surfaces.					

Epoxy, New, uncoated Existing

Epoxy				
New, uncoated Existing	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI INT 9.2E-G6 (Gloss)	MPI 50	MPI 77	MPI 77	4 mils
Topcoat: Coating to match adjacent surfaces.				

Epoxy, Existing, previously painted

Epoxy				
Existing, previously painted	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI RIN 9.2D-G6 (Gloss)	MPI 17	MPI 77	MPI 77	4 mils

Topcoat: Coating to match adjacent surfaces.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 09 - FINISHES

SECTION 09 97 13.27

HIGH PERFORMANCE COATING FOR STEEL STRUCTURES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 DEFINITIONS
1.3 SUBMITTALS
1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE
1.4.1 Contract Errors, Omissions, and Other Discrepancies
1.4.2 Corrective Action (CA)
1.4.2.1 Corrective Action Procedures
1.4.2.2 Implement Corrective Action
1.4.3 Coating Work Plan
1.4.4 Design Data
1.4.4.1 Containment System
1.4.5 Test Reports
1.4.5.1 Joint Sealant Qualification Test Reports
1.4.5.2 Coatings Qualification Test Reports
1.4.5.3 Metallic Abrasive Qualification Test Reports
1.4.5.4 Recycled Metallic Abrasive Field Test Reports (Daily and Weekly)
1.4.6 Qualifications
1.4.6.1 Qualifications of Certified Industrial Hygienist (CIH)
1.4.6.2 Qualifications of Certified Protective Coatings Specialist (PCS)
1.4.6.3 Qualifications of Coating Inspection Company
1.4.6.4 Qualifications of QC Specialist Coating Inspector
1.4.6.5 Qualifications Of Individuals Performing Abrasive Blasting
1.4.6.6 Qualifications of Testing Laboratory for Coatings
1.4.6.7 Qualifications of Testing Laboratory for Abrasive
1.4.6.8 Qualifications of Coating Contractors
1.4.6.9 Joint Sealant Materials
1.4.6.10 Coating Materials
1.4.6.11 Coating System Component Compatibility
1.4.6.12 Non-metallic Abrasive
1.4.6.13 Metallic Abrasive
1.4.7 Protective Coating Specialist (PCS)
1.4.8 Pre-Application Meeting
1.5 PRODUCT DATA
1.5.1 Joint Sealant Instructions
1.5.2 Coating System Instructions
1.6 DELIVERY AND STORAGE
1.7 COATING HAZARDS
1.8 JOB SITE REFERENCES

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 JOINT SEALANT
2.2 COATING SYSTEM
2.2.1 Zinc-Rich Epoxy Primer Coat

2.2.2 Epoxy Intermediate Coat
2.2.3 Polyurethane Topcoat
2.3 COATING SAMPLE COLLECTION AND SHIPPING KIT
2.4 ABRASIVE SAMPLE COLLECTION AND SHIPPING KIT
2.5 TEST KITS
2.5.1 Test Kit for Measuring Chloride, Sulfate and Nitrate Ions on Steel and Coated Surfaces
2.5.2 Test Kit for Identifying Amine Blush on Epoxy Surfaces
2.6 ABRASIVE
2.6.1 Non-metallic Abrasive
2.6.2 Metallic Abrasive
2.6.2.1 New and Remanufactured Steel Grit
2.6.2.2 Recycled Steel Grit
2.7 WHITE ALUMINUM OXIDE NON-SKID GRIT

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 COATING AND ABRASIVE SAMPLE COLLECTION AND TESTING
3.1.1 Coating Sample Collection
3.1.2 Abrasive Sample Collection
3.1.3 Coating Sample Test Reports
3.1.4 Abrasive Sample Test Reports
3.2 SURFACES TO BE COATED
3.3 LIGHTING
3.4 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS
3.4.1 Containment
3.4.2 Automated Monitoring Requirements
3.5 SURFACE PREPARATION
3.5.1 Abrasive Blasting Equipment
3.5.2 Operational Evaluation of Abrasive
3.5.3 Surface Standard
3.5.4 Pre-Preparation Testing for Surface Contamination
3.5.4.1 Pre-Preparation Testing for Oil and Grease Contamination
3.5.4.2 Pre-Preparation Testing for Soluble Salts Contamination
3.5.5 Abrasive Blasting
3.5.6 Disposal of Used Abrasive
3.5.7 Pre-Application Testing For Surface Contamination
3.5.7.1 Pre-Application Testing for Oil and Grease Contamination
3.5.7.2 Pre-Application Testing for Soluble Salts Contamination
3.5.7.3 Pre-Application Testing for Surface Cleanliness
3.6 MIXING AND APPLICATION OF SEALANT AND COATING SYSTEM
3.6.1 Preparation of Sealant and Coating Materials for Application
3.6.1.1 Mixing Sealant, Primer and Intermediate Coat Materials
3.6.1.2 Mixing Topcoat Material
3.6.1.3 Pot Life
3.6.1.4 Application Conditions and Recoat Windows
3.6.2 Amine Blush Testing of Epoxy Coat Prior to Overcoating
3.6.3 Application of Coating System and Joint Sealant
3.6.3.1 Application of Primer
3.6.3.2 Application of Stripe Coat
3.6.3.3 Application of Intermediate Coat
3.6.3.4 Non-skid for Stairs and Top
3.6.3.5 Application of Topcoat
3.6.3.6 Application of Joint Sealant
3.6.3.7 Procedure for Holiday and Spot Repairs of Newly Applied Coating
3.6.3.8 Structure Occupancy After Coating Application
3.7 PROJECT IDENTIFICATION
3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
3.8.1 Coating Inspector
3.8.2 Field Inspection

3.8.2.1 Inspection Requirements
3.8.2.2 Inspection Report Forms
3.8.2.3 Daily Inspection Reports
3.8.2.4 Inspection Logbook
3.8.2.5 Inspection Equipment
3.9 FINAL CLEANUP

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 09 97 13.27

HIGH PERFORMANCE COATING FOR STEEL STRUCTURES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM C920	(2018) Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants
ASTM D1200	(2010; R 2014) Viscosity by Ford Viscosity Cup
ASTM D1640/D1640M	(2014) Standard Test Methods for Drying, Curing, or Film Formation of Organic Coatings
ASTM D3276	(2015; E 2016) Standard Guide for Painting Inspectors (Metal Substrates)
ASTM D3925	(2002; R 2015) Sampling Liquid Paints and Related Pigmented Coatings
ASTM D4285	(1983; R 2018) Indicating Oil or Water in Compressed Air
ASTM D7127	(2017) Standard Test Method for Measurement of Surface Roughness of Abrasive Blast Cleaned Metal Surfaces using a Portable Stylus Instrument
ASTM E11	(2024) Standard Specification for Woven Wire Test Sieve Cloth and Test Sieves

INTERNATIONAL ORGANIZATION FOR STANDARDIZATION (ISO)

ISO 9001	(2015) Quality Management Systems- Requirements

SOCIETY FOR PROTECTIVE COATINGS (SSPC)

SSPC 7/NACE No.4	(2007) Brush-Off Blast Cleaning
SSPC AB 2	(2015; E 2016) Cleanliness of Recycled Ferrous Metallic Abrasive
SSPC AB 3	(2023; R 2023) Ferrous Metallic Abrasive
SSPC Guide 6	(2021) Guide for Containing Surface Preparation Debris Generated During Paint Removal Operations
SSPC Guide 12	(2023) Guide for Illumination of Industrial Painting Projects
SSPC PA 1	(2024) Shop, Field, and Maintenance Coating of Metals

SSPC PA 2	(2015; E 2018) Procedure for Determining Conformance to Dry Coating Thickness Requirements
SSPC QP 1	(2019) Standard Procedure for Evaluating the Qualifications of Industrial/Marine Painting Contractors (Field Application to Complex Industrial Steel Structures and Other Metal Components)
SSPC QP 5	(2022) Standard Procedure for Evaluating the Qualifications of Coating and Lining Inspection Companies
SSPC QS 1	(2015) Standard Procedure for Evaluating a Contractor's Advanced Quality Management System
SSPC SP 1	(2015) Solvent Cleaning
SSPC SP 10/NACE No. 2	(2015) Near-White Blast Cleaning
SSPC SP COM	(2016; E 2017) Surface Preparation Commentary for Steel and Concrete Substrates
SSPC VIS 1	(2002; E 2004) Guide and Reference Photographs for Steel Surfaces Prepared by Dry Abrasive Blast Cleaning

SOCIETY OF AUTOMOTIVE ENGINEERS INTERNATIONAL (SAE)

SAE AMS-STD-595A	(2017) Colors used in Government Procurement

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

MIL-A-22262	(1993; Rev B; Am 1 1994; Am 2 1996; Notice 1 2021) Abrasive Blasting Media Ship Hull Blast Cleaning
MIL-DTL-24441	(2009; Rev D; Notice 1 2021) Paint, Epoxy-Polyamide, General Specification for
MIL-DTL-24441/19	(2009; Rev C; Notice 1 2023) Paint, Epoxy-Polyamide, Zinc Primer, Formula 159, Type III
MIL-DTL-24441/31	(2009; Rev B; Notice 1 2021) Paint, Epoxy-Polyamide, White, Formula 152, Type IV
MIL-PRF-85285	(2022; Rev F) Topcoat, Aircraft and Support Equipment

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

29 CFR 1910.134	Respiratory Protection
29 CFR 1910.1000	Air Contaminants
29 CFR 1926.59	Hazard Communication

1.2 DEFINITIONS

Definitions are provided throughout this Section, generally in the paragraph where used, and denoted by capital letters.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-05, Design Data

Containment System

SD-06 Test Reports

Joint Sealant Qualification Test Reports

Coatings Qualification Test Reports

Metallic Abrasive Qualification Test Reports

Coating Sample Test Reports

Abrasive Sample Test Reports

Inspection Report Forms

Daily Inspection Reports

Recycled Metallic Abrasive Field Test Reports (Daily and Weekly)

SD-07 Certificates

Contract Errors, Omissions, and Other Discrepancies

Corrective Action Procedures

Coating Work Plan

Qualifications of Certified Industrial Hygienist (CIH)

Qualifications Of Individuals Performing Abrasive Blasting

Qualifications of Certified Protective Coatings Specialist (PCS)

Qualifications of Coating Inspection Company

Qualifications of QC Specialist Coating Inspector

Qualifications of Testing Laboratory for Coatings

Qualifications of Testing Laboratory for Abrasive

Qualifications of Coating Contractors

Joint Sealant Materials

Coating Materials

Coating System Component Compatibility

Non-metallic Abrasive

Metallic Abrasive

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Joint Sealant Instructions

Coating System Instructions

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Disposal of Used Abrasive

Inspection Logbook; G,

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.4.1 Contract Errors, Omissions, and Other Discrepancies

Submit all errors, omissions, and other discrepancies in contract documents the Contracting Officer within 30 days of contract award for all work covered in this Section, other than the work that will not be uncovered until a later date. All such discrepancies shall be addressed and resolved, and the Coating Work Plan modified, prior to beginning the Initial and Follow-Up phases of work. Discrepancies that become apparent only after work is uncovered shall be identified at the earliest discoverable time and submitted for resolution. Schedule time (Float) should be built into the project schedule at those points where old work is to be uncovered or where access is not available during the first 30 days after award, to allow for resolution of contract discrepancies.

1.4.2 Corrective Action (CA)

CA shall be included in the Quality Control Plan.

1.4.2.1 Corrective Action Procedures

Develop procedures for determining the root cause of each non-compliance, developing a plan to eliminate the root cause so that the non-compliance does not recur, and following up to ensure that the root cause was eliminated. Develop Corrective Action Request (CAR) forms for initiating CA, and for tracking and documenting each step.

1.4.2.2 Implement Corrective Action

The Contractor shall take action to identify and eliminate the root cause of each non-compliance so as to prevent recurrence. These procedures shall apply to non-compliance in the work, and to non-compliance in the QC System. Corrective actions shall be appropriate to the effects of the non-compliance encountered. Each CAR shall be serialized, tracked in a Log to completion and acceptance by the Contracting Officer, and retained in project records. The Corrective Action Log, showing status of each CAR, shall be submitted to the Contracting Officer monthly. A CAR may be initiated by either the Contractor or the Contracting Officer. The Contracting Officer must approve each CAR at the root cause identification stage, the plan for elimination stage, and the close out stage after verification that the root cause has been eliminated.

1.4.3 Coating Work Plan

This work plan shall be considered as part of the Quality Control Plan.

Provide procedures for reviewing contract documents immediately after award to identify errors, omissions, and discrepancies so that any such issues can be resolved prior to project planning and

development of detailed procedures.

Provide procedures for verification of key processes during Initial Phase to ensure that contract requirements can be met. Key processes shall include surface preparation, coating application and curing, inspection, and documentation, and any other process that might adversely impact orderly progression of work.

Provide procedures for all phases of coating operations, including planned work, rework, repair, inspection, and documentation. Address mobilization and setup, surface preparation, coating application, coating initial cure, tracking and correction of noncompliant work, and demobilization. Coordinate work processes with health and safety plans and confined space entry plans. For each process, provide procedures that include appropriate work instructions, material and equipment requirements, personnel qualifications, controls, and process verification procedures. Provide procedures for inspecting work to verify and document compliance with contract requirements, including inspection forms and checklists, and acceptance and rejection criteria.

Provide procedures for correcting noncompliant work. Detailed procedures are required in advance to avoid delays in meeting overcoat windows as well as to avoid delays in production. Provide procedures for repairing defects in the coating film, such as runs, drips, sags, holidays, overspray, as well as how to handle correct coating thickness noncompliance, any other areas of repair or rework that might be adversely affected by delays in preparing and approving new procedures.

If a procedure is based on a proposed or approved request for deviation, the deviation shall be referenced. Changes to procedures shall be noted by submittal number and date approved, clearly delineating old requirements and new requirements, so that the records provide a continuous log of requirements and procedures.

1.4.4 Design Data

1.4.4.1 Containment System

Submit complete design drawings and calculations for the scaffolding and containment system, including an analysis of the loads which will be added to the structure by the containment system and waste materials. A registered engineer shall approve calculations and scaffold system design.

1.4.5 Test Reports

1.4.5.1 Joint Sealant Qualification Test Reports

Submit test results from independent laboratory of representative samples of joint sealant material. Samples must have been tested within the last three years. Submit results as required in paragraph QUALITY ASSURANCE PROVISIONS of ASTM C920. Note that testing in accordance with QUALITY ASSURANCE PROVISIONS is a pre-qualification requirement.

1.4.5.2 Coatings Qualification Test Reports

Submit test results from independent laboratory of representative samples of each coating material. U.S. Department of Defense laboratories are considered to be independent laboratories for purposes of compliance with "QUALIFICATION INSPECTION" requirements herein. Samples must have been tested within the last three years. Submit results for epoxy materials as required in paragraph QUALIFICATION INSPECTION of MIL-DTL-24441, and as revised by paragraph COATING SYSTEM herein. Submit results for polyurethane materials as required in paragraph QUALIFICATION INSPECTION of MIL-PRF-85285, and as revised by paragraph COATING SYSTEM herein. Note that requirement for QUALIFICATION INSPECTION is a pre-qualification requirement, and involves the same testing required for listing in the Qualified Products List of the respective material. See appropriate Military Specification for specific test requirements.

1.4.5.3 Metallic Abrasive Qualification Test Reports

Submit results for abrasive as required in paragraph 4 REQUIREMENTS of SSPC AB 3. Submit test results from independent laboratory of representative samples of each abrasive to be used on the jobsite. Samples must have been tested within the last three years. Note that this testing is for the purpose of prequalifying the abrasive.

1.4.5.4 Recycled Metallic Abrasive Field Test Reports (Daily and Weekly)

Submit test results from independent laboratory of daily and weekly Quality Control testing required by SSPC AB 2, as modified in paragraph ABRASIVE.

1.4.6 Qualifications

1.4.6.1 Qualifications of Certified Industrial Hygienist (CIH)

Submit name, address, telephone number, FAX number, and e-mail address of the independent third party CIH. Submit documentation that hygienist is certified by the American Board of Industrial Hygiene in comprehensive practice, including certification number and date of certification/recertification. Provide evidence of experience with hazards involved in industrial coating application work.

1.4.6.2 Qualifications of Certified Protective Coatings Specialist (PCS)

Submit name, address, telephone number, FAX number, and e-mail address of the independent third party PCS. Submit documentation that specialist is certified by SSPC: The Society for Protective Coatings (SSPC) as a PCS, including certification number and date of certification/recertification. If the PCS is employed by the same coating inspection company to which the coating inspector is employed, this does not violate the independent third-party requirements. The PCS shall remain certified during the entire project, and the Contracting Officer shall be notified of any change in certification status within 10 days of the change. The PCS shall not be the designated coating inspector.

1.4.6.3 Qualifications of Coating Inspection Company

Submit documentation that the coating inspection company that will be performing all coating inspection functions is certified by SSPC to the requirements of SSPC QP 5 prior to contract award, and shall remain certified while accomplishing any coating inspection functions. The coating inspection company must remain so certified for the duration of the project. If a coating inspection company's certification expires, the firm will not be allowed to perform any inspection functions, and all surface preparation and coating application work must stop, until the certification is reissued. Requests for extension of time for any delay to the completion of the project due to an inactive certification will not be considered and liquidated damages will apply. Notify the Contracting Officer of any change in coating inspection company certification status.

1.4.6.4 Qualifications of QC Specialist Coating Inspector

Submit documentation that each coating inspector is employed, and qualified to SSPC QP 5, Level III, by the selected coating inspection company. Each inspector shall remain employed by the coating inspection company while performing any coating inspection functions.

1.4.6.5 Qualifications Of Individuals Performing Abrasive Blasting

Submit name, address, and telephone number of each person that will be performing abrasive blasting. Submit documentation that each blaster is qualified by SSPC to the SSPC C-7 Dry Abrasive Blaster Qualification Program. Each blaster shall remain qualified during the entire period of abrasive blasting, and the Contracting Officer shall be notified of any change in qualification status.

1.4.6.6 Qualifications of Testing Laboratory for Coatings

Submit name, address, telephone number, FAX number, and e-mail address of the independent third party laboratory selected to perform testing of coating samples for compliance with specification requirements. Submit documentation that laboratory is regularly engaged in testing of paint samples for conformance with specifications, and that persons performing analyses are qualified.

1.4.6.7 Qualifications of Testing Laboratory for Abrasive

Submit name, address, telephone number, FAX number, and e-mail address of the independent third party laboratory selected to perform testing of abrasive for compliance with specification requirements. Submit documentation that laboratory has experience in testing samples of abrasive for conformance with specifications, and that persons performing analyses are qualified.

1.4.6.8 Qualifications of Coating Contractors

All Contractors and Subcontractors that perform surface preparation or coating application shall be certified to either ISO 9001 or SSPC QP 1 and SSPC QS 1 prior to contract award, and shall remain certified while accomplishing any surface preparation or coating application. The painting Contractors and painting Subcontractors must remain so certified for the duration of the project. If a Contractor's or Subcontractor's certification expires, the firm will not be allowed to perform any work until the certification is reissued. Requests for extension of time for any delay to the completion of the project due to an inactive certification will not be considered and liquidated damages will apply. Notify the Contracting Officer of any change in Contractor certification status.

1.4.6.9 Joint Sealant Materials

Provide manufacturer's certification of conformance to contract requirements.

1.4.6.10 Coating Materials

Provide manufacturer's certification of conformance to contract requirements.

1.4.6.11 Coating System Component Compatibility

Provide certification from each manufacturer of components of the coating system, epoxy primer, epoxy intermediate, and polyurethane topcoat, that the supplied coating material is suitable for use in the specified coating system. Each manufacturer shall identify the specific products, including manufacturer's name, which their product may be used with. The certification shall provide the name of the manufacturer that will provide technical support for the entire system. When all coating materials are manufactured by one manufacturer, this certification is not required.

1.4.6.12 Non-metallic Abrasive

Provide manufacturer's certification that the materials are currently approved by the Naval Sea Systems Command and listed on the Qualified Products Lists (QPL) for the specified materials.

1.4.6.13 Metallic Abrasive

Provide manufacturer's certification of conformance to contract requirements and provide copies of test results.

1.4.7 Protective Coating Specialist (PCS)

The PCS shall be considered a QC Specialist and shall report to the QC Manager, as specified in Section 01 45 00 QUALITY CONTROL. The PCS shall approve all submittals prior to submission to the QC Manager for approval or submission to the government for approval.

1.4.8 Pre-Application Meeting

After approval of submittals but prior to the initiation of coating work, Contractor representatives, including at a minimum, project superintendent and QC manager, paint foreman, coating inspector, and PCS shall have a pre-application coating preparatory meeting. This meeting shall be in addition to the pre-construction conference. Specific items addressed shall include: corrective action requirements and procedures, coating work plan, safety plan, coordination with other Sections, inspection standards, inspection requirements and tools, test procedures, environmental control system, safety plan, and test logs. Notify Contracting Officer at least ten days prior to meeting.

1.5 PRODUCT DATA

1.5.1 Joint Sealant Instructions

Submit manufacturer's printed instructions including detailed application procedures, minimum and maximum application temperatures, and curing procedures. Include Safety Data Sheets (SDS) for materials to be used at the job site in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.59.

1.5.2 Coating System Instructions

Submit manufacturer's printed instructions including detailed mixing and application procedures, number and types of coats required, minimum and maximum application temperatures, and curing procedures. Include Safety Data Sheets (SDS) for materials to be used at the job site in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.59.

1.6 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Ship, store, and handle materials in accordance with SSPC PA 1, and as modified in this Section. Maintain temperature in storage spaces between 40 and 85 degrees F, and air temperature more than 5 degrees F above the dew-point at all times. Inspect materials for damage prior to use and return non-compliant materials to manufacturer. Remove materials with expired shelf life from government property immediately and notify the Contracting Officer.

If materials are approaching shelf life expiration and an extension is desired, samples may be sent to the manufacturer, along with complete records of storage conditions, with a request for shelf life extension. If the manufacturer finds the samples and storage data suitable for shelf life extension, the manufacturer may issue an extension, referencing the product evaluation and the review of storage records. Products may not be extended longer than allowed in the product specification.

1.7 COATING HAZARDS

Ensure that employees are trained in all aspects of the safety plan. Specified coatings may have potential health hazards if ingested or improperly handled. The coating manufacturer's written safety precautions shall be followed throughout mixing, application, and curing of the coatings. During all cleaning, cleanup, surface preparation, and paint application phases, ensure that employees are protected from toxic and hazardous chemical agents which exceed concentrations in 29 CFR 1910.1000. Comply with respiratory protection requirements in 29 CFR 1910.134. The CIH shall approve work procedures and personal protective equipment.

1.8 JOB SITE REFERENCES

Make available to the Contracting Officer at least one copy each of ASTM D3276, ASTM D3925, ASTM D4285, ASTM D7127, SSPC SP COM, SSPC SP 1, SSPC 7/NACE No.4, SSPC SP 10/NACE No. 2, SSPC PA 1, SSPC PA 2, SSPC Guide 6, SSPC VIS 1, SSPC QP 1, SSPC QS 1, and an SSPC Certified Contractor Evaluation Form at the job site.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 JOINT SEALANT

TT-S-00230, Type II, Class B

2.2 COATING SYSTEM

Alternate systems or products will not be considered. Provide a complete system (primer, intermediate coat, top coat) material from one supplier.

Prepare surface and apply the complete coating system in the shop. Follow all temperature, humidity, and testing requirements listed herein.

The Military specification epoxy and polyurethane products specified in this Section do not require approval for listing on the QPL prior to contract award, as indicated in paragraph 3.2 of MIL-DTL-24441 and paragraph 3.1 of MIL-PRF-85285. Testing of products by an independent laboratory to the QUALIFICATION INSPECTION requirements of MIL-DTL-24441 and MIL-PRF-85285prior to contract award is required. See specific submittal requirements in paragraph QUALITY ASSURANCE.

2.2.1 Zinc-Rich Epoxy Primer Coat

Epoxy polyamide, MIL-DTL-24441/19 (Formula 159, Type III).

2.2.2 Epoxy Intermediate Coat

Epoxy polyamide, MIL-DTL-24441/31 (Formula 152, Type IV, White (Tinted)). Tint to approximately SAE AMS-STD-595A color number 27778 parchment using pigment dispersions prepared for epoxy paint tinting. Manufacturer shall tint material and appropriately label. All other requirements of this Military Specification apply.

2.2.3 Polyurethane Topcoat

Polyurethane coating topcoat of MIL-PRF-85285, Type II, White SAE AMS-STD-595A color number 17925.

Modify paragraph 3.6.4 of MIL-PRF-85285, Viscosity and Pot Life, as follows:

> The viscosity of the admixed coating, when tested in accordance with ASTM D1200 through a No. 4 Ford cup, shall be as follows:

Time from mix (minimum)	Maximum time through a No. 4 Ford cup
Initially	30 seconds
2 hours	60 seconds
4 hours	No gel

Modify paragraph 3.7.1 of MIL-PRF-85285, Drying Time, as follows:

> When applied by spray techniques and when tested in accordance with ASTM D1640/D1640M, the coating shall be set-to-touch within four hours and dry-hard within eight hours (see 4.6 and table I).

2.3 COATING SAMPLE COLLECTION AND SHIPPING KIT

Provide a kit that contains one quart can for the base of each coating material, an appropriately sized

can for each activator, dipping cups for each component to be sampled, a shipping box sized for the samples to to be shipped, and packing material. Mark cans for the appropriate component. Provide shipping documents, including either pre-paid shipping or a shipper number that can be used by the QC Manager to arrange pickup, addressed to the approved coating testing laboratory.

2.4 ABRASIVE SAMPLE COLLECTION AND SHIPPING KIT

Provide a kit that contains one suitable plastic bag or container for each sample to be collected. Mark containers for the appropriate component. Provide shipping documents, including either pre-paid shipping or a shipper number that can be used by the QC Manager to arrange pickup, addressed to the approved coating testing laboratory.

2.5 TEST KITS

2.5.1 Test Kit for Measuring Chloride, Sulfate and Nitrate Ions on Steel and Coated Surfaces

Provide test kits that meet all of the following requirements:

a. Contains all materials,supplies, tools, and instructions for field testing and on-site quantitative evaluation of chloride, sulfate, and nitrate ions;

b. Extract solution is acidic, factory pre-measured, pre-packaged, and of uniform concentration;

c. Components and solutions are mercury free and environmentally friendly;

d. Contains new materials and solutions for each test extraction;

e. Contains an extraction test container (vessel, sleeve, cell) that creates a sealed, encapsulated environment during salt ion extraction;

f. Contains a test extract container suitable for testing the following steel surfaces: horizontal (up/down configuration), vertical, flat, curved, smooth, pitted, and rough;

g. All salt ion concentrations are directly measured in micrograms per square centimeter.

2.5.2 Test Kit for Identifying Amine Blush on Epoxy Surfaces

Provide test kits that meet all of the following requirements:

a. Is a completely self-contained field test kit with all materials, supplies, tools, and instructions to perform tests and indicate the presence of unreacted amines;

b. Uses an identifiable, consistent, uniform, pre-packaged, factory pre-measured indicating solution;

c. Contains no mercury or lead and is environmentally friendly;

d. Contains a solution of an unreacted amine for the purpose of "self checking" the indicator solution;

2.6 ABRASIVE

The referenced abrasive specifications have maximum limits for soluble salts contamination, however, this maximum level of contamination does not guarantee that contamination will not be transferred to the steel surface during abrasive blasting. Other factors such as on-site handling and recycling can allow contamination of abrasive. Contractors are cautioned to verify that the chosen abrasive, along with work and storage processes, allow the final surface cleanliness requirements to be achieved. Successful testing of chlorides in abrasive does not negate the final acceptance testing of steel surfaces.

2.6.1 Non-metallic Abrasive

Conform to MIL-A-22262, Type I (Inorganic materials). Abrasive shall be approved by the Naval Sea Systems Command and listed on the appropriate Qualified Products List (QPL) for the specified materials. Use sampling procedures and testing frequencies as prescribed in MIL-A-22262. Use abrasive that is specifically selected and graded to provide a sharp, angular profile to the specified depth. Do not use ungraded abrasive. Make adjustments to processes or abrasive gradation to achieve specified surface profile. Recycled non-metallic abrasive shall meet all requirements of the specification each time that it is placed in the blast pot.

2.6.2 Metallic Abrasive

2.6.2.1 New and Remanufactured Steel Grit

Conform to the chemical and physical properties of SSPC AB 3 Class 1 (Steel) only. Class 2 (Iron) abrasive shall not be used.

To develop a suitable work mix from new steel abrasive, a minimum of 200 - 400 recycles is required, therefore, it is advantageous for a Contractor to use remanufactured steel grit or grit reclaimed from a previous project. Such grit shall be considered to conform if it can be traced to new grit conforming to SSPC AB 3 Class 1 and it meets all cleanliness requirements of SSPC AB 3 Class 1 when brought to the current jobsite. Submit one representative sample of this work mix to the laboratory for testing, along with samples of new material. Acceptance and use of this work mix shall not be used to justify any deviation from surface preparation requirements.

2.6.2.2 Recycled Steel Grit

Conform to the chemical and physical properties of SSPC AB 2

2.7 WHITE ALUMINUM OXIDE NON-SKID GRIT

Size #60, dust free (washed and dry), minimum 99 percent pure, having the following sieve analysis when tested in accordance with ASTM E11 using a 2.2 pound sample:

Sieve #	Percent Retained
40	0
50	15-40
60	60-85

PART 3 EXECUTION

Perform all work, rework, and repair in accordance with approved procedures in the Coating Work Plan.

3.1 COATING AND ABRASIVE SAMPLE COLLECTION AND TESTING

Sample and test materials delivered to the jobsite. Notify Contracting Officer three days in advance of sampling. The QC Manager and either the PCS or coating inspector shall witness all sampling.

3.1.1 Coating Sample Collection

Provide a sample collection kit as required in paragraph COATING SAMPLE COLLECTION AND SHIPPING KIT. From each lot, obtain a one quart sample of each base material, and proportional samples of each activator based on mix ratio, by random selection from sealed containers in accordance with ASTM D3925. Prior to sampling, mix contents of each sealed container to ensure uniformity. As an alternative to collecting small samples from kits, entire kits may be randomly

selected and shipped to laboratory, observing all requirements for witnessing and traceability. For purposes of quality conformance inspection, a lot is defined as that quantity of materials from a single, uniform batch produced and offered for delivery at one time. A batch is defined as that quantity of material processed by the manufacturer at one time and identified by number on the label. Identify samples by designated name, specification number, batch number, project contract number, sample date, intended use, and quantity involved. The QC manager will take possession of the packaged samples, contact the shipping company to arrange for pickup, and relinquish the samples only to the shipping representative for shipment to the approved laboratory for testing as required by the paragraph COATING SAMPLE TEST REPORTS.

3.1.2 Abrasive Sample Collection

Provide a sample collection kit as required in paragraph ABRASIVE SAMPLE COLLECTION AND SHIPPING KIT. For purposes of quality conformance inspection, a lot shall consist of all abrasive materials of the same type from a single, uniform batch produced and offered for delivery at one time. Obtain samples of each abrasive lot using the sampling techniques and schedule of MIL-A-22262. The addition of any substance to a batch shall constitute a new lot. Identify samples by designated name, specification number, lot number, project contract number, sample date, intended use, and quantity involved. The QC manager will take possession of the packaged samples, contact the shipping company to arrange for pickup, and relinquish the samples only to the shipping representative for shipment to the approved laboratory for testing as required by the paragraph ABRASIVE SAMPLE TEST REPORTS.

3.1.3 Coating Sample Test Reports

Submit test results for each lot of coating material delivered to the jobsite. Test samples of primer, intermediate, and topcoat materials for compliance with requirements of Table I. Reject entire lot represented by samples that fail one or more tests, select new lots, and test samples.

3.1.4 Abrasive Sample Test Reports

Submit test results for each lot of abrasive delivered to the jobsite. Test samples of metallic abrasive to the requirements of paragraph REQUIREMENTS of SSPC AB 3, except paragraph 4.1.5 DURABILITY. Test samples of non-metallic abrasive as required in paragraph QUALITY CONFORMANCE INSPECTION of MIL-A-22262. Reject entire lot represented by samples that fail one or more tests, select new lots, and test samples.

3.2 SURFACES TO BE COATED

Coat exterior surfaces of structure .

3.3 LIGHTING

Provide lighting for all work areas as prescribed in SSPC Guide 12.

3.4 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

3.4.1 Containment

Design and provide a containment system for the capture, containment, collection, storage and disposal of the waste materials generated by the work under this Section, to meet the requirements of SSPC Guide 6, Class 1. Vapor concentrations shall be kept at or below 10 percent of Lower Explosive Limit (LEL) at all times. Containment may be designed as fixed containment for complete structure or portable containment for sections of structure, however, containment shall remain in any one place from beginning of abrasive blasting through initial cure of coating. Waste materials covered by this paragraph shall not include any material or residue from removal of coatings containing lead, chromium, cadmium, PCB, or any other hazardous material.

It is the Contractors responsibility to insure the feasibility and workability of the containment system.

The Contractor shall perform his operations and work schedule in a manner as to minimize leakage of the containment system. The containment system shall be properly maintained and shall not deviate from the approved drawings. If the containment system fails to function satisfactorily, the Contractor shall suspend all operations, except those required to minimize adverse impact on the environment or government property. Operations shall not resume until modifications have been made to correct the cause of the failure.

3.4.2 Automated Monitoring Requirements

Provide continuous monitoring of temperature, relative humidity, and dew point data at pertinent points on the structure, during surface preparation, coating application, and initial cure. Locate sensors to provide pertinent data for the surface preparation and coat application being performed. Monitor any heating, cooling, or dehumidification equipment used. Make data available to the Contracting Officer through Internet access. Provide monitoring equipment to perform as follows:

a. Data is collected in the field unit in one minute increments, and available for download (on-site) in a standard format. Contractor shall collect this data and make available to the Contracting Officer;

b. Monitoring equipment shall have backup power such that data collection and transmission to web server will be uninterrupted during the entire period of the dehumidification requirement;

c. Monitoring equipment shall have capability to measure surface temperatures at a minimum of four locations anywhere on a 150 foot diameter by 50 foot high tank;

d. Monitoring equipment shall have capability to measure interior and exterior dry bulb temperature (DB), relative humidity (RH), and dewpoint temperature (DP);

e. Data shall be available continuously through secure Internet connection, using widely available web browsers;

f. Internet accessible data shall be collected and stored in maximum 15 minute increments, and lag time between data collection and online availability shall be no greater than 70 minutes;

g. Internet accessible data shall be available for viewing online in tabular format, and graphical format using selected data;

h. Internet accessible data shall be available for download in user-defined segments, or entire project to date, in a standard format usable by Microsoft Excel and other spreadsheet programs.

i. Internet-based controls shall provide alerts to pre-designated parties through email messaging;

j. Internet-based controls shall monitor data uploads from field unit and issue alert if data not initiated within 60 minutes of last upload;

k. Internet-based controls shall monitor operation of DH equipment and issues alert when power remains off for more than 15 seconds, or if pre-determined temperature, RH, or DP conditions are exceeded;

The requirements listed here were developed around the Munters Exactaire Monitoring System, as this was the only monitoring system having Internet connectivity known to be commercially available. There is no requirement for connectivity of the monitoring system to control the DH equipment, therefore, any combination of equipment having the required functionality will be accepted.

3.5 SURFACE PREPARATION

3.5.1 Abrasive Blasting Equipment

Use abrasive blasting equipment of conventional air, force-feed, or pressure type. Maintain a minimum pressure of 95 psig at nozzle. Confirm that air supply for abrasive blasting is free of oil and

moisture when tested in accordance with ASTM D4285. Test air quality at each startup, but in no case less often than every five operating hours.

3.5.2 Operational Evaluation of Abrasive

Test abrasive for salt contamination and oil contamination as required by the appropriate abrasive specification daily at startup and every five operating hours thereafter.

3.5.3 Surface Standard

Inspect surfaces to be coated, and select plate with similar properties and surface characteristics for use as a surface standard. Blast clean one or more one foot square steel panels as specified in paragraph SURFACE PREPARATION. Record blast nozzle type and size, air pressure at nozzle and compressor, distance of nozzle from panel, and angle of blast to establish procedures for blast cleaning. Measure surface profile in accordance with ASTM D7127. When the surface standard complies with all specified requirements, seal with a clearcoat protectant. Use the surface standard for comparison to abrasive blasted surfaces throughout the course of work.

3.5.4 Pre-Preparation Testing for Surface Contamination

Perform testing, abrasive blasting, and testing in the prescribed order.

3.5.4.1 Pre-Preparation Testing for Oil and Grease Contamination

Inspect all surfaces for oil and/or grease contamination using two or more of the following inspection techniques: 1) Visual inspection, 2) WATER BREAK TEST, 3) CLOTH RUB TEST. Reject oil and/or grease contaminated surfaces, clean in accordance with SSPC SP 1, and recheck for contamination until surfaces are free of oil and grease.

WATER BREAK TEST - Spray atomized mist of distilled water onto surface, and observe for water beading. If water "wets" surface rather than beading up, surface can be considered free of oil or grease contamination. Beading of water (water forms droplets) is evidence of oil or grease contamination.

CLOTH RUB TEST - Rub a clean, white, lint free, cotton cloth onto surface and observe for discoloration. To confirm oil or grease contamination in lightly stained areas, a non-staining solvent may be used to aid in oil or grease extraction. Any visible discoloration is evidence of oil or grease contamination.

3.5.4.2 Pre-Preparation Testing for Soluble Salts Contamination

Test surfaces for soluble salts, and wash as required, prior to abrasive blasting. Soluble salt testing is also required in paragraph PRE-APPLICATION TESTING FOR SOLUBLE SALTS CONTAMINATION as a final acceptance test of prepared surfaces after abrasive blasting, and successful completion of this phase does not negate that requirement. This phase is recommended since pre-preparation testing and washing are generally more advantageous than attempting to remove soluble salt contamination after abrasive blasting. Effective removal of soluble salts will require removal of any barrier to the steel surface, including rust. This procedure may necessitate combinations of wet abrasive blasting, high pressure water rinsing, and cleaning using a solution of water washing and soluble salts remover. The soluble salts remover shall be acidic, biodegradable, nontoxic, noncorrosive, and after application, will not interfere with primer adhesion. Delays between testing and preparation, or testing and coating application, may allow for the formation of new contamination. Use potable water, or potable water modified with soluble salt remover, for all washing or wet abrasive blasting. Test methods and equipment used in this phase are selected at the Contractor's discretion.

3.5.5 Abrasive Blasting

Abrasive blast steel surfaces to near-white metal in accordance with SSPC SP 10/NACE No. 2. Prepared surfaces shall conform to SSPC VIS 1 and shall match the prepared test-panels. Provide a

2 to 3 mil surface profile. Reject profile greater than 3 mils, discontinue abrasive blasting, and modify processes and materials to provide the specified profile. Measure surface profile in accordance with ASTM D7127, using Rmax as the measure of profile height. Record all measurements required in this standard. Measure profile at rate of three test areas for the first 1000 square feet plus one test area for each additional 1000 square feet or part thereof. When surfaces are reblasted for any reason, retest profile as specified. Following abrasive blasting, remove dust and debris by vacuum cleaning. Do not attempt to wipe surface clean.

3.5.6 Disposal of Used Abrasive

Dispose of used abrasive off Government property in accordance with Federal, State, and Local mandated regulations.

3.5.7 Pre-Application Testing For Surface Contamination

3.5.7.1 Pre-Application Testing for Oil and Grease Contamination

Ensure surfaces are free of contamination as described in paragraph PRE-PREPARATION TESTING FOR OIL AND GREASE CONTAMINATION, except that only questionable areas need be checked for beading of water misted onto surface.

3.5.7.2 Pre-Application Testing for Soluble Salts Contamination

Test surfaces for chloride contamination using the Test Kit described in TEST KIT FOR MEASURING CHLORIDE, SULFATE AND NITRATE IONS ON STEEL AND COATED SURFACES. Test all surfaces at rate of three tests for the first 1000 square feet plus one test for each additional 2000 square feet or part thereof. Perform 30 percent of tests on bare steel at welds, divided equally between horizontal and vertical welds. One or more readings greater than 3 micrograms per square centimeter of chlorides or 10 micrograms per square centimeter of sulfates or 5 micrograms per square centimeter of nitrates is evidence of soluble salt contamination. Reject contaminated surfaces, wash as discussed in paragraph PRE-PREPARATION TESTING FOR SOLUBLE SALTS CONTAMINATION, allow to dry, and re-test until all required tests show allowable results. Reblast tested and cleaned areas as required. Label all test tubes and retain for test verification.

3.5.7.3 Pre-Application Testing for Surface Cleanliness

Apply coatings to dust free surfaces. To test surfaces, apply strip of clear adhesive tape to surface and rub onto surface with finger. When removed, the tape should show little or no dust, blast abrasive, or other contaminant. Reject contaminated surfaces and retest. Test surfaces at rate of three tests for the first 1000 square feet plus one test for each additional 1000 square feet or part thereof. Provide two additional tests for each failed test or questionable test. Attach test tapes to Daily Inspection Reports.

3.6 MIXING AND APPLICATION OF SEALANT AND COATING SYSTEM

3.6.1 Preparation of Sealant and Coating Materials for Application

Each of the sealant, primer, intermediate, and topcoat materials is a two-component material supplied in separate containers.

3.6.1.1 Mixing Sealant, Primer and Intermediate Coat Materials

Mix in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, which may differ for each product. Do not mix partial kits, or alter mix ratios. Mix materials in same temperature and humidity conditions specified in paragraph DELIVERY AND STORAGE. Allow mixed material to stand for the required induction time based on its temperature.

3.6.1.2 Mixing Topcoat Material

Do not mix partial kits, or alter mix ratios. Mix polyurethane coating materials in same temperature conditions specified in paragraph DELIVERY AND STORAGE. The polyurethane coating material is moisture sensitive and any introduction of moisture or water into the material during mixing or application will shorten usable pot life. Use a mixer that does not create a vortex. Do not add solvent without specific written recommendation from the manufacturer. No induction time is required, only thorough agitation of the mixed material.

3.6.1.3 Pot Life

Apply mixed products within stated pot life for each product. Stop applying when material becomes difficult to apply in a smooth, uniform wet film. Add all required solvent at time of mixing. Do not add solvent to extend pot life. Pot life is based on standard conditions at 70 degrees F and 50 percent relative humidity. For every 18 degrees F rise in temperature, pot life is reduced by approximately half, and for every 18 degrees F drop it is approximately doubled. Usable pot life depends on the temperature of the material at the time of mixing and the sustained temperature at the time of application. Other factors such as the shape of the container and volume of mixed material may also affect pot life. Precooling or exterior icing of components for at least 24 hours to a minimum of 50 degrees F in hot climates will extend pot life. High humidity at time of mixing and application shortens pot life of the Polyurethane topcoat material. Following are approximate pot life times:

Sealant	As specified by manufacturer
Epoxy primer and intermediate materials	4 hours
Polyurethane topcoat materials	2 hours.

3.6.1.4 Application Conditions and Recoat Windows

The application condition requirements for the coating system are very time and temperature sensitive, and are intended to avoid the delamination problems frequently found on industrial structures. Plan coating application to ensure that specified temperature, humidity, and condensation conditions are met. If conditions do not allow for orderly application of sealant, primer, stripe coat, intermediate coat and topcoat, use appropriate means of controlling air and surface temperatures, as required. Partial or total enclosures, insulation, heating or cooling, or other appropriate measures may be required to control conditions to allow for orderly application of all required coats.

Maintain air and steel surface temperature between 60 and 100 degrees F during application and the first four hours of cure for epoxy coats and the first eight hours of cure for polyurethane coats. Maintain steel surface temperature more than 5 degrees F above the dew-point of the ambient air for the same period.

Use Table entitled "RECOAT WINDOWS" to determine appropriate recoat windows for each coat after the initial coat. Apply each coat during appropriate RECOAT WINDOW of preceding coat. If a RECOAT WINDOW is missed, the minimum and maximum primer and intermediate coat thickness may be adjusted to accommodate a FILL COAT, however, requirements for total epoxy coating thickness and total coating thickness will not be modified. Missing more than one RECOAT WINDOW may require complete removal of coating if maximum total coating thickness requirements cannot be achieved.

If coating is not applied during RECOAT WINDOW, or if surface temperature exceeds 120 degrees F between applications, provide GLOSS REMOVAL, apply next coat within 24 hours. If next planned coat is topcoat, apply FILL COAT if required to fill sanding marks. Sanding marks from GLOSS REMOVAL of intermediate coat reflecting through topcoat will be considered as noncompliant. Apply FILL COAT within 24 hours of GLOSS REMOVAL, then apply topcoat within RECOAT WINDOW of FILL COAT.

RECOAT WINDOWS						
EPOXY OVER EPOXY						
Temperature degrees F	60-70	71-80	12-36	91-100	101-110	111-120
RECOAT WINDOW (Hrs.)	24-72	18-60	16-48	12-36	8-18	4-6
POLYURETHANE OVER EPOXY						
Temperature degrees F	60-70	71-80	12-36	91-100	101-110	111-120
RECOAT WINDOW (Hrs.)	24-96	24-72	16-48	12-36	10-24	8-16
POLYURETHANE OVER POLYURETHANE						
Temperature degrees F	60-70	71-80	12-36	91-100	101-110	111-120
RECOAT WINDOW (Hrs.)	8-48	6-48	4-36	3-24	2-12	1-2

The temperature ranges shown in the table above are for determining recoat windows. Choose recoat window based on the highest surface temperature that was sustained for one or more hours between coats. This applies to the entire time between coats. Measure and record air and surface temperatures on hourly basis to determine appropriate recoat windows. If surface temperature goes above 100 degrees F, measure and record temperatures every half hour.

FILL COAT - Where indicated, apply coat of intermediate coat epoxy, at 2 to 3 mils DFT, then apply next specified full coat within recoat window of FILL COAT. A FILL COAT may be used to adjust coating thickness to comply with requirements or to fill sanding marks in intermediate coat.

GLOSS REMOVAL - Where required, hand sand in a linear fashion to remove gloss using 120-200 grit wet/dry sandpaper, followed by solvent wiping with a clean rag soaked with denatured alcohol to

remove all dust. GLOSS REMOVAL of primer coat is to scarify surface and shall consist of removal of approximately 1 mil of coating. If steel is exposed during GLOSS REMOVAL, repair in accordance with paragraph PROCEDURE FOR HOLIDAY AND SPOT REPAIRS OF NEWLY APPLIED COATING. GLOSS REMOVAL of intermediate coat may include removal of up to 3 mils of coating to avoid excess thickness, prior to application of FILL COAT.

3.6.2 Amine Blush Testing of Epoxy Coat Prior to Overcoating

Test epoxy surfaces prior to application of roof joint sealant, epoxy coat, or polyurethane topcoat for amine blush contamination using the Test Kit described in paragraph TEST KIT FOR IDENTIFYING AMINE BLUSH ON EPOXY SURFACES. Test all surfaces at rate of three tests for the first 1000 square feet plus one test for each additional 2000 square feet or part thereof. Remove any identified contamination using an approved procedure.

3.6.3 Application of Coating System and Joint Sealant

Apply coatings in accordance with SSPC PA 1 and as specified herein. Apply coatings to surfaces that meet all stated surface preparation requirements.

After application of primer coat and prior to application of each subsequent coat, perform testing prescribed in paragraph PRE-APPLICATION TESTING FOR SURFACE CONTAMINATION, as necessary, to ensure minimal intercoat contamination. This testing may be reduced to one half of the prescribed rate for bare steel if the testing indicates no contamination when sampling is evenly distributed over surfaces being tested. If contamination is found between coats, revert to the specified testing rate. Generally, oil and grease contamination and soluble salts contamination are not encountered if subsequent coats are applied within specified recoat windows and unusual atmospheric events do not occur. Such atmospheric events as a coastal storm blowing onshore can bring unusual chloride contamination. Concern for intercoat contamination should be continually prevalent, and spot testing should be accomplished to verify satisfactory conditions. Where visual examination or spot testing indicates contamination, perform sufficient testing to verify non-contamination, or to define extent of contamination for appropriate treatment.

Apply each coat in a consistent wet film, at 90 degrees to previous coat. Ensure that primer and intermediate coat "cold joints" are no less than six inches from welds. Apply stripe coat by brush. For convenience, stripe coat material may be delivered by spray if followed immediately with brush-out and approved procedures include appropriate controls on thickness. Apply all other coats by spray application. Use appropriate controls to prevent airborne coating fog from drifting beyond 15 feet from the structure perimeter . Cover or protect all surfaces that will not be coated. The cleanliness, temperature, recoat windows, and airborne paint containment requirements may necessitate the use of enclosures, portable shelters, or other appropriate controls.

Apply coatings at the following specified thickness:

Coat	Minimum DFT (Mils)	Maximum DFT (Mils)
Primer	3	5
Intermediate	3	5
Top	2	3
Total system	8	13

3.6.3.1 Application of Primer

Apply primer coat, maintaining paint supply container height within 3 feet of the paint nozzle for applying zinc primer. Maintain constant agitation of paint pot to ensure that zinc does not settle in container.

3.6.3.2 Application of Stripe Coat

Apply a stripe coat of intermediate coat epoxy material within RECOAT WINDOW of primer, allowing sufficient dry time to allow application of intermediate coat within RECOAT WINDOW of primer. Apply by brush, working material into corners, crevices, angles, and welds, and onto outside corners and angles.

3.6.3.3 Application of Intermediate Coat

Apply intermediate coat within RECOAT WINDOW of primer coat.

3.6.3.4 Non-skid for Stairs and Top

Where non-skid is required, apply a second intermediate coat, and immediately follow with application of non-skid grit, broadcast at the rate of 2 pounds per 100 square feet, and backroll. Apply topcoat as specified.

3.6.3.5 Application of Topcoat

Make all required repairs to primer and intermediate coats as specified in paragraph entitled "Procedure for Holiday and Spot Repairs of Newly Applied Coating" prior to applying topcoat. Apply topcoat within RECOAT WINDOW of intermediate coat. The polyurethane topcoat may require multiple passes to achieve desired aesthetics and required thickness. Consult manufacturer for thinning and application procedures for anticipated temperature, humidity, and wind conditions. Touch-up blemishes and defects within recoat window of polyurethane topcoat. Retain sample of polyurethane topcoat, from the same batch used to coat structure, to make touch-ups that might be required later.

3.6.3.6 Application of Joint Sealant

Apply joint sealant to back-to-back steel joints that are less that 3/8 inches wide and are not seal welded. Apply sealant to top and bottom, or each side, of narrow joints. Apply sealant within 48 hours of application of the topcoat, and touch-up with topcoat after appropriate cure of the sealant.

3.6.3.7 Procedure for Holiday and Spot Repairs of Newly Applied Coating

Repair coating film defects at the earliest practicable time, preferably before application of the succeeding coat. Observe all requirements for soluble salts contamination, cleanliness between coats, and application conditions. Prepare defective area in accordance with SSPC SP 10/NACE No. 2, and feather coating as required to leave 4 inches of each succeeding coat feathered and abraded. Protect adjacent areas from damage and overspray. Remove dust and solvent wipe the prepared area plus an additional 4 inches beyond the prepared area with clean denatured alcohol. Apply each coat within RECOAT WINDOW of preceeding coat. Within four hours of preparation, apply zinc-rich primer to prepared steel and feather onto prepared primer. Apply intermediate coat to primed area and feather to prepared intermediate area. Apply topcoat to intermediate coat and feather to prepared topcoat. Apply each repair coat to approximate thickness of surrounding coating system.

3.6.3.8 Structure Occupancy After Coating Application

Use clean canvas or other approved shoe covers when walking on coated surfaces, regardless of curing time allowed. For heavily trafficked areas, provide cushioned mats for additional protection.

3.7 PROJECT IDENTIFICATION

At the completion of the work, stencil the following information on the structure in 3/4 to one inch Helvetica style letters of contrasting color using acrylic stencil paint:

Date exterior coated:

Project Number:
Contractor:
Address:
Coating System
Surface Prep: SSPC SP ____ Profile: _____
Primer: _____ Thickness: ____
Intermediate: _____ Thickness: ____
Topcoat: _____ Thickness: ____
Total Thickness: _____

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

For marking of tank surfaces, use chalk for marking bare steel, and water based markers for marking coated surfaces, and remove marks prior to coating. Do not use any wax or grease based markers, or any other markers that leave a residue or stain.

3.8.1 Coating Inspector

The coating inspector shall be considered a QC Specialist and shall report to the QC Manager, as specified in Section 01 45 00 QUALITY CONTROL. The Coating Inspector shall be present during all pre-preparation testing, surface preparation, coating application, initial cure of the coating system, during all coating repair work, and during completion activities as specified in Section 01 45 00 QUALITY CONTROL. The Coating Inspector shall provide complete documentation of conditions and occurrences on the job site, and be aware of conditions and occurrences that are potentially detrimental to the coating system. The requirements for inspection listed in this Section are in addition to the QC inspection and reporting requirements specified in Section 01 45 00 QUALITY CONTROL.

3.8.2 Field Inspection

3.8.2.1 Inspection Requirements

Perform field inspection in accordance with ASTM D3276 and the approved Coating Work Plan. Document Contractor's compliance with the approved Coating Work Plan.

Provide all tools and instruments required to perform the required testing, as well as any tools or instruments that the inspector considers necessary to perform the required inspections and tests. Document each inspection and test, including required hold points and other required inspections and tests, as well as those inspections and tests deemed prudent from on-site evaluation to document a particular process or condition, as follows:

a. Location or area;
b. Purpose (required or special);
c. Method;
d. Criteria for evaluation;
e. Results;
f. Determination of compliance;
g. List of required rework;
h. Observations.

Collect and record Environmental Conditions as described in ASTM D3276 on a 24 hour basis, as follows:

a. During surface preparation, every two hours or when changes occur;

b. During coating application and the first four days of initial cure, every hour, or when changes occur;

c. Note location, time, and temperature of the highest and lowest surface temperatures each day;

d. Use a non-contact thermometer to locate temperature extremes, then verify with contact

thermometers.

Document all equipment used in inspections and testing, including manufacturer, model number, serial number, last calibration date and future calibration date, and results of on-site calibration performed.

Document Contractors compliance with the approved Coating Work Plan.

3.8.2.2 Inspection Report Forms

Develop project-specific report forms as required to report measurements, test results, and observations being complete and and conforming to contract requirements. This includes all direct requirements of the contract documents and indirect requirements of referenced documents. Show acceptance criteria with each requirement and indication of conformity of each inspected item. The data may be in any format, but must be legible and presented so that entered data can be quickly compared to the appropriate requirement.

3.8.2.3 Daily Inspection Reports

Submit one copy of daily inspection report completed each day when performing work under this Section, to the Contracting Officer. Note all non-compliance issues, and all issues that were reported for rework in accordance with QC procedures of Section 01 45 00 QUALITY CONTROL. Each report shall be signed by the coating inspector and the QC Manager. Submit report within 24 hours of date recorded on the report.

3.8.2.4 Inspection Logbook

A continuous record of all activity related to this Section shall be maintained in an Inspection Logbook on a daily basis. The logbook shall be hard or spiral bound with consecutively numbered pages, and shall be used to record all information provided in the Daily Inspection Reports, as well as other pertinent observations and information. The Coating Inspector's Logbook that is sold by NACE is satisfactory. Submit the original Inspection Logbook to the Contracting Officer upon completion of the project and prior to final payment.

3.8.2.5 Inspection Equipment

All equipment shall be in good condition, operational within its design range, and calibrated as required by the specified standard for use of each device.

3.9 FINAL CLEANUP

Following completion of the work, remove debris, equipment, and materials from the site. Remove temporary connections to Government or Contractor furnished water and electrical services. Restore existing facilities in and around the work areas to their original condition.

TABLE 1

COATING QUALITY CONFORMANCE INSPECTION REQUIREMENTS

Table Ia - Zinc-rich Epoxy Primer Coat MIL-DTL-24441/19 Formula 159

Test	Component A		Component B		Mixed	
	Min.	Max.	Min.	Max.	Min.	Max.
Pigment content, percent (zinc dust)	---	---	81.5	85.5	---	---
Volatiles, percent	42.8	44.3	8.0	8.4	---	---
Non-volatile vehicle percent	53.7	57.7	8.3	8.7	---	---
Weight, Kilograms/liter	0.87	1.01	3.30	3.40	2.80	2.91
Weight, Pounds/gallon	7.3	8.4	27.5	28.4	23.4	24.4
Flashpoint, Degrees C	35.6	---	37.8	---	---	---
Flashpoint, Degrees F	96	---	100	---	---	---
Consistency, grams	---	---	250	500	150	300
Set to touch time, hours at 23 degrees C, 73 degrees F	---	---	---	---	---	2
Dry hard time, hours at 23 degrees C, 73 degrees F	---	---	---	---	---	8
Pot life, hours at 23 degrees C, 73 degrees F	---	---	---	---	4	---
Sag resistance, Micrometers	---	---	---	---	300	---
Sag resistance, Mils	---	---	---	---	12	---
VOC, Grams/liter	---	---	---	---	---	304
VOC, Pounds/gallon	---	---	---	---	---	2.5

TABLE 1

COATING QUALITY CONFORMANCE INSPECTION REQUIREMENTS

Table Ia - Zinc-rich Epoxy Primer Coat MIL-DTL-24441/19 Formula 159

Test	Component A		Component B		Mixed	
	Min.	Max.	Min.	Max.	Min.	Max.

NOTES: Test methods as specified in MIL-DTL-24441.

TABLE 1						
COATING QUALITY CONFORMANCE INSPECTION REQUIREMENTS						
Table Ib - Epoxy Intermediate Coat MIL-DTL-24441/31 Formula 152 Type IV (White (Tinted))						
Test	Component A		Component B		Mixed	
	Min.	Max.	Min.	Max.	Min.	Max.
Pigment content, percent	44.0	49.0	33.0	38.0	---	---
Volatiles, percent	29.0	35.0	16.0	21.0	---	---
Non-volatile vehicle percent	17.5	23.5	44.0	49.0	---	---
Coarse particles, percent	---	0.3	---	0.3	---	---
Consistency, grams	180	320	300	470	180	245
Weight, Kilograms/liter	1.39	1.45	1.29	1.35	1.34	1.4
Weight, Pounds/gallon	11.6	12.1	10.8	11.3	11.2	11.7
Set to touch time, hours at 23 degrees C, 73 degrees F	---	---	---	---	---	3
Dry hard time, hours at 23 degrees C, 73 degrees F	---	---	---	---	---	8
Fineness of grind, Hegman	4	---	4	---	---	---
Flashpoint, Degrees C	35.5	---	37.8	---	---	---
Flashpoint, Degrees F	96	---	100	---	---	---
Titanium dioxide, percent of pigment	91	---	---	---	---	---
Pot life, hours at 23 degrees C, 73 degrees F	---	---	---	---	4	---
Sag resistance, Micrometers	---	---	---	---	300	---
Sag resistance, Mils	---	---	---	---	12	---

TABLE 1

COATING QUALITY CONFORMANCE INSPECTION REQUIREMENTS

Table Ib - Epoxy Intermediate Coat MIL-DTL-24441/31 Formula 152 Type IV (White (Tinted))

Test	Component A		Component B		Mixed	
	Min.	Max.	Min.	Max.	Min.	Max.
Color of dry film to approximate color of SAE AMS-STD-595A color 27778	---	---	---	---	---	Conform
Contrast ratio, at 75 micrometers, 3 mils DFT	---	---	---	---	.098	---
Gloss, 60 degree specular	---	---	---	---	35	---
VOC, Grams/liter	---	---	---	---	---	340
VOC, Pounds/gallon	---	---	---	---	---	2.8

GENERAL NOTES: Test methods as specified in MIL-DTL-24441.Where "Conform" is indicated, refer to specific requirements of MIL-DTL-24441/31.

TABLE I

COATING QUALITY CONFORMANCE INSPECTION REQUIREMENTS

Table Ic - Polyurethane Topcoat MIL-PRF-85285 Type II (White and Colors)

Test	Component A		Component B		Mixed	
	Min.	Max.	Min.	Max.	Min.	Max.
Moisture content, percent	---	2	---	---	---	---
Course particles, percent	---	---	---	---	---	.5
Viscosity	---	---	---	---	---	See Note 1
Fineness of grind, Hegman	---	---	---	---	7	---
Drying to touch (See Note 2)	---	---	---	---	---	4
Dry-hard (See Note 2)	---	---	---	---	---	8
VOC, grams per liter	---	---	---	---	---	340
Color	---	---	---	---	delta E+-1.0	
Gloss 60 degree specular gloss						
Gloss	---	---	---	---	---	90
Semi-gloss	---	---	---	---	15	45
Opacity	---	---	---	---	0.95	---
Flexibility	---	---	---	---	---	Conform
Fluid resistance	---	---	---	---	---	Conform
Heat resistance (cure)	---	---	---	---	---	Conform
Solvent resistance (cure)	---	---	---	---	---	Conform
Condition in container	---	---	---	---	---	Conform
Odor	---	---	---	---	---	Conform
Lead percent	---	---	---	---	---	0.06
Cadmium percent	---	---	---	---	---	0.06

TABLE I

COATING QUALITY CONFORMANCE INSPECTION REQUIREMENTS

Table Ic - Polyurethane Topcoat MIL-PRF-85285 Type II (White and Colors)

Test	Component A		Component B		Mixed	
	Min.	Max.	Min.	Max.	Min.	Max.
Chromium percent	---	---	---	---	---	0.00

NOTES:
(1) Modify paragraph 3.6.4 Viscosity and Pot Life, of MIL-PRF-85285 as follows:

The viscosity of the admixed coating, when tested in accordance with ASTM D1200 through a No. 4 Ford cup, shall be as follows:

Time from mix (minimum)	Maximum time through a No. 4 Ford Cup
Initially	30 seconds
2 hours	60 seconds
4 hours	No gel

(2) Modify paragraph 3.7.1 Drying Time, of MIL-PRF-85285.
When applied by spray techniques and when tested in accordance with ASTM D1640/D1640M, the coating shall be set-to-touch within four hours and dry-hard within eight hours (see 4.6 and table I).

GENERAL NOTES:
Test methods as specified in MIL-PRF-85285, except those marked with "*".
Where "Conform" is indicated, refer to specific requirements of MIL-PRF-85285.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES

SECTION 10 14 00.10

EXTERIOR SIGNAGE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
1.2.1 Wind Load Requirements
1.2.2 Character Proportions and Heights
1.3 SUBMITTALS
1.4 QUALIFICATIONS
1.5 DELIVERY AND STORAGE
1.6 WARRANTY
1.7 EXTRA STOCK

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MODULAR EXTERIOR SIGNAGE SYSTEM
2.1.1 Panel And Post/Panel Type Signs
2.1.1.1 Panel Framing System
2.1.1.2 Mounting
2.2 GRAPHICS FOR EXTERIOR SIGNAGE SYSTEMS
2.2.1 Graphics
2.2.2 Messages
2.3 DIMENSIONAL BUILDING LETTERS
2.3.1 Fabrication
2.3.2 Typeface
2.3.3 Size
2.3.4 Finish
2.3.5 Mounting
2.4 ALUMINUM ALLOY PRODUCTS
2.5 ANODIC COATING
2.6 ORGANIC COATING
2.7 STEEL PRODUCTS
2.8 VINYL SHEETING FOR GRAPHICS
2.9 FIBER-REINFORCED POLYESTER (FRP) PANELS
2.10 ACRYLIC SHEET
2.11 POLYCARBONATE SHEET
2.12 ANCHORS AND FASTENERS
2.13 SHOP FABRICATION AND MANUFACTURE
2.13.1 Factory Workmanship
2.13.2 Dissimilar Materials
2.13.3 Shop Painting
2.14 COLOR, FINISH, AND CONTRAST

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION
3.1.1 Anchorage

3.1.2 Protection and Cleaning
3.2 FIELD PAINTED FINISH

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 10 14 00.10

EXTERIOR SIGNAGE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ALUMINUM ASSOCIATION (AA)

AA DAF45	(2003; Reaffirmed 2009) Designation System for Aluminum Finishes

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI Z97.1	(2015) Safety Glazing Materials Used in Buildings - Safety Performance Specifications and Methods of Test

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS C1.1M/C1.1	(2019) Recommended Practices for Resistance Welding
AWS D1.1/D1.1M	(2020; Errata 1 2021) Structural Welding Code - Steel
AWS D1.2/D1.2M	(2014; Errata 1 2014; Errata 2 2020) Structural Welding Code - Aluminum

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A36/A36M	(2019) Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel
ASTM A123/A123M	(2024) Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
ASTM A653/A653M	(2023) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM A924/A924M	(2022a) Standard Specification for General Requirements for Steel Sheet, Metallic-Coated by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM A1011/A1011M	(2023) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet and Strip, Hot-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, and Ultra-High Strength
ASTM B26/B26M	(2018; E 2018) Standard Specification for Aluminum-Alloy Sand Castings
ASTM B108/B108M	(2019) Standard Specification for Aluminum-Alloy Permanent Mold Castings
ASTM B209	(2014) Standard Specification for Aluminum and

	Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate
ASTM B221	(2021) Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes
ASTM D3841	(2016) Standard Specification for Glass Fiber-Reinforced Polyester Plastic Panels
ASTM E84	(2023) Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

NATIONAL ASSOCIATION OF ARCHITECTURAL METAL MANUFACTURERS (NAAMM)

NAAMM AMP 500	(2006) Metal Finishes Manual

SOCIETY OF AUTOMOTIVE ENGINEERS INTERNATIONAL (SAE)

SAE AMS3611	(2011; Rev E; Stabilized (S) 2011) Plastic Sheet, Polycarbonate General Purpose

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

All exterior signage must be provided by a single manufacturer. Exterior signage must be of the design, detail, sizes, types, and message content shown on the drawings, must conform to the requirements specified, and must be provided at the locations indicated. Submit exterior signage schedule in electronic media with spread sheet format. Spread sheet must include sign location, sign type, and message. Signs must be complete with lettering, framing as detailed, and related components for a complete installation. Each sample must consist of a complete sign panel with letters and symbols. Samples may be installed in the work, provided each sample is identified and location recorded. Submit three color samples for each material requiring color and 12 inch square sample of sign face color sample.

1.2.1 Wind Load Requirements

Exterior signage must be designed to withstand windloads indicated on the structural drawings. Submit design analysis and supporting calculations performed in support of specified signage.

1.2.2 Character Proportions and Heights

Letters and numbers on indicated signs for handicapped-accessible buildings must have a width-to-height ratio between 3:5 and 1:1 and a stroke-width-to-height ratio between 1:5 and 1:10. Characters and numbers on indicated signs must be sized according to the viewing distance from which they are to be read. The minimum height is measured using an upper case letter "X". Lower case characters are permitted.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Approved Detail Drawings; G, DO

SD-03 Product Data

Modular Exterior Signage System

Installation

Exterior Signage; G, DO

Wind Load Requirements

SD-04 Samples

Exterior Signage; G

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Protection and Cleaning; G

1.4 QUALIFICATIONS

Signs, plaques, and dimensional letters must be the standard product of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the products. Items of equipment must essentially duplicate equipment that has been in satisfactory use at least 2 years prior to bid opening.

1.5 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Materials must be wrapped for shipment and storage, delivered to the jobsite in manufacturer's original packaging, and stored in a clean, dry area in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

1.6 WARRANTY

Manufacturer's standard performance guarantees or warranties that extend beyond a one year period must be provided.

1.7 EXTRA STOCK

Provide 1 extra interchangeable message panels and extra stock of the following: Pressure-sensitive letters in each color and size for sign type.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MODULAR EXTERIOR SIGNAGE SYSTEM

Exterior signage must consist of a system of coordinated directional, identification, and regulatory type signs located where shown. Dimensions, details, materials, message content, and design of signage must be as shown. Submit manufacturer's descriptive data and catalog cuts.

2.1.1 Panel And Post/Panel Type Signs

2.1.1.1 Panel Framing System

Panel framing consisting of aluminum sections and interlocking track components must be designed to interlock with posts with concealed fasteners.

2.1.1.2 Mounting

Provide removable mounting by a steel sleeve embedded in concrete as indicated.

2.2 GRAPHICS FOR EXTERIOR SIGNAGE SYSTEMS

2.2.1 Graphics

Signage graphics must conform to the following:

a. Cast aluminum letters, 1/2 inch thick must be provided and fastened to the message panel with concealed fasteners.

b. Pressure sensitive precision cut vinyl letters must be provided.

c. Message must be applied using the frisket method. Photomechanically reproduced graphic masks must be applied to the sign face which has been coated with the graphics color. A background must then be applied to the exposed surfaces. Handcut masks will not be accepted. Edges that are nicked, cut, or ragged will not be acceptable. A protective overcoat containing UV-resistant additives must be applied.

2.2.2 Messages

See drawings and schedule for message content. Typeface: Helvetica medium . Type size as indicated.

2.3 DIMENSIONAL BUILDING LETTERS

2.3.1 Fabrication

Letters must be fabricated from cast aluminum 0.125 inch aluminum sheet . Letters must be cleaned by chemical etching or cleaned ultrasonically in a special degreasing bath. Letters must be packaged for protection until installation.

2.3.2 Typeface

Typeface must be helvetica medium unless otherwise indicated.

2.3.3 Size

Letter size must be as indicated.

2.3.4 Finish

Baked enamel or two-component acrylic polyurethane finish must be provided.

2.3.5 Mounting

Steel U-bracket, cap screws, and expansion bolts of number and size as recommended by manufacturer, must be used for concealed anchorage. Letters which project from the building line must have stud spacer sleeves. Letters, studs, and sleeves must be of the same material. Supply templates for mounting.

2.4 ALUMINUM ALLOY PRODUCTS

Aluminum alloy products must conform to ASTM B209 for sheet or plate, ASTM B221 for extrusions and ASTM B26/B26M or ASTM B108/B108M for castings. Aluminum extrusions must be provided at least 1/8 inch thick and aluminum plate or sheet at least 16 gauge thick. Welding for aluminum products must conform to AWS C1.1M/C1.1.

2.5 ANODIC COATING

Anodized finish must conform to AA DAF45 as follows:

Electrolytically deposited color - anodized designation AA-M10-C22-A34, Architectural Class II 0.4 to 0.7 mil.

2.6 ORGANIC COATING

Clean, prime and give surfaces a semi-gloss baked enamel or two-component acrylic polyurethane finish in accordance with NAAMM AMP 500, AMP 505, with total dry film thickness not less than 1.2 mils.

2.7 STEEL PRODUCTS

Structural steel products must conform to ASTM A36/A36M. Sheet and strip steel products must conform to ASTM A1011/A1011M. Welding for steel products must conform to AWS D1.2/D1.2M.

2.8 VINYL SHEETING FOR GRAPHICS

Vinyl sheeting must be 5 to 7 year premium type and must be in accordance with the flammability requirements of ASTM E84 and must be a minimum 0.003 inch film thickness. Film must include a precoated pressure sensitive adhesive backing, Class 1, or positionable pressure sensitive adhesive backing, Class 3.

2.9 FIBER-REINFORCED POLYESTER (FRP) PANELS

Fiber-reinforced polyester (FRP) must be in accordance with ASTM D3841, Type II, Grade 1, Class 124 .

2.10 ACRYLIC SHEET

Acrylic sheet must be in accordance with the flammability requirements of ASTM E84 and must conform to ANSI Z97.1.

2.11 POLYCARBONATE SHEET

Polycarbonate sheet must conform to SAE AMS3611.

2.12 ANCHORS AND FASTENERS

Exposed anchor and fastener materials must be compatible with metal to which applied and must match in color and finish and must be non-rusting, non-corroding, and non-staining. Exposed fasteners must be tamper-proof.

2.13 SHOP FABRICATION AND MANUFACTURE

2.13.1 Factory Workmanship

Work must be assembled in the shop, as far as practical, ready for installation at the site. Work that cannot be shop assembled must be given a trial fit in the shop to ensure proper field assembly. Holes for bolts and screws must be drilled or punched. Drilling and punching must produce clean, true lines and surfaces. Welding to or on structural steel must be in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M. Welding must be continuous along the entire area of contact. Exposed welds must be ground smooth. Exposed surfaces of work must have a smooth finish and exposed riveting must be flush. Fastenings must be concealed where practical. Items specified to be galvanized must be by hot-dip process after fabrication if practical. Galvanization must be in accordance with ASTM A123/A123M and ASTM A653/A653M, as applicable. Other metallic coatings of steel sheet must be in accordance with ASTM A924/A924M. Joints exposed to the weather must be formed to exclude water. Drainage and weep holes must be included as required to prevent condensation buildup.

2.13.2 Dissimilar Materials

Where dissimilar metals are in contact, or where aluminum is in contact with concrete, mortar, masonry, wet or pressure-treated wood, or absorptive materials subject to wetting, the surfaces must be protected with a coat of asphalt varnish or a coat of zinc-molybdate primer to prevent galvanic or corrosive action.

2.13.3 Shop Painting

Surfaces of miscellaneous metal work, except nonferrous metal, corrosion resisting steel, and zinc-coated work, must be given one coat of zinc-molybdate primer or an approved rust-resisting treatment and metallic primer in accordance with manufacturer's standard practice. Surfaces of items to be embedded in concrete must not be painted. Upon completion of work, damaged surfaces must be recoated.

2.14 COLOR, FINISH, AND CONTRAST

Color must be as indicated on the drawings. For buildings required to be handicapped-accessible, the characters and background of signs must be eggshell, matte, or other non-glare finish. Characters and symbols must contrast with their background - either light characters on a dark background or dark characters on a light background.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Signs, plaques, or dimensional letters must be installed in accordance with approved manufacturer's instructions at locations shown on the approved detail drawings; submit drawings showing elevations of each type of sign; dimensions, details, and methods of mounting or anchoring; shape and thickness of materials; and details of construction. A schedule showing the location, each sign type, and message must be included. Circuits installed underground must conform to the requirements of Section 33 71 02 UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION. Steel conduits installed underground and illuminated signage mounted directly on buildings must be in conformance with the requirements of Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Signs must be installed plumb and true at mounting heights indicated, and by method shown or specified. Signs mounted on other surfaces must not be installed until finishes on such surfaces have been completed. Submit manufacturer's installation instructions and cleaning instructions.

3.1.1 Anchorage

Anchorage and fastener materials must be in accordance with approved manufacturer's instructions for the indicated substrate. Anchorage not otherwise specified or indicated must include slotted inserts, expansion shields, and powder-driven fasteners when approved for concrete; toggle bolts and through bolts for masonry; machine carriage bolts for steel; lag bolts and screws for wood.

3.1.2 Protection and Cleaning

The work must be protected against damage during construction. Hardware and electrical equipment must be adjusted for proper operation. Glass, frames, and other sign surfaces must be cleaned in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. After signs are completed and inspected, cover all project identification, directional, and other signs which may mislead the public. Covering must be maintained until instructed to be removed by the Contracting Officer or until the facility is to be opened for business. Submit six copies of maintenance instructions listing routine maintenance procedures, possible breakdowns and repairs, and troubleshooting guides. The instructions must include simplified diagrams for the equipment as installed. Signs must be cleaned, as required, at time of cover removal.

3.2 FIELD PAINTED FINISH

Miscellaneous metals and frames must be field painted in accordance with Section 09 90 00 PAINTS

AND COATINGS. Anodized metals, masonry, and glass must be protected from paint. Finish must be free of scratches or other blemishes.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES

SECTION 10 14 00.20

INTERIOR SIGNAGE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 EXTRA MATERIALS
1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE
1.4.1 Samples
1.4.2 Detail Drawings
1.4.3 Sign Fabricator
1.4.4 Cybersecurity
1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
1.6 WARRANTY

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 ROOM IDENTIFICATION AND DIRECTIONAL SIGNAGE SYSTEM
2.1.1 Panel Sign Systems
2.1.2 Standard Room Signs
2.1.2.1 Tactile Letters, Symbols and Braille
2.1.3 Directional Signs
2.1.4 Message Inserts
2.1.5 Type of Mounting for Signs
2.1.6 Character Proportions and Heights
2.2 EXIT DOOR TACTILE SIGN
2.3 BUILDING DIRECTORIES
2.3.1 Header Panel
2.3.2 Directory Graphics
2.3.2.1 Other Graphics
2.3.3 Non-Illuminated Unit
2.3.3.1 Construction
2.3.3.2 Message Strips
2.4 DIMENSIONAL BUILDING LETTERS
2.4.1 Fabrication
2.4.2 Size
2.4.3 Finish
2.4.4 Mounting
2.5 PRESSURE SENSITIVE LETTERS
2.5.1 Fabrication
2.5.2 Size
2.6 MATERIALS
2.6.1 Aluminum Alloy Products
2.6.2 Anodic Coating
2.6.3 Organic Coating
2.6.4 Plastic Laminate Sheet
2.6.5 Fabrication and Manufacture
2.6.5.1 Factory Workmanship

2.6.5.2 Dissimilar Materials
2.6.6 Typeface
2.7 GRAPHICS
2.7.1 Subsurface Copy
2.8 COLOR, FINISH, AND CONTRAST

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION
3.1.1 Anchorage
3.1.2 Protection and Cleaning

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 10 14 00.20

INTERIOR SIGNAGE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

ALUMINUM ASSOCIATION (AA)

AA DAF45	(2003; Reaffirmed 2009) Designation System for Aluminum Finishes
AA PK-1	(2015) Pink Sheets: Designations and Chemical Composition Limits for Aluminum Alloys in the Form of Castings & Ingot

AMERICAN ARCHITECTURAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (AAMA)

AAMA 2604	(2017a) Voluntary Specification, Performance Requirements and Test Procedures for High Performance Organic Coatings on Aluminum Extrusions and Panels

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI Z97.1	(2015) Safety Glazing Materials Used in Buildings - Safety Performance Specifications and Methods of Test

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS D1.2/D1.2M	(2014; Errata 1 2014; Errata 2 2020) Structural Welding Code - Aluminum

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM B209	(2014) Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate
ASTM B221	(2021) Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes

INTERNATIONAL CODE COUNCIL (ICC)

ICC/ANSI A117.1	(2009) Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

ANSI/NEMA LD 3	(2005) Standard for High-Pressure Decorative Laminates

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 101	(2024) Life Safety Code

NATIONAL INSTITUTE OF STANDARDS AND TECHNOLOGY (NIST)

NIST SP 800-82	(2015; Rev 2) Guide to Industrial Control Systems (ICS) Security

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

DOD 8510.01	(2022) Risk Management Framework (RMF) for DoD Systems
DODI 8500.01	(2014) Cybersecurity
UFC 4-010-06	(2023) Cybersecurity of Facility-Related Control Systems

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

36 CFR 1191	Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities; Architectural Barriers Act (ABA) Accessibility Guidelines

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Detail Drawings; G, DO

SD-03 Product Data

Room Identification And Directional Signage System; G, DO

Exit Door Tactile Sign; G, DO

Building Directories; G, DO

SD-04 Samples

Interior Signage; G

Software; G

Room Identification And Directional Signage System; G

Exit Door Tactile Sign; G

Building Directories; G

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Approved Manufacturer's Instructions; G

Protection and Cleaning; G

1.3 EXTRA MATERIALS

Provide extra frames and extra stock of the following: Blank plates of each color and size for all sign types included in project. changeable message strips for sign type . Provide paper inserts and copy of the software for user produced signs and inserts after project completion and equipment necessary for removal of signage parts and pieces.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.4.1 Samples

Submit interior signage samples of each of the following sign types showing typical quality, workmanship and color: Room Identification and Directional Signage System , , Exit Door Tactile Sign, , Building Directories, , Dimensional Building Letters, . Approved samples may be installed in the work, provided each sample is identified and location recorded.

1.4.2 Detail Drawings

Submit detail drawings showing elevations of each type of sign, dimensions, details and methods of mounting or anchoring, mounting height, shape and thickness of materials, and details of construction. Include a schedule showing the location, each sign type, and message.

1.4.3 Sign Fabricator

Sign Fabricator to follow room number strategies created by designer. The room numbering system to be reviewed and approved by the Contracting Officer and command end users during the shop drawing phase, and prior to fabrication.

1.4.4 Cybersecurity

a. The Risk Management Framework (RMF) is the process by which information systems are accredited for operation by a designated official from the Using Military Department. It is the standard process under which all DoD information systems achieve and maintain their Authority To Operate. The cybersecurity process is documented in DOD 8510.01 and NIST SP 800-82. Refer to UFC 4-010-06 and DODI 8500.01 for additional requirements.

b. All systems that are IP addressable or interface with the Assured Network required certification to operate. Coordinate with the Government to initiate and complete the accreditation process.

c. Cybersecurity requires input from the system vendor or provider and support from the local IMD. The local IMD-IA office is the point of contact for all Cyber Security requirements. The local CMIO is the point of contact for all clinical and functional system requirements.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Package materials to prevent damage and deterioration during shipment, handling, storage and installation. Deliver products to the jobsite in manufacturer's original packaging and store in a clean, dry area in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

1.6 WARRANTY

Provide manufacturer's warranty to repair or replace defective interior signage materials and workmanship for a period of 2 years from date of final acceptance of the work.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 ROOM IDENTIFICATION AND DIRECTIONAL SIGNAGE SYSTEM

Provide signs, plaques, directories, and dimensional building letters that are standard products of

manufacturers regularly engaged in the manufacture of such products that essentially duplicate signs that have been in satisfactory use at least 2 years prior to bid opening. Obtain signage from a single manufacturer with edges and corners of finished letter forms and graphics true and clean.

2.1.1 Panel Sign Systems

Provide direct print acrylic with applied tactile graphics, sign is fabricated of 0.375 inch acrylic in two layers with smooth edge conforming to ANSI Z97.1 . Provide signs that can accept images raised copy and Braille with printable message inserts . Provide paper or acetate inserts with a 0.080 inch thick non glare acrylic window to allow sign to be updated.

2.1.2 Standard Room Signs

Provide signs that include tactile letters, symbols and Braille for interior rooms or spaces where the sign is not likely to change over time. Tactile text descriptions are required for pictograms that are provided to identify a permanent room. Examples include interior signs that label restrooms, stairs, room numbers or letters, and room names. These permanent room signs can include paper inserts for updatable information.

2.1.2.1 Tactile Letters, Symbols and Braille

Provide ADA compliant material per 36 CFR 1191 which is raised 1/32 inch from the first surface, has a minimum 5/8 inch in height and is an ADA acceptable font. The color of the tactile letters is required to contrast with the sign face color per ADA standards. The ADA required Braille has a minimum durometer reading of 90. All raised letters, numbers and symbols are to comply.

2.1.3 Directional Signs

Directional signs provide arrows with messages which point to critical destinations such as departments, offices, or other pertinent destinations. These can be a panel sign system with a series of permanently attached messages or a modular system with updatable inserts. Directional signs have header panels with applied or direct print messages.

2.1.4 Message Inserts

Provide updatable message inserts covered with a clear matte 0.015 inch vinyl protective overlay. The insert is typeset message laser printed on paper card stock . Provide paper and software with message template for creating text and symbols for computers identified for Government production of paper inserts after project completion. Manufacturer is required to offer online ordering capabilities to facilitate and expedite ordering packages of replacement, color-coated paper inserts. Furnish one suction device to assist in removing face sheet. Provide sliding inserts that slide horizontally exposing different graphic information as identified on the drawings.

2.1.5 Type of Mounting for Signs

Provide surface mounted signs mounted with concealed mechanical fastening through the holders . Secure inserts in holders when captured by side profiles of extruded aluminum holders. Mount framed plaques with manufacturer's standard (1/6 inch) 1.59 mm thick closed cell vinyl foam with adhesive backing. Adhesive must be transparent, long aging, high tech formulation on two sides of the vinyl foam. Double-faced tape consisting of acrylic adhesive on polyurethane foam used in conjunction with silicone adhesive . Provide signs with aluminum ceiling/projecting mount attachment extrusion to secure to ceiling or wall surface, along with matting ceiling/projecting mount track extrusion for hanging, projecting, and double-sided signs. Provide mounting for ceiling/projecting mount attachment extrusion by mechanical fasteners, selected based on wall or ceiling conditions. Mount track extrusion hinges over width of mount attachment and secured with 3.5 by 0.06 mm (6-32 inch) by 6 mm (1/4 inch) cone point stainless steel set screws.

2.1.6 Character Proportions and Heights

Letters and numbers on signs conform to 36 CFR 1191.

2.2 EXIT DOOR TACTILE SIGN

Provide tactile sign with the message EXIT at each exit door that requires an exit sign to conform with NFPA 101. Sign tactile message is to comply with ICC/ANSI A117.1.

2.3 BUILDING DIRECTORIES

Provide building directories as lobby directories or floor directories, with a changeable directory listing consisting of the areas, which can include departments, offices, personnel and other destinations located within the facility as well as a map with "you are here" locations. Provide dimensions, details, and materials of sign and message content as indicated on the drawings.

2.3.1 Header Panel

Header panel has acrylic with raised acrylic letters .

2.3.2 Directory Graphics

Provide graphics and text that are first generation from camera ready art.

2.3.2.1 Other Graphics

Graphic artwork is used to indicate the location of public restrooms, and information stations. Graphic artwork includes the macro-wayfinding terminology and locations, i.e. 1A, 1B, 2A, & 2B, or alternate language developed by the Government for wayfinding destinations.

2.3.3 Non-Illuminated Unit

Directory consists of a non-illuminated unit with screen printed or vinyl copy laminated to magnetic tape . Design of unit as indicated on the drawings.

2.3.3.1 Construction

The directory is 1 inch deep frame constructed of aluminum with natural satinanodized finish . Unit is surface mounted. Unit has a 3 9inch header size and lettering as shown. Unit has a

2.3.3.2 Message Strips

Message strips are updatable by user. Provide letters and numbers in accordance with the drawings.

2.4 DIMENSIONAL BUILDING LETTERS

2.4.1 Fabrication

Letters are castaluminum. Package letters for protection until installation.

2.4.2 Size

Letter size is as indicated on drawings. Provide letter thickness that is manufacturer's standard for the size of letter.

2.4.3 Finish

Provide clear anodized finish.

2.4.4 Mounting

Threaded studs of number and size recommended by manufacturer; concealed anchorage. Letters which project from the mounting surface have stud spacer sleeves . Letters, studs, and sleeves are of the same material. Supply templates for mounting.

2.5 PRESSURE SENSITIVE LETTERS

2.5.1 Fabrication

Ensure that vinyl letter edges and corners of finished letterforms and graphics are true and clean. Do not use letterforms and graphics with rounded positive or negative corners, nicked, cut, or ragged edges.

2.5.2 Size

Letter size: as indicatedon drawings.

2.6 MATERIALS

2.6.1 Aluminum Alloy Products

Aluminum extrusions are at least 1/8 inch thick, and aluminum plate or sheet are at least 0.0508 inch thick. Extrusions conform to ASTM B221; plate and sheet conforms to ASTM B209. Where anodic coatings are specified, alloy conforms to AA PK-1 alloy designation 514.0. Exposed anodized aluminum finishes are as shown. Welding for aluminum products conforms to AWS D1.2/D1.2M.

2.6.2 Anodic Coating

Anodized finish conforms to AA DAF45 as follows:

Clear (natural) designation AA-M10-C22-A31, Architectural Class II 0.4 mil or thicker.

2.6.3 Organic Coating

Organic coating conforms to AAMA 2604, with total dry film thickness not less than 1.2 mils.

2.6.4 Plastic Laminate Sheet

ANSI/NEMA LD 3, general purpose HGS grade, 0.048 inch nominal thickness.

2.6.5 Fabrication and Manufacture

2.6.5.1 Factory Workmanship

Holes for bolts and screws are drilled or punched. Drilling and punching produces clean, true lines and surfaces. Exposed surfaces of work have a smooth finish; exposed riveting is flush. Conceal fastenings where practicable.

2.6.5.2 Dissimilar Materials

Where dissimilar metals are in contact, protect surfaces prevent galvanic or corrosive action.

2.6.6 Typeface

ADA-ABA compliant font for Room Signs.

2.7 GRAPHICS

Provide signage graphics for modular signs to the following:

2.7.1 Subsurface Copy

Copy is transferred to the back face of clear acrylic sheeting forming the panel face to produce precisely formed opaque image. This method bonds all sign elements (color, graphics, lettering, Braille and substrate) into a single unit.

2.8 COLOR, FINISH, AND CONTRAST

Provide color as specified in Section 09 06 00 SCHEDULES FOR FINISHES . Finish of eggshell, matte, or other non-glare finish for all signs as required in handicapped-accessible buildings.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Install signs plumb and true and in accordance with approved manufacturer's instructions at locations shown on the detail drawings . Submit operating instructions outlining the step-by-step procedures required for system operation. The instructions include simplified diagrams for the system as installed, the manufacturer's name, model number, service manual, parts list, and brief description of all equipment and their basic operating features. Provide each set permanently bound with a hard cover. The following identification must be inscribed on the covers: "OPERATING AND MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS", name and location of the facility, name of the Contractor, and contract number. Submit in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATING AND MAINTENANCE DATA. Mounting height and mounting location complies with 36 CFR 1191. Install required blocking. Do not install signs on doors or other surfaces until finishes on such surfaces have been installed. Signs installed on glass surfaces are installed with matching blank back-up plates in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

Do not install items that show visual evidence of biological growth.

3.1.1 Anchorage

Provide anchorage in accordance with approved manufacturer's instructions. Anchorage not otherwise specified or shown includes slotted inserts, expansion shields, and powder-driven fasteners when approved for concrete; toggle bolts and through bolts for masonry; machine carriage bolts for steel; lag bolts and screws for wood. Provide exposed anchor and fastener materials compatible with metal to which applied with matching color and finish.

a. Signs mounted to painted gypsum board surfaces must be removable for painting maintenance.

b. Mount signs to lay-in ceiling grids with clip connections to ceiling tees.

c. Install signs mounted on metal surfaces with magnetic tape.

d. Install signs mounted on fabric surfaces with hook and loop tape or pin mount.

e. Install signs to workstation panels with panel clips.

3.1.2 Protection and Cleaning

Protect the work against damage during construction. Adjust hardware and electrical equipment for proper operation. Clean glass, frames, and other sign surfaces at completion of signage installation in accordance with the manufacturer's written instructions.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES

SECTION 10 21 13

TOILET COMPARTMENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS
1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
1.5 WARRANTY

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM REQUIREMENTS
2.2 MATERIALS
2.2.1 Solid Polyethylene Panels (Finish 5)
2.2.2 Anchoring Devices and Fasteners
2.2.3 Brackets
2.2.4 Hardware and Fittings
2.2.4.1 General Requirements
2.2.4.2 Finishes
2.2.5 Door Hardware
2.2.5.1 Hinges
2.2.5.2 Latch and Pull
2.2.5.3 Coat Hooks
2.3 PARTITION PANELS AND DOORS
2.3.1 Toilet Enclosures
2.3.2 Urinal Screens
2.4 OVERHEAD-BRACED PARTITIONS
2.5 PILASTER SHOES
2.6 HARDWARE
2.7 COLORS AND FINISHES
2.7.1 Colors
2.7.2 Finishes
2.7.2.1 Finishes No. 5

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION
3.2 INSTALLATION
3.3 OVERHEAD-BRACED PARTITIONS
3.4 FINAL ADJUSTMENT
3.5 CLEANING

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 10 21 13

TOILET COMPARTMENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ALUMINUM ASSOCIATION (AA)

AA DAF45	(2003; Reaffirmed 2009) Designation System for Aluminum Finishes

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A123/A123M	(2024) Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
ASTM A167	(2011) Standard Specification for Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip
ASTM A336/A336M	(2023) Standard Specification for Alloy Steel Forgings for Pressure and High-Temperature Parts
ASTM A385/A385M	(2022) Standard Practice for Providing High-Quality Zinc Coatings (Hot-Dip)
ASTM B36/B36M	(2023) Standard Specification for Brass Plate, Sheet, Strip, and Rolled Bar
ASTM B86	(2023) Standard Specification for Zinc and Zinc-Aluminum (ZA) Alloy Foundry and Die Castings
ASTM B221	(2021) Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes

INTERNATIONAL CODE COUNCIL (ICC)

ICC A117.1	(2017) Standard And Commentary Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities

U.S. GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION (GSA)

CID A-A-60003	(Basic; Notice 1) Partitions, Toilet, Complete

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

36 CFR 1191	Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities; Architectural Barriers Act (ABA) Accessibility Guidelines

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Fabrication Drawings

Installation Drawings; G, DO

SD-03 Product Data

Cleaning and Maintenance Instructions

Colors And Finishes

Anchoring Devices and Fasteners

Hardware and Fittings

Brackets

Door Hardware

Toilet Enclosures; G, DO

Pilaster Shoes

Finishes; G, DO

Urinal Screens; G, DO

SD-04 Samples

Colors and Finishes; G

Hardware and Fittings

Anchoring Devices and Fasteners

SD-07 Certificates

Warranty

1.3 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

Comply with to ICC A117.1 code for access for the handicapped operation of toilet compartment door and hardware.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver materials in the manufacturer's original unopened packages with the brand, item identification, and project reference clearly marked. Store components in a dry location that is adequately ventilated; free from dust, water, other contaminants, and damage during delivery, storage, and construction.

1.5 WARRANTY

Provide manufacturer's warranty to repair or replace defective materials and workmanship for a period of one year from date of final acceptance of the work.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM REQUIREMENTS

Provide a complete and usable toilet partition system, including toilet enclosures, room entrance screens, urinal screens, system of panels, hardware, and support components. Furnish the partition system from a single manufacturer, with a standard product as shown in the most recent catalog data. Submit Fabrication Drawings for toilet partitions and urinal screens consisting of fabrication and assembly details to be performed in the factory. Submit manufacturer's Cleaning and Maintenance Instructions in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATIONS AND MAINTENANCE DATA.

2.2 MATERIALS

2.2.1 Solid Polyethylene Panels (Finish 5)

Provide high density polyethylene (HDPE) suitable for exposed application. Waterproof, non-absorbent and graffiti resistant textured surface with a Flame Spread Index of 75 or less, and a Smoke Developed Index of 450 or less.

2.2.2 Anchoring Devices and Fasteners

Provide steel anchoring devices and fasteners hot-dipped galvanized after fabrication, in conformance with ASTM A385/A385M and ASTM A123/A123M. Conceal all galvanized anchoring devices.

2.2.3 Brackets

Provide two-ear panel wall brackets, T-style, 1 inch stock. Provide stirrup style panel-to-pilaster brackets.

2.2.4 Hardware and Fittings

2.2.4.1 General Requirements

Provide hardware for the toilet partition system that complies with CID A-A-60003 for the specified type and style of partitions. Provide hardware finish highly resistant to alkalis, urine, and other common toilet room acids. Comply with 36 CFR 1191 of latching devices and hinges for handicap compartments; provide stainless steel devices and hinges with door latches that operate without either tight grasping or twisting of the wrist of the operator. Submit three samples of each item, including anchoring devices and fasteners. Approved hardware samples may be installed in the work if properly identified.

Material	Conformance Standard
Cold-rolled sheet steel	ASTM A336/A336M, commercial quality
Zinc-base alloy	ASTM B86, Alloy AC41-A
Brass	ASTM B36/B36M, Alloy C26800
Aluminum	ASTM B221

Corrosion-resistant steel	ASTM A167, Type 304

2.2.4.2 Finishes

a. Provide stainless steel with a No. 4 finish.

b. Provide exposed fasteners that match the hardware and fittings.

2.2.5 Door Hardware

2.2.5.1 Hinges

Provide adjustable hinges to hold in-swinging doors open at any angle up to 90 degrees and outswinging doors up to 10 degrees. Provide self-lubricating hinges with the indicated swing. Provide hinges that are surface-mounted type have the following type of return movement:

a. Gravity return movement

2.2.5.2 Latch and Pull

Provide latch and pull that is a combination rubber-faced door strike and keeper equipped with emergency access. Provide surface mounted latch.

2.2.5.3 Coat Hooks

Provide coat hooks that are combination units with hooks and rubber tipped pins.

2.3 PARTITION PANELS AND DOORS

Fabricate partition panels, and pilasters of materials and construction listed:

2.3.1 Toilet Enclosures

Provide toilet enclosures that comply with CID A-A-60003, Type I, Style A, floor supported C, overhead braced . Furnish width, length, and height of toilet enclosures as shown. Finish surface of panels are must be solid polyethylene (Finish 5); water resistant; graffiti resistant; non-absorbent radius beveled edges. Reinforce panels indicated to receive toilet paper holders or grab bars for mounting of the items required, and provide cut outs for through partition toilet accessories. Provide grab bars to withstand a bending stress, shear stress, shear force, and a tensile force induced by 250 lbf. Grab bars cannot rotate within their fittings.

2.3.2 Urinal Screens

Provide urinal screens that comply with CID A-A-60003, Type III, Style F, wall hung. Finish surface of screens as solid polyethylene (Finish 5) ; water resistant; graffiti resistant; non-absorbent with radius beveled edges; with manufacturer's standard post design of materials matching the thickness and construction of pilasters. Furnish width and height of urinal screens as shown. Provide thickness to match toilet compartment panel construction. Secure wall hung urinal screens with a minimum of three wall stirrup brackets. Fabricate screens from the same types of panels and pilasters as the toilet partitions. Use corrosion-resistant steel fittings and fasteners.

2.4 OVERHEAD-BRACED PARTITIONS

Provide pilasters in sizes indicated that are manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant supports, leveling mechanism, and anchors at pilasters to suit floor conditions. Provide shoes at pilasters to conceal supports and leveling mechanism. Provide anchoring device at the bottom of the pilaster consisting of a channel-shaped floor stirrup fabricated from not less than 0.0635 inch thick material and a leveling bolt. Secure the stirrup to the pilaster with not less than a 3/16 inch bolt and nut after

the pilaster is leveled. Secure the stirrup to the floor with not less than two lead expansion shields and sheetmetal screws. Fabricate overhead brace from a continuous extruded aluminum tube not less than 1 inch wide by 1-1/2 inch high, 0.125 inch wall thickness. Finish is AA-C22A31 in accordance with AA DAF45. Set and secure brace into the top of each pilaster. Provide shoes at pilasters to conceal supports and leveling mechanism.

2.5 PILASTER SHOES

Provide shoes at pilasters to conceal floor-mounted anchorage. Provide stainless steel pilaster shoes. Height is a minimum 3 inches.

2.6 HARDWARE

Provide hardware for the toilet partition system that complies with CID A-A-60003 for the specified type and style of partitions. Provide hardware pre-drilled by manufacturer. Use a hardware finish that is highly resistant to alkalis, urine, and other common toilet room acids. Provide latching devices and hinges for handicap compartments complying with 36 CFR 1191 and stainless steel door latches that operate without either tight grasping or twisting of the wrist of the operator. Use stainless steel, tamper proof type screws and bolts. Wall mounting brackets must be continuous, full height, stainless steel , in accordance with toilet compartment manufacturer's instructions.. Provide floor-mounted anchorage consisting of corrosion-resistant anchoring assemblies with threaded rods, lock washers, and leveling adjustment nuts at pilasters for structural connection to floor.

2.7 COLORS AND FINISHES

2.7.1 Colors

Provide color as specified in Section 09 06 00 SCHEDULES FOR FINISHES.

Submit three samples showing color and a finished edge on two adjacent sides and core construction, each not less than 12 inch square.

2.7.2 Finishes

2.7.2.1 Finishes No. 5

Provide manufacturer's standard solid polyethylene (Finish 5) formed under high pressure rendering a single component section not less than 1 inch thick. Colors extend throughout the panel thickness.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

Take field measurements prior to the preparation of drawing and fabrication to ensure proper fits. Verify that field measurements, surfaces, substrates and conditions are as required, and ready to receive work. Verify correct spacing of plumbing fixtures. Verify correct location of built in framing, anchorage, and bracing. Report in writing to Contracting Officer prevailing conditions that adversely affect satisfactory execution of the work of this section. Do not proceed with work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

Do not install items that show visual evidence of biological growth. Install partitions rigid, straight, plumb, and level, with the panels centered between the fixtures. Provide a panel clearance of not more than 1/2 inch and secure the panels to walls and pilasters with continuous full height wall brackets. Locate wall brackets so that holes for wall bolts occur in masonry or tile joints. Secure panels to pilasters with brackets matching the wall brackets. Provide for adjustment due to minor floor variations. Locate head rail joints at pilaster center lines. Install adjacent components for consistency of line and plane. Equip each door with hinges, one door latch, and one coat hook and bumper. Align

hardware to uniform clearance at vertical edges of doors.

a. Secure panels to hollow plastered walls with toggle bolts using not less than 1/4-20 screws of the length required for the wall thickness. Provide toggle bolts with a load-carrying strength of not less than 600 pounds per anchor.

b. Secure panels to ceramic tile on hollow plastered walls or hollow concrete-masonry walls with toggle bolts using not less than 1/4-20 screws of the length required for the wall thickness. Provide toggle bolts with a load-carrying strength of not less than 600 pounds per anchor.

c. Secure panels to solid masonry or concrete with lead or brass expansion shields designed for use with not less than 1/4-20 screws, with a shield length of not less than 1-1/2 inches. Provide expansion shields with a load-carrying strength of not less than 600 pounds per anchor.

d. Submit Installation Drawings for toilet partitions, room entrance screens, and urinal screens showing plans, elevations, details of construction, hardware, reinforcing and blocking, fittings, mountings and escutcheons. Indicate on drawings the type of partition, location, mounting height, cutouts, and reinforcement required for toilet-room accessories.

3.3 OVERHEAD-BRACED PARTITIONS

Secure pilasters to the floor with the anchorage device specified. Make all leveling devices readily accessible for leveling, plumbing, and tightening the installation. Secure overhead brace to the pilaster face with not less than two fasteners per face. Expansion shields have a minimum 2 inch penetration into the concrete slab. Make tops of doors parallel with the overhead brace when doors are in a closed position.

3.4 FINAL ADJUSTMENT

After completion of the installation, make final adjustments to the pilaster-leveling devices, door hardware, and other working parts of the partition assembly. Doors have a uniform vertical edge clearance of approximately 3/16 inch and rest open at approximately 30 degrees when unlatched.

3.5 CLEANING

Touch up baked enamel and powder coat finish with the same color of paint that was used for the finish. Clean all surfaces and adjacent surfaces soiled as a result of the work, in an approved manner compliant with the manufacturer's recommended cleaning and protection from damage procedures until accepted. Remove all equipment, tools, surplus materials, and work debris from the site.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES

SECTION 10 26 00

WALL AND DOOR PROTECTION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
1.4 WARRANTY

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD PRODUCTS
2.2 CORNER GUARDS
2.2.1 Stainless Steel Corner Guards
2.3 DOOR PROTECTORS
2.4 TRIM, FASTENERS AND ANCHORS
2.5 FINISH
2.5.1 Stainless Steel Finish
2.6 ADHESIVES
2.7 COLOR

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION
3.1.1 Corner Guards and Wall Guards
3.1.1.1 Stainless Steel Guards
3.1.2 Door Protectors

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 10 26 00

WALL AND DOOR PROTECTION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A167	(2011) Standard Specification for Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip

CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC HEALTH (CDPH)

CDPH SECTION 01350	(2017; Version 1.2) Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources using Environmental Chambers

GREEN SEAL (GS)

GS-36	(2013) Adhesives for Commercial Use

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 80	(2022) Standard for Fire Doors and Other Opening Protectives

SOUTH COAST AIR QUALITY MANAGEMENT DISTRICT (SCAQMD)

SCAQMD Rule 1168	(2022) Adhesive and Sealant Applications

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Corner Guards; G

Door Protectors; G

SD-03 Product Data

Corner Guards; G

Door Protectors; G

Recycled content for steel component of corner guards; S

SD-04 Samples

Corner Guards; G

Door Protectors; G

SD-07 Certificates

Indoor air quality for adhesives; S

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Corner Guards, Data Package 1; G

Door Protectors, Data Package 1; G

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver materials to the project site in manufacturer's original unopened containers with seals unbroken and labels and trademarks intact. Keep materials dry, protected from weather and damage, and stored under cover. Store materials at approximately 70 degrees F for at least 48 hours prior to installation.

1.4 WARRANTY

Provide manufacturer's warranty to repair or replace defective materials and workmanship for a 1 year period of one year from date of final acceptance of the work.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD PRODUCTS

To the maximum extent possible, provide wall and door protection items that are standard products of a single manufacturer and furnished as detailed. Drawings show general configuration of products required, and items differing in minor details from those shown are acceptable.

Submit detailed shop drawings of each wall and door protection item indicated. Include elevations, dimensions, clearances, details of construction and anchorage, and details of joints and connections.

Submit manufacturers' descriptive product data for each wall and door protection item indicated. Include manufacturers' literature, finishes, profiles and thicknesses of materials.

Submit manufacturers' operations and maintenance data for each wall and door protection item indicated in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATIONS AND MAINTENANCE DATA.

2.2 CORNER GUARDS

2.2.1 Stainless Steel Corner Guards

Provide stainless steel base material that contains a minimum of 60 percent recycled content. Provide data identifying percentage of recycled content for steel component of corner guards. Fabricate stainless steel base material of 16 gauge thick material conforming to ASTM A167, type 430 or 304. Provide corner guards that are 4feet high. Form corner guard to dimensions shown.

2.3 DOOR PROTECTORS

Providedoor protection items with 16 gauge, type 304 stainless steel for door. Coordinate door and door frame protection material requirements with door and frame suppliers to insure fit for all

components and color matching with other resilient materials. Provide adhesive as recommended by resilient material manufacturer.

2.4 TRIM, FASTENERS AND ANCHORS

Provide aluminum trim, fasteners and anchors for each specific installation as indicated.

2.5 FINISH

Submit samples indicating color and texture of materials requiring color and finish.

2.5.1 Stainless Steel Finish

Provide stainless steel finish in accordance with ASTM A167, Type 302 or 304, finish number 4.

2.6 ADHESIVES

Provide adhesive for resilient material in accordance with manufacturers recommendations. Provide sealants and non-aerosol adhesive products used on the interior of the building (defined as inside of the weatherproofing system) that meet either emissions requirements of CDPH SECTION 01350 (limit requirements for either office or classroom spaces regardless of space type) the VOC content requirements of SCAQMD Rule 1168, or VOC content requirements of GS-36. Provide certification of indoor air quality for adhesives.

2.7 COLOR

Provide color as specified in Section 09 06 00 SCHEDULES FOR FINISHES.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Do not install items that show visual evidence of biological growth. Install items on surfaces that are clean, smooth, and free of obstructions.

3.1.1 Corner Guards and Wall Guards

a. Mount guards on external corners of interior walls, partitions and columns and in accordance with manufacturer's written installation instructions.

b. For wall guards, space brackets at no more than 3 feet on centers and anchor to the wall in accordance with the manufacturer's written installation instructions.

3.1.1.1 Stainless Steel Guards

a. Mount guards on external corners of interior walls, partitions and columns and in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

b. Where corner guards are installed on walls, partitions or columns finished with plaster or ceramic tile, anchor corner guards as indicated per manufacturer. Coat back surfaces of corner guards, where shown, with a non-flammable, sound deadening material. Overlap corner guards on finish plaster surfaces.

c. Where corner guards are installed on exposed structural glazed facing tile units or masonry wall, partitions or columns, anchor corner guards to existing walls with 1/4 inch oval head stainless steel countersunk expansion or toggle bolts. Grout spaces solid between guards and backing with portland cement and sand mortar.

d. Where corner guards are installed on gypsum board, clean surfaces and anchor guards with a

neoprene solvent-type contact adhesive specifically manufactured for use on gypsum board construction. Remove excess adhesive from the guard edges and allow to cure undisturbed for 24 hours.

3.1.2 Door Protectors

Install protectors after frames are in place, but prior to hanging of doors, in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Apply adhesives in controlled environment in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Install protection for fire doors and frames in accordance with NFPA 80.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES

SECTION 10 28 13

TOILET ACCESSORIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
1.4 WARRANTY

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 ACCESSORY ITEMS
2.1.1 Anchors and Fasteners
2.1.2 Finishes
2.1.3 Item A5030 Bench, Stall, Shower, Built-In
2.1.4 Item A5080 Dispenser, Paper Towel, SS, Surface Mounted
2.1.5 Item A5083 Dispenser, Paper Towel, Recessed
2.1.6 Item A5090 Disposal, Sanitary Napkin, SS, Surface Mounted
2.1.7 Item A5109 Grab Bar, 1-1/4 Inch Diameter, SS, 2 Wall, W/C Accessible
2.1.8 Item A5135 Shelf, Utility W/ Mop/Broom Holders, SS, Surf Mounted
2.1.9 Item A5145 Hook, Garment, Double, SS, Surface Mounted
2.1.10 Item A5170 Rod, Shower Curtain, 1 Inch Diameter, W/Curtain & Hooks
2.1.11 Item A5202 Dispenser, Toilet Paper w/Utility Shelf, SS, 2-Roll

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION
3.1.1 Recessed Accessories
3.1.2 Surface Mounted Accessories
3.2 CLEANING

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 10 28 13

TOILET ACCESSORIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

MIL-STD-1691	(1994; Rev F) Construction and Material Schedule for Military Medical and Dental Facilities

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Product Schedule; G

Submit product Schedule indicating types, quantities, sizes, and installation locations by room for each toilet accessory item required. Identify locations using room designations indicated on the drawings.

SD-03 Product Data

Recycled content for stainless steel toilet accessories; S

Item A5030 Bench, Stall, Shower, Built In; G

Item A5080 Dispenser, Paper Towel, SS, Surface Mounted; G

Item A5083 Dispenser, Paper Towel, Recessed; G

Item A5090 Disposal, Sanitary Napkin, SS, Surface Mounted; G

Item A5109 Grab Bar, 1-1/4 inch Dia., SS, 2 Wall, W/C Accessible; G

Item A5135 Shelf, Utility W/ Mop/Broom Holders, SS, Surf Mntd; G

Item A5145 Hook, Garment, Double, SS, Surface Mounted; G

Item A5170 Rod, Shower Curtain, 1 inch Diameter, W/Curtain & Hooks; G

Item A5202 Dispenser, Toilet Paper w/Utility Shelf, SS, 2-Roll; G

Combination Paper Towel Dispenser/Waste Receptacle, SS, Semi-Recessed; G

Dispenser, Soap, Hands Free, SS, Surface Mounted; G

Dispenser, Toilet Seat Cover, SS, Surface Mounted; G

Wall mount Mirror; G

Details, profiles, anchoring and mounting requirements,including cutouts in other work and substrate preparation,,electrical characteristics, and other pertinent data for each toilet accessory item to evaluate function, materials, dimensions and appearance.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Item A5083 Dispenser, Paper Towel, Recessed; G

Item A5090 Disposal, Sanitary Napkin, SS, Surface Mounted; G

Item A5109 Grab Bar, 1-1/4 inch Dia., SS, 2 Wall, W/C Accessible; G

Item A5202 Dispenser, Toilet Paper w/Utility Shelf, SS, 2-Roll; G

Submit Data Package 1 for each toilet accessory item , and Data Package 2 for each electrical toilet accessory item, in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATIONS AND MAINTENANCE DATA.

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Wrap toilet accessories for shipment and storage, then deliver to the jobsite in manufacturer's original packaging, and store in a clean, dry area protected from construction damage and vandalism.

1.4 WARRANTY

Provide manufacturer's warranty to repair or replace defective materials and workmanship for a period of one year from date of final acceptance of the work..

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 ACCESSORY ITEMS

Provide toilet accessories where indicated in accordance with Contractor-provided product schedule. Conform to the requirements for accessory items specified herein which are based on MIL-STD-1691 Joint Schedule Numbers (JSN). Porcelain type, tile-wall accessories are specified in Section 09 30 10 CERAMIC, QUARRY, AND GLASS TILING. Provide each accessory item complete with the necessary mounting plates of sturdy construction with corrosion resistant surface.

Provide stainless steel products listed herein manufactured from materials containing a minimum of 50 percent recycled content. Provide data identifying percentage of recycled content for stainless steel toilet accessories.

2.1.1 Anchors and Fasteners

Provide corrosion-resistant anchors and fasteners capable of developing a restraining force commensurate with the strength of the accessory to be mounted and suited for use with the supporting construction. Provide tamperproof design exposed fasteners with finish to match the accessory. Provide fasteners proposed for use for each type of wall construction and mounting.

2.1.2 Finishes

Except where noted otherwise, provide the following finishes on metal:

Metal	Finish
Stainless steel	No. 4 satin finish
Carbon steel, copper alloy, and brass	Chromium plated, bright

2.1.3 Item A5030 Bench, Stall, Shower, Built-In

Wall mounted shower seat. Frame made of 18 gauge stainless steel with satin finish. Seat made of one piece of 1/2 inch thick nonporous solid phenolic with slots to permit water to drain, secured to frame with stainless steel carriage bolts and acorn nuts. Mounting hardware included. Seat to support a minimum static load of 250 pounds. Hinge seat to fold up when not in use. Seat complies with ADA guidelines.

Approximate size: 34 inches wide by 22 inches deep by 1/2 inch thick.

2.1.4 Item A5080 Dispenser, Paper Towel, SS, Surface Mounted

Surface mounted unit constructed of stainless steel with satin finish, welded construction, and have full length piano hinge, tumbler lock, refill indicator. Unit has smooth corners, free of burrs and sharp edges. Unit has a capacity of 400 single fold paper towels.

Approximate size: 11 inches wide by 8 inches high by 6 inches deep.

2.1.5 Item A5083 Dispenser, Paper Towel, Recessed

Recess mounted paper towel dispenser. Unit constructed of heavy gauge stainless steel with satin finish, all welded construction, have full length piano hinge and tumbler lock. Unit dispenses 300 C-fold or 400 multifold paper towels and be self-feeding until supply is depleted. Towel dispensing slot is snag-free. Unit is ADA compliant.

Approximate size: 12 inches wide by 17 inches high by 4 inches deep.

2.1.6 Item A5090 Disposal, Sanitary Napkin, SS, Surface Mounted

Surface mounted sanitary napkin receptacle. Unit made of stainless steel with satin finish and all welded construction. Unit has piano hinge attached at the top and an integral finger depression for opening. For use with disposable paper liners, available separately. Unit may be attached to wall or toilet partition.

Approximate size: 7 inches wide by 4 inches deep by 10 inches high.

2.1.7 Item A5109 Grab Bar, 1-1/4 Inch Diameter, SS, 2 Wall, W/C Accessible

Grab bar of 1-1/4 inch diameter satin finish stainless steel with peened gripping surface for use in toilet stall/room. Snap-on flange covers for concealed mounting are stainless steel and equipped with two screw holes for attachment to wall. Grab bars designed to meet and exceed ADA requirements for structural strength. Grab bars designed to withstand loads of 900 pounds when properly installed. Clearance from wall to grab bar is 1-1/2 inches to meet ADA and ANSI codes. Sizes: 36" long grab bar and 42" long grab bar

2.1.8 Item A5135 Shelf, Utility W/ Mop/Broom Holders, SS, Surf Mounted

Surface mounted mop/broom holder with shelf made of 18 gauge stainless steel with all exposed surfaces in satin finish. Unit has shelf 8 inches deep with shelf support brackets of satin finish stainless steel welded to mounting base, and a minimum of 3 hooks/3 holders. Mop holders have spring-loaded rubber cams and hold mop or broom handle with a diameter between 5/8 inch and 1 inch.

Approximate size: 36 inches wide by 8 inches deep.

2.1.9 Item A5145 Hook, Garment, Double, SS, Surface Mounted

Surface mounted double garment hook made of stainless steel with satin finish. For use on door back or wall. Hook comes with concealed mounting bracket secured to concealed wall plate. Mounting hardware included. Flange size is approximately 2 inches by 2 inches.

2.1.10 Item A5170 Rod, Shower Curtain, 1 Inch Diameter, W/Curtain & Hooks

Shower Curtain Rod with concealed mounting. Shower curtain rod made of satin finish stainless steel, 1 inch diameter, with flanges included, and have white vinyl shower curtain, 72 inches high, and stainless steel curtain hooks. Shower curtain has corrosion resistant grommets, reinforced heading, and treated with antibacterial and flame retardant agents. Shower hooks are stainless steel. Length as indicated on drawings.

2.1.11 Item A5202 Dispenser, Toilet Paper w/Utility Shelf, SS, 2-Roll

Concealed surface mounted, double roll, toilet tissue dispenser and utility shelf of satin finish stainless steel. Mounting brackets to be welded to shelf. Unit holds two standard 5-1/4 inch diameter rolls of toilet tissue. Spindles are free-spinning for non-controlled delivery, high impact-resistant plastic equipped with internal springs. Edges of shelf is 1/2 inch, with hemmed lip on front edge for safety.

Approximate size of shelf: 18 inches wide by 5 inches deep.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Do not install items that show visual evidence of biological growth. Provide the same finish for the surfaces of fastening devices exposed after installation as the attached accessory. Provide oval exposed screw heads. Install accessories at the location and height indicated. Protect exposed surfaces of accessories with strippable plastic or by other means until the installation is accepted. After acceptance of accessories, remove and dispose of strippable plastic protection. Coordinate accessory manufacturer's mounting details with other trades as their work progresses. Use sealants for brackets, plates, anchoring devices and similar items in showers (a silicone sealant specified in Section 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS) as they are set to provide a watertight installation. After installation, thoroughly clean exposed surfaces and restore damaged work to its original condition or replace with new work.

3.1.1 Recessed Accessories

Fasten accessories with wood screws to studs, blocking or rough frame in wood construction. Set anchors in mortar in masonry construction. Fasten to metal studs or framing with sheet metal screws in metal construction.

3.1.2 Surface Mounted Accessories

Mount on concealed backplates, unless specified otherwise. Conceal fasteners on accessories without backplates. Install accessories with corrosion-resistant fasteners as required by the construction. Install backplates in the same manner, or provide with lugs or anchors set in mortar, as required by the construction. Fasten accessories mounted on gypsum board and plaster walls without solid backing into the metal or wood studs, or to backplates secured to metal studs.

3.2 CLEANING

Clean material in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Do not use alkaline or abrasive agents. Take precautions to avoid scratching or marring exposed surfaces.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES

SECTION 10 44 16

FIRE EXTINGUISHERS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
1.3.1 Samples
1.4 WARRANTY
1.5 PROJECT SCHEDULE

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION
2.1.1 Types
2.1.2 Material
2.1.3 Size
2.1.4 Accessories
2.2 EQUIPMENT
2.2.1 Cabinets
2.2.1.1 Material
2.2.1.2 Type
2.2.1.3 Size
2.2.2 Wall Brackets
2.2.2.1 Identification

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION
3.2 PROTECTION
3.2.1 Repairing
3.2.2 Cleaning

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 10 44 16

FIRE EXTINGUISHERS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM E814	(2024) Standard Test Method for Fire Tests of Penetration Firestop Systems

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 1	(2021) Fire Code
NFPA 10	(2022; ERTA 1 2021) Standard for Portable Fire Extinguishers
NFPA 101	(2024) Life Safety Code

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

29 CFR 1910.106	Flammable Liquids
29 CFR 1910.157	(2003) Portable Fire Extinguishers

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Schedule; G

SD-03 Product Data

Fire Extinguishers

Accessories

Cabinets

Wall Brackets

Replacement Parts List

SD-04 Samples

Equipment Samples

SD-07 Certificates

Fire Extinguishers Certifications

Manufacturer's Warranty with Inspection Tag

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Protect materials from weather, soil, and damage during delivery, storage, and construction.

Deliver materials in their original packages, containers, or bundles bearing the brand name and the name and type of the material.

1.3.1 Samples

Provide the following equipment samples: One of each type of fire extinguisher being installed; one full-sized sample of each type of cabinet being installed; three samples of wall brackets and accessories of each type being used.

Use approved samples for installation, with proper identification and storage.

1.4 WARRANTY

Guarantee that Fire Extinguishers are free of defects in materials, fabrication, finish, and installation and that they will remain so for a period of not less than 6 years after completion.

Submit the manufacturer's warranty with inspection tag.

1.5 PROJECT SCHEDULE

For fire extinguishers. Coordinate final fire extinguisher schedule with fire protection cabinet schedule to ensure proper fit and function. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Submit fabrication drawings consisting of fabrication and assembly details performed in the factory and product data for the following items: Fire Extinguishers; Accessories, cabinets, Wall Brackets.

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

2.1.1 Types

Submit fire extinguishers certifications showing compliance with local codes and regulations.

Provide fire extinguishers conforming to NFPA 10. Provide quantity and placement in compliance with the applicable sections of NFPA 1, NFPA 101,29 CFR 1910.106 and 29 CFR 1910.157.

2.1.2 Material

Provide enameled steel extinguisher shell.

2.1.3 Size

Size extinguishers as shown on the Life Safety Drawings.

2.1.4 Accessories

Forged brass valve

Fusible plug

Safety release

Antifreeze

Pressure gage

2.2 EQUIPMENT

2.2.1 Cabinets

2.2.1.1 Material

Provide enameled steel cabinets.

2.2.1.2 Type

Provide as shown on the drawings.

Provide fire rated cabinet, listed and labeled to comply with ASTM E814 for fire resistance wall rating.

2.2.1.3 Size

Dimension cabinets to accommodate the specified fire extinguishers.

2.2.2 Wall Brackets

Provide wall-hook fire extinguisher wall brackets.

Provide wall bracket and accessories as approved.

2.2.2.1 Identification

Provide lettering complying with authorities having jurisdiction for letter style, size, spacing, and location. Locate as indicated by the drawings.

Identify bracket-mounted fire extinguishers with the words "FIRE EXTINGUISHER" in red letter decals applied to mounting surface.

Orientation: Vertical.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Install Fire Extinguishers where indicated on the drawings. Verify exact locations prior to installation.

Provide extinguishers which are fully charged and ready for operation upon installation. Provide extinguishers complete with Manufacturer's Warranty with Inspection Tag attached.

Install fire extinguishers in locations indicated and in compliance with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

Comply with the manufacturer's recommendations for all installations.

3.2 PROTECTION

3.2.1 Repairing

Remove and replace damaged and unacceptable portions of completed work with new work at no additional cost to the Government.

Submit replacement parts list indicating specified items replacement part, replacement cost, and name, address and contact for replacement parts distributor.

3.2.2 Cleaning

Clean all surfaces of the work, and adjacent surfaces which are soiled as a result of the work. Remove from the site all construction equipment, tools, surplus materials and rubbish resulting from the work.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES

SECTION 10 51 13

LOCKERS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 DELIVERY, HANDLING, AND STORAGE
1.4 FIELD MEASUREMENTS
1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE
1.5.1 Color Chips

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 ACCESSIBILITY
2.2 TYPES
2.2.1 Double-tier Lockers
2.3 MATERIAL
2.3.1 Solid Plastic Laminate Faced Phenolic Core
2.3.2 Chromium Coating
2.3.3 Finish
2.3.3.1 Color
2.4 COMPONENTS
2.4.1 Built-In Locks
2.4.2 Coat Hooks
2.4.3 Door Handles
2.4.4 Doors
2.4.4.1 Hinges
2.4.4.2 Latching Mechanisms
2.4.5 Latch Strikes
2.4.6 Silencers
2.4.7 Back and Side Panels, Tops, and Bottoms
2.4.8 Shelves
2.4.9 Legs
2.4.10 Number Plates
2.4.11 Fastening Devices

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 ASSEMBLY AND INSTALLATION
3.2 NUMBERING SYSTEM
3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
3.3.1 Testing
3.3.2 Repairing
3.3.3 Cleaning

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 10 51 13

LOCKERS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM B456	(2017; R 2022) Standard Specification for Electrodeposited Coatings of Copper Plus Nickel Plus Chromium and Nickel Plus Chromium
ASTM D709	(2017) Standard Specification for Laminated Thermosetting Materials
ASTM D4976	(2012; R 2020) Standard Specification for Polyethylene Plastics Molding and Extrusion Materials

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

ANSI/NEMA LD 3	(2005) Standard for High-Pressure Decorative Laminates

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 286	(2024) Standard Methods of Fire Tests for Evaluating Contribution of Wall and Ceiling Interior Finish to Room Fire Growth

U.S. GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION (GSA)

FS AA-L-00486	(Rev J) Lockers, Clothing, Steel

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

36 CFR 1191	Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities; Architectural Barriers Act (ABA) Accessibility Guidelines

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Types; G

Location; G

Installation

Numbering System

SD-03 Product Data

Material

Handles

Finish

Locker Components

Assembly Instructions

SD-04 Samples

Color Chips; G

1.3 DELIVERY, HANDLING, AND STORAGE

Deliver lockers and associated materials in their original packages, containers, or bundles bearing the manufacturer's name and the name of the material. Protect from weather, soil, and damage during delivery, storage, and construction.

1.4 FIELD MEASUREMENTS

To ensure proper fits, make field measurements prior to the preparation of drawings and fabrication. Verify correct location.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.5.1 Color Chips

Provide a minimum of three color chips, not less than 3 inches square, of each color indicated in drawings.

Government may request performance-characteristic tests on assembled lockers. Tests and results must conform to FS AA-L-00486. Tests and results for HDPE lockers must conform to applicable requirements of ASTM D4976 and applicable requirements of FS AA-L-00486. Lockers not conforming will be rejected.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 ACCESSIBILITY

Comply with 36 CFR 1191 with regard to accessibility of lockers and locker benches, locker features, latching and locking, and signage.

2.2 TYPES

Locker must have the following type and size in the location and quantities indicated. Locker finish colors will be as scheduled.

2.2.1 Double-tier Lockers

Double-tier lockers must be as follows:

Type DTC-2: Double-tier locker 15 inches wide, 18 inches deep, and 72 inches high, attached to a 6-inch high closed base

2.3 MATERIAL

2.3.1 Solid Plastic Laminate Faced Phenolic Core

ASTM D709 solid 1/2 inch ANSI/NEMA LD 3 plastic laminate faced phenolic core panels forming locker bodies, doors, and shelves. Include bases, sloped tops, end panels, and infill panels. Fire performance per NFPA 286.

2.3.2 Chromium Coating

Nickel and chromium electrodeposited on the specified base metal. Conform to ASTM B456, SC-3, as applicable to the base metal.

2.3.3 Finish

FS AA-L-00486.

2.3.3.1 Color

Gray.

2.4 COMPONENTS

2.4.1 Built-In Locks

Built-in locks are not required.

2.4.2 Coat Hooks

FS AA-L-00486, chromium plated zinc.

2.4.3 Door Handles

FS AA-L-00486. Provide zinc alloy or steel handles with chromium coating.

2.4.4 Doors

FS AA-L-00486, not less than 0.0598 inch thick steel sheet.

2.4.4.1 Hinges

In addition to the requirements of FS AA-L-00486, provide 5-knuckle hinges, minimum 2 inches high. Fabricate knuckle hinges from not less than 0.0787 inch thick steel. A full height piano hinge may be provided if standard with the manufacturer. Weld or bolt hinges to the door frame to suit materials. Weld, bolt, or rivet hinges to the door to suit materials.

2.4.4.2 Latching Mechanisms

FS AA-L-00486.

2.4.5 Latch Strikes

FS AA-L-00486. Fabricate from not less than 0.0787 inch thicksteel sheet, except latch strike must be continuous from top to bottom and fabricated as part of the door framing. Provide no less than two silencers per door strike.

2.4.6 Silencers

FS AA-L-00486.

2.4.7 Back and Side Panels, Tops, and Bottoms

FS AA-L-00486, not less than 0.0474 inch thick steel sheet.

2.4.8 Shelves

FS AA-L-00486. Fabricate from not less than 0.0598 inch thick steel sheet.

2.4.9 Legs

Provide lockers without legs, as indicated.

2.4.10 Number Plates

FS AA-L-00486. Aluminum. Provide consecutive numbers from 1 to 8.

2.4.11 Fastening Devices

Provide bolts, nuts, and rivets as specified in FS AA-L-00486.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 ASSEMBLY AND INSTALLATION

Assemble lockers according to the locker manufacturer's instructions. Align lockers horizontally and vertically. Secure lockers to wall with screws as indicated. Bolt adjacent lockers together. Adjust doors to operate freely without sticking or binding and to ensure they close tightly.

3.2 NUMBERING SYSTEM

Install number plates on lockers consecutively with odd numbers on top and even numbers on bottom .

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.3.1 Testing

Government may request performance-characteristic tests on assembled lockers in accordance with FS AA-L-00486. Lockers not conforming will be rejected.

3.3.2 Repairing

Remove and replace damaged and unacceptable portions of completed work with new.

3.3.3 Cleaning

Clean surfaces of the work, and adjacent surfaces soiled as a result of the work, in an approved manner. Remove equipment, surplus materials, and rubbish from the site.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 11 - EQUIPMENT

SECTION 11 81 29.00 47

FACILITY FALL PROTECTION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY
1.2 REFERENCES
1.3 SUBMITTALS
1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE
1.4.1 Manufacturer Qualifications
1.4.2 Installer Qualifications
1.4.3 Fall Protection Design Engineer Qualifications
1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS
1.5.1 Field Measurements
1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
1.7 WARRANTY

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESIGN
2.1.1 Design Submittal
2.1.1.1 Fabrication Drawings
2.1.1.2 Design Analysis
2.1.1.3 Manufacturer Certificates
2.1.2 Overhead Rigid Rail Fall Protection System Design
2.1.2.1 Design Requirements
2.1.3 Roof Fall Protection System Design
2.1.3.1 Design Requirements
2.2 OVERHEAD RIGID RAIL FALL PROTECTION SYSTEM
2.2.1 Components
2.2.1.1 Track System
2.2.1.2 Deceleration Devices
2.2.1.3 Access
2.2.1.4 Harness
2.2.1.5 Trolleys
2.2.2 MATERIALS
2.2.3 FABRICATION
2.3 ROOF FALL PROTECTION SYSTEM
2.3.1 Components
2.3.2 Materials
2.3.3 Fabricated Supports
2.3.4 Connectors
2.3.5 Fabrication
2.3.6 Welding
2.3.7 Finishes
2.3.8 Fasteners
2.3.9 Accessories

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION
3.2 PREPARATION
3.3 INSTALLATION
3.3.1 Standing Seam Roofs
3.4 CLEANING
3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
3.5.1 Post-Installation Inspection
3.5.2 Operational Test
3.5.3 Operator Training
3.6 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 11 81 29.00 47

FACILITY FALL PROTECTION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

This covers the minimum requirements for the design, materials, fabrication, and installation of both the Roof Fall Protection System and the Overhead Rigid Rail Fall Protection System.

1.2 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF SAFETY PROFESSIONALS (ASSP)

ASSP Z359	(2024) Fall Protection Code

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS D1.1/D1.1M	(2020; Errata 1 2021) Structural Welding Code - Steel

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A36/A36M	(2019) Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel
ASTM A500/A500M	(2023) Standard Specification for Cold-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing in Rounds and Shapes
ASTM A666	(2023) Standard Specification for Annealed or Cold-Worked Austenitic Stainless Steel Sheet, Strip, Plate and Flat Bar
ASTM A747/A747M	(2023) Standard Specifications for Steel Casings, Stainless, Precipitation Hardening
ASTM A992/A992M	(2022) Standard Specification for Structural Steel Shapes

INTERNATIONAL CODE COUNCIL (ICC)

ICC IBC	(2021) International Building Code

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

EM 385-1-1	(2024) Safety -- Safety and Occupational Health (SOH) Requirements

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

29 CFR 1926	Safety and Health Regulations for Construction
29 CFR 1926.502	Fall Protection Systems Criteria and Practices

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Overhead Rigid Rail Fall Protection System; G

Roof Fall Protection System; G

SD-05 Design Data

Overhead Rigid Rail Fall Protection System Design; G, DO

Roof Fall Protection System Design; G, DO

SD-06 Test Reports

Operational Test; G

SD-09 Manufacturer's Field Reports

Attendee List

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Operation And Maintenance Manuals, Data Package 3; G

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.4.1 Manufacturer Qualifications

Manufacturer must have a minimum of 10 years experience manufacturing fall protection systems identical or similar to those required for this Project. Fall protection system manufacturer must provide primary and secondary framing, and bracing required to transmit fall protection loads to the building structural system.

1.4.2 Installer Qualifications

Installer must have a minimum 5 years experience installing fall protection equipment and systems and is authorized, trained, and certified by the manufacturer for the products installed.

1.4.3 Fall Protection Design Engineer Qualifications

Design of the fall protection systems must be completed by a registered professional engineer with a minimum of 5 years experience designing fall protection systems similar to those required by this project.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

1.5.1 Field Measurements

Verify field measurements and indicate measurements on the fabrication drawings to ensure required fit.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver, store, and handle materials, components, and equipment in manufacturer's original unopened protective packaging. Store materials, components, and equipment in original unopened protective packaging off of ground, under cover, and in a dry location. Handle according to manufacturer's written recommendations to prevent damage, deterioration, or soiling.

1.7 WARRANTY

Provide 5 year warranty for all fall protection systems to cover defects in materials and workmanship.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESIGN

For each fall protection system, provide a design package that includes fabrication drawings, design analysis, and manufacturer certificates that meet these requirements. Design must be signed and sealed by the Fall Protection Design Engineer who thereby certifies preparing or supervising preparation of data to comply with specified requirements and recognized engineering principles and practices.

Design each fall protection system to meet the requirements of ASSP Z359, ICC IBC, 29 CFR 1926.502, and EM 385-1-1.

2.1.1 Design Submittal

Include the following in each fall protection system design submittal.

2.1.1.1 Fabrication Drawings

For each fall protection system design submittal submit fabrication drawings for approval prior to fabrication. Drawings must be sealed by the Fall Protection Design Engineer responsible for preparation of the design analysis who thereby certifies preparing or supervising preparation of data to comply with specified requirements and recognized engineering principles and practices. Show plans, elevations, sections, and large-scale details indicating coordination with building structure and relationships with other construction. Indicate maximum dynamic and static loads imposed on building structure at points of support. Indicate details of adjoining Work, even though not included in Work of this Section, to ensure coordination of Work and Work of other Sections. Schedule and describe anchorage assemblies and their related components. Include data for capacity of each type of fastener for its intended use. Reference detail numbers where applicable.

2.1.1.2 Design Analysis

In each fall protection system design package, include a design analysis that lists applicable codes and design criteria along with the calculations that support the design. Include computations for justification of framing elements or sections, connections including fasteners and welds and anchorage assemblies required to support the fall protection system. Provide loads delivered to the structural system for verification by the Government.

2.1.1.3 Manufacturer Certificates

For each system, provide manufacture certificates signed by manufacturer certifying that system components comply with requirements and compliance with Contract Documents and approved drawings and calculations.

2.1.2 Overhead Rigid Rail Fall Protection System Design

Provide overhead rigid rail fall protection system consisting of a track system, trolleys, decelerating devices, and harnesses which allow users to walk along the fuselage and wing of the aircraft in the

designated hangar bays. System and components must provide user mobility to perform tasks.

2.1.2.1 Design Requirements

Provide an Overhead Rigid Rail Fall Protection System that meets the following requirements:

a. Protects the users while they are attached to rail system.

b. Allow for the simultaneous use of six total users per overhead rigid rail system, one on each side of fuselage for a total of two users each located at forward, middle, and aft of fuselage.

(1) Design for each user weighing up to 310 pounds with tools.

c. Fall protection system and components must be rated as follows:

(1) Lanyards and vertical lifelines must have a minimum breaking strength of 5,000 lbs in accordance with OSHA CFR 1910, Subpart D.

(2) Fall arrest anchorages must be capable of supporting at least 5,000 lbs per person attached, or be designed, installed and used as a part of complete fall arrest system.

d. Generate dynamic and dead load reactions for all intermediate and end supports of the system.

e. Design to safely resist the dynamically applied loads while maintaining a safety factor of two against failure. Systems must support full impact of falls vertically and at inclines up to 30 degree angle.

f. Base the design of fall protection systems on the understanding that the overhead structural steel supports are adequate to support the imposed loads. Coordinate fall protection requirements with steel framing system.

2.1.3 Roof Fall Protection System Design

Provide a rooftop horizontal cable fall protection system for rooftop maintenance including end anchors, intermediate cable supports, variable cable supports, traveler and corner cable supports as required. Provide fall restraint and fall arrest system capable of withstanding loads and stresses within limits and under conditions specified in applicable safety codes. Provide fall protection anchors permanently attached to the standing seam roof structure. Provide cable lifeline system to allow continuous, hands-free, travel past intermediate and corner anchors in accordance with ASSP Z359.

2.1.3.1 Design Requirements

Provide a Roof Fall Protection System that meets the following requirements:

a. Maximum span of 50 feet between anchors and provides continuous hands free access for the user of the roof fall protection system.

b. Allow for multiple users, based on required system calculations.

c. Simultaneous Users: Up to 2 per sub span based on system design.

d. System must not be used as a tieback anchor for facade maintenance.

e. Coordinate maximum point load from roof fall protection anchors applied to the the standing seam metal roof with selected standing seam metal roof system and section 07 61 14.00 20 STEEL STANDING SEAM ROOFING.

f. Provide attachment of roof fall protection system anchor base plates to standing seam metal roof with non-penetrating standing seam metal roof clamps.

2.2 OVERHEAD RIGID RAIL FALL PROTECTION SYSTEM

Provide documentation that shows each system component meets or exceeds the requirements of ASSP Z359 and 29 CFR 1926.

2.2.1 Components

2.2.1.1 Track System

Provide a multiple track fall arrest system including connections to overhead hangar superstructure that is constructed of ASTM A36/A36M or ASTM A992/A992M steel. Paint the components safety yellow.

2.2.1.2 Deceleration Devices

Provide one self retracting lanyard per user appropriately sized in accordance withASSP Z359 and meeting the following requirements:

a. Maximum Load: 310 pounds.

b. Weight: 20 pounds.

c. Construction: Heavy duty sealed aluminum casing with 3/16 inch minimum stainless steel wire rope, with swiveling safety snap hooks, and centrifugal braking system.

d. Fall Arrest Forces: Less than 900 pounds.

2.2.1.3 Access

Provide personnel access from the ground unless noted otherwise.

2.2.1.4 Harness

Provide one harness for each user for which the system is designed. Meet or exceed applicable standards of ASSP Z359 and 29 CFR 1926. Include capacities, sizes, performances, test certifications, operations, safety features, finishes, and similar information.

2.2.1.5 Trolleys

Provide one all steel body trolley per user, compatible with the structural steel rigid beam rail illustrated on the structural drawings. Provide 360 degree rotating eye.

2.2.2 MATERIALS

Fasteners must be designed and provided by fall protection system manufacturer. Fasteners must be designed to support a load on the system of two times the maximum design load without failure. Structural steel supporting members supplied by the fall protection manufacturer must comply with Section 05 12 00 STRUCTURAL STEEL.

2.2.3 FABRICATION

System components must be of same material unless otherwise indicated. Exposed work must be true to line and level with accurate angles, surfaces and with straight, square edges. Coordinate anchorage system with supporting structure. Fabricate anchoring devices as recommended by the manufacturer to provide adequate support for intended use.

2.3 ROOF FALL PROTECTION SYSTEM

Provide documentation that shows each system component meets or exceeds the requirements of ASSP Z359 and 29 CFR 1926.

2.3.1 Components

Cable: 7 by 7, 5/16-inch, 316 Stainless Steel Wire, Breaking Strength 8,542 lbs minimum.

End Anchorage Connector: 316 Stainless Steel, electro-polished and Lot Numbered.

Tensioner: 180 lbs, 316 Stainless Steel.

Dampener: 180 lbs, 316 Stainless Steel with thermal cyclic loading.

Intermediate Guide: 316 Stainless Steel, electro-polished.
90 and 45 Degree Corners: 316 Stainless Steel, electro-polished. Other angles are achieved using Variable Guide, spot welded.

Variable Guide: 316 Stainless Steel, electro-polished, spot welded.

Swage Toggles: 316 Stainless Steel, electro-polished.

Detachable Traveler: 8 mm ASTM A747/A747M Precipitation Hardening Stainless Steel Casting, electro-polished and numbered. Double Locking for installation and removal, compatible D-ring for use with Snaphook in accordance to ASSP Z359.

Finish type for modular end, corner, and intermediate anchors:

a. Anchorage Baseplates: Anodized aluminum plates designed and tested to be used with modular end, corner and intermediate anchors.

b. Anodized for standing seam roofs.

2.3.2 Materials

All system connectors, cables and bolts must be stainless steel Type 316 or epoxy coated aluminum. Fabricated supports required for additional support may be carbon steel with a corrosion resistant coating. However a faying surface must be used to prevent galvanic reactions.

a. Primary Cable Assembly Components: Stainless steel, ASTM A666, Type 316.

b. Aluminum: 6061 aluminum alloy.

c. Aluminum: 6082 aluminum alloy.

2.3.3 Fabricated Supports

Carbon steel with corrosion resistant finish. Steel Plates, Shapes. Bars: ASTM A36/A36M, Steel Tubing: ASTM A500/A500M, cold formed.

Welding rods and bare electrodes: Select according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M specifications or metal alloy welded.

2.3.4 Connectors

Comply With: 29 CFR 1910.502, ASSP Z359.

2.3.5 Fabrication

Fabricate anchoring devices as recommended by the manufacturer to provide adequate support for intended use. Shop fabricate required anchorage posts using structural steel with material test certificates for full material traceability.

2.3.6 Welding

Weld in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M by certified welders. Fabricate joints in a manner to discourage water accumulation.

2.3.7 Finishes

Stainless Steel: Electro-polished for corrosion resistance. Structural

Steel: Zinc Galvanized for corrosion resistance.

Aluminum: Anodized.

Aluminum: PVC coated.

2.3.8 Fasteners

Clamps (at standing seam roofs): Non-penetrative clamping system.

2.3.9 Accessories

Signage: Signs and system identification tags.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

Examine areas and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of fall protection equipment. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

Coordinate location of fall protection equipment indicated to be attached to structural system or surface of roofing system and furnish anchoring devices with templates and diagrams.

3.3 INSTALLATION

Install according to approved shop drawings and manufacturer's instructions. Coordinate with work of other trades. Install anchorage and fasteners in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations to obtain the allowable working loads published in the product literature and in accordance with this specification. Exposed work must be true to line and level with accurate angles, surfaces and with straight square edges. Coordinate anchorage system with supporting structure.

Only factory or factory certified installers authorized in writing by Fall Protection manufacturer may make installation and repairs to this equipment. If the fall protection systems have been subject to fall force or inspection reveals an unsafe or defective condition, remove the system from service and contact factory or installer regarding replacement or repair. Do not load or stress system until materials and fasteners are properly installed and ready for service.

3.3.1 Standing Seam Roofs

Anodized base plates are to be located centered on two vertical roof ribs with four clamps for

attachment. Dimensions shown from roof edges are minimum dimensions. Adjust locations based on actual installed locations of roofing seams. Coordinate with standing seam roof supplier for maximum loading of the seams and attachment. Refer Section 07 61 14.00 20 STEEL STANDING SEAM ROOFING.

3.4 CLEANING

After installation and prior to conducting operational tests, clean the system components to ensure there is no dirt or debris that will impede the system function.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.5.1 Post-Installation Inspection

Manufacturer's certified installer to inspect installed fall protection system. Ensure that system components operate as specified. Test and adjust system devices as required by manufacturer. Replace damaged or malfunctioning items.

3.5.2 Operational Test

After installation and inspection, test each fall protection system in service to determine that each component of system operates as specified, is properly installed and adjusted, and is free from defects in material, manufacture, installation, and workmanship. Rectify deficiencies disclosed by testing and retest system or component to prove that system is fully operational. Provide letter of certification from Fall Protection Design Engineer indicating completion of operational testing on installed systems. Provide a test report for each system no later than 14 calendar days after completion of testing.

3.5.3 Operator Training

Provide a minimum of four hours of operator training after system has been installed and proof tested. Training is to be for the users of the system conducted at the Installation Site. Notify the Contracting Officer 30 calendar days prior to conducting operator training to allow for the scheduling of trainees. Submit attendee list no later than 10 days after completion of training.

3.6 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

Provide operation and maintenance manuals for each fall protection system upon final completion to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. Include complete parts list. Include operation procedures for proper use of equipment for safe operation of systems. Provide O&M manuals 14 calendar days prior to the Operator Training.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 12 - FURNISHINGS

SECTION 12 48 13

ENTRANCE FLOOR MATS AND FRAMES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING
1.2.1 EPA Comprehensive Procurement Guidelines
1.2.2 USDA Biobased
1.3 SUBMITTALS
1.4 QUALITY CONTROL
1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURED UNITS
2.1.1 Entrance Floor Mats and Frames
2.1.1.1 Floor Grids
2.1.1.2 Frames
2.1.1.3 Tread Insert Options
2.1.2 Adhesives and Concrete Primers
2.1.3 Color and Size

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION
3.2 INSTALLATION

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 12 48 13

ENTRANCE FLOOR MATS AND FRAMES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM D2047	(2017) Standard Test Method for Static Coefficient of Friction of Polish-Coated Floor Surfaces as Measured by the James Machine
ASTM E648	(2023) Standard Test Method for Critical Radiant Flux of Floor-Covering Systems Using a Radiant Heat Energy Source

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

36 CFR 1191	Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities; Architectural Barriers Act (ABA) Accessibility Guidelines

1.2 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING

Materials in this technical specification may increase contract compliance with sustainability requirements.

1.2.1 EPA Comprehensive Procurement Guidelines

See Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING for requirements associated with EPA-designated products.

1.2.2 USDA Biobased

See Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING for requirements associated with USDA Biobased products.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Installation Drawings; G, DO

Detail Drawings; G, DO

Custom Graphics Drawings; G, DO

SD-03 Product Data

Entrance Floor Mats and Frames; G

Adhesives and Concrete Primers; G

SD-04 Samples

Entrance Floor Mats and Frames; G

Custom Graphics; G

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Manufacturer's Instructions

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Protection, Maintenance, and Repair Information

1.4 QUALITY CONTROL

Comply with 36 CFR 1191 Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities; Architectural Barriers Act (ABA) Accessibility Guidelines for installed entrance floor mats and frames. Ensure that entrance floor mats and frames are slip-resistant in accordance with ASTM D2047, with a minimum 0.60 coefficient of friction, for accessible routes and are structurally capable of withstanding a uniform floor load of 300 lb/sq ft. Ensure that flammability is in accordance with ASTM E648, Class 1, Critical Radiant Flux, minimum 0.45 watts/square centimeter.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver materials to the project site in their original packages or containers bearing labels clearly identifying the manufacturer, brand name, and quality or grade.

Store materials in their original unbroken packages or containers in the area in which they will be installed. Unwrap, inspect, and place mats at indicated locations. Remove all excess packing materials.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURED UNITS

2.1.1 Entrance Floor Mats and Frames

Submit the manufacturer's catalog data. Submit samples of assembled sections of floor mats showing corners, intersections, and other details of construction. Submit samples of custom graphics, exposed floor mats, frame finishes and accessories.

2.1.1.1 Floor Grids

Provide a floor grid consisting of a series of aluminum tread rails spaced 1 1/2 inches on center and running counter to the traffic flow. Ensure that floor grids allow debris to fall to the subfloor. Provide a drain pan 3/4" deep. Rest grid assemblies on a continuous vinyl cushion mounted to each continuous foot at on center. For a stainless-steel grid, provide satin-finished stainless-steel rails apart, electronically welded joints, and a stainless-steel frame deep. Provide all anchors, fasteners, accessories, and other parts required for a complete installation.

2.1.1.2 Frames

Provide surface-mounted frames that have a tapered flexible vinyl edge at least 2 inches wide, with welded corners and attached to the mat at all four edges. Frame color is mill finish . Ensure that edge-frame members are fabricated in single lengths or with the fewest pieces possible, with hairline joints equally spaced and pieces spliced together by straight connecting pins. Ensure that any concealed surfaces of aluminum frames that contact cementous material are coated with the manufacturer's standard protective coating. Ensure that frames include accessories and devices required for a complete installation.

2.1.1.3 Tread Insert Options

Provide tread inserts consisting of carpet composed of solution-dyed nylon or polypropylene carpet fibers fusion-bonded to a rigid two-ply backing to prevent fraying and supplied in continuous splice-free lengths; carpet has antistatic and antistain treatments. Ensure that pile weight is a minimum 30 ounces per square yard .

2.1.2 Adhesives and Concrete Primers

Provide adhesives and concrete primers, where required, according to the manufacturer's recommendations.

2.1.3 Color and Size

Ensure that color is in accordance with the drawings. Ensure that the size of mat is as indicated on the drawings.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

Comply with the manufacturer's requirements for substrates and floor conditions affecting installation of floor mats and frames. Ensure that all unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected before installation.

3.2 INSTALLATION

Submit detail drawings, and custom graphics drawings as required. Provide installation drawings. Provide the manufacturer's protection, maintenance, and repair information.

Install floor mats and frames according to manufacturer's instructions. Set mat tops at the height recommended by the manufacturer for the most effective cleaning action. Provide clearance between bottoms of doors and tops of mats. Coordinate recess frame installation with concrete construction to ensure that frame anchorage is correct and that the base is level and flat. Install grout and fill around frames and, if required to set mat tops at proper elevations, in recesses under mats. Finish grout and fill smooth and level.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 12 - FURNISHINGS

SECTION 12 50 00.13 10

FURNITURE AND FURNITURE INSTALLATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 SERVICES
1.4 FURNITURE PURCHASE
1.5 ALTERNATE DESIGN
1.5.1 Desk and Workstation Size and Configuration
1.5.2 Filing and Storage Size and Configuration
1.5.3 Furniture Requirements
1.5.4 Layout
1.6 AUTHORIZED DEALER, CERTIFIED FURNITURE INSTALLERS, LICENSED ELECTRICIAN AND CERTIFIED TELECOMMUNICATIONS INSTALLER
1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING
1.7.1 Delivery
1.7.2 Furniture Inspection
1.7.3 Storage
1.7.4 Furniture Staging Area
1.8 WARRANTY

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCT SUSTAINABILITY CRITERIA
2.1.1 Energy Efficient Equipment
2.1.2 Reduced VOC's for Furniture
2.1.3 Recycled Content of Furniture
2.1.4 Bio-Based Content of Furniture
2.2 REFERENCE TO MANUFACTURER NAMES AND COLORS
2.3 FURNITURE REQUIREMENTS
2.3.1 Construction
2.3.2 Locks and Keying
2.3.3 Fabric and Finish
2.3.3.1 Fabric
2.3.3.2 Finishes
2.4 FURNITURE LAYOUT

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 BUILDING EXAMINATION
3.2 BUILDING PROTECTION
3.3 INSTALLATION
3.3.1 Installation Drawings
3.3.2 Furniture Installation Procedures
3.3.3 Furniture Communications Installation
3.4 CLEANING
3.5 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

3.5.1 Assembly Manuals
3.5.2 Installation Instructions
3.5.3 Maintenance Manuals
3.5.4 Electrical System Manuals
3.5.5 Special Tools
3.5.6 Furniture Drawings
3.5.7 Furniture Listing
3.5.8 Order Form Documentation
3.5.9 Key Control System

ATTACHMENTS:

Furniture, Fixtures and Equipment (FF&E) Package

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 12 50 00.13 10

FURNITURE AND FURNITURE INSTALLATION

PART 1 GENERAL

Purchase and install furniture as identified within this specification. This specification section includes a Furniture, Fixtures and Equipment (FF&E) Package attachment.

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

ASHRAE 90.1 - IP	(2019) Energy Standard for Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM D4157	(2013; R 2017) Standard Test Method for Abrasion Resistance of Textile Fabrics (Oscillatory Cylinder Method)

BIFMA INTERNATIONAL (BIFMA)

ANSI/BIFMA X5.1	(2017) American National Standards For Office Furnishings - General Purpose Office Chairs
ANSI/BIFMA X5.4	(2012) American National Standards For Office Furnishings - Lounge Seating
ANSI/BIFMA X5.5	(2014) American National Standards For Office Furnishings -Desk Products
ANSI/BIFMA X5.9	(2012) American National Standards For Office Furnishings - Storage Units

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 101	(2024) Life Safety Code

TELECOMMUNICATIONS INDUSTRY ASSOCIATION (TIA)

TIA-568.2	(2018d) Balanced Twisted-Pair Telecommunications Cabling and Components Standards

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

36 CFR 1191	Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities; Architectural Barriers Act (ABA) Accessibility Guidelines

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Storage Location; G, DO

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Installation Drawings; G, DO

Grommet, Power and Communication Units Locations; G, DO

SD-03 Product Data

Product Data; G, DO

Product Style Options; G, DO

SD-04 Samples

Fabric and Finishes; G

SD-07 Certificates

Authorized Dealer; G

Certified Furniture Installers; G

Licensed Electrician; G

Certified Telecommunications Installer; G

Manufacturer's Certification; G

Warranty; G

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Furniture, Data Package 1; G, DO

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Energy Efficient Equipment; S

Reduced VOC's for Furniture; S

Recycled Content of Furniture; S

Bio-Based Content of Furniture; S

1.3 SERVICES

Provide services to include furniture purchase, field measuring, installation drawings, shipping and delivery coordination, receiving, inspection, submitting and processing freight and warranty claims,

unpacking, storing, assembly, installation and other related activities or tasks for a complete and functional installation. Reference Section 01 45 00 QUALITY CONTROL for inspection requirements. The Contracting Officer must be allowed to participate in inspections. Develop project timelines and establish shipping, receiving and installation dates that coordinate with the building construction schedule. Hold at a minimum weekly team meetings to brief the project team, include the Contracting Officer. Notify the Contracting Officer immediately of any scheduling problems, discontinued furniture items including fabrics and finishes, or other conditions which may cause delays, and recommend available substitutes, solutions, and provide updated timeline to coordinate with building construction schedule. Substitutes and solutions must comply with the specification and be approved by the Contracting Officer.

1.4 FURNITURE PURCHASE

Purchase furniture, including checking accuracy of all acknowledgements and schedules from manufacturers and making necessary corrections to insure that the manufacturer has a correct understanding of the order and requirement. Provide furniture from the GSA Schedules and provide GSA pricing. Provide furniture from open market only when an item is not available on the GSA Schedules. See FAR clause 52.251-1 Government Supply Sources. Compete the furniture purchase by obtaining a minimum of (3) separate proposals. Furniture is subject to FAR clause 52.236-5 Materials and Workmanship.

1.5 ALTERNATE DESIGN

When a manufacturer's product is unable to provide desk and workstation configurations and filing/storage that conform exactly to the furniture layouts shown in the contract drawings and specifications, alternate designs may be submitted for consideration by the Contracting Officer. Alternate designs must meet or exceed the following criteria. Alternate designs that are submitted but do not meet these criteria will be rejected.

1.5.1 Desk and Workstation Size and Configuration

The alternate design must provide desks and workstations of the same basic size and configuration shown, with only the sizes of the individual components within the desk and workstation changed to meet the standard product of the manufacturer.

1.5.2 Filing and Storage Size and Configuration

The alternate design must provide filing and storage of the same basic size and configuration shown, with only the size changed to meet the standard product of the manufacturer. The storage capacity must not be reduced.

1.5.3 Furniture Requirements

The furniture provided must comply with the drawings, specifications, and the requirements identified in the FF&E Package Attachment.

1.5.4 Layout

The storage capacity, number of desks and workstations, number of persons accommodated, width of aisles, and functionality must be maintained. Layout must comply with NFPA 101 and 36 CFR 1191.

1.6 AUTHORIZED DEALER, CERTIFIED FURNITURE INSTALLERS, LICENSED ELECTRICIAN AND CERTIFIED TELECOMMUNICATIONS INSTALLER

When required by the furniture manufacturer, furniture must be installed by an authorized dealer and a certified furniture installation crew must be used on the project. All furniture requiring hardwiring must be completed by a licensed electrician. Communications installers must be Building Industry Consulting Services International (BICSI) Registered Cabling Installers, Technician Level or have a minimum of 3 years experience in the installation of the specified cables and components. All

installers, furniture, electrical and communications, must be on-site if questions arise. Submit copies of authorized dealer, furniture installation crew, licensed electrician and certified telecommunications installer certifications.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

1.7.1 Delivery

Deliver furniture to the jobsite in manufacturer's original packaging or blanket wrapping. Original packaging must be marked with the manufacturer name, item identification, and project reference clearly marked.

1.7.2 Furniture Inspection

Inspect furniture and provide notification of damage within the time frame required by the shipping company while carrier is still on-site. Complete claims for concealed damage within the time frame required by the shipping company and furniture manufacturer. A claim file must be maintained that documents each claim. Forward copies of claims to the Contracting Officer on a daily basis.

1.7.3 Storage

Storage space is not available on-site and furniture must be stored at an off site location. Provide any storage space required for furniture and transport stored furniture to the project site for installation. Storage location must be approved by the Contracting Officer at the time of the furniture order. If storage is required, furniture must be stored in a dry location that is adequately ventilated and free from dirt and dust, water, and other contaminants, in a manner that permits easy access for inspection and handling, and in an environment in accordance with furniture manufacturers instructions.

1.7.4 Furniture Staging Area

Coordinate location of the furniture staging area with the Contracting Officer.

1.8 WARRANTY

Provide manufacturer performance guarantees or warranties for single-shift service and include parts, labor and transportation as follows, unless otherwise noted:

a. Desks - 12 year minimum

b. Filing and Storage - 12 year minimum

c. Seating

(1) Seating, unless otherwise noted - 10 year minimum

(2) Seating Mechanisms and Pneumatic Cylinders - 10 year minimum

(3) Lounge Seating - 10 year minimum

d. Miscellaneous

(1) Fabric - 3 year minimum

(2) LED Task Lighting - 5 year minimum

(3) Task Lighting - 3 year minimum

Provide items not listed with a 1 year minimum. When manufacturers standard performance guarantees or warranties exceed the minimum requirements identified, provide the standard

performance guarantee or warranty. Submit manufacturer's warranty information for all furniture items.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCT SUSTAINABILITY CRITERIA

For products in this section, where applicable and to extent allowed by performance criteria, provide and document the following:

2.1.1 Energy Efficient Equipment

Coordinate requirement for energy efficient equipment, such as appliances and lighting, and provide documentation in accordance with Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REQUIREMENTS AND REPORTING paragraph ENERGY EFFICIENT EQUIPMENT.

2.1.2 Reduced VOC's for Furniture

Coordinate requirement for reduced VOC requirements for furniture and provide documentation in accordance with Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REQUIREMENTS AND REPORTING paragraph REDUCE VOLATILE ORGANIC COMPOUNDS.

2.1.3 Recycled Content of Furniture

Coordinate requirement for recycled content for furniture and provide documentation in accordance with Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REQUIREMENTS AND REPORTING paragraph RECYCLED CONTENT.

2.1.4 Bio-Based Content of Furniture

Coordinate requirement for biobased content for furniture and provide documentation in accordance with Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REQUIREMENTS AND REPORTING paragraph BIO-BASED PRODUCTS.

2.2 REFERENCE TO MANUFACTURER NAMES AND COLORS

Where product and color is shown as being specific to one manufacturer in the FF&E Package Attachment, an equivalent color or product by another manufacturer may be submitted for approval. Manufacturers, style lines, model numbers, finish, and fabric information are provided to establish design intent and are not intended to limit the selection of equal products and colors from other manufacturers.

2.3 FURNITURE REQUIREMENTS

Use the FF&E Package Attachment in conjunction with the drawings and specifications for the furniture requirements. Provide furniture from manufacturer's standard product as shown in the most current published price list or amendment. Furniture provided must be part of current line as indicated with no intent to discontinue within two years. Provide furniture that is intended for commercial use not residential. submit product data for all furniture items, to include catalog cuts, brochures, product information, and other necessary literature to indicate compliance with specifications. Provide product data for all items together in a single submittal. When applicable, include GSA schedule information to confirm that items are available on GSA schedule. Tag product data sheets with applicable furniture item code and name. Submit data for all product style options for selection when options are available. This applies to but is not limited to furniture items that have options such as edge details, hardware options, and grommet colors. Submit manufacturer's certification stating that furniture meets the specifications.2.3.1 Construction

a. Provide furniture that complies with the following testing requirements:

(1) ANSI/BIFMA

(a) Office Seating - ANSI/BIFMA X5.1

(c) Lounge Seating - ANSI/BIFMA X5.4

(d) Desk Products - ANSI/BIFMA X5.5

(f) Storage - ANSI/BIFMA X5.9

(2) Flammability

b. Provide furniture with no rough or sharp edges or exposed connections. Clips, screws, and other construction elements must be concealed wherever possible.

c. Items such as desks must include all necessary components to be structurally sound and must not be attached to the wall unless specified to be wall mounted in the contract documents.

d. Desks and storage must have leveling devices to compensate for uneven floors.

e. The underside of desks must be completely and smoothly finished.

f. Provide chair casters and glides appropriate for the floor material they are located on, such as carpet and resilient flooring.

2.3.2 Locks and Keying

a. All drawers and doors, including but not limited to overhead storage cabinets, storage towers, supply cabinets, storage cabinets, desk and workstation pedestals, and filing cabinets must be lockable.

b. Key each deskin an office differently and key locks within each desk and workstation alike.

c. Furniture storage components in private offices must be keyed alike. Key each private office differently.

d. Provide field changeable lock cylinders in desks and workstations with a minimum of 100 different key options. Number keys and lock cylinders for ease of replacement or clearly label locks with a key number, except for those manufacturers who have removable format locks.

e. Drawers within a pedestal must be lockable either by a central lock that controls all pedestals under one work surface or an individual keyed lock in each pedestal.

f. Central file and storage units which are grouped together but are not a part of a workstation must be keyed alike unless otherwise specified.

g. Provide two keys for each workstation when components are keyed alike. Also provide two keys for each miscellaneous item such as filing cabinets, supply cabinets, storage cabinets, and similar type furniture items.

h. Provide three copies of each master key to the Contracting Officer.

i.Leave keys in locks .

2.3.3 Fabric and Finish

Submit samples of all furniture fabric and finishes. Samples must be actual samples, not photographic representations, size must be a minimum of 3 by 3 inches. If necessary, provide larger size samples to clearly represent pattern. Label samples with fabric or finish code, furniture item code and name, manufacturer name, and color information. Fabric samples must also be labeled with fiber content and

double rub testing information.

2.3.3.1 Fabric

a. Fabric must be from manufacturer's standard line, graded-in textile manufacturer's fabrics, and customer's own material (COM).

b. Provide a mid grade fabric, unless otherwise noted. Example: manufacturer available grades 1 through 4 (even number of grades), provide grade 3; manufacturer available grades A through D (even number of grades), provide grade C; manufacturer available grades A through E (odd number of grades), provide grade C (middle grade).

c. Provide a topical or inherent soil retardant treatment where indicated.

d. Comply with double rub testing as specified in the FF&E Package Attachment. Perform double rub testing in accordance with the ASTM D4157 Wyzenbeek Method.

e. Provide vinyl, polypropylene or similar type fabric for seating only if allowed in FF&E Package Attachment.

f. Pattern:

(1) Provide patterned upholstery fabric to help hide soiling. Pattern is defined as follows:

(a) Solid Color: textured, single color or pattern smaller in size than the small size pattern

(b) Small Size Pattern: minimum 1/2 inch

(c) Medium Size Pattern: minimum 2 inch

(d) Large Size Pattern: minimum 5 inch

(2) Provide patterns as specified in the FF&E Package Attachment.

g. See FF&E Package Attachment for additional information.

2.3.3.2 Finishes

Provide furniture finishes as listed below unless otherwise noted:

a. Finishes must be able to be cleaned with ordinary household cleaning solutions. Wood finishes must be able to be cleaned with damp cloth as directed by the manufacturer.

b. The finish of steel surfaces must be the manufacturer's most durable finish such as factory powder coat or baked enamel.

c. Grommet colors must be compatible and coordinated with desk, workstation, and table finish colors.

d. Finishes must be neutral in color.

e. Plastic laminate worksurfaces and table tops must be neutral in color and must have a pattern to help hide soiling.

f. See FF&E Package Attachment for additional information.

2.4 FURNITURE LAYOUT

Provide furniture layout as indicated.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 BUILDING EXAMINATION

Become familiar with details of the work, inspect all areas and conditions under which furniture is to be installed, and coordinate scheduling of dedicated elevators and docks. Notify the Contracting Officer in writing of any conditions detrimental to the proper and timely completion of the installation. Work will proceed only when conditions have been corrected.

3.2 BUILDING PROTECTION

Protect building surfaces to prevent soiling and damage during delivery and installation. Any soiling and damage that occurs to the building during the installation of furniture must be cleaned and repaired, or replaced to its original condition and must be approved by the Contracting Officer.

3.3 INSTALLATION

3.3.1 Installation Drawings

Installation drawings must include furniture layout, critical dimensions and locations of electrical and communications. Reflect field verified conditions in furniture layouts. Drawings must be at 1/4 inch = 1 foot scale, unless otherwise specified. Provide typical plans and isometrics/elevations of desks and workstations at a scale of 1/2 inch = 1 foot. When applicable, provide desk and workstation electrical and communications locations. When applicable include controlled-circuit identification for each furniture receptacle and coordinate with the building electrical system circuits in accordance with ASHRAE 90.1 - IP. Critical dimensions include, but are not limited to clearances and aisle widths. Drawings must include layout for furniture systems workstations for coordination purposes. Label furniture with furniture item code identified in this specification. Submitgrommet, power and communication units locations.

3.3.2 Furniture Installation Procedures

Complete installation in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions, assembly manuals, warranty requirements and approved installation drawings. Also comply with the following requirements:

a. Use material handling equipment with rubber wheels.

b. Furniture and components must be installed level, plumb, square, and with proper alignment with adjoining furniture.

c. Match keys to locks and check locking mechanisms.

d. Check drawers, doors, lighting, and other operable items and mechanisms for proper operation.

e. Remove all protective wrapping tape, residue, and related type items.

f. Securely interconnect furniture components where required.

g. Securely attach and anchor furniture components to the building when required.

h. Securely anchor furniture such as shelving and storage units to the building when required by the manufacturer.

i. All items with an electrical plug, such as but not limited to task lighting and tables with electrical power, must be fully operational.

j. All hardwired furniture, such as but not limited to furniture systems, must be fully operational. Verify that voltage is present in electrical outlets. Verify controlled-circuit outlets are properly configured

in accordance with the installation drawings.

k. Furniture must not block SIPRNET jacks or the jack enclosures on walls. Report conflicts to Contracting Officer to discuss resolution.

l. Upon completion of installation, all furniture must be completely cleaned, finished, leveled, aligned, operational and functional.

3.3.3 Furniture Communications Installation

Provide all Information/Technology (IT) cables (i.e. SIPRNET, NIPRNET, J-WIC'S, etc.) and phone wiring up to and including the face plate/box of all furniture as required and the services to install the cables, wiring and face plates/boxes in the furniture. Coordinate cable type, cable jacket and outlet jack color with Section 27 10 00 BUILDING TELECOMMUNICATIONS CABLING SYSTEM. Furniture communication installers must be on site to install communication cables, wiring and other components for furniture during furniture installation. Coordinate the TIA-568.2 pin/pair assignments for communication outlets to match the configuration of the building's non-furniture outlets; coordinate with Contracting Officer. All items with a communication interface must be fully operational.Installation of Information/Technology (IT) wiring, cables and face plates/boxes in the furniture will be completed by others.

3.4 CLEANING

Remove all packing materials and other trash from the jobsite. Upon completion of installation, all products must be clean, including inside all drawers and doors, and the area must be free of debris and left in a clean and neat condition. Any defects in or damage to furniture must be repaired or replaced and approved by the Contracting Officer. Damaged products that cannot be satisfactorily repaired must be replaced. Correct any problems with assembly and installation. Prior to any furniture repair, replacement, and/or assembly and installation corrections, protect the building surfaces.

3.5 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

Submit the Furniture, Data Package 1 in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA and include the following:

3.5.1 Assembly Manuals

Describe assembly and re-configuration procedures. Provide three sets of installation video tapes if available.

3.5.2 Installation Instructions

Provide a copy of the instructions used to install the furniture. Also describe any special procedures or helpful hints learned during the installation process.

3.5.3 Maintenance Manuals

Describe proper cleaning and minor repair procedures, include cleaning instructions for fabrics.

3.5.4 Electrical System Manuals

Describe the functions, configuration, and maintenance of the furniture electrical system (power, communication, and data). This information may be included in the assembly or maintenance manuals.

3.5.5 Special Tools

Provide three sets of special tools necessary for assembly and disassembly of furniture and components from each manufacturer. Mark tool(s) with manufacturer and product information.

3.5.6 Furniture Drawings

Provide hard copy and electronic, showing installed furniture layout. Include all modifications. Provide electronic copies on a CD-ROM. Coordinate type (such as but not limited to Microstation, AutoCad and Revit) and version required with User. Include critical dimensions, and locations of building and furniture electrical and communications. Provide drawings at 1/4 inch = 1 foot scale, unless otherwise specified. Provide typical plans and isometrics/elevations of workstations at a scale of 1/2 inch = 1 foot. Code all furniture with furniture item code identified in this specification.

3.5.7 Furniture Listing

Provide complete listing, hard copy and electronic, of furniture provided. Include all modifications. Provide electronic copies on a CD-ROM. Coordinate type of electronic file required with User (such as but not limited to Word and Excel). Listing must include furniture item code and name used in FF&E Package, part/model numbers, fabrics and finishes for all components furnished. Organize listing by item name and code and provide building totals.

3.5.8 Order Form Documentation

Provide Order Form Documentation with Purchase Order number and project name and location to allow the User to follow up on warranty issues and help with future purchases.

3.5.9 Key Control System

Key Control System. Provide system in excel format; indicate lock number, room number and location of lock within rooms if more than one lock number.

-- End of Section --

EBBING AIR NATIONAL GUARD BASE

F-35: 3-Bay Aircraft Maintenance Hangar

RTA: FURNITURE, FIXTURES & EQUIPMENT (FF&E) PACKAGE

100% Ready to Advertise (RTA) Submittal – Not for Construction
15 October 2025

This page intentionally left blank.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

SECTION	
SECTION 01	FF&E NARRATIVE
SECTION 02	CODES & QUANTITIES
SECTION 03	ACCESSORIES
SECTION 04	CHAIRS AND SEATING
SECTION 05	DESKS
SECTION 06	EQUIPMENT
SECTION 07	DRAWINGS
SECTION 08	FURNITURE COLOR BOARDS

This page intentionally left blank.

Section 01
FF&E Narrative

Design References:

a. UFC 3-120-10, Interior Design
b. UFC 4-211-01 Aircraft Maintenance Hangars

General Description:

This project is the new construction of the F-35 3-Bay Aircraft Maintenance Hangar. This facility will function as an aircraft maintenance hangar at Ebbing Air National Guard Base (ANGB). The intent of the interior design is to create a safe, productive, and comfortable environment for aircraft maintenance personnel and administrative staff of the facility.

Furniture, Fixtures & Equipment – FF&E

The FF&E in this facility is primarily in the administrative space. The office that serves two full time staff members and a mother's room that is used as necessary. The furnishings for the facility have been selected to coordinate with the rest of the Base to produce a cohesive design.

Selected furnishings must be durable, easy to maintain, have limited parts and pieces to manage and have universal modularity. The function of the furnishings needs to have ergonomic support and features that support the health of the end users. Seating to have easily adjustable mechanisms for height, arms and back: breathable fabric, seat pan front edges to keep from cutting off circulation while seated and casters. Selected furnishings to come from manufactures that utilize green manufacturing processes and produce products that are Green Guard Certified with recycled content materials. If possible, utilize furnishings that achieve the "cradle to cradle" environmental status to prevent discarded items going into the landfill.

Office: Two (2) L-Shape Private, Adjustable Office Desks - Transitional Style: wood, metal, and glass; lockable file cabinet, task seating, monitor arm, personal waste and recycling receptacles.

Mother's Room: reclining chair, counter with sink, upper cabinet, undercounter refrigerator, personal waste and recycling receptacles.

Section 02
ITEM CODES AND QUANTITIES

Quantities are estimated and used for budgetary purposes only. Furniture contractor is responsible for the best and final furniture quantities and unit prices based on their final installation drawings.

CODE	DESCRIPTION	EST. QTY
ACCESSORIES		
A1	Waste Receptacle - personal	3
A2	Recycling Receptacle - personal	3
A3	Monitor Arm	2
A4	Wall Clock	2
A5	Bulletin Board	1
Subtotal Accessories		**11**
CHAIRS/SEATING		
C1	Task Chair - hard casters	2
C2	Recliner	1
Subtotal Chairs and Seating		**3**
DESKS		
D1	Desk - 6x6 L-shape with lockable storage	2
Subtotal Desks		**2**
EQUIPMENT		
E1	Refrigerator - undercounter	1
Subtotal Equipment		**1**

Section 03
ACCESSORIES

Item Code: A1

Item Name: Waste Receptacle, Personal

Item Description:
* Plastic 28 1/8-quart rectangular waste receptacle
* All seamless plastic construction with lip around upper rim
* Integrated handles
* Manufactured in USA
* 1-Year warranty



Dimensions: Overall: 14.375"W x 10.25"D x 14"H

Finishes: Case: Black

Item Location:		**Quantity**
Room Number	Room Name	
123	MOTHER'S ROOM	1
124	OFFICE	2
Total Quantity		**3**

Section 03
ACCESSORIES

Item Code: A2

Item Name: Recycling Receptacle, Personal

Item Description:
* Plastic 28 1/8 quart rectangular waste receptacle
* All seamless plastic construction with lip around upper rim
* Integrated handles
* Recycle logo on side of container
* Manufactured in USA
* 1-Year warranty



Dimensions: Overall: 14.375"W x 10.25"D x 14"H

Finishes: Case: Blue Container with White Recycling Logo

Item Location:		**Quantity**
Room Number	Room Name	
110	MOTHER'S ROOM	1
111	OFFICE	2
Total Quantity		**3**

Section 03
ACCESSORIES

Item Code: A3

Item Name: Monitor Arm

Item Description:
* Single monitor support
* Rotates to portrait or landscape viewing
* Adjustable arm provides 13.2"-23.7" focal length
* Supports monitors up to 32" and 2.2.-20lbs
* Integrated cable management



Dimensions: Overall: 14"H pole

Finishes: Monitor arm & pole: Metalic Grey

Item Location:		**Quantity**
Room Number	Room Name	
111	OFFICE	2
Total Quantity		**2**

Section 03
ACCESSORIES

Item Code: A4

Item Name: Wall Clock

Item Description:
* 12/24 Analog wall clock
* All-plastic construction to prevent chipping, rust or denting
* Biodegradable plastic frame
*Quartz movement
* White face, black numbers, and black hour and minute hands with red second hand
* Hanging hardware included
* Shatter-resistant and UV-protect clear lens
* Include (1) AA battery
* 30% Post-consumer recycled content
* 1-Year warranty



Dimensions: Overall: 12.75" Dia

Finishes: Frame: Bronze
Face: White with Black Numbers

Item Location:		**Quantity**
Room Number	Room Name	
110	MOTHER'S ROOM	1
111	OFFICE	1
Total Quantity		**2**

Section 03
ACCESSORIES

Item Code: A5

Item Name: Natural Cork Bulletin Board

Item Description:
* Tactics Bulletin Board



Dimensions: Overall:

Finishes: Frame: Aluminum, Board: Cork

Item Location: Room Number	Room Name	**Quantity**
101	CORRIDOR	1
Total Quantity		**1**

Section 04
CHAIRS AND SEATING

Location Code C1

Item Name: Task Chair, Hard Casters



Item Description:
* Task chair with upholstered seat, mesh back and 5-star caster base
* Three-point tilt and forward tilt
* Pneumatic seat height adjustable
* Height-adjustable and asymmetric lumbar
* Back lock with forward tilt
* 4D adjustable arms with soft caps
* Plastic 5-star base with dual **hard casters**
* GREENGUARD Gold Certified
* BIFMA LEVEL 3 Certified

Dimensions: Overall: 39" - 44"H x 26"D x 27"W
Seat Height: 16" - 21"
Seat Depth: 16" - 19

Finishes: Back: F-1
Frame: P-2
Seat: F-2
Arms: P-2
Arm Caps: P-2
Legs: M-1
Casters: P-2

Item Location:		**Quantity**
Room Number	Room Name	
111	OFFICE	2
Total Quantity		**2**

Section 04
CHAIRS AND SEATING

Location Code C2

Item Name: Lounge Seating, Recliner



Item Description:
Chair with the following features:
* Fully upholstered recliner with sled base
* Fully upholstered seat, back, arms and footrest
* Steel 3-position mechanism, right handed
* Powder-coated steel sled base legs
* Plywood seat construction with premium grade foam
* Contoured hardwood back construction with premium grade foam
* Plywood side panels and solid hardwood interior arm construction with premium grade foam

Dimensions:
Overall: 31.5"W x 30"D x 47.5"H
Seat Height: 18.5"
Seat Depth: 20"

Finishes:
Back: F-6
Outer Back: F-6
Seat:F-6
Arms: F-6
Legs: M-5

Item Location:		**Quantity**
Room Number	Room Name	
111	MOTHER'S ROOM	1
Total Quantity		**1**

Section 05
DESKS

Location Code D1

Item Name: Desk, 6' X 6' L-Shape

Item Description:
* Wood L-shape desk
* 30" x 48" Rectangular height adjustable worksurface
    - Wood veneer with square edge
    - Metal frame leg
    - Partial-height modesty panel
    - (2) T-Leg base with 1/2" heigh adjustment glides, powder coated
    - Wire management clips
    - Touch pad actuator with standard up/down movement, located on outside corner
    - 9.5' Power cord
* 24" x 72" Rectangular back worksurface
    - Wood veneer with square edge
    - Fixed box/box/file pedestal, locking
        - Pencil tray
    - Fixed file/file pedestal, locking
    - Filled panel leg support
    - Grommet, field installed
* 16" x 72" overhead storage, wall mounted
    - (4) Back-painted glass hinged doors
    - Wood veneer shell
    - LED light below overhead storage
    - Fabric wrapped tack board below overhead storage, wall mounted
* All storage keyed alike
* FSC Certified
* GREENGUARD Certified
* BIFMA Level 2 Certified
* Made in USA



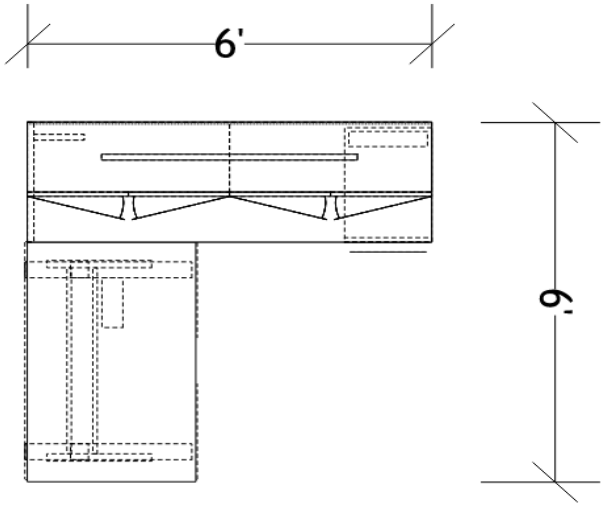
Dimensions: Overall: 72"W x 72"D x 81"H

Finishes:
Body Structure: WD-1, M-1
Worksurface Top: WD-1
Pedestal Body: WD-1
Door/Drawer Fronts: WD-1
Overhead Door Fronts: GL-1
Markerboard/Tackboard: F-7
Grommet: M-1
Pulls: M-1
Surface-Mounted Power: Black

Section 05
DESKS

Location Code	D12	
Item Location:		**Quantity**
Room Number	Room Name	
111	OFFICE	2
Total Quantity		**2**

ILLUSTRATION ATTACHMENT





Section 06
EQUIPMENT

Location Code E1

Item Name: Undercounter Refrigerator

Item Description:
* Undercounter ADA refrigerator, stainless steel
* Designed to fit under ADA counters
* 304 Grade stainless steel
* -25 Degrees capable
* Adjustable thermostat
* 100% CRC free
* Factory installed lock- keeps contents secure with a front lock on the door
* 14mm Diameter stainless steel handle
* Three slide-out drawers
* Static cooling system reduces temperature fluctuations
* One piece interior liner
* 5-Year compressor warranty
* 1-Year parts and labor warranty



Dimensions: Overall: 32.25"H x 23.63"W x 23.5"D

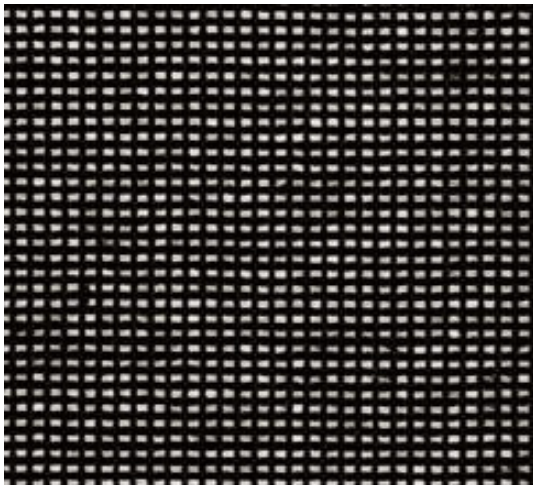
Finishes: Case: Black
Door: Stainless Steel
Interior: White

Item Location:		**Quantity**
Room Number	Room Location	
111	MOTHER'S ROOM	1
Total Quantity		**1**

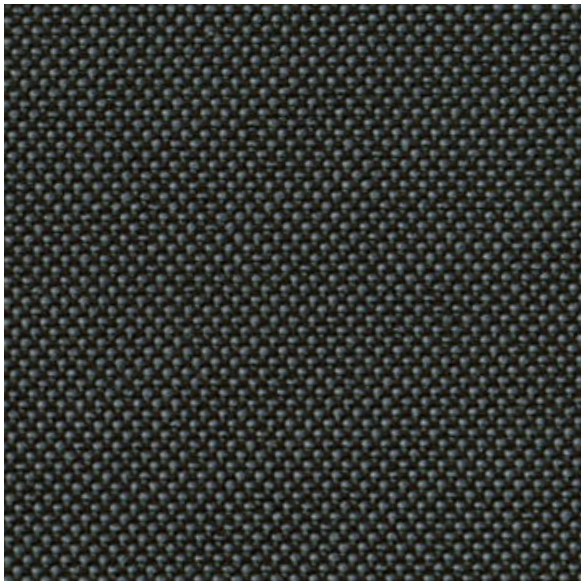
Section 07
DRAWINGS

Section 08
FURNITURE COLOR BOARDS

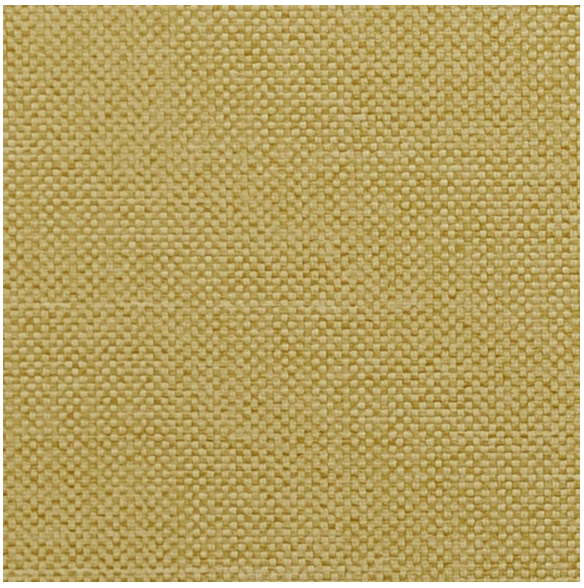
FABRIC FINISHES



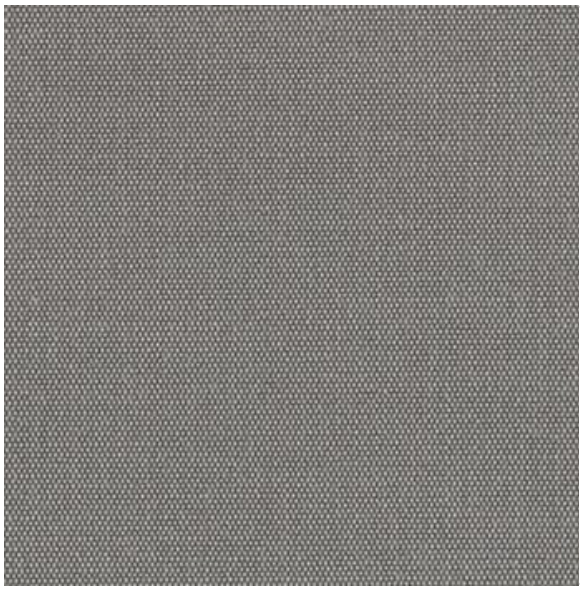
F-1
DESCRIPTION: TASK CHAIR MESH
COLOR/STYLE: DEEP BROWN OPEN MESH
CONSTRUCTION: 100% POLYESTER;
60,000 DOUBLE RUBS; GRADE A



F-2
DESCRIPTION: TASK CHAIR UPHOLSTERY
COLOR/STYLE: SMALL PATTERN PIXEL, DARK GREY/BROWN W/ LIGHT BLUE WEAVE
CONSTRUCTION: 17% POST CONSUMER RECYCLED POLYESTER, 32% POST INDUSTRIAL RECYCLED POLYESTER, 51% POLYESTER; GRADE C



F-6
DESCRIPTION: RECLINER UPHOLSTERY
COLOR/STYLE: GOLD AND TAN WOVEN PATTERN
CONSTRUCTION: 100% VINYL W/ SPILL- AND STAIN-RESISTANT COATING AND POLYESTER KNIT BACKING; 100,000 DOUBLE RUBS



F-7
DESCRIPTION: TACKABLE PANEL FABRIC
COLOR/STYLE: MEDIUM GREY, SMALL PATTERN WEAVE
CONSTRUCTION: 100% POST CONSTRUCTION
RECYCLED POLYESTER; GRADE B

Section 08
FURNITURE COLOR BOARDS

LAMINATE FINISHES



PL-1
DESCRIPTION: HIGH-PRESSURE LAMINATE
COLOR/STYLE: WARM ASH

WOOD FINISHES



WD-1
DESCRIPTION: WOOD DESKS & TABLES
COLOR/STYLE: WALNUT

Section 08
FURNITURE COLOR BOARDS

METAL FINISHES



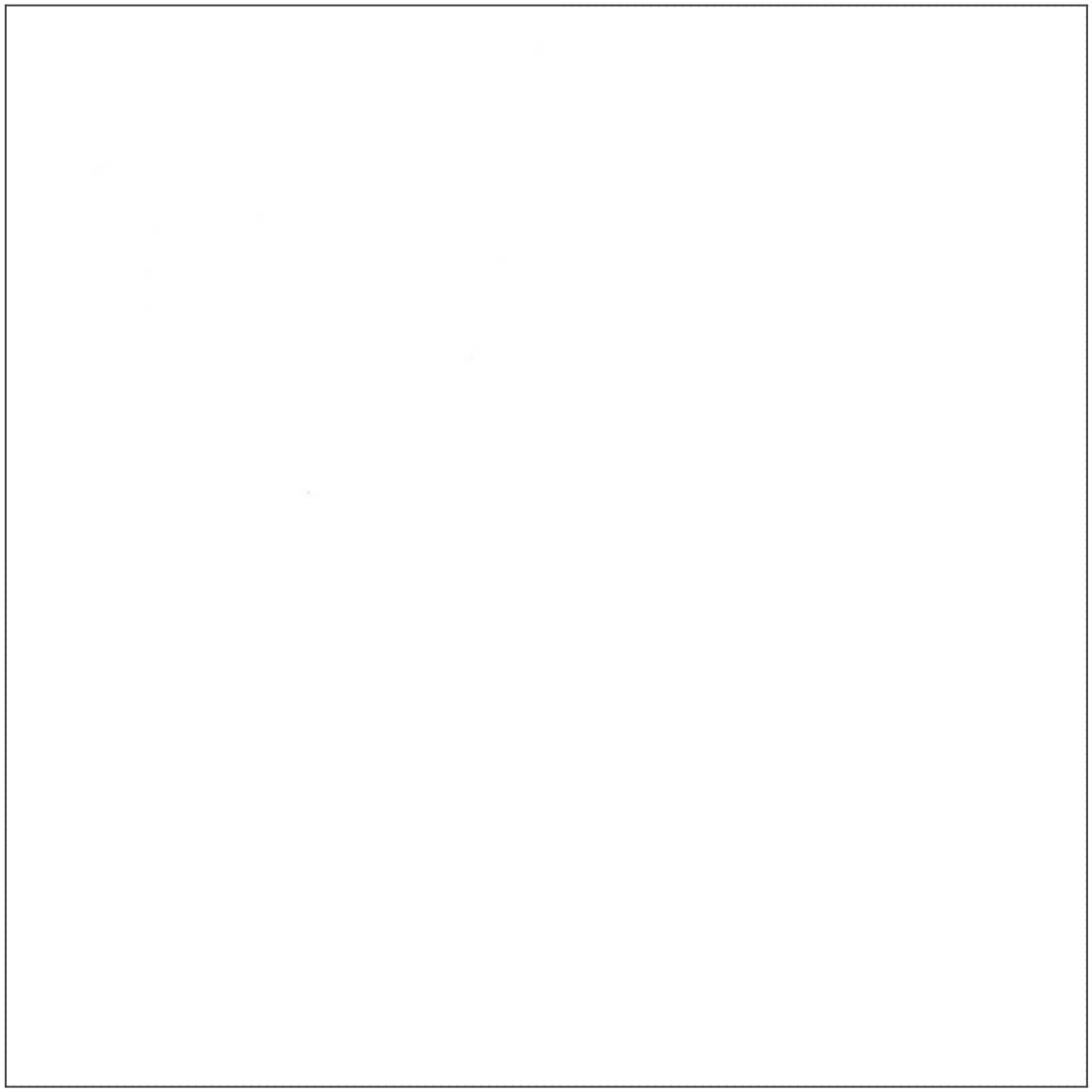
M-1
DESCRIPTION: PAINTED METAL
COLOR/STYLE: METALLIC WARM LIGHT GREY



M-5
DESCRIPTION: PAINTED METAL SEAT FRAME
COLOR/STYLE: METALLIC, WARM, LIGHT GREY

Section 08
FURNITURE COLOR BOARDS

GLASS FINISHES



GL-1
DESCRIPTION: BACKPAINTED GLASS
COLOR/STYLE: WHITE

Section 08
FURNITURE COLOR BOARDS

FROSTED GLASS FINISHES

GL-2
DESCRIPTION: FROSTED GLASS

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 21 - FIRE SUPPRESSION

SECTION 21 13 13

WET PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEMS, FIRE PROTECTION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION
1.2.1 Hydraulic Design
1.2.1.1 Basis for Calculations
1.2.1.2 Hydraulic Calculations
1.2.1.3 Design Criteria
1.2.2 Sprinkler Coverage
1.2.3 Seismic Bracing Design
1.3 SUBMITTALS
1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE
1.4.1 Submittal Requirements
1.4.1.1 Preconstruction Submittals (SD-01)
1.4.1.2 Shop Drawing (SD-02)
1.4.1.3 Product Data (SD-03)
1.4.1.4 Hydraulic Calculations (SD-05)
1.4.1.5 Operating and Maintenance (O&M) Instructions (SD-10)
1.4.1.6 As-Built Drawings (SD-11)
1.4.2 Qualifications
1.4.2.1 Qualified Fire Protection Engineer (QFPE)
1.4.2.2 Sprinkler System Designer
1.4.2.3 Sprinkler System Installer
1.4.2.4 Backflow Prevention Assembly Test Personnel
1.4.3 Regulatory Requirements
1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
1.6 EXTRA MATERIALS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT
2.1.1 Standard Products
2.1.2 Nameplates
2.1.3 Identification and Marking
2.1.4 Pressure Ratings
2.2 UNDERGROUND PIPING COMPONENTS
2.2.1 Pipe
2.2.2 Fittings and Gaskets
2.2.3 Gate Valve and Indicator Posts
2.2.4 Valve Boxes
2.2.5 Buried Utility Warning and Identification Tape
2.3 ABOVEGROUND PIPING COMPONENTS
2.3.1 Steel Piping Components
2.3.1.1 Steel Pipe
2.3.1.2 Fittings
2.3.1.3 Grooved Mechanical Joints and Fittings

2.3.1.4 Flanges
2.3.2 Plastic Piping Components
2.3.2.1 Plastic Pipe
2.3.2.2 Plastic Fittings
2.3.3 Flexible Sprinkler Hose
2.3.4 Pipe Hangers and Supports
2.3.5 Valves
2.3.5.1 Control Valve
2.3.5.2 Check Valves
2.3.5.3 Hose Valve
2.3.6 Riser Check Valves
2.4 ALARM INITIATING AND SUPERVISORY DEVICES
2.4.1 Waterflow Alarm Bell
2.4.2 Waterflow Switch
2.4.3 Valve Supervisory (Tamper) Switch
2.5 BACKFLOW PREVENTION ASSEMBLY
2.5.1 Backflow Preventer Test Connection
2.6 FIRE DEPARTMENT CONNECTION (FDC)
2.7 SPRINKLERS
2.7.1 Pendent Sprinkler
2.7.2 Upright Sprinkler
2.7.3 Sidewall Sprinkler
2.7.4 Concealed Sprinkler
2.7.5 Recessed Sprinkler
2.8 ACCESSORIES
2.8.1 Sprinkler Cabinet
2.8.2 Pendent Sprinkler Escutcheon
2.8.3 Pipe Escutcheon
2.8.4 Sprinkler Guard
2.8.5 Relief Valve
2.8.6 Air Vent
2.8.7 Identification Sign
2.8.8 Inspector's Test/Drain Connection
2.8.9 Surge Arrester

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 VERIFYING ACTUAL FIELD CONDITIONS
3.2 INSTALLATION
3.2.1 Waste Removal
3.3 UNDERGROUND PIPING INSTALLATION
3.4 ABOVEGROUND PIPING INSTALLATION
3.4.1 Protection of Piping Against Earthquake Damage
3.4.2 Piping in Exposed Areas
3.4.3 Piping in Finished Areas
3.4.4 Pendent Sprinklers
3.4.5 Upright Sprinklers
3.4.6 Pipe Joints
3.4.7 Reducers
3.4.8 Pipe Penetrations
3.4.9 Escutcheons
3.4.10 Inspector's Test Connection
3.4.11 Backflow Preventer
3.4.11.1 Test Connection
3.4.12 Drains
3.4.13 Pressure Relief Valve
3.4.14 Air Release Valve
3.4.15 Installation of Fire Department Connection
3.4.16 Identification Signs

3.5 ELECTRICAL
3.5.1 Waterflow Alarm Bell
3.6 PAINTING
3.7 EARTHWORK
3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
3.8.1 Inspection By QFPE
3.8.2 Test Procedures
3.8.3 Preliminary Testing
3.8.3.1 Verification of Compliant Installation
3.8.3.2 Request for Final Test
3.8.4 Correction of Deficiencies
3.8.5 Final Testing
3.9 MINIMUM SYSTEM TESTS
3.9.1 Underground Piping
3.9.1.1 Flushing
3.9.1.2 Hydrostatic Test
3.9.2 Aboveground Piping
3.9.2.1 Hydrostatic Test
3.9.2.2 Backflow Prevention Assembly Forward Flow and Reverse Leakage Test
3.9.3 Main Drain Flow Test
3.9.4 Testing of Alarm Devices
3.9.5 Valve Tests
3.10 SYSTEM ACCEPTANCE
3.11 FINAL QFPE CERTIFICATION LETTER
3.12 ONSITE TRAINING
3.12.1 Recording

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 21 13 13

WET PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEMS, FIRE PROTECTION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN BACKFLOW PREVENTION ASSOCIATION (ABPA)

ABPA Tester Cert Pgm	(2017) ABPA Tester Certification Program - Operations and Procedures Manual

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERS (ASME)

ASME B16.1	(2020) Gray Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings Classes 25, 125, and 250
ASME B16.3	(2021) Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings, Classes 150 and 300
ASME B16.4	(2021) Gray Iron Threaded Fittings; Classes 125 and 250
ASME B16.21	(2021) Nonmetallic Flat Gaskets for Pipe Flanges

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF SANITARY ENGINEERING (ASSE)

ASSE 1015	(2021) Performance Requirements for Double Check Backflow Prevention Assemblies
ASSE 5000	(2015) Cross-Connection Control Professional Qualifications Standard

AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION (AWWA)

AWWA C104/A21.4	(2022) Cement-Mortar Lining for Ductile-Iron Pipe and Fittings for Water
AWWA C111/A21.11	(2023) Rubber-Gasket Joints for Ductile-Iron Pressure Pipe and Fittings
AWWA C151/A21.51	(2023) Ductile-Iron Pipe, Centrifugally Cast
AWWA C203	(2020) Coal-Tar Protective Coatings and Linings for Steel Water Pipelines - Enamel and Tape - Hot-Applied

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A47/A47M	(1999; R 2022; E 2022) Standard Specification for Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings
ASTM A53/A53M	(2024) Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and

Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless

ASTM A135/A135M — (2021) Standard Specification for Electric-Resistance-Welded Steel Pipe

ASTM A183 — (2014; R 2020) Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Track Bolts and Nuts

ASTM A536 — (2024) Standard Specification for Ductile Iron Castings

ASTM A795/A795M — (2021) Standard Specification for Black and Hot-Dipped Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Welded and Seamless Steel Pipe for Fire Protection Use

ASTM F442/F442M — (2023) Standard Specification for Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe (SDR-PR)

FM GLOBAL (FM)

FM APP GUIDE — (updated on-line) Approval Guide https://www.approvalguide.com/

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS INDUSTRY (MSS)

MSS SP-71 — (2018) Gray Iron Swing Check Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 13 — (2024) Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems

NFPA 13R — (2025) Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems in Low-Rise Residential Occupancies

NFPA 24 — (2025) Standard for the Installation of Private Fire Service Mains and Their Appurtenances

NFPA 101 — (2024) Life Safety Code

NFPA 170 — (2024; ERTA 1 2023) Standard for Fire Safety and Emergency Symbols

NFPA 291 — (2025) Recommended Practice for Fire Flow Testing and Marking of Hydrants

NFPA 1963 — (2019) Standard for Fire Hose Connections

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

UFC 3-600-01 — (2016; with Change 6, 2021) Fire Protection Engineering for Facilities

UFC 4-211-01 — (2017; Change 2 2020) Aircraft Maintenance Hangars

UL SOLUTIONS (UL)

UL 199 — (2020) UL Standard for Safety Automatic Sprinklers for Fire-Protection Service

UL 262	(2004; Reprint Jul 2023) Gate Valves for Fire-Protection Service
UL 312	(2022) UL Standard for Safety Check Valves for Fire-Protection Service
UL 405	(2013; Bul. 2020) UL Standard for Safety Fire Department Connection Devices
UL 668	(2004; Reprint Oct 2021) UL Standard for Safety Hose Valves for Fire-Protection Service
UL 789	(2004; Reprint May 2024) UL Standard for Safety Indicator Posts for Fire-Protection Service
UL Fire Prot Dir	UL Product IQ (updated online) at https://productiq.ulpropsector.com/en

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Provide wet pipe sprinkler system(s) in all areas of the building unless otherwise indicated on the Contract Drawings. Except as modified herein, the system must meet the requirements of NFPA 13,, UFC 3-600-01 and UFC 4-211-01. Pipe sizes which are not indicated on the Contract Drawings must be determined by hydraulic calculations. Furnish piping offsets, fittings, and any other accessories as required to provide a complete installation and to eliminate interference with other construction. Design any portions of the sprinkler system that are not indicated on the Contract Drawings, including locating sprinklers, piping and equipment, and size piping and equipment when this information is not indicated on the contract drawings or is not specified herein.

1.2.1 Hydraulic Design

1.2.1.1 Basis for Calculations

A waterflow test was performed on 12/12/2023 near the MDF facility and resulted in a static pressure of 60 psi with a residual pressure of 58 psi while flowing 1060 gpm. Perform a fire hydrant flow test prior to shop drawing submittal in accordance with NFPA 291. Results must include hydrant elevations relative to the building and hydrant number/identifiers for the test and flow hydrants. This information must be presented in a tabular form if multiple hydrants were flowed. The results must be included with the hydraulic calculations. Hydraulic calculations must be based on the new flow test, performed by or under the direction of the QFPE, unless otherwise approved by Contracting Officer. Hydraulic calculations must be based upon the Hazen-Williams formula with a "C" value noted in NFPA 13 for new piping, and 100 for existing underground piping, unless otherwise agreed to by the DFPE. Hydraulic calculations must be based on operation of the fire pump provided in Section 21 30 00 FIRE PUMPS. The minimum residual pressure in a service lateral (lead-in) at 150% of the fire pump rated flow must be 20 psi at the inlet to the backflow preventer.

1.2.1.2 Hydraulic Calculations

a. Water supply curves and system requirements must be plotted on semi-logarithmic graph (N^1.85) paper so as to present a summary of the complete hydraulic calculation.

b. Provide a summary sheet listing sprinklers in the design area and their respective hydraulic reference points, elevations, actual coverage areas, actual discharge pressures, actual flows, and actual discharge densities. Elevations of hydraulic reference points (nodes) must be indicated.

c. Documentation must identify each pipe individually and the nodes connected thereto. Indicate the diameter, length, flow, velocity, friction loss, number and type of fittings, total friction loss in the

pipe, equivalent pipe length, and Hazen-Williams coefficient for each pipe.

d. Where the sprinkler system is supplied by interconnected risers, the sprinkler system must be hydraulically calculated using the hydraulically most demanding single riser. The calculations must not assume the simultaneous use of more than one riser.

e. All calculations must include the backflow preventer manufacturer's stated friction loss at the design flow or 8 psi for double check backflow preventer, whichever is greater.

f. All calculations must be performed back to the actual location of the flow test, taking into account the direction of flow in the service main at the test location.

g. For gridded systems, calculations must show peaking of demand area friction loss to verify that the hydraulically most demanding area is being used. A flow diagram indicating the quantity and direction of flows must be included.

1.2.1.3 Design Criteria

Hydraulically design the system to discharge the minimum density over the hydraulically most demanding area as indicated on the Contract Drawings. Hydraulic calculations must be in accordance with the Area/Density Method of NFPA 13. Add an allowance for exterior hose streams of 250 gpm for light and ordinary hazard areas with ceiling heights 60 ft or less, 500 gpm for extra hazard areas and for light and ordinary hazard areas with ceiling heights greater than 60 ft to the sprinkler system demand at the fire hydrant shown on the Contract Drawings closest to the point where the water service enters the building.

1.2.2 Sprinkler Coverage

Sprinklers must be uniformly spaced on branch lines. Provide coverage throughout 100 percent of the building, unless otherwise noted on the Contract Drawings. This includes, but is not limited to, telephone rooms, electrical equipment rooms (regardless of the fire resistance rating of the enclosure), boiler rooms, switchgear rooms, transformer rooms, attached electrical vaults, and other electrical and mechanical spaces. Coverage per sprinkler must be in accordance with NFPA 13. Provide sprinklers below all obstructions in accordance with NFPA 13. Exceptions are as follows:

a. Sprinklers may be omitted from small rooms which are exempted for specific occupancies in accordance with NFPA 101.

b. Facilities that are designed in accordance with NFPA 13R.

1.2.3 Seismic Bracing Design

The seismic design category for the buildings within this scope of work is design category "B", and seismic bracing is not required.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Partial submittals and submittals not fully complying with NFPA 13 and this specification section must be returned disapproved without review. SD-02, SD-03, and SD-05 must be submitted simultaneously.

Shop drawings (SD-02), product data (SD-03), and calculations (SD-05) must be prepared by the designer and combined and submitted as one complete package. The QFPE must review the SD-02/SD-03/SD-05 submittal package for completeness and compliance with the Contract provisions prior to submission to the Government. The QFPE must provide a Letter of Confirmation that they have reviewed the submittal package for compliance with the contract provisions. This letter must include their professional engineer stamp and signature. Partial submittals and submittals not

reviewed by the QFPE must be returned disapproved without review.

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Qualified Fire Protection Engineer (QFPE); G

Sprinkler System Designer; G

Sprinkler System Installer; G

Backflow Prevention Assembly Test Personnel; G

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Shop Drawings; G

SD-03 Product Data

Underground Piping Components; G

Aboveground Piping Components; G

Alarm Initiating And Supervisory Devices; G

Fire Department Connection; G

Sprinklers; G

Accessories; G

Backflow Prevention Assembly; G

SD-05 Design Data

Hydraulic Calculations; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Inspection By QFPE

Test Procedures; G

Verification of Compliant Installation; G

Request for Final Testing; G

Technician Certification And Reverse Leakage Test Report; G

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Operating and Maintenance (O&M) Instructions; G

Spare Parts Data; G

Onsite Training

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

As-Built Drawings; G

Final QFPE Certification Letter

Recording

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.4.1 Submittal Requirements

Hard copies shall be reproducible, provided on plain white paper. Electronic copies shall be provided on Compact Disk or Digital Video Disk. Electronic copies shall include each file in .PDF format as well as native format (.doc, .xls, .dwg, .rvt, etc.). All drawings shall be provided in .PDF, .DWG, and .RVT formats. PDF files shall be plotted to scale the same as the hard copy files submitted. Drawings shall be ANSI D size. Floor plans shall be drawn to a scale no less than 1/8"=1'-0". All symbols utilized shall be NFPA 170 compliant.

Shop Drawings, Product Data, and Calculations submittals shall be submitted simultaneously. If not submitted simultaneously, the received submittals may be rejected or held without review until accompanying submittals are provided. All Product Data submittals shall be submitted as a single combined package. Partial submittals, and submittals not fully complying with the requirements of applicable NFPA standards and this specification, shall not be acceptable and may be returned without review.

All SD-02, SD-03, SD-04, and SD-05 submittals shall be submitted no less than 21 days prior to the proposed start of construction on the subject system. All other submittals shall be submitted as specified in other sections of this specification.

1.4.1.1 Preconstruction Submittals (SD-01)

Within 36 days of contract award, but no less than 14 days prior to proposed start of work on site, the prime Contractor must submit the following for review and approval. SD-02, SD-03 and SD-05 submittals received prior to the review and approval of the qualifications will be returned Disapproved Without Review.

1.4.1.2 Shop Drawing (SD-02)

Shop drawings must conform to the requirements established for working plans as prescribed in NFPA 13. Each set of drawings must include the following:

1. A descriptive index with drawings listed in sequence by number. A legend sheet identifying device symbols, nomenclature, and conventions used in the package.

2. Floor plans drawn to a scale not less than 1/8-inch equals 1-foot clearly showing locations of sprinklers, risers, pipe hangers, type and location of all mechanical couplings, inspector's test connections, drains, and other applicable details necessary to clearly describe the proposed arrangement. Each type of fitting used and the locations of bushings, reducing couplings, and welded joints must also be indicated.

3. Actual center-to-center dimensions between sprinklers on branch lines and between branch lines; from end sprinklers to adjacent walls; from walls to branch lines; from sprinkler feed mains, cross mains and branch lines to finished floor and roof or ceiling. A detail must show the dimension from the sprinkler and sprinkler deflector to the ceiling in finished areas.

4. Longitudinal and transverse building sections showing typical branch line and cross main pipe routing, elevation of each typical sprinkler above finished floor, and elevation of "cloud" or false ceilings in relation to the building ceilings.

5. Plan and elevation views which establish that the equipment will fit the allotted spaces with clearance for installation and maintenance.

6. Riser layout drawings drawn to a scale of not less than 1/2-inch equals 1-foot to show details of each system component, clearances between each other, and from other equipment and construction in the room.

7. Details of each type of riser assembly, pipe hanger, and restraint of underground water main at point-of-entry into the building, electrical devices and interconnecting wiring, and all piping and drain facilities for fire department connections. The dimension from the edge of vertical piping to the nearest adjacent wall(s) must be indicated on the drawings when vertical piping is located in stairs or other portions of the means of egress.

8. Locations of all heat producing elements, e.g., diffusers, heaters, steam pipes, etc., within 7 ft of any sprinkler when measured in any direction. Drawings must also indicate the temperature these elements are expected to produce.

9. Include fire pump curve with shop drawings and hydraulic calculations.

Shop drawings must be approved prior to any purchase of materials or the fabrication of piping.

1.4.1.3 Product Data (SD-03)

Provide annotated catalog data to show the specific model, type, and size of each item specified herein. Data sheets must also indicate the NRTL listing. The data must be highlighted to show model, size, options, and other pertinent information, that are intended for consideration. Data must be adequate to demonstrate compliance with all contract requirements. Product data for all equipment must be combined into a single submittal.

1.4.1.4 Hydraulic Calculations (SD-05)

Hydraulic calculations must be as outlined in NFPA 13 except that calculations must be performed by computer using software intended specifically for fire protection system design using the design data shown on the Contract Drawings. Calculations must include drawings and isometric diagrams indicating hydraulic nodes and pipe segments. Include fire pump curve with submittal.

1.4.1.5 Operating and Maintenance (O&M) Instructions (SD-10)

Submit the Operation and Maintenance Instructions indexed and in booklet form. The Operation and Maintenance Instructions shall be a single volume or in separate volumes, and may be submitted as a Technical Data Package. Manuals shall be approved prior to training. The Operation and Maintenance Instructions shall include:

a. "Manufacturer Data Package 5" as specified in Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA.

b. Operating manual outlining step-by-step procedures required for system startup, operation, and shutdown. The manual shall include the manufacturer's name, model number, service manual, parts list, and complete description of equipment and their basic operating features.

c. Maintenance manual listing routine maintenance procedures, possible breakdowns and repairs, and troubleshooting guide. The manuals shall include conduit layout, equipment layout, and simplified wiring and control diagrams of the system as installed.

d. The manuals shall include complete procedures for system revision and expansion.

e. The manuals shall include a list of parts and tools that should be kept in stock by the owner for routine maintenance, including the name of a local supplier, and recommended service organization (including address and telephone number) for each item of equipment. Each

service organization submitted shall be capable of providing four hour on-site response to a service call on an emergency basis.

1.4.1.6 As-Built Drawings (SD-11)

The drawings shall show the system as installed, accurate to within + or - 6 inches, including deviations from both the contract drawings and the approved shop drawings.

a. The drawings shall be prepared in the same format, size, and layout as the approved shop drawings.

b. Include complete wiring diagrams showing connections between devices and equipment, both factory and field wired.

c. Include a riser diagram and drawings showing the as-built location of devices and equipment.

1.4.2 Qualifications

1.4.2.1 Qualified Fire Protection Engineer (QFPE)

An individual who is a licensed professional engineer (P.E.) who has passed the fire protection engineering written examination administered by the National Council of Examiners for Engineering and Surveying (NCEES) and has relevant fire protection engineering experience. Services of the QFPE must include:

a. Reviewing all fire protection related SD-02, SD-03, and SD-05 submittal packages for completeness and compliance with the provisions of this specification and applicable codes and standards. Shop Drawings, Calculations, and Material Data Submittals must be prepared by, or prepared under the immediate supervision of, the QFPE. The QFPE must affix their professional engineering stamp with signature to the shop drawings, calculations, and material data sheets, indicating approval prior to submitting to the Government. Provide a letter documenting these reviews and approvals, and noting all outstanding comments.

b. Reviewing all other fire protection related submittal packages for completeness and compliance with the provisions of this specification and applicable codes and standards. The QFPE must affix their review stamp to all qualifications, test procedures, test reports, as-built drawings, and O&M manuals indicating approval prior to submitting to the Government.

c. Performing at least one construction site observation prior to installation of ceilings (rough-in inspection).

d. Witnessing Preliminary and Final Testing and performing a final installation review.

e. Signing applicable reports and certificates under SD-06 and SD-07.

The term "Qualified Fire Protection Engineer (QFPE)" must be considered interchangeable with the terms "Fire Protection Designer of Record (FPDOR)", "Fire Protection Quality Control (FPQC) Specialist", "Fire Protection Engineer (FPE)", and/or "Fire Protection Specialist" where referred to in other applicable contract documents. The intent of defining the QFPE roles and responsibilities here is not to require personnel in addition to the FPDOR, FPQC Specialist, FPE, and/or Fire Protection Specialist referenced elsewhere in the applicable contract documents.

Provide the services of a Qualified Fire Protection Engineer (QFPE) as required by UFC 3-600-01. The QFPE must be an integral part of the construction team, and must be involved in every aspect of the post award design and construction as it relates to fire protection and life safety. This includes, but is not limited to, building code analysis, life safety analysis, design of fire alarm, fire alarm/mass notification, automatic detection, and suppression systems, water supply analysis, and a multi-discipline review of the entire project.

The QFPE must be directly hired by the Prime Contractor as an integral part of the Prime Contractor's team for identifying and incorporating all of the fire protection and life safety requirements for this project. The Prime Contractor must clearly identify a single firm (or individual) designated as the QFPE for this project. The Prime Contractor must not break down the responsibilities of the QFPE, as established in UFC 3-600-01, among multiple subcontractors. For example, it is unacceptable for the Prime Contractor to limit the QFPE's involvement to only sprinklers or only fire alarm.

Submit the name and documentation of certification of the proposed QFPE no later than 14 days after the Notice to Proceed and prior to the submittal of shop drawings.

1.4.2.2 Sprinkler System Designer

The sprinkler system designer must be certified as a Level III Technician by the National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies (NICET) in the Water-Based Systems Layout subfield of Fire Protection Engineering Technology, or equivalent.

Submit the name and documentation of certification of the proposed Sprinkler System Designer.

1.4.2.3 Sprinkler System Installer

The sprinkler system installer must be regularly engaged in the installation of the type and complexity of system specified in the contract documents, and must have served in a similar capacity for at least three systems that have performed in the manner intended for a period of not less than 18 months.

Submit data showing the Sprinkler System Installer has successfully installed systems of the same type and design as specified herein. Data shall include names and locations of at least three installations where the Contractor, or the subcontractor referred to above, has installed such systems. Indicate the type and design of each system, and certify that each system has performed satisfactorily in the manner intended for not less than 18 months.

1.4.2.4 Backflow Prevention Assembly Test Personnel

Backflow prevention assemblies installed under this section shall be tested by qualified personnel that hold valid certification under ASSE 5000 or ABPA Tester Cert Pgm.

Submit data showing the Backflow Prevention Assembly Test Personnel hold valid certification as required above.

1.4.3 Regulatory Requirements

Compliance with referenced NFPA standards is mandatory. In the event of a conflict between specific provisions of this specification and applicable NFPA standards, this specification governs. Interpret reference to "authority having jurisdiction" to mean the Contracting Officer's Designated Representative (COR).

Equipment and material must be listed or approved. Listed or approved, as used in this Section, means listed, labeled or approved by a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) such as UL Fire Prot Dir or FM APP GUIDE. The omission of these terms under the description of an item or equipment described must not be construed as waiving this requirement. All listings or approvals by testing laboratories must be from an existing ANSI or UL published standard. The recommended practices stated in the manufacturer's literature or documentation are mandatory requirements.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Protect all equipment delivered and placed in storage from the weather, excessive humidity and temperature variations, dirt and dust, and other contaminants. All pipes must be either capped or plugged until installed.

1.6 EXTRA MATERIALS

Spare sprinklers and wrench(es) must be provided as spare parts in accordance with NFPA 13.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

2.1.1 Standard Products

Provide materials, equipment, and devices listed for fire protection service when so required by NFPA 13 or this specification. Select material from one manufacturer, where possible, and not a combination of manufacturers, for a classification of material. Material and equipment must be standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the products for at least 2 years prior to bid.

In order to achieve standardization for appearance, operation, maintenance, spare parts, and manufacturer's service, equipment provided must be the end products of one manufacturer and model throughout all buildings.

2.1.2 Nameplates

Major components of equipment must have the manufacturer's name, address, type or style, model or serial number, catalog number, date of installation, installing Contractor's name and address, and the contract number provided on a new name plate permanently affixed to the item or equipment. Nameplates must be etched metal or plastic, permanently attached by screws to control units, panels or adjacent walls.

2.1.3 Identification and Marking

Pipe and fitting markings must include name or identifying symbol of manufacturer and nominal size. Pipe must be marked with ASTM designation. Valves and equipment markings must have name or identifying symbol of manufacturer, specific model number, nominal size, name of device, arrow indicating direction of flow, and position of installation (horizontal or vertical), except if valve can be installed in either position. Markings must be included on the body casting or on an etched or stamped metal nameplate permanently on the valve or cover plate.

2.1.4 Pressure Ratings

Valves, fittings, couplings, alarm switches, and similar devices must be rated for the maximum working pressures that can be experienced in the system, but in no case less than 175 psi.

2.2 UNDERGROUND PIPING COMPONENTS

2.2.1 Pipe

Pipe must comply with NFPA 24. Minimum pipe size is 6 inches. Pipe from a point 6 inches above the floor to a point 5 feet outside the building wall must be continuous section of welded stainless steel fire water service piping ductile iron conforming to AWWA C151/A21.51, with cement mortar lining conforming to AWWA C104/A21.4. Piping more than 5 feet outside the building walls must comply with Section 33 11 00 WATER UTILITY DISTRIBUTION PIPING.

2.2.2 Fittings and Gaskets

The underground end of the one-piece unit shall be arranged for connection to the new underground main lead-in. The aboveground end of the one-piece unit shall be grooved or flanged to accommodate connection to black steel piping. Gaskets must be suitable in design and size for the pipe with which such gaskets are to be used. Gaskets for ductile-iron pipe joints must conform to AWWA C111/A21.11.

2.2.3 Gate Valve and Indicator Posts

Installation must comply with NFPA 24. Gate valves for use with indicator post must conform to UL 262. Indicator posts must conform to UL 789. Provide each indicator post with one coat of primer and two coats of red enamel paint.

2.2.4 Valve Boxes

Except where indicator posts are provided, for each buried valve, provide a cast-iron, ductile-iron, or plastic valve box of a suitable size. Plastic boxes must be constructed of acrylonitrile-butadiene-styrene (ABS) or inorganic fiber-reinforced black polyolefin. Provide cast-iron, ductile-iron, or plastic cover for valve box with the word "WATER" cast on the cover. The minimum box shaft diameter must be 5.25 inches. Coat cast-iron and ductile-iron boxes with bituminous paint applied to a minimum dry-film thickness of 10 mils.

2.2.5 Buried Utility Warning and Identification Tape

Provide detectable aluminum foil plastic backed tape or detectable magnetic plastic tape manufactured specifically for warning and identification of buried piping. Tape must be detectable by an electronic detection instrument. Provide tape, 3 inches minimum width, color coded for the utility involved with warning and identification imprinted in bold block letters continuously and repeatedly over the entire tape length. Warning and identification must read "CAUTION BURIED WATER PIPING BELOW" or similar wording. Use permanent code and letter coloring unaffected by moisture and other substances contained in trench backfill material.

2.3 ABOVEGROUND PIPING COMPONENTS

2.3.1 Steel Piping Components

2.3.1.1 Steel Pipe

Except as modified herein, steel pipe must be black as permitted by NFPA 13, and conform to the applicable provisions of ASTM A53/A53M, ASTM A135/A135M or ASTM A795/A795M.

Steel pipe must be minimum Schedule 40 for sizes 2 inches and less; and minimum Schedule 10 for sizes larger than 2 inches. Steel piping with wall thickness less than Schedule 40 must not be threaded or cut grooved.

2.3.1.2 Fittings

Fittings must be welded, threaded, or grooved-end type. Threaded fittings must be cast-iron conforming to ASME B16.4, malleable-iron conforming to ASME B16.3, or ductile-iron conforming to ASTM A536. Plain-end fittings with mechanical couplings, fittings that use steel gripping devices to bite into the pipe, steel press fittings, and field welded fittings are not permitted. Fittings, mechanical couplings, and rubber gaskets must be supplied by the same manufacturer. Threaded fittings must use Teflon tape or manufacturer's approved joint compound. Reducing couplings are not permitted except as allowed by NFPA 13.

2.3.1.3 Grooved Mechanical Joints and Fittings

Joints and fittings must be designed for not less than 175 psi service and the product of the same manufacturer. Field welded fittings must not be used. Fitting and coupling housing must be malleable-iron conforming to ASTM A47/A47M, Grade 32510; or ductile-iron conforming to ASTM A536, Grade 65-45-12. Rubber gasketed grooved-end pipe and fittings with mechanical couplings are permitted in pipe sizes 2 inches and larger. Gasket must be the flush type that fills the entire cavity between the fitting and the pipe. Nuts and bolts must be heat-treated steel conforming to ASTM A183 and must be cadmium-plated or zinc-electroplated.

2.3.1.4 Flanges

Flanges must conform to NFPA 13 and ASME B16.1. Gaskets must be non-asbestos compressed material in accordance with ASME B16.21, 1/16-inch thick, and full face or self-centering flat ring type.

2.3.2 Plastic Piping Components

2.3.2.1 Plastic Pipe

Plastic pipe must be chlorinated polyvinyl chloride (CPVC) conforming to ASTM F442/F442M, 175 psi rating and listed for use in wet pipe sprinkler systems. Plastic pipe may only be used where shown on the Contract Drawings.

2.3.2.2 Plastic Fittings

Plastic fittings must be chlorinated polyvinyl chloride (CPVC) and listed for use in wet pipe sprinkler systems. Plastic fittings may only be used with plastic pipe.

2.3.3 Flexible Sprinkler Hose

The use of flexible hose is not permitted.

2.3.4 Pipe Hangers and Supports

Provide galvanized pipe hangersand supports in accordance with NFPA 13. Hangers must be listed in UL Fire Prot Dir or FM APP GUIDE and of the type suitable for the application, construction, and pipe type and size to be supported..

2.3.5 Valves

Provide valves of types approved for fire service. Valves must open by counterclockwise rotation.

2.3.5.1 Control Valve

Manually operated sprinkler control/gate valve must be outside stem and yoke (OS&Y) type or indicating butterfly type and must be listed. OS&Y control valves shall be provided with factory grooves for valve supervisory switches. Butterfly valves shall have integral valve supervisory switches. Valves must activate valve supervisory switch within three full turns from normal position (whether normally closed or normally open).

2.3.5.2 Check Valves

Check valves must comply with UL 312. Check valves 4 inches and larger must be of the swing type, have a clear waterway and meet the requirements of MSS SP-71, for Type 3 or 4. Inspection plate must be provided on valves larger than 6 inches.

2.3.5.3 Hose Valve

Valve must comply with UL 668. Valve must be non-rising stem, all bronze, 90 degree angle type, with 2-1/2 inch American National Standard Fire Hose Screw Thread (NH) male outlet in accordance with NFPA 1963. Hose valves must be equipped with lugged cap with drip drain, cap gasket and chain. Valve finish must be polished brass.

2.3.6 Riser Check Valves

Provide riser check valve, pressure gauges and main drain.

2.4 ALARM INITIATING AND SUPERVISORY DEVICES

2.4.1 Waterflow Alarm Bell

Electrically operated, exterior-mounted, weather-proof, waterflow alarm bell must be provided and installed in accordance with NFPA 13. Waterflow alarm bell must be rated 24 VDC and must be powered by the Fire Alarm Control Unit (FACU).

2.4.2 Waterflow Switch

Vane or pressure-type flow switch(es). The switch must have a tamper resistant cover and contain two sets of SPDT (Form C) contacts capable of connection to 24 VDC and 120 VAC outputs. Connection of switch must be by the fire alarm installer. Vane type alarm actuating devices must have mechanical diaphragm controlled retard device adjustable from 10 to 60 seconds and must instantly recycle.

2.4.3 Valve Supervisory (Tamper) Switch

Switch must be integral to the control valve or suitable for mounting to the type of control valve to be supervised. The switch must be tamper resistant and contain one set of SPDT (Form C) contacts arranged to transfer upon operation of the valve of more than two rotations of the valve wheel.

2.5 BACKFLOW PREVENTION ASSEMBLY

Double Check Valve Assembly backflow prevention assembly complying with ASSE 1015. Each check valve must have a drain. Backflow prevention assemblies must have current "Certificate of Approval from the Foundation for Cross-Connection Control and Hydraulic Research, FCCCHR List" and be listed for fire protection use. Listing of the specific make, model, design, and size in the FCCCHR List is acceptable as the required documentation.

The assembly must have a bronze, cast-iron, or stainless steel body with flanged or grooved ends. The assembly must include a pressure differential relief valve located in a zone between two positive-seating check valves and capture springs, and four test cocks. The assembly must be provided with a manufacturer provided air gap for water discharge, which must be piped to the exterior of the building. Drainage piping must be the same size as the air gap outlet diameter and must not be reduced. Assemblies must be rated for working pressure of 175 psi. System gauges must be provided both upstream and downstream of the backflow prevention assembly valves. System gauges must not be installed in the test cocks.

2.5.1 Backflow Preventer Test Connection

Test connection must consist of a series of listed hose valves with 2 1/2-inch National Standard male hose threads with cap and chain. Forward flush test connections must be wall mount type with cast polished brass manifold body, and matching metal escutcheon lettered "FLUSH". The connection must have sufficient outlets to supply the system flow demand. Each outlet must be equipped with a hose valve. The forward flush connection must be sized for the maximum anticipated flow through the system and discharge to the building exterior.

2.6 FIRE DEPARTMENT CONNECTION (FDC)

Fire department connection must be wall mounted type with cast-brass body, matching metal escutcheon lettered "Auto Spkr" with a polished-brass finish. The connection must have two inlets unless otherwise noted on the Contract Drawings. The connection must have individual self-closing clappers, plugs, and chains. Female inlets must have 2 1/2-inch diameter American National Fire Hose Connection Screw Threads (NH) per NFPA 1963. Comply with UL 405.

2.7 SPRINKLERS

Sprinklers must comply with UL 199 and NFPA 13. Sprinklers with internal O-rings are not acceptable. Sprinklers in high heat areas including attic spaces or in close proximity to unit heaters

must have temperature classification in accordance with NFPA 13. Temperature classification of other sprinklers must be as shown on the Contract Drawings. All sprinklers must be quick response type, unless otherwise noted on the Contract Drawings.

2.7.1 Pendent Sprinkler

Pendent sprinkler must have a minimum nominal K-factor of 5.6.

2.7.2 Upright Sprinkler

Upright sprinkler must have a brass finish and have a minimum nominal K-factor of 5.6.

2.7.3 Sidewall Sprinkler

Sidewall sprinkler must have a have a minimum nominal K-factor of 5.6.

2.7.4 Concealed Sprinkler

Concealed sprinkler must have a cover plate with the same finish as the sprinkler.

2.7.5 Recessed Sprinkler

Recessed sprinkler must have an integral escutcheon with the same finish as the sprinkler.

2.8 ACCESSORIES

2.8.1 Sprinkler Cabinet

Provide spare sprinklers in accordance with NFPA 13, placed in a suitable metal cabinet of sufficient size to accommodate all the spare sprinklers and wrenches in designated locations. Spare sprinklers must be representative of, and in proportion to, the number of each type and temperature rating of the sprinklers installed as required by NFPA 13. At least one wrench of each type required must be provided.

2.8.2 Pendent Sprinkler Escutcheon

Escutcheon must be of the metallic type with a depth of less than 3/4-inch and suitable for installation on pendent sprinklers. The escutcheon must have a factory finish that matches the pendent sprinkler.

2.8.3 Pipe Escutcheon

Provide split hinge metal plates for piping entering walls, floors, and ceilings in exposed spaces. Provide polished stainless steel plates or chromium-plated finish on copper alloy plates in finished spaces. Provide paint finish on metal plates in unfinished spaces. Escutcheons exposed to weather or moisture must be galvanized cast iron.

2.8.4 Sprinkler Guard

Listed guard must be a steel wire cage designed to encase the sprinkler and protect it from mechanical damage. Guards must be provided on sprinklers located within 7 feet of the floor or subject to mechanical damage.

2.8.5 Relief Valve

Relief valves must be listed, nonadjustable, not less than 1/2 inch, set to operate at a minimum 175 psi and installed at the riser in accordance with NFPA 13.

2.8.6 Air Vent

Air vents must be of the automatic type and piped to drain to the building exterior. All valve components, other than seals and gaskets, must be brass, bronze, or stainless steel. The output of the air vent valve must be a minimum 1/2-inch male connection. Threads must match those used to assemble the rest of the sprinkler system. The air vent assembly must be field replaceable without disabling the sprinkler system by the installation of a minimum 1/2-inch ball valve installed before the vent for isolation purposes.

2.8.7 Identification Sign

Valve identification sign must be minimum 6 inches wide by 2 inches high with enamel baked finish on minimum 18 gage steel or 0.024-inch aluminum with red letters on a white background or white letters on red background. Wording of sign must include, but not be limited to, "main drain", "auxiliary drain", "inspector's test", "alarm test", "alarm line", and similar wording as required to identify operational components. Where there is more than one sprinkler system, signage must include specific details as to the respective system.

2.8.8 Inspector's Test/Drain Connection

Inspector's test/drain connection must be listed in UL Fire Prot Dir or FM APP GUIDE. The test and drain orifice must be sized in accordance with NFPA 13. The minimum operating pressure must be 175 psi.

2.8.9 Surge Arrester

Where surge tanks are provided, tanks must be listed/approved as a surge arrester with a minimum rated working pressure of not less than 275 psi. Each arrester must be provided with an indicating valve, chained and locked open, to isolate it from the system. Electronic supervision is not required. Provide a pressure gauge to monitor the bladder pressure.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 VERIFYING ACTUAL FIELD CONDITIONS

Before commencing work, examine all adjoining work on which the contractor's work is dependent for perfect workmanship according to the intent of this specification section, and report to the Contracting Officer's Representative any condition that prevents performance of first class work. No "waiver of responsibility" for incomplete, inadequate or defective adjoining work will be considered unless notice has been filed before submittal of a proposal.

3.2 INSTALLATION

The installation must be in accordance with the applicable provisions of NFPA 13, NFPA 24 and publications referenced therein. Locate sprinklers in a consistent pattern with ceiling grid, lights, and air supply diffusers. Install sprinkler system over and under ducts, piping and platforms when such equipment may negatively affect or disrupt the sprinkler discharge pattern and coverage. Install piping, other than arm-overs to sprinkler drops, straight and true to building structural elements.

a. Piping offsets, fittings, and other accessories required must be furnished to provide a complete installation and to eliminate interference with other construction.

b. Wherever the contractor's work interconnects with work of other trades the Contractor must coordinate with other Contractors to ensure all Contractors have the information necessary so that they may properly install all necessary connections and equipment. Identify all work items needing access (dampers and similar equipment) that are concealed above hung ceilings by permanent color coded pins/tabs in the ceiling directly below the item.

c. Provide required supports and hangers for piping, conduit, and equipment so that loading will not

exceed allowable loadings of structure. Submittal of a bid must be a deemed representation that the contractor submitting such bid has ascertained allowable loadings and has included in his estimates the costs associated in furnishing required supports.

d. Provide a minimum clearance of 3 feet in front of all equipment and 6 inches behind all equipment (i.e. control valves, backflow preventer, check valves, floor control valve assemblies, etc.).

e. Design the sprinkler system to reduce the quantity of automatic air vents such as connecting btranchlines or providing a cross-main at the peak.

3.2.1 Waste Removal

At the conclusion of each day's work, clean up and stockpile on site all waste, debris, and trash which may have accumulated during the day as a result of work by the contractor and of his presence on the job. Sidewalks and streets adjoining the property must be kept broom clean and free of waste, debris, trash and obstructions caused by work of the contractor, which will affect the condition and safety of streets, walks, utilities, and property.

3.3 UNDERGROUND PIPING INSTALLATION

The fire protection water main must be laid, and joints anchored, in accordance with NFPA 24. Minimum depth of cover must be 3 feet or 6 inches below the frost line, whichever is deeper. The supply line must terminate inside the building with a flanged piece, the bottom of which must be set not less than 6 inches, nor more than 24 inches, above the finished floor. A blind flange must be installed temporarily on top of the flanged piece to prevent the entrance of foreign matter into the supply line. A concrete thrust block must be provided at the elbow where the pipe turns up toward the floor unless all joints are otherwise adequately restrained. In addition, joints must be anchored in accordance with NFPA 24. Buried steel components must be provided with a corrosion protective coating in accordance with AWWA C203. Piping more than 5 feet outside the building walls must meet the requirements of Section 33 11 00 WATER UTILITY DISTRIBUTION PIPING.

3.4 ABOVEGROUND PIPING INSTALLATION

The methods of fabrication and installation of the aboveground piping must fully comply with the requirements and recommended practices of NFPA 13 and this specification section.

3.4.1 Protection of Piping Against Earthquake Damage

Seismic restraint is not required.

3.4.2 Piping in Exposed Areas

Install exposed piping without diminishing exit access widths, corridors or equipment access. Exposed horizontal piping, including drain piping, must be installed to provide maximum headroom.

3.4.3 Piping in Finished Areas

In areas with suspended or dropped ceilings, and in areas with concealed spaces above the ceiling, piping must be concealed above ceilings. Piping must be inspected, hydrostatically tested and approved before being concealed. Risers and similar vertical runs of piping in finished areas must be concealed.

3.4.4 Pendent Sprinklers

a. Drop nipples to pendent sprinklers must consist of minimum 1-inch pipe with a reducing coupling into which the sprinkler must be threaded.

b. Where sprinklers are installed below suspended or dropped ceilings, drop nipples must be cut such that sprinkler ceiling plates or escutcheons are of a uniform depth throughout the finished

space. The outlet of the reducing coupling must not extend below the underside of the ceiling.

c. Recessed pendent sprinklers must be installed such that the distance from the sprinkler deflector to the underside of the ceiling must not exceed the manufacturer's listed range and must be of uniform depth throughout the finished area.

d. Pendent sprinklers in suspended ceilings must be located in the center of the tile (+/- 2 inches).

g. Where the maximum static or flowing pressure, whichever is greater at the sprinkler, applied other than through the fire department connection, exceeds 100 psi and a branch line above the ceiling supplies sprinklers in a pendent position below the ceiling, the cumulative horizontal length of an unsupported armover to a sprinkler or sprinkler drop must not exceed 12 inches for steel pipe and 6 inches for copper tube.

3.4.5 Upright Sprinklers

Riser nipples or "sprigs" to upright sprinklers must contain no fittings between the branch line tee and the reducing coupling at the sprinkler. Riser nipples exceeding 48 inches in length must be individually supported.

3.4.6 Pipe Joints

Pipe joints must conform to NFPA 13, except as modified herein. Not more than four threads may show after joint is made up. Welded joints will be permitted, only if welding operations are performed as required by NFPA 13 at the Contractor's fabrication shop, not at the project construction site. Flanged joints must be provided where indicated on the Contract Drawings or required by NFPA 13. Grooved pipe and fittings must be prepared in accordance with the manufacturer's latest published specification according to pipe material, wall thickness, and size. Grooved couplings, fittings, and grooving tools must be products of the same manufacturer. For copper tubing, pipe and groove dimensions must comply with the tolerances specified by the coupling manufacturer. The diameter of grooves made in the field must be measured using a "go/no-go" gauge, vernier or dial caliper, narrow-land micrometer, or other method specifically approved by the coupling manufacturer for the intended application. Groove width and dimension of groove from end of pipe must be measured and recorded for each change in grooving tool setup to verify compliance with coupling manufacturer's tolerances. Grooved joints must not be used in concealed locations, such as behind solid walls or ceilings, unless an access panel is shown on the Contract Drawings for servicing or adjusting the joint.

3.4.7 Reducers

Reductions in pipe sizes must be made with one-piece tapered reducing fittings. When standard fittings of the required size are not manufactured, single bushings of the face or hex type will be permitted. Where used, face bushings must be installed with the outer face flush with the face of the fitting opening being reduced. Bushings must not be used in elbow fittings, in more than one outlet of a tee, in more than two outlets of a cross, or where the reduction in size is less than 1/2-inch.

3.4.8 Pipe Penetrations

a. Cutting structural members for passage of pipes or for pipe-hanger fastenings must not be permitted. Pipes that must penetrate concrete or masonry walls or concrete floors must be core-drilled or have sleeves installed during wall or floor construction. Each sleeve must be Schedule 40 galvanized steel, ductile-iron or cast-iron pipe, and must extend through its respective wall or floor and be cut flush with each wall or floor surface. Sleeves and cored openings must provide required clearance between the pipe and the sleeve or cored opening per NFPA 13. The space between the sleeve or cored opening and the pipe must be firmly packed with mineral wool insulation.

b. Where pipes or sleeves penetrate fire walls, fire partitions, or floors, pipes/sleeves must be firestopped in accordance with Section 07 84 00 FIRESTOPPING.

c. In penetrations that are not fire-rated or not a floor penetration, the space between the sleeve or cored opening and the pipe must be sealed at both ends with plastic waterproof cement that will dry to a firm but pliable mass or with a mechanically adjustable segmented elastomer seal.

3.4.9 Escutcheons

Escutcheons must be provided for exposed pipe penetrations in finished areas of ceilings, floors and walls. Escutcheons must be securely fastened to the pipe at surfaces through which piping passes.

3.4.10 Inspector's Test Connection

Unless otherwise indicated on the Contract Drawings, the test connection must consist of 1-inch (minimum) pipe connected at the riser as a combination test and drain valve; a test valve located approximately 7 feet above the floor; a smooth bore brass outlet equivalent to the smallest orifice sprinkler used in the system; and a painted metal identification sign affixed to the valve with the words "Inspector's Test". All test connection piping must be inside of the building and penetrate the exterior wall at the location of the discharge orifice only. The discharge orifice must be located outside the building wall no more than 2 feet above finished grade, directed so as not to cause damage to adjacent construction or landscaping during full flow discharge. Discharge to the exterior must not interfere with exiting from the facility. Water discharge or runoff must not cross the path of egress from the building. Do not discharge to the roof. Discharge to floor drains, janitor sinks or similar fixtures is not permitted.

Provide concrete splash blocks at all drain and inspector's test connection discharge locations if not discharging to a concrete surface. Splash blocks must be large enough to mitigate erosion and not become dislodged during a full flow of the drain. Ensure all discharged water drains away from the facility and does not cause property damage.

3.4.11 Backflow Preventer

Locate within the building or in a heated enclosure in locations subject to freezing. For heated enclosures, provide a low temperature supervisory alarm connected to the facility fire alarm system. Heat trace is not permitted to be used.

Install backflow preventers so that the bottom of the assembly is a minimum of 6 inches above the finished floor/grade. Install horizontal backflow preventers so that the bottom of the assembly is no greater than 24 inches above the finished floor/grade. Install vertical backflow preventers so that the upper operating handwheel is no more than 6 feet above the finished floor/grade. Clearance around control valve handles must be minimum 6 inches above grade/finished floor and away from walls.

3.4.11.1 Test Connection

Provide downstream of the backflow prevention assembly. If an exterior connection, provide a control valve inside a heated mechanical room to prevent freezing.

3.4.12 Drains

a. Main drain piping must be provided to discharge at a safe point outside the building, no more than 2 feet above finished grade. Provide a concrete splash block at drain outlet if not discharging to a concrete surface. Discharge to the exterior must not interfere with exiting from the facility. Water discharge or runoff must not cross the path of egress from the building.

b. Auxiliary drains must be provided as required by NFPA 13. Auxiliary drains are permitted to discharge to a floor drain if the drain is sized to accommodate full flow (min 40 gpm). Discharge to service sinks or similar plumbing fixtures is not permitted.

3.4.13 Pressure Relief Valve

Pressure relief valve must discharge to a drain piped to the exterior of building.

3.4.14 Air Release Valve

Air release valve(s) must be installed at the high point(s) on the fire sprinkler system piping determined by the sprinkler system designer to ensure evacuation of air from the system during and after filling. When installed above drop ceilings or in finished space, install drain piping from the valve to a location acceptable to the owner. Provide a ball valve prior to the vent to isolate the automatic air release valve from the system for replacement or maintenance.

3.4.15 Installation of Fire Department Connection

Connection must be mounted on the exterior wall approximately 3 feet above finished grade. The piping between the connection and the check valve must be provided with an automatic ball drip valve in accordance with NFPA 13 and piped to drain to the outside or a floor drain within the same room.

The fire department connection must have a positive seating check valve located between the point of connection for the fire department and the point of connection with the system riser. Provide drain facilities for piping between fire department point of connection and the point of connection with the system riser. A minimum of 5 feet of empty pipe must be provided from the FDC to the check valve.

3.4.16 Identification Signs

Signs must be affixed to each control valve, inspector's test valve, main drain, auxiliary drain, test valve, and similar valves as appropriate or as required by NFPA 13. Main drain test results must be etched into main drain identification sign. Hydraulic design data must be etched into the nameplates and permanently affixed to each sprinkler riser as specified in NFPA 13. Provide labeling on the surfaces of all feed and cross mains to show the pipe function (e.g., "Sprinkler System", "Fire Department Connection", "Standpipe") and normal valve position (e.g. "Normally Open", "Normally Closed").

3.5 ELECTRICAL

Except as modified herein, electric equipment and wiring must be in accordance with Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Alarm signal wiring connected to the building fire alarm system must be in accordance with Section 28 31 76 INTERIOR FIRE ALARM AND MASS NOTIFICATION SYSTEM, ADDRESSABLE.

3.5.1 Waterflow Alarm Bell

The waterflow alarm bell must be arranged such that it always sounds while water is flowing, and only sounds while water is flowing.

3.6 PAINTING

Color code mark piping red. For pipe sizes 4-inch and larger, provide white painted stenciled letters and arrows, a minimum of 2 inches in height and visible from at least two sides when viewed from the floor. For pipe sizes less than 4-inch, provide white painted stenciled letters and arrows, a minimum of 0.75-inch in height and visible from the floor.

3.7 EARTHWORK

Earthwork must be performed in accordance with applicable provisions of Section 31 00 00 EARTHWORK.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.8.1 Inspection By QFPE

The QFPE must visit the construction site periodically throughout construction to observe progressive

installation of the fire suppression system. At least one visit must be made to the site prior to preliminary testing. This visit should occur prior to ceiling installation. Concurrent with the Final Acceptance Test Report, certification by the QFPE that the sprinkler system is installed in accordance with the contract requirements, including signed approval of the Preliminary and Final Acceptance Test Reports must be provided. The QFPE must: 1) inspect the sprinkler system periodically during the installation to assure that the sprinkler system is being provided in accordance with the contract requirements, 2) witness the preliminary and final acceptance tests, and sign the test results, 3) after completion of the system inspections and a successful final test, certify in writing that the system has been installed in accordance with the contract requirements. Any discrepancy must be brought to the attention of the Contracting Officer in writing, no later than three working days after the discrepancy is discovered.

3.8.2 Test Procedures

Submit detailed test procedures, prepared by or under the direction of the QFPE 60 calendar days prior to the proposed start of system tests. Detailed test procedures must list all components of the installed system. Test procedures must include sequence of testing, time estimate for each test, and sample test data forms. The test data forms must be in a check-off format (pass/fail with space to add applicable test data; similar to the forms in NFPA 13). The test procedures and accompanying test data forms must be used for the preliminary testing and the final testing.

a. Provide space to identify the date and time of each test. Provide space to identify the names and signatures of the individuals conducting and witnessing each test.

3.8.3 Preliminary Testing

3.8.3.1 Verification of Compliant Installation

Conduct inspections and tests to ensure that equipment is functioning properly. Tests must meet the requirements of paragraph entitled "Minimum System Tests" and "System Acceptance" as noted in NFPA 13. The Contractor and QFPE must be in attendance at the preliminary testing to make necessary adjustments. After inspection and testing is complete, provide a signed Verification of Compliant Installation letter by the QFPE that the installation is complete, compliant with the specification, and fully operable. The letter must include the names and titles of the witnesses to the preliminary tests. Provide all completion documentation as required by NFPA 13 and the test reports noted below.

a. NFPA 13 Aboveground Material and Test Certificate

b. NFPA 13 Underground Material and Test Certificate

3.8.3.2 Request for Final Test

When the verification of compliant installation has been completed, submit a formal request for final testing to the Contracting Officers Designated Representative (COR). Final testing will not be scheduled until the DFPE has received copies of the request for final testing and Verification of Compliant Installation letter with all required reports. Final testing will not be performed until after the connections to the building fire alarm system have been completed and tested to confirm communications are fully functional. Submit request for test at least 15 calendar days prior to the requested test date.

3.8.4 Correction of Deficiencies

If equipment was found to be defective or non-compliant with contract requirements, perform corrective actions and repeat the tests. Tests must be conducted and repeated as necessary until the system has been demonstrated to comply with all contract requirements.

3.8.5 Final Testing

The tests must be performed in accordance with the approved test procedures in the presence of the DFPE. Furnish instruments and personnel required for the tests. The following must be provided at the job site for Final Testing:

a. The manufacturer's technical representative.

b. The contractor's Qualified Fire Protection Engineer (QFPE).

c. Marked-up red line drawings of the system as actually installed.

3.9 MINIMUM SYSTEM TESTS

The system, including the underground water mains, and the aboveground piping and system components, must be tested to ensure that equipment and components function as intended. The underground and aboveground interior piping systems and attached appurtenances subjected to system working pressure must be tested in accordance with NFPA 13 and NFPA 24.

3.9.1 Underground Piping

3.9.1.1 Flushing

Underground piping must be flushed at a minimum of 10 fps in accordance with NFPA 24. If 10 fps cannot be attained, flushing must occur utilizing the maximum flow that will be available to the system, in no case less than the calculated system demand flow rate.

3.9.1.2 Hydrostatic Test

New underground piping, except for underground FDC piping, must be hydrostatically tested in accordance with NFPA 24. Underground FDC piping must be hydrostatically tested in accordance with NFPA 13 as equivalent to aboveground pipe.

3.9.2 Aboveground Piping

3.9.2.1 Hydrostatic Test

Aboveground piping must be hydrostatically tested in accordance with NFPA 13. There must be no drop in gauge pressure or visible leakage when the system is subjected to the hydrostatic test. The test pressure must be read from a gauge located at the low elevation point of the system or portion being tested.

3.9.2.2 Backflow Prevention Assembly Forward Flow and Reverse Leakage Test

Each backflow prevention assembly must be tested at system flow demand, including all applicable hose streams, as specified in NFPA 13. The Contractor must provide all equipment and instruments necessary to conduct a complete forward flow test, including 2.5-inch diameter hoses, playpipe nozzles or flow diffusers, calibrated pressure gauges, and pitot tube. The Contractor must provide all necessary supports to safely secure hoses and nozzles during the test. At the system demand flow, the pressure readings and pressure drop (friction loss) across the assembly must be recorded. A metal placard must be provided on the backflow prevention assembly that lists the pressure readings both upstream and downstream of the assembly, total pressure drop, and the system test flow rate determined during the preliminary testing. The pressure drop must be compared to the manufacturer's data. Provide technician certification and reverse leakage test report.

3.9.3 Main Drain Flow Test

Following flushing of the underground piping, a main drain test must be made to verify the adequacy of the water supply. Static and residual pressures must be recorded on the certificate specified in

paragraph SUBMITTALS. In addition, a main drain test must be conducted after each time a control valve upstream of the main drain is shut and opened.

3.9.4 Testing of Alarm Devices

Each waterflow alarm switch must be tested by flowing water through the inspector's test connection to verify proper operation. Each valve supervisory switch must be tested by physically operating the supervised valve to verify proper operation.

3.9.5 Valve Tests

All valves must be operated through their full range of motion under normal system pressure to ensure proper functionality.

3.10 SYSTEM ACCEPTANCE

Following acceptance of the system, as-built drawings and Operating and Maintenance (O&M) Instructions must be delivered to the Contracting Officer for review and acceptance. These drawings must be submitted within two weeks after the final acceptance test of the system. At least one set of as-built (marked-up) drawings must be provided at the time of, or prior to, the final acceptance test.

3.11 FINAL QFPE CERTIFICATION LETTER

Following successful completion of all acceptance testing, including resolution of all punch list items, the QFPE must provide a certification letter attesting to the proper installation and successful testing of all fire protection and life safety systems in the building. This letter must bear the seal and signature of the QFPE. Submit the certification letter no later than 7 calendar days after the successful completion of final acceptance testing and resolution of all punch list items.

3.12 ONSITE TRAINING

Conduct a training course for the responding fire department and operating and maintenance personnel as designated by the Contracting Officer. Training must be performed on two separate days (to accommodate different shifts of Fire Department personnel) for a period of 4 hours of normal working time and must start after the system is functionally complete and after the final testing. The on-site training must cover all of the items contained in the approved Operating and Maintenance Instructions.

3.12.1 Recording

All training presented must be recorded utilizing recording equipment acceptable to the Contracting Officer. Recording must be performed such that all visual aids are clearly visible and all discussion is clearly understandable. Record copies of the recordings must be provided to the Contracting Officer within 14 days following completion of training.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 21 - FIRE SUPPRESSION

SECTION 21 13 18.00 10

PREACTION SPRINKLER SYSTEMS, FIRE PROTECTION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION
1.2.1 Hydraulic Design
1.2.1.1 Strainers
1.2.1.2 Hose Demand
1.2.1.3 Basis for Calculations
1.2.2 Sprinkler Coverage
1.2.3 Control System
1.2.4 Preaction Supervisory Features
1.2.5 Seismic Bracing Design
1.3 SUBMITTALS
1.4 SUBMITTAL REQUIREMENTS
1.4.1 Shop Drawings
1.4.2 Product Data
1.4.3 Operating and Maintenance (O&M) Instructions
1.4.4 As-Built Drawings
1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE
1.5.1 Qualified Fire Protection Engineer (QFPE)
1.5.2 Sprinkler System Designer
1.5.3 Sprinkler System Installer
1.5.4 Backflow Prevention Assembly Test Personnel
1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
1.7 EXTRA MATERIALS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD PRODUCTS
2.2 NAMEPLATES
2.3 REQUIREMENTS FOR FIRE PROTECTION SERVICE
2.4 UNDERGROUND PIPING COMPONENTS
2.4.1 Pipe
2.4.2 Fittings and Gaskets
2.4.3 Gate Valve and Indicator Posts
2.5 ABOVEGROUND PIPING COMPONENTS
2.5.1 Steel Pipe
2.5.2 Fittings for Non-Grooved Steel Pipe
2.5.3 Grooved Mechanical Joints and Fittings
2.5.4 Flanges
2.5.4.1 Bolts
2.5.4.2 Nuts
2.5.4.3 Washers
2.5.5 Pipe Hangers
2.5.6 Valves
2.5.6.1 Control Valve

2.5.6.2 Check Valves
2.5.6.3 Hose Valve
2.5.6.4 Pressure Relief Valve
2.5.6.5 Forward Flush Test Connection
2.6 AUTOMATIC WATER CONTROL VALVE
2.7 SUPERVISORY AIR SYSTEM
2.7.1 Air/Nitrogen Compressor
2.7.2 Air Pressure Maintenance Device
2.7.3 Air Supply Piping System
2.7.4 Low Air Pressure Alarm Device
2.8 NITROGEN GENERATION SYSTEM
2.9 WATERFLOW ALARM
2.10 ALARM INITIATING AND SUPERVISORY DEVICES
2.10.1 Sprinkler Pressure (Waterflow) Alarm Switch
2.10.2 Low Gas Pressure Supervisory Switch
2.10.3 Valve Supervisory (Tamper) Switch
2.11 FIRE DEPARTMENT CONNECTION (FDC)
2.12 INSPECTOR'S TEST/DRAIN CONNECTION
2.13 SPRINKLERS
2.13.1 Pendent Sprinkler
2.13.2 Upright Sprinkler
2.14 ACCESSORIES
2.14.1 Sprinkler Cabinet
2.14.2 Pendent Sprinkler Escutcheon
2.14.3 Pipe Escutcheon
2.14.4 Sprinkler Guard
2.14.5 Identification Sign
2.15 BACKFLOW PREVENTION
2.15.1 Double-Check Valve Backflow Prevention Assembly
2.16 RELEASING SERVICE FIRE ALARM CONTROL UNIT

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION
3.2 INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS
3.3 INSPECTION BY QFPE
3.4 ABOVEGROUND PIPING INSTALLATION
3.4.1 Piping in Exposed Areas
3.4.2 Piping in Finished Areas
3.4.3 Pendent Sprinklers Locations
3.4.4 Upright Sprinklers
3.4.5 Pipe Joints
3.4.6 Reducers
3.4.7 Pipe Penetrations
3.4.8 Escutcheons
3.4.9 Inspector's Test Connection
3.4.10 Drains
3.4.11 Pressure Relief Valve
3.4.12 Installation of Fire Department Connection
3.4.13 Identification Signs
3.5 UNDERGROUND PIPING INSTALLATION
3.6 EARTHWORK
3.7 ELECTRICAL WORK
3.8 Waterflow Alarm Bell
3.9 PAINTING AND LABELING
3.10 PRELIMINARY TESTS
3.10.1 Underground Piping
3.10.1.1 Flushing
3.10.1.2 Hydrostatic Testing

3.10.2 Aboveground Piping
3.10.2.1 Hydrostatic Testing
3.10.2.2 Air Pressure Test
3.10.3 Releasing Service Fire Alarm Control Unit Tests
3.10.4 Testing of Alarm Devices
3.10.5 Control Valve Tests
3.10.6 Preaction Valve Test
3.10.7 Air/Nitrogen Compressor Test
3.10.8 Nitrogen Generator Test
3.10.9 Main Drain Test
3.11 FINAL ACCEPTANCE TESTS
3.12 FINAL QFPE CERTIFICATION LETTER
3.13 ONSITE TRAINING
3.13.1 Recording

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 21 13 18.00 10

PREACTION SPRINKLER SYSTEMS, FIRE PROTECTION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN BACKFLOW PREVENTION ASSOCIATION (ABPA)

ABPA Tester Cert Pgm	(2017) ABPA Tester Certification Program - Operations and Procedures Manual

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERS (ASME)

ASME B16.1	(2020) Gray Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings Classes 25, 125, and 250
ASME B16.3	(2021) Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings, Classes 150 and 300
ASME B16.4	(2021) Gray Iron Threaded Fittings; Classes 125 and 250
ASME B16.9	(2024) Factory-Made Wrought Buttwelding Fittings
ASME B16.11	(2022) Forged Fittings, Socket-Welding and Threaded
ASME B16.21	(2021) Nonmetallic Flat Gaskets for Pipe Flanges

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF SANITARY ENGINEERING (ASSE)

ASSE 1015	(2021) Performance Requirements for Double Check Backflow Prevention Assemblies
ASSE 5000	(2015) Cross-Connection Control Professional Qualifications Standard

AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION (AWWA)

AWWA C203	(2020) Coal-Tar Protective Coatings and Linings for Steel Water Pipelines - Enamel and Tape - Hot-Applied

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A47/A47M	(1999; R 2022; E 2022) Standard Specification for Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings
ASTM A53/A53M	(2024) Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless
ASTM A135/A135M	(2021) Standard Specification for Electric-Resistance-Welded Steel Pipe

ASTM A183	(2014; R 2020) Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Track Bolts and Nuts
ASTM A193/A193M	(2024a) Standard Specification for Alloy-Steel and Stainless Steel Bolting Materials for High-Temperature Service and Other Special Purpose Applications
ASTM A449	(2014; R 2020) Standard Specification for Hex Cap Screws, Bolts, and Studs, Steel, Heat Treated, 120/105/90 ksi Minimum Tensile Strength, General Use
ASTM A536	(2024) Standard Specification for Ductile Iron Castings
ASTM A795/A795M	(2021) Standard Specification for Black and Hot-Dipped Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Welded and Seamless Steel Pipe for Fire Protection Use
ASTM F436	(2011) Hardened Steel Washers

FM GLOBAL (FM)

FM APP GUIDE	(updated on-line) Approval Guide https://www.approvalguide.com/

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS INDUSTRY (MSS)

MSS SP-71	(2018) Gray Iron Swing Check Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 13D	(2019) Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems in One- and Two-Family Dwellings and Manufactured Homes
NFPA 13	(2024) Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems
NFPA 13R	(2025) Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems in Low-Rise Residential Occupancies
NFPA 24	(2025) Standard for the Installation of Private Fire Service Mains and Their Appurtenances
NFPA 70	(2023; ERTA 1 2024; TIA 24-1) National Electrical Code
NFPA 72	(2022; ERTA 22-1) National Fire Alarm and Signaling Code
NFPA 101	(2024) Life Safety Code
NFPA 170	(2024; ERTA 1 2023) Standard for Fire Safety and Emergency Symbols
NFPA 1963	(2019) Standard for Fire Hose Connections

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

MIL-STD-101	(2014; Rev C) Color Code for Pipelines and for Compressed Gas Cylinders

UFC 3-600-01	(2016; with Change 6, 2021) Fire Protection Engineering for Facilities
UFC 4-211-01	(2017; Change 2 2020) Aircraft Maintenance Hangars

UL SOLUTIONS (UL)

UL 668	(2004; Reprint Oct 2021) UL Standard for Safety Hose Valves for Fire-Protection Service
UL Bld Mat Dir	(updated continuously online) Building Materials Directory
UL Fire Prot Dir	UL Product IQ (updated online) at https://productiq.ulpropsector.com/en

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

a. Provide a preaction sprinkler system for each building as depicted on the contract drawings. Furnish piping offsets, fittings, and any other accessories as required to provide a complete installation and to eliminate interference with other construction. Install sprinkler system over and under ducts, piping and platforms when such equipment may negatively affect or disrupt the sprinkler discharge pattern or coverage.

b. Provide preaction sprinkler system(s) in all areas of the building, unless otherwise noted on the contract drawings. Except as modified herein, the system shall meet the requirements of NFPA 13, UFC 3-600-01, and UFC 4-211-01. Pipe sizes, which are not indicated on the contract drawings, shall be determined by hydraulic calculation. The sprinkler system shall be a single interlocked system that requires the actuation of an alarm initiating device(s) to open the water control valve.

c. Design any portions of the sprinkler system that are not indicated on the contract drawings, including locating sprinklers, piping, and equipment, and size piping and equipment. Determine pipe sizes which are not indicated on the contract drawings by hydraulic calculations.

d. Do not install sprinkler piping directly over racks in communication rooms or over electrical equipment in electrical rooms in accordance with NFPA 70.

e. The sprinkler system shall be controlled by a dedicated releasing service fire alarm control unit.

f. The releasing service fire alarm control unit shall be installed in accordance with the requirements put forth by Section 28 31 76 INTERIOR FIRE ALARM AND MASS NOTIFICATION SYSTEM and NFPA 72.

1.2.1 Hydraulic Design

Hydraulically design each system to discharge the minimum density over the hydraulically most remote area as indicated on the contract drawings. The minimum pipe size for branch lines in gridded systems shall be 1-1/4 inch. Hydraulic calculations shall be in accordance with the Area/Density Method of NFPA 13.

1.2.1.1 Strainers

Strainers shall be provided on the fire protection lead-in when underground distribution piping flow velocities are greater than 8 ft/s.

1.2.1.2 Hose Demand

Add an allowance for exterior hose streams of 250 gpm for light and ordinary hazard areas with

ceilings 60 ft or less, 500 gpm for extra hazard areas and for light and ordinary hazard areas with ceilings greater than 60 ft to the sprinkler system demand at the fire hydrant shown on the contract drawings closest to the point where the water service enters the building. Hose stream allowance for storage areas shall be in accordance with NFPA 13.

1.2.1.3 Basis for Calculations

The water supply indicated on the contract drawings shall be presumed available at the point of connection to the fire water main outside the building. Base hydraulic calculations upon the Hazen-Williams formula with a "C" value of 120 for steel piping, 140 for new cement-lined ductile-iron piping, and 100 for existing underground piping. Hydraulic calculations shall be based on operation of the fire pump(s) provided in Section 21 30 00 FIRE PUMPS.

a. Outline hydraulic calculations as in NFPA 13, except that calculations shall be performed by computer using software intended specifically for fire protection system design using the design data shown on the drawings. Submit hydraulic calculations, including a drawing showing hydraulic reference points and pipe segments. Software that uses k-factors for typical branch lines is not acceptable. Calculations shall substantiate that the design area used in the calculations is the most demanding hydraulically.

b. Plot water supply curves and system requirements on semi-logarithmic graph paper so as to present a summary of the complete hydraulic calculation. Provide a summary sheet listing sprinklers in the design area and their respective hydraulic reference points, elevations, actual coverage areas, actual discharge pressures, actual flows, and actual discharge densities. Indicate elevations of hydraulic reference points (nodes). Documentation shall identify each pipe individually and the nodes connected thereto. Indicate for each pipe the diameter, length, flow, velocity, friction loss, number and type of fittings, total friction loss in the pipe, equivalent pipe length, and Hazen-Williams coefficient. A drawing showing hydraulic reference points (nodes) and pipe designations used in the calculations shall be included.

c. For gridded systems, calculations shall show peaking of demand area friction loss to verify that the hydraulically most demanding area is being used. Also for gridded systems, include a flow diagram indicating the quantity and direction of flows.

1.2.2 Sprinkler Coverage

Uniformly space sprinklers on branch lines. In buildings protected by automatic sprinklers, provide coverage throughout 100 percent of the building. This includes, but is not limited to, telephone rooms, electrical equipment rooms, boiler rooms, switchgear rooms, transformer rooms, and other electrical and mechanical spaces. Coverage per sprinkler shall be in accordance with NFPA 13, but shall not exceed 100 square feet for extra hazard occupancies, 130 square feet for ordinary hazard occupancies, and 225 square feet for light hazard occupancies. Exceptions are as follows:

a. Facilities that are designed in accordance with NFPA 13R and NFPA 13D.

b. Sprinklers may be omitted from small rooms which are exempted for specific occupancies in accordance with NFPA 101.

1.2.3 Control System

The control system shall meet the requirements of NFPA 72. The control panel shall be listed in UL Fire Prot Dir or FM APP GUIDE for "Releasing Device Service". The control panel and the solenoid valve that activates the water control valves shall be compatible with each other. Compatibility shall be in accordance with specific UL listing or FM approval of the control equipment.

1.2.4 Preaction Supervisory Features

Provide preaction sprinkler system piping with supervisory nitrogen pressure not to exceed 30 psig. The reduction of supervisory gas pressure within the sprinkler system piping to less than 10 psi shall

initiate a supervisory signal in the building fire alarm control unit.

1.2.5 Seismic Bracing Design

The seismic design category for the buildings within this scope of work is design category "B", and seismic bracing is not required.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability eNotebook, in conformance to Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Qualified Fire Protection Engineer (QFPE); G
Sprinkler System Designer; G
Sprinkler System Installer; G
Backflow Prevention Assembly Test Personnel; G

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Shop Drawings; G

SD-03 Product Data

Underground Piping Components; G
Aboveground Piping Components; G
Backflow Prevention; G
Alarm Initiating And Supervisory Devices; G
Waterflow Alarm; G
Fire Department Connection; G
Inspector's Test/Drain Connection; G
Sprinklers; G
Accessories; G
Automatic Water Control Valve ; G
Supervisory Air System; G
Nitrogen Generation System; G

SD-05 Design Data

Hydraulic Calculations; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Inspection By QFPE
Procedures For Preliminary Tests; G
Preliminary Test Report; G
Proposed Procedures For The Final Acceptance Test; G
Final Acceptance Test Report

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Operating and Maintenance (O&M) Instructions; G
Onsite Training

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Spare Parts
As-Built Drawings; G
Final QFPE Certification Letter
Recording

1.4 SUBMITTAL REQUIREMENTS

Provide six hard copies and three electronic copies of each submittal required by this specification section. Hard copies shall be reproducible, provided on plain white paper. Electronic copies shall be provided on Compact Disk or Digital Video Disk. Electronic copies shall include each file in .PDF format as well as native format (.doc, .xls, .dwg, .rvt, etc.). All drawings shall be provided in .PDF,.DWG, and.RVT formats. PDF files shall be plotted to scale the same as the hard copy files submitted. Drawings shall be ANSI D size. Floor plans shall be drawn to a scale no less than 1/8"=1'-0". All symbols utilized shall be NFPA 170 compliant.

Shop Drawings, Product Data, and Calculations submittals shall be submitted simultaneously. If not submitted simultaneously, the received submittals may be rejected or held without review until accompanying submittals are provided. All Product Data submittals shall be submitted as a single combined package. Partial submittals, and submittals not fully complying with the requirements of applicable NFPA standards and this specification, shall not be acceptable and may be returned without review.

All SD-01 submittals shall be submitted within 14 days following Notice to Proceed, and before any other classification of submittal. All SD-02, SD-03, SD-04, and SD-05 submittals shall be submitted no less than 21 days prior to the proposed start of construction on the subject system. All other submittals shall be submitted as specified in other sections of this specification.

1.4.1 Shop Drawings

Shop Drawings shall conform to the requirements established for working plans as prescribed in NFPA 13. Drawings shall include plan and elevation views demonstrating that the equipment will fit the allotted spaces with clearance for installation and maintenance. Drawings shall show data essential for proper installation of each system. Each set of drawings shall include the following:

a. Descriptive index of drawings in the submittal with drawings listed in sequence by drawing number. A legend identifying device symbols, nomenclature, and conventions used.

b. Floor plans which clearly show locations of sprinklers, risers, pipe hangers, denote type and location of all mechanical couplings, inspector's test connections, drains, and other applicable details necessary to clearly describe the proposed arrangement. Each type of fitting used and the locations of bushings, reducing couplings, and welded joints shall be indicated.

c. Actual center-to-center dimensions between sprinklers on branch lines and between branch lines; from end sprinklers to adjacent walls; from walls to branch lines; from sprinkler feed mains, cross-mains and branch lines to finished floor and roof or ceiling. A detail shall show the dimension from the sprinkler and sprinkler deflector to the ceiling in finished areas.

d. Longitudinal and transverse building sections showing typical branch line and cross-main pipe routing, as well as elevation of each typical sprinkler above finished floor.

e. Details of each type of riser assembly; pipe hanger; and restraint of underground water main at point-of-entry into the building, electrical devices and interconnecting wiring, and all piping and drain facilities for fire department connections.

f. Locations of all heat producing elements, e.g., diffusers, heaters, steam pipes, etc., within 7 ft of any sprinkler when measured in any direction. Drawings shall also indicate the temperature these elements are expected to produce.

Shop drawings must be approved prior to any purchase of materials or the fabrication of piping.

1.4.2 Product Data

Submit manufacturer's catalog data for all items specified herein. The data shall be highlighted to show model, size, options, etc., that are intended for consideration. Data shall be adequate to demonstrate compliance with all contract requirements. In addition, provide a complete equipment list that includes equipment description, model number, and quantity.

Annotate product data sheets to indicate precise equipment that is to be provided, including an indication of all options selected.

1.4.3 Operating and Maintenance (O&M) Instructions

Submit the Operation and Maintenance Instructions indexed and in booklet form. The Operation and Maintenance Instructions shall be a single volume or in separate volumes, and may be submitted as a Technical Data Package. Manuals shall be approved prior to training. The Operation and Maintenance Instructions shall include:

a. "Manufacturer Data Package 5" as specified in Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA.

b. Operating manual outlining step-by-step procedures required for system startup, operation, and shutdown. The manual shall include the manufacturer's name, model number, service manual, parts list, and complete description of equipment and their basic operating features.

c. Maintenance manual listing routine maintenance procedures, possible breakdowns and repairs, and troubleshooting guide. The manuals shall include conduit layout, equipment layout, and simplified wiring and control diagrams of the system as installed.

d. The manuals shall include complete procedures for system revision and expansion.

e. The manuals shall include a list of parts and tools that should be kept in stock by the owner for routine maintenance, including the name of a local supplier, and recommended service organization (including address and telephone number) for each item of equipment. Each service organization submitted shall be capable of providing four hour on-site response to a service call on an emergency basis.

1.4.4 As-Built Drawings

The drawings shall show the system as installed, accurate to within + or - six inches, including deviations from both the contract drawings and the approved shop drawings.

a. The drawings shall be prepared in the same format, size, and layout as the approved shop drawings.

b. Include complete wiring diagrams showing connections between devices and equipment, both factory and field wired.

c. Include a riser diagram and drawings showing the as-built location of devices and equipment.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Compliance with referenced NFPA standards is mandatory. Applicable material and installation standards referenced in Appendix A of NFPA 13 and NFPA 24 shall be considered mandatory the same as if such referenced standards were specifically listed in this specification. In the event of a conflict between specific provisions of this specification and applicable NFPA standards, this specification governs. Incorporate all requirements that exceed the minimum requirements of NFPA 13 into the design. Interpret reference to "authority having jurisdiction" to mean the Contracting

Officer.

1.5.1 Qualified Fire Protection Engineer (QFPE)

Provide the services of a Qualified Fire Protection Engineer (QFPE) as required by UFC 3-600-01. The QFPE shall be an integral part of the construction team, and must be involved in every aspect of the design and construction as it relates to fire protection and life safety. This includes, but is not limited to, building code analysis, life safety analysis, design of fire alarm, fire alarm/mass notification, automatic detection, and suppression systems, water supply analysis, and a multi-discipline review of the entire project. For the purposes of meeting this requirement, a QFPE is defined as a registered Professional Engineer (P.E.) who has passed the fire protection engineering written examination administered by the National Council of Examiners for Engineering and Surveying (NCEES).

The QFPE shall be directly hired by the General Contractor as an integral part of the General Contractor's team for identifying and incorporating all of the fire protection and life safety requirements for this project. The General Contractor shall clearly identify a single firm (or individual) designated as the QFPE for this project. The General Contractor shall not break down the responsibilities of the QFPE, as established in UFC 3-600-01, among multiple subcontractors. For example, it is unacceptable for the General Contractor to limit the QFPE's involvement to only sprinklers or only fire alarm.

The QFPE shall have no business relationships (owner, partner, operating officer, distributor, sales clerk, or technical representative) with any construction subcontractors involved with this project; or with any fire protection equipment device manufacturer, supplier, or installer for any such equipment provided as a part of this project.

All required shop drawings, calculations, material data, qualifications, test procedures, test reports, as-built drawings, and O&M manuals shall be submitted to and approved by the QFPE prior to being submitted to the government. All preliminary and final system testing shall be witnessed and approved by the QFPE.

Submit the name and documentation of certification of the proposed QFPE, no later than 14 days after the Notice to Proceed and prior to the submittal of shop drawings.

1.5.2 Sprinkler System Designer

Shop drawings and calculations must be prepared by an individual that has obtained National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies (NICET), Water-Based Systems Layout, Level III certification, or equivalent, as a minimum.

Submit the name and documentation of certification of the proposed Sprinkler System Designer, no later than 14 days after the Notice to Proceed and prior to the submittal of shop drawings.

1.5.3 Sprinkler System Installer

Work specified in this section shall be performed by a Sprinkler System Installer. The Installer shall be regularly engaged in the installation of the type and complexity of system specified in the Contract documents, and shall have served in a similar capacity for at least three systems that have performed in the manner intended for a period of not less than 18 months.

Submit data showing the Sprinkler System Installer has successfully installed systems of the same type and design as specified herein. Data shall include names and locations of at least three installations where the Contractor, or the subcontractor referred to above, has installed such systems. Indicate the type and design of each system, and certify that each system has performed satisfactorily in the manner intended for not less than 18 months.

1.5.4 Backflow Prevention Assembly Test Personnel

Backflow prevention assemblies installed under this section shall be tested by qualified personnel that

hold valid certification under ASSE 5000 or ABPA Tester Cert Pgm.

Submit data showing the Backflow Prevention Assembly Test Personnel hold valid certification as required above.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

All equipment delivered and placed in storage shall be housed in a manner to preclude any damage from weather, humidity and temperature variations, dirt and dust, or other contaminants. Additionally, all pipes shall either be capped or plugged until installed.

1.7 EXTRA MATERIALS

Submit spare parts data for each different item of material and equipment specified. The data shall include a complete list of parts and supplies, with current unit prices and source of supply, and a list of parts recommended by the manufacturer to be replaced after 1 year and 3 years of service. Include a list of special tools and test equipment required for maintenance and testing of the products supplied.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD PRODUCTS

Provide materials and equipment which are standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of such products and that essentially duplicate items that have been in satisfactory use for at least two years prior to bid opening.

In order to achieve standardization for appearance, operation, maintenance, spare parts, and manufacturer's service, equipment provided shall be the end products of one manufacturer and model throughout all buildings.

2.2 NAMEPLATES

Equipment shall have a nameplate that identifies the manufacturer's name, address, type or style, model or serial number, and catalog number in accordance with NFPA 13.

2.3 REQUIREMENTS FOR FIRE PROTECTION SERVICE

When required by NFPA 13, provide Materials and Equipment shall have been tested by Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. and listed in UL Fire Prot Dir or approved by Factory Mutual and listed in FM APP GUIDE. Where the terms "listed" or "approved" appear in this specification, such shall mean listed in UL Fire Prot Dir or FM APP GUIDE.

2.4 UNDERGROUND PIPING COMPONENTS

2.4.1 Pipe

Piping from a point 6 inches above the floor to a point 5 feet outside the building wall shall be a one-piece unit made of 304 stainless steel, with a rated working pressure of 175 psi. Piping more than 5 feet outside the building walls shall comply with Section 33 11 00 WATER UTILITY DISTRIBUTION PIPING.

2.4.2 Fittings and Gaskets

The underground end of the one-piece unit shall be arranged for connection to the new underground main lead-in. The aboveground end of the one-piece unit shall be grooved or flanged to accommodate connection to black steel piping.

2.4.3 Gate Valve and Indicator Posts

Gate valves for underground installation shall be of the inside screw type with counter-clockwise rotation to open. Where indicating type valves are shown or required, indicating valves shall be gate valves with an approved indicator post of a length to permit the top of the post to be located 3 feet above finished grade. Gate valves and indicator posts shall be listed in UL Fire Prot Dir or FM APP GUIDE.

2.5 ABOVEGROUND PIPING COMPONENTS

2.5.1 Steel Pipe

Except as modified herein, steel pipe shall be black as permitted by NFPA 13, and shall conform to applicable provisions of ASTM A795/A795M, ASTM A53/A53M, or ASTM A135/A135M. Pipe 2-inches and less in diameter, and pipe in which threads or grooves are cut, shall be Schedule 40 or greater. Pipe larger than 2-inches in diameter shall be Schedule 10 or greater. Pipe shall be marked with the name of the manufacturer, kind of pipe, and ASTM designation.

2.5.2 Fittings for Non-Grooved Steel Pipe

Fittings shall be cast iron conforming to ASME B16.4, steel conforming to ASME B16.9 or ASME B16.11, or malleable iron conforming to ASME B16.3. Fittings into which sprinklers, drop nipples, or riser nipples (sprigs) are screwed shall be threaded type. Plain-end fittings with mechanical couplings, press fittings, fittings that use steel gripping devices to bite into the pipe, and segmented welded fittings shall not be used.

2.5.3 Grooved Mechanical Joints and Fittings

Joints and fittings shall be designed for not less than 175 psi service and shall be the product of the same manufacturer. Segmented welded fittings shall not be used. Fitting and coupling houses shall be malleable iron conforming to ASTM A47/A47M, Grade 32510; or ductile iron conforming to ASTM A536, Grade 65-45-12. Gaskets shall be of silicon compound and approved for dry fire protection systems. Gaskets shall be the flush type that fills the entire cavity between the fitting and the pipe. Nuts and bolts shall be heat-treated steel conforming to ASTM A183 and shall be cadmium plated or zinc electroplated.

2.5.4 Flanges

Flanges shall conform to NFPA 13 and ASME B16.1. Gaskets shall be non-asbestos compressed material in accordance with ASME B16.21, 1/16 inch thick, and full face or self-centering flat ring type.

2.5.4.1 Bolts

Bolts shall be ASTM A449, Type 1. Bolts shall extend no less than three full threads beyond the nut with bolts tightened to the required torque.

2.5.4.2 Nuts

Nuts shall be ASTM A193/A193M, Grade 5.

2.5.4.3 Washers

Washers shall meet the requirements of ASTM F436. Flat circular washers shall be provided under all bolt heads and nuts.

2.5.5 Pipe Hangers

Hangers shall be listed in UL Fire Prot Dir or FM APP GUIDE and of the type suitable for the application, construction, and pipe type and size to be supported.

2.5.6 Valves

2.5.6.1 Control Valve

Manually operated sprinkler control valves shall be outside stem and yoke (OS&Y) type or indicating butterfly type, and shall be listed in UL Bld Mat Dir or FM APP GUIDE. OS&Y control valves shall be provided with factory grooves for valve supervisory switches. Butterfly valves shall have integral valve supervisory switches. Valves must activate valve supervisory switch within three full turns from normal position (whether normally closed or normally open).

All ball valves installed in drain and test connections shall be full port style.

2.5.6.2 Check Valves

Check valves 2 inches and larger shall be listed in UL Bld Mat Dir or FM APP GUIDE. Check valves 4 inches and larger shall be of the swing type, shall have a clear waterway, and shall meet the requirements of MSS SP-71, for Type 3 or 4.

2.5.6.3 Hose Valve

Valve shall comply with UL 668 and shall have a minimum rating of 300 psi. Valve shall be non-rising stem, all bronze, 90 degree angle type, with 2-1/2 inch American National Standard Fire Hose Screw Thread (NH) male outlet in accordance with NFPA 1963. Hose valves shall be equipped with lugged cap with drip drain, cap gasket and chain. Valve finish shall be polished brass.

2.5.6.4 Pressure Relief Valve

Pressure relief valves shall be of the nonadjustable type, not less than 1/2 inch, and set to operate at a minimum of 175 psi or in excess of the maximum system pressure.

2.5.6.5 Forward Flush Test Connection

Forward flush test connections shall be wall mount type with cast polished brass manifold body, and matching metal escutcheon lettered FLUSH. The connection shall have sufficient outlets to supply the system flow demand. Each outlet shall be equipped with a hose valve. The forward flush connection shall be sized for the maximum anticipated flow through the system and discharge to the building exterior.

2.6 AUTOMATIC WATER CONTROL VALVE

Automatic water control valve shall be electrically-actuated and rated for a working pressure of 175 psi. Valve shall be capable of being reset without opening the valve. Electrical solenoid valve used to actuate the water control valve shall be an integral component of the valve or shall be approved for use by the water control valve manufacturer. Solenoid valve shall be rated at 24 volts direct current, and shall be normally closed type that operates when energized. Solenoid valves shall be rated for a maximum pressure differential of 175 psi. Water control valve shall be equipped with a means to prevent the valve from returning to the closed position until being manually reset. Assembly shall be complete with the valve manufacturer's standard trim piping, drain and test valves, pressure gauges, and other required appurtenances. Include with each assembly an emergency release device for manually tripping the water control valve in the event of a power or other system failure. Device shall be a standard accessory component of the valve manufacturer and shall be labeled as to its function and method of operation. Valves located in hazardous locations shall be approved for the hazard classification of the area where located.

2.7 SUPERVISORY AIR SYSTEM

Provide an air supply system in accordance with NFPA 13. The connection pipe from the nitrogen compressor shall not be less than 1/2 inch in diameter and shall enter the system above the priming

water level of the preaction valve. Install a check valve in the system supply air piping from the compressor. A shutoff valve of the renewable disc or ball valve type shall be installed upstream of this check valve. The air/nitrogen supply system shall be sized to pressurize the sprinkler system to 40 psi within 30 minutes.

2.7.1 Air/Nitrogen Compressor

Nitrogen compressor shall be single stage oil-free type, air cooled, electric-motor driven, equipped with a check valve, centrifugal pressure and moisture unloader, shutoff valve, and pressure switch for automatic starting and stopping. Pressure switch shall be set to start the compressor at 20 psi and stop it at 30 psi. A safety relief valve, set to operate at 65 psi, shall be provided.

2.7.2 Air Pressure Maintenance Device

Device shall be a pressure regulator that automatically reduces supply air pressure to the minimum pressure required to be maintained in the piping system. The device shall have a cast bronze body and valve housing complete with diaphragm assembly, spring, filter, ball check to prevent backflow, 1/16 inch restriction to prevent rapid pressurization of the system, and adjustment screw. The device shall be capable of reducing maximum inlet pressure of 100 psi to a fixed outlet pressure adjustable to 10 psi.

2.7.3 Air Supply Piping System

Each preaction system shall be equipped with a separate pressure maintenance device, shutoff valve, bypass valve, and pressure gauge. Piping shall be galvanized steel in accordance with ASTM A795/A795M or ASTM A53/A53M.

2.7.4 Low Air Pressure Alarm Device

Each preaction valve trim shall be provided with a local alarm device consisting of a metal enclosure containing an alarm horn or bell, silence switch, green power-on light, red low-air alarm light and amber trouble light. Activate the alarm device by the low air pressure switch. Upon reduction of sprinkler system pressure to approximately 10 psig above the preaction valve trip point pressure, the low air pressure switch shall actuate the audible alarm device and a red low-air alarm light. Restoration of system pressure shall cause the low-air alarm light to be extinguished and the audible alarm to be silenced. An alarm silence switch shall be provided to silence the audible alarm. An amber trouble light shall be provided which will illuminate upon operation of the silence switch and shall be extinguished upon return to its normal position.

2.8 NITROGEN GENERATION SYSTEM

Provide a nitrogen generation system in accordance with NFPA 13 and UFC 3-600-01. The nitrogen generation system shall be capable of delivering a minimum of 98 percent nitrogen composition throughout all of the system piping within 14 days from the commencement of the inerting process. The nitrogen generation system must be self-contained with "drop-in" operability with a simple one step direct connection of the nitrogen gas supply line to each zone. The use of a stand-alone compressed nitrogen bottle system shall not be permitted. The use of a process that invovles continuous venting of the piping network shall not be permitted. If the nitrogen generation system is the only source of compressed gas for the sprinkler system, it shall also meet the requirements listed above for "SUPERVISORY AIR SYSTEM".

2.9 WATERFLOW ALARM

Electrically operated, exterior-mounted, weather-proof, waterflow alarm bell shall be provided and installed in accordance with NFPA 13. Waterflow alarm bell shall be rated 120 VAC and shall be powered separately from the Fire Alarm Control Unit (FACU).

2.10 ALARM INITIATING AND SUPERVISORY DEVICES

2.10.1 Sprinkler Pressure (Waterflow) Alarm Switch

Pressure switch shall include a metal housing with a neoprene diaphragm, SPDT snap action switches and a 1/2 inch NPT male pipe thread. The switch shall have a minimum service pressure rating of 175 psi. There shall be two sets of SPDT (Form C) contacts capable of connection to 24 VDC and 120 VAC outputs and be factory adjusted to operate at 4 to 8 psi. The switch shall be capable of being mounted in any position in the alarm line trim piping of the preaction valve.

2.10.2 Low Gas Pressure Supervisory Switch

The pressure switch shall supervise the gas pressure in system and shall be set to activate at 10 psi above the preaction valve trip point pressure. The switch shall have an adjustable range between 5 and 80 psi. The switch shall have screw terminal connection and shall be capable of being wired for normally open or normally closed circuit.

2.10.3 Valve Supervisory (Tamper) Switch

Switch shall be suitable for mounting to the type of control valve to be supervised. The switch shall be tamper resistant and contain one set of SPDT (Form C) contacts arranged to transfer upon closure of the valve of more than two rotations of the valve wheel.

2.11 FIRE DEPARTMENT CONNECTION (FDC)

Fire department connection shall be wall mounted type, with cast brass body, matching metal escutcheon lettered "Auto Spkr" with a polished brass finish. The connection shall have two inlets unless otherwise specified on the contract drawings. Each inlet shall be equipped with individual self-closing clappers, plugs, and chains. Female inlets shall have 2-1/2 inch diameter American National Fire Hose Connection Screw Threads (NH) in accordance with NFPA 1963.

The fire department connection shall have a positive seating check valve located between the point of connection for the fire department and the point of connection with the system riser. Provide drain facilities for piping between fire department point of connection and the point of connection with the system riser. A minimum of 5 feet of empty pipe shall be provided from the FDC to the check valve.

2.12 INSPECTOR'S TEST/DRAIN CONNECTION

Inspector's test/drain connection shall be listed in UL Bld Mat Dir or FM APP GUIDE. The test and drain orifice shall be sized in accordance with NFPA 13. The minimum operating pressure shall be 175 psi.

2.13 SPRINKLERS

Sprinklers for preaction systems shall be automatic, fusible solder or glass bulb type. Sprinklers with internal O-rings shall not be used. Sprinklers shall be used in accordance with their listed coverage limitations. Temperature classification shall be as indicated on the contract drawings. Sprinklers in high heat areas including attic spaces or in close proximity to unit heaters shall have temperature classification in accordance with NFPA 13. Extended coverage sprinklers shall not be used, except for the protection of loading docks. Sprinkler finishes shall be as specified below, unless otherwise specified on the contract drawings. All sprinklers shall be quick response type, unless otherwise specified on the contract drawings.

2.13.1 Pendent Sprinkler

Pendent sprinklers shall be the dry pendent type, unless otherwise indicated. Assembly shall include an integral escutcheon. Maximum length shall not exceed the maximum length indicated in UL Fire Prot Dir.

2.13.2 Upright Sprinkler

Upright sprinklers shall be brass.

2.14 ACCESSORIES

2.14.1 Sprinkler Cabinet

Spare sprinklers shall be provided in accordance with NFPA 13 and shall be packed in a suitable metal cabinet. Spare sprinklers shall be representative of, and in proportion to, the number of each type and temperature rating of the sprinklers installed. At least one wrench of each type required shall also be provided.

2.14.2 Pendent Sprinkler Escutcheon

Escutcheon shall be of the metallic type with a depth of less than 3/4 inch and suitable for installation on pendent sprinklers. The escutcheon shall have a factory finish that matches the pendent sprinklers.

2.14.3 Pipe Escutcheon

Escutcheon shall be polished chromium-plated zinc alloy, polished chromium-plated copper alloy, or cast iron (for exterior applications only). Escutcheons shall be either one-piece or split-pattern, held in place by internal spring tension or set screw. Escutcheons exposed to weather or moisture shall be galvanized cast iron.

2.14.4 Sprinkler Guard

Guard shall be a steel wire cage designed to encase the sprinkler and protect it from mechanical damage. Guards shall be listed with the sprinklers they protect. Guards shall be provided on sprinklers located at or below 7 feet above finished floor or in areas where sprinklers are subject to mechanical damage.

2.14.5 Identification Sign

Valve identification signs shall be minimum 6 inches wide by 2 inches high with enamel baked finish on minimum 18 gauge steel or 0.024 inch aluminum with red letters on a white background or white letters on red background. Wording of sign shall include, but not be limited to "main drain", "auxiliary drain", "inspector's test", "alarm test", "alarm line", and similar wording as required to identify operational components.

2.15 BACKFLOW PREVENTION

Where the building fire suppression system is supplied from a dedicated fire water supply, a backflow prevention assembly shall not be required. Refer to contract drawings for backflow prevention assembly locations.

2.15.1 Double-Check Valve Backflow Prevention Assembly

Double-check valve backflow prevention assembly shall comply with ASSE 1015. The assembly shall have a bronze, cast-iron, or stainless steel body with flanged or grooved ends. The assembly shall include approved indicating control valves on the inlet and outlet, two positive-seating check valves for continuous pressure application, and four test cocks. Assemblies shall be rated for working pressure of 175 psi. System gauges shall be provided both upstream and downstream of the backflow prevention assembly valves. System gauges shall not be installed in the test cocks.

2.16 RELEASING SERVICE FIRE ALARM CONTROL UNIT

Panel shall be UL listed or FM approved for "Releasing Device Service". Panel shall contain all components and equipment required to provide the specified operational and supervisory functions of

the system. All panel components shall meet Section 28 31 76 INTERIOR FIRE ALARM AND MASS NOTIFICATION SYSTEM and NFPA 72.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

After becoming familiar with all details of the work, verify all dimensions in the field, and advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing the work.

3.2 INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

Install in accordance with the applicable provisions of NFPA 13, NFPA 24, and publications referenced therein. All piping, with the exception of arm-overs to sprinkler drops, shall be installed straight and true to building structural elements.

Provide a minimum clearance of 3 feet in front of all equipment and6 inches behind all equipment (i.e., control valves, backflow preventer, check valves, floor control valve assemblies, etc.).

3.3 INSPECTION BY QFPE

The QFPE shall visit the construction site periodically throughout construction to observe progressive installation of the fire suppression system. At least one visit shall be made to the site prior to preliminary acceptance testing. These visits should occur prior to ceiling installation. Concurrent with the Final Acceptance Test Report, certification by the QFPE that the sprinkler system is installed in accordance with the contract requirements, including signed approval of the Preliminary and Final Acceptance Test Reports shall be provided. The QFPE shall: 1) inspect the sprinkler system periodically during the installation to assure that the sprinkler system is being provided in accordance with the contract requirements, 2) witness the preliminary and final acceptance tests, and sign the test results, 3) after completion of the system inspections and a successful final test, certify in writing that the system has been installed in accordance with the contract requirements. Any discrepancy shall be brought to the attention of the Contracting Officer in writing, no later than three working days after the discrepancy is discovered.

3.4 ABOVEGROUND PIPING INSTALLATION

All piping, including drops greater than 3 feet in length, shall be secured.

Branch lines that are joined by mechanical couplings, with sprinkler drops on arm-overs, shall be securely fastened to structural elements to prevent the pipe from rolling.

3.4.1 Piping in Exposed Areas

Exposed piping shall be installed so as not to diminish exit access widths, corridors, or equipment access. Exposed horizontal piping, including drain piping, shall be installed to provide maximum headroom.

3.4.2 Piping in Finished Areas

In areas with suspended or dropped ceilings, and in areas with concealed spaces above the ceiling, piping shall be concealed above ceilings. Piping shall be inspected, tested, and approved before being concealed. Risers and similar vertical runs of piping in finished areas shall be concealed.

3.4.3 Pendent Sprinklers Locations

Sprinklers installed in the pendent position shall be of the listed dry pendent type, unless otherwise indicated on the contract drawings. Dry pendent sprinklers shall be of the required length to permit the sprinkler to be threaded directly into a branch line tee. Hangers shall be provided on arm-overs to drop nipples supplying pendent sprinklers when the arm-over exceeds 12 inches for steel pipe. Dry

pendent sprinkler assemblies shall be such that sprinkler ceiling plates or escutcheons are of the uniform depth throughout the finished space. Pendent sprinklers in suspended ceilings shall be a minimum of 6 inches from ceiling grid. Recessed pendent sprinklers shall be installed such that the distance from the sprinkler deflector to the underside of the ceiling shall not exceed the manufacturer's listed range and shall be of uniform depth throughout the finished area.

3.4.4 Upright Sprinklers

Riser nipples or "sprigs" to upright sprinklers shall contain no fittings between the branch line tee and the reducing coupling at the sprinkler. Riser nipples exceeding 30 inches in length shall be individually supported.

3.4.5 Pipe Joints

Pipe joints shall conform to NFPA 13, except as modified herein. Not more than four threads shall show after joint is made up. Welded joints will be permitted, only if welding operations are performed as required by NFPA 13 at the Contractor's fabrication shop, not at the project construction site. Flanged joints shall be provided where indicated on the contract drawings or required by NFPA 13. Grooved pipe and fittings shall be prepared in accordance with the manufacturer's latest published specification according to pipe material, wall thickness, and size. Grooved couplings, fittings, and grooving tools shall be from the same manufacturer. Groove width and dimension of groove from end of pipe shall be measured and recorded for each change in grooving tool setup to verify compliance with coupling manufacturer's tolerances. Grooved joints shall not be used in concealed locations, such as behind solid walls or ceilings, unless an access panel is shown on the contract drawings for servicing or adjusting the joint.

3.4.6 Reducers

Reductions in pipe sizes shall be made with one-piece tapered reducing fittings. The use of grooved-end or rubber-gasketed reducing couplings will not be permitted. When standard fittings of the required size are not manufactured, single bushings of the face type will be permitted. Where used, face bushings shall be installed with the outer face flush with the face of the fitting opening being reduced. Bushings shall not be used in elbow fittings, in more than one outlet of a tee, in more than two outlets of a cross, or where the reduction in size is less than 1/2 inch.

3.4.7 Pipe Penetrations

Cutting structural members for passage of pipes or for pipe-hanger fastenings shall not be permitted. Pipes that must penetrate concrete or masonry walls or concrete floors shall be core-drilled or have sleeves installed during wall or floor construction. Each sleeve shall be Schedule 40 galvanized steel, ductile iron or cast iron pipe, and shall extend through its respective wall or floor and be cut flush with each wall or floor surface. Sleeves shall provide required clearance between the pipe and the sleeve in accordance with NFPA 13. The space between the sleeve and the pipe shall be firmly packed with mineral wool insulation. Where pipes penetrate fire walls, fire partitions, or floors, pipes shall be fire stopped in accordance with Section 07 84 00 FIRESTOPPING. In penetrations that are not fire-rated or not a floor penetration, the space between the sleeve and the pipe shall be sealed at both ends with plastic waterproof cement that will dry to a firm but pliable mass or with a mechanically adjustable segmented elastomer seal.

3.4.8 Escutcheons

Escutcheons shall be provided for exposed pipe penetrations of finished ceilings and walls. Escutcheons shall be securely fastened to the pipe at surfaces through which piping passes.

3.4.9 Inspector's Test Connection

Unless otherwise indicated on the contract drawings, test connection shall consist of 1 inch pipe connected to the remote branch line; a test valve located approximately 7 feet above the floor; a smooth bore brass outlet equivalent to the smallest orifice sprinkler used in the system; and a painted

metal identification sign affixed to the valve with the words "Inspector's Test". The discharge orifice shall be located outside the building wall directed so as not to cause damage to adjacent construction or landscaping during full flow discharge.

3.4.10 Drains

Provide main drain piping to discharge at a safe point outside the building. Auxiliary drains shall be provided as indicated and as required by NFPA 13. Provide concrete splash block at locations not discharging to a paved surface. When the capacity of trapped sections of pipe is less than 3 gallons, the auxiliary drain shall consist of a valve not smaller than 1/2 inch and a plug or nipple and cap. When the capacity of trapped sections of piping is more than 3 gallons, the auxiliary drain shall consist of two 1 inch valves and one 2 x 12 inch condensate nipple or equivalent, located in an accessible location. Tie-in drains shall be provided for multiple adjacent trapped branch pipes and shall be a minimum of 1 inch in diameter. Tie-in drain lines shall be pitched a minimum of 1/2 inch per 10 feet.

3.4.11 Pressure Relief Valve

Pressure relief valve shall discharge to a drain piped to the exterior of building.

3.4.12 Installation of Fire Department Connection

Connection shall be mounted on the exterior wall, approximately 1.5-4 feet above finished grade, as indicated on the contract drawings. The piping between the connection and the check valve shall be arranged to automatically drain and be provided with an automatic ball-drip valve in accordance with NFPA 13.

3.4.13 Identification Signs

Signs shall be affixed to each control valve, inspector's test valve, main drain, auxiliary drain, test valve, and similar valves as appropriate or as required by NFPA 13. All fire suppression system valves shall be marked with permanent tags indicating whether they are normally open or normally closed. Hydraulic design data nameplates shall be permanently affixed to each sprinkler riser as specified in NFPA 13.

3.5 UNDERGROUND PIPING INSTALLATION

The fire protection water main shall be laid, and joints anchored, in accordance with NFPA 24. Minimum depth of cover shall be 3 feet. The supply line shall terminate inside the building with a flanged piece, the bottom of which shall be set not less than 6 inches, nor more than 24 inches, above the finished floor. A blind flange shall be installed temporarily on top of the flanged piece to prevent the entrance of foreign matter into the supply line. A concrete thrust block shall be provided at the elbow where the pipe turns up toward the floor, unless all piping is otherwise adequately restrained. In addition, joints shall be anchored in accordance with NFPA 24 using pipe clamps and steel rods from the elbow to the flange above the floor and from the elbow to a pipe clamp in the horizontal run of pipe. Buried steel components shall be provided with a corrosion protective coating in accordance with AWWA C203. Piping more than 5 feet outside the building walls shall meet the requirements of Section 33 11 00 WATER UTILITY DISTRIBUTION PIPING.

3.6 EARTHWORK

Earthwork shall be performed in accordance with applicable provisions of Section 31 00 00 EARTHWORK.

3.7 ELECTRICAL WORK

Unless otherwise specified herein, power supply equipment and wiring shall be in accordance with Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Alarm signal wiring connected to the building fire alarm control system shall be in accordance with 28 31 76 FIRE ALARM AND MASS NOTIFICATION SYSTEM.

3.8 Waterflow Alarm Bell

Power supply shall be from a dedicated branch circuit with the breaker being red in color, equipped with a lock, and identified as "SPRINKLER". The waterflow alarm bell shall be arranged such that it always sounds while water is flowing, and only sounds while water is flowing.

3.9 PAINTING AND LABELING

Color code mark piping as specified in Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS. Label piping in accordance with MIL-STD-101, except as modified below.

Provide labeling on the surfaces of all feed and cross mains to show the pipe function. For pipe sizes 4 inch and larger, provide white painted stenciled letters and arrows, a minimum of 2 inches in height and visible from at least two sides when viewed from the floor. For pipe sizes less than 4 inch, provide white painted stenciled letters and arrows, a minimum of 3/4 inches in height and visible from the floor.

3.10 PRELIMINARY TESTS

Do not tie into Fire Service main until documentation is provided that it was properly flushed in accordance with NFPA 24.

The system, including the underground water mains, the aboveground piping, control system, and system components including the FDC piping, shall be tested to ensure that equipment and components function as intended. Submit proposed procedures for Preliminary Tests and proposed date and time to begin the preliminary tests, no later than 14 days prior to the proposed start of the tests. The underground and aboveground piping systems and attached appurtenances subjected to system working pressure shall be tested in accordance with NFPA 13 and NFPA 24. Upon completion of specified tests, submit the completed Preliminary Test Report, no later than 7 days after the completion of the Preliminary Tests. The Report shall include both the Contractor's Material and Test Certificate for Underground Piping and the Contractor's Material and Test Certificate for Aboveground Piping. The QFPE, as well as the Contractor and an authorized representative from each supplier of equipment, shall be in attendance at the preliminary testing. All items in the Preliminary Test Report shall be signed by the QFPE.

3.10.1 Underground Piping

3.10.1.1 Flushing

Underground piping shall be flushed in accordance with NFPA 24. This includes the requirement to flush the lead-in connection to the fire protection system at a flow rate not less that the calculated maximum water demand rate of the system.

3.10.1.2 Hydrostatic Testing

Underground piping shall be hydrostatically tested in accordance with NFPA 24. All piping and attached appurtenances subjected to system working pressure shall be hydrostatically tested at gauge pressure of 200 psi or 50 psi in excess of the system working pressure, whichever is greater, and shall maintain that puressure at gauge pressure of + or - 5 psi for two hours. Where additional water is added to the system to maintain the test pressures, the amount of water shall be measured by pumping from a calibrated container. The amount of water added to the system during testing shall not exceed the limits set forth by NFPA 24.

3.10.2 Aboveground Piping

3.10.2.1 Hydrostatic Testing

Aboveground piping shall be hydrostatically tested in accordance with NFPA 13 at not less than 200 psi or 50 psi in excess of maximum system operating pressure, and shall maintain that pressure without

loss for 2 hours. There shall be no drop in gauge pressure or visible leakage when the system is subjected to the hydrostatic test. The test pressure shall be read from a gauge located at the low elevation point of the system or portion being tested.

3.10.2.2 Air Pressure Test

As specified in NFPA 13, an air pressure leakage test at 50 psi shall be conducted for 24 hours. There shall be no drop in gauge pressure in excess of 1.5 psi for the 24 hours. This air pressure test is in addition to the required hydrostatic test.

3.10.3 Releasing Service Fire Alarm Control Unit Tests

Test releasing service fire alarm control unit in accordance with the preliminary and final testing requirements of Section 28 31 76 INTERIOR FIRE ALARM AND MASS NOTIFICATION SYSTEM and NFPA 72.

3.10.4 Testing of Alarm Devices

Each alarm initiating device, including pressure alarm switch, low gas pressure switch, valve supervisory switch, and electrically-operated switch shall be tested for proper operation. The connecting circuit to the building fire alarm system shall be inspected and tested. Each waterflow alarm switch shall be tested by flowing water through the inspector's test connection to verify proper operation. Each valve supervisory switch shall be tested by physically operating the supervised valve to verify proper operation.

3.10.5 Control Valve Tests

All control valves shall be operated through their full range of motion under normal system pressure to ensure proper functionality.

3.10.6 Preaction Valve Test

Each preaction valve shall be independently trip-tested in accordance with the manufacturer's published instructions. Each valve shall be electrically trip-tested by actuating initiating devices in accordance with the sequence of operations reflected on the contract drawings, and manually by actuation of a manual actuation device that is part of the valve trim. For preaction systems with supervisory gas, the gas pressure shall be reduced to verify proper operation of the gas supply system and associated supervisory alarm devices.

3.10.7 Air/Nitrogen Compressor Test

Beginning with a drained and empty sprinkler system, verify the adequacy of the air compressor to be able to pressurize the sprinkler system to 40 psi within 30 minutes.

3.10.8 Nitrogen Generator Test

Confirm via test that the nitrogen purity within the sprinkler system is at least 98 percent within 14 days from comencement of the inerting process.

3.10.9 Main Drain Test

A main drain test shall be made to verify the adequacy of the water supply. Static and residual pressures shall be recorded on the certificate specified in paragraph SUBMITTALS. In addition, a main drain test shall be conducted after each time a main control valve upstream of the main drain is shut and opened.

3.11 FINAL ACCEPTANCE TESTS

Begin the Final Acceptance Test only when the Preliminary Test Report has been approved. Submit

proposed procedures for the Final Acceptance Test and proposed date and time to begin the Test, no later than 14 days prior to the proposed start of the tests. The QFPE and the Designated Fire Protection Engineer shall witness the Final Acceptance Test and shall be provided a complete demonstration of the operation of the system by the Sprinkler System Installer. This shall include operation of control valves and flowing of inspector's test connections to verify operation of associated waterflow alarm switches. After operation of control valves has been completed, a main drain test shall be repeated to ensure that control valves are in the open position.

Submit as-built shop drawings, within 14 days after completion of the Final Tests, updated to reflect as-built conditions after all related work is completed. In addition, the representative shall have available copies of redlined as-built drawings and certificates of tests previously conducted during the Final Acceptance Tests. The installation shall not be considered accepted until identified discrepancies have been corrected and test documentation is properly completed and received. Submit the completed Final Acceptance Test Report no later than 7 days after the completion of the Final Acceptance Tests. All items in the Final Acceptance Test Report shall be signed by the QFPE.

3.12 FINAL QFPE CERTIFICATION LETTER

Following successful completion of all acceptance testing, including resolution of all punch list items, the QFPE shall provide a certification letter attesting to the proper installation and successful testing of all fire protection and life safety systems in the building. This letter shall bear the seal and signature of the QFPE. Submit the certification letter no later than 7 days after the successful completion of final acceptance testing and resolution of all punch list items.

3.13 ONSITE TRAINING

The Sprinkler System Installer shall conduct a training course for operating and maintenance personnel as designated by the Contracting Officer. Submit proposed schedule at least 14 days prior to the proposed start of related training. Training shall be provided for a period of two hours of normal working time, and shall start after the system is functionally complete and after the Final Acceptance Testing. The Onsite Training shall cover all of the items contained in the approved operation and maintenance manuals.

3.13.1 Recording

All training presented shall be recorded utilizing recording equipment acceptable to the Contracting Officer. Recording shall be performed such that all visual aids are clearly visible and all discussion is clearly understandable. Record copies of the recordings shall be provided to the Contracting Officer within 14 days following completion of training.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 21 - FIRE SUPPRESSION

SECTION 21 30 00

FIRE PUMPS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY
1.2 SEQUENCING
1.2.1 Primary Fire Pump
1.2.2 Pressure Maintenance Pump
1.3 FIRE PUMP INSTALLATION RELATED SUBMITTALS
1.4 REFERENCES
1.5 SUBMITTALS
1.6 EXTRA MATERIALS
1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE
1.7.1 Qualified Fire Protection Engineer (QFPE)
1.7.2 Qualifications of Welders
1.7.3 Qualifications of Installer
1.7.4 Preliminary Test Certification
1.7.5 Final Test Certification
1.7.6 Manufacturer's Representative
1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT
2.2 FIRE PUMP
2.3 REQUIREMENTS FOR FIRE PROTECTION SERVICE
2.3.1 General Requirements
2.3.2 Alarms
2.4 UNDERGROUND PIPING COMPONENTS
2.4.1 Pipe and Fittings
2.4.2 Fittings and Gaskets
2.4.3 Valves and Valve Boxes
2.4.4 Gate Valve and Indicator Posts
2.4.5 Buried Utility Warning and Identification Tape
2.5 ABOVEGROUND PIPING COMPONENTS
2.5.1 Pipe Sizes 2.5 inches and Larger
2.5.1.1 Pipe
2.5.1.2 Grooved Mechanical Joints and Fittings
2.5.1.3 Flanges
2.5.1.4 Gaskets
2.5.1.5 Bolts
2.5.1.6 Nuts
2.5.1.7 Washers
2.5.2 Piping Sizes 2 inches and Smaller
2.5.2.1 Steel Pipe
2.5.2.2 Copper Tubing
2.5.3 Pipe Hangers and Supports
2.5.4 Valves

2.5.4.1 Gate Valves and Control Valves
2.5.4.2 Tamper Switch
2.5.4.3 Check Valve
2.5.4.4 Relief Valve
2.5.4.5 Circulating Relief Valve
2.5.4.6 Suction Pressure Regulating Valve
2.5.5 Hose Valve Manifold Test Header
2.5.6 Pipe Sleeves
2.5.7 Escutcheon Plates
2.6 DISINFECTING MATERIALS
2.6.1 Liquid Chlorine
2.6.2 Hypochlorites
2.7 ELECTRIC MOTOR DRIVER
2.8 FIRE PUMP CONTROLLER
2.8.1 Controller for Electric Motor Driven Fire Pump
2.9 PRESSURE SENSING LINE
2.10 PRESSURE MAINTENANCE PUMP
2.10.1 General
2.10.2 Pressure Maintenance Pump Controller
2.11 JOINTS AND FITTINGS FOR COPPER TUBE
2.12 PUMP BASE PLATE AND PAD
2.13 HOSE VALVE MANIFOLD TEST HEADER
2.14 FLOW METER

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION
3.2 INSPECTION BY QFPE
3.3 INSTALLATION
3.3.1 Installation Drawings
3.3.2 Pump Room Configuration
3.3.3 Accessories
3.4 PIPE AND FITTINGS
3.4.1 Cleaning of Piping
3.4.2 Threaded Connections
3.4.3 Pipe Hangers and Supports
3.4.3.1 Vertical Piping
3.4.3.2 Horizontal Piping
3.4.4 Underground Piping
3.4.5 Grooved Mechanical Joint
3.5 ELECTRICAL WORK
3.6 PIPE COLOR CODE MARKING
3.7 FLUSHING
3.8 FIELD TESTS
3.8.1 Hydrostatic Test
3.8.2 Preliminary Tests
3.8.3 Test Equipment
3.9 DISINFECTION
3.9.1 Chlorination
3.9.2 Flushing
3.9.3 Sample Testing
3.10 SYSTEM STARTUP
3.11 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES
3.11.1 Field Training
3.11.2 As-Built Drawings
3.12 PROTECTION

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 21 30 00

FIRE PUMPS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

Except as modified in this Section or on the drawings, install fire pumps in conformance with NFPA 20, NFPA 70, and NFPA 72. In the event of a conflict between specific provisions of this specification and applicable NFPA standards, this specification governs. Devices and equipment for fire protection service must be UL Fire Prot Dir listed or FM APP GUIDE approved. Interpret all reference to the authority having jurisdiction to mean the Contracting Officer.

1.2 SEQUENCING

1.2.1 Primary Fire Pump

Primary fire pump shall arranged to operate in accordance with the start pressures in NFPA 20. Pump shall automatically shut down after a running time of 15 minutes unless manually shutdown. The fire pump shall automatically stop operating when the system pressure reaches the stop pressure and the expiration of the minimum run time determined by NFPA 20.

1.2.2 Pressure Maintenance Pump

Pressure maintenance pump shall operate when the system pressure drops to the start pressure in accordance with NFPA 20. Pump shall automatically stop when the system pressure reaches the stop pressure in accordance with NFPA 20 and after the pump has operated for the minimum pump run time specified herein.

1.3 FIRE PUMP INSTALLATION RELATED SUBMITTALS

The QFPE shall prepare a list of the submittals, from the Contract Submittal Register, that relate to the successful installation of the fire pump(s), no later than 7 days after the approval of the QFPE and the Manufacturer's Representative. The submittals identified on this list shall be accompanied by a letter of approval signed and dated by the QFPE when submitted to the Government.

1.4 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERS (ASME)

ASME B16.3	(2021) Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings, Classes 150 and 300
ASME B16.5	(2020) Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings NPS 1/2 Through NPS 24 Metric/Inch Standard
ASME B16.18	(2021) Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings
ASME B16.22	(2021) Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings

ASME B16.26	(2018) Standard for Cast Copper Alloy Fittings for Flared Copper Tubes
ASME B16.39	(2020) Standard for Malleable Iron Threaded Pipe Unions; Classes 150, 250, and 300
ASME B31.1	(2024) Power Piping

AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION (AWWA)

AWWA 10084	(2017) Standard Methods for the Examination of Water and Wastewater
AWWA B300	(2024) Hypochlorites
AWWA B301	(2024) Liquid Chlorine
AWWA C110/A21.10	(2021) Ductile-Iron and Gray-Iron Fittings
AWWA C111/A21.11	(2023) Rubber-Gasket Joints for Ductile-Iron Pressure Pipe and Fittings
AWWA C500	(2019) Metal-Seated Gate Valves for Water Supply Service
AWWA C606	(2022) Grooved and Shouldered Joints

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A47/A47M	(1999; R 2022; E 2022) Standard Specification for Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings
ASTM A53/A53M	(2024) Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless
ASTM A183	(2014; R 2020) Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Track Bolts and Nuts
ASTM A194/A194M	(2024) Standard Specification for Carbon Steel, Alloy Steel, and Stainless Steel Nuts for Bolts for High-Pressure or High-Temperature Service, or Both
ASTM A449	(2014; R 2020) Standard Specification for Hex Cap Screws, Bolts, and Studs, Steel, Heat Treated, 120/105/90 ksi Minimum Tensile Strength, General Use
ASTM A536	(2024) Standard Specification for Ductile Iron Castings
ASTM A795/A795M	(2021) Standard Specification for Black and Hot-Dipped Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Welded and Seamless Steel Pipe for Fire Protection Use
ASTM B42	(2020) Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Pipe, Standard Sizes
ASTM B62	(2017) Standard Specification for Composition Bronze or Ounce Metal Castings
ASTM B75/B75M	(2020) Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Tube

ASTM B88	(2022) Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube
ASTM B135/B135M	(2017) Standard Specification for Seamless Brass Tube
ASTM D2000	(2018; R 2024) Standard Classification System for Rubber Products in Automotive Applications
ASTM D3308	(2012; R 2017) Standard Specification for PTFE Resin Skived Tape
ASTM F436	(2011) Hardened Steel Washers

FM GLOBAL (FM)

FM APP GUIDE	(updated on-line) Approval Guide https://www.approvalguide.com/

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA MG 1	(2021) Motors and Generators

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 20	(2025) Standard for the Installation of Stationary Pumps for Fire Protection
NFPA 24	(2025) Standard for the Installation of Private Fire Service Mains and Their Appurtenances
NFPA 70	(2023; ERTA 1 2024; TIA 24-1) National Electrical Code
NFPA 72	(2022; ERTA 22-1) National Fire Alarm and Signaling Code
NFPA 1963	(2019) Standard for Fire Hose Connections

NATIONAL INSTITUTE FOR CERTIFICATION IN ENGINEERING TECHNOLOGIES (NICET)

NICET 1014-7	(2012) Program Detail Manual for Certification in the Field of Fire Protection Engineering Technology (Field Code 003) Subfield of Automatic Sprinkler System Layout

UL SOLUTIONS (UL)

UL 262	(2004; Reprint Jul 2023) Gate Valves for Fire-Protection Service
UL 448	(2020) UL Standard for Safety Centrifugal Stationary Pumps for Fire-Protection Service
UL Fire Prot Dir	UL Product IQ (updated online) at https://productiq.ulpropsector.com/en

1.5 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies

the office that will review the submittal for the Government.

Shop drawings (SD-02), product data (SD-03) must be prepared by the designer and combined and submitted as one complete package. The QFPE must review the SD-02/SD-03/SD-05 submittal package for completeness and compliance with the Contract provisions prior to submission to the Government. The QFPE must provide a Letter of Confirmation that they have reviewed the submittal package for compliance with the contract provisions. This letter must include their professional engineer stamp and signature. Partial submittals and submittals not reviewed by the QFPE must be returned disapproved without review.

Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability eNotebook, in conformance to Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Fire Pump Installation Related Submittals

Qualified Fire Protection Engineer (QFPE); G

No later than 14 days after the Notice to Proceed and prior to the submittal of the fire pump installation drawings

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Installation Drawings; G

copies

As-Built Drawings; G

Piping Layout; G

Pump Room; G

SD-03 Product Data

Catalog Data; G

Spare Parts

Preliminary Tests

At least 14 days prior to the proposed date and time to begin Preliminary Tests

Field Tests; G

At least 2 weeks before starting field tests

Manufacturer's Representative; G

Field Training; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Preliminary Tests

3 copies of the completed Preliminary Tests Reports, no later that 7 days after the completion of the Preliminary Tests.

SD-07 Certificates

Qualified Fire Protection Engineer (QFPE)

No later than 14 days after the Notice to Proceed and prior to the submittal of the fire pump installation drawings

Qualifications of Welders

Qualifications of Installer

Preliminary Test Certification

Final Test Certification

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Operating and Maintenance Instructions; G

At least 14 days prior to conducting field training

Flow Meter

Submit Data Package 2 for flow meter and controllers in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA.

1.6 EXTRA MATERIALS

Submit Spare Parts data for each different item of equipment and material specified. The data shall include a complete list of parts and supplies, with current unit prices and source of supply, and a list of parts recommended by the manufacturer to be replaced after 1 year and 3 years of service. Include a list of special tools and test equipment required for maintenance and testing of the products supplied by the Contractor.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.7.1 Qualified Fire Protection Engineer (QFPE)

Work specified in this section shall be performed under the supervision of and certified by the QFPE. Submit the name and documentation of certification of the proposed QFPE. The QFPE shall be an individual who is a registered professional engineer and a Full Member of the Society of Fire Protection Engineers or who is certified as a Level IV Technician by National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies (NICET) in the Automatic Sprinkler System Layout subfield of Fire Protection Engineering Technology in accordance with NICET 1014-7. The QFPE shall be regularly engaged in the design and installation of the type and complexity of system specified in the Contract documents, and shall have served in a similar capacity for at least three systems that have performed in the manner intended for a period of not less than 6 months.

1.7.2 Qualifications of Welders

Submit certificates of each welder's qualifications prior to site welding; certifications shall not be more than one year old.

1.7.3 Qualifications of Installer

Prior to installation, submit data for approval showing that the Contractor has successfully installed fire pumps and associated equipment of the same type and design as specified herein, or that he has a firm contractual agreement with a subcontractor having such required experience. The data shall

include the names and locations of at least two installations where the Contractor, or the subcontractor referred to above, has installed such systems. Indicate the type and design of each system and certify that each system has performed satisfactorily in the manner intended for a period of not less than 18 months.

1.7.4 Preliminary Test Certification

When preliminary tests have been completed and corrections made, submit a signed and dated certificate with a request for a formal inspection and tests.

1.7.5 Final Test Certification

Concurrent with the Final Acceptance Test Report, submit certification by the QFPE that the fire pump installation is in accordance with the contract requirements, including signed approval of the Preliminary and Final Acceptance Test Reports. Submit data for approval showing the name and certification of all involved individuals with such qualifications at or prior to submittal of drawings.

1.7.6 Manufacturer's Representative

Work specified in this section shall be performed under the supervision of and certified by a representative of the fire pump manufacturer. Submit the name and documentation of certification of the proposed Manufacturer's Representative, concurrent with submittal of the QFPE Qualifications. The Manufacturer's Representative shall be regularly engaged in the installation of the type and complexity of fire pump(s) specified in the Contract documents, and shall have served in a similar capacity for at least three systems that have performed in the manner intended for a period of not less than 6 months.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Protect all equipment delivered and placed in storage from the weather, excessive humidity and temperature variations, dirt and dust, or other contaminants. Additionally, all pipes shall be either capped or plugged until installed.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

a. Materials and equipment shall be standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of such products and shall essentially duplicate items that have been in satisfactory use for at least 2 years prior to bid opening.

b. Submit manufacturer's catalog data included with the Fire Pump Installation Drawings for each separate piece of equipment proposed for use in the system. Catalog data shall indicate the name of the manufacturer of each item of equipment, with data annotated to indicate model to be provided. In addition, a complete equipment list that includes equipment description, model number and quantity shall be provided. Catalog data for material and equipment shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

(1) Fire pumps, drivers and controllers including manufacturer's certified shop test characteristic curve for each pump. Shop test curve may be submitted after approval of catalog data but shall be submitted prior to the final tests.

(2) Pressure maintenance pump and controller.

(3) Piping components.

(4) Valves, including gate, check, globe and relief valves.

(5) Gauges.

(6) Hose valve manifold test header and hose valves.

(7) Flow meter.

(8) Restrictive orifice union.

(9) Associated devices and equipment.

c. All equipment shall have a nameplate that identifies the manufacturer's name, address, type or style, model or serial number, and catalog number. Pumps and motors shall have standard nameplates securely affixed in a conspicuous place and easy to read. Fire pump shall have nameplates and markings in accordance with UL 448. Electric motor nameplates shall provide the minimum information required by NFPA 70, Section 430-7.

2.2 FIRE PUMP

Fire pump shall be electric motor driven. Each pump capacity shall be rated at 1250 gpm with a rated net pressure of 40 psi. Fire pump shall furnish not less than 150 percent of rated flow capacity at not less than 65 percent of rated net pressure. Pump shall be centrifugal horizontal split case fire pump. Horizontal pump shall be equipped with automatic air release devices. The maximum rated pump speed shall be 2100 rpm when driving the pump at rated capacity. Pump shall be automatic start and automatic stop. Pump shall conform to the requirements of UL 448. Fire pump discharge and suction gauges shall be oil-filled type.

2.3 REQUIREMENTS FOR FIRE PROTECTION SERVICE

2.3.1 General Requirements

Materials and Equipment shall have been tested by Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. and listed in UL Fire Prot Dir or approved by Factory Mutual and listed in FM APP GUIDE. Where the terms "listed" or "approved" appear in this specification, such shall mean listed in UL Fire Prot Dir or FM APP GUIDE.

2.3.2 Alarms

Provide audible and visual alarms as required by NFPA 20 on the controller. Provide remote supervision as required by NFPA 20, in accordance with NFPA 72. Provide remote alarm devices located as indicated. Alarm signal shall be activated upon the following conditions: electric motor controller has operated into a pump running condition, loss of electrical power to electric motor starter, and phase reversal on line side of motor starter. Exterior alarm devices shall be weatherproof type. Provide alarm silencing switch and red signal lamp, with signal lamp arranged to come on when switch is placed in OFF position.

2.4 UNDERGROUND PIPING COMPONENTS

2.4.1 Pipe and Fittings

Provide outside-coated, cement mortar-lined, ductile-iron pipe (with a rated working pressure of 175 psi) conforming to NFPA 24 for piping under the building and less than 5 feet outside of the building walls. Anchor the joints in accordance with NFPA 24; provide concrete thrust block at the elbow where the pipe turns up toward the floor, and restrain the pipe riser with steel rods from the elbow to the flange above the floor. Minimum pipe size shall be 6 inches. Minimum depth of cover shall be as required by NFPA 24, but no less than 3 feet. Piping more than 5 feet outside of the building walls shall be provided under Section 33 11 00 WATER UTILITY DISTRIBUTION PIPING.

2.4.2 Fittings and Gaskets

Fittings shall be ductile iron conforming to AWWA C110/A21.10. Gaskets shall be suitable in design and size for the pipe with which such gaskets are to be used. Gaskets for ductile iron pipe joints shall

conform to AWWA C111/A21.11.

2.4.3 Valves and Valve Boxes

Valves shall be gate valves conforming to AWWA C500 or UL 262. Valves shall have cast-iron body and bronze trim. Valve shall open by counterclockwise rotation. Except for post indicator valves, all underground valves shall be provided with an adjustable cast-iron or ductile iron valve box of a size suitable for the valve on which the box is to be used, but not less than 5.25 inches in diameter. The box shall be coated with bituminous coating. A cast-iron or ductile-iron cover with the word "WATER" cast on the cover shall be provided for each box.

2.4.4 Gate Valve and Indicator Posts

Gate valves for underground installation shall be of the inside screw type with counterclockwise rotation to open. Where indicating type valves are shown or required, indicating valves shall be gate valves with an approved indicator post of a length to permit the top of the post to be located 3 feet above finished grade. Gate valves and indicator posts shall be provided with one coat of primer and two coats of red enamel paint and shall be listed in UL Fire Prot Dir or FM APP GUIDE.

2.4.5 Buried Utility Warning and Identification Tape

Detectable aluminum foil plastic-backed tape or detectable magnetic plastic tape manufactured specifically for warning and identification of buried piping shall be provided for all buried piping. Tape shall be detectable by an electronic detection instrument. Tape shall be provided in rolls, 3 inches minimum width, color-coded for the utility involved and imprinted in bold black letters continuously and repeatedly over the entire tape length. Warning and identification shall be "CAUTION BURIED WATER PIPING BELOW" or similar wording. Code and lettering shall be permanent and unaffected by moisture and other substances contained in the trench backfill material. Tape shall be buried at a depth of 12 inches below the top surface of earth or the top surface of the subgrade under pavement.

2.5 ABOVEGROUND PIPING COMPONENTS

2.5.1 Pipe Sizes 2.5 inches and Larger

2.5.1.1 Pipe

Piping shall be ASTM A53/A53M, Weight Class STD (Standard), Schedule 40 (except for Schedule 30 for pipe sizes 8 inchesand greater in diameter), Type E or Type S, Grade A; black steel pipe. Steel pipe shall be joined by means of flanges welded to the pipe or mechanical grooved joints only. Piping shall not be jointed by welding or weld fittings. Suction piping shall be galvanized on the inside in accordance with NFPA 20.

2.5.1.2 Grooved Mechanical Joints and Fittings

Joints and fittings shall be designed for not less than 175 psi service and shall be the product of the same manufacturer. Fitting and coupling houses shall be malleable iron conforming to ASTM A47/A47M, Grade 32510; ductile iron conforming to ASTM A536, Grade 65-45-12. Gasket shall be the flush type that fills the entire cavity between the fitting and the pipe. Nuts and bolts shall be heat-treated steel conforming to ASTM A183 and shall be cadmium plated or zinc electroplated.

2.5.1.3 Flanges

Flanges shall be ASME B16.5, Class 150 flanges. Flanges shall be provided at valves, connections to equipment, and where indicated.

2.5.1.4 Gaskets

Gaskets shall be AWWA C111/A21.11, cloth inserted red rubber gaskets.

2.5.1.5 Bolts

Bolts shall be ASTM A449, Type 2. Bolts shall extend no less than three full threads beyond the nut with bolts tightened to the required torque.

2.5.1.6 Nuts

Nuts shall be ASTM A194/A194M, Grade 7.

2.5.1.7 Washers

Washers shall meet the requirements of ASTM F436. Flat circular washers shall be provided under all bolt heads and nuts.

2.5.2 Piping Sizes 2 inches and Smaller

2.5.2.1 Steel Pipe

Steel piping shall be ASTM A795/A795M, Weight Class STD (Standard), Schedule 40, Type E or Type S, Grade A, zinc-coated steel pipe with threaded end connections. Fittings shall be ASME B16.3, Class 150, zinc-coated threaded fittings. Unions shall be ASME B16.39, Class 150, zinc-coated unions.

2.5.2.2 Copper Tubing

Copper tubing shall be ASTM B88, Type L or K, soft annealed. Fittings shall be ASME B16.26, flared joint fittings. Pipe nipples shall be ASTM B42 copper pipe with threaded end connections.

2.5.3 Pipe Hangers and Supports

Pipe hangers and support shall be UL listed UL Fire Prot Dir or FM approved FM APP GUIDE and shall be the adjustable type. Finish of rods, nuts, washers, hangers, and supports shall be zinc-plated after fabrication.

2.5.4 Valves

Valves shall be UL listed UL Fire Prot Dir or FM approved FM APP GUIDE for fire protection service. Valves shall have flange or threaded end connections.

2.5.4.1 Gate Valves and Control Valves

Gate valves and control valves shall be outside screw and yoke (O.S.&Y.) type which open by counterclockwise rotation. Butterfly-type control valves are not permitted.

2.5.4.2 Tamper Switch

The suction control valves, the discharge control valves, valves to test header and flow meter, and the by-pass control valves shall be equipped with valve tamper switches for monitoring by the fire alarm system.

2.5.4.3 Check Valve

Check valve shall be clear open, swing type check valve with flange or threaded inspection plate.

2.5.4.4 Relief Valve

Relief valve shall be pilot operated or spring operated type conforming to NFPA 20. A means of detecting water motion in the relief lines shall be provided where the discharge is not visible within the pump house.

2.5.4.5 Circulating Relief Valve

An adjustable circulating relief valve shall be provided for each fire pump in accordance with NFPA 20.

2.5.4.6 Suction Pressure Regulating Valve

Suction pressure regulating valve shall be FM approved FM APP GUIDE. Suction pressure shall be monitored through a pressure line to the controlling mechanism of the regulating valve. Valve shall be arranged in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

2.5.5 Hose Valve Manifold Test Header

Construct header of steel pipe. Provide ASME B16.5, Class 150 flanged inlet connection to hose valve manifold assembly. Provide approved bronze hose gate valve with 2.5 inch National Standard male hose threads with cap and chain; locate 3 feet above grade in the horizontal position for each test header outlet. Welding shall be metallic arc process in accordance with ASME B31.1.

2.5.6 Pipe Sleeves

A pipe sleeve shall be provided at each location where piping passes entirely through walls, ceilings, roofs, and floors, including pipe entering buildings from the exterior. Secure sleeves in position and location during construction. Provide sleeves of sufficient length to pass through entire thickness of walls, ceilings, and floors. Provide one inch minimum clearance between exterior of piping or pipe insulation, and interior of sleeve or core-drilled hole. Firmly pack space with mineral wool insulation. Seal space at both ends of the sleeve or core-drilled hole with plastic waterproof cement which will dry to a firm but pliable mass, or provide a mechanically adjustable segmented elastomeric seal. In fire walls and fire floors, a fire seal shall be provided between the pipe and the sleeve in accordance with Section 07 84 00 FIRESTOPPING.

a. Sleeves in Masonry and Concrete Walls, Ceilings, Roofs, and Floors: Provide hot-dip galvanized steel, ductile-iron, or cast-iron pipe sleeves. Core drilling of masonry and concrete may be provided in lieu of pipe sleeves provided that cavities in the core-drilled hole be completely grouted smooth.

b. Sleeves in Other Than Masonry and Concrete Walls, Ceilings, Roofs, and Floors: Provide galvanized steel sheet pipe not less than 0.90 psf.

2.5.7 Escutcheon Plates

Provide one-piece or split-hinge metal plates for piping entering floors, walls, and ceilings in exposed areas. Provide polished stainless steel or chromium-plated finish on copper alloy plates in finished spaces. Provide paint finish on plates in unfinished spaces. Plates shall be secured in place.

2.6 DISINFECTING MATERIALS

2.6.1 Liquid Chlorine

Liquid chlorine shall conform to AWWA B301.

2.6.2 Hypochlorites

Calcium hypochlorite and sodium hypochlorite shall conform to AWWA B300.

2.7 ELECTRIC MOTOR DRIVER

Motors, controllers, contactors, and disconnects shall be provided with their respective pieces of equipment, as specified herein and shall have electrical connections provided under Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Controllers and contactors shall have a maximum of 120-volt

control circuits, and auxiliary contacts for use with the controls furnished. When motors and equipment furnished are larger than sizes indicated, the cost of providing additional electrical service and related work shall be included under this section. Motor shall conform to NEMA MG 1 Design B type. Integral size motors shall be the premium efficiency type in accordance with NEMA MG 1. Motor horsepower shall be of sufficient size so that the nameplate horsepower rating will not be exceeded throughout the entire published pump characteristic curve. The motor and fire pump controller shall be fully compatible.

2.8 FIRE PUMP CONTROLLER

Controller shall be the automatic type and UL listed UL Fire Prot Dir or FM approved FM APP GUIDE for fire pump service. Pump shall be arranged for automatic start and stop, and manual push-button stop. Automatic stopping shall be accomplished only after all starting causes have returned to normal and after a minimum pump run time has elapsed. Controllers shall be completely terminally wired, ready for field connections, and mounted in a NEMA Type 4 watertight and dust tight enclosure arranged so that controller current carrying parts will not be less than 12 inches above the floor. Controller shall be provided with voltage surge arresters installed in accordance with NFPA 20. Controller shall be equipped with a bourdon tube pressure switch or a solid state pressure switch with independent high and low adjustments, automatic starting relay actuated from normally closed contacts, visual alarm lamps and supervisory power light. Controller shall be equipped with a thermostat switch with adjustable setting to monitor the pump room temperature and to provide an alarm when temperatures falls below 40 degrees F

2.8.1 Controller for Electric Motor Driven Fire Pump

Controller shall be electronic soft start starting type. Controller shall be designed as indicated. Controller shall have a short circuit rating as indicated. Controller shall monitor pump running, loss of a phase or line power, phase reversal and pump room temperature. Alarms shall be individually displayed in front of panel by lighting of visual lamps. Each lamp shall be labeled with rigid etched plastic labels. Controller shall be equipped with terminals for remote monitoring of pump running, pump power supply trouble (loss of power or phase and phase reversal), and pump room trouble (pump room temperature), and for remote start. Limited service fire pump controllers are not permitted, except for fire pumps driven by electric motors rated less than 15 hp. Controller shall be equipped with a 7-day electric pressure recorder with 24-hour spring wound back-up. The pressure recorder shall provide a readout of the system pressure from 0 to 15 hp, time, and date. Controller shall require the pumps to run for ten minutes for pumps with driver motors under 200 horsepower and for 15 minutes for pumps with motors 200 horsepower and greater, prior to automatic shutdown. The controller shall be equipped with an externally operable isolating switch which manually operates the motor circuit. Means shall be provided in the controller for measuring current for all motor circuit conductors.

2.9 PRESSURE SENSING LINE

A completely separate pressure sensing line shall be provided for each fire pump and for the jockey pump. The sensing line shall be arranged in accordance with Figure A-7-5.2.1. of NFPA 20. The sensing line shall be 1/2 inchH58 brass tubing complying with ASTM B135/B135M. The sensing line shall be equipped with two restrictive orifice unions each. Restricted orifice unions shall be ground-face unions with brass restricted diaphragms drilled for a 3/32 inch. Restricted orifice unions shall be mounted in the horizontal position, not less than 5 feet apart on the sensing line. Two test connections shall be provided for each sensing line. Test connections shall consist of two brass 1/2 inch globe valves and 1/4 inch gauge connection tee arranged in accordance with NFPA 20. One of the test connections shall be equipped with a 0 to 300 psi water oil-filled gauge. Sensing line shall be connected to the pump discharge piping between the discharge piping control valve and the check valve.

2.10 PRESSURE MAINTENANCE PUMP

2.10.1 General

Pressure maintenance pump shall be electric motor driven, in-line vertical shaft, centrifugal type with a

rated discharge of 10 gpm at pressure as required by NFPA 20. Pump shall draft from the suction supply side of the suction pipe gate valve of the fire pump and shall discharge into the system at the downstream side of the pump discharge gate valve. An approved indicating gate valve of the outside screw and yoke (O.S.&Y.) type shall be provided in the maintenance pump discharge and suction piping. Oil-filled water pressure gauge and approved check valve in the maintenance pump discharge piping shall be provided. Check valve shall be swing type with removable inspection plate.

2.10.2 Pressure Maintenance Pump Controller

Pressure maintenance pump controller shall be arranged for automatic and manual starting and stopping and equipped with a "manual-off-automatic" switch. The controller shall be completely prewired, ready for field connections, and wall-mounted in a NEMA Type 2 drip-proof enclosure. The controller shall be equipped with a bourdon tube pressure switch or a solid state pressure switch with independent high and low adjustments for automatic starting and stopping. A sensing line shall be provided connected to the pressure maintenance pump discharge piping between the control valve and the check valve. The sensing line shall conform to paragraph, PRESSURE SENSING LINE. The sensing line shall be completely separate from the fire pump sensing lines. An adjustable run timer shall be provided to prevent frequent starting and stopping of the pump motor. The run timer shall be set for 1 minutes.

2.11 JOINTS AND FITTINGS FOR COPPER TUBE

Wrought copper and bronze solder-joint pressure fittings shall conform to ASME B16.22 and ASTM B75/B75M. Cast copper alloy solder-joint pressure fittings shall conform to ASME B16.18. Cast copper alloy fittings for flared copper tube shall conform to ASME B16.26 and ASTM B62. Brass or bronze adapters for brazed tubing may be used for connecting tubing to flanges and to threaded ends of valves and equipment. Extracted brazed tee joints produced with an acceptable tool and installed as recommended by the manufacturer may be used. Grooved mechanical joints and fittings shall be designed for not less than 125 psig service and shall be the product of the same manufacturer. Grooved fitting and mechanical coupling housing shall be ductile iron conforming to ASTM A536. Gaskets for use in grooved joints shall be molded synthetic polymer of pressure responsive design and shall conform to ASTM D2000 for circulating medium up to 239 degrees F. Grooved joints shall conform to AWWA C606 Coupling nuts and bolts for use in grooved joints shall be steel and shall conform to ASTM A183.

2.12 PUMP BASE PLATE AND PAD

Provide a common base plate for each horizontal-shaft fire pump for mounting pump and driver unit. Construct the base plate of cast iron with raised lip tapped for drainage or welded steel shapes with suitable drainage. Provide each base plate for the horizontal fire pumps with a 1 inchgalvanized steel drain line piped to the nearest floor drain. For vertical shaft pumps, pump head shall be provided with a cast-iron base plate and shall serve as the sole plate for mounting the discharge head assembly. Mount pump units and bases on a raised reinforced concrete pad that is an integral part of the reinforced concrete floor.

2.13 HOSE VALVE MANIFOLD TEST HEADER

Hose valve test header shall be connected by ASME B16.5, Class 150 flange inlet connection. Hose valves shall be UL listed UL Fire Prot Dir or FM approved FM APP GUIDE bronze hose gate valves with 2.5 inches American National Fire Hose Connection Screw Standard Threads (NH) in accordance with NFPA 1963. The number of valves shall be in accordance with NFPA 20. Each hose valve shall be equipped with a cap and chain, and located no more than 3 feet and no less than 2 feet above grade.

2.14 FLOW METER

Meter shall be UL listed UL Fire Prot Dir or FM approved FM APP GUIDE as flow meters for fire pump installation with direct flow readout device. Flow meter shall be capable of metering any waterflow quantities between 50 percent and 150 percent of the rated flow of the pumps. Arrange piping to

permit flow meter to discharge to pump suction and to discharge through test header. The meter throttle valve and the meter control valves shall be O.S.&Y. valves. Provide automatic air release if flow meter piping between pump discharge and pump suction forms an inverted "U". Meter shall be of the venturi type.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

After becoming familiar with all details of the work, verify all dimensions in the field, and advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing the work.

3.2 INSPECTION BY QFPE

The QFPE shall periodically perform a thorough inspection of the fire pump installation, including visual observation of the pump while running, to assure that the installation conforms to the contract requirements. There shall be no excessive vibration, leaks (oil or water), unusual noises, overheating, or other potential problems. Inspection shall include piping and equipment clearance, access, supports, and guards. Any discrepancy shall be brought to the attention of the Contracting Officer in writing, no later than three working days after the discrepancy is discovered. The QFPE shall witness the preliminary and final acceptance tests and, after completion of the inspections and a successful final acceptance test, shall sign test results and certify in writing that the installation the fire pump installation is in accordance with the contract requirements.

3.3 INSTALLATION

Equipment, materials, workmanship, fabrication, assembly, erection, installation, examination, inspection and testing shall be in accordance NFPA 20, except as modified herein. In addition, the fire pump and engine shall be installed in accordance with the written instructions of the manufacturer.

3.3.1 Installation Drawings

Submit Fire Pump Installation Drawings consisting of a detailed plan view, detailed elevations and sections of the pump room, equipment and piping, drawn to a scale of not less than 1/2 inch = 1 foot. Drawings shall indicate equipment, piping, and associated pump equipment to scale. Indicate all clearance, such as those between piping and equipment; between equipment and walls, ceiling and floors; and for electrical working distance clearance around all electrical equipment. Include a legend identifying all symbols, nomenclatures, and abbreviations. Indicate a complete piping and equipment layout including elevations and/or section views of the following:

a. Fire pumps, controllers, piping, valves, and associated equipment.

b. Sensing line for each pump including the pressure maintenance pump.

f. Restraint of underground water main at entry-and exit-points to the building including details of pipe clamps, tie rods, mechanical retainer glands, and thrust blocks.

g. A one-line schematic diagram indicating layout and sizes of all piping, devices, valves and fittings.

h. A complete point-to-point connection drawing of the pump power, control and alarm systems, as well as interior wiring schematics of each controller.

3.3.2 Pump Room Configuration

Provide detail plan view of the pump room including elevations and sections showing the fire pumps, associated equipment, and piping. Submit working drawings on sheets not smaller than 24 by 36 inches; include data for the proper installation of each system. Show piping schematic of pumps, devices, valves, pipe, and fittings. Provide an isometric drawing of the fire pump and all associated piping. Show point to point electrical wiring diagrams. Show piping layout and sensing piping

arrangement. Show engine fuel and cooling system. Include:

a. Pumps, drivers, and controllers

b. Hose valve manifold test header

c. Circuit diagrams for pumps

d. Wiring diagrams of each controller

3.3.3 Accessories

Tank supports, piping offsets, fittings, and any other accessories required shall be furnished as specified to provide a complete installation and to eliminate interference with other construction.

3.4 PIPE AND FITTINGS

Piping shall be inspected, tested and approved before burying, covering, or concealing. Fittings shall be provided for changes in direction of piping and for all connections. Changes in piping sizes shall be made using tapered reducing pipe fittings. Bushings shall not be used. Photograph all piping prior to burying, covering, or concealing.

3.4.1 Cleaning of Piping

Interior and ends of piping shall be clean and free of any water or foreign material. Piping shall be kept clean during installation by means of plugs or other approved methods. When work is not in progress, open ends of the piping shall be securely closed so that no water or foreign matter will enter the pipes or fittings. Piping shall be inspected before placing in position.

3.4.2 Threaded Connections

Jointing compound for pipe threads shall be polytetrafluoroethylene (PTFE) pipe thread tape conforming to ASTM D3308 and shall be applied to male threads only. Exposed ferrous pipe threads shall be provided with one coat of zinc molybdate primer applied to a minimum of dry film thickness of 1 mil.

3.4.3 Pipe Hangers and Supports

Additional hangers and supports shall be provided for concentrated loads in aboveground piping, such as for valves and risers.

3.4.3.1 Vertical Piping

Piping shall be supported at each floor, at not more than 10 foot intervals.

3.4.3.2 Horizontal Piping

Horizontal piping supports shall be spaced as follows:

MAXIMUM SPACING (FEET)										
Nominal Pipe Size (inches)	1 and Under	1.25	1.5	2	2.5	3	3.5	4	5	6+

MAXIMUM SPACING (FEET)										
Copper Tube	6	7	8							
Steel Pipe	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	16	17

3.4.4 Underground Piping

Installation of underground piping and fittings shall conform to NFPA 24. Joints shall be anchored in accordance with NFPA 24. Concrete thrust block shall be provided at elbow where pipe turns up towards floor, and the pipe riser shall be restrained with steel rods from the elbow to the flange above the floor. After installation in accordance with NFPA 24, rods and nuts shall be thoroughly cleaned and coated with asphalt or other corrosion-retard material approved by the Contracting Officer. Minimum depth of cover shall be 3 feet.

3.4.5 Grooved Mechanical Joint

Grooves shall be prepared according to the coupling manufacturer's instructions. Grooved fittings, couplings, and grooving tools shall be products of the same manufacturer. Pipe and groove dimensions shall comply with the tolerances specified by the coupling manufacturer. The diameter of grooves made in the field shall be measured using a "go/no-go" gauge, vernier or dial caliper, narrow-land micrometer, or other method specifically approved by the coupling manufacturer for the intended application. Groove width and dimension of groove from end of pipe shall be measured for each change in grooving tool setup to verify compliance with coupling manufacturer's tolerances. Grooved joints shall not be used in concealed locations, such as behind solid walls or ceilings, unless an access panel is shown on the drawings for servicing or adjusting the joint.

3.5 ELECTRICAL WORK

Electric motor and controls shall be in accordance with NFPA 20, NFPA 72 and NFPA 70, unless more stringent requirements are specified herein or are indicated on the drawings. Electrical wiring and associated equipment shall be provided in accordance with NFPA 20 and Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Provide wiring in rigid metal conduit or intermediate metal conduit, except electrical metallic tubing conduit may be provided in dry locations not enclosed in concrete or where not subject to mechanical damage.

3.6 PIPE COLOR CODE MARKING

Color code marking of piping as specified in Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

3.7 FLUSHING

The fire pump suction and discharge piping shall be flushed at 150 percent of rated capacity of each pump. Where the pump installation consists of more than one pump, the flushing shall be the total quantity of water flowing when all pumps are discharging at 150 percent of their rated capacities. The new pumps may be used to attain the required flushing volume. No underground piping shall be flushed by using the fire pumps. Flushing operations shall continue until water is clear, but not less than 10 minutes. Submit a signed and dated flushing certificate before requesting field testing.

3.8 FIELD TESTS

Submit system diagrams that show the layout of equipment, piping, and storage units, and typed condensed sequence of operation, wiring and control diagrams, and operation manuals explaining preventative maintenance procedures, methods of checking the system for normal, safe operation,

and procedures for safely starting and stopping the system shall be framed under glass or laminated plastic. After approval, these items shall be posted where directed.

3.8.1 Hydrostatic Test

Piping shall be hydrostatically tested at 225 psigfor a period of 2-hours, or at least 50 psiin excess of the maximum pressure, when the maximum pressure in the system is in excess of 200 psi in accordance with NFPA 20.

3.8.2 Preliminary Tests

Submit proposed procedures for Preliminary Tests prior to the proposed date and time to begin Preliminary Tests. The QFPE shall take all readings and measurements. The Manufacturer's Representative, a representative of the fire pump controller manufacturer, and a representative of the diesel engine manufacturer (when supplied) shall witness the complete operational testing of the fire pump and drivers. The fire pump controller manufacturer's representative and the diesel engine manufacturer's representative shall each be an experienced technician employed by the respective manufacturers and capable of demonstrating operation of all features of respective components including trouble alarms and operating features. Fire pumps, drivers and equipment shall be thoroughly inspected and tested to insure that the system is correct, complete, and ready for operation. Tests shall ensure that pumps are operating at rated capacity, pressure and speed. Tests shall include manual starting and running to ensure proper operation and to detect leakage or other abnormal conditions, flow testing, automatic start testing, testing of automatic settings, sequence of operation check, test of required accessories; test of pump alarms devices and supervisory signals, test of pump cooling, operational test of relief valves, and test of automatic power transfer, if provided. Pumps shall run without abnormal noise, vibration or heating. If any component or system was found to be defective, inoperative, or not in compliance with the contract requirements during the tests and inspection, the corrections shall be made and the entire preliminary test shall be repeated. Submit Preliminary Tests Reports, to include both the Contractor's Material and Test Certificate for Underground Piping and the Contractor's Material and Test Certificate for Aboveground Piping. All items in the Report shall be signed by the QFPE and the Manufacturer's Representative.

3.8.3 Test Equipment

Provide all equipment and instruments necessary to conduct a complete final test, including 2.5 inch diameter hoses, playpipe nozzles, pitot tube gauges, portable digital tachometer, voltage and ampere meters, and calibrated oil-filled water pressure gauges. Provide all necessary supports to safely secure hoses and nozzles during the test. The Government will furnish water for the tests.

3.9 DISINFECTION

After all system components are installed including pumps, piping, and other associated work, and all hydrostatic tests are successfully completed, thoroughly flush the pumps and all piping to be disinfected with potable water until there is no visible sign of dirt or other residue. and hydrostatic test are successfully completed, each portion of the piping specified in this Section system to be disinfected shall be thoroughly flushed with potable water until all entrained dirt and other foreign materials have been removed before introducing chlorinating material.

3.9.1 Chlorination

The chlorinating material shall be hypochlorites or liquid chlorine. The chlorinating material shall be fed into the sprinkler piping at a constant rate of 50 parts per million (ppm). A properly adjusted hypochlorite solution injected into the system with a hypochlorinator, or liquid chlorine injected into the system through a solution-fed chlorinator and booster pump shall be used. Chlorination application shall continue until the entire system if filled. The water shall remain in the system for a minimum of 24 hours. Each valve in the system shall be opened and closed several times to ensure its proper disinfection. Following the 24-hour period, no less than 25 ppm chlorine residual shall remain in the system.

3.9.2 Flushing

The system shall then be flushed with clean water until the residual chlorine is reduced to less than one part per million. Samples of water in disinfected containers for bacterial examination will be taken from several system locations which are approved by the Contracting Officer.

3.9.3 Sample Testing

Samples shall be tested for total coliform organisms (coliform bacteria, fecal coliform, streptococcal, and other bacteria) in accordance with AWWA 10084. The testing method shall be either the multiple-tube fermentation technique or the membrane-filter technique. The disinfection shall be repeated until tests indicate the absence of coliform organisms (zero mean coliform density per 100 milliliters) in the samples for at least 2 full days. The system will not be accepted until satisfactory bacteriological results have been obtained.

3.10 SYSTEM STARTUP

Fully enclose or properly guard coupling, rotating parts, gears, projecting equipment, etc. so as to prevent possible injury to persons that come in close proximity of the equipment. Conduct testing of the fire pumps in a safe manner and ensure that all equipment is safely secured. Hoses and nozzles used to conduct flow tests shall be in excellent condition and shall be safely anchored and secured to prevent any misdirection of the hose streams.

Post operating instructions for pumps, drivers, controllers, and flow meters.

3.11 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

3.11.1 Field Training

The QFPE and the Manufacturer's Representative shall conduct a training course for operating and maintenance personnel as designated by the Contracting Officer. Submit the proposed schedule for field training at least 14 days prior to the start of related training. Training shall be provided for a period of 2 hours of normal working time and shall start after the fire pump installation is functionally complete and after the Final Acceptance Test. The field instruction shall cover all of the items contained in the approved Operating and Maintenance Instructions. Submit manuals listing step-by-step procedures required for system startup, operation, shutdown, and routine maintenance. The manuals shall include the manufacturer's name, model number, parts list, list of parts and tools that should be kept in stock by the owner for routine maintenance including the name of a local supplier, simplified wiring and controls diagrams, troubleshooting guide, and recommended service organization (including address and telephone number) for each item of equipment. Data Package 3 shall be submitted for fire pumps and drivers in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA. Each service organization submitted shall be capable of providing 4 hour onsite response to a service call on an emergency basis.

3.11.2 As-Built Drawings

Submit As-Built Drawings, no later than 14 days after completion of the Final Tests. Update he Fire Pump Installation Drawings to reflect as-built conditions after all related work is completed and shall be on reproducible full-size mylar film.

3.12 PROTECTION

Carefully remove materials so as not to damage material which is to remain. Replace existing work damaged by the Contractor's operations with new work of the same construction.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 22 - PLUMBING

SECTION 22 00 00

PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 STANDARD PRODUCTS
1.3.1 Alternative Qualifications
1.3.2 Service Support
1.3.3 Manufacturer's Nameplate
1.3.4 Modification of References
1.3.4.1 Definitions
1.3.4.2 Administrative Interpretations
1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
1.5 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS
1.5.1 Welding
1.5.2 Cathodic Protection and Pipe Joint Bonding
1.6 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS
1.7 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS
1.8 INSTRUCTION TO GOVERNMENT PERSONNEL
1.9 ACCESSIBILITY OF EQUIPMENT

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS
2.1.1 Pipe Joint Materials
2.1.2 Compressed Air Piping (Oil Free)
2.1.3 Miscellaneous Materials
2.1.4 Pipe Insulation Material
2.2 PIPE HANGERS, INSERTS, AND SUPPORTS
2.3 VALVES
2.3.1 Backwater Valves
2.3.2 Wall Faucets
2.3.3 Wall Hydrants (Frostproof)
2.3.4 Lawn Faucets
2.3.5 Yard Hydrants
2.3.6 Relief Valves
2.3.7 Thermostatic Mixing Valves
2.4 FIXTURES
2.4.1 Flush Valve Water Closets
2.4.2 Flush Valve Urinals
2.4.3 Wheelchair Flush Valve Type Urinals
2.4.4 Countertop Lavatories
2.4.5 Kitchen Sinks (Mothers Room)
2.4.6 Washfountains
2.4.7 Drinking-Water Coolers
2.4.8 Wheelchair Drinking Water cooler
2.4.9 Plastic Shower Stalls

2.4.10 Precast Terrazzo Mop Sinks
2.4.11 Emergency Eyewash and Shower
2.4.12 Emergency Eye and Face Wash
2.5 BACKFLOW PREVENTERS
2.6 DRAINS
2.6.1 Floor and Shower Drains
2.6.2 Hub Drain
2.6.3 Electronic Trap Primers
2.6.4 Bathtub and Shower Faucets and Drain Fittings
2.6.5 Area Drains
2.6.6 Floor Sinks
2.6.7 Trench Drains
2.7 TRAPS
2.8 INTERCEPTORS
2.8.1 Oil Interceptor
2.9 WATER HEATERS
2.9.1 Automatic Storage Type
2.9.1.1 Electric Type
2.9.1.2 Pressure Vessel Construction
2.9.1.3 Element
2.9.1.4 Controls
2.9.1.5 Warranty
2.10 PUMPS
2.10.1 Circulating Pumps
2.10.2 Flexible Connectors
2.11 WATER PRESSURE BOOSTER SYSTEM
2.11.1 Hydro-Pneumatic Water Pressure System
2.11.2 Variable Speed Pumping System
2.12 COMPRESSED AIR SYSTEM
2.12.1 Air Compressors
2.12.2 Compressed Air Piping
2.12.3 Air Receivers
2.12.4 Intake Air Supply Filter
2.12.5 Pressure Regulators
2.13 DOMESTIC WATER SERVICE METER
2.14 ELECTRICAL WORK
2.15 MISCELLANEOUS PIPING ITEMS
2.15.1 Escutcheon Plates
2.15.2 Pipe Sleeves
2.15.2.1 Sleeves in Masonry and Concrete
2.15.2.2 Sleeves Not in Masonry and Concrete
2.15.3 Pipe Hangers (Supports)
2.15.4 Nameplates

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS
3.1.1 Water Pipe, Fittings, and Connections
3.1.1.1 Utilities
3.1.1.2 Cutting and Repairing
3.1.1.3 Protection of Fixtures, Materials, and Equipment
3.1.1.4 Mains, Branches, and Runouts
3.1.1.5 Pipe Drains
3.1.1.6 Expansion and Contraction of Piping
3.1.1.7 Thrust Restraint
3.1.1.8 Commercial-Type Water Hammer Arresters
3.1.2 Compressed Air Piping (Non-Oil Free)
3.1.3 Compressed Air Piping (Oil Free)
3.1.4 Joints

3.1.4.1 Threaded
3.1.4.2 Mechanical Couplings
3.1.4.3 Unions and Flanges
3.1.4.4 Grooved Mechanical Joints
3.1.4.5 Cast Iron Soil, Waste and Vent Pipe
3.1.4.6 Copper Tube and Pipe
3.1.4.7 Plastic Pipe
3.1.4.8 Glass Pipe
3.1.4.9 Corrosive Waste Plastic Pipe
3.1.4.10 Polypropylene Pipe
3.1.4.11 Other Joint Methods
3.1.5 Dissimilar Pipe Materials
3.1.6 Corrosion Protection for Buried Pipe and Fittings
3.1.7 Pipe Sleeves and Flashing
3.1.7.1 Sleeve Requirements
3.1.7.2 Flashing Requirements
3.1.7.3 Waterproofing
3.1.7.4 Optional Counterflashing
3.1.7.5 Pipe Penetrations of Slab on Grade Floors
3.1.7.6 Pipe Penetrations
3.1.8 Fire Seal
3.1.9 Supports
3.1.9.1 General
3.1.9.2 Pipe Supports and Structural Bracing, Seismic Requirements
3.1.9.3 Pipe Hangers, Inserts, and Supports
3.1.9.4 Structural Attachments
3.1.10 Welded Installation
3.1.11 Pipe Cleanouts
3.2 WATER HEATERS AND HOT WATER STORAGE TANKS
3.2.1 Relief Valves
3.2.2 Installation of Electric Water Heaters
3.2.3 Heat Traps
3.2.4 Connections to Water Heaters
3.2.5 Expansion Tank
3.3 FIXTURES AND FIXTURE TRIMMINGS
3.3.1 Fixture Connections
3.3.2 Flushometer Valves
3.3.3 Height of Fixture Rims Above Floor
3.3.4 Shower Bath Outfits
3.3.5 Fixture Supports
3.3.5.1 Support for Solid Masonry Construction
3.3.5.2 Support for Concrete-Masonry Wall Construction
3.3.5.3 Support for Steel Stud Frame Partitions
3.3.5.4 Support for Wood Stud Construction
3.3.5.5 Wall-Mounted Water Closet Gaskets
3.3.6 Backflow Prevention Devices
3.3.7 Access Panels
3.3.8 Sight Drains
3.3.9 Traps
3.3.10 Shower Pans
3.3.10.1 General
3.3.10.2 Metal Shower Pans
3.3.10.3 Plasticized Chlorinated Polyethylene Shower Pans
3.3.10.4 Nonplasticized Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Shower Pans
3.4 VIBRATION-ABSORBING FEATURES
3.4.1 Tank- or Skid-Mounted Compressors
3.4.2 Foundation-Mounted Compressors
3.5 WATER METER REMOTE READOUT REGISTER
3.6 IDENTIFICATION SYSTEMS

3.6.1 Identification Tags
3.6.2 Pipe Color Code Marking
3.6.3 Color Coding Scheme for Locating Hidden Utility Components
3.7 ESCUTCHEONS
3.8 PAINTING
3.8.1 Painting of New Equipment
3.8.1.1 Factory Painting Systems
3.8.1.2 Shop Painting Systems for Metal Surfaces
3.9 TESTS, FLUSHING AND DISINFECTION
3.9.1 Plumbing System
3.9.1.1 Test of Backflow Prevention Assemblies
3.9.1.2 Compressed Air Piping
3.9.2 Defective Work
3.9.3 System Flushing
3.9.3.1 During Flushing
3.9.3.2 After Flushing
3.9.4 Operational Test
3.9.5 Disinfection
3.10 POSTED INSTRUCTIONS
3.11 PERFORMANCE OF WATER HEATING EQUIPMENT
3.11.1 Storage Water Heaters
3.11.1.1 Electric
3.12 TABLES

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 22 00 00

PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AIR-CONDITIONING, HEATING AND REFRIGERATION INSTITUTE (AHRI)

AHRI 1010	(2002) Self-Contained, Mechanically Refrigerated Drinking-Water Coolers

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI Z21.10.3/CSA 4.3	(2019) Gas-Fired Water Heaters Vol.III, Storage Water Heaters With Input Ratings Above 75,000 Btu Per Hour, Circulating and Instantaneous
ANSI Z21.22/CSA 4.4	(2015; R 2020) Relief Valves for Hot Water Supply Systems

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

ASHRAE 90.1	(2010) Energy Standard for Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings
ASHRAE 146	(2020) Method of Testing and Rating Pool Heaters (ANSI Approved)

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERS (ASME)

ASME A112.1.2	(2012; R 2017; R 2022) Air Gaps in Plumbing Systems (For Plumbing Fixtures and Water-Connected Receptors)
ASME A112.6.1M	(1997; R 2017) Floor Affixed Supports for Off-the-Floor Plumbing Fixtures for Public Use
ASME A112.6.3	(2022) Floor Drains
ASME A112.14.1	(2003; R 2017; R 2022) Backwater Valves
ASME A112.19.2/CSA B45.1	(2018; ERTA 2018) Standard for Vitreous China Plumbing Fixtures and Hydraulic Requirements for Water Closets and Urinals
ASME A112.19.3/CSA B45.4	(2022) Stainless Steel Plumbing Fixtures
ASME A112.19.5	(2022) Flush Valves and Spuds for Water Closets, Urinals, and Tanks
ASME A112.36.2M	(2022) Cleanouts

ASME B1.20.1	(2013; R 2018) Pipe Threads, General Purpose (Inch)
ASME B16.3	(2021) Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings, Classes 150 and 300
ASME B16.4	(2021) Gray Iron Threaded Fittings; Classes 125 and 250
ASME B16.5	(2020) Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings NPS 1/2 Through NPS 24 Metric/Inch Standard
ASME B16.12	(2019) Cast Iron Threaded Drainage Fittings
ASME B16.15	(2018) Cast Copper Alloy Threaded Fittings Classes 125 and 250
ASME B16.18	(2021) Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings
ASME B16.21	(2021) Nonmetallic Flat Gaskets for Pipe Flanges
ASME B16.22	(2021) Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings
ASME B16.23	(2021) Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Drainage Fittings - DWV
ASME B16.24	(2022) Cast Copper Alloy Pipe Flanges, Flanged Fittings, and Valves Classes 150, 300, 600, 900, 1500, and 2500
ASME B16.29	(2022) Wrought Copper and Wrought Copper Alloy Solder-Joint Drainage Fittings - DWV
ASME B16.34	(2021) Valves - Flanged, Threaded and Welding End
ASME B16.39	(2020) Standard for Malleable Iron Threaded Pipe Unions; Classes 150, 250, and 300
ASME B16.50	(2021) Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Braze-Joint Pressure Fittings
ASME B16.51	(2013) Copper and Copper Alloy Press-Connect Pressure Fittings
ASME B31.1	(2024) Power Piping
ASME B31.5	(2022) Refrigeration Piping and Heat Transfer Components
ASME B40.100	(2022) Pressure Gauges and Gauge Attachments
ASME BPVC SEC IV	(2017) BPVC Section IV-Rules for Construction of Heating Boilers
ASME BPVC SEC IX	(2017; Errata 2018) BPVC Section IX-Welding, Brazing and Fusing Qualifications
ASME BPVC SEC VIII D1	(2019) BPVC Section VIII-Rules for Construction of Pressure Vessels Division 1

ASME CSD-1	(2021) Control and Safety Devices for Automatically Fired Boilers

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF SANITARY ENGINEERING (ASSE)

ASSE 1001	(2021) Performance Requirements for Atmospheric Type Vacuum Breakers
ASSE 1003	(2020) Performance Requirements for Water Pressure Reducing Valves for Domestic Water Distribution Systems - (ANSI approved 2010)
ASSE 1010	(2021) Performance Requirements for Water Hammer Arresters
ASSE 1011	(2017) Performance Requirements for Hose Connection Vacuum Breakers
ASSE 1012	(2023) Performance Requirements for Backflow Preventer with an Intermediate Atmospheric Vent
ASSE 1013	(2021) Performance Requirements for Reduced Pressure Principle Backflow Prevention Assemblies
ASSE 1018	(2023) Performance Requirements for Trap Seal Primer Valves - Potable Water Supplied (ANSI Approved 2002
ASSE 1019	(2023) Performance Requirements for Wall Hydrant with Backflow Protection and Freeze Resistance
ASSE 1020	(2020) Performance Requirements for Pressure Vacuum Breaker Assemblies
ASSE 1044	(2023) Performance Requirements for Trap Seal Primer - Drainage Types and Electric Design Types

AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION (AWWA)

AWWA B300	(2024) Hypochlorites
AWWA B301	(2024) Liquid Chlorine
AWWA C203	(2020) Coal-Tar Protective Coatings and Linings for Steel Water Pipelines - Enamel and Tape - Hot-Applied
AWWA C606	(2022) Grooved and Shouldered Joints
AWWA C651	(2023) Standard for Disinfecting Water Mains
AWWA C652	(2019) Disinfection of Water-Storage Facilities
AWWA C700	(2020) Cold-Water Meters - Displacement Type, Metal Alloy Main Case
AWWA C701	(2019) Cold-Water Meters - Turbine Type for Customer Service

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS A5.8/A5.8M	(2019) Specification for Filler Metals for Brazing and Braze Welding
AWS B2.2/B2.2M	(2016) Specification for Brazing Procedure and Performance Qualification

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A47/A47M	(1999; R 2022; E 2022) Standard Specification for Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings
ASTM A53/A53M	(2024) Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless
ASTM A74	(2021) Standard Specification for Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings
ASTM A105/A105M	(2023) Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Forgings for Piping Applications
ASTM A183	(2014; R 2020) Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Track Bolts and Nuts
ASTM A193/A193M	(2024a) Standard Specification for Alloy-Steel and Stainless Steel Bolting Materials for High-Temperature Service and Other Special Purpose Applications
ASTM A240/A240M	(2024b) Standard Specification for Chromium and Chromium-Nickel Stainless Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip for Pressure Vessels and for General Applications
ASTM A515/A515M	(2017; R2022) Standard Specification for Pressure Vessel Plates, Carbon Steel, for Intermediate- and Higher-Temperature Service
ASTM A516/A516M	(2017) Standard Specification for Pressure Vessel Plates, Carbon Steel, for Moderate- and Lower-Temperature Service
ASTM A518/A518M	(1999; R 2022) Standard Specification for Corrosion-Resistant High-Silicon Iron Castings
ASTM A536	(2024) Standard Specification for Ductile Iron Castings
ASTM A733	(2016; R 2022) Standard Specification for Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel and Austenitic Stainless Steel Pipe Nipples
ASTM A888	(2024) Standard Specification for Hubless Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings for Sanitary and Storm Drain, Waste, and Vent Piping Applications
ASTM A923	(2023) Standard Test Methods for Detecting Detrimental Intermetallic Phase in Duplex Austenitic/Ferritic Stainless Steels
ASTM B32	(2020) Standard Specification for Solder Metal

ASTM B42	(2020) Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Pipe, Standard Sizes
ASTM B43	(2020) Standard Specification for Seamless Red Brass Pipe, Standard Sizes
ASTM B75/B75M	(2020) Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Tube
ASTM B88	(2022) Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube
ASTM B88M	(2020) Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube (Metric)
ASTM B117	(2019) Standard Practice for Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus
ASTM B152/B152M	(2019) Standard Specification for Copper Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Rolled Bar
ASTM B306	(2020) Standard Specification for Copper Drainage Tube (DWV)
ASTM B370	(2022) Standard Specification for Copper Sheet and Strip for Building Construction
ASTM B584	(2022) Standard Specification for Copper Alloy Sand Castings for General Applications
ASTM B813	(2016) Standard Specification for Liquid and Paste Fluxes for Soldering of Copper and Copper Alloy Tube
ASTM B819	(2000; R 2011) Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Tube for Medical Gas Systems
ASTM B828	(2023) Standard Practice for Making Capillary Joints by Soldering of Copper and Copper Alloy Tube and Fittings
ASTM C564	(2020a) Standard Specification for Rubber Gaskets for Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings
ASTM C920	(2018) Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants
ASTM C1053	(2000; R 2010) Standard Specification for Borosilicate Glass Pipe and Fittings for Drain, Waste, and Vent (DWV) Applications
ASTM D1785	(2021) Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC), Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40, 80, and 120
ASTM D2000	(2018; R 2024) Standard Classification System for Rubber Products in Automotive Applications
ASTM D2235	(2004; R 2016) Standard Specification for Solvent Cement for Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS) Plastic Pipe and Fittings

ASTM D2239	(2012) Standard Specification for Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Pipe (SIDR-PR) Based on Controlled Inside Diameter
ASTM D2241	(2020) Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Pressure-Rated Pipe (SDR Series)
ASTM D2464	(2015) Standard Specification for Threaded Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 80
ASTM D2466	(2023) Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 40
ASTM D2467	(2020) Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 80
ASTM D2564	(2020) Standard Specification for Solvent Cements for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Piping Systems
ASTM D2657	(2007; R 2015) Heat Fusion Joining Polyolefin Pipe and Fittings
ASTM D2661	(2014; E 2018) Standard Specification for Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS) Schedule 40, Plastic Drain, Waste, and Vent Pipe and Fittings
ASTM D2665	(2014) Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Drain, Waste, and Vent Pipe and Fittings
ASTM D2672	(2014) Joints for IPS PVC Pipe Using Solvent Cement
ASTM D2683	(2020) Standard Specification for Socket-Type Polyethylene Fittings for Outside Diameter-Controlled Polyethylene Pipe and Tubing
ASTM D2737	(2012a) Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Tubing
ASTM D2822/D2822M	(2005; R 2011; E 2011) Standard Specification for Asphalt Roof Cement, Asbestos-Containing
ASTM D2846/D2846M	(2019) Standard Specification for Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Hot- and Cold-Water Distribution Systems
ASTM D2855	(2020) Standard Practice for the Two-Step (Primer and Solvent Cement) Method of Joining Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) or Chlorinated Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Pipe and Piping Components with Tapered Sockets
ASTM D2996	(2017) Standard Specification for Filament-Wound "Fiberglass" (Glass-Fiber-Reinforced Thermosetting-Resin) Pipe
ASTM D3035	(2022) Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Pipe (DR-PR) Based on Controlled Outside Diameter
ASTM D3122	(1995; R 2009) Solvent Cements for Styrene-Rubber (SR) Plastic Pipe and Fittings

ASTM D3138	(2004; R 2016) Standard Specification for Solvent Cements for Transition Joints Between Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS) and Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Non-Pressure Piping Components
ASTM D3139	(2019) Joints for Plastic Pressure Pipes Using Flexible Elastomeric Seals
ASTM D3212	(2020) Standard Specification for Joints for Drain and Sewer Plastic Pipes Using Flexible Elastomeric Seals
ASTM D3261	(2016) Standard Specification for Butt Heat Fusion Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Fittings for Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Pipe and Tubing
ASTM D3311	(2017) Standard Specification for Drain, Waste, and Vent (DWV) Plastic Fittings Patterns
ASTM D4101	(2017) Standard Classification System and Basis for Specification for Polypropylene Injection and Extrusion Materials
ASTM E1	(2014) Standard Specification for ASTM Liquid-in-Glass Thermometers
ASTM F437	(2024) Standard Specification for Threaded Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 80
ASTM F438	(2023) Standard Specification for Socket-Type Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 40
ASTM F439	(2024) Standard Specification for Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 80
ASTM F441/F441M	(2023) Standard Specification for Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40 and 80
ASTM F442/F442M	(2023) Standard Specification for Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe (SDR-PR)
ASTM F477	(2014; R 2021) Standard Specification for Elastomeric Seals (Gaskets) for Joining Plastic Pipe
ASTM F493	(2022) Standard Specification for Solvent Cements for Chlorinated Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe and Fittings
ASTM F628	(2023) Standard Specification for Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS) Schedule 40 Plastic Drain, Waste, and Vent Pipe with a Cellular Core
ASTM F877	(2024) Standard Specification for Crosslinked Polyethylene (PEX) Plastic Hot- and Cold-Water Distribution Systems
ASTM F891	(2024) Standard Specification for Coextruded Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe with a Cellular Core

ASTM F1290	(2019) Standard Practice for Electrofusion Joining Polyolefin Pipe and Fittings
ASTM F1760	(2016; R 2020) Standard Specification for Coextruded Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Non-Pressure Plastic Pipe Having Reprocessed-Recycled Content
ASTM F2389	(2024) Standard Specification for Pressure-rated Polypropylene (PP) Piping Systems

CAST IRON SOIL PIPE INSTITUTE (CISPI)

CISPI 301	(2018) Hubless Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings for Sanitary and Storm Drain, Waste, and Vent Piping Applications
CISPI 310	(2012) Coupling for Use in Connection with Hubless Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings for Sanitary and Storm Drain, Waste, and Vent Piping Applications

COMPRESSED GAS ASSOCIATION (CGA)

CGA G-4.1	(2009) Cleaning Equipment for Oxygen Service; 6th Edition

COPPER DEVELOPMENT ASSOCIATION (CDA)

CDA A4015	(2016; 14/17) Copper Tube Handbook

CSA GROUP (CSA)

CSA B45.5-17/IAPMO Z124	(2017; Errata 2017; Errata 2018) Plastic Plumbing Fixtures

INTERNATIONAL ASSOCIATION OF PLUMBING AND MECHANICAL OFFICIALS (IAPMO)

IAPMO PS 117	(2021) Press Connections
IAPMO UPC	(2024) Uniform Plumbing Code

INTERNATIONAL CODE COUNCIL (ICC)

ICC A117.1	(2017) Standard And Commentary Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities
ICC IPC	(2024) International Plumbing Code

INTERNATIONAL SAFETY EQUIPMENT ASSOCIATION (ISEA)

ANSI/ISEA Z358.1	(2014; R 2020) American National Standard for Emergency Eyewash and Shower Equipment

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS INDUSTRY (MSS)

MSS SP-25	(2018) Standard Marking System for Valves, Fittings, Flanges and Unions

MSS SP-44	(2019) Steel Pipeline Flanges
MSS SP-58	(2018) Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design and Manufacture, Selection, Application, and Installation
MSS SP-67	(2022) Butterfly Valves
MSS SP-70	(2011) Gray Iron Gate Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends
MSS SP-71	(2018) Gray Iron Swing Check Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends
MSS SP-72	(2010a) Ball Valves with Flanged or Butt-Welding Ends for General Service
MSS SP-78	(2011) Cast Iron Plug Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends
MSS SP-80	(2019) Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle and Check Valves
MSS SP-83	(2014) Class 3000 Steel Pipe Unions Socket Welding and Threaded
MSS SP-85	(2011) Gray Iron Globe & Angle Valves Flanged and Threaded Ends
MSS SP-110	(2010) Ball Valves Threaded, Socket-Welding, Solder Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends

NACE INTERNATIONAL (NACE)

NACE SP0169	(2013) Control of External Corrosion on Underground or Submerged Metallic Piping Systems

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA 250	(2020) Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum)
NEMA MG 1	(2021) Motors and Generators
NEMA MG 11	(1977; R 2012) Energy Management Guide for Selection and Use of Single Phase Motors

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 90A	(2024) Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems
NFPA 99	(2024) Health Care Facilities Code

NSF INTERNATIONAL (NSF)

NSF 372	(2022) Drinking Water System Components - Lead Content
NSF/ANSI 14	(2023) Plastics Piping System Components and Related Materials
NSF/ANSI 61	(2019) Drinking Water System Components - Health

Effects

PLASTIC PIPE AND FITTINGS ASSOCIATION (PPFA)

PPFA Fire Man — (2016) Firestopping: Plastic Pipe in Fire Resistive Construction

PLUMBING AND DRAINAGE INSTITUTE (PDI)

PDI WH 201 — (2010) Water Hammer Arresters Standard

SOCIETY OF AUTOMOTIVE ENGINEERS INTERNATIONAL (SAE)

SAE J1508 — (2023) Hose Clamp Specifications

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF ENERGY (DOE)

Energy Star — (1992; R 2006) Energy Star Energy Efficiency Labeling System (FEMP)

U.S. ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY (EPA)

PL 93-523 — (1974; A 1999) Safe Drinking Water Act

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

10 CFR 430 — Energy Conservation Program for Consumer Products

40 CFR 141.80 — National Primary Drinking Water Regulations; Control of Lead and Copper; General Requirements

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 1453 — (2025) Electric Booster and Commercial Storage Tank Water Heaters

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Plumbing System; G

Detail drawings consisting of schedules, performance charts, instructions, diagrams, and other information to illustrate the requirements and operations of systems that are not covered by the Plumbing Code. Detail drawings for the complete plumbing system including piping layouts and locations of connections; dimensions for roughing-in, foundation, and support points; schematic diagrams and wiring diagrams or connection and interconnection diagrams. Detail drawings shall indicate clearances required for maintenance and operation. Where piping and equipment are to be supported other than as indicated, details shall include loadings and proposed support methods. Mechanical drawing plans, elevations, views, and details, shall be drawn to scale.

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Pipe Hangers, Inserts, And Supports

SD-03 Product Data

Backflow Prevention Assemblies; G

Shower Faucets; G

Fixtures

List of installed fixtures with manufacturer, model, and flow rate.

Flush Valve Water Closets

WaterSense Label for Flush Valve Water Closet; S

Flush Valve Urinals

WaterSense Label for Urinal; S

Countertop Lavatories

Kitchen Sinks

Drinking-Water Coolers; G

Energy Star Label for Electric Water Cooler; S

Energy Star Label for Wheelchair Electric Water Cooler; S

WaterSense Label for Showerhead; S

Plastic Shower StallsWater Heaters; G

Pumps; G

Welding

A copy of qualified procedures and a list of names and identification symbols of qualified welders and welding operators.

Vibration-Absorbing Features; G

Details of vibration-absorbing features, including arrangement, foundation plan, dimensions and specifications.

Plumbing System

Diagrams, instructions, and other sheets proposed for posting. Manufacturer's recommendations for the installation of bell and spigot and hubless joints for cast iron soil pipe.

Washfountains

Water Pressure Booster System; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Tests, Flushing and Disinfection

Test reports in booklet form showing all field tests performed to adjust each component and all field tests performed to prove compliance with the specified performance criteria, completion and testing of the installed system. Each test report shall indicate the final position of controls.

Test of Backflow Prevention Assemblies; G.

Certification of proper operation shall be as accomplished in accordance with state regulations by an individual certified by the state to perform such tests. If no state requirement exists, the Contractor shall have the manufacturer's representative test the device, to ensure the unit is properly installed and performing as intended. The Contractor shall provide written documentation of the tests performed and signed by the individual performing the tests.

SD-07 Certificates

Materials and Equipment

Where equipment is specified to conform to requirements of the ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, the design, fabrication, and installation shall conform to the code.

Bolts

Written certification by the bolt manufacturer that the bolts furnished comply with the specified requirements.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Plumbing System; G

Submit in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA.

1.3 STANDARD PRODUCTS

Specified materials and equipment shall be standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of such products. Specified equipment shall essentially duplicate equipment that has performed satisfactorily at least two years prior to bid opening. Standard products shall have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 2 years prior to bid opening. The 2-year use shall include applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size. The product shall have been for sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures during the 2 year period.

1.3.1 Alternative Qualifications

Products having less than a two-year field service record will be acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation for not less than 6000 hours, exclusive of the manufacturer's factory or laboratory tests, can be shown.

1.3.2 Service Support

The equipment items shall be supported by service organizations. Submit a certified list of qualified permanent service organizations for support of the equipment which includes their addresses and qualifications. These service organizations shall be reasonably convenient to the equipment installation and able to render satisfactory service to the equipment on a regular and emergency basis during the warranty period of the contract.

1.3.3 Manufacturer's Nameplate

Each item of equipment shall have a nameplate bearing the manufacturer's name, address, model number, and serial number securely affixed in a conspicuous place; the nameplate of the distributing agent will not be acceptable.

1.3.4 Modification of References

In each of the publications referred to herein, consider the advisory provisions to be mandatory, as though the word, "shall" had been substituted for "should" wherever it appears. Interpret references in these publications to the "authority having jurisdiction", or words of similar meaning, to mean the Contracting Officer.

1.3.4.1 Definitions

For the International Code Council (ICC) Codes referenced in the contract documents, advisory provisions shall be considered mandatory, the word "should" shall be interpreted as "shall." Reference to the "code official" shall be interpreted to mean the "Contracting Officer." For Navy owned property, references to the "owner" shall be interpreted to mean the "Contracting Officer." For leased facilities, references to the "owner" shall be interpreted to mean the "lessor." References to the "permit holder" shall be interpreted to mean the "Contractor."

1.3.4.2 Administrative Interpretations

For ICC Codes referenced in the contract documents, the provisions of Chapter 1, "Administrator," do not apply. These administrative requirements are covered by the applicable Federal Acquisition Regulations (FAR) included in this contract and by the authority granted to the Officer in Charge of Construction to administer the construction of this project. References in the ICC Codes to sections of Chapter 1, shall be applied appropriately by the Contracting Officer as authorized by his administrative cognizance and the FAR.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Handle, store, and protect equipment and materials to prevent damage before and during installation in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations, and as approved by the Contracting Officer. Replace damaged or defective items.

1.5 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

1.5.1 Welding

Piping shall be welded in accordance with qualified procedures using performance-qualified welders and welding operators. Procedures and welders shall be qualified in accordance with ASME BPVC SEC IX. Welding procedures qualified by others, and welders and welding operators qualified by another employer, may be accepted as permitted by ASME B31.1. The Contracting Officer shall be notified 24 hours in advance of tests, and the tests shall be performed at the work site if practicable. Welders or welding operators shall apply their assigned symbols near each weld they make as a permanent record.

1.5.2 Cathodic Protection and Pipe Joint Bonding

Cathodic protection and pipe joint bonding systems shall be in accordance with.

1.6 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

Unless otherwise required herein, plumbing work shall be in accordance with ICC IPC.

1.7 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS

The Contractor shall become familiar with details of the work, verify dimensions in the field, and advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing any work.

1.8 INSTRUCTION TO GOVERNMENT PERSONNEL

When specified in other sections, furnish the services of competent instructors to give full instruction to the designated Government personnel in the adjustment, operation, and maintenance, including pertinent safety requirements, of the specified equipment or system. Instructors shall be thoroughly familiar with all parts of the installation and shall be trained in operating theory as well as practical operation and maintenance work.

Instruction shall be given during the first regular work week after the equipment or system has been accepted and turned over to the Government for regular operation. The number of man-days (8 hours per day) of instruction furnished shall be as specified in the individual section. When more than 4 man-days of instruction are specified, use approximately half of the time for classroom instruction. Use other time for instruction with the equipment or system.

When significant changes or modifications in the equipment or system are made under the terms of the contract, provide additional instruction to acquaint the operating personnel with the changes or modifications.

1.9 ACCESSIBILITY OF EQUIPMENT

Install all work so that parts requiring periodic inspection, operation, maintenance, and repair are readily accessible. Install concealed valves, expansion joints, controls, dampers, and equipment requiring access, in locations freely accessible through access doors.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

Materials for various services shall be in accordance with TABLES I and II. Pipe schedules shall be selected based on service requirements. Pipe fittings shall be compatible with the applicable pipe materials. Plastic pipe, fittings, and solvent cement shall meet NSF/ANSI 14 and shall be NSF listed for the service intended. Plastic pipe, fittings, and solvent cement used for potable hot and cold water service shall bear the NSF seal "NSF-PW." Polypropylene pipe and fittings shall conform to dimensional requirements of Schedule 40, Iron Pipe size and shall comply with NSF/ANSI 14, NSF/ANSI 61 and ASTM F2389. Polypropylene piping that will be exposed to UV light shall be provided with a Factory applied UV resistant coating. Pipe threads (except dry seal) shall conform to ASME B1.20.1. Grooved pipe couplings and fittings shall be from the same manufacturer. Material or equipment containing a weighted average of greater than 0.25 percent lead shall not be used in any potable water system intended for human consumption, and shall be certified in accordance with NSF/ANSI 61, Annex G or NSF 372. In line devices such as water meters, building valves, check valves, meter stops, valves, fittings and back flow preventers shall comply with PL 93-523 and NSF/ANSI 61, Section 8. End point devices such as drinking water fountains, lavatory faucets, kitchen and bar faucets, residential ice makers, supply stops and end point control valves used to dispense water for drinking must meet the requirements of NSF/ANSI 61, Section 9. Hubless cast-iron soil pipe shall not be installed underground, under concrete floor slabs, or in crawl spaces below kitchen floors. Plastic pipe shall not be installed in air plenums. Plastic pipe shall not be installed in a pressure piping system in buildings greater than three stories including any basement levels.

2.1.1 Pipe Joint Materials

Grooved pipe and hubless cast-iron soil pipe shall not be used underground. Solder containing lead shall not be used with copper pipe. Cast iron soil pipe and fittings shall be marked with the collective trademark of the Cast Iron Soil Institute. Joints and gasket materials shall conform to the following:

a. Coupling for Cast-Iron Pipe: for hub and spigot type ASTM A74, AWWA C606. For hubless type: CISPI 310

b. Coupling for Steel Pipe: AWWA C606.

c. Couplings for Grooved Pipe: Ductile Iron ASTM A536 (Grade 65-45-12) Malleable Iron ASTM A47/A47M, Grade 32510. Copper ASTM A536.

d. Flange Gaskets: Gaskets shall be made of non-asbestos material in accordance with ASME B16.21. Gaskets shall be flat, 1/16 inch thick, and contain Aramid fibers bonded with Styrene Butadiene Rubber (SBR) or Nitro Butadiene Rubber (NBR). Gaskets shall be the full face or self centering flat ring type. Gaskets used for hydrocarbon service shall be bonded with NBR.

e. Brazing Material: Brazing material shall conform to AWS A5.8/A5.8M, BCuP-5.

f. Brazing Flux: Flux shall be in paste or liquid form appropriate for use with brazing material. Flux shall be as follows: lead-free; have a 100 percent flushable residue; contain slightly acidic reagents; contain potassium borides; and contain fluorides.

g. Solder Material: Solder metal shall conform to ASTM B32.

h. Solder Flux: Flux shall be liquid form, non-corrosive, and conform to ASTM B813, Standard Test 1.

i. PTFE Tape: PTFE Tape, for use with Threaded Metal or Plastic Pipe.

j. Rubber Gaskets for Cast-Iron Soil-Pipe and Fittings (hub and spigot type and hubless type): ASTM C564.

k. Rubber Gaskets for Grooved Pipe: ASTM D2000, maximum temperature 230 degrees F.

l. Flexible Elastomeric Seals: ASTM D3139, ASTM D3212 or ASTM F477.

m. Bolts and Nuts for Grooved Pipe Couplings: Heat-treated carbon steel, ASTM A183.

n. Solvent Cement for Transition Joints between ABS and PVC Nonpressure Piping Components: ASTM D3138.

o. Plastic Solvent Cement for ABS Plastic Pipe: ASTM D2235.

p. Plastic Solvent Cement for PVC Plastic Pipe: ASTM D2564 and ASTM D2855.

q. Plastic Solvent Cement for CPVC Plastic Pipe: ASTM F493.

r. Flanged fittings including, but not limited to, flanges, bolts, nuts and bolt patterns shall be in accordance with ASME B16.5 class 150 and shall have the manufacturer's trademark affixed in accordance with MSS SP-25. Flange material shall conform to ASTM A105/A105M. Blind flange material shall conform to ASTM A516/A516M cold service and ASTM A515/A515M for hot service. Bolts shall be high strength or intermediate strength with material conforming to ASTM A193/A193M.

s. Plastic Solvent Cement for Styrene Rubber Plastic Pipe: ASTM D3122.

t. Press fittings for Copper Pipe and Tube: Copper press fittings shall conform to the material and sizing requirements of ASME B16.51 and performance criteria of IAPMO PS 117. Sealing elements for copper press fittings shall be EPDM, FKM or HNBR. Sealing elements shall be factory installed or an alternative supplied fitting manufacturer. Sealing element shall be selected based on manufacturer's approved application guidelines.

u. Copper tubing shall conform to ASTM B88, Type K, L or M.

v. Heat-fusion joints for polypropylene piping: ASTM F2389.

2.1.2 Compressed Air Piping (Oil Free)

Hard-drawn seamless copper tubing (ASTM B819), Type K or L, bearing one of the following markings, OXY, MED, OXY/MED, and brazed solder-type wrought copper fittings (ASME B16.22),cleaned for oxygen service by the manufacturer in accordance with Pamphlet CGA G-4.1. Cast fittings must not be used. Minimum size must be 1/2 inch. Install branch piping full size to each terminal device, including vertical drops, and provide reducer fitting at the device pigtail. Type L tubing is not acceptable for installation below grade. Provide with NF nitrogen purge and capped/plugged ends until prepared for installation. Tubing joining material must be ANSI/AWS-BCuP series filler material.

2.1.3 Miscellaneous Materials

Miscellaneous materials shall conform to the following:

a. Water Hammer Arrester: PDI WH 201. Water hammer arrester shall be diaphragm or piston type.

b. Copper, Sheet and Strip for Building Construction: ASTM B370.

c. Asphalt Roof Cement: ASTM D2822/D2822M.

d. Hose Clamps: SAE J1508.

e. Supports for Off-The-Floor Plumbing Fixtures: ASME A112.6.1M.

f. Metallic Cleanouts: ASME A112.36.2M.

g. Plumbing Fixture Setting Compound: A preformed flexible ring seal molded from hydrocarbon wax material. The seal material shall be nonvolatile nonasphaltic and contain germicide and provide watertight, gastight, odorproof and verminproof properties.

h. Coal-Tar Protective Coatings and Linings for Steel Water Pipelines: AWWA C203.

i. Hypochlorites: AWWA B300.

j. Liquid Chlorine: AWWA B301.

k. Gauges - Pressure and Vacuum Indicating Dial Type - Elastic Element: ASME B40.100.

l. Thermometers: ASTM E1. Mercury shall not be used in thermometers.

2.1.4 Pipe Insulation Material

Insulation shall be as specified in Section 23 07 00 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS.

2.2 PIPE HANGERS, INSERTS, AND SUPPORTS

Pipe hangers, inserts, and supports shall conform to MSS SP-58. Where Strut Systems are detailed on the contract drawings refer to specification section 05 50 13 MISCELLANEOUS METAL FABRICATIONS for additional information.

2.3 VALVES

Valves shall be provided on supplies to equipment and fixtures. Valves 2-1/2 inches and smaller shall

be bronze with threaded bodies for pipe and solder-type connections for tubing. Valves 3 inches and larger shall have flanged iron bodies and bronze trim. Pressure ratings shall be based upon the application. Grooved end valves may be provided if the manufacturer certifies that the valves meet the performance requirements of applicable MSS standard. Valves shall conform to the following standards:

Description	Standard
Butterfly Valves	MSS SP-67
Cast-Iron Gate Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends	MSS SP-70
Cast-Iron Swing Check Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends	MSS SP-71
Ball Valves with Flanged Butt-Welding Ends for General Service	MSS SP-72
Ball Valves Threaded, Socket-Welding, Solder Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends	MSS SP-110
Cast-Iron Plug Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends	MSS SP-78
Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle, and Check Valves	MSS SP-80
Steel Valves, Socket Welding and Threaded Ends	ASME B16.34
Cast-Iron Globe and Angle Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends	MSS SP-85
Backwater Valves	ASME A112.14.1
Vacuum Relief Valves	ANSI Z21.22/CSA 4.4
Water Pressure Reducing Valves	ASSE 1003
Water Heater Drain Valves	ASME BPVC SEC IV, Part HLW-810: Requirements for Potable-Water Heaters Bottom Drain Valve
Trap Seal Primer Valves	ASSE 1018
Temperature and Pressure Relief Valves for Hot Water Supply Systems	ANSI Z21.22/CSA 4.4

Temperature and Pressure Relief Valves for Automatically Fired Hot Water Boilers	ASME CSD-1 Safety Code No., Part CW, Article 5

2.3.1 Backwater Valves

Backwater valves shall be either separate from the floor drain or a combination floor drain, P-trap, and backwater valve, as shown. Valves shall have cast-iron bodies with cleanouts large enough to permit removal of interior parts. Valves shall be of the flap type, hinged or pivoted, with revolving disks. Hinge pivots, disks, and seats shall be nonferrous metal. Disks shall be slightly open in a no-flow no-backwater condition. Cleanouts shall extend to finished floor and be fitted with threaded countersunk plugs.

2.3.2 Wall Faucets

Wall faucets with vacuum-breaker backflow preventer shall be brass with 3/4 inch male inlet threads, hexagon shoulder, and 3/4 inch hose connection. Faucet handle shall be securely attached to stem.

2.3.3 Wall Hydrants (Frostproof)

ASSE 1019 with vacuum-breaker backflow preventer shall have a nickel-brass or nickel-bronze wall plate or flange with nozzle and detachable key handle. A brass or bronze operating rod shall be provided within a galvanized iron casing of sufficient length to extend through the wall so that the valve is inside the building, and the portion of the hydrant between the outlet and valve is self-draining. A brass or bronze valve with coupling and union elbow having metal-to-metal seat shall be provided. Valve rod and seat washer shall be removable through the face of the hydrant. The hydrant shall have 3/4 inch exposed hose thread on spout and 3/4 inch male pipe thread on inlet.

2.3.4 Lawn Faucets

Lawn faucets shall be brass, with either straight or angle bodies, and shall be of the compression type. Body flange shall be provided with internal pipe thread to suit 3/4 inch pipe. Body shall be suitable for wrench grip. Faucet spout shall have 3/4 inch exposed hose threads. Faucet handle shall be securely attached to stem.

2.3.5 Yard Hydrants

Yard box or post hydrants shall have valve housings located below frost lines. Water from the casing shall be drained after valve is shut off. Hydrant shall be bronze with cast-iron box or casing guard. "T" handle key shall be provided.

2.3.6 Relief Valves

Water heaters and hot water storage tanks shall have a combination pressure and temperature (P&T) relief valve. The pressure relief element of a P&T relief valve shall have adequate capacity to prevent excessive pressure buildup in the system when the system is operating at the maximum rate of heat input. The temperature element of a P&T relief valve shall have a relieving capacity which is at least equal to the total input of the heaters when operating at their maximum capacity. Relief valves shall be rated according to ANSI Z21.22/CSA 4.4. Relief valves for systems where the maximum rate of heat input is less than 200,000 Btuh shall have 3/4 inch minimum inlets, and 3/4 inch outlets. Relief valves for systems where the maximum rate of heat input is greater than 200,000 Btuh shall have 1 inch minimum inlets, and 1 inch outlets. The discharge pipe from the relief valve shall be the size of the

valve outlet.

2.3.7 Thermostatic Mixing Valves

Provide thermostatic mixing valve for lavatory faucets. Mixing valves, thermostatic type, pressure-balanced or combination thermostatic and pressure-balanced shall be line size and shall be constructed with rough or finish bodies either with or without plating. Each valve shall be constructed to control the mixing of hot and cold water and to deliver water at a desired temperature regardless of pressure or input temperature changes. The control element shall be of an approved type. The body shall be of heavy cast bronze, and interior parts shall be brass, bronze, corrosion-resisting steel or copper. The valve shall be equipped with necessary stops, check valves, unions, and sediment strainers on the inlets. Mixing valves shall maintain water temperature within 5 degrees F of any setting.

2.4 FIXTURES

Water closet replacements in major renovations may have a flush valve of up to 1.6 GPF to accommodate existing plumbing capacity. Fixtures for use by the physically handicapped shall be in accordance with ICC A117.1. Vitreous China, nonabsorbent, hard-burned, and vitrified throughout the body shall be provided. Porcelain enameled ware shall have specially selected, clear white, acid-resisting enamel coating evenly applied on surfaces. No fixture will be accepted that shows cracks, crazes, blisters, thin spots, or other flaws. Fixtures shall be equipped with appurtenances such as traps, faucets, stop valves, and drain fittings. Each fixture and piece of equipment requiring connections to the drainage system, except grease interceptors, shall be equipped with a trap. Brass expansion or toggle bolts capped with acorn nuts shall be provided for supports, and polished chromium-plated pipe, valves, and fittings shall be provided where exposed to view. Fixtures with the supply discharge below the rim shall be equipped with backflow preventers. Internal parts of flush valves and flushometer valves, shower mixing valves, shower head face plates, pop-up stoppers of lavatory waste drains, and pop-up stoppers and overflow tees and shoes of bathtub waste drains shall be copper alloy with all visible surfaces chrome plated. Plastic in contact with hot water shall be suitable for 180 degrees F water temperature.

2.4.1 Flush Valve Water Closets

ASME A112.19.2/CSA B45.1, white vitreous china, siphon jet, elongated bowl, floor-mounted, floor outlet. Top of toilet seat height above floor shall be 14 to 15 inches, except 17 to 19 inches for wheelchair water closets. Provide wax bowl ring including plastic sleeve. Provide white solid plastic elongated open-front seat .

Water flushing volume of the water closet and flush valve combination shall not exceed 1.28 gallons per flush. Water closets must meet the EPA WaterSense product definition specified in http://www.epa.gov/watersense/partners/product_program_specs.html and must be EPA WaterSense labeled products. Provide data identifying WaterSense label for flush valve water closet.

Provide large diameter flush valve including angle control-stop valve, vacuum breaker, tail pieces, slip nuts, and wall plates; exposed to view components shall be chromium-plated or polished stainless steel. Flush valves shall be nonhold-open type. Mount flush valves not less than 11 inches above the fixture. Mounted height of flush valve shall not interfere with the hand rail in ADA stalls.

2.4.2 Flush Valve Urinals

ASME A112.19.2/CSA B45.1, white vitreous china, ,wall-mounted, wall outlet, siphon jet, integral trap, and extended side shields. Provide urinal with the rim 17 inches above the floor. Water flushing volume of the urinal and flush valve combination shall not exceed 0.5 gallons per flush. Urinals must meet the specifications of http://www.epa.gov/watersense/partners/product_program_specs.html and must be EPA WaterSense labeled products. Provide data identifying WaterSense label for urinal. Provide ASME A112.6.1M concealed chair carriers with vertical steel pipe supports. Provide large diameter flush valve including angle control-stop valve, vacuum breaker, tail pieces, slip nuts, and wall plates; exposed to view components shall be chromium-plated or polished stainless steel. Flush

valves shall be nonhold-open type. Mount flush valves not less than 11 inches above the fixture.

2.4.3 Wheelchair Flush Valve Type Urinals

ASME A112.19.2/CSA B45.1, white vitreous china, ,wall-mounted, wall outlet, blowout action, integral trap, elongated projecting bowl, 20 inches long from wall to front of flare, and ASME A112.19.5 trim. Provide large diaphragm (not less than 2.625 inches upper chamber inside diameter at the point where the diaphragm is sealed between the upper and lower chambers), nonhold-open flush valve of chrome plated cast brass conforming to ASTM B584, including vacuum breaker and angle (control-stop) valve with back check. The water flushing volume of the flush valve and urinal combination shall not exceed 0.5 gallon per flush. Urinals must meet the specifications of http://www.epa.gov/watersense/partners/product_program_specs.html and must be EPA WaterSense labeled products. Provide data identifying WaterSense label for wheelchair flush valve urinal. Furnish urinal manufacturer's certification of conformance. Provide ASME A112.6.1M concealed chair carriers. Mount urinal with front rim a maximum of 17 inches above floor and flush valve handle a maximum of 44 inches above floor for use by handicapped on wheelchair.

2.4.4 Countertop Lavatories

Provide solid surface lavatories integral with countertops in accordance with 06 61 16 SOLID SURFACING FABRICATIONS an architectural/interiors detiling. Provide lavatory faucets and accessories meeting the flow rate and product requirements of the paragraph LAVATORIES. Mount counter with the top surface 34 inches above floor and with 29 inches minimum clearance from bottom of the counter face to floor. Provide top mounted washerless centerset lavatory faucets.

2.4.5 Kitchen Sinks (Mothers Room)

ASME A112.19.3/CSA B45.4, 20 gage stainless steel with integral mounting rim for undermount installation, minimum dimensions of 15 inches wide by 15 inches front to rear, one compartment, with underside fully sound deadened, with supply openings for use with top mounted washerless sink faucet, and with 3.5 inch drain outlet. Provide aerator with faucet. Water flow rate shall not exceed 2.2 gpm when measured at a flowing water pressure of 60 psi. Provide stainless steel drain outlets and stainless steel cup strainers. Provide 1.5 inch P-trap and drain piping to vertical vent piping. Provide top mounted washerless sink faucet. Coordinate installation with architectural/interior detailing.

2.4.6 Washfountains

Provide floor-supported, 36 inch, Semi-circular 3 user washfountan with stainless backsplash. Provide with 9 inch deep bowl. Washfountain bowl constructed of stainless steel with steel legs and stainless steel pedestal panels in preassembled unit. Include spray ring with stainless steel support tube, mixing valve, volume control valve, waste and supply connections with stop, strainer, and check valves.

Provide with foot control operation with hold-open valve with slow closing upon release of rail. Provide with single adjustable thermostatic mixing valve. Configure for off-line vent with supplies from above and drain from below with stainless steel overhead piping shroud to a height of 8'.

2.4.7 Drinking-Water Coolers

AHRI 1010 with more than a single thickness of metal between the potable water and the refrigerant in the heat exchanger, wall-hung, bubbler style, air-cooled condensing unit, 4.75 gph minimum capacity, stainless steel splash receptor and basin, bottle filler and stainless steel cabinet. Bubblers shall be controlled by push levers or push bars, front mounted or side mounted near the front edge of the cabinet. Bubbler spouts shall be mounted at maximum of 36 inches above floor and at front of unit basin. Spouts shall direct water flow at least 4 inches above unit basin and trajectory parallel or nearly parallel to the front of unit. Provide filters for chlorine in supply piping to faucets. Provide ASME A112.6.1M concealed steel pipe chair carriers. Provide electric water cooler that is Energy Star labeled. Provide data identifying Energy Star label for electric water cooler.

2.4.8 Wheelchair Drinking Water cooler

AHRI 1010, wall-mounted bubbler style with ASME A112.6.1M concealed chair carrier, air-cooled condensing unit, 4.75 gph minimum capacity, stainless steel splash receptor, and all stainless steel cabinet, with 27 inch minimum knee clearance from front bottom of unit to floor and 36 inch maximum spout height above floor and bottle filler. Bubblers shall also be controlled by push levers, by push bars, or touch pads one on each side or one on front and both sides of the cabinet. Provide filters for chlorine in supply piping to faucets. Provide electric water cooler that is Energy Star labeled. Provide data identifying Energy Star label for wheelchair electric water cooler.

2.4.9 Plastic Shower Stalls

Provide solid surface shower base and surround in accordance with 06 61 16 SOLID SURFACING FABRICATIONS Provide flow restrictor in handshower to flow 1.75 gpm. Provide shower stalls approximately 36 inches wide, 40 inches front to rear, 76 inches high. Coordinate final dimensions with architecture and interior details. Coordinate ABA requirements and accessories with architecure and interior details. Provide cast iron shower floor drains and stainless steel strainers. Shower stalls shall meet performance requirements of CSA B45.5-17/IAPMO Z124 and shall be labeled by NAHB Research Foundation, Inc. for compliance. Install shower stall in accordance with the manufacturer's written instructions. Provide smooth 100 percent silicone rubber white bathtub caulk between the top, sides, and bottom of shower stalls and bathroom walls and floors.

2.4.10 Precast Terrazzo Mop Sinks

Terrazzo shall be made of marble chips cast in white portland cement to produce 3000 psi minimum compressive strength 7 days after casting. Provide floor or wall outlet copper alloy body drain cast integral with terrazzo, with polished stainless steel strainers.

2.4.11 Emergency Eyewash and Shower

ANSI/ISEA Z358.1, floor supported free standing unit. Provide deluge shower head, stay-open ball valve operated by pull rod and ring or triangular handle. Provide eyewash and stay-open ball valve operated by foot treadle or push handle. Provide with deluge shower head with pull rod activation. Provide stainless bowl and shower head.

Provide a pressure-compensated tempering valve, with leaving water temperature setpoint adjustable throughout the range 60 to 95 degrees F. Provide packaged, UL listed, alarm system; including an amber strobe lamp, horn with externally adjustable loudness and horn silencing switch, mounting hardware, and waterflow service within NEMA Type 3 or 4 enclosures and for explosion proof service within NEMA Type 7 or 9 enclosures.

provide with manufacturer provided privacy enclosure

2.4.12 Emergency Eye and Face Wash

ANSI/ISEA Z358.1, wall-mounted self-cleaning, nonclogging eye and face wash with quick opening, full-flow valves, stainless steel eye and face wash receptor. Unit shall deliver 3 gpm of aerated water at 30 psig flow pressure, with eye and face wash nozzles 33 to 45 inches above finished floor. Provide copper alloy control valves. Provide an air-gap with the lowest potable eye and face wash water outlet located above the overflow rim by not less than the International Plumbing Code minimum. Provide a pressure-compensated tempering valve, with leaving water temperature setpoint adjustable throughout the range 60 to 95 degrees F. Provide packaged, UL listed, alarm system; including an amber strobe lamp, horn with externally adjustable loudness and horn silencing switch, mounting hardware, and waterflow service within NEMA Type 3 or 4 enclosures and for explosion proof service within NEMA Type 7 or 9 enclosures.

2.5 BACKFLOW PREVENTERS

Backflow prevention devices must be approved by the State or local regulatory agencies. If there is no

State or local regulatory agency requirements, the backflow prevention devices must be listed by the Foundation for Cross-Connection Control & Hydraulic Research, or any other approved testing laboratory having equivalent capabilities for both laboratory and field evaluation of backflow prevention devices and assemblies.

Reduced pressure principle assemblies, double check valve assemblies, atmospheric (nonpressure) type vacuum breakers, and pressure type vacuum breakers shall be meet the above requirements.

Backflow preventers with intermediate atmospheric vent shall conform to ASSE 1012. Reduced pressure principle backflow preventers shall conform to ASSE 1013. Hose connection vacuum breakers shall conform to ASSE 1011. Pipe applied atmospheric type vacuum breakers shall conform to ASSE 1001. Pressure vacuum breaker assembly shall conform to ASSE 1020. Air gaps in plumbing systems shall conform to ASME A112.1.2.

2.6 DRAINS

2.6.1 Floor and Shower Drains

Floor and shower drains shall consist of a galvanized body, integral seepage pan, and adjustable perforated or slotted chromium-plated bronze, nickel-bronze, or nickel-brass strainer, consisting of grate and threaded collar. Floor drains shall be cast iron except where metallic waterproofing membrane is installed. Drains shall be of double drainage pattern for embedding in the floor construction. The seepage pan shall have weep holes or channels for drainage to the drainpipe. The strainer shall be adjustable to floor thickness. A clamping device for attaching flashing or waterproofing membrane to the seepage pan without damaging the flashing or waterproofing membrane shall be provided when required. Drains shall be provided with threaded connection. Between the drain outlet and waste pipe, a neoprene rubber gasket conforming to ASTM C564 may be installed, provided that the drain is specifically designed for the rubber gasket compression type joint. Floor and shower drains shall conform to ASME A112.6.3. Provide all drains with trap primer connection, trap primer, and connection piping. Mechanical primer shall meet ASSE 1018ASSE 1018. Electronic shall meet ASSE 1044.

2.6.2 Hub Drain

Hub drain shall consist of cast iron deep seal trap with vertical extension extending 12-18 inches above finished floor with condensate funnel or pipe reducer to capture directed waste. Install as indicated with cast iron trap. Provide all drains with trap primer connection, trap primer, and connection piping. Electronic shall meet ASSE 1044.

2.6.3 Electronic Trap Primers

Provide fully automatic trap primer assembly, factory assembled and pre-piped including 3/4 inch NPT female inlet, bronze body 3/4 inch female NPT ball valve, 3/4 inch Type L copper tubing distribution manifold. Trap primer assembly shall be in accordance with ASSE 1044. Distribution manifold shall be calibrated to provide equal water distribution to each trap. Provide manifold with 5/8 by 1/2 inch compression fitting outlets.
100% Corrected Final Design All solder joints shall be made with lead-free solder. Provide electronic assembly tested and certified per UL 73 and including circuit breaker,10-second dwell function, manual override, 24-hour timer, and solenoid valve. Provide single point of water supply and 120 VAC power supply connection.

2.6.4 Bathtub and Shower Faucets and Drain Fittings

Provide ABA compliantsingle control pressure equalizing bathtub and shower faucets with body mounted from behind the wall with threaded connections. Provide ball joint self-cleaning shower heads. Provide WaterSense labeled showerhead with a maximum flow rate of (1.75 gpm). Provide data identifying WaterSense label for showerhead. Refer to architectural/interiors for accessory details.

2.6.5 Area Drains

Area drains shall be plain pattern with polished stainless steel perforated or slotted grate and bottom outlet. The drain shall be circular or square with a 12 inch nominal overall width or diameter and 10 inch nominal overall depth. Drains shall be cast iron with manufacturer's standard coating. Grate shall be easily lifted out for cleaning. Outlet shall be suitable for inside caulked connection to drain pipe. Drains shall conform to ASME A112.6.3. Provide all drains with trap primer connection, trap primer, and connection piping. Mechanical primer shall meet ASSE 1018ASSE 1018. Electronic shall meet ASSE 1044.

2.6.6 Floor Sinks

Floor sinks shall be square, with 12 inch nominal overall width or diameter and 10 inch nominal overall depth. Floor sink shall have an acid-resistant enamel interior finish with cast-iron body, aluminum sediment bucket, and perforated grate of cast iron in industrial areas and stainless steel in finished areas. The outlet pipe size shall be as indicated or of the same size as the connecting pipe. Provide all drains with trap primer connection, trap primer, and connection piping. Mechanical primer shall meet ASSE 1018ASSE 1018. Electronic shall meet ASSE 1044.

2.6.7 Trench Drains

Provide 12" wide modular trench drain system consisting of modular trench drain channel sections constructed of stainless steel conforming to ASTM A240/A240M. Provide bolted and gasketed connections between channel sections. Channel sections must have a smooth, radiused bottom with built in 1.04% slope or 0% slope. Channel invert depths as indicated. Channel sections must have integrated means for leveling and method to secure channel sections prior to grouting. Provide outlet section with dome strainer. Provide with Class F (202,320 lbs/ft) ductile iron grates with black acid resistant coating and vandal proof lockdown hardware.

2.7 TRAPS

Unless otherwise specified,sink traps shall be copper-alloy adjustable tube type with slip joint inlet and swivel. Traps shall be without a cleanout. Tubes shall be copper alloy with walls not less than 0.032 inch thick within commercial tolerances, except on the outside of bends where the thickness may be reduced slightly in manufacture by usual commercial methods. Inlets shall have rubber washer and copper alloy nuts for slip joints above the discharge level. Swivel joints shall be below the discharge level and shall be of metal-to-metal or metal-to-plastic type as required for the application. Nuts shall have flats for wrench grip. Outlets shall have internal pipe thread, except that when required for the application, the outlets shall have sockets for solder-joint connections. The depth of the water seal shall be not less than 2 inches. The interior diameter shall be not more than 1/8 inch over or under the nominal size, and interior surfaces shall be reasonably smooth throughout. A copper alloy "P" trap assembly consisting of an adjustable "P" trap and threaded trap wall nipple with cast brass wall flange shall be provided for lavatories. The assembly shall be a standard manufactured unit and may have a rubber-gasketed swivel joint.

2.8 INTERCEPTORS

2.8.1 Oil Interceptor

Cast iron or welded steel, coated inside and outside with white acid resistant epoxy, with internal air relief bypass, bronze cleanout plug, double wall trap seal, removable combination pressure equalizing and flow diffusing baffle and sediment bucket, horizontal baffle, adjustable oil draw-off and vent connections on either side, gas and watertight gasketed nonskid cover, and flow control fitting.

2.9 WATER HEATERS

Water heater types and capacities shall be as indicated. Each primary water heater shall have controls with an adjustable range that includes 90 to 160 degrees F. Hot water systems utilizing

recirculation systems shall be tied into building off-hour controls. The thermal efficiencies and standby heat losses shall conform to ASHRAE 90.1 2010 for each type of water heater specified. The only exception is that storage water heaters and hot water storage tanks having more than 500 gallons storage capacity need not meet the standard loss requirement if the tank surface area is insulated to R-12.5 and if a standing light is not used. Plastic materials polyetherimide (PEI) and polyethersulfone (PES) are forbidden to be used for vent piping of combustion gases. A factory pre-charged expansion tank shall be installed on the cold water supply to each water heater. Expansion tanks shall be specifically designed for use on potable water systems and shall be rated for 200 degrees F water temperature and 150 psi working pressure. the expansion tank shall be ASME rated, pre-charged diaphragm-type vessel, with integrated bladder integrity monitor. The tank shall have FDA approved heavy duty butyl diaphragm and polypropylene liner. The expansion tank size and acceptance volume shall be as indicated.

2.9.1 Automatic Storage Type

Heaters shall be complete with control system, temperature gauge, and pressure gauge, and shall have ASME rated combination pressure and temperature relief valve.

2.9.1.1 Electric Type

Electric type water heaters shall be listed to UL 1453 with multiple heating elements..

2.9.1.2 Pressure Vessel Construction

Provide storage type water heater tank with ASME HLW stamp and National Board Registertion for a maximum allowable working pressure of 150 psi and pressure tested at 1-1/2 times working pressure.

Provide insulated unlined pressure vessel constructed from phase-balanced austenitic and ferritic duplex steel with a chemical structure containing a minimum of 21% chromium to prevent corrosion and mill certified per ASTM A923 Methods A to ensure that the product is free of detrimental chemical precipitation that affects corrosion resistance. The material selected shall be tested and certified to pass stress chloride cracking test protocols as defined in ISO 3651-2 and ASTMG 123 - 00(2005) “Standard Test Method for Evaluating Stress-Corrosion Cracking of Stainless Alloys with Different Nickel Content in Boiling Acidified Sodium Chloride Solution.” Provide nonferrous tank connections and ball type drain valve with manway sized access for maintenance..

All internal and external tank surfaces shall undergo full immersion passivation and pickling processing to meet critical temperature, duration and chemical concentration controls required to complete corrosion resistance restoration of pressure vessel surfaces. Other passivation andpickling methods are not accepted. Immersion passivation and pickling certification documents arerequired and shall be provided with each product.

2.9.1.3 Element

Heating elements will be sheathed in Incoloy. Each element will individually mount to the tank. A fused magnetic contactor will be supplied for each power circuit.

2.9.1.4 Controls

Provide with programmable controls, immersion temperature sensor, immersion high limit safety, and low water cuttoff. Water heater shall employ an electronic operating control with digital temperature readout. Operator shall be capable of connecting to a building automation. Provide electronic sequencer with indicating lights. Provide with Bacnet protocol gateway.

2.9.1.5 Warranty

Provide with 25 year tank warranty and 1 year full warranty.

2.10 PUMPS

2.10.1 Circulating Pumps

Domestic hot water circulating pumps shall be electrically driven, single-stage, centrifugal, with mechanical seals, suitable for the intended service. Pump and motor shall be close-coupled with an overhung impeller,wall mounted, or supported by the piping on which it is installed. The shaft shall be one-piece, heat-treated, corrosion-resisting steel with impeller and smooth-surfaced housing of bronze.

Motor shall be totally enclosed, fan-cooled and shall have sufficient horsepower for the service required. Each pump motor shall be equipped with an across-the-line magnetic controller in a NEMA 250, Type 1 enclosure with "START-STOP" switch in cover.

2.10.2 Flexible Connectors

Flexible connectors shall be provided at the suction and discharge of each pump that is 1 hp or larger. Connectors shall be constructed of neoprene, rubber, or braided bronze, with Class 150 standard flanges. Flexible connectors shall be line size and suitable for the pressure and temperature of the intended service.

2.11 WATER PRESSURE BOOSTER SYSTEM

2.11.1 Hydro-Pneumatic Water Pressure System

An ASME code constructed tank stamped for 125 psig water working pressure shall be provided. The tank shall have a flexible diaphragm made of material conforming to FDA requirements for use with potable water and shall be factory precharged to meet required system pressure.

2.11.2 Variable Speed Pumping System

Furnish and install a pre-fabricated and tested variable speed packaged pumping system to maintain constant water delivery pressure. The packaged pump system shall be a standard product of a single pump manufacturer. The entire pump system including pumps and pump logic controller, shall be designed, built, and tested by the same manufacturer. The complete packaged pumping system shall be NSF61 / NSF372 Listed for drinking water and low lead requirements. Variable speed pumping system shall provide system pressure by varying speed and number of operating pumps. The factory prepiped and prewired assembly shall be mounted on a steel frame complete with pumps, variable speed drives, motors, and controls. provide motor with integrated VFD. The motors must be of permanent magnet design meeting IE5 efficiency levels where the combined motor and VFD efficiency exceed NEMA Premium Efficiency standards.Motors shall use WSB (Winding Set Back) and/or CHS (Coil Head Shield) designs that reduce the Bearing Voltage Ratio (BVR) far enough to eliminate damaging bearing currents. Shaft grounding rings/brushes or common mode filters shall not be required. The motor shall be Totally Enclosed Fan Cooled (TEFC) with a standard NEMA C-Face with Class F insulation and a temperature rise class no higher than Class B. The cooling design of the motor and VFD shall be such that a Class B motor temperature rise is not exceeded at full rated load and speed at a minimum switching frequency of 9.0 kHz. The power and control electronics shall be housed in a UL Type 3 enclosure and the combined motor/VFD rating shall be IP55 (protection against dust and nozzle directed water from any direction).The packaged pump system shall be ASHRAE 90.1 – 2010 compliant without the need of a remote mounted sensor. The control logic used to simulate a remote mounted sensor shall be proportional pressure control with squared or linear adaptation. An actual flow rate or calculated flow rate based on performance curves (5th order polynomial) loaded into the controller; shall be used to adjust setpoint pressure in proportional pressure control. The sensors shall be located in the system to control drive speed as a function of constant system pressure at location indicated. Connection between the sensors and the variable speed drive controls shall be accomplished with copper wiring . The controller shall have variable pressure control to compensate for pipe friction loss by decreasing the pressure set-point at lower flow-rates and increasing the pressure set-point at higher flow-rates by using the actual flow rate or calculated flow rate. Variable pressure control that uses power consumption and speed only shall not be considered equal to variable pressure control that uses actual differential pressure

measurement along with pump power and speed.

2.12 COMPRESSED AIR SYSTEM

2.12.1 Air Compressors

Provide factory-packaged air compressor assembly in accordance with 22 15 19.19 47 NONLUBRICATED ROTARY SCREW AIR COMPRESSORS

2.12.2 Compressed Air Piping

Provide compressed air piping and fittings in accordance with PARAGRAPH Compressed Air Piping (Oil Free).

2.12.3 Air Receivers

Receivers shall be designed for 200 psi working pressure. Receivers shall be factory air tested to 1-1/2 times the working pressure. Receivers shall be equipped with safety relief valves and accessories, including pressure gauges and automatic and manual drains. The outside of air receivers may be galvanized or supplied with commercial enamel finish. Receivers shall be designed and constructed in accordance with ASME BPVC SEC VIII D1 and shall have the design working pressures specified herein. A display of the ASME seal on the receiver or a certified test report from an approved independent testing laboratory indicating conformance to the ASME Code shall be provided.

2.12.4 Intake Air Supply Filter

Dry type air filter shall be provided having a collection efficiency of 99 percent of particles larger than 10 microns. Filter body and media shall withstand a maximum 125 psi, capacity as indicated.

2.12.5 Pressure Regulators

The air system shall be provided with the necessary regulator valves to maintain the desired pressure for the installed equipment. Regulators shall be designed for a maximum inlet pressure of 125 psi and a maximum temperature of 200 degrees F. Regulators shall be single-seated, pilot-operated with valve plug, bronze body and trim or equal, and threaded connections. The regulator valve shall include a pressure gauge and shall be provided with an adjustment screw for adjusting the pressure differential from 0 to 125 psi. Regulator shall be sized as indicated.

2.13 DOMESTIC WATER SERVICE METER

Cold water meters 2 inches and smaller shall be positive displacement type conforming to AWWA C700. Cold water meters 2-1/2 inches and larger shall be turbine type conforming to AWWA C701. Meter register may be round or straight reading type, as provided by the local utility. Meter shall be provided with a pulse generator, remote readout register and all necessary wiring and accessories.

Meters must be connected to the base wide energy and utility monitoring and control system (if this system exists) using the installation's advanced metering protocols.

2.14 ELECTRICAL WORK

Provide electrical motor driven equipment specified complete with motors, motor starters, and controls as specified herein and in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Provide internal wiring for components of packaged equipment as an integral part of the equipment. Provide high efficiency type, single-phase, fractional-horsepower alternating-current motors, including motors that are part of a system, corresponding to the applications in accordance with NEMA MG 11. In addition to the requirements of Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM, provide polyphase, squirrel-cage medium induction motors with continuous ratings, including motors that are part of a system, that meet the efficiency ratings for premium efficiency motors in accordance with NEMA MG 1.

Provide motors in accordance with NEMA MG 1 and of sufficient size to drive the load at the specified capacity without exceeding the nameplate rating of the motor.

Motors shall be rated for continuous duty with the enclosure specified. Motor duty requirements shall allow for maximum frequency start-stop operation and minimum encountered interval between start and stop. Motor torque shall be capable of accelerating the connected load within 20 seconds with 80 percent of the rated voltage maintained at motor terminals during one starting period. Motor bearings shall be fitted with grease supply fittings and grease relief to outside of the enclosure.

Controllers and contactors shall have auxiliary contacts for use with the controls provided. Manual or automatic control and protective or signal devices required for the operation specified and any control wiring required for controls and devices specified, but not shown, shall be provided. For packaged equipment, the manufacturer shall provide controllers, including the required monitors and timed restart.

Power wiring and conduit for field installed equipment shall be provided under and conform to the requirements of Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM.

2.15 MISCELLANEOUS PIPING ITEMS

2.15.1 Escutcheon Plates

Provide one piece or split hinge metal plates for piping entering floors, walls, and ceilings in exposed spaces. Provide chromium-plated on copper alloy plates or polished stainless steel finish in finished spaces. Provide paint finish on plates in unfinished spaces.

2.15.2 Pipe Sleeves

Provide where piping passes entirely through walls, ceilings, roofs, and floors. Sleeves are not required where drain, waste, and vent (DWV) piping passes through concrete floor slabs located on grade, except where penetrating a membrane waterproof floor.

2.15.2.1 Sleeves in Masonry and Concrete

Provide steel pipe sleeves or schedule 40 PVC plastic pipe sleeves. Sleeves are not required where drain, waste, and vent (DWV) piping passes through concrete floor slabs located on grade. Core drilling of masonry and concrete may be provided in lieu of pipe sleeves when cavities in the core-drilled hole are completely grouted smooth.

2.15.2.2 Sleeves Not in Masonry and Concrete

Provide 26 gage galvanized steel sheet or PVC plastic pipe sleeves.

2.15.3 Pipe Hangers (Supports)

Provide MSS SP-58 Type 1 with adjustable type steel support rods, except as specified or indicated otherwise. Attach to steel joists with Type 19 or 23 clamps and retaining straps. Attach to Steel W or S beams with Type 21, 28, 29, or 30 clamps. Attach to steel angles and vertical web steel channels with Type 20 clamp with beam clamp channel adapter. Attach to horizontal web steel channel and wood with drilled hole on centerline and double nut and washer. Attach to concrete with Type 18 insert or drilled expansion anchor. Provide Type 40 insulation protection shield for insulated piping.

2.15.4 Nameplates

Provide 0.125 inch thick melamine laminated plastic nameplates, black matte finish with white center core, for equipment, gages, thermometers, and valves; valves in supplies to faucets will not require nameplates. Accurately align lettering and engrave minimum of 0.25 inch high normal block lettering into the white core. Minimum size of nameplates shall be 1.0 by 2.5 inches. Key nameplates to a chart and schedule for each system. Frame charts and schedules under glass and place where

directed near each system. Furnish two copies of each chart and schedule.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

Piping located in air plenums shall conform to NFPA 90A requirements. Piping located in shafts that constitute air ducts or that enclose air ducts shall be noncombustible in accordance with NFPA 90A. Installation of plastic pipe where in compliance with NFPA may be installed in accordance with PPFA Fire Man. The plumbing system shall be installed complete with necessary fixtures, fittings, traps, valves, and accessories. Water and drainage piping shall be extended 5 feet outside the building, unless otherwise indicated. A gate valve and drain shall be installed on the water service line inside the building approximately 6 inches above the floor from point of entry. Piping shall be connected to the exterior service lines or capped or plugged if the exterior service is not in place. Sewer and water pipes shall be laid in separate trenches, except when otherwise shown. Exterior underground utilities shall be at least 12 inches below the average local frost depth or as indicated on the drawings. If trenches are closed or the pipes are otherwise covered before being connected to the service lines, the location of the end of each plumbing utility shall be marked with a stake or other acceptable means. Valves shall be installed with control no lower than the valve body.

3.1.1 Water Pipe, Fittings, and Connections

3.1.1.1 Utilities

The piping shall be extended to fixtures, outlets, and equipment. The hot-water and cold-water piping system shall be arranged and installed to permit draining. The supply line to each item of equipment or fixture, except faucets, flush valves, or other control valves which are supplied with integral stops, shall be equipped with a shutoff valve to enable isolation of the item for repair and maintenance without interfering with operation of other equipment or fixtures. Supply piping to fixtures, faucets, hydrants, shower heads, and flushing devices shall be anchored to prevent movement.

3.1.1.2 Cutting and Repairing

The work shall be carefully laid out in advance, and unnecessary cutting of construction shall be avoided. Damage to building, piping, wiring, or equipment as a result of cutting shall be repaired by mechanics skilled in the trade involved.

3.1.1.3 Protection of Fixtures, Materials, and Equipment

Pipe openings shall be closed with caps or plugs during installation. Fixtures and equipment shall be tightly covered and protected against dirt, water, chemicals, and mechanical injury. Upon completion of the work, the fixtures, materials, and equipment shall be thoroughly cleaned, adjusted, and operated. Safety guards shall be provided for exposed rotating equipment.

3.1.1.4 Mains, Branches, and Runouts

Piping shall be installed as indicated. Pipe shall be accurately cut and worked into place without springing or forcing. Structural portions of the building shall not be weakened. Aboveground piping shall run parallel with the lines of the building, unless otherwise indicated. Branch pipes from service lines may be taken from top, bottom, or side of main, using crossover fittings required by structural or installation conditions. Supply pipes, valves, and fittings shall be kept a sufficient distance from other work and other services to permit not less than 1/2 inch between finished covering on the different services. Bare and insulated water lines shall not bear directly against building structural elements so as to transmit sound to the structure or to prevent flexible movement of the lines. Water pipe shall not be buried in or under floors unless specifically indicated or approved. Changes in pipe sizes shall be made with reducing fittings. Use of bushings will not be permitted except for use in situations in which standard factory fabricated components are furnished to accommodate specific accepted installation practice. Change in direction shall be made with fittings, except that bending of pipe 4 inches and smaller will be permitted, provided a pipe bender is used and wide sweep bends are formed. The

center-line radius of bends shall be not less than six diameters of the pipe. Bent pipe showing kinks, wrinkles, flattening, or other malformations will not be acceptable.

3.1.1.5 Pipe Drains

Pipe drains indicated shall consist of 3/4 inch hose bibb with renewable seat and full port ball valve ahead of hose bibb. At other low points, 3/4 inch brass plugs or caps shall be provided. Disconnection of the supply piping at the fixture is an acceptable drain.

3.1.1.6 Expansion and Contraction of Piping

Allowance shall be made throughout for expansion and contraction of water pipe. Each hot-water and hot-water circulation riser shall have expansion loops or other provisions such as offsets and changes in direction where indicated and required. Risers shall be securely anchored as required or where indicated to force expansion to loops. Branch connections from risers shall be made with ample swing or offset to avoid undue strain on fittings or short pipe lengths. Horizontal runs of pipe over 50 feet in length shall be anchored to the wall or the supporting construction about midway on the run to force expansion, evenly divided, toward the ends. Sufficient flexibility shall be provided on branch runouts from mains and risers to provide for expansion and contraction of piping. Flexibility shall be provided by installing one or more turns in the line so that piping will spring enough to allow for expansion without straining. If mechanical grooved pipe coupling systems are provided, the deviation from design requirements for expansion and contraction may be allowed pending approval of Contracting Officer.

3.1.1.7 Thrust Restraint

Plugs, caps, tees, valves and bends deflecting 11.25 degrees or more, either vertically or horizontally, in waterlines 4 inches in diameter or larger shall be provided with thrust blocks, where indicated, to prevent movement. Thrust blocking shall be concrete of a mix not leaner than: 1 cement, 2-1/2 sand, 5 gravel; and having a compressive strength of not less than 2000 psi after 28 days. Blocking shall be placed between solid ground and the fitting to be anchored. Unless otherwise indicated or directed, the base and thrust bearing sides of the thrust block shall be poured against undisturbed earth. The side of the thrust block not subject to thrust shall be poured against forms. The area of bearing will be as shown. Blocking shall be placed so that the joints of the fitting are accessible for repair. Steel rods and clamps, protected by galvanizing or by coating with bituminous paint, shall be used to anchor vertical down bends into gravity thrust blocks.

3.1.1.8 Commercial-Type Water Hammer Arresters

Commercial-type water hammer arresters shall be provided on hot- and cold-water supplies and shall be located as generally indicated, with precise location and sizing to be in accordance with PDI WH 201. Water hammer arresters, where concealed, shall be accessible by means of access doors or removable panels. Commercial-type water hammer arresters shall conform to ASSE 1010. Vertical capped pipe columns will not be permitted.

3.1.2 Compressed Air Piping (Non-Oil Free)

Compressed air piping shall be installed as specified for water piping and suitable for 125 psig working pressure. Compressed air piping shall have supply lines and discharge terminals legibly and permanently marked at both ends with the name of the system and the direction of flow.

3.1.3 Compressed Air Piping (Oil Free)

a. Piping must be cleaned, tested, and installed as specified in NFPA 99.

b. Provide Nitrogen NF gas purge to prevent oxide formation inside the copper tubing when brazing joints. Make joints with BCuP series brazing alloy, except as permitted otherwise by NFPA 99. Brazing alloy must fully penetrate joints to the depth of an ASME B16.50 fitting.

c. Make up threaded joints, as permitted by NFPA 99, with polytetrafluoroethylene tape, or other

thread sealant approved for oxygen service. Apply thread sealant to male threads only.

d. Install pipe lines where they will not be subject to physical damage.

3.1.4 Joints

Installation of pipe and fittings shall be made in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Mitering of joints for elbows and notching of straight runs of pipe for tees will not be permitted. Joints shall be made up with fittings of compatible material and made for the specific purpose intended.

3.1.4.1 Threaded

Threaded joints shall have American Standard taper pipe threads conforming to ASME B1.20.1. Only male pipe threads shall be coated with graphite or with an approved graphite compound, or with an inert filler and oil, or shall have a polytetrafluoroethylene tape applied.

3.1.4.2 Mechanical Couplings

Mechanical couplings may be used in conjunction with grooved pipe for aboveground, ferrous or non-ferrous, domestic hot and cold water systems, in lieu of unions, brazed, soldered, welded, flanged, or threaded joints.

Mechanical couplings are permitted in accessible locations including behind access plates. Flexible grooved joints will not be permitted, except as vibration isolators adjacent to mechanical equipment. Rigid grooved joints shall incorporate an angle bolt pad design which maintains metal-to-metal contact with equal amount of pad offset of housings upon installation to ensure positive rigid clamping of the pipe.

Designs which can only clamp on the bottom of the groove or which utilize gripping teeth or jaws, or which use misaligned housing bolt holes, or which require a torque wrench or torque specifications will not be permitted.

Grooved fittings and couplings, and grooving tools shall be provided from the same manufacturer. Segmentally welded elbows shall not be used. Grooves shall be prepared in accordance with the coupling manufacturer's latest published standards. Grooving shall be performed by qualified grooving operators having demonstrated proper grooving procedures in accordance with the tool manufacturer's recommendations.

The Contracting Officer shall be notified 24 hours in advance of test to demonstrate operator's capability, and the test shall be performed at the work site, if practical, or at a site agreed upon. The operator shall demonstrate the ability to properly adjust the grooving tool, groove the pipe, and to verify the groove dimensions in accordance with the coupling manufacturer's specifications.

3.1.4.3 Unions and Flanges

Unions, flanges and mechanical couplings shall not be concealed in walls, ceilings, or partitions. Unions shall be used on pipe sizes 2-1/2 inches and smaller; flanges shall be used on pipe sizes 3 inches and larger.

3.1.4.4 Grooved Mechanical Joints

Grooves shall be prepared according to the coupling manufacturer's instructions. Grooved fittings, couplings, and grooving tools shall be products of the same manufacturer. Pipe and groove dimensions shall comply with the tolerances specified by the coupling manufacturer. The diameter of grooves made in the field shall be measured using a "go/no-go" gauge, vernier or dial caliper, narrow-land micrometer, or other method specifically approved by the coupling manufacturer for the intended application. Groove width and dimension of groove from end of pipe shall be measured and recorded for each change in grooving tool setup to verify compliance with coupling manufacturer's

tolerances. Grooved joints shall not be used in concealed locations.

3.1.4.5 Cast Iron Soil, Waste and Vent Pipe

Bell and spigot compression and hubless gasketed clamp joints for soil, waste and vent piping shall be installed per the manufacturer's recommendations.

3.1.4.6 Copper Tube and Pipe

a. Brazed. Brazed joints shall be made in conformance with AWS B2.2/B2.2M, ASME B16.50, and CDA A4015 with flux and are acceptable for all pipe sizes. Copper to copper joints shall include the use of copper-phosphorus or copper-phosphorus-silver brazing metal without flux. Brazing of dissimilar metals (copper to bronze or brass) shall include the use of flux with either a copper-phosphorus, copper-phosphorus-silver or a silver brazing filler metal.

b. Soldered. Soldered joints shall be made with flux and are only acceptable for piping 2 inches and smaller. Soldered joints shall conform to ASME B31.5 and CDA A4015. Soldered joints shall not be used in compressed air piping between the air compressor and the receiver.

c. Copper Tube Extracted Joint. Mechanically extracted joints shall be made in accordance with ICC IPC.

d. Press connection. Copper press connections shall be made in **strict** accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions for manufactured rated size. The joints shall be pressed using the tool(s) approved by the manufacturer **of that joint**. Minimum distance between fittings shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's requirements.

3.1.4.7 Plastic Pipe

Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS) pipe shall have joints made with solvent cement. PVC and CPVC pipe shall have joints made with solvent cement elastomeric, threading, (threading of Schedule 80 Pipe is allowed only where required for disconnection and inspection; threading of Schedule 40 Pipe is not allowed), or mated flanged.

3.1.4.8 Glass Pipe

Joints for corrosive waste glass pipe and fittings shall be made with corrosion-resisting steel compression-type couplings with acrylonitrile rubber gaskets lined with polytetrafluoroethylene.

3.1.4.9 Corrosive Waste Plastic Pipe

Joints for polyolefin pipe and fittings shall be made by mechanical joint or electrical fusion coil method in accordance with ASTM D2657 and ASTM F1290. Joints for filament-wound reinforced thermosetting resin pipe shall be made in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Unions or flanges shall be used where required for disconnection and inspection.

3.1.4.10 Polypropylene Pipe

Joints for polypropylene pipe and fittings shall be made by heat fusion welding socket-type or butt-fusion type fittings and shall comply with ASTM F2389.

3.1.4.11 Other Joint Methods

3.1.5 Dissimilar Pipe Materials

Connections between ferrous and non-ferrous copper water pipe shall be made with dielectric unions or flange waterways. Dielectric waterways shall have temperature and pressure rating equal to or greater than that specified for the connecting piping. Waterways shall have metal connections on both ends suited to match connecting piping. Dielectric waterways shall be internally lined with an insulator

specifically designed to prevent current flow between dissimilar metals. Dielectric flanges shall meet the performance requirements described herein for dielectric waterways. Connecting joints between plastic and metallic pipe shall be made with transition fitting for the specific purpose.

3.1.6 Corrosion Protection for Buried Pipe and Fittings

Ductile iron, cast iron, and steel pipe, fittings, and joints shall have a protective coating. Additionally, ductile iron, cast iron, and steel pressure pipe shall have a cathodic protection system and joint bonding. The cathodic protection system, protective coating system, and joint bonding for cathodically protected pipe shall be in accordance with Section 26 42 13 GALVANIC (SACRIFICIAL) ANODE CATHODIC PROTECTION (GACP) SYSTEM. Coatings shall be selected, applied, and inspected in accordance with NACE SP0169 and as otherwise specified. The pipe shall be cleaned and the coating system applied prior to pipe tightness testing. Joints and fittings shall be cleaned and the coating system applied after pipe tightness testing. For tape coating systems, the tape shall conform to AWWA C203 and shall be applied with a 50 percent overlap. Primer utilized with tape type coating systems shall be as recommended by the tape manufacturer.

3.1.7 Pipe Sleeves and Flashing

Pipe sleeves shall be furnished and set in their proper and permanent location.

3.1.7.1 Sleeve Requirements

Unless indicated otherwise, provide pipe sleeves meeting the following requirements:

a. Secure sleeves in position and location during construction. Provide sleeves of sufficient length to pass through entire thickness of walls, ceilings, roofs, and floors.

b. A modular mechanical type sealing assembly may be installed in lieu of a waterproofing clamping flange and caulking and sealing of annular space between pipe and sleeve. The seals shall consist of interlocking synthetic rubber links shaped to continuously fill the annular space between the pipe and sleeve using galvanized steel bolts, nuts, and pressure plates. The links shall be loosely assembled with bolts to form a continuous rubber belt around the pipe with a pressure plate under each bolt head and each nut. After the seal assembly is properly positioned in the sleeve, tightening of the bolt shall cause the rubber sealing elements to expand and provide a watertight seal between the pipe and the sleeve. Each seal assembly shall be sized as recommended by the manufacturer to fit the pipe and sleeve involved.

c. Sleeves shall not be installed in structural members, except where indicated or approved. Rectangular and square openings shall be as detailed. Each sleeve shall extend through its respective floor, or roof, and shall be cut flush with each surface, except for special circumstances. Pipe sleeves passing through floors in wet areas such as mechanical equipment rooms, lavatories, kitchens, and other plumbing fixture areas shall extend a minimum of 4 inches above the finished floor.

d. Unless otherwise indicated, sleeves shall be of a size to provide a minimum of 1/4 inch clearance between bare pipe or insulation and inside of sleeve or between insulation and inside of sleeve. Sleeves in bearing walls and concrete slab on grade floors shall be steel pipe or cast-iron pipe. Sleeves in nonbearing walls or ceilings may be steel pipe, cast-iron pipe, galvanized sheet metal with lock-type longitudinal seam, or plastic.

e. Except as otherwise specified, the annular space between pipe and sleeve, or between jacket over insulation and sleeve, shall be sealed as indicated with sealants conforming to ASTM C920 and with a primer, backstop material and surface preparation as specified in Section 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS. The annular space between pipe and sleeve, between bare insulation and sleeve or between jacket over insulation and sleeve shall not be sealed for interior walls which are not designated as fire rated.

f. Sleeves through below-grade walls in contact with earth shall be recessed 1/2 inch from wall

surfaces on both sides. Annular space between pipe and sleeve shall be filled with backing material and sealants in the joint between the pipe and masonry wall as specified above. Sealant selected for the earth side of the wall shall be compatible with dampproofing/waterproofing materials that are to be applied over the joint sealant. Pipe sleeves in fire-rated walls shall conform to the requirements in Section 07 84 00 FIRESTOPPING.

3.1.7.2 Flashing Requirements

Pipes passing through roof shall be installed through a 16 ounce copper flashing, each within an integral skirt or flange. Flashing shall be suitably formed, and the skirt or flange shall extend not less than 8 inches from the pipe and shall be set over the roof or floor membrane in a solid coating of bituminous cement. The flashing shall extend up the pipe a minimum of 10 inches. For cleanouts, the flashing shall be turned down into the hub and caulked after placing the ferrule. Pipes passing through pitched roofs shall be flashed, using lead or copper flashing, with an adjustable integral flange of adequate size to extend not less than 8 inches from the pipe in all directions and lapped into the roofing to provide a watertight seal. The annular space between the flashing and the bare pipe or between the flashing and the metal-jacket-covered insulation shall be sealed as indicated. Flashing for dry vents shall be turned down into the pipe to form a waterproof joint. Pipes, up to and including 10 inches in diameter, passing through roof or floor waterproofing membrane may be installed through a cast-iron sleeve with caulking recess, anchor lugs, flashing-clamp device, and pressure ring with brass bolts. Flashing shield shall be fitted into the sleeve clamping device. Pipes passing through wall waterproofing membrane shall be sleeved as described above. A waterproofing clamping flange shall be installed.

3.1.7.3 Waterproofing

Waterproofing at floor-mounted water closets shall be accomplished by forming a flashing guard from soft-tempered sheet copper. The center of the sheet shall be perforated and turned down approximately 1-1/2 inches to fit between the outside diameter of the drainpipe and the inside diameter of the cast-iron or steel pipe sleeve. The turned-down portion of the flashing guard shall be embedded in sealant to a depth of approximately 1-1/2 inches; then the sealant shall be finished off flush to floor level between the flashing guard and drainpipe. The flashing guard of sheet copper shall extend not less than 8 inches from the drainpipe and shall be lapped between the floor membrane in a solid coating of bituminous cement. If cast-iron water closet floor flanges are used, the space between the pipe sleeve and drainpipe shall be sealed with sealant and the flashing guard shall be upturned approximately 1-1/2 inches to fit the outside diameter of the drainpipe and the inside diameter of the water closet floor flange. The upturned portion of the sheet fitted into the floor flange shall be sealed.

3.1.7.4 Optional Counterflashing

Instead of turning the flashing down into a dry vent pipe, or caulking and sealing the annular space between the pipe and flashing or metal-jacket-covered insulation and flashing, counterflashing may be accomplished by utilizing the following:

a. A standard roof coupling for threaded pipe up to 6 inches in diameter.

b. A tack-welded or banded-metal rain shield around the pipe.

3.1.7.5 Pipe Penetrations of Slab on Grade Floors

Where pipes, fixture drains, floor drains, cleanouts or similar items penetrate slab on grade floors, except at penetrations of floors with waterproofing membrane as specified in paragraphs FLASHING REQUIREMENTS and WATERPROOFING, a groove 1/4 to 1/2 inch wide by 1/4 to 3/8 inch deep shall be formed around the pipe, fitting or drain. The groove shall be filled with a sealant as specified in Section 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS.

3.1.7.6 Pipe Penetrations

Provide sealants for all pipe penetrations. All pipe penetrations shall be sealed to prevent infiltration of

air, insects, and vermin.

3.1.8 Fire Seal

Where pipes pass through fire walls, fire-partitions, fire-rated pipe chase walls or floors above grade, a fire seal shall be provided as specified in Section 07 84 00 FIRESTOPPING.

3.1.9 Supports

3.1.9.1 General

Hangers used to support piping 2 inches and larger shall be fabricated to permit adequate adjustment after erection while still supporting the load. Pipe guides and anchors shall be installed to keep pipes in accurate alignment, to direct the expansion movement, and to prevent buckling, swaying, and undue strain. Piping subjected to vertical movement when operating temperatures exceed ambient temperatures shall be supported by variable spring hangers and supports or by constant support hangers. In the support of multiple pipe runs on a common base member, a clip or clamp shall be used where each pipe crosses the base support member. Spacing of the base support members shall not exceed the hanger and support spacing required for an individual pipe in the multiple pipe run. Threaded sections of rods shall not be formed or bent.

3.1.9.2 Pipe Supports and Structural Bracing, Seismic Requirements

Piping and attached valves shall be supported and braced to resist loads as specified in Section 23 05 48.19 BRACING FOR HVAC Section 22 05 48.00 20 MECHANICAL SOUND, VIBRATION, AND SEISMIC CONTROL . Structural steel required for reinforcement to properly support piping, headers, and equipment, but not shown, shall be provided. Material used for supports shall be as specified in Section 05 12 00 STRUCTURAL STEEL Section 05 50 13 MISCELLANEOUS METAL FABRICATIONS.

3.1.9.3 Pipe Hangers, Inserts, and Supports

Installation of pipe hangers, inserts and supports shall conform to MSS SP-58 except as modified herein.

a. Types 5, 12, and 26 shall not be used.

b. Type 3 shall not be used on insulated pipe.

c. Type 18 inserts shall be secured to concrete forms before concrete is placed. Continuous inserts which allow more adjustment may be used if they otherwise meet the requirements for type 18 inserts.

d. Type 19 and 23 C-clamps shall be torqued per MSS SP-58 and shall have both locknuts and retaining devices furnished by the manufacturer. Field-fabricated C-clamp bodies or retaining devices are not acceptable.

e. Type 20 attachments used on angles and channels shall be furnished with an added malleable-iron heel plate or adapter.

f. Type 24 may be used only on trapeze hanger systems or on fabricated frames.

g. Type 39 saddles shall be used on insulated pipe 4 inches and larger when the temperature of the medium is 60 degrees F or higher. Type 39 saddles shall be welded to the pipe.

h. Type 40 shields shall:

(1) Be used on insulated pipe less than 4 inches.

(2) Be used on insulated pipe 4 inches and larger when the temperature of the medium is 60 degrees F or less.

(3) Have a high density insert for all pipe sizes. High density inserts shall have a density of 8 pcf or greater.

i. Horizontal pipe supports shall be spaced as specified in MSS SP-58 and a support shall be installed not over 1 foot from the pipe fitting joint at each change in direction of the piping. Pipe supports shall be spaced not over 5 feet apart at valves. Operating temperatures in determining hanger spacing for PVC or CPVC pipe shall be 120 degrees F for PVC and 180 degrees F for CPVC. Horizontal pipe runs shall include allowances for expansion and contraction.

j. Vertical pipe shall be supported at each floor, except at slab-on-grade, at intervals of not more than 15 feet nor more than 8 feet from end of risers, and at vent terminations. Vertical pipe risers shall include allowances for expansion and contraction.

k. Type 35 guides using steel, reinforced polytetrafluoroethylene (PTFE) or graphite slides shall be provided to allow longitudinal pipe movement. Slide materials shall be suitable for the system operating temperatures, atmospheric conditions, and bearing loads encountered. Lateral restraints shall be provided as needed. Where steel slides do not require provisions for lateral restraint the following may be used:

(1) On pipe 4 inches and larger when the temperature of the medium is 60 degrees F or higher, a Type 39 saddle, welded to the pipe, may freely rest on a steel plate.

(2) On pipe less than 4 inches a Type 40 shield, attached to the pipe or insulation, may freely rest on a steel plate.

(3) On pipe 4 inches and larger carrying medium less that 60 degrees F a Type 40 shield, attached to the pipe or insulation, may freely rest on a steel plate.

l. Pipe hangers on horizontal insulated pipe shall be the size of the outside diameter of the insulation. The insulation shall be continuous through the hanger on all pipe sizes and applications.

m. Where there are high system temperatures and welding to piping is not desirable, the type 35 guide shall include a pipe cradle, welded to the guide structure and strapped securely to the pipe. The pipe shall be separated from the slide material by at least 4 inches or by an amount adequate for the insulation, whichever is greater.

n. Hangers and supports for plastic pipe shall not compress, distort, cut or abrade the piping, and shall allow free movement of pipe except where otherwise required in the control of expansion/contraction.

3.1.9.4 Structural Attachments

Attachment to building structure concrete and masonry shall be by cast-in concrete inserts, built-in anchors, or masonry anchor devices. Inserts and anchors shall be applied with a safety factor not less than 5. Supports shall not be attached to metal decking. Supports shall not be attached to the underside of concrete filled floor or concrete roof decks unless approved by the Contracting Officer. Masonry anchors for overhead applications shall be constructed of ferrous materials only.

3.1.10 Welded Installation

Plumbing pipe weldments shall be as indicated. Changes in direction of piping shall be made with welding fittings only; mitering or notching pipe to form elbows and tees or other similar type construction will not be permitted. Branch connection may be made with either welding tees or forged branch outlet fittings. Branch outlet fittings shall be forged, flared for improvement of flow where attached to the run, and reinforced against external strains. Beveling, alignment, heat treatment, and inspection of weld shall conform to ASME B31.1. Weld defects shall be removed and repairs made to

the weld, or the weld joints shall be entirely removed and rewelded. After filler metal has been removed from its original package, it shall be protected or stored so that its characteristics or welding properties are not affected. Electrodes that have been wetted or that have lost any of their coating shall not be used.

3.1.11 Pipe Cleanouts

Pipe cleanouts shall be the same size as the pipe except that cleanout plugs larger than 4 inches will not be required. A cleanout installed in connection with cast-iron soil pipe shall consist of a long-sweep 1/4 bend or one or two 1/8 bends extended to the place shown. An extra-heavy cast-brass or cast-iron ferrule with countersunk cast-brass head screw plug shall be caulked into the hub of the fitting and shall be flush with the floor. Cleanouts in connection with other pipe, where indicated, shall be T-pattern, 90-degree branch drainage fittings with cast-brass screw plugs, except plastic plugs shall be installed in plastic pipe. Plugs shall be the same size as the pipe up to and including 4 inches. Cleanout tee branches with screw plug shall be installed at the foot of soil and waste stacks, at the foot of interior downspouts, on each connection to building storm drain where interior downspouts are indicated, and on each building drain outside the building. Cleanout tee branches may be omitted on stacks in single story buildings with slab-on-grade construction or where less than 18 inches of crawl space is provided under the floor. Cleanouts on pipe concealed in partitions shall be provided with chromium plated bronze, nickel bronze, nickel brass or stainless steel flush type access cover plates. Round access covers shall be provided and secured to plugs with securing screw. Square access covers may be provided with matching frames, anchoring lugs and cover screws. Cleanouts in finished walls shall have access covers and frames installed flush with the finished wall. Cleanouts installed in finished floors subject to foot traffic shall be provided with a chrome-plated cast brass, nickel brass, or nickel bronze cover secured to the plug or cover frame and set flush with the finished floor. Heads of fastening screws shall not project above the cover surface. Where cleanouts are provided with adjustable heads, the heads shall be cast iron .

3.2 WATER HEATERS AND HOT WATER STORAGE TANKS

3.2.1 Relief Valves

No valves shall be installed between a relief valve and its water heater or storage tank. The P&T relief valve shall be installed where the valve actuator comes in contact with the hottest water in the heater. Whenever possible, the relief valve shall be installed directly in a tapping in the tank or heater; otherwise, the P&T valve shall be installed in the hot-water outlet piping. A vacuum relief valve shall be provided on the cold water supply line to the hot-water storage tank or water heater and mounted above and within 6 inches above the top of the tank or water heater.

3.2.2 Installation of Electric Water Heaters

Install water heaters level and plumb in accordance with manufacturers' written instructionsand referenced standards. Start up on the unit will be performed by factory trained and authorized personnel. A copy ofthe startup report will be provided to the owner.

3.2.3 Heat Traps

Piping to and from each water heater and hot water storage tank shall be routed horizontally and downward a minimum of 2 feet before turning in an upward direction.

3.2.4 Connections to Water Heaters

Connections of metallic pipe to water heaters shall be made with dielectric unions or flanges.

3.2.5 Expansion Tank

A pre-charged expansion tank shall be installed on the cold water supply between the water heater inlet and the cold water supply shut-off valve. The Contractor shall adjust the expansion tank air pressure, as recommended by the tank manufacturer, to match incoming water pressure.

3.3 FIXTURES AND FIXTURE TRIMMINGS

Polished chromium-plated pipe, valves, and fittings shall be provided where exposed to view. Angle stops, straight stops, stops integral with the faucets, or concealed type of lock-shield, and loose-key pattern stops for supplies with threaded, sweat or solvent weld inlets shall be furnished and installed with fixtures. Where connections between copper tubing and faucets are made by rubber compression fittings, a beading tool shall be used to mechanically deform the tubing above the compression fitting. Exposed traps and supply pipes for fixtures and equipment shall be connected to the rough piping systems at the wall, unless otherwise specified under the item. Floor and wall escutcheons shall be as specified. Drain lines and hot water lines of fixtures for handicapped personnel shall be insulated and do not require polished chrome finish. Plumbing fixtures and accessories shall be installed within the space shown.

3.3.1 Fixture Connections

Where space limitations prohibit standard fittings in conjunction with the cast-iron floor flange, special short-radius fittings shall be provided. Connections between earthenware fixtures and flanges on soil pipe shall be made gastight and watertight with a closet-setting compound or neoprene gasket and seal. Use of natural rubber gaskets or putty will not be permitted. Fixtures with outlet flanges shall be set the proper distance from floor or wall to make a first-class joint with the closet-setting compound or gasket and fixture used.

3.3.2 Flushometer Valves

Flushometer valves shall be secured to prevent movement by anchoring the long finished top spud connecting tube to wall adjacent to valve with approved metal bracket. Flushometer valves for water closets shall be installed 39 inches above the floor, except at water closets intended for use by the physically handicapped where flushometer valves shall be mounted at approximately 30 inches above the floor and arranged to avoid interference with grab bars. In addition, for water closets intended for handicap use, the flush valve handle shall be installed on the wide side of the enclosure. Bumpers for water closet seats shall be installed on the flushometer spud.

3.3.3 Height of Fixture Rims Above Floor

Lavatories shall be mounted with rim 31 inches above finished floor. Wall-hung drinking fountains and water coolers shall be installed with rim 42 inches above floor. Wall-hung service sinks shall be mounted with rim 28 inches above the floor. Installation of fixtures for use by the physically handicapped shall be in accordance with ICC A117.1.

3.3.4 Shower Bath Outfits

The area around the water supply piping to the mixing valves and behind the escutcheon plate shall be made watertight by caulking or gasketing.

3.3.5 Fixture Supports

Fixture supports for off-the-floor lavatories, urinals, water closets, and other fixtures of similar size, design, and use, shall be of the chair-carrier type. The carrier shall provide the necessary means of mounting the fixture, with a foot or feet to anchor the assembly to the floor slab. Adjustability shall be provided to locate the fixture at the desired height and in proper relation to the wall. Support plates, in lieu of chair carrier, shall be fastened to the wall structure only where it is not possible to anchor a floor-mounted chair carrier to the floor slab.

3.3.5.1 Support for Solid Masonry Construction

Chair carrier shall be anchored to the floor slab. Where a floor-anchored chair carrier cannot be used, a suitable wall plate shall be imbedded in the masonry wall.

3.3.5.2 Support for Concrete-Masonry Wall Construction

Chair carrier shall be anchored to floor slab. Where a floor-anchored chair carrier cannot be used, a suitable wall plate shall be fastened to the concrete wall using through bolts and a back-up plate.

3.3.5.3 Support for Steel Stud Frame Partitions

Chair carrier shall be used. The anchor feet and tubular uprights shall be of the heavy duty design; and feet (bases) shall be steel and welded to a square or rectangular steel tube upright. Wall plates, in lieu of floor-anchored chair carriers, shall be used only if adjoining steel partition studs are suitably reinforced to support a wall plate bolted to these studs.

3.3.5.4 Support for Wood Stud Construction

Where floor is a concrete slab, a floor-anchored chair carrier shall be used. Where entire construction is wood, wood crosspieces shall be installed. Fixture hanger plates, supports, brackets, or mounting lugs shall be fastened with not less than No. 10 wood screws, 1/4 inch thick minimum steel hanger, or toggle bolts with nut. The wood crosspieces shall extend the full width of the fixture and shall be securely supported.

3.3.5.5 Wall-Mounted Water Closet Gaskets

Where wall-mounted water closets are provided, reinforced wax, treated felt, or neoprene gaskets shall be provided. The type of gasket furnished shall be as recommended by the chair-carrier manufacturer.

3.3.6 Backflow Prevention Devices

Plumbing fixtures, equipment, and pipe connections shall not cross connect or interconnect between a potable water supply and any source of nonpotable water. Backflow preventers shall be installed where indicated and in accordance with IAPMO UPC at all other locations necessary to preclude a cross-connect or interconnect between a potable water supply and any nonpotable substance. In addition backflow preventers shall be installed at all locations where the potable water outlet is below the flood level of the equipment, or where the potable water outlet will be located below the level of the nonpotable substance. Backflow preventers shall be located so that no part of the device will be submerged. Backflow preventers shall be of sufficient size to allow unrestricted flow of water to the equipment, and preclude the backflow of any nonpotable substance into the potable water system. Bypass piping shall not be provided around backflow preventers. Access shall be provided for maintenance and testing. Each device shall be a standard commercial unit.

3.3.7 Access Panels

Access panels shall be provided for concealed valves and controls, or any item requiring inspection or maintenance. Access panels shall be of sufficient size and located so that the concealed items may be serviced, maintained, or replaced. Access panels shall be as specified in Section 08 31 00 ACCESS DOORS AND PANELS.

3.3.8 Sight Drains

Sight drains shall be installed so that the indirect waste will terminate 2 inches above the flood rim of the funnel to provide an acceptable air gap.

3.3.9 Traps

Each trap shall be placed as near the fixture as possible, and no fixture shall be double-trapped. Traps installed on cast-iron soil pipe shall be cast iron. Traps installed on steel pipe or copper tubing shall be recess-drainage pattern, or brass-tube type. Traps installed on plastic pipe may be plastic conforming to ASTM D3311. Traps for acid-resisting waste shall be of the same material as the pipe.

3.3.10 Shower Pans

Before installing shower pan, subfloor shall be free of projections such as nail heads or rough edges of aggregate. Drain shall be a bolt-down, clamping-ring type with weepholes, installed so the lip of the subdrain is flush with subfloor.

3.3.10.1 General

The floor of each individual shower, the shower-area portion of combination shower and drying room, and the entire shower and drying room where the two are not separated by curb or partition, shall be made watertight with a shower pan fabricated in place. The shower pan material shall be cut to size and shape of the area indicated, in one piece to the maximum extent practicable, allowing a minimum of 6 inches for turnup on walls or partitions, and shall be folded over the curb with an approximate return of 1/4 of curb height. The upstands shall be placed behind any wall or partition finish. Subflooring shall be smooth and clean, with nailheads driven flush with surface, and shall be sloped to drain. Shower pans shall be clamped to drains with the drain clamping ring.

3.3.10.2 Metal Shower Pans

When a shower pan of required size cannot be furnished in one piece, metal pieces shall be joined with a flintlock seam and soldered or burned. The corners shall be folded, not cut, and the corner seam shall be soldered or burned. Pans, including upstands, shall be coated on all surfaces with one brush coat of asphalt. Asphalt shall be applied evenly at not less than 1 gallon per 50 square feet. A layer of felt covered with building paper shall be placed between shower pans and wood floors. The joining surfaces of metal pan and drain shall be given a brush coat of asphalt after the pan is connected to the drain.

3.3.10.3 Plasticized Chlorinated Polyethylene Shower Pans

Corners of plasticized chlorinated polyethylene shower pans shall be folded against the upstand by making a pig-ear fold. Hot-air gun or heat lamp shall be used in making corner folds. Each pig-ear corner fold shall be nailed or stapled 1/2 inch from the upper edge to hold it in place. Nails shall be galvanized large-head roofing nails. On metal framing or studs, approved duct tape shall be used to secure pig-ear fold and membrane. Where no backing is provided between the studs, the membrane slack shall be taken up by pleating and stapling or nailing to studding 1/2 inch from upper edge. To adhere the membrane to vertical surfaces, the back of the membrane and the surface to which it will be applied shall be coated with adhesive that becomes dry to the touch in 5 to 10 minutes, after which the membrane shall be pressed into place. Surfaces to be solvent-welded shall be clean. Surfaces to be joined with xylene shall be initially sprayed and vigorously cleaned with a cotton cloth, followed by final coating of xylene and the joining of the surfaces by roller or equivalent means. If ambient or membrane temperatures are below 40 degrees F the membrane and the joint shall be heated prior to application of xylene. Heat may be applied with hot-air gun or heat lamp, taking precautions not to scorch the membrane. Adequate ventilation and wearing of gloves are required when working with xylene. Membrane shall be pressed into position on the drain body, and shall be cut and fit to match so that membrane can be properly clamped and an effective gasket-type seal provided. On wood subflooring, two layers of 15 pound dry felt shall be installed prior to installation of shower pan to ensure a smooth surface for installation.

3.3.10.4 Nonplasticized Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Shower Pans

Nonplasticized PVC shall be turned up behind walls or wall surfaces a distance of not less than 6 inches in room areas and 3 inches above curb level in curbed spaces with sufficient material to fold over and fasten to outside face of curb. Corners shall be pig-ear type and folded between pan and studs. Only top 1 inch of upstand shall be nailed to hold in place. Nails shall be galvanized large-head roofing type. Approved duct tape shall be used on metal framing or studs to secure pig-ear fold and membrane. Where no backing is provided between studs, the membrane slack shall be taken up by pleating and stapling or nailing to studding at top inch of upstand. To adhere the membrane to vertical surfaces, the back of the membrane and the surface to which it is to be applied shall be coated with adhesive that becomes dry to the touch in 5 to 10 minutes, after which the membrane shall be pressed

into place. Trim for drain shall be exactly the size of drain opening. Bolt holes shall be pierced to accommodate bolts with a tight fit. Adhesive shall be used between pan and subdrain. Clamping ring shall be bolted firmly. A small amount of gravel or porous materials shall be placed at weepholes so that holes remain clear when setting bed is poured. Membrane shall be solvent welded with PVC solvent cement. Surfaces to be solvent welded shall be clean (free of grease and grime). Sheets shall be laid on a flat surface with an overlap of about 2 inches. Top edge shall be folded back and surface primed with a PVC primer. PVC cement shall be applied and surfaces immediately placed together, while still wet. Joint shall be lightly rolled with a paint roller, then as the joint sets shall be rolled firmly but not so hard as to distort the material. In long lengths, about 2 or 3 feet at a time shall be welded. On wood subflooring, two layers of 15 pound felt shall be installed prior to installation of shower pan to ensure a smooth surface installation.

3.4 VIBRATION-ABSORBING FEATURES

Mechanical equipment, including compressors and pumps, shall be isolated from the building structure by approved vibration-absorbing features, unless otherwise shown. Each foundation shall include an adequate number of standard isolation units. Each unit shall consist of machine and floor or foundation fastening, together with intermediate isolation material, and shall be a standard product with printed load rating. Piping connected to mechanical equipment shall be provided with flexible connectors.

3.4.1 Tank- or Skid-Mounted Compressors

Floor attachment shall be as recommended by compressor manufacturer.

3.4.2 Foundation-Mounted Compressors

Foundation shall be as recommended by the compressor manufacturer, except the foundation shall weigh not less than three times the weight of the moving parts.

3.5 WATER METER REMOTE READOUT REGISTER

The remote readout register shall be mounted at the location indicated or as directed by the Contracting Officer.

3.6 IDENTIFICATION SYSTEMS

3.6.1 Identification Tags

Identification tags made of brass, engraved laminated plastic, or engraved anodized aluminum, indicating service and valve number shall be installed on valves, except those valves installed on supplies at plumbing fixtures. Tags shall be 1-3/8 inch minimum diameter, and marking shall be stamped or engraved. Indentations shall be black, for reading clarity. Tags shall be attached to valves with No. 12 AWG, copper wire, chrome-plated beaded chain, or plastic straps designed for that purpose.

3.6.2 Pipe Color Code Marking

Color code marking of piping shall be as specified in Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

3.6.3 Color Coding Scheme for Locating Hidden Utility Components

Scheme shall be provided in buildings having suspended grid ceilings. The color coding scheme shall identify points of access for maintenance and operation of operable components which are not visible from the finished space and installed in the space directly above the suspended grid ceiling. The operable components shall include valves, dampers, switches, linkages and thermostats. The color coding scheme shall consist of a color code board and colored metal disks. Each colored metal disk shall be approximately 3/8 inch in diameter and secured to removable ceiling panels with fasteners. The fasteners shall be inserted into the ceiling panels so that the fasteners will be concealed from

view. The fasteners shall be manually removable without tools and shall not separate from the ceiling panels when panels are dropped from ceiling height. Installation of colored metal disks shall follow completion of the finished surface on which the disks are to be fastened. The color code board shall have the approximate dimensions of 3 foot width, 30 inches height, and 1/2 inch thickness. The board shall be made of wood fiberboard and framed under glass or 1/16 inch transparent plastic cover. Unless otherwise directed, the color code symbols shall be approximately 3/4 inch in diameter and the related lettering in 1/2 inch high capital letters. The color code board shall be mounted and located in the mechanical or equipment room. The color code system shall be as indicated below:

Color	System	Item	Location
_____	____	___	___

3.7 ESCUTCHEONS

Escutcheons shall be provided at finished surfaces where bare or insulated piping, exposed to view, passes through floors, walls, or ceilings, except in boiler, utility, or equipment rooms. Escutcheons shall be fastened securely to pipe or pipe covering and shall be satin-finish, corrosion-resisting steel, polished chromium-plated zinc alloy, or polished chromium-plated copper alloy. Escutcheons shall be either one-piece or split-pattern, held in place by internal spring tension or setscrew.

3.8 PAINTING

Painting of pipes, hangers, supports, and other iron work, either in concealed spaces or exposed spaces, is specified in Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

3.8.1 Painting of New Equipment

New equipment painting shall be factory applied or shop applied, and shall be as specified herein, and provided under each individual section.

3.8.1.1 Factory Painting Systems

Manufacturer's standard factory painting systems may be provided subject to certification that the factory painting system applied will withstand 125 hours in a salt-spray fog test, except that equipment located outdoors shall withstand 500 hours in a salt-spray fog test. Salt-spray fog test shall be in accordance with ASTM B117, and for that test the acceptance criteria shall be as follows: immediately after completion of the test, the paint shall show no signs of blistering, wrinkling, or cracking, and no loss of adhesion; and the specimen shall show no signs of rust creepage beyond 0.125 inch on either side of the scratch mark.

The film thickness of the factory painting system applied on the equipment shall not be less than the film thickness used on the test specimen. If manufacturer's standard factory painting system is being proposed for use on surfaces subject to temperatures above 120 degrees F, the factory painting system shall be designed for the temperature service.

3.8.1.2 Shop Painting Systems for Metal Surfaces

Clean, pretreat, prime and paint metal surfaces; except aluminum surfaces need not be painted. Apply coatings to clean dry surfaces. Clean the surfaces to remove dust, dirt, rust, oil and grease by wire brushing and solvent degreasing prior to application of paint, except metal surfaces subject to temperatures in excess of 120 degrees F shall be cleaned to bare metal.

Where more than one coat of paint is specified, apply the second coat after the preceding coat is thoroughly dry. Lightly sand damaged painting and retouch before applying the succeeding coat. Color of finish coat shall be aluminum or light gray.

a. Temperatures Less Than 120 Degrees F: Immediately after cleaning, the metal surfaces subject to temperatures less than 120 degrees F shall receive one coat of pretreatment primer applied to a

minimum dry film thickness of 0.3 mil, one coat of primer applied to a minimum dry film thickness of one mil; and two coats of enamel applied to a minimum dry film thickness of one mil per coat.

b. Temperatures Between 120 and 400 Degrees F: Metal surfaces subject to temperatures between 120 and 400 degrees F shall receive two coats of 400 degrees F heat-resisting enamel applied to a total minimum thickness of 2 mils.

c. Temperatures Greater Than 400 Degrees F: Metal surfaces subject to temperatures greater than 400 degrees F shall receive two coats of 600 degrees F heat-resisting paint applied to a total minimum dry film thickness of 2 mils.

3.9 TESTS, FLUSHING AND DISINFECTION

3.9.1 Plumbing System

The following tests shall be performed on the plumbing system in accordance with IAPMO UPC, except that the drainage and vent system final test shall include the smoke test. The Contractor has the option to perform a peppermint test in lieu of the smoke test. If a peppermint test is chosen, the Contractor must submit a testing procedure and reasons for choosing this option in lieu of the smoke test to the Contracting Officer for approval.

a. Drainage and Vent Systems Test. The final test shall include a smoke test.

b. Building Sewers Tests.

c. Water Supply Systems Tests.

3.9.1.1 Test of Backflow Prevention Assemblies

Backflow prevention assembly shall be tested using gauges specifically designed for the testing of backflow prevention assemblies.

Backflow prevention assembly test gauges shall be tested annually for accuracy in accordance with the requirements of State or local regulatory agencies. If there is no State or local regulatory agency requirements, gauges shall be tested annually for accuracy in accordance with the requirements of University of Southern California's Foundation of Cross Connection Control and Hydraulic Research or the American Water Works Association Manual of Cross Connection (Manual M-14), or any other approved testing laboratory having equivalent capabilities for both laboratory and field evaluation of backflow prevention assembly test gauges. Report form for each assembly shall include, as a minimum, the following:

Data on Device	Data on Testing Firm
Type of Assembly	Name
Manufacturer	Address
Model Number	Certified Tester
Serial Number	Certified Tester No.
Size	Date of Test
Location	

Test Pressure Readings	Serial Number and Test Data of Gauges

If the unit fails to meet specified requirements, the unit shall be repaired and retested.

3.9.1.2 Compressed Air Piping

Piping systems shall be filled with oil-free dry air or gaseous nitrogen to 150 psig and hold this pressure for 2 hours with no drop in pressure.

3.9.2 Defective Work

If inspection or test shows defects, such defective work or material shall be replaced or repaired as necessary and inspection and tests shall be repeated. Repairs to piping shall be made with new materials. Caulking of screwed joints or holes will not be acceptable.

3.9.3 System Flushing

3.9.3.1 During Flushing

Before operational tests or disinfection, potable water piping system shall be flushed with hot potable water. Sufficient water shall be used to produce a water velocity that is capable of entraining and removing debris in all portions of the piping system. This requires simultaneous operation of all fixtures on a common branch or main in order to produce a flushing velocity of approximately 4 fps through all portions of the piping system. In the event that this is impossible due to size of system, the Contracting Officer (or the designated representative) shall specify the number of fixtures to be operated during flushing. Contractor shall provide adequate personnel to monitor the flushing operation and to ensure that drain lines are unobstructed in order to prevent flooding of the facility. Contractor shall be responsible for any flood damage resulting from flushing of the system. Flushing shall be continued until entrained dirt and other foreign materials have been removed and until discharge water shows no discoloration. All faucets and drinking water fountains, to include any device considered as an end point device by NSF/ANSI 61, Section 9, shall be flushed a minimum of 0.25 gallons per 24 hour period, ten times over a 14 day period.

3.9.3.2 After Flushing

System shall be drained at low points. Strainer screens shall be removed, cleaned, and replaced. After flushing and cleaning, systems shall be prepared for testing by immediately filling water piping with clean, fresh potable water. Any stoppage, discoloration, or other damage to the finish, furnishings, or parts of the building due to the Contractor's failure to properly clean the piping system shall be repaired by the Contractor. When the system flushing is complete, the hot-water system shall be adjusted for uniform circulation. Flushing devices and automatic control systems shall be adjusted for proper operation according to manufacturer's instructions. Flow rates on fixtures must not exceed those stated in PART 2 of this Section. Unless more stringent local requirements exist, lead levels shall not exceed limits established by 40 CFR 141.80 (c)(1). The water supply to the building shall be tested separately to ensure that any lead contamination found during potable water system testing is due to work being performed inside the building.

3.9.4 Operational Test

Upon completion of flushing and prior to disinfection procedures, the Contractor shall subject the plumbing system to operating tests to demonstrate satisfactory installation, connections, adjustments, and functional and operational efficiency. Such operating tests shall cover a period of not less than 8 hours for each system and shall include the following information in a report with conclusion as to the adequacy of the system:

a. Time, date, and duration of test.

b. Water pressures at the most remote and the highest fixtures.

c. Operation of each fixture and fixture trim.

d. Operation of each valve, hydrant, and faucet.

e. Pump suction and discharge pressures.

f. Temperature of each domestic hot-water supply.

g. Operation of each floor and roof drain by flooding with water.

h. Operation of each vacuum breaker and backflow preventer.

i. Complete operation of each water pressure booster system, including pump start pressure and stop pressure.

j. Compressed air readings at each compressor and at each outlet. Each indicating instrument shall be read at 1/2 hour intervals. The report of the test shall be submitted in quadruplicate. The Contractor shall furnish instruments, equipment, and personnel required for the tests; the Government will furnish the necessary water and electricity.

3.9.5 Disinfection

After all system components are provided and operational tests are complete, the entire domestic hot- and cold-water distribution system shall be disinfected. Before introducing disinfecting chlorination material, entire system shall be flushed with potable water until any entrained dirt and other foreign materials have been removed.

Water chlorination procedure shall be in accordance with AWWA C651 and AWWA C652 as modified and supplemented by this specification. The chlorinating material shall be hypochlorites or liquid chlorine. The chlorinating material shall be fed into the water piping system at a constant rate at a concentration of at least 50 parts per million (ppm). Feed a properly adjusted hypochlorite solution injected into the system with a hypochlorinator, or inject liquid chlorine into the system through a solution-feed chlorinator and booster pump until the entire system is completely filled.

Test the chlorine residual level in the water at 6 hour intervals for a continuous period of 24 hours. If at the end of a 6 hour interval, the chlorine residual has dropped to less than 25 ppm, flush the piping including tanks with potable water, and repeat the above chlorination procedures. During the chlorination period, each valve and faucet shall be opened and closed several times.

After the second 24 hour period, verify that no less than 25 ppm chlorine residual remains in the treated system. The 24 hour chlorination procedure must be repeated until no less than 25 ppm chlorine residual remains in the treated system.

Upon the specified verification, the system including tanks shall then be flushed with potable water until the residual chlorine level is reduced to less than one part per million. During the flushing period, each valve and faucet shall be opened and closed several times.

Take additional samples of water in disinfected containers, for bacterial examination, at locations specified by the Contracting Officer. Test these samples for total coliform organisms (coliform bacteria, fecal coliform, streptococcal, and other bacteria) in accordance with EPA SM 9223 or AWWA 10084. The testing method used shall be EPA approved for drinking water systems and shall comply with applicable local and state requirements.

Disinfection shall be repeated until bacterial tests indicate the absence of coliform organisms (zero mean coliform density per 100 milliliters) in the samples for at least 2 full days. The system will not be accepted until satisfactory bacteriological results have been obtained.

3.10 POSTED INSTRUCTIONS

Framed instructions under glass or in laminated plastic, including wiring and control diagrams showing the complete layout of the entire system, shall be posted where directed. Condensed operating instructions explaining preventive maintenance procedures, methods of checking the system for normal safe operation, and procedures for safely starting and stopping the system shall be prepared in typed form, framed as specified above for the wiring and control diagrams and posted beside the diagrams. The framed instructions shall be posted before acceptance testing of the systems.

3.11 PERFORMANCE OF WATER HEATING EQUIPMENT

Standard rating condition terms are as follows:

EF = Energy factor, minimum overall efficiency.

ET = Minimum thermal efficiency with 70 degrees F delta T.

SL = Standby loss is maximum (Btu/h) based on a 70 degrees F temperature difference between stored water and ambient requirements.

V = Rated volume in gallons

Q = Nameplate input rate in kW (Btu/h)

3.11.1 Storage Water Heaters

3.11.1.1 Electric

a. Storage capacity of 60 gallons shall have a minimum energy factor (EF) of 0.93 or higher per FEMP requirements.

b. Storage capacity of 60 gallons or more shall have a minimum energy factor (EF) of 0.91 or higher per FEMP requirements.

3.12 TABLES

TABLE I

PIPE AND FITTING MATERIALS FOR DRAINAGE, WASTE, VENT AND CONDENSATE DRAIN PIPING SYSTEMS

Ite #	Pipe and Fitting Materials	SERVICE A	SERVICE B	SERVICE C	SERVICE D	SERVICE E	SERVICE F	SERVICE G
1	Cast iron soil pipe and fittings, hub and spigot, ASTM A74 with compression gaskets. Pipe and fittings shall be marked with the CISPI trademark.	X	X	X	X			

TABLE I								
PIPE AND FITTING MATERIALS FOR DRAINAGE, WASTE, VENT AND CONDENSATE DRAIN PIPING SYSTEMS								
Item #	Pipe and Fitting Materials	SERVICE A	SERVICE B	SERVICE C	SERVICE D	SERVICE E	SERVICE F	SERVICE G
2	Cast iron soil pipe and fittings hubless, CISPI 301 and ASTM A888. Pipe and fittings shall be marked with the CISPI trademark.		X		X			
3	Cast iron drainage fittings, threaded, ASME B16.12 for use with Item 10							
4	Cast iron screwed fittings (threaded) ASME B16.4 for use with Item 10							
5	Grooved pipe couplings, ferrous and non-ferrous pipe ASTM A536 And ASTM A47/A47M							
6	Ductile iron grooved joint fittings for ferrous pipe ASTM A536 and ASTM A47/A47M for use with Item 5							
7	Bronze sand casting grooved joint pressure fittings for non-ferrous pipe ASTM B584, for use with Item 5							

TABLE I								
PIPE AND FITTING MATERIALS FOR DRAINAGE, WASTE, VENT AND CONDENSATE DRAIN PIPING SYSTEMS								
Item #	Pipe and Fitting Materials	SERVICE A	SERVICE B	SERVICE C	SERVICE D	SERVICE E	SERVICE F	SERVICE G
8	Wrought copper grooved joint pressure fittings for non-ferrous pipe ASTM B75/B75M C12200, ASTM B152/B152M, C11000, ASME B16.22 ASME B16.22 for use with Item 5							
9	Malleable-iron threaded fittings, galvanized ASME B16.3 for use with Item 10							
10	Steel pipe, seamless galvanized, ASTM A53/A53M, Type S, Grade B							
11	Seamless red brass pipe, ASTM B43							
12	Bronzed flanged fittings, ASME B16.24 for use with Items 11 and 14							
13	Cast copper alloy solder joint pressure fittings, ASME B16.18for use with Item 14							X
14	Seamless copper pipe, ASTM B42							X
15	Cast bronze threaded fittings, ASME B16.15							
16	Copper drainage tube, (DWV), ASTM B306							

TABLE I								
PIPE AND FITTING MATERIALS FOR DRAINAGE, WASTE, VENT AND CONDENSATE DRAIN PIPING SYSTEMS								
Item #	Pipe and Fitting Materials	SERVICE A	SERVICE B	SERVICE C	SERVICE D	SERVICE E	SERVICE F	SERVICE G
17	Wrought copper and wrought alloy solder-joint drainage fittings. ASME B16.29							
18	Cast copper alloy solder joint drainage fittings, DWV, ASME B16.23							
19	Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styre (ABS) plastic drain, waste, and vent pipe and fittings ASTM D2661, ASTM F628							
20	Polyvinyl Chloride plastic drain, waste and vent pipe and fittings, ASTM D2665, ASTM F891, (Sch 40) ASTM F1760	X						
21	Process glass pipe and fittings, ASTM C1053							
22	High-silicon content cast iron pipe and fittings (hub and spigot, and mechanical joint), ASTM A518/A518M							
23	Polypropylene (PP) waste pipe and fittings, ASTM D4101							
24	Filament-wound reinforced thermosetting resin (RTRP) pipe, ASTM D2996							

TABLE I

PIPE AND FITTING MATERIALS FOR DRAINAGE, WASTE, VENT AND CONDENSATE DRAIN PIPING SYSTEMS

Ite #	Pipe and Fitting Materials	SERVICE A	SERVICE B	SERVICE C	SERVICE D	SERVICE E	SERVICE F	SERVICE G

SERVICE:

A - Underground Building Soil, Waste and Storm Drain**
B - Aboveground Soil, Waste, Drain In Buildings
C - Underground Vent
D - Aboveground Vent
E - Interior Rainwater Conductors Aboveground
F - Corrosive Waste And Vent Above And Belowground
G - Condensate Drain Aboveground

* - Hard Temper
** - SCH 40 PVC FOR ADMIN AREA ONLY

TABLE II

PIPE AND FITTING MATERIALS FOR PRESSURE PIPING SYSTEMS

Item #	Pipe and Fitting Materials	SERVICE A	SERVICE B	SERVICE C	SERVICE D	SERVICE E
1	Malleable-iron threaded fittings:					
	a. Galvanized, ASME B16.3 for use with Item 4a					
	b. Same as "a" but not galvanized for use with Item 4b					
2	Grooved pipe couplings, ferrous pipe ASTM A536 and ASTM A47/A47M, non-ferrous pipe, ASTM A536 and ASTM A47/A47M					
3	Ductile iron grooved joint fittings for ferrous pipe ASTM A536 and ASTM A47/A47M, for use with Item 2					
4	Steel pipe:					
	a. Seamless, galvanized, ASTM A53/A53M, Type S, Grade B					

TABLE II						
PIPE AND FITTING MATERIALS FOR PRESSURE PIPING SYSTEMS						
Item #	Pipe and Fitting Materials	SERVICE A	SERVICE B	SERVICE C	SERVICE D	SERVICE E
	b. Seamless, black, ASTM A53/A53M, Type S, Grade B					
5	Seamless red brass pipe, ASTM B43	X	X		X	
6	Bronze flanged fittings, ASME B16.24 for use with Items 5 and 7	X	X		X	
7	Seamless copper pipe, ASTM B42	X	X		X	
8	Seamless copper water tube, ASTM B88, ASTM B88M	X**	X**		X***	
9	Cast bronze threaded fittings, ASME B16.15 for use with Items 5 and 7	X	X		X	
10	Wrought copper and bronze solder-joint pressure fittings, ASME B16.22 for use with Items 5, 7 and 8	X	X		X	
11	Cast copper alloy solder-joint pressure fittings, ASME B16.18 for use with Item 8	X	X		X	
12	Bronze and sand castings groovedjoint pressure fittings for non-ferrous pipe ASTM B584, for use with Item 2	X	X			
13	Polyethylene (PE) plastic pipe, Schedules 40 and 80, based on outside diameter					
14	Polyethylene (PE) plastic pipe (SDR-PR), based on controlled outside diameter, ASTM D3035					
15	Polyethylene (PE) plastic pipe (SIDR-PR), based on controlled inside diameter, ASTM D2239					

TABLE II						
PIPE AND FITTING MATERIALS FOR PRESSURE PIPING SYSTEMS						
Item #	Pipe and Fitting Materials	SERVICE A	SERVICE B	SERVICE C	SERVICE D	SERVICE E
16	Butt fusion polyethylene (PE) plastic pipe fittings, ASTM D3261 for use with Items 14, 15, and 16					
17	Socket-type polyethylene fittings for outside diameter-controlled polyethylene pipe, ASTM D2683 for use with Item 15					
18	Polyethylene (PE) plastic tubing, ASTM D2737					
19	Chlorinated polyvinyl chloride (CPVC) plastic hot and cold water distribution system, ASTM D2846/D2846M					
20	Chlorinated polyvinyl chloride (CPVC) plastic pipe, Schedule 40 and 80, ASTM F441/F441M					
21	Chlorinated polyvinyl chloride (CPVC) plastic pipe (SDR-PR) ASTM F442/F442M					
22	Threaded chlorinated polyvinyl chloride (chloride CPVC) plastic pipe fittings, Schedule 80, ASTM F437, for use with Items 20, and 21					
23	Socket-type chlorinated polyvinyl chloride (CPVC) plastic pipe fittings, Schedule 40, ASTM F438 for use with Items 20, 21, and 22					
24	Socket-type chlorinated polyvinyl chloride (CPVC) plastic pipe fittings Schedule 80, ASTM F439 for use with Items 20, 21, and 22					
25	Polyvinyl chloride (PVC) plastic pipe, Schedules 40, 80, and 120, ASTM D1785					

TABLE II						
PIPE AND FITTING MATERIALS FOR PRESSURE PIPING SYSTEMS						
Item #	Pipe and Fitting Materials	SERVICE A	SERVICE B	SERVICE C	SERVICE D	SERVICE E
26	Polyvinyl chloride (PVC) pressure-rated pipe (SDR Series), ASTM D2241					
27	Polyvinyl chloride (PVC) plastic pipe fittings, Schedule 40, ASTM D2466					
28	Socket-type polyvinyl chloride (PVC) plastic pipe fittings, schedule 80, ASTM D2467 for use with Items 26 and 27					
29	Threaded polyvinyl chloride (PVC) plastic pipe fittings, schedule 80, ASTM D2464					
30	Joints for IPS PVC pipe using solvent cement, ASTM D2672					
31	Polypropylene (PP) plastic pipe and fittings; ASTM F2389					
32	Steel pipeline flanges, MSS SP-44					
33	Fittings: brass or bronze; ASME B16.15, and ASME B16.18 ASTM B828	X	X			
34	Carbon steel pipe unions, socket-welding and threaded, MSS SP-83					
35	Malleable-iron threaded pipe unions ASME B16.39					
36	Nipples, pipe threaded ASTM A733					
37	Crosslinked Polyethylene (PEX) Plastic Pipe ASTM F877					
38	Press Fittings	X	X			
39	Hard drawn copper tube.ASTM B819), Type K or L					X

TABLE II						
PIPE AND FITTING MATERIALS FOR PRESSURE PIPING SYSTEMS						
Item #	Pipe and Fitting Materials	SERVICE A	SERVICE B	SERVICE C	SERVICE D	SERVICE E
40	Brazed fittings ASME B16.22, cleaned and bagged by the manufacturer in accordance with Pamphlet CGA G-4.1					X
	SERVICE: A - Cold Water Service Aboveground B - Hot and Cold Water Distribution 180 degrees F Maximum Aboveground C - Compressed Air Lubricated D - Cold Water Service Belowground E - Compressed Air Non-Lubricated Indicated types are minimum wall thicknesses. ** - Type L - Hard *** - Type K - Hard temper with brazed joints only or type K-soft temper without joints in or under floors **** - In or under slab floors only brazed joints					

TABLE III				
STANDARD RATING CONDITIONS AND MINIMUM PERFORMANCE RATINGS FOR WATER HEATING EQUIPMENT				
FUEL	STORAGE CAPACITY GALLONS	INPUT RATING	TEST PROCEDURE	REQUIRED PERFORMANCE
A. STORAGE WATER HEATERS				
Elect.	60 max.		10 CFR 430	EF = 0.93
Elect.	60 min.		10 CFR 430	EF = 0.91
Elect.	20 min.	12 kW max.	10 CFR 430	EF = 0.93-0.00132V minimum
Elect.	20 min.	12 kW max.	ANSI Z21.10.3/CSA (Addenda B)	SL = 20+35x(V^^1/2) maximum
Elect. Heat Pump		24 Amps or less and 250 Volts or less	10 CFR 430	EF = 0.93-0.00132V
Gas	50 max.		10 CFR 430	EF = 0.67
Gas	20 min.	75,000 Btu/h max.	10 CFR 430	EF = 80-0.0019V min.
Gas	1,000 (Btu/h)/gal max.	75,000 Btu/h	ANSI Z21.10.3/CSA	ET = 80 percent min. SL = 1.3+38/V max.
Oil	20 min.	105,000 Btu/h max.	10 CFR 430	EF = 0.80-0.0019V min.
Oil	4,000 (Btu/h)/gal max	105,000 Btu/h min.	ANSI Z21.10.3/CSA	ET = 78 percent; SL = 1.3+38/V max.
B. Unfired Hot Water Storage, R-12.5 min.				
C. Instantaneous Water Heater				

TABLE III				
STANDARD RATING CONDITIONS AND MINIMUM PERFORMANCE RATINGS FOR WATER HEATING EQUIPMENT				
FUEL	STORAGE CAPACITY GALLONS	INPUT RATING	TEST PROCEDURE	REQUIRED PERFORMANCE
Gas	4,000 (btu/h)/gal and 2 gal max.	50,000 Btu/h min 200,000 Btu/h max.	10 CFR 430	EF = 0.62-0.0019V
Gas	4,000 (btu/h)/gal and 2 gal max.	200,000 Btu/h min.	ANSI Z21.10.3/CSA	ET = 80 percent
Gas	4,000 (btu/h)/gal and 2 gal max.	200,000 Btu/h min.	ANSI Z21.10.3/CSA	ET = 80 percent SL = (Q/800+110x(V^^1/2))
Oil	4,000 (btu/h)/gal and 2 gal max.	50,000 Btu/h min. 210,000 Btu/h max.	10 CFR 430	EF = 0.59-0.0019V SL = (Q/800+110x(V^^1/2))
Oil	4,000 (btu/h)/gal and 10 gal max.	210,000 Btu/h min.	ANSI Z21.10.3/CSA	ET = 80 percent
Oil	4,000 (btu/h)/gal and 10 gal max.	210,000 Btu/h min.	ANSI Z21.10.3/CSA	ET = 78 percent SL = (Q/800+110x(V^^1/2)) max.
D. Pool Heater				
Gas or Oil	All	All	ASHRAE 146	ET = 78 percent
Heat Pump All	All	All	ASHRAE 146	COP = 4.0

TABLE III				
STANDARD RATING CONDITIONS AND MINIMUM PERFORMANCE RATINGS FOR WATER HEATING EQUIPMENT				
FUEL	STORAGE CAPACITY GALLONS	INPUT RATING	TEST PROCEDURE	REQUIRED PERFORMANCE
TERMS: EF = Energy factor, minimum overall efficiency. ET = Minimum thermal efficiency with 70 degrees F delta T. SL = Standby loss is maximum Btu/h based on a 70 degree F temperature difference between stored water and ambient requirements. V = Rated storage volume in gallons Q = Nameplate input rate in Btu/h				

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 22 - PLUMBING

SECTION 22 05 48.00 20

MECHANICAL SOUND, VIBRATION, AND SEISMIC CONTROL

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS
1.3 DEFINITIONS
1.3.1 Decibels dB
1.3.2 Machinery
1.3.3 Manufacturer
1.3.4 Micropascal uPa
1.3.5 Picowatt pW
1.4 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION
1.4.1 Spring Isolator Data
1.4.2 Machinery Manufacturer's Sound Data
1.4.3 Machinery
1.4.4 Machinery Over 300 Pounds
1.4.5 Machinery Vibration Criteria
1.4.6 Machinery Airborne Sound Level Criteria
1.4.6.1 Basic Criteria
1.4.6.2 Sound Data Schedule
1.4.7 Seismic Protection Criteria
1.4.8 Welding
1.5 SUBMITTALS
1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE
1.6.1 Vibration Isolator Procurement
1.6.2 Unitized Machinery Assemblies

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 CORROSION PROTECTION FOR STEEL PARTS
2.2 NEOPRENE
2.3 FLOOR-MOUNTED ISOLATORS
2.3.1 Neoprene Isolation Pads
2.3.2 Neoprene Isolators
2.4 SPRING ISOLATORS AND PROTECTED SPRING ISOLATORS
2.4.1 Springs
2.4.2 Mounting and Adjustment
2.5 SUSPENSION ISOLATORS
2.5.1 Suspension Neoprene Isolators
2.5.2 Suspension Spring Isolators
2.6 MACHINERY BASES , PLATFORMS , RAILS SADDLES
2.7 INERTIA BASES
2.8 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS FOR PIPING
2.8.1 Elastomeric Flexible Connectors
2.8.2 Metal Flexible Connectors
2.9 FLEXIBLE DUCT CONNECTORS
2.10 PIPE GUIDES

2.11 THRUST RESTRAINTS
2.12 SEISMIC PROTECTION COMPONENTS FOR PIPING AND DUCTWORK

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION
3.1.1 Vibration and Noise Isolation Components
3.1.2 Suspension Vibration Isolators
3.1.3 Vertical Stops
3.1.4 Thrust Restraints
3.1.5 Flexible Pipe and Duct Connectors
3.1.6 Seismic Snubbers
3.1.7 Machinery
3.1.7.1 Stability
3.1.7.2 Lateral Motion
3.1.7.3 Unbalanced Machinery
3.1.7.4 Nonrotating Machinery
3.1.7.5 Unitized Machinery Assemblies
3.1.7.6 Roof and Upper Floor Mounted Machinery
3.1.8 Piping
3.1.8.1 Piping Connected to Vibration Isolated Machinery
3.1.8.2 Steam Pressure Reducing Valves
3.1.8.3 Condenser Water
3.1.8.4 Chilled, Hot, and Dual Temperature Piping
3.1.9 Water and Steam Distribution Piping Application
3.1.10 Pipe Hanger and Support Installation
3.1.10.1 Pipe Hangers
3.1.10.2 High Temperatures
3.1.10.3 Valves
3.1.10.4 Machinery Without Flexible Connections
3.1.10.5 Twelve Inch and Larger Pipe
3.1.10.6 Pipe Risers
3.1.10.7 Supports at Base of Pipe Risers
3.1.10.8 Pipe Anchors
3.1.11 Equipment Room Sound Isolation
3.1.11.1 Pipe Penetrations
3.1.11.2 Duct Penetrations
3.1.11.3 Ducts Passing Through Equipment Rooms
3.1.12 Machinery Foundations and Subbases
3.1.12.1 Machinery Subbases
3.1.12.2 Common Machinery Foundations
3.1.12.3 Foundation and Subbase Concrete
3.1.12.4 Anchor Bolts and Grout
3.1.13 Inertia Bases
3.1.14 Seismic Restraints for Piping and Ductwork
3.1.15 Suspended Machinery Platforms
3.1.16 Electrical Connections
3.1.17 Systems Not To Be Vibration Isolated
3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
3.2.1 Field Inspections
3.2.2 Spring Isolator Inspection
3.2.3 Tests
3.2.3.1 Equipment Vibration Tests
3.2.3.2 Equipment Sound Level Tests

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 22 05 48.00 20

MECHANICAL SOUND, VIBRATION, AND SEISMIC CONTROL

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AIR-CONDITIONING, HEATING AND REFRIGERATION INSTITUTE (AHRI)

AHRI 575	(2017) Method of Measuring Machinery Sound Within an Equipment Space
ANSI/AHRI 370	(2015; Addendum 1 2016) Sound Rating of Large Outdoor Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Equipment

AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF STEEL CONSTRUCTION (AISC)

AISC 360	(2016) Specification for Structural Steel Buildings

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS D1.1/D1.1M	(2020; Errata 1 2021) Structural Welding Code - Steel

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A36/A36M	(2019) Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel
ASTM C94/C94M	(2024d) Standard Specification for Ready-Mixed Concrete
ASTM D471	(2016a) Standard Test Method for Rubber Property - Effect of Liquids
ASTM D2240	(2015; E 2017) Standard Test Method for Rubber Property - Durometer Hardness
ASTM E84	(2023) Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

SHEET METAL AND AIR CONDITIONING CONTRACTORS' NATIONAL ASSOCIATION (SMACNA)

SMACNA 1793	(2012) Architectural Sheet Metal Manual, 7th Edition
SMACNA 1966	(2020) HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible, 4th Edition
SMACNA 1981	(2008) Seismic Restraint Manual Guidelines for Mechanical Systems, 3rd Edition

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

The provisions of Section 23 03 00.00 20 BASIC MECHANICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS apply

to this section.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

1.3.1 Decibels dB

Measure of sound level. Decibels are referenced to either 20 uPa for sound pressure levels or one pW for sound power levels. dBA is the overall "A" weighted sound level.

1.3.2 Machinery

The vibration or noise producing equipment that must be isolated.

1.3.3 Manufacturer

The fabricator or supplier of vibration-isolation or seismic-protection materials and equipment. For mechanical equipment and machinery the term machinery manufacturer will be used.

1.3.4 Micropascal uPa

10 to the minus 6 power newtons per square meter.

1.3.5 Picowatt pW

10 to the minus 12 power watts.

1.4 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

1.4.1 Spring Isolator Data

For each type and size of spring isolator, submit the spring outside diameter, deflection, operating spring height, unloaded spring height, solid spring height, the ratio of the outside diameter to the operating spring height, the load to deflection ratio of the springs, and weight and sizes of structural steel members.

1.4.2 Machinery Manufacturer's Sound Data

For each piece of indicated machinery to be vibration isolated, the calculated sound power test data or sound pressure test data as levels in dB in the eight octave bands between 63 and 8,000 Hz. Refer sound power levels to one pW and sound pressure levels to 20 uPa. Submit the overall "A" weighted scale sound pressure level in dB. Submit the standard test procedure used to obtain the sound power or pressure data for the applicable vibration isolation equipment size.

1.4.3 Machinery

For each item of machinery, compare spring static deflections with the specified minimum static deflection, to show that the calculated spring static deflections are not less than the minimum static deflections specified. Rated spring static deflections are not acceptable in lieu of calculated spring static deflections.

1.4.4 Machinery Over 300 Pounds

For machinery items over 300 pounds, provide calculations for shear, pull-up, primary overturning, and secondary overturning.

1.4.5 Machinery Vibration Criteria

TABLE 1A						
Vibration Isolator Types and Minimum Static Deflection						
(MSD, inches) for 4-8 inch slab on grade and column supported.						
Column Spacing	Slab on earth and 0-30 feet		31-40 feet		41-50 feet	
Equipment	Type (Note (1))	MSD (Note (1))	Type (Note (1))	MSD (Note (1))	Type (Note (1))	MSD (Note (1))
Absorption Refrigeration Machines	SV-R	1.0	SV-R	1.75	SV-R	2.75
Centrifugal Chillers or Heat Pumps						
Hermetic Type	SV-B	1.75	SV-B	2.5	SV-B	3.5
Open Type	SV-1	1.75	SV-I	2.5	SV-I	3.5
Reciprocating Air or Refrigeration Compressors						
500 to 750 rpm	S-R	1.75	S-R	2.5	S-R	3.5
751 rpm and up	S-R	1.5	S-R	2.5	S-R	3.5
Reciprocating Chillers or Heat Pumps						
500 to 750 rpm	SV-R	1.75	SV-R	2.5	SV-R	3.5
751 rpm and up	SV-R	1.5	SV-R	2.5	SV-R	3.5
Packaged Boilers	SV	1.0	SV	2.5	SV-R	3.5
Closed Coupled Pumps						
Up to 7-1/2 hp	S-I	1.0	S-I	1.0	S-I	1.0
Over 7-1/2 hp	S-I	1.5	S-I	2.5	S-I	2.5
Base Mounted Pumps						

TABLE 1A						
Vibration Isolator Types and Minimum Static Deflection						
(MSD, inches) for 4-8 inch slab on grade and column supported.						
Column Spacing	Slab on earth and 0-30 feet		31-40 feet		41-50 feet	
Equipment	Type (Note (1))	MSD (Note (1))	Type (Note (1))	MSD (Note (1))	Type (Note (1))	MSD (Note (1))
Up to 20 hp	S-I	1.5	S-I	2.5	S-I	2.5
20 to 75 hp	S-I	1.5	S-I	2.5	S-I	3.5
Over 75 hp	S-I	2.5	S-I	3.5	S-I	3.5
Cooling Towers and Evaporative Condensers	SV with deflections specified for centrifugal blowers when springs are supported on beams. Use selection listed for column supported floors with up to 30 foot column spacing when springs are located on columns or bearing walls.					
Factory Assembled Air Handling Equipment AH, AC and HV Units (Note (2))						
Suspended Units						
Up to 5 hp	H	1.0	H	1.0	H	1.0
Over 5 hp						
Up to 400 rpm	H	1.75	H	1.75	H	1.75
Over 401 rpm	H	1.0	H	1.5	H	2.5
Floor Mounted Units						
Up to 5 hp	S	1.0	S	1.0	S	1.0
Over 5 hp						
Up to 400 rpm	S-R	1.75	S-R	1.75	S-R	2.5
Over 401 rpm	S-R	1.0	S-R	1.5	S-R	2.5
Centrifugal Blowers						
175 - 224 rpm	S-B	4.75	S-B	4.75	S-B	4.75

TABLE 1A						
Vibration Isolator Types and Minimum Static Deflection						
(MSD, inches) for 4-8 inch slab on grade and column supported.						
Column Spacing	Slab on earth and 0-30 feet		31-40 feet		41-50 feet	
Equipment	Type (Note (1))	MSD (Note (1))	Type (Note (1))	MSD (Note (1))	Type (Note (1))	MSD (Note (1))
225 - 299 rpm	S-B	3.75	S-B	4.75	S-B	4.75
300 - 374 rpm	S-B	2.75	S-B	4.5	S-B	4.75
375 - 499 rpm	S-B	2.5	S-B	3.5	S-B	4.5
Over 500 rpm	S-B	1.75	S-B	2.5	S-B	3.5
Tubular Centrifugal and Axial Fans (Note (2))						
Suspended	H with deflection specified for centrifugal blowers					
Floor Mounted Arrangements 1 & 9	S-B with deflections specified for centrifugal blowers					
Utility Fans (Note (2))						
Suspended	H with deflections specified for centrifugal blowers but not to exceed 2.75					
Floor-Mounted	S-R with deflections not specified for centrifugal blowers but not to exceed 2.75 inches					
High Pressure Fans (6 Inch Water-Column Static Pressure) and Other Machineries Producing Thrust (Note (2))	HR recommended for minimizing undesirable thrust effects					
Internal Combustion Engines and Engine Driven Equip						
750 rpm and over	S	1.5	S	2.5	S	3.5
Dimmer Banks and Transformers						
Up to 1000 lbs.	NM	0.35	NM	0.35	NM	3.5
Over 1000 lbs.	SV	1.0	SV	1.0	SV	1.0
NOTES:						

TABLE 1A

Vibration Isolator Types and Minimum Static Deflection

(MSD, inches) for 4-8 inch slab on grade and column supported.

Column Spacing	Slab on earth and 0-30 feet		31-40 feet		41-50 feet	
Equipment	Type (Note (1))	MSD (Note (1))	Type (Note (1))	MSD (Note (1))	Type (Note (1))	MSD (Note (1))

(1) Equipment Vibration Isolation Schedule Designations (Hyphenated designations are combinations of the following:)

B - Welded structural steel bases.

H - Spring isolators (suspended equipment and piping). Where required, provide with adjustable preloading devices.

HR - Thrust restraints

I - Concrete inertia bases with steel forms.

NM - Neoprene mounts.

NP - Neoprene pads.

R - Structural steel rail for equipment mounts.

S - Freestanding spring isolators (floor-mounted equipment).

SV - Freestanding spring isolators (floor-mounted equipment).

SX - Freestanding spring isolators with adjustable cushioned vertical stops and cushioned horizontal stops (floor-mounted equipment. Protected spring isolators SX may be substituted wherever S or SV is specified and must meet all requirements.

(2) Fans

a. When fan motors are 75 hp or larger, use the deflection requirements for the next wider column spacing. Except for building slab on grade a minimum of 2.5 inches should be used unless larger deflections are specified in the centrifugal blower table.

b. Provide sway brace isolators for tubular centrifugal and axial fans when the fan pressure exceeds 4 inches water column.

c. Provide inertia bases for all fans in lieu of structural steel bases or rails specified above when the fan pressure exceeds 4 inches water column.

TABLE 1A						
Vibration Isolator Types and Minimum Static Deflection						
(MSD, inches) for 4-8 inch slab on grade and column supported.						
Column Spacing	Slab on earth and 0-30 feet		31-40 feet		41-50 feet	
Equipment	Type (Note (1))	MSD (Note (1))	Type (Note (1))	MSD (Note (1))	Type (Note (1))	MSD (Note (1))

d. With attaching brackets, suspension spring isolators bridge between the structure and the thrust-producing machinery such as high-pressure fan. Both types H and HR normally provide reaction in tension, while types S, SV, and SX normally provide reaction in compression. Thrust restraints are low-cost and effective components available from manufacturers. Use thrust restraints to eliminate the need for or reduce the magnitude of inertia mass when the mass is only used to reduce the displacement effects of the thrust.

TABLE 1B		
Class II Vibration Isolator Types and Minimum Static Deflection		
(MSD, inches) for basements below grade and floor slabs on earth		
Equipment	Type (Note (1))	MSD
Absorption Refrigeration Machines	NP	0.25
	NM	0.35
Centrifugal Chillers or Heat Pumps		

TABLE 1B		
Class II Vibration Isolator Types and Minimum Static Deflection		
(MSD, inches) for basements below grade and floor slabs on earth		
Equipment	Type (Note (1))	MSD
Hermetic Type	NP	0.25
	NM	0.35
Open Type	NM-I	0.35
Reciprocating Air or Refrigeration Compressors		
500 to 750 rpm	S	1.0
751 rpm and up	S	1.0
Reciprocating Chillers or Heat Pumps		
500 to 750 rpm	SV	1.0
751 rpm and up	SV	1.0
Packaged Boilers	NP	0.25
	NM	0.35
Pumps		
Closed Coupled	NP	0.25
Up to 7 1/2 hp	NM	0.35
Over 7 1/2 hp	S-I	1.0
Base Mounted		
Up to 20 hp	S-I	1.0
20 to 75 hp	S-I	1.0
Over 75 hp	S-I	1.0
Cooling Towers and Evaporative Condensers	NP	0.25
	NM	0.35
Factory Assembled Air Handling Equipment AH, AC and HV Units (Note (2))		

TABLE 1B		
Class II Vibration Isolator Types and Minimum Static Deflection		
(MSD, inches) for basements below grade and floor slabs on earth		
Equipment	Type (Note (1))	MSD
Suspended Units		
Up to 5 hp	H	1.0
Over 5 hp		
Up to 400 rpm	H	1.75
Over 401 rpm	H	1.0
Floor Mounted Units		
Up to 5 hp	NP	0.25
	NM	0.35
Over 5 hp		
Up to 400 rpm	NM	0.35
Over 401 rpm	NM	0.35
Centrifugal Blowers		
175 - 224 rpm	NM-B	0.35
225 - 299 rpm	NM-B	0.35
300 - 374 rpm	NM-B	0.35
375 - 499 rpm	NM-B	0.35
Over 500 rpm	NM-B	0.35
Tubular Centrifugal and Axial Fans (Note (2))		
Suspended	H with deflections specified for centrifugal blowers	
Floor Mounted Arrangements 1 & 9	NM	0.35
Utility Fans (Note (2))		
Suspended and centrifugal	H with deflections specified for	

TABLE 1B		
Class II Vibration Isolator Types and Minimum Static Deflection		
(MSD, inches) for basements below grade and floor slabs on earth		
Equipment	Type (Note (1))	MSD
Floor-Mounted	NM	0.35
High Pressure Fans (Over 6 Inch Water-ColumnStatic Pressure) and Other Machineries Producing Thrust Note (2))		HR recommended for minimizing undesirable thrust effects
Internal Combustion Engines and Engine Driven Equip		
750 rpm and over	S	1.0
Dimmer Banks and Transformers		
Up to 1000 lbs.	NP	0.25
	NM	0.35
Over 1000 lbs.	SV	1.0
NOTES: Note (1) and Note (2) are same as for TABLE 1A.		

Provide vibration isolators for mechanical and electrical machinery and associated piping and ductwork , to minimize transmission of vibrations and structure borne noise to the building structure or spaces or from the building structure to the machinery. Comply with the following vibration schedule.

1.4.6 Machinery Airborne Sound Level Criteria

TABLE 2A								
Sound Data Schedule								
Equipment	Maximum Sound Power Level (dB)							
	Octave Band Level Center Frequency (Hz)							
	63	125	250	500	1000	2000	4000	8000
Air Handling Unit	94	90	89	89	89	84	82	79
Make-Up Air Fan	91	91	80	84	82	76	71	65

TABLE 2A								
Sound Data Schedule								
Equipment	Maximum Sound Power Level (dB)							
	Octave Band Level Center Frequency (Hz)							
	63	125	250	500	1000	2000	4000	8000
Air Conditioning Unit	100	96	90	89	86	80	75	72
Boiler	75	72	72	75	76	63	55	50
Chiller	98	98	96	95	93	94	88	81
Cooling Tower	110	110	105	102	98	95	92	87
Air Compressor	90	89	92	93	92	92	90	81
Pump	85	80	82	82	80	77	74	72
Fan	55	50	48	47	48	46	42	37

1.4.6.1 Basic Criteria

For each piece of machinery in the human work environment, do not exceed the maximum airborne sound levels 84 dB A-weighted scale, continuous or intermittent, or 140 dB peak sound pressure-level, impact or impulse, noise.

1.4.6.2 Sound Data Schedule

TABLE 2A								
Sound Data Schedule								
Equipment	Maximum Sound Power Level (dB)							
	Octave Band Level Center Frequency (Hz)							
	63	125	250	500	1000	2000	4000	8000
Air Handling Unit	94	90	89	89	89	84	82	79
Make-Up Air Fan	91	91	80	84	82	76	71	65
Air Conditioning Unit	100	96	90	89	86	80	75	72
Boiler	75	72	72	75	76	63	55	50

TABLE 2A								
Sound Data Schedule								
Equipment	Maximum Sound Power Level (dB)							
	Octave Band Level Center Frequency (Hz)							
	63	125	250	500	1000	2000	4000	8000
Chiller	98	98	96	95	93	94	88	81
Cooling Tower	110	110	105	102	98	95	92	87
Air Compressor	90	89	92	93	92	92	90	81
Pump	85	80	82	82	80	77	74	72
Fan	55	50	48	47	48	46	42	37

1.4.7 Seismic Protection Criteria

Use a Horizontal Force Factor minimum 60 percent of the machinery weight considered passing through the machinery center of gravity in any horizontal direction. Unless vibration isolation is required to protect machinery against unacceptable structure transmitted noise or vibration, protect the structure or machinery from earthquakes by rigid structurally sound attachment to the load-supporting structure. Protect each piece of vibration-isolated machinery with protected spring isolators or separate seismic restraint devices. Determine by calculations the number and size of seismic restraints needed for each machinery. Verify seismic restraint vendor's calculations by a registered professional engineer. Provide seismic snubbers and protected spring isolators rated in three principle axes. Verify ratings by independent laboratory testing, .

1.4.8 Welding

AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Inertia Bases

Platforms

Rails

Saddles

SD-03 Product Data

Isolators

Flexible Connectors

Flexible Duct Connectors

Pipe Guides

Vertical StopsThrust Restraints

Machinery Bases

Machinery Foundations and SubbasesPlatforms

Rails

Saddles

Machinery Manufacturer's Sound Data

SD-05 Design Data

Inertia BasesPlatforms

Saddles

Each Item of Machinery

Each Item of Machinery Over 300 Pounds

Submit design calculations for inertia bases, machinery bases, platforms, rails, and saddles, either by the machinery manufacturer for the recommended machinery mounting or by the vibration-isolation equipment manufacturer.

SD-06 Test Reports

Equipment Vibration Tests

Equipment Sound Level Tests

Protected Spring Isolators

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Vibration and Noise Isolation Components

Seismic Protection Components

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.6.1 Vibration Isolator Procurement

For each piece of machinery to be isolated from vibration, supply the inertia base, machinery base, platform, rails, saddles, vibration isolators, , and other associated materials and equipment as a coordinated package by a single manufacturer or by the machinery manufacturer. Select isolators that provide uniform deflection even when machinery weight is not evenly distributed. This requirement does not include the flexible connectors or the hangers for the associated piping and ductwork.

1.6.2 Unitized Machinery Assemblies

Mounting of unitized assemblies directly on vibration isolation springs is acceptable if machinery

manufacturer certifies that the end supports of the assemblies have been designed for such installation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 CORROSION PROTECTION FOR STEEL PARTS

ASTM A123/A123M or ASTM A653/A653M hot-dipped galvanized, or equivalent manufacturer standard coatings. Where steel parts are exposed to the weather, provide galvanized coating of at least 2 ounces of zinc per square foot of surface. Coat springs with neoprene.

2.2 NEOPRENE

ASTM D471 and ASTM D2240, Grade Durometer 40, 50, or 60, and oil resistant.

2.3 FLOOR-MOUNTED ISOLATORS

2.3.1 Neoprene Isolation Pads

Provide pads at least 1/4 inch thick with cross-ribbed or waffle design. For concentrated loads, provide steel bearing plates bonded or cold cemented to the pads.

2.3.2 Neoprene Isolators

Provide molded neoprene isolators having steel base plates with mounting holes and, at the top, steel mounting plates with mounting holes or threaded inserts. Provide elements of type and size coded with molded letters or color-coded for capacity identification. Embed metal parts completely in neoprene.

2.4 SPRING ISOLATORS AND PROTECTED SPRING ISOLATORS

Provide spring isolators or protected spring isolators that are adjustable and laterally stable with free-standing springs of horizontal stiffness at minimum 80 percent of the vertical (axial) stiffness. For machine-attached and floor-attached restraining elements, separate from metal-to-metal contact by neoprene cushions 1/8 inch thick minimum. Provide neoprene acoustic friction pads at least 1/4 inch thick.

2.4.1 Springs

Provide springs with base and compression plates, to keep spring ends parallel during and after deflection to operating height. Provide outside coil diameters at least 0.8 of the operating height. At operating height, springs must have additional travel to complete (solid) compression equal to at least 50 percent of the operating deflection.

2.4.2 Mounting and Adjustment

Provide base and compression plates with mounting holes or threaded fittings. Bolt leveling adjustment bolts to machinery or base.

2.5 SUSPENSION ISOLATORS

Provide hangers with suspension isolators encased in open steel brackets. Isolate hanger rods from isolator steel brackets with neoprene-lined opening.

2.5.1 Suspension Neoprene Isolators

Provide double-deflection elements with minimum 3/8 inch deflection.

2.5.2 Suspension Spring Isolators

Provide hangers with springs and molded neoprene elements in series. Provide isolators with adjustable spring-preloading devices where required to maintain constant pipe elevations during installation and when pipe operational loads are transferred to the springs.

2.6 MACHINERY BASES , PLATFORMS , RAILS SADDLES

ASTM A36/A36M and AISC 360.

2.7 INERTIA BASES

ASTM A36/A36M steel, ASTM C94/C94M (2,500 psi) concrete.

2.8 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS FOR PIPING

Straight or elbow flexible connectors rated for temperatures, pressures, and fluids to be conveyed. Provide flexible connectors with the strength 4 times operating pressure at highest system operating temperature. Provide elbow flexible connectors with a permanently set angle.

2.8.1 Elastomeric Flexible Connectors

Fabricated of multiple plies of tire cord fabric and elastomeric materials with integral reinforced elastomeric flanges with galvanized malleable iron back up rings.

2.8.2 Metal Flexible Connectors

Fabricated of Grade E phosphor bronze, monel or corrugated stainless steel tube covered with comparable bronze or stainless steel braid restraining and pressure cover.

2.9 FLEXIBLE DUCT CONNECTORS

Provide flexible duct connectors fabricated in accordance with SMACNA 1966.

2.10 PIPE GUIDES

Factory-fabricated. Weld steel bar guides to the pipe at a maximum radial spacing of 60 degrees. The outside diameter around the guide bars must be smaller than the inside diameter of the guide sleeve in accordance with standard field construction practice. For pipe temperatures below 60 degrees F, provide metal sleeve, minimum one pound per cubic foot density insulation.

2.11 THRUST RESTRAINTS

Adjustable spring thrust restraints, able to resist the thrust force with at least 25 percent unused capacity. The operating spring deflection must be not less than 50 percent of the static deflection of the isolation supporting the machinery.

2.12 SEISMIC PROTECTION COMPONENTS FOR PIPING AND DUCTWORK

Section 23 03 00.00 20 BASIC MECHANICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS. SMACNA 1981.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

3.1.1 Vibration and Noise Isolation Components

Install vibration-and-noise isolation materials and equipment in accordance with machinery manufacturer's instructions.

3.1.2 Suspension Vibration Isolators

Provide suspension isolation hangers for piping, suspended equipment, and suspended equipment platforms in mechanical equipment rooms, as specified. For operating load static deflections of 1/4 inch or less, provide neoprene pads or single deflection neoprene isolators. For operating load static deflections over 5/16 to 3/8 inch, provide double-deflection neoprene element isolators. For operating load static deflections over 3/8 inch, provide isolators with spring and neoprene elements in series.

3.1.3 Vertical Stops

For machinery affected by wind pressure or having an operational weight different from installed weight, provide resilient vertical limit stops which prevent spring extension when weight is removed. Provide vertical stops for machinery containing liquid, such as water chillers, evaporative coolers, boilers, and cooling towers. Spring isolated or protected spring isolated machinery must rock and move freely within limits of stops or seismic restraint devices.

3.1.4 Thrust Restraints

Where required, provide pairs of thrust restraints, symmetrically installed on both sides of the steady state line of thrust.

3.1.5 Flexible Pipe and Duct Connectors

Install flexible connectors in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. When liquid pulsation dampening is required, flexible connectors with spherical configuration may be used. Provide restraints for pipe connectors at pumps to prevent connector failure upon pump startup.

3.1.6 Seismic Snubbers

Provide snubbers as close as possible to each vibration isolator as indicated. After installing and leveling of the machinery, adjust snubbers in accordance with the snubber manufacturer's instructions.

3.1.7 Machinery

Provide vibration isolators, flexible connectors and seismic snubbers in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Machinery with spring isolators or protected spring isolators must rock or move freely within limits of stops or seismic snubber restraints.

3.1.7.1 Stability

Isolators must be stable during starting and stopping of machinery without traverse and eccentric movement of machinery that would damage or adversely affect the machinery or attachments.

3.1.7.2 Lateral Motion

The installed vibration isolation system for each piece of floor or ceiling mounted machinery must have a maximum lateral motion under machinery start up and shut down conditions of not more than 1/4 inch. Restrain motions in excess by approved spring mountings.

3.1.7.3 Unbalanced Machinery

Provide foundation suspension systems specifically designed to resist horizontal forces for machinery with large unbalanced horizontal forces. Vibration isolator systems must conform to the machinery manufacturer's recommendations.

3.1.7.4 Nonrotating Machinery

Mount nonrotating machinery in systems which includes rotating or vibrating machinery on isolators having the same deflection as the hangers and supports for the pipe connected to.

3.1.7.5 Unitized Machinery Assemblies

TABLE 3A						
Vibration Isolator Types and Minimum Static Deflection						
(MSD, inches) for 4-8 inch slab on grade and column supported.						
Column Spacing	Slab on earth and 0-30 feet		31-40 feet		41-50 feet	
Equipment	Type (Note (1))	MSD (Note (1))	Type (Note (1))	MSD (Note (1))	Type (Note (1))	MSD (Note (1))
Absorption Refrigeration Machines	SV-R	1.0	SV-R	1.75	SV-R	2.75
Centrifugal Chillers or Heat Pumps						
Hermetic Type	SV-B	1.75	SV-B	2.5	SV-B	3.5
Open Type	SV-1	1.75	SV-I	2.5	SV-I	3.5
Reciprocating Air or Refrigeration Compressors						
500 to 750 rpm	S-R	1.75	S-R	2.5	S-R	3.5
751 rpm and up	S-R	1.5	S-R	2.5	S-R	3.5
Reciprocating Chillers or Heat Pumps						
500 to 750 rpm	SV-R	1.75	SV-R	2.5	SV-R	3.5
751 rpm and up	SV-R	1.5	SV-R	2.5	SV-R	3.5
Packaged Boilers	SV	1.0	SV	2.5	SV-R	3.5
Closed Coupled Pumps						
Up to 7-1/2 hp	S-I	1.0	S-I	1.0	S-I	1.0

TABLE 3A						
Vibration Isolator Types and Minimum Static Deflection						
(MSD, inches) for 4-8 inch slab on grade and column supported.						
Column Spacing	Slab on earth and 0-30 feet		31-40 feet		41-50 feet	
Equipment	Type (Note (1))	MSD (Note (1))	Type (Note (1))	MSD (Note (1))	Type (Note (1))	MSD (Note (1))
Over 7-1/2 hp	S-I	1.5	S-I	2.5	S-I	2.5
Base Mounted Pumps						
Up to 20 hp	S-I	1.5	S-I	2.5	S-I	2.5
20 to 75 hp	S-I	1.5	S-I	2.5	S-I	3.5
Over 75 hp	S-I	2.5	S-I	3.5	S-I	3.5
Cooling Towers and Evaporative Condensers		SV with deflections specified for centrifugal blowers when springs are supported on beams. Use selection listed for column supported floors with up to 30 foot column spacing when springs are located on columns or bearing walls.				
Factory Assembled Air Handling Equipment AH, AC and HV Units (Note (2))						
Suspended Units						
Up to 5 hp	H	1.0	H	1.0	H	1.0
Over 5 hp						
Up to 400 rpm	H	1.75	H	1.75	H	1.75
Over 401 rpm	H	1.0	H	1.5	H	2.5
Floor Mounted Units						
Up to 5 hp	S	1.0	S	1.0	S	1.0
Over 5 hp						
Up to 400 rpm	S-R	1.75	S-R	1.75	S-R	2.5

TABLE 3A						
Vibration Isolator Types and Minimum Static Deflection						
(MSD, inches) for 4-8 inch slab on grade and column supported.						
Column Spacing	Slab on earth and 0-30 feet		31-40 feet		41-50 feet	
Equipment	Type (Note (1))	MSD (Note (1))	Type (Note (1))	MSD (Note (1))	Type (Note (1))	MSD (Note (1))
Over 401 rpm	S-R	1.0	S-R	1.5	S-R	2.5
Centrifugal Blowers						
175 - 224 rpm	S-B	4.75	S-B	4.75	S-B	4.75
225 - 299 rpm	S-B	3.75	S-B	4.75	S-B	4.75
300 - 374 rpm	S-B	2.75	S-B	4.5	S-B	4.75
375 - 499 rpm	S-B	2.5	S-B	3.5	S-B	4.5
Over 500 rpm	S-B	1.75	S-B	2.5	S-B	3.5
Tubular Centrifugal and Axial Fans (Note (2))						
Suspended	H with deflection specified for centrifugal blowers					
Floor Mounted Arrangements 1 & 9	S-B with deflections specified for centrifugal blowers					
Utility Fans (Note (2))						
Suspended	H with deflections specified for centrifugal blowers but not to exceed 2.75 inches					
Floor-Mounted	S-R with deflections not specified for centrifugal blowers but not to exceed 2.75 inches					
High Pressure Fans (6 Inch Water-Column Static Pressure) and Other Machineries Producing Thrust (Note (2))	HR recommended for minimizing undesirable thrust effects					
Internal Combustion Engines and Engine Driven Equip						

TABLE 3A

Vibration Isolator Types and Minimum Static Deflection

(MSD, inches) for 4-8 inch slab on grade and column supported.

Column Spacing	Slab on earth and 0-30 feet		31-40 feet		41-50 feet	
Equipment	Type (Note (1))	MSD (Note (1))	Type (Note (1))	MSD (Note (1))	Type (Note (1))	MSD (Note (1))
750 rpm and over	S	1.5	S	2.5	S	3.5
Dimmer Banks and Transformers						
Up to 1000 lbs.	NM	0.35	NM	0.35	NM	3.5
Over 1000 lbs.	SV	1.0	SV	1.0	SV	1.0

NOTES:

(1) Equipment Vibration Isolation Schedule Designations (Hyphenated designations are combinations of the following:)

B - Welded structural steel bases.

H - Spring isolators (suspended equipment and piping). Where required, provide with adjustable preloading devices.

HR - Thrust restraints

I - Concrete inertia bases with steel forms.

NM - Neoprene mounts.

NP - Neoprene pads.

R - Structural steel rail for equipment mounts.

S - Freestanding spring isolators (floor-mounted equipment).

SV - Freestanding spring isolators (floor-mounted equipment).

SX - Freestanding spring isolators with adjustable cushioned vertical stops and cushioned horizontal stops (floor-mounted equipment. Protected spring isolators SX may be substituted wherever S or SV is specified and must meet all requirements.

(2) Fans

TABLE 3A						
Vibration Isolator Types and Minimum Static Deflection						
(MSD, inches) for 4-8 inch slab on grade and column supported.						
Column Spacing	Slab on earth and 0-30 feet		31-40 feet		41-50 feet	
Equipment	Type (Note (1))	MSD (Note (1))	Type (Note (1))	MSD (Note (1))	Type (Note (1))	MSD (Note (1))
a. When fan motors are 75 hp or larger, use the deflection requirements for the next wider column spacing. Except for building slab on grade a minimum of 2.5 inches should be used unless larger deflections are specified in the centrifugal blower table.						
b. Provide sway brace isolators for tubular centrifugal and axial fans when the fan pressure exceeds 4 inches water column.						
c. Provide inertia bases for all fans in lieu of structural steel bases or rails specified above when the fan pressure exceeds 4 inches water column.						
d. With attaching brackets, suspension spring isolators bridge between the structure and the thrust-producing machinery such as high-pressure fan. Both types H and HR normally provide reaction in tension, while types S, SV, and SX normally provide reaction in compression. Thrust restraints are low-cost and effective components available from manufacturers. Use thrust restraints to eliminate the need for or reduce the magnitude of inertia mass when the mass is only used to reduce the displacement effects of the thrust.						

Unitized assemblies such as chillers with evaporator and condenser, and top mounted centrifugal compressor or unitized absorption refrigeration machines, structurally designed with end supports, may be mounted on steel rails and springs in lieu of steel bases and springs. Where the slab or deck is less than 4 inches thick, provide spring isolation units with the deflection double that of the vibration isolation schedule, up to a maximum static deflection of 5 inches.

3.1.7.6 Roof and Upper Floor Mounted Machinery

TABLE 3A						
Vibration Isolator Types and Minimum Static Deflection						
(MSD, inches) for 4-8 inch slab on grade and column supported.						
Column Spacing	Slab on earth and 0-30 feet		31-40 feet		41-50 feet	
Equipment	Type (Note (1))	MSD (Note (1))	Type (Note (1))	MSD (Note (1))	Type (Note (1))	MSD (Note (1))
Absorption Refrigeration Machines	SV-R	1.0	SV-R	1.75	SV-R	2.75
Centrifugal Chillers or Heat Pumps						
Hermetic Type	SV-B	1.75	SV-B	2.5	SV-B	3.5
Open Type	SV-1	1.75	SV-I	2.5	SV-I	3.5
Reciprocating Air or Refrigeration Compressors						
500 to 750 rpm	S-R	1.75	S-R	2.5	S-R	3.5
751 rpm and up	S-R	1.5	S-R	2.5	S-R	3.5
Reciprocating Chillers or Heat Pumps						
500 to 750 rpm	SV-R	1.75	SV-R	2.5	SV-R	3.5
751 rpm and up	SV-R	1.5	SV-R	2.5	SV-R	3.5
Packaged Boilers	SV	1.0	SV	2.5	SV-R	3.5
Closed Coupled Pumps						
Up to 7-1/2 hp	S-I	1.0	S-I	1.0	S-I	1.0
Over 7-1/2 hp	S-I	1.5	S-I	2.5	S-I	2.5

TABLE 3A						
Vibration Isolator Types and Minimum Static Deflection						
(MSD, inches) for 4-8 inch slab on grade and column supported.						
Column Spacing	Slab on earth and 0-30 feet		31-40 feet		41-50 feet	
Equipment	Type (Note (1))	MSD (Note (1))	Type (Note (1))	MSD (Note (1))	Type (Note (1))	MSD (Note (1))
Base Mounted Pumps						
Up to 20 hp	S-I	1.5	S-I	2.5	S-I	2.5
20 to 75 hp	S-I	1.5	S-I	2.5	S-I	3.5
Over 75 hp	S-I	2.5	S-I	3.5	S-I	3.5
Cooling Towers and Evaporative Condensers		SV with deflections specified for centrifugal blowers when springs are supported on beams. Use selection listed for column supported floors with up to 30 foot column spacing when springs are located on columns or bearing walls.				
Factory Assembled Air Handling Equipment AH, AC and HV Units (Note (2))						
Suspended Units						
Up to 5 hp	H	1.0	H	1.0	H	1.0
Over 5 hp						
Up to 400 rpm	H	1.75	H	1.75	H	1.75
Over 401 rpm	H	1.0	H	1.5	H	2.5
Floor Mounted Units						
Up to 5 hp	S	1.0	S	1.0	S	1.0
Over 5 hp						
Up to 400 rpm	S-R	1.75	S-R	1.75	S-R	2.5
Over 401 rpm	S-R	1.0	S-R	1.5	S-R	2.5

TABLE 3A

Vibration Isolator Types and Minimum Static Deflection

(MSD, inches) for 4-8 inch slab on grade and column supported.

Column Spacing	Slab on earth and 0-30 feet		31-40 feet		41-50 feet	
Equipment	Type (Note (1))	MSD (Note (1))	Type (Note (1))	MSD (Note (1))	Type (Note (1))	MSD (Note (1))
Centrifugal Blowers						
175 - 224 rpm	S-B	4.75	S-B	4.75	S-B	4.75
225 - 299 rpm	S-B	3.75	S-B	4.75	S-B	4.75
300 - 374 rpm	S-B	2.75	S-B	4.5	S-B	4.75
375 - 499 rpm	S-B	2.5	S-B	3.5	S-B	4.5
Over 500 rpm	S-B	1.75	S-B	2.5	S-B	3.5
Tubular Centrifugal and Axial Fans (Note (2))						
Suspended	H with deflection specified for centrifugal blowers					
Floor Mounted Arrangements 1 & 9	S-B with deflections specified for centrifugal blowers					
Utility Fans (Note (2))						
Suspended	H with deflections specified for centrifugal blowers but not to exceed 2.75 inches					
Floor-Mounted	S-R with deflections not specified for centrifugal blowers but not to exceed 2.75 inches					
High Pressure Fans (6 Inch Water-Column Static Pressure) and Other Machineries Producing Thrust (Note (2))	HR recommended for minimizing undesirable thrust effects					
Internal Combustion Engines and Engine Driven Equip						
750 rpm and over	S	1.5	S	2.5	S	3.5

TABLE 3A

Vibration Isolator Types and Minimum Static Deflection

(MSD, inches) for 4-8 inch slab on grade and column supported.

Column Spacing	Slab on earth and 0-30 feet		31-40 feet		41-50 feet	
Equipment	Type (Note (1))	MSD (Note (1))	Type (Note (1))	MSD (Note (1))	Type (Note (1))	MSD (Note (1))
Dimmer Banks and Transformers						
Up to 1000 lbs.	NM	0.35	NM	0.35	NM	3.5
Over 1000 lbs.	SV	1.0	SV	1.0	SV	1.0

NOTES:

(1) Equipment Vibration Isolation Schedule Designations (Hyphenated designations are combinations of the following:)

B - Welded structural steel bases.

H - Spring isolators (suspended equipment and piping). Where required, provide with adjustable preloading devices.

HR - Thrust restraints

I - Concrete inertia bases with steel forms.

NM - Neoprene mounts.

NP - Neoprene pads.

R - Structural steel rail for equipment mounts.

S - Freestanding spring isolators (floor-mounted equipment).

SV - Freestanding spring isolators (floor-mounted equipment).

SX - Freestanding spring isolators with adjustable cushioned vertical stops and cushioned horizontal stops (floor-mounted equipment. Protected spring isolators SX may be substituted wherever S or SV is specified and must meet all requirements.

(2) Fans

a. When fan motors are 75 hp or larger, use the deflection requirements for the next wider column spacing. Except for building slab on grade a minimum of 2.5 inches should be used unless larger deflections are specified in the centrifugal blower table.

TABLE 3A						
Vibration Isolator Types and Minimum Static Deflection						
(MSD, inches) for 4-8 inch slab on grade and column supported.						
Column Spacing	Slab on earth and 0-30 feet		31-40 feet		41-50 feet	
Equipment	Type (Note (1))	MSD (Note (1))	Type (Note (1))	MSD (Note (1))	Type (Note (1))	MSD (Note (1))
b. Provide sway brace isolators for tubular centrifugal and axial fans when the fan pressure exceeds 4 inches water column.						
c. Provide inertia bases for all fans in lieu of structural steel bases or rails specified above when the fan pressure exceeds 4 inches water column.						
d. With attaching brackets, suspension spring isolators bridge between the structure and the thrust-producing machinery such as high-pressure fan. Both types H and HR normally provide reaction in tension, while types S, SV, and SX normally provide reaction in compression. Thrust restraints are low-cost and effective components available from manufacturers. Use thrust restraints to eliminate the need for or reduce the magnitude of inertia mass when the mass is only used to reduce the displacement effects of the thrust.						

TABLE 3B		
Class II Vibration Isolator Types and Minimum Static Deflection		
(MSD, inches) for basements below grade and floor slabs on earth		
Equipment	Type (Note (1))	MSD
Absorption Refrigeration Machines	NP	0.25
	NM	0.35
Centrifugal Chillers or Heat Pumps		
Hermetic Type	NP	0.25
	NM	0.35

TABLE 3B		
Class II Vibration Isolator Types and Minimum Static Deflection		
(MSD, inches) for basements below grade and floor slabs on earth		
Equipment	Type (Note (1))	MSD
Open Type	NM-I	0.35
Reciprocating Air or Refrigeration Compressors		
500 to 750 rpm	S	1.0
751 rpm and up	S	1.0
Reciprocating Chillers or Heat Pumps		
500 to 750 rpm	SV	1.0
751 rpm and up	SV	1.0
Packaged Boilers	NP	0.25
	NM	0.35
Pumps		
Closed Coupled	NP	0.25
Up to 7 1/2 hp	NM	0.35
Over 7 1/2 hp	S-I	1.0
Base Mounted		
Up to 20 hp	S-I	1.0
20 to 75 hp	S-I	1.0
Over 75 hp	S-I	1.0
Cooling Towers and Evaporative Condensers	NP	0.25
	NM	0.35
Factory Assembled Air Handling Equipment AH, AC and HV Units (Note (2))		
Suspended Units		
Up to 5 hp	H	1.0
Over 5 hp		

TABLE 3B		
Class II Vibration Isolator Types and Minimum Static Deflection		
(MSD, inches) for basements below grade and floor slabs on earth		
Equipment	Type (Note (1))	MSD
Up to 400 rpm	H	1.75
Over 401 rpm	H	1.0
Floor Mounted Units		
Up to 5 hp	NP	0.25
	NM	0.35
Over 5 hp		
Up to 400 rpm	NM	0.35
Over 401 rpm	NM	0.35
Centrifugal Blowers		
175 - 224 rpm	NM-B	0.35
225 - 299 rpm	NM-B	0.35
300 - 374 rpm	NM-B	0.35
375 - 499 rpm	NM-B	0.35
Over 500 rpm	NM-B	0.35
Tubular Centrifugal and Axial Fans (Note (2))		
Suspended	H with deflections specified for centrifugal blowers	
Floor Mounted Arrangements 1 & 9	NM	0.35
Utility Fans (Note (2))		
Suspended and centrifugal	H with deflections specified for	
Floor-Mounted	NM	0.35

TABLE 3B		
Class II Vibration Isolator Types and Minimum Static Deflection		
(MSD, inches) for basements below grade and floor slabs on earth		
Equipment	Type (Note (1))	MSD
High Pressure Fans (Over 6 Inch Water-Column Static Pressure) and Other Machineries Producing Thrust (Note (2))		HR recommended for minimizing undesirable thrust effects
Internal Combustion Engines and Engine Driven Equip		
750 rpm and over	S	1.0
Dimmer Banks and Transformers		
Up to 1000 lbs.	NP	0.25
	NM	0.35
Over 1000 lbs.	SV	1.0
NOTES: Note (1) and Note (2) are same as for TABLE 3A.		

On the roof or upper floors, mount machinery on isolators with vertical stops. Rest isolators on beams or structures designed and installed in accordance with the SMACNA 1793, Plate 61.

3.1.8 Piping

Provide vibration isolation for piping . The isolator deflections must be equal to or greater than the static deflection of the vibration isolators provided for the connected machinery as follows:

3.1.8.1 Piping Connected to Vibration Isolated Machinery

For a distance of 50 feet or 50 pipe diameters, whichever is greater.

3.1.8.2 Steam Pressure Reducing Valves

Connected piping for a distance of 50 feet or 50 pipe diameters, whichever is greater.

3.1.8.3 Condenser Water

For the full length of the piping.

3.1.8.4 Chilled, Hot, and Dual Temperature Piping

For risers from pumps and for the first 20 feet of the branch connection of the main supply and return piping at each floor.

3.1.9 Water and Steam Distribution Piping Application

Resiliently support piping with combination spring and neoprene isolation hangers. Provide spring elements with 5/8 inch static deflection; install the hanger with spacing so that the first harmonic natural frequency is not less than 360 Hz. Provide double-deflection neoprene elements. For the first two isolation hangers from the rotating equipment of 3 1/2 inch and smaller piping systems, ensure a deflection equal to the equipment-isolation static deflection. For the first four piping isolation hanger supports from rotating equipment of 4 inch and larger piping systems, use resilient hanger-rod isolators at a fixed elevation regardless of load changes. Incorporate an adjustable preloading device to transfer the load to the spring element within the hanger mounting after the piping system has been filled with water.

3.1.10 Pipe Hanger and Support Installation

3.1.10.1 Pipe Hangers

Provide eye-bolts or swivel joints for pipe hangers to permit pipe thermal or mechanical movement without angular misalignment of hanger vibration isolator.

3.1.10.2 High Temperatures

Where neoprene elements of vibration isolator may be subjected to high pipe temperatures, above 160 degrees F, provide metal heat shields or thermal isolators.

3.1.10.3 Valves

Provide vibration isolation hangers and supports at modulating, pressure reducing, or control valves which will induce fluid pulsations. When required or indicated, isolate valves with flexible connectors.

3.1.10.4 Machinery Without Flexible Connections

When piping is not connected to vibrating machinery with flexible connectors, provide the first four hangers with isolation elements designed for deflections equal to equipment vibration isolator deflections (including static, operating, and start-up).

3.1.10.5 Twelve Inch and Larger Pipe

Suspend 12 inch and larger pipe vibration hangers from resilient hanger rod isolators. Resilient hanger rod isolators must be capable of supporting pipe during installation at a fixed elevation regardless of load changes. Provide an adjustable preloading device to transfer the load to isolation element after operational load is applied. Provide 12 inch and larger pipe supports with unrestrained stable springs for one inch deflection and with built-in leveling device and resilient vertical limit stops to prevent spring elongation when partial load is removed. Provide isolators capable of providing rigid anchoring during erection of piping so that it can be erected at a fixed elevation.

3.1.10.6 Pipe Risers

Provide pipe riser supports with bearing plates and two layers of 1/4 inch thick ribbed or waffled neoprene pad loaded to not more than 50 psi. Separate isolation pads with 1/4 inch steel plate. Weld pipe riser clamps at anchor points to the pipe and to pairs of vertical acoustical pipe anchor mountings which must be rigidly fastened to the steel framing.

3.1.10.7 Supports at Base of Pipe Risers

Piping isolation supports at the base of risers must be two layers of 1/2 inch thick heavy-duty neoprene pad separated by 1/4 inch thick steel plate. Use bearing plates sized to provide a pad loading of not more than 500 psi. Weld the stanchion between the pipe and isolation support to the pipe and weld or bolt to the isolation support. Bolt isolation support to the floor slab with resilient sleeves and washers. Where supplementary steel is required to support piping, provide a maximum deflection of 0.08 inches

at the mid-span of this steel under the load. Rigidly support piping from the supplementary steel with the supplementary steel isolated from the building structure with isolators.

3.1.10.8 Pipe Anchors

Attach each end of the pipe anchor to an omni-directional pipe isolator which in turn must be rigidly fastened to the steel framing or structural concrete. Provide a telescoping pipe isolator of two sizes of steel tubing separated by a minimum 1/2 inch thick pad of heavy-duty neoprene or heavy-duty neoprene and canvas. Provide vertical restraints by similar material to prevent vertical travel in either direction. The load on the isolation material must not exceed 500 psi.

3.1.11 Equipment Room Sound Isolation

Do not allow direct contact between pipe or ducts and walls, floor slabs, roofs, ceilings or partitions of equipment rooms.

3.1.11.1 Pipe Penetrations

Provide galvanized Schedule 40 pipe sleeves and tightly pack annular space between sleeves and pipe with insulation having a flame spread rating not more than 25 and a smoke developed rating not more than 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84, maximum effective temperature 1000 degrees F, bulk density 6 pounds/cu. ft. minimum. Provide uninsulated pipe with a one inch thick mineral fiber sleeve the full length of the penetration and seal each end with an interior or exterior and weather resistant non-hardening compound. Provide sealant and mineral-fiber sleeve of a flame spread rating not more than 25 and a smoke developed rating not more than 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.

3.1.11.2 Duct Penetrations

Pack openings around ducts with mineral fiber insulation the full length of the penetration having a flame spread rating not more than 25 and a smoke developed rating not more than 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84. At each end of duct opening provide sealing collars and seal with an interior or exterior and weather resistant non-hardening compound.

3.1.11.3 Ducts Passing Through Equipment Rooms

Provide with sound insulation equal to the sound attenuation value of the wall, floor, or ceiling penetrated.

3.1.12 Machinery Foundations and Subbases

Provide cast in place anchor bolts as recommended by the machinery manufacturer.

3.1.12.1 Machinery Subbases

Provide concrete subbases at least 4 inches high for floor mounted equipment . Rest subbases on structural floor and reinforce with steel rods interconnected with floor reinforcing bars by tie bars hooked at both ends. Provide at least 2 inch clearance between subbases and inertia bases, steel bases, and steel saddles with machinery in operation.

3.1.12.2 Common Machinery Foundations

Mount electrical motors on the same foundations as driven machinery. Support piping connections, strainers, valves, and risers on the same foundation as the pumps.

3.1.12.3 Foundation and Subbase Concrete

Cast concrete foundations and subbases of ASTM C94/C94M 2500 psi concrete reinforced with steel bars as indicated or recommended by machinery manufacturer.

3.1.12.4 Anchor Bolts and Grout

Secure machinery to foundations and inertia bases with anchor bolts. Grout equipment with baseplates, the full area under baseplates with premixed non-shrinking grout. After grout has set, remove wedges, shims, and jack bolts and fill spaces with grout.

3.1.13 Inertia Bases

Install inertia bases in accordance with the recommendations of the machinery manufacturer or inertia base manufacturer, as applicable.

3.1.14 Seismic Restraints for Piping and Ductwork

Provide seismic restraints in accordance with SMACNA 1981.

3.1.15 Suspended Machinery Platforms

Provide with vibration-isolation hangers.

3.1.16 Electrical Connections

Provide flexible conduit or multiple conductor cable connections for machinery with sufficient extra length to permit 2 inch minimum displacement in any direction without damage.

3.1.17 Systems Not To Be Vibration Isolated

Do not provide vibration isolation for electrical raceways and conduits or for fire protection, storm, sanitary, and domestic water piping systems which do not include pumps or other vibrating, rotating, or pulsating equipment including control and pressure reducing valves.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

Provide equipment and apparatus required for performing inspections and tests. Notify Contracting Officer 14 days prior to machinery sound vibration seismic testing. Rebalance, adjust, or replace machinery with noise or vibration levels in excess of those given in the machinery specifications, or machinery manufacturer's data.

3.2.1 Field Inspections

Prior to initial operation, inspect the vibration isolators and seismic snubbers for conformance to drawings, specifications, and manufacturer's data and instructions. Check for vibration and noise transmission through connections, piping, ductwork, foundations, and walls. Check connector alignment before and after filling of system and during operation. Correct misalignment without damage to connector and in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

3.2.2 Spring Isolator Inspection

After installation of spring isolators or protected spring isolators, and seismic restraint devices, the machinery must rock freely on its spring isolators within limits of stops or seismic restraint devices. Eliminate or correct interferences.

3.2.3 Tests

Adjust, repair, or replace isolators as required to reduce vibration and noise transmissions to specified levels.

3.2.3.1 Equipment Vibration Tests

Perform vibration tests to determine conformance with vibration isolation schedule specified specified indicated.

3.2.3.2 Equipment Sound Level Tests

Measure continuous or intermittent steady state noise with a sound level meter set for low response. Measure impact or impulse noise as dB peak sound pressure level (20 uPa) with an impact noise analyzer. Measure work distance from person to machinery noise center. Perform sound level tests to determine conformance with sound level schedule specified indicated.

a. Interior Machinery Sound

In accordance with AHRI 575, measure the sound data for air conditioning and refrigeration machinery, such as fans, boilers, valves, engines, turbines, or transformers. Measure the sound pressure levels around mechanical and electrical machinery located in equipment spaces, 3 feet horizontally from the edge closest to the acoustical center of the machinery at points 3 feet and 5.5 feet above floor. Take measurements at the center of each side of the machinery. Locate the microphone at least 3 feet from the observer and measuring instruments. Observer must not be between the machinery and the measuring instrument.

b. Exterior Machinery Sound

Measure sound data in accordance with ANSI/AHRI 370 for machinery radiating noise outside the building in such applications as grade installations, area-ways, wall and roof installations for cooling towers, refrigerant condensers, engine driven generator sets, fans, air conditioning machinery, heat pumps, evaporative coolers, exhaust silencers, and air intakes.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 22 - PLUMBING

SECTION 22 15 19.19 47

NONLUBRICATED ROTARY SCREW AIR COMPRESSORS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
1.3 SUBMITTALS
1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE
1.4.1 Work Plan
1.4.2 Factory Testing Certification
1.4.3 Qualifications of Field Supervisors
1.4.4 Training Material
1.4.5 System Installation
1.5 SAFETY
1.6 EQUIPMENT ARRANGEMENT
1.6.1 Air Compressor System
1.7 ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS
1.8 SUPERVISION
1.9 DEFINITIONS
1.10 INSULATION
1.11 POSTED OPERATING INSTRUCTIONS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT
2.2 AIR COMPRESSOR
2.2.1 Manufacturer's Certifications
2.2.2 Guaranteed Performance
2.2.3 Additional Performance Requirements
2.2.3.1 Air Quality
2.2.3.2 Ambient and Inlet Conditions Operating Ranges
2.2.3.3 Critical Speeds
2.2.3.4 Vibration and Balance
2.2.4 Electrical Service Conditions
2.2.4.1 Compressor Power
2.2.5 Compressor Controls
2.2.5.1 Compressor Start-Up
2.2.5.2 Load Regulation
2.2.5.3 Monitor and Safety Controls
2.2.5.4 Monitoring Instruments
2.2.6 Compressor Design Features
2.2.6.1 Casings
2.2.6.2 Shafts
2.2.6.3 Rotors
2.2.6.4 Gears
2.2.6.5 Seals
2.2.6.6 Thrust Bearings
2.2.6.7 Radial Bearings

2.2.6.8 Intercoolers, Aftercooler, Bypass Cooler, and Oil Coolers
2.2.6.9 Lubrication System
2.2.7 Electric Motors
2.2.7.1 Main Electric Drive Motor
2.2.7.2 Accessory and Related Equipment Motors
2.2.8 Control Panel
2.2.9 Accessories
2.2.9.1 Control Valves
2.2.9.2 Intake Devices
2.2.9.3 Outlet Connectors
2.2.10 Inlet Air Filters
2.2.10.1 First-Stage
2.2.10.2 Second-Stage
2.2.10.3 Third-Stage
2.2.10.4 Filter Ratings
2.2.11 Bypass or Vent Line Silencer
2.2.12 Sound Attenuating Enclosure
2.2.12.1 Enclosure Frame
2.2.12.2 Panels
2.2.12.3 Ventilation
2.2.13 Isolating Pad
2.3 Breathing Air Purifier
2.3.1 Stage 1 - Particulate/Bulk Liquid Separation
2.3.2 Stage 2 -Oil Coalescing and Ultra Fine Particulate
2.3.3 Stage 3 - Activated Charcoal
2.3.4 Carbon Monoxide monitor
2.3.5 Sampling System
2.3.6 Test System
2.4 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL
2.4.1 Factory Test Procedures
2.4.2 Supervision of Testing
2.4.3 System Test
2.4.4 Approval of Testing Procedure
2.4.5 Certification of Performance Tests

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION
3.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR INSTALLING AIR COMPRESSORS
3.2.1 Prompt Installation
3.2.2 Start-Up Services
3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
3.3.1 Field Test Procedures
3.3.1.1 Air Compressor Performance Tests
3.3.1.2 Sound Level Tests
3.3.1.3 Operational Deficiencies
3.3.1.4 Testing Tolerances
3.3.2 Approval of Testing Procedure
3.4 TRAINING OF GOVERNMENT PERSONNEL

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 22 15 19.19 47

NONLUBRICATED ROTARY SCREW AIR COMPRESSORS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN BEARING MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (ABMA)

ABMA 9	(2015) Load Ratings and Fatigue Life for Ball Bearings
ABMA 11	(2014) Load Ratings and Fatigue Life for Roller Bearings

AMERICAN GEAR MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (AGMA)

AGMA 2011	(2014B) Cylindrical Wormgearing Tolerance and Inspection Methods
ANSI/AGMA 2009	(2001B; R 2008) Bevel Gear Classification, Tolerances, and Inspection Methods

AMERICAN PETROLEUM INSTITUTE (API)

API Std 619	(2010) Rotary-Type Positive Displacement Compressors for Petroleum, Petrochemical, and Natural Gas Industries

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERS (ASME)

ASME B1.20.1	(2013; R 2018) Pipe Threads, General Purpose (Inch)
ASME B16.1	(2020) Gray Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings Classes 25, 125, and 250
ASME B16.5	(2020) Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings NPS 1/2 Through NPS 24 Metric/Inch Standard
ASME B40.100	(2022) Pressure Gauges and Gauge Attachments
ASME BPVC SEC VIII D1	(2019) BPVC Section VIII-Rules for Construction of Pressure Vessels Division 1
ASME PTC 9	(1970; R 1997) Displacement Compressors, Vacuum Pumps and Blowers (for historical reference only)

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM B209	(2014) Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate
ASTM C553	(2013; R 2019) Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Commercial and Industrial Applications

ASTM E84	(2023) Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

COMPRESSED GAS ASSOCIATION (CGA)

CGA G-7.1	(2011) Commodity Specification for Air; 5th Edition

INTERNATIONAL ORGANIZATION FOR STANDARDIZATION (ISO)

ISO 2151	(2004) Acoustics - Noise Test Code for Compressors and Vacuum Pumps - Engineering Method (Grade 2)

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA ICS 2	(2000; R 2020) Industrial Control and Systems Controllers, Contactors, and Overload Relays Rated 600 V
NEMA ICS 6	(1993; R 2016) Industrial Control and Systems: Enclosures
NEMA MG 1	(2021) Motors and Generators

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

MIL-A-3316	(1987; Rev C; Am 2 1990) Adhesives, Fire-Resistant, Thermal Insulation
MIL-T-19646	(1990; Rev A; Notice 1 2021) Thermometer, Gas Actuated, Remote Reading

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

29 CFR 1910.219	Mechanical Power Transmission Apparatus

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Section 23 03 00.00 20 BASIC MECHANICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS, applies to this section except as specified herein.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Air Compressor System

SD-03 Product Data

Air Compressor

Inlet Air Filters

Line Silencer

Breathing Air Purifier

Filter Housing

Submit manufacturer's catalog data for compressor and auxiliary equipment in the format provided in API Std 619, Appendix A. For air compressors, include intercoolers, oil cooler, lubrication system, and control valves. Submit air compressor, intercooler, aftercooler, and bypass cooler performance curves at specified summer and winter design conditions. For electric motors include overall physical features dimensions, ratings, service requirements, efficiency, and weight of equipment.

SD-06 Test Reports

Air compressor performance tests

Sound Level Tests

Obtain approval prior to shipping compressor.

Government must have the option to observe test procedures and vendor will provide two (2) copies of test results and two (2) copies of maintenance manuals.

Air Compressor Performance Tests

Sound Level and Run-in Tests

Air Compressor System Test

The test supervisor must certify performance by test to be in compliance with specifications.

SD-07 Certificates

Work Plan

Factory Test Procedures

Factory Testing Certification

Qualifications of Field Supervisors

Field Test Procedures

Training Material

Air Compressor System

Air Compressor System Installation

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Air Compressor System, Data Package 3

Submit in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA. Data must contain information required for maintenance and repair and must contain no evidence that proprietary maintenance arrangements with the manufacturer will be necessary. Compressors which will require proprietary maintenance arrangement with the manufacturer require Government review and approval. The compressors may be disapproved if circumstances do not justify approval of compressors with limited availability of maintenance.

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Posted Operating Instructions for Air Compressor

Submit text.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.4.1 Work Plan

Submit a written schedule of dates of installation, start-up, checkout, and test of equipment.

1.4.2 Factory Testing Certification

Submit a statement that the air compressor factory is equipped to perform all required factory tests. Submit in accordance with paragraph entitled "Manufacturer's Certifications."

1.4.3 Qualifications of Field Supervisors

Submit the name and certified written resume of the engineer or technician, listing education, factory training and installation, start-up, and testing supervision experience for at least two projects involving compressors similar to those in this contract.

1.4.4 Training Material

Submit a detailed training program syllabus for training government personnel, including instructional materials at least three weeks prior to start of tests.

1.4.5 System Installation

Submit certification of performance conforming to ASME PTC 9 and ASME BPVC SEC VIII D1. Submit certification of proper installation in accordance with paragraph entitled "Supervision."

1.5 SAFETY

Construct all components of the unit in accordance with the requirements of OSHA 29 CFR 1910.219. Requirements include shaft coupling guards as specified in Section 23 03 00.00 20 BASIC MECHANICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS insulation and jacketing with manufacturer standard covering or aluminum sheet of all surfaces at 125 degrees F and higher within a height of 7 feet from floor level, and use of electrical safety devices. Thermal insulation, furnished by equipment manufacturer, must conform to ASTM C553, Type I (flexible resilient), Class B-5 (up to 400 degrees F), 2 pcf nominal. Cement insulation to surface with MIL-A-3316, Class 2, adhesive and fasten with 16-gage wire bands at maximum 16 inches on center spacing. Cover insulation with ASTM B209 sheet aluminum jacket. However, insulation is not required for hot piping inside sound enclosure.

1.6 EQUIPMENT ARRANGEMENT

Arrangement selected must maintain 3 foot clearance for access passage and 4 foot clearance for personnel to operate equipment. There are substantial physical and connection point differences among the several air compressors which comply with this specification. The Contractor must be responsible for selecting equipment and submitting arrangement drawings covering required changes for approval by the Contracting Officer. Changes from the equipment arrangement shown on the contract drawings must be performed by the Contractor at no additional cost to the Government.

1.6.1 Air Compressor System

Include wiring diagrams of the air compressor with all accessories. The minimum acceptable scale is 1/4 inch to one foot .

1.7 ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS

Comply with the requirements of Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM .

1.8 SUPERVISION

The Contractor must obtain the services of a qualified engineer or technician from the compressor manufacturer to supervise installation, start-up, and testing of the compressor. After satisfactory installation of the equipment, the engineer or technician must provide a signed certification that the equipment is installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

1.9 DEFINITIONS

Conform to API Std 619 and the following:

Compressor power is shaft power at shaft coupling, including all losses and connected appurtenances.

1.10 INSULATION

Thermal and acoustical insulation must have flame spread rating not higher than 75, and smoke developed rating not higher than 150 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.

1.11 POSTED OPERATING INSTRUCTIONS

Provide for air compressor. Include start-up and shutdown sequence instructions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

Materials and equipment complete with accessories must be selected by the Contractor for performance compatibility.

2.2 AIR COMPRESSOR

The air compressors must be air cooled packaged, variable speed, positive displacement rotary screw compressors capable of delivering oil-free air. No lubricant must be used within the compression chamber. Include air compressor, variable speed electric motor driver, coolers, lubrication system, refrigerated dryerand regulation and control systems mounted on a common base frame, and completely enclosed for noise control.

2.2.1 Manufacturer's Certifications

The manufacturer must certify that the air compressors proposed are of the same design, construction, size, and of equal or not more than 10 percent smaller in capacity as compressors which have been in satisfactory continuous service for at least 2 years at not less than two locations. Furnish the name of the owner, the address of the installation, and the name of a person at the installation who can be contacted for verification. The manufacturer must also certify that the factory is equipped to perform all required factory tests.

2.2.2 Guaranteed Performance

a. Net compressed air output (All seal losses must be considered internal and not included in the net output) (plus or minus 2 percent): 150 SCFM

b. Output pressure immediately downstream of aftercooler (minus zero plus 4 percent): 121 psig

c. Output air maximum temperature downstream of aftercooler: 100 degrees F

d. Inlet air pressure at first stage: Atmospheric

e. Inlet air temperature at first stage: Varies

f. Inlet air filtration efficiency: 99.9 percent of 0.5 micron size

g. Barometric pressure: 14.5 psig

h. Outlet air max dew point: 37degrees F.

n. Maximum sound levels one meter horizontal from compressor and 1.5 meters above floor as measured per ISO 2151 Test Code for the Measurement of Sound from Pneumatic Equipment: 84 dBA, 90dB for any octave band.

2.2.3 Additional Performance Requirements

2.2.3.1 Air Quality

Air at compressor intake will be considered breathing air quality conforming to CGA G-7.1, Type I, Grade D or better. Air compressors must introduce no material, gases, or particles, or chemically alter any materials that will adversely affect or reduce the quality of the air passing through the unit.

2.2.3.2 Ambient and Inlet Conditions Operating Ranges

Allowing for rational engineering performance adjustments due to variations in ambient and inlet conditions, the compressor must be designed, equipped, and furnished to be fully operational without abnormal wear throughout the entire range between and including the limits of the winter and summer design conditions specified.

a. Summer Design Conditions:

Inlet Air: 100 degrees F dry bulb and 76 degrees F wet bulb temperatures, 35 percent relative humidity, Ambient Compressor Room Temperature: 104 degrees F, Barometric Pressure: 14.5 psig

b. Winter Design Conditions:

Inlet Air: 21 degrees F dry bulb and 19 degrees F wet bulb temperatures, 73 percent relative humidity, Ambient Compressor Room Temperature: 40 degrees F, Barometric Pressure: 14.5 psig.

2.2.3.3 Critical Speeds

Actual critical speeds must not encroach upon operating speed ranges at specified loads ranges. Rotors must be of a stiff shaft construction with the first actual rotor bending critical speed at least 120 percent of the maximum operating speed.

2.2.3.4 Vibration and Balance

Major parts of rotating elements, such as rotors, gears, and similar items must be individually dynamically balanced. During the factory and site tests of the assembled machine at operating speed, the double amplitude of vibration in any plane measured on the shaft adjacent and relative to a radial bearing must not exceed the limits of API Std 619, paragraph 2.7.2.5. For shafts which are not accessible, the manufacturer must submit a testing procedure to the Contracting Officer for approval.

2.2.4 Electrical Service Conditions

2.2.4.1 Compressor Power

Single point of connection 460 volts, 3 phase, 3 wire, 60 hertz electrical service .

2.2.5 Compressor Controls

Provide a complete control system with the compressor. Provide additional electrical, electro-pneumatic, or solid state electronic controls for other specified control and monitor functions. All electrical controls must conform to NEMA ICS 2 as selected by the compressor manufacturer. Control system enclosure must conform to NEMA ICS 6. Controls must be suitable for individual operation of the compressor or parallel operation with one or more other compressors.

2.2.5.1 Compressor Start-Up

The compressor must start unloaded. The manual starting circuit for the compressor must have interlocks to prevent the compressor drive motor from starting until pre-lubrication pump (if provided), oil pressure, and cooling air flow have been established to the required values for safe operation as determined by the compressor manufacturer.

2.2.5.2 Load Regulation

The compressor must vary motor speed to meet demand Minimum pressure must be 100 psig, and maximum pressure must be 125 psig.

2.2.5.3 Monitor and Safety Controls

Provide supplementary electric, electro-pneumatic, or solid state electronic controls to provide alarm and shutdown requirements, plus interlocks with accessories. Requirements are as follows:

a. Shutdown requirements must cause the controlled compressor to shut down, energize alarms, and light labeled red lights.

b. Alarm only requirements must not cause the controlled compressor to shut down, but must sound the same alarms and light labeled amber lights.

c. Light only requirements must not cause the controlled compressor to shut down, but must light labeled amber lights.

d. The individual monitor and safety controls must be as shown on Table 2.

TABLE 2 - MONITOR AND SAFETY CONTROL SCHEDULE

Item	Light and Shutdown	Indicating Alarm	Light Only
1. High Discharge Air Temperature 275 degrees F	Yes	Yes	-
2. High Intercooler Discharge Water Temperature, Each Intercooler	No	Yes	-
3. High Aftercooler Discharge Water Temperature	No	Yes	-
4. High Cooling Water Supply Temperature	No	Yes	-
5. High Lube Oil Temperature	Yes	Yes	-

6. Low Lube Oil Pressure	Yes	Yes	-
7. Low Cooling Water Flow	No	Yes	-
8. Low Oil Reservoir Level	No	Yes	-
9. High Condensate Level Intercooler (wired to one light)	No	No	Yes
10. High Bleed-Off Air Pressure	Yes	Yes	-
11. High Motor Stator Temperature	Yes	Yes	-
12. High Condensate Level Aftercooler	No	No	Yes
13. High Inlet Pressure Drop Across Inlet Air Filters (combined, 3 stage)	No	Yes	-
14. High CO Level	Yes	Yes	-

2.2.5.4 Monitoring Instruments

Provide the following monitoring instruments in addition to the monitor and safety controls. Pressure gages must conform to ASME B40.100, 4 1/2 inch diameter, red marking pointer, single bourdon tube, brass case, black enamel finish. Provide pressure gages with a pressure snubber and a stainless steel barstock needle isolation valve. Thermometers must be extended stainless steel sheathed bimetallic stem, 3 1/2 inch dial, and separable 4 inchstainless steel wells. Temperature measurements at inaccessible locations must be made with remote reading thermometers conforming to MIL-T-19646, Class C separable well of Type 304 stainless steel. Select pressure and temperature gage ranges to give a normal operating reading near the midpoint of the scale range.

a. Oil cooler outlet temperature gages for oil.

b. Oil cooler inlet temperature gages for water.

c. Lubrication oil bearing supply pressure gage.

d. Compressor seal air pressure gage (if applicable).

e. Inlet air filter differential pressure gage with 8, zero, 8 inch water gage. Provide selector valve, tubing, and tap to measure static gage pressure downstream of each filter stage.

f. Total running time readout.

g. Cooling water supply to compressor pressure gage.

h. Cooling water return from compressor pressure gage.

i. Interstage air pressure gages for each interstage.

j. Compressed air pressure downstream of aftercooler pressure gage.

k. Compressed air temperature downstream of aftercooler temperature gage.

l. Compressed air temperature at discharge of each stage of compression before cooling temperature gages.

m. Interstage air temperature after intercooler of each stage temperature gages.

n. Compressor inlet air temperature gage.

o. Cooling water to compressor temperature gage.

p. Cooling water outlet temperature at each outlet of each intercooler, aftercooler, and bypass air cooler temperature gages.

2.2.6 Compressor Design Features

The compressor must be a multistage, oil-free rotary screw/tooth compressor, with a minimum of two variable speedcompressor stages. Each variable speedstage must be driven by a individual permanent magnet high efficiency motor with individual speed controllers to ensure optimum speed and efficiency. An intercooler must be provided between stages and aftercooler must be provided after the final stage of compression. Silencers, lubricating system, cooling system, control system, and drivers must be mounted as part of the package. Provide a common base frame for the compressor system and drivers. Provide a sound enclosure over the compressor and driver. Equipment must be designed for economical and rapid maintenance. Casing components, bearing housings, and other major parts must be shouldered, dowelled, or designed with other provisions to facilitate accurate alignment or reassembly. Shaft seals and bearings must be accessible for inspection or replacement with a minimum of disassembly; however, compressors with compression elements (air end) provided as a factory-assembled not repairable in the field may be approved by the Contracting Officer if determined to be in the interest of the Government.

2.2.6.1 Casings

Casings must be cast iron, ductile iron, cast steel, or fabricated steel. Casing stresses must be within the limits allowed by ASME BPVC SEC VIII D1. Casings, supports, and baseplates must be designed and fabricated to preclude excessive and injurious distortion from temperatures, pressures, and forces encountered in service conditions. Provide jackscrews, lifting lugs, eyebolts, guide dowels, and casing alignment dowels to facilitate disassembly and reassembly. When using jackscrews for parting contacting faces, relieve one of the faces by counterboring or recessing to prevent marring the face, which result in leaking or improper fit. Provide lifting lugs or eyebolts for removable portions of the casings. Flanged casing connections for external piping must conform to ASME B16.1 or ASME B16.5. Threaded connections for external piping must conform to ASME B1.20.1. Air compression portion of the casing must be one-piece and must be provided with integral coolant passages and a large inlet port. Gear cases must be enclosed, accessible, force lubricated, and designed with seals and slingers to keep oil out of air system.

2.2.6.2 Shafts

Shafts must be of forged or rolled alloy steel and must have a machined finish throughout their entire length. All rotating components must be positively secured to shafts by approved mechanical means or interference shrink fits.

2.2.6.3 Rotors

Rotors must be steel, and of one-piece construction, with an asymmetric profile to minimize leakage losses, and ensure high efficiency. Rotors must be treated for corrosion resistance. It rotors are welded to the shaft, the assembly must be stress relieved and heat treated for proper strength. Rotors must be dynamically balanced to ensure vibration-free operation.

2.2.6.4 Gears

Gears must be of alloy steel, ANSI/AGMA 2009 and AGMA 2011 Quality Number 12 or better for both bull and pinion gears. Gears must be hardened to 275 Brinell for bull gear and 320 Brinell for pinion, unless otherwise approved. Gears must be ground to the required contours, checked for proper contact during assembly at the factory, and must not require a break-in period in the field for proper

operation. All gears must be pressure lubricated.

Timing gears must be provided on the rotor shafts to maintain the rotors in correct relative position. The compressor design must allow the timing gears to absorb no more than 10 percent of the total input power at full load.

2.2.6.5 Seals

Separate air and oil shaft seals must be provided to confine air in the casing and prevent contamination of the air stream by lubricating oil. Shaft seals must be the restrictive ring type. The seal rings must be stainless steel, brass, or carbon, and retainers must be made of stainless steel. Provide an air space vented to the atmosphere between the air and oil seals. Seals must be suitable for all operating conditions including suction throttling, start-up, and shutdown.

2.2.6.6 Thrust Bearings

Thrust bearings must be anti-friction ball or roller type or hydrodynamic (fluid film) type. Anti-friction bearings must have an L-10 life of 80,000 hours in accordance with ABMA 9 or ABMA 11. Axial rotor thrusts due to air compression must be absorbed by main thrust bearings or transferred to auxiliary thrust bearings by a load balancing arrangement. Hydrodynamic thrust bearings must be Kingsbury type or other approved type and must be adequate to accommodate all operating conditions. Speed increaser bull gear thrust bearings must be sized for equal thrust in both directions and must be adequate for any axial loads transmitted through the driver coupling.

2.2.6.7 Radial Bearings

Radial bearings must be anti-friction roller or ball type or hydrodynamic type. Anti-friction bearings must have an L-10 life of 40,000 hours in accordance with ABMA 9 or ABMA 11. Hydrodynamic bearings must be precision bored sleeve or pad type, designed for easy replacement by a split design or axially removable arrangement. High speed hydrodynamic pinion bearings must be anti-oil whip, tilting pad type. Hydrodynamic bearing design must provide low vibration and sufficient damping at rated speed and all operating modes, including rated capacity and unloading down to 20 percent of unloaded power.

2.2.6.8 Intercoolers, Aftercooler, Bypass Cooler, and Oil Coolers

Provide an intercooler between stages of compression factory assembled on unit base with piping. The aftercooler must be mounted on the unit base. Intercoolers, aftercooler, bypass cooler, and oil cooler must be factory tested at 1.5 times operating pressure. Design intercoolers and aftercooler for 20 and 15 degrees F approach, respectively; however, the approach temperature used to size the coolers must be reduced if required to meet aftercooler maximum air outlet temperature specified. Nonstandard coolers must be provided if required to meet the aftercooler maximum air outlet temperature requirement. All coolers must be of counter-flow design, with a fouling factor of 0.002 for both sides of the coolers.

2.2.6.9 Lubrication System

Include an integral sump, positive displacement pump, oil cooler, and twin filter\strainer (readily replaceable cartridges while operating). Provide a prelube lubrication oil pump for start-up and standby for hydrodynamic bearings or if required by the compressor design. System must be factory assembled and tested. Lubricating oil must conform to recommendations of the compressor manufacturer. Spray lubricate drive gear, anti-friction bearings, and timing gear in each stage. Pressure lubricate hydrodynamic bearings. Provide the oil sump with a level indicator and drain and fill connections.

a. Prelubrication pump, if required, or motor-driven main lubrication pump must be sized by air compressor manufacturer for the requirements of the system. Pump must be positive displacement gear pump.

(1) Performance: Pump must have separate safety valve bypass set at 25 psi above peak expected pressure.

(2) Materials must be hardened steel gears and shaft, cast iron case, bronze bearings, mechanical seal.

(3) Flexible coupling with shaft guard must be provided, except that these items are not required for a close-coupled pump.

(4) Motor must be NEMA MG 1, Design A or B, Class B insulation, of open drip-proof type. Furnish combination type starter for motor.

b. Lube Oil Heater: Provide thermostatically controlled electric heater in lubrication oil sump of sufficient capacity to heat up and maintain manufacturer's recommended oil temperature when unit is cold at 32 degrees F ambient. Provide low oil level indicator with light for protection of heater.

2.2.7 Electric Motors

2.2.7.1 Main Electric Drive Motor

The main drive motor for each compressor stage must be IP66 Permanent Magnet oil cooled motor with oil lubricated bearings, 40 horsepower (hp)., with a service factor of 1.15. Motors must be IE5 96% efficiency and provide full regulation between 15 to 100% of the maximum capacity.

2.2.7.2 Accessory and Related Equipment Motors

Motors less than 1/2 hp must be single-phase induction motors and must conform to NEMA MG 1. Motors 1/2 through 5 hp must be three-phase induction motors and must conform to NEMA MG 1. Single-phase and three-phase motors must have bimetallic disk thermostats attached to or imbedded in the motor winding. Motors must have NEMA MG 1 Class B insulation.

2.2.8 Control Panel

Control unit panel must conform to NEMA ICS 6, floor or frame mounted, factory designed, and assembled, and must be provided complete. The panel must be fabricated of formed stretcher leveled sheet steel, reinforced, and assembled into a rigid unit. Gasketed access doors must be provided as required. Panel must be factory finish painted. The panel must meet NEMA 12, requirements.

a. Panel must contain electric and safety control work required, including either alarm annunciator or individual labeled pilot lights arranged in a group. Panel must contain alarm device with light and silencing. Generalized arrangement in accordance with drawings.

b. Panel must contain start and stop buttons (the latter with lockout feature), discharge air pressure gage, control test switch and lights, reset button, green unit running light, and control selector switch.

c. Oil pressure gages must be mounted separately from panel.

2.2.9 Accessories

Required accessories include:

2.2.9.1 Control Valves

Pneumatically or hydraulically controlled valves on suction inlet of compressor and on bypass or vent line.

2.2.9.2 Intake Devices

a. Filter housing by compressor manufacturer to include filter frames, access door(s). Material for housing must be 0.065 inch thick, Class 5000 aluminum alloy. Unit must be rigid and free from distress with all seams sealed.

b. Intake Pipe from Filter Enclosure to Compressor: Aluminum alloy ASTM B209, Alclad alloy 5052-H32 or equivalent, minimum 10 gage, flanged, welded with 5XXX welding rod using TIG method and including expansion bellows.

2.2.9.3 Outlet Connectors

Compressor air outlet flexible connection of stainless steel bellows with braided steel cover jacket, with stainless steel liner sleeve, 18-inch (457-mm) nominal length bellows, flanged ends, Class 150. If air bypass connects separately to the compressor from the outlet line, provide a second flexible connection of stainless steel bellows with braided jacket for the bypass.

2.2.10 Inlet Air Filters

Provide a three-stage filter system, complete with mounting racks (horizontal flow), interstage seals, and replaceable filters. Filter unit must be provided complete including enclosure or housing, and frames. Enclosure must be Class 5000 aluminum alloy with inlet and outlet flanges. Construction must be welded or, where welding is not practical, close riveted and caulked, weathertight, with access doors for filter replacement and cleaning. Access doors must be reinforced, fully gasketed with continuous flexible neoprene gaskets, corrosion-resistant continuous hinges and quarter-turn latches to ensure tightness. All internal ferrous surfaces, including galvanized, must receive a factory-applied epoxy prime and finish coat for corrosion resistance. Filters must consist of three separate stages and sized to fit the available space.

2.2.10.1 First-Stage

First-stage filter must be flat, 2 inch thickness, replaceable media, and rated for the required air quantity at 500 FPM nominal face velocity, friction clean 0.25 inch water gage, efficiency 98 percent of 15 microns and 90 percent of 5 microns.

2.2.10.2 Second-Stage

Second-stage filter must be deep pleated type, 9 inchesnominal depth and rated for the required air quantity at 350 FPM nominal face velocity, friction clean 0.20 inch watergage, efficiency 98 percent of 5 microns and 90 percent of 3 microns.

2.2.10.3 Third-Stage

Third-stage filter must be deep pleated type 12 inchesminimum depth and rated for the required air quantity at 350 FPM nominal face velocity, friction clean 0.30 inch watergage, efficiency 99.9 percent of 0.5 micron.

2.2.10.4 Filter Ratings

Filter media must be rated and listed UL Class 2. Filter efficiencies must be based on National Bureau of Standards (NBS) type discoloration gravimetric test method using atmospheric dust.

2.2.11 Bypass or Vent Line Silencer

A bypass or vent line silencer must be furnished with each compressor as selected by compressor manufacturer for sufficient noise attenuation to meet OSHA sound level criteria, but not greater than 84 dBA measured at an elevation of 5 feet, and 10 feethorizontally from silencer.

2.2.12 Sound Attenuating Enclosure

The compressor package, including the driver motor, must be contained within a noise reducing enclosure. Design of the enclosure must be such as to limit noise transmission to 84 dBA or less at a distance of one meter from the compressor in any direction.

2.2.12.1 Enclosure Frame

The enclosure frame must be designed to support the weight of the sound suppression panels and easily demountable. Connections to the base frame must be designed to allow the enclosure frame to be detached and lifted away without damage to the connections, enclosure frame or base frame, and to allow accessibility and replacement of any component.

2.2.12.2 Panels

The panels must be of rigid construction to allow repeated access without damage or distortion. Sound absorbing material must be mineral fiber, treated to preclude shedding of fibers. Other approved insulation may be used except that polyurethane foam must not be permitted. Top panels must be secured to the enclosure frame with quick disconnect fittings and fabricated to allow easy hand removal for maintenance. End and side panels must be hinged or lift out with positive closure latches. Panels must be designed to allow the maximum access area when opened. Provide acoustic seals as required. Controls and instrumentation mounted on the panels must have flexible connections for panel opening and disconnects for enclosure removal. Disconnects must be of the male-female plug type. Panels must split around all piping connections to allow enclosure removal without detaching piping. Controls must be visible and operable from outside the enclosure.

2.2.12.3 Ventilation

Fan(s) and sound baffled ventilation grilles must be provided as part of the enclosure. Ventilation air must be ducted as indicated and must be sufficient to limit interior temperature to that required for cooling the motor.

2.2.13 Isolating Pad

If specifically recommended by the compressor manufacturer, each compressor steel or iron base frame must be mounted on a neoprene waffle or rib type isolator pad which extends uniformly and continuously along the base mounting surface. The neoprene material must be of bridge bearing pad quality neoprene and must be formulated for 40 durometer hardness. The maximum bearing pressure on the isolating pad must be 50 psi. The pads must be composed of two layers or 5/16 inchneoprene bonded to and sandwiching 16 gage galvanized steel. Compressor bolt down through the pad must be accomplished using 1/4 inchthick neoprene impregnated duck washers. Neoprene bushings are not acceptable.

2.3 Breathing Air Purifier

Breathing air purifier to be manufactured device from a single manufacturer with 4 respirator connections. Breathing air filtration products meet or exceed CGA Grade-D specifications for air quality as adopted by Federal OSHA. Breathing air purifier to provide 3 stages of filtration with continuous carbon monoxide monitoring. Provide with filter change indicators, drains, alarms, and all appurtences.Filtration system to meet Army Corps of Engineers EM385-1-1, paragraph 07b-11-4, “Compressed Breathing Air”

2.3.1 Stage 1 - Particulate/Bulk Liquid Separation

Auto Drain and Filter change indicator. Removes 95% bulk particulate and liquids @ 5 microns

2.3.2 Stage 2 -Oil Coalescing and Ultra Fine Particulate

Auto Drain and Filter change indicator. Removes oil and particulate to 99.9998% @ 0.01 microns

2.3.3 Stage 3 - Activated Charcoal

Manual Drain and Filter change indicator. Removes organic vapors, odors, and tastes. Less than 0.003 pp/wt remaining oil content

2.3.4 Carbon Monoxide monitor

The carbon monoxide(CO) monitor unit must provide continuous monitoring. The unit must be solid state type operation, 2 to 200 ppm range, CO indicating,adjustable set point, and normally open/normally closed contacts for remote alarm signal. Power must be 120 volt, single phase, 60 hertz with power cord and plug. Response time 90% in 10 to 15 seconds. Unit must be mounted in a gasketed enclosure with face gage indicating CO readings in PPM.

2.3.5 Sampling System

Sampling system must include shutoff valve filter/regulator, pressure gage, manual drainer, and line humidifier set at 50 percent. Draw sample from compressor discharge.

2.3.6 Test System

Test system must include calibration gas (20 ppm CO) cylinder test gas (200 ppm CO) cylinder, and calibration connectors with quick disconnect.

2.4 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

2.4.1 Factory Test Procedures

The completely assembled air compressor package including the actual contract drive motor, intercooler, lubrication system, and control panel must be subjected to performance tests and sound level and run-in tests. Unit must comply with guarantee requirements applying engineering adjustments to guarantee conditions. Test must be certified by the manufacturer. Test may be run on the manufacturer's test stand using driver for this contract. Tests must be in accordance with ASME PTC 9 format. Full-range performance tests must indicate performance at maximum rated flow, rating point, and unloaded conditions. Motor performance conditions must be reported, including motor efficiency and losses, motor power factor, motor service factor, motor temperature rise, motor noise and balance, and motor torque at full load, locked rotor, pull up, and break down. Include intercoolers, aftercoolers, and lubrication and control systems performance. Completed unit must be factory tested with sound meters in accordance with ISO 2151. Location must be one horizontal meter from unit at 1.5 meters above the floor. Test must include readings at each octave band midpoint and the "A" scale, and must not exceed 84 dBA and 90 decibels at any octave band. Results of test must be included in the factory test report on the ISO 2151 format. Factory test data may be corrected to the levels of an equivalent background noise level of 60 dBA showing calculations for reference use.

2.4.2 Supervision of Testing

System and components testing must be conducted or supervised by either a designated authorized and factory trained representative of the compressor manufacturer supplying the unit or a registered Mechanical Engineer experienced in such work.

2.4.3 System Test

Testing of system must conform to requirements outlined and must be witnessed by the Contracting Officer.

2.4.4 Approval of Testing Procedure

Proposed testing procedure must be approved by the Contracting Officer and the individual in charge of testing prior to conducting tests.

2.4.5 Certification of Performance Tests

The test supervisor must certify performance by test to be in compliance with specifications.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

The Contractor must install the air compressors and accessories in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and as indicated on the drawings. All equipment must be installed plumb and level and anchored to structure, matching holes provided. Install the compressor under the direct supervision of an authorized representative of the manufacturer.

3.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR INSTALLING AIR COMPRESSORS

Air compressors with contract motor and accessories must be factory assembled, run in, and tested complete before shipment to job site. Should the unit require disassembly for installation, reassembly must be under the direct supervision of the compressor manufacturer's authorized representative. Complete unit must be mounted on a rigid single or equivalent mechanically joined steel or iron base. Submit installation sequence plans to the Contracting Officer for approval prior to installation.

3.2.1 Prompt Installation

The Contractor is advised that any compressor received must be installed and placed in operation promptly to prevent time deterioration when not installed. Should the Contractor sustain a delay exceeding 90 days prior to actual installation, the Contracting Officer must have the option of requiring breakdown and reassembly to inspect and clean prior to placing in operation. This work must be at no additional cost to the Government.

3.2.2 Start-Up Services

The Contractor must furnish the services of a compressor manufacturer's authorized representative to supervise prestart checkout, initial start-up, performance testing, and operator instruction. Time available must be as required to properly start up but not less than 3 consecutive days for the compressor.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.3.1 Field Test Procedures

Complete field performance testing of the total system must be performed by the Contractor and witnessed by the Contracting Officer. Air compressor system test must be conducted by either a compressor manufacturer's factory trained and authorized representative approved by the Contracting Officer or a qualified registered Mechanical Engineer. Tests may be run on individual components or on the system as a whole at Contractor option. Field tests require use of the actual compressor drive motor. Test must include operation at rated capacity for not less than 4 hours.

3.3.1.1 Air Compressor Performance Tests

Complete performance test must be run at maximum load, rated load, at point of unload but prior to unload, and unloaded condition. Data must be recorded listing:

a. Air flow, inlet pressure and temperature, humidity; discharge pressure and temperature.

b. Intercooler temperatures, and pressures.

c. Aftercooler temperatures, and pressures.

d. Lube oil flow, pressures, and temperature.

e. Temperatures, water pressure, and motor amperage.

f. Electrical load in volts and amperes for compressor motor (loaded and unloaded), prelube oil pump motor, and compressor auxiliaries.

g. Intake filter pressure differential (clean).

h. Start-up sequence, alarm signals and automatic system shutdown.

i. Test compressor intake and discharge for conformance to CGA G-7.1. Compressor discharge must show no increase in contaminants.

3.3.1.2 Sound Level Tests

Sound level tests must be conducted concurrently. Broad Band "A" scale readings and Octave Band readings must be taken and recorded at the same positions as on the factory testing. Maximum permissible level must be 84 decibels one horizontal meter from the compressor and 1.5 meters above the floor, with unit in operation and all other significant equipment not required for test within the same building bay shutdown at the same location previously described. A background noise correction to 60 decibels is permissible.

3.3.1.3 Operational Deficiencies

Any operational deficiencies noted in the tests must be promptly corrected and affected portions of the test rerun.

3.3.1.4 Testing Tolerances

A tolerance of plus or minus 2 percent on flow, plus or minus 4 percent on power, or plus or minus 5 percent on any other variable for each item of equipment or fluid with all others conforming is permissible on field test results when compared to factory test data and to guarantee performance data except that compressor air flow, discharge pressure, and motor power must be met.

3.3.2 Approval of Testing Procedure

Proposed testing procedure must be approved by the Contracting Officer and the individual in charge of testing prior to conducting tests.

3.4 TRAINING OF GOVERNMENT PERSONNEL

During start-up and field testing, train Government station personnel in the operation and maintenance of compressor, associated equipment, and all control and safety devices. Training must not commence until equipment is operational and station personnel are in attendance. At least one day of classroom training and one day of field training must be furnished for each designated Government personnel. When factory training is required by the compressor manufacturer for proper maintenance and overhaul of the compressors, such training must be furnished by the compressor manufacturer at no additional cost to the Government. The Government will bear the cost of travel and living expenses for Government personnel as necessary for the factory training.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 23 - HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR CONDITIONING (HVAC)

SECTION 23 03 00.00 20

BASIC MECHANICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS
1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE
1.3.1 Material and Equipment Qualifications
1.3.2 Alternative Qualifications
1.3.3 Service Support
1.3.4 Manufacturer's Nameplate
1.3.5 Modification of References
1.3.5.1 Definitions
1.3.5.2 Administrative Interpretations
1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
1.5 ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS
1.6 ELECTRICAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS
1.6.1 New Work
1.6.2 Modifications to Existing Systems
1.6.3 High Efficiency Motors
1.6.3.1 High Efficiency Single-Phase Motors
1.6.3.2 High Efficiency Polyphase Motors
1.6.4 Three-Phase Motor Protection
1.7 INSTRUCTION TO GOVERNMENT PERSONNEL
1.8 ACCESSIBILITY

PART 2 PRODUCTS

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PAINTING OF NEW EQUIPMENT
3.1.1 Factory Painting Systems
3.1.2 Shop Painting Systems for Metal Surfaces

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 23 03 00.00 20

BASIC MECHANICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM B117	(2019) Standard Practice for Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE C2	(2023) National Electrical Safety Code

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA MG 1	(2021) Motors and Generators
NEMA MG 10	(2017) Energy Management Guide for Selection and Use of Fixed Frequency Medium AC Squirrel-Cage Polyphase Induction Motors
NEMA MG 11	(1977; R 2012) Energy Management Guide for Selection and Use of Single Phase Motors

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(2023; ERTA 1 2024; TIA 24-1) National Electrical Code

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

This section applies to all sections of Divisions: 21, FIRE SUPPRESSION; 22, PLUMBING; and 23, HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR CONDITIONING of this project specification, unless specified otherwise in the individual section.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.3.1 Material and Equipment Qualifications

Provide materials and equipment that are standard products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the manufacture of such products, which are of a similar material, design and workmanship. Standard products must have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 2 years prior to bid opening. The 2-year use must include applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size. The product must have been for sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures during the 2 year period.

1.3.2 Alternative Qualifications

Products having less than a two-year field service record will be acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation for not less than 6000 hours, exclusive of the manufacturer's factory or

laboratory tests, can be shown.

1.3.3 Service Support

The equipment items must be supported by service organizations. Submit a certified list of qualified permanent service organizations for support of the equipment which includes their addresses and qualifications. These service organizations must be reasonably convenient to the equipment installation and able to render satisfactory service to the equipment on a regular and emergency basis during the warranty period of the contract.

1.3.4 Manufacturer's Nameplate

For each item of equipment, provide a nameplate bearing the manufacturer's name, address, model number, and serial number securely affixed in a conspicuous place; the nameplate of the distributing agent will not be acceptable.

1.3.5 Modification of References

In each of the publications referred to herein, consider the advisory provisions to be mandatory, as though the word, "must" had been substituted for "should" wherever it appears. Interpret references in these publications to the "authority having jurisdiction", or words of similar meaning, to mean the Contracting Officer.

1.3.5.1 Definitions

For the International Code Council (ICC) Codes referenced in the contract documents, advisory provisions must be considered mandatory, the word "should" is interpreted as "must." Reference to the "code official" must be interpreted to mean the "Contracting Officer." For Navy owned property, references to the "owner" must be interpreted to mean the "Contracting Officer." For leased facilities, references to the "owner" must be interpreted to mean the "lessor." References to the "permit holder" must be interpreted to mean the "Contractor."

1.3.5.2 Administrative Interpretations

For ICC Codes referenced in the contract documents, the provisions of Chapter 1, "Administrator," do not apply. These administrative requirements are covered by the applicable Federal Acquisition Regulations (FAR) included in this contract and by the authority granted to the Officer in Charge of Construction to administer the construction of this project. References in the ICC Codes to sections of Chapter 1, must be applied appropriately by the Contracting Officer as authorized by his administrative cognizance and the FAR.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Handle, store, and protect equipment and materials to prevent damage before and during installation in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations, and as approved by the Contracting Officer. Replace damaged or defective items.

1.5 ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS

Furnish motors, controllers, disconnects and contactors with their respective pieces of equipment. Motors, controllers, disconnects and contactors must conform to and have electrical connections provided under Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Furnish internal wiring for components of packaged equipment as an integral part of the equipment. Extended voltage range motors will not be permitted. Controllers and contactors shall have a maximum of 120 volt control circuits, and must have auxiliary contacts for use with the controls furnished. When motors and equipment furnished are larger than sizes indicated, the cost of additional electrical service and related work must be included under the section that specified that motor or equipment. Power wiring and conduit for field installed equipment must be provided under and conform to the requirements of Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM.

1.6 ELECTRICAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

Electrical installations must conform to IEEE C2, NFPA 70, and requirements specified herein.

1.6.1 New Work

Provide electrical components of mechanical equipment, such as motors, motor starters (except starters/controllers which are indicated as part of a motor control center), control or push-button stations, float or pressure switches, solenoid valves, integral disconnects, and other devices functioning to control mechanical equipment, as well as control wiring and conduit for circuits rated 100 volts or less, to conform with the requirements of the section covering the mechanical equipment. Extended voltage range motors are not to be permitted. The interconnecting power wiring and conduit, control wiring rated 120 volts (nominal) and conduit, the motor control equipment forming a part of motor control centers, and the electrical power circuits must be provided under Division 26, except internal wiring for components of package equipment must be provided as an integral part of the equipment. When motors and equipment furnished are larger than sizes indicated, provide any required changes to the electrical service as may be necessary and related work as a part of the work for the section specifying that motor or equipment.

1.6.2 Modifications to Existing Systems

Where existing mechanical systems and motor-operated equipment require modifications, provide electrical components under Division 26.

1.6.3 High Efficiency Motors

1.6.3.1 High Efficiency Single-Phase Motors

Unless otherwise specified, single-phase fractional-horsepower alternating-current motors must be high efficiency types corresponding to the applications listed in NEMA MG 11.

1.6.3.2 High Efficiency Polyphase Motors

Unless otherwise specified, polyphase motors must be selected based on high efficiency characteristics relative to the applications as listed in NEMA MG 10. Additionally, polyphase squirrel-cage medium induction motors with continuous ratings must meet or exceed energy efficient ratings in accordance with Table 12-6C of NEMA MG 1.

1.6.4 Three-Phase Motor Protection

Provide controllers for motors rated one 1 horsepower and larger with electronic phase-voltage monitors designed to protect motors from phase-loss, undervoltage, and overvoltage. Provide protection for motors from immediate restart by a time adjustable restart relay.

1.7 INSTRUCTION TO GOVERNMENT PERSONNEL

When specified in other sections, furnish the services of competent instructors to give full instruction to the designated Government personnel in the adjustment, operation, and maintenance, including pertinent safety requirements, of the specified equipment or system. Instructors must be thoroughly familiar with all parts of the installation and must be trained in operating theory as well as practical operation and maintenance work.

Instruction must be given during the first regular work week after the equipment or system has been accepted and turned over to the Government for regular operation. The number of man-days (8 hours per day) of instruction furnished must be as specified in the individual section. When more than 4 man-days of instruction are specified, use approximately half of the time for classroom instruction. Use other time for instruction with the equipment or system.

When significant changes or modifications in the equipment or system are made under the terms of the contract, provide additional instruction to acquaint the operating personnel with the changes or modifications.

1.8 ACCESSIBILITY

Install all work so that parts requiring periodic inspection, operation, maintenance, and repair are readily accessible. Install concealed valves, expansion joints, controls, dampers, and equipment requiring access, in locations freely accessible through access doors.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not Used

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PAINTING OF NEW EQUIPMENT

New equipment painting must be factory applied or shop applied, and must be as specified herein, and provided under each individual section.

3.1.1 Factory Painting Systems

Manufacturer's standard factory painting systems may be provided subject to certification that the factory painting system applied will withstand 125 hours in a salt-spray fog test, except that equipment located outdoors must withstand 500 hours in a salt-spray fog test. Salt-spray fog test must be in accordance with ASTM B117, and for that test the acceptance criteria must be as follows: immediately after completion of the test, the paint must show no signs of blistering, wrinkling, or cracking, and no loss of adhesion; and the specimen must show no signs of rust creepage beyond 0.125 inch on either side of the scratch mark.

The film thickness of the factory painting system applied on the equipment must not be less than the film thickness used on the test specimen. If manufacturer's standard factory painting system is being proposed for use on surfaces subject to temperatures above 120 degrees F, the factory painting system must be designed for the temperature service.

3.1.2 Shop Painting Systems for Metal Surfaces

Clean, pretreat, prime and paint metal surfaces; except aluminum surfaces need not be painted. Apply coatings to clean dry surfaces. Clean the surfaces to remove dust, dirt, rust, oil and grease by wire brushing and solvent degreasing prior to application of paint, except metal surfaces subject to temperatures in excess of 120 degrees F must be cleaned to bare metal.

Where more than one coat of paint is specified, apply the second coat after the preceding coat is thoroughly dry. Lightly sand damaged painting and retouch before applying the succeeding coat. Color of finish coat must be aluminum or light gray.

a. Temperatures Less Than 120 Degrees F: Immediately after cleaning, the metal surfaces subject to temperatures less than 120 degrees F must receive one coat of pretreatment primer applied to a minimum dry film thickness of 0.3 mil, one coat of primer applied to a minimum dry film thickness of 1 mil; and two coats of enamel applied to a minimum dry film thickness of 1 mil per coat.

b. Temperatures Between 120 and 400 Degrees F: Metal surfaces subject to temperatures between 120 and 400 degrees F must receive two coats of 400 degrees F heat-resisting enamel applied

to a total minimum thickness of 2 mils.

c. Temperatures Greater Than 400 Degrees F: Metal surfaces subject to temperatures greater than 400 degrees F must receive two coats of 600 degrees F heat-resisting paint applied to a total minimum dry film thickness of 2 mils.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 23 - HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR CONDITIONING (HVAC)

SECTION 23 05 15

COMMON PIPING FOR HVAC

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
1.3 SUBMITTALS
1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE
1.4.1 Material and Equipment Qualifications
1.4.2 Alternative Qualifications
1.4.3 Service Support
1.4.4 Manufacturer's Nameplate
1.4.5 Modification of References
1.4.5.1 Definitions
1.4.5.2 Administrative Interpretations
1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
1.6 ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS
1.7 INSTRUCTION TO GOVERNMENT PERSONNEL
1.8 ACCESSIBILITY

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPE AND FITTINGS
2.1.1 Type BCS, Black Carbon Steel
2.1.2 Type CPR, Copper
2.1.2.1 Type CPR-A, Copper Above Ground
2.1.2.2 Type CPR-U, Copper Under Ground
2.1.2.3 Type CPR-INS, Copper Under Ground Insulated
2.1.3 Grooved Pipe Couplings and Fittings
2.2 PIPING SPECIALTIES
2.2.1 Cyclonic Separator
2.2.2 Air Vents
2.2.3 Compression Tank
2.2.4 Expansion Tanks
2.2.5 Dielectric Connections
2.2.6 Flexible Pipe
2.2.7 Flexible Metallic Pipe
2.2.8 Metallic Expansion Joints
2.2.9 Hose Faucets
2.2.10 Pressure Gages
2.2.11 Sight-Flow Indicators
2.2.12 Sleeve Couplings
2.2.13 Thermometers
2.2.14 Pump Suction Strainers
2.2.15 Line Strainers, Water Service
2.3 VALVES
2.3.1 Ball and Butterfly Valves
2.3.2 Drain, Vent, and Gage Cocks

2.3.3 Gate Valves (GAV)
2.3.4 Globe and Angle Valves (GLV-ANV)
2.3.5 Standard Check Valves (SCV)
2.3.6 Nonslam Check Valves (NSV)
2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS
2.4.1 Bituminous Coating
2.4.2 Bolting
2.4.3 Elastomer Caulk
2.4.4 Escutcheons
2.4.5 Flashing
2.4.6 Flange Gaskets
2.4.7 Grout
2.4.8 Pipe Thread Compounds
2.5 SUPPORTING ELEMENTS
2.5.1 Building Structure Attachments
2.5.1.1 Anchor Devices, Concrete and Masonry
2.5.1.2 Beam Clamps
2.5.1.3 C-Clamps
2.5.1.4 Inserts, Concrete
2.5.2 Horizontal Pipe Attachments
2.5.2.1 Single Pipes
2.5.2.2 Parallel Pipes
2.5.3 Vertical Pipe Attachments
2.5.4 Hanger Rods and Fixtures
2.5.5 Supplementary Steel

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PIPE INSTALLATION
3.2 VALVES
3.3 SUPPORTING ELEMENTS INSTALLATION
3.4 PENETRATIONS
3.5 SLEEVES
3.6 ESCUTCHEONS
3.7 FLASHINGS
3.8 UNDERGROUND PIPING INSTALLATION
3.9 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE
3.10 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
3.11 PAINTING OF NEW EQUIPMENT
3.11.1 Factory Painting Systems
3.11.2 Shop Painting Systems for Metal Surfaces

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 23 05 15

COMMON PIPING FOR HVAC

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF STEEL CONSTRUCTION (AISC)

AISC 325	(2017) Steel Construction Manual

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERS (ASME)

ASME A112.18.1/CSA B125.1	(2018) Plumbing Supply Fittings
ASME A112.19.2/CSA B45.1	(2018; ERTA 2018) Standard for Vitreous China Plumbing Fixtures and Hydraulic Requirements for Water Closets and Urinals
ASME B1.20.7	(1991; R 2013) Standard for Hose Coupling Screw Threads (Inch)
ASME B16.1	(2020) Gray Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings Classes 25, 125, and 250
ASME B16.3	(2021) Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings, Classes 150 and 300
ASME B16.5	(2020) Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings NPS 1/2 Through NPS 24 Metric/Inch Standard
ASME B16.9	(2024) Factory-Made Wrought Buttwelding Fittings
ASME B16.22	(2021) Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings
ASME B16.25	(2022) Buttwelding Ends
ASME B16.26	(2018) Standard for Cast Copper Alloy Fittings for Flared Copper Tubes
ASME B16.34	(2021) Valves - Flanged, Threaded and Welding End
ASME B16.39	(2020) Standard for Malleable Iron Threaded Pipe Unions; Classes 150, 250, and 300
ASME B31.3	(2022; Errata 2023) Process Piping
ASME B40.100	(2022) Pressure Gauges and Gauge Attachments
ASME BPVC SEC IX	(2017; Errata 2018) BPVC Section IX-Welding, Brazing and Fusing Qualifications

ASME BPVC SEC VIII D1	(2019) BPVC Section VIII-Rules for Construction of Pressure Vessels Division 1

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS A5.8/A5.8M	(2019) Specification for Filler Metals for Brazing and Braze Welding
AWS WHB-2.9	(2004) Welding Handbook; Volume 2, Welding Processes, Part 1

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A6/A6M	(2024a) Standard Specification for General Requirements for Rolled Structural Steel Bars, Plates, Shapes, and Sheet Piling
ASTM A53/A53M	(2024) Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless
ASTM A123/A123M	(2024) Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
ASTM A126	(2004; R 2023) Standard Specification for Gray Iron Castings for Valves, Flanges, and Pipe Fittings
ASTM A183	(2014; R 2020) Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Track Bolts and Nuts
ASTM A197/A197M	(2020; R 2023; E 2023) Standard Specification for Cupola Malleable Iron
ASTM A234/A234M	(2024) Standard Specification for Piping Fittings of Wrought Carbon Steel and Alloy Steel for Moderate and High Temperature Service
ASTM A307	(2021) Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts, Studs, and Threaded Rod 60 000 PSI Tensile Strength
ASTM A563	(2021; E 2022a) Standard Specification for Carbon and Alloy Steel Nuts
ASTM B32	(2020) Standard Specification for Solder Metal
ASTM B62	(2017) Standard Specification for Composition Bronze or Ounce Metal Castings
ASTM B88	(2022) Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube
ASTM B117	(2019) Standard Practice for Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus
ASTM B370	(2022) Standard Specification for Copper Sheet and Strip for Building Construction
ASTM B749	(2020) Standard Specification for Lead and Lead Alloy Strip, Sheet and Plate Products

ASTM C67/C67M	(2023a) Standard Test Methods for Sampling and Testing Brick and Structural Clay Tile
ASTM C109/C109M	(2023) Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Hydraulic Cement Mortars (Using 2-in. or (50-mm) Cube Specimens)
ASTM C404	(2024) Standard Specification for Aggregates for Masonry Grout
ASTM C476	(2023) Standard Specification for Grout for Masonry
ASTM C553	(2013; R 2019) Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Commercial and Industrial Applications
ASTM C920	(2018) Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants
ASTM D2000	(2018; R 2024) Standard Classification System for Rubber Products in Automotive Applications
ASTM E1	(2014) Standard Specification for ASTM Liquid-in-Glass Thermometers
ASTM E814	(2024) Standard Test Method for Fire Tests of Penetration Firestop Systems
ASTM F104	(2011; R 2020) Standard Classification System for Nonmetallic Gasket Materials
ASTM F2389	(2024) Standard Specification for Pressure-rated Polypropylene (PP) Piping Systems

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS INDUSTRY (MSS)

MSS SP-58	(2018) Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design and Manufacture, Selection, Application, and Installation
MSS SP-67	(2022) Butterfly Valves
MSS SP-70	(2011) Gray Iron Gate Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends
MSS SP-72	(2010a) Ball Valves with Flanged or Butt-Welding Ends for General Service
MSS SP-80	(2019) Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle and Check Valves
MSS SP-110	(2010) Ball Valves Threaded, Socket-Welding, Solder Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends
MSS SP-125	(2010) Gray Iron and Ductile Iron In-Line, Spring-Loaded, Center-Guided Check Valves

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

MIL-C-18480	(1982; Rev B; Notice 2 2009; Notice 3 2022) Coating

	Compound, Bituminous, Solvent, Coal-Tar Base
MIL-DTL-17813	(2009; Rev H; Supp 1 2009; Notice 1 2013; Notice 2 2018; Notice 3 2023) Expansion Joints, Pipe, Metallic Bellows, General Specification for

U.S. GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION (GSA)

CID A-A-1922	(Rev A; Notice 1; Notice 2; Notice 3; Notice 4) Shield, Expansion (Caulking Anchors, Single Lead)
CID A-A-1923	(Rev A; Notice 1; Notice 2; Notice 3; Notice 4) Shield, Expansion (Lag, Machine and Externally Threaded Wedge Bolt Anchors)
CID A-A-1924	(Rev A; Notice 3) Shield, Expansion (Self Drilling Tubular Expansion Shell Bolt Anchors
CID A-A-1925	(Rev A; Notice 1; Notice 2; Notice 3; Notice 4) Shield Expansion (Nail Anchors)
CID A-A-55614	(Basic; Notice 2) Shield, Expansion (Non-Drilling Expansion Anchors)
CID A-A-55615	(Basic; Notice 1; Notice 2; Notice 3; Notice 4) Shield, Expansion (Wood Screw and Lag Bolt Self-Threading Anchors

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 1479	(2015; Reprint Apr 2024) Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Firestops

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

a. Section 23 30 00 HVAC AIR DISTRIBUTION applies to work specified in this section

b. 23 05 48.19BRACING FOR HVAC and 22 05 48.00 20 MECHANICAL SOUND, VIBRATION, AND SEISMIC CONTROL applies to work specified in this section.

d. Submit Records of Existing Conditions consisting of the results of Contractor's survey of work area conditions and features of existing structures and facilities within and adjacent to the jobsite. Commencement of work constitutes acceptance of the existing conditions.

e. Include with Equipment Foundation Data for piping systems all plan dimensions of foundations and relative elevations, equipment weight and operating loads, horizontal and vertical loads, horizontal and vertical clearances for installation, and size and location of anchor bolts.

f. Submit Fabrication Drawings for pipes, valves and specialties consisting of fabrication and assembly details to be performed in the factory.

g. Submit Material, Equipment, and Fixture Lists for pipes, valves and specialties including manufacturer's style or catalog numbers, specification and drawing reference numbers, warranty information, and fabrication site information. Provide a complete list of construction equipment to be used.

h. Submit Manufacturer's Standard Color Charts for pipes, valves and specialties showing the manufacturer's recommended color and finish selections.

i. Include with Listing of Product Installations for piping systems identification of at least 5 units, similar to those proposed for use, that have been in successful service for a minimum period of 5 years. Include in the list purchaser, address of installation, service organization, and date of installation.

j. Submit Record Drawings for pipes, valves and accessories providing current factual information including deviations and amendments to the drawings, and concealed and visible changes in the work.

k. Submit Connection Diagrams for pipes, valves and specialties indicating the relations and connections of devices and apparatus by showing the general physical layout of all controls, the interconnection of one system (or portion of system) with another, and internal tubing, wiring, and other devices.

l. Submit Coordination Drawings for pipes, valves and specialties showing coordination of work between different trades and with the structural and architectural elements of work. Detail all drawings sufficiently to show overall dimensions of related items, clearances, and relative locations of work in allotted spaces. Indicate on drawings where conflicts or clearance problems exist between various trades.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Material, Equipment, and Fixture Lists; G

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Record Drawings; G

Connection Diagrams; G

Coordination Drawings; G

Fabrication Drawings; G

Installation Drawings; G

SD-03 Product Data

Pipe and Fittings; G

Piping Specialties; G

Valves; G

Miscellaneous Materials; G

Supporting Elements; G

Equipment Foundation Data; G

Expansion Tanks

Cyclonic Separator

SD-04 Samples

Manufacturer's Standard Color Charts; G

SD-05 Design Data

Pipe and Fittings; G

Piping Specialties; G

Valves; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Hydrostatic Tests; G

Air Tests; G

Valve-Operating Tests; G

Drainage Tests; G

Pneumatic Tests; G

Non-Destructive Electric Tests; G

System Operation Tests; G

SD-07 Certificates

Record of Satisfactory Field Operation; G

List of Qualified Permanent Service Organizations; G

Listing of Product Installations; G

Records of Existing Conditions; G

Surface Resistance; G

Shear and Tensile Strengths; G

Temperature Ratings; G

Bending Tests; G

Flattening Tests; G

Transverse Guided Weld Bend Tests; G

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Operation and Maintenance Manuals; G

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.4.1 Material and Equipment Qualifications

Provide materials and equipment that are standard products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the manufacture of such products, which are of a similar material, design and workmanship. Provide standard products in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 2 years prior to bid opening. The 2-year use includes applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size. Ensure the product has been for sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures during the 2 year period.

1.4.2 Alternative Qualifications

Products having less than a two-year field service record are acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation for not less than 6000 hours, exclusive of the manufacturer's factory or laboratory tests, can be shown.

1.4.3 Service Support

Ensure the equipment items are supported by service organizations. Submit a certified list of qualified permanent service organizations for support of the equipment which includes their addresses and qualifications. Select service organizations that are reasonably convenient to the equipment installation and able to render satisfactory service to the equipment on a regular and emergency basis during the warranty period of the contract.

1.4.4 Manufacturer's Nameplate

Provide a nameplate on each item of equipment bearing the manufacturer's name, address, model number, and serial number securely affixed in a conspicuous place; the nameplate of the distributing agent is not acceptable.

1.4.5 Modification of References

In each of the publications referred to herein, consider the advisory provisions to be mandatory, as though the word, "shall" had been substituted for "should" wherever it appears. Interpret references in these publications to the "authority having jurisdiction," or words of similar meaning, to mean the Contracting Officer.

1.4.5.1 Definitions

For the International Code Council (ICC) Codes referenced in the contract documents, advisory provisions are considered mandatory, the word "should" is interpreted as "shall." Reference to the "code official" is interpreted to mean the "Contracting Officer." For Navy owned property, interpret references to the "owner" to mean the "Contracting Officer." For leased facilities, references to the "owner" is interpreted to mean the "lessor." References to the "permit holder" are interpreted to mean the "Contractor."

1.4.5.2 Administrative Interpretations

For ICC Codes referenced in the contract documents, the provisions of Chapter 1, "Administrator," do not apply. These administrative requirements are covered by the applicable Federal Acquisition Regulations (FAR) included in this contract and by the authority granted to the Officer in Charge of Construction to administer the construction of this project. References in the ICC Codes to sections of Chapter 1, are applied as appropriate by the Contracting Officer and as authorized by his administrative cognizance and the FAR.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Handle, store, and protect equipment and materials to prevent damage before and during installation in

accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations, and as approved by the Contracting Officer. Replace damaged or defective items.

1.6 ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS

Furnish motors, controllers, disconnects and contactors with their respective pieces of equipment. Ensure motors, controllers, disconnects and contactors conform to and have electrical connections provided under Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Furnish internal wiring for components of packaged equipment as an integral part of the equipment. Extended voltage range motors is not permitted. Provide controllers and contactors with a maximum of 120 volt control circuits, and auxiliary contacts for use with the controls furnished. When motors and equipment furnished are larger than sizes indicated, include the cost of additional electrical service and related work under the section that specified that motor or equipment. Provide power wiring and conduit for field installed equipment under and conform to the requirements of Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM.

1.7 INSTRUCTION TO GOVERNMENT PERSONNEL

When specified in other sections, furnish the services of competent instructors to give full instruction to the designated Government personnel in the adjustment, operation, and maintenance, including pertinent safety requirements, of the specified equipment or system. Provide instructors thoroughly familiar with all parts of the installation and trained in operating theory as well as practical operation and maintenance work.

Give instruction during the first regular work week after the equipment or system has been accepted and turned over to the Government for regular operation. The number of man-days (8 hours per day) of instruction furnished is as specified in the individual section. When more than four man-days of instruction are specified, use approximately half of the time for classroom instruction. Use other time for instruction with the equipment or system.

When significant changes or modifications in the equipment or system are made under the terms of the contract, provide additional instruction to acquaint the operating personnel with the changes or modifications.

1.8 ACCESSIBILITY

Install all work so that parts requiring periodic inspection, operation, maintenance, and repair are readily accessible. Install concealed valves, expansion joints, controls, dampers, and equipment requiring access, in locations freely accessible through access doors.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPE AND FITTINGS

Submit equipment and performance data for pipe and fittings consisting of corrosion resistance, life expectancy, gage tolerances, and grade line analysis. Submit design analysis and calculations consisting of surface resistance, rates of flow, head losses, inlet and outlet design, required radius of bend, and pressure calculations. Also include in data pipe size, shape, and dimensions, as well as temperature ratings, vibration and thrust limitations minimum burst pressures, shut-off and non-shock pressures and weld characteristics.

ASTM A53/A53M electric resistance welded or seamless Schedule 40 steel pipe for pipe larger than 2", and ASTM B88 Type L or K hard drawn Copper tubing for pipe 2" and smaller. Provide piping and fittings in accordance with 23 21 13.00 20 LOW TEMPERATURE WATER (LTW) HEATING SYSTEM, 23 64 26 CHILLED, CHILLED-HOT, AND CONDENSER WATER PIPING SYSTEMS and additional requirements herein.

2.1.1 Type BCS, Black Carbon Steel

Ensure pipe 1/8 through 12 inches is Schedule 40 black carbon steel, conforming to ASTM A53/A53M.

Ensure pipe 1/8 through 10 inches is Schedule 40 seamless or electric-resistance welded black carbon steel, conforming to ASTM A53/A53M, Type E, Grade B (electric-resistance welded) . Grade A should be used for permissible field bending, in both cases.

Ensure pipe 12 through 24 inches is 0.375-inch wall seamless black carbon steel, conforming to ASTM A53/A53M, Type E, Grade B (electric-resistance welded) .

Ensure fittings 2 inches and under are 150-pounds per square inch, gage (psig) working steam pressure (wsp) banded black malleable iron screwed, conforming to ASTM A197/A197M and ASME B16.3.

Ensure unions 2 inches and under are 250 pounds per square inch, wsp female, screwed, black malleable iron with brass-to-iron seat, and ground joint, conforming to ASME B16.39.

Ensure fittings 2-1/2 inches and over are Steel butt weld, conforming to ASTM A234/A234M and ASME B16.9 to match pipe wall thickness.

Ensure flanges 2-1/2 inches and over are 150-pound forged-steel conforming to ASME B16.5, welding neck to match pipe wall thickness.

2.1.2 Type CPR, Copper

2.1.2.1 Type CPR-A, Copper Above Ground

Ensure tubing 2 inches and under is seamless copper tubing, conforming to ASTM B88, Type L (hard-drawn for all horizontal and all exposed vertical lines, annealed for concealed vertical lines).

Ensure fittings 2 inches and under are 150-psig wsp wrought-copper solder joint fittings conforming to ASME B16.22.

Ensure unions 2 inches and under are 150-psig wsp wrought-copper solder joint, conforming to ASME B16.22.

Provide brazing rod with Classification BCuP-5, conforming to AWS A5.8/A5.8M.

Use solder, alloy Sb-5, conforming to ASTM B32.

2.1.2.2 Type CPR-U, Copper Under Ground

Provide Type K seamless copper tube piping, conforming to ASTM B88. Use wrought copper socket-joint fittings, conforming to ASME B16.22. Ensure fittings for connection to corporation cocks are cast bronze, flared-type, conforming to ASME B16.26. Braze the joints.

2.1.2.3 Type CPR-INS, Copper Under Ground Insulated

Provide insulated Type K seamless copper tube piping conforming to ASTM B88. Use wrought copper socket-joint fittings, conforming to ASME B16.22. Braze the joints.

Provide insulation not less than 2 inches thick, suitable for continuous service temperatures of not less than 250 degrees F. Use factory-molded, closed-cell polyurethane foam insulation of not less than 2.5 pounds per cubic foot density. Waterproof insulation with an extruded rigid Type II virgin polyvinylchloride, with minimum wall thickness of 60 mils through 4 inches outside diameter, 85 mils through 6.625 inches and 110 mils through 12.750 inches. Provide fitting covers fabricated from the same materials and thickness as adjacent pipe covering according to the manufacturer's directions.

2.1.3 Grooved Pipe Couplings and Fittings

Provide housing for all couplings, fabricated in two or more parts, of black, ungalvanized malleable iron castings. Ensure coupling gasket is molded synthetic rubber, conforming to ASTM D2000. Ensure coupling bolts are oval-neck, track-head type, with hexagonal heavy nuts conforming to ASTM A183.

Fabricate all pipe fittings used with couplings of black, ungalvanized malleable iron castings. Where a manufacturer's standard-size malleable iron fitting pattern is not available, approved fabricated fittings may be used.

Fabricate fittings from Schedule 40 or 0.75-inch wall ASTM A53/A53M, Grade B seamless steel pipe; long radius seamless welding fittings with wall thickness to match pipe, conforming to ASTM A234/A234M and ASME B16.9.

2.2 PIPING SPECIALTIES

Submit equipment and performance data for piping specialties consisting of corrosion resistance, life expectancy, gage tolerances, and grade line analysis. Submit design analysis and calculations consisting of surface resistance, rates of flow, head losses, inlet and outlet design, required radius of bend, and pressure calculations. Also include in data pipe size, shape, and dimensions, as well as temperature ratings, vibration and thrust limitations minimum burst pressures, shut-off and non-shock pressures and weld characteristics.

2.2.1 Cyclonic Separator

Provide coalescing type air eliminator and dirt separator. Shell shall be ASME rated and stamped steel. Seals shall be Viton. Collection media shall be removable, fill the entire vessel, and be copper or 316L stainless steel. Media must consist of a copper core with continuous wound copper medium permanently affixed to the core. A seperate copper medium is to be wound completely around and permanently affixed to the internal element. Full port float actuated brass venting mechanism shall be installed at the top of the venting chamber. Design pressure shall be 150 psi at 270F. Air removal efficiency shall be 100% free and entrained air and 99.6% dissolved air. Dirt removal efficiency shall be 80% of all particles 30 micron and larger within 100 passes. Provide a blow down connection with valve and pipe to nearest floor drain. Provide shop drawings detailing all piping connections proposed for this work.

2.2.2 Air Vents

Provide manual air vents using 3/8-inch globe valves.

Provide automatic air vents on pumps, mains, and where indicated using ball-float construction. Ensure the vent inlet is not less than 3/4-inch ips and the outlet not less than 1/4-inch ips. Orifice size is 1/8 inch. Provide corrosion-resistant steel trim conforming to . Fit vent with try-cock. Ensure vent discharges air at any pressure up to 150 psi. Ensure outlet is copper tube routed.

2.2.3 Compression Tank

Provide compression tank designed, fabricated, tested, and stamped for a working pressure of not less than 125 psi in accordance with ASME BPVC SEC VIII D1. Zinc coat the tank inside and out after fabrication by the hot dip process ASTM A123/A123M.

Tank accessories include red-lined gage-glass complete with glass protectors and shutoff valves, air charger and drainer, and manual vent.

2.2.4 Expansion Tanks

Provide welded steel, constructed and tested hydrostatically in accordance with ASME BPVC SEC VIII D1. Tank shall be equipped with all necessary fittings. The tank and fittings

shall be pressure rated at least equal to the test pressure of the total system. Zinc coat the tank inside and out after fabrication by the hot dip process ASTM A123/A123M.

2.2.5 Dielectric Connections

Electrically isolate dissimilar pipe metals from each other by couplings, unions, or flanges commercially manufactured for that purpose and rated for the service pressure and temperature.

2.2.6 Flexible Pipe

Construct flexible pipe vibration and pipe-noise eliminators of wire-reinforced, rubber-impregnated cloth and cord materials and be flanged. Back the flanges with ferrous-metal backing rings. Ensure service pressure-rating is a minimum 1.5 times actual service, with surge pressure at 180 degrees F.

Construct flexible pipe vibration and pipe noise eliminators of wire-reinforced chloroprene-impregnated cloth and cord materials. Ensure the pipe is flanged. Provide all flanges backed with ferrous-metal backing rings. Coat nonmetallic exterior surfaces of the flexible pipe with an acid- and oxidation-resistant chlorosulphonated polyethylene. Rate the flexible pipe for continuous duty at 130 psi and 250 degrees F.

Ensure unit pipe lengths, face-to-face, are not less than the following:

INSIDE DIAMETER	UNIT PIPE LENGTH
To 2-1/2 inches, inclusive	12 inches
3 to 4 inches, inclusive	18 inches
5 to 12 inches, inclusive	24 inches

2.2.7 Flexible Metallic Pipe

Ensure flexible pipe is the bellows-type with wire braid cover and designed, constructed, and rated in accordance with the applicable requirements of ASME B31.3.

Minimum working pressure rating is 100 psi at 300 degrees F.

2.2.8 Metallic Expansion Joints

Provide metallic-bellows expansion joints conforming to MIL-DTL-17813.

Provide Type I expansion joints; (corrugated bellows, unreinforced), Class 1 (single bellows, expansion joint), Class 2 (double bellows, expansion joint).

Design and construct joints to absorb all of the movements of the pipe sections in which installed, with no detrimental effect on pipe or supporting structure.

Rate, design, and construct joints for pressures to 125 psig and temperatures to 500 degrees F.

Ensure joints have a designed bursting strength in excess of four times their rated pressure.

Ensure joints are capable of withstanding a hydrostatic test of 1.5 times their rated pressure while held at their uncompressed length without leakage or distortion that may adversely affect their life cycle.

Ensure life expectancy is not less than 10,000 cycles.

Ensure movement capability of each joint exceeds calculated movement of piping by 100 percent.

Provide bellows and internal sleeve material of AISI Type 304, 304L, or 321 corrosion-resistant steel.

End connections require no field preparation other than cleaning.

Butt weld end preparation of expansion joints conform to the same codes and standards requirements as applicable to the piping system materials at the indicated joint location.

Flanges of flanged-end expansion joints conforms to the same codes and standard requirements as are applicable to companion flanges specified for the given piping system at the indicated joint location.

Provide joints, 2-1/2 inches and smaller, with internal guides and limit stops.

Provide joints, 3 inches and larger, with removable external covers, internal sleeves, and purging connection. Size sleeves to accommodate lateral clearance required, with minimum reduction of flow area, and with oversized bellows where necessary. When a sleeve requires a gasket as part of a locking arrangement, provide the gasket used by the manufacturer. Joints without purging connection may be provided; however, remove these from the line prior to, or not installed until, cleaning operations are complete.

Provide the cylindrical end portion of the reinforced bellows element with a thrust sleeve of sufficient thickness to bring that portion within applicable code-allowable stress. Provide 360 degrees support for the element and end-reinforcing ring with the sleeve.

Ensure each expansion joint has adjustable clamps or yokes provided at quarter points, straddling the bellows. Overall joint length is set by the manufacturer to maintain joints in manufacturer's recommended position during installation.

Permanently and legibly mark each joint with the manufacturer's name or trademark and serial number; the size, series, or catalog number; bellows material; and directional-flow arrow.

2.2.9 Hose Faucets

Construct hose faucets with 1/2 inch male inlet threads, hexagon shoulder, and 3/4 inch hose connection, conforming to ASME A112.18.1/CSA B125.1. Ensure hose-coupling screw threads conform to ASME B1.20.7.

Provide vandal proof, atmospheric-type vacuum breaker on the discharge of all potable water lines.

2.2.10 Pressure Gages

Ensure pressure gages conform to ASME B40.100 and to requirements specified herein. Pressure-gage size is 3-1/2 inches nominal diameter. Ensure case is corrosion-resistant steel, conforming to any of the AISI 300 series of ASTM A6/A6M, with an ASM No. 4 standard commercial polish or better. Equip gages with adjustable red marking pointer and damper-screw adjustment in inlet connection. Align service-pressure reading at midpoint of gage range. Ensure all gages are Grade B or better and be equipped with gage isolators.

2.2.11 Sight-Flow Indicators

Construct sight-flow indicators for pressure service on 3-inch ips and smaller of bronze with specially treated single- or double-glass sight windows and have a bronze, nylon, or tetrafluoroethylene rotating flow indicator mounted on an AISI Type 304 corrosion-resistant steel shaft. Body may have screwed or flanged end. Provide pressure- and temperature-rated assembly for the applied service. Flapper flow-type indicators are not acceptable.

2.2.12 Sleeve Couplings

Sleeve couplings for plain-end pipe consist of one steel middle ring, two steel followers, two chloroprene or Buna-N elastomer gaskets, and the necessary steel bolts and nuts.

2.2.13 Thermometers

Ensure thermometers conform to ASTM E1, except for being filled with a red organic liquid. Provide an industrial pattern armored glass thermometer, (well-threaded and seal-welded). Ensure thermometers installed 6 feet or higher above the floor have an adjustable angle body. Ensure scale is not less than 7 inches long and the case face is manufactured from manufacturer's standard polished aluminum or AISI 300 series polished corrosion-resistant steel. Thermometer range is standard. Provide thermometers with nonferrous separable wells. Provide lagging extension to accommodate insulation thickness.

2.2.14 Pump Suction Strainers

Provide a cast iron strainer body, rated for not less than 25 psig at 100 degrees F, with flanges conforming to ASME B16.1, Class 125. Strainer construction is such that there is a machined surface joint between body and basket that is normal to the centerline of the basket.

Ensure minimum ratio of open area of each basket to pipe area is 3 to 1. Provide a basket with AISI 300 series corrosion-resistant steel wire mesh with perforated backing.

Ensure mesh is capable of retaining all particles larger than 1,000 micrometer, with a pressure drop across the strainer body of not more than 0.5 psi when the basket is two-thirds dirty at maximum system flow rate. Provide reducing fittings from strainer-flange size to pipe size.

Provide a pressure gage with 0.25-pound graduations fitted with a two-way brass cock across the strainer.

Provide manual air vent cocks in cap of each strainer.

2.2.15 Line Strainers, Water Service

Provide Y-type strainers with removable basket. Ensure strainers in sizes 2-inch ips and smaller have screwed ends; in sizes 2-1/2-inch ips and larger, strainers have flanged ends. Ensure body working-pressure rating exceeds maximum service pressure of installed system by at least 50 percent. Ensure body has cast-in arrows to indicate direction of flow. Ensure all strainer bodies fitted with screwed screen retainers have straight threads and gasketed with nonferrous metal. For strainer bodies 2-1/2-inches and larger, fitted with bolted-on screen retainers, provide offset blowdown holes. Fit all strainers larger than 2-1/2-inches with manufacturer's standard ball-type blowdown valve. Ensure body material is cast bronze conforming to ASTM B62 or cast iron conforming to Class 30 ASTM A278/A278M. Where system material is nonferrous, use nonferrous metal for the metal strainer body material.

Ensure minimum free-hole area of strainer element is equal to not less than 3.4 times the internal area of connecting piping. Strainer screens perforation size is not to exceed 0.045-inch. Ensure strainer screens have finished ends fitted to machined screen chamber surfaces to preclude bypass flow. Strainer element material is AISI Type 304, 316 corrosion-resistant steel or Monel metal.

2.3 VALVES

Submit equipment and performance data for valves consisting of corrosion resistance and life expectancy. Submit design analysis and calculations consisting of rates of flow, head losses, inlet and outlet design, and pressure calculations. Also include in data, pipe dimensions, as well as temperature ratings, vibration and thrust limitations, minimum burst pressures, shut-off and non-shock pressures and weld characteristics.

Polypropylene valves will comply with the performance requirements of ASTM F2389. Valves shall conform to ASME B16.34.

2.3.1 Ball and Butterfly Valves

Ensure ball valves conform to MSS SP-72 for flanged valves and MSS SP-110 for screwed-end valves for Figure 1A 1 piece body, 1B vertically split body, 1C top entry 1D three piece body and are rated for service at not less than 175 psig at 200 degrees F. For valve bodies in sizes 2 inches and smaller, use screwed-end connection-type constructed of Class A copper alloy. For valve bodies in sizes 2-1/2 inches and larger, use flanged-end connection type, constructed of Class D material. Balls and stems of valves 2 inches and smaller are manufacturer's standard with hard chrome plating finish. Balls and stems of valves 2-1/2 inches and larger are manufacturer's standard Class C corrosion-resistant steel alloy with hard chrome plating. Balls of valves 6 inches and larger may be Class D with 900 Brinell hard chrome plating. Ensure valves are suitable for flow from either direction and seal equally tight in either direction. Valves with ball seals held in place by spring washers are not acceptable. Ensure all valves have adjustable packing glands. Seats and seals are fabricated from tetrafluoroethylene.

Ensure butterfly valves conform to MSS SP-67 and are the wafer type for mounting between specified flanges. Ensure valves are rated for 150-psig shutoff and nonshock working pressure. Select bodies of cast ferrous metal conforming to ASTM A126, Class B, and to ASME B16.1 for body wall thickness. Seats and seals are fabricated from resilient elastomer designed for field removal and replacement.

2.3.2 Drain, Vent, and Gage Cocks

Provide lever handle drain, vent, and gage cocks, ground key type, with washer and screw, constructed of polished ASTM B62 bronze, and rated 125-psi wsp. Ensure end connections are rated for specified service pressure.

Ensure pump vent cocks, and where spray control is required, are UL umbrella-hood type, constructed of manufacturer's standard polished brass. Ensure cocks are 1/2-inch ips male, end threaded, and rated at not less than 125 psi at 225 degrees F.

2.3.3 Gate Valves (GAV)

Ensure gate valves 2 inches and smaller conform to MSS SP-80. For valves located in tunnels, equipment rooms, factory-assembled equipment, and where indicated use union-ring bonnet, screwed-end type. Make packing of non-asbestos type materials. Use rising stem type valves.

Ensure gate valves 2-1/2 inches and larger, are Type I, (solid wedge disc, tapered seats, steam rated); Class 125 (125-psig steam-working pressure at 353 degrees F saturation); and 200-psig, wog (nonshock), conforming to MSS SP-70 and to requirements specified herein. Select flanged valves, with bronze trim and outside screw and yoke (OS&Y) construction. Make packing of non-asbestos type materials.

2.3.4 Globe and Angle Valves (GLV-ANV)

Ensure globe and angle valves 2 inches and smaller, are 125-pound, 125-psi conforming to MSS SP-80 and to requirements specified herein. For valves located in tunnels, equipment rooms, factory-assembled equipment, and where indicated, use union-ring bonnet, screwed-end type. Ensure disc is free to swivel on the stem in all valve sizes. Composition seating-surface disc construction may be substituted for all metal-disc construction. Make packing of non-asbestos type materials. Ensure disk and packing are suitable for pipe service installed.

Ensure globe and angle valves, 2-1/2 inches and larger, are cast iron with bronze trim. Ensure valve bodies are cast iron conforming to ASTM A126, Class A, as specified for Class 1 valves under MSS SP-80. Select flanged valves in conformance with ASME B16.1. Valve construction is outside screw and yoke (OS&Y) type. Make packing of non-asbestos type materials.

2.3.5 Standard Check Valves (SCV)

Ensure standard check valves in sizes 2 inches and smaller are 125-psi swing check valves except as otherwise specified. Provide lift checks where indicated. Ensure swing-check pins are nonferrous and

suitably hard for the service. Select composition type discs. Ensure the swing-check angle of closure is manufacturer's standard unless a specific angle is needed.

Use cast iron, bronze trim, swing type check valves in sizes 2-1/2 inches and larger. Ensure valve bodies are cast iron, conforming to ASTM A126, Class A and valve ends are flanged in conformance with ASME B16.1. Swing-check pin is AISI Type or approved equal corrosion-resistant steel. Angle of closure is manufacturer's standard unless a specific angle is needed. Ensure valves have bolted and gasketed covers.

Provide check valves with external spring-loaded , positive-closure devices and valve ends are mechanical joint flanged.

2.3.6 Nonslam Check Valves (NSV)

Provide check valves at pump discharges in sizes 2 inches and larger with nonslam or silent-check operation conforming to MSS SP-125. Select a valve disc or plate that closes before line flow can reverse to eliminate slam and water-hammer due to check-valve closure. Ensure valve is Class 125 rated for 200-psi maximum, nonshock pressure at 150 degrees F in sizes to 12 inches. Use valves that are fitted with flanges conforming to ASME B16.1. Valve body may be cast iron, or equivalent strength ductile iron. Select disks using manufacturer's standard bronze, aluminum bronze, or corrosion-resistant steel. Ensure pins, springs, and miscellaneous trim are manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant steel. Disk and shaft seals are Buna-N elastomer tetrafluoroethylene.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

Submit equipment and performance data for miscellaneous materials consisting of corrosion resistance, life expectancy, gage tolerances, and grade line analysis.

2.4.1 Bituminous Coating

Ensure the bituminous coating is a solvent cutback, heavy-bodied material to produce not less than a 12-mil dry-film thickness in one coat, and is recommended by the manufacturer to be compatible with factory-applied coating and rubber joints.

For previously coal-tar coated and uncoated ferrous surfaces underground, use bituminous coating solvent cutback coal-tar type, conforming to MIL-C-18480.

2.4.2 Bolting

Ensure flange and general purpose bolting is hex-head and conforms to ASTM A307, Grade B (bolts, for flanged joints in piping systems where one or both flanges are cast iron). Heavy hex-nuts conform to ASTM A563. Square-head bolts and nuts are not acceptable. Ensure threads are coarse-thread series.

2.4.3 Elastomer Caulk

Use two-component polysulfide- or polyurethane-base elastomer caulking material, conforming to ASTM C920.

2.4.4 Escutcheons

Manufacture escutcheons from nonferrous metals and chrome-plated except when AISI 300 series corrosion-resistant steel is provided. Ensure metals and finish conforms to ASME A112.19.2/CSA B45.1.

Use one-piece escutcheons where mounted on chrome-plated pipe or tubing, and one-piece of split-pattern type elsewhere. Ensure all escutcheons have provisions consisting of internal spring-tension devices or setscrews for maintaining a fixed position against a surface.

2.4.5 Flashing

Ensure sheetlead conforms to ASTM B749, UNS Alloy Number L51121 (for use where lead sheet of high purity and improved structural strength is indicated).

Ensure sheet copper conforms to ASTM B370 and be not less than 16 ounces per square foot weight.

2.4.6 Flange Gaskets

Provide compressed non-asbestos sheets, conforming to ASTM F104, coated on both sides with graphite or similar lubricant, with nitrile composition, binder rated to 750 degrees F.

2.4.7 Grout

Provide shrink-resistant grout as a premixed and packaged metallic-aggregate, mortar-grouting compound conforming to ASTM C404 and ASTM C476.

Ensure shrink-resistant grout is a combination of pre-measured and packaged epoxy polyamide or amine resins and selected aggregate mortar grouting compound conforming to the following requirements:

Tensile strength		1,900 psi, minimum
Compressive strength	ASTM C109/C109M	14,000 psi, minimum
Shrinkage, linear		0.00012 inch per inch, maximum
Water absorption	ASTM C67/C67M	0.1 percent, maximum
Bond strength to		1,000 psi, minimum steel in shear minimum

2.4.8 Pipe Thread Compounds

Use polytetrafluoroethylene tape not less than 2 to 3 mils thick in potable and process water and in chemical systems for pipe sizes to and including 1-inch ips. Use polytetrafluoroethylene dispersions and other suitable compounds for all other applications upon approval by the Contracting Officer; however, do not use lead-containing compounds in potable water systems.

2.5 SUPPORTING ELEMENTS

Submit equipment and performance data for the supporting elements consisting of corrosion resistance, life expectancy, gage tolerances, and grade line analysis.

Provide all necessary piping systems and equipment supporting elements, including but not limited to: building structure attachments; supplementary steel; hanger rods, stanchions, and fixtures; vertical pipe attachments; horizontal pipe attachments; anchors; guides; and spring-cushion, variable, or constant supports. Ensure supporting elements are suitable for stresses imposed by systems pressures and temperatures and natural and other external forces normal to this facility without damage to supporting element system or to work being supported.

Ensure supporting elements conform to requirements of ASME B31.3, and MSS SP-58, except as noted. Where Strut Systems are detailed on the contract drawings refer to specification section 05 50 13 MISCELLANEOUS METAL FABRICATIONS for additional information.

Ensure attachments welded to pipe are made of materials identical to that of pipe or materials accepted as permissible raw materials by referenced code or standard specification.

Ensure supporting elements exposed to weather are hot-dip galvanized or stainless steel. Select

materials of such a nature that their apparent and latent-strength characteristics are not reduced due to galvanizing process. Electroplate supporting elements in contact with copper tubing with copper.

Type designations specified herein are based on MSS SP-58. Ensure masonry anchor group-, type-, and style-combination designations are in accordance with CID A-A-1922, CID A-A-1923, CID A-A-1924, CID A-A-1925 , CID A-A-55614, and CID A-A-55615. Provide support elements, except for supplementary steel, that are cataloged, load rated, commercially manufactured products.

2.5.1 Building Structure Attachments

2.5.1.1 Anchor Devices, Concrete and Masonry

Ensure anchor devices conform to CID A-A-1922, CID A-A-1923, CID A-A-1924, CID A-A-1925, CID A-A-55614, and CID A-A-55615

For cast-in, floor mounted, equipment anchor devices, provide adjustable positions.

Do not use powder-actuated anchoring devices to support any mechanical systems components.

2.5.1.2 Beam Clamps

Ensure beam clamps are center-loading MSS SP-58 Type 20, 21, 28, 29, or 30 as required.

When it is not possible to use center-loading beam clamps, eccentric-loading beam clamps, MSS SP-58 Type 19, 20, 25, or 27as required may be used for piping sizes 2 inches and less and for piping sizes 2 through 10 inches provided two counterbalancing clamps are used per point of pipe support. Where more than one rod is used per point of pipe support, determine rod diameter in accordance with referenced standards.

2.5.1.3 C-Clamps

Do not use C-clamps.

2.5.1.4 Inserts, Concrete

Use concrete MSS SP-58 Type 18 inserts When applied to piping in sizes 2 inches ips and larger and where otherwise required by imposed loads, insert and wire a 1-foot length of 1/2-inch reinforcing rod through wing slots. Submit proprietary-type continuous inserts for approval.

2.5.2 Horizontal Pipe Attachments

2.5.2.1 Single Pipes

Support piping in sizes to and including 2-inch ips by MSS SP-58 Type 6 solid malleable iron pipe rings, except that, use split-band-type rings in sizes up to 1-inch ips.

Support piping in sizes through 8-inch ips inclusive by MSS SP-58 Type 1, 3, or 4 attachments.

Use MSS SP-58 Type 1 and Type 6 assemblies on vapor-sealed insulated piping and have an inside diameter larger than pipe being supported to provide adequate clearance during pipe movement.

Where thermal movement of a point in a piping system 4 inches and larger would cause a hanger rod to deflect more than 4 degrees from the vertical or where a horizontal point movement exceeds 1/2 inch, use MSS SP-58 Type 41, 44 through 46,or 49 pipe rolls.

Support piping in sizes larger than 8-inch ips with MSS SP-58 Type 41, 44 through 46, or 49 pipe rolls.

Use MSS SP-58 Type 40 shields on all insulated piping. Ensure area of the supporting surface is such that compression deformation of insulated surfaces does not occur. Roll away longitudinal and

transverse shield edges from the insulation.

Provide insulated piping without vapor barrier on roll supports with MSS SP-58 Type 39 saddles.

Provide spring supports as indicated.

2.5.2.2 Parallel Pipes

Use trapeze hangers fabricated from structural steel shapes, with U-bolts, in congested areas and where multiple pipe runs occur. Ensure structural steel shapes be of commercially available, proprietary design, rolled steel.

2.5.3 Vertical Pipe Attachments

Ensure vertical pipe attachments are MSS SP-58 Type 8.

Include complete fabrication and attachment details of any spring supports in shop drawings.

2.5.4 Hanger Rods and Fixtures

Use only circular cross section rod hangers to connect building structure attachments to pipe support devices. Use pipe, straps, or bars of equivalent strength for hangers only where approved by the Contracting Officer.

Provide turnbuckles, swing eyes, and clevises as required by support system to accommodate temperature change, pipe accessibility, and adjustment for load and pitch. Rod couplings are not acceptable.

2.5.5 Supplementary Steel

Where it is necessary to frame structural members between existing members or where structural members are used in lieu of commercially rated supports, design and fabricate such supplementary steel in accordance with AISC 325.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PIPE INSTALLATION

Submit certificates for pipes, valves and specialties showing conformance with test requirements as contained in the reference standards contained in this section. Provide certificates verifying Surface Resistance, Shear and Tensile Strengths, Temperature Ratings, Bending Tests, Flattening Tests and Transverse Guided Weld Bend Tests.

Provide test reports for Hydrostatic Tests, Air Tests, Valve-Operating Tests, Drainage Tests, Pneumatic Tests, Non-Destructive Electric Tests and System Operation Tests, in compliance with referenced standards contained within this section.

Fabricate and install piping systems in accordance with ASME B31.3, MSS SP-58, and AWS WHB-2.9.

Submit Installation Drawings for pipes, valves and specialties. Drawings include the manufacturer's design and construction calculations, forces required to obtain rated axial, lateral, or angular movements, installation criteria, anchor and guide requirements for equipment, and equipment room layout and design. Ensure drawings specifically advise on procedures to be followed and provisions required to protect expansion joints during specified hydrostatic testing operations.

Ensure connections between steel piping and copper piping are electrically isolated from each other. Dielectric pipe unions shall be installed to prevent galvanic corrosion. The dielectric unions shall have metal connections on both ends. The ends shall be threaded, flanged, or brazed to match adjacent

piping. The metal parts of the union shall be separated so that the electrical current is below one percent of the galvanic current which would exist upon metal-to-metal contact. Gaskets, flanges, and unions shall be installed in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

Make final connections to equipment with unions or flanges installed every 100 feet of straight run. Install unions in the line downstream of screwed- and welded-end valves.

Ream all pipe ends before joint connections are made.

Make screwed joints with specified joint compound with not more than three threads showing after joint is made up.

Apply joint compounds to the male thread only and exercise care to prevent compound from reaching the unthreaded interior of the pipe.

Install screwed unions, welded unions, or bolted flanges wherever required to permit convenient removal of equipment, valves, and piping accessories from the piping system for maintenance.

Securely support piping systems with due allowance for thrust forces, thermal expansion and contraction. Do not subject the system to mechanical, chemical, vibrational or other damage as specified in ASME B31.3.

Ensure field welded joints conform to the requirements of the AWS WHB-2.9, ASME B31.3, and ASME BPVC SEC IX.

Make piping systems butt weld joints with backing rings. Use compatible backing ring materials with materials being joined. Ensure joint configuration conforms to ASME B16.25.

For polypropylene pipe, make fusion-weld joints in accordance with the pipe and fitting manufacturer's specifications and product standards. Use fusion-weld tooling, welding machines, and electrofusion devices specified by the pipe and fittings manufacturer. Prior to joining, prepare the pipe and fittings in accordance with ASTM F2389 and the manufacturer's specifications. Ensure joint preparation, setting and alignment, fusion process, cooling times and working pressure are in accordance with the pipe and fitting manufacturer's specifications.

Take all necessary precautions during installation of flexible pipe and hose including flushing and purging with water, steam, and compressed air to preclude bellows failure due to pipe line debris lodged in bellows. Ensure installation conforms to manufacturer's instructions.

3.2 VALVES

Install valves in piping mains and all branches and at equipment where indicated and as specified.

Install valves to permit isolation of branch piping and each equipment item from the balance of the system.

Install riser and downcomer drains above piping shutoff valves in piping 2-1/2 inches and larger. Tap and fit shutoff valve body with a 1/2-inch plugged globe valve.

Install valves unavoidably located in furred or other normally inaccessible places with access panels adequately sized for the location and located so that concealed items may be serviced, maintained, or replaced.

3.3 SUPPORTING ELEMENTS INSTALLATION

Install supporting elements in accordance with the referenced codes and standards.

Support piping from building structure. Do not support piping from roof deck or from other pipe.

Run piping parallel with the lines of the building. Space and install piping and components so that a threaded pipe fitting may be removed between adjacent pipes and so that there is no less than 1/2 inch of clear space between the finished surface and other work and between the finished surface of parallel adjacent piping. Arrange hangars on different adjacent service lines running parallel with each other in line with each other and parallel to the lines of the building.

Install piping support elements at intervals specified hereinafter, at locations not more than 3 feet from the ends of each runout, and not over 1 foot from each change in direction of piping.

Base load rating for all pipe-hanger supports on insulated weight of lines filled with water and forces imposed. Deflection per span is not exceed slope gradient of pipe. Ensure supports are in accordance with the following minimum rod size and maximum allowable hanger spacing for specified pipe. For concentrated loads such as valves, reduce the allowable span proportionately:

PIPE SIZE INCHES	ROD SIZE INCHES	STEEL PIPE FEET	COPPER PIPE FEET
1 and smaller	3/8	8	6
1-1/4 to 1-1/2	3/8	10	8
2	3/8	10	8
2-1/2 to 3-1/2	1/2	12	12
4 to 5	5/8	16	14
6	3/4	16	16
8 to 12	7/8	20	20
14 to 18	1	20	20
20 and over	1-1/4	20	20

Install vibration isolation supports where needed. Refer to 22 05 48.00 20 MECHANICAL SOUND, VIBRATION, AND SEISMIC CONTROL and 23 05 48.19 SEISMIC BRACING FOR HVAC where A/C equipment and piping is installed.

Support vertical risers independently of connected horizontal piping, whenever practicable, with fixed or spring supports at the base and at intervals to accommodate system range of thermal conditions. Ensure risers have guides for lateral stability. For risers subject to expansion, install only one rigid support at a point approximately one-third down from the top. Place clamps under fittings unless otherwise specified. Support carbon-steel pipe at each floor and at not more than 15-foot intervals for pipe 2 inches and smaller and at not more than 20-foot intervals for pipe 2-1/2 inches and larger.

3.4 PENETRATIONS

Install effective sound stopping and adequate operating clearance to prevent structure contact where piping penetrates walls, floors, or ceilings into occupied spaces adjacent to equipment rooms; where similar penetrations occur between occupied spaces; and where penetrations occur from pipe chases into occupied spaces. Occupied spaces include space above ceilings where no special acoustic treatment of ceiling is provided. Finish penetrations to be compatible with surface being penetrated.

Accomplish sound stopping and vapor-barrier sealing of pipe shafts and large floor and wall openings by packing to high density with properly supported fibrous-glass insulation or, where ambient or surface temperatures do not exceed 120 degrees F, by foaming-in-place with self-extinguishing, 2-pound density polyurethane foam to a depth not less than 6 inches. Finish foam with a rasp. Ensure vapor barrier is not less than 1/8-inch thick vinyl coating applied to visible and accessible surfaces. Where

high temperatures and fire stopping are a consideration, use only mineral wool with openings covered by 16-gage sheet metal.

3.5 SLEEVES

Install sleeves where piping passes through roofs, masonry, concrete walls and floors.

Continuously weld sleeves passing through steel decks to the deck.

Ensure sleeves that extend through floors, roofs, load bearing walls, concrete or masonry walls,, and fire barriers are continuous and fabricated from Schedule 40 steel pipe, with welded anchor lugs. Form all other sleeves by molded linear polyethylene liners or similar materials that are removable. Ensure diameter of sleeves is large enough to accommodate pipe, insulation, and jacketing without touching the sleeve and provides a minimum 3/8-inch clearance. Install a sleeve size to accommodate mechanical and thermal motion of pipe precluding transmission of vibration to walls and the generation of noise.

Pack the space between a pipe, bare or insulated, and the inside of a pipe sleeve or a construction surface penetration solid with a mineral fiber conforming to ASTM C553 Type V (flexible blanket), to 1,000 degrees F. Install this packing wherever the piping passes through firewalls, equipment room walls, floors, and ceilings connected to occupied spaces, and other locations where sleeves or construction-surface penetrations occur between occupied spaces. Where sleeves or construction surface penetrations occur between conditioned and unconditioned spaces, fill the space between a pipe, bare or insulated, and the inside of a pipe sleeve or construction surface penetration with an elastomer caulk to a depth of 1/2 inch. Ensure all caulked surfaces are oil- and grease-free.

Ensure through-penetration fire stop materials and methods are in accordance with ASTM E814 and UL 1479.

Caulk exterior wall sleeves watertight with lead and oakum or mechanically expandable chloroprene inserts with mastic-sealed metal components.

Ensure sleeve height above roof surface is a minimum of 12 and a maximum of 18-inches.

3.6 ESCUTCHEONS

Install escutcheons at all penetrations of piping into finished areas. Where finished areas are separated by partitions through which piping passes, install escutcheons on both sides of the partition. Where suspended ceilings are installed, install plates at the underside only of such ceilings. For insulated pipes, select plates large enough to fit around the insulation. Use chrome-plated escutcheons in all occupied spaces and of size sufficient to effectively conceal openings in building construction. Firmly attach escutcheons with setscrews.

3.7 FLASHINGS

Install flashings at penetrations of building boundaries by mechanical systems and related work.

3.8 UNDERGROUND PIPING INSTALLATION

Prior to being lowered into a trench, clean all piping, visually inspected for apparent defects, and tapped with a hammer to audibly detect hidden defects.

Further inspect suspect cast-ferrous piping by painting with kerosene on external surfaces to reveal cracks.

Distinctly mark defective materials found using a road-traffic quality yellow paint; promptly remove defective material from the site.

After conduit has been inspected, and not less than 48 hours prior to being lowered into a trench, coat

all external surfaces of cast ferrous conduit with a compatible bituminous coating for protection against brackish ground water. Apply a single coat, in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions, to result in a dry-film thickness of not less than 12 mils.

Ensure excavations are dry and clear of extraneous materials when pipe is being laid.

Use wheel cutters for cutting of piping or other machines designed specifically for that purpose. Electric-arc and oxyacetylene cutting is not permitted.

Begin laying of pipe at the low point of a system. When in final acceptance position, ensure it is true to the grades and alignment indicated, with unbroken continuity of invert. Blocking and wedging is not permitted.

Point bell or grooved ends of piping upstream.

Make changes in direction with long sweep fittings.

Install necessary socket clamping, piers, bases, anchors, and thrust blocking. Protect rods, clamps, and bolting with a coating of bitumen.

Support underground piping below supported or suspended slabs from the slab with a minimum of two supports per length of pipe. Protect supports with a coating of bitumen.

On excavations that occur near and below building footings, install backfilling material consisting of 2,000-psi cured compressive-strength concrete poured or pressure-grouted up to the level of the footing.

Properly support vertical downspouts; soil, waste, and vent stacks; water risers; and similar work on approved piers at the base and provided with approved structural supports attached to building construction.

Provide cleanout, flushing, and observation risers.

3.9 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE

Provide Operation and Maintenance Manuals consistent with manufacturer's standard brochures, schematics, printed instructions, general operating procedures and safety precautions. Submit test data that is clear and readily legible.

3.10 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

Fill, flush, and, test Chilled and heating hot water piping in accordance with respective sections 23 64 26 CHILLED, CHILLED-HOT, AND CONDENSER WATER PIPING SYSTEMS, 23 82 00.00 20 TERMINAL HEATING UNITS, and 23 52 13.00 47 ELECTRIC BOILERS In all cases provide equipment bypass until piping is completelty cleaned and flushed. Test, adjust, and balance the hydronic system in accordance with Section 23 05 93 TESTING, ADJUSTING AND BALANCING FOR HVAC.

3.11 PAINTING OF NEW EQUIPMENT

Factory or shop apply new equipment painting, as specified herein, and provided under each individual section.

3.11.1 Factory Painting Systems

Manufacturer's standard factory painting systems may be provided subject to certification that the factory painting system applied withstands 125 hours in a salt-spray fog test, except that equipment located outdoors withstand 500 hours in a salt-spray fog test. Conduct salt-spray fog test is in accordance with ASTM B117, and for that test the acceptance criteria is as follows: immediately after

completion of the test, the inspected paint shows no signs of blistering, wrinkling, or cracking, and no loss of adhesion; and the specimen shows no signs of rust creepage beyond 0.125 inch on either side of the scratch mark.

Ensure the film thickness of the factory painting system applied on the equipment is not less than the film thickness used on the test specimen. If manufacturer's standard factory painting system is being proposed for use on surfaces subject to temperatures above 120 degrees F, design the factory painting system for the temperature service.

3.11.2 Shop Painting Systems for Metal Surfaces

Clean, pretreat, prime and paint metal surfaces; except aluminum surfaces need not be painted. Apply coatings to clean dry surfaces. Clean the surfaces to remove dust, dirt, rust, oil and grease by wire brushing and solvent degreasing prior to application of paint, except clean to bare metal, surfaces subject to temperatures in excess of 120 degrees F.

Where more than one coat of paint is specified, apply the second coat after the preceding coat is thoroughly dry. Lightly sand damaged painting and retouch before applying the succeeding coat. Selected color of finish coat is aluminum or light gray.

a. Temperatures Less Than 120 Degrees F: Immediately after cleaning, the metal surfaces subject to temperatures less than 120 degrees F receives one coat of pretreatment primer applied to a minimum dry film thickness of 0.3 mil, one coat of primer applied to a minimum dry film thickness of one mil; and two coats of enamel applied to a minimum dry film thickness of one mil per coat.

b. Temperatures Between 120 and 400 Degrees F: Metal surfaces subject to temperatures between 120 and 400 degrees F Receives two coats of 400 degrees F heat-resisting enamel applied to a total minimum thickness of 2 mils.

c. Temperatures Greater Than 400 Degrees F: Metal surfaces subject to temperatures greater than 400 degrees F receives two coats of 600 degrees F heat-resisting paint applied to a total minimum dry film thickness of 2 mils.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 23 - HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR CONDITIONING (HVAC)

SECTION 23 05 48.19

BRACING FOR HVAC

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION
1.2.1 General Requirements
1.2.2 Mechanical Equipment
1.2.3 Mechanical Systems
1.2.4 Contractor Designed Bracing
1.2.5 Items Not Covered By This Section
1.2.5.1 Items Requiring No Seismic Restraints
1.3 SUBMITTALS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL DESIGN REQUIREMENTS
2.2 EQUIPMENT RESTRAINT
2.2.1 Rigidly (Base and Suspended) Mounted Equipment
2.3 BOLTS AND NUTS
2.4 FLEXIBLE JOINTS
2.4.1 Braided Hose Expansion Joint
2.4.1.1 Corrugated Hose
2.4.1.2 Flexible Hose Expansion Loops
2.4.2 Double Ball Flexible Expansion Joint
2.4.2.1 Internal Surfaces
2.4.2.2 Exterior Surfaces
2.4.3 Double Ball Flexible Expansion Joint Gravity Drain (Non-Pressurized)
2.5 SWAY BRACING MATERIALS

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 COUPLING AND BRACING
3.2 BUILDING DRIFT
3.3 FLEXIBLE COUPLINGS OR JOINTS
3.3.1 Building Piping
3.4 PIPE SLEEVES
3.5 SWAY BRACES FOR PIPING
3.5.1 Transverse Sway Bracing
3.5.2 Longitudinal Sway Bracing
3.5.3 Vertical Runs
3.5.4 Clamps and Hangers
3.6 SWAY BRACES FOR DUCTS
3.6.1 Braced Ducts
3.6.2 Unbraced Ducts
3.7 EQUIPMENT
3.7.1 General
3.8 ANCHOR BOLTS

3.8.1 Cast-in-Place Anchor Bolts
3.8.2 Drilled-In Anchor Bolts
3.8.2.1 Wedge Anchors, Heavy-Duty Sleeve Anchors, and Undercut Anchors
3.8.2.2 Cartridge Injection Adhesive Anchors
3.8.2.3 Capsule Anchors
3.9 ANCHOR BOLT TESTING
3.9.1 Torque Wrench Testing
3.9.2 Pullout Testing

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 23 05 48.19

BRACING FOR HVAC

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN CONCRETE INSTITUTE (ACI)

ACI 355.2	(2007) Qualification of Post-Installed Mechanical Anchors in Concrete and Commentary
ACI 355.4	(2011) Qualification of Post-Installed Adhesive Anchors in Concrete (ACI 355.4) and Commentary

AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF STEEL CONSTRUCTION (AISC)

AISC 325	(2017) Steel Construction Manual

AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION (AWWA)

AWWA C105/A21.5	(2018) Polyethylene Encasement for Ductile-Iron Pipe Systems
AWWA C116/A21.16	(2015) Protective Fusion-Bonded Coatings for the Interior and Exterior Surfaces of Ductile-Iron and Gray Iron Fittings
AWWA C153/A21.53	(2019) Ductile-Iron Compact Fittings for Water Service
AWWA C213	(2022) Fusion-Bonded Epoxy Coatings and Linings for Steel Water Pipe and Fittings

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A36/A36M	(2019) Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel
ASTM A53/A53M	(2024) Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless
ASTM A153/A153M	(2023) Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware
ASTM A325	(2014) Standard Specification for Structural Bolts, Steel, Heat Treated, 120/105 ksi Minimum Tensile Strength
ASTM A490	(2014a) Standard Specification for Structural Bolts, Alloy Steel, Heat Treated, 150 ksi Minimum Tensile Strength
ASTM A500/A500M	(2023) Standard Specification for Cold-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing in Rounds and Shapes

ASTM A536	(2024) Standard Specification for Ductile Iron Castings
ASTM A563	(2021; E 2022a) Standard Specification for Carbon and Alloy Steel Nuts
ASTM A603	(2019) Standard Specification for Zinc-Coated Steel Structural Wire Rope
ASTM D1785	(2021) Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC), Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40, 80, and 120
ASTM D2665	(2014) Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Drain, Waste, and Vent Pipe and Fittings
ASTM E488/E488M	(2022) Standard Test Methods for Strength of Anchors in Concrete Elements
ASTM F891	(2024) Standard Specification for Coextruded Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe with a Cellular Core
ASTM F1554	(2020) Standard Specification for Anchor Bolts, Steel, 36, 55, and 105-ksi Yield Strength

FEDERAL EMERGENCY MANAGEMENT AGENCY (FEMA)

FEMA P-414	(January 2004) Installing Seismic Restraints for Duct and Pipe

ICC EVALUATION SERVICE, INC. (ICC-ES)

ICC ES AC193	(2012) Acceptance Criteria for Mechanical Anchors in Concrete Elements

METAL FRAMING MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (MFMA)

MFMA-4	(2004) Metal Framing Standards Publication

NSF INTERNATIONAL (NSF)

NSF/ANSI 61	(2019) Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects

SHEET METAL AND AIR CONDITIONING CONTRACTORS' NATIONAL ASSOCIATION (SMACNA)

SMACNA 1981	(2008) Seismic Restraint Manual Guidelines for Mechanical Systems, 3rd Edition

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

UFC 3-301-01	(2023; with Change 3, 2025) Structural Engineering
UFC 4-010-01	(2018; with Change 3, 2024) DoD Minimum Antiterrorism Standards for Buildings

VIBRATION ISOLATION AND SEISMIC CONTROL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (VISCMA)

VISCMA 412	(2014) Installing Seismic Restraints for Mechanical

Equipment

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

1.2.1 General Requirements

Apply the requirements for protection measures described in this section and on the drawings to the mechanical equipment and mechanical systems both inside and outside of the building along with exterior utilities and systems listed below. Where there is a conflict between the specifications and the drawings, the specifications will take precedence.

1.2.2 Mechanical Equipment

Mechanical equipment must include the following items to the extent required on the drawings or in other sections of these specifications:

Equipment/Components with Ip = 1.0

Boilers and furnaces	Storage Tanks for Oil and Water
Water Heaters	
Expansion Air Separator Tanks	Valves and Fittings for Piping
Water Chiller Units	
	Air Handling Units
Pumps with Motors	
	Split System DX Units
	Unit Heaters
	Exhaust, Return and Misc. Fans
Bridge Cranes and Monorails	Pumps
Air Terminal Units	Unitary HVAC Systems
	Instrumentation and Control for HVAC

1.2.3 Mechanical Systems

Mechanical systems must include the following items to the extent required on the drawings or in this or other sections of these specifications:

Mechanical systems with Ip = 1.0

a. All Piping and Ducts Inside the Building Except as Specifically Stated Below Under "Items Not Covered By This Section".

b. Chilled Water Distribution Systems Outside of Buildings.

c. All Water Supply Systems Outside of Buildings.

d. Storm and Sanitary Sewer Systems Outside of Buildings.

e. Heat Distribution Systems (Supply, Return, and Condensate Return) Outside of Buildings.

f. Condenser Water and Refrigerant Piping Outside the Building.

g. Fuel Storage Tanks Outside of Buildings.

h. Water Storage Tanks Outside of Buildings.

1.2.4 Contractor Designed Bracing

Submit copies of the design calculations with the drawings. Calculations must be approved, certified, stamped and signed by a registered Professional Structural Engineer. Calculations must verify the capability of structural members to which bracing is attached for carrying the load from the brace. Coordinate load requirements for attachments to delegated design elements such as steel bar joists. Design the bracing in accordance with UFC 3-301-01, UFC 4-010-01 and additional data furnished by the Contracting Officer. UFC 3-301-01 uses parameters for the building, not for the equipment in the building; therefore, corresponding adjustments to the formulas must be required. Loadings determined using UFC 3-301-01 are based on strength design; therefore, AISC 325 Specifications must be used for the design. The bracing for the mechanical equipment designated in paragraph 1.2.2 and systems designated in paragraph 1.2.3 must be developed by the Contractor.

1.2.5 Items Not Covered By This Section

1.2.5.1 Items Requiring No Seismic Restraints

Seismic restraints are not required for the following items:

a. Gas piping less than 1 inch nominal pipe size.

b. Piping in boiler and mechanical equipment rooms less than 1-1/4 inches nominal pipe size.

c. All other piping equal to or less than 3 inches nominal pipe size.

d. Rectangular air handling ducts less than 6 square feet in cross sectional area.

e. Round air handling ducts less than 28 inches in diameter.

f. Piping suspended by individual hangers 12 inches or less in length from the top of pipe to the bottom of the supporting structural member where the hanger is attached, except as noted below.

g. Ducts suspended by hangers 12 inches or less in length from the top of the duct to the bottom of the supporting structural member, except as noted below.

In exemptions f. and g. all hangers must meet the length requirements. If the length requirement is exceeded by one hanger in the run, brace the entire run. Protect interior piping and ducts not listed above in accordance with the provisions of this specification.

Non-critical items may require seismic restraints if adjacent to critical equipment or systems that must remain operational after an earthquake and could be compromised by impact with non-critical adjacent components.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Coupling and Bracing

Flexible Couplings or Joints

Equipment Restraint

Contractor Designed Bracing; G,DO

SD-03 Product Data

Coupling and Bracing; G

Flexible Couplings Or Joints; G

Equipment Restraint; G

Contractor Designed Bracing; G

Anchor Bolts

SD-05 Design Data

Design Calculations

SD-06 Test Reports

Anchor Bolts; G

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

Submit detailed restraint drawings for mechanical equipment, duct systems, piping systems and any other mechanical systems along with calculations, catalog cuts, templates, and erection and installation details, as appropriate, for the items listed below. Indicate thickness, type, grade, class of metal, and dimensions; and show construction details, reinforcement, anchorage, and installation with relation to the building construction. Calculations must be stamped, by a registered structural engineer, and verify the capability of structural members to which bracing is attached for carrying the load from the brace. Design must be based on actual equipment and system layout. Design must include calculated dead loads, static seismic loads and capacity of materials utilized for the connection of the equipment or system to the structure. Analysis must detail anchoring methods.

2.2 EQUIPMENT RESTRAINT

Equipment must be rigidly or flexibly mounted as indicated in the specifications and/or drawings depending on vibration isolation requirements as follows below.

Roof mounted equipment such as cooling towers and condensers, both vibration isolated and nonisolated, must have support members designed and anchored to building structural steel or concrete as required for wind loads.

2.2.1 Rigidly (Base and Suspended) Mounted Equipment

HVAC equipment furnished under this contract must be rigidly mounted in accordance with ACI 355.2 and ACI 355.4. Anchor bolts must conform to ASTM F1554. For any rigid equipment which is rigidly anchored, provide flexible joints for piping, ductwork, electrical conduit, etc., that are capable of

accommodating displacements equal to the full width of the joint in both orthogonal directions. Suspended equipment bracing attachments should be located just above the center of gravity to minimize swinging. Use the ratio of the overturning moment from seismic forces to the resisting moment due to gravity loads to determine if overturning forces need to be considered in the sizing of anchor bolts. Provide calculations to verify the adequacy of the anchor bolts for combined shear and overturning.

Roof mounted HVAC equipment roof curbs, framing and attachment to equipment and structure must be designed and braced to withstand wind loads.

2.3 BOLTS AND NUTS

Hex head bolts, and heavy hexagon nuts must be ASTM A325 or ASTM A490 bolts and ASTM A563 nuts. Provide bolts and nuts galvanized in accordance with ASTM A153/A153M when used underground or exposed to weather.

2.4 FLEXIBLE JOINTS

Flexible joints must have same pressure and temperature ratings as adjoining pipe. Braided hoses must not be used where there is torsional or axial movement unless manufacturer allows it.

2.4.1 Braided Hose Expansion Joint

Braided hose expansion joint(s) must be installed in the locations indicated on the drawings and as required to accommodate any thermal expansion, contraction or movement of the piping system. Joints may be in U-Loop or V-loop configuration. U-Loops consist of two parallel sections of corrugated metal hose, compatible braid, and 180 degree return bend with inlet and outlet connections. V-Loop configuration consists of two perpendicular sections of corrugated metal house, compatible braid, 90 deg return bend, with inlet and outlet connections. . Field fabricated loops are not acceptable. Braided hose expansion joint(s) must be installed in the locations indicated on the drawings and as required to accommodate any thermal expansion, contraction or movement of the piping system. Joints must consist of two parallel sections of corrugated metal hose, compatible braid, and 180 degree return bend with inlet and outlet connections. Field fabricated loops must not be acceptable. Braided hose in a 60 degree flexible V loop arrangement must be used for small diameter pipe connections to coils in variable-air-volume (VAV)terminal units and fan coil units installed in suspended ductwork whether braced or unbraced.Loops used for potable water must be lead free.

All braided hose expansion joints must be manufactured in accordance with the documented manufacturers weld procedure specifications. The procedure qualification record must be used to document the execution of this procedure and must follow the general "guidelines" of ASME Section IX. Each individual welder must conform to the in-house procedure qualification record and be qualified prior to each production lot. The testing of each individual welder must be documented in a welding procedure qualification record.

2.4.1.1 Corrugated Hose

Corrugated hose must be Type 304 stainless steel. Braid must be Type 304 stainless steel for any series 300 stainless steel hose . Fittings materials of construction and end fitting type must be consistent with pipe material and equipment/ pipe connection fittings. Copper fittings must not be attached to stainless steel hose.

2.4.1.2 Flexible Hose Expansion Loops

Flexible hose expansion loops must have a factory supplied, hanger / support lug located at the bottom of the return. Flexible hose expansion loop(s) must be furnished with a plugged FPT to be used for a drain or air release vent. Flexible hose expansion loop(s) must be rated with an operating pressure which is the same as the adjoining pipe. The operating pressure must be based on burst pressure with a 4 to 1 safety factor.

2.4.2 Double Ball Flexible Expansion Joint

Install flexible expansion joints manufactured of ductile iron conforming to the material requirements of ASTM A536 and AWWA C153/A21.53 in the locations indicated on the drawings. Provide foundry certification of material upon request. Each flexible expansion joint must be pressure tested prior to shipment against its own restraint to a minimum of 350 psi (250 psi for flexible expansion joints 2 inch and 30 inches diameter and larger.) A minimum 2:1 safety factor, determined from the published pressure rating, must apply. Factory Mutual Approval for the 3 inch through 12 inch sizes is required. Each flexible expansion joint must consist of an expansion joint designed and cast as an integral part of a ball and socket type flexible joint, having a minimum per ball deflection of: 20º, 2" - 12"; 15º, 14" - 36"; 12º, 42"-48" and 4-inches minimum expansion. Additional expansion sleeves must be available and easily added or removed at the factory or in the field. Both standardized mechanical joint and flange end connections must be available.

2.4.2.1 Internal Surfaces

Line all internal surfaces (wetted parts) with a minimum of 15 mils of fusion bonded epoxy conforming to the applicable requirements of AWWA C213. Sealing gaskets must be constructed of EPDM. The coating must meet NSF/ANSI 61.

2.4.2.2 Exterior Surfaces

Coat exterior surfaces with a minimum of 6 mils of fusion bonded epoxy conforming to the applicable requirements of AWWA C116/A21.16. Include appropriately sized polyethylene sleeves, meeting AWWA C105/A21.5, for direct buried applications.

2.4.3 Double Ball Flexible Expansion Joint Gravity Drain (Non-Pressurized)

Flexible expansion joints gravity drain must be installed in the locations indicated on the drawings and must be manufactured of pvc. All connections whether solvent weld or mechanical must be restrained to allow movement to be transferred to expansion joint. Each ball must allow up to 15 degrees deflection.

End connection outside diameters must be compatible with ASTM D1785, ASTM D2665 and ASTM F891 PVC pipe and are to be solvent welded.

2.5 SWAY BRACING MATERIALS

Material used for members listed in this section and on the drawings, must be structural steel conforming with the following:

a. Plates, rods, and rolled shapes, ASTM A36/A36M.

b. Wire rope, ASTM A603 pre-stretched. Class B galv coating A minimum of two clamps are required on each end of wire rope.

c. Tubes, ASTM A500/A500M, Grade B.

d. Pipes, ASTM A53/A53M, Grade B.

e. Angles, ASTM A36/A36M.

f. Channels (Struts) with in-turned lips and associated hardware for fastening to channels at random points conforming to MFMA-4

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 COUPLING AND BRACING

a. Submit detail drawings, as specified here and throughout this specification, along with catalog cuts, templates, and erection and installation details, as appropriate, for the items listed. Submittals must be complete in detail; must indicate thickness, type, grade, class of metal, and dimensions; and must show construction details, reinforcement, anchorage, and installation with relation to the building construction.

b. Provide coupling installation conforming to the details shown on the drawings. Provisions of this paragraph apply to all piping within a 5 foot line around outside of building unless buried in the ground. Piping grouped for support on trapeze-type hangers must be braced at the most frequent interval as determined by applying the requirements of this specification to each piping run on the common support.

c. Size bracing components as required for the total load carried by the common supports. Bracing rigidly attached to pipe flanges, or similar, must not be used where it would interfere with thermal expansion of piping.

d. Adjust isolators and restraints after piping systems has been filled and equipment is at its operating weight, following the manufacturer's written instructions.

e. Install cables at a 45-degree slope. Where interference is present, the slope may be minimum of 30 degrees or a maximum of 60 degrees per VISCMA 412.

3.2 BUILDING DRIFT

Provide joints capable of accommodating displacements for vertical piping between floors of the building, where pipes pass through a building or expansion joint, or where rigidly supported pipes connect to equipment with vibration isolators. Provide horizontal piping across expansion joints to accommodate the resultant of the drifts of each building unit in each orthogonal direction. For threaded piping, provide swing joints made of the same piping material.

3.3 FLEXIBLE COUPLINGS OR JOINTS

3.3.1 Building Piping

Provide flexible couplings or joints in building piping at bottom of all pipe risers for pipe larger than 3-1/2 inches in diameter. Laterally brace flexible couplings or joints without interfering with the action of the flexible coupling or joint. Cast iron waste and vent piping need only comply with these provisions when caulked joints are used. Flexible bell and spigot pipe joints using rubber gaskets may be used at each branch adjacent to tees and elbows for underground waste piping inside of building to satisfy these requirements.

3.4 PIPE SLEEVES

Size pipe sleeves in interior non-fire rated walls as indicated on the drawings to provide clearances that will permit differential movement of piping without the piping striking the pipe sleeve. Pipe sleeves in fire rated walls must conform to the requirements in Section 07 84 00 FIRESTOPPING.

3.5 SWAY BRACES FOR PIPING

Provide sway braces to prevent movement of the pipes under seismic loading. Provide braces in both the longitudinal and transverse directions, relative to the axis of the pipe. Provide sufficient braces for equipment to resist a horizontal force as specified in UFC 3-301-01 without exceeding safe working stress of bracing components. Provide bracing that does not interfere with thermal expansion requirements for the pipes as described in other sections of these specifications. For seismic analysis of horizontal pipes, the equivalent static force should be considered to act concurrently with the full

dead load of the pipe, including contents.

3.5.1 Transverse Sway Bracing

Provide transverse sway bracing for steel and copper pipe at intervals not to exceed those shown on the drawings. All runs (length of pipe between end joints) must have a minimum of transverse bracing at each end. Provide transverse sway bracing for pipes of materials other than steel and copper at intervals not to exceed the hanger spacing as specified in Section 22 00 00 PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE.

3.5.2 Longitudinal Sway Bracing

Provide longitudinal sway bracing at 40 foot intervals unless otherwise indicated. All runs (length of pipe between end joints) must have one longitudinal brace minimum. Construct sway braces in accordance with the drawings. Do not use branch lines, walls, or floors as sway braces.

3.5.3 Vertical Runs

Run is defined as length of pipe between end joints. Do not brace vertical runs of piping no more than 10 foot vertical intervals. Braces for vertical runs must be above the center of gravity of the segment being braced. Flexible couplings should be provided at the bottoms of risers for pipes larger than 3.5 in. (89 mm) in diameter. Flexible couplings and expansion joints should be braced laterally and longitudinally unless such bracing would interfere with the action of the couplings or joints. When pipes enter buildings, flexible couplings should be provided to allow for relative movement between the soil and building. Construct all sway braces in accordance with the drawings. Attach sway braces to the structural system. Do not connect to branch lines, walls, or floors.

3.5.4 Clamps and Hangers

Apply clamps or hangers on uninsulated pipes directly to pipe. Insulated piping must have clamps or hangers applied over insulation in accordance with Section 23 07 00 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS.

Hanger rod stiffener angle or strut bracing must be securely attached by a series of attachment clamps manufactured from a one piece metal stamping and must include all require attachment hardware and locking nuts. Attachment clamps made from aluminum or cast iron must not be used in seismic applications. Do not weld vertical braces to hanger rods.

3.6 SWAY BRACES FOR DUCTS

3.6.1 Braced Ducts

Provide bracing details and spacing for rectangular and round ducts in accordance with SMACNA 1981. However, the design loadings for these items must not be less than loadings obtained using the procedures in UFC 3-301-01. Bracing must not attach to duct joints. Use shortest screws possible when penetrating ductwork to minimize airflow noise inside duct.

3.6.2 Unbraced Ducts

Attach hangers for unbraced ducts to the duct within 2 inches of the top of the duct with a minimum of two #10 sheet metal screws in accordance with FEMA P-414. Use shortest screws possible when penetrating ductwork to minimize airflow noise inside duct. Install unbraced ducts with a 6 inch minimum clearance to vertical ceiling hanger wires.

3.7 EQUIPMENT

3.7.1 General

Ensure housekeeping pads have adequate space to mount equipment allowing adequate edge

distance and embedment depth for anchor bolts. Identify position of reinforcing steel and other embedded items prior to drilling holes for anchors. Do not drill holes in concrete or masonry until concrete, mortar, or grout has achieved full design strength. Install neoprene grommet washers or till the gap with epoxy on equipment anchor bolts where clearance between anchor and equipment support hole exceeds 0.125 inches.

3.8 ANCHOR BOLTS

3.8.1 Cast-in-Place Anchor Bolts

Use templates to locate cast-in-place bolts accurately and securely in formwork. Anchor bolts must have an embedded straight length equal to at least 12 times nominal diameter of the bolt. Anchor bolts that exceed the normal depth of equipment foundation piers or pads must either extend into concrete floor or the foundation or be increased in depth to accommodate bolt lengths.

3.8.2 Drilled-In Anchor Bolts

Drill holes with rotary impact hammer drills Drill bits must be of diameters as specified by the anchor manufacturer. Unless otherwise shown on the Drawings, all holes must be drilled perpendicular to the concrete surface. Where anchors are permitted to be installed in cored holes, use core bits with matched tolerances as specified by the manufacturer. Properly clean cored hole per manufacturer's instructions. Identify position of reinforcing steel and other embedded items prior to drilling holes for anchors. Exercise care in coring or drilling to avoid damaging existing reinforcing or embedded items. Notify the COR if reinforcing steel or other embedded items are encountered during drilling. Take precautions as necessary to avoid damaging prestressing tendons, electrical and telecommunications conduit, and gas lines. Unless otherwise specified, do not drill holes in concrete or masonry until concrete, mortar, or grout has achieved full design strength. Perform anchor installation in accordance with manufacturer instructions.

3.8.2.1 Wedge Anchors, Heavy-Duty Sleeve Anchors, and Undercut Anchors

Protect threads from damage during anchor installation. Heavy-duty sleeve anchors must be installed with sleeve fully engaged in part to be fastened. Set anchors to manufacturer's recommended torque, using a torque wrench. Following attainment of 10% of the specified torque, 100% of the specified torque must be reached within 7 or fewer complete turns of the nut. If the specified torque is not achieved within the required number of turns, the anchor must be removed and replaced unless otherwise directed by the Engineer.

3.8.2.2 Cartridge Injection Adhesive Anchors

Where approved , clean all holes per manufacturer instructions to remove loose material and drilling dust prior to installation of adhesive. Inject adhesive into holes proceeding from the bottom of the hole and progressing toward the surface in such a manner as to avoid introduction of air pockets in the adhesive. Follow manufacturer recommendations to ensure proper mixing of adhesive components. Sufficient adhesive must be injected in the hole to ensure that the annular gap is filled to the surface. Remove excess adhesive from the surface. Shim anchors with suitable device to center the anchor in the hole. Do not disturb or load anchors before manufacturer specified cure time has elapsed.

3.8.2.3 Capsule Anchors

Where approved , perform drilling and setting operations in accordance with manufacturer instructions. Clean all holes to remove loose material and drilling dust prior to installation of adhesive. Remove water from drilled holes in such a manner as to achieve a surface dry condition. Capsule anchors must be installed with equipment conforming to manufacturer recommendations. Do not disturb or load anchors before manufacturer specified cure time has elapsed.

Observe manufacturer recommendations with respect to installation temperatures for cartridge injection adhesive anchors and capsule anchors.

3.9 ANCHOR BOLT TESTING

Test in place expansion and chemically bonded anchors not more than 24 hours after installation of the anchor, conducted by an independent testing agency; testing must be performed on random anchor bolts as described below.

3.9.1 Torque Wrench Testing

Perform torque wrench testing on not less than 50 percent of the total installed applied torque expansion anchors and at least one anchor for every piece of equipment containing more than two anchors. The test torque must equal the minimum required installation torque as required by the bolt manufacturer. Calibrate torque wrenches at the beginning of each day the torque tests are performed. Recalibrate torque wrenches for each bolt diameter whenever tests are run on bolts of various diameters. Apply torque between 20 and 100 percent of wrench capacity. Reach the test torque within one half turn of the nut, except for 3/8 inch sleeve anchors which must reach their torque by one quarter turn of the nut. If any anchor fails the test, test similar anchors not previously tested until 20 consecutive anchors pass. Failed anchors must be retightened and retested to the specified torque; if the anchor still fails the test it must be replaced.

3.9.2 Pullout Testing

Test expansion and chemically bonded anchors by applying a pullout load using a hydraulic ram attached to the anchor bolt. Testing must be in accordance with ASTM E488/E488M or ICC ES AC193. At least 10 percent of each type and size of anchors, but not less than 3 per day must be tested. Apply the load to the anchor without removing the nut; when that is not possible, the nut must be removed and a threaded coupler must be installed of the same tightness as the original nut. Check the test setup to verify that the anchor is not restrained from withdrawing by the baseplate, the test fixture, or any other fixtures. The support for the testing apparatus must be at least 1.5 times the embedment length away from the bolt being tested. Load each tested anchor to 1 times the design tension value for the anchor. The anchor must have no observable movement at the test load. If any anchor fails the test, similar type and size anchors not previously tested must be tested until 10 percent of those type consecutive anchors pass. Remove and replace failed anchors. Fill empty anchor holes and patch failed anchor locations with high-strength non-shrink, nonmetallic grout.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 23 - HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR CONDITIONING (HVAC)

SECTION 23 05 93

TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 DEFINITIONS
1.2.1 Similar Terms
1.3 WORK DESCRIPTION
1.3.1 Air Distribution Systems
1.3.2 Water Distribution Systems
1.3.3 TAB SCHEMATIC DRAWINGS
1.3.4 Related Requirements
1.4 SUBMITTALS
1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE
1.5.1 Independent TAB Agency and Personnel Qualifications
1.5.2 TAB Standard
1.5.3 Qualifications
1.5.3.1 TAB Firm
1.5.3.2 TAB Specialist
1.5.3.3 TAB Specialist Responsibilities
1.5.3.4 TAB Related HVAC Submittals
1.5.4 Responsibilities
1.5.4.1 Contractor
1.5.4.2 TAB Agency
1.5.4.3 TAB Team Supervisor
1.5.4.4 TAB Team Field Leader
1.5.5 Test Reports
1.5.5.1 Data from DALT Field Work
1.5.5.2 Certified TAB Reports
1.6 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING
1.6.1 DALT and TAB Submittal and Work Schedule
1.6.1.1 TAB Design Review Report
1.6.1.2 Pre-Field DALT Preliminary Notification
1.6.1.3 TAB Pre-Field Engineering Report
1.7 WARRANTY

PART 2 PRODUCTS

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 WORK DESCRIPTIONS OF PARTICIPANTS
3.2 PRE-DALT/TAB MEETING
3.3 DALT PROCEDURES
3.3.1 Instruments, Consumables and Personnel
3.3.2 Advance Notice of Pre-Final DALT Field Work
3.3.3 Ductwork To Be DALT'd
3.3.4 DALT Testing

3.3.5 Completed Pre-Final DALT Report
3.3.6 Quality Assurance - COTR DALT Field Acceptance Testing
3.3.7 Additional COTR Field Acceptance Testing
3.3.8 Certified Final DALT Report
3.3.9 Prerequisite for TAB Field Work
3.4 TAB PROCEDURES
3.4.1 TAB Field Work
3.4.2 Preliminary Procedures
3.4.3 TAB Air Distribution Systems
3.4.3.1 Units With Coils
3.4.3.2 Air Handling Units
3.4.3.3 Heating and Ventilating Units
3.4.3.4 Makeup Air Units
3.4.3.5 Return Air Fans
3.4.3.6 Exhaust Fans
3.4.4 TAB Water Distribution Systems
3.4.4.1 Chilled Water
3.4.4.2 Heating Hot Water
3.4.4.3 Dual Temperature Water
3.4.5 Sound Measurement Work
3.4.5.1 Areas To Be Sound Measured
3.4.5.2 Procedure
3.4.5.3 Timing
3.4.5.4 Meters
3.4.5.5 Calibration
3.4.5.6 Background Noise Correction
3.4.6 TAB Work on Performance Tests Without Seasonal Limitations
3.4.6.1 Performance Tests
3.4.6.2 Ambient Temperatures
3.4.6.3 Sound Measurements
3.4.6.4 Water Chillers
3.4.6.5 Coils
3.4.7 TAB Work on Performance Tests With Seasonal Limitations
3.4.7.1 Performance Tests
3.4.7.2 Season Of Maximum Load
3.4.7.3 Ambient Temperatures
3.4.7.4 Sound Measurements
3.4.7.5 Water Chillers
3.4.7.6 Coils
3.4.8 Workmanship
3.4.9 Deficiencies
3.4.10 TAB Reports
3.4.11 Quality Assurance - COTR TAB Field Acceptance Testing
3.4.11.1 TAB Field Acceptance Testing
3.4.11.2 Additional COTR TAB Field Acceptance Testing
3.4.11.3 Prerequisite for Approval
3.5 MARKING OF SETTINGS
3.6 MARKING OF TEST PORTS

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 23 05 93

TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ACOUSTICAL SOCIETY OF AMERICA (ASA)

ASA S1.4	(1983; Amendment 1985; R 2006) Specification for Sound Level Meters (ASA 47)
ASA S1.11 PART 1	(2014) American National Standard Electroacoustics – Octave-Band and Fractional-Octave-Band Filters – Part 1: Specifications

AIR MOVEMENT AND CONTROL ASSOCIATION INTERNATIONAL, INC. (AMCA)

AMCA 203	(1990; R 2011) Field Performance Measurements of Fan Systems

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

ASHRAE 62.1	(2022) Ventilation for Acceptable Indoor Air Quality
ASHRAE HVAC APP IP HDBK	(2023) HVAC Applications Handbook, I-P Edition

ASSOCIATED AIR BALANCE COUNCIL (AABC)

AABC MN-1	(2002; 6th ed) National Standards for Total System Balance
AABC MN-4	(1996) Test and Balance Procedures

NATIONAL ENVIRONMENTAL BALANCING BUREAU (NEBB)

NEBB MASV	(2006) Procedural Standards for Measurements and Assessment of Sound and Vibration
NEBB PROCEDURAL STANDARDS	(2015) Procedural Standards for TAB (Testing, Adjusting and Balancing) Environmental Systems

SHEET METAL AND AIR CONDITIONING CONTRACTORS' NATIONAL ASSOCIATION (SMACNA)

SMACNA 1780	(2023) HVAC Systems - Testing, Adjusting and Balancing, 3rd Edition
SMACNA 1858	(2004) HVAC Sound And Vibration Manual - First Edition
SMACNA 1972 CD	(2012) HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual - 2nd Edition

1.2 DEFINITIONS

a. AABC: Associated Air Balance Council

b. COTR: Contracting Officer's Technical Representative

c. DALT: Duct air leakage test

d. DALT'd: Duct air leakage tested

e. HVAC: Heating, ventilating, and air conditioning; or heating, ventilating, and cooling

f. NEBB: National Environmental Balancing Bureau

g. Out-of-tolerance data: Pertains only to field acceptance testing of Final DALT or TAB report. When applied to DALT work, this phase means "a leakage rate measured during DALT field acceptance testing which exceeds the leakage rate allowed by SMACNA Leak Test Manual for an indicated duct construction and sealant class." When applied to TAB work this phase means "a measurement taken during TAB field acceptance testing which does not fall within the range of plus 5 to minus 5 percent of the original measurement reported on the TAB Report for a specific parameter."

h. Season of maximum heating load: The time of year when the outdoor temperature at the project site remains within plus or minus 30 degrees Fahrenheit of the project site's winter outdoor design temperature, throughout the period of TAB data recording.

i. Season of maximum cooling load: The time of year when the outdoor temperature at the project site remains within plus or minus 5 degrees Fahrenheit of the project site's summer outdoor design temperature, throughout the period of TAB data recording.

j. Season 1, Season 2: Depending upon when the project HVAC is completed and ready for TAB, Season 1 is defined, thereby defining Season 2. Season 1 could be the season of maximum heating load, or the season of maximum cooling load.

k. Sound measurements terminology: Defined in AABC MN-1, NEBB MASV, or SMACNA 1858 (TABB).

l. TAB: Testing, adjusting, and balancing (of HVAC systems)

m. TAB'd: HVAC Testing/Adjusting/Balancing procedures performed

n. TAB Agency: TAB Firm

o. TAB team field leader: TAB team field leader

p. TAB team supervisor: TAB team engineer

q. TAB team technicians: TAB team assistants

r. TABB: Testing Adjusting and Balancing Bureau

1.2.1 Similar Terms

In some instances, terminology differs between the Contract and the TAB Standard primarily because the intent of this Section is to use the industry standards specified, along with additional requirements listed herein to produce optimal results.

The following table of similar terms is provided for clarification only. Contract requirements take

precedent over the corresponding AABC, NEBB, or TABB requirements where differences exist.

SIMILAR TERMS			
Contract Term	AABC Term	NEBB Term	TABB Term
TAB Standard	National Standards for Testing and Balancing Heating, Ventilating, and Air Conditioning Systems	Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting and Balancing of Environmental Systems	International Standards for Environmental Systems Balance
TAB Specialist	TAB Engineer	TAB Supervisor	TAB Supervisor
Systems Readiness Check	Construction Phase Inspection	Field Readiness Check & Preliminary Field Procedures	Field Readiness Check & Prelim. Field Procedures

1.3 WORK DESCRIPTION

The work includes duct air leakage testing (DALT) and testing, adjusting, and balancing (TAB) of new heating, ventilating, and cooling (HVAC) air and water distribution systems including equipment and performance data, ducts, and piping which are located within, on, under, between, and adjacent to buildings, including records of existing conditions.

Perform TAB in accordance with the requirements of the TAB procedural standard recommended by the TAB trade association that approved the TAB Firm's qualifications. Comply with requirements of AABC MN-1, NEBB PROCEDURAL STANDARDS, or SMACNA 1780 (TABB) as supplemented and modified by this specification section. All recommendations and suggested practices contained in the TAB procedural standards are considered mandatory.

Conduct DALT and TAB of the indicated existing systems and equipment and submit the specified DALT and TAB reports for approval. Conduct DALT testing in compliance with the requirements specified in SMACNA 1972 CD, except as supplemented and modified by this section. Conduct DALT and TAB work in accordance with the requirements of this section.

1.3.1 Air Distribution Systems

Test, adjust, and balance systems (TAB) in compliance with this section. Obtain Contracting Officer's written approval before applying insulation to exterior of air distribution systems as specified under Section 23 07 00 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS.

1.3.2 Water Distribution Systems

TAB systems in compliance with this section. Obtain Contracting Officer's written approval before applying insulation to water distribution systems as specified under Section 23 07 00 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS. At Contractor's option and with Contracting Officer's written approval, the piping systems may be insulated before systems are TAB'd.

Terminate piping insulation immediately adjacent to each flow control valve, automatic control valve, or device. Seal the ends of pipe insulation and the space between ends of pipe insulation and piping, with waterproof vapor barrier coating.

After completion of work under this section, insulate the flow control valves and devices as specified

under Section 23 07 00 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS.

1.3.3 TAB SCHEMATIC DRAWINGS

Show the following information on TAB Schematic Drawings:

1. A unique number or mark for each piece of equipment or terminal.
2. Air quantities at air terminals.
3. Air quantities and temperatures in air handling unit schedules.
4. Water quantities and temperatures in thermal energy transfer equipment schedules.
5. Water quantities and heads in pump schedules.
6. Water flow measurement fittings and balancing fittings.
7. Ductwork Construction and Leakage Testing Table that defines the DALT test requirements, including each applicable HVAC duct system ID or mark, duct pressure class, duct seal class, and duct leakage test pressure. This table is included in the file for Graphics for Unified Facilities Guide Specifications: http://www.wbdg.org/ffc/dod/unified-facilities-guide-specifications-ufgs/forms-graphics-tables

The Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing (TAB) Specialist must review the Contract Plans and Specifications and advise the Contracting Officer of any deficiencies that would prevent the effective and accurate TAB of the system, including records of existing conditions, and systems readiness check. The TAB Specialist must provide a Design Review Report individually listing each deficiency and the corresponding proposed corrective action necessary for proper system operation.

Submit three copies of the TAB Schematic Drawings and Report Forms to the Contracting Officer, no later than 21 days prior to the start of TAB field measurements.

1.3.4 Related Requirements

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Records of Existing Conditions; G

TAB Firm; G

Designation of TAB Team Assistants; G

Designation of TAB Team Engineer; G or TAB Specialist; G

Designation of TAB Team Field Leader; G

SD-02 Shop Drawings

TAB Schematic Drawings and Report Forms; G

SD-03 Product Data

Equipment and Performance Data; G

TAB Related HVAC Submittals; G

A list of the TAB Related HVAC Submittals, no later than 7 days after the approval of the TAB team engineer .

TAB Procedures; G

Proposed procedures for TAB, submitted with the TAB Schematic Drawings and Report Forms.

Calibration; G

Systems Readiness Check; G

TAB Execution; G

TAB Verification; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Completed Pre-Final DALT Report; G

Certified Final DALT Report; G

TAB Design Review Report; G

TAB Report for Season 1; G

TAB Report for Season 2; G

SD-07 Certificates

Independent TAB Agency and Personnel Qualifications; G

DALT and TAB Submittal and Work Schedule; G

TAB Pre-Field Engineering Report; G

TAB Firm; G

Design Review Report; G

Pre-field DALT Preliminary Notification; G

Advanced Notice for Season 1 TAB Field Work; G

Prerequisite HVAC Work Check Out List For Season 1; G

Advanced Notice for Season 2 TAB Field Work; G

Prerequisite HVAC Work Check Out List For Season 2; G

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.5.1 Independent TAB Agency and Personnel Qualifications

To secure approval for the proposed agency, submit information certifying that the TAB agency is a first tier subcontractor who is not affiliated with any other company participating in work on this contract, including design, furnishing equipment, or construction. Further, submit the following, for the agency, to Contracting Officer for approval:

a. Independent AABC or NEBB or TABB TAB agency:

TAB agency: AABC registration number and expiration date of current certification; or NEBB certification number and expiration date of current certification; or TABB certification number and expiration date of current certification.

TAB team supervisor: Name and copy of AABC or NEBB or TABB TAB supervisor certificate and expiration date of current certification.

TAB team field leader: Name and documented evidence that the team field leader has satisfactorily performed full-time supervision of TAB work in the field for not less than 3 years immediately preceding this contract's bid opening date.

TAB team field technicians: Names and documented evidence that each field technician has satisfactorily assisted a TAB team field leader in performance of TAB work in the field for not less than one year immediately preceding this contract's bid opening date.

Current certificates: Registrations and certifications are current, and valid for the duration of this contract. Renew Certifications which expire prior to completion of the TAB work, in a timely manner so that there is no lapse in registration or certification. TAB agency or TAB team personnel without a current registration or current certification are not to perform TAB work on this contract.

b. TAB Team Members: TAB team approved to accomplish work on this contract are full-time employees of the TAB agency. No other personnel is allowed to do TAB work on this contract.

c. Replacement of TAB team members: Replacement of members may occur if each new member complies with the applicable personnel qualifications and each is approved by the Contracting Officer.

1.5.2 TAB Standard

Perform TAB in accordance with the requirements of the standard under which the TAB Firm's qualifications are approved, i.e., AABC MN-1, NEBB PROCEDURAL STANDARDS, or SMACNA 1780 unless otherwise specified herein. All recommendations and suggested practices contained in the TAB Standard are considered mandatory. Use the provisions of the TAB Standard, including checklists, report forms, etc., as nearly as practical, to satisfy the Contract requirements. Use the TAB Standard for all aspects of TAB, including qualifications for the TAB Firm and Specialist and calibration of TAB instruments. Where the instrument manufacturer calibration recommendations are more stringent than those listed in the TAB Standard, adhere to the manufacturer's recommendations.

All quality assurance provisions of the TAB Standard such as performance guarantees are part of this contract. For systems or system components not covered in the TAB Standard, TAB procedures must be developed by the TAB Specialist. Where new procedures, requirements, etc., applicable to the Contract requirements have been published or adopted by the body responsible for the TAB Standard used (AABC, NEBB, or TABB), the requirements and recommendations contained in these procedures and requirements are considered mandatory, including the latest requirements of ASHRAE 62.1.

1.5.3 Qualifications

1.5.3.1 TAB Firm

The TAB Firm must be either a member of AABC or certified by the NEBB or the TABB and certified in all categories and functions where measurements or performance are specified on the plans and specifications, including building systems commissioning .

Certification must be maintained for the entire duration of duties specified herein. If, for any reason, the firm loses subject certification during this period, the Contractor must immediately notify the Contracting Officer and submit another TAB Firm for approval. Any firm that has been the subject of disciplinary action by either the AABC, the NEBB, or the TABB within the five years preceding Contract Award is not be eligible to perform any duties related to the HVAC systems, including TAB. All work specified in this Section and in other related Sections to be performed by the TAB Firm will be considered invalid if the TAB Firm loses its certification prior to Contract completion and must be performed by an approved successor.

These TAB services are to assist the prime Contractor in performing the quality oversight for which it is responsible. The TAB Firm must be a prime subcontractor of the Contractor and be financially and corporately independent of the mechanical subcontractor, reporting directly to and paid by the Contractor.

1.5.3.2 TAB Specialist

The TAB Specialist must be either a member of AABC,an experienced technician of the Firm certified by the NEBB, or a Supervisor certified by the TABB. The certification must be maintained for the entire duration of duties specified herein. If, for any reason, the Specialist loses subject certification during this period, immediately notify the Contracting Officer and submit another TAB Specialist for approval. Any individual that has been the subject of disciplinary action by either the AABC, the NEBB, or the TABB within the five years preceding Contract Award is not eligible to perform any duties related to the HVAC systems, including TAB. All work specified in this Section and in other related Sections performed by the TAB Specialist will be considered invalid if the TAB Specialist loses its certification prior to Contract completion and must be performed by the approved successor.

1.5.3.3 TAB Specialist Responsibilities

TAB Specialist responsibilities include all TAB work specified herein and in related sections under his direct guidance. The TAB specialist is required to be onsite on a daily basis to direct TAB efforts. The TAB Specialist must participate in the commissioning process specified in Section 01 91 00.15 BUILDING COMMISSIONING.

1.5.3.4 TAB Related HVAC Submittals

The TAB Specialist must prepare a list of the submittals from the Contract Submittal Register that relate to the successful accomplishment of all HVAC TAB. Accompany the submittals identified on this list with a letter of approval signed and dated by the TAB Specialist when submitted to the Government. Ensure that the location and details of ports, terminals, connections, etc., necessary to perform TAB are identified on the submittals.

1.5.4 Responsibilities

The Contractor is responsible for ensuring compliance with the requirements of this section. The following delineation of specific work responsibilities is specified to facilitate TAB execution of the various work efforts by personnel from separate organizations. This breakdown of specific duties is specified to facilitate adherence to the schedule listed in the paragraph TAB SUBMITTAL AND WORK SCHEDULE.

1.5.4.1 Contractor

a. TAB personnel: Ensure that the DALT work and the TAB work is accomplished by a group meeting the requirements specified in the paragraph TAB PERSONNEL QUALIFICATION REQUIREMENTS.

b. Pre-DALT/TAB meeting: Attend the meeting with the TAB Supervisor, and ensure that a representative is present for the sheetmetal contractor, mechanical contractor, electrical contractor, and automatic temperature controls contractor.

c. HVAC documentation: Furnish one complete set of the following HVAC-related documentation to the TAB agency:

(1) Contract drawings and specifications

(2) Approved submittal data for equipment

(3) Construction work schedule

(4) Up-to-date revisions and change orders for the previously listed items

d. Submittal and work schedules: Ensure that the schedule for submittals and work required by this section and specified in the paragraph TAB SUBMITTAL AND WORK SCHEDULE is met.

e. Coordination of supporting personnel:

Provide the technical personnel, such as factory representatives or HVAC controls installer required by the TAB field team to support the DALT and the TAB field measurement work.

Provide equipment mechanics to operate HVAC equipment and ductwork mechanics to provide the field designated test ports to enable TAB field team to accomplish the DALT and the TAB field measurement work. Ensure these support personnel are present at the times required by the TAB team, and cause no delay in the DALT and the TAB field work.

Conversely, ensure that the HVAC controls installer has required support from the TAB team field leader to complete the controls check out.

f. Deficiencies: Ensure that the TAB Agency supervisor submits all Design/Construction deficiency notifications directly to the Contracting officer within 3 days after the deficiency is encountered. Further, ensure that all such notification submittals are complete with explanation, including documentation, detailing deficiencies.

g. Prerequisite HVAC work: Complete check out and debugging of HVAC equipment, ducts, and controls prior to the TAB engineer arriving at the project site to begin the TAB work. Debugging includes searching for and eliminating malfunctioning elements in the HVAC system installations, and verifying all adjustable devices are functioning as designed. Include as prerequisite work items, the deficiencies pointed out by the TAB team supervisor in the design review report.

h. Prior to the TAB field team's arrival, ensure completion of the applicable inspections and work items listed in the TAB team supervisor's pre-field engineering report. Do not allow the TAB team to commence TAB field work until all of the following are completed.

(1) HVAC system installations are fully complete.

(2) HVAC prerequisite checkout work lists specified in the paragraph PRE-FIELD TAB ENGINEERING REPORT are completed, submitted, and approved. Ensure that the TAB Agency gets a copy of the approved prerequisite HVAC work checklist.

(3) DALT field checks for all systems are completed.

(4) HVAC system filters are clean for both Season 1 and Season 2 TAB field work.

i. Advance notice: Furnish to the Contracting Officer with advance written notice for the commencement of the DALT field work and for the commencement of the TAB field work.

j. Insulation work: For required DALT work , ensure that insulation is not installed on ducts to be DALT'd until DALT work on the subject ducts is complete. Later, ensure that openings in duct and machinery insulation coverings for TAB test ports are marked, closed and sealed.

1.5.4.2 TAB Agency

Provide the services of a TAB team which complies with the requirements of the paragraph INDEPENDENT TAB AGENCY PERSONNEL QUALIFICATIONS. The work to be performed by the TAB agency is limited to testing, adjusting, and balancing of HVAC air and water systems to satisfy the requirements of this specification section.

1.5.4.3 TAB Team Supervisor

a. Overall management: Supervise and manage the overall TAB team work effort, including preliminary and technical DALT and TAB procedures and TAB team field work.

b. Pre-DALT/TAB meeting: Attend meeting with Contractor.

c. Design review report: Review project specifications and accompanying drawings to verify that the air systems and water systems are designed in such a way that the TAB engineer can accomplish the work in compliance with the requirements of this section. Verify the presence and location of permanently installed test ports and other devices needed, including gauge cocks, thermometer wells, flow control devices, circuit setters, balancing valves, and manual volume dampers.

d. Support required: Specify the technical support personnel required from the Contractor other than the TAB agency; such as factory representatives for temperature controls or for complex equipment. Inform the Contractor in writing of the support personnel needed and when they are needed. Furnish the notice as soon as the need is anticipated, either with the design review report, or the pre-field engineering report, the during the DALT or TAB field work.

e. Pre-field DALT preliminary notification: Monitor the completion of the duct installation of each system and provide the necessary written notification to the Contracting Officer.

f. Pre-field engineering report: Utilizing the following HVAC-related documentation; contract drawings and specifications, approved submittal data for equipment, up-to-date revisions and change orders; prepare this report.

g. Prerequisite HVAC work checklist: Ensure the Contractor gets a copy of this checklist at the same time as the pre-field engineering report is submitted.

h. Technical assistance for DALT work.

(1) Technical assistance: Provide immediate technical assistance to TAB field team.

(2) DALT field visit: Near the end of the DALT field work effort, visit the contract site to inspect the HVAC installation and the progress of the DALT field work. Conduct a site visit to the extent necessary to verify correct procedures are being implemented and to confirm the accuracy of the Pre-final DALT Report data which has been reported. Also, perform sufficient evaluation to allow the TAB supervisor to issue certification of the final report. Conduct the site visit full-time for a minimum of two 8 hour workdays duration.

i. Final DALT report: Certify the DALT report. This certification includes the following work:

(1) Review: Review the Pre-final DALT report data. From these field reports, prepare the Certified Final DALT report.

(2) TAB Verification: Verify adherence, by the TAB field team, to the procedures specified in this section.

j. Technical Assistance for TAB Work: Provide immediate technical assistance to the TAB field team for the TAB work.

(1) TAB field visit: At the midpoint of the Season 1 and Season 2 TAB field work effort, visit the contract site to inspect the HVAC installation and the progress of the TAB field work. Conduct site visit full-time for a minimum of one 8 hour workdays duration.

(2) TAB field visit: Near the end of the TAB field work effort, visit the contract site to inspect the HVAC installation and the progress of the TAB field work. Conduct site visit full-time for a minimum of one 8 hour workdays duration. Review the TAB final report data and certify the TAB final report.

(1) TAB field visit: Near the end of the TAB field work effort, visit the contract site to inspect the HVAC installation and the progress of the TAB field work. Conduct site visit full-time for a minimum of two 8 hour workdays duration. Review the TAB final report data and certify the TAB final report.

k. Certified TAB report: Certify the TAB report. This certification includes the following work:

(1) Review: Review the TAB field data report. From this field report, prepare the certified TAB report.

(2) Verification: Verify adherence, by the TAB field team, to the TAB plan prescribed by the pre-field engineering report and verify adherence to the procedures specified in this section.

l. Design/Construction deficiencies: Within 3 working days after the TAB Agency has encountered any design or construction deficiencies, the TAB Supervisor must submit written notification directly to the Contracting Officer, with a separate copy to the Contractor, of all such deficiencies. Provide in this submittal a complete explanation, including supporting documentation, detailing deficiencies. Where deficiencies are encountered that are believed to adversely impact successful completion of TAB, the TAB Agency must issue notice and request direction in the notification submittal.

m. TAB Field Check: The TAB team supervisor must attend and supervise Season 1 and Season 2 TAB field check.

1.5.4.4 TAB Team Field Leader

a. Field manager: Manage, in the field, the accomplishment of the work specified in Part 3, EXECUTION.

b. Full time: Be present at the contract site when DALT field work or TAB field work is being performed by the TAB team; ensure day-to-day TAB team work accomplishments are in compliance with this section.

c. Prerequisite HVAC work: Do not bring the TAB team to the contract site until a copy of the prerequisite HVAC Checklist, with all work items certified by the Contractor to be working as designed, reaches the office of the TAB Agency.

1.5.5 Test Reports

1.5.5.1 Data from DALT Field Work

Report the data for the Pre-final DALT Report and Certified Final DALT Report in compliance the following requirements:

a. Report format: Submit report data on Air Duct Leakage Test Summary Report Forms as shown on Page 6-2 of SMACNA 1972 CD. In addition, submit in the report, a marked duct shop drawing which identifies each section of duct tested with assigned node numbers for each section. Include node numbers in the completed report forms to identify each duct section. The TAB supervisor must review and certify the report.

b. The TAB supervisor must include a copy of all calculations prepared in determining the duct surface area of each duct test section. In addition,provide the ductwork air leak testing (DALT) reports with a copy(s) of the calibration curve for each of the DALT test orifices used for testing.

c. Instruments: List the types of instruments actually used to measure the data. Include in the listing each instrument's unique identification number, calibration date, and calibration expiration date. Instruments must have been calibrated within one year of the date of use in the field. Instrument calibration must be traceable to the measuring standards of the National Institute of Standards and Technology.

d. Certification: Include the typed name of the TAB supervisor and the dated signature of the TAB supervisor.

1.5.5.2 Certified TAB Reports

Submit: TAB Report for Season 1 and TAB Report for Season 2 in the following manner:

a. Report format: Submit the completed pre-field data forms approved in the pre-field TAB Engineering Report completed by TAB field team, reviewed and certified by the TAB supervisor. Bind the report with a waterproof front and back cover. Include a table of contents identifying by page number the location of each report. Report forms and report data must be typewritten. Handwritten report forms or report data are not acceptable.

b. Temperatures: On each TAB report form reporting TAB work accomplished on HVAC thermal energy transfer equipment, include the indoor and outdoor dry bulb temperature range and indoor and outdoor wet bulb temperature range within which the TAB data was recorded. Include in the TAB report continuous time versus temperature recording data of wet and dry bulb temperatures for the rooms, or zones, as designated in the following list:

(1) (AHU-1 - Tool, Office, cooridor), (MAU-1 - Hoist Bay),(MAU-2 - Maintenance Bay),(MAU-3 - Wash Bay). Measure and compile data on a continuous basis for the period in which TAB work affecting those rooms is being done.

(2) Measure and record data only after the HVAC systems installations are complete, the systems fully balanced and the HVAC systems controls operating in fully automatic mode.

(3) Data may be compiled using direct digital controls trend logging where available. Otherwise, temporarily install calibrated time versus temperature/humidity recorders for this purpose. The HVAC systems and controls must be fully operational a minimum of 24 hours in advance of commencing data compilation. Include the specified data in the Season I and Season 2 TAB Report.

c. System Diagrams: Provide updated diagrams with final installed locations of all terminals and devices, any numbering changes, and actual test locations. Use a key numbering system on the diagram which identifies each outlet contained in the outlet airflow report sheets.

d. Static Pressure Profiles: Report static pressure profiles for air duct systems including: AHU-1, ERV-1, MAU-1-3 . Report static pressure data for all supply, return, relief, exhaust and outside air ducts for the systems listed. Include the following in the static pressure report data, in addition to AABC/NEBB/TABB required data:

(1) Report supply fan, return fan, relief fan, and exhaust fan inlet and discharge static pressures.

(2) Report static pressure drop across chilled water coils, DX coils, hot water coils, steam coils, electric resistance heating coils and heat reclaim devices installed in unit cabinetry or the system ductwork.

(3) Report static pressure drop across outside air, return air, and supply air automatic control dampers, both proportional and two-position, installed in unit cabinetry.

(4) Report static pressure drop across air filters, acoustic silencers, moisture eliminators, air flow straighteners, air flow measuring stations or other pressure drop producing specialty items installed in unit cabinetry, or in the system ductwork. Examples of these specialty items are smoke detectors, white sound generators, RF shielding, wave guides, security bars, blast valves, small pipes passing through ductwork, and duct mounted humidifiers.

Do not report static pressure drop across duct fittings provided for the sole purpose of conveying air, such as elbows, transitions, offsets, plenums, manual dampers, and branch takes-offs.

(5) Report static pressure drop across outside air and relief/exhaust air louvers.

(6) Report static pressure readings of supply air, return air, exhaust/relief air, and outside air in duct at the point where these ducts connect to each air moving unitand also at the following locations:

Main Duct: Take readings at four locations along the full length of the main duct, 25 percent, 50 percent, 75 percent, and 100 percent of the total duct length.

Branch Main Ducts: Take readings at branch main ducts.

e. Duct Traverses: Report duct traverses for main and branch main supply, return, exhaust, relief and outside air ducts. This includes all ducts, including those which lack 7 1/2 duct diameters upstream and 2 1/2 duct diameters downstream of straight duct unobstructed by duct fittings/offsets/elbows. The TAB Agency must evaluate and report findings on the duct traverses taken. Evaluate the suitability of the duct traverse measurement based on satisfying the qualifications for a pilot traverse plane as defined by AMCA 203, "Field Measurements", Section 8, paragraph 8.3, "Location of Traverse Plane."

f. Instruments: List the types of instruments actually used to measure the tab data. Include in the listing each instrument's unique identification number, calibration date, and calibration expiration date.

Instrumentation, used for taking wet bulb temperature readings must provide accuracy of plus or minus 5 percent at the measured face velocities. Submit instrument manufacturer's literature to document instrument accuracy performance is in compliance with that specified.

g. Certification: Include the typed name of the TAB supervisor and the dated signature of the TAB supervisor.

h. Performance Curves: The TAB Supervisor must include, in the TAB Reports, factory pump curves

and fan curves for pumps and fans TAB'd on the job.

i. Calibration Curves: The TAB Supervisor must include, in the TAB Reports, a factory calibration curve for installed flow control balancing valves, flow venturi's and flow orifices TAB'd on the job.

1.6 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

1.6.1 DALT and TAB Submittal and Work Schedule

Submit this schedule,and TAB Schematic Drawings, adapted for this particular contract, to the Contracting Officer (CO) for review and approval. Include with the submittal the planned calendar dates for each submittal or work item. Resubmit an updated version for CO approval every 90 calendar days. Compliance with the following schedule is the Contractor's responsibility.

Qualify TAB Personnel: Within 45 calendar days after date of contract award, submit TAB agency and personnel qualifications.

Pre-DALT/TAB Meeting: Within 30 calendar days after the date of approval of the TAB agency and personnel, meet with the COTR.

Design Review Report: Within 60 calendar days after the date of the TAB agency personnel qualifications approval, submit design review report.

Pre-Field DALT Preliminary Notification: On completion of the duct installation for each system, notify the Contracting Officer in writing within 5 days after completion.

Ductwork Selected for DALT: Within 7 calendar days of Pre-Field DALT Preliminary Notification, the COTR will select which of the project ductwork must be DALT'd.

DALT Field Work: Within 48 hours of COTR's selection, complete DALT field work on selected.

Submit Pre-final DALT Report: Within one working day after completion of DALT field work, submit Pre-final DALT Report. Separate Pre-final DALT reports may be submitted to allow phased testing from system to system.

DALT Work Field Check: Upon approval of the Pre-final DALT Report, schedule the COTR's DALT field check work with the Contracting Officer.

Submit Final DALT Report: Within 15 calendar days after completion of successful DALT Work Field Check, submit Season 1 TAB report.

Pre-Field TAB Engineering Report: Within 45 calendar days after approval of the TAB agency Personnel Qualifications, submit the Pre-Field TAB Engineering Report.

Prerequisite HVAC Work Check Out List For Season 1 and Advanced Notice For Season 1 TAB Field Work: At a minimum of 115 calendar days prior to CCD, submit Season 1 prerequisite HVAC work check out list certified as complete, and submit advance notice of commencement of Season 1 TAB field work.

Season 1 TAB Field Work: At a minimum of 90 calendar days prior to CCD, and when the ambient temperature is within Season 1 limits, accomplish Season 1 TAB field work.

Submit Season 1 TAB Report: Within 15 calendar days after completion of Season 1 TAB field work, submit Season 1 TAB report.

Season 1 TAB Field Check: 30 calendar days after Season 1 TAB report is approved by the Contracting Officer, conduct Season 1 field check.

Complete Season 1 TAB Work: Prior to CCD, complete all TAB work except Season 2 TAB work.

Prerequisite HVAC Work Check Out List For Season 2 and Advanced Notice For Season 2 TAB Field Work: Within 150 calendar days after date of the commencement of the Season 1 TAB field work, submit the Season 2 prerequisite HVAC work check out list certified as complete and submit advance notice of commencement of Season 2 TAB field work.

Season 2 TAB Field Work: Within 180 calendar days after date of commencement of the Season 1 TAB field work and when the ambient temperature is within Season 2 limits, accomplish Season 2 TAB field work.

Submit Season 2 TAB Report: Within 15 calendar days after completion of Season 2 TAB field work, submit Season 2 TAB report.

Season 2 TAB Field Check: 30 calendar days after the Season 2 TAB report is approved by the Contracting Officer, conduct Season 2 field check.

Complete Season 2 TAB Work: Within 15 calendar days after the completion of Season 2 TAB field data check, complete all TAB work.

Season 2 TAB Field Work: Within 180 calendar days after date of commencement of the Season 1 TAB field work and when the ambient temperature is within Season 2 limits, accomplish Season 2 TAB field work; submit Season 2 TAB report; and conduct Season 2 field check.

Complete Season 2 TAB Work: Within 15 calendar days after the completion of Season 2 field data check, complete TAB work.

1.6.1.1 TAB Design Review Report

Submit typed report describing omissions and deficiencies in the HVAC system's design that would preclude the TAB team from accomplishing the duct leakage testing work and the TAB work requirements of this section. Provide a complete explanation including supporting documentation detailing the design deficiency. State that no deficiencies are evident if that is the case.

1.6.1.2 Pre-Field DALT Preliminary Notification

Notification: On completion of the installation of each duct system indicated to be DALT'd, notify the Contracting Officer in writing within 7 calendar days after completion.

1.6.1.3 TAB Pre-Field Engineering Report

Submit report containing the following information:

a. Step-by-step TAB procedure:

(1) Strategy: Describe the method of approach to the TAB field work from start to finish. Include in this description a complete methodology for accomplishing each seasonal TAB field work session.

(2) Air System Diagrams: Use the contract drawings and duct fabrication drawings if available to provide air system diagrams in the report showing the location of all terminal outlet supply, return, exhaust and transfer registers, grilles and diffusers. Use a key numbering system on the diagrams which identifies each outlet contained in the outlet airflow report sheets. Show intended locations of all traverses and static pressure readings.

(3) Procedural steps: Delineate fully the intended procedural steps to be taken by the TAB field team to accomplish the required TAB work of each air distribution system and each water distribution system. Include intended procedural steps for TAB work for subsystems and

system components.

b. Pre-field data: Submit AABC or NEBB or SMACNA 1780 data report forms with the following pre-field information filled in:

(1) Design data obtained from system drawings, specifications, and approved submittals.

(2) Notations detailing additional data to be obtained from the contract site by the TAB field team.

(3) Designate the actual data to be measured in the TAB field work.

(4) Provide a list of the types of instruments, and the measuring range of each, which are anticipated to be used for measuring in the TAB field work. By means of a keying scheme, specify on each TAB data report form submitted, which instruments will be used for measuring each item of TAB data. If the selection of which instrument to use, is to be made in the field, specify from which instruments the choice will be made. Place the instrument key number in the blank space where the measured data would be entered.

c. Prerequisite HVAC work checkout list: Provide a list of inspections and work items which are to be completed by the Contractor. This list must be acted upon and completed by the Contractor and then submitted and approved by the Contracting Officer prior to the TAB team coming to the contract site.

At a minimum, a list of the applicable inspections and work items listed in the NEBB PROCEDURAL STANDARDS, Section III, "Preliminary TAB Procedures" under paragraphs titled, "Air Distribution System Inspection" and "Hydronic Distribution System Inspection" must be provided for each separate system to be TAB'd.

1.7 WARRANTY

Furnish workmanship and performance warranty for the DALT and TAB system work performed for a period not less than 1 years from the date of Government acceptance of the work; issued directly to the Government. Include provisions that if within the warranty period the system shows evidence of major performance deterioration, or is significantly out of tolerance, resulting from defective TAB or DALT workmanship, the corrective repair or replacement of the defective materials and correction of the defective workmanship is the responsibility of the TAB firm. Perform corrective action that becomes necessary because of defective materials and workmanship while system TAB and DALT is under warranty 7 days after notification, unless additional time is approved by the Contracting Officer. Failure to perform repairs within the specified period of time constitutes grounds for having the corrective action and repairs performed by others and the cost billed to the TAB firm. The Contractor must also provide a 1 year contractor installation warranty.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not Used

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 WORK DESCRIPTIONS OF PARTICIPANTS

Comply with requirements of this section.

3.2 PRE-DALT/TAB MEETING

Meet with the Contracting Officer's technical representative (COTR) to develop a mutual understanding relative to the details of the DALT work and TAB work requirements. Ensure that the TAB supervisor is present at this meeting. Requirements to be discussed include required submittals, work schedule, and field quality control.

3.3 DALT PROCEDURES

3.3.1 Instruments, Consumables and Personnel

Provide instruments, consumables and personnel required to accomplish the DALT field work. Follow the same basic procedure specified below for TAB Field Work, including maintenance and calibration of instruments, accuracy of measurements, preliminary procedures, field work, workmanship and treatment of deficiencies. Calibrate and maintain instruments in accordance with manufacturer's written procedures.

3.3.2 Advance Notice of Pre-Final DALT Field Work

On completion of the installation of each duct system indicated to be DALT'd, notify the Contracting Officer in writing prior to the COTR's duct selection field visit.

3.3.3 Ductwork To Be DALT'd

From each duct system indicated as subject to DALT, the COTR will randomly select sections of each completed duct system for testing by the Contractor's TAB Firm. The sections selected will not exceed 20 percent of the total measured linear footage of duct systems indicated as subject to DALT. Sections of duct systems subject to DALT will include 20 percent of main ducts, branch main ducts, branch ducts and plenums for supply, return, exhaust, and plenum ductwork.

It is acceptable for an entire duct system to be DALT'd instead of disassembling that system in order to DALT only the 20 percent portion specified above.

3.3.4 DALT Testing

Perform DALT on the HVAC duct sections of each system as selected by the COTR. Use the duct class, seal class, leakage class and the leak test pressure data indicated on the drawings, to comply with the procedures specified in SMACNA 1972 CD.

In spite of specifications of SMACNA 1972 CD to the contrary, DALT ductwork of construction class of 3-inch water gauge static pressure and below if indicated to be DALT'd. Complete DALT work on the COTR selected ductwork within 48 hours after the particular ductwork was selected for DALT. Separately conduct DALT work for large duct systems to enable the DALT work to be completed in 48 hours.

3.3.5 Completed Pre-Final DALT Report

After completion of the DALT work, prepare a Pre-final DALT Report using the reporting forms specified. TAB team to furnish data required by those data report forms. Prepare the report neatly and legibly; the Pre-final DALT report is the basis for the Final DALT Report. TAB supervisor must review and certify the Pre-final DALT Report and submit this report within one day of completion of DALT field work. Verbally notify the COTR that the field check of the Pre-final DALT Report data can commence.

3.3.6 Quality Assurance - COTR DALT Field Acceptance Testing

In the presence of the COTR and TAB team field leader, verify for accuracy Pre-final DALT Report data selected by the COTR. For each duct system, this acceptance testing shall be conducted on a maximum of 50 percent of the duct sections DALT'd.

Further, if any data on the Pre-final DALT report form for a given duct section is out-of-tolerance, then field acceptance testing shall be conducted on data for one additional duct section, preferably in the same duct system, in the presence of the COTR.

3.3.7 Additional COTR Field Acceptance Testing

If any of the duct sections checked for a given system are determined to have a leakage rate measured that exceeds the leakage rate allowed by SMACNA Leak Test Manual for an indicated duct construction class and sealant class, terminate data checking for that section. The associated Pre-final DALT Report data for the given duct system will be disapproved. Make the necessary corrections and prepare a revised Pre-final DALT Report. Reschedule a field check of the revised report data with the COTR.

3.3.8 Certified Final DALT Report

On successful completion of all field checks of the Pre-final DALT Report data for all systems, the TAB Supervisor is to assemble, review, certify and submit the Final DALT Report to the Contracting Officer for approval.

3.3.9 Prerequisite for TAB Field Work

Do not commence TAB field work prior to the completion and approval, for all systems, of the Final DALT Report.

3.4 TAB PROCEDURES

3.4.1 TAB Field Work

Test, adjust, and balance the HVAC systems until measured flow rates (air and water flow) are within plus or minus 5 percent of the design flow rates as specified or indicated on the contract documents.

That is, comply with the the requirements of AABC MN-1 or SMACNA 1780 (TABB) and SMACNA 1858 (TABB),except as supplemented and modified by this section.

Provide instruments and consumables required to accomplish the TAB work. Calibrate and maintain instruments in accordance with manufacturer's written procedures.

Test, adjust, and balance the HVAC systems until measured flow rates (air and water flow) are within plus or minus 5 percent of the design flow rates as specified or indicated on the contract documents. Conduct TAB work, including measurement accuracy, and sound measurement work in conformance with the AABC MN-1 and AABC MN-4, or NEBB TABES and NEBB MASV, or SMACNA 1780 (used by TABB) and SMACNA 1858 sound measurement procedures, except as supplemented and modified by this section. The only water flow and air flow reporting which can be deferred until the Season 2 is that data which would be affected in terms of accuracy due to outside ambient conditions.

3.4.2 Preliminary Procedures

Use the approved pre-field engineering report as instructions and procedures for accomplishing TAB field work. TAB engineer is to locate, in the field, test ports required for testing. It is the responsibility of the sheet metal contractor to provide and install test ports as required by the TAB engineer.

3.4.3 TAB Air Distribution Systems

3.4.3.1 Units With Coils

Report heating and cooling performance capacity tests for hot water, chilled water, DX and steam coils for the purpose of verifying that the coils meet the indicated design capacity. Submit the following data and calculations with the coil test reports:

a. For air handlers with capacities greater than 7.5 tons (90,000 Btu) cooling, such as factory manufactured units, central built-up units and rooftop units, conduct capacity tests in accordance with AABC MN-4, procedure 3.5, "Coil Capacity Testing."

Do not determine entering and leaving wet and dry bulb temperatures by single point measurement, but by the average of multiple readings in compliance with paragraph 3.5-5, "Procedures", (in subparagraph d.) of AABC MN-4, Procedure 3.5, "Coil Capacity Testing."

Submit part-load coil performance data from the coil manufacturer converting test conditions to design conditions; use the data for the purpose of verifying that the coils meet the indicated design capacity in compliance with AABC MN-4, Procedure 3.5, "Coil Capacity Testing," paragraph 3.5.7, "Actual Capacity Vs. Design Capacity" (in subparagraph c.).

b. For units with capacities of 7.5 tons (90,000 Btu) or less, such as fan coil units, duct mounted reheat coils associated with VAV terminal units, and unitary units, such as through-the-wall heat pumps:

Determine the apparent coil capacity by calculations using single point measurement of entering and leaving wet and dry bulb temperatures; submit the calculations with the coil reports.

3.4.3.2 Air Handling Units

Air handling unit systems including fans (air handling unit fans, exhaust fans and winter ventilation fans), coils, ducts, plenums, mixing boxes, terminal units, variable air volume boxes, and air distribution devices for supply air, return air, outside air, mixed air relief air, and makeup air.

3.4.3.3 Heating and Ventilating Units

Heating and ventilating unit systems including fans, coils, ducts, plenums, roof vents, registers, diffusers, grilles, and louvers for supply air, return air, outside air, and mixed air.

3.4.3.4 Makeup Air Units

Makeup air unit systems including fans, coils, ducts, plenums, registers, diffusers, grilles, and louvers for supply air, return air, outside air, and mixed air.

3.4.3.5 Return Air Fans

Return air fan system including fan ducts, plenums, registers, diffusers, grilles, and louvers for supply air, return air, outside air, and mixed air.

3.4.3.6 Exhaust Fans

Exhaust fan systems including fans, ducts, plenums, grilles, and hoods for exhaust air.

3.4.4 TAB Water Distribution Systems

3.4.4.1 Chilled Water

Chilled water systems including chillers, condensers, cooling towers, pumps, coils, system balance valves and flow measuring devices.

For water chillers, report data as required by AABC, NEBB and TABB standard procedures, including refrigeration operational data.

3.4.4.2 Heating Hot Water

Heating hot water systems including boilers, hot water converters (e.g., heat exchangers), pumps, coils, system balancing valves and flow measuring devices.

3.4.4.3 Dual Temperature Water

Dual temperature water systems including boilers, converters, chillers, condensers, cooling towers,

pumps, coils, and system balancing valves, and flow measuring devices.

3.4.5 Sound Measurement Work

3.4.5.1 Areas To Be Sound Measured

In the following spaces, measure and record the sound power level for each octave band listed in ASHRAE HVAC APP IP HDBK Noise Criteria:

a. All HVAC mechanical rooms, including machinery spaces and other spaces containing HVAC power drivers and power driven equipment.

b. All spaces sharing a common barrier with each mechanical room, including rooms overhead, rooms on the other side of side walls, and rooms beneath the mechanical room floor.

c. AHU No. 1 System: Rooms: Tool Room, Office, Mothers Room

d. MAU-2 System: Rooms: Maintenance Bay

3.4.5.2 Procedure

Measure sound levels in each room, when unoccupied except for the TAB team, with all HVAC systems that would cause sound readings in the room operating in their noisiest mode. Record the sound level in each octave band. Attempt to mitigate the sound level and bring the level to within the specified ASHRAE HVAC APP IP HDBK noise criteria goals, if such mitigation is within the TAB team's control. State in the report the ASHRAE HVAC APP IP HDBK noise criteria goals. If sound level cannot be brought into compliance, provide written notice of the deficiency to the Contractor for resolution or correction.

3.4.5.3 Timing

Measure sound levels at times prescribed by AABC or NEBB or TABB.

3.4.5.4 Meters

Measure sound levels with a sound meter complying with ASA S1.4, Type 1 or 2, and an octave band filter set complying with ASA S1.11 PART 1. Use measurement methods for overall sound levels and for octave band sound levels as prescribed by NEBB.

3.4.5.5 Calibration

Calibrate sound levels as prescribed by AABC or NEBB or TABB, except that calibrators emitting a sound pressure level tone of 94 dB at 1000 hertz (Hz) are also acceptable.

3.4.5.6 Background Noise Correction

Determine background noise component of room sound (noise) levels for each (of eight) octave bands as prescribed by AABC or NEBB or TABB.

3.4.6 TAB Work on Performance Tests Without Seasonal Limitations

3.4.6.1 Performance Tests

In addition to the TAB proportionate balancing work on the air distribution systems and the water distribution systems, accomplish TAB work on the HVAC systems which directly transfer thermal energy. TAB the operational performance of the heating systems and cooling systems.

3.4.6.2 Ambient Temperatures

On each tab report form used for recording data, record the outdoor and indoor ambient dry bulb temperature range and the outdoor and indoor ambient wet bulb temperature range within which the report form's data was recorded. Record these temperatures at beginning and at the end of data taking.

3.4.6.3 Sound Measurements

Comply with the paragraph SOUND MEASUREMENT WORK, specifically, the requirement that a room must be operating in its noisiest mode at the time of sound measurements in the room. The maximum noise level measurements could depend on seasonally related heat or cooling transfer equipment.

3.4.6.4 Water Chillers

For water chillers, report data as required by NEBB Form TAB 15-83,
NEBB PROCEDURAL STANDARDS, including refrigeration operational data.

3.4.6.5 Coils

Report heating and cooling performance capacity tests for hot water, chilled water, DX for the purpose of verifying that the coils meet the indicated design capacity. Submit the following data and calculations with the coil test reports:

a. For Central station air handlers with capacities greater than 7.5 tons (90,000 Btu) cooling, such as factory manufactured units, central built-up units and rooftop units, conduct capacity tests in accordance with AABC MN-4, procedure 3.5, "Coil Capacity Testing".

Entering and leaving wet and dry bulb temperatures are not determined by single point measurement, but the average of multiple readings in compliance with paragraph 3.5-5, "Procedures", (in subparagraph d.) of AABC MN-4, Procedure 3.5, "Coil Capacity Testing."

Submit part-load coil performance data from the coil manufacturer converting test conditions to design conditions; use the data for the purpose of verifying that the coils meet the indicated design capacity in compliance with AABC MN-4, Procedure 3.5, "Coil Capacity Testing," paragraph 3.5.7, "Actual Capacity Vs. Design Capacity" (in subparagraph c.).

b. For units with capacities of 7.5 tons (90,000 Btu) or less, such as fan coil units, duct mounted reheat coils associated with VAV terminal units, and unitary units, such as through-the-wall heat pumps:

Determine the apparent coil capacity by calculations using single point measurement of entering and leaving wet and dry bulb temperatures; submit the calculations with the coil reports.

3.4.7 TAB Work on Performance Tests With Seasonal Limitations

3.4.7.1 Performance Tests

Accomplish proportionate balancing TAB work on the air distribution systems and water distribution systems, in other words, accomplish adjusting and balancing of the air flows and water flows, any time during the duration of this contract, subject to the limitations specified elsewhere in this section. However, accomplish, within the following seasonal limitations, TAB work on HVAC systems which directly transfer thermal energy.

3.4.7.2 Season Of Maximum Load

Visit the contract site for at least two TAB work sessions for TAB field measurements. Visit the contract site during the season of maximum heating load and visit the contract site during the season

of maximum cooling load, the goal being to TAB the operational performance of the heating systems and cooling systems under their respective maximum outdoor environment-caused loading. During the seasonal limitations, TAB the operational performance of the heating systems and cooling systems.

3.4.7.3 Ambient Temperatures

On each tab report form used for recording data, record the outdoor and indoor ambient dry bulb temperature range and the outdoor and indoor ambient wet bulb temperature range within which the report form's data was recorded. Record these temperatures at beginning and at the end of data taking.

3.4.7.4 Sound Measurements

Comply with the paragraph SOUND MEASUREMENT WORK, specifically, the requirement that a room must be operating in its noisiest mode at the time of sound measurements in the room. The maximum noise level measurements could depend on seasonally related heat or cooling transfer equipment.

3.4.7.5 Water Chillers

Water chillers: For water chillers,report data as required by NEBB Form TAB 15-83, NEBB PROCEDURAL STANDARDS, including refrigeration operational data.

3.4.7.6 Coils

Report heating and cooling performance capacity tests for hot water, chilled water, DX for the purpose of verifying that the coils meet the indicated design capacity. Submit the following data and calculations with the coil test reports:

a. For Central station air handlers with capacities greater than 7.5 tons (90,000 Btu) cooling, such as factory manufactured units, central built-up units and rooftop units, conduct capacity tests in accordance with AABC MN-4, procedure 3.5, "Coil Capacity Testing."

Entering and leaving wet and dry bulb temperatures are not determined by single point measurement, but by the average of multiple readings in compliance with paragraph 3.5-5, "Procedures", (in subparagraph d.) of AABC MN-4, Procedure 3.5, "Coil Capacity Testing."

Submit part-load coil performance data from the coil manufacturer converting test conditions to design conditions; use the data for the purpose of verifying that the coils meet the indicated design capacity in compliance with AABC MN-4, Procedure 3.5, "Coil Capacity Testing," paragraph 3.5.7, "Actual Capacity Vs. Design Capacity" (in subparagraph c.).

b. For units with capacities of 7.5 tons (90,000 Btu) or less, such as fan coil units, duct mounted reheat coils associated with VAV terminal units, and unitary units, such as through-the-wall heat pumps:

Determine the apparent coil capacity by calculations using single point measurement of entering and leaving wet and dry bulb temperatures; submit the calculations with the coil reports.

3.4.8 Workmanship

Conduct TAB work on the HVAC systems until measured flow rates are within plus or minus 5 percent of the design flow rates as specified or indicated on the contract documents. This TAB work includes adjustment of balancing valves, balancing dampers, and sheaves. Further, this TAB work includes changing out fan sheaves and pump impellers if required to obtain air and water flow rates specified or indicated. If, with these adjustments and equipment changes, the specified or indicated design flow rates cannot be attained, contact the Contracting Officer for direction.

3.4.9 Deficiencies

Strive to meet the intent of this section to maximize the performance of the equipment as designed and installed. However, if deficiencies in equipment design or installation prevent TAB work from being accomplished within the range of design values specified in the paragraph WORKMANSHIP, provide written notice as soon as possible to the Contractor and the Contracting Officer describing the deficiency and recommended correction.

Responsibility for correction of installation deficiencies is the Contractor's. If a deficiency is in equipment design, call the TAB team supervisor for technical assistance. Responsibility for reporting design deficiencies to Contractor is the TAB team supervisor's.

3.4.10 TAB Reports

After completion of the TAB field work, prepare the TAB field data for TAB supervisor's review and certification, using the reporting forms approved in the pre-field engineering report. Data required by those approved data report forms is to be furnished by the TAB team. Except as approved otherwise in writing by the Contracting Officer, the TAB work and thereby the TAB report is considered incomplete until the TAB work is accomplished to within the accuracy range specified in the paragraph WORKMANSHIP.

3.4.11 Quality Assurance - COTR TAB Field Acceptance Testing

3.4.11.1 TAB Field Acceptance Testing

During the field acceptance testing, verify, in the presence of the COTR, random selections of data (water, air quantities, air motion, sound level readings) recorded in the TAB Report. Points and areas for field acceptance testing are to be selected by the COTR. Measurement and test procedures are the same as approved for TAB work for the TAB Report.

Field acceptance testing includes verification of TAB Report data recorded for the following equipment groups:

Group 1: All chillers, boilers, return fans, computer room units, and air handling units (rooftop and central stations).

Group 2: 25 percent of the VAV terminal boxes and associated diffusers and registers.

Group 3: 25 percent of the supply diffusers, registers, grilles associated with constant volume air handling units.

Group 4: 25 percent of the return grilles, return registers, exhaust grilles and exhaust registers.

Group 5: 25 percent of the supply fans, exhaust fans, and pumps.

Further, if any data on the TAB Report for Groups 2 through 5 is found not to fall within the range of plus 5 to minus 5 percent of the TAB Report data, additional group data verification is required in the presence of the COTR. Verify TAB Report data for one additional piece of equipment in that group. Continue this additional group data verification until out-of-tolerance data ceases to be found.

3.4.11.2 Additional COTR TAB Field Acceptance Testing

If any of the acceptance testing measurements for a given equipment group is found not to fall within the range of plus 5 to minus 5 percent of the TAB Report data, terminate data verification for all affected data for that group. The affected data for the given group will be disapproved. Make the necessary corrections and prepare a revised TAB Report. Reschedule acceptance testing of the revised report data with the COTR.

Further, if any data on the TAB Report for a given field acceptance test group is out-of-tolerance, then field test data for one additional field test group as specified herein. Continue this increase field test work until out-of-tolerance data ceases to to be found. This additional field testing is up and above the original 25 percent of the of reported data entries to be field tested.

If there are no more similar field test groups from which to choose, additional field testing from another, but different, type of field testing group must be tested.

3.4.11.3 Prerequisite for Approval

Compliance with the field acceptance testing requirements of this section is a prerequisite for the final Contracting Officer approval of the TAB Report submitted.

3.5 MARKING OF SETTINGS

Upon the final TAB work approval, permanently mark the settings of HVAC adjustment devices including valves, gauges, splitters, and dampers so that adjustment can be restored if disturbed at any time. Provide permanent markings clearly indicating the settings on the adjustment devices which result in the data reported on the submitted TAB report.

3.6 MARKING OF TEST PORTS

The TAB team is to permanently and legibly mark and identify the location points of the duct test ports. If the ducts have exterior insulation, make these markings on the exterior side of the duct insulation. Show the location of test ports on the as-built mechanical drawings with dimensions given where the test port is covered by exterior insulation.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 23 - HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR CONDITIONING (HVAC)

SECTION 23 07 00

THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION
1.2.1 General
1.3 SUBMITTALS
1.4 CERTIFICATIONS
1.4.1 Adhesives and Sealants
1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE
1.5.1 Installer Qualification
1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD PRODUCTS
2.1.1 Insulation System
2.1.2 Surface Burning Characteristics
2.2 MATERIALS
2.2.1 Adhesives
2.2.1.1 Acoustical Lining Insulation Adhesive
2.2.1.2 Mineral Fiber Insulation Cement
2.2.1.3 Lagging Adhesive
2.2.1.4 Contact Adhesive
2.2.2 Caulking
2.2.3 Corner Angles
2.2.4 Fittings
2.2.5 Finishing Cement
2.2.6 Fibrous Glass Cloth and Glass Tape
2.2.7 Staples
2.2.8 Jackets
2.2.8.1 Aluminum Jackets
2.2.8.2 Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Jackets
2.2.8.3 Vapor Barrier/Weatherproofing Jacket
2.2.8.4 Vapor Barrier/Vapor Retarder
2.2.9 Vapor Retarder Required
2.2.9.1 White Vapor Retarder All Service Jacket (ASJ)
2.2.9.2 Vapor Retarder/Vapor Barrier Mastic Coatings
2.2.9.2.1 Vapor Barrier
2.2.9.2.2 Vapor Retarder
2.2.9.3 Laminated Film Vapor Retarder
2.2.9.4 Polyvinylidene Chloride (PVDC) Film Vapor Retarder
2.2.9.5 Polyvinylidene Chloride Vapor Retarder Adhesive Tape
2.2.9.6 Vapor Barrier/Weather Barrier
2.2.10 Vapor Retarder Not Required
2.2.11 Wire
2.2.12 Insulation Bands

2.2.13 Sealants
2.3 PIPE INSULATION SYSTEMS
2.3.1 Recycled Materials
2.3.2 Aboveground Cold Pipeline (-30 to 60 deg. F)
2.3.2.1 Cellular Glass
2.3.2.2 Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Insulation
2.3.2.3 Mineral Fiber Insulation with Integral Wicking Material (MFIWM)
2.3.2.4 Polyisocyanurate Insulation
2.3.3 Aboveground Hot Pipeline (Above 60 deg. F)
2.3.3.1 Mineral Fiber
2.3.3.2 Calcium Silicate
2.3.3.3 Cellular Glass
2.3.3.4 Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Insulation
2.3.3.5 Phenolic Insulation
2.3.3.6 Perlite Insulation
2.3.3.7 Polyisocyanurate Insulation
2.3.4 Aboveground Dual Temperature Pipeline
2.3.5 Below-ground Pipeline Insulation
2.4 DUCT INSULATION SYSTEMS
2.4.1 Factory Applied Insulation
2.4.1.1 Rigid Insulation
2.4.1.2 Blanket Insulation
2.4.2 Duct Insulation Jackets
2.4.2.1 All-Purpose Jacket
2.4.2.2 Metal Jackets
2.4.2.2.1 Aluminum Jackets
2.4.2.2.2 Stainless Steel Jackets
2.4.2.3 Vapor Barrier/Weatherproofing Jacket
2.4.3 Weatherproof Duct Insulation
2.5 EQUIPMENT INSULATION SYSTEMS

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION - GENERAL
3.1.1 Display Samples
3.1.1.1 Pipe Insulation Display Sections
3.1.1.2 Duct Insulation Display Sections
3.1.2 Installation
3.1.3 Firestopping
3.1.4 Painting and Finishing
3.1.5 Installation of Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Insulation
3.1.5.1 Adhesive Application
3.1.5.2 Adhesive Safety Precautions
3.1.6 Welding
3.1.7 Pipes/Ducts/Equipment That Require Insulation
3.2 PIPE INSULATION SYSTEMS INSTALLATION
3.2.1 Pipe Insulation
3.2.1.1 General
3.2.1.2 Pipes Passing Through Walls, Roofs, and Floors
3.2.1.2.1 Penetrate Interior Walls
3.2.1.2.2 Penetrating Floors
3.2.1.2.3 Penetrating Waterproofed Floors
3.2.1.2.4 Penetrating Exterior Walls
3.2.1.2.5 Penetrating Roofs
3.2.1.2.6 Hot Water Pipes Supplying Lavatories or Other Similar Heated Service
3.2.1.2.7 Domestic Cold Water Pipes Supplying Lavatories or Other Similar Cooling Service
3.2.1.3 Pipes Passing Through Hangers
3.2.1.3.1 Horizontal Pipes Larger Than 2 Inches at 16 Degrees C 60 Degrees F and Above
3.2.1.3.2 Horizontal Pipes Larger Than 2 Inches and Below 16 Degrees C 60 Degrees F

3.2.1.3.3 Vertical Pipes
3.2.1.3.4 Inserts
3.2.1.4 Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Pipe Insulation
3.2.1.5 Pipes in high abuse areas.
3.2.1.6 Pipe Insulation Material and Thickness
3.2.2 Aboveground Cold Pipelines
3.2.2.1 Insulation Material and Thickness
3.2.2.2 Factory or Field applied Jacket
3.2.2.3 Installing Insulation for Straight Runs Hot and Cold Pipe
3.2.2.3.1 Longitudinal Laps of the Jacket Material
3.2.2.3.2 Laps and Butt Strips
3.2.2.3.3 Factory Self-Sealing Lap Systems
3.2.2.3.4 Staples
3.2.2.3.5 Breaks and Punctures in the Jacket Material
3.2.2.3.6 Penetrations Such as Thermometers
3.2.2.3.7 Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Pipe Insulation
3.2.2.4 Insulation for Fittings and Accessories
3.2.2.5 Optional PVC Fitting Covers
3.2.3 Aboveground Hot Pipelines
3.2.3.1 General Requirements
3.2.3.2 Insulation for Fittings and Accessories
3.2.3.2.1 Precut or Preformed
3.2.3.2.2 Rigid Preformed
3.2.4 Piping Exposed to Weather
3.2.4.1 Aluminum Jacket
3.2.4.2 Insulation for Fittings
3.2.4.3 PVC Jacket
3.2.4.4 Stainless Steel Jackets
3.2.5 Below Ground Pipe Insulation
3.2.5.1 Type of Insulation
3.2.5.2 Installation of Below ground Pipe Insulation
3.3 DUCT INSULATION SYSTEMS INSTALLATION
3.3.1 Duct Insulation Minimum Thickness
3.3.2 Insulation and Vapor Retarder/Vapor Barrier for Cold Air Duct
3.3.2.1 Installation on Concealed Duct
3.3.2.2 Installation on Exposed Duct Work
3.3.3 Insulation for Warm Air Duct
3.3.3.1 Installation on Concealed Duct
3.3.3.2 Installation on Exposed Duct
3.3.4 Ducts Handling Air for Dual Purpose
3.3.5 Insulation for Evaporative Cooling Duct
3.3.6 Duct Test Holes
3.3.7 Duct Exposed to Weather
3.3.7.1 Installation
3.3.7.2 Round Duct
3.3.7.3 Fittings
3.3.7.4 Rectangular Ducts
3.4 EQUIPMENT INSULATION SYSTEMS INSTALLATION
3.4.1 General
3.4.2 Insulation for Cold Equipment
3.4.2.1 Insulation Type
3.4.2.2 Pump Insulation
3.4.2.3 Other Equipment
3.4.2.4 Vapor Retarder/Vapor Barrier
3.4.3 Insulation for Hot Equipment
3.4.3.1 Insulation
3.4.3.2 Insulation of Pumps
3.4.3.3 Other Equipment
3.4.4 Equipment Handling Dual Temperature Media

3.4.5 Equipment Exposed to Weather
3.4.5.1 Installation
3.4.5.2 Optional Panels

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 23 07 00

THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only. At the discretion of the Government, the manufacturer of any material supplied will be required to furnish test reports pertaining to any of the tests necessary to assure compliance with the standard or standards referenced in this specification.

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

ASHRAE 90.1 - SI	(2019) Energy Standard for Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A167	(2011) Standard Specification for Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip
ASTM A240/A240M	(2024b) Standard Specification for Chromium and Chromium-Nickel Stainless Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip for Pressure Vessels and for General Applications
ASTM A580/A580M	(2023) Standard Specification for Stainless Steel Wire
ASTM B209	(2014) Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate
ASTM C195	(2007; R 2013) Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Thermal Insulating Cement
ASTM C450	(2008) Standard Practice for Fabrication of Thermal Insulating Fitting Covers for NPS Piping, and Vessel Lagging
ASTM C533	(2017; R 2023) Standard Specification for Calcium Silicate Block and Pipe Thermal Insulation
ASTM C534/C534M	(2023) Standard Specification for Preformed Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Thermal Insulation in Sheet and Tubular Form
ASTM C547	(2022a) Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Pipe Insulation
ASTM C552	(2022) Standard Specification for Cellular Glass Thermal Insulation
ASTM C591	(2022) Standard Specification for Unfaced Preformed

	Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Thermal Insulation
ASTM C610	(2017; R 2023) Standard Specification for Molded Expanded Perlite Block and Pipe Thermal Insulation
ASTM C647	(2008; R 2013) Properties and Tests of Mastics and Coating Finishes for Thermal Insulation
ASTM C755	(2019b) Standard Practice for Selection of Water Vapor Retarders for Thermal Insulation
ASTM C795	(2008; R 2023) Standard Specification for Thermal Insulation for Use in Contact with Austenitic Stainless Steel
ASTM C916	(2020) Standard Specification for Adhesives for Duct Thermal Insulation
ASTM C920	(2018) Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants
ASTM C921	(2010; R 2015) Standard Practice for Determining the Properties of Jacketing Materials for Thermal Insulation
ASTM C1126	(2018) Standard Specification for Faced or Unfaced Rigid Cellular Phenolic Thermal Insulation
ASTM C1136	(2023) Standard Specification for Flexible, Low Permeance Vapor Retarders for Thermal Insulation
ASTM C1710	(2011) Standard Guide for Installation of Flexible Closed Cell Preformed Insulation in Tube and Sheet Form
ASTM D882	(2012) Tensile Properties of Thin Plastic Sheeting
ASTM D2863	(2019) Standard Test Method for Measuring the Minimum Oxygen Concentration to Support Candle-Like Combustion of Plastics (Oxygen Index)
ASTM D5590	(2017; R 2021) Standard Test Method for Determining the Resistance of Paint Films and Related Coatings to Fungal Defacement by Accelerated Four-Week Agar Plate Assay
ASTM E84	(2023) Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
ASTM E96/E96M	(2024) Standard Test Methods for Gravimetric Determination of Water Vapor Transmission Rate of Materials
ASTM E2231	(2021) Standard Practice for Specimen Preparation and Mounting of Pipe and Duct Insulation Materials to Assess Surface Burning Characteristics

CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC HEALTH (CDPH)

CDPH SECTION 01350	(2017; Version 1.2) Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources using Environmental Chambers

FM GLOBAL (FM)

FM APP GUIDE	(updated on-line) Approval Guide https://www.approvalguide.com/

GREEN SEAL (GS)

GS-36	(2013) Adhesives for Commercial Use

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS INDUSTRY (MSS)

MSS SP-58	(2018) Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design and Manufacture, Selection, Application, and Installation

MIDWEST INSULATION CONTRACTORS ASSOCIATION (MICA)

MICA Insulation Stds	(8th Ed) National Commercial & Industrial Insulation Standards

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 90A	(2024) Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems
NFPA 90B	(2024) Standard for the Installation of Warm Air Heating and Air Conditioning Systems

SCIENTIFIC CERTIFICATION SYSTEMS (SCS)

SCS	SCS Global Services (SCS) Indoor Advantage

SOUTH COAST AIR QUALITY MANAGEMENT DISTRICT (SCAQMD)

SCAQMD Rule 1168	(2022) Adhesive and Sealant Applications

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

MIL-A-3316	(1987; Rev C; Am 2 1990) Adhesives, Fire-Resistant, Thermal Insulation
MIL-A-24179	(1969; Rev A; Am 2 1980; Notice 1 1987; Notice 2 2020) Adhesive, Flexible Unicellular-Plastic Thermal Insulation
MIL-PRF-19565	(1988; Rev C) Coating Compounds, Thermal Insulation, Fire- and Water-Resistant, Vapor-Barrier

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 94	(2023; Reprint Jan 2024) UL Standard for Safety Tests for Flammability of Plastic Materials for Parts in Devices and Appliances
UL 723	(2020) UL Standard for Safety Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
UL 2818	(2022) GREENGUARD Certification Program For Chemical Emissions For Building Materials, Finishes And Furnishings

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

1.2.1 General

Provide field-applied insulation and accessories on mechanical systems as specified herein; factory-applied insulation is specified under the piping, duct or equipment to be insulated. Furnish and install field applied insulation materials required for use on Government-furnished items as listed in the SPECIAL CONTRACT REQUIREMENTS.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

Submit the three SD types, SD-02 Shop Drawings, SD-03 Product Data, and SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions at the same time for each system.

SD-02 Shop Drawings

MICA Plates; G

Pipe Insulation Systems and Associated Accessories

Duct Insulation Systems and Associated Accessories

Equipment Insulation Systems and Associated Accessories

Recycled content for insulation materials; S

SD-03 Product Data

Pipe Insulation Systems; G

Duct Insulation Systems; G

Equipment Insulation Systems; G

SD-04 Samples

Thermal Insulation; G

Display Samples; G

SD-07 Certificates

Indoor air quality for adhesives; S

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Pipe Insulation Systems; G

Duct Insulation Systems; G

Equipment Insulation Systems; G

1.4 CERTIFICATIONS

1.4.1 Adhesives and Sealants

Provide products certified to meet indoor air quality requirements by UL 2818 (Greenguard) Gold, SCS Global Services Indoor Advantage Gold or provide certification or validation by other third-party programs that products meet the requirements of this Section. Provide current product certification documentation from certification body. When product does not have certification, provide validation that product meets the indoor air quality product requirements cited herein.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.5.1 Installer Qualification

Qualified installers will have successfully completed three or more similar type jobs within the last 5 years.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver materials in the manufacturer's unopened containers. Protect materials delivered and placed in storage from weather, humidity, dirt, dust and other contaminants. The Contracting Officer may reject insulation material and supplies that become dirty, dusty, wet, or contaminated by some other means. Attach manufacturer's stamp or label giving the name of the manufacturer and brand, and a description of the material, date codes, and approximate shelf life (if applicable) to packages or standard containers of insulation, jacket material, cements, adhesives, and coatings delivered for use, and samples required for approval. Insulation packages and containers must be asbestos free.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD PRODUCTS

Provide materials which are the standard products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the manufacture of such products and that essentially duplicate items that have been in satisfactory use for at least 2 years prior to bid opening. Submit a complete list of materials, including manufacturer's descriptive technical literature, performance data, catalog cuts, and installation instructions. Include the product number, k-value, thickness and furnished accessories including adhesives, sealants and jackets for each mechanical system requiring insulation. The product data must be copyrighted, have an identifying or publication number, and have been published prior to the issuance date of this solicitation. Submit materials furnished under this section together in a booklet and in conjunction with the MICA plates booklet (SD-02). Annotate the product data to indicate which MICA plate is applicable.

2.1.1 Insulation System

Provide insulation systems in accordance with the approved MICA National Insulation Standards plates as supplemented by this specification. Provide field-applied insulation for heating, ventilating, and cooling (HVAC) air distribution systems and piping systems that are located within, on, under, and adjacent to buildings; and for plumbing systems. Provide CFC and HCFC free insulation.

2.1.2 Surface Burning Characteristics

Unless otherwise specified, insulation must have a maximum flame spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84. Determine flame spread, and smoke developed indexes, by ASTM E84 or UL 723. Test insulation in the same density and installed thickness as the material to be used in the actual construction. Prepare and mount test specimens according to ASTM E2231.

2.2 MATERIALS

Provide insulation that meets or exceed the requirements of ASHRAE 90.1. Ensure insulation exterior

is cleanable, grease resistant, non-flaking and non-peeling. Provide compatible materials that do not contribute to corrosion, soften, or otherwise attack surfaces to which applied in either wet or dry state. Use materials on stainless steel surfaces meeting ASTM C795 requirements. Do not use calcium silicate on chilled or cold water systems. Use asbestos free materials. Provide product recognized under UL 94 (if containing plastic) and listed in FM APP GUIDE.

2.2.1 Adhesives

Provide non-aerosol adhesive products used on the interior of the building (defined as inside of the weatherproofing system) that meet either emissions requirements of CDPH SECTION 01350 (limit requirements for either office or classroom spaces regardless of space type) or VOC content requirements of SCAQMD Rule 1168 (HVAC duct sealants must meet limit requirements of "Other" category within SCAQMD Rule 1168 sealants table). Provide aerosol adhesives used on the interior of the building that meet either emissions requirements of CDPH SECTION 01350 (use the office or classroom requirements, regardless of space type) or VOC content requirements of GS-36. Provide certification or validation of indoor air quality for adhesives.

2.2.1.1 Acoustical Lining Insulation Adhesive

Provide a nonflammable, fire-resistant adhesive conforming to ASTM C916, Type I.

2.2.1.2 Mineral Fiber Insulation Cement

Provide cement in accordance with ASTM C195.

2.2.1.3 Lagging Adhesive

Lagging is the material used for thermal insulation, especially around a cylindrical object. This may include the insulation as well as the cloth/material covering the insulation. To resist mold/mildew, use lagging adhesive meeting ASTM D5590 with 0 growth rating. Provide nonflammable and fire-resistant lagging adhesives that have a maximum flame spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84. Ensure adhesive is MIL-A-3316, Class 1, pigmented white and suitable for bonding fibrous glass cloth to faced and unfaced fibrous glass insulation board; for bonding cotton brattice cloth to faced and unfaced fibrous glass insulation board; for sealing edges of and bonding glass tape to joints of fibrous glass board; for bonding lagging cloth to thermal insulation; or Class 2 for attaching fibrous glass insulation to metal surfaces. Apply lagging adhesives in strict accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations for pipe and duct insulation.

2.2.1.4 Contact Adhesive

Adhesives may be any of, but not limited to, the neoprene based, rubber based, or elastomeric type that have a maximum flame spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84. Ensure adhesive does not adversely affect, initially or in service, the insulation to which it is applied, nor cause any corrosive effect on metal to which it is applied. Ensure that any solvent dispersing medium or volatile component of the adhesive has no objectionable odor and does not contain any benzene or carbon tetrachloride. Ensure dried adhesive does not emit nauseous, irritating, or toxic volatile matters or aerosols when the adhesive is heated to any temperature up to 212 degrees F. The dried adhesive must be nonflammable and fire resistant. Flexible Elastomeric Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-24179, Type II, Class I. Provide product listed in FM APP GUIDE.

2.2.2 Caulking

ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use A.

2.2.3 Corner Angles

Nominal 0.016 inch aluminum 1 by 1 inch with factory applied kraft backing. Aluminum must be ASTM B209, Alloy 3003, 3105, or 5005.

2.2.4 Fittings

Fabricated Fittings are the prefabricated fittings for flexible elastomeric pipe insulation systems in accordance with ASTM C1710. Together with the flexible elastomeric tubes, they provide complete system integrity for retarding heat gain and controlling condensation drip from chilled-water and refrigeration systems. Flexible elastomeric, fabricated fittings provide thermal protection (0.25 k) and condensation resistance (0.05 Water Vapor Transmission factor). For satisfactory performance, use properly installed protective vapor retarder/barriers and vapor stops on high relative humidity and below ambient temperature applications to reduce movement of moisture through or around the insulation to the colder interior surface.

2.2.5 Finishing Cement

ASTM C450: Mineral fiber hydraulic-setting thermal insulating and finishing cement. All cements that may come in contact with Austenitic stainless steel must comply with ASTM C795.

2.2.6 Fibrous Glass Cloth and Glass Tape

Provide fibrous glass cloth, with 20X20 maximum mesh size, and glass tape with maximum flame spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84. Provide tape consisting of 4 inch wide rolls. Provide Class 3 tape that is 4.5 ounces/square yard. Elastomeric Foam Tape: Black vapor-retarder foam tape with acrylic adhesive containing an anti-microbial additive.

2.2.7 Staples

Outward clinching type monel .

2.2.8 Jackets

2.2.8.1 Aluminum Jackets

Provide aluminum jackets consisting of corrugated, embossed or smooth sheet, 0.016 inch nominal thickness; ASTM B209, Temper H14, Temper H16, Alloy 3003, 5005, or 3105. Do not use corrugated aluminum jacket outdoors. Aluminum jacket securing bands must be Type 304 stainless steel, 0.015 inch thick, 1/2 inch wide for pipe under 12 inch diameter and 3/4 inch wide for pipe over 12 inch and larger diameter. Aluminum jacket circumferential seam bands must be 2 by 0.016 inch aluminum matching jacket material. Ensure bands for insulation below ground are 3/4 by 0.020 inch thick stainless steel, or fiberglass reinforced tape. The jacket may, at the option of the Contractor, be provided with a factory fabricated Pittsburgh or "Z" type longitudinal joint. When the "Z" joint is used, use bands at the circumferential joints that are designed by the manufacturer to seal the joints and hold the jacket in place.

2.2.8.2 Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Jackets

Polyvinyl chloride (PVC) jacket and fitting covers must have high impact strength, ultraviolet (UV) resistant rating or treatment and moderate chemical resistance with minimum thickness 0.030 inch.

2.2.8.3 Vapor Barrier/Weatherproofing Jacket

Provide laminated self-adhesive vapor barrier/weatherproofing jacket, greater than 3 plies standard grade, silver, white, black and embossed or greater than 8 ply (minimum 2.9 mils adhesive); with 0.0000 permeability when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M, using the water transmission rate test method; heavy duty, white or natural; and UV resistant. Flexible Elastomeric exterior foam with factory applied, UV Jacket made with a cold weather acrylic adhesive. Construction of laminate designed to provide UV resistance, high puncture, tear resistance and excellent Water Vapor Transmission (WVT) rate.

2.2.8.4 Vapor Barrier/Vapor Retarder

Apply the following criteria to determine which system is required.

a. On ducts, equip piping and equipment operating below 102 degrees F or located outside with a vapor barrier.

b. Install ducts, pipes and equipment that are located inside and that always operate above 102 degrees F with a vapor retarder where required as stated in paragraph VAPOR RETARDER REQUIRED.

2.2.9 Vapor Retarder Required

ASTM C921, Type I, minimum puncture resistance 50 Beach units on all surfaces except concealed ductwork, where a minimum puncture resistance of 25 Beach units is acceptable. Minimum tensile strength, 35 pounds/inch width. ASTM C921, Type II, minimum puncture resistance 25 Beach units, tensile strength minimum 20 pounds/inch width. Use jackets on insulation exposed in finished areas that have white finish suitable for painting without sizing. Based on the application, insulation materials that require manufacturer or fabricator applied pipe insulation jackets are cellular glass, when all joints are sealed with a vapor barrier mastic, and mineral fiber. Ensure all non-metallic jackets have a maximum flame spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84. Flexible elastomerics require (in addition to vapor barrier skin) vapor retarder jacketing for high relative humidity and below ambient temperature applications.

2.2.9.1 White Vapor Retarder All Service Jacket (ASJ)

ASJ is for use on hot/cold pipes, ducts, or equipment indoors or outdoors if covered by a suitable protective jacket. Provide product which meets all physical property and performance requirements of ASTM C1136, Type I, except a minimum burst strength of 85 psi. ASTM D2863 Limited Oxygen Index (LOI) is a minimum of 31.

In addition, do not use paper or other moisture-sensitive material for the outer exposed surface or the inner-most surface contacting the insulation. Ensure the outer exposed surface is white and has an emittance no less than 0.80. Ensure the outer exposed surface is paintable.

2.2.9.2 Vapor Retarder/Vapor Barrier Mastic Coatings

2.2.9.2.1 Vapor Barrier

The vapor barrier must be self adhesive (minimum 2 mils adhesive, 3 mils embossed) greater than 3 plies standard grade, silver, white, black and embossed white jacket for use on hot/cold pipes. Ensure permeability is less than 0.02 when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M. Provide products meeting UL 723 or ASTM E84 flame and smoke requirements and that are UV resistant.

2.2.9.2.2 Vapor Retarder

Provide fire and water resistant vapor retarder coating appropriately selected for either outdoor or indoor service. Color must be white. Ensure the water vapor permeance of the compound is in accordance with ASTM C755, Section 7.2.2, Table 2, for insulation type and service conditions. Provide nonflammable, fire resistant coating. To resist mold/mildew, provide coating meeting ASTM D5590 with 0 growth rating. Ensure coating meets MIL-PRF-19565 Type II (if selected for indoor service) and is Qualified Products Database listed. Determine all other application and service properties pursuant to ASTM C647.

2.2.9.3 Laminated Film Vapor Retarder

ASTM C1136, Type I, maximum moisture vapor transmission 0.02 perms, minimum puncture resistance 50 Beach units on all surfaces except concealed ductwork; where Type II, maximum moisture vapor transmission 0.02 perms, a minimum puncture resistance of 25 Beach units is

acceptable. Provide vapor retarder with a maximum flame spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84. Flexible Elastomeric exterior foam with factory applied UV Jacket. Construction of laminate designed to provide UV resistance, high puncture, tear resistance and an excellent WVT rate.

2.2.9.4 Polyvinylidene Chloride (PVDC) Film Vapor Retarder

Provide PVDC film vapor retarder with a maximum moisture vapor transmission of 0.02 perms, minimum puncture resistance of 150 Beach units, a minimum tensile strength in any direction of 30 lb/inch when tested in accordance with ASTM D882, and a maximum flame spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.

2.2.9.5 Polyvinylidene Chloride Vapor Retarder Adhesive Tape

Requirements must meet the same as specified for Laminated Film Vapor Retarder above.

2.2.9.6 Vapor Barrier/Weather Barrier

Ensure the vapor barrier is greater than 3 ply self adhesive laminate -white vapor barrier jacket-superior performance (less than 0.0000 permeability when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M). Provide vapor barrier meeting UL 723 or ASTM E84 25 flame and 50 smoke requirements; and UV resistant. Minimum burst strength 185 psi in accordance with TAPPI T403 or OM ISO 2758. Tensile strength 68 lb/inch width (PSTC-1000). Provide tape as specified for laminated film vapor barrier above.

2.2.10 Vapor Retarder Not Required

ASTM C921, Type II, Class D, minimum puncture resistance 50 Beach units on all surfaces except ductwork, where Type IV, maximum moisture vapor transmission 0.10, a minimum puncture resistance of 25 Beach units is acceptable. Provide jacket with a maximum flame spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.

2.2.11 Wire

Soft annealed ASTM A580/A580M Type 302, 304 or 316 stainless steel, 16 or 18 gauge.

2.2.12 Insulation Bands

Provide 1/2 inch wide; 26 gauge stainless steel insulation bands.

2.2.13 Sealants

Choose sealants from the butyl polymer type, the styrene-butadiene rubber type, or the butyl type of sealants. Provide sealants with a maximum permeance of 0.02 perms based on Procedure B for ASTM E96/E96M, and a maximum flame spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.

2.3 PIPE INSULATION SYSTEMS

Conform insulation materials to Table 1 and minimum insulation thickness as listed in Table 2 and meet or exceed the requirements of ASHRAE 90.1 - SI. Limit pipe insulation materials to those listed herein and meeting the following requirements:

2.3.1 Recycled Materials

Provide insulation materials containing the following minimum percentage of recycled material content by weight:

Rock Wool: 75 percent slag of weight

Fiberglass: 20 percent glass cullet
Rigid Foam: 9 percent recovered material
Phenolic Rigid Foam: 9 percent recovered material

Provide data identifying percentage of recycled content for insulation materials.

2.3.2 Aboveground Cold Pipeline (-30 to 60 deg. F)

Provide insulation for outdoor, indoor, exposed or concealed applications, as follows:

2.3.2.1 Cellular Glass

ASTM C552, Type II, and Type III. Supply the insulation from the fabricator with (paragraph WHITE VAPOR RETARDER ALL SERVICE JACKET (ASJ)) ASJ vapor retarder and installed with all longitudinal overlaps sealed and all circumferential joints ASJ taped or supply the insulation unfaced from the fabricator and install with all longitudinal and circumferential joints sealed with vapor barrier mastic.

2.3.2.2 Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Insulation

Closed-cell, foam- or expanded-rubber materials containing anti-microbial additive, complying with ASTM C534/C534M, Grade 1, Type I or II. Type I, Grade 1 for tubular materials. Type II, Grade 1, for sheet materials. Ensure Type I and II have vapor retarder/vapor barrier skin on one or both sides of the insulation, and require an additional exterior vapor retarder covering for high relative humidity and below ambient temperature applications.

2.3.2.3 Mineral Fiber Insulation with Integral Wicking Material (MFIWM)

ASTM C547. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Do not use in applications exposed to outdoor ambient conditions in climatic zones 1 through 4.

2.3.2.4 Polyisocyanurate Insulation

ASTM C591, Type I. Supply the insulation with a factory applied vapor retarder/barrier that complies with Section 23 07 00 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS. The insulation and all covering must pass the flame spread index of 25 and the smoke developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.

2.3.3 Aboveground Hot Pipeline (Above 60 deg. F)

Provide insulation for outdoor, indoor, exposed or concealed applications meeting the following requirements. Supply the insulation with manufacturer's recommended factory-applied jacket/vapor barrier.

2.3.3.1 Mineral Fiber

ASTM C547, Types I, II or III, supply the insulation with manufacturer's recommended factory-applied jacket.

2.3.3.2 Calcium Silicate

ASTM C533, Type I indoor only, or outdoors above 250 degrees F pipe temperature. Supply insulation with the manufacturer's recommended factory-applied jacket/vapor barrier.

2.3.3.3 Cellular Glass

ASTM C552, Type II and Type III. Supply the insulation with manufacturer's recommended factory-applied jacket.

2.3.3.4 Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Insulation

Closed-cell, foam- or expanded-rubber materials containing anti-microbial additive, complying with ASTM C534/C534M, Grade 1, Type I or II to 220 degrees F service. Type I for tubular materials. Type II for sheet materials.

2.3.3.5 Phenolic Insulation

ASTM C1126 Type III to 250 degrees F service must comply with ASTM C795. Supply the insulation with manufacturer's recommended factory-applied jacket/vapor barrier.

2.3.3.6 Perlite Insulation

ASTM C610

2.3.3.7 Polyisocyanurate Insulation

ASTM C591, Type I. Supply the insulation with a factory applied vapor retarder/barrier that complies with Section 23 07 00 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS. The insulation and all covering must pass the flame spread index of 25 and the smoke developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.

2.3.4 Aboveground Dual Temperature Pipeline

Select insulation for use over a dual temperature pipeline system (Outdoor, Indoor - Exposed or Concealed) in accordance with the most limiting/restrictive case. Find an allowable material from paragraph PIPE INSULATION MATERIALS and determine the required thickness from the most restrictive case. Use the thickness listed in paragraphs INSULATION THICKNESS for cold & hot pipe applications.

2.3.5 Below-ground Pipeline Insulation

For below-ground pipeline insulation, use cellular glass, ASTM C552, type II.

2.4 DUCT INSULATION SYSTEMS

2.4.1 Factory Applied Insulation

Provide factory-applied ASTM C552, cellular glass thermal or ASTM C534/C534M Grade 1, Type II, flexible elastomeric closed cell insulation according to manufacturer's recommendations for insulation with insulation manufacturer's standard reinforced fire-retardant vapor barrier, with identification of installed thermal resistance (R) value and out-of-package R value.

2.4.1.1 Rigid Insulation

Calculate the minimum thickness in accordance with ASHRAE 90.1.

2.4.1.2 Blanket Insulation

Calculate minimum thickness in accordance with ASHRAE 90.1.

2.4.2 Duct Insulation Jackets

2.4.2.1 All-Purpose Jacket

Provide insulation with insulation manufacturer's standard reinforced fire-retardant jacket with or without integral vapor barrier as required by the service. In exposed locations, provide jacket with a white surface suitable for field painting.

2.4.2.2 Metal Jackets

2.4.2.2.1 Aluminum Jackets

ASTM B209, Temper H14, minimum thickness of 27 gauge (0.016 inch), with factory-applied polyethylene and kraft paper moisture barrier on inside surface. Provide smooth surface jackets for jacket outside dimension 8 inches and larger. Provide corrugated surface jackets for jacket outside dimension 8 inches and larger. Provide stainless steel bands, minimum width of 1/2 inch.

2.4.2.2.2 Stainless Steel Jackets

ASTM A167 or ASTM A240/A240M; Type 304, minimum thickness of 33 gauge (0.010 inch), smooth surface with factory-applied polyethylene and kraft paper moisture barrier on inside surface. Provide stainless steel bands, minimum width of 1/2 inch.

2.4.2.3 Vapor Barrier/Weatherproofing Jacket

Provide vapor barrier/weatherproofing jacket that is laminated self-adhesive (minimum 2 mils adhesive, 3 mils embossed) less than 0.0000 permeability, (greater than 3 ply, standard grade, silver, white, black and embossed or greater than 8 ply (minimum 2.9 mils adhesive), heavy duty white or natural).

2.4.3 Weatherproof Duct Insulation

Provide ASTM C534/C534M Grade 1, Type II, flexible elastomeric cellular insulation, and weatherproofing as specified in manufacturer's instruction. Multi-ply, Polymeric Blend Laminate Jacketing: Construction of laminate designed to provide UV resistance, high puncture, tear resistance and an excellent WVT rate.

2.5 EQUIPMENT INSULATION SYSTEMS

Insulate equipment and accessories as specified in Tables 5 and 6. In outside locations, provide insulation 1/2 inch thicker than specified. Increase the specified insulation thickness for equipment where necessary to equal the thickness of angles or other structural members to make a smooth, exterior surface. Submit a booklet containing manufacturer's published installation instructions for the insulation systems in coordination with the submitted MICA Insulation Stds plates booklet. Annotate their installation instructions to indicate which product data and which MICA plate are applicable. The instructions must be copyrighted, have an identifying or publication number, and have been published prior to the issuance date of this solicitation. A booklet is also required by paragraphs titled: Pipe Insulation Systems and Duct Insulation Systems.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION - GENERAL

Apply insulation to unheated and uncooled piping and equipment. Do not compress flexible elastomeric cellular insulation at joists, studs, columns, ducts, and hangers. The insulation must not pull apart after a one hour period; replace any insulation found to pull apart after one hour.

3.1.1 Display Samples

Submit and display, after approval of materials, actual sections of installed systems, properly insulated in accordance with the specification requirements. Such actual sections must remain accessible to inspection throughout the job and will be reviewed from time to time for controlling the quality of the work throughout the construction site. Identify each material used by indicating on an attached sheet the specification requirement for the material and the material by each manufacturer intended to meet the requirement. The Contracting Officer will inspect display sample sections at the jobsite. Keep approved display sample sections on display at the jobsite during the construction period. Upon completion of construction, the display sample sections will be closed and sealed.

3.1.1.1 Pipe Insulation Display Sections

Include as a minimum an elbow or tee, a valve, dielectric waterways and flanges, a hanger with protection shield and insulation insert, or dowel as required, at support point, method of fastening and sealing insulation at longitudinal lap, circumferential lap, butt joints at fittings and on pipe runs, and terminating points for each type of pipe insulation used on the job, and for hot pipelines and cold pipelines, both interior and exterior, even when the same type of insulation is used for these services.

3.1.1.2 Duct Insulation Display Sections

Display sample sections for rigid and flexible duct insulation used on the job. Use a temporary covering to enclose and protect display sections for duct insulation exposed to weather

3.1.2 Installation

Except as otherwise specified, install material in accordance with the manufacturer's written instructions. Do not apply insulation materials until tests and heat tracing specified in other sections of this specification are completed. Remove material such as rust, scale, dirt and moisture from surfaces to receive insulation. Keep insulaton clean and dry. Do not remove insulation from its shipping containers until the day it is ready to use and return to like containers or equally protect from dirt and moisture at the end of each workday. Thoroughly clean insulation that becomes dirty prior to use. If insulation becomes wet or if cleaning does not restore the surfaces to like new condition, reject the insulation, and immediately remove from the jobsite. Stagger joints on multi layer insulation. Mix mineral fiber thermal insulating cement with demineralized water when used on stainless steel surfaces. Install insulation, jacketing and accessories in accordance with MICA Insulation Stds plates except where modified herein or on the drawings.

3.1.3 Firestopping

Where pipes and ducts pass through fire walls, fire partitions, above grade floors, and fire rated chase walls, seal the penetration with fire stopping materials as specified in Section 07 84 00 FIRESTOPPING. The protection of ducts at point of passage through firewalls must be in accordance with NFPA 90A and/or NFPA 90B. All other penetrations, such as piping, conduit, and wiring, through firewalls must be protected with a material or system of the same hourly rating that is listed by UL, FM, or a NRTL.

3.1.4 Painting and Finishing

Paint as specified in Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

3.1.5 Installation of Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Insulation

Install flexible elastomeric cellular insulation with seams and joints sealed with rubberized contact adhesive. Do not use flexible elastomeric cellular insulation on surfaces greater than 220 degrees F. Stagger seams when applying multiple layers of insulation. Protect insulation exposed to weather and not shown to have vapor barrier weatherproof jacketing with two coats of UV resistant finish or PVC or metal jacketing as recommended by the manufacturer after the adhesive is dry and cured.

3.1.5.1 Adhesive Application

Apply a brush coating of adhesive to both butt ends to be joined and to both slit surfaces to be sealed. Allow the adhesive to set until dry to touch but tacky under slight pressure before joining the surfaces. Ensure insulation seals at seams and joints are not capable of being pulled apart one hour after application. Replace insulation that can be pulled apart one hour after installation.

3.1.5.2 Adhesive Safety Precautions

Use natural cross-ventilation, local (mechanical) pickup, and/or general area (mechanical) ventilation

to prevent an accumulation of solvent vapors, keeping in mind the ventilation pattern must remove any heavier-than-air solvent vapors from lower levels of the workspaces. Gloves and spectacle-type safety glasses are recommended in accordance with safe installation practices.

3.1.6 Welding

Welding is not permitted on piping, duct or equipment without written approval of the Contracting Officer. The capacitor discharge welding process may be used for securing metal fasteners to duct.

3.1.7 Pipes/Ducts/Equipment That Require Insulation

Insulation is required on all pipes, ducts, or equipment, except for omitted items as specified.

3.2 PIPE INSULATION SYSTEMS INSTALLATION

Install pipe insulation systems in accordance with the approved MICA Insulation Stds plates as supplemented by the manufacturer's published installation instructions.

3.2.1 Pipe Insulation

3.2.1.1 General

Install pipe insulation on aboveground hot and cold pipeline systems as specified below to form a continuous thermal retarder/barrier, including straight runs, fittings and appurtenances unless specified otherwise. Install full length units of insulation using a single cut piece to complete a run. Do not use cut pieces or scraps abutting each other. Omit pipe insulation on the following:

a. Pipe used solely for fire protection.

b. Chromium plated pipe to plumbing fixtures. However, for fixtures used by the physically handicapped, insulate the hot water supply and drain, including the trap, where exposed.

c. Sanitary drain lines.

d. Air chambers.

e. Adjacent insulation.

f. ASME stamps.

g. Access plates of fan housings.

h. Cleanouts or handholes.

3.2.1.2 Pipes Passing Through Walls, Roofs, and Floors

Provide continuous pipe insulation through the sleeve.

Provide an aluminum jacket or vapor barrier/weatherproofing self adhesive jacket (minimum 2 mils adhesive, 3 mils embossed) less than 0.0000 permeability, greater than 3 ply standard grade, silver, white, black and embossed with factory applied moisture retarder over the insulation wherever penetrations require sealing.

3.2.1.2.1 Penetrate Interior Walls

Provide aluminum jacket or vapor barrier/weatherproofing - self adhesive jacket (minimum 2 mils adhesive, 3 mils embossed) less than 0.0000 permeability, greater than 3 plies standard grade, silver, white, black and embossed which extends 2 inches beyond either side of the wall and secure on each end with a band.

3.2.1.2.2 Penetrating Floors

Extend the aluminum jacket from a point below the backup material to a point 10 inches above the floor with one band at the floor and one not more than 1 inch from the end of the aluminum jacket.

3.2.1.2.3 Penetrating Waterproofed Floors

Extend the aluminum jacket rom below the backup material to a point 2 inches above the flashing with a band 1 inch from the end of the aluminum jacket.

3.2.1.2.4 Penetrating Exterior Walls

Continue the aluminum jacket required for pipe exposed to weather through the sleeve to a point 2 inches beyond the interior surface of the wall.

3.2.1.2.5 Penetrating Roofs

Insulate pipe as required for interior service to a point flush with the top of the flashing and sealed with flashing sealant. Tightly butt the insulation for exterior application to the top of flashing and interior insulation. Extend the exterior aluminum jacket 2 inches down beyond the end of the insulation to form a counter flashing. Seal the flashing and counter flashing underneath with metal jacketing/flashing sealant.

3.2.1.2.6 Hot Water Pipes Supplying Lavatories or Other Similar Heated Service

Terminate the insulation on the backside of the finished wall. Protect the insulation termination with two coats of vapor barrier coating with a minimum total thickness of 1/16 inch applied with glass tape embedded between coats (if applicable). Extend the coating out onto the insulation 2 inches and seal the end of the insulation. Overlap glass tape seams 1 inch. Caulk the annular space between the pipe and wall penetration with approved fire stop material. Cover the pipe and wall penetration with a properly sized (well fitting) escutcheon plate. Ensure the escutcheon plate overlaps the wall penetration at least 3/8 inches.

3.2.1.2.7 Domestic Cold Water Pipes Supplying Lavatories or Other Similar Cooling Service

Terminate the insulation on the finished side of the wall (i.e., insulation must cover the pipe throughout the wall penetration). Protect the insulation with two coats of weather barrier mastic (breather emulsion type weatherproof mastic impermeable to water and permeable to air) with a minimum total thickness of 1/16 inch. Extend the mastic out onto the insulation 2 inches and seal the end of the insulation. The annular space between the outer surface of the pipe insulation and caulk the wall penetration with an approved fire stop material having vapor retarder properties. Cover the pipe and wall penetration with a properly sized (well fitting) escutcheon plate. Ensure the escutcheon plate overlaps the wall penetration by at least 3/8 inches.

3.2.1.3 Pipes Passing Through Hangers

Ensure insulation, whether hot or cold application, is continuous through hangers. Support all horizontal pipes 2 inches and smaller on hangers with the addition of a Type 40 protection shield to protect the insulation in accordance with MSS SP-58. Whenever insulation shows signs of being compressed, or when the insulation or jacket shows visible signs of distortion at or near the support shield, install insulation inserts as specified below for piping larger than 2 inches, or factory insulated hangers (designed with a load bearing core) can be used.

3.2.1.3.1 Horizontal Pipes Larger Than 2 Inches at 60 Degrees F and Above

Supported on hangers in accordance with MSS SP-58, and Section 22 00 00 PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE.

3.2.1.3.2 Horizontal Pipes Larger Than 2 Inches and Below 60 Degrees F

Supported on hangers with the addition of a Type 40 protection shield in accordance with MSS SP-58. Install an insulation insert of cellular glass, prefabricated insulation pipe hangers, or perlite above 80 degrees F above each shield. Ensure insert covers no less than the bottom 180-degree arc of the pipe. Provide inserts that are the same thickness as the insulation, and extend 2 inches on each end beyond the protection shield. When insulation inserts are required in accordance with the above, and the insulation thickness is less than 1 inch, wooden or cork dowels or blocks may be installed between the pipe and the shield to prevent the weight of the pipe from crushing the insulation, as an option to installing insulation inserts. Ensure the insulation jacket is continuous over the wooden dowel, wooden block, or insulation insert.

3.2.1.3.3 Vertical Pipes

Supported with either Type 8 or Type 42 riser clamps with the addition of two Type 40 protection shields in accordance with MSS SP-58 covering the 360-degree arc of the insulation. Install an insulation insert of cellular glass or calcium silicate between each shield and the pipe. Ensure the insert covers the 360-degree arc of the pipe. Provide inserts that are the same thickness as the insulation, and extend 2 inches on each end beyond the protection shield. When insulation inserts are required in accordance with the above, and the insulation thickness is less than 1 inch, wooden or cork dowels or blocks may be installed between the pipe and the shield to prevent the hanger from crushing the insulation, as an option instead of installing insulation inserts. Ensure the insulation jacket is continuous over the wooden dowel, wooden block, or insulation insert. Support the vertical weight of the pipe with hangers located in a horizontal section of the pipe. When the pipe riser is longer than 30 feet, support the weight of the pipe additionally with hangers in the vertical run of the pipe that are directly clamped to the pipe, penetrating the pipe insulation. Use insulated hangers and seal the insulation jacket as indicated herein for anchors in a similar service.

3.2.1.3.4 Inserts

Covered with a jacket material of the same appearance and quality as the adjoining pipe insulation jacket, overlap the adjoining pipe jacket 1-1/2 inches, and seal as required for the pipe jacket. Use jacket material to cover inserts in flexible elastomeric cellular insulation conforming to ASTM C1136, Type 1, and is allowed to be of a different material than the adjoining insulation material.

3.2.1.4 Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Pipe Insulation

Use tubular form flexible elastomeric cellular pipe insulation for pipe sizes 6 inches and less. Grade 1, Do not stretch Type II sheet insulation used on pipes larger than 6 inches around the pipe. On pipes larger than 12 inches, adhere the insulation directly to the pipe on the lower 1/3 of the pipe. Stagger seams when applying multiple layers of insulation. Insulate sweat fittings with miter-cut pieces the same size as on adjacent piping. Insulate screwed fittings with sleeved fitting covers fabricated from miter-cut pieces and overlap and seal to the adjacent pipe insulation. Type II requires an additional exterior vapor retarder/barrier covering for high relative humidity and below ambient temperature applications.

3.2.1.5 Pipes in high abuse areas.

In high abuse areas such as janitor closets and traffic areas in equipment rooms, kitchens, and mechanical rooms, utilize stainless steel, aluminum or flexible laminate cladding (comprised of elastomeric, plastic or metal foil laminate) laminated self-adhesive (minimum 2 mils adhesive, 3 mils embossed) vapor barrier/weatherproofing jacket, - less than 0.0000 permeability; (greater than 3 ply, standard grade, silver, white, black and embossed) aluminum jackets. Protect pipe insulation to the 8 foot level. Other areas that specifically require protection to the 8 foot level are hangar bays, and storage rooms.

3.2.1.6 Pipe Insulation Material and Thickness

Pipe insulation materials must be as listed in Table 1 and must meet or exceed the requirements of

ASHRAE 90.1.

TABLE 1					
Insulation Material for Piping					
Service					
	Material	Specification	Type	Class	VR/VB Req'd
Chilled Water (Supply & Return, Dual Temperature Piping, 40 F nominal)					
	Cellular Glass	ASTM C552	II	2	Yes
	Flexible Elastomeric Cellular	ASTM C534/C534M	I		Yes
Heating Hot Water Supply & Return, Heated Oil (Max 250 F)					
	Mineral Fiber	ASTM C547	I	1	No
	Calcium Silicate	ASTM C533	I		No
	Cellular Glass	ASTM C552	II	2	No
	Faced Phenolic Foam	ASTM C1126	III		Yes
	Perlite	ASTM C610			No
	Flexible Elastomeric Cellular	ASTM C534/C534M	I	2	No
Cold Domestic Water Piping, Makeup Water & Drinking Fountain Drain Piping					
	Cellular Glass	ASTM C552	II	2	Yes
	Flexible Elastomeric Cellular	ASTM C534/C534M	I		Yes
Hot Domestic Water Supply & Recirculating Piping (Max 200 F)					
	Mineral Fiber	ASTM C547	I	1	No
	Cellular Glass	ASTM C552	II	2	No
	Flexible Elastomeric Cellular	ASTM C534/C534M	I		No
	Faced Phenolic Foam	ASTM C1126	III		Yes
Refrigerant Suction Piping (35 degrees F nominal)					
	Flexible Elastomeric Cellular	ASTM C534/C534M	I		No
	Cellular Glass	ASTM C552	II	1	Yes
Compressed Air Discharge, Steam and Condensate Return (201 to 250 Degrees F					

TABLE 1					
Insulation Material for Piping					
Service					
	Material	Specification	Type	Class	VR/VB Req'd
	Cellular Glass	ASTM C552	II		No
	Mineral Fiber	ASTM C547	I	1	No
	Calcium Silicate	ASTM C533	I		No
	Faced Phenolic Foam	ASTM C1126	III		Yes
	Perlite	ASTM C610			No
	Flexible Elastomeric Cellular	ASTM C534/C534M	I	2	No
Exposed Lavatory Drains, Exposed Domestic Water Piping & Drains to Areas for Handicapped Personnel					
	Flexible Elastomeric Cellular	ASTM C534/C534M	I		No
Horizontal Roof Drain Leaders (Including Underside of Roof Drain Fittings)					
	Flexible Elastomeric Cellular	ASTM C534/C534M	I		No
	Faced Phenolic Foam	ASTM C1126	III		Yes
	Cellular Glass	ASTM C552	III		Yes
Condensate Drain Located Inside Building					
	Cellular Glass	ASTM C552	II	2	No
	Flexible Elastomeric Cellular	ASTM C534/C534M	I		No
Note: VR/VB = Vapor Retarder/Vapor Barrier					

TABLE 2						
Piping Insulation Thickness (inch) Do not use integral wicking material in Chilled water applications exposed to outdoor ambient conditions in climatic zones 1 through 4.						
Service						
	Material	Tube And Pipe Size (inch)				
		<1	1-<1.5	1.5-<4	4-<8	> or = >8
Chilled Water (Supply & Return, Dual Temperature Piping, ≤ 40 Degrees F nominal)						

TABLE 2

Piping Insulation Thickness (inch)
Do not use integral wicking material in Chilled water applications exposed to outdoor ambient conditions in climatic zones 1 through 4.

Service						
	Material	Tube And Pipe Size (inch)				
		<1	1-<1.5	1.5-<4	4-<8	> or = >8
	Cellular Glass	1.5	2	2	2.5	3
	Mineral Fiber with Wicking Material	1	1.5	1.5	2	2
	Flexible Elastomeric Cellular	1	1	1	N/A	N/A
Chilled Water (Supply & Return, Dual Temperature Piping, > 40 Degrees F nominal)						
	Cellular Glass	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5	2
	Flexible Elastomeric Cellular	1	1	1	N/A	N/A
	Mineral Fiber with Wicking Material	1	1.5	1.5	2	2
Heating Hot Water Supply & Return, Heated Oil (Max 250 F)						
	Mineral Fiber	1.5	1.5	2	2	2
	Calcium Silicate	2.5	2.5	3	3	3
	Cellular Glass	2	2.5	3	3	3
	Perlite	2.5	2.5	3	3	3
	Flexible Elastomeric Cellular	1	1	1	N/A	N/A
Cold Domestic Water Piping, Makeup Water & Drinking Fountain Drain Piping						
	Cellular Glass	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5
	Flexible Elastomeric Cellular	1	1	1	N/A	N/A
Hot Domestic Water Supply & Recirculating Piping (Max 200 F)						
	Mineral Fiber	1	1	1	1.5	1.5
	Cellular Glass	1.5	1.5	1.5	2	2
	Flexible Elastomeric Cellular	1	1	1	N/A	N/A

TABLE 2						
Piping Insulation Thickness (inch) Do not use integral wicking material in Chilled water applications exposed to outdoor ambient conditions in climatic zones 1 through 4.						
Service						
	Material	Tube And Pipe Size (inch)				
		<1	1-<1.5	1.5-<4	4-<8	> or = >8
Refrigerant Suction Piping (35 degrees F nominal)						
	Flexible Elastomeric Cellular	1	1	1	N/A	N/A
	Cellular Glass	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5
Compressed Air Discharge, Steam and Condensate Return (201 to 250 Degrees F						
	Mineral Fiber	1.5	1.5	2	2	2
		1.5*	2*	2.5*	3*	3.5*
	Calcium Silicate	2.5	3	4	4	4.5
	Cellular Glass	2	2.5	3	3	3
	Perlite	2.5	3	4	4	4.5
	Flexible Elastomeric Cellular	1	1	1	N/A	N/A
Exposed Lavatory Drains, Exposed Domestic Water Piping & Drains to Areas for Handicapped Personnel						
	Flexible Elastomeric Cellular	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5
Horizontal Roof Drain Leaders (Including Underside of Roof Drain Fittings)						
	Cellular Glass	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5
	Flexible Elastomeric Cellular	1	1	1	N/A	N/A
	Faced Phenolic Foam	1	1	1	1	1
Condensate Drain Located Inside Building						
	Cellular Glass	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5
	Flexible Elastomeric Cellular	1	1	1	N/A	N/A

3.2.2 Aboveground Cold Pipelines

Insulate the following cold pipelines for minus 30 to plus 60 degrees F in accordance with Table 2 except those piping listed in subparagraph Pipe Insulation in PART 3 as to be omitted. This includes but is not limited to the following:

a. Make-up water.

b. Horizontal and vertical portions of interior roof drains.

c. Refrigerant suction lines.

d. Chilled water.

e. Dual temperature water, i.e. HVAC hot/chilled water.

f. Air conditioner condensate drains.

g. Brine system cryogenics

h. Exposed lavatory drains and domestic water lines serving plumbing fixtures for handicap persons.

i. Domestic cold and chilled drinking water.

3.2.2.1 Insulation Material and Thickness

Determine insulation thickness for cold pipelines using Table 2.

3.2.2.2 Factory or Field applied Jacket

Cover insulation with a factory applied vapor retarder jacket/vapor barrier or field applied seal welded PVC jacket or greater than 3 ply laminated self-adhesive (minimum 2 mils adhesive, 3 mils embossed) vapor barrier/weatherproofing jacket - less than 0.0000 permeability, standard grade, sliver, white, black and embossed for use with Mineral Fiber, Cellular Glass, and Phenolic Foam Insulated Pipe. For insulation inside the building, to be protected with an aluminum jacket or greater than 3 ply vapor barrier/weatherproofing self-adhesive (minimum 2 mils adhesive, 3 mils embossed) product, less than 0.0000 permeability, standard grade, Embossed Silver, White & Black, install the insulation and vapor retarder jacket as specified herein. Install the aluminum jacket or greater than 3 ply vapor barrier/weatherproofing self-adhesive (minimum 2 mils adhesive, 3 mils embossed) product, less than 0.0000 permeability, standard grade, embossed silver, White & Black, as specified for piping exposed to weather, except sealing of the laps of the aluminum jacket is not required. In high abuse areas such as janitor closets and traffic areas in equipment rooms, kitchens, and mechanical rooms, provide aluminum jackets or greater than 3 ply vapor barrier/weatherproofing self-adhesive (minimum 2 mils adhesive, 3 mils embossed) product, less than 0.0000 permeability, standard grade, embossed silver, white & black, for pipe insulation to the 6 ft level. Other areas that specifically require protection to the 6 ft level are Hangar Bays.

3.2.2.3 Installing Insulation for Straight Runs Hot and Cold Pipe

Apply insulation to the pipe with tight butt joints. Seal all butted joints and ends with joint sealant and seal with a vapor retarder coating, greater than 3 ply laminate jacket - less than 0.0000 perm adhesive tape or PVDC adhesive tape.

3.2.2.3.1 Longitudinal Laps of the Jacket Material

Overlap not less than 1-1/2 inches. Provide butt strips 3 inches wide for circumferential joints.

3.2.2.3.2 Laps and Butt Strips

Secure with adhesive and staple on 4 inch centers if not factory self-sealing. If staples are used, seal in accordance with paragraph STAPLES below. Note that staples are not required with cellular glass systems.

3.2.2.3.3 Factory Self-Sealing Lap Systems

May be used when the ambient temperature is between 40 and 120 degrees F during installation. Install the lap system in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Use a stapler only if specifically recommended by the manufacturer. Where gaps occur, replace the section or repair the gap by applying adhesive under the lap and then stapling.

3.2.2.3.4 Staples

Coat all staples, including those used to repair factory self-seal lap systems, with a vapor retarder coating or PVDC adhesive tape or greater than 3 ply laminate jacket - 0.0000 perm adhesive tape. Coat all seams, except those on factory self-seal systems, with vapor retarder coating or PVDC adhesive tape or greater than 3 ply laminate jacket - less than 0.0000 perm adhesive tape.

3.2.2.3.5 Breaks and Punctures in the Jacket Material

Patch by wrapping a strip of jacket material around the pipe and secure it with adhesive, staple, and coat with vapor retarder coating or PVDC adhesive tape or greater than 3 ply laminate jacket - less than 0.0000 perm adhesive tape. Extend the patch not less than 1-1/2 inches past the break.

3.2.2.3.6 Penetrations Such as Thermometers

Fill the voids in the insulation and seal with vapor retarder coating or PVDC adhesive tape or greater than 3 ply laminate jacket - less than 0.0000 perm adhesive tape.

3.2.2.3.7 Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Pipe Insulation

Install by slitting the tubular sections and applying them onto the piping or tubing. Alternately, whenever possible slide un-slit sections over the open ends of piping or tubing. Secure all seams and butt joints and seal with adhesive. When using self seal products, secure only the butt joints with adhesive. Push insulation on the pipe, never pulled. Stretching of insulation may result in open seams and joints. Clean cut all edges. Rough or jagged edges of the insulation are not be permitted. Use proper tools such as sharp knives. Do not stretch Grade 1, Type II sheet insulation around the pipe when used on pipe larger than 6 inches. On pipes larger than 12 inches, adhere sheet insulation directly to the pipe on the lower 1/3 of the pipe.

3.2.2.4 Insulation for Fittings and Accessories

a. Butt pipe insulation tightly to the insulation of the fittings and accessories. Seal the butted joints and ends with joint sealant and seal with a vapor retarder coating or PVDC adhesive tape or greater than 3 ply laminate jacket - less than 0.0000 perm adhesive tape.

b. Place precut or preformed insulation around all fittings and accessories and conform to MICA plates except as modified herein: 5 for anchors; 10, 11, and 13 for fittings; 14 for valves; and 17 for flanges and unions. Insulation must be the same insulation as the pipe insulation, including same density, thickness, and thermal conductivity. Where precut/preformed is unavailable, rigid preformed pipe insulation sections may be segmented into the shape required. Use insulation of the same thickness and conductivity as the adjoining pipe insulation. If nesting size insulation is used, overlap the insulation 2 inches or one pipe diameter. Elbows insulated using segments must conform to MICA Tables 12.20 "Mitered Insulation Elbow'. Submit a booklet containing completed MICA Insulation Stds plates detailing each insulating system for each pipe, duct, or equipment insulating system, after approval of materials and prior to applying insulation.

(1) Ensure MICA plates detail the materials to be installed and the specific insulation application. Submit all MICA plates required showing the entire insulating system, including plates required to show insulation penetrations, vessel bottom and top heads, legs, and skirt insulation as applicable. Present all variations of insulation systems including locations, materials, vaporproofing, jackets and insulation accessories.

(2) If the Contractor elects to submit detailed drawings instead of edited MICA Plates, ensure the detail drawings are technically equivalent to the edited MICA Plate submittal.

c. Upon completion of insulation installation on flanges, unions, valves, anchors, fittings and accessories, terminations, seams, joints and insulation not protected by factory vapor retarder jackets or PVC fitting covers must be protected with PVDC or greater than 3 ply laminate jacket - less than 0.0000 perm adhesive tape or two coats of vapor retarder coating with a minimum total thickness of 1/16 inch, applied with glass tape embedded between coats. Overlap tap seams 1 inch. Extend the coating out onto the adjoining pipe insulation 2 inches. Protect fabricated insulation with a factory vapor retarder jacket with either greater than 3 ply laminate jacket - less than 0.0000 perm adhesive tape, standard grade, silver, white, black and embossed or PVDC adhesive tape or two coats of vapor retarder coating with a minimum thickness of 1/16 inch and with a 2 inch wide glass tape embedded between coats. Where fitting insulation butts to pipe insulation, seal the joints with a vapor retarder coating and a 4 inch wide ASJ tape which matches the jacket of the pipe insulation.

d. Insulate anchors attached directly to the pipe for a sufficient distance to prevent condensation but no less than 6 inches from the insulation surface.

e. Mark insulation to show the location of unions, strainers, and check valves.

3.2.2.5 Optional PVC Fitting Covers

At the option of the Contractor, premolded, one or two piece PVC fitting covers may be used in lieu of the vapor retarder and embedded glass tape. Use factory precut or premolded insulation segments under the fitting covers for elbows. Use insulation segmentswhich are the same insulation as the pipe insulation including same density, thickness, and thermal conductivity. Secure the covers by PVC vapor retarder tape, adhesive, seal welding or with tacks made for securing PVC covers. Seal seams in the cover, and tacks and laps to adjoining pipe insulation jacket, with vapor retarder tape to ensure that the assembly has a continuous vapor seal.

3.2.3 Aboveground Hot Pipelines

3.2.3.1 General Requirements

Insulate all hot pipe lines above 60 degrees F, except those piping listed in subparagraph Pipe Insulation in PART 3 as to be omitted, in accordance with Table 2. This includes but is not limited to the following:

a. Domestic hot water supply & re-circulating system.

b. Steam.

c. Condensate & compressed air discharge.

d. Hot water heating.

e. Heated oil.

f. Water defrost lines in refrigerated rooms.

Cover insulation, in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations, with a factory applied Type I jacket or field applied aluminum where required or seal welded PVC.

3.2.3.2 Insulation for Fittings and Accessories

Butt pipe insulation tightly to the insulation of the fittings and accessories. Seal butted joints and ends with joint sealant. Mark insulation to show the location of unions, strainers, check valves and other components that would otherwise be hidden from view by the insulation.

3.2.3.2.1 Precut or Preformed

Place precut or preformed insulation around all fittings and accessories. Use the same insulation as the pipe insulation, including same density, thickness, and thermal conductivity.

3.2.3.2.2 Rigid Preformed

Where precut/preformed is unavailable, rigid preformed pipe insulation sections may be segmented into the shape required. Use insulation that is the same thickness and conductivity as the adjoining pipe insulation. If nesting size insulation is used, do not overlap insulation 2 inches or one pipe diameter. Elbows insulated using segments must conform to MICA Tables 12.20 "Mitered Insulation Elbow".

3.2.4 Piping Exposed to Weather

Insulate and jacket piping exposed to weather as specified for the applicable service inside the building. After this procedure, apply a laminated self-adhesive (minimum 2 mils adhesive, 3 mils embossed) vapor barrier/weatherproofing jacket - less than 0.0000 permeability (greater than 3 ply, standard grade, silver, white, black and embossed aluminum jacket, stainless steel or PVC jacket.

PVC jacketing requires no factory-applied jacket beneath it, however apply an all service jacket if factory applied jacketing is not furnished. Treat flexible elastomeric cellular insulation exposed to weather in accordance with paragraph INSTALLATION OF FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC CELLULAR INSULATION in PART 3.

3.2.4.1 Aluminum Jacket

The jacket for hot piping may be factory applied. Overlap the jacket no less than 2 inches at longitudinal and circumferential joints and secure with bands at no more than 12 inch centers. Overlap longitudinal joints down to shed water and locate at 4 or 8 o'clock positions. Seal joints on piping 60 degrees F and below with metal jacketing/flashing sealant while overlapping to prevent moisture penetration. Where jacketing on piping 60 degrees F and below abuts an un-insulated surface, caulk joints to prevent moisture penetration. Seal joints on piping above 60 degrees F with a moisture retarder.

3.2.4.2 Insulation for Fittings

Insulate and finish flanges, unions, valves, fittings, and accessories as specified for the applicable service. Apply two coats of breather emulsion type weatherproof mastic (impermeable to water, permeable to air) recommended by the insulation manufacturer with glass tape embedded between coats. Overlap tap no less than 1 inch and the adjoining aluminum jacket no less than 2 inches. Factory preformed aluminum jackets may be used in lieu of the above. Provide molded PVC fitting covers when PVC jackets are used for straight runs of pipe. Provide PVC fitting covers that have adhesive welded joints and are weatherproof laminated self-adhesive (minimum 2 mils adhesive, 3 mils embossed) vapor barrier/weatherproofing jacket - less than 0.0000 permeability, (greater than 3 ply, standard grade, silver, white, black and embossed, and UV resistant.

3.2.4.3 PVC Jacket

Provide ultraviolet resistant PVC jacket that is adhesive welded weather tight with manufacturer's recommended adhesive. Include provision for thermal expansion.

3.2.4.4 Stainless Steel Jackets

ASTM A167 or ASTM A240/A240M; Type 304, minimum thickness of 33 gauge (0.010 inch), smooth surface with factory-applied polyethylene and kraft paper moisture barrier on inside surface. Provide stainless steel bands, minimum width of 1/2 inch.

3.2.5 Below Ground Pipe Insulation

Insulate below ground pipes in accordance with Table 2, except as precluded in subparagraph Pipe Insulation in PART 3. This includes, but is not limited to the following:

a. Heated oil.

b. Domestic hot water.

c. Heating hot water.

d. Dual temperature water.

e. Steam.

f. Condensate.

3.2.5.1 Type of Insulation

Insulate below ground pipe with Cellular Glass insulation, in accordance with manufacturer's instructions for application with thickness as determined from Table 2 (whichever is the most restrictive).

3.2.5.2 Installation of Below ground Pipe Insulation

a. Coat bore surfaces of the insulation with a thin coat of gypsum cement of a type recommended by the insulation manufacturer. Ensure coating thickness is sufficient to fill surface cells of insulation. Do not use mastic type materials for this coating. Note that unless this is for a cyclic application (i.e., one that fluctuates between high and low temperature on a daily process basis) there is no need to bore coat the material.

b. Use stainless steel bands, 3/4 inch wide by 0.020 inch thick to secure insulation in place. Apply a minimum of two bands per section of insulation. As an alternate, fiberglass reinforced tape may be used to secure insulation on piping up to 12 inches in diameter. Apply a minimum of two bands per section of insulation.

c. Terminate insulation at anchor blocks but continue through sleeves and manholes.

d. At point of entry to buildings, terminate underground insulation 2 inches inside the wall or floor, butt tightly against the aboveground insulation and seal the butt joint with high temperature silicone sealant and cover with fibrous glass tape.

e. Make provision for expansion and contraction of the insulation system in accordance with the insulation manufacturer's recommendations.

f. Insulate flanges, couplings, valves, and fittings with factory pre-molded, prefabricated, or field-fabricated sections of insulation of the same material and thickness as the adjoining pipe insulation. Secure insulation sections as recommended by the manufacturer.

g. Finish insulation, including fittings, with three coats of asphaltic mastic, with 6 by 5.5 mesh synthetic reinforcing fabric embedded between coats. Overlap fabric a minimum of 2 inches at joints. Ensure total film thickness is a minimum of 3/16 inch. As an alternate, apply a prefabricated bituminous laminated jacket, reinforced with internal reinforcement mesh, to the insulation. Use

jacketing material and application procedures that match manufacturer's written instructions. Vapor barrier - less than 0.0000 permeability self adhesive (minimum 2 mils adhesive, 3 mils embossed) jacket greater than 3 ply, standard grade, silver, white, black and embossed or greater than 8 ply (minimum 2.9 mils adhesive), heavy duty, white or natural). Use application procedures that match the manufacturer's written instructions.

h. At termination points, other than building entrances, use mastic and cloth or tape to cover the ends of insulation and extend 2 inches along the bare pipe.

3.3 DUCT INSULATION SYSTEMS INSTALLATION

Install duct insulation systems in accordance with the approved MICA Insulation Stds plates as supplemented by the manufacturer's published installation instructions. Duct insulation minimum thickness and insulation level must be as listed in Table 3 at the discretion of the designer and must meet or exceed the requirements of ASHRAE 90.1.

Except for oven hood exhaust duct insulation, install corner angles on external corners of insulation on ductwork in exposed finished spaces before covering with jacket. Air conditioned spaces are defined as those spaces directly supplied with cooled conditioned air (or provided with a cooling device such as a fan-coil unit) and heated conditioned air (or provided with a heating device such as a unit heater, radiator or convector).

3.3.1 Duct Insulation Minimum Thickness

Duct insulation minimum thickness in accordance with Table 4.

Table 4 - Minimum Duct Insulation (inches)	
Cold Air Ducts	2.0
Relief Ducts	1.5
Fresh Air Intake Ducts	1.5
Warm Air Ducts	2.0
Relief Ducts	1.5
Fresh Air Intake Ducts	1.5

3.3.2 Insulation and Vapor Retarder/Vapor Barrier for Cold Air Duct

Provide insulation and vapor retarder/vapor barrier for the following cold air ducts and associated equipment.

a. Supply ducts.

b. Return air ducts.

c. Relief ducts.

d. Flexible run-outs (field-insulated).

e. Plenums.

f. Duct-mounted coil casings.

g. Coil headers and return bends.

h. Coil casings.

i. Fresh air intake ducts.

j. Filter boxes.

k. Mixing boxes (field-insulated).

l. Supply fans (field-insulated).

m. Site-erected air conditioner casings.

n. Ducts exposed to weather.

o. Combustion air intake ducts.

p. Exhaust Duct From Conditioned Space Located in Ceiling Space or minimally/unconditioned space.

Use insulation for rectangular ducts that is flexible type where concealed, minimum density 3/4 pcf, and rigid type where exposed, minimum density 3 pcf. Provide insulation for both concealed or exposed round/oval ducts that is flexible type, minimum density 3/4 pcf or a semi rigid board, minimum density 3 pcf, formed or fabricated to a tight fit, edges beveled and joints tightly butted and staggered. Provide insulation for all exposed ducts with either a white, paint-able, factory-applied Type I jacket or a field applied vapor retarder/vapor barrier jacket coating finish as specified. Ensure the total field applied dry film thickness is approximately 1/16 inch. Provide insulation on all concealed duct with a factory-applied Type I or II vapor retarder/vapor barrier jacket. Continue duct insulation through sleeves and prepare openings except firewall penetrations. Duct insulation terminating at fire dampers, must be continuous over the damper collar and retaining angle of fire dampers, which are exposed to unconditioned air and which may be prone to condensate formation. Provide duct insulation and vapor retarder/vapor barrier to cover the collar, neck, and un-insulated surfaces of diffusers, registers and grills. Apply vapor retarder/vapor barrier materials to form a complete unbroken vapor seal over the insulation. Seal sheet metal duct in accordance with Section 23 30 00 HVAC AIR DISTRIBUTION.

3.3.2.1 Installation on Concealed Duct

a. For rectangular, oval or round ducts, attach flexible insulation by applying adhesive around the entire perimeter of the duct in 6 inch wide strips on 12 inch centers.

b. For rectangular and oval ducts, 24 inches and larger, additionally secure insulation to bottom of ducts using mechanical fasteners. Space fasteners on 16 inch centers and no more than 16 inches from duct corners.

c. For rectangular, oval and round ducts, provide mechanical fasteners on sides of duct risers for all duct sizes. Space fasteners on 16 inch centers and no more than 16 inches from duct corners.

d. Impale insulation on the mechanical fasteners (self stick pins) where used and press thoroughly into the adhesive. Take care to ensure vapor retarder/vapor barrier jacket joints overlap 2 inches. Do not compress insulation to a thickness less than that specified. Carry insulation over standing seams and trapeze-type duct hangers.

e. Where mechanical fasteners are used, install self-locking washers and trim and bend the pin over.

f. Secure jacket overlaps with staples and tape as necessary to ensure a secure seal. Coat staples, tape and seams with a brush coat of vapor retarder coating or PVDC adhesive tape or greater than 3 ply laminate (minimum 2 mils adhesive, 3 mils embossed) - less than 0.0000 perm adhesive tape.

g. Cover breaks in the jacket material with patches of the same material as the vapor retarder jacket. Do not extend patches less than 2 inches beyond the break or penetration in all directions and secure with tape and staples. Seal staples and tape joints with a brush coat of vapor retarder coating or PVDC adhesive tape or greater than 3 ply laminate (minimum 2 mils adhesive, 3 mils embossed) - less than 0.0000 perm adhesive tape.

h. At jacket penetrations such as hangers, thermometers, and damper operating rods, fill voids in the insulation and seal the penetration with a brush coat of vapor retarder coating or PVDC adhesive tape greater than 3 ply laminate (minimum 2 mils adhesive, 3 mils embossed) - less than 0.0000 perm adhesive tape.

i. Seal insulation terminations and pin punctures and flash with a reinforced vapor retarder coating finish or tape with a brush coat of vapor retarder coating.. Ensure the coating overlaps the adjoining insulation and un-insulated surface 2 inches. Extend pin puncture coatings 2 inches from the puncture in all directions.

j. Where insulation standoff brackets occur, extend insulation under the bracket and terminate the jacket at the bracket.

3.3.2.2 Installation on Exposed Duct Work

a. For rectangular ducts, secure rigid insulation to the duct by mechanical fasteners on all four sides of the duct, space no more than 12 inches apart and no more than 3 inches from the edges of the insulation joints. Provide a minimum of two rows of fasteners for each side of duct 12 inches and larger. Provide one row for each side of duct less than 12 inches. Provide mechanical fasteners that are corrosion resistant as G60 coated galvanized steel, and indefinitely sustain a 50 lb tensile dead load test perpendicular to the duct wall.

b. Form duct insulation with minimum jacket seams. Fasten each piece of rigid insulation to the duct using mechanical fasteners. When the height of projections is less than the insulation thickness, bring insulation up to standing seams, reinforcing, and other vertical projections and do not carry over. Continue vapor retarder/barrier jacket across seams, reinforcing, and projections. When height of projections is greater than the insulation thickness, carry over insulation and jacket . Apply insulation with joints tightly butted. Neatly bevel insulation around name plates and access plates and doors.

c. Impale insulation on the fasteners; install self-locking washers and trim and bend the pin over.

d. Seal joints in the insulation jacket with a 4 inch wide strip of tape. Seal taped seams with a brush coat of vapor retarder coating.

e. Cover breaks and ribs or standing seam penetrations in the jacket material with a patch of the same material as the jacket. Do not extend patches less than 2 inches beyond the break or penetration and secure with tape and staple. Seal staples and joints with a brush coat of vapor retarder coating.

f. At jacket penetrations such as hangers, thermometers, and damper operating rods, fill the voids in the insulation and seal the penetrations with a flashing sealant.

g. Seal and flash insulation terminations and pin punctures with a reinforced vapor retarder coating finish. Ensure coating overlaps the adjoining insulation and un-insulated surface 2 inches. Extend pin puncture coatings 2 inches from the puncture in all directions.

h. Insulate oval and round ducts, flexible type, with factory Type I jacket insulation with minimum density of 3/4 pcf, attach in accordance with MICA standards.

3.3.3 Insulation for Warm Air Duct

Provide insulation and vapor barrier for the following warm air ducts and associated equipment:.

a. Supply ducts.

b. Return air ducts.

c. Relief air ducts

d. Flexible run-outs (field insulated).

e. Plenums.

f. Duct-mounted coil casings.

g. Coil-headers and return bends.

h. Coil casings.

i. Fresh air intake ducts.

j. Filter boxes.

k. Mixing boxes.

l. Supply fans.

m. Site-erected air conditioner casings.

n. Ducts exposed to weather.

o. Exhaust ducts passing through concealed spaces exhausting conditioned air.

Provide insulation for rectangular ducts that is flexible type where concealed, and rigid type where exposed. Provide insulation on exposed ducts with a white, paint-able, factory-applied Type II jacket, or finish with adhesive finish. Use flexible type insulation for round ducts, with a factory-applied Type II jacket. Provide insulation on concealed duct with a factory-applied Type II jacket. Accomplish adhesive finish where indicated to be used by applying two coats of adhesive with a layer of glass cloth embedded between the coats. Ensure total dry film thickness is approximately 1/16 inch. Continue duct insulation through sleeves and prepare openings. Terminate duct insulation at fire dampers and flexible connections.

3.3.3.1 Installation on Concealed Duct

a. For rectangular, oval and round ducts, attach insulation by applying adhesive around the entire perimeter of the duct in 6 inch wide strips on 12 inch centers.

b. For rectangular and oval ducts 24 inches and larger, secure insulation to the bottom of ducts using mechanical fasteners. Space fasteners on 18 inch centers and no more than 18 inches from duct corner.

c. For rectangular, oval and round ducts, provide mechanical fasteners on sides of duct risers for all duct sizes. Space fasteners on 18 inch centers and no more than 18 inches from duct corners.

d. Impale insulation on the mechanical fasteners where used. Do not compress insulation to a thickness less than that specified. Carry insulation over standing seams and trapeze-type hangers.

e. Install self-locking washers where mechanical fasteners are used and trim and bend the pin over.

f. Do not overlap insulatio jacket less than 2 inches at joints and secure the lap and staple on 4 inch

centers.

3.3.3.2 Installation on Exposed Duct

a. For rectangular ducts, secure the rigid insulation to the duct using mechanical fasteners on all four sides of the duct, space no more than 16 inches apart and no more than 6 inches from the edges of the insulation joints. Provide a minimum of two rows of fasteners for each side of duct 12 inches and larger and a minimum of one row for each side of duct less than 12 inches.

b. Form duct insulation with factory-applied jacket with minimum jacket seams, and fasten each piece of rigid insulation to the duct using mechanical fasteners. When the height of projection is less than the insulation thickness, bring insulation up to standing seams, reinforcing, and other vertical projections and do not carry over the projection. Continue jacket across seams, reinforcing, and projections. Where the height of projections is greater than the insulation thickness, carry insulation and jacket over the projection.

c. Impale insulation on the fasteners; install self-locking washers and trim and bend the pin over.

d. Seal joints on jacketed insulation with a 4 inch wide strip of tape and brush with vapor retarder coating.

e. Cover breaks and penetrations in the jacket material with a patch of the same material as the jacket. Extend patches no less than 2 inches beyond the break or penetration and secure with adhesive and staple.

f. Seal insulation terminations and pin punctures with tape and brush with vapor retarder coating.

g. Insulate oval and round ducts, flexible type, with factory Type I jacket insulation, minimum density of 3/4 pcf attach by staples spaced no more than 16 inches and no more than 6 inches from the degrees of joints. Seal joints in accordance with item "d." above.

3.3.4 Ducts Handling Air for Dual Purpose

For air handling ducts for dual purpose below and above 60 degrees F, insulate ducts as specified for cold air duct.

3.3.5 Insulation for Evaporative Cooling Duct

Insulate evaporative cooling supply duct located in spaces not evaporatively cooled. Use material and installation requirements as specified for duct insulation for warm air duct.

3.3.6 Duct Test Holes

After duct systems have been tested, adjusted, and balanced, repair breaks in the insulation and jacket in accordance with the applicable section of this specification for the type of duct insulation to be repaired.

3.3.7 Duct Exposed to Weather

3.3.7.1 Installation

Insulate and finish ducts exposed to weather as specified for the applicable service for exposed duct inside the building. After the above is accomplished, further finish the insulation as detailed in the following subparagraphs.

3.3.7.2 Round Duct

Laminated self-adhesive (minimum 2 mils adhesive, 3 mils embossed) vapor barrier/weatherproofing jacket - Less than 0.0000 permeability, (greater than 3 ply, standard grade, silver, white, black and

embossed or greater than 8 ply, heavy duty, white and natural) membrane must be applied overlapping material by 3 inches no bands or caulking needed - see manufacturer's recommended installation instructions. Aluminum jacket with factory applied moisture retarder must be applied with the joints lapped no less than 3 inches and secured with bands located at circumferential laps and at no more than 12 inch intervals throughout. Lap horizontal joints down to shed water and located at 4 or 8 o'clock position. Seal joints with metal jacketing sealant to prevent moisture penetration. Where jacketing abuts an un-insulated surface, seal joints with metal jacketing sealant.

3.3.7.3 Fittings

Finish fittings and other irregular shapes as specified for rectangular ducts.

3.3.7.4 Rectangular Ducts

Apply two coats of weather barrier mastic reinforced with fabric or mesh for outdoor application to the entire surface. Ensure each coat of weatherproof mastic has a minimum thickness of 1/16 inch. Ensure exterior is a metal jacketing applied for mechanical abuse and weather protection, and secure with screws or vapor barrier/weatherproofing jacket less than 0.0000 permeability greater than 3 ply, standard grade, silver, white, black, and embossed or greater than 8 ply, heavy duty white and natural. Apply membrane overlapping material by 3 inches. No bands or caulking needed-see manufacturing recommend installation instructions.

3.4 EQUIPMENT INSULATION SYSTEMS INSTALLATION

Install equipment insulation systems in accordance with the approved MICA Insulation Stds plates as supplemented by the manufacturer's published installation instructions.

3.4.1 General

Provide removable insulation sections to cover parts of equipment that must be opened periodically for maintenance including vessel covers, fasteners, flanges and accessories. Omit equipment insulation on the following:

a. Hand-holes.

b. Boiler manholes.

c. Cleanouts.

d. ASME stamps.

e. Manufacturer's nameplates.

f. Duct Test/Balance Test Holes.

3.4.2 Insulation for Cold Equipment

Cold equipment below 60 degrees F: Furnish insulation on equipment handling media below 60 degrees F including the following:

a. Pumps.

b. Refrigeration equipment parts that are not factory insulated.

c. Drip pans under chilled equipment.

d. Cold water storage tanks.

e. Water softeners.

f. Duct mounted coils.

g. Cold and chilled water pumps.

h. Pneumatic water tanks.

i. Roof drain bodies.

j. Air handling equipment parts that are not factory insulated.

k. Expansion and air separation tanks.

3.4.2.1 Insulation Type

Provide insulation suitable for the temperature encountered. Provide material and thicknesses as shown in Table 5:

TABLE 5		
Insulation Thickness for Cold Equipment (inches)		
Equipment handling media at indicated temperature		
	Material	Thickness (inches)
35 to 60 degrees F		
	Cellular Glass	1.5
	Flexible Elastomeric Cellular	1
1 to 34 degrees F		
	Cellular Glass	3
	Flexible Elastomeric Cellular	1.5
Minus 30 to 0 degrees F		
	Cellular Glass	3.5
	Flexible Elastomeric Cellular	1.75

3.4.2.2 Pump Insulation

a. Insulate pumps by forming a box around the pump housing. Construct the box by forming the bottom and sides using joints that do not leave raw ends of insulation exposed. Join joints between sides and between sides and bottom by adhesive with lap strips for rigid mineral fiber and contact adhesive for flexible elastomeric cellular insulation. Ensure box conforms to the requirements of MICA Insulation Stds plate No. 49 when using flexible elastomeric cellular insulation. Ensure joints between top cover and sides fit tightly forming a female shiplap joint on the side pieces and a male joint on the top cover, thus making the top cover removable.

b. Protect exposed insulation corners with corner angles.

c. Upon completion of installation of the insulation, including removable sections, apply two coats of vapor retarder coating with a layer of glass cloth embedded between the coats. The total dry thickness of the finish must be 1/16 inch. Provide a parting line between the box and the removable sections allowing the removable sections to be removed without disturbing the insulation coating. Apply flashing sealant to parting line, between equipment and removable section insulation, and at all penetrations.

3.4.2.3 Other Equipment

a. Form or fabricate insulation to fit the equipment. To ensure a tight fit on round equipment, bevel edges and tightly butt and stagger joints.

b. Secure insulation in place with bands or wires at intervals as recommended by the manufacturer but no more than 12 inch centers except adhere flexible elastomeric cellular with contact adhesive. Protect insulation corners under wires and bands with suitable corner angles.

c. Install cellular glass in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Seal joints and ends with joint sealant, and seal with a vapor retarder coating.

d. Use removable insulation on heads of heat exchangers. Fabricate removable section joints using a male-female shiplap type joint. Finish the entire surface of the removable section by applying two coats of vapor retarder coating with a layer of glass cloth embedded between the coats. The total dry thickness of the finish must be 1/16 inch.

e. Protect exposed insulation corners with corner angles.

f. Apply insulation on equipment with ribs over 6 by 6 inches by 12 gauge welded wire fabric which has been cinched in place, or if approved by the Contracting Officer, spot weld to the equipment over the ribs. Secure insulation to the fabric with J-hooks and 2 by 2 inches washers or securely band or wire in place on 12 inch centers.

3.4.2.4 Vapor Retarder/Vapor Barrier

Upon completion of installation of insulation, caulk penetrations. Apply two coats of vapor retarder coating or vapor barrier jacket over insulation, including removable sections, with a layer of open mesh synthetic fabric embedded between the coats. Ensure the total dry thickness of the finish is 1/16 inch. Apply flasing sealant or vapor barrier tape to parting line between equipment and removable section insulation.

3.4.3 Insulation for Hot Equipment

Furnish insulation on equipment handling media above 60 degrees F including the following:

a. Converters.

b. Heat exchangers.

c. Hot water generators.

d. Water heaters.

e. Pumps handling media above 130 degrees F.

f. Fuel oil heaters.

g. Hot water storage tanks.

h. Air separation tanks.

i. Surge tanks.

j. Flash tanks.

k. Feed-water heaters.

l. Unjacketed boilers or parts of boilers.

m. Boiler flue gas connection from boiler to stack (if inside).

n. Induced draft fans.

o. Fly ash and soot collectors.

p. Condensate receivers.

3.4.3.1 Insulation

Provide insulation suitable for the temperature encountered. Insulate shell and tube-type heat exchangers for the temperature of the shell medium.

Determine insulation thickness for hot equipment using Table 6:

TABLE 6		
Insulation Thickness for Hot Equipment (inches)		
Equipment handling steam or media at indicated pressure or temperature limit		
	Material	Thickness (inches)
15 psig or 250 degrees F		
	Rigid Mineral Fiber	2
	Flexible Mineral Fiber	2
	Calcium Silicate/Perlite	4
	Cellular Glass	3
	Faced Phenolic Foam	1.5
	Flexible Elastomeric Cellular (<200 F)	1
200psig or 400 degrees F		
	Rigid Mineral Fiber	3
	Flexible Mineral Fiber	3
	Calcium Silicate/Perlite	4
	Cellular Glass	4
600 degrees F		
	Rigid Mineral Fiber	5

TABLE 6		
Insulation Thickness for Hot Equipment (inches)		
Equipment handling steam or media at indicated pressure or temperature limit		
	Material	Thickness (inches)
	Flexible Mineral Fiber	6
	Calcium Silicate/Perlite	6
	Cellular Glass	6
600 degrees F: Thickness necessary to limit the external temperature of the insulation to 120 F. Submit heat transfer calculations to substantiate insulation and thickness selection.		

3.4.3.2 Insulation of Pumps

Insulate pumps by forming a box around the pump housing. Construct the box by forming the bottom and sides using joints that do not leave raw ends of insulation exposed. Band bottom and sides to form a rigid housing that does not rest on the pump. Ensure joints between top cover and sides fit tightly. The top cover must have a joint forming a female shiplap joint on the side pieces and a male joint on the top cover, making the top cover removable. Apply two coats of Class I adhesive over insulation, including removable sections, with a layer of glass cloth embedded between the coats. Provide a parting line between the box and the removable sections allowing the removable sections to be removed without disturbing the insulation coating. The total dry thickness of the finish must be 1/16 inch. Apply caulking to parting line of the removable sections and penetrations.

3.4.3.3 Other Equipment

a. Form or fabricate insulation to fit the equipment. To ensure a tight fit on round equipment, bevel edges and tightly butt and stagger joints.

b. Secure insulation in place with bands or wires at intervals as recommended by the manufacturer but no greater than 12 inch centers except adhere flexible elastomeric cellular. Protect insulation corners under wires and bands with suitable corner angles.

c. On high vibration equipment, set cellular glass insulation in a coating of bedding compound as recommended by the manufacturer, and seal joints with bedding compound. Fill mineral fiber joints with finishing cement.

d. Provide removable insulation on heads of heat exchangers. Fabricate the removable section joint using a male-female shiplap type joint. Finish the entire surface of the removable section as specified.

e. Protect exposed insulation corners with corner angles.

f. On equipment with ribs, such as boiler flue gas connection, draft fans, and fly ash or soot collectors, apply insulation over 6 by 6 inch by 12 gauge welded wire fabric which has been cinched in place, or if approved by the Contracting Officer, spot weld to the equipment over the ribs. Secure insulation to the fabric with J-hooks and 2 by 2 inch washers or securely band or wire in place on 12 inch (maximum) centers.

g. On equipment handling media above 600 degrees F, apply insulation in two or more layers with staggered joints.

h. Upon completion of installation of insulation, caulk penetrations. Apply two coats of adhesive over insulation, including removable sections, with a layer of glass cloth embedded between the coats. The total dry thickness of the finish must be 1/16 inch. Apply caulking to parting line between equipment and removable section insulation.

3.4.4 Equipment Handling Dual Temperature Media

Below and above 60 degrees F: insulate equipment handling dual temperature media as specified for cold equipment.

3.4.5 Equipment Exposed to Weather

3.4.5.1 Installation

Insulate equipment exposed to weather and finish in accordance with the requirements for ducts exposed to weather in paragraph DUCT INSULATION INSTALLATION.

3.4.5.2 Optional Panels

At the option of the Contractor, prefabricated metal insulation panels may be used in lieu of the insulation and finish previously specified. Thermal performance must be equal to or better than that specified for field applied insulation. Provide panels that are the standard catalog product of a manufacturer of metal insulation panels. Provide fastenings, flashing, and support system conforming to published recommendations of the manufacturer for weatherproof installation and that prevent moisture from entering the insulation. Design panels to accommodate thermal expansion and to support a 250 pound walking load without permanent deformation or permanent damage to the insulation. Exterior metal cover sheet must be aluminum and exposed fastenings must be stainless steel or aluminum.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 23 - HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR CONDITIONING (HVAC)

SECTION 23 08 00

COMMISSIONING OF MECHANICAL AND PLUMBING SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 ACCESSIBILITY REQUIREMENTS
1.4 COORDINATION
1.5 PIPE FLUSHING, TESTING, AND WATER TREATMENT REPORTS
1.6 CERTIFICATE OF READINESS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 TEST EQUIPMENT
2.1.1 Proprietary Equipment
2.1.2 Calibration and Accuracy

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 MEETINGS
3.2 COMMISSIONING CONSTRUCTION OBSERVATION CHECKLISTS
3.2.1 Pre-Functional Checklists
3.2.2 Functional Performance Test Checklists
3.2.3 Integrated Systems Test Checklists
3.3 PRE-FUNCTIONAL CHECKS
3.4 STARTUP AND INITIAL CHECKOUT
3.5 DUCT AIR LEAKAGE TEST (DALT) REPORT REVIEW AND VERIFICATION
3.5.1 Duct Air Leakage Test (DALT) Report Review
3.5.2 Duct Air Leakage Test (DALT) Report Verification
3.6 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING REPORT REVIEW AND VERIFICATION
3.6.1 Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing (TAB) Report Review
3.6.2 Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing (TAB) Report Verification
3.7 HVAC CONTROLS START-UP AND PERFORMANCE VERIFICATION TEST REVIEW
3.8 FUNCTIONAL PERFORMANCE AND INTEGRATED SYSTEMS TESTING
3.8.1 Test Scheduling and Coordination
3.8.2 Preparation
3.8.3 Testing Procedures
3.8.4 Simulating Conditions
3.8.5 Manufacturer's Representative
3.8.6 Integrated Systems Tests
3.8.7 Sample Strategy
3.8.7.1 100 Percent Sample Procedures
3.8.7.2 Less than 100 Percent Sample Procedures
3.9 INTEGRATED SYSTEMS TEST
3.10 RETESTING REQUIREMENTS
3.11 SYSTEM ACCEPTANCE
3.12 SEASONAL TESTS
3.13 TRAINING

3.14 COMMISSIONING REPORT

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 23 08 00

COMMISSIONING OF MECHANICAL AND PLUMBING SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

Building Commissioning is a systematic, quality-focused process for enhancing the delivery of a project that focuses on verifying and documenting that all of the commissioned systems and assemblies are planned, designed, installed, tested, operated, and maintained to meet the project requirements. The purpose is to reduce the cost and performance risks associated with delivering facilities projects, and to increase value to owners, occupants, and users. Comply with specification Section 01 91 00.15 BUILDING COMMISSIONING.

1.1 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

Complete the following prior to starting Functional Performance Tests of mechanical systems:

a. All equipment and systems completed, cleaned, flushed, disinfected, calibrated, tested, and operate in accordance with contract documents and construction plans and specifications

b. Final DALT Report submitted and approved in accordance with Section 23 05 93 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC

c. Pre-final Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Report submitted in accordance with Section 23 05 93 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC

d. Performance Verification Tests of the controls systems have been completed and the Performance Verification Test Report has been submitted and approved in accordance with Section 23 09 00 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC.

e. The Certificate of Readiness submitted and approved in accordance with Section 01 91 00.15 BUILDING COMMISSIONING

f. Air Leakage Test Reports and Diagnostic Test Reports submitted and approved in accordance with Section 01 91 19 BUILDING ENCLOSURE COMMISSIONING

g. Tests, Flushing, and Disinfection in accordance with Section 22 00 00 PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Test Equipment; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Pipe Flushing, Testing, And Water Treatment Reports; G

Completed Pre-Functional Checklists; G

Seasonal Test Report; G

SD-07 Certificates

Certificate Of Readiness; G

1.3 ACCESSIBILITY REQUIREMENTS

Equipment, systems, and devices for commissioned systems must be accessible. Make necessary modifications if systems and devices are not accessible for inspections and testing.

Assist commissioning team in testing by removing equipment covers, opening access panels, and other required activities that assist with visual oversight. Furnish ladders, flashlights, meters, gauges, or other inspection equipment as necessary.

1.4 COORDINATION

Refer to Section 01 91 00.15 BUILDING COMMISSIONING for requirements pertaining to coordination during the commissioning process. Coordinate with the Lead Commissioning Specialist in accordance with Section 01 91 00.15 and in accordance with the Commissioning Plan to schedule inspections as required to support the commissioning process. Furnish additional information requested by the Lead Commissioning Specialist. Coordinate scheduling of Functional Performance Testing with the commissioning team. Provide plans, reports, notes, and other documentation to the Lead Commissioning Specialist as specified in the commissioning plan, as it is completed.

1.5 PIPE FLUSHING, TESTING, AND WATER TREATMENT REPORTS

Test requirements are specified in Division 22 and 23 piping Sections. Prepare a pipe system cleaning, flushing, and hydrostatic testing log. Provide cleaning, flushing, testing, and water treatment log and final reports.

Include the following in the pipe system cleaning, flushing, and hydrostatic testing log:

a. Minimum flushing water velocity.

b. Water treatment reports.

c. Tracking checklist for managing and ensuring that all pipe sections have been cleaned, flushed, hydrostatically tested, and chemically treated.

1.6 CERTIFICATE OF READINESS

Submit Certificate of Readiness documentation in accordance with Section 01 91 00.15 BUILDING COMMISSIONING for all equipment and systems including start-up reports; completed Pre-Functional Checklists; Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing (TAB) Report; Issues Log; HVAC Controls Start-Up Reports; Performance Verification Test Reports; and the building envelope Air Leakage Test Reports and Diagnostic Test Reports. Do not schedule Functional Performance Tests for the system until the Certificate of Readiness for that system receives approval by the Government. The CxC, CQC System Manager, and the Mechanical, Electrical, Controls, and TAB subcontractor representatives must sign and date the Certificate of Readiness.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 TEST EQUIPMENT

Provide all testing equipment required to perform testing for the systems to be commissioned, except for equipment specific to and used by TAB as required by Section 23 05 93 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC. Provide a sufficient quantity of two-way radios for each subcontractor. Submit list of Test Equipment and instrumentation to be used for testing including

equipment/instrument identification number, equipment application or planned use, manufacturer, make, model, and serial number, and calibration history with certificates. Also list special equipment and proprietary tools specific to a piece of equipment required for testing.

2.1.1 Proprietary Equipment

Provide manufacturer's proprietary test equipment and software required by any equipment manufacturer for programming and start-up, whether specified or not. Provide manufacturer test equipment, demonstrate its use, and assist in the commissioning process as needed. Provide data logging equipment and software required to test equipment.

2.1.2 Calibration and Accuracy

Comply with equipment manufacturer's test equipment calibration procedures and intervals. Recalibrate test instruments immediately after instruments have been repaired resulting from being dropped or damaged. Affix calibration tags to test instruments. Furnish calibration records to Contracting Officer upon request.

Provide all testing equipment of sufficient quality and accuracy to test and measure system performance with the tolerances specified. Unless otherwise noted, the following minimum requirements apply: Provide temperature sensors and digital thermometers with a certified calibration within the past year to an accuracy of 0.5 degrees F and a resolution of plus or minus 0.1 degrees F. Provide pressure sensors with an accuracy of plus or minus 2.0 percent of the value range being measured (not full range of meter) and calibrated within the last year.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 MEETINGS

Attend all meetings in accordance with Section 01 91 00.15 BUILDING COMMISSIONING.

Provide timely updates on construction schedule changes to allow the Lead Commissioning Specialist to execute commissioning process efficiently. Notify Contracting Officer of anticipated construction delays to commissioning activities not yet performed or not yet scheduled.

3.2 COMMISSIONING CONSTRUCTION OBSERVATION CHECKLISTS

Commissioning construction observation checklists include Pre-Functional Checklists, Integrated Systems Test Checklists, and Functional Performance Test Checklists. Provide commissioning construction observation checklists for the Interim and Final Construction Phase Commissioning Plan in accordance with Section 01 91 00.15 BUILDING COMMISSIONING.

Download example Pre-Functional Checklists, Integrated Systems Test Checklists, and Functional Performance Test Checklists for Section 01 91 00.15 BUILDING COMMISSIONING at the following location: http://www.wbdg.org/ffc/dod/unified-facilities-guide-specifications-ufgs/forms-graphics-tables. The checklists submitted in the Interim and Final Construction Phase Commissioning Plans must contain the same level of detail shown in the examples. The submitted checklists are not required to match the format of the examples.

3.2.1 Pre-Functional Checklists

The Pre-Functional Checklists must include items for physical inspection or testing that demonstrate that installation and start-up of equipment and systems is complete. Refer to paragraph PRE-FUNCTIONAL CHECKS. Pre-functional checklists must be tailored to verify the specific installation requirements and details of the construction documents and manufacturer's instructions.

3.2.2 Functional Performance Test Checklists

Functional Performance Test Checklists must include procedures that explain, step-by-step, the

actions and expected results that will demonstrate that the system performs in accordance with the contract and Owner's Project Requirements Document. Refer to paragraph FUNCTIONAL PERFORMANCE AND INTEGRATED SYSTEMS TESTING. Include the following sections and details appropriate to the systems being tested in the Functional Performance Test Checklists:

a. Notable system features including information about controls to facilitate understanding of system operation and maintenance

b. Conclusions and recommendations. Conclusions must clearly indicate if system does or does not perform in accordance with contract requirements and specifications and Owner's Project Requirements Document. Recommendation must clearly indicate that the system should or should not be approved by the Government.

c. Test conditions including date, beginning and ending time, and beginning and ending outdoor air conditions

d. Attendees

e. Identification of the equipment involved in the test

f. **System feature identification**

g. Point-to-point observations including demonstrating system flow meters and sensors have been calibrated and are correctly displayed on the Operator work station

h. Actuator operation observations demonstrating actuator responses to commands from the control system

i. As-found condition of the system operation

j. List of test items with step numbers along with the corresponding feature or control operation, intended test procedure, expected system response, and pass/fail indication.

k. Space for comments for each test item.

3.2.3 Integrated Systems Test Checklists

Integrated Systems Test Checklists must include test procedures that explain, step-by-step, the actions and expected results that will demonstrate that the interactive operations between systems performs in accordance with the contract and Owner's Project Requirements Document. Refer to paragraph FUNCTIONAL PERFORMANCE AND INTEGRATED SYSTEMS TESTING. Include the following sections in the Integrated Systems Test Checklists:

a. Notable features of the interconnected systems organized by discipline including information to facilitate understanding of system operation

b. Conclusions and recommendations. Conclusions must clearly indicate if the systems do or do not perform in accordance with contract requirements and specificationsand the Owner's Project Requirements Document. Recommendation must clearly indicate that the systems should or should not be approved by the Government

c. Test conditions including date and beginning and ending time

d. Identification of the equipment and systems involved in the test

e. List of test items with step numbers along with the corresponding feature or control operation, intended test procedure, expected system response, and pass/fail indication.

f. Space for comments for each test item.

3.3 PRE-FUNCTIONAL CHECKS

Pre-Functional Checks are a type of Commissioning Inspection in accordance with Section01 91 00.15 BUILDING COMMISSIONING. Complete one Pre-Functional Checklist for each individual item of equipment or system for each system required to be commissioned including, but not limited to, ductwork, piping, equipment, fixtures, and controls. Include manufacturer start-up checklists associated with equipment with the submission of the Pre-Functional Checklists. Provide manufacturer's installation manual for each type of unit. Indicate commissioning team member inspection and validation of each Pre-Functional Checklist item by initials. Validation of each Pre-Functional Checklist item by each team member indicates that item conforms to the contract documents and validated design in their area of responsibility. Validation of each item by each team member must occur immediately following completion of their respective duties related to the item. Commissioning Specialist validation of each Pre-Functional Checklist item indicates that each item has been installed correctly and in accordance with contract documents and the Owner's Project Requirements Document. Required commissioning team members for Pre-Functional Checks includes the CxC, Mechanical Commissioning Specialist, CQC System Manager, sub-contractor representative for each trade responsible for construction/installation of the checklist item, and the TAB representative (for items impacting TAB). Submit the initialed and Completed Pre-Functional Checklists no later than 7 calendar days after completion of inspection of all checklists items for each system.

3.4 STARTUP AND INITIAL CHECKOUT

Document start-up and initial testing procedures, and include in the Completed Pre-Functional Checklists submittal, including:

a. Startup tests and factory testing reports.

b. Manufacturer's representative start-up, operating, troubleshooting and maintenance procedures.

c. Additional documentation necessary for third party certification programs.

d. Perform and clearly document system operational checks and quality control checks as they are completed, and providing a copy to the commissioning team.

e. Correct deficiencies and sign the Certificate of Readiness for each system before functional performance testing

3.5 DUCT AIR LEAKAGE TEST (DALT) REPORT REVIEW AND VERIFICATION

3.5.1 Duct Air Leakage Test (DALT) Report Review

The Mechanical System Technical Commissioning Specialist must review the pre-final DALT Report required by Section 23 05 93 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC. Identify any deficiencies to the Contracting Officer's Representative and the Contractor's Quality Control Personnel and include in the issues log. All deficiencies must be resolved prior to DALT Report approval.

3.5.2 Duct Air Leakage Test (DALT) Report Verification

The Mechanical System Technical Commissioning Specialist must witness the DALT Field Acceptance Testing specified by Section 23 05 93 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC and identify any deficiencies to the Contracting Officer's Representative and the Contractor's Quality Control Personnel and include in the issues log. All deficiencies must be resolved prior to DALT Report approval.

3.6 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING REPORT REVIEW AND VERIFICATION

3.6.1 Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing (TAB) Report Review

The Mechanical System Technical Commissioning Specialist must review the pre-final TAB Report required by Section 23 05 93 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC and identify any deficiencies to the Contracting Officer's Representative and the Contractor's Quality Control Personnel and include in the issues log. All deficiencies must be resolved prior to TAB Report approval.

3.6.2 Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing (TAB) Report Verification

The Mechanical System Technical Commissioning Specialist must witness the TAB Field Acceptance Testing specified by Section 23 05 93 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC and identify any deficiencies to the Contracting Officer's Representative and the Contractor's Quality Control Personnel and include in the issues log. All deficiencies must be resolved prior to TAB Report approval.

3.7 HVAC CONTROLS START-UP AND PERFORMANCE VERIFICATION TEST REVIEW

The Mechanical System Technical Commissioning Specialist must review the Start-Up Testing Report, PVT Procedures and PVT Reports, including endurance testing trend submittals, required by Section 23 09 00 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC and Section 25 10 10 UTILITY MONITORING AND CONTROL SYSTEM (UMCS) FRONT END AND INTEGRATION. The Mechanical System Technical Commissioning Specialist must review each submittal and identify any deficiencies to the Contracting Officer's Representative and the Contractor's Quality Control Personnel and include in the issues log. All deficiencies must be resolved prior to final acceptance.

3.8 FUNCTIONAL PERFORMANCE AND INTEGRATED SYSTEMS TESTING

Functional Performance and Integrated Systems Testing are a type of Commissioning Testing in accordance with Section 01 91 00.15 BUILDING COMMISSIONING. Conduct Functional Performance Testing in accordance with Section 01 91 00.15 BUILDING COMMISSIONING and requirements in this Section. Prior to Functional Performance Testing, complete all prerequisites in accordance with paragraph SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING. Demonstrate that all system components have been installed, that each control device and item of equipment operates, and that the systems operate and perform, including interactive operation between systems, in accordance with contract documents and the Owner's Project Requirements Document.

Perform Integrated Systems Tests only after the Functional Performance Tests for each associated system are completed with all deficiencies resolved and after the related Functional Performance Test Checklists have been signed by each commissioning team member.

3.8.1 Test Scheduling and Coordination

Schedule and conduct Initial Functional Performance Tests. Develop and implement means of artificial loading to demonstrate, to a reasonable level of confidence, the ability of the HVAC systems to handle peak seasonal loads. Schedule Functional Performance Tests for each system only after the Certificate of Readiness has been approved by the Government for the system. Correct all deficiencies identified through any prior review, inspection, or test activity before the start of Functional Performance Tests.

Functional Performance Tests and Integrated Systems Tests must be performed with the CxC present. Government reserves the right to witness all tests. Coordinate test schedule with Government representatives.

3.8.2 Preparation

Put equipment and systems into operation and continue operation during each working day of functional performance and integrated systems testing, as required. Verify temperature and pressure

taps in accordance with Contract Documents. Provide a pressure/temperature plug at each water sensor which is an input point to control system.

Perform minor adjustments to equipment and systems during Functional Performance Tests as deemed necessary by the commissioning team. Where calibrated DDC sensors cannot be used to record test data, provide measuring instruments, logging devices, and data acquisition equipment to record data for the complete range of test data for the required test period.

3.8.3 Testing Procedures

Provide all necessary materials and system modifications to produce the necessary flows, pressures, temperatures, and other conditions necessary to execute the test according to the specified conditions. At completion of the test, return the affected building equipment and systems to their pre-test condition.

Follow the Functional Performance Test from the approved Final Construction Phase Commissioning Plan. Perform Functional Performance Tests for each item of equipment and each system required to be commissioned. Verify all sensor calibrations, control responses, safeties, interlocks, operating modes, sequences of operation, capacities, and all other performance requirements comply with contract, regardless of the specific items listed within the checklists provided. In general, testing must progress from equipment or components to subsystems to systems to interlocks and connections between systems. Commissioning Specialists are responsible for determining the order of components and systems to be tested.

Indicate validation of each item of equipment and systems tested by signature of each commissioning team member for each test. The Quality Control Representative, Commissioning Specialists, and Contracting Officer's Representative, if present, must indicate validation after the equipment and systems are free of deficiencies.

3.8.4 Simulating Conditions

Functional performance testing is conducted by simulating conditions at control devices to initiate a control system response. Before testing, calibrate all sensors, transducers and devices. Over-writing control input values through the control system is not acceptable unless approved by the Contracting Officer. Perform each test under conditions that simulate actual conditions as close as is practically possible. Specific examples of simulating conditions are provided below. Do not simulate conditions when damage to the system or building may result.

a. When varying static pressures inside ductwork cannot be simulated within the duct, and where a sensor signals the controls system to initiate sequences at various duct static pressures, it is acceptable to simulate the various pressures with a Pneumatic Squeeze-Bulb Type Signaling Device with gauge temporarily attached to the sensing tube leading to the transmitter. It is not acceptable to reset the various set-points, nor to simulate an electric analog signal (unless approved as noted above).

b. Dirty filter pressure drops can be simulated by partially blocking filter face.

c. Freeze-stat safeties can be simulated by packing portion of sensor with ice.

d. High outside air temperatures can be simulated with a hair blower.

e. Raising entering cooling coil temperatures by activating a heating/preheat coil can be used to simulate entering cooling coil conditions.

f. Do not use signal generators to simulate sensor signals unless approved by the Contracting Officer, as noted above, for special cases.

g. Control set points can be altered. For example, to see the air conditioning compressor lockout work at an outside air temperature below 55 degrees F, when the outside air temperature is

above 55 degrees F, temporarily change the lockout set point to be 0 degrees F above the current outside air temperature. Caution: Set points are not to be raised or lowered to a point to cause damage to the components, systems, or the building structure and contents.

h. Test duct mounted smoke detectors in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Perform the tests with air system at minimum airflow condition.

i. Test current sensing relays used for fan and pump status signals to control system to indicate unit failure and run status by resetting the set point on the relay to simulate a lost belt or unit failure while the unit is running. Confirm that the failure alarm was generated and received at the control system. After the test is conducted, return the set point to its original set-point or a set-point as indicated by the Contracting Officer.

3.8.5 Manufacturer's Representative

Provide a factory trained representative authorized by the equipment manufacturer to perform Functional Performance Testing for the following equipment:

Chillers

Boilers

Packaged Direct-Expansion Refrigeration Equipment, including variable refrigerant flow (VRF) systems

Split Direct-Expansion Refrigeration Equipment

Booster Pumps

Packaged Air Compressors

Water Quality and Chemical Treatment Systems

Packaged Pump Skids

Ensure the test representative reviews, approves, and signs the completed field test report. Include person's name with signatures.

3.8.6 Integrated Systems Tests

Follow the Integrated Systems Test Checklists from the approved Final Construction Phase Commissioning Plan. Integrated Systems Tests must be performed for the interactive operation between HVAC systems and other systems such as fire protection systems, smoke control systems, or back-up electrical supply. Verify correct interactive operation, acceptable speed of response, and other contract requirements for both normal and failure modes. Examples of Integrated Systems Tests include the correct operation of HVAC systems during emergency system activation or correct operation of uninterruptible power supplies or energy generators and connected systems.

3.8.7 Sample Strategy

Perform Functional Performance Tests using the following sample strategy. Complete a Functional Performance Test Checklist for each item of equipment or system to be tested. During testing, Government representatives may select the specific equipment or system to be tested for sample sizes less than 100 percent. Equipment Identifiers are as indicated on the design drawings:

Equipment Identifier	Sample Size (Percent)
AHU	100%

MAU	100%
EF	100%
ERV	100%
BP	100%
BP	100%
HHWP	100%
UH	100%
HVLSF	100%
AC	100%
CH	100%
B	100%
Emergency Shower	100%
DWH	100%
CP	100%
P (Plumbing Fixtures)	100%

Perform Integrated Systems Tests and complete an Integrated Systems Test Checklist for for all (100 percent) systems and equipment having interactive operation.

3.8.7.1 100 Percent Sample Procedures

Systems or equipment for which 100 percent sample size are tested fail if one or more of the test procedures results in discovery of a deficiency and the deficiency cannot be resolved within 5 minutes during the test.

Re-test to the extent necessary to confirm that the deficiencies have been corrected without negatively impacting the performance of the rest of the system.

3.8.7.2 Less than 100 Percent Sample Procedures

Randomly test each sample group of identical equipment. If 10 percent of the units in the first sample fail the functional performance tests, test a second sample group, the same size as the first sample group. The second sample must not include any units from the first sample group.

If 10 percent of the units in the second sample fail, test all remaining units. If at any point frequent failures occur the CxC may stop the testing and require the contractor to perform and document a checkout of the remaining units prior to continuing functional testing.

3.9 INTEGRATED SYSTEMS TEST

Perform Integrated Systems Tests only after the Functional Performance Tests for each associated system are completed with all deficiencies resolved and after the related Functional Performance Test Checklists have been signed by each commissioning team member.

3.10 RETESTING REQUIREMENTS

Abort tests if any deficiency prevents successful completion of the test or if any required commissioning team member is not present for the test. Re-test only after all deficiencies identified during the original tests have been corrected.

Contracting Officer may withhold payment equivalent to lost time, re-testing, and aborted tests. These costs may include salary, travel costs, and per diem for Government team members. Correct deficiencies as identified by the commissioning team and retest the systems to be commissioned.

3.11 SYSTEM ACCEPTANCE

Systems may be partially accepted prior to seasonal testing if they comply with all construction contract and accepted design requirements that can be tested during initial Functional Performance Tests. All test procedures must be successful completed prior to full systems acceptance.

3.12 SEASONAL TESTS

Perform Initial Functional Performance Tests as soon as all contract work is completed, but prior to facility turnover, regardless of the season.

In addition to the Initial Functional Performance Tests, perform Functional Performance Tests of HVAC systems during peak heating and cooling seasons during outdoor air condition design extremes. Schedule Seasonal Functional Performance Tests in coordination with the Contracting Officer. Submit Seasonal Test Report within 14 days of test completion. Include seasonal test report in the Updated Final Commissioning Report as specified in Section 01 91 00.15 BUILDING COMMISSIONING

Execute seasonal functional performance testing, witnessed by the Contracting Officer. Correct deficiencies and make adjustments to O&M manuals and as-built drawings for applicable issues identified in any seasonal testing.

3.13 TRAINING

The Mechanical Systems Technical Commissioning Specialist must review the training plan required by Section 01 78 00 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA and identify any deficiencies to the Contracting Officer's Representative and the Contractor's Quality Control Personnel.

3.14 COMMISSIONING REPORT

Include all completed Pre-Functional Checklists and Functional Performance and Integrated Systems Test Checklists in the Commissioning Report as specified in Section 01 91 00.15 BUILDING COMMISSIONING. Include the approved TAB Report.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 23 - HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR CONDITIONING (HVAC)

SECTION 23 09 00

INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY
1.1.1 Proprietary Systems
1.1.1.1 Proprietary Systems Exempted From Open Protocol Requirements
1.1.1.2 Implementation of Proprietary Systems
1.1.1.3 Proprietary Multi-Split Engineering Tool Software
1.1.2 System Requirements
1.1.3 End to End Accuracy
1.1.4 Verification of Dimensions
1.1.5 Drawings
1.2 RELATED SECTIONS
1.3 REFERENCES
1.4 DEFINITIONS
1.4.1 Alarm Generation (All protocols)
1.4.2 Building Automation and Control Network (BACnet) (BACnet)
1.4.3 BACnet Advanced Application Controller (B-AAC) (BACnet)
1.4.4 BACnet Application Specific Controller (B-ASC) (BACnet)
1.4.5 BACnet Building Controller (B-BC) (BACnet)
1.4.6 BACnet Broadcast Management Device (BBMD) (BACnet)
1.4.7 BACnet/IP (BACnet)
1.4.8 BACnet Internetwork (BACnet)
1.4.9 BACnet Interoperability Building Blocks (BIBBs) (BACnet)
1.4.10 BACnet Network (BACnet)
1.4.11 BACnet Operator Display (B-OD) (BACnet)
1.4.12 BACnet Segment (BACnet)
1.4.13 BACnet Smart Actuator (B-SA) (BACnet)
1.4.14 BACnet Smart Sensor (B-SS) (BACnet)
1.4.15 BACnet Testing Laboratories (BTL) (BACnet)
1.4.16 BACnet Testing Laboratories (BTL) Listed (BACnet)
1.4.17 Binary (All protocols)
1.4.18 Broadcast (BACnet)
1.4.19 Building Control Network (BCN) (All protocols)
1.4.20 Building Point of Connection (BPOC) (All protocols)
1.4.21 Commandable (All protocols)
1.4.22 Commandable Objects (BACnet)
1.4.23 Configurable (All protocols)
1.4.24 Control Logic Diagram (All protocols)
1.4.25 Device (BACnet)
1.4.26 Device Object (BACnet)
1.4.27 Device Profile (BACnet)
1.4.28 Digital Controller (All protocols)
1.4.29 Direct Digital Control (DDC) (All protocols)
1.4.30 Field Point of Connection (FPOC) (All protocols)
1.4.31 Gateway (All protocols)
1.4.32 IEEE 802.3 Ethernet (All protocols)

1.4.33 Internet Protocol (IP, TCP/IP, UDP/IP) (All protocols)
1.4.34 Input/Output (I/O) (All protocols)
1.4.35 I/O Expansion Unit (All protocols)
1.4.36 IP subnet (All protocols)
1.4.37 Local-Area Network (LAN) (All protocols)
1.4.38 Local Display Panels (LDPs) (All protocols)
1.4.39 MAC Address (All protocols)
1.4.40 Master-Slave/Token-Passing (MS/TP) (BACnet)
1.4.41 Monitoring and Control (M&C) Software (All protocols)
1.4.42 Network Number (BACnet)
1.4.43 Object (BACnet)
1.4.44 Object Identifier (BACnet)
1.4.45 Object Instance (BACnet)
1.4.46 Object Properties (BACnet)
1.4.47 Operator Configurable (All protocols)
1.4.48 Override (All protocols)
1.4.49 Packaged Equipment (All protocols)
1.4.50 Packaged Unit (All protocols)
1.4.51 Performance Verification Test (PVT) (All protocols)
1.4.52 Physical Segment (BACnet)
1.4.53 Polling (All protocols)
1.4.54 Points (All protocols)
1.4.55 Proportional, Integral, and Derivative (PID) Control Loop (All protocols)
1.4.56 Proprietary (BACnet)
1.4.57 Protocol Implementation Conformance Statement (PICS) (BACnet)
1.4.58 Repeater (All protocols)
1.4.59 Router (All protocols)
1.4.60 Segment (All protocols)
1.4.61 Standard BACnet Objects (BACnet)
1.4.62 Standard BACnet Properties (BACnet)
1.4.63 Standard BACnet Services (BACnet)
1.4.64 UMCS (All protocols)
1.4.65 UMCS Network (All protocols)
1.4.66 Writable Property (BACnet)
1.5 PROJECT SEQUENCING
1.6 SUBMITTALS
1.7 DATA PACKAGE AND SUBMITTAL REQUIREMENTS
1.8 SOFTWARE FOR DDC HARDWARE AND GATEWAYS
1.8.1 Configuration Software
1.8.2 Controller Configuration Settings
1.8.3 Programming Software
1.8.4 Controller Application Programs
1.9 BOILER OR CHILLER PLANT GATEWAY REQUEST
1.10 QUALITY CONTROL CHECKLISTS
1.10.1 Pre-Construction Quality Control (QC) Checklist
1.10.2 Post-Construction Quality Control (QC) Checklist
1.10.3 Closeout Quality Control (QC) Checklist

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS
2.2 PRODUCT DATA
2.3 OPERATION ENVIRONMENT
2.4 WIRELESS CAPABILITY
2.5 ENCLOSURES
2.5.1 Outdoors
2.5.2 Mechanical and Electrical Rooms
2.5.3 Other Locations
2.6 WIRE AND CABLE

2.6.1 Terminal Blocks
2.6.2 Control Wiring for Binary Signals
2.6.3 Control Wiring for Analog Signals
2.6.4 Power Wiring for Control Devices
2.6.5 Transformers

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION
3.1.1 Dielectric Isolation
3.1.2 Penetrations in Building Exterior
3.1.3 Device Mounting Criteria
3.1.4 Labels and Tags
3.1.5 Surge Protection
3.1.5.1 Power-Line Surge Protection
3.1.5.2 Surge Protection for Transmitter and Control Wiring
3.1.6 Basic Cybersecurity Requirements
3.1.6.1 Passwords
3.1.6.2 Wireless Capability
3.1.6.3 IP Network Physical Security
3.2 DRAWINGS AND CALCULATIONS
3.2.1 Sample Drawings
3.2.2 Drawing Index and Legend
3.2.3 Thermostat and Occupancy Sensor Schedule
3.2.4 Valve Schedule
3.2.5 Damper Schedule
3.2.6 Project Summary Equipment Schedule
3.2.7 Equipment Schedule
3.2.8 Occupancy Schedule
3.2.9 DDC Hardware Schedule
3.2.9.1 DDC Hardware Identifier
3.2.9.2 HVAC System
3.2.9.3 BACnet Device Information
3.2.9.3.1 Device Object Identifier
3.2.9.3.2 Network Number
3.2.9.3.3 MAC Address
3.2.9.3.4 BTL Listing
3.2.9.3.5 Proprietary Services Information
3.2.9.3.6 Alarming Information
3.2.9.3.7 Scheduling Information
3.2.9.3.8 Trending Information
3.2.10 Points Schedule
3.2.10.1 Point Name
3.2.10.2 Description
3.2.10.3 DDC Hardware Identifier
3.2.10.4 Settings
3.2.10.5 Range
3.2.10.6 Input or Output (I/O) Type
3.2.10.7 Object and Property Information
3.2.10.8 Network Data Exchange Information (Gets Data From, Sends Data To)
3.2.10.9 Override Information (Object Type and Instance Number)
3.2.10.10 Trend Object Information
3.2.10.11 Alarm Information
3.2.10.12 Configuration Information
3.2.11 Riser Diagram
3.2.12 Control System Schematics
3.2.13 Sequences of Operation Including Control Logic Diagrams
3.2.14 Controller, Motor Starter and Relay Wiring Diagram
3.3 CONTROLLER TUNING

3.4 START-UP
3.4.1 Start-Up Test
3.4.1.1 Systems Check
3.4.1.1.1 Step 1 - System Inspection
3.4.1.1.2 Step 2 - Calibration Accuracy Check
3.4.1.1.3 Step 3 - Actuator Range Check
3.4.1.2 Weather Dependent Test
3.4.2 Start-Up Testing Report
3.5 PERFORMANCE VERIFICATION TEST (PVT)
3.5.1 PVT Procedures
3.5.1.1 Sensor Accuracy Checks
3.5.1.2 Endurance Test
3.5.1.3 PVT Equipment List
3.5.2 PVT Execution
3.5.3 PVT Report
3.6 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE (O&M) INSTRUCTIONS
3.7 TRAINING
3.7.1 Training Documentation
3.7.2 Training Course Content
3.7.3 Training Documentation Submittal Requirements

ATTACHMENTS:

QC Checklist for BACnet Systems

QC CHECKLIST FOR BACNET SYSTEMS

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 23 09 00

INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

Provide a complete Direct Digital Control (DDC) system, except for the Front End which is specified in Section 25 10 10 UTILITY MONITORING AND CONTROL (UMCS) FRONT END AND INTEGRATION, suitable for the control of the heating, ventilating and air conditioning (HVAC) and other building-level systems as indicated and shown and in accordance with Section 23 09 13 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL DEVICES FOR HVAC, Section 23 09 23.02 BACNET DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC AND OTHER BUILDING CONTROL SYSTEMS for BACnet or Niagara BACnet systems, and other referenced Sections.

1.1.1 Proprietary Systems

1.1.1.1 Proprietary Systems Exempted From Open Protocol Requirements

The following systems are specifically exempted from the open protocol requirements of Section 23 09 23.02 BACNET DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC AND OTHER BUILDING CONTROL SYSTEMS:

a. A simple split (DX) system consisting of a single indoor unit and a single outdoor unit from the same manufacturer.

b. Systems in Table I (previously approved by the designer in accordance with UFC 3-410-02).

TABLE I: Systems Approved to Use Proprietary Communications		
System	Type (Multi-Split/VRF or Chiller/Boiler Plant)	Proprietary Multi-Split Engineering Tool Software Required (for Multi-Split/VRF only)

c. A system (not already shown Table I) of multiple boilers or multiple chillers communicating with a proprietary network for which an approved request has been obtained and for which: all units are from the same manufacturer, they are all co-located in the same room, the network connecting them is fully contained in that room, and the units are operating using a common "plant" sequence of operation which stages the units in a manner that requires operational parameters be shared between them and which cannot be accomplished with a single lead-lag command from a third-party controller.

1.1.1.2 Implementation of Proprietary Systems

For proprietary systems exempted from open protocol requirements, a proprietary network and DDC hardware communicating via proprietary protocol are permitted. For these systems a building control network meeting the requirements of Section 23 09 23.02 BACNET DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC AND OTHER BUILDING CONTROL SYSTEMS must also be provided, along with a gateway or interface to connect the proprietary system to the open building control network.

The proprietary system gateway or interface must provide the required functionaliality as shown on the points schedule. Scheduling, alarming, trending, overrides, network inputs, network outputs and other protocol related requirements must be met on the open protocol control system as specified in Section 23 09 23.02 BACNET DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC AND OTHER BUILDING CONTROL SYSTEMS.

1.1.1.3 Proprietary Multi-Split Engineering Tool Software

For each permitted proprietary systems in Table 1 shown as requiring Proprietary Multi-Split Engineering Tool Software, provide the software needed to replace a unit and configure the replacement. Submit hard copies of the software user manuals with the software submittal.

Submit Proprietary Multi-Split Engineering Tool Software on CD-ROM as a Technical Data Package. Submit 6 hard copies of the software user manual for each piece of software.

1.1.2 System Requirements

Provide systems meeting the requirements this Section and other Sections referenced by this Section, and which have the following characteristics:

a. The system implements the control sequences of operation shown in the Contract Drawings using DDC hardware to control mechanical and electrical equipment

b. The system meet the requirements of this specification as a stand-alone system and does not require connection to any other system.

c. Control sequences reside in DDC hardware in the building. The building control network is not dependent upon connection to a Utility Monitoring and Control System (UMCS) Front End or to any other system for performance of control sequences. To the greatest extent practical, the hardware performs control sequences without reliance on the building network, unless otherwise pre-approved by the Contracting Officer.

d. The hardware is installed such that individual control equipment can be replaced by similar control equipment from other equipment manufacturers with no loss of system functionality.

e. All necessary documentation, configuration information, programming tools, programs, drivers, and other software are licensed to and otherwise remain with the Government such that the Government or their agents are able to perform repair, replacement, upgrades, and expansions of the system without subsequent or future dependence on the Contractor, Vendor or Manufacturer.

f. Sufficient documentation and data, including rights to documentation and data, are provided such that the Government or their agents can execute work to perform repair, replacement, upgrades, and expansions of the system without subsequent or future dependence on the Contractor, Vendor or Manufacturer.

g. Hardware is installed and configured such that the Government or their agents are able to perform repair, replacement, and upgrades of individual hardware without further interaction with the Contractor, Vendor or Manufacturer.

1.1.3 End to End Accuracy

Select products, install and configure the system such that the maximum error of a measured value as read from the DDC Hardware over the network is less than the maximum allowable error specified for the sensor or instrumentation.

1.1.4 Verification of Dimensions

After becoming familiar with all details of the work, verify all dimensions in the field, and advise the

Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing any work.

1.1.5 Drawings

The Government will not indicate all offsets, fittings, and accessories that may be required on the drawings. Carefully investigate the mechanical, electrical, and finish conditions that could affect the work to be performed, arrange such work accordingly, and provide all work necessary to meet such conditions.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

Related work specified elsewhere:

a. Section 23 09 23.02 BACNET DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC AND OTHER BUILDING CONTROL SYSTEMS for BACnet systems with or without Niagara Framework.

b. Section 23 09 13 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL DEVICES FOR HVAC

c. Section 25 08 10 UTILITY MONITORING AND CONTROL SYSTEMS TESTING

d. Section 25 10 10 UTILITY MONITORING AND CONTROL SYSTEMS (UMCS) FRONT END AND INTEGRATION

e. Section 25 05 11.01 CYBERSECURITY FOR FACILITY-RELATED CONTROL SYSTEMS

f. Section 01 91 00.15 BUILDING COMMISSIONING

1.3 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

ASHRAE 135	(2020; Interpretation 1-8 2021; Errata 1-2 2021; Addenda CD 2021; Addenda BV-CE 2022; Interpretation 9-12 2022; Interpretation 13-24 2023; Addenda BV-CF 2023; Errata 3 2023) BACnet—A Data Communication Protocol for Building Automation and Control Networks
ASHRAE FUN IP	(2021) Fundamentals Handbook, I-P Edition

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE C62.41	(1991; R 1995) Recommended Practice on Surge Voltages in Low-Voltage AC Power Circuits

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA 250	(2020) Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum)

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(2023; ERTA 1 2024; TIA 24-1) National Electrical Code
NFPA 90A	(2024) Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and

Ventilating Systems

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

UFC 3-410-02	(2018; with Change 2, 2021) Direct Digital Control for HVAC and Other Building Control Systems

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 5085-3	(2006; Reprint Jan 2022) UL Standard for Safety Low Voltage Transformers - Part 3: Class 2 and Class 3 Transformers

1.4 DEFINITIONS

The following list of definitions includes terms used in Sections referenced by this Section and are included here for completeness.The definitions contained in this Section may disagree with how terms are defined or used in other documents, including documents referenced by this Section. The definitions included here are the authoritative definitions for this Section and all Sections referenced by this Section.

After each term the protocol related to that term is included in parenthesis.

1.4.1 Alarm Generation (All protocols)

Alarm Generation is the monitoring of a value, comparison of the value to alarm conditions and the creation of an alarm when the conditions set for the alarm are met. Note that this does NOT include delivery of the alarm to the final destination (such as a user interface) - see paragraph ALARM ROUTING in Section 25 10 10 UTILITY MONITORING AND CONTROL SYSTEM (UMCS) FRONT END AND INTEGRATION.

1.4.2 Building Automation and Control Network (BACnet) (BACnet)

The term BACnet is used in two ways. First meaning the BACnet Protocol Standard - the communication requirements as defined by ASHRAE 135 including all annexes and addenda. The second to refer to the overall technology related to the ASHRAE 135 protocol.

1.4.3 BACnet Advanced Application Controller (B-AAC) (BACnet)

A hardware device BTL Listed as a B-AAC, which is required to support BACnet Interoperability Building Blocks (BIBBs) for scheduling and alarming, but is not required to support as many BIBBs as a B-BC.

1.4.4 BACnet Application Specific Controller (B-ASC) (BACnet)

A hardware device BTL Listed as a B-ASC, with fewer BIBB requirements than a B-AAC. It is intended for use in a specific application.

1.4.5 BACnet Building Controller (B-BC) (BACnet)

A hardware device BTL Listed as a B-BC. A general-purpose, field-programmable device capable of carrying out a variety of building automation and control tasks including control and monitoring via direct digital control (DDC) of specific systems and data storage for trend information, time schedules, and alarm data. Like the other BTL Listed controller types (B-AAC, B-ASC etc.) a B-BC device is required to support the server ("B") side of the ReadProperty and WriteProperty services, but unlike the other controller types it is also required to support the client ("A") side of these services. Communication between controllers requires that one of them support the client side and the other support the server side, so a B-BC is often used when communication between controllers is needed.

1.4.6 BACnet Broadcast Management Device (BBMD) (BACnet)

A communications device, typically combined with a BACnet router. A BBMD forwards BACnet broadcast messages to BACnet/IP devices and other BBMDs connected to the same BACnet/IP network. Each IP subnet that is part of a BACnet/IP network must have at least one BBMD. Note there are additional restrictions when multiple BBMDs share an IP subnet.

1.4.7 BACnet/IP (BACnet)

An extension of BACnet, Annex J, defines the use of a reserved UDP socket to transmit BACnet messages over IP networks. A BACnet/IP network is a collection of one or more IP subnets that share the same BACnet network number. See also paragraph BACNET BROADCAST MANAGEMENT DEVICE.

1.4.8 BACnet Internetwork (BACnet)

Two or more BACnet networks, connected with BACnet routers. In a BACnet Internetwork, there exists only one message path between devices.

1.4.9 BACnet Interoperability Building Blocks (BIBBs) (BACnet)

A BIBB is a collection of one or more ASHRAE 135 Services intended to define a higher level of interoperability. BIBBs are combined to build the BACnet functional requirements for a device in a specification. Some BIBBs define additional requirements (beyond requiring support for specific services) in order to achieve a level of interoperability. For example, the BIBB DS-V-A (Data Sharing-View-A), which would typically be used by a front-end, not only requires the client to support the ReadProperty Service, but also provides a list of data types (Object / Properties) which the client must be able to interpret and display for the user.

In the BIBB shorthand notation, -A is the client side and -B is the server side.

The following is a list of some BIBBs used by this or referenced Sections:	
DS-COV-A	Data Sharing-Change of Value (A side)
DS-COV-B	Data Sharing-Change of Value (B side)
NM-RC-B	Network Management-Router Configuration (B side)
DS-RP-A	Data Sharing-Read Property (A side)
DS-RP-B	Data Sharing-Read Property (B side)
DS-RPM-A	Data Sharing-Read Property Multiple (A Side)
DS-RPM-B	Data Sharing-Read Property Multiple (B Side)
DS-WP-A	Data Sharing-Write Property (A Side)
DM-TS-B	Device Management-Time Synchronization (B Side)
DM-UTC-B	Device Management-UTC Time Synchronization (B Side)
DS-WP-B	Data Sharing-Write Property (B side)

The following is a list of some BIBBs used by this or referenced Sections:	
SCHED-E-B	Scheduling-External (B side)
DM-OCD-B	Device Management-Object Creation and Deletion (B side)
AE-N-I-B	Alarm and Event-Notification Internal (B Side)
AE-N-E-B	Alarm and Event-Notification External (B Side)
T-VMT-I-B	Trending-Viewing and Modifying Trends Internal (B Side)
T-VMT-E-B	Trending-Viewing and Modifying Trends External (B Side)

1.4.10 BACnet Network (BACnet)

In BACnet, a portion of the control Internetwork consisting of one or more segments connected by repeaters. Networks are separated by routers.

1.4.11 BACnet Operator Display (B-OD) (BACnet)

A basic operator interface with limited capabilities relative to a B-OWS. It is not intended to perform direct digital control. A B-OD profile could be used for LCD devices, displays affixed to BACnet devices, handheld terminals or other very simple user interfaces.

1.4.12 BACnet Segment (BACnet)

One or more physical segments interconnected by repeaters (ASHRAE 135).

1.4.13 BACnet Smart Actuator (B-SA) (BACnet)

A simple actuator device with limited resources intended for specific applications.

1.4.14 BACnet Smart Sensor (B-SS) (BACnet)

A simple sensing device with limited resources.

1.4.15 BACnet Testing Laboratories (BTL) (BACnet)

Established by BACnet International to support compliance testing and interoperability testing activities and consists of BTL Manager and the BTL Working Group (BTL-WG). BTL also publishes Implementation Guidelines.

1.4.16 BACnet Testing Laboratories (BTL) Listed (BACnet)

A device that has been listed by BACnet Testing Laboratory. Devices may be certified to a specific device profile, in which case the listing indicates that the device supports the required capabilities for that profile, or may be listed as "other".

1.4.17 Binary (All protocols)

A two-state system where an "ON" condition is represented by a high signal level and an "OFF" condition is represented by a low signal level. 'Digital' is sometimes used interchangeably with 'binary'.

1.4.18 Broadcast (BACnet)

Unlike most messages, which are intended for a specific recipient device, a broadcast message is intended for all devices on the network.

1.4.19 Building Control Network (BCN) (All protocols)

The network connecting all DDC Hardware within a building (or specific group of buildings).

1.4.20 Building Point of Connection (BPOC) (All protocols)

A FPOC for a Building Control System. (This term is being phased out of use in preference for FPOC but is still used in some specifications and criteria. When it was used, it typically referred to a piece of control hardware. The current FPOC definition typically refers instead to IT hardware.)

1.4.21 Commandable (All protocols)

See Overridable.

1.4.22 Commandable Objects (BACnet)

Commandable Objects have a Commandable Property, Priority_Array, and Relinquish_Default Property as defined in ASHRAE 135, Clause 19.2, Command Prioritization.

1.4.23 Configurable (All protocols)

A property, setting, or value is configurable if it can be changed via hardware settings on the device, via the use of engineering software or over the control network from the front end, and is retained through (after) loss of power.

In a BACnet system, a property, setting, or value is configurable if it can be changed via one or more of:

1) via BACnet services (including proprietary BACnet services)
2) via hardware settings on the device

Note this is more stringent than the ASHRAE 135 definition.

1.4.24 Control Logic Diagram (All protocols)

A graphical representation of control logic for multiple processes that make up a system.

1.4.25 Device (BACnet)

A Digital Controller that contains a BACnet Device Object and uses BACnet to communicate with other devices.

1.4.26 Device Object (BACnet)

Every BACnet device requires one Device Object, whose properties represent the network visible properties of that device. Every Device Object requires a unique Object Identifier number on the BACnet Internetwork. This number is often referred to as the device instance or device ID.

1.4.27 Device Profile (BACnet)

A collection of BIBBs determining minimum BACnet capabilities of a device, defined in ASHRAE 135. Standard device profiles include BACnet Advanced Workstations (B-AWS), BACnet Building Controllers (B-BC), BACnet Advanced Application Controllers (B-AAC), BACnet Application Specific Controllers (B-ASC), BACnet Smart Actuator (B-SA), and BACnet Smart Sensor (B-SS).

1.4.28 Digital Controller (All protocols)

An electronic controller, usually with internal programming logic and digital and analog input/output capability, which performs control functions.

1.4.29 Direct Digital Control (DDC) (All protocols)

Digital controllers performing control logic. Usually the controller directly senses physical values, makes control decisions with internal programs, and outputs control signals to directly operate switches, valves, dampers, and motor controllers.

1.4.30 Field Point of Connection (FPOC) (All protocols)

The FPOC is the point of connection between the UMCS IP Network and the field control network (either an IP network, a non-IP network, or a combination of both). The hardware at this location which provides the connection is generally an IT device such as a switch, IP router, or firewall.

In general, the term "FPOC Location" means the place where this connection occurs, and "FPOC Hardware" means the device that provides the connection. Sometimes the term "FPOC" is used to mean either and its actual meaning (i.e. location or hardware) is determined by the context in which it is used.

1.4.31 Gateway (All protocols)

A device that translates from one protocol application data format to another. Devices that change only the transport mechanism of the protocol - "translating" from TP/FT-10 to Ethernet/IP or from BACnet MS/TP to BACnet over IP for example - are not gateways as the underlying data format does not change. Gateways are also called Communications Bridges or Protocol Translators.

1.4.32 IEEE 802.3 Ethernet (All protocols)

A family of local-area-network technologies providing high-speed networking features over various media, typically Cat 5, 5e or Cat 6 twisted pair copper or fiber optic cable.

1.4.33 Internet Protocol (IP, TCP/IP, UDP/IP) (All protocols)

A communication method, the most common use is the World Wide Web. At the lowest level, it is based on Internet Protocol (IP), a method for conveying and routing packets of information over various LAN media. Two common protocols using IP are User Datagram Protocol (UDP) and Transmission Control Protocol (TCP). UDP conveys information to well-known "sockets" without confirmation of receipt. TCP establishes connections, also known as "sessions", which have end-to-end confirmation and guaranteed sequence of delivery.

1.4.34 Input/Output (I/O) (All protocols)

Physical inputs and outputs to and from a device, although the term sometimes describes network or "virtual" inputs or outputs. See also "Points".

1.4.35 I/O Expansion Unit (All protocols)

An I/O expansion unit provides additional point capacity to a digital controller

1.4.36 IP subnet (All protocols)

A group of devices which share a defined range IP addresses. Devices on a common IP subnet can share data (including broadcasts) directly without the need for the traffic to traverse an IP router.

1.4.37 Local-Area Network (LAN) (All protocols)

A communication network that spans a limited geographic area and uses the same basic communication technology throughout.

1.4.38 Local Display Panels (LDPs) (All protocols)

A DDC Hardware with a display and navigation buttons, and must provide display and adjustment of points as shown on the Points Schedule and as indicated.

1.4.39 MAC Address (All protocols)

Media Access Control address. The physical device address that identifies a device on a Local Area Network.

1.4.40 Master-Slave/Token-Passing (MS/TP) (BACnet)

Data link protocol as defined by the BACnet standard. Multiple speeds (data rates) are permitted by the BACnet MS/TP standard.

1.4.41 Monitoring and Control (M&C) Software (All protocols)

The UMCS 'front end' software which performs supervisory functions such as alarm handling, scheduling and data logging and provides a user interface for monitoring the system and configuring these functions.

1.4.42 Network Number (BACnet)

A site-specific number assigned to each network. This network number must be unique throughout the BACnet Internetwork.

1.4.43 Object (BACnet)

An ASHRAE 135 Object. The concept of organizing BACnet information into standard components with various associated Properties. Examples include Analog Input objects and Binary Output objects.

1.4.44 Object Identifier (BACnet)

A grouping of two Object properties: Object Type (e.g. Analog Value, Schedule, etc.) and Object Instance (in this case, a number). Object Identifiers must be unique within a device.

1.4.45 Object Instance (BACnet)

See paragraph OBJECT IDENTIFIER

1.4.46 Object Properties (BACnet)

Attributes of an object. Examples include present value and high limit properties of an analog input object. Properties are defined in ASHRAE 135; some are optional and some are required. Objects are controlled by reading from and writing to object properties.

1.4.47 Operator Configurable (All protocols)

Operator configurable values are values that can be changed from a single common front end user interface across multiple vendor systems.

For non Niagara-based BACnet systems, a property, setting, or value in a device is Operator Configurable when it is Configurable and is either:

a. a Writable Property of a Standard BACnet Object; or

b. a Property of a Standard BACnet Object that is Writable when Out_Of_Service is TRUE and Out_Of_Service is Writable.

1.4.48 Override (All protocols)

Changing the value of a point outside of the normal sequence of operation where the change has priority over the sequence and where there is a mechanism for releasing the change such that the point returns to the normal value. Overrides persist until released or overridden at the same or higher priority but are not required to persist through a loss of power.
Overrides are often used by operators to change values, and generally originate at a user interface (workstation or local display panel).

1.4.49 Packaged Equipment (All protocols)

Packaged equipment is a single piece of equipment provided by a manufacturer in a substantially complete and operable condition, where the controls (DDC Hardware) are factory installed, and the equipment is sold and shipped from the manufacturer as a single entity. Disassembly and reassembly of a large piece of equipment for shipping does not prevent it from being packaged equipment. Package units may require field installation of remote sensors. Packaged equipment is also called a "packaged unit".

Note industry may use the term "Packaged System" to mean a collection of equipment that is designed to work together where each piece of equipment is packaged equipment and there is a network that connects the equipment together. A "packaged system" of this type is NOT packaged equipment; it is a collection of packaged equipment, and each piece of equipment must individually meet specification requirements.

1.4.50 Packaged Unit (All protocols)

See packaged equipment.

1.4.51 Performance Verification Test (PVT) (All protocols)

The procedure for determining if the installed BAS meets design criteria prior to final acceptance. The PVT is performed after installation, testing, and balancing of mechanical systems. Typically the PVT is performed by the Contractor in the presence of the Government.

1.4.52 Physical Segment (BACnet)

A single contiguous medium to which BACnet devices are attached (ASHRAE 135).

1.4.53 Polling (All protocols)

A device periodically requesting data from another device.

1.4.54 Points (All protocols)

Physical and virtual inputs and outputs. See also paragraph INPUT/OUTPUT (I/O).

1.4.55 Proportional, Integral, and Derivative (PID) Control Loop (All protocols)

Three parameters used to control modulating equipment to maintain a setpoint. Derivative control is often not required for HVAC systems (leaving "PI" control).

1.4.56 Proprietary (BACnet)

Within the context of BACnet, any extension of or addition to object types, properties, PrivateTransfer

services, or enumerations specified in ASHRAE 135. Objects with Object_Type values of 128 and above are Proprietary Objects. Properties with Property_Identifier of 512 and above are proprietary Properties.

1.4.57 Protocol Implementation Conformance Statement (PICS) (BACnet)

A document, created by the manufacturer of a device, which describes which portions of the BACnet standard may be implemented by a given device. ASHRAE 135 requires that all ASHRAE 135 devices have a PICS, and also defines a minimum set of information that must be in it. A device as installed for a specific project may not implement everything in its PICS.

1.4.58 Repeater (All protocols)

A device that connects two control network segments and retransmits all information received on one side onto the other.

1.4.59 Router (All protocols)

A device that connects two ASHRAE 135 networks and controls traffic between the two by retransmitting signals received from one side onto the other based on the signal destination. Routers are used to subdivide a BACnet internetwork and to limit network traffic.

1.4.60 Segment (All protocols)

A 'single' section of a control network that contains no repeaters or routers. There is generally a limit on the number of devices on a segment, and this limit is dependent on the topology/media and device type.

1.4.61 Standard BACnet Objects (BACnet)

Objects with Object_Type values below 128 and specifically enumerated in Clause 21 of ASHRAE 135. Objects which are not proprietary. See paragraph PROPRIETARY.

1.4.62 Standard BACnet Properties (BACnet)

Properties with Property_Identifier values below 512 and specifically enumerated in Clause 21 of ASHRAE 135. Properties which are not proprietary. See Proprietary.

1.4.63 Standard BACnet Services (BACnet)

ASHRAE 135 services other than ConfirmedPrivateTransfer or UnconfirmedPrivateTransfer. See paragraph PROPRIETARY.

1.4.64 UMCS (All protocols)

UMCS stands for Utility Monitoring and Control System. The term refers to all components by which a project site monitors, manages, and controls real-time operation of HVAC and other building systems. These components include the UMCS "front-end" and all field building control systems connected to the front-end. The front-end consists of Monitoring and Control Software (user interface software), browser-based user interfaces and network infrastructure.

The network infrastructure (the "UMCS Network"), is an IP network connecting multiple building or facility control networks to the Monitoring and Control Software.

1.4.65 UMCS Network (All protocols)

The UMCS Network connects multiple building or facility control networks to the Monitoring and Control Software.

1.4.66 Writable Property (BACnet)

A Property is Writable when it can be changed through the use of one or more of the WriteProperty services defined in ASHRAE 135, Clause 15 regardless of the value of any other Property. Note that in the ASHRAE 135 standard, some Properties may be writable when the Out of Service Property is TRUE; for purposes of this Section, Properties that are only writable when the Out of Service Property is TRUE are not considered to be Writable.

1.5 PROJECT SEQUENCING

TABLE II: PROJECT SEQUENCING lists the sequencing of submittals as specified in paragraph SUBMITTALS (denoted by an 'S' in the 'TYPE' column) and activities as specified in PART 3 EXECUTION (denoted by an 'E' in the 'TYPE' column). TABLE II does not specify overall project milestone and completion dates; these dates are specified in the contract documents.

a. Sequencing for Submittals: The sequencing specified for submittals is the deadline by which the submittal must be initially submitted to the Government. Following submission there will be a Government review period as specified in Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES. If the submittal is not accepted by the Government, revise the submittal and resubmit it to the Government within 14 days of notification that the submittal has been rejected. Upon resubmittal there will be an additional Government review period. If the submittal is not accepted the process repeats until the submittal is accepted by the Government.

b. Sequencing for Activities: The sequencing specified for activities indicates the earliest the activity may begin.

c. Abbreviations: In TABLE II the abbreviation AAO is used for 'after approval of' and 'ACO' is used for 'after completion of'.

TABLE II. PROJECT SEQUENCING

ITEM #	TYPE	DESCRIPTION	SEQUENCING (START OF ACTIVITY OR DEADLINE FOR
1	S	Existing Conditions Report	
2	S	DDC Contractor Design Drawings	
3	S	Manufacturer's Product Data	
4	S	Pre-construction QC Checklist	
5	E	Install Building Control System	AAO #1 thru #4
6	E	Start-Up and Start-Up Testing	ACO #5
7	S	Post-Construction QC Checklist	ACO #6

TABLE II. PROJECT SEQUENCING			
ITEM #	TYPE	DESCRIPTION	SEQUENCING (START OF ACTIVITY OR DEADLINE FOR
8	S	Programming Software Configuration Software	ACO #6
9	S	Draft As-Built Drawings	ACO #6
10	S	Start-Up Testing Report	ACO #6
11	S	PVT Procedures	21 days before schedule start of #12 and AAO #10
12	E	Execute PVT	AAO #9 and #11
13	S	PVT Report	14 days ACO #12
14	S	Controller Application Programs Controller Configuration Settings	AAO #13
15	S	Final As-Built Drawings	AAO #13
16	S	O&M Instructions	AAO #15
17	S	Training Documentation	AAO #10 and 21 days before scheduled start of #18
18	E	Training	AAO #16 and #17

TABLE II. PROJECT SEQUENCING			
ITEM #	TYPE	DESCRIPTION	SEQUENCING (START OF ACTIVITY OR DEADLINE FOR
19	S	Closeout QC Checklist	ACO #18

1.6 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

DDC Contractor Design Drawings; G

Draft As-Built Drawings; G

Final As-Built Drawings; G

SD-03 Product Data

Programming Software; G

Controller Application Programs; G

Configuration Software; G

Controller Configuration Settings; G

Proprietary Multi-Split Engineering Tool Software; G

Manufacturer's Product Data; G

SD-05 Design Data

Boiler Or Chiller Plant Gateway Request

SD-06 Test Reports

Pre-Construction Quality Control (QC) Checklist; G

Post-Construction Quality Control (QC) Checklist; G

Start-Up Testing Report; G

PVT Procedures; G

PVT Report; G

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Operation and Maintenance (O&M) Instructions; G

Training Documentation; G

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Enclosure Keys; G

Password Summary Report; G

Closeout Quality Control (QC) Checklist; G

1.7 DATA PACKAGE AND SUBMITTAL REQUIREMENTS

Technical data packages consisting of technical data and computer software (meaning technical data which relates to computer software) which are specifically identified in this project and which may be defined/required in other specifications must be delivered strictly in accordance with the CONTRACT CLAUSES and in accordance with the Contract Data Requirements List, DD Form 1423. Data delivered must be identified by reference to the particular specification paragraph against which it is furnished. All submittals not specified as technical data packages are considered 'shop drawings' under the Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement (FARS) and must contain no proprietary information and be delivered with unrestricted rights.

1.8 SOFTWARE FOR DDC HARDWARE AND GATEWAYS

Provide all software related to the programming and configuration of DDC Hardware and Gateways as indicated. License all Software to the project site. The term "controller" as used in these requirements means both DDC Hardware and Gateways.

1.8.1 Configuration Software

For each type of controller, provide the configuration tool software in accordance with Section 23 09 23.02 BACNET DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC AND OTHER BUILDING CONTROL SYSTEMS. Submit hard copies of the software user manuals for each software with the software submittal.

Submit Configuration Software on CD-ROM as a Technical Data Package. Submit 6 hard copies of the software user manual for each piece of software.

1.8.2 Controller Configuration Settings

For each controller, provide copies of the installed configuration settings as source code compatible with the configuration tool software for that controller in accordance with Section 23 09 23.02 BACNET DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC AND OTHER BUILDING CONTROL SYSTEMS.

Submit Controller Configuration Settings on CD-ROM as a Technical Data Package. Include on the CD-ROM a list or table of contents clearly indicating which files are associated with each device. Submit 2 copies of the Controller Configuration Settings CD-ROM.

1.8.3 Programming Software

For each type of programmable controller, provide the programming software in accordance with Section 23 09 23.02 BACNET DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC AND OTHER BUILDING CONTROL SYSTEMS. Submit hard copies of software user manuals for each software with the software submittal.

Submit Programming Software on CD-ROM as a Technical Data Package. Submit 6 hard copies of

the software user manual for each piece of software.

1.8.4 Controller Application Programs

For each programmable controller, provide copies of the application program as source code compatible with the programming software for that controller in accordance with Section 23 09 23.02 BACNET DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC AND OTHER BUILDING CONTROL SYSTEMS.

Submit Controller Application Programs on CD-ROM as a Technical Data Package. Include on the CD-ROM a list or table of contents clearly indicating which application program is associated with each device. Submit 2 copies of the Controller Application Programs CD-ROM.

1.9 BOILER OR CHILLER PLANT GATEWAY REQUEST

If requesting the use of a gateway to a boiler or chiller plant as indicated in paragraph Proprietary Systems Exempted From Open Protocol Requirements, submit a Boiler or Chiller Plant Gateway Request describing the configuration of the boilers or chillers including model numbers for equipment and controllers, the sequence of operation for the units, and a justification for the need to operate the units on a shared non-BACnet network.

1.10 QUALITY CONTROL CHECKLISTS

The QC Checklist for BACnet Systems in APPENDIX A of this Section must be completed by the Contractor's Chief Quality Control (QC) Representative and submitted as indicated.

The QC Representative must verify each item indicated and initial in the space provided to indicate that the requirement has been met. The QC Representative must sign and date the Checklist prior to submission to the Government.

1.10.1 Pre-Construction Quality Control (QC) Checklist

Complete items indicated as Pre-Construction QC Checklist items in the QC Checklist. Submit four copies of the Pre-Construction QC Checklist.

1.10.2 Post-Construction Quality Control (QC) Checklist

Complete items indicated as Post-Construction QC Checklist items in the QC Checklist. Submit four copies of the Post-Construction QC Checklist.

1.10.3 Closeout Quality Control (QC) Checklist

Complete items indicated as Closeout QC Checklist items in the QC Checklist. Submit four copies of the Closeout QC Checklist.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Provide products meeting the requirements of Section 23 09 13 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL DEVICES FOR HVAC, Section 23 09 23.02 BACNET DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC AND OTHER BUILDING CONTROL SYSTEMS for BACnet or Niagara BACnet systems, other referenced Sections, and this Section.

2.1 GENERAL PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

Units of the same type of equipment must be products of a single manufacturer. Each major component of equipment must have the manufacturer's name and address, and the model and serial number in a conspicuous place. Materials and equipment must be standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacturing of these and similar products. The standard products must have been in a satisfactory commercial or industrial use for two years prior to use on this project. The two year use must include applications of equipment and materials under similar

circumstances and of similar size. DDC Hardware not meeting the two-year field service requirement is acceptable provided it has been successfully used by the Contractor in a minimum of two previous projects. The equipment items must be supported by a service organization. Items of the same type and purpose must be identical, including equipment, assemblies, parts and components.

2.2 PRODUCT DATA

Provide manufacturer's product data sheets documenting compliance with product specifications for each product provided under Section 23 09 13 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL DEVICES FOR HVAC, Section 23 09 23.02 BACNET DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC AND OTHER BUILDING CONTROL SYSTEMS, or this Section. Provide product data for all products in a single indexed compendium, organized by product type.

For all BACnet hardware: for each manufacturer, model and version (revision) of DDC Hardware provide the Protocol Implementation Conformance Statement (PICS) in accordance with Section 23 09 23.02 BACNET DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC AND OTHER BUILDING CONTROL SYSTEMS.

Submit Manufacturer's Product Data on CD-ROM.

2.3 OPERATION ENVIRONMENT

Unless otherwise specified, provide products rated for continuous operation under the following conditions:

a. Pressure: Pressure conditions normally encountered in the installed location.

b. Vibration: Vibration conditions normally encountered in the installed location.

c. Temperature:

(1) Products installed indoors: Ambient temperatures in the range of 32 to 112 degrees F and temperature conditions outside this range normally encountered at the installed location.

(2) Products installed outdoors or in unconditioned indoor spaces: Ambient temperatures in the range of and temperature conditions outside this range normally encountered at the installed location.

d. Humidity: 10 to 95 percent relative humidity, noncondensing and humidity conditions outside this range normally encountered at the installed location.

2.4 WIRELESS CAPABILITY

For products incorporating any wireless capability (including but not limited to radio frequency (RF), infrared and optical), provide products for which wireless capability can be permanently disabled at the device. Optical and infrared capabilities may be disabled via a permanently affixed opaque cover plate.

2.5 ENCLOSURES

Enclosures supplied as an integral (pre-packaged) part of another product are acceptable. Provide two Enclosure Keys for each lockable enclosure on a single ring per enclosure with a tag identifying the enclosure the keys operate. Provide enclosures meeting the following minimum requirements:

2.5.1 Outdoors

For enclosures located outdoors, provide enclosures meeting NEMA 250 Type 3 requirements.

2.5.2 Mechanical and Electrical Rooms

For enclosures located in mechanical or electrical rooms, provide enclosures meeting NEMA 250 Type 2 requirements.

2.5.3 Other Locations

For enclosures in other locations including but not limited to occupied spaces, above ceilings, and in plenum returns, provide enclosures meeting NEMA 250 Type 1 requirements.

2.6 WIRE AND CABLE

Provide wire and cable meeting the requirements of NFPA 70 and NFPA 90A in addition to the requirements of this specification and referenced specifications.

2.6.1 Terminal Blocks

For terminal blocks which are not integral to other equipment, provide terminal blocks which are insulated, modular, feed-through, clamp style with recessed captive screw-type clamping mechanism, suitable for DIN rail mounting, and which have enclosed sides or end plates and partition plates for separation.

2.6.2 Control Wiring for Binary Signals

For Control Wiring for Binary Signals, provide 18 AWG copper or thicker wire rated for 300-volt service.

2.6.3 Control Wiring for Analog Signals

For Control Wiring for Analog Signals, provide 18 AWG or thicker, copper, single- or multiple-twisted wire meeting the following requirements:

a. minimum 2 inch lay of twist

b. 100 percent shielded pairs

c. at least 300-volt insulation

d. each pair has a 20 AWG tinned-copper drain wire and individual overall pair insulation

e. cables have an overall aluminum-polyester or tinned-copper cable-shield tape, overall 20 AWG tinned-copper cable drain wire, and overall cable insulation.

2.6.4 Power Wiring for Control Devices

For 24-volt circuits, provide insulated copper 18 AWG or thicker wire rated for 300 VAC service. For 120-volt circuits, provide 14 AWG or thicker stranded copper wire rated for 600-volt service.

2.6.5 Transformers

Provide UL 5085-3 approved transformers. Select transformers sized so that the connected load is no greater than 80 percent of the transformer rated capacity.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Fully install and test the control system in accordance Section 23 09 13 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL DEVICES FOR HVAC, Section 23 09 23.02 BACNET DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR

HVAC AND OTHER BUILDING CONTROL SYSTEMS for BACnet or Niagara BACnet systems, and this Section.

3.1.1 Dielectric Isolation

Provide dielectric isolation where dissimilar metals are used for connection and support. Install control system in a matter that provides clearance for control system maintenance by maintaining access space required to calibrate, remove, repair, or replace control system devices. Install control system such that it does not interfere with the clearance requirements for mechanical and electrical system maintenance.

3.1.2 Penetrations in Building Exterior

Make all penetrations through and mounting holes in the building exterior watertight.

3.1.3 Device Mounting Criteria

Install devices in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and as indicated and shown. Provide a weathershield for all devices installed outdoors. Provide clearance for control system maintenance by maintaining access space required to calibrate, remove, repair, or replace control system devices. Provide clearance for mechanical and electrical system maintenance; do not not interfere with the clearance requirements for mechanical and electrical system maintenance.

3.1.4 Labels and Tags

Key all labels and tags to the unique identifiers shown on the As-Built drawings. For labels exterior to protective enclosures provide engraved plastic labels mechanically attached to the enclosure or DDC Hardware. Labels inside protective enclosures may be attached using adhesive, but must not be hand written. For tags, provide plastic or metal tags mechanically attached directly to each device or attached by a metal chain or wire.

a. Label all Enclosures and DDC Hardware.

b. Tag Airflow measurement arrays (AFMA) with flow rate range for signal output range, duct size, and pitot tube AFMA flow coefficient.

c. Tag duct static pressure taps at the location of the pressure tap

3.1.5 Surge Protection

3.1.5.1 Power-Line Surge Protection

Protect equipment connected to AC circuits to withstand power-line surges in accordance with IEEE C62.41. Do not use fuses for surge protection.

3.1.5.2 Surge Protection for Transmitter and Control Wiring

Protect DDC hardware against or provided DDC hardware capable of withstanding surges induced on control and transmitter wiring installed outdoors and as shown. Protect equipment against the following two waveforms:

a. A waveform with a 10-microsecond rise time, a 1000-microsecond decay time and a peak current of 60 amps.

b. A waveform with an 8-microsecond rise time, a 20-microsecond decay time and a peak current of 500 amperes.

3.1.6 Basic Cybersecurity Requirements

3.1.6.1 Passwords

For all devices with a password, change the password from the default password. Do not use the same password for more than one device. Coordinate selection of passwords with Designated Base Civil Engineering Representitive. Provide a Password Summary Report documenting the password for each device and describing the procedure to change the password for each device.

Provide two hardcopies of the Password Summary Report, each copy in its own sealed envelope.

3.1.6.2 Wireless Capability

Unless otherwise indicated, disable wireless capability (including but not limited to radio frequency (RF), infrared and optical) for all devices with wireless capability. Optical and infrared capabilities may be disabled via a permanently affixed opaque cover plate. Password protecting a wireless connections does not meet this requirement; the wireless capability must be disabled.

3.1.6.3 IP Network Physical Security

Install all IP Network media in conduit. Install all IP devices including but not limited to IP-enabled DDC hardware and IP Network Hardware in lockable enclosures.

3.2 DRAWINGS AND CALCULATIONS

Provide drawings in the form and arrangement indicated and shown. Use the same abbreviations, symbols, nomenclature and identifiers shown. Assign a unique identifier as shown to each control system element on a drawing. When packaging drawings, group schedules by system. When space allows, it is permissible to include multiple schedules for the same system on a single sheet. Except for drawings covering all systems, do not put information for different systems on the same sheet.

Submit hardcopy drawings on A3 17 by 11 inches sheets, and electronic drawings in PDF and in Autodesk Revit 2022 format. In addition, submit electronic drawings in editable Excel format for all drawings that are tabular, including but not limited to the Point Schedule and Equipment Schedule.

a. Submit DDC Contractor Design Drawings consisting of each drawing indicated with pre-construction information depicting the intended control system design and plans. Submit DDC Contractor Design Drawings as a single complete package: 4 hard copies and 4 copies on CD-ROM.

b. Submit Draft As-Built Drawings consisting of each drawing indicated updated with as-built data for the system prior to PVT. Submit Draft As-Built Drawings as a single complete package: 4 hard copies and 4 copies on CD-ROM.

c. Submit Final As-Built Drawings consisting of each drawing indicated updated with all final as-built data. Final As-Built Drawings as a single complete package: 4 hard copies and 4 copies on CD-ROM.

3.2.1 Sample Drawings

Sample drawings in electronic format are available at the Whole Building Design Guide page for this section: http://www.wbdg.org/ffc/dod/unified-facilities-guide-specifications-ufgs/ufgs-23-09-00
These drawings may prove useful in demonstrating expected drawing formatting and example content and are provided for illustrative purposes only. Note that these drawings do not meet the content requirements of this Section and must be completed to meet project requirements.

3.2.2 Drawing Index and Legend

Provide an HVAC Control System Drawing Index showing the name and number of the building, military site, State or other similar designation, and Country. In the Drawing Index, list all Contractor

Design Drawings, including the drawing number, sheet number, drawing title, and computer filename when used. In the Design Drawing Legend, show and describe all symbols, abbreviations and acronyms used on the Design Drawings. Provide a single Index and Legend for the entire drawing package.

3.2.3 Thermostat and Occupancy Sensor Schedule

Provide a thermostat and occupancy sensor schedule containing each thermostat's unique identifier, room identifier and control features and functions as shown. Provide a single thermostat and occupancy sensor schedule for the entire project.

3.2.4 Valve Schedule

Provide a valve schedule containing each valve's unique identifier, size, flow coefficient Kv (Cv), pressure drop at specified flow rate, spring range, positive positioner range, actuator size, close-off pressure to torque data, dimensions, and access and clearance requirements data. In the valve schedule include actuator selection data supported by calculations of the force required to move and seal the valve, access and clearance requirements. Provide a single valve schedule for the entire project.

3.2.5 Damper Schedule

Provide a damper schedule containing each damper's unique identifier, type (opposed or parallel blade), nominal and actual sizes, orientation of axis and frame, direction of blade rotation, actuator size and spring ranges, operation rate, positive positioner range, location of actuators and damper end switches, arrangement of sections in multi-section dampers, and methods of connecting dampers, actuators, and linkages. Include the AMCA 511 maximum leakage rate at the operating static-pressure differential for each damper in the Damper Schedule. Provide a single damper schedule for the entire project.

3.2.6 Project Summary Equipment Schedule

Provide a project summary equipment schedule containing the manufacturer, model number, part number and descriptive name for each control device, hardware and component provided under this specification. Provide a single project equipment schedule for the entire project.

3.2.7 Equipment Schedule

Provide system equipment schedules containing the unique identifier, manufacturer, model number, part number and descriptive name for each control device, hardware and component provided under this specification. Provide a separate equipment schedule for each HVAC system.

3.2.8 Occupancy Schedule

Provide an occupancy schedule drawing containing the same fields as the occupancy schedule Contract Drawing with Contractor updated information. Provide a single occupancy schedule for the entire project.

3.2.9 DDC Hardware Schedule

Provide a single DDC Hardware Schedule for the entire project and including following information for each device.

3.2.9.1 DDC Hardware Identifier

The Unique DDC Hardware Identifier for the device.

3.2.9.2 HVAC System

The system "name" used to identify a specific system (the name used on the system schematic drawing for that system).

3.2.9.3 BACnet Device Information

3.2.9.3.1 Device Object Identifier

The Device Object Identifier: The Object_Identifier of the Device Object

3.2.9.3.2 Network Number

The Network Number for the device.

3.2.9.3.3 MAC Address

The MAC Address for the device

3.2.9.3.4 BTL Listing

The BTL Listing of the device. If the device is listed under multiple BTL Profiles, indicate the profile that matches the use and configuration of the device as installed.

3.2.9.3.5 Proprietary Services Information

If the device uses non-standard ASHRAE 135 services as defined and permitted in Section 23 09 23.02 BACNET DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC AND OTHER BUILDING CONTROL SYSTEMS, indicate that the device uses non-standard services and include a description of all non-standard services used. Describe usage and content such that a device from another vendor can interoperate with the device using the non-standard service. Provide descriptions with sufficient detail to allow a device from a different manufacturer to be programmed to both read and write the non-standard service request:

a. read: interpret the data contained in the non-standard service and;

b. write: given similar data, generate the appropriate non-standard service request.

3.2.9.3.6 Alarming Information

Indicate whether the device is used for alarm generation, and which types of alarm generation the device implements: intrinsic, local algorithmic, remote algorithmic.

3.2.9.3.7 Scheduling Information

Indicate whether the device is used for scheduling.

3.2.9.3.8 Trending Information

Indicate whether the device is used for trending, and indicate if the device is used to trend local values, remote values, or both.

3.2.10 Points Schedule

Provide a Points Schedule in tabular form for each HVAC system, with the indicated columns and with each row representing a hardware point, network point or configuration point in the system.

a. When a Points Schedule was included in the Contract Drawing package, use the same fields as the

Contract Drawing with updated information in addition to the indicated fields.

b. When Point Schedules are included in the contract package, items requiring contractor verification or input have been shown in angle brackets ("<" and ">"), such as <___> for a required entry or <value> for a value requiring confirmation. Complete all items in brackets as well as any blank cells. Do not modify values which are not in brackets without approval.

Points Schedule Columns must include:

3.2.10.1 Point Name

The abbreviated name for the point using the indicated naming convention.

3.2.10.2 Description

A brief functional description of the point such as "Supply Air Temperature".

3.2.10.3 DDC Hardware Identifier

The Unique DDC Hardware Identifier shown on the DDC Hardware Schedule and used across all drawings for the DDC Hardware containing the point.

3.2.10.4 Settings

The value and units of any setpoints, configured setpoints, configuration parameters, and settings related to each point.

3.2.10.5 Range

The range of values, including units, associated with the point, including but not limited to a zone temperature setpoint adjustment range, a sensor measurement range, occupancy values for an occupancy input, or the status of a safety.

3.2.10.6 Input or Output (I/O) Type

The type of input or output signal associated with the point. Use the following abbreviations for entries in this column:

a. AI: The value comes from a hardware (physical) Analog Input

b. AO: The value is output as a hardware (physical) Analog Output

c. BI: The value comes from a hardware (physical) Binary Input

d. BO: The value is output as a hardware (physical) Binary Output

e. PULSE: The value comes from a hardware (physical) Pulse Accumulator Input

f. NET-IN: The value is provided from the network (generally from another device). Use this entry only when the value is received from another device as part of scheduling or as part of a sequence of operation, not when the value is received on the network for supervisory functions such as trending, alarming, override or display at a user interface.

g. NET-OUT: The value is provided to another controller over the network. Use this entry only when the value is transmitted to another device as part of scheduling or as part of a sequence of operation, not when the value is transmitted on the network for supervisory functions such as trending, alarming, override or display at a user interface.

3.2.10.7 Object and Property Information

The Object Type and Instance Number for the Object associated with the point. If the value of the point is not in the Present_Value Property, then also provide the Property ID for the Property containing the value of the point. Any point that is displayed at the front end or on an LDP, is trended, is used by another device on the network, or has an alarm condition must be documented here.

3.2.10.8 Network Data Exchange Information (Gets Data From, Sends Data To)

Provide the DDC Hardware Identifier of other DDC Hardware the point is shared with.

3.2.10.9 Override Information (Object Type and Instance Number)

For each point requiring an Override, indicate if the Object for the point is Commandable or, if the use of a separate Object was specifically approved by the Contracting Officer, provide the Object Type and Instance Number of the Object to be used in overriding the point.

3.2.10.10 Trend Object Information

For each point requiring a trend, indicate if the trend is Local or Remote, the trend Object type and the trend Object instance number. For remote trends provide the DDC Hardware Identifier for the device containing the trend Object in the Points Schedule notes.

3.2.10.11 Alarm Information

Indicate the Alarm Generation Type, Event Enrollment Object Instance Number, and Notification Class Object Instance Number for each point requiring an alarm. (Note that not all alarms will have Event Enrollment Objects.)

3.2.10.12 Configuration Information

Indicate the means of configuration associated with each point.

a. For Operator Configurable Points indicate BACnet Object and Property information (Name, Type, Identifiers) containing the configurable value. Indicate whether the property is writable always, or only when Out_Of_Service is TRUE.

b. For Configurable Points indicate the BACnet Object and Property information as for Operator Configurable points, or identification of the configurable settings from within the engineering software for the device or identification of the hardware settings on the device.

3.2.11 Riser Diagram

The Riser Diagram of the Building Control Network may be in tabular form, and must show all DDC Hardware and all Network Hardware, including network terminators. For each item, provide the unique identifier, common descriptive name, physical sequential order (previous and next device on the network), room identifier and location within room. A single riser diagram must be submitted for the entire system.

3.2.12 Control System Schematics

Provide control system schematics in the same form as the control system schematic Contract Drawing with Contractor updated information. Provide a control system schematic for each HVAC system.

3.2.13 Sequences of Operation Including Control Logic Diagrams

Provide HVAC control system sequence of operation and control logic diagrams in the same format as the Contract Drawings. Within these drawings, refer to devices by their unique identifiers. Submit sequences of operation and control logic diagrams for each HVAC system

3.2.14 Controller, Motor Starter and Relay Wiring Diagram

Provide controller wiring diagrams as functional wiring diagrams which show the interconnection of conductors and cables to each controller and to the identified terminals of input and output devices, starters and package equipment. Show necessary jumpers and ground connections and the labels of all conductors. Identify sources of power required for control systems and for packaged equipment control systems back to the panel board circuit breaker number, controller enclosures, magnetic starter, or packaged equipment control circuit. Show each power supply and transformer not integral to a controller, starter, or packaged equipment. Show the connected volt-ampere load and the power supply volt-ampere rating. Provide wiring diagrams for each HVAC system.

3.3 CONTROLLER TUNING

Tune each controller in a manner consistent with that described in the ASHRAE FUN IP and in the manufacturer's instruction manual. Tuning must consist of adjustment of the proportional, integral, and where applicable, the derivative (PID) settings to provide stable closed-loop control. Each loop must be tuned while the system or plant is operating at a high gain (worst case) condition, where high gain can generally be defined as a low-flow or low-load condition. Upon final adjustment of the PID settings, in response to a change in controller setpoint, the controlled variable must settle out at the new setpoint with no more than two (2) oscillations above and below setpoint. Upon settling out at the new setpoint the controller output must be steady. With the exception of naturally slow processes such as zone temperature control, the controller must settle out at the new setpoint within five (5) minutes. Set the controller to its correct setpoint and record and submit the final PID configuration settings with the O&M Instructions and on the associated Points Schedule.

3.4 START-UP

3.4.1 Start-Up Test

Perform the following startup tests for each control system to ensure that the described control system components are installed and functioning per this specification.

Adjust, calibrate, measure, program, configure, set the time schedules, and otherwise perform all necessary actions to ensure that the systems function as indicated and shown in the sequence of operation and other contract documents.

3.4.1.1 Systems Check

An item-by-item check must be performed for each HVAC system

3.4.1.1.1 Step 1 - System Inspection

With the system in unoccupied mode and with fan hand-off-auto switches in the OFF position, verify that power and main air are available where required and that all output devices are in their failsafe and normal positions. Inspect each local display panel and each M&C Client to verify that all displays indicate shutdown conditions.

3.4.1.1.2 Step 2 - Calibration Accuracy Check

Perform a two-point accuracy check of the calibration of each HVAC control system sensing element and transmitter by comparing the value from the test instrument to the network value provided by the DDC Hardware. Use digital indicating test instruments, such as digital thermometers, motor-driven psychrometers, and tachometers. Use test instruments with accuracy at least twice as accurate as the

specified sensor accuracy and with calibration traceable to National Institute of Standards and Technology standards. Check one the first check point in the bottom one-third of the sensor range, and the second in the top one-third of the sensor range. Verify that the sensing element-to-DDC readout accuracies at two points are within the specified product accuracy tolerances, and if not recalibrate or replace the device and repeat the calibration check.

3.4.1.1.3 Step 3 - Actuator Range Check

With the system running, apply a signal to each actuator through the DDC Hardware controller. Verify proper operation of the actuators and positioners for all actuated devices and record the signal levels for the extreme positions of each device. Vary the signal over its full range, and verify that the actuators travel from zero stroke to full stroke within the signal range. Where applicable, verify that all sequenced actuators move from zero stroke to full stroke in the proper direction, and move the connected device in the proper direction from one extreme position to the other. For valve actuators and damper actuators, perform the actuator range check under normal system pressures.

3.4.1.2 Weather Dependent Test

Perform weather dependent test procedures in the appropriate climatic season.

3.4.2 Start-Up Testing Report

Submit 4 copies of the Start-Up Testing Report. The report may be submitted as a Technical Data Package documenting the results of the tests performed and certifying that the system is installed and functioning per this specification, and is ready for the Performance Verification Test (PVT).

3.5 PERFORMANCE VERIFICATION TEST (PVT)

3.5.1 PVT Procedures

Prepare PVT Procedures based on Section 25 08 10 UTILITY MONITORING AND CONTROL SYSTEM TESTING explaining step-by-step, the actions and expected results that will demonstrate that the control system performs in accordance with the sequences of operation, and other contract documents. Submit 4 copies of the PVT Procedures. The PVT Procedures may be submitted as a Technical Data Package.

3.5.1.1 Sensor Accuracy Checks

Include a one-point accuracy check of each sensor in the PVT procedures.

3.5.1.2 Endurance Test

Include a one-week endurance test as part of the PVT during which the system is operated continuously.

Use the building control system BACnet Trend Log or Trend Log Multiple Objects to trend all points shown as requiring a trend on the Point Schedule for the entire endurance test. If insufficient buffer capacity exists to trend the entire endurance test, upload trend logs during the course of the endurance test to ensure that no trend data is lost.

3.5.1.3 PVT Equipment List

Include in the PVT procedures a control system performance verification test equipment list that lists the equipment to be used during performance verification testing. For each piece of equipment, include manufacturer name, model number, equipment function, the date of the latest calibration, and the results of the latest calibration

3.5.2 PVT Execution

Demonstrate compliance of the control system with the contract documents. Using test plans and procedures approved by the Government, software capable of reading and writing COV Notification Subscriptions, Notification Class Recipient List Properties, event enrollments, demonstrate all physical and functional requirements of the project. Show, step-by-step, the actions and results demonstrating that the control systems perform in accordance with the sequences of operation. Do not start the performance verification test until after receipt of written permission by the Government, based on Government approval of the PVT Plan and Draft As-Builts and completion of balancing. UNLESS GOVERNMENT WITNESSING OF A TEST IS SPECIFICALLY WAIVED BY THE GOVERNMENT, PERFORM ALL TESTS WITH A GOVERNMENT WITNESS. Do not conduct tests during scheduled seasonal off periods of base heating and cooling systems. If the system experiences any failures during the endurance test portion of the PVT, repair the system repeat the endurance test portion of the PVT until the system operates continuously and without failure for the specified endurance test period.

3.5.3 PVT Report

Prepare and submit a PVT report documenting all tests performed during the PVT and their results. Include all tests in the PVT procedures and any additional tests performed during PVT. Document test failures and repairs conducted with the test results.

Submit four copies of the PVT Report. The PVT Report may be submitted as a Technical Data Package.

3.6 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE (O&M) INSTRUCTIONS

Provide HVAC control System Operation and Maintenance Instructions which include:

a. "Data Package 3" as indicated in Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA for each piece of control equipment.

b. "Data Package 4" as described in Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA for all air compressors.

c. HVAC control system sequences of operation formatted as indicated.

d. Procedures for the HVAC system start-up, operation and shut-down including the manufacturer's supplied procedures for each piece of equipment, and procedures for the overall HVAC system.

e. As-built HVAC control system detail drawings formatted as indicated.

f. Routine maintenance checklist. Provide the routine maintenance checklist arranged in a columnar format, where the first column lists all installed devices, the second column states the maintenance activity or that no maintenance required, the third column states the frequency of the maintenance activity, and the fourth column is used for additional comments or reference.

g. Qualified service organization list, including at a minimum company name, contact name and phone number.

h. Start-Up Testing Report.

i. Performance Verification Test (PVT) Procedures and Report.

Submit 2 copies of the Operation and Maintenance Instructions, indexed and in booklet form. The Operation and Maintenance Instructions may be submitted as a Technical Data Package.

3.7 TRAINING

Conduct a training course for 10 operating staff members designated by the Government in the maintenance and operation of the system, including specified hardware and software. Conduct 32 hours of training at the project site within 30 days after successful completion of the performance verification test. The Government reserves the right to make audio and visual recordings (using Government supplied equipment)of the training sessions for later use. Provide audiovisual equipment and other training materials and supplies required to conduct training. A training day is defined as 8 hours of classroom instruction, including two 15 minute breaks and excluding lunchtime, Monday through Friday, during the daytime shift in effect at the training facility.

3.7.1 Training Documentation

Prepare training documentation consisting of:

a. Course Attendee List: Develop the list of course attendees in coordination with and signed by the designated Base Civil Engineering Representative and the COR.

b. Training Manuals: Provide training manuals which include an agenda, defined objectives for each lesson, and a detailed description of the subject matter for each lesson. When presenting portions of the course material by audiovisuals, deliver copies of those audiovisuals as a part of the printed training manuals.

3.7.2 Training Course Content

For guidance in planning the required instruction, assume that attendees will have a high school education, and are familiar with HVAC systems. During the training course, cover all of the material contained in the Operating and Maintenance Instructions, the layout and location of each controller enclosure, the layout of one of each type of equipment and the locations of each, the location of each control device external to the panels, the location of the compressed air station, preventive maintenance, troubleshooting, diagnostics, calibration, adjustment, commissioning, tuning, and repair procedures. Typical systems and similar systems may be treated as a group, with instruction on the physical layout of one such system. Present the results of the performance verification test and the Start-Up Testing Report as benchmarks of HVAC control system performance by which to measure operation and maintenance effectiveness.

3.7.3 Training Documentation Submittal Requirements

Submit hardcopy training manuals and all training materials on CD-ROM. Provide one hardcopy manual for each trainee on the Course Attendee List and 2 additional copies for archive at the project site. Provide 2 copies of the Course Attendee List with the archival copies. Training Documentation may be submitted as a Technical Data Package.

APPENDIX A

QC CHECKLIST FOR BACNET SYSTEMS		
This checklist is not all-inclusive of the requirements of this specification and should not be interpreted as such. Instructions: Initial each item in the space provided (|____|) verifying that the requirement has been met.		
This checklist is for (circle one:) Pre-Construction QC Checklist Submittal Post-Construction QC Checklist Submittal Close-out QC Checklist Submittal		
Items verified for Pre-Construction, Post-Construction and Closeout QC Checklist Submittals:		
1	All DDC Hardware is numbered on Control System Schematic Drawings.	|____|
2	Signal lines on Control System Schematic are labeled with the signal type.	|____|
3	Local Display Panel (LDP) Locations are shown on Control System Schematic drawings.	|____|
Items verified for Post-Construction and Closeout QC Checklist Submittals:		
4	All sequences are performed as specified using DDC Hardware.	|____|
5	Training schedule and course attendee list has been developed and coordinated with shops and submitted.	|____|
Items verified for Closeout QC Checklist Submittal:		
6	Final As-built Drawings, including all Points Schedule drawings, accurately represent the final installed system.	|____|
7	Programming software has been submitted for all programmable controllers.	|____|
8	All software has been licensed to the Government.	

	QC CHECKLIST FOR BACNET SYSTEMS		
9	O&M Instructions have been completed and submitted.		|____|
10	Training course has been completed.		|____|
11	All DDC Hardware is installed on a BACnet ASHRAE 135 network using either MS/TP in accordance with Clause 9 or IP in accordance with Annex J.		|____|
12	All DDC Hardware is BTL listed.		|____|
13	Communication between DDC Hardware is only via BACnet using standard services, except as specifically permitted by the specification. Non-standard services have been fully documented in the DDC Hardware Schedule.		|____|
14	Scheduling, Alarming, and Trending have been implemented using the standard BACnet Objects for these functions.		|____|
15	All Properties indicated as required to be Writable are Writable and Overrides have been provided as indicated		|____|
	_____ _____		
	(QC Representative Signature) (Date)		

-- End of Section --

APPENDIX A

QC CHECKLIST: Niagara BACNET

This checklist is not all-inclusive of the requirements of this specification and should not be interpreted as such.

This checklist is for (check one:)

Pre-Construction QC Checklist Submittal	(Items 1-3)	
Post-Construction QC Checklist Submittal	(Items 1-5)	
Close-out QC Checklist Submittal	(Items 1-15)	

Initial and date each item in the spaces provided verifying that each requirement has been met.

Items verified for Pre-Construction, Post-Construction and Closeout QC Checklists Submittal:			
	Item	Initial	Date
1	All DDC Hardware is numbered on Control System Schematic Drawings.		
2	Signal lines on Control System Schematic are labeled with the signal type.		
3	Local Display Panel (LDP) Locations are shown on Control System Schematic drawings.		

Items verified for Post-Construction and Closeout QC Checklist Submittal:			
	Item	Initial	Date
4	All sequences are performed as specified using DDC Hardware.		
5	Training schedule and course attendee list has been developed and coordinated with shops and submitted.		

Items verified for Closeout QC Checklists Submittal:			
	Item	Initial	Date
6	Final As-built Drawings, including all Points Schedule drawings, accurately represent the final installed system.		
7	Programming software has been submitted for all programmable controllers.		
8	All software has been licensed to the Government.		
9	O&M Instructions have been completed and submitted.		
10	Training course has been completed.		
11	All DDC Hardware is installed on a BACnet ASHRAE 135 network using either MS/TP in accordance with Clause 9 or IP in accordance with Annex J.		
12	All DDC Hardware is BTL listed.		
13	Communication between DDC Hardware is only via BACnet using standard services, except as specifically permitted by the specification. Non-standard services have been fully documented in the DDC Hardware Schedule.		

Items verified for Closeout QC Checklists Submittal:			
Item		Initial	Date
14	Scheduling, Alarming, and Trending have been implemented using Niagara Framework objects and services, and BACnet Instrinsic Alarming as indicated.		
15	All Properties indicated as required to be Writeable are Writeable and Overrides have been provided as indicated		

_____

(QC Representative Signature) (Date)

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 23 - HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR CONDITIONING (HVAC)

SECTION 23 09 13

INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL DEVICES FOR HVAC

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY
1.1.1 Verification of Dimensions
1.1.2 Drawings
1.2 RELATED SECTIONS
1.3 REFERENCES
1.4 SUBMITTALS
1.5 DELIVERY AND STORAGE
1.6 INPUT MEASUREMENT ACCURACY
1.7 SUBCONTRACTOR SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT
2.1.1 General Requirements
2.1.2 Operation Environment Requirements
2.1.2.1 Pressure
2.1.2.2 Vibration
2.1.2.3 Temperature
2.1.2.4 Humidity
2.2 WEATHERSHIELDS
2.3 WIRE AND CABLE
2.3.1 Terminal Blocks
2.3.2 Control Wiring for Binary Signals
2.3.3 Control Wiring for Analog Signals
2.3.4 Power Wiring for Control Devices
2.3.5 Transformers
2.4 AUTOMATIC CONTROL VALVES
2.4.1 Valve Type
2.4.1.1 Liquid Service 150 Degrees F or Less
2.4.1.2 Liquid Service Above 150 Degrees F
2.4.2 Valve Flow Coefficient and Flow Characteristic
2.4.2.1 Two-Way Modulating Valves
2.4.2.2 Three-Way Modulating Valves
2.4.3 Two-Position Valves
2.4.4 Globe Valves
2.4.4.1 Liquid Service Not Exceeding 150 Degrees F
2.4.4.2 Liquid Service Not Exceeding 250 Degrees F
2.4.4.3 Hot water service 250 Degrees F and above
2.4.5 Ball Valves
2.4.5.1 Liquid Service Not Exceeding 150 Degrees F
2.4.6 Butterfly Valves
2.4.7 Pressure Independent Control Valves (PICV)
2.4.8 Duct-Coil and Terminal-Unit-Coil Valves
2.5 DAMPERS

2.5.1 Damper Assembly
2.5.2 Operating Linkages
2.5.3 Damper Types
2.5.3.1 Flow Control Dampers
2.5.3.2 Mechanical Rooms and Other Utility Space Ventilation Dampers
2.5.3.3 Smoke Dampers
2.6 SENSORS AND INSTRUMENTATION
2.6.1 Analog and Binary Transmitters
2.6.2 Network Transmitters
2.6.3 Temperature Sensors
2.6.3.1 Sensor Accuracy and Stability of Control
2.6.3.1.1 Conditioned Space Temperature
2.6.3.1.2 Unconditioned Space Temperature
2.6.3.1.3 Duct Temperature
2.6.3.1.4 Outside Air Temperature
2.6.3.1.5 High Temperature Hot Water
2.6.3.1.6 Chilled Water
2.6.3.1.7 Dual Temperature Water
2.6.3.1.8 Heating Hot Water
2.6.3.1.9 Condenser Water
2.6.3.2 Transmitter Drift
2.6.3.3 Point Temperature Sensors
2.6.3.4 Temperature Sensor Details
2.6.3.4.1 Room Type
2.6.3.4.2 Duct Probe Type
2.6.3.4.3 Duct Averaging Type
2.6.3.4.4 Pipe Immersion Type
2.6.3.4.5 Outside Air Type
2.6.4 Relative Humidity Sensor
2.6.5 Carbon Dioxide (CO2) Sensors
2.6.6 Differential Pressure Instrumentation
2.6.6.1 Differential Pressure Sensors
2.6.6.2 Differential Pressure Switch
2.6.7 Flow Sensors
2.6.7.1 Airflow Measurement Array (AFMA)
2.6.7.1.1 Airflow Straightener
2.6.7.1.2 Resistance to Airflow
2.6.7.1.3 Outside Air Temperature
2.6.7.1.4 Pitot Tube AFMA
2.6.7.1.5 Electronic AFMA
2.6.7.1.6 Fan Inlet Measurement Devices
2.6.7.2 Orifice Plate
2.6.7.3 Flow Nozzle
2.6.7.4 Venturi Tube
2.6.7.5 Annular Pitot Tube
2.6.7.6 Insertion Turbine Flowmeter
2.6.7.7 Vortex Shedding Flowmeter
2.6.7.8 Ultrasonic Flow Meter
2.6.7.9 Insertion Magnetic Flow Meter
2.6.7.10 Positive Displacement Flow Meter
2.6.7.11 Flow Meters, Paddle Type
2.6.7.12 Flow Switch
2.6.7.13 Gas Flow Meter
2.6.8 Electrical Instruments
2.6.8.1 Current Transducers
2.6.8.2 Current Sensing Relays (CSRs)
2.6.8.3 Voltage Transducers
2.6.8.4 Energy Metering
2.6.8.4.1 Watt or Watthour Transducers

2.6.8.4.2 Watthour Revenue Meter (with and without Demand Register)
2.6.8.4.3 Steam Meters
2.6.8.4.4 Hydronic BTU Meters
2.6.9 pH Sensor
2.6.10 Oxygen Analyzer
2.6.11 Occupancy Sensors
2.6.11.1 Passive Infrared (PIR) Occupancy Sensors
2.6.11.2 Ultrasonic Occupancy Sensors
2.6.11.3 Dual-Technology Occupancy Sensor (PIR and Ultrasonic)
2.6.12 Vibration Switch
2.6.13 Conductivity Sensor
2.6.14 Compressed Air Dew Point Sensor
2.6.15 NOx Monitor
2.6.16 Turbidity Sensor
2.6.17 Chlorine Detector
2.6.18 Floor Mounted Leak Detector
2.6.19 Temperature Switch
2.6.19.1 Duct Mount Temperature Low Limit Safety Switch (Freezestat)
2.6.19.2 Pipe Mount Temperature Limit Switch (Aquastat)
2.6.20 Damper End Switches
2.6.21 Air Quality Sensors
2.7 INDICATING DEVICES
2.7.1 Thermometers
2.7.1.1 Piping System Thermometers
2.7.1.2 Air-Duct Thermometers
2.7.2 Pressure Gauges
2.7.3 Low Differential Pressure Gauges
2.8 OUTPUT DEVICES
2.8.1 Actuators
2.8.1.1 Valve Actuators
2.8.1.2 Damper Actuators
2.8.1.3 Electric Actuators
2.8.2 Relays
2.9 USER INPUT DEVICES
2.10 MULTIFUNCTION DEVICES
2.10.1 Current Sensing Relay Command Switch
2.10.2 Space Sensor Module

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION
3.1.1 General Installation Requirements
3.1.1.1 Device Mounting Criteria
3.1.1.2 Labels and Tags
3.1.2 Weathershield
3.1.3 Room Instrument Mounting
3.1.4 Indication Devices Installed in Piping and Liquid Systems
3.1.5 Occupancy Sensors
3.1.6 Switches
3.1.6.1 Temperature Limit Switch
3.1.6.2 Hand-Off Auto Switches
3.1.7 Temperature Sensors
3.1.7.1 Room Temperature Sensors
3.1.7.2 Duct Temperature Sensors
3.1.7.2.1 Probe Type
3.1.7.2.2 Averaging Type
3.1.7.3 Immersion Temperature Sensors
3.1.7.4 Outside Air Temperature Sensors
3.1.8 Air Flow Measurement Arrays (AFMA)

3.1.9 Duct Static Pressure Sensors
3.1.10 Relative Humidity Sensors
3.1.11 Meters
3.1.11.1 Flowmeters
3.1.11.2 Energy Meters
3.1.12 Dampers
3.1.12.1 Damper Actuators
3.1.12.2 Damper Installation
3.1.13 Valves
3.1.13.1 Valve Actuators
3.1.14 Thermometers and Gauges
3.1.14.1 Thermometers
3.1.15 Wire and Cable
3.1.16 Copper Tubing
3.1.17 Plastic Tubing

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 23 09 13

INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL DEVICES FOR HVAC

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

This section provides for the instrumentation control system components excluding direct digital controllers, network controllers, gateways etc. that are necessary for a completely functional automatic control system. When combined with a Direct Digital Control (DDC) system, the Instrumentation and Control Devices covered under this section must be a complete system suitable for the control of the heating, ventilating and air conditioning (HVAC) and other building-level systems as specified and indicated.

a. Install hardware to perform the control sequences as specified and indicated and to provide control of the equipment as specified and indicated.

b. Install hardware such that individual control equipment can be replaced by similar control equipment from other equipment manufacturers with no loss of system functionality.

c. Install and configure hardware such that the Government or their agents are able to perform repair, replacement, and upgrades of individual hardware without further interaction with the installing Contractor.

1.1.1 Verification of Dimensions

After becoming familiar with all details of the work, verify all dimensions in the field, and advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing any work.

1.1.2 Drawings

The Government will not indicate all offsets, fittings, and accessories that may be required on the drawings. Carefully investigate the mechanical, electrical, and finish conditions that could affect the work to be performed, arrange such work accordingly, and provide all work necessary to meet such conditions.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

Related work specified elsewhere.

Section 01 30 00 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

Section 23 30 00 HVAC AIR DISTRIBUTION

Section 23 05 15 COMMON PIPING FOR HVAC

Section 23 09 00 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC

Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM

1.3 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AIR MOVEMENT AND CONTROL ASSOCIATION INTERNATIONAL, INC. (AMCA)

AMCA 500-D	(2018) Laboratory Methods of Testing Dampers for Rating
AMCA 511	(2010; R 2016) Certified Ratings Program for Air Control Devices

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI C12.1	(2014; Errata 2016) Electric Meters - Code for Electricity Metering

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERS (ASME)

ASME B16.15	(2018) Cast Copper Alloy Threaded Fittings Classes 125 and 250
ASME B16.34	(2021) Valves - Flanged, Threaded and Welding End
ASME B40.100	(2022) Pressure Gauges and Gauge Attachments

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A536	(2024) Standard Specification for Ductile Iron Castings

FLUID CONTROLS INSTITUTE (FCI)

FCI 70-2	(2021) Control Valve Seat Leakage

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE 142	(2007; Errata 2014) Recommended Practice for Grounding of Industrial and Commercial Power Systems - IEEE Green Book

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

ANSI C12.20	(2015; E 2018) Electricity Meters - 0.1, 0.2, and 0.5 Accuracy Classes
NEMA 250	(2020) Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum)
NEMA/ANSI C12.10	(2011; R 2021) Physical Aspects of Watthour Meters - Safety Standard

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(2023; ERTA 1 2024; TIA 24-1) National Electrical Code
NFPA 90A	(2024) Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 555	(2006; Reprint Aug 2016) UL Standard for Safety Fire Dampers
UL 555S	(2014; Reprint Oct 2020) UL Standard for Safety Smoke

	Dampers
UL 5085-3	(2006; Reprint Jan 2022) UL Standard for Safety Low Voltage Transformers - Part 3: Class 2 and Class 3 Transformers

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Submittal requirements are specified in Section 23 09 00 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC.

1.5 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Store and protect products from the weather, humidity, and temperature variations, dirt and dust, and other contaminants, within the storage condition limits published by the equipment manufacturer.

1.6 INPUT MEASUREMENT ACCURACY

Select, install and configure sensors, transmitters and DDC Hardware such that the maximum error of the measured value at the input of the DDC hardware is less than the maximum allowable error specified for the sensor or instrumentation.

1.7 SUBCONTRACTOR SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS

Perform all work in this section in accordance with the paragraph entitled CONTRACTOR SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS in Section 01 30 00 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT

2.1.1 General Requirements

All products used to meet this specification must meet the indicated requirements, but not all products specified here will be required by every project. All products must meet the requirements both Section 23 09 00 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC and this Section.

2.1.2 Operation Environment Requirements

Unless otherwise specified, provide products rated for continuous operation under the following conditions:

2.1.2.1 Pressure

Pressure conditions normally encountered in the installed location.

2.1.2.2 Vibration

Vibration conditions normally encountered in the installed location.

2.1.2.3 Temperature

a. Products installed indoors: Ambient temperatures in the range of 32 to 112 degrees F and temperature conditions outside this range normally encountered at the installed location.

b. Products installed outdoors or in unconditioned indoor spaces: Ambient temperatures in the range of -35 to +151 degrees F and temperature conditions outside this range normally encountered at the installed location.

2.1.2.4 Humidity

10 to 95 percent relative humidity, non-condensing and also humidity conditions outside this range normally encountered at the installed location.

2.2 WEATHERSHIELDS

Provide weathershields constructed of galvanized steel painted white, unpainted aluminum, aluminum painted white, or white PVC.

2.3 WIRE AND CABLE

Provide wire and cable meeting the requirements of NFPA 70 and NFPA 90A in addition to the requirements of this specification and referenced specifications.

2.3.1 Terminal Blocks

For terminal blocks which are not integral to other equipment, provide terminal blocks which are insulated, modular, feed-through, clamp style with recessed captive screw-type clamping mechanism, suitable for DIN rail mounting, and which have enclosed sides or end plates and partition plates for separation.

2.3.2 Control Wiring for Binary Signals

For Control Wiring for Binary Signals, provide 18 AWG copper or thicker wire rated for 300-volt service.

2.3.3 Control Wiring for Analog Signals

For Control Wiring for Analog Signals, provide 18 AWG or thicker, copper, single- or multiple-twisted wire meeting the following requirements:

a. minimum 2 inch lay of twist

b. 100 percent shielded pairs

c. at least 300-volt insulation

d. each pair has a 20 AWG tinned-copper drain wire and individual overall pair insulation

e. cables have an overall aluminum-polyester or tinned-copper cable-shield tape, overall 20 AWG tinned-copper cable drain wire, and overall cable insulation.

2.3.4 Power Wiring for Control Devices

For 24-volt circuits, provide insulated copper 18 AWG or thicker wire rated for 300 VAC service. For 120-volt circuits, provide 14 AWG or thicker stranded copper wire rated for 600-volt service.

2.3.5 Transformers

Provide UL 5085-3 approved transformers. Select transformers sized so that the connected load is no greater than 80 percent of the transformer rated capacity.

2.4 AUTOMATIC CONTROL VALVES

Provide valves with stainless-steel stems and stuffing boxes with extended necks to clear the piping insulation. Provide valves with bodies meeting ASME B16.34 or ASME B16.15 pressure and temperature class ratings based on the design operating temperature and 150 percent of the system

design operating pressure. Unless otherwise specified or indicated, provide valves meeting FCI 70-2 Class III leakage rating. Provide valves rated for modulating or two-position service as indicated, which close against a differential pressure indicated as the Close-Off pressure and which are Normally-Open, Normally-Closed, or Fail-In-Last-Position as indicated.

2.4.1 Valve Type

2.4.1.1 Liquid Service 150 Degrees F or Less

Use either globe valves or ball valves except that butterfly valves may be used for sizes 4 inch and larger.

2.4.1.2 Liquid Service Above 150 Degrees F

a. Two-position valves: Use either globe valves or ball valves except that butterfly valves may be used for sizes 4 inch and larger.

b. Modulating valves: Use globe valves except that butterfly valves may be used for sizes 4 inch and larger.

2.4.2 Valve Flow Coefficient and Flow Characteristic

2.4.2.1 Two-Way Modulating Valves

Provide the valve coefficient (Cv) indicated. Provide equal-percentage flow characteristic for liquid service except for butterfly valves. Provide linear flow characteristic for steam service except for butterfly valves.

2.4.2.2 Three-Way Modulating Valves

Provide the valve coefficient (Cv) indicated. Provide linear flow characteristic with constant total flow throughout full plug travel.

2.4.3 Two-Position Valves

Use full line size full port valves with maximum available (Cv).

2.4.4 Globe Valves

2.4.4.1 Liquid Service Not Exceeding 150 Degrees F

a. Valve body and body connections:

(1) valves 1-1/2 inches and smaller: brass or bronze body, with threaded or union ends

(2) valves from 2 inches to 3 inches inclusive: brass, bronze, or iron bodies. 2 inch valves with threaded connections; 2-1/2 to 3 inches valves with flanged connections

b. Internal valve trim: Brass or bronze.

c. Stems: Stainless steel.

d. Provide valves compatible with a solution of 50 percent ethylene or propylene glycol.

2.4.4.2 Liquid Service Not Exceeding 250 Degrees F

a. Valve body and body connections:

(1) valves 1-1/2 inches and smaller: brass or bronze body, with threaded or union ends

(2) valves from 2 inches to 3 inches inclusive: brass, bronze, or iron bodies. 2 inch valves with threaded connections; 2-1/2 to 3 inches valves with flanged connections

b. Internal trim: Type 316 stainless steel including seats, seat rings, modulation plugs, valve stems, and springs.

c. Provide valves with non-metallic parts suitable for a minimum continuous operating temperature of 250 degrees F or 50 degrees F above the system design temperature, whichever is higher.

d. Provide valves compatible with a solution of 50 percent ethylene or propylene glycol

2.4.4.3 Hot water service 250 Degrees F and above

a. Provide valve bodies conforming to ASME B16.34 Class 300. For valves 1 inch and larger provide valves with bodies which are carbon steel, globe type with welded ends. For valves smaller than 1 inch provide valves with socket-weld ends. Provide valves with virgin polytetrafluoroethylene (PTFE) packing. Provide valve and actuator combinations which are normally closed.

b. Internal trim: Type 316 stainless steel including seats, seat rings, modulation plugs, valve stems, and springs.

2.4.5 Ball Valves

2.4.5.1 Liquid Service Not Exceeding 150 Degrees F

a. Valve body and connections:

(1) valves 1-1/2 inches and smaller: bodies of brass or bronze, with threaded or union ends

(2) valves from 2 inches to 3 inches inclusive: bodies of brass, bronze, or iron. 2 inch valves with threaded connections; valves from 2-1/2 to 3 inches with flanged connections.

b. Ball: Stainless steel or nickel-plated brass or chrome-plated brass.

c. Seals: Reinforced Teflon seals and EPDM O-rings.

d. Stem: Stainless steel, blow-out proof.

e. Provide valves compatible with a solution of 50 percent ethylene or propylene glycol.

2.4.6 Butterfly Valves

Provide butterfly valves which are threaded lug type suitable for dead-end service and modulation to the fully-closed position, with carbon-steel bodies or with ductile iron bodies in accordance with ASTM A536. Provide butterfly valves with non-corrosive discs, stainless steel shafts supported by bearings, and EPDM seats suitable for temperatures from -20 to +250 degrees F. Provide valves with rated Cv of the Cv at 70 percent (60 degrees) open position. Provide valves meeting FCI 70-2 Class VI leakage rating.

2.4.7 Pressure Independent Control Valves (PICV)

Provide pressure independent control valves which include a regulator valve which maintains the differential pressure across a flow control valve. Pressure independent control valves must accurately control the flow from 0-100 percent full rated flow regardless of changes in the piping pressure and not vary the flow more than plus or minus 5 percent at any given flow control valve position when the PICV differential pressure lies between the manufacturer's stated minimum and maximum. The rated minimum differential pressure for steady flow must not exceed 5 psid across the PICV. Provide either

globe or ball type valves meeting the indicated requirements for globe and ball valves. Provide valves with a flow tag listing full rated flow and minimum required pressure drop. Provide valves with factory installed Pressure/Temperature ports ("Pete's Plugs") to measure the pressure drop to determine the valve flow rate.

2.4.8 Duct-Coil and Terminal-Unit-Coil Valves

For duct or terminal-unit coils provide control valves with either flare-type or solder-type ends. Provide flare nuts for each flare-type end valve.

2.5 DAMPERS

2.5.1 Damper Assembly

Provide single damper sections with blades no longer than 48 inches and which are no higher than 72 inches and damper blade width of 8 inches or less. When larger sizes are required, combine damper sections. Provide dampers made of steel, or other materials where indicated and with assembly frames constructed of 0.07 inch minimum thickness galvanized steel channels with mitered and welded corners. Steel channel frames constructed of 0.06 inch minimum thickness are acceptable provided the corners are reinforced.

a. Flat blades must be made rigid by folding the edges. Blade-operating linkages must be within the frame so that blade-connecting devices within the same damper section must not be located directly in the air stream.

b. Damper axles must be 1/2 inch minimum, plated steel rods supported in the damper frame by stainless steel or bronze bearings. Blades mounted vertically must be supported by thrust bearings.

c. Provide dampers which do not exceed a pressure drop through the damper of 0.04 inches water gauge at 1000 ft/min in the wide-open position. Provide dampers with frames not less than 2 inch in width. Provide dampers which have been tested in accordance with AMCA 500-D.

2.5.2 Operating Linkages

For operating links external to dampers, such as crank arms, connecting rods, and line shafting for transmitting motion from damper actuators to dampers, provide links able to withstand a load equal to at least 300 percent of the maximum required damper-operating force without deforming. Rod lengths must be adjustable. Links must be brass, bronze, zinc-coated steel, or stainless steel. Working parts of joints and clevises must be brass, bronze, or stainless steel. Adjustments of crank arms must control the open and closed positions of dampers.

2.5.3 Damper Types

2.5.3.1 Flow Control Dampers

Provide parallel-blade or opposed blade type dampers for outside air, return air, relief air, exhaust, face and bypass dampers as indicated on the Damper Schedule. Blades must have interlocking edges. The channel frames of the dampers must be provided with jamb seals to minimize air leakage. Unless otherwise indicated, dampers must meet AMCA 511 Class 1A requirements. Outside air damper seals must be suitable for an operating temperature range of -40 to +167 degrees F. Dampers must be rated at not less than 2000 ft/min air velocity.

2.5.3.2 Mechanical Rooms and Other Utility Space Ventilation Dampers

Provide utility space ventilation dampers as indicated. Unless otherwise indicated provide AMCA 511 class 3 dampers. Provide dampers rated at not less than 1500 ft/min air velocity.

2.5.3.3 Smoke Dampers

Provide smoke-damper and actuator assemblies which meet the current requirements of NFPA 90A, UL 555, and UL 555S. For combination fire and smoke dampers provide dampers rated for 250 degrees F Class II leakage per UL 555S.

2.6 SENSORS AND INSTRUMENTATION

Unless otherwise specified, provide sensors and instrumentation which incorporate an integral transmitter. Sensors and instrumentation, including their transmitters, must meet the specified accuracy and drift requirements at the input of the connected DDC Hardware's analog-to-digital conversion.

2.6.1 Analog and Binary Transmitters

Provide transmitters which match the characteristics of the sensor. Transmitters providing analog values must produce a linear 4-20 mAdc, 0-10 Vdc signal corresponding to the required operating range and must have zero and span adjustment. Transmitters providing binary values must have dry contacts rated at 1A at 24 Volts AC.

2.6.2 Network Transmitters

Sensors and Instrumentation incorporating an integral network connection are considered DDC Hardware and must meet the DDC Hardware requirements of 23 09 23.02 BACNET DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC AND OTHER BUILDING CONTROL SYSTEMS when used in a BACnet network.

2.6.3 Temperature Sensors

Provide the same sensor type throughout the project. Temperature sensors may be provided without transmitters. Where transmitters are used, the range must be the smallest available from the manufacturer and suitable for the application such that the range encompasses the expected range of temperatures to be measured. The end to end accuracy includes the combined effect of sensitivity, hysteresis, linearity and repeatability between the measured variable and the end user interface (graphic presentation) including transmitters if used.

2.6.3.1 Sensor Accuracy and Stability of Control

2.6.3.1.1 Conditioned Space Temperature

Plus or minus 0.5 degree F over the operating range.

2.6.3.1.2 Unconditioned Space Temperature

a. Plus or minus 1 degree F over the range of 30 to 131 degrees F AND

b. Plus or minus 4 degrees F over the rest of the operating range.

2.6.3.1.3 Duct Temperature

Plus or minus 0.5 degree F

2.6.3.1.4 Outside Air Temperature

a. Plus or minus 2 degrees F over the range of -30 to +130 degrees F AND

b. Plus or minus 1 degree F over the range of 30 to 130 degrees F.

2.6.3.1.5 High Temperature Hot Water

Plus or minus 3.6 degrees F.

2.6.3.1.6 Chilled Water

Plus or minus 0.8 degrees F over the range of 35 to 65 degrees F.

2.6.3.1.7 Dual Temperature Water

Plus or minus 2 degrees F.

2.6.3.1.8 Heating Hot Water

Plus or minus 2 degrees F.

2.6.3.1.9 Condenser Water

Plus or minus 2 degrees F.

2.6.3.2 Transmitter Drift

The maximum allowable transmitter drift: 0.25 degrees F per year.

2.6.3.3 Point Temperature Sensors

Point Sensors must be encapsulated in epoxy, series 300 stainless steel, anodized aluminum, or copper.

2.6.3.4 Temperature Sensor Details

2.6.3.4.1 Room Type

Provide the sensing element components within a decorative protective cover suitable for surrounding decor.

2.6.3.4.2 Duct Probe Type

Ensure the probe is long enough to properly sense the air stream temperature.

2.6.3.4.3 Duct Averaging Type

Continuous averaging sensors must be one foot in length for each 1 square foot of duct cross-sectional area, and a minimum length of 5 feet.

2.6.3.4.4 Pipe Immersion Type

For pipes with larger than 3 inch diameter, provide minimum 3 inch immersion. For pipes with less than 3 inch diameter, provide immersion at least half the diameter of the pipe. Provide each sensor with a corresponding pipe-mounted sensor well, unless indicated otherwise. Sensor wells must be stainless steel when used in steel piping, and brass when used in copper piping.

2.6.3.4.5 Outside Air Type

Provide the sensing element rated for outdoor use

2.6.4 Relative Humidity Sensor

Relative humidity sensors must use bulk polymer resistive or thin film capacitive type non-saturating

sensing elements capable of withstanding a saturated condition without permanently affecting calibration or sustaining damage. The sensors must include removable protective membrane filters. Where required for exterior installation, sensors must be capable of surviving below freezing temperatures and direct contact with moisture without affecting sensor calibration. When used indoors, the sensor must be capable of being exposed to a condensing air stream (100 percent relative humidity) with no adverse effect to the sensor's calibration or other harm to the instrument. The sensor must be of the wall-mounted or duct-mounted type, as required by the application, and must be provided with any required accessories. Sensors used in duct high-limit applications must have a bulk polymer resistive sensing element. Duct-mounted sensors must be provided with a duct probe designed to protect the sensing element from dust accumulation and mechanical damage. Relative humidity (RH) sensors must measure relative humidity over a range of 0 percent to 100 percent with an accuracy of plus or minus 3 percent. RH sensors must function over a temperature range of 40 to 135 degrees F and must not drift more than 1 percent per year.

2.6.5 Carbon Dioxide (CO2) Sensors

Provide photometric type CO2 sensors with integral transducers and linear output. Carbon dioxide (CO2) sensors must measure CO2 concentrations between 0 to 2000 parts per million (ppm) using non-dispersible infrared (NDIR) technology with an accuracy of plus or minus 50 ppm and a maximum response time of 1 minute. The sensor must be rated for operation at ambient air temperatures within the range of 32 to 122 degrees F and relative humidity within the range of 20 to 95 percent (non-condensing). The sensor must have a maximum drift of 2 percent per year. The sensor chamber must be manufactured with a non-corrosive material that does not affect carbon dioxide sample concentration. Duct mounted sensors must be provided with a duct probe designed to protect the sensing element from dust accumulation and mechanical damage. The sensor must have a calibration interval no less than 5 years.

2.6.6 Differential Pressure Instrumentation

2.6.6.1 Differential Pressure Sensors

Provide Differential Pressure Sensors with ranges as indicated or as required for the application. Pressure sensor ranges must not exceed the high end range indicated on the Points Schedule by more than 50 percent. The over pressure rating must be a minimum of 150 percent of the highest design pressure of either input to the sensor. The accuracy must be plus or minus 1 percent of full scale. The sensor must have a maximum drift of 2 percent per year

2.6.6.2 Differential Pressure Switch

Provide differential pressure switches with a user-adjustable setpoint which are sized for the application such that the setpoint is between 25 percent and 75 percent of the full range. The over pressure rating must be a minimum of 150 percent of the highest design pressure of either input to the sensor. The switch must have two sets of contacts and each contact must have a rating greater than it's connected load. Contacts must open or close upon rise of pressure above the setpoint or drop of pressure below the setpoint as indicated.

2.6.7 Flow Sensors

2.6.7.1 Airflow Measurement Array (AFMA)

2.6.7.1.1 Airflow Straightener

Provide AFMAs which contain an airflow straightener if required by the AFMA manufacturer's published installation instructions. The straightener must be contained inside a flanged sheet metal casing, with the AFMA located as specified according to the published recommendation of the AFMA manufacturer. In the absence of published documentation, provide airflow straighteners if there is any duct obstruction within 5 duct diameters upstream of the AFMA. Air-flow straighteners, where required, must be constructed of 0.125 inch aluminum honeycomb and the depth of the straightener must not be less than 1.5 inches.

2.6.7.1.2 Resistance to Airflow

The resistance to air flow through the AFMA, including the airflow straightener must not exceed 0.085 inch water gauge at an airflow of 2,000 fpm. AFMA construction must be suitable for operation at airflows of up to 5000 fpm over a temperature range of 40 to 120 degrees F.

2.6.7.1.3 Outside Air Temperature

In outside air measurement or in low-temperature air delivery applications, provide an AFMA certified by the manufacturer to be accurate as specified over a temperature range of .

2.6.7.1.4 Pitot Tube AFMA

Each Pitot Tube AFMA must contain an array of velocity sensing elements. The velocity sensing elements must be of the multiple pitot tube type with averaging manifolds. The sensing elements must be distributed across the duct cross section in the quantity and pattern specified or recommended by the published installation instructions of the AFMA manufacturer.

a. Pitot Tube AFMAs for use in airflows over 600 fpm must have an accuracy of plus or minus 5 percent over a range of 500 to 2500 fpm.

b. Pitot Tube AFMAs for use in airflows under 600 fpm must have an accuracy of plus or minus 5 percent over a range of 125 to 2500 fpm.

2.6.7.1.5 Electronic AFMA

Each electronic AFMA must consist of an array of velocity sensing elements of the resistance temperature detector (RTD) or thermistor type. The sensing elements must be distributed across the duct cross section in the quantity and pattern specified or recommended by the published application data of the AFMA manufacturer. Electronic AFMAs must have an accuracy of plus or minus 5 percent over a range of 125 to 5,000 fpm and the output must be temperature compensated over a range of 32 to 212 degrees F.

2.6.7.1.6 Fan Inlet Measurement Devices

Fan inlet measurement devices cannot be used unless indicated on the drawings or schedules.

2.6.7.2 Orifice Plate

Orifice plate must be made of an austenitic stainless steel sheet of 0.125 inch nominal thickness with an accuracy of plus or minus 1 percent of full flow. The orifice plate must be flat within 0.002 inches. The orifice surface roughness must not exceed 20 micro-inches. The thickness of the cylindrical face of the orifice must not exceed 2 percent of the pipe inside diameter or 12.5 percent of the orifice diameter, whichever is smaller. The upstream edge of the orifice must be square and sharp. Where orifice plates are used, concentric orifice plates must be used in all applications except steam flow measurement in horizontal pipelines.

2.6.7.3 Flow Nozzle

Flow nozzle must be made of austenitic stainless steel with an accuracy of plus or minus 1 percent of full flow. The inlet nozzle form must be elliptical and the nozzle throat must be the quadrant of an ellipse. The thickness of the nozzle wall and flange must be such that distortion of the nozzle throat from strains caused by the pipeline temperature and pressure, flange bolting, or other methods of installing the nozzle in the pipeline must not cause the accuracy to degrade beyond the specified limit. The outside diameter of the nozzle flange or the design of the flange facing must be such that the nozzle throat must be centered accurately in the pipe.

2.6.7.4 Venturi Tube

Venturi tube must be made of cast iron or cast steel and must have an accuracy of plus or minus 1 percent of full flow. The throat section must be lined with austenitic stainless steel. Thermal expansion characteristics of the lining must be the same as that of the throat casting material. The surface of the throat lining must be machined to a plus or minus 50 micro inch finish, including the short curvature leading from the converging entrance section into the throat.

2.6.7.5 Annular Pitot Tube

Annular pitot tube must be made of austenitic stainless steel with an accuracy of plus or minus 2 percent of full flow and a repeatability of plus or minus 0.5 percent of measured value. The unit must have at least one static port and no less than four total head pressure ports with an averaging manifold.

2.6.7.6 Insertion Turbine Flowmeter

Provide dual axial turbine flowmeter with all installation hardware necessary to enable insertion and removal of the meter without system shutdown. All parts must meet or exceed the pressure classification of the pipe system it is installed in. Insertion Turbine Flowmeter accuracy must be plus or minus 0.5 percent of rate at calibrated velocity., within plus or minus of rate over a 10:1 turndown and within plus or minus 2 percent of rate over a 50:1 turndown. Repeatability must be plus or minus 0.25 percent of reading. The meter flow sensing element must operate over a range suitable for the installed location with a pressure loss limited to 1 percent of operating pressure at maximum flow rate. The flowmeter ,must include either dry contact pulse outputs, 4-20mA, 0-10Vdc or 0-5Vdc outputs. The turbine rotor assembly must be constructed of Series 300 stainless steel and use Teflon seals.

2.6.7.7 Vortex Shedding Flowmeter

Vortex Shedding Flowmeter accuracy must be within plus or minus 0.8 percent of the actual reading over the range of the meter. Steam meters must contain density compensation by direct measurement of temperature. Mass flow inferred from specified steam pressure are not acceptable. The flow meter body must be made of austenitic stainless steel and include a weather tight NEMA 4X electronics enclosure. The vortex shedding flowmeter body must not require removal from the piping in order to replace the shedding sensor.

2.6.7.8 Ultrasonic Flow Meter

Provide Ultrasonic Flow Meters complete with matched transducers, self aligning installation hardware and transducer cables. Ultrasonic transducers must be optimized for the specific pipe and process conditions for the application. The flow meter accuracy must plus or minus 1 percent of rate from 0 to 40 ft/sec. The flowmeter must include either dry contact pulse outputs, 4-20mA, 0-10Vdc or 0-5Vdc output.

2.6.7.9 Insertion Magnetic Flow Meter

Provide insertion type magnetic flowmeters with all installation hardware necessary to enable insertion and removal of the meter without system shutdown. All parts must meet or exceed the pressure classification of the pipe system it is installed in. Flowmeter accuracy must be no greater than plus or minus 1 percent of rate from 2 to 20 feet/sec. Wetted material parts must be 300 series stainless steel. The flowmeter must include either dry contact pulse outputs, 4-20mA, 0-10Vdc or 0-5Vdc outputs.

2.6.7.10 Positive Displacement Flow Meter

The flow meter must be a direct reading, gerotor, nutating disc or vane type displacement device rated for liquid service as indicated. A counter must be mounted on top of the meter, and must consist of a non-resettable mechanical totalizer for local reading, and a pulse transmitter for remote reading. The totalizer must have a six digit register to indicate the volume passed through the meter in gallons, and a sweep-hand dial to indicate down to 0.25 gallons. The pulse transmitter must have a hermetically

sealed reed switch which is activated by magnets fixed on gears of the counter. The meter must have a bronze body with threaded or flanged connections as required for the application. Output accuracy must be plus or minus 2 percent of the flow range. The maximum pressure drop at full flow must be 5 psig.

2.6.7.11 Flow Meters, Paddle Type

Sensor must be non-magnetic, with forward curved impeller blades designed for water containing debris. Sensor accuracy must be plus or minus 1 percent of rate of flow, minimum operating flow velocity must be 1 foot per second. Sensor repeatability and linearity must be plus or minus 1 percent. Materials which will be wetted must be made from non-corrosive materials and must not contaminate water. The sensor must be rated for installation in pipes of 3 to 40 inch diameters. The transmitter housing must be a NEMA 250 Type 4 enclosure.

2.6.7.12 Flow Switch

Flow switch must have a repetitive accuracy of plus or minus 10 percent of actual flow setting. Switch actuation must be adjustable over the operating flow range, and must be sized for the application such that the setpoint is between 25 percent and 75 percent of the full range.. The switch must have Form C snap-action contacts, rated for the application. The flow switch must have non flexible paddle with magnetically actuated contacts and be rated for service at a pressure greater than the installed conditions. Flow switch for use in sewage system must be rated for use in corrosive environments encountered.

2.6.7.13 Gas Flow Meter

Gas flow meter must be diaphragm or bellows type (gas positive displacement meters) for flows up to 2500 SCFH and axial flow turbine type for flows above 2500 SCFH, designed specifically for natural gas supply metering, and rated for the pressure, temperature, and flow rates of the installation. Meter must have a minimum turndown ratio of 10 to 1 with an accuracy of plus or minus 1 percent of actual flow rate. The meter index must include a direct reading mechanical totalizing register and electrical impulse dry contact output for remote monitoring. The electrical impulse dry contact output must not require field adjustment or calibration. The electrical impulse dry contact output must have a minimum resolution of 100 cubic feet of gas per pulse and must not exceed 15 pulses per second at the design flow.

2.6.8 Electrical Instruments

Provide Electrical Instruments with an input range as indicated or sized for the application. Unless otherwise specified, AC instrumentation must be suitable for 60 Hz operation.

2.6.8.1 Current Transducers

Current transducers must accept an AC current input and must have an accuracy of plus or minus 2 percent of full scale. The device must have a means for calibration. Current transducers for variable frequency applications must be rated for variable frequency operation.

2.6.8.2 Current Sensing Relays (CSRs)

Current sensing relays (CSRs) must provide a normally-open contact with a voltage and amperage rating greater than its connected load. Current sensing relays must be of split-core design. The CSR must be rated for operation at 200 percent of the connected load. Voltage isolation must be a minimum of 600 volts. The CSR must auto-calibrate to the connected load or be adjustable and field calibrated. Current sensors for variable frequency applications must be rated for variable frequency operation.

2.6.8.3 Voltage Transducers

Voltage transducers must accept an AC voltage input and have an accuracy of plus or minus 0.25

percent of full scale. The device must have a means for calibration. Line side fuses for transducer protection must be provided.

2.6.8.4 Energy Metering

2.6.8.4.1 Watt or Watthour Transducers

Watt transducers must measure voltage and current and must output kW or kWh or both kW and kWh as indicated. kW outputs must have an accuracy of plus or minus 0.5 percent over a power factor range of 0.1 to 1. kWh outputs must have an accuracy of plus or minus 0.5 percent over a power factor range of 0.1 to 1.

2.6.8.4.2 Watthour Revenue Meter (with and without Demand Register)

All Watthour revenue meters must measure voltage and current and must be in accordance with ANSI C12.1 with an ANSI C12.20 Accuracy class of 0.5 and must have pulse initiators for remote monitoring of Watthour consumption. Pulse initiators must consist of form C contacts with a current rating not to exceed two amperes and voltage not to exceed 500 V, with combinations of VA not to exceed 100 VA, and a life rating of one billion operations. Meter sockets must be in accordance with NEMA/ANSI C12.10. Watthour revenue meters with demand registers must output instantaneous demand in addition to the pulse initiators.

2.6.8.4.3 Steam Meters

Steam meters must be the vortex type, with pressure compensation, a minimum turndown ratio of 10 to 1, and an output signal compatible with the DDC system.

2.6.8.4.4 Hydronic BTU Meters

The BTU meter is to be supplied with wall mount hardware and be capable of being installed remote from the flow meter. The BTU meter must include an LCD display for local indication of energy rate and for display of parameters and settings during configuration. Each BTU meter must be factory configured for its specific application and be completely field configurable by the user via a front panel keypad (no special interface device or computer required). The unit must output Energy Rate, Energy Total, Flow Rate, Supply Temperature, and Return Temperature. An integral transmitter is to provide a linear analog or configurable pulse output signal representing the energy rate; and the signal must be compatible with building automation system DDC Hardware to which the output is connected.

2.6.9 pH Sensor

The sensor must be suitable for applications and chemicals encountered in water treatment systems of boilers, chillers and condenser water systems. Construction, wiring, fittings and accessories must be corrosion and chemical resistant with fittings for tank or suspension installation. Housing must be polyvinylidene fluoride with O-rings made of chemical resistant materials which do not corrode or deteriorate with extended exposure to chemicals. The sensor must be encapsulated. Periodic replacement must not be required for continued sensor operation. Sensors must use a ceramic junction and pH sensitive glass membrane capable of withstanding a pressure of 100 psig at 150 degrees F. The reference cell must be double junction configuration. Sensor range must be 0 to 12 pH, stability 0.05, sensitivity 0.02, and repeatability of plus or minus 0.05 pH value, response of 90 percent of full scale in one second and a linearity of 99 percent of theoretical electrode output measured at 76 degrees F.

2.6.10 Oxygen Analyzer

Oxygen analyzer must consist of a zirconium oxide sensor for continuous sampling and an air-powered aspirator to draw flue gas samples. The analyzer must be equipped with filters to remove flue air particles. Sensor probe temperature rating must be 815 degrees F. The sensor assembly must be equipped for flue flange mounting.

2.6.11 Occupancy Sensors

Occupancy sensors must have occupancy-sensing sensitivity adjustment and an adjustable off-delay timer with a setpoint of 15 minutes. Adjustments accessible from the face of the unit are preferred. Occupancy sensors must be rated for operation in ambient air temperatures ranging from 40 to 95 degrees F or temperatures normally encountered in the installed location. Sensors integral to wall mount on-off light switches must have an auto-off switch. Wall switch sensors must be decorator style and must fit behind a standard decorator type wall plate. All occupancy sensors, power packs, and slave packs must be UL listed. In addition to any outputs required for lighting control, the occupancy sensor must provide an output for the HVAC control system.

2.6.11.1 Passive Infrared (PIR) Occupancy Sensors

PIR occupancy sensors must have a multi-level, multi-segmented viewing lens and a conical field of view with a viewing angle of 180 degrees and a detection of at least 20 feet unless otherwise indicated or specified. PIR Sensors must provide field-adjustable background light-level adjustment with an adjustment range suitable to the light level in the sensed area, room or space. PIR sensors must be immune to false triggering from RFI and EMI.

2.6.11.2 Ultrasonic Occupancy Sensors

Ultrasonic sensors must operate at a minimum frequency 32 kHz and must be designed to not interfere with hearing aids.

2.6.11.3 Dual-Technology Occupancy Sensor (PIR and Ultrasonic)

Dual-Technology Occupancy Sensors must meet the requirements of both PIR and Ultrasonic Occupancy Sensors.

2.6.12 Vibration Switch

Vibration switch must be solid state, enclosed in a NEMA 250 Type 4 or Type 4X housing with sealed wire entry. Unit must have two independent sets of Form C switch contacts with one set to shutdown equipment upon excessive vibration and a second set for monitoring alarm level vibration. The vibration sensing range must be a true rms reading, suitable for the application. The unit must include either displacement response for low speed or velocity response for high speed application. The frequency range must be at least 3 Hz to 500 Hz. Contact time delay must be 3 seconds. The unit must have independent start-up and running delay on each switch contact. Alarm limits must be adjustable and setpoint accuracy must be plus or minus 10 percent of setting with repeatability of plus or minus 2 percent.

2.6.13 Conductivity Sensor

Sensor must include local indicating meter and must be suitable for measurement of conductivity of water in boilers, chilled water systems, condenser water systems, distillation systems, or potable water systems as indicated. Sensor must sense from 0 to 10 microSeimens per centimeter (µS/cm) for distillation systems, 0 to 100 µS/cm for boiler, chilled water, and potable water systems and 0 to 1000 µS/cm for condenser water systems. Contractor must field verify the ranges for particular applications and adjust the range as required. The output must be temperature compensated over a range of 32 to 212 degrees F. The accuracy must be plus or minus 2 percent of the full scale reading. Sensor must have automatic zeroing and must require no periodic maintenance or recalibration.

2.6.14 Compressed Air Dew Point Sensor

Sensor must be suitable for measurement of dew point from -40 +80 degrees F over a pressure range of 0 to 150 psig. The transmitter must provide both dry bulb and dew point temperatures on separate outputs. The end to end accuracy of the dew point must be plus or minus 5 degrees F and the dry bulb must be plus or minus 1 degree F. Sensor must be automatic zeroing and must require no normal maintenance or periodic recalibration.

2.6.15 NOx Monitor

Monitor must continuously monitor and give local indication of boiler stack gas for NOx content. It must be a complete system designed to verify compliance with the Clean Air Act standards for NOx normalized to a 3 percent oxygen basis and must have a range of from 0 to 100 ppm. Sensor must be accurate to plus or minus 5 ppm. Sensor must output NOx and oxygen levels and binary output that changes state when the NOx level is above a locally adjustable NOx setpoint. Sensor must have normal, trouble and alarm lights. Sensor must have heat traced lines if the stack pickup is remote from the sensor. Sensor must be complete with automatic zero and span calibration using a timed calibration gas system, and must not require periodic maintenance or recalibration.

2.6.16 Turbidity Sensor

Sensor must include a local indicating meter and must be suitable for measurement of turbidity of water. Sensor must sense from 0 to 1000 Nephelometric Turbidity Units (NTU). Range must be field-verified for the particular application and adjusted as required. The output must be temperature compensated over a range of 32 to 212 degrees F. The accuracy must be plus or minus 5 percent of full scale reading. Sensor must have automatic zeroing and must not require periodic maintenance or recalibration.

2.6.17 Chlorine Detector

The detector must measure concentrations of chlorine in water in the range 0 to 20 ppm with a repeatability of plus or minus 1 percent of full scale and an accuracy of plus or minus 2 percent of full scale. The Chlorine Detector transmitter must be housed in a non-corrosive NEMA 250 Type 4X enclosure. Detector must include a local panel with adjustable alarm trip level, local audio and visual alarm with silence function.

2.6.18 Floor Mounted Leak Detector

Leak detectors must use electrodes mounted at slab level with a minimum built-in-vertical adjustment of 0.125 inches. Detector must have a binary output. The indicator must be manual reset type.

2.6.19 Temperature Switch

2.6.19.1 Duct Mount Temperature Low Limit Safety Switch (Freezestat)

Duct mount temperature low limit switches (Freezestats) must be manual reset, low temperature safety switches at least 1 foot long per square foot of coverage which must respond to the coldest 18 inch segment with an accuracy of plus or minus 3.6 degrees F. The switch must have a field-adjustable setpoint with a range of at least 30 to 50 degrees F. The switch must have two sets of contacts, and each contact must have a rating greater than its connected load. Contacts must open or close upon drop of temperature below setpoint as indicated and must remain in this state until reset.

2.6.19.2 Pipe Mount Temperature Limit Switch (Aquastat)

Pipe mount temperature limit switches (aquastats) must have a field adjustable setpoint between 60 and 90 degrees F, an accuracy of plus or minus 3.6 degrees F and a 10 degrees F fixed deadband. The switch must have two sets of contacts, and each contact must have a rating greater than its connected load. Contacts must open or close upon change of temperature above or below setpoint as indicated.

2.6.20 Damper End Switches

Each end switch must be a hermetically sealed switch with a trip lever and over-travel mechanism. The switch enclosure must be suitable for mounting on the duct exterior and must permit setting the position of the trip lever that actuates the switch. The trip lever must be aligned with the damper blade.

End switches integral to an electric damper actuator are allowed as long as at least one is adjustable over the travel of the actuator.

2.6.21 Air Quality Sensors

Provide full spectrum air quality sensors using a hot wire element based on the Taguchi principle. The sensor must monitor a wide range of gaseous volatile organic components common in indoor air contaminants like paint fumes, solvents, cigarette smoke, and vehicle exhaust. The sensor must automatically compensate for temperature and humidity, have span and calibration potentiometers, operate on 24 VDC power with output of 0-10 VDC, and have a service rating of 32 to 140 degrees F and 5 to 95 percent relative humidity.

2.7 INDICATING DEVICES

All indicating devices must display readings in English (inch-pound) units.

2.7.1 Thermometers

Provide bi-metal type thermometers at locations indicated. Thermometers must have either 9 inch long scales or 3.5 inch diameter dials, with insertion, immersion, or averaging elements. Provide matching thermowells for pipe-mounted installations. Select scale ranges suitable for the intended service, with the normal operating temperature near the scale's midpoint. The thermometer's accuracy must be plus or minus 2 percent of the scale range.

2.7.1.1 Piping System Thermometers

Piping system thermometers must have brass, malleable iron or aluminum alloy case and frame, clear protective face, permanently stabilized glass tube with indicating-fluid column, white face, black numbers, and a 9 inch scale. Piping system thermometers must have an accuracy of plus or minus 1 percent of scale range. Thermometers for piping systems must have rigid stems with straight, angular, or inclined pattern. Thermometer stems must have expansion heads as required to prevent breakage at extreme temperatures. On rigid-stem thermometers, the space between bulb and stem must be filled with a heat-transfer medium.

2.7.1.2 Air-Duct Thermometers

Air-duct thermometers must have perforated stem guards and 45-degree adjustable duct flanges with locking mechanism.

2.7.2 Pressure Gauges

Provide pipe-mounted pressure gauges at the locations indicated. Gauges must conform to ASME B40.100 and have a 4 inch diameter dial and shutoff cock. Select scale ranges suitable for the intended service, with the normal operating pressure near the scale's midpoint. The gauge's accuracy must be plus or minus 2 percent of the scale range.

Gauges must be suitable for field or panel mounting as required, must have black legend on white background, and must have a pointer traveling through a 270-degree arc. Gauge range must be suitable for the application with an upper end of the range not to exceed 150 percent of the design upper limit. Accuracy must be plus or minus 3 percent of scale range. Gauges must meet requirements of ASME B40.100.

2.7.3 Low Differential Pressure Gauges

Gauges for low differential pressure measurements must be a minimum of 3.5 inch (nominal) size with two sets of pressure taps, and must have a diaphragm-actuated pointer, white dial with black figures, and pointer zero adjustment. Gauge range must be suitable for the application with an upper end of the range not to exceed 150 percent of the design upper limit. Accuracy must be plus or minus two percent of scale range.

2.8 OUTPUT DEVICES

2.8.1 Actuators

Actuators must be electric (electronic) . All actuators must be normally open (NO), normally closed (NC) or fail-in-last-position (FILP) as indicated. Normally open and normally closed actuators must be of mechanical spring return type. Electric actuators must have an electronic cut off or other means to provide burnout protection if stalled. Actuators must have a visible position indicator. Electric actuators must provide position feedback to the controller as indicated. Actuators must smoothly and fully open or close the devices to which they are applied. Electric actuators must have a full stroke response time in both directions of 90 seconds or less at rated load. Electric actuators must be of the foot-mounted type with an oil-immersed gear train or the direct-coupled type. Where multiple electric actuators operate from a common signal, the actuators must provide an output signal identical to its input signal to the additional devices. All actuators must be rated for their operating environment. Actuators used outdoors must be designed and rated for outdoor use. Actuators under continuous exposure to water, such as those used in sumps, must be submersible.

Actuators incorporating an integral network connection are considered DDC Hardware and must meet the DDC Hardware requirements of Section 23 09 23.02 BACNET DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC AND OTHER BUILDING CONTROL SYSTEMS.

2.8.1.1 Valve Actuators

Valve actuators must provide shutoff pressures and torques as indicated on the Valve Schedule.

2.8.1.2 Damper Actuators

Damper actuators must provide the torque necessary per damper manufacturer's instructions to modulate the dampers smoothly over its full range of operation and torque must be at least 6 inch-pounds/1 square foot of damper area for opposed blade dampers and 9 inch-pounds/1 square foot of damper area for parallel blade dampers.

2.8.1.3 Electric Actuators

Each actuator must have distinct markings indicating the full-open and full-closed position Each actuator must deliver the torque required for continuous uniform motion and must have internal end switches to limit the travel, or be capable of withstanding continuous stalling without damage. Actuators must function properly within 85 to 110 percent of rated line voltage. Provide actuators with hardened steel running shafts and gears of steel or copper alloy. Fiber or reinforced nylon gears may be used for torques less than 16 inch-pounds..

a. Two-position actuators must be single direction, spring return, or reversing type. Two position actuator signals may either be the control power voltage or line voltage as needed for torque or appropriate interlock circuits.

b. Modulating actuators must be capable of stopping at any point in the cycle, and starting in either direction from any point. Actuators must be equipped with a switch for reversing direction, and a button to disengage the clutch to allow manual adjustments. Provide the actuator with a hand crank for manual adjustments, as applicable. Modulating actuator input signals can either be a 4 to 20 mAdc or a 0-10 VDC signal.

c. Floating or pulse width modulation actuators are acceptable for non-fail safe applications unless indicated otherwise provided that the floating point control (timed actuation) must have a scheduled re-calibration of span and position no more than once a day and no less than once a week. The schedule for the re-calibration should not affect occupied conditions and be staggered between equipment to prevent falsely loading or unloading central plant equipment.

2.8.2 Relays

Relays must have contacts rated for the intended application, indicator light, and dust proof enclosure. The indicator light must be lit when the coil is energized and off when coil is not energized.

Control relay contacts must have utilization category and ratings selected for the application. Each set of contacts must incorporate a normally open (NO), normally closed (NC) and common contact. Relays must be rated for a minimum life of one million operations.

2.9 USER INPUT DEVICES

User Input Devices, including potentiometers, switches and momentary contact push-buttons. Potentiometers must be of the thumb wheel or sliding bar type. Momentary Contact Push-Buttons may include an adjustable timer for their output. User input devices must be labeled for their function.

2.10 MULTIFUNCTION DEVICES

Multifunction devices are products which combine the functions of multiple sensor, user input or output devices into a single product. Unless otherwise specified, the multifunction device must meet all requirements of each component device. Where the requirements for the component devices conflict, the multifunction device must meet the most stringent of the requirements.

2.10.1 Current Sensing Relay Command Switch

The Current Sensing Relay portion must meet all requirements of the Current Sensing Relay input device. The Command Switch portion must meet all requirements of the Relay output device except that it must have at least one normally-open (NO) contact.

Current Sensing Relays used for Variable Frequency Drives must be rated for Variable Frequency applications unless installed on the source side of the drive. If used in this situation, the threshold for showing status must be set to allow for the VFD's control power when the drive is not enabled and provide indication of operation when the drive is enabled at minimum speed.

2.10.2 Space Sensor Module

Space Sensor Modules must be multifunction devices incorporating a temperature sensor and one or more of the following as specified and indicated on the Space Sensor Module Schedule:

a. A temperature indicating device.

b. A User Input Device which must adjust a temperature setpoint output.

c. A User Input Momentary Contact Button and an output to the control system indicating zone occupancy.

d. A three position User Input Switch labeled to indicate heating, cooling and off positions ('HEAT-COOL-OFF' switch) and providing corresponding outputs to the control system.

e. A two position User Input Switch labeled with 'AUTO' and 'ON' positions and providing corresponding output to the control system..

f. A multi-position User Input Switch with 'OFF' and at least two fan speed positions and providing corresponding outputs to the control system.

Space Sensor Modules cannot contain mercury (Hg).

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

3.1.1 General Installation Requirements

Perform the installation under the supervision of competent technicians regularly employed in the installation of DDC systems.

3.1.1.1 Device Mounting Criteria

All devices must be installed in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and as specified and indicated. Control devices to be installed in piping and ductwork must be provided with required gaskets, flanges, thermal compounds, insulation, piping, fittings, and manual valves for shutoff, equalization, purging, and calibration. Strap-on temperature sensing elements must not be used except as specified. Spare thermowells must be installed adjacent to each thermowell containing a sensor and as indicated. Devices located outdoors must have a weathershield.

3.1.1.2 Labels and Tags

Match labels and tags to the unique identifiers indicated on the As-Built drawings. Label all enclosures and instrumentation. Tag all sensors and actuators in mechanical rooms. Tag airflow measurement arrays to show flow rate range for signal output range, duct size, and pitot tube AFMA flow coefficient. Tag duct static pressure taps at the location of the pressure tap. Provide plastic or metal tags, mechanically attached directly to each device or attached by a metal chain or wire. Labels exterior to protective enclosures must be engraved plastic and mechanically attached to the enclosure or instrumentation. Labels inside protective enclosures may attached using adhesive, but must not be hand written.

3.1.2 Weathershield

Provide weathershields for sensors located outdoors. Install weathershields such that they prevent the sun from directly striking the sensor and prevent rain from directly striking or dripping onto the sensor. Install weather shields with adequate ventilation so that the sensing element responds to the ambient conditions of the surroundings. When installing weathershields near outside air intake ducts, install them such that normal outside air flow does not cause rainwater to strike the sensor.

3.1.3 Room Instrument Mounting

Mount room instruments, including but not limited to wall mounted non-adjustable space sensor modules and sensors located in occupied spaces, 48 inches above the floor unless otherwise indicated. Install adjustable devices to be ADA compliant unless otherwise indicated on the Room Sensor Schedule:

a. Space Sensor Modules for Fan Coil Units may be either unit or wall mounted but not mounted on an exterior wall.

b. Wall mount all other Space Sensor Modules.

3.1.4 Indication Devices Installed in Piping and Liquid Systems

Provide snubbers for gauges in piping systems subject to pulsation. For gauges for steam service use pigtail fittings with cock. Install thermometers and temperature sensing elements in liquid systems in thermowells. Provide spare Pressure/Temperature Ports (Pete's Plug) for all temperature and pressure sensing elements installed in liquid systems for calibration/testing.

3.1.5 Occupancy Sensors

Provide a sufficient quantity of occupancy sensors to provide complete coverage of the area (room or

space). Occupancy sensors are to be ceiling mounted. Install occupancy sensors in accordance with NFPA 70 requirements and the manufacturer's instructions. Do not locate occupancy sensors within 6 feet of HVAC outlets or heating ducts, or where they can "see" beyond any doorway. Installation above doorway(s) is preferred. Do not use ultrasonic sensors in spaces containing ceiling fans. Install sensors to detect motion to within 2 feet of all room entrances and to not trigger due to motion outside the room. Set the off-delay timer to 15 minutes unless otherwise indicated. Adjust sensors prior to beneficial occupancy, but after installation of furniture systems, shelving, partitions, etc. For each controlled area, provide one hundred percent coverage capable of detecting small hand-motion movements, accommodating all occupancy habits of single or multiple occupants at any location within the controlled room.

3.1.6 Switches

3.1.6.1 Temperature Limit Switch

Provide a temperature limit switch (freezestat) to sense the temperature at the location indicated. Provide a sufficient number of temperature limit switches (freezestats) to provide complete coverage of the duct section but no less than 1 foot in length per square foot of cross sectional area. Install manual reset limit switches in approved, accessible locations where they can be reset easily. Install temperature limit switch (freezestat) sensing elements in a side-to-side (not top-to-bottom) serpentine pattern with the relay section at the highest point and in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions.

3.1.6.2 Hand-Off Auto Switches

Wire safety controls such as smoke detectors and freeze protection thermostats to protect the equipment during both hand and auto operation.

3.1.7 Temperature Sensors

Install temperature sensors in locations that are accessible and provide a good representation of sensed media. Installations in dead spaces are not acceptable. Calibrate and install sensors according to manufacturer’s instructions. Select sensors only for intended application as designated or recommended by manufacturer.

3.1.7.1 Room Temperature Sensors

Mount the sensors on interior walls to sense the average room temperature at the locations indicated. Avoid locations near heat sources such as copy machines or locations by supply air outlet drafts. Mount the center of all user-adjustable sensors 48 inches above the floor to meet ADA requirements or at the heights indicated. Non user-adjustable sensors can be mounted as indicated in paragraph ROOM INSTRUMENT MOUNTING.

3.1.7.2 Duct Temperature Sensors

3.1.7.2.1 Probe Type

Place tip of the sensor in the middle of the airstream or in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations or instructions.Provide a gasket between the sensor housing and the duct wall. Seal the duct penetration air tight. When installed in insulated duct, provide enclosure or stand off fitting to accommodate the thickness of duct insulation to allow for maintenance or replacement of the sensor and wiring terminations. Seal the duct insulation penetration vapor tight.

3.1.7.2.2 Averaging Type

Weave the sensing element in a serpentine fashion from side to side perpendicular to the flow, across the duct or air handler cross-section, using durable non-metal supports in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions. Avoid tight radius bends or kinking of the sensing element. Prevent contact between the sensing element and the duct or air handler internals. Provide a duct

access door at the sensor location. The access door must be hinged on the side, factory insulated, have cam type locks, and be as large as the duct will permit, maximum 18 by 18 inches. For sensors inside air handlers, the sensors must be fully accessible through the air handler's access doors without removing any of the air handler's internals.

3.1.7.3 Immersion Temperature Sensors

Provide thermowells for sensors measuring piping, tank, or pressure vessel temperatures. Locate wells to sense continuous flow conditions. Do not install wells using extension couplings. When installed on insulated piping, provide stand enclosure or stand off fitting to accommodate the thickness of the pipe insulation and allow for maintenance or replacement of the sensor or wiring terminations. Where piping diameters are smaller than the length of the wells, provide wells in piping at elbows to sense flow across entire area of well. Wells must not restrict flow area to less than 70 percent of pipe area. Increase piping size as required to avoid restriction. Provide the sensor well with a heat-sensitive transfer agent between the sensor and the well interior ensuring contact between the sensor and the well.

3.1.7.4 Outside Air Temperature Sensors

Provide outside air temperature sensors on the building's north side with a protective weather shade that does not inhibit free air flow across the sensing element, and protects the sensor from snow, ice, and rain. Location must not be near exhaust hoods and other areas such that it is not influenced by radiation or convection sources which may affect the reading. Provide a shield to shade the sensor from direct sunlight.

3.1.8 Air Flow Measurement Arrays (AFMA)

Locate Outside Air AFMAs downstream from the Outside Air filters.

Install AFMAs with the manufacturer's recommended minimum distances between upstream and downstream disturbances. Airflow straighteners may be used to reduce minimum distances as recommended by the AFMA manufacturer.

3.1.9 Duct Static Pressure Sensors

Locate the duct static pressure sensing tap at 75 percent of the distance between the first and last air terminal units as indicated on the design documents. If the transmitter output is a 0-10Vdc signal, locate the transmitter in the same enclosure as the air handling unit (AHU) controller for the AHU serving the terminal units. If a remote duct static pressure sensor is to be used, run the signal wire back to the controller for the air handling unit.

3.1.10 Relative Humidity Sensors

Install relative humidity sensors in supply air ducts at least 10 feet downstream of humidity injection elements.

3.1.11 Meters

3.1.11.1 Flowmeters

Install flowmeters to ensure minimum straight unobstructed piping for at least 10 pipe diameters upstream and at least 5 pipe diameters downstream of the flowmeter, and in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions.

3.1.11.2 Energy Meters

Locate energy meters as indicated. Connect each meter output to the DDC system, to measure both instantaneous demand/energy and other variables as indicated.

3.1.12 Dampers

3.1.12.1 Damper Actuators

Provide spring return actuators which fail to a position that protects the served equipment and space on all control dampers related to freeze protection or force protection. For all outside, makeup and relief dampers provide dampers which fail closed. Terminal fan coil units, terminal VAV units, convectors, and unit heaters nay be non-spring return unless indicated otherwise. Do not mount actuators in the air stream. Do not connect multiple actuators to a common drive shaft. Install actuators so that their action seal the damper to the extent required to maintain leakage at or below the specified rate and so that they move the blades smoothly throughout the full range of motion.

3.1.12.2 Damper Installation

Install dampers straight and true, level in all planes, and square in all dimensions. Dampers must move freely without undue stress due to twisting, racking (parallelogramming), bowing, or other installation error. External linkages must operate smoothly over the entire range of motion, without deformation or slipping of any connecting rods, joints or brackets that will prevent a return to it's normal position. Blades must close completely and leakage must not exceed that specified at the rated static pressure. Provide structural support for multi-section dampers. Acceptable methods of structural support include but are not limited to U-channel, angle iron, corner angles and bolts, bent galvanized steel stiffeners, sleeve attachments, braces, and building structure. Where multi-section dampers are installed in ducts or sleeves, they must not sag due to lack of support. Do not use jackshafts to link more than three damper sections. Do not use blade to blade linkages. Install outside and return air dampers such that their blades direct their respective air streams towards each other to provide for maximum mixing of air streams.

3.1.13 Valves

Install the valves in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

3.1.13.1 Valve Actuators

Provide spring return actuators on all control valves where freeze protection is required. Spring return actuators for terminal fan coil units, terminal VAV units, convectors, and unit heaters are not required unless indicated otherwise.

3.1.14 Thermometers and Gauges

3.1.14.1 Thermometers

Mount devices to allow reading while standing on the floor or ground, as applicable.

3.1.15 Wire and Cable

Provide complete electrical wiring for the Control System, including wiring to transformer primaries. Wire and Cable must be installed without splices between control devices and in accordance with NFPA 70 and NFPA 90A. Instrumentation grounding must be installed per the device manufacturer's instructions and as necessary to prevent ground loops, noise, and surges from adversely affecting operation of the system. Test installed ground rods as specified in IEEE 142. Cables and conductor wires must be tagged at both ends, with the identifier indicated on the shop drawings. Electrical work must be as specified in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM and as indicated. Wiring external to enclosures must be run in raceways, except low-voltage control and low-voltage network wiring may be installed as follows:

a. plenum rated cable in suspended ceilings over occupied spaces may be run without raceways

b. nonmetallic-sheathed cables or metallic-armored cables may be installed as permitted by NFPA 70.

Install control circuit wiring not in raceways in a neat and safe manner. Wiring must not use the suspended ceiling system (including tiles, frames or hangers) for support. Where conduit or raceways are required, control circuit wiring must not run in the same conduit/raceway as power wiring over 50 volts. Run all circuits over 50 volts in conduit, metallic tubing, covered metal raceways, or armored cable.

3.1.16 Copper Tubing

Provide hard-drawn copper tubing in exposed areas and either hard-drawn or annealed copper tubing in concealed areas. Use only tool-made bends. Use only brass or copper solder joint type fittings, except for connections to apparatus. For connections to apparatus use brass compression type fittings.

3.1.17 Plastic Tubing

Install plastic tubing within covered raceways or conduit except when otherwise specified. Do not use plastic tubing for applications where the tubing could be subjected to a temperature exceeding 130 degrees F. For fittings, use brass or acetal resin of the compression or barbed push-on type for instrument service. Except in walls and exposed locations, plastic multitube instrument tubing bundle without conduit or raceway protection may be used where a number of air lines run to the same points, provided the multitube bundle is enclosed in a protective sheath, is run parallel to the building lines and is adequately supported as specified.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 23 - HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR CONDITIONING (HVAC)

SECTION 23 09 23.02

BACNET DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC AND OTHER BUILDING CONTROL SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY
1.1.1 System Requirements
1.1.2 Verification of Specification Requirements
1.2 REFERENCES
1.3 DEFINITIONS
1.4 SUBMITTALS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 NETWORK HARDWARE
2.1.1 BACnet Router
2.1.2 BACnet Gateways
2.1.3 Ethernet Switch
2.2 CONTROL NETWORK WIRING
2.3 DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL (DDC) HARDWARE
2.3.1 General Requirements
2.3.2 Hardware Input-Output (I/O) Functions
2.3.2.1 Analog Inputs
2.3.2.2 Analog Outputs
2.3.2.3 Binary Inputs
2.3.2.4 Binary Outputs
2.3.2.4.1 Relay Contact Closures
2.3.2.4.2 Triac Outputs
2.3.2.5 Pulse Accumulator
2.3.2.6 ASHRAE 135 Objects for Hardware Inputs and Outputs
2.3.3 Local Display Panel (LDP)
2.3.4 Expansion Modules and Tethered Hardware
2.3.5 Supervisory Control Requirements
2.3.5.1 Scheduling Hardware
2.3.5.2 Alarm Generation Hardware
2.3.5.3 Trending Hardware

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 CONTROL SYSTEM INSTALLATION
3.1.1 Building Control Network (BCN)
3.1.1.1 Building Control Network IP Backbone
3.1.1.2 BACnet MS/TP Networks
3.1.1.3 Building Control Network (BCN) Installation
3.1.2 DDC Hardware
3.1.2.1 Device Identifiers, Network Addresses, and IP addresses
3.1.2.2 Object Name Property and Object Description Property
3.1.2.3 Hand-Off-Auto (H-O-A) Switches
3.1.2.4 Local Display Panels

3.1.2.5 MS/TP Slave Devices
3.1.2.6 Change of Value (COV) and Read Property
3.1.2.7 Engineering Units
3.1.2.8 Occupancy Modes
3.1.2.9 Use of BACnet Objects
3.1.2.10 Use of Standard BACnet Services
3.1.2.11 Device Application Configuration
3.1.3 Scheduling, Alarming, Trending, and Overrides
3.1.3.1 Scheduling
3.1.3.2 Configuration of Alarm Generation
3.1.3.3 Support for Future Alarm Generation
3.1.3.4 Trend Log Configuration
3.1.3.5 Overrides
3.1.4 BACnet Gateways
3.1.4.1 General Gateway Requirements

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 23 09 23.02

BACNET DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC AND OTHER BUILDING CONTROL SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

Provide a complete Direct Digital Control (DDC) system, except for the front end which is specified in Section 25 10 10 UTILITY MONITORING AND CONTROL (UMCS) FRONT END AND INTEGRATION, suitable for the control of the heating, ventilating and air conditioning (HVAC) and other building-level systems as specified and shown and in accordance with Section 23 09 00 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC.

1.1.1 System Requirements

Provide a system meeting the requirements of both Section 23 09 00 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC and this Section and with the following characteristics:

a. Except for Gateways, the control system must be an open implementation of BACnet technology using ASHRAE 135 as the communications protocol. The system must use standard ASHRAE 135 Objects and Properties. The system must use standard ASHRAE 135 Services exclusively for communication over the network. Gateways to packaged units must communicate with other DDC hardware using ASHRAE 135 exclusively and may communicate with packaged equipment using other protocols. The control system must be installed such that any two devices on the Internetwork can communicate using standard ASHRAE 135 Services.

b. Install and configure control hardware to provide ASHRAE 135 Objects and Properties as indicated and as needed to meet the requirements of this specification.

1.1.2 Verification of Specification Requirements

Review all specifications related to the control system installation and advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancies before performing any work. If Section 23 09 00 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC or any other Section referenced in this specification is not included in the project specifications advise the Contracting Officer and either obtain the missing Section or obtain Contracting Officer approval before performing any work.

1.2 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

ASHRAE 135	(2020; Interpretation 1-8 2021; Errata 1-2 2021; Addenda CD 2021; Addenda BV-CE 2022; Interpretation 9-12 2022; Interpretation 13-24 2023; Addenda BV-CF 2023; Errata 3 2023) BACnet—A Data Communication Protocol for Building Automation and Control Networks

BACNET TESTING LABORATORIES (BTL)

BTL Guide	(v.50; 2022) BACnet Testing Laboratory Implementation Guidelines

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE 802.3	(2022) Ethernet

TELECOMMUNICATIONS INDUSTRY ASSOCIATION (TIA)

TIA-485	(1998a; R 2012) Electrical Characteristics of Generators and Receivers for Use in Balanced Digital Multipoint Systems

U.S. FEDERAL COMMUNICATIONS COMMISSION (FCC)

FCC Part 15	Radio Frequency Devices (47 CFR 15)

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 916	(2015; Reprint Oct 2021) UL Standard for Safety Energy Management Equipment

1.3 DEFINITIONS

For definitions related to this section, see Section 23 09 00 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Submittal requirements related to this Section are specified in Section 23 09 00 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

All products used to meet this specification must meet the indicated requirements, but not all products specified here will be required by every project. All products must meet the requirements both Section 23 09 00 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC and this Section.

2.1 NETWORK HARDWARE

2.1.1 BACnet Router

All BACnet Routers must be BACnet/IP Routers and must perform layer 3 routing of ASHRAE 135 packets over an IP network in accordance with ASHRAE 135 Annex J and Clause 6. The router must provide the appropriate connection to the IP network and connections to one or more ASHRAE 135 MS/TP networks. Devices used as BACnet Routers must meet the requirements for DDC Hardware, and must support the NM-RC-B BIBB.

2.1.2 BACnet Gateways

In addition to the requirements for DDC Hardware, the BACnet Gateway must meet the following requirements:

a. It must perform bi-directional protocol translation from one non-ASHRAE 135 protocol to ASHRAE 135. BACnet Gateways must incorporate a network connection to an ASHRAE 135 network (either BACnet over IP in accordance with Annex J or MS/TP) and a separate connection appropriate for the non-ASHRAE 135 protocol and media.

b. It must retain its configuration after a power loss of an indefinite time, and must automatically return to their pre-power loss state once power is restored.

c. It must allow bi-directional mapping of data between the non-ASHRAE 135 protocol and Standard Objects as defined in ASHRAE 135. It must support the DS-RP-B BIBB for Objects requiring read access and the DS-WP-B BIBB for Objects requiring write access.

d. It must support the DS-COV-B BIBB.

Although Gateways must meet DDC Hardware requirements they are not DDC Hardware and must not be used when DDC Hardware is required.

2.1.3 Ethernet Switch

Ethernet Switches must autoconfigure between 10,100 and 1000 megabits per second (MBPS).

2.2 CONTROL NETWORK WIRING

a. BACnet MS/TP communications wiring must be in accordance with ASHRAE 135. The wiring must use shielded, three wire (twisted-pair with reference) cable with characteristic impedance between 100 and 120 ohms. Distributed capacitance between conductors must be less than 30 pF per foot.

b. Building Control Network Backbone IP Network must use Ethernet media. Ethernet cables must be CAT-5e at a minimum and meet all requirements of IEEE 802.3 .

2.3 DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL (DDC) HARDWARE

2.3.1 General Requirements

All DDC Hardware must meet the following requirements:

a. It must be locally powered and must incorporate a light to indicate the device is receiving power.

b. It must conform to the BTL Guide

c. It must be BACnet Testing Laboratory (BTL) Listed.

d. The Manufacturer's Product Data submittal for each piece of DDC Hardware must include the Protocol Implementation Conformance Statement (PICS) for that hardware as specified in Section 23 09 00 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC.

e. It must communicate and be interoperable in accordance with ASHRAE 135 and have connections for BACnet IP or MS/TP control network wiring.

f. Other than devices controlling terminal units or functioning solely as a BACnet Router, it must support DS-COV-B, DS-RPM-A and DS-RPM-B BIBBs.

g. Devices supporting the DS-RP-A BIBB must also support the DS-COV-A BIBB.

h. Application programs, configuration settings and communication information must be stored in a manner such that they persist through loss of power:

(1) Application programs must persist regardless of the length of time power is lost.

(2) Configured settings must persist for any loss of power less than 2,500 hours.

(3) Communication information, including but not limited to COV subscriptions, event reporting

destinations, Notification Class Object settings, and internal communication settings, must persist for any loss of power less than 2,500 hours.

i. Internal Clocks:

(1) Clocks in DDC Hardware incorporating a Clock must continue to function for 120 hours upon loss of power to the DDC Hardware.

(2) DDC Hardware incorporating a Clock must support the DM-TS-B or DM-UTC-B BIBB.

j. It must have all functionality indicated and required to support the application (Sequence of Operation or portion thereof) in which it is used, including but not limited to providing Objects as specified and as indicated on the Points Schedule.

k. In addition to these general requirements and the DDC Hardware Input-Output (I/O) Function requirements, all DDC Hardware must also meet any additional requirements for the application in which it is used (e.g. scheduling, alarming, trending, etc.).

l. It must meet FCC Part 15 requirements and have UL 916 or equivalent safety listing.

m. Device must support Commandable Objects to support Override requirements as detailed in PART 3 EXECUTION

n. User interfaces which allow for modification of Properties or settings must be password-protected.

o. Devices communicating BACnet MS/TP must meet the following requirements:

(1) Must have a configurable Max_Master Property.

(2) DDC Hardware other than hardware controlling a single terminal unit must have a configurable Max_Info_Frames Property.

(3) Must respond to any valid request within 50 msec with either the appropriate response or with a response of "Reply Postponed".

(4) Must use twisted pair with reference and shield (3-wire media) wiring, or twisted pair with shield (2-wire media) wiring and use half-wave rectification.

p. Devices communicating BACnet/IP must use UDP Port 0xBAC0. Devices with configurable UDP Ports must default to 0xBAC0.

q. All Device IDs, Network Numbers, and BACnet MAC addresses of devices must be fully configurable without limitation, except MS/TP MAC addresses may be limited by ASHRAE 135 requirements.

r. DDC Hardware controlling a single terminal unit must have:

(1) Objects (including the Device Object) with an Object Name Property of at least 8 characters in length.

(2) A configurable Device Object Name.

(3) A configurable Device Object Description Property at least 16 characters in length.

s. Except for Objects in DDC Hardware controlling a single terminal unit, all Objects (including Device Objects) must:

(1) Have a configurable Object Name Property of at least 12 characters in length.

(2) Have a configurable Object Description Property of at least 24 characters in length.

t. For programmable DDC Hardware, provide and license to the project site all programming software required to program the Hardware in accordance with Section 23 09 00 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC.

u. For programmable DDC Hardware, provide copies of the installed application programs (all software that is not common to every controller of the same manufacturer and model) as source code compatible with the supplied programming software in accordance with Section 23 09 00 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC. The submitted application program must be the complete application necessary for controller to function as installed and be sufficient to allow replacement of the installed controller with another controller of the same type.

2.3.2 Hardware Input-Output (I/O) Functions

DDC Hardware incorporating hardware input-output (I/O) functions must meet the following requirements:

2.3.2.1 Analog Inputs

DC Hardware analog inputs (AIs) must be implemented using ASHRAE 135 Analog Input Objects and perform analog to digital (A-to-D) conversion with a minimum resolution of 8 bits plus sign or better as needed to meet the accuracy requirements specified in Section 23 09 00. Signal conditioning including transient rejection must be provided for each analog input. Analog inputs must be capable of being individually calibrated for zero and span. Calibration via software scaling performed as part of point configuration is acceptable. The AI must incorporate common mode noise rejection of at least 50 dB from 0 to 100 Hz for differential inputs, and normal mode noise rejection of at least 20 dB at 60 Hz from a source impedance of 10,000 ohms.

2.3.2.2 Analog Outputs

DDC Hardware analog outputs (AOs) must be implemented using ASHRAE 135 Analog Output Objects and perform digital to analog (D-to-A) conversion with a minimum resolution of 8 bits plus sign, and output a signal with a range of 4-20 mAdc or 0-10 Vdc. Analog outputs must be capable of being individually calibrated for zero and span. Calibration via software scaling performed as part of point configuration is acceptable. DDC Hardware with Hand-Off-Auto (H-O-A) switches for analog outputs must provide for overriding the output to 0 percent and to 100 percent

2.3.2.3 Binary Inputs

DDC Hardware binary inputs (BIs) must be implemented using ASHRAE 135 Binary Input Objects and accept contact closures and must ignore transients of less than 5 milli-second duration. Protection against a transient 50VAC must be provided.

2.3.2.4 Binary Outputs

DDC Hardware binary outputs (BOs) must be implemented using ASHRAE 135 Binary Output Objects and provide relay contact closures or triac outputs for momentary and maintained operation of output devices. DDC Hardware with H-O-A switches for binary outputs must provide for overriding the output open or closed.

2.3.2.4.1 Relay Contact Closures

Closures must have a minimum duration of 0.1 second. Relays must provide at least 180V of isolation. Electromagnetic interference suppression must be provided on all output lines to limit transients to 50 Vac. Minimum contact rating must be 0.5 amperes at 24 Vac.

2.3.2.4.2 Triac Outputs

Triac outputs must provide at least 180 V of isolation. Minimum contact rating must be 0.5 amperes at 24 Vac.

2.3.2.5 Pulse Accumulator

DDC Hardware pulse accumulators must be implemented using either an ASHRAE 135 Accumulator Object or an ASHRAE 135 Analog Value Object where the Present_Value is the totalized pulse count. Pulse accumulators must accept contact closures, ignore transients less than 5 msec duration, protect against
transients of 50 VAC, and accept rates of at least 20 pulses per second.

2.3.2.6 ASHRAE 135 Objects for Hardware Inputs and Outputs

The requirements for use of ASHRAE 135 objects for hardware input and outputs includes devices where the hardware sensor or actuator is integral to the controller (e.g. a VAV box with integral damper actuator, a smart sensor, a VFD, etc.)

2.3.3 Local Display Panel (LDP)

The Local Display Panels (LDPs) must be DDC Hardware with a display and navigation buttons or a touch screen display, and must provide display and adjustment of ASHRAE 135 Properties as indicated on the Points Schedule and as specified. LDPs must be either BTL Listed as a B-OD, B-OWS, B-AWS, or be an integral part of another piece of DDC Hardware listed as a B-BC. For LDPs listed as B-OWS or B-AWS, the hardware must be BTL listed and the product must come factory installed with all applications necessary for the device to function as an LDP.

The adjustment of values using display and navigation buttons must be password protected.

2.3.4 Expansion Modules and Tethered Hardware

A single piece of DDC Hardware may consist of a base unit and also:

a. An unlimited number of hardware expansion modules, where the individual hardware expansion modules are designed to directly connect, both mechanically and electrically, to the base unit hardware. The expansion modules must be commercially available as an optional add-on to the base unit.

b. A single piece of hardware connected (tethered) to a base unit by a single cable where the cable carries a proprietary protocol between the base unit and tethered hardware. The tethered hardware must not contain control logic and be commercially available as an optional add-on to the base unit as a single package.

   Note that this restriction on tethered hardware does not apply to sensors or actuators using standard binary or analog signals (not a communications protocol); sensors or actuators using standard binary or analog signals are not considered part of the DDC Hardware.

Hardware capable of being installed stand-alone, or without a separate base unit, is DDC Hardware and must not be used as expansion modules or tethered hardware.

2.3.5 Supervisory Control Requirements

2.3.5.1 Scheduling Hardware

DDC Hardware used for scheduling must meet the following requirements:

a. It must be BTL Listed as a B-BC and support the SCHED-E-B BIBB.

b. It is preferred, but not required, that devices support the DM-OCD-B BIBB on all Calendar and Schedule Objects, such that a front end BTL listed as a B-AWS may create or delete Calendar and Schedule Objects. It is also preferred but not required that devices supporting the DM-OCD-B BIBB accept any valid value for properties of Calendar and Schedule Objects. Note that there are additional requirements in the EXECUTION Part of this Section for Devices which do not support the DM-OCD-B BIBB as specified.

c. The Date_List property of all Calendar Objects must be writable.

d. The Present_Value Property of Schedule must support the following values: 1, 2, 3, 4.

2.3.5.2 Alarm Generation Hardware

DDC Hardware used for alarm generation must meet the following requirements:

a. Device must support the AE-N-I-B BIBB

b. The Recipient_List Property must be Writable for all Notification Class Objects used for alarm generation.

c. For all Objects implementing Intrinsic Alarming, the following Properties must be Writable:

(1) Time_Delay
(2) High_Limit
(3) Low_Limit
(4) Deadband
(5) Event_Enable
(6) If the issue date of this project specification is after 1 January 2016, Time_Delay_Normal must be writable.

d. For Event Enrollment Objects used for alarm generation, the following Properties must be Writable:

(1) Event_Parameters
(2) Event_Enable
(3) If the issue date of this project specification is after 1 January 2016, Time_Delay_Normal must be writable.

e. It is preferred, but not required, that devices support the DM-OCD-B BIBB on all Notification Class Objects and Event Enrollment Objects, such that a front end BTL listed as a B-AWS may create or delete Notification Class Objects and Event Enrollment Objects. It is also preferred, but not required that devices supporting the DM-OCD-B BIBB accept any valid value as an initial value for properties of Notification Class Objects and Event Enrollment Objects. Note that there are additional requirements in the EXECUTION Part of this Section for devices which do not support the DM-OCD-B BIBB as specified.

f. Devices provided to meet the the requirements indicated under "Support for Future Alarm Generation" in the EXECUTION part of this specification must support the AE-N-E-B BIBB.

2.3.5.3 Trending Hardware

DDC Hardware used for collecting trend data must meet the following requirements:

a. Device must support Trend Log or Trend Log Multiple Objects.

b. Device must support the T-VMT-I-B BIBB.

c. Devices provided to meet the EXECUTION requirement for support of Future Trending must support the T-VMT-E-B BIBB.

d. The following properties of all Trend Log or Trend Log Multiple Objects must be present and Writable:
   Start_Time
   Stop_Time
   Log_DeviceObjectProperty
   Log Interval Log interval must support an interval of at least 60 minutes duration.

e. Trend Log Objects must support using Intrinsic Reporting to send a BUFFER_FULL event.

f. The device must have a Notification Class Object for the BUFFER_FULL event. The Recipient_List Property must be Writable.

g. Devices must support values of at least 1,000 for Buffer_Size Properties.

h. It is preferred, but not required, that devices support the DM-OCD-B BIBB on all Trend Log Objects, such that a front end BTL listed as a A-AWS may create or delete Trend Log Objects. It is also preferred, but not required that devices supporting the DM-OCD-B BIBB accept any valid value as an initial value for properties of Trend Log Objects. Note that there are additional EXECUTION requirements for devices which do not support the DM-OCD-B BIBB as specified.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 CONTROL SYSTEM INSTALLATION 3.1.1 Building Control Network (BCN)

Install the Building Control Network (BCN) as a single BACnet Internetwork consisting of a single IP network as the BCN Backbone and zero or more BACnet MS/TP networks. Note that in some cases there may only be a single device on the BCN Backbone.

Except as permitted for the non-BACnet side of Gateways, use exclusively ASHRAE 135 networks.

3.1.1.1 Building Control Network IP Backbone

Install IP Network Cabling in conduit. Install Ethernet Switches in lockable enclosures. Install the Building Control Network (BCN) IP Backbone such that it is available at the Facility Point of Connection (FPOC) location in communications room. When the FPOC location is a room number, provide sufficient additional media to ensure that the Building Control Network (BCN) IP Backbone can be extended to any location in the room.

Use UDP port 0xBAC0 for all BACnet traffic on the IP network.

3.1.1.2 BACnet MS/TP Networks

When using MS/TP, provide MS/TP networks in accordance with ASHRAE 135 and in accordance with the ASHRAE 135 figure "Mixed Devices on 3-Conductor Cable with Shield" (Figure 9-1.4 in the 2012 version of ASHRAE 135). Ground the shield at the BACnet Router and at no other point. Ground the reference wire at the BACnet Router through a 100 ohm resistor and do not ground it at any other point. In addition:

a. Provide each segment in a doubly terminated bus topology in accordance with TIA-485.

b. Provide each segment with 2 sets of network bias resistors in accordance with ASHRAE 135, with one set of resistors at each end of the MS/TP network.

c. Use 3 wire (twisted pair and reference) with shield media for all MS/TP media installed inside. Use fiber optic isolation in accordance with ASHRAE 135 for all MS/TP media installed outside buildings, or between multiple buildings.

d. For 18 AWG cable, use segments with a maximum length of 4000 ft. When using greater distances or different wire gauges comply with the electrical specifications of TIA-485.

e. For each controller that does not use the reference wire provide transient suppression at the network connection of the controller if the controller itself does not incorporate transient suppression.

f. Install no more than 32 devices on each MS/TP segment. Do not use MS/TP to MS/TP routers.

g. Connect each MS/TP network to the BCN backbone via a BACnet Router.

h. For BACnet Routers, configure the MS/TP MAC address to 0. Assign MAC Addresses to other devices consecutively beginning at 1, with no gaps.

i. Configure the Max_Master Property of all devices to be 31.

3.1.1.3 Building Control Network (BCN) Installation

Provide a building control network meeting the following requirements:

a. Install all DDC Hardware connected to the Building Control Network.

b. Where multiple pieces of DDC Hardware are used to execute one sequence, install all DDC Hardware executing that sequence on a single MS/TP network dedicated to that sequence.

c. Traffic between BACnet networks must be exclusively via BACnet routers.

3.1.2 DDC Hardware

Install all DDC Hardware that connects to an IP network in lockable enclosure. Install other DDC Hardware that is not in suspended ceilings in enclosures. For all DDC hardware with a user interface, coordinate with site to determine proper passwords and configure passwords into device.

a. Except for zone sensors (thermostats), install all Tethered Hardware within 6 feet of its base unit.

b. Install and configure all BTL-Listed devices in a manner consistent with their BTL Listing such that the device as provided still meets all requirements necessary for its BTL Listing.

c. Install and configure all BTL-Listed devices in a manner consistent with the BTL Device Implementation Guidelines such that the device as provided meets all those Guidelines.

3.1.2.1 Device Identifiers, Network Addresses, and IP addresses

a. Do not use any Device Identifier or Network Number already used by another BACnet system at the project site. Coordinate Device IDs and Network Numbers with the Base CE and USACE COR. .

b. Coordinate device IP addresses with the Base CE and USACE COR. .

3.1.2.2 Object Name Property and Object Description Property

Configure the Object_Names and Object_Descriptions properties of all Objects (including Device Objects) as indicated on the Points Schedule (Point Name and Point Description) and as specified. At a minimum:

a. Except for DDC Hardware controlling a single terminal unit, configure the Object_Name and Object_Description properties of all Objects (including Device Objects) as indicated on the Points Schedule and as specified.

b. In DDC Hardware controlling a single terminal unit, configure the Device Object_Name and Device Object_Description as indicated on the Points Schedule and as specified.

When Points Schedule entries exceed the length limitations in the device, notify Base CE and USACE COR. and provide recommended alternatives for approval.

3.1.2.3 Hand-Off-Auto (H-O-A) Switches

Provide Hand-Off-Auto (H-O-A) switches as specified and as indicated on the Points Schedule. Provide H-O-A switches that are integral to the controller hardware, an external device co-located with (in the same enclosure as) the controller, integral to the controlled equipment, or an external device co-located with (in the same enclosure as) the controlled equipment.

a. For H-O-A switches integral to DDC Hardware, meet the requirements specified in paragraph DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL (DDC) HARDWARE.

b. For external H-O-A switches used for binary outputs, provide for overriding the output open or closed.

c. For eternal H-O-A switches used for analog outputs, provide for overriding to 0 percent or 100 percent.

3.1.2.4 Local Display Panels

Provide LDPs to display and override values of ASHRAE 135 Object Properties as indicated on the Points Schedule. Install LDPs displaying points for anything other than a terminal unit in the same room as the equipment. Install LDPs displaying points for only terminal units in a mechanical room central to the group of terminal units it serves. For LDPs using WriteProperty to commandable objects to implement an override, write values with priority 9.

3.1.2.5 MS/TP Slave Devices

Configure all MS/TP devices as Master devices. Do not configure any devices to act as slave devices.

3.1.2.6 Change of Value (COV) and Read Property

a. To the greatest extent possible, configure all devices to support the SubscribeCOV service (the DS-COV-B BIBB). At a minimum, all devices supporting the DS-RP-B BIBB, other than devices controlling only a single terminal unit, must be configured to support the DS-COV-B BIBB.

b. Whenever supported by the server side, configure client devices to use the DS-COV-A BIBB.

3.1.2.7 Engineering Units

Configure devices to use English (Inch-Pound) engineering units as follows:

a. Temperature in degrees F

b. Air or natural gas flows in cubic feet per minute (CFM)

c. Water in gallons per minute (GPM)

d. Steam flow in pounds per hour (pph)

e. Differential Air pressures in inches of water column (IWC)

f. Water, steam, and natural gas pressures in PSI

g. Enthalpy in BTU/lb

h. Heating and cooling energy in MBTU (1MBTU = 1,000,000 BTU))

i. Cooling load in tons (1 ton = 12,000 BTU/hour)

j. Heating load in MBTU/hour (1MBTU = 1,000,000 BTU)

k. Electrical Power: kilowatts (kW)

l. Electrical Energy: kilowatt-hours (kWh)

3.1.2.8 Occupancy Modes

Use the following correspondence between value and occupancy mode whenever an occupancy state or value is required:

a. OCCUPIED mode: a value of one
b. UNOCCUPIED mode: a value of two
c. WARM-UP/COOL-DOWN (PRE-OCCUPANCY) mode: a value of three

Note that elsewhere in this Section the Schedule Object is required to also support a value of four, which is reserved for future use. Also note that the behavior of a system in each of these occupancy modes is indicated in the sequence of operation for the system.

3.1.2.9 Use of BACnet Objects

Use only standard non-proprietary ASHRAE 135 Objects and services to accomplish the project scope of work as follows:

a. Use Analog Input or Analog Output Objects for all analog hardware I/O. Do not use Analog Value Object for analog hardware I/O) .

b. Use Binary Input or Binary Output Objects for all binary hardware I/O. Do not use Binary Value Objects for binary hardware I/O.

c. Use Analog Value Objects for analog setpoints.

d. Use Accumulator Objects or Analog Value Objects for pulse inputs.

e. For occupancy modes, use Multistate Value Objects and the correspondence between value and occupancy mode specified in paragraph OCCUPANCY MODES.

f. Use Schedule Objects and Calendar Objects for all scheduling. Use Trend Log Objects or Trend Log Multiple Objects for all trending and Notification Class Objects for trend log upload. Use a combination of Event Enrollment Objects,Intrinsic Alarming, and Notification Class Objects for alarm generation.

g. For all other points shown on the Points Schedule as requiring an ASHRAE 135 Object, use the Object type shown on the Points Schedule or, if no Object Type is shown, use a standard Object appropriate to the point.

3.1.2.10 Use of Standard BACnet Services

Except as noted in this paragraph, for all DDC Hardware use Standard BACnet Services as defined in this specification (which excludes some ASHRAE 135 services) exclusively for application control functionality and communication.

DDC Hardware that cannot meet this requirement may use non-standard services provided they can provide identical functionality using Standard BACnet Services when communicating with BACnet devices from a different vendor. When implementing non-standard services, document all non-standard services in the DDC Hardware Schedule as specified and as specified in Section23 09 00

INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC.

3.1.2.11 Device Application Configuration

a. For every property, setting or value shown on the Points Schedule or otherwise indicated as Configurable, provide a value that is retained through loss of power and can be changed via one or more of:

(1) BACnet services (including proprietary services)

(2) Hardware settings on the device

b. For every property, setting or value shown on the Points Schedule or otherwise indicated as Operator Configurable, provide a value that is retained through loss of power and can be changed via one or more of:

(1) A Writable Property of a standard BACnet Object

(2) A Property of a standard BACnet Object that is Writable when Out_Of_Service is TRUE and Out_Of_Service is Writable.

3.1.3 Scheduling, Alarming, Trending, and Overrides

3.1.3.1 Scheduling

Configure schedules in BACnet Scheduling Objects to schedule systems as indicated on the Points Schedule and as specified using the indicated correspondence between value and occupancy mode. If no devices supports both the SCHED-E-B and DM-OCD-B BIBBS for Schedule Objects, provide 5 blank Schedule Objects in DDC Hardware BTL listed as B-BCs and supporting the SCHED-E-B BIBB for later use by the site.

Provide a separate schedule for each AHU including it's associated Terminal Units and for each stand-alone Terminal Unit (those not dependent upon AHU service) or group of stand-alone Terminal Units acting according to a common schedule.

3.1.3.2 Configuration of Alarm Generation

a. Send alarm events as Alarms (not Events).

b. Use the ConfirmedNotification Service for alarm events.

c. For alarm generation, support two priority levels for alarms: critical and non-critical. Configure the Priority of Notification Class Objects to use Priority 112 for critical and 224 for non-critical alarms.

d. Number of Notification Class Objects for Alarm Generation:

(1) If the device implements non-critical alarms, or if any Object in the device supports Intrinsic Alarms, then provide a single Notification Class Object specifically for (shared by) all non-critical alarms.

(2) If the device implements critical alarms, provide a single Notification Class Object specifically for (shared by) all critical alarms.

(3) If the device implements both critical and non-critical alarms, provide both Notification Class Objects (one for critical, one for non-critical).

(4) If the device controls equipment other than a single terminal unit, provide both Notification Class Objects (one for critical, one for non-critical) even if no alarm generation is required at time of installation.

e. For all intrinsic alarms configure the Limit_Enable Property to set both HighLimitEnable and LowLimitEnable to TRUE. If the specified alarm conditions are for a single-sided alarm (only High_Limit used or only Low_Limit used) assign a value to the unused limit such that the unused alarm condition will not occur.

f. For all objects supporting intrinsic alarming, even if no alarm generation is required during installation, configure the following Properties as follows:

(1) Notification_Class to point to the non-Critical Notification Class Object in that device.

(2) Limit_Enable to enable both the HighLimitEnable and LowLimitEnable

(3) Notify_Type to Alarm

g. Use of alarm generation types:

(1) Only use algorithmic alarm generation when intrinsic alarm generation is not supported by the device or object, or when the specific alarm conditions cannot be implemented using intrinsic alarm generation.

(2) Only use remote alarm generation when the alarm cannot be generated using intrinsic or local algorithmic alarm generation on the device containing the referenced property. If remote alarm generation is used, use the same DDC Hardware for all remote alarm generation within a single sequence.

3.1.3.3 Support for Future Alarm Generation

For every piece of DDC Hardware, support future alarm generation capabilities by supporting either intrinsic or additional algorithmic alarming. Provide one of the following:

a. Support intrinsic alarming for every Object used by the application in that device.

b. Support additional Event_Enrollment Objects. For DDC hardware controlling a single terminal unit, support at least one additional object. Otherwise, support at least 4 additional Objects. Support additional Event_Enrollment Objects via one of the following:

(1) Provide unused Event_Enrollment Objects on that device.

(2) Support the DM-OCD-B BIBB and the creation of sufficient Event_Enrollment Objects on that device.

(3) Provide one or more devices in the IP network that support the AE-N-E-B BIBB and have unused Event_Enrollment Objects.

(4) Provide one or more devices on the IP network that support the AE-N-E-B BIBB, the DM-OCD-B BIBB, and the creation of sufficient Event_Enrollment Objects.

The total number of Event_Enrollment Objects required by the project is the sum of the individual device requirements, and the distribution of Event_Enrollment Objects among devices is not further restricted. (Note this allows a single device to contain many Event_Enrollment Objects satisfying the requirements for multiple devices.)

3.1.3.4 Trend Log Configuration

a. Configure trends in Trend Log or Trend Log Multiple Objects as indicated on the Points Schedule

and as specified.

b. Configure all trend logs (including any provided to support future trends) to save data on regular intervals using the BUFFER_FULL event to request trend upload from the front end.

c. Configure Trend Log Objects with a minimum Buffer_Size property value of 1,000 and Trend Log Multiple Objects with a minimum Buffer_Size property value of 1,000 per point trended (for example, a Trend Log Multiple Object used to trend 3 points must have a Buffer_Size Property value of at least 3,000).

d. Configure a Notification Class Object in devices doing trending (including devices supporting future trends) to handle the BUFFER_FULL event.

e. When possible, trend each point using an Object in the device containing the point. When it is necessary to trend using a an Object in another device, all trends not on the same Device as the Object being trended must be on a singe device (i.e. all Trend Log and Trend Log Multiple Objects used for remote trending within a sequence must be on the same device).

f. For each trend log, including any trend logs provided to support future trending, configure the following properties as specified:

(1) Logging_Type: Set to Polling

(2) Stop_When_Full: Set to Wrap Around

(3) Buffer_Size: Set to 400 or greater.

(4) Notification_Threshold: Set to 90 percent of full

(5) Notification_Class: Set to the Notification Class Object in that device

(6) Event_Enable: Set to TRUE

(7) Log_Interval: Set to 15 minutes.

g. Future Trending support. Provide support for future trending:

(1) Provide one or more devices on the Building Control Network Backbone IP network which support both the T-VMT-E-B and DM-OCD-B BIBBs for Trend Log Objects. Provide sufficient devices to support the creation of at least one additional Trend Log Object for every terminal unit plus 4 additional Trend Log Objects for every non-terminal unit.

(2) Provide one additional Trend Log Object for every terminal unit plus 4 additional Trend Log Objects for every non-terminal unit in one or more devices on the Building Control Network Backbone IP network that support the T-VMT-E-B BIBB for later use by the site.

(3) A combination of these two methods is permitted provided the total required number of Trend Log Objects is met.

3.1.3.5 Overrides

Provide an override for each point shown on the Points Schedule as requiring an override.

Unless otherwise approved, provide Commandable Objects to support all Overrides . With specific approval from the Contracting Officer, Overrides for points which are not hardware outputs and which are in DDC hardware controlling a single terminal unit may support overrides via an additional Object provided for the override. No other means of implementing Overrides may be used.

a. Where Commandable Objects are used, ensure that WriteProperty service requests with a Priority

of 10 or less take precedence over the SEQUENCE VALUE and that WriteProperty service request with a priority of 11 or more have a lower precedence than the SEQUENCE VALUE.

b. For devices implementing overrides via additional Objects, provide Objects which are NOT Written to as part of the normal Sequence of Operations and are Writable when Out_Of_Service is TRUE and Out_Of_Service is Writable. Use this point as an Override of the normal value when Out_Of_Service is TRUE and the normal value otherwise. Note these Objects may be modified as part of the sequence via local processes, but must not be modified by local processes when Out_Of_Service is TRUE.

3.1.4 BACnet Gateways

The requirements in this paragraph do not themselves permit the installation of hardware not meeting the other requirements of this section. Except for proprietary systems specifically indicated in Section 23 09 00, all control hardware installed under this project must meet the requirements of this specification, including the control hardware providing the network interface for a package unit or split system specified under another section. Only use gateways to connect to pre-existing control devices, and to proprietary systems specifically permitted by Section 23 09 00.

3.1.4.1 General Gateway Requirements

Provide BACnet Gateways to connect non-BACnet control hardware in accordance with the following:

a. Configure gateways to map writable data points in the controlled equipment to Writable Properties of Standard Objects as indicated in the Points Schedule and as specified.

b. Configure gateway to map readable data points in the controlled equipment to Readable Properties of Standard Objects as indicated in the Points Schedule and as specified.

c. Configure gateway to support the DS-COV-B BIBB for all points mapped to BACnet Objects.

d. Do not use non-BACnet control hardware for controlling built-up units or any other equipment that was not furnished with factory-installed controls.

e. Do not use non-BACnet control hardware for system scheduling functions.

f. Each gateway must communicate with and perform protocol translation for non-BACnet control hardware controlling one and only one package unit or a single non-BACnet system specifically permitted by Section 23 09 00.

g. Connect one network port on the gateway to the Building Control Backbone IP Network or to a BACnet MS/TP network and the other port to the single piece of controlled equipment or the non-BACnet system specifically permitted by Section 23 09 00..

h. For gateways to existing package units or simple split systems, non-BACnet network wiring connecting the gateway to the package unit must not exceed 10 feet in length and must connect to exactly two devices: the controlled equipment (packaged unit) or split system interface and the gateway.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 23 - HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR CONDITIONING (HVAC)

SECTION 23 21 13.00 20

LOW TEMPERATURE WATER (LTW) HEATING SYSTEM

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS
1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION
1.3.1 Hot Water Heating System
1.4 SUBMITTALS
1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE
1.5.1 Standard Commercial Product for Terminal Units
1.5.2 Welding
1.5.2.1 Report of Prior Installations
1.5.2.2 Welding Procedures
1.5.2.3 Welder's Qualifications
1.5.2.4 Identification of Welder's Work
1.5.2.5 Previous Qualifications
1.5.3 Brazing and Soldering
1.5.3.1 Brazing Procedure
1.5.3.2 Soldering, Soldering Preparation, and Procedures for Joints
1.5.4 Backflow Preventer Certification
1.6 SAFETY STANDARDS
1.6.1 Welding
1.6.2 Guards

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPE AND FITTINGS
2.1.1 Hot Water Heating Pipe (Supply and Return)
2.1.2 Fittings
2.1.3 Valves
2.1.3.1 Gate Valves
2.1.3.2 Globe and Angle Valves
2.1.3.3 Check Valves
2.1.3.4 Temperature Regulating Valves
2.1.3.5 Water Pressure-Reducing Valves
2.1.3.6 Plug Valves
2.1.3.7 Ball Valves
2.1.3.8 Radiator Valves
2.1.3.9 Flow Control Balancing Valves
2.1.3.10 Butterfly Valves
2.1.3.11 Butterfly Valves 2 Inches and Smaller
2.1.3.12 Relief Valves
2.1.3.13 Balancing Valves
2.2 CENTRAL MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT
2.2.1 Boilers
2.3 PIPING SYSTEM EQUIPMENT
2.4 TERMINAL UNITS

2.4.1 Unit Heaters
2.5 ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT
2.6 CONTROLS
2.7 INSULATION
2.8 ASBESTOS PROHIBITION

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION
3.2 INSTALLATION
3.2.1 Hangers and Supports
3.2.2 Grading of Pipe Lines
3.2.3 Pipe Sleeves
3.2.4 Flashing for Buildings
3.2.5 Unions and Flanges
3.2.6 Connections for Future Equipment
3.2.7 Changes in Pipe Size
3.2.8 Cleaning of Pipe
3.2.9 Valves
3.2.9.1 Globe Valves
3.2.9.2 Radiators Valves
3.2.9.3 Relief Valves
3.2.10 Pressure Gage
3.2.11 Thermometers
3.2.12 Strainers
3.2.13 Pumps
3.2.14 Equipment Foundations
3.2.15 Equipment Installation
3.2.16 Cleaning of Systems
3.2.17 Painting of Piping and Equipment
3.2.18 Identification of Piping
3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
3.3.1 Hydrostatic Test of Piping System
3.3.2 Auxiliary Equipment and Accessory Tests
3.3.2.1 Backflow Preventers
3.4 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING
3.4.1 Markings of Settings
3.4.2 Sound Level Tests

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 23 21 13.00 20

LOW TEMPERATURE WATER (LTW) HEATING SYSTEM

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ACOUSTICAL SOCIETY OF AMERICA (ASA)

ASA S1.4	(1983; Amendment 1985; R 2006) Specification for Sound Level Meters (ASA 47)

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERS (ASME)

ASME B16.34	(2021) Valves - Flanged, Threaded and Welding End
ASME B31.9	(2020) Building Services Piping

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF SANITARY ENGINEERING (ASSE)

ASSE 1003	(2020) Performance Requirements for Water Pressure Reducing Valves for Domestic Water Distribution Systems - (ANSI approved 2010)
ASSE 1017	(2023) Performance Requirements for Temperature Actuated Mixing Valves for Hot Water Distribution Systems - (ANSI approved 2010)

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS Z49.1	(2021) Safety in Welding and Cutting and Allied Processes

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A53/A53M	(2024) Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless
ASTM B88	(2022) Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube

COPPER DEVELOPMENT ASSOCIATION (CDA)

CDA A4015	(2016; 14/17) Copper Tube Handbook

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS INDUSTRY (MSS)

MSS SP-58	(2018) Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design and Manufacture, Selection, Application, and Installation
MSS SP-67	(2022) Butterfly Valves

MSS SP-70	(2011) Gray Iron Gate Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends
MSS SP-72	(2010a) Ball Valves with Flanged or Butt-Welding Ends for General Service
MSS SP-80	(2019) Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle and Check Valves
MSS SP-85	(2011) Gray Iron Globe & Angle Valves Flanged and Threaded Ends
MSS SP-110	(2010) Ball Valves Threaded, Socket-Welding, Solder Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

MIL-V-12003	(1980; Rev F; Am 1; CANC Notice 1) Valves, Plug, Cast-Iron or Steel, Manually Operated

U.S. GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION (GSA)

CID A-A-1689	(Rev B) Tape, Pressure-Sensitive Adhesive, (Plastic Film)

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

29 CFR 1910.144	Safety Color Code for Marking Physical Hazards
29 CFR 1910.219	Mechanical Power Transmission Apparatus

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

Section 23 03 00.00 20 BASIC MECHANICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS applies to this section with additions and modifications specified herein.

1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Except as specified otherwise, equipment and piping components shall be suitable for use in low temperature water heating system. Except as modified herein, the pressure temperature limitations shall be as specified in the referenced standards and specifications. Pressures in this specification are pressures in pounds per square inch above atmospheric pressure, and temperatures are in degrees Fahrenheit (F).

1.3.1 Hot Water Heating System

Submit plan, elevations, dimensions, capacities, and ratings. Include the following:

a. Unit heaters

b. Convectors

c. Finned tube radiators

d. Pumps

e. Valves

f. Expansion tanks

g. Flow measuring equipment

h. Backflow preventer

i. Air separating tank

j. Boilers

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Hot water heating system

SD-03 Product Data

Hot water heating pipe

SD-06 Test Reports

Hydrostatic test of piping system

Auxiliary equipment and accessory tests

Submit test reports in accordance with the paragraph entitled "Field Quality Control."

SD-07 Certificates

Backflow preventer certification

Report of prior installations

Welding procedures

Welder's qualifications

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.5.1 Standard Commercial Product for Terminal Units

Terminal units provided shall comply with features called out in this specification and shall be the manufacturer's standard commercial product. Additional or better features which are not prohibited by this specification but which are a part of the manufacturer's standard commercial product, shall be included in the terminal units being furnished. A standard commercial product is a product which has been sold or is currently being offered for sale, on the commercial market through advertisements or manufacturer's catalogs, or brochures. Provide Institute of Boiler and Radiator Manufacturer (IBR) or Steel Boiler Institute (SBI) rating for required capacity.

1.5.2 Welding

1.5.2.1 Report of Prior Installations

Submit a Certificate of Full Approval or a current Certificate of Approval for each design, size, and make of backflow preventer being provided for the project. Certificate shall be from the Foundation for Cross-Connection Control and Hydraulic Research, University of Southern California, and shall attest

that this design, size, and make of backflow preventer has satisfactorily passed the complete sequence of performance testing and evaluation for the respective level of approval. A Certificate of Provisional Approval is not acceptable in lieu of the above.

1.5.2.2 Welding Procedures

Before performing welding, submit three copies of welding procedure specification for all metals to be used in the work, together with proof of welder's qualification as outlines in ASME B31.9.

1.5.2.3 Welder's Qualifications

Before welder or operator performs welding, submit three copies of Welder's Performance Qualification Record in conformance with ASME B31.9showing that the welder was tested under the approved procedure specification submitted by the Contractor. In addition, submit each welder's assigned number, letter, or symbol used to identify the work of the welder.

1.5.2.4 Identification of Welder's Work

Ensure that each welder's assigned number, letter or symbol is affixed immediately upon completion of the weld. To welders making defective welds after passing a qualification test, give a requalification test. Upon failing to pass the test, do not permit welder to work in this contract.

1.5.2.5 Previous Qualifications

Welding procedures, welders, and welding operators previously qualified by test may be accepted for this contract without requalification subject to the approval and provided that all the conditions specified in
ASME B31.9 are met before a procedure can be used.

1.5.3 Brazing and Soldering

1.5.3.1 Brazing Procedure

ASME B31.9. Brazing procedure for joints shall be as outlined in CDA A4015.

1.5.3.2 Soldering, Soldering Preparation, and Procedures for Joints

ASME B31.9 and as outlined in CDA A4015.

1.5.4 Backflow Preventer Certification

Submit a Certificate of Full Approval or a current Certificate of Approval for backflow preventers.

1.6 SAFETY STANDARDS

1.6.1 Welding

Safety in welding and cutting of pipe shall conform to AWS Z49.1.

1.6.2 Guards

Couplings, motor shafts, gears and other moving parts shall be guarded, in accordance with OSHA 29 CFR 1910.219. Guards shall be cast iron or expanded metal. Guard parts shall be rigid and removable without disassembling the guarded unit.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPE AND FITTINGS

2.1.1 Hot Water Heating Pipe (Supply and Return)

ASTM A53/A53M electric resistance welded or seamless Schedule 40 steel pipe for pipe larger than 2", and ASTM B88 Type L or K hard drawn Copper tubing for pipe 2" and smaller. Provide piping and fittings in accordance with 23 05 15 COMMON PIPING FOR HVAC and additional requirements herein.

2.1.2 Fittings

Provide piping and fittings in accordance with 23 05 15 COMMON PIPING FOR HVAC and additional requirements herein.

2.1.3 Valves

Valves shall have rising stems and shall open when turned counterclockwise.

2.1.3.1 Gate Valves

a. Bronze Gate Valves: MSS SP-80, 2 inches and smaller, wedge disc, inside screw type not less than Class 150. Use solder joint ends with copper tubing.

b. Steel Gate Valves: ASME B16.34, provide with open stem and yoke type with solid wedge or flexible wedge disc and heat and corrosion-resistant steel trim.

c. Cast Iron Gate Valves: MSS SP-70, 2 1/2 inches and larger, open stem and yoke type with bronze trim.

2.1.3.2 Globe and Angle Valves

a. Bronze Globe and Angle Valves: MSS SP-80, 2 inches and smaller, Class 200, except use Class 150 with solder ends for copper tubing. Valves shall have renewable seat and discs except solder end valves which shall have integral seats.

b. Steel Globe and Angle Valves: ASME B16.34, provide with heat and corrosion-resistant trim.

c. Cast Iron Globe and Angle Valves: MSS SP-85, 2 1/2 inches and larger, with bronze trim, tapped drains and brass plug.

2.1.3.3 Check Valves

a. Bronze Check Valves: MSS SP-80, 2 inches and smaller, regrinding swing check type, Class 200.

b. Steel Swing Check Valves: ASME B16.34, regrinding swing check type, Class 200.

(1) Swing check valves shall have bolted caps.

(2) Steel Lift check valves 2 inches and smaller shall have bolted caps. Lift check valves 2 1/2 inches and larger shall have pressure seal caps.

c. Cast Iron Check Valves: ASME B16.34, 2 1/2 inches and larger, bronze trim, non-slam, eccentric disc type for centrifugal pump discharge service.

2.1.3.4 Temperature Regulating Valves

Provide ASSE 1017 copper alloy body with adjustable range thermostat.

2.1.3.5 Water Pressure-Reducing Valves

ASSE 1003.

2.1.3.6 Plug Valves

MIL-V-12003, except that a replaceable valve seat will not be required. Type II - non-lubricated, lift-plug valves.

2.1.3.7 Ball Valves

Flanged or butt-welding ends ball valve shall conform to MSS SP-72, bronze or steel. Threaded, socket-welding, solder joint, grooved and flared ends shall conform to MSS SP-110.

2.1.3.8 Radiator Valves

Radiator valves shall be angle or straightway pattern, with packed or packless bonnet shutoff globe type, designed especially for hot water heating system. Valve shall be constructed of brass or bronze or copper alloy conforming to ASTM specifications for materials with non-metallic renewable disc and plastic wheel handle for shutoff service.

2.1.3.9 Flow Control Balancing Valves

Copper alloy or cast iron body, copper alloy or stainless internal working parts, and integral pointer that indicates the degree of valve opening. Valves shall be suitable for 125 psig at 190 degrees F hot water. Valve shall function as a service valve when in fully closed position. Valve body shall have factory-installed tappings for differential pressure meter connections for verification of pressure differential across valve orifice. Meter connections shall have positive check valves or shutoff valves. Each valve shall have metal tag showing the gallons per minute flow for each differential pressure reading.

2.1.3.10 Butterfly Valves

Conform with MSS SP-67, Type I - Tight shut off valve, and flanged valve ends. Valve body material shall be cast, iron steel or bronze and shall be bubble tight for shutoff at 150 psig. Flanged and flangeless type valves shall have Type 300 series corrosion resistant steel stems and corrosion resistant or bronze discs with molded elastomer disc seals. Flow conditions shall be for the regulation from maximum flow to complete shutoff by way of throttling effect. Valves shall be provided in closed system. Valves smaller than 8 inches shall have throttling handles. Valves 8 inches and larger shall have totally enclosed manual gear operators with adjustable balance return stops and indicators. Valves shall have a minimum of 7 locking positions and shall be suitable for water temperatures up to 200 degrees F.

2.1.3.11 Butterfly Valves 2 Inches and Smaller

Valves shall be one-piece and three-piece design with male or female threaded or soldered end connections and shall be bubble tight for shutoff at 150 psig. Stem and disc assembly shall be of 300 series corrosion resistant steel. Disc seal assembly shall be of 300 series corrosion resistant steel. Disc seal shall be suitable for the liquid being used in the system in which the valve is to be installed. Valves shall be suitable for water temperature up to 200 degrees F and shall be capable of operating at the rated pressure of 125 psig. Valves shall be designed for throttling service use by valve lever and indicator adjustment.

2.1.3.12 Relief Valves

Bronze body, teflon seat, stainless steel stem and springs, automatic, direct pressure actuated, capacities ASME certified and labelled.

2.1.3.13 Balancing Valves

Balancing valves shall be calibrated bronze body balancing valves with integral ball valve and venturi or valve orifice and valve body pressure taps for flow measurement based on differential pressure readings. Valve pressure taps and meter connections shall have seals and built-in check valves with threaded connections for a portable meter. Meter shall be provided by the same manufacturer and be capable of reading system pressures and shall meet the requirements of the paragraph entitled "Flow Measuring Equipment." Valves shall have internal seals to prevent leakage around rotating element and be suitable for full shut-off rated pressure. Valves shall have an operator with integral pointer and memory stop. Balancing valves shall be selected for the required flows as indicated on the plans.

2.2 CENTRAL MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT2.2.1 Boilers

Provide as specified in 23 52 13.00 47 ELECTRIC BOILERS

2.3 PIPING SYSTEM EQUIPMENT

2.4 TERMINAL UNITS

2.4.1 Unit Heaters

Provide hot water unit heaters as specified in Section 23 82 00.00 20 TERMINAL HEATING UNITS.

2.5 ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT

Provide complete with motors, motor starters, thermal overload protection, and controls. Equipment and wiring shall be in accordance with Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM.

2.6 CONTROLS

Provide a Utility Monitoring and Control System (UMCS) interface meeting the requirements of Section 23 09 00 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC and the requirements of Section 23 09 23.02 BACNET DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC AND OTHER BUILDING CONTROL SYSTEMS. The interface must provide all system operating conditions, capacity controls, and safety shutdown conditions as network points.

2.7 INSULATION

Provide shop and field applied insulation as specified in Section 23 07 00 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS.

2.8 ASBESTOS PROHIBITION

Asbestos and asbestos containing products are prohibited.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

Provide storage for equipment and material at the project site. All parts shall be readily accessible for inspection, repair, and renewal. Protect material and equipment from the weather.

3.2 INSTALLATION

Piping fabrication, assembly, welding, soldering, and brazing shall conform to ASME B31.9. Piping shall follow the general arrangement shown. Route piping and equipment within buildings out of the way of lighting fixtures and doors, windows, and other openings. Run overhead piping in buildings in inconspicuous positions. Provide adequate clearances from walls, ceilings, and floors to permit welding of joints and application of insulation. Make provision for expansion and contraction of pipe

lines. Make changes in size of water lines with reducing fittings. Do not bury, conceal, or insulate until piping has been inspected, tested, and approved. Do not run piping concealed in walls, partitions, underground, or under the floor except as otherwise indicated. Where pipe passes through building structure, locate pipe joints and expansion joints where they may be inspected. Provide flanged joints where necessary for normal maintenance and where required to match valves and equipment. Furnish gaskets, packing, and thread compounds suitable for the service. Provide long radius ells where possible to reduce pressure drops. Pipe bends in lieu of welding fittings may be used where space permits. Pipe bends shall have a uniform radius of at least five times the pipe diameter and shall be free from appreciable flattening, wrinkling, or thinning of the pipe. Do not use mitering of pipe to form elbows, notching straight runs to form full sized tees, or any similar construction. Make branch connections over 2 inches with welding tees except factory made forged welding branch outlets or nozzles having integral reinforcements conforming to ASME B31.9 may be used, provided the nominal diameter of the branch is at least one pipe size less than the nominal diameter of the run. Branch connections 2 inches and under can be threaded or welded. Run vertical piping plumb and straight and parallel to walls. Provide sleeves for lines passing through building structure. Provide a fire seal where pipes pass through fire wall, fire partitions, fire rated pipe chase walls, or floors above grade. Install piping connected to equipment with flexibility for thermal stresses and for vibration, and support and anchor so that strain from weight and thermal movement of piping is not imposed on the equipment.

3.2.1 Hangers and Supports

Unless otherwise indicated, horizontal and vertical piping attachments shall conform to MSS SP-58. Band and secure insulation protection shields without damaging pipe insulation. Continuous inserts and expansion bolts may be used. Where Strut Systems are detailed on the contract drawings refer to specification section 05 50 13 MISCELLANEOUS METAL FABRICATIONS for additional information.

3.2.2 Grading of Pipe Lines

Unless otherwise indicated, install horizontal lines of hot water piping to grade down in the direction of flow with a pitch of not less than one inch in 30 feet, except in loop mains and main headers where the flow may be in either direction.

3.2.3 Pipe Sleeves

Provide sleeves where pipes and tubing pass through masonry or concrete walls, floors, roof, and partitions. Annular space between pipe, tubing, or insulation and the sleeve shall not be less than 1/4 inch. Hold sleeves securely in proper position and location before and during construction. Sleeves shall be of sufficient length to pass through entire thickness of walls, partitions, or slabs. Sleeves in floor slabs shall extend 2 inches above finished floor. Firmly pack space between pipe or tubing and sleeve with oakum and caulk on both ends of the sleeve with plastic waterproof cement which will dry to a firm but pliable mass, or provide a mechanically adjustable segmented elastomeric seal. Seal both ends of penetrations through fire walls and fire floors to maintain fire resistive integrity with UL listed fill, void, or cavity material.

3.2.4 Flashing for Buildings

Provide flashing where pipes pass through building roofs, and make outside walls tight and waterproof.

3.2.5 Unions and Flanges

Provide unions and flanges to permit easy disconnection of piping and apparatus. Each connection having a screwed-end valve shall have a union. Place unions and flanges no farther apart than 100 feet. Install unions downstream of valves and at equipment or apparatus connections. Provide unions on piping under 2 inches in diameter, and provide flanges on piping 2 inches and over in diameter. Provide dielectric unions or flanges between ferrous and non-ferrous piping, equipment, and fittings; except that bronze valves and fittings may be used without dielectric couplings for ferrous-to-ferrous or non-ferrous-to-non-ferrous connections.

3.2.6 Connections for Future Equipment

Locate capped or plugged outlets for connections to future equipment as indicated.

3.2.7 Changes in Pipe Size

Provide reducing fittings for changes in pipe size; reducing bushings are not permitted. In horizontal lines, provide eccentric reducing fittings to maintain the top of the lines in the same plane.

3.2.8 Cleaning of Pipe

Thoroughly clean each section of pipe, fittings, and valves free of foreign matter before erection. Prior to erection, hold each piece of pipe in an inclined position and tap along its full length to loosen sand, mill scale and other foreign matter. For pipe 2 inches and larger, draw wire brush, of a diameter larger than that of the inside of the pipe, several times through the entire length of pipe. Before making final connections to apparatus, wash out interior of piping thoroughly with water. Plug or cap open ends of mains during shutdown periods. Do not leave lines open where foreign matter might enter the pipe.

3.2.9 Valves

Install valves in conformance with ASME B31.9. Provide gate valves unless otherwise directed. Install valves with stems horizontal or above. Locate or equip stop valves to permit operation from floor level, or provide with safe access in the form of walkways or ladders. Install valves in positions accessible for operation and repair.

3.2.9.1 Globe Valves

Install globe valves so that the pressure is below the disk and the stem horizontal.

3.2.9.2 Radiators Valves

Provide radiator valves on water inlet and balancing valves on water outlet of terminal heating units such as radiation, unit heaters, and fan coil unit.

3.2.9.3 Relief Valves

Provide valves on pressure tanks, low pressure side of reducing valves, heat exchangers, and expansion tanks. Select system relief valve so that capacity is greater than make-up pressure reducing valve capacity. Select equipment relief valve capacity to exceed rating of connected equipment. Pipe relief valve outlet to the nearest floor drain.

3.2.10 Pressure Gage

Provide a shut-off valve or pet cock between pressure gages and the line.

3.2.11 Thermometers

Provide thermometers and thermal sensing elements of control valves with a separable socket. Install separable sockets in pipe lines in such a manner to sense the temperature of flowing the fluid and minimize obstruction to flow.

3.2.12 Strainers

Provide strainers, with meshes suitable for the services, where indicated, or where dirt might interfere with the proper operation of valve parts, orifices, or moving parts of equipment.

3.2.13 Pumps

Select pumps for specified fluid temperatures, are non-overloading in parallel or individual operation,

and operate within 25 percent of midpoint of published maximum efficiency curve. Support piping adjacent to pump such that no weight is carried on pump casings. Install close coupled and base mounted pumps on concrete base, with anchor bolts, set and level, and grout in place and provide supports under elbows on pump suction and discharge line sizes 4 inches and over. Lubricate pump before start-up.

3.2.14 Equipment Foundations

Locate equipment foundations as shown on the drawings. Size, weight, and design shall preclude shifting of equipment under operating conditions. Foundations shall meet the requirements of the equipment manufacturer. Concrete shall conform to Section 03 30 00 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE, and grout shall be approved non-shrinking.

3.2.15 Equipment Installation

Install equipment in accordance with installation instructions of the manufacturers. Grout equipment mounted on concrete foundations before installing piping. Install piping in such a manner as not to place a strain on the equipment. Do not bolt flanged joints tight unless they match. Grade, anchor, guide, and support piping without low pockets.

3.2.16 Cleaning of Systems

As installation of the various system components is completed, fill, start, and vent prior to cleaning. Place terminal control valves in open position. Add cleaner to closed system at concentration as recommended by manufacturer. Apply heat while circulating, slowly raising temperature to 160 degrees F and maintain for 12 hours minimum. Remove heat and circulate to 100 degrees F or less; drain systems as quickly as possible and refill with clean water. Circulate for 6 hours at design temperatures, then drain. Refill with clean water and repeat until system cleaner is removed. Use neutralizer agents on recommendation of system cleaner supplier and approval of Contracting Officer. Remove, clean, and replace strainer screens. Inspect, remove sludge, and flush low points with clean water after cleaning process is completed. Include disassembly of components as required. Preliminary or final tests are not permitted until cleaning is approved.

3.2.17 Painting of Piping and Equipment

Provide in accordance with Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

3.2.18 Identification of Piping

Identify piping in accordance with OSHA 29 CFR 1910.144, except that labels or tapes may be used in lieu of painting or stenciling. Spacing of identification marking on runs shall not exceed 50 feet. Materials for labels and tapes shall conform to CID A-A-1689, and shall be general purpose type and color class. Painting and stenciling shall conform to Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

Perform inspections and tests as specified herein to demonstrate that piping and equipment, as installed, is in compliance with contract requirements. Start up and operate the system. During this time, periodically clean the various strainers until no further accumulation of foreign material occurs. Exercise care so that minimum loss of water occurs when strainers are cleaned. Adjust safety and automatic control instruments to place them in proper operation and sequence.

3.3.1 Hydrostatic Test of Piping System

Test piping system hydrostatically using water not exceeding 100 degrees F. Conduct tests in accordance with the requirements of ASME B31.9 and as follows. Test piping system after all lines have been cleaned and before applying insulation covering. Remove or valve off from the system, gages, and other apparatus which may be damaged by the test before the tests are made. Install calibrated test pressure gage in the system to observe any loss in pressure. Maintain test pressure for

a sufficient length of time to enable an inspection of each joint and connection. Perform tests after installation and prior to acceptance.Notify the Contracting Officer in writing 15 days prior to the time scheduled for the tests.

3.3.2 Auxiliary Equipment and Accessory Tests

Observe and check pumps, accessories, and equipment during operational and capacity tests for leakage, malfunctions, defects, noncompliance with referenced standards, or overloading.

3.3.2.1 Backflow Preventers

Backflow preventers shall be tested by locally approved and certified backflow assembly testers. A copy of the test report shall be provided to the Contracting Officer prior to placing the domestic water system into operation, or no later than 5 days after the test.

3.4 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING

Test, adjust, and balance the hydronic system in accordance with Section 23 05 93 TESTING, ADJUSTING AND BALANCING FOR HVAC.

3.4.1 Markings of Settings

Following final acceptance of the balancing report, the settings of all valves, splitters, dampers, and other adjustment devices shall be permanently marked so that adjustment can be restored if disturbed at anytime.

3.4.2 Sound Level Tests

Upon completion of testing and balancing of hydronic systems, conduct sound level tests of conditioned spaces. Use sound level meter required by ASA S1.4, Type 2, calibrated in accordance with NBS standards and guidelines, and accompanied by a certificate of calibration. Record sound levels in dBA with heating systems off and with heating systems operating. Record the following data for each room and system:

a. Background sound level (systems off);

b. Total sound level corrected for background; and

c. Sound power rating by manufacturer of the respective outlet.

Test Locations: Take sound level reading at location 6 feet from face of each outlet on a line at 45 degrees with face of outlet. Remedial Action: If sound level at any observation point exceeds 45 dBA, take remedial action as directed.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 23 - HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR CONDITIONING (HVAC)

SECTION 23 21 23

HYDRONIC PUMPS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE
1.3.1 Manufacturer Services
1.3.2 Standard Products
1.3.3 Conformance with Agency Requirements
1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION
2.1.1 Selection Criteria
2.1.2 System Coordination
2.1.3 Safety Requirements
2.2 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT
2.2.1 Nameplates
2.2.2 Framed Instructions
2.2.3 Pump Characteristic
2.2.4 Pump Drivers
2.2.5 Equipment Data
2.3 HYDRONIC PUMPS
2.3.1 Variable Speed Skid Mounted Pump Package
2.3.1.1 Motor
2.3.1.2 Pump Consruction
2.3.1.3 Pump System Controller
2.3.1.4 System Construction
2.4 ELECTRICAL WORK
2.5 ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT
2.6 EQUIPMENT APPURTENANCES
2.6.1 Attachments
2.6.2 Equipment Guards
2.6.3 Tools
2.7 FINISHES

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION
3.2 INSTALLATION
3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
3.4 FIELD PAINTING
3.4.1 Touch-up painting
3.4.2 Exposed Ferrous Surfaces
3.5 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES
3.5.1 Operation and Maintenance Manuals

3.5.2 Training

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 23 21 23

HYDRONIC PUMPS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERS (ASME)

ASME B1.1	(2024) Unified Inch Screw Threads (UN, UNR, and UNJ Thread Form)

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A307	(2021) Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts, Studs, and Threaded Rod 60 000 PSI Tensile Strength

HYDRAULIC INSTITUTE (HI)

HI 1.1-1.2	(2014) Rotodynamic (Centrifugal) Pump for Nomenclature and Definitions
HI ANSI/HI 2.1-2.2	(2014) Rotodynamic Vertical Pumps of Radial, Mixed, and Axial Flow Types for Nomenclature and Definitions
HI ANSI/HI 9.6.3	(2024) Rotodynamic Pumps - Guideline for Operating Regions - B120
HI ANSI/HI 14.6	(2011) Rotodynamic Pumps for Hydraulic Performance Acceptance Tests - A136

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA MG 1	(2021) Motors and Generators
NEMA Z535.4	(2023) Product Safety Signs and Labels

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(2023; ERTA 1 2024; TIA 24-1) National Electrical Code

SOCIETY FOR PROTECTIVE COATINGS (SSPC)

SSPC Paint 21	(1982; E 2004) White or Colored Silicone Alkyd Paint (Type I, High Gloss and Type II, Medium Gloss)
SSPC Paint 25	(1997; E 2004) Zinc Oxide, Alkyd, Linseed Oil Primer for Use Over Hand Cleaned Steel, Type I and Type II

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

29 CFR 1910.219	Mechanical Power Transmission Apparatus

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 778	(2016; Reprint Jun 2021) UL Standard for Safety Motor-Operated Water Pumps

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

System Coordination; G

SD-03 Product Data

Instructions; G

Equipment Data; G

Training Period; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Field Quality Control

SD-07 Certificates

Manufacturer's Representative

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Operation and Maintenance Manuals; G

Training; G

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.3.1 Manufacturer Services

Provide the services of a manufacturer's representative experienced in the installation, adjustment, and operation of the equipment specified. The representative must supervise the installation, adjustment, testing of the equipment, and conduct training.

Submit the names and qualifications of the manufacturer's representative and training engineers and written certification from the manufacturer that the representative and trainers are technically qualified.

1.3.2 Standard Products

Provide material and equipment which are the standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of such products and that essentially duplicate equipment that has been in satisfactory HVAC operation at least 2 years prior to issuance of this solicitation. Support equipment with a service organization that is reasonably convenient to the jobsite. Pumps of the same types must each be the product of one manufacturer.

1.3.3 Conformance with Agency Requirements

Where materials or equipment are specified to be an approved type, attach the seal or label of approval from a nationally recognized testing agency, adequately equipped and competent to perform such services. A written certificate from the testing agency must accompany the materials or equipment and be submitted stating that the items have been tested and that they conform to the applicable requirements of the specifications and to the standards listed herein. The certificate must indicate the methods of testing used by the testing agency. In lieu of a certificate from a testing agency, published catalog specification data, accompanied by the manufacturer's certified statement to the effect that the items are in accordance with the applicable requirements of the specifications and the referenced standards, will be considered and may be acceptable as evidence that the items conform with agency requirements.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Protect equipment, delivered and designated for storage, from the weather, humidity and temperature variations, dirt and dust, or other contaminants.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Hydronic pumps used for heating and air conditioning applications are defined by the type of impeller, number of impellers, type of casing, method of connection to the driver, and mounting position. Provide centrifugal water pumps of the types indicated and specified. Use an electric motor driving unit for each pump as indicated and specified.

2.1.1 Selection Criteria

Select pumps at a point within the maximum efficiency for a given impeller casing combination. Deviations within 3 percent of maximum efficiency are permissible, provided the lesser efficiency is not less than the scheduled efficiency in the construction design documents. Pumps having impeller diameters larger or smaller than manufacturer's published maximum and minimum impeller diameters for a given impeller casing combination will be rejected. Pump performance data, as shown in performance curves, must be based on factory tests using precision instrumentation and exacting procedures as detailed in HI ANSI/HI 14.6.

2.1.2 System Coordination

Submit drawings containing complete wiring and piping schematic diagrams and any other details required to demonstrate that the system has been coordinated and will properly function as a unit. Show the proposed layout and anchorage of equipment and appurtenances, and equipment relationship to other parts of the work including clearances for maintenance and operation. Provide a complete listing of equipment, materials and miscellaneous components including mechanical seals, bearings, and couplings.

2.1.3 Safety Requirements

Fully enclose or guard couplings, projecting set-screws, keys, and other rotating parts, that pose an entangling hazards..

2.2 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

2.2.1 Nameplates

Securely affix a standard nameplate to pumps and motors in a conspicuous place showing the manufacturer's name, address, type or style, model, serial number, and catalog number. In addition, for each pump show the capacity in gpm at rated speed in rpm and total head in feet of water. For each electric motor show at least the minimum information required by NEMA MG 1. Show such other

information as the manufacturer may consider necessary to complete identification on the nameplate. Pumps must be listed and labeled by UL, and comply with UL 778 for pumps not using universal motors rated more than 250 volts such as circulating pumps.

2.2.2 Framed Instructions

Submit proposed diagrams, instructions, and other sheets, prior to posting. Post approved wiring and control diagrams showing the complete layout of the entire system, including equipment, piping valves, and control sequence, framed under glass or in approved laminated plastic, where directed. Provide condensed operating instructions explaining preventive maintenance procedures, methods of checking the system for normal safe operation, and procedures for safely starting and stopping the system, framed as specified above for the wiring and control diagrams, and posted beside the diagrams. Post the framed instructions before acceptance testing of the systems.

2.2.3 Pump Characteristic

Construct hydronic water pumps in accordance with HI 1.1-1.2 and HI ANSI/HI 2.1-2.2. The pumps must be capable of discharging quantities at total discharge heads measured at the discharge flange, between the following limits:

Operate pumps at optimum efficiencies to produce the most economical pumping system under the conditions encountered and size to make optimum match with the system head curve as shown. Pumps must furnish not less than 150 percent of rated capacity at a total discharge head of not less than 65 percent of total rated head. Operate pumps at specified system fluid temperatures without vapor binding and cavitation. Operate pumps to HI ANSI/HI 9.6.3 standard for Preferred Operationg Region (POR).

2.2.4 Pump Drivers

Provide electric motors as indicated for each pump and in compliance with Section26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM.

2.2.5 Equipment Data

Submit manufacturer's descriptive data and technical literature, performance charts and curves for all impeller sizes for a given casing, catalog cuts, and installation instructions. Provide spare parts data for each different item of material and equipment specified, after approval of the detail drawings and not later than 6 months prior to the date of beneficial occupancy. Include a complete list of parts and supplies, with current unit prices and local source of supply with contact information.

Submit catalog information, certified pumps curves, rated capacities, final impeller dimensions, and accessories provided for the product indicated. Indicate operating point of each pump on curves. Furnish pump curves for each pump and combination of pumps designed to operate in parallel. The pump curve must show as a minimum; bhp, flow, total dynamic head, efficiency, NPSH, impeller diameter and system curve (individually and in combination for each pump operating in a parallel application). Select pumps operating in parallel operation to cross the system curve when operating individually.

2.3 HYDRONIC PUMPS

Provide centrifugal, single-stage type, designed for HVAC service in the following configurations:

Configuration	Pump No.
Variable Speed Skid Mounted Pump Package	HHWP-1

2.3.1 Variable Speed Skid Mounted Pump Package

Provide pumps with capacities as indicated in schedules. Pump must be vertical in-line multi-stage turbine type pumps. Provide prefabricated and factory tested variable speed packaged pumping system to maintain flow rates as specified. The standard product of a single manufacturer. The entire pump system including pumps VFDs and pump logic controller, shall be designed, built, and tested by the same manufacturer. The complete packaged pump system shall be certified and listed by UL and NSF61 Annex G Listed when used in conjunction with potable water.

2.3.1.1 Motor

Each motor shall be of the Integrated Variable Frequency Drive design consisting of a motor and a Variable Frequency Drive (VFD) built and tested as one unit by the same manufacturer. The VFD shall be of the PWM (Pulse Width Modulation) design using current IGBT (Insulated Gate Bipolar Transistor) technology. The VFD shall convert incoming fixed frequency three-phase AC power into a variable frequency and voltage for controlling the speed of motor. The motor current shall closely approximate a sine wave. Motor voltage shall be varied with frequency to maintain desired motor magnetization current suitable for centrifugal pump control and to eliminate the need for motor de-rating.The VFD shall utilize an energy optimization algorithm to minimize energy consumption. The output voltage shall be adjusted in response to the load, independent of speed.The VFD shall automatically reduce the switching frequency and/or the output voltage and frequency to the motor during periods of sustained ambient temperatures that are higher than the normal operating range. The switching frequency shall be reduced before motor speed is reduced. An integral RFI filter shall be standard in the VFD.The VFD shall have a minimum of two skip frequency bands which can be field adjustable. The VFD shall have internal solid-state overload protection designed to trip within the range of 125-150% of rated current. The integrated VFD motor shall include protection against input transients, phase imbalance, loss of AC line phase, over-voltage, under-voltage, VFD over-temperature, and motor over-temperature. Three-phase integrated VFD motors shall be capable of providing full output voltage and frequency with a voltage imbalance of up to 10%.

The integrated VFD motor shall have, as a minimum, the following input/output capabilities:
1. Speed Reference Signal: 0-10 VDC, 4-20mA
2. Digital remote on/off
3. Fault Signal Relay (NC or NO)
4. Fieldbus communication port (RS485)

The motor shall be Totally Enclosed Fan Cooled (TEFC) with a standard NEMA C-Face, Class F insulation with a temperature rise no higher than Class B. The cooling design of the motor and VFD shall be such that a Class B motor temperature rise is not exceeded at full rated load and speed at a minimum switching frequency of 9.0 kHz

2.3.1.2 Pump Consruction

Suction/discharge base, pump head and motor stool shall be cast iron.
Impellers shall be connected directly to the shafts with splined arrangement. Impellers, diffuser chamber, outer sleeves shall be 304 stainless steel. Provide with stainless steel wear rings and EPDM O-rings. Shaft seal shall be constructed of stainless steel. Shaft couplings for motor flange sizes 184TC and smaller shall be made of cast iron or sintered steel. Shaft couplings for motor flange sizes larger than 184TC shall be made of ductile iron (ASTM 60-40-18). Shaft seal replacement shall be possible without removal of any pump components other than the coupling guard, shaft coupling and motor. The entire cartridge shaft seal shall be removable as a one-piece component. Pumps with motors equal to or larger than 15 hp (fifteen horsepower) shall have adequate space within the motor stool so that shaft seal replacement is possible without motor removal. The suction/discharge base shall have ANSI Class 125 or Class 250 flange connections in a slip ring (rotating flange) design as indicated in the drawings or pump schedule.

2.3.1.3 Pump System Controller

The pump system controller shall be a standard product developed and supported by the pump manufacturer. Pump logic controller shall be furnished by pump manufacturer with specific pump curves of pumps provided for each system, programmed into controller to optimize energy savings. Calculated pump amp draw type controllers shall not be suitable. The controller shall be microprocessor based capable of having software changes and updates via personal computer (notebook). The controller user interface shall have a color display with a minimum screen size of 3-1/2" x 4-5/8" for easy viewing of system status parameters and for field programming. The display shall have a back light with contrast adjustment. Password protection of system settings shall be standard. The controller shall provide internal galvanic isolation to all digital and analog inputs as well as all fieldbus connections.The controller shall have the ability to be connected to a battery to maintain power on controller during periods of loss of supply power. The controller shall have built in data logging capability. Logged values shall be graphically displayed on the controller and able to be exported to computer via standard connection. A minimum of 3600 samples per logged value with the following parameters available for logging:

Estimated flowrate
Speed of Pumps
Inlet pressure
Discharge Pressure
Power Consumption
Controlling Parameter (precess value)

The controller shall display the following as status readings from a single display on the controller (this display shall be the default):

Current value of the control parameter, (typically discharge pressure)
Most recent existing alarm (if any)
System status with current operating mode
Status of each pump with current operating mode and rotational speed as a percentage (%)
Estimated flowrate, (not requiring flow meter connection)

The controller shall have as a minimum the following hardware inputs and outputs:

Three analog inputs (4-20mA or 0-10VDC)
Three digital inputs
Two digital outputs
Ethernet connection
Field Service connection to PC for advanced programming and data logging

Pump system programming (field adjustable) shall include as a minimum the following:

Water shortage protection (analog or digital)
Transducer Settings (Suction and Discharge Analog supply/range)
PI Controller (Proportional gain and Integral time) settings
High system pressure indication and shutdown
Low system pressure indication and shutdown
Low suction pressure/level shutdown (via digital contact)
Low suction pressure/level warning (via analog signal)
Low suction pressure/level shutdown (via analog signal)
Flow meter settings (if used, analog signal)

The system controller shall be able to accept up to seven programmable set-points via a digital input, (additional input/output module may be required). The controller shall have advanced water shortage protection. When analog sensors (level or pressure) are used for water shortage protection, there shall be two indication levels. One level is for warning indication only (indication that the water level/pressure is getting lower than expected levels) and the other level is for complete system shutdown (water or level is so low that pump damage can occur). System restart after shut-down shall

be manual or automatic (user selectable). The system pressure set-point shall be capable of being automatically adjusted by using an external set-point influence. The set-point influence function enables the user to adjust the control parameter (typically pressure) by measuring an additional parameter. (Example: Lower the system pressure set point based on a flow measurement to compensate for lower friction losses at lower flow rates). The controller shall be capable of receiving a remote analog set-point (4-20mA or 0-10 VDC) as well as a remote system on/off (digital) signal. The controller shall be able to adjust the ramp time of a change in set point on both an increase or decrease change in set point The pump system controller shall store up to 24 warning and alarms in memory. The time, date and duration of each alarm shall be recorded. A potential-free relay shall be provided for alarm notification to the building management system. The controller shall display the following alarm conditions:

High System Pressure
Low suction pressure (warning and alarm)
VFD trip/failure
Loss of remote set-point signal (4-20mA)
Low system pressure
Individual pump failure
Loss of sensor signal (4-20 mA)
System power loss

The pump system controller shall be mounted in a UL Type 3R rated enclosure. A self-certified NEMA enclosure rating shall not be considered equal. The entire control panel shall be UL 508 listed as an assembly. The control panel shall include a main disconnect, circuit breakers for each pump and the control circuit and control relays for alarm functions.

Control panel options shall include, but not be limited to:

Pump Run Lights
Audible Alarm (80 db A)
Emergency/Normal Operation Switches
System Fault Light
Surge Arrestor
Service Disconnect Switches
Qty (9) Configurable Digital Outputs available for monitoring

The controller shall be capable of receiving a redundant sensor input to function as a backup to the primary sensor (typically discharge pressure). The controller shall have a pump "Test Run" feature such that pumps are switched on during periods of inactivity (system is switched to the "off" position but with electricity supply still connected). The inoperative pumps shall be switched on for a period of two to three (3-4) seconds every 24 hours, 48 hours or once per week and at specific time of day (user selectable). The controller shall be capable of changing the number of pumps available to operate or have the ability limit the maximum power consumption by activation of a digital input for purposes of limited generator supplied power. The controller shall be capable of displaying instantaneous power consumption (Watts or kilowatts) and cumulative energy consumption (kilowatt-hours). The controller shall be capable of displaying instantaneous specific energy use (kw/gpm), (optional flow meter must be connected). The actual pump performance curves (5th order polynomial) shall be loaded (software) into the pump system controller or be able to input manually into controller based on three points on pump curve of pumps controlled. The controller shall be capable of displaying an estimated flowrate on the default status screen. The controller shall have the ability to compensate for pipe friction loss by decreasing pressure set-point at lower flowrates and increasing pressure set-point at higher flowrates without the requirement of a flow meter. The controller shall have the ability to communicate common field-bus protocols, (BACnet, Modbus, Profibus, and LON), via optional communication expansion card installed inside controller. The controller shall have a built in Ethernet connection allowing controller to connected to network and access of controller via web browser and internet anywhere around the world where internet communication is available. The controller shall have a programmable Service Contact Field that can be populated with service contact information including: contact name, address, phone number(s) and website.

2.3.1.4 System Construction

Suction and discharge manifold construction shall be in way that ensures minimal pressure drops, minimize potential for corrosion, and prevents bacteria growth at intersection of piping into the manifold. Manifold construction that includes sharp edge transitions or interconnecting piping protruding into manifold is not acceptable. Manifold construction shall be such that water stagnation cannot exist in manifold during operation to prevent bacteria growth inside manifold. The suction and discharge manifolds shall be constructed of 316 stainless steel. Manifold connection sizes shall be as follows:

The suction and discharge manifolds shall be constructed of 316 stainless steel. Manifold connection sizes shall be as follows:
3 inch and smaller: Male NPT threaded
4 inch through 8 inch: ANSI Class 150 rotating flanges
10 inch and larger: ANSI Class 150 flanges

Pump Isolation valves shall be provided on the suction and discharge of each pump. Isolation valve sizes 2 inch and smaller shall be nickel plated brass full port ball valves. Isolation valve sizes 3 inch and larger shall be a full lug style butterfly valve. The valve disk shall be of stainless steel. The valve seat material shall be EPDM and the body shall be cast iron, coated internally and externally with fusion-bonded epoxy. A spring-loaded non-slam type check valve shall be installed on the discharge of each pump. The valve shall be a wafer style type fitted between two flanges. The head loss through the check valve shall not exceed 5 psi at the pump design capacity. Check valves 1-1/2" and smaller shall have a POM composite body and poppet, a stainless-steel spring with EPDM or NBR seats. Check valves 2" and larger shall have a body material of stainless steel or epoxy coated iron (fusion bonded) with an EPDM or NBR resilient seat. Spring material shall be stainless steel. Disk shall be of stainless steel or leadless bronze. For systems that require a diaphragm tank, a connection of no smaller than ¾" shall be provided on the discharge manifold. A pressure transducer shall be factory installed on the discharge manifold (or field installed as specified on plans). Systems with positive inlet gauge pressure shall have a factory installed pressure transducer on the suction manifold for water shortage protection. Pressure transducers shall be made of 316 stainless steel. Transducer accuracy shall be +/- 1.0% full scale with hysteresis and repeatability of no greater than 0.1% full scale. The output signal shall be 4-20 mA with a supply voltage range of 9-32 VDC. A bourdon tube pressure gauge, 2.5-inch diameter, shall be placed on the suction and discharge manifolds. The gauge shall be liquid filled and have copper alloy internal parts in a stainless-steel case. Gauge accuracy shall be 2/1/2 %. The gauge shall be capable of a pressure of 30% above its maximum span without requiring recalibration. Systems with a flooded suction inlet or suction lift configuration shall have a factory installed water shortage protection device on the suction manifold. The base frame shall be constructed of corrosion resistant 304 stainless steel. Rubber vibration dampers shall be fitted between each pumps and base frame to minimize vibration.

Depending on the system size and configuration, the control panel shall be mounted in one of the following ways:

On a 304 stainless steel fabricated control cabinet stand attached to the system skid.

On a 304 stainless steel fabricated skid, separate from the main system skid.

On its own base (floor mounted with plinth).

2.4 ELECTRICAL WORK

Provide electrical motor driven equipment specified herein complete with motors, motor starters, and controls. Provide electric equipment and wiring in accordance with Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Electrical characteristics must be as indicated. Provide motor starters complete with properly sized thermal overload protection in each phase and other appurtenances necessary for the motor control specified. Each motor must be of sufficient capacity to drive the equipment at the specified capacity without exceeding the nameplate rating of the motor when

operating at proper electrical system voltage and frequency. Manual or automatic control and protective or signal devices required for the operation herein specified and any control wiring required for controls and devices but not indicated must be provided under this section of the specifications.

2.5 ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT

Provide electrical equipment in conformance with Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Provide electrical motor driven equipment herein specified complete with motors, motor starters, and controls. Motor controls, equipment, and wiring must be in accordance with NFPA 70.

2.6 EQUIPMENT APPURTENANCES

2.6.1 Attachments

Furnish all necessary bolts, nuts, washers, bolt sleeves, and other types of attachments with the equipment for the installation of the equipment. Bolts conform to the requirements of ASTM A307 and hexagonal nuts of the same quality as the bolts used. Threads must be clean-cut and conform to ASME B1.1. Bolts, nuts, and washers specified to be galvanized or not otherwise indicated or specified, must be zinc coated after being threaded, by the hot-dip process conforming to ASTM A123/A123M or ASTM A153/A153M as appropriate. Bolts, nuts, and washers specified or indicated to be stainless steel must be Type 316.

2.6.2 Equipment Guards

Provide equipment driven by open shafts, belts, chains, or gears with all-metal guards enclosing the drive mechanism. Secure guards in position with steel braces or straps that permit easy removal for servicing the equipment. Coupler guards must comply with current national safety standards including 29 CFR 1910.219 and NEMA Z535.4. Provide guards with gaps no greater than 0.250 inches, safety orange in color, and have an NEMA Z535.4 compliant warning label.

2.6.3 Tools

Furnish a complete set of all special tools which may be necessary for the adjustment, operation, maintenance, and disassembly of all equipment. Special tools are considered to be those tools which because of their limited use are not normally available, but which are necessary for the particular equipment. Special tools must be high-grade, smooth, forged, alloy, tool steel. Furnish one pressure grease gun for each type of grease required. Deliver all tools at the same time as the equipment to which they pertain. Properly store and safeguard such tools until completion of the work, at which time deliver them to the Contracting Officer.

2.7 FINISHES

All motors, pump casings, and similar parts of equipment must be thoroughly cleaned, primed, and given two finish coats of paint at the factory in accordance with the recommendations of the manufacturer. Give ferrous surfaces not to be painted a shop coat of grease or other suitable rust-resistant coating.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

After becoming familiar with all details of the work, verify all dimensions in the field and advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing the work.

3.2 INSTALLATION

Install each pump and motor in accordance with the written instructions of the manufacturer. Provide access space around the device for servicing no less than the minimum recommended by the manufacturer.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

After installation of the pumping units and appurtenances, including coupling guard, is complete, carry out operating tests to assure that the pumping installation operates properly. Make arrangements to have the manufacturer's representatives present when field equipment tests are made. Give each pumping unit a running field test in the presence of the Contracting Officer for a minimum of 2 hours. Operate each pumping unit at its rated capacity or such other point on its head-capacity curve selected by the Contracting Officer. Provide an accurate and acceptable method of measuring the discharge flow. Tests must assure that the units and appurtenances have been installed correctly, that there is no objectionable heating, vibration, or noise from any parts, and that all manual and automatic controls function properly. If any deficiencies are revealed during any tests, correct such deficiencies and reconduct the tests.

Submit test reports in booklet form showing all field tests performed to adjust each component and all field tests performed to prove compliance with the specified performance criteria, upon completion and testing of the installed system. Each test report must indicate the final position of controls.

3.4 FIELD PAINTING

Do not paint stainless steel, galvanized steel, and nonferrous surfaces.

3.4.1 Touch-up painting

Factory painted items requiring touching up in the field must be thoroughly cleaned of all foreign material, and primed and topcoated with the manufacturer's standard factory finish.

3.4.2 Exposed Ferrous Surfaces

Paint exposed ferrous surfaces with two coats of enamel paint conforming to SSPC Paint 21. Solvent clean factory primed surfaces before painting. Surfaces that have not been factory primed must be prepared and primed with one coat of SSPC Paint 25 or in accordance with the enamel paint manufacturer's recommendations.

3.5 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

3.5.1 Operation and Maintenance Manuals

Submit one complete set at the time the tests procedure is submitted; remaining sets before the contract is completed. Permanently bind each in a hard cover. Inscribe the following identification on the covers: the words "OPERATING AND MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS," name and location of the building, name of the Contractor, and contract number. Place flysheets before instructions covering each subject. Use 8-1/2 by 11 inches paper for instruction sheets, with large sheets of drawings folded in.

Include, but do not limit to, the following in the Instructions:

a. System layout showing piping, valves, and controls.

b. Approved wiring and control diagrams including variable frequency drives.

c. A control sequence describing startup, operation, and shutdown.

d. Operating and maintenance instructions for each piece of equipment, including task list for routine maintenance, routine inspections, intermediate inspections, and annual inspections; lubrication instructions; and troubleshooting guide.

e. Manufacturer's bulletins, cuts, and descriptive data; and parts list and recommended spare parts.

3.5.2 Training

Upon completion of the work, and at a time designated by the Contracting Officer, provide the services of one or more competent engineers for a training period of not less than 8 hours to instruct a representative of the Government in the contents of the operation and maintenance manuals for the equipment furnished under these specifications. These field instructions must cover all the items contained in the bound instructions. Submit the training course curriculum and training instructions 14 days prior to the start of training.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 23 - HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR CONDITIONING (HVAC)

SECTION 23 23 00

REFRIGERANT PIPING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE
1.3.1 Qualifications
1.3.2 Contract Drawings
1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
1.5 MAINTENANCE
1.5.1 General
1.5.2 Extra Materials

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD COMMERCIAL PRODUCTS
2.2 ELECTRICAL WORK
2.3 REFRIGERANT PIPING SYSTEM
2.4 PIPE, FITTINGS AND END CONNECTIONS (JOINTS)
2.4.1 Copper Tubing
2.4.2 Solder
2.4.3 Brazing Filler Metal
2.4.4 Brazing Flux
2.4.5 Press Fittings
2.5 VALVES
2.5.1 Refrigerant Stop Valves
2.6 PIPING ACCESSORIES
2.6.1 Filter Driers
2.6.2 Pipe Hangers, Inserts, and Supports
2.6.3 Escutcheons
2.7 FABRICATION
2.7.1 Factory Coating
2.7.2 Factory Applied Insulation

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION
3.2 INSTALLATION
3.2.1 Directional Changes
3.2.2 Functional Requirements
3.2.3 Fittings and End Connections
3.2.3.1 Threaded Connections
3.2.3.2 Brazed Connections
3.2.3.3 Flared Connections
3.2.4 Valves
3.2.4.1 General
3.2.4.2 Valve Identification

3.2.5 Filter Dryer
3.2.6 Pipe Hangers, Inserts, and Supports
3.2.6.1 Hangers
3.2.6.2 Inserts
3.2.6.3 C-Clamps
3.2.6.4 Angle Attachments
3.2.6.5 Saddles and Shields
3.2.6.6 Horizontal Pipe Supports
3.2.6.7 Vertical Pipe Supports
3.2.6.8 Pipe Guides
3.2.6.9 Steel Slides
3.2.6.10 High Temperature Guides with Cradles
3.2.6.11 Multiple Pipe Runs
3.2.6.12 Seismic Requirements
3.2.6.13 Structural Attachments
3.2.7 Pipe Alignment Guides
3.2.8 Pipe Anchors
3.2.9 Building Surface Penetrations
3.2.9.1 General Service Areas
3.2.9.2 Waterproof Penetrations
3.2.9.2.1 Waterproofing Clamping Flange
3.2.9.2.2 Modular Mechanical Type Sealing Assembly
3.2.9.3 Fire-Rated Penetrations
3.2.9.4 Escutcheons
3.2.10 Access Panels
3.2.11 Field Applied Insulation
3.2.12 Field Painting
3.2.12.1 Color Coding
3.2.12.2 Color Coding Scheme
3.2.13 Identification Tags
3.3 CLEANING AND ADJUSTING
3.4 TRAINING COURSE
3.5 REFRIGERANT PIPING TESTS
3.5.1 Preliminary Procedures
3.5.2 Pneumatic Test
3.5.3 Evacuation Test
3.5.4 System Charging and Startup Test
3.5.5 Refrigerant Leakage
3.5.6 Contractor's Responsibility

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 23 23 00

REFRIGERANT PIPING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AIR-CONDITIONING, HEATING AND REFRIGERATION INSTITUTE (AHRI)

AHRI 710 I-P	(2009) Performance Rating of Liquid-Line Driers

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

ASHRAE 15 & 34	(2013) ASHRAE Standard 34-2016 Safety Standard for Refrigeration Systems/ASHRAE Standard 34-2016 Designation and Safety Classification of Refrigerants-ASHRAE Standard 34-2016
ASHRAE 90.1 - IP	(2019) Energy Standard for Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERS (ASME)

ASME B16.22	(2021) Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings
ASME B16.26	(2018) Standard for Cast Copper Alloy Fittings for Flared Copper Tubes
ASME B31.1	(2024) Power Piping
ASME B31.5	(2022) Refrigeration Piping and Heat Transfer Components
ASME BPVC SEC IX	(2017; Errata 2018) BPVC Section IX-Welding, Brazing and Fusing Qualifications

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS A5.8/A5.8M	(2019) Specification for Filler Metals for Brazing and Braze Welding
AWS A5.31/A5.31M	(2012) Specification for Fluxes for Brazing and Braze Welding
AWS BRH	(2007; 5th Ed) Brazing Handbook
AWS Z49.1	(2021) Safety in Welding and Cutting and Allied Processes

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A53/A53M	(2024) Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless
ASTM A653/A653M	(2023) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM B32	(2020) Standard Specification for Solder Metal
ASTM B62	(2017) Standard Specification for Composition Bronze or Ounce Metal Castings
ASTM B75/B75M	(2020) Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Tube
ASTM B117	(2019) Standard Practice for Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus
ASTM B280	(2023) Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Tube for Air Conditioning and Refrigeration Field Service
ASTM B813	(2016) Standard Specification for Liquid and Paste Fluxes for Soldering of Copper and Copper Alloy Tube
ASTM D520	(2000; R 2011) Zinc Dust Pigment
ASTM D3308	(2012; R 2017) Standard Specification for PTFE Resin Skived Tape
ASTM E84	(2023) Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS INDUSTRY (MSS)

MSS SP-58	(2018) Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design and Manufacture, Selection, Application, and Installation

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

UFC 3-301-01	(2023; with Change 3, 2025) Structural Engineering

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Refrigerant Piping System; G

SD-03 Product Data

Refrigerant Piping System

Spare Parts

Qualifications

Refrigerant Piping Tests

Verification of Dimensions

SD-06 Test Reports

Refrigerant Piping Tests

SD-07 Certificates

Service Organization

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Maintenance; G

Operation and Maintenance Manuals; G

Demonstrations; G

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.3.1 Qualifications

Submit 3 copies of qualified procedures, and list of names and identification symbols of qualified welders and welding operators, prior to non-factory welding operations. Weld piping in accordance with the qualified procedures using performance qualified welders and welding operators. Procedures and welders must be qualified in accordance with ASME BPVC SEC IX. Welding procedures qualified by others, and welders and welding operators qualified by another employer may be accepted as permitted by ASME B31.1. Notify the Contracting Officer 24 hours in advance of tests to be performed at the work site, if practical. The welder or welding operator must apply the personally assigned symbol near each weld made, as a permanent record. Weld structural members in accordance with Section 05 05 23.16 STRUCTURAL WELDING or 05 12 00 STRUCTURAL STEEL.

1.3.2 Contract Drawings

Because of the small scale of the drawings, it is not possible to indicate all offsets, fittings, and accessories that may be required. Carefully investigate the plumbing, fire protection, electrical, structural and finish conditions that would affect the work to be performed and arrange such work accordingly, furnishing required offsets, fittings, and accessories to meet such conditions.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Protect stored items from the weather, humidity and temperature variations, dirt and dust, or other contaminants. Proper protection and care of all material both before and during installation is the Contractor's responsibility. Replace any materials found to be damaged at the Contractor's expense. During installation, cap piping and similar openings to keep out dirt and other foreign matter.

1.5 MAINTENANCE

1.5.1 General

Submit Data Package 2 plus operation and maintenance data complying with the requirements of Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA and as specified herein.

1.5.2 Extra Materials

Submit spare parts data for each different item of equipment specified, after approval of detail drawings and not later than 3 months prior to the date of beneficial occupancy. Include a complete list of parts and supplies, with current unit prices and source of supply, a recommended spare parts list for 1 year of operation, and a list of the parts recommended by the manufacturer to be replaced on a routine basis in the data.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD COMMERCIAL PRODUCTS

a. Provide materials and equipment which are standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacturing of such products, that are of a similar material, design and workmanship and that have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 2 years prior to bid opening.

b. The 2 year use must include applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size. The 2 years' experience must be satisfactorily completed by a product which has been sold or is offered for sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturer's catalogs, or brochures. Products having less than a 2-year field service record will be acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation, for not less than 6000 hours exclusive of the manufacturer's factory tests, can be shown.

c. Products must be supported by a service organization. System components must be environmentally suitable for the indicated locations. Submit a certified list of qualified permanent service organizations for support of the equipment which includes their addresses and qualifications. The service organizations must be reasonably convenient to the equipment installation and be able to render satisfactory service to the equipment on a regular and emergency basis during the warranty period of the contract.

d. Exposed equipment moving parts, parts that produce high operating temperature, parts which may be electrically energized, and parts that may be a hazard to operating personnel must be insulated, fully enclosed, guarded, or fitted with other types of safety devices. Install safety devices so that proper operation of equipment is not impaired. Welding and cutting safety requirements must be in accordance with AWS Z49.1.

e. Provide the manufacturer's standard catalog data, at least prior to the purchase or installation of a particular component. Highlight the data to show information such as, but not limited to, material, size, options, performance charts, and curves in adequate detail to demonstrate compliance with contract requirements. Include the manufacturer's recommended installation instructions and procedures in the data provided. Provide data for the following components as a minimum:

(1) Piping and Fittings
(2) Valves
(3) Piping Accessories
(4) Pipe Hangers, Inserts, and Supports

2.2 ELECTRICAL WORK

Electrical equipment and wiring must be in accordance with Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Field wiring must be in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

2.3 REFRIGERANT PIPING SYSTEM

Provide refrigerant piping, valves, fittings, and accessories in accordance with ASHRAE 15 & 34 and ASME B31.5, except as specified herein. Refrigerant piping, valves, fittings, and accessories must be compatible with the fluids used and capable of withstanding the pressures and temperatures of the service. Refrigerant piping, valves, and accessories used for refrigerant service must be cleaned,

dehydrated, and sealed (capped or plugged) prior to shipment from the manufacturer's plant. Submit drawings, at least 5 weeks prior to beginning construction, provided in adequate detail to demonstrate compliance with contract requirements. Drawings must consist of:

a. Piping layouts which identify all valves and fittings.

b. Plans and elevations which identify clearances required for maintenance and operation.

2.4 PIPE, FITTINGS AND END CONNECTIONS (JOINTS)

2.4.1 Copper Tubing

Provide copper tubing conforming to ASTM B280 annealed or hard drawn as required. Copper tubing must bear the product identification markings in accordance with ASTM B280, "ACR" must be present on copper tubing. Copper tubing must be soft annealed where bending is required and hard drawn where no bending is required. Soft annealed copper tubing must not be used in sizes larger than 1-3/8 inches. Joints must be brazed except that joints on lines 7/8 inchand smaller may be flared. Cast copper alloy fittings for flared copper tube must conform to ASME B16.26 and ASTM B62. Wrought copper and bronze solder-joint pressure fittings must conform to ASME B16.22 and ASTM B75/B75M. Joints and fittings for brazed joint must be wrought-copper or forged-brass sweat fittings. Cast sweat-type joints and fittings are not allowed for brazed joints. Brass or bronze adapters for brazed tubing may be used for connecting tubing to flanges and to threaded ends of valves and equipment.

2.4.2 Solder

Solder must conform to ASTM B32, grade Sb5, tin-antimony alloy for service pressures up to 150 psig. Solder flux must be liquid or paste form, non-corrosive and conform to ASTM B813.

2.4.3 Brazing Filler Metal

Filler metal must conform to AWS A5.8/A5.8M, Type BAg-5 with AWS Type FB3-A or Type FB3-C flux, except Type BCuP-3, BCuP-4, or BCuP-5 may be used for brazing copper-to-copper joints. BAlSi-4 with AWS Type FB1-A flux may be used when joining copper piping to aluminum components.

2.4.4 Brazing Flux

Brazing flux must conform to AWS A5.31/A5.31M, Type FB3-A or Type FB3-C when using Type BAg-5 filler metal. Type FB1-A is to be used with Type BAlSi-4 filler metal.

2.4.5 Press Fittings

Press fittings are not acceptable for use in refrigerant piping systems.

2.5 VALVES

Valves must be designed, manufactured, and tested specifically for refrigerant service. The valve material and all internal components must be compatible with the specific refrigerant and lubricant used. Valve bodies must be of brass, bronze, steel, or ductile iron construction. Valves 1 inch and smaller must have brazed or socket welded connections. Valves larger than 1 inch must have tongue-and-groove flanged end connections. Do not use threaded end connections, except in pilot pressure or gauge lines where maintenance disassembly is required and welded flanges cannot be used. Internal parts must be removable for inspection or replacement without applying heat or breaking pipe connections. Valve stems exposed to the atmosphere must be stainless steel or corrosion resistant metal plated carbon steel. Direction of flow must be legibly and permanently indicated on the valve body. Control valve inlets must be fitted with integral or adapted strainer or filter where recommended or required by the manufacturer. Purge, charge and receiver valves must be of manufacturer's standard configuration.

2.5.1 Refrigerant Stop Valves

Valve must be the globe or full-port ball type with a back-seating stem especially packed for refrigerant service. Valve packing must be replaceable under line pressure. Provide valve with a handwheel operator and a seal cap. Valve must be the straight or angle pattern design as indicated.

2.6 PIPING ACCESSORIES

2.6.1 Filter Driers

Driers must conform to AHRI 710 I-P. Sizes 5/8 inch and larger must be the full flow, replaceable core type. Sizes 1/2 inch and smaller must be the sealed type. Cores must be of suitable desiccant that will not plug, cake, dust, channel, or break down, and must remove water, acid, and foreign material from the refrigerant. Constructfilter driers so that none of the desiccant will pass into the refrigerant lines. Minimum bursting pressure must be 1,500 psi.

2.6.2 Pipe Hangers, Inserts, and Supports

Provide pipe hangers, inserts, guides, and supports conforming to MSS SP-58.

2.6.3 Escutcheons

Escutcheons must be chromium-plated iron or chromium-plated brass, either one piece or split pattern, held in place by internal spring tension or set screws.

2.7 FABRICATION

2.7.1 Factory Coating

Unless otherwise specified, equipment and component items, when fabricated from ferrous metal, must be factory finished with the manufacturer's standard finish, except that items located outside of buildings must have weather resistant finishes that will withstand 125 hours exposure to the salt spray test specified in ASTM B117 using a 5 percent sodium chloride solution. Immediately after completion of the test, the specimen must show no signs of blistering, wrinkling, cracking, or loss of adhesion and no sign of rust creepage beyond 1/8 inch on either side of the scratch mark. Cut edges of galvanized surfaces where hot-dip galvanized sheet steel is used must be coated with a zinc-rich coating conforming to ASTM D520, Type I.

2.7.2 Factory Applied Insulation

Factory installed insulation must be in accordance with ASHRAE 90.1 - IP. Refrigerant suction lines between the cooler and each compressor must be insulated with not less than 1/2 inch thick unicellular plastic foam. Factory insulated items installed outdoors are not required to be fire-rated. As a minimum, factory insulated items installed indoors must have a flame spread index no higher than 25 and a smoke developed index no higher than 50. Factory insulated items (no jacket) installed indoors and which are located in air plenums, in ceiling spaces, and in attic spaces must have a flame spread index no higher than 25 and a smoke developed index no higher than 50. Flame spread and smoke developed indexes must be determined by ASTM E84. Test insulation in the same density and installed thickness as the material to be used in the actual construction. Test material supplied by a manufacturer with a jacket as a composite material. Provide jackets, facings, and adhesives that have a flame spread index less than 25 and a smoke developed index less than 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

After becoming familiar with all details of the work, perform a verification of dimensions in the field. Submit a letter, at least 2 weeks prior to beginning construction, including the date the site was visited,

conformation of existing conditions, and any discrepancies found before performing any work.

3.2 INSTALLATION

Pipe and fitting installation must conform to the requirements of ASME B31.1. Cut pipe accurately to measurements established at the jobsite, and work into place without springing or forcing, completely clearing all windows, doors, and other openings. Cutting or other weakening of the building structure to facilitate piping installation is not permitted without written approval. Cut pipe or tubing square, remove by reaming, and permit free expansion and contraction without causing damage to the building structure, pipe, joints, or hangers.

3.2.1 Directional Changes

Make changes in direction with fittings, except that bending of pipe 4 inches and smaller is permitted, provided a pipe bender is used and wide weep bends are formed. Mitering or notching pipe or other similar construction to form elbows or tees is not permitted. The centerline radius of bends must not be less than 6 diameters of the pipe. Bent pipe showing kinks, wrinkles, flattening, or other malformations will not be accepted.

3.2.2 Functional Requirements

Install piping 1/2 inch/10 feet of pipe in the direction of flow to ensure adequate oil drainage. Properly cap or plug open ends of refrigerant lines or equipment during installation to keep moisture, dirt, or other foreign material out of the system. Piping must remain capped until installation. Equipment piping must be in accordance with the equipment manufacturer's recommendations and the contract drawings. Equipment and piping arrangements must fit into space allotted and allow adequate acceptable clearances for installation, replacement, entry, servicing, and maintenance.

3.2.3 Fittings and End Connections

3.2.3.1 Threaded Connections

Make threaded connections with tapered threads and make tight with PTFE tape complying with ASTM D3308 or equivalent thread-joint compound applied to the male threads only. Do not show more than three threads after the joint is made.

3.2.3.2 Brazed Connections

Perform brazing in accordance with AWS BRH, except as modified herein. During brazing, fill the pipe and fittings with a pressure regulated inert gas, such as nitrogen, to prevent the formation of scale. Before brazing copper joints, clean both the outside of the tube and the inside of the fitting with a wire fitting brush until the entire joint surface is bright and clean. Do not use brazing flux on copper-to-copper connections. Remove surplus brazing material at all joints. Make steel tubing joints in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Paint joints in steel tubing with the same material as the baked-on coating within 8 hours after joints are made. Protect tubing against oxidation during brazing by continuous purging of the inside of the piping using nitrogen. Support piping prior to brazing and do not spring or force.

3.2.3.3 Flared Connections

When flared connections are used, use a suitable lubricant between the back of the flare and the nut in order to avoid tearing the flare while tightening the nut.

3.2.4 Valves

3.2.4.1 General

Install refrigerant stop valves on each side of each piece of equipment such as compressors condensers, evaporators, receivers, and other similar items in multiple-unit installation, to provide

partial system isolation as required for maintenance or repair. Install stop valves with stems horizontal unless otherwise indicated. Install ball valves must be installed with stems positioned to facilitate operation and maintenance. Isolating valves for pressure gauges and switches must be external to thermal insulation. Safety switches must not be fitted with isolation valves. Filter dryers having access ports may be considered a point of isolation. Purge valves must be provided at all points of systems where accumulated non-condensable gases would prevent proper system operation. Valves must be furnished to match line size, unless otherwise indicated or approved.

3.2.4.2 Valve Identification

Tag each system valve, including those which are part of a factory assembly. Tags must be in alphanumeric sequence, progressing in direction of fluid flow. Tags must be embossed, engraved, or stamped plastic or nonferrous metal of various shapes, sized approximately 1-3/8 inch diameter, or equivalent dimension, substantially attached to a component or immediately adjacent thereto.

3.2.5 Filter Dryer

Provide a liquid line filter dryer on each refrigerant circuit located such that all liquid refrigerant passes through a filter dryer. Size dryers in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations for the system in which it is installed. Install dryers such that it can be isolated from the system, the isolated portion of the system evacuated, and the filter dryer replaced. Install dryers in the horizontal position except replaceable core filter dryers may be installed in the vertical position with the access flange on the bottom.

3.2.6 Pipe Hangers, Inserts, and Supports

Pipe hangers, inserts, and supports must conform to MSS SP-58, except as modified herein. Do not use pipe hanger types 5, 12, and 26. Fabricate hangers used to support piping 2 inches and larger to permit adequate adjustment after erection while still supporting the load. Support piping subjected to vertical movement, when operating temperatures exceed ambient temperatures, by variable spring hangers and supports or by constant support hangers.

3.2.6.1 Hangers

Do not use Type 3 on insulated piping. Type 24 may be used only on trapeze hanger systems or on fabricated frames.

3.2.6.2 Inserts

Secure Type 18 inserts to concrete forms before concrete is placed. Continuous inserts which allow more adjustments may be used if they otherwise meet the requirements for Type 18 inserts.

3.2.6.3 C-Clamps

Torque Type 19 and 23 C-clamps in accordance with MSS SP-58 and have both locknuts and retaining devices, furnished by the manufacturer. Field-fabricated C-clamp bodies or retaining devices are not acceptable.

3.2.6.4 Angle Attachments

Furnish Type 20 attachments used on angles and channels with an added malleable-iron heel plate or adapter.

3.2.6.5 Saddles and Shields

Where Type 39 saddle or Type 40 shield are permitted for a particular pipe attachment application, the Type 39 saddle, connected to the pipe, must be used on all pipe 4 inches and larger when the temperature of the medium is 60 degrees F or higher. Use Type 40 shields on all piping less than 4 inches and all piping 4 inches and larger carrying medium less than 60 degrees F. Use a high-density

insulation insert of cellular glass under the Type 40 shield for piping 2 inches and larger.

3.2.6.6 Horizontal Pipe Supports

Space horizontal pipe supports as specified in MSS SP-58 and install a support no more than 1 foot from the pipe fitting joint at each change in direction of the piping. Space pipe supports no more than 5 feet apart at valves. Pipe hanger loads suspended from steel joist with hanger loads between panel points in excess of 50 pounds must have the excess hanger loads suspended from panel points.

3.2.6.7 Vertical Pipe Supports

Support vertical pipe at each floor, except at slab-on-grade, and at intervals of not more than 15 feet not more than 8 feet from end of risers, and at vent terminations.

3.2.6.8 Pipe Guides

Provide Type 35 guides using, steel, reinforced polytetrafluoroethylene (PTFE) or graphite slides where required to allow longitudinal pipe movement. Provide lateral restraints as required. Provide slide materials that are suitable for the system operating temperatures, atmospheric conditions, and bearing loads encountered.

3.2.6.9 Steel Slides

Where steel slides do not require provisions for restraint of lateral movement, an alternate guide method may be used. On piping 4 inches and larger, usea Type 39 saddle. On piping under 4 inches, a Type 40 protection shield may be attached to the pipe or insulation and freely rest on a steel slide plate.

3.2.6.10 High Temperature Guides with Cradles

Where there are high system temperatures and welding to piping is not desirable, the Type 35 guide must include a pipe cradle, welded to the guide structure and strapped securely to the pipe. Separate the pipe from the slide material by at least 4 inches, or by an amount adequate for the insulation, whichever is greater.

3.2.6.11 Multiple Pipe Runs

In the support of multiple pipe runs on a common base member, use a clip or clamp where each pipe crosses the base support member. Spacing of the base support members must not exceed the hanger and support spacing required for an individual pipe in the multiple pipe run.

3.2.6.12 Seismic Requirements

Support and brace piping and attached valves to resist seismic loads as specified under UFC 3-301-01 and Sections 23 05 48.19 SEISMIC BRACING FOR HVAC and 22 05 48.00 20 MECHANICAL SOUND, VIBRATION, AND SEISMIC CONTROL. Provide structural steel required for reinforcement to properly support piping, headers, and equipment but not shown under this section. Specify material used for support under Section 05 12 00 STRUCTURAL STEEL.

3.2.6.13 Structural Attachments

Attachment to building structure concrete and masonry must be by cast-in concrete inserts, built-in anchors, or masonry anchor devices. Inserts and anchors must be applied with a safety factor not less than 5. Do not attach supports to metal decking. Construct masonry anchors for overhead applications of ferrous materials only. Provide structural steel brackets required to support piping, headers, and equipment, but not shown, under this section. Specify material used for support under Section 05 12 00 STRUCTURAL STEEL.

3.2.7 Pipe Alignment Guides

Provide pipe alignment guides where indicated for expansion loops, offsets, and bends and as recommended by the manufacturer for expansion joints, not to exceed 5 feet on each side of each expansion joint, and in lines 4 inches or smaller not more than 2 feet on each side of the joint.

3.2.8 Pipe Anchors

Provide anchors wherever necessary or indicated to localize expansion or to prevent undue strain on piping. Provide anchors consisting of heavy steel collars with lugs and bolts for clamping and attaching anchor braces, unless otherwise indicated. Install anchor braces in the most effective manner to secure the desired results using turnbuckles where required. Do not attach supports, anchors, or stays where they will injure the structure or adjacent construction during installation or by the weight of expansion of the pipeline. Where pipe and conduit penetrations of vapor barrier sealed surfaces occur, immediately anchor these items adjacent to each penetrated surface, to provide essentially zero movement within penetration seal. Submit detailed drawings of pipe anchors for approval before installation.

3.2.9 Building Surface Penetrations

Do not install sleeves in structural members except where indicated or approved. Provide galvanized sheet metal sleeves in non-load bearing surfaces conforming to ASTM A653/A653M, Coating Class G-90, 20 gauge. Provide uncoated carbon steel pipe sleeves in load bearing surfaces conforming to ASTM A53/A53M, Schedule 30 . Apply sealants to moisture and oil-free surfaces and elastomers to not less than 1/2 inch depth. Do not install sleeves in structural members.

3.2.9.1 General Service Areas

Extend each sleeve through its respective wall, floor, or roof, and cut flush with each surface. Provide pipes passing through concrete or masonry wall or concrete floors or roofs with pipe sleeves fitted into place at the time of construction. Provide sleeves that allow a minimum of 1/4 inch all-around clearance between bare pipe and sleeves or between jacketed-insulation and sleeves. Except in pipe chases or interior walls, seal the annular space between pipe and sleeve or between jacket over-insulation and sleeve in accordance with Section 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS.

3.2.9.2 Waterproof Penetrations

Install pipes passing through roof or floor waterproofing membrane through a 17 ounce copper sleeve, or a 0.032 inch thick aluminum sleeve, each within an integral skirt or flange. Form flashing sleeve, and extend skirt or flange greater than 8 inches from the pipe and set over the roof or floor membrane in a troweled coating of bituminous cement. Extend the flashing sleeve up the pipe a minimum of 2 inches above the roof or floor penetration. Seal the annular space between the flashing sleeve and the bare pipe or between the flashing sleeve and the metal-jacket-covered insulation as indicated. Seal penetrations by either one of the following methods.

3.2.9.2.1 Waterproofing Clamping Flange

Pipes up to and including 10 inches in diameter passing through roof or floor waterproofing membrane may be installed through a cast iron sleeve with caulking recess, anchor lugs, flashing clamp device, and pressure ring with brass bolts. Clamp waterproofing membrane into place and place sealant in the caulking recess.

3.2.9.2.2 Modular Mechanical Type Sealing Assembly

In lieu of a waterproofing clamping flange and caulking and sealing of annular space between pipe and sleeve or conduit and sleeve, a modular mechanical type sealing assembly may be installed. Provide seals consisting of interlocking synthetic rubber links shaped to continuously fill the annular space between the pipe/conduit and sleeve with corrosion protected carbon steel bolts, nuts, and pressure plates. Loosely assemble links with bolts to form a continuous rubber belt around the pipe with a

pressure plate under each bolt head and each nut. After the seal assembly is properly positioned in the sleeve, tighten the bolt to cause the rubber sealing elements to expand and provide a watertight seal between the pipe/conduit and the sleeve. Size each seal assembly as recommended by the manufacturer to fit the pipe/conduit and sleeve involved. The Contractor electing to use the modular mechanical type seals must provide sleeves of the proper diameters.

3.2.9.3 Fire-Rated Penetrations

Seal penetration of fire-rated walls, partitions, and floors as specified in Section 07 84 00 FIRESTOPPING.

3.2.9.4 Escutcheons

Provide escutcheons for finished surfaces where exposed piping, bare or insulated, pass through floors, walls, or ceilings, except in boiler, utility, or equipment rooms. Where sleeves project slightly from floors, use special deep-type escutcheons. Secure escutcheon to pipe or pipe covering.

3.2.10 Access Panels

Provide access panels for all concealed valves, vents, controls, and items requiring inspection or maintenance. Provide access panels of sufficient size and locate so that the concealed items may be serviced and maintained or completely removed and replaced. Provide access panels as specified in Section 08 31 00 ACCESS DOORS AND PANELS.

3.2.11 Field Applied Insulation

Field installed insulation is specified in Section 23 07 00 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS, except as defined differently herein.

3.2.12 Field Painting

Painting required for surfaces not otherwise specified, and finish painting of items only primed at the factory are specified in Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

3.2.12.1 Color Coding

Color coding for piping identification is specified in Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

3.2.12.2 Color Coding Scheme

Provide a color coding scheme for locating hidden piping in accordance with Section 22 00 00 PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE.

3.2.13 Identification Tags

Provide identification tags made of brass, engraved laminated plastic or engraved anodized aluminum indicating service and item number on all valves and dampers. Tags must be 1-3/8 inch minimum diameter and marking must be stamped or engraved. Indentations must be black for reading clarity. Attach tags to valves with No. 12 AWG copper wire, chrome-plated beaded chain or plastic straps designed for that purpose.

3.3 CLEANING AND ADJUSTING

Clean uncontaminated system(s) by evacuation and purging procedures currently recommended by refrigerant and refrigerant equipment manufacturers, and as specified herein, to remove small amounts of air and moisture. Systems containing moderate amounts of air, moisture, contaminated refrigerant, or any foreign matter are considered contaminated systems. Restore contaminated systems to clean condition including disassembly, component replacement, evacuation, flushing, purging, and re-charging, using currently approved refrigerant and refrigeration manufacturer's procedures.

Restore contaminated systems at no additional cost to the Government as determined by the Contracting Officer. Do not use water in any procedure or test.

3.4 TRAINING COURSE

a. Submit a schedule, at least 3 weeks prior to the date of the proposed training course, which identifies the date, time, and location for the training. Conduct a training course for 10 members of the operating staff as designated by the Contracting Officer. The training period must consist of a total 10 hours of normal working time and start after the system is functionally completed but prior to final acceptance tests.

b. Cover all of the items contained in the approved operation and maintenance manuals as well as demonstrations of routine maintenance operations in the field posted instructions..

c. Submit 6 complete copies of an operation manual in bound 8 1/2 by 11 inch booklets listing step-by-step procedures required for system startup, operation, abnormal shutdown, emergency shutdown, and normal shutdown at least 4 weeks prior to the first training course. Include the manufacturer's name, model number, and parts list in the booklets. Include the manufacturer's name, model number, service manual, and a brief description of all equipment and their basic operating features in the manuals.

d. Submit 6 complete copies of maintenance manual in bound 8 1/2 x 11 inch booklets listing routine maintenance procedures, possible breakdowns and repairs, and a trouble shooting guide. Include piping layouts and simplified wiring and control diagrams of the system as installed in the manuals.

3.5 REFRIGERANT PIPING TESTS

After all components of the refrigerant system have been installed and connected, subject the entire refrigeration system to pneumatic, evacuation, and startup tests as described herein. Submit a schedule, at least 2 weeks prior to the start of related testing, for each test. Identify the proposed date, time, and location for each test. Conduct tests in the presence of the Contracting Officer. Water and electricity required for the tests will be furnished by the Government. Provide all material, equipment, instruments, and personnel required for the test. Provide the services of a qualified technician, as required, to perform all tests and procedures indicated herein. Coordinate field tests with Section 23 05 93 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING OF HVAC SYSTEMS. Submit 6 copies of the tests report in bound 8 1/2 by 11 inch booklets documenting all phases of the tests performed. Include initial test summaries, all repairs/adjustments made, and the final test results in the report.

3.5.1 Preliminary Procedures

Prior to pneumatic testing, isolate equipment which has been factory tested and refrigerant charged as well as equipment which could be damaged or cause personnel injury by imposed test pressure, positive or negative, from the test pressure, or remove from the system. Remove safety relief valves and rupture discs that are not part of factory sealed systems, and cap or plug openings.

3.5.2 Pneumatic Test

Provide pressure control and excess pressure protection at the source of test pressure. Valves must be wide open, except those leading to the atmosphere. Test gas must be dry nitrogen, with minus 70 degree F dewpoint and less than 5 ppm oil. Apply test pressure in two stages before any refrigerant pipe is insulated or covered. In accordance with ASME B31.5, a preliminary test not to exceed 25 psi must be applied as a means of locating major leaks. Every joint being tested must be coated with a thick soap or color indicating solution. The second stage test pressure must be at least 110 percent of the design pressure, but cannot exceed 130 percent of the design pressure of any component in the system. For large systems that are not completely visible, the pressure in the system must be gradually increased to one-half of the test pressure after which the pressure must be increased in steps of one-tenth of the test pressure, until the required test pressure has been reached. The test

pressure must be continuously maintained for at leas 24 hours, after which it can be reduced to the leak test pressure. A correction factor of 0.3 psi will be allowed for each degree F change between test space initial and final ambient temperature, plus for increase and minus for a decrease. The leak test pressure must be the design pressure, or a pressure specified in the engineering design. To repair leaks, the joint must be taken apart, thoroughly cleaned, and reconstructed as a new joint. Joints repaired by caulking, re-melting, or back-welding/brazing are not acceptable. Following repair, the entire system must be retested using the pneumatic tests described above. Reassemble the entire system once the pneumatic tests are satisfactorily completed.

3.5.3 Evacuation Test

Following satisfactory completion of the pneumatic tests, relieve the pressure and evacuate the entire system to an absolute pressure of 300 micrometers. During evacuation of the system, the ambient temperature must be higher than 35 degrees F. Do not evacuate no more than one system at one time by one vacuum pump. Once the desired vacuum has been reached, close the vacuum line and allow the system to stand for 1 hour. If the pressure rises over 500 micrometers after the 1 hour period, evacuate the system again down to 300 micrometers and let set for another 1 hour period. Do not charge the system until a vacuum of at least 500 micrometers is maintained for a period of 1 hour without the assistance of a vacuum line. If during the testing the pressure rises above 500 micrometers, continue to repeat the evacuation procedures until all residual moisture has been removed. During evacuation, record pressures by a thermocouple-type, electronic-type, or a calibrated-micrometer type gauge.

3.5.4 System Charging and Startup Test

Following satisfactory completion of the evacuation tests, charge the system with the required amount of refrigerant by raising pressure to normal operating pressure and in accordance with manufacturer's procedures. Following charging, the system must operate with high-side and low-side pressures and corresponding refrigerant temperatures, at design or improved values. Test the entire system tested for leaks. Test fluorocarbon systems with halide torch or electronic leak detectors.

3.5.5 Refrigerant Leakage

If a refrigerant leak is discovered after the system has been charged, the leaking portion of the system must be immediatelyisolated from the remainder of the system and the refrigerant pumped into the system receiver or other suitable container. The refrigerant must not be discharged into the atmosphere.

3.5.6 Contractor's Responsibility

At all times during the installation and testing of the refrigeration system, take steps to prevent the release of refrigerants into the atmosphere. The steps must include, but not be limited to, procedures which will minimize the release of refrigerants to the atmosphere and the use of refrigerant recovery devices to remove refrigerant from the system and store the refrigerant for reuse or reclaim. At no time will the allowable leak rate exceed the leak rates allowed in Section 608 of the Clean Air Act: 30 percent of the full charge per year for industrial refrigeration, 20 percent of the full charge per year for commercial refrigeration, and 10 percent of the full charge per year for comfort cooling. Any system leaks within the first year must be repaired in accordance with the requirements herein at no cost to the Government including material, labor, and refrigerant if the leak is the result of defective equipment, material, or installation.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 23 - HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR CONDITIONING (HVAC)

SECTION 23 30 00

HVAC AIR DISTRIBUTION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION
1.2.1 Mechanical Equipment Identification
1.2.1.1 Charts
1.2.1.2 Diagrams
1.2.2 Service Labeling
1.2.3 Color Coding
1.3 SUBMITTALS
1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE
1.4.1 Prevention of Corrosion
1.4.2 Asbestos Prohibition
1.4.3 Ozone Depleting Substances Technician Certification
1.4.4 Detail Drawings
1.4.5 Test Procedures
1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD PRODUCTS
2.2 IDENTIFICATION PLATES
2.3 EQUIPMENT GUARDS AND ACCESS
2.4 ELECTRICAL WORK
2.4.1 Electronically Commutated Motors
2.4.1.1 Design Requirements
2.4.1.2 Electrically Driven Equipment
2.4.1.3 Voltage Ratings
2.4.1.4 Temperature Rating and Insulation
2.4.1.5 Motor Enclosures
2.4.1.5.1 Indoor Type Enclosures
2.5 ANCHOR BOLTS
2.6 PAINTING
2.7 INDOOR AIR QUALITY
2.8 DUCT SYSTEMS
2.8.1 Metal Ductwork
2.8.1.1 Metallic Flexible Duct
2.8.1.2 Insulated Nonmetallic Flexible Duct Runouts
2.8.1.3 General Service Duct Connectors
2.8.1.4 High Temperature Service Duct Connections
2.8.1.5 Aluminum Ducts
2.8.1.6 Double Wall Duct
2.8.1.7 Copper Sheets
2.8.1.8 Corrosion Resisting (Stainless) Steel Sheets
2.8.2 Duct Access Doors
2.8.3 Manual Balancing Dampers

2.8.4 Air Supply And Exhaust Air Dampers
2.8.5 Air Deflectors (Volume Extractors) and Branch Connections
2.8.6 Diffusers, Registers, and Grilles
2.8.6.1 Diffusers
2.8.6.2 Registers and Grilles
2.8.7 Louvers
2.8.8 Air Vents, Penthouses, and Goosenecks
2.8.9 Bird Screens and Frames
2.9 AIR SYSTEMS EQUIPMENT
2.9.1 Fans
2.9.1.1 Centrifugal Fans
2.9.1.2 In-Line Centrifugal Fans
2.9.1.3 High Volume Low Speed Fans
2.9.1.3.1 Airfoils
2.9.1.3.2 Drivetrain
2.9.1.3.3 Controls
2.10 AIR HANDLING UNITS
2.10.1 Factory-Fabricated Air Handling Units (MAU-1,2,3
2.10.1.1 Casings
2.10.1.2 Heating and Cooling Coils
2.10.1.2.1 Water Coils
2.10.1.3 Air Filters
2.10.1.3.1 Extended Surface Pleated Panel Filters
2.10.1.3.2 Holding Frames
2.10.1.3.3 Filter Gauges
2.10.1.4 Fans
2.10.1.5 Access Sections and Filter/Mixing Boxes
2.11 ENERGY RECOVERY DEVICES
2.11.1 Plate Heat Exchanger
2.11.2 Blower Section
2.11.3 Controls
2.12 FACTORY PAINTING
2.13 SUPPLEMENTAL COMPONENTS/SERVICES
2.13.1 Chilled, Condenser, or Dual Service Water Piping
2.13.2 Refrigerant Piping
2.13.3 Water or Steam Heating System Accessories
2.13.4 Condensate Drain Lines
2.13.5 Backflow Preventers
2.13.6 Insulation
2.13.7 Controls

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION
3.2 INSTALLATION
3.2.1 Condensate Drain Lines
3.2.2 Equipment and Installation
3.2.3 Access Panels
3.2.4 Flexible Duct
3.2.5 Metal Ductwork
3.2.6 Dust Control
3.2.7 Insulation
3.2.8 Duct Test Holes
3.2.9 Power Roof Ventilator Mounting
3.2.10 Power Transmission Components Adjustment
3.3 EQUIPMENT PADS
3.4 CUTTING AND PATCHING
3.5 CLEANING
3.6 PENETRATIONS

3.6.1 Sleeves
3.6.2 Framed Prepared Openings
3.6.3 Insulation
3.6.4 Closure Collars
3.6.5 Firestopping
3.7 FIELD PAINTING OF MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT
3.7.1 Temperatures less than 120 degrees F
3.7.2 Temperatures between 120 and 400 degrees F
3.7.3 Temperatures greater than 400 degrees F
3.7.4 Finish Painting
3.7.5 Color Coding Scheme for Locating Hidden Utility Components
3.8 IDENTIFICATION SYSTEMS
3.9 DUCTWORK LEAK TEST
3.10 DAMPER ACCEPTANCE TEST
3.11 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING
3.12 PERFORMANCE TESTS
3.13 CLEANING AND ADJUSTING
3.14 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE
3.14.1 Operation and Maintenance Manuals
3.14.2 Operation And Maintenance Training

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 23 30 00

HVAC AIR DISTRIBUTION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AIR MOVEMENT AND CONTROL ASSOCIATION INTERNATIONAL, INC. (AMCA)

AMCA 201	(2002; R 2011) Fans and Systems
AMCA 210	(2016) Laboratory Methods of Testing Fans for Aerodynamic Performance Rating
AMCA 300	(2014) Reverberant Room Method for Sound Testing of Fans
AMCA 301	(2014) Methods for Calculating Fan Sound Ratings from Laboratory Test Data
AMCA 500-D	(2018) Laboratory Methods of Testing Dampers for Rating

AIR-CONDITIONING, HEATING AND REFRIGERATION INSTITUTE (AHRI)

AHRI 410	(2001; Addendum 1 2002; Addendum 2 2005; Addendum 3 2011) Forced-Circulation Air-Cooling and Air-Heating Coils
AHRI 430	(2009) Central-Station Air-Handling Units
AHRI Guideline D	(1996) Application and Installation of Central Station Air-Handling Units

AMERICAN BEARING MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (ABMA)

ABMA 9	(2015) Load Ratings and Fatigue Life for Ball Bearings
ABMA 11	(2014) Load Ratings and Fatigue Life for Roller Bearings

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

ASHRAE 52.2	(2017) Method of Testing General Ventilation Air-Cleaning Devices for Removal Efficiency by Particle Size
ASHRAE 62.1	(2022) Ventilation for Acceptable Indoor Air Quality
ASHRAE 70	(2023) Method of Testing the Performance of Air Outlets and Inlets
ASHRAE 90.1 - IP	(2019) Energy Standard for Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERS (ASME)

ASME A13.1	(2023) Scheme for the Identification of Piping Systems

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A53/A53M	(2024) Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless
ASTM A123/A123M	(2024) Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
ASTM A167	(2011) Standard Specification for Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip
ASTM A924/A924M	(2022a) Standard Specification for General Requirements for Steel Sheet, Metallic-Coated by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM B117	(2019) Standard Practice for Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus
ASTM B152/B152M	(2019) Standard Specification for Copper Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Rolled Bar
ASTM B209	(2014) Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate
ASTM B766	(2023) Standard Specification for Electrodeposited Coatings of Cadmium
ASTM C553	(2013; R 2019) Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Commercial and Industrial Applications
ASTM C1071	(2019) Standard Specification for Fibrous Glass Duct Lining Insulation (Thermal and Sound Absorbing Material)
ASTM D520	(2000; R 2011) Zinc Dust Pigment
ASTM D1654	(2008; R 2016; E 2017) Standard Test Method for Evaluation of Painted or Coated Specimens Subjected to Corrosive Environments
ASTM D3359	(2017) Standard Test Methods for Rating Adhesion by Tape Test
ASTM E2016	(2022) Standard Specification for Industrial Woven Wire Cloth

CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC HEALTH (CDPH)

CDPH SECTION 01350	(2017; Version 1.2) Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources using Environmental Chambers

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA MG 1	(2021) Motors and Generators
NEMA MG 10	(2017) Energy Management Guide for Selection and Use of Fixed Frequency Medium AC Squirrel-Cage Polyphase Induction Motors
NEMA MG 10009	(2022) Energy Management Guide for Selection and Use of Single-Phase Motors

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 90A	(2024) Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems
NFPA 701	(2023; ERTA 1 2023) Standard Methods of Fire Tests for Flame Propagation of Textiles and Films

SHEET METAL AND AIR CONDITIONING CONTRACTORS' NATIONAL ASSOCIATION (SMACNA)

SMACNA 1966	(2020) HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible, 4th Edition
SMACNA 1972 CD	(2012) HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual - 2nd Edition

SOUTH COAST AIR QUALITY MANAGEMENT DISTRICT (SCAQMD)

SCAQMD Rule 1168	(2022) Adhesive and Sealant Applications

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

40 CFR 82	Protection of Stratospheric Ozone

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 6	(2022) UL Standard for Safety Electrical Rigid Metal Conduit-Steel
UL 181	(2013; Reprint Dec 2021) UL Standard for Safety Factory-Made Air Ducts and Air Connectors
UL 586	(2009; Reprint Sep 2022) UL Standard for Safety High-Efficiency Particulate, Air Filter Units
UL 705	(2017; Reprint Aug 2022) UL Standard for Safety Power Ventilators
UL 900	(2015; Reprint Aug 2022) UL Standard for SafetyStandard for Air Filter Units
UL 1995	(2015; Reprint Aug 2022) UL Standard for Safety Heating and Cooling Equipment
UL Bld Mat Dir	(updated continuously online) Building Materials Directory
UL Electrical Construction	(2012) Electrical Construction Equipment Directory

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Furnish ductwork, piping offsets, fittings, and accessories as required to provide a complete installation. Coordinate the work of the different trades to avoid interference between piping, equipment, structural, and electrical work. Provide complete, in place, all necessary offsets in piping and ductwork, and all fittings, and other components, required to install the work as indicated and specified.

1.2.1 Mechanical Equipment Identification

The number of charts and diagrams must be equal to or greater than the number of mechanical equipment rooms. Where more than one chart or diagram per space is required, mount these in edge pivoted, swinging leaf, extruded aluminum frame holders which open to 170 degrees.

1.2.1.1 Charts

Provide chart listing of equipment by designation numbers and capacities such as flow rates, pressure and temperature differences, heating and cooling capacities, horsepower, pipe sizes, and voltage and current characteristics.

1.2.1.2 Diagrams

Submit proposed diagrams, at least 2 weeks prior to start of related testing. provide neat mechanical drawings provided with extruded aluminum frame under 1/8-inch glass or laminated plastic, system diagrams that show the layout of equipment, piping, and ductwork, and typed condensed operation manuals explaining preventative maintenance procedures, methods of checking the system for normal, safe operation, and procedures for safely starting and stopping the system. After approval, post these items where directed.

1.2.2 Service Labeling

Label equipment, including fans, air handlers, terminal units, etc. with labels made of self-sticking, plastic film designed for permanent installation. Provide labels in accordance with the typical examples below:

SERVICE	LABEL AND TAG DESIGNATION
Air handling unit Number	AHU - XX
Control and instrument air	CONTROL AND INSTR.
Exhaust Fan Number	EF - XX
Makeup Air Unit	MAU - XX
Pre Conditioned Air Unit	PCU-XX
Unit Heater	UH-XX

Identify similar services with different temperatures or pressures. Where pressures could exceed 125 pounds per square inch, gage, include the maximum system pressure in the label. Label and arrow piping in accordance with the following:

a. Each point of entry and exit of pipe passing through walls.

b. Each change in direction, i.e., elbows, tees.

c. In congested or hidden areas and at all access panels at each point required to clarify service or indicated hazard.

d. In long straight runs, locate labels at distances within eyesight of each other not to exceed 75 feet. All labels must be visible and legible from the primary service and operating area.

For Bare or Insulated Pipes	
for Outside Diameters of	Lettering
1/2 thru 1-3/8 inch	1/2 inch
1-1/2 thru 2-3/8 inch	3/4 inch
2-1/2 inch and larger	1-1/4 inch

1.2.3 Color Coding

Color coding of all piping systems must be in accordance with ASME A13.1 .

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Detail Drawings; G

SD-03 Product Data

Metallic Flexible Duct

Double Wall Duct

Insulated Nonmetallic Flexible Duct Runouts

Duct Connectors

Duct Access Doors; G

Manual Balancing Dampers; G

Diffusers

Registers and Grilles

Louvers

Air Vents, Penthouses, and Goosenecks

Centrifugal Fans

In-Line Centrifugal Fans

Air Handling Units; G

Energy Recovery Devices; G

Test Procedures

Diagrams; G

Indoor Air Quality for Duct Sealants; S

High Volume Low Speed Fans

SD-06 Test Reports

Performance Tests; G

Damper Acceptance Test; G

SD-07 Certificates

Bolts

Ozone Depleting Substances Technician Certification

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Manufacturer's Installation Instructions

Operation and Maintenance Training

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Operation and Maintenance Manuals; G

Manual Balancing Dampers; G

Centrifugal Fans; G

In-Line Centrifugal Fans; G

Air Handling Units; G

Energy Recovery Devices; G

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Indoor Air Quality During Construction; S

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Except as otherwise specified, approval of materials and equipment is based on manufacturer's published data.

a. Where materials and equipment are specified to conform to the standards of the Underwriters Laboratories, the label of or listing with reexamination in UL Bld Mat Dir, and UL 6 is acceptable as sufficient evidence that the items conform to Underwriters Laboratories requirements. In lieu of such label or listing, submit a written certificate from any nationally recognized testing agency, adequately equipped and competent to perform such services, stating that the items have been

tested and that the units conform to the specified requirements. Outline methods of testing used by the specified agencies.

b. Where materials or equipment are specified to be constructed or tested, or both, in accordance with the standards of the ASTM International (ASTM), the ASME International (ASME), or other standards, a manufacturer's certificate of compliance of each item is acceptable as proof of compliance.

c. Conformance to such agency requirements does not relieve the item from compliance with other requirements of these specifications.

d. Where products are specified to meet or exceed the specified energy efficiency requirement of FEMP-designated or ENERGY STAR covered product categories, equipment selected must have as a minimum the efficiency rating identified under "Energy-Efficient Products" at http://femp.energy.gov/procurement.

1.4.1 Prevention of Corrosion

Protect metallic materials against corrosion. Provide rust-inhibiting treatment and standard finish for the equipment enclosures. Do not use aluminum in contact with earth, and where connected to dissimilar metal. Protect aluminum by approved fittings, barrier material, or treatment. Provide hot-dip galvanized ferrous parts such as anchors, bolts, braces, boxes, bodies, clamps, fittings, guards, nuts, pins, rods, shims, thimbles, washers, and miscellaneous parts not of corrosion-resistant steel or nonferrous materials in accordance with ASTM A123/A123M for exterior locations and cadmium-plated in conformance with ASTM B766 for interior locations. Provide written certification from the bolt manufacturer that the bolts furnished comply with the requirements of this specification. Include illustrations of product markings, and the number of each type of bolt to be furnished in the certification.

1.4.2 Asbestos Prohibition

Do not use asbestos and asbestos-containing products.

1.4.3 Ozone Depleting Substances Technician Certification

All technicians working on equipment that contain ozone depleting refrigerants must be certified as a Section 608 Technician to meet requirements in 40 CFR 82, Subpart F. Provide copies of technician certifications to the Contracting Officer at least 14 calendar days prior to work on any equipment containing these refrigerants.

1.4.4 Detail Drawings

Submit detail drawings showing equipment layout for all equipment, including assembly and installation details and electrical connection diagrams; ductwork layout showing the location of all supports and hangers, typical hanger details, gauge reinforcement, reinforcement spacing rigidity classification, and static pressure and seal classifications. Include any information required to demonstrate that the system has been coordinated and functions properly as a unit on the drawings and show equipment relationship to other parts of the work, including clearances required for operation and maintenance. Submit drawings showing bolt-setting information, and foundation bolts prior to concrete foundation construction for all equipment indicated or required to have concrete foundations. Submit function designation of the equipment and any other requirements specified throughout this Section with the shop drawings.

1.4.5 Test Procedures

Conduct performance tests as required in Section 23 05 93 Testing, Adjusting and Balancing for HVAC and Section 23 09 00 Instrumentation and Control for HVAC.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Protect stored equipment at the jobsite from the weather, humidity and temperature variations, dirt and dust, or other contaminants. Additionally, cap or plug all pipes until installed.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD PRODUCTS

Provide components and equipment that are "standard products" of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacturing of products that are of a similar material, design and workmanship. "Standard products" is defined as being in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 2 years before bid opening, including applications of components and equipment under similar circumstances and of similar size, satisfactorily completed by a product that is sold on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures. Products having less than a 2-year field service record are acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation, for not less than 6000 hours exclusive of the manufacturer's factory tests, can be shown. Provide equipment items that are supported by a service organization. In product categories covered by ENERGY STAR or the Federal Energy Management Program, provide equipment that is listed on the ENERGY STAR Qualified Products List or that meets or exceeds the FEMP-designated Efficiency Requirements.

2.2 IDENTIFICATION PLATES

In addition to standard manufacturer's identification plates, provide engraved laminated phenolic identification plates for each piece of mechanical equipment. Identification plates are to designate the function of the equipment. Submit designation with the shop drawings. Provide identification plates that are layers, black-white-black, engraved to show white letters on black background. Letters must be upper case. Identification plates that are 1-1/2-inches high and smaller must be 1/16-inch thick, with engraved lettering 1/8-inch high; identification plates larger than 1-1/2-inches high must be 1/8-inch thick, with engraved lettering of suitable height. Identification plates 1-1/2-inches high and larger must have beveled edges. Install identification plates using a compatible adhesive.

2.3 EQUIPMENT GUARDS AND ACCESS

Fully enclose or guard belts, pulleys, chains, gears, couplings, projecting setscrews, keys, and other rotating parts exposed to personnel contact according to OSHA requirements. Properly guard or cover with insulation of a type specified, high temperature equipment and piping exposed to contact by personnel or where it creates a potential fire hazard. The requirements for catwalks, operating platforms, ladders, and guardrails are specified in Section 08 31 00 ACCESS DOORS AND PANELS.

2.4 ELECTRICAL WORK

a. Provide motors, controllers, integral disconnects, contactors, and controls with their respective pieces of equipment, except controllers indicated as part of motor control centers. Provide electrical equipment, including motors and wiring, as specified in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Provide manual or automatic control and protective or signal devices required for the operation specified and control wiring required for controls and devices specified, but not shown. For packaged equipment, include manufacturer provided controllers with the required monitors and timed restart.

b. For single-phase motors, provide high-efficiency type, including motors that are part of a system, in accordance with NEMA MG 10009 and NEMA MG 1. Provide premium efficiency type for alternating current motors in accordance with NEMA MG 1.

c. For polyphase motors, provide either ECM or squirrel-cage medium induction motors. Utilize the best equipment for the given mechanical equipment characteristics, including motors that are part of a system, and that meet the efficiency ratings for premium efficiency motors in accordance with NEMA MG 1 or NEMA MG 10009. Select premium efficiency polyphase motors in accordance with NEMA MG 10.

d. Provide motors in accordance with NEMA MG 1 and of sufficient size to drive the load at the specified capacity without exceeding the nameplate rating of the motor. Provide motors rated for continuous duty with the enclosure specified. Provide motor duty that allows for maximum frequency start-stop operation and minimum encountered interval between start and stop. Provide motor torque capable of accelerating the connected load within 20 seconds with 80 percent of the rated voltage maintained at motor terminals during one starting period. Provide motor starters complete with thermal overload protection and other necessary appurtenances. Fit motor bearings with grease supply fittings and grease relief to outside of the enclosure.

e. Where two-speed or variable-speed motors are indicated, solid-state variable-speed controllers are allowed to accomplish the same function. Use solid-state variable-speed controllers for motors rated 10 hp or less and adjustable frequency drives for larger motors. Provide variable frequency drives for motors as specified in Section 26 29 23 ADJUSTABLE SPEED DRIVE SYSTEMS UNDER 600 VOLTS.

2.4.1 Electronically Commutated Motors

Provide ECM Motors of a sufficient size for the duty to be performed while not exceeding the full-load rating when the driven equipment is operating at specified capacity under the most severe loading conditions.

2.4.1.1 Design Requirements

a. Provide Electronically Commutated Motors (ECM) designed as a DC brushless motor for variable speed or constant speed motor control. ECM design must allow for factory setting of the unit's fan flow. ECM must maintain respective constant fan speed at all set points regardless of external pressures that are within design ranges. Motor must be permanently lubricated with ball bearings with an L-10 rated life of not less than standards in accordance with ABMA 9 or ABMA 11.

b. ECM will be complete with and be operated by a single-phase or three-phase integrated controller/inverter. AC power will be rectified, filtered and then converted to DC power. This will ensure variable speed operation at DC power.

c. ECM controller must be capable of accepting a 0-10VDC or a 4-20mA signal for manual/automatic control.

d. Ensure efficiency is a minimum of 70 percent over the motors entire operating range.

2.4.1.2 Electrically Driven Equipment

When electrically driven equipment differs from that indicated, make adjustments to the motor size, wiring and conduit systems, disconnect devices, and circuit protection to accommodate the equipment installed, at no additional cost to the Government. Provide control and protective devices in accordance with NFPA 70 requirements.

2.4.1.3 Voltage Ratings

Provide at a minimum, motors with the following voltage ratings:

MOTOR SIZE		FED FROM POWER SOURCE	MOTOR VOLTAGE RATING
MOTOR TYPE	HORSE POWER		
Fractional horsepower, single-phase	3/4 and smaller	120/208-volt, 120/240-volt, 480/277-volt, 3-phase, 4-wire	115-volt, 200-volt, 230-volt, 277-volt 1-phase 50/60-hertz
Integer horsepower, single-phase	1	120/208-volt, 120/240-volt, 277/480-volt, 3-phase, 4-wire	115-volt, 200-volt, 230-volt, 277-volt 1-phase 50/60-hertz
Integer horsepower, single-phase	2 and 3	120/208-volt, 120/240-volt, 3-phase, 4-wire	200-volt, 230-volt, 1-phase 50/60-hertz
Integer horsepower, three-phase	1 thru 5	120/208-volt, 120/240-volt, 277/480-volt, 3-phase, 4-wire	200-volt, 230-volt, 460-volt, 3-phase 50/60-hertz
Integer horsepower, three-phase	7.5 and above	277/480-volt, 3-phase, 4-wire	460-volt, 3-phase 50/60-hertz

2.4.1.4 Temperature Rating and Insulation

Provide motors designed for continuous operation at the rated full load in an ambient temperature of 40 degrees C, 104 degrees F, with an insulation level of at least Class B.

2.4.1.5 Motor Enclosures

2.4.1.5.1 Indoor Type Enclosures

a. For motors installed in indoor, clean, dry, non-hazardous locations, provide the following: Open-type drip-proof enclosures.

b. For motors installed in indoor, wet, non-hazardous locations, provide the following: Open splash-proof enclosures.

c. For motors installed in indoor, non-hazardous locations where it is necessary to protect the motor from dirt, moisture, chemical fumes, or other harmful ingredients in the surrounding atmosphere, provide either of the following type of enclosure: Totally enclosed fan-cooled enclosures for exterior cooling by means of a fan or fans integral with the machine.

2.5 ANCHOR BOLTS

Provide anchor bolts for equipment placed on concrete equipment pads or on concrete slabs. Bolts to be of the size and number recommended by the equipment manufacturer and located by means of suitable templates. Installation of anchor bolts must not degrade the surrounding concrete.

2.6 PAINTING

Paint equipment units in accordance with approved equipment manufacturer's standards unless specified otherwise. Field retouch only if approved. Otherwise, return equipment to the factory for refinishing. Paint in accordance with 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

2.7 INDOOR AIR QUALITY

Provide equipment and components that comply with the requirements of ASHRAE 62.1 unless more stringent requirements are specified herein.

2.8 DUCT SYSTEMS

2.8.1 Metal Ductwork

Provide metal ductwork construction, including all fittings and components, that complies with SMACNA 1966, as supplemented and modified by this specification .

a. Provide radius type elbows with a centerline radius of 1.5 times the width or diameter of the duct where space permits. Otherwise, elbows having a minimum radius equal to the width or diameter of the duct or square elbows with factory fabricated turning vanes are allowed.

b. Provide ductwork that meets the requirements of Seal Class A.

c. Provide sealants that conform to fire hazard classification specified in Section 23 07 00 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS and are suitable for the range of air distribution and ambient temperatures to which it is exposed. Do not use pressure sensitive tape as a sealant. Provide duct sealant products that meet either emissions requirements of CDPH SECTION 01350 (limit requirements for either office or classroom spaces regardless of space type) or VOC content requirements of SCAQMD Rule 1168 (HVAC duct sealants are classified as "Other" within the SCAQMD Rule 1168 sealants table). Provide validation of indoor air quality for duct sealants.

d. Make spiral lock seam duct, and flat oval with duct sealant and lock with not less than 3 equally spaced drive screws or other approved methods indicated in SMACNA 1966. Apply the sealant to the exposed male part of the fitting collar so that the sealer is on the inside of the joint and fully protected by the metal of the duct fitting. Apply one brush coat of the sealant over the outside of the joint to at least 2 inch band width covering all screw heads and joint gap. Dents in the male portion of the slip fitting collar are not acceptable.

e. Fabricate outdoor air intake ducts and plenums with watertight soldered or brazed joints and seams.

2.8.1.1 Metallic Flexible Duct

a. Provide duct that conforms to UL 181 and NFPA 90A with factory-applied insulation, vapor barrier, and end connections. Provide duct assembly that does not exceed 25 for flame spread and 50 for smoke developed. Provide ducts designed for working pressures of 2 inches water gauge positive and 1.5 inches water gauge negative. Provide flexible round duct length that does not exceed 5 feet. Secure connections by applying adhesive for 2 inches over rigid duct, apply flexible duct 2 inches over rigid duct, apply metal clamp, and provide minimum of three No. 8 sheet metal screws through clamp and rigid duct.

b. Inner duct core: Provide interlocking spiral or helically corrugated flexible core constructed of zinc-coated steel, aluminum, or stainless steel; or constructed of inner liner of continuous galvanized spring steel wire helix fused to continuous, fire-retardant, flexible vapor barrier film, inner duct core.

c. Insulation: Provide inner duct core that is insulated with mineral fiber blanket type flexible insulation, minimum of 1 inch thick. Provide insulation covered on exterior with manufacturer's

standard fire retardant vapor barrier jacket for flexible round duct.

2.8.1.2 Insulated Nonmetallic Flexible Duct Runouts

Use flexible duct runouts only where indicated. Runout length is indicated on the drawings, and is not to exceed 5 feet. Provide runouts that are preinsulated, factory fabricated, and that comply with NFPA 90A and UL 181. Provide either field or factory applied vapor barrier. Provide not less than 20 ounce glass fabric duct connectors coated on both sides with neoprene. Where coil induction or high velocity units are supplied with vertical air inlets, use a streamlined, vaned and mitered elbow transition piece for connection to the flexible duct or hose. Provide a die-stamped elbow and not a flexible connector as the last elbow to these units other than the vertical air inlet type. Insulated flexible connectors are allowed as runouts. Provide insulated material and vapor barrier that conform to the requirements of Section 23 07 00 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS. Do not expose the insulation material surface to the air stream.

2.8.1.3 General Service Duct Connectors

Provide a flexible duct connector approximately 6 inches in width where sheet metal connections are made to fans or where ducts of dissimilar metals are connected. For round/oval ducts, secure the flexible material by stainless steel or zinc-coated, iron clinch-type draw bands. For rectangular ducts, install the flexible material locked to metal collars using normal duct construction methods. Provide a composite connector system that complies with NFPA 701 and is classified as "flame-retardent fabrics" in UL Bld Mat Dir.

2.8.1.4 High Temperature Service Duct Connections

Provide material that is approximately 3/32 inch thick, 35 to 40-ounce per square yard weight, plain weave fibrous glass cloth with, nickel/chrome wire reinforcement for service in excess of 1200 degrees F.

2.8.1.5 Aluminum Ducts

ASTM B209, alloy 3003-H14 for aluminum sheet and alloy 6061-T6 or equivalent strength for aluminum connectors and bar stock.

2.8.1.6 Double Wall Duct

Double wall duct shall be a manufactured product consisting of an inner and outer spiral lock solid shell with minimum 2" fiberglass insulation between the layers. Provide duct and fittings from a single manufacturer. Provide outer shell of minimum 18 gauge paintable galvanized steel. Provide solid inner galvanized steel shell. determine final material based on duct size and support spacing. Provide manufacturers standard flange and gasket sealing and joint system.

2.8.1.7 Copper Sheets

ASTM B152/B152M, light cold rolled temper.

2.8.1.8 Corrosion Resisting (Stainless) Steel Sheets

ASTM A167

2.8.2 Duct Access Doors

Provide hinged access doors conforming to SMACNA 1966 in ductwork and plenums where indicated and at all air flow measuring primaries, automatic dampers, fire dampers, coils, thermostats, and other apparatus requiring service and inspection in the duct system. Provide access doors upstream and downstream of air flow measuring primaries and heating and cooling coils. Provide doors that are a minimum 15 by 18 inches, unless otherwise shown. Where duct size does not accommodate this size door, make the doors as large as practicable. Equip doors 24 by 24 inches or larger with fasteners

operable from inside and outside the duct. Use insulated type doors in insulated ducts.

2.8.3 Manual Balancing Dampers

Furnish manual balancing dampers with accessible operating mechanisms. Use chromium plated operators (with all exposed edges rounded) in finished portions of the building. Provide manual volume control dampers that are operated by locking-type quadrant operators. Install dampers that are 2 gauges heavier than the duct in which installed. Unless otherwise indicated, provide opposed blade type multileaf dampers with maximum blade width of 12 inches. Provide access doors or panels for all concealed damper operators and locking setscrews. Provide stand-off mounting brackets, bases, or adapters not less than the thickness of the insulation when the locking-type quadrant operators for dampers are installed on ducts to be thermally insulated, to provide clearance between the duct surface and the operator. Provide stand-off mounting items that are integral with the operator or standard accessory of the damper manufacturer.

2.8.4 Air Supply And Exhaust Air Dampers

Provide outdoor air supply and exhaust air dampers that have a maximum leakage rate when tested in accordance with AMCA 500-D as required by ASHRAE 90.1 - IP, including maximum Damper Leakage for:

a. Climate Zones 1,2,6,7,8 the maximum damper leakage at 1.0 inch w.g. for motorized dampers is 4 cfm per square foot of damper area and non-motorized dampers are not allowed.

b. All other Climate Zones the maximum damper leakage at 1.0 inch w.g. is 10 cfm per square foot and for non-motorized dampers is 20 cfm per square foot of damper area.

Dampers smaller than 24 inches in either direction may have leakage of 40 cfm per square foot.

2.8.5 Air Deflectors (Volume Extractors) and Branch Connections

Provide air deflectors (volume extractors) at all duct mounted supply outlets, at takeoff or extension collars to supply outlets, at duct branch takeoff connections, and at 90 degree elbows, as well as at locations as indicated on the drawings or otherwise specified. Conical branch connections or 45 degree entry connections are allowed in lieu of deflectors for branch connections. Furnish all air deflectors (volume extractors), except those installed in 90 degree elbows, with an approved means of adjustment. Provide easily accessible means for adjustment inside the duct or from an adjustment with sturdy lock on the face of the duct. When installed on ducts to be thermally insulated, provide external adjustments with stand-off mounting brackets, integral with the adjustment device, to provide clearance between the duct surface and the adjustment device not less than the thickness of the thermal insulation. Provide factory-fabricated air deflectors consisting of curved turning vanes or louver blades designed to provide uniform air distribution and change of direction with minimum turbulence or pressure loss. Provide factory or field assembled air deflectors (volume extractors). Make adjustment from the face of the diffuser or by position adjustment and lock external to the duct. Provide stand-off brackets on insulated ducts as described herein. Provide fixed air deflectors (volume extractors), also called turning vanes, in 90 degree elbows.

2.8.6 Diffusers, Registers, and Grilles

Provide factory-fabricated units of corrosion-resistant steel or aluminum that distribute the specified quantity of air evenly over space intended without causing noticeable drafts, air movement faster than 50 fpm in occupied zone, or dead spots anywhere in the conditioned area. Provide outlets for diffusion, spread, throw, and noise level as required for specified performance. Certify performance according to ASHRAE 70. Provide sound rated and certified inlets and outlets according to ASHRAE 70. Provide sound power level as indicated. Provide diffusers and registers with volume damper with accessible operator, unless otherwise indicated; or if standard with the manufacturer, an automatically controlled device is acceptable. Provide opposed blade type volume dampers for all diffusers and registers, except linear slot diffusers. Provide linear slot diffusers with round or elliptical balancing dampers. Where the inlet and outlet openings are located less than 7 feet above the floor,

protect them by a grille or screen according to NFPA 90A.

2.8.6.1 Diffusers

Provide diffuser types indicated. Furnish ceiling mounted units with anti-smudge devices, unless the diffuser unit minimizes ceiling smudging through design features. Provide diffusers with air deflectors of the type indicated. Provide air handling troffers or combination light and ceiling diffusers conforming to the requirements of UL Electrical Construction for the interchangeable use as cooled or heated air supply diffusers or return air units. Install ceiling mounted units with rims tight against ceiling. Provide sponge rubber gaskets between ceiling and surface mounted diffusers for air leakage control. Provide suitable trim for flush mounted diffusers. For connecting the duct to diffuser, provide duct collar that is airtight and does not interfere with volume controller. Provide return or exhaust units that are similar to supply diffusers.

2.8.6.2 Registers and Grilles

Provide units that are four-way directional-control type, except provide return and exhaust registers that are fixed horizontal or vertical louver type similar in appearance to the supply register face. Furnish registers with sponge-rubber gasket between flanges and wall or ceiling. Install wall supply registers at least 6 inches below the ceiling unless otherwise indicated. Locate return and exhaust registers 6 inches above the floor unless otherwise indicated. Achieve four-way directional control by a grille face which can be rotated in 4 positions or by adjustment of horizontal and vertical vanes. Provide grilles as specified for registers, without volume control damper.

2.8.7 Louvers

Provide louvers for installation in exterior walls that are associated with the air supply and distribution system as specified in Section 08 91 00 METAL WALL AND DOOR LOUVERS.

2.8.8 Air Vents, Penthouses, and Goosenecks

Fabricate air vents, penthouses, and goosenecks from galvanized steel or aluminum sheets with galvanized or aluminum structural shapes. Provide sheet metal thickness, reinforcement, and fabrication that conform to SMACNA 1966. Accurately fit and secure louver blades to frames. Fold or bead edges of louver blades for rigidity and baffle these edges to exclude driving rain. Provide air vents, penthouses, and goosenecks with bird screen.

2.8.9 Bird Screens and Frames

Provide bird screens that conform to ASTM E2016, No. 2 mesh, aluminum or stainless steel. Provide "medium-light" rated aluminum screens. Provide "light" rated stainless steel screens. Provide removable type frames fabricated from either stainless steel or extruded aluminum.

2.9 AIR SYSTEMS EQUIPMENT

2.9.1 Fans

Test and rate fans according to AMCA 210. Calculate system effect on air moving devices in accordance with AMCA 201 where installed ductwork differs from that indicated on drawings. Install air moving devices to minimize fan system effect. Where system effect is unavoidable, determine the most effective way to accommodate the inefficiencies caused by system effect on the installed air moving device. The sound power level of the fans must not exceed 85 dBA when tested according to AMCA 300 and rated in accordance with AMCA 301. Provide all fans with an AMCA seal. Connect fans to the motors either directly or indirectly with V-belt drive as indicated. Use V-belt drives designed for not less than 150 percent of the connected driving capacity. Provide variable pitch motor sheaves for 15 hp and below, and fixed pitch as defined by AHRI Guideline D (A fixed-pitch sheave is provided on both the fan shaft and the motor shaft. This is a non-adjustable speed drive.). Select variable pitch sheaves to drive the fan at a speed which can produce the specified capacity when set at the approximate midpoint of the sheave adjustment. When fixed pitch sheaves are furnished, provide a

replaceable sheave when needed to achieve system air balance. Provide motors for V-belt drives with adjustable rails or bases. Provide removable metal guards for all exposed V-belt drives, and provide speed-test openings at the center of all rotating shafts. Provide ECM motors, or VFD's on fans specified as variable speed. Provide fans with personnel screens or guards on both suction and supply ends, except that the screens need not be provided, unless otherwise indicated, where ducts are connected to the fan. Provide fan and motor assemblies with vibration-isolation supports or mountings as indicated. Use vibration-isolation units that are standard products with published loading ratings. Select each fan to produce the capacity required at the fan static pressure indicated. Provide sound power level as indicated. Obtain the sound power level values according to AMCA 300. Provide standard AMCA arrangement, rotation, and discharge as indicated. Provide power ventilators that conform to UL 705 and have a UL label.

2.9.1.1 Centrifugal Fans

Provide fully enclosed, single-width single-inlet, or double-width double-inlet centrifugal fans, with AMCA Pressure Class I, II, or III as required or indicated for the design system pressure. Provide impeller wheels that are rigidly constructed and accurately balanced both statically and dynamically. Provide forward curved or backward-inclined airfoil design fan blades in wheel sizes up to 30 inches. Provide backward-inclined airfoil design fan blades for wheels over 30 inches in diameter. Provide fan wheels over 36 inches in diameter with overhung pulleys and a bearing on each side of the wheel. Provide fan wheels 36 inches or less in diameter that have one or more extra long bearings between the fan wheel and the drive. Provide sleeve type, self-aligning and self-oiling bearings with oil reservoirs, or precision self-aligning roller or ball-type with accessible grease fittings or permanently lubricated type. Connect grease fittings to tubing for serviceability from a single accessible point. Provide L50 rated bearing life at not less than 200,000 hours as defined by ABMA 9 and ABMA 11. Provide steel, accurately finished fan shafts, with key seats and keys for impeller hubs and fan pulleys. Provide fan outlets of ample proportions, designed for the attachment of angles and bolts for attaching flexible connections. Providemanually operated inlet vanes on suction inlets. Provide manually operated outlet dampers. Unless otherwise indicated, provide motors that do not exceed 1800 rpm and have drip proof, totally enclosed, or explosion-proof as indicated enclosures. Provide magnetic or reduced-voltage-start type motor starters with general-purpose enclosure. Provide remote manual switch with pilot indicating light where indicated.

2.9.1.2 In-Line Centrifugal Fans

Provide in-line fans with centrifugal backward inclined blades, stationary discharge conversion vanes, internal and external belt guards, and adjustable motor mounts. Mount fans in a welded tubular casing. Provide a fan that axially flows the air in and out. Streamline inlets with conversion vanes to eliminate turbulence and provide smooth discharge air flow. Enclose and isolate fan bearings and drive shafts from the air stream. Provide precision, self aligning ball or roller type fan bearings that are sealed against dust and dirt and are permanently lubricated. Provide L50 rated bearing life at not less than 200,000 hours as defined by ABMA 9 and ABMA 11. Provide motors with dripproof, totally enclosed, or explosion-proof as indicated enclosure. Provide magnetic motor starters across-the-line with general-purpose or explosion-proof as indicated enclosures. Provide remote manual switch with pilot indicating light where indicated.

2.9.1.3 High Volume Low Speed Fans

2.9.1.3.1 Airfoils

The fan shall be equipped with eight airfoils of precision extruded aluminum alloy. The airfoils shall be connected by a minimum of two (2) high strength locking bolts per airfoil. The airfoils shall be connected to the hub and interlocked with zinc plated steel retainers. Provide safty device to prevent airfoil from falling in case of airfoil failure. Provide safety cables to attach fan to structure.

2.9.1.3.2 Drivetrain

The fan motor shall be an AC induction type inverter rated at the 1700 RPM, 460 VAC, 60 Hz, three-phase. The motor shall be totally enclosed, fan cooled (TEFC) with an IP56 NEMA classification.

A NEMA 56C standard frame shall be provided for ease of service. The motor shall be manufactured with a double baked insulation rated Class F or higher and be capable of continuous operation in 32 degrees F to 122 degrees F ambient conditions. The motor shall have a C-face attachment that shall enable technicians to detach the motor for easy field service. The gearbox shall include a high-efficiency, hermetically sealed, nitrogen-filled, offset helical gear reducer with two-stage or three-stage gearing, high quality bearings with crowned cages for optimal lubrication flow, and precision machined gearing to maintain backlash less than 11 arc-minutes over the life of the unit. Lubrication shall be high-grade, low-foaming synthetic oil with and shall be lubricated for the life of the product (no oil changes required).

2.9.1.3.3 Controls

The onboard fan controller shall be constructed using a variable frequency drive (VFD) that is pre-wired to the motor and factory-programmed to minimize the starting and braking torques for smooth and efficient operation. The onboard controller shall minimize electromagnetic interference (EMI) and radio frequency interference (RFI). Provide wall mounted control panel integrated with BMS. Provide interconnection with fire control panel.

2.10 AIR HANDLING UNITS

2.10.1 Factory-Fabricated Air Handling Units (MAU-1,2,3

Air handling unit manufacturer responsible for providing a complete air handling unit package including their own components and components manufactured by others. Air handling unit manufacturer shall be responsible for proper component selection such that specified and scheduled unit performance parameters are met.

Provide single-zone draw-through type units as indicated. Units must include fans, coils, airtight insulated casing, prefilters, VFD's, access sections where indicated, vibration-isolators, and appurtenances required for specified operation. Provide vibration isolators as indicated. Physical dimensions of each air handling unit must be suitable to fit space allotted to the unit with the capacity indicated. Provide air handling unit that is rated in accordance with AHRI 430 and AHRI certified for cooling.

2.10.1.1 Casings

Provide the following:

a. Provide a full perimeter welded base frame manufactured with structural steel tubing and C-Channel cross support members on close centers. Formed metal base rails with bolted or screwed support members are not acceptable. Paint base and unit frame with a lacquer resisting gray phenolic, corrosion inhibitive primer. Provide base rails with lifting lugs at the corner of the unit or section (if demounted). Include minimum 4-inch thick foam insulated "double bottom" floor with minimum 20 gauge G-90 galvanized outer, and 14 gauge G-90 galvanized inner walk-on surface. Caulk and seal all joints for an airtight unit. Where access is provided to the unit interior, floor openings shall be covere all floor surfaces of accessible sections with walk on steel safety grating. Single wall floors with glued and pined fiberglass insulation are not acceptable. Attach base frame to the unit at the factory. Formed bases are not acceptable. Provide 3 inch galvanized exterior panels., constructed of a minimum 16 gauge galvanized steel, Provide double wall construction. Inner casing of minimum 20 gauge solid galvanized steel or corrosion-resisting sheet steel conforming to ASTM A167, Type 304. Design and construct casing with an an interior bolted standing seam panel along with a 14 gauge G-90 galvanized steel top and bottom frame. Provide necessary support to limit casing deflection to 1/200 of the narrowest panel dimension. If panels cannot meet this deflection, add additional internal reinforcing. All panel seams shall be caulked and sealed for an airtight unit. Leakage rates shall be less than 1% at design static pressure. The exterior panel finish shall be bright spangled galvanized.

b. Individually removable exterior panels with standard tools. Removal must not affect the structural integrity of the unit. Furnish casings with access sections, according to paragraph AIR HANDLING UNITS, inspection doors, and access doors, all capable of opening a minimum of 90 degrees, as indicated.

c. Insulated, fully gasketed, double-wall type inspection and access doors, of a minimum 16 gauge outer and 20 gauge inner panels matching unit construction. Provide rigid doors with heavy duty hinges and latches. Provide fully gasketed door frame with thermal break. Access doors must be a minimum 24 inches wide, the full height of the unit casing or a minimum of 6 foot, whichever is less. Provide ETL, UL 1995, and CAL-OSHA approved tool operated safety latch on all fan section access doors. Install a sealed glass window suitable for the intended application, in all fan sectionaccess doors.

d. Double-bottom insulated type drain pan (thickness equal to exterior casing) constructed of 16 gauge 304 stainless steel . Construct drain pans water tight, treated to prevent corrosion, and designed for positive condensate drainage. When 2 or more cooling or heating coils are used, with one stacked above the other, condensate from the upper coils must not flow across the face of lower coils. Provide intermediate drain pans or condensate collection channels and downspouts, as required to carry condensate to the unit drain pan out of the air stream and without moisture carryover. Construct drain pan to allow for easy visual inspection, including underneath the coil without removal of the coil and to allow complete and easy physical cleaning of the pan underneath the coil without removal of the coil. Provide coils that are individually removable from the casing.Provide drain pans for all heating and cooling coils with connections to drain.

e. Casing insulation that conforms to NFPA 90A. Insulate double-wall casing sections handling conditioned air with not less than 3 inches of non-compressed fiberglass insulation. The insulation shall have an effective thermal conductivity (C) of .24 (BTU in./sq.ft. F) and a noise reduction coefficient (NRC) of 0.70 / per inchFoil-faced insulation is not an acceptable substitute for use with double wall casing. Seal double wall insulation completely by inner and outer panels.

f. Protect exposed insulation edges and joints where insulation panels are butted with a metal nosing strip or coat to meet erosion resistance requirements of ASTM C1071.

g. A latched and hinged inspection door, in the fan and coil sections. Plus additional inspection doors, access doors and access sections where indicated.

2.10.1.2 Heating and Cooling Coils

Provide fin-and-tube type coils constructed of seamless copper tubes and aluminum fins mechanically bonded or soldered to the tubes. Provide copper tube wall thickness that is a minimum of 0.020 inches. Provide aluminum fins that are.008 inch minimum thickness. Provide casing and tube support sheets that are not lighter than 16 gauge stainless steel for cooling coils and galvanized steel for heating coils, formed to provide structural strength. When required, provide multiple tube supports to prevent tube sag. Mount coils for counterflow service. Provide Rate and certify coils to meet the requirements of AHRI 410.

2.10.1.2.1 Water Coils

Use headers constructed of seamless copper with silver brazed joints. Provide drainable coils, with threaded plugs in headers for drain and vent; threaded plugs in return bends and in headers opposite each tube. Provide removable water coils with drain pans. Air test under water to 350 psi for working pressure of 250 psi and 300 degrees F. in accordance withUL 1995.

2.10.1.3 Air Filters

List air filters according to requirements of UL 900, except list high efficiency particulate air filters of

99.97 percent efficiency by the DOP Test method under the Label Service to meet the requirements of UL 586.

2.10.1.3.1 Extended Surface Pleated Panel Filters

Provide 2 inch depth, sectional, disposable type filters of the size indicated with a MERV of 8 when tested according to ASHRAE 52.2. Provide initial resistance at 500 fpm that does not exceed 0.36 inches water gauge. Provide UL Class 2 filters, and nonwoven cotton and synthetic fiber mat media. Attach a wire support grid bonded to the media to a moisture resistant fiberboard frame. Bond all four edges of the filter media to the inside of the frame to prevent air bypass and increase rigidity.

2.10.1.3.2 Holding Frames

Fabricate frames from not lighter than 16 gauge sheet steel with rust-inhibitor coating. Equip each holding frame with suitable filter holding devices. Provide gasketed holding frame seats. Make all joints airtight.

2.10.1.3.3 Filter Gauges

Provide dial type filter gauges, diaphragm actuated draft for all filter stations, including those filters which are furnished as integral parts of factory fabricated air handling units. Provide gauges that are at least 2 inches in diameter, with white dials with black figures, and graduations with a minimum range of 1 inch of water beyond the specified final resistance for the filter bank on which each gauge is applied. Provide each gauge with a screw operated zero adjustment and two static pressure tips with integral compression fittings, two molded plastic vent valves, two 5 foot minimum lengths of 1/4 inch diameter tubing, and all hardware and accessories for gauge mounting.

2.10.1.4 Fans

Provide the following:

a. Provide air handler with multiple direct-drive fans that create a fan wall. Provide multiple, direct driven plenum or other centifugal fans constructed per AMCA requirements for the duty specified, minimum Class III. Select all fans to deliver the specified airflow quantity at the specified operating Total Static Pressure and specified fan/motor speed. Operate at a system Total Static Pressure that does not exceed 90% of the specified fan's peak static pressure producing capability at the specified fan/motor speed. Provide modular fan/motor assemblies complete with min 11 gauge galvanized steel intake wall, 14 gauge inlet funnel, and ll gauge motor support. Powder coat the fan intake wall, inlet funnel, and motor support structure for superior corrosion resistance. Provide standard pedestal mounted type, TEAO, T-frame motors selected at the specified operating voltage, RPM, and efficiency as specified or as scheduled elsewhere. All motors shall include shaft grounding, like AEGIS, and have ceramic ball bearings. Each fan/motor cartridge shall be statically and dynamically balanced to meet AMCA standard 204-96, category BV-5, to meet or exceed Grade 2.5 residual unbalance.

b. Provide fan array with acoustical silencers that reduce the bare fan discharge sound power levels by a minimum of 15 db re 10^-12 watts throughout the eight octave bands with center frequencies of 125, 250, 500, 1000, 2000, 4000, and 8000 HZ when compared to the same unit without the silencers. Do not increase the fan total static pressure, nor shall it increase the airway tunnel length of the Air Handling Unit when compared to the same FWT unit without the silencer array. Fan cubes without silencers and individual walls are not acceptable.

c. The fan array shall consist of multiple fan and motor modules, spaced to provide a uniform air flow and velocity profile across the entire air way tunnel cross section and components contained therein. Each fan module shall be individually wired to a motor overload panel, for the total connected HP for all fan motors contained in the FWT array. Wire sizing shall be determined, and installed, in accordance with applicable NEC standards. VFDs will ship loose. The Fan Wall array shall produce a uniform air flow profile and velocity profile within the airway tunnel of the air

handling unit not to exceed the specified cooling coil and/or filter bank face velocity when measured at a point 12" from the intake side of the Fan Wall array intake plenum wall, and at a distance of 48" from the discharge side of the Fan Wall intake plenum wall. Each module shall have the capability of measuring airflow through factory engineered and installed pressure taps.

d. Each fan/motor assembly shall be removable through a 24" wide, free area, access door located as shown on the drawings. Each fan array shall be designed for redundancy. If one fan is off, the remaining fans shall be sized to produce 100% of the airflow without exceeding the max amp draw. For smaller 2 fan systems, a reduction of the redundancy capacity to 70% airflow will be allowed.

e. The fan wall shall be operated by one field installed VFD. Provide VFD with a 2-contactor bypass, 5% DC link reactor, and circuit breaker with 100,000 short circuit current rating protection on all components. Thermal overloads, power supply for bypass digital inputs, conduit knockouts, and single phase protection during bypass mode are required. Control communication between VFD and building controls shall be provided in the following protocols: BACnet. VFDs shall be supplied by the AHU manufacturer with complete start-up for field installation by the contractor.

2.10.1.5 Access Sections and Filter/Mixing Boxes

Provide access sections where indicated and furnish with access doors as shown. Construct access sections and filter/mixing boxes in a manner identical to the remainder of the unit casing and equip with access doors. Design mixing boxes to minimize air stratification and to promote thorough mixing of the air streams. Lights shall be provided in each accessible section. Marine cover with metal protected cage covering the glass and LED bulbs. All lights shall be factory wired to an electrical switch. Wiring shall be in conduit and factory split at demounts in a manner for quick field reassembly.

2.11 ENERGY RECOVERY DEVICES

2.11.1 Plate Heat Exchanger

Provide energy recovery ventilator unit that is factory-fabricated for indoor installation, consisting of a flat plate cross-flow heat exchanger, , supply air fan and motor and exhaust air fan and motor. The casing must be 20 gauge G90, galvanized steel, double wall construction with one inch insulation. Energy recovery core shall be of the total enthalpy type, capable of transferring both sensible and latent energy between airstreams. Latent energy transfer shall be accomplished by direct water vapor transfer from one airstream to the other, without exposing transfer media in succeeding cycles directly to the exhaust air and then to the fresh air. No condensate drains shall be allowed. The energy recovery core shall be designed and constructed to permit cleaning and removal for servicing. The energy recovery core shall have a ten year warranty. Performance criteria are to be as specified in AHRI Standard 1060.

2.11.2 Blower Section

Blower assemblies consist of a 460V 3 Phase 60 HZ, ECM motor, and a direct driven backward-curved blower. Provide with statically and dynamically balanced blower assemblies, designed for continuous operation at maximum rated fan speed and horsepower. Blower motors shall be Premium Efficiency, EISA compliant for energy efficiency. The blower motors shall be totally enclosed (TEFC) and shall be supplied with factory installed motor starters.

2.11.3 Controls

Factory-installed microprocessor controller and sensors. Has factory-installed hardware and software to enable the building automation interface via BACnet to monitor, control, and display status and alarms in accordance with 23 09 23.02 BACNET DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC AND OTHER BUILDING CONTROL SYSTEMS

2.12 FACTORY PAINTING

Factory paint new equipment, which are not of galvanized construction. Paint with a corrosion resisting paint finish according to ASTM A123/A123M or ASTM A924/A924M. Clean, phosphatize and coat internal and external ferrous metal surfaces with a paint finish which has been tested according to ASTM B117, ASTM D1654, and ASTM D3359. Submit evidence of satisfactory paint performance for a minimum of 125 hours for units to be installed indoors and 500 hours for units to be installed outdoors. Provide rating of failure at the scribe mark that is not less than 6, average creepage not greater than 1/8 inch. Provide rating of the inscribed area that is not less than 10, no failure. On units constructed of galvanized steel that have been welded, provide a final shop docket of zinc-rich protective paint on exterior surfaces of welds or welds that have burned through from the interior according to ASTM D520 Type I.

Field paint factory painting that has been damaged prior to acceptance by the Contracting Officer in compliance with the requirements of paragraph FIELD PAINTING OF MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT.

2.13 SUPPLEMENTAL COMPONENTS/SERVICES

2.13.1 Chilled, Condenser, or Dual Service Water Piping

The requirements for chilled, condenser, or dual service water piping and accessories are specified in Section 23 64 26 CHILLED, CHILLED-HOT, AND CONDENSER WATER PIPING SYSTEMSand 23 05 15 COMMON PIPING FOR HVAC

2.13.2 Refrigerant Piping

The requirements for refrigerant piping are specified in Section 23 23 00 REFRIGERANT PIPING.

2.13.3 Water or Steam Heating System Accessories

The requirements for water 23 21 13.00 20 LOW TEMPERATURE WATER (LTW) HEATING SYSTEM and 23 05 15 COMMON PIPING FOR HVAC.

2.13.4 Condensate Drain Lines

Provide and install condensate drainage for each item of equipment that generates condensate in accordance with Section 22 00 00 PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE except as modified herein.

2.13.5 Backflow Preventers

The requirements for backflow preventers are specified in Section 22 00 00 PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE.

2.13.6 Insulation

The requirements for shop and field applied insulation are specified in Section 23 07 00 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS.

2.13.7 Controls

The requirements for controls are specified in Section 23 05 93 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING OF HVAC SYSTEMS and Section 23 09 00 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

After becoming familiar with all details of the work, verify all dimensions in the field, and advise the

Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing the work.

3.2 INSTALLATION

a. Install materials and equipment in accordance with the requirements of the contract drawings and approved manufacturer's installation instructions. Accomplish installation by workers skilled in this type of work. Perform installation so that there is no degradation of the designed fire ratings of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors.

b. No installation is permitted to block or otherwise impede access to any existing machine or system. Install all hinged doors to swing open a minimum of 120 degrees. Provide an area in front of all access doors that clears a minimum of 3 feet. In front of all access doors to electrical circuits, clear the area the minimum distance to energized circuits as specified in OSHA Standards, part 1910.333 (Electrical-Safety Related work practices)and an additional 3 feet.

c. Except as otherwise indicated, install emergency switches and alarms in conspicuous locations. Mount all indicators, to include gauges, meters, and alarms in order to be easily visible by people in the area.

3.2.1 Condensate Drain Lines

Provide water seals in the condensate drain from all units . Provide a depth of each seal of 2 inches plus the number of inches, measured in water gauge, of the total static pressure rating of the unit to which the drain is connected. Provide water seals that are constructed of 2 tees and an appropriate U-bend with the open end of each tee plugged. Provide pipe cap or plug cleanouts where indicated. Connect drains indicated to connect to the sanitary waste system using an indirect waste fitting. Insulate air conditioner drain lines as specified in Section 23 07 00 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS.

3.2.2 Equipment and Installation

Provide frames and supports for tanks, compressors, pumps, valves, air handling units, fans, coils, dampers, and other similar items requiring supports. Floor mount or ceiling hang air handling units as indicated. Anchor and fasten as detailed. Set floor-mounted equipment on not less than 6 inch concrete pads or curbs doweled in place unless otherwise indicated. Make concrete foundations heavy enough to minimize the intensity of the vibrations transmitted to the piping, duct work and the surrounding structure, as recommended in writing by the equipment manufacturer. In lieu of a concrete pad foundation, build a concrete pedestal block with isolators placed between the pedestal block and the floor. Make the concrete foundation or concrete pedestal block a mass not less than three times the weight of the components to be supported. Provide the lines connected to the pump mounted on pedestal blocks with flexible connectors. Submit foundation drawings as specified in paragraph DETAIL DRAWINGS. Provide concrete for foundations as specified in Section 03 30 00 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.

3.2.3 Access Panels

Install access panels for concealed valves, vents, controls, dampers, and items requiring inspection or maintenance of sufficient size, and locate them so that the concealed items are easily serviced and maintained or completely removed and replaced. Provide access panels as specified in Section 08 31 00 ACCESS DOORS AND PANELS.

3.2.4 Flexible Duct

Install pre-insulated flexible duct in accordance with the latest printed instructions of the manufacturer to ensure a vapor tight joint. Provide hangers, when required to suspend the duct, of the type recommended by the duct manufacturer and set at the intervals recommended.

3.2.5 Metal Ductwork

Install according to SMACNA 1966 unless otherwise indicated. Install duct supports for sheet metal ductwork according to SMACNA 1966, unless otherwise specified. Do not use friction beam clamps indicated in SMACNA 1966. Anchor risers on high velocity ducts in the center of the vertical run to allow ends of riser to move due to thermal expansion. Erect supports on the risers that allow free vertical movement of the duct. Attach supports only to structural framing members and concrete slabs. Do not anchor supports to metal decking unless a means is provided and approved for preventing the anchor from puncturing the metal decking. Where supports are required between structural framing members, provide suitable intermediate metal framing. Where C-clamps are used, provide retainer clips.

3.2.6 Dust Control

To prevent the accumulation of dust, debris and foreign material during construction, perform temporary dust control protection. Protect the distribution system (supply and return) with temporary seal-offs at all inlets and outlets at the end of each day's work. Keep temporary protection in place until system is ready for startup.

3.2.7 Insulation

Provide thickness and application of insulation materials for ductwork, piping, and equipment according to Section 23 07 00 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS. Externally insulate outdoor air intake ducts and plenums up to the point where the outdoor air reaches the conditioning unit.

3.2.8 Duct Test Holes

Provide holes with closures or threaded holes with plugs in ducts and plenums as indicated or where necessary for the use of pitot tube in balancing the air system. Plug insulated duct at the duct surface, patched over with insulation and then marked to indicate location of test hole if needed for future use.

3.2.9 Power Roof Ventilator Mounting

Provide foamed 1/2 inch thick, closed-cell, flexible elastomer insulation to cover width of roof curb mounting flange. Where wood nailers are used, predrill holes for fasteners.

3.2.10 Power Transmission Components Adjustment

Test V-belts and sheaves for proper alignment and tension prior to operation and after 72 hours of operation at final speed. Uniformly load belts on drive side to prevent bouncing. Make alignment of direct driven couplings to within 50 percent of manufacturer's maximum allowable range of misalignment.

3.3 EQUIPMENT PADS

Provide equipment pads to the dimensions shown or, if not shown, to conform to the shape of each piece of equipment served with a minimum 3-inch margin around the equipment and supports. Allow equipment bases and foundations, when constructed of concrete or grout, to cure a minimum of 28 calendar days before being loaded.

3.4 CUTTING AND PATCHING

Install work in such a manner and at such time that a minimum of cutting and patching of the building structure is required. Make holes in exposed locations, in or through existing floors, by drilling and smooth by sanding. Use of a jackhammer is permitted only where specifically approved. Make holes through masonry walls to accommodate sleeves with an iron pipe masonry core saw.

3.5 CLEANING

Thoroughly clean surfaces of piping and equipment that have become covered with dirt, plaster, or other material during handling and construction before such surfaces are prepared for final finish painting or are enclosed within the building structure. Before final acceptance, clean mechanical equipment, including piping, ducting, and fixtures, and free from dirt, grease, and finger marks. Incorporate housekeeping for field construction work which leaves all furniture and equipment in the affected area free of construction generated dust and debris; and, all floor surfaces vacuum-swept clean.

3.6 PENETRATIONS

Provide sleeves and prepared openings for duct mains, branches, and other penetrating items, and install during the construction of the surface to be penetrated. Cut sleeves flush with each surface. Place sleeves for round duct 15 inches and smaller. Build framed, prepared openings for round duct larger than 15 inches and square, rectangular or oval ducts. Sleeves and framed openings are also required where grilles, registers, and diffusers are installed at the openings. Provide one inch clearance between penetrating and penetrated surfaces except at grilles, registers, and diffusers. Pack spaces between sleeve or opening and duct or duct insulation with mineral fiber conforming with ASTM C553, Type 1, Class B-2.

3.6.1 Sleeves

Fabricate sleeves, except as otherwise specified or indicated, from 20 gauge thick mill galvanized sheet metal. Where sleeves are installed in bearing walls or partitions, provide black steel pipe conforming with ASTM A53/A53M, Schedule 20.

3.6.2 Framed Prepared Openings

Fabricate framed prepared openings from 20 gauge galvanized steel, unless otherwise indicated.

3.6.3 Insulation

Provide duct insulation in accordance with Section 23 07 00 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS continuous through sleeves and prepared openings except firewall penetrations. Terminate duct insulation at fire dampers and flexible connections. For duct handling air at or below 60 degrees F, provide insulation continuous over the damper collar and retaining angle of fire dampers, which are exposed to unconditioned air.

3.6.4 Closure Collars

Provide closure collars of a minimum 4 inches wide, unless otherwise indicated, for exposed ducts and items on each side of penetrated surface, except where equipment is installed. Install collar tight against the surface and fit snugly around the duct or insulation. Grind sharp edges smooth to prevent damage to penetrating surface. Fabricate collars for round ducts 15 inches in diameter or less from 20 gauge galvanized steel. Fabricate collars for square and rectangular ducts, or round ducts with minimum dimension over 15 inches from 18 gauge galvanized steel. Fabricate collars for square and rectangular ducts with a maximum side of 15 inches or less from 20 gauge galvanized steel. Install collars with fasteners a maximum of 6 inches on center. Attach to collars a minimum of 4 fasteners where the opening is 12 inches in diameter or less, and a minimum of 8 fasteners where the opening is 20 inches in diameter or less.

3.6.5 Firestopping

Where ducts pass through fire-rated walls, fire partitions, and fire rated chase walls, seal the penetration with fire stopping materials as specified in Section 07 84 00 FIRESTOPPING.

3.7 FIELD PAINTING OF MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT

Clean, pretreat, prime and paint metal surfaces; except aluminum surfaces need not be painted. Apply coatings to clean dry surfaces. Clean the surfaces to remove dust, dirt, rust, oil and grease by wire brushing and solvent degreasing prior to application of paint, except clean to bare metal on metal surfaces subject to temperatures in excess of 120 degrees F. Where more than one coat of paint is specified, apply the second coat after the preceding coat is thoroughly dry. Lightly sand damaged painting and retouch before applying the succeeding coat. Provide aluminum or light gray finish coat.

3.7.1 Temperatures less than 120 degrees F

Immediately after cleaning, apply one coat of pretreatment primer applied to a minimum dry film thickness of 0.3 mil, one coat of primer applied to a minimum dry film thickness of one mil; and two coats of enamel applied to a minimum dry film thickness of one mil per coat to metal surfaces subject to temperatures less than 120 degrees F.

3.7.2 Temperatures between 120 and 400 degrees F

Apply two coats of 400 degrees F heat-resisting enamel applied to a total minimum thickness of two mils to metal surfaces subject to temperatures between 120 and 400 degrees F.

3.7.3 Temperatures greater than 400 degrees F

Apply two coats of 315 degrees C 600 degrees F heat-resisting paint applied to a total minimum dry film thickness of two mils to metal surfaces subject to temperatures greater than 400 degrees F.

3.7.4 Finish Painting

The requirements for finish painting of items only primed at the factory, and surfaces not specifically noted otherwise, are specified in Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

3.7.5 Color Coding Scheme for Locating Hidden Utility Components

Use scheme in buildings having suspended grid ceilings. Provide color coding scheme that identifies points of access for maintenance and operation of components and equipment that are not visible from the finished space and are accessible from the ceiling grid, consisting of a color code board and colored metal disks. Make each colored metal disk approximately 3/8 inch diameter and secure to removable ceiling panels with fasteners. Insert each fastener into the ceiling panel so as to be concealed from view. Provide fasteners that are manually removable without the use of tools and that do not separate from the ceiling panels when the panels are dropped from ceiling height. Make installation of colored metal disks follow completion of the finished surface on which the disks are to be fastened. Provide color code board that is approximately 3 foot wide, 30 inches high, and 1/2 inches thick. Make the board of wood fiberboard and frame under glass or 1/16 inch transparent plastic cover. Make the color code symbols approximately 3/4 inch in diameter and the related lettering in 1/2 inch high capital letters. Mount the color code board in the mechanical or equipment room. Coordinate the color code system with contracting officer representative and base civil engineering representative.

Color	System	Item	Location

3.8 IDENTIFICATION SYSTEMS

Provide identification tags made of brass, engraved laminated plastic, or engraved anodized aluminum, indicating service and item number on all valves and dampers. Provide tags that are 1-3/8 inch minimum diameter with stamped or engraved markings. Make indentations black for reading

clarity. Attach tags to valves with No. 12 AWG 0.0808-inch diameter corrosion-resistant steel wire, copper wire, chrome-plated beaded chain or plastic straps designed for that purpose.

3.9 DUCTWORK LEAK TEST

Perform ductwork leak test for the entire air distribution and exhaust system, including fans, coils, filters, etc. Provide test procedure, apparatus, and report that conform to SMACNA 1972 CD. The maximum allowable leakage rate is calculated per SMACNA guidance.. Complete ductwork leak test with satisfactory results prior to applying insulation to ductwork exterior or concealing ductwork.

3.10 DAMPER ACCEPTANCE TEST

Submit the proposed schedule, at least 2 weeks prior to the start of test. Operate all fire dampers and smoke dampers under normal operating conditions, prior to the occupancy of a building to determine that they function properly. Test each fire damper equipped with fusible link by having the fusible link cut in place. Test dynamic fire dampers with the air handling and distribution system running. Reset all fire dampers with the fusible links replaced after acceptance testing. To ensure optimum operation and performance, install the damper so it is square and free from racking.

3.11 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING

The requirements for testing, adjusting, and balancing are specified in Section 23 05 93 TESTING, ADJUSTING AND BALANCING FOR HVAC. Begin testing, adjusting, and balancing only when the air supply and distribution, including controls, has been completed, with the exception of performance tests.

3.12 PERFORMANCE TESTS

Conduct performance tests as required in Section 23 05 93 Testing, Adjusting and Balancing for HVAC and Section 23 09 00 Instrumentation and Control for HVAC.

3.13 CLEANING AND ADJUSTING

Provide a temporary bypass for water coils to prevent flushing water from passing through coils. Inside of air handlers thoroughly clean ducts, plenums, and casing of debris and blow free of small particles of rubbish and dust and then vacuum clean before installing outlet faces. Wipe equipment clean, with no traces of oil, dust, dirt, or paint spots. Provide temporary filters prior to startup of all fans that are operated during construction, and provide new filters after all construction dirt has been removed from the building, and the ducts, plenums, casings, and other items specified have been vacuum cleaned. Perform and document that proper "Indoor Air Quality During Construction" procedures have been followed; provide documentation showing that after construction ends, and prior to occupancy, new filters were provided and installed. Maintain system in this clean condition until final acceptance. Properly lubricate bearings with oil or grease as recommended by the manufacturer. Tighten belts to proper tension. Adjust control valves and other miscellaneous equipment requiring adjustment to setting indicated or directed. Adjust fans to the speed indicated by the manufacturer to meet specified conditions. Maintain all equipment installed under the contract until close out documentation is received, the project is completed and the building has been documented as beneficially occupied.

3.14 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE

3.14.1 Operation and Maintenance Manuals

Submit six manuals at least 2 weeks prior to field training. Submit data complying with the requirements specified in Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA. Submit Data Package 3 for the items/units listed under SD-10 Operation and Maintenance DataIncorporate O&M information from individual items into overall training and systems manual.

3.14.2 Operation And Maintenance Training

Conduct a training course for the members of the operating staff as designated by the Contracting Officer. Make the training period consist of a total of 40 hours of normal working time and start it after all work specified herein is functionally completed and the Performance Tests have been approved. Conduct field instruction that covers all of the items contained in the Operation and Maintenance Manuals as well as demonstrations of routine maintenance operations. Submit the proposed On-site Training schedule concurrently with the Operation and Maintenance Manuals and at least 14 days prior to conducting the training course.Incorporate O&M information from individual items into overall training and systems manual.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 23 - HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR CONDITIONING (HVAC)

SECTION 23 52 13 .00 47

ELECTRIC BOILERS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE
1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
1.5 EXTRA MATERIALS
1.6 WARRANTY
1.7 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT
2.1.1 Standard Products
2.1.2 Asbestos Prohibition
2.1.3 Nameplates
2.1.4 Equipment Guards
2.2 BOILERS
2.2.1 Modular Configuration
2.2.2 Hot Water Heating Boilers
2.2.2.1 Heating Elements
2.2.2.2 Pressure Vessel
2.2.2.3 Fittings and Trim
2.2.2.4 Electrical Power
2.2.2.5 Controls
2.2.2.6 Quality Control
2.2.2.7 Warranty
2.2.2.8 Documentation
2.3 COLD WATER CONNECTIONS
2.4 UNIT HEATERS
2.5 AIR HANDLING UNITS
2.6 FITTINGS AND ACCESSORIES
2.7 ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT
2.7.1 Motor Ratings
2.7.2 Motor Controls
2.8 CONTROLS
2.9 INSULATION
2.10 TOOLS
2.11 BOILER WATER TREATMENT
2.11.1 MakeUp Water Analysis
2.11.2 Boiler Water Limits
2.11.3 Chemical Shot Feeder
2.11.4 Chemical Piping
2.11.5 Test Kits
2.11.6 Glycol Feed System
2.11.6.1 Supply Tank and Stand

2.11.6.2 Glycol Pumps
2.11.6.3 Pressure Switch
2.11.6.4 Level Switch
2.11.6.5 Control Panel

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION
3.2 ERECTION OF BOILER AND AUXILIARY EQUIPMENT
3.3 PIPING INSTALLATION
3.4 COLOR CODE MARKING AND FIELD PAINTING
3.5 MANUFACTURER'S SERVICES
3.6 TEST OF BACKFLOW PREVENTION ASSEMBLIES
3.7 HEATING SYSTEM TESTS
3.7.1 Water Treatment Testing
3.7.2 Boiler/Piping Test
3.8 CLEANING
3.8.1 Boilers and Piping
3.8.2 Heating Units
3.9 FIELD TRAINING
3.10 ELECTRIC CIRCUIT TESTS
3.11 COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 23 52 13 .00 47

ELECTRIC BOILERS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERS (ASME)

ASME B31.1	(2024) Power Piping
ASME BPVC SEC IV	(2017) BPVC Section IV-Rules for Construction of Heating Boilers
ASME BPVC SEC IX	(2017; Errata 2018) BPVC Section IX-Welding, Brazing and Fusing Qualifications
ASME CSD-1	(2021) Control and Safety Devices for Automatically Fired Boilers

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A536	(2024) Standard Specification for Ductile Iron Castings
ASTM D596	(2001; R 2018) Standard Guide for Reporting Results of Analysis of Water

UL SOLUTIONS (UL)

UL 834	Heating, Water Supply, and Power Boilers - Electric

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA MG 1	(2021) Motors and Generators

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(2023; ERTA 1 2024; TIA 24-1) National Electrical Code

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability eNotebook, in conformance to Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Detail Drawings

SD-03 Product Data

Materials and Equipment

Spare Parts

Heating System Tests

Welding

Qualifications

Field Instructions

Boiler Water Treatment

Water Treatment System

Glycol Feed System

SD-06 Test Reports

Heating System Tests

Water Treatment Testing

SD-07 Certificates

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Operation and Maintenance Instructions; G, PO

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Indoor Air Quality During Construction; S

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Submit a copy of qualified welding procedures and a list of names and identification symbols of qualified welders and welding operators, at least 2 weeks prior to the start of welding operations. Boilers and piping shall be welded and brazed in accordance with qualified procedures using performance-qualified welders and welding operators. Procedures and welders shall be qualified in accordance with ASME BPVC SEC IX. Welding procedures qualified by others, and welders and welding operators qualified by another employer may be accepted as permitted by ASME B31.1. Notify the Contracting Officer 24 hours in advance of tests, and the tests shall be performed at the work site if practical. The welder or welding operator shall apply the personally assigned symbol near each weld made as a permanent record.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Protect equipment delivered and placed in storage from the weather, humidity and temperature variations, dirt and dust, and other contaminants.

1.5 EXTRA MATERIALS

Submit spare parts data for each different item of material and equipment specified, after approval of the detail drawings and no later than 2 months prior to the date of beneficial occupancy. Submit Detail Drawings consisting of equipment layout including installation details and electrical connection diagrams; combustion and safety control diagrams; ductwork layout showing the location of supports

and hangers, typical hanger details, gauge reinforcement, reinforcement spacing rigidity classification, and static pressure and seal classifications; and piping layout showing the location of guides and anchors, the load imposed on each support or anchor (not required for radiant floor tubing), and typical support details. Include on the drawings any information required to demonstrate that the system has been coordinated and will properly function as a unit and to show equipment relationship to other parts of the work, including clearances required for operation and maintenance. Include in the data a complete list of parts and supplies, with current unit prices and source of supply, and a list of the parts recommended by the manufacturer to be replaced after 1 and 3 years of service.

1.6 WARRANTY

The pressure vessel shall be warrantied against defective workmanship and materials for a period of 10 years. Heating elements shall be warrantied against defective workmanship and materials for a period of 5 years. All other parts shall be warrantied for a perod of 2 years from project acceptance.

1.7 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

Electrical components, devices, and accessories shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70 by a qualified testing agency and marked for use in the intented location and application.

Fabricate and label boilers to comply with the current version of the ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section IV.

Test boilers for compliance with UL 834.

Boiler and controls shall be compliant with ASME CSD-1 Code requirements

Attach a base skid to any boiler. Boiler manufacturer shall provide anchoring pockets in boiler skid base. Contractor shall anchor boilers to meet specification requirements.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

2.1.1 Standard Products

Provide materials and equipment which are the standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the products and that essentially duplicate items that have been in satisfactory use for at least 2 years prior to bid opening. Equipment shall be supported by a service organization that is, in the opinion of the Contracting Officer, reasonably convenient to the site. Submit manufacturer's catalog data included with the detail drawings for the following:

a. Data showing model, size, options, etc., that are intended for consideration. Data submitted shall be adequate to demonstrate compliance with contract requirements. Data shall include manufacturer's written installation instructions and manufacturer's recommendations for operation and maintenance clearances for the following:

   (1) Boilers
   (2) Pumps
   (3) Fittings and Accessories

2.1.2 Asbestos Prohibition

Asbestos and asbestos-containing products will not be allowed.

2.1.3 Nameplates

Secure a plate to each major component of equipment containing the manufacturer's name, address, type or style, model or serial number, and catalog number. Each pressure vessel shall have an

approved ASME stamp.

2.1.4 Equipment Guards

Belts, pulleys, chains, gears, couplings, projecting setscrews, keys, and other rotating parts exposed to personnel contact shall be fully enclosed or guarded in accordance with OSHA requirements. High temperature equipment and piping exposed to contact by personnel or where it creates a potential fire hazard shall be properly guarded or covered with insulation of a type specified.

2.2 BOILERS

Each electric boiler shall have the minimum output capacity in British thermal units per hour (Btuh) as indicated. Provide fully modulating boilers capable of infinite turn down. The boiler shall be furnished complete as a factory package with fittings and trim, automatic controls, electrical wiring, insulation, piping connections, and protective jackets. The boiler shall be completely assembled and tested at the manufacturer's plant. Boiler safety devices shall not be sized for a 10 percent excess capacity. The boiler and its accessories shall be designed and installed to permit ready accessibility for operation, maintenance, and service. Provide equipment designed for reduced footprint installations. Boilers shall be designed, constructed, and equipped in accordance with ASME BPVC SEC IV. Each boiler shall be of electric resistance,modular pressure vessel type and designed for water service as specified herein.

2.2.1 Modular Configuration

Modular boilers or multiple boilers in a modular configuration shall have the capability of independent operation. Upon failure of any boiler, the remaining boilers shall be capable of operating at their designed capacity. All units of the same classification shall be identical to the extent necessary to ensure interchangeability of parts, assemblies, accessories, and spare parts wherever possible. The size of the individual boilers shall be as indicated.

2.2.2 Hot Water Heating Boilers

The boiler will be rated for a maximum allowable working temperature and pressure of 250 F at 150 PSIG for ASME BPVC SEC IV. The boiler package shall be certified to UL 834. operating at the specified maximum continuous capacity without damage or deterioration to the boiler, its setting,or auxiliaries. Provide with one supply connection and one return water connection. The connections shall be positioned so that water flow cannot short circuit heating elements.

2.2.2.1 Heating Elements

Provide boiler with resistance type heating elements that are individually field replaceable with standard tools. Provide access from the front facing access panel with no overhead service clearance required. Element removal shall not require clearances greater than NEC required clearances. The heating elements watt density shall not exceed 76 watts per square inch. The heating elements shall be constructed using Incoloy 800 sheathing. Corrosion-resistant, nickel-iron-chromium sheathing is capable of remaining stable and maintaining its austenitic structure even after extended exposures to high temperatures up to 1500 degrees F.

2.2.2.2 Pressure Vessel

Design and construct pressure vessel in accordance with ASME BPVC SEC IV. Provide ASTM A536 Grade 65-45-12 pressure vessel. Insulation for the boiler pressure vessel shall be 2 inch minimum thickness.

The boiler shall comply with ASME CSD-1.

2.2.2.3 Fittings and Trim

Provide boiler with ASME BPVC SEC IV safety relief valve. The safety relief valve size shall be in

accordance with ASME code requirements and set at 150 PSIG. Include a combination temeperature and pressure gauge and full port drain valve. Pipe safety relief valve and drain valve to nearest floor drain.

Provide boiler with one automatic reset high limit controller and one with manual reset.

Provide solid state auxilary low water safety with manual reset and test switch.

2.2.2.4 Electrical Power

Electrical power shall be as indicated on the equipment schedules. Provide ventilated NEMA 1 enclosure capable of containing all electrical components. Provide main lugs for supply circuits with mechanical lugs bolted to a copper bus with pressure connectors. Provide panel with electrical short circuit current rating (SCCR) of 100,000 amps interrupting current. Field power interface shall be to molded case magnetic circuit breaker.

Number and color code all wiring to match a wiring diagram. Minimum heating element wire size shall be #6 AWG. Install factory wiring outside of an enclosure in a metal raceway or conduit. Control wiring shall be #16 AWG. Provide fused 120 v control transformer.

2.2.2.5 Controls

Provide NEMA 1 enclosure containing all control components. Locate control panel so boiler service can be completed without disturbing controls and all required access can be from from the boiler front with no side or rear access required.

At a minimum the following control functions are required.

a. Solid stated PID contoller with onboard screen and human machine interface.

b. Remote enable / disable.

c. Standard multiple boiler sequencing without additional controllers.

d. Standard boiler controller that includes BacnetI/P, BACnet MSTP (RS485), ModBus IP and ModBus MSTP (RS485). Without gateway or protocol translator.

e. Remote setpoint via 4 - 20 ma or Bacnet/ModBus

f. Standard water isolation valve control.

g. Standard VFD pump contol and primary pump contact enable.

h. Outdoor reset

i. Anti-Cycling controls.

j. Real time display indicating which elements are active.

k. General alarm contacts for low water, high temperature PID and over temperature faults

l. Silicon Controlled Rectifier (SCR) control for infinite turndown,

2.2.2.6 Quality Control

Test and inspect factory-assembled boilers before shipping according to most current ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.

Manufacturer to perform hydrostatic test in the presence of an inspector having a National Board

Commission, who shall certify a Data Report which shall be delivered with the boiler as evidence of ASME code compliance. and

All wiring shall be in compliance with the National Electric Code

Proper operation of the boiler and all controls will be assured by a factory functional test. Functional test includes powering all stages to test elements, contractors and relays while operating with water, test all safety device and perform a hydrostatic test. Tests will include adjusting all operating and safety controls to the correct settings.

2.2.2.7 Warranty

Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of the electric hot water boiler that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period, which commences at date of shipment from the factory.

The PRESSURE VESSEL shall carry a minimum non-prorated (10) year warranty against failure due to thermal shock, mechanical failure, manufacturing or material defect.

ALL OTHER COMPONENTS: Minimum, 1 year non-prorated warranty.

2.2.2.8 Documentation

Provide with each boiler, a published manual containng instructions for installation and operation and maintenance data. Additionally provide color coded wiring diagrams corresponding to specific boiler configuration. Provide documenteation in sleeve or compartment permanently affixed to boiler.

2.3 COLD WATER CONNECTIONS

Connections shall be provided which includes consecutively in line a strainer, reduced pressure principle backflow preventers, and water pressure regulator in that order in the direction of the flow. The reduced pressure principle backflow preventers shall be provided as indicated and in compliance with Section 22 00 00 PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE. Cold water fill connections shall be made to the water supply system as indicated. Necessary pipe, fittings, and valves required for water connections between the boiler and cold water main shall be provided as shown. The pressure regulating valve shall be of a type that will not stick or allow pressure to build up on the low side. The valve shall be set to maintain a terminal pressure of approximately 5 psi in excess of the static head on the system and shall operate within a 2 psi tolerance regardless of cold water supply piping pressure and without objectionable noise under any condition of operation.

2.4 UNIT HEATERS

Provide unit heaters in accordance with 23 82 00.00 20 TERMINAL HEATING UNITS

2.5 AIR HANDLING UNITS

Air handling units and associated equipment shall be in accordance with Section 23 30 00 HVAC AIR DISTRIBUTION.

2.6 FITTINGS AND ACCESSORIES

Boiler fittings and accessories shall be installed with each boiler in accordance with ASME BPVC SEC IV, unless otherwise specified. Piping, fittings and accessories are specified in other sections. Safety valve(s) shall be ASME BPVC SEC IV approved. Size shall be in accordance with code requirements and set to open at specified pressure or maximum allowable pressure of the lowest pressure allowed equipment in the system. Provide boiler with, at a minimum, safety valve, pressure gauge, thermometer, status lights, manual air vent, low water cutoff, and any other manufacturer recommended accessories.

2.7 ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT

Electric motor-driven equipment shall be provided complete with motors, motor starters, and necessary control devices. Electrical equipment, motor control devices, motor efficiencies and wiring shall be as specified in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Motors which are not an integral part of a packaged boiler and which are integral in size shall be the premium efficiency type in accordance with NEMA MG 1. Motors which are an integral part of the packaged boiler shall be the highest efficiency available by the manufacturer of the packaged boiler. Motor starters shall be provided complete with properly sized thermal overload protections and other appurtenances necessary for the motor control specified. Starters shall be furnished in watertight enclosures. Manual or automatic control and protective or signal devices required for the operation specified and any control wiring required for controls and devices but not shown shall be provided.

2.7.1 Motor Ratings

Motors shall be suitable for the voltage and frequency provided. Motors 1/2 hp and larger shall be three-phase, unless otherwise indicated. Motors shall be of sufficient capacity to drive the equipment at the specified capacity without exceeding the nameplate rating on the motor.

2.7.2 Motor Controls

Motor controllers shall be provided complete with properly sized thermal overload protection. Manual or automatic control and protective or signal devices required for the operation specified and any wiring required to such devices shall be provided. Where two-speed or variable-speed motors are indicated, solid-state variable-speed controllers may be provided to accomplish the same function. Solid state variable speed controllers shall be utilized for fractional through 10 hp ratings. Adjustable frequency drives shall be used for larger motors.

2.8 CONTROLS

Controls must include a control system interface to a BACnet Control system. The control system interface, as well as any network between physically separate units, must meet the requirements of Section 23 09 23.02 BACNET DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC AND OTHER BUILDING CONTROL SYSTEMS.

2.9 INSULATION

Shop and field-applied insulation shall be as specified in Section 23 07 00 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS.

2.10 TOOLS

Special tools shall be furnished. Special tools shall include uncommon tools necessary for the operation and maintenance of boilers, burners, pumps, fans, controls, meters, special piping systems, and other equipment. Small hand tools shall be furnished within a suitable cabinet, mounted where directed.

2.11 BOILER WATER TREATMENT

Submit six complete copies of the proposed water treatment plan. The plan shall include a layout, control scheme, a list of the existing water conditions including the items listed in this paragraph, a list of all chemicals, the proportion of chemicals to be added, the final treated water conditions, and a description of environmental concerns for handling the chemicals. The water treatment system shall be capable of feeding chemicals and bleeding the system to prevent corrosion and scale within the boiler and piping distribution system. Submit 6 complete copies of operating and maintenance manuals for the step-by-step water treatment procedures, including procedures for testing the water quality. The water shall be treated to maintain the conditions recommended by the boiler manufacturer. Chemicals shall meet required federal, state, and local environmental regulations for the treatment of boilers and discharge to the sanitary sewer. The services of a company regularly

engaged in the treatment of boilers shall be used to determine the correct chemicals and concentrations required for water treatment. The company shall maintain the chemical treatment and provide all chemicals required for a period of 1 year from the date of occupancy. Filming amines and proprietary chemicals shall not be used. The water treatment chemicals shall remain stable throughout the operating temperature range of the system and shall be compatible with pump seals and other elements of the system.

2.11.1 MakeUp Water Analysis

The contractor shall obtain makeup water conditions as prescribed in ASTM D596. A water analysis may be obtained from the user or an analysis may be performed by the contractor or appointed representative. The following must be included in the analysis.

Date of Sample	Units
Temperature	degrees F
Silica (SiO2)	ppm (mg/1)
Insoluble	ppm (mg/1)
Iron and Aluminum Oxides	ppm (mg/1)
Calcium (Ca)	ppm (mg/1)
Magnesium (Mg)	ppm (mg/1)
Sodium and Potassium (Na and K)	ppm (mg/1)
Carbonate (HCO3)	ppm (mg/1)
Sulfate (SO4)	ppm (mg/1)
Chloride (C1)	ppm (mg/1)
Nitrate (NO3)	ppm (mg/1)
Turbidity	ntu
pH	
Residual Chlorine	ppm (mg/1)
Total Alkalinity	epm (meq/1)
Noncarbonate Hardness	epm (meq/1)
Total Hardness	epm (meq/1)
Dissolved Solids	ppm (mg/1)
Fluorine	ppm (mg/1)

Conductivity	micro-mho/cm

2.11.2 Boiler Water Limits

The boiler manufacturer shall be consulted for the determination of the boiler water chemical composition limits. The boiler water limits shall be as follows unless dictated differently by the boiler manufacturer's recommendations:

Sodium Sulfite	20-40 ppm
Hardness	Less than 2 ppm
pH	9.3 - 9.9

2.11.3 Chemical Shot Feeder

A shot feeder shall be provided as indicated. Size and capacity of feeder shall be based upon local requirements and water analysis. The feeder shall be furnished with an air vent, gauge glass, funnel, valves, fittings, and piping.

2.11.4 Chemical Piping

The piping and fittings shall be constructed of steel.

2.11.5 Test Kits

One test kit of each type required to determine the water quality as outlined within the operation and maintenance manuals shall be provided.

2.11.6 Glycol Feed System

Provide a simplex glycol feed system to automatically maintain the desired fluid level of the closed water recirculation system(s). Each system shall consist of the following components:

2.11.6.1 Supply Tank and Stand

Provide a duplex glycol makeup unit designed to automatically supply a pressurised glycol water mixture to closed loop systems. Include a 50 gallon cross lined polyethylene tank and steel support stand. The tank shall have a cover and bottom outlet fitting for pump suction. Equip the tank stand with pump mounting platform and support for the control panels and level switch.

2.11.6.2 Glycol Pumps

Rotary gear type of bronze construction with a capacity of 1.8 gpm at 70 psi. The pumps shall have a 1/3 horsepower, 1/115V/60hz motor and internal pressure relief. Provide the pumps with a discharge check valve and shutoff valve.

2.11.6.3 Pressure Switch

The pressure switch shall be adjustable over the range of 3 - 15 psi with a 6 psi differential and have contacts rated for 115V.

2.11.6.4 Level Switch

Equipped with N/O and N/C contacts to activate upon sensing a low level condition. That will stop the pumps.

2.11.6.5 Control Panel

The control panel shall be installed in a NEMA 4x enclosure with terminal strip and shall include a red low level alarm light, low level alarm bell and silence button, full voltage motor starter for the glycol pump, and a Hand-Off-Auto selector switch. Include alarm signal for BMS.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

After becoming familiar with details of the work, verify dimensions in the field, and advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing any work or ordering any materials.

3.2 ERECTION OF BOILER AND AUXILIARY EQUIPMENT

Boiler and auxiliary equipment shall be installed in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Installation shall be provided by the contractor in accordance with the requirements of the applicable codes. All of the contractor's work shall be performed by experienced personnel previously engaged in boiler plant construction and shall be under the supervision of a qualified installation supervisor.

3.3 PIPING INSTALLATION

Non-boiler external pipe and fittings shall conform to the requirements of section 23 05 15 COMMON PIPING FOR HVAC, 23 21 13.00 20 LOW TEMPERATURE WATER (LTW) HEATING SYSTEM, contract drawings and this section.

3.4 COLOR CODE MARKING AND FIELD PAINTING

Color code marking of piping shall be as specified in Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS. Ferrous metal not specified to be coated at the factory shall be cleaned, prepared, and painted as specified in Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS. Exposed pipe covering shall be painted as specified in Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS. Aluminum sheath over insulation shall not be painted.

3.5 MANUFACTURER'S SERVICES

Provide the services of a manufacturer's representative who is experienced in the installation, adjustment, and operation of the equipment specified to supervise the installing, adjusting, and testing of the equipment.

3.6 TEST OF BACKFLOW PREVENTION ASSEMBLIES

Backflow prevention assemblies shall be tested and shall comply with applicable requirements of Section 22 00 00 PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE.

3.7 HEATING SYSTEM TESTS

Submit the Qualifications of the firms in charge of installation and testing as specified. Submit a statement from the firms proposed to prepare submittals and perform installation and testing, demonstrating successful completion of similar services of at least five projects of similar size or scope, at least 2 weeks prior to the submittal of any other item required by this section. Before any covering is installed on pipe or heating equipment, the entire heating system's piping, fittings, and terminal heating units shall be hydrostatically tested and proved tight at a pressure of 1.5 times the

design working pressure, but not less than 100 psi. Submit proposed test procedures for the heating system tests at least 2 weeks prior to the start of related testing.

a. Before pressurizing system for test, items or equipment (e.g., vessels, pumps, instruments, controls, relief valves) rated for pressures below the test pressure shall be blanked off or replaced with spool pieces.

b. Before balancing and final operating test, test blanks and spool pieces shall be removed; and protected instruments and equipment shall be reconnected. With equipment items protected, the system shall be pressurized to test pressure. Pressure shall be held for a period of time sufficient to inspect all welds, joints, and connections for leaks, but not less than 2 hours. No loss of pressure will be allowed. Leaks shall be repaired and repaired joints shall be retested.

c. System shall be drained and after instruments and equipment are reconnected, the system shall be refilled with service medium and maximum operating pressure applied. The pressure shall be held while inspecting these joints and connections for leaks. The leaks shall be repaired and the repaired joints retested.

Upon completion of hydrostatic tests and before acceptance of the installation, submit test reports for the heating system tests. Upon completion of testing complete with results, balance the heating system in accordance with Section 23 05 93 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING OF HVAC SYSTEMS and operating tests required to demonstrate satisfactory functional and operational efficiency. The operating test shall cover a period of at least 24 hours for each system, and shall include, as a minimum, the following specific information in a report, together with conclusions as to the adequacy of the system:

a. Certification of balancing.

b. Time, date, and duration of test.

c. Outside and inside dry bulb temperatures.

d. Temperature of hot water supply leaving boiler .

e. Temperature of heating return water from system at boiler inlet.

f. Quantity of water feed to boiler.

g. Boiler make, type, serial number, design pressure, and rated capacity.

h. Electric heating element make, model, and rated capacity; ammeter and voltmeter readings for boiler.

i. Circulating pump make, model, and rated capacity, and ammeter and voltmeter readings for pump motor during operation.

j. Quantity of water circulated.

k. Quantity of electricity consumed.

l. Demonstrate that boiler performs at different rates of load to ensure progressive step controller function.

Indicating instruments shall be read at half-hour intervals unless otherwise directed. Furnish all instruments, equipment, and personnel required for the tests and balancing.

3.7.1 Water Treatment Testing

The boiler water shall be analyzed prior to the acceptance of the facility by the water treatment

company. Submit a water quality test report identifying the chemical composition of the boiler water. The report shall include a comparison of the condition of the boiler water with the manufacturer's recommended conditions. Any required corrective action shall be documented within the report. The test report shall identify the condition of the boiler at the completion of 1 year of service. The report shall include a comparison of the condition of the boiler with the manufacturer's recommended operating conditions. The analysis shall include the following information recorded in accordance with ASTM D596.

Date of Sample	Units
Temperature	degrees F
Silica (SiO2)	ppm (mg/1)
Insoluble	ppm (mg/1)
Iron and Aluminum Oxides	ppm (mg/1)
Calcium (Ca)	ppm (mg/1)
Magnesium (Mg)	ppm (mg/1)
Sodium and Potassium (Na and K)	ppm (mg/1)
Carbonate (HCO3)	ppm (mg/1)
Sulfate (SO4)	ppm (mg/1)
Chloride (C1)	ppm (mg/1)
Nitrate (NO3)	ppm (mg/1)
Turbidity	ntu
pH	
Residual Chlorine	ppm (mg/1)
Total Alkalinity	epm (meq/1)
Noncarbonate Hardness	epm (meq/1)
Total Hardness	epm (meq/1)
Dissolved Solids	ppm (mg/1)
Fluorine	ppm (mg/1)
Conductivity	micro-mho/cm

If the boiler water is not in conformance with the boiler manufacturer's recommendations, the water treatment company shall take corrective action.

3.7.2 Boiler/Piping Test

At the conclusion of the 1 year period, the boiler shall be inspected for problems due to corrosion and scale. If the boiler is found not to conform to the manufacturer's recommendations, and the water treatment company recommendations have been followed, the water treatment company shall provide all chemicals and labor for cleaning or repairing the equipment as required by the manufacturer's recommendations. If corrosion is found, proper repairs shall be made by the water treatment company.

3.8 CLEANING

3.8.1 Boilers and Piping

After the hydrostatic tests have been made and before the system is balanced and operating tests are performed, the boilers and piping shall be thoroughly cleaned by filling the system with a solution consisting of either 1 pound of caustic soda or 1 pound of trisodium phosphate per 50 gallons of water. The proper safety precautions shall be observed in the handling and use of these chemicals. The water shall be heated to approximately 150 degrees F and the solution circulated in the system for a period of 48 hours. The system shall then be drained and thoroughly flushed out with fresh water. Strainers and valves shall be thoroughly cleaned. Prior to operating tests, air shall be removed from all water systems by operating the air vents.

3.8.2 Heating Units

Inside space heating equipment, ducts, plenums, and casing shall be thoroughly cleaned of debris and blown free of small particles of rubbish and dust and then vacuum cleaned before installing outlet faces. Equipment shall be wiped clean, with all traces of oil, dust, dirt, or paint spots removed. Temporary filters shall be provided for fans that are operated during construction, and new provide filters after construction dirt has been removed from the building, and the ducts, plenum, casings, and other items specified have been vacuum cleaned. Perform and document that proper "Indoor Air Quality During Construction" procedures have been followed; provide documentation showing that after construction ends, and prior to occupancy, new filters were provided and installed. System shall be maintained in this clean condition until final acceptance. Bearings shall be properly lubricated with oil or grease as recommended by the manufacturer. Belts shall be tightened to proper tension. Control valves and other miscellaneous equipment requiring adjustment shall be adjusted to setting indicated or directed. Fans shall be adjusted to the speed indicated by the manufacturer to meet specified conditions.

3.9 FIELD TRAINING

Conduct a training course for the operating staff as designated by the Contracting Officer. The training period shall consist of a total of 4 hours of normal working time and shall start after the system is functionally completed but prior to final acceptance tests.

a. The field instructions shall cover all of the items contained in the approved operation and maintenance manuals, as well as demonstrations of routine maintenance operations and boiler safety devices.

b. Submit system layout diagrams that show the layout of equipment, piping, and ductwork and typed condensed operation manuals explaining preventative maintenance procedures, methods of checking the system for normal, safe operation, and procedures for safely starting and stopping the system, framed under glass or laminated plastic, at least 2 weeks prior to the start of related testing. After approval, these items shall be posted where directed.

c. Submit six complete operation and maintenance instructions listing step-by-step procedures required for system startup, operation, shutdown, and routine maintenance, at least 2 weeks prior to field training. The manuals shall include the manufacturer's name, model number, parts list, simplified wiring and control diagrams, troubleshooting guide, and recommended service organization (including address and telephone number) for each item of equipment. Each service organization shall be capable of providing 4 hour onsite response to a service call on an

emergency basis.

d. Notify the Contracting Officer at least 14 days prior to date of proposed conduction of the training course.

3.10 ELECTRIC CIRCUIT TESTS

Test all circuits in accordance with NFPA 70 prior to energizing circuit.

3.11 COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS

Set up operating set points. Set up modulating process controller. Check all safeties, including low water cutoff and high limits. Check heating element for moisture accumulation.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 23 - HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR CONDITIONING (HVAC)

SECTION 23 64 10

WATER CHILLERS, VAPOR COMPRESSION TYPE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 CERTIFICATIONS
1.3.1 Ozone Depleting Substances Technician Certification
1.4 SAFETY REQUIREMENTS
1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
1.6 PROJECT REQUIREMENTS
1.6.1 Verification of Dimensions

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD COMMERCIAL PRODUCTS
2.2 MANUFACTURER'S STANDARD NAMEPLATES
2.3 ELECTRICAL WORK
2.4 SELF-CONTAINED WATER CHILLERS, VAPOR COMPRESSION TYPE
2.4.1 Scroll, Reciprocating, or Rotary Screw Type
2.5 CHILLER COMPONENTS
2.5.1 Refrigerant and Oil
2.5.2 Structural Base
2.5.3 Chiller Refrigerant Circuit
2.5.4 Controls Package
2.5.4.1 Operating Controls
2.5.4.2 Monitoring Capabilities
2.5.4.3 Configurable Setpoints
2.5.4.4 Safety Controls with Manual Reset
2.5.4.5 Safety Controls with Automatic Reset
2.5.4.6 Remote Alarm
2.5.4.7 Utility Monitoring and Control System Interface
2.5.5 Compressor(s)
2.5.5.1 Scroll Compressor(s)
2.5.6 Compressor Driver, Electric Motor
2.5.7 Water Cooler (Evaporator)
2.5.8 Air-Cooled Condenser Coil
2.5.9 Condenser Fans
2.5.10 Chiller Pump Package
2.5.11 Onboard Cilled Water Buffer Tank
2.5.12 Architectural Louvered Panels
2.5.13 Electrical
2.6 ACCESSORIES
2.7 FABRICATION
2.7.1 Factory Coating
2.7.2 Factory Applied Insulation
2.8 SUPPLEMENTAL COMPONENTS/SERVICES
2.8.1 Chilled and Condenser Water Piping and Accessories

2.8.2 Refrigerant Piping
2.8.3 Temperature Controls

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION
3.1.1 Installation Instructions
3.1.2 Vibration Isolation
3.1.3 Posted Instructions
3.1.4 Verification of Dimensions
3.1.5 System Performance Test Schedules
3.1.6 Certificates
3.1.7 Operation and Maintenance Manuals
3.1.8 Connections to Existing Systems
3.1.9 Refrigeration System
3.1.9.1 Equipment
3.1.9.2 Field Refrigerant Charging
3.1.9.3 Oil Charging
3.1.10 Mechanical Room Ventilation
3.1.11 Field Applied Insulation
3.1.12 Field Painting
3.2 MANUFACTURER'S FIELD SERVICE
3.3 CLEANING AND ADJUSTING
3.4 FIELD ACCEPTANCE TESTING
3.4.1 Test Plans
3.4.2 Testing
3.5 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE TESTS
3.5.1 General Requirements
3.5.2 Test Report
3.6 DEMONSTRATIONS

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 23 64 10

WATER CHILLERS, VAPOR COMPRESSION TYPE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AIR-CONDITIONING, HEATING AND REFRIGERATION INSTITUTE (AHRI)

AHRI 550/590 I-P	(2020) Performance Rating Of Water-Chilling and Heat Pump Water-Heating Packages Using the Vapor Compression Cycle

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

ANSI/ASHRAE 15 & 34	(2022) ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 15-Safety Standard for Refrigeration Systems and ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 34-Designation and Safety Classification of Refrigerants

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS Z49.1	(2021) Safety in Welding and Cutting and Allied Processes

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM B117	(2019) Standard Practice for Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus
ASTM D520	(2000; R 2011) Zinc Dust Pigment
ASTM E84	(2023) Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA MG 1	(2021) Motors and Generators
NEMA MG 11	(1977; R 2012) Energy Management Guide for Selection and Use of Single Phase Motors

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

40 CFR 82	Protection of Stratospheric Ozone

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Water Chiller; G

Posted Instructions

Verification of Dimensions

System Performance Tests

Demonstrations

Refrigerant

Water Chiller - Field Acceptance Test Plan

SD-06 Test Reports

Field Acceptance Testing

Water Chiller - Field Acceptance Test Report

System Performance Tests

SD-07 Certificates

Refrigeration System; G

Ozone Depleting Substances Technician Certification

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Water Chiller - Installation Instructions; G

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Operation and Maintenance Manuals; G

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Indoor Air Quality During Construction; S

1.3 CERTIFICATIONS

1.3.1 Ozone Depleting Substances Technician Certification

All technicians working on equipment that contain ozone depleting refrigerants must be certified as a Section 608 Technician to meet requirements in 40 CFR 82, Subpart F. Provide copies of technician certifications to the Contracting Officer at least 14 calendar days prior to work on any equipment containing these refrigerants.

1.4 SAFETY REQUIREMENTS

Exposed moving parts, parts that produce high operating temperature, parts which may be electrically energized, and parts that may be a hazard to operating personnel must be insulated, fully enclosed, guarded, or fitted with other types of safety devices. Safety devices must be installed so that proper operation of equipment is not impaired. Welding and cutting safety requirements must be in accordance with AWS Z49.1.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Stored items must be protected from the weather, humidity and temperature variations, dirt and dust, or other contaminants. Proper protection and care of all material both before and during installation will be the Contractor's responsibility. Any materials found to be damaged must be replaced at the Contractor's expense. During installation, piping and similar openings must be capped to keep out dirt and other foreign matter.

1.6 PROJECT REQUIREMENTS

1.6.1 Verification of Dimensions

The Contractor must become familiar with all details of the work, verify all dimensions in the field, and advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing any work.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD COMMERCIAL PRODUCTS

Materials and equipment will be standard Commercial cataloged products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacturing of such products, which are of a similar material, design and workmanship. These products must have a two year record of satisfactory field service prior to bid opening. The two year record of service must include applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size. Products having less than a two year record of satisfactory field service will be acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field service for not less than 6000 hours can be shown. The 6000 hour service record must not include any manufacturer's prototype or factory testing. Satisfactory field service must have been completed by a product that has been, and presently is being sold or offered for sale on the commercial market through the following copyrighted means: advertisements, manufacturer's catalogs, or brochures.

2.2 MANUFACTURER'S STANDARD NAMEPLATES

Major equipment including chillers, compressors, compressor drivers, condensers, water coolers, receivers, refrigerant leak detectors, heat exchanges, fans, and motors must have the manufacturer's name, address, type or style, model or serial number, and catalog number on a plate secured to the item of equipment. Plates must be durable and legible throughout equipment life. Plates must be fixed in prominent locations with nonferrous screws or bolts.

2.3 ELECTRICAL WORK

a. Provide motors, controllers, integral disconnects, contactors, and controls with their respective pieces of equipment, except controllers indicated as part of motor control centers. Provide electrical equipment, including motors and wiring, as specified in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Manual or automatic control and protective or signal devices required for the operation specified and control wiring required for controls and devices specified, but not shown, must be provided. For packaged equipment, the manufacturer must provide controllers including the required monitors and timed restart.

b. For single-phase motors, provide high-efficiency type, fractional-horsepower alternating-current motors, including motors that are part of a system, in accordance with NEMA MG 11.

c. For polyphase motors, provide squirrel-cage medium induction motors, including motors that are part of a system, and that meet the efficiency ratings for premium efficiency motors in accordance with NEMA MG 1.

d. Provide motors in accordance with NEMA MG 1 and of sufficient size to drive the load at the specified capacity without exceeding the nameplate rating of the motor. Motors must be rated for continuous duty with the enclosure specified. Motor duty requirements must allow for maximum frequency start-stop operation and minimum encountered interval between start and

stop. Motor torque must be capable of accelerating the connected load within 20 seconds with 80 percent of the rated voltage maintained at motor terminals during one starting period. Provide motor starters complete with thermal overload protection and other necessary appurtenances. Motor enclosure type may be either TEAO or TEFC.

e. Use adjustable frequency drives for all variable-speed motor applications. Provide variable frequency drives for motors as specified in Section 26 29 23 ADJUSTABLE SPEED DRIVE (ASD) SYSTEMS UNDER 600 VOLTS.

f. Provide inverter duty premium efficiency motors for use with variable frequency drives.

2.4 SELF-CONTAINED WATER CHILLERS, VAPOR COMPRESSION TYPE

Unless necessary for delivery purposes, units must be assembled, leak-tested, charged (refrigerant and oil), and adjusted at the factory. In lieu of delivery constraints, a chiller may be assembled, leak-tested, charged (refrigerant and oil), and adjusted at the job site by a factory representative. Unit components delivered separately must be sealed and charged with a nitrogen holding charge. Parts weighing 50 pounds or more which must be removed for inspection, cleaning, or repair, such as motors, gear boxes, cylinder heads, casing tops, condenser, and cooler heads, must have lifting eyes or lugs. Chiller must be provided with a single point wiring connection for incoming power supply. Chiller's condenser and water cooler must be provided with standard water boxes with grooved mechanical connections.

2.4.1 Scroll, Reciprocating, or Rotary Screw Type

Chiller must be certified for performance per AHRI 550/590 I-P. If specified performance is outside of the Application Rating Conditions of AHRI 550/590 I-P, Table 2 then the chiller's performance must be rated in accordance with AHRI 550/590 I-P. Chiller must conform to ANSI/ASHRAE 15 & 34. As a minimum, chiller must include the following components as defined in paragraph CHILLER COMPONENTS.

a. Refrigerant and oil

b. Structural base

c. Chiller refrigerant circuit

d. Controls package

e. Scroll, reciprocating, or rotary screw compressor

f. Compressor driver, electric motor

g. Compressor driver connection

h. Water cooler (evaporator)

i. Air-cooled condenser coil

j. Duplex Pump Package

k. Manufacturer Sized Buffer Tank

l. Freeze Protection System

m. Full Skirting

2.5 CHILLER COMPONENTS

2.5.1 Refrigerant and Oil

Refrigerants must be one of the fluorocarbon gases. Refrigerants must have number designations and safety classifications in accordance with ANSI/ASHRAE 15 & 34. CFC-based refrigerants are prohibited. Refrigerants must have an Ozone Depletion Potential (ODP) no greater than 0.0. Provide SDS sheets for all refrigerants.

2.5.2 Structural Base

Chiller and individual chiller components must be provided with a factory-mounted structural steel base (welded or bolted) or support legs. Chiller and individual chiller components must be isolated from the building structure by means of vibration isolators with published load ratings. Vibration isolators must have isolation characteristics as recommended by the manufacturer for the unit supplied and the service intended.

2.5.3 Chiller Refrigerant Circuit

Chiller refrigerant circuit must be completely piped and factory leak tested in accordance with ANSI/ASHRAE 15 & 34. For multicompressor units, not less than 2 independent refrigerant circuits must be provided. Circuit must include as a minimum a combination filter and drier, combination sight glass and moisture indicator, an electronic or thermostatic expansion valve with external equalizer or float valve, charging ports, compressor service valves for field-serviceable compressors, and superheat adjustment.

2.5.4 Controls Package

Provide chillers with a complete factory-mounted , microprocessor based operating and safety control system. Controls package must contain as a minimum a digital display, an on-auto-off switch, motor starters, variable frequency motor controller, disconnect switches, power wiring, and control wiring. Controls package must provide operating controls, monitoring capabilities, programmable setpoints, safety controls, and UMCS interfaces as defined below.

2.5.4.1 Operating Controls

Chiller must be provided with the following adjustable operating controls as a minimum.

a. Leaving chilled water temperature control

b. Adjustable timer or automated controls to prevent a compressor from short cycling

c. Automatic lead/lag controls (adjustable) for multi-compressor units

d. Load limiting

e. System capacity control to adjust the unit capacity in accordance with the system load and the programmable setpoints. Controls must automatically re-cycle the chiller on power interruption.

f. Startup and head pressure controls to allow system operation at all ambient temperatures down to 5 degrees F.

g. Fan sequencing for air-cooled condenser

2.5.4.2 Monitoring Capabilities

During normal operations, the control system must be capable of monitoring and displaying the following operating parameters. Access and operation of display must not require opening or removing any panels or doors.

a. Entering and leaving chilled water temperatures

b. Entering and leaving chilled water pressure and Chilled water flow

c. Self diagnostic

d. Operation status

e. Operating hours

f. Number of starts

g. Compressor status (on or off)

h. Compressor load (percent)

i. Refrigerant discharge and suction pressures

j. Magnetic bearing levitation status (if applicable)

k. Magnetic bearing temperatures (if applicable)

l. Oil pressure

2.5.4.3 Configurable Setpoints

The control system must be capable of being configured directly at the unit's interface panel. No parameters may be capable of being changed without first entering a security access code. The programmable setpoints must include the following as a minimum:

a. Leaving Chilled Water Temperature

b. Time Clock/Calendar Date

2.5.4.4 Safety Controls with Manual Reset

Chiller must be provided with the following safety controls which automatically shutdown the chiller and which require manual reset.

a. Low chilled water temperature protection

b. High condenser refrigerant discharge pressure protection

c. Low evaporator pressure protection

d. Chilled water flow detection

e. High motor winding temperature protection

f. Low oil flow protection if applicable

g. Magnetic bearing controller (MBC), Internal fault (if applicable)

h. MBC, High bearing temperature (if applicable)

i. MBC, Communication fault (if applicable)

j. MBC, Power supply fault (if applicable)

k. Motor current overload and phase loss protection

2.5.4.5 Safety Controls with Automatic Reset

Chiller must be provided with the following safety controls which automatically shutdown the chiller and which provide automatic reset.

a. Over/under voltage protection

b. Chilled water flow interlock

c. MBC, Vibration (if applicable)

d. MBC, No levitation (if applicable)

e. Phase reversal protection

2.5.4.6 Remote Alarm

During the initiation of a safety shutdown, a chiller's control system must be capable of activating a remote alarm bell. In coordination with the chiller, the Contractor must provide an alarm circuit (including transformer if applicable) and a minimum 4 inch diameter alarm bell. Alarm circuit must activate bell in the event of machine shutdown due to the chiller's monitoring of safety controls. The alarm bell must not sound for a chiller that uses low-pressure cutout as an operating control.

2.5.4.7 Utility Monitoring and Control System Interface

Provide a Utility Monitoring and Control System (UMCS) interface meeting the requirements of Section 23 09 00 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC and the requirements of Section 23 09 23.02 BACNET DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC AND OTHER BUILDING CONTROL SYSTEMS. The interface must provide all system operating conditions, capacity controls, and safety shutdown conditions as network points. In addition, the following points must be overridable via the network interface:

a. Unit Start/Stop

b. Leaving Chilled Water Temperature Setpoint

2.5.5 Compressor(s)

2.5.5.1 Scroll Compressor(s)

Compressors must be of the hermetically sealed design direct-drive, 3600 rpm 60 Hz suction gas-cooled scroll compressors. Compressors must be mounted on vibration isolators to minimize vibration and noise. Rotating parts must be statically and dynamically balanced at the factory to minimize vibration. Provide overload protection. Lubrication system must be centrifugal pump type equipped with a means for determining oil level and an oil charging valve. Crankcase oil heater must be provided. Provide continuous compressor unloading to 21 percent of full-load capacity by way of variable speed compressor motor controller, cycling compressors, or variable unloading of the scroll. Provide compressor heaters installed and properly sized to minimize the amount of liquid refrigerant present in the oil sump during off cycles.

2.5.6 Compressor Driver, Electric Motor

Components such as motors, starters, variable speed drives and wiring must be in accordance with paragraph ELECTRICAL WORK. Variable frequency drive must be unit mounted as indicated with variable frequency drive type, wiring, and accessories coordinated with the chiller manufacturer. For non variable speed compressor the starter is an across-the-line configuration, factory mounted and

fully pre-wired to the compressor motor and control panel. Provide a factory-installed, factory-wired control power transformer.

2.5.7 Water Cooler (Evaporator)

Provide packaged chiller with shell and tube or brazed plate evaporator as specified below.

Cooler must be of the shell-and-coil or shell-and-tube type design. Cooler shell must be constructed of seamless or welded steel. Coil bundles must be totally removable and arranged to drain completely. Tubes must be seamless copper, plain, integrally finned with smooth bore or integrally finned with enhanced bore. Each tube must be individually replaceable. Tubes must be installed into carbon mild steel tube sheets by rolling. Tube baffles must be properly spaced to provide adequate tube support and cross flow. Performance must be based on a water velocity not less than 3 fps nor more than 12 fps and a fouling factor per AHRI 550/590 I-P.

Brazed plate heat exchanger must be constructed of 304 or 316 stainless steel, designed to a refrigerant-side working pressure of 430 psig and a waterside working pressure of 150 psig. Evaporator must be factory tested at 1.1 times maximum allowable refrigerant side working pressure and 1.5 times maximum allowable water side working pressure. Provide cooler heaters to protect the evaporator to an ambient of minus 20 degrees F. Provide cooler with factory-installed flow switches. All water connections must use either flanged or grooved-pipe connections. Factory insulate all cold surfaces.

2.5.8 Air-Cooled Condenser Coil

Provide packaged chiller with fin-and-tube or microchannel condenser coil as specified below.

Condenser coil must be of the extended-surface fin-and-tube type and must be constructed of seamless copper or aluminum tubes with compatible copper or aluminum fins. Fins must be soldered or mechanically bonded to the tubes and installed in a metal casing. Coils must be circuited and sized for a minimum of 5 degrees F subcooling and full pumpdown capacity. Coil must be factory leak and pressure tested after assembly in accordance with ANSI/ASHRAE 15 & 34.

The condenser coil must be of the microchannel heat exchanger technology (MCHX) type consisting of a series of flat tubes containing a series of multiple, parallel flow microchannels layered between the refrigerant manifolds in a two-pass arrangement. Provide coils constructed of aluminum alloys for fins, tubes, and manifolds. Coil must be factory leak and pressure tested after assembly in accordance with ANSI/ASHRAE 15 & 34.

2.5.9 Condenser Fans

Condenser fans must be direct drive

2.5.10 Chiller Pump Package

Provide with chiller manufacturers standard/optional pump package. Pump package must meet system head and flow requirements and be field adjusted to meet system requirements. At a minimum the manufactures pump packge to include two variable speed pumps installed in N + 1 configuration with lead/lag functionality. Include all, VFD, expansion vessels, drainage valves, shut-off valves at entering and leaving connections in package. Pump package will be powered from chiller main power connection with a separate factory wired control panel. Integrate pump controls into main chiller controller. The chiller control panel displays evaporator pump starts and run-times. Provide freeze protection down to an ambient of -20°F (-29°C). Insulate cold parts of the pump package. Designed with one redundant pump, the chiller controls both . A variable speed drive is installed in an additional panel to control the pump. The purpose is to save on wasted pump energy caused by a traditional balancing valve.

2.5.11 Onboard Cilled Water Buffer Tank

Provide packaged chiller with factory sized buffer tank to increase chilled water circuit volume and prevent compressor short cycling. The water tank is factory-installed for easy installation at the building site. The tank is engineered for continuous flow and is fully insulated. Provide with factory designed freeze protection down to -20°F (-29°C).

2.5.12 Architectural Louvered Panels

Louvered panels cover the complete condensing coil and service area beneath the condenser.

2.5.13 Electrical

Provide single point of connection with high fault rated disconnect factory pre-wired with terminal block power connections and equipped with a lockable external operator handle.

Provide with minimum 65 kA short circuit current rating (SCCR)

2.6 ACCESSORIES

2.7 FABRICATION

2.7.1 Factory Coating

Unless otherwise specified, equipment and component items, when fabricated from ferrous metal, must be factory finished with the manufacturer's standard finish, except that items located outside of buildings must have weather resistant finishes that will withstand 125 hours exposure to the salt spray test specified in ASTM B117 using a 5 percent sodium chloride solution. Immediately after completion of the test, the specimen must show no signs of blistering, wrinkling, cracking, or loss of adhesion and no sign of rust creepage beyond 1/8 inch on either side of the scratch mark. Cut edges of galvanized surfaces where hot-dip galvanized sheet steel is used must be coated with a zinc-rich coating conforming to ASTM D520, Type I.

2.7.2 Factory Applied Insulation

Chiller must be provided with factory installed insulation on surfaces subject to sweating including the water cooler, suction line piping, economizer, and cooling lines. Insulation on heads of coolers may be field applied, however it must be installed to provide easy removal and replacement of heads without damage to the insulation. Where motors are the gas-cooled type, factory installed insulation must be provided on the cold-gas inlet connection to the motor per manufacturer's standard practice. Factory insulated items installed outdoors are not required to be fire-rated. As a minimum, factory insulated items installed indoors must have a flame spread index no higher than 75 and a smoke developed index no higher than 150. Factory insulated items (no jacket) installed indoors and which are located in air plenums, in ceiling spaces, and in attic spaces must have a flame spread index no higher than 25 and a smoke developed index no higher than 50. Flame spread and smoke developed indexes must be determined by ASTM E84. Insulation must be tested in the same density and installed thickness as the material to be used in the actual construction. Material supplied by a manufacturer with a jacket must be tested as a composite material. Jackets, facings, and adhesives must have a flame spread index no higher than 25 and a smoke developed index no higher than 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.

2.8 SUPPLEMENTAL COMPONENTS/SERVICES

2.8.1 Chilled and Condenser Water Piping and Accessories

Chilled and condenser water piping and accessories must be provided and installed in accordance with Section 23 64 26 CHILLED, CHILLED-HOT, AND CONDENSER WATER PIPING SYSTEMS. and 23 05 15 COMMON PIPING FOR HVAC

2.8.2 Refrigerant Piping

Refrigerant piping for split-system water chillers must be provided and installed in accordance with Section 23 23 00 REFRIGERANT PIPING.

2.8.3 Temperature Controls

Chiller control packages must be fully coordinated with and integrated into the temperature control system indicated in Section 23 30 00 HVAC AIR DISTRIBUTION and and Section 23 09 23.02 BACNET DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC AND OTHER BUILDING CONTROL SYSTEMS .

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Installation of water chiller systems including materials, installation, workmanship, fabrication, assembly, erection, examination, inspection, and testing must be in accordance with the manufacturer's written installation instructions, including the following:

(1) Water chiller - installation instructions

3.1.1 Installation Instructions

Provide manufacturer's standard catalog data, at least 5 weeks prior to the purchase or installation of a particular component, highlighted to show features such as materials, dimensions, options, performance and efficiency. Data must include manufacturer's recommended installation instructions and procedures. Data must be adequate to demonstrate compliance with contract requirements.

3.1.2 Vibration Isolation

If vibration isolation is specified for a unit, vibration isolator literature must be included containing catalog cuts and certification that the isolation characteristics of the isolators provided meet the manufacturer's recommendations.

3.1.3 Posted Instructions

Provide posted instructions, including equipment layout, wiring and control diagrams, piping, valves and control sequences, and typed condensed operation instructions. The condensed operation instructions must include preventative maintenance procedures, methods of checking the system for normal and safe operation, and procedures for safely starting and stopping the system. The posted instructions must be framed under glass or laminated plastic and be posted where indicated by the Contracting Officer.

3.1.4 Verification of Dimensions

Provide a letter including the date the site was visited, conformation of existing conditions, and any discrepancies found.

3.1.5 System Performance Test Schedules

Provide a schedule, at least 2 weeks prior to the start of related testing, for the system performance tests. The schedules must identify the proposed date, time, and location for each test.

3.1.6 Certificates

Where the system, components, or equipment are specified to comply with requirements of AGA, NFPA, ARI, ASHRAE, ASME, or UL, proof of such compliance must be provided. The label or listing of the specified agency must be acceptable evidence. In lieu of the label or listing, a written certificate from an approved, nationally recognized testing organization equipped to perform such services,

stating that the items have been tested and conform to the requirements and testing methods of the specified agency may be submitted. When performance requirements of this project's drawings and specifications vary from standard ARI rating conditions, computer printouts, catalog, or other application data certified by ARI or a nationally recognized laboratory as described above must be included. If ARI does not have a current certification program that encompasses such application data, the manufacturer may self certify that his application data complies with project performance requirements in accordance with the specified test standards.

3.1.7 Operation and Maintenance Manuals

Provide Six complete copies of an operation manual in bound 8 1/2 by 11 inch booklets listing step-by-step procedures required for system startup, operation, abnormal shutdown, emergency shutdown, and normal shutdown at least 4 weeks prior to the first training course. The booklets must include the manufacturer's name, model number, and parts list. The manuals must include the manufacturer's name, model number, service manual, and a brief description of all equipment and their basic operating features. Six complete copies of maintenance manual in bound 8 1/2 by 11 inch booklets listing routine maintenance procedures, possible breakdowns and repairs, and a trouble shooting guide. The manuals must include piping and equipment layouts and simplified wiring and control diagrams of the system as installed.

3.1.8 Connections to Existing Systems

Notify the Contracting Officer in writing at least 15 calendar days prior to the date the connections are required. Obtain approval before interrupting service. Furnish materials required to make connections into existing systems and perform excavating, backfilling, compacting, and other incidental labor as required. Furnish labor and tools for making actual connections to existing systems.

3.1.9 Refrigeration System

3.1.9.1 Equipment

Refrigeration equipment and the installation thereof must conform to ANSI/ASHRAE 15 & 34. Necessary supports must be provided for all equipment, appurtenances, and pipe as required, including frames or supports for compressors, pumps, cooling towers, condensers, water coolers, and similar items. Compressors must be isolated from the building structure. If mechanical vibration isolators are not provided, vibration absorbing foundations must be provided. Each foundation must include isolation units consisting of machine and floor or foundation fastenings, together with intermediate isolation material. Other floor-mounted equipment must be set on not less than a 6 inch concrete pad doweled in place. Concrete foundations for floor mounted pumps must have a mass equivalent to three times the weight of the components, pump, base plate, and motor to be supported. In lieu of concrete pad foundation, concrete pedestal block with isolators placed between the pedestal block and the floor may be provided. Concrete pedestal block must be of mass not less than three times the combined pump, motor, and base weights. Isolators must be selected and sized based on load-bearing requirements and the lowest frequency of vibration to be isolated. Isolators must limit vibration at lowest equipment rpm. Lines connected to pumps mounted on pedestal blocks must be provided with flexible connectors. Foundation drawings, bolt-setting information, and foundation bolts must be furnished prior to concrete foundation construction for all equipment indicated or required to have concrete foundations. Concrete for foundations must be as specified in Section 03 30 00 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE. Equipment must be properly leveled, aligned, and secured in place in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.1.9.2 Field Refrigerant Charging

a. Initial Charge: Upon completion of all the refrigerant pipe tests, the vacuum on the system must be broken by adding the required charge of dry refrigerant for which the system is designed, in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Contractor must provide the complete charge of refrigerant in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Upon satisfactory completion of the system performance tests, any refrigerant that has been lost from the system must be replaced. After the system is fully operational, service valve seal caps and blanks over

gauge points must be installed and tightened.

b. Refrigerant Leakage: If a refrigerant leak is discovered after the system has been charged, the leaking portion of the system must immediately be isolated from the remainder of the system and the refrigerant must be pumped into the system receiver or other suitable container. The refrigerant must not be discharged into the atmosphere.

c. Contractor's Responsibility: The Contractor must, at all times during the installation and testing of the refrigeration system, take steps to prevent the release of refrigerants into the atmosphere. The steps must include, but not be limited to, procedures which will minimize the release of refrigerants to the atmosphere and the use of refrigerant recovery devices to remove refrigerant from the system and store the refrigerant for reuse or reclaim. At no time must more than 3 ounces of refrigerant be released to the atmosphere in any one occurrence. Any system leaks within the first year must be repaired in accordance with the specified requirements including material, labor, and refrigerant if the leak is the result of defective equipment, material, or installation.

3.1.9.3 Oil Charging

Except for factory sealed units, two complete charges of lubricating oil for each compressor crankcase must be furnished. One charge must be used during the performance testing period, and upon the satisfactory completion of the tests, the oil must be drained and replaced with the second charge.

3.1.10 Mechanical Room Ventilation

Mechanical ventilation systems must be in accordance with Section 23 30 00 HVAC AIR DISTRIBUTION.

3.1.11 Field Applied Insulation

Field installed insulation must be as specified in Section 23 07 00 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS, except as defined differently herein.

3.1.12 Field Painting

Painting required for surfaces not otherwise specified, and finish painting of items only primed at the factory are specified in Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

3.2 MANUFACTURER'S FIELD SERVICE

The services of a factory-trained representative must be provided for 5 days. The representative shall advise on the following:

a. Hermetic machines:

(1) Testing hermetic water-chilling unit under pressure for refrigerant leaks; evacuation and dehydration of machine to an absolute pressure of not over 300 micrometers.

(2) Charging the machine with refrigerant.

(3) Starting the machine.

b. Open Machines:

(1) Erection, alignment, testing, and dehydrating.

(2) Charging the machine with refrigerant.

(3) Starting the machine.

3.3 CLEANING AND ADJUSTING

Equipment must be wiped clean, with all traces of oil, dust, dirt, or paint spots removed. Provide temporary filters for all fans that are operated during construction. Perform and document that proper Indoor Air Quality During Construction procedures have been followed; this includes providing documentation showing that after construction ends, and prior to occupancy, new filters were provided and installed. System must be maintained in this clean condition until final acceptance. Bearings must be properly lubricated with oil or grease as recommended by the manufacturer. Belts must be tightened to proper tension. Control valves and other miscellaneous equipment requiring adjustment must be adjusted to setting indicated or directed. Fans must be adjusted to the speed indicated by the manufacturer to meet specified conditions. At least one week before the official equipment warranty start date, all condenser coils on air-cooled water chillers and split-system water chillers must be cleaned in accordance with the chiller manufacturer's instructions. This work covers two coil cleanings. The condenser coils must be cleaned with an approved coil cleaner by a service technician, factory trained by the chiller manufacturer. The condenser coil cleaner must not have any detrimental affect on the materials or protective coatings on the condenser coils. Testing, adjusting, and balancing must be as specified in Section 23 05 93 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC.

3.4 FIELD ACCEPTANCE TESTING

3.4.1 Test Plans

a. Manufacturer's Test Plans: Within 120 calendar days after contract award, submit the following plans:

(1) Water chiller - Field Acceptance Test Plan

Field acceptance test plans must be developed by the chiller manufacturer detailing recommended field test procedures for that particular type and size of equipment. Field acceptance test plans developed by the installing Contractor, or the equipment sales agency furnishing the equipment, will not be acceptable.

The Contracting Officer will review and approve the field acceptance test plan for each of the listed equipment prior to commencement of field testing of the equipment. The approved field acceptance tests of the chiller and subsequent test reporting.

b. Coordinated testing: Indicate in each field acceptance test plan when work required by this section requires coordination with test work required by other specification sections. Furnish test procedures for the simultaneous or integrated testing of tower system controls which interlock and interface with controls for the equipment provided under Section 23 09 00 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC Section 23 09 23.02 BACNET DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC AND OTHER BUILDING CONTROL SYSTEMS.

c. Prerequisite testing: Chillers for which performance testing is dependent upon the completion of the work covered by Section 23 05 93 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC must have that work completed as a prerequisite to testing work under this section. Indicate in each field acceptance test plan when such prerequisite work is required.

d. Test procedure: Indicate in each field acceptance test plan each equipment manufacturers published installation, start-up, and field acceptance test procedures. Include in each test plan a detailed step-by-step procedure for testing automatic controls provided by the manufacturer.

Each test plan must include the required test reporting forms to be completed by the Contractor's testing representatives. Procedures must be structured to test the controls through all modes of control to confirm that the controls are performing with the intended sequence of control.

Controller must be verified to be properly calibrated and have the proper set point to

provide stable control of their respective equipment.

e. Performance variables: Each test plan must list performance variables that are required to be measured or tested as part of the field test.

Include in the listed variables performance requirements indicated on the equipment schedules on the design drawings. Chiller manufacturer must furnish with each test procedure a description of acceptable results that have been verified.

Chiller manufacturer must identify the acceptable limits or tolerance within which each tested performance variable must acceptably operate.

f. Job specific: Each test plan must be job specific and must address the particular cooling towers and particular conditions which exist in this contract. Generic or general preprinted test procedures are not acceptable.

g. Specialized components: Each test plan must include procedures for field testing and field adjusting specialized components, such as hot gas bypass control valves, or pressure valves.

3.4.2 Testing

a. Each water chiller system must be field acceptance tested in compliance with its approved field acceptance test plan and the resulting following field acceptance test report submitted for approval:

(1) Water chiller - Field Acceptance Test Report

b. Manufacturer's recommended testing: Conduct the manufacturer's recommended field testing in compliance with the approved test plan. Furnish a factory trained field representative authorized by and to represent the equipment manufacturer at the complete execution of the field acceptance testing.

c. Operational test: Conduct a continuous 24 hour operational test for each item of equipment. Equipment shutdown before the test period is completed shall result in the test period being started again and run for the required duration. For the duration of the test period, compile an operational log of each item of equipment. Log required entries every two hours. Use the test report forms for logging the operational variables.

d. Notice of tests: Conduct the manufacturer's recommended tests and the operational tests; record the required data using the approved reporting forms. Notify the Contracting Officer in writing at least 15 calendar days prior to the testing. Within 30 calendar days after acceptable completion of testing, submit each test report for review and approval.

e. Report forms: Type data entries and writing on the test report forms. Completed test report forms for each item of equipment must be reviewed, approved, and signed by the Contractor's test director. The manufacturer's field test representative must review, approve, and sign the report of the manufacturer's recommended test. Signatures must be accompanied by the person's name typed.

f. Deficiency resolution: The test requirements acceptably met; deficiencies identified during the tests must be corrected in compliance with the manufacturer's recommendations and corrections retested in order to verify compliance.

3.5 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE TESTS

Six copies of the report must be provided in bound 8 1/2 by 11 inch booklets.

3.5.1 General Requirements

Before each refrigeration system is accepted, tests to demonstrate the general operating characteristics of all equipment must be conducted by the manufacturer's approved start-up representative experienced in system start-up and testing, at such times as directed. Tests must cover a period of not less than 48 hours for each system and must demonstrate that the entire system is functioning in accordance with the drawings and specifications. Corrections and adjustments must be made as necessary and tests must be re-conducted to demonstrate that the entire system is functioning as specified. Prior to acceptance, service valve seal caps and blanks over gauge points must be installed and tightened. Any refrigerant lost during the system startup must be replaced. If tests do not demonstrate satisfactory system performance, deficiencies must be corrected and the system must be retested. Tests must be conducted in the presence of the Contracting Officer. Water and electricity required for the tests will be furnished by the Government. Any material, equipment, instruments, and personnel required for the test must be provided by the Contractor. Field tests must be coordinated with Section 23 05 93 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC.

3.5.2 Test Report

The report must document compliance with the specified performance criteria upon completion and testing of the system. The report must indicate the number of days covered by the tests and any conclusions as to the adequacy of the system. The report must also include the following information and must be taken at least three different times at outside dry-bulb temperatures that are at least 5 degrees F apart:

a. Date and outside weather conditions.

b. The load on the system based on the following:

(1) The refrigerant used in the system.
(2) Condensing temperature and pressure.
(3) Suction temperature and pressure.
(4) Running current, voltage and proper phase sequence for each phase of all motors.
(5) The actual on-site setting of all operating and safety controls.
(6) Chilled water pressure, flow and temperature in and out of the chiller.
(7) The position of the at machine off, one-third loaded, one-half loaded, two-thirds loaded, and fully loaded.

3.6 DEMONSTRATIONS

Contractor must conduct a training course for the operating staff as designated by the Contracting Officer. The training period must consist of a total 8 hours of normal working time and start after the system is functionally completed but prior to final acceptance tests. The training course must cover all of the items contained in the approved operation and maintenance manuals as well as demonstrations of routine maintenance operations.

Provide a schedule, at least 2 weeks prior to the date of the proposed training course, which identifies the date, time, and location for the training. Integrate training and O&M information for individual equipment with overall building training program and overall facility systems manuals.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 23 - HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR CONDITIONING (HVAC)

SECTION 23 64 26

CHILLED, CHILLED-HOT, AND CONDENSER WATER PIPING SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION
1.3 SUBMITTALS
1.4 MODIFICATIONS TO REFERENCES
1.4.1 Definitions
1.4.2 Administrative Interpretations
1.5 SAFETY REQUIREMENTS
1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
1.7 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS
1.7.1 Verification of Dimensions
1.7.2 Drawings
1.7.3 Accessibility

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD COMMERCIAL PRODUCTS
2.2 STEEL PIPING
2.2.1 Pipe
2.2.2 Fittings and End Connections (Joints)
2.2.2.1 Threaded Connections
2.2.2.2 Flanged Connections
2.2.2.3 Welded Connections
2.2.2.4 Grooved Mechanical Connections For Steel
2.2.2.5 Dielectric Waterways and Flanges
2.3 COPPER TUBING
2.3.1 Tube
2.3.2 Fittings and End Connections (Solder and Flared Joints)
2.3.3 Grooved Mechanical Connections For Copper
2.3.4 Solder
2.3.5 Brazing Filler Metal
2.4 VALVES
2.4.1 Gate Valve
2.4.2 Globe and Angle Valve
2.4.3 Check Valve
2.4.4 Butterfly Valve
2.4.5 Plug Valve
2.4.6 Ball Valve
2.4.7 Square Head Cocks
2.4.8 Calibrated Balancing Valves
2.4.9 Water Temperature Mixing Valve
2.4.10 Water Temperature Regulating Valves
2.4.11 Water Pressure Reducing Valve
2.4.12 Pressure Relief Valve
2.4.13 Combination Pressure and Temperature Relief Valves

2.4.14 Float Valve
2.4.15 Drain Valves
2.4.16 Air Venting Valves
2.4.17 Vacuum Relief Valves
2.5 PIPING ACCESSORIES
2.5.1 Strainer
2.5.2 Cyclonic Separator
2.5.3 Combination Strainer and Pump Suction Diffuser
2.5.4 Flexible Pipe Connectors
2.5.5 Pressure and Vacuum Gauges
2.5.6 Temperature Gauges
2.5.6.1 Stem Cased-Glass
2.5.6.2 Bimetallic Dial
2.5.6.3 Liquid-, Solid-, and Vapor-Filled Dial
2.5.6.4 Thermal Well
2.5.7 Pipe Hangers, Inserts, and Supports
2.5.8 Escutcheons
2.5.9 Expansion Joints
2.5.9.1 Slip-Tube Type
2.5.9.2 Flexible Ball Type
2.5.9.3 Bellows Type
2.6 WATER TREATMENT SYSTEMS
2.6.1 Water Analysis
2.6.2 Chilled and Condenser Water
2.6.3 Glycol Solution
2.6.4 Chilled Water System
2.6.5 Supply Tank and Stand
2.6.6 Glycol Pumps
2.6.7 Pressure Switch
2.6.8 Level Switch
2.6.9 Control Panel
2.7 ELECTRICAL WORK
2.8 PAINTING OF NEW EQUIPMENT
2.8.1 Factory Painting Systems
2.8.2 Shop Painting Systems for Metal Surfaces
2.9 FACTORY APPLIED INSULATION
2.10 NAMEPLATES
2.11 RELATED COMPONENTS/SERVICES
2.11.1 Drain and Make-Up Water Piping
2.11.2 Cathodic Protection
2.11.3 Field Applied Insulation
2.11.4 Field Applied Insulation
2.11.5 Field Painting
2.11.5.1 Color Coding

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION
3.1.1 Welding
3.1.1.1 Employer's Record Documents (For Welding)
3.1.1.2 Welding Procedures and Qualifications
3.1.1.3 Examination of Piping Welds
3.1.1.4 Welding Safety
3.1.2 Directional Changes
3.1.3 Functional Requirements
3.1.4 Fittings and End Connections
3.1.4.1 Threaded Connections
3.1.4.2 Brazed Connections
3.1.4.3 Welded Connections

3.1.4.4 Grooved Mechanical Connections
3.1.4.5 Flared Connections
3.1.4.6 Flanges and Unions
3.1.5 Valves
3.1.6 Air Vents
3.1.7 Drains
3.1.8 Flexible Pipe Connectors
3.1.9 Temperature Gauges
3.1.10 Pipe Hangers, Inserts, and Supports
3.1.10.1 Hangers
3.1.10.2 Inserts
3.1.10.3 C-Clamps
3.1.10.4 Angle Attachments
3.1.10.5 Saddles and Shields
3.1.10.6 Horizontal Pipe Supports
3.1.10.7 Vertical Pipe Supports
3.1.10.8 Pipe Guides
3.1.10.9 Steel Slides
3.1.10.10 Multiple Pipe Runs
3.1.10.11 Seismic Requirements
3.1.10.12 Structural Attachments
3.1.11 Pipe Alignment Guides
3.1.12 Pipe Anchors
3.1.13 Building Surface Penetrations
3.1.13.1 General Service Areas
3.1.13.2 Waterproof Penetrations
3.1.13.3 Fire-Rated Penetrations
3.1.13.4 Escutcheons
3.1.14 Access Panels
3.2 ELECTRICAL INSTALLATION
3.3 CLEANING AND ADJUSTING
3.4 FIELD TESTS
3.4.1 Equipment and Component Isolation
3.4.2 Pressure Tests
3.4.3 Condenser Water Quality Test Reports
3.4.4 Related Field Inspections and Testing
3.4.4.1 Piping Welds
3.4.4.2 HVAC TAB
3.5 INSTRUCTION TO GOVERNMENT PERSONNEL

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 23 64 26

CHILLED, CHILLED-HOT, AND CONDENSER WATER PIPING SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI Z21.22/CSA 4.4	(2015; R 2020) Relief Valves for Hot Water Supply Systems

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERS (ASME)

ASME B1.20.1	(2013; R 2018) Pipe Threads, General Purpose (Inch)
ASME B16.1	(2020) Gray Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings Classes 25, 125, and 250
ASME B16.3	(2021) Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings, Classes 150 and 300
ASME B16.9	(2024) Factory-Made Wrought Buttwelding Fittings
ASME B16.11	(2022) Forged Fittings, Socket-Welding and Threaded
ASME B16.18	(2021) Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings
ASME B16.21	(2021) Nonmetallic Flat Gaskets for Pipe Flanges
ASME B16.22	(2021) Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings
ASME B16.26	(2018) Standard for Cast Copper Alloy Fittings for Flared Copper Tubes
ASME B16.39	(2020) Standard for Malleable Iron Threaded Pipe Unions; Classes 150, 250, and 300
ASME B31.9	(2020) Building Services Piping
ASME B40.100	(2022) Pressure Gauges and Gauge Attachments
ASME BPVC SEC IX	(2017; Errata 2018) BPVC Section IX-Welding, Brazing and Fusing Qualifications

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF SANITARY ENGINEERING (ASSE)

ASSE 1003	(2020) Performance Requirements for Water Pressure Reducing Valves for Domestic Water Distribution Systems - (ANSI approved 2010)

ASSE 1017	(2023) Performance Requirements for Temperature Actuated Mixing Valves for Hot Water Distribution Systems - (ANSI approved 2010)

AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION (AWWA)

AWWA C606	(2022) Grooved and Shouldered Joints

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS A5.8/A5.8M	(2019) Specification for Filler Metals for Brazing and Braze Welding
AWS BRH	(2007; 5th Ed) Brazing Handbook
AWS D1.1/D1.1M	(2020; Errata 1 2021) Structural Welding Code - Steel
AWS Z49.1	(2021) Safety in Welding and Cutting and Allied Processes

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A47/A47M	(1999; R 2022; E 2022) Standard Specification for Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings
ASTM A53/A53M	(2024) Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless
ASTM A106/A106M	(2019a) Standard Specification for Seamless Carbon Steel Pipe for High-Temperature Service
ASTM A183	(2014; R 2020) Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Track Bolts and Nuts
ASTM A536	(2024) Standard Specification for Ductile Iron Castings
ASTM A653/A653M	(2023) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM A733	(2016; R 2022) Standard Specification for Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel and Austenitic Stainless Steel Pipe Nipples
ASTM B32	(2020) Standard Specification for Solder Metal
ASTM B42	(2020) Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Pipe, Standard Sizes
ASTM B62	(2017) Standard Specification for Composition Bronze or Ounce Metal Castings
ASTM B75/B75M	(2020) Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Tube
ASTM B117	(2019) Standard Practice for Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus
ASTM B813	(2016) Standard Specification for Liquid and Paste Fluxes for Soldering of Copper and Copper Alloy Tube

ASTM D520	(2000; R 2011) Zinc Dust Pigment
ASTM D596	(2001; R 2018) Standard Guide for Reporting Results of Analysis of Water
ASTM D1384	(2005; R 2019) Corrosion Test for Engine Coolants in Glassware
ASTM D2000	(2018; R 2024) Standard Classification System for Rubber Products in Automotive Applications
ASTM D3308	(2012; R 2017) Standard Specification for PTFE Resin Skived Tape
ASTM E84	(2023) Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
ASTM F1007	(2018; R 2022) Standard Specification for Pipeline Expansion Joints of the Packed Slip Type for Marine Application
ASTM F1120	(1987; R 2019) Standard Specification for Circular Metallic Bellows Type Expansion Joints for Piping Applications
ASTM F1199	(2021) Standard Specification for Cast (All Temperatures and Pressures) and Welded Pipe Line Strainers (150 psig and 150 degrees F Maximum)

EXPANSION JOINT MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (EJMA)

EJMA Stds	(2015) (10th Ed) EJMA Standards

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS INDUSTRY (MSS)

MSS SP-25	(2018) Standard Marking System for Valves, Fittings, Flanges and Unions
MSS SP-58	(2018) Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design and Manufacture, Selection, Application, and Installation
MSS SP-67	(2022) Butterfly Valves
MSS SP-69	(2003; Notice 2012) Pipe Hangers and Supports - Selection and Application (ANSI Approved American National Standard)
MSS SP-70	(2011) Gray Iron Gate Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends
MSS SP-71	(2018) Gray Iron Swing Check Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends
MSS SP-72	(2010a) Ball Valves with Flanged or Butt-Welding Ends for General Service
MSS SP-78	(2011) Cast Iron Plug Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends
MSS SP-80	(2019) Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle and Check Valves

MSS SP-85	(2011) Gray Iron Globe & Angle Valves Flanged and Threaded Ends
MSS SP-110	(2010) Ball Valves Threaded, Socket-Welding, Solder Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA MG 1	(2021) Motors and Generators
NEMA MG 11	(1977; R 2012) Energy Management Guide for Selection and Use of Single Phase Motors

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 90A	(2024) Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Provide the water systems having the minimum service (design) temperature-pressure rating indicated. Provision of the piping systems, including materials, installation, workmanship, fabrication, assembly, erection, examination, inspection, and testing shall be in accordance with the required and advisory provisions of ASME B31.9 except as modified or supplemented by this specification section or design drawings. This specification section covers the water systems piping which is located within, on, and adjacent to building(s) within the building(s) 5 foot line.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Grooved Mechanical Connections For Steel; G

Grooved Mechanical Connections For Copper; G

Calibrated Balancing Valves; G

Water Temperature Mixing Valve; G

Water Temperature Regulating Valves; G

Water Pressure Reducing Valve

Pressure Relief Valve

Combination Pressure and Temperature Relief Valves

Expansion Joints; G

Combination Strainer and Pump Suction Diffuser

Water Treatment Systems; G

Proposed water treatment plan including a layout, control scheme, a list of existing

make-up water conditions including the items listed in paragraph WATER ANALYSIS, a list of chemicals, the proportion of chemicals to be added, the final treated water conditions, and a description of environmental concerns for handling the chemicals.

Cyclonic Separator

Glycol Feed System

SD-06 Test Reports

Piping Welds NDE Report

Pressure Tests Reports; G

Report shall be provided in bound 8-1/2 by 11 inch booklets. In the reports, document all phases of the tests performed. Include initial test summaries, all repairs/adjustments made, and the final test results.

Condenser Water Quality Test Reports; G

Test reports, each month for a period of one year after project completion, in bound 8-1/2 by 11 inch booklets. In the reports, identify the chemical composition of the condenser water. Also include the comparison of the manufacturer's recommended operating conditions for the cooling tower and condenser in relation to the condition of the condenser water. Document in the report any required corrective action taken.

SD-07 Certificates

Employer's Record Documents (For Welding)

Welding Procedures and Qualifications

Certificates shall be submitted for the following items showing conformance with the referenced standards contained in this section.

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Lesson plan for the Instruction Course; G

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Requirements for data packages are specified Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA, except as supplemented and modified by this specification section.

Submit spare parts data for each different item of equipment specified, with operation and maintenance data packages. Include a complete list of parts and supplies, with current unit prices and source of supply, a recommended spare parts list for one year of operation, and a list of the parts recommended by the manufacturer to be replaced on a routine basis.

Submit a list of qualified permanent service organizations with operation and maintenance data packages. Include service organization addresses and service area or expertise. The service organizations shall be reasonably convenient to the equipment installation and be able to render satisfactory service to the equipment on a regular and emergency basis during the warranty period of the contract.

Water Treatment Systems; G

An operation manual in bound 8-1/2 by 11 inch booklets listing step-by-step procedures required for system startup, operation, abnormal shutdown, emergency shutdown, and

normal shutdown. Include testing procedures used in determining water quality.

A maintenance manual in bound 8-1/2 by 11 inch booklets listing routine maintenance procedures, possible breakdowns and repairs, and a trouble shooting guide.

Calibrated Balancing Valves, Data Package 3; G

Water Temperature Mixing Valve, Data Package 3; G

Water Temperature Regulating Valves, Data Package 3; G

Water Pressure Reducing Valve, Data Package 3; G

Pressure Relief Valve, Data Package 2; G

Combination Pressure and Temperature Relief Valves, Data Package 2; G

Expansion Joints, Data Package 2; G

Combination Strainer and Pump Suction Diffuser, Data Package 2; G

1.4 MODIFICATIONS TO REFERENCES

In each of the publications referred to herein, consider the advisory provisions to be mandatory, as though the word, "shall" had been substituted for "should" wherever it appears. Interpret references in these publications to the "authority having jurisdiction", or words of similar meaning, to mean the Contracting Officer.

1.4.1 Definitions

For the International Code Council (ICC) Codes referenced in the contract documents, advisory provisions shall be considered mandatory, the word "should" shall be interpreted as "shall." Reference to the "code official" shall be interpreted to mean the "Contracting Officer." For Navy owned property, references to the "owner" shall be interpreted to mean the "Contracting Officer." For leased facilities, references to the "owner" shall be interpreted to mean the "lessor." References to the "permit holder" shall be interpreted to mean the "Contractor."

1.4.2 Administrative Interpretations

For ICC Codes referenced in the contract documents, the provisions of Chapter 1, "Administrator," do not apply. These administrative requirements are covered by the applicable Federal Acquisition Regulations (FAR) included in this contract and by the authority granted to the Officer in Charge of Construction to administer the construction of this project. References in the ICC Codes to sections of Chapter 1, shall be applied appropriately by the Contracting Officer as authorized by his administrative cognizance and the FAR.

1.5 SAFETY REQUIREMENTS

Exposed moving parts, parts that produce high operating temperature, parts which may be electrically energized, and parts that may be a hazard to operating personnel shall be insulated, fully enclosed, guarded, or fitted with other types of safety devices. Safety devices shall be installed so that proper operation of equipment is not impaired.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Protect stored items from the weather, humidity and temperature variations, dirt and dust, or other contaminants. Proper protection and care of all material both before and during installation shall be the Contractor's responsibility. Any materials found to be damaged shall be replaced at the Contractor's expense. During installation, cap piping and similar openings to keep out dirt and other

foreign matter. Any porous materials found to be contaminated with mold or mildew will be replaced at the Contractor's expense. Non-porous materials found to be contaminated with mold or mildew will be disinfected and cleaned prior to installation.

1.7 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS

1.7.1 Verification of Dimensions

The Contractor shall become familiar with all details of the work, verify all dimensions in the field, and advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing any work.

1.7.2 Drawings

Because of the small scale of the drawings, it is not possible to indicate all offsets, fittings, and accessories that may be required. The Contractor shall carefully investigate the plumbing, fire protection, electrical, structural and finish conditions that would affect the work to be performed and shall arrange such work accordingly, furnishing required offsets, fittings, and accessories to meet such conditions.

1.7.3 Accessibility

Install all work so that parts requiring periodic inspection, operation, maintenance, and repair are readily accessible. Install concealed valves, expansion joints, controls, dampers, and equipment requiring access, in locations freely accessible through access doors.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD COMMERCIAL PRODUCTS

Materials and equipment shall be standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacturing of such products, which are of a similar material, design and workmanship. The standard products shall have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 2 years prior to bid opening.

The 2 year use shall include applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size. The 2 years experience shall be satisfactorily completed by a product which has been sold or is offered for sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturer's catalogs, or brochures.

Products having less than a 2 year field service record shall be acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation, for not less than 6000 hours exclusive of the manufacturer's factory tests, can be shown. System components shall be environmentally suitable for the indicated locations.

The equipment items shall be supported by service organizations. These service organizations shall be reasonably convenient to the equipment installation and able to render satisfactory service to the equipment on a regular and emergency basis during the warranty period of the contract.

2.2 STEEL PIPING

Water piping shall be steel pipe or copper tubing.

2.2.1 Pipe

Steel pipe, in accordance with 23 05 15 COMMON PIPING FOR HVAC

2.2.2 Fittings and End Connections (Joints)

Provide piping and fittings in accordance with 23 05 15 COMMON PIPING FOR HVAC and requirements herein.

Piping and fittings 1 inch and smaller shall have threaded connections. Piping and fittings larger than 1 inch and smaller than 3 inches shall have either threaded, grooved, or welded connections. Piping and fittings 3 inches and larger shall have grooved, welded, or flanged connections. The manufacturer of each fitting shall be permanently identified on the body of the fitting in accordance with MSS SP-25.

2.2.2.1 Threaded Connections

Use threaded valves and pipe connections conforming to ASME B1.20.1. Used threaded fitting conforming to ASME B16.3. Use threaded unions conforming to ASME B16.39. Use threaded pipe nipples conforming to ASTM A733.

2.2.2.2 Flanged Connections

Flanges shall conform to ASME B16.1, Class 125. Gaskets shall be nonasbestos compressed material in accordance with ASME B16.21, 1/16 inch thickness, full face or self-centering flat ring type. These gaskets shall contain aramid fibers bonded with styrene butadeine rubber (SBR) or nitrile butadeine rubber (NBR). Bolts, nuts, and bolt patterns shall conform to ASME B16.1.

2.2.2.3 Welded Connections

Welded valves and pipe connections (both butt-welds and socket-welds types) shall conform to ASME B31.9. Butt-welded fittings shall conform to ASME B16.9. Socket-welded fittings shall conform to ASME B16.11. Welded fittings shall be identified with the appropriate grade and marking symbol.

2.2.2.4 Grooved Mechanical Connections For Steel

Rigid grooved mechanical connections may only be used in serviceable aboveground locations where the temperature of the circulating medium does not exceed 230 degrees F. Flexible grooved connections shall be used only as a flexible connector with grooved pipe system. Unless otherwise specified, grooved piping components shall meet the corresponding criteria specified for the similar welded, flanged, or threaded component specified herein.

Each grooved mechanical joint shall be a system, including coupling housing, gasket, fasteners, all furnished by the same manufacturer. Joint installation shall be in compliance with joint manufacturer's written instructions.

Use fitting and coupling houses of malleable iron conforming to ASTM A47/A47M, Grade 32510; ductile iron conforming to ASTM A536, Grade 65-45-12; or steel conforming ASTM A106/A106M, Grade B or ASTM A53/A53M. Use gaskets of molded synthetic rubber with central cavity, pressure responsive configuration and conforming to ASTM D2000 Grade No. 2CA615A15B44F17Z for circulating medium up to 230 degrees F or Grade No. M3BA610A15B44Z for circulating medium up to 200 degrees F. Grooved mechanical connections shall conform to AWWA C606. Coupling nuts and bolts shall be steel and shall conform to ASTM A183. Pipe connections and fittings shall be the product of the same manufacturer. Provide joint installation be in compliance with joint manufacturer's written instructions.

2.2.2.5 Dielectric Waterways and Flanges

Provide dielectric waterways with a water impervious insulation barrier capable of limiting galvanic current to 1 percent of short circuit current in a corresponding bimetallic joint. When dry, insulation barrier shall be able to withstand a 600-volt breakdown test. Provide dielectric waterways constructed of galvanized steel and have threaded end connections to match connecting piping. Dielectric waterways shall be suitable for the required operating pressures and temperatures. Provide dielectric flanges with the same pressure ratings as standard flanges and provide complete electrical isolation between connecting pipe and/or equipment as described herein for dielectric waterways.

2.3 COPPER TUBING

Provide copper tubing and fittings with a ANSI/ASME Class 125 service rating, which for 150 degrees F., the pressure rating is 175 psig.

2.3.1 Tube

Provide piping and fittings in accordance with 23 05 15 COMMON PIPING FOR HVAC and requirements herein.

2.3.2 Fittings and End Connections (Solder and Flared Joints)

Provide piping and fittings in accordance with 23 05 15 COMMON PIPING FOR HVAC and requirements herein.

Wrought copper and bronze solder joint pressure fittings, including unions ands flanges, shall conform to ASME B16.22 and ASTM B75/B75M. Provide adapters as required. Cast copper alloy solder-joint pressure fittings , including unions and flanges, shall conform to ASME B16.18. Cast copper alloy fittings for flared copper tube shall conform to ASME B16.26 and ASTM B62. ASTM B42 copper pipe nipples with threaded end connections shall conform to ASTM B42.

Copper tubing of sizes larger than 4 inches shall have brazed joints. Brass or bronze adapters for brazed tubing may be used for connecting tubing to flanges and to threaded ends of valves and equipment.

Extracted brazed tee joints may be used if produced with an acceptable tool and installed in accordance with tool manufacturer's written procedures.

2.3.3 Grooved Mechanical Connections For Copper

Rigid grooved mechanical connections may only be used in serviceable aboveground locations where the temperature of the circulating medium does not exceed 230 degrees F. Flexible grooved connections shall be used only as a flexible connector with grooved pipe system. Unless otherwise specified, grooved piping components shall meet the corresponding criteria specified for the similar welded, flanged, or threaded component specified herein.

Each grooved mechanical joint shall be a system, including coupling housing, gasket, fasteners, all furnished by the same manufacturer. Joint installation shall be in compliance with joint manufacturer's written instructions.

Grooved fitting and mechanical coupling housing shall be ductile iron conforming to ASTM A536. Provide gaskets for use in grooved joints shall constructed of molded synthetic polymer of pressure responsive design and shall conform to ASTM D2000 for circulating medium up to 230 degrees F. Provide grooved joints in conformance with AWWA C606.

2.3.4 Solder

Provide solder in conformance with ASTM B32, grade Sb5, tin-antimony alloy. Solder flux shall be liquid or paste form, non-corrosive and conform to ASTM B813.

2.3.5 Brazing Filler Metal

Filler metal shall conform to AWS A5.8/A5.8M, Type BAg-5 with AWS Type 3 flux, except Type BCuP-5 or BCuP-6 may be used for brazing copper-to-copper joints.

2.4 VALVES

Provide valves with a ANSI/ASME Class 125 service rating, which for 150 degrees F, the pressure rating is 175 psig.

Valves in sizes larger than 1 inch and used on steel pipe systems, may be provided with rigid grooved mechanical joint ends. Such grooved end valves shall be subject to the same requirements as rigid grooved mechanical joints and fittings and, shall be furnished by the same manufacturer as the grooved pipe joint and fitting system.

2.4.1 Gate Valve

Gate valves 2-1/2 inches and smaller shall conform to MSS SP-80 Class 125 and shall be bronze with wedge disc, rising stem and threaded, soldered, or flanged ends. Gate valves 3 inches and larger shall conform to MSS SP-70, Class 125, cast iron with bronze trim, outside screw and yoke, and flanged or threaded ends.

2.4.2 Globe and Angle Valve

Globe and angle valves 2-1/2 inches and smaller shall conform to MSS SP-80, Class 125. Globe and angle valves 3 inches and larger shall conform to MSS SP-85, Class 125.

2.4.3 Check Valve

Check valves 2-1/2 inches and smaller shall conform to MSS SP-80. Check valves 3 inches and larger shall conform to MSS SP-71, Class 125.

2.4.4 Butterfly Valve

Butterfly valves shall conform to MSS SP-67, Type 1 and shall be either the wafer or lug type. Valves smaller than 8 inches shall have throttling handles with a minimum of two locking positions. Valves 8 inches and larger shall have totally enclosed manual gear operators with adjustable balance return stops and position indicators.

2.4.5 Plug Valve

Plug valves 2 inches and larger shall conform to MSS SP-78, have flanged or threaded ends, and have cast iron bodies with bronze trim. Valves 2 inches and smaller shall be bronze with NPT connections for black steel pipe and brazed connections for copper tubing. Valve shall be lubricated, non-lubricated, or tetrafluoroethylene resin-coated type. Valve shall be resilient, double seated, trunnion mounted with tapered lift plug capable of 2-way shutoff. Valve shall operate from fully open to fully closed by rotation of the handwheel to lift and turn the plug. Valve shall have weatherproof operators with mechanical position indicators. Valves 8 inches or larger shall be provided with manual gear operators with position indicators.

2.4.6 Ball Valve

Full port design. Ball valves 1/2 inch and larger shall conform to MSS SP-72 or MSS SP-110 and shall be cast iron or bronze with threaded, soldered, or flanged ends. Valves 8 inches or larger shall be provided with manual gear operators with position indicators. Ball valves may be provided in lieu of gate valves.

2.4.7 Square Head Cocks

Provide copper alloy or cast-iron body with copper alloy plugs, suitable for 125 psig water working pressure.

2.4.8 Calibrated Balancing Valves

Copper alloy or cast iron body, copper alloy or stainless internal working parts. Provide valve calibrated so that flow can be determined when the temperature and pressure differential across valve is known. Valve shall have an integral pointer which registers the degree of valve opening. Valve shall function as a service valve when in fully closed position. Valve shall be constructed with internal seals

to prevent leakage and shall be supplied with preformed insulation.

Provide valve bodies with tapped openings and pipe extensions with positive shutoff valves outside of pipe insulation. The pipe extensions shall be provided with quick connecting hose fittings for a portable differential pressure meter connections to verify the pressure differential. Provide metal tag on each valve showing the gallons per minute flow for each differential pressure reading.

2.4.9 Water Temperature Mixing Valve

Valve, ASSE 1017 for water service.

2.4.10 Water Temperature Regulating Valves

Provide copper alloy body, direct acting, pilot operated, for the intended service.

2.4.11 Water Pressure Reducing Valve

Valve, ASSE 1003 for water service, copper alloy body.

2.4.12 Pressure Relief Valve

Valve shall prevent excessive pressure in the piping system when the piping system reaches its maximum heat buildup. Valve, ANSI Z21.22/CSA 4.4 and shall have cast iron bodies with corrosion resistant internal working parts. The discharge pipe from the relief valve shall be the size of the valve outlet unless otherwise indicated.

2.4.13 Combination Pressure and Temperature Relief Valves

ANSI Z21.22/CSA 4.4, copper alloy body, automatic re-seating, test lever, and discharge capacity based on AGA temperature steam rating.

2.4.14 Float Valve

. Valve bodies 3 inches nominal pipe size and smaller shall be bronze. Valve bodies larger than 3 inches shall be cast iron or bronze. Steel parts shall be corrosion resistant. Where float rods are extended for tank applications, extension shall be properly supported and guided to avoid bending of float rod or stressing of valve pilot linkage.

2.4.15 Drain Valves

Valves, MSS SP-80 gate valves. Valve shall be manually-operated, 3/4 inch pipe size and above with a threaded end connection. Provide valve with a water hose nipple adapter.

2.4.16 Air Venting Valves

Manually-operated general service type air venting valves, brass or bronze valves that are furnished with threaded plugs or caps. Automatic type air venting shall be the ball-float type with brass/bronze or brass bodies, 300 series corrosion-resistant steel float, linkage and removable seat. Air venting valves on water coils shall have not less than 1/8 inch threaded end connections. Air venting valves on water mains shall have not less than 3/4 inch threaded end connections. Air venting valves on all other applications shall have not less than 1/2 inch threaded end connections.

2.4.17 Vacuum Relief Valves

ANSI Z21.22/CSA 4.4

2.5 PIPING ACCESSORIES

2.5.1 Strainer

Strainer, ASTM F1199, except as modified and supplemented in this specification. Strainer shall be the cleanable, basket or "Y" type, the same size as the pipeline. Strainer bodies shall be fabricated of cast iron with bottoms drilled, and tapped. Provide blowoff outlet with pipe nipple, gate valve, and discharge pipe nipple. The bodies shall have arrows clearly cast on the sides indicating the direction of flow.

Provide strainer with removable cover and sediment screen. The screen shall be made of minimum 22 gauge corrosion-resistant steel, with small perforations numbering not less than 400 per square inch to provide a net free area through the basket of at least 3.30 times that of the entering pipe. The flow shall be into the screen and out through the perforations.

2.5.2 Cyclonic Separator

Provide coalescing type air eliminator and dirt separator. Shell shall be ASME rated and stamped steel. Seals shall be Viton. Collection media shall be removable, fill the entire vessel, and be copper or 316L stainless steel. Media must consist of a copper core with continuous wound copper medium permanently affixed to the core. A seperate copper medium is to be wound completely around and permanently affixed to the internal element. Full port float actuated brass venting mechanism shall be installed at the top of the venting chamber. Design pressure shall be 150 psi at 270F. Air removal efficiency shall be 100% free and entrained air and 99.6% dissolved air. Dirt removal efficiency shall be 80% of all particles 30 micron and larger within 100 passes. Provide a blow down connection with valve and pipe to nearest floor drain. Provide shop drawings detailing all piping connections proposed for this work.

2.5.3 Combination Strainer and Pump Suction Diffuser

Angle type body with removable strainer basket and internal straightening vanes, a suction pipe support, and a blowdown outlet and plug. Strainer shall be in accordance with ASTM F1199, except as modified and supplemented by this specification. Unit body shall have arrows clearly cast on the sides indicating the direction of flow.

Strainer screen shall be made of minimum 22 gauge corrosion-resistant steel, with small perforations numbering not less than 400 per square inch to provide a net free area through the basket of at least 3.30 times that of the entering pipe. Flow shall be into the screen and out through the perforations. Provide an auxiliary disposable fine mesh strainer which shall be removed 30 days after start-up. Provide warning tag for operator indicating scheduled date for removal.

Casing shall have connection sizes to match pump suction and pipe sizes, and be provided with adjustable support foot or support foot boss to relieve piping strains at pump suction. Provide unit casing with blowdown port and plug. Provide a magnetic insert to remove debris from system.

2.5.4 Flexible Pipe Connectors

Provide flexible bronze or stainless steel piping connectors with single braid. Equip flanged assemblies with limit bolts to restrict maximum travel to the manufacturer's standard limits. Unless otherwise indicated, the length of the flexible connectors shall be as recommended by the manufacturer for the service intended. Internal sleeves or liners, compatible with circulating medium, shall be provided when recommended by the manufacturer. Provide covers to protect the bellows where indicated.

2.5.5 Pressure and Vacuum Gauges

Gauges, ASME B40.100 with throttling type needle valve or a pulsation dampener and shut-off valve. Provide gauges with 4.5 inch dial, brass or aluminum case, bronze tube, and siphon. Gauge shall have a range from 0 psig to approximately 1.5 times the maximum system working pressure. Each

gauge range shall be selected so that at normal operating pressure, the needle is within the middle-third of the range.

2.5.6 Temperature Gauges

Temperature gauges, shall be the industrial duty type and be provided for the required temperature range. Provide gauges with fixed thread connection, dial face gasketed within the case; and an accuracy within 2 percent of scale range. Gauges shall have Fahrenheit scale in 2 degree graduations scale (black numbers) on a white face. The pointer shall be adjustable. Rigid stem type temperature gauges shall be provided in thermal wells located within 5 feet of the finished floor. Universal adjustable angle type or remote element type temperature gauges shall be provided in thermal wells located 5 to 7 feet above the finished floor or in locations indicated. Remote element type temperature gauges shall be provided in thermal wells located 7 feet above the finished floor or in locations indicated.

2.5.6.1 Stem Cased-Glass

Stem cased-glass case shall be polished stainless steel or cast aluminum, 9 inches long, with clear acrylic lens, and non-mercury filled glass tube with indicating-fluid column.

2.5.6.2 Bimetallic Dial

Bimetallic dial type case shall be not less than 3-1/2 inches, stainless steel, and shall be hermetically sealed with clear acrylic lens. Bimetallic element shall be silicone dampened and unit fitted with external calibrator adjustment.

2.5.6.3 Liquid-, Solid-, and Vapor-Filled Dial

Liquid-, solid-, and vapor-filled dial type cases shall be not less than 3-1/2 inches, stainless steel or cast aluminum with clear acrylic lens. Fill shall be nonmercury, suitable for encountered cross-ambients, and connecting capillary tubing shall be double-braided bronze.

2.5.6.4 Thermal Well

Thermal well shall be identical size, 1/2 or 3/4 inch NPT connection, brass or stainless steel. Where test wells are indicated, provide captive plug-fitted type 1/2 inch NPT connection suitable for use with either engraved stem or standard separable socket thermometer or thermostat. Mercury shall not be used in thermometers. Extended neck thermal wells shall be of sufficient length to clear insulation thickness by 1 inch.

2.5.7 Pipe Hangers, Inserts, and Supports

Pipe hangers, inserts, guides, and supports: to MSS SP-58 and MSS SP-69. If ferrous materials are utilized provide hot-dipped galvanized hangers, inserts and supports. Where Strut Systems are detailed on the contract drawings refer to specification section 05 50 13 MISCELLANEOUS METAL FABRICATIONS for additional information.

2.5.8 Escutcheons

Provide one piece or split hinge metal plates for piping entering floors, walls, and ceilings in exposed spaces. Secure plates in place by internal spring tension or set screws. Provide polished stainless steel plates or chromium-plated finish on copper alloy plates in finished spaces. Provide paint finish on metal plates in unfinished spaces.

2.5.9 Expansion Joints

2.5.9.1 Slip-Tube Type

Slip-tube expansion joints, ASTM F1007, Class I or II. Joints shall be provided with

internally-externally alignment guides, injected semi-plastic packing, and service outlets. End connections shall be flanged or beveled for welding as indicated. Initial settings shall be made in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations to compensate for ambient temperature at time of installation. Pipe alignment guides shall be installed as recommended by the joint manufacturer.

2.5.9.2 Flexible Ball Type

Flexible ball expansion joints shall be capable of 360 degrees rotation plus 15 degrees angular flex movement. Joints shall be constructed of carbon steel with the exterior spherical surface of carbon steel balls plated with a minimum 5 mils of hard chrome in accordance with EJMA Stds. Joint end connections shall be threaded for piping 2 inches or smaller. Joint end connections larger than 2 inches shall be grooved, flanged, or beveled for welding. Provide joint with pressure-molded composition gaskets suitable for continuous operation at twice design temperature.

2.5.9.3 Bellows Type

Bellows expansion type joints, ASTM F1120 with Type 304 stainless steel corrugated bellows, reinforced with equalizing rings, internal sleeves, and external protective covers. Joint end connections shall be grooved, flanged, or beveled for welding. Guiding of piping on both sides of expansion joint shall be in accordance with the published recommendations of the manufacturer of the expansion joint.

2.6 WATER TREATMENT SYSTEMS

When water treatment is specified, the use of chemical-treatment products containing equivalent chromium (CPR) is prohibited.

2.6.1 Water Analysis

The facility water shall be analyzed prior to the acceptance of the facility by the water treatment company. Submit a water quality test report identifying the chemical composition of the chilled water. The report shall include a comparison of the condition of the boiler water with the manufacturer's recommended conditions. Any required corrective action shall be documented within the report. The test report shall identify the condition of the boiler at the completion of 1 year of service. The report shall include a comparison of the condition of the boiler with the manufacturer's recommended operating conditions. The analysis shall include the following information recorded in accordance with ASTM D596.Conditions of make-up water to be supplied to the condenser and chilled water systems were reported in accordance with ASTM D596 and are as follows:

Date of Sample	
Temperature	degrees F
Silica (Sino 2)	pp (mg/1)
Insoluble	pp (mg/1)
Iron and Aluminum Oxides	pp (mg/1)
Calcium (Ca)	pp (mg/1)
Magnesium (Mg)	pp (mg/1)
Sodium and Potassium (Nan and AK)	pp (mg/1)
Carbonate (HO 3)	pp (mg/1)

Sulfate (SO 4)	pp (mg/1)
Chloride (JCL)	pp (mg/1)
Nitrate (NO 3	pp (mg/1)
Turbidity	unit
pH	
Residual Chlorine	pp (mg/1)
Total Alkalinity	PM (me/1
Non-Carbonate Hardness	PM (me/1
Total Hardness	PM (me/1
Dissolved Solids	pp (mg/1)
Fluorine	pp (mg/1)
Conductivity	McMahon/cm

2.6.2 Chilled and Condenser Water

Water to be used in the chilled and condenser water systems shall be treated to maintain the conditions recommended by this specification as well as the recommendations from the manufacturers of the condenser and evaporator coils. Chemicals shall meet all required federal, state, and local environmental regulations for the treatment of evaporator coils and direct discharge to the sanitary sewer.

2.6.3 Glycol Solution

A 30 percent concentration by volume of industrial grade propylene glycol shall be provided in the chilled water. The glycol shall be tested in accordance with ASTM D1384 with less than 0.5 mils penetration per year for all system metals. The glycol shall contain corrosion inhibitors. Silicate based inhibitors shall not be used. The solution shall be compatible with pump seals, other elements of the system, and water treatment chemicals used within the system.

2.6.4 Chilled Water System

A shot feeder shall be provided on the chilled water piping as indicated. Size and capacity of feeder shall be based on local requirements and water analysis. The feeder shall be furnished with an air vent, gauge glass, funnel, valves, fittings, and piping.

Glycol Feed System

Provide a simplex glycol feed system to automatically maintain the desired fluid level of the closed water recirculation system(s). Each system shall consist of the following components:

2.6.5 Supply Tank and Stand

Provide a duplex glycol makeup unit designed to automatically supply a pressurise glycol water mixture to two separate closed loop systems. Include a 50 gallon cross lined polyethylene tank and steel support stand. The tank shall have a cover and bottom outlet fitting for pump suction. Equip the

tank stand with pump mounting platform and support for the control panel and level switch.

2.6.6 Glycol Pumps

Rotary gear type of bronze construction with a capacity of 1.8 gpm at 70 psi. The pumps shall have a 1/3 horsepower, 1/115V/60hz motor and internal pressure relief. Provide the pumps with a discharge check valve and shutoff valve.

2.6.7 Pressure Switch

The pressure switch shall be adjustable over the range of 3 - 15 psi with a 6 psi differential and have contacts rated for 115V.

2.6.8 Level Switch

Equipped with N/O and N/C contacts to activate upon sensing a low level condition. That will stop the pumps.

2.6.9 Control Panel

The control panel shall be installed in a NEMA 4x enclosure with terminal strip and shall include a red low level alarm light, low level alarm bell and silence button, full voltage motor starter for the glycol pump, and a Hand-Off-Auto selector switch. Include alarm signal for BMS.

2.7 ELECTRICAL WORK

Provide motors, controllers, integral disconnects, contactors, and controls with their respective pieces of equipment, except controllers indicated as part of motor control centers. Provide electrical equipment, including motors and wiring, as specified in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Manual or automatic control and protective or signal devices required for the operation specified and control wiring required for controls and devices specified, but not shown, shall be provided. For packaged equipment, the manufacturer shall provide controllers including the required monitors and timed restart.

Provide high efficiency type, single-phase, fractional-horsepower alternating-current motors, including motors that are part of a system, in accordance with NEMA MG 11.

Provide polyphase, squirrel-cage medium induction motors, including motors that are part of a system, that meet the efficiency ratings for premium efficiency motors in accordance with NEMA MG 1. Provide motors in accordance with NEMA MG 1 and of sufficient size to drive the load at the specified capacity without exceeding the nameplate rating of the motor.

Motors shall be rated for continuous duty with the enclosure specified. Motor duty requirements shall allow for maximum frequency start-stop operation and minimum encountered interval between start and stop. Motor torque shall be capable of accelerating the connected load within 20 seconds with 80 percent of the rated voltage maintained at motor terminals during one starting period. Provide motor starters complete with thermal overload protection and other necessary appurtenances. Motor bearings shall be fitted with grease supply fittings and grease relief to outside of the enclosure.

Where two-speed or variable-speed motors are indicated, solid-state variable-speed controllers may be provided to accomplish the same function. Use solid-state variable-speed controllers for motors rated 10 hp or less and adjustable frequency drives for larger motors. Provide variable frequency drives for motors as specified in Section 26 29 23 ADJUSTABLE SPEED DRIVE (ASD) SYSTEMS UNDER 600 VOLTS.

2.8 PAINTING OF NEW EQUIPMENT

New equipment painting shall be factory applied or shop applied, and shall be as specified herein, and provided under each individual section.

2.8.1 Factory Painting Systems

Manufacturer's standard factory painting systems may be provided. The factory painting system applied will withstand 125 hours in a salt-spray fog test, except that equipment located outdoors shall withstand 500 hours in a salt-spray fog test.

Salt-spray fog test shall be in accordance with ASTM B117, and for that test, the acceptance criteria shall be as follows: immediately after completion of the test, the paint shall show no signs of blistering, wrinkling, or cracking, and no loss of 0.125 inch on either side of the scratch mark. The film thickness of the factory painting system applied on the equipment shall not be less than the film thickness used on the test specimen.

If manufacturer's standard factory painting system is being proposed for use on surfaces subject to temperatures above 120 degrees F, the factory painting system shall be designed for the temperature service.

2.8.2 Shop Painting Systems for Metal Surfaces

Clean, retreat, prime and paint metal surfaces; except aluminum surfaces need not be painted. Apply coatings to clean dry surfaces. Clean the surfaces to remove dust, dirt, rust, oil and grease by wire brushing and solvent degreasing prior to application of paint, except metal surfaces subject to temperatures in excess of 120 degrees F shall be cleaned to bare metal.

Where hot-dip galvanized steel has been cut, resulting surfaces with no galvanizing shall be coated with a zinc-rich coating conforming to ASTM D520, Type I.

Where more than one coat of paint is specified, apply the second coat after the preceding coat is thoroughly dry. Lightly sand damaged painting and retouch before applying the succeeding coat. Color of finish coat shall be aluminum or light gray.

a. Temperatures Less Than 120 Degrees F: Immediately after cleaning, the metal surfaces subject to temperatures less than 120 degrees F shall receive one coat of pretreatment primer applied to a minimum dry film thickness of 0.3 mil, one coat of primer applied to a minimum dry film thickness of one mil; and two coats of enamel applied to a minimum dry film thickness of one mil per coat.

b. Temperatures Between 120 and 400 degrees F: Metal surfaces subject to temperatures between 120 and 400 degrees F shall receive two coats of 400 degrees F heat-resisting enamel applied to a total minimum thickness of 2 mils.

c. Temperatures Greater Than 400 degrees F: Metal surfaces subject to temperatures greater than 400 degrees F shall receive two coats of 600 degrees F heat-resisting paint applied to a total minimum dry film thickness of 2 mils.

2.9 FACTORY APPLIED INSULATION

Factory insulated items installed outdoors are not required to be fire-rated. As a minimum, factory insulated items installed indoors shall have a flame spread index no higher than 25 and a smoke developed index no higher than 150. Factory insulated items (no jacket) installed indoors and which are located in air plenums, in ceiling spaces, and in attic spaces shall have a flame spread index no higher than 25 and a smoke developed index no higher than 50. Flame spread and smoke developed indexes shall be determined by ASTM E84.

Insulation shall be tested in the same density and installed thickness as the material to be used in the actual construction. Material supplied by a manufacturer with a jacket shall be tested as a composite material. Jackets, facings, and adhesives shall have a flame spread index no higher than 25 and a smoke developed index no higher than 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.

2.10 NAMEPLATES

Major equipment including pumps, pump motors, expansion tanks, and air separator tanks shall have the manufacturer's name, type or style, model or serial number on a plate secured to the item of equipment. The nameplate of the distributing agent will not be acceptable. Plates shall be durable and legible throughout equipment life and made of anodized aluminum. Plates shall be fixed in prominent locations with nonferrous screws or bolts.

2.11 RELATED COMPONENTS/SERVICES

2.11.1 Drain and Make-Up Water Piping

Requirements for drain and make-up water piping and backflow preventer is specified in Section 22 00 00 PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE.

2.11.2 Cathodic Protection

Requirements for cathodic protection systems is specified in Section 26 42 13 GALVANIC (SACRIFICIAL) ANODE CATHODIC PROTECTION (GACP) SYSTEM.

2.11.3 Field Applied Insulation

Requirements for field applied insulation is specified in Section 23 07 00 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS.

2.11.4 Field Applied Insulation

Requirements for field installed insulation is specified in Section 23 07 00 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS, except as supplemented and modified by this specification section.

2.11.5 Field Painting

Requirements for painting of surfaces not otherwise specified, and finish painting of items only primed at the factory, are specified in Section 09 90 00PAINTS AND COATINGS.

2.11.5.1 Color Coding

Requirements for color coding for piping identification are specified in Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Cut pipe accurately to measurements established at the jobsite, and work into place without springing or forcing, completely clearing all windows, doors, and other openings. Cutting or other weakening of the building structure to facilitate piping installation is not permitted without written approval. Cut pipe or tubing square, remove burrs by reaming, and fashion to permit free expansion and contraction without causing damage to the building structure, pipe, joints, or hangers.

Notify the Contracting Officer in writing at least 15 calendar days prior to the date the connections are required. Obtain approval before interrupting service. Furnish materials required to make connections into existing systems and perform excavating, backfilling, compacting, and other incidental labor as required. Furnish labor and tools for making actual connections to existing systems.

3.1.1 Welding

Provide welding work specified this section for piping systems in conformance with ASME B31.9, as modified and supplemented by this specification section and the accompanying drawings. The welding

work includes: qualification of welding procedures, welders, welding operators, brazers, brazing operators, and nondestructive examination personnel; maintenance of welding records, and examination methods for welds.

3.1.1.1 Employer's Record Documents (For Welding)

Submit for review and approval the following documentation. This documentation and the subject qualifications shall be in compliance with ASME B31.9.

a. List of qualified welding procedures that is proposed to be used to provide the work specified in this specification section.

b. List of qualified welders, brazers, welding operators, and brazing operators that are proposed to be used to provide the work specified in this specification section.

c. List of qualified weld examination personnel that are proposed to be used to provide the work specified in this specification section.

3.1.1.2 Welding Procedures and Qualifications

a. Specifications and Test Results: Submit copies of the welding procedures specifications and procedure qualification test results for each type of welding required. Approval of any procedure does not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility for producing acceptable welds. Submit this information on the forms printed in ASME BPVC SEC IX or their equivalent.

b. Certification: Before assigning welders or welding operators to the work, submit a list of qualified welders, together with data and certification that each individual is performance qualified as specified. Do not start welding work prior to submitting welder, and welding operator qualifications. The certification shall state the type of welding and positions for which each is qualified, the code and procedure under which each is qualified, date qualified, and the firm and individual certifying the qualification tests.

3.1.1.3 Examination of Piping Welds

Conduct non-destructive examinations (NDE) on piping welds and brazing and verify the work meets the acceptance criteria specified in ASME B31.9. NDE on piping welds covered by ASME B31.9 is visual inspection only. Submit a piping welds NDE report meeting the requirements specified in ASME B31.9.

3.1.1.4 Welding Safety

Welding and cutting safety requirements shall be in accordance with AWS Z49.1.

3.1.2 Directional Changes

Make changes in direction with fittings, except that bending of pipe 4 inches and smaller is permitted, provided a pipe bender is used and wide weep bends are formed. Mitering or notching pipe or other similar construction to form elbows or tees is not permitted. The centerline radius of bends shall not be less than 6 diameters of the pipe. Bent pipe showing kinks, wrinkles, flattening, or other malformations is not acceptable.

3.1.3 Functional Requirements

Pitch horizontal supply mains down in the direction of flow as indicated. The grade shall not be less than 1 inch in 40 feet. Reducing fittings shall be used for changes in pipe sizes. Cap or plug open ends of pipelines and equipment during installation to keep dirt or other foreign materials out of the system.

Pipe not otherwise specified shall be uncoated. Connections to appliances shall be made with

malleable iron unions for steel pipe 2-1/2 inches or less in diameter, and with flanges for pipe 3 inches and above in diameter. Connections between ferrous and copper piping shall be electrically isolated from each other with dielectric waterways or flanges.

Piping located in air plenums shall conform to NFPA 90A requirements. Pipe and fittings installed in inaccessible conduits or trenches under concrete floor slabs shall be welded. Equipment and piping arrangements shall fit into space allotted and allow adequate acceptable clearances for installation, replacement, entry, servicing, and maintenance. Electric isolation fittings shall be provided between dissimilar metals.

3.1.4 Fittings and End Connections

3.1.4.1 Threaded Connections

Threaded connections shall be made with tapered threads and made tight with PTFE tape complying with ASTM D3308 or equivalent thread-joint compound applied to the male threads only. Not more than three threads shall show after the joint is made.

3.1.4.2 Brazed Connections

Brazing, AWS BRH, except as modified herein. During brazing, the pipe and fittings shall be filled with a pressure regulated inert gas, such as nitrogen, to prevent the formation of scale. Before brazing copper joints, both the outside of the tube and the inside of the fitting shall be cleaned with a wire fitting brush until the entire joint surface is bright and clean. Do not use brazing flux. Surplus brazing material shall be removed at all joints. Steel tubing joints shall be made in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Piping shall be supported prior to brazing and not be sprung or forced.

3.1.4.3 Welded Connections

Branch connections shall be made with welding tees or forged welding branch outlets. Pipe shall be thoroughly cleaned of all scale and foreign matter before the piping is assembled. During welding, the pipe and fittings shall be filled with an inert gas, such as nitrogen, to prevent the formation of scale. Beveling, alignment, heat treatment, and inspection of weld shall conform to ASME B31.9. Weld defects shall be removed and rewelded at no additional cost to the Government. Electrodes shall be stored and dried in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M or as recommended by the manufacturer. Electrodes that have been wetted or that have lost any of their coating shall not be used.

3.1.4.4 Grooved Mechanical Connections

Prepare grooves in accordance with the coupling manufacturer's instructions. Pipe and groove dimensions shall comply with the tolerances specified by the coupling manufacturer. The diameter of grooves made in the field shall be measured using a "go/no-go" gauge, vernier or dial caliper, or narrow-land micrometer, or other method specifically approved by the coupling manufacturer for the intended application. Groove width and dimension of groove from end of pipe shall be measured and recorded for each change in grooving tool setup to verify compliance with coupling manufacturer's tolerances. Grooved joints shall not be used in concealed locations, such as behind solid walls or ceilings, unless an access panel is shown on the drawings for servicing or adjusting the joint.

3.1.4.5 Flared Connections

When flared connections are used, a suitable lubricant shall be used between the back of the flare and the nut in order to avoid tearing the flare while tightening the nut.

3.1.4.6 Flanges and Unions

Except where copper tubing is used, union or flanged joints shall be provided in each line immediately preceding the connection to each piece of equipment or material requiring maintenance such as coils, pumps, control valves, and other similar items. Flanged joints shall be assembled square end tight

with matched flanges, gaskets, and bolts. Gaskets shall be suitable for the intended application.

3.1.5 Valves

Isolation gate or ball valves shall be installed on each side of each piece of equipment, at the midpoint of all looped mains, and at any other points indicated or required for draining, isolating, or sectionalizing purpose. Each valve except check valves shall be identified. Valves in horizontal lines shall be installed with stems horizontal or above.

3.1.6 Air Vents

Air vents shall be provided at all high points, on all water coils, and where indicated to ensure adequate venting of the piping system.

3.1.7 Drains

Drains shall be provided at all low points and where indicated to ensure complete drainage of the piping. Drains shall be accessible, and shall consist of nipples and caps or plugged tees unless otherwise indicated.

3.1.8 Flexible Pipe Connectors

Connectors shall be attached to components in strict accordance with the latest printed instructions of the manufacturer to ensure a vapor tight joint. Hangers, when required to suspend the connectors, shall be of the type recommended by the flexible pipe connector manufacturer and shall be provided at the intervals recommended.

3.1.9 Temperature Gauges

Temperature gauges shall be located on coolant supply and return piping at each heat exchanger, on condenser water piping entering and leaving a condenser, at each automatic temperature control device without an integral thermometer, and where indicated or required for proper operation of equipment. Thermal wells for insertion thermometers and thermostats shall extend beyond thermal insulation surface not less than 1 inch.

3.1.10 Pipe Hangers, Inserts, and Supports

Pipe hangers, inserts, and supports shall conform to MSS SP-58 and MSS SP-69, except as supplemented and modified in this specification section. Pipe hanger types 5, 12, and 26 shall not be used. Hangers used to support piping 2 inches and larger shall be fabricated to permit adequate adjustment after erection while still supporting the load. Piping subjected to vertical movement, when operating temperatures exceed ambient temperatures, shall be supported by variable spring hangers and supports or by constant support hangers.

3.1.10.1 Hangers

Type 3 shall not be used on insulated piping. Type 24 may be used only on trapeze hanger systems or on fabricated frames.

3.1.10.2 Inserts

Type 18 inserts shall be secured to concrete forms before concrete is placed. Continuous inserts which allow more adjustments may be used if they otherwise meet the requirements for Type 18 inserts.

3.1.10.3 C-Clamps

Type 19 and 23 C-clamps shall be torqued per MSS SP-69 and have both locknuts and retaining devices, furnished by the manufacturer. Field-fabricated C-clamp bodies or retaining devices are not

acceptable.

3.1.10.4 Angle Attachments

Type 20 attachments used on angles and channels shall be furnished with an added malleable-iron heel plate or adapter.

3.1.10.5 Saddles and Shields

Where Type 39 saddle or Type 40 shield are permitted for a particular pipe attachment application, the Type 39 saddle, connected to the pipe, shall be used on all pipe 4 inches and larger when the temperature of the medium is 60 degrees F or higher. Type 40 shields shall be used on all piping less than 4 inches and all piping 4 inches and larger carrying medium less than 60 degrees F. A high density insulation insert of cellular glass shall be used under the Type 40 shield for piping 2 inches and larger.

3.1.10.6 Horizontal Pipe Supports

Horizontal pipe supports shall be spaced as specified in MSS SP-69 and a support shall be installed not over 1 foot from the pipe fitting joint at each change in direction of the piping. Pipe supports shall be spaced not over 5 feet apart at valves. Pipe hanger loads suspended from steel joist with hanger loads between panel points in excess of 50 pounds shall have the excess hanger loads suspended from panel points.

3.1.10.7 Vertical Pipe Supports

Vertical pipe shall be supported at each floor, except at slab-on-grade, and at intervals of not more than 15 feet, not more than 8 feet from end of risers, and at vent terminations.

3.1.10.8 Pipe Guides

Type 35 guides using, steel, reinforced polytetrafluoroethylene (PTFE) or graphite slides shall be provided where required to allow longitudinal pipe movement. Lateral restraints shall be provided as required. Slide materials shall be suitable for the system operating temperatures, atmospheric conditions, and bearing loads encountered.

3.1.10.9 Steel Slides

Where steel slides do not require provisions for restraint of lateral movement, an alternate guide method may be used. On piping 4 inches and larger, a Type 39 saddle shall be used. On piping under 4 inches, a Type 40 protection shield may be attached to the pipe or insulation and freely rest on a steel slide plate.

3.1.10.10 Multiple Pipe Runs

In the support of multiple pipe runs on a common base member, a clip or clamp shall be used where each pipe crosses the base support member. Spacing of the base support members shall not exceed the hanger and support spacing required for an individual pipe in the multiple pipe run.

3.1.10.11 Seismic Requirements

Piping and attached valves shall be supported and braced to resist seismic loads as specified under Section 23 05 48.19 BRACING FOR HVAC. Structural steel required for reinforcement to properly support piping, headers, and equipment but not shown shall be provided under this section. Material used for support shall be as specified under Section 05 12 00 STRUCTURAL STEEL.

3.1.10.12 Structural Attachments

Attachment to building structure concrete and masonry shall be by cast-in concrete inserts, built-in

anchors, or masonry anchor devices. Inserts and anchors shall be applied with a safety factor not less than 5. Supports shall not be attached to metal decking. Supports shall not be attached to the underside of concrete filled floors or concrete roof decks unless approved by the Contracting Officer. Masonry anchors for overhead applications shall be constructed of ferrous materials only. Structural steel brackets required to support piping, headers, and equipment, but not shown, shall be provided under this section. Material used for support shall be as specified under Section 05 12 00 STRUCTURAL STEEL.

3.1.11 Pipe Alignment Guides

Pipe alignment guides shall be provided where indicated for expansion loops, offsets, and bends and as recommended by the manufacturer for expansion joints, not to exceed 5 feet on each side of each expansion joint, and in lines 4 inches or smaller not more than 2 feet on each side of the joint.

3.1.12 Pipe Anchors

Anchors shall be provided where indicated. Unless indicated otherwise, anchors shall comply with the requirements specified. Anchors shall consist of heavy steel collars with lugs and bolts for clamping and attaching anchor braces, unless otherwise indicated. Anchor braces shall be installed in the most effective manner to secure the desired results using turnbuckles where required.

Supports, anchors, or stays shall not be attached where they will injure the structure or adjacent construction during installation or by the weight of expansion of the pipeline. Where pipe and conduit penetrations of vapor barrier sealed surfaces occur, these items shall be anchored immediately adjacent to each penetrated surface, to provide essentially zero movement within penetration seal.

3.1.13 Building Surface Penetrations

Sleeves shall not be installed in structural members except where indicated or approved. Except as indicated otherwise piping sleeves shall comply with requirements specified. Sleeves in nonload bearing surfaces shall be galvanized sheet metal, conforming to ASTM A653/A653M, Coating Class G-90, 20 gauge. Sleeves in load bearing surfaces shall be uncoated carbon steel pipe, conforming to ASTM A53/A53M, Standard weight. Sealants shall be applied to moisture and oil-free surfaces and elastomers to not less than 1/2 inch depth. Sleeves shall not be installed in structural members.

3.1.13.1 General Service Areas

Each sleeve shall extend through its respective wall, floor, or roof, and shall be cut flush with each surface. Pipes passing through concrete or masonry wall or concrete floors or roofs shall be provided with pipe sleeves fitted into place at the time of construction. Sleeves shall be of such size as to provide a minimum of 1/4 inch all-around clearance between bare pipe and sleeves or between jacketed-insulation and sleeves. Except in pipe chases or interior walls, the annular space between pipe and sleeve or between jacket over-insulation and sleeve shall be sealed in accordance with Section 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS.

3.1.13.2 Waterproof Penetrations

Pipes passing through roof or floor waterproofing membrane shall be installed through a .17 ounce copper sleeve, or a 0.032 inch thick aluminum sleeve, each within an integral skirt or flange.

Flashing sleeve shall be suitably formed, and skirt or flange shall extend not less than 8 inches from the pipe and be set over the roof or floor membrane in a troweled coating of bituminous cement. The flashing sleeve shall extend up the pipe a minimum of 2 inches above the roof or floor penetration. The annular space between the flashing sleeve and the bare pipe or between the flashing sleeve and the metal-jacket-covered insulation shall be sealed as indicated. Penetrations shall be sealed by either one of the following methods.

a. Waterproofing Clamping Flange: Pipes up to and including 10 inches in diameter passing through roof or floor waterproofing membrane may be installed through a cast iron sleeve with caulking

recess, anchor lugs, flashing clamp device, and pressure ring with brass bolts. Waterproofing membrane shall be clamped into place and sealant shall be placed in the caulking recess.

b. Modular Mechanical Type Sealing Assembly: In lieu of a waterproofing clamping flange, a modular mechanical type sealing assembly may be installed. Seals shall consist of interlocking synthetic rubber links shaped to continuously fill the annular space between the pipe/conduit and sleeve with corrosion protected carbon steel bolts, nuts, and pressure plates. Links shall be loosely assembled with bolts to form a continuous rubber belt around the pipe with a pressure plate under each bolt head and each nut.

After the seal assembly is properly positioned in the sleeve, tightening of the bolt shall cause the rubber sealing elements to expand and provide a watertight seal rubber sealing elements to expand and provide a watertight seal between the pipe/conduit seal between the pipe/conduit and the sleeve. Each seal assembly shall be sized as recommended by the manufacturer to fit the pipe/conduit and sleeve involved. The Contractor electing to use the modular mechanical type seals shall provide sleeves of the proper diameters.

3.1.13.3 Fire-Rated Penetrations

Penetration of fire-rated walls, partitions, and floors shall be sealed as specified in Section 07 84 00 FIRESTOPPING.

3.1.13.4 Escutcheons

Finished surfaces where exposed piping, bare or insulated, pass through floors, walls, or ceilings, except in boiler, utility, or equipment rooms, shall be provided with escutcheons. Where sleeves project slightly from floors, special deep-type escutcheons shall be used. Escutcheon shall be secured to pipe or pipe covering.

3.1.14 Access Panels

Access panels shall be provided where indicated for all concealed valves, vents, controls, and additionally for items requiring inspection or maintenance. Access panels shall be of sufficient size and located so that the concealed items may be serviced and maintained or completely removed and replaced. Access panels shall be as specified in Section 08 31 00 ACCESS DOORS AND PANELS Section 05 51 33 METAL LADDERS Section 05 52 00 METAL RAILINGS.

3.2 ELECTRICAL INSTALLATION

Install electrical equipment in accordance with NFPA 70 and manufacturers instructions.

3.3 CLEANING AND ADJUSTING

Pipes shall be cleaned free of scale and thoroughly flushed of all foreign matter. A temporary bypass shall be provided for all water coils to prevent flushing water from passing through coils. Strainers and valves shall be thoroughly cleaned. Prior to testing and balancing, air shall be removed from all water systems by operating the air vents. Temporary measures, such as piping the overflow from vents to a collecting vessel shall be taken to avoid water damage during the venting process. Air vents shall be plugged or capped after the system has been vented. Control valves and other miscellaneous equipment requiring adjustment shall be adjusted to setting indicated or directed.

3.4 FIELD TESTS

Field tests shall be conducted in the presence of the QC Manager or his designated representative to verify systems compliance with specifications. Any material, equipment, instruments, and personnel required for the test shall be provided by the Contractor.

3.4.1 Equipment and Component Isolation

Prior to testing, equipment and components that cannot withstand the tests shall be properly isolated.

3.4.2 Pressure Tests

Each piping system , except for polypropylene piping, shall be hydrostatically tested at a pressure not less than 188 psig for period of time sufficient to inspect every joint in the system and in no case less than 2 hours. Test pressure shall be monitored by a currently calibrated test pressure gauge. Leaks shall be repaired and piping retested until test requirements are met. No leakage or reduction in gage pressure shall be allowed.

Leaks shall be repaired by rewelding or replacing pipe or fittings. Caulking of joints will not be permitted. Concealed and insulated piping shall be tested in place before concealing.

Submit for approval pressure tests reports covering the above specified piping pressure tests; describe the systems tested, test results, defects found and repaired, and signature of the pressure tests' director. Obtain approval from the QC Manager before concealing piping or applying insulation to tested and accepted piping.

3.4.3 Condenser Water Quality Test Reports

The condenser water system shall be analyzed by the water treatment company a minimum of once a month for a period of one year after system acceptance. Submit for approval the specified condenser water quality test reports. The analysis and resulting reports shall include the following information recorded in accordance with ASTM D596.

Date of Sample	
Temperature	degrees F
Silica (Sino 2)	pp (mg/1)
Insoluble	pp (mg/1)
Iron and Aluminum Oxides	pp (mg/1)
Calcium (Ca)	pp (mg/1)
Magnesium (Mg)	pp (mg/1)
Sodium and Potassium (Nan and AK)	pp (mg/1)
Carbonate (HO 3)	pp (mg/1)
Sulfate (SO 4)	pp (mg/1)
Chloride (JCL)	pp (mg/1)
Nitrate (NO 3	pp (mg/1)
Turbidity	unit
pH	

Residual Chlorine	ppm (mg/1)
Total Alkalinity	epm (meq/1)
Non-Carbonate Hardness	epm (meq/1)
Total Hardness	epm (meq/1)
Dissolved Solids	ppm (mg/1)
Fluorine	ppm (mg/1)
Conductivity	microhm/cm

3.4.4 Related Field Inspections and Testing

3.4.4.1 Piping Welds

Examination of Piping Welds is specified in the paragraph EXAMINATION OF PIPING WELDS (above).

3.4.4.2 HVAC TAB

Requirements for testing, adjusting, and balancing (TAB) of HVAC water piping, and associated equipment is specified in Section 23 05 93 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC. Coordinate with the TAB team, and provide support personnel and equipment as specified in Section 23 05 93 TESTING, ADJUSTING AND BALANCING FOR HVAC to assist TAB team to meet the TAB work requirements.

3.5 INSTRUCTION TO GOVERNMENT PERSONNEL

Furnish the services of competent instructors to give full instruction to the designated Government personnel in the adjustment, operation, and maintenance, including pertinent safety requirements, of the chilled water, . Instructors shall be thoroughly familiar with all parts of the installation and shall be instructed in operating theory as well as practical operation and maintenance work. Submit a lesson plan for the instruction course for approval. The lesson plan and instruction course shall be based on the approved operation and maintenance data and maintenance manuals.

Conduct a training course for the operating staff and maintenance staff selected by the Contracting Officer. Give the instruction during the first regular work week after the equipment or system has been accepted and turned over to the Government for regular operation. The number of man-days (8 hours per day) of instruction furnished shall be one man-day. Use approximately half of the time for classroom instruction and the other time for instruction at the location of equipment or system.

When significant changes or modifications in the equipment or system are made under the terms of the contract, provide additional instruction to acquaint the operating personnel with the changes or modifications.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 23 - HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR CONDITIONING (HVAC)

SECTION 23 75 15

CUSTOM-PACKAGED, AIRCRAFT PRE-CONDITIONED AIR UNITS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY
1.2 RELATED SECTIONS
1.2.1 Electrical
1.2.2 Insulation
1.2.3 Field Painting
1.3 REFERENCES
1.4 SEQUENCING
1.5 SUBMITTALS
1.6 QUALITY CONTROL
1.6.1 System Supplier's Qualifications
1.6.2 Pre-Conditioned Air System Detail Drawings
1.6.3 Certificate of Completion
1.7 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION
1.7.1 Standard Operating Procedure
1.8 SYSTEM SUPPLIER INVOLVEMENT
1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
1.10 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS
1.10.1 Field Measurements

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS
2.2 STANDARD COMMERCIAL PRODUCTS
2.3 MANUFACTURER'S STANDARD NAMEPLATES
2.4 PRE-CONDITIONED AIR UNIT
2.4.1 Refrigerant and Oil
2.4.2 Structural Base
2.4.3 Receivers
2.4.4 Compressors
2.4.5 Motors and Drives
2.4.6 Evaporator
2.4.7 Condenser
2.4.8 High Pressure Blower Assembly
2.4.9 Filters
2.4.10 Factory Applied Insulation
2.4.11 Condensate Removal
2.4.12 Operating Controls
2.4.12.1 Unit Control Panel and Display
2.4.12.2 Remote Controller
2.4.12.3 Internal Sensors
2.4.12.4 Adjustable Setpoints
2.4.12.5 Monitoring Capabilities
2.4.12.6 Safety Controls with Manual Reset
2.4.12.7 Safety Controls with Automatic Reset

2.4.13 Factory Coating
2.4.14 Test Apparatus
2.4.15 Tools
2.5 ELECTRICAL WORK
2.5.1 Controllers, Contactors, and Disconnects
2.5.2 Electrical Control Wiring
2.6 SUPPLEMENTAL COMPONENTS
2.6.1 Seismic Requirements
2.6.2 Pre-Conditioned Air Piping
2.6.3 Insulation
2.6.3.1 Insulation Thickness Calculations
2.6.4 Pre-Conditioned Air Flexible Duct, Storage and Accessories
2.7 FACTORY TESTS
2.7.1 Manufacturer's Factory Test Plan
2.7.1.1 Performance Variables
2.7.1.2 Test Configuration
2.7.1.3 Test Variables
2.7.1.4 Specialized Components
2.7.2 Production Schedule and Factory Test Schedule
2.7.3 Factory Test
2.7.4 Factory Test Report
2.7.5 Deficiency Resolution

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION
3.2 INSTALLATION
3.2.1 Refrigeration System
3.2.1.1 Equipment
3.2.2 Field Painting
3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
3.3.1 Manufacturer's System Certification
3.3.2 Cleaning
3.3.3 Preliminary Pneumatic Test
3.3.4 Final Pneumatic Test
3.4 COMPONENT INSTALLATION
3.4.1 Route Control Wiring
3.4.2 Preconditioned Air Piping
3.5 ACCEPTANCE TESTS
3.5.1 Pre-Conditioned Air System Performance Test Plan
3.5.1.1 Functional Tests
3.5.1.2 Endurance Test
3.5.1.3 Instruments
3.5.2 Notification of Pre-Conditioned Air System Performance Testing
3.5.3 Performance Testing
3.5.4 Performance Test Report
3.5.5 Deficiency Resolution and Re-testing
3.6 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING
3.7 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES
3.7.1 Operation and Maintenance Manual
3.7.2 Training Plan

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 23 75 15

CUSTOM-PACKAGED, AIRCRAFT PRE-CONDITIONED AIR UNITS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

This specification covers the requirements for high-pressure, pre-conditioned air units, air distribution piping and controls for aircraft cooling systems.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

1.2.1 Electrical

Electrical installation must be in accordance with section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM.

1.2.2 Insulation

Section 23 07 00 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS, applies to this section, with the additions and modifications specified herein.

1.2.3 Field Painting

Painting required for surfaces not otherwise specified, and finish painting of items only primed at the factory is specified in Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

1.3 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AIR-CONDITIONING, HEATING AND REFRIGERATION INSTITUTE (AHRI)

AHRI 410	(2001; Addendum 1 2002; Addendum 2 2005; Addendum 3 2011) Forced-Circulation Air-Cooling and Air-Heating Coils

AMERICAN BEARING MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (ABMA)

ABMA 9	(2015) Load Ratings and Fatigue Life for Ball Bearings
ABMA 11	(2014) Load Ratings and Fatigue Life for Roller Bearings

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

ANSI/ASHRAE 15 & 34	(2022) ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 15-Safety Standard for Refrigeration Systems and ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 34-Designation and Safety Classification of Refrigerants

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERS (ASME)

ASME A13.1	(2023) Scheme for the Identification of Piping Systems

ASME B16.25	(2022) Buttwelding Ends
ASME B31.3	(2022; Errata 2023) Process Piping
ASME B31.5	(2022) Refrigeration Piping and Heat Transfer Components
ASME BPVC SEC VIII D1	(2019) BPVC Section VIII-Rules for Construction of Pressure Vessels Division 1

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A312/A312M	(2022a) Standard Specification for Seamless, Welded, and Heavily Cold Worked Austenitic Stainless Steel Pipes
ASTM B117	(2019) Standard Practice for Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus
ASTM C578	(2023) Standard Specification for Rigid, Cellular Polystyrene Thermal Insulation
ASTM E84	(2023) Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
ASTM F593	(2022) Standard Specification for Stainless Steel Bolts, Hex Cap Screws, and Studs
ASTM F594	(2022) Standard Specification for Stainless Steel Nuts

INTERNATIONAL ORGANIZATION FOR STANDARDIZATION (ISO)

ISO 281	(2007) Rolling Bearings -- Dynamic Load Ratings and Rating Life

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA MG 1	(2021) Motors and Generators
NEMA MG 2	(2014) Safety Standard for Construction and Guide for Selection, Installation and Use of Electric Motors and Generators

SOCIETY OF AUTOMOTIVE ENGINEERS INTERNATIONAL (SAE)

SAE ARP5374	(2001; R 2016) Method of Testing Pre-Conditioned Air Equipment
SAE AS38386	(1999; R2013) Duct Assembly, Ground, Conditioned Air, Insulated, Flexible

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

UFC 3-301-01	(2023; with Change 3, 2025) Structural Engineering

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 508	(2018; Reprint Jul 2021) UL Standard for Safety Industrial Control Equipment

UL 1995	(2015; Reprint Aug 2022) UL Standard for Safety Heating and Cooling Equipment

1.4 SEQUENCING

Submit drawings showing foundation bolt locations, trench sizes, and access hatch points as required by paragraph PRE-CONDITIONED AIR SYSTEM DETAIL DRAWINGS prior to concrete foundation construction.

As a prerequisite to government witnessed acceptance testing, the Contractor must submit a Certificate of Completion that certifies all PCA System work and quality control documentation has been completed.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

System Supplier's Qualifications; G

Manufacturer's Factory Test Plan; G

Pre-Conditioned Air System Performance Test Plan; G

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Pre-Conditioned Air System Detail Drawings; G

SD-03 Product Data

Pre-Conditioned Air Unit; G

Pre-Conditioned Air Piping; G

Insulation; G

Pre-Conditioned Air Flexible Duct, Storage And Accessories; G

SD-05 Design Data

Insulation Thickness Calculations; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Final Pneumatic Test; G

Performance Test Report; G

SD-07 Certificates

Factory Test Report; G

Manufacturer's System Certification; G

Certificate of Completion; G

Notification of Pre-Conditioned Air System Performance Testing; G

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Installation Manual; G

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Operation and Maintenance Manual

Training Plan

Safety Data Sheets

1.6 QUALITY CONTROL

1.6.1 System Supplier's Qualifications

PCA system supplier must have at least three previous successful PCA system installations in the last five years. Submit a letter listing prior projects, the date of construction, a point of contact for each prior project, the scope of work of each prior project, and a detailed list of work performed. The system supplier must supervise the installing, adjusting and testing of the equipment.

1.6.2 Pre-Conditioned Air System Detail Drawings

Submit design calculations and detail drawings stamped by a licensed professional engineer showing equipment layout, including assembly and installation details and electrical connection diagrams; piping layout showing the location of all supports and hangers, typical hanger details, gauge reinforcement, reinforcement spacing rigidity classification, and pressure testing locations. Show equipment relationship to other parts of the work, including clearances required for operation and maintenance. Submit drawings showing foundation bolt locations, trench sizes, and access hatch points prior to concrete foundation construction. Submit product data of the equipment, materials and all accessories specified throughout this Section required to deliver a fully functional system. Provide control system drawings which include point-to-point electrical wiring diagrams. Include any information required to demonstrate that the system has been coordinated and functions properly. Include step-by-step operating procedures with detail drawings.

Provide calculations demonstrating the equipment meets the performance requirements at the design condition as scheduled. Provide calculations demonstrating that equipment meets the performance requirements at the winter design condition as scheduled. Provide unit capable of continuous stable operation under a minimum load of 10 percent of the rated capacity. If minimum operating temperature is less than the minimum aircraft delivery temperature, provide PCA unit with heating capability and sizing calculations. Include fan heat gain in the calculation of heater size. Provide schedule of equipment supplied. Schedule must provide a cross reference between manufacturer data and identifiers indicated in shop drawings. Schedule must include the total quantity of each item of equipment supplied. Provide recommended spare parts listing for each assembly or component.

1.6.3 Certificate of Completion

As a prerequisite to government witnessed acceptance testing, the Contractor must submit a Certificate of Completion that certifies all PCA System work and quality control documentation has been completed. Certificate of Completion must include all quality control documentation including preliminary test reports, pneumatic test reports weld inspection reports and NDE testing reports required by 23 64 26 CHILLED, CHILLED-HOT, AND CONDENSER WATER PIPING SYSTEMS.

Further, the Contractor Quality Control Manager must certify that all required checks, inspections, and preliminary tests have been successfully completed. The Contractor must provide the Contracting Officer at least 45 calendar days' notice prior to commencement of acceptance testing.

1.7 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Provide aircraft preconditioned air system having the performance requirements indicated. Provision of the equipment, piping, controls, insulation, flexible duct, reel, and other appurtenances, including materials, installation, workmanship, fabrication, assembly, erection, examination, inspection, and testing must be in accordance with this specification section, design drawings and referenced requirements.

1.7.1 Standard Operating Procedure

The control points, components, and capabilities specified herein will support the PCA system standard operating procedures (SOP) as follows.

1. Remove dust cap from PCA piping.
2. Start PCA purge mode.
3. Prepare to connect flex duct to aircraft. If present, open manual blow-down valve(s) to purge any trapped condensation.
4. When desired temperature is reached as indicated at temperature gauge, and there is no visible moisture in the duct, stop PCA purge mode.
5. Connect flexible duct to the PCA duct and aircraft, then start PCA normal mode.
6. Stop PCA unit, disconnect flexible duct, and replace dust cap.

1.8 SYSTEM SUPPLIER INVOLVEMENT

The Contractor and the System Supplier must work together to prepare the work plan, commissioning plan, test reports and final reports. They must both be present during all field testing activities and must coordinate and schedule the work during construction, testing, calibration and acceptance of the system, and operator training. The System Supplier must be responsible to the Contractor for scheduling all Contractor, Sub-Contractor, and manufacturer's service personnel during system startup, commissioning, and acceptance.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Stored equipment and materials must be protected from the weather, humidity and temperature variations, dirt and dust, or other contaminants. Proper protection and care of all material both before and during installation is the Contractor's responsibility. Any materials found to be damaged must be replaced at the Contractor's expense. During installation, piping and similar openings must be capped to keep out dirt and other foreign matter.

1.10 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS

1.10.1 Field Measurements

After becoming familiar with all details of the work, verify all dimensions in the field, and advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing the work.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

Unit Performance Criteria Measured at Point of Aircraft Connection	
Air Temperature	35 degrees F Minimum 55 degrees F Maximum
Mass Flow Rate	46.5 lb/min (ppm) Minimum
Air Pressure	5 psig Minimum 5.75 psig Maximum
Moisture Content of Dry Air	0-55 grains/lb dry air Maximum

2.2 STANDARD COMMERCIAL PRODUCTS

Use a product from a manufacturer who is regularly engaged in the design, fabrication, testing, and service of pre-conditioned air units of type and size required for this project. Materials and equipment will be standard commercial cataloged products. These products must have a two year record of satisfactory field service prior to proposal due date. The two year record of service must include applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size.

2.3 MANUFACTURER'S STANDARD NAMEPLATES

Nameplates are required on major components if the manufacturer needs to provide specific engineering and manufacturing information pertaining to the particular component. Should replacement of this component be required, nameplate information will insure correct operation of the unit after replacement of this component.

2.4 PRE-CONDITIONED AIR UNIT

Provide high pressure, packaged pre-conditioned air unit designed for 100 percent fresh air. Unit must be assembled, leak-tested, charged (refrigerant and oil), and adjusted at the factory. Unit must operate within capacity range and speed recommended by the manufacturer based on the maximum outdoor enthalpy condition as shown. Unit must be fully UL listed under UL 1995. Certification must be submitted with product data. Unit must be designed to minimize noise and vibration to adjacent buildings. Unit must operate at all conditions with a measured sound power noise level less than 85 dBA.

Parts weighing 50 pounds or more which must be removed for inspection, cleaning, or repair, must have lifting eyes or lugs. Include customary auxiliaries for each unit as deemed necessary by the manufacturer for safe, controlled, automatic operation of equipment. Provide unit with single point wiring connection for incoming power supply. Access doors or panels suitably sized and located must be provided for access to filters, coils, valves, and any other items requiring cleaning, repair, or removal. Access doors or panels must be gasketed with synthetic rubber, or equivalent gasket material, and locked in place with thumb screws or catches.

2.4.1 Refrigerant and Oil

Provide factory refrigerant charge and oil. Refrigerants must be one of the fluorocarbon gases. Refrigerants must have number designations and safety classifications in accordance with ANSI/ASHRAE 15 & 34. CFC-based refrigerants are prohibited. Refrigerants must have an Ozone Depletion Potential (ODP) no greater than 0.0. Provide safety data sheets for all refrigerants.

2.4.2 Structural Base

Provide a structural steel base (welded or bolted) or support legs with factory finish specified in paragraph FACTORY COATING. Unit and individual components must be isolated from the building structure by means of vibration isolators with published load ratings. Vibration isolators must have isolation characteristics as recommended by the manufacturer for the unit supplied and the service intended.

2.4.3 Receivers

Receivers, if required, must bear a stamp certifying compliance with ASME BPVC SEC VIII D1 and must meet the requirements of ANSI/ASHRAE 15 & 34. Inner surfaces must be thoroughly cleaned by sandblasting or other approved means. Each receiver must have a storage capacity not less than 20 percent in excess of that required for the fully-charged system. Each receiver must be equipped with isolation valve and relief valves of capacity and setting required by ANSI/ASHRAE 15 & 34, and two bull's eye liquid-level sight glasses. Provide sight glass in receiver liquid line.

2.4.4 Compressors

Compressors must be of the hermetically sealed design. Compressors must be mounted on vibration isolators to minimize vibration and noise. Rotating parts must be statically and dynamically balanced at the factory to minimize vibration. Lubrication system must be centrifugal pump type equipped with a means for determining oil level and an oil charging valve. Crankcase oil heater must be provided for cold climates. Provide compressor capable of unloading to 10 percent of rated capacity.

2.4.5 Motors and Drives

a. Electric motors and motor efficiencies must be in accordance with Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. When motors and equipment furnished are larger than sizes indicated, the cost of providing additional electrical service and related work must be included under this section. Provide variable-speed motors with variable frequency drive as required by the manufacturer and as specified in Section 26 29 23 VARIABLE FREQUENCY DRIVE SYSTEMS UNDER 600 VOLTS. Drives speed controls must be programmed to prevent blower and condenser fans from operating in the region of instability on the fan airflow-pressure curve.

b. Electrical motor driven equipment specified must be provided complete with motors, motor starters, and controls. Unless otherwise indicated, all motors of one horsepower and above with totally enclosed, or explosion proof fan cooled enclosures, must be the premium efficiency type in accordance with NEMA MG 1. Each motor must conform to NEMA MG 1 and NEMA MG 2 and be of sufficient size to drive the equipment at the specified capacity without exceeding the nameplate rating of the motor.

c. Motors must be continuous duty with the enclosure specified. Provide motor starters complete with thermal overload protection and other appurtenances necessary for the motor control indicated. Motor duty requirements must allow for maximum frequency start-stop operation and minimum encountered interval between start and stop. Motors must be sized for the applicable loads. Provide inverter duty premium efficiency motors for use with variable frequency drives.

d. Motor torque must be capable of accelerating the connected load within 20 seconds with 80 percent of the rated voltage maintained at motor terminals during one starting period. Motor bearings must be fitted with grease supply fittings and grease relief to outside of enclosure where applicable. Manual or automatic control and protective or signal devices required for the operation specified and any control wiring required for controls and devices specified, but not shown, must be provided. Motor enclosure type must be either TEAO or TEFC.

2.4.6 Evaporator

Provide AHRI 410 coils constructed of seamless copper tubes with compatible aluminum fins. Fins must be soldered or mechanically bonded to the tubes and installed in a stainless steel or aluminum

casing. Evaporator air velocity must be sufficiently low to prevent moisture carryover into the air distribution piping.

2.4.7 Condenser

Condenser coil must be of the extended-surface fin-and-tube type and must be constructed of seamless copper tubes with compatible aluminum fins. Fins must be soldered or mechanically bonded to the tubes. Coils must be circuited and sized for a minimum of 5 degrees F subcooling and full pump down capacity.

Coil must be factory leak and pressure tested after assembly in accordance with ANSI/ASHRAE 15 & 34. Provide coils constructed of aluminum alloys for fins, tubes, and manifolds. Coil must be factory leak and pressure tested after assembly in accordance with ANSI/ASHRAE 15 & 34.

2.4.8 High Pressure Blower Assembly

High pressure centrifugal blower, permanently-lubricated high-speed bearings. Integral cooling system for blower assembly. Bearing housing must be conservatively loaded and rated for an L(10) life of not less than 200,000 hours per ISO 281. Precision main bearings with heavy duty bushings in accordance with ABMA 9 or ABMA 11. Shaft seal suitable for high pressure applications.

2.4.9 Filters

Provide washable pre-filter and final filter installed at the inlet of the blower and accessible for maintenance through an access opening. Pre-filter must be constructed of washable mesh media that traps dust, foreign matter, and contaminants and is easily cleaned by flushing with water. Final filter efficiency must be high-efficiency, minimum MERV-8 and approved by manufacturer.

2.4.10 Factory Applied Insulation

PCA equipment must be provided with factory installed insulation on surfaces subject to condensation including the evaporator enclosure, suction line piping, economizer, and cooling lines. Factory insulated items installed outdoors are not required to be fire-rated.

2.4.11 Condensate Removal

Provide a means for condensate removal including an automatic drain valve, stainless steel drain line, stainless steel condensate pan and condensate sensor. Condensate drain valve must open intermittently, as needed, to prevent continuous air leakage from evaporator housing. Include a high condensate level alarm and safety shut down. Insulate condensate drain piping per Section 23 07 00 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS.

2.4.12 Operating Controls

Provide units complete with factory installed, UL 508-listed microprocessor based operating and safety control system. Controls must process the signals for complete control and monitoring of pre-conditioned air cooling units. Provide safety alarms with automatic shutoff. Provide proportional-integral controls to regulate system capacity and fan speed control to satisfy adjustable set points. Provide a defrost cycle to prevent coil freezing. Defrost cycles will allow discharge temperature from individual units to increase to 35-55 degrees F for up to 90 seconds every 15 minutes.

Provide a dedicated, low-pressure purge mode to allow cool-down of the duct. Purge mode set points including temperature, pressure, and mass flow rate, and automatic shutoff timer (5-30 minutes) must be independently adjustable at the unit control panel.

2.4.12.1 Unit Control Panel and Display

Provide a unit-mounted, touch-screen display to allow adjustment of set points including temperature, pressure, and mass flow rate. Display must show sensor data, set points, operating status of components, monitored points, and alarms. Each safety interlock requiring a manual reset must be displayed at the top-level screen without requiring a password. Non-recycling control interlocks must have the reset located on the control itself that will identify the lockout information required below. Controls must illuminate the fault indicator at the unit and remote controller upon a power failure.

2.4.12.2 Remote Controller

Provide a remote controller along the hangar back wall for each PCA unit with step-by-step operating procedures posted on the controller cover. The remote controller must be one panel provided by equipment manufacturer. Remote controller must perform the following functions:

a. Blue purge mode start button.

b. Green aircraft cooling mode start button.

c. Red stop button.

d. White unit run status light.

e. Red illuminated fault light.

f. Digital display of PCA unit discharge temperature, humidity, pressure, and mass flow rate.

2.4.12.3 Internal Sensors

The following sensors must be provided internal to the unit. All sensors must have accuracy as indicated.

a. Discharge temperature sensor, 0 to 150 degrees F, accurate to plus or minus 0.5 degrees F.

b. Ambient temperature sensor, 0 to 150 degrees F, accurate to plus or minus 0.5 degrees F.

c. Discharge pressure sensor, minus 15 to 50 psig, accurate to plus or minus 0.5-percent.

d. Discharge humidity sensor, 0 to 100 percent relative humidity (RH), accurate to plus or minus 5 percent RH.

e. Air velocity measurement sensor, 0 to 4,000 fpm, accurate to plus or minus 5 percent over a temperature range of minus 20 to 150 degrees F.

f. Mass air flow sensor, 0 to 100 lb/min, accurate to plus or minus 5 percent over a temperature range of minus 20 to 150 degrees F.

2.4.12.4 Adjustable Setpoints

The following points must be capable of being adjusted directly at the unit. A security access code must be entered before parameters can be changed.

a. Leaving air temperature control.

b. Leaving air pressure control.

c. Mass air flow rate.

2.4.12.5 Monitoring Capabilities

During normal operations, the control system must be capable of monitoring and displaying the following operating parameters on the operator interface terminal at the unit. The display must be accessible without opening or removing any panels or doors.

a. Leaving air temperatures.

b. Leaving air pressure.

c. Leaving air mass flow rate.

d. Leaving air humidity.

e. Self-diagnostic.

f. Operation status.

g. Operating hours.

h. Number of starts.

i. Compressor status (on or off).

j. Compressor speed.

k. Condenser fan status.

l. Refrigerant discharge and suction pressures.

2.4.12.6 Safety Controls with Manual Reset

Pre-conditioned air cooling unit must be provided with the following safety controls which automatically shut down the pre-conditioned air cooling unit, display an alarm at unit and remote controller, and which require manual reset.

a. Low airflow detection.

b. High discharge air pressure.

c. High refrigerant pressure.

d. High motor winding temperature protection.

e. Motor current overload and phase loss protection.

f. High condensate level.

2.4.12.7 Safety Controls with Automatic Reset

Pre-conditioned air cooling unit must be provided with the following safety controls with automatic reset, and alarm.

a. Low refrigerant pressure safety shutdown.

b. Over/under voltage protection.

c. Phase reversal protection.

d. Short cycle protection.

e. Load limiting to prevent over-pressurization.

2.4.13 Factory Coating

Equipment casing and structural base, when fabricated from ferrous metal, must be factory coated with a coating rated for 3,000 hours' exposure to the salt spray test specified in ASTM B117 using a 5 percent sodium chloride solution.

2.4.14 Test Apparatus

One testing spool piece, or test bullet, must be provided to support field testing. Test bullet must be provided with calibrated gauges to measure all cooling air performance parameters including, but not limited to, temperature, flow, pressure, and humidity. Provide lab testing for air particulates if required by the contracting officer. Provide test bullet with calibrated orifice plate to simulate aircraft back pressure. Provide test bullet complete with carrying case, and turn over to the contracting officer upon contracting officer acceptance of the PCA system.

2.4.15 Tools

One complete set of special tools, if required for access to PCA equipment panels and routine maintenance, must be provided. Tools must be provided with a weatherproof toolbox attached to the unit structure.

2.5 ELECTRICAL WORK

2.5.1 Controllers, Contactors, and Disconnects

Furnish with respective pieces of equipment. Electrical equipment, controllers, contactors and disconnects must conform to Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM, as modified and supplemented by this section. Provide electrical connections under Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Provide controllers and contactors with maximum of 120 volt control circuits, and auxiliary contacts for use with controls furnished.

2.5.2 Electrical Control Wiring

Provide control wiring under Section 23 09 00 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC. Field wiring must be in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

2.6 SUPPLEMENTAL COMPONENTS

2.6.1 Seismic Requirements

Piping and equipment must be supported and braced to resist seismic loads as specified under UFC 3-301-01 and Sections 23 05 48.19 SEISMIC BRACING FOR HVAC and 22 05 48.00 20 MECHANICAL SOUND, VIBRATION, AND SEISMIC CONTROL. Structural steel required for reinforcement to properly support piping, headers, and equipment but not shown must be provided under this section. Material used for support must be as specified under Section 05 12 00 STRUCTURAL STEEL.

2.6.2 Pre-Conditioned Air Piping

Provide fully welded air distribution piping of schedule 10, type 304L stainless steel conforming to ASTM A312/A312M and suitable for a working pressure of 15 psig. Stainless fittings and joints must be butt-welded in accordance with ASME B16.25. Piping must be supported by the hangar structure or utility trench. Piping design including supports must account for and control thermal expansion. Provide ASME A13.1 compliant piping labels every 20 feet and at each change in direction indicating direction of flow and associated PCA unit equipment designation. Provide flanged piping within 18

inches of the hangar floor and in utility trenches in the hangar. Provide non-absorptive neoprene or rubber gaskets at all flanges. Provide stainless steel nuts, bolts, and washers for all flanges in accordance with ASTM F593 and ASTM F594.

Do not install valves downstream of the pre-conditioned air unit. Provide duct-mounted, mechanical temperature and pressure gauges at the PCA duct connection point. Provide a water tight, soft rubber cover with lanyard to protect the PCA duct opening while not in use. End cap must connect to piping with the use of hand-operated 4-point cam-hookquick-connect connectors.

2.6.3 Insulation

Insulate pre-conditioned air system piping with factory applied polyisocyanurate insulation and jacket covers meeting ASTM C578. Insulation must meet the flame spread index of 25 and the smoke developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84. Provide a water-tight embossed aluminum jacket for all insulation. Installation must conform to requirements of Section 23 07 00 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS.

2.6.3.1 Insulation Thickness Calculations

Perform heat loss calculations based on insulation thickness and equipment performance requirements to demonstrate that insulation is sufficient to deliver the prescribed conditions in section titled PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS at the aircraft and to prevent condensation based on outdoor dew point at 0.4 percent humidity ratio condition. Actual insulation values and maximum PCA piping length for the project must be used in calculations.

2.6.4 Pre-Conditioned Air Flexible Duct, Storage and Accessories

Provide 50-foot flexible duct, 8-inch diameter, conforming to SAE AS38386 with hand-operated 4-point cam-hookquick-connect connectors for connection between the PCA piping termination and the aircraft. Provide 8-foot flexible duct, 4-inch diameter, conforming to SAE AS38386 with 8-4 inch addapter and air craft specific connectors for connection between the PCA piping termination and the aircraft. Flexible duct must be fully insulated with a metal helical stiffener core to prevent collapse and suitable for an operating pressure of 150 percent of the aircraft delivery pressure. Provide manufacturer's certification that the air temperature rise in the flexible duct is less than 0.2 degree F per foot when tested at the maximum outdoor ambient design temperature and median aircraft delivery temperature and pressure conditions.

Provide a hard 45-degree transition attached to the inlet of the flexible duct. Provide all necessary transitions with insulating sleeve. Obtain list of approved aircraft connectors from aircraft program Facilities Requirements Document (FRD). Provide insulated flexible duct with a mobile basket or reel to connect from the PCA pipe connection to the aircraft PCA connection. Equip flexible duct storage basket or reel with heavy-duty casters and integral storage for transitions.

2.7 FACTORY TESTS

2.7.1 Manufacturer's Factory Test Plan

Perform factory test on PCA equipment prior to delivery to validate the specified full load capacity. Testing must be performed at the factory in accordance with SAE ARP5374 by manufacturer. At a minimum, PCA equipment capacity must be validated to meet the scheduled requirements as indicated. Factory testing to be performed in a controlled environment lab that is capable of simulating extreme ambient conditions witnessed by the installation location. PCA unit must also be tested under minimum load conditions. Stable operation at minimum load of 10 percent of total capacity must be demonstrated during the factory test. Test reports to include ambient conditions and results from each test.

For each unit, submit a factory test plan which verifies the scheduled performance is met by the produced units. Indicate in each test plan the factory acceptance test procedures. Include a detailed step-by-step procedure to test all modes of operation to confirm that the controls through all modes of

control to confirm that the controls are performing in accordance with the intended sequence of control. Perform calibration of controllers and sensors, ensure set points are programmed, and control variables are tuned to provide stable control of their respective equipment. Include the required test reporting forms to be completed by the Manufacturer's testing representatives. Submit the required test plans for review and approval to the Contracting Officer at least 90 calendar days before scheduled factory test date.

2.7.1.1 Performance Variables

List performance variables that are required to be measured or tested as part of the factory test plan. Include the actual performance variables during testing as well as the performance requirements indicated on equipment schedules on the contract design drawings on each test form. Provide a description of acceptable performance results and objective quality evidence which will verify performance results. Identify the limits or tolerances within which each tested performance variable is deemed to be acceptable.

2.7.1.2 Test Configuration

Tests must be performed for a minimum of four continuous hours in a wet coil condition. If test period is interrupted, restart the four-hour test period. Each test plan must be job specific and address the particular units and particular conditions which exist with this contract. Generic or general preprinted test procedures are not acceptable.

2.7.1.3 Test Variables

Air side testing variables must include recording of the airflow, total static pressure; fan drive motor KW, amperage and RPM; and fan RPM. Perform test with entering air at scheduled design conditions.

2.7.1.4 Specialized Components

Include procedures for field testing and field adjusting specialized components, such as hot gas bypass control valves, or pressure valves.

2.7.2 Production Schedule and Factory Test Schedule

The Government reserves the right to witness factory tests for pre-conditioned air cooling units. Provide the production schedule and factory test schedule for tests to be performed at the manufacturer's test facility. Submit planned production schedule, and factory test schedule and test location, to the Contracting Officer as soon as it is scheduled but not less than 90 calendar days prior to the scheduled factory test date. Track this schedule through the production phases and if scheduled factory tests date changes, give advanced notice to Contracting Officer as soon as possible, but at least 30 calendar days in advance of the scheduled test dates.

2.7.3 Factory Test

Conduct the factory testing in compliance with the Contracting Officer approved Manufacturer's Factory Test Plan, and in accordance with additional field testing requirements specified herein. Conduct the test for each unit for the continuous test period in the approved test plan. If a unit shuts down before the continuous test period is completed, the test procedure must restarted and run for the required duration.

2.7.4 Factory Test Report

Record the required data using the test reporting forms of the approved test plan. Final test report forms must be typed including data entries and remarks. Completed test report forms for each unit must be reviewed, approved, and signed by the Manufacturer's test director. Submit factory test reports, referencing each tested unit's serial number, and receive approval before delivery of unit to the project site.

2.7.5 Deficiency Resolution

Deficiencies identified during the tests must be corrected in compliance with the manufacturer's recommendations and corrections tested as specified in the paragraph titled FACTORY TEST.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

After becoming familiar with all details of the work, perform verification of dimensions in the field, and advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing any work.

3.2 INSTALLATION

Provide manufacturer's installation manual for each type of unit. Perform all work in accordance with the manufacturer's published diagrams, recommendations, and equipment warranty requirements.

Piping installation must conform to ASME B31.3. Welding, vents, drains, hangers, inserts, penetrations, and supports must conform to the requirements of Section 23 64 26 CHILLED, CHILLED-HOT AND CONDENSER WATER PIPING AND ACCESSORIES paragraph titled "INSTALLATION".

3.2.1 Refrigeration System

3.2.1.1 Equipment

Refrigeration equipment and the installation thereof must conform to ANSI/ASHRAE 15 & 34 and ASME B31.5. Provide necessary supports for all equipment, appurtenances, and pipe as required, including frames or supports for compressors, condensers, and similar items. Select and size isolators based on load-bearing requirements and the lowest frequency of vibration to be isolated. Equipment must be properly leveled, aligned, and secured in place in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.2.2 Field Painting

Painting required for surfaces not otherwise specified, and finish painting of items only primed at the factory is specified in Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.3.1 Manufacturer's System Certification

Upon completion and before final acceptance testing of work, a factory-trained representative must verify on-site the PCA equipment installation compliance with manufacturer's recommendations. Manufacturer's representative must check each unit under pressure for refrigerant leaks. If leaks are found, evacuate and dehydrate the machine to an absolute pressure of 300 microns prior to repair and recharge. Verify and record proper refrigeration charge.

Manufacturer's representative must test controls through every cycle of operation, verify safeties, make necessary adjustments, and balance systems prior to scheduling acceptance testing of completed systems. Controllers must be verified to be properly calibrated and have the proper set point to provide stable control of their respective equipment. Submit manufacturer's system certification at least 30 calendar days in advance of the scheduled acceptance test date.

3.3.2 Cleaning

Clean piping before placing in operation. Clean equipment, piping, filters, and accessories. Prior to commencement of field testing, remove all filters and provide new filters.

3.3.3 Preliminary Pneumatic Test

Prior to insulating PCA piping joints, apply a 15 psig pneumatic test to PCA piping, not including flexible duct and connector. Maintain the pressure while soapsuds or equivalent materials are applied to the exterior of the piping. While applying the soapsuds, visually inspect the entire run of piping, including the bottom surfaces, for leaks (bubble formations). If leaks are discovered, repair the leaks accordingly and retest

3.3.4 Final Pneumatic Test

Prior to insulating PCA piping joints, tightness test PCA piping, not including flexible duct and connector, with air at a pressure of 15 psig. Pressurize the system and isolate the source of pressure. No leakage is permitted at the end of one hour as indicated by a drop in system pressure. Test must be witnessed by government personnel, and a final pneumatic test report submitted for approval by the quality control manager (QCM). If any test section fails tightness testing, repair or replace all defective materials and/or workmanship.

3.4 COMPONENT INSTALLATION

3.4.1 Route Control Wiring

Route control wiring in rigid conduit per Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM.

3.4.2 Preconditioned Air Piping

Support all above ground piping including piping located in trench per Section 23 64 26 CHILLED, CHILLED-HOT, AND CONDENSER WATER PIPING SYSTEMS. Provide insulation shields at supports and provide a water-tight embossed aluminum or HDPE jacket over entire service.

3.5 ACCEPTANCE TESTS

Pre-conditioned air system final acceptance tests will be witnessed by the Contracting Officer and other Government representatives. Furnish a factory trained field test director authorized by the PCA equipment manufacturer to oversee the complete execution of the field testing. This test representative must also review, approve, and sign the completed Performance Test Report. Signatures must be accompanied by the person's name.

3.5.1 Pre-Conditioned Air System Performance Test Plan

Submit a performance test plan for each PCA system at least 90 calendar days in advance of the scheduled acceptance test date for Contracting Officer approval. Submit the performance test plan along with the completed factory test plan specified herein. Include field test director's qualifications and factory training certification.

3.5.1.1 Functional Tests

Test plan must include detailed step-by-step procedures to verify the functional performance of the complete PCA system including all modes of operation and safety controls. Each test step must include the procedure used to simulate conditions, the expected responses, and space for comments. Test plan must include list of participants and equipment needed to perform the test. Describe test set-up to simulate real-world operation of the entire system including flexible duct.

3.5.1.2 Endurance Test

In addition to functional tests, test plan must include an endurance test to verify system performance when the ambient outdoor conditions are within 10percent of the design maximum enthalpy condition. Include a form to record performance variables at 15-minute intervals during the test. Performance variables must be measured at aircraft connection point under the same test set-up as the functional tests.

a. Pre-conditioned air unit discharge temperature (degrees F)

b. Aircraft connection temperature (degrees F)

c. Pre-conditioned air unit discharge pressure (psig)

d. Aircraft connection pressure (psig)

e. Aircraft connection humidity ratio (gr/lb)

f. Pre-conditioned air unit discharge air mass flow rate (lb/min)

g. Aircraft connection discharge air mass flow rate (lb/min)

h. Ambient temperature (degrees F)

i. Ambient humidity (gr/lb)

3.5.1.3 Instruments

List the instruments used to measure performance data. Include in the listing each instrument's unique identification number, calibration date, and calibration expiration date. Instruments must have been calibrated within one year of the date of use in the field, and calibration must be traceable to the measuring standards of the National Institute of Standards and Technology. All instrumentation must bear a valid NIST traceable calibration certificate during field work and during government acceptance testing.

3.5.2 Notification of Pre-Conditioned Air System Performance Testing

Notify the Contracting Officer in writing at least 30 calendar days in advance of all acceptance tests. Notification must include PCA System Certificate of Completion. If partial performance testing is necessary because outdoor conditions are not within the required range, include the anticipated endurance test dates in the Notification of PCA Performance Testing. Test each unit for Contracting Officer acceptance in accordance with the approved test plan.

3.5.3 Performance Testing

Conduct the field testing in compliance with the Contracting Officer approved performance test plan, and in accordance with additional testing requirements specified herein. Record the required data using the test reporting forms approved of the approved field test plan.

Conduct the endurance test for each PCA for a continuous 4-hour test period. If a unit shuts down before the continuous 4-hour test period is completed, the test must be started again and run for the required duration. If any performance variable measured at the aircraft connection falls outside of the acceptable range in paragraph titled PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS for more than one measurement interval, the endurance test will be failed. Record the cool down time required for air measurements to be within the required performance parameters. If the cool down time exceeds 30 minutes, the test will be failed. If the system experiences any failures during the endurance test portion of the test, repair the system and repeat the endurance test portion until the system operates continuously and without failure for the specified endurance test period.

3.5.4 Performance Test Report

Within 30 calendar days after acceptable completion of testing, submit each test report for the review and approval of the Contracting Officer. Use the test reporting forms approved in the Performance Test Plan. Final test report forms must be typed, including data entries and remarks. Completed test report forms for each PCA must be reviewed, approved, and signed by the Contractor's test director and the QC manager.

3.5.5 Deficiency Resolution and Re-testing

Deficiencies identified during the tests must be corrected in compliance with the contract requirements and retested as specified in the paragraph titled ACCEPTANCE TESTS. Any deficiencies observed must be corrected by the Contractor without cost to the Government.

3.6 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

Wipe equipment clean, removing all traces of oil, dust, dirt, or paint spots. Provide temporary filters for all fans that are operated during construction, and install new filters after all construction dirt has been removed from the building. Maintain the system in this clean condition until final acceptance.

Bearings must be properly lubricated with oil or grease as recommended by the manufacturer. Belts must be tightened to proper tension. Control valves and other miscellaneous equipment requiring adjustment must be adjusted to setting indicated or directed. Fans must be adjusted to the speed indicated by the manufacturer to meet specified conditions.

3.7 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

3.7.1 Operation and Maintenance Manual

Submit operation and maintenance manuals meeting requirements of Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA and 01 78 24.00 20 FACILITY DATA WORKBOOK (FDW) no later than 30 calendar days before contract completion. Provide recommended spare parts listing for each assembly or component.

3.7.2 Training Plan

Furnish the services of competent instructors to give full instruction to the designated Government personnel in the adjustment, operation, and maintenance, including pertinent safety requirements, of the PCA system in accordance with requirements of Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA. Instructors must be thoroughly familiar with all parts of the installation and instructed in operating theory as well as practical operation and maintenance work. Submit a training plan for the instruction course including instructor's qualifications and certifications for approval.

Conduct a training course as designated by the Contracting Officer. The training period must consist of a maximum of 16 hours of normal working time and start after the system is functionally completed but prior to final acceptance tests. The field posted instructions must cover all of the items contained in the approved operation and maintenance manuals as well as demonstrations of routine maintenance operations. When significant changes or modifications in the equipment or system are made under the terms of the contract, provide additional instruction to acquaint the operating personnel with the changes or modifications.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 23 - HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR CONDITIONING (HVAC)

SECTION 23 81 00

DECENTRALIZED UNITARY HVAC EQUIPMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 RELATED REQUIREMENTS
1.2 REFERENCES
1.3 SUBMITTALS
1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE
1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
1.6 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS
1.7 WARRANTY

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 ENERGY EFFICIENCY REQUIREMENTS
2.2 MATERIALS
2.2.1 Standard Products
2.2.2 Product Sustainability Criteria
2.2.2.1 Energy Efficient Equipment
2.2.2.2 Electrical Equipment / Motors
2.2.2.3 Ozone Depleting Substances
2.2.2.4 Local/Regional Materials
2.2.2.5 Environmental Data
2.2.3 Nameplates
2.2.4 Safety Devices
2.3 EQUIPMENT
2.3.1 Mini-Split-System Air Conditioners and Heat Pumps
2.3.1.1 Small-Capacity Split-System Air-Conditioners (Not Exceeding 65,000 Btu/hr)
2.3.1.1.1 Energy Efficiency
2.3.1.1.2 Air-to-Refrigerant Coil
2.3.1.1.3 Refrigeration Circuit
2.3.1.1.4 Unit Controls
2.3.1.1.5 Remote Condensing Unit
2.3.1.1.5.1 Condensing Coil
2.3.1.1.5.2 Compressor
2.3.1.1.6 Air Filters
2.3.1.1.7 Fans
2.3.2 Large-Capacity Split-System Air Conditioners (Greater Than 65,000 Btu/h)
2.3.2.1 Energy Efficiency
2.3.2.2 Air Handling Unit
2.3.2.2.1 Casing Construction
2.3.2.2.2 Electrical/Controls
2.3.2.2.3 Controls
2.3.2.2.4 Refrigerant Circuit
2.3.2.2.5 Evaporator and Re-Heat Coils
2.3.2.2.6 Primary/Supplemental Heat
2.3.2.2.6.1 Hot Water Coils
2.3.2.2.7 Filters

2.3.2.2.8 Fans
2.3.2.3 Remote Condensing Unit
2.3.2.3.1 Outdoor Cabinet Construction
2.3.2.3.2 Electrical/Controls
2.3.2.3.3 Refrigerant Circuit
2.3.2.3.4 Compressors
2.3.2.3.5 Condenser Coils
2.3.2.3.6 Outdoor Fans
2.3.2.4 Operating Controls
2.3.2.4.1 Unit DDC Controller
2.3.2.4.2 Control System Interface
2.4 COMPONENTS
2.4.1 Refrigerant and Oil
2.4.2 Fans
2.4.3 Primary/Supplemental Heating
2.4.3.1 Water Coil
2.4.4 Air Filters
2.4.4.1 Extended Surface Pleated Panel Filters
2.4.5 Internal Dampers
2.4.6 Mixing Boxes
2.4.7 Chilled and Heating Water Piping And Accessories
2.4.8 Refrigerant Piping
2.4.9 Condensate Drain Piping
2.4.10 Ductwork
2.4.11 Temperature Controls
2.5 FINISHES
2.5.1 Equipment and Components Factory Coating
2.5.1.1 Phenolic Coating
2.5.1.2 Chemical Conversion Coating with Polyelastomer Finish Coat
2.5.1.3 Vinyl Coating
2.5.2 Factory Applied Insulation
2.6 TESTS, INSPECTIONS, AND VERIFICATIONS

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION
3.2 INSTALLATION
3.2.1 Equipment
3.2.2 Mechanical Room Ventilation
3.2.3 Field Applied Insulation
3.2.4 Field Painting
3.3 CLEANING AND ADJUSTING
3.4 TRAINING
3.5 REFRIGERANT TESTS, CHARGING, AND START-UP
3.5.1 Refrigerant Leakage
3.5.2 Contractor's Responsibility
3.6 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE TESTS
3.7 MAINTENANCE
3.7.1 EXTRA MATERIALS
3.7.2 Maintenance Service

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 23 81 00

DECENTRALIZED UNITARY HVAC EQUIPMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

Section 23 03 00.00 20 BASIC MECHANICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS, applies to this section with the additions and modifications specified herein.

1.2 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AIR-CONDITIONING, HEATING AND REFRIGERATION INSTITUTE (AHRI)

AHRI 410	(2001; Addendum 1 2002; Addendum 2 2005; Addendum 3 2011) Forced-Circulation Air-Cooling and Air-Heating Coils
AHRI 700	(2016) Specifications for Fluorocarbon Refrigerants
ANSI/AHRI 210/240	(2008; Add 1 2011; Add 2 2012) Performance Rating of Unitary Air-Conditioning & Air-Source Heat Pump Equipment

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

ANSI/ASHRAE 15 & 34	(2022) ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 15-Safety Standard for Refrigeration Systems and ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 34-Designation and Safety Classification of Refrigerants
ASHRAE 15 & 34	(2013) ASHRAE Standard 34-2016 Safety Standard for Refrigeration Systems/ASHRAE Standard 34-2016 Designation and Safety Classification of Refrigerants-ASHRAE Standard 34-2016
ASHRAE 52.2	(2017) Method of Testing General Ventilation Air-Cleaning Devices for Removal Efficiency by Particle Size
ASHRAE 55	(2023) Thermal Environmental Conditions for Human Occupancy
ASHRAE 62.1	(2022) Ventilation for Acceptable Indoor Air Quality
ASHRAE 90.1 - IP	(2019) Energy Standard for Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERS (ASME)

ASME BPVC SEC IX	(2017; Errata 2018) BPVC Section IX-Welding, Brazing

and Fusing Qualifications

ASME BPVC SEC VIII D1 — (2019) BPVC Section VIII-Rules for Construction of Pressure Vessels Division 1

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS Z49.1 — (2021) Safety in Welding and Cutting and Allied Processes

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM B117 — (2019) Standard Practice for Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus

ASTM D520 — (2000; R 2011) Zinc Dust Pigment

ASTM E84 — (2023) Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

ASTM E2129 — (2018) Standard Practice for Data Collection for Sustainability Assessment of Building Products

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA MG 1 — (2021) Motors and Generators

NEMA MG 2 — (2014) Safety Standard for Construction and Guide for Selection, Installation and Use of Electric Motors and Generators

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

MIL-DTL-5541 — (2006; Rev F; Notice 2 2024) Chemical Conversion Coatings on Aluminum and Aluminum Alloys

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 586 — (2009; Reprint Sep 2022) UL Standard for Safety High-Efficiency Particulate, Air Filter Units

UL 900 — (2015; Reprint Aug 2022) UL Standard for SafetyStandard for Air Filter Units

UL 1995 — (2015; Reprint Aug 2022) UL Standard for Safety Heating and Cooling Equipment

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Spare Parts

Posted Instructions

System Performance Tests

Training; G

Inventory

Environmental Data

Supplied Products

Manufacturer's Standard Catalog Data

SD-06 Test Reports

Refrigerant Tests, Charging, and Start-Up; G

System Performance Tests; G

SD-07 Certificates

Service Organizations

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Operation and Maintenance Manuals; G

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Ozone Depleting Substances; S

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Carefully investigate the plumbing, fire protection, electrical, structural and finish conditions that would affect the work to be performed and arrange such work accordingly, furnishing required offsets, fittings, and accessories to meet such conditions. Submit drawings consisting of:

a. Equipment layouts which identify assembly and installation details.

b. Plans and elevations which identify clearances required for maintenance and operation.

c. Wiring diagrams which identify each component individually and interconnected or interlocked relationships between components.

d. Foundation drawings, bolt-setting information, and foundation bolts prior to concrete foundation construction for equipment indicated or required to have concrete foundations.

e. Details, if piping and equipment are to be supported other than as indicated, which include loadings and type of frames, brackets, stanchions, or other supports.

f. Automatic temperature control diagrams and control sequences.

g. Installation details which includes the amount of factory set superheat and corresponding refrigerant pressure/temperature.

h. Equipment schedules

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Protect stored items from the weather, humidity and temperature variations, dirt and dust, or other

contaminants. Properly protect and care for all material both before and during installation. Submit an inventory of all the stored items. Replace any materials found to be damaged, at no additional cost to the Government. During installation, cap piping and similar openings capped to keep out dirt and other foreign matter.

1.6 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

For proper Indoor Environmental Quality, maintain pressure within the building as indicated. Ventilation must meet or exceed ASHRAE 62.1 and all published addenda. Meet or exceed filter media efficiency as tested in accordance with ASHRAE 52.2. Thermal comfort must meet or exceed ASHRAE 55 .

1.7 WARRANTY

Provide equipment with the Manufacturer's Standard Warranty.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 ENERGY EFFICIENCY REQUIREMENTS

42 USC 8259b requires the procurement of energy efficient products in product categories covered by the Energy Star program or the Federal Energy Management Program for designated products. A list of covered product categories is available from the Federal Energy Management Web site at http://energy.gov/eere/femp/covered-product-categories.

Submit Material, Equipment, and Fixtures List of all supplied products within a covered product category, including manufacturer's catalog numbers, specification and drawing reference number, warranty information, fabrication site, and energy performance data. For product categories covered by the Federal Energy Management Program, submit documentation that the product meets or exceeds FEMP-designated efficiency requirements.

2.2 MATERIALS

Provide Manufacturer's standard catalog data, at least 5 weeks prior to the purchase or installation of a particular component, highlighted to show material, size, options, performance charts and curves, etc. in adequate detail to demonstrate compliance with contract requirements. Data includes manufacturer's recommended installation instructions and procedures. If vibration isolation is specified for a unit, include vibration isolator literature containing catalog cuts and certification that the isolation characteristics of the isolators provided meet the manufacturer's recommendations. Submit data for each specified component. Minimum efficiency requirements must be in accordance with ASHRAE 90.1 - IP.

2.2.1 Standard Products

Provide materials and equipment that are standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacturing of such products, which are of a similar material, design and workmanship. The standard products must have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 2 years prior to bid opening . The 2 year use includes applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size. The 2 years' experience must be satisfactorily completed by a product which has been sold or is offered for sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturer's catalogs, or brochures. Products having less than a 2 year field service record will be acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation, for not less than 6000 hours exclusive of the manufacturer's factory tests, can be shown. Products must be supported by a service organization. Ensure system components are environmentally suitable for the indicated geographic locations.

2.2.2 Product Sustainability Criteria

2.2.2.1 Energy Efficient Equipment

Provide equipment meeting the efficiency requirements as stated within this section and provide documentation in conformance with Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REQUIREMENTS AND REPORTING paragraph ENERGY EFFICIENT EQUIPMENT.

2.2.2.2 Electrical Equipment / Motors

Provide electrical equipment, motors, motor efficiencies, and wiring which are in accordance with Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Electrical motor driven equipment specified must be provided complete with motors, motor starters, and controls. Electrical characteristics must be as shown, and unless otherwise indicated, all motors of 1 horsepower and above with open, dripproof, totally enclosed, or explosion proof fan cooled enclosures, must be the premium efficiency type in accordance with NEMA MG 1. Field wiring must be in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Each motor must conform to NEMA MG 1 and NEMA MG 2 and be of sufficient size to drive the equipment at the specified capacity without exceeding the nameplate rating of the motor. Motors must be continuous duty with the enclosure specified. Motor starters must be provided complete with thermal overload protection and other appurtenances necessary for the motor control indicated. Motors must be furnished with a magnetic across-the-line or reduced voltage type starter as required by the manufacturer. Motor duty requirements must allow for maximum frequency start-stop operation and minimum encountered interval between start and stop. Motors must be sized for the applicable loads. Motor torque must be capable of accelerating the connected load within 20 seconds with 80 percent of the rated voltage maintained at motor terminals during one starting period. Motor bearings must be fitted with grease supply fittings and grease relief to outside of enclosure. Manual or automatic control and protective or signal devices required for the operation specified and any control wiring required for controls and devices specified, but not shown, must be provided.

2.2.2.3 Ozone Depleting Substances

Unitary air conditioning equipment must not use CFC-based refrigerants. Refrigerant may be an approved alternative refrigerant in accordance with EPA's Significant New Alternative Policy (SNAP) listing. Provide documentation in conformance with Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REQUIREMENTS AND REPORTING paragraph OZONE DEPLETING SUBSTANCES.

2.2.2.4 Local/Regional Materials

Use materials or products extracted, harvested, or recovered, as well as manufactured, within a 500 mileradius from the project site, if available from a minimum of three sources.

2.2.2.5 Environmental Data

Submit Table 1 of ASTM E2129 for the following products: mini split air conditioners.

2.2.3 Nameplates

Major equipment including compressors, condensers, receivers, heat exchanges, fans, and motors must have the manufacturer's name, address, type or style, model or serial number, and catalog number on a plate secured to the item of equipment. Plates must be durable and legible throughout equipment life and made of anodized aluminum . Fix plates in prominent locations with nonferrous screws or bolts.

2.2.4 Safety Devices

Exposed moving parts, parts that produce high operating temperature, parts which may be electrically energized, and parts that may be a hazard to operating personnel must be insulated, fully enclosed, guarded, or fitted with other types of safety devices. Safety devices must be installed so that proper operation of equipment is not impaired. Welding and cutting safety requirements must be in

accordance with AWS Z49.1.

2.3 EQUIPMENT

2.3.1 Mini-Split-System Air Conditioners and Heat Pumps

2.3.1.1 Small-Capacity Split-System Air-Conditioners (Not Exceeding 65,000 Btu/hr)

Provide an air-cooled, split system which employs a remote condensing unit, a separate wall mounted indoor unit, and interconnecting refrigerant piping. Provide the heat pump type unit conforming to applicable Underwriters Laboratories (UL) standards including UL 1995. Unit must be rated in accordance with ANSI/AHRI 210/240. Provide indoor unit with necessary fans, air filters, and galvanized steel cabinet construction. The remote unit must be as specified in paragraph CONDENSING UNIT. Provide double-width, double inlet, forward curved backward inclined, or airfoil blade, centrifugal scroll type evaporator or supply fans. Provide the manufacturer's standard condenser or outdoor fans for the unit specified and may be either propeller or centrifugal type. Fan and condenser motors must have drip proof or totally enclosed enclosures. Design unit to operate at outdoor ambient temperatures up to 105 degrees F.

2.3.1.1.1 Energy Efficiency

Provide unit with an Energy Star label. Air Conditioners must have a minimum seasonal energy efficiency ratio (SEER) as indicated, a minimum Heating Seasonal Performance Factor (HSPF) of as indicated, a minimum Integrated Part Load Value (IPLV) of as indicated, and as indicated

2.3.1.1.2 Air-to-Refrigerant Coil

Provide condensing coils with copper or aluminum tubes of 3/8 inch minimum diameter with fins that are mechanically bonded or soldered to the tubes. Casing must be galvanized steel or aluminum. Avoid contact of dissimilar metals. Test coils in accordance with ASHRAE 15 & 34 at the factory and ensure suitability for the working pressure of the installed system. Dehydrate and seal each coil testing and prior to evaluation and charging.

2.3.1.1.3 Refrigeration Circuit

Refrigerant-containing components must comply with ASHRAE 15 & 34 and be factory tested, cleaned, dehydrated, charged, and sealed. Provide each unit with a factory operating charge of refrigerant and oil or a holding charge. Field charge unit shipped with a holding charge. Provide refrigerant charging valves. Provide filter-drier in liquid line.to prevent freeze-up in event of loss of water flow during heating cycle.

2.3.1.1.4 Unit Controls

Provide unit internally prewired with a 24 volt control circuit powered by an internal transformer. Provide terminal blocks for power wiring and external control wiring. Internally protect unit by fuses or a circuit breaker in accordance with UL 1995. Equip units with three-phase power with phase monitoring protection to protect against problems caused by phase loss, phase imbalance and phase reversal. Control unit by a programmable electronic thermostat with heating setback and cooling setup with 7-day programming capability.

Controls must include a control system interface to a BACnet Control system. The control system interface, as well as any network between physically separate units, must meet the requirements of Section 23 09 23.02 BACNET DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC AND OTHER BUILDING CONTROL SYSTEMS.

2.3.1.1.5 Remote Condensing Unit

Fit each remote condenser coil fitted with a manual isolation valve and an access valve on the coil

side. Saturated refrigerant condensing temperature must not exceed 120 degrees F at 104 degrees F ambient. Provide unit with low ambient condenser controls to ensure proper operation in an ambient temperature of 20degrees F. Provide fan and cabinet construction as specified in paragraph UNITARY EQUIPMENT ACCESSORIES. Fan and condenser motors must have drip proof or totally enclosed enclosures.

2.3.1.1.5.1 Condensing Coil

Provide coils with nonferrous tubes of 3/8 inch minimum diameter with fins that are mechanically bonded or soldered to the tubes. Provide galvanized steel or aluminum casing. Avoid contact of dissimilar metals. Test coils in accordance with ANSI/ASHRAE 15 & 34 at the factory and ensure suitability for the working pressure of the installed system. Dehydrate and seal eacj coil after testing and prior to evaluation and charging. Provide separate expansion devices for each compressor circuit.

2.3.1.1.5.2 Compressor

Provide direct drive variable speed/digital scroll/inverter drive type compressor. Provide compressor with internal over temperature and pressure protector; sump heater; oil pump; high pressure and low pressure controls; and liquid line dryer.

2.3.1.1.6 Air Filters

Provide filters of the cleanable type that are capable of filtering the entire air supply. Mount filter(s) integral within the unit and make accessible .

2.3.1.1.7 Fans

Provide direct driven, statically and dynamically balanced, centrifugal type fans. Design the outdoor fan so that condensate will evaporate without drip, splash, or spray on building exterior. Provide indoor fan with a minimum two-speed motor with built-in overload protection. Fan motors must be the inherently protected, permanent split-capacitor type.

2.3.2 Large-Capacity Split-System Air Conditioners (Greater Than 65,000 Btu/h)

Provide an air-cooled, split system which employs a remote condensing unit, a separate floor mounted indoor unit, and interconnecting refrigerant piping. Provide the air conditioning unit conforming to applicable Underwriters Laboratories (UL) standards including UL 1995. Provide unit with necessary fans, air filters, and cabinet construction as specified below. Air Conditioners must have a minimum seasonal energy efficiency ratio (SEER) as indicated. Provide unit with modulating hot gas reheat.

The unit shall be capable of stable cooling operation to a minimum of 35F outdoor temperature.

Provide equipment that is documented and configured by manufacturer to provide dehumidification control.

2.3.2.1 Energy Efficiency

Air Conditioners must have a minimum seasonal energy efficiency ratio (SEER) as indicated at a minimum equal to or greater than prescribed by ASHRAE 90.1, Energy Efficient Design of New Buildings except Low-Rise Residential Buildings.

2.3.2.2 Air Handling Unit

Provide single-zone draw-through type units as indicated. Units must include fans, DX evaporator coils, hot gas reheat coil, hot water heating coil, airtight insulated casing, MERV 8 pre-filters, and MERV 13 final filters,access doors, vibration-isolators, controls and appurtenances required for specified operation. Physical dimensions of each air handling unit must be suitable to fit space allotted to the unit with the capacity indicated. Unit shall be factory assembled and tested including leak testing

of the coils and run testing of the supply fans and factory wired electrical system. Run test report shall be supplied with the unit in the control compartment's literature packet, and also available electronically after the unit ships.

2.3.2.2.1 Casing Construction

Provide the following:

a. Unit construction shall be double wall with G90 galvanized steel on both sides and a thermal break. Provide double wall construction with a thermal break to prevent moisture accumulation on the insulation, provide a cleanable interior, reduce heat transfer through the panel and prevent exterior condensation on the panel. Foil-faced insulation is not an acceptable substitute for use of double wall casing.

b. Unit insulation shall have a minimum thermal resistance R-value of 6.25. Foam insulation shall have a density of 2 pounds/cubic foot and shall be tested in accordance with ASTM D-1929-11 for a minimum flash ignition temperature of 610°F.

c. Provide impact resistant double wall cabinet walls and access doors fabricated with double wall G90 galvanized steeland rigid polyurethane foam panels. Flush mount all access doors to cabinet.

d. Provide double-sloped drain pan constructed of Type 304 stainless sized to capture all condensate. Construct drain pans water tight, treated to prevent corrosion, and designed for positive condensate drainage. Provide with 1 inch minimum drain connection. Cooling coils shall be mechanically supported above the drain pan by multiple supports that allow drain pan cleaning and coil removal. Construct drain pan to allow for easy visual inspection, including underneath the coil without removal of the coil and to allow complete and easy physical cleaning of the pan underneath the coil without removal of the coil. Provide high water level switch in the drain pan.

e. Provide unit designed to reduce air leakage and infiltration through the cabinet. Sealing shall be included between panels and between access doors and openings to reduce air leakage. Piping and electrical conduit through cabinet panels shall include sealing to reduce air leakage

f. Label components, including pipe stub outs, refrigeration system components and electrical and controls components.Unit shall have decals and tags to indicate lifting and rigging, service areas, and caution areas for safety and to assist service personnel.

g. Unit shall include interior corrosion protection which shall be capable of withstanding at least 2,500 hours, with no visible corrosive effects, when tested in a salt spray and fog atmosphere in accordance with ASTM B 117-95 test procedure. Interior ceiling, floor, service doors, damper rack, and filter rack in the air stream shall be coated. The coils, coil casings, condensate drain pans, damper blades and gears, fan inlet cone, fan wheel, fan motor, control panel, and energy recovery wheel casing shall not be coated. Option is intended for use in coastal saltwater conditions under the stress of heat, salt, sand and wind and is applicable to all corrosive environments where a polyurethane coating is acceptable.

h. Installation, Operation and Maintenance manual shall be supplied within the unit.

i. Laminated color-coded wiring diagram shall match factory installed wiring and shall be affixed to the interior of the control compartment's access door. Unit nameplate shall be provided in two locations on the unit, affixed to the exterior of the unit and affixed to the interior of the control compartment's access door. Provide a copy of installation, operation and maintenance manual within the unit.

j. Provide 2" MERV 8 Prefilters upstream of the coil and 4" MERV 13 final filters. Unit filter access shall be through service access door with piano hinges and quarter turn button fasteners.

Damper access shall be through service access door with piano hinges and lockable quarter turn handle.

2.3.2.2.2 Electrical/Controls

a. Provide with standard power block for connecting power to the unit. Provide with remote stop/start terminals which require contact closure for unit operation. Include high and low voltage quick connects if shipped in sections

b. Control circuit transformer and wiring shall provide 24 VAC control voltage from the line voltage provided to the unit. Provide factory wired service lights in the control panel compartment.

d. Provide unit with a 10 kAIC SCCR.

e. Unit shall be provided with an internal control panel with separated low and high voltage control wiring. Access to internal control panel shall be through service access door with removable pin hinges and lockable quarter turn handle

2.3.2.2.3 Controls

Provide onboard controller capable of controlling all features and options of the unit. Provide factory installed controller in the unit controls compartment and factory tested. Controller shall be capable of stand-alone operation with unit configuration, setpoint adjustment, sensor status viewing, unit alarm viewing, and occupancy scheduling available without dependence on a building management system. Controller shall have an onboard clock and calendar functions that allow for occupancy scheduling. Controller shall include non-volatile memory to retain all programmed values, without the use of an external battery, in the event of a power failure.

a. Unit shall be provided with a proof of airflow switch. When airflow is not detected, the supply fans will shut down.

b. Unit shall modulate cooling with constant airflow to meet ventilation outside air loads. Cooling capacity shall modulate based on supply air temperature.

c. Hot gas bypass shall be required on the lead refrigeration circuits of systems without variable capacity compressors.

d. With modulating hot gas reheat, unit shall modulate cooling and hot gas reheat as efficiently as possible, to meet outside air humidity loads and prevent supply air temperature swings and overcooling of the space.

e. Unit shall modulate heating with constant airflow to meet ventilation outside air loads. Heating capacity shall modulate based on supply air temperature.

Integrate controls with building control system in accordance with Section 23 09 23.02 BACnet DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC AND OTHER BUILDNG CONTROL SYSTEMS.

2.3.2.2.4 Refrigerant Circuit

Unit shall be configured as a air conditioner. Refrigeration circuit shall be equipped with thermal expansion and check valve on the indoor coil. Air handling unit and matching condensing unit shall be capable of operation as a split system air conditioner. Each refrigeration circuit shall be equipped with thermostatic expansion valve type refrigerant flow control.

Provide modulating hot gas reheat on the lead refrigeration circuit. Air handling unit shall be provided with hot gas reheat coil, and a check valve on the hot gas reheat line. The matching condensing unit

must include modulating 3-way reheat valve, liquid line receiver, electronic controller, supply air temperature sensor and a dehumidification control signal terminal. This allows the system to have a dehumidification mode of operation and includes supply air temperature control to prevent supply air temperature swings and overcooling of the space. Reheat line connections shall be labeled, extend beyond the unit casing and be located near the suction and liquid line connections for ease of field connection. Connections shall be factory sealed on both the interior and exterior of the unit casing to minimize air leakage.

2.3.2.2.5 Evaporator and Re-Heat Coils

Provide factory tested coils leak tested with hydrogen. Coil shall be designed for use with refrigerant indicated and constructed of copper tubes with aluminum fins mechanically bonded to the tubes and aluminum end casings. Fin design shall be sine wave rippled.Provide coil with external piping connections. Liquid and suction connections shall be sweat connection. Coil connections shall be labeled, extend beyond the unit casing and be factory sealed on both the interior and exterior of the unit casing, to minimize air leakage. Coil access shall be through service access door with piano hinges and lockable quarter turn handle.

Furnish coil with a factory installed thermostatic expansion valves. The sensing bulbs shall be field installed on the suction line immediately outside the cabinet.

Provide evaporator coil with minimum 4 rows and 14 fins per inch

Coil shall be furnished with a factory installed thermostatic expansion valves. The sensing bulbs shall be field installed on the suction line immediately outside the cabinet.

2.3.2.2.6 Primary/Supplemental Heat

2.3.2.2.6.1 Hot Water Coils

Serpentine type constructed of seamless copper tubes with aluminum fins mechanically or hydraulically bonded to tubes. Provide factory-furnished tee and manual air vent on return connection. Factory test coils at twice maximum operating pressure.

2.3.2.2.7 Filters

Provide filters of the panel type, capable of filtering the entire air supply. Mount filter(s) integral within the unit and make accessible by hinged access panel(s). Factory supply 2.0 inch, MERV 8 and 4.0 inch MERV 13, throwaway filters. Provide UL Class 1 filters.

2.3.2.2.8 Fans

Provide the following:

a. Fans that are direct drive unhoused, backward curved, plenum supply fans. Blower and motor assembly shall be dynamically balanced.

b. High efficiency electronically commutated motor.

c. Blower and motor assembly shall utilize neoprene gasket.

d. Access to supply fan with internal control panel shall be through removable bolted access panels on the top and bottom of the unit. The removable access panels and supply duct flanges shall be interchangeable

e. ECM driven supply fan speed shall be controlled by factory installed controller.

2.3.2.3 Remote Condensing Unit

Provide remote condensing unit including compressors, air-cooled condenser coils, condenser fans, suction and liquid connection valves. Unit shall be factory assembled and tested including leak testing of the coil and run testing of the completed unit. Run test report shall be supplied with the unit in the controls compartment. Saturated refrigerant condensing temperature must not exceed 120 degrees F at 104 degrees F ambient. Unit shall have decals and tags to indicate lifting and rigging, service areas and caution areas for safety and to assist service personnel. Unit components shall be labeled, including split system piping stub outs, refrigeration system components and electrical and controls components. Installation, Operation and Maintenance manual shall be supplied within the unit. Laminated color-coded wiring diagram shall match factory installed wiring and shall be affixed to the interior of the control compartment's access door. Unit nameplate shall be provided in two locations on the unit, affixed to the exterior of the unit and affixed to the interior of the control compartment.

2.3.2.3.1 Outdoor Cabinet Construction

Outdoor cabinets must be specifically designed for outdoor service with a weathertight, insulated and corrosion-protected structure.

a. Unit shall be completely factory assembled, piped, wired, and shipped in one section.

b. All cabinet walls, access doors, and roof shall be fabricated of G90 galvanized steel panels.

c. Access to compressors and controls components shall be through hinged access doors with quarter turn, lockable handles.

d. Exterior paint finish shall be capable of withstanding at least 2,500 hours, with no visible corrosive effects, when tested in a salt spray and fog atmosphere in accordance with ASTM B117 test procedure.

e. Provide factory installed lifting points or forklift slots. Provide factory installed, painted galvanized steel condenser coil guards on the face of the condenser coil.

2.3.2.3.2 Electrical/Controls

a. Provided with a factory installed and factory wired, non-fused disconnect switch. Provide with standard power block for connecting power to the unit. Provide with remote stop/start terminals which require contact closure for unit operation. When these contacts are open the low voltage circuit is broken and the unit will not operate.

b. Control circuit transformer and wiring shall provide 24 VAC control voltage from the line voltage provided to the unit. Provide factory wired service lights in the control panel compartment.

c. Provide factory installed and wired 115V 20 amp GFI convenience outlet in control panel compartment.

d. Provide with phase and brown out protection which shuts down all motors in the unit if the electrical phases are more that 10% out of balance on voltage, the voltage is more that 10% under design voltage, or on phase reversal. Provide unit with a 10kAIC SCCR.

e. Provide unit with factory supplied and factory installed controller. Install in the matching air handling unit or manufacturers standard location

2.3.2.3.3 Refrigerant Circuit

Provide unit configured as an air conditioner. Each refrigeration circuit shall be equipped with automatic reset low pressure and manual reset high pressure refrigerant safety controls, Schrader type

service fittings on both the high pressure and low-pressure sides, liquid line filter driers, and service valves for liquid and suction connections. Field installed refrigerant circuits shall include the low side cooling components, refrigerant, thermal expansion valve, liquid line, insulated hot gas line and insulated suction line. Each capacity stage shall be equipped with a 3 minute off delay timer to prevent compressor short cycling. Each capacity stage shall be equipped with an adjustable 20 second delay timer to prevent multiple capacity stages from starting simultaneously.

Units shall be provided with a suction pressure transducer on each refrigeration circuit.

Lead refrigeration circuit shall be provided with modulating hot gas reheat valve, electronic controller, liquid line receiver, supply air temperature sensor and a dehumidification control signal terminal that enables the dehumidification mode of operation, and includes supply air temperature control to prevent supply air temperature swings and overcooling of the space. The matching indoor air handler must include a hot gas reheat coil, a check valve on the hot gas reheat line, and a check valve on the liquid line.

2.3.2.3.4 Compressors

Compressors shall be scroll type with thermal overload protection, individually (tandem) circuited. Each compressor shall be furnished with a crankcase heater. Mount compressors in an isolated service compartment with lockable access. Compartment to be accessed without affecting operation. Isolate compressors with manufacturers standard rubber isolators to reduce sound and vibration transmission. Refrigeration circuit shall include a 10-100% variable capacity compressor. Compressors to carry minimum one year warranty.

2.3.2.3.5 Condenser Coils

Condenser Coils shall be constructed of aluminum microchannel tubes. Coils shall be designed for a minimum of 10 F of refrigerant sub-cooling. Coils shall be hydrogen leak tested. Leak test the evaporator coil and condenser coil at the factory to 200 psig and pressure test to 400 psig. Provide management to drain condensate away from unit.

2.3.2.3.6 Outdoor Fans

Provide horizontal discharge, axial flow, direct drive condenser fans. Condenser fans shall be high efficiency electronically commutated motor driven with factory installed head pressure control module. Condenser airflow shall continuously modulate based on head pressure and cooling operation shall be allowed down to 35°F. Fan motor shall be weather protected, single phase, direct drive, and totally enclosed air over with electronic protection

2.3.2.4 Operating Controls

a. Provide unit with factory supplied control system.

b. Low voltage, adjustable room thermostat to control heating and cooling in sequence with delay between stages, compressor and supply fan to maintain temperature setting. Include system selector switch (off-heat-auto-cool)and fan control switch (auto-on).

2.3.2.4.1 Unit DDC Controller

a. Unit controller or programmable thermostat must include input, output and self-contained programming as needed for complete control of unit.

d. All program sequences must be stored on board in EEPROM. Batteries cannot be used to retain logic program. Execute all program sequences by controller 10 times per second and must be capable of multiple PID loops for control of multiple devices. Programming of logic controller

must be completely modifiable in the field over installed .

e. Temperature Control System Interface: Points must be available from the unit controller for service access and display or control.

f. The wall mounted space temperature sensor must include occupied and unoccupied set point control, pushbutton unoccupied override, space temperature offset and space temperature indication. Refer to for additional requirements.

2.3.2.4.2 Control System Interface

Controls must include a control system interface to other building equipment, and accessories. Integrate controls with building control system in accordance with Section 23 09 23.02 BACnet DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC AND OTHER BUILDNG CONTROL SYSTEMS.

2.4 COMPONENTS

2.4.1 Refrigerant and Oil

Refrigerant must be one of the fluorocarbon gases. Refrigerants must have number designations and safety classifications in accordance with ASHRAE 15 & 34. Refrigerants must meet the requirements of AHRI 700 as a minimum. Refrigerant must comply with refrigerant phase out requirements.Provide a complete charge of refrigerant for the installed system as recommended by the manufacturer. Lubricating oil must be of a type and grade recommended by the manufacturer for each compressor. Where color leak indicator dye is incorporated, charge must be in accordance with manufacturer's recommendation.

2.4.2 Fans

Provide fans in manufactured equipment as specified in equipment paragraphs.

2.4.3 Primary/Supplemental Heating

2.4.3.1 Water Coil

Coil must conform to the provisions of AHRI 410. Coil must be fin-and-tube type constructed of seamless copper tubes and aluminum or copper fins mechanically bonded or soldered to tubes. Headers must be constructed of cast iron, welded steel or copper. Coil must be constructed to float within the casing to allow free expansion and contraction of tubing. Casing and tube support sheets must not be lighter than 16 gauge galvanized steel formed to provide structural strength. When required, multiple tube supports must be provided to prevent tube sag. Coil must be circuited for suitable water velocity without excessive pressure drop and properly pitched for drainage where required or indicated. Each coil must be tested at the factory under water at not less than 300 psi air pressure, tested hydrostatically after assembly of the unit and proved tight under a gauge pressure of 200 psi. Coil must be suitable for use with water up to 250 degrees F. Coil must allow complete coil drainage with a pitch of not less than 1/8 inch/foot slope to drain.

2.4.4 Air Filters

Provide filters to filter outside air and return air and locate inside air conditioners or inside combination air filter mixing box. Provide replaceable (throw-away) type. Filters must conform to UL 900, Class 1 or Class 2. Polyurethane filters cannot be used on units with multiframe filters.

Air filters must be listed in accordance with requirements of UL 900, except high efficiency particulate air filters of 99.97 percent efficiency by the DOP Test Method must be as listed under the label service and must meet the requirements of UL 586.

2.4.4.1 Extended Surface Pleated Panel Filters

Filters must be 2 inch depth sectional type of the size indicated and must have an average efficiency of 25 to 30 percent when tested in accordance with ASHRAE 52.2. Initial resistance at 500 feet/minute must not exceed 0.36 inches water gauge. Filters must be UL Class 2. Media must be nonwoven cotton and synthetic fiber mat. A wire support grid bonded to the media must be attached to a moisture resistant fiberboard frame. Four edges of the filter media must be bonded to the inside of the frame to prevent air bypass and increase rigidity.

2.4.5 Internal Dampers

Dampers must be parallel blade type with renewable blade seals and be integral to the unitary unit. Damper provisions must be provided for each outside air intake, exhaust, economizer, and mixing boxes. Dampers must have minimum position stops and be linked together with manual or automatic modulation and operate as specified.

2.4.6 Mixing Boxes

Mixing boxes must match the base unit in physical size and must include equally-sized flanged openings, each capable of full air flow. Arrangement must be as indicated.

2.4.7 Chilled and Heating Water Piping And Accessories

Provide condenser water piping and accessories in accordance with Section 23 64 26 CHILLED, CHILLED-HOT, AND CONDENSER WATER PIPING SYSTEMS and 23 21 13.00 20 LOW TEMPERATURE WATER (LTW) HEATING SYSTEM.

2.4.8 Refrigerant Piping

Provide refrigerant piping in accordance with Section 23 23 00 REFRIGERANT PIPING.

2.4.9 Condensate Drain Piping

provide condensate drain piping in accordance with Section 23 05 15 COMMON PIPING FOR HVAC.

2.4.10 Ductwork

Provide ductwork in accordance with Section 23 30 00 HVAC AIR DISTRIBUTION.

2.4.11 Temperature Controls

Provide temperature controls in accordance with Section 23 09 23.02 BACnet DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC AND OTHER BUILDNG CONTROL SYSTEMS.

2.5 FINISHES

2.5.1 Equipment and Components Factory Coating

Unless otherwise specified, equipment and component items, when fabricated from ferrous metal, must be factory finished with the manufacturer's standard finish, except that items located outside of buildings must have weather resistant finishes that will withstand 125 hours exposure to the salt spray test specified in ASTM B117 using a 5 percent sodium chloride solution. Immediately after completion of the test, the specimen must show no signs of blistering, wrinkling, cracking, or loss of adhesion and no sign of rust creepage beyond 1/8 inch on either side of the scratch mark. Cut edges of galvanized surfaces where hot-dip galvanized sheet steel is used must be coated with a zinc-rich coating conforming to ASTM D520, Type I.

Where stipulated in equipment specifications of this section, coat finned tube coils of the affected equipment as specified below. Apply coating at the premises of a company specializing in such work.

Degrease and prepare for coating in accordance with the coating applicator's procedures for the type of metals involved. Completed coating must show no evidence of softening, blistering, cracking, crazing, flaking, loss of adhesion, or "bridging" between the fins.

2.5.1.1 Phenolic Coating

Provide a resin base thermosetting phenolic coating. Apply coating by immersion dipping of the entire coil. Provide a minimum of two coats. Bake or heat dry coils following immersions. After final immersion and prior to final baking, spray entire coil with particular emphasis given to building up coating on sheared edges. Total dry film thickness must be 2.5 to 3.0 mils.

2.5.1.2 Chemical Conversion Coating with Polyelastomer Finish Coat

Dip coils in a chemical conversion solution to molecularly deposit a corrosion resistant coating by electrolysis action. Chemical conversion coatings must conform to MIL-DTL-5541, Class 1A. Cure conversion coating at a temperature of 110 to 140 degrees F for a minimum of 3 hours. Coat coil surfaces with a complex polymer primer with a dry film thickness of 1 mil. Cure primer coat for a minimum of 1 hour. Using dip tank method, provide three coats of a complex polyelastomer finish coat. After each of the first two finish coats, cure the coils for 1 hour. Following the third coat, spray a fog coat of an inert sealer on the coil surfaces. Total dry film thickness must be 2.5 to 3.0 mils. Cure finish coat for a minimum of 3 hours. Coating materials must have 300 percent flexibility, operate in temperatures of minus 50 to plus 220 degrees F, and protect against atmospheres of a pH range of 1 to 14.

2.5.1.3 Vinyl Coating

Apply coating using an airless fog nozzle. For each coat, make at least two passes with the nozzle. Materials to be applied are as follows:

a. Total dry film thickness, 6.5 mils maximum

b. Vinyl Primer, 24 percent solids by volume: One coat 2 mils thick

c. Vinyl Copolymer, 30 percent solids by volume: One coat 4.5 mils thick

2.5.2 Factory Applied Insulation

Refrigeration equipment must be provided with factory installed insulation on surfaces subject to sweating including the suction line piping. Where motors are the gas-cooled type, factory installed insulation must be provided on the cold-gas inlet connection to the motor in accordance with manufacturer's standard practice. Factory insulated items installed outdoors are not required to be fire-rated. As a minimum, factory insulated items installed indoors must have a flame spread index no higher than 75 and a smoke developed index no higher than 150. Factory insulated items (no jacket) installed indoors and which are located in air plenums, in ceiling spaces, and in attic spaces must have a flame spread index no higher than 25 and a smoke developed index no higher than 50. Flame spread and smoke developed indexes must be determined by ASTM E84. Insulation must be tested in the same density and installed thickness as the material to be used in the actual construction. Material supplied by a manufacturer with a jacket must be tested as a composite material. Jackets, facings, and adhesives must have a flame spread index no higher than 25 and a smoke developed index no higher than 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.

2.6 TESTS, INSPECTIONS, AND VERIFICATIONS

All manufactured units must be inspected and tested, and documentation provided to demonstrate that each unit is in compliance with ANSI/AHRI and UL requirements and that the minimum efficiency requirements of ASHRAE 90.1 - IP have been met.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

After becoming familiar with all details of the work, perform Verification of Dimensions in the field, and advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing any work.

3.2 INSTALLATION

Perform work in accordance with the manufacturer's published diagrams, recommendations, and equipment warranty requirements. Where equipment is specified to conform to the requirements of ASME BPVC SEC VIII D1and ASME BPVC SEC IX, the design, fabrication, and installation of the system must conform to ASME BPVC SEC VIII D1 and ASME BPVC SEC IX.

3.2.1 Equipment

Provide refrigeration equipment conforming to ASHRAE 15 & 34. Provide necessary supports for all equipment, appurtenances, and pipe as required, including frames or supports for compressors, pumps, cooling towers, condensers, and similar items. Isolate compressors from the building structure. If mechanical vibration isolators are not provided, provide vibration absorbing foundations. Each foundation must include isolation units consisting of machine and floor or foundation fastenings, together with intermediate isolation material. Other floor-mounted equipment must be set on not less than a 6 inch concrete pad doweled in place. Concrete foundations for floor mounted pumps must have a mass equivalent to three times the weight of the components, pump, base plate, and motor to be supported. In lieu of concrete pad foundation, concrete pedestal block with isolators placed between the pedestal block and the floor may be provided. Concrete pedestal block must be of mass not less than three times the combined pump, motor, and base weights. Isolators must be selected and sized based on load-bearing requirements and the lowest frequency of vibration to be isolated. Isolators must limit vibration to 20-40 percent at lowest equipment rpm. Provide lines connected to pumps mounted on pedestal blocks with flexible connectors. Provide foundation drawings, bolt-setting information, and foundation bolts prior to concrete foundation construction for all equipment indicated or required to have concrete foundations. Concrete for foundations must be as specified in Section 03 30 00 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE. Equipment must be properly leveled, aligned, and secured in place in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.2.2 Mechanical Room Ventilation

Provide mechanical ventilation systems in accordance with Section23 30 00 HVAC AIR DISTRIBUTION.

3.2.3 Field Applied Insulation

Apply field applied insulation as specified in Section 23 07 00 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS, except as defined differently herein.

3.2.4 Field Painting

Painting required for surfaces not otherwise specified, and finish painting of items only primed at the factory are specified in Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

3.3 CLEANING AND ADJUSTING

Equipment must be wiped clean, with all traces of oil, dust, dirt, or paint spots removed. Temporary filters must be provided for all fans that are operated during construction, and new filters must be installed after all construction dirt has been removed from the building. System must be maintained in this clean condition until final acceptance. Bearings must be properly lubricated with oil or grease as recommended by the manufacturer. Belts must be tightened to proper tension. Control valves and other miscellaneous equipment requiring adjustment must be adjusted to setting indicated or directed. Fans must be adjusted to the speed indicated by the manufacturer to meet specified conditions.

Testing, adjusting, and balancing must be as specified in Section 23 05 93 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

3.4 TRAINING

Conduct a training course for the operating staff as designated by the Contracting Officer. The training period must consist of a total 8 hours of normal working time and start after the system is functionally completed but prior to final acceptance tests.

a. Submit a schedule, at least 2 weeks prior to the date of the proposed training course, which identifies the date, time, and location for the training.

b. Submit the field posted instructions, at least 2 weeks prior to construction completion, including equipment layout, wiring and control diagrams, piping, valves and control sequences, and typed condensed operation instructions. The condensed operation instructions must include preventative maintenance procedures, methods of checking the system for normal and safe operation, and procedures for safely starting and stopping the system. The posted instructions must be framed under glass or laminated plastic and be posted where indicated by the Contracting Officer.

c. The posted instructions must cover all of the items contained in the approved operation and maintenance manuals as well as demonstrations of routine maintenance operations. Submit 6 complete copies of an operation manual in bound 8-1/2 by 11 inch booklets listing step-by-step procedures required for system startup, operation, abnormal shutdown, emergency shutdown, and normal shutdown at least 4 weeks prior to the first training course. The booklets must include the manufacturer's name, model number, and parts list. The manuals must include the manufacturer's name, model number, service manual, and a brief description of all equipment and their basic operating features.

d. Submit 6 complete copies of maintenance manual in bound 8-1/2 by 11 inch booklets listing routine maintenance procedures, possible breakdowns and repairs, and a trouble shooting guide. The manuals must include piping and equipment layouts and simplified wiring and control diagrams of the system as installed.

3.5 REFRIGERANT TESTS, CHARGING, AND START-UP

Split-system refrigerant piping systems must be tested and charged as specified in Section 23 23 00 REFRIGERANT PIPING. Packaged refrigerant systems which are factory charged must be checked for refrigerant and oil capacity to verify proper refrigerant levels in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Following charging, packaged systems must be tested for leaks with a halide torch or an electronic leak detector. Submit 6 copies of each test containing the information described below in bound 8-1/2 by 11 inch booklets. Individual reports must be submitted for the refrigerant system tests.

a. The date the tests were performed.
b. A list of equipment used, with calibration certifications.
c. Initial test summaries.
d. Repairs/adjustments performed.
e. Final test results.

3.5.1 Refrigerant Leakage

If a refrigerant leak is discovered after the system has been charged, the leaking portion of the system must immediately be isolated from the remainder of the system and the refrigerant pumped into the system receiver or other suitable container. Under no circumstances must the refrigerant be discharged into the atmosphere.

3.5.2 Contractor's Responsibility

Take steps, at all times during the installation and testing of the refrigeration system, to prevent the release of refrigerants into the atmosphere. The steps must include, but not be limited to, procedures which will minimize the release of refrigerants to the atmosphere and the use of refrigerant recovery devices to remove refrigerant from the system and store the refrigerant for reuse or reclaim. At no time must more than 3 ounces of refrigerant be released to the atmosphere in any one occurrence. Any system leaks within the first year must be repaired in accordance with the requirements herein at no cost to the Government including material, labor, and refrigerant if the leak is the result of defective equipment, material, or installation.

3.6 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE TESTS

Before each refrigeration system is accepted, conduct tests to demonstrate the general operating characteristics of all equipment by a registered professional engineer or an approved manufacturer's start-up representative experienced in system start-up and testing, at such times as directed. Six copies of the report provided in bound 8-1/2 by 11 inch booklets. The report must document compliance with the specified performance criteria upon completion and testing of the system. The report must indicate the number of days covered by the tests and any conclusions as to the adequacy of the system.

For equipment providing heating and cooling the system performance tests must be performed during the heating and cooling seasons.

a. Submit a schedule, at least 2 weeks prior to the start of related testing, for the system performance tests. The schedules must identify the proposed date, time, and location for each test. Tests must cover a period of not less than 48 hours for each system and must demonstrate that the entire system is functioning in accordance with the drawings and specifications.

b. Make corrections and adjustments, as necessary, tests must be re-conducted to demonstrate that the entire system is functioning as specified. Prior to acceptance, install and tighten service valve seal caps and blanks over gauge points. Replace any refrigerant lost during the system startup.

c. If tests do not demonstrate satisfactory system performance, correct deficiencies and retest the system. Conduct tests in the presence of the Contracting Officer. Water and electricity required for the tests will be furnished by the Government. Provide all material, equipment, instruments, and personnel required for the test.

d. Coordinate field tests with Section 23 05 93 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING OF HVAC SYSTEMS. Submit 6 copies of the report provided in bound 8-1/2 by 11 inch booklets. The report must document compliance with the specified performance criteria upon completion and testing of the system. The report must indicate the number of days covered by the tests and any conclusions as to the adequacy of the system. Submit the report including the following information (where values are taken at least three different times at outside dry-bulb temperatures that are at least 5 degrees F apart):

(1) Date and outside weather conditions.

(2) The load on the system based on the following:

(a) The refrigerant used in the system.
(b) Condensing temperature and pressure.
(c) Suction temperature and pressure.
(d) Ambient, condensing and coolant temperatures.
(e) Running current, voltage and proper phase sequence for each phase of all motors.

(3) The actual on-site setting of operating and safety controls.

(4) Thermostatic expansion valve superheat - value as determined by field test.

(5) Subcooling.

(6) High and low refrigerant temperature switch set-points

(7) Low oil pressure switch set-point.

(8) Defrost system timer and thermostat set-points.

(9) Moisture content.

(10) Capacity control set-points.

(11) Field data and adjustments which affect unit performance and energy consumption.

(12) Field adjustments and settings which were not permanently marked as an integral part of a device.

3.7 MAINTENANCE

3.7.1 EXTRA MATERIALS

Submit spare parts data for each different item of equipment specified, after approval of detail drawings and not later than 2 months prior to the date of beneficial occupancy. Include in the data a complete list of parts and supplies, with current unit prices and source of supply, a recommended spare parts list for 1 year of operation, and a list of the parts recommended by the manufacturer to be replaced on a routine basis.

3.7.2 Maintenance Service

Submit a certified list of qualified permanent service organizations, which includes their addresses and qualifications, for support of the equipment. The service organizations must be reasonably convenient to the equipment installation and be able to render satisfactory service to the equipment on a regular and emergency basis during the warranty period of the contract.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 23 - HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR CONDITIONING (HVAC)

SECTION 23 82 00.00 20

TERMINAL HEATING UNITS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS
1.3 SUBMITTALS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 UNIT HEATERS
2.1.1 Hot-Water Unit Heater
2.1.1.1 Casing
2.1.1.2 Coil
2.1.1.3 Controls
2.1.2 Electric Unit Heater
2.1.2.1 Casing
2.1.2.2 Heating Element
2.1.2.3 Controls
2.1.2.4 Wiring
2.2 FAN
2.3 MOTOR AND STARTER
2.4 NOISE, VIBRATION AND SEISMIC CONTROLS
2.5 HOT WATER PIPING SYSTEM
2.6 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION
3.1.1 Suspensions of Equipment
3.1.2 Electrical Work
3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
3.2.1 Test Instruments and Apparatus
3.2.2 Field Inspection
3.2.3 Field Tests
3.2.3.1 Insulation-Resistance Tests for Electrical Equipment
3.2.3.2 Operational Tests

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 23 82 00.00 20

TERMINAL HEATING UNITS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

ASHRAE 33	(2016) Method of Testing Forced Circulation Air Cooling and Air Heating Coils

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM B117	(2019) Standard Practice for Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus
ASTM D1654	(2008; R 2016; E 2017) Standard Test Method for Evaluation of Painted or Coated Specimens Subjected to Corrosive Environments

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA ICS 2	(2000; R 2020) Industrial Control and Systems Controllers, Contactors, and Overload Relays Rated 600 V
NEMA ICS 6	(1993; R 2016) Industrial Control and Systems: Enclosures
NEMA MG 1	(2021) Motors and Generators

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 54	(2024) National Fuel Gas Code
NFPA 70	(2023; ERTA 1 2024; TIA 24-1) National Electrical Code
NFPA 90A	(2024) Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems
NFPA 90B	(2024) Standard for the Installation of Warm Air Heating and Air Conditioning Systems
NFPA 91	(2020) Standard for Exhaust Systems for Air Conveying of Vapors, Gases, Mists and Noncombustible Particulate Solids
NFPA 211	(2019) Standard for Chimneys, Fireplaces, Vents, and Solid Fuel-Burning Appliances

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

Section 23 03 00.00 20 BASIC MECHANICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS, applies to this section with additions and modifications specified herein.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Unit Heaters

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Unit Heaters, Data Package 2

Submit in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 UNIT HEATERS

Self-contained and factory assembled, propeller or centrifugal fan with capacities expressed as Btu per hour output and cubic foot-per-minute air delivery, operating conditions, and mounting arrangements as indicated. Average fan bearing life must be minimum 200,000 hours at operating conditions. Provide fan motor with direct drive. Construct fan-guard motor mount of steel wire. Equip each heater with individually adjustable package discharge louver. Louvers may be substituted by discharge cones or diffusers. Provide thermostats as indicated. Furnish circuit breaker disconnect switch.

2.1.1 Hot-Water Unit Heater

ASHRAE 33 tested for heating coils; UL listed for motor and controls.

2.1.1.1 Casing

Minimum 20 gage steel or aluminum with removable access panels or means to remove, service, and maintain major components.

2.1.1.2 Coil

Fin-and-tube coil constructed of copper, tubes and copper or aluminum fins. Use maximum design pressure of hot water at 125 psig and 160 degrees F.

2.1.1.3 Controls

Automatic controls of combination of modulating and on-off-auto system . Provide a three-position selector switch.

2.1.2 Electric Unit Heater

UL listed; wattage, voltage, phase, and number of steps as indicated. Provide control-circuit terminals and single source of power supply. Heater 5 Kw and larger must be three-phase, with load balanced on each of the three phases. Limit leaving air temperature below 140 degrees F at 60 degrees F entering air.

2.1.2.1 Casing

Minimum 21 gage steel.

2.1.2.2 Heating Element

Nickel-chromium heating wire element, free from expansion noise and 60 Hz hum. Embed element in magnesium-oxide insulating refractory. Seal element in high-mass steel or corrosion-resisting metallic sheath with fins. Enclose element ends in terminal box. Space fins at maximum six fins per inch. Limit fin surface temperature 550 degrees Fat any point during normal operation.

2.1.2.3 Controls

Include limit controls for thermal overheat protection of heaters. For remote thermostatic operation, provide contactor rated for 100,000 duty cycles. Provide a control transformer to supply 120-volt thermostat control circuit for each heater. Provide room thermostat for pilot duty.

2.1.2.4 Wiring

Completely factory-prewired to terminal strips, ready to receive branch circuit and control connections for 140 degrees F copper wiring.

2.2 FAN

Provide steel or aluminum fans with ball or roller bearings for motors over 1/8 horsepower (hp) and sleeve bearings for motors 1/8 hp and under. Provide sleeve bearings with oil reservoir, if not permanently lubricated.

2.3 MOTOR AND STARTER

NEMA MG 1, and NEMA ICS 2, and NEMA ICS 6, respectively. Provide explosion-proof motors and motor starters where indicated. Provide continuous-duty motor with built-in automatic reset thermal overload protection. For motor 1/2 hp and larger, use three-phase. Provide single-phase motor of permanent split capacitor or capacitor start. Limit motor speed at 1800 r/min. Wire motor to heater power supply source.

2.4 NOISE, VIBRATION AND SEISMIC CONTROLS

Section 22 05 48.00 20 MECHANICAL SOUND VIBRATION AND SEISMIC CONTROL.

2.5 HOT WATER PIPING SYSTEM

Section 23 21 13.00 20 LOW TEMPERATURE WATER LTW HEATING SYSTEMS and 23 05 15 COMMON PIPING FOR HVAC

2.6 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

Special protection is not required for equipment that has a zinc coating conforming to ASTM A123/A123M or ASTM A653/A653M. Otherwise, protect affected equipment items by manufacturers' corrosion-inhibiting coating or paint system that has proved capable of withstanding salt-spray test in accordance with ASTM B117. Test indoor and outdoor equipment for 125 hours; test outdoor equipment used in a marine atmosphere for 500 hours. For each specimen, perform a scratch test as defined in ASTM D1654.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Install equipment where indicated and as recommended by manufacturer's recommendations, NFPA 54, NFPA 90A, NFPA 90B, NFPA 91 and NFPA 211.

3.1.1 Suspensions of Equipment

Provide equipment supports including beam clamps, turnbuckles and twist links or weld-wire chains, wire ropes with rope clips and rope thimbles, threaded-eye rod hangers with lock nuts and heat-duct hangers, threaded-eye bolts with expansion screws, brackets, platform and mounting frame, and vibration isolators. Locate equipment in such a manner that working space is available for servicing, such as vacuum pump and burner removal, access to automatic controls, and lubrication. Provide electrical isolation of dissimilar metals. Clean interior of casings or cabinets before and after completion of installation.

3.1.2 Electrical Work

NFPA 70 and Division 26, "ELECTRICAL." When replacing original control wires, provide No. 16 AWG with minimum 105 degrees C insulation.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

Administer, schedule, and conduct specified tests. Furnish personnel, instruments and equipment for such tests. Correct defects and repeat the respective inspections and tests. Conduct inspections and testing in the presence of the Contracting Officer.

3.2.1 Test Instruments and Apparatus

Provide instruments and apparatus currently certified as being accurate to within one percent of their full scale. Use gages with a maximum scale between 1 1/2 and 2 times test pressure.

3.2.2 Field Inspection

Prior to initial operation, inspect equipment installation to ensure that indicated and specified requirements have been met.

3.2.3 Field Tests

3.2.3.1 Insulation-Resistance Tests for Electrical Equipment

At the completion of wiring, test 600 volt wiring to verify that no short circuits exist before or after the attachment of electrical heating equipment to the power source. Make tests with an instrument which applies a voltage of approximately 500 volts for a direct reading of insulation resistance.

3.2.3.2 Operational Tests

After completing system flush, leak tests and cleaning strainer for hydronic heaters and insulation-resistance tests for electric, operate equipment continuously under varying load conditions to verify functioning of flow controls, electrical controls, safety interlocks, and specified operating sequence. Run each test for a minimum period of one hour.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 25 - INTEGRATED AUTOMATION

SECTION 25 05 11.01

CYBERSECURITY FOR FACILITY-RELATED CONTROL SYSTEMS: HVAC

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 CONTROL SYSTEM APPLICABILITY
1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS
1.3 REFERENCES
1.4 DEFINITIONS
1.4.1 Administrator Account
1.4.2 Computer
1.4.3 Controller
1.4.4 Mission Space
1.4.5 Network
1.4.6 Network Connected
1.4.6.1 Wireless Network Connected
1.4.7 Network Media
1.4.8 User Account Support Levels
1.4.8.1 FULLY Supported
1.4.8.2 MINIMALLY Supported
1.4.8.3 NOT Supported
1.4.9 Manual Local Input
1.4.10 Card Reader
1.4.11 User Interface
1.4.11.1 Local User Interface
1.4.11.2 Remote User Interface
1.4.11.3 Types of User Interface (by capability)
1.4.11.3.1 Read-Only User Interface
1.4.11.3.2 Limited User Interface
1.4.11.3.3 Full User Interface
1.4.11.3.4 View-Only User Interface
1.4.11.4 Other User Interface Terminology
1.4.11.4.1 Writable User Interface
1.4.11.4.2 Privileged User Interface
1.4.12 Wireless Network
1.4.13 Wired Broadcast Network
1.5 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS
1.5.1 Points of Contact
1.5.2 Coordination
1.6 SUBMITTALS
1.7 CYBERSECURITY DOCUMENTATION
1.7.1 Proposed STIG and SRG Applicability Report
1.7.2 Cybersecurity Interconnection Schedule
1.7.3 Network Communication, Ports, Protocols and Services Report
1.7.4 Control System Inventory Reports
1.7.5 Software and Configuration Backups
1.7.6 Cybersecurity Network (Riser) Diagram
1.7.7 STIG, SRG and Vendor Guide Compliance Result Report
1.7.8 Control System Cybersecurity Documentation

1.7.8.1 Software Applications
1.7.8.2 For HVAC Control System Devices
1.7.8.2.1 HVAC Control System Devices FULLY Supporting User Accounts
1.7.8.2.2 All Other HVAC Control System Devices
1.8 SOFTWARE LICENSING
1.9 CYBERSECURITY DURING CONSTRUCTION
1.9.1 Contractor Computer Equipment
1.9.1.1 Operating System
1.9.1.2 Anti-Malware Software
1.9.1.3 Passwords and Passphrases
1.9.1.4 User-Based Authentication
1.9.1.5 Demonstration of Compliance
1.9.1.6 Contractor Computer Cybersecurity Compliance Statements
1.9.2 Temporary IP Networks
1.9.2.1 Network Boundaries and Connections
1.9.3 Government Access to Network
1.9.4 Temporary Wireless IP Networks
1.9.5 Passwords and Passphrases
1.9.6 Contractor Temporary Network Cybersecurity Compliance Statements
1.10 CYBERSECURITY DURING WARRANTY PERIOD

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 ETHERNET SWITCH
2.1.1 Required Functionality
2.1.2 Configuration Requirements
2.2 DAISY CHAIN IP CONTROLLERS

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 CYBERSECURITY HARDENING AND CONFIGURATION GUIDES
3.2 NETWORK REQUIREMENTS
3.2.1 Wireless and Wired Broadcast Communication
3.2.1.1 Wireless and Wired Broadcast IP Communications
3.2.1.2 Non-IP Wireless Communication
3.2.1.3 Wireless and Wired Broadcast Communication Request
3.2.2 Non-IP Control Networks
3.2.3 IP Control Networks
3.2.3.1 IP Network Routers
3.2.3.2 IP Devices With Multiple Ethernet Connections
3.2.4 Cryptographic Protection
3.2.5 Device Identification and Authentication
3.2.5.1 For HVAC Control System Devices
3.2.6 Cryptographic Module Authentication
3.3 ACCESS CONTROL REQUIREMENTS
3.3.1 User Accounts
3.3.1.1 Computers
3.3.1.2 Controllers
3.3.1.2.1 HVAC Control Systems
3.3.2 Unsuccessful Logon Attempts
3.3.2.1 Devices MINIMALLY Supporting Accounts
3.3.2.2 Devices FULLY Supporting Accounts
3.3.3 System Use Notification
3.3.3.1 System Use Notification for Remote User Interfaces
3.3.3.2 System Use Notification for Local User Interfaces
3.3.4 Permitted Actions Without Identification or Authentication
3.4 USER IDENTIFICATION AND AUTHENTICATION
3.4.1 User Identification and Authentication for All System Types
3.4.2 User Identification and Authentication for Specific System Types

3.4.2.1 HVAC Control Systems Devices
3.4.3 User Identification and Authentication for Specific Devices
3.4.4 Implementation of Identification and Authorization Requirements
3.4.5 Password-Based Authentication Requirements
3.4.5.1 Passwords for Software and Applications Running on Computers
3.4.5.2 Passwords for Controllers FULLY Supporting Accounts
3.4.5.3 Passwords for Remote Interfaces
3.4.5.4 Passwords for Devices Minimally Supporting Accounts
3.4.6 Authenticator Feedback
3.5 CYBERSECURITY AUDITING
3.5.1 Audit Events, Content of Audit Records, and Audit Generation
3.5.1.1 Computers
3.5.1.1.1 Audited Events
3.5.1.1.2 Audit Event Information To Record
3.5.1.2 For HVAC Control System Controllers
3.5.1.2.1 HVAC Control System Controllers FULLY Supporting User Accounts
3.5.1.2.1.1 Audited Events
3.5.1.2.1.2 Audit Event Information To Record
3.5.1.2.2 Other HVAC Control System Controllers
3.5.2 Audit Time Stamps
3.5.3 Auditing Front End Software
3.5.3.1 Import and Upload Requirements
3.5.3.2 Export Requirements
3.5.4 Audit Storage Capacity and Audit Upload
3.5.4.1 Device Audit Record Upload Software
3.5.5 Response to Audit Processing Failures
3.6 REQUIREMENTS FOR LEAST FUNCTIONALITY
3.6.1 Device Capabilities
3.6.2 Software
3.7 SYSTEM AND COMMUNICATION PROTECTION
3.7.1 Collaborative Computing
3.7.2 Denial of Service Protection
3.8 SAFE MODE AND FAIL SAFE OPERATION
3.9 SYSTEM MAINTENANCE TOOL SOFTWARE
3.10 DEVICE POWER
3.11 VULNERABILITY SCANNING
3.11.1 Computers and Software Running on Computers
3.11.2 Controllers
3.12 FIPS 201-2 REQUIREMENT
3.13 SYSTEM AND INTEGRATION INTEGRITY
3.13.1 Malicious Code Protection
3.14 CONTROL SYSTEM CYBERSECURITY TESTING
3.14.1 Control System Cybersecurity Testing Procedures
3.14.2 Control System Cybersecurity Testing Execution
3.14.3 Control System Cybersecurity Testing Report
3.15 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL, CYBERSECURITY VALIDATION SUPPORT
3.16 CYBERSECURITY TRAINING

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 25 05 11.01

CYBERSECURITY FOR FACILITY-RELATED CONTROL SYSTEMS: HVAC

PART 1 GENERAL

Many subparts in this Section contain text in curly braces ("{" and "}") indicating which cybersecurity control and control correlation identifier (CCI) the requirements of the subpart relate to. The text inside these curly braces is for Government reference only and enables coordination of the requirements of this Section with the RMF process throughout the design and construction process. Text in curly braces are not contractor requirements.

This Section refers to Security Requirements Guide (SRGs) and Security Technical Implementation Guide (STIGs). STIGs and SRGs are available online at the Information Assurance Support Environment (IASE) website at https://public.cyber.mil/stigs/downloads/ and an SRG/STIG Applicability Guide and Collection Tool is available at https://public.cyber.mil/stigs/ SCAP/. Not all control system components have applicable STIGs or SRGs. The "Control Systems SRG" does not apply to work performed under this Section; all requirements within this section to apply applicable SRGs DO NOT include the "Control Systems SRG".

1.1 CONTROL SYSTEM APPLICABILITY

There are multiple versions of this Section associated with this project. Different versions have requirements applicable to different control systems. This specific Section applies only to the following control systems: HVAC.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

This section does not contain sufficient requirements to procure a control system and must be used in conjunction with other Sections which specify control systems. This Section adds cybersecurity requirements to the control systems specified in other Sections, and as these requirements are conditioned on the control system being provided, there may be requirements in this Section that will not apply to this project. All Sections containing facility-related control systems or control system components are related to the requirements of this Section. Review all specification sections to determine related requirements.

In cases where a requirement is specified in both this Section and in another Section, the more stringent requirement must be met. In cases where a requirement in this Section conflicts with the requirements of another Section such that both requirements cannot be met at the same time, request direction from the Contracting Officer to determine which requirement applies to the project.

1.3 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

ASHRAE 135	(2020; Interpretation 1-8 2021; Errata 1-2 2021; Addenda CD 2021; Addenda BV-CE 2022; Interpretation 9-12 2022; Interpretation 13-24 2023; Addenda BV-CF 2023; Errata 3 2023) BACnet—A Data Communication Protocol for Building Automation and Control Networks

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE 802.1x	(2010) Local and Metropolitan Area Networks - Port Based Network Access Control

NATIONAL INSTITUTE OF STANDARDS AND TECHNOLOGY (NIST)

NIST FIPS 140-2	(2001) Security Requirements for Cryptographic Modules
NIST FIPS 201-2	(2013) Personal Identity Verification (PIV) of Federal Employees and Contractors

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

DODI 8551.01	(2014) Ports, Protocols, and Services Management (PPSM)
DTM 08-060	(2008) Policy on Use of Department of Defense (DoD) Information Systems - Standard Consent Banner and User Agreement

1.4 DEFINITIONS

1.4.1 Administrator Account

An administrator account is an account with full permissions to a device, application, or operating system, including the ability to create and modify other user accounts.

Note that the operating system Administrator Account may be different than Administrator Accounts for applications hosted on that operating system. Also, most controllers will not have any support for accounts and will therefore not have an 'Administrator Account'.

1.4.2 Computer

A computer is one of the following:

a. a device running a non-embedded desktop or server version of Microsoft Windows

b. a device running a non-embedded version of MacOS

c. a device running a non-embedded version of Linux

d. a device running a version or derivative of the Android Operating System, where Android is considered separate from Linux

e. a device running a version of Apple iOS

Unless otherwise indicated or clear from context use of the word "device" in this Section includes computers.

1.4.3 Controller

A device other than a computer or Ethernet switch.

1.4.4 Mission Space

A device or media is in mission space if physical access to the device or media is controlled by the organization served by the device. For example, a variable air volume (VAV) box controller in a suspended ceiling is in mission space if the VAV box serves that room; an electrical switchgear in an

electrical room or an air handling unit (AHU) in a mechanical room or on a rooftop may still be considered to be in mission space if the organization (mission) served by that switchgear or AHU controls access to the electrical room, mechanical room or rooftop.

1.4.5 Network

A network is a group of two or more devices that can communicate using a network protocol. Network protocols must provide a method for addressing devices on the network; a communication method that does not provide an addressing scheme is not a networked form of communication. Devices that communicate using a method of communication that does not support device addressing are not using a network. Addresses may be other than IP addresses, and addressing may be at either Open Systems Interconnection (OSI) layer 2 or layer 3.

1.4.6 Network Connected

A component is network connected (or "connected to a network") only when the device has a network transceiver which is directly connected to the network and implements the network protocol. A device lacking a network transceiver (and accompanying protocol implementation) can never be considered network connected. Note that (unlike many IT definitions of "Network Connected") a device connected to a non-IP network is still considered network connected (an IP connection or IP address is not required for a device to be network connected).

1.4.6.1 Wireless Network Connected

Any device that supports wireless network communication is network connected to a wireless network, regardless of whether the device is communicating using wireless. Unless physically disabled, devices with wireless transceivers support wireless, it is not sufficient to disable the wireless in software.

1.4.7 Network Media

The thing that provides the communication channel between the devices on a network. Typically wire, but might include wireless, fiber optic, or even power line (some network protocols allow sending network signals over power wiring).

1.4.8 User Account Support Levels

The support for user accounts is categorized in this Section as one of three levels:

1.4.8.1 FULLY Supported

Device supports configurable individual accounts. Accounts can be created, deleted, modified, etc. Privileges can be assigned to accounts. These devices support user-based (as opposed to role-based) authentication.

1.4.8.2 MINIMALLY Supported

Device supports a small, fixed number of accounts (perhaps only one). Accounts cannot be modified. A device with only a "User" and an "Administrator" account would fit this category. Similarly, a device with two PINs for logon - one for restricted and one for unrestricted rights would fit here (in other words, the accounts do not have to be the traditional "username and password" structure). These devices typically only support role-based authentication.

Examples of devices which MINIMALLY support accounts are a) a variable frequency drive with a single account which requires a PIN for access to configuration; and b) a room lighting control touchpad interface that has a single account.

1.4.8.3 NOT Supported

Device does not support any Access Enforcement therefore the whole concept of "account" is

meaningless.

1.4.9 Manual Local Input

Manual Local Inputs are system analog or binary inputs that are adjustable by a person but are, by intrinsic hardware design, very limited in potential capabilities. Manual Local Inputs do not have touch screens or full keyboards, but may have a few buttons or dials to allow input. Manual Local Inputs do not have full graphic screens or dot-matrix displays, but may have simple lights (LEDs) or 7-segment displays. Manual Local Inputs do not have any sort of menu structure, each button has a single well-defined function.

Examples of Manual Local Inputs are H-O-A switches, simple thermostats, and disconnect switches.

1.4.10 Card Reader

A card reader is an input/output device whose primary function is to assist in two-factor authentication. A card reader must have an interface to read data from a card and may be able to write data to a card. A card reader may have a means (such as buttons, keypad, touchscreen, etc.) for a user to input a PIN or password, as well as a limited display.

1.4.11 User Interface

A User Interface (UI) is something other than a Manual Local Input or Card Reader that allows a person to interact with the system or device. Note that while a Card Reader is not by itself a User Interface, a User Interface may contain a Card Reader in order for it to authenticate its user. Within control systems, there are a wide range of User Interfaces.

Two important distinctions are 1) whether the user interface is Local or Remote, and 2) the effective capabilities of the User Interface to alter data, which is the "privilege" of the user interface (where effective privilege available to a specific user at a specific user interface is the combination of the greatest privilege offered by the user interface and the specific account the user is logged into).

1.4.11.1 Local User Interface

A Local User Interface is a user interface where the physical hardware the user interacts with (keyboard, buttons, display, etc.) is physically part of the device being affected. All of the relevant characteristics of the user interface are embodied within a single device.

Note that a Local UI may be able to access data in a different device, Local versus Remote in this context refers to the user interface itself; the capability to access data in a different device is covered under "Full User Interface".

1.4.11.2 Remote User Interface

A Remote User Interface implements a Client/Server model where the physical hardware the user interacts with (Client) is physically distinct from the device being affected (Server). Most or all of the security and functionality characteristics of the user interface are defined by the Server, not the Client. The Client and Server communicate via a network connection. A common example of a remote user interface is a web-based interface where the browser (client) is generally on different hardware than the web server (server). A Remote UI remains a Remote UI even if the user happens to be at a Client on the same hardware as the Server. What is important is that a) the Client may be on different hardware than the Server and b) the majority of the security and functional characteristics of the interface are defined at the Server.

Note that this definition of "remote" is consistent with that generally used in the control industry but is not aligned with the NIST 800-53 definition of "Remote", which refers to "outside the system". The term "Remote" here better aligns with the NIST 800-53 definition of "Network" (remote from within the system) Access.

1.4.11.3 Types of User Interface (by capability)

User interfaces are also categorized by their capabilities as being Read Only, Limited, or Full.

1.4.11.3.1 Read-Only User Interface

A Read Only User Interface (also referred to as a View-Only User Interface) is a user interface that only allows for reading data, it does not allow (have the capability to) modify data. A Read Only User Interface may be either Local or Remote. A User Interface that is configured to be Read Only (by some other means than the interface itself, such as using configuration software on a laptop) is a Read-Only Interface. Note a Read Only User Interface may have buttons (or touch screen, etc.) allowing the user to navigate through the presentation of data.

Examples of a Read Only User Interfaces are a) a publicly viewable "energy dashboard" showing weather data and energy usage within a building and b) digital wayfinding signage.

1.4.11.3.2 Limited User Interface

A Limited User Interface is a user interface that - by design - can only alter information local to the user interface. Note that the determination of "alter" includes only direct interactions, it explicitly excludes interactions that might occur as secondary effects. For example, an interface changing the flow setpoint in a pump controller is a direct interaction, the subsequent change in flow (as well as any subsequent downstream changes in valve position) are not direct interactions.

Two examples of LIMITED UIs are: a) a variable speed drive has a Limited Local User Interface which allows the user to change properties within the drive, but does not allow affecting things outside the drive; and b) a typical home WiFi Router has a Limited Remote User Interface which allows configuration of the Router, but does not allow direct interaction with other devices.

1.4.11.3.3 Full User Interface

A Full User Interface can alter information in devices outside the device with the user interface. For example, a typical Local Display Panel is a Full Local User Interface while a browser-based front end is a Full Remote User Interface.

1.4.11.3.4 View-Only User Interface

See Read-Only User Interface

1.4.11.4 Other User Interface Terminology

In addition to defining whether a user interface is a Hardware Limited, Read-Only, Limited or Full, and whether it is Local or Remote, user interfaces are classified by whether they are writable or privileged.

1.4.11.4.1 Writable User Interface

Any User Interface that is not Read-Only is Writable. (Limited User Interfaces and Full User Interfaces are both writable user interfaces (as they are capable of changing a value)).

1.4.11.4.2 Privileged User Interface

A Privileged UI is a UI that has sufficient capabilities or functionality that it requires specific cybersecurity measures to be put in place to limit its unauthorized use. Ultimately, whether a specific user interface is considered a Privileged User Interface must be determined by usage. Unless otherwise specified, user interfaces can be determined to be privileged or not using the following:

a. Read-Only User Interfaces are not privileged user interfaces.

b. Full User Interfaces are privileged user interfaces.

c. User interfaces that allow for configuration of auditing or allows for modification or deletion of audit logs are privileged user interface.

d. User interfaces that allow for reprogramming a network connected device is a privileged user interface.

e. Except as specified above, a Limited User Interface must be determined to be privileged or not based on the specific capabilities and use case of the user interface. In general however, user interfaces that do not offer significant capabilities above and beyond those available at that location via other means (e.g. such as a disconnect switch, breaker, or hand-off-auto switch, or physical attack) are not privileged.

1.4.12 Wireless Network

Any network that communicates without using wires or fiber optics as the communication media. Wireless networks include: WiFi, Bluetooth, ZigBee, cellular, satellite, long and short wave radio, 2.4 GHz, free space optical, point-to-point laser, microwave, and IR.

1.4.13 Wired Broadcast Network

Wired Broadcast Networks are any network, such as powerline carrier networks and modem (wired telephony), that use wire-based technologies where there is not a clearly defined boundary for signal propagation.

1.5 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

1.5.1 Points of Contact

Coordinate with the following Points of Contact as indicated in this Section and as required. Not all projects will require coordination with all Points of Contact. When coordination is required and no Point of Contact is indicated, coordinate with the Contracting Officer (KO).

a. Government Computer Access Point of Contact: Contracting Office (KO)

b. HTTPS Certificate Point of Contact: Contracting Officer (KO)

c. Email Address Point of Contact: Contracting Officer (KO)

d. Password Point of Contact: Contracting Officer (KO)

e. Mobile Code Point of Contact: Contracting Officer (KO)

1.5.2 Coordination

Coordinate the execution of this Section with the execution of all other Sections related to control systems as indicated in the paragraph RELATED REQUIREMENTS. Items that must be considered when coordinating project efforts include but are not limited to:

a. If requesting permission for wireless or wired broadcast communication, the Wireless and Wired Broadcast Communication Request submittal must be approved prior to control system device selection and installation.

b. If requesting permission for alternate account lock permissions, the Device Account Lock Exception Request must be approved prior to control system device selection and installation.

c. If requesting permission for the use of a device with multiple physical connections to IP networks, the Multiple IP Connection Device Request must be approved prior to control system device selection and installation.

d. Wireless testing may be required as part of the control system testing. See requirements for the Wireless Communication Test Report submittal.

e. If the Device Audit Record Upload Software is to be installed on a computer not being provided as part of the control system, coordination is required to identify the computer on which to install the software.

f. The Cybersecurity Interconnection Schedule must be coordinated with other work that will be interconnected to, and interconnections must be approved by the Government before relying on them for system functionality.

g. Cybersecurity testing support must be coordinated across control systems and with the Government cybersecurity testing schedule.

h. Passwords must be coordinated with the indicated contact for the project site.

i. If applicable, HTTPS web server certificates must be obtained from the indicated HTTPS Certificate Point of Contact.

j. Contractor Computer Cybersecurity Compliance Statements must be provided for each contractor using contractor owned computers.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Wireless and Wired Broadcast Communication Request; G

Device Account Lock Exception Request; G

Multiple Ethernet Connection Device Request; G

Contractor Computer Cybersecurity Compliance Statements; G

Contractor Temporary Network Cybersecurity Compliance Statements; G

Cybersecurity Interconnection Schedule; G

Proposed STIG and SRG Applicability Report; G

Pre-Construction Control System Inventory Report; G

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Network Communication, Ports, Protocols and Services Report; G

Cybersecurity Network (Riser) Diagram; G

SD-03 Product Data

Control System Cybersecurity Documentation; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Control System Cybersecurity Testing Procedures; G

Control System Cybersecurity Testing Report; G

SD-07 Certificates

Software Licenses; G

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Software and Configuration Backups; G

Auditing Front End Software; G

Device Audit Record Upload Software; G

System Maintenance Tool Software; G

Control System Scanning Tools; G

STIG, SRG and Vendor Guide Compliance Result Report; G

Final Control System Inventory Report; G

1.7 CYBERSECURITY DOCUMENTATION

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to PL-7; CCI-003071}

1.7.1 Proposed STIG and SRG Applicability Report

For each model of network connected or network infrastructure device, use the DISA SRG/STIG Applicability Guide and Collection Tool (available at https://public.cyber.mil/stigs/SCAP/to identify applicable STIGs or SRGs and provide a report indicating applicable STIGs and SRGs for each model. Provide the Proposed STIG and SRG Applicability Report concurrently with the Pre-Construction Control System Inventory Report.

1.7.2 Cybersecurity Interconnection Schedule

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart relates to CA-3(b), PL-8, SC-7(9), SC-7(11); CCI-000258, CCI-003072, CCI-003073, CCI-003075, CCI-002398, CCI-002399, CCI-002401, CCI-002402, CCI-002403.}

Provide a completed Cybersecurity Interconnection Schedule documenting network connections between the installed system and other systems. Provide the following information for each device directly communicating between systems: Device Identifier, Device Manufacturer, Device Description, Transport layer Protocol, Network Address, Port (if applicable), MAC (Layer 2) address (if applicable), Media, Application Protocol, Service (if applicable), Descriptive Purpose of communication. If other control system Sections used on this project include submittals documenting this information, provide copies of those submittals to meet this requirement.

In addition to the requirements of Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES, provide the Cybersecurity Interconnection Schedule as an editable Microsoft Excel file (a template Cybersecurity Interconnection Schedule in Excel format is available at https://www.wbdg.org/ffc/dod/unified-facilities-guide-specifications-ufgs/ufgs-25-05-11.)

1.7.3 Network Communication, Ports, Protocols and Services Report

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to CA-9, PL-8; CCI-002102,

CCI-002103, CCI-002104, CCI-002105, CCI-003072, CCI-003073, CCI-003075 and also the submittal requirements associated with CM-6, CM-7, including CM-7(3), CCI-000388.}

Provide a Network Communication, Ports, Protocols and Services Report. For each networked device, document device identifier and the communication characteristics of the device including communication protocols, services used, encryption employed, and a general description of what information is communicated over the network. For each device using IP communication, document all TCP and UDP ports used. For each device using non-IP communication, document communication protocol and media used. If other control system Sections used on this project include submittals documenting this information, provide copies of those submittals to meet this requirement.

In addition to the requirements of Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES, provide the Network Communication, Ports, Protocols and Services Report as an editable Microsoft Excel file.

1.7.4 Control System Inventory Reports

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to CM-8(a), SI-17, IA-3; CCI-000389, CCI-000392, CCI-000398, CCI-002773, CCI-002774, CCI-002775, CCI-000777, CCI-000778, CCI-001958}

Provide a Pre-Construction Control System Inventory Report report and a Final Control System Inventory Report, using the Inventory Spreadsheet listed under this Section at https://www.wbdg.org/ffc/dod/unified-facilities-guide -specifications-ufgs/ufgs-25-05-11. In the Control System Inventory Reports, document all devices, including networked devices, network infrastructure devices, non-networked devices, input devices (e.g. sensors) and output devices (e.g. actuators). For each device provide all applicable information for which there is a field on the spreadsheet in accordance with the instructions on the spreadsheet.

In addition to the requirements of Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES, provide the Control System Inventory Reports as editable Microsoft Excel files. Provide the Pre-Construction Control System Inventory Report concurrently with the Proposed STIG and SRG Applicability Report

1.7.5 Software and Configuration Backups

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to CP-10; CCI-000550, CCI-000551, CCI-000552}

For each computer on which software is installed under this project, provide a recovery image of the final as-built computer . This image must allow for bare-metal restore such that restoration of the image is sufficient to restore system operation to the imaged state without the need for re-installation of software. If additional user permissions are required to meet this requirement, coordinate the creation of the image with the identified Government Computer Access Point of Contact.

For all Ethernet switches provide a backup of the switch configuration. For all controllers, provide a backup of the controller configuration and the source code for all loaded application programs (all software
that is not common to every controller of the same manufacturer and
model).

If any or all of these are provided under another Section, provide documentation indicating this and referencing those submittals.

1.7.6 Cybersecurity Network (Riser) Diagram

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to PL-2(a), PL-8; CCI-003051, CCI-003053, CCI-003072, CCI-003073, CCI-003075}

Provide a cybersecurity network (riser) diagram of the complete control system including all network and device hardware. For each device, include the device identifier, device type, and manufacturer. If

the control system specifications require a riser diagram submittal, provide a copy of that submittal as the cybersecurity riser diagram. Otherwise, provide a riser diagram in one-line format.

1.7.7 STIG, SRG and Vendor Guide Compliance Result Report

For every component (device or software) with an applicable STIG or SRG in the Proposed STIG and SRG Applicability Report, document compliance with the STIG or SRG requirements.

a. For components which are scannable by the Evaluate-STIG tool (available online at (CAC Required), include the Evaluate-STIG report and raw scan results in addition to the final, manually reviewed and revised, documentation of compliance with STIG and SRG requirements. Checklist files should not contain any findings with a Not Reviewed (NR) status after manual reviews.

b. For components which do not support automated scanning, a manual review using the General Purpose STIG option should be done. A completed Checklist file should not contain any findings with a Not Reviewed (NR) status after manual reviews

For every component (device or software) with manufacturer provided cybersecurity documentation, procedure, or method for secure configuration or installation, provide a report documenting how the component was configured and any deviation from the manufacturer instructions.

1.7.8 Control System Cybersecurity Documentation

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to SA-5(a),SA-5(b),SA-5(c), SA-22(b); CCIs: CCI-003124, CCI-003125, CCI-003126, CCI-003127, CCI-003128, CCI-003129, CCI-003130, CCI-003131, CCI-003374}

Provide a Control System Cybersecurity Documentation submittal containing the indicated information for each device and software application.

1.7.8.1 Software Applications

For all software applications running on computers provide:

a. administrator documentation that describes secure configuration of the software {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003124}

b. administrator documentation that describes secure installation of the software and software updates. {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003125}

c. administrator documentation that describes secure operation of the software {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003124}

d. administrator documentation that describes effective use and maintenance of security functions or mechanisms for the software {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003127}

e. administrator documentation that describes known vulnerabilities regarding configuration and use of administrative (i.e. privileged) functions for the software {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003128}

f. user documentation that describes user-accessible security functions or mechanisms in the software and how to effectively use those security functions or mechanisms {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003129}

g. user documentation that describes methods for user interaction which enables individuals to use the software in a more secure manner {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003130}

h. user documentation that describes user responsibilities in maintaining the security of the software {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003131}

1.7.8.2 For HVAC Control System Devices

1.7.8.2.1 HVAC Control System Devices FULLY Supporting User Accounts

For all HVAC Control System Devices which FULLY support user accounts, provide:

a. Documentation that describes secure configuration of the device {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003124}

b. Documentation that describes secure operation of the device {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003124}

c. Documentation that describes effective use and maintenance of security functions or mechanisms for the device {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003127}

d. Documentation that describes known vulnerabilities regarding configuration and use of administrative (i.e. privileged) functions for the device {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003128}

e. Documentation that describes user-accessible security functions or mechanisms in the device and how to effectively use those security functions or mechanisms; or a specific indication that there are no user-accessible security functions or mechanisms in the device {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003129}

f. Documentation that describes methods for user interaction which enables individuals to use the device in a more secure manner {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003130}

1.7.8.2.2 All Other HVAC Control System Devices

For all HVAC Control System Devices which do not FULLY support user accounts, provide:

a. Documentation that describes secure configuration of the device; or a specific indication that there are no secure configuration steps that apply {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003124}

b. Documentation that describes effective use and maintenance of security functions or mechanisms for the device; or a specific indication that there are no security functions or mechanisms in the device {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003127}

c. For devices which include a user interface, documentation that describes methods for user interaction which enables individuals to use the device in a more secure manner {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003130}

1.8 SOFTWARE LICENSING

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to SI-2(a), SI-2(c), SI-7(14); CCI-001227, CCI-002605, CCI-002737}

For all software provided that has not already been licensed to the government or project site, provide a license to the project site for a period of no less than 5 years, and the license must also include the following software updates:

a. Security and bug-fix patches issued by the software manufacturer.

b. Security patches to address any vulnerability identified in the National Vulnerability Database at http://nvd.nist.gov with a Common Vulnerability Scoring System (CVSS) severity rating of

MEDIUM or higher.

Provide a single Software Licenses submittal with documentation of the software licenses for all software provided

1.9 CYBERSECURITY DURING CONSTRUCTION

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to AC-18, CA-3; CCI-000258}

In addition to the control system cybersecurity requirements indicated in this section, meet following requirement throughout the construction process.

1.9.1 Contractor Computer Equipment

Contractor owned computers may be used for construction. Contractor computers connected to the control system, control system network, or a control system component at any point during construction must meet the following requirements:

1.9.1.1 Operating System

The operating system must be an operating system currently supported by the manufacturer of the operating system. The operating system must be current on security patches and operating system manufacturer required updates.

1.9.1.2 Anti-Malware Software

The computer must run anti-malware software from a reputable software manufacturer. Anti-malware software must be a version currently supported by the software manufacturer, must be current on all patches and updates, and must use the latest definitions file. Computers used on this project must perform a full antivirus scan at least once per day. Computers which have connected to any other network since the last full antivirus scan must perform a full antivirus scan prior to connection to the control system network or to the temporary contractor-installed IP network. Perform an antivirus scan on all removable media (e.g., external hard drives, CDs, DVDs, USB flash drives) prior to connecting to the control system environment.

1.9.1.3 Passwords and Passphrases

The passwords and passphrases for computers, applications, and web-based applications supporting passwords must be changed from their default values. Passwords must be a minimum of eight characters with a minimum of one uppercase letter, one lowercase letter, one number and one special character.

1.9.1.4 User-Based Authentication

Each user must have a unique account; sharing of a single account between multiple users is prohibited.

1.9.1.5 Demonstration of Compliance

The Government has the right to require demonstration of computer compliance with these requirements at any time during the project.

1.9.1.6 Contractor Computer Cybersecurity Compliance Statements

Provide a single submittal containing completed Contractor Computer Cybersecurity Compliance Statements for each company using contractor owned computers. Contractor Computer Cybersecurity Compliance Statements must use the template published at https://www.wbdg.org/ffc/dod/unified-facilities-guide-specifications-ufgs/ufgs-25-05-11. Each Statement must be signed by a cybersecurity

representative for the relevant company.

1.9.2 Temporary IP Networks

Temporary contractor-installed IP networks may be used during construction. When used, temporary contractor-installed IP networks connected to the control system, control system network, or a control system component at any point during construction must meet the following requirements:

1.9.2.1 Network Boundaries and Connections

The network must not extend outside the project site and must not connect to any IP network other than those specifically provided or furnished for this project. Any and all access to the network from outside the project site is prohibited.

1.9.3 Government Access to Network

Government personnel must be allowed to have complete and immediate access to the network at any time in order to verify compliance with this specification.

1.9.4 Temporary Wireless IP Networks

In addition to the other requirements on temporary IP networks, temporary wireless IP (WiFi) networks, when permitted, must not interfere with existing wireless networks, must use WPA2 security and must not broadcast the network name (SSID). Network names (SSID) for wireless networks must be changed from their default values.

1.9.5 Passwords and Passphrases

The passwords and passphrases for all network devices and network access must be changed from their default values. Passwords must be a minimum 8 characters with a minimum of one uppercase letter, one lowercase letter, one number and one special character.

1.9.6 Contractor Temporary Network Cybersecurity Compliance Statements

Provide a single submittal containing completed Contractor Temporary Network Cybersecurity Compliance Statements for each company implementing a temporary IP network. Contractor Temporary Network Cybersecurity Compliance Statements must use the template published at https://www.wbdg. org/ffc/dod/unified-facilities-guide-specifications-ufgs/ufgs-25-05-11. Each Statement must be signed by a cybersecurity representative for the relevant company. If no temporary IP networks will be used, provide a single copy of the Statement indicating this.

1.10 CYBERSECURITY DURING WARRANTY PERIOD

All work performed on the control system after acceptance must be performed using Government Furnished Equipment or equipment specifically and individually approved by the Government.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

All products used on this project must meet the indicated requirements, but not all products specified here will be required by every project.

2.1 ETHERNET SWITCH

Provide Open Systems Interconnection (OSI) Layer 2 Ethernet switches with the following capabilities, and with an interface to support switch configuration for these capabilities:

2.1.1 Required Functionality

Switches must:

a. Copper Ethernet ports must auto negotiate for 10, 100 and 1000 megabits-per-second links.

b. Be capable of implementing port level access control by MAC address and limit the number of MAC addresses to one MAC address per port.

c. For LOW Impact Systems, be capable of implementing per-port access control lists (ACLs) where the list can be filtered by source and destination IP addresses, and by source and destination UDP or TCP ports.

2.1.2 Configuration Requirements

Switches must:

a. Support configuration save and restore.

b. Support both manual IP address assignment and acquisition of a dynamic IP address via Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol (DHCP).

c. Be capable of limiting access for configuration to one or more of: a web interface using HTTPS, a command line interface using SSH, or an SNMP connection using SNMP version 3 or later.

d. Support the ability to lock configuration capability to a dedicated management port.

2.2 DAISY CHAIN IP CONTROLLERS

Controllers used as Daisy Chain IP Controllers must be IP controllers with exactly two Ethernet network connections and basic built-in switch capabilities to allow implementation of an Ethernet network in a daisy chain architecture. Switches incorporated by Daisy Chain IP Controllers are not required to meet the requirements for Ethernet Switches as defined in this Section.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 CYBERSECURITY HARDENING AND CONFIGURATION GUIDES

Install, configure, and harden all hardware and software furnished on this project in accordance with manufacturer provided documentation, procedures, or methods for secure configuration or installation. Do not implement specific hardening actions if that action would conflict with required functionality or another requirement of this Section.

3.2 NETWORK REQUIREMENTS

3.2.1 Wireless and Wired Broadcast Communication

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to AC-18, AC-18(3); CCI-001438, CCI-001439, CCI-002323, CCI-001441, CCI-001449}

Unless explicitly authorized by the Government, do not use any wireless or wired broadcast communication.

3.2.1.1 Wireless and Wired Broadcast IP Communications

Do not install wireless or wired broadcast IP networks, including: do not install a wireless access point; do not install or configure an ad-hoc wireless network; do not install or configure a WiFi Direct communication.

When explicitly authorized by the Government, wireless IP communication may be used to communicate with an existing wireless network.

3.2.1.2 Non-IP Wireless Communication

For LOW Impact Systems: When non-IP wireless communication is explicitly authorized by the Government, use the maximum level of encryption supported by the specific protocol employed and select signal strength and radiated power to the minimum necessary for reliable communication.

3.2.1.3 Wireless and Wired Broadcast Communication Request

Provide a report documenting the proposed use of wireless or wired broadcast communication prior to device selection using the Wireless and Wired Broadcast Communication Request Schedule at https://www.wbdg.org/ ffc/dod/unified-facilities-guide-specifications-ufgs/ufgs-25-05-11. If there is no proposed use of wireless or wired broadcast communication, provide a document indicating this instead of the Request Schedule.

For each device proposed to use wireless or wired broadcast communication show: the device identifier, a description of the device, the location of the device, the device identifiers of other devices communicating with the device, the protocol used for communication, encryption type and strength. For wireless communication, also show: RF Frequency, Radiated Power in dBm (decibel with a milliwatt reference), free-space range, and the expected as-installed range.

3.2.2 Non-IP Control Networks

When control system specifications require particular communication protocols, use only those communication protocols and only as specified. Do not implement any other communication protocol.

When control system specifications do not indicate requirements for communication protocols, use only those protocols required for operation of the system as specified.

3.2.3 IP Control Networks

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart relates to CM-6(a), CM-7(a), CM-7(b), CM-7(1)(b), SC-41; CCI-001588, CCI-000381, CCI-000380, CCI-000381, CCI-000382, CCI-001761, CCI-001762, CCI-002544, CCI-002545, CCI-002546.}

IP Networks must be Ethernet networks and must use switches which are Ethernet Switches or Daisy Chain IP Controllers as defined in this Section. Do not use nonsecure functions, ports, protocols and services as defined in DODI 8551.01 unless those ports, protocols and services are specifically required by the control system specifications or otherwise specifically authorized by the Government. Do not use ports, protocols and services that are not specified in the control system specifications or required for operation of the control system.

3.2.3.1 IP Network Routers

Do not install any device that performs IP routing.

3.2.3.2 IP Devices With Multiple Ethernet Connections

Except for Ethernet Switches and Daisy Chain IP Controllers, devices must not have more than one Ethernet connection to IP networks unless doing so is required by the project specifications and the specific application is approved. If a device with Multiple Ethernet Connections to IP networks is required, provide a Multiple Ethernet Connection Device Request using the Multiple Ethernet Connection Device Request Template at https://www. wbdg.org/ffc/dod/unified-facilities-guide-specifications-ufgs/ufgs-25-05-11 to request approval for each device. If a device with Multiple Ethernet Connections to IP networks is not required, instead provide a document stating that no approval is being requested.

3.2.4 Cryptographic Protection

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart relates to IA-2(9), IA-3(1), SC-8, SC-13, SC-23(1), SC-23(3); CCI-001942, CCI-001959, CCI-001967, CCI-002418, CCI-002449, CCI-002450, CCI-001185, CCI-001188, CCI-001664.}

All remote user interfaces must use HTTPS for all traffic between the user interface client and user interface server.

For devices that have STIG/SRGs related to cryptographic protection (CCI-002450), comply with the requirements of those STIG/SRGs. Ensure that all network traffic is encrypted using NSA-approved cryptography; provision of digital signatures and hashing, and FIPS-validated cryptography.

3.2.5 Device Identification and Authentication

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to IA-3; CCI-000777, CCI-000778, CCI-001958.}

All computers must support and implement IEEE 802.1x for device authentication to the network.

3.2.5.1 For HVAC Control System Devices

Devices using HTTP as a control protocol must use HTTPS instead. Devices using BACnet must support network security as specified for BACnet Secure Connect in ASHRAE 135.

3.2.6 Cryptographic Module Authentication

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to IA-7; CCI-000803}

For devices (including but not limited to NIST FIPS 140-2 compliant radios) that have STIG/SRGs related to cryptographic module authentication (CCI-000803), comply with the requirements of those STIG/SRGs.

3.3 ACCESS CONTROL REQUIREMENTS

3.3.1 User Accounts

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relate to AC-2(a), AC-3, AC-6(1), AC-6(10), AC-6(2), AC-6(9), CM-11(2), and IA-2; CCI-002110, CCI-000213, CCI-001558, CCI-002221, CCI-002222, CCI-002223, CCI-002235, CCI-000039, CCI-001419, CCI-002234, CCI-001812, and CCI-000764.}

Any user interface supporting user accounts (either FULLY or MINIMALLY) must limit access according to specified limitations for each account. Install and configure any device having a STIG or SRG in accordance with that STIG or SRG.

All user interfaces FULLY supporting accounts must implement user-based authentication where each account is uniquely assigned to a specific user. User interfaces FULLY supporting accounts must implement at least three (3) levels of user account privilege including: 1) an account with read-only permissions 2) an account with full permissions including account creation and modification and 3) an account with greater permissions than read-only but without account creation and modification. Disable any unnecessary or unused accounts. Disable any "guest-level" accounts that are created on the system by default.

3.3.1.1 Computers

All computer operating systems must FULLY support user accounts and implement accounts for access. Each control system software application not supporting accounts and running on a computer must be installed such that use of the software is restricted by the computer operating system to

specific users.

Applications running on computers must not require the user be logged in to a computer operating system administrator account for normal operation. It is permissible to require the computer operating system administrator account for initial application installation and configuration.

3.3.1.2 Controllers

For user interfaces provided by controllers, provide access control in accordance with the User Interface Requirements table for the applicable control system and user interface type.

a. For table entries of "NA": NA means Not Applicable, there are no interfaces in this category.

b. For table entries of "None Required": The user interface is not required to support user accounts.

c. For table entries of "MINIMALLY": The user interface must at least MINIMALLY support user accounts.

d. For table entries of "FULLY": The user interface must at FULLY support user accounts.

e. For table entries of "KEY": The user interface must have physical security in the form of either a key lock on the interface itself or be furnished inside a lockable enclosure. Where this is required for a read only interface, the lockable enclosure must prevent viewing of data on the interface; for other interfaces, this lockable enclosure must prevent using the interface to alter data.

f. For table entries of "Physical Security": For Local FULL interfaces, the interface must be located inside mission space. For Local Limited (not FULL) interfaces, the user interface must either a) be located within mission space or b) be protected by physical security at least as good as the control devices (and equipment controlled by the control devices) affected by the interface. For purposes of this requirement, 'affected' includes controllers with data that can be directly altered by the interface, as well as mechanical and/or electrical equipment directly controlled by those controllers, but does not include other interactions.

g. Entries of the form "X and Y" must meet both the requirement indicated for X and the requirement indicated for Y. For example, an entry of "MINIMALLY and Physical Security" indicates the user interface must both MINIMALLY support accounts and have physical security.

h. Entries of the form "X or Y" must meet either the requirement indicated for X or the requirement indicated for Y.

3.3.1.2.1 HVAC Control Systems

User Interface Requirements for LOW Impact HVAC Control Systems	
User Interface Type	**Access Control Requirement**
Local Read Only (see note 1)	None Required
Local Limited, Non-privileged	None Required
Local Limited, Privileged	Physical Security
Local Full	MINIMALLY
Remote Read Only	None Required
Remote Limited, Non-Privileged	MINIMALLY

User Interface Requirements for LOW Impact HVAC Control Systems	
User Interface Type	**Access Control Requirement**
Remote Limited, Privileged AND Remote Full (see note 2)	FULLY
Notes: 1)Local Read Only User Interfaces are always Non-Privileged 2)Remote Full User Interfaces are always Privileged	

3.3.2 Unsuccessful Logon Attempts

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relate to AC-7 (a), AC-7 (b); CCI-000043, CCI-000044, CCI-001423, CCI-002236, CCI-002237, CCI-002238}

Except for high availability user interfaces indicated as exempt, devices must meet the indicated requirements for handling unsuccessful logon attempts. If a device cannot meet these requirements, document device capabilities to protect from subsequent logon attempts and propose alternate protections in a Device Account Lock Exception Request submittal. Do not implement alternate protection measures in lieu of the indicated requirements without explicit permission from the Government. If no Device Account Lock Exceptions are requested, provide a document stating that no approval is being requested as the Device Account Lock Exception Request.

3.3.2.1 Devices MINIMALLY Supporting Accounts

For LOW Impact Systems: Devices which MINIMALLY (but not FULLY) support accounts must lock the user account after five consecutive failed login attempts and must unlock the user account after 15 minutes have elapsed without an unsuccessful login attempt or by a successful login to a separate administrator account.

3.3.2.2 Devices FULLY Supporting Accounts

Devices which FULLY support accounts must meet the following requirements.

a. It must lock the user account when three unsuccessful logon attempts occur within a 15 minute interval.

b. Once an account is locked, the account must stay locked until unlocked by an administrator. If the account being locked is the sole administrator account on the device, the account must stay locked for 1 hour and then automatically unlock.

c. Once the indicated number of unsuccessful logon attempts occurs, delay further logon prompts by 5 seconds.

3.3.3 System Use Notification

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to AC-8; CCI-000048, CCI-002247, CCI-002243, CCI-002244, CCI-002245, CCI-002246, CCI-000050, CCI-002248}

3.3.3.1 System Use Notification for Remote User Interfaces

Remote user interfaces must display a warning banner meeting the requirements of DTM 08-060 on screen.

3.3.3.2 System Use Notification for Local User Interfaces

Devices which are connected to a network and have a local user interface must display a warning banner meeting the requirements of DTM 08-060 on the user interface screen if capable of doing so and must have a permanently affixed label with an approved banner from DTM 08-060 if unable to display the warning banner on the screen. Where it is impractical (perhaps due to device size) to affix the label to the device, affix the label to the device enclosure.

Labels must be machine printed or engraved, plastic or metal, designed for permanent installation, must use a font no smaller than 14 point, and must provide a high contrast between font and background colors.

3.3.4 Permitted Actions Without Identification or Authentication

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to AC-14; CCI-000061, CCI-000232}

The control system must require identification and authentication before allowing any actions by a user acting from a user interface which MINIMALLY or FULLY supports accounts.

3.4 USER IDENTIFICATION AND AUTHENTICATION

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to IA-2, IA-2(1),IA-2(12), IA-5 IA-5(b), IA-5(c), IA-5(e), IA-5(g), IA-5(1), IA-5(11); CCI-000764, CCI-000765, CCI-001953, CCI-001954, CCI-001544, CCI-001989, CCI-000182, CCI-001610, CCI-000192, CCI-000193, CCI-000194, CCI-000205, CCI-001619, CCI-001611, CCI-001612, CCI-001613, CCI-001614, CCI-000195, CCI-001615, CCI-000196, CCI-000197, CCI-000199, CCI-000198, CCI-001616, CCI-001617, CCI-000200, CCI-001618, CCI-002041, CCI-002002, CCI-002003. }

This subpart indicates requirements for specific methods of identification and authentication for users and user accounts. Where these requirements conflict apply the following order of precedence: 1) If present, Device Specific Requirements take precedence over any other requirements; and then 2) multifactor authentication requirements take precedence over password requirements.

3.4.1 User Identification and Authentication for All System Types

Unless otherwise indicated, all user interfaces supporting accounts (either FULLY or MINIMALLY) must implement Identification and Authorization via passwords.

For LOW Impact Systems: User interfaces provided by computer operating systems must implement multifactor authentication via PIV.

3.4.2 User Identification and Authentication for Specific System Types

System specific requirements are in addition to and supersede those indicated for all system types. When no additional requirements are indicated for a specific system type the requirements for all systems still apply to that system type.

3.4.2.1 HVAC Control Systems Devices

User Interfaces which FULLY support accounts and which run on a computer must use multifactor authentication via PIV.

3.4.3 User Identification and Authentication for Specific Devices

There are no additional device specific user interface requirements

3.4.4 Implementation of Identification and Authorization Requirements

Identification and Authorization must be met by one of the following methods:

a. Direct implementation in the user interface.

b. For user interfaces on a computer: inheriting the Identification and Authorization from the computer operating system, either by the operating system limiting access to specific applications by user, or by the application itself having permissions based on the user logged into the computer.

c. For remote interfaces: an implementation shared between the remote user interface server and the remote user interface client. For example, a requirement for PIV authentication may be met on a remote user interface by a PIV reader on a web browser client which sends the authentication information via HTTPS to the remote server.

3.4.5 Password-Based Authentication Requirements

3.4.5.1 Passwords for Software and Applications Running on Computers

All software and applications running on computers supporting password-based authentication must enforce the following requirements:

a. Minimum password length of 12 characters

b. Password must contain at least one uppercase character.

c. Password must contain at least one lowercase character.

d. Password must contain at least one numeric character.

e. Password must contain at least one special character. The list of supported special characters must include at least 4 separate characters.

f. Password must have a minimum lifetime of 24 hours.

g. Password must have a maximum lifetime of 60 days. When passwords expire, prompt users to change passwords. Do not lock accounts due to expired passwords.

h. Password must differ from previous five passwords, where differ is defined as changing at least 50 percent of the characters (where location is significant, a character may be reused if it is in a different position).

i. Passwords must be cryptographically protected during storage and transmission.

3.4.5.2 Passwords for Controllers FULLY Supporting Accounts

All controllers FULLY supporting accounts and supporting password-based authentication must enforce the following requirements:

a. Minimum password length of 12 characters

b. Password must contain at least one uppercase character.

c. Password must contain at least one lowercase character.

d. Password must contain at least one numeric character.

e. Password must contain at least one special character. The list of supported special characters

must include at least 4 separate characters.

f. Password must have a maximum lifetime of sixty (60) days. When passwords expire, prompt users to change passwords. Do not lock accounts due to expired passwords.

g. Password must differ from previous five passwords, where differ is defined as changing at least 50 percent of the characters.

h. Passwords must be cryptographically protected during storage and transmission.

3.4.5.3 Passwords for Remote Interfaces

Passwords for connecting to a Remote User Interface supporting password-based authentication must enforce the following requirements:

a. Minimum password length of 12 characters

b. Password must contain at least one uppercase character.

c. Password must contain at least one lowercase character.

d. Password must contain at least one numeric character.

e. Password must contain at least one special character. The list of supported special characters must include at least 4 separate characters.

f. Password must have a maximum lifetime of 60 days. When passwords expire, prompt users to change passwords. Do not lock accounts due to expired passwords.

g. Password must differ from previous five passwords, where differ is defined as changing at least 50 percent of the characters (where location is significant, a character may be reused if it is in a different position).

h. Passwords must be cryptographically protected during storage and transmission.

3.4.5.4 Passwords for Devices Minimally Supporting Accounts

Devices MINIMALLY supporting accounts must support passwords with a minimum length of four characters.

3.4.6 Authenticator Feedback

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart relates to IA-6; CCI-000206}

Devices must never show authentication information, including passwords, on a display. Devices that momentarily display a character as it is entered, and then obscure the character, are acceptable. For devices that have STIGs or SRGs related to obscuring of authenticator feedback (CCI-000206), comply with the requirements of those STIGS/SRGs.

3.5 CYBERSECURITY AUDITING

Where an auditing requirement exists for email notification, notify via email the application administrator and Information System Security Officer (ISSO) of the event. Coordinate with the Email Address Point of Contact for email addresses. If outgoing email is not available to the system, disable email notifications.

3.5.1 Audit Events, Content of Audit Records, and Audit Generation

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to AU-2(a), AU-2(c),

AU-2(d), AU-3, AU-10, AU-12, AU-14(b), AU-14(1), AU-14(2), AU-14(3), CM-5(1), SC-7 (9); CCI-000123, CCI-001571, CCI-000125, CCI-001485, CCI-000130, CCI-000131, CCI-000132, CCI-001230, CCI-000133, CCI-000134, CCI-001487, CCI-000166, CCI-001899, CCI-000169, CCI-001459, CCI-000171, CCI-000172, CCI-001910, CCI-001914, CCI-001919, CCI-001464, CCI-001462, CCI-001920, CCI-001814, CCI-002400. }

For devices that have STIG/SRGs related to audit events, content of audit records or audit generation, comply with the requirements of those STIG/SRGs.

If auditing requirements can be met using existing control system alarm or event capabilities, those existing capabilities may be used to meet these requirements.

3.5.1.1 Computers

For each computer, provide the capability to select audited events and the content of audit logs. Configure computers to audit the indicated events, and to record the indicated information for each auditable event. Send logs to a syslog server that is only accessible via accounts on the system with privileged level access.

3.5.1.1.1 Audited Events

Configure each computer to audit the following events:

a. Successful and unsuccessful attempts to access, modify, or delete privileges, security objects, security levels, or categories of information (e.g. classification levels)

b. Successful and unsuccessful logon attempts

c. Successful logouts

d. Privileged activities or other system level access

e. Concurrent logons from different workstations

f. Successful and unsuccessful accesses to objects

g. Program initiations

h. Direct access to the information system

i. Account creations, modifications, disabling, and terminations.

j. Kernel module load, unload, and restart

3.5.1.1.2 Audit Event Information To Record

Configure each computer to record, for each auditable event, the following information (where applicable to the event):

a. What type of event occurred

b. When the event occurred

c. Where the event occurred

d. The source of the event

e. The outcome of the event

f. The identity of any individuals or subjects associated with the event

3.5.1.2 For HVAC Control System Controllers

3.5.1.2.1 HVAC Control System Controllers FULLY Supporting User Accounts

For each controller which FULLY supports accounts, provide the capability to select audited events and the content of audit logs. Configure controllers to audit the indicated events, and to record the indicated information for each auditable event.

3.5.1.2.1.1 Audited Events

Configure each controller to audit the following events:

a. Successful and unsuccessful logon attempts to the controller

b. Successful logouts

c. All account creations, modifications, disabling, and terminations.

d. All controller shutdown and startup

3.5.1.2.1.2 Audit Event Information To Record

Configure each controller to record, for each auditable event, the following information (where applicable to the event):

a. what type of event occurred

b. when the event occurred

c. the identity of any individuals or subjects associated with the event

3.5.1.2.2 Other HVAC Control System Controllers

There are no requirements to perform auditing at HVAC field controllers that do not FULLY support accounts.

3.5.2 Audit Time Stamps

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to AU-8; CCI-000159, CCI-001889, CCI-001890.}

Any device (computer or controller) generating audit records must have an internal clock capable of providing time with a resolution of one second. Clocks must not drift more than 10 seconds per day. Configure the system so that each device (computer or controller) generating audit records maintains accurate time to within 1 second. Note that if the control system specifications include requirement for clocks, the most stringent requirement applies.

3.5.3 Auditing Front End Software

The project site currently has the following software to support control system auditing: none. If there is no existing auditing front end software or the software is not compatible with the provided control systems, provide Auditing Front End Software with audit log import and upload, export, notification, and analysis functionality. The Auditing Front End Software may be provided as a component of the control system front end or as a separate software package, and a single package may serve multiple control systems provided under the same projects if they are sharing a cybersecurity authorization.

When the Auditing Front End Software is neither existing nor installed under the requirements of

another Section, furnish the Auditing Front End Software media and license for subsequent Government installation. Submit copies of Auditing Front End Software if this function is not part of the software provided with the control system to meet requirements of other Sections.

3.5.3.1 Import and Upload Requirements

Auditing Front End Software must be capable of importing audit logs from the Device Audit Record Upload Software and of uploading audit logs over the network from all control system devices supporting network upload of audit logs.

3.5.3.2 Export Requirements

Auditing Front End Software must be capable of exporting to a file format supported by Microsoft Excel.

3.5.4 Audit Storage Capacity and Audit Upload

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to AU-4; CCI-001848, CCI-001849}

The creation of audit records must never interfere with normal device operation. Devices must cease collection of auditing information if required to maintain normal operation.

a. For devices that have STIG/SRGs related to audit storage capacity (CCI-001848 or CCI-001849) comply with the requirements of those STIG/SRGs.

b. For controllers capable of generating audit records, provide 60 days worth of secure local storage, assuming 10auditable events per day.

3.5.4.1 Device Audit Record Upload Software

For each device (computer or controller) required to audit events and for which audit logs cannot be uploaded over the network by the Auditing Front End Software, provide and license to the Government software implementing a secure mechanism of uploading audit records from the device and exporting them to the Auditing Front End Software. Where different devices use different software, provide software of each type required to upload audit logs from all devices.

Submit copies of device audit record upload software if this function is not part of the software provided with the control system to meet requirements of other Sections. If there are no devices requiring this software, provide a document stating this in lieu of this submittal.

3.5.5 Response to Audit Processing Failures

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to AU-5; CCI-000139, CCI-000140, CCI-001490.}

In the case of a failure in the auditing system, computers associated with auditing must provide email notification. In case of an audit failure, if possible, continue to collect audit records by overwriting existing audit records.

3.6 REQUIREMENTS FOR LEAST FUNCTIONALITY

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts), along with the Network Communication, Ports, Protocols and Services Report submittal specified elsewhere in this section, relates to CM-6(a), CM-6(c), CM-7, CM-7(1)(b), SC-41; CCI-000363, CCI-000364, CCI-000365, CCI-001588, CCI-001755, CCI-000381, CCI-000380, CCI-000382, CCI-001761, CCI-001762, CCI-002544, CCI-002545, CCI-002546. }

For devices that have a STIG or SRG related to Requirements for Least Functionality (such as configuration settings and port and device I/O access for least functionality), install and configure the

device in accordance with that STIG or SRGs.

3.6.1 Device Capabilities

For HVAC Control Systems: Do not provide devices with remote user interfaces or with full user interfaces where one was not required. Do not use a networked sensor or actuator where a non-networked sensor or actuator would suffice.

For Other Control Systems: Do not provide devices with remote user interfaces or with full user interfaces where one was not required.

3.6.2 Software

For software that has a STIG or SRG related to Requirements for Least Functionality (such as configuration settings and port access for least functionality), install and configure the software in accordance with that STIG or SRG.

Do not install software that is not specifically required to meet a contract requirement. Remove any previously installed that is not specifically required to meet a contract requirement. Do not implement functionality within software
that is not specifically required to meet contract requirements.

3.7 SYSTEM AND COMMUNICATION PROTECTION

3.7.1 Collaborative Computing

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart relates to SC-15(a), SC-15(b); CCI-001150, CCI-001152.}

Without explicit approval from the project site, control systems must not use collaborative computing technologies.

3.7.2 Denial of Service Protection

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart relates to SC-5, SC-12, SC-7(a); CCI-001093, CCI-002385, CCI-002386, CCI-002430, CCI-001097. }

To the greatest extent practical, implement control logic without reliance on the network. Except when required to meet the requirements of the control system Section (where the requirement can only be met using computer hardware), do not implement control logic in computers.

3.8 SAFE MODE AND FAIL SAFE OPERATION

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to CP-12, SI-10(3), SI-17; CCI-002855, CCI-002856, CCI-002857, CCI-002754, CCI-002773, CCI-002774, CCI-002775}

For all control system components with an applicable STIG or SRG, configure the component in accordance with all applicable STIGs and SRGs.

3.9 SYSTEM MAINTENANCE TOOL SOFTWARE

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to MA-3; CCI-000865.}

Submit and license to the Government all software required to operate, maintain and modify the control system such the Government or their agents are able to perform repair, replacement, upgrades, and expansions of the system without subsequent or future dependence on the Contractor, Vendor or Manufacturer. Submit hard copies of user manuals for each software with the software submittal. Provide any hardware keys or dongles, software keys, license numbers, and other

information required to enable the Government to access or change the system.

For software provided and licensed to the Government under the requirements of another Section, submit a statement indicating the Section and Submittal under which the software was provided. For software provided to meet the requirements of this Section and not provided and licensed under another Section, submit software and software user manuals on DVD or CD as a Technical Data Package and submit one hard copy of the software user manual for each piece of software.

3.10 DEVICE POWER

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to PE-11, PE-11(1); CCI-002955, CCI-000961. }

For LOW Impact Systems: Provide emergency power in accordance with the control system and equipment specification Sections.

3.11 VULNERABILITY SCANNING

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to RA-5 RA-5(a),RA-5(b),RA-5(c),RA-5(d); CCI-001054, CCI-001055, CCI-000156, CCI-001641, CCI-001643, CCI-001057, CCI-001058, CCI-001059. }

All IP devices must be scannable, such that the device can be scanned by industry standard IP network scanning utilities without harm to the device, application, or functionality.

3.11.1 Computers and Software Running on Computers

Computers and applications running on computers must meet relevant vulnerability scanning STIGs/SRGs and respond to approved DoD vulnerability scanning tools.

3.11.2 Controllers

Provide controllers that are scannable by standard control system discovery tools or control system browsers and return meaningful status information including the network inputs and outputs for the controller. This information must contain sufficient detail to detect vulnerabilities or exploits of the controller.

Provide all software needed to scan the control system as the Control System Scanning Tools submittal. If the software required to scan the system is already installed at the project site or is provided under a separate section instead provide a statement indicating this.

3.12 FIPS 201-2 REQUIREMENT

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to SA-4 (10); CCI-003116}

Devices in the following systems which implement PIV must be on the NIST FIPS 201-2 approved product list (https://www.idmanagement.gov/ approved-products-list/): NONE.

3.13 SYSTEM AND INTEGRATION INTEGRITY

3.13.1 Malicious Code Protection

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to SI-3(c); CCI-001241, CCI-002623}

For all computers installed under this project, provide malware protection software media, provide licenses, and install and configure malware protection software as indicated. Coordinate with the Government Computer Access Point of Contact as required.

a. Provide malware protection software licenses.

b. Provide malware protection software media.

c. Install and configure malware protection software in accordance with the relevant STIGs.

3.14 CONTROL SYSTEM CYBERSECURITY TESTING

3.14.1 Control System Cybersecurity Testing Procedures

Prepare and submit Control System Cybersecurity Testing Procedures explaining step-by-step, the actions and expected results that will demonstrate that the control system meets the requirements of this Section. The Control System Cybersecurity Testing Procedures may be submitted as a Technical Data Package.

3.14.2 Control System Cybersecurity Testing Execution

Using the Control System Cybersecurity Testing Procedures verify that the control system meets the requirements of this Section. UNLESS GOVERNMENT WITNESSING OF A TEST IS SPECIFICALLY WAIVED BY THE GOVERNMENT, PERFORM ALL TESTS WITH A GOVERNMENT WITNESS. If testing reveals deficiencies in the system, correct the deficiency and retest until successful.

3.14.3 Control System Cybersecurity Testing Report

Prepare and submit a Control System Cybersecurity Testing Report documenting all tests performed and their results. Include all tests in the Control System Cybersecurity Testing Procedures and any additional tests performed during testing. Document test failures and repairs conducted with the test results. The Control System Cybersecurity Testing Report may be submitted as a Technical Data Package

3.15 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL, CYBERSECURITY VALIDATION SUPPORT

In addition to testing and testing support required by other Sections, provide a minimum of 120 hours of technical support for cybersecurity testing of control systems to support the DoD Risk Management Framework process Cybersecurity assessment of the control system. This support is independent of (and in addition to) the Control System Cybersecurity Testing specified in this section.

3.16 CYBERSECURITY TRAINING

Provide eight hours of classroom and hands-on training for six Government personnel on the cybersecurity operation and maintenance of the control system provided. This training is in addition to and must be coordinated with control system training specified in other Sections.

The Government will provide the training location. Training must cover, at a minimum: (a) applying software and firmware updates, (b) user account creation, modification and deletion, (c) audit log upload procedures and (d) identification of privileged user interfaces and system impact of those interfaces. Training session must include a question and answer period during which government staff questions about cybersecurity aspects of the control system are answered.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 25 - INTEGRATED AUTOMATION

SECTION 25 05 11.02

CYBERSECURITY FOR FACILITY-RELATED CONTROL SYSTEMS: FIRE ALARM/MASS NOTIFICATION SYSTEM

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 CONTROL SYSTEM APPLICABILITY
1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS
1.3 REFERENCES
1.4 DEFINITIONS
1.4.1 Administrator Account
1.4.2 Computer
1.4.3 Controller
1.4.4 Mission Space
1.4.5 Network
1.4.6 Network Connected
1.4.6.1 Wireless Network Connected
1.4.7 Network Media
1.4.8 User Account Support Levels
1.4.8.1 FULLY Supported
1.4.8.2 MINIMALLY Supported
1.4.8.3 NOT Supported
1.4.9 Manual Local Input
1.4.10 Card Reader
1.4.11 User Interface
1.4.11.1 Local User Interface
1.4.11.2 Remote User Interface
1.4.11.3 Types of User Interface (by capability)
1.4.11.3.1 Read-Only User Interface
1.4.11.3.2 Limited User Interface
1.4.11.3.3 Full User Interface
1.4.11.3.4 View-Only User Interface
1.4.11.4 Other User Interface Terminology
1.4.11.4.1 Writable User Interface
1.4.11.4.2 Privileged User Interface
1.4.12 Wireless Network
1.4.13 Wired Broadcast Network
1.5 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS
1.5.1 Points of Contact
1.5.2 Coordination
1.6 SUBMITTALS
1.7 CYBERSECURITY DOCUMENTATION
1.7.1 Proposed STIG and SRG Applicability Report
1.7.2 Cybersecurity Interconnection Schedule
1.7.3 Network Communication, Ports, Protocols and Services Report
1.7.4 Control System Inventory Reports
1.7.5 Software and Configuration Backups
1.7.6 Cybersecurity Network (Riser) Diagram
1.7.7 STIG, SRG and Vendor Guide Compliance Result Report

1.7.8 Control System Cybersecurity Documentation
1.7.8.1 Software Applications
1.7.8.2 Default Requirements for Control System Devices
1.8 SOFTWARE LICENSING
1.9 CYBERSECURITY DURING CONSTRUCTION
1.9.1 Contractor Computer Equipment
1.9.1.1 Operating System
1.9.1.2 Anti-Malware Software
1.9.1.3 Passwords and Passphrases
1.9.1.4 User-Based Authentication
1.9.1.5 Demonstration of Compliance
1.9.1.6 Contractor Computer Cybersecurity Compliance Statements
1.9.2 Temporary IP Networks
1.9.2.1 Network Boundaries and Connections
1.9.3 Government Access to Network
1.9.4 Passwords and Passphrases
1.9.5 Contractor Temporary Network Cybersecurity Compliance Statements
1.10 CYBERSECURITY DURING WARRANTY PERIOD

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 ETHERNET SWITCH
2.1.1 Required Functionality
2.1.2 Configuration Requirements
2.2 DAISY CHAIN IP CONTROLLERS
2.3 DATABASE AND WEB SERVER SOFTWARE FOR MODERATE IMPACT SYSTEMS

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 CYBERSECURITY HARDENING AND CONFIGURATION GUIDES
3.2 NETWORK REQUIREMENTS
3.2.1 Information Flow Enforcement In MODERATE Impact Systems
3.2.2 Wireless and Wired Broadcast Communication for Fire Protection Systems
3.2.3 Wireless and Wired Broadcast Communication for Systems Other than Fire Protection Systems
3.2.3.1 Wireless and Wired Broadcast IP Communications
3.2.3.2 Non-IP Wireless Communication
3.2.3.3 Wireless and Wired Broadcast Communication Request
3.2.4 Non-IP Control Networks
3.2.5 IP Control Networks
3.2.5.1 IP Network Routers
3.2.5.2 IP Devices With Multiple Ethernet Connections
3.2.6 Cryptographic Protection
3.2.7 Device Identification and Authentication
3.2.8 Cryptographic Module Authentication
3.3 ACCESS CONTROL REQUIREMENTS
3.3.1 User Accounts
3.3.1.1 Computers
3.3.1.2 Controllers
3.3.1.2.1 Fire Protection Systems
3.3.1.3 Additional User Account Expiration Requirements In MODERATE Impact Systems:
3.3.1.3.1 For Control System Applications Running on Computers
3.3.1.3.2 For Other Control System Devices FULLY Supporting Accounts
3.3.2 Unsuccessful Logon Attempts
3.3.2.1 Devices MINIMALLY Supporting Accounts
3.3.2.2 Devices FULLY Supporting Accounts
3.3.2.3 High Availability Interfaces Exempt from Unsuccessful Logon Attempts Requirements
3.3.3 System Use Notification
3.3.3.1 System Use Notification for Remote User Interfaces

3.3.3.2 System Use Notification for Local User Interfaces
3.3.4 Session Lock and Session Termination Requirements In MODERATE Impact Systems:
3.3.4.1 Session Termination
3.3.4.2 Session Lock
3.3.4.3 Session Lock and Termination for Computers
3.3.4.4 Session Lock and Termination for Controllers
3.3.5 Permitted Actions Without Identification or Authentication
3.3.6 Physical Security in MODERATE Impact Systems
3.3.6.1 Physical Security for Media
3.3.6.1.1 Physical Security for Media Inside Mission Space
3.3.6.1.2 Physical Security for Media Outside Mission Space
3.3.6.1.3 Physical Security for Non-Network Media in Fire Protection Systems
3.3.6.2 Physical Security for Devices
3.3.6.2.1 Physical Security for Devices in Fire Protection Systems
3.3.6.3 Physical Security for User Interfaces
3.3.7 Enclosures
3.4 USER IDENTIFICATION AND AUTHENTICATION
3.4.1 User Identification and Authentication for All System Types
3.4.2 User Identification and Authentication for Specific System Types
3.4.3 User Identification and Authentication for Specific Devices
3.4.4 Implementation of Identification and Authorization Requirements
3.4.5 Password-Based Authentication Requirements
3.4.5.1 Passwords for Software and Applications Running on Computers
3.4.5.2 Passwords for Controllers FULLY Supporting Accounts
3.4.5.3 Passwords for Remote Interfaces
3.4.5.4 Passwords for Devices Minimally Supporting Accounts
3.4.5.5 Password Configuration and Reporting
3.4.6 Authenticator Feedback
3.4.7 Implementation of PKI Infrastructure in Moderate Impact Systems
3.5 CYBERSECURITY AUDITING
3.5.1 Audit Events, Content of Audit Records, and Audit Generation
3.5.1.1 Computers
3.5.1.1.1 Audited Events
3.5.1.1.2 Audit Event Information To Record
3.5.2 Audit Time Stamps
3.5.3 Auditing Front End Software
3.5.3.1 Import and Upload Requirements
3.5.3.2 Export Requirements
3.5.3.3 Notification Of Audit Failure in Devices in MODERATE Impact Systems
3.5.3.4 Audit Reduction and Report Generation In MODERATE Impact Systems
3.5.4 Audit Storage Capacity and Audit Upload
3.5.4.1 Audit Log Storage Notification In MODERATE Impact Systems
3.5.4.2 Device Audit Record Upload Software
3.5.5 Response to Audit Processing Failures
3.6 REQUIREMENTS FOR LEAST FUNCTIONALITY
3.6.1 Device Capabilities
3.6.2 Software
3.7 SYSTEM AND COMMUNICATION PROTECTION
3.7.1 Collaborative Computing
3.7.2 Denial of Service Protection and Application Partitioning In MODERATE Impact Systems:
3.7.2.1 Default Requirements for MODERATE Impact Control Systems
3.7.3 Mobile Code In MODERATE Impact Systems:
3.7.4 Protection of Information at Rest In MODERATE Impact Systems:
3.7.5 Process Isolation and Boundary Protection in Moderate Impact Fire Protection Systems
3.7.5.1 Radio Interfaces for Fire Protection Systems
3.7.5.2 Fire Suppression System Network Isolation
3.8 SAFE MODE AND FAIL SAFE OPERATION
3.9 SYSTEM MAINTENANCE TOOL SOFTWARE
3.10 DEVICE POWER

3.10.1 Device Behavior on Loss of Power In MODERATE Impact Systems:
3.11 VULNERABILITY SCANNING
3.11.1 Computers and Software Running on Computers
3.11.2 Controllers
3.12 SYSTEM AND INTEGRATION INTEGRITY
3.12.1 Malicious Code Protection
3.12.2 Software, Firmware, and Information Integrity In MODERATE Impact Systems:
3.13 CONTROL SYSTEM CYBERSECURITY TESTING
3.13.1 Control System Cybersecurity Testing Procedures
3.13.2 Control System Cybersecurity Testing Execution
3.13.3 Control System Cybersecurity Testing Report
3.14 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL, CYBERSECURITY VALIDATION SUPPORT
3.15 CYBERSECURITY TRAINING

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 25 05 11.02

CYBERSECURITY FOR FACILITY-RELATED CONTROL SYSTEMS: FIRE ALARM/MASS NOTIFICATION SYSTEM

PART 1 GENERAL

Many subparts in this Section contain text in curly braces ("{" and "}") indicating which cybersecurity control and control correlation identifier (CCI) the requirements of the subpart relate to. The text inside these curly braces is for Government reference only and enables coordination of the requirements of this Section with the RMF process throughout the design and construction process. Text in curly braces are not contractor requirements.

This Section refers to Security Requirements Guide (SRGs) and Security Technical Implementation Guide (STIGs). STIGs and SRGs are available online at the Information Assurance Support Environment (IASE) website at https://public.cyber.mil/stigs/downloads/ and an SRG/STIG Applicability Guide and Collection Tool is available at https://public.cyber.mil/stigs/ SCAP/. Not all control system components have applicable STIGs or SRGs. The "Control Systems SRG" does not apply to work performed under this Section; all requirements within this section to apply applicable SRGs DO NOT include the "Control Systems SRG".

1.1 CONTROL SYSTEM APPLICABILITY

There are multiple versions of this Section associated with this project. Different versions have requirements applicable to different control systems. This specific Section applies only to the following control systems: Fire Alarm/Mass Notification System.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

This section does not contain sufficient requirements to procure a control system and must be used in conjunction with other Sections which specify control systems. This Section adds cybersecurity requirements to the control systems specified in other Sections, and as these requirements are conditioned on the control system being provided, there may be requirements in this Section that will not apply to this project. All Sections containing facility-related control systems or control system components are related to the requirements of this Section. Review all specification sections to determine related requirements.

In cases where a requirement is specified in both this Section and in another Section, the more stringent requirement must be met. In cases where a requirement in this Section conflicts with the requirements of another Section such that both requirements cannot be met at the same time, request direction from the Contracting Officer to determine which requirement applies to the project.

1.3 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE 802.1x	(2010) Local and Metropolitan Area Networks - Port Based Network Access Control

NATIONAL INSTITUTE OF STANDARDS AND TECHNOLOGY (NIST)

NIST FIPS 140-2	(2001) Security Requirements for Cryptographic Modules

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

DODI 8551.01	(2014) Ports, Protocols, and Services Management (PPSM)
DTM 08-060	(2008) Policy on Use of Department of Defense (DoD) Information Systems - Standard Consent Banner and User Agreement

1.4 DEFINITIONS

1.4.1 Administrator Account

An administrator account is an account with full permissions to a device, application, or operating system, including the ability to create and modify other user accounts.

Note that the operating system Administrator Account may be different than Administrator Accounts for applications hosted on that operating system. Also, most controllers will not have any support for accounts and will therefore not have an 'Administrator Account'.

1.4.2 Computer

A computer is one of the following:

a. a device running a non-embedded desktop or server version of Microsoft Windows

b. a device running a non-embedded version of MacOS

c. a device running a non-embedded version of Linux

d. a device running a version or derivative of the Android Operating System, where Android is considered separate from Linux

e. a device running a version of Apple iOS

Unless otherwise indicated or clear from context use of the word "device" in this Section includes computers.

1.4.3 Controller

A device other than a computer or Ethernet switch. For Fire Protection systems this includes fire alarm control panels, remote operating consoles, and remote annunciators.

1.4.4 Mission Space

A device or media is in mission space if physical access to the device or media is controlled by the organization served by the device. For example, a variable air volume (VAV) box controller in a suspended ceiling is in mission space if the VAV box serves that room; an electrical switchgear in an electrical room or an air handling unit (AHU) in a mechanical room or on a rooftop may still be considered to be in mission space if the organization (mission) served by that switchgear or AHU controls access to the electrical room, mechanical room or rooftop.

1.4.5 Network

A network is a group of two or more devices that can communicate using a network protocol. Network protocols must provide a method for addressing devices on the network; a communication method that does not provide an addressing scheme is not a networked form of communication. Devices that communicate using a method of communication that does not support device addressing are not using a network. Addresses may be other than IP addresses, and addressing may be at either Open

Systems Interconnection (OSI) layer 2 or layer 3.

1.4.6 Network Connected

A component is network connected (or "connected to a network") only when the device has a network transceiver which is directly connected to the network and implements the network protocol. A device lacking a network transceiver (and accompanying protocol implementation) can never be considered network connected. Note that (unlike many IT definitions of "Network Connected") a device connected to a non-IP network is still considered network connected (an IP connection or IP address is not required for a device to be network connected).

1.4.6.1 Wireless Network Connected

Any device that supports wireless network communication is network connected to a wireless network, regardless of whether the device is communicating using wireless. Unless physically disabled, devices with wireless transceivers support wireless, it is not sufficient to disable the wireless in software.

1.4.7 Network Media

The thing that provides the communication channel between the devices on a network. Typically wire, but might include wireless, fiber optic, or even power line (some network protocols allow sending network signals over power wiring).

1.4.8 User Account Support Levels

The support for user accounts is categorized in this Section as one of three levels:

1.4.8.1 FULLY Supported

Device supports configurable individual accounts. Accounts can be created, deleted, modified, etc. Privileges can be assigned to accounts. These devices support user-based (as opposed to role-based) authentication.

1.4.8.2 MINIMALLY Supported

Device supports a small, fixed number of accounts (perhaps only one). Accounts cannot be modified. A device with only a "User" and an "Administrator" account would fit this category. Similarly, a device with two PINs for logon - one for restricted and one for unrestricted rights would fit here (in other words, the accounts do not have to be the traditional "username and password" structure). These devices typically only support role-based authentication.

Examples of devices which MINIMALLY support accounts are a) a variable frequency drive with a single account which requires a PIN for access to configuration; and b) a room lighting control touchpad interface that has a single account.

1.4.8.3 NOT Supported

Device does not support any Access Enforcement therefore the whole concept of "account" is meaningless.

1.4.9 Manual Local Input

Manual Local Inputs are system analog or binary inputs that are adjustable by a person but are, by intrinsic hardware design, very limited in potential capabilities. Manual Local Inputs do not have touch screens or full keyboards, but may have a few buttons or dials to allow input. Manual Local Inputs do not have full graphic screens or dot-matrix displays, but may have simple lights (LEDs) or 7-segment displays. Manual Local Inputs do not have any sort of menu structure, each button has a single well-defined function.

Examples of Manual Local Inputs are H-O-A switches, simple thermostats, and disconnect switches.

1.4.10 Card Reader

A card reader is an input/output device whose primary function is to assist in two-factor authentication. A card reader must have an interface to read data from a card and may be able to write data to a card. A card reader may have a means (such as buttons, keypad, touchscreen, etc.) for a user to input a PIN or password, as well as a limited display.

1.4.11 User Interface

A User Interface (UI) is something other than a Manual Local Input or Card Reader that allows a person to interact with the system or device. Note that while a Card Reader is not by itself a User Interface, a User Interface may contain a Card Reader in order for it to authenticate its user. Within control systems, there are a wide range of User Interfaces.

Two important distinctions are 1) whether the user interface is Local or Remote, and 2) the effective capabilities of the User Interface to alter data, which is the "privilege" of the user interface (where effective privilege available to a specific user at a specific user interface is the combination of the greatest privilege offered by the user interface and the specific account the user is logged into).

1.4.11.1 Local User Interface

A Local User Interface is a user interface where the physical hardware the user interacts with (keyboard, buttons, display, etc.) is physically part of the device being affected. All of the relevant characteristics of the user interface are embodied within a single device.

Note that a Local UI may be able to access data in a different device, Local versus Remote in this context refers to the user interface itself; the capability to access data in a different device is covered under "Full User Interface".

1.4.11.2 Remote User Interface

A Remote User Interface implements a Client/Server model where the physical hardware the user interacts with (Client) is physically distinct from the device being affected (Server). Most or all of the security and functionality characteristics of the user interface are defined by the Server, not the Client. The Client and Server communicate via a network connection. A common example of a remote user interface is a web-based interface where the browser (client) is generally on different hardware than the web server (server). A Remote UI remains a Remote UI even if the user happens to be at a Client on the same hardware as the Server. What is important is that a) the Client may be on different hardware than the Server and b) the majority of the security and functional characteristics of the interface are defined at the Server.

Note that this definition of "remote" is consistent with that generally used in the control industry but is not aligned with the NIST 800-53 definition of "Remote", which refers to "outside the system". The term "Remote" here better aligns with the NIST 800-53 definition of "Network" (remote from within the system) Access.

1.4.11.3 Types of User Interface (by capability)

User interfaces are also categorized by their capabilities as being Read Only, Limited, or Full.

1.4.11.3.1 Read-Only User Interface

A Read Only User Interface (also referred to as a View-Only User Interface) is a user interface that only allows for reading data, it does not allow (have the capability to) modify data. A Read Only User Interface may be either Local or Remote. A User Interface that is configured to be Read Only (by some other means than the interface itself, such as using configuration software on a laptop) is a Read-Only Interface. Note a Read Only User Interface may have buttons (or touch screen, etc.)

allowing the user to navigate through the presentation of data.

Examples of a Read Only User Interfaces are a) a publicly viewable "energy dashboard" showing weather data and energy usage within a building and b) digital wayfinding signage.

1.4.11.3.2 Limited User Interface

A Limited User Interface is a user interface that - by design - can only alter information local to the user interface. Note that the determination of "alter" includes only direct interactions, it explicitly excludes interactions that might occur as secondary effects. For example, an interface changing the flow setpoint in a pump controller is a direct interaction, the subsequent change in flow (as well as any subsequent downstream changes in valve position) are not direct interactions.

Two examples of LIMITED UIs are: a) a variable speed drive has a Limited Local User Interface which allows the user to change properties within the drive, but does not allow affecting things outside the drive; and b) a typical home WiFi Router has a Limited Remote User Interface which allows configuration of the Router, but does not allow direct interaction with other devices.

1.4.11.3.3 Full User Interface

A Full User Interface can alter information in devices outside the device with the user interface. For example, a typical Local Display Panel is a Full Local User Interface while a browser-based front end is a Full Remote User Interface.

1.4.11.3.4 View-Only User Interface

See Read-Only User Interface

1.4.11.4 Other User Interface Terminology

In addition to defining whether a user interface is a Hardware Limited, Read-Only, Limited or Full, and whether it is Local or Remote, user interfaces are classified by whether they are writable or privileged.

1.4.11.4.1 Writable User Interface

Any User Interface that is not Read-Only is Writable. (Limited User Interfaces and Full User Interfaces are both writable user interfaces (as they are capable of changing a value)).

1.4.11.4.2 Privileged User Interface

A Privileged UI is a UI that has sufficient capabilities or functionality that it requires specific cybersecurity measures to be put in place to limit its unauthorized use. Ultimately, whether a specific user interface is considered a Privileged User Interface must be determined by usage. Unless otherwise specified, user interfaces can be determined to be privileged or not using the following:

a. Read-Only User Interfaces are not privileged user interfaces.

b. User Interfaces that can inhibit or force the activation of a fire suppression system (e.g. such as for a pre-action or deluge system) are always privileged user interfaces. Other Full User interfaces for Fire Alarm Systems are privileged user interfaces as indicated and shown, or when another requirement of this Section establishes they are privileged. For all other systems, Full User Interfaces are privileged user interfaces.

c. User interfaces that allow for configuration of auditing or allows for modification or deletion of audit logs are privileged user interface.

d. User interfaces that allow for reprogramming a network connected device is a privileged user interface.

e. Except as specified above, a Limited User Interface must be determined to be privileged or not based on the specific capabilities and use case of the user interface. In general however, user interfaces that do not offer significant capabilities above and beyond those available at that location via other means (e.g. such as a disconnect switch, breaker, or hand-off-auto switch, or physical attack) are not privileged.

1.4.12 Wireless Network

Any network that communicates without using wires or fiber optics as the communication media. Wireless networks include: WiFi, Bluetooth, ZigBee, cellular, satellite, long and short wave radio, 2.4 GHz, free space optical, point-to-point laser, microwave, and IR.

1.4.13 Wired Broadcast Network

Wired Broadcast Networks are any network, such as powerline carrier networks and modem (wired telephony), that use wire-based technologies where there is not a clearly defined boundary for signal propagation.

1.5 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

1.5.1 Points of Contact

Coordinate with the following Points of Contact as indicated in this Section and as required. Not all projects will require coordination with all Points of Contact. When coordination is required and no Point of Contact is indicated, coordinate with the Contracting Officer (KO).

a. Government Computer Access Point of Contact: Contracting Office (KO)

b. HTTPS Certificate Point of Contact: Contracting Officer (KO)

c. Email Address Point of Contact: Contracting Officer (KO)

d. Password Point of Contact: Contracting Officer (KO)

e. Mobile Code Point of Contact: Contracting Officer (KO)

f. PKI Infrastructure Point of Contact: Contracting Officer (KO)

1.5.2 Coordination

Coordinate the execution of this Section with the execution of all other Sections related to control systems as indicated in the paragraph RELATED REQUIREMENTS. Items that must be considered when coordinating project efforts include but are not limited to:

a. If requesting permission for wireless or wired broadcast communication, the Wireless and Wired Broadcast Communication Request submittal must be approved prior to control system device selection and installation.

b. If requesting permission for alternate account lock permissions, the Device Account Lock Exception Request must be approved prior to control system device selection and installation.

c. If requesting permission for the use of a device with multiple physical connections to IP networks, the Multiple IP Connection Device Request must be approved prior to control system device selection and installation.

d. Wireless testing may be required as part of the control system testing. See requirements for the Wireless Communication Test Report submittal.

e. If the Device Audit Record Upload Software is to be installed on a computer not being provided as

part of the control system, coordination is required to identify the computer on which to install the software.

f. The Cybersecurity Interconnection Schedule must be coordinated with other work that will be interconnected to, and interconnections must be approved by the Government before relying on them for system functionality.

g. Cybersecurity testing support must be coordinated across control systems and with the Government cybersecurity testing schedule.

h. Passwords must be coordinated with the indicated contact for the project site.

i. If applicable, HTTPS web server certificates must be obtained from the indicated HTTPS Certificate Point of Contact.

j. Contractor Computer Cybersecurity Compliance Statements must be provided for each contractor using contractor owned computers.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Wireless and Wired Broadcast Communication Request; G

Device Account Lock Exception Request; G

Multiple Ethernet Connection Device Request; G

Contractor Computer Cybersecurity Compliance Statements; G

Contractor Temporary Network Cybersecurity Compliance Statements; G

Cybersecurity Interconnection Schedule ; G

Protection of Information At Rest Proposal; G

Proposed STIG and SRG Applicability Report; G

Pre-Construction Control System Inventory Report ; G

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Network Communication, Ports, Protocols and Services Report; G

Cybersecurity Network (Riser) Diagram ; G

SD-03 Product Data

Control System Cybersecurity Documentation; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Control System Cybersecurity Testing Procedures; G

Control System Cybersecurity Testing Report; G

SD-07 Certificates

Software Licenses; G

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Confidential Password Report; G

Enclosure Keys; G

Software and Configuration Backups; G

Auditing Front End Software; G

Device Audit Record Upload Software; G

System Maintenance Tool Software; G

Control System Scanning Tools; G

STIG, SRG and Vendor Guide Compliance Result Report; G

Final Control System Inventory Report; G

Integrity Verification Software; G

1.7 CYBERSECURITY DOCUMENTATION

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to PL-7; CCI-003071}

1.7.1 Proposed STIG and SRG Applicability Report

For each model of network connected or network infrastructure device, use the DISA SRG/STIG Applicability Guide and Collection Tool (available at https://public.cyber.mil/stigs/SCAP/to identify applicable STIGs or SRGs and provide a report indicating applicable STIGs and SRGs for each model. Provide the Proposed STIG and SRG Applicability Report concurrently with the Pre-Construction Control System Inventory Report.

1.7.2 Cybersecurity Interconnection Schedule

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart relates to CA-3(b), PL-8, SC-7(9), SC-7(11); CCI-000258, CCI-003072, CCI-003073, CCI-003075, CCI-002398, CCI-002399, CCI-002401, CCI-002402, CCI-002403. For MODERATE Impact systems, this subpart also relates to SC-7; CCI-001126, CCI-001109}

Provide a completed Cybersecurity Interconnection Schedule documenting network connections between the installed system and other systems. Provide the following information for each device directly communicating between systems: Device Identifier, Device Manufacturer, Device Description, Transport layer Protocol, Network Address, Port (if applicable), MAC (Layer 2) address (if applicable), Media, Application Protocol, Service (if applicable), Descriptive Purpose of communication. For communication with other authorized systems also provide the Foreign Destination and POC for Destination. For MODERATE Impact Systems: Also describe the impact of loss of the connection on the control system. If other control system Sections used on this project include submittals documenting this information, provide copies of those submittals to meet this requirement.

In addition to the requirements of Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES, provide the Cybersecurity Interconnection Schedule as an editable Microsoft Excel file (a template Cybersecurity

Interconnection Schedule in Excel format is available at https://www.wbdg.org/ffc/dod/unified-facilities-guide-specifications-ufgs/ufgs-25-05-11.)

1.7.3 Network Communication, Ports, Protocols and Services Report

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to CA-9, PL-8; CCI-002102, CCI-002103, CCI-002104, CCI-002105, CCI-003072, CCI-003073, CCI-003075 and also the submittal requirements associated with CM-6, CM-7, including CM-7(3), CCI-000388.}

Provide a Network Communication, Ports, Protocols and Services Report. For each networked device, document device identifier and the communication characteristics of the device including communication protocols, services used, encryption employed, and a general description of what information is communicated over the network. For each device using IP communication, document all TCP and UDP ports used. For each device using non-IP communication, document communication protocol and media used. If other control system Sections used on this project include submittals documenting this information, provide copies of those submittals to meet this requirement.

In addition to the requirements of Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES, provide the Network Communication, Ports, Protocols and Services Report as an editable Microsoft Excel file.

1.7.4 Control System Inventory Reports

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to CM-8(a), SI-17, IA-3; CCI-000389, CCI-000392, CCI-000398, CCI-002773, CCI-002774, CCI-002775, CCI-000777, CCI-000778, CCI-001958}

Provide a Pre-Construction Control System Inventory Report report and a Final Control System Inventory Report, using the Inventory Spreadsheet listed under this Section at https://www.wbdg.org/ffc/dod/unified-facilities-guide -specifications-ufgs/ufgs-25-05-11. In the Control System Inventory Reports, document all devices, including networked devices, network infrastructure devices, non-networked devices, input devices (e.g. sensors) and output devices (e.g. actuators). For each device provide all applicable information for which there is a field on the spreadsheet in accordance with the instructions on the spreadsheet.

In addition to the requirements of Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES, provide the Control System Inventory Reports as editable Microsoft Excel files. Provide the Pre-Construction Control System Inventory Report concurrently with the Proposed STIG and SRG Applicability Report

1.7.5 Software and Configuration Backups

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to CP-10; CCI-000550, CCI-000551, CCI-000552}

For each computer on which software is installed under this project, provide a recovery image of the final as-built computer . This image must allow for bare-metal restore such that restoration of the image is sufficient to restore system operation to the imaged state without the need for re-installation of software. If additional user permissions are required to meet this requirement, coordinate the creation of the image with the identified Government Computer Access Point of Contact.

For all Ethernet switches provide a backup of the switch configuration. For all controllers, provide a backup of the controller configuration and the source code for all loaded application programs (all software
that is not common to every controller of the same manufacturer and
model).

If any or all of these are provided under another Section, provide documentation indicating this and referencing those submittals.

1.7.6 Cybersecurity Network (Riser) Diagram

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to PL-2(a), PL-8; CCI-003051, CCI-003053, CCI-003072, CCI-003073, CCI-003075}

Provide a cybersecurity network (riser) diagram of the complete control system including all network and device hardware. For each device, include the device identifier, device type, and manufacturer. If the control system specifications require a riser diagram submittal, provide a copy of that submittal as the cybersecurity riser diagram. Otherwise, provide a riser diagram in one-line format.

1.7.7 STIG, SRG and Vendor Guide Compliance Result Report

For every component (device or software) with an applicable STIG or SRG in the Proposed STIG and SRG Applicability Report, document compliance with the STIG or SRG requirements.

a. For components which are scannable by the Evaluate-STIG tool (available online at (CAC Required), include the Evaluate-STIG report and raw scan results in addition to the final, manually reviewed and revised, documentation of compliance with STIG and SRG requirements. Checklist files should not contain any findings with a Not Reviewed (NR) status after manual reviews.

b. For components which do not support automated scanning, a manual review using the General Purpose STIG option should be done. A completed Checklist file should not contain any findings with a Not Reviewed (NR) status after manual reviews

For every component (device or software) with manufacturer provided cybersecurity documentation, procedure, or method for secure configuration or installation, provide a report documenting how the component was configured and any deviation from the manufacturer instructions.

1.7.8 Control System Cybersecurity Documentation

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to SA-5(a),SA-5(b),SA-5(c), SA-22(b); CCIs: CCI-003124, CCI-003125, CCI-003126, CCI-003127, CCI-003128, CCI-003129, CCI-003130, CCI-003131, CCI-003374}

Provide a Control System Cybersecurity Documentation submittal containing the indicated information for each device and software application.

1.7.8.1 Software Applications

For all software applications running on computers provide:

a. administrator documentation that describes secure configuration of the software {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003124}

b. administrator documentation that describes secure installation of the software and software updates. {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003125}

c. administrator documentation that describes secure operation of the software {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003124}

d. administrator documentation that describes effective use and maintenance of security functions or mechanisms for the software {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003127}

e. administrator documentation that describes known vulnerabilities regarding configuration and use of administrative (i.e. privileged) functions for the software {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003128}

f. user documentation that describes user-accessible security functions or mechanisms in the

software and how to effectively use those security functions or mechanisms {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003129}

g. user documentation that describes methods for user interaction which enables individuals to use the software in a more secure manner {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003130}

h. user documentation that describes user responsibilities in maintaining the security of the software {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003131}

1.7.8.2 Default Requirements for Control System Devices

For control system devices where Control System Cybersecurity Documentation requirements are not otherwise indicated in this Section, provide:

a. Documentation that describes secure configuration of the device {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003124}

b. Documentation that describes secure installation of the device {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003125}

c. Documentation that describes secure operation of the device {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003124}

d. Documentation that describes effective use and maintenance of security functions or mechanisms for the device {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003127}

e. Documentation that describes known vulnerabilities regarding configuration and use of administrative (i.e. privileged) functions for the device {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003128}

f. Documentation that describes user-accessible security functions or mechanisms in the device and how to effectively use those security functions or mechanisms {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003129}

g. Documentation that describes methods for user interaction which enables individuals to use the device in a more secure manner {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003130}

h. Documentation that describes user responsibilities in maintaining the security of the device {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003131}

i. Documentation of the published last date of support by the manufacturer or indication that a published date is not available. {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003374}

1.8 SOFTWARE LICENSING

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to SI-2(a), SI-2(c), SI-7(14); CCI-001227, CCI-002605, CCI-002737}

For all software provided that has not already been licensed to the government or project site, provide a license to the project site for a period of no less than 5 years, and the license must also include the following software updates:

a. Security and bug-fix patches issued by the software manufacturer.

b. Security patches to address any vulnerability identified in the National Vulnerability Database at http://nvd.nist.gov with a Common Vulnerability Scoring System (CVSS) severity rating of MEDIUM or higher.

Provide a single Software Licenses submittal with documentation of the software licenses for all

software provided

1.9 CYBERSECURITY DURING CONSTRUCTION

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to AC-18, CA-3; CCI-000258}

In addition to the control system cybersecurity requirements indicated in this section, meet following requirement throughout the construction process.

1.9.1 Contractor Computer Equipment

Contractor owned computers may be used for construction. Contractor computers connected to the control system, control system network, or a control system component at any point during construction must meet the following requirements:

1.9.1.1 Operating System

The operating system must be an operating system currently supported by the manufacturer of the operating system. The operating system must be current on security patches and operating system manufacturer required updates.

1.9.1.2 Anti-Malware Software

The computer must run anti-malware software from a reputable software manufacturer. Anti-malware software must be a version currently supported by the software manufacturer, must be current on all patches and updates, and must use the latest definitions file. Computers used on this project must perform a full antivirus scan at least once per day. Computers which have connected to any other network since the last full antivirus scan must perform a full antivirus scan prior to connection to the control system network or to the temporary contractor-installed IP network. Perform an antivirus scan on all removable media (e.g., external hard drives, CDs, DVDs, USB flash drives) prior to connecting to the control system environment.

1.9.1.3 Passwords and Passphrases

The passwords and passphrases for computers, applications, and web-based applications supporting passwords must be changed from their default values. Passwords must be a minimum of eight characters with a minimum of one uppercase letter, one lowercase letter, one number and one special character.

1.9.1.4 User-Based Authentication

Each user must have a unique account; sharing of a single account between multiple users is prohibited.

1.9.1.5 Demonstration of Compliance

The Government has the right to require demonstration of computer compliance with these requirements at any time during the project.

1.9.1.6 Contractor Computer Cybersecurity Compliance Statements

Provide a single submittal containing completed Contractor Computer Cybersecurity Compliance Statements for each company using contractor owned computers. Contractor Computer Cybersecurity Compliance Statements must use the template published at https://www.wbdg.org/ffc/dod/unified-facilities-guide-specifications-ufgs/ufgs-25-05-11. Each Statement must be signed by a cybersecurity representative for the relevant company.

1.9.2 Temporary IP Networks

Temporary contractor-installed IP networks may be used during construction. When used, temporary contractor-installed IP networks connected to the control system, control system network, or a control system component at any point during construction must meet the following requirements:

1.9.2.1 Network Boundaries and Connections

The network must not extend outside the project site and must not connect to any IP network other than those specifically provided or furnished for this project. Any and all access to the network from outside the project site is prohibited.

1.9.3 Government Access to Network

Government personnel must be allowed to have complete and immediate access to the network at any time in order to verify compliance with this specification.

1.9.4 Passwords and Passphrases

The passwords and passphrases for all network devices and network access must be changed from their default values. Passwords must be a minimum 8 characters with a minimum of one uppercase letter, one lowercase letter, one number and one special character.

1.9.5 Contractor Temporary Network Cybersecurity Compliance Statements

Provide a single submittal containing completed Contractor Temporary Network Cybersecurity Compliance Statements for each company implementing a temporary IP network. Contractor Temporary Network Cybersecurity Compliance Statements must use the template published at https://www.wbdg. org/ffc/dod/unified-facilities-guide-specifications-ufgs/ufgs-25-05-11. Each Statement must be signed by a cybersecurity representative for the relevant company. If no temporary IP networks will be used, provide a single copy of the Statement indicating this.

1.10 CYBERSECURITY DURING WARRANTY PERIOD

All work performed on the control system after acceptance must be performed using Government Furnished Equipment or equipment specifically and individually approved by the Government.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

All products used on this project must meet the indicated requirements, but not all products specified here will be required by every project.

2.1 ETHERNET SWITCH

Provide Open Systems Interconnection (OSI) Layer 2 Ethernet switches with the following capabilities, and with an interface to support switch configuration for these capabilities:

2.1.1 Required Functionality

Switches must:

a. Copper Ethernet ports must auto negotiate for 10, 100 and 1000 megabits-per-second links.

b. Be capable of implementing port level access control by MAC address and limit the number of MAC addresses to one MAC address per port.

c. For MODERATE Impact Systems, be capable of implementing per-port access control lists (ACLs) where the list can be filtered by source and destination IP addresses, and by source and destination UDP or TCP ports.

2.1.2 Configuration Requirements

Switches must:

a. Support configuration save and restore.

b. Support both manual IP address assignment and acquisition of a dynamic IP address via Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol (DHCP).

c. Be capable of limiting access for configuration to one or more of: a web interface using HTTPS, a command line interface using SSH, or an SNMP connection using SNMP version 3 or later.

d. Support the ability to lock configuration capability to a dedicated management port.

2.2 DAISY CHAIN IP CONTROLLERS

Controllers used as Daisy Chain IP Controllers must be IP controllers with exactly two Ethernet network connections and basic built-in switch capabilities to allow implementation of an Ethernet network in a daisy chain architecture. Switches incorporated by Daisy Chain IP Controllers are not required to meet the requirements for Ethernet Switches as defined in this Section.

2.3 DATABASE AND WEB SERVER SOFTWARE FOR MODERATE IMPACT SYSTEMS

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relate to RA-5(1), RA-5(5); CCI-001062, CCI-001067, CCI-001645, CCI-002906}

All computer-based databases must use Microsoft SQL Server. All computer-based web interfaces must use Internet Information Services (IIS) as the web server.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 CYBERSECURITY HARDENING AND CONFIGURATION GUIDES

Install, configure, and harden all hardware and software furnished on this project in accordance with manufacturer provided documentation, procedures, or methods for secure configuration or installation. Do not implement specific hardening actions if that action would conflict with required functionality or another requirement of this Section.

3.2 NETWORK REQUIREMENTS

3.2.1 Information Flow Enforcement In MODERATE Impact Systems

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relate to AC-4; CCI-001368, CCI-001414, CCI-001548, CCI-001549, CCI-001550, CCI-001551}

Install and configure Ethernet switches to block all traffic on all ports not required by the control protocol.

3.2.2 Wireless and Wired Broadcast Communication for Fire Protection Systems

The use of wireless and wired broadcast communication for fire protection systems within a facility is prohibited. Wireless communication may be used to provide communication from the fire protection system in a facility to the central monitoring station. Communication between the fire protection system and the central monitoring station must be via FIPS 140-2 certified devices.

3.2.3 Wireless and Wired Broadcast Communication for Systems Other than Fire Protection Systems

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to AC-18, AC-18(3);

CCI-001438, CCI-001439, CCI-002323, CCI-001441, CCI-001449}

Unless explicitly authorized by the Government, do not use any wireless or wired broadcast communication.

3.2.3.1 Wireless and Wired Broadcast IP Communications

Do not install wireless or wired broadcast IP networks, including: do not install a wireless access point; do not install or configure an ad-hoc wireless network; do not install or configure a WiFi Direct communication.

When explicitly authorized by the Government, wireless IP communication may be used to communicate with an existing wireless network.

3.2.3.2 Non-IP Wireless Communication

For MODERATE Impact Systems: When non-IP wireless communication is explicitly authorized by the Government, the radios must meet NIST FIPS 140-2 Level 2.

3.2.3.3 Wireless and Wired Broadcast Communication Request

Provide a report documenting the proposed use of wireless or wired broadcast communication prior to device selection using the Wireless and Wired Broadcast Communication Request Schedule at https://www.wbdg.org/ ffc/dod/unified-facilities-guide-specifications-ufgs/ufgs-25-05-11. If there is no proposed use of wireless or wired broadcast communication, provide a document indicating this instead of the Request Schedule.

For each device proposed to use wireless or wired broadcast communication show: the device identifier, a description of the device, the location of the device, the device identifiers of other devices communicating with the device, the protocol used for communication, encryption type and strength. For wireless communication, also show: RF Frequency, Radiated Power in dBm (decibel with a milliwatt reference), free-space range, and the expected as-installed range.

3.2.4 Non-IP Control Networks

When control system specifications require particular communication protocols, use only those communication protocols and only as specified. Do not implement any other communication protocol.

When control system specifications do not indicate requirements for communication protocols, use only those protocols required for operation of the system as specified.

3.2.5 IP Control Networks

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart relates to CM-6(a), CM-7(a), CM-7(b), CM-7(1)(b), SC-41; CCI-001588, CCI-000381, CCI-000380, CCI-000381, CCI-000382, CCI-001761, CCI-001762, CCI-002544, CCI-002545, CCI-002546. For Moderate Impact Systems, this subpart (and its subparts) also relates to SC-5(1), SC-5(2); CCI-001094 CCI-001095}

IP Networks must be Ethernet networks and must use switches which are Ethernet Switches or Daisy Chain IP Controllers as defined in this Section. Do not use nonsecure functions, ports, protocols and services as defined in DODI 8551.01 unless those ports, protocols and services are specifically required by the control system specifications or otherwise specifically authorized by the Government. Do not use ports, protocols and services that are not specified in the control system specifications or required for operation of the control system.

For MODERATE Impact Systems, unless explicitly authorized, do not use IP networks if the same control functionality is available through the use of non-IP networks.

3.2.5.1 IP Network Routers

Do not install any device that performs IP routing.

3.2.5.2 IP Devices With Multiple Ethernet Connections

Except for Ethernet Switches and Daisy Chain IP Controllers, devices must not have more than one Ethernet connection to IP networks unless doing so is required by the project specifications and the specific application is approved. If a device with Multiple Ethernet Connections to IP networks is required, provide a Multiple Ethernet Connection Device Request using the Multiple Ethernet Connection Device Request Template at https://www.wbdg.org/ffc/dod/unified-facilities-guide-specifications-ufgs/ufgs-25-05-11 to request approval for each device. If a device with Multiple Ethernet Connections to IP networks is not required, instead provide a document stating that no approval is being requested.

3.2.6 Cryptographic Protection

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart relates to IA-2(9), IA-3(1), SC-8, SC-13, SC-23(1), SC-23(3); CCI-001942, CCI-001959, CCI-001967, CCI-002418, CCI-002449, CCI-002450, CCI-001185, CCI-001188, CCI-001664.}

All remote user interfaces must use HTTPS for all traffic between the user interface client and user interface server.

For devices that have STIG/SRGs related to cryptographic protection (CCI-002450), comply with the requirements of those STIG/SRGs. Ensure that all network traffic is encrypted using NSA-approved cryptography; provision of digital signatures and hashing, and FIPS-validated cryptography.

3.2.7 Device Identification and Authentication

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to IA-3; CCI-000777, CCI-000778, CCI-001958. For MODERATE Impact systems, this subpart (and its subparts) also relates to SC-23, SC-23(5); CCI-001184, CCI-002470.}

All computers must support and implement IEEE 802.1x for device authentication to the network.

3.2.8 Cryptographic Module Authentication

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to IA-7; CCI-000803}

For devices (including but not limited to NIST FIPS 140-2 compliant radios) that have STIG/SRGs related to cryptographic module authentication (CCI-000803), comply with the requirements of those STIG/SRGs.

3.3 ACCESS CONTROL REQUIREMENTS

3.3.1 User Accounts

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relate to AC-2(a), AC-3, AC-6(1), AC-6(10), AC-6(2), AC-6(9), CM-11(2), and IA-2; CCI-002110, CCI-000213, CCI-001558, CCI-002221, CCI-002222, CCI-002223, CCI-002235, CCI-000039, CCI-001419, CCI-002234, CCI-001812, and CCI-000764. For MODERATE Impact systems, this subpart (and its subparts) also relate to AC-2 (2), AC-2(3), AC-2(4), AC-6(1), and CM-5(1); CCI-001361, CCI-000017, CCI-000217, CCI-000018, CCI-001403, CCI-001404, CCI-001405, CCI-002130, CCI-001683, CCI-001684, CCI-001685, CCI-001686, CCI-002132, CCI-001558, CCI-002221, CCI-002222, CCI-002223, CCI-001813.}

Any user interface supporting user accounts (either FULLY or MINIMALLY) must limit access according to specified limitations for each account. Install and configure any device having a STIG or SRG in accordance with that STIG or SRG.

All user interfaces FULLY supporting accounts must implement user-based authentication where each account is uniquely assigned to a specific user. User interfaces FULLY supporting accounts must implement at least three (3) levels of user account privilege including: 1) an account with read-only permissions 2) an account with full permissions including account creation and modification and 3) an account with greater permissions than read-only but without account creation and modification. Disable any unnecessary or unused accounts. Disable any "guest-level" accounts that are created on the system by default.

3.3.1.1 Computers

All computer operating systems must FULLY support user accounts and implement accounts for access. Each control system software application not supporting accounts and running on a computer must be installed such that use of the software is restricted by the computer operating system to specific users.

Applications running on computers must not require the user be logged in to a computer operating system administrator account for normal operation. It is permissible to require the computer operating system administrator account for initial application installation and configuration.

3.3.1.2 Controllers

For user interfaces provided by controllers, provide access control in accordance with the User Interface Requirements table for the applicable control system and user interface type.

a. For table entries of "NA": NA means Not Applicable, there are no interfaces in this category.

b. For table entries of "None Required": The user interface is not required to support user accounts.

c. For table entries of "MINIMALLY": The user interface must at least MINIMALLY support user accounts.

d. For table entries of "FULLY": The user interface must at FULLY support user accounts.

e. For table entries of "KEY": The user interface must have physical security in the form of either a key lock on the interface itself or be furnished inside a lockable enclosure. Where this is required for a read only interface, the lockable enclosure must prevent viewing of data on the interface; for other interfaces, this lockable enclosure must prevent using the interface to alter data.

f. For table entries of "Physical Security": For Local FULL interfaces, the interface must be located inside mission space. For Local Limited (not FULL) interfaces, the user interface must either a) be located within mission space or b) be protected by physical security at least as good as the control devices (and equipment controlled by the control devices) affected by the interface. For purposes of this requirement, 'affected' includes controllers with data that can be directly altered by the interface, as well as mechanical and/or electrical equipment directly controlled by those controllers, but does not include other interactions.

g. Entries of the form "X and Y" must meet both the requirement indicated for X and the requirement indicated for Y. For example, an entry of "MINIMALLY and Physical Security" indicates the user interface must both MINIMALLY support accounts and have physical security.

h. Entries of the form "X or Y" must meet either the requirement indicated for X or the requirement indicated for Y.

3.3.1.2.1 Fire Protection Systems

User Interface Requirements for MODERATE Impact Fire Protection Systems	
User Interface Type	**Access Control Requirement** (See note 2)
Local Read Only	None Required
Local Limited, Non-privileged	None Required
Local Limited, Privileged	KEY and Physical Security
Local Full	KEY
Remote Read Only	None Required
Remote Limited, Non-Privileged	FULLY
Remote Limited, Privileged AND Remote Full	FULLY
Notes: 1)Local Read Only User Interfaces are always Non-Privileged 2)Devices outside mission space require physical security protections as indicated (in "PHYSICAL SECURITY IN MODERATE IMPACT SYSTEMS")	

3.3.1.3 Additional User Account Expiration Requirements In MODERATE Impact Systems:

In addition to other user account requirements, user account expiration and auditing must be configured as indicated.

3.3.1.3.1 For Control System Applications Running on Computers

If temporary accounts are supported, expire temporary accounts 72 hours after creation. Expire all other accounts after 35 days of inactivity.

3.3.1.3.2 For Other Control System Devices FULLY Supporting Accounts

If temporary accounts are supported, expire temporary accounts 72 hours after creation. Expire all other accounts after 365 days of inactivity.

3.3.2 Unsuccessful Logon Attempts

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relate to AC-7 (a), AC-7 (b); CCI-000043, CCI-000044, CCI-001423, CCI-002236, CCI-002237, CCI-002238}

Except for high availability user interfaces indicated as exempt, devices must meet the indicated requirements for handling unsuccessful logon attempts. If a device cannot meet these requirements, document device capabilities to protect from subsequent logon attempts and propose alternate protections in a Device Account Lock Exception Request submittal. Do not implement alternate protection measures in lieu of the indicated requirements without explicit permission from the Government. If no Device Account Lock Exceptions are requested, provide a document stating that no approval is being requested as the Device Account Lock Exception Request.

3.3.2.1 Devices MINIMALLY Supporting Accounts

For MODERATE Impact Systems: Devices which MINIMALLY (but not FULLY) support accounts must lock the user account account after five and must unlock the user account after 60 minutes have elapsed without an unsuccessful login attempt or by a successful login to a separate administrator account.

3.3.2.2 Devices FULLY Supporting Accounts

Devices which FULLY support accounts must meet the following requirements.

a. It must lock the user account when three unsuccessful logon attempts occur within a 15 minute interval.

b. Once an account is locked, the account must stay locked until unlocked by an administrator. If the account being locked is the sole administrator account on the device, the account must stay locked for 1 hour and then automatically unlock.

c. Once the indicated number of unsuccessful logon attempts occurs, delay further logon prompts by 5 seconds.

3.3.2.3 High Availability Interfaces Exempt from Unsuccessful Logon Attempts Requirements

There are no high availability interfaces which are exempt from unsuccessful logon attempts requirements.

3.3.3 System Use Notification

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to AC-8; CCI-000048, CCI-002247, CCI-002243, CCI-002244, CCI-002245, CCI-002246, CCI-000050, CCI-002248}

3.3.3.1 System Use Notification for Remote User Interfaces

Remote user interfaces must display a warning banner meeting the requirements of DTM 08-060 on screen.

3.3.3.2 System Use Notification for Local User Interfaces

Devices which are connected to a network and have a local user interface must display a warning banner meeting the requirements of DTM 08-060 on the user interface screen if capable of doing so and must have a permanently affixed label with an approved banner from DTM 08-060 if unable to display the warning banner on the screen. Where it is impractical (perhaps due to device size) to affix the label to the device, affix the label to the device enclosure.

Labels must be machine printed or engraved, plastic or metal, designed for permanent installation, must use a font no smaller than 14 point, and must provide a high contrast between font and background colors.

3.3.4 Session Lock and Session Termination Requirements In MODERATE Impact Systems:

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to AC-11(a), AC-11(b), AC-11(1), AC-12, SC-10; AC-10; CCI-000058, CCI-000059, CCI-000056, CCI-000057, CCI-000060, CCI-002360, CCI-002361, CCI-001133, CCI-001134, CCI-000054, CCI-000055, CCI-002252}

3.3.4.1 Session Termination

When session termination is required for a User Interface, the User Interface must implement session termination a) based on manual initiation, or b) based on lack of activity, or c) based on either manual initiation or lack of activity, as indicated.

Session Termination must result in logging out the user. A logged out User Interface may only perform actions as indicated in the "Permitted Actions Without Identification or Authentication" subpart of this Section or display a publicly viewable image or blank screen. User Interfaces must remain logged out (session terminated) until a user enters correct authentication information, which must initiate a new session. All User Interfaces running on computers and all Remote User Interfaces must also terminate network connections as part of session termination.

3.3.4.2 Session Lock

When session lock is required for a User Interface, the User Interface must implement session lock a) based on manual initiation, or b) based on lack of activity, or c) based on either manual initiation or lack of activity, as indicated.

Session lock must result in the User Interface being suspended and the user interface must display a publicly viewable image or blank screen. No interaction with the user interface must be possible until either a) the same user enters valid authentication information, in which case that session must be continued, or b) until a different user enters valid authentication information at which point the first session must be terminated and a new session initiated for the new user.

3.3.4.3 Session Lock and Termination for Computers

Except as shown in the Session Lock and Session Termination Exception Table, User Interface sessions provided by computer operating systems must support the requirement for both Session Lock and Session Termination. Session Lock and Session Termination must be capable of being initiated by the user and must also be initiated by lack of activity. Session Lock must occur after 15 minutes of inactivity, and Session Termination must occur after 30 minutes total of inactivity (including, not in addition to, the time for Session Lock). When a user initiates a new session, terminate existing sessions if necessary to limit the total number of concurrent sessions to 1.

Other User Interface sessions running on computers (for local user interfaces) or hosted on a computer (for remote user interfaces) and supporting accounts must support user initiation of Session Termination and session lock. Session lock may be initiated by user initiation or automatically after 15 minutes of inactivity. In addition, remote User Interface sessions must also initiate Session Termination after 30 minutes of inactivity unless otherwise indicated in the Session Lock and Termination Exceptions table.

3.3.4.4 Session Lock and Termination for Controllers

Writable Remote User Interfaces must support requirements for Session Termination, and must both be capable of being initiated by the user and initiated by lack of activity. Session Termination must initiate after 30 minutes of inactivity.

Except as shown in the Session Lock and Session Termination Exception Table, Local User Interfaces supporting accounts must support manual initiation of Session Termination. Privileged Local User Interfaces must also support timed initiation of Session Termination, unless otherwise indicated in the Session Lock and Termination Exceptions table, with Session Termination initiated at 30 minutes of inactivity.They must also support session lock, where session lock may be initiated by user initiation or automatically after 15 minutes of inactivity.

3.3.5 Permitted Actions Without Identification or Authentication

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to AC-14; CCI-000061, CCI-000232}

The control system must require identification and authentication before allowing any actions except read-only actions by a user acting from a user interface which MINIMALLY or FULLY supports accounts.

3.3.6 Physical Security in MODERATE Impact Systems

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart relates to PE-3(1), PE-4, PE-5, SC-7(a), SC-7(c), SC-8, SC-8(1); CCI-000928, CCI-002926, CCI-000936, CCI-002930, CCI-002931, CCI-000937, CCI-001097, CCI-001109, CCI-002418, CCI-002419, CCI-002421.}

3.3.6.1 Physical Security for Media

3.3.6.1.1 Physical Security for Media Inside Mission Space

Install all non-IP network media located inside of the mission space in conduit. Install all IP network media located inside of the mission space in intermediate metallic conduit.

3.3.6.1.2 Physical Security for Media Outside Mission Space

Install all network media (both IP and non-IP) located outside of the mission space in rigid metallic conduit.

3.3.6.1.3 Physical Security for Non-Network Media in Fire Protection Systems

For Fire Suppression Systems which can be inhibited or forced to activate by manipulation of non-network wiring, install all non-network media outside of mission space, including analog and binary instrumentation wiring and power wiring, in rigid metallic conduit.

3.3.6.2 Physical Security for Devices

Install all devices (computers and controllers) which are located outside of mission space in lockable enclosures. (Recall that per definition of mission space, a room controlled by the mission is mission space regardless of whether it is contiguous with other mission space.)

Install all controllers connected to an IP network in lockable enclosures (both inside and outside of mission space).

3.3.6.2.1 Physical Security for Devices in Fire Protection Systems

For Fire Suppression systems with a release panel, install all components of the suppression system either inside mission space, or within locked enclosures. Components of these systems include: release panel, any relay or interface panels, analog and binary inputs or outputs, control valves, manual valves.

3.3.6.3 Physical Security for User Interfaces

Physical security requirements for User Interfaces are specified in the preceding paragraphs of this Section.

3.3.7 Enclosures

Prior to final acceptance of the system, lock all lockable enclosures. Submit an Enclosure Keys submittal with all copies of keys for all enclosures and a key inventory list documenting all keys. Label each key with the matching enclosure identifier.

3.4 USER IDENTIFICATION AND AUTHENTICATION

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to IA-2, IA-2(1),IA-2(12), IA-5 IA-5(b), IA-5(c), IA-5(e), IA-5(g), IA-5(1), IA-5(11); CCI-000764, CCI-000765, CCI-001953, CCI-001954, CCI-001544, CCI-001989, CCI-000182, CCI-001610, CCI-000192, CCI-000193, CCI-000194, CCI-000205, CCI-001619, CCI-001611, CCI-001612, CCI-001613, CCI-001614, CCI-000195, CCI-001615, CCI-000196, CCI-000197, CCI-000199, CCI-000198, CCI-001616, CCI-001617, CCI-000200, CCI-001618, CCI-002041, CCI-002002, CCI-002003. For MODERATE

Impact systems, this subpart also relates to AC-6 (1), AC-6(10), AC-6(2), AC-6(9)IA-2(4), IA-5(13); CCI-001558, CCI-002221, CCI-002222, CCI-002223, CCI-002235, CCI-000039, CCI-001419, CCI-002234, CCI-000768, CCI-002007.}

This subpart indicates requirements for specific methods of identification and authentication for users and user accounts. Where these requirements conflict apply the following order of precedence: 1) If present, Device Specific Requirements take precedence over any other requirements; and then 2) multifactor authentication requirements take precedence over password requirements.

3.4.1 User Identification and Authentication for All System Types

Unless otherwise indicated, all user interfaces supporting accounts (either FULLY or MINIMALLY) must implement Identification and Authorization via passwords.

For MODERATE Impact Systems:User interfaces provided by computer operating systems must implement multifactor authentication via PIV. Software running on computers and computer operating systems must manage cached authenticators in accordance with the relevant STIGs. All other devices and software must not use cached authenticators.

3.4.2 User Identification and Authentication for Specific System Types

System specific requirements are in addition to and supersede those indicated for all system types. When no additional requirements are indicated for a specific system type the requirements for all systems still apply to that system type.

3.4.3 User Identification and Authentication for Specific Devices

There are no additional device specific user interface requirements

3.4.4 Implementation of Identification and Authorization Requirements

Identification and Authorization must be met by one of the following methods:

a. Direct implementation in the user interface.

b. For user interfaces on a computer: inheriting the Identification and Authorization from the computer operating system, either by the operating system limiting access to specific applications by user, or by the application itself having permissions based on the user logged into the computer.

c. For remote interfaces: an implementation shared between the remote user interface server and the remote user interface client. For example, a requirement for PIV authentication may be met on a remote user interface by a PIV reader on a web browser client which sends the authentication information via HTTPS to the remote server.

3.4.5 Password-Based Authentication Requirements

3.4.5.1 Passwords for Software and Applications Running on Computers

All software and applications running on computers supporting password-based authentication must enforce the following requirements:

a. Minimum password length of 12 characters

b. Password must contain at least one uppercase character.

c. Password must contain at least one lowercase character.

d. Password must contain at least one numeric character.

e. Password must contain at least one special character. The list of supported special characters must include at least 4 separate characters.

f. Password must have a minimum lifetime of 24 hours.

g. Password must have a maximum lifetime of 60 days. When passwords expire, prompt users to change passwords. Do not lock accounts due to expired passwords.

h. Password must differ from previous five passwords, where differ is defined as changing at least 50 percent of the characters (where location is significant, a character may be reused if it is in a different position).

i. Passwords must be cryptographically protected during storage and transmission.

3.4.5.2 Passwords for Controllers FULLY Supporting Accounts

All controllers FULLY supporting accounts and supporting password-based authentication must enforce the following requirements:

a. Minimum password length of 12 characters

b. Password must contain at least one uppercase character.

c. Password must contain at least one lowercase character.

d. Password must contain at least one numeric character.

e. Password must contain at least one special character. The list of supported special characters must include at least 4 separate characters.

f. Password must have a maximum lifetime of sixty (60) days. When passwords expire, prompt users to change passwords. Do not lock accounts due to expired passwords.

g. Password must differ from previous five passwords, where differ is defined as changing at least 50 percent of the characters.

h. Passwords must be cryptographically protected during storage and transmission.

3.4.5.3 Passwords for Remote Interfaces

Passwords for connecting to a Remote User Interface supporting password-based authentication must enforce the following requirements:

a. Minimum password length of 12 characters

b. Password must contain at least one uppercase character.

c. Password must contain at least one lowercase character.

d. Password must contain at least one numeric character.

e. Password must contain at least one special character. The list of supported special characters must include at least 4 separate characters.

f. Password must have a maximum lifetime of 60 days. When passwords expire, prompt users to change passwords. Do not lock accounts due to expired passwords.

g. Password must differ from previous five passwords, where differ is defined as changing at least 50

percent of the characters (where location is significant, a character may be reused if it is in a different position).

h. Passwords must be cryptographically protected during storage and transmission.

3.4.5.4 Passwords for Devices Minimally Supporting Accounts

Devices MINIMALLY supporting accounts must support passwords with a minimum length of four characters.

3.4.5.5 Password Configuration and Reporting

For all devices with a password, change the password from the default password. Coordinate selection of passwords with the Password Point of Contact. Do not use the same password for more than one device unless specifically instructed to do so. Provide a Confidential Password Report documenting the password for each device and describing the procedure to change the password for each device.

Do not provide the Password Summary Report in electronic format. Provide two hardcopies of the Password Summary Report, each copy in its own sealed envelope.

3.4.6 Authenticator Feedback

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart relates to IA-6; CCI-000206}

Devices must never show authentication information, including passwords, on a display. Devices that momentarily display a character as it is entered, and then obscure the character, are acceptable. For devices that have STIGs or SRGs related to obscuring of authenticator feedback (CCI-000206), comply with the requirements of those STIGS/SRGs.

3.4.7 Implementation of PKI Infrastructure in Moderate Impact Systems

Coordinate with the PKI Infrastructure Point of Contact to configure the system to implement PKI such that the system validates certifications by constructing and verifying a certification path to an accepted trust anchor including checking certificate status information; the system enforces authorized access to the corresponding private key; the system maps the authenticated identity to the account of the individual or group; and the system implements a local cache of revocation data to support path discovery and validation in case of inability to access revocation information via the network.

3.5 CYBERSECURITY AUDITING

Where an auditing requirement exists for email notification, notify via email the application administrator and Information System Security Officer (ISSO) of the event. Coordinate with the Email Address Point of Contact for email addresses. If outgoing email is not available to the system, disable email notifications.

3.5.1 Audit Events, Content of Audit Records, and Audit Generation

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to AU-2(a), AU-2(c), AU-2(d), AU-3, AU-10, AU-12, AU-14(b), AU-14(1), AU-14(2), AU-14(3), CM-5(1), SC-7 (9); CCI-000123, CCI-001571, CCI-000125, CCI-001485, CCI-000130, CCI-000131, CCI-000132, CCI-001230, CCI-000133, CCI-000134, CCI-001487, CCI-000166, CCI-001899, CCI-000169, CCI-001459, CCI-000171, CCI-000172, CCI-001910, CCI-001914, CCI-001919, CCI-001464, CCI-001462, CCI-001920, CCI-001814, CCI-002400. For MODERATE Impact systems, this subpart (and its subparts) also relates to AU-3 (1); CCI-000135, CCI-001488}

For devices that have STIG/SRGs related to audit events, content of audit records or audit generation, comply with the requirements of those STIG/SRGs.

If auditing requirements can be met using existing control system alarm or event capabilities, those existing capabilities may be used to meet these requirements.

3.5.1.1 Computers

For each computer, provide the capability to select audited events and the content of audit logs. Configure computers to audit the indicated events, and to record the indicated information for each auditable event. Send logs to a syslog server that is only accessible via accounts on the system with privileged level access.

3.5.1.1.1 Audited Events

Configure each computer to audit the following events:

a. Successful and unsuccessful attempts to access, modify, or delete privileges, security objects, security levels, or categories of information (e.g. classification levels)

b. Successful and unsuccessful logon attempts

c. Successful logouts

d. Privileged activities or other system level access

e. Concurrent logons from different workstations

f. Successful and unsuccessful accesses to objects

g. Program initiations

h. Direct access to the information system

i. Account creations, modifications, disabling, and terminations. For MODERATE Impact Systems, also provide email notification when these audit events occur.

j. Kernel module load, unload, and restart

3.5.1.1.2 Audit Event Information To Record

Configure each computer to record, for each auditable event, the following information (where applicable to the event):

a. What type of event occurred

b. When the event occurred

c. Where the event occurred

d. The source of the event

e. The outcome of the event

f. The identity of any individuals or subjects associated with the event

g. For MODERATE Impact Systems: For all privileged commands, full-text recording of the executed command and the user executing the command

For MODERATE Impact Systems: Audit records must provide sufficient detail to reconstruct events to determine cause of compromise and magnitude of damage, malfunction, or security violation.

3.5.2 Audit Time Stamps

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to AU-8; CCI-000159, CCI-001889, CCI-001890. For MODERATE Impact systems, this subpart (and its subparts) also relates to AU-8 (1); CCI-001891, CCI-001892, CCI-002046.}

Any device (computer or controller) generating audit records must have an internal clock capable of providing time with a resolution of one second. Clocks must not drift more than 10 seconds per day. Configure the system so that each device (computer or controller) generating audit records maintains accurate time to within 1 second. Note that if the control system specifications include requirement for clocks, the most stringent requirement applies.

3.5.3 Auditing Front End Software

The project site currently has the following software to support control system auditing: none. If there is no existing auditing front end software or the software is not compatible with the provided control systems, provide Auditing Front End Software with audit log import and upload, export, notification, and analysis functionality. The Auditing Front End Software may be provided as a component of the control system front end or as a separate software package, and a single package may serve multiple control systems provided under the same projects if they are sharing a cybersecurity authorization.

When the Auditing Front End Software is neither existing nor installed under the requirements of another Section, furnish the Auditing Front End Software media and license for subsequent Government installationand install the software on TBD. Submit copies of Auditing Front End Software if this function is not part of the software provided with the control system to meet requirements of other Sections.

3.5.3.1 Import and Upload Requirements

Auditing Front End Software must be capable of importing audit logs from
the Device Audit Record Upload Software and of uploading audit logs over the network from all control system devices supporting network upload of audit logs.

3.5.3.2 Export Requirements

Auditing Front End Software must be capable of exporting to a file format supported by Microsoft Excel.

3.5.3.3 Notification Of Audit Failure in Devices in MODERATE Impact Systems

The auditing front end software must be capable of receiving notifications of audit failure from control system devices and computers and be able to provide email notification based on receipt of the notification.

3.5.3.4 Audit Reduction and Report Generation In MODERATE Impact Systems

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to AU-6(4), AU-7(a), AU-7(b), AU-7(1), AU-12(1); CCI-000154, CCI-001875, CCI-001876, CCI-001877, CCI-001878, CCI-001879, CCI-001880, CCI-001881, CCI-001882, CCI-000158, CCI-000173, CCI-000174, CCI-001577.}

Auditing Front End Software must provide audit reduction and reporting capabilities that supports on-demand review and analysis, on demand reporting, and after the fact investigations of security incidents. The software must be able to combine audit records from all components within the system and analyze them as a single audit record. The software must correct for discrepancies in timestamps of audit logs from different sources and be able to account for discrepancies up to 2 seconds between sources. The software must not alter original audit record content or time ordering of audit records. The software must have the capability to filter audit records using user-defined fields within the audit records.

The audit reduction and reporting capabilities may incorporate third party application, such as Excel or Access.

3.5.4 Audit Storage Capacity and Audit Upload

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to AU-4; CCI-001848, CCI-001849}

The creation of audit records must never interfere with normal device operation. Devices must cease collection of auditing information if required to maintain normal operation.

a. For devices that have STIG/SRGs related to audit storage capacity (CCI-001848 or CCI-001849) comply with the requirements of those STIG/SRGs.

b. For controllers capable of generating audit records, provide 60 days worth of secure local storage, assuming 10 auditable events per day.

3.5.4.1 Audit Log Storage Notification In MODERATE Impact Systems

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to AU-5(1); CCI-001855.}

Controllers storing audit logs must provide notification when audit logs reach 75 percent of capacity either directly through email or indirectly by sending a notification to a computer, and the computer sending an email. Computers storing audit logs must provide notification when audit logs reach 75 percent of capacity directly through email.

3.5.4.2 Device Audit Record Upload Software

For each device (computer or controller) required to audit events and for which audit logs cannot be uploaded over the network by the Auditing Front End Software, provide and license to the Government software implementing a secure mechanism of uploading audit records from the device and exporting them to the Auditing Front End Software. Where different devices use different software, provide software of each type required to upload audit logs from all devices.

When Device Audit Record Upload Software is capable of uploading audit logs over the network, install Device Audit Record Upload Software on the same computer as the Auditing Front End Software. Submit copies of device audit record upload software if this function is not part of the software provided with the control system to meet requirements of other Sections. If there are no devices requiring this software, provide a document stating this in lieu of this submittal.

3.5.5 Response to Audit Processing Failures

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to AU-5; CCI-000139, CCI-000140, CCI-001490.}

In the case of a failure in the auditing system, computers associated with auditing must provide email notification. For MODERATE Impact systems, the computer must also notify the associated auditing front end software. In case of an audit failure, if possible, continue to collect audit records by overwriting existing audit records.

For MODERATE Impact Systems: In the case of an audit failure at a controller performing auditing, the device must notify the associated auditing front end software of the audit failure if able, and must continue to collect audit records by overwriting existing audit records if able. The auditing front end software must provide notification as indicated, treating the notification of failure from the device as a failure in the auditing system.

3.6 REQUIREMENTS FOR LEAST FUNCTIONALITY

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts), along with the Network Communication, Ports, Protocols and Services Report submittal specified elsewhere in this section, relates to CM-6(a), CM-6(c), CM-7, CM-7(1)(b), SC-41; CCI-000363, CCI-000364, CCI-000365, CCI-001588, CCI-001755, CCI-000381, CCI-000380, CCI-000382, CCI-001761, CCI-001762, CCI-002544, CCI-002545, CCI-002546. For MODERATE Impact systems, this subpart (and its subparts) also relates to CM-7(2), CM-7(5)(a), CM-7(5)(b); CCI-000381, CCI-000380, CCI-000382, CCI-001761, CCI-001762}

For devices that have a STIG or SRG related to Requirements for Least Functionality (such as configuration settings and port and device I/O access for least functionality), install and configure the device in accordance with that STIG or SRGs.

3.6.1 Device Capabilities

Do not provide devices with remote user interfaces or full user interfaces where one was not required. Do not use a networked sensor or actuator where a non-networked sensor or actuator would suffice.

For all MODERATE Impact Systems: Unless specifically required by the government, do not provide a capability to update device firmware over the network.

3.6.2 Software

For software that has a STIG or SRG related to Requirements for Least Functionality (such as configuration settings and port access for least functionality), install and configure the software in accordance with that STIG or SRG.

Do not install software that is not specifically required to meet a contract requirement. Remove any previously installed that is not specifically required to meet a contract requirement. Do not implement functionality within software
that is not specifically required to meet contract requirements.

3.7 SYSTEM AND COMMUNICATION PROTECTION

3.7.1 Collaborative Computing

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart relates to SC-15(a), SC-15(b); CCI-001150, CCI-001152.}

Without explicit approval from the project site, control systems must not use collaborative computing technologies.

3.7.2 Denial of Service Protection and Application Partitioning In MODERATE Impact Systems:

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart relates to SC-5, SC-12, SC-7(a); CCI-001093, CCI-002385, CCI-002386, CCI-002430, CCI-001097. For MODERATE Impact systems, this subpart also relates to SC-2; CCI-001082.}

To the greatest extent practical, implement control logic without reliance on the network. Except when required to meet the requirements of the control system Section (where the requirement can only be met using computer hardware), do not implement control logic in computers. For MODERATE Impact systems, do not implement control logic in a device providing (i.e. acting as a server for) a Full Remote User Interface.

3.7.2.1 Default Requirements for MODERATE Impact Control Systems

Except for networked input and outputs on input-output buses specifically designed to provide high

reliability or redundancy, sensors and actuators must not rely on the network to exchange data with the controller executing the sequence of operation which uses the sensor value or determines the actuator command.

Sensor values required by multiple devices may be shared over the network provided they are connected to a controller requiring the value for execution of the sequence and that controller shares the value on the network.

3.7.3 Mobile Code In MODERATE Impact Systems:

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart relates to SC-18(a), SC-18(b), SC-18(c), SC-18(1), SC-18(3), SC-18(4); CCI-001160, CCI-001161, CCI-001162, CCI-001163, CCI-001164, CCI-001165, CCI-001166, CCI-001662, CCI-002457, CCI-002458, CCI-001169, CCI-001695, CCI-001170, CCI-002469}

Devices with STIGs/SRGs related to Mobile Code and to Security Control SC-18 must be installed in accordance with the relevant STIGs/SRGs. All remote user interfaces must meet the requirements of the "Web Browsers and Application SRG".

Mobile code may only be downloaded from a specifically authorized mobile code repository. Coordinate with the Mobile Code Point of Contact for the location of a repository.

3.7.4 Protection of Information at Rest In MODERATE Impact Systems:

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart relates to SC-28, SC-28(1); CCI-001199, CCI-002472, CCI-002475, CCI-002476}

Computers must protect information at rest in accordance with applicable STIGs.

Any control system device storing personally identifiable information (PII), controlled unclassified information (CUI), or classified information must be protected by an Information At Rest encryption solution or by a physical security solution. Provide a Protection of Information At Rest Proposal indicating each device storing PII, CUI, or classified information and the encryption or physical security solution proposed for that device for government approval. If no devices stores PII, CUI, or classified information, provide a document stating this as the Protection of Information At Rest Proposal submittal. Do proceed with device selection and installation until the Protection of Information At Rest Proposal is approved. Once approved, implement approved Information At Rest protections.

3.7.5 Process Isolation and Boundary Protection in Moderate Impact Fire Protection Systems

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart relates to SC-7(a), SC-7(c), SC-7(4)(a), SC-7(4)(c), SC-7(5), SC-7(7), SC-7(9)(a), SC-7(11), SC-7(13), SC-7(13), SC-7(18); CCI-001097, CCI-001098, CCI-001102, CCI-002396, CCI-001109, CCI-002397, CCI-002398, CCI-002399, CCI-002403, CCI-001120, CCI-001119, CCI-001126}

3.7.5.1 Radio Interfaces for Fire Protection Systems

When radios interfacing a local fire protection system to a supervisory system are not NIST FIPS 140-2 validated, use a relay panel interface between the local fire protection system and the radio. Install and configure the relay panel to prohibit initiating any action within the local fire protection system other than causing the system to play a pre-recorded message or causing the system to play a live audio message. Install relays using the normally open contact such that they pass a signal when they close, and so that a relay that loses power or has a failed coil does not pass a signal

3.7.5.2 Fire Suppression System Network Isolation

For fire suppression systems including a release panel, any network used in these systems must be dedicated to these systems and must be isolated from any other network, including other components

of the Fire Alarm and Fire Suppression systems. Use only dry contacts and relays to transfer signals from these systems to any other systems. Install relays using the normally open contact such that they pass a signal when they close, and so that a relay that loses power or has a failed coil does not pass a signal

3.8 SAFE MODE AND FAIL SAFE OPERATION

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to CP-12, SI-10(3), SI-17; CCI-002855, CCI-002856, CCI-002857, CCI-002754, CCI-002773, CCI-002774, CCI-002775}

For all control system components with an applicable STIG or SRG, configure the component in accordance with all applicable STIGs and SRGs.

3.9 SYSTEM MAINTENANCE TOOL SOFTWARE

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to MA-3; CCI-000865.}

Submit and license to the Government all software required to operate, maintain and modify the control system such the Government or their agents are able to perform repair, replacement, upgrades, and expansions of the system without subsequent or future dependence on the Contractor, Vendor or Manufacturer. Submit hard copies of user manuals for each software with the software submittal. Provide any hardware keys or dongles, software keys, license numbers, and other information required to enable the Government to access or change the system.

For software provided and licensed to the Government under the requirements of another Section, submit a statement indicating the Section and Submittal under which the software was provided. For software provided to meet the requirements of this Section and not provided and licensed under another Section, submit software and software user manuals on DVD or CD as a Technical Data Package and submit one hard copy of the software user manual for each piece of software.

3.10 DEVICE POWER

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to PE-11, PE-11(1); CCI-002955, CCI-000961. For MODERATE Impact systems, this subpart (and its subparts) also relates to PE-9, PE-9(1); CCI-000952, CCI-002953, CCI-002954.}

For MODERATE Impact Systems: Provide control system with power supply meeting or exceeding the reliability of the controlled equipment. Powering control system devices using the same power source as the equipment controlled by the device is a permissible method of meeting this requirement. Without explicit approval from the government, do not install local uninterruptible power supplies (UPSes) as a source of device power.

3.10.1 Device Behavior on Loss of Power In MODERATE Impact Systems:

Application programs and configuration settings must be stored in devices in manner such that a loss of power does not result in a loss of the application program or configuration settings: Loss of power must never result in the loss of application programs, regardless of the length of time power is lost; and loss of power for less than 2,500 hours must not result in the loss of configured settings.

In the event of a loss of power, when power is restored, controllers and computers executing control logic (and the underlying equipment) must recover and resume their normal sequences of operation. Note that the sequence of operation may require specific actions (e.g. startup sequences) upon recovery from loss of power.

3.11 VULNERABILITY SCANNING

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to RA-5 RA-5(a),RA-5(b),RA-5(c),RA-5(d); CCI-001054, CCI-001055, CCI-000156, CCI-001641, CCI-001643, CCI-001057, CCI-001058, CCI-001059. For MODERATE Impact systems, this subpart (and its

subparts) also relates to RA-5(1), RA-5(5); CCI-001062, CCI-001067, CCI-001645, CCI-002906.}

All IP devices must be scannable, such that the device can be scanned by industry standard IP network scanning utilities without harm to the device, application, or functionality.

3.11.1 Computers and Software Running on Computers

Computers and applications running on computers must meet relevant vulnerability scanning STIGs/SRGs and respond to approved DoD vulnerability scanning tools.

3.11.2 Controllers

Provide controllers that are scannable by standard control system discovery tools or control system browsers and return meaningful status information including the network inputs and outputs for the controller. This information must contain sufficient detail to detect vulnerabilities or exploits of the controller.

Provide all software needed to scan the control system as the Control System Scanning Tools submittal. If the software required to scan the system is already installed at the project site or is provided under a separate section instead provide a statement indicating this.

3.12 SYSTEM AND INTEGRATION INTEGRITY

3.12.1 Malicious Code Protection

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to SI-3(c); CCI-001241, CCI-002623}

For all computers installed under this project, provide malware protection software media, provide licenses, and install and configure malware protection software as indicated. Coordinate with the Government Computer Access Point of Contact as required.

a. Provide malware protection software licenses.

b. Provide malware protection software media.

c. Install and configure malware protection software in accordance with the relevant STIGs.

3.12.2 Software, Firmware, and Information
Integrity In MODERATE Impact Systems:

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart relates to CM-5(3); CCI-001749, CCI-002704, CCI-002726}

If there exists Integrity Verification Software that can check boot process, software, firmware, or information in the control system and verify its integrity, provide it. If no such software exists, provide a statement to this affect in lieu of the software.

The system prevents the installation of software and firmware without verification of the digital signature using an approved certificate.

3.13 CONTROL SYSTEM CYBERSECURITY TESTING

{For Government Reference Only: For MODERATE Impact systems, this subpart (and its subparts) relates to SA-11(a), SA-11(b), SA-11(c), SA-11(d), SA-11(e); CCI-003171, CCI-003172, CCI-003173, CCI-003174, CCI-003175, CCI-003176, CCI-003177, CCI-003178.}

3.13.1 Control System Cybersecurity Testing Procedures

Prepare and submit Control System Cybersecurity Testing Procedures explaining step-by-step, the actions and expected results that will demonstrate that the control system meets the requirements of this Section. The Control System Cybersecurity Testing Procedures may be submitted as a Technical Data Package.

3.13.2 Control System Cybersecurity Testing Execution

Using the Control System Cybersecurity Testing Procedures verify that the control system meets the requirements of this Section. UNLESS GOVERNMENT WITNESSING OF A TEST IS SPECIFICALLY WAIVED BY THE GOVERNMENT, PERFORM ALL TESTS WITH A GOVERNMENT WITNESS. If testing reveals deficiencies in the system, correct the deficiency and retest until successful.

3.13.3 Control System Cybersecurity Testing Report

Prepare and submit a Control System Cybersecurity Testing Report documenting all tests performed and their results. Include all tests in the Control System Cybersecurity Testing Procedures and any additional tests performed during testing. Document test failures and repairs conducted with the test results. The Control System Cybersecurity Testing Report may be submitted as a Technical Data Package

3.14 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL, CYBERSECURITY VALIDATION SUPPORT

In addition to testing and testing support required by other Sections, provide a minimum of 120 hours of technical support for cybersecurity testing of control systems to support the DoD Risk Management Framework process Cybersecurity assessment of the control system. This support is independent of (and in addition to) the Control System Cybersecurity Testing specified in this section.

3.15 CYBERSECURITY TRAINING

Provide eight hours of classroom and hands-on training for six Government personnel on the cybersecurity operation and maintenance of the control system provided. This training is in addition to and must be coordinated with control system training specified in other Sections.

The Government will provide the training location. Training must cover, at a minimum: (a) applying software and firmware updates, (b) user account creation, modification and deletion, (c) audit log upload procedures and (d) identification of privileged user interfaces and system impact of those interfaces. Training session must include a question and answer period during which government staff questions about cybersecurity aspects of the control system are answered.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 25 - INTEGRATED AUTOMATION

SECTION 25 05 11.03

CYBERSECURITY FOR FACILITY-RELATED CONTROL SYSTEMS: ESS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 CONTROL SYSTEM APPLICABILITY
1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS
1.3 REFERENCES
1.4 DEFINITIONS
1.4.1 Administrator Account
1.4.2 Computer
1.4.3 Controller
1.4.4 Mission Space
1.4.5 Network
1.4.6 Network Connected
1.4.6.1 Wireless Network Connected
1.4.7 Network Media
1.4.8 User Account Support Levels
1.4.8.1 FULLY Supported
1.4.8.2 MINIMALLY Supported
1.4.8.3 NOT Supported
1.4.9 Manual Local Input
1.4.10 Card Reader
1.4.11 User Interface
1.4.11.1 Local User Interface
1.4.11.2 Remote User Interface
1.4.11.3 Types of User Interface (by capability)
1.4.11.3.1 Read-Only User Interface
1.4.11.3.2 Limited User Interface
1.4.11.3.3 Full User Interface
1.4.11.3.4 View-Only User Interface
1.4.11.4 Other User Interface Terminology
1.4.11.4.1 Writable User Interface
1.4.11.4.2 Privileged User Interface
1.4.12 Wireless Network
1.4.13 Wired Broadcast Network
1.5 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS
1.5.1 Points of Contact
1.5.2 Coordination
1.6 SUBMITTALS
1.7 CYBERSECURITY DOCUMENTATION
1.7.1 Proposed STIG and SRG Applicability Report
1.7.2 Cybersecurity Interconnection Schedule
1.7.3 Network Communication, Ports, Protocols and Services Report
1.7.4 Control System Inventory Reports
1.7.5 Software and Configuration Backups
1.7.6 Cybersecurity Network (Riser) Diagram
1.7.7 STIG, SRG and Vendor Guide Compliance Result Report
1.7.8 Control System Cybersecurity Documentation

1.7.8.1 Software Applications
1.7.8.2 Default Requirements for Control System Devices
1.8 SOFTWARE LICENSING
1.9 CYBERSECURITY DURING CONSTRUCTION
1.9.1 Contractor Computer Equipment
1.9.1.1 Operating System
1.9.1.2 Anti-Malware Software
1.9.1.3 Passwords and Passphrases
1.9.1.4 User-Based Authentication
1.9.1.5 Demonstration of Compliance
1.9.1.6 Contractor Computer Cybersecurity Compliance Statements
1.9.2 Temporary IP Networks
1.9.2.1 Network Boundaries and Connections
1.9.3 Government Access to Network
1.9.4 Temporary Wireless IP Networks
1.9.5 Passwords and Passphrases
1.9.6 Contractor Temporary Network Cybersecurity Compliance Statements
1.10 CYBERSECURITY DURING WARRANTY PERIOD

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 ETHERNET SWITCH
2.1.1 Required Functionality
2.1.2 Configuration Requirements
2.2 DAISY CHAIN IP CONTROLLERS

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 CYBERSECURITY HARDENING AND CONFIGURATION GUIDES
3.2 NETWORK REQUIREMENTS
3.2.1 Non-IP Control Networks
3.2.2 IP Control Networks
3.2.2.1 IP Network Routers
3.2.2.2 IP Devices With Multiple Ethernet Connections
3.2.3 Cryptographic Protection
3.2.4 Device Identification and Authentication
3.2.5 Cryptographic Module Authentication
3.3 ACCESS CONTROL REQUIREMENTS
3.3.1 User Accounts
3.3.1.1 Computers
3.3.1.2 Controllers
3.3.1.2.1 Electronic Security Systems (ESS)
3.3.1.2.2 Default Requirements for Other Control Systems
3.3.2 Unsuccessful Logon Attempts
3.3.2.1 Devices MINIMALLY Supporting Accounts
3.3.2.2 Devices FULLY Supporting Accounts
3.3.3 System Use Notification
3.3.3.1 System Use Notification for Remote User Interfaces
3.3.3.2 System Use Notification for Local User Interfaces
3.3.4 Permitted Actions Without Identification or Authentication
3.3.5 Enclosures
3.4 USER IDENTIFICATION AND AUTHENTICATION
3.4.1 User Identification and Authentication for All System Types
3.4.2 User Identification and Authentication for Specific System Types
3.4.2.1 Electronic Security System Devices
3.4.3 Implementation of Identification and Authorization Requirements
3.4.4 Password-Based Authentication Requirements
3.4.4.1 Passwords for Software and Applications Running on Computers
3.4.4.2 Passwords for Controllers FULLY Supporting Accounts

3.4.4.3 Passwords for Remote Interfaces
3.4.4.4 Passwords for Devices Minimally Supporting Accounts
3.4.4.5 Password Configuration and Reporting
3.4.5 Authenticator Feedback
3.5 CYBERSECURITY AUDITING
3.5.1 Audit Events, Content of Audit Records, and Audit Generation
3.5.1.1 Computers
3.5.1.1.1 Audited Events
3.5.1.1.2 Audit Event Information To Record
3.5.1.2 Control System Controllers
3.5.1.3 Default Requirements for Control System Controllers
3.5.1.3.1 Controllers Which FULLY Support Accounts
3.5.1.3.1.1 Audited Events
3.5.1.3.1.2 Audit Event Information To Record
3.5.1.3.2 Controllers Which Do Not FULLY Support Accounts
3.5.2 Audit Time Stamps
3.5.3 Auditing Front End Software
3.5.3.1 Import and Upload Requirements
3.5.3.2 Export Requirements
3.5.4 Audit Storage Capacity and Audit Upload
3.5.4.1 Device Audit Record Upload Software
3.5.5 Response to Audit Processing Failures
3.6 REQUIREMENTS FOR LEAST FUNCTIONALITY
3.6.1 Device Capabilities
3.6.2 Software
3.7 SYSTEM AND COMMUNICATION PROTECTION
3.7.1 Collaborative Computing
3.7.2 Denial of Service Protection
3.7.2.1 Default Requirements for MODERATE Impact Control Systems
3.8 SAFE MODE AND FAIL SAFE OPERATION
3.9 SYSTEM MAINTENANCE TOOL SOFTWARE
3.10 VULNERABILITY SCANNING
3.10.1 Computers and Software Running on Computers
3.10.2 Controllers
3.11 FIPS 201-2 REQUIREMENT
3.12 SYSTEM AND INTEGRATION INTEGRITY
3.12.1 Malicious Code Protection
3.13 CONTROL SYSTEM CYBERSECURITY TESTING
3.13.1 Control System Cybersecurity Testing Procedures
3.13.2 Control System Cybersecurity Testing Execution
3.13.3 Control System Cybersecurity Testing Report
3.14 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL, CYBERSECURITY VALIDATION SUPPORT
3.15 CYBERSECURITY TRAINING

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 25 05 11.03

CYBERSECURITY FOR FACILITY-RELATED CONTROL SYSTEMS: ESS

PART 1 GENERAL

Many subparts in this Section contain text in curly braces ("{" and "}") indicating which cybersecurity control and control correlation identifier (CCI) the requirements of the subpart relate to. The text inside these curly braces is for Government reference only and enables coordination of the requirements of this Section with the RMF process throughout the design and construction process. Text in curly braces are not contractor requirements.

This Section refers to Security Requirements Guide (SRGs) and Security Technical Implementation Guide (STIGs). STIGs and SRGs are available online at the Information Assurance Support Environment (IASE) website at https://public.cyber.mil/stigs/downloads/ and an SRG/STIG Applicability Guide and Collection Tool is available at https://public.cyber.mil/stigs/ SCAP/. Not all control system components have applicable STIGs or SRGs. The "Control Systems SRG" does not apply to work performed under this Section; all requirements within this section to apply applicable SRGs DO NOT include the "Control Systems SRG".

1.1 CONTROL SYSTEM APPLICABILITY

There are multiple versions of this Section associated with this project. Different versions have requirements applicable to different control systems. This specific Section applies only to the following control systems: Electronic Security Systems (ESS).

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

This section does not contain sufficient requirements to procure a control system and must be used in conjunction with other Sections which specify control systems. This Section adds cybersecurity requirements to the control systems specified in other Sections, and as these requirements are conditioned on the control system being provided, there may be requirements in this Section that will not apply to this project. All Sections containing facility-related control systems or control system components are related to the requirements of this Section. Review all specification sections to determine related requirements.

In cases where a requirement is specified in both this Section and in another Section, the more stringent requirement must be met. In cases where a requirement in this Section conflicts with the requirements of another Section such that both requirements cannot be met at the same time, request direction from the Contracting Officer to determine which requirement applies to the project.

1.3 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE 802.1x	(2010) Local and Metropolitan Area Networks - Port Based Network Access Control

NATIONAL INSTITUTE OF STANDARDS AND TECHNOLOGY (NIST)

NIST FIPS 140-2	(2001) Security Requirements for Cryptographic Modules
NIST FIPS 201-2	(2013) Personal Identity Verification (PIV) of Federal

Employees and Contractors

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

DODI 8551.01	(2014) Ports, Protocols, and Services Management (PPSM)
DTM 08-060	(2008) Policy on Use of Department of Defense (DoD) Information Systems - Standard Consent Banner and User Agreement

1.4 DEFINITIONS

1.4.1 Administrator Account

An administrator account is an account with full permissions to a device, application, or operating system, including the ability to create and modify other user accounts.

Note that the operating system Administrator Account may be different than Administrator Accounts for applications hosted on that operating system. Also, most controllers will not have any support for accounts and will therefore not have an 'Administrator Account'.

1.4.2 Computer

A computer is one of the following:

a. a device running a non-embedded desktop or server version of Microsoft Windows

b. a device running a non-embedded version of MacOS

c. a device running a non-embedded version of Linux

d. a device running a version or derivative of the Android Operating System, where Android is considered separate from Linux

e. a device running a version of Apple iOS

Unless otherwise indicated or clear from context use of the word "device" in this Section includes computers.

1.4.3 Controller

A device other than a computer or Ethernet switch.

1.4.4 Mission Space

A device or media is in mission space if physical access to the device or media is controlled by the organization served by the device. For example, a variable air volume (VAV) box controller in a suspended ceiling is in mission space if the VAV box serves that room; an electrical switchgear in an electrical room or an air handling unit (AHU) in a mechanical room or on a rooftop may still be considered to be in mission space if the organization (mission) served by that switchgear or AHU controls access to the electrical room, mechanical room or rooftop.

1.4.5 Network

A network is a group of two or more devices that can communicate using a network protocol. Network protocols must provide a method for addressing devices on the network; a communication method that does not provide an addressing scheme is not a networked form of communication. Devices that communicate using a method of communication that does not support device addressing are not using

a network. Addresses may be other than IP addresses, and addressing may be at either Open Systems Interconnection (OSI) layer 2 or layer 3.

1.4.6 Network Connected

A component is network connected (or "connected to a network") only when the device has a network transceiver which is directly connected to the network and implements the network protocol. A device lacking a network transceiver (and accompanying protocol implementation) can never be considered network connected. Note that (unlike many IT definitions of "Network Connected") a device connected to a non-IP network is still considered network connected (an IP connection or IP address is not required for a device to be network connected).

1.4.6.1 Wireless Network Connected

Any device that supports wireless network communication is network connected to a wireless network, regardless of whether the device is communicating using wireless. Unless physically disabled, devices with wireless transceivers support wireless, it is not sufficient to disable the wireless in software.

1.4.7 Network Media

The thing that provides the communication channel between the devices on a network. Typically wire, but might include wireless, fiber optic, or even power line (some network protocols allow sending network signals over power wiring).

1.4.8 User Account Support Levels

The support for user accounts is categorized in this Section as one of three levels:

1.4.8.1 FULLY Supported

Device supports configurable individual accounts. Accounts can be created, deleted, modified, etc. Privileges can be assigned to accounts. These devices support user-based (as opposed to role-based) authentication.

1.4.8.2 MINIMALLY Supported

Device supports a small, fixed number of accounts (perhaps only one). Accounts cannot be modified. A device with only a "User" and an "Administrator" account would fit this category. Similarly, a device with two PINs for logon - one for restricted and one for unrestricted rights would fit here (in other words, the accounts do not have to be the traditional "username and password" structure). These devices typically only support role-based authentication.

Examples of devices which MINIMALLY support accounts are a) a variable frequency drive with a single account which requires a PIN for access to configuration; and b) a room lighting control touchpad interface that has a single account.

1.4.8.3 NOT Supported

Device does not support any Access Enforcement therefore the whole concept of "account" is meaningless.

1.4.9 Manual Local Input

Manual Local Inputs are system analog or binary inputs that are adjustable by a person but are, by intrinsic hardware design, very limited in potential capabilities. Manual Local Inputs do not have touch screens or full keyboards, but may have a few buttons or dials to allow input. Manual Local Inputs do not have full graphic screens or dot-matrix displays, but may have simple lights (LEDs) or 7-segment displays. Manual Local Inputs do not have any sort of menu structure, each button has a single well-defined function.

Examples of Manual Local Inputs are H-O-A switches, simple thermostats, and disconnect switches.

1.4.10 Card Reader

A card reader is an input/output device whose primary function is to assist in two-factor authentication. A card reader must have an interface to read data from a card and may be able to write data to a card. A card reader may have a means (such as buttons, keypad, touchscreen, etc.) for a user to input a PIN or password, as well as a limited display.

1.4.11 User Interface

A User Interface (UI) is something other than a Manual Local Input or Card Reader that allows a person to interact with the system or device. Note that while a Card Reader is not by itself a User Interface, a User Interface may contain a Card Reader in order for it to authenticate its user. Within control systems, there are a wide range of User Interfaces.

Two important distinctions are 1) whether the user interface is Local or Remote, and 2) the effective capabilities of the User Interface to alter data, which is the "privilege" of the user interface (where effective privilege available to a specific user at a specific user interface is the combination of the greatest privilege offered by the user interface and the specific account the user is logged into).

1.4.11.1 Local User Interface

A Local User Interface is a user interface where the physical hardware the user interacts with (keyboard, buttons, display, etc.) is physically part of the device being affected. All of the relevant characteristics of the user interface are embodied within a single device.

Note that a Local UI may be able to access data in a different device, Local versus Remote in this context refers to the user interface itself; the capability to access data in a different device is covered under "Full User Interface".

1.4.11.2 Remote User Interface

A Remote User Interface implements a Client/Server model where the physical hardware the user interacts with (Client) is physically distinct from the device being affected (Server). Most or all of the security and functionality characteristics of the user interface are defined by the Server, not the Client. The Client and Server communicate via a network connection. A common example of a remote user interface is a web-based interface where the browser (client) is generally on different hardware than the web server (server). A Remote UI remains a Remote UI even if the user happens to be at a Client on the same hardware as the Server. What is important is that a) the Client may be on different hardware than the Server and b) the majority of the security and functional characteristics of the interface are defined at the Server.

Note that this definition of "remote" is consistent with that generally used in the control industry but is not aligned with the NIST 800-53 definition of "Remote", which refers to "outside the system". The term "Remote" here better aligns with the NIST 800-53 definition of "Network" (remote from within the system) Access.

1.4.11.3 Types of User Interface (by capability)

User interfaces are also categorized by their capabilities as being Read Only, Limited, or Full.

1.4.11.3.1 Read-Only User Interface

A Read Only User Interface (also referred to as a View-Only User Interface) is a user interface that only allows for reading data, it does not allow (have the capability to) modify data. A Read Only User Interface may be either Local or Remote. A User Interface that is configured to be Read Only (by some other means than the interface itself, such as using configuration software on a laptop) is a

Read-Only Interface. Note a Read Only User Interface may have buttons (or touch screen, etc.) allowing the user to navigate through the presentation of data.

Examples of a Read Only User Interfaces are a) a publicly viewable "energy dashboard" showing weather data and energy usage within a building and b) digital wayfinding signage.

1.4.11.3.2 Limited User Interface

A Limited User Interface is a user interface that - by design - can only alter information local to the user interface. Note that the determination of "alter" includes only direct interactions, it explicitly excludes interactions that might occur as secondary effects. For example, an interface changing the flow setpoint in a pump controller is a direct interaction, the subsequent change in flow (as well as any subsequent downstream changes in valve position) are not direct interactions.

Two examples of LIMITED UIs are: a) a variable speed drive has a Limited Local User Interface which allows the user to change properties within the drive, but does not allow affecting things outside the drive; and b) a typical home WiFi Router has a Limited Remote User Interface which allows configuration of the Router, but does not allow direct interaction with other devices.

1.4.11.3.3 Full User Interface

A Full User Interface can alter information in devices outside the device with the user interface. For example, a typical Local Display Panel is a Full Local User Interface while a browser-based front end is a Full Remote User Interface.

1.4.11.3.4 View-Only User Interface

See Read-Only User Interface

1.4.11.4 Other User Interface Terminology

In addition to defining whether a user interface is a Hardware Limited, Read-Only, Limited or Full, and whether it is Local or Remote, user interfaces are classified by whether they are writable or privileged.

1.4.11.4.1 Writable User Interface

Any User Interface that is not Read-Only is Writable. (Limited User Interfaces and Full User Interfaces are both writable user interfaces (as they are capable of changing a value)).

1.4.11.4.2 Privileged User Interface

A Privileged UI is a UI that has sufficient capabilities or functionality that it requires specific cybersecurity measures to be put in place to limit its unauthorized use. Ultimately, whether a specific user interface is considered a Privileged User Interface must be determined by usage. Unless otherwise specified, user interfaces can be determined to be privileged or not using the following:

a. Read-Only User Interfaces are not privileged user interfaces.

b. Full User Interfaces are privileged user interfaces.

c. User interfaces that allow for configuration of auditing or allows for modification or deletion of audit logs are privileged user interface.

d. User interfaces that allow for reprogramming a network connected device is a privileged user interface.

e. Writeable User Interfaces in Electronic Security Systems (ESS) are privileged user interfaces.

e. Except as specified above, a Limited User Interface must be determined to be privileged or not

based on the specific capabilities and use case of the user interface. In general however, user interfaces that do not offer significant capabilities above and beyond those available at that location via other means (e.g. such as a disconnect switch, breaker, or hand-off-auto switch, or physical attack) are not privileged.

1.4.12 Wireless Network

Any network that communicates without using wires or fiber optics as the communication media. Wireless networks include: WiFi, Bluetooth, ZigBee, cellular, satellite, long and short wave radio, 2.4 GHz, free space optical, point-to-point laser, microwave, and IR.

1.4.13 Wired Broadcast Network

Wired Broadcast Networks are any network, such as powerline carrier networks and modem (wired telephony), that use wire-based technologies where there is not a clearly defined boundary for signal propagation.

1.5 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

1.5.1 Points of Contact

Coordinate with the following Points of Contact as indicated in this Section and as required. Not all projects will require coordination with all Points of Contact. When coordination is required and no Point of Contact is indicated, coordinate with the Contracting Officer (KO).

a. Government Computer Access Point of Contact: Contracting Office (KO)

b. HTTPS Certificate Point of Contact: Contracting Officer (KO)

c. Email Address Point of Contact: Contracting Officer (KO)

d. Password Point of Contact: Contracting Officer (KO)

e. Mobile Code Point of Contact: Contracting Officer (KO)

1.5.2 Coordination

Coordinate the execution of this Section with the execution of all other Sections related to control systems as indicated in the paragraph RELATED REQUIREMENTS. Items that must be considered when coordinating project efforts include but are not limited to:

a. If requesting permission for wireless or wired broadcast communication, the Wireless and Wired Broadcast Communication Request submittal must be approved prior to control system device selection and installation.

b. If requesting permission for alternate account lock permissions, the Device Account Lock Exception Request must be approved prior to control system device selection and installation.

c. If requesting permission for the use of a device with multiple physical connections to IP networks, the Multiple IP Connection Device Request must be approved prior to control system device selection and installation.

d. Wireless testing may be required as part of the control system testing. See requirements for the Wireless Communication Test Report submittal.

e. If the Device Audit Record Upload Software is to be installed on a computer not being provided as part of the control system, coordination is required to identify the computer on which to install the software.

f. The Cybersecurity Interconnection Schedule must be coordinated with other work that will be interconnected to, and interconnections must be approved by the Government before relying on them for system functionality.

g. Cybersecurity testing support must be coordinated across control systems and with the Government cybersecurity testing schedule.

h. Passwords must be coordinated with the indicated contact for the project site.

i. If applicable, HTTPS web server certificates must be obtained from the indicated HTTPS Certificate Point of Contact.

j. Contractor Computer Cybersecurity Compliance Statements must be provided for each contractor using contractor owned computers.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Device Account Lock Exception Request; G

Multiple Ethernet Connection Device Request; G

Contractor Computer Cybersecurity Compliance Statements; G

Contractor Temporary Network Cybersecurity Compliance Statements; G

Cybersecurity Interconnection Schedule ; G

Proposed STIG and SRG Applicability Report; G

Pre-Construction Control System Inventory Report ; G

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Network Communication, Ports, Protocols and Services Report; G

Cybersecurity Network (Riser) Diagram ; G

SD-03 Product Data

Control System Cybersecurity Documentation; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Control System Cybersecurity Testing Procedures; G

Control System Cybersecurity Testing Report; G

SD-07 Certificates

Software Licenses; G

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Confidential Password Report; G

Enclosure Keys; G

Software and Configuration Backups; G

Auditing Front End Software; G

Device Audit Record Upload Software; G

System Maintenance Tool Software; G

Control System Scanning Tools; G

STIG, SRG and Vendor Guide Compliance Result Report; G

Final Control System Inventory Report; G

1.7 CYBERSECURITY DOCUMENTATION

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to PL-7; CCI-003071}

1.7.1 Proposed STIG and SRG Applicability Report

For each model of network connected or network infrastructure device, use the DISA SRG/STIG Applicability Guide and Collection Tool (available at https://public.cyber.mil/stigs/SCAP/to identify applicable STIGs or SRGs and provide a report indicating applicable STIGs and SRGs for each model. Provide the Proposed STIG and SRG Applicability Report concurrently with the Pre-Construction Control System Inventory Report.

1.7.2 Cybersecurity Interconnection Schedule

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart relates to CA-3(b), PL-8, SC-7(9), SC-7(11); CCI-000258, CCI-003072, CCI-003073, CCI-003075, CCI-002398, CCI-002399, CCI-002401, CCI-002402, CCI-002403.}

Provide a completed Cybersecurity Interconnection Schedule documenting network connections between the installed system and other systems. Provide the following information for each device directly communicating between systems: Device Identifier, Device Manufacturer, Device Description, Transport layer Protocol, Network Address, Port (if applicable), MAC (Layer 2) address (if applicable), Media, Application Protocol, Service (if applicable), Descriptive Purpose of communication. For communication with other authorized systems also provide the Foreign Destination and POC for Destination. If other control system Sections used on this project include submittals documenting this information, provide copies of those submittals to meet this requirement.

In addition to the requirements of Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES, provide the Cybersecurity Interconnection Schedule as an editable Microsoft Excel file (a template Cybersecurity Interconnection Schedule in Excel format is available at https://www.wbdg.org/ffc/dod/unified-facilities-guide-specifications-ufgs/ufgs-25-05-11.)

1.7.3 Network Communication, Ports, Protocols and Services Report

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to CA-9, PL-8; CCI-002102, CCI-002103, CCI-002104, CCI-002105, CCI-003072, CCI-003073, CCI-003075 and also the submittal requirements associated with CM-6, CM-7, including CM-7(3), CCI-000388.}

Provide a Network Communication, Ports, Protocols and Services Report. For each networked device, document device identifier and the communication characteristics of the device including

communication protocols, services used, encryption employed, and a general description of what information is communicated over the network. For each device using IP communication, document all TCP and UDP ports used. For each device using non-IP communication, document communication protocol and media used. If other control system Sections used on this project include submittals documenting this information, provide copies of those submittals to meet this requirement.

In addition to the requirements of Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES, provide the Network Communication, Ports, Protocols and Services Report as an editable Microsoft Excel file.

1.7.4 Control System Inventory Reports

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to CM-8(a), SI-17, IA-3; CCI-000389, CCI-000392, CCI-000398, CCI-002773, CCI-002774, CCI-002775, CCI-000777, CCI-000778, CCI-001958}

Provide a Pre-Construction Control System Inventory Report report and a Final Control System Inventory Report, using the Inventory Spreadsheet listed under this Section at https://www.wbdg.org/ffc/dod/unified-facilities-guide -specifications-ufgs/ufgs-25-05-11. In the Control System Inventory Reports, document all devices, including networked devices, network infrastructure devices, non-networked devices, input devices (e.g. sensors) and output devices (e.g. actuators). For each device provide all applicable information for which there is a field on the spreadsheet in accordance with the instructions on the spreadsheet.

In addition to the requirements of Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES, provide the Control System Inventory Reports as editable Microsoft Excel files. Provide the Pre-Construction Control System Inventory Report concurrently with the Proposed STIG and SRG Applicability Report

1.7.5 Software and Configuration Backups

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to CP-10; CCI-000550, CCI-000551, CCI-000552}

For each computer on which software is installed under this project, provide a recovery image of the final as-built computer . This image must allow for bare-metal restore such that restoration of the image is sufficient to restore system operation to the imaged state without the need for re-installation of software. If additional user permissions are required to meet this requirement, coordinate the creation of the image with the identified Government Computer Access Point of Contact.

For all Ethernet switches provide a backup of the switch configuration. For all controllers, provide a backup of the controller configuration and the source code for all loaded application programs (all software
that is not common to every controller of the same manufacturer and
model).

If any or all of these are provided under another Section, provide documentation indicating this and referencing those submittals.

1.7.6 Cybersecurity Network (Riser) Diagram

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to PL-2(a), PL-8; CCI-003051, CCI-003053, CCI-003072, CCI-003073, CCI-003075}

Provide a cybersecurity network (riser) diagram of the complete control system including all network and device hardware. For each device, include the device identifier, device type, and manufacturer. If the control system specifications require a riser diagram submittal, provide a copy of that submittal as the cybersecurity riser diagram. Otherwise, provide a riser diagram in one-line format.

1.7.7 STIG, SRG and Vendor Guide Compliance Result Report

For every component (device or software) with an applicable STIG or SRG in the Proposed STIG and SRG Applicability Report, document compliance with the STIG or SRG requirements.

a. For components which are scannable by the Evaluate-STIG tool (available online at (CAC Required), include the Evaluate-STIG report and raw scan results in addition to the final, manually reviewed and revised, documentation of compliance with STIG and SRG requirements. Checklist files should not contain any findings with a Not Reviewed (NR) status after manual reviews.

b. For components which do not support automated scanning, a manual review using the General Purpose STIG option should be done. A completed Checklist file should not contain any findings with a Not Reviewed (NR) status after manual reviews

For every component (device or software) with manufacturer provided cybersecurity documentation, procedure, or method for secure configuration or installation, provide a report documenting how the component was configured and any deviation from the manufacturer instructions.

1.7.8 Control System Cybersecurity Documentation

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to SA-5(a),SA-5(b),SA-5(c), SA-22(b); CCIs: CCI-003124, CCI-003125, CCI-003126, CCI-003127, CCI-003128, CCI-003129, CCI-003130, CCI-003131, CCI-003374}

Provide a Control System Cybersecurity Documentation submittal containing the indicated information for each device and software application.

1.7.8.1 Software Applications

For all software applications running on computers provide:

a. administrator documentation that describes secure configuration of the software {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003124}

b. administrator documentation that describes secure installation of the software and software updates. {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003125}

c. administrator documentation that describes secure operation of the software {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003124}

d. administrator documentation that describes effective use and maintenance of security functions or mechanisms for the software {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003127}

e. administrator documentation that describes known vulnerabilities regarding configuration and use of administrative (i.e. privileged) functions for the software {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003128}

f. user documentation that describes user-accessible security functions or mechanisms in the software and how to effectively use those security functions or mechanisms {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003129}

g. user documentation that describes methods for user interaction which enables individuals to use the software in a more secure manner {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003130}

h. user documentation that describes user responsibilities in maintaining the security of the software {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003131}

1.7.8.2 Default Requirements for Control System Devices

For control system devices where Control System Cybersecurity Documentation requirements are not otherwise indicated in this Section, provide:

a. Documentation that describes secure configuration of the device {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003124}

b. Documentation that describes secure installation of the device {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003125}

c. Documentation that describes secure operation of the device {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003124}

d. Documentation that describes effective use and maintenance of security functions or mechanisms for the device {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003127}

e. Documentation that describes known vulnerabilities regarding configuration and use of administrative (i.e. privileged) functions for the device {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003128}

f. Documentation that describes user-accessible security functions or mechanisms in the device and how to effectively use those security functions or mechanisms {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003129}

g. Documentation that describes methods for user interaction which enables individuals to use the device in a more secure manner {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003130}

h. Documentation that describes user responsibilities in maintaining the security of the device {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003131}

i. Documentation of the published last date of support by the manufacturer or indication that a published date is not available. {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003374}

1.8 SOFTWARE LICENSING

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to SI-2(a), SI-2(c), SI-7(14); CCI-001227, CCI-002605, CCI-002737}

For all software provided that has not already been licensed to the government or project site, provide a license to the project site for a period of no less than 5 years, and the license must also include the following software updates:

a. Security and bug-fix patches issued by the software manufacturer.

b. Security patches to address any vulnerability identified in the National Vulnerability Database at http://nvd.nist.gov with a Common Vulnerability Scoring System (CVSS) severity rating of MEDIUM or higher.

Provide a single Software Licenses submittal with documentation of the software licenses for all software provided

1.9 CYBERSECURITY DURING CONSTRUCTION

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to AC-18, CA-3; CCI-000258}

In addition to the control system cybersecurity requirements indicated in this section, meet following requirement throughout the construction process.

1.9.1 Contractor Computer Equipment

Contractor owned computers may be used for construction. Contractor computers connected to the control system, control system network, or a control system component at any point during construction must meet the following requirements:

1.9.1.1 Operating System

The operating system must be an operating system currently supported by the manufacturer of the operating system. The operating system must be current on security patches and operating system manufacturer required updates.

1.9.1.2 Anti-Malware Software

The computer must run anti-malware software from a reputable software manufacturer. Anti-malware software must be a version currently supported by the software manufacturer, must be current on all patches and updates, and must use the latest definitions file. Computers used on this project must perform a full antivirus scan at least once per day. Computers which have connected to any other network since the last full antivirus scan must perform a full antivirus scan prior to connection to the control system network or to the temporary contractor-installed IP network. Perform an antivirus scan on all removable media (e.g., external hard drives, CDs, DVDs, USB flash drives) prior to connecting to the control system environment.

1.9.1.3 Passwords and Passphrases

The passwords and passphrases for computers, applications, and web-based applications supporting passwords must be changed from their default values. Passwords must be a minimum of eight characters with a minimum of one uppercase letter, one lowercase letter, one number and one special character.

1.9.1.4 User-Based Authentication

Each user must have a unique account; sharing of a single account between multiple users is prohibited.

1.9.1.5 Demonstration of Compliance

The Government has the right to require demonstration of computer compliance with these requirements at any time during the project.

1.9.1.6 Contractor Computer Cybersecurity Compliance Statements

Provide a single submittal containing completed Contractor Computer Cybersecurity Compliance Statements for each company using contractor owned computers. Contractor Computer Cybersecurity Compliance Statements must use the template published at https://www.wbdg.org/ffc/dod/unified-facilities-guide-specifications-ufgs/ufgs-25-05-11. Each Statement must be signed by a cybersecurity representative for the relevant company.

1.9.2 Temporary IP Networks

Temporary contractor-installed IP networks may be used during construction. When used, temporary contractor-installed IP networks connected to the control system, control system network, or a control system component at any point during construction must meet the following requirements:

1.9.2.1 Network Boundaries and Connections

The network must not extend outside the project site and must not connect to any IP network other than those specifically provided or furnished for this project. Any and all access to the network from

outside the project site is prohibited.

1.9.3 Government Access to Network

Government personnel must be allowed to have complete and immediate access to the network at any time in order to verify compliance with this specification.

1.9.4 Temporary Wireless IP Networks

In addition to the other requirements on temporary IP networks, temporary wireless IP (WiFi) networks, when permitted, must not interfere with existing wireless networks, must use WPA2 security and must not broadcast the network name (SSID). Network names (SSID) for wireless networks must be changed from their default values.

1.9.5 Passwords and Passphrases

The passwords and passphrases for all network devices and network access must be changed from their default values. Passwords must be a minimum 8 characters with a minimum of one uppercase letter, one lowercase letter, one number and one special character.

1.9.6 Contractor Temporary Network Cybersecurity Compliance Statements

Provide a single submittal containing completed Contractor Temporary Network Cybersecurity Compliance Statements for each company implementing a temporary IP network. Contractor Temporary Network Cybersecurity Compliance Statements must use the template published at https://www.wbdg. org/ffc/dod/unified-facilities-guide-specifications-ufgs/ufgs-25-05-11. Each Statement must be signed by a cybersecurity representative for the relevant company. If no temporary IP networks will be used, provide a single copy of the Statement indicating this.

1.10 CYBERSECURITY DURING WARRANTY PERIOD

All work performed on the control system after acceptance must be performed using Government Furnished Equipment or equipment specifically and individually approved by the Government.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

All products used on this project must meet the indicated requirements, but not all products specified here will be required by every project.

2.1 ETHERNET SWITCH

Provide Open Systems Interconnection (OSI) Layer 2 Ethernet switches with the following capabilities, and with an interface to support switch configuration for these capabilities:

2.1.1 Required Functionality

Switches must:

a. Copper Ethernet ports must auto negotiate for 10, 100 and 1000 megabits-per-second links.

b. Be capable of implementing port level access control by MAC address and limit the number of MAC addresses to one MAC address per port.

c. For LOW Impact Systems, be capable of implementing per-port access control lists (ACLs) where the list can be filtered by source and destination IP addresses, and by source and destination UDP or TCP ports.

2.1.2 Configuration Requirements

Switches must:

a. Support configuration save and restore.

b. Support both manual IP address assignment and acquisition of a dynamic IP address via Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol (DHCP).

c. Be capable of limiting access for configuration to one or more of: a web interface using HTTPS, a command line interface using SSH, or an SNMP connection using SNMP version 3 or later.

d. Support the ability to lock configuration capability to a dedicated management port.

2.2 DAISY CHAIN IP CONTROLLERS

Controllers used as Daisy Chain IP Controllers must be IP controllers with exactly two Ethernet network connections and basic built-in switch capabilities to allow implementation of an Ethernet network in a daisy chain architecture. Switches incorporated by Daisy Chain IP Controllers are not required to meet the requirements for Ethernet Switches as defined in this Section.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 CYBERSECURITY HARDENING AND CONFIGURATION GUIDES

Install, configure, and harden all hardware and software furnished on this project in accordance with manufacturer provided documentation, procedures, or methods for secure configuration or installation. Do not implement specific hardening actions if that action would conflict with required functionality or another requirement of this Section.

3.2 NETWORK REQUIREMENTS

3.2.1 Non-IP Control Networks

When control system specifications require particular communication protocols, use only those communication protocols and only as specified. Do not implement any other communication protocol.

When control system specifications do not indicate requirements for communication protocols, use only those protocols required for operation of the system as specified.

3.2.2 IP Control Networks

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart relates to CM-6(a), CM-7(a), CM-7(b), CM-7(1)(b), SC-41; CCI-001588, CCI-000381, CCI-000380, CCI-000381, CCI-000382, CCI-001761, CCI-001762, CCI-002544, CCI-002545, CCI-002546.}

IP Networks must be Ethernet networks and must use switches which are Ethernet Switches or Daisy Chain IP Controllers as defined in this Section. Do not use nonsecure functions, ports, protocols and services as defined in DODI 8551.01 unless those ports, protocols and services are specifically required by the control system specifications or otherwise specifically authorized by the Government. Do not use ports, protocols and services that are not specified in the control system specifications or required for operation of the control system.

3.2.2.1 IP Network Routers

Do not install any device that performs IP routing.

3.2.2.2 IP Devices With Multiple Ethernet Connections

Except for Ethernet Switches and Daisy Chain IP Controllers, devices must not have more than one Ethernet connection to IP networks unless doing so is required by the project specifications and the specific application is approved. If a device with Multiple Ethernet Connections to IP networks is required, provide a Multiple Ethernet Connection Device Request using the Multiple Ethernet Connection Device Request Template at https://www.wbdg.org/ffc/dod/unified-facilities-guide-specifications-ufgs/ufgs-25-05-11 to request approval for each device. If a device with Multiple Ethernet Connections to IP networks is not required, instead provide a document stating that no approval is being requested.

3.2.3 Cryptographic Protection

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart relates to IA-2(9), IA-3(1), SC-8, SC-13, SC-23(1), SC-23(3); CCI-001942, CCI-001959, CCI-001967, CCI-002418, CCI-002449, CCI-002450, CCI-001185, CCI-001188, CCI-001664.}

All remote user interfaces must use HTTPS for all traffic between the user interface client and user interface server.

3.2.4 Device Identification and Authentication

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to IA-3; CCI-000777, CCI-000778, CCI-001958.}

All computers must support and implement IEEE 802.1x for device authentication to the network.

3.2.5 Cryptographic Module Authentication

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to IA-7; CCI-000803}

For devices (including but not limited to NIST FIPS 140-2 compliant radios) that have STIG/SRGs related to cryptographic module authentication (CCI-000803), comply with the requirements of those STIG/SRGs.

3.3 ACCESS CONTROL REQUIREMENTS

3.3.1 User Accounts

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relate to AC-2(a), AC-3, AC-6(1), AC-6(10), AC-6(2), AC-6(9), CM-11(2), and IA-2; CCI-002110, CCI-000213, CCI-001558, CCI-002221, CCI-002222, CCI-002223, CCI-002235, CCI-000039, CCI-001419, CCI-002234, CCI-001812, and CCI-000764.}

Any user interface supporting user accounts (either FULLY or MINIMALLY) must limit access according to specified limitations for each account. Install and configure any device having a STIG or SRG in accordance with that STIG or SRG.

All user interfaces FULLY supporting accounts must implement user-based authentication where each account is uniquely assigned to a specific user. User interfaces FULLY supporting accounts must implement at least three (3) levels of user account privilege including: 1) an account with read-only permissions 2) an account with full permissions including account creation and modification and 3) an account with greater permissions than read-only but without account creation and modification. Disable any unnecessary or unused accounts. Disable any "guest-level" accounts that are created on the system by default.

3.3.1.1 Computers

All computer operating systems must FULLY support user accounts and implement accounts for

access. Each control system software application not supporting accounts and running on a computer must be installed such that use of the software is restricted by the computer operating system to specific users.

Applications running on computers must not require the user be logged in to a computer operating system administrator account for normal operation. It is permissible to require the computer operating system administrator account for initial application installation and configuration.

3.3.1.2 Controllers

For user interfaces provided by controllers, provide access control in accordance with the User Interface Requirements table for the applicable control system and user interface type.

a. For table entries of "NA": NA means Not Applicable, there are no interfaces in this category.

b. For table entries of "None Required": The user interface is not required to support user accounts.

c. For table entries of "MINIMALLY": The user interface must at least MINIMALLY support user accounts.

d. For table entries of "FULLY": The user interface must at FULLY support user accounts.

e. For table entries of "KEY": The user interface must have physical security in the form of either a key lock on the interface itself or be furnished inside a lockable enclosure. Where this is required for a read only interface, the lockable enclosure must prevent viewing of data on the interface; for other interfaces, this lockable enclosure must prevent using the interface to alter data.

f. For table entries of "Physical Security": For Local FULL interfaces, the interface must be located inside mission space. For Local Limited (not FULL) interfaces, the user interface must either a) be located within mission space or b) be protected by physical security at least as good as the control devices (and equipment controlled by the control devices) affected by the interface. For purposes of this requirement, 'affected' includes controllers with data that can be directly altered by the interface, as well as mechanical and/or electrical equipment directly controlled by those controllers, but does not include other interactions.

g. Entries of the form "X and Y" must meet both the requirement indicated for X and the requirement indicated for Y. For example, an entry of "MINIMALLY and Physical Security" indicates the user interface must both MINIMALLY support accounts and have physical security.

h. Entries of the form "X or Y" must meet either the requirement indicated for X or the requirement indicated for Y.

3.3.1.2.1 Electronic Security Systems (ESS)

User Interface Requirements for LOW Impact Electronic Security Systems	
User Interface Type	**Access Control Requirement**
Local Read Only (see note 1)	KEY
Local Limited, Non-privileged	
Local Limited, Privileged	MINIMALLY and KEY
Local Full	FULLY and Physical Security
Remote Read Only	MINIMALLY

User Interface Requirements for LOW Impact Electronic Security Systems	
User Interface Type	**Access Control Requirement**
Remote Limited, Non-Privileged	NA
Remote Limited, Privileged AND Remote Full (see note 2)	FULLY
Notes: 1)Local Read Only User Interfaces are always Non-Privileged 2)Remote Full User Interfaces are always Privileged	

3.3.1.2.2 Default Requirements for Other Control Systems

For control system devices where User Interface Requirements are not otherwise indicated in this Section, use the Default User Interface Requirements tables.

Default User Interface Requirements for LOW Impact Control Systems	
User Interface Type	**Access Control Requirement**
Local Read Only (see note 1)	MINIMALLY
Local Limited, Non-privileged	MINIMALLY
Local Limited, Privileged	MINIMALLY
Local Full	FULLY
Remote Read Only	MINIMALLY
Remote Limited, Non-Privileged	MINIMALLY
Remote Limited, Privileged AND Remote Full (see note 2)	FULLY
Notes: 1)Local Read Only User Interfaces are always Non-Privileged 2)Remote Full User Interfaces are always Privileged	

3.3.2 Unsuccessful Logon Attempts

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relate to AC-7 (a), AC-7 (b); CCI-000043, CCI-000044, CCI-001423, CCI-002236, CCI-002237, CCI-002238}

Except for high availability user interfaces indicated as exempt, devices must meet the indicated requirements for handling unsuccessful logon attempts. If a device cannot meet these requirements, document device capabilities to protect from subsequent logon attempts and propose alternate protections in a Device Account Lock Exception Request submittal. Do not implement alternate protection measures in lieu of the indicated requirements without explicit permission from the

Government. If no Device Account Lock Exceptions are requested, provide a document stating that no approval is being requested as the Device Account Lock Exception Request.

3.3.2.1 Devices MINIMALLY Supporting Accounts

For LOW Impact Systems: Devices which MINIMALLY (but not FULLY) support accounts must lock the user account after five consecutive failed login attempts and must unlock the user account after 15 minutes have elapsed without an unsuccessful login attempt or by a successful login to a separate administrator account.

3.3.2.2 Devices FULLY Supporting Accounts

Devices which FULLY support accounts must meet the following requirements.

a. It must lock the user account when three unsuccessful logon attempts occur within a 15 minute interval.

b. Once an account is locked, the account must stay locked until unlocked by an administrator. If the account being locked is the sole administrator account on the device, the account must stay locked for 1 hour and then automatically unlock.

c. Once the indicated number of unsuccessful logon attempts occurs, delay further logon prompts by 5 seconds.

3.3.3 System Use Notification

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to AC-8; CCI-000048, CCI-002247, CCI-002243, CCI-002244, CCI-002245, CCI-002246, CCI-000050, CCI-002248}

3.3.3.1 System Use Notification for Remote User Interfaces

Remote user interfaces must display a warning banner meeting the requirements of DTM 08-060 on screen.

3.3.3.2 System Use Notification for Local User Interfaces

Devices which are connected to a network and have a local user interface must display a warning banner meeting the requirements of DTM 08-060 on the user interface screen if capable of doing so and must have a permanently affixed label with an approved banner from DTM 08-060 if unable to display the warning banner on the screen. Where it is impractical (perhaps due to device size) to affix the label to the device, affix the label to the device enclosure.

Labels must be machine printed or engraved, plastic or metal, designed for permanent installation, must use a font no smaller than 14 point, and must provide a high contrast between font and background colors.

3.3.4 Permitted Actions Without Identification or Authentication

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to AC-14; CCI-000061, CCI-000232}

The control system must require identification and authentication before allowing any actions by a user acting from a user interface which MINIMALLY or FULLY supports accounts.

3.3.5 Enclosures

Prior to final acceptance of the system, lock all lockable enclosures. Submit an Enclosure Keys submittal with all copies of keys for all enclosures and a key inventory list documenting all keys. Label each key with the matching enclosure identifier.

3.4 USER IDENTIFICATION AND AUTHENTICATION

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to IA-2, IA-2(1),IA-2(12), IA-5 IA-5(b), IA-5(c), IA-5(e), IA-5(g), IA-5(1), IA-5(11); CCI-000764, CCI-000765, CCI-001953, CCI-001954, CCI-001544, CCI-001989, CCI-000182, CCI-001610, CCI-000192, CCI-000193, CCI-000194, CCI-000205, CCI-001619, CCI-001611, CCI-001612, CCI-001613, CCI-001614, CCI-000195, CCI-001615, CCI-000196, CCI-000197, CCI-000199, CCI-000198, CCI-001616, CCI-001617, CCI-000200, CCI-001618, CCI-002041, CCI-002002, CCI-002003. }

This subpart indicates requirements for specific methods of identification and authentication for users and user accounts. Where these requirements conflict apply the following order of precedence: 1) If present, Device Specific Requirements take precedence over any other requirements; and then 2) multifactor authentication requirements take precedence over password requirements.

3.4.1 User Identification and Authentication for All System Types

Unless otherwise indicated, all user interfaces supporting accounts (either FULLY or MINIMALLY) must implement Identification and Authorization via passwords.

For LOW Impact Systems: User interfaces provided by computer operating systems must implement multifactor authentication via PIV.

3.4.2 User Identification and Authentication for Specific System Types

System specific requirements are in addition to and supersede those indicated for all system types. When no additional requirements are indicated for a specific system type the requirements for all systems still apply to that system type.

3.4.2.1 Electronic Security System Devices

User interfaces which FULLY support accounts and which run on a computer must use multifactor authentication via PIV. User interfaces which MINIMALLY support accounts must use either passwords or multifactor authentication via PIV.

3.4.3 Implementation of Identification and Authorization Requirements

Identification and Authorization must be met by one of the following methods:

a. Direct implementation in the user interface.

b. For user interfaces on a computer: inheriting the Identification and Authorization from the computer operating system, either by the operating system limiting access to specific applications by user, or by the application itself having permissions based on the user logged into the computer.

c. For remote interfaces: an implementation shared between the remote user interface server and the remote user interface client. For example, a requirement for PIV authentication may be met on a remote user interface by a PIV reader on a web browser client which sends the authentication information via HTTPS to the remote server.

3.4.4 Password-Based Authentication Requirements

3.4.4.1 Passwords for Software and Applications Running on Computers

All software and applications running on computers supporting password-based authentication must enforce the following requirements:

a. Minimum password length of 12 characters

b. Password must contain at least one uppercase character.

c. Password must contain at least one lowercase character.

d. Password must contain at least one numeric character.

e. Password must contain at least one special character. The list of supported special characters must include at least 4 separate characters.

f. Password must have a minimum lifetime of 24 hours.

g. Password must have a maximum lifetime of 60 days. When passwords expire, prompt users to change passwords. Do not lock accounts due to expired passwords.

h. Password must differ from previous five passwords, where differ is defined as changing at least 50 percent of the characters (where location is significant, a character may be reused if it is in a different position).

i. Passwords must be cryptographically protected during storage and transmission.

3.4.4.2 Passwords for Controllers FULLY Supporting Accounts

All controllers FULLY supporting accounts and supporting password-based authentication must enforce the following requirements:

a. Minimum password length of 12 characters

b. Password must contain at least one uppercase character.

c. Password must contain at least one lowercase character.

d. Password must contain at least one numeric character.

e. Password must contain at least one special character. The list of supported special characters must include at least 4 separate characters.

f. Password must have a maximum lifetime of sixty (60) days. When passwords expire, prompt users to change passwords. Do not lock accounts due to expired passwords.

g. Password must differ from previous five passwords, where differ is defined as changing at least 50 percent of the characters.

h. Passwords must be cryptographically protected during storage and transmission.

3.4.4.3 Passwords for Remote Interfaces

Passwords for connecting to a Remote User Interface supporting password-based authentication must enforce the following requirements:

a. Minimum password length of 12 characters

b. Password must contain at least one uppercase character.

c. Password must contain at least one lowercase character.

d. Password must contain at least one numeric character.

e. Password must contain at least one special character. The list of supported special characters

must include at least 4 separate characters.

f. Password must have a maximum lifetime of 60 days. When passwords expire, prompt users to change passwords. Do not lock accounts due to expired passwords.

g. Password must differ from previous five passwords, where differ is defined as changing at least 50 percent of the characters (where location is significant, a character may be reused if it is in a different position).

h. Passwords must be cryptographically protected during storage and transmission.

3.4.4.4 Passwords for Devices Minimally Supporting Accounts

Devices MINIMALLY supporting accounts must support passwords with a minimum length of four characters.

3.4.4.5 Password Configuration and Reporting

For all devices with a password, change the password from the default password. Coordinate selection of passwords with the Password Point of Contact. Do not use the same password for more than one device unless specifically instructed to do so. Provide a Confidential Password Report documenting the password for each device and describing the procedure to change the password for each device.

Do not provide the Password Summary Report in electronic format. Provide two hardcopies of the Password Summary Report, each copy in its own sealed envelope.

3.4.5 Authenticator Feedback

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart relates to IA-6; CCI-000206}

Devices must never show authentication information, including passwords, on a display. Devices that momentarily display a character as it is entered, and then obscure the character, are acceptable. For devices that have STIGs or SRGs related to obscuring of authenticator feedback (CCI-000206), comply with the requirements of those STIGS/SRGs.

3.5 CYBERSECURITY AUDITING

Where an auditing requirement exists for email notification, notify via email the application administrator and Information System Security Officer (ISSO) of the event. Coordinate with the Email Address Point of Contact for email addresses. If outgoing email is not available to the system, disable email notifications.

3.5.1 Audit Events, Content of Audit Records, and Audit Generation

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to AU-2(a), AU-2(c), AU-2(d), AU-3, AU-10, AU-12, AU-14(b), AU-14(1), AU-14(2), AU-14(3), CM-5(1), SC-7 (9); CCI-000123, CCI-001571, CCI-000125, CCI-001485, CCI-000130, CCI-000131, CCI-000132, CCI-001230, CCI-000133, CCI-000134, CCI-001487, CCI-000166, CCI-001899, CCI-000169, CCI-001459, CCI-000171, CCI-000172, CCI-001910, CCI-001914, CCI-001919, CCI-001464, CCI-001462, CCI-001920, CCI-001814, CCI-002400. }

For devices that have STIG/SRGs related to audit events, content of audit records or audit generation, comply with the requirements of those STIG/SRGs.

If auditing requirements can be met using existing control system alarm or event capabilities, those existing capabilities may be used to meet these requirements.

3.5.1.1 Computers

For each computer, provide the capability to select audited events and the content of audit logs. Configure computers to audit the indicated events, and to record the indicated information for each auditable event. Send logs to a syslog server that is only accessible via accounts on the system with privileged level access.

3.5.1.1.1 Audited Events

Configure each computer to audit the following events:

a. Successful and unsuccessful attempts to access, modify, or delete privileges, security objects, security levels, or categories of information (e.g. classification levels)

b. Successful and unsuccessful logon attempts

c. Successful logouts

d. Privileged activities or other system level access

e. Concurrent logons from different workstations

f. Successful and unsuccessful accesses to objects

g. Program initiations

h. Direct access to the information system

i. Account creations, modifications, disabling, and terminations.

j. Kernel module load, unload, and restart

3.5.1.1.2 Audit Event Information To Record

Configure each computer to record, for each auditable event, the following information (where applicable to the event):

a. What type of event occurred

b. When the event occurred

c. Where the event occurred

d. The source of the event

e. The outcome of the event

f. The identity of any individuals or subjects associated with the event

3.5.1.2 Control System Controllers

3.5.1.3 Default Requirements for Control System Controllers

For control system controllers where Audit Events, Content of Audit Records, and Audit Generation are not otherwise indicated in this Section:

3.5.1.3.1 Controllers Which FULLY Support Accounts

For each controller which FULLY supports accounts, provide the capability to select audited events and the content of audit logs. Configure controllers to audit the indicated events, and to record the indicated information for each auditable event.

3.5.1.3.1.1 Audited Events

Configure each controller to audit the following events:

a. Successful and unsuccessful attempts to access, modify, or delete privileges, security objects, security levels, or categories of information (e.g. classification levels)

b. Successful and unsuccessful logon attempts

c. Successful logouts

d. Concurrent logons from different workstations

e. All account creations, modifications, disabling, and terminations.

f. All kernel module load, unload, and restart

3.5.1.3.1.2 Audit Event Information To Record

Configure each controller to record, for each auditable event, the following information (where applicable to the event):

a. what type of event occurred

b. when the event occurred

c. where the event occurred

d. the source of the event

e. the outcome of the event

f. the identity of any individuals or subjects associated with the event

3.5.1.3.2 Controllers Which Do Not FULLY Support Accounts

For each controller which does not FULLY support accounts configure the controller to audit all controller shutdown and startup events and to record for each event the type of event and when the event occurred.

3.5.2 Audit Time Stamps

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to AU-8; CCI-000159, CCI-001889, CCI-001890.}

Any device (computer or controller) generating audit records must have an internal clock capable of providing time with a resolution of one second. Clocks must not drift more than 10 seconds per day. Configure the system so that each device (computer or controller) generating audit records maintains accurate time to within 1 second. Note that if the control system specifications include requirement for clocks, the most stringent requirement applies.

3.5.3 Auditing Front End Software

The project site currently has the following software to support control system auditing: none. If there is no existing auditing front end software or the software is not compatible with the provided control systems, provide Auditing Front End Software with audit log import and upload, export, notification, and analysis functionality. The Auditing Front End Software may be provided as a component of the control system front end or as a separate software package, and a single package may serve multiple control systems provided under the same projects if they are sharing a cybersecurity authorization.

When the Auditing Front End Software is neither existing nor installed under the requirements of another Section, furnish the Auditing Front End Software media and license for subsequent Government installation. Submit copies of Auditing Front End Software if this function is not part of the software provided with the control system to meet requirements of other Sections.

3.5.3.1 Import and Upload Requirements

Auditing Front End Software must be capable of importing audit logs from the Device Audit Record Upload Software and of uploading audit logs over the network from all control system devices supporting network upload of audit logs.

3.5.3.2 Export Requirements

Auditing Front End Software must be capable of exporting to a file format supported by Microsoft Excel.

3.5.4 Audit Storage Capacity and Audit Upload

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to AU-4; CCI-001848, CCI-001849}

The creation of audit records must never interfere with normal device operation. Devices must cease collection of auditing information if required to maintain normal operation.

a. For devices that have STIG/SRGs related to audit storage capacity (CCI-001848 or CCI-001849) comply with the requirements of those STIG/SRGs.

b. For controllers capable of generating audit records, provide 60 days worth of secure local storage, assuming 10 auditable events per day.

3.5.4.1 Device Audit Record Upload Software

For each device (computer or controller) required to audit events and for which audit logs cannot be uploaded over the network by the Auditing Front End Software, provide and license to the Government software implementing a secure mechanism of uploading audit records from the device and exporting them to the Auditing Front End Software. Where different devices use different software, provide software of each type required to upload audit logs from all devices.

When Device Audit Record Upload Software is capable of uploading audit logs over the network, install Device Audit Record Upload Software on the same computer as the Auditing Front End Software. Submit copies of device audit record upload software if this function is not part of the software provided with the control system to meet requirements of other Sections. If there are no devices requiring this software, provide a document stating this in lieu of this submittal.

3.5.5 Response to Audit Processing Failures

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to AU-5; CCI-000139, CCI-000140, CCI-001490.}

In the case of a failure in the auditing system, computers associated with auditing must provide email notification. In case of an audit failure, if possible, continue to collect audit records by overwriting

existing audit records.

3.6 REQUIREMENTS FOR LEAST FUNCTIONALITY

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts), along with the Network Communication, Ports, Protocols and Services Report submittal specified elsewhere in this section, relates to CM-6(a), CM-6(c), CM-7, CM-7(1)(b), SC-41; CCI-000363, CCI-000364, CCI-000365, CCI-001588, CCI-001755, CCI-000381, CCI-000380, CCI-000382, CCI-001761, CCI-001762, CCI-002544, CCI-002545, CCI-002546. }

For devices that have a STIG or SRG related to Requirements for Least Functionality (such as configuration settings and port and device I/O access for least functionality), install and configure the device in accordance with that STIG or SRGs.

3.6.1 Device Capabilities

Do not provide devices with remote user interfaces or with full user interfaces where one was not required.

3.6.2 Software

For software that has a STIG or SRG related to Requirements for Least Functionality (such as configuration settings and port access for least functionality), install and configure the software in accordance with that STIG or SRG.

Do not install software that is not specifically required to meet a contract requirement. Remove any previously installed that is not specifically required to meet a contract requirement. Do not implement functionality within software
that is not specifically required to meet contract requirements.

3.7 SYSTEM AND COMMUNICATION PROTECTION

3.7.1 Collaborative Computing

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart relates to SC-15(a), SC-15(b); CCI-001150, CCI-001152.}

Without explicit approval from the project site, control systems must not use collaborative computing technologies.

3.7.2 Denial of Service Protection

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart relates to SC-5, SC-12, SC-7(a); CCI-001093, CCI-002385, CCI-002386, CCI-002430, CCI-001097. }

To the greatest extent practical, implement control logic without reliance on the network. Except when required to meet the requirements of the control system Section (where the requirement can only be met using computer hardware), do not implement control logic in computers.

3.7.2.1 Default Requirements for MODERATE Impact Control Systems

Except for networked input and outputs on input-output buses specifically designed to provide high reliability or redundancy, sensors and actuators must not rely on the network to exchange data with the controller executing the sequence of operation which uses the sensor value or determines the actuator command.

Sensor values required by multiple devices may be shared over the network provided they are connected to a controller requiring the value for execution of the sequence and that controller shares

the value on the network.

3.8 SAFE MODE AND FAIL SAFE OPERATION

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to CP-12, SI-10(3), SI-17; CCI-002855, CCI-002856, CCI-002857, CCI-002754, CCI-002773, CCI-002774, CCI-002775}

For all control system components with an applicable STIG or SRG, configure the component in accordance with all applicable STIGs and SRGs.

3.9 SYSTEM MAINTENANCE TOOL SOFTWARE

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to MA-3; CCI-000865.}

Submit and license to the Government all software required to operate, maintain and modify the control system such the Government or their agents are able to perform repair, replacement, upgrades, and expansions of the system without subsequent or future dependence on the Contractor, Vendor or Manufacturer. Submit hard copies of user manuals for each software with the software submittal. Provide any hardware keys or dongles, software keys, license numbers, and other information required to enable the Government to access or change the system.

For software provided and licensed to the Government under the requirements of another Section, submit a statement indicating the Section and Submittal under which the software was provided. For software provided to meet the requirements of this Section and not provided and licensed under another Section, submit software and software user manuals on DVD or CD as a Technical Data Package and submit one hard copy of the software user manual for each piece of software.

3.10 VULNERABILITY SCANNING

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to RA-5 RA-5(a),RA-5(b),RA-5(c),RA-5(d); CCI-001054, CCI-001055, CCI-000156, CCI-001641, CCI-001643, CCI-001057, CCI-001058, CCI-001059. }

All IP devices must be scannable, such that the device can be scanned by industry standard IP network scanning utilities without harm to the device, application, or functionality.

3.10.1 Computers and Software Running on Computers

Computers and applications running on computers must meet relevant vulnerability scanning STIGs/SRGs and respond to approved DoD vulnerability scanning tools.

3.10.2 Controllers

Provide controllers that are scannable by standard control system discovery tools or control system browsers and return meaningful status information including the network inputs and outputs for the controller. This information must contain sufficient detail to detect vulnerabilities or exploits of the controller.

Provide all software needed to scan the control system as the Control System Scanning Tools submittal. If the software required to scan the system is already installed at the project site or is provided under a separate section instead provide a statement indicating this.

3.11 FIPS 201-2 REQUIREMENT

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to SA-4 (10); CCI-003116}

Devices in the following systems which implement PIV must be on the NIST FIPS 201-2 approved product list (https://www.idmanagement.gov/ approved-products-list/): electronic security systems(ESS).

3.12 SYSTEM AND INTEGRATION INTEGRITY

3.12.1 Malicious Code Protection

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to SI-3(c); CCI-001241, CCI-002623}

For all computers installed under this project, provide malware protection software media, provide licenses, and install and configure malware protection software as indicated. Coordinate with the Government Computer Access Point of Contact as required.

a. Provide malware protection software licenses.

b. Provide malware protection software media.

c. Install and configure malware protection software in accordance with the relevant STIGs.

3.13 CONTROL SYSTEM CYBERSECURITY TESTING

3.13.1 Control System Cybersecurity Testing Procedures

Prepare and submit Control System Cybersecurity Testing Procedures explaining step-by-step, the actions and expected results that will demonstrate that the control system meets the requirements of this Section. The Control System Cybersecurity Testing Procedures may be submitted as a Technical Data Package.

3.13.2 Control System Cybersecurity Testing Execution

Using the Control System Cybersecurity Testing Procedures verify that the control system meets the requirements of this Section. UNLESS GOVERNMENT WITNESSING OF A TEST IS SPECIFICALLY WAIVED BY THE GOVERNMENT, PERFORM ALL TESTS WITH A GOVERNMENT WITNESS. If testing reveals deficiencies in the system, correct the deficiency and retest until successful.

3.13.3 Control System Cybersecurity Testing Report

Prepare and submit a Control System Cybersecurity Testing Report documenting all tests performed and their results. Include all tests in the Control System Cybersecurity Testing Procedures and any additional tests performed during testing. Document test failures and repairs conducted with the test results. The Control System Cybersecurity Testing Report may be submitted as a Technical Data Package

3.14 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL, CYBERSECURITY VALIDATION SUPPORT

In addition to testing and testing support required by other Sections, provide a minimum of 120 hours of technical support for cybersecurity testing of control systems to support the DoD Risk Management Framework process Cybersecurity assessment of the control system. This support is independent of (and in addition to) the Control System Cybersecurity Testing specified in this section.

3.15 CYBERSECURITY TRAINING

Provide eight hours of classroom and hands-on training for six Government personnel on the cybersecurity operation and maintenance of the control system provided. This training is in addition to and must be coordinated with control system training specified in other Sections.

The Government will provide the training location. Training must cover, at a minimum: (a) applying software and firmware updates, (b) user account creation, modification and deletion, (c) audit log

upload procedures and (d) identification of privileged user interfaces and system impact of those interfaces. Training session must include a question and answer period during which government staff questions about cybersecurity aspects of the control system are answered.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 25 - INTEGRATED AUTOMATION

SECTION 25 05 11.04

CYBERSECURITY FOR FACILITY-RELATED CONTROL SYSTEMS: LIGHTING CONTROL SYSTEM

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 CONTROL SYSTEM APPLICABILITY
1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS
1.3 REFERENCES
1.4 DEFINITIONS
1.4.1 Administrator Account
1.4.2 Computer
1.4.3 Controller
1.4.4 Mission Space
1.4.5 Network
1.4.6 Network Connected
1.4.6.1 Wireless Network Connected
1.4.7 Network Media
1.4.8 User Account Support Levels
1.4.8.1 FULLY Supported
1.4.8.2 MINIMALLY Supported
1.4.8.3 NOT Supported
1.4.9 Manual Local Input
1.4.10 Card Reader
1.4.11 User Interface
1.4.11.1 Local User Interface
1.4.11.2 Remote User Interface
1.4.11.3 Types of User Interface (by capability)
1.4.11.3.1 Read-Only User Interface
1.4.11.3.2 Limited User Interface
1.4.11.3.3 Full User Interface
1.4.11.3.4 View-Only User Interface
1.4.11.4 Other User Interface Terminology
1.4.11.4.1 Writable User Interface
1.4.11.4.2 Privileged User Interface
1.4.12 Wireless Network
1.4.13 Wired Broadcast Network
1.5 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS
1.5.1 Points of Contact
1.5.2 Coordination
1.6 SUBMITTALS
1.7 CYBERSECURITY DOCUMENTATION
1.7.1 Proposed STIG and SRG Applicability Report
1.7.2 Cybersecurity Interconnection Schedule
1.7.3 Network Communication, Ports, Protocols and Services Report
1.7.4 Control System Inventory Reports
1.7.5 Software and Configuration Backups
1.7.6 Cybersecurity Network (Riser) Diagram
1.7.7 STIG, SRG and Vendor Guide Compliance Result Report
1.7.8 Control System Cybersecurity Documentation

1.7.8.1 Software Applications
1.7.8.2 For Lighting Control System Devices
1.7.8.2.1 Lighting Control System Devices FULLY Supporting User Accounts
1.7.8.2.2 All Other Lighting Control System Devices
1.8 SOFTWARE LICENSING
1.9 CYBERSECURITY DURING CONSTRUCTION
1.9.1 Contractor Computer Equipment
1.9.1.1 Operating System
1.9.1.2 Anti-Malware Software
1.9.1.3 Passwords and Passphrases
1.9.1.4 User-Based Authentication
1.9.1.5 Demonstration of Compliance
1.9.1.6 Contractor Computer Cybersecurity Compliance Statements
1.9.2 Temporary IP Networks
1.9.2.1 Network Boundaries and Connections
1.9.3 Government Access to Network
1.9.4 Passwords and Passphrases
1.9.5 Contractor Temporary Network Cybersecurity Compliance Statements
1.10 CYBERSECURITY DURING WARRANTY PERIOD

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 ETHERNET SWITCH
2.1.1 Required Functionality
2.1.2 Configuration Requirements
2.2 DAISY CHAIN IP CONTROLLERS

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 CYBERSECURITY HARDENING AND CONFIGURATION GUIDES
3.2 NETWORK REQUIREMENTS
3.2.1 Wireless and Wired Broadcast Communication
3.2.1.1 Wireless and Wired Broadcast IP Communications
3.2.1.2 Non-IP Wireless Communication
3.2.1.3 Wireless and Wired Broadcast Communication Request
3.2.1.4 Wireless Communication Testing
3.2.2 Non-IP Control Networks
3.2.3 IP Control Networks
3.2.3.1 IP Network Routers
3.2.3.2 IP Devices With Multiple Ethernet Connections
3.2.4 Cryptographic Protection
3.2.5 Device Identification and Authentication
3.2.5.1 For Lighting Control System Devices
3.2.6 Cryptographic Module Authentication
3.3 ACCESS CONTROL REQUIREMENTS
3.3.1 User Accounts
3.3.1.1 Computers
3.3.1.2 Controllers
3.3.1.2.1 Lighting Control Systems
3.3.2 Unsuccessful Logon Attempts
3.3.2.1 Devices MINIMALLY Supporting Accounts
3.3.2.2 Devices FULLY Supporting Accounts
3.3.3 System Use Notification
3.3.3.1 System Use Notification for Remote User Interfaces
3.3.3.2 System Use Notification for Local User Interfaces
3.3.4 Permitted Actions Without Identification or Authentication
3.3.5 Enclosures
3.4 USER IDENTIFICATION AND AUTHENTICATION
3.4.1 User Identification and Authentication for All System Types

3.4.2 User Identification and Authentication for Specific System Types
3.4.2.1 Lighting Control Systems Devices
3.4.3 Implementation of Identification and Authorization Requirements
3.4.4 Password-Based Authentication Requirements
3.4.4.1 Passwords for Software and Applications Running on Computers
3.4.4.2 Passwords for Controllers FULLY Supporting Accounts
3.4.4.3 Passwords for Remote Interfaces
3.4.4.4 Passwords for Devices Minimally Supporting Accounts
3.4.4.5 Password Configuration and Reporting
3.4.5 Authenticator Feedback
3.5 CYBERSECURITY AUDITING
3.5.1 Audit Events, Content of Audit Records, and Audit Generation
3.5.1.1 Computers
3.5.1.1.1 Audited Events
3.5.1.1.2 Audit Event Information To Record
3.5.1.2 For Lighting Control System Controller
3.5.1.2.1 Lighting Control System Controllers FULLY Supporting User Accounts
3.5.1.2.1.1 Audited Events
3.5.1.2.1.2 Audit Event Information To Record
3.5.1.2.2 Other Lighting Control System Controllers
3.5.2 Audit Time Stamps
3.5.3 Auditing Front End Software
3.5.3.1 Import and Upload Requirements
3.5.3.2 Export Requirements
3.5.4 Audit Storage Capacity and Audit Upload
3.5.4.1 Device Audit Record Upload Software
3.5.5 Response to Audit Processing Failures
3.6 REQUIREMENTS FOR LEAST FUNCTIONALITY
3.6.1 Device Capabilities
3.6.2 Software
3.7 SYSTEM AND COMMUNICATION PROTECTION
3.7.1 Collaborative Computing
3.7.2 Denial of Service Protection
3.8 SAFE MODE AND FAIL SAFE OPERATION
3.9 SYSTEM MAINTENANCE TOOL SOFTWARE
3.10 VULNERABILITY SCANNING
3.10.1 Computers and Software Running on Computers
3.10.2 Controllers
3.11 FIPS 201-2 REQUIREMENT
3.12 SYSTEM AND INTEGRATION INTEGRITY
3.12.1 Malicious Code Protection
3.13 CONTROL SYSTEM CYBERSECURITY TESTING
3.13.1 Control System Cybersecurity Testing Procedures
3.13.2 Control System Cybersecurity Testing Execution
3.13.3 Control System Cybersecurity Testing Report
3.14 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL, CYBERSECURITY VALIDATION SUPPORT
3.15 CYBERSECURITY TRAINING

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 25 05 11.04

CYBERSECURITY FOR FACILITY-RELATED CONTROL SYSTEMS: LIGHTING CONTROL SYSTEM

PART 1 GENERAL

Many subparts in this Section contain text in curly braces ("{" and "}") indicating which cybersecurity control and control correlation identifier (CCI) the requirements of the subpart relate to. The text inside these curly braces is for Government reference only and enables coordination of the requirements of this Section with the RMF process throughout the design and construction process. Text in curly braces are not contractor requirements.

This Section refers to Security Requirements Guide (SRGs) and Security Technical Implementation Guide (STIGs). STIGs and SRGs are available online at the Information Assurance Support Environment (IASE) website at https://public.cyber.mil/stigs/downloads/ and an SRG/STIG Applicability Guide and Collection Tool is available at https://public.cyber.mil/stigs/ SCAP/. Not all control system components have applicable STIGs or SRGs. The "Control Systems SRG" does not apply to work performed under this Section; all requirements within this section to apply applicable SRGs DO NOT include the "Control Systems SRG".

1.1 CONTROL SYSTEM APPLICABILITY

There are multiple versions of this Section associated with this project. Different versions have requirements applicable to different control systems. This specific Section applies only to the following control systems: LCS.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

This section does not contain sufficient requirements to procure a control system and must be used in conjunction with other Sections which specify control systems. This Section adds cybersecurity requirements to the control systems specified in other Sections, and as these requirements are conditioned on the control system being provided, there may be requirements in this Section that will not apply to this project. All Sections containing facility-related control systems or control system components are related to the requirements of this Section. Review all specification sections to determine related requirements.

In cases where a requirement is specified in both this Section and in another Section, the more stringent requirement must be met. In cases where a requirement in this Section conflicts with the requirements of another Section such that both requirements cannot be met at the same time, request direction from the Contracting Officer to determine which requirement applies to the project.

1.3 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

ASHRAE 135	(2020; Interpretation 1-8 2021; Errata 1-2 2021; Addenda CD 2021; Addenda BV-CE 2022; Interpretation 9-12 2022; Interpretation 13-24 2023; Addenda BV-CF 2023; Errata 3 2023) BACnet—A Data Communication Protocol for Building Automation and Control Networks

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE 802.1x	(2010) Local and Metropolitan Area Networks - Port Based Network Access Control

NATIONAL INSTITUTE OF STANDARDS AND TECHNOLOGY (NIST)

NIST FIPS 140-2	(2001) Security Requirements for Cryptographic Modules
NIST FIPS 201-2	(2013) Personal Identity Verification (PIV) of Federal Employees and Contractors

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

DODI 8551.01	(2014) Ports, Protocols, and Services Management (PPSM)
DTM 08-060	(2008) Policy on Use of Department of Defense (DoD) Information Systems - Standard Consent Banner and User Agreement

1.4 DEFINITIONS

1.4.1 Administrator Account

An administrator account is an account with full permissions to a device, application, or operating system, including the ability to create and modify other user accounts.

Note that the operating system Administrator Account may be different than Administrator Accounts for applications hosted on that operating system. Also, most controllers will not have any support for accounts and will therefore not have an 'Administrator Account'.

1.4.2 Computer

A computer is one of the following:

a. a device running a non-embedded desktop or server version of Microsoft Windows

b. a device running a non-embedded version of MacOS

c. a device running a non-embedded version of Linux

d. a device running a version or derivative of the Android Operating System, where Android is considered separate from Linux

e. a device running a version of Apple iOS

Unless otherwise indicated or clear from context use of the word "device" in this Section includes computers.

1.4.3 Controller

A device other than a computer or Ethernet switch.

1.4.4 Mission Space

A device or media is in mission space if physical access to the device or media is controlled by the organization served by the device. For example, a variable air volume (VAV) box controller in a suspended ceiling is in mission space if the VAV box serves that room; an electrical switchgear in an

electrical room or an air handling unit (AHU) in a mechanical room or on a rooftop may still be considered to be in mission space if the organization (mission) served by that switchgear or AHU controls access to the electrical room, mechanical room or rooftop.

1.4.5 Network

A network is a group of two or more devices that can communicate using a network protocol. Network protocols must provide a method for addressing devices on the network; a communication method that does not provide an addressing scheme is not a networked form of communication. Devices that communicate using a method of communication that does not support device addressing are not using a network. Addresses may be other than IP addresses, and addressing may be at either Open Systems Interconnection (OSI) layer 2 or layer 3.

1.4.6 Network Connected

A component is network connected (or "connected to a network") only when the device has a network transceiver which is directly connected to the network and implements the network protocol. A device lacking a network transceiver (and accompanying protocol implementation) can never be considered network connected. Note that (unlike many IT definitions of "Network Connected") a device connected to a non-IP network is still considered network connected (an IP connection or IP address is not required for a device to be network connected).

1.4.6.1 Wireless Network Connected

Any device that supports wireless network communication is network connected to a wireless network, regardless of whether the device is communicating using wireless. Unless physically disabled, devices with wireless transceivers support wireless, it is not sufficient to disable the wireless in software.

1.4.7 Network Media

The thing that provides the communication channel between the devices on a network. Typically wire, but might include wireless, fiber optic, or even power line (some network protocols allow sending network signals over power wiring).

1.4.8 User Account Support Levels

The support for user accounts is categorized in this Section as one of three levels:

1.4.8.1 FULLY Supported

Device supports configurable individual accounts. Accounts can be created, deleted, modified, etc. Privileges can be assigned to accounts. These devices support user-based (as opposed to role-based) authentication.

1.4.8.2 MINIMALLY Supported

Device supports a small, fixed number of accounts (perhaps only one). Accounts cannot be modified. A device with only a "User" and an "Administrator" account would fit this category. Similarly, a device with two PINs for logon - one for restricted and one for unrestricted rights would fit here (in other words, the accounts do not have to be the traditional "username and password" structure). These devices typically only support role-based authentication.

Examples of devices which MINIMALLY support accounts are a) a variable frequency drive with a single account which requires a PIN for access to configuration; and b) a room lighting control touchpad interface that has a single account.

1.4.8.3 NOT Supported

Device does not support any Access Enforcement therefore the whole concept of "account" is

meaningless.

1.4.9 Manual Local Input

Manual Local Inputs are system analog or binary inputs that are adjustable by a person but are, by intrinsic hardware design, very limited in potential capabilities. Manual Local Inputs do not have touch screens or full keyboards, but may have a few buttons or dials to allow input. Manual Local Inputs do not have full graphic screens or dot-matrix displays, but may have simple lights (LEDs) or 7-segment displays. Manual Local Inputs do not have any sort of menu structure, each button has a single well-defined function.

Examples of Manual Local Inputs are H-O-A switches, simple thermostats, and disconnect switches.

1.4.10 Card Reader

A card reader is an input/output device whose primary function is to assist in two-factor authentication. A card reader must have an interface to read data from a card and may be able to write data to a card. A card reader may have a means (such as buttons, keypad, touchscreen, etc.) for a user to input a PIN or password, as well as a limited display.

1.4.11 User Interface

A User Interface (UI) is something other than a Manual Local Input or Card Reader that allows a person to interact with the system or device. Note that while a Card Reader is not by itself a User Interface, a User Interface may contain a Card Reader in order for it to authenticate its user. Within control systems, there are a wide range of User Interfaces.

Two important distinctions are 1) whether the user interface is Local or Remote, and 2) the effective capabilities of the User Interface to alter data, which is the "privilege" of the user interface (where effective privilege available to a specific user at a specific user interface is the combination of the greatest privilege offered by the user interface and the specific account the user is logged into).

1.4.11.1 Local User Interface

A Local User Interface is a user interface where the physical hardware the user interacts with (keyboard, buttons, display, etc.) is physically part of the device being affected. All of the relevant characteristics of the user interface are embodied within a single device.

Note that a Local UI may be able to access data in a different device, Local versus Remote in this context refers to the user interface itself; the capability to access data in a different device is covered under "Full User Interface".

1.4.11.2 Remote User Interface

A Remote User Interface implements a Client/Server model where the physical hardware the user interacts with (Client) is physically distinct from the device being affected (Server). Most or all of the security and functionality characteristics of the user interface are defined by the Server, not the Client. The Client and Server communicate via a network connection. A common example of a remote user interface is a web-based interface where the browser (client) is generally on different hardware than the web server (server). A Remote UI remains a Remote UI even if the user happens to be at a Client on the same hardware as the Server. What is important is that a) the Client may be on different hardware than the Server and b) the majority of the security and functional characteristics of the interface are defined at the Server.

Note that this definition of "remote" is consistent with that generally used in the control industry but is not aligned with the NIST 800-53 definition of "Remote", which refers to "outside the system". The term "Remote" here better aligns with the NIST 800-53 definition of "Network" (remote from within the system) Access.

1.4.11.3 Types of User Interface (by capability)

User interfaces are also categorized by their capabilities as being Read Only, Limited, or Full.

1.4.11.3.1 Read-Only User Interface

A Read Only User Interface (also referred to as a View-Only User Interface) is a user interface that only allows for reading data, it does not allow (have the capability to) modify data. A Read Only User Interface may be either Local or Remote. A User Interface that is configured to be Read Only (by some other means than the interface itself, such as using configuration software on a laptop) is a Read-Only Interface. Note a Read Only User Interface may have buttons (or touch screen, etc.) allowing the user to navigate through the presentation of data.

Examples of a Read Only User Interfaces are a) a publicly viewable "energy dashboard" showing weather data and energy usage within a building and b) digital wayfinding signage.

1.4.11.3.2 Limited User Interface

A Limited User Interface is a user interface that - by design - can only alter information local to the user interface. Note that the determination of "alter" includes only direct interactions, it explicitly excludes interactions that might occur as secondary effects. For example, an interface changing the flow setpoint in a pump controller is a direct interaction, the subsequent change in flow (as well as any subsequent downstream changes in valve position) are not direct interactions.

Two examples of LIMITED UIs are: a) a variable speed drive has a Limited Local User Interface which allows the user to change properties within the drive, but does not allow affecting things outside the drive; and b) a typical home WiFi Router has a Limited Remote User Interface which allows configuration of the Router, but does not allow direct interaction with other devices.

1.4.11.3.3 Full User Interface

A Full User Interface can alter information in devices outside the device with the user interface. For example, a typical Local Display Panel is a Full Local User Interface while a browser-based front end is a Full Remote User Interface.

1.4.11.3.4 View-Only User Interface

See Read-Only User Interface

1.4.11.4 Other User Interface Terminology

In addition to defining whether a user interface is a Hardware Limited, Read-Only, Limited or Full, and whether it is Local or Remote, user interfaces are classified by whether they are writable or privileged.

1.4.11.4.1 Writable User Interface

Any User Interface that is not Read-Only is Writable. (Limited User Interfaces and Full User Interfaces are both writable user interfaces (as they are capable of changing a value)).

1.4.11.4.2 Privileged User Interface

A Privileged UI is a UI that has sufficient capabilities or functionality that it requires specific cybersecurity measures to be put in place to limit its unauthorized use. Ultimately, whether a specific user interface is considered a Privileged User Interface must be determined by usage. Unless otherwise specified, user interfaces can be determined to be privileged or not using the following:

a. Read-Only User Interfaces are not privileged user interfaces.

b. Full User Interfaces are privileged user interfaces.

c. User interfaces that allow for configuration of auditing or allows for modification or deletion of audit logs are privileged user interface.

d. User interfaces that allow for reprogramming a network connected device is a privileged user interface.

e. Except as specified above, a Limited User Interface must be determined to be privileged or not based on the specific capabilities and use case of the user interface. In general however, user interfaces that do not offer significant capabilities above and beyond those available at that location via other means (e.g. such as a disconnect switch, breaker, or hand-off-auto switch, or physical attack) are not privileged.

1.4.12 Wireless Network

Any network that communicates without using wires or fiber optics as the communication media. Wireless networks include: WiFi, Bluetooth, ZigBee, cellular, satellite, long and short wave radio, 2.4 GHz, free space optical, point-to-point laser, microwave, and IR.

1.4.13 Wired Broadcast Network

Wired Broadcast Networks are any network, such as powerline carrier networks and modem (wired telephony), that use wire-based technologies where there is not a clearly defined boundary for signal propagation.

1.5 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

1.5.1 Points of Contact

Coordinate with the following Points of Contact as indicated in this Section and as required. Not all projects will require coordination with all Points of Contact. When coordination is required and no Point of Contact is indicated, coordinate with the Contracting Officer (KO).

a. Government Computer Access Point of Contact: Contracting Office (KO)

b. HTTPS Certificate Point of Contact: Contracting Officer (KO)

c. Email Address Point of Contact: Contracting Officer (KO)

d. Password Point of Contact: Contracting Officer (KO)

e. Mobile Code Point of Contact: Contracting Officer (KO)

f. PKI Infrastructure Point of Contact: Contracting Officer (KO)

1.5.2 Coordination

Coordinate the execution of this Section with the execution of all other Sections related to control systems as indicated in the paragraph RELATED REQUIREMENTS. Items that must be considered when coordinating project efforts include but are not limited to:

a. If requesting permission for wireless or wired broadcast communication, the Wireless and Wired Broadcast Communication Request submittal must be approved prior to control system device selection and installation.

b. If requesting permission for alternate account lock permissions, the Device Account Lock Exception Request must be approved prior to control system device selection and installation.

c. If requesting permission for the use of a device with multiple physical connections to IP networks,

the Multiple IP Connection Device Request must be approved prior to control system device selection and installation.

d. Wireless testing may be required as part of the control system testing. See requirements for the Wireless Communication Test Report submittal.

e. If the Device Audit Record Upload Software is to be installed on a computer not being provided as part of the control system, coordination is required to identify the computer on which to install the software.

f. The Cybersecurity Interconnection Schedule must be coordinated with other work that will be interconnected to, and interconnections must be approved by the Government before relying on them for system functionality.

g. Cybersecurity testing support must be coordinated across control systems and with the Government cybersecurity testing schedule.

h. Passwords must be coordinated with the indicated contact for the project site.

i. If applicable, HTTPS web server certificates must be obtained from the indicated HTTPS Certificate Point of Contact.

j. Contractor Computer Cybersecurity Compliance Statements must be provided for each contractor using contractor owned computers.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Wireless and Wired Broadcast Communication Request; G

Device Account Lock Exception Request; G

Multiple Ethernet Connection Device Request; G

Contractor Computer Cybersecurity Compliance Statements; G

Contractor Temporary Network Cybersecurity Compliance Statements; G

Cybersecurity Interconnection Schedule ; G

Proposed STIG and SRG Applicability Report; G

Pre-Construction Control System Inventory Report ; G

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Network Communication, Ports, Protocols and Services Report; G

Cybersecurity Network (Riser) Diagram ; G

SD-03 Product Data

Control System Cybersecurity Documentation; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Wireless Communication Test Report; G

Control System Cybersecurity Testing Procedures; G

Control System Cybersecurity Testing Report; G

SD-07 Certificates

Software Licenses; G

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Confidential Password Report; G

Enclosure Keys; G

Software and Configuration Backups; G

Auditing Front End Software; G

Device Audit Record Upload Software; G

System Maintenance Tool Software; G

Control System Scanning Tools; G

STIG, SRG and Vendor Guide Compliance Result Report; G

Final Control System Inventory Report; G

1.7 CYBERSECURITY DOCUMENTATION

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to PL-7; CCI-003071}

1.7.1 Proposed STIG and SRG Applicability Report

For each model of network connected or network infrastructure device, use the DISA SRG/STIG Applicability Guide and Collection Tool (available at https://public.cyber.mil/stigs/SCAP/to identify applicable STIGs or SRGs and provide a report indicating applicable STIGs and SRGs for each model. Provide the Proposed STIG and SRG Applicability Report concurrently with the Pre-Construction Control System Inventory Report.

1.7.2 Cybersecurity Interconnection Schedule

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart relates to CA-3(b), PL-8, SC-7(9), SC-7(11); CCI-000258, CCI-003072, CCI-003073, CCI-003075, CCI-002398, CCI-002399, CCI-002401, CCI-002402, CCI-002403.}

Provide a completed Cybersecurity Interconnection Schedule documenting network connections between the installed system and other systems. Provide the following information for each device directly communicating between systems: Device Identifier, Device Manufacturer, Device Description, Transport layer Protocol, Network Address, Port (if applicable), MAC (Layer 2) address (if applicable), Media, Application Protocol, Service (if applicable), Descriptive Purpose of communication. If other control system Sections used on this project include submittals documenting this information, provide copies of those submittals to meet this requirement.

In addition to the requirements of Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES, provide the Cybersecurity Interconnection Schedule as an editable Microsoft Excel file (a template Cybersecurity Interconnection Schedule in Excel format is available at https://www.wbdg.org/ffc/dod/unified-facilities-guide-specifications-ufgs/ufgs-25-05-11.)

1.7.3 Network Communication, Ports, Protocols and Services Report

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to CA-9, PL-8; CCI-002102, CCI-002103, CCI-002104, CCI-002105, CCI-003072, CCI-003073, CCI-003075 and also the submittal requirements associated with CM-6, CM-7, including CM-7(3), CCI-000388.}

Provide a Network Communication, Ports, Protocols and Services Report. For each networked device, document device identifier and the communication characteristics of the device including communication protocols, services used, encryption employed, and a general description of what information is communicated over the network. For each device using IP communication, document all TCP and UDP ports used. For each device using non-IP communication, document communication protocol and media used. If other control system Sections used on this project include submittals documenting this information, provide copies of those submittals to meet this requirement.

In addition to the requirements of Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES, provide the Network Communication, Ports, Protocols and Services Report as an editable Microsoft Excel file.

1.7.4 Control System Inventory Reports

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to CM-8(a), SI-17, IA-3; CCI-000389, CCI-000392, CCI-000398, CCI-002773, CCI-002774, CCI-002775, CCI-000777, CCI-000778, CCI-001958}

Provide a Pre-Construction Control System Inventory Report report and a Final Control System Inventory Report, using the Inventory Spreadsheet listed under this Section at https://www.wbdg.org/ffc/dod/unified-facilities-guide -specifications-ufgs/ufgs-25-05-11. In the Control System Inventory Reports, document all devices, including networked devices, network infrastructure devices, non-networked devices, input devices (e.g. sensors) and output devices (e.g. actuators). For each device provide all applicable information for which there is a field on the spreadsheet in accordance with the instructions on the spreadsheet.

In addition to the requirements of Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES, provide the Control System Inventory Reports as editable Microsoft Excel files. Provide the Pre-Construction Control System Inventory Report concurrently with the Proposed STIG and SRG Applicability Report

1.7.5 Software and Configuration Backups

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to CP-10; CCI-000550, CCI-000551, CCI-000552}

For each computer on which software is installed under this project, provide a recovery image of the final as-built computer . This image must allow for bare-metal restore such that restoration of the image is sufficient to restore system operation to the imaged state without the need for re-installation of software. If additional user permissions are required to meet this requirement, coordinate the creation of the image with the identified Government Computer Access Point of Contact.

For all Ethernet switches provide a backup of the switch configuration. For all controllers, provide a backup of the controller configuration and the source code for all loaded application programs (all software
that is not common to every controller of the same manufacturer and
model).

If any or all of these are provided under another Section, provide documentation indicating this and referencing those submittals.

1.7.6 Cybersecurity Network (Riser) Diagram

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to PL-2(a), PL-8; CCI-003051, CCI-003053, CCI-003072, CCI-003073, CCI-003075}

Provide a cybersecurity network (riser) diagram of the complete control system including all network and device hardware. For each device, include the device identifier, device type, and manufacturer. If the control system specifications require a riser diagram submittal, provide a copy of that submittal as the cybersecurity riser diagram. Otherwise, provide a riser diagram in one-line format.

1.7.7 STIG, SRG and Vendor Guide Compliance Result Report

For every component (device or software) with an applicable STIG or SRG in the Proposed STIG and SRG Applicability Report, document compliance with the STIG or SRG requirements.

a. For components which are scannable by the Evaluate-STIG tool (available online at (CAC Required), include the Evaluate-STIG report and raw scan results in addition to the final, manually reviewed and revised, documentation of compliance with STIG and SRG requirements. Checklist files should not contain any findings with a Not Reviewed (NR) status after manual reviews.

b. For components which do not support automated scanning, a manual review using the General Purpose STIG option should be done. A completed Checklist file should not contain any findings with a Not Reviewed (NR) status after manual reviews

For every component (device or software) with manufacturer provided cybersecurity documentation, procedure, or method for secure configuration or installation, provide a report documenting how the component was configured and any deviation from the manufacturer instructions.

1.7.8 Control System Cybersecurity Documentation

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to SA-5(a),SA-5(b),SA-5(c), SA-22(b); CCIs: CCI-003124, CCI-003125, CCI-003126, CCI-003127, CCI-003128, CCI-003129, CCI-003130, CCI-003131, CCI-003374}

Provide a Control System Cybersecurity Documentation submittal containing the indicated information for each device and software application.

1.7.8.1 Software Applications

For all software applications running on computers provide:

a. administrator documentation that describes secure configuration of the software {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003124}

b. administrator documentation that describes secure installation of the software and software updates. {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003125}

c. administrator documentation that describes secure operation of the software {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003124}

d. administrator documentation that describes effective use and maintenance of security functions or mechanisms for the software {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003127}

e. administrator documentation that describes known vulnerabilities regarding configuration and use of administrative (i.e. privileged) functions for the software {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003128}

f. user documentation that describes user-accessible security functions or mechanisms in the software and how to effectively use those security functions or mechanisms {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003129}

g. user documentation that describes methods for user interaction which enables individuals to use the software in a more secure manner {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003130}

h. user documentation that describes user responsibilities in maintaining the security of the software {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003131}

1.7.8.2 For Lighting Control System Devices

1.7.8.2.1 Lighting Control System Devices FULLY Supporting User Accounts

For all Lighting Control System Devices which FULLY support user accounts, provide:

a. Documentation that describes secure configuration of the device {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003124}

b. Documentation that describes secure operation of the device {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003124}

c. Documentation that describes effective use and maintenance of security functions or mechanisms for the device {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003127}

d. Documentation that describes known vulnerabilities regarding configuration and use of administrative (i.e. privileged) functions for the device {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003128}

e. Documentation that describes user-accessible security functions or mechanisms in the device and how to effectively use those security functions or mechanisms; or a specific indication that there are no user-accessible security functions or mechanisms in the device {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003129}

f. Documentation that describes methods for user interaction which enables individuals to use the device in a more secure manner {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003130}

1.7.8.2.2 All Other Lighting Control System Devices

For all Lighting Control System Devices which do not FULLY support user accounts, provide:

a. Documentation that describes secure configuration of the device; or a specific indication that there are no secure configuration steps that apply {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003124}

b. Documentation that describes effective use and maintenance of security functions or mechanisms for the device; or a specific indication that there are no security functions or mechanisms in the device {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003127}

c. For devices which include a user interface, documentation that describes methods for user interaction which enables individuals to use the device in a more secure manner {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003130}

1.8 SOFTWARE LICENSING

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to SI-2(a), SI-2(c), SI-7(14); CCI-001227, CCI-002605, CCI-002737}

For all software provided that has not already been licensed to the government or project site, provide a license to the project site for a period of no less than 5 years, and the license must also include the following software updates:

a. Security and bug-fix patches issued by the software manufacturer.

b. Security patches to address any vulnerability identified in the National Vulnerability Database at http://nvd.nist.gov with a Common Vulnerability Scoring System (CVSS) severity rating of MEDIUM or higher.

Provide a single Software Licenses submittal with documentation of the software licenses for all software provided

1.9 CYBERSECURITY DURING CONSTRUCTION

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to AC-18, CA-3; CCI-000258}

In addition to the control system cybersecurity requirements indicated in this section, meet following requirement throughout the construction process.

1.9.1 Contractor Computer Equipment

Contractor owned computers may be used for construction. Contractor computers connected to the control system, control system network, or a control system component at any point during construction must meet the following requirements:

1.9.1.1 Operating System

The operating system must be an operating system currently supported by the manufacturer of the operating system. The operating system must be current on security patches and operating system manufacturer required updates.

1.9.1.2 Anti-Malware Software

The computer must run anti-malware software from a reputable software manufacturer. Anti-malware software must be a version currently supported by the software manufacturer, must be current on all patches and updates, and must use the latest definitions file. Computers used on this project must perform a full antivirus scan at least once per day. Computers which have connected to any other network since the last full antivirus scan must perform a full antivirus scan prior to connection to the control system network or to the temporary contractor-installed IP network. Perform an antivirus scan on all removable media (e.g., external hard drives, CDs, DVDs, USB flash drives) prior to connecting to the control system environment.

1.9.1.3 Passwords and Passphrases

The passwords and passphrases for computers, applications, and web-based applications supporting passwords must be changed from their default values. Passwords must be a minimum of eight characters with a minimum of one uppercase letter, one lowercase letter, one number and one special character.

1.9.1.4 User-Based Authentication

Each user must have a unique account; sharing of a single account between multiple users is prohibited.

1.9.1.5 Demonstration of Compliance

The Government has the right to require demonstration of computer compliance with these

requirements at any time during the project.

1.9.1.6 Contractor Computer Cybersecurity Compliance Statements

Provide a single submittal containing completed Contractor Computer Cybersecurity Compliance Statements for each company using contractor owned computers. Contractor Computer Cybersecurity Compliance Statements must use the template published at https://www.wbdg.org/ffc/dod/unified-facilities-guide-specifications-ufgs/ufgs-25-05-11. Each Statement must be signed by a cybersecurity representative for the relevant company.

1.9.2 Temporary IP Networks

Temporary contractor-installed IP networks may be used during construction. When used, temporary contractor-installed IP networks connected to the control system, control system network, or a control system component at any point during construction must meet the following requirements:

1.9.2.1 Network Boundaries and Connections

The network must not extend outside the project site and must not connect to any IP network other than those specifically provided or furnished for this project. Any and all access to the network from outside the project site is prohibited.

1.9.3 Government Access to Network

Government personnel must be allowed to have complete and immediate access to the network at any time in order to verify compliance with this specification.

1.9.4 Passwords and Passphrases

The passwords and passphrases for all network devices and network access must be changed from their default values. Passwords must be a minimum 8 characters with a minimum of one uppercase letter, one lowercase letter, one number and one special character.

1.9.5 Contractor Temporary Network Cybersecurity Compliance Statements

Provide a single submittal containing completed Contractor Temporary Network Cybersecurity Compliance Statements for each company implementing a temporary IP network. Contractor Temporary Network Cybersecurity Compliance Statements must use the template published at https://www.wbdg. org/ffc/dod/unified-facilities-guide-specifications-ufgs/ufgs-25-05-11. Each Statement must be signed by a cybersecurity representative for the relevant company. If no temporary IP networks will be used, provide a single copy of the Statement indicating this.

1.10 CYBERSECURITY DURING WARRANTY PERIOD

All work performed on the control system after acceptance must be performed using Government Furnished Equipment or equipment specifically and individually approved by the Government.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

All products used on this project must meet the indicated requirements, but not all products specified here will be required by every project.

2.1 ETHERNET SWITCH

Provide Open Systems Interconnection (OSI) Layer 2 Ethernet switches with the following capabilities, and with an interface to support switch configuration for these capabilities:

2.1.1 Required Functionality

Switches must:

a. Copper Ethernet ports must auto negotiate for 10, 100 and 1000 megabits-per-second links.

b. Be capable of implementing port level access control by MAC address and limit the number of MAC addresses to one MAC address per port.

c. For LOW Impact Systems, be capable of implementing per-port access control lists (ACLs) where the list can be filtered by source and destination IP addresses, and by source and destination UDP or TCP ports.

2.1.2 Configuration Requirements

Switches must:

a. Support configuration save and restore.

b. Support both manual IP address assignment and acquisition of a dynamic IP address via Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol (DHCP).

c. Be capable of limiting access for configuration to one or more of: a web interface using HTTPS, a command line interface using SSH, or an SNMP connection using SNMP version 3 or later.

2.2 DAISY CHAIN IP CONTROLLERS

Controllers used as Daisy Chain IP Controllers must be IP controllers with exactly two Ethernet network connections and basic built-in switch capabilities to allow implementation of an Ethernet network in a daisy chain architecture. Switches incorporated by Daisy Chain IP Controllers are not required to meet the requirements for Ethernet Switches as defined in this Section.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 CYBERSECURITY HARDENING AND CONFIGURATION GUIDES

Install, configure, and harden all hardware and software furnished on this project in accordance with manufacturer provided documentation, procedures, or methods for secure configuration or installation. Do not implement specific hardening actions if that action would conflict with required functionality or another requirement of this Section.

3.2 NETWORK REQUIREMENTS

3.2.1 Wireless and Wired Broadcast Communication

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to AC-18, AC-18(3); CCI-001438, CCI-001439, CCI-002323, CCI-001441, CCI-001449}

Unless explicitly authorized by the Government, do not use any wireless or wired broadcast communication.

3.2.1.1 Wireless and Wired Broadcast IP Communications

Unless specifically approved and installed in accordance with the project site requirements, Do not install wireless or wired broadcast IP networks, including: do not install a wireless access point; do not install or configure an ad-hoc wireless network; do not install or configure a WiFi Direct communication.

When explicitly authorized by the Government, wireless IP communication may be used to communicate with an existing wireless network.

3.2.1.2 Non-IP Wireless Communication

For LOW Impact Systems: When non-IP wireless communication is explicitly authorized by the Government, use the maximum level of encryption supported by the specific protocol employed and select signal strength and radiated power to the minimum necessary for reliable communication.

3.2.1.3 Wireless and Wired Broadcast Communication Request

Provide a report documenting the proposed use of wireless or wired broadcast communication prior to device selection using the Wireless and Wired Broadcast Communication Request Schedule at https://www.wbdg.org/ ffc/dod/unified-facilities-guide-specifications-ufgs/ufgs-25-05-11. If there is no proposed use of wireless or wired broadcast communication, provide a document indicating this instead of the Request Schedule.

For each device proposed to use wireless or wired broadcast communication show: the device identifier, a description of the device, the location of the device, the device identifiers of other devices communicating with the device, the protocol used for communication, encryption type and strength. For wireless communication, also show: RF Frequency, Radiated Power in dBm (decibel with a milliwatt reference), free-space range, and the expected as-installed range.

3.2.1.4 Wireless Communication Testing

As part of Performance Verification Testing (PVT) Functional Performance Testing {FPT}, conduct testing of wireless communication for all devices indicated on the approved Wireless and Wired Broadcast Communication Request as requiring testing.

To test wireless communication, test for wireless network reception at multiple points along the wireless test boundary in the vicinity of the wireless device, and record whether a network connection can be established at each point. The wireless test boundary is the facility fence line. If wireless testing is required, provide a Wireless Communication Test Report documenting the testing points and results at each point for each wireless device.

3.2.2 Non-IP Control Networks

When control system specifications require particular communication protocols, use only those communication protocols and only as specified. Do not implement any other communication protocol.

When control system specifications do not indicate requirements for communication protocols, use only those protocols required for operation of the system as specified.

3.2.3 IP Control Networks

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart relates to CM-6(a), CM-7(a), CM-7(b), CM-7(1)(b), SC-41; CCI-001588, CCI-000381, CCI-000380, CCI-000381, CCI-000382, CCI-001761, CCI-001762, CCI-002544, CCI-002545, CCI-002546.}

IP Networks must be Ethernet networks and must use switches which are Ethernet Switches or Daisy Chain IP Controllers as defined in this Section. Do not use nonsecure functions, ports, protocols and services as defined in DODI 8551.01 unless those ports, protocols and services are specifically required by the control system specifications or otherwise specifically authorized by the Government. Do not use ports, protocols and services that are not specified in the control system specifications or required for operation of the control system.

3.2.3.1 IP Network Routers

Do not install any device that performs IP routing.

3.2.3.2 IP Devices With Multiple Ethernet Connections

Except for Ethernet Switches and Daisy Chain IP Controllers, devices must not have more than one Ethernet connection to IP networks unless doing so is required by the project specifications and the specific application is approved. If a device with Multiple Ethernet Connections to IP networks is required, provide a Multiple Ethernet Connection Device Request using the Multiple Ethernet Connection Device Request Template at https://www.wbdg.org/ffc/dod/unified-facilities-guide-specifications-ufgs/ufgs-25-05-11 to request approval for each device. If a device with Multiple Ethernet Connections to IP networks is not required, instead provide a document stating that no approval is being requested.

3.2.4 Cryptographic Protection

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart relates to IA-2(9), IA-3(1), SC-8, SC-13, SC-23(1), SC-23(3); CCI-001942, CCI-001959, CCI-001967, CCI-002418, CCI-002449, CCI-002450, CCI-001185, CCI-001188, CCI-001664.}

All remote user interfaces must use HTTPS for all traffic between the user interface client and user interface server.

For devices that have STIG/SRGs related to cryptographic protection (CCI-002450), comply with the requirements of those STIG/SRGs. Ensure that all network traffic is encrypted using NSA-approved cryptography; provision of digital signatures and hashing, and FIPS-validated cryptography.

3.2.5 Device Identification and Authentication

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to IA-3; CCI-000777, CCI-000778, CCI-001958.}

All computers must support and implement IEEE 802.1x for device authentication to the network.

3.2.5.1 For Lighting Control System Devices

Devices using HTTP as a control protocol must use HTTPS instead. Devices using Fox Protocol must support IEEE 802.1x. Devices using Ethernet must support IEEE 802.1x. Devices using BACnet must support network security as specified for BACnet Secure Connect in ASHRAE 135.

3.2.6 Cryptographic Module Authentication

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to IA-7; CCI-000803}

For devices (including but not limited to NIST FIPS 140-2 compliant radios) that have STIG/SRGs related to cryptographic module authentication (CCI-000803), comply with the requirements of those STIG/SRGs.

3.3 ACCESS CONTROL REQUIREMENTS

3.3.1 User Accounts

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relate to AC-2(a), AC-3, AC-6(1), AC-6(10), AC-6(2), AC-6(9), CM-11(2), and IA-2; CCI-002110, CCI-000213, CCI-001558, CCI-002221, CCI-002222, CCI-002223, CCI-002235, CCI-000039, CCI-001419, CCI-002234, CCI-001812, and CCI-000764.}

Any user interface supporting user accounts (either FULLY or MINIMALLY) must limit access according to specified limitations for each account. Install and configure any device having a STIG or SRG in accordance with that STIG or SRG.

All user interfaces FULLY supporting accounts must implement user-based authentication where each

account is uniquely assigned to a specific user. User interfaces FULLY supporting accounts must implement at least three (3) levels of user account privilege including: 1) an account with read-only permissions 2) an account with full permissions including account creation and modification and 3) an account with greater permissions than read-only but without account creation and modification. Disable any unnecessary or unused accounts. Disable any "guest-level" accounts that are created on the system by default.

3.3.1.1 Computers

All computer operating systems must FULLY support user accounts and implement accounts for access. Each control system software application not supporting accounts and running on a computer must be installed such that use of the software is restricted by the computer operating system to specific users.

Applications running on computers must not require the user be logged in to a computer operating system administrator account for normal operation. It is permissible to require the computer operating system administrator account for initial application installation and configuration.

3.3.1.2 Controllers

For user interfaces provided by controllers, provide access control in accordance with the User Interface Requirements table for the applicable control system and user interface type.

a. For table entries of "NA": NA means Not Applicable, there are no interfaces in this category.

b. For table entries of "None Required": The user interface is not required to support user accounts.

c. For table entries of "MINIMALLY": The user interface must at least MINIMALLY support user accounts.

d. For table entries of "FULLY": The user interface must at FULLY support user accounts.

e. For table entries of "KEY": The user interface must have physical security in the form of either a key lock on the interface itself or be furnished inside a lockable enclosure. Where this is required for a read only interface, the lockable enclosure must prevent viewing of data on the interface; for other interfaces, this lockable enclosure must prevent using the interface to alter data.

f. For table entries of "Physical Security": For Local FULL interfaces, the interface must be located inside mission space. For Local Limited (not FULL) interfaces, the user interface must either a) be located within mission space or b) be protected by physical security at least as good as the control devices (and equipment controlled by the control devices) affected by the interface. For purposes of this requirement, 'affected' includes controllers with data that can be directly altered by the interface, as well as mechanical and/or electrical equipment directly controlled by those controllers, but does not include other interactions.

g. Entries of the form "X and Y" must meet both the requirement indicated for X and the requirement indicated for Y. For example, an entry of "MINIMALLY and Physical Security" indicates the user interface must both MINIMALLY support accounts and have physical security.

h. Entries of the form "X or Y" must meet either the requirement indicated for X or the requirement indicated for Y.

3.3.1.2.1 Lighting Control Systems

User Interface Requirements for LOW Impact Lighting Control Systems	
User Interface Type	**Access Control Requirement**
Local Read Only (see note 1)	None Required
Local Limited, Non-privileged	MINIMALLY
Local Limited, Privileged	Physical Security
Local Full	MINIMALLY
Remote Read Only	None Required
Remote Limited, Non-Privileged	MINIMALLY
Remote Limited, Privileged AND Remote Full (see note 2)	FULLY
Notes: 1)Local Read Only User Interfaces are always Non-Privileged 2)Remote Full User Interfaces are always Privileged	

3.3.2 Unsuccessful Logon Attempts

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relate to AC-7 (a), AC-7 (b); CCI-000043, CCI-000044, CCI-001423, CCI-002236, CCI-002237, CCI-002238}

Except for high availability user interfaces indicated as exempt, devices must meet the indicated requirements for handling unsuccessful logon attempts. If a device cannot meet these requirements, document device capabilities to protect from subsequent logon attempts and propose alternate protections in a Device Account Lock Exception Request submittal. Do not implement alternate protection measures in lieu of the indicated requirements without explicit permission from the Government. If no Device Account Lock Exceptions are requested, provide a document stating that no approval is being requested as the Device Account Lock Exception Request.

3.3.2.1 Devices MINIMALLY Supporting Accounts

For LOW Impact Systems: Devices which MINIMALLY (but not FULLY) support accounts must lock the user account after five consecutive failed login attempts.

3.3.2.2 Devices FULLY Supporting Accounts

Devices which FULLY support accounts must meet the following requirements.

a. It must lock the user account when three unsuccessful logon attempts occur within a 15 minute interval.

b. Once an account is locked, the account must stay locked until unlocked by an administrator. If the account being locked is the sole administrator account on the device, the account must stay locked for 1 hour and then automatically unlock.

c. Once the indicated number of unsuccessful logon attempts occurs, delay further logon prompts by

5 seconds.

3.3.3 System Use Notification

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to AC-8; CCI-000048, CCI-002247, CCI-002243, CCI-002244, CCI-002245, CCI-002246, CCI-000050, CCI-002248}

3.3.3.1 System Use Notification for Remote User Interfaces

Remote user interfaces must display a warning banner meeting the requirements of DTM 08-060 on screen.

3.3.3.2 System Use Notification for Local User Interfaces

Devices which are connected to a network and have a local user interface must display a warning banner meeting the requirements of DTM 08-060 on the user interface screen if capable of doing so and must have a permanently affixed label with an approved banner from DTM 08-060 if unable to display the warning banner on the screen. Where it is impractical (perhaps due to device size) to affix the label to the device, affix the label to the device enclosure.

Labels must be machine printed or engraved, plastic or metal, designed for permanent installation, must use a font no smaller than 14 point, and must provide a high contrast between font and background colors.

3.3.4 Permitted Actions Without Identification or Authentication

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to AC-14; CCI-000061, CCI-000232}

The control system must require identification and authentication before allowing any actions except read-only actions by a user acting from a user interface which MINIMALLY or FULLY supports accounts.

3.3.5 Enclosures

Prior to final acceptance of the system, lock all lockable enclosures. Submit an Enclosure Keys submittal with all copies of keys for all enclosures and a key inventory list documenting all keys. Label each key with the matching enclosure identifier.

3.4 USER IDENTIFICATION AND AUTHENTICATION

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to IA-2, IA-2(1),IA-2(12), IA-5 IA-5(b), IA-5(c), IA-5(e), IA-5(g), IA-5(1), IA-5(11); CCI-000764, CCI-000765, CCI-001953, CCI-001954, CCI-001544, CCI-001989, CCI-000182, CCI-001610, CCI-000192, CCI-000193, CCI-000194, CCI-000205, CCI-001619, CCI-001611, CCI-001612, CCI-001613, CCI-001614, CCI-000195, CCI-001615, CCI-000196, CCI-000197, CCI-000199, CCI-000198, CCI-001616, CCI-001617, CCI-000200, CCI-001618, CCI-002041, CCI-002002, CCI-002003. }

This subpart indicates requirements for specific methods of identification and authentication for users and user accounts. Where these requirements conflict apply the following order of precedence: 1) If present, Device Specific Requirements take precedence over any other requirements; and then 2) multifactor authentication requirements take precedence over password requirements.

3.4.1 User Identification and Authentication for All System Types

Unless otherwise indicated, all user interfaces supporting accounts (either FULLY or MINIMALLY) must implement Identification and Authorization via passwords.

For LOW Impact Systems: User interfaces provided by computer operating systems must implement

multifactor authentication via PIV.

3.4.2 User Identification and Authentication for Specific System Types

System specific requirements are in addition to and supersede those indicated for all system types. When no additional requirements are indicated for a specific system type the requirements for all systems still apply to that system type.

3.4.2.1 Lighting Control Systems Devices

No additional system specific requirements apply

3.4.3 Implementation of Identification and Authorization Requirements

Identification and Authorization must be met by one of the following methods:

a. Direct implementation in the user interface.

b. For user interfaces on a computer: inheriting the Identification and Authorization from the computer operating system, either by the operating system limiting access to specific applications by user, or by the application itself having permissions based on the user logged into the computer.

c. For remote interfaces: an implementation shared between the remote user interface server and the remote user interface client. For example, a requirement for PIV authentication may be met on a remote user interface by a PIV reader on a web browser client which sends the authentication information via HTTPS to the remote server.

3.4.4 Password-Based Authentication Requirements

3.4.4.1 Passwords for Software and Applications Running on Computers

All software and applications running on computers supporting password-based authentication must enforce the following requirements:

a. Minimum password length of 12 characters

b. Password must contain at least one uppercase character.

c. Password must contain at least one lowercase character.

d. Password must contain at least one numeric character.

e. Password must contain at least one special character. The list of supported special characters must include at least 4 separate characters.

f. Password must have a minimum lifetime of 24 hours.

g. Password must have a maximum lifetime of 60 days. When passwords expire, prompt users to change passwords. Do not lock accounts due to expired passwords.

h. Password must differ from previous five passwords, where differ is defined as changing at least 50 percent of the characters (where location is significant, a character may be reused if it is in a different position).

i. Passwords must be cryptographically protected during storage and transmission.

3.4.4.2 Passwords for Controllers FULLY Supporting Accounts

All controllers FULLY supporting accounts and supporting password-based authentication must enforce the following requirements:

a. Minimum password length of 12 characters

b. Password must contain at least one uppercase character.

c. Password must contain at least one lowercase character.

d. Password must contain at least one numeric character.

e. Password must contain at least one special character. The list of supported special characters must include at least 4 separate characters.

f. Password must have a maximum lifetime of sixty (60) days. When passwords expire, prompt users to change passwords. Do not lock accounts due to expired passwords.

g. Password must differ from previous five passwords, where differ is defined as changing at least 50 percent of the characters.

h. Passwords must be cryptographically protected during storage and transmission.

3.4.4.3 Passwords for Remote Interfaces

Passwords for connecting to a Remote User Interface supporting password-based authentication must enforce the following requirements:

a. Minimum password length of 12 characters

b. Password must contain at least one uppercase character.

c. Password must contain at least one lowercase character.

d. Password must contain at least one numeric character.

e. Password must contain at least one special character. The list of supported special characters must include at least 4 separate characters.

f. Password must have a maximum lifetime of 60 days. When passwords expire, prompt users to change passwords. Do not lock accounts due to expired passwords.

g. Password must differ from previous five passwords, where differ is defined as changing at least 50 percent of the characters (where location is significant, a character may be reused if it is in a different position).

h. Passwords must be cryptographically protected during storage and transmission.

3.4.4.4 Passwords for Devices Minimally Supporting Accounts

Devices MINIMALLY supporting accounts must support passwords with a minimum length of four.

3.4.4.5 Password Configuration and Reporting

For all devices with a password, change the password from the default password. Coordinate selection of passwords with the Password Point of Contact. Do not use the same password for more than one device unless specifically instructed to do so. Provide a Confidential Password Report documenting the password for each device and describing the procedure to change the password for

each device.

Do not provide the Password Summary Report in electronic format. Provide two hardcopies of the Password Summary Report, each copy in its own sealed envelope.

3.4.5 Authenticator Feedback

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart relates to IA-6; CCI-000206}

Devices must never show authentication information, including passwords, on a display. Devices that momentarily display a character as it is entered, and then obscure the character, are acceptable. For devices that have STIGs or SRGs related to obscuring of authenticator feedback (CCI-000206), comply with the requirements of those STIGS/SRGs.

3.5 CYBERSECURITY AUDITING

Where an auditing requirement exists for email notification, notify via email the application administrator and Information System Security Officer (ISSO) of the event. Coordinate with the Email Address Point of Contact for email addresses. If outgoing email is not available to the system, disable email notifications.

3.5.1 Audit Events, Content of Audit Records, and Audit Generation

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to AU-2(a), AU-2(c), AU-2(d), AU-3, AU-10, AU-12, AU-14(b), AU-14(1), AU-14(2), AU-14(3), CM-5(1), SC-7 (9); CCI-000123, CCI-001571, CCI-000125, CCI-001485, CCI-000130, CCI-000131, CCI-000132, CCI-001230, CCI-000133, CCI-000134, CCI-001487, CCI-000166, CCI-001899, CCI-000169, CCI-001459, CCI-000171, CCI-000172, CCI-001910, CCI-001914, CCI-001919, CCI-001464, CCI-001462, CCI-001920, CCI-001814, CCI-002400. }

For devices that have STIG/SRGs related to audit events, content of audit records or audit generation, comply with the requirements of those STIG/SRGs.

If auditing requirements can be met using existing control system alarm or event capabilities, those existing capabilities may be used to meet these requirements.

3.5.1.1 Computers

For each computer, provide the capability to select audited events and the content of audit logs. Configure computers to audit the indicated events, and to record the indicated information for each auditable event. Send logs to a syslog server that is only accessible via accounts on the system with privileged level access.

3.5.1.1.1 Audited Events

Configure each computer to audit the following events:

a. Successful and unsuccessful attempts to access, modify, or delete privileges, security objects, security levels, or categories of information (e.g. classification levels)

b. Successful and unsuccessful logon attempts

c. Successful logouts

d. Privileged activities or other system level access

e. Concurrent logons from different workstations

f. Successful and unsuccessful accesses to objects

g. Program initiations

h. Direct access to the information system

i. Account creations, modifications, disabling, and terminations.

j. Kernel module load, unload, and restart

3.5.1.1.2 Audit Event Information To Record

Configure each computer to record, for each auditable event, the following information (where applicable to the event):

a. What type of event occurred

b. When the event occurred

c. Where the event occurred

d. The source of the event

e. The outcome of the event

f. The identity of any individuals or subjects associated with the event

3.5.1.2 For Lighting Control System Controller

3.5.1.2.1 Lighting Control System Controllers FULLY Supporting User Accounts

For each controller which FULLY supports accounts, provide the capability to select audited events and the content of audit logs. Configure controllers to audit the indicated events, and to record the indicated information for each auditable event.

3.5.1.2.1.1 Audited Events

Configure each controller to audit the following events:

a. Successful and unsuccessful logon attempts to the controller

b. Successful logouts

c. All account creations, modifications, disabling, and terminations.

d. All controller shutdown and startup

3.5.1.2.1.2 Audit Event Information To Record

Configure each controller to record, for each auditable event, the following information (where applicable to the event):

a. what type of event occurred

b. when the event occurred

c. the identity of any individuals or subjects associated with the event

3.5.1.2.2 Other Lighting Control System Controllers

There are no requirements to perform auditing at Lighting field controllers that do not FULLY support accounts.

3.5.2 Audit Time Stamps

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to AU-8; CCI-000159, CCI-001889, CCI-001890.}

Any device (computer or controller) generating audit records must have an internal clock capable of providing time with a resolution of one second. Clocks must not drift more than 10 seconds per day. Configure the system so that each device (computer or controller) generating audit records maintains accurate time to within 1 second. Note that if the control system specifications include requirement for clocks, the most stringent requirement applies.

3.5.3 Auditing Front End Software

The project site currently has the following software to support control system auditing: none. If there is no existing auditing front end software or the software is not compatible with the provided control systems, provide Auditing Front End Software with audit log import and upload, export, notification, and analysis functionality. The Auditing Front End Software may be provided as a component of the control system front end or as a separate software package, and a single package may serve multiple control systems provided under the same projects if they are sharing a cybersecurity authorization.

When the Auditing Front End Software is neither existing nor installed under the requirements of another Section, furnish the Auditing Front End Software media and license and install the software on the control system front end computer . Submit copies of Auditing Front End Software if this function is not part of the software provided with the control system to meet requirements of other Sections.

3.5.3.1 Import and Upload Requirements

Auditing Front End Software must be capable of importing audit logs from the Device Audit Record Upload Software and of uploading audit logs over the network from all control system devices supporting network upload of audit logs.

3.5.3.2 Export Requirements

Auditing Front End Software must be capable of exporting to a file format supported by Microsoft Excel.

3.5.4 Audit Storage Capacity and Audit Upload

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to AU-4; CCI-001848, CCI-001849}

The creation of audit records must never interfere with normal device operation. Devices must cease collection of auditing information if required to maintain normal operation.

a. For devices that have STIG/SRGs related to audit storage capacity (CCI-001848 or CCI-001849) comply with the requirements of those STIG/SRGs.

b. For controllers capable of generating audit records, provide 60 days worth of secure local storage, assuming 10 auditable events per day.

3.5.4.1 Device Audit Record Upload Software

For each device (computer or controller) required to audit events and for which audit logs cannot be uploaded over the network by the Auditing Front End Software, provide and license to the Government software implementing a secure mechanism of uploading audit records from the device and exporting

them to the Auditing Front End Software. Where different devices use different software, provide software of each type required to upload audit logs from all devices.

When Device Audit Record Upload Software is capable of uploading audit logs over the network, install Device Audit Record Upload Software on the same computer as the Auditing Front End Software. Submit copies of device audit record upload software if this function is not part of the software provided with the control system to meet requirements of other Sections. If there are no devices requiring this software, provide a document stating this in lieu of this submittal.

3.5.5 Response to Audit Processing Failures

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to AU-5; CCI-000139, CCI-000140, CCI-001490.}

In the case of a failure in the auditing system, computers associated with auditing must provide email notification. In case of an audit failure, if possible, continue to collect audit records by overwriting existing audit records.

3.6 REQUIREMENTS FOR LEAST FUNCTIONALITY

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts), along with the Network Communication, Ports, Protocols and Services Report submittal specified elsewhere in this section, relates to CM-6(a), CM-6(c), CM-7, CM-7(1)(b), SC-41; CCI-000363, CCI-000364, CCI-000365, CCI-001588, CCI-001755, CCI-000381, CCI-000380, CCI-000382, CCI-001761, CCI-001762, CCI-002544, CCI-002545, CCI-002546. }

For devices that have a STIG or SRG related to Requirements for Least Functionality (such as configuration settings and port and device I/O access for least functionality), install and configure the device in accordance with that STIG or SRGs.

3.6.1 Device Capabilities

For Lighting Control Systems: Do not provide devices with remote user interfaces or with full user interfaces where one was not required.

For Other Control Systems: Do not provide devices with remote user interfaces or with full user interfaces where one was not required.

3.6.2 Software

For software that has a STIG or SRG related to Requirements for Least Functionality (such as configuration settings and port access for least functionality), install and configure the software in accordance with that STIG or SRG.

Do not install software that is not specifically required to meet a contract requirement. Remove any previously installed that is not specifically required to meet a contract requirement. Do not implement functionality within software
that is not specifically required to meet contract requirements.

3.7 SYSTEM AND COMMUNICATION PROTECTION

3.7.1 Collaborative Computing

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart relates to SC-15(a), SC-15(b); CCI-001150, CCI-001152.}

Without explicit approval from the project site, control systems must not use collaborative computing technologies.

3.7.2 Denial of Service Protection

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart relates to SC-5, SC-12, SC-7(a); CCI-001093, CCI-002385, CCI-002386, CCI-002430, CCI-001097. }

To the greatest extent practical, implement control logic without reliance on the network. Except when required to meet the requirements of the control system Section (where the requirement can only be met using computer hardware), do not implement control logic in computers.

3.8 SAFE MODE AND FAIL SAFE OPERATION

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to CP-12, SI-10(3), SI-17; CCI-002855, CCI-002856, CCI-002857, CCI-002754, CCI-002773, CCI-002774, CCI-002775}

For all control system components with an applicable STIG or SRG, configure the component in accordance with all applicable STIGs and SRGs.

3.9 SYSTEM MAINTENANCE TOOL SOFTWARE

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to MA-3; CCI-000865.}

Submit and license to the Government all software required to operate, maintain and modify the control system such the Government or their agents are able to perform repair, replacement, upgrades, and expansions of the system without subsequent or future dependence on the Contractor, Vendor or Manufacturer. Submit hard copies of user manuals for each software with the software submittal. Provide any hardware keys or dongles, software keys, license numbers, and other information required to enable the Government to access or change the system.

For software provided and licensed to the Government under the requirements of another Section, submit a statement indicating the Section and Submittal under which the software was provided. For software provided to meet the requirements of this Section and not provided and licensed under another Section, submit software and software user manuals on DVD or CD as a Technical Data Package and submit one hard copy of the software user manual for each piece of software.

3.10 VULNERABILITY SCANNING

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to RA-5 RA-5(a),RA-5(b),RA-5(c),RA-5(d); CCI-001054, CCI-001055, CCI-000156, CCI-001641, CCI-001643, CCI-001057, CCI-001058, CCI-001059. }

All IP devices must be scannable, such that the device can be scanned by industry standard IP network scanning utilities without harm to the device, application, or functionality.

3.10.1 Computers and Software Running on Computers

Computers and applications running on computers must meet relevant vulnerability scanning STIGs/SRGs and respond to approved DoD vulnerability scanning tools.

3.10.2 Controllers

Provide controllers that are scannable by standard control system discovery tools or control system browsers and return meaningful status information including the network inputs and outputs for the controller. This information must contain sufficient detail to detect vulnerabilities or exploits of the controller.

Provide all software needed to scan the control system as the Control System Scanning Tools submittal. If the software required to scan the system is already installed at the project site or is provided under a separate section instead provide a statement indicating this.

3.11 FIPS 201-2 REQUIREMENT

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to SA-4 (10); CCI-003116}

Devices in the following systems which implement PIV must be on the NIST FIPS 201-2 approved product list (https://www.idmanagement.gov/ approved-products-list/): LCS.

3.12 SYSTEM AND INTEGRATION INTEGRITY

3.12.1 Malicious Code Protection

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to SI-3(c); CCI-001241, CCI-002623}

For all computers installed under this project, provide malware protection software media, provide licenses, and install and configure malware protection software as indicated. Coordinate with the Government Computer Access Point of Contact as required.

a. Provide malware protection software licenses.

b. Provide malware protection software media.

c. Install and configure malware protection software in accordance with the relevant STIGs.

3.13 CONTROL SYSTEM CYBERSECURITY TESTING

3.13.1 Control System Cybersecurity Testing Procedures

Prepare and submit Control System Cybersecurity Testing Procedures explaining step-by-step, the actions and expected results that will demonstrate that the control system meets the requirements of this Section. The Control System Cybersecurity Testing Procedures may be submitted as a Technical Data Package.

3.13.2 Control System Cybersecurity Testing Execution

Using the Control System Cybersecurity Testing Procedures verify that the control system meets the requirements of this Section. UNLESS GOVERNMENT WITNESSING OF A TEST IS SPECIFICALLY WAIVED BY THE GOVERNMENT, PERFORM ALL TESTS WITH A GOVERNMENT WITNESS. If testing reveals deficiencies in the system, correct the deficiency and retest until successful.

3.13.3 Control System Cybersecurity Testing Report

Prepare and submit a Control System Cybersecurity Testing Report documenting all tests performed and their results. Include all tests in the Control System Cybersecurity Testing Procedures and any additional tests performed during testing. Document test failures and repairs conducted with the test results. The Control System Cybersecurity Testing Report may be submitted as a Technical Data Package

3.14 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL, CYBERSECURITY VALIDATION SUPPORT

In addition to testing and testing support required by other Sections, provide a minimum of 120 hours of technical support for cybersecurity testing of control systems to support the DoD Risk Management Framework process Cybersecurity assessment of the control system. This support is independent of (and in addition to) the Control System Cybersecurity Testing specified in this section.

3.15 CYBERSECURITY TRAINING

Provide eight hours of classroom and hands-on training for six Government personnel on the cybersecurity operation and maintenance of the control system provided. This training is in addition to and must be coordinated with control system training specified in other Sections.

The Government will provide the training location. Training must cover, at a minimum: (a) applying software and firmware updates, (b) user account creation, modification and deletion, (c) audit log upload procedures and (d) identification of privileged user interfaces and system impact of those interfaces. Training session must include a question and answer period during which government staff questions about cybersecurity aspects of the control system are answered.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 25 - INTEGRATED AUTOMATION

SECTION 25 08 10

UTILITY MONITORING AND CONTROL SYSTEM TESTING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 DEFINITIONS
1.1.1 Algorithm
1.1.2 Analog
1.1.3 Binary
1.1.4 Change-Of-Value (COV)
1.1.5 Control Wiring
1.1.6 Demand
1.1.7 Graphical User Interface (GUI)
1.1.8 Integration
1.1.9 Protocol
1.2 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS
1.2.1 Sequencing
1.2.2 Scheduling
1.3 SUBMITTALS
1.4 TEST EQUIPMENT

PART 2 PRODUCTS

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PERFORMANCE VERIFICATION TEST (PVT)
3.1.1 PVT PLAN
3.1.1.1 PVT Plan System Documentation
3.1.1.2 PVT Equipment List
3.1.1.3 PVT Procedures
3.1.2 PVT Phases
3.1.2.1 PVT Phase I (Field Tests)
3.1.2.2 PVT Phase II (Endurance Test)
3.1.2.2.1 Temporary Trending Capability
3.2 TEST PROCEDURES

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 25 08 10

UTILITY MONITORING AND CONTROL SYSTEM TESTING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 DEFINITIONS

In addition to the definitions provided in this Section, 23 09 00 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC and 25 10 10 UTILITY MONITORING AND CONTROL (UMCS) FRONT END AND INTEGRATION contain definitions related to this Section.

1.1.1 Algorithm

A set of well-defined rules or procedures for solving a problem or providing an output from a specific set of inputs.

1.1.2 Analog

A signal that can take on continuous (as opposed to discrete) values. Sensors (e.g. temperature, pressure, flow) typically provide analog signals as outputs to represent the measured variable. Within the UMCS, analog signals are generally represented by either 0-10 volt or a 4-20 milliamp signal.

1.1.3 Binary

A two-state system where an "ON" condition is represented by a high signal level and an "OFF" condition is represented by a low signal level.

1.1.4 Change-Of-Value (COV)

A type of data transmission over the network where the point value is transmitted over the network only when its value changes. COV is an efficient use of network bandwidth.

1.1.5 Control Wiring

This includes conduit, wire, and wiring devices to install complete HVAC control systems, including motor control circuits, interlocks, sensors, PE and EP switches, and like devices. This also includes all wiring from node to node, and nodes to all sensors and points defined in the I/O summary shown on drawings or specified herein, and required to execute the sequence of operation. Does not include line voltage power wiring.

1.1.6 Demand

The maximum rate of use of electrical energy averaged over a specific interval of time, usually expressed in kW.

1.1.7 Graphical User Interface (GUI)

Human-machine interfacing allows the operator to manage, command, monitor, and program the system.

1.1.8 Integration

Establishing communication between two or more systems to create a single system.

1.1.9 Protocol

In control systems, "protocol" is generally shorthand for "communication protocol"; a defined method by which digital information is exchanged electronically. Often more than one protocol is used in a BAS, for example, a typical BACnet system will use at a minimum (in addition to BACnet/IP and BACnet MS/TP) IP, UDP, ARP, Ethernet, and RS-485 protocols (and this does not include any protocols used internally in the front end or for communication with front end client workstations).

1.2 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

1.2.1 Sequencing

Performance Verification Testing required by this Section must be proceeded by successful and accepted "contractors field testing" or "start-up and start-up testing" of the control system to be tested.

1.2.2 Scheduling

Coordinate testing schedules with the Government and with work in other Sections performed on the components or systems to be tested.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-06 Test Reports

PVT Plan; G

PVT Phase I Report; G

PVT Phase II Report; G

SD-07 Certificates

Test Instrumentation Calibration Certificates; G

1.4 TEST EQUIPMENT

Provide all test equipment unless otherwise noted in the contract documents. Use only test equipment with current calibration traceable to the National Institute of Science and Technology (NIST). For each test instrument, submit Test Instrumentation Calibration Certificates demonstrating calibration traceable to NIST. Use test equipment and test methods such that the overall accuracy of the test method, including all test instrumentation and any errors inherent in the test procedure, is at least 50 percent better than the accuracy specified for the sensor. For example, if a temperature sensor has an accuracy requirement of plus or minus 1 degree Farenheit degree overall accuracy of the test method, must be 0.5 degree Farenheit or better.

When validating sensor accuracy, the test instrument is treated as if it is perfectly accurate; that is, the measured value from the test instrument must lie within the bounds of the specified accuracy of the sensor. Expressed mathematically:

Given:
Sensor accuracy: Plus or minus X
Sensor reading: Y
Test equipment reading: Z
Where X, Y and Z are real numberts.

Then
Sensor passes if: (Y-X) <= Z <= (Y+X)
otherwise, sensor fails

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not applicable

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PERFORMANCE VERIFICATION TEST (PVT)

Perform a Performance Verification Test (PVT) to demonstrate that the installed control system meets all requirements of the project specifications. Coordinate scheduling of the PVT with the Government, and do not begin the PVT until the PVT Plan submittal is accepted.

3.1.1 PVT PLAN

Provide a PVT Plan including system documentation and PVT Procedures.

3.1.1.1 PVT Plan System Documentation

Include the following system documentation in the PVT Plan:

a. Copies of the most recent as-built drawings for the system, including but not limited to one-line drawings and Points Schedules as specified in Section 23 09 00 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC showing device address, point descriptions, network point names and types, hardware point types, settings and ranges including units.

b. Copies of manufacturer's product data sheets when needed to demonstrate compliance with project requirements. In particular, provide data sheets showing that surge protection requirements have been met.

c. Operation or user manuals for all software and all DDC Hardware to be tested.

d. List of test equipment.

3.1.1.2 PVT Equipment List

Include in the PVT procedures a control system performance verification test equipment list that lists the equipment to be used during performance verification testing. For each piece of equipment include manufacturer name, model number, equipment function, the date of the latest calibration, and the results of the latest calibration

3.1.1.3 PVT Procedures

Develop PVT procedures using the test procedures in this Section, modifying the procedures and adding tests as appropriate to develop procedures that test all requirements of the project specifications. The test procedures must consist of detailed instructions for test setup, execution, and evaluation of test results.

When developing additional procedures, provide the same information and fields as shown in the Test Template.

3.1.2 PVT Phases

Conduct PVT testing in two phases:

I. Field testing for devices, components, subsystems and the overall system using the approved PVT Procedures.

II. A one-week endurance test during which the system is operated continuously.

3.1.2.1 PVT Phase I (Field Tests)

Demonstrate compliance of the control system with the contract documents. Using test plans and procedures approved by the Government, demonstrate all physical and functional requirements of the project. Show, step-by-step, the actions and results demonstrating that the control systems fully and correctly implement the sequences of operation. PVT for surge protection is not required to include introducing a surge to the equipment; surge protection may instead be demonstrated through product documentation.

Do not start the performance verification test until after receipt of written permission by the Government, based on Government approval of the PVT Plan and Draft As-Builts and completion of balancing of the HVAC System. Do not conduct tests during scheduled seasonal off periods of base heating and cooling systems. At the completion PVT Phase I and in accordance with the project schedule and project sequencing provide a PVT Phase I Report documenting all PVT testing including all approved test procedures with test results indicated on the procedures, and a record of all actions taken to address PVT test failures.

3.1.2.2 PVT Phase II (Endurance Test)

Complete an endurance test as part of the PVT in which the system is operated contuinuously for one-week without failure. During the endurance test trend all points shown as requiring a trend on the Points Schedule for the entire duration of the endurance test. If insufficient buffer or storage capacity exists to trend the entire endurance test, offload trend logs during the course of the endurance test to ensure that no trend data is lost. If the control system specification includes bandwidth requirements for bandwidth usage on a non-IP network, measure and record the network bandwidth usage on each non-IP channel during the endurance test.

If the system experiences any failures during the endurance test portion of the PVT, repair the system and repeat the endurance test portion of the PVT until the system operates continuously and without failure for the specified endurance test period. At the completion of PVT Phase II and in accordance with the project schedule and project sequencing provide a PVT Phase II Report documenting failures and repair actions taken during PVT Phase II.

3.1.2.2.1 Temporary Trending Capability

Unless trending capability exists, either within the building control system or through a connected Utility Monitoring and Control System (UMCS) Front End, temporarily install hardware on the building control network to perform trending during the endurance test as indicated. Remove the temporary hardware at the completion of all testing and commissioning activities.

3.2 TEST PROCEDURES

Develop test procedures using the template procedure in the Appendix. A test template and sample test procedures in electronic format are available at the Whole Building Design Guide page for this section:
https://www.wbdg.org/ffc/dod/unified-facilities-guide-specifications-ufgs/ufgs-25-08-10
Refer to the Sample Test Procedures Table to view the existing sample tests.

Sample Test Procedures	
Test No.	Test Title
1	System Equipment Verification
2	System Start-up
3	Monitoring and Control (M&C) Software Passwords
4	Graphic Display of Data
5	Graphic Navigation Scheme
6	Command Functions
7	Command Input Errors
8	Special Functions
9	Software Editing Tools
10	Scheduling
11	Alarm function
12	Trending
13	Demand Limiting
14	Report Generation
15	Uninterruptable Power Supply (UPS) Test
16	Routers and Repeaters
17	Gateways (Building Level)
18	Gateways (Device Level)
19	Local Display Panel (LDP)
20	Open Network Point Verification
21	Custom Test Template

APPENDIX A
TEST NUMBER: <TEST NUMBER>
TEST TITLE: <TEST TITLE>

OBJECTIVE: <STATE TEST OBJECTIVE>

INITIAL REQUIREMENTS/CONDITIONS

1. Submittals: <LIST REQUIRED SUBMITTALS>

2. Equipment: <LIST EQUIPMENT REQUIRED FOR TEST>

3. Reference Documentation: <LIST REQUIRED REFERENCE DOCUMENTATION>

Date of Test: _____
Time of Test: _____
Contractor's Representative: _____
Government's Representative: _____

Specification References for this verification:
<LIST SECTIONS REFERENCED FOR THIS TEST>

TEST PROCEDURES: <USE THE FOLLOWING FORMAT FOR TEST PROCEDURES, EXPAND AS NECESSARY TO CAPTURE ALL TEST ITEMS>

Item	Action	Expected Results	Approved
1			
2			
3			
4			

Item	Action	Expected Results	Approved
Notes:			

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 25 - INTEGRATED AUTOMATION

SECTION 25 10 10

UTILITY MONITORING AND CONTROL SYSTEM (UMCS) FRONT END AND INTEGRATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY
1.1.1 Symbols, Definition and Abbreviations
1.1.2 System Units and Accuracy
1.1.3 Data Packages/Submittals Requirements
1.2 RELATED SECTIONS
1.3 REFERENCES
1.4 DEFINITIONS
1.4.1 Alarm Generation
1.4.2 Alarm Handling
1.4.3 Alarm Routing
1.4.4 Application Generic Controller (AGC)(LonWorks)
1.4.5 Application Specific Controller (ASC)(LonWorks)
1.4.6 BACnet (BACnet)
1.4.7 BACnet Advanced Application Controller (B-AAC)(BACnet)
1.4.8 BACnet Advanced Operator Workstation (B-AWS)(BACnet)
1.4.9 BACnet Application Specific Controller (B-ASC)(BACnet)
1.4.10 BACnet Building Controller (B-BC)(BACnet)
1.4.11 BACnet Internetwork (BACnet)
1.4.12 BACnet Interoperability Building Blocks (BIBBs) (BACnet)
1.4.13 BACnet Operator Display (B-OD)(BACnet)
1.4.14 BACnet Operator Workstation (B-OWS)(BACnet)
1.4.15 BACnet Smart Actuator (B-SA)(BACnet)
1.4.16 BACnet Smart Sensor (B-SS)(BACnet)
1.4.17 BACnet Testing Laboratories (BTL)(BACnet)
1.4.18 BACnet Testing Laboratories (BTL) Listed (BACnet)
1.4.19 Binary
1.4.20 Binding (LonWorks)
1.4.21 Broadcast
1.4.22 Building Control Network (BCN)
1.4.23 Building Control System (BCS)
1.4.24 Building Point of Connection (BPOC)
1.4.25 Channel (LonWorks)
1.4.26 Commandable (BACnet)
1.4.27 Configuration Property (LonWorks)
1.4.28 Control Logic Diagram
1.4.29 Device Object (BACnet)
1.4.30 Explicit Messaging (LonWorks)
1.4.31 External Interface File (XIF) (LonWorks)
1.4.32 Field Point Of Connection (FPOC)
1.4.33 Field Control Network
1.4.34 Field Control System (FCS)
1.4.35 Fox Protocol (Niagara Framework)
1.4.36 Functional Profile (LonWorks)
1.4.37 Gateway

1.4.38 General Purpose Programmable Controller (GPPC) (LonWorks)
1.4.39 Internetwork (BACnet)
1.4.40 JACE (Niagara Framework)
1.4.41 LonMark Object (LonWorks)
1.4.42 LNS Plug-in (LonWorks)
1.4.43 LonMark (LonWorks)
1.4.44 LonMark International (LonWorks)
1.4.45 LonWorks (LonWorks)
1.4.46 LonWorks Network Services (LNS) (LonWorks)
1.4.47 LonWorks Network Services (LNS) Database (LonWorks)
1.4.48 Modbus
1.4.49 Master-Slave/Token Passing (MS/TP)(BACnet)
1.4.50 Monitoring and Control (M&C) Software
1.4.51 Network (BACnet)
1.4.52 Network Variable (LonWorks)
1.4.53 Network Configuration Tool (LonWorks)
1.4.54 Niagara Framework
1.4.55 Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateway (Niagara Framework)
1.4.56 Node (LonWorks)
1.4.57 Node Address (LonWorks)
1.4.58 Node ID (LonWorks)
1.4.59 Object (BACnet)
1.4.60 Override
1.4.61 Point, Calculated
1.4.62 Point, Network
1.4.63 Polling
1.4.64 Program ID (LonWorks)
1.4.65 Property (BACnet)
1.4.66 Protocol Implementation Conformance Statement (PICS)(BACnet)
1.4.67 Repeater
1.4.68 Router (LonWorks)
1.4.69 Router (BACnet)
1.4.70 Segment
1.4.71 Service (BACnet)
1.4.72 Service Pin (LonWorks)
1.4.73 Standard BACnet Object/Property/Service (BACnet)
1.4.74 Standard Configuration Property Type (SCPT) (LonWorks)
1.4.75 Standard Network Variable Type (SNVT) (LonWorks)
1.4.76 Subnet (LonWorks)
1.4.77 Supervisory Controller
1.4.78 Supervisory Gateway
1.4.79 TP/FT-10 (LonWorks)
1.4.80 TP/XF-1250 (LonWorks)
1.4.81 UMCS Network
1.4.82 User-defined Configuration Property Type (UCPT) (LonWorks)
1.4.83 User-defined Network Variable Type (UNVT) (LonWorks)
1.4.84 Utility Control System (UCS)
1.5 SUBMITTALS
1.6 PROJECT SEQUENCING
1.6.1 Sequencing for Submittals
1.6.2 Sequencing for Activities
1.7 QUALITY CONTROL (QC) CHECKLISTS
1.8 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE (O&M) INSTRUCTIONS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT REQUIREMENTS
2.1.1 Product Certifications
2.1.2 Product Sourcing

2.1.3 General Requirements
2.1.4 Nameplates
2.1.5 Product Data Sheets
2.2 CONTROL HARDWARE
2.2.1 Control Protocol Routers
2.2.1.1 LonWorks/IP Router
2.2.1.2 BACnet/IP Router
2.2.1.3 Modbus/IP Router
2.2.2 Monitoring and Control (M&C) Controller Hardware
2.2.3 BACnet Supervisory Controller Hardware
2.2.4 Control Protocol Gateways
2.2.4.1 Gateway for CEA-709.1
2.2.4.2 Gateway for ASHRAE 135
2.2.4.3 Gateway for Modbus
2.2.4.4 Gateway for OPC
2.2.4.5 Gateway for DNP3

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INTEGRATION OF FIELD CONTROL SYSTEMS
3.1.1 Integration Step 1: Install Control Hardware
3.1.1.1 Installation of Control Protocol Gateway
3.1.1.2 Installation of Control Protocol Router
3.1.1.3 Installation of BACnet Supervisory Controller
3.1.2 Integration Step 2: Add Field Control System to M&C Software
3.1.2.1 Integration of Field Control Systems Via ASHRAE 135
3.1.2.2 [Enter Appropriate Subpart Title Here]
3.1.3 Integration Step 3: Configure M&C Software
3.1.3.1 Configure M&C Software Communication
3.1.3.2 Configure M&C Software Functionality
3.2 START-UP AND START-UP TESTING
3.3 PERFORMANCE VERIFICATION TEST (PVT)
3.3.1 PVT Phase I Procedures
3.3.2 PVT Phase I
3.3.3 PVT Phase II
3.4 MAINTENANCE AND SERVICE
3.4.1 Work Coordination
3.4.2 Work Control
3.4.3 Working Hours
3.4.4 Replacement, Modernization, Renovation
3.4.5 Access To UMCS Equipment
3.4.6 Records, Logs, and Progress Reports
3.4.7 Preventive Maintenance Requirements
3.4.7.1 Preventive Maintenance Work Plan
3.4.8 Service Call Reception
3.4.9 Service Call Work Warranty
3.4.10 System Modifications
3.5 TRAINING
3.5.1 Training Documentation
3.5.1.1 Course Attendance List
3.5.1.2 Training Manuals
3.5.2 Basic Training
3.5.3 Advanced Training
3.5.4 Refresher Training

ATTACHMENTS:

QC Checklist

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 25 10 10

UTILITY MONITORING AND CONTROL SYSTEM (UMCS) FRONT END AND INTEGRATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

Provide a Utility Monitoring and Control System (UMCS) which performs supervisory monitoring and supervisory control of base-wide building control systems and utility control systems using one or more of: CEA-709.1-D (LonWorks) with LonWorks Network Services (LNS), ASHRAE 135 (BACnet), MODBUS Protocol, MODBUS TCP/IP, OPC DA, or the Niagara Framework with Fox protocol as indicated and shown. Integrate ASHRAE 135 (BACnet) field control systems installed per Section 23 09 23.02 BACNET DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC AND OTHER BUILDING CONTROL SYSTEMS as specified.

1.1.1 Symbols, Definition and Abbreviations

Use symbols, definitions, and engineering unit abbreviations indicated in the contract drawings for displays, submittals and reports. For symbols, definitions and abbreviations not in the contract drawings use terms conforming at a minimum to IEEE Stds Dictionary and the ASHRAE FUN IP, as applicable.

1.1.2 System Units and Accuracy

Use English (inch-pound) units for displays, print-outs and calculations. Perform calculations with an accuracy of at least three significant figures. For displays and printouts present values to at least three significant figures.

1.1.3 Data Packages/Submittals Requirements

Technical data packages consisting of computer software and technical data (meaning technical data which relates to computer software) which are specifically identified in this project and which may be defined/required in other specifications must be delivered strictly in accordance with the CONTRACT CLAUSES and in accordance with the Contract Data Requirements List, DD Form 1423. Data delivered must be identified by reference to the particular specification paragraph against which it is furnished. All submittals not specified as technical data packages are considered shop drawings under the Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement (FARS) and must contain no proprietary information and must be delivered with unrestricted rights.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

Cybersecurity requirements related to this Section are specified in a separate cybersecurity specification derived from UFGS 25 05 11. Section 25 05 11.01 CYBERSECURITY FOR FACILITY-RELATED CONTROL SYSTEMS specifies cybersecurity requirements related to this Section.

1.3 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

ASHRAE 135	(2020; Interpretation 1-8 2021; Errata 1-2 2021; Addenda CD 2021; Addenda BV-CE 2022; Interpretation 9-12 2022; Interpretation 13-24 2023; Addenda BV-CF 2023; Errata 3 2023) BACnet—A Data Communication Protocol for Building Automation and Control Networks
ASHRAE FUN IP	(2021) Fundamentals Handbook, I-P Edition

CONSUMER ELECTRONICS ASSOCIATION (CEA)

CEA-709.1-D	(2014) Control Network Protocol Specification
CEA-709.3	(1999; R 2015) Free-Topology Twisted-Pair Channel Specification
CEA-852-C	(2014) Tunneling Device Area Network Protocols Over Internet Protocol Channels

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE 1815	(2015; CORR 2016) Exchanging Information Between Networks Implementing IEC 61850 and IEEE Std 1815
IEEE Stds Dictionary	(2009) IEEE Standards Dictionary: Glossary of Terms & Definitions

INTERNET ENGINEERING TASK FORCE (IETF)

IETF RFC 4361	(2006) Node-specific Client Identifiers for Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol Version Four (DHCPv4)

LONMARK INTERNATIONAL (LonMark)

LonMark Interoperability Guide	(2005) LonMark Application-Layer Interoperability Guide and LonMark Layer 1-6 Interoperability Guide; Version 3.4
LonMark SNVT List	(2014) LonMark SNVT Master List; Version 15
LonMark XIF Guide	(2001) LonMark External Interface File Reference Guide; Revision 4.402

MODBUS ORGANIZATION, INC (MODBUS)

MODBUS Protocol	(2012) Modbus Application Protocol Specification; Version 1.1b3
MODBUS TCP/IP	(2006) Modbus Messaging on TCP/IP Implementation Guide; Version V1.0b

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(2023; ERTA 1 2024; TIA 24-1) National Electrical Code
NFPA 262	(2023) Standard Method of Test for Flame Travel and Smoke of Wires and Cables for Use in Air-Handling Spaces

OPC FOUNDATION (OPC)

OPC DA	(Ver 3.0; Errata) OPC Data Access (DA)

TRIDIUM, INC (TRIDIUM)

Niagara Framework	(2021) NiagaraAX User's Guide

U.S. FEDERAL COMMUNICATIONS COMMISSION (FCC)

FCC EMC	(2002) FCC Electromagnetic Compliance Requirements
FCC Part 15	Radio Frequency Devices (47 CFR 15)

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 60950	(2000; Reprint Oct 2007) Safety of Information Technology Equipment

1.4 DEFINITIONS

The following list of definitions may contain terms not found elsewhere in this Section but are included here for completeness. Some terms are followed with a protocol reference in parenthesis indicating to which protocol the term and definition applies. Inclusion of protocol-specific definitions does not create a requirement to support that protocol, nor does it relax any requirements to support specific protocols as indicated elsewhere in this section.

1.4.1 Alarm Generation

The process of comparing a point value (the point being alarmed) with a pre-defined alarm condition (e.g. a High Limit) and performing some action based on the result of the comparison.

1.4.2 Alarm Handling

see Alarm Routing

1.4.3 Alarm Routing

Alarm routing is M&C software functionality that starts with a notification that an alarm exists (typically as the output of an Alarm Generation process) and sends a specific message to a specific alarm recipient or device.

1.4.4 Application Generic Controller (AGC)(LonWorks)

A device that is furnished with a (limited) pre-established application that also has the capability of being programmed. Further, the ProgramID and XIF file of the device are fixed. The programming capability of an AGC may be less flexible than that of a General Purpose Programmable Controller (GPPC).

1.4.5 Application Specific Controller (ASC)(LonWorks)

A device that is furnished with a pre-established built in application that is configurable but not re-programmable. An ASC has a fixed factory-installed application program (i.e Program ID) with configurable settings.

1.4.6 BACnet (BACnet)

The term BACnet is used in two ways. First meaning the BACnet Protocol Standard - the

communication requirements as defined by ASHRAE 135 including all annexes and addenda. The second to refer to the overall technology related to the ASHRAE 135 protocol.

1.4.7 BACnet Advanced Application Controller (B-AAC)(BACnet)

A hardware device BTL Listed as a B-AAC. A control device which contains BIBBs in support of scheduling and alarming but otherwise has limited resources relative to a B-BC. It may be intended for specific applications and supports some degree of programmability.

1.4.8 BACnet Advanced Operator Workstation (B-AWS)(BACnet)

Monitoring and Control (M&C) Software BTL Listed as an Advanced Operator Workstation and includes the ability to manage scheduling, alarming and trending in an open manner. The B-AWS is the advanced operator's window into a BACnet system. It is primarily used to monitor the performance of a system and to modify parameters that affect the operation of a system.

1.4.9 BACnet Application Specific Controller (B-ASC)(BACnet)

A hardware device BTL Listed as a B-ASC. A controller with limited resources relative to a B-AAC. It is intended for use in a specific application and supports limited programmability.

1.4.10 BACnet Building Controller (B-BC)(BACnet)

A hardware device BTL Listed as a B-BC. A general-purpose, field-programmable device capable of carrying out a variety of building automation and control tasks including control and monitoring via direct digital control (DDC) of specific systems and data storage for trend information, time schedules, and alarm data. Like the other BTL Listed controller types (B-AAC, B-ASC etc.) a B-BC device is required to support the server ("B") side of the ReadProperty and WriteProperty services, but unlike the other controller types it is also required to support the client ("A") side of these services. Communication between controllers requires that one of them support the client side and the other support the server side, so a B-BC is often used when communication between controllers is needed.

1.4.11 BACnet Internetwork (BACnet)

Two or more BACnet networks connected with BACnet routers. In a BACnet Internetwork, there exists only one message path between devices.

1.4.12 BACnet Interoperability Building Blocks (BIBBs) (BACnet)

A BIBB is a collection of one or more BACnet services intended to define a higher level of interoperability. BIBBs are combined to build the BACnet functional requirements for a device in a specification. Some BIBBs define additional requirements (beyond requiring support for specific services) in order to achieve a level of interoperability. For example, the BIBB DS-V-A (Data Sharing-View-A), which would typically be used by an M&C client, not only requires the client to support the ReadProperty Service, but also provides a list of data types (Object / Properties) which the client must be able to interpret and display for the user.

1.4.13 BACnet Operator Display (B-OD)(BACnet)

A hardware device BTL Listed as a B-OD. A basic operator interface with limited capabilities relative to a B-OWS. It is not intended to perform direct digital control. The B-OD profile could be used for wall-mounted LCD devices, displays affixed to BACnet devices; hand-held terminals or other very simple user interfaces.

1.4.14 BACnet Operator Workstation (B-OWS)(BACnet)

Monitoring and Control (M&C) Software BTL Listed as a B-OWS. An operator interface with limited capabilities relative to a B-AWS. The B-OWS is used for monitoring and basic control of a system, but differs from a B-AWS in that it does not support configuration activities, nor does it provide advanced

troubleshooting capabilities.

1.4.15 BACnet Smart Actuator (B-SA)(BACnet)

A hardware device BTL Listed as a B-SA. A simple control output device with limited resources; it is intended for specific applications.

1.4.16 BACnet Smart Sensor (B-SS)(BACnet)

A hardware device BTL Listed as a B-SS. A simple sensing device with very limited resources.

1.4.17 BACnet Testing Laboratories (BTL)(BACnet)

Established by BACnet International to support compliance testing and interoperability testing activities and consists of BTL Manager and the BTL Working Group (BTL-WG). BTL also publishes Implementation Guidelines.

1.4.18 BACnet Testing Laboratories (BTL) Listed (BACnet)

A device that has been certified by BACnet® Testing Laboratory. Devices may be certified to a specific device profile, in which case the certification indicates that the device supports the required capabilities for that profile, or may be certified as "other".

1.4.19 Binary

A two-state system or signal; for example one where an "ON" condition is represented by a high signal level and an "OFF" condition is represented by a low signal level. 'Digital' is sometimes used interchangeably with 'binary'.

1.4.20 Binding (LonWorks)

The act of establishing communications between CEA-709.1-D devices by associating the output of a device to the input of another so that information is automatically (and regularly) sent without being requested by the recipient.

1.4.21 Broadcast

Unlike most messages, which are intended for a specific recipient device, a broadcast message is intended for all devices on the network.

1.4.22 Building Control Network (BCN)

The network used by the Building Control System. Typically the BCN is a BACnet ASHRAE 135 or LonWorks CEA-709.1-D network installed by the building control system contractor.

1.4.23 Building Control System (BCS)

One type of Field Control System. A control system for building electrical and mechanical systems, typically HVAC (including central plants) and lighting. A BCS generally uses Direct Digital Control (DDC) Hardware and generally does NOT include its own local front end.

1.4.24 Building Point of Connection (BPOC)

A FPOC for a Building Control System. (This term is being phased out of use in preference for FPOC but is still used in some specifications and criteria. When it was used, it typically referred to a piece of control hardware. The current FPOC definition typically refers instead to IT hardware)

1.4.25 Channel (LonWorks)

A portion of the control network consisting of one or more segments connected by repeaters. Channels are separated by routers. The device quantity limitation is dependent on the topology/media and device type. For example, a TP/FT-10 network with locally powered devices is limited to 128 devices per channel.

1.4.26 Commandable (BACnet)

A point (Object) is commandable if its Present_Value Property is writable and it supports the optional Priority_Array Property. This functionality is useful for Overrides.

1.4.27 Configuration Property (LonWorks)

Controller parameter used by the application which is usually set during installation/testing and seldom changed. For example, the P and I settings of a P-I control loop. Also see 'Standard Configuration Property Type (SCPT)'

1.4.28 Control Logic Diagram

A graphical representation of control logic for multiple processes that make up a system.

1.4.29 Device Object (BACnet)

Every BACnet device requires one Device Object, whose properties represent the network visible properties of that device. Every Device Object requires a unique Object_Identifier number on the BACnet Internetwork. This number is often referred to as the device instance or device ID.

1.4.30 Explicit Messaging (LonWorks)

A non-standard and often vendor (application) specific method of communication between devices.

1.4.31 External Interface File (XIF) (LonWorks)

A file which documents a device's external interface, specifically the number and types of LonMark objects, the number, types, directions, and connection attributes of network variables, and the number of message tags.

1.4.32 Field Point Of Connection (FPOC)

The FPOC is part of the UMCS IP network and acts as the point of connection between the UMCS IP Network and the field control IP network. The FPOC is an IT device such as a switch, IP router, or firewall, typically managed by the site IT staff. (Note that the field control IP network may consist of a single IP device, or that integration may require installation of a field control network IP device.)

1.4.33 Field Control Network

The network used by a field control system.

1.4.34 Field Control System (FCS)

A building control system or utility control system.

1.4.35 Fox Protocol (Niagara Framework)

The protocol used for communication between components in the Niagara Framework. By default, Fox uses TCP port 1911

1.4.36 Functional Profile (LonWorks)

A standard description, defined by LonMark International, of a LonMark Object used to classify and certify devices.

1.4.37 Gateway

A device that translates from one protocol to another. Devices that change only the transport mechanism of the protocol - "translating" from LonWorks over TP/FT-10 to LonWorks over IP for example - are not gateways as the underlying protocol (data format) does not change. Gateways are also called Communications Bridges or Protocol Translators.

1.4.38 General Purpose Programmable Controller (GPPC) (LonWorks)

Unlike an ASC or AGC, a GPPC is not furnished with a fixed application program and does not have a fixed ProgramID or XIF file. A GPPC can be (re-)programmed, usually using vendor-supplied software. When a change to the program affects the external interface (and the XIF file) the ProgramID will change.

1.4.39 Internetwork (BACnet)

See BACnet Internetwork.

1.4.40 JACE (Niagara Framework)

Java Application Control Engine. See Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateway

1.4.41 LonMark Object (LonWorks)

A collection of network variables, configuration properties, and associated behavior defined by LonMark International and described by a Functional Profile. It defines how information is exchanged between devices on a network (inputs from and outputs to the network).

1.4.42 LNS Plug-in (LonWorks)

Software which runs in an LNS compatible software tool, typically a network configuration tool. Device configuration plug-ins provide a 'user friendly' method to edit a device's configuration properties.

1.4.43 LonMark (LonWorks)

See LonMark International. Also, a certification issued by LonMark International to CEA-709.1-D devices.

1.4.44 LonMark International (LonWorks)

Standards committee consisting of independent product developers, system integrators and end users dedicated to determining and maintaining the interoperability guidelines for LonWorks. Maintains guidelines for the interoperability of CEA-709.1-D devices and issues the LonMark Certification for CEA-709.1-D devices.

1.4.45 LonWorks (LonWorks)

The term used to refer to the overall technology related to the CEA-709.1-D protocol (sometimes called "LonTalk"), including the protocol itself, network management, interoperability guidelines and products.

1.4.46 LonWorks Network Services (LNS) (LonWorks)

A network management and database standard for CEA-709.1-D devices.

1.4.47 LonWorks Network Services (LNS) Database (LonWorks)

The standard database created and used by LonWorks Network Services (LNS) compatible tools, such as LNS Network Configuration tools.

1.4.48 Modbus

A basic protocol for control network communications generally used in utility control systems. The Modbus protocol standard is maintained by The Modbus Organization.

1.4.49 Master-Slave/Token Passing (MS/TP)(BACnet)

Data link protocol as defined by the BACnet standard. Multiple speeds (data rates) are permitted by the BACnet MS/TP standard.

1.4.50 Monitoring and Control (M&C) Software

The UMCS 'front end' software which performs supervisory functions such as alarm handling, scheduling and data logging and provides a user interface for monitoring the system and configuring these functions.

1.4.51 Network (BACnet)

In BACnet, a portion of the control internetwork consisting of one or more segments of the same media connected by repeaters. Networks are separated by routers.

1.4.52 Network Variable (LonWorks)

See 'Standard Network Variable Type (SNVT)'.

1.4.53 Network Configuration Tool (LonWorks)

The software used to configure the control network and set device configuration properties. This software creates and modifies the control network database (LNS Database).

1.4.54 Niagara Framework

A set of hardware and software specifications for building and utility control owned by Tridium Inc. and licensed to multiple vendors. The Framework consists of front end (M&C) software, web based clients, field level control hardware, and engineering tools. While the Niagara Framework is not adopted by a recognized standards body and does not use an open licensing model, it is sufficiently well-supported by multiple HVAC vendors to be considered a de-facto Open Standard.

1.4.55 Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateway (Niagara Framework)

DDC Hardware component of the Niagara Framework. A typical Niagara architecture has Niagara specific supervisory gateways at the IP level and other (non-Niagara specific) controllers on field networks (TP/FT-10, MS/TP, etc.) beneath the Niagara supervisory gateways. The Niagara specific controllers function as a gateway between the Niagara framework protocol (Fox) and the field network beneath. These supervisory gateways may also be used as general purpose controllers and also have the capability to provide a web-browser based user interface.

Note that different vendors refer to this component by different names. The most common name is "JACE"; other names include "EC-BOS", "FX-40", and "UNC".

1.4.56 Node (LonWorks)

A device that communicates using the CEA-709.1-D protocol and is connected to a CEA-709.1-D

network.

1.4.57 Node Address (LonWorks)

The logical address of a node on the network, consisting of a Domain number, Subnet number and Node number. Note that the "Node number" portion of the address is the number assigned to the device during installation and is unique within a subnet. This is not the factory-set unique Node ID (see Node ID).

1.4.58 Node ID (LonWorks)

A unique 48-bit identifier assigned (at the factory) to each CEA-709.1-D device. Sometimes called the Neuron ID.

1.4.59 Object (BACnet)

A BACnet Object. The concept of organizing BACnet information into standard components with various associated Properties. Examples include Analog Input objects and Binary Output objects.

1.4.60 Override

To change the value of a point outside of the normal sequence of operation where this change has priority over the sequence. An override can be accomplished in one of two ways: the point itself may be Commandable and written to with a priority or there may be a separate point on the controller for the express purpose of implementing the override.

Typically this override is from the Utility Monitoring and Control System (UMCS) Monitoring and Control (M&C) Software. Note that this definition is not standard throughout industry.

1.4.61 Point, Calculated

A value within the M&C Software that is not a network point but has been calculated by logic within the software based on the value of network points or other calculated points. Calculated points are sometimes called virtual points or internal points.

1.4.62 Point, Network

A value that the M&C Software reads from or writes to a field control network.

1.4.63 Polling

A requested transmission of data between devices, rather than an unrequested transmission such as Change-Of-Value (COV) or Binding where data is automatically transmitted under certain conditions.

1.4.64 Program ID (LonWorks)

An identifier (number) stored in the device (usually EEPROM) that identifies the node manufacturer, functionality of device (application & sequence), transceiver used, and intended device usage.

1.4.65 Property (BACnet)

A BACnet Property - a data element associated with an Object. Different Objects have different Properties, for example an Analog Input Object has a Present_Value Property (which provides the value of the underlying hardware analog input), a High_Limit Property (which contains a high limit for alarming), as well as other properties.

1.4.66 Protocol Implementation Conformance Statement (PICS)(BACnet)

A document, created by the manufacturer of a device, which describes which potions of the BACnet

standard are implemented by a given device.

1.4.67 Repeater

A device that connects two control network segments and retransmits all information received on one side onto the other.

1.4.68 Router (LonWorks)

A device that connects two channels and controls traffic between the channels by retransmitting signals received from one subnet onto the other based on the signal destination. Routers are used to subdivide a control network and to control bandwidth usage.

1.4.69 Router (BACnet)

A device that connects two or more BACnet networks and controls traffic between the networks by retransmitting signals received from one network onto another based on the signal destination. Routers are used to subdivide an internetwork and to control bandwidth usage.

1.4.70 Segment

A 'single' section of a control network that contains no repeaters or routers. There is generally a limit on the number of devices on a segment, and this limit is dependent on the topology/media and device type. For example, a TP/FT-10 segment with locally powered devices is limited to 64 devices, and a BACnet MS/TP segment is limited to 32 devices.

1.4.71 Service (BACnet)

A BACnet Service. A defined method for sending a specific type of data between devices. Services are always defined in a Client-Server manner, with a Client initiating a Service request and a Server Executing the Service. Some examples are ReadProperty (a client requests a data value from a server), WriteProperty (a client writes a data value to a server), and CreateObject (a client requests that a server create a new object within the server device).

1.4.72 Service Pin (LonWorks)

A hardware push-button on a device which causes the device to broadcast a message containing its Node ID and Program ID. This broadcast can also be initiated via software.

1.4.73 Standard BACnet Object/Property/Service (BACnet)

BACnet Objects, Properties, or Services that are standard Objects, Properties, or Services enumerated and defined in ASHRAE 135. Clause 23 of ASHRAE 135 defines methods to extend ASHRAE 135 to non-standard or proprietary information. Standard BACnet Objects/Properties/Services specifically exclude any vendor specific extensions.

1.4.74 Standard Configuration Property Type (SCPT) (LonWorks)

Pronounced 'skip-it'. A standard format type (maintained by LonMark International) for Configuration Properties.

1.4.75 Standard Network Variable Type (SNVT) (LonWorks)

Pronounced 'snivet'. A standard format type (maintained by LonMark International) used to define data information transmitted and received by the individual nodes. The term SNVT is used in two ways. Technically it is the acronym for Standard Network Variable Type, and is sometimes used in this manner. However, it is often used to indicate the network variable itself (i.e. it can mean "a network variable of a standard network variable type"). In general, the intended meaning should be clear from the context.

1.4.76 Subnet (LonWorks)

Consists of a logical grouping of up to 127 nodes, where the logical grouping is defined by node addressing. Each subnet is assigned a number which is unique within the Domain. See also Node Address.

1.4.77 Supervisory Controller

A controller implementing a combination of supervisory logic (global control strategies or optimization strategies), scheduling, alarming, event management, trending, web services or network management. Note this is defined by use; many supervisory controllers have the capability to also directly control equipment.

1.4.78 Supervisory Gateway

A device that is both a supervisory controller and a gateway.

1.4.79 TP/FT-10 (LonWorks)

A Free Topology Twisted Pair network (at 78 kbps) defined by CEA-709.3. This is the most common media type for a CEA-709.1-D control network.

1.4.80 TP/XF-1250 (LonWorks)

A high speed (1.25 Mbps) twisted pair, doubly-terminated bus network defined by the LonMark Interoperability Guidelines. This media is typically used only as a backbone media to connect multiple TP/FT-10 networks.

1.4.81 UMCS Network

An IP network connecting multiple field control systems to the Monitoring and Control Software using one or more of: LonWorks (CEA-709.1-D and CEA-852-C), BACnet (ASHRAE 135 Annex J), MODBUS Protocol, MODBUS TCP/IP or OPC DA.

1.4.82 User-defined Configuration Property Type (UCPT) (LonWorks)

Pronounced 'u-keep-it'. A Configuration Property format type that is defined by the device manufacturer.

1.4.83 User-defined Network Variable Type (UNVT) (LonWorks)

A network variable format defined by the device manufacturer. Note that UNVTs create non-standard communications (other vendor's devices may not correctly interpret it) and may close the system and therefore are not permitted by this specification.

1.4.84 Utility Control System (UCS)

One type of field control system. Used for control of utility systems such as an electrical substation, sanitary sewer lift station, water pump station, etc. Building controls are excluded from a UCS, however it is possible to have a Utility Control System and a Building Control System in the same facility, and for those systems to share components such as the FPOC. A UCS may include its own local front-end.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in

accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES and TABLE 1: PROJECT SEQUENCING:

SD-03 Product Data

Product Data Sheets; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Pre-Construction QC Checklist; G

Four copies of the Pre-Construction QC Checklist.

Post-Construction QC Checklist; G

Four copies of the Post-Construction QC Checklist.

Start-Up and Start-Up Testing Report; G

Four copies of the Start-Up and Start-Up Testing Report. The Start-Up and Testing report may be submitted as a Technical Data Package.

PVT Phase I Procedures; G

Four copies of the PVT Phase I Procedures. The PVT Procedures may be submitted as a Technical Data Package.

PVT Phase I Report; G

Four copies of the PVT Phase I Report. The PVT Phase I Report may be submitted as a Technical Data Package.

PVT Phase II Report; G

Four copies of the PVT Phase II Report. The PVT Phase II Report may be submitted as a Technical Data Package.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Operation and Maintenance (O&M) Instructions; G

Four bound O&M Instructions and 4 copies of the Instructions in PDF format on optical disc. Index and tab bound instructions. Submit instructions in PDF form as a single PDF file, or as multiple PDF files with a PDF file table of contents containing links to the other files. O&M Instructions may be submitted as a Technical Data Package.

Preventive Maintenance Work Plan; G

Four copies of the Preventive Maintenance Work Plan. The Preventive Maintenance Work Plan may be submitted as a Technical Data Package.

Basic Training Documentation; G

Training manuals for Basic Training delivered for each trainee on the Course Attendance List with two additional copies delivered for archival at the project site. Submit two copies of the Course Attendance List with the archival copies. The Basic Training Documentation may be submitted as a Technical Data Package.

Advanced Training Documentation; G

One set of training manuals delivered for each trainee on the Course Attendance List with two additional copies delivered for archival at the project site. Submit two copies of the Course Attendance List with the archival copies. The Advanced Training Documentation may be submitted as a Technical Data Package.

Refresher Training Documentation; G

One set of training manuals delivered for each trainee on the Course Attendance List with two additional copies delivered for archival at the project site. Submit two copies of the Course Attendance List with the archival copies. The Refresher Training Documentation may be submitted as a Technical Data Package.

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Closeout QC Checklist; G

Four copies of the Closeout QC Checklist.

1.6 PROJECT SEQUENCING

TABLE I: PROJECT SEQUENCING specifies the sequencing of submittals as specified in paragraph SUBMITTALS (denoted by an 'S' in the 'TYPE' column) and activities as specified in PART 3 EXECUTION (denoted by an 'E' in the 'TYPE' column).

1.6.1 Sequencing for Submittals

The sequencing specified for submittals is the deadline by which the submittal must be initially submitted to the Government. Following submission there will be a Government review period as specified in Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES. If the submittal is not accepted by the Government, revise the submittal and resubmit it to the Government within 14 days of notification that the submittal has been rejected. Upon re-submittal there will be an additional Government review period. If the submittal is not accepted the process repeats until the submittal is accepted by the Government.

1.6.2 Sequencing for Activities

The sequencing specified for activities indicates the earliest the activity may begin.

1.7 QUALITY CONTROL (QC) CHECKLISTS

The Contractor's Chief Quality Control (QC) Representative must complete the QC Checklist in APPENDIX A, and must submit the Pre-Construction QC Checklist, Post-Construction QC Checklist and Closeout QC Checklist as specified. The QC Representative must verify each item in the Checklist and initial in the provided area to indicate that the requirement has been met. The QC Representative must sign and date the Checklist prior to submission to the Government.

The APPENDIX A QC Checklist is available as an editable file at http://www.wbdg.org/ffc/dod/unified-facilities-guide-specifications-ufgs/ufgs-25-10-10.

1.8 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE (O&M) INSTRUCTIONS

Provide UMCS Operation and Maintenance Instructions which include:

a. Procedures for the UMCS system start-up, operation and shut-down.

b. Final As-Built drawings.

c. Routine maintenance checklist, arranged in a columnar format: The first column listing all installed

devices, the second column stating the maintenance activity or stating that no maintenance required, the third column stating the frequency of the maintenance activity, and the fourth column providing any additional comments or reference.

d. Qualified service organization list including points of contact with phone numbers.

e. Start-Up and Start-Up Testing Report.

f. Performance Verification Test (PVT) Procedures and Reports.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT REQUIREMENTS

2.1.1 Product Certifications

For computing devices, as defined in FCC Part 15, supplied as part of the UMCS provide devices which are certified to comply with the requirements of Class B computing devices.

2.1.2 Product Sourcing

For units of the same type of equipment, provide products of a single manufacturer. For each major component of equipment provide equipment with the manufacturer's name and the model and serial number in a conspicuous place. For materials and equipment, provide new standard unmodified products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacturing of such products.

2.1.3 General Requirements

Provide components that meet the following requirements:

a. Portions of the data communications equipment system installed in unconditioned spaces must operate properly in an environment with ambient temperatures between 32 and 120 degrees F and ambient relative humidity between 10 percent and 90 percent noncondensing.

b. Components must accept 100 to 125 volts AC (Vac), 60 Hz, single phase, three wire with a three-pronged, dedicated circuit outlet or be provided with a transformer to meet the component's power requirements.

c. The equipment must meet the requirements of NFPA 70, UL 60950, NFPA 262, FCC EMC, and FCC Part 15.

2.1.4 Nameplates

Provide nameplates of laminated plastic identifying the function, network address, if applicable, and identifier of the device. Laminated plastic must be at least 0.125 inch thick, white with black center core. Nameplates must be a minimum of 1 by 3 inch with minimum 0.25 inch high engraved block lettering.

2.1.5 Product Data Sheets

For all products (equipment) specified in PART 2 and supplied under this contract, submit copies of all manufacturer catalog cuts and specification sheets to indicate conformance to product requirements. For Monitoring and Control (M&C) Software also include the PICS verifying BTL Listing as a B-AWS.

2.2 CONTROL HARDWARE

2.2.1 Control Protocol Routers

2.2.1.1 LonWorks/IP Router

Provide LonWorks/IP Routers which perform layer 3 routing of CEA-709.1-D packets over an IP network in accordance with CEA-852-C. The router must provide the appropriate connection to the IP network and connections to the CEA-709.3 TP/FT-10 or TP/XF-1250 network. LonWorks/IP Routers must support the Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol (DHCP; IETF RFC 4361) for IP configuration and the use of an CEA-852-C Configuration Server (for CEA-852-C configuration), but must not rely on these services for configuration. LonWorks/IP Routers must be capable of manual configuration via a console RS-232 port.

2.2.1.2 BACnet/IP Router

Provide BACnet/IP Routers which perform layer 3 routing of ASHRAE 135 packets over an IP network in accordance with ASHRAE 135 Annex J and Clause 6. The router must provide the appropriate connection to the IP network and connections to a ASHRAE 135 MS/TP network. Devices used as BACnet/IP Routers must be BTL Listed and must support the Network Management-Router Configuration-B (NM-RC-B) BIBB.

2.2.1.3 Modbus/IP Router

Provide Modbus/IP Routers which perform layer 3 routing of MODBUS Protocol/MODBUS TCP/IP packets over an IP network in accordance with MODBUS Protocol/MODBUS TCP/IP. The router must provide the appropriate connection to the IP network and connections to a non-IP MODBUS Protocol/ MODBUS TCP/IP network. Modbus/IP Routers must support the Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol (DHCP; IETF RFC 4361) for IP configuration but must not rely on this service for configuration. Modbus/IP Routers must be capable of disabling the capability for remote configuration of Modbus routing information from the IP network.

2.2.2 Monitoring and Control (M&C) Controller Hardware

Provide Monitoring and Control (M&C) Controller Hardware which is a microprocessor-based direct digital control hardware and which communicates over the UMCS IP network using one of:

a. CEA-709.1-D in accordance with CEA-852-C and using only Standard Network Variable Types (SNVTs) as defined by the LonMark SNVT List.

b. ASHRAE 135 in accordance with ASHRAE 135 Annex J and using only Standard ASHRAE 135 services.

Monitoring and Control (M&C) Controller Hardware must either meet the requirements of the LonMark Interoperability Guide or be BTL Listed.

2.2.3 BACnet Supervisory Controller Hardware

Provide BACnet Supervisory Controller Hardware which is direct digital control hardware and which:

a. is BTL Listed

b. communicates using ASHRAE 135 over an IP network in accordance with ASHRAE 135 Annex J

c. has a configurable Object_Name Property

d. supports the following BIBBS

(1) DS-RP-B (Data Sharing–Read Property–B) BIBB for Objects requiring read access from the

M&C Software

(2) DS-WP-B (Data Sharing–Write Property–B) BIBB for Objects requiring write access from the M&C Software.

(3) SCHED-E-B (Scheduling-External-B)

(4) AE-N-I-B (Alarm and Event-Notification Internal-B)

(5) AE-ACK-B (Alarm and Event-ACK-B)

(6) T-VMT-I-B (Trending-Viewing and Modifying Trends-Internal-B)

(7) T-ATR-B (Trending-Automated Trend Retrieval-B)

e. has a Writable Recipient_List Property of the Notification Class Object

2.2.4 Control Protocol Gateways

Provide Control Protocol Gateways which perform bi-directional protocol translation between two of the following protocols, or between one of the following protocols and another protocol: CEA-709.1-D, ASHRAE 135, MODBUS Protocol, MODBUS TCP/IP, and OPC DA. Provide Control Protocol Gateways which also meet the following requirements.

a. Gateways must have two or more separate network connections, each appropriate for the protocol and media used. A single network connection must not be used for both protocols.

b. Gateways must be capable of being installed, configured and programmed through the use of instructions in the manual supplied by the Contractor.

c. Provide and license to the Government all software required for gateway configuration.

d. Gateways must retain their configuration after a power loss of an indefinite time, and must automatically return to their pre-power loss state once power is restored.

e. Gateways must provide capacity for mapping all required points as indicated plus an additional 10 percent between the two protocols it uses.

f. Gateways must, in addition, meet all requirements specified (in the following subparagraphs) for each of the two protocols it translates.

2.2.4.1 Gateway for CEA-709.1

For a gateways using CEA-709.1-D provide gateways which meet the following requirements in addition to the requirements for all gateways:

a. It must allow bi-directional mapping of data in the Gateway to Standard Network Variable Types (SNVTs) according to the LonMark SNVT List.

b. Gateways communicating CEA-709.1-D over an IP network must communicate in accordance with CEA-852-C.

c. It must allow of its standard network variables (SNVTs) and support transmitting data using the "min, max, and delta" (throttling and heartbeat) methodology.

d. It must provide the ability to label SNVTs.

e. It must supply a LonMark external interface file (XIF) as defined in the LonMark XIF Guide for use with LNS tools and utilities.

f. It must have a "service pin" which, when pressed, will cause the Gateway to broadcast its 48-bit NodeID and ProgramID over the network.

g. It must provide a configurable self-documenting string.

2.2.4.2 Gateway for ASHRAE 135

For gateways using ASHRAE 135 provide gateways which meets the following requirements in addition to the requirements for all gateways:

a. It must allow bi-directional mapping of data in the Gateway to Standard Objects as defined in ASHRAE 135.

b. All ASHRAE 135 Objects must have a configurable Object_Name Property.

c. It must be BTL Listed.

d. Gateways communicating ASHRAE 135 over an IP network must communicate in accordance with ASHRAE 135 Annex J.

e. Gateways communicating ASHRAE 135 to a field control systems must support the DS-RP-A (Data Sharing–Read Property–A) BIBB and the DS-WP-A (Data Sharing–Write Property–A) BIBB.

f. Gateways communicating ASHRAE 135 to the M&C Software or to a BACnet Supervisory Controller must support the DS-RP-B (Data Sharing–Read Property–B) BIBB for Objects requiring read access from the M&C Software and the DS-WP-B (Data Sharing–Write Property–B) BIBB for Objects requiring write access from the M&C Software

2.2.4.3 Gateway for Modbus

For gateways that use MODBUS Protocol/MODBUS TCP/IP provide gateways that meet the requirements specified for all gateways and which allow bi-directional mapping of data in the Gateway to MODBUS Protocol/MODBUS TCP/IP registers using the four standard Modbus register types (Discrete Input, Coil, Input Register,and Holding Register). Gateways communicating MODBUS Protocol/MODBUS TCP/IP to the M&C Software must communicate via MODBUS Protocol/ MODBUS TCP/IP over TCP/IP.

2.2.4.4 Gateway for OPC

For gateways that use OPC DA, provide gateways that meet the requirements specified for all gateways and which allow bi-directional mapping of data in the Gateway using OPC DA tags and which communicate over an IP network in accordance with OPC DA.

2.2.4.5 Gateway for DNP3

For gateways that use DNP3, provide gateways that meet the requirements specified for all gateways and which allow bi-directional mapping of data in the Gateway to DNP3 object groups and variations as defined by IEEE 1815. Gateways communicating DNP3 over an IP network must communicate in accordance with the LAN/WAN Networking volume of IEEE 1815.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INTEGRATION OF FIELD CONTROL SYSTEMS

Fully integrate the field control systems in accordance with the following three step sequence and as specified and shown.

STEP 1: Install and configure Control Hardware as necessary to connect the field control system to

the FPOC, which is part of the UMCS IP network, and to provide control protocol translation and supervisory functionality.

STEP 2: Add Field Control System to M&C Software: Perform system discovery, system database merges, or any other actions necessary to allow M&C Software access to the field control system.

STEP 3: Configure M&C Software to provide monitoring and control of the field control system, including but not limited to the creation of system displays and the configuration of scheduling, alarming, and trending.

3.1.1 Integration Step 1: Install Control Hardware

Install Control Hardware as specified at the FPOC location as shown to connect the field control system to the UMCS IP network via the FPOC and, if necessary, to provide control protocol translation and supervisory functionality. Coordinate all connections and other activities related to an FPOC with USACE COR and Base Civil engineering representative. Depending on the field control system media and protocol this must be accomplished through one of the following:

a. Connect the existing field control network hardware at the FPOC location to the FPOC.

b. Install a Control Protocol Gateway connected to both the field control network and the FPOC. c. Install a Control Protocol Router connected to both the field control network and the FPOC.

d. Install a Control Protocol Gateway connected to the field control network. Then install a Control Protocol Router connected to both the Control Protocol Gateway and the FPOC.

In addition, for integration of field control systems via ASHRAE 135, also install a BACnet Supervisory Controller as needed to implement scheduling, alarming and trending in the field control system. The BACnet supervisory controller may be the same device as the control protocol gateway or router.

3.1.1.1 Installation of Control Protocol Gateway

If the field control system uses a protocol which is not supported by the M&C Software, install a gateway to convert the field control system protocol to ASHRAE 135. Install additional field control system network media and hardware as needed to connect the Gateway to the field control system. Connect the Gateway according to one of the two following methods:

a. Connect the Gateway to the field control network and to the FPOC. .

b. Connect the Gateway to the field control network and to a BACnet/IP Router installed as specified.

Create and configure points and establish network communication between the Control Protocol Gateway and the field control system to provide points from the field control system to the M&C software.

3.1.1.2 Installation of Control Protocol Router

If there is not an existing connection between the FPOC and the field control network, install a BACnet/IP Router to connect the field control network to the FPOC. Install additional field control system network media as needed to connect the Router to the field control system.

3.1.1.3 Installation of BACnet Supervisory Controller

If required for implementation of scheduling, alarming and trending, install a BACnet Supervisory Controller connected to the building control system IP network and configure it to provide scheduling, alarming and trending functions for the field control system. When the BACnet Supervisory Controller is the same device as a control protocol router or gateway, install it in accordance with the installation requirements for a router or gateway.

3.1.2 Integration Step 2: Add Field Control System to M&C Software

Perform system discovery, system database merges, or any other actions necessary to allow M&C Software access to points and data in the field control system.

3.1.2.1 Integration of Field Control Systems Via ASHRAE 135

Use the M&C Software to fully discover the field control system. Full discovery of a field control system includes but is not limited to discovery of all ASHRAE 135 devices, all standard ASHRAE 135 Objects and Properties of each device, and all standard ASHRAE 135 services supported by each device.

3.1.2.2 [Enter Appropriate Subpart Title Here]Integration of Field Control Systems Via Other (non-ASHRAE 135) Protocols

Perform all actions necessary to make all points from the field control system available in the M&C Software.

3.1.3 Integration Step 3: Configure M&C Software

Configure M&C Software to provide monitoring and control of the field control system, including but not limited to the creation of system displays and the configuration of scheduling, alarming, and trending.

3.1.3.1 Configure M&C Software Communication

Create and configure points and establish network communication between M&C Software and Field Control Systems as specified to support M&C Software functionality:

a. Update points on currently active displays via polling as necessary to meet M&C Software display refresh requirements.

b. Send points used for overrides to the device receiving the override as shown on the Points Schedule. For BACnet systems write operator overrides with a priority of 8 and demand limiting overrides with a priority of 10.

c. For Notification Class Objects used for Alarms, configure the Recipient_List Property to point to the appropriate M&C Software process. Use the ConfirmedEventNotification service for events from ASHRAE 135 field control systems used for alarms.

3.1.3.2 Configure M&C Software Functionality

Fully configure M&C Software functionality using the M&C Software capabilities specified in PART 2 of this Section.

a. Create System Displays using the project site or sample displays, including overrides, as shown on the Points Schedule and as specified. Label all points on displays with full English language descriptions and the point name as shown on the Points Schedule. Configure user permissions for access to and executions of action using graphic pages. Coordinate user permissions with USACE COR and the designated Base Civil Engineering representative

b. Configure alarm handling as shown on the Points Schedule, as shown on the Alarm Routing Schedule, and as specified. Create and configure Objects in BACnet Supervisory Controllers and in the field control system to support alarming as shown on the Points Schedule and as specified. Alarm events with priority 112 are critical and events with priority 224 are non-critical. For alarm events with other priorities, treat events with priorities of 200 or above as non-critical, and all others as critical. For alarms requiring notification via text message or e-mail, configure the alarm notification to use the specified Government furnished SMTP server to send the alarm notification.

c. Configure scheduling as indicated and as shown on the points schedule. Create and configure Schedule Objects in BACnet Supervisory Controllers or in the field control system.

Create and configure displays for configuration of Schedule Objects in the field control system. Label schedules and scheduled points with full English-language descriptors. Provide a separate configuration capability for each schedule. A single configuration display may be used to configured multiple schedules, provided that each schedule is separately configurable from the display.

d. Create and configure Trend Objects in BACnet Supervisory Controllers and in the field control system as shown on the Points Schedule and as specified. Trend points at 15 minute intervals.

Create and configure displays for creation and configuration of trends and for display of all trended points.

e. Configure Demand Limiting as shown on the Demand Limit Schedule and Points Schedule and as specified.

f. Configure M&C Software standard reports.

3.2 START-UP AND START-UP TESTING

Test all equipment and perform all other tests necessary to ensure the system is installed and functioning as specified. Prepare a Start-Up and Start-Up Testing Report documenting all tests performed and their results and certifying that the system meets the requirements specified in the contract documents.

3.3 PERFORMANCE VERIFICATION TEST (PVT)

3.3.1 PVT Phase I Procedures

Provide PVT Procedures which include:.

a. Network bandwidth usage and available bandwidth (throughput) measurements. Network bandwidth usage must reference the normal usage network Bandwidth Calculations.

b. Test System Reaction during PVT: The total system response time from initiation of a control action command from the workstation, to display of the resulting status change on the workstation must not exceed 20 seconds under system normal heavy load conditions assuming a zero response time for operation of the node's control device.

c. Verification of IP Connectivity.

d. Verification of configuration of M&C Software functionality.

3.3.2 PVT Phase I

Demonstrate compliance of the control system with the contract documents. Using test plans and procedures previously approved by the Government, demonstrate all physical and functional requirements of the project. Upon completion of PVT Phase I and as specified, prepare and submit the PVT Phase I Report documenting all tests performed during the PVT and their results. In the PVT report, include all tests in the PVT Procedures and any other testing performed during the PVT. Document failures and repairs with test results.

3.3.3 PVT Phase II

Include Basic Training as part of PVT Phase II. Failures or deficiencies of the UMCS during Basic Training are considered PVT failures. Upon completion of PVT Phase II, and as specified, prepare and submit the PVT Phase II Report documenting any failures which occurred and repairs performed

during PVT Phase II.

3.4 MAINTENANCE AND SERVICE

Perform inspection, testing, cleaning, and part or component replacement as specified and as required to maintain the warranty. Work includes providing necessary preventive and unscheduled maintenance and repairs to keep the UMCS operating as specified, and accepted by the Government, and other services as specified. Perform work in compliance with manufacturer's recommendations and industry standards. Provide technical support via telephone during regular working hours.

3.4.1 Work Coordination

Schedule and arrange work to cause the least interference with the normal Government business and mission. In those cases where some interference may be essentially unavoidable, coordinate with the Government to minimize the impact of the interference, inconvenience, equipment downtime, interrupted service and personnel discomfort.

3.4.2 Work Control

Upon completion of work on a system or piece of equipment, that system or piece of equipment must be free of missing components or defects which would prevent it from functioning as originally intended and designed. Replacements must conform to the same specifications as the original equipment. During and at completion of work, do not allow debris to spread unnecessarily into adjacent areas nor accumulate in the work area itself.

3.4.3 Working Hours

Working hours are from 7:30 A.M. to 4:00 P.M. local time Mondays through Fridays except Federal holidays.

3.4.4 Replacement, Modernization, Renovation

The Government may replace, renovate, or install new equipment as part of the UMCS at Government expense and by means not associated with this contract without voiding the system warranty. Replaced, improved, updated, modernized, or renovated systems and equipment interfaced to the system may be added to the Contractor's maintenance and service effort as a modification.

3.4.5 Access To UMCS Equipment

Access to UMCS equipment must be in accordance with the following:

a. Coordinate access to facilities and arrange that they be opened and closed during and after the accomplishment of the work effort. For access to a controlled facility contact the Government for assistance.

b. The Government may provide keys for access to UMCS equipment where the Government determines such key issuance is appropriate. Establish and implement methods of ensuring that keys issued by the Government are not lost or misplaced, are not used by unauthorized persons, and are not duplicated.

c. The Government may provide passwords or issue Common Access Cards (CAC) for access to UMCS computer equipment where the Government determines such issuance is appropriate. Establish and implement methods of ensuring that passwords and Common Access Cards issued by the Government are not used by unauthorized persons.

3.4.6 Records, Logs, and Progress Reports

Keep records and logs of each task, and organize cumulative chronological records for each major component, and for the complete system. Maintain a continuous log for the UMCS. Keep complete

logs and be available for inspection on site, demonstrating that planned and systematic adjustments and repairs have been accomplished for the UMCS.

3.4.7 Preventive Maintenance Requirements

Prepare a Preventive Maintenance Work Plan as specified.

3.4.7.1 Preventive Maintenance Work Plan

Prepare a Preventive Maintenance Work Plan detailing all required preventive maintenance. Obtain Government approval of the Work Plan as specified in paragraph PROJECT SEQUENCING. Strictly adhere to the approved work plan to facilitate Government verification of work.

3.4.8 Service Call Reception

a. A Government representative will advise the Contractor by phone or in person of all maintenance and service requests, as well as the classification of each based on the definitions specified. A description of the problem or requested work, date and time notified, location, classification, and other appropriate information will be placed on a Service Call Work Authorization Form by the Government.

b. Submit procedures for receiving and responding to service calls during regular working hours. Provide a single telephone number for receipt of service calls during regular working hours; service calls are to be considered received at the time and date the telephone call is placed by the authorized Government representative.

c. Separately record each service call request, as received on the Service Call Work Authorization form and complete the Service Call Work Authorization form for each service call. Include the following information in the completed form: the serial number identifying the component involved, its location, date and time the call was received, nature of trouble, names of the service personnel assigned to the task, instructions describing what has to be done, the amount and nature of the materials to be used, the time and date work started, and the time and date of completion.

d. Respond to each service call request within two working hours. Provide the status of any item of work within four hours of the inquiry during regular working hours, and within 16 hours after regular working hours or as needed to meet the Equipment Repair requirements as specified.

3.4.9 Service Call Work Warranty

Provide a 1 year unconditional warranty on service call work which includes labor and material necessary to restore the equipment involved in the initial service call to a fully operable condition. In the event that service call work causes damage to additional equipment, restore the system to full operation without cost to the Government. Provide response times for service call warranty work equivalent to the response times required by the initial service call.

3.4.10 System Modifications

Make recommendations for system modification in writing to the Government. Do not make system modifications without prior approval of the Government. Incorporate any modifications made to the system into the Operations and Maintenance Instructions, and any other documentation affected. Make available to the Government software updates for all software furnished under this specification during the life of this contract. Schedule at least one update near the end of the contract period, at which time make available the latest released version of all software provided under this specification, and install and validate it upon approval by the Government.

3.5 TRAINING

Conduct training courses for designated personnel in the maintenance, service, and operation of the

system as specified, including specified hardware and software. The training must be oriented to the specific system provided under this contract. Provide audiovisual equipment and other training material and supplies required for the training. When training is conducted at Government facilities, the Government reserves the right to record the training sessions for later use. A training day is defined as 8 hours of classroom instruction, excluding lunchtime, Monday through Friday, during the daytime shift in effect at the training facility. For guidance in planning the required instruction, the Contractor should assume that attendees will be tradesmen such as electricians or boiler operators. Obtain approval of the training schedule from the Government at least 30 days prior to the first day of training.

3.5.1 Training Documentation

Prepare and submit one set of Training manuals for each of Basic Training Documentation, Advanced Training Documentation, and Refresher Training Documentation, where each set of documentation consists of:

3.5.1.1 Course Attendance List

Course Attendance List developed in coordination with and signed by the USACXE COR and/or the base Civil engineering representative shop supervisor.

3.5.1.2 Training Manuals

Include an agenda, defined objectives for each lesson, and a detailed description of the subject matter for each lesson in the training manuals. Where portions of the course material are presented by audiovisuals, include copies of those audiovisuals as a part of the printed training manuals.

3.5.2 Basic Training

Conduct a Basic Training course at the project site on the installed system for a period of no less than 5 training days during Phase 2 of the PVT. A maximum of ten personnel will attend this course. Design training targeted towards training personnel in the day-to-day operation and basic maintenance of the system. Upon completion of this course, each student, using appropriate documentation, should be able to start the system, operate the system, recover the system after a failure, perform routine maintenance and describe the specific hardware architecture and operation of the system. Include the following topics at a minimum:

a. General system architecture.

b. Functional operation of the system, including workstations and system navigation.

c. System start-up procedures.

d. Failure recovery procedures.

e. Schedule configuration.

f. Trend configuration.

g. Perform point overrides and override release.

h. Reports generation.

i. Alarm reporting and acknowledgements.

j. Diagnostics.

k. Historical files.

l. Maintenance procedures:

(1) Physical layout of each piece of hardware.

(2) Troubleshooting and diagnostic procedures.

(3) Preventive maintenance procedures and schedules.

3.5.3 Advanced Training

Conduct an Advanced Operator Training course off-site or at the project site for a period of not less then five days. A maximum of ten personnel will attend this course. Structure the course to consist of "hands-on" training under the constant monitoring of the instructor. Include training on the M&C Software, and the BACnet Network Browser. Upon completion of this course, the students should be fully proficient in the operation and management of all system operations and must be able to perform all tasks required to integrate a field control system into the UMCS. Report the skill level of each student at the end of this course. Include the following topics at a minimum:

a. A review of all topics in Basic Training

b. Using the BACnet Network Browser for network discovery

c. M&C Software configuration, including but not limited to: creating and editing system displays, alarms, schedules, trends, demand limiting and calculations.

3.5.4 Refresher Training

Conduct a Refresher Training course at the project site for a period of two training days when approved by the Government and as specified in paragraph PROJECT SEQUENCING. A maximum of ten personnel will attend the course. Structure the course to address specific topics that the students need to discuss and to answer questions concerning the operation of the system. Upon completion of the course, the students should be fully proficient in system operation and have no unanswered questions regarding operation of the installed UMCS. Correct any system failures discovered during the Refresher Training at no cost to the Government.

APPENDIX A

QC CHECKLIST			
This checklist is not all-inclusive of the requirements of this specification and should not be interpreted as such.			
This checklist is for (check one:)			
	Pre-Construction QC Checklist Submittal (Items 1-2)		( )
	Post-Construction QC Checklist Submittal (Items 1-6)		( )
	Close-out QC Checklist Submittal (Items 1-14)		( )
Instructions: Initial each item in the space provided (|____|) verifying that the requirement has been met.			
Verify the following items for Pre-Construction, Post-Construction and Closeout QC Checklist Submittals:			
1	Contractor Design Drawing Riser Diagram includes location and types of all Control Hardware and Computer Hardware.		|____|
2	M&C Software supports , and ASHRAE 135 . M&C Software is BTL Listed as a B-AWS.		|____|
Verify the following items for Post-Construction and Closeout QC Checklist Submittal:			
3	Communication between the M&C Software and ASHRAE 135 field control systems uses only ASHRAE 135.		|____|

QC CHECKLIST			
4	Connections to non-ASHRAE 135field control systems are via a Gateway from the field control system to ASHRAE 135 or via a UMCS supported protocol without the use of a hardware Gateway.		|____|
5	Computer workstations and servers are installed as shown on the UMCS Riser Diagram.		|____|
6	Training schedule and course attendee lists have been developed and coordinated with shops and submitted.		|____|
Verify the following items for Closeout QC Checklists Submittal:			
7	All points in field control systems have been discovered and are available at the M&C Software.		|____|
8	All software has been licensed to the Government.		|____|
9	M&C software monitoring displays have been created for all building systems, including all override and display points indicated on Points Schedule drawings.		|____|
10	Final As-built Drawings accurately represent the final installed system.		|____|
11	Default trends have been set up (per Points Schedule drawings).		|____|
12	Scheduling has been configured at the M&C Software (per Occupancy Schedule drawing).		|____|
13	O&M Instructions have been completed and submitted.		|____|

QC CHECKLIST			
14	Basic Operator and Advanced Training courses have been completed.		|____|
_____		_____	
	(QC Representative Signature)	(Date)	

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 26 - ELECTRICAL

SECTION 26 05 73

POWER SYSTEM STUDIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION
1.3 SUBMITTALS
1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE
1.4.1 System Analyzer
1.4.2 System Verifier

PART 2 PRODUCTS

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 FIELD EXAMINATION
3.1.1 General
3.1.2 Safety
3.1.3 Application of Arc Flash Labels
3.2 POWER SYSTEM STUDIES
3.2.1 Scope of Studies
3.2.2 Determination of Facts
3.2.3 Single Line Diagram
3.2.4 Load Flow Study
3.2.5 Fault Current Study
3.2.6 System Coordination Study
3.2.7 Arc Flash Hazard Study
3.2.8 Study report(s)
3.2.9 Arc Flash Labels
3.3 MODELING

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 26 05 73

POWER SYSTEM STUDIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE 1584	(2018; E 2019) Guide for Performing Arc-Flash Hazard Calculations
IEEE 1584.1	(2022) Guide for the Specification of Scope and Deliverable Requirements for an Arc-Flash Hazard Calculation Study
IEEE 3002.2	(2018) Recommended Practice for Conducting Load-Flow Studies and Analysis of Industrial and Commercial Power Systems
IEEE 3002.3	(2018) Recommended Practice for Conducting Short-Circuit Studies and Analysis of Industrial and Commercial Power Systems
IEEE C2	(2023) National Electrical Safety Code

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70E	(2024) Standard for Electrical Safety in the Workplace

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

The power system covered by this specification consists of: 480Y/277V and 208Y/120V distribution systems for Ebbing Air National Guard Base F-35 3-Bay Hangar. See Section 26 20 00 for more information.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Field Examination Plan; G

Arc Flash Label Formats; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Field Examination

SD-07 Certificates

System Analyzer; G

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Model Files; G

Load Flow Study; G

Fault Current Study; G

System Coordination Study; G

Arc Flash Hazard Study; G

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.4.1 System Analyzer

The System Analyzer must perform the power system studies. The System Analyzer must be a registered professional electrical engineer with a minimum of 3 years of experience with power system studies. Include a list of three comparable jobs performed by the System Analyzer with specific names and telephone numbers for reference. Include the license number and state of the registered Professional Engineer.

1.4.2 System Verifier

The System Verifier may inspect and record settings, markings, and otherwise document the existing equipment. The System Verifier may also place appropriate hazard labels on equipment. The System Verifier must not make any calibrations or adjustments or place equipment into service. When working with energized equipment, the system verifier must be a Qualified Person per NFPA 70E or working under the direct supervision of a Qualified Person.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 FIELD EXAMINATION

For each pre- and post-study inspection, submit a field examination plan identifying which facilities must be examined to complete the required work. Include a complete information verification procedure, where Qualified Personnel will be required, PPE requirements for "live" equipment examinations, and equipment to be used within the limited approach boundary of the equipment.

3.1.1 General

Perform field inspections of the site and equipment before the first study and after the last study to determine the state and settings of the equipment and to verify the final settings agree with the studies. Perform the post-study inspection(s) after changing settings, after performing acceptance tests, and before placing equipment in service.The post-study inspection may be performed by the testing organization approved in 26 08 00 APPARATUS INSPECTION AND TESTING.

Schedule the field examination by the System Verifier with the Contracting Officer at least 10 business days before conducting examination. Furnish all materials, labor, and equipment necessary to conduct the examination. Maintain a written record of the all equipment examined, equipment location,

equipment ratings, settings, personnel involved, and the date the examination was performed. Submit the written record of each field examination.

3.1.2 Safety

Where examination of the equipment requires energized equipment to be opened, provide a Qualified Person to directly supervising any non-Qualified Person within the hazard area. Use PPE, protective barriers,
danger signs and other safety devices to protect and warn personnel in the vicinity of "live" equipment being examined.

3.1.3 Application of Arc Flash Labels

Install arc flash warning labels using Qualified Personnel as necessary after the setting and inspection is complete. For new or modified equipment, install labels before the equipment is energized for the first time after installation/modification or setting changes. Schedule the label placement with the Contracting Officer at least 5 business days before label placement. Furnish all materials, labor, and equipment necessary to place the labels. Maintain a written record of the all equipment that received labels, personnel involved, and the date labels were placed.

3.2 POWER SYSTEM STUDIES

Perform power system studies to demonstrate that the equipment selected and system constructed meet the contract requirements for fault current and interrupt ratings, coordination, protection, and Arc Flash Hazard. Submit reports of the studies along with protective device equipment submittals. Apply Arc Flash Hazard labels to equipment after the studies are approved. Update and resubmit the studies after any changes to the equipment or systems which may affect the study results, and re-apply Arc Flash Hazard labels to equipment after the resubmitted studies are approved. The Government is not responsible for any changes to equipment, device ratings, settings, or additional labor for installation of equipment or devices or labels ordered and/or procured before approval of the study.

3.2.1 Scope of Studies

The scope of the studies must begin at the source bus and extend down to system buses where fault current availability is 10,000 amperes or less (symmetrical) and at most 600 volts for facility-level distribution buses.

The "source bus" is the source of energy for system being analyzed. This may be the energy feed from a utility, the first bus upstream of the work, generators within the work or upstream of the work, or any other source capable of contributing significant energy into the system being analyzed.

In the systems model for the studies, incorporate all existing and new equipment within the scope of the studies. Incorporate any additional sources or load equipment necessary to accurately model the system's performance.

3.2.2 Determination of Facts

Determine and document the time-current characteristics, features, ratings, ampacities, and nameplate data for each existing protective device, electrical equipment, and feeder cables. Utilize the indicated available fault current. Verify available fault current with the owner of the source bus.

Utilize field-verified data in the power system studies. Document the field-verified data in the report.

3.2.3 Single Line Diagram

Provide a single line diagram showing the electrical system buses, devices, transformation points, and all sources of load current and fault current, including generator and motor contributions. Provide a diagram from the system model. Each bus, device or transformation point must have a unique identifier. Show the location of switches, breakers, and circuit interrupting devices on the diagram

together with available fault data, and the device interrupting rating.

The naming of existing components within the system model and single line diagram must match existing installed equipment names. The naming of new components within the system model and single line diagram must use unique identifiers and be coordinated with the Government.

3.2.4 Load Flow Study

Perform the load flow study in accordance with IEEE 3002.2 to identify initital steady-state conditions for the fault current study. For each operating scenario, provide load flow results on the diagram or in the report. Show or describe the loading factors and assumptions used in each operating mode.

3.2.5 Fault Current Study

Use the results of the load flow study to perform the fault current study in accordance with IEEE 3002.3. Provide balanced three-phase fault, bolted line-to-line fault, and single line-to-ground fault current values at each voltage transformation point and at each power distribution bus. For each location, show in tabular form on the diagram or in the report the maximum and minimum available fault currents of all modes of operation for that location.

Where the available fault current at the source bus is not available, describe how the fault contribution from the source bus was determined and why this method is reasonable for the study.

3.2.6 System Coordination Study

Use the results of the load flow study and fault current study. For normal modes of operation, demonstrate that selectivity has been obtained between the devices within the scope of the project. Demonstrate the equipment, machines, and conductors are protected from damage from overloads and fault conditions. Include a description of the coordination of the protective devices in this project. Provide a written narrative describing which devices may operate in the event of a fault at each bus; the logic used to arrive at device ratings and settings; situations where system coordination is not achievable due to device limitations; coordination between upstream and downstream devices; and relay settings. Provide recommendations to improve or enhance system reliability, and detail where such changes would involve additions or modifications to the contract and cost damages (addition or reduction). Provide composite coordination plots on a log-log scale. Where recommendations are provided to improve or enhance system reliability, provide separate coordination plots on log-log scale showing the system coordination before and after the implementation of the recommendations. Where coordination has been adjusted to lower arc flash values, include a discussion of the change and the impact on the system within the report.

3.2.7 Arc Flash Hazard Study

Perform the arc flash hazard study in accordance with IEEE 1584.1. Utilize the data from the fault current study to determine the worst case incident energy per IEEE 1584, IEEE C2, and OSHA 29 CFR 1910.269 Appendix E. Use identified modes of operation to determine the worst case arc flash energy. If not included in another study, include a description of the devices and device settings for the operating modes that provided the highest arc flash energy. Where the adjusting the coordination of devices to obtain lower arc flash values, include a discussion of the change and the impact on the system within the report. Where the arc flash energies exceed 8 cal/cm ^{2} provide recommendations to reduce the arc flash energy to 4 cal/cm^2.

3.2.8 Study report(s)

a. Include a narrative describing the studies performed; the bases and methods used; and the desired method of coordinated protection of the power system.

b. Include descriptive and technical data for existing devices and new protective devices proposed.

Include manufacturers published data, nameplate data, and definition of the fixed or adjustable features of the existing or new protective devices. For existing devices, included statements on the condition of the equipment based upon field inspections and owner's statements and reports.

c. Document utility company data including system voltages, fault MVA, system X/R ratio, time-current characteristic curves, current transformer ratios, and relay device numbers and settings. Identify all assumptions about the protection devices, equipment, and system where data was not available.

d. For each bus in the system, provide fully coordinated composite time-current characteristics (TCC) curves as required to ensure coordinated power system protection between protective devices and equipment. In a tabular format, provide recommended ratings and settings of all protective devices.

e. Provide an arc flash study report in accordance with IEEE 1584.1.

f. Provide the calculations performed for the studies, including computer programs utilized. Provide the name of the software package, developer, and version number.

g. The System Analyzer must stamp the study reports.

3.2.9 Arc Flash Labels

Provide arc flash warning labels on electrical equipment likely to require examination, servicing, or maintenance while energized. Typical types of equipment include pad-mounted transformers, switchgear, switchboards, panelboards, disconnect switches, industrial control panels, meter socket enclosures, and motor control centers that are in other than dwelling occupancies. The arc flash label naming must match the naming used in the system modeling and the single line diagram.

Comply with the label requirements specified in NFPA 70E. Obtain approval of arc flash label formats before printing.

a. Provide a 3.5 inch x 5 inch to 4 inch x 6 inch thermal transfer type label of high adhesion polyester for each location device analyzed. The label must remain in place and be legible for at least 5 years in the installed environment.

b. Labels must be machine printed with no field markings. Provide arc flash labels in the following manner. All labels must be based on implemented overcurrent devices and settings.

1. Provide at least one arc flash label for each 480 volt and 208 volt panelboards.

2. Provide at least one arc flash label for each low voltage (less than 1000 V) switchboard.

3. Where the equipment construction has different hazards levels in different areas, provide a single label representing the worst case hazard for all branch circuits and a separate unique label for the compartment containing the main protective device. On the worst case label, indicate which branch circuit compartments have the worst case hazard.

c. Use the worst case hazard of all operating scenarios unless mitigation procedures are used. If mitigation procedures are used, explain the procedures on the label.

3.3 MODELING

Develop a software model of the electrical system identified in the scope of the studies. Use the latest version of EasyPower(TM). Develop the model with accurate, verified information. Model existing electrical equipment, machines, devices, and conductors directly connected to, altered by, or otherwise affected by the work. This includes, but is not limited to generators, transformers, switchgear, switchboards, panelboards, motor control centers, motors, voltage regulators, tap changers, protective relays, circuit breakers, switches, fuses, conductors, capacitors, reactors, grounding system, and

control equipment.

Provide the final model files in their native editable formats for future use by the Government. Include device information for devices not in the software vendor's standard distribution.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 26 - ELECTRICAL

SECTION 26 08 00

APPARATUS INSPECTION AND TESTING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS
1.3 SUBMITTALS
1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE
1.4.1 Qualifications
1.4.2 Acceptance Tests and Inspections Reports
1.4.3 Acceptance Test and Inspections Procedure

PART 2 PRODUCTS

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 ACCEPTANCE TESTS AND INSPECTIONS
3.2 SYSTEM ACCEPTANCE
3.3 PLACING EQUIPMENT IN SERVICE

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 26 08 00

APPARATUS INSPECTION AND TESTING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

INTERNATIONAL ELECTRICAL TESTING ASSOCIATION (NETA)

NETA ATS	(2021) Standard for Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Equipment and Systems

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM applies to this section with additions and modifications specified herein.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-06 Test Reports

Acceptance Tests and Inspections; G

SD-07 Certificates

Qualifications of Organization, and Lead Engineering Technician; G

Acceptance Test and Inspections Procedure; G

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.4.1 Qualifications

Engage the services of a qualified testing organization to provide inspection, testing, calibration, and adjustment of the electrical distribution system and generation equipment listed in paragraph ACCEPTANCE TESTS AND INSPECTIONS herein. Organization must be independent of the supplier, manufacturer, and installer of the equipment. The organization must be a first tier subcontractor. No work required by this section of the specification may be performed by a second tier subcontractor.

a. Submit name and qualifications of organization. Organization must have been regularly engaged in the testing of electrical materials, devices, installations, and systems for a minimum of 5 years. The organization must have a calibration program, and test instruments used must be calibrated in accordance with NETA ATS.

b. Submit name and qualifications of the lead engineering technician performing the required testing services. Include a list of three comparable jobs performed by the technician with specific names

and telephone numbers for reference. Testing, inspection, calibration, and adjustments must be performed by an engineering technician, certified by NETA (Level III) or the National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies (NICET) with a minimum of 5 years' experience inspecting, testing, and calibrating electrical distribution and generation equipment, systems, and devices.

1.4.2 Acceptance Tests and Inspections Reports

Submit certified copies of inspection reports and test reports. Include certification of compliance with specified requirements, identify deficiencies, and recommend corrective action when appropriate. Type and neatly bind test reports to form a part of the final record. Submit test reports documenting the results of each test not more than 10 days after test is completed.

1.4.3 Acceptance Test and Inspections Procedure

Submit test procedure reports for each item of equipment to be field tested at least 45 days prior to planned testing date. Do not perform testing until after test procedure has been approved.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 ACCEPTANCE TESTS AND INSPECTIONS

Testing organization will perform acceptance tests and inspections. Test methods, procedures, and test values must be performed and evaluated in accordance with NETA ATS, the manufacturer's recommendations, and paragraph FIELD QUALITY CONTROL of each applicable specification section. Tests identified as optional in NETA ATS are not required unless otherwise specified. Place equipment in service only after completion of required tests and evaluation of the test results have been completed. Supply to the testing organization complete sets of shop drawings, settings of adjustable devices, and other information necessary for an accurate test and inspection of the system prior to the performance of any final testing. Notify Contracting Officer at least 14 days in advance of when tests will be conducted by the testing organization. Perform acceptance tests and inspections on applicable equipment and systems specified in the following sections:

k. Section 26 24 13 SWITCHBOARDS

m. Section 26 35 44 270 VDC SOLID STATE CONVERTER. The NETA ATS representative must coordinate with the Contractor and the Converter Manufacturers' representative to witness, document, and validate the Converter Field Quality Control, Inspection and Testing. These tests will be performed by the converter manufacturers' representative, however include the documentation in the overall NETA report as well.

3.2 SYSTEM ACCEPTANCE

Final acceptance of the system is contingent upon satisfactory completion of acceptance tests and inspections.

3.3 PLACING EQUIPMENT IN SERVICE

A representative of the approved testing organization must be present when equipment tested by the organization is initially energized and placed in service.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 26 - ELECTRICAL

SECTION 26 20 00

INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 DEFINITIONS
1.3 RELATED REQUIREMENTS
1.4 SUBMITTALS
1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE
1.5.1 Regulatory Requirements
1.5.2 Standard Products
1.5.2.1 Alternative Qualifications
1.5.2.2 Material and Equipment Manufacturing Date
1.6 MAINTENANCE
1.6.1 Electrical Systems
1.7 WARRANTY

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT
2.2 CONDUIT AND FITTINGS
2.2.1 Rigid Metallic Conduit
2.2.1.1 Rigid, Threaded Zinc-Coated Steel Conduit
2.2.1.2 Rigid Aluminum Conduit
2.2.2 Rigid Nonmetallic Conduit
2.2.3 Electrical, Zinc-Coated Steel Metallic Tubing (EMT)
2.2.4 Plastic-Coated Rigid Steel and IMC Conduit
2.2.5 Flexible Metal Conduit
2.2.5.1 Liquid-Tight Flexible Metal Conduit, Steel
2.2.6 Fittings for Metal Conduit, EMT, and Flexible Metal Conduit
2.2.6.1 Fittings for Rigid Metal Conduit
2.2.6.2 Fittings for EMT
2.2.7 Fittings for Rigid Nonmetallic Conduit
2.2.8 Liquid-Tight Flexible Nonmetallic Conduit
2.3 CABLE TRAYS
2.3.1 Basket-Type Cable Trays
2.3.2 Ladder-Type Cable Trays
2.3.3 Cantilever
2.4 OUTLET BOXES AND COVERS
2.4.1 Outlet Boxes for Telecommunications System
2.5 CABINETS, JUNCTION BOXES, AND PULL BOXES
2.6 WIRES AND CABLES
2.6.1 Conductors
2.6.1.1 Minimum Conductor Sizes
2.6.2 Color Coding
2.6.2.1 Ground and Neutral Conductors
2.6.2.2 Ungrounded Conductors
2.6.3 Insulation

2.6.4 Bonding Conductors
2.6.4.1 Telecommunications Bonding Backbone (TBB)
2.6.4.2 Bonding Conductor for Telecommunications
2.6.5 Service Entrance Cables
2.6.6 Cord Sets and Power-Supply Cords
2.7 SPLICES AND TERMINATION COMPONENTS
2.8 DEVICE PLATES
2.9 SWITCHES
2.9.1 Toggle Switches
2.9.2 Disconnect Switches
2.10 FUSES
2.10.1 Fuseholders
2.10.2 Cartridge Fuses, High-Interrupting Capacity, Current Limiting Type (Classes J, L, and CC)
2.11 RECEPTACLES
2.11.1 Split/Switched Duplex Receptacles
2.11.2 Weatherproof Receptacles
2.11.3 Ground-Fault Circuit Interrupter Receptacles
2.11.4 Special Purpose Receptacles
2.11.5 Plugs
2.12 PANELBOARDS
2.12.1 Enclosure
2.12.2 Panelboard Buses
2.12.2.1 Panelboard Neutrals for Non-Linear Loads
2.12.3 Circuit Breakers
2.12.3.1 Multipole Breakers
2.12.3.2 Circuit Breaker With Ground-Fault Circuit Interrupter
2.12.4 Lighting Control Panelboards
2.13 MOTOR SHORT-CIRCUIT PROTECTOR (MSCP)
2.14 TRANSFORMERS
2.14.1 Specified Transformer Efficiency
2.14.2 K-Rated Transformers
2.15 MOTORS
2.15.1 High Efficiency Single-Phase Motors
2.15.2 Premium Efficiency Polyphase and Single-Phase Motors
2.15.3 Motor Sizes
2.15.4 Wiring and Conduit
2.16 MOTOR CONTROLLERS
2.16.1 Control Wiring
2.16.2 Control Circuit Terminal Blocks
2.16.2.1 Types of Terminal Blocks
2.16.3 Control Circuits
2.16.4 Enclosures for Motor Controllers
2.16.5 Multiple-Speed Motor Controllers and Reversible Motor Controllers
2.16.6 Pushbutton Stations
2.16.7 Pilot and Indicating Lights
2.16.8 Reduced-Voltage Controllers
2.17 MANUAL MOTOR STARTERS (MOTOR RATED SWITCHES)
2.18 LOCKOUT REQUIREMENTS
2.19 TELECOMMUNICATIONS SYSTEM
2.20 GROUNDING AND BONDING EQUIPMENT
2.20.1 Ground Rods
2.20.2 Ground Bus
2.20.3 Secondary Bonding Busbar
2.21 HAZARDOUS LOCATIONS
2.22 MANUFACTURER'S NAMEPLATE
2.23 FIELD FABRICATED NAMEPLATES
2.24 WARNING SIGNS
2.25 FIRESTOPPING MATERIALS
2.26 WIREWAYS

2.27 SURGE PROTECTIVE DEVICES
2.28 FACTORY APPLIED FINISH
2.29 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL
2.29.1 Transformer Factory Tests
2.30 COORDINATED POWER SYSTEM PROTECTION
2.31 MANUAL TRANSFER SWITCH
2.31.1 Manual and Electrically Operated
2.31.2 Double-Throw Switching Arrangement
2.31.3 Pilot Lights
2.31.4 Source-Available Indicating Lights
2.31.5 Unassigned Auxiliary Contacts
2.31.6 Switch Characteristics
2.32 GENERATOR CONNECTOR BOX
2.32.1 Electrical Ratings
2.32.2 Enclosure
2.32.3 Cam-Plates
2.32.4 Cam-Lok Receptacles

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION
3.1.1 Underground Service
3.1.2 Hazardous Locations
3.1.3 Service Entrance Identification
3.1.3.1 Labels
3.1.4 Wiring Methods
3.1.4.1 Pull Wire
3.1.5 Conduit Installation
3.1.5.1 Restrictions Applicable to EMT
3.1.5.2 Restrictions Applicable to Nonmetallic Conduit
3.1.5.3 Restrictions Applicable to Flexible Conduit
3.1.5.4 Underground Conduit
3.1.5.5 Conduit for Circuits Rated Greater Than 600 Volts
3.1.5.6 Conduit Installed Under Floor Slabs
3.1.5.7 Conduit Through Floor Slabs
3.1.5.8 Conduit Installed in Concrete Floor Slabs or Concrete Walls
3.1.5.9 Stub-Ups
3.1.5.10 Conduit Support
3.1.5.11 Directional Changes in Conduit Runs
3.1.5.12 Locknuts and Bushings
3.1.5.13 Flexible Connections
3.1.5.14 Telecommunications and Signal System Pathway
3.1.6 Boxes, Outlets, and Supports
3.1.6.1 Boxes
3.1.6.1.1 Wall-Mounted Telecommunications Outlet Box
3.1.6.2 Pull Boxes
3.1.7 Mounting Heights
3.1.8 Conductor Identification
3.1.8.1 Marking Strips
3.1.9 Splices
3.1.9.1 Splices of Aluminum Conductors
3.1.10 Covers and Device Plates
3.1.11 Electrical Penetrations
3.1.12 Grounding and Bonding
3.1.12.1 Ground Rods
3.1.12.2 Grounding Connections
3.1.12.3 Ground Bus
3.1.12.4 Resistance
3.1.12.5 Telecommunications System

3.1.13 Equipment Connections
3.1.14 Surge Protective Devices
3.2 FIELD FABRICATED NAMEPLATE MOUNTING
3.3 WARNING SIGN MOUNTING
3.4 FIELD APPLIED PAINTING
3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
3.5.1 Devices Subject to Manual Operation
3.5.2 600-Volt Wiring Test
3.5.3 Transformer Tests
3.5.4 Ground-Fault Receptacle Test
3.5.5 Grounding System Test
3.5.6 Phase Rotation Test

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 26 20 00

INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM B1	(2013) Standard Specification for Hard-Drawn Copper Wire
ASTM B8	(2023) Standard Specification for Concentric-Lay-Stranded Copper Conductors, Hard, Medium-Hard, or Soft
ASTM D709	(2017) Standard Specification for Laminated Thermosetting Materials

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE 81	(2012) Guide for Measuring Earth Resistivity, Ground Impedance, and Earth Surface Potentials of a Ground System
IEEE C2	(2023) National Electrical Safety Code
IEEE Stds Dictionary	(2009) IEEE Standards Dictionary: Glossary of Terms & Definitions

INTERNATIONAL ELECTRICAL TESTING ASSOCIATION (NETA)

NETA ATS	(2021) Standard for Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Equipment and Systems

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL CONTRACTORS ASSOCIATION (NECA)

NECA NEIS 1	(2015) Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

ANSI C80.1	(2020) American National Standard for Electrical Rigid Steel Conduit (ERSC)
ANSI C80.3	(2020) American National Standard for Electrical Metallic Tubing (EMT)
ANSI C80.5	(2020) American National Standard for Electrical Rigid Aluminum Conduit
NEMA 250	(2020) Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum)

NEMA FU 1	(2012) Low Voltage Cartridge Fuses
NEMA ICS 1	(2022) Standard for Industrial Control and Systems: General Requirements
NEMA ICS 2	(2000; R 2020) Industrial Control and Systems Controllers, Contactors, and Overload Relays Rated 600 V
NEMA ICS 4	(2015) Application Guideline for Terminal Blocks
NEMA ICS 6	(1993; R 2016) Industrial Control and Systems: Enclosures
NEMA KS 1	(2013) Enclosed and Miscellaneous Distribution Equipment Switches (600 V Maximum)
NEMA MG 1	(2021) Motors and Generators
NEMA MG 10	(2017) Energy Management Guide for Selection and Use of Fixed Frequency Medium AC Squirrel-Cage Polyphase Induction Motors
NEMA MG 11	(1977; R 2012) Energy Management Guide for Selection and Use of Single Phase Motors
NEMA RN 1	(2018) Polyvinyl-Chloride (PVC) Externally Coated Galvanized Rigid Steel Conduit and Intermediate Metal Conduit
NEMA ST 20	(2014) Dry-Type Transformers for General Applications
NEMA TC 2	(2020) Standard for Electrical Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Conduit
NEMA TC 3	(2021) Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Fittings for Use With Rigid PVC Conduit and Tubing
NEMA VE 2	(2018) Cable Tray Installation Guidelines
NEMA WD 1	(1999; R 2020) Standard for General Color Requirements for Wiring Devices
NEMA WD 6	(2021) Wiring Devices Dimensions Specifications
NEMA Z535.4	(2023) Product Safety Signs and Labels

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(2023; ERTA 1 2024; TIA 24-1) National Electrical Code
NFPA 70E	(2024) Standard for Electrical Safety in the Workplace
NFPA 780	(2023) Standard for the Installation of Lightning Protection Systems

TELECOMMUNICATIONS INDUSTRY ASSOCIATION (TIA)

TIA-568.1	(2020e) Commercial Building Telecommunications Infrastructure Standard

TIA-569	(2019e; Add 1 2022) Telecommunications Pathways and Spaces
TIA-607	(2019d) Generic Telecommunications Bonding and Grounding (Earthing) for Customer Premises

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

10 CFR 431	Energy Efficiency Program for Certain Commercial and Industrial Equipment
29 CFR 1910.147	The Control of Hazardous Energy (Lock Out/Tag Out)
29 CFR 1910.303	Electrical, General

UL SOLUTIONS (UL)

UL 1	(2005; Reprint Jan 2022) UL Standard for Safety Flexible Metal Conduit
UL 6	(2022) UL Standard for Safety Electrical Rigid Metal Conduit-Steel
UL 6A	(2008; Reprint Nov 2024) UL Standard for Safety Electrical Rigid Metal Conduit - Aluminum, Red Brass, and Stainless Steel
UL 20	(2018; Reprint May 2023) UL Standard for Safety General-Use Snap Switches
UL 44	(2018; Reprint May 2021) UL Standard for Safety Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables
UL 50	(2024) UL Standard for Safety Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Non-Environmental Considerations
UL 67	(2018; Reprint Aug 2023) UL Standard for Safety Panelboards
UL 83	(2017; Reprint Mar 2020) UL Standard for Safety Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables
UL 248-4	(2010; Reprint Apr 2019) Low-Voltage Fuses - Part 4: Class CC Fuses
UL 248-8	(2011; Reprint Aug 2020) Low-Voltage Fuses - Part 8: Class J Fuses
UL 248-10	(2011; Reprint Aug 2020) Low-Voltage Fuses - Part 10: Class L Fuses
UL 360	(2013; Reprint Jan 2024) UL Standard for Safety Liquid-Tight Flexible Metal Conduit
UL 467	(2022) UL Standard for Safety Grounding and Bonding Equipment
UL 486A-486B	(2018; Reprint Jul 2023) UL Standard for Safety Wire

	Connectors
UL 486C	(2018; Reprint May 2021) UL Standard for Safety Splicing Wire Connectors
UL 489	(2025) UL Standard for Safety Molded-Case Circuit Breakers, Molded-Case Switches and Circuit-Breaker Enclosures
UL 498	(2017; Reprint Jun 2024) UL Standard for Safety Attachment Plugs and Receptacles
UL 506	(2017; Reprint Jan 2022) UL Standard for Safety Specialty Transformers
UL 508	(2018; Reprint Jul 2021) UL Standard for Safety Industrial Control Equipment
UL 510	(2020; Dec 2022) UL Standard for Safety Polyvinyl Chloride, Polyethylene and Rubber Insulating Tape
UL 514A	(2024) UL Standard for Safety Metallic Outlet Boxes
UL 514B	(2012; Reprint Mar 2024) UL Standard for Safety Conduit, Tubing and Cable Fittings
UL 514C	(2014; Reprint Apr 2024) UL Standard for Safety Nonmetallic Outlet Boxes, Flush-Device Boxes, and Covers
UL 651	(2011; Reprint May 2022) UL Standard for Safety Schedule 40, 80, Type EB and A Rigid PVC Conduit and Fittings
UL 674	(2022) UL Standard for Safety Electric Motors and Generators for Use in Hazardous (Classified) Locations
UL 797	(2007; Reprint Apr 2023) UL Standard for Safety Electrical Metallic Tubing -- Steel
UL 817	(2025) UL Standard for Safety Cord Sets and Power-Supply Cords
UL 854	(2020; Reprint Jul 2024) Standard for Service-Entrance Cables
UL 869A	(2006; Reprint Jun 2020) Reference Standard for Service Equipment
UL 870	(2016; Reprint Nov 2023) UL Standard for Safety Wireways, Auxiliary Gutters, and Associated Fittings
UL 943	(2016; Reprint Sep 2023) UL Standard for Safety Ground-Fault Circuit-Interrupters
UL 984	(1996; Reprint Sep 2005) Hermetic Refrigerant Motor-Compressors
UL 1004-1	(2012; Reprint Nov 2020) UL Standard for Safety Rotating

	Electrical Machines - General Requirements
UL 1008	(2022) UL Standard for Safety Transfer Switch Equipment
UL 1063	(2017; Reprint Jun 2022) UL Standard for Safety Machine-Tool Wires and Cables
UL 1203	(2023; Reprint May 2024) UL Standard for Safety Explosion-Proof and Dust-Ignition-Proof Electrical Equipment for Use in Hazardous (Classified) Locations
UL 1449	(2021; Reprint Dec 2022) UL Standard for Safety Surge Protective Devices
UL 1561	(2011; Reprint Aug 2023) Dry-Type General Purpose and Power Transformers
UL 1660	(2019; Reprint May 2024) Liquid-Tight Flexible Nonmetallic Conduit
UL 4248-1	(2022) UL Standard for Safety Fuseholders - Part 1: General Requirements

1.2 DEFINITIONS

Unless otherwise specified or indicated, electrical and electronics terms used in these specifications, and on the drawings, are as defined in IEEE Stds Dictionary.

1.3 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

Section 25 05 11.04 CYBERSECURITY FOR FACILITY-RELATED CONTROL SYSTEMS applies to this section, with the additions and modifications specified herein.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Panelboards; G

Transformers; G

Cable Trays; G

Wireways; G

Marking Strips Drawings; G

SD-03 Product Data

Receptacles; G

Circuit Breakers; G

Switches; G

Transformers; G

Motor Controllers; GManual Motor Starters; G

Secondary Bonding Busbar; G

Surge Protective Devices; G

Cable Trays; G

Manual Transfer Switch; G

SD-05 Design Data

Cable Tray Design; G

SD-06 Test Reports

600-volt Wiring Test; G

Grounding System Test; G

Transformer Tests; G

Ground-fault Receptacle Test; G

SD-07 Certificates

Fuses; G

SD-09 Manufacturer's Field Reports

Transformer Factory Tests

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Electrical Systems, Data Package 5; G

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.5.1 Regulatory Requirements

In each of the publications referred to herein, consider the advisory provisions to be mandatory, as though the word, "must" had been substituted for "should" wherever it appears. Interpret references in these publications to the "authority having jurisdiction," or words of similar meaning, to mean the Contracting Officer. Provide equipment, materials, installation, and workmanship in accordance with NFPA 70 unless more stringent requirements are specified or indicated. NECA NEIS 1 shall be considered the minimum standard for workmanship.

1.5.2 Standard Products

Provide materials and equipment that are products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the production of such products which are of equal material, design and workmanship and:

a. Have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 2 years prior to bid opening including applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size.

b. Have been on sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturers' catalogs, or

brochures during the 2-year period.

c. Where two or more items of the same class of equipment are required, provide products of a single manufacturer; however, the component parts of the item need not be the products of the same manufacturer unless stated in this section.

1.5.2.1 Alternative Qualifications

Products having less than a 2-year field service record will be acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation for not less than 6000 hours, exclusive of the manufacturers' factory or laboratory tests, is furnished.

1.5.2.2 Material and Equipment Manufacturing Date

Products manufactured more than 3 years prior to date of delivery to site are not acceptable.

1.6 MAINTENANCE

1.6.1 Electrical Systems

Submit operation and maintenance data in accordance with Section 01 78 23, OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA and as specified herein. Submit operation and maintenance manuals for electrical systems that provide basic data relating to the design, operation, and maintenance of the electrical distribution system for the building. Include the following:

a. Single line diagram of the "as-built" building electrical system.

b. Schematic diagram of electrical control system (other than HVAC, covered elsewhere).

c. Manufacturers' operating and maintenance manuals on active electrical equipment.

1.7 WARRANTY

Provide equipment items supported by service organizations that are reasonably convenient to the equipment installation in order to render satisfactory service to the equipment on a regular and emergency basis during the warranty period of the contract.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

As a minimum, meet requirements of UL, where UL standards are established for those items, and requirements of NFPA 70 for all materials, equipment, and devices.

2.2 CONDUIT AND FITTINGS

Conform to the following:

2.2.1 Rigid Metallic Conduit

2.2.1.1 Rigid, Threaded Zinc-Coated Steel Conduit

ANSI C80.1, UL 6.

2.2.1.2 Rigid Aluminum Conduit

ANSI C80.5, UL 6A.

2.2.2 Rigid Nonmetallic Conduit

PVC Type EPC-40, and EPC-80 in accordance with NEMA TC 2,UL 651.

2.2.3 Electrical, Zinc-Coated Steel Metallic Tubing (EMT)

UL 797, ANSI C80.3.

2.2.4 Plastic-Coated Rigid Steel and IMC Conduit

NEMA RN 1, Type 40(40 mils thick).

2.2.5 Flexible Metal Conduit

UL 1, limited to 6 feet.

2.2.5.1 Liquid-Tight Flexible Metal Conduit, Steel

UL 360, limited to 6 feet.

2.2.6 Fittings for Metal Conduit, EMT, and Flexible Metal Conduit

UL 514B. Ferrous fittings: cadmium- or zinc-coated in accordance with UL 514B.

2.2.6.1 Fittings for Rigid Metal Conduit

Threaded-type. Split couplings unacceptable.

2.2.6.2 Fittings for EMT

Steel compression type.

2.2.7 Fittings for Rigid Nonmetallic Conduit

NEMA TC 3 for PVC, and UL 514B.

2.2.8 Liquid-Tight Flexible Nonmetallic Conduit

UL 1660.

2.3 CABLE TRAYS

NEMA VE 2. Provide the following:

Submit cable tray design, including dimensional layout, load and seismic calculations, and fill calculations. Dimensional layout includes cable spacings, cable tray splices, and supports. Fill calculations include an index of cables for each section and identification of the lb/ft, cross sectional area, and insulation voltage class for each cable.

a. Cable trays: form a wireway system, with a nominal 6 inch depth.

b. Cable trays: constructed of aluminum.

c. Cable trays: include splice and end plates, dropouts, and miscellaneous hardware.

d. Edges, fittings, and hardware: finished free from burrs and sharp edges.

e. Fittings: ensure not less than load-carrying ability of straight tray sections and have manufacturer's minimum standard radius.

f. Radius of bends: Minimum 24 inches.

2.3.1 Basket-Type Cable Trays

Provide of nominal 12, and 24 inch width and 4 inch depth with maximum wire mesh spacing of 2 by 4 inch.

2.3.2 Ladder-Type Cable Trays

Provide size as indicated with maximum rung spacing of 9 inches.

2.3.3 Cantilever

Cantilever-type, center-hung cable trays may be provided at the Contractor's option in lieu of other cable tray types specified.

2.4 OUTLET BOXES AND COVERS

UL 514A, cadmium- or zinc-coated, if ferrous metal. UL 514C, if nonmetallic.

2.4.1 Outlet Boxes for Telecommunications System

Provide the following:

a. Standard type 4 inches square by 2 1/8 inches deep.

b. Outlet boxes for wall-mounted telecommunications outlets: 4 by 2 1/8 by 2 1/8 inches deep.

c. Depth of boxes: large enough to allow manufacturers' recommended conductor bend radii.

d. Outlet boxes for fiber optic telecommunication outlets: include a minimum 3/8 inch deep single or two gang plaster ring as shown and installed using a minimum one inch conduit system.

2.5 CABINETS, JUNCTION BOXES, AND PULL BOXES

UL 50; volume greater than 100 cubic inches, NEMA Type 1 enclosure; sheet steel, hot-dip, zinc-coated. Where exposed to wet, damp, or corrosive environments, NEMA Type 3R unless indicated otherwise.

2.6 WIRES AND CABLES

Provide wires and cables in accordance applicable requirements of NFPA 70 and UL for type of insulation, jacket, and conductor specified or indicated. Do not use wires and cables manufactured more than 12 months prior to date of delivery to site.

2.6.1 Conductors

Provide the following:

a. Conductor sizes and capacities shown are based on copper, unless indicated otherwise.

b. Conductors No. 8 AWG and larger diameter: stranded.

c. Conductors No. 10 AWG and smaller diameter: solid.

d. Conductors for remote control, alarm, and signal circuits, classes 1, 2, and 3: stranded unless specifically indicated otherwise.

e. All conductors: copper.

2.6.1.1 Minimum Conductor Sizes

Provide minimum conductor size in accordance with the following:

a. Branch circuits: No. 12 AWG.

b. Class 1 remote-control and signal circuits: No. 14 AWG.

c. Class 2 low-energy, remote-control and signal circuits: No. 16 AWG.

d. Class 3 low-energy, remote-control, alarm and signal circuits: No. 22 AWG.

e. Digital low voltage lighting control (DLVLC) system at 24 Volts or less: Category 6 UTP cables in EMT conduit in accordance with DLVLC system manufacturer requirements.

2.6.2 Color Coding

Provide color coding for service, feeder, branch, control, and signaling circuit conductors.

2.6.2.1 Ground and Neutral Conductors

Provide color coding of ground and neutral conductors as follows:

a. Grounding conductors: Green.

b. Neutral conductors: 208Y/120V - White; 480Y/277V - Gray.

c. Exception, where neutrals of more than one system are installed in same raceway or box, other neutrals color coding: white with a different colored (not green) stripe for each.

2.6.2.2 Ungrounded Conductors

Provide color coding of ungrounded conductors in different voltage systems as follows:

a. 208/120 volt, three-phase

(1) Phase A - black

(2) Phase B - red

(3) Phase C - blue

b. 480/277 volt, three-phase

(1) Phase A - brown

(2) Phase B - orange

(3) Phase C - yellow

c. 120/240 volt, single phase: Black and red

2.6.3 Insulation

Unless specified or indicated otherwise or required by NFPA 70, provide power and lighting wires rated for 600-volts, Type THWN/THHN conforming to UL 83, except that grounding wire may be type TW conforming to UL 83; remote-control and signal circuits: Type TW or TF, conforming to UL 83. Where

equipment or devices require 90-degree Centigrade (C) conductors, provide only conductors with 90-degree C insulation or better.

2.6.4 Bonding Conductors

ASTM B1, solid bare copper wire for sizes No. 8 AWG and smaller diameter; ASTM B8, Class B, stranded bare copper wire for sizes No. 6 AWG and larger diameter.

2.6.4.1 Telecommunications Bonding Backbone (TBB)

Provide a copper conductor TBB in accordance with TIA-607 with No. 6 AWG minimum size, and sized at 2 kcmil per linear foot of conductor length up to a maximum size of 750 kcmil. Provide insulated TBB with insulation as specified in the paragraph INSULATION and meeting the fire ratings of its pathway.

2.6.4.2 Bonding Conductor for Telecommunications

Provide a copper conductor Bonding Conductor for Telecommunications between the telecommunications main grounding busbar (PBB) and the electrical service ground in accordance with TIA-607. Size the bonding conductor for telecommunications the same as the TBB.

2.6.5 Service Entrance Cables

Service Entrance (SE) and Underground Service Entrance (USE) Cables, UL 854.

2.6.6 Cord Sets and Power-Supply Cords

UL 817.

2.7 SPLICES AND TERMINATION COMPONENTS

UL 486A-486B for wire connectors and UL 510 for insulating tapes. Connectors for No. 10 AWG and smaller diameter wires: insulated, pressure-type in accordance with UL 486A-486B or UL 486C (twist-on splicing connector). Provide solderless terminal lugs on stranded conductors.

2.8 DEVICE PLATES

Provide the following:

a. UL listed, one-piece device plates for outlets to suit the devices installed.

b. For metal outlet boxes, plates on unfinished walls: zinc-coated sheet steel or cast metal having round or beveled edges.

c. For nonmetallic boxes and fittings, other suitable plates may be provided.

d. Plates on finished walls: satin finish stainless steel or brushed-finish aluminum, minimum 0.03 inch thick.

e. Screws: machine-type with countersunk heads in color to match finish of plate.

f. Sectional type device plates are not be permitted.

g. Plates installed in wet locations: gasketed and UL listed for "wet locations."

2.9 SWITCHES

2.9.1 Toggle Switches

NEMA WD 1, UL 20, single pole, double pole, three-way, and four-way, totally enclosed with bodies of thermoplastic or thermoset plastic and mounting strap with grounding screw. Include the following:

a. Handles: gray thermoplastic.

b. Wiring terminals: screw-type, side-wired.

c. Contacts: silver-cadmium and contact arm - one-piece copper alloy.

d. Switches: rated quiet-type ac only, 120/277 volts, with current rating and number of poles indicated.

2.9.2 Disconnect Switches

NEMA KS 1. Provide heavy duty-type switches where indicated, where switches are rated higher than 240 volts, and for double-throw switches. Utilize Class R fuseholders and fuses for fused switches, unless indicated otherwise. Provide horsepower rated for switches serving as the motor-disconnect means. Provide switches in NEMA enclosure as indicated per NEMA ICS 6.

2.10 FUSES

NEMA FU 1. Provide complete set of fuses for each fusible switch. Coordinate time-current characteristics curves of fuses serving motors or connected in series with circuit breakers or other circuit protective devices for proper operation. Submit coordination data for approval. Provide fuses with a voltage rating not less than circuit voltage.

2.10.1 Fuseholders

Provide in accordance with UL 4248-1.

2.10.2 Cartridge Fuses, High-Interrupting Capacity, Current Limiting Type (Classes J, L, and CC)

UL 248-8, UL 248-10, UL 248-4, Class J for zero to 600 amperes, Class L for 601 to 6,000 amperes, and Class CC for zero to 30 amperes.

2.11 RECEPTACLES

Provide the following:

a. UL 498, general purpose specification grade, grounding-type. Residential grade receptacles are not acceptable.

b. Ratings and configurations: as indicated.

c. Bodies: gray as per NEMA WD 1.

d. Face and body: thermoplastic supported on a metal mounting strap.

e. Dimensional requirements: per NEMA WD 6.

f. Screw-type, side-wired wiring terminals or of the solderless pressure type having suitable conductor-release arrangement.

g. Grounding pole connected to mounting strap.

h. The receptacle: containing triple-wipe power contacts and double or triple-wipe ground contacts.

i. Controlled receptacles: as required per ASHRAE 90.1. Provide marking for controlled receptacle per NFPA 70.

2.11.1 Split/Switched Duplex Receptacles

Provide separate terminals for each ungrounded pole. One receptacle must be controlled separately.

2.11.2 Weatherproof Receptacles

Provide receptacles, UL listed for use in "wet locations" with integral GFCI protection. Include cast metal box with gasketed, hinged, lockable and weatherproof while-in-use, die-cast metal/aluminum extra-duty rated hood.

2.11.3 Ground-Fault Circuit Interrupter Receptacles

UL 943, duplex type for mounting in standard outlet box. Provide device capable of detecting current leak when the current to ground is 6 milliamperes or higher, and tripping per requirements of UL 943 for Class A ground-fault circuit interrupter devices. Provide screw-type, side-wired wiring terminals or pre-wired (pigtail) leads.

2.11.4 Special Purpose Receptacles

Receptacles serving Hangar Bays are special purpose. Provide in ratings indicated.

2.11.5 Plugs

Provide heavy-duty, rubber-covered three-, four-, or five-wire cord of required size, install plugs thereon, and attach to equipment. Provide UL listed plugs with receptacles, complete with grounding blades. Where equipment is not available, turn over plugs and cord assemblies to the Government.

2.12 PANELBOARDS

Provide panelboards in accordance with the following:

a. UL 67 and UL 50 having a minimum short-circuit current rating as indicated.

b. Panelboards for use as service disconnecting means: additionally conform to UL 869A.

c. Panelboards: circuit breaker-equipped.

d. Designed such that individual breakers can be removed without disturbing adjacent units or without loosening or removing supplemental insulation supplied as means of obtaining clearances as required by UL.

e. "Specific breaker placement" is required in panelboards to match the breaker placement indicated in the panelboard schedule on the design drawings. If it is not possible to match "specific breaker placement" during construction, obtain Government approval prior to device installation.

f. Use of "Subfeed Breakers" is not acceptable.

g. Main breaker: "separately" mounted "above" or "below" branch breakers.

h. Where "space only" is indicated, make provisions for future installation of breakers.

i. Directories: indicate load served by each circuit in panelboard.

j. Directories: indicate source of service to panelboard (e.g., Panel PA served from Panel MDP).

k. Buses must be copper.

l. Type directories and mount in holder behind transparent protective covering.

m. Panelboards: listed and labeled for their intended use.

n. Panelboard nameplates: provided in accordance with paragraph FIELD FABRICATED NAMEPLATES.

2.12.1 Enclosure

Provide panelboard enclosure in accordance with the following:

a. UL 50.

b. Cabinets mounted outdoors or flush-mounted: hot-dipped galvanized after fabrication.

c. Cabinets: painted in accordance with paragraph FIELD APPLIED PAINTING.

d. Outdoor cabinets: NEMA 3R raintight with a removable steel plate 1/4 inch thick in the bottom for field drilling for conduit connections.

e. Front edges of cabinets: form-flanged or fitted with structural shapes welded or riveted to the sheet steel, for supporting the panelboard front.

f. All cabinets: fabricated such that no part of any surface on the finished cabinet deviates from a true plane by more than 1/8 inch.

g. Holes: provided in the back of indoor surface-mounted cabinets, with outside spacers and inside stiffeners, for mounting the cabinets with a 1/2 inch clear space between the back of the cabinet and the wall surface.

h. Flush doors: mounted on hinges that expose only the hinge roll to view when the door is closed.

i. Each door: fitted with a combined catch and lock latch.

j. Keys: two provided with each lock, with all locks keyed alike.

k. Finished-head cap screws: provided for mounting the panelboard fronts on the cabinets.

2.12.2 Panelboard Buses

Support bus bars on bases independent of circuit breakers. Design main buses and back pans so that breakers may be changed without machining, drilling, or tapping. Provide isolated neutral bus in each panel for connection of circuit neutral conductors. Provide separate ground bus identified as equipment grounding bus per UL 67 for connecting grounding conductors; bond to steel cabinet.

2.12.2.1 Panelboard Neutrals for Non-Linear Loads

Provide in accordance with the following:.

a. UL listed, with panelboard type specifically UL heat rise tested for use on non-linear loads.

b. Panelboard: heat rise tested in accordance with UL 67, except with the neutral assembly installed and carrying 200 percent of the phase bus current during testing.

c. Verification of the testing procedure: provided upon request.

d. Two neutral assemblies paralleled together with cable is not acceptable.

e. Nameplates for panelboard rated for use on non-linear loads: marked "SUITABLE FOR NON-LINEAR LOADS" and in accordance with paragraph FIELD FABRICATED NAMEPLATES.

f. Provide a neutral label with instructions for wiring the neutral of panelboards rated for use on non-linear loads.

2.12.3 Circuit Breakers

UL 489, thermal magnetic-type or solid state-type having a minimum short-circuit current rating equal to the short-circuit current rating of the panelboard in which the circuit breaker will be mounted. Breaker terminals: UL listed as suitable for type of conductor provided. Where indicated on the drawings, provide circuit breakers with shunt trip devices. Series rated circuit breakers and plug-in circuit breakers are unacceptable.

2.12.3.1 Multipole Breakers

Provide common trip-type with single operating handle. Design breaker such that overload in one pole automatically causes all poles to open. Maintain phase sequence throughout each panel so that any three adjacent breaker poles are connected to Phases A, B, and C, respectively.

2.12.3.2 Circuit Breaker With Ground-Fault Circuit Interrupter

UL 943 and NFPA 70. Provide with auto-monitoring (self-test) and lockout features, "push-to-test" button, visible indication of tripped condition, and ability to detect and trip when current imbalance is 6 milliamperes or higher per requirements of UL 943 for Class A ground-fault circuit interrupter devices.

2.12.4 Lighting Control Panelboards

Provided a lighting control panelboard having the following features:

a. Minimum sixteen schedules including a 7-day repeating schedule with sixteen daily on/off periods.

b. Minimum sixteen lighting zones grouping branch breakers that are controlled by schedules, manual inputs, or override commands.

c. Electronic clock including real-time, astronomical clock, and leap year and daylight savings time adjustments.

d. Burn-hour tracking.

e. Remote circuit breaker operation.

g. Communications with building automation system using Modbus RTU protocol via RS-485 cable connection.

2.13 MOTOR SHORT-CIRCUIT PROTECTOR (MSCP)

Motor short-circuit protectors, also called motor circuit protectors (MCPs): UL 508 and UL 489, and provided as shown. Provide MSCPs that consist of an adjustable instantaneous trip circuit breaker used only in conjunction with a combination motor controller which provides coordinated motor branch-circuit overload and short-circuit protection. Rate MSCPs in accordance with the requirements of NFPA 70.

2.14 TRANSFORMERS

Provide transformers in accordance with the following:

a. NEMA ST 20, general purpose, dry-type, self-cooled, ventilated.

b. Provide transformers in NEMA 1 enclosure, unless noted otherwise on plans.

c. Taps for transformers 15 kVA and larger: Two 2.5 percent taps Full Capacity Above Nominal (FCAN) and two 2.5 percent taps Full Capacity Below Nominal (FCBN).

d. Transformer insulation system:

(1) 220 degrees C insulation system for transformers 15 kVA and greater, with temperature rise not exceeding 115 degrees C under full-rated load in maximum ambient of 40 degrees C.

(2) 180 degrees C insulation for transformers rated 10 kVA and less, with temperature rise not exceeding 80 degrees C under full-rated load in maximum ambient of 40 degrees C.

e. Transformer of 150 degrees C temperature rise is not acceptable.

f. Transformer of 115 degrees C temperature rise: capable of carrying continuously 115 percent of nameplate kVA without exceeding insulation rating.

g. Transformer of 80 degrees C temperature rise: capable of carrying continuously 130 percent of nameplate kVA without exceeding insulation rating.

h. Transformers: quiet type with maximum sound level at least 3 decibels less than NEMA standard level for transformer ratings indicated.

i. Windings must be copper.

2.14.1 Specified Transformer Efficiency

Transformers, indicated and specified with: 480V primary, 80 degrees C or 115 degrees C temperature rise, kVA ratings of 37.5 to 100 for single phase or 30 to 500 for three phase, energy efficient type. The transformer is not acceptable if the calculated transformer efficiency is less than the efficiency indicated in 10 CFR 431, Subpart K.

2.14.2 K-Rated Transformers

Provide K-rated transformers for non-linear loads in accordance with the following:

a. Transformer insulation: UL recognized 220 degrees C system. Neither the primary nor the secondary temperature is allowed to exceed 220 degrees C at any point in the coils while carrying their full rating of non-sinusoidal load.

b. Transformers are to be UL listed and labeled for K-Factor rating as indicated in accordance with UL 1561.

c. Transformers evaluated by the UL K-Factor evaluation: listed for 115 degrees C average temperature rise only.

d. Transformers with K-Factor ratings with temperature rise of 150 degrees C rise are not acceptable.

e. K-Factor rated transformers impedance: allowed range of 3 percent to 5 percent, with a minimum reactance of 2 percent to prevent excessive neutral current when supplying loads with large amounts of third harmonic.

2.15 MOTORS

Provide motors in accordance with the following:

a. NEMA MG 1 except provide fire pump motors as specified in Section 21 30 00 FIRE PUMPS.

b. Hermetic-type sealed motor compressors: Also comply with UL 984.

c. Provide the size in terms of HP, or kVA, or full-load current, or a combination of these characteristics, and other characteristics, of each motor as indicated or specified.

d. Determine specific motor characteristics to ensure provision of correctly sized starters and overload heaters.

e. Rate motors for operation on 208-volt, 3-phase circuits with a terminal voltage rating of 200 volts, and those for operation on 480-volt, 3-phase circuits with a terminal voltage rating of 460 volts.

f. Use motors designed to operate at full capacity with voltage variation of plus or minus 10 percent of motor voltage rating.

g. Unless otherwise indicated, use continuous duty type motors if rated 1 HP and above.

h. Where fuse protection is specifically recommended by the equipment manufacturer, provide fused switches in lieu of non-fused switches indicated.

i. Use Inverter-Duty motors designed to operate with adjustable speed drive (ASD).

2.15.1 High Efficiency Single-Phase Motors

Single-phase fractional-horsepower alternating-current motors: high efficiency types are not acceptable. In exception, for special purpose motors and motor-driven equipment with a minimum seasonal or overall efficiency rating, such as a SEER rating, provide equipment with motor to meet the overall system rating indicated.

2.15.2 Premium Efficiency Polyphase and Single-Phase Motors

Select polyphase and continuous-duty single phase motors based on high efficiency characteristics relative to typical characteristics and applications as listed in NEMA MG 10 and NEMA MG 11. In addition, continuous rated, polyphase squirrel-cage medium induction motors must meet the requirements for premium efficiency electric motors in accordance with NEMA MG 1, including the NEMA full load efficiency ratings. In exception, for motor-driven equipment with a minimum seasonal or overall efficiency rating, such as a SEER rating, provide equipment with motor to meet the overall system rating indicated. Electronically Commutated Motors (ECM) to have an integrated controller that senses rotor position and electronically commutates the stator windings to provide synchronous rotation. The rotor must be of a permanent magnet type supported by ball bearings to increase motor efficiency and longevity. The motor must maintain 70 percent or greater efficiency for its design application. ECM motors to comply with UL 1004-1.

2.15.3 Motor Sizes

Provide size for duty to be performed, not exceeding the full-load nameplate current rating when driven equipment is operated at specified capacity under most severe conditions likely to be encountered. When motor size provided differs from size indicated or specified, make adjustments to wiring, disconnect devices, and branch circuit protection to accommodate equipment actually provided. Provide controllers for motors rated 1-hp and above with electronic phase-voltage monitors designed to protect motors from phase-loss, undervoltage, and overvoltage. Provide protection for motors from immediate restart by a time adjustable restart relay.

2.15.4 Wiring and Conduit

Provide internal wiring for components of packaged equipment as an integral part of the equipment. Provide power wiring and conduit for field-installed equipment using adjustable speed drive (ASD) manufacturer required wiring type and length, and motor control equipment forming part of motor control centers or switchgear assemblies, the conduit and wiring connecting such centers,

assemblies, or other power sources to equipment as specified herein. Power wiring and conduit: conform to the requirements specified herein. Control wiring: provided under, and conform to, the requirements of the section specifying the associated equipment.

2.16 MOTOR CONTROLLERS

Provide motor controllers in accordance with the following:

a. UL 508, NEMA ICS 1, and NEMA ICS 2, except fire pump controllers as specified in Section 21 30 00 FIRE PUMPS.

b. Provide controllers with thermal overload protection in each phase, and one spare normally open auxiliary contact, and one spare normally closed auxiliary contact.

c. Provide controllers for motors rated 1-hp 746 watts and above with electronic phase-voltage monitors designed to protect motors from phase-loss, undervoltage, and overvoltage.

d. Provide protection for motors from immediate restart by a time adjustable restart relay.

e. When used with pressure, float, or similar automatic-type or maintained-contact switch, provide a hand/off/automatic selector switch with the controller.

f. Connections to selector switch: wired such that only normal automatic regulatory control devices are bypassed when switch is in "hand" position.

g. Safety control devices, such as low and high pressure cutouts, high temperature cutouts, and motor overload protective devices: connected in motor control circuit in "hand" and "automatic" positions.

h. Control circuit connections to hand/off/automatic selector switch or to more than one automatic regulatory control device: made in accordance with indicated or manufacturer's approved wiring diagram.

i. Provide selector switch with the means for locking in any position.

j. Provide a disconnecting means, capable of being locked in the open position, for the motor that is located in sight from the motor location and the driven machinery location. As an alternative, provide a motor controller disconnect, capable of being locked in the open position, to serve as the disconnecting means for the motor if it is in sight from the motor location and the driven machinery location.

k. Overload protective devices: provide adequate protection to motor windings; be thermal inverse-time-limit type; and include manual reset-type pushbutton on outside of motor controller case.

l. Cover of combination motor controller and manual switch or circuit breaker: interlocked with operating handle of switch or circuit breaker so that cover cannot be opened unless handle of switch or circuit breaker is in "off" position.

m. Minimum short circuit withstand rating of combination motor controller as indicated.

n. Provide controllers in hazardous locations with classifications as indicated.

2.16.1 Control Wiring

Provide control wiring in accordance with the following:

a. All control wire: stranded tinned copper switchboard wire with 600-volt flame-retardant insulation Type SIS meeting UL 44, or Type MTW meeting UL 1063, and passing the VW-1 flame tests

included in those standards.

b. Hinge wire: Class K stranding.

c. Current transformer secondary leads: not smaller than No. 10 AWG.

d. Control wire minimum size: No. 14 AWG.

e. Power wiring for 480-volt circuits and below: the same type as control wiring with No. 12 AWG minimum size.

f. Provide wiring and terminal arrangement on the terminal blocks to permit the individual conductors of each external cable to be terminated on adjacent terminal points.

2.16.2 Control Circuit Terminal Blocks

Provide control circuit terminal blocks in accordance with the following:

a. NEMA ICS 4.

b. Control circuit terminal blocks for control wiring: molded or fabricated type with barriers, rated not less than 600 volts.

c. Provide terminals with removable binding, fillister or washer head screw type, or of the stud type with contact and locking nuts.

d. Terminals: not less than No. 10 in size with sufficient length and space for connecting at least two indented terminals for 10 AWG conductors to each terminal.

e. Terminal arrangement: subject to the approval of the Contracting Officer with not less than four spare terminals or 10 percent, whichever is greater, provided on each block or group of blocks.

f. Modular, pull apart, terminal blocks are acceptable provided they are of the channel or rail-mounted type.

g. Submit data showing that any proposed alternate will accommodate the specified number of wires, are of adequate current-carrying capacity, and are constructed to assure positive contact between current-carrying parts.

2.16.2.1 Types of Terminal Blocks

a. Short-Circuiting Type: Short-circuiting type terminal blocks: furnished for all current transformer secondary leads with provision for shorting together all leads from each current transformer without first opening any circuit. Terminal blocks: comply with the requirements of paragraph CONTROL CIRCUIT TERMINAL BLOCKS above.

b. Load Type: Load terminal blocks rated not less than 600 volts and of adequate capacity: provided for the conductors for NEMA Size 3 and smaller motor controllers and for other power circuits, except those for feeder tap units. Provide terminals of either the stud type with contact nuts and locking nuts or of the removable screw type, having length and space for at least two indented terminals of the size required on the conductors to be terminated. For conductors rated more than 50 amperes, provide screws with hexagonal heads. Conducting parts between connected terminals must have adequate contact surface and cross-section to operate without overheating. Provide each connected terminal with the circuit designation or wire number placed on or near the terminal in permanent contrasting color.

2.16.3 Control Circuits

Control circuits: maximum voltage of 120 volts derived from control transformer in same enclosure.

Transformers: conform to UL 506, as applicable. Transformers, other than transformers in bridge circuits: provide primaries wound for voltage available and secondaries wound for correct control circuit voltage. Size transformers so that 80 percent of rated capacity equals connected load. Provide disconnect switch on primary side. Provide fuses in each ungrounded primary feeder.

2.16.4 Enclosures for Motor Controllers

NEMA ICS 6.

2.16.5 Multiple-Speed Motor Controllers and Reversible Motor Controllers

Across-the-line-type, electrically and mechanically interlocked. Multiple-speed controllers: include compelling relays and multiple-button, station-type with pilot lights for each speed.

2.16.6 Pushbutton Stations

Provide with "start/stop" momentary contacts having one normally open and one normally closed set of contacts, and red lights to indicate when motor is running. Stations: heavy duty, oil-tight design.

2.16.7 Pilot and Indicating Lights

Provide LED cluster lamps.

2.16.8 Reduced-Voltage Controllers

Provide for polyphase motors 25 horsepower and larger. Reduced-voltage starters: single-step, closed transition solid state-type, or as indicated, with an adjustable time interval between application of reduced and full voltages to motors.

2.17 MANUAL MOTOR STARTERS (MOTOR RATED SWITCHES)

Single pole designed for surface mounting with overload protection.

2.18 LOCKOUT REQUIREMENTS

Provide circuit breakers, disconnecting means, and other devices that are electrical energy-isolating capable of being locked out for machines and other equipment to prevent unexpected startup or release of stored energy in accordance with 29 CFR 1910.147, NFPA 70E and 29 CFR 1910.303. Comply with requirements of Division 23, "Heating, Ventilating, and Air Conditioning (HVAC)" for mechanical isolation of machines and other equipment.

2.19 TELECOMMUNICATIONS SYSTEM

Provide system of telecommunications wire-supporting structures (pathway), including: outlet boxes, conduits with pull wires wireways, cable trays, and other accessories for telecommunications outlets and pathway in accordance with TIA-569 and as specified herein. Additional telecommunications requirements are specified in Section 27 10 00 BUILDING TELECOMMUNICATIONS CABLING SYSTEM.

2.20 GROUNDING AND BONDING EQUIPMENT

2.20.1 Ground Rods

UL 467. Ground rods: cone pointed copper-clad steel, with minimum diameter of 3/4 inch and minimum length 10 feet.

2.20.2 Ground Bus

Copper ground bus: provided in the electrical equipment rooms as indicated.

2.20.3 Secondary Bonding Busbar

Provide corrosion-resistant grounding busbar suitable for indoor installation in accordance with TIA-607. Busbars: plated for reduced contact resistance. If not plated, clean the busbar prior to fastening the conductors to the busbar and apply an anti-oxidant to the contact area to control corrosion and reduce contact resistance. Provide a Primary bonding busbar (PBB) in the telecommunications entrance facility. The Primary bonding busbar (PBB): sized in accordance with the immediate application requirements and with consideration of future growth. Provide Primary bonding busbar with the following:

a. Predrilled copper busbar provided with holes for use with standard sized lugs,

b. Minimum dimensions of 0.25 in thick by 4 in wide for the PBB with length as indicated;

c. Listed by a nationally recognized testing laboratory.

2.21 HAZARDOUS LOCATIONS

Electrical materials, equipment, and devices for installation in hazardous locations, as defined by NFPA 70: specifically approved by Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc., or Factory Mutual for particular "Class," "Division," and "Group" of hazardous locations involved. Boundaries and classifications of hazardous locations: as indicated. Equipment in hazardous locations: comply with UL 1203 for electrical equipment and industrial controls and UL 674 for motors.

2.22 MANUFACTURER'S NAMEPLATE

Provide on each item of equipment a nameplate bearing the manufacturer's name, address, model number, and serial number securely affixed in a conspicuous place; the nameplate of the distributing agent will not be acceptable.

2.23 FIELD FABRICATED NAMEPLATES

Provide field fabricated nameplates in accordance with the following:

a. ASTM D709.

b. Provide laminated plastic nameplates for each equipment enclosure, relay, switch, and device; as specified or as indicated on the drawings.

c. Each nameplate inscription: identify the function and, when applicable, the position.

d. Nameplates: melamine plastic, 0.125 inch thick, white with black center core.

e. Surface: matte finish. Corners: square. Accurately align lettering and engrave into the core.

f. Minimum size of nameplates: one by 2.5 inches.

g. Lettering size and style: a minimum of 0.25 inch high normal block style.

2.24 WARNING SIGNS

Provide warning signs for flash protection in accordance with NFPA 70E and NEMA Z535.4 for switchboards, panelboards, industrial control panels, and motor control centers that are in other than dwelling occupancies and are likely to require examination, adjustment, servicing, or maintenance while energized. Provide field installed signs to warn qualified persons of potential electric arc flash hazards when warning signs are not provided by the manufacturer. Provide marking that is clearly visible to qualified persons before examination, adjustment, servicing, or maintenance of the equipment.

2.25 FIRESTOPPING MATERIALS

Provide firestopping around electrical penetrations in accordance with Section 07 84 00 FIRESTOPPING.

2.26 WIREWAYS

UL 870. Material: steel galvanized 16 gauge for heights and depths up to 6 by 6 inches, and 14 gauge for heights and depths up to 12 by 12 inches. Provide in length required for the application with screw-cover NEMA enclosure as indicated per NEMA ICS 6.

2.27 SURGE PROTECTIVE DEVICES

Provide parallel type surge protective devices (SPD) which comply with UL 1449 at the service entrance and where indicated. Provide surge protectors in a NEMA 1 enclosure per NEMA ICS 6. Do not install SPD inside a panelboard or switchboard enclosure. However, SPD may be installed in a separate compartment of a switchgear provided that it is supplied by a dedicated circuit breaker. SPD must have the same short-circuit current rating as the protected equipment and must not be installed at a point of system where the available fault current is in excess of that rating. Use Type 1 or Type 2 SPD and connect on the load side of a dedicated circuit breaker. Submit performance and characteristic curves.

Provide the following modes of protection:

FOR SINGLE PHASE AND THREE PHASE WYE CONNECTED SYSTEMS-
Phase to phase (L-L)
Each phase to neutral (L-N)
Neutral to ground (N-G)
Phase to ground (L-G)

SPDs at the service entrance: provide with a minimum surge current rating of 80,000 amperes for L-L mode minimum and 40,000 amperes for other modes (L-N, L-G, and N-G).

Provide SPDs per NFPA 780 for the lightning protection system.

Maximum L-N, and N-G Voltage Protection Rating:

700V for 208Y/120V, three phase system
1,200V for 480Y/277V, three phase system

Maximum L-G Protection Rating:

700V for 208Y/120V, three phase system
1,200V for 480Y/277V, three phase system

Maximum L-L Voltage Protection Rating:

1,200V for 208Y/120V, three phase system
1,800V for 480Y/277V, three phase system

The minimum MCOV (Maximum Continuous Operating Voltage) rating for L-N and L-G modes of operation: 120 percent of nominal voltage for 240 volts and below; 115 percent of nominal voltage above 240 volts to 480 volts.

2.28 FACTORY APPLIED FINISH

Provide factory-applied finish on electrical equipment in accordance with the following:

a. NEMA 250 corrosion-resistance test and the additional requirements as specified herein.

b. Interior and exterior steel surfaces of equipment enclosures: thoroughly cleaned followed by a rust-inhibitive phosphatizing or equivalent treatment prior to painting.

c. Exterior surfaces: free from holes, seams, dents, weld marks, loose scale or other imperfections.

d. Interior surfaces: receive not less than one coat of corrosion-resisting paint in accordance with the manufacturer's standard practice.

e. Exterior surfaces: primed, filled where necessary, and given not less than two coats baked enamel with semigloss finish.

f. Equipment located indoors: ANSI Light Gray, and equipment located outdoors: ANSI Dark Gray.

g. Provide manufacturer's coatings for touch-up work and as specified in paragraph FIELD APPLIED PAINTING.

2.29 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

2.29.1 Transformer Factory Tests

Submittal: include routine NEMA ST 20 transformer test results on each transformer and also provide the results of NEMA "design" and "prototype" tests that were made on transformers electrically and mechanically equal to those specified.

2.30 COORDINATED POWER SYSTEM PROTECTION

Prepare analyses as specified in Section 26 05 73 POWER SYSTEM STUDIES.

2.31 MANUAL TRANSFER SWITCH

2.31.1 Manual and Electrically Operated

Electrically actuated by push buttons designated "Normal Source" and "Alternative Source". Manual handle provides quick-make, quick-break manual-switchting action. Switch must be capable of electrically or manually transferring load in either direction with either or both sources energized. Control circuit disconnect from electrical operator during manual operation.

2.31.2 Double-Throw Switching Arrangement

Incapable of pauses or intermediate position stops during switching sequence.

2.31.3 Pilot Lights

Indicate source to which load is connected.

2.31.4 Source-Available Indicating Lights

Supervise sources via transfer-switch normal- and alternative-source sensing circuits.

a. Normal Power Supervision: Green Light with nameplate engraved "Normal Source Available".

b. Emergency Power Supervision: Red light with nameplate engraved "Alternative Source Available".

2.31.5 Unassigned Auxiliary Contacts

Switch must have one set of normally closed contacts for each switch position, rated 10 A at 240 VAC.

2.31.6 Switch Characteristics

Designed for continuous-duty repetitive transfer of full-rated current between active power sources.

a. Switch Action: Double throw; mechanically held in both directions.

b. Contacts: Silve composition or silve alloy for load-current switching.

c. Conductor Connectors: Suitable for use with conductor material and sizes.

d. Material: Tin-plated aluminum.

e. Main and Neutral Lugs: Mechanical type.

f. Ground Lugs and Bus-Configured Terminators: Mechanical type.

g. Ground bar.

h. Connectors must be marked for conductors size and type according to UL 1008.

2.32 GENERATOR CONNECTOR BOX

2.32.1 Electrical Ratings

Generator Tap Boxes must be rated for three phase 480Y/277VAC, ampacity range of 100 A, and UL 1008. Generator Tap Boxes must be available in both three and four wire configurations.

2.32.2 Enclosure

Enclosure must be NEMA Type 3R, wall-mounted with welded mounting tabs or free-standing with mounting feet. Enclosure material must be galvanized steel with dark-gray finish. Enclosure must have two louvered side vents for additional airflow. Enclosure must have 10 gauge interior angled shelf with welded support brackets and cutouts for interchangeable cam-plates. Enclosures must have removable cover secured with slotted hex head screws.

2.32.3 Cam-Plates

Cam-plates must be 1/8 inch aluminum plate with dark-gray finish. Cam-plates must be interchangeable with hole-cutouts for Cam-Lok receptacles.

2.32.4 Cam-Lok Receptacles

Cam-Lok receptacles must be insulated single pole, male or female with a single hole busbar connection.

Cam-Lok receptacles must be color coded for each phase depending upon system voltage.

a. Phase Conductors: 480 VAC - Brown, Orange, Yellow

b. Neutral Conductor: White

c. Ground Conductor: Green

Ground Cam-Lok receptacles must be bonded to the enclosure.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Electrical installations, including weatherproof and hazardous locations and ducts, plenums and other air-handling spaces: conform to requirements of NFPA 70 and IEEE C2 and to requirements specified herein.

3.1.1 Underground Service

Underground service conductors and associated conduit: continuous from service entrance equipment to outdoor power system connection.

3.1.2 Hazardous Locations

Perform work in hazardous locations, as defined by NFPA 70, in strict accordance with NFPA 70 for particular "Class," "Division," and "Group" of hazardous locations involved. Provide conduit and cable seals where required by NFPA 70. Provide conduit with tapered threads.

3.1.3 Service Entrance Identification

Service entrance disconnect devices, switches, and enclosures: labeled and identified as such.

3.1.3.1 Labels

Wherever work results in service entrance disconnect devices in more than one enclosure, as permitted by NFPA 70, label each enclosure, new and existing, as one of several enclosures containing service entrance disconnect devices. Label, at minimum: indicate number of service disconnect devices housed by enclosure and indicate total number of enclosures that contain service disconnect devices. Provide laminated plastic labels conforming to paragraph FIELD FABRICATED NAMEPLATES. Use lettering of at least 0.25 inch in height, and engrave on black-on-white matte finish. Service entrance disconnect devices in more than one enclosure: provided only as permitted by NFPA 70.

3.1.4 Wiring Methods

Provide insulated conductors installed in rigid steel conduit, IMC, rigid nonmetallic conduit, or EMT, except where specifically indicated or specified otherwise or required by NFPA 70 to be installed otherwise. Grounding conductor: separate from electrical system neutral conductor. Provide insulated green equipment grounding conductor for circuit(s) installed in conduit and raceways. Minimum conduit size: 1/2 inch in diameter for low voltage lighting and power circuits. Vertical distribution in multiple story buildings: made with metal conduit in fire-rated shafts, with metal conduit extending through shafts for minimum distance of 6 inches. Firestop conduit which penetrates fire-rated walls, fire-rated partitions, or fire-rated floors in accordance with Section 07 84 00 FIRESTOPPING.

3.1.4.1 Pull Wire

Install pull wires in empty conduits. Pull wire: plastic having minimum 200-pound force tensile strength. Leave minimum 36 inches of slack at each end of pull wire.

3.1.5 Conduit Installation

Unless indicated otherwise, conceal conduit under floor slabs and within finished walls, ceilings, and floors. Keep conduit minimum 6 inches away from parallel runs of flues and steam or hot water pipes. Install conduit parallel with or at right angles to ceilings, walls, and structural members where located above accessible ceilings and where conduit will be visible after completion of project.

3.1.5.1 Restrictions Applicable to EMT

a. Do not install underground.

b. Do not encase in concrete, mortar, grout, or other cementitious materials.

c. Do not use in areas subject to physical damage including but not limited to equipment rooms where moving or replacing equipment could physically damage the EMT.

d. Do not use in hazardous areas.

e. Do not use outdoors.

f. Do not use in fire pump rooms.

g. Do not use when the enclosed conductors must be shielded from the effects of High-altitude Electromagnetic Pulse (HEMP).

3.1.5.2 Restrictions Applicable to Nonmetallic Conduit

a. PVC Schedule 40.

(1) Do not use where subject to physical damage, including but not limited to, mechanical equipment rooms, electrical equipment rooms, fire pump rooms, and where restrictions are applying to both PVC Schedule 40 and PVC Schedule 80.

(2) Do not use above grade, except where allowed in this section for rising through floor slab or indicated otherwise.

b. PVC Schedule 80.

(1) Do not use where subject to physical damage, including but not limited to, hospitals, power plant, missile magazines, and other such areas.

(2) Do not use in hazardous (classified) areas.

(3) Do not use in penetrating fire-rated walls or partitions, or fire-rated floors.

-

3.1.5.3 Restrictions Applicable to Flexible Conduit

Use only as specified in paragraph FLEXIBLE CONNECTIONS. Do not use when the enclosed conductors must be shielded from the effects of High-altitude Electromagnetic Pulse (HEMP).

3.1.5.4 Underground Conduit

Plastic-coated rigid steel; plastic-coated steel IMC; PVC, Type EPC-40 Plastic coating: extend minimum 6 inches above floor.

3.1.5.5 Conduit for Circuits Rated Greater Than 600 Volts

Rigid metal conduit or IMC only.

3.1.5.6 Conduit Installed Under Floor Slabs

Conduit run under floor slab: located a minimum of 12 inches below the vapor barrier. Seal around conduits at penetrations thru vapor barrier. Use NECA NEIS 1 Table 2a (Minimum Raceway Spacing) to determine under floor slab conduit spacing unless greater spacing is required elsewhere in this section.

3.1.5.7 Conduit Through Floor Slabs

Where conduits rise through floor slabs, do not allow curved portion of bends to be visible above finished slab. Where conduit rises through slab-on grade, seal all electrical penetrations to address radon mitigation and prevent infiltration of air, insects, and vermin.

3.1.5.8 Conduit Installed in Concrete Floor Slabs or Concrete Walls

Locate so as not to adversely affect structural strength of slabs. Install conduit within middle one-third of concrete slab. Space conduits horizontally not closer than three diameters, except at cabinet locations. Curved portions of bends must not be visible above finish slab. Increase slab thickness as necessary to provide minimum one inch cover over conduit. Where embedded conduits cross building expansion joints, provide suitable watertight expansion/deflection fittings and bonding jumpers. Expansion/deflection fittings must allow horizontal and vertical movement of raceway. Conduit larger than one inch trade size: installed parallel with or at right angles to main reinforcement; when at right angles to reinforcement, install conduit close to one of supports of slab.

3.1.5.9 Stub-Ups

Provide conduits stubbed up through concrete floor for connection to free-standing equipment with adjustable top or coupling threaded inside for plugs, set flush with finished floor. Extend conductors to equipment in rigid steel conduit, except that flexible metal conduit may be used 6 inches above floor. Where no equipment connections are made, install screwdriver-operated threaded flush plugs in conduit end.

3.1.5.10 Conduit Support

Support conduit by pipe straps, wall brackets, threaded rod conduit hangers, or ceiling trapeze. Plastic cable ties are not acceptable. Fasten by wood screws to wood; by toggle bolts on hollow masonry units; by concrete inserts or expansion bolts on concrete or brick; and by machine screws, welded threaded studs, or spring-tension clamps on steel work. Threaded C-clamps may be used on rigid steel conduit only. Do not weld conduits or pipe straps to steel structures. Do not exceed one-fourth proof test load for load applied to fasteners. Provide vibration resistant and shock-resistant fasteners attached to concrete ceiling. Do not cut main reinforcing bars for any holes cut to depth of more than 1 1/2 inches in reinforced concrete beams or to depth of more than 3/4 inch in concrete joints. Fill unused holes. In partitions of light steel construction, use sheet metal screws. In suspended-ceiling construction, run conduit above ceiling. Do not support conduit by ceiling support system. Conduit and box systems: supported independently of both (a) tie wires supporting ceiling grid system, and (b) ceiling grid system into which ceiling panels are placed. Do not share supporting means between electrical raceways and mechanical piping or ducts. Identify independent conduit support in both fire and non-fire rated assemblies per NFPA 70. Coordinate installation with above-ceiling mechanical systems to assure maximum accessibility to all systems. Spring-steel fasteners may be used for lighting branch circuit conduit supports in suspended ceilings in dry locations. Where conduit crosses building expansion joints, provide suitable watertight expansion fitting that maintains conduit electrical continuity by bonding jumpers or other means. For conduits greater than 2 1/2 inches inside diameter, provide supports to resist forces of 0.5 times the equipment weight in any direction and 1.5 times the equipment weight in the downward direction.

3.1.5.11 Directional Changes in Conduit Runs

Make changes in direction of runs with symmetrical bends or cast-metal fittings. Make field-made bends and offsets with hickey or conduit-bending machine. Do not install crushed or deformed conduits. Avoid trapped conduits. Prevent plaster, dirt, or trash from lodging in conduits, boxes, fittings, and equipment during construction. Free clogged conduits of obstructions.

3.1.5.12 Locknuts and Bushings

Fasten conduits to sheet metal boxes and cabinets with two locknuts where required by NFPA 70, where insulated bushings are used, and where bushings cannot be brought into firm contact with the

box; otherwise, use at least minimum single locknut and bushing. Provide locknuts with sharp edges for digging into wall of metal enclosures. Install bushings on ends of conduits, and provide insulating type where required by NFPA 70.

3.1.5.13 Flexible Connections

Provide flexible steel conduit between 3 and 6 feet in length for recessed and semirecessed lighting fixtures; for equipment subject to vibration, noise transmission, or movement; and for motors. Install flexible conduit to allow 20 percent slack. Minimum flexible steel conduit size: 1/2 inch diameter. Provide liquid tight flexible conduit in wet and damp locations and in fire pump rooms for equipment subject to vibration, noise transmission, movement or motors. Provide separate ground conductor across flexible connections. Plastic cable ties are not acceptable as a support method.

3.1.5.14 Telecommunications and Signal System Pathway

Install telecommunications pathway in accordance with TIA-569.

a. Horizontal Pathway: Telecommunications pathways from the work area to the telecommunications room: installed and cabling length requirements in accordance with TIA-568.1. Size conduits, wireways, and cable trays in accordance with TIA-569 and as indicated.

b. Backbone Pathway: Telecommunication pathways from the telecommunications entrance facility to telecommunications rooms, and, telecommunications equipment rooms (backbone cabling): installed in accordance with TIA-569. Size conduits, wireways, and cable trays for telecommunications risers in accordance with TIA-569 and as indicated.

3.1.6 Boxes, Outlets, and Supports

Provide boxes in wiring and raceway systems wherever required for pulling of wires, making connections, and mounting of devices or fixtures. Boxes for metallic raceways: cast-metal, hub-type when located in wet locations, when surface mounted on outside of exterior surfaces, when surface mounted on interior walls exposed up to 7 feet above floors and walkways, or when installed in hazardous areas and when specifically indicated. Boxes in other locations: sheet steel, except that aluminum boxes may be used with aluminum conduit, and nonmetallic boxes may be used with nonmetallic conduit system. Provide each box with volume required by NFPA 70 for number of conductors enclosed in box. Boxes for mounting lighting fixtures: minimum 4 inches square, or octagonal, except that smaller boxes may be installed as required by fixture configurations, as approved. Boxes for use in masonry-block or tile walls: square-cornered, tile-type, or standard boxes having square-cornered, tile-type covers. Provide gaskets for cast-metal boxes installed in wet locations and boxes installed flush with outside of exterior surfaces. Provide separate boxes for flush or recessed fixtures when required by fixture terminal operating temperature; provide readily removable fixtures for access to boxes unless ceiling access panels are provided. Support boxes and pendants for surface-mounted fixtures on suspended ceilings independently of ceiling supports. Fasten boxes and supports with wood screws on wood, with bolts and expansion shields on concrete or brick, with toggle bolts on hollow masonry units, and with machine screws or welded studs on steel. In open overhead spaces, cast boxes threaded to raceways need not be separately supported except where used for fixture support; support sheet metal boxes directly from building structure or by bar hangers. Where bar hangers are used, attach bar to raceways on opposite sides of box, and support raceway with approved-type fastener maximum 24 inches from box. When penetrating reinforced concrete members, avoid cutting reinforcing steel.

3.1.6.1 Boxes

Boxes for use with raceway systems: minimum 1 1/2 inches deep, except where shallower boxes required by structural conditions are approved. Boxes for other than lighting fixture outlets: minimum 4 inches square, except that 4 by 2 inch boxes may be used where only one raceway enters outlet.

3.1.6.1.1 Wall-Mounted Telecommunications Outlet Box

Provide double gang electrical boxes, minimum standard size 4-11/16 inches square and 2-1/8 inches deep with plaster ring for connection of single gang faceplate. Design outlet box for recess mounting with the faceplate flush with the wall surface, at the same height as the electrical outlets.

3.1.6.2 Pull Boxes

Construct of at least minimum size required by NFPA 70 of code-gauge aluminum or galvanized sheet steel, except where cast-metal boxes are required in locations specified herein. Provide boxes with screw-fastened covers. Where several feeders pass through common pull box, tag feeders to indicate clearly electrical characteristics, circuit number, and panel designation.

3.1.7 Mounting Heights

Mount panelboards, circuit breakers, motor controller and disconnecting switches so height of center of grip of the operating handle of the switch or circuit breaker at its highest position is maximum 79 inches above floor or working platform or as allowed in Section 404.8 per NFPA 70. Mount lighting switches 48 inches above finished floor. Mount receptacles and telecommunications outlets 18 inches above finished floor, unless otherwise indicated. Receptacles installed in the Hangars must be mounted 48 inches above finished floor.

3.1.8 Conductor Identification

Provide conductor identification within each enclosure where tap, splice, or termination is made. For conductors No. 6 AWG and smaller diameter, provide color coding by factory-applied, color-impregnated insulation. For conductors No. 4 AWG and larger diameter, provide color coding by plastic-coated, self-sticking markers; colored nylon cable ties and plates; or heat shrink-type sleeves. Identify control circuit terminations in accordance with Section 23 09 00 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC. Provide telecommunications system conductor identification as specified in Section 27 10 00 BUILDING TELECOMMUNICATIONS CABLING SYSTEMS.

3.1.8.1 Marking Strips

Provide marking strips for identification of power distribution, control, data, and communications cables in accordance with the following:

a. Provide white or other light-colored plastic marking strips, fastened by screws to each terminal block, for wire designations.

b. Use permanent ink for the wire numbers

c. Provide reversible marking strips to permit marking both sides, or provide two marking strips with each block.

d. Size marking strips to accommodate the two sets of wire numbers.

e. Assign a device designation in accordance with NEMA ICS 1 to each device to which a connection is made. Mark each device terminal to which a connection is made with a distinct terminal marking corresponding to the wire designation used on the Contractor's schematic and connection diagrams.

f. The wire (terminal point) designations used on the Contractor's wiring diagrams and printed on terminal block marking strips may be according to the Contractor's standard practice; however, provide additional wire and cable designations for identification of remote (external) circuits for the Government's wire designations.

g. Prints of the marking strips drawings submitted for approval will be so marked and returned to the Contractor for addition of the designations to the terminal strips and tracings, along with any

rearrangement of points required.

3.1.9 Splices

Make splices in accessible locations. Make splices in conductors No. 10 AWG and smaller diameter with insulated, pressure-type connector. Make splices in conductors No. 8 AWG and larger diameter with solderless connector, and cover with insulation material equivalent to conductor insulation.

3.1.9.1 Splices of Aluminum Conductors

Make with solderless circumferential compression-type, aluminum-bodied connectors UL listed for AL/CU. Remove surface oxides from aluminum conductors by wire brushing and immediately apply oxide-inhibiting joint compound and insert in connector. After joint is made, wipe away excess joint compound, and insulate splice.

3.1.10 Covers and Device Plates

Install with edges in continuous contact with finished wall surfaces without use of mats or similar devices. Plaster fillings are not permitted. Install plates with alignment tolerance of 1/16 inch. Use of sectional-type device plates are not permitted. Provide gasket for plates installed in wet locations.

3.1.11 Electrical Penetrations

Seal openings around electrical penetrations through fire resistance-rated walls, partitions, floors, or ceilings in accordance with Section 07 84 00 FIRESTOPPING.

3.1.12 Grounding and Bonding

Provide in accordance with NFPA 70 and NFPA 780. Ground exposed, non-current-carrying metallic parts of electrical equipment, metallic raceway systems, grounding conductor in metallic and nonmetallic raceways, telecommunications system grounds, and neutral conductor of wiring systems. In addition to the requirements specified herein, provide telecommunications grounding in accordance with TIA-607. Where ground fault protection is employed, ensure that connection of ground and neutral does not interfere with correct operation of fault protection.

3.1.12.1 Ground Rods

Provide ground rods and measure the resistance to ground using the fall-of-potential method described in IEEE 81. Do not exceed 25 ohms under normally dry conditions for the maximum resistance of a driven ground. If this resistance cannot be obtained with a single rod, additional rods, spaced on center. Spacing for additional rods must be a minimum of 10 feet. If the resultant resistance exceeds 25 ohms measured not less than 48 hours after rainfall, notify the Contracting Officer who will decide on the number of ground rods to add.

3.1.12.2 Grounding Connections

Make grounding connections which are buried or otherwise normally inaccessible, excepting specifically those connections for which access for periodic testing is required, by exothermic weld or high compression connector.

a. Make exothermic welds strictly in accordance with the weld manufacturer's written recommendations. Welds which are "puffed up" or which show convex surfaces indicating improper cleaning are not acceptable. Mechanical connectors are not required at exothermic welds.

b. Make high compression connections using a hydraulic or electric compression tool to provide the correct circumferential pressure. Provide tools and dies as recommended by the manufacturer. Use an embossing die code or other standard method to provide visible indication that a connector has been adequately compressed on the ground wire.

3.1.12.3 Ground Bus

Provide a copper ground bus in the electrical equipment rooms as indicated. Noncurrent-carrying metal parts of equipment: effectively grounded by bonding to the ground bus. Bond the ground bus to both the entrance ground, and to a ground rod or rods as specified above having the upper ends terminating approximately 4 inches above the floor. Make connections and splices of the brazed, welded, bolted, or pressure-connector type, except use pressure connectors or bolted connections for connections to removable equipment.

3.1.12.4 Resistance

Maximum resistance-to-ground of grounding system: do not exceed 5 ohms under dry conditions. Where resistance obtained exceeds 5 ohms, contact Contracting Officer for further instructions.

3.1.12.5 Telecommunications System

Provide telecommunications grounding in accordance with the following:

a. Telecommunications Grounding Busbars: Provide a Primary bonding busbar (PBB) in the telecommunications entrance facility. Install the PBB as close to the electrical service entrance grounding connection as practicable. Provide a Secondary bonding busbar (SBB) in all other telecommunications rooms and telecommunications equipment rooms. Install the SBB as close to the telecommunications room panelboard as practicable, when equipped. Where a panelboard for telecommunications equipment is not installed in the telecommunications room, locate the SBB near the backbone cabling and associated terminations. In addition, locate the SBB to provide for the shortest and straightest routing of the grounding conductors. Where a panelboard for telecommunications equipment is located within the same room or space as a SBB, bond that panelboard's alternating current equipment ground (ACEG) bus (when equipped) or the panelboard enclosure to the SBB. Install Secondary bonding busbars to maintain clearances as required by NFPA 70 and insulated from its support. A minimum of 2 inches separation from the wall is recommended to allow access to the rear of the busbar and adjust the mounting height to accommodate overhead or underfloor cable routing.

b. Telecommunications Bonding Conductors: Provide main telecommunications service equipment ground consisting of separate bonding conductor for telecommunications, between the PBB and readily accessible grounding connection of the electrical service. Grounding and bonding conductors should not be placed in ferrous metallic conduit. If it is necessary to place grounding and bonding conductors in ferrous metallic conduit that exceeds 3 feet in length, bond the conductors to each end of the conduit using a grounding bushing or a No. 6 AWG conductor, minimum. Provide a telecommunications bonding backbone (TBB) that originates at the PBB extends throughout the building using the telecommunications backbone pathways, and connects to the SBBs in all telecommunications rooms and equipment rooms. Install the TBB conductors such that they are protected from physical and mechanical damage. The TBB conductors should be installed without splices and routed in the shortest possible straight-line path. Make the bonding conductor between a TBB and a SBB continuous. Where splices are necessary, the number of splices should be a minimum. Make the splices accessible and located in telecommunications spaces. Connect joined segments of a TBB using exothermic welding, irreversible compression-type connectors, or equivalent. Install all joints to be adequately supported and protected from damage. Whenever two or more TBBs are used within a multistory building, bond the TBBs together with a grounding equalizer (GE) at the top floor and at a minimum of every third floor in between. Do not connect the TBB and GE to the pathway ground, except at the PBB or the SBB.

c. Telecommunications Grounding Connections: Telecommunications grounding connections to the PBB or SBB: utilize listed compression two-hole lugs, exothermic welding, suitable and equivalent one hole non-twisting lugs, or other irreversible compression type connections. Bond all metallic pathways, cabinets, and racks for telecommunications cabling and interconnecting hardware located within the same room or space as the PBB or SBB to the PBB or SBB

respectively. In a metal frame (structural steel) building, where the steel framework is readily accessible within the room; bond each PBB and SBB to the vertical steel metal frame using a minimum No. 6 AWG conductor. Where the metal frame is external to the room and readily accessible, bond the metal frame to the SBB or PBB with a minimum No. 6 AWG conductor. When practicable because of shorter distances and, where horizontal steel members are permanently electrically bonded to vertical column members, the SBB may be bonded to these horizontal members in lieu of the vertical column members. All connectors used for bonding to the metal frame of a building must be listed for the intended purpose.

3.1.13 Equipment Connections

Provide power wiring for the connection of motors and control equipment under this section of the specification. Except as otherwise specifically noted or specified, automatic control wiring, control devices, and protective devices within the control circuitry are not included in this section of the specifications and are provided under the section specifying the associated equipment.

3.1.14 Surge Protective Devices

Connect the surge protective devices in parallel to the power source, keeping the conductors as short and straight as practically possible. Maximum allowed lead length is 3 feet avoiding 90 degree bends. Do not locate surge protective devices inside a panelboard or switchboard enclosure.

3.2 FIELD FABRICATED NAMEPLATE MOUNTING

Provide number, location, and letter designation of nameplates as indicated. Fasten nameplates to the device with a minimum of two sheet-metal screws or two rivets. Provide nameplate on all equipment in access controlled spaces and areas.

3.3 WARNING SIGN MOUNTING

Provide the number of signs required to be readable from each accessible side. Space the signs in accordance with NFPA 70E.

3.4 FIELD APPLIED PAINTING

Paint electrical equipment as required to match finish of adjacent surfaces or to meet the indicated or specified safety criteria.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

Furnish test equipment and personnel and submit written copies of test results. Give Contracting Officer 5 working days notice prior to each test. Where applicable, test electrical equipment in accordance with NETA ATS.

3.5.1 Devices Subject to Manual Operation

Operate each device subject to manual operation at least five times, demonstrating satisfactory operation each time.

3.5.2 600-Volt Wiring Test

Test wiring rated 600 volt and less to verify that no short circuits or accidental grounds exist. Perform insulation resistance tests on wiring No. 6 AWG and larger diameter using instrument which applies voltage of 1,000 volts DC for 600 volt rated wiring and 500 volts DC for 300 volt rated wiring per NETA ATS to provide direct reading of resistance. All existing wiring to be reused must also be tested.

3.5.3 Transformer Tests

Perform the standard, not optional, tests in accordance with the Inspection and Test Procedures for

transformers, dry type, air-cooled, 600 volt and below; as specified in NETA ATS. Measure primary and secondary voltages for proper tap settings. Tests need not be performed by a recognized independent testing firm or independent electrical consulting firm.

3.5.4 Ground-Fault Receptacle Test

Test ground-fault receptacles with a "load" (such as a plug in light) to verify that the "line" and "load" leads are not reversed. Press the TEST button and then the RESET button to verify by LED status that the device is a self-test model as specified in UL 943.

3.5.5 Grounding System Test

Test grounding system to ensure continuity, and that resistance to ground is not excessive. Test each ground rod for resistance to ground before making connections to rod; tie grounding system together and test for resistance to ground. Make resistance measurements in dry weather, not earlier than 48 hours after rainfall. Submit written results of each test to Contracting Officer, and indicate location of rods as well as resistance and soil conditions at time measurements were made.

3.5.6 Phase Rotation Test

Perform phase rotation test to ensure proper rotation of service power prior to operation of new or reinstalled equipment using a phase rotation meter. Follow the meter manual directions performing the test.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 26 - ELECTRICAL

SECTION 26 24 13

SWITCHBOARDS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS
1.3 DEFINITIONS
1.4 SUBMITTALS
1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE
1.5.1 Product Data
1.5.2 Switchboard Drawings
1.5.3 Regulatory Requirements
1.5.4 Standard Products
1.5.4.1 Alternative Qualifications
1.5.4.2 Material and Equipment Manufacturing Date
1.6 MAINTENANCE
1.6.1 Switchboard Operation and Maintenance Data
1.6.2 Assembled Operation and Maintenance Manuals
1.7 WARRANTY

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCT COORDINATION
2.2 SWITCHBOARD
2.2.1 Ratings
2.2.2 Construction
2.2.2.1 Enclosure
2.2.2.2 Bus Bars
2.2.2.3 Main Section
2.2.2.4 Distribution Sections
2.2.3 Protective Device
2.2.3.1 Insulated-Case Breaker
2.2.3.2 Molded-Case Circuit Breaker
2.2.4 Electronic Trip Units
2.2.5 Metering
2.2.5.1 Digital Meters
2.2.6 Terminal Boards
2.2.7 Wire Marking
2.3 MANUFACTURER'S NAMEPLATE
2.4 FIELD FABRICATED NAMEPLATES
2.5 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL
2.5.1 Equipment Test Schedule
2.5.2 Switchboard Design Tests
2.5.2.1 Design Tests
2.5.3 Switchboard Production Tests
2.6 COORDINATED POWER SYSTEM PROTECTION
2.7 ARC FLASH WARNING LABEL
2.8 SERVICE ENTRANCE AVAILABLE FAULT CURRENT LABEL

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION
3.2 INSTALLATION OF EQUIPMENT AND ASSEMBLIES
3.2.1 Switchboard
3.2.2 Meters and Instrument Transformers
3.2.3 Field Applied Painting
3.2.4 Galvanizing Repair
3.2.5 Field Fabricated Nameplate Mounting
3.3 FOUNDATION FOR EQUIPMENT AND ASSEMBLIES
3.3.1 Interior Location
3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
3.4.1 Performance of Acceptance Checks and Tests
3.4.1.1 Switchboard Assemblies
3.4.1.2 Circuit Breakers
3.4.1.3 Grounding System
3.4.2 Follow-Up Verification

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 26 24 13

SWITCHBOARDS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI C12.1	(2014; Errata 2016) Electric Meters - Code for Electricity Metering

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A123/A123M	(2024) Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
ASTM A153/A153M	(2023) Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware
ASTM A653/A653M	(2023) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM A780/A780M	(2020) Standard Practice for Repair of Damaged and Uncoated Areas of Hot-Dip Galvanized Coatings
ASTM D709	(2017) Standard Specification for Laminated Thermosetting Materials
ASTM D1535	(2014; R 2018) Standard Practice for Specifying Color by the Munsell System

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE 81	(2012) Guide for Measuring Earth Resistivity, Ground Impedance, and Earth Surface Potentials of a Ground System
IEEE 100	(2000; Archived) The Authoritative Dictionary of IEEE Standards Terms
IEEE C2	(2023) National Electrical Safety Code
IEEE C37.90.1	(2013) Standard for Surge Withstand Capability (SWC) Tests for Relays and Relay Systems Associated with Electric Power Apparatus
IEEE C57.12.28	(2023) Standard for Pad-Mounted Equipment - Enclosure Integrity

INTERNATIONAL ELECTRICAL TESTING ASSOCIATION (NETA)

NETA ATS	(2021) Standard for Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Equipment and Systems

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

ANSI/NEMA PB 2.1	(2023) General Instructions for Proper Handling, Installation, Operation and Maintenance of Deadfront Distribution Switchboards Rated 600 V or Less
NEMA ICS 6	(1993; R 2016) Industrial Control and Systems: Enclosures
NEMA PB 2	(2011) Deadfront Distribution Switchboards

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(2023; ERTA 1 2024; TIA 24-1) National Electrical Code

UL SOLUTIONS (UL)

UL 489	(2025) UL Standard for Safety Molded-Case Circuit Breakers, Molded-Case Switches and Circuit-Breaker Enclosures
UL 891	(2019) UL Standard for Safety Switchboards

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

Section 26 08 00 APPARATUS INSPECTION AND TESTING applies to this section, with the additions and modifications specified herein.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

Unless otherwise specified or indicated, electrical and electronics terms used in these specifications, and on the drawings, are as defined in IEEE 100.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Switchboard Drawings; G

SD-03 Product Data

Switchboard; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Switchboard Design Tests; G

Switchboard Production Tests; G

Acceptance Checks and Tests; G

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Switchboard Operation and Maintenance, Data Package 5; G

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Assembled Operation and Maintenance Manuals; G

Equipment Test Schedule; G

Required Settings; G

Service Entrance Available Fault Current Label; G

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.5.1 Product Data

Include manufacturer's information on each submittal for each component, device and accessory provided with the switchboard including:

a. Circuit breaker type, interrupting rating, and trip devices, including available settings.

b. Manufacturer's instruction manuals and published time-current curves (in electronic format) of the main secondary breaker and largest secondary feeder device.

1.5.2 Switchboard Drawings

Include wiring diagrams and installation details of equipment indicating proposed location, layout and arrangement, control panels, accessories, piping, ductwork, and other items that must be shown to ensure a coordinated installation. Identify circuit terminals on wiring diagrams and indicate the internal wiring for each item of equipment and the interconnection between each item of equipment. Indicate on the drawings adequate clearance for operation, maintenance, and replacement of operating equipment devices. Include the nameplate data, size, and capacity on submittal. Also include applicable federal, military, industry, and technical society publication references on submittals. Include the following:

a. One-line diagram including breakers, fuses, current transformers, and meters.

b. Outline drawings including front elevation, section views, footprint, and overall dimensions.

c. Bus configuration including dimensions and ampere ratings of bus bars.

d. Markings and NEMA nameplate data.

e. Circuit breaker type, interrupting rating, and trip devices, including available settings.

f. Wiring diagrams and elementary diagrams with terminals identified, and indicating prewired interconnections between items of equipment and the interconnection between the items.

g. Manufacturer's instruction manuals and published time-current curves (in electronic format) of the main secondary breaker and largest secondary feeder device. Use this information (designer of record) to provide breaker settings that ensures protection and coordination are achieved.

1.5.3 Regulatory Requirements

In each of the publications referred to herein, consider the advisory provisions to be mandatory, as though the word, "shall" or "must" had been substituted for "should" wherever it appears. Interpret

references in these publications to the "authority having jurisdiction," or words of similar meaning, to mean the Contracting Officer. Provide equipment, materials, installation, and workmanship in accordance with the mandatory and advisory provisions of NFPA 70 unless more stringent requirements are specified or indicated.

1.5.4 Standard Products

Provide materials and equipment that are products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the production of such products which are of equal material, design and workmanship, and:

a. Have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 2 years prior to bid opening including applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size.

b. Have been on sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures during the 2-year period.

c. Where two or more items of the same class of equipment are required, provide products of a single manufacturer; however, the component parts of the item need not be the products of the same manufacturer unless stated in this section.

1.5.4.1 Alternative Qualifications

Products having less than a 2-year field service record will be acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation for not less than 6000 hours, exclusive of the manufacturers' factory or laboratory tests, is furnished.

1.5.4.2 Material and Equipment Manufacturing Date

Products manufactured more than one year prior to date of delivery to site are not acceptable.

1.6 MAINTENANCE

1.6.1 Switchboard Operation and Maintenance Data

Submit Operation and Maintenance Manuals in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA.

1.6.2 Assembled Operation and Maintenance Manuals

Assemble and securely bind manuals in durable, hard covered, water resistant binders. Assemble and index the manuals in the following order with a table of contents:

a. Manufacturer's O&M information required by the paragraph SD-10, OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA.

b. Catalog data required by the paragraph SD-03, PRODUCT DATA.

c. Drawings required by the paragraph SD-02, SHOP DRAWINGS.

d. Prices for spare parts and supply list.

e. Design test reports.

f. Production test reports.

1.7 WARRANTY

Provide equipment items that are supported by service organizations reasonably convenient to the equipment installation in order to render satisfactory service to the equipment on a regular and

emergency basis during the warranty period of the contract.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCT COORDINATION

Products and materials not considered to be switchboards and related accessories are specified in Section 33 71 02 UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION, and Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM.

2.2 SWITCHBOARD

NEMA PB 2 and UL 891.

2.2.1 Ratings

Provide equipment with the following ratings:

a. Voltage rating: 480Y/277 volts AC, three-phase, 4-wire.

b. Continuous current rating of the main bus: as indicated.

c. Short-circuit current rating: as indicated.

d. UL listed and labeled as service entrance equipment.

2.2.2 Construction

Provide the following:

a. Switchboard: consisting of one or more vertical sections bolted together to form a rigid assembly and rear aligned.

b. All circuit breakers: front accessible.

c. Rear aligned switchboards: front accessible load connections.

d. Where indicated, "space for future" or "space" means to include a vertical bus provided behind a blank front cover. Where indicated, "provision for future" means full hardware provided to mount a breaker suitable for the location.

e. Completely factory engineered and assembled, including protective devices and equipment indicated with necessary interconnections, instrumentation, and control wiring.

2.2.2.1 Enclosure

Provide the following:

a. Enclosure: NEMA ICS 6 Type 1.

b. Enclosure: bolted together with removable bolt-on side covers.

c. Front doors: provided with padlockable vault handles with a three point catch.

d. Bases, frames and channels of enclosure: corrosion resistant and fabricated of galvanized steel. Separate sections using vertical steel barriers.

e. Base: includes any part of enclosure that is within 3 inches of concrete pad.

f. Galvanized steel: ASTM A123/A123M, ASTM A653/A653M G90 coating, and ASTM A153/A153M, as applicable. Galvanize after fabrication where practicable.

g. Paint color: ASTM D1535 light gray No. 61 or No. 49 over rust inhibitor.

h. Paint coating system: comply with IEEE C57.12.28 for galvanized steel.

2.2.2.2 Bus Bars

Provide the following:

a. Bus bars: copper with silver-plated contact surfaces oraluminum with tin-plated contact surfaces.

(1) Phase bus bars: uninsulated.

(2) Neutral bus: rated 100 percent of the main bus continuous current rating as indicated.

b. Make bus connections and joints with hardened steel bolts.

c. Main-bus (through bus): rated at the full ampacity of the main throughout the switchboard.

d. Minimum one-quarter by 2 inch copper ground bus secured to each vertical section along the entire length of the switchboard.

2.2.2.3 Main Section

Provide the main section consisting of an individually mounted insulated-case circuit breaker.

2.2.2.4 Distribution Sections

Provide the distribution sections consisting ofindividually mounted, insulated-case circuit breakers or molded-case circuit breakers as recommended by the manufacturer.

2.2.3 Protective Device

Provide main and branch protective devices as indicated.

2.2.3.1 Insulated-Case Breaker

Provide the following:

a. UL 489. UL listed and labeled, 100 percent rated main breaker, manually operated, low voltage, insulated-case circuit breaker, with a short-circuit current rating as indicated.

b. Breaker frame size: As indicated.

c. Series rated circuit breakers are unacceptable.

2.2.3.2 Molded-Case Circuit Breaker

Provide the following:

a. UL 489. UL listed and labeled, 100 percent rated main and branch breaker where indicated, manually operated, low voltage molded-case circuit breaker, with a short-circuit current rating as indicated.

b. Breaker frame size: As indicated.

c. Series rated circuit breakers are unacceptable.

2.2.4 Electronic Trip Units

Equip main and distribution breakers as indicated with a solid-state tripping system consisting of three current sensors and a microprocessor-based trip unit that provides true rms sensing adjustable time-current circuit protection. Include the following:

a. Current sensors ampere rating: in accordance with manufacturer recommendations.

b. Trip unit ampere rating: in accordance with manufacturer recommendations.

c. Ground fault protection: in accordance with manufacturer recommendations.

d. Electronic trip units: provide additional features in accordance with manufacturer recommendations:

(1) Breakers: include long delay pick-up and time settings, and LED indication of cause of circuit breaker trip.

(2) Main breakers: include short delay pick-up and time settings, instantaneous settings and ground fault settings.

(3) Distribution breakers: include short delay pick-up and time settings and instantaneous settings.

2.2.5 Metering

2.2.5.1 Digital Meters

IEEE C37.90.1 for surge withstand. Provide true rms, plus/minus one percent accuracy, programmable, microprocessor-based meter enclosed in a sealed case with the following features.

a. Display capability:

(1) Multi-Function Meter: Display a selected phase to neutral voltage, phase to phase voltage, percent phase to neutral voltage THD, percent phase to phase voltage THD; a selected phase current, neutral current, percent phase current THD, percent neutral current; selected total PF, kW, KVA, kVAR, FREQ, kVAh, kWh. Detected alarm conditions include over/under current, over/under voltage, over/under KVA, over/under frequency, over/under selected PF/kVAR, voltage phase reversal, voltage imbalance, reverse power, over percent THD. Include a Form C KYZ pulse output relay on the meter.

b. Design meters to accept input from standard 5A secondary instrument transformers and direct voltage monitoring range to 600 volts, phase to phase.

c. Provide digital communications in a Modbus protocol via a RS485 serial port.

d. Provide meter that calculates and stores average max/min demand values with time and date for all readings based on a user selectable sliding window averaging period.

e. Provide meter with programmable hi/low set limits with two Form C dry contact relays when exceeding alarm conditions.

f. Include historical trend logging capability with the ability to store up to 100,000 data points with intervals of 1 second to 180 minutes. Provide a unit that can store and time stamp up to 1000 programmable triggered conditions.

2.2.6 Terminal Boards

Provide with engraved plastic terminal strips and screw type terminals for external wiring between

components and for internal wiring between removable assemblies. Provide short-circuiting type terminal boards associated with current transformer. Terminate conductors for current transformers with ring-tongue lugs. Provide terminal board identification that is identical in similar units. Provide color coded external wiring that is color coded consistently for similar terminal boards.

2.2.7 Wire Marking

Mark control and metering conductors at each end. Provide factory installed, white, plastic tubing, heat stamped with black block type letters on factory-installed wiring. On field-installed wiring, provide white, preprinted, polyvinyl chloride (PVC) sleeves, heat stamped with black block type letters. Provide a single letter or number on each sleeve, elliptically shaped to securely grip the wire, and keyed in such a manner to ensure alignment with adjacent sleeves. Provide specific wire markings using the appropriate combination of individual sleeves. Indicate on each wire marker the device or equipment, including specific terminal number to which the remote end of the wire is attached.

2.3 MANUFACTURER'S NAMEPLATE

Provide a nameplate on each item of equipment bearing the manufacturer's name, address, model number, and serial number securely affixed in a conspicuous place; the nameplate of the distributing agent is not acceptable. This nameplate and method of attachment may be the manufacturer's standard if it contains the required information.

2.4 FIELD FABRICATED NAMEPLATES

ASTM D709. Provide laminated plastic nameplates for each switchboard, equipment enclosure, relay, switch, and device; as specified in this section or as indicated on the drawings. Identify on each nameplate inscription the function and, when applicable, the position. Provide nameplates of melamine plastic, 0.125 inch thick, white with black center core. Provide matte finish surface. Provide square corners. Accurately align lettering and engrave into the core. Provide nameplates with minimum size of one by 2.5 inches. Provide lettering that is a minimum of 0.25 inch high normal block style.

2.5 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

2.5.1 Equipment Test Schedule

The Government reserves the right to witness tests. Provide equipment test schedules for tests to be performed at the manufacturer's test facility. Submit required test schedule and location, and notify the Contracting Officer 30 calendar days before scheduled test date. Notify Contracting Officer 15 calendar days in advance of changes to scheduled date.

Provide the following as part of test equipment calibration:

a. Provide a calibration program which assures that all applicable test instruments are maintained within rated accuracy.

b. Accuracy: Traceable to the National Institute of Standards and Technology.

c. Instrument calibration frequency schedule: less than or equal to 12 months for both test floor instruments and leased specialty equipment.

d. Dated calibration labels: visible on all test equipment.

e. Calibrating standard: higher accuracy than that of the instrument tested.

f. Keep up-to-date records that indicate dates and test results of instruments calibrated or tested. For instruments calibrated by the manufacturer on a routine basis, in lieu of third party calibration, include the following:

(1) Maintain up-to-date instrument calibration instructions and procedures for each test instrument.

(2) Identify the third party/laboratory calibrated instrument to verify that calibrating standard is met.

2.5.2 Switchboard Design Tests

NEMA PB 2 and UL 891.

2.5.2.1 Design Tests

Furnish documentation showing the results of design tests on a product of the same series and rating as that provided by this specification.

a. Short-circuit current test.

b. Enclosure tests.

c. Dielectric test.

2.5.3 Switchboard Production Tests

NEMA PB 2 and UL 891. Furnish reports which include results of production tests performed on the actual equipment for this project. These tests include:

a. 60-hertz dielectric tests.

b. Mechanical operation tests.

c. Electrical operation and control wiring tests.

d. Ground fault sensing equipment test.

2.6 COORDINATED POWER SYSTEM PROTECTION

Provide a power system study as specified in Section 26 05 73 POWER SYSTEM STUDIES.

2.7 ARC FLASH WARNING LABEL

Provide warning label for switchboards. Locate this self-adhesive warning label on the outside of the enclosure warning of potential electrical arc flash hazards and appropriate PPE required. Provide label format as indicated.

2.8 SERVICE ENTRANCE AVAILABLE FAULT CURRENT LABEL

Provide label on exterior of switchboards used as service equipment listing the maximum available fault current at that location. Include on the label the date that the fault calculation was performed and the contact information for the organization that completed the calculation. Locate this self-adhesive warning label on the outside of the switchboard. Provide label format as indicated.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Conform to IEEE C2, NFPA 70, and to the requirements specified herein. Provide new equipment and materials unless indicated or specified otherwise.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF EQUIPMENT AND ASSEMBLIES

Install and connect equipment furnished under this section as indicated on project drawings, the approved shop drawings, and as specified herein.

3.2.1 Switchboard

ANSI/NEMA PB 2.1.

3.2.2 Meters and Instrument Transformers

ANSI C12.1.

3.2.3 Field Applied Painting

Where field painting of enclosures is required to correct damage to the manufacturer's factory applied coatings, provide manufacturer's recommended coatings and apply in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.2.4 Galvanizing Repair

Repair damage to galvanized coatings using ASTM A780/A780M, zinc rich paint, for galvanizing damaged by handling, transporting, cutting, welding, or bolting. Do not heat surfaces that repair paint has been applied to.

3.2.5 Field Fabricated Nameplate Mounting

Provide number, location, and letter designation of nameplates as indicated. Fasten nameplates to the device with a minimum of two sheet-metal screws or two rivets.

3.3 FOUNDATION FOR EQUIPMENT AND ASSEMBLIES

3.3.1 Interior Location

Mount switchboard on concrete slab as follows:

a. Unless otherwise indicated, provide the slab with dimensions at least 4 inches thick.

b. Install slab such that the top of the concrete slab is approximately 4 inches above the finished grade.

c. Provide edges above grade 1/2 inch chamfer.

d. Provide slab of adequate size to project at least 8 inches beyond the equipment.

e. Provide conduit turnups and cable entrance space required by the equipment to be mounted.

f. Seal voids around conduit openings in slab with water- and oil-resistant caulking or sealant.

g. Cut off and bush conduits 3 inches above slab surface.

h. Provide concrete work as specified in Section 03 30 00 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

Submit Required Settings of breakers to the Contracting Officer after approval of switchboard and at least 30 days in advance of their requirement.

3.4.1 Performance of Acceptance Checks and Tests

Perform in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and include the following visual and mechanical inspections and electrical tests, performed in accordance with NETA ATS.

3.4.1.1 Switchboard Assemblies

a. Visual and Mechanical Inspection

(1) Compare equipment nameplate data with specifications and approved shop drawings.

(2) Inspect physical, electrical, and mechanical condition.

(3) Verify appropriate anchorage, required area clearances, and correct alignment.

(4) Clean switchboard and verify shipping bracing, loose parts, and documentation shipped inside cubicles have been removed.

(5) Inspect all doors, panels, and sections for paint, dents, scratches, fit, and missing hardware.

(6) Verify that circuit breaker sizes and types correspond to approved shop drawings as well as to the circuit breaker’s address for microprocessor-communication packages.

(7) Inspect all bolted electrical connections for high resistance using low-resistance ohmmeter, verifying tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections by calibrated torque-wrench method, or performing thermographic survey.

(8) Confirm correct operation and sequencing of electrical and mechanical interlock systems.

(9) Confirm correct application of manufacturer's recommended lubricants.

(10) Inspect insulators for evidence of physical damage or contaminated surfaces.

(11) Verify correct barrier installation and operation.

(12) Exercise all active components.

(13) Inspect all mechanical indicating devices for correct operation.

(14) Verify that filters are in place and vents are clear.

(15) Test operation, alignment, and penetration of instrument transformer withdrawal disconnects.

(16) Inspect control power transformers.

b. Electrical Tests

(1) Perform insulation-resistance tests on each bus section.

(2) Perform dielectric withstand voltage tests.

(3) Perform insulation-resistance test on control wiring; Do not perform this test on wiring connected to solid-state components.

(4) Perform control wiring performance test.

(5) Perform primary current injection tests on the entire current circuit in each section of assembly.

3.4.1.2 Circuit Breakers

Low Voltage - Insulated-Case and Low Voltage Molded Case with Solid State Trips

a. Visual and Mechanical Inspection

(1) Compare nameplate data with specifications and approved shop drawings.

(2) Inspect circuit breaker for correct mounting.

(3) Operate circuit breaker to ensure smooth operation.

(4) Inspect case for cracks or other defects.

(5) Inspect all bolted electrical connections for high resistance using low resistance ohmmeter, verifying tightness of accessible bolted connections and/or cable connections by calibrated torque-wrench method, or performing thermographic survey.

(6) Inspect mechanism contacts and arc chutes in unsealed units.

b. Electrical Tests

(1) Perform contact-resistance tests.

(2) Perform insulation-resistance tests.

(3) Perform Breaker adjustments for final settings in accordance with Government provided settings.

(4) Perform long-time delay time-current characteristic tests

(5) Determine short-time pickup and delay by primary current injection.

(6) Determine ground-fault pickup and time delay by primary current injection.

(7) Determine instantaneous pickup current by primary injection.

(8) Verify correct operation of any auxiliary features such as trip and pickup indicators, zone interlocking, electrical close and trip operation, trip-free, and anti-pump function.

3.4.1.3 Grounding System

a. Visual and Mechanical Inspection

(1) Inspect ground system for compliance with contract plans and specifications.

b. Electrical Tests

(1) IEEE 81. Perform ground-impedance measurements utilizing the fall-of-potential method. On systems consisting of interconnected ground rods, perform tests after interconnections are complete. On systems consisting of a single ground rod perform tests before any wire is connected. Take measurements in normally dry weather, not less than 48 hours after rainfall. Use a portable ground resistance tester in accordance with manufacturer's instructions to test each ground or group of grounds. Use an instrument equipped with a meter reading directly in ohms or fractions thereof to indicate the ground value of the ground rod or grounding systems under test.

(2) Submit the measured ground resistance of each ground rod and grounding system, indicating the location of the rod and grounding system. Include the test method and test setup (i.e.,

pin location) used to determine ground resistance and soil conditions at the time the measurements were made.

3.4.2 Follow-Up Verification

Upon completion of acceptance checks, settings, and tests, show by demonstration in service that circuits and devices are in good operating condition and properly performing the intended function. Trip circuit breakers by operation of each protective device. Test each item to perform its function not less than three times. As an exception to requirements stated elsewhere in the contract, provide the Contracting Officer five working days advance notice of the dates and times for checks, settings, and tests.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 26 - ELECTRICAL

SECTION 26 29 23

ADJUSTABLE SPEED DRIVE (ASD) SYSTEMS UNDER 600 VOLTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS
1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION
1.3.1 Performance Requirements
1.3.1.1 Electromagnetic Interference Suppression
1.3.1.2 Electromechanical and Electrical Components
1.3.2 Electrical Requirements
1.3.2.1 Power Line Surge Protection
1.3.2.2 Sensor and Control Wiring Surge Protection
1.4 SUBMITTALS
1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE
1.5.1 Schematic Diagrams
1.5.2 Interconnecting Diagrams
1.5.3 Installation Drawings
1.5.4 Equipment Schedule
1.5.5 Installation Instructions
1.5.6 Standard Products
1.6 DELIVERY AND STORAGE
1.7 WARRANTY
1.8 MAINTENANCE
1.8.1 Spare Parts
1.8.2 Operation and Maintenance Data
1.8.3 Maintenance Support
1.8.4 Technical Support

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 ADJUSTABLE SPEED DRIVES (ASD)
2.1.1 ASD for Industrial Application
2.1.2 ASD for HVAC Application
2.2 ENCLOSURES
2.3 WIRES AND CABLES
2.4 NAMEPLATES
2.5 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL
2.5.1 ASD Test Plan
2.5.2 ASD Test Report

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION
3.2 GROUNDING
3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
3.3.1 ASD Test
3.3.2 Performance Verification Tests

3.3.3 Endurance Test
3.4 DEMONSTRATION
3.4.1 Training
3.4.1.1 Instructions to Government Personnel
3.4.1.2 Operating Personnel Training Program
3.4.1.3 Engineering/Maintenance Personnel Training

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 26 29 23

ADJUSTABLE SPEED DRIVE (ASD) SYSTEMS UNDER 600 VOLTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

EUROPEAN COMMITTEE FOR STANDARDIZATION (CEN/CENELEC)

EN 61800-3	(2017) Requirements for the Control of Electromagnetic Interference Characteristics of Subsystems and Equipment

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE 519	(2022) Standard for Harmonic Control in Electrical Power Systems
IEEE C62.41.1	(2002; R 2008) Guide on the Surges Environment in Low-Voltage (1000 V and Less) AC Power Circuits
IEEE C62.41.2	(2002) Recommended Practice on Characterization of Surges in Low-Voltage (1000 V and Less) AC Power Circuits

INTERNATIONAL ELECTROTECHNICAL COMMISSION (IEC)

IEC 61000-3-12	(2012) Electromagnetic Compatibility (EMC) - Part 3-12: Limits - Limits for harmonic currents produced by equipment connected to public low-voltage systems with input current >16 A and </=75 A per phase

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA 250	(2020) Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum)
NEMA ICS 1	(2022) Standard for Industrial Control and Systems: General Requirements
NEMA ICS 3.1	(2019) Guide for the Application, Handling, Storage, Installation and Maintenance of Medium-Voltage AC Contactors, Controllers and Control Centers
NEMA ICS 6	(1993; R 2016) Industrial Control and Systems: Enclosures
NEMA ICS 7	(2020) Adjustable-Speed Drives
NEMA ICS 7.2	(2015) Application Guide for AC Adjustable Speed Drive Systems
NEMA MG 1	(2021) Motors and Generators

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(2023; ERTA 1 2024; TIA 24-1) National Electrical Code

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

47 CFR 15	Radio Frequency Devices

UL SOLUTIONS (UL)

UL 489	(2025) UL Standard for Safety Molded-Case Circuit Breakers, Molded-Case Switches and Circuit-Breaker Enclosures
UL 61800-5-1	(2016) Adjustable Speed Electrical Power Drive Systems - Part 5-1: Safety Requirements - Electrical, Thermal and Energy

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM applies to this section with additions and modifications specified herein.

1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

1.3.1 Performance Requirements

1.3.1.1 Electromagnetic Interference Suppression

Computing devices, as defined by 47 CFR 15 and EN 61800-3 rules and regulations, must be certified to comply with the requirements for class A computing devices and labeled.

1.3.1.2 Electromechanical and Electrical Components

Ensure electrical and electromechanical components of the Adjustable Speed Drive (ASD) do not cause electromagnetic interference to adjacent electrical or electromechanical equipment while in operation.

1.3.2 Electrical Requirements

1.3.2.1 Power Line Surge Protection

IEEE C62.41.1 and IEEE C62.41.2, IEEE 519, IEC 61000-3-12 Control panel must have surge protection, included within the panel to protect the unit from damaging transient voltage surges. Surge protective device must be mounted near the incoming power source and properly wired to all three phases and ground. Fuses must not be used for surge protection.

1.3.2.2 Sensor and Control Wiring Surge Protection

I/O functions as specified must be protected against surges induced on control and sensor wiring installed outdoors and as shown. Test the inputs and outputs in both normal mode and common mode using the following two waveforms:

a. A 10 microsecond by 1000 microsecond waveform with a peak voltage of 1500 volts and a peak current of 60 amperes.

b. An 8 microsecond by 20 microsecond waveform with a peak voltage of 1000 volts and a peak current of 500 amperes.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Schematic Diagrams; G

Interconnecting Diagrams; G

Installation Drawings; G

As-Built Drawings; G

SD-03 Product Data

Adjustable Speed Drives; G

Wires and Cables

Equipment Schedule

SD-06 Test Reports

ASD Test

Performance Verification Tests

Endurance Test

SD-07 Certificates

Testing Agency's Field Supervisor NETA Certificate; G

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Installation instructions

SD-09 Manufacturer's Field Reports

ASD Test Plan; G

Standard Products

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Adjustable Speed Drives, Data Package 4

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.5.1 Schematic Diagrams

Submit diagrams showing circuits and device elements for each replaceable module. Schematic diagrams of printed circuit boards are permitted to group functional assemblies as devices, provided that sufficient information is provided for government maintenance personnel to verify proper operation of the functional assemblies.

1.5.2 Interconnecting Diagrams

Show interconnections between equipment assemblies, and external interfaces, including power and signal conductors. Include for enclosures and external devices.

1.5.3 Installation Drawings

Show floor plan of each site, with ASD's and motors indicated. Indicate ventilation requirements, adequate clearances, and cable routes. Submit drawings for government approval prior to equipment construction or integration. Immediately record modifications to original drawings made during installation for inclusion into the as-built drawings.

1.5.4 Equipment Schedule

Provide schedule of equipment supplied. Schedule must provide a cross reference between manufacturer data and identifiers indicated in shop drawings. Schedule must include the total quantity of each item of equipment supplied and data indicating compatibility with motors being driven. For complete assemblies, such as ASD's, provide the serial numbers of each assembly, and a sub-schedule of components within the assembly. Provide recommended spare parts listing for each assembly or component.

1.5.5 Installation Instructions

Provide installation instructions issued by the manufacturer of the equipment, including notes and recommendations, prior to shipment to the site. Provide operation instructions prior to acceptance testing.

1.5.6 Standard Products

Provide materials and equipment that are products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the production of such products which are of equal material, design and workmanship and:

a. Have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 2 years prior to bid opening including applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size.

b. Have been on sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures during the 2-year period.

c. Where two or more items of the same class of equipment are required, provide products of a single manufacturer; however, the component parts of the item need not be the products of the same manufacturer unless stated in this section.

1.6 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Store delivered equipment to protect from the weather, humidity and temperature variations, dirt and dust, or other contaminants.

1.7 WARRANTY

The complete system must be warranted by the manufacturer for a period of one year . Repair or replace any component failing to perform its function as specified and documented at no additional cost to the Government. Items repaired or replaced must be warranted for an additional period of at least one year from the date that it becomes functional again, as specified in FAR 52.246-21 Warranty of Construction.

1.8 MAINTENANCE

1.8.1 Spare Parts

Manufacturers provide spare parts in accordance with recommended spare parts list.

1.8.2 Operation and Maintenance Data

Provide in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA. Provide service and maintenance information including preventive maintenance, assembly, and disassembly procedures. Include electrical drawings from electrical general sections. Provide additional information necessary to provide complete operation, repair, and maintenance information, detailed to the smallest replaceable unit. Include copies of as-built submittals. Provide routine preventative maintenance instructions, and equipment required. Provide instructions on how to modify program settings, and modify the control program. Provide instructions on drive adjustment, trouble-shooting, and configuration. Provide instructions on process tuning and system calibration.

1.8.3 Maintenance Support

During the warranty period, provide on-site, on-call maintenance services by drive manufacturer's personnel on the following basis: The service must be on a per-call basis with 36 hour response. Contractor is responsible for the maintenance of all hardware and software of the system during the warranty period. Various personnel of different expertise must be sent on-site depending on the nature of the maintenance service required. Costs must include travel, local transportation, living expenses, and labor rates of the service personnel while responding to the service request. The provisions of this Section are not in lieu of, nor relieve the Contractor of, warranty responsibilities covered in this specification. Should the result of the service request be the uncovering of a system defect covered under the warranty provisions, all costs for the call, including the labor necessary to identify the defect, must be borne by the Contractor.

1.8.4 Technical Support

Provide the ASDs with manufacturer's technical telephone support in English, readily available during normal working hours.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 ADJUSTABLE SPEED DRIVES (ASD)

Provide adjustable speed drive to control the speed of induction motor(s). The ASD must include the following minimum functions, features and ratings.

a. Input circuit breaker per UL 489 with a minimum of 10,000 amps symmetrical interrupting capacity and door interlocked external operator.

b. A converter stage per UL 61800-5-1 must change fixed voltage, fixed frequency, ac line power to a fixed dc voltage. The converter must utilize a full wave bridge design incorporating diode rectifiers. Silicon Controlled Rectifiers (SCR) are not acceptable. The converter must be insensitive to three phase rotation of the ac line and must not cause displacement power factor of less than .95 lagging under any speed and load condition.

c. An inverter stage must change fixed dc voltage to variable frequency, variable ac voltage for application to a standard NEMA MG 1 Part 30 motor designed for use with adjustable frequency power supplies. Switch the inverter to produce a sine coded pulse width modulated (PWM) output waveform.

d. The ASD shall be capable of supplying 110 percent of rated full load current for one minute at maximum ambient temperature.

e. The ASD must be designed to operate from the voltage indicated, plus or minus 10 percent, three phase, 60 Hz supply, and control motors with a corresponding voltage rating.

f. Acceleration and deceleration time must be independently adjustable from one second to 60 seconds.

Required deceleration time may be achieved using not only dynamic braking resistor but with other methods described in NEMA ICS 7.2-2015 paragraph 5.2.5.

g. Adjustable full-time current limiting must limit the current to a preset value which must not exceed 110 percent of the controller rated current. The current limiting action must maintain the V/Hz ratio constant so that variable torque can be maintained. Short time starting override must allow starting current to reach 175 percent of controller rated current to maximum starting torque.

h. The controllers must be capable of producing an output frequency over the range of 3 Hz to 60 Hz (20 to one speed range), without low speed cogging. Over frequency protection must be included such that a failure in the controller electronic circuitry must not cause frequency to exceed 110 percent of the maximum controller output frequency selected.

i. Minimum and maximum output frequency must be adjustable over the following ranges: 1) Minimum frequency 3 Hz to 50 percent of maximum selected frequency; 2) Maximum frequency 40 Hz to 60 Hz.

j. The controller efficiency at any speed must not be less than 96 percent.

k. The controllers must be capable of being restarted into a motor coasting in the forward direction without tripping.

l. Protection of power semiconductor components must be accomplished without the use of fast acting semiconductor output fuses. Subjecting the controllers to any of the following conditions must not result in component failure or the need for fuse replacement:

(1) Short circuit at controller output

(2) Ground fault at controller output

(3) Open circuit at controller output

(4) Input undervoltage

(5) Input overvoltage

(6) Loss of input phase

(7) AC line switching transients

(8) Instantaneous overload

(9) Sustained overload exceeding 115 percent of controller rated current

(10) Over temperature

(11) Phase reversal

m. Solid state motor overload protection must have Class 10/20 selectable tripping characteristic selected to protect motor against voltage and current unbalance and single phasing, Class II ground-fault protection, with start and run delays to prevent nuisance trip on staring, analog communication module.

n. Include slip compensation circuit that will sense changing motor load conditions and adjust output frequency to provide speed regulation of NEMA MG 1 Part 30 designed for use with adjustable frequency power supplies motors to within plus or minus 0.5 percent of maximum speed without the necessity of a tachometer generator.

o. The ASD must be factory set for manual restart after the first protective circuit trip for malfunction (overcurrent, undervoltage, overvoltage or overtemperature) or an interruption of power. The ASD must be capable of being set for automatic restart after a selected time delay. If the drive faults again within a specified time period (adjustable 0-60 seconds), a manual restart will be required.

p. The ASD must include external fault reset capability. All the necessary logic to accept an external fault reset contact must be included.

q. Provide critical speed lockout circuitry to prevent operating at frequencies with critical harmonics that cause resonant vibrations. The ASD must have a minimum of three user selectable bandwidths.

r. Provide preperly sized NEMA rated by-pass and isolation contactors to enable operation of motor in the event of ASD failure. Install mechanical and electrical interlocks between the by-pass and isolation contactors. Provide a selector switch and transfer delay timer. Motor overload and short circuit protective features must remain in use during the bypass mode.

s. Each individual ASD must meet the following Total Harmonic Distortion (THD) requirements at the input terminals to the factory assembly of the ASD or at the load disconnecting means serving the ASD and filter assembly. These measurements should be taken with the drive set at 90 percent frequency (rpms) and the motor under a minimum of 50 percent demand.

(1) The Voltage THD should not exceed 2.0 percent THD.

(2) The Current THD should not exceed 15.0 percent THD.

(3) If the standard factory ASD does not meet or exceed these requirements the factory must install appropriate equipment (Harmonic Traps, Filters, different Drive technology, etc.) to mitigate the distortion to assure performance of the VFD is within the limits.

(4) These tests should be performed at the Manufacturers Laboratory facilities and submitted as part of the Product Data Submittals, in order to prevent the necessity of adding mitigation equipment in the field. If the requirements listed above are met, IEEE 519 will also be met.

t. Minimum Operating Conditions. Designed and constructed ASD's to operate within the following service conditions:

(1) Ambient Temperature Rating: 0 to 120 degrees F.

(2) Non-condensing relative humidity rating: less than 95 percent.

(3) Ambient rating: Not exceed 3,300 feet.

2.1.1 ASD for Industrial Application

Provide the following operator control and monitoring devices mounted on the front panel of the ASD:

a. Manual speed potentiometer.

b. Hand-Off-Auto (HOA) switch.

c. Power on light.

d. Drive run power light.

e. Local display capable of including ASD status, frequency, motor RPM, phase current, fault diagnostic in descriptive text, and all programmed parameters.

2.1.2 ASD for HVAC Application

ASDs must have the following features:

a. A local operator control providing the following functions:

(1) Remote/Local operator selection with password access.

(2) Run/Stop and manual speed commands.

(3) All programming functions.

(4) Scrolling through all display functions.

b. A local operator control panel with the following data displayed:

(1) ASD status.

(2) Frequency.

(3) Motor RPM.

(4) Phase current.

(5) Scrolling through all display functions.

(6) Fault diagnostics in descriptive text.

(7) All programmed parameters.

c. Standard PI loop controller with input terminal for controlled variable and parameter settings.

d. User interface terminals for remote control of ASD speed, speed feedback, and an isolated form C SPDT relay, which energizes on a drive fault condition.

e. An isolated form C SPDT auxiliary relay which energizes on a run command.

f. An adjustable carrier frequency with 16 KHz minimum upper limit.

g. A built-in or external line reactor with 3 percent minimum impedance to protect the DC bus capacitors and rectifier section diodes, reduce power line transient voltage, line notching, DC bus over-voltage tripping and improve the inverter over-current and over-voltage conditions.

h. Historical logging information and displays:

(1) Running log of total power versus time.

(2) Total run time.

(3) Fault log, maintaining last four faults with time and data stamp for each.

i. The ASD must be capable of automatic control by a remote 4-20 mA 0 to 10 VDC signal, by BACnet LONworks network command, or manually by the ASD control panel.

j. ASD must have the following protective features:

(1) An electronic adjustable inverse time current limit with consideration for additional heating of the motor at frequencies below 45Hz, for the protection of the motor.

(2) An electronic adjustable soft stall feature, allowing the ASD to lower the frequency to a point where the motor will not exceed the full-load amperage when an overload ASD will automatically return to the requested frequency when load conditions permit.

(3) A separate electronic stall at 110 percent ASD rated current, and a separate hardware trip at 190 percent current.

(4) The ability to shut down if inadvertently started into a rotating load without damaging the ASD or the motor.

(5) The ability to keep a log of a minimum of four previous fault conditions, indicating the fault type and time of occurrence in descriptive text.

(6) The ability to sustain 110 percent rated current for 60 seconds.

(7) The ability to shutdown safely or protect against and record the following fault conditions:

(a) Over current (and an indication if the over current was during acceleration, deceleration, or running).

(b) Over current internal to the drive.

(c) Motor overload at start-up.

(d) Over voltage from utility power.

(e) Motor running overload.

(f) Over voltage during deceleration.

(g) ASD over heat.

(h) Load and ground fault.

(i) Abnormal parameters or data in ASD EEPROM.

2.2 ENCLOSURES

Provide equipment enclosures conforming to NEMA 250, NEMA ICS 7, and NEMA ICS 6, with a heater if located outdoors. An HMCP device shall provide the disconnecting means. The operating handle shall protrude through the door, but the disconnect shall not be mounted on the door. The handle shall indicate ON, OFF, and tripped conditions. The handle shall have provisions to accommodate a minimum of three padlocks in the OFF position. Interlocks shall prevent unauthorized opening or closing of the ASD door with the disconnect handle in the ON position. The door handle interlock should have provisions to be defeated by qualified maintenance personnel.

2.3 WIRES AND CABLES

All wires and cables must conform to NEMA 250, NEMA ICS 7, NFPA 70.

2.4 NAMEPLATES

Nameplates external to NEMA enclosures must conform with the requirements of Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Provide manufacturer's standard, permanent nameplates for

internal areas of enclosures.

2.5 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

2.5.1 ASD Test Plan

To ensure quality, each ASD must be subject to a series of in-plant quality control inspections before approval for shipment from the manufacturer's facilities. Provide test plans.

2.5.2 ASD Test Report

To ensure quality, each ASD must be subject to a series of in-plant quality control inspections before approval for shipment from the manufacturer's facilities. Provide test reports.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Per NEMA ICS 3.1, install equipment in accordance with the approved manufacturer's printed installation drawings, instructions, wiring diagrams, and as indicated on project drawings and the approved shop drawings. A field representative of the drive manufacturer must supervise the installation of all equipment, and wiring.

3.2 GROUNDING

Per NEMA ICS 7.2, ASD must be solidly grounded to the main distribution.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

Specified products must be tested as a system for conformance to specification requirements prior to scheduling the acceptance tests. Conduct performance verification tests in the presence of Government representative, observing and documenting complete compliance of the system to the specifications. Submit a signed copy of the test results, certifying proper system operation before scheduling tests.

3.3.1 ASD Test

A proposed test plan must be submitted to the contracting officer at least 28 calendar days prior to proposed testing for approval. The tests must conform to NEMA ICS 1, NEMA ICS 7, and all manufacturer's safety regulations. The Government reserves the right to witness all tests and review any documentation. Inform the Government at least 14 working days prior to the dates of testing. Perform the ASD test with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative or engaging a qualified testing agency's field supervisor currently certified by NETA to supervise on-site testing.

3.3.2 Performance Verification Tests

"Performance Verification Test" plan must provide the step by step procedure required to establish formal verification of the performance of the ASD. Compliance with the specification requirements must be verified by inspections, review of critical data, demonstrations, and tests. The Government reserves the right to witness all tests, review data, and request other such additional inspections and repeat tests as necessary to ensure that the system and provided services conform to the stated requirements. Inform the Government 14 calendar days prior to the date the test is to be conducted.

3.3.3 Endurance Test

Immediately upon completion of the performance verification test, the endurance test must commence. The system must be operated at varying rates for not less than 192 consecutive hours, at an average effectiveness level of 0.9998, to demonstrate proper functioning of the complete PCS. Continue the test on a day-to-day basis until performance standard is met. The contractor is not

allowed in the building during the endurance test. The system must respond as designed.

3.4 DEMONSTRATION

3.4.1 Training

Coordinate training requirements with the Contracting Officer. Provide video tapes, if available, of all training provided to the Government for subsequent use in training new personnel. Provide all training aids, texts, and expendable support material for a self-sufficient presentation shall be provided, the amount of which to be determined by the contracting officer.

3.4.1.1 Instructions to Government Personnel

Provide the services of competent instructors with minimum two-year field experience with the operation and maintenance of similar ASDs who will give full instruction to designated personnel in operation, maintenance, calibration, configuration, and programming of the complete control system. Orient the training specifically to the system installed. Instructors must be thoroughly familiar with the subject matter they are to teach. The number of training days of instruction furnished must be as specified. A training day is defined as eight hours of instruction, including two 15-minute breaks and excluding lunch time; Monday through Friday. Provide a training manual for each student at each training phase which describes in detail the material included in each training program. Provide one additional copy for archiving. Provide equipment and materials required for classroom training. Provide a list of additional related courses, and offers, noting any courses recommended. List each training course individually by name, including duration, approximate cost per person, and location of course. Unused copies of training manuals must be turned over to the Government at the end of last training session.

3.4.1.2 Operating Personnel Training Program

Provide one 2-hour training session at the site at a time and place mutually agreeable between the Contractor and the Government. Provide session to train 4 operation personnel in the functional operations of the system and the procedures that personnel will follow in system operation. This training shall include:

a. System overview

b. General theory of operation

c. System operation

d. Alarm formats

e. Failure recovery procedures

f. Troubleshooting

3.4.1.3 Engineering/Maintenance Personnel Training

Accomplish the training program as specified. Training must be conducted on site at a location designated by the Government. Provide a one-day training session to train four engineering personnel in the functional operations of the system. This training must include:

a. System overview

b. General theory of operation

c. System operation

d. System configuration

e. Alarm formats

f. Failure recovery procedures

g. Troubleshooting and repair

h. Maintenance and calibration

i. System programming and configuration

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 26 - ELECTRICAL

SECTION 26 35 44

270 VDC SOLID STATE CONVERTER

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS
1.3 DEFINITIONS
1.4 SUBMITTALS
1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE
1.5.1 Regulatory Requirements
1.5.2 Standard Products
1.5.2.1 Alternative Qualifications
1.5.2.2 Material and Equipment Manufacturing Date
1.5.3 Converter Drawings
1.5.4 Qualifications of Manufacturer
1.5.5 Work Plan
1.5.6 Routine Factory Test Plan
1.5.7 Special Factory Test Plan
1.5.8 Field Test Plan
1.5.9 Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) Listing
1.5.9.1 Currently Listed Products
1.5.9.2 Proposed Listed Products
1.5.10 Routine Factory Tests Certification
1.5.11 Special Factory Tests Certification
1.5.12 Field Test Certification
1.6 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS
1.6.1 Additions to Converter O&MM
1.6.2 Preliminary Converter O&MM
1.6.3 Spare Parts Information
1.7 WARRANTY

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 270 VDC CONVERTER
2.1.1 Electrical Characteristics
2.1.1.1 Input Voltage
2.1.1.2 Input Power Factor
2.1.1.3 Surge Protection
2.1.1.4 Inrush Current
2.1.1.5 Input Current Distortion
2.1.1.6 Output Voltage
2.1.1.7 Power Output
2.1.1.8 Load Range
2.1.1.9 Efficiency
2.1.1.10 No Load Input Losses
2.1.1.11 Overload
2.1.1.12 Short Circuit
2.1.1.13 Ripple Amplitude

2.1.1.14 Distortion Spectrum
2.1.1.15 Distortion Factor
2.1.1.16 Transient Output Voltage Recovery
2.1.2 Environmental Rating
2.1.3 Monitoring and Control Panel
2.1.3.1 Controls
2.1.3.2 Indicators
2.1.3.3 Human Machine Interface (HMI) Requirements
2.1.4 Input/Output Devices
2.1.4.1 Input Device
2.1.4.2 Output Contactor
2.1.4.3 Aircraft Interlock Circuit
2.1.5 Safety Functions
2.1.5.1 270 VDC Power Source
2.1.5.2 270 VDC Output Cable
2.1.6 Automatic Line Drop Compensation
2.1.7 Magnetic Components
2.1.8 Acoustical Noise
2.1.9 Assembly Construction
2.2 AIRCRAFT POWER CABLE ASSEMBLY
2.2.1 28 VDC Interlock
2.3 MANUFACTURER'S NAMEPLATE
2.4 FACTORY APPLIED FINISH
2.5 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL
2.5.1 Factory Test Schedule
2.5.2 Routine Factory Tests
2.5.2.1 Test Conditions
2.5.3 Special Factory Tests (Design Tests)
2.6 ARC FLASH WARNING LABEL
2.7 FIELD FABRICATED NAMEPLATES
2.8 GROUNDING AND BONDING

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION
3.2 EQUIPMENT
3.2.1 Floor Mounted
3.2.2 Grounding and Bonding
3.2.3 Wiring and Conduit
3.2.4 Manufacturer's Representative
3.3 FIELD FABRICATED NAMEPLATE MOUNTING
3.4 WARNING SIGN MOUNTING
3.5 FIELD APPLIED PAINTING
3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
3.6.1 Field Test Schedule
3.6.2 Instruments
3.6.3 Initial Inspection and Tests
3.6.4 Field Performance Checks and Tests
3.6.4.1 Initial Safety Verification
3.6.4.2 Preliminary Operation
3.6.4.3 Control and Protective Device Checks
3.6.4.4 Load (Burn-in) Test
3.6.4.5 Post Load Test Verification
3.6.4.6 Final Safety Verification
3.6.5 Grounding System
3.7 DEMONSTRATION
3.7.1 Instructing Government Personnel

ATTACHMENTS:

Figure 263544-1: Transient Voltage Recovery Limits for 270 VDC

Figure 263544-2: Transient Voltage Recovery Limits for 28 VDC

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 26 35 44

270 VDC SOLID STATE CONVERTER

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM D709	(2017) Standard Specification for Laminated Thermosetting Materials

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE 100	(2000; Archived) The Authoritative Dictionary of IEEE Standards Terms
IEEE 519	(2022) Standard for Harmonic Control in Electrical Power Systems
IEEE 1159	(2019) Recommended Practice on Monitoring Electric Power Quality
IEEE C2	(2023) National Electrical Safety Code
IEEE C62.41.1	(2002; R 2008) Guide on the Surges Environment in Low-Voltage (1000 V and Less) AC Power Circuits
IEEE C62.41.2	(2002) Recommended Practice on Characterization of Surges in Low-Voltage (1000 V and Less) AC Power Circuits

INTERNATIONAL ELECTRICAL TESTING ASSOCIATION (NETA)

NETA ATS	(2021) Standard for Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Equipment and Systems

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA 250	(2020) Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum)
NEMA ST 20	(2014) Dry-Type Transformers for General Applications
NEMA Z535.4	(2023) Product Safety Signs and Labels

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(2023; ERTA 1 2024; TIA 24-1) National Electrical Code
NFPA 70E	(2024) Standard for Electrical Safety in the Workplace

SOCIETY OF AUTOMOTIVE ENGINEERS INTERNATIONAL (SAE)

SAE AS7974	(2010; Rev A) Cable Assemblies and Attachable Plugs, External Electrical Power, Aircraft
SAE AS7974/5	(2017; Rev A) Cable Assembly, External Electrical Power, Aircraft, Single-Jacketed 270 VDC, 90 KW

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

MIL-STD-704	(2016; Rev F; Change 1; Notice 3 2021) Aircraft Electric Power Characteristics

UL SOLUTIONS (UL)

UL 467	(2022) UL Standard for Safety Grounding and Bonding Equipment
UL 489	(2025) UL Standard for Safety Molded-Case Circuit Breakers, Molded-Case Switches and Circuit-Breaker Enclosures
UL 506	(2017; Reprint Jan 2022) UL Standard for Safety Specialty Transformers
UL 1012	(2010; Reprint Apr 2016; Rev Mar 2021) UL Standard for Safety Power Units Other than Class 2
UL 1449	(2021; Reprint Dec 2022) UL Standard for Safety Surge Protective Devices

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

Section 26 08 00 APPARATUS INSPECTION AND TESTING and 25 05 11.04 CYBERSECURITY FOR FACILITY-RELATED CONTROL SYSTEMS applies to this section, with the additions and modifications specified herein.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

Unless otherwise specified or indicated, electrical and electronics terms used in these specifications, and on the drawings, must be as defined in IEEE 100.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Converter Drawings; G

SD-03 Product Data

Converter; G

270 VDC Aircraft Power Cable Assembly; G

28 VDC Interlock; GSD-06 Test Reports

Work Plan; G

Routine Factory Test Plan; G

Special Factory Test Plan; G

Factory Test Schedule; G

Routine Factory Tests Certification; G

Special Factory Tests Certification; G

SD-07 Certificates

Qualifications of Manufacturer; G

Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) Listing; G

SD-09 Manufacturer's Field Reports

Field Test Plan; G

Field Test Schedule; G

Field Test Certification; G

Training Syllabus; G

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Converter O&MM, Data Package 5; G

Preliminary Converter O&MM, Data Package 5; G

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.5.1 Regulatory Requirements

In each of the publications referred to herein, consider the advisory provisions to be mandatory, as though the word, "must" had been substituted for "should" wherever it appears. Interpret references in these publications to the "authority having jurisdiction," or words of similar meaning, to mean the Contracting Officer. Equipment, materials, installation, and workmanship must be in accordance with the mandatory and advisory provisions of NFPA 70 unless more stringent requirements are specified or indicated.

1.5.2 Standard Products

Provide materials and equipment that are products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the production of such products which are of equal material, design and workmanship. Products must have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 5 years prior to bid opening. The 5-year period must include applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size. The product must have been on sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures during the 5-year period. Where two or more items of the same class of equipment are required, these items must be products of a single manufacturer; however, the component parts of the item need not be the products of the same manufacturer unless stated in this section.

1.5.2.1 Alternative Qualifications

Products having less than a 5-year field service record will be acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation for not less than 6000 hours, exclusive of the manufacturers' factory or laboratory tests, is furnished.

1.5.2.2 Material and Equipment Manufacturing Date

Products manufactured more than 1 year prior to date of delivery to site must not be used, unless specified otherwise.

1.5.3 Converter Drawings

Furnish scaled drawings of enclosure outline including front, top, side views, and overall dimensions. Include "maintenance envelope" dimensions confirming space limitations identified on the drawings. The "maintenance envelope" drawings must also indicate adequate clearance for operation, maintenance, and replacement of operating equipment devices. Provide external power and control wiring, cabling, connector, and backplane interconnect drawings. Provide single line, schematic, and wiring diagrams. Drawings must include details of input and output circuit breakers, contactors, rectifiers, surge protectors, control devices and conduit entry and exit locations. If parallel operation is included, provide an interconnection diagram. Submittals must include the nameplate data, size, and capacity.

1.5.4 Qualifications of Manufacturer

Submit a certification stating that the manufacturer has a minimum of five years' experience in the design, manufacturing, and testing of a 270 VDC solid state converter at the equivalent or greater kW and voltage ratings for direct connection to aircraft electrical loads. When specifications require multiple converters operating in parallel, the manufacturer must provide specific experience with equal or greater kW rated converters.

Experience in manufacturing motor generator sets does not qualify as equivalent. Experience in manufacturing portable engine-driven 28 VDC power units does not qualify as equivalent. The manufacturer must be experienced in producing units for installation in permanent buildings, in environmentally closed spaces, or in weatherproof enclosures as applicable. The manufacturer must furnish documented experience with converters in various environmental conditions including exterior flight line, hangar, and environmentally enclosed spaces within buildings.

1.5.5 Work Plan

Submit a written work plan with the initial shop drawing submittal, which consists of a schedule of dates of the routine and special factory tests, installation of equipment, field tests, and operator training for the system. Furnish a list of the test instrumentation equipment complete with the documented calibration program, for the factory and the field tests.

1.5.6 Routine Factory Test Plan

Submit test plan and procedures at least 21 calendar days prior to the tests being conducted. Provide detailed description of test procedures, including test equipment and setups complete with their current calibration dates, to be used to ensure the converter meets this specification and explain the test methods used. As a minimum, include the tests required under the paragraph ROUTINE FACTORY TESTS.

1.5.7 Special Factory Test Plan

Submit the Special Factory Test Plan and procedures with the Routine Factory Test Plan. Provide detailed description of test procedures, including test equipment and setups complete with their calibration dates, used to ensure the converter meets this specification and explain the test methods used. As a minimum, include the tests required under the paragraph SPECIAL FACTORY TESTS.

1.5.8 Field Test Plan

Submit test plan and procedures at least 15 calendar days prior to the start of field tests. Provide detailed description and dates and times scheduled for performance of tests, and detailed description of test procedures, including test equipment and setups of the tests to be conducted to ensure the system meets this specification. List make, model, and current calibration dates, and provide functional description of the test instruments and accessories. Explain the test methods to be used. As a minimum, include the tests required under the paragraph FIELD QUALITY CONTROL. Test reports must include power quality measurement data collected in accordance with IEEE 1159.

1.5.9 Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) Listing

270 VDC converters must be identified with a nationally recognized testing laboratory (NRTL) label or UL label prior to shipping.

1.5.9.1 Currently Listed Products

Submit NRTL or UL certification or UL file number for the actual converter to be shipped with the initial submittal to verify compliance of equipment.

1.5.9.2 Proposed Listed Products

Submit NRTL or UL certification or UL file number for same or similar rating or product size range of like design unit with the initial submittal to verify compliance of equipment.

1.5.10 Routine Factory Tests Certification

Submit within 45 calendar days after completion of tests. Receive approval of test prior to shipping unit. Certify tests were conducted on each converter in accordance with the requirements set forth in paragraph ROUTINE FACTORY TESTS and certify converter satisfactorily operated within specified limits. Include copies of the test procedures, test configuration diagrams and schematics, test data, and results.

1.5.11 Special Factory Tests Certification

Certify tests were conducted on a converter of the same design, construction, kW rating, and voltage rating to be provided. Tests must be in accordance with the requirements set forth in paragraph SPECIAL FACTORY TEST and certify converter operated without malfunctioning within specified limits. Include copies of the test procedures, test configuration diagrams and schematics, test data, and results.

1.5.12 Field Test Certification

Submit report of test results as specified by paragraph FIELD QUALITY CONTROL within 15 calendar days after completion of tests. Certify tests were conducted on each converter in accordance with the paragraph FIELD QUALITY CONTROL and certify converter satisfactorily operated within specified limits. Include copies of the test procedures, test configuration diagrams and schematics, test data, and results.

1.6 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

Submit converter Operation and Maintenance Manuals (O&MM) in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA.

1.6.1 Additions to Converter O&MM

In addition to requirements of Data Package 5, include the following on the actual converter provided:

a. A "one-line diagram" from the building service entrance panel to the converter and out to the end utilization point(s).

b. A concise, duplicatable, single page data sheet with operating instructions for each unit including startup and shutdown procedures.

c. Routine and field test reports.

d. NRTL or UL certification or UL file number.

e. A list of all code required identification and warning signage and labels that have been provided on the converter.

1.6.2 Preliminary Converter O&MM

Prior to scheduling Field Tests, two bound copies of a Preliminary O&MM must be submitted to and approved by the Contracting Officer.

1.6.3 Spare Parts Information

Furnish recommended manufacturer's spare parts list, quantities, lead time to receive after ordering, and a schedule of prices,(guaranteed for one year after warranty expires), for each type of converter and other equipment specified in this section. Include the following:

a. Fuses

b. Human Machine Interface (HMI)

c. Indicator lamp/LED

d. Output switching modules

e. Plug-in logic cards

f. Power filter capacitors

g. Power semi-conductors

h. Ventilation system filters

i. 270 VDC Aircraft Power Cable Assembly

j. 28 VDC Aircraft Power Cable Assembly

1.7 WARRANTY

The equipment items must be supported by service organizations which are most convenient to the equipment installation in order to render satisfactory service to the equipment on a regular and emergency basis during the warranty period of the contract in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 270 VDC CONVERTER

Provide converter consisting of modular construction solid-state components for 60 Hz to 270 VDC conversion, input/output devices, and ancillary control devices. Converter must be a standard product of the manufacturer and the manufacturer's latest design that complies with the specification requirements. The converters provided under this contract must be products of the same

manufacturer. Each unit must have a calculated Mean Time Between Failures (MTBF) exceeding 24,000 hours as calculated when the converter is provided with yearly servicing and maintenance. Provide converter with NRTL or UL listing complying with UL 1012. The converter must have minimum 12 pulse, active input rectification circuit or a demonstrated design achieving equal or better performance characteristics. Circuit breakers operating at 270 VDC and 28 VDC must be designed and UL tested for 60 Hz operation and derated for the applicable VDC operation, as appropriate. Provide startup and shutdown instructions posted on the front of the unit using engraved plastic or aluminum plate. Provide a plastic encapsulated schematic diagram attached to the inside of the unit in clear view of maintenance personnel.

2.1.1 Electrical Characteristics

The 270 VDC output and the associated 28 VDC Interlock voltage, measured at the aircraft end of the servicing cable, must be in accordance with MIL-STD-704, must be controlled to the voltage regulation requirements within this document throughout all loadings defined, and must comply with the additional modifications identified herein.

2.1.1.1 Input Voltage

480 V, three phase, three wire, grounded, 60 Hz. Converter must provide rated output voltage when input voltage is varied plus or minus 10 percent. A voltage changing transformer is not permitted at the input of the converter unit.

2.1.1.2 Input Power Factor

Between 0.8 lagging and unity, under all conditions of steady state line and load variations specified herein.

2.1.1.3 Surge Protection

Provide converter capable of sustaining an input surge described in and tested in accordance with UL 1449, and IEEE C62.41.1 and IEEE C62.41.2, Location Category B, and continue to operate with no alarms within the specified tolerance.

2.1.1.4 Inrush Current

The inrush current must not exceed 100 percent of the rated full load input current.

2.1.1.5 Input Current Distortion

Input current Total Harmonic Distortion (THD) must not exceed 12 percent of the fundamental frequency with nominal input voltage at full load. Individual harmonic content must not exceed 8 percent of the fundamental frequency.

2.1.1.6 Output Voltage

As an exception to the requirements of MIL-STD-704, the 270 VDC converter must simultaneously provide and regulate (when measured at the cable head) to the following steady state voltage limits:

a. 270 VDC (plus or minus 3 VDC).

b. 28 VDC (plus 1 VDC or minus 2 VDC).

2.1.1.7 Power Output

The 270 VDC converter must have a power output rating of:

a. 270 VDC: 267 amperes (72 kW) with overload / transient capability as defined herein.

b. 28 VDC: 15 amperes (0.42 kW) with overload / transient capability as defined herein.

2.1.1.8 Load Range

The 270 VDC converter must be capable of meeting the following load ranges:

a. 270 VDC: 0 to 72 kW of any combination of resistive and constant power loads with overload / transient capability as defined herein, in parallel with up to 2,500 microfarads of capacitance, with a minimum current demand rate of 200 Amperes per millisecond.

b. 28 VDC: 0 to 0.42 kW of any combination of resistive and constant power loads with overload / transient capability as defined herein, in parallel with up to 100 microfarads of capacitance, with a minimum current demand rate of 60 Amperes per millisecond.

2.1.1.9 Efficiency

Provide 72 kW units with a minimum efficiency of 89 percent at 50 percent load and 92 percent at 100 percent load.

2.1.1.10 No Load Input Losses

Provide converter with no-load input losses no greater than 7 percent of the output kW rating.

2.1.1.11 Overload

The converter outputs, both 270 VDC and 28 VDC, must have overload capabilities in accordance with the following table. The satisfactory overload operating time is based on no more than one overload of the same or longer conditions, within the following specified time between overloads.

Percent of Full Load (Rated Output)	Satisfactory Operating Time	Time Between Overloads
110 percent	30 minutes	2 hours Note: Unit must still be capable of withstanding any of the other conditions for their respective operating times. e.g. Unit can still do 150 percent for less than 10 seconds, before tripping, etc.
125 percent	5 minutes	10 minutes
150 percent	10 seconds	10 minutes
200 percent	2 seconds	5 minutes
250 percent	100 milliseconds	5 minutes

After minimum operating time is achieved, unit must interrupt output power. Unit must be capable of sustaining the overload without damage until the protective device interrupts the overload.

2.1.1.12 Short Circuit

When a bolted positive to negative fault is applied to the unit, unit must be capable of sustaining the

short circuit current without damage until the protective device interrupts the fault. The output transient voltage recovery time and thresholds are more stringent than those required by MIL-STD-704, and must comply with the following:

a. During a bolted fault the current output must be regulated between 485 and 550 Amps for 5 seconds. If the fault condition clears in less than 5 seconds, the power source must recover to the voltage range of 250 to 280 volts within 40 milliseconds, and then settling out to the regulated voltage levels of 270 VDC (plus or minus 3 VDC) within 10 milliseconds, as shown in Figure 263544-1: Transient Voltage Recovery Limits for 270 VDC.

b. During this 270 VDC bolted fault condition, as well as for any high di/dt load or overload condition (e.g. over voltage, over current, under voltage, ripple), the 28 VDC interlock power output must not be disrupted and power quality must remain as defined in Figure 263544-2: Transient Voltage Recovery Limits for 28 VDC, throughout the fault isolation event.

2.1.1.13 Ripple Amplitude

Ripple amplitude is the maximum absolute value of the difference between the steady state and the instantaneous DC voltage. The maximum allowable ripple amplitude for the 270 VDC output is more stringent than what is required by MIL-STD-704. The maximum allowable ripple amplitude for the 28 VDC output must be in accordance with MIL-STD-704 These must comply with the following:

a. 270 VDC output: 1.5V (peak to mean).

b. 28 VDC output: 1.5V (peak to mean).

2.1.1.14 Distortion Spectrum

The converter output distortion spectrum must meet the following requirements:

a. 270 VDC: MIL-STD-704 Figure 18, inclusive of the fundamental voltage ripple component.

b. 28 VDC: MIL-STD-704 Figure 15.

2.1.1.15 Distortion Factor

The DC distortion factor is the ratio of the DC distortion to the DC steady state voltage. The maximum allowable distortion factor for the 270 VDC converter must be as follows per Table IV of MIL-STD-704:

a. 270 VDC output: 0.015.

b. 28 VDC output: 0.035.

2.1.1.16 Transient Output Voltage Recovery

The transient output voltage recovery time and thresholds are more stringent than those required by MIL-STD-704. Monitor and record output voltage at the load end of the cable. Comply with the following:

a. The 270 VDC output must remain within the range of 220 to 330 VDC for any step load change as defined in paragraph LOAD RANGE herein.

b. The 270 VDC output must begin recovery from the worst case transient excursion within 10 milliseconds and must be recovered to within the steady-state operating range specified in paragraph OUTPUT VOLTAGE within 40 milliseconds per Figure 263544-1: Transient Voltage Recovery Limits for 270 VDC.

c. The 28 VDC output must remain within a range of 26 to 40 VDC for any step load change as defined in paragraph LOAD RANGE herein. The voltage must not drop below 26 VDC for more

than 50 microseconds.

d. The 28 VDC output must begin recovery from the worst case transient excursion within 15 milliseconds and must be recovered to within the steady-state operating range specified in paragraph OUTPUT VOLTAGE within 100 milliseconds per Figure 263544-2: Transient Voltage Recovery Limits for 28 VDC.

2.1.2 Environmental Rating

The converter must be rated for continuous operation from no load to rated full load under the following conditions:

a. Ambient temperatures ranging from -4 to 130 degrees F.

b. Relative humidity from 0 to 100 percent noncondensing.

c. Ambient pressures from sea level to 3,000 feet.

2.1.3 Monitoring and Control Panel

Provide converter with a control panel that is equipped with the following controls, indicators, instrumentation, data logging, diagnostics, and alarm functions.

2.1.3.1 Controls

Controls must be mounted on the front of the control panel, accessible without opening any doors or covers. Specific sequencing, or the requirement for simultaneous pushbutton operation, is not acceptable for any input or output control.

a. Start/stop pushbutton for input device control (circuit breaker or contactor).

b. Lamp/light emitting diode (LED) test - A push-to-test button or switch to test indicator lamps/LEDs. If panel lights all blink as part of the startup Built-in-Test (BIT) sequence, then a separate push to test button is not required.

c. Emergency power off - A separate pushbutton for emergency power off.

d. Output device ON/OFF.

e. Alarm silence and "silence" indicator - A switch that must disable the audible alarm without clearing the alarm codes.

f. Additional individual controls for the following functions (Note - these may be included as part of the Human-Machine Interface (HMI) as described in paragraph HUMAN MACHINE INTERFACE REQUIREMENTS):

- Output voltage adjust

- Alarm reset - resets and clears the silenced audible alarm.

2.1.3.2 Indicators

a. The following are mandatory indicators. They must be included on the control panel on the exterior of the unit, and on the exterior of the remote control panel in addition to any that are included in the HMI:

- Input power available - Lamp/LED to indicate that the supply voltage is available.

- Output power On/Off - Lamp/LED to indicate that the converter output voltage is available.

- Output device "ON".

- Audible alarm.

- Aircraft interlock bypass - Lamp/LED to indicate that the Aircraft Interlock has been bypassed.

b. In addition, include the following additional indicators, if they are not included in the HMI:

- System alarm - Lamp/LED to indicate that a fault has been detected. This indicator must be latched in the "ON" position whenever an alarm condition described in paragraph ALARM ANNUNCIATOR, is detected and must remain "ON" until the alarm reset pushbutton is pressed.

- Indicating lamp/LED to indicate that the alarm silence switch is in the disable position.

- Elapsed time meter in hours; (may be internal or visible externally).

2.1.3.3 Human Machine Interface (HMI) Requirements

Provide an HMI with a minimum of four by twenty (4 x 20) character backlit LED display for presenting the digital instrumentation, diagnostic system, and fault indicating system data. The HMI display must be viewable in direct sunlight and the HMI must be rated for harsh environments.

a. Digital Instrumentation. Provide true RMS, plus/minus one percent accuracy, microprocessor-based readings that include the following functions:

(1) Output voltage.

(2) Output current.

(3) Inverter temperature. This function is desired for field diagnostics, but is not mandatory.

b. Alarm Annunciator. The unit must be capable of detecting and displaying the following abnormal conditions:

(1) Input overvoltage.

(2) Input undervoltage.

(3) Output undervoltage.

(4) Output overvoltage.

(5) Output overload.

(6) System alarm.

(7) Control logic failure.

(8) Over-temperature.

(9) Logic power supply failure.

2.1.4 Input/Output Devices

Provide fully-rated, UL approved devices for control of 60 Hz input and for control of DC outputs from the converter. Derate devices and cables operating at 270 VDC in accordance with IEEE 519.

2.1.4.1 Input Device

Provide converter with a UL listed input device (circuit breaker conforming to requirements ofUL 489 or contactor) as an integral part of the converter. Device must be operable from the front of the converter. Device must have a short-circuit current rating of 25,000 amperes symmetrical minimum.

2.1.4.2 Output Contactor

Provide converter output with an automatic magnetically-held contactor with interlock circuit. Output contactor must have sufficient capacity to handle rated load, overload, and available short circuit current. Contactor must additionally be rated for make / break operation into a 2,500 microfarads capacitance without damage to the converter.

Contactor must open when any circuit identified in the paragraph SAFETY FUNCTIONS causes the system to shut down. Electrically interlock contactor with ON/OFF circuitry so that when the converter is shut down, the contactor opens immediately and remains open.

2.1.4.3 Aircraft Interlock Circuit

The 270 VDC output power contactors must be interlocked with the unit's fault indicators, alarms, and the 28 VDC interlock power circuit. When the 28 VDC interlock power source is "broken" (e.g. when the power cord is removed from the aircraft receptacle), the 270 VDC output power source must be disabled.

2.1.5 Safety Functions

2.1.5.1 270 VDC Power Source

The 270 VDC power source internal 270 VDC buss must automatically discharge to below 12 VDC within 2 seconds after the following:

a. 270 VDC power source has been turned off.

b. Whenever any access panel is opened on the equipment. Under this condition, the interlock circuitry must open the input device and the 270 VDC output device, and not allow the input or output device to close. For maintenance purposes, provide an internal bypass switch to defeat the interlock circuitry.

c. Detection of system fault that results in a converter shut down condition, including the following:

(1) Input undervoltage.

(2) Input overvoltage.

(3) Loss of input phase.

(4) Loss of input power.

2.1.5.2 270 VDC Output Cable

The 270 VDC power must be removed from the output cable within 100 milliseconds after one of the following occurs:

a. Receiving a stop command.

b. Loss of 28 VDC interlock power.

c. Detection of a fault that results in an output shut down, including the following:

(1) Output overvoltage - Protect by tripping output devices for instantaneous overvoltage of 30 percent or more and for 10 to 30 percent overvoltage lasting more than 0.25 seconds.

(2) Output undervoltage - Protect by preventing the closing of the output disconnect until the output voltage is 95 percent of the rated output. If, after closing, the voltage decreases to below 90 percent for longer than 5 seconds, provide relaying to trip output devices utilizing a field-adjustable time-delayed circuit with a range of 4 to 10 seconds.

(3) Output overload.

(4) Converter overtemperature protection.

2.1.6 Automatic Line Drop Compensation

Provide automatic line drop compensation (ALDC) from zero to ten percent adjustable internally. Separate ALDC functions are required for the 270 VDC power source and for the 28 VDC interlock power source.

2.1.7 Magnetic Components

Provide Class 180 power magnetic transformer and inductors in accordance with NEMA ST 20 and UL 506. The limits of Class 180 must not be exceeded at the maximum specified ambient temperature and at 100 percent load.

2.1.8 Acoustical Noise

Provide unit with a maximum continuous acoustical noise level less than 68 dBa (A weighted scale).

2.1.9 Assembly Construction

Provide enclosures suitable for indoor, direct spray environments in accordance with NEMA 250, Type 4. Arrange to provide required louvers, cooling air, entry and exit provisions for equipment within enclosures.

a. Units must be floor mounted as indicated and comply with the "Maintenance Envelopes" identified on the drawings.

b. Construct unit(s) so that components, with the exception of control and monitoring components, are totally enclosed within the enclosure. Electronic circuits including power circuits must be modular construction readily accessible for maintenance, repair and module replacement from the front of the enclosure.Provide a conformal (rust-inhibiting) coating for the printed circuit boards.

c. Provide permanent identification tags for wiring. Uniquely identify each wire. Use the same identification system in the wiring diagrams in the Operation and Maintenance Manual. Enclosures must be painted in accordance with paragraph FACTORY APPLIED FINISH and as specified herein. Provide each enclosure with a finish coat over a rust inhibiting substrate or a substrate that has been provided with a rust inhibiting treatment.

d. Provide units with a Mean Time To Repair (MTTR) of 30 minutes from the time of the diagnosed failure based on documented manufacturer's historical data for the average time of repair for their top ten faults. Provide the supporting data with the equipment submittal.

2.2 AIRCRAFT POWER CABLE ASSEMBLY

Provide a single-jacketed 270 VDC aircraft power cable assembly in compliance with SAE AS7974 and SAE AS7974/5. The 270 VDC output cable assembly must be constructed and tested to meet the power requirements of this specification, to minimize cross coupling, to meet current demand rates and to ensure power regulation, ripple, distortion, and transient voltage recovery, as defined herein, is not

exceeded.

Rate cable for 333 amperes. Cable length must be 83feet. Provide control cabling included within the jacket for interlock circuit. Terminate control wiring on accessible terminal blocks in unit. Provide cable assembly with integrally molded 270 VDC connector capable of connecting to the aircraft receptacle. Provide cable/connector assembly suitable for severe duty, with crimped contact terminations. Banded cables are not permitted. In addition, the assembly must comply with the following:

a. The 270 VDC and 28 VDC returns must be tied together only on the aircraft side of the on-aircraft external power receptacle.

b. The 28 VDC interlock output positive will be on pin "1" and output negative voltage will be on pin "2".

c. Pins "3" and "4" must be internally connected within the cable connector end to provide a "jumper" for interlock control (less than 0.1 ohms).

d. The contact section of the molded aircraft servicing connector must be capable of being repaired in the field. The contact section must be a one-piece, molded, replacement section or have individually replaceable pins and a molded one-piece cover. Installation of the replacement contact section must restore watertight integrity to the molded aircraft servicing connector. Repair must not include replacement of the entire aircraft servicing connector.

2.2.1 28 VDC Interlock

The 28 VDC interlock power must be within MIL-STD-704 "Normal Operating Limits", be available on power initiation, and must remain present throughout the duration of connection of power to the aircraft.

a. The 28 VDC interlock power must provide at least 15 amps of power capacity for aircraft equipment use.

b. The 270 VDC output must only be enabled when the 28 VDC interlock is present.

c Power must only be available when the plug is fully seated in the aircraft receptacle.

d. The sensing back of the 28 VDC interlock from the aircraft must indicate a proper connection of the receptacle.

2.3 MANUFACTURER'S NAMEPLATE

Each frequency converter, each major component within the frequency converter, and each item of other equipment must have a nameplate bearing the manufacturer's name, address, model number, and serial number securely affixed in a conspicuous place; the nameplate of the distributing agent will not be acceptable.

2.4 FACTORY APPLIED FINISH

Electrical equipment must have factory-applied painting systems which must, as a minimum, meet the requirements of NEMA 250 corrosion-resistance test and the additional requirements as specified herein. Interior and exterior steel surfaces of equipment enclosures must be thoroughly cleaned and then receive a rust-inhibitive phosphatizing treatment, a primer powder coat, or equivalent treatment prior to painting. Exterior surfaces must be free from holes, seams, dents, weld marks, loose scale or other imperfections. Interior surfaces must receive not less than one coat of corrosion-resisting paint or powder coating process in accordance with the manufacturer's standard practice. When enclosure is aluminum, interior may optionally be coated with rust inhibiting treated film. Exterior surfaces must be primed, filled where necessary, and given not less than two coats baked enamel with semigloss finish, or finished with a powder coating process. Equipment located indoors must be ANSI Light Gray,. Provide manufacturer's coatings for touch-up work and as specified in paragraph FIELD APPLIED PAINTING.

2.5 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

2.5.1 Factory Test Schedule

The Government reserves the right to witness tests and reserves the right to request the raw data from the tests whether witnessed or not. Provide the converter test schedule for tests to be performed at the manufacturer's test facility. Submit required test schedule and location, and notify the Contracting Officer 30 calendar days before scheduled test date. Notify Contracting Officer 15 calendar days in advance of changes to scheduled date.

Test Instrument Calibration.

a. The manufacturer must have a documented calibration program which assures that all applicable test instruments are maintained within rated accuracy.

b. The accuracy must be directly traceable to the National Institute of Standards and Technology.

c. Instrument calibration frequency schedule must not exceed 12 months for both test floor instruments and leased specialty equipment.

d. Provide dated calibration labels, that are visible on all test equipment.

e. Calibrating standard must be of higher accuracy than that of the instrument tested.

f. Keep up-to-date records that indicate dates and test results of instruments calibrated or tested. For instruments calibrated by the manufacturer on a routine basis, in lieu of third party calibration, include the following:

(1) Maintain up-to-date instrument calibration instructions and procedures for each test instrument.

(2) Identify the third party/laboratory calibrated instrument to verify that calibrating standard is met.

2.5.2 Routine Factory Tests

Perform routine tests by the manufacturer at the factory, on each of the actual converter(s) prepared for this project to ensure that the design performance is maintained in production. As an exception, test automatic line drop compensation on only one unit on multiple unit orders of the same kW rating. If there are multiple units with different kW ratings, then testing one of each of the kW ratings is acceptable. Submit test reports, by serial number and receive approval before delivery of equipment to the project site. Include a list of the current test equipment calibration dates. Required tests, test conditions, and testing sequence is as follows:

a. For tests which require full load, use the nameplate full load kW of the unit being tested unless otherwise noted.

b. All measurements must be true RMS measurements. Obtain measurements in accordance with IEEE 1159. Monitor and record all data at the load end of the cable.

c. Connect loads to the converter with the specified aircraft power cable assembly.

d. No adjustments to the frequency converter are allowed between load tests.

2.5.2.1 Test Conditions

Tests must include the following conditions:

a. Initial Safety Verification: Perform tests and checks to validate the safe and timely shutdown for each condition (for the power source and the output cable) identified in paragraph SAFETY FUNCTIONS.

b. Input current and power factor: Operate converter at low, nominal and high input voltage at full load. Measure and record input voltage, input power factor and input current in each phase.

c. Output voltage, output current, and voltage regulation. Operate converter at nominal input voltage unless otherwise specified.

(1) 50 percent of rated capacity.

(2) 100 percent of rated capacity.

(3) 50 percent of rated capacity with the loads as specified in the paragraph LOAD RANGE.

(4) 100 percent of rated capacity at low and high input voltage.

(5) 100 percent of rated capacity with the loads as specified in the paragraph LOAD RANGE.

(6) Note - Operate for not less than 10 minutes at each test condition in (1), (2), (3) and (4) above, and for not less than 30 minutes at test condition in (5) above.

(7) Note - Monitor and record each of the following at the beginning and end of each test condition: output voltage, output voltage waveform, output voltage ripple (peak-to-peak, distortion factor and distortion spectrum), output current, output current waveform, output current ripple (peak-to-peak, distortion factor and distortion spectrum). Verify output remains within specified regulation limits at each load level by overlaying the graphs of Figure 263544 - 1 with the 270 VDC test data, and Figure 263544 - 2 with the 28 VDC test data.

d. Efficiency: Operate at nominal input voltage at half load and full load. Measure and record input voltage, input current, output voltage, and output current. Calculate the unit efficiency.

e. No load losses: Operate at no load and nominal input voltage. Measure and record input voltage, input current, input power, input power factor, and output voltage. Calculate the no load losses.

f. Overload: Operate at nominal input voltage and output voltage with loads and in sequence listed below:

Percent of Full Load	Time	Time Between Overloads	Iterations
250 percent	50 milliseconds	5 minutes	3
200 percent	2 seconds	5 minutes	1
150 percent	10 seconds	10 minutes	1
125 percent	5 minutes	10 minutes	1
110 percent	30 minutes	2 hours	1

(1) Monitor output to confirm there is no 270 VDC power interruption.

(2) Provide graph showing current magnitude over time for each condition above.

(3) Provide graph showing Output Voltage Response is in accordance with paragraph TRANSIENT OUTPUT VOLTAGE RECOVERY time and thresholds.

(4) After minimum operating time is achieved, unit must interrupt output power.

g. Burn-in Test: Before delivery, burn-in all units under full load conditions for at least 24 hours. Perform burn-in test with the converter enclosure doors closed, load connected directly to the output terminals, and all ventilation in the final operating condition. The specified aircraft cable is not required to be used for this test.

h. Include harmonic frequency spectrum analysis depicting harmonic order across the range of individual harmonic occurrence, and harmonic magnitude for each load condition in the test reports. Conduct tests at the unit's input terminals (to the 37th harmonic) per IEEE standards. Output voltage distortion spectrum analysis must be measured out to 16,000 Hz.

i. Automatic line drop compensation: Operate converter at nominal voltage and verify specified performance of the line drop compensation at the following loads.

(1) No-load.

(2) 50 percent of rated capacity.

(3) 100 percent of rated capacity.

j. 28 VDC Interlock. Perform each of the above tests (a through h) at 50 percent and 100 percent of full 28 VDC load. Verify operation within specified limits. However, the burn-in test (item g) must be performed only at full load, and not at 50 percent load of 28 VDC.

k. Post Routine Test Safety Verification: Repeat tests conducted under item a. Initial Safety Validation to confirm safety features were not affected by previous tests.

2.5.3 Special Factory Tests (Design Tests)

Submit special factory test (design test) reports (complete with test data, explanations, formulas, results, setup and cable information, and the list of the calibration dates of the test equipment used), in the same submittal package as the catalog data and drawings for the specified converter(s). Tests must be certified and signed by a registered professional engineer or by a "company certified professional designee" within the manufacturers' organization. Submit designee's credentials with the initial design test report for approval. Tests must be on file based on a production model of converters of the same design, construction and kW rating provided.

The manufacturer must test one unit at the same time scheduled for routine tests, of each rating and size converter. To assure compliance with the specification, these tests are also subject to government witnessing at the same time as the routine tests. For all tests which require full load, use the nameplate full load kW of the unit being tested, unless otherwise noted. For all tests that are "not already on file", connect loads to the converter with an aircraft power cable assembly, 83 feet long, similar to the specified project aircraft power cable assembly. Monitor and record all data at the load end of the cable, unless otherwise noted. The tests conducted on the unit must include the following:

a. Initial Safety Verification: Perform tests and checks to validate the safe and timely shutdown for each condition (for the power source and the output cable) identified in paragraph SAFETY FUNCTIONS.

b. Surge protection: Apply input surges in accordance with IEEE C62.41.1 and IEEE C62.41.2, Location Category B and monitor output. Conduct a minimum of three consecutive successful tests on each unit listed. Confirm there is no interruption to 270 VDC output power and voltage stays within specified regulation tolerances. Surge protection tests must be applicable on all converter units utilizing same surge protection device by manufacturer and part number regardless of converter kW size.

c. Input current: Perform the following tests at nominal input voltage. Conduct each test a minimum of three times. Monitor the input and output power to demonstrate the duration of the transients until the converter reaches steady state. Provide copies of waveforms and analysis in test report.

(1) Measure inrush current when initially turning on machine with no load.

(2) After applying power and unit is at steady state, conduct load application test, going from 0 to full load to measure affect on input.

d. Input current distortion: Operate at nominal input voltage at 0, 25, 50, 75, and 100 percent of rated full load. Measure and record the input current THD for the current in each phase.

e. Input current and power factor: Operate converter at low, nominal and high input voltage at full load. Measure and record input voltage, input power factor and input current in each phase and neutral if the neutral conductor is connected to the converter input.

f. Output voltage, output current, and voltage regulation. Operate converter at nominal input voltage unless otherwise specified.

(1) 50 percent of rated capacity.

(2) 100 percent of rated capacity.

(3) 50 percent of rated capacity with the loads as specified in the paragraph LOAD RANGE.

(4) 100 percent of rated capacity at low and high input voltage.

(5) 100 percent of rated capacity with the loads as specified in the paragraph LOAD RANGE.

(6) Note - Operate for not less than 10 minutes at each test condition in (1), (2), (3) and (4) above, and for not less than 30 minutes at test condition in (5) above.

(7) Note - Monitor and record each of the following at the beginning and end of each test condition: output voltage, output voltage waveform, output voltage ripple (peak-to-peak, distortion factor and distortion spectrum), output current, output current waveform, output current ripple (peak-to-peak, distortion factor and distortion spectrum). Verify converter is operating within specified regulation limits at each load level by overlaying the graph of Figure 263544 - 1 with the 270 VDC test data, and Figure 263544 - 2 with the 28 VDC test data.

g. Include harmonic frequency spectrum analysis depicting harmonic order across the range of individual harmonic occurrence, and harmonic magnitude for each load condition in the test reports. Conduct tests at the unit's input terminals (to the 37th harmonic) per IEEE standards. Output voltage distortion spectrum analysis must be measured out to 500,000 Hz per MIL-STD-704.

h. Overload: Operate at nominal input voltage and output voltage with loads as listed below:

Percent of Full Load	Satisfactory Operating Time	Time Between Overloads	Iterations
110 percent	30 minutes	2 hours	3
125 percent	5 minutes	10 minutes	3
150 percent	10 seconds	10 minutes	3
200 percent	2 seconds	5 minutes	3
250 percent	50 milliseconds	5 minutes	3

Monitor output to confirm there is no 270 VDC power interruption. After minimum operating time is achieved, unit must interrupt output power. Provide voltage and current waveforms documenting the unit's response for each test.

i. Short-circuit: Apply a bolted positive to negative fault directly to the output terminals of the unit. Conduct a minimum of three consecutive successful tests on each unit. Provide unit capable of carrying the fault current until the integral system protective devices interrupts the fault with no damage to the unit. Provide waveforms of short circuit current during short circuit tests.

j. Transient Output Voltage Recovery: Operate at the following load steps: 0 to 100 percent, 0 to 50 percent, 100 to 0 percent and 50 to 0 percent. Measure and record recovery time and output voltage deviation limits. Provide recordings or display of output voltage during transient recovery test. Verify converter is operating within specified regulation limits at each load level by overlaying the graph of Figure 263544 - 1 with the 270 VDC test data, and Figure 263544 - 2 with the 28 VDC test data.

k. Acoustical noise: Operate at no load, 50 percent and 100 percent of full load. Measure continuous steady sound pressure level 5 feet horizontally from the center of each side of the converter at a point 5 feet above the floor. Decibels (dB) are referenced to 20 micropascal.

l. Post Special Test Safety Verification: Repeat tests conducted under item a. Initial Safety Verification, to confirm safety features were not affected by previous tests.

2.6 ARC FLASH WARNING LABEL

Provide arc flash warning labels for arc flash protection in accordance with NFPA 70E and NEMA Z535.4 for the enclosures of electrical equipment that are likely to require examination, adjustment, servicing, or maintenance while energized. Locate this self-adhesive warning label on the outside of the equipment compartment doors warning of potential electrical arc flash hazards and appropriate PPE required. Provide label format as indicated. The marking must be clearly visible to everyone, including qualified persons, before examination, adjustment, servicing, or maintenance of the equipment.

2.7 FIELD FABRICATED NAMEPLATES

ASTM D709. Provide laminated plastic nameplates for each equipment enclosure, relay, switch, and device; as specified or as indicated on the drawings. Each nameplate inscription must identify the function and, when applicable, the position. Nameplates must be melamine plastic, 0.125 inch thick, white with black center core. Surface must be matte finish. Corners must be square. Accurately align lettering and engrave into the core. Minimum size of nameplates must be 1 by 2.5 inches. Lettering must be a minimum of 0.25 inch high normal block style.

2.8 GROUNDING AND BONDING

UL 467. Provide grounding and bonding as specified in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Install products to operate at 270 VDC in the same manner as specified in other sections of this specification for products operating at 60 Hz, unless indicated or specified otherwise. Conform to the requirements of NFPA 70 and IEEE C2 and to manufacturer's instructions and recommendations.

3.2 EQUIPMENT

3.2.1 Floor Mounted

Provide proper floor mounting channels and install in accordance with the manufacturer's drawings and instructions and as indicated. Align, level, and bolt units to channels to allow easy withdrawal or insertion of removable components and to permit proper operation and maintenance of equipment.

When in a Class 1, Division 2 area, mount units at least 18 inches above finished floor.

3.2.2 Grounding and Bonding

In accordance with NFPA 70 and as specified in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM.

3.2.3 Wiring and Conduit

Provide wiring and conduit as specified in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Use copper conductors for DC systems.

3.2.4 Manufacturer's Representative

The manufacturer's representative must place the system in operation and make necessary adjustments to ensure optimum operation of the equipment. The manufacturer's representative must have at least 2 years of practical experience in the installation and testing of 270 VDC solid state converters.

3.3 FIELD FABRICATED NAMEPLATE MOUNTING

Provide number, location, and letter designation of nameplates as indicated. Fasten nameplates to the device with a minimum of two sheet-metal screws or two rivets.

3.4 WARNING SIGN MOUNTING

Provide the number of signs required to be readable from each accessible side. Space the signs in accordance with NFPA 70E.

3.5 FIELD APPLIED PAINTING

Where field painting of enclosures is required to correct damage to the manufacturer's factory applied coatings, provide manufacturer's recommended coatings and apply in accordance to manufacturer's instructions.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.6.1 Field Test Schedule

Give Contracting Officer 30 days notice of dates, times and scheduled tests which require the presence of the Contracting Officer. The Contracting Officer will coordinate with the using activity and schedule a time that will eliminate or minimize interruptions and interference with the activity operations.

3.6.2 Instruments

Provide test instruments capable of measuring and recording or displaying test data at a higher resolution and greater accuracy than specified for the converter's performance. The test instruments used in the field tests must have current valid calibration stickers issued by an approved calibration laboratory. Verify calibration and adjustments of converter instruments provided prior to field tests. Calibrate instruments for 270 VDC operation when measuring 270 VDC signals.

3.6.3 Initial Inspection and Tests

Perform in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and include the following visual and mechanical inspections and electrical tests. In addition, coordinate with the NETA ATS representative to witness, document, and validate the converter Field Quality Control.

a. Compare equipment nameplate information with specifications and approved shop drawings.

b. Inspect physical and mechanical condition. Inspect cables and wiring harnesses for damage and strain relief.

c. Inspect all bolted electrical connections for high resistance using low-resistance ohmmeter, verifying tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections by calibrated torque-wrench method, or performing thermographic survey. Perform thermographic survey while the unit is at full load during the loadbank test.

d. Perform specific inspections and mechanical tests as recommended by manufacturer.

e. Verify correct equipment grounding.

3.6.4 Field Performance Checks and Tests

Conduct converter field checks and tests under the supervision of the manufacturer's representative. Provide labor, equipment, test instruments, and incidentals required for the tests including load banks, except the Government will furnish the electricity.

All tests must be performed with the load connected to the load end of the specified aircraft cable assembly. The cable must be laid out / uncoiled to provide heat dissipation. No adjustment to the converter is allowed between tests. Successfully complete the safety verification, preliminary operation, and the control and protective devices check prior to performing load and transient tests. Load tests must be performed with the converter doors closed and the 28 VDC at full load. If the converter fails to operate within the specified limits during any of the tests, discontinue the test, make necessary repairs to correct the failure, and restart testing of the converter. Repeat all previously completed tests and document the respective failed test data and new data.

3.6.4.1 Initial Safety Verification

Perform tests and checks to validate the safe and timely shutdown for each condition (for the power source and the output cable) identified in paragraph SAFETY FUNCTIONS. As an exception, a representative fault test will be sufficient at this time.

3.6.4.2 Preliminary Operation

Inspect the converter and make adjustments necessary to assure proper operation in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. Operate converter at 0, 25, 50, 75, and 100 percent of rated full load. On the input measure and record the voltage, current, frequency, and THDs (voltage and current) at each load. On both the 270 VDC and the 28 VDC outputs, measure and record the voltage, current, DC ripple, distortion spectrum, and distortion factor at each load. Verify converter is operating within specified regulation limits at each load level by overlaying the graph of Figure 263544 - 1 with the 270 VDC test data, and Figure 263544 - 2 with the 28 VDC test data. Verify the operation of the 28 VDC Interlock Power.

Test data must include input voltage and current harmonic distortion amplitudes of all individual harmonics presented in a spectrum analysis format up to the 15th order at the 50 percent and 100 percent load points. Output voltage distortion spectrum analysis must be measured out to 6,000 Hz.

3.6.4.3 Control and Protective Device Checks

Operate each control, switch, input/output device that is capable of being operated manually a minimum of three times, demonstrating satisfactory operation each time. Perform operation test on each protective device to ensure that devices function properly. After each operation measure and record the converter output voltage and current. Verify converter is operating within specified limits.

3.6.4.4 Load (Burn-in) Test

Operate each unit continuously a minimum of 1 hour at 100 percent rated full load. Perform a concurrent load (burn in) test for the 270 VDC and the 28 VDC loads. Measure and record the

converter output voltage and current (both 270 VDC and the 28 VDC Interlock Power), at beginning, 30 minutes, and 1 hour. Verify converter is operating within specified limits. Load test must be performed with the converter doors closed and the test load connected to the converter at the cable head with specified aircraft cable assembly.

3.6.4.5 Post Load Test Verification

Repeat tests identified in paragraph PRELIMINARY OPERATION, to validate converter was not affected by the Load test. However apply loads in the reverse order (e.g. 100, 75, 50, 25, and 0 percent of the rated full load).

Conduct tests on each converter with the load connected to the load end of the specified aircraft power cable assembly. No adjustment to the converter is allowed between load tests. Monitor and record output voltage at the load end of the cable. Verify converter is operating within specified regulation limits at each load level by overlaying the graph of Figure 263544 - 1 with the 270 VDC test data, and Figure 263544 - 2 with the 28 VDC test data. In addition, verify specified performance of the line drop compensation.

3.6.4.6 Final Safety Verification

Repeat tests conducted under paragraph INITIAL SAFETY VERIFICATION to confirm safety features were not affected by previous tests.

3.6.5 Grounding System

Inspect grounding system for compliance with contract plans and specifications.

3.7 DEMONSTRATION

3.7.1 Instructing Government Personnel

Provide field training to Government personnel on the operation and maintenance of the converter provided at the same time as the Field Acceptance Testing. Include up to a maximum of 2 hours of instruction on operation and up to a maximum of 4 hours of repair and maintenance of the converters. The instructor must be approved by the manufacturer of the unit provided. Submit training syllabus including each topic of training and a brief outline of each topic to the Contracting Officer at least 4 weeks prior to training for approval.

Training must be approved by the Contracting Officer at least 2 weeks in advance. The Government may record, video and audio, the training sessions and use these recordings to train personnel on the operation and maintenance of the converter system. Provide two copies of video or audio DVDs, and of any supplemental information and examples covered in the training sessions, to the Contracting Officer.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 26 35 44 270 VDC SOLID STATE CONVERTER

Figure 243544 - 1: Transient Voltage Recovery Limits for 270 VDC

JWP Rev: 07/26/2021

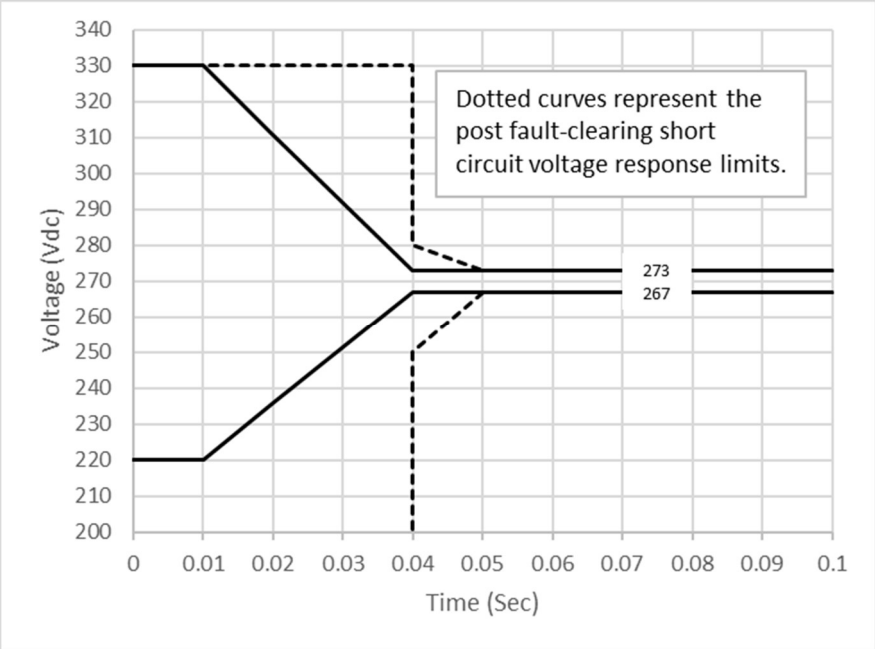
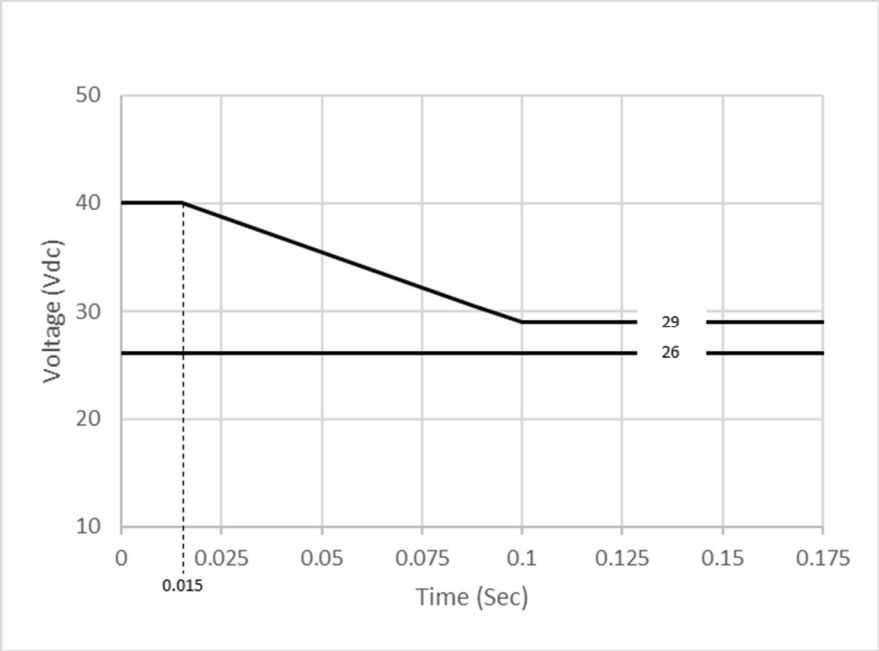


Figure 243544 - 2: Transient Voltage Recovery Limits for 28 VDC

JWP Rev: 07/26/2021



SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 26 - ELECTRICAL

SECTION 26 41 00

LIGHTNING PROTECTION SYSTEM

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS
1.2.1 Verification of Dimensions
1.2.2 System Requirements
1.3 SUBMITTALS
1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE
1.4.1 Component UL Listed and Labeled
1.4.2 Lightning Protection and Grounding System Test Plan
1.4.3 Lightning Protection System Inspection Certificate of Qualifications
1.5 SITE CONDITIONS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS
2.1.1 Main and Bonding Conductors
2.1.2 Conductors
2.2 COMPONENTS
2.2.1 Air Terminals on Integral Systems
2.2.2 Ground Rods
2.2.3 Connections and Terminations
2.2.4 Connector Fittings

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 LIGHTNING PROTECTION SYSTEMS
3.1.1 Integral Lightning Protection System
3.1.1.1 Roof-Mounted Components
3.1.1.2 Air Terminals
3.1.1.3 Roof Conductors
3.1.2 Down Conductors
3.1.3 Ground Connections
3.1.4 Installation of Grounding Electrodes (Ground Rods)
3.2 APPLICATIONS
3.2.1 Personnel Ramps and Covered Passageways
3.3 INTERFACE WITH OTHER STRUCTURES
3.3.1 Fences
3.4 RESTORATION
3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
3.5.1 Lightning Protection Systems Testing
3.5.2 Grounding Systems Testing

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 26 41 00

LIGHTNING PROTECTION SYSTEM

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE 81	(2012) Guide for Measuring Earth Resistivity, Ground Impedance, and Earth Surface Potentials of a Ground System

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(2023; ERTA 1 2024; TIA 24-1) National Electrical Code
NFPA 780	(2023) Standard for the Installation of Lightning Protection Systems

U.S. AIR FORCE (USAF)

DAFMAN 32-1065	(2020) Grounding and Electrical Systems

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

UFC 3-575-01	(2012; with Change 1, 2021) Lightning and Static Electricity Protection Systems

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 96	(2016; May 2023) UL Standard for Safety Lightning Protection Components
UL 96A	(2023) UL Standard for Safety Installation Requirements for Lightning Protection Systems
UL 1449	(2021; Reprint Dec 2022) UL Standard for Safety Surge Protective Devices
UL Electrical Construction	(2012) Electrical Construction Equipment Directory

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

1.2.1 Verification of Dimensions

Confirm all details of work, verify all dimensions in field, and advise Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing work. Obtain prior approval of Contracting Officer after engineering approval and before making any departures from the design.

1.2.2 System Requirements

Provide a system furnished under this specification consisting of the latest products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in production of lightning protection system components. Products must be UL listed for use on lightning protection systems unless this rating does not exist for items in question.

Comply with NFPA 70, NFPA 780, UL 96, and UFC 3-575-01.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-06 Test Reports

Lightning Protection and Grounding System Test Plan; G

Grounding Systems Testing; G

SD-07 Certificates

Component UL Listed and Labeled; G

Lightning Protection System Inspection Certificate; G

Roof Manufacturer's Warranty; G

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

In each standard referred to herein, consider the advisory provisions to be mandatory, as though the word "shall" or "must" has been substituted for "should," wherever it appears. Interpret references that require LPS expertise in these standards to mean Base Civil Engineer (BCE) or BCE-designated representative with LPS training certification.

1.4.1 Component UL Listed and Labeled

Submit proof of compliance that components are UL Listed and Labeled for use on lightning protection systems. Listing alone in UL Electrical Construction, which is the UL Electrical Construction Directory, is not acceptable evidence. In lieu of Listed and Labeled, submit written certificate from an approved, nationally-recognized testing organization equipped to perform such services, stating that items have been tested and conform to requirements and testing methods of Underwriters Laboratories (UL).

1.4.2 Lightning Protection and Grounding System Test Plan

Provide lightning protection system and grounding system test plans in compliance with NFPA 780 and DAFMAN 32-1065 chapters 8 and 10, and Attachment 7. As a minimum, include a sketch of the facility and surrounding lightning protection system as part of the specific test plan for each structure. Include the requirements as "Testing of Integral Lightning Protection System" in the test plan. For explosives facilities, the rolling sphere must be superimposed in elevation drawings, on all three of these types of lightning protection systems for installations with a high strike density as indicated in the NOAA Strike Density Maps. This may be accomplished by Computer Aided Design (CAD). Integral systems are discouraged on 1explosives and communications facilities because it has the potential to bring lightning closer to what is being protected. For explosives facilities, record drawings with materials description (wire size, air terminal material, etc.) is required by the base Weapons Safety Office. Testing of Surge Protective Devices must comply with UL 1449 and annual inspection of Surge Protective Devices should be included on Figures A7.6 and A7.7.

1.4.3 Lightning Protection System Inspection Certificate of Qualifications

Provide an approved third-party inspector who meets training certification requirements for final acceptance of the LPS. Provide a UL Lightning Protection Inspection Master Label Certificate for each facility indicating compliance to NFPA 780 and DAFMAN 32-1065. Inspection and certification of the LPS must be completed and certified in writing, before occupancy of the building. Compliance requirements are in UFC 3-575-01 and DAFMAN 32-1065, paragraphs 4.2 and 4.3. Signed Certificate of Qualifications must be placed in the LPS records.

Note that the Contracting Officer may not accept the LPS system without a recommendation from a qualified person identified in the project documents.

1.5 SITE CONDITIONS

Confirm all details of work, verify all dimensions in the field, and advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before starting any work, if known at that time, or when it becomes known while performing work. Obtain prior approval of the BCE or BCE-designated representative with LPS training certification before design changes are made.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

See NFPA 70, NFPA 780, UFC 3-575-01, DAFMAN 32-1065. Do not use a combination of materials that forms an electrolytic couple of such nature that corrosion is accelerated in the presence of moisture unless moisture is permanently excluded from the junction of such metals. Where unusual conditions exist which would cause corrosion of conductors, provide conductors with protective coatings, such as tin or lead, or oversize conductors. Where a mechanical hazard is involved, increase conductor size to compensate for the hazard or protect conductors. When metallic conduit or tubing is provided, electrically bond conductor to conduit or tubing at the upper and lower ends by clamp type connectors or welds (including exothermic). All lightning protection components, such as bonding plates, air terminals, air terminal supports and braces, chimney bands, clips, connector fittings, and fasteners are to comply with the requirements of UL 96 classes, as applicable.

2.1.1 Main and Bonding Conductors

Main and Bonding Conductors should be NFPA 780 and UL 96 Class I or Class II materials, as applicable. For explosives, Class II materials are in accordance with NFPA 780, Chapter 8.

2.1.2 Conductors

Provide copper or aluminum conductors, as applicable. See NFPA 780, UFC 3-575-01, DAFMAN 32-1065.

2.2 COMPONENTS

2.2.1 Air Terminals on Integral Systems

Provide solid air terminals. Tubular air terminals are not permitted. Support air terminals more than 24 inches in length by suitable brace, supported at not less than one-half the height of the terminal.

2.2.2 Ground Rods

Provide ground rods conforming to NFPA 780. Provide ground rods that are not less than 5/8 inch in diameter and 8 feet in length. Do not mix ground rods of copper-clad steel and solid copper on the job.

2.2.3 Connections and Terminations

Provide connectors for splicing conductors that conform to UL 96, class as applicable. Conductor

connections can be made by compression clamps or welds (including exothermic). Provide style and size connectors required for the installation.

2.2.4 Connector Fittings

Provide connector fittings for "end-to-end", "Tee", or "Y" splices that conform to NFPA 780 and UL 96.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 LIGHTNING PROTECTION SYSTEMS

Provide a lightning protection system that meets the requirements of NFPA 780 and UFC 3-575-01.

3.1.1 Integral Lightning Protection System

The integral type lightning protection system consists of air terminals, roof conductors, down conductors, ground connections, grounding electrodes and ground ring electrode conductor for the purpose of carrying lightning current from a direct strike to ground in a manner that will protect assets and personnel. Expose all conductors on the structures except where exterior down conductors are required to be in protective sleeves for prevention of mechanical damage (6 feet above grade level). Integral systems are the least preferred, especially for explosives and communications facilities. When use of integral systems is determined by the designer or site conditions to be necessary, do not run down conductors inside columns or other methods which will prevent visual access for required inspections. Visual access is required by NFPA 780 and DAFMAN 32-1065 so that the annual visual inspection may be performed on all LPS components.

Make interconnections within side-flash distances between down conductors and metallic equipment mounted on the exterior or interior of a facility, at or below the level of the grounded metallic parts. Calculate side-flash distances in accordance with NFPA 780. Be aware of side flashes that may occur through exterior walls.

Note that integral systems should be avoided as LPS for Explosives and Communications facilities and is discouraged for general facilities. Installation and maintenance costs of an integral system are excessive and this method is maintenance intensive. The complexity and number of test points dictates frequent interruption to missions and daily operations for required annual inspections and testing. Integral systems require fall protection and maintenance of that fall protection system. For fall protection, maintain NFPA 780-compliant separation distance between the integral system and metallic fall protection.

3.1.1.1 Roof-Mounted Components

Coordinate with the roofing manufacturer and provide certification that the roof manufacturer's warranty is not violated by the installation methods for air terminals and roof conductors. Adhesive fasteners may be used on the roof if the installation is observed by base-qualified personnel to be compliant with manufacturer's instructions. Installation must be observed until the observer is satisfied that the proper methods for preparing the surface are being performed. These fasteners will be added and considered a test point in Base records and must be part of the annual inspection. Observer must date and sign the test record.

No connection or physical attachment is allowed to any coping system on the roof as this violates the integrity and warranty of the coping system.

3.1.1.2 Air Terminals

Use of adhesive fasteners, when installing air terminals on "rubber" (EPDM) type roofs, should be in accordance with adhesive and roof manufactures’ recommendations. See paragraph ROOF-MOUNTED COMPONENTS.

3.1.1.3 Roof Conductors

Roof conductors should comply with NFPA 780 and DAFMAN 32-1065.

3.1.2 Down Conductors

A minimum of two paths to ground shall be provided on any system. This may be by two down conductors or with a down conductor in combination with other metallic connections to ground. Protect exposed down conductors from physical damage from ground level up to 6 feet. If this protection is a metal conduit, both ends must be bonded to the down conductor passing through it. For Schedule 80 conduit providing this protection, no bonding at both ends is necessary. Schedule 80 conduit or metallic conduit may be painted to match the surrounding surface. NO CONNECTIONS OR FASTENERS OF ANY LIGHTNING PROTECTION SYSTEM MAY BE PAINTED because this affects the ease with which lightning current can pass to ground.

3.1.3 Ground Connections

Attach each down conductor and ground ring electrode to a ground rod below grade by exothermic weld for all buried connections and exothermic weld or compression connectors for connections inside test wells. Terminate all down conductors to a grounding electrode inside a test well. Test connections and record resistances and continuity readings prior to covering.

Accessible connections above ground level and in test wells can be grounded with mechanical clamping, meeting installation requirements in NFPA 780.

3.1.4 Installation of Grounding Electrodes (Ground Rods)

Extend driven ground rods vertically into the existing undisturbed earth for a distance of not-less-than 8 feet if exothermic welds are used for bonds. Inside test wells, the 5/8 in. by 8 ft rod may be driven to a point above the base of the test well, that will provide working/testing access to the mechanically-fastened bond. Set ground rods not less than 3 feet nor more than 6 feet (see NFPA 780) from the structural foundation, and at least 3 feet beyond the drip line for the facility. After the completed installation, measure the total resistance to ground using the fall-of-potential method described in IEEE 81. Maximum allowed resistance of a single driven ground rod is 25 ohms (NFPA 70). If resistance-to-ground of a single ground rod for the lightning protection system exceeds 25 ohms and another ground rod is driven in accordance with NFPA 780, 25 ohms does not apply to this test point. See NFPA 70 exception to Article 250.53.

3.2 APPLICATIONS

3.2.1 Personnel Ramps and Covered Passageways

Lightning Protection is required in accordance with NFPA 780 and UFC 3-575-01.

3.3 INTERFACE WITH OTHER STRUCTURES

3.3.1 Fences

Bond metal fence and gate systems to the lightning protection system at the point where the fence, any fence post, or gate is within 6 feet of any part of the lightning protection system (usually a down conductor) in accordance with ANSI C2 and NFPA 780 and UFC 3-575-01.

3.4 RESTORATION

Where sod has been removed, replace sod as soon as possible after completing the backfilling. Restore areas disturbed by trenching, storing of dirt, cable laying, and other work, to original condition. Overfill the trench to accommodate for settling. Include necessary topsoil, fertilizing, liming, seeding, sodding, sprigging or mulching in any restoration, to match existing. Maintain disturbed surfaces and replacements until final acceptance. Return to site after six months to fill in compacted surface.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.5.1 Lightning Protection Systems Testing

A 100 percent test point test and inspection is required by all services. Identify test points for lightning protection system connections and bonds. Provide a sketch (NTS) with identified test points as part of the contract acceptance. Number points in a manner consistent with the installation (Base or Post) nomenclature for existing lightning protection systems; for example, use letters or numbers to track the test results. Test each lightning protection system connection to ensure continuity across each connection or bond is 1 ohm or less, and record the value indicated on a copy of the test form located at the back of DAFMAN 32-1065, Attachment 7.

a. LPS testing must also be accomplished on smaller projects, such as roofing and HVAC projects, where lightning protection systems are installed on any facility with existing LPS, to ensure the LPS is not damaged or reconfigured during construction.

b. Comply with UL 96A. A third-party inspector (not the designer and not the installer) must be present for the 100 percent inspection and data documentation by the contractor. This is to take place prior to project acceptance. Note that in many cases Air Force personnel have been trained to inspect and accept projects as the third-party inspector. Verify this before contract award.

3.5.2 Grounding Systems Testing

A 100 percent test point resistance test and inspection is required. Identify all test points for grounding system connections and bonds. Provide a sketch (NTS) with identified test points as part of the contract acceptance. Number points in a manner consistent with the installation (Base or Post) nomenclature for existing grounding systems; for example, use letters or numbers to track the test results. Test each grounding system connection or bond to ensure resistance-to-ground is 25 ohms or less or as excepted by NFPA 70 or NFPA 780. Record the resistance measurement on a copy of the test form located at the back of DAFMAN 32-1065 for Air Force or a similar form provided by the Army or Navy. Test the ground rod for resistance to ground before making connections to the rod. Tie the grounding system together and test for resistance to ground. Make resistance measurements in dry weather, and not earlier than 48 hours after rainfall. Include in the written report: locations of test points, measured values for continuity and ground resistances, and soil conditions at the time that measurements were made. Submit results of each test to the Contracting Officer.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 26 - ELECTRICAL

SECTION 26 42 13

GALVANIC (SACRIFICIAL) ANODE CATHODIC PROTECTION (GACP) SYSTEM

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 DEFINITIONS
1.2.1 Cathodic Protection
1.2.2 Corrosion
1.2.3 Alternating Current (AC) Corrosion
1.2.4 AC Interference
1.2.5 Uniform Attack
1.2.6 Galvanic or Two-Metal Corrosion
1.2.7 Crevice Corrosion
1.2.8 Pitting Corrosion
1.2.9 Intergranular Corrosion
1.2.10 Selective Leaching
1.2.11 Erosion Corrosion
1.2.12 Stress-Corrosion Cracking
1.2.13 Exothermic Welding
1.2.14 Error-Free
1.3 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS
1.4 SUBMITTALS
1.4.1 Material and Equipment Manufacturer Data
1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS
1.5.1 Spare Parts
1.5.2 Extra Materials
1.6 QUALITY CONTROL
1.6.1 Regulatory Requirements
1.6.2 Qualifications
1.6.3 Services of Corrosion Expert
1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING
1.8 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS
1.8.1 Environmental Requirements
1.8.2 Existing Conditions
1.9 WARRANTY

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION
2.1.1 Corrosion Control System Description
2.1.2 Design Requirements
2.1.2.1 Electrical Isolators
2.1.2.2 Anode and Bond Wires
2.1.2.3 Non-metallic Pipe System
2.1.2.4 Coatings
2.1.2.5 Tracer Wire
2.1.2.6 Drawings
2.1.2.7 Summary of Services Required

2.1.2.8 Tests of Components
2.1.2.9 Electrical Potential Measurements
2.1.2.10 Typical Metallic Components on Non-metallic Systems
2.1.2.10.1 Metallic Components
2.1.2.10.2 Fire Hydrants
2.1.2.10.3 Valves
2.1.2.10.4 Connectors or Change-of-Direction Devices
2.1.2.11 Metallic Component Coating
2.1.2.12 Location of Test Stations
2.1.2.13 Electrical Isolation of Structures
2.1.2.13.1 Gas Distribution Piping
2.1.2.13.2 Isolation Joint Testing
2.1.2.13.3 Underground Structure Coating
2.1.2.13.4 Field Joints
2.1.2.13.5 Inspection of Pipe Coatings
2.1.2.13.6 Ferrous Surfaces
2.2 EQUIPMENT
2.2.1 Remote Monitoring
2.2.2 Corrosion Rate Monitoring
2.3 COMPONENTS
2.3.1 Test Stations
2.3.1.1 Post Top Mounted
2.3.1.2 IR-Free Test Station
2.3.2 Shunts for Test Stations and Junction Boxes
2.3.3 Terminal Boards
2.3.4 Anode Junction Boxes
2.3.4.1 Enclosure
2.3.4.2 Terminal Boards
2.4 MATERIALS
2.4.1 Galvanic Anodes
2.4.1.1 Dimensions and Weights
2.4.1.2 Standard Magnesium Anodes
2.4.1.2.1 Anode Composition
2.4.1.2.2 Dimensions and Weights
2.4.1.2.3 Packaged Anodes
2.4.2 Wire and Cable
2.4.2.1 Anode Lead Wire
2.4.2.2 Welded Connected Anodes
2.4.2.3 Anode Header Cable
2.4.2.4 Test Wires
2.4.2.5 Joint and Continuity Bond Cables
2.4.2.6 Resistance Bond Wires
2.4.2.7 Polyethylene Insulation
2.4.3 Cable and wire Identification Tags
2.4.4 Anode Connection
2.4.4.1 End-Connected Anode
2.4.5 Backfill Material
2.4.6 Permanent Reference Electrodes
2.4.7 Isolation Flange Kits
2.4.7.1 Gaskets
2.4.7.2 Isolating Washers and Sleeves
2.4.7.3 Washers
2.4.8 Steel Flanges and Bolting
2.4.8.1 Steel Flanges
2.4.8.2 Bolting
2.4.9 Dielectric Unions
2.4.10 Isolation and End Seals
2.4.10.1 Casing Isolator/Centralizer
2.4.10.2 End Seals

2.5 ACCESSORIES
2.5.1 Conduit
2.5.2 Joint, Patch, Seal, and Repair Coating
2.5.3 Underground Splices
2.5.3.1 Cast-Type Splice
2.5.4 Electrical Insulating Coating
2.5.5 Buried Cable Warning and Identification Tape
2.5.6 Electrical Connection to Structures
2.5.6.1 Exothermic Welds
2.5.7 Electrical Tape
2.5.8 Exothermic Weld Kits
2.6 TESTS, INSPECTIONS, AND VERIFICATIONS
2.6.1 Non-Destructive Testing of Anodes
2.6.2 Destructive Testing of Anodes

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 SAFETY PRECAUTIONS AND HAZARDOUS LOCATIONS
3.2 INSTALLATION
3.2.1 Excavation and Trenching
3.2.2 Anode Excavation
3.2.3 Lead Wire Trench
3.3 ANODES AND LEAD WIRE
3.3.1 Anode Installation
3.3.1.1 Single Anodes
3.3.1.2 Group of Anodes
3.4 INSTALLATION DETAILS
3.4.1 Anode Installation
3.4.2 Lead Wire Installation
3.4.2.1 Lead Wire Connections
3.4.2.2 Field Drawing
3.4.2.3 Metallic Underground Pipeline Connection
3.4.3 Underground Pipe Joint Bonds
3.4.4 Anode Junction Boxes
3.4.5 Bonding Boxes
3.4.6 Test Stations and Permanent Reference Electrodes
3.4.7 Permanent Reference Electrode Verification
3.4.7.1 Field Drawings
3.5 ELECTRICAL ISOLATION OF STRUCTURES
3.5.1 Isolation Fittings
3.5.2 Dielectric Unions
3.5.3 Gas Distribution Piping
3.5.4 Joint Bonds
3.5.5 Casings, Isolation, and Seals
3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
3.6.1 Tests and Measurements
3.6.1.1 Native Potentials
3.6.1.2 Protected Potentials
3.6.1.3 Isolation Testing
3.6.1.4 Isolation Tester
3.6.1.5 Anode Output
3.6.1.6 Reference Electrode Potential Measurements
3.6.1.7 Casing Tests
3.6.1.8 Holiday Test
3.6.1.9 Stray Current Measurements
3.6.1.10 Interference Tests
3.6.1.11 Initial Cathodic Protection System Field Testing
3.6.1.12 Government Field Testing
3.6.1.13 One-Year-Warranty-Period-Testing

3.6.1.14 Final Acceptance Field Testing
3.7 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES
3.7.1 Reconditioning of Surfaces
3.7.1.1 Concrete
3.7.1.2 Restoration of Sod
3.7.1.3 Restoration of Pavement
3.7.1.4 Cleanup
3.7.2 Training
3.7.2.1 Instruction to Government Personnel

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 26 42 13

GALVANIC (SACRIFICIAL) ANODE CATHODIC PROTECTION (GACP) SYSTEM

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERS (ASME)

ASME B1.1	(2024) Unified Inch Screw Threads (UN, UNR, and UNJ Thread Form)
ASME B1.20.1	(2013; R 2018) Pipe Threads, General Purpose (Inch)
ASME B16.5	(2020) Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings NPS 1/2 Through NPS 24 Metric/Inch Standard
ASME B16.21	(2021) Nonmetallic Flat Gaskets for Pipe Flanges
ASME B16.39	(2020) Standard for Malleable Iron Threaded Pipe Unions; Classes 150, 250, and 300
ASME B18.2.1	(2012; R 2021) Square, Hex, Heavy Hex, and Askew Head Bolts and Hex, Heavy Hex, Hex Flange, Lobed Head, and Lag Screws (Inch Series)
ASME B18.2.2	(2022) Nuts for General Applications: Machine Screw Nuts, and Hex, Square, Hex Flange, and Coupling Nuts (Inch Series)

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A194/A194M	(2024) Standard Specification for Carbon Steel, Alloy Steel, and Stainless Steel Nuts for Bolts for High-Pressure or High-Temperature Service, or Both
ASTM A307	(2021) Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts, Studs, and Threaded Rod 60 000 PSI Tensile Strength
ASTM B3	(2013; R 2024) Standard Specification for Soft or Annealed Copper Wire
ASTM B8	(2023) Standard Specification for Concentric-Lay-Stranded Copper Conductors, Hard, Medium-Hard, or Soft
ASTM B843	(2018) Standard Specification for Magnesium Alloy Anodes for Cathodic Protection
ASTM C94/C94M	(2024d) Standard Specification for Ready-Mixed Concrete

ASTM D1248	(2016) Standard Specification for Polyethylene Plastics Extrusion Materials for Wire and Cable
ASTM D2028/D2028M	(2015; R 2021) Cutback Asphalt (Rapid-Curing Type)
ASTM D3381/D3381M	(2018) Standard Specification for Viscosity-Graded Asphalt Binder for Use in Pavement Construction

NACE INTERNATIONAL (NACE)

NACE SP0106	(2018) Control of Internal Corrosion in Steel Pipelines and Piping Systems
NACE SP0186	(1986; R 2007) Application of Cathodic Protection for External Surfaces of Steel Well Casings
NACE SP0188	(2024) Discontinuity (Holiday) Testing of New Protective Coatings on Conductive Substrates
NACE SP0200	(2014) Standard Practice Steel-Cased Pipeline Practices
NACE SP0286	(1997; R 2007) Standard Practice Electrical Isolation of Cathodically Protected Pipelines
NACE TPC 11	(2008) A Guide to the Organization of Underground Corrosion-Control Coordinating Committees

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

ANSI C119.1	(2023) Electric Connectors - Sealed Insulated Underground Connector Systems Rated 600 Volts
NEMA ICS 6	(1993; R 2016) Industrial Control and Systems: Enclosures
NEMA RN 1	(2018) Polyvinyl-Chloride (PVC) Externally Coated Galvanized Rigid Steel Conduit and Intermediate Metal Conduit
NEMA TC 2	(2020) Standard for Electrical Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Conduit

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(2023; ERTA 1 2024; TIA 24-1) National Electrical Code

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

MIL-I-1361	(1985; Rev C; Notice 1 1991; Notice 2 2021) Instrument Auxiliaries, Electrical Measuring: Shunts, Resistors and Transformers

UL SOLUTIONS (UL)

UL 6	(2022) UL Standard for Safety Electrical Rigid Metal Conduit-Steel
UL 44	(2018; Reprint May 2021) UL Standard for Safety Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables

UL 510	(2020; Dec 2022) UL Standard for Safety Polyvinyl Chloride, Polyethylene and Rubber Insulating Tape
UL 514A	(2024) UL Standard for Safety Metallic Outlet Boxes
UL 514B	(2012; Reprint Mar 2024) UL Standard for Safety Conduit, Tubing and Cable Fittings

1.2 DEFINITIONS

It is convenient to classify corrosion by the forms in which it manifests itself, the basis for this classification being the appearance of the corroded metal. Each form can be identified by visual observation, although, in some cases, magnification is required. Valuable information for the solution of a corrosion problem can often be obtained through careful observation of the corroded test specimens or failed equipment. Examination before cleaning is particularly desirable. Cathodic Protection is a method used to control corrosion.

1.2.1 Cathodic Protection

Cathodic Protection (CP) is an electrochemical (half electrical and half chemical) method used to control corrosion of buried or submerged metallic structures. It prevents corrosion by making the protected structure a cathode by installing a more anodic metal (sacrificial or galvanic) anode or a metallic (impressed current) anode connected to a Direct Current (DC) power source. When the proper amount of current is applied to the structure, it becomes a cathode. Since all corrosion occurs at the anode, the structure no longer corrodes. The electrons move in the metallic path (electrical). Reduction (chemical) reactions occur at the surface of the cathode resulting in a hydrogen coating and more alkaline environment. Oxidation (chemical) reactions occur at the surface of the anode resulting in corrosion and a more acidic environment. After a CP system is installed and adjusted to provide adequate protection, the hydrogen coats the defects in the coating and polarizes in the negative direction (to a copper/copper sulfate reference electrode) over time the current and potentials remain relatively stable; changes in currents or potentials indicate a problem. An error-free measurement of negative 850 millivolts DC or more negative to the copper/copper-sulfate reference electrode proves the structure is a cathode and corrosion has been mitigated.

1.2.2 Corrosion

It is convenient to classify corrosion by the forms in which it manifests itself, the basis for this classification being the appearance of the corroded metal. Each form can be identified by visual observation, although, in some cases, magnification is required. Valuable information for the solution of a corrosion problem can often be obtained through careful observation of the corroded test specimens or failed equipment. Examination before cleaning is particularly desirable. Some of the eight forms of corrosion are unique, but all of them are more or less interrelated.

The eight forms of corrosion are: (1) Uniform Attack, (2) Galvanic or Two-Metal Corrosion, (3) Crevice Corrosion, (4) Pitting Corrosion, (5) Intergranular Corrosion, (6) Selective Leaching, (7) Erosion Corrosion, and (8) Stress Corrosion Cracking. This listing is arbitrary but covers practically all corrosion failures and problems. The forms are not listed in any particular order of importance. Below, the eight forms of corrosion are discussed in terms of their characteristics, mechanisms, and preventive measures. Hydrogen damage, although not a form of corrosion, often occurs indirectly as a result of corrosive attack and is, therefore, included in this discussion.

1.2.3 Alternating Current (AC) Corrosion

AC corrosion occurs when there is a source of AC current, typically from a high voltage overhead AC (OHAC) power-line, when there is a low soil resistivity - typically less than 5,000 ohm-cm and there is a very small coating holidays. The AC corrosion pits typically have a tubercle of corrosion product at the pit. AC interference study modeling software can determine the mitigation solution to solve this problem. Typically, AC Corrosion mitigation is done in conjunction with high AC potentials and fault current mitigation.

1.2.4 AC Interference

AC interference occurs when a pipeline parallels a high-voltage overhead AC (OHAC) power-line. An interference study is required when this situation occurs as AC interference can cause high AC potentials along the pipeline (safety), can cause a fault condition between the pipeline and power-line and could cause AC corrosion to occur. The pipeline coating when exposed can have blisters/bubbles caused by the excessive AC. The interference study will use modeling software to determine what combination of interference may be occurring (if any) and provide the mitigation solution to solve the problem.

1.2.5 Uniform Attack

Uniform attack is the most common form of corrosion. It is normally characterized by a chemical or electrochemical reaction that proceeds uniformly over the entire exposed surface or over a large area. The metal becomes thinner and eventually fails. For example, a piece of steel or zinc immersed in dilute sulfuric acid normally dissolves at a uniform rate over its entire surface. A sheet iron roof shows essentially the same degree of rusting over its entire outside surface.

Uniform attack, or general overall corrosion, represents the greatest destruction of metal on a tonnage basis. This form of corrosion, however, is not of great concern from a technical standpoint, because the life of equipment can be accurately estimated on the basis of comparatively simple tests. Merely immersing specimens in the fluid involved is often sufficient. Uniform attack can be prevented or reduced by (1) materials, such as coatings, that reduce contact between metal and electrolytes, (2) inhibitors, or (3) CP.

1.2.6 Galvanic or Two-Metal Corrosion

A potential difference usually exists between two dissimilar-metals when they are immersed in a corrosive or conductive solution. If these metals are placed in contact (or otherwise electrically connected), this potential difference produces electron flow between them. Corrosion of the less corrosion-resistant metal is usually increased, and attack of the more resistant material is decreased, compared to the behavior of these metals when they are not in contact. The less resistant metal becomes anodic and the more resistant metal becomes cathodic. Usually the cathode or cathodic metal corrodes very little or not at all in this type of couple. Because of the electric currents and dissimilar-metals involved, this form of corrosion is called galvanic, bi-metallic or two-metal, corrosion. Galvanic corrosion is restricted to electrochemical corrosion caused by dissimilar-metal effects. It is electrochemical corrosion, but this document must restrict the term galvanic to dissimilar-metal effects for purposes of clarity.

1.2.7 Crevice Corrosion

Intense localized corrosion frequently occurs within crevices and other shielded areas on metal surfaces exposed to corrosives. This type of attack is usually associated with small volumes of stagnant solution caused by holes, gasket surfaces, lap joints, surface deposits, and crevices under bolt and rivet heads. As a result, this form of corrosion is called crevice corrosion or, sometimes, deposit or gasket corrosion.

1.2.8 Pitting Corrosion

Pitting is a form of extremely localized attack that results in holes in the metal. These holes may be small or large in diameter, but in most cases they are relatively small. Pits are sometimes isolated or so close together that they look like a rough surface. Generally a pit may be described as a cavity or hole with the surface diameter about the same as or less than the depth. Pitting is one of the most destructive and insidious forms of corrosion. It causes equipment to fail because of perforation with only a small percent weight loss of the entire structure. It is often difficult to detect pits because of their small size and because the pits are often covered with corrosion products. In addition, it is difficult to measure quantitatively and compare the extent of pitting because of the varying depths and numbers of pits that may occur under identical conditions. Pitting is also difficult to predict by laboratory tests.

Sometimes the pits require a long time (several months or a year) to show up in actual service. Pitting is particularly vicious because it is a localized and intense form of corrosion, and failures often occur with extreme suddenness.

1.2.9 Intergranular Corrosion

Grain boundary effects are of little or no consequence in most applications or uses of metals. If a metal corrodes, uniform attack results since grain boundaries are usually only slightly more reactive than the matrix. However, under certain conditions, grain interfaces are very reactive and intergranular corrosion results. Localized attack at and adjacent to grain boundaries, with relatively little corrosion of the grains, is intergranular corrosion. The alloy disintegrates (grains fall out) or loses its strength. Intergranular corrosion can be caused by impurities at the grain boundaries, enrichment of one of the alloying elements, or depletion of one of these elements in the grain-boundary areas. Small amounts of iron in aluminum, wherein the solubility of iron is low, have been shown to segregate in the grain boundaries and cause intergranular corrosion. It has been shown that, based on surface tension considerations, the zinc content of a brass is higher at the grain boundaries. Depletion of chromium in the grain-boundary regions results in intergranular corrosion of stainless steels.

1.2.10 Selective Leaching

Selective leaching is the removal of one element from a solid alloy by corrosion processes. The most common example is the selective removal of zinc in brass alloys (dezincification). Similar processes occur in other alloy systems in which aluminum, iron, cobalt, chromium, and other elements are removed. Selective leaching is the general term to describe these processes, and its use precludes the creation of terms such as de-aluminumification, de-cobaltification. Parting is a metallurgical term that is sometimes applied, but selective leaching is preferred.

1.2.11 Erosion Corrosion

Erosion corrosion is the acceleration or increase in rate of deterioration or attack on a metal because of relative movement between a corrosive fluid and the metal surface. Generally, this movement is quite rapid, and mechanical wear effects or abrasion are involved. Metal is removed from the surface as dissolved ions, or it forms solid corrosion products, which are mechanically swept from the metal surface. Sometimes, movement of the environment decreases corrosion, particularly when localized attack occurs under stagnant conditions; this is not erosion corrosion because deterioration is not increased. Erosion corrosion is characterized in appearance by grooves, gullies, waves, rounded holes, and valleys and usually exhibits a directional pattern. In many cases, failures because of erosion corrosion occur in a relatively short time, and they are unexpected largely because evaluation corrosion tests were run under static conditions or because the erosion effects were not considered.

1.2.12 Stress-Corrosion Cracking

Stress-corrosion cracking refers to cracking caused by the simultaneous presence of tensile stress and a specific corrosive medium. Many investigators have classified all cracking failures occurring in corrosive media as stress-corrosion cracking, including failures due to hydrogen embrittlement. However, these two types of cracking failures respond differently to environmental variables. To illustrate, CP is an effective method for preventing stress-corrosion cracking; however, hydrogen-embrittlement may be caused when excessive current is applied, especially on stainless steel. Hence, the importance of considering stress-corrosion cracking and hydrogen embrittlement as separate phenomena is obvious. During stress-corrosion cracking, the metal or alloy is virtually unattacked over most of its surface, while fine cracks progress through it. This cracking phenomenon has serious consequences, since it can occur at stresses within the range of typical design stress.

1.2.13 Exothermic Welding

Exothermic welding is used in CP to connect a copper wire to a metallic structure, usually steel or cast-iron. It is a pyrotechnic composition of copper oxide, aluminum powder and magnesium powder. The magnesium powder is ignited with a spark gun or electronic ignition equipment. The aluminum powder serves as fuel, and melts the copper oxide, which bonds the wire to the structure. Although

not explosive, it can create brief bursts of heat and high temperature in a small area.

1.2.14 Error-Free

Potential measurement error due to a voltage drop caused by current flowing through a resistor (the electolyte) between the reference electrode and the protected structure.

1.3 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

After award of the contract, but prior to commencement of any work at the site, meet with the Contracting Officer or the Contracting Officer's Representative, Technical Expert and Project Manager. Develop a mutual understanding relative to the administration of the value engineering, the safety program, preparation of the schedule of prices or the earned value report. Review shop drawings, and other submittals, scheduling programming, execution of the work, and clear expectations of the "Interim Department of Defense (DD) Form 1354" submittal. Major subcontractors who will engage in the work must also attend.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Preconstruction Survey

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Drawings; G

Isolation flange kits

Anode junction boxes, bonding boxes, and test stations

Joint bonds

Contractor's Modifications; G

SD-03 Product Data

Qualifications

Equipment; G
Anodes; G

Anode junction boxes, bonding boxes, and test stations

Dielectric unions

WiresCable and wire

Casings, isolation, and seals

Shunts

Permanent reference electrodes; G

Spare Parts

SD-06 Test Reports

Tests and Measurements; G

Contractor's Modifications; G

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Cathodic Protection System; G

Training Course; G

Cathodic Protection System, Data Package 5; G

SD-11, Closeout Submittals

Initial Cathodic Protection System Field Testing; G

One Year Warranty Period Cathodic Protection System Field Test Report; G

Final Cathodic Protection System Field Test Report; G

1.4.1 Material and Equipment Manufacturer Data

DATE	ISSUE NO.	REQUEST DATE	REQUESTED BY	REQUEST REF. NO.
MANUFACTURER NAME				
DESCRIPTION OF EQUIPMENT				

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

1.5.1 Spare Parts

After approval of shop drawings, furnish spare parts data for each different item of material and equipment specified. The data must include a complete list of parts, special tools, and supplies, with current unit prices and source of supply.

After approval of shop drawings, furnish revised spare parts for any changes made from original submittal. One spare anode of each type must be furnished. In addition, supply information for material and equipment replacement for all other components of the complete system, including anodes, cables, splice kits and connectors, corrosion test stations, and any other components not listed above. Furnish one digital voltmeter that can be used in the maintenance of this CP system. Demonstrate use of furnished equipment in actual tests during the training course. Provide a description of equipment of the pipe-to-soil protected structure and foreign structures at electrical isolation between the utility supplier and the facility piping.

1.5.2 Extra Materials

Furnish one reference electrode on a hand reel with 350 feet of conductor. Demonstrate use of furnished equipment in actual tests during the training course. Provide a description of equipment of the pipe-to-soil protected structure and foreign structures at electrical isolation between the utility supplier and the facility piping. Include a description of the equipment and measurement of the pipe-to-soil potentials, anode voltage, anode current and soil condition.

1.6 QUALITY CONTROL

1.6.1 Regulatory Requirements

Obtain the services of a corrosion expert to supervise, inspect, and test the installation and performance of the cathodic protection system. The term "corrosion expert" refers to a person, who by thorough knowledge of the physical sciences and the principles of engineering and mathematics, acquired by professional education and related practical experience, is qualified to engage in the practice of corrosion control of buried or submerged metallic structures.

1.6.2 Qualifications

The corrosion expert must be accredited or certified by NACE International, as a CP-4 CP Specialist or be a NACE International certified Corrosion Specialist or a registered professional engineer who has certification or licensing that includes education and experience in CP of the type of CP system being installed. The corrosion expert must have not less than five years of experience in the type of CP for buried or submerged metallic structures under this contract. Submit evidence of qualifications of the corrosion expert including their name and qualifications certified in writing to the Contracting Officer or the Contracting Officer's Representative, Technical Expert and Project Manager prior to the start of construction. Certification must be submitted giving the name of the firm, the number of years of experience, and a list of not less than five of the firm's installations, three or more years old, that have been tested and found satisfactory.

1.6.3 Services of Corrosion Expert

The "corrosion expert" must make a minimum of three visits to the project site. The first of these visits will include obtaining soil resistivity data, acknowledging the type of pipeline coatings to be used and reporting to the contractor the type of CP required (GACP or ICCP). Once the submittals are approved and the materials delivered, the "corrosion expert" will revisit the site to verify the materials meet submittal requirements, ensure the contractor understands installation practices and that the contractor is capable and qualified to complete the installation.

The "corrosion expert" will be available (but not necessarily be onsite the entire time) during the installation of the CP system to answer questions, approve any changes or additions required during construction, or to provide recommendations as required. The third visit is to complete the training and demonstrations to applicable personnel on proper testing and maintenance techniques and to complete testing the installed CP systems to ensure it has been installed properly and meets adequate CP criteria. An additional visit is required if the One-Year-Warranty-Period-Testing is required.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

Storage area for corrosion materials will be designated by the Contracting Officer or the Contracting

Officer's Representative, Technical Expert and Project Manager. If materials are not stored in a building, tarps or similar protection must be used to protect material from inclement weather. Resack and add backfill to packaged anodes that are damaged as a result of improper handling or exposure to rain.

1.8 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS

1.8.1 Environmental Requirements

1.8.2 Existing Conditions

Prior to start of any onsite construction activities, perform a Preconstruction Survey of the project site with the Contracting Officer or the Contracting Officer's Representative, Technical Expert and Project Manager, and take photographs showing existing environmental conditions in and adjacent to the site. Submit a report for the record. Include in the report a plan describing the features requiring protection under the provisions of the Contract Clauses, which are not specifically identified on the drawings as environmental features requiring protection along with the condition of trees, shrubs and grassed areas immediately adjacent to the site of work and adjacent to the contractor's assigned storage area and access route(s), as applicable. The Contractor and the Contracting Officer or the Contracting Officer's Representative, Technical Expert and Project Manager will sign this survey report upon mutual agreement regarding its accuracy and completeness. Protect those environmental features included in the survey report and any indicated on the drawings, regardless of interference that their preservation may cause to the work under the Contract.

1.9 WARRANTY

Provide equipment items that are supported by service organizations which are reasonably convenient to the equipment installation in order to render satisfactory service to the equipment on a regular and emergency basis during the warranty period of the contract.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

2.1.1 Corrosion Control System Description

A corrosion control system consists of several systems which work together to mitigate corrosion on buried or submerged metallic structures. Failure to comply with the requirements of any one of these systems may result in inadequate corrosion control and premature failure of the structure being protected. Each system's guide specifications must be included in the design and installation of a complete corrosion control system and must be adhered to in the design and execution of the corrosion control of a structure being protected. Determination of Need for CP must be made by government requirements and policy directives.

a. Construction Design Requirements (CDR) for protected structures are found in the UFGS for the structure being protected. For pipeline casings structures (railroad, highway and water crossing) NACE SP0200 and for well casings NACE SP0186.

b. Coating Systems (CS) are a critical factor in performance of a GACP system. All coatings, including coatings in structure guide specifications and Green Seal (GS) coatings, must be compatible with the structure and the CP system, and have high disbondment capabilities. A high resistance to cathodic disbondment is critical for long term service life of coatings on buried or submerged metallic structures under CP.

c. Mechanical Damage Systems (MDS) such as bedding and rock control barriers normally included in Structure GS may be required by design for some locations. Electrical Isolation is required for all galvanic anode CP systems. For an Electrical Isolation System (EIS) refer to NACE SP0286.

d. An Electrical Continuity System (ECS) of the protected structure is critical to the operation of the

CP system. The types of joints such as bonding and couplings are normally included in Structure GS, this is particularly important to nonwelded pipelines to allow sufficient CP current to conduct to the entire structure.

e. Stray Current (Interference) Systems must be considered in design, monitored during construction, and interference testing must be completed during the final testing. Design must consider all other cathodic protection systems which may affect other systems or systems which may affect the project, including foreign systems. All foreign systems must be contacted for information and notification and any joint testing which may be required. Corrosion Coordinating Committees may exist. Reference NACE TPC 11.

f. Galvanic Anode CP Monitoring System is a solution for remote monitoring (and optionally controlling) different kinds of galvanic anode CP applications, mainly to protect underground pipelines used in oil and gas distribution systems, but the same system can be used to monitor other galvanic anode CP applications like tank farms and oil platforms. These Monitoring Systems are detailed in various international standards including NACE TPC 11.

g. When a project is connecting to an existing infrastructure with CP the design must be compatible with the existing structure(s) CP system. Existing structures may have Impressed Current CP (ICCP) Anode Systems using Remote Anode Systems, Deep Anode Systems, Linear Anode Systems, or Distributed Anode Systems. Existing structures may also have Galvanic CP (GACP) Systems which may be distributed or remote. Existing structures might not have CP. They may use alternative methods of corrosion mitigation instead of CP such as Inhibitor System/Internal Corrosion Control. For control of internal corrosion in steel pipelines and piping systems refer to NACE SP0106. Due to the limited voltage and current of galvanic anodes the protected structure must be coated and isolated from other structures.

h. A highly dielectric bonded coating is required to attain adequate CP. Unbonded coatings block the protective current from the pipeline or structure and must not be used with CP. Failure to isolate other metallic structures will result in loss of protection. Isolation from other metallic structures must be maintained.

i. Continuity of the structure with low resistance is crucial to proper operation of a galvanic anode system. All joints must be continuous or be bonded to both sides of the joint.

j. A conductive electrolyte is required to allow current flow from the galvanic anodes. Use of galvanic anode systems are normally restricted to electrolytes with resistivities below 30,000 ohm-cm. Small well coated structures such as coated valves, tees and elbows have very high resistance to earth in high resistance soils. Galvanic anodes in electrolytes over 30,000 ohms also have very high resistance to earth. High circuit resistance with the low voltage of galvanic anodes will not allow sufficient current to meet instant off or depolarization criteria. Additional anodes under these conditions will not noticeably increase the current applied to the structure. Reference SP0169 for criteria in high resistance electrolytes.

2.1.2 Design Requirements

2.1.2.1 Electrical Isolators

Isolators are required to isolate the pipes from any other structure. Provide isolators at all locations where the indicated pipes contact any other metallic structure. Provide locations and detailed drawings of required installations. Include any requirements for lightning protection, test stations, surge protection, or other requirements and include locations and details in design drawings.

2.1.2.2 Anode and Bond Wires

Provide a minimum of 25 magnesium anodes with an unpackaged weight of 32 pounds at uniform distances along the metallic pipelines. Use a minimum of 3 test stations for these anodes. Provide these anodes in addition to anodes for the pipe under concrete slab and casing requirements. For each cathodic system, provide metallic components and structures that are electrically continuous by

installing bond wires between the various structures. Bonding of existing buried structures may also be required to preclude detrimental stray current effects and safety hazards. Return stray current to its source without damaging structures intercepting the stray current. Provide electrical isolation of underground facilities in accordance with acceptable industry practice. All tests must be witnessed by the Contracting Officer or the Contracting Officer's Representative, Technical Expert and Project Manager.

2.1.2.3 Non-metallic Pipe System

In the event pipe other than metallic pipe is approved and used in lieu of metallic pipe, protect all metallic components of this pipe system with CP. Submit detailed drawings of CP for each component to the Contracting Officer or the Contracting Officer's Representative, Technical Expert and Project Manager for approval within 45 days after date of receipt of notice to proceed, and before commencement of any work.

2.1.2.4 Coatings

Provide coatings for metallic components as required for metallic fittings. Complete and test protective coating on each metallic component (such as valves, hydrants and fittings). Provide coating as required for underground metallic pipe. Each test must be witnessed by the Contracting Officer or the Contracting Officer's Representative, Technical Expert and Project Manager. Select, apply, and inspect coatings as specified in these specifications. The use of non-metallic pipe does not change other requirements of the specifications. Submit any deviations due to the use of non-metallic pipe for approval.

2.1.2.5 Tracer Wire

When a non-metallic pipeline is used to extend or add to an existing metallic line, exothermic-weld No. 8 AWG copper wire with THHN insulation to the existing metallic line and run the length of the new non-metallic line. Use this wire as a locator tracer wire and to maintain continuity to any future extensions of the pipeline.

2.1.2.6 Drawings

Submit six copies of detail drawings consisting of a complete list of equipment and material including manufacturer's descriptive and technical literature, catalog cuts, contractor's modifications, results of system design calculations including soil-resistivity, installation instructions and certified test data showing location of anodes and stating the maximum recommended anode current output density. Include in the detail drawings complete wiring and schematic diagrams, isolation fittings, test stations, permanent reference electrodes and bonding and any other details required to demonstrate that the system has been coordinated and will function properly as a unit. Reference locations to two permanent facilities or mark points. Provide one electronic copy and digital photos of the completed installation.

2.1.2.7 Summary of Services Required

Include the following scope of services:

a. Close-interval potential surveys,

b. CP Installation System,

c. System testing,

d. Casing corrosion control,

e. Interference testing,

f. Training,

g. Operating and maintenance manual,

h. Isolation testing and bonding testing,

i. Coating and holiday testing.

2.1.2.8 Tests of Components

Perform a minimum of four tests at each metallic component in the piping system. Two measurements must be made directly over the anodes and the other two tests must be over the outer edge of the component, but at the farthest point from the anodes. Provide a field drawing showing the component, the structure, all components of the CP system and their relationship to each other. Also provide a narrative describing how the CP system will work and the testing at each component. Components requiring CP must include but not be limited to the following:

a. Post Indicator Valve (PIV).

b. Shutoff valves.

c. Metallic pipes extended from aboveground locations.

d. Connectors or change-of-direction devices.

e. Metallic pipe components or sections.

f. Backflow preventers.

g. Culverts.

h. Casings.

2.1.2.9 Electrical Potential Measurements

Make all potential tests at a minimum of 10 foot intervals witnessed by the Contracting Officer or the Contracting Officer's Representative, Technical Expert and Project Manager. Provide submittals identifying test locations on separate drawings, showing all metal to be protected and all CP equipment. Distinguish and identify test points, equipment, and protected metal.

2.1.2.10 Typical Metallic Components on Non-metallic Systems

2.1.2.10.1 Metallic Components

As a minimum, protect each metallic component with two galvanic anodes. This number of anodes is required to achieve minus 850 millivolts "instant off" potential on the metallic area and at the same time not provide overvoltage above 1200 millivolts "instant off." As a minimum, the galvanic anode unpackaged weight must be 32 pounds. Locate the galvanic anodes on each side of the metallic component and route through a test station.

2.1.2.10.2 Fire Hydrants

Provide fire hydrant pipe components with a minimum of two anodes. These galvanic anodes must have an unpackaged weight of 32 pounds.

2.1.2.10.3 Valves

Protect each valve with 1 galvanic anodes. The galvanic anode must have an unpackaged weight of 32 pounds.

2.1.2.10.4 Connectors or Change-of-Direction Devices

Protect each change-of-direction device with 2 galvanic anodes. The galvanic anode must have an unpackaged weight of 32 pounds.

2.1.2.11 Metallic Component Coating

Coatings for metallic components will be required for metallic fittings as indicated. These metallic fittings will include fire hydrants, tees, elbows, and valves. Coatings must be selected, applied, and inspected as specified in the coating specifications referenced and be compatible with the structure being protected. All coatings must be in accordance with all applicable Federal, State, and local regulations. Unbonded coatings must not be used with CP.

2.1.2.12 Location of Test Stations

Provide test stations of the type and location shown and post mount. Provide buried isolation joints with test wire connections brought to a test station. Reference all test stations with GPS coordinates. Unless otherwise shown, locate other test stations as follows:

a. At 1,000-foot intervals or less.

b. Where the pipe or conduit crosses any other metal pipe.

c. At both ends of casings under roadways and railways.

d. Where both sides of an isolation joint are not accessible above ground for testing purposes.

2.1.2.13 Electrical Isolation of Structures

2.1.2.13.1 Gas Distribution Piping

Provide electrical isolation at each building riser pipe to the pressure regulator, at all points where a short to another structure or to a foreign structure may occur, and at other locations as indicated on the drawings.

2.1.2.13.2 Isolation Joint Testing

An isolator checker or insulation tester will be used for isolation or insulating joint (flange or dielectric) electrical testing.

2.1.2.13.3 Underground Structure Coating

This coating specification takes precedence over any other project specification and drawing notes, whether stated or implied, and also applies to the pipeline supplier. Variance in coating quality is not allowed by the contractor or Base Construction Representative without the written consent of the designer. All underground metallic pipelines to be cathodically protected must have a high quality factory-applied coating. This includes all carbon steel, cast-iron and ductile-iron pipelines or vessels. Select, apply, and inspect coatings as specified. If non-metallic pipelines are installed, coat all metallic fittings on pipe sections in accordance with this specification section.

a. The nominal coating thickness for the metallic pipe joint or other component coating must be 8 mils, plus or minus 5 percent.

b. Apply pipe and joint coating for factory applied or field repair material as recommended by the manufacturer. Coating must be one of the following:

(1) Continuously extruded polyethylene and adhesive coating system.
(2) Polyvinyl chloride pressure-sensitive adhesive tape.
(3) High density polyethylene/bituminous rubber compound tape.

(4) Butyl rubber tape.
(5) Coal tar epoxy.

2.1.2.13.4 Field Joints

Coat all field joints with materials compatible with the pipeline coating compound. Apply the joint coating material to an equal thickness as the pipeline coating. Do not use unbonded coatings for these buried metallic components. This includes the elimination of all unbonded polymer wraps or tubes. Once the pipeline or vessel is set in the trench, conduct an inspection of the coating. This inspection must include electrical holiday detection. Repair any damaged areas of the coating. The Contracting Officer or the Contracting Officer's Representative, Technical Expert or Project Manager must be asked to witness inspection of the coating and testing using a holiday detector.

2.1.2.13.5 Inspection of Pipe Coatings

Any damage to the protective coating during transit and handling must be repaired before installation. After field coating has been applied, inspect the entire pipe using an electric holiday detector in accordance with NACE SP0188 using a full-ring, spring-type coil electrode. The holiday detector must be equipped with a bell, buzzer, or other type of audible signal which sounds when a holiday is detected. Upon detection, immediately repair all holidays in the protective coating. Occasional checks of holiday detector, operation will be made by the Contracting Officer or the Contracting Officer's Representative, Technical Expert and Project Manager to determine suitability of the detector. Provide all labor, materials, and equipment necessary for conducting the inspection.

2.1.2.13.6 Ferrous Surfaces

Touch-up shop-primed surfaces with ferrous metal primer. Solvent-clean surfaces that have not been shop-primed. Surfaces that contain loose rust, loose mill scale, and other foreign substances must be mechanically-cleaned by power wire-brushing and primed with ferrous metal primer. Finish primed surface with two coats of exterior oil paint and vinyl paint.

2.2 EQUIPMENT

2.2.1 Remote Monitoring

Remote monitoring equipment must be designed, manufactured and procured specifically for cathodic protection use and must be provided as per design and drawings to monitor test station(s) shunts and must match or be compatible with previously installed remote monitoring equipment in use at the installation.

2.2.2 Corrosion Rate Monitoring

Corrosion probes must be designed, manufactured and procured specifically for the application and matched to the structure being protected. Manufacturer must match or be compatible with previously installed rate monitoring equipment in use at the installation.

2.3 COMPONENTS

2.3.1 Test Stations

2.3.1.1 Post Top Mounted

NEMA ICS 6. Metallic or non-metallic with terminal board, 5 terminal posts and lockable lid. A non-metallic enclosure must be high impact strength molded plastic. The unit must be of standard design, manufactured for use as a CP test station, complete with cover, terminal board, shunts, and brass or Type 304 stainless steel hardware. The terminal board must be removable for easy access to wires. The test station must be mounted atop 6 foot long polyethylene conduit with anchor. Terminal connections will be permanently tagged to identify each termination of conductors (e.g. identify the conductors connected to the protected structure, anodes, and reference electrodes).

2.3.1.2 IR-Free Test Station

Must be post top mounted test station to include coupon of the same material as the structure, shunt, permanent reference electrode with means of momentary isolation of the coupon with provided circuitry designed, manufactured and procured exclusively for CP instant off testing of a cathodically protected structure. Must be waterproof if used in flush test stations.

2.3.2 Shunts for Test Stations and Junction Boxes

MIL-I-1361. 0.1 ohm, 2 ampere, accuracy plus or
minus one percent, polycarbonate circuit board type, color coded for value recognition red for 0.1 ohm shunt with nickel-plated brass posts and standard 0.25 inch inch holes on 1 inch centers to fit test stations and terminal boards 0.01 ohm 6 ampere, accuracy plus or minus one percent, manganin wire type.

2.3.3 Terminal Boards

Provide terminal boards for anode junction boxes, bonding boxes, and test stations made of phenolic plastic 1/8 inch thick with dimensions as indicated. Insulated terminal boards must have the required number of terminals (one terminal required for each conductor). Install solderless copper lugs and copper buss bars, shunts, and variable resistors on the terminal board as indicated. Test station terminal connections will be permanently tagged to identify each termination of conductors (e.g. identify the conductors connected to the protected structure, anodes, reference electrodes and coupons).

2.3.4 Anode Junction Boxes

2.3.4.1 Enclosure

NEMA ICS 6, Type 4X enclosure with Type 304 stainless steel hinges and latched cover and padlocked hasp. Provide nameplate in accordance with Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM.

2.3.4.2 Terminal Boards

Provide terminal boards for anode junction boxes, bonding boxes, and test stations made of phenolic plastic 1/8 inch thick with dimensions as indicated. Insulated terminal boards must have the required number of terminals (one terminal required for each conductor). Install solderless copper lugs and copper buss bars, shunts, and variable resistors on the terminal board as indicated. Test station terminal connections will be permanently tagged to identify each termination of conductors (e.g. identify the conductors connected to the protected structure, anodes, and reference electrodes).

2.4 MATERIALS

2.4.1 Galvanic Anodes

2.4.1.1 Dimensions and Weights

Bare anode weight 32 pounds not including core.

2.4.1.2 Standard Magnesium Anodes

Install a minimum of 2 anodes on the Pipe system. See Paragraph METALLIC COMPONENTS ON NON-METALLIC SYSTEMS AND TYPICALS for additional anodes under slab.

2.4.1.2.1 Anode Composition

Anodes must be of high-potential magnesium alloy, made of primary magnesium obtained from sea water or brine, and not made from scrap metal. Magnesium anodes must conform to ASTM B843 and

to the following analysis (in percent) otherwise indicated:

Aluminum	0.010 percent
Manganese	0.50 to 1.30 percent max
Zinc	0.05 percent max
Silicon	0.05 percent max
Copper	0.02 percent max
Nickel	0.001 percent max
Iron	0.03 percent max
Other impurities	0.05 each or 0.3 percent max total
Magnesium	Remainder

Furnish spectrographic analysis on samples from each heat or batch of anodes used on this project.

2.4.1.2.2 Dimensions and Weights

The following dimensions and weights of anodes are not all inclusive and are presented as examples, various manufacturers may have additional sizes not included in the following table:

a. Bare anode weight: 32 pounds not including core.

Typical Magnesium Anode Size (may be round, square, or D shaped)													
Nominal Weight Bare		**Approximate Size**						**Packaged Weight**		**Nominal Packaged Dimensions**			
kg	**lbs**	**Width**		**Height**		**Length**		**kg**	**lbs**	**Diameter**		**Length**	
		mm	**inch**	**mm**	**inch**	**mm**	**inch**			**mm**	**inch**	**mm**	**inch**
	1		1.75		1.75		8		5		3.25		9
	3		3.5		3.75		5		8		6		10
	5		3.5		3.75		8.5		17		6		12
	9		2.75		3		27	15.9	35		5.5		32
	9		3.5		3.75		14		27		6		17
	17		2.75		2.75		50.25		60		6		55
	17		3.5		4		25.75		45		6.5		29
	20		2.75		3.75		59.75		70		5		66
	32		3.5		3,75		45.25		91		6.5		53
	32		5.5		5		20.5		70		8		28
	40		3.5		3.75		59.75		96		6.5		66

Typical Magnesium Anode Size (may be round, square, or D shaped)													
Nominal Weight Bare		Approximate Size						Packaged Weight		Nominal Packaged Dimensions			
	48		5.5		5.75		31		100		8		38
	60		4		4		60		125		7		64

2.4.1.2.3 Packaged Anodes

Provide anodes in packaged form with the anode surrounded by specially-prepared quick-wetting backfill and contained in a water permeable cloth or paper sack. Anodes must be centered by means of spacers in the backfill material.

The backfill material will have the following composition, unless otherwise indicated:

Material	Approximate Percent by Weight
Gypsum	75
Bentonite	20
Sodium Sulfate	5
Total	100

2.4.2 Wire and Cable

2.4.2.1 Anode Lead Wire

Wire must be No. 12 AWG solid copper wire, not less than 10 feet long, without any splices, complying with NFPA 70, Type Rubber Heat (resistant) Wire (RHW) insulation. Connecting wires for magnesium anodes will be factory installed with the place or emergence from the anode in a cavity-sealed flush with a dielectric sealing compound.

2.4.2.2 Welded Connected Anodes

UL 44, Type RHW, solid copper conductors, not less than No. 12 AWG, of sufficient length to extend to the accompanying junction box without splicing. Anode lead wire will be factory installed. Silver solder the lead wire to the anode core, and seal the soldered connection and recessed end of the anode with an epoxy dielectric sealing compound. Dielectric material must extend past the connection and cover the lead wire insulation by not less than 1/2 inch.

2.4.2.3 Anode Header Cable

Cable for anode header and distribution will be No. 12 AWG stranded copper wire with type CP HMWP, 7/64 inch thick insulation, 600-volt rating.

2.4.2.4 Test Wires

Test wires must be No. 12 AWG stranded copper wire with NFPA 70 Type Thermoplastic Wire (TW) or RHW or polyethylene insulation. Copper conductors conforming to ASTM B3 and ASTM B8.

2.4.2.5 Joint and Continuity Bond Cables

Provide bonds across joints or any electrically discontinuous connections in the piping, and other pipes and structures with other than welded or threaded joints included in this CP system. Unless otherwise specified, bonds between structures and across joints in pipe with other than welded or threaded joints must be with No. 4 AWG stranded copper cable with polyethylene insulation. Bonds between structures must contain sufficient slack for any anticipated movement between structures. Bonds across pipe joints must contain a minimum of 4 inch of slack to allow for pipe movement and soil stress. Bonds must be attached by exothermic welding. Exothermic weld areas must be insulated with coating compound and approved by the Contracting Officer or the Contracting Officer's Representative, Technical Expert and Project Manager. Continuity bonds must be installed as necessary to reduce stray current interference. Additional joint bonding must be done where determined during construction or testing or as directed. Joint bonding must include excavation and backfilling. There must be a minimum of 2 continuity bonds between each structure and other than welded or threaded joints. Electrical continuity must be tested across joints with other than welded or threaded joints and across metallic portions of sewage lift stations and water booster stations. Copper conductors conforming to ASTM B3 and ASTM B8.

2.4.2.6 Resistance Bond Wires

Resistance bonds must be adjusted for minimum interference while achieving the criteria of protection. Alternate methods may be used when approved.

2.4.2.7 Polyethylene Insulation

Polyethylene insulation must comply with the requirements of ASTM D1248 and of the following types, classes, and grades:

2.4.3 Cable and wire Identification Tags

Laminated plastic material with black letters on a yellow background. Print letters and numbers a minimum of 3/16 inch in height.

2.4.4 Anode Connection

2.4.4.1 End-Connected Anode

Drill a recess 6 inches deep in one end of the anode. Attach the lead wire to the anode with an anchor device. Not more than 1/2 inch of bare wire must protrude from the anchor device. Attachment must withstand a 325 pound pull without loosening the wire or anchor device. Fill the recess with an epoxy sealing compound, leaving sufficient space for a plug. Cable-to-anode contact resistance must not exceed 0.02 ohms.

2.4.5 Backfill Material

The backfill material must have the following composition, unless otherwise indicated:

Material	Approximate Percent by Weight
Gypsum	75
Bentonite	20
Sodium Sulfate	5

Material	Approximate Percent by Weight
Total	100

2.4.6 Permanent Reference Electrodes

Permanent reference electrodes must be copper/copper-sulfate specifically manufactured for underground use, 1 1/4 inch diameter, by 10 inches long, and a minimum surface sensing area of 4 square inches. Must never need recharging, maintenance, or recalibration. Must have impregnated membrane which keeps electrode electrolytes from drying out or getting the reference electrode electrolyte contaminated. Must have ion trap to prevent reference electrode damage from hydrogen sulfide or excess chloride ions. Provide electrodes with No. 10 AWG, RHW cable of sufficient length to extend to the test station without splicing. Reference electrodes will have a minimum 20-year life, stability of plus or minus 5 millivolts under 3 microamp load. The manufacturer must calibrate the PRE to 316 mV plus or minus 10mV referenced to a standard hydrogen electrode (SHE) and provide a calibration certificate detailing the results of the calibration. Procedures for evaluating the accuracy annually must be included in the Operation and Maintenance Manual.

2.4.7 Isolation Flange Kits

Provide full-faced gaskets, isolating sleeves and washers, and steel washers. Provide isolation flange kits rated for operation at the rated pressure and temperature.

2.4.7.1 Gaskets

ASME B16.21. Neoprene faced phenolic material for operation at 2,500 psi and 450 degrees F.

2.4.7.2 Isolating Washers and Sleeves

Two sets 1/8 inch laminated phenolic for operation at 450 degrees F. Isolating washers must fit within the bolt facing on the flange over the outside of the fabric reinforced phenolic sleeve.

2.4.7.3 Washers

Steel, cadmium plated, to fit within the bolt facing on the flange.

2.4.8 Steel Flanges and Bolting

2.4.8.1 Steel Flanges

ASME B16.5, 150 lb.

2.4.8.2 Bolting

ASTM A307, Grade B for bolts; ASTM A194/A194M, Grade 2 for nuts. Dimensions: ASME B18.2.1 for bolts, ASME B18.2.2 for nuts. Threads: ASME B1.1, Class 2A fit for bolts, Class 2B fit for nuts. Bolts must extend completely through the nuts and may have reduced shanks of a diameter not less than the diameter at the roof of threads.

2.4.9 Dielectric Unions

ASME B16.39, Class 1 for dimensional, strength, and pressure requirements. Insulation barrier must limit galvanic current to one percent of the short-circuit current in a corresponding metallic joint. Provide insulating material impervious to water.

2.4.10 Isolation and End Seals

2.4.10.1 Casing Isolator/Centralizer

High density (linear), injection molded virgin Polyethylene.

2.4.10.2 End Seals

Ethylene Propylene Diene Monomer (EPDM) Neoprene rubber end seals, thickness of 1/8 inch or more, with 2 Stainless Steel Pipe Clamps per end seal, 1/8 inch thick and 1/2 inch wide or more.

2.5 ACCESSORIES

2.5.1 Conduit

UL 6, rigid galvanized steel, Outlet boxes: UL 514A and fittings UL 514B, threaded hubs. Metallic conduit and fittings to be PVC coated in accordance with NEMA RN 1, Type A40. Non-metallic conduit must conform to NEMA TC 2.

2.5.2 Joint, Patch, Seal, and Repair Coating

Sealing and dielectric compound must be a black, rubber based compound that is soft, permanently pliable, tacky, moldable, and unbacked. Compound will be applied as recommended by the manufacturer, but not less than 1/2-inch thick. Coating compound must be cold-applied coal-tar base mastic. Pressure-sensitive vinyl plastic electrical tape and rubber insulated tape must conform to UL 510.

2.5.3 Underground Splices

Provide splices with a compression connector on the conductors, and insulation and waterproofing using one of the following methods which are suitable for continuous submersion in water and comply with ANSI C119.1.

2.5.3.1 Cast-Type Splice

Provide cast-type splice insulation by means of molded casting process employing a thermosetting epoxy resin insulating material applied by a gravity poured method or pressure injected method. Provide component materials of the resin insulation in a packaged form ready for convenient mixing without removing from the package.

2.5.4 Electrical Insulating Coating

Heat-shrinkable tape.

2.5.5 Buried Cable Warning and Identification Tape

Polyethylene tape, manufactured for warning and identification of buried cable and conduit. Tape must be 3 inches wide, Yellow in color and read "Caution Buried Cable Below" or similar. Color and lettering must be permanent and unaffected by moisture or other substances in backfill materials.

2.5.6 Electrical Connection to Structures

2.5.6.1 Exothermic Welds

Electrical connections to metallic structures must be made using exothermic welds in strict accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

2.5.7 Electrical Tape

Pressure-sensitive vinyl plastic electrical tape and rubber insulated tape must conform to UL 510.

2.5.8 Exothermic Weld Kits

Exothermic weld kits specifically designed by the manufacturer for exothermic welding wires to metallic surfaces. Molds must be for specific type of metallic structure (steel, cast iron), specific diameter of pipe or metallic surface and specific size (AWG)and type of wire (solid, stranded).

2.6 TESTS, INSPECTIONS, AND VERIFICATIONS

2.6.1 Non-Destructive Testing of Anodes

Contractor must perform the tests in the presence of the Contracting Officer or the Contracting Officer's Representative, Technical Expert and Project Manager. One anode of each type will be chosen at random for non-destructive testing and will be submerged in a container of fresh water for about 30 minutes. Contractor must then measure the anode-to-water potential difference between a calibrated copper/copper sulfate reference electrode. Potential differences must generally be within the following ranges:

Anode Type	**DC Volts to Calibrated Cu/CuSO4 Reference Electrode**
High Potential Magnesium	More Negative than Negative 1.65 Volts DC
Standard Magnesium	More Negative than Negative 1.4 Volts DC
Zinc	More Negative than Negative 1.0 Volts DC
Aluminum	More Negative than Negativee 1.0 Volts DC

Failure of the test anode to conform to this specification can be cause for rejecting all anodes from the same lot as the test anode. The contractor must mark all rejected anodes on the ends with a 6 inch high "X" using yellow spray paint. Failed anodes must be removed from the job site by the end of the day. The contractor must replace any rejected anodes at the contractor's expense. The destructive testing provision must also apply to replacement anodes as well.

2.6.2 Destructive Testing of Anodes

Contractor must perform the tests in the presence of the Contracting Officer or the Contracting Officer's Representative, Technical Expert and Project Manager. Contractor must include the cost of an additional anode of each different type with the longest lead wire for the destructive test in the contractor's bid. One completed prepackaged anode of each type with lead wires will be chosen at random for destructive testing and must be submitted to a static pull test. Anode wire connections must have sufficient strength to withstand a minimum tensile load of 300 pounds. Failure of the test anode to conform to this specification can be cause for rejecting all anodes from the same lot as the test anode. The contractor must mark all rejected anodes on the ends with a 6 inch high "X" using yellow spray paint. Failed anodes must be removed from the job site by the end of the day. The contractor must replace any rejected anodes at the contractor's expense. The destructive testing provision will also apply to replacement anodes as well.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 SAFETY PRECAUTIONS AND HAZARDOUS LOCATIONS

Any personnel performing operations that will generate heat, sparks, or flame in hazardous locations must first perform adequate safety precautions. A trained responsible person must ensure the area is safe to perform the operation. Required actions include ensuring adequate ventilation before work

starts, air monitoring, and a fire watch must be provided and remain for 30 minutes after the operation is completed. A minimum of 20 pound ABC type fire extinguisher must be available and must be inspected before each use. Equipment being used must be inspected and used in accordance with manufacturer recommendations. Combustibles that are in the work area(s) must be moved or if they cannot be moved, be covered with fire retardant welding blankets. When performing exothermic welding, properly sized charges and inspection of the structure condition must be accomplished to ensure a safe operation.

3.2 INSTALLATION

3.2.1 Excavation and Trenching

Perform trenching and backfilling in accordance with Section 31 00 00 EARTHWORK. In the areas of the anode beds, all trees and underbrush will be cleared and grubbed to the limits shown or indicated. In the event rock is encountered in providing the required depth for anodes, determine an alternate approved location and, if the depth is still not provided, submit an alternate plan to the Contracting Officer or the Contracting Officer's Representative, Technical Expert and Project Manager. Alternate techniques and depths must be approved prior to implementation.

3.2.2 Anode Excavation

a. Excavate hole to a minimum 3 inches larger than the packaged anode diameter, 3 feet deep.

3.2.3 Lead Wire Trench

b. Excavate lead wire trench to 24 inches deep, 6 inches wide.

3.3 ANODES AND LEAD WIRE

3.3.1 Anode Installation

Unless otherwise authorized, installation must not proceed without the presence of the Contracting Officer or the Contracting Officer's Representative, Technical Expert and Project Manager. Anodes of the size specified must be installed to the depth indicated and at the locations shown. Locations may be changed to clear obstructions with the approval of the Contracting Officer or the Contracting Officer's Representative, Technical Expert and Project Manager. Anodes will be installed in sufficient number and of the required type, size, and spacing to obtain a uniform current distribution over the surface of the structure. The anode system will be designed for a life of 25 years of continuous operation. Anodes must be installed as indicated in a dry condition after any plastic or waterproof protective covering has been completely removed from the water permeable, permanent container housing the anode metal. The anode connecting wire must not be used for lowering the anode into the hole. The annular space around the anode must be backfilled with fine earth in 6 inch layers and each layer must be hand tamped.

3.3.1.1 Single Anodes

Single anodes, spaced as shown, will be connected through a test station to the pipeline, allowing adequate slack in the connecting wire to compensate for movement during backfill operation.

3.3.1.2 Group of Anodes

Groups of anodes, in quantity and location shown, must be connected to an anode header cable. The anode header cable must make contact with the structure to be protected only through a test station. Anode lead connection to the anode header cable must be made by an approved crimp connector or exothermic weld and splice mold kit with appropriate potting compound.

3.4 INSTALLATION DETAILS

3.4.1 Anode Installation

Do not lift or support anode by the lead wire. Where applicable, remove manufacturer's plastic wrap/bag from the anode. Exercise care to preclude damaging the cloth bag and the lead wire insulation. Center the packaged anode in the hole with native soil in layers not exceeding 6 inches. Hand tamp each layer to remove voids taking care not to strike the anode lead wire. When the backfill is 6 inches above the top of the anode, pour at least ten gallons of water into the hole to saturate the anode backfill and surrounding soil. Anodes must not be backfilled prior to inspection and approval by the Contracting Officer or the Contracting Officer's Representative, Technical Expert and Project Manager.

3.4.2 Lead Wire Installation

Cover the lead wire trench bottom with a 3 inch layer of sand or stone free earth. Center wire on the backfill layer. Do not stretch or kink the conductor. Place backfill over wire in layers not exceedingsix inches deep. Compact each layer thoroughly. Do not place tree roots, wood scrap, vegetable matter and refuse in backfill. Place cable warning tape within 18 inches of finished grade, above cable and conduit.

3.4.2.1 Lead Wire Connections

Connect anode lead wire(s) directly to the protected structure(s) by use of exothermic weld kit(s). Clean the structure surface by scraping, filing or wire brushing to produce a clean, bright surface. Weld connections using exothermic welding kit(s) in accordance with the kit manufacturer's instructions. Check and verify adherence of the bond to the substrate for mechanical integrity by striking the weld with a 2 pound hammer. Cover connections with an electrically insulating coating which is compatible with the existing coating on the structure. The coating must be completely cured before backfilling. Allow sufficient slack in the lead wire to compensate for movement during backfilling operation.

3.4.2.2 Field Drawing

Complete a field drawing of each anode installation showing location of anode, test station, depth of anode, color and size of anode lead wire and any other pertinent details. Submit copy with daily report to the government.

3.4.2.3 Metallic Underground Pipeline Connection

To facilitate periodic electrical measurements during the life of the sacrificial anode system and to reduce the output current of the anodes, if required, all anode lead wires must be connected to a test station and buried a minimum of 24 inches in depth. The cable must be No. 10 AWG, stranded copper, polyethylene or RHW-USE insulated cable. The cable must make contact with the structure only through a test station. Resistance wire must be installed between the cable and the pipe cable, in the test station, to reduce the current output, if required. Anode connections, except in the test station, must be accomplished by exothermic welding, and must be insulated by means of at least three (3) layers of electrical tape; and all lead wire connections must be installed in a moisture-proof splice mold kit and filled with epoxy resin. Lead wire-to-structure connections must be accomplished by an exothermic welding process. All welds must be in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. A backfill shield filled with a pipeline mastic sealant and material compatible with the coating must be placed over the weld connection and be of such diameter as to cover the exposed metal adequately. Anodes must be installed at a minimum of 8 feet and a maximum of 10 feet from the structure to be protected.

Contractor must take proper safety precautions prior to and during welding to live pipelines. Contractor must notify the activity Fuel Office via the Contracting Officer or the Contracting Officer's Representative, Technical Expert and Project Manager a minimum of three days before performing exothermic welding to live lines. Exothermic welding must be conducted with product flowing through

the pipeline to eliminate vapor spaces within the pipe and to dissipate the heat on the pipe. Exothermic weld charges for connections to live lines must be limited to a maximum 15 gram charge to prevent burning through the pipe wall. Exothermic weld connections must be spaced a minimum of 6 inches apart. In the event of an unsuccessful weld, the new weld location must be located a minimum of 6 inches from the unsuccessful weld and any other existing welds. Contractor must obtain the services of a certified safety professional to monitor the construction site during exothermic welding work and certify that the area is free of flammable vapors and otherwise safe for work.

3.4.3 Underground Pipe Joint Bonds

Underground pipe having other than welded or threaded coupling joints must be made electrically continuous by means of a bonding connection installed across the joint.

3.4.4 Anode Junction Boxes

Provide junction boxes and mark each of the wires terminating in each box.

3.4.5 Bonding Boxes

Provide structure bonding boxes in locations where the protected structure crosses or comes into close proximity to other metal structures that are unprotected or protected by its own electrically isolated CP system(s).

3.4.6 Test Stations and Permanent Reference Electrodes

Test stations will be of the type and location shown and will be post mounted. Provide buried isolation joints with test wire connections brought to a test station. Reference all test stations with GPS coordinates. Unless otherwise shown, locate other test stations as indicated. as follows:

a. At 1000 foot intervals.

b. At all isolation joints.

c. At both ends of casings.

d. Where the pipe crosses any other metal pipes.

e. Where the pipe connects to an existing piping system.

f. Where the pipe connects to a dissimilar-metal pipe.

Do not fill the bottom of the test station with concrete unless otherwise specified. Do not place rubbish, scrap or other debris into the test station.

3.4.7 Permanent Reference Electrode Verification

Verify permanent reference electrodes against a calibrated portable electrode in the presence of the Contracting Officer or the Contracting Officer's Representative, Technical Expert and Project Manager before installation. Verify in a non-metallic container of water. Permanent electrode must measure a reference potential agreeing with that measured by the portable electrode within plus or minus 0.010 volts when the sensing windows of the two electrodes being compared are not more than 1/6 inch apart but not touching. Remove permanent reference electrodes not within this potential range from the construction site by the end of the day and replace at the contractor's expense. The testing provision applies to replacement permanent reference electrodes as well.

3.4.7.1 Field Drawings

Complete a field drawing of each anode installation showing location of anode, depth of anode, color and size of anode lead wire and any other pertinent details, test station location and diagram,

Underground Pipe Joint bond locations and details, Anode Junction Box Location and details, Bonding Box location and details, Permanent Reference Electrode locations and location of all Electrical Isolations. Submit copy with daily report to the government.

3.5 ELECTRICAL ISOLATION OF STRUCTURES

3.5.1 Isolation Fittings

Isolating fittings, including isolating flange kits, dielectric unions and couplings, must be installed aboveground, or within manholes, wherever possible. Where isolating joints must be covered with soil, they must be fitted with a proper joint cover specifically manufactured for covering the particular joint, and the space within the cover filled with hot coal-tar enamel or hot petrolatum wax. Isolating fittings in lines entering buildings must be located at least 12 inch above grade of floor level, when possible. Isolating joints must be provided with grounding cells to protect against over-voltage surges or approved surge protection devices. The cells must provide a low resistance across isolating joint without excessive loss of cathodic current.

3.5.2 Dielectric Unions

Cut pipe ends square, remove fins and burrs, cut taper pipe threads in accordance with ASME B1.20.1. Provide isolation unions as indicated. Work piping into place without springing or forcing. Apply joint compound or thread tape to male threads only. Backing off to permit alignment of threaded joints will not be permitted. Engage threads so that not more than three threads remain exposed. Cover unions with an electrically insulating coating.

3.5.3 Gas Distribution Piping

Electrical isolation will be provided at each building riser pipe to the pressure regulator, at all points where a short to another structure or to a foreign structure may occur, and at other locations as indicated on the drawings. If an isolating joint is located inside a vault, the pipe must be sleeved when entering and leaving the vault. A non-metallic sleeve is to be used.

3.5.4 Joint Bonds

Provide joint bonds on metallic pipe to and across buried flexible couplings, mechanical joints, flanged joints except at places where isolation joints are specified and joints not welded or threaded to provide electrical continuity. Connect bond wire(s) to the structure(s) by use of exothermic weld kit(s). Clean the structure surface by scraping, filing or wire brushing to produce a clean, bright surface. Weld connections using exothermic kits in accordance with the kit manufacturer's instructions. Check and verify adherence of the bond to the substrate for mechanical integrity by striking the weld with a 2 pound hammer. Cover connections with an electrically insulating coating which is compatible with the existing coating on the structure.

3.5.5 Casings, Isolation, and Seals

Where the pipeline is installed in a casing under a roadway or railway, isolate the pipeline from the casing, and seal the annular space against intrusion of water.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

Field tests must be witnessed by the Contracting Officer or the Contracting Officer's Representative, Technical Expert and Project Manager or their designated representative. Advise the Contracting Officer or Contracting Officer's Representative 5 days prior to performing each field test. Quality control for the cathodic protection system must consist of the following:

a. Initial field testing by the contractor upon construction.

b. Government Field Testing after contractor initial field test report submission.

c. Warranty period field testing by the contractor.

d. Final field testing by the contractor after one year of service.

3.6.1 Tests and Measurements

3.6.1.1 Native Potentials

Notify the Contracting Officer or the Contracting Officer's Representative, Technical Expert and Project Manager a minimum of five (5) working days prior to each test. Base potential tests: At least one week after backfilling of the pipe and installation of the anodes, but before connection of anodes to the structure, measure base (native) structure-to-electrolyte potentials of the pipe. Perform measurements at anode junction boxes, test stations and other locations suitable for test purposes (such as service risers or valves), at intervals not exceeding 400 feet with readings at each end point and the midpoints as a minimum. The locations of these measurements must be identical to the locations specified for potential measurements with anodes connected. Use the same measuring equipment that is specified for measuring protected potential measurements.

3.6.1.2 Protected Potentials

Systems must be tested and inspected by the contractor's corrosion engineer in the presence of the Contracting Officer or the Contracting Officer's Representative, Technical Expert and Project Manager corrosion protection engineer or an approved representative. Notify the Contracting Officer or the Contracting Officer's Representative, Technical Expert and Project Manager a minimum of five working days prior to each test. At least one week after native potential testing and connection of anodes to the structure, measure protected structure-to-electrolyte potentials. The locations of these measurements must be identical to the locations specified for native potential measurements. Use the same measuring equipment that is specified for measuring protected potential measurements. Record test data, including date, time, and locations of testing and submit report to the Contracting Officer or the Contracting Officer's Representative, Technical Expert and Project Manager. Contractor must correct and retest, at the contractor's and Technical Expert's expense, deficiencies in the materials and installation observed by these tests and inspections.

3.6.1.3 Isolation Testing

Before the anode system is connected to the pipe, an isolation test must be made at each isolating joint or fitting. This test will demonstrate that no metallic contact, or short circuit exists between the two isolated sections of the pipe. Any isolating fittings installed and found to be defective must be reported to the Contracting Officer or the Contracting Officer's Representative, Technical Expert and Project Manager.

3.6.1.4 Isolation Tester

An Isolation Tester designed and manufactured for use in CP, using the continuity check circuit, must be used for all isolating joint (flange) electrical testing. Testing must conform to the manufacturer's operating instructions. Test must be witnessed by the Contracting Officer or the Contracting Officer's Representative, Technical Expert and Project Manager. An isolating joint that is good will read full scale on the meter. If an isolating joint is shorted, the meter pointer will be deflected or near zero on the meter scale. Location of the fault will be determined from the instructions, and the joint must be repaired.

3.6.1.5 Anode Output

As the anodes or groups of anodes are connected to the pipe, current output will be measured with an approved clamp-on milliammeter, calibrated shunt with a suitable millivoltmeter or multimeter, or a low resistance ammeter. (Of the three methods, the low-resistance ammeter is the least desirable and most inaccurate. The clamp-on milliammeter is the most accurate.) The values obtained and the date, time, and location must be recorded.

3.6.1.6 Reference Electrode Potential Measurements

Upon completion of the installation and with the entire CP system in operation, electrode potential measurements must be made using a copper/copper sulfate reference electrode and a potentiometer-voltmeter, or a direct-current voltmeter having an internal resistance (sensitivity) of not less than 10 megohms per volt and a full scale of 10 volts. The locations of these measurements must be identical to the locations used for baseline potentials. The values obtained and the date, time, and locations of measurements must be recorded. No less than eight (8) measurements will be made over any length of line or component. Additional measurements will be made at each distribution service riser, with the reference electrode placed directly over the service line.

3.6.1.7 Casing Tests

Before final acceptance of the installation, the electrical isolation of carrier pipe from casings must be tested and any short circuits corrected.

3.6.1.8 Holiday Test

Any damage to the protective coating during transit and handling must be repaired before installation. After field-coating has been applied, the entire pipe must be inspected by an electric holiday detector with impressed current in accordance with NACE SP0188 using a full-ring, spring-type coil electrode. The holiday detector will be equipped with a bell, buzzer, or other type of audible signal which sounds when a holiday is detected. Holidays in the protective coating must be repaired upon detection. Occasional checks of holiday detector potential will be made by the Contracting Officer or the Contracting Officer's Representative, Technical Expert and Project Manager to determine suitability of the detector. Labor, materials, and equipment necessary for conducting the inspection must be furnished by the contractor. The coating system must be inspected for holes, voids, cracks, and other damage during installation.

3.6.1.9 Stray Current Measurements

Before final acceptance of the installation, stray current tests must be performed on any foreign pipes in close proximity to the installed anodes. A full report of the tests giving all details must be made.

3.6.1.10 Interference Tests

Before final acceptance of the installation, interference tests will be made with respect to any foreign pipes in cooperation with the owner of the foreign pipes. A full report of the tests giving all details must be made. Stray current measurements must be performed at all isolating locations and at locations where the new pipeline crosses foreign metallic pipes; results of stray current measurements must also be submitted for approval. The method of measurements and locations of measurements must be submitted for approval. As a minimum, stray current measurements must be performed at the following locations:

a. Connection points of new pipeline to existing pipeline.

b. Crossing points of new pipeline with other existing metallic pipelines.

3.6.1.11 Initial Cathodic Protection System Field Testing

Initial field testing must be completed by the contractor upon completion of construction. Field testing must be witnessed by the Contracting Officer or the Contracting Officer's Representative, Technical Expert and Project Manager or their designated representative. Advise the Contracting Officer or Contracting Officer's Representative 5 days prior to performing each field test. Field testing must include native and protected potentials, and anode current testing.

The contractor must submit an initial field test report of the cathodic protection system. All structure-to-electrolyte measurements, including initial potentials, anode outputs, and other required

testing must be recorded on applicable forms. Identification of test locations, test station and anode test stations will coordinate with the as-built drawings and be provided on system drawings included in the report. The contractor must locate, correct, and report to the Contracting Officer or the Contracting Officer's Representative, Technical Expert and Project Manager any short circuits encountered during the checkout of the installed CP system.

3.6.1.12 Government Field Testing

The government corrosion engineer must review the contractor's initial field testing report. Approximately four weeks after receipt of the contractor's initial test report, the system will be tested and inspected in the contractor's presence by the government corrosion engineer. The contractor must correct, at the contractor's expense, materials and installations observed by these tests and inspections to not be in conformance with the plans and specifications. The contractor will pay for all retesting done by the government engineer made necessary by the correction of deficiencies.

3.6.1.13 One-Year-Warranty-Period-Testing

The contractor must inspect, test, and adjust the cathodic protection system quarterly for one year, 4 interim inspections total, to ensure its continued conformance with the criteria outlined below. The performance period for these tests will commence upon the completion of all cathodic protection work, including changes required to correct deficiencies identified during initial testing, and preliminary acceptance of the cathodic protection system by the Contracting Officer or the Contracting Officer's Representative, Technical Expert and Project Manager. Copies of the One Year Warranty Period Cathodic Protection System Field Test Report, including field data, and certified by the contractor's corrosion engineer must be submitted to the Contracting Officer or Contracting Officer's Representative, the activity, and the geographic EFD corrosion engineer.

3.6.1.14 Final Acceptance Field Testing

Conduct final field testing of the cathodic protection system utilizing the same procedures specified under, "Initial Field Testing of the Galvanic Cathodic Protection Systems". The contractor will inspect, test, and adjust the cathodic protection system after one year of operation to ensure its continued conformance with the criteria outlined below. The performance period for these tests will commence upon preliminary acceptance for the cathodic protection system by the Contracting Officer or the Contracting Officer's Representative, Technical Expert and Project Manager. Copies of the Final Cathodic Protection System Field Test Report, certified by the contractor's corrosion engineer must be submitted to the Contracting Officer or the Contracting Officer's Representative, Technical Expert and Project Manager and the geographic EFD corrosion engineer for approval, and as an attachment to the operation and maintenance manual in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA. The government corrosion engineer must review the contractor's final field testing report.

3.7 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

3.7.1 Reconditioning of Surfaces

3.7.1.1 Concrete

Concrete must be 3000 psi minimum ultimate 28-day compressive strength with one inch minimum aggregate conforming to ASTM C94/C94M and Section 03 30 00 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.

3.7.1.2 Restoration of Sod

Restore unpaved surfaces disturbed during the installation of anodes and wires to their original elevation and condition. In areas where grass cover exists, it is possible that sod can be carefully removed, watered, and stored during construction operations, and replaced after the operations are completed since it is estimated that no section of pipeline must remain uncovered for more than two (2) days. Where the surface is disturbed in a newly seeded area, re-seed the area with the same quality and formula of seed as that used in the original seeding. Seeding must be done as directed, in

all unsurfaced locations where sod and topsoil could not be preserved and replaced. The use of sod in lieu of seeding will require approval by the Contracting Officer or the Contracting Officer's Representative, Technical Expert and Project Manager.

3.7.1.3 Restoration of Pavement

Repair pavement, sidewalks, curbs, and gutters where existing surfaces are removed or disturbed for construction. Saw cut pavement edges. Graded aggregate base course must have a maximum aggregate size of 1 1/2 inches. Prime base course with liquid asphalt, ASTM D2028/D2028M, Grade RC-70 prior to paving. Match base course thickness to existing but must not be less than 6 inches. Asphalt aggregate size must be 1/2 inch, asphalt cement must conform to ASTM D3381/D3381M, Grade AR-2000. Match asphalt concrete thickness to existing but must not be less than 2 inches. Repair Portland cement concrete pavement, sidewalks, curbs, and gutters using 3,000 psi concrete conforming to ASTM C94/C94M and Section 03 30 00 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE. Match existing pavement, sidewalk, curb, and gutter thicknesses.

3.7.1.4 Cleanup

The contractor is responsible for cleanup of the construction site. All paper bags, wire clippings, must be disposed of as directed. Paper bags, wire clippings and other waste will not be put in bell holes or anodes excavation.

3.7.2 Training

3.7.2.1 Instruction to Government Personnel

During the warranty testing or at a time designated by the Contracting Officer or the Contracting Officer's Representative, Technical Expert and Project Manager, make available the services of a technician regularly employed or authorized by the manufacturer of the Cathodic Protection System for instructing government personnel in the proper operation, maintenance, safety, and emergency procedures of the Cathodic Protection System. The period of instruction must be not less than two hours and not more than two 8-hour working days. Conduct the training at the jobsite or at another location mutually satisfactory to the government and the contractor. The field instructions will cover all of the items contained in the operation and maintenance manual.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 26 - ELECTRICAL

SECTION 26 51 00

INTERIOR LIGHTING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS
1.3 DEFINITIONS
1.4 SUBMITTALS
1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE
1.5.1 Luminaire Drawings
1.5.2 Luminaire Design Data
1.5.3 ANSI/IES LM-79 Test Report
1.5.4 ANSI/IES LM-80 Test Report
1.5.5 ANSI/IES TM-21 Test Report
1.5.6 ANSI/IES TM-30 Test Report
1.5.7 LED Driver and Dimming Switch Compatibility Certificate
1.5.8 Occupancy/Vacancy Sensor Coverage Layout
1.5.9 Test Laboratories
1.5.10 Regulatory Requirements
1.5.11 Standard Products
1.5.11.1 Alternative Qualifications
1.5.11.2 Material and Equipment Manufacturing Date
1.6 WARRANTY
1.6.1 Luminaire Warranty
1.6.2 Lighting Controls Warranty
1.7 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS
1.7.1 Lighting System
1.7.2 Lighting Control System

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCT COORDINATION
2.2 LUMINAIRES
2.2.1 Luminaires
2.2.2 Luminaires for Hazardous Locations
2.3 LIGHT SOURCES
2.3.1 LED Light Sources
2.4 LED DRIVERS
2.5 LIGHTING CONTROLS
2.5.1 System
2.5.1.1 Localized Control Systems
2.5.1.1.1 Local Area Controller
2.5.1.2 Centralized Control Systems
2.5.1.2.1 Lighting Relay Panel
2.5.1.2.2 Lighting Control Panel
2.5.1.2.3 Lighting Contactor
2.5.2 Devices
2.5.2.1 Switches

2.5.2.2 Digital Switch Timers
2.5.2.3 Wall Box Dimmers
2.5.2.4 Scene Wallstations
2.5.2.5 Occupancy/Vacancy Sensors
2.5.2.5.1 Dual Technology Sensors
2.5.2.5.2 High Bay Sensors
2.5.2.5.3 Power Packs
2.5.2.6 Photosensors
2.6 EXIT AND EMERGENCY LIGHTING EQUIPMENT
2.6.1 Exit Signs
2.6.1.1 Exit Signs with Battery Backup
2.6.1.2 Remote-Powered Exit Signs
2.6.2 LED Emergency Drivers
2.6.3 Self-Diagnostic Circuitry for LED Drivers
2.6.4 Central Emergency Lighting System
2.6.4.1 Operation
2.6.4.2 Charger
2.6.4.3 Batteries
2.6.4.4 Accessories
2.6.4.5 Enclosure
2.7 LUMINAIRE MOUNTING ACCESSORIES
2.7.1 Suspended Luminaires
2.7.2 Recess and Surface Mounted Luminaires
2.7.3 Luminaire Support Hardware
2.7.3.1 Wire
2.7.3.2 Wire for Humid Spaces
2.7.3.3 Threaded Rods
2.7.3.4 Straps
2.7.4 Power Hook Luminaire Hangers
2.8 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION
2.8.1 Manufacturer's Nameplate
2.8.2 Labels
2.9 FACTORY APPLIED FINISH

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION
3.1.1 Light Sources
3.1.2 Luminaires
3.1.2.1 Suspended Luminaires
3.1.2.2 Recessed and Semi-Recessed Luminaires
3.1.2.3 Field Applied Painting
3.1.3 LED Drivers
3.1.4 Exit Signs
3.1.5 Lighting Controls
3.1.5.1 Scene Wallstations
3.1.5.2 Occupancy/Vacancy Sensors
3.1.5.3 Photosensors
3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
3.2.1 Tests
3.2.1.1 Lighting Control Verification Tests
3.2.1.2 Emergency Lighting Test
3.3 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES
3.3.1 Commissioning
3.3.2 Training
3.3.2.1 Maintenance Staff Training
3.3.2.2 End-User Training

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 26 51 00

INTERIOR LIGHTING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A580/A580M	(2023) Standard Specification for Stainless Steel Wire
ASTM A641/A641M	(2019) Standard Specification for Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Carbon Steel Wire
ASTM A653/A653M	(2023) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM A1008/A1008M	(2024) Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, Solution Hardened, and Bake Hardenable
ASTM B164	(2003; R 2014) Standard Specification for Nickel-Copper Alloy Rod, Bar, and Wire
ASTM B633	(2023) Standard Specification for Electrodeposited Coatings of Zinc on Iron and Steel
ASTM D4674 REV A	(2002; R 2010) Standard Practice for Accelerated Testing for Color Stability of Plastics Exposed to Indoor Office Environments

EUROPEAN UNION (EU)

Directive 2011/65/EU	(2011) Restriction of the Use of Certain Hazardous Substances in Electrical and Electronic Equipment

ILLUMINATING ENGINEERING SOCIETY (IES)

ANSI/IES LM-79	(2019) Approved Method: Electrical and Photometric Measurements of Solid State Lighting Products
ANSI/IES LM-80	(2020) Approved Method: Measuring Luminous Flux and Color Maintenance of LED Packages, Arrays and Modules
ANSI/IES LS-1	(2020) Lighting Science: Nomenclature and Definitions for Illuminating Engineering
ANSI/IES TM-15	(2020) Technical Memorandum: Luminaire Classification System for Outdoor Luminaires

ANSI/IES TM-21	(2021) Technical Memorandum: Projecting Long-TermLuminous, Photon, and Radiant Flux Maintenance of LED Light Sources
ANSI/IES TM-30	(2020) Technical Memorandum: IES Method for Evaluating Light Source Color Rendition
IES Lighting Library	IES Lighting Library

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE 100	(2000; Archived) The Authoritative Dictionary of IEEE Standards Terms
IEEE C2	(2023) National Electrical Safety Code
IEEE C62.41	(1991; R 1995) Recommended Practice on Surge Voltages in Low-Voltage AC Power Circuits

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA 77	(2017) Temporal Light Artifacts: Test Methods and Guidance for Acceptance Criteria
NEMA 250	(2020) Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum)
NEMA ANSLG C78.377	(2017) Electric Lamps— Specifications for the Chromaticity of Solid State Lighting Products
NEMA C82.77-10	(2020) Harmonic Emission Limits - Related Power Quality Requirements
NEMA ICS 2	(2000; R 2020) Industrial Control and Systems Controllers, Contactors, and Overload Relays Rated 600 V
NEMA ICS 6	(1993; R 2016) Industrial Control and Systems: Enclosures
NEMA SSL 1	(2016) Electronic Drivers for LED Devices, Arrays, or Systems
NEMA SSL 3	(2011) High-Power White LED Binning for General Illumination
NEMA SSL 7A	(2015) Phase-Cut Dimming for Solid State Lighting: Basic Compatibility
NEMA WD 1	(1999; R 2020) Standard for General Color Requirements for Wiring Devices
NEMA WD 7	(2011; R 2016; R 2021) Occupancy Motion Sensors Standard

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(2023; ERTA 1 2024; TIA 24-1) National Electrical Code
NFPA 101	(2024) Life Safety Code

NFPA 110	(2025) Standard for Emergency and Standby Power Systems

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

47 CFR 15	Radio Frequency Devices

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 20	(2018; Reprint May 2023) UL Standard for Safety General-Use Snap Switches
UL 94	(2023; Reprint Jan 2024) UL Standard for Safety Tests for Flammability of Plastic Materials for Parts in Devices and Appliances
UL 508	(2018; Reprint Jul 2021) UL Standard for Safety Industrial Control Equipment
UL 844	(2012; Reprint Oct 2021) UL Standard for Safety Luminaires for Use in Hazardous (Classified) Locations
UL 916	(2015; Reprint Oct 2021) UL Standard for Safety Energy Management Equipment
UL 924	(2016; Reprint Dec 2022) UL Standard for Safety Emergency Lighting and Power Equipment
UL 1472	(2015) UL Standard for Safety Solid-State Dimming Controls
UL 1598	(2021; Reprint Jan 2024) UL Standard for Safety Luminaires
UL 2043	(2023) Fire Test for Heat and Visible Smoke Release for Discrete Products and Their Accessories Installed in Air-Handling Spaces
UL 8750	(2020; Reprint Jul 2024) UL Standard for Safety Light Emitting Diode (LED) Equipment for Use in Lighting Products

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

Materials not considered to be luminaires, luminaire accessories, or lighting equipment are specified in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Luminaires and accessories that are mounted in exterior environments and not attached to the exterior of the building are specified in Section 26 56 00 EXTERIOR LIGHTING. Cybersecurity requirements are specified in Section 25 05 11.04. CYBERSECURITY FOR FACILITY-RELATED CONTROL SYSTEMS. Commissioning requirements are specified in Section 01 91 00.15 BUILDING COMMISSIONING.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

a. Unless otherwise specified or indicated, electrical and electronics terms used in these specifications and on the drawings, must be as defined in IEEE 100 and ANSI/IES LS-1.

b. For LED luminaire light sources, "Useful Life" is the operating hours before reaching 70 percent of the initial rated lumen output (L70) with no catastrophic failures under normal operating conditions. This is also known as 70 percent "Rated Lumen Maintenance Life" as defined in

ANSI/IES LM-80.

c. For LED luminaires, "Luminaire Efficacy" (LE) is the appropriate measure of energy efficiency, measured in lumens/watt. This is gathered from LM-79 data for the luminaire, in which absolute photometry is used to measure the lumen output of the luminaire as one entity, not the source separately and then the source and housing together.

d. Total harmonic distortion (THD) is the root mean square (RMS) of all the harmonic components divided by the total fundamental current.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Luminaire Drawings; G

Occupancy/Vacancy Sensor Coverage Layout; G; S

Lighting Control System One-Line Diagram; G,

Sequence of Operation for Lighting Control System; G

SD-03 Product Data

Luminaires; G

Light Sources; G

LED Drivers; G

Luminaire Warranty; G

Lighting Controls Warranty; G

Local Area Controller; G

Lighting Relay Panel; G

Lighting Control Panel; G

Lighting Contactor; G

Switches; G

Digital Switch Timers; G

Wall Box Dimmers; G

Scene Wallstations; G

Occupancy/Vacancy Sensors; G

Photosensors; G

Power Packs; G

Power Hook Luminaire Hangers; G

Exit Signs; G

Emergency Drivers; G

SD-05 Design Data

Luminaire Design Data; G

SD-06 Test Reports

ANSI/IES LM-79 Test Report; G

ANSI/IES LM-80 Test Report; G

ANSI/IES TM-21 Test Report; G

ANSI/IES TM-30 Test Report; G

Occupancy/Vacancy Sensor Verification Test; G

Photosensor Verification Test; G

SD-07 Certificates

LED Driver and Dimming Switch Compatibility Certificate; G

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Lighting System, Data Package 5; G

Lighting Control System, Data Package 5; G

Maintenance Staff Training Plan; G

End-User Training Plan; G

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Data, drawings, and reports must employ the terminology, classifications and methods prescribed by the IES Lighting Library as applicable, for the lighting system specified.

1.5.1 Luminaire Drawings

Include dimensions, accessories installation details, and construction details. Photometric data, including CRI, CCT, LED driver type, aiming diagram, zonal lumen data, and candlepower distribution data must accompany shop drawings.

1.5.2 Luminaire Design Data

a. Provide safety certification and file number for the luminaire family that must be listed, labeled, or identified in accordance with the NFPA 70. Applicable testing bodies are determined by the US Occupational Safety Health Administration (OSHA) as Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratories (NRTL) and include: CSA (Canadian Standards Association), ETL (Edison Testing Laboratory), and UL (Underwriters Laboratories).

b. Provide long term lumen maintenance projections for each LED luminaire in accordance with ANSI/IES TM-21. Data used for projections must be obtained from testing in accordance with ANSI/IES LM-80.

1.5.3 ANSI/IES LM-79 Test Report

Submit test report on manufacturer's standard production model of specified luminaire. Testing must be performed at the same operating drive current as specified luminaire. Include all applicable and required data in IES format as outlined under "14.0 Test Report" in ANSI/IES LM-79.

1.5.4 ANSI/IES LM-80 Test Report

Submit report on manufacturer's standard production LED light source (package, array, or module) of specified luminaire. Testing must be performed at the same operating drive current as specified luminaire. Include all applicable and required data as outlined under "8.0 Test Report" in ANSI/IES LM-80.

1.5.5 ANSI/IES TM-21 Test Report

Submit test report on manufacturer's standard production LED light source (package, array, or module) of specified luminaire. Testing must be performed at the same operating drive current as specified luminaire. Include all applicable and required data, as well as required interpolation information as outlined under "7.0 Report" in ANSI/IES TM-21.

1.5.6 ANSI/IES TM-30 Test Report

Submit color vector graphic in accordance with ANSI/IES TM-30 on manufacturer's standard production LED light source (package, array, or module) of specified luminaire. Include spectral distribution of test LED light source.

1.5.7 LED Driver and Dimming Switch Compatibility Certificate

Submit certification from the luminaire, driver, or dimmer switch manufacturer that ensures compatibility and operability between devices without flickering and to specified dimming levels.

1.5.8 Occupancy/Vacancy Sensor Coverage Layout

Provide floor plans showing coverage layouts of all devices using manufacturer's product information.

1.5.9 Test Laboratories

Test laboratories for the ANSI/IES LM-79 and ANSI/IES LM-80 test reports must be one of the following:

a. National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP) accredited for solid-state lighting testing as part of the Energy-Efficient Lighting Products laboratory accreditation program for both LM-79 and LM-80 testing.

b. One of the qualified labs listed on the Department of Energy - LED Lighting Facts Approved Testing Laboratories List for LM-79 testing.

c. One of the EPA-Recognized Laboratories listed for LM-80 testing.

1.5.10 Regulatory Requirements

Equipment, materials, installation, and workmanship must be in accordance with the mandatory and advisory provisions of NFPA 70, unless more stringent requirements are specified or indicated. Provide luminaires and assembled components that are approved by and bear the label of UL for the applicable location and conditions unless otherwise specified.

1.5.11 Standard Products

Provide materials and equipment that are products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the production of such products which are of equal material, design, and workmanship. Products must have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for six months prior to bid opening. The six-month period must include applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size. The product must have been on sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures during the six-month period. Where two or more items of the same class of equipment are required, these items must be products of a single manufacturer; however, the component parts of the item need not be the products of the same manufacturer unless stated in this section.

1.5.11.1 Alternative Qualifications

Products having less than a six-month field service record will be acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation for not less than 6000 hours, exclusive of the manufacturers' factory or laboratory tests, is furnished.

1.5.11.2 Material and Equipment Manufacturing Date

Do not use products manufactured more than six months prior to date of delivery to site, unless specified otherwise.

1.6 WARRANTY

Support all equipment items by service organizations which are reasonably convenient to the equipment installation in order to render satisfactory service to the equipment on a regular and emergency basis during the warranty period of the contract.

1.6.1 Luminaire Warranty

Provide and transfer to the government the original LED luminaire manufacturers standard commercial warranty for each different luminaire manufacturer used in the project.

a. Provide a written five year minimum replacement warranty for material, luminaire finish, and workmanship. Provide written warranty document that contains all warranty processing information needed, including customer service point of contact, whether or not a return authorization number is required, return shipping information, and closest return location to the luminaire location.

(1) Finish warranty must include failure and substantial deterioration such as blistering, cracking, peeling, chalking, or fading.

(2) Material warranty must include:

(a) All LED drivers and integral control equipment.

(b) Replacement when more than 15 percent of LED sources in any lightbar or subassembly(s) are defective, non-starting, or operating below 70 percent of specified lumen output.

(c) Replacement when more than 15 percent of LED sources in any lightbar or subassembly(s) show a color shift greater than 0.003 delta u'v' from the zero hour measurement stated in the ANSI/IES LM-79 Test Report.

b. Warranty period must begin at Beneficial Occupancy Date (BOD).

c. Provide replacements that are promptly shipped, without charge, to the using Government facility

point of contact and that are identical to or an improvement upon the original equipment. All replacements must include testing of new components and assembly.

1.6.2 Lighting Controls Warranty

Provide and transfer to the government the original lighting controls manufacturers standard commercial warranty for each different lighting controls manufacturer used in the project. Warranty coverage must begin from date of final system commissioning or three months from date of delivery, whichever is the earliest. Warranty service must be performed by a factory-trained engineer or technician.

a. Unless otherwise noted, provide a written five year minimum warranty on the complete system for all systems with factory commissioning. Provide warranty that covers 100 percent of the cost of any replacement parts and services required over the five years which are directly attributable to the product failure. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

(1) Software: Failure of input/output to execute switching or dimming commands.

(2) Damage of electronic components due to transient voltage surges.

(3) Failure of control devices, including but not limited to occupancy sensors, photosensors, and manual wall station control devices.

b. Provide a written five year minimum warranty on all input devices against defect in workmanship or materials provided by device manufacturer.

c. Provide a written five year minimum warranty on all control components attached to luminaires against defect in workmanship or materials.

1.7 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

1.7.1 Lighting System

Provide operation and maintenance manuals for the lighting system in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA that provide basic data relating to the design, operation, and maintenance of the lighting system for the building. Additional O&M Manual requirements for the Army are provided in Section 01 78 24.00 10 FACILITY DATA REQUIREMENTS. Include the following:

a. Manufacturers' operating and maintenance manuals.

b. Luminaire shop drawings for modified and custom luminaires.

c. Luminaire Manufacturers' standard commercial warranty information as specified in paragraph LUMINAIRE WARRANTY.

1.7.2 Lighting Control System

Provide operation and maintenance manuals for the lighting control system in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA that provide basic data relating to the design, operation, and maintenance of the lighting control system for the building. Include the following:

a. Lighting control system layout and wiring plan.

b. Lighting control system one-line diagram.

c. Product data for all devices, including installation and programming instructions.

d. Occupancy/vacancy sensor coverage layout.

e. Training materials, such as videos or in-depth manuals, that cover basic operation of the lighting control system and instructions on modifying the lighting control system. Training materials must include calibration, adjustment, troubleshooting, maintenance, repair, and replacement.

f. Sequence of operation descriptions for each typical room type, including final programming, schedules, and calibration settings.

g. "As-built" lighting control panel schedules.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCT COORDINATION

2.2 LUMINAIRES

UL 1598, NEMA C82.77-10. Provide luminaires as indicated in the luminaire schedule and NL plates or details on project plans, complete with light source, wattage, and lumen output indicated. All luminaires of the same type must be provided by the same manufacturer. Luminaires must be specifically designed for use with the driver and light source provided.

2.2.1 Luminaires

UL 8750, ANSI/IES LM-79, ANSI/IES LM-80. For all luminaires, provide:

a. Complete system with LED drivers and light sources.

b. Housings constructed of non-corrosive materials. All new aluminum housings must be anodized or powder-coated. All new steel housings must be treated to be corrosion resistant.

c. ANSI/IES TM-21, ANSI/IES LM-80. Minimum L70 lumen maintenance value of 50,000 hours unless otherwise indicated in the luminaire schedule. Luminaire drive current value must be identical to that provided by test data for luminaire in question.

d. Minimum efficacy as specified in the luminaire schedule. Theoretical models of initial lamp lumens per watt are not acceptable. If efficacy values are not listed in the luminaire schedule, provide luminaires that meet the following minimum values:

Luminaire Style	Minimum Luminaire Efficacy
Recessed 1 by 4, 2 by 4, and2 by 2	100 LPW
Recessed Downlight (fixed, adjustable, wallwash)	80 LPW
Linear, Ambient (indirect wall mount, linear pendent)	100 LPW
High Bay, Low Bay, and Industrial Locations	100 LPW
Hazardous Locations	60 LPW
Other (track, residential diffusers)	50 LPW
Exterior Wall Sconce	50 LPW

e. UL listed for dry or damp location typical of interior installations. Any luminaire mounted on the exterior of the building must be UL listed for wet location typical of exterior installations.

f. LED driver and light source package, array, or module are accessible for service or replacement without removal or destruction of luminaire.

g. Lenses constructed of heat tempered borosilicate glass, UV-resistant acrylic, or silicone. Provide polycarbonate vandal-resistant lenses as indicated. Sandblasting, etching and polishing must be performed as indicated in the luminaire description.

h. ANSI/IES TM-15. Provide exterior building-mounted luminaires that do not exceed the BUG ratings as listed in the luminaire schedule. If BUG ratings are not listed in the luminaire schedule, provide luminaires that meet the following minimum values for each application and mounting conditions:

Lighting Application	Mounting Conditions	BUG Rating
Exterior Wall Sconce	Above 4 feet AFF	B1-U0-G2

i. For all recessed luminaires that are identified to be in contact with insulation, provide luminaires that are IC-rated.

2.2.2 Luminaires for Hazardous Locations

In addition to requirements stated herein, provide LED luminaires for hazardous locations which conform to UL 844 or which have Factory Mutual certification for the class and division indicated.

2.3 LIGHT SOURCES

NEMA ANSLG C78.377, NEMA SSL 3. Provide type, delivered lumen output, and wattage as indicated in the luminaire schedule on project plans.

2.3.1 LED Light Sources

Provide LED light sources that meet the following requirements:

a. NEMA ANSLG C78.377. Emit white light and have a nominal CCT of 4000 Kelvin.

b. Minimum Color Rendering Index (CRI) of 80.

c. Directive 2011/65/EU. Restriction of Hazardous Substances (RoHS) compliant.

d. Light source color consistency by utilizing a binning tolerance within a 3-step McAdam ellipse.

2.4 LED DRIVERS

NEMA SSL 1, UL 8750. Provide LED drivers that are electronic, UL Class 1 or Class 2, constant-current type and that comply with the following requirements:

a. The combined driver and LED light source system does not exceed the minimum luminaire efficacy values as listed in the luminaire schedule provided.

b. Operates at a voltage of 120-277 volts at 50/60 hertz, with input voltage fluctuations of plus/minus 10 percent.

c. Power Factor (PF) greater than or equal to 0.90 at full input power and across specified dimming range.

d. Maximum Total Harmonic Distortion (THD) less than 20 percent at full input power and across specified dimming range.

e. Operates for at least 50,000 hours at maximum case temperature and 90 percent non-condensing

relative humidity.

f. Withstands Category A surges of 2 kV without impairment of performance. Provide surge protection that is integral to the driver.

g. Integral thermal protection that reduces the output power to protect the driver and light source from damage if the case temperature approaches or exceeds the driver's maximum operating temperature.

h. 47 CFR 15. Complies with the requirements of the Federal Communications Commission (FCC) rules and regulations, Non-Consumer (Class A) for EMI/RFI (conducted and radiated).

i. Class A sound rating.

j. Directive 2011/65/EU. Restriction of Hazardous Substances (RoHS) compliant.

k. Provide dimming capability as indicated in the luminaire schedule on project plans. Dimmable drivers must dim down to 10 percent. Dimmable drivers must be controlled by a Class 2 low voltage 0-10VDC controller dimming signal protocol unless otherwise specified. LED drivers of the same family/series must track evenly across multiple luminaires at all light levels.

2.5 LIGHTING CONTROLS

Provide network certification for all networked lighting control systems and devices in accordance with the requirements of Section 25 05 11.04 CYBERSECURITY FOR FACILITY-RELATED CONTROL SYSTEMS: LIGHTING CONTROL SYSTEM. Provide lighting control systems that do not switch off battery-operated or emergency backup luminaires or exit signs in path of egress. Provide system with override of lighting control devices controlling luminaires in path of egress with activation of fire alarm system.

2.5.1 System

Provide lighting control system that operates the lighting system as described in the lighting control strategies in the project plans. Submit Sequence of Operation for Lighting Control System describing the operation of the proposed lighting control system and devices. Sequence of Operation must provide the strategies identified in the lighting control strategies.

2.5.1.1 Localized Control Systems

Provide room or area-wide lighting control system capable of manual control, time-based control, and receiving input from photosensors and occupancy/vacancy sensors.

2.5.1.1.1 Local Area Controller

Provide controller designed for single area or room with the following requirements:

a. Operates at a voltage of 120-277 volts at 50/60 hertz.

b. 2 zone, with 1 relay rated 20 amps with one manual switch or dimmer per zone.

c. Provide inputs for occupancy/vacancy sensors, photosensors, and low-voltage wall switches.

d. Provide daylight harvesting capability with full-range dimming control with input from photosensor.

e. Provide capability for receptacle load control from occupancy sensors.

g. Capable of 0-10V dimming.

i. Provide override 'ON' function with input from Fire Alarm Control Panel for all emergency lighting.

Controller must not turn off power to emergency batteries or exit signs.

2.5.1.2 Centralized Control Systems

Provide a centralized lighting control system capable of manual control, time-based control, receiving input from photosensors and occupancy/vacancy sensors, with the capabilities of controlling, monitoring, and programming changes from one centralized on-site location, and integration with other building systems.

2.5.1.2.1 Lighting Relay Panel

UL 924. Enclose panel hardware in a surface-mounted, NEMA 1, painted, steel enclosure with lockable access door and ventilation openings. Internal low-voltage compartment must be separated from line-voltage compartment of enclosure with only low-voltage compartment accessible upon opening of door. Provide additional remote cabinets that communicate back to main control panel as required. Provide Lighting Control Panels that meet the following criteria:

a. Input voltage of 120-277 at 50/60 Hz, with internal low voltage power supply as required.

b. 8 single-pole latching relays rated at 30 amps, 120-277 volts. Provide provision for relays to close upon power failure. Provide relays designed for 10 years of use at full rated load.

c. Relay control module operates at 24 VDC and is rated to control a minimum of 8 relays.

d. Capable of 0-10V dimming.

2.5.1.2.2 Lighting Control Panel

UL 916, 47 CFR 15. Provide an electronic, programmable lighting control panel complete with microprocessor, capable of providing lighting control with input from internal programming, digital switches, time clocks, and other control devices.

Enclose panel hardware in a surface-mounted, NEMA 1, painted, steel enclosure with lockable access door and ventilation openings. Internal low-voltage compartment must be separated from line-voltage compartment of enclosure with only low-voltage compartment accessible upon opening of door. Provide additional remote cabinets that communicate back to main control panel as required. Provide Lighting Control Panels that meet the following criteria:

a. Input voltage of 120-277 at 50/60 Hz, with internal low-voltage VDC power supply as required.

b. Solid-state, microprocessor-based, internal astronomical time clock. Microprocessor must have nonvolatile memory and must reset automatically after power interruptions of up to 90 days.

c. Interface for providing local programming and control capability, with physical key-locked cover or programmed security access code to prevent unauthorized use.

d. Dimming modules capable of 0-10V dimming.

e. Modules and control panels include multichannel output with channels, with multiple inputs for manual control, photosensors, and occupancy/vacancy sensors.

f. Control processor is configured to interface with BACnet in accordance with Section 23 09 23.02 BACNET DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC AND OTHER BUILDING CONTROL SYSTEMS compliant network via native compatibility.

g. Outputs that require line-voltage switching are provided by relays which are designed for 10 years of use at full rated load.

h. Control processor indicates failure of normal power and which circuits are supplied by alternative

power source if connected to emergency lighting units.

i. Provide building automation system write access points to lighting control system for manual overridebuilding schedulesutility demand response events.

2.5.1.2.3 Lighting Contactor

NEMA ICS 2, NEMA ICS 6. Provide an electrically-held lighting contactor housed in a NEMA 1 enclosure. Provide contactor with 3 normally-open(NO)normally closed(NC), singledouble pole contacts, rated 600 volts, 30 amps. Provide coil operating voltage of 120 volts.

2.5.2 Devices

2.5.2.1 Switches

Provide line-voltage toggle switches as specified in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. When used for non-digital loads, devices must be rated at 20 Amps inductive load, and be compatible with the lighting control systems.

2.5.2.2 Digital Switch Timers

Provide line-voltage toggle switches that allow manual control to ON and automatically switches lighting load to OFF. Device operates with the use of paddle, button, or toggle, and operates at 120-277 volts. Device allows for programming of auto off timer from 10 minutes to 6 hours.

2.5.2.3 Wall Box Dimmers

UL 1472, UL 20, IEEE C62.41, NEMA 77, NEMA SSL 7A. Dimmers must provide flicker-free, continuously variable light output throughout the dimming range of 10 percent to 100 percent. Devices must be capable of operating at their full rated capacity regardless of being single or ganged-mounted, and be compatible with three-way and four-way switching scenarios.

Provide wall-box dimmers that meet the following requirements:

a. Device operates as part of a lighting control system.

b. Device operates with the use of a vertical slider, paddle, rotary, button, or toggle with adjacent vertical slider.

c. Finish of device matches switches and outlets in the same area.

d. Back box in wall has sufficient depth to accommodate body of switch and wiring.

e. Dimmer is capable of controlling 0-10 volt LED drivers. Dimmers and the drivers they control must be provided from the same manufacturer or tested and certified as compatible for use together.

f. Radio frequency interference suppression is integral to device.

2.5.2.4 Scene Wallstations

Provide scene wallstations that are compatible with the other components of the lighting control system and capable of Class 1 or 2 wiring methods in accordance with the NEC and local codes. Provide devices that contain on/off group, preset scene functions, or dim up/dim down interface through front panel. Programming of new scenes or zone assignments must be accomplished by authorized personnel from the space being controlled. Provide labeling for each button, including laminated sheet with scene descriptions to be posted near each scene controller.

2.5.2.5 Occupancy/Vacancy Sensors

IEEE C62.41, NEMA WD 1, UL 94, UL 916, UL 508, ASTM D4674 REV A, NEMA WD 7. Provide occupancy/vacancy sensors with coverage patterns as indicated on manufacturer shop drawings. Provide sensor types as described in the sequence of operations. Sensor locations and quantities are shown in shop drawings provided by the lighting control system manufacturer. Provide occupancy sensor operation that requires movement to activate luminaires controlled and turns luminaires off after a set time of inactivity. Provide vacancy sensor operation that requires manual control to activate luminaires and turns luminaires off after a set time of inactivity. Provide ceiling or wall-mounted occupancy/vacancy sensors that meet the following requirements:

a. Operating voltage of 12-24 volts.

b. Time delay of 30 seconds to 30 minutes with at least four intermediate time delay settings.

c. Sensors are ceiling mounted and wall mounted.

d. No minimum load requirement and be capable of switching from zero to 800 W at 120 VAC, 50/60 Hz and from zero to 1200 W at 277 VAC, 50/60 Hz.

e. Shielded or controlled by internal logic to adjust sensitivity to avoid false triggering due to ambient temperature, air temperature variations or HVAC air movement.

f. Sensor is equipped to automatically energize the connected load upon loss of normal power when located in a means of egress.

g. Occupancy and vacancy operation is field-adjustable and programmable with push-button or dip switch on the sensor device.

h. No leakage current to load when in the off mode.

i. Utilize zero-crossing circuitry to prevent damage from high inrush current and to promote long life operation.

2.5.2.5.1 Dual Technology Sensors

Provide dual technology sensors that meet the requirements for PIR sensors and ultrasonic sensors indicated above. If either the PIR or ultrasonic sensing registers occupancy, the luminaires must remain on.

2.5.2.5.2 High Bay Sensors

Provide occupancy/vacancy sensors specifically designed for high-bay mounting applications for all ceiling-mounted sensors mounted above 35 feet using PIR technology. Provide high-bay sensors with interchangeable lenses for 360 degree open area coverage or narrow rectangular warehouse aisle coverage.

2.5.2.5.3 Power Packs

UL 2043. Provide power packs to provide power to lighting control sensors as required in accordance with the manufacturer's specifications. Provide power packs that meet the following requirements:

a. Operate at an input voltage of 120-277 VAC, with an output voltage 12-24 VDC at 225 mA.

b. Constructed of plenum-rated, high-impact thermoplastic enclosure.

c. Utilizes zero-crossing circuitry to prevent damage from inrush current.

d. Maximum load rating of 16 amps for electronic lighting loads.

e. Directive 2011/65/EU. Restriction of Hazardous Substances (RoHS) compliant.

2.5.2.6 Photosensors

Provide photosensors that meet the following requirements:

a. Detect changes in ambient lighting level and enable dimming as required by sequence of operation by operating in an open-loop or system.

b. Contain a detection cone, where the base of the cone may be circular or an elongated shape, and where the smallest angle between the edge and the axis of the cone is between 20 and 50 degrees. The cone axis may be tilted to the vertical when installed to give the sensor preferred directionality.

c. Sensors are ceiling-mounted with sensitivity, filtering, range and viewing angle to meet requirements of sequence of operation, scope of work and construction documents.

d. Time delay that is adjustable from 1 to 30 seconds ON delay, and 1 to 30 minutes OFF delay to prevent cycling, with deadband adjustment of 25 percent to 100 percent above lower setpoint.

e. Output dimming signal is linear to light level with less than 1 percent variation. Cadmium sulfide photo-resistors are not acceptable.

f. Sensor is not combined in the same housing or location with occupancy or vacancy sensors if the proper location for one function compromises the successful operation of the other function, or in any way reduces the system's ability to meet the design intent.

2.6 EXIT AND EMERGENCY LIGHTING EQUIPMENT

2.6.1 Exit Signs

UL 924, NFPA 101. Provide wattage as indicated in the luminaire schedule on project plans. Provide LED Exit Signs that meet the following criteria:

a. Edge-lit type with clear acrylic, edge-lit face and aluminum trim having clear aluminum finish.

b. UL listed for dampwet location.

c. Configured for universal mounting.

d. 6 inch high, 3/4 inch stroke red lettering on face of sign with chevrons on either side of lettering to indicate direction.

e. Single or double face as indicated in project plans and luminaire schedule.

2.6.1.1 Exit Signs with Battery Backup

Equip with automatic power failure device, test switch, and pilot light, and fully automatic high/low trickle charger in a self-contained power pack. Battery must be sealed, maintenance free nickel-cadmium type, and must operate unattended for a period of not less than five years. Emergency run time must be a minimum of 1-1/2 hours. LEDs must have a minimum rated life of 10 years. Provide self-diagnostic circuitry integral to emergency LED driver. In lieu of battery, can use a nonradioactive photoluminescent plate.

2.6.1.2 Remote-Powered Exit Signs

Provide exit sign that contains provision for 277 VAC input from remote source for the exit signs in the hangar bays powered from the central lighting inverter.

2.6.2 LED Emergency Drivers

UL 924, NFPA 101. Provide LED emergency driver with automatic power failure detection, test switch and LED indicator (or combination switch/indicator) located on luminaire exterior, and fully-automatic solid-state charger, battery and inverter integral to a self-contained housing. Provide self-diagnostic function integral to emergency driver. Integral nickel-cadmium battery is required to supply a minimum of 90 minutes of emergency power at 10 watts, 10-50 VDCcompatible with LED forward voltage requirements, constant output. Driver must be RoHS compliant, rated for installation in plenum-rated spaces and damp locations, and be warranted for a minimum of five years.

2.6.3 Self-Diagnostic Circuitry for LED Drivers

UL 924, NFPA 101. Provide emergency lighting unit with fully-automatic, integral self-testing/diagnostic electronic circuitry. Circuitry must provide for a one minute diagnostic test every 28 days, and a 30 minute diagnostic test every six months, minimum. Any malfunction of the unit must be indicated by LED(s) visible from the exterior of the luminaire. A manual test switch must also be provided to perform a diagnostic test at any given time.

2.6.4 Central Emergency Lighting System

UL 924, NFPA 101, NFPA 110 level 1, NFPA 70. Provide a central power system providing emergency power at 277 volts, 60 hertz, for a minimum period of 90 minutes. Design the system to handle surges during loss and recovery of the voltage, and to deliver its full rated output to the designated lamp load. Provide batteries for power.

2.6.4.1 Operation

Provide system such that when the lighting system loses normal supply voltage, it automatically disengages itself from the normal input line, and switches to a self-contained inverter with built-in protection when the output is shorted or overloaded. Ensure that, when normal line voltage resumes, the emergency system automatically switches back to normal operation. Size the transfer switch for this function to handle 125 percent of full load. Provide the battery system with self-contained inverters with overload protection.

2.6.4.2 Charger

Provide a completely automatic battery charger that maintains the batteries in a fully charged condition and recharges the batteries to full capacity within 24 hours after full discharge in accordance with UL 924.

2.6.4.3 Batteries

Provide sealed lead-acid batteries, maintenance-free for a period of not less than 10 years under normal operating conditions.

2.6.4.4 Accessories

Provide visual indicators to indicate normal power, inverter power, and battery-charger operation. Provide a low-voltage test switch to simulate power failure by interrupting the input line, voltage meter, electrolyte level detector to automatically disable the charging circuit in the event of a fault, and low-voltage cutoff to prevent extreme battery power dissipation.

2.6.4.5 Enclosure

Provide a free-standing cabinet with floor stand and constructed of 2.7 millimeter 12 -gage sheet steel with baked-on enamel finish and a locking latch.

2.7 LUMINAIRE MOUNTING ACCESSORIES

2.7.1 Suspended Luminaires

a. Provide hangers capable of supporting twice the combined weight of luminaires supported by hangers.

b. Hangers must allow luminaires to swing within an angle of 45 degrees. Brace pendents 4 feet or longer to limit swinging. Provide with swivel hangers to ensure a plumb installation for rigid stem pendents. Provide cadmium-plated steel with a swivel-ball tapped for the conduit size indicated.

c. Single-unit suspended luminaires must have twin-stem hangers. Multiple-unit or continuous row luminaires with a separate power supply cord must have a tubing or stem for wiring at one point and a tubing or rod suspension provided for each unit length of chassis, including one at each end.

d. Provide all linear pendent and surface mounted luminaires with two supports per four-foot section or three per eight-foot section unless otherwise recommended by manufacturer.

e. Provide rods in minimum 0.18 inch diameter.

2.7.2 Recess and Surface Mounted Luminaires

Provide access to light source and LED driver from bottom of luminaire. Provide trim and lenses for the exposed surface of flush-mounted luminaires as indicated on project drawings and specifications. Luminaires recessed in ceilings which have a fire resistive rating of one hour or more must be enclosed in a box which has a fire resistive rating equal to that of the ceiling. For surface mounted luminaires with brackets, provide flanged metal stem attached to outlet box, with threaded end suitable for supporting the luminaire rigidly in design position. Flanged part of luminaire stud must be of broad base type, secured to outlet box at not fewer than three points.

2.7.3 Luminaire Support Hardware

2.7.3.1 Wire

ASTM A641/A641M. Galvanized, soft tempered steel, minimum 0.11 inches in diameter, or galvanized, braided steel, minimum 0.08 inches in diameter.

2.7.3.2 Wire for Humid Spaces

ASTM A580/A580M. Composition 302 or 304, annealed stainless steel, minimum 0.11 inches in diameter.

ASTM B164. UNS NO4400, annealed nickel-copper alloy, minimum 0.11 inches in diameter.

2.7.3.3 Threaded Rods

Threaded steel rods, 3/16 inch diameter, zinc or cadmium coated.

2.7.3.4 Straps

Galvanized steel, one by 3/16 inch, conforming to ASTM A653/A653M, with a light commercial zinc coating or ASTM A1008/A1008M with an electrodeposited zinc coating conforming to ASTM B633, Type RS.

2.7.4 Power Hook Luminaire Hangers

UL 1598. Provide an assembly consisting of through-wired power hook housing, interlocking plug and receptacle, power cord, and luminaire support loop. Power hook housing must be cast aluminum

having two 3/4 inch threaded hubs. Support hook must have safety screw. Luminaire support loop must be cast aluminum with provisions for accepting 3/4 inch threaded stems. Power cord must include 16 inches of 3 conductor No. 16 Type SO cord. Assembly must be rated 120 volts or 277 volts, 15 amperes.2.8 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION

2.8.1 Manufacturer's Nameplate

Each item of equipment must have a nameplate bearing the manufacturer's name, address, model number, and serial number securely affixed in a conspicuous place; the nameplate of the distributing agent will not be acceptable.

2.8.2 Labels

UL 1598. All luminaires must be clearly marked for operation of specific light sources and LED drivers. The labels must be easy to read when standing next to the equipment, and durable to match the life of the equipment to which they are attached. Note the following light source characteristics in the format "Use Only _____":

a. Correlated Color Temperature (CCT) and Color Rendering Index (CRI) for all luminaires.

b. Driver and dimming protocol.

All markings related to light source type must be clear and located to be readily visible to service personnel, but unseen from normal viewing angles when light sources are in place. LED drivers must have clear markings indicating dimming type and indicate proper terminals for the various outputs.

2.9 FACTORY APPLIED FINISH

NEMA 250. Provide all luminaires and lighting equipment with factory-applied painting system that as a minimum, meets requirements of corrosion-resistance testing.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

IEEE C2, NFPA 70.

3.1.1 Light Sources

When light sources are not provided as an integral part of the luminaire, deliver light sources of the type, wattage, lumen output, color temperature (CCT), color rendering index (CRI), and voltage rating indicated to the project site and install just prior to project completion, if not already installed in the luminaires from the factory.

3.1.2 Luminaires

Set luminaires plumb, square, and level with ceiling and walls, in alignment with adjacent luminaires and secure in accordance with manufacturers' directions and approved drawings. Provide accessories as required for ceiling construction type indicated on Finish Schedule. Luminaire catalog numbers do not necessarily denote specific mounting accessories for type of ceiling in which a luminaire may be installed. Provide wires, straps, or rods for luminaire support in this section. Install luminaires with vent holes free of air blocking obstacles.

3.1.2.1 Suspended Luminaires

Measure mounting heights from the bottom of the luminaire for ceiling-mounted luminaires and to center of luminaire for wall-mounted luminaires. Obtain architect approval of the exact mounting height on the job before commencing installation and, where applicable, after coordinating with the type, style, and pattern of the ceiling being installed. Support suspended luminaires from structural

framework of ceiling or from inserts cast into slab.

a. Provide suspended luminaires with 45 degree swivel hangers so that they hang plumb and level.

b. Locate so that there are no obstructions within the 45 degree range in all directions.

c. The stem, canopy and luminaire must be capable of 45 degree swing.

d. Rigid pendent stem, aircraft cable, rods, or chains 4 feet or longer excluding luminaire must be braced to prevent swaying using three cables at 120 degree separation.

e. Suspended luminaires in continuous rows must have internal wireway systems for end to end wiring and must be properly aligned to provide a straight and continuous row without bends, gaps, light leaks or filler pieces.

f. Utilize aligning splines on extruded aluminum luminaires to assure minimal hairline joints.

g. Support steel luminaires to prevent "oil-canning" effects.

h. Match supporting pendents with supported luminaire. Aircraft cable must be stainless steel.

i. Match finish of canopies to match the ceiling, and provide low profile canopies unless otherwise shown.

j. Maximum distance between suspension points must be 10 feet or as recommended by the manufacturer, whichever is less.

3.1.2.2 Recessed and Semi-Recessed Luminaires

a. Support recessed and semi-recessed luminaires independently from the building structure by a minimum of two wires, straps or rods per luminaire and located near opposite corners of the luminaire. Secure horizontal movement with clips provided by manufacturer. Ceiling grid clips are not allowed as an alternative to independently supported luminaires.

b. Support round luminaires or luminaires smaller in size than the ceiling grid independently from the building structure by a minimum of four wires, straps or rods per luminaire, spaced approximately equidistant around.

c. Do not support luminaires by acoustical tile ceiling panels.

d. Where luminaires of sizes less than the ceiling grid are indicated to be centered in the acoustical panel, support each independently and provide at least two 3/4 inch metal channels spanning, and secured to, the ceiling tees for centering and aligning the luminaire.

e. Luminaires installed in suspended ceilings must also comply with the requirements of Section 09 51 00 ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS.

f. Adjust aperture rings on all applicable ceiling recessed luminaires to accommodate various ceiling material thickness. Coordinate cut-out size in ceiling to ensure aperture covers cut-out entirely. Install aperture rings such that the bottom of the ring is flush with finished ceiling or not more than 1/16 inch above. Do not install luminaires such that the aperture ring extends below the finished ceiling surface.

g. For luminaire recessed in plaster ceilings, provide plaster frames for setting. Install setting such that the bottom of the frame is flush with finished ceiling. Support luminaires with plaster frames utilizing yokes or leveling lugs. Do not mount luminaires or support elements to ducts or pipes. Yokes must support a luminaire by no fewer than two bolts each.

3.1.2.3 Field Applied Painting

Provide field applied painting for luminaire type . Paint lighting equipment as required to match finish of adjacent surfaces or to meet the indicated or specified safety criteria. Provide painting as specified in Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

3.1.3 LED Drivers

Provide LED drivers integral to luminaire as constructed by the manufacturer.

3.1.4 Exit Signs

NFPA 101. Wire exit signs and emergency lighting units ahead of the local switch, to the normal lighting circuit located in the same room or area.

Connect exit signs on separate circuits and serve from an emergency panel. Provide only one source of control, which would be the circuit breaker in the emergency panel. Paint source of control red and provide lockout capability.

3.1.5 Lighting Controls

Refer to Section 25 05 11.04 CYBERSECURITY FOR FACILITY-RELATED CONTROL SYSTEMS: LIGHTING CONTROL SYSTEM for additional lighting control installation requirements.

3.1.5.1 Scene Wallstations

Submit labeling templates for all scene wallstations, ganged faceplates and other manual control cover plates. Label each scene control button with approved scene description.

3.1.5.2 Occupancy/Vacancy Sensors

a. Provide quantity of sensor units indicated as a minimum. Provide additional units to give full coverage over controlled area. Full coverage must provide hand and arm motion detection for office and administration type areas and walking motion for industrial areas, warehouses, storage rooms and hallways.

b. Locate ceiling-mounted sensors no closer than 6 feet from the nearest HVAC supply or return diffuser.

c. Locate the sensor(s) as indicated and in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

3.1.5.3 Photosensors

Locate and aim sensor as indicated and in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Adjust sensor set-point in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and for the indicated light level of the area of coverage, measured at the work plane.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.2.1 Tests

3.2.1.1 Lighting Control Verification Tests

Verify lighting control system and devices operate according to approved sequence of operations. Verification tests are to be completed after commissioning.

a. Verify occupancy/vacancy sensors operate as described in sequence of operations. Provide testing of sensor coverage, sensitivity, and time-out settings in all spaces where sensors are placed. This is to be completed only after all furnishings have been installed. Submit

occupancy/vacancy sensor verification test.

b. Verify photosensors operate as described in sequence of operations. Provide testing of sensor coverage, aiming, and calibration in all spaces where sensors are placed. This is to be completed only after all furnishings have been installed. Submit photosensor verification test.

c. Verify wall box dimmers and scene wallstations operate as described in sequence of operations.

3.2.1.2 Emergency Lighting Test

Interrupt power supply to demonstrate proper operation of emergency lighting. If adjustments are made to the lighting system, re-test system to show compliance with standards.

3.3 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

3.3.1 Commissioning

NFPA 101. Commission all components of the lighting system and lighting control system in accordance with Section 01 91 00.15 BUILDING COMMISSIONING. Factory Trained Field Service Technician is responsible for calibration and programming sequences for input devices and systems in accordance with the requirements described in the sequence of operation.

3.3.2 Training

3.3.2.1 Maintenance Staff Training

Submit a Maintenance Staff Training Plan at least 30 calendar days prior to training session that describes training procedures for Owner's personnel in the operation and maintenance of lighting and lighting control system. Provide on-site training which demonstrates full system functionality, assigning schedules, calibration adjustments for light levels and sensor sensitivity, integration procedures for connecting to third-party devices, and manual override including information on appropriate use. Provide protocols for troubleshooting, maintenance, repair, and replacement, and literature on available system updates and process for implementing updates.

3.3.2.2 End-User Training

Submit an End-User Training Plan at least 30 calendar days prior to training session that describes training procedures for end-users on the lighting control system. Provide users with a list of control devices located within user-occupied spaces, such as photosensors and occupancy and vacancy sensors, including information on the proper operation and schedule for each device. Provide demonstration for each type of interface. Provide users with the building schedule as currently commissioned, including conditional programming based on astronomic time clock functionality. Provide users with the correct contact information for maintenance personnel who will be available to address any lighting control issues.

Provide laminated instructions to the user at each scene wallstation. Provide only instructions relevant to the functionality of the specific scene wallstation. Provide a description of each labeled scene control button. If the room utilizes occupancy/vacancy sensors or photosensors, include a description of this functionality on the instruction sheet.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 26 - ELECTRICAL

SECTION 26 56 00

EXTERIOR LIGHTING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS
1.3 DEFINITIONS
1.4 SUBMITTALS
1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE
1.5.1 Drawing Requirements
1.5.1.1 Luminaire Drawings
1.5.1.2 Pole Drawings
1.5.2 Luminaire Design Data
1.5.3 ANSI/IES LM-79 Test Report
1.5.4 ANSI/IES LM-80 Test Report
1.5.5 ANSI/IES TM-21 Test Report
1.5.6 Test Laboratories
1.5.7 Regulatory Requirements
1.5.8 Standard Products
1.5.8.1 Alternative Qualifications
1.5.8.2 Material and Equipment Manufacturing Date
1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING OF POLES
1.6.1 Aluminum Poles
1.6.2 Steel Poles
1.7 WARRANTY
1.7.1 Luminaire Warranty
1.7.2 Lighting Controls Warranty
1.7.3 Pole Warranty
1.8 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS
1.8.1 Lighting System
1.8.2 Exterior Lighting Control System

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCT COORDINATION
2.2 LUMINAIRES
2.2.1 Luminaires
2.2.2 Obstruction Marker Luminaires
2.3 LIGHT SOURCES
2.3.1 LED Light Sources
2.4 LED DRIVERS
2.4.1
2.5 LIGHTING CONTROLS
2.5.1 System
2.5.2 Devices
2.5.2.1 Time Clock
2.5.2.2 Photosensors
2.5.2.3 Lighting Contactor

2.6 POLES
2.6.1 Aluminum Poles
2.6.2 Steel Poles
2.6.3 Brackets and Supports
2.6.4 Pole Foundations
2.7 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION
2.7.1 Manufacturer's Nameplate
2.7.2 Labels
2.8 FACTORY APPLIED FINISH

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION
3.1.1 Luminaires
3.1.2 LED Drivers
3.1.3 Aluminum and Steel Poles
3.1.4 Pole Setting
3.1.5 Lighting Controls
3.1.5.1 Photosensors
3.1.6 Grounding
3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
3.2.1 Tests
3.2.1.1 Lighting Control Verification Test
3.3 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES
3.3.1 Training
3.3.1.1 Maintenance Staff Training
3.3.1.2 End-User Training

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 26 56 00

EXTERIOR LIGHTING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS (AASHTO)

AASHTO LTS	(2013; Errata 2013) Standard Specifications for Structural Supports for Highway Signs, Luminaires and Traffic Signals

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF CIVIL ENGINEERS (ASCE)

ASCE 7-16	(2017; Errata 2018; Supp 1 2018) Minimum Design Loads and Associated Criteria for Buildings and Other Structures

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A123/A123M	(2024) Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
ASTM A153/A153M	(2023) Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware
ASTM B108/B108M	(2019) Standard Specification for Aluminum-Alloy Permanent Mold Castings
ASTM B117	(2019) Standard Practice for Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus

EUROPEAN UNION (EU)

Directive 2011/65/EU	(2011) Restriction of the Use of Certain Hazardous Substances in Electrical and Electronic Equipment

ILLUMINATING ENGINEERING SOCIETY (IES)

ANSI/IES LM-79	(2019) Approved Method: Electrical and Photometric Measurements of Solid State Lighting Products
ANSI/IES LM-80	(2020) Approved Method: Measuring Luminous Flux and Color Maintenance of LED Packages, Arrays and Modules
ANSI/IES LS-1	(2020) Lighting Science: Nomenclature and Definitions for Illuminating Engineering
ANSI/IES RP-8	(2018; Addenda 1 2020; Errata 1-2 2021) Recommended Practice for Design and Maintenance of Roadway and Parking Facility Lighting

ANSI/IES TM-15	(2020) Technical Memorandum: Luminaire Classification System for Outdoor Luminaires
ANSI/IES TM-21	(2021) Technical Memorandum: Projecting Long-TermLuminous, Photon, and Radiant Flux Maintenance of LED Light Sources
IES Lighting Library	IES Lighting Library

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE 100	(2000; Archived) The Authoritative Dictionary of IEEE Standards Terms
IEEE C62.41.2	(2002) Recommended Practice on Characterization of Surges in Low-Voltage (1000 V and Less) AC Power Circuits

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

ANSI C136.3	(2020) Roadway and Area Lighting Equipment - Luminaire Attachments
ANSI C136.13	(2020) Roadway and Area Lighting Equipment - Metal Brackets for Wood Poles
ANSI C136.21	(2014) American National Standard for Roadway and Area Lighting Equipment - Vertical Tenons Used with Post-Top-Mounted Luminaires
NEMA 250	(2020) Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum)
NEMA ANSLG C78.377	(2017) Electric Lamps— Specifications for the Chromaticity of Solid State Lighting Products
NEMA C82.77-10	(2020) Harmonic Emission Limits - Related Power Quality Requirements
NEMA C136.31	(2023) Roadway and Area Lighting Equipment - Luminaire Vibration
NEMA ICS 2	(2000; R 2020) Industrial Control and Systems Controllers, Contactors, and Overload Relays Rated 600 V
NEMA ICS 6	(1993; R 2016) Industrial Control and Systems: Enclosures
NEMA IEC 60529	(2004) Degrees of Protection Provided by Enclosures (IP Code)
NEMA SSL 1	(2016) Electronic Drivers for LED Devices, Arrays, or Systems
NEMA SSL 3	(2011) High-Power White LED Binning for General Illumination

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(2023; ERTA 1 2024; TIA 24-1) National Electrical Code

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 773	(2016; Reprint Jul 2020) UL Standard for Safety Plug-In, Locking Type Photocontrols for Use with Area Lighting
UL 773A	(2016; Reprint Jan 2024) UL Standard for Safety Nonindustrial Photoelectric Switches for Lighting Control
UL 1310	(2018; Reprint Jun 2022) UL Standard for Safety Class 2 Power Units
UL 1598	(2021; Reprint Jan 2024) UL Standard for Safety Luminaires
UL 8750	(2020; Reprint Jul 2024) UL Standard for Safety Light Emitting Diode (LED) Equipment for Use in Lighting Products

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

Materials not considered to be luminaires, luminaire accessories, or lighting equipment are specified in Section 33 71 02 UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION. Luminaires and accessories installed in interior of buildings or attached to the exterior of a building are specified in Section 26 51 00 INTERIOR LIGHTING. Cybersecurity requirements are specified in Section 25 05 11.04. CYBERSECURITY FOR FACILITY-RELATED CONTROL SYSTEMS. Commissioning requirements are specified in Section 01 91 00.15 BUILDING COMMISSIONING.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

a. Unless otherwise specified or indicated, electrical and electronics terms used in these specifications and on the drawings must be as defined in IEEE 100 and ANSI/IES LS-1.

b. For LED luminaire light sources, "Useful Life" is the operating hours before reaching 70 percent of the initial rated lumen output (L70) with no catastrophic failures under normal operating conditions. This is also known as 70 percent "Rated Lumen Maintenance Life" as defined in ANSI/IES LM-80.

c. For LED luminaires, "Luminaire Efficacy" (LE) is the appropriate measure of energy efficiency, measured in lumens/watt. This is gathered from LM-79 data for the luminaire, in which absolute photometry is used to measure the lumen output of the luminaire as one entity, not the source separately and then the source and housing together.

d. Total Harmonic Distortion (THD) is the Root Mean Square (RMS) of all the harmonic components divided by the total fundamental current.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Luminaire Drawings; G

Pole Drawings; G

Control System One-Line Diagram; G

Sequence of Operation for Exterior Lighting Control System; G

SD-03 Product Data

Luminaires; G

Light Sources; G

LED Drivers; G

Luminaire Warranty; G

Lighting Controls Warranty; G

Pole Warranty; G

Photosensors; G

Time Clock; G

Lighting Contactor; G

Brackets

Obstruction Marker Luminaires; G

SD-05 Design Data

Luminaire Design Data; G

SD-06 Test Reports

ANSI/IES LM-79 Test Report; G

ANSI/IES LM-80 Test Report; G

ANSI/IES TM-21 Test Report; G

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Poles

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Lighting System, Data Package 5; G

Exterior Lighting Control System, Data Package 5; G

Maintenance Staff Training Plan; G

End-User Training Plan; G

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Data, drawings, and reports must employ the terminology, classifications and methods prescribed by the IES Lighting Library as applicable, for the lighting system specified.

1.5.1 Drawing Requirements

1.5.1.1 Luminaire Drawings

Include dimensions, effective projected area (EPA), weight, accessories, and installation and construction details. Photometric data, including CRI, CCT, TM-15-11 BUG rating, LED driver type, aiming diagram, zonal lumen data, and candlepower distribution data per LM-79 must accompany shop drawings.

1.5.1.2 Pole Drawings

Include dimensions, wind load determined in accordance with AASHTO LTS and ASCE 7-16, pole deflection, pole class, and other applicable information. For concrete poles, include: section and details to indicate quantities and position of prestressing steel, spiral steel, inserts, and through holes; initial prestressing steel tension; and concrete strengths at release and at 28 days.

1.5.2 Luminaire Design Data

a. Provide distribution data according to IES classification type as defined in IES Lighting Library and ANSI/IES RP-8.

b. B.U.G. rating for the installed position as defined by ANSI/IES TM-15 and shielding as defined by ANSI/IES RP-8.

c. Provide safety certification and file number for the luminaire family. Include listing, labeling and identification in accordance with NFPA 70 (NEC). Applicable testing bodies are determined by the US Occupational Safety Health Administration (OSHA) as Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratories (NRTL) and include: CSA (Canadian Standards Association), ETL (Edison Testing Laboratory), and UL (Underwriters Laboratories).

d. Provide long term lumen maintenance projections for each LED luminaire in accordance with ANSI/IES TM-21. Data used for projections must be obtained from testing in accordance with ANSI/IES LM-80.

e. Provide wind loading calculations for luminaires mounted on poles. Weight and effective projected area (EPA) of luminaires and mounting brackets must not exceed maximum rating of pole as installed in particular wind zone area.

1.5.3 ANSI/IES LM-79 Test Report

Submit test report on manufacturer's standard production model of specified luminaire. Testing must be performed at the same operating drive current as specified luminaire. Include all applicable and required data as outlined under "14.0 Test Report" in ANSI/IES LM-79.

1.5.4 ANSI/IES LM-80 Test Report

Submit report on manufacturer's standard production LED light source (package, array, or module) of specified luminaire. Testing must be performed at the same operating drive current as specified luminaire. Include all applicable and required data as outlined under "8.0 Test Report" in ANSI/IES LM-80.

1.5.5 ANSI/IES TM-21 Test Report

Submit test report on manufacturer's standard production LED light source (package, array or module)

of specified luminaire. Testing must be performed at the same operating drive current as specified luminaire. Include all applicable and required data, as well as required interpolation information as outlined under "7.0 Report" in ANSI/IES TM-21.

1.5.6 Test Laboratories

Test laboratories for the ANSI/IES LM-79 and ANSI/IES LM-80 test reports must be one of the following:

a. National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP) accredited for solid-state lighting testing as part of the Energy-Efficient Lighting Products laboratory accreditation program.

b. One of the qualified labs listed on the Department of Energy - Energy Efficiency & Renewable Energy, Solid-State Lighting web site.

c. One of the EPA-Recognized Laboratories listed at for LM-80 testing.

1.5.7 Regulatory Requirements

Equipment, materials, installation, and workmanship must be in accordance with the mandatory provisions of NFPA 70 unless more stringent requirements are specified or indicated. Provide luminaires and assembled components that are approved by and bear the label of UL for the applicable location and conditions unless otherwise specified.

1.5.8 Standard Products

Provide materials and equipment that are products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the production of such products which are of equal material, design and workmanship. Products must have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for six months prior to bid opening. The six-month period must include applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size. The product must have been on sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures during the six-month period. Where two or more items of the same class of equipment are required, these items must be products of a single manufacturer; however, the component parts of the item need not be the products of the same manufacturer unless stated in this section.

1.5.8.1 Alternative Qualifications

Products having less than a six-month field service record will be acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation for not less than 6000 hours, exclusive of the manufacturers' factory or laboratory tests, is furnished.

1.5.8.2 Material and Equipment Manufacturing Date

Do not use products manufactured more than six months prior to date of delivery to site, unless specified otherwise.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING OF POLES

1.6.1 Aluminum Poles

Do not store poles on ground. Support poles so they are at least one foot above ground level and growing vegetation. Do not remove factory-applied pole wrappings until just before installing pole.

1.6.2 Steel Poles

Do not store poles on ground. Support poles so they are at least one foot above ground level and growing vegetation. Do not remove factory-applied pole wrappings until just before installing pole.

1.7 WARRANTY

Support all equipment items by service organizations which are reasonably convenient to the equipment installation in order to render satisfactory service to the equipment on a regular and emergency basis during the warranty period of the contract.

1.7.1 Luminaire Warranty

Provide and transfer to the government the original LED luminaire manufacturers standard commercial warranty for each different luminaire manufacturer used in the project.

a. Provide a written five year minimum replacement warranty for material, luminaire finish, and workmanship. Provide written warranty document that contains all warranty processing information needed, including customer service point of contact, whether or not a return authorization number is required, return shipping information, and closest return location to the luminaire location.

(1) Finish warranty must include failure and substantial deterioration such as blistering, cracking, peeling, chalking, or fading.

(2) Material warranty must include:

(a) All LED drivers and integral control equipment.

(b) Replacement when more than 15 percent of LED sources in any lightbar or subassembly(s) are defective, non-starting, or operating below 70 percent of specified lumen output.

b. Warranty period must begin in accordance with the manufacturer's standard warranty starting date.

c. Provide replacements that are promptly shipped, without charge, to the using Government facility point of contact and that are identical to or an improvement upon the original equipment. All replacements must include testing of new components and installation.

1.7.2 Lighting Controls Warranty

Provide and transfer to the government the original lighting controls manufacturers standard commercial warranty for each different lighting controls manufacturer used in the project. Warranty coverage must begin from date of final system commissioning or three months from date of delivery, whichever is the earliest. Warranty service must be performed by a factory-trained engineer or technician.

a. Unless otherwise noted, provide a written five year minimum warranty on the complete system for all systems with factory commissioning. Provide warranty that covers 100 percent of the cost of any replacement parts and services required over the five years which are directly attributable to the product failure. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

(1) Software: Failure of input/output to execute switching or dimming commands.

(2) Damage of electronic components due to transient voltage surges.

(3) Failure of control devices, including but not limited to photosensors and motion sensors.

b. Provide a written five year minimum warranty on all input devices against defect in workmanship or materials provided by device manufacturer.

c. Provide a written five year minimum warranty on all control components attached to luminaires against defect in workmanship or materials.

1.7.3 Pole Warranty

Provide and transfer to the government the original pole manufacturers standard commercial warranty for each different pole manufacturer used in the project. Warranty coverage must begin from date of final system commissioning or three months from date of delivery, whichever is the earliest. Provide a written 3 year minimum replacement warranty for material, luminaire finish, and workmanship. Warranty service must be performed by a factory-trained engineer or technician.

1.8 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

1.8.1 Lighting System

Provide operation and maintenance manuals for the lighting system in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA that provide basic data relating to the design, operation, and maintenance of the lighting system. Additional O&M Manual requirements for the Army are provided in Section 01 78 24.00 10 FACILITY DATA REQUIREMENTS. Include the following:

a. Manufacturers' operating and maintenance manuals.

b. Luminaire shop drawings for modified and custom luminaires.

c. Luminaire Manufacturers' standard commercial warranty information as specified in paragraph LUMINAIRE WARRANTY.

1.8.2 Exterior Lighting Control System

Provide operation and maintenance manuals for the exterior lighting control system in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA that provide basic data relating to the design, operation, and maintenance of the exterior lighting control system. Include the following:

a. Control System One-Line Diagram

b. Product data for all devices, including installation and programming instructions.

c. Training materials, such as videos or in-depth manuals, that cover basic operation of the lighting control system and instructions on modifying the control system. Training materials must include calibration, adjustment, troubleshooting, maintenance, repair, and replacement.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCT COORDINATION

2.2 LUMINAIRES

UL 1598, NEMA C82.77-10. Provide luminaires as indicated in the luminaire schedule and XL plates or details on project plans, complete with light source, wattage, and lumen output indicated. All luminaires of the same type must be provided by the same manufacturer. Luminaires must be specifically designed for use with the LED driver and light source provided.

2.2.1 Luminaires

UL 8750, ANSI/IES LM-79, ANSI/IES LM-80. For all luminaires, provide:

a. Complete system with LED drivers and light sources.

b. Housing constructed of non-corrosive materials. All new aluminum housings must be anodized or powder-coated. All new steel housings must be treated to be corrosion resistant.

c. ANSI/IES TM-21, ANSI/IES LM-80. Minimum L70 lumen maintenance value of 50,000 hours

unless otherwise indicated in the luminaire schedule. Luminaire drive current value must be identical to that provided by test data for luminaire in question.

d. Minimum efficacy as specified in the luminaire schedule. Theoretical models of initial lamp lumens per watt are not acceptable. If efficacy values are not listed in the luminaire schedule, provide luminaires that meet the following minimum values:

Luminaire Style	Minimum Luminaire Efficacy
Area and Roadway (pole mounted, arm mounted)	119 LPW
Exterior Wall Packs	70 LPW

e. Product rated for operation within an ambient temperature range of minus 22 degrees F to 104 degrees F.

f. UL listed for wet locations. Optical compartment for LED luminaires must be sealed and rated a minimum of IP65 per NEMA IEC 60529.

g. IES Lighting Library. Light distribution and NEMA field angle classifications as indicated in luminaire schedule on project plans.

h. Housing finish that is baked-on enamel, anodized, or baked-on powder coat paint. Finish must be capable of surviving ASTM B117 salt fog environment testing for 2500 hours minimum without blistering or peeling.

i. LED driver and light source package, array, or module are accessible for service or replacement without removal or destruction of luminaire.

j. ANSI/IES TM-15. Does not exceed the BUG ratings as listed in the luminaire schedule. If BUG ratings are not listed in the luminaire schedule, provide luminaires that meet the following minimum values for each application and mounting conditions:

Lighting Application	Mounting Conditions	BUG Rating
Area and Roadway	All	B2-U0-G2

k. Fully assembled and electrically tested prior to shipment from factory.

l. Finish color is as indicated in the luminaire schedule or detail on the project plans.

m. Lenses constructed of clear tempered glass or UV-resistant acrylic.

n. All factory electrical connections are made using crimp, locking, or latching style connectors. Twist-style wire nuts are not acceptable.

o. NEMA C136.31. Comply with 3G vibration testing.

p. Luminaire arm bolts constructed from 304 stainless steel or zinc-plated steel.

q. Wiring compartment on pole-mounted, street and area luminaires is accessible without the use of hand tools to manipulate small screws, bolts, or hardware.

s. ANSI C136.3. For all roadway and area luminaires, provide products with an integral tilt adjustment of plus or minus 5 degrees to allow the unit to be leveled.

2.2.2 Obstruction Marker Luminaires

Provide obstruction marker luminaires for facilities as required by the FAA and in accordance with Section 26 56 20 AIRFIELD AND HELIPORT LIGHTING AND VISUAL NAVIGATION AIDS.

2.3 LIGHT SOURCES

NEMA ANSLG C78.377, NEMA SSL 3. Provide type, lumen rating, and wattage as indicated in luminaire schedule on project plans.

2.3.1 LED Light Sources

Provide LED light sources that meet the following requirements:

a. NEMA ANSLG C78.377. Emit white light and have a nominal Correlated Color Temperature (CCT) of 3000 Kelvin.

b. Minimum Color Rendering Index (CRI) of 70.

c. Directive 2011/65/EU. Restriction of Hazardous Substances (RoHS) compliant.

d. Light source color consistency by utilizing a binning tolerance within a 4-step McAdam ellipse.

2.4 LED DRIVERS

NEMA SSL 1, UL 1310. Provide LED Drivers that are electronic, UL Class 1 or Class 2, constant-current type and meet the following requirements:

a. The combined LED driver and LED light source system is greater than or equal to the minimum luminaire efficacy values as listed in the luminaire schedule provided.

b. Operate at a voltage of 277 volts at 50/60 hertz, with input voltage fluctuations of plus or minus 10 percent.

c. Power Factor (PF) greater than or equal to 0.90 at full input power and across specified dimming range.

d. Maximum Total Harmonic Distortion (THD) less than or equal to 20 percent at full input power and across specified dimming range.

e. Operates for at least 50,000 hours at maximum case temperature and 90 percent non-condensing relative humidity.

f. Meets the "Elevated" (10kV/10kA) requirements per IEEE C62.41.2 -2002. Manufacturer must indicate whether failure of the electrical immunity system can possibly result in disconnect of power to luminaire. Provide surge protection that is integral to the LED driver.

g. Contains integral thermal protection that reduces the output power to protect the driver and light source from damage if the case temperature approaches or exceeds the driver's maximum operating temperature.

h. Complies with the requirements of the Federal Communications Commission (FCC) rules and regulations, Title 47 CFR part 15, Non-Consumer (Class A) for EMI/RFI (conducted and radiated).

i. Class A sound rating for all drivers mounted under a covered structure, such as a canopy, or where otherwise appropriate.

j. Directive 2011/65/EU. Restriction of Hazardous Substances (RoHS) compliant.

k. UL listed for wet locations typical of exterior installations.

l. Dimmable, and compatible with a standard dimming control circuit of 0 - 10V.

m. Rated to operate between ambient temperatures of minus 22 degrees F and 104 degrees F.

2.4.1

2.5 LIGHTING CONTROLS

Provide network certification for all networked lighting control systems and devices in accordance with the requirements of Section 25 05 11.04 CYBERSECURITY FOR FACILITY-RELATED CONTROL SYSTEMS.

2.5.1 System

Provide exterior lighting control system that operates the exterior lighting system as described in the exterior lighting control strategies in the project plans. Submit Sequence of Operation for Exterior Lighting Control System describing the operation of the proposed exterior lighting control system and devices. Sequence of Operation must provide the strategies identified in the exterior lighting control strategies.

2.5.2 Devices

2.5.2.1 Time Clock

NEMA ICS 6. House time clock in a surface-mounted, lockable NEMA 3R enclosure constructed of painted steel or plastic polymer. Provide electronic type time clock that meets the following criteria:

a. astronomic programming function, providing a total of 56 on/off set points.

b. 24 hour type digital clock display format.

c. Power outage back-up for switch utilizing alkaline batteries which provides coverage for a minimum of three years.

d. Capable of controlling a minimum of 2 channels or loads.

e. Contacts are rated for 30 amps at 120-277 VAC resistive load in a SPST configuration.

f. Contains manual bypass or remote override controldaylight savings time automatic adjustment ability for photosensor input.

2.5.2.2 Photosensors

UL 773, UL 773A. Provide Photosensors that meet the following requirements:

a. Hermetically sealed, silicon diode light sensor type, rated at, single-throw contacts.

b. Turns ON at 1 to 3 footcandles and turns OFF at 3 to 15 footcandles.

c. Designed to fail to the ON position.

d. Housing is constructed of UV stabilized polypropylene, rated to operate within a temperature range of minus 40 to 158 degrees F.

e. Time delay that prevents accidental switching from transient light sources.

f. Directional lens in front of the cell to prevent fixed light sources from creating a turnoff condition.

g. Designed for 20-year service to match life expectancy of long-life LED fixtures and exceed 15,000 operations at full load. Provide photosensors with zero-cross technology to withstand severe in-rush current and extend relay life.

h. Swivel base type housing with 1/2 in threaded base for mounting to a junction box or conduit.

2.5.2.3 Lighting Contactor

NEMA ICS 2. Provide a electrically-held lighting contactor housed in a NEMA 3R enclosure conforming to NEMA ICS 6. Contactor must have 6 poles, configured as normally open (NO). Contacts must be rated 600 volts, 30 amperes for a resistive load. Coil operating voltage must be 120 volts. Contactor must have silver cadmium oxide double-break contacts and must require no arcing contacts. Provide contactor with hand-off-automatic selector switch.

2.6 POLES

AASHTO LTSASCE 7-16. Provide round tapered poles designed for wind loading of 114 miles per hour while supporting luminaires and all other appurtenances indicated. The effective projected areas (EPA) of luminaires and appurtenances used in calculations must be specific for the actual products provided on each pole. Provide poles that are anchor-base type designed for use with underground supply conductors. Provide metal poles with an internal grounding connection accessible from the hand hole near the bottom of each pole. Install a means of wire disconnection accessible from the hand hole. Do not install square poles. Provide poles from a Manufacturer with a standard provision for protecting the finish during shipment and installation. Do not install scratched, stained, chipped, or dented poles.

2.6.1 Aluminum Poles

Provide aluminum poles with uniform satin anodized finish unless otherwise noted in luminaire schedule on project plans. Do not paint aluminum poles. Provide poles that meet the following requirements:

a. AASHTO LTS. Manufactured of corrosion resistant aluminum alloys for Alloy 6063-T6 or Alloy 6005-T5 for wrought alloys and Alloy 356-T4 (3,5) for cast alloys.

b. Seamless extruded or spun seamless-type with minimum 0.188 inch wall thickness.

c. Top of shaft is fitted with a round or tapered cover.

d. ASTM B108/B108M. Pole base is mounted by anchor bolts, made of cast 356-T6 aluminum alloy. Base must be machined to receive the lower end of shaft.

e. Joint between shaft and base is welded.

f. ASTM B108/B108M. Base cover is cast 356-T6 aluminum alloy.

g. All hardware other than anchor bolts are either 2024-T4 anodized aluminum alloy or stainless steel.

h. Grounding connection is designed to prevent electrolysis when used with copper ground wire.

2.6.2 Steel Poles

Provide steel poles with hot-dipped galvanized in accordance with ASTM A123/A123M factory finish. Provide poles that meet the following requirements:

a. Minimum 11-gage steel with minimum yield/strength of 48,000 psi

b. Pole is mounted by anchor bolts.

c. Consists of tapered tubular members, either round in cross section or polygonal.

d. Pole shaft is one piece and is of welded construction with no bolts, rivets, or other means of fastening except as specifically approved.

e. Base covers are of structural quality hot-rolled carbon steel plate, with a minimum yield of 36,000 psi.

f. Markings are approximately 3 to 4 feet above grade and includes manufacturer, year of manufacture, top and bottom diameters, and length.

g. Grounding connection is designed to prevent electrolysis when used with copper ground wire.

2.6.3 Brackets and Supports

ANSI C136.3, ANSI C136.13, and ANSI C136.21. Provide pole brackets that are not less than 1 1/4 inch galvanized steel pipe secured to pole. Slip-fitter or pipe-threaded brackets may be used, but brackets must be coordinated to luminaires provided, and brackets for use with one type of luminaire must be identical. Brackets for pole-mounted street lights must correctly position luminaire no lower than mounting height indicated. Mount brackets not less than 24 feet above street. Provide special mountings or brackets as indicated and of metal which will not promote galvanic reaction with luminaire head.

2.6.4 Pole Foundations

Provide anchor bolts consisting of a steel rod with a minimum yield strength of 50,000 psi; the top 12 inches of the rod must be galvanized in accordance with ASTM A153/A153M. Concrete must be as specified in Section 03 30 00 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE and Section 33 71 02 UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION.

2.7 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION

2.7.1 Manufacturer's Nameplate

Each item of equipment must have a nameplate bearing the manufacturer's name, address, model number, and serial number securely affixed in a conspicuous place; the nameplate of the distributing agent will not be acceptable.

2.7.2 Labels

UL 1598. Luminaires must be clearly marked for operation of specific light sources and drivers according to proper light source type. Note the following luminaire characteristics in the format "Use Only _____":

a. Correlated color temperature (CCT) and color rendering index (CRI) for all luminaires.

b. Driver and dimming protocol.

Markings related to light source type must be clear and located to be readily visible to service personnel, but unseen from normal viewing angles when light sources are in place. LED drivers must have clear markings indicating dimming type and indicate proper terminals for the various outputs.

2.8 FACTORY APPLIED FINISH

NEMA 250. Provide all luminaires and lighting equipment with factory-applied painting system that as a minimum meets requirements of corrosion-resistance testing.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

3.1.1 Luminaires

Install all luminaires in accordance with the luminaire manufacturer's written instructions. Install all luminaires at locations and heights as indicated on the project plans. Level all luminaires in accordance to manufacturer's written instructions. Aim all luminaires in accordance with aiming diagram.

3.1.2 LED Drivers

Provide LED drivers integral to luminaire as constructed by the manufacturer.

3.1.3 Aluminum and Steel Poles

Provide pole foundations with galvanized steel anchor bolts, threaded at the top end and bent 90 degrees at the bottom end. Provide ornamental covers to match pole and galvanized nuts and washers for anchor bolts. Concrete for anchor bases, polyvinyl chloride (PVC) conduit bells, and ground rods must be as specified in Section 03 30 00 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE and Section 33 71 02 UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION. Thoroughly compact backfill with compacting arranged to prevent pressure between conductor, jacket, or sheath and the end of conduit ell. Adjust poles as necessary to provide a permanent vertical position with the bracket arm in proper position for luminaire location. Install according to pole manufacturer's instructions. Alterations to poles after fabrication will void manufacturer's warranty and is not allowed.

3.1.4 Pole Setting

Set pole to depth as indicated. Poles in straight runs must be in a straight line. Dig holes large enough to permit the proper use of tampers to the full depth of the hole. Place backfill in the hole in 6 inch maximum layers and thoroughly tamp. Place surplus earth around the pole in a conical shape and pack tightly to drain water away.

3.1.5 Lighting Controls

Refer to Section 25 05 11.04 CYBERSECURITY FOR FACILITY-RELATED CONTROL SYSTEMS for additional lighting control installation requirements.

3.1.5.1 Photosensors

Aim photosensor according to manufacturer's recommendations.3.1.6 Grounding

Ground noncurrent-carrying parts of equipment including metal poles, luminaires, mounting arms, brackets, and metallic enclosures as specified in Section 33 71 02 UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION. Where copper grounding conductor is connected to a metal other than copper, provide specially treated or lined connectors suitable for this purpose.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.2.1 Tests

Upon completion of installation, verify that equipment is properly installed, connected, and adjusted. Perform initial operational test, consisting of the entire system energized for 72 consecutive hours without any failures of any kind occurring in the system. All circuits must test clear of faults, grounds, and open circuits.

3.2.1.1 Lighting Control Verification Test

Verify lighting control system and devices operate according to approved sequence of operations. Verification tests are to be completed after commissioning.

3.3 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

3.3.1 Training

Provide on-site training to the Owner's personnel in the operation and maintenance of lighting and lighting control system. Provide training that includes calibration, adjustment, troubleshooting, maintenance, repair, and replacement.

3.3.1.1 Maintenance Staff Training

Submit a Maintenance Staff Training Plan at least 30 calendar days prior to training session that describes training procedures for Owner's personnel in the operation and maintenance of lighting and lighting control system. Provide on-site training which demonstrate full system functionality, assigning schedules, calibration adjustments for light levels and sensor sensitivity, integration procedures for connecting to third-party devices, and manual override including information on appropriate use. Provide protocols for troubleshooting, maintenance, repair, and replacement, and literature on available system updates and process for implementing updates.

3.3.1.2 End-User Training

Submit a End-User Training Plan at least 30 calendar days prior to training session that describes training procedures for end-users on the lighting control system. Provide demonstration for each type of user interface. Provide users with the curfew schedule as currently commissioned, including conditional programming based on astronomic time clock functionality. Provide users with the correct contact information for maintenance personnel who will be available to address any lighting control issues.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 26 - ELECTRICAL

SECTION 26 56 20

AIRFIELD AND HELIPORT LIGHTING AND VISUAL NAVIGATION AIDS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION
1.3 SUBMITTALS
1.4 QUALITY CONTROL
1.4.1 Regulatory Requirements
1.4.1.1 Code Compliance
1.4.2 Standard Products
1.4.3 Qualifications of Contractor
1.4.4 Protection Plan
1.4.5 Prevention of Corrosion
1.4.5.1 Metallic Materials
1.4.5.2 Ferrous Metal Hardware
1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
1.6 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS
1.6.1 Altitude

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION
2.1.1 Design Requirements
2.2 OBSTRUCTION LIGHTING AND MARKING
2.2.1 Obstruction Lights
2.3 LAMPS AND FILTERS
2.4 MATERIALS AND HARDWARE
2.4.1 Wire and Cable
2.4.1.1 Conductor Sizes
2.4.1.2 Low Voltage Wire and Cable
2.4.2 Conduit, Conduit Fittings, and Boxes
2.4.2.1 Rigid Metal Conduit (RMC) or Electrical Metallic Tubing (EMT) and Fittings
2.4.3 Bolts and Hardware
2.4.3.1 Locking Type Washers
2.4.3.2 Anti-Seize Compound
2.4.3.3 Stainless Steel Bolts for Elevated Fixtures
2.4.4 Manufacturer's Nameplates
2.4.5 Field Fabricated Nameplates

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 LIGHT FIXTURE INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS
3.1.1 General Installation Requirements
3.1.2 Airfield Light Fixture Installation
3.2 MARKING AND LIGHTING OF AIRWAY OBSTRUCTIONS
3.2.1 Obstruction Marker Lights
3.3 APPLICATION

3.3.1 Field Fabricated Nameplate Mounting
3.3.2 Equipment for Silicone Sealant
3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
3.4.1 Visual Inspection
3.4.2 Operating Test
3.4.3 Electrical Acceptance Tests
3.5 FINISHING
3.6 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES
3.6.1 Demonstration
3.6.2 As-Built Drawings
3.6.3 Posted Instructions
3.7 MAINTENANCE
3.7.1 List of Parts
3.7.2 Maintenance and Repair Instructions
3.7.3 Posted Operations and Maintenance Instructions
3.8 SCHEDULES

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 26 56 20

AIRFIELD AND HELIPORT LIGHTING AND VISUAL NAVIGATION AIDS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A123/A123M	(2024) Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
ASTM A153/A153M	(2023) Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE C2	(2023) National Electrical Safety Code

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(2023; ERTA 1 2024; TIA 24-1) National Electrical Code
NFPA 70B	(2023) Recommended Practice for Electrical Equipment Maintenance

U.S. FEDERAL AVIATION ADMINISTRATION (FAA)

FAA AC 70/7460-1	(2016; Rev L; Change 2) Obstruction Marking and Lighting
FAA AC 150/5345-43	(2019; Rev J) Specification for Obstruction Lighting Equipment
FAA AC 150/5345-53	(2012; Rev D) Airport Lighting Equipment Certification Program

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 6	(2022) UL Standard for Safety Electrical Rigid Metal Conduit-Steel
UL 44	(2018; Reprint May 2021) UL Standard for Safety Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables
UL 797	(2007; Reprint Apr 2023) UL Standard for Safety Electrical Metallic Tubing -- Steel
UL Electrical Construction	(2012) Electrical Construction Equipment Directory

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Provide building obstruction lighting as indicated.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Protection plan; G

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Lighting and visual navigation aids; G

Composite drawings showing coordination of work of one trade with that of other trades and with structural and architectural elements of the work. Provide sufficient detail to show overall dimensions of related items, clearances, and relative locations of work in allotted spaces. Indicate where conflicts or clearance problems exist between the various trades.

Posted instructions; G

SD-03 Product Data

When equipment or materials are specified to conform to the standards or publications and requirements of AASHTO, ANSI, ASTM, AEIC, ETL, IEEE, IES, NEMA, NFPA, or UL, or to an FAA, FS, or MS, include proof that the items furnished under this section conform to the specified requirements. The label or listing in UL Electrical Construction or ETL or the manufacturer's certification or published catalog specification data statement that the items comply with applicable specifications, standards, or publications and with the manufacturer's standards will be acceptable evidence of such compliance. Provide manufacturer prepared certificates when the manufacturer's published data or drawings do not indicate conformance with other requirements of these specifications.

Obstruction lighting; G

List of airfield lighting materials and equipment with the FAA AC 150/5345-53 Appendix C review date.

Materials and equipment; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Visual inspection; G

Operating test; G

Electrical acceptance tests; G

SD-07 Certificates

Qualifications of contractor; G

Certified documentation of qualifications, as specified.

List of parts; G

A list of parts and components for the system by manufacturer's name, part number,

nomenclature, and stock level required for maintenance and repair necessary to ensure continued operation with minimal delays.

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Posted instructions; G

Submit proposed disgrams, instructions, and other sheets prior to posting.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Maintenance and repair instructions; G

Instructions necessary to check out, troubleshoot, repair, and replace components of the systems, as specified.

Posted operations and maintenance instructions

Submit in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA.

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

As-built drawings

1.4 QUALITY CONTROL

1.4.1 Regulatory Requirements

In each standard referred to herein, consider the advisory provisions to be mandatory, as though the word "must" has been substituted for "should" wherever it appears. Interpret references in these standards to "authority having jurisdiction," or words of similar meaning, to mean Contracting Officer.

1.4.1.1 Code Compliance

Comply with the requirements and recommendations of NFPA 70 and IEEE C2 and local codes where required.

1.4.2 Standard Products

a. Use only approved equipment listed in FAA AC 150/5345-53 with addendum for the date of delivery the exception of Air Force threshold lights and Army heliport fixture colors and intensities. Inspect wire and cable for date of manufacture. Materials must be certified and listed as "Approved Airport Lighting Equipment" downloadable from: http://www.faa.gov/arp/pdf/534553ad.pdf. Do not use wire and cable manufactured more than one year before delivery to job site.

b. Provide materials and equipment listed by FAA, UL, or ETL, when such equipment is listed or approved. Do not use askarel, tetrachlorethylene and insulating liquids containing polychlorinated biphenyls (PCBs) in equipment.

c. Material and equipment must be a standard product of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the product and essentially duplicate items that have been in satisfactory use for at least 2 years prior to bid opening.

d. Where two or more items of the same class of equipment are required, provide products of a single manufacturer; however, the component parts of the item need not be products of the same manufacturer unless stated in this section.

1.4.3 Qualifications of Contractor

a. Provide documentation that the aviation lighting equipment contractor and installation electricians are experienced in installing, testing and maintaining aviation lighting systems of a similar complexity. Similar complexity, in increasing complexity, are the following: elevated edge lights and signs, in-pavement lights, and approach light systems. Include a list of government projects and 3 years of experience in constructing similar projects. Include written certification that systems have performed satisfactorily for not less than 18 months. Provide a list of airfield lighting schools or seminars attended in the last 5 years.

b. Submit certification containing the names and the qualifications of persons recommended to perform the splicing and termination of
medium-voltage cables approved for installation under this contract. Indicate that any person recommended to perform actual splicing and termination has been adequately trained in the proper techniques and has had at least 3 recent years of experience in splicing and terminating the same or similar types of cables approved for installation. Any person recommended by the Contractor may be required to perform a dummy or practice splice and termination, in the presence of the Contracting Officer, before being approved as a qualified installer of medium-voltage power or series lighting cables. If that additional requirement is imposed, provide short sections of the approved types of cables with the approved type of splice and termination kits, and detailed manufacturer's instruction for the proper splicing and termination of the approved cable types.

1.4.4 Protection Plan

Submit detailed procedures to prevent damage to existing facilities or infrastructures. If damage does occur, the procedures must address repair and replacement of damaged property at the Contractor's expense.

1.4.5 Prevention of Corrosion

1.4.5.1 Metallic Materials

Protect metallic materials against corrosion as specified. Do not use aluminum in contact with earth or concrete. Do not use aluminum conductors.

1.4.5.2 Ferrous Metal Hardware

Ferrous metal hardware must be hot-dip galvanized in accordance with ASTM A123/A123M and ASTM A153/A153M.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

The Contractor must deliver, store and secure all airfield lighting materials an equipment in accordance with the manufacturers' requirements.

1.6 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS

Items furnished under this section must be specifically suitable for the following unusual service conditions:

1.6.1 Altitude

Any equipment must be suitable for operation up to an altitude of 10,000 feet.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Provide airfield lighting and visual navigation aids as indicated on contract drawings.

2.1.1 Design Requirements

2.2 OBSTRUCTION LIGHTING AND MARKING

2.2.1 Obstruction Lights

Mark obstructions on or near the airfield and/or lighted as indicated. Use obstruction marker lights emitting aviation red flashing and/or steady burning light. Use multiple-socket assembly FAA AC 150/5345-43, Type L-810 light fixtures. For multiple flashing lights on a circuit, flash the lights in unison. Use double-unit type obstruction marker lights as indicated. Energize the obstruction lights series circuits as indicated.

Do not use LED-based obstruction lights on military facilities.

2.3 LAMPS AND FILTERS

Provide lamps of the size and type indicated, or as required by fixture manufacturer for each lighting fixture required. Include filters of colors as indicated and conforming to the specification for the light concerned or to the standard referenced.

2.4 MATERIALS AND HARDWARE

2.4.1 Wire and Cable

Use copper conductors installed in conduit. Do not provide or install wire and cable manufactured more than one year before delivery to the job site.

2.4.1.1 Conductor Sizes

Conductor size conforming to American Wire Gage (AWG) or metric trade size. Use stranded conductors for sizes larger #8 AWG. Unless otherwise indicated #8 AWG and smaller may be solid or stranded.

2.4.1.2 Low Voltage Wire and Cable

a. UL 44 Type XHHW-2 .

2.4.2 Conduit, Conduit Fittings, and Boxes

2.4.2.1 Rigid Metal Conduit (RMC) or Electrical Metallic Tubing (EMT) and Fittings

UL 6 and UL 797.

2.4.3 Bolts and Hardware

2.4.3.1 Locking Type Washers

Use locking washers of the two-piece wedge-lock design to prevent damage to the fixture. Do not use split-ring, serrated or star type lock washers.

2.4.3.2 Anti-Seize Compound

Use anti-seize compounds for elevated light fixtures with stainless steel bolts but not for ceramic-metallic/fluorocarbon polymer coated bolts for in-pavement light fixtures. Use as recommended by the fixture manufacturer to provide the required clamping force except as indicated in Part 3 of this specification.

2.4.3.3 Stainless Steel Bolts for Elevated Fixtures

Use anti-seize lubricating compound.

2.4.4 Manufacturer's Nameplates

Provide on each item of equipment a nameplate bearing the manufacturer's name, address, model number, and serial number securely affixed in a conspicuous place; the nameplate of the distributing agent will not be acceptable.

2.4.5 Field Fabricated Nameplates

Provide field fabricated nameplates as specified in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 LIGHT FIXTURE INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

3.1.1 General Installation Requirements

Conform to IEEE C2, NFPA 70, NFPA 70B, and requirements specified herein.

3.1.2 Airfield Light Fixture Installation

Use 2-part locking type washers for the installation of all airfield light fixtures. Tighten bolts to washer manufacturers recommended torque based on bolt type used. Use only adjustable torque limiting tools.

Where stainless steel bolts are used for elevated fixture installation use an anti-seize lubricating compound.

Where ceramic-metallic/fluorocarbon polymer coated bolts are used for in-pavement fixture installation do not use anti-seize lubricating compounds.

3.2 MARKING AND LIGHTING OF AIRWAY OBSTRUCTIONS

Mark and light all towers, poles, smokestacks, buildings of certain shapes and sizes, and other obstructions in accordance with FAA AC 70/7460-1 and as indicated.

3.2.1 Obstruction Marker Lights

Install obstruction marker lights on radio towers, elevated water tanks, smokestacks, buildings, and similar structures with 1 inch zinc-coated rigid steel conduit stems using standard tees and elbows, except that lowering devices, when required, must be installed in accordance with equipment manufacturer's recommendations.

3.3 APPLICATION

3.3.1 Field Fabricated Nameplate Mounting

Provide number, location, and letter designation of nameplates as indicated. Fasten nameplates to the device with a minimum of two sheet-metal screws or two rivets.

3.3.2 Equipment for Silicone Sealant

Equipment for silicone sealant must be air-powered pump, components, and hoses as recommended by the sealant manufacturer. Hoses and seals must be lined to prevent moisture penetration and withstand pumping pressures. Equipment must be free of contamination from previously used other type sealant.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

Notify the Contracting Officer five working days prior to each test. Correct all deficiencies and repeat tests. Field test reports must be written, signed and provided as each circuit or installation item is completed. Include resistance-to-ground and resistance between conductors field tests, and continuity measurements for each circuit. Provide report documenting the visual inspection of the installed fixtures or units.

3.4.1 Visual Inspection

Inspection reports must be prepared and provided as each stage of installation is completed. Identify the activity by contract number, location, quantity of material placed, and compliance with requirements.

3.4.2 Operating Test

Upon completion of tests, show by demonstration in service that circuits, control equipment, and lights covered by the contract are in good operating condition. Operate each switch in the control tower lighting panels so that each switch position is engaged at least twice. During this process, observe lights and associated equipment to determine that each switch controls properly corresponding circuit. Provide telephone or radio communication between the operator and the observers. Repeat tests from the alternate control station, from the remote control points, and again from the local control switches on the regulators. Test each lighting circuit by operating the lamps at maximum brightness for not less than 30 minutes. Visually examine at the beginning and at the end of this test to ensure that the correct number of lights are burning at full brightness. Conduct one day and one night operating test for the Contracting Officer.

Provide performance test reports, upon completion and testing of the installed system, in booklet form showing all field tests performed to adjust each component and all field tests performed to provide compliance with the specified performance criteria. For each test, indicate the final position of controls.

3.4.3 Electrical Acceptance Tests

Perform acceptance tests for obstruction lights.

3.5 FINISHING

Painting required for surfaces not otherwise specified and finish painting of items only primed at the factory must be as required in Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

3.6 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

3.6.1 Demonstration

After completion of installations and the above tests, circuits, control equipment, and lights covered by the contract must be demonstrated to be in acceptable operating condition. Each switch in the control tower lighting panels must be operated so that each switch position is engaged at least twice. During this process, lights and associated equipment must be observed to determine that each switch properly controls the corresponding circuit. Telephone or radio communication must be provided between the operator and the observer. Tests must be repeated from the alternate control station, from the remote control points, and again from the local control switches on the regulators. Each lighting circuit must be tested by operating the lamps at maximum brightness for not less than 30 minutes. At the

beginning and at the end of this test the correct number of lights must be observed to be burning at full brightness. One day and one night operating test must be conducted for the Contracting Officer.

3.6.2 As-Built Drawings

Submit as-built drawings that provide current factual information including deviations from, and amendments to the drawings and changes in the work, concealed and visible, as instructed. The as-built drawings must show installations with respect to fixed installations not associated with the systems specified herein. Cable and wire must be accurately identified as to direct-burial or in conduit and must locate the connection and routing to and away from bases, housings, and boxes.

3.6.3 Posted Instructions

Submit a typed copy of the proposed posted instructions showing wiring, control diagrams, complete layout and operating instructions explaining preventive maintenance procedures, methods of checking the system for normal safe operation, and procedures for safely starting and stopping the system.

3.7 MAINTENANCE

3.7.1 List of Parts

A list of parts and components for the system by manufacturer's name, part number, nomenclature, and stock level required for maintenance and repair necessary to ensure continued operation with minimal delays.

3.7.2 Maintenance and Repair Instructions

Instructions necessary to check out, troubleshoot, repair, and replace components of the systems, as specified.

3.7.3 Posted Operations and Maintenance Instructions

Submit proposed diagrams, instructions, and other sheets prior to posting.

3.8 SCHEDULES

Refer to Section 01 35 13 SPECIAL PROJECT PROCEDURES for construction outage plan requirements.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 27 - COMMUNICATIONS

SECTION 27 10 00

BUILDING TELECOMMUNICATIONS CABLING SYSTEM

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS
1.3 DEFINITIONS
1.3.1 Campus Distributor (CD)
1.3.2 Building Distributor (BD)
1.3.3 Floor Distributor (FD)
1.3.4 Telecommunications Room (TR)
1.3.5 Entrance Facility (EF) (Telecommunications)
1.3.6 Equipment Room (ER) (Telecommunications)
1.3.7 Open Cable
1.3.8 Open Office
1.3.9 Pathway
1.4 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION
1.5 SUBMITTALS
1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE
1.6.1 Shop Drawings
1.6.1.1 Telecommunications Drawings
1.6.1.2 Telecommunications Space Drawings
1.6.2 Telecommunications Qualifications
1.6.2.1 Telecommunications Contractor
1.6.2.2 Key Personnel
1.6.2.3 Minimum Manufacturer Qualifications
1.6.3 Test Plan
1.6.4 Regulatory Requirements
1.6.5 Standard Products
1.6.5.1 Alternative Qualifications
1.6.5.2 Material and Equipment Manufacturing Date
1.7 DELIVERY AND STORAGE
1.8 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS
1.9 WARRANTY
1.10 MAINTENANCE
1.10.1 Operation and Maintenance Manuals
1.10.2 Record Documentation

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 COMPONENTS
2.2 TELECOMMUNICATIONS PATHWAY
2.3 TELECOMMUNICATIONS CABLING
2.3.1 Backbone Cabling
2.3.1.1 Backbone Copper
2.3.1.2 Backbone Optical Fiber
2.3.2 Horizontal Cabling
2.3.2.1 Horizontal Copper

2.4 TELECOMMUNICATIONS SPACES
2.4.1 Backboards
2.4.2 Equipment Support Frame
2.4.3 Connector Blocks
2.4.4 Cable Guides
2.4.5 Patch Panels
2.4.5.1 Modular to 110 Block Patch Panel
2.4.5.2 Fiber Optic Patch Panel
2.5 TELECOMMUNICATIONS OUTLET/CONNECTOR ASSEMBLIES
2.5.1 Outlet/Connector Copper
2.5.2 Optical Fiber Adapters(Couplers)
2.5.3 Optical Fiber Connectors
2.5.4 Cover Plates
2.6 TERMINAL CABINETS
2.7 GROUNDING AND BONDING PRODUCTS
2.8 FIRESTOPPING MATERIAL
2.9 MANUFACTURER'S NAMEPLATE
2.10 FIELD FABRICATED NAMEPLATES
2.11 TESTS, INSPECTIONS, AND VERIFICATIONS
2.11.1 Factory Reel Tests

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION
3.1.1 Cabling
3.1.1.1 Open Cable
3.1.1.2 Backbone Cable
3.1.1.3 Horizontal Cabling
3.1.2 Pathway Installations
3.1.3 Service Entrance Conduit, Underground
3.1.4 Cable Tray Installation
3.1.5 Work Area Outlets
3.1.5.1 Terminations
3.1.5.2 Cover Plates
3.1.5.3 Cables
3.1.5.4 Pull Cords
3.1.6 Telecommunications Space Termination
3.1.6.1 Connector Blocks
3.1.6.2 Patch Panels
3.1.6.3 Equipment Support Frames
3.1.7 Electrical Penetrations
3.1.8 Grounding and Bonding
3.2 LABELING
3.2.1 Labels
3.2.2 Cable
3.2.3 Termination Hardware
3.3 FIELD APPLIED PAINTING
3.3.1 Painting Backboards
3.4 FIELD FABRICATED NAMEPLATE MOUNTING
3.5 TESTING
3.5.1 Telecommunications Cabling Testing
3.5.1.1 Inspection
3.5.1.2 Verification Tests
3.5.1.3 Performance Tests
3.5.1.4 Final Verification Tests

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 27 10 00

BUILDING TELECOMMUNICATIONS CABLING SYSTEM

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM D709	(2017) Standard Specification for Laminated Thermosetting Materials

ELECTRONIC COMPONENTS INDUSTRY ASSOCIATION (ECIA)

ECIA EIA/ECA 310-E	(2005) Cabinets, Racks, Panels, and Associated Equipment

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE 100	(2000; Archived) The Authoritative Dictionary of IEEE Standards Terms

INSULATED CABLE ENGINEERS ASSOCIATION (ICEA)

ICEA S-83-596	(2021) Indoor Optical Cable
ICEA S-90-661	(2021) Category 3 and 5E Individually Unshielded Twisted Pairs, Indoor Cables (With or Without an Overall Shield) for Use in General Purpose and LAN Communications Wiring Systems

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL CONTRACTORS ASSOCIATION (NECA)

NECA/BICSI 568	(2006) Standard for Installing Building Telecommunications Cabling

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

ANSI/NEMA WC 66	(2019) Performance Standard for Category 6 and Category 7 100 Ohm Shielded and Unshielded Twisted Pairs

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(2023; ERTA 1 2024; TIA 24-1) National Electrical Code

TELECOMMUNICATIONS INDUSTRY ASSOCIATION (TIA)

TIA-455-21	(1988a; R 2012) FOTP-21 - Mating Durability of Fiber Optic Interconnecting Devices
TIA-526-7	(2015a; R 2022) Measurement of Optical Power Loss of

	Installed Single-Mode Fiber Cable Plant, Adoption of IEC 61280-4-2 edition 2: Fibre-Optic Communications Subsystem Test Procedures - Part 4-2: Installed Cable Plant - Single-Mode Attenuation and Optical Return Loss Measurement
TIA-526-14	(2023d) OFSTP-14A Optical Power Loss Measurements of Installed Multimode Fiber Cable Plant
TIA-568.0	(2020e) Generic Telecommunications Cabling for Customer Premises
TIA-568.1	(2020e) Commercial Building Telecommunications Infrastructure Standard
TIA-568.2	(2018d) Balanced Twisted-Pair Telecommunications Cabling and Components Standards
TIA-568.3	(2022e) Optical Fiber Cabling Components Standard
TIA-569	(2019e; Add 1 2022) Telecommunications Pathways and Spaces
TIA-606	(2021d) Administration Standard for Telecommunications Infrastructure
TIA-607	(2019d) Generic Telecommunications Bonding and Grounding (Earthing) for Customer Premises
TIA-1152	(2016; R 2021) Requirements for Field Test Instruments and Measurements for Balanced Twisted-Pair Cabling
TIA/EIA-598	(2014D; Add 2 2018) Optical Fiber Cable Color Coding
TIA/EIA-604-3	(2004b; R 2014) Fiber Optic Connector Intermateability Standard (FOCIS), Type SC and SC-APC, FOCIS-3
TIA/EIA-604-10	(2002a) FOCIS 10 Fiber Optic Connector Intermateability Standard - Type LC

U.S. FEDERAL COMMUNICATIONS COMMISSION (FCC)

FCC Part 68	Connection of Terminal Equipment to the Telephone Network (47 CFR 68)

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 50	(2024) UL Standard for Safety Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Non-Environmental Considerations
UL 444	(2017; Reprint Jun 2021) UL Standard for Safety Communications Cables
UL 467	(2022) UL Standard for Safety Grounding and Bonding Equipment
UL 514C	(2014; Reprint Apr 2024) UL Standard for Safety Nonmetallic Outlet Boxes, Flush-Device Boxes, and Covers

UL 723	(2020) UL Standard for Safety Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
UL 969	(2017; Reprint May 2023) UL Standard for Safety Marking and Labeling Systems
UL 1286	(2022; Reprint Mar 2024) UL Standard for Safety Office Furnishings
UL 1666	(2007; Reprint Sep 2021) UL Standard for Safety Test for Flame Propagation Height of Electrical and Optical-Fiber Cables Installed Vertically in Shafts
UL 1863	(2004; Reprint Oct 2019) UL Standard for Safety Communication Circuit Accessories

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM and Section 33 82 00 TELECOMMUNICATIONS, OUTSIDE PLANT (OSP), apply to this section with additions and modifications specified herein.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

Unless otherwise specified or indicated, electrical and electronics terms used in this specification shall be as defined in TIA-568.1, TIA-568.2, TIA-568.3, TIA-569, TIA-606 and IEEE 100 and herein.

1.3.1 Campus Distributor (CD)

A distributor from which the campus backbone cabling emanates. (International expression for main cross-connect (MC).)

1.3.2 Building Distributor (BD)

A distributor in which the building backbone cables terminate and at which connections to the campus backbone cables may be made. (International expression for intermediate cross-connect (IC).)

1.3.3 Floor Distributor (FD)

A distributor used to connect horizontal cable and cabling subsystems or equipment. (International expression for horizontal cross-connect (HC).)

1.3.4 Telecommunications Room (TR)

An enclosed space for housing telecommunications equipment, cable, terminations, and cross-connects. The room is the recognized cross-connect between the backbone cable and the horizontal cabling.

1.3.5 Entrance Facility (EF) (Telecommunications)

An entrance to the building for both private and public network service cables (including wireless) including the entrance point at the building wall and continuing to the equipment room.

1.3.6 Equipment Room (ER) (Telecommunications)

An environmentally controlled centralized space for telecommunications equipment that serves the occupants of a building. Equipment housed therein is considered distinct from a telecommunications room because of the nature of its complexity.

1.3.7 Open Cable

Cabling that is not run in a raceway as defined by NFPA 70. This refers to cabling that is "open" to the space in which the cable has been installed and is therefore exposed to the environmental conditions associated with that space.

1.3.8 Open Office

A floor space division provided by furniture, moveable partitions, or other means instead of by building walls.

1.3.9 Pathway

A physical infrastructure utilized for the placement and routing of telecommunications cable.

1.4 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

The building telecommunications cabling and pathway system shall include permanently installed backbone and horizontal cabling, horizontal and backbone pathways, service entrance facilities, work area pathways, telecommunications outlet assemblies, conduit, raceway, and hardware for splicing, terminating, and interconnecting cabling necessary to transport telephone and data (including LAN) between equipment items in a building. The horizontal system shall be wired in a star topology from the telecommunications work area to the floor distributor or campus distributor at the center or hub of the star. The backbone cabling and pathway system includes intrabuilding and interbuilding interconnecting cabling, pathway, and terminal hardware. The intrabuilding backbone provides connectivity from the floor distributors to the building distributors or to the campus distributor and from the building distributors to the campus distributor as required. The backbone system shall be wired in a star topology with the campus distributor at the center or hub of the star. The interbuilding backbone system provides connectivity between the campus distributors and is specified in Section 33 82 00 TELECOMMUNICATIONS OUTSIDE PLANT (OSP). Provide telecommunications pathway systems referenced herein as specified in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Telecommunications Drawings; G

Telecommunications Space Drawings; G

In addition to Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES, provide shop drawings in accordance with paragraph SHOP DRAWINGS.

SD-03 Product Data

Telecommunications Cabling (backbone and horizontal); G

Patch Panels; G

Telecommunications Outlet/Connector Assemblies; G

Equipment Support Frame; G

Connector Blocks; G

Submittals shall include the manufacturer's name, trade name, place of manufacture, and catalog model or number. Include performance and characteristic curves. Submittals shall also include applicable federal, military, industry, and technical society publication references. Should manufacturer's data require supplemental information for clarification, the supplemental information shall be submitted as specified in paragraph REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS and as required in Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES.

SD-06 Test Reports

Telecommunications Cabling Testing; G

SD-07 Certificates

Telecommunications Contractor Qualifications; G

Key Personnel Qualifications; G

Manufacturer Qualifications; G

Test Plan; G

SD-09 Manufacturer's Field Reports

Factory Reel Tests; G

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Telecommunications Cabling and Pathway System Data Package 5; G

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Record Documentation; G

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.6.1 Shop Drawings

In exception to Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES, submitted plan drawings shall be a minimum of 11 by 17 inches in size using a minimum scale of 1/8 inch per foot, except as specified otherwise. Include wiring diagrams and installation details of equipment indicating proposed location, layout and arrangement, control panels, accessories, piping, ductwork, and other items that must be shown to ensure a coordinated installation. Wiring diagrams shall identify circuit terminals and indicate the internal wiring for each item of equipment and the interconnection between each item of equipment. Drawings shall indicate adequate clearance for operation, maintenance, and replacement of operating equipment devices. Submittals shall include the nameplate data, size, and capacity. Submittals shall also include applicable federal, military, industry, and technical society publication references.

1.6.1.1 Telecommunications Drawings

Provide registered communications distribution designer (RCDD) approved, drawings in accordance with TIA-606. The identifier for each termination and cable shall appear on the drawings. Drawings shall depict final telecommunications installed wiring system infrastructure in accordance with TIA-606. The drawings should provide details required to prove that the distribution system shall properly support connectivity from the EF telecommunications and ER telecommunications, CD's, BD's, and FD's to the telecommunications work area outlets. The following drawings shall be provided as a minimum:

a. T1 - Layout of complete building per floor - Building Area/Serving Zone Boundaries, Backbone Systems, and Horizontal Pathways. Layout of complete building per floor. The drawing indicates location of building areas, serving zones, vertical backbone diagrams, telecommunications rooms, access points, pathways, grounding system, and other systems that need to be viewed from the complete building perspective.

b. T2 - Serving Zones/Building Area Drawings - Drop Locations and Cable Identification (ID'S). Shows a building area or serving zone. These drawings show drop locations, telecommunications rooms, access points and detail call outs for common equipment rooms and other congested areas.

c. T4 - Typical Detail Drawings - Faceplate Labeling, Firestopping, Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA), Safety, Department of Transportation (DOT). Detailed drawings of symbols and typicals such as faceplate labeling, faceplate types, faceplate population installation procedures, detail racking, and raceways.

1.6.1.2 Telecommunications Space Drawings

Provide T3 drawings in accordance with TIA-606 that include telecommunications rooms plan views, pathway layout (cable tray, racks, ladder-racks, etc.), mechanical/electrical layout, and cabinet, rack, backboard and wall elevations. Drawings shall show layout of applicable equipment including incoming cable stub or connector blocks, building protector assembly, outgoing cable connector blocks, patch panels and equipment spaces and cabinet/racks. Drawings shall include a complete list of equipment and material, equipment rack details, proposed layout and anchorage of equipment and appurtenances, and equipment relationship to other parts of the work including clearance for maintenance and operation. Drawings may also be an enlargement of a congested area of T1 or T2 drawings.

1.6.2 Telecommunications Qualifications

Work under this section shall be performed by and the equipment shall be provided by the approved telecommunications contractor and key personnel. Qualifications shall be provided for: the telecommunications system contractor, the telecommunications system installer, and the supervisor (if different from the installer). A minimum of 30 days prior to installation, submit documentation of the experience of the telecommunications contractor and of the key personnel.

1.6.2.1 Telecommunications Contractor

The telecommunications contractor shall be a firm which is regularly and professionally engaged in the business of the applications, installation, and testing of the specified telecommunications systems and equipment. The telecommunications contractor shall demonstrate experience in providing successful telecommunications systems within the past 3 years of similar scope and size. Submit documentation for a minimum of three and a maximum of five successful telecommunication system installations for the telecommunications contractor.

1.6.2.2 Key Personnel

Provide key personnel who are regularly and professionally engaged in the business of the application, installation and testing of the specified telecommunications systems and equipment. There may be one key person or more key persons proposed for this solicitation depending upon how many of the key roles each has successfully provided. Each of the key personnel shall demonstrate experience in providing successful telecommunications systems within the past 3 years.

Supervisors and installers assigned to the installation of this system or any of its components shall be Building Industry Consulting Services International (BICSI) Registered Cabling Installers, Technician Level. Submit documentation of current BICSI certification for each of the key personnel.

In lieu of BICSI certification, supervisors and installers assigned to the installation of this system or any

of its components shall have a minimum of 3 years experience in the installation of the specified copper and fiber optic cable and components. They shall have factory or factory approved certification from each equipment manufacturer indicating that they are qualified to install and test the provided products. Submit documentation for a minimum of three and a maximum of five successful telecommunication system installations for each of the key personnel. Documentation for each key person shall include at least two successful system installations provided that are equivalent in system size and in construction complexity to the telecommunications system proposed for this solicitation. Include specific experience in installing and testing telecommunications systems and provide the names and locations of at least two project installations successfully completed using optical fiber and copper telecommunications cabling systems. All of the existing telecommunications system installations offered by the key persons as successful experience shall have been in successful full-time service for at least 18 months prior to the issuance date for this solicitation. Provide the name and role of the key person, the title, location, and completed installation date of the referenced project, the referenced project owner point of contact information including name, organization, title, and telephone number, and generally, the referenced project description including system size and construction complexity.

Indicate that all key persons are currently employed by the telecommunications contractor, or have a commitment to the telecommunications contractor to work on this project. All key persons shall be employed by the telecommunications contractor at the date of issuance of this solicitation, or if not, have a commitment to the telecommunications contractor to work on this project by the date that the bid was due to the Contracting Officer.

Note that only the key personnel approved by the Contracting Officer in the successful proposal shall do work on this solicitation's telecommunications system. Key personnel shall function in the same roles in this contract, as they functioned in the offered successful experience. Any substitutions for the telecommunications contractor's key personnel requires approval from The Contracting Officer.

1.6.2.3 Minimum Manufacturer Qualifications

Cabling, equipment and hardware manufacturers shall have a minimum of 3 years experience in the manufacturing, assembly, and factory testing of components which comply with TIA-568.1, TIA-568.2 and TIA-568.3.

1.6.3 Test Plan

Provide a complete and detailed test plan for the telecommunications cabling system including a complete list of test equipment for the components and accessories for each cable type specified, 60 days prior to the proposed test date. Include procedures for certification, validation, and testing.

1.6.4 Regulatory Requirements

In each of the publications referred to herein, consider the advisory provisions to be mandatory, as though the word, "shall" had been substituted for "should" wherever it appears. Interpret references in these publications to the "authority having jurisdiction," or words of similar meaning, to mean the Contracting Officer. Equipment, materials, installation, and workmanship shall be in accordance with the mandatory and advisory provisions of NFPA 70 unless more stringent requirements are specified or indicated.

1.6.5 Standard Products

Provide materials and equipment that are products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the production of such products which are of equal material, design and workmanship. Products shall have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 2 years prior to bid opening. The 2-year period shall include applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size. The product shall have been on sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures during the 2-year period. Where two or more items of the same class of equipment are required, these items shall be products of a single manufacturer; however, the component parts of the item need not be the products of the same manufacturer unless

stated in this section.

1.6.5.1 Alternative Qualifications

Products having less than a 2-year field service record will be acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation for not less than 6000 hours, exclusive of the manufacturers' factory or laboratory tests, is furnished.

1.6.5.2 Material and Equipment Manufacturing Date

Products manufactured more than 1 year prior to date of delivery to site shall not be used, unless specified otherwise.

1.7 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Provide protection from weather, moisture, extreme heat and cold, dirt, dust, and other contaminants for telecommunications cabling and equipment placed in storage.

1.8 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

Connecting hardware shall be rated for operation under ambient conditions of 32 to 140 degrees F and in the range of 0 to 95 percent relative humidity, noncondensing.

1.9 WARRANTY

The equipment items shall be supported by service organizations which are reasonably convenient to the equipment installation in order to render satisfactory service to the equipment on a regular and emergency basis during the warranty period of the contract.

1.10 MAINTENANCE

1.10.1 Operation and Maintenance Manuals

Commercial off the shelf manuals shall be furnished for operation, installation, configuration, and maintenance of products provided as a part of the telecommunications cabling and pathway system, Data Package 5. Submit operations and maintenance data in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA and as specified herein not later than 2 months prior to the date of beneficial occupancy. In addition to requirements of Data Package 5, include the requirements of paragraphs TELECOMMUNICATIONS DRAWINGS, TELECOMMUNICATIONS SPACE DRAWINGS, and RECORD DOCUMENTATION. Ensure that these drawings and documents depict the as-built configuration.

1.10.2 Record Documentation

Provide T5 drawings including documentation on cables and termination hardware in accordance with TIA-606. T5 drawings shall include schedules to show information for cut-overs and cable plant management, patch panel layouts and cover plate assignments, cross-connect information and connecting terminal layout as a minimum. T5 drawings shall be provided in hard copy format Provide the following T5 drawing documentation as a minimum:

a. Cables - A record of installed cable shall be provided in accordance with TIA-606. The cable records shall include only the required data fieldsin accordance with TIA-606. Include manufacture date of cable with submittal.

b. Termination Hardware - A record of installed patch panels, cross-connect points, distribution frames, terminating block arrangements and type, and outlets shall be provided in accordance with TIA-606. Documentation shall include the required data fields as a minimum in accordance with TIA-606.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 COMPONENTS

Components shall be UL or third party certified. Where equipment or materials are specified to conform to industry and technical society reference standards of the organizations, submit proof of such compliance. The label or listing by the specified organization will be acceptable evidence of compliance. In lieu of the label or listing, submit a certificate from an independent testing organization, competent to perform testing, and approved by the Contracting Officer. The certificate shall state that the item has been tested in accordance with the specified organization's test methods and that the item complies with the specified organization's reference standard. Provide a complete system of telecommunications cabling and pathway components using star topology. Provide support structures and pathways, complete with outlets, cables, connecting hardware and telecommunications cabinets/racks. Cabling and interconnecting hardware and components for telecommunications systems shall be UL listed or third party independent testing laboratory certified, and shall comply with NFPA 70 and conform to the requirements specified herein.

2.2 TELECOMMUNICATIONS PATHWAY

Provide telecommunications pathways in accordance with TIA-569 and as specified in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Provide system furniture pathways in accordance with UL 1286.

2.3 TELECOMMUNICATIONS CABLING

Cabling shall be UL listed for the application and shall comply with TIA-568.0, TIA-568.1, TIA-568.2, TIA-568.3 and NFPA 70. Provide a labeling system for cabling as required by TIA-606 and UL 969. Ship cable on reels or in boxes bearing manufacture date for for unshielded twisted pair (UTP) in accordance with ICEA S-90-661 and optical fiber cables in accordance with ICEA S-83-596 for all cable used on this project. Cabling manufactured more than 12 months prior to date of installation shall not be used.

2.3.1 Backbone Cabling

2.3.1.1 Backbone Copper

Copper backbone cable shall be solid conductor, 24 AWG, 100 ohm, 25-pair, Category 3, UTP, in accordance with ICEA S-90-661, TIA-568.1, TIA-568.2 and UL 444, formed into 25 pair binder groups covered with a gray thermoplastic jacket. Cable shall be imprinted with manufacturers name or identifier, flammability rating, gauge of conductor, transmission performance rating (category designation) at regular length marking intervals in accordance with ICEA S-90-661 . Provide plenum (CMP), riser (CMR), or general purpose (CM or CMG)communications rated cabling in accordance with NFPA 70. Substitution of a higher rated cable shall be permitted in accordance with NFPA 70.

2.3.1.2 Backbone Optical Fiber

Provide in accordance with ICEA S-83-596, TIA-568.3, UL 1666 and NFPA 70. Cable shall be imprinted with fiber count, fiber type and aggregate length at regular intervals not to exceed 40 inches.

Provide the number of strands indicated, (but not less than 12 strands between the main telecommunication room and each of the other telecommunication rooms), of single-mode(OS1), tight buffered fiber optic cable.

Provide plenum (OFNP), riser (OFNR), or general purpose (OFN or OFNG) rated non-conductive, fiber optic cable in accordance with NFPA 70. Substitution of a higher rated cable shall be permitted in accordance with NFPA 70. The cable cordage jacket, fiber, unit, and group color shall be in accordance with TIA/EIA-598.

Provide plenum (OFNP) riser (OFNR), or general purpose (OFN or OFNG) rated non-conductive, fiber optic cable in accordance with NFPA 70. Substitution of a higher rated cable shall be permitted in

accordance with NFPA 70. The cable cordage jacket, fiber, unit, and group color shall be in accordance with TIA/EIA-598.

2.3.2 Horizontal Cabling

Provide horizontal cable in compliance with NFPA 70 and performance characteristics in accordance with TIA-568.1.

2.3.2.1 Horizontal Copper

Provide horizontal copper cable, UTP, 100 ohm in accordance with TIA-568.2, UL 444, ANSI/NEMA WC 66, ICEA S-90-661 . Provide four each individually twisted pair, minimum size 24 AWG conductors, Category 6, with a blue thermoplastic jacket. Cable shall be imprinted with manufacturers name or identifier, flammability rating, gauge of conductor, transmission performance rating (category designation) and length marking at regular intervals in accordance with ICEA S-90-661. Provide plenum (CMP), riser (CMR), or general purpose (CM or CMG) communications rated cabling in accordance with NFPA 70. Substitution of a higher rated cable shall be permitted in accordance with NFPA 70. Cables installed in conduit within and under slabs shall be UL listed and labeled for wet locations in accordance with NFPA 70.

2.4 TELECOMMUNICATIONS SPACES

Provide connecting hardware and termination equipment in the telecommunications entrance facility and telecommunication equipment room to facilitate installation as shown on design drawings for terminating and cross-connecting permanent cabling. Provide telecommunications interconnecting hardware color coding in accordance with TIA-606.

2.4.1 Backboards

Provide void-free, interior grade A-C plywood 3/4 inch thick as indicated. Backboards shall be fire rated by manufacturing process. Fire stamp shall be clearly visible. Paint applied over fire retardant backboard shall be UL 723 fire retardant paint. Provide label including paint manufacturer, date painted, UL listing and name of Installer. When painted, paint label and fire stamp shall be clearly visible. Backboards shall be provided on a minimum of three adjacent walls in the telecommunication spaces.

2.4.2 Equipment Support Frame

Provide in accordance with ECIA EIA/ECA 310-E and UL 50.

a. Racks, floor mounted modular type, 16 gauge steel or 11 gauge aluminum construction, minimum, treated to resist corrosion. Provide rack with vertical and horizontal cable management channels, top and bottom cable troughs, grounding lug and a surge protected power strip with 6 duplex 20 amp receptacles. Rack shall be compatible with 19 inches panel mounting. 2.4.3 Connector Blocks

Provide insulation displacement connector (IDC) Type 110 for Category 6 systems. Provide blocks for the number of horizontal and backbone cables terminated on the block plus 25 percent spare.

2.4.4 Cable Guides

Provide cable guides specifically manufactured for the purpose of routing cables, wires and patch cords horizontally and vertically on 19 inches equipment racks and telecommunications backboards. Cable guides of ring or bracket type devices mounted on rack panels for horizontal cable management and individually mounted for vertical cable management. Mount cable guides with screws, and or nuts and lockwashers.

2.4.5 Patch Panels

Provide ports for the number of horizontal and backbone cables terminated on the panel plus 25 percent spare. Provide pre-connectorized optical fiber and copper patch cords for patch panels. Provide patch cords, as complete assemblies, with matching connectors as specified. Provide fiber optic patch cables with crossover orientation in accordance with TIA-568.3. Patch cords shall meet minimum performance requirements specified in TIA-568.1, TIA-568.2 and TIA-568.3 for cables, cable length and hardware specified.

2.4.5.1 Modular to 110 Block Patch Panel

Provide in accordance with TIA-568.1 and TIA-568.2. Panels shall be third party verified and shall comply with EIA/TIA Category 6 requirements. Panel shall be constructed of 0.09 inches minimum aluminum and shall be rack mounted and compatible with an ECIA EIA/ECA 310-E 19 inches equipment rack. Panel shall provide 48 non-keyed, 8-pin modular ports, wired to T568A. Patch panels shall terminate the building cabling on Type 110 IDCs and shall utilize a printed circuit board interface. The rear of each panel shall have incoming cable strain-relief and routing guides. Panels shall have each port factory numbered and be equipped with laminated plastic nameplates above each port.

2.4.5.2 Fiber Optic Patch Panel

Provide panel for maintenance and cross-connecting of optical fiber cables. Panel shall be constructed of 16 gauge steel or 11 gauge aluminum minimum and shall be rack mounted and compatible with a ECIA EIA/ECA 310-E 19 inches equipment rack. Each panel shall provide 12 single-mode adapters as duplex LC in accordance with TIA/EIA-604-10 with zirconia ceramic alignment sleeves, or duplex SC in accordance with TIA/EIA-604-3 with zirconia ceramic alignment sleeves. Provide dust cover for unused adapters. The rear of each panel shall have a cable management tray a minimum of 8 inches deep with removable cover, incoming cable strain-relief and routing guides. Panels shall have each adapter factory numbered and be equipped with laminated plastic nameplates above each adapter.

2.5 TELECOMMUNICATIONS OUTLET/CONNECTOR ASSEMBLIES

2.5.1 Outlet/Connector Copper

Outlet/connectors shall comply with FCC Part 68, TIA-568.1, and TIA-568.2. UTP outlet/connectors shall be UL 1863 listed, non-keyed, 8-pin modular, constructed of high impact rated thermoplastic housing and shall be third party verified and shall comply with TIA-568.2 Category 6 requirements. Outlet/connectors provided for UTP cabling shall meet or exceed the requirements for the cable provided. Outlet/connectors shall be terminated using a Type 110 IDC PC board connector, color-coded for both T568A and T568B wiring. Each outlet/connector shall be wired T568A. UTP outlet/connectors shall comply with TIA-568.2 for 200 mating cycles.

2.5.2 Optical Fiber Adapters(Couplers)

Provide optical fiber adapters suitable for duplex LC in accordance with TIA/EIA-604-10 with zirconia ceramic alignment sleeves, or duplex SC in Accordance with TIA/EIA-604-3 with zirconia ceramic alignment sleeves, as indicated. Provide dust cover for adapters. Optical fiber adapters shall comply with TIA-455-21 for 500 mating cycles.

2.5.3 Optical Fiber Connectors

Provide in accordance with TIA-455-21. Optical fiber connectors shall be duplex LC in accordance with TIA/EIA-604-10 with zirconia ceramic alignment sleeves, or duplex SC in accordance with TIA/EIA-604-3 with zirconia ceramic ferrule, epoxyless crimp style compatible with 8/125 single-mode fiber. The connectors shall provide a maximum attenuation of 0.3 dB at 850, 1300, 1310, and 1550 nm with less than a 0.2 dB change after 500 mating cycles.

2.5.4 Cover Plates

Telecommunications cover plates shall comply with UL 514C, and TIA-568.1, TIA-568.2, TIA-568.3; flush design constructed of high impact thermoplastic material to match color of receptacle/switch cover plates specified in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Provide labeling in accordance with the paragraph LABELING in this section.

2.6 TERMINAL CABINETS

Construct of zinc-coated sheet steel, 36 by 24 by 6 inches deep. Trim shall be fitted with hinged door and locking latch. Doors shall be maximum size openings to box interiors. Boxes shall be provided with 5/8 inch backboard with two-coat varnish finish. Match trim, hardware, doors, and finishes with panelboards. Provide label and identification systems for telecommunications wiring and components consistent with TIA-606.

2.7 GROUNDING AND BONDING PRODUCTS

Provide in accordance with UL 467, TIA-607, and NFPA 70. Components shall be identified as required by TIA-606. Provide ground rods, bonding conductors, and grounding busbars as specified in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM.

2.8 FIRESTOPPING MATERIAL

Provide as specified in Section 07 84 00 FIRESTOPPING.

2.9 MANUFACTURER'S NAMEPLATE

Each item of equipment shall have a nameplate bearing the manufacturer's name, address, model number, and serial number securely affixed in a conspicuous place; the nameplate of the distributing agent will not be acceptable.

2.10 FIELD FABRICATED NAMEPLATES

ASTM D709. Provide laminated plastic nameplates for each equipment enclosure, relay, switch, and device; as specified or as indicated on the drawings. Each nameplate inscription shall identify the function and, when applicable, the position. Nameplates shall be melamine plastic, 0.125 inches thick, white with black center core. Surface shall be matte finish. Corners shall be square. Accurately align lettering and engrave into the core. Minimum size of nameplates shall be one by 2.5 inches. Lettering shall be a minimum of 0.25 inches high normal block style.

2.11 TESTS, INSPECTIONS, AND VERIFICATIONS

2.11.1 Factory Reel Tests

Provide documentation of the testing and verification actions taken by manufacturer to confirm compliance with TIA-568.1, TIA-568.2, TIA-568.3, TIA-526-7 for single mode optical fiber , and TIA-526-14 for multimode optical fiber cables.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Install telecommunications cabling and pathway systems, including the horizontal and backbone cable, pathway systems, telecommunications outlet/connector assemblies, and associated hardware in accordance with NECA/BICSI 568, TIA-568.1, TIA-568.2, TIA-568.3, TIA-569, NFPA 70, and UL standards as applicable. Provide cabling in a star topology network. Pathways and outlet boxes shall be installed as specified in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Install telecommunications cabling with copper media in accordance with the following criteria to avoid potential electromagnetic interference between power and telecommunications equipment. The

interference ceiling shall not exceed 3.0 volts per meter measured over the usable bandwidth of the telecommunications cabling. Cabling shall be run with horizontal and vertical cable guides in telecommunications spaces with terminating hardware and interconnection equipment.

3.1.1 Cabling

Install UTP, and optical fiber telecommunications cabling system as detailed in TIA-568.1, TIA-568.2, TIA-568.3. Screw terminals shall not be used except where specifically indicated on plans. Use an approved insulation displacement connection (IDC) tool kit for copper cable terminations. Do not exceed manufacturers' cable pull tensions for copper and optical fiber cables. Provide a device to monitor cable pull tensions. Do not exceed 25 pounds pull tension for four pair copper cables. Do not chafe or damage outer jacket materials. Use only lubricants approved by cable manufacturer. Do not over cinch cables, or crush cables with staples. For UTP cable, bend radii shall not be less than four times the cable diameter. Cables shall be terminated; no cable shall contain unterminated elements. Cables shall not be spliced. Label cabling in accordance with paragraph LABELING in this section.

3.1.1.1 Open Cable

Use only where specifically indicated on plans for use in cable trays, or below raised floors. Install in accordance with TIA-568.1, TIA-568.2 and TIA-568.3. Do not exceed cable pull tensions recommended by the manufacturer. Copper cable not in a wireway or pathway shall be suspended a minimum of 8 inches above ceilings by cable supports no greater than 60 inches apart. Cable shall not be run through structural members or in contact with pipes, ducts, or other potentially damaging items. Placement of cable parallel to power conductors shall be avoided, if possible; a minimum separation of 12 inches shall be maintained when such placement cannot be avoided.

Plenum cable shall be used where open cables are routed through plenum areas. Cable routed exposed under raised floors shall be plenum rated. Plenum cables shall comply with flammability plenum requirements of NFPA 70. Install cabling after the flooring system has been installed in raised floor areas.

3.1.1.2 Backbone Cable

a. Copper Backbone Cable. Install intrabuilding backbone copper cable, in indicated pathways, between the campus distributor, located in the telecommunications entrance facility or room, the building distributors and the floor distributors located in telecommunications rooms and telecommunications equipment rooms as indicated on drawings.

b. Optical fiber Backbone Cable. Install intrabuilding backbone optical fiber in indicated pathways. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended bending radii and pull tension. Prepare cable for pulling by cutting outer jacket 10 inches leaving strength members exposed for approximately 10 inches. Twist strength members together and attach to pulling eye. Vertical cable support intervals shall be in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

3.1.1.3 Horizontal Cabling

Install horizontal cabling as indicated on drawings Do not untwist Category 6 UTP cables more than one half inch from the point of termination to maintain cable geometry. Provide slack cable in the form of a figure eight (not a service loop) on each end of the cable, 10 feet in the telecommunications room, and 12 inches in the work area outlet.

3.1.2 Pathway Installations

Provide in accordance with TIA-569 and NFPA 70. Provide building pathway as specified in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM.

3.1.3 Service Entrance Conduit, Underground

Provide service entrance underground as specified in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION

SYSTEM.

3.1.4 Cable Tray Installation

Install cable tray as specified in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Only CMP and OFNP type cable shall be installed in a plenum.

3.1.5 Work Area Outlets

3.1.5.1 Terminations

Terminate UTP cable in accordance with TIA-568.1, TIA-568.2 and wiring configuration as specified. Terminate fiber optic cables in accordance with TIA-568.3.

3.1.5.2 Cover Plates

As a minimum, each outlet/connector shall be labeled as to its function and a unique number to identify cable link in accordance with the paragraph LABELING in this section.

3.1.5.3 Cables

Unshielded twisted pair and fiber optic cables shall have a minimum of 12 inches of slack cable loosely coiled into the telecommunications outlet boxes. Minimum manufacturer's bend radius for each type of cable shall not be exceeded.

3.1.5.4 Pull Cords

Pull cords shall be installed in conduit serving telecommunications outlets that do not have cable installed.

3.1.6 Telecommunications Space Termination

Install termination hardware required for Category 6 and optical fiber system. An insulation displacement tool shall be used for terminating copper cable to insulation displacement connectors.

3.1.6.1 Connector Blocks

Connector blocks shall be rack mounted in orderly rows and columns. Adequate vertical and horizontal wire routing areas shall be provided between groups of blocks. Install in accordance with industry standard wire routing guides in accordance with TIA-569.

3.1.6.2 Patch Panels

Patch panels shall be mounted in equipment racks with sufficient ports to accommodate the installed cable plant plus 25 percent spares.

a. Copper Patch Panel. Copper cable entering a patch panel shall be secured to the panel to prevent movement of the cable.

b. Fiber Optic Patch Panel. Fiber optic cable loop shall be 3 feet in length. The outer jacket of each cable entering a patch panel shall be secured to the panel to prevent movement of the fibers within the panel, using clamps or brackets specifically manufactured for that purpose.

3.1.6.3 Equipment Support Frames

Install in accordance with TIA-569:

a. Bracket, wall mounted. Mount bracket to plywood backboard in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Mount rack so height of highest panel does not exceed 78 inches above floor.

b. Racks, floor mounted modular type. Permanently anchor rack to the floor in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

c. Cabinets, freestanding modular type. When cabinets are connected together, remove adjoining side panels for cable routing between cabinets.

d. Cabinets, wall-mounted modular type. Mount cabinet to plywood backboard in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Mount cabinet so height of highest panel does not exceed 78 inches above floor.

3.1.7 Electrical Penetrations

Seal openings around electrical penetrations through fire resistance-rated wall, partitions, floors, or ceilings as specified in Section 07 84 00 FIRESTOPPING.

3.1.8 Grounding and Bonding

Provide in accordance with TIA-607, NFPA 70 and as specified in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM.

3.2 LABELING

3.2.1 Labels

Provide labeling in accordance with TIA-606. Handwritten labeling is unacceptable. Stenciled lettering for voice and data circuits shall be provided using thermal ink transfer process or laser printer .

3.2.2 Cable

Cables shall be labeled using color labels on both ends with identifiers in accordance with TIA-606.

3.2.3 Termination Hardware

Workstation outlets and patch panel connections shall be labeled using color coded labels with identifiers in accordance with TIA-606.

3.3 FIELD APPLIED PAINTING

Paint electrical equipment as required to match finish of adjacent surfaces or to meet the indicated or specified safety criteria. Painting shall be as specified in Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

3.3.1 Painting Backboards

If backboards are required to be painted, then the manufactured fire retardant backboard must be painted with fire retardant paint, so as not to increase flame spread and smoke density and must be appropriately labeled. Label and fire rating stamp must be unpainted.

3.4 FIELD FABRICATED NAMEPLATE MOUNTING

Provide number, location, and letter designation of nameplates as indicated. Fasten nameplates to the device with a minimum of two sheet-metal screws or two rivets.

3.5 TESTING

3.5.1 Telecommunications Cabling Testing

Perform telecommunications cabling inspection, verification, and performance tests in accordance with

TIA-568.1, TIA-568.2, TIA-568.3. Test equipment shall conform to TIA-1152. Perform optical fiber field inspection tests via attenuation measurements on factory reels and provide results along with manufacturer certification for factory reel tests. Remove failed cable reels from project site upon attenuation test failure.

3.5.1.1 Inspection

Visually inspect UTP and optical fiber jacket materials for UL or third party certification markings. Inspect cabling terminations in telecommunications rooms and at workstations to confirm color code for T568A or T568B pin assignments, and inspect cabling connections to confirm compliance with TIA-568.1, TIA-568.2, TIA-568.3, . Visually confirm Category 6, marking of outlets, cover plates, outlet/connectors, and patch panels.

3.5.1.2 Verification Tests

UTP backbone copper cabling shall be tested for DC loop resistance, shorts, opens, intermittent faults, and polarity between conductors, and between conductors and shield, if cable has overall shield. Test operation of shorting bars in connection blocks. Test cables after termination but prior to being cross-connected.

For multimode optical fiber, perform optical fiber end-to-end attenuation tests in accordance with TIA-568.3 and TIA-526-14 using Method A, Optical Power Meter and Light Source for multimode optical fiber. For single-mode optical fiber, perform optical fiber end-to-end attenuation tests in accordance with TIA-568.3 and TIA-526-7 using Method A, Optical Power Meter and Light Source for single-mode optical fiber. Perform verification acceptance tests.

3.5.1.3 Performance Tests

Perform testing for each outlet and MUTOA as follows:

a. Perform Category 6 link tests in accordance with TIA-568.1 and TIA-568.2. Tests shall include wire map, length, insertion loss, NEXT, PSNEXT, ELFEXT, PSELFEXT, return loss, propagation delay, and delay skew.

b. Optical fiber Links. Perform optical fiber end-to-end link tests in accordance with TIA-568.3.

3.5.1.4 Final Verification Tests

Perform verification tests for UTP and optical fiber systems after the complete telecommunications cabling and workstation outlet/connectors are installed.

a. Voice Tests. These tests assume that dial tone service has been installed. Connect to the network interface device at the demarcation point. Go off-hook and listen and receive a dial tone. If a test number is available, make and receive a local, long distance, and DSN telephone call.

b. Data Tests. These tests assume the Information Technology Staff has a network installed and are available to assist with testing. Connect to the network interface device at the demarcation point. Log onto the network to ensure proper connection to the network.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 28 - ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY

SECTION 28 31 76

INTERIOR FIRE ALARM AND MASS NOTIFICATION SYSTEM, ADDRESSABLE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 RELATED SECTIONS
1.3 SUMMARY
1.3.1 Scope
1.4 DEFINITIONS
1.4.1 Interface Device
1.4.2 Fire Alarm and Mass Notification Control Unit (FACU)
1.4.3 Remote Fire Alarm and Mass Notification Control Unit (RFACU)
1.4.4 Local Operating Console (LOC)
1.4.5 Terminal Cabinet
1.4.6 Control Module and Relay Module
1.4.7 Designated Fire Protection Engineer (DFPE)
1.4.8 Qualified Fire Protection Engineer (QFPE)
1.5 SUBMITTALS
1.6 SYSTEM OPERATION
1.6.1 Alarm Initiating Devices and Notification Appliances (Visual, Voice, Textual)
1.6.2 Functions and Operating Features
1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE
1.7.1 Submittal Documents
1.7.1.1 Preconstruction Submittals (SD-01)
1.7.1.2 Shop Drawings (SD-02)
1.7.1.3 Product Data (SD-03)
1.7.1.4 Design Data (SD-05)
1.7.1.4.1 Battery Power Calculations
1.7.1.4.2 Voltage Drop Calculations
1.7.1.4.3 Audio Loss Calculations
1.7.1.5 Operation and Maintenance (O&M) Instructions (SD-10)
1.7.1.6 As-Built Drawings (SD-11)
1.7.2 Qualifications
1.7.2.1 Qualified Fire Protection Engineer (QFPE)
1.7.2.2 Designer
1.7.2.3 Supervisor
1.7.2.4 Technician
1.7.2.5 Installer
1.7.2.6 Test Technician
1.7.2.7 Manufacturer
1.7.3 Regulatory Requirements
1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
1.9 MAINTENANCE
1.9.1 Repair Service/Replacement Parts
1.9.2 Interchangeable Parts

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL PRODUCT REQUIREMENT
2.2 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT
2.2.1 Standard Products
2.2.2 Nameplates
2.2.3 Keys
2.2.4 Instructions
2.3 FIRE ALARM AND MASS NOTIFICATION CONTROL UNIT
2.3.1 Cabinet
2.3.2 Silencing Switches
2.3.2.1 Alarm Silencing Switch
2.3.2.2 Supervisory/Trouble Silencing Switch
2.3.3 Non-Interfering
2.3.4 Audible Notification System
2.3.4.1 Outputs and Operational Modules
2.3.4.2 Mass Notification
2.3.5 Memory
2.3.6 Field Programmability
2.3.7 Input/Output Modifications
2.3.8 Resetting
2.3.9 Walk Test
2.3.10 History Logging
2.3.11 Manual Access
2.4 LOCAL OPERATING CONSOLES (LOC)
2.4.1 General
2.4.2 Multiple LOCs
2.5 AMPLIFIERS, PREAMPLIFIERS, TONE GENERATORS
2.5.1 Operation
2.5.2 Construction
2.5.3 Inputs
2.5.4 Tone Generator
2.5.5 Protection Circuits
2.6 INITIATING DEVICES
2.6.1 Manual Pull Stations
2.6.2 Smoke Sensors
2.6.2.1 Spot Type Smoke Sensors
2.6.2.2 Duct Smoke Sensors
2.6.3 Heat Detectors
2.6.3.1 Heat Detectors
2.6.3.2 Line-Type Fixed Temperature Detectors
2.7 MODULES
2.7.1 Addressable Input Modules
2.7.2 Addressable Output Modules
2.7.3 Nonaddressable Output Relay Modules
2.8 KEY SWITCH
2.9 NOTIFICATION APPLIANCES
2.9.1 Audible Notification Appliances
2.9.1.1 Speakers
2.9.2 Visual Notification Appliances
2.9.3 Text Signs
2.10 ELECTRIC POWER
2.10.1 Primary Power
2.10.2 Secondary Power Supply
2.10.2.1 Batteries
2.10.2.2 Capacity
2.10.2.3 Battery Power Calculations
2.10.2.4 Battery Chargers
2.11 SURGE PROTECTIVE DEVICES
2.12 WIRING
2.12.1 Alarm Wiring

2.12.2 Voltage Drop Calculations
2.12.3 Audio Loss Calculations
2.13 INTERFACE TO THE INSTALLATION WIDE AREA MASS NOTIFICATION SYSTEM (WAMNS)
2.13.1 Radio
2.14 AUTOMATIC FIRE ALARM TRANSCEIVERS
2.14.1 Transceiver and Interface Panels
2.14.1.1 Operation
2.14.1.2 Battery Power
2.14.1.3 Transceiver Housing
2.14.1.4 Antenna
2.14.1.5 Communication
2.14.1.6 Transceiver Interface Device
2.14.1.6.1 Inputs/Outputs
2.14.2 Signals to Be Transmitted to the Installation Receiving Station
2.15 SYSTEM MONITORING
2.15.1 Valves
2.15.2 High/Low Nitrogen Supervisory Switches
2.15.3 Room Low Temperature Supervisory Switch
2.16 DOCUMENTATION CABINET

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 VERIFYING ACTUAL FIELD CONDITIONS
3.2 INSTALLATION
3.2.1 Fire Alarm and Mass Notification Control Unit (FACU)
3.2.2 Battery Cabinets
3.2.3 Manual Pull Stations
3.2.4 Notification Appliances
3.2.5 Heat Detectors
3.2.6 Local Operating Console (LOC)
3.2.7 Ceiling Bridges
3.2.8 Addressable Initiating Device Circuit Module
3.2.9 Addressable Control Module
3.2.10 Key Switch
3.3 SYSTEM FIELD WIRING
3.3.1 Wiring within Cabinets, Enclosures, and Boxes
3.3.2 Terminal Cabinets
3.3.3 Alarm Wiring
3.3.4 Back Boxes and Conduit
3.3.5 Conductor Terminations
3.4 GROUNDING
3.5 TRANSIENT VOLTAGE SURGE SUPPRESSION
3.6 FIRESTOPPING
3.7 PAINTING
3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
3.8.1 Test Procedures
3.8.1.1 Smoke Sensor Testing
3.8.2 Preliminary Testing
3.8.2.1 Verification of Compliant Installation
3.8.2.2 Request for Final Test
3.8.3 Correction of Deficiencies
3.8.4 Final Tests
3.8.4.1 Final Testing Letter
3.9 MINIMUM SYSTEM TESTS
3.9.1 System Tests
3.9.2 Audibility Tests
3.9.3 Intelligibility Tests
3.10 SYSTEM ACCEPTANCE

3.11 FINAL QFPE CERTIFICATION LETTER
3.12 INSTRUCTION OF GOVERNMENT EMPLOYEES
3.12.1 Instructor
3.12.2 Required Instruction Time
3.12.2.1 Technical Training
3.12.3 Training Data
3.12.4 Recording
3.13 EXTRA MATERIALS
3.13.1 Spare Parts
3.13.2 Special Tools
3.13.3 Document Storage Cabinet

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 28 31 76

INTERIOR FIRE ALARM AND MASS NOTIFICATION SYSTEM, ADDRESSABLE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ACOUSTICAL SOCIETY OF AMERICA (ASA)

ASA S3.2	(2020) American National Standard Method for Measuring the Intelligibility of Speech Over Communication Systems (ASA 85)

FM GLOBAL (FM)

FM APP GUIDE	(updated on-line) Approval Guide https://www.approvalguide.com/

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 4	(2018) Standard for Integrated Fire Protection and Life Safety System Testing
NFPA 70	(2023; ERTA 1 2024; TIA 24-1) National Electrical Code
NFPA 72	(2022; ERTA 22-1) National Fire Alarm and Signaling Code
NFPA 90A	(2024) Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems
NFPA 170	(2024; ERTA 1 2023) Standard for Fire Safety and Emergency Symbols

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

AFGM 2019-32-02	(2019) Civil Engineer Control Systems Cybersecurity
UFC 3-600-01	(2016; with Change 6, 2021) Fire Protection Engineering for Facilities
UFC 3-601-02	(2021) Fire Protection Systems Inspection, Testing, and Maintenance
UFC 4-010-06	(2023) Cybersecurity of Facility-Related Control Systems
UFC 4-021-01	(2008; Change 1 2010) Design and O&M: Mass Notification Systems

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

47 CFR 15	Radio Frequency Devices

47 CFR 90	Private Land Mobile Radio Services

UL SOLUTIONS (UL)

UL 268	(2023) UL Standard for Safety Smoke Detectors for Fire Alarm Systems
UL 268A	(2008; Reprint Aug 2023) Smoke Detectors for Duct Application
UL 464	(2023) UL Standard for Safety Audible Signaling Devices for Fire Alarm and Signaling Systems, Including Accessories
UL 497B	(2004; Reprint Feb 2022) UL Standard for Safety Protectors for Data Communications and Fire Alarm Circuits
UL 521	(2024) UL Standard for Safety Heat Detectors for Fire Protective Signaling Systems
UL 864	(2023; Reprint Oct 2024) UL Standard for Safety Control Units and Accessories for Fire Alarm Systems
UL 1283	(2017; Reprint Feb 2024) UL Standard for Safety Electromagnetic Interference Filters
UL 1449	(2021; Reprint Dec 2022) UL Standard for Safety Surge Protective Devices
UL 1480	(2023) UL Standard for Safety Speakers for Fire Alarm and Signaling Systems, Including Accessories
UL 1971	(2002; Reprint Feb 2024) UL Standard for Safety Signaling Devices for the Deaf and Hard of Hearing
UL 2017	(2008; Reprint Jan 2024) UL Standard for Safety General-Purpose Signaling Devices and Systems
UL 2572	(2016; Bul. 2018) UL Standard for Safety Mass Notification Systems
UL Fire Prot Dir	UL Product IQ (updated online) at https://productiq.ulpropsector.com/en

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 38	(2008; Reprint Sep 2018) Manual Signaling Boxes for Fire Alarm Systems

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

Section 25 05 11.02 CYBERSECURITY FOR FACILITY-RELATED CONTROL SYSTEMS: FIRE ALARM/MASS NOTIFICATION SYSTEM, applies to this section, with the additions and modifications specified herein.

1.3 SUMMARY

1.3.1 Scope

a. This work includes designing and providing a new, complete, fire alarm and mass notification (MNS) system as described herein and on the Contract Drawings for the building as indicated on the Contract Drawings. Include in the system: wiring, raceways, pull boxes, terminal cabinets, outlet and mounting boxes, control equipment, initiating devices, notification appliances, supervising station fire alarm transmitters/mass notification transceiver, and other accessories and miscellaneous items required for a complete operational system even though each item is not specifically mentioned or described. Provide systems complete and ready for operation. Design and installation must comply with Section 25 05 11.02 CYBERSECURITY FOR FACILITY-RELATED CONTROL SYSTEMS: FIRE ALARM/MASS NOTIFICATION SYSTEM, UFC 4-010-06, and AFGM 2019-32-02.

b. Provide equipment, materials, installation, workmanship, inspection, and testing in strict accordance with the required and advisory provisions of NFPA 72, except as modified herein. The system layout on the Contract Drawings show the intent of coverage and suggested device locations. Final quantity, system layout, and coordination are the responsibility of the Contractor.

c. Each remote fire alarm control unit must be powered from a wiring riser specifically for that use or from a local emergency power panel located on the same floor as the remote fire alarm control unit. Where remote fire control units are provided, equipment for notification appliances may be located in the remote fire alarm control units.

d. Where a fire pump is provided, the fire alarm and mass notification system must monitor and transmit the fire pump controller signals in accordance with the provisions of NFPA 72.

f. The fire alarm and mass notification system must be independent of the building security, building management, and energy/utility monitoring systems other than for initiating control functions of those systems.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

Wherever mentioned in this specification or on the drawings, the equipment, devices, and functions must be defined as follows:

1.4.1 Interface Device

An addressable device that interconnects hard wired systems or devices to an analog/addressable system.

1.4.2 Fire Alarm and Mass Notification Control Unit (FACU)

A master control unit having the features of a fire alarm control unit (FACU) and an autonomous control unit (ACU) where these units are interconnected to function as a combined fire alarm/mass notification system. The FACU and ACU functions may be contained in a single cabinet or in independent, interconnected, and co-located cabinets.

1.4.3 Remote Fire Alarm and Mass Notification Control Unit (RFACU)

A control unit, physically remote from the fire alarm and mass notification control unit, that receives inputs from automatic and manual fire alarm devices; may supply power to detection devices and interface devices; may provide transfer of power to the notification appliances; may provide transfer of condition to relays or devices connected to the control unit; and reports to and receives signals from the fire alarm and mass notification control unit.

1.4.4 Local Operating Console (LOC)

A unit designed to allow emergency responders and/or building occupants to operate the MNS including delivery of recorded messages and/or live voice announcements, initiate visual, textual visual, and audible appliance operation and other relayed functions.

1.4.5 Terminal Cabinet

A steel cabinet with locking, hinge-mounted door, in which terminal strips are securely mounted.

1.4.6 Control Module and Relay Module

Terms utilized to describe emergency control function interface devices as defined by NFPA 72.

1.4.7 Designated Fire Protection Engineer (DFPE)

The Department of Defense fire protection engineer that oversees that Area of Responsibility for that project. This is sometimes referred to as the "cognizant" fire protection engineer. Interpret reference to "authority having jurisdiction" and/or "AHJ" in referenced standards to mean the Designated Fire Protection Engineer (DFPE). The DFPE may be responsible for review of the contractor submittals having a "G" designation, and for witnessing final inspection and testing.

1.4.8 Qualified Fire Protection Engineer (QFPE)

A QFPE is an individual who is a licensed professional engineer (P.E.), who has passed the fire protection engineering written examination administered by the National Council of Examiners for Engineering and Surveying (NCEES) and has relevant fire protection engineering experience.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability eNotebook, in conformance to Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING.

Shop drawings (SD-02), product data (SD-03) and calculations (SD-05) must be prepared by the fire alarm designer and combined and submitted as one complete package. The QFPE must review the SD-02/SD-03/SD-05 submittal package for completeness and compliance with the Contract provisions prior to submission to the Government. The QFPE must provide a Letter of Confirmation that they have reviewed the submittal package for compliance with the contract provisions. This letter must include their registered professional engineer stamp and signature. Partial submittals and submittals not reviewed by the QFPE will be returned by the Government disapproved without review.

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Qualified Fire Protection Engineer (QFPE); G

Designer; G

Supervisor; G

Technician; G

Installer; G

Test Technician; G

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Instructions; G

Shop Drawings; G

SD-03 Product Data

Fire Alarm and Mass Notification Control Unit (FACU); G

Amplifiers, Preamplifiers, Tone Generators; G

Local Operating Consoles (LOC); G

Initiating Devices; G

Notification Appliances; G

Modules; G

Key Switch; G

Batteries; G

Surge Protective Devices; G

Alarm Wiring; G

Automatic Fire Alarm Transceivers; G

Documentation Cabinet; G

SD-05 Design Data

Battery Power Calculations; G

Voltage Drop Calculations; G

Audio Loss Calculations; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Test Procedures; G

Verification of Compliant Installation; G

Request for Final Test; G

Final Testing Letter; G

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Operation and Maintenance (O&M) Instructions; G

Instructor's Information and Qualifications; G

Instruction of Government Employees

Training Data; G

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

As-Built Drawings; G

Final QFPE Certification Letter; G

Recordings

Spare Parts

Special Tools

1.6 SYSTEM OPERATION

All fire alarm/mass notification system components must operate on 24 volts DC unless noted otherwise in this section.

The interior fire alarm and mass notification system must be a complete, supervised, noncoded, analog/addressable fire alarm and mass notification system conforming to NFPA 72, UL 864, and UL 2572. Systems meeting UL 2017 only are not acceptable. The system must be activated into the alarm mode by actuation of an alarm initiating device. The system must remain in the alarm mode until the initiating device is reset and the control unit is reset and restored to normal. The system may be placed in the alarm mode by local microphones, LOC, FACU, or remotely from authorized locations/users.

1.6.1 Alarm Initiating Devices and Notification Appliances (Visual, Voice, Textual)

a. Connect alarm initiating devices to initiating device circuits (IDC) Class "B", or to signaling line circuits (SLC) Class "B", and install in accordance with NFPA 72.

b. Connect notification appliances (e.g. strobes, speakers, text signs) to notification appliance circuits (NAC) Class "B".

1.6.2 Functions and Operating Features

The system must provide the following functions and operating features:

a. Power, annunciation, supervision, and control for the system. Addressable systems must be microcomputer (microprocessor or microcontroller) based with a minimum word size of eight bits with sufficient memory to perform as specified.

b. Visual alarm notification appliances must be synchronized as required by NFPA 72.

c. Electrical supervision of the primary power (AC) supply, presence of the battery, battery voltage, and placement of system modules within the control unit.

d. An audible and visual trouble signal to activate upon a single break or open condition, or ground fault. The trouble signal must also operate upon loss of primary power (AC) supply, absence of a battery supply, low battery voltage, or removal of alarm or supervisory control unit modules. After the system returns to normal operating conditions, a trouble restore signal must be recorded in the system's history. A smoke sensor in the process of being verified for the actual presence of smoke must not initiate a trouble condition.

e. A trouble signal silence feature that must silence the audible trouble signal, without affecting the visual indicator.

f. Program capability via switches in a locked portion of the FACU to bypass the automatic notification appliance circuitsair handler shutdown and lighting control features. Operation of this programmed action must indicate on the FACU display and in the history log as a supervisory or trouble condition.

g. Alarm functions must override trouble or supervisory functions. Supervisory functions must override trouble functions.

h. The system must be capable of being programmed from the control unit keyboard. Programmed information must be stored in non-volatile memory.

i. The system must be capable of operating, supervising, and/or monitoring non-addressable alarm and supervisory devices.

j. There must be no limit, other than maximum system capacity, as to the number of addressable devices that may be in alarm simultaneously.

k. Where the fire alarm/mass notification system is responsible for initiating an action in another emergency control device or system, such as HVAC or releasing service, the addressable fire alarm relay must be located in the vicinity of the emergency control device.

l. Alarm, supervisory, and/or trouble signals must be automatically transmitted to the fire department.

m. For all functions and operations, refer to the Fire Alarm/Mass Notification System Sequence of Operations Matrix on the Contract Drawings.

n. System control equipment must be programmed to provide a 60-minute to 180-minute delay in transmission of trouble signals resulting from primary power failure.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

a. In NFPA publications referred to herein, consider advisory provisions to be mandatory, as though the word "shall" had been substituted for "should" wherever it appears; interpret reference to "authority having jurisdiction" to mean the Contracting Officer's Designated Representative (COR).

b. The recommended practices stated in the manufacturer's literature or documentation must be considered as mandatory requirements.

c. Devices and equipment for fire alarm service must be listed by UL Fire Prot Dir or approved by FM APP GUIDE.

1.7.1 Submittal Documents

Provide six hard copies and three electronic copies of each submittal required by this specification section. Hard copies must be reproducible, provided on plain white paper. Electronic copies must be provided on Compact Disk or Digital Video Disk. Electronic copies must include each file in .PDF format as well as native format (.doc, .xls, .dwg, .rvt, etc.). All drawings must be provided in .PDF and .DWG and.RVT formats. PDF files must be plotted to scale the same as the hard copy files submitted. Drawings must be ANSI D size. Floor plans must be drawn to a scale no less than 1/8" = 1'-0". All symbols utilized must be NFPA 170 compliant.

Shop Drawings, Product Data, and Calculations submittals must be submitted simultaneously. If not submitted simultaneously, the submittals may be rejected or held without review until accompanying submittals are provided. All Product Data submittals must be submitted as a single combined package. Partial submittals, and submittals not fully complying with the requirements of applicable NFPA standards and this specification, are not acceptable and may be returned without review.

All SD-01 submittals must be submitted within 14 days following Notice to Proceed, and before any other classification of submittal. All SD-02, SD-03, SD-04, and SD-05 submittals must be submitted no less than 21 days prior to the proposed start of construction on the subject system. All other submittals must be submitted as specified in other sections of this specification.

1.7.1.1 Preconstruction Submittals (SD-01)

Within 36 days of contract award but not less than 14 days prior to commencing any work on site, and prior to submittal of any SD-02, SD-03, or SD-05 submittals, the Contractor must submit the SD-01 submittals identified herein for review and approval. SD-02, SD-03 and SD-05 submittals received prior to the review and approval of the qualifications of the fire alarm subcontractor and QFPE must be returned disapproved without review. All resultant delays must be the sole responsibility of the Contractor.

1.7.1.2 Shop Drawings (SD-02)

Submit plan view drawings showing system layout including device locations with candela and/or speaker tap settings, terminal cabinet locations, junction boxes, other related equipment, conduit routing, wire counts, circuit identification in each conduit, and circuit layouts for all floors. Drawings must reflect the actual proposed wire and conduit routing as it will be installed in the field.

Show data essential for proper installation of each system. Show details, plan view, elevations and sections of the systems.

Submit data on each circuit to indicate that there is at least 25 percent spare capacity for notification appliances, and at least 25 percent spare capacity for initiating devices. Annotate data for each circuit on the shop drawings. Submit a complete description of the system operation in matrix format on the shop drawings. Submit a complete list of device addresses and corresponding messages for approval as a part of the shop drawing submittal.

Indicate the following in the wiring diagrams:

a. Point-to-point wiring diagrams showing the points of connection and terminals used for electrical field connections in the system, including interconnections between the equipment or systems that are supervised or controlled by the system. Diagrams must show connections from field devices to the FACU and remote fire alarm control units, initiating circuits, switches, relays and terminals.

b. Complete riser diagrams indicating the wiring sequence of devices and their connections to the control equipment.

Shop drawings must be approved prior to any purchase of materials or equipment.

1.7.1.3 Product Data (SD-03)

Provide annotated descriptive data to show the specific model, type, and size of each item specified herein. Data sheets must also indicate the NRTL listing. The data must be highlighted to show model, size, and options that are intended for consideration. Data must be adequate to demonstrate compliance with all contract requirements. Product data for all equipment must be combined into a single submittal.

Provide an equipment list identifying the type, quantity, make, and model number of each piece of equipment to be provided under this submittal. The equipment list must include the type, quantity, make and model of spare equipment. Types and quantities of equipment submitted must coincide with the types and quantities of equipment used in the battery calculations and those shown on the shop drawings.

1.7.1.4 Design Data (SD-05)

1.7.1.4.1 Battery Power Calculations

Calculations and supporting data as required in paragraph Battery Power Calculations for alarm, alert, and supervisory power requirements. Calculations including ampere-hour requirements for each system component and each control unit component, and the battery recharging period, must be included in the submittal.

1.7.1.4.2 Voltage Drop Calculations

Voltage drop calculations for each notification appliance circuit indicating that sufficient voltage is available for proper operation of the system and all components, at a minimum rated voltage of the system operating on batteries.

1.7.1.4.3 Audio Loss Calculations

Audio loss calculations indicating that audio signal strength will be maintained throughout each speaker circuit to maintain intelligibility.

1.7.1.5 Operation and Maintenance (O&M) Instructions (SD-10)

Submit the Operations and Maintenance (O&M) Instructions indexed and in booklet form. The O&M Instructions must be prepared in a single volume or in multiple volumes, with each volume indexed, and may be submitted as a Technical Data Package. Manuals must be approved prior to training. The Interior Fire Alarm And Mass Notification System Operation and Maintenance Instructions must include the following:

a. "Manufacturer Data Package five" as specified in Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA.

b. Operating manual outlining step-by-step procedures required for system startup, operation, and shutdown. The manual must include the manufacturer's name, model number, service manual, parts list, and preliminary equipment list complete with description of equipment and their basic operating features.

c. Maintenance manual listing routine maintenance procedures, possible breakdowns and repairs, and troubleshooting guide. The manuals must include conduit layout, equipment layout and simplified wiring, and control diagrams of the system as installed.

d. The manuals must include a list of parts and tools that should be kept in stock by the owner for routine maintenance including the name of a local supplier, and recommended service organization (including address and telephone number) for each item of equipment. Each service organization submitted must be capable of providing 4 hour on-site response to a service call on an emergency basis.

e. Complete procedures for system revision and expansion, detailing both equipment and software requirements.

f. Software submitted for this project on CD/DVD media utilized.

g. Printouts of configuration settings for all devices.

h. Routine maintenance checklist. The routine maintenance checklist must be arranged in a columnar format. The first column must list all installed devices, the second column must state the maintenance activity or state no maintenance required, the third column must state the frequency of the maintenance activity, and the fourth column provided for additional comments or reference. All data (devices, testing frequencies, and similar) must comply with UFC 3-601-02.

i. A final Equipment List must be submitted with the Operating and Maintenance (O&M) manual.

1.7.1.6 As-Built Drawings (SD-11)

The drawings must show the system as installed, including deviations from both the Contract Drawings and the approved shop drawings. The accuracy of the as-built drawings must be + or - 6 inches for all device and equipment locations, and + or - 12 inches for all conduit and wire runs.

a. The drawings must be prepared in the same format, size, and layout as the approved shop drawings.

b. Include complete wiring diagrams showing connections between devices and equipment, both factory and field wired.

c. Include a riser diagram and drawings showing the as-built location of devices and equipment.

1.7.2 Qualifications

1.7.2.1 Qualified Fire Protection Engineer (QFPE)

An individual who is a licensed professional engineer (P.E.) who has passed the fire protection engineering written examination administered by the National Council of Examiners for Engineering and Surveying (NCEES) and has relevant fire protection engineering experience. Services of the QFPE must include:

a. Reviewing all fire protection related SD-02, SD-03, and SD-05 submittal packages for completeness and compliance with the provisions of this specification and applicable codes and standards. Shop Drawings, Calculations, and Material Data Submittals must be prepared by, or prepared under the immediate supervision of, the QFPE. The QFPE must affix their professional engineering stamp with signature to the shop drawings, calculations, and material data sheets, indicating approval prior to submitting to the Government. Provide a letter documenting these reviews and approvals, and noting all outstanding comments.

b. Reviewing all other fire protection related submittal packages for completeness and compliance with the provisions of this specification and applicable codes and standards. The QFPE must affix their review stamp to all qualifications, test procedures, test reports, as-built drawings, and O&M manuals indicating approval prior to submitting to the Government.

c. Performing at least one construction site observation prior to installation of ceilings (rough-in inspection).

d. Witnessing Preliminary and Final Testing and performing a final installation review.

e. Signing applicable reports and certificates under SD-06 and SD-07.

The term "Qualified Fire Protection Engineer (QFPE)" must be considered interchangeable with the terms "Fire Protection Designer of Record (FPDOR)", "Fire Protection Quality Control (FPQC) Specialist", "Fire Protection Engineer (FPE)", and/or "Fire Protection Specialist" where referred to in other applicable contract documents. The intent of defining the QFPE roles and responsibilities here is not to require personnel in addition to the FPDOR, FPQC Specialist, FPE, and/or Fire Protection Specialist referenced elsewhere in the applicable contract documents.

Provide the services of a Qualified Fire Protection Engineer (QFPE) as required by UFC 3-600-01. The QFPE must be an integral part of the construction team, and must be involved in every aspect of the post award design and construction as it relates to fire protection and life safety. This includes, but is not limited to, building code analysis, life safety analysis, design of fire alarm, fire alarm/mass notification, automatic detection, and suppression systems, water supply analysis, and a multi-discipline review of the entire project.

The QFPE must be directly hired by the Prime Contractor as an integral part of the Prime Contractor's team for identifying and incorporating all of the fire protection and life safety requirements for this project. The Prime Contractor must clearly identify a single firm (or individual) designated as the QFPE for this project. The Prime Contractor must not break down the responsibilities of the QFPE, as established in UFC 3-600-01, among multiple subcontractors. For example, it is unacceptable for the Prime Contractor to limit the QFPE's involvement to only sprinklers or only fire alarm.

1.7.2.2 Designer

The fire alarm system designer must be certified as a Level III (minimum) Technician by National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies (NICET) in the Fire Alarm Systems subfield of Fire Protection Engineering Technology, or approved equivalent.

1.7.2.3 Supervisor

An individual that has obtained National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies (NICET), Fire Alarm Systems, Level III certification, or approved equivalent, must supervise the installation of the fire alarm/mass notification system. The fire alarm technicians supervising the installation of equipment must be factory trained in the installation, adjustment, testing, and operation of the equipment specified herein and on the drawings.

1.7.2.4 Technician

Fire alarm technicians with a minimum of four years of experience must be utilized to install and terminate fire alarm/mass notification devices, cabinets and control units. The fire alarm technicians installing the equipment must be factory trained in the installation, adjustment, testing, and operation of the equipment specified herein and on the drawings, and must be thoroughly experienced in the installation of aspirating smoke sensor systems.

1.7.2.5 Installer

Technicians used to assist in the installation of fire alarm/mass notification devices, cabinets and control units, must have obtained National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies (NICET), Fire Alarm Systems, Level II certification, or approved equivalent. A licensed electrician must be allowed to install wire, cable, conduit and backboxes for the fire alarm system/mass notification system. The fire alarm installer must be factory trained in the installation, adjustment, testing, and operation of the equipment specified herein and on the drawings.

1.7.2.6 Test Technician

Fire Alarm Technicians that have obtained National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies (NICET), Fire Alarm Systems, Level III certification, Fire Alarm System Inspection and Testing, Level II, or approved equivalent, must be utilized in testing and certification of the installation of the fire alarm/mass notification devices, cabinets and control units. The fire alarm technicians testing the equipment must be factory trained in the installation, adjustment, testing, and operation of the equipment installed as part of this project.

1.7.2.7 Manufacturer

Components must be of current design and must be in regular and recurrent production at the time of installation. Provide design, materials, and devices for a protected premises fire alarm/mass notification system, complete, conforming to NFPA 72, UFC 3-600-01, and UFC 4-021-01, except as specified herein.

1.7.3 Regulatory Requirements

Equipment and material must be listed or approved. Listed or approved, as used in this Section, means listed, labeled or approved by a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) such as UL Fire Prot Dir or FM APP GUIDE. The omission of these terms under the description of any item of

equipment described must not be construed as waiving this requirement. All listings or approvals by testing laboratories must be from an existing ANSI or UL published standard. The recommended practices stated in the manufacturer's literature or documentation must be considered as mandatory requirements.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Protect equipment delivered and placed in storage from the weather, humidity, and temperature variation, dirt and dust, and other contaminants.

1.9 MAINTENANCE

1.9.1 Repair Service/Replacement Parts

Repair services and replacement parts for the system must be available for a period of 10 years after the date of final acceptance of this work by the Contracting Officer. During guarantee period, the service technician must be on-site within 24 hours after notification. All repairs must be completed within 24 hours of arrival on-site.

1.9.2 Interchangeable Parts

Spare parts furnished must be directly interchangeable with the corresponding components of the installed system. Spare parts must be suitably packaged and identified by nameplate, tagging, or stamping. Spare parts must be delivered to the Contracting Officer at the time of the final testing.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL PRODUCT REQUIREMENT

All fire alarm and mass notification equipment must be listed for use under the applicable reference standards. Interfacing of UL 864 or similar approved industry listing with Mass Notification equipment listed to UL 2572 must be done in a laboratory listed configuration, if the software programming features cannot provide a listed interface control.

2.2 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

2.2.1 Standard Products

Provide materials, equipment, and devices that have been tested by a nationally recognized testing laboratory and listed for fire protection service when so required by NFPA 72 or this specification. Select material from one manufacturer, where possible, and not a combination of manufacturers, for any particular classification of materials. Material and equipment must be the standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the products for at least ten years prior to bid opening.

2.2.2 Nameplates

Major components of equipment must have the manufacturer's name, address, type or style, model or serial number, catalog number, date of installation, installing Contractor's name and address, and the contract number provided on a new name plate permanently affixed to the item or equipment. Major components include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. FACU
b. RFACU
c. Transceiver
d. Terminal cabinet

Nameplates must be etched metal or plastic, permanently attached by screws to control units or adjacent walls.

2.2.3 Keys

Keys and locks for equipment, control units, and devices must be identical. Master all keys and locks to a single key as required by the Installation Fire Department.

2.2.4 Instructions

Provide a typeset printed or typewritten instruction card mounted behind a Lexan plastic or glass cover in a stainless steel or aluminum frame. Install the frame in a conspicuous location observable from the FACU. The card must show those steps to be taken by an operator when a signal is received as well as the functional operation of the system under all conditions, normal, alarm, supervisory, and trouble. The instructions must also include procedures for operating live voice microphones. The instructions and their mounting location must be approved by the Contracting Officer before being posted.

2.3 FIRE ALARM AND MASS NOTIFICATION CONTROL UNIT

Provide a complete fire alarm and mass notification control unit (FACU) fully enclosed in a lockable steel cabinet as specified herein. Operations required for testing or for normal care, maintenance, and use of the system must be performed from the front of the enclosure. If more than a single unit is required at a location to form a complete control unit, the unit cabinets must match exactly. If more than a single unit is required, and is located in the lobby/entrance, notify the Contracting Officer's Designated Representative (COR), prior to installing the equipment. The system must be capable of defining any module as an alarm module and report alarm trouble, loss of polling, or as a supervisory module, and reporting supervisory short, supervisory open or loss of polling such as waterflow switches, valve supervisory switches, fire pump monitoring, independent smoke detection systems, and relays for output function actuation. The fire alarm and mass notification control unit must be manufactured by Monaco and provide point reporting to the base head-end recieving station.

Adjacent to the Fire Alarm Control Unit a building floor plan must be provided and mounted (behind Plexiglass or similar protective material) at the panel location. The floor plan must indicate all rooms by name and number. The floor plan must show all devices and their programmed address to facilitate identification of their physical location from the LCD display information.The map shall show initating device locations and associated device address.

a. Each control unit must provide power, supervision, control, and logic for the entire system, utilizing solid state, modular components, internally mounted and arranged for easy access. Each control unit must be suitable for operation on a 120 volt, 60 hertz, normal building power supply. Provide each control unit with supervisory functions for power failure, internal component placement, and operation.

b. Visual indication of alarm, supervisory, or trouble initiation on the FACU must be by liquid crystal display or similar means with a minimum of 80 characters. The mass notification control unit must have the capability to temporarily deactivate the fire alarm audible notification appliances while delivering voice messages.

c. Provide secure operator console for initiating recorded messages, strobes and displays; and for delivering live voice messages. Provide capacity for at least eight prerecorded messages. Provide the ability to automatically repeat prerecorded messages. Provide a secure microphone for delivering live messages. Provide adequate discrete outputs to temporarily deactivate fire alarm audible notification, initiate/synchronize strobes and initiate textual visual notification appliances. Provide a complete set of self-diagnostics for controller and appliance network. Provide local diagnostic information display and local diagnostic information and system event log file.

2.3.1 Cabinet

Install control unit components in cabinets large enough to accommodate all components and also to allow ample gutter space for interconnection of control units as well as field wiring. The cabinet must

be a sturdy steel housing, complete with back box, hinged steel door with cylinder lock, and semi-recessed mounting provisions. The enclosure must be identified by an engraved phenolic resin nameplate. Lettering on the nameplate must say "Fire Alarm/Mass Notification Control Unit" and must not be less than 1-inch high. Provide prominent rigid plastic or metal identification plates for lamps, circuits, meters, fuses, and switches.

2.3.2 Silencing Switches

2.3.2.1 Alarm Silencing Switch

Provide an alarm silencing switch at the FACU that must silence the audible and visual notification appliances. Subsequent activation of initiating devices must cause the notification appliances to re-activate.

2.3.2.2 Supervisory/Trouble Silencing Switch

Provide supervisory and trouble silencing switch(es) at the FACU that must silence the audible trouble and supervisory signal(s), but not extinguish the visual indicator. This switch must be overridden upon activation of a subsequent supervisory or trouble condition. Audible trouble indication must resound automatically every 24 hours after the silencing feature has been operated if the supervisory or trouble condition still exists.

2.3.3 Non-Interfering

Power and supervise each circuit such that a signal from one device does not prevent the receipt of signals from any other device. Initiating devices must be manually reset by switch from the FACU after the initiating device or devices have been restored to normal.

2.3.4 Audible Notification System

The Audible Notification System must comply with the requirements of NFPA 72 for Emergency Voice/Alarm Communications System requirements, except as specified herein. The system must be a one-way, multi-channel voice notification system incorporating user selectability of a minimum eight distinct sounds for tone signaling, and the incorporation of a voice module for delivery of recorded messages. Audible appliances must produce tones and messages as described herein, that are repeated until the control unit is reset or silenced. Automatic messages must be broadcast through speakers throughout the building/facility but not in stairs or elevator cabs. A live voice message must override the automatic audible output through use of a microphone input at the control unit or the LOC.

a. When using the microphone, live messages must be broadcast throughout all call. The system must be capable of operating all speakers at the same time. Activation of the public address microphone must not initiate activation of visual notification appliances or LED text displays.

b. The microprocessor must actively interrogate circuitry, field wiring, and digital coding necessary for the immediate and accurate rebroadcasting of the stored voice data into the appropriate amplifier input. Loss of operating power, supervisory power, or any other malfunction that could render the digitalized voice module inoperative must automatically cause the three-pulse temporal pattern to take over all functions assigned to the failed unit in the event an alarm is activated.

2.3.4.1 Outputs and Operational Modules

All outputs and operational modules must be fully supervised with on-board diagnostics and trouble reporting circuits. Provide form "C" contacts for system alarm and trouble conditions. Provide circuits for operation of auxiliary appliance during trouble conditions. During a Mass Notification event, the control unit must not generate nor cause any trouble alarms to be generated with the fire alarm system.

2.3.4.2 Mass Notification

a. The system must have the capability of utilizing an LOC with redundant controls of the FACU. Notification Appliance Circuits (NAC) must be provided for the activation of strobe appliances. Audio output must be selectable for line level. A hand-held microphone must be provided and, upon activation, must take priority over any tone signal, recorded message or PA microphone operation in progress, while maintaining the strobe NAC circuit activation.

b. The Mass Notification functions must override the manual or automatic fire alarm notification,. Other fire alarm functions including transmission of a signal(s) to the fire department must remain operational. When a mass notification announcement is disengaged and a fire alarm condition still exists, the audible and visual notification appliances must resume activation for alarm conditions. The fire alarm message must be of lower priority that all other messages (except any "test" messages") and must not override any other messages.

c. Messages must be recorded professionally utilizing standard industry methods, in a professional female voice. Message and tone volumes must both be at the same decibel level. Messages recorded from the system microphone must not be accepted. Contractor must obtain final approval of mass notification messages' content and quantity from the AHJ. The following messages are in order by priority. Messages must be similar to the following:

(1) Bomb Threat: (5 SECOND HI-LO) "ATTENTION, ATTENTION, A BOMB THREAT ALERT HAS BEEN ISSUED FOR THIS BUILDING, ALL PERSONNEL ARE TO EVACUATE IMMEDIATELY USING THE NEAREST EXIT. FURTHER INSTRUCTIONS WILL BE ISSUED OUTSIDE THE BUILDING BY EMERGENCY RESPONSE TEAMS." (Provide a 2 second pause) (Provide a 2 second pause.) (repeat the tones and message on a continuous loop).

(2) Terrorist Threat: (5 SECONDS FAST WHOOP) "MAY I HAVE YOUR ATTENTION PLEASE, A TERRORIST THREAT HAS BEEN RECEIVED. EFFECTIVE IMMEDIATELY WE ARE OPERATING SECURE AND LOCKDOWN PROCEDURES. ALL PERSONNEL SHOULD REMAIN CALM AND STAY WHERE YOU ARE. EMERGENCY RESPONSE TEAMS ARE ACTIVE WITHIN THE BUILDING. PLEASE AWAIT FURTHER INSTRUCTIONS." (Provide a 2 second pause.) (Provide a 2 second pause.) (repeat the tones and message on a continuous loop).

(3) Emergency: (3 ROUNDS OF CODE 3 HORN) "MAY I HAVE YOUR ATTENTION PLEASE! AN EMERGENCY HAS BEEN REPORTED IN THE BUILDING. WHILE THIS IS BEING VERIFIED, PEASE STANDBY FOR FURTHER INSTRUCTIONS." (Provide a 2 second pause.) (Provide a 2 second pause.) (repeat the tones and message on a continuous loop).

(4) Weather: (5 SECONDS OF 1 kHz TONE) "MAY I HAVE YOUR ATTENTION PLEASE! THE NATIONAL WEATHER SERVICE HAS ISSUED A SEVERE WEATHER WARNING FOR OUR AREA." (Provide a 2 second pause.) (Provide a 2 second pause.) (repeat the tones and message on a continuous loop).

(5) (5) All Clear: (5 SECONDS OF 1 kHz TONE) "THE BUILDING EMERGENCY HAS NOW ENDED. PLEASE RESUME NORMAL DUTIES. THANK YOU FOR YOUR COOPERATION." (Provide a 2 second pause.) (Provide a 2 second pause.) (repeat the tones and message on a continuous loop).

(6) Test: (5 SECONDS OF 1 kHz TONE) "THIS IS AN AUDIO SYSTEM TEST." (Provide a 2 second pause.) (Provide a 2 second pause.) (repeat the tones and message on a continuous loop).

(7) Fire: (5 SECONDS OF 1 kHz TONE) "MAY I HAVE YOUR ATTENTION PLEASE! A FIRE EMERGENCY HAS BEEN REPORTED IN THE BUILDING. WHILE THIS IS BEING VERIFIED, PLEASE LEAVE THE BUILDING BY THE NEAREST EXIT." (Provide a 2 second pause.) (Provide a 2 second pause.) (repeat the tones and message on a

continuous loop).

d. Auxiliary Input Module must be designed to be an outboard expansion module to either expand the number of optional LOC's, or allow a telephone interface.

2.3.5 Memory

Provide each control unit with non-volatile memory and logic for all functions. The use of long life batteries, capacitors, or other age-dependent devices must not be considered as equal to non-volatile processors, PROMS, or EPROMS.

2.3.6 Field Programmability

Provide control units and control units that are fully field programmable for both input and output of control, initiation, notification, supervisory, and trouble functions. The system program configuration must be menu driven. System changes must be password protected. Any proprietary equipment and proprietary software needed by qualified technicians to implement future changes to the fire alarm /mass notification system must be provided as part of this contract.

2.3.7 Input/Output Modifications

The FACU must contain features that allow the bypassing of input devices from the system or the modification of system outputs. These control features must consist of a control unit mounted keypad and a keyboard. Any bypass of input devices or modification of system outputs must indicate a trouble condition on the FACU.

2.3.8 Resetting

Provide the necessary controls to prevent the resetting of any alarm, supervisory, or trouble signal while the alarm, supervisory or trouble condition on the system still exists.

2.3.9 Walk Test

The FACU must have a walk test feature. When using this feature, operation of initiating devices must result in limited system outputs, so that the notification appliances operate for only a few seconds and the event is indicated in the history log, but no other outputs occur.

2.3.10 History Logging

The control unit must have the ability to store a minimum of 400 events in a log. These events must be stored in a battery-protected memory and must remain in the memory until the memory is downloaded or cleared manually. Resetting of the control unit must not clear the memory.

2.3.11 Manual Access

An operator at the control unit, having a proper access level, must have the capability to manually access the following information for each initiating device.

a. Primary status.

b. Device type.

c. Present average value.

d. Present sensitivity selected.

e. Sensor range (normal, dirty).

2.4 LOCAL OPERATING CONSOLES (LOC)

2.4.1 General

The LOC must consist of a remote microphone station incorporating a push-to-talk (PTT) hand-held microphone, redundant controls, and system status indicators. The LOC must have the capability of being utilized to activate prerecorded messages. The unit must incorporate microphone override of any tone generation or recorded messages. The unit must be fully supervised from the FACU. The housing for the LOC must not be lockable.

2.4.2 Multiple LOCs

When an installation has more than one LOC, the LOCs must be programmed to allow only one LOC to be available for paging or messaging at a time. Once one LOC becomes active, all other LOC's will have an indication that the system is busy (amber busy light) and cannot be used at that time. This is to avoid two messages being given at the same time. It must be possible to override or lockout the LOC's from the FACU.

2.5 AMPLIFIERS, PREAMPLIFIERS, TONE GENERATORS

Any amplifiers, preamplifiers, tone generators, digitalized voice generators, and other hardware necessary for a complete, operational, textual audible circuit conforming to NFPA 72 must be housed in a RFACU, terminal cabinet, or in the FACU. Individual amplifiers must be 100 watts maximum.

2.5.1 Operation

The system must automatically operate and control all building speakers.

2.5.2 Construction

Amplifiers must utilize computer grade solid state components and must be provided with output protection devices sufficient to protect the amplifier against any transient up to 10 times the highest rated voltage in the system.

2.5.3 Inputs

Equip each system with separate inputs for the tone generator, digitalized voice driver and control unit mounted microphone. Microphone inputs must be of the low impedance, balanced line type. Both microphone and tone generator input must be operational on any amplifier.

2.5.4 Tone Generator

The tone generator must produce a three-pulse temporal pattern and must be constantly repeated until interrupted by either the digitalized voice message, the microphone input, or the alarm silence mode as specified. The tone generator must be single channel with an automatic backup generator per channel such that failure of the primary tone generator causes the backup generator to automatically take over the functions of the failed unit and also causes transfer of the common trouble relay. The tone generator must be provided with securely attached labels to identify the component as a tone generator and to identify the specific tone it produces.

2.5.5 Protection Circuits

Each amplifier must be constantly supervised for any condition that could render the amplifier inoperable at its maximum output. Failure of any component must cause illumination of a visual "amplifier trouble" indicator on the control unit, appropriate logging of the condition in the history log, and other actions for trouble conditions as specified.

2.6 INITIATING DEVICES

2.6.1 Manual Pull Stations

Provide metal or plastic, semi-flush mounted, double-action, addressable manual pull stations, that are not subject to operation by jarring or vibration. Stations must be equipped with screw terminals for each conductor. Stations that require the replacement of any portion of the device after activation are not permitted. Stations must be finished in red with molded raised lettering operating instructions of contrasting color. The use of a key or wrench must be required to reset the station. If a key is required, it must be the same key as required for the FACU. Gravity or mercury switches are not acceptable. Switches and contacts must be rated for the voltage and current upon which they operate. Surface mounted boxes must be matched and painted the same color as the mounting surface. Manual pull stations must conform to the applicable requirements of UL 38.

2.6.2 Smoke Sensors

2.6.2.1 Spot Type Smoke Sensors

Provide addressable photoelectric smoke sensors as follows:

a. Provide analog/addressable photoelectric smoke sensors utilizing the photoelectric light scattering principle for operation in accordance with UL 268. Smoke sensors must be listed for use with the FACU.

b. Provide self-restoring type sensors that do not require any readjustment after actuation at the FACU to restore them to normal operation. The sensors must have a visual indicator to show actuation.

c. Vibration must have no effect on the sensor's operation. Protect the detection chamber with a fine mesh metallic screen that prevents the entrance of insects or airborne materials. The screen must not inhibit the movement of smoke particles into the chamber.

d. Provide twist lock bases for the sensors with screw terminals for each conductor. . The sensors must maintain contact with their bases without the use of springs.

e. The sensor address must identify the particular unit, its location within the system. Sensors must be of the low voltage type rated for use on a 24 VDC system.

d. Provide all smoke sensors connected to the FACU with an adjustable alarm verification feature. Initially set the alarm verification at 20 seconds.

2.6.2.2 Duct Smoke Sensors

Duct-mounted addressable photoelectric smoke sensors must consist of a smoke sensor, as specified in paragraph Spot Type Smoke Sensors, mounted in a special housing fitted with duct sampling tubes. Sensor circuitry must be mounted in a metallic or plastic enclosure exterior to the duct. Sensors must be listed for operation over the complete range of air velocities, temperature and humidity expected at the sensor when the air-handling system is operating. Sensors must be powered from the FACU.

a. Sampling tubes must run the full width of the duct. The duct smoke sensor package must conform to the requirements of NFPA 90A, UL 268A, and must be listed for use in air-handling systems. The control functions, operation, reset, and bypass must be controlled from the FACU.

b. Lights to indicate the operation and alarm condition must be visible and accessible with the unit installed and the cover in place. Remote indicators must be provided where required by NFPA 72. Remote indicators as well as the affected fan units must be properly identified in etched plastic placards.

c. Sensors must provide for control of auxiliary contacts that provide control, interlock, and shutdown

functions specified in Section 23 09 00 to INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC. Auxiliary contacts provided for this function must be located within 3 feet of the controlled circuit or appliance. The auxiliary contacts must be supplied by the fire alarm system manufacturer to ensure complete system compatibility.

2.6.3 Heat Detectors

2.6.3.1 Heat Detectors

Heat detectors must be analog/addressable and designed for detection of fire by fixed temperature in accordance with UL 521. The alarm condition must be determined by comparing detector value with the stored values. Detectors located in areas subject to moisture, exterior atmospheric conditions, or hazardous locations as defined by NFPA 70 and as indicated on the Contract Drawings, must be types approved for such locations.

2.6.3.2 Line-Type Fixed Temperature Detectors

Provide thermostatic line-type heat detection cable with weather-resistant outer covering where indicated on the Contract Drawings. Cable must be nominally rated for a temperature of 155 degrees F and must operate on fixed temperature principle only.

2.7 MODULES

2.7.1 Addressable Input Modules

The initiating device being monitored must be configured as a Class "B" initiating device circuit. The module must be listed as compatible with the control unit. The module must provide address setting means compatible with the control unit's SLC supervision and store an internal identifying code. Monitor module must contain an integral LED that flashes each time the monitor module is polled and is visible through the device cover plate. Manual pull stations with a monitor module in a common backbox are not required to have an LED. Modules must be listed for the environmental conditions in which they will be installed.

2.7.2 Addressable Output Modules

The output module must be capable of operating as a relay (dry contact form C) for interfacing the control unit with other systems. The module must be listed as compatible with the control unit. The indicating device or the external load being controlled must be configured as a Class B notification appliance circuit. The system must be capable of supervising, audible, visual and dry contact circuits. The control module must have both an input and output address. The supervision must detect a short on the supervised circuit and must prevent power from being applied to the circuit. The output module must provide address setting means compatible with the control unit's SLC supervision and store an internal identifying code. The output module must contain an integral LED that flashes each time the output module is polled and is visible through the device cover plate. Output modules must be listed for the environmental conditions in which they will be installed.

2.7.3 Nonaddressable Output Relay Modules

The output relay module must be used for high-current switching applications such as fan and damper assembly control, door control, air handling unit controls, and other system controls. The module must be UL or FM listed as compatible with the control unit. Output relay modules must be located in environmental areas that reflect the conditions to which they were listed. Output relay modules must contain a visible integral LED that illuminates to indicate coil energization.

2.8 KEY SWITCH

The key switch must be configured such that the key is only removable when in the normal position. The key switch must include a normal position and a bypass or deactivated position. Each position must be clearly labeled on the switch or faceplate. The key switch must be mounted on a stainless

steel backplate which is configured to mount on a single or double gang backbox. Label the key switch as to its function. The key switch must include an indicator lamp that illuminates when the switch is in the bypass or deactivated position. Turning the key switch to the bypass or deactivated position must cause a supervisory signal to initiate in the building's fire alarm control unit. The key switch must be UL listed or FM approved for its intended use.

2.9 NOTIFICATION APPLIANCES

2.9.1 Audible Notification Appliances

Audible appliances must conform to the applicable requirements of UL 464. Appliances must be connected into notification appliance circuits. Surface mounted audible appliances must be painted white. Recessed audible appliances must be installed with a grill that is painted white.

2.9.1.1 Speakers

a. Speakers must conform to the applicable requirements of UL 1480. Speakers must have six different sound output levels and operate with audio line input levels of 70.7 VRMs and 25 VRMs, by means of selectable tap settings. Interior speaker tap settings must include taps of 1/4, 1/2, 1, and 2 watt, or 7-1/2 and 15 watt, at a minimum. Exterior speakers must also be multi-tapped with no more than 15 watt maximum setting. Speakers must incorporate a high efficiency speaker for maximum output at minimum power across a frequency range of 400 Hz to 4,000 Hz, and must have a sealed back construction. Speakers must be capable of installation on standard 4-inch square electrical boxes. Where speakers and strobes are provided in the same location, they may be combined into a single unit. All inputs must be polarized for compatibility with standard reverse polarity supervision of circuit wiring via the FACU.

b. Provide speaker mounting plates constructed of cold rolled steel having a minimum thickness of 16 gage or molded high impact plastic and equipped with mounting holes and other openings as needed for a complete installation. Fabrication marks and holes must be ground and finished to provide a smooth and neat appearance for each plate. Each plate must be primed and painted.

c. Speakers must utilize screw terminals for termination of all field wiring.

2.9.2 Visual Notification Appliances

Visual notification appliances must conform to the applicable requirements of UL 1971 and conform to the Architectural Barriers Act (ABA). Visual notification appliances must have clear high intensity optic lens, xenon flash tubes or light emitting diode (LED), and be marked "Alert" in letters of contrasting color. The light pattern must be disbursed so that it is visible above and below the strobe and from a 90 degree angle on both sides of the strobe. Strobe flash rate must be 1 flash per second and a minimum of 15 candela based on the UL 1971 test. Strobe must be semi-flush mounted. Where more than two appliances are located in the same room or corridor or field of view, provide synchronized operation. Devices must use screw terminals for all field wiring.

2.9.3 Text Signs

Text signs must be LED and must not exceed 16 inches long by 6 inches high by 3 inches deep with a height necessary to meet the requirements of NFPA 72. The text display must spell out the word "EVACUATE" or "ANNOUNCEMENT", as appropriate. The design of text display must be such that it cannot be read when not illuminated.

2.10 ELECTRIC POWER

2.10.1 Primary Power

Power must be 120 VAC 60 Hz service for the FACU from the AC service to the building in accordance with NFPA 72.

2.10.2 Secondary Power Supply

Provide for system operation in the event of primary power source failure. Transfer from normal to auxiliary (secondary) power or restoration from auxiliary to normal power must be automatic and must not cause transmission of a false alarm.

2.10.2.1 Batteries

Provide maintenance-free, sealed lead acid batteries as the source for emergency power to the FACU. Batteries must contain suspended electrolyte. The battery system must be maintained in a fully charged condition by means of a solid state battery charger. Provide an automatic transfer switch to transfer the load to the batteries in the event of the failure of primary power.

2.10.2.2 Capacity

Battery size must be the greater of the following two capacities. This capacity applies to every control unit associated with this system, including supplemental notification appliance circuit panels, auxiliary power supply panels, fire alarm transmitters, and Base-wide mass notification transceivers. When determining the required capacity under alarm condition, visual notification appliances must include both textual and non-textual type appliances.

a. Sufficient capacity to operate the fire alarm system under supervisory and trouble conditions, including audible trouble signal devices for 48 hours and audible and visual signal devices under alarm conditions for an additional 15 minutes.

b. Sufficient capacity to operate the mass notification at maximum connected load for 60 minutes after loss of AC power.

2.10.2.3 Battery Power Calculations

a. Verify that battery capacity exceeds supervisory and alarm power requirements for the criteria noted in the paragraph "Capacity" above. Substantiate the battery calculations for alarm and supervisory power requirements. Include ampere-hour requirements for each system component and each control unit component, and compliance with UL 864.

b. For battery calculations, assume a starting voltage of 24 VDC for starting the calculations to size the batteries. Calculate the required Amp-Hours for the specified standby time, and then calculate the required Amp-Hours for the specified alarm time.

2.10.2.4 Battery Chargers

Provide a solid state, fully automatic, variable charging rate battery charger. The charger must be capable of providing 120 percent of the connected system load and must maintain the batteries at full charge. In the event the batteries are fully discharged (20.4 Volts dc), the charger must recharge the batteries back to 95 percent of full charge within 48 hours after a single discharge cycle as described in paragraph CAPACITY above. Provide pilot light to indicate when batteries are manually placed on a high rate of charge as part of the unit assembly if a high rate switch is provided.

2.11 SURGE PROTECTIVE DEVICES

Surge protective devices must be provided to suppress all voltage transients which might damage fire alarm control unit components. Systems having circuits located outdoors, communications equipment must be protected against surges induced on any signaling line circuit. Cables and conductors that serve as communications links, must have surge protection circuits installed at each end. The surge protective device must wire in series to the power supply of the protected equipment with screw terminations. Line voltage surge arrestor must be installed directly adjacent to the power panel where the FACU breaker is located.

a. Surge protective devices for nominal 120 VAC must be UL 1449 listed with a maximum 500 volt

suppression level and have a maximum response time of 5 nanoseconds. The surge protective device must feature multi-stage construction and be provided with a long-life indicator lamp (either light emitting diode or neon) which extinguishes upon failure of protected components. Any unit fusing must be externally accessible.

b. Surge protective devices for nominal 24 VAC, fire alarm telephone dialer, or ethernet connection must be UL 497B listed and have a maximum response time of 1-nanosecond. The surge protective device must feature multi-stage construction and be self-resetting. The surge protective device must be a base and plug style. The base assembly must have screw terminals for fire alarm wiring. The base assembly must accept "plug-in" surge protective module.

c. All surge protective devices (SPD) must be the standard product of a single manufacturer and be equal or better than the following:

(1) For 120 VAC nominal line voltage: UL 1449 and UL 1283 listed, series connected 120 VAC, 20A rated, surge protective device in a NEMA 4x enclosure. Minimum 50,000 amp surge current rating with EMI/RFI filtering and a dry contact circuit for remote monitoring of surge protection status.

(2) For 24-volt nominal line voltage: UL 497B listed, series connected low voltage, 24-volt, 5A rated, loop circuit protector, base and replaceable module.

2.12 WIRING

Provide wiring materials under this section as specified in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM with the additions and modifications specified herein. All conductors must be installed in conduit (EMT minimum). All conduit must be red or painted red. All wiring must be properly listed for its intended use and installed environment. All wiring installed underground, even if in conduit, must be listed for underground use. Include a color code schedule for the wiring: red for the notification appliance circuits, white for speaker circuits, blue for signaling line circuits, yellow for indicating device circuits, and black for power circuits.

2.12.1 Alarm Wiring

IDC and SLC wiring must be solid copper cable in accordance with the manufacturers requirements. Copper signaling line circuits and initiating device circuit field wiring must be No. 18 AWG size conductors at a minimum. Visual notification appliance circuit conductors, that contain audible alarm appliances, must be copper No. 14 AWG size conductors at a minimum. Speaker circuits must be copper No. 16 AWG size twisted and shielded conductors at a minimum. Wiring for textual notification appliance circuits must be in accordance with manufacturer's requirements, but must be supervised by the FACU. Wire size must be sufficient to prevent voltage drop problems. Circuits operating at 24 VDC must not operate at less than the listed voltages for the detectors and/or appliances. Power wiring, operating at 120 VAC minimum, must be a minimum No. 12 AWG size solid copper having similar insulation. Acceptable power-limited cables are FPL, FPLR or FPLP as appropriate. Nonpower-limited cables must comply with NFPA 70.

2.12.2 Voltage Drop Calculations

Provide a voltage drop calculation to indicate that sufficient voltage is available for proper operation of the system and all components. The calculations must utilize a starting voltage of 20.4 VDC as required by UL 864 and NFPA 72. All current draws for the devices must be based on the minimum 16 VDC operation.

2.12.3 Audio Loss Calculations

Provide audio loss calculations to indicate that audio signal strength will be maintained throughout each speaker circuit to maintain intelligibility. The maximum decibel loss through a circuit must not exceed 3 dB.

2.13 INTERFACE TO THE INSTALLATION WIDE AREA MASS NOTIFICATION SYSTEM (WAMNS)

Each WAMNS transceiver must be the manufacturer's recognized commercial product, completely assembled, wired, factory tested, and delivered ready for installation and operation. Transceivers must be provided in accordance with applicable portions of NFPA 72. Transceiver electronic modules must be contained within the physical housing as an integral, removable assembly. The transceiver must be fully compatible with the existing Federal Signal proprietary wide area mass notification system provided for Ebbing Air National Guard.

The installation-wide control system for mass notification exists on the base, the autonomous control unit shall communicate with the central control unit of the installation-wide system. The autonomous control unit shall receive commands/messages from the central unit and provide status information.

Base has an existing FEDERAL SIGNAL GIANT VOICE SYSTEM. Equipment shall be provided such that broadcasts originating from the FEDERAL GIANT VOICE SYSTEM shall be annunciated through the fire alarm system/mass notification speakers.

Consult with FEDERAL SIGNAL and provide either a UVIC (UltraVoice Indoor Controller) or a UVRI-B (UltraVoice Indoor Remote Interface Controller). Provide additional FEDERAL SIGNAL equipment in conjunction with the fire alarm/mass notification installation as required for a complete and fully operable system.

a. Operation: Each transceiver must operate from 120-volt ac power. In the event of 120-volt ac power loss, the transceiver must automatically switch to battery operation. Switchover must be accomplished with no interruption of protective service. Upon restoration of ac power, transfer back to normal ac power supply must also be automatic.

b. Battery Power: Transceiver standby battery capacity must provide sufficient power to operate the transceiver in a normal standby status for a minimum of 72 hours followed by a normal active status for a minimum of 60 minutes. Batteries must be sealed lead-acid type.

c. Transceiver housing must be NEMA Type 1. The housing must contain a lock that is keyed identical to other transceiver housings on the base. Transceiver housing must be factory painted with a suitable priming coat and not less than two coats of a hard, durable weatherproof enamel.

d. Each transceiver must be a standard design which allows the immediate transmission of all initiated signals.

e. Transceivers must have built-in tone generators and memory capability for storing pre-recorded voice messages. Transceiver must be able to transmit multiple, simultaneous messages.

2.13.1 Radio

The mass notification transceiver must be bi-direction and meet all the requirements of paragraph, RADIO TRANSMITTER AND INTERFACE PANELS as specified in this Specification Section. The transceiver utilized in the mass notification system must be capable of the following:

a. Communication with the central control/monitoring system to provide supervision of communication link and status changes are reported by automatic and manual poll/reply/acknowledge routines.

b. All monitored points/status changes are transmitted immediately and at programmed intervals until acknowledged by the central control/monitoring system.

c. Each transceiver must transmits a unique identity code as part of all messages; the code is set by the user at the transceiver.

2.14 AUTOMATIC FIRE ALARM TRANSCEIVERS

2.14.1 Transceiver and Interface Panels

Fire alarm reporting transceivers must be compatible with proprietary supervising station receiving equipment. Each transceiver must be the manufacturer's recognized commercial product, completely assembled, wired, factory tested, and delivered ready for installation and operation. Transceivers must be provided in accordance with applicable portions of NFPA 72, Federal Communications Commission (FCC) 47 CFR 90, and Federal Communications Commission (FCC) 47 CFR 15. Transceiver electronics modules must be contained within the physical housing as an integral, removable assembly. The proprietary supervising station receiving equipment is Monaco and the transceiver must be fully compatible with this equipment. At the contractor's option, and if listed, the transceiver may be housed in the same control unit as the FACU.

2.14.1.1 Operation

Operate each transceiver from 120-volt ac power. In the event of 120-volt ac power loss, the transceiver must automatically switch to battery operation. Switchover must be accomplished with no interruption of protective service, and must automatically transmit a trouble message. Trouble message must be transmitted in no less than 200 seconds following loss of ac power. Upon restoration of ac power, transfer back to normal ac power supply must also be automatic.

2.14.1.2 Battery Power

Transceiver standby battery capacity must provide sufficient power to operate the transceiver in a normal standby status for a minimum of 72 hours and be capable of transmitting alarms during that period. Batteries must be sealed lead-acid type. Each fire alarm transceiver must constantly monitor and supervise its own battery power supply. A low-battery condition must be reported when battery voltage falls below 85 percent of the rated voltage.

2.14.1.3 Transceiver Housing

Use NEMA Type 1 for housing. The housing must contain a lock that is keyed identical to other transceiver housings on the Installation. Transceiver housing must be factory painted with a suitable priming coat and not less than two coats of a hard, durable weatherproof enamel.

2.14.1.4 Antenna

Antenna must be omnidirectional, coaxial, halfwave dipole antennas for radio alarm transceivers with a driving point impedance to match transceiver output. The antenna and antenna mounts must be corrosion resistant and designed to withstand wind velocities of 100 mph. Do not mount antennas to any portion of the building roofing system. Protect the antenna from physical damage.

2.14.1.5 Communication

a. Each transceiver must be a standard design which allows the immediate transmission of all initiated signals.

b. Transceivers must have memory capability. Multiple, simultaneous alarms must not result in the loss of any messages. Messages must be stored until they are transmitted.

c. Each transceiver must transmit a distinct identity code number as part of all signals emanating from the transceiver.

d. Master messages must be transmitted upon automatic actuation of the transceiver. The building, zone and device causing actuation must be individually identified as part of this transmission, point reporting. Point Reporting must be provided based on base requirements, direction from 188th CES. The transceiver must be capable of identifying and transmitting a minimum of the following status messages, as applicable for each respective building:

1. All signals as indicated on the Contract Drawings

e. Transceiver communications must be supervised in accordance with NFPA 72. Provided supervision must ensure that all status changes, including communication channel failures, are transmitted within 200 seconds. Interface wiring must be such that a trouble indication on the FACU will not disrupt the transmission capability of fire alarm or supervisory messages. Status changes on monitoring zones must occur within 60 seconds of FACU activation.

f. Alarm and supervisory messages must take precedence over trouble messages.

g. Transceivers must be capable of manual and automatic polling from the central station.

2.14.1.6 Transceiver Interface Device

The fire alarm reporting transceiver interface device must provide a means of converting the signals that are available from the local control equipment into a form that is compatible with the transceiver inputs, while still maintaining electrical supervision of the entire system. Interface devices must be utilized when direct connection between local control equipment and the transceiver is not possible. Interface devices must be completely assembled, wired, tested at the factory, and delivered ready for installation and operation.

2.14.1.6.1 Inputs/Outputs

Each interface panel must provide, as a minimum, the number of alarm circuit inputs and outputs necessary to ensure a functional system in accordance with the Contract Documents. Each input circuit must be arranged so that the alarm signals override the supervisory and trouble signals.

2.14.2 Signals to Be Transmitted to the Installation Receiving Station

Refer to fire alarm/mass notification sequence of operations matrix on the Contract Drawings for signals to be sent to the installation receiving station. Point reporting must be provided.

2.15 SYSTEM MONITORING

2.15.1 Valves

Each valve affecting the proper operation of a fire protection system, including automatic sprinkler control valves, sprinkler service entrance valve, valves at fire pumps, isolating valves for pressure type waterflow or supervision switches, and valves at backflow preventers, whether supplied under this contract or existing, must be electrically monitored to ensure its proper position. Provide each valve supervisory switch with a separate address.

2.15.2 High/Low Nitrogen Supervisory Switches

Provide monitoring of high and low nitrogen supervisory switches for preaction systems. Each air supervisory switch must have a separate address. Switches must be listed extinguishing system attachments. The device must contain double pole, double throw contacts. Operation of the switch must cause a supervisory signal to be transmitted to the FACU when nitrogen pressure in the system monitored sprinkler system increases more than 5 psi above the normal system pressure or drops halfway from the normal pressure to the tripping point.

2.15.3 Room Low Temperature Supervisory Switch

Provide monitoring of the listed supervisory air temperature switch for the fire pump room. Switch must cause a supervisory signal to be transmitted to the FACU whenever the temperature in the room drops to below 40 degrees F. Device must reset when temperature rises above 40 degrees F.

2.16 DOCUMENTATION CABINET

Provide a documentation cabinet located in the fire pump room. Size the cabinet to contain all necessary documentation, as defined by NFPA 72. All record documentation must be stored in the documentation cabinet. The cabinet must be prominently labeled "SYSTEM RECORD DOCUMENTS". The contents of the cabinet must be accessible by authorized personnel only.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 VERIFYING ACTUAL FIELD CONDITIONS

Before commencing work, examine all adjoining work on which the contractor's work is in any way dependent for perfect workmanship according to the intent of this specification section, and report to the Contracting Officer's Representative any condition which prevents performance of first class work. No "waiver of responsibility" for incomplete, inadequate or defective adjoining work will be considered unless notice has been filed before submittal of a proposal.

3.2 INSTALLATION

3.2.1 Fire Alarm and Mass Notification Control Unit (FACU)

Locate the FACU where indicated on the Contract Drawings. Semi-recess the enclosure with the top of the cabinet 6 feet above the finished floor or center the cabinet at 5 feet, whichever is lower. Conductor terminations must be labeled and a drawing containing conductors, their labels, their circuits, and their interconnection must be permanently mounted in the FACU. Mounting of devices not listed as a part of the control unit inside of the control unit cabinet is prohibited. Locate the document storage cabinet adjacent to the FACU unless the Contracting Officer directs otherwise.

3.2.2 Battery Cabinets

When batteries will not fit in the FACU, locate battery cabinets below or adjacent to the FACU. Battery cabinets must be installed at an accessible location when standing at floor level. Battery cabinets must not be installed lower than 12 inches above finished floor, measured to the bottom of the cabinet, nor higher than 36 inches above the floor, measured to the top of the cabinet. Installing batteries above drop ceilings or in inaccessible locations is prohibited. Battery cabinets must be large enough to accommodate batteries and also to allow ample gutter space for interconnection of control units as well as field wiring. The cabinet must be provided in a sturdy steel housing, complete with back box, hinged steel door with cylinder lock, and surface mounting provisions.The cabinet must be identified by an engraved phenolic resin nameplate. Lettering on the nameplate must indicate the control unit(s) the batteries power and must not be less than 1-inch high.

3.2.3 Manual Pull Stations

Locate manual pull stations as required by NFPA 72, at every exit door, and as indicated on the Contract Drawings. Mount stations so they are located no farther than 5 feet from the exit door they serve, measured horizontally. Manual pull stations must be mounted such that the operating handle is no less than 42 inches, nor more than 48 inches above the finished floor.

3.2.4 Notification Appliances

a. Locate notification appliance devices as required by NFPA 72, where indicated on the Contract Drawings, and to meet the intelligibility requirements. Where more than two visual notification appliances are located in the same room or corridor or field of view, provide synchronized operation. Devices must use screw terminals for all field wiring. Audible and visual notification appliances mounted in acoustical ceiling tiles must be centered in the tiles plus or minus 2 inches.

b. Audible and visual notification appliances mounted on the exterior of the building, within unconditioned spaces, or in the vicinity of showers must be listed weatherproof appliances installed on weatherproof backboxes.

c. Speakers must not be located in close proximity to the FACU or LOC so as to cause feedback when the microphone is in use.

3.2.5 Heat Detectors

Locate sensors/detectors as required by NFPA 72 and their listing and as indicated on the Contract Drawings on a 4-inch mounting box. Install heat detectors not less than 4 inches from a side wall to the near edge. Heat detectors located on the wall must have the top of the detector at least 4 inches below the ceiling, but not more than 12 inches below the ceiling. Smoke sensors are permitted to be on the wall no lower than 12 inches from the ceiling to the top of the sensor, with no minimum distance from the ceiling. Install smoke sensors no closer than 3 feet from air handling supply diffusers or return grilles. Sensors/Detectors installed in acoustical ceiling tiles must be centered in the tiles plus or minus 2 inches. Do not install smoke sensors prior to completion of sanding within the space. If sensors are installed prior to completion of construction, sensors must be cleaned prior to final testing.

3.2.6 Local Operating Console (LOC)

Locate the LOC(s) as required by NFPA 72, UFC 4-021-01, and as indicated on the Contract Drawings. Mount the console so that the top message button and microphone is no higher than 4 feet above the floor and the bottom (lowest) message button and microphone is at least 3 feet above the finished floor.

3.2.7 Ceiling Bridges

Provide ceiling bridges for ceiling-mounted appliances. Ceiling bridges must be as recommended/required by the manufacturer of the ceiling-mounted notification appliance.

3.2.8 Addressable Initiating Device Circuit Module

The initiating device circuit module must be used to connect supervised conventional initiating devices (waterflow switches, water pressure switches, manual pull stations, high/low air pressure switches, and valve supervisory switches). The module must mount in an electrical box adjacent to or connected to the device it is monitoring and must be capable of Class B supervised wiring to the initiating device. In order to maintain proper supervision, there must be no T-taps allowed on Class B circuits. Addressable initiating device circuit modules must monitor only one initiating device each. Contacts in suppression systems and other fire protection subsystems must be connected to the fire alarm system to perform supervisory and alarm functions required by NFPA 72, as indicated on the Contract Drawings, and as specified herein.

3.2.9 Addressable Control Module

Addressable control modules must be installed in the outlet box or adjacent to the device they are controlling. If a supplementary suppression releasing panel is provided, then the control modules must be mounted in a common enclosure adjacent to the suppression releasing panel and both this enclosure and the suppression releasing panel must be in the same room as the releasing devices. All interconnecting wires must be supervised unless an open circuit or short circuit abnormal condition does not affect the required operation of the fire alarm system. If control modules are used as interfaces to other systems, such as HVAC control, they must be within the control unit or immediately adjacent to it. Control modules that control a group of notification appliances must be adjacent to the first notification appliance in the notification appliance circuits. Control modules that connect to devices must supervise the notification appliance circuits. Control modules that connect to auxiliary systems or interface with other systems (non-life safety systems) and where not required by NFPA 72, must not require the secondary circuits to be supervised. Contacts in suppression systems and other fire protection subsystems must be connected to the fire alarm system to perform required alarm functions in accordance with NFPA 72, as indicated on the Contract Drawings, and as specified herein.

3.2.10 Key Switch

Locate key switch in an accessible location as shown on the Contract Drawings. Mount key switch so that the key is no less than 42 inches, nor more than 48 inches, above the finished floor.

3.3 SYSTEM FIELD WIRING

3.3.1 Wiring within Cabinets, Enclosures, and Boxes

Conduit size for wiring must be in accordance with NFPA 70. Wiring for the fire alarm system must not be installed in conduits, junction boxes, or outlet boxes with conductors of lighting and power systems. Not more than two conductors may be installed under any device screw terminal. The wires under the screw terminal must be straight when placed under the terminal then clamped in place under the screw terminal. The wires must be broken and not twisted around the terminal. Circuit conductors entering or leaving any mounting box, outlet box enclosure, or cabinet must be connected to screw terminals with each terminal and conductor marked in accordance with the wiring diagram. Connections and splices must be made using screw terminal blocks. The use of wire nut type connectors in the system is prohibited. Wiring within any control equipment must be readily accessible without removing any component parts. Mark each terminal in accordance with the wiring diagrams of the system. The fire alarm equipment manufacturer's representative must be present for the connection of wiring to the control unit.

3.3.2 Terminal Cabinets

Provide a terminal cabinet at the base of any circuit riser, on each floor at each riser, and where indicated on the Contract Drawings. Terminal size must be appropriate for the size of the wiring to be connected. Conductor terminations must be labeled and a drawing containing conductors, their labels, their circuits, and their interconnection must be permanently mounted in the terminal cabinet. Minimum size is 8 inches by 8 inches. Only screw-type terminals are permitted. Provide an identification label, that displays "FIRE ALARM TERMINAL CABINET" with 2-inch lettering, on the front of the terminal cabinet.

3.3.3 Alarm Wiring

a. Voltages must not be mixed in any junction box, housing or device, except those containing power supplies and control relays.

b. Utilize shielded wiring where recommended by the manufacturer. For shielded wiring, ground the shield at only one point, in or adjacent to the FACU.

c. T-tap connections to signal line circuits, initiating device circuits, supervisory alarm circuits, and notification appliance circuits are prohibited.

d. Color coding is required for circuits and must be maintained throughout the circuit. Conductors used for the same functions must be similarly color coded. Conform wiring to NFPA 70.

e. Pull all conductors splice free. The use of wire nuts, crimped connectors, or twisting of conductors is prohibited. Where splices are unavoidable, the location of the junction box or pull box where they occur must be identified on the as-built drawings. The number and location of splices must be subject to approval by the Designated Fire Protection Engineer (DFPE).

3.3.4 Back Boxes and Conduit

In addition to the requirements of Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM, provide all wiring in rigid metal conduit or intermediate metal conduit unless specifically indicated otherwise. Minimum conduit size must be 3/4-inch in diameter. Do not use electrical non-metallic tubing (ENT) or flexible non-metallic tubing and associated fittings.

a. Galvanized rigid steel (GRS) conduit must be utilized where exposed to weather, where subject to

physical damage, and where exposed on exterior of buildings. Intermediate metal conduit (IMC) may be used in lieu of GRS as allowed by NFPA 70.

b. Electrical metallic tubing (EMT) is permitted above suspended ceilings or exposed where not subject to physical damage. Do not use EMT underground, encased in concrete, mortar, or grout, in hazardous locations, where exposed to physical damage, outdoors or in fire pump rooms. Use die-cast compression connectors.

c. For rigid metallic conduit (RMC), only threaded type fitting are permitted for wet or damp locations.

d. Flexible metal conduit is permitted for initiating device circuits 6 feet in length or less. Flexible metal conduit is prohibited for notification appliance circuits and signaling line circuits. Use liquid tight flexible metal conduit in damp and wet locations.

e. Schedule 40 (minimum) polyvinyl chloride (PVC) is permitted where conduit is routed underground or underground below floor slabs. Convert non-metallic conduit, other than PVC Schedule 40 or 80, to plastic-coated rigid, or IMC, steel conduit before turning up through floor slab.

f. Exterior wall penetrations must be weathertight. Conduit must be sealed to prevent the infiltration of moisture.

g. Support conduit in accordance with NFPA 70. Tension only hangers are not permitted (e.g. batwings).

h. Conceal conduit in walls or above ceilings in all spaces, except that conduit may be surface mounted in unfinished spaces, unless otherwise indicated on the Contract Drawings.

3.3.5 Conductor Terminations

Labeling of conductors at terminal blocks in terminal cabinets, FACU, RFACU, and LOCs must be provided at each conductor connection. Each conductor or cable must have a shrink-wrap label to provide a unique and specific designation. Each terminal cabinet, FACU, and RFACU must contain a laminated drawing that indicates each conductor, its label, circuit, and terminal. The laminated drawing must be neat, using 12 point lettering minimum size, and mounted within each cabinet, control unit, or unit so that it does not interfere with the wiring or terminals.

3.4 GROUNDING

Grounding must be provided by connecting to building ground system.

3.5 TRANSIENT VOLTAGE SURGE SUPPRESSION

Provide surge suppression devices (SPD) for all signaling line circuits, indicating device circuits, and notification appliance circuits that leave or enter a facility's exterior enclosure. Provide SPD at the first location where connections are made that is close to where the circuit enters or leaves the facility, prior to connection to any other devices. SPD is not required for devices connected directly to the facility exterior when the facility itself is provided with lightning protection. Provide SPD on all power wiring to control units, subpanels, transceivers, amplifiers, and booster panels.

3.6 FIRESTOPPING

Seal all penetrations of fire resistance rated construction utilizing UL listed firestopping assemblies in accordance with Section 07 84 00 FIRESTOPPING.

3.7 PAINTING

a. In unfinished areas (including areas above drop ceilings), paint all exposed electrical conduit

(serving fire alarm equipment), fire alarm conduit, surface metal raceway, junction boxes and covers red. In lieu of painting conduit, the contractor may utilize red conduit with a factory applied finish.

b. In finished areas, paint exposed electrical conduit (serving fire alarm equipment), fire alarm conduit, surface metal raceways, junction boxes, and electrical boxes to match adjacent finishes. The inside cover of the junction box must be identified as "Fire Alarm" and the conduit must have painted red bands 3/4-inch wide at 10-foot centers and at each side of a floor, wall, or ceiling penetration.

c. Painting must comply with Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.8.1 Test Procedures

Submit detailed test proceduresat least 60 days prior to the proposed start of system tests. Detailed test procedures must list all components of the installed system such as initiating devices and circuits, notification appliances and circuits, signaling line devices and circuits, control devices/equipment, batteries, transmitting and receiving equipment, power sources/supply, annunciators, special hazard equipment, emergency communication equipment, interface equipment, and surge protective devices. Test procedures must include sequence of testing, time estimate for each test, and sample test data forms. The test data forms must be in a check-off format (pass/fail with space to add applicable test data; similar to the forms in NFPA 72 and NFPA 4.) The test procedures and accompanying test data forms must be used for the preliminary testing and the final testing. The test data forms must record the test results and must:

a. Identify the NFPA Class of all Initiating Device Circuits (IDC), and Notification Appliance Circuits (NAC), Voice Notification System Circuits (NAC Audio), and Signaling Line Circuits (SLC).

b. Identify each test required by NFPA 72 Test Methods and required test herein to be performed on each component, and describe how these tests must be performed.

c. Identify each component and circuit as to type, location within the facility, and unique identity within the installed system. Provide necessary floor plan sheets showing each component location, test location, and alphanumeric identity.

d. Identify all test equipment and personnel required to perform each test.

e. Provide space to identify the date and time of each test. Provide space to identify the names and signatures of the individuals conducting and witnessing each test.

3.8.1.1 Smoke Sensor Testing

Smoke sensors must be tested in accordance with NFPA 72 and manufacturer's recommended calibrated test method. Submit smoke sensor testing procedures with the overall test procedures for approval. In addition to the NFPA 72 requirements, smoke sensor sensitivity must be tested during the preliminary tests.

3.8.2 Preliminary Testing

3.8.2.1 Verification of Compliant Installation

Conduct inspections and tests to ensure that devices and circuits are functioning properly. Tests must meet the requirements of paragraph entitled "Minimum System Tests" as required by NFPA 72. The contractor and an authorized representative from each supplier of equipment must be in attendance at the preliminary testing to make necessary adjustments. After inspection and testing is complete, provide a signed Verification of Compliant Installation letter by the QFPE that the installation is complete, compliant with the specification, and fully operable. The letter must include the names and

titles of the witnesses to the preliminary tests. Provide all completion documentation as required by NFPA 72 including all referenced annex sections and the test reports noted below.

a. NFPA 72 Record of Completion.

b. NFPA 72 Record of Inspection and Testing.

c. Fire Alarm and Emergency Communication System Inspection and Testing Form.

d. Audibility test results with marked-up test floor plans.

e. Intelligibility test results with marked-up floor plans.

f. Documentation that all tests identified in the paragraph "Minimum System Tests" are complete.

g. Print-out of the system history log from the testing that was performed.

3.8.2.2 Request for Final Test

When the verification of compliant installation has been completed, submit a formal request for final test to the Contracting Officer's Representative (COR). Final testing will not be scheduled until the DFPE has received copies of the request for final testing and Verification of Compliant Installation letter with all required reports. Final testing will not be performed until after the connections to the installation-wide fire reporting system have been completed and tested to confirm communications are fully functional. Submit request for test at least 15 calendar days prior to the requested test date.

3.8.3 Correction of Deficiencies

If equipment was found to be defective or non-compliant with contract requirements, perform corrective actions and repeat the tests. Tests must be conducted and repeated if necessary until the system has been demonstrated to comply with all contract requirements. Costs for witnessing of retesting incurred by the government or their representatives may be charged to the Contractor at the discretion of the Contracting Officer.

3.8.4 Final Tests

The tests must be performed in accordance with the approved test procedures in the presence of the DFPE. Furnish instruments and personnel required for the tests. The following must be provided at the job site for Final Testing:

a. The manufacturer's technical representative.

b. The contractor's Qualified Fire Protection Engineer (QFPE).

c. Marked-up red line drawings of the system as actually installed.

d. Loop resistance test results.

e. Complete program printout including input/output addresses.

f. Copy of preliminary test report, test procedures, and completed test data forms.

g. Audibility test results with marked-up floor plans.

h. Intelligibility test results with marked-up floor plans.

Final Tests will be witnessed by the Designated Fire Protection Engineer, Contracting Officer's Representative (COR) and Qualified Fire Protection Engineer (QFPE). At this time, any and all required tests noted in the paragraph "Minimum System Tests" must be repeated at their discretion.

3.8.4.1 Final Testing Letter

After final testing is complete, provide a final testing letter certifying that the installation is complete and fully operable. The letter must state that each initiating and indicating device was tested in place and functioned properly. The letter must also state that panel functions were tested and operated properly. Provide a print-out of the system history log from the testing performed as an attachment to the letter. The letter must include the names and titles of the witnesses to the final tests. The QFPE, as well as the Contractor and an authorized representative from each supplier of equipment must be in attendance at the final testing and must sign off on the letter.

3.9 MINIMUM SYSTEM TESTS

3.9.1 System Tests

Test the system in accordance with the procedures outlined in NFPA 72. The required tests are as follows:

a. Loop Resistance Tests: Measure and record the resistance of each circuit with each pair of conductors in the circuit short-circuited at the farthest point from the circuit origin. The tests must be witnessed by the QFPE and test results recorded for use at the final test.

b. Verify the absence of unwanted voltages between circuit conductors and ground. The tests must be accomplished at the preliminary test with results available at the final system test.

c. Verify that the control unit is in the normal condition as detailed in the manufacturer's O&M manual.

d. Test each initiating device and notification appliance and circuit for proper operation and response at the control unit. Smoke sensors must be tested in accordance with manufacturer's recommended calibrated test method. Use of magnets is prohibited. Testing of duct smoke sensors must comply with the requirements of NFPA 72, except disconnect at least 20 percent of devices. If there is a failure at these devices, then supervision must be tested at each device.

f. Test the system for specified functions in accordance with the Contract Drawings, specifications, and the manufacturer's O&M manual.

g. Test both primary power and secondary power. Verify, by test, the secondary power system is capable of operating the system for the time period and in the manner specified.

h. Determine that the system is operable under trouble conditions as specified.

i. Visually inspect wiring.

j. Test the battery charger and batteries.

k. Verify that software control and data files have been entered or programmed into the FACU. Hard copy records of the software must be provided to the Contracting Officer.

l. Verify that red-line drawings are accurate.

m. Measure the current in circuits to ensure there is the calculated spare capacity for the circuits.

n. Measure voltage readings for circuits to ensure that voltage drop is not excessive.

o. Disable the verification feature for smoke sensors during tests to minimize the amount of smoke needed to activate the sensor. Testing of smoke sensors must be conducted using real smoke or approved and listed artificial smoke.

p. Measure the voltage drop at the most remote appliance (based on wire length) on each notification

appliance circuit.

q. Verify the documentation cabinet is installed and contains all as-built shop drawings, product data sheets, design calculations, site-specific software data package, and all documentation required by paragraph titled "Test Reports".

3.9.2 Audibility Tests

Sound pressure levels from audible notification appliances must be a minimum of 15 dBA over ambient with a maximum of 110 dBA in any occupiable area. The provisions for audible notification (audibility and intelligibility) must be met with doors, fire shutters, movable partitions, and similar devices closed. Measure the ambient and alarm sound pressure levels in each space throughout the building. Record the readings and reflect them on the as-built drawings.

3.9.3 Intelligibility Tests

Intelligibility testing of the System must be accomplished in accordance with NFPA 72 for Voice Evacuation Systems, and ASA S3.2. Record the readings and reflect them on the as-built drawings. Following are the specific requirements for intelligibility tests:

a. Intelligibility Requirements: Verify intelligibility by measurement after installation.

b. Ensure that a CIS value greater than the required minimum value is provided in each area. Minimum values are defined for each space on the Contract Drawings. Rounding of values is permitted.

e. Take measurements near the head level applicable for most personnel in the space under normal conditions (e.g., standing, sitting, sleeping, as appropriate).

f. The distance the occupant must walk to the location meeting the minimum required CIS value must be measured on the floor or other walking surface as follows:

(1) Along the centerline of the natural path of travel, starting from any point subject to occupancy with less than the minimum required CIS value.

(2) Curving around any corners or obstructions, with a 12 inches clearance there from.

(3) Terminating directly below the location where the minimum required CIS value has been obtained.

Use commercially available, verifiably calibrated, test instrumentation to measure intelligibility as specified by NFPA 72. Use the mean value of at least three readings to compute the intelligibility score at each test location.

3.10 SYSTEM ACCEPTANCE

Following acceptance of the system, as-built drawings and O&M manuals must be delivered to the Contracting Officer for review and acceptance. These drawings must be submitted within two weeks after the final test of the system. At least one set of as-built (marked-up) drawings must be provided at the time of, or prior to, the Final Test.

3.11 FINAL QFPE CERTIFICATION LETTER

Following successful completion of all acceptance testing, including resolution of all punch list items, the QFPE must provide a final QFPE certification letter attesting to the proper installation and successful testing of all fire protection and life safety systems in the building. This letter must bear the seal and signature of the QFPE. Submit the certification letter no later than 7 days after the

successful completion of final testing and resolution of all punch list items.

3.12 INSTRUCTION OF GOVERNMENT EMPLOYEES

3.12.1 Instructor

Provide the services of an instructor, who has received specific training from the manufacturer for the training of other persons regarding the operation, inspection, testing, and maintenance of the system provided. The instructor must train the Government employees designated by the Contracting Officer, in the care, adjustment, maintenance, and operation of the fire alarm/mass notification system. The instructor must be thoroughly familiar with all parts of this installation. The instructor must be trained in operating theory as well as in practical O&M work. Submit the instructors information and qualifications including training history, at least 21 days prior to the proposed start of training..

3.12.2 Required Instruction Time

Provide a total of 8 hours of instruction after final acceptance of the system. The instruction must be given during regular working hours on such dates and times selected by the Contracting Officer. The instruction may be divided into two or more sessions at the discretion of the Contracting Officer. Each session may be identical. The training must allow for rescheduling for unforeseen maintenance and/or fire department responses.

3.12.2.1 Technical Training

Equipment manufacturer or a factory representative must provide 1 days of on site. Training must allow for classroom instruction as well as individual hands on programming, troubleshooting and diagnostics exercises.

3.12.3 Training Data

Provide, in manual format, lesson plans, operating instructions, maintenance procedures, and training data for the training courses. The operations training must familiarize designated government personnel with proper operation of the installed system. The maintenance training course must provide the designated government personnel adequate knowledge required to diagnose, repair, maintain, and expand functions inherent to the system.

3.12.4 Recording

All training presented must be recorded utilizing recording equipment acceptable to the Contracting Officer. Recording must be performed such that all visual aids are clearly visible and all discussion is clearly understandable. Record copies of the recordings must be provided to the Contracting Officer within 14 days following completion of training.

3.13 EXTRA MATERIALS

3.13.1 Spare Parts

Furnish the following spare parts in the manufacturer's original unopened containers:

a. Five complete sets of system keys.

b. Two of each type of fuse required by the system.

c. Two of each type of notification appliance in the system (e.g. speaker, strobe, text sign, etc.).

d. Two of each type of initiating device and associated base included in the system (e.g. smoke sensor, heat detector, manual pull station, input module, etc.).

e. Two of each type of output module included in the system.

m. Two low voltage, and one 120 VAC surge protective device.

3.13.2 Special Tools

Software, connecting cables, and proprietary equipment, necessary for the maintenance, testing, and reprogramming of the equipment must be furnished to the Contracting Officer, prior to the instruction of Government employees.

3.13.3 Document Storage Cabinet

Upon completion of the project, but prior to project close-out, place in the document storage cabinet copies of the following record documentation:

a. As-built shop drawings

b. Product data sheets

c. Design calculations

d. Site-specific software data package

e. All documentation required by SD-06.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 31 - EARTHWORK

SECTION 31 00 00

EARTHWORK

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 DEFINITIONS
1.2.1 Structural Fill
1.2.2 Embankment Fill
1.2.3 Porous Fill
1.2.4 Select Clay Soils
1.2.5 Topsoil
1.2.6 Utility Bedding Material
1.2.7 Flowable Fill
1.2.8 Satisfactory Materials
1.2.9 Unsatisfactory Materials
1.2.10 Cohesionless Materials
1.2.11 Cohesive Materials
1.2.12 Hard/Unyielding Materials
1.2.13 Unstable Material
1.2.14 Expansive Soils
1.2.15 Rock
1.2.16 Capillary Water Barrier
1.2.17 Degree of Compaction (Proctor)
1.2.18 Degree of Compaction (Relative Density)
1.2.19 Borrow
1.2.20 Subgrade
1.3 SUBSURFACE DATA
1.4 SUBMITTALS
1.5 QUALITY CONTROL
1.5.1 Geotechnical Engineer
1.5.2 Qualified Technician
1.5.3 Lab Validation
1.5.4 Preconstruction Meeting

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SOIL MATERIALS
2.1.1 Structural Fill
2.1.2 Embankment Fill
2.1.3 Porous Fill
2.1.4 Select Clay Soils
2.1.5 Topsoil
2.1.6 Capillary Water Barrier
2.1.7 Utility Bedding Material
2.1.7.1 Class I
2.1.7.2 Class II
2.2 BURIED WARNING AND IDENTIFICATION MARKERS
2.2.1 Warning Tape for Metallic Piping

2.2.2 Detectable Warning Tape for Non-Metallic Piping
2.2.3 Detection Wire for Non-Metallic Piping
2.3 BORROW

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PROTECTION
3.1.1 Underground Utilities
3.1.2 Drainage and Dewatering
3.1.2.1 Drainage
3.1.2.2 Dewatering
3.1.3 Shoring and Sheeting
3.1.4 Protection of Graded Surfaces
3.2 BORROW
3.2.1 Contractor Furnished Borrow Area(s)
3.2.2 Environmental Requirements for Off-Site Soil
3.3 SURFACE PREPARATION
3.3.1 Clearing and Grubbing
3.3.2 Stripping
3.3.3 Proof Rolling
3.3.4 Stockpiling Operations
3.4 EXCAVATION
3.4.1 Ditches, Gutters, and Channel Changes
3.4.2 Trench Excavation Requirements
3.4.2.1 Bottom Preparation
3.4.2.2 Removal of Unyielding Material
3.4.2.3 Removal of Unstable Material
3.4.2.4 Excavation for Appurtenances
3.4.2.5 Gas Distribution
3.4.2.6 Water Lines
3.4.3 Jacking, Boring, and Tunneling
3.4.3.1 Pipeline Casing
3.4.3.2 Bore Holes
3.4.3.3 Cleaning
3.4.3.4 End Seals
3.4.4 Underground Utilities
3.4.5 Structural Excavation
3.4.6 Rock Excavation and Blasting
3.5 SUBGRADE PREPARATION
3.5.1 General Requirements
3.5.2 Subgrade for Structures, Spread Footings, and Concrete Slabs
3.5.3 Subgrade for Pavements
3.5.4 Subgrade for Shoulders
3.5.5 Subgrade Filter Fabric
3.6 FILLING AND COMPACTION
3.6.1 Trench Backfill
3.6.1.1 Replacement of Unyielding Material
3.6.1.2 Replacement of Unstable Material
3.6.1.3 Bedding and Initial Backfill
3.6.1.4 Final Backfill
3.6.1.4.1 Buildings, Airfields and Pavements
3.6.1.4.2 Turfed or Seeded Areas and Miscellaneous Areas
3.6.1.5 Heat Distribution System
3.6.1.6 Electrical Distribution System
3.6.1.7 Displacement of Features
3.6.1.8 Buried Tape And Detection Wire
3.6.1.8.1 Buried Warning and Identification Tape
3.6.1.8.2 Buried Detection Wire
3.6.2 Structural Fill Placement

3.6.3 Backfill for Appurtenances
3.6.4 Porous Fill Placement
3.6.5 Flowable Fill
3.6.6 Compaction
3.6.6.1 General Site
3.6.6.2 Adjacent Areas
3.7 EMBANKMENTS
3.7.1 Earth Embankments
3.8 RIP-RAP CONSTRUCTION
3.8.1 Bedding Placement
3.8.2 Stone Placement
3.9 FINISHING/FINISH OPERATIONS
3.9.1 Capillary Water Barrier
3.9.2 Grading Around Structures
3.9.3 Shoulder Construction
3.9.4 Grading
3.9.5 Topsoil and Seed
3.10 DISPOSITION OF SURPLUS MATERIAL
3.11 TESTING

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 31 00 00

EARTHWORK

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS (AASHTO)

AASHTO T 180	(2017) Standard Method of Test for Moisture-Density Relations of Soils Using a 4.54-kg (10-lb) Rammer and a 457-mm (18-in.) Drop

AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION (AWWA)

AWWA C600	(2023) Installation of Ductile-Iron Mains and Their Appurtenances

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS D1.1/D1.1M	(2020; Errata 1 2021) Structural Welding Code - Steel

ARKANSAS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION (ARDOT)

ARDOT	(2014) Standard Specification for Highway Construction

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM C33/C33M	(2023) Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates
ASTM C117	(2023) Standard Test Method for Materials Finer than 75-um (No. 200) Sieve in Mineral Aggregates by Washing
ASTM C136/C136M	(2019) Standard Test Method for Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates
ASTM D698	(2012; E 2014; E 2015) Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Standard Effort (12,400 ft-lbf/cu. ft. (600 kN-m/cu. m.))
ASTM D1140	(2017) Standard Test Methods for Determining the Amount of Material Finer than 75-µm (No. 200) Sieve in Soils by Washing
ASTM D1556/D1556M	(2015; E 2016) Standard Test Method for Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by Sand-Cone Method
ASTM D1557	(2012; E 2015) Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort (56,000 ft-lbf/ft3) (2700 kN-m/m3)

ASTM D2216	(2019) Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Determination of Water (Moisture) Content of Soil and Rock by Mass
ASTM D2487	(2017; E 2020) Standard Practice for Classification of Soils for Engineering Purposes (Unified Soil Classification System)
ASTM D4253	(2016; E 2019) Standard Test Methods for Maximum Index Density and Unit Weight of Soils Using a Vibratory Table
ASTM D4254	(2016) Standard Test Methods for Minimum Index Density and Unit Weight of Soils and Calculation of Relative Density
ASTM D4318	(2017; E 2018) Standard Test Methods for Liquid Limit, Plastic Limit, and Plasticity Index of Soils
ASTM D4829	(2021) Standard Test Method for Expansion Index of Soils
ASTM D5268	(2019) Topsoil Used for Landscaping Purposes
ASTM D6938	(2017a) Standard Test Method for In-Place Density and Water Content of Soil and Soil-Aggregate by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)
ASTM D8167/D8167M	(2023) Standard Test Method for In-Place Bulk Density of Soil and Soil-Aggregate by a Low-Activity Nuclear Method (Shallow Depth)

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

EM 385-1-1	(2024) Safety -- Safety and Occupational Health (SOH) Requirements

U.S. ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY (EPA)

EPA 600/4-79/020	(1983) Methods for Chemical Analysis of Water and Wastes
EPA SW-846.3-3	(1999, Third Edition, Update III-A) Test Methods for Evaluating Solid Waste: Physical/Chemical Methods

1.2 DEFINITIONS

1.2.1 Structural Fill

Soil material placed to support buildings, walls, pads, and other similar facilities.

1.2.2 Embankment Fill

Soil material placed to construct embankment.

1.2.3 Porous Fill

Free-draining material placed for subsurface drainage, as a capillary break, or another specific purpose.

1.2.4 Select Clay Soils

Soil material placed for a select clay clap

1.2.5 Topsoil

Surface layer of primarily organic soil capable of supporting vegetation growth.

1.2.6 Utility Bedding Material

Fill placed to directly support pipes, conduits, cables, and appurtenant structures. Bedding may also be used to provide a cushion between utilities and bedrock, obstacles, obstructions and other unyielding materials.

1.2.7 Flowable Fill

Fill placed in a plastic or liquid form that flows to near its final placement location with limited assistance and subsequently cures or solidifies to provide a stable or impermeable barrier.

1.2.8 Satisfactory Materials

Satisfactory materials for fill, backfill, and/or any in-situ soils to remain in place comprise any materials classified by ASTM D2487 as GW, GP, GM, GP-GM, GW-GM, GC, GP-GC, SW, SP, SM, SW-SM, SC,SW-SC, SP-SM, SP-SC, CL, CL-ML, CH. Maximum particle size to be no greater than 3 inches in any dimension and must be free of trash, debris, roots or any organic material. Satisfactory materials must not be used in structure areas unless they meet the specific requirements of structural fill.

1.2.9 Unsatisfactory Materials

Materials which do not comply with the requirements for satisfactory materials are unsatisfactory. Unsatisfactory materials also include man-made fills; trash; refuse; backfills from previous construction; roots and other organic matter or frozen material. Notify the Contracting Officer when encountering any contaminated materials.

1.2.10 Cohesionless Materials

Cohesionless materials include materials classified in ASTM D2487 as GW, GP, SW, and SP. Materials classified as GM and SM will be identified as cohesionless only when the fines are nonplastic. Perform testing, required for classifying materials, in accordance with ASTM D4318, ASTM C117, ASTM C136/C136M and ASTM D1140.

1.2.11 Cohesive Materials

Cohesive materials include materials classified as GC, SC, ML, CL, MH, and CH. Materials classified as GM and SM will be identified as cohesive only when the fines are plastic. Perform testing, required for classifying materials, in accordance with ASTM D4318, ASTM C117, ASTM C136/C136M and ASTM D1140.

1.2.12 Hard/Unyielding Materials

Hard/Unyielding materials comprise weathered rock, dense consolidated deposits, or conglomerate materials which are not included in the definition of "rock" with stones greater than 3 inch in any dimension or as defined by the pipe manufacturer, whichever is smaller. These materials usually require the use of heavy excavation equipment, ripper teeth, or jack hammers for removal.

1.2.13 Unstable Material

Unstable materials are too weak to adequately support the utility pipe, conduit, equipment, or

appurtenant structure. Satisfactory material may become unstable due to ineffective drainage, dewatering, becoming frozen, excessive loading.

1.2.14 Expansive Soils

Expansive soils are defined as soils that have an expansion index greater than 20 when tested in accordance with ASTM D4829.

1.2.15 Rock

Solid homogeneous interlocking crystalline material with firmly cemented, laminated, or foliated masses or conglomerate deposits, neither of which can be removed without systematic drilling and blasting, drilling and the use of expansion jacks or feather wedges, or the use of backhoe-mounted pneumatic hole punchers or rock breakers; also large boulders, buried masonry, or concrete other than pavement exceeding 1/2 cubic yard in volume. Removal of hard material will not be considered rock excavation because of intermittent drilling and blasting that is performed merely to increase production.

1.2.16 Capillary Water Barrier

A layer of clean, poorly graded crushed rock, stone, or natural sand or gravel having a high porosity which is placed beneath a building slab with or without a vapor barrier to cut off the capillary flow of pore water to the area immediately below a slab.

1.2.17 Degree of Compaction (Proctor)

Degree of compaction required, except as noted in the second sentence, is expressed as a percentage of the maximum density obtained by the test procedure presented in ASTM D1557 abbreviated as a percent of laboratory maximum density. Since ASTM D1557 applies only to soils that have 30 percent or less by weight of their particles retained on the 3/4 inch sieve, express the degree of compaction for material having more than 30 percent by weight of their particles retained on the 3/4 inch sieve as a percentage of the maximum density in accordance with AASHTO T 180-21 paragraph 1.5, Note 1.

1.2.18 Degree of Compaction (Relative Density)

Degree of compaction required for soils with less than 5 percent passing the No. 200 sieve, is expressed as a relative percentage of the maximum index density/dry unit weight and minimum index density/dry unit weight, obtained by the test procedures in accordance with ASTM D4253 and ASTM D4254, respectively, abbreviated as a percent of laboratory relative density.

1.2.19 Borrow

Soil brought to the project site from an external location for the purposes of project construction.

1.2.20 Subgrade

Earth materials directly below foundations and directly below granular base materials in building slab and pavement areas including shoulders.

1.3 SUBSURFACE DATA

Subsurface soil boring logs are shown in plans. These data represent available subsurface information; however, variations may exist between boring locations.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification

identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Excavation and Trenching Plan; G

Borrow Plan; GDewatering Work Plan; G

Jacking, Boring, and Tunneling Plan; G

Rock Excavation Plan; G

Disposition of Surplus Materials; G

Preconstruction Meeting; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Dewatering Performance Records; G

Material Test Report; G

Borrow Site Testing; G

Pipe Inspection Report; G

Geotechnical Evaluation Report; G

1.5 QUALITY CONTROL

1.5.1 Geotechnical Engineer

Provide a Professional Geotechnical Engineer to provide inspection of excavations and soil/groundwater conditions throughout construction. The Geotechnical Engineer is responsible for performing pre-construction and periodic site visits throughout construction to assess site conditions. The Geotechnical Engineer is responsible for preparing and updating the Excavation and Trenching Plan and Dewatering Work Plan as construction progresses to reflect changing conditions and submit an updated plan if necessary. Submit a monthly Geotechnical Evaluation report, informing the Contractor and Contracting Officer of the status of the plan and an accounting of the Contractor's adherence to the plan addressing any present or potential problems. The Contractor is responsible for arranging meetings with the Geotechnical Engineer and Contracting Officer throughout the contract duration.

1.5.2 Qualified Technician

Provide a Qualified Technician to inspect, monitor, sample, and performing field testing. The technician qualifications need to be one of the following: a current National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies (NICET) Level II minimum certification in Construction Materials Testing Soils; a Geologist-in-Training with minimum one-year experience; an Engineer-in-Training with minimum one-year experience; a Registered Geologist; or a Professional Engineer.

1.5.3 Lab Validation

Perform testing by a Corps validated commercial testing laboratory or Contractor established testing laboratory meeting the requirements of Section 01 45 00 (or similar number) entitled QUALITY CONTROL and approved by the Contracting Officer. Submit testing laboratory validation for the testing to be performed. Do not permit work requiring testing until testing facilities have been inspected, Corps validated and approved by the Contracting Officer.

1.5.4 Preconstruction Meeting

Conduct a preconstruction meeting at the jobsite at least five business days prior to the start of earthwork operations on the project. The preconstruction meeting is to be arranged by the Contractor and is to follow the written agenda submitted prior to the meeting. The purpose of this meeting is to review the requirements of this specification and the associated plans. The following individuals must be in attendance at this meeting: Contractor's Project Manager and Project Superintendent, earthwork subcontractor's Project Manager and Site Foreman, Contractor's Geotechnical Engineer and Testing Agency, Government Geotechnical Engineer and Civil Engineer, and Government Construction Manager and Engineering Technician.

The minutes of this meeting are to be recorded by the Contractor and published via email within 48 hours to all attendees. The minutes must be re-published within 48 hours via email pending any subsequent comments from the attendees.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SOIL MATERIALS

2.1.1 Structural Fill

Non-expansive structural fill must meet the requirements of ARDOT Section 303 Class 7 or 8 with a plasticity index of not less than 4 percent nor greater than 12 percent when tested in accordance with ASTM D4318 and at least 5 percent of matieral passing the No. 200 sieve.

2.1.2 Embankment Fill

Materials classified as GW, GP, GM, GC, GW-GM, GW-GC, GP-GM, GP-GC, SW, SP, SM, SW-SM, SC, SW-SC, SP-SM, SP-SC, CL, or in accordance with ASTM D2487. Select material type appropriate for the intended purpose.

2.1.3 Porous Fill

Materials containing less than 5 percent passing the No. 200 sieve. Provide the gradation as appropriate for the intended purpose.

2.1.4 Select Clay Soils

Select clay soils are classified as a Lean Clay (CL) and have a liquid limit of 35 percent or less and a plasticity index not less than 8 nor greater than 15 when tested in accordance with ASTM D4318. Select clay soils must also meet the requirements of Satisfactory Materials.

2.1.5 Topsoil

Material suitable for topsoil obtained from offsite areas and/or excavations is defined as: Natural, friable soil representative of productive, well-drained soils in the area, free of subsoil, stumps, rocks larger than one inch diameter, brush, weeds, toxic substances, and other material detrimental to plant growth. Amend topsoil pH range to obtain a pH of 5.5 to 7Topsoil material will be in accordance with ASTM D5268

2.1.6 Capillary Water Barrier

Conform to ASTM C33/C33M for fine aggregate grading with a maximum particle size of 1-1/2 inch and no more than 2 percent by weight passing the No. 4 size sieve or coarse aggregate Size 57 or 67.

2.1.7 Utility Bedding Material

Except as specified otherwise in the individual piping section, provide bedding for buried piping in

accordance with AWWA C600. Install bedding for plastic piping to spring line of pipe. Utility bedding material may include the following:

2.1.7.1 Class I

Angular, 0.25 to 1.5 inch, graded stone, including a number of fill materials that have regional significance such as coral, slag, cinders, crushed stone, and crushed shells.

2.1.7.2 Class II

Coarse sands and gravels with maximum particle size of 1.5 inch, including various graded sands and gravels containing small percentages of fines, generally granular and noncohesive, either wet or dry. Soil Types GW, GP, SW, and SP are included in this class as specified in ASTM D2487.

2.2 BURIED WARNING AND IDENTIFICATION MARKERS

Provide polyethylene plastic and metallic core or metallic-faced, acid- and alkali-resistant, polyethylene plastic warning tape manufactured specifically for warning and identification of buried utility lines. Provide tape on rolls, 3 inches minimum width, color coded as specified below for the intended utility with warning and identification imprinted in bold black letters continuously over the entire tape length. Warning and identification to read, "CAUTION, BURIED (intended service) LINE BELOW" or similar wording. Provide permanent color and printing, unaffected by moisture or soil.

Warning Tape Color Codes	
Red	Electric
Yellow	Gas, Oil; Dangerous Materials
Orange	Telephone and Other Communications
Blue	Water Systems
Green	Sewer Systems
White	Steam Systems
Gray	Compressed Air

2.2.1 Warning Tape for Metallic Piping

Provide acid and alkali-resistant polyethylene plastic tape conforming to the width, color, and printing requirements specified above, with a minimum thickness of 0.003 inch and a minimum strength of 1500 psi lengthwise, and 1250 psi crosswise, with a maximum 350 percent elongation.

2.2.2 Detectable Warning Tape for Non-Metallic Piping

Provide polyethylene plastic tape conforming to the width, color, and printing requirements specified above, with a minimum thickness of 0.004 inch, and a minimum strength of 1500 psi lengthwise and 1250 psi crosswise. Manufacture tape with integral wires, foil backing, or other means of enabling detection by a metal detector when tape is buried up to 3 feet deep. Encase metallic element of the tape in a protective jacket or provide with other means of corrosion protection.

2.2.3 Detection Wire for Non-Metallic Piping

Insulate a single strand, solid copper detection wire with a minimum of 12 AWG.

2.3 BORROW

Provide borrow materials from sources located outside of Government property meeting the requirements of paragraph EMBANKMENT FILL and TOPSOIL.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PROTECTION

Perform all work specified in accordance with applicable requirements of the Corps of Engineers publication EM 385-1-1 Safety and Health Requirements Manual. Provide a Geotechnical Engineer to monitor construction activities and to prepare necessary work plans and reports; see paragraph QUALITY CONTROL.

Use equipment of type and size appropriate for the site conditions (soil character and moisture content). Maintenance of exposed subgrades and fills is the responsibility of the Contractor. The Contractor is required to prevent damage by ineffective drainage, dewatering, and heavy loads and equipment by implementing precautionary measures. Repair or replace any defects or damage.

3.1.1 Underground Utilities

Location of the existing utilities indicated is approximate. Physically verify the location and elevation of the existing utilities indicated prior to starting construction. The Contractor is responsible for protecting utilities from damage during construction.

3.1.2 Drainage and Dewatering

Provide for the collection and disposal of surface and subsurface water encountered during construction.

3.1.2.1 Drainage

Provide for the collection and disposal of surface and subsurface water encountered during construction. Construct storm drainage features (ponds/basins) at the earliest stages of site development, and throughout construction grade the construction area to provide positive surface water runoff away from the construction activity or provide temporary ditches, swales, and other drainage features and equipment as required to keep soils from becoming unstable, prevent erosion, or undermining of foundations. Remove unstable material from working platforms for equipment operation and soil support for subsequent construction features and provide new material as specified herein. It is the responsibility of the Contractor to assess the site conditions to employ necessary measures to permit construction to proceed.

3.1.2.2 Dewatering

Control groundwater flowing toward or into excavations to prevent sloughing of excavation slopes and walls, boils, uplift and heave in the excavation and to eliminate interference with orderly progress of construction. French drains, sumps, ditches or trenches are not allowed within 3 feet of the foundation of any structure, except with specific written approval, and after specific contractual provisions for restoration of the foundation area have been made. Perform control measures by the time the excavation reaches the water level in order to maintain the integrity of the in-situ material. While the excavation is open, maintain the water level continuously below the working level. Submit a Dewatering Work Plan outlining procedures for accomplishing dewatering work. Operate dewatering system continuously until construction work below existing water levels is complete. Measure and record performance of dewatering system at same time each day by use of observation wells or piezometers installed in conjunction with the dewatering system. Submit dewatering performance records weekly.

3.1.3 Shoring and Sheeting

Submit an Excavation and Trenching Plan to stabilize features, prevent undermining or unintended horizontal and vertical movement of adjacent structures, and prevent slippage or movement in banks or slopes adjacent to the excavation. Submit drawings and calculations, certified by a registered professional engineer, describing the methods for shoring and sheeting of excavations. Drawings to include material sizes and types, arrangement of members, and the sequence and method of installation and removal. Calculations are to include data and references used.

3.1.4 Protection of Graded Surfaces

Protect newly backfilled, graded, and topsoiled areas from traffic, erosion, and settlements that may occur. Repair or reestablish damaged grades, elevations, or slopes.

3.2 BORROW

Select borrow material to meet the requirements and conditions of the fill or embankment for which it is to be used. Obtain borrow material from approved private sources. Submit a Borrow Plan that includes materials to be excavated, stockpile locations, proposed slopes, drainage, and closure. Unless otherwise provided in the contract, the Contractor is responsible for obtaining the right to procure material, pay royalties and other charges involved, and bear the expense of developing the sources, including rights-of-way for hauling from the owners. Unless specifically provided, do not obtain borrow within the limits of the project site without prior written approval.

3.2.1 Contractor Furnished Borrow Area(s)

Obtain approved borrow materials from approved offsite sources. If a borrow source is selected that is not a commercial entity from which soil material is directly purchased, submit a Borrow Plan that includes the borrow source location, geotechnical test results showing the fill material meets the Contract requirements, environmental test results in accordance with paragraph ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS FOR OFF-SITE SOIL, and any Federal, State, and local permits required for excavation and reclamation of the borrow area.

3.2.2 Environmental Requirements for Off-Site Soil

Test offsite soils brought in for use as backfill for Total Petroleum Hydrocarbons (TPH), Benzene, Toluene, Ethyl Benzene, and Xylene (BTEX) and full Toxicity Characteristic Leaching Procedure (TCLP) including ignitability, corrosivity and reactivity. Backfill may not contain concentrations above appropriate State and EPA criteria, and for hazardous waste characteristics 10 parts per million (ppm) of total petroleum hydrocarbons (TPH) and 10 ppm of the sum of Benzene, Toluene, Ethyl Benzene, and Xylene (BTEX) and pass the TCPL test. Determine TPH concentrations by using EPA 600/4-79/020 Method 418.1. Determine BTEX concentrations by using EPA SW-846.3-3 Method 5030/8020/8260B. Perform TCLP in accordance with EPA SW-846.3-3 Method 1311. Perform hazardous waste characteristic tests for ignitability, corrosivity, and reactivity in accordance with accepted standard methods. Perform PCB testing in accordance with accepted standard methods for sampling and analysis of bulk solid samples. Provide borrow site testing for petroleum hydrocarbons and BTEX from a grab sample of material from the area most likely to be contaminated at the borrow site (as indicated by visual or olfactory evidence), with at least one test from each borrow site. Provide borrow site testing for hazardous waste characteristics (TPH, BTEX and TCLP) from a composite sample of material, collected in accordance with standard soil sampling techniques. Do not bring borrow material to project site until Borrow Plan containing environmental test results has been received and approved by the Contracting Officer.

3.3 SURFACE PREPARATION

3.3.1 Clearing and Grubbing

Remove trees, stumps, logs, shrubs, brush and vegetation and other items that would interfere with construction operations. Remove stumps entirely. Grub out matted roots and roots over 3 inches in

diameter to at least 18 inches below existing surface.

3.3.2 Stripping

Strip site where indicated on the plans. Strip existing surface materials to a depth of 4 inches below the existing ground surface in areas designated as Clear and Grub on the plans. Strip existing surficial soils to a depth of 8 inches in all other areas. Strip in all areas within the planned limits of disturbance. All stripped materials not suitable for reuse as topsoil will be wasted in specified disposal area. Screen all stripped soils to remove roots and organic materials prior disposal.

3.3.3 Proof Rolling

Perform proof rolling on exposed subgrade that is unfrozen and free of surface water (wet conditions resulting from rainfall). Notify the Contracting Officer a minimum of five working days prior to proof rolling. Perform proof rolling in the presence of the Contracting Officer.

After stripping, excavating, and rough grading to the planned elevation, proof roll the existing subgrade of all building, pavement and embankment locations with at least six passes of a loaded tandem axle dump truck with a load of 18,000lbs/axle . Operate the truck in a systematic manner to ensure the number of passes over all areas, and at speeds between 2.5 to 3.5 miles per hour. Subgrade materials that exhibit excessive deflection and/or rutting during proof rolling need to be scarified, aerated, and re-compacted to specified density at plus or minus 2 percent of optimum moisture content prior to being considered for remedial action by the Contracting Officer. When proof rolling under buildings, the building subgrade is considered to extend 5 feet beyond the building lines, and make one-half of the passes with the roller in a direction perpendicular to the other passes.

3.3.4 Stockpiling Operations

Place and grade stockpiles of satisfactory materials as specified. Keep stockpiles in a neat and well drained condition, giving due consideration to drainage at all times. Clear, grub, and seal by rubber-tired equipment, the ground surface at stockpile locations; separately stockpile excavated satisfactory and unsatisfactory materials. Protect stockpiles of satisfactory materials from contamination which may destroy the quality and fitness of the stockpiled material. Do not create stockpiles that could obstruct the flow of any stream, endanger a partly finished structure, impair the efficiency or appearance of any structure, or be detrimental to the completed work in any way. If the Contractor fails to protect the stockpiles, and any material becomes unsatisfactory, remove and replace such material with satisfactory material from approved sources.

3.4 EXCAVATION

Excavate to contours, elevation, and dimensions indicated. Excavate soil disturbed or weakened by Contractor's operations, and soils softened or made unstable for subsequent construction due to exposure to weather. Use material removed from excavations meeting the specified requirements in the construction of fills, embankments, subgrades, shoulders, bedding (as backfill), and for similar purposes to minimize surplus material and to minimize additional material to brought on site. Do not excavate below indicated depths except to remove unstable material as determined by the Geotechnical Engineer and confirmed by the Contracting Officer. Remove and replace excavations below the grades shown with appropriate materials as directed by the Contracting Officer.

If at any time during excavation, including excavation from borrow areas, the Contractor encounters material that may be classified as rock or as hard/unyielding material, uncover such material, and notify the Contracting Officer. Do not proceed with the excavation of this material until the Contracting Officer has classified the materials as common excavation or rock excavation. Failure on the part of the Contractor to uncover such material, notify the Contracting Officer, and allow sufficient time for classification and delineation of the undisturbed surface of such material will cause the forfeiture of the Contractor's right of claim to any classification or volume of material to be paid for other than that allowed by the Contracting Officer for the areas of work in which such deposits occur.

3.4.1 Ditches, Gutters, and Channel Changes

Finish excavation of ditches, gutters, and channel changes by cutting accurately to the cross sections, grades, and elevations shown. Do not excavate below grades shown. Backfill excessive excavation as directed by the Contracting Officer, with satisfactory, compacted, material or with suitable stone or cobble to grades shown. Dispose excavated material as shown or as directed. Do not allow material to be deposited within 4 feet from edge of a ditch. Maintain excavations free from detrimental quantities of leaves, brush, sticks, trash, and other debris until final acceptance of the work.

3.4.2 Trench Excavation Requirements

Excavate the trench as recommended by the manufacturer of the pipe to be installed. Slope trench walls below the top of the pipe, or make vertical, and of such width as recommended by the manufacturer. Provide vertical trench walls where no manufacturer installation instructions are available. Do not exceed the trench width of 24 inches below the top pipe plus pipe outside diameter (O.D.) for pipes of less than 24 inches inside diameter, and do not exceed 36 inches plus pipe outside diameter for pipe sizes larger than 24 inches inside diameter. Where recommended trench widths are exceeded, provide redesign, stronger pipe, or special installation procedures. The Contractor is responsible for the cost of redesign, stronger pipe, or special installation procedures without any additional cost to the Government.

3.4.2.1 Bottom Preparation

Grade the bottoms of trenches accurately to provide uniform bearing and support for the bottom quadrant of each section of the pipe. Excavate bell holes to the necessary size at each joint or coupling to eliminate point bearing. Remove stones of 3 inch or greater in any dimension, or as recommended by the pipe manufacturer, whichever is smaller, to avoid point bearing.

3.4.2.2 Removal of Unyielding Material

Where unyielding material is encountered in the bottom of the trench, notify the Contracting Officer. Following approval, remove such material6 inch below the required grade and replaced with suitable materials as provided in paragraph FILLING AND COMPACTION.

3.4.2.3 Removal of Unstable Material

Where unstable material is encountered in the bottom of the trench, remove such material to the depth directed and replace it to the proper grade with suitable material as provided in paragraph FILLING AND COMPACTION. When removal of unstable material is required due to the Contractor's fault or neglect in performing the work, the Contractor is responsible for excavating the resulting material and replacing it without additional cost to the Government.

3.4.2.4 Excavation for Appurtenances

Provide excavation for manholes, catch-basins, inlets, or similar structures of sufficient size to permit the placement and removal of forms for the full length and width of structure footings and foundations as shown.

3.4.2.5 Gas Distribution

Excavate trenches to a depth that will provide a minimum 18 inches of cover in rock excavation and a minimum 24 inches of cover in other excavation.

3.4.2.6 Water Lines

Excavate trenches to a depth that provides a minimum cover of 4 feet from the existing ground surface, or from the indicated finished grade, whichever is lower, to the top of the pipe.Embedment material for water lines shall conform to ASTM C33/C33M No. 67 and gradations listed below or as required by the manufacturer:

Nominal Sieve Sizes: No. 67
1 inch: 100,
3/4 inch: 90 to 100,
1/2 inch: -,
No. 4: 0 to 10,
No. 8: 0 to 5,
No. 200: -.

3.4.3 Jacking, Boring, and Tunneling

Unless otherwise indicated, provide excavation by open cut except those sections requested and if, in the opinion of the Contracting Officer, can be safely and properly installed and backfill. Provide a Jacking, Boring, and Tunneling Plan, signed and sealed by a licensed Professional Engineer that includes a work site layout, methods and procedures, equipment, alignment control, monitoring, and contingency for responding to unplanned movements.

3.4.3.1 Pipeline Casing

Provide new smooth wall steel pipeline casing under new and pavement by the boring and jacking method of installation. Provide each new pipeline casing, where indicated and to the lengths and dimensions shown, complete and suitable for use with the new piped utility as indicated. Install pipeline casing by dry boring and jacking method.

3.4.3.2 Bore Holes

Mechanically bore holes and case through the soil with a cutting head on a continuous auger mounted inside the casing pipe. Weld lengths of pipe together in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M. Do not use water or other fluids in connection with the boring operation.

3.4.3.3 Cleaning

Clean inside of the pipeline casing of dirt, weld splatters, and other foreign matter which would interfere with insertion of the piped utilities by attaching a pipe cleaning plug to the boring rig and passing it through the pipe.

3.4.3.4 End Seals

After installation of piped utilities in pipeline casing, provide watertight end seals at each end of pipeline casing between pipeline casing and piping utilities. Provide watertight end seals as indicated.

3.4.4 Underground Utilities

Perform work adjacent to utilities as indicated and in accordance with procedures outlined by utility owner. Excavation made with power-driven equipment is not permitted within2 feet of known utility or subsurface construction. For work immediately adjacent to or for excavations exposing a utility or other buried obstruction, excavate by hand. Start hand excavation on each side of the indicated obstruction and continue until the obstruction is uncovered or until clearance for the new grade is assured. Support uncovered lines or other existing work affected by the contract excavation until approval for backfill is granted by the Contracting Officer. Report damage to utility lines or subsurface construction immediately to the Contracting Officer.

3.4.5 Structural Excavation

Following general excavation and rough grading activities, excavate the entire building footprint area and at least 5 feet beyond, to a minimum of 5 feet below finish floor where the finish floor elevation is constant or fixed. Scarify the exposed surface to a depth of 8 inches, moisture-condition, and compact to at least 95 percent of laboratory maximum density with a moisture content within 2 percent of the optimum moisure content in accordance with ASTM D1557. Do not excavate to final grade until just before concrete is to be placed. Roughen level surfaces. Cut sloped surfaces as indicated into

rough steps or benches to provide a satisfactory bond for compacting materials. For new pavement areas including exterior concrete pads, over-excavate to a minimum of 12 inches below bottom of new pavement/pad base course, scarify, moisture-condition, and compact to at least 95 percent.

Make excavations to the lines, grades, and elevations shown, or as directed. Provide trenches and foundation pits of sufficient size to permit the placement and removal of forms for the full length and width of structure foundations as shown. Clean rock or other hard foundation material of loose debris and cut to a firm, level, stepped, or serrated surface. Remove loose disintegrated rock and thin strata.

Concrete placement is not allowed until subgrades have been inspected and approved by the Contracting Officer.

3.4.6 Rock Excavation and Blasting

Excavate rock encountered in the cut section to a depth of 6 inches below finished grade and replace with satisfactory material. Submit a Rock Excavation Plan, prepared and sealed by a registered professional engineer. Blasting will not be permitted.

3.5 SUBGRADE PREPARATION

3.5.1 General Requirements

Shape subgrade to line, grade, and cross section as indicated. Remove unsatisfactory and unstable material in surfaces to receive fill or in excavated areas, as determined by proof rolling, and replaced with satisfactory materials. Do not place material on surfaces that are muddy, frozen, contain frost, or otherwise containing unstable material. Scarify the surface to a depth of 4 inches prior to placing fill. Step or bench sloped surfaces steeper than 1 vertical to 4 horizontal prior to scarifying. Place 4 inches of loose fill and blend with scarified material. When subgrade is part fill and part excavation or natural ground, scarify to a depth of 8 inches.

3.5.2 Subgrade for Structures, Spread Footings, and Concrete Slabs

Do not excavate below depth shown for structures, spread footings, and concrete slabs. If over excavation occurs, notify the Contracting Officer and remove, replace, and compact as directed. After final rolling, the surface of the subgrade for buildings and pavements must not show deviations greater than 0.05 foot when tested with a 12-foot straightedge applied both parallel and at right angles to the centerline of the area.

3.5.3 Subgrade for Pavements

Compact top 12 inches of subgrade for pavements to at least 95 percent of ASTM D1557. After final rolling, the surface of the subgrade for buildings and pavements must not show deviations greater than 0.05 foot when tested with a 12-foot straightedge applied both parallel and at right angles to the centerline of the area.

3.5.4 Subgrade for Shoulders

Compact the upper 6 inches of subgrade for shoulders to at least 95percent of ASTM D1557 for the full depth of the shoulder.

3.5.5 Subgrade Filter Fabric

Place filter fabric as indicated directly on prepared subgrade free of vegetation, stumps, rocks larger than 2 inch diameter and other debris which may puncture or otherwise damage the fabric. Repair damaged fabric by placing an additional layer of fabric to cover the damaged area a minimum of 3 feet overlap in all directions. Overlap fabric at joints a minimum of 3 feet. Obtain approval of filter fabric installation before placing fill or backfill. Place fill or backfill on fabric in the direction of overlaps and compact as specified herein. Follow manufacturer's recommended installation procedures.

3.6 FILLING AND COMPACTION

Prepare ground surface on which backfill is to be placed and provide compaction requirements for backfill materials in conformance with the applicable portions of paragraphs for SUBGRADE PREPARATION. Do not place material on surfaces that are muddy, frozen, or contain frost. Finish compaction by sheepsfoot rollers, pneumatic-tired rollers, steel-wheeled rollers, or other approved equipment well suited to the soil being compacted. Moisten material as necessary to plus or minus 2 percent of optimum moisture . Fill and backfill to contours, elevations, and dimensions indicated. Compact and test each lift before placing overlaying lift.

3.6.1 Trench Backfill

Backfill trenches to the grade shown. Backfill the trench to 2 feet above the top of pipe prior to performing the required pressure tests. Leave the joints and couplings uncovered during the pressure test. Do not backfill the trench until all specified tests are performed.

3.6.1.1 Replacement of Unyielding Material

Replace unyielding material removed from the bottom of the trench with satisfactory material or initial backfill material.

3.6.1.2 Replacement of Unstable Material

Replace unstable material removed from the bottom of the trench or excavation with satisfactory material placed in layers not exceeding 6 inches loose thickness.

3.6.1.3 Bedding and Initial Backfill

Provide bedding of the type and thickness shown. Place initial backfill material and compact it with approved tampers to a height of at least one foot above the utility pipe or conduit. Bring up the backfill evenly on both sides of the pipe for the full length of the pipe. Take care to ensure thorough compaction of the fill under the haunches of the pipe. Except where shown or when specified otherwise in the individual piping section, provide bedding for buried piping in accordance with PART 2 paragraph UTILITY BEDDING MATERIAL. Compact backfill to top of pipe to 95 percent of ASTM D698 maximum density. Provide plastic piping with bedding to spring line of pipe.

3.6.1.4 Final Backfill

Do not begin backfill until construction below finish grade has been approved, underground utilities systems have been inspected, tested and approved, forms removed, and the excavation cleaned of trash and debris. Bring backfill to indicated finish grade. Where pipe is coated or wrapped for protection against corrosion, the backfill material up to an elevation 2 feet above sewer lines and one foot above other utility lines need to be free from stones larger than one inch in any dimension. Heavy equipment for spreading and compacting backfill are not to be operated closer to foundation or retaining walls than a distance equal to the height of backfill above the top of footing; compact remaining area in layers not more than 4 inches in compacted thickness with power-driven hand tampers suitable for the material being compacted. Place backfill carefully around pipes or tanks to avoid damage to coatings, wrappings, or tanks. Do not place backfill against foundation walls prior to 7 days after completion of the walls. As far as practicable, bring backfill up evenly on each side of the wall and sloped to drain away from the wall.

Fill the remainder of the trench, except for special materials for buildings, airfields and pavements with satisfactory material. Place backfill material and compact as follows:

3.6.1.4.1 Buildings, Airfields and Pavements

Place backfill up to the required elevation as specified. Do not permit water flooding or jetting methods of compaction. Compact as specified for Structural Fill.

3.6.1.4.2 Turfed or Seeded Areas and Miscellaneous Areas

Deposit backfill in layers of a maximum of 12 inches loose thickness, and compact it to 85 percent maximum density for cohesive soils and 90 percent maximum density for cohesionless soils. Do not permit compaction by water flooding or jetting. Apply this requirement to all other areas not specifically designated above.

3.6.1.5 Heat Distribution System

Free initial backfill material of stones larger than 1/4 inch in any dimension.

3.6.1.6 Electrical Distribution System

Provide a minimum cover of 24 inches from the finished grade to direct burial cable and conduit or duct line, unless otherwise indicated.

3.6.1.7 Displacement of Features

After other required tests have been performed and the trench backfill compacted to the finished grade surface, inspect the pipe to determine whether unexpected or damaging displacement has occurred. Conduct walk-through inspection of pipe sizes larger than 48 inches. Inspect pipes smaller than 48 inches using remote methods using closed circuit television, sonar, or hybrid that can provide a 360-degree inspection of the pipe. Prepare and submit a pipe inspection report consisting of digital video or photos. If, in the judgment of the Contracting Officer, the interior of the pipe shows poor alignment or any other defects that would cause improper functioning of the system, replace or repair the defects as directed at no additional cost to the Government.

3.6.1.8 Buried Tape And Detection Wire

3.6.1.8.1 Buried Warning and Identification Tape

Provide buried utility lines with utility identification tape. Bury tape 12 inches below finished grade; under pavements and slabs, bury tape 6 inches below top of subgrade.

3.6.1.8.2 Buried Detection Wire

Bury detection wire directly above non-metallic piping at a distance not to exceed 12 inches above the top of pipe. Extend the wire continuously and unbroken, from manhole to manhole. Terminate the ends of the wire inside the manholes at each end of the pipe, with a minimum of 3 feet of wire, coiled, remaining accessible in each manhole. Furnish insulated wire over its entire length. Install wires at manholes between the top of the corbel and the frame, and extend up through the chimney seal between the frame and the chimney seal. For force mains, terminate the wire in the valve pit at the pump station end of the pipe.

3.6.2 Structural Fill Placement

Place fill and backfill beneath and adjacent to structures in successive horizontal layers of loose material not more than 8 inches in depth, or in loose layers not more than 4 inches in depth when using hand-operated compaction equipment. Do not place over wet or frozen materials. Compact to at least 95 percent of laboratory maximum density in accordance with ASTM D1557 . Perform compaction in such a manner as to prevent wedging action or eccentric loading upon or other damage to the structure. Moisture condition fill and backfill material to within range of plus 2 or minus 2 percent of optimum moisture content at the time of compaction.

The excavated areas beyond the limits of the building footprint must be backfilled with select clay soils creating a clay cap. This select clay cap must be a minimum of 2 feet in thickness and must extend from the building perimeter to the limits of the excavation. Select clay soils must be compacted to at least 90 percent of laboratory maximum density at a moisture content within 2 percent of its optimum moisture content as determined by ASTM D1557.

3.6.3 Backfill for Appurtenances

After the manhole, catchbasin, inlet, or similar structure has been constructed and the concrete has been allowed to cure for 14 days, place backfill in such a manner that the structure is not be damaged by the shock of falling earth. Deposit the backfill material, compact it as specified for final backfill, and bring up the backfill evenly on all sides of the structure to prevent eccentric loading and excessive stress.

3.6.4 Porous Fill Placement

Provide under floor and area-way slabs on a compacted subgrade. Place in a single lift and compact with a minimum of two passes of a hand-operated plate-type vibratory compactor.

3.6.5 Flowable Fill

Place fill in a manner to completely fill voids in the location indicated. Do not place when atmospheric temperatures are expected to be below 33 degrees F at any time during the 3 day period following placement.

3.6.6 Compaction

3.6.6.1 General Site

Compact underneath areas designated for vegetation and areas outside the 5 foot line of the paved area or structure to 90 percent of ASTM D1557.

3.6.6.2 Adjacent Areas

Compact areas within 5 feet of structures to 95 percent of ASTM D1557.

3.7 EMBANKMENTS

3.7.1 Earth Embankments

Construct earth embankments from satisfactory materials free of organic or frozen material and rocks with any dimension greater than 3 inches. Place the material in successive horizontal layers of loose material not more than 8 inches in depth. Spread each layer uniformly on a soil surface that has been moistened or aerated as necessary and scarified or otherwise broken up so that the fill will bond with the surface on which it is placed. After spreading, plow, disk, or otherwise break up each layer; moisten or aerate as necessary; thoroughly mix; and compact to at least 90 percent laboratory maximum density for cohesive materials or 95 percent laboratory maximum density for cohesionless materials. Backfill and fill material are to be within the range of minus 2 to plus 2 percent of optimum moisture.

Compaction requirements for the upper portion of earth embankments forming subgrade for pavements are identical with those requirements specified in paragraph SUBGRADE PREPARATION. Finish compaction by sheepsfoot rollers, pneumatic-tired rollers, steel-wheeled rollers, vibratory compactors, or other approved equipment.

3.8 RIP-RAP CONSTRUCTION

Construct rip-rap on bedding material, on filter fabric in accordance with ARDOT Section 816 State Standards in the areas indicated. Trim and dress indicated areas to conform to cross sections, lines and grades shown in plans.

3.8.1 Bedding Placement

Spread bedding material uniformly to a thickness of at least 3 inches on prepared subgrade as

indicated.Compaction of bedding is not required. Finish bedding to present even surface free from mounds and windrows.

3.8.2 Stone Placement

Place rock for rip-rap on prepared bedding material to produce a well graded mass with the minimum practicable percentage of voids in conformance with lines and grades indicated. Distribute larger rock fragments, with dimensions extending the full depth of the rip-rap throughout the entire mass and eliminate "pockets" of small rock fragments. Rearrange individual pieces by mechanical equipment or by hand as necessary to obtain the distribution of fragment sizes specified above.

3.9 FINISHING/FINISH OPERATIONS

During construction, keep embankments and excavations shaped and drained. Maintain ditches and drains along subgrade to drain effectively at all times. Do not disturb the finished subgrade by traffic or other operation. Protect and maintain the finished subgrade in a satisfactory condition until ballast, subbase, base, or pavement is placed. Do not permit the storage or stockpiling of materials on finished subgrade. Do not lay subbase, base course, ballast, or pavement until the subgrade has been checked and approved, and in no case place subbase, base, surfacing, pavement, or ballast on a muddy, spongy, frozen or otherwise unstable subgrade.

Finish the surface of excavations, embankments, and subgrades to a smooth and compact surface in accordance with the lines, grades, and cross sections or elevations shown. Provide the degree of finish for graded areas within 0.1 foot of the grades and elevations indicated except as indicated for subgrades specified in paragraph SUBGRADE PREPARATION. Finish gutters and ditches in a manner that will result in effective drainage. Finish the surface of areas to be turfed to a smoothness suitable for the application of turfing materials. Repair graded, topsoiled, or backfilled areas prior to acceptance of the work, and re-established grades to the required elevations and slopes.

3.9.1 Capillary Water Barrier

Place a capillary water barrier under concrete floor and area-way slabs grade directly on the subgrade and compact with a minimum of two passes of a hand-operated plate-type vibratory compactor.

3.9.2 Grading Around Structures

Construct areas within 5 feet outside of each building and structure line true-to-grade, shape to drain, and maintain free of trash and debris until final inspection has been completed and the work has been accepted.

3.9.3 Shoulder Construction

Construct shoulders of satisfactory material. Submit advanced notice on shoulder construction for rigid pavements. Construct shoulders immediately after adjacent paving is complete. In the case of rigid pavements, do not construct shoulders until permission of the Contracting Officer has been obtained. Compact the entire shoulder area to at least the percentage of maximum density as specified in paragraph SUBGRADE PREPARATION above, for specific ranges of depth below the surface of the shoulder. Finish compaction by sheepsfoot rollers, pneumatic-tired rollers, steel-wheeled rollers, vibratory compactors, or other approved equipment. Finish shoulder construction in proper sequence in such a manner that adjacent ditches will be drained effectively and that no damage of any kind is done to the adjacent completed pavement. Align the completed shoulders true to grade and shaped to drain in conformity with the cross section shown.

3.9.4 Grading

Finish grades as indicated within one-tenth of one foot. Grade areas to drain water away from structures. Maintain areas free of trash and debris. For existing grades that will remain but which were disturbed by Contractor's operations, grade as directed.

3.9.5 Topsoil and Seed

Provide as specified in Section 32 92 19 SEEDING 32 92 23 SODDING.

3.10 DISPOSITION OF SURPLUS MATERIAL

Remove from Government property all surplus or other soil material not required or not suitable for filling or backfilling, along with brush, refuse, stumps, roots, and timber. Properly disposed of in accordance with all applicable laws and regulations. Prepare plan for Disposition of Surplus Materials to include permissions document to dispose of nonsalable products.

3.11 TESTING

Perform testing as indicated in Table 1. Submit Material Test Reports within 7 days of tests being completed.

Material Type	Location of Material	Test Method	Test Frequency
		Density - ASTM D1556/D1556M or ASTM D6938. When ASTM D6938 or ASTM D8167/D8167M is used, check the calibration curves and adjust using only the sand cone method as described in ASTM D1556/D1556M.	One test per 2000 square feet, or fraction thereof, of each lift of fill or backfill areas compacted by other than hand-operated machines. Double testing frequency for areas compacted by hand-operated machines. If ASTM D6938 or ASTM D8167/D8167M is used, check in-place densities by ASTM D1556/D1556M as follows: One check test per lift for every 6 tests. .

Material Type	Location of Material	Test Method	Test Frequency
		Moisture Content - ASTM D2216	Two tests per day for each type of fill and backfill. Sample taken immediately prior to compaction after moisture conditioning.
		Moisture Density Relationship - ASTM D1557	One representative test per 500 cubic yards of fill and backfill, or when any change in material occurs which may affect the optimum moisture content or laboratory maximum density. Sample to be taken from stockpile or location of placement.
		Relative Density - ASTM D4253 and ASTM D4254	One test per 2000 square feet, or fraction thereof, of each lift of fill or backfill areas compacted by other than hand-operated machines. Double testing frequency for areas compacted by hand-operated machines.

Material Type	Location of Material	Test Method	Test Frequency
		Gradation - ASTM C136/C136M	One representative test per 500 cubic yards of fill and backfill, or when any change in material occurs which may affect the optimum moisture content or laboratory maximum density. Sample to be taken from stockpile or location of placement.
		Atterberg Limits - ASTM D4318	One representative test per 500 cubic yards of fill and backfill, or when any change in material occurs which may affect the optimum moisture content or laboratory maximum density. Sample to be taken from stockpile or location of placement.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 31 - EARTHWORK

SECTION 31 05 19.13

GEOTEXTILES FOR EARTHWORK

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS
2.1.1 General
2.1.2 Geotextile Fiber
2.1.3 Seams
2.1.4 Securing Pins
2.2 INSPECTIONS, VERIFICATIONS, AND TESTING
2.2.1 Manufacturing and Sampling
2.2.1.1 Conformance Testing
2.2.1.2 Factory Sampling
2.2.1.3 Needle Punched Geotextile
2.2.1.4 Manufacturer Certification
2.2.2 Site Verification and Testing

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 SURFACE PREPARATION
3.2 INSTALLATION OF THE GEOTEXTILE
3.2.1 General
3.2.2 Placement
3.3 PROTECTION
3.4 PLACEMENT OF CUSHIONING MATERIAL
3.5 OVERLAPPING AND SEAMING
3.5.1 Overlapping
3.5.2 Sewn Seams
3.6 FIELD TESTING

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 31 05 19.13

GEOTEXTILES FOR EARTHWORK

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM D4354	(2012; R 2020) Sampling of Geosynthetics for Testing
ASTM D4873/D4873M	(2017) Standard Guide for Identification, Storage, and Handling of Geosynthetic Rolls and Samples
ASTM D4884/D4884M	(2014a) Strength of Sewn or Thermally Bonded Seams of Geotextiles

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

EM 1110-2-1601	(1991; 1994 Change 1) Engineering and Design -- Hydraulic Design of Flood Control Channels

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-04 Samples

Geotextiles

Minimum of 60 days prior to the beginning of installation of the same textile

SD-06 Test Reports

Geotextiles; G

Site Verification

SD-07 Certificates

Geotextiles

Needle Punched Geotextile

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver only approved geotextile rolls or panels to the project site. Label, ship, store, and handle all geotextile in accordance with ASTM D4873/D4873M. Do not use hooks, tongs, or other sharp instruments for handling geotextile.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

2.1.1 General

Provide geotextile meeting the requirements in Section 33 46 16.

2.1.2 Geotextile Fiber

Use fibers consisting of a long-chain synthetic polymer composed of at least 85 percent by weight of polyolefins, polyesters, or polyamides. Add stabilizers and/or inhibitors to the base polymer, if necessary to make the filaments resistant to deterioration caused by ultraviolet light and heat exposure. Do not add reclaimed or recycled fibers or polymer to the formulation. Form geotextile into a network such that the filaments or yarns retain dimensional stability relative to each other, including the edges. Finish the edges of the geotextile to prevent the outer fiber from pulling away from the geotextile.

2.1.3 Seams

Sew the seams of the geotextile with thread of a material meeting the chemical requirements given above for geotextile yarn or bond the seams by cementing or by heat. Attach the sheets of geotextile at the factory or another approved location, if necessary, to form sections not less than the approved manufacturer's width. Test seams in accordance with method ASTM D4884/D4884M. Seam strength less than 90 percent of the required grab tensile strength of the unaged geotextile in any principal direction is not permitted.

2.1.4 Securing Pins

Secure the geotextile to the embankment or foundation soil by pins to prevent movement prior to placement of revetment materials. Other appropriate means to prevent movement such as staples, sand bags, and stone could also be used. Insert securing pins through both strips of overlapped geotextile along the line passing through midpoints of the overlap. Remove securing pins as placement of revetment materials are placed to prevent tearing of geotextile or enlarging holes. Maximum spacing between securing pins depends on the steepness of the embankment slope. Provide maximum pins spacing equal to or less than the values listed in TABLE 2. When windy conditions prevail at the construction site, increase the number of pins upon the demand of the Contracting Officer. Anchor terminal ends of the geotextile with key trench or apron at crest, toe of the slope and upstream and downstream limits of installation.

TABLE 2
MAXIMUM SPACING FOR SECURING PINS

EMBANKMENT	SPACING, feet
STEEPER THAN 1V ON 3H	2
1V ON 3H TO 1V ON 4H	3
FLATTER THAN 1V ON 4H	5

2.2 INSPECTIONS, VERIFICATIONS, AND TESTING

2.2.1 Manufacturing and Sampling

Provide geotextiles and factory seams meeting the requirements specified in TABLE 1.

2.2.1.1 Conformance Testing

Perform conformance testing in accordance with the manufacturers approved quality control manual. Submit manufacturer's quality control conformance test results.

2.2.1.2 Factory Sampling

Randomly sample geotextiles in accordance with ASTM D4354 (Procedure Method A). Sample factory seams at the frequency specified in ASTM D4884/D4884M. Provide all samples from the same production lot as will be supplied for the contract, of the full manufactured width of the geotextile by at least 10 feet long, except that samples for seam strength may be a full width sample folded over and the edges stitched for a length of at least 5 feet. Identify samples submitted for testing by manufacturers lot designation.

2.2.1.3 Needle Punched Geotextile

For needle punched geotextile, provide manufacturer certification that the geotextile has been inspected using permanent on-line metal detectors and does not contain any needles.

2.2.1.4 Manufacturer Certification

Upon delivery of the geotextile, submit duplicate copies of the written certificate of compliance signed by a legally authorized official of the manufacturer. State that the geotextile shipped to the site meets the chemical requirements and exceeds the minimum average roll value listed in TABLE 1. All brands of geotextile and all seams to be used will be accepted on the basis of mill certificates or affidavits. Submit duplicate copies of the mill certificate or affidavit signed by a legally authorized official from the company manufacturing the geotextile. Attest that the geotextile meets the chemical, physical and manufacturing requirements stated in this specification.

2.2.2 Site Verification and Testing

Collect samples at approved locations upon delivery to the site at the request of the Contracting Officer. Test samples to verify that the geotextile meets the requirements specified in TABLE 1. Identify samples by manufacturers name, type of geotextile, lot number, roll number, and machine direction. Perform testing at an approved laboratory. Submit test results from the lot under review for approval prior to deployment of that lot of geotextile. Immediately rewrap rolls which are sampled in their protective covering.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 SURFACE PREPARATION

Prepare surface, on which the geotextile will be placed, to a relatively smooth surface condition in accordance with the applicable portion of this specification and must be free from obstruction, debris, depressions, erosion feature, or vegetation. Remove any irregularities so as to ensure continuous, intimate contact of the geotextile with all the surface. Remove loose material, soft or low density pockets of material; grade erosion features such as rills and gullies out of the surface before geotextile placement.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF THE GEOTEXTILE

3.2.1 General

Place the geotextile in the manner and at the locations shown. At the time of installation, reject the geotextile if it has defects, rips, holes, flaws, deterioration or damage incurred during manufacture, transportation or storage.

3.2.2 Placement

Place the geotextile with the long dimension parallel to the shoreline trench and laid smooth and free of tension, stress, folds, wrinkles, or creases. Place the strips to provide a minimum width of 24 inches of overlap for each joint. Adjust the actual length of the geotextile used based on initial installation experience. Temporary pinning of the geotextile to help hold it in place until the bedding layer or riprap is placed will be allowed. Remove the temporary pins as the bedding material or riprap is placed to relieve high tensile stress which may occur during placement of material on the geotextile. Design protection of riprap in compliance with EM 1110-2-1601. Perform trimming in such a manner that the geotextile is not damaged in any way.

3.3 PROTECTION

Protect the geotextile at all times during construction from contamination by surface runoff; remove any geotextile so contaminated and replaced with uncontaminated geotextile. Replace any geotextile damaged during its installation or during placement of granular filter materials or bedding materials or riprap at no cost to the Government. Schedule the work so that the covering of the geotextile with a layer of the specified material is accomplished within 7 calendar days after placement of the geotextile. Failure to comply will require replacement of geotextile. Protect the geotextile from damage prior to and during the placement of riprap or other materials. This may be accomplished by limiting the height of drop to less than 1 foot, by placing a cushioning layer of sand or gravel on top of the geotextile before placing the material, or other methods deemed necessary. Care should be taken to ensure that the utilized cushioning materials will not impede the flow of water. Before placement of riprap or other materials, demonstrate that the placement technique will not cause damage to the geotextile. Do not allow equipment on the unprotected geotextile.

3.4 PLACEMENT OF CUSHIONING MATERIAL

Perform placing of cushioning material in a manner to ensure intimate contact of the geotextile with the prepared surface and with the cushioning material. Do not damage the geotextile, including tear, puncture, or abrasion, during placement. On sloping surfaces place the cushioning material from the bottom of the slopes upward. During placement, the height of the drop of riprap material greater than 12 inches is not permitted. Uncover any geotextile damaged beneath the cushioning material, as necessary, and replaced at no cost to the Government.

3.5 OVERLAPPING AND SEAMING

3.5.1 Overlapping

The overlap of geotextile rolls must be 24 inches. Appropriate measures will be taken to ensure required overlap exists after cushion placement.

3.5.2 Sewn Seams

High strength thread should be used so that seam test conforms to ASTM D4884/D4884M. Provide thread meeting the chemical, ultraviolet, and physical requirements of the geotextile, and provide color different from that of the geotextile. Provide seam strength equal to the strength required for the geotextile in the direction across the seam. Overlapping J-type seams are preferable over prayer-type seams as the overlapping geotextile reduces the chance of openings to occur at the seam. Use double sewing, specially for field seams, to provide a safety factor against undetected missed stitches.

3.6 FIELD TESTING

Field test geotextile in tension.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 31 - EARTHWORK

SECTION 31 11 00

CLEARING AND GRUBBING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 QUALITY CONTROL
1.3.1 Regulatory Requirements
1.3.2 Qualifications
1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
1.4.1 Storage
1.4.2 Handling

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS
2.1.1 Tree Wound Paint
2.1.2 Herbicide

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION
3.1.1 Herbicide Application Plan
3.1.2 Protection
3.1.2.1 Roads and Walks
3.1.2.2 Trees, Shrubs, and Existing Facilities
3.1.2.3 Utility Lines
3.2 APPLICATION
3.2.1 Herbicide Application
3.2.1.1 Clean Up, Disposal, And Protection
3.2.1.1.1 Disposal of Herbicide
3.3 CLEARING
3.3.1 Tree Removal
3.3.2 Pruning
3.3.3 Grubbing
3.4 DISPOSAL OF MATERIALS
3.5 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES
3.5.1 Herbicides

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 31 11 00

CLEARING AND GRUBBING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

DODI 4150.07 (2019) DOD Pest Management Program

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Herbicide Application Plan

SD-03 Product Data

Tree Wound Paint

Herbicides; G

SD-07 Certificates

Qualifications; G

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Pest Management Report

1.3 QUALITY CONTROL

1.3.1 Regulatory Requirements

Comply with DODI 4150.07 for requirements on Contractor's licensing, certification, and record keeping. Maintain daily records using the Pest Management Maintenance Record, DD Form 1532-1, or a computer generated equivalent. These forms may be obtained from the main web site: https://www.acq.osd.mil/eie/afpmb/docs/standardlists/dd1532-1.xlsm.

1.3.2 Qualifications

For the application of herbicides, use the services of an applicator who is commercially certified in the state where the work is to be performed as required by DODI 4150.07. Submit a copy of the pesticide applicator certificates.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver materials to the site, and handle in a manner which will maintain the materials in their original manufactured or fabricated condition until ready for use.

1.4.1 Storage

Storage of herbicides on the installation will not be permitted unless it is written into the contract.

1.4.2 Handling

Handle herbicides in accordance with the manufacturer's label and Safety Data Sheet (SDS), preventing contamination by dirt, water, and organic material. Protect herbicides from weather elements as recommended by the manufacturer's label and SDS. Spill kits must be maintained on herbicide control vehicles. Mixing of herbicides on the installation will not be permited unless it is written into the contract.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

2.1.1 Tree Wound Paint

Use bituminous based paint from standard manufacture specially formulated for tree wounds.

2.1.2 Herbicide

Provide herbicides currently registered by the EPA or approved for such use by the appropriate agency of the host county and approved by the Contracting Officer. Select a herbicide that is suitable for the climatic conditions at the project site. Submit manufacturer's label and SDS for herbicides proposed for use.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

3.1.1 Herbicide Application Plan

Prior to commencing application of herbicide, submit a herbicide application plan with proposed sequence of treatment work including dates and times of application. Include the herbicide trade name, EPA registration number, chemical composition, formulation, application rate of active ingredients, method of application, area or volume treated, and amount applied. Include a copy of the pesticide applicator certificates.

3.1.2 Protection

3.1.2.1 Roads and Walks

Keep roads and walks free of dirt and debris at all times.

3.1.2.2 Trees, Shrubs, and Existing Facilities

Provide protection in accordance with Section 01 57 19 TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS. Protect trees and vegetation to be left standing from damage incident to clearing, grubbing, and construction operations by the erection of barriers or by such other means as the circumstances require.

3.1.2.3 Utility Lines

Protect existing utility lines that are indicated to remain from damage. Notify the Contracting Officer immediately of damage to or an encounter with an unknown existing utility line. The Contractor is responsible for the repair of damage to existing utility lines that are indicated or made known to the Contractor prior to start of clearing and grubbing operations. When utility lines which are to be removed are encountered within the area of operations, notify the Contracting Officer in ample time to minimize interruption of the service. Refer to Section 01 30 00 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS and Section 01 57 19 TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS for additional utility protection.

3.2 APPLICATION

3.2.1 Herbicide Application

Adhere to safety precautions as recommended by the manufacturer concerning handling and application of the herbicide.

3.2.1.1 Clean Up, Disposal, And Protection

Once application has been completed, proceed with clean up and protection of the site without delay. Clean the site of all material associated with the treatment measures, according to label instructions, and as indicated. Remove and dispose of excess and waste material off Government property.

3.2.1.1.1 Disposal of Herbicide

Dispose of residual herbicides and containers off Government property, and in accordance with the approved disposal plan, label instructions and EPA requirements.

3.3 CLEARING

Clearing consists of the felling, trimming, and cutting of trees into sections and the satisfactory disposal of the trees and other vegetation designated for removal, including downed timber, snags, brush, and rubbish occurring within the areas to be cleared. Clearing also includes the removal and disposal of structures that obtrude, encroach upon, or otherwise obstruct the work. Cut off flush with or below the original ground surface trees, stumps, roots, brush, and other vegetation in areas to be cleared, except such trees and vegetation as may be indicated or directed to be left standing. Trim dead branches 1-1/2 inches or more in diameter on trees designated to be left standing within the cleared areas and trim all branches to the heights indicated or directed. Neatly cut close to the bole of the tree or main branches, limbs and branches to be trimmed. Paint, with an approved tree-wound paint, cuts more than 1-1/2 inches in diameter. Apply herbicide in accordance with the manufacturer's label to the top surface of stumps designated not to be removed.

3.3.1 Tree Removal

Where indicated or directed, remove trees and stumps that are designated as trees from areas outside those areas designated for clearing and grubbing. This work includes the felling of such trees and the removal of their stumps and roots as specified in paragraph GRUBBING. Dispose of trees as specified in paragraph DISPOSAL OF MATERIALS.

3.3.2 Pruning

Prune trees designated to be left standing within the cleared areas of dead branches 1-1/2 inches or more in diameter; and trim branches to heights and in a manner as indicated. Neatly cut limbs and branches to be trimmed close to the bole of the tree or main branches. Paint cuts more than 1-1/4 inches in diameter with an approved tree wound paint.

3.3.3 Grubbing

Grubbing consists of the removal and disposal of stumps, roots larger than 3 inches in diameter, and

matted roots from the designated grubbing areas. Remove material to be grubbed, together with logs and other organic or metallic debris not suitable for foundation purposes, to a depth of not less than 18 inches below the original surface level of the ground in areas indicated to be grubbed and in areas indicated as construction areas under this contract, such as areas for buildings, and areas to be paved. Fill depressions made by grubbing with suitable material and compact to make the surface conform with the original adjacent surface of the ground.

3.4 DISPOSAL OF MATERIALS

Dispose of excess materials in accordance with the approved solid waste management permit and include those materials in the solid waste management report.

All wood or wood like materials,, remaining from clearing, prunning or grubbing such as limbs, tree tops, roots, stumps, logs, rotten wood, and other similiar materials is the property of the Contractor and dispose of as specified.

3.5 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

3.5.1 Herbicides

Upon completion of this work, submit the Pest Management Report DD Form 1532, or an equivalent computer product, to the Integrated Pest Management Coordinator. This form identifies the type of operation, brand name and manufacturer of herbicide, formulation, concentration or rate of application used.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 31 - EARTHWORK

SECTION 31 31 16.13

CHEMICAL TERMITE CONTROL

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS
1.3 SUBMITTALS
1.4 QUALITY CONTROL
1.4.1 Regulatory Requirements
1.4.2 Qualifications
1.4.3 Safety Requirements
1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
1.5.1 Delivery
1.5.2 Inspection
1.5.3 Storage
1.5.4 Handling
1.6 SITE CONDITIONS
1.6.1 Soil Moisture
1.6.2 Runoff and Wind Drift
1.7 WARRANTY

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION
2.2 MATERIALS
2.2.1 Termiticides

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION
3.1.1 Verification
3.1.2 Foundation Exterior
3.1.3 Utilities and Vents
3.1.4 Crawl and Plenum Air Spaces
3.1.5 Application Plan
3.2 APPLICATION
3.2.1 Equipment Calibration and Tank Measurement
3.2.2 Mixing and Application
3.2.2.1 Application Method
3.2.2.1.1 Surface Application
3.2.2.1.2 Rodding and Trenching
3.2.3 Sampling
3.2.4 Vapor Barriers and Waterproof Membranes
3.2.5 Placement of Concrete
3.2.6 Clean Up, Disposal, and Protection
3.2.6.1 Clean Up
3.2.6.2 Disposal of Termiticide
3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.3.1 Verification of Measurement
3.3.2 Inspection
3.3.2.1 Technical Representative
3.4 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES
3.5 PROTECTION
3.5.1 Protection of Treated Area
3.5.2 Disturbance of Treated Soils

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 31 31 16.13

CHEMICAL TERMITE CONTROL

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

DODI 4150.07 (2019) DOD Pest Management Program

1.2 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

Coordinate work related to final grades, landscape plantings, foundations, or any other alterations to the finished construction which might alter the condition of treated soils.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Termiticide Application Plan; G

SD-03 Product Data

Termiticides

SD-05 Design Data

Mixing Formulation

SD-06 Test Reports

Soil Moisture

Calibration Test

SD-07 Certificates

Qualifications; G

Foundation Exterior

Utilities and Vents

Crawl and Plenum Air Spaces

List of Equipment

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Termiticides

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Verification of Measurement

Warranty

Pest Management Report

1.4 QUALITY CONTROL

1.4.1 Regulatory Requirements

Comply with DODI 4150.07 for requirements on Contractor's licensing, certification, and record keeping. Maintain daily records using the Pest Management Maintenance Record, DD Form 1532-1, or a computer generated equivalent, and submit copies of records when requested by the Contracting Officer. These forms may be obtained from the main web site: https://www.esd.whs.mil/Directives/forms/fmo_poc/

1.4.2 Qualifications

For the application of pesticides, use the services of an applicator whose principal business is pest control. The applicator must be commercially certified in the state where the work is to be performed as required by DODI 4150.07. No contractor personnel may work under the supervision of a certified person even where this is permitted practice in those States or host nations in which the DOD property is located. Termiticide applicators must also be certified in the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) pesticide applicator category which includes structural pest control. Submit a copy of the pest control business license and pesticide applicator certificates to the Contracting Officer prior to any applications.

1.4.3 Safety Requirements

Formulate, apply, and dispose of termiticides and their containers in accordance with label directions. Draw water for formulating only from sites designated by the Contracting Officer, and fit the filling hose with a backflow preventer meeting local plumbing codes or standards. Maintain an air gap between the filling hose and tank. Perform filling operations under the direct and continuous observation of a contractor's representative to prevent overflow. Secure pesticides and related materials under lock and key when unattended. Ensure that proper protective clothing and equipment are worn and used during all phases of termiticide application. Dispose of used pesticide containers off Government property.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

1.5.1 Delivery

Deliver termiticide material to the site in the original unopened containers bearing legible labels indicating the EPA registration number, manufacturer's registered uses and in new or otherwise good condition as supplied by the manufacturer or formulator.

1.5.2 Inspection

Inspect termiticides upon arrival at the job site for conformity to type and quality in accordance with paragraph TERMITICIDES. Each label must bear evidence of registration under the Federal Insecticide, Fungicide, and Rodenticide Act (FIFRA), as amended or under appropriate regulations of the host county. Inspect other materials for conformance with specified requirements. Remove

unacceptable materials from the job site.

1.5.3 Storage

Storage of pesticides on the installation will not be permitted unless it is written into the contract.

1.5.4 Handling

Handle and mix termiticides in accordance with the manufacturer's label and SDS, preventing contamination by dirt, water, and organic material. Protect termiticides from weather elements as recommended by the manufacturer's label and SDS. Spill kits must be maintained on pest control vehicles and must be available at the mixing site. Conduct termiticide mixing in an area that has been approved by the Integrated Pest Management Coordinator (IPMC) or Contracting Officer, and with adequate spill containment that can contain at least 110 percent of the volume of the tank.

1.6 SITE CONDITIONS

The following site conditions determine the acceptable time of application.

1.6.1 Soil Moisture

Test soils to be treated immediately before application. Test soil moisture content to a minimum depth of 3 inches. The soil moisture must be as recommended by the termiticide manufacturer. Application of the termiticide is not permitted when soil moisture content exceeds manufacturer's recommendations.

1.6.2 Runoff and Wind Drift

Application of termiticide will not be permitted during or immediately following heavy rains, when conditions may allow runoff, when it may create an environmental hazard or when average wind speed exceeds 10 miles per hour. Termiticide is not permitted to enter water systems, aquifers, or endanger humans or animals.

1.7 WARRANTY

Provide a 5 year written warranty against infestations or reinfestations by subterranean termites of the buildings or building additions constructed under this contract. Include in the warranty annual inspections of the buildings or building additions during the warranty period. If live subterranean termite infestation or subterranean termite damage is discovered during the warranty period, and the soil and building conditions have not been altered in the interim:

a. Re-treat the site and perform other treatment as may be necessary for elimination of subterranean termite infestation;

b. Repair damage caused by termite infestation; and

c. Reinspect the building approximately 180 days after the re-treatment.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Chemical termite control uses liquid termiticide treatments applied to the soil to form a continuous chemical barrier in the soil around both sides of the foundation. The application can be surface applied or rodded and trenched. This barrier prevents foraging termites from reaching the foundation and piers. Only the soil adjacent to these foundation elements is treated. For slab construction (including foundations, patios and garages), the entire soil (or gravel) surface is treated before the vapor barrier is installed and the slab poured over it. Soil treatment is coordinated with all building activities from foundation construction through final grading of the soil around the building's exterior.

In order for the treatment to be effective, the final phase of the application must be done after final grading and sometimes after landscaping is completed so that the treated soil is not disturbed.

2.2 MATERIALS

2.2.1 Termiticides

Provide termiticides currently registered by the EPA or host country. Termiticides must be approved by the Contracting Officer and the Pest Management Consultant prior to use. Select non-repellent termiticides (active ingredient: chlorantraniliprole, chlorfenapyr, fipronil, or imidacloprid) for maximum effectiveness and duration after application. Select a termiticide that is suitable for the soil and climatic conditions at the project site and apply at the highest labeled rate. Submit manufacturer's label and Safety Data Sheet (SDS) for termiticides proposed for use.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

Before termiticide application begins, remove all cellulose containing materials from the site such as wood debris from clearing and grubbing and post construction wood scraps, such as ground stakes, form boards, cardboard paper, and scrap lumber from the site.

3.1.1 Verification

Before work starts, verify that final grades are as indicated and smooth grading has been completed in accordance with Section 31 00 00 EARTHWORK. Finely grade soil and remove particles larger than 1 inch. Compact soil particles to eliminate soil movement.

3.1.2 Foundation Exterior

If the exterior perimeter treatment is applied before major construction is completed it will be damaged or removed. The exterior foundation perimeter treatment will have to occur in phases during completion of any pads, porches, aprons, sidewalks, final grading, or landscape plantings adjacent to the building foundation. These treatment areas should be coordinated after all major construction but before any pads, porches, or other items requiring special consideration are poured adjacent to the foundation walls. Submit written verification that final grading, landscape planting, and other items adjacent to the foundation will not disturb treatment of the soil on the exterior sides of foundation walls, grade beams, and similar structures.

3.1.3 Utilities and Vents

Turn off and block HVAC ducts and vents located in the treatment area prior to application to protect people and animals from termiticide. Submit written verification that the HVAC ducts and vents, water and sewer lines, and plumbing have been turned off or blocked prior to applying termiticide.

3.1.4 Crawl and Plenum Air Spaces

Submit written verification that crawl and plenum air spaces have been located and identified prior to applying termiticide.

3.1.5 Application Plan

Prior to commencing application of termiticide, submit a Termiticide Application Plan addressing the following items:

a. proposed sequence of treatment work including dates and times of application

b. termiticide trade name

c. EPA registration number

d. chemical composition

e. concentration of original and diluted material

f. formulation

g. manufacturer's recommended application rates

h. regional requirements

i. application rate of active ingredients

j. method of application

k. area or volume to be treated

l. amount to be applied

m. copy of the pest control business license

n. copy of the pesticide applicator certificates

3.2 APPLICATION

For areas to be treated, establish complete and unbroken vertical and horizontal soil chemical barriers between the soil and all portions of the intended structure which may allow termite access to wood and wood related products. Make applications to crawl spaces in accordance with label directions. Applications to crawl space areas that are used as plenum air spaces will not be permitted.

3.2.1 Equipment Calibration and Tank Measurement

Submit a list of equipment to be used. Conduct calibration test on the application equipment to be used immediately prior to commencement of termiticide application. Measure the volume and contents of the application tank. Testing must confirm that the application equipment is operating within the manufacturer's specifications and meets the specified requirements. Submit written certification of the equipment calibration test results within one week of testing. Where results from the equipment calibration and tank measurements tests are unsatisfactory, re-treatment will be required.

3.2.2 Mixing and Application

Perform all work related to formulating, mixing, and application in the presence of the Contracting Officer, a DOD certified pesticide applicator, Pest Management Quality Assurance Evaluator (QAE)/Performance Assessment Representative (PAR), or IPMC. Applications must be made at the highest rate or concentration allowed by the label. Submit mixing formulation:

a. Quantity of pesticide used.

b. Rate of dispersion.

c. Percent of use.

d. Total amount used.

A closed system is recommended as it prevents the termiticide from coming into contact with the applicator or other persons. Only use water from designated locations. Fit filling hoses with a backflow preventer meeting local plumbing codes or standards. Maintain an air gap between filling

hoses and tanks. Prevent overflow during the filling operation. Spill kits must be maintained on pest control vehicles and must be available at the mixing site. Termiticide mixing must be conducted in an area that has been designated by the IPMC or Contracting Officer and that has adequate spill containment. Inspect the application equipment prior to each day of use for leaks, clogging, wear, or damage. Immediately perform repairs on the application equipment to prevent or eliminate leaks and clogging.

3.2.2.1 Application Method

3.2.2.1.1 Surface Application

Use surface applications for establishing horizontal barriers. Apply termiticide as a coarse spray and provide uniform distribution over the soil surface. Termiticide must penetrate a minimum of 1 inch into the soil, or as recommended by the manufacturer. If soils are treated to a depth less than specified or approved, repeat work performed to the depth specified at no additional cost to the Government.

3.2.2.1.2 Rodding and Trenching

Use rodding and trenching for establishing vertical soil barriers. Trenching must be to the depth of the foundation footing. Width of trench must be as recommended by the manufacturer, or as indicated. Rodding or other approved method may be implemented for saturating the base of the trench with termiticide. Backfill the trench immediately after termiticide has reached maximum penetration as recommended by the manufacturer. If maximum penetration is not achieved, as recommended by the manufacturer, repeat work performed to maximum penetration as recommended by the manufacturer at no additional cost to the Government. Backfill in 6 inch rises or layers. Treat each rise or layer with termiticide.

3.2.3 Sampling

The Contracting Officer may draw samples for analysis, at any time and without prior notice, from stocks at the job site to determine if the amount of active ingredient specified on the label is being applied. When analysis, performed by the Government, indicates samples contain less than the amount of active ingredient specified on the label, repeat work performed with pesticides conforming to this specification at no additional cost to the Government.

3.2.4 Vapor Barriers and Waterproof Membranes

Apply termiticide prior to placement of a vapor barrier or waterproof membrane.

3.2.5 Placement of Concrete

Place concrete covering treated soils after the termiticide has reached maximum penetration into the soil as recommended by the manufacturer. Cover treated areas with plastic if slab is not to be poured immediately following termiticide application.

3.2.6 Clean Up, Disposal, and Protection

Once application has been completed, proceed with clean up and protection of the site without delay.

3.2.6.1 Clean Up

Clean the site of all material associated with the treatment according to label instructions, and as indicated. Remove and dispose of excess and waste material off Government property.

3.2.6.2 Disposal of Termiticide

Dispose of residual termiticides and containers off Government property, and in accordance with label instructions and EPA criteria.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.3.1 Verification of Measurement

Once termiticide application has been completed, measure tank contents to determine the remaining volume. The total volume measurement of used contents for the application must equal the application rate established in the application plan. Submit written verification that the volume of termiticide used meets the application rate established in the application plan.

3.3.2 Inspection

3.3.2.1 Technical Representative

Provide a technical representative who is a DOD certified pesticide applicator, Pest Management QAE/PAR, or IPMC. The technical representative must be present at all meetings concerning treatment measures for subterranean termites and during treatment application. Contact the IPMC prior to starting work.

3.4 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

Upon completion of this work, submit the Pest Management Report DD Form 1532, or an equivalent computer product, to the IPMC. This form identifies the target pest, type of operation, brand name and manufacturer of pesticide, formulation, concentration or rate of application used.

3.5 PROTECTION

3.5.1 Protection of Treated Area

Immediately after the application, protect the area from other use by erecting barricades as required or directed. Provide signage in accordance with Section 10 14 00.10 EXTERIOR SIGNAGE. Place signage inside the entrances to crawl spaces and identify the space as treated with termiticide and not safe for children or animals.

3.5.2 Disturbance of Treated Soils

Re-treat soil and fill material disturbed after treatment before placement of slabs or other covering structures.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 31 - EARTHWORK

SECTION 31 63 26

DRILLED CAISSONS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE
1.3.1 Survey of Caisson Locations
1.3.2 Specialty Subcontractor Qualifications
1.3.3 Welding
1.3.4 Pre-installation Conference
1.3.5 Contractor Supervision
1.3.6 Government Inspection
1.3.7 Safety Precautions for Workmen and Inspectors
1.3.7.1 Life Line
1.3.7.2 Ventilation
1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, and HANDLING
1.5 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS
1.5.1 Subsurface Data
1.5.2 Caisson Drilling Equipment
1.6 SEQUENCING
1.6.1 Caisson Excavation
1.6.2 Acceptance

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS
2.1.1 Concrete Work
2.1.1.1 Strength
2.1.1.2 Coarse Aggregate
2.1.1.3 Reinforcing Steel
2.1.2 Welding
2.1.3 Casing Steel
2.2 CAISSON DRILLING EQUIPMENT

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION
3.2 INSTALLATION
3.3 TOLERANCES
3.4 PROTECTION
3.5 RECORDS

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 31 63 26

DRILLED CAISSONS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS D1.1/D1.1M	(2020; Errata 1 2021) Structural Welding Code - Steel
AWS D1.4/D1.4M	(2018) Structural Welding Code - Reinforcing Steel

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A36/A36M	(2019) Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel
ASTM A123/A123M	(2024) Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
ASTM A615/A615M	(2022) Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Carbon-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Caissons; G, DO

Survey of Caisson Locations; G

SD-07 Certificates

Caissons

Qualifications; G,DO

Records for Each Qualified Welding Operator; G,G

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Records

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.3.1 Survey of Caisson Locations

Submit a certified survey meeting the requirements specified herein.

1.3.2 Specialty Subcontractor Qualifications

Submit Contractor Qualifications for foundation systems, proving its engagement in the successful installation of similar drilled foundation caissons for at least 5 years.

1.3.3 Welding

Perform all detail and field welding in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M. Qualification of welding procedures, welders, and welding operators must be in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M, Section 4. Keep and make available, for examination by the Contracting Officer, all records of test results of welding procedures not prequalified, copies of records for each qualified welding operator, and records on positions of welding and types of electrode qualifications. Submit records for each qualified welding operator.

1.3.4 Pre-installation Conference

At the Pre-installation conference provide, for approval, the following schedule of submittals: Preliminary detailed drawings in an approved form, for each caisson, showing shaft and bell diameters, depths of test holes, top and bottom elevations, bearing strata description, casing description, water conditions, concrete strength, concrete volume, rock elevations, dates of excavation and concrete placement, and other pertinent information.

1.3.5 Contractor Supervision

Provide for the supervision of all phases of drilled pier construction. Supervision is the Contractor's responsibility as outlined in Quality Control provisions of the Specialty Subcontractor Requirements. Check each drilled pier excavation for its depth, water removal, cleanup, workmanship, and for all tolerance requirements before any concrete is placed.

1.3.6 Government Inspection

The Contracting Officer will inspect each drilled pier excavation. Do not place concrete until the excavation has been approved by the Contracting Officer. Furnish the Contracting Officer all necessary equipment required for proper inspection of drilled pier excavations.

1.3.7 Safety Precautions for Workmen and Inspectors

1.3.7.1 Life Line

Provide each person, entering a drilled pier excavation, with a life line suitable for instant rescue, securely fastened to a shoulder harness, separated from any line used to remove excavated materials, and rigged so that the person can be immediately hoisted out of the excavation in an emergency. Do not lower any person into a drilled pier excavation prior to casing the shaft through the overburden.

1.3.7.2 Ventilation

Provide each drilled pier excavation with a ventilating device of sufficient capacity to ensure a safe and healthy atmosphere before workmen and inspectors are permitted to enter the drilled pier excavation and during all work periods.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, and HANDLING

Deliver casings and appurtenant equipment to the job site in an undamaged and ready to place

condition. Deliver concrete in accordance with requirements of 03 30 00 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.

1.5 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS

1.5.1 Subsurface Data

The subsurface investigation report and samples of materials, as taken from subsurface investigations, are available for examination at USACE Fort Worth District.

1.5.2 Caisson Drilling Equipment

Provide caisson drilling equipment having a minimum torque capacity and downward force capacity for the contract site conditions.

1.6 SEQUENCING

1.6.1 Caisson Excavation

Perform excavation of caissons or groups of caissons so that reinforcing steel and concrete placement is a continuous operation performed the same day that the excavation is completed. Do not leave excavations open overnight.

1.6.2 Acceptance

Place concrete within 3 hours after approval of the completed excavation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

2.1.1 Concrete Work

Perform all concrete work in accordance with requirements of Section 03 30 00 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE, as modified herein:

2.1.1.1 Strength

Provide concrete in accordance with 03 30 00 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.

2.1.1.2 Coarse Aggregate

Provide coarse aggregate in accordance with 03 30 00 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.

2.1.1.3 Reinforcing Steel

Provide reinforcing steel conforming to ASTM A615/A615M Grade 60, welded into cages in accordance with AWS D1.4/D1.4M and inserted securely in the caissons, in position and alignment, as shown, prior to concrete placement .

2.1.2 Welding

Perform shop and field welding in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M. Provide certification of qualification of welding procedures, welders, and welding operators in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M. Keep records of test results of welding procedures not prequalified and copies of records for each qualified welding operator, containing records on positions of welding and types of electrode qualifications, and make available for examination by the Contracting Officer.

2.1.3 Casing Steel

ASTM A36/A36M. Provide zinc coating of casing steel conforming to ASTM A123/A123M. Provide casings with an outside diameters not less than indicated shaft sizes and a minimum thickness as required.

2.2 CAISSON DRILLING EQUIPMENT

Provide caisson drilling equipment with minimum torque capacity and downward force capacity suitable for the site conditions.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

Excavate caissons to established depths and dimensions shown; clean bottoms of caissons free of loose or soft material; level caissons; and dispose of excavated material in accordance with Section 31 00 00 EARTHWORK. Submit a certified copy of the survey. Establish lines, levels, and caisson centerline locations, staked and maintained by a registered surveyor or engineer.

a. When drilling caissons, protect the surrounding soil and the earth walls against cave-ins, displacement of the surrounding earth, and retention of ground water, by means of temporary steel casings. Provide casings with outside diameters not less than indicated shaft sizes, and a minimum of 1/4 inch thick. Do not remove if the structural integrity of the caisson will be impaired, as determined by the Contracting Officer. Withdraw temporary steel casings as the concrete is being placed, maintaining sufficient head of concrete within the casing to prevent extraneous material from falling in from the sides and mixing with the concrete. Casings may be jerked upward a maximum of 4 inches to break the bottom seal, but remove thereafter with a smooth, continuous motion.

b. Thoroughly clean and oil the inside of steel casings before reuse.

c. Leave the temporary casing in place from the caisson top to the ground surface until the concrete has set if the elevation of the top of the caisson is below the adjacent ground surface.

d. Continuously remove all water that flows into the excavations and from the excavation bottom, to the extent possible, prior to concrete placement. The maximum permissible depth of water is 2 inches. In the event of a severe water condition that makes it impossible or impractical to dewater the excavation, place concrete using an underwater tremie after water movement has stabilized.

e. Each caisson excavation will be inspected and approved by the Contracting Officer prior to placing concrete. Keep a record of all inspections, with related construction changes. Provide support personnel for inspection and testing procedures.

3.2 INSTALLATION

a. Continuously place concrete by methods that ensure against segregation and dislodging of excavation sidewalls, and completely fill the shaft. Place concrete by pumping or drop chutes in dry holes and by tremie or pumping in wet holes. Keep the discharge a minimum of 3 feet below the fresh concrete surface during placement. Drilling of caissons or driving of casings must not be within 20 feet of concrete placed within the last 3 days.

b. Bring concrete to a true level surface inside the shaft and a full width cross key formed, or dowels installed, if it becomes necessary to interrupt placing concrete in any caisson. Prior to placing additional concrete, clean surfaces of laitance and slush with one-to-one portland cement grout, having a water-cement ratio not exceeding that of the concrete.

c. Place concrete in dry batter caissons with a drop chute extending within 3 feet of the concrete

surface in the excavation.

d. Vibrate concrete for upper 10 feet of caisson.

3.3 TOLERANCES

a. Correct any caisson out of center or plumb beyond the tolerance specified as necessary to comply with the tolerances. Any corrective cost is the responsibility of the Contractor.

b. Make cross sections of shafts not less than design dimensions.

c. Install caissons with top location deviating a maximum of 3 inches from centerline locations.

d. Install vertical caissons plumb within a maximum of 1-1/2 inches for the first 10 feet and within 1/2 inch for each 10 feet of additional depth.

3.4 PROTECTION

Provide protection around top of the excavation to prevent debris from being dislodged into the excavation and concrete.

3.5 RECORDS

Keep and submit complete, detailed and accurate records for each caisson installation. Include locations, shaft diameters, top and bottom elevations, depths of test holes, casing dimensions, concrete strength, concrete volume, quantity of rock excavation, excavation condition, dates of excavation and concrete placement, bearing strata description, and subsurface water conditions. Base location on the survey of the registered surveys or engineer provided by the Contractor. Tabulate all records, including corrective measures. Upon completion of caisson work, provide a record of centerline locations based on the survey of the registered surveyor or engineer provided by the Contractor. In addition, also record corrective measures. Deliver a complete tabulation of all records pertaining to approved caissons to the Contracting Officer.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 32 - EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS

SECTION 32 01 16.71

COLD MILLING ASPHALT PAVING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 DEFINITIONS
1.1.1 Scabbing/Delamination
1.1.2 Milling Machine
1.1.3 Milling Drum
1.2 TRAFFIC CONTROL
1.3 SCHEDULING
1.4 SUBMITTALS
1.5 QUALITY CONTROL
1.5.1 Qualifications
1.6 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS
1.6.1 Environmental Requirements

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT
2.1.1 Cold Milling Machine
2.1.2 Milling Drums
2.1.2.1 Standard Milling Drum
2.1.3 Cleaning Equipment
2.1.4 Straightedge

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL
3.1.1 General Quality Control Requirements
3.2 PROPOSED TECHNIQUES
3.3 MILLING OPERATION
3.3.1 Milling Machine and Drum Speed
3.4 TEST SECTION
3.5 MILLING TO PLAN GRADE
3.5.1 Grade Reference
3.5.2 Grade
3.5.3 Grade-Conformance Tests
3.6 SURFACE SMOOTHNESS
3.6.1 Straightedge Testing
3.7 ACCEPTABLE SURFACE TEXTURE
3.8 CLEAN-UP OPERATIONS
3.9 REMOVAL OF MILLED MATERIAL

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 32 01 16.71

COLD MILLING ASPHALT PAVING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 DEFINITIONS

1.1.1 Scabbing/Delamination

Scabbing or delamination is defined as the debonding or raveling of material which may be caused by either the condition of the existing underlying layers of asphalt mixture or the milling operation.

1.1.2 Milling Machine

Milling machines may also be known as pavement cold planers. Throughout this specification, any references to milling machines will also apply to pavement cold planers.

1.1.3 Milling Drum

Milling drums are upward-rotating drums or rotors which are outfitted with toolholders and teeth (picks). Milling drums perform different tasks dependent on the structure and design. The main tasks are cutting particles from the composite pavement, conveying removed material to the ejector, and ejecting removed material. Any reference to milling drum also applies to milling rotors.

1.2 TRAFFIC CONTROL

Provide all necessary traffic control during milling operations.

1.3 SCHEDULING

After completion of the preconstruction submittals, provide notice to the Contracting Officer a minimum of seven days prior to starting milling operations.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Equipment; G

Proposed Techniques; G

Quality Control Plan; G

Qualifications; G

SD-06 Test Reports

QC Monitoring

Grade-Conformance Tests; G

Test Section Results; G

1.5 QUALITY CONTROL

1.5.1 Qualifications

Provide documentation of at least five successful projects utilzing profile milling. Documentation will include project references, equipment used (including scanning/sensing equipment), and company personnel associated with the project. Project documentation will also include if any equipment was owned or rented in the execution of the project.

1.6 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS

1.6.1 Environmental Requirements

Do not perform milling when there is accumulation of snow or ice on the pavement surface.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT

Maintain in a satisfactory working condition equipment, tools, and machines used in the performance of this work.

2.1.1 Cold Milling Machine

Use a self-propelled unit capable of removing the existing asphalt pavement to the depths and widths shown in the Contract. Milling machines will have a minimum cutting width of 6.5 feet. Use milling machines designed and built exclusively for pavement milling operations and with sufficient power, traction and stability to accurately maintain depth of cut and slope. The equipment will be capable of operating the machine speed independently from the cutting equipment speed. Use milling machines capable of being equipped with dual longitudinal controls (operated from both sides of the machine). Use electronic control systems that will automatically control the longitudinal profile and cross slope of the milled surface. Accomplish this through the use of a mobile grade reference, an erected string line, joint matching shoe, slope control systems, or a combination of approved methods. When using a mobile grade reference, use systems capable of averaging the existing grade or pavement profile over at least 30 foot. Use a machine capable of leaving a uniform surface suitable for handling traffic without damage to the underlying pavement structure. Provide additional equipment necessary to satisfactorily remove the pavement in the area of manholes, water valves, curb, gutter and other obstructions. Provide milling machines with a means of effectively limiting the amount of dust escaping from the removal operations. If milling operations result in excessive fugitive dust, a silica dust suppressant is required at no additional cost to the Government. Milling equipment is not allowed to damage any part of the pavement structure that is not to be removed. Equip the milling machine with a lighting system for night work as required by the Contract. Smaller width milling machines may be necessary for use around structures or other penetrations. Produce the same surface texture with small milling machines as with the large milling machines.

2.1.2 Milling Drums

2.1.2.1 Standard Milling Drum

Provide a standard milling drum having a tool spacing between 1/2 - 3/4 inch.

2.1.3 Cleaning Equipment

Provide cleaning equipment suitable for removing and cleaning loose material from the pavement

surface. If using street sweeper type equipment, equip the street sweeper with a water tank, dust control spray assembly, both a pick-up and gutter broom, and a debris hopper.

2.1.4 Straightedge

Furnish and maintain at the site, in good condition, at least one 12 foot straightedge for each milling machine, for testing the finished surface. Make the straightedge available for Government use. Use straightedges constructed of aluminum or other lightweight metal, with blades of box or box-girder cross section with flat bottom reinforced to insure rigidity and accuracy. Use straightedges with handles to facilitate movement on the milled surface.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL

3.1.1 General Quality Control Requirements

Submit the Quality Control Plan a minimum of 30 days in advance of starting milling operations. The Quality Control Plan is specific to this specification and supplements the overall Quality Control Plan required by the project. Do not start milling operations until the Quality Control Plan has been approved. In the Quality Control Plan, address all elements which affect the quality of the milling operation including, but not limited to:

a. Type of cutting teeth and schedule for replacement.

b. The daily preventative maintenance schedule and checklist.

c. The proposed use of grade and slope controls (longitudinal and transverse).

d. The frequency of smoothness testing.

e. The process for milling distressed areas (scabbing/delamination).

f. Corrective procedures if the milling operation does not meet the specified texture or grade requirements.

g. Corrective procedures if the milled surface does not meet the specified minimum transverse or longitudinal smoothness when measured with a 12 foot straightedge.

3.2 PROPOSED TECHNIQUES

Submit the proposed techniques a minimum of 30 days in advance of starting milling operations. The proposed techniques will be project specific and address the following items:

a. The number, type(s) and size(s) of milling machines to be used.

b. The width and location of each cutting pass.

c. The number and types of brooms to be used with their location with respect to milling machines.

d. The proposed method for milling around existing structures such as manholes, valve boxes, and inlets.

e. The longitudinal and transverse typical sections for tie-ins at the end of the work day.

3.3 MILLING OPERATION

Make sufficient passes so that the designated area is milled to the profile, cross-slope, grade and elevations as indicated. Mill the pavement in depth increments that will not damage the pavement

below the designated finished grade. If scabbing or delamination occurs, the milled surface is unlikely to meet smoothness requirements. Notify the Contracting Officer for further direction when delamination or scabbing occurs. Repair or replace items damaged during milling operations such as manholes, valve boxes, utility lines, pavement that is torn, cracked, gouged, broken, or undercut, at no additional cost to the Government. Remove the milled material from the pavement and load into trucks.

3.3.1 Milling Machine and Drum Speed

Operate the milling machine and drum speed at appropriate speeds required to produce a uniform and acceptable surface texture per paragraph ACCEPTABLE SURFACE TEXTURE.

3.4 TEST SECTION

The test section will be considered the first half-day of milling production. The test section will be a minimum of 1,000 feet long and one milling lanes wide. Evaluate the milled surface texture, grade, and smoothness as part of the test section. Make any changes necessary, including the speed of the milling machine, to produce the desired milled surface texture and smoothness. Any adjustments in grade should be approved by the Contracting Officer. At a minimum, provide the following in the Test Section Results:

a. Overall visual appearance of the milled surface texture noting any scabbing or delamination concerns. Provide five or more photos of the cleaned surface texture with a scale showing the line spacing.

b. Speed of milling machine and drum (rpm).

c. Approximate station and offset of straightedge testing and measurements.

3.5 MILLING TO PLAN GRADE

3.5.1 Grade Reference

If string-line is utilized as a grade reference, place grade reference points at maximum intervals of 25 feet. Use reliable control points to set the grade reference. Support the grade reference so the maximum deflection does not exceed 1/16 inch between supports. If utilzing a surface model, ensure the model is reviewed and accepted by the Government prior to execution of the work.

3.5.2 Grade

Mill pavement such that the finished milled surface conforms to the lines, grades, and cross sections indicated in the contract. The maximum allowable deviation of the finished milled pavement surfaces from the established plan grade line and elevation is plus 0 inch minus 1/4 inch.

3.5.3 Grade-Conformance Tests

After clean-up, test the finished milled surface of the pavement for conformance with the plan-grade requirements and for acceptance by the Contracting Officer by running lines of levels at maximum intervals of 25 feet longitudinally and 25 feet transversely to determine the elevation of the completed milled surface. Correct variations from the designated grade line and elevation in excess of the plan-grade requirements as directed. Skin patching for correcting low areas will not be permitted. If it is determined that Contractor operations resulted in deficient low areas, remove and replace area with a minimum 1 inch of asphalt leveling course as approved by the Government.

3.6 SURFACE SMOOTHNESS

3.6.1 Straightedge Testing

After completion of the final milling and clean-up, test the finished milled surface with the

straightedge. Correct surface irregularities that depart from the testing edge by more than 1/4 inch. Straightedge testing will be performed continuously throughout production as a Quality Control check for the milled surface on a frequency longitudinally and transversely as approved in the Quality Control Plan. Skin patching for correcting low areas will not be permitted. If it is determined that Contractor operations resulted in deficient low areas, remove and replace area with a minimum 1 inch of asphalt leveling course as approved by the Government. Report approximate station and individual measurements taken and submit QC Monitoring to the Contracting Officer on a daily basis.

3.7 ACCEPTABLE SURFACE TEXTURE

Produce a milled surface texture with continuous, longitudinal milling striations with no gaps in the longitudinal striations. Gaps in the milling striations and cases where gaps create a diagonal pattern or chevron appearance are required to be milled again such that continuous, longitudinal striations are achieved.

3.8 CLEAN-UP OPERATIONS

After milling to the depth shown in the Contract, sweep or vacuum clean the milled area with the approved equipment.

3.9 REMOVAL OF MILLED MATERIAL

Material that is removed will become the property of the Contractor and removed from the site.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 32 - EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS

SECTION 32 01 19.61

SEALING OF JOINTS IN RIGID PAVEMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE
1.3.1 Test Requirements
1.3.2 Trial Joint Sealant Installation
1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
1.5 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS
1.6 TRAFFIC CONTROL

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SEALANTS
2.2 PRIMERS
2.3 BOND BREAKERS
2.3.1 Blocking Media/Backup Materials
2.3.2 Bond Breaking Tapes

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXECUTING EQUIPMENT
3.1.1 Joint Cleaning Equipment
3.1.1.1 Tractor-Mounted Routing and Plowing Tool
3.1.1.2 Concrete Saw
3.1.1.3 Sandblasting Equipment
3.1.1.4 Waterblasting Equipment
3.1.1.5 Air Compressor
3.1.1.6 Vacuum Sweeper
3.1.1.7 Hand Tools
3.1.2 Sealing Equipment
3.1.2.1 Hot-Poured Sealing Equipment
3.1.2.2 Cold-Applied, Single-Component Sealing Equipment
3.2 SAFETY
3.3 PREPARATION OF JOINTS
3.3.1 Existing Sealant Removal
3.3.2 Sawing
3.3.2.1 Facing of Joints
3.3.2.2 Facing of Random Cracks
3.3.3 Final Cleaning of Joints
3.3.3.1 Sandblasting
3.3.4 Bond Breaker
3.3.4.1 Blocking Media (Backer Rod) (Except for Expansion Joints)
3.3.4.2 Bond Breaking Tape
3.3.5 Rate of Progress of Joint Preparation
3.3.6 Disposal of Debris

3.4 PREPARATION OF SEALANT
3.4.1 Hot-Poured Sealants
3.4.2 Single-Component, Cold-Applied Sealants
3.5 INSTALLATION OF SEALANT
3.5.1 Time of Application
3.5.2 Sealing Joints
3.6 INSPECTION/FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
3.6.1 Joint Cleaning
3.6.2 Sampling Sealant
3.6.3 Sealant Application Equipment
3.6.4 Joint Sealant
3.7 ACCEPTANCE
3.8 CLEAN-UP

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 32 01 19.61

SEALING OF JOINTS IN RIGID PAVEMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM C603	(2014; R 2019) Standard Test Method for Extrusion Rate and Application Life of Elastomeric Sealants
ASTM C639	(2015; R 2020)Standard Test Method for Rheological (Flow) Properties of Elastomeric Sealants
ASTM C661	(2015; R 2022) Standard Test Method for Indentation Hardness of Elastomeric-Type Sealants by Means of a Durometer
ASTM C679	(2015; R 2022) Standard Test Method for Tack-Free Time of Elastomeric Sealants
ASTM C719	(2014; R 2019) Standard Test Method for Adhesion and Cohesion of Elastomeric Joint Sealants Under Cyclic Movement (Hockman Cycle)
ASTM C792	(2023) Effects of Heat Aging on Weight Loss, Cracking, and Chalking of Elastomeric Sealants
ASTM C793	(2023) Standard Test Method for Effects of Laboratory Accelerated Weathering on Elastomeric Joint Sealants
ASTM C920	(2018) Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants
ASTM C1016	(2014; R 2022) Standard Test Method for Determination of Water Absorption of Sealant Backing (Joint Filler) Material
ASTM C1193	(2016) Standard Guide for Use of Joint Sealants
ASTM D412	(2016; R 2021) Standard Test Methods for Vulcanized Rubber and Thermoplastic Elastomers - Tension
ASTM D789	(2015) Determination of Relative Viscosity and Moisture Content of Polyamide (PA)
ASTM D903	(1998; R 2017) Standard Test Method for Peel or Stripping Strength of Adhesive Bonds
ASTM D5249	(2010; R 2016) Standard Specification for Backer Material for Use with Cold-and Hot-Applied Joint Sealants in Portland-Cement Concrete and Asphalt Joints

ASTM D5893/D5893M	(2016) Standard Specification for Cold Applied, Single Component, Chemically Curing Silicone Joint Sealant for Portland Cement Concrete Pavements
ASTM D6690	(2021) Standard Specification for Joint and Crack Sealants, Hot Applied, for Concrete and Asphalt Pavements

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Sealants

Submit catalog cuts, specifications, Safety Data Sheets and other information documenting conformance to Contract requirements.

Manufacturer's Recommendations; G

SD-04 Samples

Sealants

Provide for testing a 5-gal sample of each sealant with associated primer to the Contracting Officer a minimum of 60 days prior to its use on the job. Provide factory-sealed containers with a factory applied label showing the following information:

Name of sealant

Identification of component, or primer

Specification number and type

Manufacturer's name

Manufacturer's lot and batch number

Date of Manufacture (month and year)

Shelf life retest date (month and year)

List of hazardous components

Quantity of material in container (volume)

Storage instructions

Instructions for use

Blocking Media/Backup Materials

Backer Rod

Bond Breaking Tapes

SD-06 Test Reports

Sealants; G

SD-07 Certificates

Equipment List

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Sealants

Provide instructions that include, but not limited to: storage requirements, ambient temperature and humidity ranges, and moisture condition of joints for successful installation; requirements for preparation of joints; safe heating temperature; mixing instructions; installation equipment and procedures; application and disposal requirements; compatibility of sealant with filler material; curing requirements; and restrictions to be adhered to in order to reduce hazards to personnel or to the environment. Submit instructions at least 30 days prior to use.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.3.1 Test Requirements

Test the sealant and backup or separating material for conformance with the referenced material specification. Perform testing of the materials in an approved independent laboratory and submit certified copies of the test reports for approval 30 days prior to the use of the materials at the job site. Submit samples to be retained by the Government for possible future testing if the materials appear defective during or after application. Conformance with the requirements of the laboratory tests specified does not constitute final acceptance of the materials. Base final acceptance on the performance of the in-place materials. Submit samples of the materials (sealant, primer if required, and backup material), in sufficient quantity for testing and approval 30 days prior to the beginning of work. Do not use material until it has been approved.

1.3.2 Trial Joint Sealant Installation

Prior to cleaning and sealing the joints for the entire project, prepare a test section at least 200 ft long using the specified materials and approved equipment, so as to demonstrate the proposed joint preparation and sealing of the types of joints in the project. Following the completion of the test section and before any other joint is sealed, inspect the test section to determine that the materials and installation meet the requirements specified. Inspect joint seal test section. Provide written notice of deficiencies and required corrections or adjustments in the joint seal installation procedures. Correct deficiencies and obtain approval of test section prior to installing joint seals. If it is determined that the materials or installation do not meet the requirements, remove the materials, and reclean and reseal the joints at no cost to the Government. Permit the test section meeting the requirements to be incorporated into the permanent work and paid for at the Contract unit price per linear foot for sealing items scheduled. Prepare and seal other joints in the manner approved for sealing the test section. Notify the Contracting Officer upon completion of the test section.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Inspect materials delivered to the site for visible damage, and unload and store with a minimum of handling. Deliver joint materials in original sealed containers and protect from freezing or overheating. Provide jobsite storage facilities capable of maintaining temperature ranges within manufacturers recommendations.

1.5 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

Do not proceed with work when weather conditions detrimentally affect the quality of cleaning joints or applying sealants. Proceed with joint preparation and sealing only when weather conditions are in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Install joint sealant to dry surfaces and protect sealant and bond breakers from moisture.

1.6 TRAFFIC CONTROL

Do not permit vehicular or heavy equipment traffic on the pavement in the area of the joints being sealed during the protection and curing period of the sealant. Permit traffic on the pavement at the end of the curing period.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SEALANTS

Use materials for sealing cracks in accordance with ASTM D6690 and ASTM D5893/D5893M based on the type of area as follows:

Area	Sealing Material
Non-Airfield Pavements	ASTM D5893/D5893M and COE CRD-C 525

Use self leveling, non-acid curing silicone sealant meeting the following requirements in accordance with ASTM C920 or ASTM C1193:

TEST	TEST METHOD	REQUIREMENTS
Weight Loss	ASTM C792 Modified (see Note 1 below)	10 percent max.
Flow	ASTM C639 (Type I)	Smooth and level
Extrusion Rate	ASTM C603	30 sec. max.
Tack Free Time	ASTM C679	5 hours max.
Hardness (Shore 00) (see Note 2 below)	ASTM C661	30 - 80
Tensile Stress at 150 Percent Elongation (see Note 2 below)	ASTM D412 (Die C)	30 psi max.
Percent Elongation (see Note 2 below)	ASTM D412 (Die C)	700 min.
Accelerated Weathering	ASTM C793	Pass 5000 hours
Bond and Movement Capability	ASTM C719	Pass 10 cycles at plus 50 percent movement (no adhesion or cohesion failure)

TEST	TEST METHOD	REQUIREMENTS
Peel	ASTM D903	Minimum 20 psi of width with at least 75 percent cohesive failure

NOTES:
1. Percent weight loss of wet (uncured) sample after placing in forced-draft oven maintained at 158 degrees plus 1 degree F for two hours.

2. Specimen cured 21 days at 73 degrees plus 1 degree F and 50 percent plus 5 percent humidity.

ACCELERATED WEATHERING FACTORY TEST REPORT. For the Accelerated Weathering test, in lieu of testing of actual sealant to be used on the project, it is permitted to submit a report of a factory test, performed within two years of Contract award.

2.2 PRIMERS

Use primers in accordance with the recommendation of the manufacturer.

2.3 BOND BREAKERS

2.3.1 Blocking Media/Backup Materials

Provide backup (joint filler) material that is a compressible, nonshrinking, nonstaining, nonabsorbing, nonreactive material with the sealant. Use backup material compliant with ASTM D5249. Use material with a melting point at least 5 degrees F greater than the pouring temperature of the sealant being used when tested in accordance with ASTM D789. Use material with a water absorption of not more than 5 percent of the sample weight when tested in accordance with ASTM C1016. Use backup (joint filler) material that is 25 plus or minus 5 percent larger in diameter than the nominal width of the crack. Use blocking media consistent with the sealant manufacturer's installation instructions.

2.3.2 Bond Breaking Tapes

Provide a bond breaking tape or separating material that is a flexible, nonshrinkable, nonabsorbing, nonstaining, and nonreacting adhesive-backed tape. Use material with a melting point at least 5 degrees F greater than the pouring temperature of the sealant being used when tested in accordance with ASTM D789. Use bond breaker tape approximately 1/8 in wider than the nominal width of the joint and that does not bond to the sealant. Use bond breaking tape consistent with the sealant manufacturer's installation instructions.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXECUTING EQUIPMENT

Submit equipment list and description of the equipment to be used and a statement from the supplier of the sealant that the proposed equipment is acceptable for installing the specified sealant. Use equipment for heating, mixing, and installing seals in accordance with the instructions provided by the sealant manufacturer. Provide equipment, tools, and accessories necessary to clean existing joints and install liquid joint sealants. Maintain machines, tools, and other equipment in proper working condition. Submit a list of proposed equipment to be used in performance of construction work including descriptive data, 30 days prior to use on the project.

3.1.1 Joint Cleaning Equipment

3.1.1.1 Tractor-Mounted Routing and Plowing Tool

Use routing tools for removing old sealant from the joints, of such shape and dimensions and so mounted on the tractor that do not damage the sides of the joints. Use tools designed to be adjusted to remove the old material to varying depths and widths as required. Use equipment capable of maintaining accurate cutting depth and width control. Use a joint plow equipped with a spring or hydraulic mechanism to release pressure on the tool prior to spalling the concrete. Do not permit the use of V-shaped tools or rotary impact routing devices. Permit the use of hand-operated spindle routing devices to clean and enlarge random cracks.

3.1.1.2 Concrete Saw

Provide a self-propelled power saw, with water-cooled diamond or abrasive saw blades, for cutting joints to the depths and widths specified, for refacing joints, cleaning sawed joints where sandblasting does not provide a clean joint, widening, or deepening existing joints as specified without damaging the sides, bottom, or top edge of joints. Permit single or gang type blades with one or more blades mounted in tandem for fast cutting. Select saw adequately powered and sized to cut specified opening with not more than two passes of the saw through the joint.

3.1.1.3 Sandblasting Equipment

Include with the sandblasting equipment an air compressor, hose, and long-wearing venturi-type nozzle of proper size, shape and opening. Do not permit the maximum nozzle opening to exceed 1/4 in. Use a portable air compressor capable of providing not less than 150 cfm and maintaining a line pressure of not less than 90 psi at the nozzle while in use. Demonstrate compressor capability, under job conditions, before approval. Use a compressor equipped with traps that maintain the compressed air free of oil and water. Use a nozzle with an adjustable guide that holds the nozzle aligned with the joint approximately 1 in above the pavement surface. Adjust the height, angle of inclination and the size of the nozzle to secure satisfactory results. Sandblasting shall only be used when replacing existing field molded seals.

3.1.1.4 Waterblasting Equipment

Include with the waterblasting equipment a trailer-mounted water tank, pumps, high-pressure hose, wand with safety release cutoff control, nozzle, and auxiliary water resupply equipment. Provide water tank and auxiliary resupply equipment of sufficient capacity to permit continuous operations. Use a nozzle with an adjustable guide that holds the nozzle aligned with the joint approximately 1 in above the pavement surface. Adjust the height, angle of inclination and the size of the nozzle to obtain satisfactory results. Use a pressure gauge mounted at the pump that shows the pressure in psi at which the equipment is operating.

3.1.1.5 Air Compressor

Use a portable air compressor capable of operating the sandblasting equipment and capable of blowing out sand, water, dust adhering to sidewalls of concrete, and other objectionable materials from the joints. Use a compressor that provides air at a pressure not less than 90 psi and a minimum rate of 150 cubic ft of air per minute at the nozzles and free of oil.

3.1.1.6 Vacuum Sweeper

Use a self-propelled, vacuum pickup sweeper capable of completely removing loose sand, water, joint material, and debris from pavement surface.

3.1.1.7 Hand Tools

Permit the use of hand tools, such as brooms and chisels, when approved, for removing defective sealant from a crack and repairing or cleaning the crack faces.

3.1.2 Sealing Equipment

Use joint sealing equipment of a type required by the sealant manufacturer's installation instructions. Use equipment capable of installing sealant to the depths, widths and tolerances indicated. Do not proceed with joint sealing when malfunctions are noted until the malfunctions are corrected.

3.1.2.1 Hot-Poured Sealing Equipment

Use mobile unit applicators equipped with a double-boiler, agitator-type kettle with an oil medium in the outer space for heat transfer for heating and installing ASTM D6690 joint sealant materials; a direct-connected pressure-type extruding device with a nozzle shaped for inserting in the joint to be filled; positive temperature devices for controlling the temperature of the transfer oil and sealant; and a recording thermometer for indicating the temperature of the sealant. Use an applicator unit designed so that the sealant circulates through the delivery hose and returns to the inner kettle when not in use.

3.1.2.2 Cold-Applied, Single-Component Sealing Equipment

Use equipment for installing ASTM D5893/D5893M single component joint sealants that consists of an extrusion pump, air compressor, following plate, hoses, and nozzle for transferring the sealant from the storage container into the joint opening. Use a nozzle with dimensions that allows the tip of the nozzle to extend into the joint to allow sealing from the bottom of the joint to the top. Maintain the initially approved equipment in good working condition, serviced in accordance with the supplier's instructions, and unaltered in any way without obtaining prior approval. Use lined hoses and seals to prevent moisture penetration and withstand pumping pressures. Use equipment free of contamination from previously used or other type sealant. Permit use of small hand-held air-powered equipment (i.e., caulking guns) for small applications.

3.2 SAFETY

Do not place sealant within 25 ft of LOX equipment, LOX storage, or LOX piping. Clean joints in this area and leave them unsealed.

In accordance with the provisions of the Contract respecting "Accident Prevention," take appropriate measures to control worker exposure to toxic substances during the work. Provide personnel protective equipment as required. Make Material Safety Data Sheets (Department of Labor Form OSHA-20 or comparable form) available on the site.

Perform sandblasting operations in accordance to paragraph entitled "Abrasive Blasting" of Section 01 57 19 TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS.

3.3 PREPARATION OF JOINTS

Unless otherwise indicated, remove existing material, saw, clean and reseal joints. Do not proceed with final cleaning operations by more than one working day in advance of sealant. Clean joints by removing existing joint sealing compound, bond-breakers, dirt, laitance, curing compound, filler, and protrusions of hardened concrete from the sides and upper edges of the joint space to be sealed and other foreign material with the equipment. Do not permit cleaning procedures that damage joints or previously repaired patches by chipping or spalling. Remove existing sealant to the required depth. Precise shape and size of existing joints vary, and conditions of joint walls and edges vary and include but are not limited to rounding, square edges, sloping, chips, voids, depressions, and projections.

3.3.1 Existing Sealant Removal

Cut loose the in-place sealant from both joint faces and to the required depth, using the waterblaster as specified in paragraph EQUIPMENT. Provide a depth sufficient to accommodate blocking media and bond breakers that are required to maintain the depth of new sealant to be installed. For expansion joints, remove existing sealant to a depth of not less than the indicated depth. When existing preformed expansion-joint material is more than 1 in below the surface of the pavement,

remove existing sealant to the top of the preformed joint filler. Prior to further cleaning operations, remove loose old sealant remaining in the joint opening by blowing with compressed air. Permit use of hand tools to remove sealant from random cracks. Do not permit chipping, spalling, or other damage to the concrete. Clean pavement surface with vacuum sweeper. Protect previously cleaned joints from being contaminated by subsequent cleaning operations.

3.3.2 Sawing

3.3.2.1 Facing of Joints

Accomplish facing of joints using a concrete saw as specified in paragraph EQUIPMENT Provide exposure of newly clean concrete through removal. Remove burrs and irregularities from sides of joint faces. Stiffen the blade with a sufficient number of dummy (used) blades or washers. Clean, immediately following the sawing operation, the joint opening using a water jet to remove saw cuttings and debris and adjacent concrete surface. Protect adjacent previously cleaned joint spaces from receiving water and debris during the cleaning operation.

a. Joint Widening (Except Expansion Joints): Saw joints having grooves less than 3/8 in wide and less than 1 in deep to a minimum width of 3/8 in and to the minimum depth, of 1 as indicated.

3.3.2.2 Facing of Random Cracks

Accomplish sawing of the cracks using a power-driven concrete saw as specified in paragraph EQUIPMENT. Use a saw blade 6 in or less in diameter to enable the saw to follow the trace of the crack. Stiffen the blade with dummy (or used) blades or washers. Immediately following the sawing operation, clean the crack opening using a water jet to remove saw cuttings and debris.

3.3.3 Final Cleaning of Joints

3.3.3.1 Sandblasting

Following removal of existing sealant, and sawing, and immediately before resealing, clean newly exposed concrete joint faces and pavement surface extending to a mimimum of 1/2 in up to 2 in from each joint edge by sandblasting until concrete surfaces in the joint space are free of sealants, dust, dirt, water and other foreign materials that prevent bonding of new sealants to the concrete. Use sand particles of the proper size and quality for the work. Perform sandblasting with specified nozzles, air compressor, and other appurtenant equipment. Position nozzles to clean the joint faces. Make at least two passes; one for each joint face. Make as many passes as required for proper cleaning. Immediately prior to sealing the joint, blow out the joint spaces with compressed air until completely free of sand, water, and dust. Install joint sealants to dry joints. Replace expansion joint filler material damaged in performing the work with new materials of the same type and dimensions as the existing material, or with appropriate blocking media.

3.3.4 Bond Breaker

At the time the joints receive the final cleaning and are dry, install bond breaker material as indicated with a steel wheel or other approved device.

3.3.4.1 Blocking Media (Backer Rod) (Except for Expansion Joints)

When the joint opening is of a greater depth than indicated for the sealant depth, plug or seal off the lower portion of the joint opening using a blocking media/back-up material to prevent the entrance of the sealant below the specified depth. Take care to ensure that the blocking media/backup material is placed at the specified depth and is not stretched or twisted during installation.

3.3.4.2 Bond Breaking Tape

Where inserts or filler materials contain bitumen, or the depth of the joint opening does not allow for the use of a backup material, insert a bond breaker separating tape to prevent incompatibility with the

filler materials and three-sided adhesion of the sealant. Bond the tape to the bottom of the joint opening to prevent it from floating up into the new sealant.

3.3.5 Rate of Progress of Joint Preparation

Limit the stages of joint preparation, including sandblasting, air pressure cleaning and placing of the back-up material to only that lineal footage that can be sealed during the same day.

3.3.6 Disposal of Debris

Sweep pavement surface to remove excess joint material, dirt, water, sand, and other debris by vacuum sweepers or hand brooms. Remove the debris immediately .

3.4 PREPARATION OF SEALANT

3.4.1 Hot-Poured Sealants

Heat hot-poured sealing materials in accordance with ASTM D6690 and with safe heating temperature ranges recommended by the manufacturer. Withdraw and waste sealant that has been overheated or subjected to heating for over 3 hours or that remain in the applicator at the end of the day's operation. Heat sealant in specified equipment.

3.4.2 Single-Component, Cold-Applied Sealants

Inspect the ASTM D5893/D5893M sealant and containers prior to use. Reject materials that contain water, hard caking of any separated constituents, nonreversible jell, or materials that are otherwise unsatisfactory. Do not reject sealants that exhibit settlement of constituents in a soft mass that can be readily and uniformly remixed in the field with simple tools.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF SEALANT

3.5.1 Time of Application

After approval of the test section, seal joints immediately following final cleaning and placing of bond breakers. Commence sealing joints when walls are dust free and dry, and when weather conditions meet sealant manufacturer's instructions. If the above conditions cannot be met, or when rain interrupts sealing operations, reclean and permit the joints to dry prior to installing the sealant.

3.5.2 Sealing Joints

Do not install joint sealant until joints to be sealed have been inspected and approved. Install bond breaker just prior to pouring sealant. Fill the joints with sealant from bottom up until joints are uniformly filled solid from bottom to top using the specified equipment for the type of sealant required. Fill joints to 1/4 in plus or minus 1/16 in below top of pavement, and without formation of voids or entrapped air. Do not permit gravity methods or pouring pots to be used to install the sealant material. Except as otherwise permitted, tool the sealant immediately after application to provide firm contact with the joint walls and to form the indicated sealant profile below the pavement surface. Remove excess sealant that has been inadvertently spilled on the pavement surface. Do not permit traffic over newly sealed pavement until authorized. When a primer is recommended by the manufacturer, apply it evenly to the joint faces in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Check sealed joints frequently to ensure that newly installed sealant is cured to a tack-free condition within the specified time. Protect new sealant from rain during curing period.

3.6 INSPECTION/FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.6.1 Joint Cleaning

Inspect joints during the cleaning process to correct improper equipment and cleaning techniques that damage the concrete pavement in any manner. Approve cleaned joints prior to installation of the

separating or back-up material and joint sealant.

3.6.2 Sampling Sealant

Obtain a one gal sample of each type of sealant on the project from material used for each 10,000 linear ft or less of joints sealed. Store samples according to sealant manufacturer's instructions. Retain samples until final acceptance of the work.

3.6.3 Sealant Application Equipment

Inspect the application equipment to ensure conformance to temperature requirements, proper proportioning and mixing (if two-component sealant) and proper installation. Suspend operations if there is evidences of bubbling, improper installation, or failure to cure or set until causes of the deficiencies are determined and corrected.

3.6.4 Joint Sealant

Inspect the joint sealant for proper rate of cure and set, bonding to the joint walls, cohesive separation within the sealant, reversion to liquid, entrapped air and voids. Remove sealants exhibiting these deficiencies prior to the final acceptance of the project from the joint, wasted, and replace at no additional cost to the Government. Obtain approval for each joint seal installation.

3.7 ACCEPTANCE

Reject sealer that fails to cure properly, or fails to bond to joint walls, or reverts to the uncured state, or fails in cohesion, or shows excessive air voids, blisters, surface defects, swelling, or other deficiencies, or is not properly recessed within indicated tolerances. Remove rejected sealer and reclean and reseal joints. Perform removal and reseal work promptly by and at the expense of the Contractor.

3.8 CLEAN-UP

Upon completion of the project, remove unused materials from the site and leave the pavement in a clean condition.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 32 - EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS

SECTION 32 11 20

BASE COURSE FOR RIGID AND FOR FLEXIBLE PAVING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 DEGREE OF COMPACTION
1.3 SUBMITTALS
1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE
1.4.1 Sampling
1.4.2 Tests
1.4.2.1 Gradation
1.4.2.2 Liquid Limit and Plasticity Index
1.4.2.3 Moisture-Density Determinations
1.4.2.4 Field Density Tests
1.5 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS
1.6 ACCEPTANCE
1.6.1 Tolerances

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS
2.1.1 Subbase Course
2.1.2 Select-Material Course
2.1.3 Rigid Pavement Base Course
2.2 TESTS, INSPECTIONS, AND VERIFICATIONS
2.2.1 Initial Tests
2.2.2 Approval of Material
2.3 EQUIPMENT, TOOLS, AND MACHINES

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
3.2 OPERATION OF AGGREGATE SOURCES
3.3 STOCKPILING MATERIAL
3.4 PREPARATION OF UNDERLYING COURSE OR SUBGRADE
3.5 GRADE CONTROL
3.6 MIXING AND PLACING MATERIALS
3.7 LAYER THICKNESS
3.8 COMPACTION
3.9 PROOF ROLLING
3.10 EDGES OF SUBBASE RIGID PAVEMENT BASE COURSE
3.11 FINISHING
3.12 SMOOTHNESS TEST
3.13 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
3.13.1 In-Place Tests
3.13.2 Approval of Material
3.14 TRAFFIC
3.15 MAINTENANCE

3.16 DISPOSAL OF UNSATISFACTORY MATERIALS

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 32 11 20

BASE COURSE FOR RIGID AND FOR FLEXIBLE PAVING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM C117	(2023) Standard Test Method for Materials Finer than 75-um (No. 200) Sieve in Mineral Aggregates by Washing
ASTM C131/C131M	(2020) Standard Test Method for Resistance to Degradation of Small-Size Coarse Aggregate by Abrasion and Impact in the Los Angeles Machine
ASTM C136/C136M	(2019) Standard Test Method for Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates
ASTM D75/D75M	(2019) Standard Practice for Sampling Aggregates
ASTM D1556/D1556M	(2015; E 2016) Standard Test Method for Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by Sand-Cone Method
ASTM D1557	(2012; E 2015) Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort (56,000 ft-lbf/ft3) (2700 kN-m/m3)
ASTM D2487	(2017; E 2020) Standard Practice for Classification of Soils for Engineering Purposes (Unified Soil Classification System)
ASTM D3665	(2012; R 2017) Standard Practice for Random Sampling of Construction Materials
ASTM D4318	(2017; E 2018) Standard Test Methods for Liquid Limit, Plastic Limit, and Plasticity Index of Soils
ASTM D4718/D4718M	(2015) Standard Practice for Correction of Unit Weight and Water Content for Soils Containing Oversize Particles
ASTM D6938	(2017a) Standard Test Method for In-Place Density and Water Content of Soil and Soil-Aggregate by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)
ASTM D7928	(2017) Standard Test Method for Particle-Size Distribution (Gradation) of Fine-Grained Soils Using the Sedimentation (Hydrometer) Analysis
ASTM E11	(2024) Standard Specification for Woven Wire Test Sieve Cloth and Test Sieves

1.2 DEGREE OF COMPACTION

Degree of compaction required, except as noted in the second sentence, is expressed as a percentage of the maximum laboratory dry density obtained by the test procedure presented in ASTM D1557 abbreviated as a percent of laboratory maximum dry density. Since ASTM D1557 applies only to soils that have 30 percent or less by weight of their particles retained on the 3/4 inch sieve, express the degree of compaction for material having more than 30 percent by weight of their particles retained on the 3/4 inch sieve as a percentage of the laboratory maximum dry density in accordance with ASTM D1557 Method C and corrected with ASTM D4718/D4718M.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Plant, Equipment, and Tools; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Initial Tests; G

In-Place Tests; G

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Perform sampling and testing using a laboratory approved in accordance with Section 01 45 00 QUALITY CONTROL. Do not start work requiring testing until the testing laboratory has been inspected and approved. All contractor quality control testing laboratories performing acceptance testing require USACE validation by the Material Testing Center (MTC) for both parent laboratory and on-site laboratory. Validation on all laboratories is required to remain current throughout the duration of the paving project. Contact the MTC manager listed at https://mtc.erdc.dren.mil/requestvalidation.aspx# for costs and scheduling. Test the materials to establish compliance with the specified requirements and perform testing at the specified frequency. Furnish copies of test results within 24 hours of completion of the tests.

1.4.1 Sampling

Take samples for laboratory testing in conformance with ASTM D75/D75M.

1.4.2 Tests

1.4.2.1 Gradation

Perform gradation in conformance with ASTM C117 and ASTM C136/C136M using sieves conforming to ASTM E11. Perform particle-size analysis of the soils in conformance with ASTM D7928.

1.4.2.2 Liquid Limit and Plasticity Index

Determine liquid limit and plasticity index in accordance with ASTM D4318.

1.4.2.3 Moisture-Density Determinations

Determine the laboratory maximum dry density and optimum moisture in accordance with paragraph DEGREE OF COMPACTION.

1.4.2.4 Field Density Tests

Measure field density in accordance with ASTM D1556/D1556M, or ASTM D6938. For the method presented in ASTM D1556/D1556M, use the base plate, as shown in the drawing. For the method presented in ASTM D6938, check the calibration curves and adjust them, if necessary, using only the sand cone method as described in Annex A2, of the ASTM publication. Use ASTM D6938 to determine the moisture content of the soil. Check the calibration curves furnished with the moisture gauges along with density calibration checks as described in ASTM D6938. Make the calibration checks of both the density and moisture gauges using the prepared containers of material method, as described in Annex A2, in ASTM D6938, on each different type of material to be tested at the beginning of a job and at intervals as directed. Submit calibration curves and related test results prior to using the device or equipment being calibrated.

1.5 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

Perform construction when the atmospheric temperature is above 35 degrees F. When the temperature falls below 35 degrees F, protect all completed areas by approved methods against detrimental effects of freezing. Correct completed areas damaged by freezing, rainfall, or other weather conditions to meet specified requirements.

1.6 ACCEPTANCE

1.6.1 Tolerances

Acceptance of rigid pavement base course and subbase course is based on compliance with the tolerances presented in Table 1. Remove and replace any course identified by the failing tests.

TABLE 1

Measurement	Tolerance
Grade	Plus 0, Minus 1/2 inch
Smoothness	Plus/Minus 1/2 inch
Total Thickness	Plus/Minus 1/2 inch
Average Job Thickness	Plus/Minus 1/4 inch
Compaction	
Subbase	Mimimum 100 percent
Rigid Pavement Base Course	Mimimum 100 percent

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

2.1.1 Subbase Course

Provide aggregates consisting of crushed stone gravel, or other sound, durable, approved materials processed and blended or naturally combined. Provide aggregates which are free from lumps and

balls of clay, organic matter, objectionable coatings, and other foreign material. Limit the percentage of loss to a maximum of 50 percent after 500 revolutions when tested in accordance with ASTM C131/C131M. Provide aggregate that is reasonably uniform in density and quality. Provide aggregates with a maximum size of 2 inch, a minimum of 70 percent passing the 3/4 inch sieve, and within the limits specified as follows:

Table 2			
Maximum Allowable Percentage by Weight Passing Square-Mesh Sieve			
Sieve Designation	No. 1	No. 2	No. 3
No. 10	50	80	100
No. 200	8	8	8

Limit particles having diameters less than 0.02 mm to a maximum of 3 percent by weight of the total sample tested as determined in accordance with ASTM D7928. Limit the portion of any blended component and of the completed course passing the No. 40 sieve to be either nonplastic or have a Liquid Limit not greater than 25 and a Plasticity Index not greater than 5.

2.1.2 Select-Material Course

Provide materials consisting of selected soil or other materials from field excavation, stockpiles, or other sources and free from lumps and balls of clay and from organic and other objectionable matter. Provide materials with not more than 25 percent by weight passing the No. 200 sieve. Limit the portion of material passing the No. 40 sieve to a Liquid Limit less than 35 and a Plasticity Index less than 12. Provide materials having a maximum particle size not exceeding 3 inches. Limit particles having diameters less than 0.02 mm to a maximum of 3 percent by weight of the total sample tested as determined in accordance with ASTM D7928.

2.1.3 Rigid Pavement Base Course

Provide aggregates consisting of crushed stone or gravel, or other sound, durable, approved materials processed and blended or naturally combined. Provide aggregates which are durable and sound, free from lumps and balls of clay, organic matter, objectionable coatings, and other foreign material. Limit the percentage of loss to a maximum of 50 percent after 500 revolutions when tested in accordance with ASTM C131/C131M. Provide aggregates with at least 75 percent by weight retained on each sieve having one freshly fractured face with the area at least equal to 75 percent of the smallest midsectional area of the piece. Provide aggregate that is reasonably uniform in density and quality. Provide aggregates having a maximum size of 2 inches, a minimum of 70 percent passing the 3/4 inch sieve, and within the limits specified as follows:

TABLE 3	
Maximum Allowable Percentage by Weight Passing Square-Mesh Sieve	
Sieve Designation	Rigid Pavement Base Course
No. 10	85
No. 200	15

Limit particles having diameters less than 0.02 mm to a maximum of 3 percent by weight of the total sample tested as determined in accordance with ASTM D7928. Limit the portion of any blended component and of the completed course passing the No. 40 sieve to be either nonplastic or have a

liquid limit not greater than 25 and a plasticity index not greater than 6. Provide any additional stability required to maintain a working platform for construction equipment. If a test section can demonstrate that a material has adequate stability to support construction equipment, the fractured face requirement can be deleted, subject to approval by the Government.

2.2 TESTS, INSPECTIONS, AND VERIFICATIONS

2.2.1 Initial Tests

Perform one of each of the following Initial Tests on the proposed material prior to commencing construction to demonstrate that the proposed material meets all specified requirements prior to installation. Complete this testing for each source if materials from more than one source are proposed.

a. Gradation.

b. Liquid limit and plasticity index.

c. Moisture-density relationship.

Submit certified copies of test results for approval not less than 30 days before material is required for the work.

2.2.2 Approval of Material

Tentative approval of material will be based on initial test results.

2.3 EQUIPMENT, TOOLS, AND MACHINES

All plant, equipment, and tools used in the performance of the work are subject to approval by the Government before the work is started. Maintain all plant, equipment, and tools in satisfactory working condition at all times. Submit a list of proposed equipment, including descriptive data. Use equipment capable of minimizing segregation, producing the required compaction, meeting grade controls, thickness control, and smoothness requirements as set forth herein.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Provide adequate drainage during the entire period of construction to prevent water from collecting or standing on the working area.

3.2 OPERATION OF AGGREGATE SOURCES

Condition aggregate sources on private lands in accordance with local laws and authorities. Clear, strip and excavate as required.

3.3 STOCKPILING MATERIAL

Clear and level storage sites prior to stockpiling of material. Stockpile all materials, including approved material available from excavation and grading, in the manner and at the locations designated. Stockpile aggregates on the cleared and leveled areas designated to prevent segregation. Stockpile materials obtained from different sources separately.

3.4 PREPARATION OF UNDERLYING COURSE OR SUBGRADE

Clean the underlying course or subgrade of all foreign substances prior to constructing the rigid pavement base course. Do not construct subbaseor rigid pavement base course on underlying

course or subgrade that is frozen. Construct the surface of the underlying course or subgrade to meet specified compaction and surface tolerances. Correct ruts or soft yielding spots in the underlying courses, areas having inadequate compaction, and deviations of the surface from the specified requirements set forth herein by loosening and removing soft or unsatisfactory material and adding approved material, reshaping to line and grade, and recompacting to specified density requirements. For cohesionless underlying courses or subgrades containing sands or gravels, as defined in ASTM D2487, stabilize the surface prior to placement of the overlying course. Stabilize by mixing the overlying course material into the underlying course and compacting by approved methods. Consider the stabilized material as part of the underlying course and meet all requirements of the underlying course. Do not allow traffic or other operations to disturb the finished underlying course and maintain in a satisfactory condition until the overlying course is placed.

3.5 GRADE CONTROL

Provide a finished and completed subbase and or rigid pavement base courses conforming to the lines, grades, and cross sections shown. Place line and grade stakes as necessary for control.

3.6 MIXING AND PLACING MATERIALS

Mix and place the materials to obtain uniformity of the material at the water content specified. Make such adjustments in mixing or placing procedures or in equipment as directed to obtain the true grades, to minimize segregation and degradation, to reduce or accelerate loss or increase of water, and to provide a satisfactory course.

3.7 LAYER THICKNESS

Compact the completed course to the thickness indicated. Limit individual compacted lifts to a maximum thickness of 6 inches and a minimum thickness of 3 inches. Compact the course(s) to a total thickness that is within the tolerances of paragraph ACCEPTANCE. Where the measured thickness is more than 1/2 inch deficient, correct such areas by scarifying, adding new material of proper gradation, reblading, and recompacting as directed. Where the measured thickness is more than 1/2 inch thicker than indicated, the course will be considered as conforming to the specified thickness requirements. However, the requirements for the overlying course thickness and plan grade are still applicable. The average job thickness will be the average of all thickness measurements taken for the job and within the tolerances of paragraph ACCEPTANCE.

3.8 COMPACTION

Compact each lift of the material, as specified, with approved compaction equipment. For cohesive soils, maintain water content during the compaction procedure to within plus or minus 2 percent of optimum water content determined from laboratory tests as specified in this Section and for cohesionless soils, maintain a water content to facilitate compaction without bulking. Begin rolling at the outside edge of the surface and proceed to the center, overlapping on successive trips at least one-half the width of the roller. Slightly vary the length of alternate trips of the roller. Adjust speed of the roller as needed so that displacement of the aggregate does not occur. Compact mixture with hand-operated power tampers in all places not accessible to the rollers. Continue compaction of the subbase and rigid pavement base until each lift is compacted through the full depth to meet the compaction requirements of Table 1. Make such adjustments in compacting or finishing procedures to obtain true grades, to minimize segregation and degradation, to reduce or increase water content, and to ensure a compliant subbase and rigid pavement base course. Remove any materials that are found to be non-compliant and replace with compliant material or rework, as directed, to meet the requirements of this specification.

3.9 PROOF ROLLING

In addition to the compaction specified, proof roll subbase course in areas designated on the drawings by application ofcoverages of a heavy pneumatic-tired roller having four or more tires abreast, each tire loaded to a minimum of 30,000 pounds and inflated to a minimum of 125 psi. A coverage is defined as the application of one tire print over the designated area. In the areas designated, apply

proof rolling to the top lift of the completed subbase course. Maintain water content of the top lift of the subbase course as specified in paragraph COMPACTION from start of compaction to completion of proof rolling. Remove any subbase course materials that produce permanent deformation exceeding 1/2 inch and replace with satisfactory materials. Then recompact and proof roll to meet specifications.

3.10 EDGES OF SUBBASE RIGID PAVEMENT BASE COURSE

Place approved material along the outer edges of the subbase and rigid pavement base course in sufficient quantity to compact to the thickness of the course being constructed. When the course is being constructed in two or more lifts, simultaneously roll and compact at least a 2 foot width of this shoulder material with the rolling and compacting of each lift of the subbase and rigid pavement base courses, as directed.

3.11 FINISHING

Finish the surface of the top lift of rigid pavement base course after final compaction and proof rolling by cutting any overbuild to grade and rolling with a steel-wheeled roller. Do not add thin lifts of material to the top lift of rigid pavement base course to meet grade. If the elevation of the top lift of rigid pavement base course exceeds the tolerances of paragraph ACCEPTANCE, scarify the top lift to a depth of at least 3 inches and blend new material in and compact to bring to grade. Make adjustments to rolling and finishing procedures to minimize segregation and degradation, obtain grades, maintain moisture content, and insure an acceptable rigid pavement base course. If the surface becomes rough, corrugated, uneven in texture, or traffic marked prior to completion, scarify the non-compliant portion and rework and recompact it or replace as directed.

3.12 SMOOTHNESS TEST

Construct the top lift so that the surface shows no deviations exceeding the tolerances of paragraph ACCEPTANCE when tested with a 12 foot straightedge. Test the entire area in both a longitudinal and a transverse direction on parallel lines. Perform the transverse lines 15 feet or less apart, as directed. Perform the longitudinal lines at the centerline of each placement lane and at the 1/8th point in from each side of the lane. Hold the straightedge in contact with the surface and move ahead one-half the length of the straightedge for each successive measurement. Determine the amount of surface irregularity by placing the freestanding (unleveled) straightedge on the surface and measuring the maximum gap between the straightedge and the surface. Determine measurements along the entire length of the straight edge. Correct deviations exceeding the tolerances of Table 1 by removing material and replacing with new material, or by reworking existing material and compacting it to meet these specifications.

3.13 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.13.1 In-Place Tests

Perform one of each of the following In-Place Tests on samples taken from the placed and compacted subbase and rigid pavement base courses. Determine sample locations using random sampling in accordance with ASTM D3665. Take samples and test at the rates indicated.

a. Perform density tests on every lift of material placed and at a frequency of one set of tests for every 500 square yards, or portion thereof, of completed area.

b. Perform gradation on every lift of material placed and at a frequency of one gradation for every 1,000 square yards, or portion thereof, of material placed.

c. Perform liquid limit and plasticity index tests at the same frequency as the gradation.

d. Measure the thickness of each course at intervals providing at least one measurement for each 500 square yards or part thereof. Measure the thickness using test holes, at least 3 inches in diameter through the course.

3.13.2 Approval of Material

Final approval of the materials will be based on tests for gradation, liquid limit, and plasticity index performed on samples taken from the completed and fully compacted course(s).

3.14 TRAFFIC

Completed portions of the rigid pavement base course can be opened to limited traffic, provided there is no marring or distorting of the surface by the traffic. Do not allow heavy equipment on the completed rigid pavement base course except when necessary for construction. When it is necessary for heavy equipment to travel on the completed rigid pavement base course, protect the area against marring or damage to the completed work. Repair damage to meet these specifications.

3.15 MAINTENANCE

Maintain the completed course in a satisfactory condition until the full pavement section is completed and accepted. Immediately repair any defects and repeat repairs as often as necessary to keep the area intact. Retest any course that was not paved over prior to the onset of winter to verify that it still complies with the requirements of this specification. Rework or replace any area that is damaged as necessary to comply with this specification.

3.16 DISPOSAL OF UNSATISFACTORY MATERIALS

Dispose of any unsuitable materials that have been removed outside the limits of Government-controlled land as directed. No additional payments will be made for materials that have to be replaced.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 32 - EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS

SECTION 32 11 23

GRADED CRUSHED AGGREGATE BASE COURSE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 DEFINITIONS
1.2.1 Aggregate Base Course
1.2.2 Graded-Crushed Aggregate Base Course
1.2.3 Degree of Compaction
1.3 SUBMITTALS
1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE
1.4.1 Sampling
1.4.2 Tests
1.4.2.1 Gradation Analysis
1.4.2.2 Liquid Limit and Plasticity Index
1.4.2.3 Moisture-Density Determinations
1.4.2.4 Field Density Tests
1.4.2.5 Wear Test
1.4.2.6 Flat and Elongated Pieces
1.4.2.7 Soundness
1.4.2.8 Fractured Faces
1.4.2.9 Weight of Slag
1.5 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS
1.6 ACCEPTANCE
1.6.1 Tolerances
1.6.2 Test Section

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 AGGREGATES
2.1.1 Coarse Aggregate
2.1.1.1 Aggregate Base Course
2.1.1.2 Graded-Crushed Aggregate Base Course
2.1.2 Fine Aggregate
2.1.2.1 Aggregate Base Course
2.1.2.2 Graded-Crushed Aggregate Base Course
2.1.3 Gradation Requirements
2.2 LIQUID LIMIT AND PLASTICITY INDEX
2.3 TESTS, INSPECTIONS, AND VERIFICATIONS
2.3.1 Initial Tests
2.3.2 Approval of Material
2.4 EQUIPMENT, TOOLS, AND MACHINES

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
3.2 OPERATION OF AGGREGATE SOURCES
3.3 STOCKPILING MATERIAL

3.4 PREPARATION OF UNDERLYING COURSE OR SUBGRADE
3.5 GRADE CONTROL
3.6 MIXING AND PLACING MATERIALS
3.6.1 Mixing
3.6.2 Placing
3.7 LAYER THICKNESS
3.8 COMPACTION
3.9 PROOF ROLLING
3.10 EDGES OF BASE COURSE
3.11 FINISHING
3.12 SMOOTHNESS TEST
3.13 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
3.13.1 In-Place Tests
3.13.2 Approval of Material
3.14 TRAFFIC
3.15 MAINTENANCE
3.16 DISPOSAL OF UNSATISFACTORY MATERIALS

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 32 11 23

GRADED CRUSHED AGGREGATE BASE COURSE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM C29/C29M	(2023) Standard Test Method for Bulk Density ("Unit Weight") and Voids in Aggregate
ASTM C88	(2018) Standard Test Method for Soundness of Aggregates by Use of Sodium Sulfate or Magnesium Sulfate
ASTM C117	(2023) Standard Test Method for Materials Finer than 75-um (No. 200) Sieve in Mineral Aggregates by Washing
ASTM C127	(2024) Standard Test Method for Density, Relative Density (Specific Gravity), and Absorption of Coarse Aggregate
ASTM C128	(2022) Standard Test Method for Density, Relative Density (Specific Gravity), and Absorption of Fine Aggregate
ASTM C131/C131M	(2020) Standard Test Method for Resistance to Degradation of Small-Size Coarse Aggregate by Abrasion and Impact in the Los Angeles Machine
ASTM C136/C136M	(2019) Standard Test Method for Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates
ASTM C1252	(2017) Standard Test Methods for Uncompacted Void Content of Fine Aggregate (as Influenced by Particle Shape, Surface Texture, and Grading)
ASTM D75/D75M	(2019) Standard Practice for Sampling Aggregates
ASTM D1556/D1556M	(2015; E 2016) Standard Test Method for Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by Sand-Cone Method
ASTM D1557	(2012; E 2015) Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort (56,000 ft-lbf/ft3) (2700 kN-m/m3)
ASTM D2487	(2017; E 2020) Standard Practice for Classification of Soils for Engineering Purposes (Unified Soil Classification System)
ASTM D3665	(2012; R 2017) Standard Practice for Random Sampling of Construction Materials

ASTM D4318	(2017; E 2018) Standard Test Methods for Liquid Limit, Plastic Limit, and Plasticity Index of Soils
ASTM D4718/D4718M	(2015) Standard Practice for Correction of Unit Weight and Water Content for Soils Containing Oversize Particles
ASTM D4791	(2019) Flat Particles, Elongated Particles, or Flat and Elongated Particles in Coarse Aggregate
ASTM D5821	(2013; R 2017) Standard Test Method for Determining the Percentage of Fractured Particles in Coarse Aggregate
ASTM D6938	(2017a) Standard Test Method for In-Place Density and Water Content of Soil and Soil-Aggregate by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)
ASTM D7928	(2017) Standard Test Method for Particle-Size Distribution (Gradation) of Fine-Grained Soils Using the Sedimentation (Hydrometer) Analysis
ASTM E11	(2024) Standard Specification for Woven Wire Test Sieve Cloth and Test Sieves

1.2 DEFINITIONS

For the purposes of this specification, the following definitions apply.

1.2.1 Aggregate Base Course

Aggregate base course (ABC) is well graded, durable aggregate uniformly moistened and mechanically stabilized by compaction.

1.2.2 Graded-Crushed Aggregate Base Course

Graded-crushed aggregate (GCA) base course is well graded, crushed, durable aggregate uniformly moistened and mechanically stabilized by compaction.

1.2.3 Degree of Compaction

Degree of compaction required, except as noted in the second sentence, is expressed as a percentage of the maximum laboratory dry density obtained by the test procedure presented in ASTM D1557 abbreviated as a percent of laboratory maximum dry density. Since ASTM D1557 applies only to soils that have 30 percent or less by weight of their particles retained on the 3/4 inch sieve, express the degree of compaction for material having more than 30 percent by weight of their particles retained on the 3/4 inch sieve as a percentage of the laboratory maximum dry density in accordance with ASTM D1557 Method C and corrected with ASTM D4718/D4718M.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Plant, Equipment, and Tools; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Initial Tests; G

In-Place Tests; G

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Perform sampling and testing using a laboratory approved in accordance with Section 01 45 00 QUALITY CONTROL. Do not start work requiring testing until the testing laboratory has been inspected and approved. All contractor quality control testing laboratories performing acceptance testing require USACE validation by the Material Testing Center (MTC) for both parent laboratory and on-site laboratory. Validation on all laboratories is required to remain current throughout the duration of the paving project. Contact the MTC manager listed at https://mtc.erdc.dren.mil/requestvalidation.aspx# for costs and scheduling. Test the materials to establish compliance with the specified requirements and perform testing at the specified frequency. Furnish copies of test results within 24 hours of completion of the tests.

1.4.1 Sampling

Take samples for laboratory testing in conformance with ASTM D75/D75M.

1.4.2 Tests

1.4.2.1 Gradation Analysis

Perform gradation analysis in conformance with ASTM C117 and ASTM C136/C136M using sieves conforming to ASTM E11. Perform particle-size analysis of the soils in conformance with ASTM D7928.

1.4.2.2 Liquid Limit and Plasticity Index

Determine liquid limit and plasticity index in accordance with ASTM D4318.

1.4.2.3 Moisture-Density Determinations

Determine the laboratory maximum dry density and optimum moisture content in accordance with paragraph DEGREE OF COMPACTION.

1.4.2.4 Field Density Tests

Measure field density in accordance with ASTM D1556/D1556M, or ASTM D6938. For the method presented in ASTM D1556/D1556M use the base plate as shown in the drawing. For the method presented in ASTM D6938 check the calibration curves and adjust them, if necessary, using only the sand cone method as described in Annex A2 of ASTM D6938. Use ASTM D6938 to determine the moisture content of the soil. Check the calibration curves furnished with the moisture gauges along with density calibration checks as described in ASTM D6938. Make the calibration checks of both the density and moisture gauges using the prepared containers of material method, as described in Annex A2 of ASTM D6938, on each different type of material being tested at the beginning of a job and at intervals as directed. Submit calibration curves and related test results prior to using the device or equipment being calibrated.

1.4.2.5 Wear Test

Perform wear tests on GCA course material in conformance with ASTM C131/C131M.

1.4.2.6 Flat and Elongated Pieces

Determine flat and elongated pieces on GCA course material in conformance with ASTM D4791, Method A.

1.4.2.7 Soundness

Perform soundness tests on GCA in accordance with ASTM C88.

1.4.2.8 Fractured Faces

Perform fractured faces test on GCA coarse aggregate in comformance with ASTM D5821. Determine uncompacted void content of the GCA fine aggregate in accordance with ASTM C1252, Method A.

1.4.2.9 Weight of Slag

Determine weight per cubic foot of slag in accordance with ASTM C29/C29M on the GCA course material.

1.5 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

Perform construction when the atmospheric temperature is above 35 degrees F. When the temperature falls below 35 degrees F, protect all completed areas by approved methods against detrimental effects of freezing. Correct completed areas damaged by freezing, rainfall, or other weather conditions to meet specified requirements.

1.6 ACCEPTANCE

1.6.1 Tolerances

Acceptance of GCA is based on compliance with the tolerances presented in Table 1. Remove any materials found to be non-compliant and replace with compliant material or rework, as directed, to meet the requirements of this specification

TABLE 1

Measurement	Tolerance
Grade	Plus 1/4 inch, Minus 1/2 inch
Smoothness	Plus/Minus 3/8 inch
Individual Test Total Thickness	Plus/Minus
Average Job Thickness	Plus/Minus
Compaction	Minimum 100 percent

1.6.2 Test Section

A test section is not required.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 AGGREGATES

Provide GCA consisting of clean, sound, durable particles of crushed stone, crushed gravel, angular sand, or other approved material. Provide GCA that is free of silt and clay as defined byASTM D2487, organic matter, and other objectionable materials or coatings. The portion retained on the No. 4 sieve is known as coarse aggregate; that portion passing the No. 4 sieve is known as fine aggregate. When the coarse and fine aggregate is supplied from more than one source, provide aggregate from each

source that meets the specified requirements.

2.1.1 Coarse Aggregate

Provide coarse aggregates with angular particles of uniform density. Separately stockpile coarse aggregate supplied from more than one source.

a. Crushed Gravel: Provide crushed gravel that has been manufactured by crushing gravels and that meets all the requirements specified below.

b. Crushed Stone: Provide crushed stone consisting of freshly mined quarry rock, meeting all the requirements specified below.

c. Crushed Recycled Concrete: Provide crushed recycled concrete (RCA) consisting of previously hardened portland cement concrete or other concrete containing pozzolanic binder material. Provide RCA of a consistent gradation and properties obtained from on-base stockpiles or concrete pavement demolished under this contract. Provide recycled concrete that is free of all reinforcing steel, bituminous concrete surfacing, and any other foreign material and that has been crushed and processed to meet the required gradations for coarse aggregate. Reject recycled concrete aggregate exceeding this value. Provide crushed recycled concrete that meets all other applicable requirements specified below.

2.1.1.1 Aggregate Base Course

Limit the percentage of loss of ABC coarse aggregate to a maximum of 50 percent when tested in accordance with ASTM C131/C131M. Provide aggregate that contains a maximum of 30 percent flat and elongated particles when tested in accordance with ASTM D4791, Method A. A flat particle is one having a ratio of width to thickness greater than 3; an elongated particle is one having a ratio of length to width greater than 3. In the portion retained on each sieve specified, provide crushed aggregates containing a minimum of 50 percent by weight of crushed pieces having two or more freshly fractured faces determined in accordance with ASTM D5821. When two fractures are contiguous, the angle between planes of the fractures is required to be a minimum of 30 degrees in order to count as two fractured faces. Manufacture crushed gravel from gravel particles 50 percent of which, by weight, are retained on the maximum size sieve listed in TABLE 2.

2.1.1.2 Graded-Crushed Aggregate Base Course

Limit the percentage of loss of GCA coarse aggregate to a maximum of 40 percent when tested in accordance with ASTM C131/C131M. Provide GCA coarse aggregate that does not exhibit a loss greater than 18 percent weighted average, at five cycles, when tested for soundness in magnesium sulfate, or 12 percent weighted average, at five cycles, when tested in sodium sulfate in accordance with ASTM C88. . Provide aggregate that contains a maximum of 20 percent flat and elongated particles for the fraction retained on the 1/2 inch sieve nor 20 percent for the fraction passing the 1/2 inch sieve when tested in accordance with ASTM D4791, Method A. A flat particle is one having a ratio of width to thickness greater than 3; an elongated particle is one having a ratio of length to width greater than 3. In the portion retained on each sieve specified, provide crushed aggregate containing a minimum of 90 percent by weight of crushed pieces having two or more freshly fractured faces determined in accordance with ASTM D5821. When two fractures are contiguous, the angle between planes of the fractures is required to be a minimum of 30 degrees in order to count as two fractured faces. Manufacture crushed gravel from gravel particles 90 percent of which by weight are retained on the maximum size sieve listed in TABLE 2.

2.1.2 Fine Aggregate

Provide fine aggregates consisting of angular particles of uniform density.

2.1.2.1 Aggregate Base Course

Provide ABC fine aggregate that consists of screenings, angular sand, crushed recycled concrete

fines, or other finely divided mineral matter processed or naturally combined with the coarse aggregate.

2.1.2.2 Graded-Crushed Aggregate Base Course

Provide GCA fine aggregate consisting of angular particles produced by crushing stone, slag, or gravel that meets the requirements for wear and soundness specified for GCA coarse aggregate. Provide fine aggregate that contains a minimum of 45 percent by weight of uncompacted voids when tested in accordance with ASTM C1252, Method A.

2.1.3 Gradation Requirements

Apply the specified gradation requirements to the completed base course. Provide aggregates that are continuously well graded within the limits specified in TABLE 2. Use sieves that conform to ASTM E11.

TABLE 2. GRADATION OF AGGREGATES

Percentage By Weight Passsing Square-Mesh Sieve			
Sieve Designation	No. 1	No. 2	No.3
2 inch	100	---	---
1-1/2 inch	70-100	100	---
1 inch	45-80	60-100	100
1/2 inch	30-60	30-65	40-70
No. 4	20-50	20-50	20-50
No. 10	15-40	15-40	15-40
No. 40	5-25	5-25	5-25
No. 200	0-8	0-8	0-8

NOTE 1: Limit particles having diameters less than 0.02 mm to a maximum of 3 percent by weight of the total sample tested as determined in accordance with ASTM D7928.

NOTE 2: The values are based on aggregates of uniform specific gravity. If materials from different sources are used for the coarse and fine aggregates, test the materials in accordance with ASTM C127 and ASTM C128 to determine their specific gravities. Correct the percentages passing the various sieves as directed if the specific gravities vary by more than 10 percent.

NOTE 3: Gradations containing more than 30 percent retained on the ¾ inch sieve can produce inconsistent compacted density values when tested in accordance with paragraph DEGREE OF COMPACTION.

2.2 LIQUID LIMIT AND PLASTICITY INDEX

Apply liquid limit and plasticity index requirements to the completed course and to any component that is blended to meet the required gradation. Limit the portion of any component or of the completed course passing the No. 40 sieve to be either nonplastic or have a maximum liquid limit of 25 and a

maximum plasticity index of 5.

2.3 TESTS, INSPECTIONS, AND VERIFICATIONS

2.3.1 Initial Tests

Perform one of each of the following initial tests on the proposed material prior to commencing construction to demonstrate that the proposed material meets all specified requirements when furnished. Complete this testing for each source if materials from more than one source are proposed. Submit certified copies of test results for approval a mimimum of 30 days before material is required for the work.

a. Gradation Analysis including 0.02 mm material.

b. Liquid limit and plasticity index.

c. Moisture-density relationship.

d. Wear.

e. Flat and Elongated Pieces.

f. Soundness.

g Fractured Faces and Uncompacted Voids.

2.3.2 Approval of Material

Tentative approval of material will be based on initial test results.

2.4 EQUIPMENT, TOOLS, AND MACHINES

All plant, equipment, and tools used in the performance of the work are subject to approval by the Government before the work is started. Maintain all plant, equipment, and tools in satisfactory working condition at all times. Submit a list of proposed equipment, including descriptive data. Use equipment capable of minimizing segregation, producing the required compaction, meeting grade controls, thickness control, and smoothness requirements as set forth herein.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

When the GCA is constructed in more than one lift, clean the previously constructed lift of loose and foreign matter by sweeping with power sweepers or power brooms. Use hand brooms in areas where power cleaning is not practicable. Provide adequate drainage during the entire period of construction to prevent water from collecting or standing on the working area.

3.2 OPERATION OF AGGREGATE SOURCES

Condition aggregate sources on private lands in accordance with local laws or authorities.

3.3 STOCKPILING MATERIAL

Clear and level storage sites prior to stockpiling of material. Stockpile all materials, including approved material available from excavation and grading, in the manner and at the locations designated. Stockpile aggregates on the cleared and leveled areas designated to prevent segregation. Stockpile materials obtained from different sources separately.

3.4 PREPARATION OF UNDERLYING COURSE OR SUBGRADE

Clean the underlying course or subgrade of all foreign substances prior to constructing the base course(s). Do not construct base course(s) on underlying course or subgrade that is frozen. Construct the surface of the underlying course or subgrade to meet specified compaction and surface tolerances. Correct ruts or soft yielding spots in the underlying courses, areas having inadequate compaction, and deviations of the surface from the specified requirements set forth herein by loosening and removing soft or unsatisfactory material and adding approved material, reshaping to line and grade, and recompacting to specified density requirements.

3.5 GRADE CONTROL

Provide a finished and completed base course conforming to the lines, grades, and cross sections shown. Place line and grade stakes as necessary for control.

3.6 MIXING AND PLACING MATERIALS

3.6.1 Mixing

Mix the coarse and fine aggregates in a stationary plant. Make adjustments in mixing procedures or in equipment to obtain true grades, to minimize segregation or degradation, to obtain the required water content, and to produce a satisfactory base course meeting all requirements of this specification.

3.6.2 Placing

Place the mixed material on the prepared subgrade or subbase in lifts of uniform thickness with an approved spreader. Place the lifts so that when compacted they are true to the grades or levels required with the least possible surface disturbance. Where the base course is placed in more than one lift, clean the previously constructed lift of loose and foreign matter by sweeping with power sweepers, power brooms, or hand brooms. Make adjustments in placing procedures or equipment to obtain true grades, to minimize segregation and degradation, to adjust the water content, and to produce an acceptable base course.

3.7 LAYER THICKNESS

Compact the completed base course to the thickness indicated. Limit individual compacted lifts to a maximum thickness of 6 inches and a minimum thickness of 3 inches. Compact the base course(s) to a total thickness that is within the tolerances of paragraph ACCEPTANCE of the thickness indicated. Where the measured thickness is more than 1/2 inch deficient, correct such areas by scarifying, adding new material of proper gradation, reblading, and recompacting as directed. Where the measured thickness is more than 1/2 inch thicker than indicated, the course will be considered as conforming to the specified thickness requirements. However, the requirements for wearing course thickness and plan grade are still applicable. The average job thickness will be the average of all thickness measurements taken for the job and within the tolerances of paragraph ACCEPTANCE of the thickness indicated.

3.8 COMPACTION

Compact each lift of the base course, as specified, with approved compaction equipment. For cohesive soils, maintain water content during the compaction procedure to within plus or minus 2 percent of the optimum water content determined from laboratory tests as specified and for cohesionless soils, maintain the water content to facilitate compaction without bulking. Begin rolling at the outside edge of the surface and proceed to the center, overlapping on successive trips at least one-half the width of the roller. Slightly vary the length of alternate trips of the roller. Adjust speed of the roller as needed so that displacement of the aggregate does not occur. Compact mixture with hand-operated power tampers in all places not accessible to the rollers. Continue compaction until each lift is compacted through the full depth to meet the compaction requirements of Table 1. Make such adjustments in compacting or finishing procedures to obtain true grades, to minimize segregation and degradation, to reduce or increase water content, and to produce a compliant base course.

Remove any materials found to be non-compliant and replace with compliant material or rework, as directed, to meet the requirements of this specification.

3.9 PROOF ROLLING

In addition to the compaction specified, proof roll areas designated on the drawings by application of 30 coverages of a heavy pneumatic-tired roller having four or more tires abreast, each tire loaded to a minimum of 30,000 pounds and inflated to a minimum of 125 psi. A coverage is defined as the application of one tire print over the designated area. In the areas designated, apply proof rolling to the top of the underlying material on which the base course is laid and to the top of each lift of base course. Maintain water content of the underlying material and each lift of the base course as specified in Paragraph COMPACTION from start of compaction to completion of proof rolling of that lift. Remove any base course materials or any underlying materials that produce permanent deformation exceeding 3/8 inch by proof rolling and replace with satisfactory materials. Then recompact and proof roll to meet these specifications.

3.10 EDGES OF BASE COURSE

Place the base course(s) so that the completed section is a minimum of 2 feet wider, on all sides, than the next lift that will be placed above it. Place approved material along the outer edges of the base course in sufficient quantity to compact to the thickness of the course being constructed. When the course is being constructed in two or more lifts, simultaneously roll and compact at least a 2 foot width of this shoulder material with the rolling and compacting of each lift of the base course.

3.11 FINISHING

Finish the surface of the top lift of base course after final compaction and proof rolling by cutting any overbuild to grade and rolling with a steel-wheeled roller. Do not add thin lifts of material to the top lift of base course to meet grade. If the elevation of the top lift of base course exceeds the tolerances of paragraph ACCEPTANCE, scarify the top lift to a depth of at least 3 inches and blend new material in and compact and proof roll to bring to grade. Make adjustments to rolling and finishing procedures to minimize segregation and degradation, obtain grades, maintain moisture content, and produce an acceptable base course. If the surface become rough, corrugated, uneven in texture, or traffic marked prior to completion, scarify the non-compliant portion and rework and recompact it or replace as directed.

3.12 SMOOTHNESS TEST

Construct the top lift so that the surface shows no deviations exceeding the tolerances of paragraph ACCEPTANCE when tested with a 12 foot straightedge. Test the entire area in both a longitudinal and a transverse direction on parallel lines. Perform the transverse lines at a maximum spacing of 15 feet or less apart, as directed. Perform the longitudinal lines at the centerline of each placement lane, regardless of whether multiple lanes are allowed to be paved at the same time, and at the 1/8th point in from each side of the lane. Hold the straightedge in contact with the surface and moved ahead one-half the length of the straightedge for each successive measurement. Determine the amount of surface irregularity by placing the freestanding (unleveled) straightedge on the pavement surface and measuring the maximum gap between the straightedge and the pavement surface. Determine measurements along the entire length of the straight edge. Correct deviations exceeding this amount by removing material and replacing with new material, or by reworking existing material and compacting it to meet these specifications.

3.13 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.13.1 In-Place Tests

Perform each of the following in-place tests on samples taken from the placed and compacted GCA. Determine sample locations using random sampling in accordance with ASTM D3665. Take samples and test at the rates indicated.

a. Perform density tests on every lift of material placed and at a frequency of one set of tests for every 250 square yards, or portion thereof, of completed area. Gradations containing more than 30 percent retained on the ¾ inch sieve can produce inconsistent compacted density values when tested in accordance with paragraph DEGREE OF COMPACTION.

b. Perform gradation analysis including 0.02 mm size material on every lift of material placed and at a frequency of one sieve analysis for every 500 square yards, or portion thereof, of material placed.

c. Perform liquid limit and plasticity index tests at the same frequency as the sieve analysis.

d. Measure the thickness of the base course at intervals providing at least one measurement for each 500 square yards of base course or part thereof. Measure the thickness using test holes, at least 3 inch in diameter through the base course.

3.13.2 Approval of Material

Final approval of the materials will be based on tests for gradation, liquid limit, and plasticity index performed on samples taken from the completed and fully compacted course(s).

3.14 TRAFFIC

Completed portions of the base course can be opened to limited traffic, provided there is no marring or distorting of the surface by the traffic. Do not allow heavy equipment on the completed base course except when necessary for construction. When it is necessary for heavy equipment to travel on the completed base course, protect the area against marring or damage to the completed work. Repair damage to meet these specifications.

3.15 MAINTENANCE

Maintain the base course in a satisfactory condition until the full pavement section is completed and accepted. Immediately repair any defects and repeat repairs as often as necessary to keep the area intact. Retest any base course that was not paved over prior to the onset of winter to verify that it still complies with the requirements of this specification. Rework or replace any area of base course that is damaged as necessary to comply with this specification.

3.16 DISPOSAL OF UNSATISFACTORY MATERIALS

Dispose of any unsuitable materials that have been removed outside the limits of Government-controlled land. No additional payments will be made for materials that have to be replaced.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 32 - EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS

SECTION 32 11 23.23

BASE COURSE DRAINAGE LAYERS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE
1.3.1 Sampling
1.3.2 Tests
1.3.2.1 Gradation Analyses
1.3.2.2 Soundness Test
1.3.2.3 Wear Test
1.3.2.4 Flat or Elongated Particles Tests
1.3.2.5 Fractured Faces Tests
1.3.2.6 Bitumen Content
1.3.3 Testing Frequency
1.3.3.1 Initial Tests
1.3.4 Approval of Materials
1.3.4.1 Aggregate
1.3.4.2 Bituminous or Cementitious Materials
1.4 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS
1.5 ACCEPTANCE
1.5.1 Tolerances
1.5.2 Test Section
1.5.2.1 Data
1.5.2.2 Schedule/Evaluation
1.5.2.3 Location and Size
1.5.2.4 Initial Testing
1.5.2.5 Mixing, Placement, and Compaction
1.5.2.6 Procedure
1.5.2.6.1 General
1.5.2.6.2 Bituminous/Cement Stabilized Drainage Layer
1.5.2.7 Evaluation

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 AGGREGATES
2.1.1 Aggregate Quality
2.1.2 Gradation Requirements
2.1.3 Bond Breaker
2.1.3.1 Aggregate Bond Breaker
2.1.3.2 Geotextile Bond Breaker
2.2 BITUMINOUS MATERIALS
2.3 CEMENTITIOUS MATERIALS
2.4 BITUMINOUS OR CEMENT STABILIZED JOB-MIX FORMULA
2.5 EQUIPMENT, TOOLS, AND MACHINES
2.5.1 Equipment
2.5.2 Placement Equipment

2.5.3 Compaction Equipment
2.5.4 Bituminous Mixing Plant
2.5.5 Cementitious Mixing Plant
2.5.6 Material Transfer Vehicle

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 STOCKPILING MATERIAL
3.2 PREPARATION OF UNDERLYING COURSE
3.3 TRANSPORTING MATERIAL
3.3.1 Aggregate Drainage Layer Material
3.3.2 Bituminous Stabilized Material
3.3.3 Cement Stabilized Material
3.4 PLACING
3.4.1 General
3.4.2 Placement of Stabilized Material
3.4.3 Placing Adjacent Stabilized Strips
3.4.4 Hand Spreading
3.5 COMPACTION REQUIREMENTS
3.5.1 General
3.5.2 Number of Passes
3.5.3 Compaction
3.6 FINISHING
3.7 CURING OF CEMENT STABILIZED MATERIAL
3.8 EDGES OF DRAINAGE LAYER
3.9 SMOOTHNESS TEST
3.10 THICKNESS CONTROL
3.11 DEFICIENCIES
3.11.1 Grade and Thickness
3.11.2 Smoothness

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 32 11 23.23

BASE COURSE DRAINAGE LAYERS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS (AASHTO)

AASHTO M 156	(2013; R 2017) Standard Specification for Requirements for Mixing Plants for Hot-Mixed, Hot-Laid Bituminous Paving Mixtures
AASHTO M 288	(2021) Standard Specification for Geosynthetic Specification for Highway Applications
AASHTO T 102	(2009; R 2013) Standard Method of Test for Spot Test of Asphaltic Materials

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM C29/C29M	(2023) Standard Test Method for Bulk Density ("Unit Weight") and Voids in Aggregate
ASTM C88	(2018) Standard Test Method for Soundness of Aggregates by Use of Sodium Sulfate or Magnesium Sulfate
ASTM C117	(2023) Standard Test Method for Materials Finer than 75-um (No. 200) Sieve in Mineral Aggregates by Washing
ASTM C131/C131M	(2020) Standard Test Method for Resistance to Degradation of Small-Size Coarse Aggregate by Abrasion and Impact in the Los Angeles Machine
ASTM C136/C136M	(2019) Standard Test Method for Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates
ASTM C150/C150M	(2022) Standard Specification for Portland Cement
ASTM C595/C595M	(2023) Standard Specification for Blended Hydraulic Cements
ASTM D75/D75M	(2019) Standard Practice for Sampling Aggregates
ASTM D140/D140M	(2016) Standard Practice for Sampling Asphalt Materials
ASTM D2172/D2172M	(2017; E 2018) Standard Test Methods for Quantitative Extraction of Asphalt Binder from Asphalt Mixtures
ASTM D2487	(2017; E 2020) Standard Practice for Classification of Soils

	for Engineering Purposes (Unified Soil Classification System)
ASTM D4791	(2019) Flat Particles, Elongated Particles, or Flat and Elongated Particles in Coarse Aggregate
ASTM D5821	(2013; R 2017) Standard Test Method for Determining the Percentage of Fractured Particles in Coarse Aggregate
ASTM D6307	(2019) Standard Test Method for Asphalt Content of Asphalt Mixture by Ignition Method
ASTM D6938	(2017a) Standard Test Method for In-Place Density and Water Content of Soil and Soil-Aggregate by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)
ASTM E11	(2024) Standard Specification for Woven Wire Test Sieve Cloth and Test Sieves

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Plants, Equipment, and Tools; G

Releasing Agent

SD-06 Test Reports

Initial Tests; G

Test Section Construction Report; G

Job-Mix Formula; G

SD-07 Certificates

Geotextile

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Perform sampling and testing using a laboratory approved in accordance with Section 01 45 00 QUALITY CONTROL. Do not start work requiring testing until the testing laboratory has been inspected and approved. All contractor quality control testing laboratories performing acceptance testing require USACE validation by the Material Testing Center (MTC) for both parent laboratory and on-site laboratory. Validation on all laboratories is required to remain current throughout the duration of the paving project. Contact the MTC manager listed at https://mtc.erdc.dren.mil/requestvalidation.aspx# for costs and scheduling. Test the materials to establish compliance with the specified requirements and perform testing at the specified frequency. Furnish copies of test results within 24 hours of completion of the tests.

1.3.1 Sampling

Take aggregate samples in accordance with ASTM D75/D75M. Take bituminous samples in

accordance with ASTM D140/D140M. Take bituminous or cement stabilized mixture samples using approved methods.

1.3.2 Tests

1.3.2.1 Gradation Analyses

Perform gradation analyses in accordance with ASTM C117 and ASTM C136/C136M using sieves conforming to ASTM E11.

1.3.2.2 Soundness Test

Perform soundness tests in accordance with ASTM C88.

1.3.2.3 Wear Test

Perform wear tests in conformance with ASTM C131/C131M.

1.3.2.4 Flat or Elongated Particles Tests

Perform flat and/or elongated particles tests in accordance with ASTM D4791 Method A.

1.3.2.5 Fractured Faces Tests

When aggregates are supplied from crushed gravel, test in accordance with ASTM D5821 to verify the aggregate meets the requirements for fractured faces in paragraph AGGREGATES.

1.3.2.6 Bitumen Content

Perform bitumen extraction tests in accordance with ASTM D2172/D2172M or ignition tests in accordance with ASTM D6307.

1.3.3 Testing Frequency

1.3.3.1 Initial Tests

Perform one of each of the following tests on the proposed material, prior to commencing construction, to demonstrate that the proposed material meets all specified requirements when furnished. If materials from more than one source are going to be utilized, complete the following tests for each source.

a. Gradation Analysis.

b. Flat and/or elongated particles.

c. Fractured Faces.

d. Wear.

e. Soundness.

1.3.4 Approval of Materials

Submit material sources and material test results prior to field use.

1.3.4.1 Aggregate

Select the aggregate source at least 60 days prior to field use in the test section. Tentative approval of the source will be based on certified test results to verify that materials proposed for use meet the

contract requirements. Final approval of both the source and the material will be based on test section performance and tests for gradation, soundness, wear, flat and/or elongated particles tests and fractured faces tests. For bituminous or cement stabilized drainage layer material, perform these tests on aggregate samples taken prior to addition of bituminous or cementitious material and subsequent placement in the test section.

1.3.4.2 Bituminous or Cementitious Materials

Submit bituminous or cementitious sources and certified material test results for approval not less than 60 days prior to field use in the test section.

1.4 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

Place drainage layer material when the atmospheric temperature is above 35 degrees F. Correct areas of completed drainage layer or underlying courses that are damaged by freezing, rainfall, or other weather conditions or by contamination from sediments, dust, dirt, or foreign material to meet specified requirements. If the temperature falls below 35 degrees F, protect completed cement-stabilized mixture against detrimental effects of freezing. Bring any areas of completed cement-stabilized mixture that are damaged by freezing, rainfall, or other weather conditions to a compliant condition in conformance with this specification. Do not apply bituminous material when the atmospheric temperature is less than 50 degrees F or to soils that are frozen or contain frost. If the temperature falls below 35 degrees F, protect completed bitumen-stabilized areas against any detrimental effects of freezing.

1.5 ACCEPTANCE

1.5.1 Tolerances

Acceptance of the drainage layer is based on compliance with the tolerances presented in Table 1. Remove and replace any course represented by the failing tests or submit plan for approval.

TABLE 1

Measurement	Tolerance
Grade	Plus/Minus 1/2 inch
Smoothness	Plus/Minus 3/8 inch
Layer Thickness	Plus/Minus 1/2 inch
Average Job Thickness	Plus/Minus 1/4 inch
Compaction	Based on Test Section Evaluation

1.5.2 Test Section

1.5.2.1 Data

Construct a test section to evaluate the constructability of the drainage layer including required mixing, placement, and compaction procedures as well as the ability to carry traffic. Test section data will be used to validate the required number of compaction passes given in paragraph Compaction Requirements for full scale production.

1.5.2.2 Schedule/Evaluation

Construct the test section a minimum of days prior to the start of full scale production to provide

sufficient time for an evaluation of the proposed materials, equipment and testing.

1.5.2.3 Location and Size

Construct a test section as part of the production paving area at an outer edge as indicated on the drawings. Provide an underlying grade or pavement structure upon which the test section is to be constructed the same as the remainder of the course. Do not construct the drainage layer in the test section until the underlying courses and subgrade preparation, required for the pavement section, have been completed, inspected and approved. Place the test section a minimum of 100 feet long and a maximum of 600 feet long and two full paving lanes wide side by side, with a longitudinal cold joint between the lanes.

1.5.2.4 Initial Testing

Provide approved certified test results prior to the start of the test section to verify that the materials proposed for use in the test section meet the contract requirements.

1.5.2.5 Mixing, Placement, and Compaction

Accomplish mixing, placement, and compaction using equipment meeting the requirements of paragraph EQUIPMENT. Operate compaction equipment at speeds no greater than 1.5 mph.

1.5.2.6 Procedure

1.5.2.6.1 General

Use the same equipment, materials, and construction techniques on the test section as proposed for use in all subsequent work. Compact the stabilized material with the number of passes specified below. A pass is defined as the movement of a roller over the drainage layer area for one direction only. Divide the test section into three equal areas for the required compaction and gradation sampling. Conduct compaction tests in each area of the test section in accordance with ASTM D6938, Procedure B (Backscatter Method) until the maximum variation in compaction is less than 2 pounds per cubic foot. Once a rolling pattern has been determined based on the variation in compaction, take a minimum of two gradations in each area of the test section. Evaluate the gradation results in accordance with paragraph: Evaluation. In addition, perform a minimum of two nuclear tests per area and determine the average of the six tests for establishing the compaction range for production. If compaction is not within the required maximum variation in compaction limits after the specified number of passes, perform additional passes and gradation testing, as directed

1.5.2.6.2 Bituminous/Cement Stabilized Drainage Layer

Use placement procedures and equipment as described herein. Compact the stabilized material for a minimum of 3 passes in the vibratory mode and one final pass in the static mode. Take one sample before compaction and after each subsequent compaction pass in each of the three areas of the test section as directed. Perform visual examination of each sample to determine if and when crushing of aggregate occurs. Demonstrate removal procedure and equipment for approval.

1.5.2.7 Evaluation

Within 10 days of completion of the test section, submit a Test Section Construction Report complete with all required test data and correlations. Evaluate the data as follows:

a. Base the required number of passes on test section observations of degradation in lieu of sieve analyses. Establish the required compaction at plus or minus 4 pounds per cubic foot from the average compaction value determined during the test section.

b. Evaluate the ability to carry construction traffic for the proposed paving width using the fleet of vehicles proposed for use on the work by applying 10 passes of the highest ground pressure vehicle in the construction traffic mix. If rutting or displacement of the drainage layer occurs,

adjust the equipment for drainage layer construction.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 AGGREGATES

Provide aggregates consisting of clean, sound, hard, durable, angular particles of crushed stone, crushed slag, or crushed gravel which meet the specification requirements. Slag must be an air-cooled, blast-furnace product having a dry weight of not less than 65 pcf determined by ASTM C29/C29M. Provide aggregates free of silt and clay as defined by ASTM D2487, vegetable matter, and other objectionable materials or coatings.

2.1.1 Aggregate Quality

Provide aggregate with a maximum soundness loss of 18 percent weighted averaged at 5 cycles when tested in magnesium sulfate or 12 percent weighted average at five cycles when tested in sodium sulfate in accordance with ASTM C88 and a maximum percentage of loss on abrasion of 40 after 500 revolutions as determined by ASTM C131/C131M. Determine the percentage of flat and/or elongated particles by ASTM D4791 Method A with the following modifications: 1) Separate the aggregates into two size fractions, particles greater than 1/2 inch sieve and particles passing the 1/2 inch sieve and retained on the No. 4 sieve. 2) Limit thepercentage of flat and/or elongated particles in either fraction to a maximum of 20. 3) A flat particle is one having a ratio of width to thickness greater than 3; an elongated particle is one having a ratio of length to width greater than 3. 4) When the aggregate is supplied from more than one source, aggregate from each source is required to meet the specified requirements. Manufacture crushed gravel from gravel particles 90 percent of which by weight are retained on the maximum-size sieve listed in TABLE 2. In the portion retained on each sieve specified, provide crushed gravel containing at least 90 percent by weight of crushed pieces having two or more freshly fractured faces with the area of each face being at least equal to 75 percent of the smallest midsectional area of the face. When two fractures are contiguous, the angle between planes of the fractures is required to be at least 30 degrees in order to count as two fractured faces. Test for fractured faces in accordance with ASTM D5821.

2.1.2 Gradation Requirements

Provide drainage layer aggregates that are well graded within the limits specified in TABLE 2.

TABLE 2

GRADATION OF DRAINAGE LAYER MATERIAL

Percentage by Weight Passing Square-mesh Sieve

Sieve Designation		Stabilized OGM
1-1/2 inch		100
1 inch		95-100
3/4 inch		---
1/2 inch		25-80
3/8 inch		---
No. 4		0-10
No. 8		0-5
No. 16		---

NOTE 1: The values are based on aggregates of uniform specific gravity, and the percentages passing the various sieves require appropriate correction when aggregates of varying specific gravities

are used.

NOTE 3: Stabilize the OGM with asphalt cement or portland cement.

2.1.3 Bond Breaker

For cement-stabilized drainage layers an aggregate bond breaker or a nonwoven geotextile bond breaker can be used at no cost to the Government. Use of membrane forming curing compounds as a bond breaker is not allowed.

2.1.3.1 Aggregate Bond Breaker

Provide an aggregate bond breaker meeting the aggregate quality requirements of paragraph AGGREGATE QUALITY and the gradation of TABLE 3.

TABLE 3

GRADATION OF AGGREGATE BOND BREAKER

Percentage By Weight Passing Square-Mesh Sieve

Sieve Designation	Aggregate
1/2 inch	100
3/8 inch	80-100
No. 4	23-100
No. 8	5-40
No. 16	0-10

2.1.3.2 Geotextile Bond Breaker

Provide a nonwoven geotextile certified by the manufacturer as meeting AASHTO M 288, Class 1 with a mass per unit area of 15 ounces per square yard. A minimum of 7 days prior to scheduled use, submit manufacturer's certificate of compliance attested to by a person having legal authority to bind the geotextile manufacturer stating that the geotextile meets the requirements of this section.

2.2 BITUMINOUS MATERIALS

Provide asphalt cement conforming to AASTHO M320 PG 64-22 and showing a negative spot when subjected to the spot test in accordance with AASHTO T 102, using the standard naphtha specified.

2.3 CEMENTITIOUS MATERIALS

Provide Portland cement conforming to ASTM C150/C150M, Type I or II or ASTM C595/C595M, Type IL.

2.4 BITUMINOUS OR CEMENT STABILIZED JOB-MIX FORMULA

Provide bituminous stabilized mix consisting of a mixture of OGM and a minimum of 2 percent asphalt cement by weight. Maintain tolerances for bituminous stabilized material for field production at plus or minus 0.25 percent for asphalt cement and plus or minus 25 degrees F for mixing temperatures. Provide cement stabilized mix consisting of OGM and a minimum of 200 pounds of portland cement

per cubic yard with a water/cement ratio of 0.37. Based on the test section performance, adjust the asphalt cement or portland cement quantities, temperatures, equipment, and procedures to produce an acceptable stabilized drainage layer. Submit a job-mix formula (JMF) for approval prior to construction of the test section and include:

a. Aggregate gradations and plots.

b. Aggregate quality test results.

c. Mill certificates for cementious materials.

d. Refinery certificates for bituminous materials.

e. Recommended proportions for proposed mixture.

f. Narrative discussing methodology on how the mix design was developed.

2.5 EQUIPMENT, TOOLS, AND MACHINES

2.5.1 Equipment

All plants, equipment, and tools used in the performance of the work are subject to approval before the work is started. Maintain all plant, equipment, and tools in satisfactory working condition at all times.

2.5.2 Placement Equipment

Use an asphalt paving machine to place drainage layer material. Alternate methods can be used if it can be demonstrated in the test section that these methods obtain the specified results.

2.5.3 Compaction Equipment

Use a dual smooth 10 short ton (min.) vibratory drum roller, which provides a maximum compactive effort without crushing the drainage layer aggregate, to compact drainage layer material.

2.5.4 Bituminous Mixing Plant

Provide mixing plants in accordance with AASHTO M 156 which are automatic or semiautomatic controlled, commercially manufactured units designed, coordinated, and operated to consistently produce a mixture within the job-mix formula (JMF). Prequalify drum or batch mixers at the production rate to be used during actual mix production.

2.5.5 Cementitious Mixing Plant

Provide a cementitious mixing plant that is an automatic or semiautomatic controlled, commercially manufactured unit capable of producing a cement stabilized aggregate mixture consistent with the job mix formula. Dry mix aggregate and cement sufficiently to prevent cement balls from forming when water is added.

2.5.6 Material Transfer Vehicle

For cement stabilized material placed with other than an asphalt paver, provide a Material Transfer Vehicle (MTV) to transfer the stabilized material from the hauling equipment to the paver. Provide a MTV capable of moving between the hauling equipment and the paver and equipped with a swing conveyor that delivers material to the paver from outside the paving lane and without making contact with the paver while allowing the paver to operate at a constant speed.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 STOCKPILING MATERIAL

Clear and level storage sites prior to stockpiling of material. Stockpile all materials in the manner and at the locations designated. Stockpile aggregates on the cleared and leveled areas to prevent segregation. Stockpile materials obtained from different sources separately.

3.2 PREPARATION OF UNDERLYING COURSE

Clean the underlying course of all foreign materials prior to constructing the drainage layer. Do not construct the drainage layer on underlying course that is frozen. Construct the underlying course in accordance with Section 32 11 20 BASE COURSE FOR RIGID . Correct ruts or soft yielding spots in the underlying courses having inadequate compaction and deviations of the surface from the requirements set forth herein by loosening and removing soft or unsatisfactory material and by adding approved material, reshaping to line, and grade, and recompacting to specified density. Do not allow traffic or other operations to disturb the finished underlying course and maintain in a satisfactory condition until the drainage layer is placed.

3.3 TRANSPORTING MATERIAL

3.3.1 Aggregate Drainage Layer Material

Transport aggregate drainage layer material to the site in a manner which prevents segregation and contamination of materials.

3.3.2 Bituminous Stabilized Material

Transport bituminous stabilized material from the mixing plant to the site in trucks having tight, clean, smooth beds lightly coated with an approved releasing agent to prevent adhesion of the stabilized material to the truck beds. Drain excessive releasing agent prior to loading. Cover each load with canvas or other approved material of ample size to protect the stabilized material from the weather and to prevent loss of heat. Rejct loads that have crusts of cold, unworkable material or have become wet. Do not permit hauling over freshly placed material.

3.3.3 Cement Stabilized Material

Transport cement stabilized material from the mixing plant to the site in trucks equipped with protective covers. Reject loads that have crusts of unworkable material or have become excessively wet. Do not permit hauling over freshly placed material.

3.4 PLACING

3.4.1 General

Place drainage layer material on the underlying course in lifts of uniform thickness using equipment meeting the requirements of paragraph EQUIPMENT. When a compacted layer 6 inches or less in thickness is required, place the material in a single lift. When a compacted layer in excess of 6 inches is required, place the material in lifts of equal thickness. Limit compacted lift thickness to a maximum of 6 inches and a minimum of 3 inches in compacted thickness. Place and compact lifts true to the grades or levels required with the least possible surface disturbance. Where the drainage layer is placed in more than one lift, clean the previously constructed lift of loose and foreign material. Make adjustments in placing procedures or equipment as needed to obtain true grades and minimize segregation and degradation of the drainage layer material.

3.4.2 Placement of Stabilized Material

Reject bituminous stabilized material having temperatures less than 175 degrees F when dumped into the asphalt paving machine. Adjust the paving machine so that the surface of the lift being laid is

smooth and continuous without tears and pulls. Correct irregularities in alignment of the lift left by the paving machine by trimming directly behind the machine. Immediately after trimming, thoroughly compact the edges of the lift by an approved method. Do not permit distortion of the lift during tamping. If more than one lift is required, offset the longitudinal joint in one lift over that in the lift immediately below by at least 1 foot; however, construct the joint in the top layer at the centerline of the pavement. Offset transverse joints in one layer by at least 2 feet from transverse joints in the previous layer. Offset transverse joints in adjacent strips by a minimum of 10 feet. At the end of each day's construction, form a straight transverse construction joint by cutting back into the completed work to form a true vertical face free of loose or shattered material. Use cutting and removal equipment and procedures approved during the test section. Remove material along construction joints not properly compacted.

3.4.3 Placing Adjacent Stabilized Strips

Place the stabilized material in consecutive adjacent strips having a minimum width of 10 feet, except where edge lanes require strips less than 10 feet to complete the area. When placing adjacent strips, operate the paving machine so that the screed overlaps the previously placed strip 3 to 4 inches and is sufficiently high so that compaction produces a smooth, dense joint. Push back the stabilized material placed on the edge of the previously placed strip by the paver to the edge of the strip being placed. Remove and waste excess stabilized material.

3.4.4 Hand Spreading

Hand spread drainage layer material in areas where machine spreading is impractical. Spread the material uniformly in a loose layer to prevent segregation. Construct the layer so that the compacted material conforms to the required grade and thickness after compaction.

3.5 COMPACTION REQUIREMENTS

3.5.1 General

Base field compaction requirements on the results of the test section, using the materials, methods, and equipment demonstrated in the test section

3.5.2 Number of Passes

Accomplish compaction using rollers meeting the requirements of paragraph EQUIPMENT and operating at a rolling speed of no greater than 1.5 miles per hour. Follow the rolling pattern established during the test section. Compact each lift of drainage material with the number of passes determined from successful completion of the test section in accordance with paragraph ACCEPTANCE.

3.5.3 Compaction

Avoid crushing of aggregate particles by excessive rolling. Begin compaction of bituminous stabilized material immediately when the material has cooled to 170 degrees F. Not more than 30 minutes may elapse between the start of moist mixing of cement stabilized material and the start of field compaction. Complete field compaction within 60 minutes. In all places not accessible to the rollers, compact the drainage layer material with mechanical hand operated tampers.

3.6 FINISHING

Finish the top surface of the drainage layer after final compaction, as determined from the test section. Make adjustments in rolling and finishing procedures to obtain grades and minimize segregation and degradation of the drainage layer material.

3.7 CURING OF CEMENT STABILIZED MATERIAL

Cure the completed cement stabilized drainage layer with water for a period of 12 hours following completion of compaction. Commence curing operations within 3 hours after compaction. Curing

consists of one of the following: 1) Sprinkling the surface of the drainage layer with a fine spray of water every 2 hours for the required 12 hour period, 2) by continuously saturated burlap or cotton mats, or by continuously saturated plastic coated burlap, 3) Impervious sheet curing. Apply curing water so that the cement paste on the surface of the mixture will not be eroded. Water trucks will not be permitted on the completed cement stabilized drainage layer. Impervious sheeting curing consists of all surfaces being thoroughly wetted and then completely covered with the sheeting. Place sheeting at least 18 inches wider than the stabilized drainage layer surface to be covered. Lay covering with light-colored side up. Lap covering not less than 12 inches; securely weight covering to prevent displacement so that it remains in contact with the surface during the specified length of curing. Fold down coverings over exposed edges of slabs and secure by approved means. Immediately repair or replace sheets if tears or holes appear during the curing period

3.8 EDGES OF DRAINAGE LAYER

Place shoulder material along the edges of the drainage layer course in a quantity that will compact to the thickness of the layer being constructed. Roll and compact at least a 3 feet width of the shoulder simultaneously with the rolling and compacting of each lift of the drainage layer.

3.9 SMOOTHNESS TEST

Construct the top lift so that the surface show no deviations in excess of 3/8 inch when tested with either a 10 or 12 foot straightedge applied parallel with and at right angles to the centerline of the area to be paved. Correct deviations exceeding 3/8 inch in accordance with paragraph DEFICIENCIES.

3.10 THICKNESS CONTROL

Compact the drainage layer to a thickness that is within 1/2 inch of the thickness indicated. Measure thickness at intervals providing at least one measurement for each 500 square yards of drainage layer. Make measurements in test holes at least 3 inches in diameter unless the Contractor can demonstrate, for COR approval, that a steel rod pushed through the drainage layer clearly stops at the material interface. Where the measured thickness is more than 1/2 inch deficient, correct such areas in accordance with paragraph DEFICIENCIES. Where the measured thickness is 1/2 inch more than indicated, it will be considered as conforming to the requirements plus 1/2 inch, provided the surface of the drainage layer is within 1/2 inch of established grade. The average job thickness will be the average of all job measurements as specified above but within 1/4 inch of the thickness shown on the drawings.

3.11 DEFICIENCIES

3.11.1 Grade and Thickness

Correct deficiencies in grade and thickness so that both grade and thickness tolerances are met. Do not add thin layers of material to the top surface of the drainage layer to meet grade or increase thickness. Trim the top of the drainage layer to grade and finish in accordance with paragraph FINISHING if the surface elevation is more than 1/2 inch above the plan grade. If the elevation of the top surface of the drainage layer is 1/2 inch or more below the required grade, scarify the surface of the drainage layer to a depth of at least 3 inches, add new material , and blend and recompact the layer to bring it to grade. Where the measured thickness of the drainage layer is more than 1/2 inch deficient, correct such areas by excavating to the required depth and replace with new material to obtain a compacted lift thickness of at least 3 inches. Control the depth of required excavation to keep the final surface elevation within grade requirements and to preserve layer thicknesses of materials below the drainage layer.

3.11.2 Smoothness

Correct deficiencies in smoothness as if they are deficiencies in grade or thickness. Maintain all tolerances for grade and thickness while correcting smoothness deficiencies.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 32 - EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS

SECTION 32 12 13

BITUMINOUS TACK AND PRIME COATS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 DEFINITIONS
1.2.1 Prime Coat
1.2.2 Tack Coat
1.2.3 Emulsion
1.2.4 Diluted Emulsion
1.2.5 Residual Asphalt
1.2.6 Shot Rate
1.2.7 Emulsion Break
1.2.8 Emulsion Set
1.2.9 Certificate of Analysis (COA)
1.2.10 Certificate of Compliance (COC)
1.2.11 Screenings
1.3 SUBMITTALS
1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
1.5 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT
2.1.1 Bituminous Distributor
2.1.1.1 Distributor Radar or Distance Measurement Instrument (DMI) Calibration
2.1.1.2 Sampling Device
2.1.1.3 Temperature Sensing Device
2.1.2 Spray Bar Nozzles
2.1.3 Heating Equipment for Storage Tanks
2.1.4 Cleaning Equipment
2.2 PRIME COAT MATERIAL
2.2.1 Emulsified Asphalt
2.3 TACK COAT MATERIAL
2.3.1 Emulsified Asphalt
2.4 BLOTTER AGGREGATE

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION OF ASPHALT STORAGE AND BITUMINOUS DISTRIBUTOR
3.2 PREPARATION OF SURFACE
3.3 TRIAL APPLICATIONS AND CALIBRATIONS
3.3.1 Trial Applications
3.3.2 Prime Coat Trial Application Rate
3.3.3 Tack Coat Trial Application Rate
3.3.4 Application Rate Calibration
3.3.5 Daily Application Rate Verification
3.4 APPLICATION RATE CORRECTION

3.5 APPLICATION TEMPERATURE
3.5.1 Viscosity Relationship
3.5.2 Temperature Ranges
3.6 APPLICATION
3.6.1 General
3.6.2 Prime Coat
3.6.3 Tack Coat
3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
3.7.1 Sampling and Testing
3.7.2 Sampling
3.8 PRIME COAT SET PERIOD
3.9 TACK COAT BREAKING PERIOD
3.10 TRAFFIC CONTROLS

ATTACHMENTS:

Estimating Application Rate of Bituminous Distributors

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 32 12 13

BITUMINOUS TACK AND PRIME COATS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM D8	(2022a) Standard Terminology Relatimg to Materials for Roads and Pavements
ASTM D88/D88M	(2007; R 2009; E 2019) Standard Test Method for Saybolt Viscosity
ASTM D140/D140M	(2016) Standard Practice for Sampling Asphalt Materials
ASTM D977	(2020) Standard Specification for Emulsified Asphalt
ASTM D1250	(2019; E 2020) Standard Guide for Use of the Joint API and ASTM Adjunct for Temperature and Pressure Volume Correction Factors for Generalized Crude Oils, Refined Products, and Lubricating Oils: API MPMS Chapter 11.1
ASTM D2170/D2170M	(2018) Standard Test Method for Kinematic Viscosity of Asphalts (Bitumens)
ASTM D2397/D2397M	(2020) Standard Specification for Cationic Emulsified Asphalt
ASTM D2995	(2023) Determining Application Rate of Bituminous Distributors

1.2 DEFINITIONS

See ASTM D8 for more definitions relating to this specification.

1.2.1 Prime Coat

Application of a low-viscosity asphalt material to an absorptive surface, such as an unbound granular layer, designed to penetrate, bond, temporarily weatherproof, and stabilize this existing surface and to promote adhesion between it and construction course that follows.

1.2.2 Tack Coat

Tack Coat is also referred to as bond coat. Tack coat is an application of bituminous material to an existing relatively nonabsorptive surface, such as existing densely graded asphalt mixture (milled or new), to provide a thorough bond between old and new surfacing.

1.2.3 Emulsion

Emulsion is also known as emulsified asphalt or asphalt emulsion. Mostly made of paving grade

asphalt binder and water containing a small amount of emulsifying agent. Emulsifying agent may also be referred to as a surfactant. The purpose of the surfactant is to prevent the coalescence of the asphalt droplets and to keep them suspended independently in the water. Surfactants used in the emulsions can be produced with positive or negative charges resulting in anionic or cationic emulsions.

1.2.4 Diluted Emulsion

An emulsion that has been diluted by adding an additional amount of water equal to or less than the total volume of emulsion.

1.2.5 Residual Asphalt

The amount of asphalt binder remaining after all water has evaporated from an asphalt emulsion.

1.2.6 Shot Rate

Shot rate, also referred to as bar rate, is the application rate set by the computerized control system in the bituminous distributor for the cutback asphalt, asphalt binder, or the asphalt emulsion. This value is typically represented by units of g/yd^2.

1.2.7 Emulsion Break

Emulsion break, also referred to as break or breaking, is the initiation of asphalt binder droplets coalescing and water separating within the emulsion, at which point color begins to change from brown to black.

1.2.8 Emulsion Set

Emulsion set, also referred to as cure or curing, is the completion of emulsion breaking when water has evaporated, leaving behind a thin film of asphalt binder residue.

1.2.9 Certificate of Analysis (COA)

The COA is the manufacturer’s Certificate of Compliance (COC) including all applicable test results required by the specifications.

1.2.10 Certificate of Compliance (COC)

The manufacturer’s certification stating that materials or assemblies furnished fully comply with the requirements of the contract. Provide signed COC by the manufacturer’s authorized representative. The COC may also be referred to as the Bill of Lading.

1.2.11 Screenings

Screenings are a uniformly sized, fine, sandy material with some silt particles. The term screening is used to designate the finer fraction of crushed stone that accumulates after primary and secondary crushing and separation on a No. 4 sieve. Screenings commonly range in particle size from 1/8 in down to finer than No. 200 sieve. The size distribution, particle shape, and other physical properties can be somewhat different from one quarry location to another, depending on the geological source of the rock quarried, the crushing equipment used, and the method used for coarse aggregate separation. Screenings generally contain freshly fractured faces, have a fairly uniform gradation, and do not usually contain large quantities of plastic fines.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Equipment; G

Distributor Radar or Distance Measurement Instrument (DMI) Calibration; G

Prime Coat Certificate Of Analysis (COA); G

Tack Coat Certificate Of Analysis (COA); G

SD-06 Test Reports

Sampling and Testing

Application Rate Calibration; G

Daily Application Rate Verification

SD-07 Certificates

Certificates Of Compliance (COC)

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Inspect the materials delivered to the site for contamination and damage. Unload and store the materials with minimal handling. Do not allow asphalt emulsions to freeze or boil during transport or storage. Asphalt emulsions, if allowed to freeze or boil, may cause the asphalt emulsion to break. Remove this material from site if allowed to freeze or boil.

1.5 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

Apply bituminous coat only when the surface to receive the bituminous coat is dry. A limited amount of moisture (approximately 0.03 gallon/square yard) can be sprayed on the surface of unbound material when prime coat is used to improve coverage and penetration of asphalt material. Apply bituminous coat only when the atmospheric temperature in the shade is 40 degrees F or above and when the temperature has not been below 35 degrees F for the 12 hours prior to application, unless otherwise directed.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT

Submit equipment, tools and machines used in the work. Maintain the equipment in satisfactory working condition at all times.

2.1.1 Bituminous Distributor

Provide a self propelled pressure distributor with pneumatic tires of such size and number to prevent rutting, shoving or otherwise damaging the surface being sprayed. Provide a bituminous distributor capable of circulating and agitating the bituminous material during the heating process. The distributor truck is required to have a ground speed control device (radar or contact-wheel: DMI) interconnected with the asphalt pump such that the desired application rate will be supplied at any speed. Include with the distributor equipment a tachometer, pressure gauges, volume-measuring devices, adequate heaters for heating of materials to the proper application temperature, a thermometer for reading the temperature of tank contents, and a hand hose or wand attachment suitable for applying bituminous material manually to areas inaccessible to the distributor. A uniform double or triple overlap is required to be produced by the equipped spray bar. Equip the distributor and spray bar with an instantaneous shutoff. No dripping of material from the spray bar is allowed after shutoff.

Design and equip the distributor to spray the bituminous material in a uniform coverage at the specified

temperature, at readily determined and controlled total liquid rates from 0.03 to 1.0 gallon per square yard, with a pressure range of 25 to 75 psi and with an allowable variation from the specified rate of not more than plus or minus 5 percent, and at variable widths.

2.1.1.1 Distributor Radar or Distance Measurement Instrument (DMI) Calibration

The radar or DMI mounted on the distributor truck, which monitors the travel speed and distance traveled, will be calibrated within 6-months of performing the. Provide certification of radar or DMI calibration with date of calibration by an officer of the company that operates the distributor truck stating the radar or DMI has been calibrated per the distributor manufacture's instructions.

2.1.1.2 Sampling Device

Equip the bituminous distributor and transport tanks with a spigot-type sampling device.

2.1.1.3 Temperature Sensing Device

Equip the bituminous distributor and transport tanks with a minimum of 2-inch dial type thermometer with a temperature range of50 degrees F to 500 degrees F, with increments having resolution of 25 degree F or finer. Locate the thermometer near the midpoint of the tank's length and within the middle third of the tank's height, or as specified by the manufacturer. Enclose the thermometer in a well with a protective window or by other means as necessary to keep the instrument clean and in the proper working condition.

2.1.2 Spray Bar Nozzles

On the spray bar, each nozzle is required to be a fan nozzle and be at the same spray angle as all other nozzles except for the outermost left and outermost right nozzle which will be a end nozzle (half-fan) such that the spray stays to the inside of the spray bar, unless otherwise approved by the Government. Orient the nozzles of the spray bar approximately 30-degrees from the axis of the spray bar, unless otherwise directed by the the equipment manufacturer. Provide nozzles on the spray bar that produce the same flow rate, at the same distance above the pavement. Change the nozzles on the spray bar, as appropriate, for the material being applied and when substantial adjustments are required to the application rate.

2.1.3 Heating Equipment for Storage Tanks

Use steam, electric, or hot oil heaters for heating the bituminous material. Fix an armored thermometer to the tank with a temperature range from50 degrees F to 500 degrees F, with increments having resolution of 25 degree F or finer so that the temperature of the bituminous material may be determined at all times.

2.1.4 Cleaning Equipment

Provide cleaning equipment suitable for removing and cleaning loose material from the pavement surface. If using street sweeper type equipment, equip the street sweeper with a water tank, dust control spray assembly, both a pick-up and gutter broom, and a debris hopper.

2.2 PRIME COAT MATERIAL

Provide the prime coat Certificate of Analysis (COA), including specific gravity, for the product specified below. COA's should be provided at preconstruction, prior to Application Rate Calibration, and any other COA's during production:

2.2.1 Emulsified Asphalt

Provide emulsified asphalt conforming to ASTM D977, Type SS-1, SS-1h,or ASTM D2397/D2397M, Type cCSS-1 or CSS-1h. Asphalt emulsion can be diluted up to 1 part water to 1 part emulsion for prime coat use. Where prime coats are to be diluted, certify the dilution was done in accordance with

the specific dilution requirements for each product and for each load of material used.

2.3 TACK COAT MATERIAL

Provide the tack coat Certificate of Analysis (COA), including specific gravity, for the product specified below. No dilution is allowed for tack coat applications.

2.3.1 Emulsified Asphalt

Provide emulsified asphalt conforming to ASTM D977, Type SS-1 or ASTM D2397/D2397M, Type CSS-1 or CSS-1h.

2.4 BLOTTER AGGREGATE

Provide an aggregate gradation that conforms to gradations specified in Table 1. Obtain material used as blotter aggregate from an approved state agency or Department of Transportation (DOT) source.

Table 1

Blotter Aggregate Gradation

	Sand(1)	Screenings
Sieve Size, inch	Percent Passing by Mass	Percent Passing by Mass
3/8	100	100
No. 4	95 - 100	75 - 100
No. 8	85 - 100	---
No. 16	65 - 97	---
No. 30	25 - 70	---
No. 50	5 - 35	---
No. 100	0 - 7	---
No. 200	0.0 - 4.0	0.0 - 15.0

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION OF ASPHALT STORAGE AND BITUMINOUS DISTRIBUTOR

Most anionic and cationic emulsions are not compatible. Thoroughly clean the asphalt emulsion storage and bituminous distributor if previous asphalt emulsion used is non-compatible with the specified emulsion. As an example, if CSS-1h (cationic) was utilized in the distributor previously, and the specified emulsion is a SS-1h (anionic), this would require the storage to be thoroughly cleaned prior to receiving the material and the bituminous distributor storage tanker to be thoroughly cleaned prior to depositing into the bituminous distributor storage tanker.

Ensure bituminous material is at the recommended application temperature and it has been thoroughly cycled through the distributor bar. Test the bituminous distributor under pressure by means of a test shot area (outside the project limits) to ensure there are no leaks or dripping for the nozzles after shut-off.

3.2 PREPARATION OF SURFACE

Immediately before applying the bituminous coat, remove all loose material, dirt, clay, or other objectionable material from the surface to be treated by means of a power broom or blower supplemented with hand brooms. Apply treatment only when the surface is dry and clean.

3.3 TRIAL APPLICATIONS AND CALIBRATIONS

3.3.1 Trial Applications

Trial applications below are for the initial settings of the bituminous distributor computer controlled application rate settings prior to performing the APPLICATION RATE CALIBRATION.

3.3.2 Prime Coat Trial Application Rate

Unless otherwise authorized, apply the trial application rate of bituminous materials in the amount of 0.15 gallon per square yard (shot rate). For emulsions, make other trial applications using various amounts of material or adjusting other setting as may be deemed necessary to meet the residual application rate and uniform coverage.

3.3.3 Tack Coat Trial Application Rate

Unless otherwise authorized, apply the trial application rate of bituminous tack coat materials in the amount of 0.06 gallons per square yard. Make other trial applications using various amounts of material or adjusting other setting as may be deemed necessary to meet the residual application rate and uniform coverage.

3.3.4 Application Rate Calibration

Provide all equipment, materials, and labor necessary to calibrate the application rate produced from the bituminous distributor per the following guidance. Each distributor truck proposed for use on the project will have the application rate calibrated for each material type proposed for use. Perform the application rate calibration after the distributor arrives on the project, after the test shot, and at least 24 hours prior to use for application of prime coat and tack coat. Calibrate the application rate in accordance with ASTM D2995. If utilizing a cutback or asphalt binder, utilize ASTM D2995 Option A. If utilizing an emulsified asphalt, utilize ASTM D2995 Option B. Provide pads made from berber carpet (or other approved durable absorbent pad) with rubber or waterproof backing measuring 12 inches by 12 inches. For transverse testing, stack pads end-to-end that spans the maximum width of the spray bar. For longitudinal testing, stack three sets of six pads end-to-end longitudinally with 100 foot separation between sets.

Measure the transverse and longitudinal application rates with all nozzles inserted in the distributor bar. Submit the results for the application rate calibration in the longitudinal direction and the transverse direction to the Government identifying, at a minimum, the following items:

a. Project name, Contract number, testing date.

b. Emulsified, cutback, or asphalt binder material.

c. Distributor make, model and serial number.

d. Distributor setup at time of calibration including target application rate (shot rate as shown on the computer control system), spray bar height, and distributor truck speed or motor RPM.

e. Dry weight of each pad prior to application.

f. Wet weight of each pad immediately after application.

g. For emulsions, oven dry each pad until constant mass. Record oven dry mass of each pad in 20

minute increments. Mass at the end of a 60 minute oven dry period is considered constant mass.

h. For emulsions, residual asphalt rate for each pad and average residual asphalt rate. For cutbacks, shot rate for each pad and average shot rate.

For the Application Rate Calibration to be acceptable, provide the average residual asphalt rate for emulsions or the average shot rate for cutbacks and asphalt binder in compliance with Table 3a or Table 3b and no individual pad rate is to vary more than 20 percent from the average. Perform the Estimating Application Rate of Bituminous Distributors in the presence of the project QC staff and the Government. Reference ATTACHMENT 1. If the application rate calibration fails to meet the requirements of this section, make adjustments to the distributor setup, shot rate or other settings as appropriate, and re-perform the application rate calibration until the results are within an acceptable range. Do not modify the distributor setup, or shot rate after application rate calibration is accepted without approval by the Government. Use ASTM D2995 to determine the estimation of application rate of bituminous distributors every 14 days of production, or as determined necessary by the Government.

3.3.5 Daily Application Rate Verification

Following acceptable results as outlined in paragraph APPLICATION RATE CALIBRATION, perform daily application rate verification each day when the distributor is in use and provide results daily during execution. The production application rates will utilize the volume method of determination as follows:

a. Determine the total distance to be sprayed.

b. Calculate the area sprayed.

c. Calculate the gallons of material applied by subtracting the beginning volume by the ending volume. Utilizing the dipstick which has been provided with the distributor truck or the onboard meter.

d. Correct for temperature back to 60 degrees F by applying correction factor as provided in ASTM D1250.

e. Calculate and report the temperature corrected shot rate by dividing the corrected gallons per item d. by the total area sprayed.

3.4 APPLICATION RATE CORRECTION

If the daily application rate verification varies by more than 0.015 gallon per square yard from the shot rate established during application rate calibration that met the rates in Table 3a or Table 3b, immediately re-perform the application rate calibration in accordance with paragraph APPLICATION RATE CALIBRATION and ensure results are in compliance with the rates specified inTable 3a or Table 3b prior to applying additional prime coat or tack coat.

3.5 APPLICATION TEMPERATURE

3.5.1 Viscosity Relationship

Apply bituminous material at a temperature that will provide a viscosity between 10.0 and 60.0 seconds, Saybolt Furol in accordance with ASTM D88/D88M or between 20 and 120 centistokes in accordance with ASTM D2170/D2170M. Furnish the temperature viscosity relation to the Contracting Officer.

3.5.2 Temperature Ranges

The viscosity requirements determine the application temperature to be used. Table 2 presents a normal range of application temperatures. If Table 2 is different than the manufacturer's recommendation, use the manufacturer's recommendation.

Table 2	
Tack Coat or Prime Coat Application Temperatures	
Cutback Asphalt	
MC-70, RC-70(1)	120-225 degrees F
MC-250, RC-250(1)	165-270 degrees F
Asphalt Emulsion	
Cationic Emulsified Asphalt	130-170 degrees F
Anionic Emulsified Asphalt	150-180 degrees F
Non-Ionic Emulsified Asphalt	150-180 degrees F
Asphalt Binder	
All Grades	275-350 degrees F(2)
(1) Some temperatures within these ranges provided may exceed the flash point for certain rapid cure cutbacks. Care should be taken in their heating.	
(2) Max temperature may be increased to 375 degrees F if recommended by the manufacturer to facilitate uniform application free of equipment clogging issues when hard base asphalt is used.	

3.6 APPLICATION

3.6.1 General

Following preparation and subsequent inspection of the surface, apply the prime coat or tack coat with the distributor at the specified rate with uniform distribution over the surface to be treated. Properly treat all areas and spots, not capable of being sprayed with the distributor, with the hand spray. Until the succeeding layer of pavement is placed, maintain the surface by protecting the surface against damage and by repairing deficient areas at no additional cost to the Government. If required, spread clean dry sand to effectively blot up any excess bituminous material. No smoking, fires, or flames other than those from the heaters that are a part of the equipment are permitted within 25 feet of heating, distributing, and transferring operations of cutback materials. Prevent all traffic, except for paving equipment used in constructing the surfacing, from using the underlying material, whether primed or not, until the surfacing is completed.

3.6.2 Prime Coat

Apply the prime coat at locations shown on the Drawings only when the underlying material meets the specified material density requirements, and the moisture content is within 2 percent of optimum moisture. Application should be achieved within the limits of the temperature described in paragraph ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS and quantities to achieve the rate of residual asphalt shown in Table 3a. At the time of priming, ensure that the base is firm, unyielding and in such condition that no undue distortion will occur. Ensure the prime coat adheres to the underlying material. Apply the prime coat material using a bituminous distributor. To obtain uniform application of the prime coat on the surface treated at the junction of previous and subsequent applications, spread building paper on the surface for a sufficient distance back from the ends of each application to start and stop the prime coat on the paper and to ensure that all sprayers will operate at full force on the surface to be treated. Immediately after application, remove and discard the building paper. If blotter aggregate is used, lightly sweep the area with a power broom, or other approved means, to remove any excess blotter aggregate.

Table 3a		
Prime Coat Application Rates		
Surface Type	Product Type	Rate (gal/yd^2)
Unbound Layers	Emulsion(1)	0.05 - 0.12 (residual rate)
	Cutback Asphalt	0.08 - 0.18 (shot rate)
(1) Emulsion prime coats may be diluted up-to a 1 to 1 dilution rate.		

3.6.3 Tack Coat

Immediately following the preparation of the surface for treatment, apply the tack coat by means of the distributor, within the limits of the temperature described in paragraph ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS and in quantities to achieve the rate of residual application rates shown in Table 3b. Ensure the surface is clean and dry. Apply tack coat at the locations shown on the Drawings sufficiently in advance of placing the asphalt mixture to permit breaking and initial stages of curing. Do not apply tack coat so far in advance that it might lose its adhesiveness as a result of being covered with dust or other foreign material. When using a spray paver with appropriate tack coat products, tack coat breaking requirements do not apply. Dilution of tack coat is prohibited. A tack coat should be applied to every bound surface (asphalt or concrete pavement) that is being overlaid with asphalt mixture and at transverse and longitudinal joints. Apply the bituminous material so that uniform distribution is obtained over the entire surface to be treated. Treat lightly coated areas and spots missed by the distributor by spraying with a hand wand or using other approved method. To obtain uniform application of the tack coat, at the junction of previous and subsequent applications, spread building paper on the surface for a sufficient distance back from the ends of each application to start and stop the tack coat on the paper and to ensure that all sprayers will operate at full force on the surface to be treated. Immediately after application, remove and discard the building paper. If blotter aggregate is used, lightly sweep with a power broom, or other approved means, to remove any excess blotter aggregate. Maintain and protect the treated surface from damage until the succeeding course of pavement is placed.

Table 3b		
Tack Coat Application Rates(1,3,4)		
Surface Type	Residual Rate (gal/yd^2)	Approximate Bar Rate Undiluted(2) (gal/yd^2)
New Asphalt (between layers)	0.02 - 0.05	0.03 - 0.07
Existing Asphalt	0.04 - 0.07	0.06 - 0.11
Milled Surface	0.04 - 0.08	0.06 - 0.12
Portland Cement Concrete	0.03 - 0.05	0.05 - 0.08

Table 3b		
Tack Coat Application Rates[1,3,4]		
Surface Type	Residual Rate (gal/yd^2)	Approximate Bar Rate Undiluted[2] (gal/yd^2)
(1) Dilution of tack coat is not allowed		
(2) Assumes emulsion is 33 percent water and 67 percent asphalt		
(3) Emulsified asphalt is prohibited to be applied at application rates over 0.12 gal/yd^2		
(4) Residual rate is the same as bar rate when using hot-applied asphalt binders. Use residual rate tolerances as shown above for target when using hot-applied asphalt binders.		

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

Certificates of compliance (COC) for asphalt materials delivered will be obtained and checked to ensure that specification requirements are met. Quantities of applied material will be determined. Prime coat materials when emulsions are used can be diluted on site with potable water up to 1 part water to 1 part emulsion, as long as the residual rate is still being met. Do not dilute tack coat materials. If requested by the Government, obtain samples of the bituminous material under the supervision of the Government per paragraph SAMPLING and send for analysis.

3.7.1 Sampling and Testing

Furnish certified copies of the manufacturer's test reports indicating temperature-viscosity relationship for asphalt materials and compliance with applicable specified requirements, not less than 5 days before the material is required in the work.

3.7.2 Sampling

Unless otherwise specified, sample bituminous material in accordance with ASTM D140/D140M.

3.8 PRIME COAT SET PERIOD

Allow the prime coat to set without being disturbed for a period of at least 48 hours or longer, as may be necessary to attain penetration into the treated course. Furnish and spread enough blotter aggregate to effectively blot up excess bituminous material.

3.9 TACK COAT BREAKING PERIOD

Following application of an emulsified asphalt tack coat and prior to application of the succeeding layer of asphalt mixture, allow emulsified asphalt tack coats to break. No break period is required for cutback or hot-applied asphalt binder tack coat products.

3.10 TRAFFIC CONTROLS

Maintain the primed surface and tacked surface in good condition until the succeeding layer of pavement is placed, by protecting the surface against damage and by repairing and recoating deficient areas. Keep traffic off surfaces freshly treated with bituminous material. Provide sufficient warning signs and barricades so that traffic will not travel over freshly treated surfaces.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 32 - EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS

SECTION 32 12 16.16

ROAD-MIX ASPHALT PAVING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 ACCEPTANCE
1.3.1 Acceptability of Work
1.3.2 Acceptance Requirements
1.3.3 Pavement Lots
1.3.4 Sublot Sampling
1.3.5 Additional Sampling and Testing
1.3.6 Theoretical Maximum Density (TMD)
1.3.7 Laboratory Air Voids
1.3.7.1 Tolerance
1.3.7.2 Calculating Laboratory Air Voids
1.3.8 In-place Density
1.3.8.1 Tolerance
1.3.9 Surface Smoothness
1.3.9.1 Smoothness Requirements
1.3.9.1.1 Straightedge Testing
1.3.9.1.2 Profilograph Testing
1.3.9.2 Testing Method
1.3.9.2.1 Straightedge Testing
1.3.9.2.2 Profilograph Testing
1.3.9.2.3 Bumps ("Must Grind" Areas)
1.3.10 Plan Grade
1.3.11 Laboratory Accreditation and Validation
1.4 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION
2.1.1 Asphalt Mixing Plant
2.1.1.1 Truck Scales
2.1.1.2 Inspection of Plant
2.1.1.3 Storage bins
2.1.2 Hauling Equipment
2.1.3 Asphalt Pavers
2.1.3.1 Receiving Hopper
2.1.3.2 Automatic Grade Controls
2.1.4 Rollers
2.1.5 Diamond Grinding
2.2 AGGREGATES
2.2.1 Coarse Aggregate
2.2.2 Fine Aggregate
2.2.3 Mineral Filler
2.2.4 Aggregate Gradation

2.3 ASPHALT CEMENT BINDER
2.4 MIX DESIGN
2.4.1 JMF Requirements
2.4.2 Adjustments to JMF
2.5 RECYCLED HOT MIX ASPHALT
2.5.1 RAP Aggregates and Asphalt Cement
2.5.2 RAP Mix

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL
3.1.1 General Quality Control Requirements
3.1.2 Testing Laboratory
3.1.3 Quality Control Testing
3.1.3.1 Asphalt Content
3.1.3.2 Aggregate Properties
3.1.3.3 Moisture Content of Aggregate
3.1.3.4 Moisture Content of Asphalt Mixture
3.1.3.5 Temperatures
3.1.3.6 VMA
3.1.3.7 In-Place Density
3.1.3.8 Additional Testing
3.1.3.9 QC Monitoring
3.1.4 Sampling
3.1.5 Control Charts
3.2 PREPARATION OF ASPHALT BINDER MATERIAL
3.3 PREPARATION OF MINERAL AGGREGATE
3.4 PREPARATION OF ASPHALT MIXTURE
3.5 PREPARATION OF THE UNDERLYING SURFACE
3.6 TEST SECTION
3.6.1 Sampling and Testing for Test Section
3.6.2 Additional Test Sections
3.7 TRANSPORTING AND PLACING
3.7.1 Transporting
3.7.2 Placing
3.8 COMPACTION OF MIXTURE
3.8.1 General
3.8.2 Segregation
3.9 JOINTS
3.9.1 Transverse Joints
3.9.2 Longitudinal Joints

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 32 12 16.16

ROAD-MIX ASPHALT PAVING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS (AASHTO)

AASHTO M 156	(2013; R 2017) Standard Specification for Requirements for Mixing Plants for Hot-Mixed, Hot-Laid Bituminous Paving Mixtures
AASHTO T 304	(2011; R 2015) Standard Method of Test for Uncompacted Void Content of Fine Aggregate
AASHTO T 329	(2015) Standard Test Method for Moisture Content of Hot Mix Asphalt (HMA) by Oven Method

ASPHALT INSTITUTE (AI)

AI MS-2	(2015) Asphalt Mix Design Methods

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM C29/C29M	(2023) Standard Test Method for Bulk Density ("Unit Weight") and Voids in Aggregate
ASTM C88	(2018) Standard Test Method for Soundness of Aggregates by Use of Sodium Sulfate or Magnesium Sulfate
ASTM C117	(2023) Standard Test Method for Materials Finer than 75-um (No. 200) Sieve in Mineral Aggregates by Washing
ASTM C127	(2024) Standard Test Method for Density, Relative Density (Specific Gravity), and Absorption of Coarse Aggregate
ASTM C128	(2022) Standard Test Method for Density, Relative Density (Specific Gravity), and Absorption of Fine Aggregate
ASTM C131/C131M	(2020) Standard Test Method for Resistance to Degradation of Small-Size Coarse Aggregate by Abrasion and Impact in the Los Angeles Machine
ASTM C136/C136M	(2019) Standard Test Method for Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates
ASTM C142/C142M	(2017; R 2023) Standard Test Method for Clay Lumps and Friable Particles in Aggregates

ASTM C566	(2013) Standard Test Method for Total Evaporable Moisture Content of Aggregate by Drying
ASTM D75/D75M	(2019) Standard Practice for Sampling Aggregates
ASTM D140/D140M	(2016) Standard Practice for Sampling Asphalt Materials
ASTM D242/D242M	(2009; R 2014) Mineral Filler for Bituminous Paving Mixtures
ASTM D979/D979M	(2015) Sampling Bituminous Paving Mixtures
ASTM D2041/D2041M	(2011) Theoretical Maximum Specific Gravity and Density of Bituminous Paving Mixtures
ASTM D2172/D2172M	(2017; E 2018) Standard Test Methods for Quantitative Extraction of Asphalt Binder from Asphalt Mixtures
ASTM D2419	(2014) Sand Equivalent Value of Soils and Fine Aggregate
ASTM D2726/D2726M	(2019) Standard Test Method for Bulk Specific Gravity and Density of Non-Absorptive Compacted Bituminous Mixtures
ASTM D3203/D3203M	(2017) Standard Test Method for Percent Air Voids in Compacted Asphalt Mixtures
ASTM D3665	(2012; R 2017) Standard Practice for Random Sampling of Construction Materials
ASTM D3666	(2016) Standard Specification for Minimum Requirements for Agencies Testing and Inspecting Road and Paving Materials
ASTM D4791	(2019) Flat Particles, Elongated Particles, or Flat and Elongated Particles in Coarse Aggregate
ASTM D4867/D4867M	(2009; R 2014) Effect of Moisture on Asphalt Concrete Paving Mixtures
ASTM D5361/D5361M	(2016) Standard Practice for Sampling Compacted Asphalt Mixtures for Laboratory Testing
ASTM D5444	(2015) Mechanical Size Analysis of Extracted Aggregate
ASTM D5821	(2013; R 2017) Standard Test Method for Determining the Percentage of Fractured Particles in Coarse Aggregate
ASTM D6307	(2019) Standard Test Method for Asphalt Content of Asphalt Mixture by Ignition Method
ASTM D6925	(2014) Standard Test Method for Preparation and Determination of the Relative Density of Hot Mix Asphalt (HMA) Specimens by Means of the Superpave Gyratory Compactor
ASTM E1274	(2018); R 2024 Standard Test Method for Measuring Pavement Roughness Using a Profilograph

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Placement Plan; G

SD-03 Product Data

Diamond Grinding Plan; G

Mix Design; G

Contractor Quality Control; G

SD-04 Samples

Aggregates

Asphalt Cement Binder

SD-06 Test Reports

Aggregates; G

QC Monitoring

SD-07 Certificates

Asphalt Cement Binder; G

Laboratory Accreditation and Validation

1.3 ACCEPTANCE

1.3.1 Acceptability of Work

Acquire the services of an independent commercial laboratory to perform acceptance testing. Acceptance of the plant produced mix and in-place requirements will be on a lot to lot basis. The materials and the pavement itself will be accepted on the basis of production testing. The Government may make check tests from split samples to validate the results of the production testing. Testing performed by the Government does not reduce the required testing of the independent commercial laboratory. Split samples will be taken for Government testing to reduce the variability between the independent commercial laboratory and the Government's test results. When the difference between the independent commercial laboratory and the Government's test results for split samples exceed the acceptable range of two results for multilaboratory precision for the appropriate test method (i.e. ASTM) then at least one of the laboratories is determined to be in error. An evaluation of procedures and equipment in both laboratories will be made to determine the cause(s) for the differences. Develop steps to correct procedures and equipment to bring multilaboratory precision to within acceptable limits.

1.3.2 Acceptance Requirements

Provide all sampling and testing required for acceptance. Where appropriate, acceptance for individual lots of asphalt pavement will be made based on laboratory air voids, in-place density, smoothness, and grade in accordance with the following paragraphs. Surface smoothness and grade

determinations will be made on the lot as a whole. Exceptions or adjustments to this will be made in situations where the mix within one lot is placed as part of both the intermediate and surface courses, thus smoothness and grade measurements for the entire lot cannot be made.

1.3.3 Pavement Lots

A standard lot for all requirements is equal to one day's production or 2,000 tons, whichever is smaller. Divide each lot into four equal sublots in order to evaluate laboratory air voids and in-place density. When operational conditions cause a lot to be terminated before the specified four sublots have been completed, use the following procedure to adjust the lot size and number of tests for the lot. Where three sublots have been completed, they constitute a lot. Where one or two sublots have been completed, incorporate them into the next lot and the total number of sublots (i.e. 5 or 6 sublots) is used for acceptance criteria. Include partial lots at the end of asphalt production into the previous lot. Complete and report all theoretical maximum density, laboratory air voids, and in-place density testing within 24 hours after construction of each lot.

1.3.4 Sublot Sampling

Take one mixture sample for each sublot in accordance with ASTM D979/D979M from a random truck or another location for determining theoretical maximum density, laboratory air voids, any additional testing the Government desires, and Contractor Quality Control. All samples will be selected randomly, using commonly recognized methods of assuring randomness conforming to ASTM D3665 and employing tables of random numbers or computer programs.

1.3.5 Additional Sampling and Testing

The Government reserves the right to direct additional samples and tests for any area which appears to deviate from the specification requirements. The cost of any additional testing will be paid for by the Government. Testing in these areas will be treated as a separate lot. Acceptance will be made for the quantity of asphalt pavement represented by these tests in accordance with the provisions of this section.

1.3.6 Theoretical Maximum Density (TMD)

Measure theoretical maximum density one time for each sublot in accordance with ASTM D2041/D2041M for purposes of calculating laboratory air voids and determining in-place density. The average TMD for each lot will be determined as the average TMD of the random sublot samples. When the TMD on both sides of a longitudinal joint is different, the average of these two TMD values will be used as the TMD needed to calculate the percent joint density.

1.3.7 Laboratory Air Voids

Prepare one set of laboratory compacted specimens for each sublot in accordance with ASTM D6925 using the Superpave gyratory compactor. Provide three test specimens prepared from the same sample for each set of laboratory compacted specimens. Compact the specimens within 2 hours of the time the mixture was loaded into trucks at the asphalt plant. Do not reheat samples prior to compaction. Provide insulated containers as necessary to maintain the sample temperature. Measure the bulk density of laboratory compacted specimens in accordance with ASTM D2726/D2726M. Determine laboratory air voids from one set (three laboratory compacted specimens) for each sublot sample in accordance with ASTM D3203/D3203M.

1.3.7.1 Tolerance

Provide laboratory air voids with a mean absolute deviation of 1.00 percent or less from the JMF for each lot. Remove and replace lots that do not meet the laboratory air voids requirement at least 4 inches into the cold (existing) lane adjacent to the longitudinal joint, at no additional cost to the Government. The mean absolute deviation of the laboratory air void contents from the JMF air void content will be evaluated as shown in the example below.

1.3.7.2 Calculating Laboratory Air Voids

Laboratory air void calculations for each lot will use the average theoretical maximum density values obtained for the lot. Determine the average TMD in accordance with paragraph THEORETICAL MAXIMUM DENSITY (TMD). The mean absolute deviation of the laboratory air void contents (one from each sublot) from the JMF air void content will be evaluated as in the following example:

Assume that the laboratory air voids are determined from 4 sublots where one set of laboratory compacted specimens is from a single sublot. The laboratory air voids for the 4 sublots are determined to be 3.5, 3.0, 4.0, and 3.7. Assume that the target air voids from the JMF is 4.0. The mean absolute deviation is then:

Mean Absolute Deviation = (|3.5 - 4.0| + |3.0 - 4.0| + |4.0 - 4.0| + |3.7 - 4.0|)/4

Mean Absolute Deviation = (0.5 + 1.0 + 0.0 + 0.3)/4 = (1.8)/4 = 0.45

The mean absolute deviation for laboratory air voids is determined to be 0.45. It can be seen that 0.45 is less than 1.00 percent. The lot is acceptable for laboratory air voids.

1.3.8 In-place Density

Obtain one random 4 inch or 6 inch diameter core from the mat and joint of each sublot in accordance with ASTM D5361/D5361M for determining in-place density. Cut samples neatly with a diamond core drill bit. Obtain random cores that are the full thickness of the layer being placed. Select core locations randomly using the procedures contained in ASTM D3665. Locate cores for mat density no closer than 12 inches from a transverse or longitudinal joint including the pavement edge. Center all cores for joint density on the joint. Discard samples that are clearly defective as a result of sampling and take an additional random core. When the random core is less than 1 inch thick, it will not be included in the analysis. In this case, obtain another random core sample. Clean and tack coat dry core holes before filling with asphalt mixture. Fill all core holes with asphalt mixture and compact using a standard Marshall hammer to the density specified. Provide all tools, labor, and materials for cutting samples, cleaning, and filling the cored pavement. Measure in-place density in accordance with ASTM D2726/D2726M using each core obtained from the mat and joint.

1.3.8.1 Tolerance

Provide a minimum in-place mat density of 93.0 percent and a minimum in-place joint density of 90.0 percent for each lot. The average in-place mat and joint densities are expressed as a percentage of the average theoretical maximum density (TMD) for the lot. Determine the average TMD in accordance with paragraph THEORETICAL MAXIMUM DENSITY (TMD). Remove and replace lots that do not meet the in-place mat density requirement at least 4 inches into the cold (existing) lane adjacent to the longitudinal joint, at no additional cost to the Government. Remove and replace the longitudinal joint when the lot does not meet the in-place joint density, at no additional cost to the Government. Use a 10 feet wide paving lane that is centered over the joint.

1.3.9 Surface Smoothness

Use a straightedge and profilograph for measuring surface smoothness. Use the profilograph method for all longitudinal testing, except for paving lanes less than 0.25 miles in length. Use the straightedge method for transverse testing, for longitudinal testing where the length of each pavement lane is less than 0.25 miles, and at the ends of the paving limits for the project. Smoothness requirements do not apply over crowns or grade breaks. Maintain detailed notes of the testing results and provide a copy to the Government immediately after each day's testing.

1.3.9.1 Smoothness Requirements

1.3.9.1.1 Straightedge Testing

Provide finished surfaces of the pavements with no abrupt change of 1/4 inch or more when checked

with an approved 12 foot straightedge. Remove and replace surface lift lots when the surface smoothness exceeds 3/8 inch, at no additional cost to the Government. High spots can be diamond ground as an alternative to remove and replace in order to meet surface smoothness requirements at individual locations.

1.3.9.1.2 Profilograph Testing

Provide finished surfaces with a Profile Index not greater than 9 inches per mile when tested with an approved California-type profilograph. Remove and replace the lot when the Profile Index exceeds the tolerance by 4.0 inches per mile or more, at no additional cost to the Government. Correct any small individual area with surface deviation which exceeds the tolerance given above by more than 5.0 inches per mile or more by diamond grinding to meet the specification requirements above or remove and replace at no additional cost to the Government.

1.3.9.2 Testing Method

After the final rolling, but not later than 24 hours after placement, test the surface of the pavement in each entire lot in a manner to reveal surface irregularities exceeding the tolerances specified above. If any pavement areas are diamond ground, retest these areas immediately after diamond grinding. The maximum area allowed to be corrected by diamond grinding is 10 percent of the total area of the lot. Test the entire area of the pavement with a profilograph. Check a number of random locations along with any observed suspicious locations primarily at transverse and longitudinal joints with the straightedge.

1.3.9.2.1 Straightedge Testing

Use the straightedge to measure abrupt changes in surface smoothness. Hold the straightedge in contact with the pavement surface and measure the maximum distance between the straightedge and the pavement surface. Determine the amount of surface irregularity by placing the freestanding (unleveled) straightedge on the pavement surface and allowing it to rest upon the two highest spots covered by its length, and measuring the maximum gap between the straightedge and the pavement surface in the area between these two high points.

1.3.9.2.2 Profilograph Testing

Perform profilograph testing using an approved California profilograph and procedures described in ASTM E1274. Provide equipment that utilizes electronic recording and automatic computerized reduction of data to indicate "must-grind" bumps and the Profile Index for the pavement. Use a "blanking band" that is 0.2 inch wide and the "bump template" spanning 1 inch with an offset of 0.4 inch. Provide profilograph operated by an approved, factory-trained operator on the alignments specified above. Provide a copy of the reduced tapes to the Government at the end of each day's testing.

1.3.9.2.3 Bumps ("Must Grind" Areas)

Reduce any bumps ("must grind" areas) shown on the profilograph trace which exceed 0.4 inch in height by diamond grinding until they do not exceed 0.3 inch when retested. Taper diamond grinding in all directions to provide smooth transitions to areas not requiring diamond grinding. The following will not be permitted: (1) skin patching for correcting low areas, (2) planing or milling for correcting high areas. At the Contractor's option, pavement areas including diamond ground areas can be rechecked with the profilograph in order to record a lower Profile Index.

1.3.10 Plan Grade

Provide a final wearing surface of pavement conforming to the elevations and cross sections shown and not vary more than 0.05 foot from the plan grade established and approved at site of work. Within 5 working days after completion of a particular lot incorporating the final wearing course, test the final wearing surface of the pavement for conformance with specified plan grade requirements. Match finished surfaces at juncture with other pavements with finished surfaces of abutting pavements. Deviation from the plan elevation will not be permitted in areas of pavements where closer

conformance with planned elevation is required for the proper functioning of drainage and other appurtenant structures involved. For parking lots, the grade will be determined by running lines of levels at intervals of 25 feet or less longitudinally and transversely to determine the elevation of the completed pavement surface. Diamond grinding can be used to remove high spots to meet grade requirements. Skin patching for correcting low areas or planing or milling for correcting high areas will not be permitted. Maintain detailed notes of the results of the testing and provide a copy to the Government immediately after each day's testing. Remove and replace surface lift lots when individual locations exceed 0.05 foot tolerance, at no additional cost to the Government. High spots can be diamond ground as an alternative to remove and replace in order to meet plan grade requirements at individual locations.

1.3.11 Laboratory Accreditation and Validation

Provide laboratories used to develop the Job Mix Formula (JMF), perform acceptance testing, and Contractor Quality Control testing that meet the requirements of ASTM D3666. Provide laboratories with a masonry saw having a diamond blade for trimming pavement cores and samples. Perform all required test methods by an accredited laboratory. Schedule and provide payment for laboratory inspections. Additional payment or a time extension due to failure to acquire the required laboratory accreditation is not allowed. The Government will inspect the laboratory equipment and test procedures prior to the start of hot-mix operations for conformance with ASTM D3666. In addition, all testing laboratories performing acceptance testing require USACE validation by the Material Testing Center (MTC) for both parent laboratory and plant testing laboratory. Validation on all laboratories is required to remain current throughout the duration of the paving project. Contact the MTC manager listed at https://mtc.erdc.dren.mil for costs and scheduling. Submit a certificate of compliance signed by the manager of the laboratory stating that it meets these requirements to the Government prior to the start of construction. At a minimum, include the following certifications:

a. Qualifications of personnel; laboratory manager, supervising technician, and testing technicians.

b. A listing of equipment to be used in developing the job mix.

c. A copy of the laboratory's quality control system.

1.4 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

Do not place the asphalt mixture upon a wet surface or when the surface temperature of the underlying course is less than specified in Table 1. The temperature requirements may be waived by the Government, if requested; however, meet all other requirements including compaction.

Table 1. Surface Temperature Limitations of Underlying Course

Mat Thickness, inches	Degrees F
3 or greater	40
Less than 3	45

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Perform the work consisting of pavement courses composed of mineral aggregate and asphalt material heated and mixed in a central mixing plant and placed on a prepared course. Provide asphalt pavement designed and constructed in accordance with this section conforming to the lines, grades, thicknesses, and typical cross sections shown on the drawings. Construct each course to the depth, section, or elevation required by the drawings and rolled, finished, and approved before the placement of the next course. Submit proposed Placement Plan indicating lane widths and longitudinal joints for

each course or lift.

2.1.1 Asphalt Mixing Plant

Provide plants used for the preparation of asphalt mixture conforming to the requirements of AASHTO M 156 with the following changes:

2.1.1.1 Truck Scales

Weigh the asphalt mixture on approved scales, or on certified public scales at no additional expense to the Government. Inspect and seal scales at least annually by an approved calibration laboratory.

2.1.1.2 Inspection of Plant

Provide access to the Government at all times, to all areas of the plant for checking adequacy of equipment; inspecting operation of the plant; verifying weights, proportions, and material properties; checking the temperatures maintained in the preparation of the mixtures and for taking samples. Provide assistance as requested, for the Government to procure any desired samples.

2.1.1.3 Storage bins

The asphalt mixture can be stored in non-insulated storage bins for a period of time not exceeding 3 hours. The asphalt mixture can be stored in insulated storage bins for a period of time not exceeding 8 hours. Provide the mix drawn from bins that meets the same requirements as mix loaded directly into trucks.

2.1.2 Hauling Equipment

Provide trucks used for hauling asphalt mixture that have tight, clean, and smooth metal beds. To prevent the mixture from adhering to them, lightly coat the truck beds with a minimum amount of paraffin oil, lime solution, or other approved material. Do not use petroleum based products as a release agent. Provide each truck with a suitable cover to protect the mixture from adverse weather, contamination, and loss of material during hauling. When necessary due to long haul distance and cold weather, provide insulated truck beds with covers (tarps) that are securely fastened.

2.1.3 Asphalt Pavers

Provide mechanical spreading and finishing equipment consisting of a self-powered paver, capable of spreading and finishing the mixture to the specified line, grade, and cross section. Provide paver screed capable of laying a uniform mixture to meet the specified thickness, smoothness, and grade without physical or temperature segregation, the full width of the material being placed. Provide a paver with a vibrating screed to be used during all placement.

2.1.3.1 Receiving Hopper

Provide paver with a receiving hopper of sufficient capacity to permit a uniform spreading operation and a distribution system to place the mixture uniformly in front of the screed without segregation. Provide a screed that effectively produces a finished surface of the required evenness and texture without tearing, shoving, or gouging the mixture.

2.1.3.2 Automatic Grade Controls

Provide a paver equipped with a control system capable of maintaining the specified screed elevation. One of three methods can be used to control grade: stringline, laser, or computerized elevations along with GPS. For multiple layers it is acceptable to control the grade in the underlying layer and control the grade of the surface layer by applying a constant thickness over the underlying layer which has been placed to the desired grade. Slope control can also be used to control the grade of the surface for roads, but is not acceptable for wide pavements such as parking lots. Provide transverse slope controller capable of maintaining the screed at the desired slope within plus or minus 0.1 percent. A

ski-type device of not less than 30 ft can be used to provide improved smoothness. Use a shoe on one side of the paver to match an existing paved surface to provide a smooth joint.

2.1.4 Rollers

Provide rollers in good condition and operate at slow speeds to avoid displacement of the asphalt mixture. Provide sufficient number, type, and weight of rollers to compact the mixture to the required density while it is still in a workable condition. Do not use equipment which causes excessive crushing of the aggregate.

2.1.5 Diamond Grinding

Those performing diamond grinding are required to have a minimum of three years experience in diamond grinding. In areas not meeting the specified limits for surface smoothness and plan grade, reduce high areas to attain the required smoothness and grade, except as depth is limited below. Reduce high areas by diamond grinding the asphalt pavement with approved equipment. Perform diamond grinding by sawing with saw blades impregnated with an industrial diamond abrasive. Assemble the saw blades in a cutting head mounted on a machine designed specifically for diamond grinding that produces the required texture and smoothness level without damage to the asphalt pavement or joint faces. Provide diamond grinding equipment with saw blades that are 1/8-inch wide, a minimum of 60 blades per 12 inches of cutting head width, and capable of cutting a path a minimum of 3 feet wide. Diamond grinding equipment that causes raveling, fracturing of aggregate, or disturbance to the underlying material will not be allowed. The maximum area corrected by diamond grinding the surface of the asphalt pavement is 10 percent of the total area of any lot. The maximum depth of diamond grinding is 1/2 inch. Provide diamond grinding machine equipped to flush and vacuum the pavement surface. Dispose of all debris from diamond grinding operations off Government property. Prior to diamond grinding, submit a Diamond Grinding Plan for review and approval. At a minimum, include the daily reports for the deficient areas, the location and extent of deficiencies, corrective actions, and equipment. Remove and replace all pavement areas requiring plan grade or surface smoothness corrections in excess of the limits specified.

Prior to production diamond grinding operations, perform a test section at the approved location, consisting of a minimum of two adjacent passes with a minimum length of 40 feet to allow evaluation of the finish and transition between adjacent passes. Production diamond grinding operations cannot be performed prior to approval.

2.2 AGGREGATES

Notify the Government at least 7 days before sampling aggregates. Obtain samples in accordance with ASTM D75/D75M that are representative of the materials to be used for the project. Provide aggregates consisting of crushed stone, crushed gravel, crushed slag, screenings, natural sand, and mineral filler as required. The portion of material retained on the No. 4 sieve is coarse aggregate. The portion of material passing the No. 4 sieve and retained on the No. 200 sieve is fine aggregate. The portion passing the No. 200 sieve is defined as mineral filler. Submit sufficient materials to produce 200 pounds of blended mixture for mix design verification. Submit all aggregate test results and samples to the Government at least 14 days prior to start of construction. Perform job aggregate testing no earlier than 6 months before contract award.

2.2.1 Coarse Aggregate

Provide coarse aggregate consisting of sound, tough, durable particles, free from films of material that would prevent thorough coating and bonding with the asphalt material and free from organic matter and other deleterious substances. Provide coarse aggregate particles meeting the following requirements:

a. The percentage of loss not greater than 40 percent after 500 revolutions when tested in accordance with ASTM C131/C131M.

b. The sodium sulfate soundness loss not exceeding 12 percent, or the magnesium sulfate

soundness loss not exceeding 18 percent after five cycles when tested in accordance with ASTM C88.

c. At least 75 percent by weight of coarse aggregate containing two or more fractured faces when tested in accordance with ASTM D5821 with fractured faces produced by crushing.

d. The particle shape essentially cubical and the aggregate containing not more than 10 percent, by weight, of flat and elongated particles (5:1 ratio of length to thickness) when tested in accordance with ASTM D4791, Method B.

e. Slag consisting of air-cooled, blast furnace slag with a compacted weight of not less than 75 lb/cu ft when tested in accordance with ASTM C29/C29M.

f. Clay lumps and friable particles not exceeding 0.3 percent, by weight, when tested in accordance with ASTM C142/C142M.

2.2.2 Fine Aggregate

Provide fine aggregate consisting of clean, sound, tough, durable particles. Provide aggregate particles that are free from coatings of clay, silt, or any objectionable material, contain no clay balls, and meet the following requirements:

a. Quantity of natural sand (noncrushed material) added to the aggregate blend not exceeding 15 percent by weight of total aggregate.

b. Individual fine aggregate sources with a sand equivalent value greater than 45when tested in accordance with ASTM D2419.

c. Fine aggregate portion of the blended aggregate with an uncompacted void content greater than 45.0 percent when tested in accordance with AASHTO T 304 Method A.

d. Clay lumps and friable particles not exceeding 0.3 percent, by weight, when tested in accordance with ASTM C142/C142M.

2.2.3 Mineral Filler

Provide mineral filler consisting of a nonplastic material meeting the requirements of ASTM D242/D242M.

2.2.4 Aggregate Gradation

Provide a combined aggregate gradation that conforms to gradations specified in Table 2, when tested in accordance with ASTM C136/C136M and ASTM C117, and does not vary from the low limit on one sieve to the high limit on the adjacent sieve or vice versa, but grades uniformly from coarse to fine. Provide a JMF within the specification limits; however, the gradation can exceed the limits when the allowable deviation from the JMF shown in Tables 4 and 5 are applied.

Table 2. Aggregate Gradations

Sieve Size, inch	Gradation 1 Percent Passing by Mass	Gradation 2 Percent Passing by Mass	Gradation 3 Percent Passing by Mass
1	100	---	---
3/4	90-100	100	---
1/2	68-88	90-100	100

Table 2. Aggregate Gradations			
Sieve Size, inch	Gradation 1 Percent Passing by Mass	Gradation 2 Percent Passing by Mass	Gradation 3 Percent Passing by Mass
3/8	60-82	69-89	90-100
No. 4	45-67	53-73	58-78
No. 8	32-54	38-60	40-60
No. 16	22-44	26-48	28-48
No. 30	15-35	18-38	18-38
No. 50	9-25	11-27	11-27
No. 100	6-18	6-18	6-18
No. 200	3-6	3-6	3-6

2.3 ASPHALT CEMENT BINDER

Provide asphalt cement binder that conforms to AASHTO M320 Performance Grade (PG) 64-22. Provide test data indicating grade certification by the supplier at the time of delivery of each load to the mix plant. Submit copies of these certifications to the Government. The supplier is defined as the last source of any modification to the binder. The Government may sample and test the binder at the mix plant at any time before or during mix production. Submit 5 gallon sample of the asphalt cement or asphalt binder not less than 14 days before start of the test section for mix design verification and approval. Obtain samples for this verification testing in accordance with ASTM D140/D140M and in the presence of the Government. Provide these samples to the Government for the verification testing, which will be performed at the Government's expense.

2.4 MIX DESIGN

Develop the mix design. Perform Job Mix formula (JMF) and aggregates testing no earlier than 6 months before contract award. Provide asphalt mixture composed of well-graded aggregate, mineral filler if required, and asphalt material. Provide aggregate fractions sized, handled in separate size groups, and combined in such proportions that the resulting mixture meets the grading requirements of Table 2. Do not produce asphalt pavement for acceptance until a JMF has been approved. Design the asphalt mixture using the Superpave gyratory compactor set at 50 gyrations. Prepare samples at various asphalt contents and compacted in accordance with ASTM D6925. Use laboratory compaction temperatures for Polymer Modified Asphalts as recommended by the asphalt binder manufacturer. Determine the Tensile Strength Ratio (TSR) of the composite mixture in accordance with ASTM D4867/D4867M. Compact the TSR specimens to an air void content of 7 percent plus or minus 1 percent. If the Tensile Strength Ratio (TSR) of the composite mixture is less than 75, reject the aggregates or treat the asphalt mixture with an anti-stripping agent. Add a sufficient amount of anti-stripping agent to produce a TSR of not less than 75. If an antistrip agent is required, provide it at no additional cost to the Government. Provide sufficient materials to produce 200 pound of blended mixture to the Government for verification of mix design at least 14 days prior to construction of test section.

2.4.1 JMF Requirements

Submit the proposed JMF in writing, for approval, at least 14 days prior to the start of the test section including, as a minimum:

a. Percent passing each sieve size.

b. Percent of asphalt cement.

c. Percent of each aggregate and mineral filler to be used.

d. Asphalt performance grade or penetration grade.

e. Number of Superpave gyratory compactor gyrations.

f. Laboratory mixing temperature.

g. Laboratory compaction temperature.

h. Temperature-viscosity relationship of the asphalt cement

i. Plot of the combined gradation on the 0.45 power gradation chart, stating the nominal maximum size.

j. Graphical plots and summary tabulation of air voids, voids in the mineral aggregate, and unit weight versus asphalt content as shown in AI MS-2. Include summary tabulation that includes individual specimen data for each specimen tested.

k. Specific gravity and absorption of each aggregate.

l. Percent natural sand.

m. Percent particles with two or more fractured faces (in coarse aggregate).

n. Fine aggregate angularity.

o. Percent flat or elongated particles in coarse aggregate.

p. Tensile Strength Ratio and wet/dry specimen test results.

q. Antistrip agent (if required).

r. List of all modifiers.

s. Percentage and properties (asphalt content, aggregate gradation, and aggregate properties) of RAP in accordance with paragraph RECYCLED ASPHALT PAVEMENT, if RAP is used.

Table 3. Mix Design Criteria

Test Property	Marshall (50 Blows)	Marshall (75 Blows)	Superpave (50 gyrations)
Stability, pounds, minimum (NA for Superpave)	1000[1]	1800[1]	NA
Flow, 0.01 inch, (NA for Superpave)	8-18	8-16	NA
Air voids, percent	3-5	3-5	3-5
Minimum Percent Voids in Mineral Aggregate (VMA)[2]			

Table 3. Mix Design Criteria			
Test Property	Marshall (50 Blows)	Marshall (75 Blows)	Superpave (50 gyrations)
Gradation 1	13.0	13.0	13.0
Gradation 2	14.0	14.0	14.0
Gradation 3	15.0	15.0	15.0
TSR, minimum percent	75	75	75
(1) This is a minimum requirement. Provide significantly higher average during construction to ensure compliance with the specifications.			
(2) Calculate VMA in accordance with AI MS-2, based on ASTM C127 and ASTM C128 bulk specific gravity for the aggregate.			

2.4.2 Adjustments to JMF

The JMF for each mixture is in effect until a new formula is approved in writing by the Government. Should a change in sources of any materials be made, perform a new mix design and a new JMF approved before the new material is used. Make minor adjustments within the specification limits to the JMF to optimize mix volumetric properties. Adjustments to the original JMF are limited to plus or minus 4 percent on the No. 4 and coarser sieves; plus or minus 3 percent on the No. 8 to No. 50 sieves; and plus or minus 1 percent on the No. 100 sieve and No. 200 sieve. Asphalt content adjustments are limited to plus or minus 0.40 from the original JMF. If adjustments are needed that exceed these limits, develop a new mix design.

2.5 RECYCLED HOT MIX ASPHALT

Provide recycled asphalt mixture consisting of reclaimed asphalt pavement (RAP), coarse aggregate, fine aggregate, mineral filler, and asphalt cement. Provide RAP of a consistent gradation, asphalt content, and properties. Maintain RAP stockpiles free from contamination including coal-tar sealers. Limit the maximum RAP chunk size to 2 inches when feeding RAP into the plant. The individual aggregates in a RAP chunk are not to exceed the maximum size aggregate of the gradation specified in Table 2. Design the recycled asphalt mixture using procedures contained in AI MS-2. Provide RAP job mix that meets the requirements of paragraph MIX DESIGN. Limit the amount of RAP so the asphalt binder from the RAP does not exceed 30 percent of the total asphalt content.

2.5.1 RAP Aggregates and Asphalt Cement

Provide a blend of aggregates used in the recycled mix that meet the requirements of paragraph AGGREGATES. Establish the percentage of asphalt binder in the RAP for the mixture design according to ASTM D2172/D2172M or ASTM D6307 using the appropriate dust correction procedure.

2.5.2 RAP Mix

Select the virgin asphalt binder as described below:

a. For 0 to 20 percent recycled binder content - no change in virgin binder selection.

b. For 20+ percent to 30 percent recycled binder content - select virgin binder one grade softer than normal.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL

3.1.1 General Quality Control Requirements

Submit the Quality Control Plan. Do not produce hot-mix asphalt for acceptance until the quality control plan has been approved. In the quality control plan, address all elements which affect the quality of the pavement including, but not limited to:

a. Mix Design and unique JMF identification code

b. Aggregate Grading

c. Quality of Materials

d. Stockpile Management and procedures to prevent contamination

e. Proportioning

f. Mixing and Transportation

g. Mixture Volumetrics

h. Moisture Content of Mixtures

i. Placing and Compaction

j. Joints

k. Surface Smoothness

l. Truck bed release agent

3.1.2 Testing Laboratory

Provide a fully equipped asphalt laboratory located at the plant or job site that is equipped with heating and air conditioning units to maintain a temperature of 75 plus or minus 5 degrees F. Provide laboratory facilities that are kept clean and all equipment maintained in proper working condition. Provide the Government with unrestricted access to inspect the laboratory facility, to witness quality control activities, and to perform any check testing desired. The Government will advise in writing of any noted deficiencies concerning the laboratory facility, equipment, supplies, or testing personnel and procedures. When the deficiencies are serious enough to adversely affect test results, immediately suspend the incorporation of the materials into the work. Incorporation of the materials into the work will not be permitted to resume until the deficiencies are corrected.

3.1.3 Quality Control Testing

Perform all quality control tests applicable to these specifications and as set forth in the Quality Control Program. Use the independent commercial laboratory for acceptance testing in paragraph ACCEPTANCE. Use in-house capabilities or the independent commercial laboratory for quality control testing. Required elements of the testing program include, but are not limited to tests for the control of asphalt content, aggregate gradation, aggregate moisture, moisture in the asphalt mixture, temperatures, VMA, and in-place density. Develop a Quality Control Testing Plan as part of the Quality Control Program.

3.1.3.1 Asphalt Content

Determine asphalt content a minimum of twice per lot (a lot is defined in paragraph PAVEMENT LOTS)

using the ignition method in accordance with ASTM D6307. Use the extraction method in accordance with ASTM D2172/D2172M if the correction factor for the ignition method in ASTM D6307 is greater than 1.0. The asphalt content for the lot will be determined by averaging the test results.

3.1.3.2 Aggregate Properties

Determine aggregate gradations a minimum of twice per lot from mechanical analysis of extracted aggregate in accordance with ASTM D5444, ASTM C136/C136M, and ASTM C117. Determine the specific gravity of each aggregate size grouping for each 20,000 tons in accordance with ASTM C127 or ASTM C128. Determine fractured faces for gravel sources for each 20,000 tons in accordance with ASTM D5821. Determine the uncompacted void content of natural sand, manufactured sand, and blended aggregate for each 20,000 tons in accordance with AASHTO T 304 Method A.

3.1.3.3 Moisture Content of Aggregate

Determine the moisture content of aggregate used for production a minimum of once per lot in accordance with ASTM C566.

3.1.3.4 Moisture Content of Asphalt Mixture

Determine the moisture content of the asphalt mixture at least once per lot in accordance with AASHTO T 329.

3.1.3.5 Temperatures

Check temperatures at least four times per lot, at necessary locations to determine the temperature at the dryer, the asphalt cement binder in the storage tank, the asphalt mixture at the plant, and the asphalt mixture at the job site.

3.1.3.6 VMA

Obtain mixture samples at least four times per lot. Calculate the VMA of each specimen in accordance with AI MS-2 based on ASTM C127 and ASTM C128 bulk specific gravity for the aggregate. Provide VMA within the limits of Table 3.

3.1.3.7 In-Place Density

Conduct any necessary testing to ensure the specified density is achieved. A nuclear gauge or other non-destructive testing device can be used to monitor pavement density.

3.1.3.8 Additional Testing

Perform any additional testing deemed necessary to control the process.

3.1.3.9 QC Monitoring

Submit all QC test results to the Government on a daily basis as the tests are performed. The Government reserves the right to monitor any of the Contractor's quality control testing and to perform duplicate testing as a check to the Contractor's quality control testing.

3.1.4 Sampling

When directed by the Government, sample and test any material which appears to not meet specification requirements unless such material is voluntarily removed and replaced or deficiencies corrected. Perform all sampling in accordance with standard procedures specified.

3.1.5 Control Charts

For process control, establish and maintain linear control charts on both individual samples and the

running average of last four samples for the parameters listed in Table 4, as a minimum. Post the control charts as directed by the Government and maintain current at all times. Identify the following on the control charts: the project number, the test parameter being plotted, the individual sample numbers, the Action and Suspension Limits listed in Table 4 applicable to the test parameter being plotted, and the test results. Also show target values (JMF) on the control charts as indicators of central tendency for the cumulative percent passing, asphalt content, and laboratory air voids parameters. When the test results exceed either applicable Action Limit, take immediate steps to bring the process back in control. When the test results exceed either applicable Suspension Limit, halt production until the problem is solved. When the Suspension Limit is exceeded for individual values or running average values, the Government has the option to require removal and replacement of the material represented by the samples or to leave in place and base acceptance on mixture volumetric properties and in place density. Use the control charts as part of the process control system for identifying trends so that potential problems can be corrected before they occur. Make decisions concerning mix modifications based on analysis of the results provided in the control charts. In the Quality Control Plan, indicate the appropriate action to be taken to bring the process into control when certain parameters exceed their Action Limits.

Table 4. Action and Suspension Limits for the Parameters to be Plotted on Individual and Running Average Control Charts

	Individual Samples		Running Average of Last	
Parameter to be Plotted	Action Limit	Suspension Limit	Action Limit	Suspension Limit
No. 4 sieve, Cumulative percent passing, deviation for JMF target; plus or minus values	6	8	4	5
No. 30 sieve, Cumulative percent passing, deviation for JMF target; plus or minus values	4	6	3	4
No. 200 sieve, Cumulative percent passing, deviation for JMF target; plus or minus values	1.4	2.0	1.1	1.5
Asphalt content, percent deviation from JMF target; plus or minus value	0.4	0.5	0.2	0.3
Stability, pounds (minimum) (NA for Superpave)				
75 Blow JMF	1800	1700	1900	1800
50 Blow JMF	1000	900	1100	1000
Flow, 0.01 inch (NA for Superpave)				
75 Blow JMF	8 min.	7 min.	9 min.	8 min.
	16 max.	17 max.	15 max.	16 max.
50 Blow JMF	8 min.	7 min.	9 min.	8 min.
	18 max.	19 max.	17 max.	18 max.
Laboratory Air Voids, percent deviation from JMF target value	No specific action and suspension limits set since this parameter is used for acceptance			
In-place Mat Density, percent of TMD	No specific action and suspension limits set since this parameter is used for acceptance			
In-place Joint Density, percent of TMD	No specific action and suspension limits set since this parameter is used for acceptance			
VMA				
Gradation 1	13.5	13.0	13.3	13.0

Table 4. Action and Suspension Limits for the Parameters to be Plotted on Individual and Running Average Control Charts				
	Individual Samples		Running Average of Last	
Parameter to be Plotted	Action Limit	Suspension Limit	Action Limit	Suspension Limit
Gradation 2	14.5	14.0	14.3	14.0
Gradation 3	15.5	15.0	15.3	15.0

3.2 PREPARATION OF ASPHALT BINDER MATERIAL

Heat the asphalt cement material while avoiding local overheating. Provide a continuous supply of the asphalt material to the mixer at a uniform temperature. Maintain the temperature of the asphalt delivered to the mixer to provide a suitable viscosity for adequate coating of the aggregate particles. For hot-mix, do not heat unmodified asphalt to a temperature exceeding 325 degrees F when added to the aggregate. Do not heat modified asphalt to a temperature exceeding 350 degrees F when added to the aggregate.

3.3 PREPARATION OF MINERAL AGGREGATE

Heat and dry the aggregate prior to mixing. Provide a rate of heating and a maximum temperature that does not damage the aggregates. Do not heat the aggregate to a temperature exceeding 350 degrees F when the asphalt binder is added. Maintain the temperature no lower than is required to obtain complete coating and uniform distribution on the aggregate particles and to provide a mixture of satisfactory workability.

3.4 PREPARATION OF ASPHALT MIXTURE

Weigh or meter the aggregates and the asphalt cement and introduce into the mixer the amount specified by the JMF. Mix the combined materials until the aggregate obtains a uniform coating of asphalt binder and is thoroughly distributed throughout the mixture. The moisture content of all asphalt mixture upon discharge from the plant is not to exceed 0.5 percent by total weight of mixture as measured by AASHTO T 329.

3.5 PREPARATION OF THE UNDERLYING SURFACE

Immediately before placing the asphalt mixture, clean the underlying course of dust and debris. Apply a prime coat or tack coat in accordance with Section 32 12 13 BITUMINOUS TACK AND PRIME COATS.

3.6 TEST SECTION

Prior to full production, place a test section for each JMF used. Construct a test section 250 to 500 feet long and two paver passes wide with a longitudinal cold joint. Do not place the second lane of test section until the temperature of pavement edge is less than 175 degrees F. Construct the test section with the same depth as the course which it represents. Ensure the underlying grade or pavement structure upon which the test section is to be constructed is the same or very similar to underlying layer for the project. Use the same equipment and procedures in construction of the test section as on the remainder of the course represented by the test section. Construct the test section as part of the project pavement, as approved by the Government.

3.6.1 Sampling and Testing for Test Section

Obtain one sample at the plant from a random truck. Compact three specimens and test for laboratory air voids. Test a portion of the same sample for theoretical maximum density (TMD), aggregate gradation, asphalt content, and TSR. Adjust the compactive effort as required to provide TSR specimens with an air void content of 7 plus or minus 1 percent. Obtain four randomly selected cores from each finished pavement mat (eight total), four from the longitudinal joint, and test for density.

Perform random sampling in accordance with procedures contained in ASTM D3665. Construction may continue provided the test results are within the tolerances or exceed the minimum values shown in Table 5. If all test results meet the specified requirements, the test section may remain as part of the project pavement. If test results exceed the tolerances shown, remove and replace the test section and construct another test section at no additional cost to the Government.

Table 5. Test Section Requirements for Material and Mixture Properties

Property	Specification Limit
Aggregate Gradation-Percent Passing (Individual Test Result)	
No. 4 and larger	JMF plus or minus 8
No. 8, No. 16, No. 30, and No. 50	JMF plus or minus 6
No. 100 and No. 200	JMF plus or minus 2.0
Asphalt Content, Percent (Individual Test Result)	JMF plus or minus 0.5
Laboratory Air Voids, Percent (Average of 3 specimens)	JMF plus or minus 1.0
VMA, Percent (Average of 3 specimens)	See Table 3
Tensile Strength Ratio (TSR) (At 7 percent plus/minus 1 percent air void content)	75 percent minimum
Conditioned Strength	60 psi minimum
Mat Density, Percent of TMD (Average of 4 Random Cores)	93.0 minimum
Joint Density, Percent of TMD (Average of 4 Random Cores)	90.0 minimum

3.6.2 Additional Test Sections

If the initial test section should prove to be unacceptable, make the necessary adjustments to the JMF, plant operation, placing procedures, and rolling procedures before beginning construction of a second test section. Construct and evaluate additional test sections, as required, for conformance to the specifications. Full production paving is not allowed until an acceptable section has been constructed and accepted.

3.7 TRANSPORTING AND PLACING

3.7.1 Transporting

Transport asphalt mixture from the mixing plant to the site in clean, tight vehicles. Schedule deliveries so that placing and compacting of mixture is uniform with minimum stopping and starting of the paver. Provide adequate artificial lighting for night placements. Hauling over freshly placed material will not be permitted until the material has been compacted as specified, and allowed to cool to 140 degrees F.

3.7.2 Placing

Place the mix in lifts of adequate thickness and compact at a temperature suitable for obtaining density, surface smoothness, and other specified requirements. Upon arrival, place the mixture to the

full width by an asphalt paver; strike off in a uniform layer of such depth that, when the work is completed, the required thickness is obtained and the surface conforms to the grade and contour indicated. Do not broadcast waste mixture onto the mat or recycle into the paver hopper. Collect waste mixture and dispose off site. Regulate the speed of the paver to eliminate pulling and tearing of the asphalt mat. Begin placement of the mixture along the centerline of a crowned section or on the high side of areas with a one-way slope. Place the mixture in consecutive adjacent strips having a minimum width of 10 feet. Offset the longitudinal joint in one course from the longitudinal joint in the course immediately below by at least 1 foot; however, locate the joint in the surface course at the centerline of the pavement. Offset transverse joints in one course by at least 10 feet from transverse joints in the previous course. Offset transverse joints in adjacent lanes a minimum of 10 feet. On isolated areas where irregularities or unavoidable obstacles make the use of mechanical spreading and finishing equipment impractical, the mixture can be spread and luted by hand tools.

3.8 COMPACTION OF MIXTURE

3.8.1 General

a. After placing, thoroughly and uniformly compact the mixture by rolling. Compact the surface as soon as possible without causing displacement, cracking, or shoving. Determine the sequence of rolling operations and the type of rollers used with the exception that application of more than three passes with a vibratory roller in the vibrating mode is prohibited. Maintain the speed of the roller, at all times, sufficiently slow to avoid displacement of the asphalt mixture and to be effective in compaction. Correct at once any displacement occurring as a result of reversing the direction of the roller, or from any other cause.

b. Furnish sufficient rollers to handle the output of the plant. Continue rolling until the surface is of uniform texture, true to grade and cross section, and the required field density is obtained. To prevent adhesion of the mixture to the roller, keep the wheels properly moistened, but excessive water is not permitted. In areas not accessible to the roller, thoroughly compact the mixture with hand tampers or small compactors. Remove the full depth of any mixture that becomes loose and broken, mixed with dirt, contains check-cracking, or is in any way defective. Replace with fresh asphalt mixture and immediately compact to conform to the surrounding area. Perform this work at no expense to the Government. Skin patching is not allowed.

3.8.2 Segregation

The Government can sample and test any material that looks deficient. When the in-place material appears to be segregated, the Government has the option to sample the material and have it tested and compared to the aggregate gradation, asphalt content, and in-place density requirements in Table 5. If the material fails to meet these specification requirements, remove and replace the extent of the segregated material the full depth of the layer of asphalt mixture at no additional cost to the Government. When segregation occurs in the mat, take appropriate action to correct the process so that additional segregation does not occur.

3.9 JOINTS

Construct joints to ensure a continuous bond between the courses and to obtain the required density. Provide all joints with the same texture as other sections of the course and meet the requirements for smoothness and grade.

3.9.1 Transverse Joints

Do not pass the roller over the unprotected end of the freshly laid mixture, except when necessary to form a transverse joint. When necessary to form a transverse joint, construct by means of placing a bulkhead or by tapering the course. Utilize a dry saw cut on the transverse joint full depth and width on a straight line to expose a vertical face prior to placing the adjacent lane. Remove the cutback material from the project. In both methods, provide a light tack coat of asphalt material to all contact surfaces before placing any fresh mixture against the joint.

3.9.2 Longitudinal Joints

Provide a joint that meets density and smoothness requirements for joints and has uniform texture. Cut back longitudinal joints which are irregular, damaged, uncompacted, cold (less than 175 degrees F at the time of placing adjacent lanes), or otherwise defective, a maximum of 3 inches from the top of the course with a cutting wheel to expose a clean, sound, near vertical surface for the full depth of the course. Remove all cutback material from the project. Provide a light tack coat of asphalt material to all contact surfaces prior to placing any fresh mixture against the joint.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 32 - EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS

SECTION 32 13 13.06

PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE PAVEMENT FOR ROADS AND SITE FACILITIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 QUALITY CONTROL
1.3.1 NRMCA Certificate of Conformance
1.3.2 Qualifications
1.3.2.1 Laboratory Accreditation
1.3.2.2 Field Technicians
1.3.3 Batch Tickets
1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
1.5 ACCEPTANCE
1.5.1 Tolerances
1.5.2 Test Section

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS
2.1.1 Cementitious Materials
2.1.1.1 Portland Cement
2.1.1.2 Blended Cement
2.1.1.3 Fly Ash and Pozzolan
2.1.1.4 Ultra Fine Fly Ash and Ultra Fine Pozzolan
2.1.1.5 Silica Fume
2.1.1.6 Slag
2.1.1.7 Supplementary Cementitious Materials (SCM) Content
2.1.2 Water
2.1.3 Aggregate
2.1.3.1 Durability
2.1.3.2 Alkali Reactivity Test
2.1.3.3 Fine Aggregates
2.1.3.4 Coarse Aggregates
2.1.4 Chemical Admixtures
2.1.4.1 Water Reducing Admixtures
2.1.4.2 Air Entraining Admixture
2.1.5 Reinforcement
2.1.5.1 Dowel Bars
2.1.5.2 Tie Bars
2.1.5.3 Reinforcement
2.1.6 Curing Materials
2.1.6.1 White-Burlap-Polyethylene Sheet
2.1.6.2 Liquid Membrane-Forming Compound
2.1.7 Joint Fillers and Sealants
2.1.8 Epoxy Resin
2.1.9 Joint Materials
2.1.9.1 Expansion Joint Materials

2.1.9.2 Slip Joint Material
2.2 MIX DESIGN
2.2.1 Specified Concrete Properties
2.2.1.1 Flexural Strength
2.2.1.2 Air Entrainment
2.2.1.3 Slump
2.2.1.4 Water/Cementitious Materials Ratio
2.2.2 Mix Design Report
2.2.3 Mix Verification
2.3 EQUIPMENT
2.3.1 Batching and Mixing
2.3.2 Transporting Equipment
2.3.3 Delivery Equipment
2.3.4 Paver-Finisher
2.3.4.1 Paver-Finisher with Fixed Forms
2.3.4.2 Slipform Paver-Finisher
2.3.4.3 Other Types of Finishing Equipment
2.3.4.4 Work Bridge
2.3.5 Texturing Equipment
2.3.5.1 Fabric Drag
2.3.5.2 Deep Texturing Equipment
2.3.6 Curing Equipment
2.3.7 Sawing Equipment
2.3.8 Straightedge

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION FOR PAVING
3.1.1 Weather Limitations
3.1.1.1 Inclement Weather
3.1.1.2 Hot Weather
3.1.1.3 Prevention of Plastic Shrinkage Cracking
3.1.1.4 Cold Weather
3.1.2 Conditioning of Underlying Material
3.1.3 Forms
3.1.4 Reinforcement
3.1.4.1 Dowel Bars
3.1.4.2 Tie Bars
3.1.4.3 Setting Slab Reinforcement
3.2 MEASURING, MIXING, CONVEYING, AND PLACING CONCRETE
3.2.1 Measuring
3.2.2 Mixing
3.2.3 Conveying
3.2.4 Placing
3.3 PAVING
3.3.1 Paving Plan
3.3.2 Required Results
3.3.3 Operation
3.3.4 Consolidation
3.3.5 Fixed Form Paving
3.3.6 Slipform Paving
3.4 JOINTS
3.4.1 Contraction Joints
3.4.2 Construction Joints - Fixed Form Paving
3.4.3 Dowels Installed In Hardened Concrete
3.5 FINISHING CONCRETE
3.5.1 Machine Finishing
3.5.1.1 Equipment Operation
3.5.1.2 Joint Finish

3.5.1.3 Hand Finishing
3.5.2 Texturing
3.5.2.1 Burlap Drag Finish
3.5.2.2 Brooming
3.5.3 Edging
3.6 CURING AND PROTECTION
3.6.1 Moist Curing
3.6.2 White-Burlap-Polyethylene Sheet
3.6.3 Liquid Membrane-Forming Compound Curing
3.6.4 Protection of Treated Surfaces
3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
3.7.1 Sampling
3.7.2 Consistency Tests
3.7.3 Flexural Strength Tests
3.7.4 Air Content Tests
3.7.5 Surface Testing
3.7.5.1 Straightedge Testing Method
3.7.5.2 Profilograph Testing Method
3.7.5.3 "Bumps" (Must Grind Areas)
3.7.5.4 Diamond Grinding
3.7.6 Plan Grade Testing and Conformance
3.7.7 Edge Slump
3.7.8 Test for Pavement Thickness
3.7.9 Reinforcement
3.7.10 Dowels

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 32 13 13.06

PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE PAVEMENT FOR ROADS AND SITE FACILITIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN CONCRETE INSTITUTE (ACI)

ACI 211.1	(1991; R 2009) Standard Practice for Selecting Proportions for Normal, Heavyweight and Mass Concrete
ACI 305R	(2020) Guide to Hot Weather Concreting
ACI 306R	(2016) Guide to Cold Weather Concreting

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A184/A184M	(2019) Standard Specification for Welded Deformed Steel Bar Mats for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM A615/A615M	(2022) Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Carbon-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM A775/A775M	(2022) Standard Specification for Epoxy-Coated Steel Reinforcing Bars
ASTM A966/A966M	(2024) Standard Practice for Magnetic Particle Examination of Steel Forgings Using Alternating Current
ASTM C31/C31M	(2024b) Standard Practice for Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Field
ASTM C33/C33M	(2023) Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates
ASTM C42/C42M	(2020) Standard Test Method for Obtaining and Testing Drilled Cores and Sawed Beams of Concrete
ASTM C78/C78M	(2022) Standard Test Method for Flexural Strength of Concrete (Using Simple Beam with Third-Point Loading)
ASTM C88	(2018) Standard Test Method for Soundness of Aggregates by Use of Sodium Sulfate or Magnesium Sulfate
ASTM C94/C94M	(2024d) Standard Specification for Ready-Mixed Concrete
ASTM C143/C143M	(2020) Standard Test Method for Slump of Hydraulic-Cement Concrete
ASTM C150/C150M	(2022) Standard Specification for Portland Cement

ASTM C171	(2020) Standard Specification for Sheet Materials for Curing Concrete
ASTM C172/C172M	(2017) Standard Practice for Sampling Freshly Mixed Concrete
ASTM C231/C231M	(2024) Standard Test Method for Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Pressure Method
ASTM C260/C260M	(2010a; R 2016) Standard Specification for Air-Entraining Admixtures for Concrete
ASTM C309	(2019) Standard Specification for Liquid Membrane-Forming Compounds for Curing Concrete
ASTM C494/C494M	(2019; E 2022) Standard Specification for Chemical Admixtures for Concrete
ASTM C595/C595M	(2023) Standard Specification for Blended Hydraulic Cements
ASTM C618	(2023; E 2023) Standard Specification for Coal Fly Ash and Raw or Calcined Natural Pozzolan for Use in Concrete
ASTM C881/C881M	(2020a) Standard Specification for Epoxy-Resin-Base Bonding Systems for Concrete
ASTM C989/C989M	(2024) Standard Specification for Slag Cement for Use in Concrete and Mortars
ASTM C1017/C1017M	(2013; E 2015) Standard Specification for Chemical Admixtures for Use in Producing Flowing Concrete
ASTM C1077	(2024) Standard Practice for Agencies Testing Concrete and Concrete Aggregates for Use in Construction and Criteria for Testing Agency Evaluation
ASTM C1240	(2020) Standard Specification for Silica Fume Used in Cementitious Mixtures
ASTM C1260	(2023) Standard Test Method for Potential Alkali Reactivity of Aggregates (Mortar-Bar Method)
ASTM C1542/C1542M	(2019) Standard Test Method for Measuring Length of Concrete Cores
ASTM C1567	(2023) Standard Test Method for Potential Alkali-Silica Reactivity of Combinations of Cementitious Materials and Aggregate (Accelerated Mortar-Bar Method)
ASTM C1602/C1602M	(2022) Standard Specification for Mixing Water Used in Production of Hydraulic Cement Concrete
ASTM D1751	(2018) Standard Specification for Preformed Expansion Joint Filler for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction (Nonextruding and Resilient Bituminous Types)
ASTM D1752	(2018) Standard Specification for Preformed Sponge

	Rubber, Cork and Recycled PVC Expansion Joint Fillers for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction
ASTM D2995	(2023) Determining Application Rate of Bituminous Distributors
ASTM E1274	(2018); R 2024 Standard Test Method for Measuring Pavement Roughness Using a Profilograph

NATIONAL READY MIXED CONCRETE ASSOCIATION (NRMCA)

NRMCA QC 3	(2015) Quality Control Manual: Section 3, Plant Certifications Checklist: Certification of Ready Mixed Concrete Production Facilities

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Curing Materials; G

Reinforcement; G

Epoxy Resin

Dowel Bars; G

Cementitious Materials; G

Expansion Joint Filler; G

SD-04 Samples

Test Section; G

SD-05 Design Data

Mix Design Report; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Concrete Slump Tests

Concrete Uniformity

Flexural Strength

Air Content

SD-07 Certificates

Batch Tickets

NRMCA Certificate Of Conformance

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Diamond Grinding Plan

1.3 QUALITY CONTROL

1.3.1 NRMCA Certificate of Conformance

Provide a batching and mixing plant consisting of a stationary-type central mix plant, including permanent installations and portable or relocatable plants installed on stable foundations. Provide a plant designed and operated to produce concrete within the specified tolerances, with a minimum capacity of 250 cubic yards per hour. Submit NRMCA Certificate of Conformance that conforms to the requirements of NRMCA QC 3 including provisions addressing:

1. Material Storage and Handling
2. Batching Equipment
3. Central Mixer
4. Ticketing System
5. Delivery System

1.3.2 Qualifications

1.3.2.1 Laboratory Accreditation

Perform sampling and testing using an approved commercial testing laboratory or on-site facilities that are accredited in accordance with ASTM C1077. Do not start work requiring testing until the facilities have been inspected and approved. The Government will inspect all laboratories requiring validation for equipment and test procedures prior to the start of any concreting operations for conformance to ASTM C1077. Schedule and provide payment for laboratory inspections. Additional payment or a time extension due to failure to acquire the required laboratory validation is not allowed. Maintain this certification for the duration of the project.

1.3.2.2 Field Technicians

Provide field technicians meeting one of the following criteria:

a. Have at least one National Ready Mixed Concrete Association (NRMCA) certified concrete craftsman and at least one American Concrete Institute (ACI) Flatwork Finisher Certified craftsman on site, overseeing each placement crew during all concrete placement.

b. Have no less than three NRMCA certified concrete installers and at least two American Concrete Institute (ACI) Flatwork Finisher Certified installers on site working as members of each placement crew during all concrete placement.

1.3.3 Batch Tickets

Submit batch tickets for each load of ready-mixed concrete in accordance with ASTM C94/C94M.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver concrete paving in accordance with ASTM C94/C94M.

1.5 ACCEPTANCE

1.5.1 Tolerances

Acceptance of Portland cement concrete pavement is based on compliance with the tolerances presented in Table 1. Remove and replace concrete pavement represented by the failing tests or submit repair plan for approval.

Table 1

Measurement	Tolerance
PLASTIC CONCRETE	
Slump	plus 0, minus 1.5 inches
Air Content	plus/minus 1.5 percent
Flexural Strength	No individual specimen less than 100 psi below specified strength.
HARDENED CONCRETE	
Grade	plus/minus 0.05 feet from plan
Smoothness	No abrupt change exceeding 1/8 inch
Straightedge	Not more than 1/8 in for roads. Not more than 1/4 in for open storage areas.
Profilograph	Not more than 9 inches/mile
Thickness	minus 3/4 inch for pavement equal to/greater than 8 inches thick and minus 1/2 inch for pavement less than 8 inches thick.
Edge Slump	85 percent less than 1/4 inch and 100 percent less than 3/8 inch.

1.5.2 Test Section

Construct a minimum 400 square feet test section to demonstrate typical joints, surface finish, texture, color, thickness, and standard of workmanship using the mixture proportions, materials, and equipment as proposed for the project. Test in accordance with requirements in FIELD QUALITY CONTROL.

When a test section does not meet one or more of the tolerances in Table 1, remove and reconstruct the test section. If the test section is acceptable, it may be incorporated into the project.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

2.1.1 Cementitious Materials

2.1.1.1 Portland Cement

Conforming to ASTM C150/C150M, Type I or II or III, for high early concrete.

2.1.1.2 Blended Cement

Provide blended cement conforming to ASTM C595/C595M, Type IL, IP or IS.

Provide pozzolan added to the Type IP blend consisting of ASTM C618 Class F or Class N and that is interground with the cement clinker. Include in written statement from the manufacturer that the amount of pozzolan in the finished cement does not vary more than plus or minus 5 mass percent of the finished cement from lot to lot or within a lot.

Provide limestone added to the Type IL blend that is interground with the cement clinker. Include a written statement from the manufacturer that the amount of limestone in the finished cement does not vary more than plus or minus 2.5 mass percent of the finished cement from lot to lot or within a lot. Limit the percent of pozzolan, or limestone to a maximum of IS(50), IP(35) or IL(15).

The percentage and type of mineral admixture used in the blend are not allowed to change from that submitted for the aggregate evaluation and mixture proportioning. The requirements of paragraph Supplementary Cementitious Materials (SCM) Content do not apply to the SCM content of blended cement.

2.1.1.3 Fly Ash and Pozzolan

Conforming to ASTM C618, Type F, or N, with a loss on ignition not exceeding 3 percent. Include test results in accordance with ASTM C618.

2.1.1.4 Ultra Fine Fly Ash and Ultra Fine Pozzolan

Ultra Fine Fly Ash (UFFA) and Ultra Fine Pozzolan (UFP) conforming to ASTM C618, Class F or N, and the following additional requirements:

a. The strength activity index at 28 days of age at least 95 percent of the control specimens.

b. The average particle size not exceeding 6 microns.

c. Loss on ignition not exceeding 3 percent.

2.1.1.5 Silica Fume

Provide silica fume that conforms to ASTM C1240, including the optional limits on reactivity with cement alkalis. Provide silica fume as a dry, densified material or as a slurry. Provide the services of a manufacturer's technical representative, experienced in mixing, proportioning, placement procedures, and curing of concrete containing silica fume, at no expense to the Government. This representative is required to be present on the project prior to and during at least the first 4 days of concrete production and placement using silica fume.

2.1.1.6 Slag

Conforming to ASTM C989/C989M, Slag Cement (formerly Ground Granulated Blast Furnace Slag) Grade 100 or 120. Include test results in accordance with ASTM C989/C989M.

2.1.1.7 Supplementary Cementitious Materials (SCM) Content

Include one of the SCMs listed in Table 2 within the range specified therein, whether or not the aggregates are found to be reactive in accordance with the paragraph Alkali Reactivity Test.

TABLE 2
SUPPLEMENTARY CEMENTITIOUS MATERIALS CONTENT

Supplementary Cementitious Material	Minimum Content (percent)	Maximum Content (percent)
Class N Pozzolan and Class F Fly Ash		
$SiO_2 + Al_2O_3 + Fe_2O_3$ greater than 70 percent	25	35
$SiO_2 + A1_2O_3 + Fe_2O_3$ greater than 80 percent	20	35
$SiO_2 + A1_2O_3 + Fe_2O_3$ greater than 90 percent	15	35
UFFA and UFP	7	16
GGBF Slag	40	50

2.1.2 Water

Water conforming to ASTM C1602/C1602M.

2.1.3 Aggregate

2.1.3.1 Durability

Evaluate and test all fine and coarse aggregates to be used in all concrete for durability in accordance with ASTM C88. Provide fine and coarse aggregates with a maximum of 18 percent loss when subjected to 5 cycles using Magnesium Sulfate or a maximum of 12 percent loss when subjected to 5 cycles of Sodium Sulfate.

2.1.3.2 Alkali Reactivity Test

Evaluate and test fine and coarse aggregates to be used in all concrete for alkali-aggregate reactivity. Test all size groups and sources proposed for use.

a. Evaluate the fine and coarse aggregates separately, using ASTM C1260. Reject individual aggregates with test results that indicate an expansion of greater than 0.08 percent after 28 days of immersion in 1N NaOH solution, or perform additional testing as follows: utilize the proposed low alkali portland cement, blended cement, or SCM in combination with each individual aggregate. Test in accordance with ASTM C1567. Determine the quantity that meets all the requirements of these specifications and that lowers the expansion equal to or less than 0.08 percent after 28 days of immersion in a 1N NaOH solution. Base the mixture proportioning on the highest percentage of SCM required to mitigate ASR-reactivity.

b. If any of the above options does not lower the expansion to less than 0.08 percent after 28 days of immersion in a 1N NaOH solution, reject the aggregate(s) and submit new aggregate sources for retesting. Submit the results of testing for evaluation and acceptance.

2.1.3.3 Fine Aggregates

Conforming to the quality and gradation of ASTM C33/C33M.

2.1.3.4 Coarse Aggregates

Coarse aggregate consisting of crushed or uncrushed gravel, crushed stone, or a combination thereof. Provide aggregates, as delivered to the mixers, consisting of clean, hard, uncoated particles. Wash coarse aggregate sufficient to remove dust and other coatings. Provide fine aggregate consisting of natural sand, manufactured sand, or a combination of the two, and composed of clean, hard, durable particles. Provide both coarse and fine aggregates meeting the requirements of ASTM C33/C33M.

a. Gradation: Provide coarse aggregate with a nominal maximum size of 1.5inches. Grade and provide the individual aggregates in two or more size groups meeting the individual grading requirements of ASTM C33/C33M, Size No. 4 (1.5 to 0.75 inch) and Size No. 67 (0.75 inch to No. 4).

b. Quality: Conforming to ASTM C33/C33M, Class 4S.

2.1.4 Chemical Admixtures

2.1.4.1 Water Reducing Admixtures

Provide admixture conforming to ASTM C494/C494M: Type A, water reducing; Type B, retarding; Type C, accelerating; Type D, water-reducing and retarding; and Type E, water-reducing and accelerating admixture. Do not use calcium chloride admixtures. ASTM C494/C494M Type S specific performance admixtures and ASTM C1017/C1017M flowable admixtures are not allowed.

2.1.4.2 Air Entraining Admixture

Conforming to ASTM C260/C260M: Air-entraining.

2.1.5 Reinforcement

2.1.5.1 Dowel Bars

Dowel bars conforming to ASTM A615/A615M, Grade 60 for plain billet-steel bars of the size and length indicated. Remove all burrs and projections from the bars.Epoxy coat in accordance with ASTM A775/A775M.

2.1.5.2 Tie Bars

Billet or axle steel deformed bars conforming to ASTM A615/A615M or ASTM A966/A966M Grade 60. Epoxy coat in accordance with ASTM A775/A775M.

2.1.5.3 Reinforcement

Deformed steel bar mats conforming to ASTM A184/A184M. Bar reinforcement conforming to ASTM A615/A615M, Grade 60. Epoxy coat in accordance with ASTM A775/A775M.

2.1.6 Curing Materials

Provide curing materials consisting of:

2.1.6.1 White-Burlap-Polyethylene Sheet

Conforming to ASTM C171, 0.004 inch thick white opaque polyethylene bonded to 10 oz/linear yard (40 inch) wide burlap.

2.1.6.2 Liquid Membrane-Forming Compound

Conforming to ASTM C309, white pigmented, Type 2, Class B, free of paraffin or petroleum.

2.1.7 Joint Fillers and Sealants

Provide as specified in Section 32 01 19.61 SEALING OF JOINTS IN RIGID PAVEMENT.

2.1.8 Epoxy Resin

Provide epoxy-resin materials that consist of two-component materials conforming to the requirements of ASTM C881/C881M, Class as appropriate for each application temperature to be encountered, except that in addition, the materials meet the following requirements:

a. Type IV, Grade 3, for use for embedding dowels and anchor bolts.

b. Type III, Grade as approved, for use as patching materials for complete filling of spalls and other voids and for use in preparing epoxy resin mortar.

c. Type IV, Grade 1, for use for injecting cracks.

d. Type V, Grade as approved, for bonding freshly mixed portland cement concrete or mortar or freshly mixed epoxy resin concrete or mortar to hardened concrete.

2.1.9 Joint Materials

2.1.9.1 Expansion Joint Materials

Provide preformed expansion joint filler material conforming to ASTM D1751 or ASTM D1752 Type II or III. Provide expansion joint filler that is 3/4 inch thick, unless otherwise indicated, and provided in a single full depth piece.

2.1.9.2 Slip Joint Material

Provide slip joint material that is 1/4 inch thick expansion joint filler, unless otherwise indicated, conforming to paragraph EXPANSION JOINT MATERIAL.

2.2 MIX DESIGN

Proportion concrete mix in accordance with ACI 211.1 except as modified herein.

2.2.1 Specified Concrete Properties

2.2.1.1 Flexural Strength

Provide concrete with a minimum flexural strength of 650 psi at 28 days of age.

2.2.1.2 Air Entrainment

Provide an entrained air content of 5.5 percent.

2.2.1.3 Slump

For fixed form and hand placement, provide a maximum slump of 3 inches. For slipformed pavement, at the start of the project, select a maximum allowable slump which will produce in-place pavement meeting the specified tolerances for control of edge slump. The selected slump is applicable to both pilot and fill-in lanes.

2.2.1.4 Water/Cementitious Materials Ratio

Maximum allowable water-cementitious material ratio is 0.45. The water-cementitious material ratio is based on absolute volume equivalency, where the ratio is determined using the weight of cement for a cement only mix, or using the total volume of cement plus pozzolan converted to an equivalent weight of cement by the absolute volume equivalency method described in ACI 211.1.

2.2.2 Mix Design Report

Perform trial design batches, mixture proportioning studies, testing, and include test results demonstrating that the proposed mixture proportions produce concrete of the qualities indicated. An existing mix design may be submitted if developed within the previous 12 months. Submit test results in a mix design report to include:

a. Coarse and fine aggregate gradations and plots.

b. Coarse and fine aggregate quality test results, include deleterious materials and ASR testing.

c. Mill certificates for cement and supplemental cementitious materials.

d. Certified test results for all proposed admixtures.

e. Specified flexural strength, slump, and air content.

f. Recommended proportions and volumes for proposed mixture and each of three trial water-cementitious materials ratios.

g. Individual beam breaks.

h. Flexural strength summaries and plots.

i. Historical record of test results, documenting production standard deviation (if available).

j. Narrative discussing methodology on how the mix design was developed.

2.2.3 Mix Verification

Mix verification tests may be performed by the Government. Provide quantities of cementitious materials, aggregates and admixtures as requested.

2.3 EQUIPMENT

2.3.1 Batching and Mixing

Provide truck mixers. Provide a batch plant conforming to ASTM C94/C94M and as specified. Do not weigh water or measure cumulatively with another ingredient. Batch all concrete materials in accordance with ASTM C94/C94M requirements. Verify batching, mixers, mixing time, permitted reduction of mixing time, and concrete uniformity in accordance with the requirements of ASTM C94/C94M, and document in the initial weekly QC Report. Do not use truck mixers for mixing slipformed concrete. Provide only truck mixers designed for mixing or transporting paving concrete with extra large blading and rear opening specifically for low-slump paving concrete and conforming to the requirements of ASTM C94/C94M.

2.3.2 Transporting Equipment

Provide transporting equipment in conformance with ASTM C94/C94M and as specified herein. Transport concrete to the paving site in rear-dump trucks, in truck mixers designed with extra large blading and rear opening specifically for low slump concrete, or in agitators. Do not permit bottom-dump trucks for delivery of concrete.

2.3.3 Delivery Equipment

When concrete transport equipment cannot operate on the paving lane, provide side-delivery transport equipment consisting of self-propelled moving conveyors to deliver concrete from the transport equipment and discharge it in front of the paver. Do not permit front-end loaders, dozers, or similar equipment to distribute the concrete.

2.3.4 Paver-Finisher

Provide a heavy-duty, self-propelled paver-finisher machine designed specifically for paving and finishing high quality pavement and capable of spreading, consolidating, and shaping the plastic concrete to the desired cross section in one pass. Provide a paver-finisher weighing at least 2200 lb/foot of lane width, and powered by an engine having at least 6.0 horsepower/foot of lane width. Equip the paver-finisher with a full width "knock-down" auger, capable of operating in both directions, which will evenly spread the fresh concrete in front of the screed or extrusion plate. Gang-mount immersion vibrators at the front of the paver on a frame equipped with suitable controls so that all vibrators can be operated at any desired depth within the slab or completely withdrawn from the concrete. Automatically control the vibrators so they will be immediately stopped as forward motion of the paver ceases. Space the immersion vibrators across the paving lane as necessary to properly consolidate the concrete, but limit the clear distance between vibrators not to exceed 30 inches, and the outside vibrators not to exceed 12 inches from the edge of the lane. Vibrators may be pneumatic, gas driven, or electric, and operated at frequencies within the concrete between 6,000 and 7,000 vibrations per minute, with an amplitude of vibration such that noticeable vibrations occur at 1.5 foot radius when the vibrator is inserted in the concrete to the depth specified. Equip the paver-finisher with a transversely oscillating screed or an extrusion plate to shape, compact, and smooth the surface.

2.3.4.1 Paver-Finisher with Fixed Forms

Equip the paver-finisher with wheels designed to ride the forms, keep it aligned with the forms, and to prevent deformation of the forms.

2.3.4.2 Slipform Paver-Finisher

Provide a track-mounted slipform paver-finisher with automatic controls and padded tracks. Electronically reference horizontal alignment to a taut wire guideline. Electronically reference vertical alignment on both sides of the paver to a taut wire guideline, to an approved laser control system, or to a ski operating on a completed lane. Do not control from a slope-adjustment control or from the underlying material.

2.3.4.3 Other Types of Finishing Equipment

Heavy duty vibratory truss screeds may be approved for use if successfully demonstrated on the test section to consolidate the slab full depth and without segregation. Clary screeds, rotating tube floats, or laser screeds will not be allowed on the project. Provide hand floats that are not less than 12 feet long and 6 inches wide and stiffened to prevent flexing and warping.

2.3.4.4 Work Bridge

Provide a self-propelled work bridge capable of spanning the paving lane and supporting the workmen without excessive deflection.

2.3.5 Texturing Equipment

Provide texturing equipment as specified below.

2.3.5.1 Fabric Drag

Clean, reasonably new burlap or Artificial turf fabricated of a plastic material measuring from 3 to 10

feet long, 2 feet wider than the width of the pavement, and securely attached to a separate wheel mounted frame spanning the paving lane or to one of the other similar pieces of equipment. Select dimension of burlap drag so that at least 3 feet of the material is in contact with the pavement.

2.3.5.2 Deep Texturing Equipment

Provide texturing equipment consisting of a stiff bristled broom or a comb with spring wire tineswhich will produce true, even grooves. Mount this drag in a wheeled frame spanning the paving lane and constructed to mechanically pull the drag in a straight line across the paving lane perpendicular to the centerline.

2.3.6 Curing Equipment

Provide equipment for applying membrane-forming curing compound mounted on a self-propelled frame that spans the paving lane. Constantly agitate the curing compound reservoir mechanically (not air) during operation and provide a means for completely draining the reservoir. Provide a spraying system that consists of a mechanically powered pump which maintains constant pressure during operation, an operable pressure gauge, and either a series of spray nozzles evenly spaced across the lane to provide uniformly overlapping coverage or a single spray nozzle which is mounted on a carriage which automatically traverses the lane width at a speed correlated with the forward movement of the overall frame. Protect all spray nozzles with wind screens. Calibrate the spraying system in accordance with ASTM D2995, Method A, for the rate of application required in subpart CURING AND PROTECTION. Provide hand-operated sprayers powered by compressed air supplied by a mechanical air compressor. Immediately replace curing equipment if it fails to apply an even coating of compound at the specified rate.

2.3.7 Sawing Equipment

Provide equipment for sawing joints and for other similar sawing of concrete consisting of standard diamond-type concrete saws mounted on a wheeled chassis which can be easily guided to follow the required alignment. Provide diamond tipped blades. If demonstrated to operate properly, abrasive blades may be used. Provide spares as required to maintain the required sawing rate. Early-entry saws may be used, subject to demonstration and approval. No change to the initial sawcut depth is permitted.

2.3.8 Straightedge

Furnish one 12 foot straightedge constructed of aluminum or magnesium alloy, having blades of box or box-girder cross section with flat bottom, adequately reinforced to insure rigidity and accuracy. Provide handles for operation on the pavement.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION FOR PAVING

3.1.1 Weather Limitations

When windy conditions during paving appear probable, have equipment and material at the paving site to provide windbreaks, shading, fogging, or other action to prevent plastic shrinkage cracking or other damaging drying of the concrete.

3.1.1.1 Inclement Weather

Do not commence placing operations when heavy rain or other damaging weather conditions appear imminent. At all times when placing concrete, maintain on-site sufficient waterproof cover and means to rapidly place it over all unhardened concrete or concrete that might be damaged by rain. Suspend placement of concrete whenever rain, high winds, or other damaging weather commences to damage the surface or texture of the placed unhardened concrete, washes cement out of the concrete, or changes the water content of the surface concrete. Immediately cover and protect all unhardened

concrete from the rain or other damaging weather. Completely remove and replace any slab damaged by rain or other weather full depth, by full slab width, to the nearest original joint.

3.1.1.2 Hot Weather

Maintain required concrete temperature in accordance with ACI 305R to prevent evaporation rate from exceeding 0.2 pound of water per square foot of exposed concrete per hour. Cool ingredients before mixing, place concrete during cooler night time hours, or use other suitable means to control concrete temperature and prevent rapid drying of newly placed concrete. Water is not allowed to be added after the initial introduction of mixing water except, when on arrival at the job site, the slump is less than specified and the water-cement ratio is less than that given as a maximum in the approved mixture. Additional water may be added to bring the slump within the specified range provided the approved water-cement ratio is not exceeded. Inject water into the head of the mixer (end opposite the discharge opening) drum under pressure, and turn the drum or blades a minimum of 30 additional revolutions at mixing speed. The addition of water to the batch at any later time is not allowed. After placement, use fog spray, apply monomolecular film, or use other suitable means to reduce the evaporation rate. Start curing when surface of fresh concrete is sufficiently hard to permit curing without damage. Cool underlying material by sprinkling lightly with water before placing concrete. Follow practices found in ACI 305R.

3.1.1.3 Prevention of Plastic Shrinkage Cracking

During weather with low humidity, and particularly with high temperature and appreciable wind, develop and institute measures to prevent plastic shrinkage cracks from developing. If plastic shrinkage cracking occurs, halt further placement of concrete until protective measures are in place to prevent further cracking. Periods of high potential for plastic shrinkage cracking can be anticipated by use of ACI 305R. In addition to the protective measures specified in the previous paragraph, the concrete placement may be further protected by erecting shades and windbreaks and by applying fog sprays of water, the addition of monomolecular films, or wet covering. Apply monomolecular films after finishing is complete, do not use in the finishing process. Immediately commence curing procedures when such water treatment is stopped.

3.1.1.4 Cold Weather

Do not place concrete when ambient temperature is below 40 degrees F or when concrete is likely to be subjected to freezing temperatures within 24 hours. When authorized, when concrete is likely to be subjected to freezing within 24 hours after placing, heat concrete materials so that temperature of concrete when deposited is between 65 and 80 degrees F. Methods of heating materials are subject to approval. Do not heat mixing water above 165 degrees F. Remove lumps of frozen material and ice from aggregates before placing aggregates in mixer. Follow practices found in ACI 306R.

3.1.2 Conditioning of Underlying Material

Verify the underlying material, upon which concrete is to be placed is clean, damp, and free from debris, waste concrete or cement, frost, ice, and standing or running water. Prior to setting forms or placement of concrete, verify the underlying material is well drained and has been satisfactorily graded by string-line controlled, automated, trimming machine and uniformly compacted in accordance with the applicable Section of these specifications. Test the surface of the underlying material to crown, elevation, and density in advance of setting forms or of concrete placement using slip-form techniques. Trim high areas to proper elevation. Fill and compact low areas to a condition similar to that of surrounding grade, or fill with concrete monolithically with the pavement. Low areas filled with concrete are not to be cored for thickness to avoid biasing the average thickness used for evaluation and payment adjustment. Rework and compact any underlying material disturbed by construction operations to specified density immediately in front of the paver. If a slipform paver is used, continue the same underlying material under the paving lane beyond the edge of the lane a sufficient distance that is thoroughly compacted and true to grade to provide a suitable trackline for the slipform paver and firm support for the edge of the paving lane.

3.1.3 Forms

Use steel forms, except that wood forms may be used for curves having a radius of 150 feet or less, and for fillets. Forms may be built up with metal or wood, added only to the base, to provide an increase in depth of not more than 25 percent. Provide forms with the base width not less than eight-tenths of the vertical height of the form, except that for forms 8 inches or less in vertical height, provide forms with a base width not less than the vertical height of the form. Provide wood forms adequate in strength and rigidly braced for curves and fillets. Set forms on firm material cut true to grade so that each form section when placed will be firmly in contact with the underlying layer for its entire base. Do not set forms on blocks or on built-up spots of underlying material.Set and secure forms in place with stakes or by other approved methods for overlay pavements and for other locations where forms are set on existing pavements. Carefully drill holes in existing pavements for form stakes without cracking or spalling the existing pavement. Prior to setting forms for paving operations, demonstrate the proposed form setting procedures at an approved location and do not proceed further until the proposed method is approved. Before placing the concrete, coat the contact surfaces of forms except existing pavement sections where bonding is required, with a non-staining mineral oil, non-staining form coating compound, biodegradable form release agent, or two coats of nitro-cellulose lacquer. When using existing pavement as a form, clean existing concrete and then coat with asphalt emulsion bondbreaker before concrete is placed. Check and correct grade elevations and alignment of the forms immediately before placing concrete.

3.1.4 Reinforcement

3.1.4.1 Dowel Bars

Install dowels with horizontal and vertical alignment plus or minus 1 inch. Except as otherwise specified, maintain location of dowels within a skew alignment of 1/4 inch over 1 foot length. Reject coatings which are perforated, cracked or otherwise damaged. While handling avoid scuffing or gouging of the coatings. Omit Dowels and tie bars when the center of the dowel and tie bar is located within a horizontal distance from an intersecting joint equal to or less than one-fourth of the slab thickness. Maintain dowels in position during concrete placement and curing. Before concrete placement, thoroughly grease the entire length of each dowel secured in a dowel basket or fixed form.

3.1.4.2 Tie Bars

Install bars, accurately aligned horizontally and vertically, and to the tolerances shown on the drawings, at indicated locations. For slipform construction, insert bent tie bars by hand or other approved means.

3.1.4.3 Setting Slab Reinforcement

Position reinforcement on suitable chairs prior to concrete placement. At expansion, contraction and construction joints, place the reinforcement as indicated. Clean reinforcement free of mud, oil, scale or other foreign materials. Place reinforcement accurately and wire securely. Lap splices 12 inches minimum. Maintain the bar spacing from ends and sides of slabs and joints as indicated.

3.2 MEASURING, MIXING, CONVEYING, AND PLACING CONCRETE

3.2.1 Measuring

Conform to ASTM C94/C94M.

3.2.2 Mixing

Conform to ASTM C94/C94M, except as modified herein. Begin mixing within 30 minutes after cement has been added to aggregates. When the air temperature is greater than 85 degrees F, place concrete within 60 minutes. With approval, a hydration stabilizer admixture meeting the requirements of ASTM C494/C494M Type D, may be used to extend the placement time to 90 minutes. Additional water may be added to bring slump within required limits as specified in ASTM C94/C94M, provided that the specified water-cement ratio is not exceeded.

3.2.3 Conveying

Conform to ASTM C94/C94M.

3.2.4 Placing

Do not exceed a free vertical drop of 5 feet from the point of discharge. Deposit concrete either directly from the transporting equipment or by conveyor on to the pre-wetted subgrade or subbase, unless otherwise specified. Deposit the concrete between the forms to an approximately uniform height. Place concrete continuously at a uniform rate, without damage to the grade and without unscheduled stops except for equipment failure or other emergencies. If an unscheduled stop occurs within 10 feet of a previously placed expansion joint, remove concrete back to joint, repair any damage to grade, install a construction joint and continue placing concrete only after cause of the stop has been corrected.

3.3 PAVING

Construct pavement with paving and finishing equipment utilizing fixed forms and/or slipforms.

3.3.1 Paving Plan

Submit for approval a paving plan identifying the following items:

a. A description of the placing and protection methods proposed when concrete is to be placed in or exposed to hot, cold, or rainy weather conditions.

b. A detailed paving sequence plan and proposed paving pattern showing all planned construction joints.

c. Plan and equipment proposed to control alignment of formed or sawn joints within the specified tolerances.

3.3.2 Required Results

Operate the paver-finisher to produce a thoroughly consolidated slab throughout, true to line and grade within specified tolerances. Adjust the paver-finishing operation to produce a surface finish free of irregularities, tears, voids of any kind, and other discontinuities, with only a minimum of paste at the surface. Do not permit multiple passes of the paver-finisher. Produce a finished surface requiring no hand finishing, other than the use of cutting straightedges, except in very infrequent instances. Do not apply water, other than true fog sprays (mist), to the concrete surface during paving and finishing.

3.3.3 Operation

When the paver is operated between or adjacent to previously constructed pavement (fill-in lanes), make provisions to prevent damage to the previously constructed pavement, including keeping the existing pavement surface free of debris, and placing rubber mats beneath the paver tracks. Operate transversely oscillating screeds and extrusion plates to overlap the existing pavement the minimum possible, but in no case more than 8 inches.

3.3.4 Consolidation

Immediately after spreading concrete, consolidate full depth with internal type vibrating equipment along the boundaries of all slabs regardless of slab thickness, and interior of all concrete slabs. For pavements less than 10 inches thick, operate vibrators at mid-depth parallel with or at a slight angle to the base course. For thicker pavements, angle vibrators toward the vertical, with vibrator tip preferably about 2 inches above the base course, and top of vibrator a few inches below pavement surface. Automatically control the vibrators or tamping units in front of the paver so that they stop immediately as forward motion ceases. Limit duration of vibration to that necessary to produce consolidation of

concrete. Do not permit excessive vibration. Vibrate concrete in small, odd-shaped slabs or in locations inaccessible to the paver mounted vibration equipment with a hand-operated immersion vibrator operated from a bridge spanning the area. Do not operate vibrators at one location for more than 15 seconds. Do not use vibrators to transport or spread the concrete.

3.3.5 Fixed Form Paving

Spread and strike off concrete with with the paver. Shape the concrete to the specified and indicated cross section in one pass, and finish the surface and edges so that only a very minimum amount of hand finishing is required. Use single spud hand vibrators to consolidate the concrete adjacent to fixed forms as required to achieve a void-free formed edge. Do not allow vibrators to contact reinforcement, forms, or the grade during vibration.

3.3.6 Slipform Paving

Shape the concrete to the specified and indicated cross section in one pass, and finish the surface and edges so that only a very minimum amount of hand finishing is required. Do not install dowels by dowel inserters attached to the paver or by any other means of inserting the dowels into the plastic concrete. If a keyway is required, install a 26 gauge thick metal keyway liner as the keyway is extruded. Protect the keyway liner to remain in place and become part of the joint.

3.4 JOINTS

3.4.1 Contraction Joints

Hold dowels and tie bars in longitudinal and transverse contraction joints within the paving lane securely in place by means of rigid metal basket assemblies. Weld the dowels and tie bars to the assembly or hold firmly by mechanical locking arrangements that will prevent them from becoming distorted during paving operations. Anchor the basket assemblies securely in the proper location.

3.4.2 Construction Joints - Fixed Form Paving

Install dowels and tie bars by the bonded-in-place method, supported by means of devices fastened to the forms. Do not permit installation by removing and replacing in preformed holes.

3.4.3 Dowels Installed In Hardened Concrete

Install by bonding the dowels into holes drilled into the hardened concrete. Drill holes into the hardened concrete approximately 1/8 inch greater in diameter than the dowels. Bond the dowels in the drilled holes using epoxy resin injected at the back of the hole before installing the dowel and extruded to the collar during insertion of the dowel so as to completely fill the void around the dowel. Application by buttering the dowel is not permitted. Hold the dowels in alignment at the collar of the hole, after insertion and before the epoxy resin hardens, by means of a suitable metal or plastic collar fitted around the dowel. Check the vertical alignment of the dowels by placing the straightedge on the surface of the pavement over the top of the dowel and measuring the vertical distance between the straightedge and the beginning and ending point of the exposed part of the dowel. Where tie bars are required in longitudinal construction joints of slipform pavement, install bent tie bars at the paver, in front of the transverse screed or extrusion plate. If tie bars are required, construct a standard keyway and install the bent tie bars into the plastic concrete through a 26 gauge thick metal keyway liner. Do not install tie bars in preformed holes. Protect the keyway liner and maintain in place and become part of the joint. Before placement of the adjoining paving lane, straighten the tie bars, without spalling the concrete around the bar.

3.5 FINISHING CONCRETE

Start finishing operations immediately after placement of concrete. Use finishing machine, except hand finishing may be used in emergencies and for concrete slabs in inaccessible locations or of such shapes or sizes that machine finishing is impracticable. Immediately halt any operations which produce more than 1/8 inch of mortar-rich surface (defined as deficient in plus U.S. No. 4 sieve size

aggregate) and modify the equipment, mixture, or procedures. Finish pavement surface on both sides of a joint to the same grade. Finish formed joints from a securely supported transverse bridge. Provide hand finishing equipment for use at all times.

3.5.1 Machine Finishing

Strike off and screed concrete to the required crown or slope and cross-section by a power-driven transverse finishing machine. A transverse rotating tube or pipe is not permitted. Maintain elevation of concrete such that, when consolidated and finished, pavement surface will be adequately consolidated and at the required grade. Equip finishing machine with a screed which is readily and accurately adjustable for changes in pavement crown or slope and compensation for wear and other causes. Do not permit excessive operation over an area, which will result in an excess of mortar and water being brought to the surface.

3.5.1.1 Equipment Operation

Maintain the travel of machine on the forms without lifting, wobbling, or other variation of the machine which tend to affect the precision of concrete finish. Keep the tops of the forms clean by a device attached to the machine. Maintain a uniform ridge of concrete ahead of the front screed for its entire length.

3.5.1.2 Joint Finish

Before concrete is hardened, correct edge slump of pavement, exclusive of edge rounding, in excess of 0.25 inches. Finish concrete surface on each side of construction joints to the same plane, and correct deviations before newly placed concrete has hardened.

3.5.1.3 Hand Finishing

Strike-off and screed surface of concrete to elevations slightly above finish grade so that when concrete is consolidated and finished, the pavement surface is at the indicated elevation. Vibrate entire surface until required compaction and reduction of surface voids is secured with a strike-off template. After initial finishing, further smooth and consolidate concrete by means of hand-operated longitudinal floats.

3.5.2 Texturing

Before the surface sheen has disappeared and before the concrete hardens, provide a texture to the surface of the pavement as described herein. After curing is complete, thoroughly broom all textured surfaces to remove all debris. Finish the concrete in areas of recesses for tie-down anchors, lighting fixtures, and other outlets in the pavement to provide a surface of the same texture as the surrounding area.

3.5.2.1 Burlap Drag Finish

Before concrete becomes non-plastic, finish the surface of the slab by dragging a strip of clean, wet burlap on the surface. Drag the surface so as to produce a finished surface with a fine granular or sandy texture without leaving disfiguring marks. Keep the burlap clean and saturated during use.

3.5.2.2 Brooming

Finish the surface of the slab by brooming the surface with a new wire broom at least 18 inches wide. Gently pull the broom over the surface of the pavement from edge to edge just before the concrete becomes non-plastic. Slightly overlap adjacent strokes of the broom. Broom perpendicular to centerline of pavement so that corrugations produced will be uniform in character and width, and not more than 1/16 inch in depth. Maintain broomed surface free from porous spots, irregularities, depressions, and small pockets or rough spots such as may be caused by accidentally disturbing particles of coarse aggregate embedded near the surface.

3.5.3 Edging

At the time the concrete has attained a degree of hardness suitable for edging, carefully finish slab edges, including edges at formed joints, with an edge having a maximum radius of 1/8 inch. When brooming is specified for the final surface finish, edge transverse joints before starting brooming, then operate broom to obliterate as much as possible the mark left by the edging tool without disturbing the rounded corner left by the edger. Clean by removing loose fragments and soupy mortar from corners or edges of slabs which have crumbled and areas which lack sufficient mortar for proper finishing. Refill voids solidly with a mixture of suitable proportions and consistency and refinish. Remove unnecessary tool marks and edges. Smooth remaining edges true to line.

3.6 CURING AND PROTECTION

Protect concrete adequately from injurious action by sun, rain, flowing water, frost, mechanical injury, tire marks and oil stains, and do not allow it to dry out from the time it is placed until the expiration of the minimum curing periods specified herein. Do not use membrane-forming compound on surfaces where its appearance would be objectionable, on surfaces to be painted, where coverings are to be bonded to concrete, or on concrete to which other concrete is to be bonded.

3.6.1 Moist Curing

Maintain concrete to be moist-cured continuously wet for the entire curing period, or until curing compound is applied, commencing immediately after finishing. If forms are removed before the end of the curing period, provide curing on unformed surfaces, using suitable materials. Cure surfaces by ponding, by continuous sprinkling, by continuously saturated burlap or cotton mats, or by continuously saturated plastic coated burlap. Provide burlap and mats that are clean and free from any contamination and completely saturated before being placed on the concrete. Lap sheets to provide full coverage. Provide an approved work system to ensure that moist curing is continuous 24 hours per day and that the entire surface is wet.

3.6.2 White-Burlap-Polyethylene Sheet

Wet entire exposed surface thoroughly with a fine spray of water, saturate burlap but do not have excessive water dripping off the burlap and then cover concrete with White-Burlap-Polyethylene Sheet, burlap side down. Lay sheets directly on concrete surface and overlap 12 inches. Make sheeting not less than 18 inches wider than concrete surface to be cured, and weight down on the edges and over the transverse laps to form closed joints. Repair or replace sheets when damaged during curing. Check daily to assure burlap has not lost all moisture. If moisture evaporates, resaturate burlap and re-place on pavement (limit re-saturation and re-placing to less than 10 minutes per sheet). Leave sheeting on concrete surface to be cured for at least 7 days.

3.6.3 Liquid Membrane-Forming Compound Curing

Apply compound immediately after surface loses its water sheen and has a dull appearance and before joints are sawed. Agitate curing compound thoroughly by mechanical means during use and apply uniformly in a two-coat continuous operation by suitable power-spraying equipment. Apply a total coverage for the two coats at least one gallon of undiluted compound per 200 square feet to produce a uniform, continuous, coherent film that will not check, crack, or peel and free from pinholes or other imperfections. The application of curing compound by hand-operated, mechanical powered pressure sprayers is permitted only on odd widths or shapes of slabs and on concrete surfaces exposed by the removal of forms. When the application is made by hand-operated sprayers, apply a second coat in a direction approximately at right angles to the direction of the first coat. Apply an additional coat of compound immediately to areas where film is defective. Respray concrete surfaces that are subject to heavy rainfall within 3 hours after curing compound has been applied in the same manner.

3.6.4 Protection of Treated Surfaces

After the initial saw cut is complete and the slurry has been removed, respray the area with curing compound or restore the white burlap polyethylene sheet to maintain a continuous curing environment

in the area of the sawn joints. Keep concrete surfaces to which liquid membrane-forming compounds have been applied free from vehicular traffic and other sources of abrasion for not less than 72 hours. Foot traffic is allowed after 24 hours for inspection purposes. Maintain continuity of coating for entire curing period and repair damage to coating immediately.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.7.1 Sampling

Collect samples of fresh concrete in accordance with ASTM C172/C172M during each working day as required to perform tests specified herein. Make test specimens in accordance with ASTM C31/C31M.

3.7.2 Consistency Tests

Perform concrete slump tests in accordance with ASTM C143/C143M. Take samples for slump determination from concrete during placement. Perform tests at the beginning of a concrete placement operation and for each batch (minimum) or every 20 cubic yards (maximum) of concrete to ensure that specification requirements are met. In addition, perform tests each time test beams are made.

3.7.3 Flexural Strength Tests

Test for flexural strength in accordance with ASTM C78/C78M. Fabricate and cure four test specimens in accordance with ASTM C31/C31M for each set of tests. Test two specimens at 7 days, and the other two at 28 days. Concrete strength will be considered satisfactory when the minimum of the 28-day test results equals or exceeds the specified 28-day flexural strength, and no individual strength test is less than the tolerance indicated on Table 1. If the ratio of the 7-day strength test to the specified 28-day strength is less than 65 percent, make necessary adjustments for conformance. Fabricate, cure and test a minimum of one set of four beams for each shift of concrete placement. Remove concrete which is determined to be defective, based on the strength acceptance criteria therein, and replace with acceptable concrete.

3.7.4 Air Content Tests

Test air-entrained concrete for air content at the same frequency as specified for slump tests. Determine percentage of air in accordance with ASTM C231/C231M on samples taken during placement of concrete in forms.

3.7.5 Surface Testing

Use the profilograph method for all longitudinal testing, except for paving lanes less than 200 feet in length. Use the straightedge method for transverse testing, for longitudinal testing where the length of each pavement lane is less than 200 feet, and at the ends of the paving limits for the project. Smoothness requirements do not apply over crowns, drainage structures, or similar penetrations. Maintain detailed notes of the testing results and submit a copy to the Government after each day's testing.

3.7.5.1 Straightedge Testing Method

Test the surface of the pavement with the straightedge to identify all surface irregularities exceeding the tolerances specified in Table 1. Test the entire area of the pavement in both a longitudinal and a transverse direction on parallel lines approximately 15 feet apart. Hold the straightedge in contact with the surface and move ahead one-half the length of the straightedge for each successive measurement. Determine the amount of surface irregularity by placing the straightedge on the pavement surface and allowing it to rest upon the two highest spots covered by its length and measuring the maximum gap between the straightedge and the pavement surface, in the area between these two high points.

3.7.5.2 Profilograph Testing Method

Perform profilograph testing using approved California profilograph and procedures described in ASTM E1274. Utilize electronic recording and automatic computerized reduction of data equipment to indicate "must-grind" bumps and the Profile Index for each 0.1 mile segment of the day's paving. Accommodate grade breaks on parking lots by breaking the profile segment into short sections and repositioning the blanking band on each section. Provide the "blanking band" of 0.2 inch wide and the "bump template" span 1 inch with an offset of 0.4 inch. Count the profilograph testing of the last 30 feet of a paving lane in the longitudinal direction from each day's paving operation on the following day's continuation lane. Compute the profile index for each pass of the profilograph (3 per lane) in each 0.1 mile segment. The profile index for each segment is the average of the profile indices for each pass in each segment. Scale and proportion profilographs of unequal lengths to an equivalent 0.1 mile as outlined in the ASTM E1274. Submit a copy of the reduced tapes to the Government at the end of each day's testing.

3.7.5.3 "Bumps" (Must Grind Areas)

Reduce any bumps ("must grind" areas) shown on the profilograph trace which exceed 0.4 inch in height by diamond grinding in accordance with subparagraph Diamond Grinding until they do not exceed 0.3 inch when retested. Taper such diamond grinding in all directions to provide smooth transitions to areas not requiring diamond grinding.

3.7.5.4 Diamond Grinding

Those performing diamond grinding are required to have a minimum of three years experience in diamond grinding of rigid concrete pavements. In areas not meeting the specified limits for surface smoothness and plan grade, reduce high areas to attain the required smoothness and grade, except as depth is limited below. Reduce high areas by diamond grinding the hardened concrete with an approved equipment after the concrete is at a minimum age of 14 days. Perform diamond grinding by sawing with an industrial diamond abrasive which is impregnated in the saw blades. Assemble the saw blades in a cutting head mounted on a machine designed specifically for diamond grinding that produces the required texture and smoothness level without damage to the concrete pavement or joint faces. Provide diamond grinding equipment with saw blades that are 1/8-inch wide, a minimum of 60 blades per 12 inches of cutting head width, and capable of cutting a path a minimum of 3 ft wide. Diamond grinding equipment that causes ravels, aggregate fractures, spalls or disturbance to the joints is not permitted. The maximum area corrected by diamond grinding the surface of the hardened concrete is 10 percent of the total area of a day's production. The maximum depth of diamond grinding is 1/4 inch. Provide diamond grinding machine equipped to flush and vacuum the pavement surface. Dispose of all debris from diamond grinding operations off Government property. Prior to diamond grinding, submit a Diamond Grinding Plan for review and approval. At a minimum, include the daily reports for the deficient areas, the location and extent of deficiencies, corrective actions, and equipment. Remove and replace all pavement areas requiring plan grade or surface smoothness corrections in excess of the limits specified in Table 1. Retexture pavement areas given a wire comb or tined texture, areas exceeding 25 square feet that have been corrected by diamond grinding by transverse grooving using an approved grooving machine of standard manufacture. Provide grooves that are 1/4 inch deep by 1/4 inch wide on 1-1/2 inch centers and carried into, and tapered to zero depth within the non-corrected surface, or match any existing grooves in the adjacent pavement. All areas in which diamond grinding has been performed are subject to the thickness tolerances specified in Table 1.

3.7.6 Plan Grade Testing and Conformance

Within 5 days after each day's paving, test the finished surface of the pavement area by running lines of levels at intervals corresponding with every longitudinal and transverse joint to determine the elevation at each joint intersection. Record the results of this survey and submit a copy to the Government at the completion of the survey.

3.7.7 Edge Slump

Test the pavement surface to determine edge slump immediately after the concrete has hardened sufficiently to permit walking thereon. Perform testing with a minimum 12 foot straightedge to reveal irregularities exceeding the edge slump tolerance specified in Table 1. Determine the vertical edge slump at each free edge of each slipformed paving lane constructed. Place the straightedge transverse to the direction of paving and the end of the straightedge located at the edge of the paving lane. Record measurements at 5 to 10 foot spacings, as directed, commencing at the header where paving was started. Initially record measurements at 5 foot intervals in each lane. When no deficiencies are present after 5 measurements, the interval may be increased. The maximum interval is 10 feet. When any deficiencies exist, return the interval to 5 feet. In addition to the transverse edge slump determination above, at the same time, record the longitudinal surface smoothness of the joint on a continuous line 1 inch back from the joint line using the minimum 12 foot straightedge advanced one-half its length for each reading. Perform other tests of the exposed joint face to ensure that a uniform, true vertical joint face is attained. Properly reference all recorded measurements in accordance with paving lane identification and stationing, and submit a report within 24 hours after measurement is made. Identify areas requiring replacement within the report.

3.7.8 Test for Pavement Thickness

Take full depth cores of 4 inch diameter of concrete pavement every 10,000 square feet in accordance with ASTM C42/C42M. Measure thickness in accordance with ASTM C1542/C1542M. Record and submit testing, inspection, and evaluation of each core for surface paste, uniformity of aggregate distribution, segregation, voids, cracks, and depth of reinforcement or dowel (if present). Moisten the core with water to visibly expose the aggregate and take a minimum of three photographs of the sides of the core, rotating the core approximately 120 degrees between photographs. Include a ruler for scale in the photographs. Submit plan view of location for each core.

3.7.9 Reinforcement

Inspect reinforcement prior to installation to verify it is free of loose flaky rust, loose scale, oil, mud, or other objectionable material.

3.7.10 Dowels

Inspect dowel placement prior to placing concrete to verify that dowels are of the size indicated, and are spaced, aligned and painted and oiled as specified. Do not permit dowels to exceed the tolerances shown in paragraph: DOWEL BARS.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 32 - EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS

SECTION 32 13 14.13

CONCRETE PAVING FOR AIRFIELDS AND OTHER HEAVY DUTY PAVEMENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 UNIT PRICES
1.1.1 Measurements
1.1.2 Payments
1.1.2.1 Lump Sum
1.1.3 Payment of Lots
1.1.4 Payment Adjustment for Smoothness
1.1.4.1 Straightedge Testing
1.1.4.2 Profilograph Testing
1.1.5 Payment Adjustment for Plan Grade
1.1.6 Payment Adjustment for Thickness
1.2 REFERENCES
1.3 SUBMITTALS
1.4 QUALITY CONTROL
1.4.1 Contractor Quality Control (CQC) Staff
1.4.2 Other Staff
1.4.3 Laboratory Accreditation and Validation
1.4.3.1 Aggregate Testing and Mix Proportioning
1.4.3.2 Acceptance Testing
1.4.3.3 Pavement Quality Control Plan
1.4.3.4 Laboratory Inspection
1.4.4 Preconstruction Testing of Materials
1.4.4.1 Aggregates
1.4.4.2 Chemical Admixtures, Curing Compounds and Epoxies
1.4.4.3 Testing of Cementitious Materials
1.4.5 Testing During Construction
1.4.6 Test Section
1.4.6.1 General
1.4.6.2 Pilot Lane
1.4.6.3 Fill-In Lane
1.4.6.3.1 Alternative Placement Method
1.4.6.4 Testing and Inspection
1.4.6.5 Acceptance of Test Section
1.4.7 Acceptability of Work
1.4.8 Acceptance Requirements
1.4.8.1 Pavement Lots
1.4.8.2 Evaluation
1.5 AIRFIELD PCC PAVING WORKSHOP
1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
1.6.1 Bulk Cementitious Materials
1.6.2 Aggregate Materials
1.6.3 Other Materials

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION
2.1.1 Surface Smoothness
2.1.1.1 Straightedge Testing
2.1.1.2 Profilograph Testing
2.1.1.3 Bumps ("Must Grind" Areas)
2.1.1.4 Testing Method
2.1.1.4.1 Straightedge Testing
2.1.1.4.2 Profilograph Testing
2.1.2 Edge Slump and Joint Face Deformation
2.1.2.1 Edge Slump
2.1.2.2 Joint Face Deformation
2.1.2.3 Edge Slump Determination
2.1.2.4 Excessive Edge Slump or Joint Face Deformation
2.1.3 Plan Grade
2.1.3.1 Joint Alignment
2.1.4 Flexural Strength
2.1.4.1 Sampling and Testing
2.1.4.2 Computations
2.1.5 Thickness
2.1.6 Evaluation of Cores
2.1.7 Diamond Grinding of PCC Surfaces
2.2 CEMENTITIOUS MATERIALS
2.2.1 Portland Cement
2.2.2 Blended Cements
2.2.3 Pozzolan
2.2.3.1 Fly Ash
2.2.3.2 Raw or Calcined Natural Pozzolan
2.2.3.3 Ultra Fine Fly Ash and Ultra Fine Pozzolan
2.2.4 Slag Cement
2.2.5 Supplementary Cementitious Materials (SCM) Content
2.3 AGGREGATES
2.3.1 Aggregate Sources
2.3.1.1 Durability of Coarse Aggregate
2.3.1.2 Alkali-Silica Reactivity
2.3.1.3 Combined Aggregate Gradation
2.3.2 Coarse Aggregate
2.3.2.1 Coarse Aggregate Composition
2.3.2.2 Particle Shape Characteristics
2.3.2.3 Size and Grading
2.3.2.4 Deleterious Materials - Airfield Pavements
2.3.2.5 Testing Sequence for Deleterious Materials in Coarse Aggregate - Airfields Only
2.3.3 Fine Aggregate
2.3.3.1 Fine Aggregate Composition
2.3.3.2 Grading
2.3.3.3 Deleterious Material
2.3.3.4 Testing Sequence for Deleterious Materials in Fine Aggregate - Airfields Only
2.4 CHEMICAL ADMIXTURES
2.4.1 General Requirements
2.4.2 Lithium Nitrate
2.5 MEMBRANE FORMING CURING COMPOUND
2.6 WATER
2.7 JOINT MATERIALS
2.7.1 Expansion Joint Material
2.7.2 Slip Joint Material
2.8 REINFORCING
2.8.1 Reinforcing Bars and Bar Mats
2.8.2 Welded Wire Reinforcement
2.9 DOWELS
2.9.1 Dowels

2.9.2 Dowel Bar Assemblies
2.9.3 Tie Bars
2.10 EPOXY RESIN
2.11 EQUIPMENT
2.11.1 Batching and Mixing Plant
2.11.1.1 Location
2.11.1.2 Type and Capacity
2.11.1.3 Tolerances
2.11.1.4 Moisture Control
2.11.2 Concrete Mixers
2.11.2.1 Stationary Mixers
2.11.2.1.1 Mixing Time and Uniformity for Stationary Mixers
2.11.2.1.2 Abbreviated Uniformity Test
2.11.2.2 Truck Mixers
2.11.3 Transporting Equipment
2.11.4 Transfer and Spreading Equipment
2.11.5 Paver-Finisher
2.11.5.1 Vibrators
2.11.5.2 Screed or Extrusion Plate
2.11.5.3 Longitudinal Mechanical Float
2.11.5.4 Other Types of Finishing Equipment
2.11.5.5 Fixed Forms
2.11.5.6 Slipform
2.11.6 Curing Equipment
2.11.7 Texturing Equipment
2.11.7.1 Burlap Drag
2.11.7.2 Broom
2.11.7.3 Artificial Turf
2.11.7.4 Deep Texturing Equipment
2.11.8 Sawing Equipment
2.11.9 Straightedge
2.11.10 Work Bridge
2.11.11 Hand Finishing Tools
2.12 SPECIFIED CONCRETE STRENGTH AND OTHER PROPERTIES
2.12.1 Specified Flexural Strength
2.12.2 Allowable Water-Cementitious Materials Ratio
2.12.3 Air Content
2.12.4 Slump
2.12.5 Concrete Temperature
2.12.6 Concrete Strength for Final Acceptance
2.13 MIXTURE PROPORTIONS
2.13.1 Mixture Proportions Composition
2.13.2 Proportioning Studies
2.13.2.1 Water-Cementitious Materials Ratio
2.13.2.2 Trial Mixture Studies
2.13.2.3 Mixture Proportioning for Flexural Strength
2.13.3 Average CQC Flexural Strength Required for Mixtures
2.13.3.1 From Previous Test Records
2.13.3.2 Without Previous Test Records

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION FOR PAVING
3.1.1 Weather Precaution
3.1.2 Proposed Techniques
3.2 CONDITIONING OF UNDERLYING MATERIAL
3.2.1 General Procedures
3.2.2 Traffic on Underlying Material
3.3 WEATHER LIMITATIONS

3.3.1 Placement and Protection During Inclement Weather
3.3.2 Paving in Hot Weather
3.3.3 Prevention of Plastic Shrinkage Cracking
3.3.4 Paving in Cold Weather
3.4 CONCRETE PRODUCTION
3.4.1 Batching and Mixing Concrete
3.4.2 Transporting and Transfer - Spreading Operations
3.5 PAVING
3.5.1 General Requirements
3.5.2 Consolidation
3.5.3 Operation
3.5.4 Required Results
3.5.5 Fixed Form Paving
3.5.5.1 Forms for Fixed-Form Paving
3.5.5.2 Form Removal
3.5.6 Slipform Paving
3.5.6.1 General
3.5.6.2 Guideline for Slipform Paving
3.5.6.3 Stringless Technology
3.5.7 Placing Reinforcing Steel
3.5.7.1 Pavement Thickness Greater Than 12 inches
3.5.7.2 Pavement Thickness Less Than 12 Inches
3.5.8 Placing Dowels
3.5.8.1 Contraction Joints
3.5.8.2 Construction Joints-Fixed Form Paving
3.5.8.3 Dowels Installed in Hardened Concrete
3.5.8.4 Lubricating Dowel Bars
3.6 FINISHING
3.6.1 Machine Finishing With Fixed Forms
3.6.2 Machine Finishing with Slipform Pavers
3.6.3 Surface Correction and Testing
3.6.4 Hand Finishing
3.6.4.1 Equipment and Template
3.6.4.2 Finishing and Floating
3.6.5 Texturing
3.6.5.1 Burlap Drag Surface
3.6.5.2 Broom Texturing
3.6.6 Edging
3.6.7 Pavement Penetrations
3.7 CURING
3.7.1 Protection of Concrete
3.7.2 Membrane Curing
3.8 JOINTS
3.8.1 General Requirements for Joints
3.8.2 Longitudinal Construction Joints
3.8.3 Transverse Construction Joints
3.8.4 Expansion Joints
3.8.5 Slip Joints
3.8.6 Contraction Joints
3.8.7 Thickened Edge Joints
3.9 REPAIR, REMOVAL AND REPLACEMENT OF NEWLY CONSTRUCTED SLABS
3.9.1 General Criteria
3.9.2 Repair of Free Edge Lane Vertical Faces
3.9.3 Slabs with Cracks
3.9.4 Removal and Replacement of Full Slabs
3.9.5 Repairing Spalls Along Joints
3.9.6 Weak Surfaces
3.9.7 Repair of Pilot Lane Vertical Faces
3.10 EXISTING CONCRETE PAVEMENT REMOVAL AND REPAIR

3.10.1 Removal of Existing Pavement Slab
3.10.2 Edge Repair
3.10.2.1 Spall Repair
3.10.2.2 Underbreak and Underlying Material
3.11 PAVEMENT PROTECTION
3.12 TESTING AND INSPECTION FOR CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL DURING CONSTRUCTION
3.12.1 Testing and Inspection by Contractor
3.12.2 Testing and Inspection Requirements
3.12.3 Control Charts
3.12.4 Concrete Strength Testing for CQC
3.12.5 Reports

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 32 13 14.13

CONCRETE PAVING FOR AIRFIELDS AND OTHER HEAVY DUTY PAVEMENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 UNIT PRICES

1.1.1 Measurements

The quantity of concrete to be paid for will be the volume of concrete in cubic yards including thickened edges, where required, placed in the completed and accepted pavement. Concrete will be measured in place in the completed and accepted pavement only within the neat line dimensions shown in the plan and cross section. No deductions will be made for rounded or beveled edges or the space occupied by pavement reinforcement, dowel bars, or electrical conduits, nor for any void, or other structure extending into or through the pavement slab, measuring 3 cubic feet or less in volume. No other allowance for concrete will be made unless placed in specified locations in accordance with the approved contract modification. The quantity of other materials specified herein, and used in the construction of the work covered by this section, will not be measured for payment, but will be considered a subsidiary obligation, covered under the price per cubic yard for concrete. Joint sealing materials are covered in Section 32 01 19.61 SEALING OF JOINTS IN RIGID PAVEMENT or 32 13 73.19 COMPRESSION CONCRETE PAVING JOINT SEALANT.

1.1.2 Payments

1.1.2.1 Lump Sum

The quantity of concrete will be paid for and included in the lump-sum contract price. If less than 100 percent payment is due based on the pay factors stipulated below, a unit price of $350 per cubic yard will be used for purposes of calculating the payment reduction. Payment will constitute full compensation for all materials, equipment, plant and tools, and for all labor and other incidentals necessary to complete the concrete pavement, except for other items specified herein for separate payment.

1.1.3 Payment of Lots

When a lot of material fails to meet the specification requirements, that lot will be accepted at a reduced price or be removed and replaced. The lowest computed percent payment determined for any pavement characteristic discussed below (for example, thickness, grade, and surface smoothness) becomes the actual percent payment for that lot. The actual percent payment will be applied to the unit price and the measured quantity of concrete in the lot to determine actual payment. Use results of strength tests to control concreting operations. Strength will be evaluated, but will not be considered for payment adjustment. Remove and replace any sublot not meeting the required 'Concrete Strength for Final Acceptance' at no additional cost to the Government.

1.1.4 Payment Adjustment for Smoothness

1.1.4.1 Straightedge Testing

Record location and deviation from straightedge for all measurements. Determine the computed percent payment for straightedge testing by entering Table 1.

TABLE 1	
PAYMENT ADJUSTMENT FOR SMOOTHNESS USING STRAIGHTEDGE	
Deviation from straightedge for all measurements made within a lot exceed the tolerance specified in paragraph SURFACE SMOOTHNESS by:	Computed Percent Payment
Less than or equal to 5.0 percent	100
More than 5.0 percent but Less than or equal to 10.0 percent, after any reduction of high spots or removal and replacement	95
More than 10.0 percent but Less than or equal to 15.0 percent	90
More than 15.0 percent but Less than or equal to 20.0 percent	75
More than 20.0 percent	Remove and Replace

1.1.4.2 Profilograph Testing

Record location and data from all profilograph measurements. Determine the computed percent payment for profilograph smoothness by entering Table 2.

TABLE 2	
PAYMENT ADJUSTMENT FOR SMOOTHNESS USING PROFILOGRAPH	
Profile Index of a 0.1 mile segment of a lot exceeds the tolerance specified in paragraph SURFACE SMOOTHNESS by:	Computed Percent Payment
Less than 1.0 inch per mile	100
1.0 inch per mile but Less than 2.0 inches per mile, after any reduction of high spots or removal and replacement	95
2.0 inches per mile but Less than 3.0 inches per mile	90
3.0 inches per mile but Less than 4.0 inches per mile	75

TABLE 2	
PAYMENT ADJUSTMENT FOR SMOOTHNESS USING PROFILOGRAPH	
Profile Index of a 0.1 mile segment of a lot exceeds the tolerance specified in paragraph SURFACE SMOOTHNESS by:	Computed Percent Payment
4.0 inches per mile or more	Remove and Replace

1.1.5 Payment Adjustment for Plan Grade

Determine the computed percent payment for plan grade by entering TABLE 3.

TABLE 3	
PAYMENT ADJUSTMENT FOR PLAN GRADE	
Percent of all measurements made within a lot that are within the payment adjustment limits specified in paragraph Plan Grade	Computed Percent Payment
Less than or equal to 5.0	100
More than 5.0 but Less than or equal to 10.0	95
More than 10.0 but Less than 20	90
More than 20.0 but Less than 50	75
50 or more	Remove and Replace

As an example, if 100 measurements are required for the specified lot, and 9 of the required measurements are within the Payment Adjustment limits identified in paragraph Plan Grade, 9 percent would be used to determine the computed percent payment of 95 percent.

1.1.6 Payment Adjustment for Thickness

Using the Average Thickness of the lot, determine the computed percent payment for thickness by entering Table 4.

TABLE 4

PAYMENT ADJUSTMENT FOR THICKNESS

Deficiency in Thickness Determined by cores inches	Computed Percent Payment	
	Pavements Equal To or Greater Than 8 inches Thick	Pavements Less Than 8 inches Thick
0.00 to 0.24	100	100
0.25 to 0.49	75	65
0.50 to 0.74	50	Remove and Replace
0.75 or greater	Remove and Replace	Remove and Replace

Where either of the two cores from a sublot show a thickness deficiency of 0.75 inch or greater, drill two more cores in the sublot and compute the average thickness of the four cores. If this average shows a thickness deficiency of 0.75 inch or more remove the entire sublot.

1.2 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS (AASHTO)

AASHTO M 182 (2005; R 2021) Standard Specification for Burlap Cloth Made from Jute or Kenaf and Cotton Mats

AMERICAN CONCRETE INSTITUTE (ACI)

ACI 201.1R (2008) Guide for Conducting a Visual Inspection of Concrete in Service

ACI 211.1 (1991; R 2009) Standard Practice for Selecting Proportions for Normal, Heavyweight and Mass Concrete

ACI 214R (2011) Evaluation of Strength Test Results of Concrete

ACI 305R (2020) Guide to Hot Weather Concreting

ACI 306R (2016) Guide to Cold Weather Concreting

ACI 325.14R (2017) Guide for Design and Proportioning of Concrete Mixtures for Pavements

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A184/A184M	(2019) Standard Specification for Welded Deformed Steel Bar Mats for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM A615/A615M	(2022) Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Carbon-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM A996/A996M	(2016) Standard Specification for Rail-Steel and Axle-Steel Deformed Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM A1064/A1064M	(2024) Standard Specification for Carbon-Steel Wire and Welded Wire Reinforcement, Plain and Deformed, for Concrete
ASTM A1078/A1078M	(2019) Standard Specification for Epoxy-Coated Steel Dowels in Concrete Pavement
ASTM C31/C31M	(2024b) Standard Practice for Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Field
ASTM C33/C33M	(2023) Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates
ASTM C39/C39M	(2024) Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens
ASTM C78/C78M	(2022) Standard Test Method for Flexural Strength of Concrete (Using Simple Beam with Third-Point Loading)
ASTM C88	(2018) Standard Test Method for Soundness of Aggregates by Use of Sodium Sulfate or Magnesium Sulfate
ASTM C94/C94M	(2024d) Standard Specification for Ready-Mixed Concrete
ASTM C117	(2023) Standard Test Method for Materials Finer than 75-um (No. 200) Sieve in Mineral Aggregates by Washing
ASTM C123/C123M	(2023) Standard Test Method for Lightweight Particles in Aggregate
ASTM C125	(2021a) Standard Terminology Relating to Concrete and Concrete Aggregates
ASTM C131/C131M	(2020) Standard Test Method for Resistance to Degradation of Small-Size Coarse Aggregate by Abrasion and Impact in the Los Angeles Machine
ASTM C136/C136M	(2019) Standard Test Method for Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates
ASTM C138/C138M	(2023) Standard Test Method for Density (Unit Weight), Yield, and Air Content (Gravimetric) of Concrete
ASTM C142/C142M	(2017; R 2023) Standard Test Method for Clay Lumps and Friable Particles in Aggregates
ASTM C143/C143M	(2020) Standard Test Method for Slump of Hydraulic-Cement Concrete

ASTM C150/C150M	(2022) Standard Specification for Portland Cement
ASTM C172/C172M	(2017) Standard Practice for Sampling Freshly Mixed Concrete
ASTM C174/C174M	(2017) Standard Test Method for Measuring Thickness of Concrete Elements Using Drilled Concrete Cores
ASTM C192/C192M	(2019) Standard Practice for Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Laboratory
ASTM C231/C231M	(2024) Standard Test Method for Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Pressure Method
ASTM C260/C260M	(2010a; R 2016) Standard Specification for Air-Entraining Admixtures for Concrete
ASTM C294	(2012; R 2017) Standard Descriptive Nomenclature for Constituents of Concrete Aggregates
ASTM C295/C295M	(2019) Standard Guide for Petrographic Examination of Aggregates for Concrete
ASTM C494/C494M	(2019; E 2022) Standard Specification for Chemical Admixtures for Concrete
ASTM C595/C595M	(2023) Standard Specification for Blended Hydraulic Cements
ASTM C618	(2023; E 2023) Standard Specification for Coal Fly Ash and Raw or Calcined Natural Pozzolan for Use in Concrete
ASTM C666/C666M	(2015) Resistance of Concrete to Rapid Freezing and Thawing
ASTM C881/C881M	(2020a) Standard Specification for Epoxy-Resin-Base Bonding Systems for Concrete
ASTM C989/C989M	(2024) Standard Specification for Slag Cement for Use in Concrete and Mortars
ASTM C1017/C1017M	(2013; E 2015) Standard Specification for Chemical Admixtures for Use in Producing Flowing Concrete
ASTM C1064/C1064M	(2023) Standard Test Method for Temperature of Freshly Mixed Hydraulic-Cement Concrete
ASTM C1077	(2024) Standard Practice for Agencies Testing Concrete and Concrete Aggregates for Use in Construction and Criteria for Testing Agency Evaluation
ASTM C1260	(2023) Standard Test Method for Potential Alkali Reactivity of Aggregates (Mortar-Bar Method)
ASTM C1567	(2023) Standard Test Method for Potential Alkali-Silica Reactivity of Combinations of Cementitious Materials and Aggregate (Accelerated Mortar-Bar Method)

ASTM C1602/C1602M	(2022) Standard Specification for Mixing Water Used in Production of Hydraulic Cement Concrete
ASTM C1646/C1646M	(2016) Making and Curing Test Specimens for Evaluating Frost Resistance of Coarse Aggregate in Air-Entrained Concrete by Rapid Freezing and Thawing
ASTM C1895	(2020) Standard Test Method for Determination of Mohs Scratch Hardness
ASTM D75/D75M	(2019) Standard Practice for Sampling Aggregates
ASTM D1752	(2018) Standard Specification for Preformed Sponge Rubber, Cork and Recycled PVC Expansion Joint Fillers for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction
ASTM D2196	(2010) Standard Test Methods for Rheological Properties of Non-Newtonian Materials by Rotational (Brookfield type) Viscometer
ASTM D2995	(2023) Determining Application Rate of Bituminous Distributors
ASTM D3665	(2012; R 2017) Standard Practice for Random Sampling of Construction Materials
ASTM D4791	(2019) Flat Particles, Elongated Particles, or Flat and Elongated Particles in Coarse Aggregate
ASTM E1274	(2018); R 2024 Standard Test Method for Measuring Pavement Roughness Using a Profilograph

NATIONAL READY MIXED CONCRETE ASSOCIATION (NRMCA)

NRMCA QC 3	(2015) Quality Control Manual: Section 3, Plant Certifications Checklist: Certification of Ready Mixed Concrete Production Facilities

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

COE CRD-C 55	(1992) Test Method for Within-Batch Uniformity of Freshly Mixed Concrete
COE CRD-C 130	(2001) Standard Recommended Practice for Estimating Scratch Hardness of Coarse Aggregate Particles
COE CRD-C 143	(1962) Specifications for Meters for Automatic Indication of Moisture in Fine Aggregate
COE CRD-C 300	(1990) Specifications for Membrane-Forming Compounds for Curing Concrete
COE CRD-C 521	(1981) Standard Test Method for Frequency and Amplitude of Vibrators for Concrete
COE CRD-C 662	(2009) Determining the Potential Alkali-Silica Reactivity of Combinations of Cementitious Materials, Lithium Nitrate Admixture and Aggregate (Accelerated Mortar-Bar Method)

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

TSPWG M 3-250-04.97-05	(2019) Proportioning Concrete Mixtures with Graded Aggregates for Rigid Airfield Pavements

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Proposed Techniques; G,

Preliminary Proposed Proportioning; G, DO

Pavement Quality Control Plan; G, DO

Stringless Technology; G,

SD-03 Product Data

Diamond Grinding Plan; G, DO

Dowels; G,

Dowel Bar Assemblies; G,

Equipment; G, DO

Concrete Patching Mixture; G, DO

SD-05 Design Data

Proportioning Studies; G, DO

SD-06 Test Reports

Batch Plant Manufacturer's Inspection Report; G,

Slipform Paver Manufacturer's Inspection Report; G,

Sampling and Testing; G,

Diamond Grinding of PCC Surfaces; G,

Mixer Performance (Uniformity) Testing; G,

Repair Recommendations Plan; G, DO

Paving Lot Report; G, DO

Test Section Paving Lot Report; G, DO

Test Section Lot Report; G, DO

SD-07 Certificates

Contractor Quality Control (CQC) Staff; G,

Laboratory Accreditation and Validation; G, DO

Commercial Laboratory; G,

NRMCA Certificate of Conformance

Petrographer Resume; G,

Licensed Surveyor; G,

Concrete Batch Plant Operator; G,

Profilograph Operator; G,

1.4 QUALITY CONTROL

1.4.1 Contractor Quality Control (CQC) Staff

Reference Section 01 45 00 QUALITY CONTROL for general CQC personnel qualification requirements. In addition, submit specific CQC personnel qualification requirements listed below. Submit qualifications and resumes for the Concrete Paving CQC Manager and petrographer. Submit certification for all CQC personnel assigned to concrete construction for their respective position:

a. Identify an individual within the onsite work organization as the Concrete Paving CQC Manager, who is responsible for overall management of concrete paving CQC and has the authority to act in all concrete paving CQC matters including authority to stop concrete paving work which is out of compliance.

   The minimum requirements for the Concrete Paving CQC Manager consist of 8 years airfield concrete paving experience similar to work required under this contract with a minimum of 3 years in a concrete paving CQC role. The Concrete Paving CQC Manager is a separate person, and is in addition to the Quality Control Manager identified in Section 01 45 00 QUALITY CONTROL.

b. CQC personnel responsible for inspection of concrete paving operations: ACI Concrete Transportation Construction Inspector. The ACI Concrete Transportation Construction Inspector is required to be present at the paving site during all paving operations, with the exception of the initial saw cutting operation. The QC manager is required to be present during initial saw cutting operations.

c. CQC staff is required to oversee all aspects of sawing operations (sawing, flushing, vacuuming, checking for random cracking, lighting).

d. Lead Foreman or Journeyman of the Concrete Placing, Finishing, and Curing Crews: ACI Advanced Concrete Flatwork Finisher.

e. Batch Plant Manufacturer's Inspection Report : A technical representative from the batch plant manufacturer is required to be on-site to inspect and make necessary adjustments prior to uniformity testing and after major component repairs or replacements. The inspection and necessary adjustments of all batch plant components include but are not limited to aggregate bin weighing operations, water metering, cement and fly ash weighing devices. All necessary inspections and adjustments by the manufacturer technical representative are required to be performed prior to uniformity testing. Submit a written Batch Plant Manufacturer's Inspection Report signed by the technical representative noting all inspection items and corrections and stating the batch plant is capable of producing the volume of concrete as required herein.

f. Field Testing Technicians: ACI Concrete Field Testing Technician, Grade I.

g. Slipform Paving Equipment Manufacturer's Representative: A technical representative of the slipform paving equipment manufacturer is required to be on-site during the test section construction to inspect and make corrections to the paving equipment to provide proper operations. Perform a complete and full hydraulic flow test of the vibrator system prior to the test section being placed. Submit a written Slipform Paver Manufacturer's Inspection Report signed by the manufacturer's technical representative noting all inspections, corrections, and flow tests have been performed and the paver is in a condition to perform the required work.

h. Laboratory Testing Technicians: ACI Concrete Strength Testing Technician and ACI Concrete Laboratory Testing Technician, Level 1 or 2.

1.4.2 Other Staff

Submit for approval the qualifications and resumes for the following staff:

a. Petrographer: Bachelor of Science degree in geology or petrography, trained in petrographic examination of concrete aggregate according to ASTM C294 and ASTM C295/C295M and trained in identification of the specific deleterious materials and tests identified in this specification. Detail the education, training and experience related to the project-specific test methods and deleterious materials in the Petrographer Resume and submit at least 20 days before petrographic and deleterious materials examination is to commence.

b. Licensed Surveyor: Perform all survey work under the supervision of a professional land surveyor licensed in the state the work is being performed.

c. Concrete Batch Plant Operator: National Ready Mix Concrete Association (NRMCA) Plant Manager certification.

d. Profilograph Operator: Certification by equipment manufacturer or a state Department of Transportation.

1.4.3 Laboratory Accreditation and Validation

Provide laboratory and testing facilities. Submit accreditation of the commercial laboratory by an independent evaluation authority, indicating conformance to ASTM C1077, including all applicable test procedures identified in this specification. If multiple laboratories are proposed, identify which tests will be conducted by each. Submit accreditation documentation a minimum of 30 days before any specified testing is performed. The laboratories performing the tests are required to be accredited in accordance with ASTM C1077, including ASTM C78/C78M and ASTM C1260. Provide current accreditation and include the required and optional test methods, as specified. In addition, all laboratories performing testing require USACE validation by the Material Testing Center (MTC) for both parent laboratory and on-site laboratory. Validation on all laboratories is required to remain current throughout the duration of the paving project. Request MTC laboratory validation at https://mtc.erdc.dren.mil/requestvalidation.aspx for costs and scheduling. Contact the MTC Director at https//mtc.erdc.dren.mil/contact2.aspx with questions or additional information.

1.4.3.1 Aggregate Testing and Mix Proportioning

Aggregate testing and mixture proportioning studies are required to be performed by a commercial laboratory.

1.4.3.2 Acceptance Testing

Provide all materials, labor, and facilities required for molding, curing, testing, and protecting test specimens at the paving site and in the laboratory. Provide steel molds for molding the beam specimens. Provide on-site temperature-controlled concrete curing facilities. Provide and maintain boxes or other facilities suitable for storing and curing the specimens at the paving site while in the

mold within the temperature range stipulated by ASTM C31/C31M. Provide flexural loading equipment in accordance with ASTM C78/C78M

1.4.3.3 Pavement Quality Control Plan

Submit the Pavement Quality Control Plan. The Pavement Quality Control Plan is specific to this specification and supplements the overall Quality Control Plan required by Section 01 45 00 QUALITY CONTROL. Do not produce portland cement concrete pavement for payment until the Pavement Quality Control Plan has been approved. In the Pavement Quality Control Plan, address all elements which affect the quality of the pavement including, but not limited to:

a. Condition of underlying course
b. Condition of adjacent pavement and dowels
c. Stockpile management and aggregate grading
d. Mix proportions and batching operations
e. Transportation
f. Placing and consolidation
g. Placing dowels
h. Finishing and texturing
i. Curing
j. Sawcutting Joints
k. CQC Testing and Inspection
l. Inclement / Hot / Cold Weather Plans

1.4.3.4 Laboratory Inspection

The Government will inspect all laboratories requiring validation for equipment and test procedures prior to the start of any concreting operations for conformance to ASTM C1077. Schedule and provide payment for laboratory inspections. Additional payment or a time extension due to failure to acquire the required laboratory validation is not allowed. The laboratory is to maintain this certification for the duration of the project.

1.4.4 Preconstruction Testing of Materials

All sampling and testing is required to be performed using an approved commercial laboratory or, for cementitious materials and chemical admixtures, a laboratory maintained by the manufacturer of the material. Materials are not allowed to be used until notice of acceptance has been given. Additional payment or extension of time due to failure of any material to meet project requirements, or for any additional sampling or testing required is not allowed. Additional tests may be performed by the Government; such Government testing does not relieve any required testing responsibilities.

1.4.4.1 Aggregates

Sample aggregates in the presence of a Government Representative. Obtain samples representative of the materials to be used for the project in accordance with ASTM D75/D75M. Perform all aggregate tests no earlier than 6 months prior to test section construction.

1.4.4.2 Chemical Admixtures, Curing Compounds and Epoxies

At least 30 days before the material is used, submit certified copies of test results for the specific lots or batches to be used on the project. Provide test results less than 5 years old prior to use in the work. Retest chemical admixtures that have been in storage for longer than 6 months or that have been subjected to temperatures outside of manufacturer requirements. Reject if test results do not meet the Level 2 proof of compliance requirements of ASTM C494/C494M.

1.4.4.3 Testing of Cementitious Materials

All materials referenced under paragraph CEMENTITIOUS MATERIALS will be accepted on the basis of manufacturer's certification of compliance, accompanied by mill test reports showing that the

material in each shipment meets the requirements of the specification under which it is provided. Provide mill test reports no more than 1 month old, prior to use in the work. Do not use cementitious materials until notice of acceptance has been given. Cementitious materials may be subjected to testing by the Government from samples obtained at the mill, at transfer points, or at the project site. If tests prove that a cementitious material that has been delivered is unsatisfactory, promptly remove it from the project site. Retest cementitious material that has not been used within 6 months after testing, and reject if test results do not meet manufacturer requirements.

1.4.5 Testing During Construction

During construction, sample and test aggregates, cementitious materials, and concrete as specified herein. The Government will sample and test concrete and ingredient materials as considered appropriate. Provide facilities and labor necessary for procurement of representative test samples. Testing by the Government does not relieve the specified testing requirements.

1.4.6 Test Section

1.4.6.1 General

a. Schedule the test section after all required submittals and uniformity testing has been reviewed and approved. Perform a preparatory meeting before commencing the test section.

b. Construct a separate test section for each placement method (slipform, fixed form, and hand placement) proposed for use. Construct a separate test section for each paver and each batch plant proposed for use.

c. Up to 15 days, but not more than 60 days, prior to construction of the concrete pavement, construct a test section as part of the production paving area at an outer edge. Construct the pilot lane and fill-in lane test sections on separate days using the approved mixture proportions. Aggregate proportioning changes may be required due to specification requirements not being met.

d. Construct the test section matching the thickest pavement section and underlying structure required in the work. Use the same equipment, materials, and construction techniques on the test sections as proposed for use in all subsequent work. The underlying layers must be reviewed and approved by the Government prior to paving of the test section.

e. Perform underlying layer preparation, concrete production, placing, consolidating, texturing, curing, construction of joints, and all testing in accordance with applicable provisions of this specification.

f. Use the test sections to develop and demonstrate the proposed techniques of mixing, hauling, placing, consolidating, finishing, texturing, curing, initial saw cutting, start-up procedures, sampling, testing methods, plant operations, and the preparation of the joints for production paving. Report per requirements of paragraph Reports as the Test Section Paving Lot Report.

1.4.6.2 Pilot Lane

Construct the test section consisting of one continuous paving lane at least 400 feet long and to the same thickness as the thickest portion of pavement shown on the Drawings. The test section may not exceed 180 m 600 feet; all pavement placed for the test section before or after 130 m 400 feet of continuously acceptable placement must be removed. Construct at the same lane width as that required for use in the project. If doweled longitudinal construction joints are required in any of the production pavements, install them full length along one side of the test lane throughout the test section.

1.4.6.3 Fill-In Lane

A fill-in lane is defined as full width concrete placement using two adjacent lanes as forms. Consider the first 400 feet of the initial production fill-in lane as a test section for purposes of testing and evaluation. All requirements for the test section are applicable. Obtain cores from the fill-in lane side

of the longitudinal construction joint with the pilot lane. No measurements will be required for longitudinal vertical faces that are against existing or recently placed panels. Straightedge measurements are required across the joint per paragraph Testing Method.

1.4.6.3.1 Alternative Placement Method

If proposed techniques includes alternative placement method resulting in lanes with one free edge and one edge placed against existing or new pavement the first placement will be considered the fill-in lane for test section evaluation purposes. The fill-in lane test section requirements in paragraph Fill-In Lane will apply to the first lane that is not a pilot lane. Test the free edge for all measurements required for a pilot lane and the enclosed edge with all measurements for a fill-in lane.

1.4.6.4 Testing and Inspection

a. Provide aggregate, fresh concrete, and hardened concrete sampling and testing in accordance with paragraph Testing and Inspection by Contractor and Table 17. Provide inspection of the hardened concrete for surface smoothness, plan grade, edge slump and joint face deformation in accordance with the specifications. Provide a test section report in accordance with paragraph Reports.

b. Provide sampling and testing to determine the loss of air content through the paving equipment. Samples are to be obtained before and after the paving equipment along the vibrator path and in-between the vibrators. Obtain one sample of the fresh concrete before the paving equipment has passed with material in the sublot. Once the paver has passed, obtain two samples of the in-place, plastic concrete to the full depth of the placement avoiding the underlying layer. Provide stationing references for all samples. Report this data in the Test Section Lot Report. This testing is in addition to required testing in paragraph TESTING AND INSPECTION FOR CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL DURING CONSTRUCTION and only required during the Test Section(s). Adjustments to air contents to meet the specified air content in paragraph Air Content are only to be made based on measured air contents before the paver has passed. Immediately fill voids resulting from sample collection with freshly mixed concrete, strike off, consolidate with an internal vibrator, and refinish.

c. No more than three working days after completion of the test sections, procure, evaluate and measure eight cores with a minimum diameter of 6 inches by full depth cut from points selected in the test sections by the Government on a basis of two cores per sublot. Evaluate cores in accordance with paragraph EVALUATION OF CORES. Measure cores in accordance with paragraph THICKNESS.

1.4.6.5 Acceptance of Test Section

a. Construct the test sections meeting the specification requirements including plastic and hardened concrete properties, surface texture, thickness, plan grade, smoothness, joint face deformation, edge slump, and plan joint alignment.

b. Do not commence production paving until the results on aggregates and concrete, including evaluation of cores, and all pavement measurements for edge slump, joint face deformation, actual plan grade, surface smoothness, and thickness have been submitted and approved, and the payment calculation has been submitted for information only. Remove test sections which do not meet specification requirements and conduct additional test sections, as required. If an acceptable test section is unable to be constructed by slipform paving, repair or replace the slipform paving equipment, or complete the paving using fixed-forms and equipment as required by the specification. Pavement accepted as a production lot will be evaluated and paid as specified in PART 1 GENERAL.

1.4.7 Acceptability of Work

The materials and the pavement itself will be accepted on the basis of production testing. The Government may make check tests to validate the results of the production testing. If the results of

the production testing vary by less than 2.0 percent of the Government's test results, the results of the production testing will be used. If the results of the Government and production tests vary by 2.0 percent, but less than 4.0 percent, the average of the two will be considered the value to be used. If these vary by 4.0 percent or more, carefully evaluate each sampling and testing procedure and obtain another series of Government and production tests on duplicate samples of material. If these vary by 4.0 percent or more, use the results of the tests made by the Government and the Government will continue check testing of this item on a continuous basis until the two sets of tests agree within less than 4.0 percent on a regular basis. Testing performed by the Government does not relieve the specified testing requirements.

1.4.8 Acceptance Requirements

1.4.8.1 Pavement Lots

A lot is that quantity of construction to be evaluated for acceptance with specification requirements. A lot is equal to production paving not to exceed 1000 cubic yards. In order to evaluate thickness, divide each lot into sublots not to exceed 250 cubic yards. Perform grade determinations on the lot as a whole. Perform surface smoothness determinations on every 0.1 mile segment in each lot. Select sample locations on a random basis in accordance with ASTM D3665. Areas of pavement placed with hand methods are considered a separate lot for evaluation. When operational conditions cause a lot to be terminated before the specified four sublots have been completed, use the following procedure to adjust the lot size and number of tests for the lot. Where three sublots have been completed, they constitute a lot. Where one or two sublots have been completed, incorporate them into the next lot (except for the last lot), and the total number of sublots used and acceptance criteria adjusted accordingly.

1.4.8.2 Evaluation

Provide all sampling and testing required for acceptance and payment adjustment, including batch tickets with all required acceptance testing. Individuals performing sampling, testing and inspection duties are required to meet the requirements of paragraph: Contractor Quality Control Staff. The Government reserves the right to direct additional samples and tests for any area which appears to deviate from the specification requirements. Testing in these areas are in addition to the sublot or lot testing, and the requirements for these areas are the same as those for a sublot or lot. Provide facilities, and where directed personnel, to assist in obtaining samples for any Government testing.

1.5 AIRFIELD PCC PAVING WORKSHOP

USACE Transportation Systems Center will conduct a mandatory two day pavement workshop in advance of the concrete paving for the Contractor and his representatives for the minimum amount of time listed below. Additionally, personnel may attend any non-mandatory sessions on a space-available basis. Contractor is to acquire a facility for the workshop in the vicinity of the installation, or other appropriate location, as approved by the Government. Provide a facility that includes at a minimum, parking and seating for forty attendees, audio/visual with standard connections, including TV, projector, screen and any other items as required for display of digital presentations, and access to Wi-Fi. Coordinate schedule with the Government. Attendance requirements apply to each paving crew anticipated to be on the project. At a minimum, the following attendees are required.

a. Project Engineer/Pavement Engineer: 2 days
b. Project Superintendent: 2 days
c. Paving Superintendent or Foreman(s): 2 days
d. ACI Transportation Inspector: 2 days
e. Quality Control Manager & Alternate(s): 2 days
f. Quality Control Testing Lab Technicians: 2 days
g. Paving Machine Operator(s):2 days
h. Batch Plant Manager(s): 1 day
i. Sawing/Sealing/Contractor(s): 1 day.
j. PCC Aggregate Supplier: 1/2 day.

k. MTV Operator(s): 2 days

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

1.6.1 Bulk Cementitious Materials

Provide all cementitious materials in bulk at a temperature, as delivered to storage at the site, not exceeding 150 degrees F. Provide sufficient cementitious materials in storage to sustain continuous operation of the concrete mixing plant while the pavement is being placed. Provide separate facilities to prevent any intermixing during unloading, transporting, storing, and handling of each type of cementitious material.

1.6.2 Aggregate Materials

Store aggregate at the site of the batching and mixing plant avoiding breakage, segregation, intermixing or contamination by foreign materials. Store each size of aggregate from each source separately and allow the fine aggregate and the smallest size coarse aggregate to drain. Provide a minimum 24 inch thick sacrificial layer left undisturbed for each aggregate stored on ground or provide a paved or chemically stabilized surface course beneath the stockpiles. Maintain sufficient aggregate at the site at all times to permit continuous uninterrupted operation of the mixing plant at the time concrete pavement is being placed. Do not allow tracked equipment on coarse aggregate stockpiles.

1.6.3 Other Materials

Store reinforcing bars and accessories above the ground on supports. Store all materials properly to avoid contamination and deterioration.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

This section is intended to stand alone for construction of concrete pavement. However, where the construction covered herein interfaces with other sections, construct each interface to conform to the requirements of both this section and the other section, including tolerances for both.

2.1.1 Surface Smoothness

Use the profilograph method for all longitudinal testing, except for paving lanes less than 200 feet in length. Use the straightedge method for transverse testing, for longitudinal testing where the length of each pavement lane is less than 200 feet, within 200 feet on both the approach and departure sides of an aircraft arresting gear, and at the ends of the paving limits for the project. Smoothness requirements do not apply over crowns, drainage structures, or similar penetrations. Maintain detailed notes of the testing results and provide a copy to the Government after each day's testing.

2.1.1.1 Straightedge Testing

Provide the finished surfaces of the pavements with no sudden change in elevation or abrupt change of 1/4 inch or more from the as-built finished surface or face, and all pavements within the limits specified when checked with an approved 12 foot straightedge. Report measurements to the nearest 1/16 inch. Provide runways and taxiways with a variation from the specified straight edge not greater than 1/8 inch in the longitudinal direction and not greater than 1/4 inch in the transverse direction. Provide all other airfield areas with a variation from a straight edge not greater than 1/4 inch in either the longitudinal or transverse direction. Provide roads, streets, tank hardstands, vehicular parking areas, and open storage areas with a variation from the specified straight edge not greater than 1/4 inch in either the longitudinal or transverse direction.

2.1.1.2 Profilograph Testing

Provide the finished surfaces of the pavements with no sudden change in elevation or abrupt change of

1/4 inch or more from the as-built finished surface, and each 0.1 mile segment of each pavement lot with a Profile Index not greater than specified when tested with an approved California-type profilograph. Provide all airfield areas with a Profile Index not greater than 9 inches per mile in the longitudinal direction. Provide roads, streets, tank hardstands, vehicular parking areas and open storage areas with a Profile index not greater than 9 inches per mile in the longitudinal direction.

2.1.1.3 Bumps ("Must Grind" Areas)

Reduce any bumps ("must grind" areas) shown on the profilograph trace or by straightedge measurements which exceed 0.4 inch in height by diamond grinding in accordance with paragraph DIAMOND GRINDING OF PCC SURFACES below until they do not exceed 0.3 inch when retested. Taper such diamond grinding in all directions to provide smooth transitions to areas not requiring diamond grinding.

2.1.1.4 Testing Method

After the concrete has hardened sufficiently to permit walking thereon, but not later than 48 hours after placement, test the entire surface of the pavement in each lot in such a manner as to reveal all surface irregularities exceeding the tolerances specified above. If any pavement areas are diamond ground, retest these areas immediately after diamond grinding. Test the entire area of the pavement in both a longitudinal and a transverse direction on parallel lines. Perform the transverse lines 15 feet or less apart, as directed. Perform the longitudinal lines at the 1/8th point in from each side of the lane and at the centerline of each paving lane shown on the drawings, regardless of whether multiple lanes are allowed to be paved at the same time. Also test other areas having obvious deviations. Perform longitudinal testing lines continuous across all joints. Perform transverse testing lines for pilot lanes carried to construction joint lines and for fill-in lanes carried 24 inches across construction joints, and the readings in this area applied to the fill-in lane. Perform straightedge testing of the longitudinal edges of slipformed pilot lanes before paving fill-in lanes as specified below.

2.1.1.4.1 Straightedge Testing

Hold the straightedge in contact with the surface and move ahead one-half the length of the straightedge for each successive measurement. Determine the amount of surface irregularity by placing the freestanding (unleveled) straightedge on the pavement surface and measuring the maximum gap between the straightedge and the pavement surface. Determine measurements along the entire length of the straight edge.

2.1.1.4.2 Profilograph Testing

Perform profilograph testing using approved California profilograph and procedures described in ASTM E1274. Utilize electronic recording and automatic computerized reduction of data equipment to indicate "must-grind" bumps and the Profile Index for each 0.1 mile segment of the pavement lot. Accommodate grade breaks on aprons by breaking the profile segment into short sections and repositioning the blanking band on each section. Provide the "blanking band" of 0.2 inch wide and the "bump template" span 1 inch with an offset of 0.4 inch. Count the profilograph testing of the last 30 feet of a paving lane in the longitudinal direction from each day's paving operation on the following day's continuation lane. Compute the profile index for each pass of the profilograph (3 per lane) in each 0.1 mile segment. The profile index for each segment is the average of the profile indices for each pass in each segment. Scale and proportion profilographs of unequal lengths to an equivalent 0.1 mile as outlined in the ASTM E1274. Provide a copy of the reduced tapes or digital record to the Government at the end of each day's testing.

2.1.2 Edge Slump and Joint Face Deformation

2.1.2.1 Edge Slump

Provide a maximum of 15.0 percent of each free edge of each pavement panel with a maximum edge slump of 1/4 inch and none of the free edge of the pavement lot with an edge slump exceeding 3/8 inch. (A pavement panel is defined as a lane width by the length between two adjacent transverse

contraction joints. The free edge of the pavement is the linear measurement of pavement panel edge originally constructed as non-adjacent to any existing pavement; for example, 100 feet of pilot lane originally constructed as a separate lane, would have 100 feet of free edge on each side; 100 feet of fill-in lane would have no free edge.) The area affected by the downward movement of the concrete along the pavement edge is a maximum of 18 inches back from the edge.

2.1.2.2 Joint Face Deformation

Provide a vertical joint face with a surface within the maximum limits shown in Table 5. Provide the offset measurements from all five Joint Face Deformation Limits from Table 5 at the specified testing frequency. Properly reference all recorded measurements in accordance with paving lane identification and stationing, and submit a report within 10 days after measurement is made. Identify areas requiring replacement within the report.

TABLE 5

JOINT FACE DEFORMATION LIMITS

Offset from Straightedge Applied Longitudinally to Pavement Surface (a)	Offset from Straightedge Applied Longitudinally to Vertical Face (b)	Offset from Straightedge Applied Top to Bottom Against the Joint Face (c)	Abrupt Offset in Any Direction (d)	Offset of Joint Face from True Vertical (e)
Airfield Pavement				
1/8 inch	1/4 inch	3/8 inch	1/4 inch	1 inch per 12 inches
All Other Pavement				
1/4 inch	All other items same as airfield pavement			

(a) Measurement is taken by placing the straightedge longitudinally on the pavement surface 1 inch from the free edge. Record the longitudinal joint face deformation of the joint on a continuous line 1 inch back from the joint line using the 12 foot straightedge advanced one-half its length for each reading.

(b) Measurement is taken by applying the straightedge longitudinally along the center of the vertical joint face. Record the longitudinal joint face deformation using the 12 foot straightedge advanced one-half its length for each reading.

(c) Measurement places a 3/8 inch spacer attached to a straightedge and spaced approximately equal to the thickness of the concrete being measured. The offset from straightedge with spacers is measured by placing the spacers against the top and bottom of the vertical concrete face. Record measurements at 5 foot spacings.

(d) Check for abrupt offsets at any location that an abrupt change in the joint face plane appears to be present through use of a 12 foot straightedge.

TABLE 5				
JOINT FACE DEFORMATION LIMITS				
Offset from Straightedge Applied Longitudinally to Pavement Surface (a)	Offset from Straightedge Applied Longitudinally to Vertical Face (b)	Offset from Straightedge Applied Top to Bottom Against the Joint Face (c)	Abrupt Offset in Any Direction (d)	Offset of Joint Face from True Vertical (e)
(e) Measurement of the offset from the joint face to a level in the true vertical position against the joint face. Record measurements at 5 foot spacings.				

2.1.2.3 Edge Slump Determination

Test the pavement surface to determine edge slump immediately after the concrete has hardened sufficiently to permit walking thereon. Perform testing with a minimum 12 foot straightedge to reveal irregularities exceeding the edge slump tolerance specified above. Determine the vertical edge slump at each free edge of each slipformed paving lane constructed. Place the straightedge transverse to the direction of paving and the end of the straightedge located at the edge of the paving lane. Record measurements at 5 to 10 foot spacings, as directed, commencing at the header where paving was started. Initially record measurements at 5 foot intervals in each lane. When no deficiencies are present after 5 measurements, the interval may be increased. The maximum interval is 10 feet. When any deficiencies exist, return the interval to 5 feet. Perform other tests of the exposed joint face to produce a uniform, true vertical joint face. Properly reference all recorded measurements in accordance with paving lane identification and stationing, and submit a report within 10 days after measurement is made. Identify areas requiring replacement within the report.

2.1.2.4 Excessive Edge Slump or Joint Face Deformation

When edge slump or joint face deformation exceeding the limits specified above is encountered on either side of the paving lane, record additional straightedge measurements to define the linear limits of the excessive slump or joint face deformation. Remove and replace concrete slabs having excessive edge slump or joint deformation to the next transverse joint in conformance with paragraph REPAIR, REMOVAL AND REPLACEMENT OF NEWLY CONSTRUCTED SLABS. Discontinue use of slip-form paving equipment and procedures that fail to consistently provide edges within the specified tolerances on edge slump and joint face deformation and construct by means of standard paving procedures using fixed forms.

2.1.3 Plan Grade

Within 5 working days after completion of a particular lot, survey the surface of the pavement area for conformance with specified plan grade requirements. The grade will be determined by running lines of levels at intervals corresponding to every longitudinal and transverse joint to determine the elevation at each joint intersection. Resurvey any areas corrected after initial survey.

TABLE 6
Plan Grade Tolerances

TABLE 6		
Airfield Pavements	**Finished Surface Measurements at Joint Intersections** (after allowable corrections)	
	0-0.04 foot from designed Plan Grade	Acceptable, no Payment Adjustment considered on grade measurements at these Joint Intersections
	0.041-0.06 foot from designed Plan Grade	Calculate Plan Grade Pay Adjustment Factor per paragraph PAYMENT ADJUSTMENT FOR PLAN GRADE
	Greater than 0.06 foot from designed Plan Grade	Remove and Replace affected Panel(s)
Heavy-Duty Pavements other than Airfield Pavements	0-0.06 foot from designed Plan Grade	Acceptable, no Payment Adjustment considered on grade measurements at these Joint Intersections
	0.041 foot-0.09 foot from designed Plan Grade	Calculate Plan Grade Pay Adjustment Factor per paragraph PAYMENT ADJUSTMENT FOR PLAN GRADE
	Greater than 0.09 foot from designed Plan Grade	Remove and Replace affected Panel(s)

The above deviations from the approved grade line and elevation are not permitted in areas where closer conformance with the planned grade and elevation is required for the proper functioning of appurtenant structures. Provide finished surfaces of new abutting pavements that coincide at their juncture. Corrections within the tolerances of paragraph REPAIR, REMOVAL AND REPLACEMENT OF NEWLY CONSTRUCTED SLABS are allowed to improve the payment adjustment or to improve an unacceptable surface to allow for a payment adjustment. Provide horizontal control of the finished surfaces of all airfield pavements that vary not more than 1/2 inch from the plan joint alignment indicated.

2.1.3.1 Joint Alignment

Provide survey points for the joint intersections. Provide horizontal control of the finished surfaces of all airfield pavements.

TABLE 7
Joint Alignment Tolerances

TABLE 7		
All Airfield Pavements	**Horizontal Measurements of Joint Intersections (both transverse and longitudinal joints)**	
	0-1/2 inch from designed Jointing Plan	Acceptable
	Greater than 1/2 inch from the designed Jointing Plan	Remove and Replace affected Panel(s)

2.1.4 Flexural Strength

Each lot of pavement will be evaluated for acceptance for flexural strength in accordance with paragraph Sampling and Testing and paragraph Computations.

2.1.4.1 Sampling and Testing

For acceptance, obtain one composite sample of concrete from each sublot in accordance with ASTM C172/C172M from one batch or truckload.Fabricate and cure test cylinders 6 x 12 inches in accordance with ASTM C31/C31M, and test at 14 days in accordance with ASTM C39/C39M. Test two test cylinders per sublot (8 per lot).

2.1.4.2 Computations

Average the eight 14-day strength tests for the lot. Use the average strength in accordance with paragraph Concrete Strength For Final Acceptance.

2.1.5 Thickness

Each lot of pavement will be evaluated for acceptance and payment adjustment in accordance with the following procedure. Drill two cores, between 4 and 6 inches in diameter, from the pavement, per sublot (8 per lot). Drill the cores within 3 days after lot placement, fill the core holes with an approved concrete patching mixture, and respray the cored areas with curing compound. Prevent the core hole from drying or damage until backfilled. Complete backfillng of core hole during the subsequent production placement or within 5 calendar days, whichever occurs first. Record eight measurements of thickness around the circumference of each core and one in the center, in accordance with ASTM C174/C174M. Provide the results with the thickness measurement data. Average the pavement thickness from the 8 cores for the lot and evaluate as described in paragraph Payment Adjustment For Thickness above.

2.1.6 Evaluation of Cores

Record and submit testing, inspection, and evaluation of each core for mortar-rich surface, uniformity of aggregate distribution, segregation, voids, cracks, and depth of reinforcement or dowels (if present). Moisten the core with water to visibly expose the aggregate and take a minimum of three photographs of the sides of the core's entire length, rotating the core approximately 120 degrees between photographs. Provide photographs with the clarity and quality to identify the defects identified above. Each core is to be identified on the top with the core number referenced to paving lot plan view. Photograph the core against a contrasting background, in profile, and with an extended tape measure parallel and to the right of the core with incremental measurements clearly visible. Provide plan view of location for each core. Store the cores and make available to the Government when requested, until otherwise directed.

2.1.7 Diamond Grinding of PCC Surfaces

Those performing diamond grinding are required to have a minimum of three years experience in diamond grinding of airfield pavements. In areas not meeting the specified limits for surface smoothness and plan grade, reduce high areas to attain the required smoothness and grade, except as depth and surface area is limited below. Reduce high areas by diamond grinding the hardened concrete with approved equipment after the concrete is at a minimum age of 14 days. Provide diamond grinding equipment capable of cutting a path a minimum of 3 feet wide. Equip the cutting head with saw blades that are 3 mm 1/8-inch wide with sufficient number of blades to create grooves between 0.090-inches and 0.130-inches wide and peaks and ridges approximately 1/32-inch higher than the bottom of the grinding cut. Diamond grinding equipment that causes ravels, aggregate fractures, spalls or disturbance to the joints is not permitted. The maximum area corrected by diamond grinding the surface of the hardened concrete is 10 percent of the total area of any sublot. The maximum depth of diamond grinding is 1/4 inch. Provide diamond grinding equipment capable of flushing and vacuuming the pavement surface. Dispose of all debris from diamond grinding operations off Government property, leaving the surface of the pavement in a clean condition. Prior to diamond grinding, submit a Diamond Grinding Plan for review and approval. At a minimum, include the daily reports for the deficient areas, the location and extent of deficiencies, corrective actions, and equipment. Remove and replace all pavement areas requiring plan grade or surface smoothness corrections in excess of the limits specified above in conformance with paragraph REPAIR, REMOVAL AND REPLACEMENT OF NEWLY CONSTRUCTED SLABS. Repair aggregate popouts using the core and patch method of paragraph REPAIRING SPALLS ALONG JOINTS. All areas in which diamond grinding has been performed are subject to the thickness tolerances specified in paragraph Thickness, above.

Prior to production diamond grinding operations, perform a test section at the approved location. Perform a test section that consists of a minimum of two adjacent passes with a minimum length of 40 feet to allow evaluation of the finish, transition between adjacent passes, and the results of crossing a transverse joint. Production diamond grinding operations are not to be performed prior to approval.

2.2 CEMENTITIOUS MATERIALS

Provide cementitious materials consisting of portland cement, blended cement or portland cement in combination with supplementary cementitious materials (SCM), that conform to appropriate specifications listed below. New submittals are required when the cementitious materials sources or types change.

2.2.1 Portland Cement

Provide portland cement conforming to ASTM C150/C150M, Type I or II.

2.2.2 Blended Cements

Provide blended cement conforming to ASTM C595/C595M, Type IP, IS, or IL . Provide pozzolan added to the Type IP blend consisting of ASTM C618 Class F or Class N and that is interground with the cement clinker. Include a written statement from the manufacturer that the amount of pozzolan in the finished cement does not vary more than plus or minus 5 mass percent of the finished cement from lot to lot or within a lot. Provide limestone added to the Type IL blend that is interground with the cement clinker. Include a written statement from the manufacturer that the amount of limestone in the finished cement does not vary more than plus or minus 2.5 mass percent of the finished cement from lot to lot or within a lot. Limit the percent of slag, pozzolan, or limestone to a maximum of IS(50), IP(35) or IL(15). The percentage and type of mineral admixture used in the blend is not allowed to change from that submitted for the aggregate evaluation and mixture proportioning.

2.2.3 Pozzolan

2.2.3.1 Fly Ash

Provide fly ash that conforms to ASTM C618, Class F, including the optional requirement for uniformity

with a loss on ignition not exceeding 3 percent. Provide Class F fly ash for use in mitigating Alkali-Silica Reactivity with a total equivalent alkali content less than 4 percent.

2.2.3.2 Raw or Calcined Natural Pozzolan

Provide natural pozzolan that is raw or calcined and conforms to ASTM C618, Class N, including the optional requirement for uniformity with a loss on ignition not exceeding 3 percent. Provide Class N pozzolan for use in mitigating Alkali-Silica Reactivity with a total equivalent alkali content less than 4 percent.

2.2.3.3 Ultra Fine Fly Ash and Ultra Fine Pozzolan

Provide Ultra Fine Fly Ash (UFFA) and Ultra Fine Pozzolan (UFP) that conforms to ASTM C618, Class F or N, and the following additional requirements:

a. The strength activity index at 28 days of age of at least 95 percent of the control specimens.

b. The average particle size is a maximum of 6 microns.

2.2.4 Slag Cement

Provide slag cement (ground-granulated blast-furnace slag) that conforms to ASTM C989/C989M, Grade 100 or Grade 120.

2.2.5 Supplementary Cementitious Materials (SCM) Content

Use of one of the SCMs listed below is optional, unless the SCM is required to mitigate ASR. The use of SCMs is encouraged in accordance with Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REQUIREMENTS AND REPORTING.

Slag Cement	40	50

2.3 AGGREGATES

Provide aggregates meeting the requirements of this specification. If aggregate sources in the project area do not meet the requirements of this specification, provide aggregates from sources outside the project area.

2.3.1 Aggregate Sources

2.3.1.1 Durability of Coarse Aggregate

Provide aggregate with a satisfactory service record in freezing and thawing of at least 5 years successful service in three concrete paving projects. Include a condition survey of the existing concrete and a review of the concrete-making materials, including coarse aggregates, cement, and mineral admixtures in the service record. Consider the previous aggregate source and test results, cement mill certificate data, mineral admixture chemical and physical composition, and the mix design (cement factor and water-cementitious material ratio) in the review. Provide service record performed by an independent third party professional engineer, petrographer, or concrete materials engineer along with their resume. Include photographs and a written report addressing D-cracks and popouts in accordance with ACI 201.1R in the service record. Provide coarse aggregate with a durability factor of 80 or more when subjected to freezing and thawing of specimens prepared in accordance with ASTM C1646/C1646M and tested in accordance with ASTM C666/C666M, Procedure A, when a coarse aggregate size group or source proposed for use does not have a satisfactory demonstrable service record. Test all coarse aggregate size groups and sources proposed for use individually.

2.3.1.2 Alkali-Silica Reactivity

Evaluate and test fine and coarse aggregates to be used in all concrete for alkali-aggregate reactivity.

Test all size groups and sources proposed for use individually.

a. Evaluate the aggregate size groups and sources separately using ASTM C1260. Reject individual aggregates with test results that indicate an expansion of greater than 0.08 percent after 28 days of immersion in 1N NaOH solution, or perform additional testing as follows: utilize the proposed portland cement, blended cement, and SCM, or Lithium Nitrate in combination with each individual aggregate. If only SCMs are being evaluated, test in accordance with ASTM C1567. If Lithium Nitrate is being evaluated, with or without SCMs, test in accordance with COE CRD-C 662. Determine the quantity that meets all the requirements of these specifications and that lowers the expansion equal to or less than 0.08 percent after 28 days of immersion in a 1N NaOH solution. Base the mixture proportioning on the highest percentage of SCM required to mitigate ASR-reactivity.

b. If any of the above options does not lower the expansion to less than 0.08 percent after 28 days of immersion in a 1N NaOH solution, reject the aggregate(s) and submit new aggregate sources for retesting. Submit the results of testing for evaluation and acceptance.

2.3.1.3 Combined Aggregate Gradation

In addition to the grading requirements specified for coarse aggregate and for fine aggregate, provide the combined aggregate grading meeting the following requirements:

a. Provide materials selected and the proportions used such that when the Coarseness Factor (CF) and the Workability Factor (WF) are plotted on a diagram as described in d. below, the point and its associated production tolerance thus determined falls within the parallelogram described therein. Refer to TSPWG M 3-250-04.97-05 for combined aggregate plot locations for the intended placement technique(s).

b. Determine the Coarseness Factor (CF) from the following equation:

$$CF = \frac{\text{(cumulative percent retained on the 3/8 inch sieve)(100)}}{\text{(cumulative percent retained on the No. 8 sieve)}}$$

c. The Workability Factor (WF) is defined as the percent passing the No. 8 sieve based on the combined aggregate gradation. Adjust the WF, prorated upwards only, by 2.5 percentage points for each 94 pounds per cubic yard of cementitious material greater than 564 pounds per cubic yard.

d. Plot a diagram using a rectangular scale with WF on the Y-axis with units from 20 (bottom) to 45 (top), and with CF on the X-axis with units from 80 (left side) to 30 (right side). On this diagram, plot a parallelogram with corners at the following coordinates (CF-75, WF-28), (CF-75, WF-40), (CF-45, WF-32.5), and (CF-45, WF-44.5). If the point determined by the intersection of the computed CF and WF does not fall within the above parallelogram, revise the grading of each size of aggregate used and the proportions selected as necessary.

e. Plot the associated production tolerance limits, identified in Table 17, around the CF and adjusted WF point.

2.3.2 Coarse Aggregate

2.3.2.1 Coarse Aggregate Composition

Provide coarse aggregate consisting of crushed or uncrushed gravel, crushed stone, or a combination thereof. Provide aggregates, as delivered to the mixers, consisting of clean, hard, uncoated particles meeting the requirements of ASTM C33/C33M except as specified herein. Provide coarse aggregate that has been washed sufficient to remove dust and other coatings. Provide coarse aggregate that has been cleaned by processing with an approved log washer. . Provide coarse aggregate with no more than 40 percent loss when subjected to the Los Angeles abrasion test in accordance with ASTM C131/C131M. Provide coarse aggregates with a maximum sodium sulfate soundness loss of

12 percent, or with a magnesium sulfate soundness loss of 18 percent after five cycles when tested in accordance with ASTM C88.

2.3.2.2 Particle Shape Characteristics

Provide particles of the coarse aggregate that are generally spherical or cubical in shape. The quantity of flat particles and elongated particles in any size group coarser than the 3/8 inch sieve are not allowed to exceed 20 percent by weight as determined by the Flat Particle Test and the Elongated Particle Test of ASTM D4791, Method A. A flat particle is defined as one having a ratio of width to thickness greater than 3; an elongated particle is one having a ratio of length to width greater than 3.

2.3.2.3 Size and Grading

Provide coarse aggregate with a nominal maximum size (as defined in ASTM C125) of 1.5 inches with a minimum of 10 percent retained on the 1.0 inch sieve of the proposed combined aggregate gradation that meets the criteria of paragraph COMBINED AGGREGATE GRADATION. Grade and provide the coarse aggregates in a minimum of two size groups meeting the individual grading requirements of ASTM C33/C33M, Size No. 4 (1.5 inches to 0.75 inch) and Size No. 67 (0.75 inch to No. 4). A third coarse aggregate size group may be required to meet the criteria of paragraph Combined Aggregate Gradation.

Mix designs that include a minimum of three coarse aggregate size groups can use grading limits not defined by ASTM C33/C33M provided all other requirements are met. Provide upper and lower grading limits of historic gradations and for all proposed coarse aggregates not defined by ASTM C33/C33M but intended for use in the mix design.

2.3.2.4 Deleterious Materials - Airfield Pavements

The amount of deleterious material in each individual size group and source of coarse aggregate is not allowed to exceed the limits shown in Table 7A below, determined in accordance with the test methods shown.

TABLE 9A

LIMITS OF DELETERIOUS MATERIALS IN COARSE AGGREGATE FOR AIRFIELD PAVEMENTS

Percentage by Mass

Materials (h)	Severe Weather	Moderate Weather
Clay lumps and friable particles (ASTM C142/C142M)	0.2	0.2
Shale (a) (ASTM C295/C295M)	0.1	0.2
Material finer than No. 200 sieve (b) (ASTM C117)	0.5	0.5
Lightweight particles (c) (ASTM C123/C123M)	0.2	0.2
Clay ironstone (d) (ASTM C295/C295M)	0.1	0.5
Chert, cherty stone, and other aggregates (less than 2.40 Sp. Gr.) (e) (ASTM C123/C123M and ASTM C295/C295M)	0.1	0.5

TABLE 9A

LIMITS OF DELETERIOUS MATERIALS IN COARSE AGGREGATE FOR AIRFIELD PAVEMENTS

Percentage by Mass

Materials (h)	Severe Weather	Moderate Weather
Claystone, mudstone, and siltstone (f) (ASTM C295/C295M)	0.1	0.1
Shaly and argillaceous limestone (g) (ASTM C295/C295M)	0.2	0.2
Other soft particles (COE CRD-C 130)	1.0	1.0
Total of all deleterious substances exclusive of material finer than No. 200 sieve	1.0	2.0

(a) Shale is defined as a fine-grained, thinly laminated or fissile sedimentary rock. It is commonly composed of clay or silt or both. It has been indurated by compaction or by cementation, but not so much as to have become slate.

(b) Limit for material finer than No. 200 sieve is allowed to be increased to 1.5 percent for crushed aggregates if the fine material consists of crusher dust that is essentially free from clay or shale. Use XRD or other appropriate techniques as determined by petrographer to quantify amount and justify increase.

(c) Test with a separation medium with a density of Sp. Gr. of 2.0. This limit does not apply to coarse aggregate manufactured from blast-furnace slag unless contamination is evident.

(d) Clay ironstone is defined as an impure variety of iron carbonate, iron oxide, hydrous iron oxide, or combinations thereof, commonly mixed with clay, silt, or sand. It commonly occurs as dull, earthy particles, homogeneous concretionary masses, or hard-shell particles with soft interiors. Other names commonly used for clay ironstone are "chocolate bars" and limonite concretions.

(e) Chert is defined as a rock composed of quartz, chalcedony or opal, or any mixture of these forms of silica. It is variable in color. The texture is so fine that the individual mineral grains are too small to be distinguished by the unaided eye. Its hardness is such that it scratches glass but is not scratched by a knife blade. It may contain impurities such as clay, carbonates, iron oxides, and other minerals. Cherty stone is defined as any type of rock (generally limestone) that contains chert as lenses and nodules, or irregular masses partially or completely replacing the original stone. Other aggregates consist of obsidian, ash tuff, and palygorskite.

(f) Claystone, mudstone, or siltstone, is defined as a massive fine-grained sedimentary rock that consists predominantly of indurated clay or silt without laminations or fissility. It may be indurated either by compaction or by cementation.

TABLE 9A		
LIMITS OF DELETERIOUS MATERIALS IN COARSE AGGREGATE FOR AIRFIELD PAVEMENTS		
Percentage by Mass		
Materials (h)	Severe Weather	Moderate Weather
(g) Shaly limestone is defined as limestone in which shale occurs as one or more thin beds or laminae. These laminae may be regular or very irregular and may be spaced from a few inches down to minute fractions of an inch. Argillaceous limestone is defined as a limestone in which clay minerals occur disseminated in the stone in the amount of 10 to 50 percent by weight of the rock; when these make up from 50 to 90 percent, the rock is known as calcareous (or dolomitic) shale (or claystone, mudstone, or siltstone).		
(h) Perform testing in accordance with the referenced test methods, except use the minimum sample size specified below.		

2.3.2.5 Testing Sequence for Deleterious Materials in Coarse Aggregate - Airfields Only

No extension of time or additional payment due to any delays caused by the testing, evaluation, or personnel requirements is allowed. The minimum test sample size of the coarse aggregate is 200 pounds for the 3/4 inch and larger maximum size and 25 pounds for the No. 4 to 3/4 inch coarse aggregate. Provide facilities for the ready procurement of representative test samples. The testing procedure on each sample of coarse aggregate for compliance with limits on deleterious materials is as follows:

Step 1: Wash each full sample of coarse aggregate for material finer than the No. 200 sieve. Discard material finer than the No. 200 sieve.

Step 2: Test remaining full sample for clay lumps and friable particles and remove.

Step 3. Test remaining full sample for chert and cherty stone with SSD density of less than 2.40 specific gravity. Remove lightweight chert and cherty stone. Retain other materials less than 2.40 specific gravity for Step 4.

Step 4: Test the materials less than 2.40 specific gravity from Step 3 for lightweight particles (Sp. GR. 2.0) and remove. Restore other materials less than 2.40 specific gravity to the sample.

Step 5: Test remaining sample for clay-ironstone, shale, claystone, mudstone, siltstone, shaly and argillaceous limestone, and remove.

Step 6: Test a minimum of one-fifth of remaining full sample for other soft particles.

2.3.3 Fine Aggregate

2.3.3.1 Fine Aggregate Composition

Provide fine aggregate consisting of natural sand, manufactured sand, or a combination of the two, each composed of clean, hard, durable particles meeting the requirements of ASTM C33/C33M.

Stockpile and batch each type of fine aggregate separately. Provide fine aggregate with particles that are generally spherical or cubical in shape. For fine aggregate provided as a combination of sources, test each source individually.

2.3.3.2 Grading

Provide fine aggregate, as delivered to the mixer, with a grading that conforms to the requirements of ASTM C33/C33M and having a fineness modulus of not less than 2.50 nor more than 3.40. For fine aggregate supplied as a combination of sources, determine the fineness modulus on a composite sample.

2.3.3.3 Deleterious Material

The minimum test sample size for fine aggregate proposed for use in airfield paving is 10 pounds. The amount of deleterious material in the fine aggregate is not to exceed the limits listed in Table 8 when performed on the full sample:

TABLE 9

LIMITS OF DELETERIOUS MATERIALS IN FINE AGGREGATE

Material	Percentage by Mass
Clay lumps and friable particles ASTM C142/C142M	1.0
Material finer than No. 200 sieve ASTM C117	3.0
Lightweight particles ASTM C123/C123M using a medium with a density of Sp. Gr. of 2.0	0.5
Total of all above	3.0

2.3.3.4 Testing Sequence for Deleterious Materials in Fine Aggregate - Airfields Only

The testing procedure on each sample of fine aggregate for compliance with limits on deleterious materials is as follows:

Step 1: Wash each full sample of fine aggregate for material finer than the No. 200 sieve. Discard material finer than the No. 200 sieve.

Step 2: Test remaining full sample for clay lumps and friable particles and remove.

Step 3. Test remaining full sample for lightweight particles (Sp. GR. 2.0).

2.4 CHEMICAL ADMIXTURES

2.4.1 General Requirements

Only use chemical admixtures when the specific admixture type and manufacturer is the same material used in the mixture proportioning studies. Provide all chemical admixtures from the same manufacturer. Provide air-entraining admixture conforming to ASTM C260/C260M. Use an accelerating admixture conforming to ASTM C494/C494M, Type C or Type E, when specified in paragraph MIXTURE PROPORTIONS below provided it is not used to reduce the amount of cementitious material. Calcium chloride and admixtures containing calcium chloride are not allowed. Provide retarding or water-reducing admixture that meet the requirements of ASTM C494/C494M, Type A, B, or D, except that the 6-month and 1-year compressive strength tests are waived.

ASTM C494/C494M, Type F and G high range water reducing admixtures and Type S specific performance admixtures are not allowed. ASTM C1017/C1017M flowable admixtures are not allowed.

2.4.2 Lithium Nitrate

Provide lithium admixture consisting of a nominal 30 percent aqueous solution of Lithium Nitrate, with a density of 10 pounds per gallon, with the approximate chemical form as shown below:

TABLE 10	
LITHIUM NITRATE COMPOSITION	
Constituent	Limit (Percent by Mass)
$LiNo_3$ (Lithium Nitrate)	30 plus or minus 0.5
SO_4^{-2} (Sulfate Ion)	0.1 (max)
Cl^- (Chloride Ion)	0.2 (max)
Na^+ (Sodium Ion)	0.1 (max)
K^+ (Potassium Ion)	0.1 (max)

Provide the services of a manufacturer's technical representative experienced in dispensing, mixing, proportioning, placement procedures and curing of concrete containing lithium nitrate, at no expense to the Government. This representative is required to be present on the project prior to and during at least the first two days of placement using lithium nitrate.

2.5 MEMBRANE FORMING CURING COMPOUND

Provide membrane forming curing compound that conforms to COE CRD-C 300 and is white pigmented.

2.6 WATER

Provide water for mixing and curing that is fresh, clean, potable, and free of injurious amounts of oil, acid, salt, or alkali, except that non-potable water, or water from concrete production operations, can be used if it meets the requirements of ASTM C1602/C1602M.

2.7 JOINT MATERIALS

2.7.1 Expansion Joint Material

Provide preformed expansion joint filler material conforming to ASTM D1752 Type II. Provide expansion joint filler that is 3/4 inch thick, unless otherwise indicated, and provided in a single full depth piece.

2.7.2 Slip Joint Material

Provide slip joint material that is 1/4 inch thick expansion joint filler, unless otherwise indicated, conforming to paragraph EXPANSION JOINT MATERIAL.

2.8 REINFORCING

Provide reinforcement that is free from loose, flaky rust, loose scale, oil, grease, mud, or other coatings that might reduce the bond with concrete. Removal of thin powdery rust and tight rust is not required.

However, reinforcing steel which is rusted to the extent that it does not conform to the required dimensions or mechanical properties is not allowed to be used.

2.8.1 Reinforcing Bars and Bar Mats

Provide reinforcing bars conforming to ASTM A615/A615M, billet-steel, Grade 60. Provide bar mats conforming to ASTM A184/A184M. The bar members may be billet rail or axle steel.

2.8.2 Welded Wire Reinforcement

Provide welded wire reinforcement that is deformed or smooth, conforming to ASTM A1064/A1064M, and provided in flat sheets.

2.9 DOWELS

2.9.1 Dowels

Provide dowels in single piece bars fabricated or cut to length at the shop or mill before delivery to the site. Dowels are to be free of loose, flaky rust and loose scale and be clean and straight. Dowels may be sheared to length provided that the deformation from true shape caused by shearing does not exceed 0.04 inch on the diameter of the dowel and does not extend more than 0.04 inch from the end of the dowel. Dowels are required to be smooth steel bars conforming to ASTM A615/A615M, Grade 40 or 60; ASTM A996/A996M, Grade 50 or 60. Epoxy coat dowels in conformance with Type 1 coating requirements of ASTM A1078/A1078M, to include the ends. Provide grout retention rings that are fully circular metal or plastic devices capable of supporting the dowel until the epoxy hardens. Dowel sleeves or inserts are not permitted.

2.9.2 Dowel Bar Assemblies

Provide dowel bar assemblies that consist of a framework of metal bars or wires arranged to provide rigid support for the dowels throughout the paving operation, with a minimum of four continuous bars or wires extending along the joint line. Provide dowels that are welded to the assembly or held firmly by mechanical locking arrangements that prevent them from rising, sliding out, or becoming distorted during paving operations.

2.9.3 Tie Bars

Provide tie bars that are deformed steel bars conforming to ASTM A615/A615M, or ASTM A996/A996M, Grade 60, and of the sizes and dimensions indicated.

2.10 EPOXY RESIN

Provide epoxy-resin materials that consist of two-component materials conforming to the requirements of ASTM C881/C881M, Class as appropriate for each application temperature to be encountered, except that in addition, the materials meet the following requirements:

a. Type IV, Grade 3 for use for embedding dowels and anchor bolts.

b. Type III, Grade as required for use as patching materials for complete filling of spalls, saw-cut runouts, and other voids and for use in preparing epoxy resin mortar.

c. Type IV, Grade 1 for use for injecting cracks.

d. Type V, Grade as required for bonding freshly mixed portland cement concrete or mortar or freshly mixed epoxy resin concrete or mortar to hardened concrete.

2.11 EQUIPMENT

Maintain all plant, equipment, tools, and machines used in the work in satisfactory working conditions

at all times. Submit the following:

a. Details and data on the batching and mixing plant prior to plant assembly including manufacturer's literature showing that the equipment meets all requirements specified herein.

b. Obtain National Ready Mixed Concrete Association (NRMCA) certification of the concrete plant, at no expense to the Government. Provide inspection report of the concrete plant by an engineer approved by the NRMCA. The NRMCA certified engineer cannot be employed by the primary contractor or a subcontractor. A list of NRMCA approved engineers is available on the NRMCA website at http://www.nrmca.org. Submit a copy of the NRMCA QC Manual Section 3 Concrete Plant Certification Checklist, NRMCA Certificate of Conformance, and Calibration documentation on all measuring and weighing devices prior to uniformity testing.

c. A description of the equipment proposed for transporting concrete mixture from the central mixing plant to the paving equipment.

d. A description of the equipment proposed for the machine and hand placing, consolidating and curing of the concrete mixture. Manufacturer's literature on the paver and finisher, together with the manufacturer's written instructions on adjustments and operating procedures necessary to assure a tight, smooth surface on the concrete pavement. The literature is required to show that the equipment meets all details of these specifications. Include detailed information on automatic laser controlled systems if proposed for use.

2.11.1 Batching and Mixing Plant

2.11.1.1 Location

At no time is the haul time and gate security check time to exceed 30 minutes from the offloading of the concrete mixture into the truck to the placing site. Water and electrical power are not available on the project site. Provide operable telephonic or radio communication between the plant and the placing site at all times concreting is taking place.

2.11.1.2 Type and Capacity

Provide a batching and mixing plant consisting of a stationary-type central mix plant, including permanent installations and portable or relocatable plants installed on stable foundations. Provide a plant designed and operated to produce concrete within the specified tolerances, with a minimum capacity of 250 cubic yards per hour, that conforms to the requirements of NRMCA QC 3 including provisions addressing:

1. Material Storage and Handling
2. Batching Equipment
3. Central Mixer
4. Ticketing System
5. Delivery System

2.11.1.3 Tolerances

TABLE 11

BATCH PLANT MIXING TOLERANCES

Materials	Percentage of Required Mass
Cementitious Materials	plus or minus 1
Aggregate	plus or minus 2
Water	plus or minus 1

TABLE 11	
BATCH PLANT MIXING TOLERANCES	
Materials	Percentage of Required Mass
Admixture	plus or minus 3

For volumetric batching equipment for water and admixtures, the above numeric tolerances apply to the required volume of material being batched. Dilute concentrated admixtures uniformly, if necessary, to provide sufficient volume per batch so that the batchers operate consistently within the above tolerance.

2.11.1.4 Moisture Control

Provide a plant capable of ready adjustment to compensate for the varying moisture contents of the aggregates and to change the quantities of the materials being batched. Provide an electric moisture meter complying with the provisions of COE CRD-C 143 for measuring of moisture in the fine aggregate. Provide a sensing element arranged so that measurement is made near the batcher charging gate of the fine aggregate bin or in the fine aggregate batcher.

2.11.2 Concrete Mixers

Use the project's approved mixture proportions for uniformity testing. Provide stationary or truck mixers that are capable of combining the materials into a uniform mixture and of discharging this mixture without segregation. Do not charge the mixers in excess of the capacity recommended by the manufacturer. Operate the mixers at the drum or mixing blade speed designated by the manufacturer. Maintain the mixers in satisfactory operating condition, with the mixer drums kept free of hardened concrete. Replace mixer blades or paddles when worn down more than 10 percent of their depth when compared with the manufacturer's dimension for new blades or paddles.

2.11.2.1 Stationary Mixers

Stationary mixers are required to be drum or pan mixers. Provide mixers with an acceptable device to lock the discharge mechanism until the required mixing time has elapsed. Perform mixer performance (uniformity) testing in accordance with COE CRD-C 55 and with paragraph TESTING AND INSPECTION FOR CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL DURING CONSTRUCTION in PART 3.

2.11.2.1.1 Mixing Time and Uniformity for Stationary Mixers

For stationary mixers, before uniformity data are available, the minimum mixing time for each batch after all solid materials are in the mixer, provided that all of the mixing water is introduced before one-fourth of the mixing time has elapsed, is 1 minute for mixers having a capacity of 1 cubic yard. For mixers of greater capacity, increase this minimum time by 20 seconds for each additional 1.33 cubic yard or fraction thereof. Provide uniformity test results meeting the properties required by this specification in addition to meeting the requirements of Table 11. After results of uniformity tests are available, the mixing time may be reduced to the minimum time required to meet uniformity requirements; but if uniformity requirements are not being met, increase the mixing time as directed. Perform mixer uniformity tests at new mixing times immediately after any change in mixing time or volume. Any changes to the mix constituents or sequence of charging the mixer after a batch requires an additional three consecutive passing batches. For regular testing perform all six tests on three consecutive batches of concrete. The range for regular testing is the average of the ranges of the three consecutive batches. Conduct the Regular Test sequence for initial determination of the mixing time or as directed. When regular testing is performed, the concrete is required to meet the limits of any five of the six uniformity requirements listed in Table 11 below.

2.11.2.1.2 Abbreviated Uniformity Test

Conduct the Abbreviated Test sequence for production concrete verification at the frequency specified in Table 17. Provide uniformity test results meeting the fresh and hardened concrete properties required by this specification in addition to meeting the requirements of Table 11. When abbreviated testing is performed, the concrete is required to meet only those requirements listed for abbreviated testing. Abbreviated testing is performed on a single batch of concrete. The range for abbreviated testing is the range for one batch. If more than one mixer is used and all are identical in terms of make, type, capacity, condition, speed of rotation, the results of tests on one of the mixers apply to the others, subject to Government approval.

TABLE 12

UNIFORMITY REQUIREMENTS--STATIONARY MIXERS

Parameter	Regular Tests Allowable Maximum Range for 3 Consecutive Batches	Abbreviated Tests Allowable Maximum Range for 1 Batch
Unit weight of air-free mortar	2.0 pounds per cubic foot	2.0 pounds per cubic foot
Air content	1.0 percent	Not Applicable
Slump	1.0 inch	1.0 inch
Coarse aggregate	6.0 percent	6.0 percent
Compressive strength at 7 days	10.0 percent	10.0 percent
Water content	1.5 percent	Not Applicable

2.11.2.2 Truck Mixers

Truck mixers are not allowed for mixing or transporting slipformed paving concrete. Provide only truck mixers designed for mixing or transporting paving concrete with extra large blading and rear opening specifically for low-slump paving concrete. Provide truck mixers, the mixing of concrete therein, and concrete uniformity and testing thereof that conform to the requirements of ASTM C94/C94M. Any changes to the mix constituents or sequence of charging the truck mixer requires an additional three consecutive passing batches. Determine the number of revolutions between 70 to 100 for truck-mixed concrete and the number of revolutions for shrink-mixed concrete by uniformity tests as specified in ASTM C94/C94M and in requirements for mixer performance stated in paragraph TESTING AND INSPECTION FOR CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL DURING CONSTRUCTION in PART 3. If requirements for the uniformity of concrete are not met with 100 revolutions of mixing after all ingredients including water are in the truck mixer drum, discontinue use of the mixer until the condition is corrected. Water is not allowed to be added after the initial introduction of mixing water except, when on arrival at the job site, the slump is less than specified and the water-cement ratio is less than that given as a maximum in the approved mixture. Additional water may be added to bring the slump within the specified range provided the approved water-cement ratio is not exceeded. Inject water into the head of the mixer (end opposite the discharge opening) drum under pressure, and turn the drum or blades a minimum of 30 additional revolutions at mixing speed. The addition of water to the batch at any later time is not allowed.

2.11.3 Transporting Equipment

Provide non-agitating equipment conforming to ASTM C94/C94M or approved open top agitators for slipformed paving concrete transportation. Provide non-agitating equipment or approved truck mixers conforming to ASTM C94/C94M for fixed form and hand placement paving concrete transportation. Truck mixers are not allowed for mixing or transporting slipformed paving concrete. All truck mixers are to bedesigned with extra large blading and rear opening specifically for low slump concrete.

Provide transporting equipment designed and operated to deliver and discharge the required concrete mixture completely without segregation.

2.11.4 Transfer and Spreading Equipment

Provide a Material Transfer Vehicle (MTV) capable of moving between the hauling equipment and the paver and equipped with a swing conveyor that delivers material to the paver from outside the paving lane without making contact with the paver while allowing the paver to operate at a constant speed.

2.11.5 Paver-Finisher

Provide paver-finisher consisting of a heavy-duty, self-propelled machine designed specifically for paving and finishing high quality pavement, with a minimum weight of 2200 pounds per foot of lane width, and powered by an engine having a minimum 6.0 horsepower per foot of lane width. The paver-finisher is required to spread, consolidate, and shape the plastic concrete to the desired cross section in one pass. The mechanisms for forming the pavement are required to be easily adjustable in width and thickness. In addition to other spreaders required by paragraph above, equip the paver-finisher with a full width knock-down auger or plow mechanism, capable of operating in both directions, which evenly spreads the fresh concrete in front of the screed or extrusion plate.

2.11.5.1 Vibrators

Provide gang mounted immersion vibrators at the front of the paver on a frame equipped with suitable controls so that all vibrators can be operated at any desired depth within the slab or completely withdrawn from the concrete, as required. Provide vibrators that are automatically controlled to immediately stop as forward motion of the paver ceases. Equip the paver-finisher with an electronic vibrator monitoring device displaying the operating frequency of each individual internal vibrator with a readout display visible to the paver operator that operates continuously while paving, and displays all vibrator frequencies with manual or automatic sequencing among all individual vibrators. Discontinue paving if the vibrator monitoring system fails to operate properly during the paving operation. Provide the spacing of the immersion vibrators across the paving lane as necessary to properly consolidate the concrete, with a maximum clear distance between vibrators of 30 inches and outside vibrators a maximum of 12 inches from the lane edge. Determine vibrator frequency and amplitude per COE CRD-C 521.

2.11.5.2 Screed or Extrusion Plate

Equip the paver-finisher with a transversely oscillating screed or an extrusion plate to shape, compact, and smooth the surface and finish the surface that no significant amount of hand finishing, except use of cutting straightedges, is required. Provide adjustment for variation in lane width or thickness and to prevent more than 8 inches of the screed or extrusion plate extending over previously placed concrete on either side when paving fill-in lanes. Repair or replace machines that cause displacement of properly installed forms or cause ruts or indentations in the prepared underlying materials and machines that cause frequent delays due to mechanical failures.

2.11.5.3 Longitudinal Mechanical Float

A longitudinal mechanical float may be used. If used, provide a float that is specially designed and manufactured to smooth and finish the pavement surface without working excess paste to the surface and is rigidly attached to the rear of the paver-finisher or to a separate self-propelled frame spanning the paving lane. Provide float plate at least 5 feet long by 8 inches wide that automatically oscillates in the longitudinal direction while slowly moving from edge to edge of the paving lane, with the float plate in contact with the surface at all times.

2.11.5.4 Other Types of Finishing Equipment

Clary screeds (triple drum roller screeds), other rotating tube floats, or bridge deck finishers are not allowed on mainline paving, but may be allowed on irregular or odd-shaped slabs, and near buildings or trench drains, subject to approval. Only use vibrating screeds or pans for isolated slabs where hand

finishing is permitted as specified, and only where specifically approved.

2.11.5.5 Fixed Forms

Provide paver-finisher equipped with wheels designed to ride the forms, keep it aligned with the forms, and spread the load so as to prevent deformation of the forms. When traveling on new or existing concrete to remain, provide paver-finishers traveling on guide rails located outside of the paving lane that are equipped with wheels that will not cause damage or spalling to concrete joint edges to remain. Alternatively, a modified slipform paver that straddles the forms may be used. Provide a modified slipform paver which has the side conforming plates removed or rendered ineffective and travels over or along pre-placed fixed forms.

2.11.5.6 Slipform

Provide an automatically controlled slipform paver-finisher that is crawler mounted with padded tracks so as to be completely stable under all operating conditions and provide a finish to the surface and edges so that no edge slump beyond allowable tolerance occurs. Provide suitable moving side forms that are adjustable and produce smooth, even edges, perpendicular to the top surface and meeting specification requirements for alignment, edge slump, and joint face deformation.

2.11.6 Curing Equipment

Provide equipment for applying membrane-forming curing compound mounted on a self-propelled frame that spans the paving lane. Constantly agitate the curing compound reservoir mechanically (not air) during operation and provide a means for completely draining the reservoir. Provide a spraying system that consists of a mechanically powered pump which maintains constant pressure during operation, an operable pressure gauge, and either a series of spray nozzles evenly spaced across the lane to provide uniformly overlapping coverage or a single spray nozzle which is mounted on a carriage which automatically traverses the lane width at a speed correlated with the forward movement of the overall frame. Protect all spray nozzles with wind screens. Calibrate the spraying system in accordance with ASTM D2995, Method A, for the rate of application required in paragraph MEMBRANE CURING. Provide hand-operated sprayers allowed by that paragraph with compressed air supplied by a mechanical air compressor. Immediately replace curing equipment if it fails to apply an even coating of compound at the specified rate.

2.11.7 Texturing Equipment

Provide texturing equipment as specified below. Before use, demonstrate the texturing equipment on the test section, and modify the equipment as necessary to produce the texture directed.

2.11.7.1 Burlap Drag

Securely attach a burlap drag to a separate wheel mounted frame spanning the paving lane or to one of the other similar pieces of equipment. Provide length of the material between 24 to 36 inches dragging flat on the pavement surface and with a width at least equal to the width of the slab. Provide clean, reasonably new burlap material, completely saturated with water before attachment to the frame, moistened before start of use, and kept clean and maintained moist during use. Provide burlap conforming to AASHTO M 182, Class 3 or 4. Burlap drag is not to include any impervious layers, such as a polyethylene layer.

2.11.7.2 Broom

Apply surface texture using an approved mechanical stiff bristle broom drag of a type that provides a uniformly scored surface transverse to the pavement center line. Provide broom capable of traversing the full width of the pavement in a single pass at a uniform speed and with a uniform pressure that results in scores uniform in appearance and approximately 1/16 inch in depth but not more than 1/8 inch in depth.

2.11.7.3 Artificial Turf

2.11.7.4 Deep Texturing Equipment

2.11.8 Sawing Equipment

Provide equipment for sawing joints and for other similar sawing of concrete consisting of standard diamond-type concrete saws mounted on a wheeled chassis which can be easily guided to follow the required alignment. Provide diamond tipped blades. If demonstrated to operate properly, abrasive blades may be used. Provide spares as required to maintain the required sawing rate. Provide wheel saws used in the removal of concrete with large diameter tungsten carbide tipped blades mounted on a heavy-duty chassis which produce a saw kerf at least 1-1/2 inches wide. Provide saws capable of sawing to the full depth required. Early-entry saws may be used, subject to demonstration and approval. No change to the initial sawcut depth is permitted.

2.11.9 Straightedge

Provide and maintain at the job site, in good condition, a minimum 12 foot straightedge for each paving train for testing the hardened portland cement concrete surfaces. Provide straightedges constructed of aluminum or magnesium alloy and blades of box or box-girder cross section with flat bottom, adequately reinforced to maintain rigidity and accuracy. Provide straightedges with handles for operation on the pavement.

2.11.10 Work Bridge

Provide a self-propelled work bridge capable of spanning the required paving lane width where workmen can efficiently and adequately reach the pavement surface.

2.11.11 Hand Finishing Tools

Provide hand finishing equipment in accordance with the provisions of this specification. Use the hand method only on isolated areas of odd slab widths or shapes and in the event of a breakdown of the mechanical finishing equipment. Keep supplemental hand finishing for machine finished pavement to an absolute minimum. Do not seal the paving surface with steel trowels.

2.12 SPECIFIED CONCRETE STRENGTH AND OTHER PROPERTIES

2.12.1 Specified Flexural Strength

Specified flexural strength, R, for concrete is 650 psi at 90 days, as determined by equivalent flexural strength, as specified in paragraph Mixture Proportioning For Flexural Strength below.

2.12.2 Allowable Water-Cementitious Materials Ratio

The allowable water-cementitious material ratio is 0.38 to 0.45. The water-cementitious material ratio is the equivalent water-cement ratio as determined by conversion from the weight ratio of water to cement plus SCM by the mass equivalency method described in ACI 211.1.

2.12.3 Air Content

Provide concrete that is air-entrained with a total air content of 6.0 plus or minus 1.5 percentage points, at the point of placement. Determine air content in accordance with ASTM C231/C231M.

2.12.4 Slump

The maximum allowable slump of the concrete at the point of placement is listed in Table 12.

TABLE 13	
MAXIMUM ALLOWABLE SLUMP	
Placement Method	Maximum Slump
Slipform	As required to meet edge slump and joint face deformation limits
Fixed Form	2 inches
Hand Placement utilizing Other Types of Finishing Equipment	3 inches

The selected slump is applicable to both pilot and fill-in lanes. Perform separate trial mixture studies for each placement method, as specified in paragraph Trial Mixture Studies.

2.12.5 Concrete Temperature

The temperature of the concrete as delivered is required to conform to the requirements of paragraphs Paving In Hot Weather and Paving In Cold Weather. Determine the temperature of concrete in accordance with ASTM C1064/C1064M.

2.12.6 Concrete Strength for Final Acceptance

The strength of the concrete will be considered acceptable when the average equivalent 90-day flexural strengths for each lot are above the 'Specified Flexural Strength' as determined by correlation with 14-day compressive strength tests specified in paragraph Mixture Proportioning For Flexural Strength below, and no individual set (2 specimens per sublot) in the lot are 25 psi or more below the equivalent 'Specified Flexural Strength'. If any lot or sublot, respectively, fails to meet the above criteria, remove and replace the lot or sublot at no additional cost to the Government. This is in addition to and does not replace the average strength required for day-to-day CQC operations as specified in paragraph Average Cqc Flexural Strength Required For Mixtures, below.

2.13 MIXTURE PROPORTIONS

2.13.1 Mixture Proportions Composition

Provide concrete composed of cementitious material, water, fine and coarse aggregates, and admixtures. Include supplementary Cementitious Materials (SCM) choice and usage in accordance with paragraph Supplementary Cementitious Materials (SCM) Content. Provide a minimum total cementitious materials content of 517 pounds per cubic yard. Acceptable admixtures consist of air entraining admixture and may also include, as approved, water-reducing and retarding admixtures, .

2.13.2 Proportioning Studies

Perform trial design batches, mixture proportioning studies, and testing, at no expense to the Government. Submit for approval the Preliminary Proposed Proportioning to include items a., b., and i. below a minimum of 21 days prior to beginning a mixture proportioning study. Submit the results of the mixture proportioning studies signed and stamped by the registered professional engineer having technical responsibility for the mix design study, and submitted at least 30 days prior to commencing concrete placing operations. Include a statement summarizing the maximum nominal coarse aggregate size and the weights and volumes of each ingredient proportioned on a one cubic yard basis. Base aggregate quantities on the mass in a saturated surface dry condition. Provide test results demonstrating that the proposed mixture proportions produce concrete of the qualities indicated. Base methodology for trial mixtures having proportions, slumps, and air content suitable for the work as described in ACI 211.1, modified as necessary to accommodate flexural strength. ACI 211.1 can be supplemented with ACI 325.14R. Submit test results including:

a. Individual coarse and fine aggregate gradations and plots that meet ASTM C33. Include historic gradation averages and standard deviations on individual sieves for each aggregate size group produced within the past 12 months. Historical gradation averages are not to be utilized for the Proportioning Studies.
b. Combined aggregate gradation and coarseness vs. workability plots.
c. Coarse aggregate quality test results. Report the Aggregate Correction Factor (ACF).
d. Fine aggregate quality test results.
e. Mill certificates for cement and supplementary cementitious materials.
f. Certified test results for air entraining, water reducing, retarding, non-chloride accelerating admixtures.
g. Specified flexural strength, slump, and air content.
h. Documentation of required average CQC flexural strength, Ra.
i. Recommended proportions and volumes for each proposed mixture for each proposed placement method (slipform, fixed form, and hand placement) if different. Include three trial water-cementitious materials ratios for each proposed placement method (slipform, fixed form, and hand placement).
j. Individual beam and cylinder breaks.
k. Flexural and compressive strength summaries and plots.
l. Correlation ratios for acceptance testing and CQC testing.
m. Historical record of ACI 214R strength test results, documenting production standard deviation (if available).
n. Narrative discussing methodology on how the mix design was developed in accordance with ACI 211.1 and ACI 325.14R.
o. Alternative aggregate blending to be used during the test section if necessary to meet the required surface and consolidation requirements.

2.13.2.1 Water-Cementitious Materials Ratio

Perform at least three different water-cementitious materials ratios, within the limits specified in paragraph Allowable Water-Cementitious Materials Ratio, which produce a range of strength encompassing that required on the project. The minimum and maximum water-cementitious materials ratios of the approved mix design become the minimnum and maximum water-cementitious materials ratio for the project during production.

2.13.2.2 Trial Mixture Studies

Perform separate sets of trial mixture studies made for each combination of cementitious materials and each combination of admixtures proposed for use. No combinations are to be used until proven by such studies, except that, if approved in writing and otherwise permitted by these specifications, an accelerating or retarding admixture can be used without separate trial mixture study. Perform separate trial mixture studies for each placing method (slip form, fixed form, or hand placement) proposed. Report the temperature of concrete in each trial batch. Design each mixture to promote easy and suitable concrete placement, consolidation and finishing, and to prevent segregation and excessive bleeding. Proportion laboratory trial mixtures for maximum slump and air content, as permitted by the placement method being utilized.

2.13.2.3 Mixture Proportioning for Flexural Strength

Follow the step by step procedure below:

a. Fabricate all beams and cylinders for each mixture from the same batch or blend of batches. Fabricate and cure all beams and cylinders in accordance with ASTM C192/C192M, using 6 x 6 inches steel beam molds and 6 x 12 inches single-use cylinder molds.

b. Cure test beams from each mixture for 3, 7, 14, and 90-day flexural tests; 6 beams to be tested per age.

c. Cure test cylinders from each mixture for 3, 7, 14, 28, 56, and 90-day compressive strength tests; 6 cylinders to be tested per age.

d. Test beams in accordance with ASTM C78/C78M, cylinders in accordance with ASTM C39/C39M.

e. Using the average strength for each w/c at each age, plot all results from each of the three mixtures on separate graphs for w/c versus:

3-day flexural strength
7-day flexural strength
14-day flexural strength
90-day flexural strength

3-day compressive strength
7-day compressive strength
14-day compressive strength
28-day compressive strength
56 and 90-day compressive strength

f. From these graphs select a w/c that produces a mixture giving a 90-day flexural strength equal to the required strength determined in accordance with paragraph Average CQC Flexural Strength Required for Mixtures.

g. Using the above selected w/c, select from the graphs the expected 3, 7, 14, 28 56 90-day flexural strengths and the expected 3, 7, 14, 28, 56, 90-day compressive strengths for the mixture.

h. From the above expected strengths for the selected mixture determine the following Correlation Ratios:

(1) Ratio of the 14-day compressive strength of the selected mixture to the 90-day flexural strength of the mixture (for acceptance).

(2) Ratio of the 7-day compressive strength of the selected mixture to the 90-day flexural strength of the mixture (for CQC control).

i. If there is a change in materials, perform additional mixture design studies using the new materials and new Correlation Ratios determined.

j. No concrete pavement placement is allowed until the mixture proportions are approved. The approved water-cementitious materials ratio is restricted to the minimum and maximum values specified in paragraph Water-Cementitious Materials Ratio and is not to be increased without written approval.

2.13.3 Average CQC Flexural Strength Required for Mixtures

a. In order to meet the strength requirements specified in paragraph SPECIFIED CONCRETE STRENGTH AND OTHER PROPERTIES during production, the mixture proportions selected during mixture proportioning studies and used during construction require an average CQC flexural strength, Ra, exceeding the specified flexural strength, R, by the amount indicated below.

b. The required average CQC flexural strength, Ra, is used only for proportioning studies and CQC operations as specified in paragraph Concrete Strength Testing for CQC.

c. Acceptance of production flexural strength results is based on the specified flexural strength R specified in paragraph: Specified Flexural Strength.

2.13.3.1 From Previous Test Records

Where a concrete production facility has previous test records current to within 18 months, establish a standard deviation in accordance with the applicable provisions of ACI 214R. Include test records from which a standard deviation is calculated that represent materials, quality control procedures, and

conditions similar to those expected, that represent concrete produced to meet a specified flexural strength or strengths within 150 psi of the 90-day flexural strength specified for the proposed work, and that consist of at least 30 consecutive tests. Perform verification testing to document the current strength. A strength test is the average of the strengths of two specimens made from the same sample of concrete and tested at 90 days. Required average CQC flexural strength, Ra, used as the basis for selection of concrete proportions is the value from the equation that follows, using the standard deviation as determined above:

Ra = R + 1.34S

Where: S = standard deviation
R = specified flexural strength
Ra = required average CQC flexural strength

Where a concrete production facility does not have test records meeting the requirements above but does have a record based on 15 to 29 consecutive tests, establish a standard deviation as the product of the calculated standard deviation and a modification factor from Table 13:

TABLE 14	
MODIFICATION FACTOR FOR STANDARD DEVIATION	
NUMBER OF TESTS	MODIFICATION FACTOR
20	1.08
25	1.03
30 or more	1.00

2.13.3.2 Without Previous Test Records

When a concrete production facility does not have sufficient field strength test records for calculation of the standard deviation, determine the required average CQC flexural strength, Ra, by adding 15 percent to the specified flexural strength, R.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION FOR PAVING

Before commencing paving, perform the following actions to prepare for paving operations. If used, place cleaned, coated, and adequately supported forms. Have any reinforcing steel needed at the paving site; all transporting and transfer equipment ready for use, clean, and free of hardened concrete and foreign material; equipment for spreading, consolidating, screeding, finishing, and texturing concrete at the paving site, clean and in proper working order; and all equipment and material for curing and for protecting concrete from weather or mechanical damage at the paving site, in proper working condition, and in sufficient amount for the entire placement.

3.1.1 Weather Precaution

When windy conditions during paving appear probable, have equipment and material at the paving site to provide windbreaks, shading, fogging, or other action to prevent plastic shrinkage cracking or other damaging drying of the concrete. During these conditions, record and report the evaporation rate hourly.

3.1.2 Proposed Techniques

Submit placing and protection methods; paving sequence; jointing pattern; data on curing equipment

and profilographs; repair in accordance with paragraph REPAIR, REMOVAL AND REPLACEMENT OF NEWLY CONSTRUCTED SLABS, demolition of existing pavements, as specified; pavement diamond grinding equipment and procedures. Submit for approval the following items:

a. Pavement demolition work plan, presenting the proposed methods and equipment to remove existing pavement and protect pavement to remain in place.

b. A description of the placing and protection methods proposed when concrete is to be placed in or exposed to hot, cold, or inclement weather conditions

c. A detailed paving sequence plan and proposed paving pattern showing all planned construction joints; transverse and longitudinal dowel bar spacing; and identifying pilot lanes, fill-in lanes, and hand placement areas. Include stationing for reference to all sampling and testing performed. Deviations from the jointing pattern shown on the drawings are not allowed without written approval of the design engineer .

d. Plan and equipment proposed to control alignment of sawn joints within the specified tolerances.

e. Data on the curing equipment, media and methods to be used.

f. Data on profilograph and methods to measure pavement smoothness.

g. A description of the equipment and methods to be used for grinding and repairs.

3.2 CONDITIONING OF UNDERLYING MATERIAL

3.2.1 General Procedures

Confirm the underlying material upon which concrete is to be placed is clean, damp, and free from debris, waste concrete or cement, frost, ice, and standing or running water. Prior to setting forms or placement of concrete, confirm the underlying material is well drained and has been satisfactorily graded and uniformly compacted in accordance with the applicable contract documents. Test the surface of the underlying material to crown, elevation, and density in advance of setting forms or of concrete placement using slip-form techniques. Trim high areas to proper elevation. Fill and compact low areas to a condition similar to that of surrounding grade, or fill with concrete monolithically with the pavement. Low areas filled with concrete are not to be cored for thickness to avoid biasing the average thickness used for evaluation and payment adjustment. Rework and compact any underlying material disturbed by construction operations to specified density immediately in front of the paver. If a slipform paver is used, continue the same underlying material beyond the edge of the lane a sufficient distance to provide a suitable trackline for the slipform paver and firm support for the edge of the paving lane.

3.2.2 Traffic on Underlying Material

After the underlying material has been prepared for concrete placement, equipment is not permitted thereon with exception of the paver. Subject to specific approval, crossing of the prepared underlying material at specified intervals for construction purposes may be permitted, provided rutting or indentations do not occur. Rework and repair the surface before concrete is placed. Transporting equipment is not to be allowed to operate on the prepared and compacted underlying material in front of the paver-finisher.

3.3 WEATHER LIMITATIONS

3.3.1 Placement and Protection During Inclement Weather

Do not commence placing operations when heavy rain or other damaging weather conditions appear imminent. At all times when placing concrete, maintain on-site sufficient waterproof cover and means to rapidly place it over all unhardened concrete or concrete that might be damaged by rain. Immediately cover and protect all unhardened concrete from rain or other damaging weather. Suspend

placement of concrete whenever rain, high winds, or other weather commences to damage the surface or texture of the placed unhardened concrete, washes cement out of the concrete, or changes the water content of the surface concrete.

Remove and replace any slab damaged by rain or other weather, as defined in paragraph Weak Surfaces, full depth, by full slab width, to the nearest original joint as specified in paragraph REPAIR, REMOVAL AND REPLACEMENT OF NEWLY CONSTRUCTED SLABS, at no expense to the Government.

3.3.2 Paving in Hot Weather

Prepare for hot weather paving in accordance with ACI 305R. When the ambient temperature during paving is expected to exceed 90 degrees F, properly place and finish the concrete in accordance with procedures previously submitted, approved, and as specified herein. Provide concrete that does not exceed the temperature shown in Table 14 below when measured in accordance with ASTM C1064/C1064M at the time of delivery. Cool the mixing water or aggregates or place in the cooler part of the day to obtain an adequate placing temperature. Cool steel forms and reinforcing as needed to maintain steel temperatures below 120 degrees F. Cool or protect transporting and placing equipment if necessary to maintain proper concrete placing temperature. Keep the finished surfaces of the newly laid pavement damp by applying a fog spray (mist) with approved spraying equipment until the pavement is covered by the curing medium.

TABLE 15

Maximum Allowable Concrete Placing Temperature

Relative Humidity, Percent, During Time of Concrete Placement	Maximum Allowable Concrete Temperature in Degrees F
Greater than 60	90
55-60	85
Less than 55	75

3.3.3 Prevention of Plastic Shrinkage Cracking

During weather with low humidity, and particularly with high temperature and appreciable wind, develop and institute measures to prevent plastic shrinkage cracks from developing. If plastic shrinkage cracking occurs, halt further placement of concrete until protective measures are in place to prevent further cracking. Periods of high potential for plastic shrinkage cracking can be anticipated by use of ACI 305R. In addition to the protective measures specified in the previous paragraph, further protect the concrete placement by erecting shades and windbreaks and by applying fog sprays of water, the addition of monomolecular films, or wet covering. If monomolecular films are used, apply only after finishing is complete, do not use in the finishing process, and follow manufacturer recommendations. Immediately commence curing procedures when such water treatment is stopped. Repair plastic shrinkage cracks in accordance with paragraph REPAIR, REMOVAL AND REPLACEMENT OF NEWLY CONSTRUCTED SLABS. Never trowel over or fill plastic shrinkage cracks with slurry.

3.3.4 Paving in Cold Weather

Cold weather paving is required to conform to ACI 306R. Use special protection measures, as specified herein, if freezing temperatures are anticipated or occur before the expiration of the specified curing period. Do not begin placement of concrete unless the ambient temperature is at least 35 degrees F and rising. Thereafter, halt placement of concrete whenever the ambient temperature drops below 40 degrees F. When the ambient temperature is less than 50 degrees F, the temperature of the concrete when placed is required to be not less than 50 degrees F nor more than

75 degrees F. Provide heating of the mixing water or aggregates as required to regulate the plastic concrete temperature. Provide materials entering the mixer that are free from ice, snow, or frozen lumps. Do not incorporate salt, chemicals or other materials in the concrete to prevent freezing. Provide covering and other means for maintaining the concrete at a temperature of at least 10 degrees C 50 degrees F for not less than 72 hours after placing, and at a temperature above freezing for the remainder of the curing period as defined in paragraph Protection of Concrete. Remove pavement slabs, full depth by full width, damaged by freezing or falling below freezing temperature to the nearest planned joint, and replace as specified in paragraph REPAIR, REMOVAL AND REPLACEMENT OF NEWLY CONSTRUCTED SLABS, at no expense to the Government.

3.4 CONCRETE PRODUCTION

Maintain a continuous, uniform forward movement of the paver of not less than 2.5 feet per minute. Provide batching, mixing, and transporting equipment with a capacity sufficient to meet this production rate. Deposit concrete transported in non-agitating equipment in front of the paver within 45 minutes from the time cement has been charged into the mixing drum, except that if the ambient temperature is above 90 degrees F, the time is reduced to 30 minutes. Deposit concrete transported in truck mixers in front of the paver within 90 minutes from the time cement has been charged into the mixer drum of the plant or truck mixer. Truck mixers are not allowed for mixing or transporting slipformed paving concrete. If the ambient temperature is above 90 degrees F, the time is reduced to 60 minutes. Accompany every load of concrete delivered to the paving site with a batch ticket from the operator of the batching plant. Provide batch ticket information required by ASTM C94/C94M on approved forms. In addition provide design quantities in mass or volume for all materials, batching tolerances of all materials, mixture batching time, and design and actual water cementitious materials ratio on each batch delivered, the water meter and revolution meter reading on truck mixers and the time of day on all batch tickets. Provide batch tickets for each truck delivered as part of the lot acceptance package to the placing foreman to maintain on file and deliver them to the Government weekly.

3.4.1 Batching and Mixing Concrete

Remove any equipment which fails to perform as specified immediately from use until properly repaired and adjusted or replaced.

3.4.2 Transporting and Transfer - Spreading Operations

Operate non-agitating equipment only on smooth roads and for haul time less than 30 minutes. Deposit concrete as close as possible to its final position in the paving lane. Operate all equipment to discharge and transfer concrete without segregation. Dumping of concrete in discrete piles is not permitted. No transfer or spreading operation which requires the use of front-end loaders, dozers, or similar equipment to distribute the concrete is permitted. No equipment is permitted to operate on the grade in front of the paver.

3.5 PAVING

3.5.1 General Requirements

Construct pavement with paving and finishing equipment utilizing rigid fixed forms or by use of slipform paving equipment. Provide paving and finishing equipment and procedures resulting in paving lanes of the required width at a rate of at least 2.5 feet of paving lane per minute on a routine basis. Control paving equipment and its operation, and coordinate with all other operations, such that the paver-finisher has a continuous forward movement at a reasonably uniform speed from beginning to end of each paving lane, except for inadvertent equipment breakdown. Backing the paver and refinishing a lane is not permitted. Remove and replace concrete refinished in this manner. Failure to achieve a continuous forward motion requires halting operations, and modifying procedures, equipment, or mix proportions to achieve this requirement. Personnel are not permitted to walk or operate in the plastic concrete at any time. Select paving equipment and procedures which operate properly on the underlying material without causing displacement or other damage.

3.5.2 Consolidation

Consolidate concrete with the specified type of lane-spanning, gang-mounted, mechanical, immersion type vibrating equipment mounted in front of the paver, supplemented, in rare instances as specified, by hand-operated vibrators. Insert vibrators into the concrete to a depth that provides the best full-depth consolidation but not closer to the underlying material than 2 inches. Excessive vibration is not permitted. If vibrators cause visible tracking in the paving lane, discontinue paving operations until equipment and operations have been modified to prevent it. Consolidate concrete in small, odd-shaped slabs or in isolated locations inaccessible to the gang-mounted vibration equipment with an approved hand-operated immersion vibrator operated from a bridge spanning the area. Do not use vibrators to transport or spread the concrete. Do not operate hand-operated vibrators in the concrete at one location for more than 20 seconds. Insert hand-operated vibrators between 6 to 15 inches on centers. For each paving train, provide at least one additional vibrator spud, or sufficient parts for rapid replacement and repair of vibrators at the paving site at all times. Any evidence of inadequate consolidation (honeycomb along the edges, large air pockets, or any other evidence) requires the immediate stopping of the paving operation and approved adjustment of the equipment or procedures.

3.5.3 Operation

When the paver approaches a header at the end of a paving lane, maintain a sufficient amount of concrete ahead of the paver to provide a roll of concrete which spills over the header. Provide a sufficient amount of extra concrete to prevent any grout that is formed and carried along ahead of the paver from being deposited adjacent to the header. Maintain the spud vibrators in front of the paver at the desired depth as close to the header as possible before they are lifted. Provide additional consolidation adjacent to the headers by hand-manipulated vibrators. When the paver is operated between or adjacent to previously constructed pavement (fill-in lanes), provide provisions to prevent damage to the adjacent pavement. Electronically control screeds or extrusion plates so as to prevent them from applying pressure to the existing pavement and to prevent abrasion of the pavement surface. Maintain the overlapping area of existing pavement surface completely free of any loose or bonded foreign material as the paver-finisher operates across it. Pavers using transversely oscillating screeds are not allowed to form fill-in lanes that have widths less than a full width for which the paver was designed or adjusted.

3.5.4 Required Results

Adjust and coordinate the paver-finisher, its gang-mounted vibrators, and operating procedures with the concrete mixture being used, to produce a thoroughly consolidated slab throughout that is true to line and grade within specified tolerances. Provide a paver-finishing operation that produces a surface finish with a minimum, isolated amount of irregularities, tears, voids of any kind, and any other discontinuities in a single pass across the pavement; multiple passes are not permitted. Provide equipment and its operation that produce a finished surface requiring no hand finishing other than the use of cutting straightedges, except in very infrequent instances. Stop paving if any equipment or operation fails to produce the above results. Prior to recommencing paving, properly adjust or replace the equipment, modify the operation, or modify the mixture proportions, in order to produce the required results. No water, other than fog sprays (mist) as specified in paragraph Prevention Of Plastic Shrinkage Cracking above, is allowed to be applied to the concrete or the concrete surface during paving and finishing.

3.5.5 Fixed Form Paving

Provide paving equipment for fixed-form paving and operation that conforms to the requirements of paragraph EQUIPMENT, and all requirements specified herein.

3.5.5.1 Forms for Fixed-Form Paving

a. Provide straight forms made of steel and in sections not less than 10 feet in length that are clean and free of rust or other contaminants. Seal any holes or perforations in forms prior to paving unless otherwise permitted. Maintain forms in place and passable by all equipment necessary to complete the entire paving operation without need to remove horizontal form supports. Provide

flexible or curved forms of proper radius for curves of 100-foot radius or less. Provide wood forms for curves and fillets made of well-seasoned, surfaced plank or plywood, straight, and free from warp or bend that have adequate strength and are rigidly braced. Provide forms with a depth equal to the pavement thickness at the edge. Where the project requires several different slab thicknesses, build up forms by bolting or welding a tubular metal section or by bolting wood planks to the bottom of the form to completely cover the underside of the base of the form and provide an increase in depth of not more than 25 percent. Provide forms with the base width of the one-piece or built-up form not less than eight-tenths of the vertical height of the form, except provide forms 8 inches or less in vertical height with a base width not less than the vertical height of the form. Provide forms with maximum vertical deviation of top of any side form, including joints, not varying from a true plane more than 1/8 inch in 10 feet, and the upstanding leg not varying more than 1/4 inch.

b. Provide form sections that are tightly locked and free from play or movement in any direction. Provide forms with adequate devices for secure settings so that when in place they withstand, without visible spring or settlement, the impact and vibration of the consolidating and finishing equipment.

c. Set forms for full bearing on foundation for entire length and width and in alignment with edge of finished pavement. Support forms during entire operation of placing, consolidation, and finishing so that forms do not deviate vertically more than 0.01 foot from required grade and elevations indicated. Check conformity to the alignment and grade elevations shown on the drawings and make necessary corrections immediately prior to placing the concrete. Clean and oil the forms each time before concrete is placed. Concrete placement is not allowed until setting of forms has been checked and approved by the CQC team.

d. Do not anchor guide rails for fixed form pavers into new concrete or existing concrete to remain.

3.5.5.2 Form Removal

Keep forms in place at least 12 hours after the concrete has been placed. When conditions are such that the early strength gain of the concrete is delayed, leave the forms in place for a longer time. Remove forms by procedures that do not damage the concrete. Do not use bars or heavy metal tools directly against the concrete in removing the forms. Promptly repair any concrete found to be defective after form removal, using procedures specified or as directed.

3.5.6 Slipform Paving

3.5.6.1 General

Provide paving equipment for slipform paving and the operation thereof that conforms to the requirement of paragraph EQUIPMENT, and all requirements specified herein. Provide a slipform paver capable of shaping the concrete in one pass to the specified and indicated cross section, meeting all tolerances, with a surface finish and edges that require only a very minimum isolated amount of hand finishing. If the paving operation does not meet the above requirements and the specified tolerances, immediately stop the operation and modify any equipment, paving procedures, or the concrete mix in order to resolve the problem. Provide a slipform paver that is automatically electronically controlled from a taut guideline for horizontal alignment and on both sides from a taut guideline for vertical alignment, except that electronic control from a ski operating on a previously constructed adjoining lane is required where applicable for either or both sides. Automatic, electronic controls are required for vertical alignment on both sides of the lane. Control from a slope-adjustment control or control operating from the underlying material is not allowed. Properly adjust side forms on slipform pavers so that the finished edge of the paving lane meets all specified tolerances. Install dowels in longitudinal construction joints as specified below. The installation of these dowels by dowel inserters attached to the paver or by any other means of inserting the dowels into the plastic concrete is not permitted.

3.5.6.2 Guideline for Slipform Paving

Accurately and securely install guidelines well in advance of concrete placement. Provide supports at necessary intervals to eliminate all sag in the guideline when properly tightened. Provide guideline consisting of high strength material designed for use as a paving guideline with sufficient tension to remove all sag between supports. Provide supports that are securely staked to the underlying material or make other provisions to keep the supports from displacing when the guideline is tightened or when the guideline or supports are accidentally touched by workmen or equipment during construction. Provide appliances for attaching the guideline to the supports that are capable of easy adjustment in both the horizontal and vertical directions. When it is necessary to leave gaps in the guideline to permit equipment to use or cross underlying material, provide provisions for quickly and accurately replacing the guideline without any delay to the forward progress of the paver. Provide supports on either side of the gap that are secured in such a manner as to avoid disturbing the remainder of the guideline when the portion across the gap is positioned and tightened. Check the guideline across the gap and adjacent to the gap for a distance of 200 feet for horizontal and vertical alignment after the guideline across the gap is tightened. Provide vertical and horizontal positioning of the guideline such that the finished pavement conforms to the alignment and grade elevations shown on the drawings within the specified tolerances for grade and smoothness. The specified tolerances are intended to cover only the normal deviations in the finished pavement that occur under good supervision and do not apply to setting of the guideline. Set the guideline true to line and grade.

3.5.6.3 Stringless Technology

If the use of any type of stringless technology is proposed, submit a detailed description of the system and perform a trial field demonstration at least one week prior to start of paving. Approval of the control system will be based on the results of the demonstration and on continuing satisfactory operation during paving.

3.5.7 Placing Reinforcing Steel

Provide the type and amount of steel reinforcement indicated. Regardless of placement procedure, provide reinforcing steel free from coatings which could impair bond between the steel and concrete, with reinforcement laps as indicated. Regardless of the equipment or procedures used for installing reinforcement, adequately consolidate the entire depth of concrete. Install steel reinforcement at the required elevation within a tolerance of plus of minus 1/2 inch.

3.5.7.1 Pavement Thickness Greater Than 12 inches

For pavement thickness of 12 inches or more, place an initial lift of concrete on the underlying material to the required elevation of the steel reinforcement, consolidate the initial lift of concrete, place the steel reinforcement upon the surface of the initial lift, place a second lift of concrete to final grade, consolidate, and finish in the required manner. When placement of the second lift causes the steel reinforcement to be displaced horizontally from its original position, provide provisions for increasing the thickness of the initial lift and depressing the steel reinforcement into the unhardened concrete to the required elevation. Limit the increase in thickness only as necessary to permit correct horizontal alignment to be maintained. Remove and replace any portions of the initial lift of concrete that have been placed more than 30 minutes without being covered with the second lift with newly mixed concrete without additional cost to the Government.

3.5.7.2 Pavement Thickness Less Than 12 Inches

For pavements less than 12 inches thick, position the reinforcement on suitable chairs or continuous mesh support devices securely fastened to the subgrade prior to concrete placement. Consolidate concrete after the steel has been placed.

3.5.8 Placing Dowels

Provide a method to install and hold dowels in position that meets the tolerances for location, alignment, and spacing of Table 15. Do not place longitudinal dowels closer than 0.6 times the dowel

bar length to the planned joint line. If the last regularly spaced longitudinal dowel is closer than that dimension, move it away from the joint to a location 0.6 times the dowel bar length, but not closer than 6 inches to its nearest neighbor. Resolve dowel interference at a transverse joint-longitudinal joint intersection by deleting the closest transverse dowel . Do not position the end of a transverse dowel closer than 12 inches from the end of the nearest longitudinal dowel. Install dowels as specified in the following subparagraphs.

TABLE 16

DOWEL ALIGNMENT TOLERANCES

Dowel Measurement	Tolerance
Horizontal alignment (a)	Maximum of 1/8 inch per foot after the pavement has been completed
Vertical alignment (b)	Maximum of 1/8 inch per foot after the pavement has been completed
Horizontal spacing	plus or minus 5/8 inch, except as otherwise specified above
Vertical location on the face of the slab	plus or minus 1/2 inch

(a) Check horizontal alignment perpendicular to the joint edge with a framing square.

(b) Measure the vertical alignment of the dowels parallel to the designated top surface of the pavement, except for those across the crown or other grade change joints. Measure dowels across crowns and other joints at grade changes to a level surface.

3.5.8.1 Contraction Joints

Securely hold dowels in longitudinal and transverse contraction joints within the paving lane in place, as indicated, by means of rigid metal frames or basket assemblies of an approved type. Securely hold the basket assemblies in the proper location by means of suitable pins or anchors. Do not cut or crimp the dowel basket tie wires.

3.5.8.2 Construction Joints-Fixed Form Paving

Install dowels by the bonded-in-place method or the drill-and-dowel method. Installation by removing and replacing in preformed holes is not permitted. Prepare and place dowels across joints where indicated, correctly aligned, and securely held in the proper horizontal and vertical position during placing and finishing operations, by means of devices fastened to the forms. Provide the spacing of dowels in construction joints as indicated, except that, where the planned spacing cannot be maintained because of form length or interference with form braces, provide closer spacing with additional dowels.

3.5.8.3 Dowels Installed in Hardened Concrete

Install dowels in hardened concrete by bonding the dowels into holes drilled into the hardened concrete. Before drilling commences, cure the concrete for 7 days or until it has reached a minimum field cured compressive strength of 2500 psi. Drill holes 1/8 inch greater in diameter than the dowels into the hardened concrete using rotary-core drills. Rotary-percussion drills are permitted, provided

that excessive spalling does not occur at the concrete joint face. Excessive spalling is defined as spalling deeper than 1/4 inch from the joint face or 1/2 inch radially from the outside of the drilled hole. Continuing damage requires modification of the equipment and operation. Drill depth of dowel hole within a tolerance of plus or minus 1/2 inch of the half length of the embedded dowel. Upon completion of the drilling operation, blow out the dowel hole with oil-free, compressed air. Bond dowels in the drilled holes using epoxy resin. Inject epoxy resin at the back of the hole before installing the dowel and extrude to the collar during insertion of the dowel so as to completely fill the void around the dowel. Application by buttering the dowel is not permitted. Hold the dowels in alignment at the collar of the hole, after insertion and before the grout hardens, by means of a suitable metal or plastic grout retention ring fitted around the dowel. Provide dowels required between new and existing concrete in holes drilled in the existing concrete, all as specified above. Where tie bars are required in longitudinal construction joints of slipform pavement, install bent tie bars at the paver, in front of the transverse screed or extrusion plate. Do not install tie bars in preformed holes. Construct a standard keyway, with the bent tie bars inserted into the plastic concrete through a 26 gauge thick metal keyway liner. Protect and maintain the keyway liner to remain in place and become part of the joint. When bending tie bars, provide the radius of bend not greater than the minimum recommended for the particular grade of steel in the appropriate material standard. Before placement of the adjoining paving lane, straighten the tie bars using procedures which do not spall the concrete around the bar.

3.5.8.4 Lubricating Dowel Bars

Wipe clean the portion of each dowel intended to move within the concrete and coat with a thin, even film of lubricating oil or light grease before the concrete is placed. Form oil is not acceptable.

3.6 FINISHING

Provide finishing operations as a continuing part of placing operations starting immediately behind the paver. Provide finishing by the machine method. Hand finishing requirements are specifed in paragraph HAND FINISHING. Provide the sequence of operations consisting of transverse finishing, longitudinal machine floating if used, straightedge finishing, texturing, and then edging of joints. Provide a work bridge as necessary for consolidation and hand finishing operations. Use the hand method only on isolated areas of odd slab widths or shapes and in the event of a breakdown of the mechanical finishing equipment. Keep supplemental hand finishing for machine finished pavement to an absolute minimum. Immediately stop any machine finishing operation which requires appreciable hand finishing, other than a moderate amount of straightedge finishing. Prior to recommencing machine finishing, properly adjust or replace the equipment. Immediately halt any operations which produce more than 1/8 inch of mortar-rich surface (defined in paragraph Weak Surfaces) and modify the equipment, mixture, or procedures as necessary. Compensate for surging behind the screeds or extrusion plate and settlement during hardening and adjust the paving and finishing machines so that the finished surface of the concrete (not just the cutting edges of the screeds) is at the required line and grade. Maintain finishing equipment and tools clean and in an approved condition. Water is not allowed to be added to the surface of the slab with the finishing equipment or tools, or in any other way, except for fog (mist) sprays specified to prevent plastic shrinkage cracking.

3.6.1 Machine Finishing With Fixed Forms

Replace machines that cause displacement of the forms. Only one pass of the fixed form finishing machine is allowed over each area of pavement. If the equipment and procedures do not produce a surface of uniform texture, true to grade, in one pass, immediately stop the operation and adjust the equipment, mixture, and procedures as necessary.

3.6.2 Machine Finishing with Slipform Pavers

Operate the slipform paver so that only a very minimum of additional finishing work is required to produce pavement surfaces and edges meeting the specified tolerances. Immediately modify or replace any equipment or procedure that fails to meet these specified requirements as necessary. A non-rotating pipe float can be used while the concrete is still plastic, to remove minor irregularities and score marks. Only one pass of the pipe float is allowed. If there is concrete slurry or fluid paste on the surface that runs over the edge of the pavement, immediately stop the paving operation and modify

the equipment, mixture, or operation to prevent formation of such slurry. Immediately remove any slurry which runs down the vertical edges by hand, using stiff brushes or scrapers. Slurry, concrete or concrete mortar is not allowed to build up along the edges of the pavement to compensate for excessive edge slump, either while the concrete is plastic or after it hardens.

3.6.3 Surface Correction and Testing

After all other finishing is completed but while the concrete is still plastic, eliminate minor irregularities and score marks in the pavement surface by means of cutting straightedges. Provide cutting straightedges with a minimum length of 12 feet that are operated from the sides of the pavement or from bridges. Provide cutting straightedges operated from the side of the pavement equipped with a handle 3 feet longer than one-half the width of the pavement. Test the surface for trueness with a straightedge held in successive positions parallel and at right angles to the center line of the pavement, and cover the whole area to detect variations. Advance the straightedge along the pavement in successive stages of not more than one-half the length of the straightedge. Immediately fill depressions with freshly mixed concrete, strike off, consolidate with an internal vibrator, and refinish. Strike off projections above the required elevation and refinish. Continue the straightedge testing and finishing until the entire surface of the concrete is free from observable departure from the straightedge and conforms to the surface requirements specified in paragraph SURFACE SMOOTHNESS. This straightedging is not allowed to be used as a replacement for the straightedge testing of paragraph SURFACE SMOOTHNESS. Use long-handled, flat bull floats very sparingly and only as necessary to correct minor, scattered surface defects. If frequent use of bull floats is necessary, stop the paving operation and adjust the equipment, mixture or procedures to eliminate the surface defects. Keep finishing with hand floats and trowels to the absolute minimum necessary. Take extreme care to prevent overfinishing joints and edges. Produce the surface finish of the pavement essentially by the finishing machine and not by subsequent hand finishing operations. All hand finishing operations are subject to approval.

3.6.4 Hand Finishing

Use hand finishing operations only as specified below. Provide a work bridge to be used as necessary for consolidation and placement operations to avoid standing in concrete.

3.6.4.1 Equipment and Template

In addition to approved mechanical internal vibrators for consolidating the concrete, provide a strike-off and tamping template and a longitudinal float for hand finishing. Provide a template at least 1 foot longer than the width of pavement being finished, of an approved design, and sufficiently rigid to retain its shape, that is constructed of metal or other suitable material shod with metal. Provide a longitudinal float at least 10 feet long, of approved design, that is rigid and substantially braced to maintain a plane surface on the bottom. Grate tampers (jitterbugs) are not allowed.

3.6.4.2 Finishing and Floating

As soon as the plastic concrete is placed and consolidated, strike off the concrete and screed to the cross section and to such elevation above grade that when consolidated and finished, the surface of the pavement is at the required elevation. Immediately following the final tamping of the surface, float the pavement longitudinally from bridges resting on the side forms and spanning but not touching the concrete. Do not advance the floating operation more than half the length of the float and continue over the new and previously floated surfaces.

3.6.5 Texturing

Before the surface sheen has disappeared and before the concrete hardens or curing compound is applied, texture the surface of the pavement as described herein. After the curing period is complete, thoroughly power broom all textured surfaces to remove all debris.

3.6.5.1 Burlap Drag Surface

Apply surface texture by dragging the surface of the pavement, in the direction of the concrete placement, with an approved burlap drag. Operate the drag with the fabric moist, and maintain the fabric clean. Change as required to keep clean. Perform the dragging so as to produce a uniform finished surface having a fine sandy texture without disfiguring marks.

3.6.5.2 Broom Texturing

Complete brooming before the concrete has hardened to the point where the surface is unduly torn or roughened, but after hardening has progressed enough so that the mortar does not flow and reduce the sharpness of the scores. Overlap successive passes of the broom the minimum necessary to obtain a uniformly textured surface. Wash brooms thoroughly at frequent intervals during use. Remove worn or damaged brooms from the job site. Hand brooming is permitted only on isolated odd shaped slabs or slabs where hand finishing is permitted. For hand brooming, provide brooms with handles longer than half the width of slab to be finished. Transversely draw the hand brooms across the surface from the center line to each edge with slight overlapping strokes.

3.6.6 Edging

Before texturing has been completed, carefully finish the edge of the slabs along the forms, along the edges of slipformed lanes, and at the joints with an edging tool to form a smooth rounded surface of 1/8 inch radius. Eliminate tool marks, and provide edges that are smooth and true to line. Water is not allowed to be added to the surface during edging. Take extreme care to prevent overworking the concrete.

3.6.7 Pavement Penetrations

Construct recesses for the tie-down anchors, lighting fixtures, and other outlets in the pavement to conform to the details and dimensions shown. Carefully finish the concrete in these areas to provide a surface of the same texture as the surrounding area that is within the requirements for plan grade and surface smoothness.

3.7 CURING

3.7.1 Protection of Concrete

Continuously protect concrete against loss of moisture and rapid temperature changes for at least 7 days from the completion of finishing operations. Have all equipment needed for adequate curing and protection of the concrete on hand and ready for use before actual concrete placement begins. If any selected method of curing does not afford the proper curing and protection against concrete cracking, remove or replace the damaged pavement, and provide another method of curing as directed. Accomplish curing by one of the following methods .

3.7.2 Membrane Curing

Apply a uniform coating of white-pigmented, membrane-forming, curing compound to the entire exposed surface of the concrete as soon as the free water has disappeared from the surface after finishing . Apply immediately along the formed edge faces after the forms are removed. Do not allow the concrete to dry before the application of the membrane. If any drying has occurred, moisten the surface of the concrete with a fine spray of water, and apply the curing compound as soon as the free water disappears. Apply the curing compound to the finished surfaces by means of an approved automatic spraying machine. Apply the curing compound with an overlapping coverage that provides a two-coat application at a coverage of 400 square feet per gallon, plus or minus 5.0 percent for each coat. A one-coat application is allowed provided it is applied in a uniform application and coverage of 200 square feet per gallon, plus or minus 5.0 percent is obtained. The application of curing compound by hand-operated, mechanical powered pressure sprayers is permitted only on odd widths or shapes of slabs and on concrete surfaces exposed by the removal of forms. When the application is made by hand-operated sprayers, apply a second coat in a direction approximately at right angles to the

direction of the first coat. If pinholes, abrasions, or other discontinuities exist, apply an additional coat to the affected areas within 30 minutes. Respray curing compound to concrete surfaces that are subjected to heavy rainfall within 3 hours after the curing compound has been applied. Within the curing period, immediately respray areas where the curing compound is damaged by subsequent construction operations. During the entire curing period, adequately protect membrane-cured concrete surfaces from pedestrian and vehicular traffic, except as required for joint-sawing operations and surface tests, and from any other possible damage to the continuity of the membrane.

3.8 JOINTS

3.8.1 General Requirements for Joints

Construct joints that conform to the locations and details indicated and are perpendicular to the finished grade of the pavement. Provide joints that are straight and continuous from edge to edge or end to end of the pavement with no abrupt offset and no gradual deviation greater than 1/2 inch. Where any joint fails to meet these tolerances, remove and replace the slabs adjacent to the joint at no additional cost to the Government. Changes from the jointing pattern shown on the drawings are not allowed without written approval. Seal joints immediately following curing of the concrete or as soon thereafter as weather conditions permit as specified in Section 32 01 19.61 SEALING OF JOINTS IN RIGID PAVEMENT or 32 13 73.19 COMPRESSION CONCRETE PAVING JOINT SEALANT.

3.8.2 Longitudinal Construction Joints

Install dowels in the longitudinal construction joints, or thicken the edges as indicated. Install dowels as specified above. After the end of the curing period, saw longitudinal construction joints to provide a reservoir at the top for sealant conforming to the details and dimensions indicated.

3.8.3 Transverse Construction Joints

Install transverse construction joints at the end of each day's placing operations and at any other points within a paving lane when concrete placement is interrupted for 30 minutes or longer. Provide transverse construction joints by utilizing headers or by paving through the joint, then full-depth sawcutting the excess concrete. Construct pavement with the paver as close to the header as possible, with the paver run out completely past the header. Provide transverse construction joints at a planned transverse joint constructed as shown or, if not shown otherwise, dowelled in accordance with paragraph DOWELS INSTALLED IN HARDENED CONCRETE, or paragraph FIXED FORM PAVING above.

3.8.4 Expansion Joints

Provide expansion joints where indicated, and about any structures and features that project through or into the pavement, using joint filler of the type, thickness, and width indicated, and installed to form a complete, uniform separation between the structure and the pavement or between two pavements. Attach the filler to the original concrete placement with adhesive and mechanical fasteners and extending to the full slab depth. Tightly fit adjacent sections of filler together, with the filler extending across the full width of the paving lane or other complete distance in order to prevent entrance of concrete into the expansion space. Finish edges of the concrete at the joint face with an edger with a radius of 1/8 inch. After placement and curing of the adjacent slab, sawcut the sealant reservoir depth from the filler.

3.8.5 Slip Joints

Install slip joints where indicated using the specified materials. Attach preformed joint filler material to the face of the original concrete placement with adhesive and mechanical fasteners. Sawcut a 3/4 inch deep reservoir for joint sealant at the top of the joint. Finish edges of the joint face with an edger with a radius of 1/8 inch.

3.8.6 Contraction Joints

Construct transverse and longitudinal contraction joints by an initial sawcut in the concrete with a 1/8 inch blade to the indicated depth. During sawing of joints, and again 24 hours later, inspect all exposed lane edges for development of cracks below the saw cut, and immediately report results. If there are more than six consecutive uncracked joints after 48 hours, saw succeeding joints 25 percent deeper than originally indicated at no additional cost to the Government. Vary the time of initial sawing depending on existing and anticipated weather conditions to prevent uncontrolled cracking of the pavement. Commence sawing of the joints as soon as the concrete has hardened sufficiently to permit cutting the concrete without chipping, spalling, or tearing. Inspect the sawed faces of joints for undercutting or washing of the concrete due to the early sawing, and delay sawing if undercutting is sufficiently deep to cause structural weakness or excessive roughness in the joint. Continue the sawing operation as required during both day and night regardless of weather conditions. Saw the joints in the sequence of the concrete placement. Provide adequate lighting for night work. Illumination using vehicle headlights is not permitted. Provide a chalk line or other suitable guide to mark the alignment of the joint. Before sawing a joint, examine the concrete closely for cracks, and do not saw the joint if a crack has occurred near the planned joint location. Discontinue sawing if a crack develops ahead of the saw cut. Immediately after the joint is sawed, thoroughly flush the saw cut and adjacent concrete surface with water and vacuum until all waste from sawing is removed from the joint and adjacent concrete surface. Properly protect the concrete from damage and cure at sawed joints. Tightly seal the top of the joint opening and the joint groove at exposed edges with cord backer rod before the concrete in the region of the joint is resprayed with curing compound, and maintain until removed immediately before sawing the joint sealant reservoir. Respray the surface with curing compound as soon as free water disappears. Seal the exposed saw cuts on the vertical faces of pilot lanes with bituminous mastic or masking tape. After expiration of the curing period, widen the upper portion of the groove by sawing with ganged diamond saw blades to the width and depth indicated for the joint sealer. Center the reservoir over the initial sawcut.

3.8.7 Thickened Edge Joints

Construct thickened edge joints as indicated on the drawings. Grade the underlying material in the transition area as shown and meet the requirements for smoothness and compaction specified for all other areas of the underlying material.

3.9 REPAIR, REMOVAL AND REPLACEMENT OF NEWLY CONSTRUCTED SLABS

3.9.1 General Criteria

Repair or remove and replace new pavement slabs as specified at no cost to the Government. Removal of partial slabs is not permitted. Prior to any repairs, submit a Repair Recommendations Plan detailing areas exceeding the specified limits as well as repair recommendations required to bring these areas within specified tolerances.

3.9.2 Repair of Free Edge Lane Vertical Faces

Repair excessive edge slump and joint face deformation while concrete is in a plastic state by approved methods using forms in accordance with paragraph Forms for Fixed-Form Paving.

3.9.3 Slabs with Cracks

The Government may require cores to be taken over cracks to determine depth of cracking. Drill cores with a minimum diameter of 6 inches, and backfill with an approved concrete mixture. Perform drilling of cores and filling of holes at no expense to the Government. Clean cracks that do not exceed 2 inches in depth; then pressure inject full depth with epoxy resin, Type IV, Grade 1. In lieu of injectable epoxy the following may be used:

a. For cracks of a width less than or equal to 0.015 inch: A High Molecular Weight Methyl Methacrylate (HMWMMA) with a neat monomer viscosity of less than or equal to 50 centipoise and greater than 5 centipoise as measured using ASTM D2196. If measuring the viscosity of a

catalyzed or polymerization initiated HMWMMA the viscosity as measured using ASTM D2196 must be less than or equal to 60 centipoise and greater than 5 centipoise.

b. For crack widths greater than 0.015 inch: A HMWMMA with a neat monomer viscosity of less than 300 centipoise as measured using ASTM D2196. The cured surface of the MMA must be flush with the surface of the surrounding PCC Plus or minus 1/16 inch.

c. Do not apply HMWMMA to surfaces larger than 25 square feet prior to 70 days of curing of the PCC. Perform a test section with the HMWMMA product manufacturer's representative present before production application in the presence of the government.

Remove and replace slabs containing cracks deeper than 2 inches.

3.9.4 Removal and Replacement of Full Slabs

Remove new or existing slabs damaged during construction that contain more than 15.0 percent of each longitudinal or transverse joint edge spalled. Where it is necessary to remove full slabs, remove in accordance with paragraph Removal Of Existing Pavement Slab below. Remove and replace full depth, by full width of the slab, and extend to each original joint. Compact and shape the underlying material as specified in the appropriate section of these specifications, clean the surfaces of all four joint faces of all loose material and contaminants, and coat with a double application of membrane forming curing compound as a bond breaker and to protect concrete that has not been cured for at least 7 days. Install dowels of the size and spacing as specified for other joints in similar pavement by epoxy grouting them into holes drilled into the existing concrete using procedures as specified in paragraph PLACING DOWELS, above. Provide dowels for all four edges of the new slab. Cut off original damaged dowels flush with the joint face. Lightly oil or grease protruding portions of new dowels. Place concrete as specified for original construction. Take care to prevent any curing compound from contacting dowels. Prepare and seal the resulting joints around the new slab as specified for original construction.

3.9.5 Repairing Spalls Along Joints

Repair spalls along joints to be sealed to a depth to restore the full joint-face support prior to placing adjacent pavement. Where directed, repair spalls along joints of new slabs, along edges of adjacent existing concrete, and along parallel cracks by first making a vertical saw cut at least 3 inches outside the spalled area and to a depth of at least 2 inches. Provide saw cuts consisting of straight lines forming rectangular areas without sawing beyond the intersecting saw cut. Chip out the concrete between the saw cut and the joint, or crack, to remove all unsound concrete and into at least 1/2 inch of visually sound concrete. Thoroughly clean the cavity thus formed with high pressure water jets supplemented with oil-free compressed air to remove all loose material. Immediately before filling the cavity, apply a prime coat to the dry cleaned surface of all sides and bottom of the cavity, except any joint face. Apply the prime coat in a thin coating and scrub into the surface with a stiff-bristle brush. Provide prime coat for portland cement repairs consisting of a neat cement grout and for epoxy resin repairs consisting of epoxy resin, Type III, Grade 1. Fill the prepared cavity with material identified in Table 16 based on the cavity volume.

TABLE 17

SPALL REPAIRS

Volume of Prepared Cavity After Removal Operations	Material
less than 0.03 cubic foot	epoxy resin mortar or epoxy resin or latex modified
0.03 cubic foot and 1/3 cubic foot	portland cement mortar
more than 1/3 cubic foot	portland cement concrete or latex modified mortar

Provide portland cement concretes and mortars that consist of very low slump mixtures, 1/2 inch slump or less, proportioned, mixed, placed, consolidated by tamping, and cured, all as directed.

Provide epoxy resin mortars made with Type III, Grade 1, epoxy resin, using proportions and mixing and placing procedures as recommended by the manufacturer and approved. Proprietary patching materials may be used, subject to Government approval. Place the epoxy resin materials in the cavity in layers with a maximum thickness of 2 inches. Provide adequate time between placement of additional layers such that the temperature of the epoxy resin material does not exceed 140 degrees F at any time during hardening. Provide mechanical vibrators and hand tampers to consolidate the concrete or mortar. Remove any repair material on the surrounding surfaces of the existing concrete before it hardens. Where the spalled area abuts a joint, provide an insert or other bond-breaking medium to prevent bond at the joint face. For existing joints, seal the bottom contraction crack with backer rod to prevent instrusion of primer or mortar. Saw a reservoir for the joint sealant to the dimensions required for other joints. Thoroughly clean the reservoir and then seal with the sealer specified for the joints. In lieu of sawing, spalls and popouts, less than 6 inches in maximum dimension and not adjacent to a joint, may be prepared by drilling a core 2 inches in diameter greater than the size of the defect, centered over the defect, and 2 inches deep or 1/2 inch into sound concrete, whichever is greater. Repair the core hole as specified above for other spalls.

3.9.6 Weak Surfaces

Weak surfaces are defined as mortar-rich, rain-damaged, uncured, or containing exposed voids or deleterious materials. Rain damaged pavement is pavement with coarse aggregate exposed at the surface. Cores evaluated by a qualified petrographer to contain carbonation to a depth greater than 1/8 inch or Mohs hardness of less than 2, when tested in accordance with ASTM C1895, are also considered rain damaged. A mortar-rich surface is
defined as pavement deficient in plus 4.75 mm U.S. No. 4 sieve size
aggregate. Diamond grind slabs containing weak surfaces less than 1/4 inch thick to remove the weak surface. Diamond grind in accordance with paragraph Diamond Grinding Of PCC Surfaces. All diamond ground areas are required to meet the thickness, smoothness and plan grade criteria specified in PART 1 GENERAL. Remove and replace slabs containing weak surfaces greater than 1/4 inch thick.

3.9.7 Repair of Pilot Lane Vertical Faces

Repair excessive edge slump and joint face deformation while concrete is in a plastic state by approved methods.

3.10 EXISTING CONCRETE PAVEMENT REMOVAL AND REPAIR

Demolition of existing operational pavement is not allowed prior to approval of the Proportioning Studies. Remove existing concrete pavement at locations indicated on the drawings. Prior to commencing pavement removal operations, inventory the pavement distresses (cracks, spalls, and corner breaks) along the pavement edge to remain. After pavement removal, survey the remaining edge again to quantify any damage caused by removal operations. Perform both surveys in the presence of the Government. Perform repairs as indicated and as specified herein. Carefully control all operations to prevent damage to the concrete pavement and to the underlying material to remain in place. Perform all saw cuts perpendicular to the slab surface, forming rectangular areas. Perform all existing concrete pavement repairs prior to paving adjacent lanes.

3.10.1 Removal of Existing Pavement Slab

When existing concrete pavement is to be removed and adjacent concrete is to be left in place, perform the first full depth saw cut on the joint between the removal area and adjoining pavement to stay in place with a standard diamond-type concrete saw. Next, perform a full depth saw cut parallel to the joint that is at least 24 inches from the joint and at least 6 inches from the end of any dowels with a wheel saw as specified in paragraph SAWING EQUIPMENT. Remove all pavement beyond this last saw cut in accordance with the approved demolition work plan. Remove all pavement between this last saw cut and the joint line by carefully pulling pieces and blocks away from the joint face with suitable equipment and then picking them up for removal. In lieu of this method, this strip of concrete may be carefully broken up and removed using hand-held jackhammers, 30 lb or less, or other approved light-duty equipment which does not cause stress to propagate across the joint saw cut and

cause distress in the pavement which is to remain in place. In lieu of the above specified removal method, the slab may be sawcut full depth to divide it into several pieces and each piece lifted out and removed. Use suitable equipment to provide a truly vertical lift, and safe lifting devices used for attachment to the slab.

3.10.2 Edge Repair

Protect the edge of existing concrete pavement against which new pavement abuts from damage at all times. Remove and replace slabs which are damaged during construction as directed at no cost to the Government. Repair of previously existing damaged areas is considered a subsidiary part of concrete pavement construction. Saw off all exposed keys and keyways full depth.

3.10.2.1 Spall Repair

Repair spalls caused by construction activities if less than 15.0 percent of any slab's edge. Provide repair materials and procedures as previously specified in paragraph, Repairing Spalls Along Joints. Remove and replace full slabs if spalls exceed 15.0 percent of any slab's edge as specified in paragraph, Removal and Replacement of Full Slabs.

3.10.2.2 Underbreak and Underlying Material

Repair all underbreak by removal and replacement of the damaged slabs in accordance with paragraph REMOVAL AND REPLACEMENT OF FULL SLABS above. Protect the underlying material adjacent to the edge of and under the existing pavement which is to remain from damage or disturbance during removal operations and until placement of new concrete, and shape as directed. Maintain sufficient underlying material in place outside the joint line to completely prevent disturbance of material under the pavement which is to remain in place. Remove and replace any slab with underlying material that is disturbed or loses its compaction.

3.11 PAVEMENT PROTECTION

Exclude traffic from the new pavement by erecting and maintaining barricades and signs until the concrete is at least 14 days old, or for a longer period if so directed. As a construction expedient in paving intermediate lanes between newly paved pilot lanes, operation of the hauling and paving equipment is permitted on the new pavement after the pavement has been cured for 7 days, the joints have been sealed or otherwise protected, the concrete has attained a minimum field cured and approved means are provided to prevent damage to the slab edge. Fabricate and field cure specimens in accordance with ASTM C31/C31M. Continuously maintain all new and existing pavement carrying construction traffic or equipment completely clean, and clean up spillage of concrete or other materials immediately upon occurrence. Take special care in areas where traffic uses or crosses active airfield pavement. Power broom other existing pavements at least daily when traffic operates. For fill-in lanes, provide equipment that does not damage or spall the edges or joints of the previously constructed pavement. Protect the pavement against all damage prior to final acceptance of the work by the Government. Placement of aggregates, rubble, or other similar construction materials on airfield pavements is not allowed.

3.12 TESTING AND INSPECTION FOR CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL DURING CONSTRUCTION

3.12.1 Testing and Inspection by Contractor

During construction, perform sampling and testing of aggregates, cementitious materials (cement, slag cement, and pozzolan), and concrete to determine compliance with the specifications. Provide facilities and labor for procurement of representative test samples. Furnish sampling platforms and belt templates to obtain representative samples of aggregates from charging belts at the concrete plant. Obtain samples of concrete at the point of delivery to the paver. Testing by the Government in no way relieves the specified testing requirements. Perform the inspection and tests described below, and based upon the results of these inspections and tests, take the action required and submit reports as required. Perform this testing regardless of any other testing performed by the Government, either for

pay adjustment purposes or for any other reason. Include stationing for all sampling and testing.

3.12.2 Testing and Inspection Requirements

Perform CQC sampling, testing, inspection and reporting in accordance with the following Table. Retest aggregate sources and stockpiles in accordance with Table 17 if not used within the previous 3 months.

TABLE 18

TESTING AND INSPECTION REQUIREMENTS

Frequency	Test Method	Control Limit	Corrective Action
Fine Aggregate Gradation and Fineness Modulus			
2 per lot	ASTM C136/C136M sample at belt	9 of 10 tests vary less than 0.15 from average	Retest, resolve, retest
		Outside limits on any sieve	Retest
		2nd gradation failure	Stop, resolve, retest
1 per 10 gradations	ASTM C117	Outside limits on any sieve	Retest
		2nd gradation failure	Stop, repair, retest
Coarse Aggregate Gradation (each aggregate size)			
2 per lot	ASTM C136/C136M sample at belt	Outside limits on any sieve	Retest
		2nd gradation failure	report to COR, correct
		2 consecutive averages of 5 tests outside limits	report to COR, stop ops, repair, retest
1 per 10 gradations	ASTM C117	Outside limits on any sieve	Retest
		2nd gradation failure	report to COR, correct
		2 consecutive averages of 5 tests outside limits	report to COR, stop ops, repair, reverify all operations
Workability Factor and Coarseness Factor Computation			

TABLE 18

TESTING AND INSPECTION REQUIREMENTS

Frequency	Test Method	Control Limit	Corrective Action
Same as C.A. and F.A.	see paragraph AGGREGATES	Use individual C.A. and F.A. gradations. Combine using batch ticket percentages (average of aggregate percentages from 3 before and 3 after sampling). Tolerances: plus or minus 3 points on WF; plus or minus 5 points on CF from approved adjusted mix design values; only the portion of the tolerance box within the parallelogram is available for use	Check batching tolerances, recalibrate scales
		2 consecutive averages of 5 tests outside limits	Stop production paving, report to COR, and revise materials and operations to be in compliance prior to restarting production paving
Aggregate Deleterious, Quality, and ASR Tests			
Every 30 days of concrete production	see paragraph AGGREGATES		Stop production, retest, replace aggregate. Increase testing interval to 90
Plant - Scales, Weighing Accuracy			
Monthly	NRMCA QC 3		Stop plant ops, repair, recalibrate
Plant - Batching and Recording Accuracy			
Weekly	Record/Report	Record required/recorded/actual batch mass	Stop plant ops, repair, recalibrate
Plant - Batch Plant Control			

TABLE 18			
TESTING AND INSPECTION REQUIREMENTS			
Frequency	Test Method	Control Limit	Corrective Action
Every lot	Record/Report		Record type and amount of each material per lot
Plant - Mixer Uniformity - Stationary Mixers			
Before test section and Every 4 months during paving or Every 6 months when not generating production paving	COE CRD-C 55	After initial approval, use abbreviated method	Increase mixing time, change batching sequence, reduce batch size to bring into compliance. Retest
Plant - Mixer Uniformity - Truck Mixers			
Every 4 months during paving	ASTM C94/C94M	Random selection of truck.	Increase mixing time, change batching sequence, reduce batch size to bring into compliance. Retest
Concrete Mixture - Air Content			
When test specimens prepared plus 2 random per lot	ASTM C231/C231M sample at point of discharge within the paving lane	Individual test control chart: Warning plus or minus 1.0	Adjust AEA, retest
		Individual test control chart: Action plus or minus 1.5	Halt operations, repair, retest
		Range between 2 consecutive tests: Warning plus 2.0	Recalibrate AEA dispenser
		Range between 2 consecutive tests: Action plus 3.0	Halt operations, repair, retest
Concrete Mixture - Unit Weight and Yield			
Same as Air Content	ASTM C138/C138M sample at point of discharge within the paving lane	Individual test basis: Warning Yield minus 0 or plus 1 percent	Check batching tolerances
		Individual test basis: Action Yield minus 0 or plus 5 percent	Halt operations

TABLE 18

TESTING AND INSPECTION REQUIREMENTS

Frequency	Test Method	Control Limit	Corrective Action
Concrete Mixture - Slump			
When test specimens prepared plus 4 random per lot	ASTM C143/C143M sample at point of discharge within the paving lane	Individual test control chart: Upper Warning slipform minus 1/2 inch below max fixed form 1.5 inches hand placement 2.5 inches	Adjust batch masses within max W/C ratio
		Individual test control chart: Upper Action at maximum allowable slump	Stop operations, adjust, retest
		Range between each consecutive test: 1-1/2 inches	Stop operations, repair, retest
Concrete Mixture - Temperature			
When test specimens prepared	ASTM C1064/C1064M sample at point of discharge within the paving lane	See paragraph WEATHER LIMITATIONS	
Concrete Mixture - Strength			
8 per lot	ASTM C31/C31M sample at point of discharge within the paving lane	See paragraph CONCRETE STRENGTH TESTING for CQC Perform fabrication of strength specimens and initial cure outside the paving lane and within 1,000 feet of the sampling point.	
Paving - Inspection Before Paving			
Prior to each paving operation	Report	Inspect underlying materials, construction joint faces, forms, reinforcing, dowels, and embedded items	
Paving - Inspection During Paving			

TABLE 18			
TESTING AND INSPECTION REQUIREMENTS			
Frequency	Test Method	Control Limit	Corrective Action
During paving operation		Monitor and control paving operation, including placement, consolidation, finishing, texturing, curing, and joint sawing.	
Paving - Vibrators			
Weekly during paving	COE CRD-C 521	Test frequency (in concrete), and amplitude (in air), average measurement at tip and head.	Repair or replace defective vibrators.
Moist Curing			
2 per lot, min 4 per day	Visual		Repair defects, extend curing by 1 day
Membrane Compound Curing			
Daily	Visual	Calculate coverage based on quantity/area	Respray areas where coverage defective. Recalibrate equipment
Cold Weather Protection			
Once per day	Visual		Repair defects, report conditions to COR

3.12.3 Control Charts

Maintain linear control charts for fine and coarse aggregate gradation, combined gradation coarseness factor/workability factor, slump, air content, unit weight, yeld, and 7 and 14 day flexural strengths.

Post the control charts as directed and maintain current at all times. Identify the following on the control charts: the project number, the test parameter being plotted, the individual sample numbers, the Warning and Action Limits listed in Table 17 applicable to the test parameter being plotted, and the test results. Use the control charts as part of the process control system for identifying trends so that potential problems can be corrected before they occur. Make decisions concerning mix modifications based on analysis of the results provided in the control charts.

3.12.4 Concrete Strength Testing for CQC

Perform Contractor Quality Control operations for concrete strength consisting of the following steps:

a. Take samples for strength tests at the paving site. Fabricate and cure test cylinders in accordance with ASTM C31/C31M; test them in accordance with ASTM C39/C39M.

b. Fabricate and cure 2 test cylinders per sublot from the same batch or truckload and at the same time acceptance cylinders are fabricated and test them for compressive strength at 7-day age.

c. Average all 8 compressive tests per lot. Convert this average 7-day compressive strength per lot to equivalent 90-day flexural strength using the Correlation Ratio determined during mixture proportioning studies.

d. Compare the equivalent 90-day flexural strength from the conversion to the required average CQC flexural strength,
Ra.

e. If the equivalent average 90-day strength for the lot is below the required average CQC flexural strength, Ra, by 20 psiflexural strength or more, at any time, adjust the mixture to increase the strength, as approved.

f. Fabricate and cure two beams for every 2000 cubic yards of concrete placed. Fabricate and cure in accordance with ASTM C31/C31M; test at 14-days of age in accordance with ASTM C78/C78M. Use the flexural strength results to verify the cylinder-beam acceptance correlation ratio.

g. Maintain up-to-date control charts for strength, showing the 7-day CQC compressive strength, the 14-day compressive strength (from acceptance tests) and the 90-day equivalent flexural strength of each of these for each lot.

3.12.5 Reports

Report all results of tests or inspections conducted as they are completed and in writing daily. Post updated control charts and identify accepted paving lots on the detailed paving sequence paving plan covering the entire period from the start of paving through the current week. These requirements do not relieve the obligation to report failures immediately as required in preceding paragraphs and Section 01 45 00 QUALITY CONTROL. Confirm reports of failures and the corrective action taken in writing in the daily Quality Control reports and within each respective Paving Lot Report. Compile, reduce, analyze and compute pay adjustment factors for all associated test data collected on each paving lot.

Submit complete and comprehensive Paving Lot Reports for the test section and production paving within 16 days after the completion of the placement. Do not place an adjacent or contiguous lane/lot prior to receiving approval for the placed pavement. Payment will not be made until all required data identified in items a.-y. has been submitted and reviewed by the government. Organize each Paving Lot Report by the following specific items. The list below is not all inclusive. Add tests and inspections as appropriate for each specific paving lot constructed.

Table Summary of payment adjustment factors and pass/fail factors
Detailed Placement Plan, labeling lots/sublots with stationing. Identify core locations, and testing locations.

Provide narrative addressing the following at a minimum:

a. Protective Measures: Rain, Cold, Hot and/or windy on-site conditions including evaporation rates, high/low ambient temperature. Post-Production protection and traffic control.
b. Success, failures, and issues encountered during all operations associated with the placement to include, but not limited to, batching, transporting, paving, texturing and curing.Include any process control changes that were necessary to meet specified tolerances.
c. Stockpile Management before and during placement.
d. Initial saw cutting operation to include start and finish times (early entry or wet diamond, flushing and vacuuming, backer rod installation and reapplication of curing compound).
e. Finishing operations (cutting straight-edge, automatic longitudinal float, edging tool, minimal hand

work and excess paste).
f. Texturing operations to include start and finish times.
g. Curing operations to include start and finish times.
h. Environmental conditions of initial cure facility to include location and temperatures.
i. Planned correction(s) or correction(s) completed
j. Dowel installation

Provide required inspection documentation for the following at a minimum:
k. Batch Plant, Equipment, and Curing Equipment Verification
l. Dowel Baskets, forms, reinforcing, embeds and block-outs
m. Summary of recent underlying material test results showing compliance. Include information such as submittal numbers or date of daily report(s) where the detailed testing data is located.

Quality Control Testing
n. PCC Plastic Mixture Properties (temperature, air content, slump, unit weight)
o. Aggregate gradation test results and CF-WF plot
p. Control Charts
q. Joint Crack Tracking and Record

Acceptance Testing (before and after corrections)
r. Surface Smoothness test results (straightedge and profilograph) in both longitudinal and transverse directions.
s. Edge Slump test results(identify excessive, lost and rebuilt edge(s)).
t. Joint Face Deformation test results.
u. Plan Grade: table providing x, y, and elevation values versus design values signed by licensed surveyor.
v. Strength: beam/cylinder strength results (with updated correlation ratios and control chart).
w. Cores: Locations/Stationing of cores shown on Placement Plan, thickness measurements, photos and evaluation of cores.
x. Dowel holes, and dowel alignment
y. Legible copies of batch tickets. Tickets should include all required data, time received, and time discharge completed.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 32 - EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS

SECTION 32 13 73.19

COMPRESSION CONCRETE PAVING JOINT SEALANT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE
1.3.1 Trial Joint Seal and Lubricant/Adhesive Installation
1.4 SAFETY
1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
1.6 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM EQUIPMENT
2.1.1 Joint Cleaning Equipment
2.1.1.1 Concrete Saw
2.1.1.2 Sandblasting Equipment
2.1.1.3 Waterblasting Equipment
2.1.2 Sealing Equipment
2.1.3 Test Requirements
2.2 COMPRESSION SEALS
2.3 LUBRICANT/ADHESIVE

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION OF JOINTS
3.1.1 Sawing
3.1.2 Sandblast Cleaning
3.1.3 Waterblast Cleaning
3.1.4 Rate of Progress
3.2 INSTALLATION OF THE COMPRESSION SEAL
3.2.1 Time of Installation
3.2.2 Sequence of Installation
3.3 SEALING OF JOINTS
3.4 CLEAN-UP
3.5 QUALITY CONTROL PROVISIONS
3.5.1 Application Equipment
3.5.2 Procedures
3.5.2.1 Quality Control Inspection
3.5.2.2 Conformance to Stretching and Compression Limitations
3.5.2.3 Pavement Temperature
3.5.3 Acceptance

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 32 13 73.19

COMPRESSION CONCRETE PAVING JOINT SEALANT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM D412	(2016; R 2021) Standard Test Methods for Vulcanized Rubber and Thermoplastic Elastomers - Tension
ASTM D2628	(1991; R 2016) Standard Specification for Preformed Polychloroprene Elastomeric Joint Seals for Concrete Pavements
ASTM D2835	(1989; R 2017) Standard Specification for Lubricant for Installation of Preformed Compression Seals in Concrete Pavements

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

COE CRD-C 548	(1988) Standard Specification for Jet-Fuel and Heat-Resistant Preformed Polychloroprene Elastomeric Joint Seals for Rigid Pavements

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Equipment

Manufacturer's Instructions

SD-04, Samples

Compression Seals; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Test Requirements; G

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.3.1 Trial Joint Seal and Lubricant/Adhesive Installation

Prior to the cleaning and sealing of the joints for the entire project, prepare a test section at least 200 ft

long at a designated location in the project pavement, using the specified materials and the approved equipment to demonstrate the proposed joint preparation and sealing of the joints in the project. Following the completion of the trial length and before another joint is sealed, the Government will inspect the trial joints to determine that the materials and installation meet the requirements specified. If materials or installation do not meet requirements, remove the materials, and reclean and reseal the joints at no cost to the Government. Do not seal other joints until the test installation has been approved. If the trial section is approved, permit the section to be incorporated into the permanent work. Seal other joints in the manner approved for sealing the trial joint.

1.4 SAFETY

Do not place compression joint seals within 25 ft of liquid oxygen (LOX) equipment, LOX storage, or LOX piping.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Inspect materials delivered to the jobsite for defects. Unload and store materials with a minimum of handling to avoid damage. Provide storage facilities that protect materials from weather and maintain materials within temperatures recommended by the manufacturer.

1.6 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

Install materials only when the ambient temperature and the pavement temperature within the joint wall is at least 35 degrees F and rising. Do not permit sealant installation if moisture or foreign material is observed in the joint.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM EQUIPMENT

Provide machines, tools, and equipment, for use in the performance of the work required by this section, approved before the work is started, and maintained in satisfactory condition. Submit list of proposed machines, tools, and equipment to be used in the performance of joint sealing, including descriptive data, 14 days prior to use on the project.

2.1.1 Joint Cleaning Equipment

2.1.1.1 Concrete Saw

Provide a self-propelled power saw with water-cooled diamond saw blades for cutting joints to the depths and widths specified and for removing filler, existing old joint seal, or other material embedded in the joints or adhered to the joint faces.

2.1.1.2 Sandblasting Equipment

Include with the sandblasting equipment an air compressor, hose, and a long-wearing venturi-type nozzle of proper size, shape, and opening. Do not permit the maximum nozzle opening to exceed 1/4 in. Provide a portable air compressor capable of providing not less than 150 cubic ft per minute and maintaining a line pressure of not less than 90 psi at the nozzle while in use. Use a compressor equipped with traps that maintains the compressed air free of oil and water. Use a nozzle with an adjustable guide that holds the nozzle aligned with the joint approximately 1 in above the pavement surface and directs the blast to clean the joint walls. Adjust the height, angle of inclination, and the size of the nozzle to ensure satisfactory results.

2.1.1.3 Waterblasting Equipment

Include with the waterblasting equipment a trailer-mounted water tank, pumps, high-pressure hose, a wand with safety release cutoff controls, nozzle, and auxiliary water resupply equipment. Use a water tank and auxiliary water resupply equipment of sufficient capacity to permit continuous operations.

Use pumps, hoses, wand, and nozzle of sufficient capacity to permit the cleaning of both walls of the joint and the pavement surface for a width of at least 1/2 in on either side of the joint. Use a pressure gauge mounted at the pump that shows the pressure in psi at which the equipment is operating.

2.1.2 Sealing Equipment

Install the compression seal by placing the compression seal to the prescribed depths and within the specified tolerances without cutting, nicking, twisting, or otherwise damaging the seal. Use equipment capable of placing the seal with not more than two percent longitudinal stretch or compression of the seal during installation. Use a machine that is an automatic self-propelled joint seal application equipment and engine powered. Use a machine that includes a reservoir for the lubricant/adhesive, a device for conveying the lubricant/adhesive in the proper quantities to the sides of the compression seal or the sidewalls of the joints, a reel capable of holding one full spool of compression seal, and a power-driven apparatus for feeding the joint seal through a compression device and inserting the seal into the joint. Include a guide with the equipment to maintain the proper course along the joint being sealed. Operate the machine by an experienced operator.

2.1.3 Test Requirements

Submit certified copies of test results, 30 days prior to use of material on the project. Sample, identify and test each lot of compression joint seal and lubricant/adhesive for conformance with the material specification.

a. A lot of compression seal consists of 1 day's production or 20,000 linear ft for each cross section, whichever is less. A lot of lubricant/adhesive consists of 1 day's production. Testing of the compression joint seal and lubricant/adhesive material is the responsibility of the Contractor. Perform testing in an approved, independent laboratory, and submit certified copies of the test reports for approval 30 days prior to the use of the materials at the jobsite.

b. Submit samples of each lot of material to be retained by the Government for possible future testing if the materials appear defective during or after application. Provide additional samples of materials, in sufficient quantity to be tested, upon request. Base final acceptance on conformance to the specified test requirements and the performance of the in-place materials with respect to slipping down the joint or material coming out of the joint..

2.2 COMPRESSION SEALS

Provide printed directions from the manufacturer on recommended installation criteria with the samples plus the manufacturer's certification that the selected seal is recommended for the installation on this project. Use compression joint seal materials that are vulcanized elastomeric compound using polychloroprene as the only base polymer. Use material and manufactured seal in accordance with ASTM D2628 and COE CRD-C 548 where jet fuel and/or heat blast resistance is required as tested by ASTM D412. Use a labryinth seal for the joint seal. The uncompressed depth of the face of the compression seal (that is to be bonded to the joint wall) is greater than the uncompressed width of the seal, except that for seals 1 in or greater in width, the depth need be only 1 in or greater. The actual width of the uncompressed seal for construction and contraction joints is 0.75 or 1in and for expansion joints is 1.25 in. The tolerance on the seal is plus 1/8 in or minus 1/16 in.

2.3 LUBRICANT/ADHESIVE

Use a lubricant/adhesive for the compression elastomeric joint seal that is a one-component compound conforming to ASTM D2835.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION OF JOINTS

Immediately before installation of the compression joint seal, clean the joints to remove laitance, filler, existing sealer, foreign material and protrusions of hardened concrete from the sides and upper edges

of the joint space to be sealed. Clean by sandblasting or waterblasting and extend along pavement surfaces at least 1/2 in on either side of the joint. After final cleaning and immediately prior to sealing, blow out the joints with compressed air and leave free of debris and water. Demonstrate that the selected cleaning operation meets the cleanliness requirements resulting in joint sidewalls that are clean and dry and exhibit newly exposed concrete. Correct irregularities in the joint face which would prevent uniform contact between the joint seal and the joint face prior to the installation of the joint seal.

3.1.1 Sawing

Clean and open joints to the specified width and depth by sawing. Immediately following the sawing operation, clean the joint faces and opening using a water jet to remove saw cuttings or debris remaining on the faces or in the joint opening. Install compression seal within 3 calendar days of the time the joint cavity is sawed. Provide a depth of the joint cavity in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Where installation procedures are required in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations, submit printed copies of manufacturers' instructions, 30 days prior to use on the project. Center the saw cut for the joint seal cavity over the joint line. Provide the nominal width of the sawed joint seal cavity as follows:

a. If a nominal 13/16 in wide compression seal is provided, the nominal width of the saw cut is 8/16 in when the pavement temperature at the time of sawing is between +30 and +110 degrees F. If the pavement temperature at the time of sawing is above this range, decrease the nominal width of the saw cut 1/16 in. If the pavement temperature at the time of sawing is below this range, increase the nominal width of the saw cut 1/16 in.

b. If a nominal 1 in wide compression seal is provided, the nominal width of the saw cut is 9/16 ins when the pavement temperature at the time of sawing is between +30 and +170 degrees F. If the pavement temperature at the time of sawing is above this range, decrease the nominal width of the saw cut 1/16 in. If the pavement temperature at the time of sawing is below this range, increase the nominal width of the saw cut 1/16 in.

c. Measure the pavement temperature in the presence of the Contracting Officer. Make measurement each day before commencing sawing and when the temperature appears to be varying from the allowable sawing range.

Use a tolerance of plus or minus 1/16 in for the actual width.

3.1.2 Sandblast Cleaning

Use a multiple pass sandblasting technique until the joint surfaces are free of dust, dirt, curing compound, or residue that might prevent ready insertion or uniform contact of the seal and bonding of the lubricant/adhesive to the concrete.

3.1.3 Waterblast Cleaning

Use a multiple pass waterblast technique until the surfaces are free of dust, dirt, curing compound, or residue that might prevent ready insertion or uniform contact of the seal and bonding of the lubricant/adhesive to the concrete. After final cleaning and immediately prior to sealing, blow out the joints with compressed air and leave completely free of debris and water.

3.1.4 Rate of Progress

Limit sandblasting or waterblasting of joint faces to the length of joint that can be sealed during the same workday.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF THE COMPRESSION SEAL

3.2.1 Time of Installation

Seal joints immediately within 3 calendar days of sawing the joint seal cavity and following concrete cure and the final cleaning of the joint walls. Provide open joints, ready for sealing that cannot be sealed under the specified conditions, with an approved temporary seal to prevent infiltration of foreign material. When rain interrupts the sealing operations, wash, clean with air pressure, and allow joints to dry prior to installing the lubricant/adhesive and compression seal.

3.2.2 Sequence of Installation

Seal longitudinal joints first, followed by transverse joints. Install seals in longitudinal joints so that transverse joint seals are intact from edge to edge of the pavement. Make intersections monolithic by use of joint seal adhesive and care in fitting the intersection parts together. Do not permit extender pieces of seal at intersections. Remove and replace seals falling short at the intersection with new seals at no additional cost to the Government. Require a poured sealant at the intersection where seals are required to change direction by more than 20 degrees. Provide poured sealant in accordance with compression seal manufacturer's instructions.

3.3 SEALING OF JOINTS

Cover the sides of the joint seal or the sides of the joint with a coating of lubricant/adhesive and the seal installed as specified. Coat butt joints and seal intersections with liberal applications of lubricant/adhesive. Immediately removed lubricat/adhesive spilled on the pavement to prevent setting on the pavement.

Provide the in-place joint seal will be in an upright position and free from twisting, distortion, and cuts. Adjustments will be made to the installation equipment and procedure, if the stretch exceeds 1 percent. Remove and replace seals exceeding 2 percent stretch. Place the joint seal at a uniform depth within the tolerances specified. Remove and replace in-place joint seals which fail to meet the specified requirements with new joint seal at no cost to the Government.

Place the compression joint seal to a depth of 1/4 in, plus or minus 1/8 in, below the pavement surface except when the joint is beveled or has a radius at the surface, or unless otherwise directed. For beveled joints or joints with a radius at the surface, install the compression joint seal at a depth of 1/8 in, plus or minus 1/8 in, below the bottom of the edge of the bevel or radius. Do not permit the seal to project above the surface of the pavement or above the edge of the bevel or radius.

Install the seal in the longest practicable lengths in longitudinal joints and cut at the joint intersections to provide continuous installation of the seal in the transverse joints. Permit the lubricant/adhesive in the longitudinal joints to set for 1 hour prior to cutting at the joint intersections to reduce the possibility of shrinkage. For transverse joints, the minimum length of the compression joint seal is the pavement width from edge to edge.

3.4 CLEAN-UP

Upon completion of the project, remove unused materials from the site, remove lubricant/adhesive on the pavement surface, and leave the pavement in clean condition.

3.5 QUALITY CONTROL PROVISIONS

3.5.1 Application Equipment

Inspect the application equipment to assure uniform application of lubricant/adhesive to the sides of the compression joint seal or the walls of the joint. If equipment causes cutting, twisting, nicking, excessive stretching or compressing of the seal, or improper application of the lubricant/adhesive, suspend the operation until causes of the deficiencies are determined and corrected.

3.5.2 Procedures

3.5.2.1 Quality Control Inspection

Provide quality control provisions during the joint cleaning process to prevent or correct improper equipment and cleaning techniques that damage the concrete. Cleaned joints will be approved by the Government prior to installation of the lubricant/adhesive and compression joint seal.

3.5.2.2 Conformance to Stretching and Compression Limitations

Determine conformance to stretching and compression limitations. Mark the top surface of the compression seal at 1 ft intervals in a manner clear and durable to enable length determinations of the seal. After installation, measure the distance between the marks on the seal. If the stretching or compression exceeds 2 percent, remove the seal and replace it with new joint at no additional cost to the Government. Remove the seal up to the last correct measurement. Inspect the seal a minimum of once per 100 ft of seal for compliance to the shrinkage or compression requirements. Make measurements at the same interval to determine conformance with depth and width of installation requirements. Remove and replace compression seal that is not in conformance with specification requirements with new joint seal at no additional cost to the Government.

3.5.2.3 Pavement Temperature

Determine the pavement temperature by placing a thermometer in the initial saw cut for the joint and record the reading. Pemrit the thermometer to remain in the joint for an adequate time to provide a stable control reading.

3.5.3 Acceptance

Inspect the joint sealing system (compression seal and lubricant/adhesive) for proper rate of cure and bonding to the concrete, cuts, twists, nicks and other deficiencies. Remove, waste and replace seals exhibiting defects prior to final acceptance of the project from the joint.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 32 - EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS

SECTION 32 16 19

CONCRETE CURBS, GUTTERS, AND SIDEWALKS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 EQUIPMENT, TOOLS, AND MACHINES
1.3.1 General Requirements
1.4 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS
1.4.1 Placing During Cold Weather
1.4.2 Placing During Warm Weather

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 CONCRETE
2.1.1 Air Content
2.1.2 Slump
2.1.3 Reinforcement Steel
2.2 CONCRETE CURING MATERIALS
2.2.1 Impervious Sheet Materials
2.2.2 Burlap
2.2.3 White Pigmented Membrane-Forming Curing Compound
2.3 CONCRETE PROTECTION MATERIALS
2.4 JOINT FILLER STRIPS
2.4.1 Expansion Joint Filler, Premolded
2.5 JOINT SEALANTS
2.6 FORM WORK
2.6.1 Wood Forms
2.6.2 Steel Forms
2.6.3 Sidewalk Forms

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 SUBGRADE PREPARATION
3.1.1 Sidewalk Subgrade
3.1.2 Maintenance of Subgrade
3.2 FORM SETTING
3.2.1 Sidewalks
3.3 SIDEWALK CONCRETE PLACEMENT AND FINISHING
3.3.1 Formed Sidewalks
3.3.2 Concrete Finishing
3.3.3 Edge and Joint Finishing
3.3.4 Surface and Thickness Tolerances
3.4 SIDEWALK JOINTS
3.4.1 Sidewalk Contraction Joints
3.4.2 Sidewalk Expansion Joints
3.4.3 Reinforcement Steel Placement
3.5 CURB AND GUTTER JOINTS

3.5.1 Contraction Joints
3.5.2 Expansion Joints
3.6 CURING AND PROTECTION
3.6.1 General Requirements
3.6.1.1 Mat Method
3.6.1.2 Impervious Sheeting Method
3.6.1.3 Membrane Curing Method
3.6.2 Backfilling
3.6.3 Protection
3.6.4 Protective Coating
3.6.4.1 Application
3.6.4.2 Precautions
3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
3.7.1 General Requirements
3.7.2 Concrete Testing
3.7.2.1 Strength Testing
3.7.2.2 Air Content
3.7.2.3 Slump Test
3.7.3 Thickness Evaluation
3.7.4 Surface Evaluation
3.8 SURFACE DEFICIENCIES AND CORRECTIONS
3.8.1 Thickness Deficiency
3.8.2 High Areas
3.8.3 Appearance

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 32 16 19

CONCRETE CURBS, GUTTERS, AND SIDEWALKS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS (AASHTO)

AASHTO M 182	(2005; R 2021) Standard Specification for Burlap Cloth Made from Jute or Kenaf and Cotton Mats

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A615/A615M	(2022) Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Carbon-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM C31/C31M	(2024b) Standard Practice for Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Field
ASTM C143/C143M	(2020) Standard Test Method for Slump of Hydraulic-Cement Concrete
ASTM C171	(2020) Standard Specification for Sheet Materials for Curing Concrete
ASTM C172/C172M	(2017) Standard Practice for Sampling Freshly Mixed Concrete
ASTM C173/C173M	(2024) Standard Test Method for Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Volumetric Method
ASTM C231/C231M	(2024) Standard Test Method for Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Pressure Method
ASTM C309	(2019) Standard Specification for Liquid Membrane-Forming Compounds for Curing Concrete
ASTM C920	(2018) Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants
ASTM D1751	(2018) Standard Specification for Preformed Expansion Joint Filler for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction (Nonextruding and Resilient Bituminous Types)
ASTM D1752	(2018) Standard Specification for Preformed Sponge Rubber, Cork and Recycled PVC Expansion Joint Fillers for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction

ASTM D5893/D5893M	(2016) Standard Specification for Cold Applied, Single Component, Chemically Curing Silicone Joint Sealant for Portland Cement Concrete Pavements

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability eNotebook, in conformance to Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Concrete

SD-06 Test Reports

Field Quality Control

1.3 EQUIPMENT, TOOLS, AND MACHINES

1.3.1 General Requirements

Plant, equipment, machines, and tools used in the work will be subject to approval and must be maintained in a satisfactory working condition at all times. Use equipment capable of producing the required product, meeting grade controls, thickness control and smoothness requirements as specified. Discontinue using equipment that produces unsatisfactory results. Allow the Contracting Officer access at all times to the plant and equipment to ensure proper operation and compliance with specifications.

1.4 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

1.4.1 Placing During Cold Weather

Do not place concrete when the air temperature reaches 40 degrees F and is falling, or is already below that point. Placement may begin when the air temperature reaches 35 degrees F and is rising, or is already above 40 degrees F. Make provisions to protect the concrete from freezing during the specified curing period. If necessary to place concrete when the temperature of the air, aggregates, or water is below 35 degrees F, placement and protection must be approved in writing. Approval will be contingent upon full conformance with the following provisions. Prepare and protect the underlying material so that it is entirely free of frost when the concrete is deposited. Heat mixing water and aggregates as necessary to result in the temperature of the in-place concrete being between 50 and 85 degrees F. Methods and equipment for heating must be approved. Use only aggregates that are free of ice, snow, and frozen lumps before entering the mixer. Provide covering or other means as needed to maintain the concrete at a temperature of at least 50 degrees F for not less than 72 hours after placing, and at a temperature above freezing for the remainder of the curing period.

1.4.2 Placing During Warm Weather

The temperature of the concrete as placed must not exceed 85 degrees F except where an approved retarder is used. Cool the mixing water and aggregates as necessary to maintain a satisfactory placing temperature. The placing temperature must not exceed 95 degrees F at any time.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 CONCRETE

Provide concrete conforming to the applicable requirements of Section 32 13 13.06 PORTLAND

CEMENT CONCRETE PAVEMENT FOR ROADS AND SITE FACILITIES except as otherwise specified. Concrete must have a minimum compressive strength of 3,500 psi at 28 days. Size of aggregate must not exceed 1-1/2 inches. Submit copies of certified delivery tickets for all concrete used in the construction.

2.1.1 Air Content

Use concrete mixtures that have an air content by volume of concrete of 5 to 7 percent, based on measurements made immediately after discharge from the mixer.

2.1.2 Slump

Use concrete with a slump of 3 inches plus or minus 1 inch for hand placed concrete or 1 inch plus or minus 1/2 inch for slipformed concrete as determined in accordance with ASTM C143/C143M.

2.1.3 Reinforcement Steel

Use reinforcement bars conforming to ASTM A615/A615M.

2.2 CONCRETE CURING MATERIALS

2.2.1 Impervious Sheet Materials

Use impervious sheet materials conforming to ASTM C171, type optional, except that polyethylene film, if used, must be white opaque.

2.2.2 Burlap

Use burlap conforming to AASHTO M 182.

2.2.3 White Pigmented Membrane-Forming Curing Compound

Use white pigmented membrane-forming curing compound conforming to ASTM C309, Type 2.

2.3 CONCRETE PROTECTION MATERIALS

Use concrete protection materials consisting of a linseed oil mixture of equal parts, by volume, of linseed oil and either mineral spirits, naphtha, or turpentine. At the option of the Contractor, commercially prepared linseed oil mixtures, formulated specifically for application to concrete to provide protection against the action of deicing chemicals may be used, except that emulsified mixtures are not acceptable.

2.4 JOINT FILLER STRIPS

2.4.1 Expansion Joint Filler, Premolded

Onless otherwise indicated, use 1/2 inch thick premolded expansion joint filler conforming to ASTM D1751 or ASTM D1752.

2.5 JOINT SEALANTS

Use cold-applied joint sealant conforming to ASTM C920 or ASTM D5893/D5893M.

2.6 FORM WORK

Design and construct form work to ensure that the finished concrete will conform accurately to the indicated dimensions, lines, and elevations, and within the tolerances specified. Use wood or steel forms that are straight and of sufficient strength to resist springing during depositing and consolidating concrete.

2.6.1 Wood Forms

Use forms that are surfaced plank, 2 inches nominal thickness, straight and free from warp, twist, loose knots, splits or other defects. Use forms with a nominal length of 10 feet. Radius bends may be formed with 3/4 inch boards, laminated to the required thickness.

2.6.2 Steel Forms

Use channel-formed sections with a flat top surface and welded braces at each end and at not less than two intermediate points. Use forms with interlocking and self-aligning ends. Provide flexible forms for radius forming, corner forms, form spreaders, and fillers as needed. Use forms with a nominal length of 10 feet and that have a minimum of 3 welded stake pockets per form. Use stake pins consisting of solid steel rods with chamfered heads and pointed tips designed for use with steel forms.

2.6.3 Sidewalk Forms

Use sidewalk forms that are of a height equal to the full depth of the finished sidewalk.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 SUBGRADE PREPARATION

Construct subgrade to the specified grade and cross section prior to concrete placement.

3.1.1 Sidewalk Subgrade

Place and compact the subgrade in accordance with Section 31 00 00 EARTHWORK. Test the subgrade for grade and cross section with a template extending the full width of the sidewalk and supported between side forms.

3.1.2 Maintenance of Subgrade

Maintain subgrade in a smooth, compacted condition in conformity with the required section and established grade until the concrete is placed. The subgrade must be in a moist condition when concrete is placed. Prepare and protect subgrade so that it is free from frost when the concrete is deposited.

3.2 FORM SETTING

Set forms to the indicated alignment, grade and dimensions. Hold forms rigidly in place by a minimum of 3 stakes per form placed at intervals not to exceed 4 feet. Use additional stakes and braces at corners, deep sections, and radius bends, as required. Use clamps, spreaders, and braces where required to ensure rigidity in the forms. Remove forms in a manner that will not injure the concrete. Do not use bars or heavy tools against the concrete when removing the forms. Promptly and satisfactorily repair concrete found to be defective after form removal. Clean forms and coat with form oil each time before concrete is placed. Wood forms may, instead, be thoroughly wetted with water before concrete is placed, except that with probable freezing temperatures, oiling is mandatory.

3.2.1 Sidewalks

Set forms for sidewalks with the upper edge true to line and grade with an allowable tolerance of 1/8 inch in any 10 foot long section. After forms are set, grade and alignment must be checked with a 10 foot straightedge. Sidewalks must have a transverse slope as indicated. Unless otherwise indicated, construct sidewalks that are located adjacent to curbs with the low side adjacent to the curb. Do not remove side forms less than 12 hours after finishing has been completed.

3.3 SIDEWALK CONCRETE PLACEMENT AND FINISHING

3.3.1 Formed Sidewalks

Place concrete in the forms in one layer. When consolidated and finished, the sidewalks must be of the thickness indicated. Use a strike-off guided by side forms after concrete has been placed in the forms to bring the surface to proper section to be compacted. Consolidate concrete by tamping and spading or with an approved vibrator. Finish the surface to grade with a strike off.

3.3.2 Concrete Finishing

After straightedging, when most of the water sheen has disappeared, and just before the concrete hardens, finish the surface with a wood or magnesium float or darby to a smooth and uniformly fine granular or sandy texture free of waves, irregularities, or tool marks. Produce a scored surface by brooming with a fiber-bristle brush in a direction transverse to that of the traffic, followed by edging.

3.3.3 Edge and Joint Finishing

Finish all slab edges, including those at formed joints, with an edger having a radius of 1/8 inch. Edge transverse joints before brooming. Eliminate the flat surface left by the surface face of the edger with brooming. Clean and solidly fill corners and edges which have crumbled and areas which lack sufficient mortar for proper finishing with a properly proportioned mortar mixture and then finish.

3.3.4 Surface and Thickness Tolerances

Finished surfaces must not vary more than 5/16 inch from the testing edge of a 10-foot straightedge. Permissible deficiency in section thickness will be up to 1/4 inch.

3.4 SIDEWALK JOINTS

Construct sidewalk joints to divide the surface into rectangular areas. Space transverse contraction joints at a distance equal to the sidewalk width or 5 feet on centers, whichever is less, and continuous across the slab. Construct longitudinal contraction joints along the centerline of all sidewalks 10 feet or more in width. Construct transverse expansion joints at sidewalk returns and opposite expansion joints in adjoining curbs. Where the sidewalk is not in contact with the curb, install transverse expansion joints as indicated. Form expansion joints around structures and features which project through or into the sidewalk pavement, using joint filler of the type, thickness, and width indicated.

3.4.1 Sidewalk Contraction Joints

Form contraction joints in the fresh concrete by cutting a groove in the top portion of the slab to a depth of at least one-fourth of the sidewalk slab thickness. Unless otherwise approved or indicated, either use a jointer to cut the groove or saw a groove in the hardened concrete with a power-driven saw. Construct sawed joints by sawing a groove in the concrete with a 1/8 inch blade. Provide an ample supply of saw blades on the jobsite before concrete placement is started. Provide at least one standby sawing unit in good working order at the jobsite at all times during the sawing operations.

3.4.2 Sidewalk Expansion Joints

Form expansion joints using 1/2 inch joint filler strips. Joint filler in expansion joints surrounding structures and features within the sidewalk may consist of preformed filler material conforming to ASTM D1752 or building paper. Hold joint filler in place with steel pins or other devices to prevent warping of the filler during floating and finishing. Immediately after finishing operations are completed, round joint edges using an edging tool having a radius of 1/8 inch. Remove any concrete over the joint filler. At the end of the curing period, clean the top of expansion joints and fill with cold-applied joint sealant. Use joint sealant that is gray or stone in color. Thoroughly clean the joint opening before the sealing material is placed. Do not spill sealing material on exposed surfaces of the concrete. Apply joint sealing material only when the concrete at the joint is surface dry and atmospheric and concrete temperatures are above 50 degrees F. Immediately remove any excess material on exposed surfaces

of the concrete and clean the concrete surfaces.

3.4.3 Reinforcement Steel Placement

Accurately and securely fasten reinforcement steel in place with suitable supports and ties before the concrete is placed.

3.5 CURB AND GUTTER JOINTS

Construct curb and gutter joints at right angles to the line of curb and gutter.

3.5.1 Contraction Joints

Construct contraction joints directly opposite contraction joints in abutting portland cement concrete pavements and spaced so that monolithic sections between curb returns will not be less than 5 feet nor greater than 15 feet in length.

a. Construct contraction joints (except for slip forming) by means of 1/8 inch thick separators and of a section conforming to the cross section of the curb and gutter. Remove separators as soon as practicable after concrete has set sufficiently to preserve the width and shape of the joint and prior to finishing.

b. When slip forming is used, cut the contraction joints in the top portion of the gutter/curb hardened concrete in a continuous cut across the curb and gutter, using a power-driven saw. Cut the contraction joint to a depth of at least one-fourth of the gutter/curb depth using a 1/8 inch saw blade.

3.5.2 Expansion Joints

Form expansion joints by means of preformed expansion joint filler material cut and shaped to the cross section of curb and gutter. Construct expansion joints in curb and gutter directly opposite expansion joints of abutting portland cement concrete pavement using the same type and thickness of joints as joints in the pavement. Where curb and gutter do not abut portland cement concrete pavement, provide expansion joints at least 1/2 inch in width at intervals not less than 30 feet nor greater than 120 feet. Seal expansion joints immediately following curing of the concrete or as soon thereafter as weather conditions permit. Seal expansion joints and the top 1 inch depth of curb and gutter contraction-joints with joint sealant. Thoroughly clean the joint opening before the sealing material is placed. Do not spill sealing material on exposed surfaces of the concrete. Concrete at the joint must be surface dry and atmospheric and concrete temperatures must be above 50 degrees F at the time of application of joint sealing material. Immediately remove excess material on exposed surfaces of the concrete and clean concrete surfaces.

3.6 CURING AND PROTECTION

3.6.1 General Requirements

Protect concrete against loss of moisture and rapid temperature changes for at least 7 days from the beginning of the curing operation. Protect unhardened concrete from rain and flowing water. All equipment needed for adequate curing and protection of the concrete must be on hand and ready for use before actual concrete placement begins. Protect concrete as necessary to prevent cracking of the pavement due to temperature changes during the curing period.

3.6.1.1 Mat Method

Cover the entire exposed surface with two or more layers of burlap. Overlap mats at least 6 inches. Thoroughly wet the mat with water prior to placing on concrete surface and keep the mat continuously in a saturated condition and in intimate contact with concrete for not less than 7 days.

3.6.1.2 Impervious Sheeting Method

Wet the entire exposed surface with a fine spray of water and then cover with impervious sheeting material. Lay sheets directly on the concrete surface with the light-colored side up and overlapped 12 inches when a continuous sheet is not used. Use sheeting that is not less than 18-inches wider than the concrete surface to be cured. Secure sheeting using heavy wood planks or a bank of moist earth placed along edges and laps in the sheets. Satisfactorily repair or replace sheets that are torn or otherwise damaged during curing. Sheeting must remain on the concrete surface to be cured for not less than 7 days.

3.6.1.3 Membrane Curing Method

Apply a uniform coating of white-pigmented membrane-curing compound to the entire exposed surface of the concrete as soon after finishing as the free water has disappeared from the finished surface. Coat formed surfaces immediately after the forms are removed and in no case longer than 1 hour after the removal of forms. Do not allow concrete surface to dry before application of the membrane. If drying has occurred, moisten the surface of the concrete with a fine spray of water and apply the curing compound as soon as the free water disappears. Apply curing compound in two coats by hand-operated pressure sprayers at a coverage of approximately 200 square feet/gallon for the total of both coats. Apply the second coat in a direction approximately at right angles to the direction of application of the first coat. The compound must form a uniform, continuous, coherent film that will not check, crack, or peel and must be free from pinholes or other imperfections. If pinholes, abrasion, or other discontinuities exist, apply an additional coat to the affected areas within 30 minutes. Respray concrete surfaces that are subjected to heavy rainfall within 3 hours after the curing compound has been applied by the method and at the coverage specified above. Respray areas where the curing compound is damaged by subsequent construction operations within the curing period. Take precautions necessary to ensure that the concrete is properly cured at sawed joints, and that no curing compound enters the joints. Tightly seal the top of the joint opening and the joint groove at exposed edges before the concrete in the region of the joint is resprayed with curing compound. Use a method used for sealing the joint groove that prevents loss of moisture from the joint during the entire specified curing period. Provide approved standby facilities for curing concrete pavement at a location accessible to the jobsite for use in the event of mechanical failure of the spraying equipment or other conditions that might prevent correct application of the membrane-curing compound at the proper time. Adequately protect concrete surfaces to which membrane-curing compounds have been applied during the entire curing period from pedestrian and vehicular traffic, except as required for joint-sawing operations and surface tests, and from other possible damage to the continuity of the membrane.

3.6.2 Backfilling

After curing, remove debris and backfill, grade, and compact the area adjoining the concrete to conform to the surrounding area in accordance with lines and grades indicated.

3.6.3 Protection

Protect completed concrete from damage until accepted. Repair damaged concrete and clean concrete discolored during construction. Remove and reconstruct concrete that is damaged for the entire length between regularly scheduled joints. Refinishing the damaged portion will not be acceptable. Dispose of removed material as directed.

3.6.4 Protective Coating

Apply a protective coating of linseed oil mixture to the exposed-to-view concrete surface after the curing period, if concrete will be exposed to de-icing chemicals within 6 weeks after placement. Moist cure concrete to receive a protective coating.

3.6.4.1 Application

Complete curing and backfilling operation prior to applying two coats of protective coating. Concrete must be surface dry and clean before each application. Spray apply at a rate of not more than 50

square yards/gallon for first application and not more than 70 square yards/gallon for second application, except that the number of applications and coverage for each application for commercially prepared mixture must be in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. Protect coated surfaces from vehicular and pedestrian traffic until dry.

3.6.4.2 Precautions

Do not heat protective coating by direct application of flame or electrical heaters and protect the coating from exposure to open flame, sparks, and fire adjacent to open containers or applicators. Do not apply material at ambient or material temperatures lower than 50 degrees F.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

Submit copies of all test reports within 24 hours of completion of the test.

3.7.1 General Requirements

Perform the inspection and tests described and meet the specified requirements for inspection details and frequency of testing. Based upon the results of these inspections and tests, take the action and submit reports as required below, and additional tests to ensure that the requirements of these specifications are met.

3.7.2 Concrete Testing

3.7.2.1 Strength Testing

Take concrete samples in accordance with ASTM C172/C172M not less than once a day nor less than once for every 250 cubic yards of concrete placed. Mold cylinders in accordance with ASTM C31/C31M for strength testing by an approved laboratory. Each strength test result must be the average of 2 test cylinders from the same concrete sample tested at 28 days, unless otherwise specified or approved. Concrete specified on the basis of compressive strength will be considered satisfactory if the averages of all sets of three consecutive strength test results equal or exceed the specified strength, and no individual strength test result falls below the specified strength by more than 500 psi.

3.7.2.2 Air Content

Determine air content in accordance with ASTM C173/C173M or ASTM C231/C231M. Use ASTM C231/C231M with concretes and mortars made with relatively dense natural aggregates. Make two tests for air content on randomly selected batches of each class of concrete placed during each shift. Make additional tests when excessive variation in concrete workability is reported by the placing foreman or the Government inspector. Notify the placing forman if results are out of tolerance. The placing foreman must take appropriate action to have the air content corrected at the plant. Additional tests for air content will be performed on each truckload of material until such time as the air content is within the tolerance specified.

3.7.2.3 Slump Test

Perform two slump tests on randomly selected batches of each class of concrete for every 250 cubic yards, or fraction thereof, of concrete placed during each shift. Perform additional tests when excessive variation in the workability of the concrete is noted or when excessive crumbling or slumping is noted along the edges of slip-formed concrete.

3.7.3 Thickness Evaluation

Determine the anticipated thickness of the concrete prior to placement by passing a template through the formed section or by measuring the depth of opening of the extrusion template of the curb forming machine. If a slip form paver is used for sidewalk placement, construct the subgrade true to grade prior to concrete placement. The thickness will be determined by measuring each edge of the

completed slab.

3.7.4 Surface Evaluation

Provide finished surfaces for each category of the completed work that are uniform in color and free of blemishes and form or tool marks.

3.8 SURFACE DEFICIENCIES AND CORRECTIONS

3.8.1 Thickness Deficiency

When measurements indicate that the completed concrete section is deficient in thickness by more than 1/4 inch the deficient section will be removed, between regularly scheduled joints, and replaced.

3.8.2 High Areas

In areas not meeting surface smoothness and plan grade requirements, reduce high areas either by rubbing the freshly finished concrete with carborundum brick and water when the concrete is less than 36 hours old or by grinding the hardened concrete with an approved surface grinding machine after the concrete is 36 hours old or more. The area corrected by grinding the surface of the hardened concrete must not exceed 5 percent of the area of any integral slab, and the depth of grinding must not exceed 1/4 inch. Remove and replace pavement areas requiring grade or surface smoothness corrections in excess of the limits specified.

3.8.3 Appearance

Exposed surfaces of the finished work will be inspected by the Contracting Officer and deficiencies in appearance will be identified. Remove and replace areas which exhibit excessive cracking, discoloration, form marks, or tool marks or which are otherwise inconsistent with the overall appearances of the work.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 32 - EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS

SECTION 32 17 23.16

ROAD AND PARKING LOT PAVEMENT MARKINGS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 QUALITY CONTROL
1.3.1 Quality Control Plan
1.3.2 Qualifications
1.3.3 Qualifications For Roads and Parking Marking Personnel
1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
1.5 PROJECT/SITE SPECIAL CONDITIONS
1.5.1 Environmental Requirements
1.5.1.1 Weather Limitations for Marking Application
1.5.1.2 Testing Dry Surfaces
1.5.1.3 Volatile Organic Compounds Compliance
1.5.2 Traffic Control for Roads and Parking Lots
1.6 APPLICATION EQUIPMENT CALIBRATION

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT
2.1.1 Surface Preparation and Paint Removal for Roads and Parking Lots
2.1.1.1 Water Blasting Equipment
2.1.1.2 Shot Blasting Equipment
2.1.1.3 Grinding or Scarifying Equipment
2.1.1.4 Chemical Removal Equipment
2.1.2 Markings Application Equipment
2.1.2.1 Airless or Atomizing Equipment
2.1.2.2 Hand-Operated Machines
2.1.2.3 Reflective Media Dispenser
2.1.3 Reflective Thermoplastic Striping Material (Hot Applied) Application Equipment
2.1.3.1 Application Equipment
2.1.3.2 Mobile Application Equipment
2.1.3.3 Hand-Operated Machines
2.1.3.4 Reflective Media Dispenser
2.1.4 Preformed Retroreflective Pavement Marking Tape Application Equipment
2.2 ROAD AND PARKING LOT MATERIALS
2.2.1 Marking Colors
2.2.2 Waterborne Paint
2.2.3 Reflective Media for Roads and Parking Lots

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 TEST SECTIONS
3.1.1 Surface Preparation and Paint Removal Test Section
3.1.2 Wet Film Thickness Test Section
3.1.3 Reflective Value Test Section

3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION
3.3 PRE-APPLICATION TESTING
3.4 MARKINGS APPLICATION
3.4.1 Marking Materials for Roads and Parking Lots Pavement
3.4.1.1 Waterborne Paint
3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL AND ACCEPTANCE
3.5.1 Material Inspection
3.5.2 Sampling and Testing
3.5.3 Dimensional Tolerance
3.5.4 Coating and Reflective Media Application Reporting
3.5.4.1 Reporting Wet Film Thickness and Reflectivity
3.5.4.2 Wet Film Thickness
3.5.4.3 Reflectivity
3.6 CLEANUP AND WASTE DISPOSAL
3.6.1 Cleanup Requirements

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 32 17 23.16

ROAD AND PARKING LOT PAVEMENT MARKINGS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM D4414	(1995; R 2020) Standard Practice for Measurement of Wet Film Thickness by Notch Gages
ASTM E1710	(2011) Standard Test Method for Measurement of Retroreflective Pavement Marking Materials with CEN-Prescribed Geometry Using a Portable Retroreflectometer

SOCIETY OF AUTOMOTIVE ENGINEERS INTERNATIONAL (SAE)

SAE AMS-STD-595A	(2017) Colors used in Government Procurement

U.S. FEDERAL HIGHWAY ADMINISTRATION (FHWA)

MUTCD	(2023) Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices

U.S. GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION (GSA)

FS TT-B-1325	(Rev D; Notice 1; Notice 2 2017) Beads (Glass Spheres) Retro-Reflective (Metric)
FS TT-P-1952	(2015; Rev F; Notice 1) Paint, Traffic and Airfield Markings, Waterborne

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Quality Control Plan; G

Qualifications; G

Safety Data Sheets For Each Paint Type; G

Safety Data Sheets For Chemicals Used In Surface Preparation; G

Data Sheets For Paint Removal Equipment; G

Surface Preparation Equipment List; G

Marking Applications Equipment List; G

Detour Plans; G

SD-03 Product Data

Manufacturer Data Sheets for all Marking Materials; G

Manufacturer Data Sheets for all Reflective Media; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Marking Application Wet Film Thickness Test; G

Reflective Media Reflectivity Test; G

SD-07 Certificates

Manufacturer Certificate of Compliance for Marking Materials; G

Manufacturer Certificate of Compliance for Reflective Materials; G

Manufacturer Certificate of Conformance for Volatile Organic Compliance; G

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Marking Materials Storage and Application; G

Reflective Media Storage and Application; G

Chemicals Used in Surface Preparation; G

1.3 QUALITY CONTROL

1.3.1 Quality Control Plan

Within 10 calendar days of project award, submit a quality control plan. The plan must state the means, methods, equipment, and materials to be employed for the performance of the surface preparation, existing markings removal, application of reflective and non-reflective marking, and marking layout. At a minimum, provide descriptive criteria for each of the following activities for review and approval by the Contracting Officer:

a. Describe the means and methods used to layout marking geometry and the location of marking elements.

b. Describe the protocol for determination of the operating pressure and speed of the equipment for surface preparation.

c. Describe the protocol for surface preparation when not using water.

d. Describe the protocol for existing markings removal.

e. Define the protocol for the performance of test stripes for each line width, color, and paint type.

f. Provide equipment details to include speed, pressures and application rate for the minimum wet film thickness and the application rate of reflective media to provide the specified glass bead anchoring and reflectivity.

g. Provide and discuss safety directives for maintaining traffic on roads and parking lots.

h. Define communications procedures when operating on roads and parking lots.

1.3.2 Qualifications

Submit documentation certifying that pertinent personnel are qualified for equipment operation and handling of applicable chemicals. The documentation should include experience on five projects of similar size and scope with references for all personnel.

1.3.3 Qualifications For Roads and Parking Marking Personnel

Submit documentation of qualifications in resume format a minimum of 14 days before pavement marking work is to be performed showing personnel who will be performing the work have experience working on airfields, operating mobile self-powered marking, cleaning, and paint removal equipment and performing these tasks. Include with their resume a list of references complete with points of contact and telephone numbers. Provide certification for pavement marking machine operator and Foreman demonstrating experience successfully completing a minimum of two airfield pavement marking projects of similar size and scope. Provide documentation demonstrating personnel have a minimum of two years of experience operating similar equipment and performing the same or similar work in similar environments, similar in size and scope of the planned project. The Contracting Officer reserves the right to require additional proof of competency or to reject proposed personnel.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Provide a conditioned storage and staging area located off the installation for all materials intended to be used on the project. Ensure all materials delivered to the storage location are in the original container and clearly marked with the product name, compliance information, batch number, color, manufactured date, instructions for storage, instructions for application, and the name of the manufacturer. All materials are to be stored in conformance with the manufacturer instructions. Provide manufacturer instructions for; marking materials storage and application, reflective media storage and application, and the chemicals used in surface preparation.

1.5 PROJECT/SITE SPECIAL CONDITIONS

1.5.1 Environmental Requirements

Pavement surface must be free of snow, ice, or slush; with a surface temperature of at least 40 degrees F and rising at the beginning of operations, except those involving shot blasting or grinding. Cease operation during thunderstorms, or during rainfall, except for water blasting and removal of previously applied chemicals. Cease water blasting where surface water accumulation alters the effectiveness of material removal.

1.5.1.1 Weather Limitations for Marking Application

Apply pavement markings to clean, dry surfaces and only when the ambient temperature is at least 5 degrees F above the dew point and the pavement surface temperatures are within the limits recommended by the manufacturer of the material being used unless otherwise noted. Allow the pavement surface to dry after the water has been used for surface preparation or after a precipitation event. Do not perform marking applications when the wind carries overspray onto locations adjacent to the marking. Provide wind screens to shroud application equipment.

1.5.1.2 Testing Dry Surfaces

Do not commence marking until the pavement surface is dry. Use the plastic wrap method as described in paragraph PRE-APPLICATION TESTING to test the pavement surface for moisture. Do not proceed with marking until the Contracting Officer has observed the moisture test and has accepted the area prepared for marking.

1.5.1.3 Volatile Organic Compounds Compliance

Submit a manufacturer certificate stating that the proposed pavement marking paint meets the Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) regulations of the local Air Pollution Control District having jurisdiction over the geographical area in which the project is located. Submit manufacturer certificate of conformance for volatile organic compliance.

1.5.2 Traffic Control for Roads and Parking Lots

Place approved signs conforming to MUTCD near the beginning of the worksite and well ahead of the worksite to alert approaching traffic from both directions. Place markers along newly painted lines to control traffic and prevent damage to newly painted surfaces or displacement of raised pavement markers. Mark painting equipment with warning signs that can be read from a distance of 100 feet, indicating slow-moving painting equipment in operation. Provide all lighting and equipment necessary to light the work area during night operations effectively.

When traffic is rerouted or controlled to accomplish the work, provide necessary warning signs, flag persons, and related equipment for the safe passage of vehicles. Submit detour plans to the Contracting Officer for approval before doing the work.

1.6 APPLICATION EQUIPMENT CALIBRATION

Before performing any marking application, calibrate the paint and glass bead application equipment at the necessary speed to execute the application. Calibration and application will be performed using paint that is not diluted or thinned. Paint will be used as formulated by the manufacturer. Calibrate paint and bead guns for each line width and color intended to be applied. Use metal coupons placed in the path of the equipment to capture a test line without glass beads. Use a wet film gauge in accordance with ASTM D4414, to determine if the wet film thickness is the same at each edge and at the center of the marking. Adjust each paint gun to provide a line of uniform thickness.

Collect a sample of glass beads directly from the glass bead dispenser along a measured distance. Weigh the glass beads captured and determine the coverage by dividing the weight by the area of the line placed during the calibration. Adjust the glass bead dispenser to provide an application rate necessary to meet or exceed the reflectivity specified. After determining the application rate, apply a reflective marking using the wet film thickness to be used for the color and marking element. Using a magnifying glass, examine the distribution and embedment of the glass beads. Beads are to be distributed uniformly for the width of the marking. Adjust the wet film thickness if the beads are submerged or predominantly on the surface of the marking.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT

Submit a surface preparation equipment list by serial number, type, model, and manufacturer. Include descriptive data indicating area of coverage per pass, pressure adjustment range, tank and flow capacities, and safety precautions required for the equipment operation. Mobile equipment must allow for removal of markings without damaging the pavement surface or joint sealant. Maintain machines, tools, and equipment used in the performance of the work in satisfactory operating condition.

2.1.1 Surface Preparation and Paint Removal for Roads and Parking Lots

Submit data sheets for paint removal equipment intended for use in preparation of the pavement surface for marking. In the submittal, include descriptive information on the means for adjusting coverage per each pass, water pressure adjustment range, and tank and flow capacities. The equipment must have a range of adjustments that will provide a clean surface free of dirt, dust, oil, grease, algae, mildew, mold, and loose paint. When preparing new portland cement concrete for marking, provide equipment capable of removing curing compounds without damage to the concrete surface and joint seal materials. Submit safety data sheets for chemicals used in surface preparation. Chemicals must be bio-degradable.

2.1.1.1 Water Blasting Equipment

Use mobile water blasting equipment capable of producing a pressurized stream of water that effectively removes paint from the pavement surface without significantly damaging the pavement. Provide equipment, tools, and machinery which are safe and in good working order.

2.1.1.2 Shot Blasting Equipment

Use mobile self-propelled shot blasting equipment capable of producing an adjustable depth of paint removal and propelling abrasive particles at high velocities on the paint for effective removal. Ensure each unit is self-cleaning and self-contained. Use equipment able to confine the abrasive, any dust that is produced, and removed paint and is capable of recycling the abrasive for reuse.

2.1.1.3 Grinding or Scarifying Equipment

Use equipment capable of removing surface contaminates, paint build-up, or extraneous markings from the pavement surface without leaving any residue. Clean the surface by a hydro blast to remove surface contaminants, and ash after a weed torch is used to remove paint.

2.1.1.4 Chemical Removal Equipment

Use chemical equipment capable of applying and removing chemicals and paint from the pavement surface, leaving only non-toxic biodegradable residue without scarring or other damage to the pavement or joints and joint seals.

2.1.2 Markings Application Equipment

Submit a marking applications equipment list of equipment appropriate for the material(s) to be used. Include the manufacturer's descriptive data and certification for the planned use that indicates the area of coverage per pass, pressure adjustment range, tank and flow capacities, and all safety precautions required for operating and maintaining the equipment. Provide and maintain machines, tools, and equipment used in the performance of the work in satisfactory operating condition, or remove equipment that is not providing satisfactory performance from the work site. Provide mobile and maneuverable application equipment to the extent that straight lines can be followed and normal curves can be made in a true arc.

2.1.2.1 Airless or Atomizing Equipment

Provide mobile airless or pneumatic air-atomized application equipment that is maneuverable to the extent that straight lines can be followed and normal curves can be made in a true arc. Mount equipment on trucks, skids or tractors. Use equipment suitable for application of the marking material specified. Airless systems are used to apply waterborne and epoxy coatings. Pneumatic systems are used only to apply waterborne and solvent based coatings.

Provide equipment capable of applying a marking from 4 inches to 12 inches wide in a single pass and also capable of applying two single solid or intermittent lines using a minimum of two colors. Provide equipment with tanks or reservoirs equipped with mechanical agitators, pressure regulators, and gages in full view of the equipment operator. Use paint strainers suitable to screen paint flowing in all supply lines.

2.1.2.2 Hand-Operated Machines

Provide a hand-operated push-type applicator machine commonly used for the application of water-based paint or two-component, chemically curing paint, thermoplastic, or preformed tape to pavement surfaces for small marking projects, such as legends and cross-walks, parking lots, or surface painted signs. Provide an applicator machine with the necessary tanks and spraying nozzles capable of applying paint uniformly at specified wet film thickness. Provide spray guns for hand application of paint in areas where push-type machines cannot be used.

2.1.2.3 Reflective Media Dispenser

Mount glass bead dispensers that are automatically triggered when paint guns are activated. The dispensers may be pressurized or gravity-drop systems. Pressurized systems require moisture control.

2.1.3 Reflective Thermoplastic Striping Material (Hot Applied) Application Equipment

Apply thermoplastic material with equipment capable of providing continuous uniformity for the dimensional and reflectivity requirements of the marking.

2.1.3.1 Application Equipment

a. Provide application equipment capable of continuous mixing and agitation of the material, with conveying parts that prevent accumulation and clogging between the main material reservoir and the extrusion shoe or spray gun. Ensure all parts of the equipment which come into contact with the material are easily accessible and exposed for cleaning and maintenance. All mixing and conveying parts including the extrusion shoes and spray guns are to maintain the material at the required temperature with heat-transfer oil or electrical-element-controlled heat.

b. Provide application equipment constructed to ensure continuous uniformity in the stripe dimensions. Provide an applicator with a means for cleanly cutting off stripe ends squarely and providing a method of applying skip lines. Provide equipment capable of applying varying widths of traffic markings.

c. Provide mobile application equipment allowing straight lines to be followed and normal curves to be made in a true arc. Provide equipment for the placement of thermoplastic pavement markings of two general types: mobile applicator and hand-operated applicator.

d. Equip the applicator with a pressurized or drop-on type bead dispenser capable of uniformly dispensing reflective glass spheres at controlled flow rates. The bead dispenser must operate automatically to begin flow before the flow of the binder to assure that the strip is fully reflectorized.

2.1.3.2 Mobile Application Equipment

Provide a truck-mounted, self-contained pavement marking machine capable of hot applying thermoplastic by either the extrusion or spray method.

a. Equip the mobile unit with a melting kettle that holds a minimum of 6000 pounds of molten thermoplastic material, capable of heating the thermoplastic composition to temperatures as recommended by the manufacturer. Use a thermostatically controlled heat transfer liquid. Heating the composition by direct flame is not allowed. Oil and material temperature gauges must be visible at both ends of the kettle.

b. Equip mobile units for application of extruded markings with a minimum of two extrusion shoes; located one on each side of the truck, capable of marking simultaneous edge line and centerline stripes, each being a closed, oil-jacketed unit.

c. Equip the mobile unit with an electronic programmable line pattern control system capable of applying skip or solid lines in any sequence, through any and all extrusion shoes, or spray guns, and in programmable cycle lengths. In addition, equip the mobile unit with an automatic counting mechanism capable of recording the number of lineal feet of thermoplastic markings applied to the pavement surface with an accuracy of 0.5 percent.

2.1.3.3 Hand-Operated Machines

Provide portable hand-operated equipment, specifically designed for placing special markings such as crosswalks, stop bars, legends, arrows, and short lengths of the lane, edge, and centerlines; and apply

thermoplastic pavement markings by the extrusion method. Equip the hand-operated applicator with all the necessary components, including a materials storage reservoir, bead dispenser, extrusion shoe, and heating accessories.

2.1.3.4 Reflective Media Dispenser

Attach the dispenser for applying the reflective media to the thermoplastic dispenser that is designed to operate automatically and simultaneously with the applicator through the same control mechanism. Provide a bead applicator capable of adjustment and designed to provide a uniform flow of reflective media over the full length and width of the marking.

2.1.4 Preformed Retroreflective Pavement Marking Tape Application Equipment

Provide mechanical application equipment specifically designed for the placement of preformed marking tape. The equipment is specifically designed to apply pressure-sensitive pavement marking tape of varying widths. Equip the applicator with rollers, or other suitable compaction devices to provide initial adhesion of the material with the pavement surface. Use additional tools and devices for properly seating the applied material, as the manufacturer recommends.

2.2 ROAD AND PARKING LOT MATERIALS

Submit safety data sheets for each paint type as well as manufacturer data sheets for all marking materials; include with the submittal a manufacturer certificate of compliance for marking materials and a manufacturer certificate of compliance for reflective materials.

2.2.1 Marking Colors

Provide markings for pavements that conform to SAE AMS-STD-595A color numbers as listed in Table I.

Table I - SAE AMS-STD-595A Color Numbers

Paint Color	SAE AMS-STD-595A Color Number
White	37925
Yellow	33538
Black	37038
Green	34108
Red	33411

2.2.2 Waterborne Paint

Use FS TT-P-1952, Type III paint.

2.2.3 Reflective Media for Roads and Parking Lots

Provide FS TT-B-1325 Type I, Gradation A glass beads. Paint and glass bead types used with markings are designated on the drawings.

Provide glass beads with those coatings to promote adhesion, limit flotation, and absorb moisture to preclude bundling and dual coatings for waterborne materials. Submit manufacturer data sheets for all reflective media used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 TEST SECTIONS

Before the performance of any marking application, demonstrate to the Government, using the equipment, materials, and personnel identified in the approved quality control plan, that the requirements for acceptance of the final product(s) are attainable. The minimum length of the test section is 50 feet of marking for each line width, color, and wet film thickness. Perform demonstrations in a location designated by the Contracting Officer within the project scope of work. Do not perform the test section(s) until the Contracting Officer is present to observe the test. Table III identifies minimum and maximum wet film thickness based on glass bead type. Each test section's result is the standard of performance for the color, width, wet film thickness, and glass bead application rate for each marking element. Submit the color, line width, wet film thickness, and measured reflectivity.

3.1.1 Surface Preparation and Paint Removal Test Section

Perform a demonstration removal of pavement markings in an area designated by the Contracting Officer. Prepare an area large enough to determine cleanliness, adhesion of remaining markings, and cleaning rate and removal rate. Use the means, methods, and equipment identified in the approved quality control plan. Adjust the means, methods, equipment, or equipment settings until the prepared surface is free of dirt, debris, oils and greases, algae, mold, mildew, and loose or flaking paint without damage to the pavement. Remove any equipment that fails to provide an acceptable product during the demonstration and provide new equipment that will produce an acceptable product. Approved demonstration area establishes the standard for the work.

3.1.2 Wet Film Thickness Test Section

Adjust the marking application rate for equipment speed, operating pressure, and line width, to provide a minimum wet film thickness, full coverage, and reflective media anchoring. Minimum and maximum wet film thickness is identified in Table III. Measure the wet film thickness using a wet film gauge at three points along the test section. Wet film thickness is determined using ASTM D4414 as the performance standard. When the average of the three readings is less than the minimum specified in Table III, repeat the test section. Submit the results of the marking application wet film thickness test to the Contracting Officer

3.1.3 Reflective Value Test Section

Measure the reflectivity at three points, along the length of the marking placed for wet film thickness. After the application is cured, measure the retro-reflective value using a Retro-Reflectometer with a direct readout in millicandelas per square meter per lux (mcd/m2/lx) using ASTM E1710. Take three readings on each test section. When the average of the three readings is less than the minimum specified in Table V repeat the test section. Document the application rate of the reflective media required to meet the specified minimum reflectivity. Submit the results of the reflective media reflectivity test to the Contracting Officer before proceeding with work on the project.

3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION

Clean surfaces before the application of marking materials. Remove all dust, dirt, scaling or loose paint, algae, oils, and grease and mineral deposits such as iron stains by use of water blasting or chemical removal. Follow the cleaning with sweeping, blowing or using water rinse. Do not begin painting in any location prepared for marking until surfaces are dry and clean.

Scrub areas with oil or grease present with applications of trisodium phosphate solution or other approved detergent or degreaser. Rinse thoroughly after each application to prevent staining of the new marking. After cleaning oil-soaked areas, seal with shellac or primer as the manufacturer recommends to prevent bleeding through the new paint.

3.3 PRE-APPLICATION TESTING

Test the pavement surface for moisture before beginning pavement marking after each period of rainfall, fog, high humidity, or cleaning or when the ambient temperature has fallen below the dew point. Do not commence marking until the pavement is sufficiently dry and the Contracting Officer has approved the pavement condition.

Employ the plastic wrap method, described as follows, to test the pavement for moisture:

a. Cover the pavement with a 12 inch by 12 inch section of clear plastic wrap and seal the edges with tape.

b. After 15 minutes, examine the plastic wrap for any visible moisture accumulation. Do not begin marking operations until the test can be performed with no visible moisture accumulation inside the plastic wrap.

c. Re-test surfaces when work has been stopped due to a precipitation event.

3.4 MARKINGS APPLICATION

3.4.1 Marking Materials for Roads and Parking Lots Pavement

3.4.1.1 Waterborne Paint

The dilution or thinning of paint prior to application is not allowed.

Provide FS TT-P-1952 waterborne paint and FS TT-B-1325 glass beads. Apply reflective and non-reflective markings in accordance with Table III.

The paint wet film thickness and glass bead application rate is provided in Table III. Perform the marking and bead application test section beginning at the minimum value and adjust the application rate up or down until the requirements of WET FILM THICKNESS TEST SECTION and REFLECTIVE TEST SECTION are satisfied. The values of wet film thickness and bead application rate established by the test section will be the standard of performance for the respective marking type and color.

Table III. Paint Wet Film Thickness and Bead Application Rate

Paint Type	Non-Reflectorized Marking Wet Film Thickness (mil)	Reflectorized Marking			
		Wet Film Thickness (mil) based on Glass Bead Type		Minimum Bead Application Rate	
		Type I Gradation A	Type IV Gradation B	Type I Gradation A	Type IV Gradation B
Type I	14-16	14-16	--	7 lb/gal	--
Type II	14-16	14-16	--	7 lb/gal	--
Type III	16-20	--	25-30	--	8 lb/gal

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL AND ACCEPTANCE

3.5.1 Material Inspection

The Contractor is responsible for examining all materials accepted for delivery for compliance with the certificate of compliance.

3.5.2 Sampling and Testing

As soon as the marking materials are available for sampling, obtain materials by random selection directly from equipment already calibrated. Four quarts of paint are to be collected; two quarts for the Contractor and two quarts for the Government. Identify samples by project name and number, manufacture date, batch number, and the square yards of markings represented by the sample.

The Government will retain samples for the warranty period under storage conditions recommended by the manufacturer. If there is an issue with a material defect during the period of the warranty the Contractor will incur the cost for an accredited independent laboratory to test the material(s) for conformance with the certifications and the contract specifications. The Government reserves the right to test the samples for verification of materials.

3.5.3 Dimensional Tolerance

The Contractor applies layout markings. All layout markings are placed before the marking material application. The edges of a line must not vary from a straight line drawn between the beginning and end of the line more than 1/2-inch to 50 feet. Marking dimensions and spacing must be within the tolerances provided in Table IV.

TABLE IV - Dimensional Tolerance for Marking Elements

Dimension and Spacing	Tolerance
12 inch or less	+/- 1/2 inch
Greater than 36 inch to 6 feet	+/- 1 inch
Greater than 6 feet to 60 feet	+/- 2 inch
Greater than 60 feet	+/- 3 inch

3.5.4 Coating and Reflective Media Application Reporting

3.5.4.1 Reporting Wet Film Thickness and Reflectivity

Submit documentation on the wet film thickness and reflectivity for each marking element. Provide a reading at the rate of one reading per 1000 linear feet of line marking. A reading is the average of 10 measurements at random locations within the marking element area. Submit the results of the marking application wet film thickness test and Reflective Media Reflectivity Test to the Contracting Officer before proceeding with work on the project.

3.5.4.2 Wet Film Thickness

Conduct a marking application wet film thickness test. Provide a wet film thickness gauge to measure the wet film thickness using ASTM D4414 at the edge(s) and one interior location of the marking. When more than 3 in 10 consecutive measurements of wet film thickness are outside of the tolerances in Table III, remove and replace areas not meeting the wet film thickness requirement.

3.5.4.3 Reflectivity

Provide documentation that records the readings for white, yellow and red reflective markings. Conduct a Reflective Media Reflectivity Test. Measure the reflectivity using a Retro-Reflectometer using ASTM E1710. The minimum reading for white, yellow, and red markings is provided in Table V in millicandelas per square meter per lux (mcd/m2/lx) at the time of marking. When more than 3 in 10 consecutive measurements of reflectivity are outside of the minimum in Table V, remove and replace the areas not meeting the minimum reflectivity requirements.

TABLE VI - Minimum Reflectivity (millicandelas per square meter per lux)		
Bead Type	Minimum Reflectivity at Time of Marking	
Type I	White - 300	Yellow - 175
Type IV	White - 300	Yellow - 200

3.6 CLEANUP AND WASTE DISPOSAL

The worksite and the material staging area must be free of debris, dirt, and items that will blow away during periods of elevated wind speeds. Dispose of all materials at a site approved by the Contracting Officer. Dispose of waste from cleaning the marking equipment at a facility that is permitted to accept the material.

3.6.1 Cleanup Requirements

Provide a vacuum sweeper after each work area when markings are cured. Vacuum sweep the entire pavement surface to provide a clean pavement without fugitive glass beads and debris.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 32 - EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS

SECTION 32 17 23.19

AIRFIELD PAVEMENT MARKINGS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 QUALITY CONTROL
1.3.1 Quality Control Plan
1.3.2 Personnel Qualifications for Airfield Pavement Marking
1.3.2.1 Qualifications of Airfield Marking Personnel
1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING
1.5 PROJECT SPECIAL CONDITIONS
1.5.1 Environmental Requirements
1.5.1.1 Weather Limitations for Markings Application
1.5.1.2 Testing Dry Surfaces
1.5.1.3 Volatile Organic Compounds Compliance
1.6 APPLICATION EQUIPMENT CALIBRATION

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT
2.1.1 Surface Preparation for Airfields
2.1.1.1 Water Blasting Equipment
2.1.2 Markings Application Equipment
2.1.2.1 Airless or Atomizing Equipment
2.1.2.2 Hand-Operated Machines
2.1.2.3 Reflective Media Dispenser
2.2 AIRFIELD MATERIALS
2.2.1 Airfield Marking Colors
2.2.2 Waterborne Paint
2.2.3 Reflective Media for Airfields

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 TEST SECTIONS
3.1.1 Surface Preparation Test Section
3.1.2 Wet Film Thickness Test Section
3.1.3 Reflective Value Test Section
3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION
3.3 PRE-APPLICATION TESTING
3.4 TEMPORARY MARKINGS
3.4.1 New Portland Cement Concrete Pavement (PCC)
3.4.2 New Hot Mix Asphalt Pavement (HMA)
3.5 MARKINGS APPLICATION
3.5.1 Marking Materials for Airfield Pavement
3.5.1.1 Waterborne Paint
3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL AND ACCEPTANCE
3.6.1 Material Inspection

3.6.2 Sampling and Testing
3.6.3 Dimensional Tolerance
3.6.4 Coating and Reflective Media Application Reporting
3.6.4.1 Reporting Wet Film Thickness, Glass Bead Distribution, and Reflectivity
3.6.4.2 Wet Film Thickness
3.6.4.3 Reflectivity
3.7 CLEANUP AND WASTE DISPOSAL
3.7.1 Cleanup Requirements

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 32 17 23.19

AIRFIELD PAVEMENT MARKINGS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM D4414	(1995; R 2020) Standard Practice for Measurement of Wet Film Thickness by Notch Gages
ASTM E1710	(2011) Standard Test Method for Measurement of Retroreflective Pavement Marking Materials with CEN-Prescribed Geometry Using a Portable Retroreflectometer

SOCIETY OF AUTOMOTIVE ENGINEERS INTERNATIONAL (SAE)

SAE AMS-STD-595A	(2017) Colors used in Government Procurement

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

COE CRD-C 300	(1990) Specifications for Membrane-Forming Compounds for Curing Concrete

U.S. GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION (GSA)

FS TT-B-1325	(Rev D; Notice 1; Notice 2 2017) Beads (Glass Spheres) Retro-Reflective (Metric)
FS TT-P-1952	(2015; Rev F; Notice 1) Paint, Traffic and Airfield Markings, Waterborne

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Quality Control Plan; G

Qualifications; G

Safety Data Sheets For Each Paint Type; G

Safety Data Sheets For Chemicals Used In Surface Preparation; G

Data Sheets For Surface Preparation Equipment; G

Marking Applications Equipment List; G

SD-03 Product Data

Manufacturer Data Sheets for all Marking Materials; G

Manufacturer Data Sheets for all Reflective Materials; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Marking Application Wet Film Thickness; G

Reflective Media Reflectivity Test; G

SD-07 Certificates

Manufacturer Certificate of Compliance for Marking Materials; G

Manufacturer Certificate of Compliance for Reflective Materials; G

Manufacturer Certificate Of Conformance For Volatile Organic Compliance; G

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Marking Materials Storage and Application; G

Reflective Media Storage and Application; G

Chemicals Used in Surface Preparation; G

1.3 QUALITY CONTROL

1.3.1 Quality Control Plan

Within 10calendar days of project award, submit a quality control plan. The plan must state the means, methods, equipment and materials to be employed for performance of the marking layout, surface preparation, and application of reflective and non-reflective markings. At a minimum, provide descriptive criteria for each of the following activities for review and approval by the Contracting Officer:

a. Describe the means and methods used to layout marking geometry and the location of marking elements.

b. Describe the protocol for determination of the operating pressure and speed of the equipment for surface preparation.

c. Describe the protocol for surface preparation when not using water.

d. Define the protocol for the performance of test sections for each line width, color, and paint type.

e. Provide equipment details to include speed, pressures and application rate for the minimum wet film thickness and the application rate of reflective media to provide the specified glass bead anchoring and reflectivity. The information will be presented in a table format for each type of marking, width and color.

f. Provide and discuss safety directives for vehicle operations on the airfield.

g. Define communications procedures when operating on the airfield.

1.3.2 Personnel Qualifications for Airfield Pavement Marking

Submit documentation, within 10 calendar days of project award, that describes the training and experience of each person performing work on the project.

1.3.2.1 Qualifications of Airfield Marking Personnel

Submit documentation of qualifications for personnel performing work on the airfield and operating mobile self-powered or drawn marking equipment, hand-operated equipment, hand application equipment and surface preparation equipment. The minimum experience is operating similar equipment in a similar environment, size and scope of work as the project. Two years of experience are required for operators of equipment used for centerline or edge markings with a demonstrated proficiency in meeting dimensional tolerance of markings. The Contracting Officer reserves the right to require additional proof of competency or to reject proposed personnel.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

Provide a conditioned storage and staging area located off the installation for all materials intended to be used on the project. Ensure all materials delivered to the storage location are in the original container and clearly marked with the product name, compliance information, batch number, color, manufactured date, instructions for storage, instructions for application, and the name of the manufacturer. All materials are to be stored in conformance with the manufacturer instructions. Provide manufacturer instructions for; marking materials storage and application, reflective media storage and application, and the chemicals used in surface preparation.

1.5 PROJECT SPECIAL CONDITIONS

1.5.1 Environmental Requirements

1.5.1.1 Weather Limitations for Markings Application

Apply pavement markings to clean, dry surfaces only when the ambient temperature is at least 5 degrees F above the dew point and the pavement surface temperatures are within limits recommended by the manufacturer unless otherwise noted. Allow the pavement surfaces to dry after the water has been used for surface preparation or after a precipitation event.

Do not perform marking applications when the wind carries overspray onto locations adjacent to the marking. Provide wind screens to shroud application equipment.

1.5.1.2 Testing Dry Surfaces

Do not commence marking until the pavement surface is dry. Use the plastic wrap method in accordance with paragraph PRE-APPLICATION TESTING to test the pavement surface for moisture. Do not proceed with marking until the Contracting Officer has observed the moisture test and has accepted the area prepared for marking.

1.5.1.3 Volatile Organic Compounds Compliance

Submit a manufacturer certificate stating that the proposed pavement marking paint meets the Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) regulations of the local Air Pollution Control District having jurisdiction over the geographical area in which the project is located. Submit manufacturer certificate of conformance for volatile organic compliance.

1.6 APPLICATION EQUIPMENT CALIBRATION

Before performing any marking application, calibrate the paint and glass bead application equipment at the necessary speed to execute the application. Calibration and application will be performed using paint that is not diluted or thinned. Paint will be used as formulated by the manufacturer. Calibrate paint and bead guns for each line width and color intended to be applied. Use a wet film gauge in

accordance with ASTM D4414 to determine if the wet film thickness is the same at each edge and at the center of the marking. Adjust each paint gun to provide a uniform wet film thickness for the width of the marking.

Collect a sample of glass beads directly from the glass bead dispenser along a measured distance. Weigh the glass beads captured and determine the coverage by dividing the weight by the area of the line placed during the calibration. Adjust the glass bead dispenser to provide an application rate necessary to meet or exceed the reflectivity specified. After determining the application rate, apply a reflective marking using the wet film thickness to be used for the color and marking element. Using a magnifying glass, examine the distribution and embedment of the glass beads. Beads are to be distributed uniformly for the width of the marking. Adjust the wet film thickness if the beads are submerged or predominantly on the surface of the marking.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT

2.1.1 Surface Preparation for Airfields

Submit data sheets for surface preparation equipment the Contractor intends to use to prepare the pavement surface for marking. In the submittal, include descriptive information on the means for adjusting coverage per each pass, water pressure adjustment range, and tank and flow capacities. The equipment must have a range of adjustments that, when used, result in an existing surface that is clean and free of dirt, dust, oil, grease, algae, mildew, mold, and loose paint. The equipment is not intended to be used to remove stable existing markings intentionally. When preparing new portland cement concrete for marking, the equipment must be capable of removing the curing compound without damage to the concrete surface and joint seal materials. Submit safety data sheets for chemicals used in surface preparation.

2.1.1.1 Water Blasting Equipment

Use mobile water blasting equipment capable of producing a pressurized stream of water that effectively cleans existing markings and pavement surfaces without damage to stable markings, pavement, or joint seals. Provide equipment, tools, and machinery which are safe and in good working order.

2.1.2 Markings Application Equipment

Submit a marking applications equipment list appropriate for the material(s) to be used. Include manufacturer's descriptive data and certification for the planned use that indicates the area of coverage per pass, pressure adjustment range, tank and flow capacities, and all safety precautions required for operating and maintaining the equipment. Provide and maintain machines, tools, and equipment used in the performance of the work in satisfactory operating condition, or remove equipment that is not providing satisfactory performance from the work site. Provide mobile and maneuverable application equipment to the extent that straight lines can be followed and normal curves can be made in a true arc.

2.1.2.1 Airless or Atomizing Equipment

Provide mobile airless or pneumatic air-atomized application equipment that is maneuverable to the extent that straight lines can be followed and normal curves can be made in a true arc. Mount equipment on trucks, skids or tractors. Use equipment suitable for application of the marking material specified. Airless systems are used to only apply waterborne coatings. Pneumatic systems are used to apply waterborne coatings and durable materials. Provide equipment capable of applying a marking from 4 inches to 36 inches wide in a single pass and applying two single solid or intermittent lines using a minimum of two colors.

Provide equipment with tanks or reservoirs equipped with mechanical agitators, pressure regulators, and gages in full view of the equipment operator. Use paint strainers suitable to screen paint flowing in

all supply lines.

2.1.2.2 Hand-Operated Machines

Provide a hand-operated push-type applicator machine for applying water-based paint, or preformed tape, to pavement surfaces for small marking projects such as surface painted signs. Provide an applicator machine with the necessary tanks and spraying nozzles to apply paint uniformly at the specified wet film thickness. Provide spray guns for hand application of paint in areas where push-type machines cannot be used.

2.1.2.3 Reflective Media Dispenser

Mount glass bead dispensers that are automatically triggered when paint guns are activated. The dispensers may be pressurized or gravity-drop systems. Pressurized systems require moisture control.

2.2 AIRFIELD MATERIALS

Submit safety data sheets for each paint type as well as manufacturer data sheets for all marking materials and manufacturer data sheets for all reflective materials ; include with the submittal a manufacturer certificate of compliance for marking materials and a manufacturer certificate of compliance for reflective materials.

2.2.1 Airfield Marking Colors

Provide markings for airfield pavements that conform to SAE AMS-STD-595A color numbers as listed in Table II.

Table II - SAE AMS-STD-595A Color Numbers

Paint Color	SAE AMS-STD-595A Color Number
White	37925
Yellow	33538
Black	37038
Green	34108
Red	33411

2.2.2 Waterborne Paint

Use FS TT-P-1952, Type I or II paint.

2.2.3 Reflective Media for Airfields

Provide FS TT-B-1325 Type I, Gradation A glass beads. Paint and glass bead types used with markings are designated on the drawings. Provide glass beads with those coatings that promote adhesion, limit flotation, and absorb moisture to preclude bundling and dual coatings for waterborne materials.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 TEST SECTIONS

Before the performance of any marking application, demonstrate to the Government, using the

equipment, materials, and personnel identified in the approved quality control plan, that the requirements for acceptance of the final product(s) are attainable. The minimum length of the test section is 50 feet of marking for each line width, color, and wet film thickness. Perform demonstrations in a location designated by the Contracting Officer within the project scope of work. Do not perform the test section(s) until the Contracting Officer is present to observe the test. Table III identifies minimum and maximum wet film thickness based on glass bead type. Each test section's result is the standard of performance for the color, width, wet film thickness, and glass bead application rate for each marking element. Submit the width, color, wet film thickness, and measured reflectivity.

3.1.1 Surface Preparation Test Section

Perform a demonstration removal of pavement markings in an area designated by the Contracting Officer. Prepare an area large enough to determine cleanliness ,adhesion of remaining markings, and cleaning rate. Use the means, methods, and equipment identified in the approved quality control plan. Adjust the means, methods, equipment, or equipment settings until the prepared surface is free of dirt, debris, oils and greases, algae, mold, mildew, and loose or flaking paint without damage to the pavement. Remove any equipment that fails to provide an acceptable product during the demonstration and provide new equipment that will produce an acceptable product. Approved demonstration area establishes the standard for the work.

3.1.2 Wet Film Thickness Test Section

Adjust the marking application rate for equipment speed, operating pressure, and line width, to provide a minimum wet film thickness, full coverage, and reflective media anchoring. Minimum and maximum wet film thickness is identified in Table III. Measure the wet film thickness using a wet film gauge at three points along the test section. Wet film thickness is determined using ASTM D4414 as the performance standard. When the average of the three readings is less than the minimum specified in Table III, repeat the test section. Submit the results of the marking application wet film thickness test to the Contracting Officer before proceeding with work on the project.

3.1.3 Reflective Value Test Section

Measure the reflectivity at three points, along the length of the marking placed for wet film thickness. After the application is cured, measure the retro-reflective value using a Retro-Reflectometer with a direct readout in millicandelas per square meter per lux (mcd/m2/lx) using ASTM E1710. Take three readings on each test section. When the average of the three readings is less than the minimum specified in Table V, repeat the test section. Document the application rate of the reflective media required to meet the specified minimum reflectivity. Submit the results of the reflective media reflectivity test to the Contracting Officer before proceeding with work on the project.

3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION

Clean surfaces before the application of marking materials. Remove all dirt, dust, oil, grease, algae, mildew, mold, loose paint and mineral deposits such as iron stains by use of water blasting or chemical removal. Follow the cleaning with sweeping, blowing or using water rinse. Do not begin painting in any location prepared for marking until surfaces are dry and clean.

Scrub areas with oil or grease present with applications of trisodium phosphate solution or other approved detergent or degreaser. Rinse thoroughly after each application to prevent staining of the new marking. After cleaning oil-soaked areas, seal with shellac or primer as the manufacturer recommends to prevent bleeding through the new paint.

3.3 PRE-APPLICATION TESTING

Test the pavement surface for moisture before beginning pavement marking after each period of rainfall, fog, high humidity, or cleaning or when the ambient temperature has fallen below the dew point. Do not commence marking until the pavement is sufficiently dry and the Contracting Officer has approved the pavement condition.

Employ the plastic wrap method, described as follows, to test the pavement for moisture:

a. Cover the pavement with a 12 inch by 12 inchsection of clear plastic wrap and seal the edges with tape.

b. After 15 minutes, examine the plastic wrap for any visible moisture accumulation. Do not begin marking operations until the test can be performed with no visible moisture accumulation inside the plastic wrap.

c. Re-test surfaces when work has been stopped due to a precipitation event.

3.4 TEMPORARY MARKINGS

The dilution or thinning of paint prior to application is not allowed.

Use FS TT-P-1952 Type I waterborne paint applied at a wet film thickness of 14 to 16 mils. Apply beads at the rate of application required to provide the minimum specified reflectivity for the color being applied. Apply a coat of wax-based curing compound conforming to COE CRD-C 300 prior to paint application.

3.4.1 New Portland Cement Concrete Pavement (PCC)

Regardless of concrete age, permanent markings may be placed when the concrete passes the pre-application test (plastic wrap test), after a 24 hour period. Temporary markings are to be used for concrete pavement that fails the plastic wrap test.

3.4.2 New Hot Mix Asphalt Pavement (HMA)

Temporary markings are to be used on HMA pavement less than 30 days old.

3.5 MARKINGS APPLICATION

3.5.1 Marking Materials for Airfield Pavement

3.5.1.1 Waterborne Paint

Dilution or thinning of paint prior to application is not allowed.

Provide FS TT-P-1952 waterborne paint and FS TT-B-1325 glass beads. Apply reflective and non-reflective markings in accordance with Table III.

The paint wet film thickness and glass bead application rate is provided in Table III. Perform the marking and bead application test section beginning at the minimum value and adjust the application rate up or down until the requirements of paragraphs WET FILM THICKNESS TEST SECTION and REFLECTIVE VALUE TEST SECTION are satisfied. The values of wet film thickness and bead application rate established by the test section will be the standard of performance for the respective marking type and color.

Table III. Paint Wet Film Thickness and Bead Application Rate							
Paint Type	Non-Reflectorized Marking Wet Film Thickness (mil)	Reflectorized Marking					
		Wet Film Thickness (mil) based on Glass Bead Type			Minimum Bead Application Rate		
		Type I Gradation A	Type III	Type IV Gradation B	Type I Gradation A	Type III	Type IV Gradation B
Type I	14-16	14-16	--	--	7 lb/gal	--	--
Type II	14-16	14-16	16-20	--	7 lb/gal	10 lb/gal	--
Type III	16-20	--	16-20	25-30	--	10 lb/gal	8 lb/gal

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL AND ACCEPTANCE

3.6.1 Material Inspection

The Contractor is responsible to examine all materials accepted for delivery with the certificate of compliance.

3.6.2 Sampling and Testing

As soon as the marking materials are available for sampling, obtain materials by random selection directly from equipment already calibrated. Four quarts of paint are to be collected; two quarts for the Contractor and two quarts for the Government. Identify samples by project name and number, manufacture date, batch number, and the square yards of markings represented by the sample.

The Government will retain samples for the warranty period under storage conditions recommended by the manufacturer. If there is an issue with a material defect during the period of the warranty, the Contractor will incur the cost for an accredited independent laboratory to test the material(s) for conformance with the certifications and the contract specifications. If a sample fails to meet the specification, replace the material in the area represented by the sample and retest the replacement material as specified above. The Government reserves the right to test the samples for verification of materials.

3.6.3 Dimensional Tolerance

The Contractor responsible for layout markings. All layout markings are placed before the marking material application. The edges of markings will not vary from a straight line drawn between the beginning and end of the marking by more than 1/2 inch in 50 feet. Marking dimensions and spacing must be within the tolerances provided in Table IV.

Table IV - Dimensional Tolerance for Marking Elements	
Dimension and Spacing	Tolerance
36 inches or less	+/- 1/2 inch
Greater than 36 inches to 6 feet	+/- 1 inch

Table IV - Dimensional Tolerance for Marking Elements	
Dimension and Spacing	Tolerance
Greater than 6 feet to 60 feet	+/- 2 inches
Greater than 60 feet	+/- 3 inches

3.6.4 Coating and Reflective Media Application Reporting

3.6.4.1 Reporting Wet Film Thickness, Glass Bead Distribution, and Reflectivity

Submit documentation on the wet film thickness and reflectivity for each marking element. Provide a reading at the rate of one reading per 1000 linear feet of line marking. For airfield marking elements, such as runway threshold bars or numerals, provide a reading for every 500 square feet of marking area. A reading is the average of 10 measurements at random locations within the marking element area. Submit the results of the Marking Application Wet Film Thickness test and Reflective Media Reflectivity Test to the Contracting Officer.

3.6.4.2 Wet Film Thickness

Conduct a Marking Application Wet Film Thickness test. Provide a wet film thickness gauge to measure the wet film thickness using ASTM D4414 at the edge(s) and one interior location of the marking. When more than 3 in 10 consecutive measurements of wet film thickness are outside of the tolerances in Table III, remove and replace areas not meeting the wet film thickness requirement.

3.6.4.3 Reflectivity

Conduct a Reflective Media Reflectivity Test. Provide documentation that records the readings for white, yellow and red reflective markings. Measure the reflectivity using a Retro-Reflectometer using ASTM E1710. The minimum reading for white, yellow, and red markings is provided in Table V in millicandelas per square meter per lux (mcd/m2/lx) at the time of marking. When more than 3 in 10 consecutive measurements of reflectivity are outside of the minimum in Table V, remove and replace the areas not meeting the minimum reflectivity requirements.

Table V - Minimum Reflectivity (millicandelas per square meter per lux)			
	Minimum Reflectivity at Time of Marking by Paint Color		
Bead Type	White	Yellow	Red
Type I	300	175	35
Type III	600	350	35
Type IV	300	200	35

3.7 CLEANUP AND WASTE DISPOSAL

The worksite and the material staging area must be free of debris, dirt, and items that will blow away during periods of elevated wind speeds. Dispose of all materials at a site approved by the Contracting Officer. Dispose of waste from cleaning the marking equipment at a facility that is permitted to accept the material.

3.7.1 Cleanup Requirements

Provide a vacuum sweeper at each work area when markings are cured. Vacuum sweep the entire pavement surface to provide a clean pavement without fugitive glass beads and debris.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 32 - EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS

SECTION 32 31 13.53

HIGH-SECURITY FENCES AND GATES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 COMPONENTS
2.1.1 Chain Link Fence Fabric
2.1.1.1 General
2.1.1.2 Approval Of Polyvinyl Chloride-Coated Fence Materials
2.1.2 Posts
2.1.2.1 Metal Posts for Chain Link Fence
2.1.2.2 Accessories
2.1.3 Chain Link Gates
2.1.3.1 Gate Assembly
2.1.3.2 Gate Leaves
2.1.3.3 Gate Hardware and Accessories
2.1.4 Padlocks
2.1.5 Gate Operator
2.1.6 Electro-Mechanical Locks
2.2 MATERIALS
2.2.1 Wire
2.2.1.1 Wire Ties
2.2.1.2 Barbed Wire
2.2.1.3 Tension Wire
2.2.2 Concrete

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION
3.1.1 Line and Grade
3.1.2 Excavation
3.2 INSTALLATION
3.2.1 Installation Drawings
3.2.2 Security Fencing
3.2.3 Posts
3.2.3.1 Earth and Bedrock
3.2.3.2 Concrete Slabs and Walls
3.2.4 Fabric
3.2.5 Supporting Arms
3.2.6 Gate Installation
3.2.7 Grounding
3.3 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES
3.3.1 Cleanup

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 32 31 13.53

HIGH-SECURITY FENCES AND GATES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A116	(2022) Standard Specification for Metallic-Coated, Steel Woven Wire Fence Fabric
ASTM A121	(2022) Standard Specification for Metallic-Coated Carbon Steel Barbed Wire
ASTM A153/A153M	(2023) Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware
ASTM A392	(2011; R 2022a) Standard Specification for Zinc-Coated Steel Chain-Link Fence Fabric
ASTM A702	(2022) Standard Specification for Steel Fence Posts, Hot Wrought
ASTM A780/A780M	(2020) Standard Practice for Repair of Damaged and Uncoated Areas of Hot-Dip Galvanized Coatings
ASTM A824	(2001; R 2022) Standard Specification for Metallic-Coated Steel Marcelled Tension Wire for Use With Chain Link Fence
ASTM C94/C94M	(2024d) Standard Specification for Ready-Mixed Concrete
ASTM F567	(2023) Standard Practice for Installation of Chain Link Fence
ASTM F626	(2014; R 2023) Standard Specification for Fence Fittings
ASTM F668	(2017; R 2022) Standard Specification for Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) and Other Polymer-Coated Steel Chain Link Fence Fabric
ASTM F883	(2013; R 2022) Standard Performance Specification for Padlocks
ASTM F900	(2011; R 2017) Standard Specification for Industrial and Commercial Swing Gates
ASTM F1043	(2018; R 2022) Standard Specification for Strength and Protective Coatings on Steel Industrial Fence Framework

ASTM F1083	(2018; R 2022) Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Hot-Dipped Zinc Coated (Galvanized) Welded, for Fence Structures
ASTM F1184	(2023; E 2023) Standard Specification for Industrial and Commercial Horizontal Slide Gates

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Fence Installation Drawings; G

SD-03 Product Data

Fabric

Posts

Post Caps

Sleeves

Tension Wire

Barbed Wire

Barbed Wire Supporting Arms

Latches

Hinges

Stops

Keepers

Rollers

Padlocks

Wire Ties

SD-07 Certificates

Chain Link Fence

Fabric

Barbed Wire

Gate Hardware and Accessories

Concrete

Gate Operator

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Electro-Mechanical Locks

Gate Operator

Operating and maintenance instructions

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver materials to site in an undamaged condition. Store materials elevated off of the ground to protect against oxidation caused by ground contact.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 COMPONENTS

2.1.1 Chain Link Fence Fabric

2.1.1.1 General

Provide ASTM A392, Class 1, zinc-coated steel wire with minimum coating weight of 1.2 ounces of zinc per square foot of coated surface. Class 2b polyvinyl chloride-coated steel fabric with 0.3 ounces of zinc coating per square foot in accordance with ASTM F668. Fabricate fence fabric of 9 gauge wire woven in 2 inch mesh conforming to ASTM A116. Provide manufacturer's standard brown in color for polyvinyl chloride coating for fabric and all other fence components. Provide twisted and barbed fabric on the top selvage and knuckled on the bottom selvage.

2.1.1.2 Approval Of Polyvinyl Chloride-Coated Fence Materials

Inspect polyvinyl chloride-coated fence materials for cracking, peeling, and conformance with the specifications prior to installation. Replace any fence materials rejected by the Contracting Officer with approved materials at no additional cost to the Government.

2.1.2 Posts

2.1.2.1 Metal Posts for Chain Link Fence

Provide posts conforming to ASTM F1083, zinc-coated. Group IA, with external coating Type A steel pipe. Group IC steel pipe, zinc-coated with external coating Type A or Type B and Group II, roll-formed steel sections, meeting the strength and coating requirements of ASTM F1043 and ASTM A702. Group III, ASTM F1043 steel H-section may be used for line posts in lieu of line post shapes specified for the other classes. Provide sizes as shown on the drawings. Use line posts and terminal (corner, gate, and pull) posts of the same designation throughout the fence. Provide gate post for the gate type specified subject to the limitation specified in ASTM F900 and/or ASTM F1184.

2.1.2.2 Accessories

a. Provide accessories conforming to ASTM F626. Coat ferrous accessories with zinc or aluminum coating. polyvinyl chloride-coated, minimum thickness of 0.006 inch, maximum thickness of 0.015 inch. Match color coating of fittings to color coating of the fabric.

b. Provide truss rods (with turnbuckles or other means of adjustment)for each terminal post.

c. Provide barbed wire supporting arms of the single45 degree outward angle 3-strand arm type and of the design required for the post furnished. Secure arms by top rail or bolting.

d. Furnish post caps in accordance with manufacturer's standard accessories.

e. Provide 9 gauge galvanized steel tie wire for attaching fabric to rails, braces, and posts and match the coating of the fence fabric. Use tie wires for attaching fabric to tension wire on high security fences made from 9 gauge galvanized steel. Provide double loop tie wires 6.5 inches in length. Provide miscellaneous hardware coatings which conform to ASTM A153/A153M unless modified.

2.1.3 Chain Link Gates

2.1.3.1 Gate Assembly

Provide gate assembly conforming to ASTM F900 and/or ASTM F1184 of the type and swing shown. Provide gate frames conforming to strength and coating requirements of ASTM F1083 for Group IA, steel pipe, with external coating Type A, nominal pipe size (NPS) 1-1/2. Provide gate frames conforming to strength and coating requirements of ASTM F1043, for Group IC, steel pipe with external coating Type A or Type B, nominal pipe size (NPS) 1-1/2. Provide gate frames made of polyvinyl chloride-coated steel pipe (Group IA)(Group IC) with external coating Type A, a nominal pipe size ()NPS) 1-1/2, conforming to ASTM F1043. Use gate fabric that matches the specified chain link fabric.

2.1.3.2 Gate Leaves

For gate leaves, more than 8 feet wide, provide either intermediate members and diagonal truss rods or tubular members as necessary to provide rigid construction, free from sag or twist. For gate leaves less than 8 feet wide, provide truss rods or intermediate braces. Provide intermediate braces on all gate frames with an electro-mechanical lock. Attach fabric to the gate frame by method standard with the manufacturer. Welding is not an acceptable method for attaching fabric to gate frames.

2.1.3.3 Gate Hardware and Accessories

Submit manufacturer's catalog data. Furnish and install latches, hinges, stops, keepers, rollers, and other hardware items as required for the operation of the gate. All items are required to match the material characteristics of the fence system being installed. Arrange latches for padlocking so that the padlock will be accessible from both sides of the gate. Provide stops for holding the gates in the open position. For high security applications, extend each end member of gate frames sufficiently above the top member to carry three strands of barbed wire in horizontal alignment with barbed wire strands on the fence.

2.1.4 Padlocks

Provide padlocks conforming to ASTM F883, Type PO1, Grade 6. Size 1-3/4 inch. Key all padlocks alike.

2.1.5 Gate Operator

Provide electric gate operators for sliding gates as follows: Provide electric gate operators with a right angle gearhead instantly reversing motor with magnetic drum-type brake, friction disc clutch, reversing starter with thermal overload protection, and a chain-driven geared rotary-type automatic limit switch. Use only hardened steel machine cut worm and mating bronze gears that operate in a bath of oil. Gate operators with V-belt pulleys are not allowed. Equip gate operators with an emergency release to allow the gate to be operated manually that is also capable of being locked in the engaged or disengaged position. Provide positive stops on the gate tracks as a backup to the limit switches.

2.1.6 Electro-Mechanical Locks

Provide electro-mechanical locking devices for sliding gates and personnel gates that are solenoid actuated such that the deadbolt retracts when the solenoid is energized and remains electrically

retracted until the gate is closed. Provide continuous duty type solenoid, rated for 120V ac, 60Hz operation. Ensure the locking device is unlockable by key and keyed on both sides. Monitor status of the electro-mechanical lock by two limit switches (integral to the locking device) wired in series. Ensure one switch monitors the deadlock lever and the other monitors the locking tongue.

2.2 MATERIALS

2.2.1 Wire

2.2.1.1 Wire Ties

Submit samples as specified. Provide wire ties constructed of the same material as the fencing fabric. Provide accessories with polyvinyl (PVC) coatings similar to that specified for chain-link fabric or framework.

2.2.1.2 Barbed Wire

Provide barbed wire conforming to ASTM A121 zinc-coated, Type Z, Class 3, or aluminum-coated, Type A, with 12.5 gauge wire with 14 gauge, round, 4-point barbs spaced no more than 5 inches apart.

2.2.1.3 Tension Wire

Provide Type I or Type II tension wire, Class 4 coating, in accordance with ASTM A824.

2.2.2 Concrete

ASTM C94/C94M, using 3/4 inch maximum size aggregate, and having minimum compressive strength of 3500 psi at 28 days. Use grout consisting of one part portland cement to three parts clean, well-graded sand and the minimum amount of water to produce a workable mix.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

Perform complete installation conforming to ASTM F567.

3.1.1 Line and Grade

Install fence to the lines and grades indicated. Clear the area on either side of the fence line to the extent indicated. Space line posts equidistant at intervals not exceeding 10 feet. Set terminal (corner, gate, and pull) posts whenever abrupt changes in vertical and horizontal alignment are encountered. Provide continuous fabric between terminal posts; however, ensure runs between terminal posts do not exceed 500 feet. Repair any damage to galvanized surfaces, including welding, with paint containing zinc dust in accordance with ASTM A780/A780M.

3.1.2 Excavation

Excavate holes to depths indicated. Clear all post holes of loose material and spread waste material where directed. Eliminate ground surface irregularities along the fence line to the extent necessary to maintain a 2 inch clearance between the bottom of the fabric and finish grade.

3.2 INSTALLATION

3.2.1 Installation Drawings

Submit complete Fence Installation Drawings for review and approval by the Contracting Officer prior to shipment. Submit drawing details that include, but are not limited to the following information: Fence Installation Drawings, Location of gate, corner, end, and pull posts, Gate Assembly, Turnstiles, and Gate Hardware and Accessories. Install fence system per approved drawings.

3.2.2 Security Fencing

Install new security fencing, remove existing security fencing, and perform related work to provide continuous security for facility. Schedule and fully coordinate work with Contracting Officer.

3.2.3 Posts

3.2.3.1 Earth and Bedrock

a. Set posts plumb and in alignment. Except where solid rock is encountered, set posts in concrete to the depth indicated on the drawings. Where solid rock is encountered with no overburden, set posts to a minimum depth of 18 inches in rock. Where solid rock is covered with an overburden of soil or loose rock, set posts to the minimum depth indicated on the drawing unless a penetration of 18 inches in solid rock is achieved before reaching the indicated depth, in which case terminate depth of penetration. Grout all portions of posts set in rock.

b. Set portions of posts not set in rock in concrete from the rock to ground level. Set posts in holes not less than the diameter shown on the drawings. Make diameters of holes in solid rock at least 1 inch greater than the largest cross section of the post. Thoroughly consolidate concrete and grout around each post, free of voids and finished to form a dome. Allow concrete and grout to cure for 72 hours prior to attachment of any item to the posts. Group II line posts may be mechanically driven, for temporary fence construction only, if rock is not encountered. Set driven posts to a minimum depth of 3 feet and protect with drive caps when setting.

c. Test fence post rigidity by applying a 50 pound force on the post, perpendicular to the fabric, at 5 feet above ground. Ensure post movement measured at the point where the force is applied is less than or equal to 3/4 inch from the relaxed position. Test every tenth post for rigidity. When a post fails this test, make further tests on the next four posts on either side of the failed post. Remove, replace, and retest all failed parts at the Contractor's expense.

3.2.3.2 Concrete Slabs and Walls

When installed in concrete slabs or walls, set posts in zinc-coated sleeves, to a minimum depth of 12 inches or as shown in drawings. Fill sleeve joint with lead, nonshrink grout, or other approved material. Set posts for support of removable fence sections in sleeves that provide a tight sliding joint and hold posts aligned and plumb without use of lead or setting material.

3.2.4 Fabric

a. Set fabric height as shown.

b. Install chain link fabric on the side of the post indicated. Attach fabric to terminal posts with stretcher bars and tension bands. Space bands at approximately 15 inch intervals. Install fabric and pull taut to provide a smooth and uniform appearance free from sag, without permanently distorting the fabric diamond or reducing the fabric height. Fasten fabric to line posts at approximately 15 inch intervals and fastened to all rails and tension wires at approximately 12 inch intervals.

c. Cut fabric by untwisting and removing pickets. Accomplish splicing by weaving a single picket into the ends of the rolls to be joined. Install the bottom of the fabric 1 plus or minus 1/2 inch above the ground.

d. After the fabric installation is complete, exercise the fabric by applying a 50 pound push-pull force at the center of the fabric between posts; use a 30 pound pull at the center of the panel to ensure fabric deflection of not more than 2.5 inches when pulling fabric from the post side of the fence. Every second fence panel is required to meet this requirement. Resecure and retest all failed panels at the Contractor's expense.

3.2.5 Supporting Arms

Install barbed wire supporting arms and barbed wire as indicated on the drawings and as recommended by the manufacturer. Anchor supporting arms to the posts in a manner to prevent easy removal with hand tools . Pull barbed wire taut and attach to the arms with clips or other means that will prevent easy removal.

3.2.6 Gate Installation

a. Install gates at the locations shown. Mount gates to swing as indicated. Install latches, stops, and keepers as required. Install gates as recommended by the manufacturer.

b. Attach padlocks to gates or gate posts with chains. Weld or otherwise secure hinge pins, and hardware assembly to prevent removal.

c. Submit 6 copies of operating and maintenance instructions. Outline the step-by-step procedures required for system startup, operation, and shutdown. Include the manufacturer's name, model number, service manual, parts list, and brief description of all equipment and their basic operating features. Include in the maintenance instructions routine maintenance procedures, possible breakdowns and repairs, and troubleshooting guide. Also include the general gate layout, equipment layout and simplified wiring and control diagrams of the system as installed.

3.2.7 Grounding

a. Ground fencing as indicated on drawings and specified.

c. Ground fences on each side of all gates, at each corner, at the closest approach to each building located within 50 feet of the fence, and where the fence alignment changes more than 15 degrees. Ensure grounding locations are located no more than 650 feet apart. Bond each gate panel with a flexible bond strap to its gate post.

d. Provide ground conductor consisting of No. 8 AWG solid copper wire. Use grounding electrodes that measures 3/4 inch by 10 foot long and are a copper-clad steel rod. Drive electrodes into the earth so that the top of the electrode is at least 6 inches below the grade. Where driving is impracticable, bury electrodes a minimum of 12 inches deep and radially from the fence. Install the top of the electrode to be less than 2 feet or more than 8 feet from the fence. Clamp ground conductor to the fence and electrodes with bronze grounding clamps to create electrical continuity between fence posts, fence fabric, and ground rods. Measure total resistance of the fence to ground and ensure it is not greater than 25 ohms.

3.3 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

3.3.1 Cleanup

Remove waste fencing materials and other debris from the work site each workday.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 32 - EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS

SECTION 32 92 19

SEEDING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 DEFINITIONS
1.2.1 Stand of Turf
1.3 RELATED REQUIREMENTS
1.4 SUBMITTALS
1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
1.5.1 Delivery
1.5.1.1 Seed Protection
1.5.1.2 Fertilizer Delivery
1.5.2 Storage
1.5.2.1 Seed and Storage
1.5.2.2 Topsoil
1.5.2.3 Handling
1.6 TIME RESTRICTIONS AND PLANTING CONDITIONS
1.6.1 Restrictions
1.7 TIME LIMITATIONS
1.7.1 Seed

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SEED
2.1.1 Classification
2.1.2 Planting Dates
2.1.3 Seed Purity
2.2 TOPSOIL
2.2.1 On-Site Topsoil
2.2.2 Off-Site Topsoil
2.2.3 Composition
2.3 SOIL CONDITIONERS
2.4 FERTILIZER
2.4.1 Granular Fertilizer
2.4.2 Hydroseeding Fertilizer
2.5 MULCH
2.5.1 Wood Cellulose Fiber Mulch
2.6 WATER

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION
3.1.1 EXTENT OF WORK
3.1.1.1 Topsoil
3.1.1.2 Fertilizer Application Rates
3.2 SEEDING
3.2.1 Seed Application Seasons and Conditions

3.2.2 Seed Application Method
3.2.2.1 Hydroseeding
3.2.3 Watering
3.3 PROTECTION OF TURF AREAS
3.4 RESTORATION

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 32 92 19

SEEDING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM D4972	(2018) Standard Test Methods for pH of Soils

OKLAHOMA DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION (ODOT)

ODOT	(2019) Standard Specifications for Highway Construction

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE (USDA)

AMS Seed Act	(1940; R 1988; R 1998) Federal Seed Act
DOA SSIR 42	(2022) Kellogg Soil Survey Laboratory Methods Manual, Soil Survey Investigations Report, No. 42, Version 6.0

1.2 DEFINITIONS

1.2.1 Stand of Turf

95 percent ground cover of the established species.

1.3 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

Section 31 00 00 EARTHWORK applies to this section for pesticide use and plant establishment requirements, with additions and modifications herein.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Wood Cellulose Fiber Mulch

Fertilizer

Include physical characteristics, and recommendations.

SD-06 Test Reports

Topsoil Composition Tests (reports and recommendations).

SD-07 Certificates

State Certification and Approval for Seed

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

1.5.1 Delivery

1.5.1.1 Seed Protection

Protect from drying out and from contamination during delivery, on-site storage, and handling.

1.5.1.2 Fertilizer Delivery

Deliver to the site in original, unopened containers bearing manufacturer's chemical analysis, name, trade name, trademark, and indication of conformance to state and federal laws. Instead of containers, fertilizer may be furnished in bulk with certificate indicating the above information.

1.5.2 Storage

1.5.2.1 Seed and Storage

Store in cool, dry locations away from contaminants.

1.5.2.2 Topsoil

Prior to stockpiling topsoil, treat growing vegetation with application of appropriate specified non-selective herbicide. Clear and grub existing vegetation three to four weeks prior to stockpiling topsoil.

1.5.2.3 Handling

Do not drop or dump materials from vehicles.

1.6 TIME RESTRICTIONS AND PLANTING CONDITIONS

1.6.1 Restrictions

Do not plant when the ground is frozen, snow covered, muddy, or when air temperature exceeds 90 degrees Fahrenheit.

1.7 TIME LIMITATIONS

1.7.1 Seed

Apply seed within twenty four hours after seed bed preparation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SEED

2.1.1 Classification

Provide State-certified seed of the latest season's crop delivered in original sealed packages, bearing producer's guaranteed analysis for percentages of mixtures, purity, germination, weedseed content, and inert material. Label in conformance with AMS Seed Act and applicable state seed laws. Wet, moldy, or otherwise damaged seed will be rejected. Field mixes will be acceptable when field mix is performed on site in the presence of the Contracting Officer.

2.1.2 Planting Dates

Planting Season	Planting Dates
Spring	April 1 to June 15
Fall	Sept. 15 to Nov. 1

2.1.3 Seed Purity

As required by ODOT Standard Specifications Section 735.03.
Proportion seed mixtures by weight. Temporary seeding must be replaced later by plantings for a permanent stand of grass. The same requirements of turf establishment apply for temporary seeding.

Botanical Name	Common Name	Cultivar	Pure Live Seed (PLS) Index
Buchloe Dactyloides	Buffalo Grass	Cody	55 Percent
Buchloe Dactyloides	Buffalo Grass	Top Gun	55 Percent
Buchloe Dactyloides	Buffalo Grass	Bowie	55 Percent

2.2 TOPSOIL

2.2.1 On-Site Topsoil

Surface soil stripped and stockpiled on site and modified as necessary to meet the requirements specified for topsoil in paragraph COMPOSITION. When available topsoil must be existing surface soil stripped and stockpiled on-site in accordance with Section 31 00 00 EARTHWORK.

2.2.2 Off-Site Topsoil

Conform to requirements specified in paragraph COMPOSITION. Additional topsoil must be furnished by the Contractor.

2.2.3 Composition

Containing from 5 to 10 percent organic matter as determined by the topsoil composition tests of the Organic Carbon, 6A, Chemical Analysis Method described in DOA SSIR 42. Maximum particle size, 3/4 inch, with maximum 3 percent retained on 1/4 inch screen. The pH must be tested in accordance with ASTM D4972. Topsoil must be free of sticks, stones, roots, and other debris and objectionable materials. Other components must conform to the following limits:

Silt	25-50 percent
Clay	10-30 percent

Sand	20-35 percent
pH	5.5 to 7.0
Soluble Salts	600 ppm maximum

2.3 SOIL CONDITIONERS

Add conditioners to topsoil as required to bring into compliance with "composition" standard for topsoil as specified herein.

2.4 FERTILIZER

2.4.1 Granular Fertilizer

Organic or synthetic, granular controlled release fertilizer containing the following minimum percentages, by weight, of plant food nutrients:

3 percent available nitrogen
1 percent available phosphorus
2 percent available potassium

2.4.2 Hydroseeding Fertilizer

Controlled release fertilizer, to use with hydroseeding and composed of pills coated with plastic resin to provide a continuous release of nutrients for at least 6 months and containing the following minimum percentages, by weight, of plant food nutrients.

3 percent available nitrogen
1 percent available phosphorus
2 percent available potassium

2.5 MULCH

Mulch must be free from noxious weeds, mold, and other deleterious materials.

2.5.1 Wood Cellulose Fiber Mulch

Use recovered materials of either paper-based (100 percent post-consumer content) or wood-based (100 percent total recovered content) hydraulic mulch. Processed to contain no growth or germination-inhibiting factors and dyed an appropriate color to facilitate visual metering of materials application. Composition on air-dry weight basis: 9 to 15 percent moisture, pH range from 5.5 to 8.2. Use with hydraulic application of grass seed and fertilizer.

2.6 WATER

Source of water must be approved by Contracting Officer and of suitable quality for irrigation, containing no elements toxic to plant life.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

3.1.1 EXTENT OF WORK

Provide soil preparation prior to planting (including soil conditioners as required), fertilizing, seeding, and surface topdressing of all newly graded finished earth surfaces, unless indicated otherwise, and at all areas inside or outside the limits of construction that are disturbed by the Contractor's operations.

3.1.1.1 Topsoil

Provide 4 inches of on-site topsoil to meet indicated finish grade. After areas have been brought to indicated finish grade, incorporate fertilizer into soil a minimum depth of 4 inches by disking, harrowing, tilling or other method approved by the Contracting Officer. Remove debris and stones larger than 3/4 inch in any dimension remaining on the surface after finish grading. Correct irregularities in finish surfaces to eliminate depressions. Protect finished topsoil areas from damage by vehicular or pedestrian traffic.

3.1.1.2 Fertilizer Application Rates

Apply fertilizer at rates as determined by laboratory soil analysis of the soils at the job site. For bidding purposes only apply at rates for the following:

Organic Granular Fertilizer 1 pounds per 1000 square feet.

Synthetic Fertilizer 1 pounds per 1000 square feet.

Hydroseeding Fertilizer 1 pounds per 1000 square feet.

3.2 SEEDING

3.2.1 Seed Application Seasons and Conditions

Immediately before seeding, restore soil to proper grade. Do not seed when ground is muddy, frozen, snow covered or in an unsatisfactory condition for seeding. If special conditions exist that may warrant a variance in the above seeding dates or conditions, submit a written request to the Contracting Officer stating the special conditions and proposed variance. Apply seed within twenty four hours after seedbed preparation. Sow seed by approved sowing equipment. Sow one-half the seed in one direction, and sow remainder at right angles to the first sowing.

3.2.2 Seed Application Method

Seeding method must be hydroseeding.

3.2.2.1 Hydroseeding

First, mix water and fiber. Wood cellulose fiber, paper fiber, or recycled paper must be applied as part of the hydroseeding operation. Fiber must be added at 1,000 pounds, dry weight, per acre. Then add and mix seed and fertilizer to produce a homogeneous slurry. Seed must be mixed to ensure broadcasting at the rate ODOT Standard Specifications Section 232 and Section 735. When hydraulically sprayed on the ground, material must form a blotter like cover impregnated uniformly with grass seed. Spread with one application with no second application of mulch.

3.2.3 Watering

Start watering areas seeded as required by temperature and wind conditions. Apply water at a rate sufficient to insure thorough wetting of soil to a depth of 2 inches without run off. During the germination process, seed is to be kept actively growing and not allowed to dry out.

3.3 PROTECTION OF TURF AREAS

Immediately after turfing, protect area against traffic and other use.

3.4 RESTORATION

Restore to original condition existing turf areas which have been damaged during turf installation

operations at the Contractor's expense. Keep clean at all times at least one paved pedestrian access route and one paved vehicular access route to each building. Clean other paving when work in adjacent areas is complete.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 32 - EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS

SECTION 32 92 23

SODDING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 DEFINITIONS
1.2.1 Stand of Turf
1.3 RELATED REQUIREMENTS
1.4 SUBMITTALS
1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
1.5.1 Delivery
1.5.1.1 Sod Protection
1.5.1.2 Fertilizer Delivery
1.5.2 Storage
1.5.2.1 Sod Storage
1.5.2.2 Topsoil
1.5.2.3 Handling
1.6 TIME RESTRICTIONS AND PLANTING CONDITIONS
1.6.1 Restrictions
1.7 TIME LIMITATIONS
1.7.1 Sod

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SODS
2.1.1 Classification
2.1.2 Purity
2.1.3 Planting Dates
2.2 TOPSOIL
2.2.1 On-Site Topsoil
2.2.2 Off-Site Topsoil
2.2.3 Composition
2.3 SOIL CONDITIONERS
2.3.1 Sand
2.3.2 Perlite
2.3.3 Composted Derivatives
2.3.3.1 Particle Size
2.3.3.2 Nitrogen Content
2.3.4 Gypsum
2.3.5 Calcined Clay
2.4 FERTILIZER
2.4.1 Granular Fertilizer
2.5 WATER

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION
3.1.1 Extent Of Work

3.1.2 Soil Preparation
3.1.2.1 Fertilizer Application Rates
3.2 SODDING
3.2.1 Finished Grade and Topsoil
3.2.2 Placing
3.2.3 Sodding Slopes and Ditches
3.2.4 Finishing
3.2.5 Rolling
3.2.6 Watering
3.3 PROTECTION OF TURF AREAS
3.4 RESTORATION

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 32 92 23

SODDING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM D4972 (2018) Standard Test Methods for pH of Soils

TURFGRASS PRODUCERS INTERNATIONAL (TPI)

TPI GSS (1995) Guideline Specifications to Turfgrass Sodding

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE (USDA)

DOA SSIR 42 (2022) Kellogg Soil Survey Laboratory Methods Manual, Soil Survey Investigations Report, No. 42, Version 6.0

1.2 DEFINITIONS

1.2.1 Stand of Turf

100 percent ground cover of the established species.

1.3 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

Section 31 00 00 EARTHWORK and Section 32 92 19 SEEDING apply to this section for pesticide use and plant establishment requirements, with additions and modifications herein.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Fertilizer; G

Include physical characteristics, and recommendations.

SD-06 Test Reports

Topsoil composition tests (reports and recommendations).; G

SD-07 Certificates

Nursery or Sod farm certification for sods. Indicate type of sod in accordance with TPI GSS.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

1.5.1 Delivery

1.5.1.1 Sod Protection

Protect from drying out and from contamination during delivery, on-site storage, and handling.

1.5.1.2 Fertilizer Delivery

Deliver to the site in original, unopened containers bearing manufacturer's chemical analysis, name, trade name, trademark, and indication of conformance to state and federal laws. Instead of containers, fertilizer may be furnished in bulk with certificate indicating the above information.

1.5.2 Storage

1.5.2.1 Sod Storage

Lightly sprinkle with water, cover with moist burlap, straw, or other approved covering; and protect from exposure to wind and direct sunlight until planted. Provide covering that will allow air to circulate so that internal heat will not develop. Do not store sod longer than 24 hours. Do not store directly on concrete or bituminous surfaces.

1.5.2.2 Topsoil

Prior to stockpiling topsoil, treat growing vegetation with application of appropriate specified non-selective herbicide. Clear and grub existing vegetation three to four weeks prior to stockpiling topsoil.

1.5.2.3 Handling

Do not drop or dump materials from vehicles.

1.6 TIME RESTRICTIONS AND PLANTING CONDITIONS

1.6.1 Restrictions

Do not plant when the ground is frozen, snow covered, muddy, or when air temperature exceeds 90 degrees Fahrenheit.

1.7 TIME LIMITATIONS

1.7.1 Sod

Place sod a maximum of thirty six hours after initial harvesting, in accordance with TPI GSS as modified herein.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SODS

2.1.1 Classification

Nursery grown, certified as classified in the TPI GSS. Machine cut sod at a uniform thickness of 3/4 inch within a tolerance of 1/4 inch, excluding top growth and thatch. Each individual sod piece shall be strong enough to support its own weight when lifted by the ends. Broken pads, irregularly shaped pieces, and torn or uneven ends will be rejected.Wood pegs and wire staples for anchorage shall be as recommended by sod supplier. Sod species to be in accordance with ARDOT specifications for the project area location.

2.1.2 Purity

Sod species shall be genetically pure, free of weeds, pests, and disease.

2.1.3 Planting Dates

Lay sod from April 1 to July 15 for warm season spring planting and from October 1 to November 30 for cool season fall planting.

2.2 TOPSOIL

2.2.1 On-Site Topsoil

Surface soil stripped and stockpiled on site and modified as necessary to meet the requirements specified for topsoil in paragraph entitled "Composition." When available topsoil shall be existing surface soil stripped and stockpiled on-site in accordance with Section 31 00 00 EARTHWORK.

2.2.2 Off-Site Topsoil

Conform to requirements specified in paragraph entitled "Composition." Additional topsoil shall be furnished by the Contractor.

2.2.3 Composition

Containing from 5 to 10 percent organic matter as determined by the topsoil composition tests of the Organic Carbon, 6A, Chemical Analysis Method described in DOA SSIR 42. Maximum particle size, 3/4 inch, with maximum 3 percent retained on 1/4 inch screen. The pH shall be tested in accordance with ASTM D4972. Topsoil shall be free of sticks, stones, roots, and other debris and objectionable materials. Other components shall conform to the following limits:

Silt	15 percent minimum
Clay	15 - 30 percent
Sand	15 - 35 percent
pH	5.5 to 7.0
Soluble Salts	600 ppm maximum

2.3 SOIL CONDITIONERS

Add conditioners to topsoil as required to bring into compliance with "composition" standard for topsoil as specified herein.

2.3.1 Sand

Clean and free of materials harmful to plants.

2.3.2 Perlite

Horticultural grade.

2.3.3 Composted Derivatives

Ground bark, nitrolized sawdust, humus or other green wood waste material free of stones, sticks, and

soil stabilized with nitrogen and having the following properties:

2.3.3.1 Particle Size

Minimum percent by weight passing:

No. 4 mesh screen	95
No. 8 mesh screen	80

2.3.3.2 Nitrogen Content

Minimum percent based on dry weight:

Fir Sawdust	0.7
Fir or Pine Bark	1.0

2.3.4 Gypsum

Coarsely ground gypsum comprised of calcium sulfate dihydrate 91 percent, calcium 22 percent, sulfur 17 percent; minimum 96 percent passing through 20 mesh screen, 100 percent passing thru 16 mesh screen.

2.3.5 Calcined Clay

Calcined clay shall be granular particles produced from montmorillonite clay calcined to a minimum temperature of 1200 degrees F. Gradation: A minimum 90 percent shall pass a No. 8 sieve; a minimum 99 percent shall be retained on a No. 60 sieve; and a maximum 2 percent shall pass a No. 100 sieve. Bulk density: A maximum 40 pounds per cubic foot.

2.4 FERTILIZER

2.4.1 Granular Fertilizer

Synthetic, granular controlled release fertilizer containing the following minimum percentages, by weight, of plant food nutrients:

10 percent available nitrogen
10 percent available phosphorus
10 percent available potassium

2.5 WATER

Source of water shall be approved by Contracting Officer and of suitable quality for irrigation containing no element toxic to plant life.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

3.1.1 Extent Of Work

Provide soil preparation (including soil conditioners), fertilizing, and sodding of all newly graded finished earth surfaces, unless indicated otherwise, and at all areas inside or outside the limits of construction that are disturbed by the Contractor's operations.

3.1.2 Soil Preparation

Provide 4 inches of on-site topsoil to meet indicated finish grade. After areas have been brought to indicated finish grade, incorporate fertilizer into soil a minimum depth of 4 inches by disking,

harrowing, tilling or other method approved by the Contracting Officer. Remove debris and stones larger than 3/4 inch in any dimension remaining on the surface after finish grading. Correct irregularities in finish surfaces to eliminate depressions. Protect finished topsoil areas from damage by vehicular or pedestrian traffic.

3.1.2.1 Fertilizer Application Rates

Apply fertilizer at rates as determined by laboratory soil analysis of the soils at the job site. For bidding purposes only apply at rates for the following:

Synthetic Granular Fertilizer 1 pound per 1000 square feet.

3.2 SODDING

3.2.1 Finished Grade and Topsoil

Prior to the commencement of the sodding operation, the Contractor shall verify that finished grades are as indicated on drawings; the placing of topsoil, smooth grading, and compaction requirements have been completed in accordance with Section 31 00 00 EARTHWORK.

The prepared surface shall be a maximum 1 inch below the adjoining grade of any surfaced area. New surfaces shall be blended to existing areas. The prepared surface shall be completed with a light raking to remove from the surface debris and stones over a minimum 5/8 inch in any dimension.

3.2.2 Placing

Place sod a maximum of 36 hours after initial harvesting, in accordance with TPI GSS as modified herein.

3.2.3 Sodding Slopes and Ditches

For slopes 2:1 and greater, lay sod with long edge perpendicular to the contour. For V-ditches and flat bottomed ditches, lay sod with long edge perpendicular to flow of water. Anchor each piece of sod with wood pegs or wire staples maximum 2 feet on center.

3.2.4 Finishing

After completing sodding, blend edges of sodded area smoothly into surrounding area. Air pockets shall be eliminated and a true and even surface shall be provided. Frayed edges shall be trimmed and holes and missing corners shall be patched with sod.

3.2.5 Rolling

Immediately after sodding, firm entire area except for slopes in excess of 3 to 1 with a roller not exceeding 90 pounds for each foot of roller width.

3.2.6 Watering

Start watering areas sodded as required by daily temperature and wind conditions. Apply water at a rate sufficient to ensure thorough wetting of soil to minimum depth of 6 inches. Run-off, puddling, and wilting shall be prevented. Unless otherwise directed, watering trucks shall not be driven over turf areas. Watering of other adjacent areas or plant material shall be prevented.

3.3 PROTECTION OF TURF AREAS

Immediately after turfing, protect area against traffic and other use.

3.4 RESTORATION

Restore to original condition existing turf areas which have been damaged during turf installation operations. Keep clean at all times at least one paved pedestrian access route and one paved vehicular access route to each building. Clean other paving when work in adjacent areas is complete.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 33 - UTILITIES

SECTION 33 11 00

WATER UTILITY DISTRIBUTION PIPING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 DEFINITIONS
1.2.1 Water Transmission Mains
1.2.2 Water Mains
1.2.3 Water Service Lines
1.2.4 Additional Definitions
1.3 SUBMITTALS
1.4 QUALITY CONTROL
1.4.1 Regulatory Requirements
1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
1.5.1 Delivery and Storage
1.5.2 Handling

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS
2.1.1 Pipe, Fittings, Joints And Couplings
2.1.1.1 Ductile-Iron Piping
2.1.1.1.1 Pipe and Fittings
2.1.1.1.2 Joints and Jointing Material
2.1.1.2 Plastic Piping
2.1.1.2.1 PVC Piping
2.1.1.2.1.1 PVC Piping
2.1.1.2.1.2 Fittings for PVC Pipe
2.1.1.2.1.3 Joints and Jointing Material for PVC Piping
2.1.1.2.2 Polyethylene (PE) Pipe
2.1.1.2.2.1 Fittings For PE Pipe
2.1.1.2.2.2 Joints and Jointing Materials
2.1.2 Valves
2.1.2.1 Gate Valves 3 Inch Size and Larger on Buried Piping
2.1.2.2 Valve Boxes
2.1.3 Fire Hydrants
2.1.3.1 Fire Hydrants
2.1.3.1.1 Dry-Barrel Type Fire Hydrants
2.1.4 Meters
2.1.5 Disinfection
2.2 ACCESSORIES
2.2.1 Pipe Restraint
2.2.1.1 Thrust Blocks
2.2.1.2 Precast Thrust Blocks
2.2.2 Tapping Sleeves
2.2.3 Sleeve-Type Mechanical Couplings
2.2.4 Insulating Joints
2.2.5 Bonded Joints

2.2.6 Dielectric Fittings
2.2.7 Tracer Wire for Nonmetallic Piping

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION
3.1.1 Connections to Existing System
3.1.2 Operation of Existing Valves
3.1.3 Earthwork
3.2 INSTALLATION
3.2.1 Piping
3.2.1.1 General Requirements
3.2.1.1.1 Termination of Water Lines
3.2.1.1.2 Pipe Laying and Jointing
3.2.1.1.3 Tracer Wire
3.2.1.1.4 Connections to Existing Water Lines
3.2.1.1.5 Sewer Manholes
3.2.1.1.6 Water Piping Parallel With Sewer Piping
3.2.1.1.7 Water Piping Crossing Sewer Piping
3.2.1.1.8 Penetrations
3.2.1.1.9 Flanged Pipe
3.2.1.2 PVC Water Main Pipe
3.2.1.3 Polyethylene (PE) Piping
3.2.1.4 Fire Protection Service Lines for Sprinkler Supplies
3.2.1.5 Water Service Piping
3.2.1.5.1 Location
3.2.1.5.2 Water Service Line Connections to Water Mains
3.2.2 Meters
3.2.3 Disinfection
3.2.4 Flushing
3.2.5 Pipe Restraint
3.2.5.1 Concrete Thrust Blocks
3.2.6 Valves
3.2.6.1 Gate Valves
3.2.7 Fire Hydrants
3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
3.3.1 Tests
3.3.1.1 Hydrostatic Test
3.3.1.2 Leakage Test
3.3.1.3 Bacteriological Testing
3.3.1.4 Backflow Preventer Tests
3.3.1.5 Special Testing Requirements for Fire Service
3.3.1.6 Tracer Wire Continuity Test
3.4 SYSTEM STARTUP
3.5 CLEANUP

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 33 11 00

WATER UTILITY DISTRIBUTION PIPING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS (AASHTO)

AASHTO HB-17	(2002; Errata 2003; Errata 2005, 17th Edition) Standard Specifications for Highway Bridges

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERS (ASME)

ASME B18.2.2	(2022) Nuts for General Applications: Machine Screw Nuts, and Hex, Square, Hex Flange, and Coupling Nuts (Inch Series)
ASME B18.5.2.1M	(2006; R 2011) Metric Round Head Short Square Neck Bolts
ASME B18.5.2.2M	(1982; R 2010) Metric Round Head Square Neck Bolts

AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION (AWWA)

AWWA B300	(2024) Hypochlorites
AWWA B301	(2024) Liquid Chlorine
AWWA C104/A21.4	(2022) Cement-Mortar Lining for Ductile-Iron Pipe and Fittings for Water
AWWA C110/A21.10	(2021) Ductile-Iron and Gray-Iron Fittings
AWWA C111/A21.11	(2023) Rubber-Gasket Joints for Ductile-Iron Pressure Pipe and Fittings
AWWA C115/A21.15	(2020) Flanged Ductile-Iron Pipe With Ductile-Iron or Gray-Iron Threaded Flanges
AWWA C151/A21.51	(2023) Ductile-Iron Pipe, Centrifugally Cast
AWWA C153/A21.53	(2019) Ductile-Iron Compact Fittings for Water Service
AWWA C500	(2019) Metal-Seated Gate Valves for Water Supply Service
AWWA C502	(2018) Dry-Barrel Fire Hydrants
AWWA C509	(2023) Resilient-Seated Gate Valves for Water Supply Service

AWWA C515	(2020) Reduced-Wall, Resilient-Seated Gate Valves for Water Supply Service
AWWA C550	(2017) Protective Interior Coatings for Valves and Hydrants
AWWA C600	(2023) Installation of Ductile-Iron Mains and Their Appurtenances
AWWA C605	(2021) Underground Installation of Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) and Molecularly Oriented Polyvinyl Chloride (PVCO) Pressure Pipe and Fittings
AWWA C651	(2023) Standard for Disinfecting Water Mains
AWWA C655	(2018) Field Dechlorination
AWWA C800	(2021) Underground Service Line Valves and Fittings
AWWA C900	(2022) Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pressure Pipe, and Fabricated Fittings, 4 In. Through 60 In. (100 mm Through 1,500 mm)
AWWA C906	(2021) Polyethylene (PE) Pressure Pipe and Fittings, 4 In. through 65 In. (100 mm Through 1,650 mm), for Waterworks
AWWA M9	(2008; Errata 2013) Manual: Concrete Pressure Pipe
AWWA M11	(2017; Errata 2018, Addendum 2019) Steel Pipe: A Guide for Design and Installation
AWWA M23	(2020) Manual: PVC Pipe - Design and Installation - Third Edition
AWWA M41	(2009; 3rd Ed) Ductile-Iron Pipe and Fittings
AWWA M55	(2020; 2nd Ed) PE Pipe - Design and Installation

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A48/A48M	(2022) Standard Specification for Gray Iron Castings
ASTM A307	(2021) Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts, Studs, and Threaded Rod 60 000 PSI Tensile Strength
ASTM A563	(2021; E 2022a) Standard Specification for Carbon and Alloy Steel Nuts
ASTM C94/C94M	(2024d) Standard Specification for Ready-Mixed Concrete
ASTM C1433	(2020) Standard Specification for Precast Reinforced Concrete Monolithic Box Sections for Culverts, Storm Drains, and Sewers
ASTM D1784	(2020) Standard Specification for Rigid Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Compounds and Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Compounds

ASTM D2774	(2021a) Standard Practice for Underground Installation of Thermoplastic Pressure Piping
ASTM D3035	(2022) Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Pipe (DR-PR) Based on Controlled Outside Diameter
ASTM D3139	(2019) Joints for Plastic Pressure Pipes Using Flexible Elastomeric Seals
ASTM F477	(2014; R 2021) Standard Specification for Elastomeric Seals (Gaskets) for Joining Plastic Pipe
ASTM F714	(2024) Standard Specification for Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Pipe (DR-PR) Based on Outside Diameter
ASTM F2164	(2021) Standard Practice for Field Leak Testing of Polyethylene (PE) and Crosslinked Polyethylene (PEX) Pressure Piping Systems Using Hydrostatic Pressure

FOUNDATION FOR CROSS-CONNECTION CONTROL AND HYDRAULIC RESEARCH (FCCCHR)

FCCCHR Manual	(10th Edition) Manual of Cross-Connection Control

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 24	(2025) Standard for the Installation of Private Fire Service Mains and Their Appurtenances

NSF INTERNATIONAL (NSF)

NSF 372	(2022) Drinking Water System Components - Lead Content
NSF/ANSI 14	(2023) Plastics Piping System Components and Related Materials
NSF/ANSI 61	(2019) Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

UFC 3-600-01	(2016; with Change 6, 2021) Fire Protection Engineering for Facilities

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 246	(2011; Reprint Jul 2020) UL Standard for Safety Hydrants for Fire-Protection Service
UL 262	(2004; Reprint Jul 2023) Gate Valves for Fire-Protection Service

UNI-BELL PVC PIPE ASSOCIATION (UBPPA)

UBPPA UNI-PUB-08	(2021) Tapping Guide for PVC Pressure Pipe

1.2 DEFINITIONS

1.2.1 Water Transmission Mains

Water transmission mains include water piping having diameters greater than 14 inch, specific materials, methods of joining and any appurtenances deemed necessary for a satisfactory system.

1.2.2 Water Mains

Water mains include water piping having diameters 4 through 14 inch, specific materials, methods of joining and any appurtenances deemed necessary for a satisfactory system.

1.2.3 Water Service Lines

Water service lines include water piping from a water main to a building service at a point approximately 5 feet from building or the point indicated on the drawings, specific materials, methods of joining and any appurtenances deemed necessary for a satisfactory system.

1.2.4 Additional Definitions

For additional definitions refer to the definitions in the applicable referenced standard.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability eNotebook, in conformance with Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Connections; G

SD-03 Product Data

Pipe, Fittings, Joints and Couplings; G

Valves; G

Valve Boxes; G

Fire Hydrants; G

Pipe Restraint; G,

Tapping Sleeves; G

Precast Concrete Thrust Blocks; G

Disinfection Procedures; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Backflow Preventer Tests; G

Bacteriological Samples; G

Leakage Test

Hydrostatic Test

SD-07 Certificates

Pipe, Fittings, Joints and Couplings

Lining

Lining for Fittings

Valves

Fire Hydrants

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Ductile Iron Piping

PVC Piping

Polyethylene (PE) Pipe

1.4 QUALITY CONTROL

1.4.1 Regulatory Requirements

Comply with NSF/ANSI 14 or NSF/ANSI 61 and NSF 372 for materials for potable water systems; comply with lead content requirements for "lead-free" plumbing as defined by the U.S. Safe Drinking Water Act effective January 2014. Provide materials bearing the seal of the National Sanitation Foundation (NSF) for potable water service.

Comply with NFPA 24 for materials, installation, and testing of fire main piping and components.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

1.5.1 Delivery and Storage

Inspect materials delivered to site for damage. Unload and store with minimum handling and in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Store materials on site in enclosures or under protective covering. Store plastic piping, jointing materials and rubber gaskets under cover out of direct sunlight. Do not store materials directly on the ground. Keep inside of pipes, fittings, valves, fire hydrants, and other accessories free of dirt and debris.

1.5.2 Handling

Handle pipe, fittings, valves, fire hydrants, and other accessories in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and in a manner to ensure delivery to the trench in sound undamaged condition. Avoid injury to coatings and linings on pipe and fittings; make repairs if coatings or linings are damaged. Do not place other material, hooks, or pipe inside a pipe or fitting after the coating has been applied. Inspect the pipe for defects before installation. Carry, do not drag pipe to the trench. Use of pinch bars and tongs for aligning or turning pipe will be permitted only on the bare ends of the pipe. Clean the interior of pipe and accessories of foreign matter before being lowered into the trench and keep them clean during laying operations by plugging. Replace defective material without additional expense to the Government. Store rubber gaskets, not immediately installed, under cover or out of direct sunlight.

Handle ductile iron pipe, fittings, and accessories in accordance with AWWA C600 and AWWA M41. Handle PVC and PVCO pipe, fittings, and accessories in accordance with AWWA C605.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

Provide all materials in accordance with AWWA C800 and as indicated herein. Provide valves and fittings with pressure ratings equivalent to the pressure ratings of the pipe.

2.1.1 Pipe, Fittings, Joints And Couplings

Submit manufacturer's standard drawings or catalog cuts, except submit both drawings and cuts for push-on and rubber-gasketed bell-and-spigot joints. Include information concerning gaskets with submittal for joints and couplings.

2.1.1.1 Ductile-Iron Piping

2.1.1.1.1 Pipe and Fittings

Pipe, except flanged pipe, AWWA C151/A21.51, Pressure Class 305 . Fittings, AWWA C110/A21.10 or AWWA C153/A21.53; fittings with push-on joint ends are to meet the same requirements as fittings with mechanical-joint ends, except for the factory modified bell design. Provide fittings with pressure ratings equivalent to that of the pipe. Provide compatible pipe ends and fittings for the specified joints. Provide cement-mortar lining, AWWA C104/A21.4, twice the standard thickness on pipe and fittings.

2.1.1.1.2 Joints and Jointing Material

Provide push-on joints or mechanical joints for pipe and fittings unless otherwise indicated. Provide mechanical joints where indicated. Sleeve-type mechanical couplings in lieu of push-on joints are acceptable, subject to the limitations specified in the paragraph SLEEVE-TYPE MECHANICAL COUPLINGS.

a. Push-On Joints: Shape of pipe ends and fitting ends, gaskets, and lubricant for joint assembly as recommended in AWWA C111/A21.11.

b. Mechanical Joints: Dimensional and material requirements for pipe ends, glands, bolts and nuts, and gaskets as recommended in AWWA C111/A21.11.

d. Insulating Joints: Designed to prevent metal-to-metal contact at the joint between adjacent sections of piping. Provide flanged type joint with insulating gasket, insulating bolt sleeves, and insulating washers. Provide full face dielectric type gaskets, as recommended in the Appendix to AWWA C115/A21.15. Bolts and nuts, as recommended in the Appendix to AWWA C115/A21.15.

e. Sleeve-Type Mechanical Coupled Joints: As specified in the paragraph SLEEVE-TYPE MECHANICAL COUPLINGS.

2.1.1.2 Plastic Piping

2.1.1.2.1 PVC Piping

2.1.1.2.1.1 PVC Piping

AWWA C900 plain end or gasket bell end pipe meeting or exceeding ASTM D1784 cell class 12454, with a minimum Pressure Class 305 (DR 14) with ductile iron outside diameter (DIOD).

2.1.1.2.1.2 Fittings for PVC Pipe

Gray iron or ductile iron fittings, AWWA C110/A21.10 with special fittings in accordance with Appendix

B or AWWA C153/A21.53, with cement-mortar lining for fittings, AWWA C104/A21.4, standard thickness. Fittings with push-on joint ends are to conform to the same requirements as fittings with mechanical-joint ends, except for the factory modified bell design compatible for use with PVC pipe as specified.

2.1.1.2.1.3 Joints and Jointing Material for PVC Piping

a. Push-on joints: Use jointing material in accordance with ASTM D3139 and AWWA C111/A21.11 between pipes, pipes and metal fittings, valves, and other accessories or compression-type joints/mechanical joints. Provide each joint connection with an elastomeric gasket compatible for the bell or coupling used. Gaskets for push-on joints for pipe, ASTM F477. Gaskets for push-on joints and compression-type joints/mechanical joints for joint connections between pipe and metal fittings, valves, and other accessories, AWWA C111/A21.11, respectively, for push-on joints and mechanical joints.

b. Mechanical Joint: Use mechanically coupled joints having a sleeve-type mechanical coupling, as specified in the paragraph SLEEVE-TYPE MECHANICAL COUPLINGS, as an optional jointing method for plain-end PVC pipe, subject to the limitations specified for mechanically coupled joints using a sleeve-type mechanical coupling as specified for compression-type joints in ASTM D3139. Provide jointing material in accordance with AWWA C111/A21.11 between pipe and sleeve-type mechanical couplings.

2.1.1.2.2 Polyethylene (PE) Pipe

AWWA C906, ASTM D3035, PE4710, material designation codeCC2 with a minimum Pressure Class 335 (DR 7) with ductile iron outside diameter (DIOD).

2.1.1.2.2.1 Fittings For PE Pipe

AWWA C906, AWWA M55, ASTM D3035, molded and manufactured to comply with ASTM F714.

2.1.1.2.2.2 Joints and Jointing Materials

Mechanical Joint: AWWA C111/A21.11 DIOD Mechanical joint adapter and gaskets for mechanical joints for joint connections between pipe and metal fittings, valves, and other accessories.

2.1.2 Valves

Provide a protective interior coating in accordance with AWWA C550.

2.1.2.1 Gate Valves 3 Inch Size and Larger on Buried Piping

AWWA C500, AWWA C509, AWWA C515, or UL 262 and:

a. AWWA C500: nonrising stem type with double-disc gate and mechanical-joint ends or push-on joint ends compatible for the adjoining pipe

b. AWWA C509 or AWWA C515: nonrising stem type with mechanical-joint ends or resilient-seated gate valves 3 to 12 inches in size

c. UL 262: inside-screw type with operating nut, double-disc or split-wedge type gate, designed for a hydraulic working pressure of 175 psi, and have mechanical-joint ends or push-on joint ends as appropriate for the pipe to which it is joined.

Match materials for UL 262 gate valves to the reference standards specified in AWWA C500. Gate valves open by counterclockwise rotation of the valve stem. Stuffing boxes have 0-ring stem seals. Stuffing boxes are bolted and constructed so as to permit easy removal of parts for repair. Provide gate valves on service lines have ends compatible with joining to the pipe used; push-on joint ends or mechanical-joint ends for joining to ductile-iron pipe or push-on joint ends or mechanical-joint ends for

joining to PVC water main pipe; with AWWA C111/A21.11 gaskets and pipe ends. Provide all valves from one manufacturer.

2.1.2.2 Valve Boxes

Provide a valve box for each gate valve on buried piping. Construct adjustable valve boxes manufactured from cast iron or precast concrete of a size compatible for the valve on which it is used. Provide cast iron valve boxes with a minimum cover and wall thickness of 3/16 inch and conforming to ASTM A48/A48M, Class 35B. Cast the word "WATER" on the lid. The minimum diameter of the shaft of the box is as indicated. Provide ASTM C1433 precast concrete valve box. Provide precast concrete boxes installed in locations subjected to vehicular traffic to withstand AASHTO load designation as outlined in AASHTO HB-17.

2.1.3 Fire Hydrants

2.1.3.1 Fire Hydrants

Provide fire hydrants where indicated. Paint fire hydrants with at least one coat of primer and two coats of enamel paint. Paint barrel and bonnet colors in accordance with UFC 3-600-01. Stencil fire hydrant number and main size on the fire hydrant barrel using black stencil paint.

Provide a protective epoxy interior coating conforming to AWWA C550 on those portions of the fire hydrant continuously in contact with sea water or salt water.

2.1.3.1.1 Dry-Barrel Type Fire Hydrants

Provide Dry-barrel type fire hydrants, AWWA C502 or UL 246, "Base Valve" with 6 inch inlet, 5 1/4 inch valve opening, one 4 1/2 inch pumper connection, and two 2 1/2 inch hose connections.

Provide mechanical-joint or push-on joint end, except where flanged end is indicated; with end matching requirements as specified in AWWA C502for size and shape of operating nut, cap nuts, and threads on hose and pumper connections. Provide fire hydrants with frangible sections as mentioned in AWWA C502. Provide fire hydrant with special couplings joining upper and lower sections of fire hydrant barrelthat break from a force imposed by a moving vehicle.

2.1.4 Meters

Include a register with all meters whether they are or are not connected to a remote reading system.

2.1.5 Disinfection

Chlorinating materials are to conform to: Chlorine, Liquid: AWWA B301; Hypochlorite, Calcium and Sodium: AWWA B300.

2.2 ACCESSORIES

2.2.1 Pipe Restraint

2.2.1.1 Thrust Blocks

Use ASTM C94/C94M concrete having a minimum compressive strength of 2,500 psi at 28 days.

2.2.1.2 Precast Thrust Blocks

Provide precast concrete thrust blocks.

2.2.2 Tapping Sleeves

Provide cast gray, ductile, malleable iron or stainless steel, split-sleeve type tapping sleeves of the

sizes indicated for connection to existing main with flanged or grooved outlet, and with bolts, follower rings and gaskets on each end of the sleeve. Utilize similar metals for bolts, nuts, and washers to minimize the possibility of galvanic corrosion. Provide dielectric gaskets where dissimilar metals adjoin. Provide a tapping sleeve assembly with a minimum working pressure of 250 psi. Provide bolts with square heads and hexagonal nuts. Longitudinal gaskets and mechanical joints with gaskets as recommended by the manufacturer of the sleeve. When using grooved mechanical tee, utilize an upper housing with full locating collar for rigid positioning which engages a machine-cut hole in pipe, encasing an elastomeric gasket which conforms to the pipe outside diameter around the hole and a lower housing with positioning lugs, secured together during assembly by nuts and bolts as specified, pre-torqued to 50 foot-pound.

2.2.3 Sleeve-Type Mechanical Couplings

Use couplings to join plain-end piping by compression of a ring gasket at each end of the adjoining pipe sections. The coupling consists of one middle ring flared or beveled at each end to provide a gasket seat; two follower rings; two resilient tapered rubber gaskets; and bolts and nuts to draw the follower rings toward each other to compress the gaskets. Provide true circular middle ring and the follower rings sections free from irregularities, flat spots, and surface defects; provide for confinement and compression of the gaskets. Use gaskets for resistance to set after installation and to meet the requirements specified for gaskets for mechanical joint in AWWA C111/A21.11. Provide track-head type bolts ASTM A307, Grade A, with nuts, ASTM A563, Grade A; or round-head square-neck type bolts, ASME B18.5.2.1M and ASME B18.5.2.2M with hex nuts, ASME B18.2.2. Provide 5/8 inch diameter bolts; minimum number of bolts for each coupling is 4 for 4 inch pipe, 5 for 6 inch pipe, and 6 for 8 inch pipe. Shape bolt holes in follower rings to hold fast to the necks of the bolts used. Do not use mechanically coupled joints using a sleeve-type mechanical coupling as an optional method of jointing except where pipeline is adequately anchored to resist tension pull across the joint. Provide a tight flexible joint with mechanical couplings under reasonable conditions, such as pipe movements caused by expansion, contraction, slight settling or shifting in the ground, minor variations in trench gradients, and traffic vibrations. Match coupling strength to that of the adjoining pipeline.

2.2.4 Insulating Joints

Provide a rubber-gasketed insulating joint or dielectric coupling between pipe of dissimilar metals which will effectively prevent metal-to-metal contact between adjacent sections of piping.

2.2.5 Bonded Joints

For all ferrous pipe, provide a metallic bond at each joint, including joints made with flexible couplings, caulking, or rubber gaskets, of ferrous metallic piping to effect continuous conductivity. Provide Size 1/0 copper conductor thermal weld type bond wire designed for direct burial and shaped to stand clear of the joint.

2.2.6 Dielectric Fittings

Install dielectric fittings between threaded ferrous and nonferrous metallic pipe, fittings and valves, except where corporation stops join mains to prevent metal-to-metal contact of dissimilar metallic piping elements and compatible with the indicated working pressure.

2.2.7 Tracer Wire for Nonmetallic Piping

Provide a continuous bare copper or aluminum wire not less than 0.10 inch in diameter in sufficient length over each separate run of nonmetallic pipe.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

3.1.1 Connections to Existing System

Perform all connections to the existing water system in the presence of the Contracting Officer.

3.1.2 Operation of Existing Valves

Do not operate valves within or directly connected to the existing water system unless expressly directed to do so by the Contracting Officer.

3.1.3 Earthwork

Perform earthwork operations in accordance with Section 31 00 00 EARTHWORK.

3.2 INSTALLATION

Install all materials in accordance with the applicable reference standard, manufacturers instructions and as indicated herein.

3.2.1 Piping

3.2.1.1 General Requirements

Install pipe, fittings, joints and couplings in accordance with the applicable referenced standard, the manufacturer's instructions and as specified herein.

3.2.1.1.1 Termination of Water Lines

Terminate the work covered by this section at a point approximately 5 feet from the building, unless otherwise indicated.

Do not lay water lines in the same trench with gas lines, fuel lines, electric wiring, or any other utility. Where nonferrous metallic pipe (i.e., copper tubing) crosses any ferrous piping, provide a minimum vertical separation of 12 inches between pipes.

3.2.1.1.2 Pipe Laying and Jointing

Remove fins and burrs from pipe and fittings. Before placing in position, clean pipe, fittings, valves, and accessories, and maintain in a clean condition. Provide proper facilities for lowering sections of pipe into trenches. Under no circumstances is it permissible to drop or dump pipe, fittings, valves, or other water line material into trenches. Cut pipe cleanly, squarely, and accurately to the length established at the site and work into place without springing or forcing. Replace a pipe or fitting that does not allow sufficient space for installation of jointing material. Blocking or wedging between bells and spigots is not permitted. Lay bell-and-spigot pipe with the bell end pointing in the direction of laying. Grade the pipeline in straight lines; avoid the formation of dips and low points. Support pipe at the design elevation and grade. Secure firm, uniform support. Wood support blocking is not permitted. Lay pipe so that the full length of each section of pipe and each fitting rests solidly on the pipe bedding; excavate recesses to accommodate bells, joints, and couplings. Provide anchors and supports for fastening work into place. Make provision for expansion and contraction of pipelines. Keep trenches free of water until joints have been assembled. At the end of each work day, close open ends of pipe temporarily with wood blocks or bulkheads. Do not lay pipe when conditions of trench or weather prevent installation. Provide a minimum of 4 feet depth of cover over top of pipe.

3.2.1.1.3 Tracer Wire

Install a continuous length of tracer wire for the full length of each run of nonmetallic pipe. Attach wire

to top of pipe in such manner that it will not be displaced during construction operations.

3.2.1.1.4 Connections to Existing Water Lines

Make connections to existing water lines after coordination with the facility and with a minimum interruption of service on the existing line. Make connections to existing lines under pressure in accordance with the recommended procedures of the manufacturer of the pipe being tapped and as indicated, except as otherwise specified, tap concrete pipe in accordance with AWWA M9 for tapping concrete pressure pipe.

3.2.1.1.5 Sewer Manholes

No water piping is to pass through or come in contact with any part of a sewer manhole.

3.2.1.1.6 Water Piping Parallel With Sewer Piping

Where the location of the water line is not clearly defined by dimensions on the drawings, do not lay water line closer than 10 feet, horizontally, from any sewer line.

3.2.1.1.7 Water Piping Crossing Sewer Piping

Provide at least 18 inches above the top (crown) of the sewer piping and the bottom (invert) of the water piping whenever possible. Measure the distance edge-to-edge. Where water lines cross under gravity sewer lines, construct sewer line of AWWA compliant ductile iron water piping with rubber-gasketed joints and no joint located within 10 feet, horizontally, of the crossing.

3.2.1.1.8 Penetrations

Provide ductile-iron or Schedule 40 steel wall sleeves for pipe passing through walls of valve pits and structures. Fill annular space between walls and sleeves with rich cement mortar. Fill annular space between pipe and sleeves with mastic.

3.2.1.1.9 Flanged Pipe

Only install flanged pipe aboveground or with the flanges in valve pits.

3.2.1.2 PVC Water Main Pipe

Unless otherwise specified, install pipe and fittings in accordance with the paragraph GENERAL REQUIREMENTS and with the requirements of AWWA C605 for laying of pipe, joining PVC pipe to fittings and accessories, setting of fire hydrants, valves, and fittings; and with the recommendations for pipe joint assembly and appurtenance installation in AWWA M23, Chapter 7, "Installation."

a. Jointing: Make push-on joints with the elastomeric gaskets specified for this type joint, using either elastomeric-gasket bell-end pipe or elastomeric-gasket couplings. For pipe-to-pipe push-on joint connections, use only pipe with push-on joint ends having factory-made bevel; for push-on joint connections to metal fittings, valves, and other accessories, cut spigot end of pipe off square and re-bevel pipe end to a bevel approximately the same as that on ductile-iron pipe used for the same type of joint. Use a lubricant recommended by the pipe manufacturer for push-on joints. Assemble push-on joints for pipe-to-pipe joint connections in accordance with the requirements of AWWA C605 for laying the pipe and the recommendations in AWWA M23, Chapter 7, "Installation," for pipe joint assembly. Assemble push-on joints for connection to fittings, valves, and other accessories in accordance with the requirements of AWWA C605 for joining PVC pipe to fittings and accessories and with the requirements of AWWA C600 for joint assembly. Make compression-type joints/mechanical joints with the gaskets, glands, bolts, nuts, and internal stiffeners previously specified for this type joint; assemble in accordance with the requirements of AWWA C605 for joining PVC pipe to fittings and accessories, with the requirements of AWWA C600 for joint assembly, and with the recommendations of Appendix A to AWWA C111/A21.11. Cut off spigot end of pipe for compression-type joint/mechanical-joint

connections and do not re-bevel. Assemble joints made with sleeve-type mechanical couplings in accordance with the recommendations of the coupling manufacturer using internal stiffeners as previously specified for compression-type joints.

b. Joint Offset: Construct joint offset in accordance AWWA C605. Do not exceed the minimum longitudinal bending as indicated by AWWA C605.

c. Fittings: Install in accordance with AWWA C605.

3.2.1.3 Polyethylene (PE) Piping

Install PE pipes in accordance with AWWA M55 and ASTM D2774.

3.2.1.4 Fire Protection Service Lines for Sprinkler Supplies

Connect water service lines used to supply building sprinkler systems for fire protection to the water main in accordance with NFPA 24.

3.2.1.5 Water Service Piping

3.2.1.5.1 Location

Connect water service piping to the building service where the building service has been installed. Where building service has not been installed, terminate water service lines approximately 5 feet from the building line at the points indicated; close such water service lines with plugs or caps.

3.2.1.5.2 Water Service Line Connections to Water Mains

Connect water service lines to the main with a rigid connection and install a gate valve on service line below the frostline. Connect water service lines to ductile-iron water mains in accordance with AWWA C600 for service taps. Connect water service lines to PVC water mains in accordance with UBPPA UNI-PUB-08 and the recommendations of AWWA M23, Chapter 9, "Service Connections." Connect water service lines to steel water mains in accordance with the recommendations of the steel water main pipe manufacturer and with the recommendations for special and valve connections and other appurtenances in AWWA M11, Chapter 13, "Supplementary Design Data and Details."

3.2.2 Meters

Install meters and meter vaults at the locations shown on the drawings. Center meters in the vaults to allow for reading and ease of removal or maintenance. Set top of box or vault at finished grade.

3.2.3 Disinfection

Disinfection of systems supplying non-potable water is not required.

Prior to disinfection, provide disinfection procedures, proposed neutralization and disposal methods of waste water from disinfection as part of the disinfection submittal. Disinfect new water piping and existing water piping affected by Contractor's operations in accordance with AWWA C651. Disinfect new water piping using the AWWA C651 continuous-feed method of chlorination. Ensure a free chlorine residual of not less than 10 parts per million after 24 hour holding period and prior to performing bacteriological tests.

3.2.4 Flushing

Perform bacteriological tests prior to flushing. Flush solution from the systems with domestic water until maximum residual chlorine content is within the range of 0.2 to 0.5 parts per million, the residual chlorine content of the distribution system, or acceptable for domestic use. Use AWWA C655 neutralizing chemicals.

3.2.5 Pipe Restraint

3.2.5.1 Concrete Thrust Blocks

Install concrete thrust blocks where indicated.

3.2.6 Valves

3.2.6.1 Gate Valves

Install gate valves, AWWA C500 and UL 262, in accordance with the requirements of AWWA C600 for valve-and-fitting installation and with the recommendations of the Appendix ("Installation, Operation, and Maintenance of Gate Valves") to AWWA C500. Install gate valves, AWWA C509 or AWWA C515, in accordance with the requirements of AWWA C600 for valve-and-fitting installation and with the recommendations of the Appendix ("Installation, Operation, and Maintenance of Gate Valves") to AWWA C509 or AWWA C515. Install gate valves on PVC and PVCO water mains in accordance with the recommendations for appurtenance installation in AWWA M23, Chapter 7, "Installation." Make and assemble joints to gate valves as specified for making and assembling the same type joints between pipe and fittings.

3.2.7 Fire Hydrants

Install fire hydrants in accordance with AWWA C600 for fire hydrant installation and as indicated. Make and assemble joints as specified for making and assembling the same type joints between pipe and fittings. Install fire hydrants with the 4 1/2 inch connections facing the adjacent paved surface. If there are two paved adjacent surfaces, install fire hydrants with the 4 1/2 inch connection facing the paved surface where the connecting main is located.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.3.1 Tests

Notify the Contracting Officer a minimum of five days in advance of hydrostatic testing. Coordinate the proposed method for disposal of waste water from hydrostatic testing. Perform field tests, and provide labor, equipment, and incidentals required for testing. Provide documentation that all items of work have been constructed in accordance with the Contract documents.

3.3.1.1 Hydrostatic Test

Test the water system in accordance with the applicable AWWA standard specified below. Test PVC plastic water systems made with PVC pipe in accordance with the requirements of AWWA C605 for pressure and leakage tests. The amount of leakage on pipelines made of PVC water main pipe is not to exceed the amounts given in AWWA C605, except that at joints made with sleeve-type mechanical couplings, no leakage will be allowed. Test water service lines in accordance with requirements of AWWA C600 for hydrostatic testing. No leakage will be allowed at plastic pipe joints, flanged joints, and screwed joints. Do not backfill utility trench or begin testing on any section of a pipeline where concrete thrust blocks have been provided until at least 7 days after placing of the concrete.

3.3.1.2 Leakage Test

For leakage test, use a hydrostatic pressure not less than the maximum working pressure of the system. Leakage test may be performed at the same time and at the same test pressure as the pressure test.

For PE perform leak testing in accordance with ASTM F2164.

3.3.1.3 Bacteriological Testing

Perform bacteriological tests in accordance with AWWA C651 Option A. For new water mains use

Option A and obtain two sets of samples for coliform analysis, each sample being collected at least 16 hours apart. Take samples every 1,200 ft plus one set from the end of the line and at least one from each branch greater than one pipe length. Analyze samples by a certified laboratory, and submit the results of the bacteriological samples.

3.3.1.4 Backflow Preventer Tests

After installation conduct Backflow Preventer Tests and provide test reports verifying that the installation meets the FCCCHR Manual Standards.

3.3.1.5 Special Testing Requirements for Fire Service

Test water mains and water service lines providing fire service or water and fire service in accordance with NFPA 24. The additional water added to the system must not exceed the limits given in NFPA 24

3.3.1.6 Tracer Wire Continuity Test

Test tracer wire for continuity after service connections have been completed and prior to final pavement or restoration. Verify that tracer wire is locatable with electronic utility locating equipment. Repair breaks or separations and re-test for continuity.

3.4 SYSTEM STARTUP

Water mains and appurtenances must be completely installed, disinfected, flushed, and satisfactory bacteriological sample results received prior to permanent connections being made to the active distribution system. Obtain approval by the Contracting Officer prior to the new water piping being placed into service.

3.5 CLEANUP

Upon completion of the installation of water lines and appurtenances, remove all debris and surplus materials resulting from the work.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 33 - UTILITIES

SECTION 33 30 00

SANITARY SEWERAGE AND INDUSTRIAL WASTE PIPING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 QUALITY CONTROL
1.3.1 Installer Qualifications
1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
1.4.1 Delivery and Storage
1.4.1.1 Piping
1.4.2 Handling

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION
2.1.1 Sanitary Sewer and Industrial Waste Gravity Pipeline
2.2 MATERIALS
2.2.1 Gravity Pipe
2.2.1.1 PVC Gravity Sewer Piping
2.2.1.1.1 PVC Gravity Pipe and Fittings (Sanitary Sewer)
2.2.1.1.2 PVC Gravity Joints and Jointing Material
2.2.1.1.3 High Density Polyethylene Pipe (HDPE)(Industrial Waste)
2.2.2 Cement Mortar
2.2.3 Portland Cement
2.2.4 Portland Cement Concrete
2.2.5 Precast Concrete Manholes
2.2.6 Glass-Fiber-Reinforced Polyester Manholes
2.2.7 Gaskets and Connectors
2.2.8 External Preformed Rubber Joint Seals
2.2.9 Diversion Valve or Plug Valve (Motor Actuated)
2.2.9.1 Valve Design Requirements
2.2.9.2 Materials and Construction
2.2.9.3 Actuators - Electric Motor Actuators:
2.2.9.4 Valve Controls
2.2.9.4.1 Operate valve actuator to perform control function required.
2.2.9.4.2 Include all interconnecting piping, fittings, positioners, limit switches, and other accessories essential to valve function factory assembled on valve body or actuator.
2.2.9.4.3 Control and Signal Voltage must be 24VDC, internally or externally supplied.
2.2.9.5 Testing
2.2.9.6 Shop Painting
2.2.10 Frames, Covers, and Gratings for Manholes
2.2.11 Manhole Steps
2.2.12 Manhole Ladders

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

3.1.1 Installation Drawings
3.2 INSTALLATION
3.2.1 Connections to Existing Lines
3.2.2 General Requirements for Installation of Pipelines
3.2.2.1 Location
3.2.2.1.1 Sanitary Sewer and Industrial Waste Manholes
3.2.2.2 Earthwork
3.2.2.3 Pipe Laying and Jointing
3.2.3 Special Requirements
3.2.3.1 Installation of PVC Piping
3.2.3.2 Installation of PVC Pressure Pipe
3.2.3.2.1 Pipe 4 inch Diameter And Larger
3.2.3.2.2 Pipe Anchorage
3.2.3.3 Installation of Polypropylene
3.2.4 Concrete Work
3.2.5 Manhole Construction
3.2.6 Miscellaneous Construction and Installation
3.2.6.1 Connecting to Existing Manholes
3.2.6.2 Metal Work
3.2.6.2.1 Workmanship and Finish
3.2.6.2.2 Field Painting
3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
3.3.1 Tests
3.3.1.1 Leakage Tests for Nonpressure Lines
3.3.1.1.1 Negative Air Pressure Test
3.3.1.1.1.1 Precast Concrete Manholes
3.3.1.1.2 Low-Pressure Air Tests
3.3.1.1.2.1 PVC Pipelines
3.3.1.1.2.2 Polypropylene Pipelines
3.3.1.2 Deflection Testing
3.3.1.2.1 Pull-Through Device
3.3.1.2.2 Deflection Measuring Device
3.3.1.2.3 Pull-Through Device Procedure
3.3.1.2.4 Deflection measuring device procedure
3.3.2 Inspection

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 33 30 00

SANITARY SEWERAGE AND INDUSTRIAL WASTE PIPING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION (AWWA)

AWWA C111/A21.11	(2023) Rubber-Gasket Joints for Ductile-Iron Pressure Pipe and Fittings
AWWA C504	(2023) Standard for Rubber-Seated Butterfly Valves
AWWA C600	(2023) Installation of Ductile-Iron Mains and Their Appurtenances
AWWA C605	(2021) Underground Installation of Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) and Molecularly Oriented Polyvinyl Chloride (PVCO) Pressure Pipe and Fittings
AWWA C900	(2022) Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pressure Pipe, and Fabricated Fittings, 4 In. Through 60 In. (100 mm Through 1,500 mm)

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A48/A48M	(2022) Standard Specification for Gray Iron Castings
ASTM A123/A123M	(2024) Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
ASTM A536	(2024) Standard Specification for Ductile Iron Castings
ASTM C33/C33M	(2023) Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates
ASTM C94/C94M	(2024d) Standard Specification for Ready-Mixed Concrete
ASTM C150/C150M	(2022) Standard Specification for Portland Cement
ASTM C260/C260M	(2010a; R 2016) Standard Specification for Air-Entraining Admixtures for Concrete
ASTM C270	(2019a; E 2019) Standard Specification for Mortar for Unit Masonry
ASTM C443	(2021) Standard Specification for Joints for Concrete Pipe and Manholes, Using Rubber Gaskets
ASTM C478	(2018) Standard Specification for Circular Precast Reinforced Concrete Manhole Sections

ASTM C478M	(2018) Standard Specification for Precast Reinforced Concrete Manhole Sections (Metric)
ASTM C923	(2008; R 2013; E 2016) Standard Specification for Resilient Connectors Between Reinforced Concrete Manhole Structures, Pipes and Laterals
ASTM C972	(2024) Standard Test Method for Compression-Recovery of Tape Sealant
ASTM C990	(2009; R 2019) Standard Specification for Joints for Concrete Pipe, Manholes, and Precast Box Sections Using Preformed Flexible Joint Sealants
ASTM C1244	(2020) Standard Test Method for Concrete Sewer Manholes by the Negative Air Pressure (Vacuum) Test Prior to Backfill
ASTM D412	(2016; R 2021) Standard Test Methods for Vulcanized Rubber and Thermoplastic Elastomers - Tension
ASTM D624	(2000; R 2020) Standard Test Method for Tear Strength of Conventional Vulcanized Rubber and Thermoplastic Elastomers
ASTM D2321	(2020) Standard Practice for Underground Installation of Thermoplastic Pipe for Sewers and Other Gravity-Flow Applications
ASTM D2412	(2021) Standard Test Method for Determination of External Loading Characteristics of Plastic Pipe by Parallel-Plate Loading
ASTM D3034	(2016) Standard Specification for Type PSM Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Sewer Pipe and Fittings
ASTM D3212	(2020) Standard Specification for Joints for Drain and Sewer Plastic Pipes Using Flexible Elastomeric Seals
ASTM D3753	(2019) Glass-Fiber-Reinforced Polyester Manholes and Wetwells
ASTM D4101	(2017) Standard Classification System and Basis for Specification for Polypropylene Injection and Extrusion Materials
ASTM F477	(2014; R 2021) Standard Specification for Elastomeric Seals (Gaskets) for Joining Plastic Pipe
ASTM F949	(2020) Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Corrugated Sewer Pipe with a Smooth Interior and Fittings
ASTM F1417	(2011a; E 2020) Standard Practice for Installation Acceptance of Plastic Non-pressure Sewer Lines Using Low-Pressure Air

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

29 CFR 1910.27	(Nov 2016) Scaffolds and Roope Descent Systems

UNI-BELL PVC PIPE ASSOCIATION (UBPPA)

UBPPA UNI-B-6	(1998) Recommended Practice for Low-Pressure Air Testing of Installed Sewer Pipe

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability eNotebook, in conformance to Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Contractor's License; G

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Installation Drawings; G

Diversion Valve; G

SD-03 Product Data

Precast Concrete Manholes; G

Frames, Covers, and Gratings; G

Gravity Pipe; G

Diversion Valve; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Precast Concrete Sewer and Industrial Waste Manhole Test; G

Negative Air Pressure Test; G

Low-Pressure Air Tests; G

Deflection Testing

SD-07 Certificates

Portland Cement

Gaskets and Connectors; G

1.3 QUALITY CONTROL

1.3.1 Installer Qualifications

Install specified materials by a licensed underground utility Contractor licensed for such work in the state where the work is to be performed. Verify installing Contractor's License is current and state

certified or state registered.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

1.4.1 Delivery and Storage

Check upon arrival; identify and segregate as to types, functions, and sizes. Store off the ground in a manner affording easy accessibility and not causing excessive rusting or coating with grease or other objectionable materials.

1.4.1.1 Piping

Inspect materials delivered to site for damage; store with minimum of handling. Store materials on site in enclosures or under protective coverings. Store plastic piping and jointing materials and rubber gaskets under cover out of direct sunlight. Do not store materials directly on the ground. Keep inside of pipes and fittings free of dirt and debris.

1.4.2 Handling

Handle pipe, fittings, and other accessories in such manner as to ensure delivery to the trench in sound undamaged condition. Take special care not to damage linings of pipe and fittings; if lining is damaged, the piping shall be replaced. Carry, do not drag, pipe to trench. Store solvents, solvent compounds, lubricants, elastomeric gaskets, and any similar materials required to install the plastic pipe in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendation and discard those materials if the storage period exceeds the recommended shelf life. Discard solvents in use when the recommended pot life is exceeded.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

2.1.1 Sanitary Sewer and Industrial Waste Gravity Pipeline

Provide mains and laterals of polypropylene pipe or polyvinyl chloride (PVC) plastic pipe for sanitary sewer systems, and provide high-density polyethylene (HDPE) plastic pipe for industrial waste systems. Provide building connections of polyvinyl chloride (PVC) plastic pipe.Provide new and modify existing exterior sanitary gravity sewer piping and appurtenances. Provide each system complete and ready for operation. The exterior sanitary gravity sewer system includes equipment, materials, installation, and workmanship as specified herein more than 5 feet outside of building walls.

2.2 MATERIALS

Provide materials conforming to the respective specifications and other requirements specified below. Submit manufacturer's product specification,standard drawings or catalog cuts.

2.2.1 Gravity Pipe

2.2.1.1 PVC Gravity Sewer Piping

2.2.1.1.1 PVC Gravity Pipe and Fittings (Sanitary Sewer)

ASTM D3034, SDR 26, or ASTM F949 with ends suitable for elastomeric gasket joints.

2.2.1.1.2 PVC Gravity Joints and Jointing Material

Provide joints conforming to ASTM D3212. Gaskets are to conform to ASTM F477.

2.2.1.1.3 High Density Polyethylene Pipe (HDPE)(Industrial Waste)

ASTM F714, size 4 inch through 24 inch, will have pipe stiffness greater than or equal to 1170/D for cohesionless material pipe trench backfills. For all PE pipes, the polyethylene are to be certified by the resin producer as meeting the requirements of ASTM D3350, cell Class 334433C or higher. Fittings for High Density Polyethylene Pipe are to meet the same material specifications as the pipe class.

2.2.2 Cement Mortar

Provide cement mortar conforming to ASTM C270, Type M with Type II cement.

2.2.3 Portland Cement

Submit certificates of compliance stating the type of cement used in manufacture of concrete pipe, fittings, septic tanks, and precast manholes. Provide portland cement conforming to ASTM C150/C150M, Type V for concrete used in concrete pipe, concrete pipe fittings, septic tanks, and manholes and type optional for cement used in concrete cradle, concrete encasement, and thrust blocking. Use air-entraining admixture conforming to ASTM C260/C260M with Type V cement. ,Use a cement containing less than 0.60 percent alkalies where aggregates are alkali reactive, as determined by Appendix XI of ASTM C33/C33M.

2.2.4 Portland Cement Concrete

Provide portland cement concrete conforming to ASTM C94/C94M, compressive strength of 4000 psi at 28 days, except for concrete cradle and encasement or concrete blocks for manholes. Concrete used for cradle and encasement is to have a compressive strength of 2500 psi minimum at 28 days. Protect concrete in place from freezing and moisture loss for 7 days.

2.2.5 Precast Concrete Manholes

Provide precast concrete manholes, risers, base sections, and tops conforming to ASTM C478.

2.2.6 Glass-Fiber-Reinforced Polyester Manholes

Glass-Fiber-Reinforced Polyester Manholes are to conform to ASTM D3753.

2.2.7 Gaskets and Connectors

Provide gaskets for joints between manhole sections conforming to ASTM C443. Resilient connectors for making joints between manhole and pipes entering manhole are to conform to ASTM C923 or ASTM C990.

2.2.8 External Preformed Rubber Joint Seals

An external preformed rubber joint seal is an accepted method of sealing cast iron covers to precast concrete sections to prevent ground water infiltration into sewer systems. All finished and sealed manholes constructed in accordance with paragraph entitled "Manhole Construction" are to be tested for leakage in the same manner as pipelines as described in paragraph entitled "Leakage Tests." The seal is to be multi-section with a neoprene rubber top section and all lower sections made of Ethylene Propylene Diene Monomer (EPDM) rubber with a minimum thickness of 60 mils. Each unit is to consist of a top and bottom section and have mastic on the bottom of the bottom section and mastic on the top and bottom of the top section. The mastic is to be a non-hardening butyl rubber sealant and seal to the cone/top slab of the manhole/catch basin and over the lip of the casting. Extension sections are to cover up to two more adjusting rings. Properties and values are listed in the following table:

Properties, Test Methods and Minimum Values for Rubber used in Preformed Joint Seals				
Physical Properties	Test Methods	EPDM	Neoprene	Butyl Mastic
Tensile, psi	ASTM D412	1840	2195	--
Elongation, percent	ASTM D412	553	295	350
Tear Resistance, ppi	ASTM D624 (Die B)	280	160	--
Rebound, percent, 5 minutes	ASTM C972 (mod.)	--	--	11
Rebound, percent, 2 hours	ASTM C972	--	--	12

2.2.9 Diversion Valve or Plug Valve (Motor Actuated)

Diversion valve shall normally be in the open position on the Industrial Waste Line vault shown in plans and details.
Upon activation of the control valve in the hangar bay, the valve shall automatically close and divert effluent discharge to the below grade containment storage tank.

2.2.9.1 Valve Design Requirements

Valves shall be suitable for the type of installation specified. They shall be of the quarter-turn, non-lubricated, eccentric type with a resilient-faced plug. Valves using vane-type seat rings are not acceptable. Valve shall provide tight shutoff up to the scheduled pressure rating, including when pressure is applied in the reverse direction as indicated on the schedule. Flanged valve ends shall be faced and drilled in accordance with ANSI B16.1, Class 125, with dimensions and drilling conforming to the specified thickness requirements. For valves 4 inch to 20 inch in diameter, the port area shall be not less than 80 percent of the full pipe area. Plugs shall be of the eccentric type and shall not incorporate backing rings or frames. The valve body cavity shall be smooth and free of any protrusions or baffles that may interfere with flow or operation. Valve power actuators shall conform to AWWA C540.

2.2.9.2 Materials and Construction

a. Bodies shall be of ASTM A126, Class B cast iron.
b. Valve plug shall be ASTM A126, Class B cast iron or ASTM A536 grade 65-45-12 ductile iron. Resilient plug facing or replaceable style body seats shall be synthetic rubber, neoprene, or Buna N compound suitable for use with aircraft stripping wastewater.
c. Seat rings shall be threaded, or welded of corrosion-resistant 18-8 stainless steel, nickel, or Monel conforming to AWWA C504. Sprayed or plated mating seat surfaces are not acceptable.
d. Bearings shall be replaceable. Sleeve type and thrust bearings in the upper and lower journals shall be corrosion-resistant stainless steel or bronze.
e. Shaft seals shall be multiple O-rings, self-adjusting U-cup, or chevron-type packing conforming to AWWA C504, and shall be field adjustable or replaceable without valve disassembly. Pull-down packing is not acceptable.
f. All exposed fastening hardware shall be zinc plated or stainless steel.

2.2.9.3 Actuators - Electric Motor Actuators:

a. Provide factory-mounted electric motor actuators for open-close service to operate on 120, 3 Phase, 60-Hertz, ac supply.

b. Motor shall be sized in accordance with manufacturers requirements to operate as specified.
c. Actuator shall move plug from fully-open to fully-closed position, or reverse, in approximately 30 seconds. Provide indicator to show position of disc.
d. Furnish complete with motor starter, push button station, limit switches and Open/Close selector switch. Motor, starter, and accessories shall conform to DIV 26.

2.2.9.4 Valve Controls

2.2.9.4.1 Operate valve actuator to perform control function required.

a. Close valve upon input from Hangar Control Panel.
b. Close valve upon manual reset pushbutton located on face of valve control panel located outside the hangar location as indicated on the drawings.
c. Actuate valves on signal from Building DDC system.
d. Allow supervision of valve position via limit switches, by Bldg DDC system.

2.2.9.4.2 Include all interconnecting piping, fittings, positioners, limit switches, and other accessories essential to valve function factory assembled on valve body or actuator.

a. Provide limit switches, positioners, and other accessories as specified in DIV 26.
a. Equip actuators with heavy duty, screw type terminal strip assemblies, designed to accept ring tongue terminals for minimum size number 14 AWG wire.

2.2.9.4.3 Control and Signal Voltage must be 24VDC, internally or externally supplied.

2.2.9.5 Testing

Furnish certified copies of results of performance, leakage, and hydrostatic tests performed in accordance with Section 5, AWWA C504. Prior to shipment all valves shall be subjected to an AWWA C504procedure cycle life and pressure leak test at 150 psi, and a body hydrostatic test at 300 psi. Valves shall be capable of providing drip-tight shutoff up to the full leak test rating. Certify reverse pressure capacity.

2.2.9.6 Shop Painting

Paint exterior valve surfaces in accordance with AWWA C504 requirements.
Apply interior coating conforming to AWWA C550 to exposed ferrous metal surfaces. Provide affidavit or certificate of compliance per AWWA C550.

2.2.10 Frames, Covers, and Gratings for Manholes

Submit certification on the ability of frame and cover to carry the imposed live load. Frame and cover are to be cast gray iron, ASTM A48/A48M, Class 35B, cast ductile iron, ASTM A536, Grade 65-45-12, or reinforced concrete, ASTM C478 ASTM C478M. Frames and covers are to be circular without vent holes. Size are to be as indicated on the plans. Stamp or cast the words "Sanitary Sewer" or "Industrial Waste" into covers for each appropiate utility type so that it is plainly visible.

2.2.11 Manhole Steps

Zinc-coated steel conforming to 29 CFR 1910.27 with a plastic or rubber coating pressure-molded to the steel is to be used. Provide plastic coating conforming to ASTM D4101, copolymer polypropylene. Rubber is to conform to ASTM C443, except shore A durometer hardness is to be 70 plus or minus 5. Aluminum steps or rungs will not be permitted. Steps are not required in manholes less than 4 feet deep.

2.2.12 Manhole Ladders

Provide a steel ladder where the depth of a manhole exceeds 12 feet. The ladder is not to be less than 16 inches in width, with 3/4 inch diameter rungs spaced 12 inches apart. The two stringers are to

be a minimum 3/8 inch thick and 2 inches wide. Galvanize ladders and inserts after fabrication in conformance with ASTM A123/A123M.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

3.1.1 Installation Drawings

Submit Installation Drawings showing complete detail, both plan and side view details with proper layout and elevations.

3.2 INSTALLATION

Backfill after inspection by the Contracting Officer. Before, during, and after installation, protect plastic pipe and fittings from any environment that would result in damage or deterioration to the material. Keep a copy of the manufacturer's instructions available at the construction site at all times and follow these instructions unless directed otherwise by the Contracting Officer.

3.2.1 Connections to Existing Lines

Obtain approval from the Contracting Officer before making connection to existing line. Conduct work so that there is minimum interruption of service on existing line.

3.2.2 General Requirements for Installation of Pipelines

These general requirements apply except where specific exception is made in the following paragraphs entitled "Special Requirements."

3.2.2.1 Location

Terminate the work covered by this section at a point approximately 5 feet from the building, unless otherwise indicated. Install pressure sewer lines beneath water lines only, with the top of the sewer line being at least 2 feet below bottom of water line. When these separation distances can not be met, contact the Contracting Officer for direction.

3.2.2.1.1 Sanitary Sewer and Industrial Waste Manholes

No water piping shall pass through or come in contact with any part of a manhole.

3.2.2.2 Earthwork

Perform earthwork operations in accordance with Section 31 00 00 EARTHWORK.

3.2.2.3 Pipe Laying and Jointing

Inspect each pipe and fitting before and after installation; replace those found defective and remove from site. Provide proper facilities for lowering sections of pipe into trenches. Lay nonpressure pipe with the bell ends in the upgrade direction. Adjust spigots in bells to give a uniform space all around. Blocking or wedging between bells and spigots will not be permitted. Replace by one of the proper dimensions, pipe or fittings that do not allow sufficient space for installation of joint material. At the end of each work day, close open ends of pipe temporarily with wood blocks or bulkheads. Provide batterboards not more than 25 feet apart in trenches for checking and ensuring that pipe invert elevations are as indicated. Laser beam method may be used in lieu of batterboards for the same purpose. Construct branch connections by use of regular fittings or solvent cemented saddles as approved. Provide saddles for PVC pipe conforming to Table 4 of ASTM D3034.

3.2.3 Special Requirements

3.2.3.1 Installation of PVC Piping

Install pipe and fittings in accordance with paragraph entitled "General Requirements for Installation of Pipelines" of this section and with the requirements of ASTM D2321 for laying and joining pipe and fittings. Make joints with the gaskets specified for joints with this piping and assemble in accordance with the requirements of ASTM D2321 for assembly of joints. Make joints to other pipe materials in accordance with the recommendations of the plastic pipe manufacturer.

3.2.3.2 Installation of PVC Pressure Pipe

Unless otherwise specified, install pipe and fittings in accordance with AWWA C605. AWWA C605 includes requirements such as excavation, installation, and placement of apputenances.

3.2.3.2.1 Pipe 4 inch Diameter And Larger

Make push-on joints with AWWA C900 pipe with intrgral elastomeric gasket . For pipe-to-pipe push-on joint connections, use only pipe with push-on joint ends having factory-made bevel. For push-on joint connections to fittings, use cut spigot end of pipe off square, marked to match the manufacturer's insertion line and beveled to match factory supplied bevel. . Use an approved lubricant recommended by the pipe manufacturer for push-on joints. Assemble push-on joints for pipe-to-pipe joint connections in accordance with the requirements of AWWA C605. Assemble push-on joints for connection to fittings in accordance with the requirements of AWWA C605 for joining PVC pipe to fittings and accessories and with the applicable requirements of AWWA C600 for joint assembly. Make mechanical-joints or flanged jointswith the gaskets, glands, bolts, nuts, and internal stiffeners specified for this type joint and assemble in accordance with the requirements of AWWA C605 for joining PVC pipe to fittings and accessories or with the applicable requirements of AWWA C600 for ductile iron joint assembly, and with the recommendations of Appendix A to AWWA C111/A21.11. Cut off spigot end of pipe for mechanical-joint or flanged jointconnections and do not bevel.

3.2.3.2.2 Pipe Anchorage

Provide concrete thrust blocks (reaction backing) for pipe anchorage. Size and position thrust blocks as indicated. Use concrete conforming to ASTM C94/C94M having a minimum compressive strength of 2,000 psi at 28 days; or use concrete of a mix not leaner than one part cement, 2 1/2 parts sand, and 5 parts gravel, having the same minimum compressive strength.

3.2.3.3 Installation of Polypropylene

Install pipe in accordance with "General Requirements for installation of Pipelines" of this section, with the polypropylene pipe manufacturer's recommendations, and with the requirements of ASTM D2321 for laying and joining pipe and fittings. Place a minimum of 6 inches of Class 1 or Class 2 backfill over the crown of the pipe with minimum 90 percent compaction.

3.2.4 Concrete Work

Cast-in-place concrete is included in Section 03 30 00 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE. Support the pipe on a concrete cradle, or encased in concrete where indicated or directed.

3.2.5 Manhole Construction

Construct base slab of cast-in-place concrete or use precast concrete base sections. Make inverts in cast-in-place concrete and precast concrete bases with a smooth-surfaced semi-circular bottom conforming to the inside contour of the adjacent sewer sections. For changes in direction of the sewer and entering branches into the manhole, make a circular curve in the manhole invert of as large a radius as manhole size will permit. For cast-in-place concrete construction, either pour bottom slabs and walls integrally or key and bond walls to bottom slab. No parging will be permitted on interior manhole walls. For precast concrete construction, make joints between manhole sections with the

gaskets specified for this purpose; install in the manner specified for installing joints in concrete piping. Parging will not be required for precast concrete manholes. Perform cast-in-place concrete work in accordance with the requirements specified under paragraph entitled "Concrete Work" of this section. Make joints between concrete manholes and pipes entering manholes with the resilient connectors specified for this purpose; install in accordance with the recommendations of the connector manufacturer. Where a new manhole is constructed on an existing line, remove existing pipe as necessary to construct the manhole. Cut existing pipe so that pipe ends are approximately flush with the interior face of manhole wall, but not protruding into the manhole. Use resilient connectors as previously specified for pipe connectors to concrete manholes.

3.2.6 Miscellaneous Construction and Installation

3.2.6.1 Connecting to Existing Manholes

Connect pipe to existing manholes such that finish work will conform as nearly as practicable to the applicable requirements specified for new manholes, including all necessary concrete work, cutting, and shaping. Center the connection on the manhole. Holes for the new pipe are be of sufficient diameter to allow packing cement mortar around the entire periphery of the pipe but no larger than 1.5 times the diameter of the pipe. Cut the manhole in a manner that will cause the least damage to the walls.

3.2.6.2 Metal Work

3.2.6.2.1 Workmanship and Finish

Perform metal work so that workmanship and finish will be equal to the best practice in modern structural shops and foundries. Form iron to shape and size with sharp lines and angles. Do shearing and punching so that clean true lines and surfaces are produced. Make castings sound and free from warp, cold shuts, and blow holes that may impair their strength or appearance. Give exposed surfaces a smooth finish with sharp well-defined lines and arises. Provide necessary rabbets, lugs, and brackets wherever necessary for fitting and support.

3.2.6.2.2 Field Painting

After installation, clean cast-iron frames, covers, gratings, and steps not buried in concrete to bare metal, remove mortar, rust, grease, dirt, and other deleterious materials and apply a coat of bituminous paint. Do not paint surfaces subject to abrasion.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

The Contracting Officer will conduct field inspections and witness field tests specified in this section. Be able to produce evidence, when required, that each item of work has been constructed in accordance with the drawings and specifications.

3.3.1 Tests

Perform field tests and provide labor, equipment, and incidentals required for testing.

3.3.1.1 Leakage Tests for Nonpressure Lines

Test lines for leakage by either negative air pressure tests or by low-pressure air tests. When necessary to prevent pipeline movement during testing, place additional backfill around pipe sufficient to prevent movement, but leaving joints uncovered to permit inspection. When leakage or pressure drop exceeds the allowable amount specified, make satisfactory correction and retest pipeline section in the same manner. Correct visible leaks regardless of leakage test results.

3.3.1.1.1 Negative Air Pressure Test

3.3.1.1.1.1 Precast Concrete Manholes

Test precast concrete sewer and industrial waste manhole test in accordance with ASTM C1244. The allowable vacuum drop is located in ASTM C1244 Make calculations in accordance with the Appendix to ASTM C1244.

3.3.1.1.2 Low-Pressure Air Tests

3.3.1.1.2.1 PVC Pipelines

Test PVC pipe in accordance with UBPPA UNI-B-6. The allowable pressure drop is located in UBPPA UNI-B-6. Make calculations in accordance with the Appendix to UBPPA UNI-B-6.

3.3.1.1.2.2 Polypropylene Pipelines

Test polypropylene pipe in accordance with ASTM F1417 or UBPPA UNI-B-6. The allowable pressure drop is located in ASTM F1417 or UBPPA UNI-B-6 depending on the chosen test procedure. Make calculations in accordance with the Appendix to ASTM F1417 or UBPPA UNI-B-6 depending on the chosen test procedure.

3.3.1.2 Deflection Testing

Perform a deflection test on entire length of installed plastic pipeline on completion of work adjacent to and over the pipeline, including leakage tests, backfilling, placement of fill, grading, paving, concreting, and any other superimposed loads determined in accordance with ASTM D2412. Deflection of pipe in the installed pipeline under external loads is not to exceed 4.5 percent of the average inside diameter of pipe. Determine whether the allowable deflection has been exceeded by use of a pull-through device or a deflection measuring device.

3.3.1.2.1 Pull-Through Device

This device is to be a spherical, spheroidal, or elliptical ball, a cylinder, or circular sections fused to a common shaft. Space circular sections on the shaft so that the distance from external faces of front and back sections will equal or exceed the diameter of the circular section. Pull-through device may also be of a design promulgated by the Uni-Bell Plastic Pipe Association, provided the device meets the applicable requirements specified in this paragraph, including those for diameter of the device, and that the mandrel has a minimum of 9 arms. Ball, cylinder, or circular sections are to conform to the following:

a. A diameter, or minor diameter as applicable, of 95 percent of the average inside diameter of the pipe; tolerance of plus 0.5 percent will be permitted.

b. Homogeneous material throughout, is to have a density greater than 1.0 as related to water at 39.2 degrees F, and a surface Brinell hardness of not less than 150.

c. Center bored and through-bolted with a 1/4 inch minimum diameter steel shaft having a yield strength of not less than 70,000 psi, with eyes or loops at each end for attaching pulling cables.

d. Suitably Back each eye or loop with a flange or heavy washer such that a pull exerted on opposite end of shaft will produce compression throughout remote end.

3.3.1.2.2 Deflection Measuring Device

Sensitive to 1.0 percent of the diameter of the pipe being tested and be accurate to 1.0 percent of the indicated dimension. Prior approval is required for the deflection measuring device.

3.3.1.2.3 Pull-Through Device Procedure

Pass the pull-through device through each run of pipe, either by pulling it through or flushing it through with water. If the device fails to pass freely through a pipe run, replace pipe which has the excessive deflection and completely retest in same manner and under same conditions.

3.3.1.2.4 Deflection measuring device procedure

Measure deflections through each run of installed pipe. If deflection readings in excess of 4.5 percent of average inside diameter of pipe are obtained, retest pipe by a run from the opposite direction. If retest continues to show a deflection in excess of 4.5 percent of average inside diameter of pipe, replace pipe which has excessive deflection and completely retest in same manner and under same conditions.

3.3.2 Inspection

Check each straight run of pipeline for gross deficiencies by holding a light in a manhole; the light must show a practically full circle of light through the pipeline when viewed from the adjoining end of line.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 33 - UTILITIES

SECTION 33 40 00

STORM DRAINAGE UTILITIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
1.3.1 Delivery and Storage
1.3.2 Handling

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPE FOR CULVERTS AND STORM DRAINS
2.1.1 Concrete Pipe
2.1.2 Ductile Iron Culvert Pipe
2.1.3 Poly Vinyl Chloride (PVC) Pipe
2.1.3.1 Profile PVC Pipe
2.1.3.2 Smooth Wall PVC Pipe
2.1.4 Polyethylene (PE) Pipe
2.1.4.1 Smooth Wall PE Pipe
2.1.4.2 Corrugated PE Pipe
2.1.4.3 Profile Wall PE Pipe
2.2 PERFORATED PIPING
2.2.1 Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pipe
2.3 DRAINAGE STRUCTURES
2.3.1 Flared End Sections
2.3.2 Precast Reinforced Concrete Box
2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS
2.4.1 Concrete
2.4.2 Mortar
2.4.3 Precast Reinforced Concrete Manholes
2.4.4 Prefabricated Corrugated Metal Manholes
2.4.5 Frame and Cover for Gratings
2.4.6 Joints
2.4.6.1 Flexible Watertight Joints
2.4.6.2 External Sealing Bands
2.4.6.3 Flexible Watertight, Gasketed Joints
2.4.6.4 PVC Plastic Pipes
2.4.6.5 Smooth Wall PE Plastic Pipe
2.4.6.6 Corrugated PE Plastic Pipe
2.4.6.7 Profile Wall PE Plastic Pipe
2.4.6.8 Ductile Iron Pipe
2.4.6.9 Steel Reinforced Polyethylene (SRPE) Pipe
2.5 STEEL LADDER
2.6 RESILIENT CONNECTORS
2.7 EROSION CONTROL RIP RAP

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF PIPE CULVERTS, STORM DRAINS, AND DRAINAGE STRUCTURES
3.1.1 Trenching
3.1.2 Removal of Rock
3.1.3 Removal of Unstable Material
3.2 BEDDING
3.2.1 Concrete Pipe Requirements
3.2.2 Corrugated Steel and Aluminum Pipe
3.2.3 Ductile Iron Pipe
3.2.4 Plastic Pipe
3.3 PLACING PIPE
3.3.1 Concrete, PVC, Ductile Iron
3.3.2 PE, SRPE, and Dual Wall and Triple Wall PP Pipe
3.3.3 Multiple Culverts
3.3.4 Jacking Pipe Through Fills
3.4 JOINTING
3.4.1 Concrete Pipe
3.4.1.1 Cement-Mortar Bell-and-Spigot Joint
3.4.1.2 Cement-Mortar Tongue-and-Groove Joint
3.4.1.3 Plastic Sealing Compound Joints for Tongue-and-Grooved Pipe
3.4.1.4 Flexible Watertight Joints
3.4.1.5 External Sealing Band Joint for Noncircular Pipe
3.5 DRAINAGE STRUCTURES
3.5.1 Manholes and Inlets
3.5.2 Walls and Headwalls
3.6 STEEL LADDER INSTALLATION
3.7 BACKFILLING
3.7.1 Backfilling Pipe in Trenches
3.7.2 Backfilling Pipe in Fill Sections
3.7.3 Movement of Construction Machinery
3.7.4 Compaction
3.7.4.1 General Requirements
3.7.4.2 Minimum Density
3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
3.8.1 Tests
3.8.1.1 HYDROSTATIC TEST ON WATERTIGHT JOINTS
3.8.1.1.1 Concrete, PVC, PE, and PP Pipe
3.8.1.2 Leakage Test
3.8.1.3 Determination of Density
3.8.1.4 Deflection Testing
3.8.1.4.1 Laser Profiler
3.8.1.4.2 Mandrel
3.8.2 Inspection
3.8.2.1 Post-Installation Inspection
3.8.2.1.1 Concrete
3.8.2.1.2 Flexible Pipe
3.8.2.1.3 Post-Installation Inspection Report
3.8.3 Repair Of Defects
3.8.3.1 Leakage Test
3.8.3.2 Deflection Testing
3.8.3.3 Inspection
3.8.3.3.1 Concrete
3.8.3.3.2 Flexible Pipe
3.9 PROTECTION
3.10 WARRANTY PERIOD

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 33 40 00

STORM DRAINAGE UTILITIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS (AASHTO)

AASHTO M 294	(2021) Standard Specification for Corrugated Polyethylene Pipe, 300- to 1500-mm (12- to 60-in.) Diameter

AMERICAN RAILWAY ENGINEERING AND MAINTENANCE-OF-WAY ASSOCIATION (AREMA)

AREMA Eng Man	(2023) Manual for Railway Engineering

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A123/A123M	(2024) Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
ASTM A536	(2024) Standard Specification for Ductile Iron Castings
ASTM A716	(2018; R 2022) Standard Specification for Ductile Iron Culvert Pipe
ASTM A798/A798M	(2022) Standard Practice for Installing Factory-Made Corrugated Steel Pipe for Sewers and Other Applications
ASTM A807/A807M	(2019) Standard Practice for Installing Corrugated Steel Structural Plate Pipe for Sewers and Other Applications
ASTM C76	(2022a) Standard Specification for Reinforced Concrete Culvert, Storm Drain, and Sewer Pipe
ASTM C231/C231M	(2024) Standard Test Method for Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Pressure Method
ASTM C270	(2019a; E 2019) Standard Specification for Mortar for Unit Masonry
ASTM C425	(2021) Standard Specification for Compression Joints for Vitrified Clay Pipe and Fittings
ASTM C443	(2021) Standard Specification for Joints for Concrete Pipe and Manholes, Using Rubber Gaskets
ASTM C478	(2018) Standard Specification for Circular Precast Reinforced Concrete Manhole Sections

ASTM C828	(2023) Standard Test Method for Low-Pressure Air Test of Vitrified Clay Pipe Lines
ASTM C877	(2021) Standard Specification for External Sealing Bands for Concrete Pipe, Manholes, and Precast Box Sections
ASTM C923	(2008; R 2013; E 2016) Standard Specification for Resilient Connectors Between Reinforced Concrete Manhole Structures, Pipes and Laterals
ASTM C969	(2019) Standard Practice for Infiltration and Exfiltration Acceptance Testing of Installed Precast Concrete Pipe Sewer Lines
ASTM C990	(2009; R 2019) Standard Specification for Joints for Concrete Pipe, Manholes, and Precast Box Sections Using Preformed Flexible Joint Sealants
ASTM C1103	(2022) Standard Practice for Joint Acceptance Testing of Installed Precast Concrete Pipe Sewer Lines
ASTM C1433	(2020) Standard Specification for Precast Reinforced Concrete Monolithic Box Sections for Culverts, Storm Drains, and Sewers
ASTM D1056	(2020) Standard Specification for Flexible Cellular Materials - Sponge or Expanded Rubber
ASTM D1171	(2018) Standard Test Method for Rubber Deterioration - Surface Ozone Cracking Outdoors (Triangular Specimens)
ASTM D1557	(2012; E 2015) Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort (56,000 ft-lbf/ft3) (2700 kN-m/m3)
ASTM D1751	(2018) Standard Specification for Preformed Expansion Joint Filler for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction (Nonextruding and Resilient Bituminous Types)
ASTM D1752	(2018) Standard Specification for Preformed Sponge Rubber, Cork and Recycled PVC Expansion Joint Fillers for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction
ASTM D1784	(2020) Standard Specification for Rigid Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Compounds and Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Compounds
ASTM D2167	(2015) Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Rubber Balloon Method
ASTM D2321	(2020) Standard Practice for Underground Installation of Thermoplastic Pipe for Sewers and Other Gravity-Flow Applications
ASTM D2729	(2017) Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Sewer Pipe and Fittings

ASTM D3212	(2020) Standard Specification for Joints for Drain and Sewer Plastic Pipes Using Flexible Elastomeric Seals
ASTM D3350	(2021) Polyethylene Plastics Pipe and Fittings Materials
ASTM D6938	(2017a) Standard Test Method for In-Place Density and Water Content of Soil and Soil-Aggregate by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)
ASTM F477	(2014; R 2021) Standard Specification for Elastomeric Seals (Gaskets) for Joining Plastic Pipe
ASTM F679	(2016) Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Large-Diameter Plastic Gravity Sewer Pipe and Fittings
ASTM F714	(2024) Standard Specification for Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Pipe (DR-PR) Based on Outside Diameter
ASTM F794	(2021) Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Profile Gravity Sewer Pipe and Fittings Based on Controlled Inside Diameter
ASTM F894	(2024) Standard Specification for Polyethylene (PE) Large Diameter Profile Wall Sewer and Drain Pipe
ASTM F1417	(2011a; E 2020) Standard Practice for Installation Acceptance of Plastic Non-pressure Sewer Lines Using Low-Pressure Air

OKLAHOMA DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION (ODOT)

ODOT	(2019) Standard Specifications for Highway Construction

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Miscellaneous Materials; G

Drainage Structures; G

Pipe for Culverts and Storm Drains; G

Perforated Piping; G

Resilient Connectors; G

SD-04 Samples

Pipe for Culverts and Storm Drains

SD-07 Certificates

Resin Certification

Oil Resistant Gasket

Leakage Test

Hydrostatic Test on Watertight Joints

Determination of DensityFrame and Cover for Gratings

Post-Installation Inspection Report

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Placing Pipe

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

1.3.1 Delivery and Storage

Materials delivered to site shall be inspected for damage, unloaded, and stored with a minimum of handling. Materials shall not be stored directly on the ground. The inside of pipes and fittings shall be kept free of dirt and debris. Before, during, and after installation, plastic pipe and fittings shall be protected from any environment that would result in damage or deterioration to the material. Keep a copy of the manufacturer's instructions available at the construction site at all times and follow these instructions unless directed otherwise by the Contracting Officer. Solvents, solvent compounds, lubricants, elastomeric gaskets, and any similar materials required to install plastic pipe shall be stored in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and shall be discarded if the storage period exceeds the recommended shelf life. Solvents in use shall be discarded when the recommended pot life is exceeded.

1.3.2 Handling

Materials shall be handled in a manner that ensures delivery to the trench in sound, undamaged condition. Pipe shall be carried to the trench, not dragged.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPE FOR CULVERTS AND STORM DRAINS

Pipe for culverts and storm drains shall be of the sizes indicated and shall conform to the requirements specified.

2.1.1 Concrete Pipe

Manufactured in accordance with and conforming to ASTM C76, Class III or IV as indicated on drawings.

2.1.2 Ductile Iron Culvert Pipe

ASTM A716.

2.1.3 Poly Vinyl Chloride (PVC) Pipe

Submit the pipe manufacturer's resin certification, indicating the cell classification of PVC used to manufacture the pipe, prior to installation of the pipe.

2.1.3.1 Profile PVC Pipe

ASTM F794, Series 46, produced from PVC certified by the Manufacturer as meeting the requirements of ASTM D1784, minimum cell class 12454-B.

2.1.3.2 Smooth Wall PVC Pipe

ASTM F679 produced from PVC certified by the Manufacturer as meeting the requirements of ASTM D1784, minimum cell class 12454-B.

2.1.4 Polyethylene (PE) Pipe

Submit the pipe manufacturer's resin certification, indicating the cell classification of PE used to manufacture the pipe, prior to installation of the pipe. The minimum cell classification for polyethylene plastic shall apply to each of the seven primary properties of the cell classification limits in accordance with ASTM D3350.

2.1.4.1 Smooth Wall PE Pipe

ASTM F714, maximum DR of 21 for pipes 3 to 24 inches in diameter and maximum DR of 26 for pipes 26 to 48 inches in diameter. Pipe shall be produced from PE certified by the resin producer as meeting the requirements of ASTM D3350, minimum cell class 335434C.

2.1.4.2 Corrugated PE Pipe

AASHTO M 294, Type S. For slow crack growth resistance, acceptance of resins shall be determined by using the notched constant ligament-stress (NCLS) test meeting the requirements of AASHTO M 294. Pipe walls shall have the following properties:

Nominal Size (inch))	Minimum Wall Area (square in/ft)	Minimum Moment of Inertia of Wall Section (in. to the 4th/in.)
12	1.5	0.024
15	1.91	0.053
18	2.34	0.062
24	3.14	0.116
30	3.92	0.163
36	4.50	0.222
42	4.69	0.543
48	5.15	0.543
54	5.67	0.800
60	6.45	0.800

2.1.4.3 Profile Wall PE Pipe

ASTM F894, RSC 160, produced from PE certified by the resin producer as meeting the requirements

of ASTM D3350, minimum cell class 334433C. Pipe walls shall have the following properties:

Nominal Size (inch)	Minimum Wall Area (square in/ft)	Minimum Moment of Inertia of Wall Section (in to the 4th/in)	
		Cell Class 334433C	Cell Class 335434C
18	2.96	0.052	0.038
21	4.15	0.070	0.051
24	4.66	0.081	0.059
27	5.91	0.125	0.091
30	5.91	0.125	0.091
33	6.99	0.161	0.132
36	7.81	0.202	0.165
42	8.08	0.277	0.227
48	8.82	0.338	0.277

2.2 PERFORATED PIPING

2.2.1 Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pipe

ASTM D2729.

2.3 DRAINAGE STRUCTURES

2.3.1 Flared End Sections

End Sections shall be precast concrete with apron and tapered sides manufactured in accordance with and conforming to ASTM C76..

2.3.2 Precast Reinforced Concrete Box

Manufactured in accordance with and conforming to ASTM C1433.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

2.4.1 Concrete

Unless otherwise specified, concrete and reinforced concrete shall conform to the requirements for concrete under Section 03 30 00 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE. The concrete mixture shall have air content by volume of concrete, based on measurements made immediately after discharge from the mixer, of 5 to 7 percent when maximum size of coarse aggregate exceeds 1-1/2 inches. Air content shall be determined in accordance with ASTM C231/C231M. The concrete covering over steel reinforcing shall not be less than 1 inch thick for covers and not less than 1-1/2 inches thick for walls and flooring. Concrete covering deposited directly against the ground shall have a thickness of at least 3 inches between steel and ground. Expansion-joint filler material shall conform to ASTM D1751, or ASTM D1752, or shall be resin-impregnated fiberboard conforming to the physical requirements of ASTM D1752.

2.4.2 Mortar

Mortar for pipe joints, connections to other drainage structures, and brick or block construction shall conform to ASTM C270, Type M, except that the maximum placement time shall be 1 hour. The quantity of water in the mixture shall be sufficient to produce a stiff workable mortar. Water shall be clean and free of harmful acids, alkalis, and organic impurities. The mortar shall be used within 30 minutes after the ingredients are mixed with water. The inside of the joint shall be wiped clean and finished smooth. The mortar head on the outside shall be protected from air and sun with a proper covering until satisfactorily cured.

2.4.3 Precast Reinforced Concrete Manholes

Conform to ASTM C478. Joints between precast concrete risers and tops shall be full-bedded in cement mortar and shall be smoothed to a uniform surface on both interior and exterior of the structure.

2.4.4 Prefabricated Corrugated Metal Manholes

Manholes shall be of the type and design recommended by the manufacturer. Manholes shall be complete with frames and cover, or frames and gratings.

2.4.5 Frame and Cover for Gratings

Submit certification on the ability of frame and cover or gratings to carry the imposed live load. Frame and cover for gratings shall be cast ductile iron, ASTM A536, Grade 70-50-05. Weight, shape, size, and waterway openings for grates and curb inlets shall be as indicated on the plans. The word "Storm Sewer" shall be stamped or cast into covers so that it is plainly visible.

2.4.6 Joints

2.4.6.1 Flexible Watertight Joints

a. Flexible watertight joints shall be made with plastic or rubber-type gaskets for concrete pipe and with factory-fabricated resilient materials for clay pipe. The design of joints and the physical requirements for preformed flexible joint sealants shall conform to ASTM C990, and rubber-type gaskets shall conform to ASTM C443. Factory-fabricated resilient joint materials shall conform to ASTM C425. Gaskets shall have not more than one factory-fabricated splice, except that two factory-fabricated splices of the rubber-type gasket are permitted if the nominal diameter of the pipe being gasketed exceeds 54 inches.

b. Rubber gaskets shall comply with the oil resistant gasket requirements of ASTM C443. Certified copies of test results shall be delivered to the Contracting Officer before gaskets or jointing materials are installed. Alternate types of watertight joint may be furnished, if specifically approved.

2.4.6.2 External Sealing Bands

Requirements for external sealing bands shall conform to ASTM C877.

2.4.6.3 Flexible Watertight, Gasketed Joints

a. Gaskets: When infiltration or exfiltration is a concern for pipe lines, the couplings may be required to have gaskets. The closed-cell expanded rubber gaskets shall be a continuous band approximately 7 inches wide and approximately 3/8 inch thick, meeting the requirements of ASTM D1056, Type 2 A1, and shall have a quality retention rating of not less than 70 percent when tested for weather resistance by ozone chamber exposure, Method B of ASTM D1171. Rubber O-ring gaskets shall be 13/16 inch in diameter for pipe diameters of 36 inches or smaller and 7/8 inch in diameter for larger pipe having 1/2 inch deep end corrugation. Rubber O-ring gaskets shall be 1-3/8 inches in diameter for pipe having 1 inch deep end corrugations. O-rings shall meet the requirements of ASTM C990 or ASTM C443. Preformed flexible joint sealants

shall conform to ASTM C990, Type B.

b. Connecting Bands: Connecting bands shall be of the type, size and sheet thickness of band, and the size of angles, bolts, rods and lugs as indicated or where not indicated as specified in the applicable standards or specifications for the pipe. Exterior rivet heads in the longitudinal seam under the connecting band shall be countersunk or the rivets shall be omitted and the seam welded. Watertight joints shall be tested and shall meet the test requirements of paragraph HYDROSTATIC TEST ON WATERTIGHT JOINTS.

2.4.6.4 PVC Plastic Pipes

Joints shall be solvent cement or elastomeric gasket type in accordance with the specification for the pipe and as recommended by the pipe manufacturer.

2.4.6.5 Smooth Wall PE Plastic Pipe

Pipe shall be joined using butt fusion method as recommended by the pipe manufacturer.

2.4.6.6 Corrugated PE Plastic Pipe

Pipe joints shall be water tight and shall conform to the requirements in AASHTO M 294. Water tight joints shall be made using a PE coupling and rubber gaskets as recommended by the pipe manufacturer. Rubber gaskets shall conform to ASTM F477.

2.4.6.7 Profile Wall PE Plastic Pipe

Joints shall be gasketed or thermal weld type with integral bell in accordance with ASTM F894.

2.4.6.8 Ductile Iron Pipe

Couplings and fittings shall be as recommended by the pipe manufacturer.

2.4.6.9 Steel Reinforced Polyethylene (SRPE) Pipe

SRPE joints shall meet the requirements of ASTM D3212.

2.5 STEEL LADDER

Steel ladder shall be provided where the depth of the storm drainage structure exceeds 12 feet. These ladders shall be not less than 16 inches in width, with 3/4 inch diameter rungs spaced 12 inches apart. The two stringers shall be a minimum 3/8 inch thick and 2-1/2 inches wide. Ladders and inserts shall be galvanized after fabrication in conformance with ASTM A123/A123M.

2.6 RESILIENT CONNECTORS

Flexible, watertight connectors used for connecting pipe to manholes and inlets shall conform to ASTM C923.

2.7 EROSION CONTROL RIP RAP

Provide non-erodible rock as shown on plans, meeting ODOT (Oklahoma Department of Transportation) Specifications Section 713.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF PIPE CULVERTS, STORM DRAINS, AND DRAINAGE STRUCTURES

Excavation of trenches, and for appurtenances and backfilling for culverts and storm drains, shall be in accordance with the applicable portions of Section 31 00 00 EARTHWORK, and the requirements

specified below.

3.1.1 Trenching

The width of trenches at any point below the top of the pipe shall be not greater than the outside diameter of the pipe plus 12 inches to permit satisfactory jointing and thorough tamping of the bedding material under and around the pipe. Sheeting and bracing, where required, shall be placed within the trench width as specified, without any overexcavation. Where trench widths are exceeded, redesign with a resultant increase in cost of stronger pipe or special installation procedures will be necessary. Cost of this redesign and increased cost of pipe or installation shall be borne by the Contractor without additional cost to the Government.

3.1.2 Removal of Rock

Rock in either ledge or boulder formation shall be replaced with suitable materials to provide a compacted earth cushion having a thickness between unremoved rock and the pipe of at least 8 inches or 1/2 inch for each foot of fill over the top of the pipe, whichever is greater, but not more than three-fourths the nominal diameter of the pipe. Where bell-and-spigot pipe is used, the cushion shall be maintained under the bell as well as under the straight portion of the pipe. Rock excavation shall be as specified and defined in Section 31 00 00 EARTHWORK .

3.1.3 Removal of Unstable Material

Where wet or otherwise unstable soil incapable of properly supporting the pipe, as determined by the Contracting Officer, is unexpectedly encountered in the bottom of a trench, such material shall be removed to the depth required and replaced to the proper grade with select granular material, compacted as provided in paragraph BACKFILLING. When removal of unstable material is due to the fault or neglect of the Contractor while performing shoring and sheeting, water removal, or other specified requirements, such removal and replacement shall be performed at no additional cost to the Government.

3.2 BEDDING

The bedding surface for the pipe shall provide a firm foundation of uniform density throughout the entire length of the pipe.

3.2.1 Concrete Pipe Requirements

When no bedding class is specified or detailed on the drawings, concrete pipe shall be bedded in granular material minimum 4 inch in depth in trenches with soil foundation. Depth of granular bedding in trenches with rock foundation shall be 1/2 inch in depth per foot of depth of fill, minimum depth of bedding shall be 8 inch up to maximum depth of 24 inches. The middle third of the granular bedding shall be loosely placed. Bell holes and depressions for joints shall be removed and formed so entire barrel of pipe is uniformly supported. The bell hole and depressions for the joints shall be not more than the length, depth, and width required for properly making the particular type of joint.

3.2.2 Corrugated Steel and Aluminum Pipe

Bedding for corrugated steel and aluminum pipe and pipe arch shall be in accordance with ASTM A798/A798M. It is not required to shape the bedding to the pipe geometry. However, for pipe arches, either shape the bedding to the relatively flat bottom arc or fine grade the foundation to a shallow v-shape. Bedding for corrugated structural plate pipe shall meet requirements of ASTM A807/A807M.

3.2.3 Ductile Iron Pipe

Bedding for ductile iron pipe shall be as shown on the drawings.

3.2.4 Plastic Pipe

Bedding for PVC, PE, SRPE and PP pipe shall meet the requirements of ASTM D2321. Use Class IB or II material for bedding, haunching, and initial backfill. Use Class I, II, or III material for PP pipe bedding, haunching and initial backfill.

3.3 PLACING PIPE

Each pipe shall be thoroughly examined before being laid; defective or damaged pipe shall not be used. Plastic pipe, excluding SRPE pipe shall be protected from exposure to direct sunlight prior to laying, if necessary to maintain adequate pipe stiffness and meet installation deflection requirements. Pipelines shall be laid to the grades and alignment indicated. Proper facilities shall be provided for lowering sections of pipe into trenches. Lifting lugs in vertically elongated pipe shall be placed in the same vertical plane as the major axis of the pipe. Pipe shall not be laid in water, and pipe shall not be laid when trench conditions or weather are unsuitable for such work. Diversion of drainage or dewatering of trenches during construction shall be provided as necessary. Deflection of installed flexible pipe shall not exceed the following limits:

TYPE OF PIPE	MAXIMUM ALLOWABLE DEFLECTION (percent)
Plastic (PVC, PE, and PP)	5

Note post installation requirements of paragraph DEFLECTION TESTING in PART 3 of this specification for all pipe products including deflection testing requirements for flexible pipe.

3.3.1 Concrete, PVC, Ductile Iron

Laying shall proceed upgrade with spigot ends of bell-and-spigot pipe and tongue ends of tongue-and-groove pipe pointing in the direction of the flow.

3.3.2 PE, SRPE, and Dual Wall and Triple Wall PP Pipe

Laying shall be with the separate sections joined firmly on a bed shaped to line and grade and shall follow manufacturer's guidelines.

3.3.3 Multiple Culverts

Where multiple lines of pipe are installed, adjacent sides of pipe shall be at least half the nominal pipe diameter or 3 feet apart, whichever is less.

3.3.4 Jacking Pipe Through Fills

Methods of operation and installation for jacking pipe through fills shall conform to requirements specified in Volume 1, Chapter 1, Part 4 of AREMA Eng Man.

3.4 JOINTING

3.4.1 Concrete Pipe

3.4.1.1 Cement-Mortar Bell-and-Spigot Joint

The first pipe shall be bedded to the established grade line, with the bell end placed upstream. The interior surface of the bell shall be thoroughly cleaned with a wet brush and the lower portion of the bell filled with mortar as required to bring inner surfaces of abutting pipes flush and even. The spigot end of each subsequent pipe shall be cleaned with a wet brush and uniformly matched into a bell so that

sections are closely fitted. After each section is laid, the remainder of the joint shall be filled with mortar, and a bead shall be formed around the outside of the joint with sufficient additional mortar. If mortar is not sufficiently stiff to prevent appreciable slump before setting, the outside of the joint shall be wrapped or bandaged with cheesecloth to hold mortar in place.

3.4.1.2 Cement-Mortar Tongue-and-Groove Joint

The first pipe shall be bedded carefully to the established grade line with the groove upstream. A shallow excavation shall be made underneath the pipe at the joint and filled with mortar to provide a bed for the pipe. The grooved end of the first pipe shall be thoroughly cleaned with a wet brush, and a layer of soft mortar applied to the lower half of the groove. The tongue of the second pipe shall be cleaned with a wet brush; while in horizontal position, a layer of soft mortar shall be applied to the upper half of the tongue. The tongue end of the second pipe shall be inserted in the grooved end of the first pipe until mortar is squeezed out on interior and exterior surfaces. Sufficient mortar shall be used to fill the joint completely and to form a bead on the outside.

3.4.1.3 Plastic Sealing Compound Joints for Tongue-and-Grooved Pipe

Sealing compounds shall follow the recommendation of the particular manufacturer in regard to special installation requirements. Surfaces to receive lubricants, primers, or adhesives shall be dry and clean. Sealing compounds shall be affixed to the pipe not more than 3 hours prior to installation of the pipe, and shall be protected from the sun, blowing dust, and other deleterious agents at all times. Sealing compounds shall be inspected before installation of the pipe, and any loose or improperly affixed sealing compound shall be removed and replaced. The pipe shall be aligned with the previously installed pipe, and the joint pulled together. If, while making the joint with mastic-type sealant, a slight protrusion of the material is not visible along the entire inner and outer circumference of the joint when the joint is pulled up, the pipe shall be removed and the joint remade. After the joint is made, all inner protrusions shall be cut off flush with the inner surface of the pipe. If non-mastic-type sealant material is used, the "Squeeze-Out" requirement above will be waived.

3.4.1.4 Flexible Watertight Joints

Gaskets and jointing materials shall be as recommended by the particular manufacturer in regard to use of lubricants, cements, adhesives, and other special installation requirements. Surfaces to receive lubricants, cements, or adhesives shall be clean and dry. Gaskets and jointing materials shall be affixed to the pipe not more than 24 hours prior to the installation of the pipe, and shall be protected from the sun, blowing dust, and other deleterious agents at all times. Gaskets and jointing materials shall be inspected before installing the pipe; any loose or improperly affixed gaskets and jointing materials shall be removed and replaced. The pipe shall be aligned with the previously installed pipe, and the joint pushed home. If, while the joint is being made the gasket becomes visibly dislocated the pipe shall be removed and the joint remade.

3.4.1.5 External Sealing Band Joint for Noncircular Pipe

Surfaces to receive sealing bands shall be dry and clean. Bands shall be installed in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

3.5 DRAINAGE STRUCTURES

3.5.1 Manholes and Inlets

Construction shall be of reinforced concrete, precast reinforced concrete, complete with frames and covers or gratings; and with fixed galvanized steel ladders where indicated. Pipe connections to concrete manholes and inlets shall be made with flexible, watertight connectors.

3.5.2 Walls and Headwalls

Construction shall be as indicated.

3.6 STEEL LADDER INSTALLATION

Ladder shall be adequately anchored to the wall by means of steel inserts spaced not more than 6 feet vertically, and shall be installed to provide at least 6 inches of space between the wall and the rungs. The wall along the line of the ladder shall be vertical for its entire length.

3.7 BACKFILLING

3.7.1 Backfilling Pipe in Trenches

After the pipe has been properly bedded, selected material from excavation or borrow, at a moisture content that will facilitate compaction, shall be placed along both sides of pipe in layers not exceeding 6 inches in compacted depth. The backfill shall be brought up evenly on both sides of pipe for the full length of pipe. The fill shall be thoroughly compacted under the haunches of the pipe. Each layer shall be thoroughly compacted with mechanical tampers or rammers. This method of filling and compacting shall continue until the fill has reached an elevation equal to the midpoint (spring line) of concrete pipe or has reached an elevation of at least 12 inches above the top of the pipe for flexible pipe. The remainder of the trench shall be backfilled and compacted by spreading and rolling or compacted by mechanical rammers or tampers in layers not exceeding 8 inches. Tests for density shall be made as necessary to ensure conformance to the compaction requirements specified below. Where it is necessary, in the opinion of the Contracting Officer, that sheeting or portions of bracing used be left in place, the contract will be adjusted accordingly. Untreated sheeting shall not be left in place beneath structures or pavements.

3.7.2 Backfilling Pipe in Fill Sections

For pipe placed in fill sections, backfill material and the placement and compaction procedures shall be as specified below. The fill material shall be uniformly spread in layers longitudinally on both sides of the pipe, not exceeding 6 inches in compacted depth, and shall be compacted by rolling parallel with pipe or by mechanical tamping or ramming. Prior to commencing normal filling operations, the crown width of the fill at a height of 12 inches above the top of the pipe shall extend a distance of not less than twice the outside pipe diameter on each side of the pipe or 12 feet, whichever is less. After the backfill has reached at least 12 inches above the top of the pipe, the remainder of the fill shall be placed and thoroughly compacted in layers not exceeding 8 inches. Use select granular material for this entire region of backfill for flexible pipe installations.

3.7.3 Movement of Construction Machinery

When compacting by rolling or operating heavy equipment parallel with the pipe, displacement of or injury to the pipe shall be avoided. Movement of construction machinery over a culvert or storm drain at any stage of construction shall be at the Contractor's risk. Any damaged pipe shall be repaired or replaced.

3.7.4 Compaction

3.7.4.1 General Requirements

Cohesionless materials include gravels, gravel-sand mixtures, sands, and gravelly sands. Cohesive materials include clayey and silty gravels, gravel-silt mixtures, clayey and silty sands, sand-clay mixtures, clays, silts, and very fine sands. When results of compaction tests for moisture-density relations are recorded on graphs, cohesionless soils will show straight lines or reverse-shaped moisture-density curves, and cohesive soils will show normal moisture-density curves.

3.7.4.2 Minimum Density

Backfill over and around the pipe and backfill around and adjacent to drainage structures shall be compacted at the approved moisture content to the following applicable minimum density, which will be determined as specified below.

a. Under paved roads, streets, parking areas, and similar-use pavements including adjacent shoulder areas, the density shall be not less than 90 percent of maximum density for cohesive material and 95 percent of maximum density for cohesionless material, up to the elevation where requirements for pavement subgrade materials and compaction shall control.

b. Under unpaved or turfed traffic areas, density shall not be less than 90 percent of maximum density for cohesive material and 95 percent of maximum density for cohesionless material.

c. Under nontraffic areas, density shall be not less than that of the surrounding material.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.8.1 Tests

Testing is the responsibility of the Contractor. Perform all testing and retesting at no additional cost to the Government.

3.8.1.1 HYDROSTATIC TEST ON WATERTIGHT JOINTS

Watertight joints shall be tested and shall meet test requirements of paragraph HYDROSTATIC TEST ON WATERTIGHT JOINTS. Rubber gaskets shall comply with the oil resistant gasket requirements of ASTM C443. Certified copies of test results shall be delivered to the Contracting Officer before gaskets or jointing materials are installed.

3.8.1.1.1 Concrete, PVC, PE, and PP Pipe

A hydrostatic test shall be made on the watertight joint types as proposed. Only one sample joint of each type needs testing; however, if the sample joint fails because of faulty design or workmanship, an additional sample joint may be tested. During the test period, gaskets or other jointing material shall be protected from extreme temperatures which might adversely affect the performance of such materials. Performance requirements for joints in reinforced and nonreinforced concrete pipe shall conform to ASTM C990 or ASTM C443. Test requirements for joints in clay pipe shall conform to ASTM C425. Test requirements for joints in PVC, PE, and PP plastic pipe shall conform to ASTM D3212.

3.8.1.2 Leakage Test

Lines shall be tested for leakage by low pressure air or water testing or exfiltration tests, as appropriate, prior to completing backfill. Low pressure air testing for concrete pipes shall conform to ASTM C969. Low pressure air testing for plastic pipe shall conform to ASTM F1417. Low pressure air testing procedures for other pipe materials shall use the pressures and testing times prescribed in ASTM C828 or ASTM C969, after consultation with the pipe manufacturer. Testing of individual joints for leakage by low pressure air or water shall conform to ASTM C1103. Prior to exfiltration tests, the trench shall be backfilled up to at least the lower half of the pipe. If required, sufficient additional backfill shall be placed to prevent pipe movement during testing, leaving the joints uncovered to permit inspection. Visible leaks encountered shall be corrected regardless of leakage test results. When the water table is 2 feet or more above the top of the pipe at the upper end of the pipeline section to be tested, infiltration shall be measured using a suitable weir or other device acceptable to the Contracting Officer. An exfiltration test shall be made by filling the line to be tested with water so that a head of at least 2 feet is provided above both the water table and the top of the pipe at the upper end of the pipeline to be tested. The filled line shall be allowed to stand until the pipe has reached its maximum absorption, but not less than 4 hours. After absorption, the head shall be reestablished. The amount of water required to maintain this water level during a 2-hour test period shall be measured. Leakage as measured by the exfiltration test shall not exceed 250 gallons per inch in diameter per mile of pipeline per dayor 0.2 gallons per inch in diameter per 100 feet of pipeline per hour.

3.8.1.3 Determination of Density

Testing shall be performed by an approved commercial testing laboratory or by the Contractor subject to approval. Tests shall be performed in sufficient number to ensure that specified density is being

obtained. Laboratory tests for moisture-density relations shall be made in accordance with ASTM D1557 except that mechanical tampers may be used provided the results are correlated with those obtained with the specified hand tamper. Field density tests shall be determined in accordance with ASTM D2167 or ASTM D6938. When ASTM D6938 is used, the calibration curves shall be checked and adjusted, if necessary, using the sand cone method as described in paragraph Calibration of the referenced publications. ASTM D6938 results in a wet unit weight of soil and ASTM D6938 shall be used to determine the moisture content of the soil. The calibration curves furnished with the moisture gauges shall be checked along with density calibration checks as described in ASTM D6938. Test results shall be furnished the Contracting Officer. The calibration checks of both the density and moisture gauges shall be made at the beginning of a job on each different type of material encountered and at intervals as directed.

3.8.1.4 Deflection Testing

Conduct deflection test no sooner than 30 days after completion of final backfill and compaction testing. Clean or flush all lines prior to testing. Perform a deflection test on entire length of installed flexible pipeline upon completion of work adjacent to and over the pipeline, including backfilling, placement of fill, grading, paving, placement of concrete, and any other superimposed loads. Deflection of pipe in the installed pipeline under external loads shall not exceed limits in paragraph PLACING PIPE above as percent of the average inside diameter of pipe. Use a laser profiler or mandrel to determine if allowable deflection has been exceeded.

3.8.1.4.1 Laser Profiler

Inspect pipe interior with laser profiling equipment. Utilize low barrel distortion video equipment for pipe sizes 48 inches or less. Use a camera with suitable lighting to allow a clear picture of the entire periphery of the pipe interior. Center the camera in the pipe both vertically and horizontally. The camera must be able to pan and tilt to a 90 degree angle with the axis of the pipe rotating 360 degrees. Use equipment to move the camera through the pipe that will not obstruct the camera's view or interfere with proper documentation of the pipe's condition. The video image shall be clear, focused, and relatively free from roll static or other image distortion qualities that would prevent the reviewer from evaluating the condition of the pipe. For initial post installation inspections for pipe sizes larger than 48 inches, a visual inspection shall be completed of the pipe interior.

3.8.1.4.2 Mandrel

Pass the mandrel through each run of pipe by pulling it by hand. If deflection readings in excess of the allowable deflection of average inside diameter of pipe are obtained, stop and begin test from the opposite direction. The mandrel must meet the Pipe Manufacture's recommendations and the following requirements. Provide a Mandrel that is rigid, nonadjustable, has a minimum of 9 fins, pulling rings at each end, and is engraved with the nominal pipe size and mandrel outside diameter. The mandrel must be 5 percent less than the certified-actual pipe diameter for Plastic Pipe, 5 percent less than the certified-actual pipe diameter for Corrugated Steel and Aluminum, 3 percent less than the certified-actual pipe diameter for Concrete-Lined Corrugated Steel and Ductile Iron Culvert. The Government will verify the outside diameter(OD)of the Contractor provided mandrel through the use of Contractor provided proving rings.

3.8.2 Inspection

3.8.2.1 Post-Installation Inspection

Visually inspect each segment of concrete pipe for alignment, settlement, joint separations, soil migration through the joint, cracks, buckling, bulging and deflection. An engineer must evaluate all defects to determine if any remediation or repair is required.

3.8.2.1.1 Concrete

Cracks with a width greater than 0.01 inches. An engineer must evaluate all pipes with cracks with a width greater than 0.01 inches but less than 0.10 inches to determine if any remediation or repair is

required.

3.8.2.1.2 Flexible Pipe

Check each flexible pipe (PE, PVC, PP) for rips, tears, joint separations, soil migration through the joint, cracks, localized bucking, bulges, settlement and alignment.

3.8.2.1.3 Post-Installation Inspection Report

The deflection results and final post installation inspection report must include: a copy of all video taken, pipe location identification, equipment used for inspection, inspector name, deviation from design, grade, deviation from line, deflection and deformation of flexible pipe, inspector notes, condition of joints, condition of pipe wall (e.g. distress, cracking, wall damage dents, bulges, creases, tears, holes, etc.).

3.8.3 Repair Of Defects

3.8.3.1 Leakage Test

When leakage exceeds the maximum amount specified, correct source of excess leakage by replacing damaged pipe and gaskets and retest.

3.8.3.2 Deflection Testing

When deflection readings are in excess of the allowable deflection of average inside diameter of pipe are obtained, remove pipe which has excessive deflection and replace with new pipe. Retest 30 days after completing backfill, leakage testing and compaction testing.

3.8.3.3 Inspection

Replace pipe or repair defects indicated in the Post-Installation Inspection Report.

3.8.3.3.1 Concrete

Replace pipes having cracks with a width greater than 0.1 inches.

3.8.3.3.2 Flexible Pipe

Replace pipes having cracks or splits.

3.9 PROTECTION

Protect storm drainage piping and adjacent areas from superimposed and external loads during construction.

3.10 WARRANTY PERIOD

Pipe segments found to have defects during the warranty period must be replaced with new pipe and retested.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 33 - UTILITIES

SECTION 33 46 16

SUBDRAINAGE PIPING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
1.3.1 Delivery and Storage
1.3.2 Handling

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPE FOR SUBDRAINS
2.1.1 Plastic
2.1.1.1 Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) and Fittings
2.1.1.2 Corrugated Polyethylene (PE) and Fittings
2.1.1.3 Pipe Perforations
2.1.1.3.1 Circular Perforations in Plastic Pipe
2.1.1.3.2 Slotted Perforations in Plastic Pipe
2.2 GEOTEXTILE
2.3 SUBDRAIN FILTER AND BEDDING MATERIAL
2.4 DRAINAGE STRUCTURES
2.5 TESTS, INSPECTIONS, AND VERIFICATIONS
2.5.1 Geotextile JP-8 Fuel Resistance Test

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXCAVATION AND BEDDING FOR SUBDRAIN SYSTEMS
3.2 MANHOLES AND FLUSHING AND OBSERVATION RISERS
3.2.1 Flushing and Observation Risers
3.3 INSTALLATION OF GEOTEXTILE AND PIPE FOR SUBDRAINS
3.3.1 Installation of Geotextile
3.3.1.1 Trench Lining and Overlaps
3.3.2 Installation of Pipe for Subdrains
3.3.2.1 Pipelaying
3.3.2.2 Jointings
3.3.2.2.1 Perforated Corrugated Metal Pipe or Bituminous Coated, Perforated Corrugated Metal Pipe
3.3.2.2.2 Bituminous Coated or Uncoated Corrugated Aluminum Pipe
3.4 INSTALLATION OF DRAINAGE LAYER MATERIAL AND BACKFILLING FOR PERFORATED SUBDRAINS
3.5 INSTALLATION OF BEDDING AND BACKFILL FOR NON-PERFORATED SUBRAIN OUTFALL PIPE
3.5.1 Plastic Pipe
3.5.2 Corrugated Metal Pipe
3.6 INSTALLATION OF AND BACKFILLING FOR BLIND OR FRENCH DRAINS

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 33 46 16

SUBDRAINAGE PIPING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS (AASHTO)

AASHTO M 252	(2009; R 2017) Standard Specification for Corrugated Polyethylene Drainage Pipe

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A798/A798M	(2022) Standard Practice for Installing Factory-Made Corrugated Steel Pipe for Sewers and Other Applications
ASTM C33/C33M	(2023) Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates
ASTM C136/C136M	(2019) Standard Test Method for Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates
ASTM D2321	(2020) Standard Practice for Underground Installation of Thermoplastic Pipe for Sewers and Other Gravity-Flow Applications
ASTM D2487	(2017; E 2020) Standard Practice for Classification of Soils for Engineering Purposes (Unified Soil Classification System)
ASTM D4632/D4632M	(2015a) Grab Breaking Load and Elongation of Geotextiles
ASTM F758	(2014; R 2023) Smooth-Wall Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Underdrain Systems for Highway, Airport, and Similar Drainage

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-04 Samples

Geotextile; G

Pipe and Pipe Fittings; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Geotextile JP-8 Fuel Resistance Test; G

SD-07 Certificates

Geotextile; G

Pipe and Pipe Fittings; G

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

1.3.1 Delivery and Storage

Inspect materials delivered to site for damage; unload, and store with minimum handling. Do not store materials directly on the ground. Keep the inside of pipes and fittings sfree of dirt and debris. Keep, during shipment and storage, geotextile wrapped in burlap or similar heavy duty protective covering. Protect the geotextile from mud, soil, dust, and debris. Do not store geotextile materials in direct sunlight. Install plastic pipe within 6 months from the date of manufacture unless otherwise approved.

1.3.2 Handling

Handle materials in such a manner as to ensure delivery to the trench in sound undamaged condition. Carry pipe to the trench.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPE FOR SUBDRAINS

Submit samples of pipe and pipe fittings, before starting the work. Provide type and sizes of subdrain pipe indicated. Submit certifications from the manufacturers attesting that materials meet specification requirements. Certificates are required for drain pipe and fittings.

2.1.1 Plastic

Provide plastic pipe containing ultraviolet inhibitor to provide protection from exposure to direct sunlight. Provide pipe with with bell and spigot or solvent cement joints. Provide manufacturer's standard type fittings conforming to the indicated specification.

2.1.1.1 Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) and Fittings

ASTM F758, Type PS 46.

2.1.1.2 Corrugated Polyethylene (PE) and Fittings

AASHTO M 252, Type S or SP as indicated.

2.1.1.3 Pipe Perforations

Provide pipe perforations with a minimum water inlet area of 0.5 square inch per linear foot and as specified below.

2.1.1.3.1 Circular Perforations in Plastic Pipe

Cleanly cut circular holes not more than 3/8 inch or less than 3/16 inch in diameter and arrange in rows parallel to the longitudinal axis of the pipe. Provide pipe with perforations spaced uniformly along rows. Unless otherwise recommended by the pipe manufacturer, provide pipe with rows approximately 1-1/2 inches apart and arranged in a staggered pattern so that all perforations lie at the midpoint between perforations in adjacent rows. Space the rows over not more than 155 degrees of circumference. Provide pipe that is not perforated for a length equal to the depth of the socket at the spigot or tongue end and provide perforations that continue at uniform spacing over the entire length of

the pipe.

2.1.1.3.2 Slotted Perforations in Plastic Pipe

Cleanly cut circumferential slots so as not to restrict the inflow of water and uniformly spaced along the length and circumference of the pipe. Provide pipe with slots not exceeding 1/8 inch nor less than 1/32 inch in width. Provide pipe with individual slot lengths not exceeding 10 percent of the pipe inside nominal circumference on 6 to 8 inch diameter pipe, and 2-1/2 inches on 10 inch diameter pipe. Symmetrically space rows of slots so that they are fully contained in 2 quadrants of the pipe. Center slots in the valleys of the corrugations of profile wall pipe.

2.2 GEOTEXTILE

Provide geotextile that is a nonwoven pervious sheet of polymeric material consisting of long-chain synthetic polymers composed of at least 95 percent by weight polypropylene (PP) or polyester (PET). The use of woven slit film geotextiles (i.e. geotextiles made from yarns of a flat, tape-like character) will not be allowed. Add stabilizers and/or inhibitors to the base polymer, as needed, to make the filaments resistant to deterioration by ultraviolet light, oxidation, and heat exposure. The equivalent opening size (AOS) will be no finer than US Standard Sieve No. 60 and no coarser than US Standard Sieve No. 40. AOS is defined as the number of the US Standard sieve having openings closest in size to the filter fabric openings. The minimum grab strength will be 160 pounds in accordance with ASTM D4632/D4632M. Provide geotextile with filaments constructed so as to retain their relative position with respect to each other. Selvage or otherwise finish the edges of the geotextile to prevent the outer material from pulling away from the fabric.

Submit samples of geotextile and certifications from the manufacturers attesting that geotextile meets specification requirements.

2.3 SUBDRAIN FILTER AND BEDDING MATERIAL

Provide drainage layer material meeting the requirements in Section 32 11 23.23 BASE COURSE DRAINAGE LAYERS.Provide subdrain filter and bedding material composed of washed sand, sand and gravel, crushed stone, crushed stone screenings, or slag composed of hard, tough, durable particles free from adherent coatings. Filter material may not contain corrosive agents, organic matter, or soft, friable, thin, or elongated particles. Provide filter material that is evenly graded between the limits specified in TABLE I. Gradation curves will exhibit no abrupt changes in slope denoting skip or gap grading. Provide filter materials that are clean and free from soil and foreign materials. Remove and replace filter blankets found to be dirty or otherwise contaminated with material meeting the specific requirements, at no additional cost to the Government.

TABLE I

Type II
Gradation 57
ASTM C33/C33M

ASTM C136/C136M Sieve Size	Percent Passing
1-1/2 inch	100
1 inch	90 - 100
3/8 inch	25 - 60
No. 4	5 - 40

TABLE I	
Type II Gradation 57 ASTM C33/C33M	
ASTM C136/C136M Sieve Size	Percent Passing
No. 8	0 - 20
No. 16	--
No. 50	--
No. 100	--

2.4 DRAINAGE STRUCTURES

Provide Drainage Structures in accordance with the requirements in Sectior33 40 00 STORMWATER UTILITIES.

2.5 TESTS, INSPECTIONS, AND VERIFICATIONS

2.5.1 Geotextile JP-8 Fuel Resistance Test

Immerse five unaged geotextile samples, 4 (plus or minus 0.2) by 6 (plus or minus 0.2) inches in JP-8 fuel at room temperature for a period of 7 days. Test each sample for tensile strength and elongation in accordance with ASTM D4632/D4632M. Provide geotextile with a strength in any direction of not less than 85 percent of the strength specified in paragraph GEOTEXTILE.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXCAVATION AND BEDDING FOR SUBDRAIN SYSTEMS

Excavate trenches, including the removal of rock and unstable material, in accordance with Section 31 00 00 EARTHWORK. Place bedding material in the trench as indicated or as required as replacement materials used in those areas where unstable materials were removed. Compact bedding material as specified for cohesionless material in Section 31 00 00 EARTHWORK.

3.2 MANHOLES AND FLUSHING AND OBSERVATION RISERS

See Specifications Section 33 40 00 STORMWATER UTILITIES for Drainage Structures installations requirements.

3.2.1 Flushing and Observation Risers

Install flushing and observation riser pipes with frames and covers at the locations indicated. Construct risers of non-perforated plastic pipe. Join riser pipes to the subdrain system as indicated.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF GEOTEXTILE AND PIPE FOR SUBDRAINS

3.3.1 Installation of Geotextile

3.3.1.1 Trench Lining and Overlaps

Grade trenches to be lined with geotextile to obtain smooth side and bottom surfaces so that the geotextile will not bridge cavities in the soil or be damaged by projecting rock. Lay the geotextile flat but not stretched on the soil, and secure it with anchor pins in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Overlap at least 6 to 12 inches, and secure with anchor pins along the overlaps.

3.3.2 Installation of Pipe for Subdrains

3.3.2.1 Pipelaying

Install pipe in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Thoroughly examine each section of pipe before being laid; do not use defective or damaged pipe. Do not lay pipe when the trench conditions or weather is unsuitable for such work. Remove water from trenches by sump pumping or other approved methods. Lay the pipe to the grades and alignment as indicated. Bed the pipe to the established gradeline. Center perforations on the bottom of the pipe. Lay bell-and-spigot type with the bell ends upstream. Approval of all in-place pipes by the Contracting Officer is required prior to backfilling.

3.3.2.2 Jointings

3.3.2.2.1 Perforated Corrugated Metal Pipe or Bituminous Coated, Perforated Corrugated Metal Pipe

Securely fasten together the sections of perforated corrugated metal pipe or bituminous coated, perforated corrugated metal pipe standard connecting bands furnished by the manufacturer of the pipe.

3.3.2.2.2 Bituminous Coated or Uncoated Corrugated Aluminum Pipe

If aluminum pipe is to be connected to dissimilar metal, insulate the connection by bituminous coating or other nonconductive material. Securely fasten standard joints between corrugated aluminum pipe with standard connecting bands furnished by the manufacturer of the pipe.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF DRAINAGE LAYER MATERIAL AND BACKFILLING FOR PERFORATED SUBDRAINS

After perforated pipe for subdrains has been laid, inspected, and approved, place drainage layer material around and over the pipe to the depth indicated. Place the drainage layer material in layers not to exceed 8 inches thick. Thoroughly compact each layer using mechanical tampers or rammers.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF BEDDING AND BACKFILL FOR NON-PERFORATED SUBRAIN OUTFALL PIPE

3.5.1 Plastic Pipe

Place and compact pipe embedment for plastic pipe in accordance with ASTM D2321. Use Class IB or II embedment materials.

3.5.2 Corrugated Metal Pipe

Place and compact bedding ans structural backfill for corrugated metal pipe in accordance with ASTM A798/A798M. Use structural backfill materials classified by ASTM D2487 as either GW, GM, GP-GM, GW-GM, GC, GP-GC or SW.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF AND BACKFILLING FOR BLIND OR FRENCH DRAINS

Place filter material as indicated and compact as specified for cohesionless materials in Section 31 00 00 EARTHWORK. Extend filter material to a suitable outlet or to an outlet through a pipeline as indicated. Place and compact overlying backfill material as specified in Section 31 00 00 EARTHWORK.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 33 - UTILITIES

SECTION 33 56 10

FACTORY-FABRICATED CONTAINMENT TANKS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY
1.1.1 Related Sections
1.1.1.1 Earthwork
1.1.1.2 Cathodic Protection
1.2 REFERENCES
1.3 SUBMITTALS
1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE
1.4.1 Contractor Qualifications
1.4.2 Regulatory Requirements
1.4.2.1 Permitting
1.4.2.2 Registration
1.4.2.3 Licensed Personnel
1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
1.6 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS
1.7 WARRANTY

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 ELECTRICAL WORK
2.1.1 Grounding and Bonding
2.2 MATERIALS AND SYSTEM COMPONENTS
2.3 NAMEPLATES
2.4 UNDERGROUND STORAGE TANK
2.4.1 Double Wall FRP Tank
2.5 TANK PROTECTIVE COATINGS
2.5.1 Exterior Surfaces, Underground Tanks
2.5.1.1 FRP Coating System
2.5.2 Tank Labeling
2.6 TANK COMPONENTS
2.6.1 Tank Manhole
2.6.2 Tank Striker/Impact Plates
2.6.3 Manual Gauging/Sampling Hatch
2.6.4 Tank Ladder
2.6.5 Tank Venting
2.6.5.1 Atmospheric Vent
2.6.5.2 Pressure/Vacuum Vent
2.6.5.3 Emergency Vent
2.7 INDEPENDENT LEVEL ALARM SYSTEM
2.7.1 Setpoints
2.7.2 Independent Level Alarm Control Panel
2.7.2.1 Audible Alarm
2.7.2.2 Visual Alarm
2.7.2.3 Acknowledge Switch
2.7.2.4 Test Pushbutton

2.8 TANK GAUGES
2.8.1 Stick Gauge
2.8.2 Tank Strapping Table
2.8.3 Mechanical Clock Gauge
2.9 MANHOLE CONTAINMENT SUMP
2.9.1 Piping Penetrations
2.9.2 Access Cover
2.10 INSPECTION WELL
2.11 ACCESSORIES
2.11.1 Concrete Anchor Bolts
2.11.2 Bolts and Studs
2.11.3 Nuts
2.11.4 Washers
2.11.5 Polytetrafluoroethylene (PTFE) Tape

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION
3.1.1 Underground Storage Tank
3.1.1.1 FRP Underground Storage Tank Handling
3.1.1.2 FRP Underground Storage Tank Installation Procedures
3.1.2 System Components
3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
3.2.1 Underground Storage Tank Tightness Tests
3.2.1.1 Brine Level Test
3.2.1.2 Repairs
3.2.2 Tank Manufacturer's Tests

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 33 56 10

FACTORY-FABRICATED CONTAINMENT TANKS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

This section defines the requirements for factory-fabricated fuel storage tanks.

1.1.1 Related Sections

1.1.1.1 Earthwork

Excavation and backfilling for tanks must be as specified in Section 31 00 00 EARTHWORK.

1.1.1.2 Cathodic Protection

Provide buried metallic components including pipe, anchors, conduit, etc., with a cathodic protection system as specified in Section 26 42 13 GALVANIC (SACRIFICIAL) ANODE CATHODIC PROTECTION (GACP) SYSTEM. Cathodic protection for metal components that attach to a tank must be coordinated and compatible with the tank corrosion control system.

1.2 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS (AASHTO)

AASHTO HB-17	(2002; Errata 2003; Errata 2005, 17th Edition) Standard Specifications for Highway Bridges

AMERICAN PETROLEUM INSTITUTE (API)

API MPMS 2.2E	(2004; Errata 2009; R 2009) Petroleum and Liquid Petroleum Products - Calibration of Horizontal Cylindrical Tanks - Part 1: Manual Methods
API RP 540	(1999; R 2004) Electrical Installations in Petroleum Processing Plants
API RP 1615	(2011) Installation of Underground Petroleum Storage Systems
API RP 2003	(2015; 8th Ed) Protection Against Ignitions Arising out of Static, Lightning, and Stray Currents

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A193/A193M	(2024a) Standard Specification for Alloy-Steel and Stainless Steel Bolting Materials for High-Temperature Service and Other Special Purpose Applications
ASTM A194/A194M	(2024) Standard Specification for Carbon Steel, Alloy

	Steel, and Stainless Steel Nuts for Bolts for High-Pressure or High-Temperature Service, or Both
ASTM A307	(2021) Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts, Studs, and Threaded Rod 60 000 PSI Tensile Strength
ASTM A563	(2021; E 2022a) Standard Specification for Carbon and Alloy Steel Nuts
ASTM D3308	(2012; R 2017) Standard Specification for PTFE Resin Skived Tape
ASTM F436	(2011) Hardened Steel Washers
ASTM F844	(2019; R 2024) Standard Specification for Washers, Steel, Plain (Flat), Unhardened for General Use
ASTM F1554	(2020) Standard Specification for Anchor Bolts, Steel, 36, 55, and 105-ksi Yield Strength

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE 142	(2007; Errata 2014) Recommended Practice for Grounding of Industrial and Commercial Power Systems - IEEE Green Book
IEEE 1100	(2005) Emerald Book IEEE Recommended Practice for Powering and Grounding Electronic Equipment

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA 250	(2020) Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum)

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 30	(2024) Flammable and Combustible Liquids Code
NFPA 30A	(2024; ERTA 1 2023) Code for Motor Fuel Dispensing Facilities and Repair Garages
NFPA 31	(2024; TIA 23-1) Standard for the Installation of Oil-Burning Equipment
NFPA 70	(2023; ERTA 1 2024; TIA 24-1) National Electrical Code
NFPA 77	(2024; ERTA 1 2023) Recommended Practice on Static Electricity
NFPA 407	(2022; TIA 21-1) Standard for Aircraft Fuel Servicing
NFPA 704	(2022) Standard System for the Identification of the Hazards of Materials for Emergency Response
NFPA 780	(2023) Standard for the Installation of Lightning Protection Systems

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

MIL-STD-161	(2005; Rev G; Notice 1 2010) Identification Methods for Bulk Petroleum Products Systems Including Hydrocarbon Missile Fuels

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 58	(2018) UL Standard for Safety Steel Underground Tanks for Flammable and Combustible Liquids
UL 142	(2006; Reprint Jan 2021) UL Standard for Safety Steel Aboveground Tanks for Flammable and Combustible Liquids
UL 1316	(2018; Reprint Mar 2019) UL Standard for Safety Fiber Reinforced Underground Tanks for Flammable and Combustible Liquids
UL 1746	(2007; Reprint Dec 2014) External Corrosion Protection Systems for Steel Underground Storage Tanks

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Grounding and Bonding

SD-03 Product Data

Underground Storage Tank; G

Tank Protective Coatings; G,

Atmospheric Vent; G,

Pressure/Vacuum Vent; G,

Emergency Vent; G,

Independent Level Alarm System; G,

Tank Gauges; G,

Manhole Containment Sump; G,

SD-06 Test Reports

Underground Storage Tank Tightness Tests; G,

Tank Manufacturer's Tests

SD-07 Certificates

Contractor Qualifications; G,

Manufacturer's Certification; G,

State Certification; G,

Pollution Liability Insurance

Permitting

Registration

Licensed Personnel

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Underground Storage Tank

Independent Level Alarm System

Tank Gauges

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Underground Storage Tank; G,

Independent Level Alarm System; G,

Tank Gauges; G,

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.4.1 Contractor Qualifications

Each installation Contractor must have successfully completed at least 5 projects of the same scope, and the same size or larger within the last 3 years and demonstrated specific installation experience in regard to the specific system installation to be performed. Each installation Contractor must have taken, if applicable, manufacturer's training courses on the installation of storage tanks and must meet all applicable licensing requirements in the state. Installers must also be trained and certified by the manufacturer to install the equipment and materials being installed and must be STI certified. Installers must submit certification from the manufacturerandState. If installing underground storage tanks and piping systems, installation Contractor must have Pollution Liability Insurance. Submit a letter listing prior projects, the date of construction, a point of contact for each prior project, the scope of work of each prior project, and a detailed list of work performed. The letter must also provide evidence of prior manufacturer's training, state licensing, and other related information.

1.4.2 Regulatory Requirements

1.4.2.1 Permitting

Obtain necessary permits in conjunction with the installation of storage tanks as required by federal, state, or local authority.

1.4.2.2 Registration

Obtain and complete all tank registration forms required by federal, state, and local authorities. Submit all completed tank registration forms within 30 days after contract award to the Contracting Officer. The Contracting Officer will ensure the Base Environmental staff for the DoD Installation submits the forms to the proper regulatory agencies.

1.4.2.3 Licensed Personnel

Tank installers must be licensed/certified by the state when the state requires licensed installers.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Handle, store, and protect system components and materials to prevent damage before and during installation in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations, and as approved by the Contracting Officer, upon recommendation by Base Environmental for the DoD Installation. Replace damaged or defective items.

1.6 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS

Exposed moving parts, parts that produce high operating temperatures and pressures, parts that may be electrically energized, and parts that may be a hazard to operating personnel must be insulated, fully enclosed, guarded, or fitted with other types of safety devices. Install safety devices so that proper operation of equipment is not impaired.

1.7 WARRANTY

All factory-fabricated storage tanks must come with a manufacturer's warranty of a minimum period of 30 years. All warranty paperwork will be completed and submitted by Contractor to both the tank and system component manufacturers, the Contracting Officer, and the Base Environmental for the DoD Installation. This includes all applicable completed manufacturers' equipment installation checklists.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 ELECTRICAL WORK

Provide controllers, integral disconnects, contactors, controls, and control wiring with their respective pieces of system components. Provide electrical system components, including motors and wiring, as specified in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Any wiring required for the operation specified herein, but not shown on the electrical plans, must be provided under this section in accordance with Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM, Section 33 71 02 UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION.

2.1.1 Grounding and Bonding

Grounding and bonding must be in accordance with NFPA 70, NFPA 77, NFPA 407, NFPA 780, API RP 540, API RP 2003, IEEE 142, and IEEE 1100. Provide jumpers to overcome the insulating effects of gaskets, paints, or nonmetallic components.

2.2 MATERIALS AND SYSTEM COMPONENTS

Provide materials and system components that are standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacturing of such products, that are of a similar material, design and workmanship. Provide materials and system components that have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for a minimum 3 years prior to bid opening. The 3 year period must include applications of the system components and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size. Provide materials and system components that have been for sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures during the 3 year period.

2.3 NAMEPLATES

Attach nameplates to all specified system components defined herein. List on each nameplate the manufacturer's name, address, contract number, acceptance date, component type or style, model or serial number, catalog number, capacity or size, and the system that is controlled. Construct plates of

anodized aluminum or stainless steel. Install nameplates in prominent locations with nonferrous screws, nonferrous bolts, or permanent adhesive. Minimum size of nameplates must be one by 2.5 inches. Provide manufacturer's storage tank nameplates as required. Lettering must be the normal block style with a minimum 0.25 inch height. Accurately align all lettering on nameplates. Key the nameplates to a chart and schedule for each system. Frame charts and schedule under glass, and locate where directed near each system. Furnish two copies of each chart and schedule. Each nameplate description must identify its function.

2.4 UNDERGROUND STORAGE TANK

Provide a factory-fabricated, double wall type storage tank that conforms to NFPA 30, NFPA 30A, or NFPA 31. Tank must be designed and manufactured for an underground, horizontal installation. The exterior tank walls must be separated from the interior tank walls by standoffs; thus creating an open or interstitial space (Type II). The entire interstitial space must be monitorable for leaks. For tanks requiring concrete anchor pads or concrete deadmen, provide holddown straps and accessories as recommended by the tank manufacturer. Use filler strips between the tank shell and any metal holddown straps that conform to the tank manufacturer's requirements.

2.4.1 Double Wall FRP Tank

Tank must be constructed of fiberglass reinforced plastic (FRP) and must conform to UL 1316. The UL 1316 label must be affixed to the exterior surface of the tank.

2.5 TANK PROTECTIVE COATINGS

For tanks coated in California and where required by the State or local regulations, provide tank coating system in accordance with California Air Resources Board (CARB).

2.5.1 Exterior Surfaces, Underground Tanks

Provide steel tanks with one of the following corrosion protection systems.

2.5.1.1 FRP Coating System

Coating system must be in accordance with UL 1746 Part IV and UL 58. The integrity of the coating must be certified by the manufacturer as meeting the thickness requirements and having no flaws prior to shipment. The UL label must be affixed and visible on the exterior surface of each coated tank.

2.5.2 Tank Labeling

Tank must be labelled with the following information at a minimum:

a. Product Stored and Tank Capacity (Per MIL-STD-161).

b. Tank Number and Facility Number.

c. NFPA 704 Diamond Hazmat Label.

2.6 TANK COMPONENTS

2.6.1 Tank Manhole

Tank manholes must have an internal diameter of 36 inches. Provide each manhole with a matching flanged watertight manhole cover. Manhole covers must be UL listed, be constructed of pressed or mild steel, and include a UL listed gasket. Frame and cover assembly must be rated to withstand H-20 highway loading as defined by AASHTO HB-17.

2.6.2 Tank Striker/Impact Plates

Provide an interior striker/impact plate under each tank manhole and pipe connection. Each plate must be a minimum of 1/4 inch in thickness, be larger in diameter than the tank penetration, fit the curvature of the tank bottom, and be completely coated in the same fashion as the interior tank bottom coating. Each plate must be welded to the tank bottom at the factory (full circumference connection). The welds must be non-destructive tested using the appropriate means.

2.6.3 Manual Gauging/Sampling Hatch

Provide a combination gauging and sampling hatch assembly. The assembly must include a bronze top-seal type adapter with a corresponding locking type cap (adapter and cap both externally-mounted to the top of the tank) and a steel or aluminum stilling well pipe. The stilling well pipe must be a minimum 4 inches in size and extend downward through the top of the tank to within 3 inches of the tank bottom. Provide the entire length of pipe inside the tank with 1/2 inch wide by 12 inches long slots at alternate locations. Coat the pipe in the same fashion as the interior tank bottom coating.

2.6.4 Tank Ladder

Provide interior tank ladders constructed of either fiberglass or steel. If steel, coat the ladder in the same fashion as the tank interior. The two stringers must be a minimum 3/8 inch thick and a minimum 2 inches wide. The rungs must be a minimum 3/4 inch rod on 12 inches centers. Members of the ladder must be securely affixed. Ladder must be of sufficient length to extend from the bottom of the tank to the top surface of the tank. Ladder must be rigidly connected to the tank bottom in accordance with the tank manufacturer's standard. Ladder must be connected to the top of the tank with pipe guides or slip bars to accommodate expansion of the two stringers.

2.6.5 Tank Venting

2.6.5.1 Atmospheric Vent

Provide atmospheric, updraft type cap. Cap must be constructed of aluminum or carbon steel. Cap must have an internal brass or bronze insect screen, minimum 40-mesh. Cap must prevent rain, snow, or ice from entering the vent piping.

2.6.5.2 Pressure/Vacuum Vent

Tank vent outlet must be equipped with pressure-vacuum breather vent, aluminum construction with weather hood and with fluoroelastomer (FKM, Viton) pallet seat inserts, high density screens, stainless steel internals, with pressure relief setting, vacuum relief setting, and venting/vacuum capacity per tank manufacturer.

2.6.5.3 Emergency Vent

Vent must be the normally-closed, UL listed type that vents outward and upward. Vent must conform with NFPA 30 and UL 142 and must be sized by the tank manufacturer. Provide vent with the cubic feet per minute (cfm) rating permanently labeled on the vent's exterior. For double wall or protected type tanks, provide a second emergency vent to protect the interstitial space.

2.7 INDEPENDENT LEVEL ALARM SYSTEM

Provide an independent level alarm system that will monitor 4 programmable liquid level setpoints. The system must delineate between each individual setpoint. The system must produce an audible and visible alarm in the event of monitoring an alarm condition. Mechanically-actuated float assemblies must be field adjustable. The system must be totally independent of the tank gauging system.

2.7.1 Setpoints

Configure the alarm system's 4 setpoints in accordance with the following.

a. High Level Setpoint. Produce an alarm condition when a tank's liquid level rises above 90 percent capacity.

b. High-High Level Setpoint. Produce an alarm condition when a tank's liquid level rises above 95 percent capacity.

c. Low Level Setpoint. Produce an alarm condition when a tank's liquid level rises above setpoint indicated on design drawings.

2.7.2 Independent Level Alarm Control Panel

Install the control panel for the alarm system in a NEMA 4 rated enclosure in accordance with NEMA 250. Panel doors must swing left or right.

2.7.2.1 Audible Alarm

Panel must have external speakers that produce a buzzer sound of 70 decibels or greater in the event of a detected alarm condition.

2.7.2.2 Visual Alarm

Panel must have a visual alarm that illuminates in the event of a detected alarm condition. The visual alarm must include either individual lights for each alarm condition or must include a single light and a liquid crystal display (LCD) panel that displaces information regarding each alarm condition.

2.7.2.3 Acknowledge Switch

Panel must have a manual acknowledge switch that will deactivate the audible alarm. The acknowledge switch must not deactivate subsequent audible alarms unless depressed manually again for each occurrence. Under no circumstance must this acknowledgement switch extinguish the visual alarms until the alarm condition has been corrected. The acknowledge switch must be an integral component located on the front of the control panel. The switch must be either a key switch or push button.

2.7.2.4 Test Pushbutton

Panel must have a manual test pushbutton that will enable operators to verify that the panel is powered, and the visual and audible alarms are working properly.

2.8 TANK GAUGES

2.8.1 Stick Gauge

For each tank, provide 2 wooden stick gauges. Gauge length must allow the measurement of the entire level of fuel in the corresponding tank. Gauges must be compatible with the fuel to be measured (no swelling or damage from fuel contact). Provide gauge with non-sparking caps on each end. Mark gauges in feet and inches. The smallest unit of measure on the gauge must be 1/16 inch.

2.8.2 Tank Strapping Table

Furnish 2API MPMS 2.2Ecertified strapping tables (calibration charts) for each tank. One of the tables must indicate the liquid contents in for each of tank depth and the other in gallons for 1/16 inch of tank depth. Strapping table volumes for all tanks 5,000 gallons and larger must be determined using physical measurements and not calculated values. For each tank, provide an electronic media file of each strapping table.

2.8.3 Mechanical Clock Gauge

Gauge must be the level sensing, mechanically actuated type that provides the tank level readout in a sealed glass cap contained in a gauge box. Gauge must be accurate to plus or minus 1/4 inch and must measure the liquid level over the full range of a tank's height. Gauge must have vapor tight seals to prevent condensation from fogging the viewing glass.

2.9 MANHOLE CONTAINMENT SUMP

Sump must be the factory-fabricated, direct-buried type that provides a watertight connection either directly to the exterior of the tank or to a flanged manhole opening. Sump must be constructed of fiberglass reinforced plastic. Sump construction must be chemically compatible with the type of products being handled within the connecting tank. Sump must allow access to a tank manhole cover without disturbing surrounding backfill. Sump must be larger in diameter than the connecting tank manhole. Sump must be designed to withstand the underground burial loads. Sump assembly must prevent the influx of rainfall drainage or ground water.

2.9.1 Piping Penetrations

Sump sides must allow the penetration of carrier pipes, exterior containment pipes, conduits, and vapor pipes as required. Sump penetrations must be booted or sealed to ensure that liquid will not escape from the sump in the event that the liquid level within the sump rises above the pipe penetration. Boots and seals used must be compatible with the fuel to be handled. Boots and seals must be water resistant to the influx of water from outside the sump. Boots and seals must be designed and installed to accommodate the anticipated amount of thermal expansion and contraction in the piping system.

2.9.2 Access Cover

Where indicated, the entire top of a containment sump must be capped with a bolted down, watertight access cover that allows water to flow away from the manhole. Cover must be constructed of the same material as the sump. Cover must have a larger diameter than the tank manhole cover below. Cover must be lightweight and not exceed 35 pounds .

2.10 INSPECTION WELL

Inspection well must be constructed of Schedule 40 PVC pipe that is 6 inches in diameter. Pipe must be factory slotted from the bottom to within 12 inches of grade. With the pipe installed vertically, slots must be horizontal and have a width of 0.02 inch with not less than 30 slots per ft. Slots must encompass at least 80 percent of the pipe's 360 degree perimeter with the pipe maintaining its structural integrity. Slots must allow fluid within the soil to infiltrate into the pipe without allowing sediment to fill the pipe. Each well must extend down 2 ft below the deepest buried storage tank. Well must have a permanently fixed bottom cap. Well must have a removable top cap that is protected from traffic with a watertight street manhole and cover as indicated. Well must have a 3/8 inch vent hole located directly below the top cap to vent the well. The top cap of each well must be accessible from the surface through a 12 inches diameter manhole. The manhole ring must be constructed of steel, cast iron, or fiberglass, have a cast iron cover, be a minimum of 12 inches deep, and withstand H-20 highway loading as defined by AASHTO HB-17. Each manhole cover must have the words "DO NOT FILL - INSPECTION WELL" cast permanently into the top. The letters must be a minimum of 1/2 inch in size. Each manhole cover must have a white circle with a black triangle painted on the surface.

2.11 ACCESSORIES

2.11.1 Concrete Anchor Bolts

Concrete anchors must conform to ASTM F1554, hot-dipped galvanized.

2.11.2 Bolts and Studs

Carbon steel bolts and studs must conform to ASTM A307, Grade B, hot-dipped galvanized. Stainless steel bolts and studs that conform to ASTM A193/A193M, Grade 8.

2.11.3 Nuts

Carbon steel nuts must conform to ASTM A563, Grade A, hex style, hot-dipped galvanized. Stainless steel nuts must conform to ASTM A194/A194M, Grade 8.

2.11.4 Washers

Provide flat circular washers under each bolt head and each nut. Washer materials must be the same as the connecting bolt and nut. For ASTM F1554 concrete anchors, use ASTM F436, Type 1, hot-dipped galvanized washers. For ASTM A307 bolts and studs, carbon steel washers must conform to ASTM F844, hot-dipped galvanized. Stainless steel washers must conform to ASTM A194/A194M, Grade 8.

2.11.5 Polytetrafluoroethylene (PTFE) Tape

Tape must conform to ASTM D3308.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Install work so that parts requiring periodic inspection, operation, maintenance, and repair are readily accessible. Handle storage tanks with extreme care to prevent damage during placement and install in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions and NFPA 30, NFPA 30A, or NFPA 31 as applicable. Inspect the exterior surface of each tank for obvious visual damage prior to and during the placement of each storage tank. Repair surface damage to a storage tank according to manufacturer's requirements before proceeding with the system installation. Provide the termination of fill lines within a tank with an antisplash deflector. Provide nylon dielectric bushings on pipe connections to a steel tank.

3.1.1 Underground Storage Tank

Install underground storage tanks in accordance with API RP 1615 except as modified herein. Place tank on a 1/8 inch per foot slope with the fill point at the low end and the vent connection at the high end. Locate tank so that the fuel discharge pipes slope up uniformly toward the fuel outlet. Install containment sumps prior to any backfill being added above the storage tanks.

3.1.1.1 FRP Underground Storage Tank Handling

Handle tank with extreme care to prevent damage during installation and transportation to the site. Any damaged tank must be replaced or repaired and tested under direct supervision and advice of the tank manufacturer, using the manufacturer's written procedures.

3.1.1.2 FRP Underground Storage Tank Installation Procedures

Anchor tank to a reinforced concrete anchor pad as indicated through the use of manufacturer's supplied holddown straps. Separate tank from an anchor pad by a minimum of 12 inches of backfill material.

3.1.2 System Components

Properly level, align, and secure system components in place in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Provide supports for system components, appurtenances, and pipe as required. Install anchors, bolts, nuts, washers, and screws where required for securing the work in place. Sizes, types,

and spacings of anchors and bolts not indicated or specified must be as required for proper installation.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.2.1 Underground Storage Tank Tightness Tests

Perform a tightness test on each underground storage tank on-site just prior to their placement into the ground. Pneumatically pressurize each storage tank's primary chamber to 5 psig and monitor for a drop in pressure over a 2-hour period during which there must be no drop in pressure in the tank greater than that allowed for thermal expansion and contraction. Following the successful completion of the primary chamber test, bleed the pressure from the primary chamber into the interstitial space. Maintain this pressure while applying soapsuds or equivalent material over the exterior of the tank. While applying the soapsuds, visually inspect the entire tank, including the bottom surfaces, for leaks (bubble formations). Inspection of the bottom surfaces of a tank may be performed by rotating the tank; however, a tank must only be rotated in strict accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Do not rotate a tank more than 90 degrees from the upright position. During testing, install a pressure relief device that relieves at the tank manufacturer's suggested pneumatic pressure limit. Gauges used in pneumatic tests must have a scale with a maximum limit of 15 psig.

3.2.1.1 Brine Level Test

In lieu of the pneumatic testing procedures described above, a brine level test may be performed on the interstitial space of double-walled FRP tanks (not applicable to steel tanks). For a brine level test, completely fill a FRP tank's interstitial space with a brine solution. Connect a riser pipe to the interstitial space that will allow the solution to rise within the riser at least 12 inches. After filling the interstitial space, the tank must set approximately 3 hours. Following the 3-hour period, measure and record the level of solution within the riser. After a subsequent 4-hour period, again measure and record the level of solution within the riser. If the level of solution within the interstitial decreases anytime during the test, the tank is considered leaking and therefore fails the test.

3.2.1.2 Repairs

Repair leaks discovered in either the primary chamber or the interstitial space in accordance with the tank manufacturer's instructions. Following any tank repairs, re-test the tank until the tank successfully passes the testing requirements defined herein.

3.2.2 Tank Manufacturer's Tests

In addition to the tests required herein, perform any additional tests (i.e., leak tests, cathodic protection verification tests, etc.) on each storage test that is required by the tank manufacturer's written test procedures. Manufacturer's tests that are redundant to tests already required by this specification will only be performed once per tank. Repair all leaks discovered during the tests in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Following tank repairs, re-test the tank until the tank successfully passes the manufacturer's testing requirements.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 33 - UTILITIES

SECTION 33 71 02

UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS
1.3 DEFINITIONS
1.4 SUBMITTALS
1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE
1.5.1 Precast Underground Structures
1.5.2 Cable Installer Qualifications
1.5.3 Regulatory Requirements
1.5.4 Standard Products
1.5.4.1 Alternative Qualifications
1.5.4.2 Material and Equipment Manufacturing Date

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 CONDUIT, DUCTS, AND FITTINGS
2.1.1 Rigid Metal Conduit
2.1.1.1 Rigid Metallic Conduit, PVC Coated
2.1.2 Plastic Duct for Concrete Encasement
2.1.3 Duct Sealant
2.1.4 Fittings
2.1.4.1 Metal Fittings
2.1.4.2 PVC Conduit Fittings
2.1.4.3 PVC Duct Fittings
2.1.4.4 Outlet Boxes for Steel Conduit
2.2 LOW VOLTAGE INSULATED CONDUCTORS AND CABLES
2.2.1 Conductor Types
2.2.2 Conductor Material
2.2.3 In Duct
2.2.4 Cable Marking
2.3 LOW VOLTAGE WIRE CONNECTORS AND TERMINALS
2.4 LOW VOLTAGE SPLICES
2.4.1 Heat Shrinkable Splice
2.4.2 Cold Shrink Rubber Splice
2.5 TELECOMMUNICATIONS CABLING
2.6 TAPE
2.6.1 Insulating Tape
2.6.2 Buried Warning and Identification Tape
2.6.3 Fireproofing Tape
2.7 PULL ROPE
2.8 GROUNDING AND BONDING
2.8.1 Driven Ground Rods
2.8.2 Grounding Conductors
2.9 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE
2.10 UNDERGROUND STRUCTURES

2.10.1 Cast-In-Place Concrete Structures
2.10.2 Precast Concrete Structures, Risers and Tops
2.10.2.1 General
2.10.2.2 Design for Precast Structures
2.10.2.3 Construction
2.10.2.4 Joints
2.10.3 Manhole Frames and Covers
2.10.4 Handhole Frames and Covers
2.10.5 Frames and Covers for Airfield Facilities
2.10.6 Ductile Iron Frames and Covers for Airfield Facilities
2.10.7 Brick for Manhole Collar
2.10.8 Composite/Fiberglass Handholes and Covers
2.11 CABLE SUPPORTS (RACKS, ARMS, AND INSULATORS)
2.11.1 Cable Rack Stanchions
2.11.2 Rack Arms
2.11.3 Insulators
2.12 CABLE TAGS IN MANHOLES
2.12.1 Polyethylene Cable Tags
2.13 PROTECTIVE DEVICES AND COORDINATION
2.14 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL
2.14.1 Arc-Proofing Test for Cable Fireproofing Tape
2.14.2 Medium Voltage Cable Qualification and Production Tests

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION
3.2 CABLE INSPECTION
3.3 UNDERGROUND FEEDERS SUPPLYING BUILDINGS
3.4 UNDERGROUND STRUCTURE CONSTRUCTION
3.4.1 Cast-In-Place Concrete Structures
3.4.2 Precast Concrete Construction
3.4.3 Pulling-In Irons
3.4.4 Cable Racks, Arms and Insulators
3.4.5 Field Painting
3.5 UNDERGROUND CONDUIT AND DUCT SYSTEMS
3.5.1 Requirements
3.5.2 Treatment
3.5.3 Conduit Cleaning
3.5.4 Jacking and Drilling Under Roads and Structures
3.5.5 Galvanized Conduit Concrete Penetrations
3.5.6 Multiple Conduits
3.5.7 Conduit Plugs and Pull Rope
3.5.8 Conduit and Duct Without Concrete Encasement
3.5.8.1 Encasement Under Roads and Structures
3.5.9 Duct Encased in Concrete
3.5.9.1 Connections to Manholes
3.5.9.2 Connections to Existing Underground Structures
3.5.9.3 Connections to Existing Concrete Pads
3.5.9.4 Connections to Existing Ducts
3.5.9.5 Partially Completed Duct Banks
3.5.9.6 Removal of Ducts
3.5.10 Duct Sealing
3.6 CABLE PULLING
3.6.1 Cable Lubricants
3.7 CABLES IN UNDERGROUND STRUCTURES
3.7.1 Cable Tag Installation
3.8 CONDUCTORS INSTALLED IN PARALLEL
3.9 LOW VOLTAGE CABLE SPLICING AND TERMINATING
3.10 MEDIUM VOLTAGE CABLE TERMINATIONS

3.11 MEDIUM VOLTAGE CABLE JOINTS
3.11.1 Joints in Shielded Cables
3.12 CABLE END CAPS
3.13 FIREPROOFING OF CABLES IN UNDERGROUND STRUCTURES
3.13.1 Fireproofing Tape
3.14 GROUNDING SYSTEMS
3.14.1 Grounding Electrodes
3.14.2 Grounding Connections
3.14.3 Grounding Conductors
3.14.4 Ground Cable Crossing Expansion Joints
3.14.5 Manhole Grounding
3.14.6 Fence Grounding
3.14.7 Metal Splice Case Grounding
3.15 EXCAVATING, BACKFILLING, AND COMPACTING
3.15.1 Reconditioning of Surfaces
3.15.1.1 Unpaved Surfaces
3.15.1.2 Paving Repairs
3.16 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE
3.16.1 Concrete Slabs (Pads) for Equipment
3.16.2 Sealing
3.17 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
3.17.1 Performance of Field Acceptance Checks and Tests
3.17.1.1 Medium Voltage Cables
3.17.1.2 Low Voltage Cables, 600-Volt
3.17.1.3 Grounding System
3.17.2 Follow-Up Verification

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 33 71 02

UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS (AASHTO)

AASHTO HB-17	(2002; Errata 2003; Errata 2005, 17th Edition) Standard Specifications for Highway Bridges

AMERICAN CONCRETE INSTITUTE (ACI)

ACI 318M	(2019; Errata 2022) Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete & Commentary
ACI SP-66	(2004) ACI Detailing Manual

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS D1.1/D1.1M	(2020; Errata 1 2021) Structural Welding Code - Steel

ASSOCIATION OF EDISON ILLUMINATING COMPANIES (AEIC)

AEIC CS8	(2013) Specification for Extruded Dielectric Shielded Power Cables Rated 5 Through 46 kV

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A48/A48M	(2022) Standard Specification for Gray Iron Castings
ASTM B1	(2013) Standard Specification for Hard-Drawn Copper Wire
ASTM B3	(2013; R 2024) Standard Specification for Soft or Annealed Copper Wire
ASTM B8	(2023) Standard Specification for Concentric-Lay-Stranded Copper Conductors, Hard, Medium-Hard, or Soft
ASTM C32	(2023) Standard Specification for Sewer and Manhole Brick (Made from Clay or Shale)
ASTM C309	(2019) Standard Specification for Liquid Membrane-Forming Compounds for Curing Concrete
ASTM C478	(2018) Standard Specification for Circular Precast Reinforced Concrete Manhole Sections

ASTM C857	(2016) Standard Practice for Minimum Structural Design Loading for Underground Precast Concrete Utility Structures
ASTM C990	(2009; R 2019) Standard Specification for Joints for Concrete Pipe, Manholes, and Precast Box Sections Using Preformed Flexible Joint Sealants

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE 81	(2012) Guide for Measuring Earth Resistivity, Ground Impedance, and Earth Surface Potentials of a Ground System
IEEE 400.2	(2013) Guide for Field Testing of Shielded Power Cable Systems Using Very Low Frequency (VLF)
IEEE C2	(2023) National Electrical Safety Code
IEEE Stds Dictionary	(2009) IEEE Standards Dictionary: Glossary of Terms & Definitions

INTERNATIONAL ELECTRICAL TESTING ASSOCIATION (NETA)

NETA ATS	(2021) Standard for Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Equipment and Systems

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

ANSI C119.1	(2023) Electric Connectors - Sealed Insulated Underground Connector Systems Rated 600 Volts
NEMA RN 1	(2018) Polyvinyl-Chloride (PVC) Externally Coated Galvanized Rigid Steel Conduit and Intermediate Metal Conduit
NEMA TC 2	(2020) Standard for Electrical Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Conduit
NEMA TC 9	(2020) Standard for Fittings for Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Plastic Utilities Duct for Underground Installation

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(2023; ERTA 1 2024; TIA 24-1) National Electrical Code

SOCIETY OF CABLE TELECOMMUNICATIONS ENGINEERS (SCTE)

ANSI/SCTE 77	(2013) Specification for Underground Enclosure Integrity

TELECOMMUNICATIONS INDUSTRY ASSOCIATION (TIA)

TIA-758	(2012b) Customer-Owned Outside Plant Telecommunications Infrastructure Standard

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE (USDA)

RUS Bull 1751F-644	(2002) Underground Plant Construction

U.S. GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION (GSA)

CID A-A-60005	(Basic; Notice 2) Frames, Covers, Gratings, Steps, Sump And Catch Basin, Manhole

UL SOLUTIONS (UL)

UL 6	(2022) UL Standard for Safety Electrical Rigid Metal Conduit-Steel
UL 44	(2018; Reprint May 2021) UL Standard for Safety Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables
UL 83	(2017; Reprint Mar 2020) UL Standard for Safety Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables
UL 94	(2023; Reprint Jan 2024) UL Standard for Safety Tests for Flammability of Plastic Materials for Parts in Devices and Appliances
UL 467	(2022) UL Standard for Safety Grounding and Bonding Equipment
UL 486A-486B	(2018; Reprint Jul 2023) UL Standard for Safety Wire Connectors
UL 510	(2020; Dec 2022) UL Standard for Safety Polyvinyl Chloride, Polyethylene and Rubber Insulating Tape
UL 514A	(2024) UL Standard for Safety Metallic Outlet Boxes
UL 514B	(2012; Reprint Mar 2024) UL Standard for Safety Conduit, Tubing and Cable Fittings
UL 651	(2011; Reprint May 2022) UL Standard for Safety Schedule 40, 80, Type EB and A Rigid PVC Conduit and Fittings
UL 854	(2020; Reprint Jul 2024) Standard for Service-Entrance Cables

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

Section 26 08 00 APPARATUS INSPECTION AND TESTING applies to this section, with the additions and modifications specified herein.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

a. Unless otherwise specified or indicated, electrical and electronics terms used in these specifications, and on the drawings, are as defined in IEEE Stds Dictionary.

b. In the text of this section, the words conduit and duct are used interchangeably and have the same meaning.

c. In the text of this section, "medium voltage cable splices," and "medium voltage cable joints" are used interchangeably and have the same meaning.

d. Underground structures subject to aircraft loading are indicated on the drawings.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Precast Underground Structures; G

SD-03 Product Data

Precast Concrete Structures; G

Sealing Material

Pulling-In Irons

Manhole Frames and Covers; G

Handhole Frames and Covers; G

Frames and Covers for Airfield Facilities; GDuctile Iron Frames and Covers for Airfield Facilities; GComposite/Fiberglass Handholes; G

Cable Supports (racks, arms and insulators); G

Protective Devices and Coordination Study; G

Submit the study with protective device equipment submittals. No time extension or similar contract modifications will be granted for work arising out of the requirements for this study. Approval of protective devices proposed will be based on recommendations of this study. The Government will not be held responsible for any changes to equipment, device ratings, settings, or additional labor for installation of equipment or devices ordered or procured prior to approval of the study.

SD-06 Test Reports

Medium Voltage Cable Qualification and Production Tests; G

Field Acceptance Checks and Tests; GArc-proofing Test for cable fireproofing tape; G

Cable Installer Qualifications; G1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.5.1 Precast Underground Structures

Submittal required for each type used. Provide calculations and drawings for precast manholes and handholes bearing the seal of a registered professional engineer including:

a. Material description (i.e., f'c and Fy)

b. Manufacturer's printed assembly and installation instructions

c. Design calculations

d. Reinforcing shop drawings in accordance with ACI SP-66

e. Plans and elevations showing opening and pulling-in iron locations and details

1.5.2 Cable Installer Qualifications

Provide at least one onsite person in a supervisory position with a documentable level of competency and experience to supervise all cable pulling operations. Provide a resume showing the cable installers' experience in the last three years, including a list of references complete with points of contact, addresses and telephone numbers. Cable installer must demonstrate experience with a minimum of three medium voltage cable installations. The Contracting Officer reserves the right to require additional proof of competency or to reject the individual and call for an alternate qualified cable installer.

1.5.3 Regulatory Requirements

In each of the publications referred to herein, consider the advisory provisions to be mandatory, as though the word, "must" had been substituted for "should" wherever it appears. Interpret references in these publications to the "authority having jurisdiction," or words of similar meaning, to mean the Contracting Officer. Equipment, materials, installation, and workmanship must be in accordance with the mandatory and advisory provisions of IEEE C2 and NFPA 70 unless more stringent requirements are specified or indicated.

1.5.4 Standard Products

Provide materials and equipment that are products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the production of such products which are of equal material, design and workmanship. Products must have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 2 years prior to bid opening. The 2-year period must include applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size. The product must have been for sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures during the 2-year period. Where two or more items of the same class of equipment are required, these items must be products of a single manufacturer; however, the component parts of the item need not be the products of the same manufacturer unless stated in this section.

1.5.4.1 Alternative Qualifications

Products having less than a 2-year field service record will be acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation for not less than 6000 hours, exclusive of the manufacturers' factory or laboratory tests, is furnished.

1.5.4.2 Material and Equipment Manufacturing Date

Products manufactured more than 3 years prior to date of delivery to site are not acceptable, unless specified otherwise.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 CONDUIT, DUCTS, AND FITTINGS

2.1.1 Rigid Metal Conduit

UL 6.

2.1.1.1 Rigid Metallic Conduit, PVC Coated

NEMA RN 1, Type A40, except that hardness must be nominal 85 Shore A durometer, dielectric strength must be minimum 400 volts per mil at 60 Hz, and tensile strength must be minimum 3500 psi.

2.1.2 Plastic Duct for Concrete Encasement

Provide Type EPC-40 per UL 651 and NEMA TC 2.

2.1.3 Duct Sealant

UL 94, Class HBF. Provide high-expansion urethane foam duct sealant that expands and hardens to form a closed, chemically and water resistant, rigid structure. Sealant must be compatible with common cable and wire jackets and capable of adhering to metals, plastics and concrete. Sealant must be capable of curing in temperature ranges of 35 degrees F to 95 degrees F. Cured sealant must withstand temperature ranges of -20 degrees F to 200 degrees F without loss of function.

2.1.4 Fittings

2.1.4.1 Metal Fittings

UL 514B.

2.1.4.2 PVC Conduit Fittings

UL 514B, UL 651.

2.1.4.3 PVC Duct Fittings

NEMA TC 9.

2.1.4.4 Outlet Boxes for Steel Conduit

Outlet boxes for use with rigid or flexible steel conduit must be cast-metal cadmium or zinc-coated if of ferrous metal with gasketed closures and must conform to UL 514A.

2.2 LOW VOLTAGE INSULATED CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

Insulated conductors must be rated 600 volts and conform to the requirements of NFPA 70, including listing requirements. Wires and cables manufactured more than 12 months prior to date of delivery to the site are not acceptable. Service entrance conductors must conform to UL 854, type USE.

2.2.1 Conductor Types

Cable and duct sizes indicated are for copper conductors and THHN/THWN unless otherwise noted. Conductors No. 10 AWG and smaller must be solid. Conductors No. 8 AWG and larger must be stranded. All conductors must be copper.

2.2.2 Conductor Material

Unless specified or indicated otherwise or required by NFPA 70, wires in conduit, other than service entrance, must be 600-volt, Type THWN/THHN conforming to UL 83 or Type XHHW or RHW conforming to UL 44. Copper conductors must be annealed copper complying with ASTM B3 and ASTM B8.

2.2.3 In Duct

Cables must be single-conductor cable.

2.2.4 Cable Marking

Insulated conductors must have the date of manufacture and other identification imprinted on the outer surface of each cable at regular intervals throughout the cable length.

Identify each cable by means of a fiber, laminated plastic, or non-ferrous metal tags in each manhole, handhole, junction box, and each terminal. Each tag must contain the following information; cable type, conductor size, circuit number, circuit voltage, cable destination and phase identification.

Color code conductors. Provide conductor identification within each enclosure where a tap, splice, or termination is made. Conductor identification must be by color-coded insulated conductors, plastic-coated self-sticking printed markers, colored nylon cable ties and plates, heat shrink type sleeves,or colored electrical tape. Properly identify control circuit terminations. Color must be green for grounding conductors and white for neutrals; except where neutrals of more than one system are installed in same raceway or box, other neutrals may be white with a different colored (not green) stripe for each. Color of ungrounded conductors in different voltage systems are as follows:

a. 208/120 volt, three-phase

(1) Phase A - black

(2) Phase B - red

(3) Phase C - blue

b. 480/277 volt, three-phase

(1) Phase A - brown

(2) Phase B - orange

(3) Phase C - yellow

c. 120/240 volt, single phase: Black and red

2.3 LOW VOLTAGE WIRE CONNECTORS AND TERMINALS

Provide a uniform compression over the entire conductor contact surface. Use solderless terminal lugs on stranded conductors.

a. For use with copper conductors: UL 486A-486B.

2.4 LOW VOLTAGE SPLICES

Provide splices in conductors with a compression connector on the conductor and by insulating and waterproofing using one of the following methods which are suitable for continuous submersion in water and comply with ANSI C119.1.

2.4.1 Heat Shrinkable Splice

Provide heat shrinkable splice insulation by means of a thermoplastic adhesive sealant material applied in accordance with the manufacturer's written instructions.

2.4.2 Cold Shrink Rubber Splice

Provide a cold-shrink rubber splice which consists of EPDM rubber tube which has been factory stretched onto a spiraled core which is removed during splice installation. The installation must not require heat or flame, or any additional materials such as covering or adhesive. It must be designed for use with inline compression type connectors, or indoor, outdoor, direct-burial or submerged locations.

2.5 TELECOMMUNICATIONS CABLING

Provide telecommunications cabling in accordance with Section 33 82 00 TELECOMMUNICATIONS OUTSIDE PLANT (OSP).

2.6 TAPE

2.6.1 Insulating Tape

UL 510, plastic insulating tape, capable of performing in a continuous temperature environment of 80 degrees C.

2.6.2 Buried Warning and Identification Tape

Provide detectable tape in accordance with Section 31 00 00 EARTHWORK.

2.6.3 Fireproofing Tape

Provide tape composed of a flexible, conformable, unsupported intumescent elastomer. Tape must be not less than .030 inch thick, noncorrosive to cable sheath, self-extinguishing, noncombustible, adhesive-free, and must not deteriorate when subjected to oil, water, gases, salt water, sewage, and fungus.

2.7 PULL ROPE

Plastic or flat pull line (bull line) having a minimum tensile strength of 200 pounds.

2.8 GROUNDING AND BONDING

2.8.1 Driven Ground Rods

Provide copper-clad steel ground rods conforming to UL 467 not less than 3/4 inch in diameter by 10 feet in length. Sectional type rods may be used for rods 20 feet or longer.

2.8.2 Grounding Conductors

Stranded-bare copper conductors must conform to ASTM B8, Class B, soft-drawn unless otherwise indicated. Solid-bare copper conductors must conform to ASTM B1 for sizes No. 8 and smaller. Insulated conductors must be of the same material as phase conductors and green color-coded, except that conductors must be rated no more than 600 volts. Aluminum is not acceptable.

2.9 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

Provide concrete in accordance with Section 03 30 00 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE. In addition, provide concrete for encasement of underground ducts with 3000 psi minimum 28-day compressive strength. Concrete associated with electrical work for other than encasement of underground ducts must be 4000 psi minimum 28-day compressive strength unless specified otherwise.

2.10 UNDERGROUND STRUCTURES

Provide precast concrete underground structures or standard type cast-in-place manhole types as indicated, conforming to ASTM C857 and ASTM C478. Top, walls, and bottom must consist of reinforced concrete. Walls and bottom must be of monolithic concrete construction. Locate duct entrances and windows near the corners of structures to facilitate cable racking. Covers must fit the frames without undue play. Form steel and iron to shape and size with sharp lines and angles. Castings must be free from warp and blow holes that may impair strength or appearance. Exposed metal must have a smooth finish and sharp lines and arises. Provide necessary lugs, rabbets, and brackets. Set pulling-in irons and other built-in items in place before depositing concrete. Install a pulling-in iron in the wall opposite each duct line entrance. Cable racks, including rack arms and insulators, must be adequate to accommodate the cable.

2.10.1 Cast-In-Place Concrete Structures

Concrete must conform to Section 03 30 00 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE. Construct walls on a

footing of cast-in-place concrete except that precast concrete base sections may be used for precast concrete manhole risers.

2.10.2 Precast Concrete Structures, Risers and Tops

Precast concrete underground structures may be provided in lieu of cast-in-place subject to the requirements specified below. Precast units must be the product of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of precast concrete products, including precast manholes.

2.10.2.1 General

Precast concrete structures must have the same accessories and facilities as required for cast-in-place structures. Likewise, precast structures must have plan area and clear heights not less than those of cast-in-place structures. Concrete materials and methods of construction must be the same as for cast-in-place concrete construction, as modified herein. Slope in floor may be omitted provided precast sections are poured in reinforced steel forms. Concrete for precast work must have a 28-day compressive strength of not less than 4000 psi. Structures may be precast to the design and details indicated for cast-in-place construction, precast monolithically and placed as a unit, or structures may be assembled sections, designed and produced by the manufacturer in accordance with the requirements specified. Structures must be identified with the manufacturer's name embedded in or otherwise permanently attached to an interior wall face.

2.10.2.2 Design for Precast Structures

ACI 318M. In the absence of detailed on-site soil information, design for the following soil parameters/site conditions:

a. Angle of Internal Friction (phi) = 30 degrees

b. Unit Weight of Soil (Dry) = 110 pcf, (Saturated) = 130 pcf

c. Coefficient of Lateral Earth Pressure (Ka) = 0.33

d. Ground Water Level = 3 feet below ground elevation

e. Vertical design loads must include full dead, superimposed dead, and live loads including a 30 percent magnification factor for impact. Live loads must consider all types and magnitudes of vehicular (automotive, industrial, or aircraft) traffic to be encountered. The minimum design vertical load must be for H20 highway loading per AASHTO HB-17.

f. Horizontal design loads must include full geostatic and hydrostatic pressures for the soil parameters, water table, and depth of installation to be encountered. Also, horizontal loads imposed by adjacent structure foundations, and horizontal load components of vertical design loads, including impact, must be considered, along with a pulling-in iron design load of 6000 pounds.

g. Each structural component must be designed for the load combination and positioning resulting in the maximum shear and moment for that particular component.

h. Design must also consider the live loads induced in the handling, installation, and backfilling of the manholes. Provide lifting devices to ensure structural integrity during handling and installation.

2.10.2.3 Construction

Provide a uniform thickness for structure top, bottom, and wall not less than 6 inches. Thin-walled knock-out panels for designed or future duct bank entrances are not permitted. Provide quantity, size, and location of duct bank entrance windows as directed, and cast completely open by the precaster. Size of windows must exceed the nominal duct bank envelope dimensions by at least 12 inches

vertically and horizontally to preclude in-field window modifications made necessary by duct bank misalignment. However, the sides of precast windows must be a minimum of 6 inches from the inside surface of adjacent walls, floors, or ceilings. Form the perimeter of precast window openings to have a keyed or inward flared surface to provide a positive interlock with the mating duct bank envelope. Provide welded wire fabric reinforcing through window openings for in-field cutting and flaring into duct bank envelopes. Provide additional reinforcing steel comprised of at least two No. 4 bars around window openings. Provide drain sumps a minimum of 12 inches in diameter and 4 inches deep for precast structures.

2.10.2.4 Joints

Provide tongue-and-groove joints on mating edges of precast components. Shiplap joints are not allowed. Design joints to firmly interlock adjoining components and to provide waterproof junctions and adequate shear transfer. Seal joints watertight using preformed plastic strip conforming to ASTM C990. Install sealing material in strict accordance with the sealant manufacturer's printed instructions. Provide waterproofing at conduit/duct entrances into structures, and where access frame meets the top slab, provide continuous grout seal.

2.10.3 Manhole Frames and Covers

Provide cast iron frames and covers for manholes conforming to CID A-A-60005. Cast the words "ELECTRIC" or "TELECOMMUNICATIONS" in the top face of power and telecommunications manhole covers, respectively.

2.10.4 Handhole Frames and Covers

Frames and covers of steel must be welded by qualified welders in accordance with standard commercial practice. Provide rolled-steel floor plate covers having an approved antislip surface. Hinges must be of stainless steel with bronze hinge pin , 5 by 5 inches by approximately 3/16 inch thick, without screw holes, and must be for full surface application by fillet welding. Hinges must have nonremovable pins and five knuckles. The surfaces of plates under hinges must be true after the removal of raised antislip surface, by grinding or other approved method.

2.10.5 Frames and Covers for Airfield Facilities

Fabricate frames and covers for airfield use of standard commercial grade steel welded by qualified welders in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M. Provide rolled steel floor plate covers having an approved anti-slip surface. Steel frames and covers must be hot dipped galvanized after fabrication.

2.10.6 Ductile Iron Frames and Covers for Airfield Facilities

At the Contractor's option, ductile iron covers and frames designed for a minimum proof load of 100,000 pounds may be provided in lieu of the steel frames and covers indicated. Covers must be of the same material as the frames (i.e. ductile iron frame with ductile iron cover, galvanized steel frame with galvanized steel cover). Perform proof loading in accordance with CID A-A-60005 and ASTM A48/A48M. Proof loads must be physically stamped into the cover. Provide the Contracting Officer copies of previous proof load test results performed on the same frames and covers as proposed for this contract. Modify the top of the structure to accept the ductile iron structure in lieu of the steel structure indicated. The finished structure must be level and non-rocking, with the top flush with the surrounding pavement.

2.10.7 Brick for Manhole Collar

Provide sewer and manhole brick conforming to ASTM C32, Grade MS.

2.10.8 Composite/Fiberglass Handholes and Covers

ANSI/SCTE 77. Provide handholes and covers of polymer concrete, reinforced with heavy weave fiberglass with a design load (Tier rating) appropriate for or greater than the intended use. All covers

are required to have the Tier level rating embossed on the surface which must not exceed the design load of the box.

2.11 CABLE SUPPORTS (RACKS, ARMS, AND INSULATORS)

Zinc coat the metal portion of racks and arms after fabrication.

2.11.1 Cable Rack Stanchions

The wall bracket or stanchion must be 4 inches by approximately 1-1/2 inch by 3/16 inch channel steel, or 4 inches by approximately 1 inch glass-reinforced nylon with recessed bolt mounting holes, 48 inches long (minimum) in manholes. Space slots for mounting cable rack arms at 8 inch intervals.

2.11.2 Rack Arms

Cable rack arms must be steel or malleable iron or glass reinforced nylon and must be of the removable type. Rack arm length must be a minimum of 8 inches and a maximum of 12 inches.

2.11.3 Insulators

Insulators for metal rack arms must be dry-process glazed porcelain. Insulators are not required for nylon arms.

2.12 CABLE TAGS IN MANHOLES

Provide polyethylene tags for each power cable located in manholes. Do not provide handwritten letters. The first position on the power cable tag denotes the voltage. The second through sixth positions on the tag identifies the circuit. The next to last position denotes the phase of the circuit and include the Greek "phi" symbol. The last position denotes the cable size. As an example, a tag could have the following designation: "11.5 NAS 1-8(Phase A)500," denoting that the tagged cable is on the 11.5kV system circuit number NAS 1-8, underground, Phase A, sized at 500 kcmil.

2.12.1 Polyethylene Cable Tags

Provide tags of polyethylene having an average tensile strength of 3250 pounds per square inch; and that are 0.08 inch thick (minimum), non-corrosive non-conductive; resistive to acids, alkalis, organic solvents, and salt water; and distortion resistant to 170 degrees F. Provide 0.05 inch (minimum) thick black polyethylene tag holder. Provide a one-piece nylon, self-locking tie at each end of the cable tag, having a minimum loop tensile strength of 175 pounds and black block letters, numbers, and symbols one inch high on a yellow background. Letters, numbers, and symbols must not fall off or change positions regardless of the cable tags' orientation.

2.13 PROTECTIVE DEVICES AND COORDINATION

Provide protective devices and coordination as specified in Section 26 05 73 POWER SYSTEM STUDIES.

2.14 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

2.14.1 Arc-Proofing Test for Cable Fireproofing Tape

Manufacturer must test one sample assembly consisting of a straight lead tube 12 inches long with a 2 1/2 inch outside diameter, and a 1/8 inch thick wall, and covered with one-half lap layer of arc and fireproofing tape per manufacturer's instructions. The arc and fireproofing tape must withstand extreme temperature of a high-current fault arc 13,000 degrees K for 70 cycles as determined by using an argon directed plasma jet capable of constantly producing and maintaining an arc temperature of 13,000 degrees K. Temperature (13,000 degrees K) of the ignited arc between the cathode and anode must be obtained from a dc power source of 305 (plus or minus 5) amperes and 20 (plus or minus 1) volts. Direct the arc toward the sample assembly accurately positioned 5 (plus or

minus 1) millimeters downstream in the plasma from the anode orifice by fixed flow rate of argon gas (0.18 g per second). Test each sample assembly at three unrelated points. Start time for tests must be taken from recorded peak current when the specimen is exposed to the full test temperature. Surface heat on the specimen prior to that time must be minimal. The end point is established when the plasma or conductive arc penetrates the protective tape and strikes the lead tube. Submittals for arc-proofing tape must indicate that the test has been performed and passed by the manufacturer.

2.14.2 Medium Voltage Cable Qualification and Production Tests

Results of AEIC CS8 qualification and production tests as applicable for each type of medium voltage cable.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Install equipment and devices in accordance with the manufacturer's published instructions and with the requirements and recommendations of NFPA 70 and IEEE C2 as applicable. In addition to these requirements, install telecommunications in accordance with TIA-758 and RUS Bull 1751F-644.

3.2 CABLE INSPECTION

Inspect each cable reel for correct storage positions, signs of physical damage, and broken end seals prior to installation. If end seal is broken, remove moisture from cable prior to installation in accordance with the cable manufacturer's recommendations.

3.3 UNDERGROUND FEEDERS SUPPLYING BUILDINGS

Terminate underground feeders supplying building at a point 5 feet outside the building and projections thereof, except that conductors must be continuous to the terminating point indicated. Coordinate connections of the feeders to the service entrance equipment with Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Provide PVC, Type EPC-40 conduit from the supply equipment to a point 5 feet outside the building and projections thereof. Protect ends of underground conduit with plastic plugs until connections are made.

Encase the underground portion of the conduit in a concrete envelope and bury as specified for underground duct with concrete encasement.

3.4 UNDERGROUND STRUCTURE CONSTRUCTION

Provide standard type cast-in-place construction as specified herein and as indicated, or precast construction as specified herein. Horizontal concrete surfaces of floors must have a smooth trowel finish. Cure concrete by applying two coats of white pigmented membrane forming-curing compound in strict accordance with the manufacturer's printed instructions, except that precast concrete may be steam cured. Curing compound must conform to ASTM C309. Locate duct entrances and windows in the center of end walls (shorter) and near the corners of sidewalls (longer) to facilitate cable racking and splicing. Covers for underground structures must fit the frames without undue play. Form steel and iron to shape and size with sharp lines and angles. Castings must be free from warp and blow holes that may impair strength or appearance. Exposed metal must have a smooth finish and sharp lines and arises. Provide necessary lugs, rabbets, and brackets. Set pulling-in irons and other built-in items in place before depositing concrete. Manhole locations, as indicated, are approximate. Coordinate exact manhole locations with other utilities and finished grading and paving.

3.4.1 Cast-In-Place Concrete Structures

Construct walls on a footing of cast-in-place concrete except that precast concrete base sections may be used for precast concrete manhole risers.

3.4.2 Precast Concrete Construction

Set commercial precast structures on 6 inches of level, 90 percent compacted granular fill, 3/4 inch to 1 inch size, extending 12 inches beyond the structure on each side. Compact granular fill by a minimum of four passes with a plate type vibrator. Installation must additionally conform to the manufacturer's instructions.

3.4.3 Pulling-In Irons

Provide steel bars bent as indicated, and cast in the walls and floors. Alternatively, pipe sleeves may be precast into the walls and floors where required to accept U-bolts or other types of pulling-in devices possessing the strengths and clearances stated herein. The final installation of pulling-in devices must be made permanent. Cover and seal exterior projections of thru-wall type pulling-in devices with an appropriate protective coating. In the floor, locate the irons a minimum of 6 inches from the edge of the sump, and in the walls, locate the irons within 6 inches of the projected center of the duct bank pattern or precast window in the opposite wall. However, the pulling-in iron must not be located within 6 inches of an adjacent interior surface, or duct or precast window located within the same wall as the iron. If a pulling-in iron cannot be located directly opposite the corresponding duct bank or precast window due to this clearance limitation, locate the iron directly above or below the projected center of the duct bank pattern or precast window the minimum distance required to preserve the 6 inch clearance previously stated. In the case of directly opposing precast windows, pulling-in irons consisting of a 3 foot length of No. 5 reinforcing bar, formed into a hairpin, may be cast-in-place within the precast windows simultaneously with the end of the corresponding duct bank envelope. Irons installed in this manner must be positioned directly in line with, or when not possible, directly above or below the projected center of the duct bank pattern entering the opposite wall, while maintaining a minimum clear distance of 3 inches from any edge of the cast-in-place duct bank envelope or any individual duct. Pulling-in irons must have a clear projection into the structure of approximately 4 inches and must be designed to withstand a minimum pulling-in load of 6000 pounds. Hot-dip galvanize irons after fabrication.

3.4.4 Cable Racks, Arms and Insulators

Cable racks, arms and insulators must be sufficient to accommodate the cables. Space racks in power manholes not more than 3 feet apart, and provide each manhole wall with a minimum of two racks. Space racks in signal manholes not more than 16 1/2 inches apart with the end rack being no further than 12 inches from the adjacent wall. Methods of anchoring cable racks are as follows:

a. Provide a 5/8 inch diameter by 5 inch long anchor bolt with 3 inch foot cast in structure wall with 2 inch protrusion of threaded portion of bolt into structure. Provide 5/8 inch steel square head nut on each anchor bolt. Coat threads of anchor bolts with suitable coating immediately prior to installing nuts.

b. Provide concrete channel insert with a minimum load rating of 800 pounds per foot. Insert channel must be steel of the same length as "vertical rack channel;" and cast flush in structure wall. Provide 5/8 inch steel nuts in channel insert to receive 5/8 inch diameter by 3 inch long steel, square head anchor bolts.

c. Provide concrete "spot insert" at each anchor bolt location, cast flush in structure wall. Each insert must have minimum 800 pound load rating. Provide 5/8 inch diameter by 3 inch long steel, square head anchor bolt at each anchor point. Coat threads of anchor bolts with suitable coating immediately prior to installing bolts.

3.4.5 Field Painting

Clean cast-iron frames and covers not buried in concrete or masonry of mortar, rust, grease, dirt and other deleterious materials, and coat with bituminous paint.

3.5 UNDERGROUND CONDUIT AND DUCT SYSTEMS

3.5.1 Requirements

Run conduit in straight lines except where a change of direction is necessary. Provide numbers and sizes of ducts as indicated. Provide a 4/0 AWG bare copper grounding conductor above medium-voltage distribution duct banks. Bond bare copper grounding conductor to ground rings (loops) in all manholes and to ground rings (loops) at all equipment slabs (pads). Route grounding conductor into manholes with the duct bank (sleeving is not required). Ducts must have a continuous slope downward toward underground structures and away from buildings, laid with a minimum slope of 3 inches per 100 feet. Depending on the contour of the finished grade, the high-point may be at a terminal, a manhole, a handhole, or between manholes or handholes. Terminate all PVC conduit end points in utility holes, switching cabinets, transform handholes and buildings with end bells. The bell end of the conduits that enter manholes and handholes must be flush with the wall.

Perform changes in ductbank direction as follows:

a. Short-radius manufactured 90-degree duct bends may be used only for pole or equipment risers, unless specifically indicated as acceptable.

b. The minimum manufactured bend radius must be 18 inches for ducts of less than 3 inch diameter, and 36 inches for ducts 3 inches or greater in diameter.

c. As an exception to the bend radius required above, provide field manufactured longsweep bends having a minimum radius of 25 feet for a change of direction of more than 5 degrees, either horizontally or vertically, using a combination of curved and straight sections. Maximum manufactured curved sections allowed for use in field manufactured longsweep bend: 30 degrees.

3.5.2 Treatment

Keep ducts clean of concrete, dirt, or foreign substances during construction. Make field cuts requiring tapers with proper tools and match factory tapers. Use a coupling recommended by the duct manufacturer whenever an existing duct is connected to a duct of different material or shape. Store ducts to avoid warping and deterioration with ends sufficiently plugged to prevent entry of any water or solid substances. Thoroughly clean ducts before being laid. Store plastic ducts on a flat surface and protected from the direct rays of the sun.

3.5.3 Conduit Cleaning

As each conduit run is completed, for conduit sizes 3 inches and larger, draw a flexible testing mandrel approximately 12 inches long with a diameter less than the inside diameter of the conduit through the conduit. After which, draw a stiff bristle brush through until conduit is clear of particles of earth, sand and gravel; then immediately install conduit plugs. For conduit sizes less than 3 inches, draw a stiff bristle brush through until conduit is clear of particles of earth, sand and gravel; then immediately install conduit plugs.

3.5.4 Jacking and Drilling Under Roads and Structures

Conduits to be installed under existing paved areas which are not to be disturbed, and under roads and railroad tracks, must be zinc-coated, rigid steel, jacked into place. Where ducts are jacked under existing pavement, install rigid steel conduit because of its strength. To protect the corrosion-resistant conduit coating, predrilling or installing conduit inside a larger iron pipe sleeve (jack-and-sleeve) is required. For crossings of existing railroads and airfield pavements greater than 50 feet in length, the predrilling method or the jack-and-sleeve method will be used. Separators or spacing blocks must be made of steel, concrete, plastic, or a combination of these materials placed not farther apart than 4 feet on centers.

3.5.5 Galvanized Conduit Concrete Penetrations

Galvanized conduits which penetrate concrete (slabs, pavement, light pole bases, and walls) in wet locations must be PVC coated and extend from at least 2 inches within the concrete to the first coupling or fitting outside the concrete (minimum of 6 inches from penetration).

3.5.6 Multiple Conduits

Separate multiple conduits by a minimum distance of 3 inches, except that light and power conduits must be separated from control, signal, and telephone conduits by a minimum distance of 12 inches. Stagger the joints of the conduits by rows (horizontally) and layers (vertically) to strengthen the conduit assembly. Provide plastic duct spacers that interlock vertically and horizontally. Spacer assembly must consist of base spacers, intermediate spacers, ties, and locking device on top to provide a completely enclosed and locked-in conduit assembly. Install spacers per manufacturer's instructions, but provide a minimum of two spacer assemblies per 10 feet of conduit assembly.

3.5.7 Conduit Plugs and Pull Rope

Provide new conduit indicated as being unused or empty with plugs on each end. Plugs must contain a weephole or screen to allow water drainage. Provide a plastic pull rope having 3 feet of slack at each end of unused or empty conduits.

3.5.8 Conduit and Duct Without Concrete Encasement

Depths to top of the conduit must be not less than 24 inches below finished grade. Provide not less than 3 inches clearance from the conduit to each side of the trench. Grade bottom of trench smooth; where rock, soft spots, or sharp-edged materials are encountered, excavate the bottom for an additional 3 inches, fill and tamp level with original bottom with sand or earth free from particles, that would be retained on a 1/4 inch sieve. The first 6 inch layer of backfill cover must be sand compacted as previously specified. The rest of the excavation must be backfilled and compacted in 3 to 6 inch layers. Provide color, type and depth of warning tape as specified in Section 31 00 00 EARTHWORK.

3.5.8.1 Encasement Under Roads and Structures

Under roads, paved areas, and railroad tracks, install conduits in concrete encasement of rectangular cross-section providing a minimum of 3 inch concrete cover around ducts. Extend concrete encasement at least 5 feet beyond the edges of paved areas and roads, and 12 feet beyond the rails on each side of railroad tracks. Depths to top of the concrete envelope must be not less than 24 inches below finished grade.

3.5.9 Duct Encased in Concrete

Construct underground duct lines of individual conduits encased in concrete. Depths to top of the concrete envelope must be not less than 18 inches below finished grade, except under roads and pavement, concrete envelope must be not less than 24 inches below finished grade. Do not mix different kinds of conduit in any one duct bank. Concrete encasement surrounding the bank must be rectangular in cross-section and provide at least 3 inches of concrete cover for ducts. Separate conduits by a minimum concrete thickness of 3 inches. Before pouring concrete, anchor duct bank assemblies, prevent floating during concrete pouring by driving reinforcing rods adjacent to duct spacer assemblies and attaching the rods to the spacer assembly. Provide steel reinforcing in the concrete envelope as indicated. Provide color, type and depth of warning tape as specified in Section 31 00 00 EARTHWORK.

3.5.9.1 Connections to Manholes

Duct bank envelopes connecting to underground structures must be flared to have enlarged cross-section at the manhole entrance to provide additional shear strength. Dimensions of the flared cross-section must be larger than the corresponding manhole opening dimensions by no less than 12 inches in each direction. Perimeter of the duct bank opening in the underground structure must be

flared toward the inside or keyed to provide a positive interlock between the duct bank and the wall of the structure. Use vibrators when this portion of the encasement is poured to assure a seal between the envelope and the wall of the structure.

3.5.9.2 Connections to Existing Underground Structures

For duct bank connections to existing structures, break the structure wall out to the dimensions required and preserve steel in the structure wall. Cut steel and bend out to tie into the reinforcing of the duct bank envelope. Chip the perimeter surface of the duct bank opening to form a key or flared surface, providing a positive connection with the duct bank envelope.

3.5.9.3 Connections to Existing Concrete Pads

For duct bank connections to concrete pads, break an opening in the pad out to the dimensions required and preserve steel in pad. Cut the steel and bend out to tie into the reinforcing of the duct bank envelope. Chip out the opening in the pad to form a key for the duct bank envelope.

3.5.9.4 Connections to Existing Ducts

Where connections to existing duct banks are indicated, excavate the banks to the maximum depth necessary. Cut off the banks and remove loose concrete from the conduits before new concrete-encased ducts are installed. Provide a reinforced concrete collar, poured monolithically with the new duct bank, to take the shear at the joint of the duct banks. Remove existing cables which constitute interference with the work.

3.5.9.5 Partially Completed Duct Banks

During construction wherever a construction joint is necessary in a duct bank, prevent debris such as mud, and, and dirt from entering ducts by providing suitable conduit plugs. Fit concrete envelope of a partially completed duct bank with reinforcing steel extending a minimum of 2 feet back into the envelope and a minimum of 2 feet beyond the end of the envelope. Provide one No. 4 bar in each corner, 3 inches from the edge of the envelope. Secure corner bars with two No. 3 ties, spaced approximately one foot apart. Restrain reinforcing assembly from moving during concrete pouring.

3.5.9.6 Removal of Ducts

Where duct lines are removed from existing underground structures, close the openings to waterproof the structure. Chip out the wall opening to provide a key for the new section of wall.

3.5.10 Duct Sealing

Seal all electrical penetrations for radon mitigation, maintaining integrity of the vapor barrier, and to prevent infiltration of air, insects, and vermin.

3.6 CABLE PULLING

Test existing duct lines with a mandrel and thoroughly swab out to remove foreign material before pulling cables. Pull cables down grade with the feed-in point at the manhole or buildings of the highest elevation. Use flexible cable feeds to convey cables through manhole opening and into duct runs. Do not exceed the specified cable bending radii when installing cable under any conditions, including turnups into switches, transformers, switchgear, switchboards, and other enclosures. Cable with tape or wire shield must have a bending radius not less than 12 times the overall diameter of the completed cable. If basket-grip type cable-pulling devices are used to pull cable in place, cut off the section of cable under the grip before splicing and terminating.

3.6.1 Cable Lubricants

Use lubricants that are specifically recommended by the cable manufacturer for assisting in pulling jacketed cables.

3.7 CABLES IN UNDERGROUND STRUCTURES

Do not install cables utilizing the shortest path between penetrations, but route along those walls providing the longest route and the maximum spare cable lengths. Form cables to closely parallel walls, not to interfere with duct entrances, and support on brackets and cable insulators. Support cable splices in underground structures by racks on each side of the splice. Locate splices to prevent cyclic bending in the spliced sheath. Install cables at middle and bottom of cable racks, leaving top space open for future cables, except as otherwise indicated for existing installations. Provide one spare three-insulator rack arm for each cable rack in each underground structure.

3.7.1 Cable Tag Installation

Install cable tags in each manhole as specified, including each splice. Tag wire and cable provided by this contract. Install cable tags over the fireproofing, if any, and locate the tags so that they are clearly visible without disturbing any cabling or wiring in the manholes.

3.8 CONDUCTORS INSTALLED IN PARALLEL

Group conductors such that each conduit of a parallel run contains one Phase A conductor, one Phase B conductor, one Phase C conductor, and one neutral conductor.

3.9 LOW VOLTAGE CABLE SPLICING AND TERMINATING

Make terminations and splices with materials and methods as indicated or specified herein and as designated by the written instructions of the manufacturer. Do not allow the cables to be moved until after the splicing material has completely set. Make splices in underground distribution systems only in accessible locations such as manholes, handholes, or aboveground termination pedestals.

3.10 MEDIUM VOLTAGE CABLE TERMINATIONS

Make terminations in accordance with the written instruction of the termination kit manufacturer.

3.11 MEDIUM VOLTAGE CABLE JOINTS

Provide power cable joints (splices) suitable for continuous immersion in water. Make joints only in accessible locations in manholes or handholes by using materials and methods in accordance with the written instructions of the joint kit manufacturer.

3.11.1 Joints in Shielded Cables

Cover the joined area with metallic tape, or material like the original cable shield and connect it to the cable shield on each side of the splice. Provide a bare copper ground connection brought out in a watertight manner and grounded to the manhole grounding loop as part of the splice installation. Ground conductors, connections, and rods must be as specified elsewhere in this section. Wire must be trained to the sides of the enclosure to prevent interference with the working area.

3.12 CABLE END CAPS

Cable ends must be sealed at all times with coated heat shrinkable end caps. Cables ends must be sealed when the cable is delivered to the job site, while the cable is stored and during installation of the cable. The caps must remain in place until the cable is spliced or terminated. Sealing compounds and tape are not acceptable substitutes for heat shrinkable end caps. Cable which is not sealed in the specified manner at all times will be rejected.

3.13 FIREPROOFING OF CABLES IN UNDERGROUND STRUCTURES

Fireproof (arc proof) wire and cables which will carry current at 2200 volts or more in underground structures.

3.13.1 Fireproofing Tape

Tightly wrap strips of fireproofing tape around each cable spirally in half-lapped wrapping. Install tape in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.14 GROUNDING SYSTEMS

NFPA 70 and IEEE C2, except provide grounding systems with a resistance to solid earth ground not exceeding 25 ohms.

3.14.1 Grounding Electrodes

Provide cone pointed driven ground rods driven full depth plus 6 inches, installed to provide an earth ground of the appropriate value for the particular equipment being grounded.
If the specified ground resistance is not met, provide an additional ground rod in accordance with the requirements of NFPA 70 (placed not less than 6 feet from the first rod). Should the resultant (combined) resistance exceed the specified resistance, measured not less than 48 hours after rainfall, notify the Contracting Officer immediately.

3.14.2 Grounding Connections

Make grounding connections which are buried or otherwise normally inaccessible, by exothermic weld or compression connector.

a. Make exothermic welds strictly in accordance with the weld manufacturer's written recommendations. Welds which are "puffed up" or which show convex surfaces indicating improper cleaning are not acceptable. Mechanical connectors are not required at exothermic welds.

b. Make compression connections using a hydraulic compression tool to provide the correct circumferential pressure. Tools and dies must be as recommended by the manufacturer. An embossing die code or other standard method must provide visible indication that a connector has been adequately compressed on the ground wire.

3.14.3 Grounding Conductors

Provide bare grounding conductors, except where installed in conduit with associated phase conductors. Ground cable sheaths, cable shields, conduit, and equipment with No. 6 AWG. Ground other noncurrent-carrying metal parts and equipment frames of metal-enclosed equipment. Ground metallic frames and covers of handholes and pull boxes with a braided, copper ground strap with equivalent ampacity of No. 6 AWG. Provide direct connections to the grounding conductor with 600 v insulated, full-size conductor for each grounded neutral of each feeder circuit, which is spliced within the manhole.

3.14.4 Ground Cable Crossing Expansion Joints

Protect ground cables crossing expansion joints or similar separations in structures and pavements by use of approved devices or methods of installation which provide the necessary slack in the cable across the joint to permit movement. Use stranded or other approved flexible copper cable across such separations.

3.14.5 Manhole Grounding

Loop a 4/0 AWG grounding conductor around the interior perimeter, approximately 12 inches above finished floor. Secure the conductor to the manhole walls at intervals not exceeding 36 inches. Connect the conductor to the manhole grounding electrode with 4/0 AWG conductor. Connect all incoming 4/0 grounding conductors to the ground loop adjacent to the point of entry into the manhole. Bond the ground loop to all cable shields, metal cable racks, and other metal equipment with a

minimum 6 AWG conductor.

3.14.6 Fence Grounding

Provide grounding for fences with a ground rod at each fixed gate post and at each corner post. Drive ground rods until the top is 12 inches below grade. Attach a No. 4 AWG copper conductor, by exothermic weld to the ground rods and extend underground to the immediate vicinity of fence post. Lace the conductor vertically into 12 inches of fence mesh and fasten by two approved bronze compression fittings, one to bond wire to post and the other to bond wire to fence. Bond each gate section to its gatepost by a 1/8 by one inch flexible braided copper strap and ground post clamps. Clamps must be of the anti-electrolysis type.

3.14.7 Metal Splice Case Grounding

Ground metal splice cases for medium-voltage direct-burial cable by connection to a driven ground rod located within 2 feet of each splice box using a grounding electrode conductor having a current-carrying capacity of at least 20 percent of the individual phase conductors in the associated splice box, but not less than No. 6 AWG.

3.15 EXCAVATING, BACKFILLING, AND COMPACTING

Provide in accordance with NFPA 70 and Section 31 00 00 EARTHWORK.

3.15.1 Reconditioning of Surfaces

3.15.1.1 Unpaved Surfaces

Restore to their original elevation and condition unpaved surfaces disturbed during installation of duct . Preserve sod and topsoil removed during excavation and reinstall after backfilling is completed. Replace sod that is damaged by sod of quality equal to that removed. When the surface is disturbed in a newly seeded area, re-seed the restored surface with the same quantity and formula of seed as that used in the original seeding, and provide topsoiling, fertilizing, liming, seeding, sodding, sprigging, or mulching. Provide work in accordance with Section 32 92 19 SEEDING.

3.15.1.2 Paving Repairs

Where trenches, pits, or other excavations are made in existing roadways and other areas of pavement where surface treatment of any kind exists , restore such surface treatment or pavement the same thickness and in the same kind as previously existed, except as otherwise specified, and to match and tie into the adjacent and surrounding existing surfaces.

3.16 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

Provide concrete in accordance with Section 03 30 00 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.

3.16.1 Concrete Slabs (Pads) for Equipment

Unless otherwise indicated, the slab must be at least 8 inches thick, reinforced with a 6 by 6 - W2.9 by W2.9 mesh, placed uniformly 4 inches from the top of the slab. Place slab on a 6 inch thick, well-compacted gravel base. Top of concrete slab must be approximately 4 inches above finished grade with gradual slope for drainage. Edges above grade must have 1/2 inch chamfer. Slab must be of adequate size to project at least 8 inches beyond the equipment.

Stub up conduits, with bushings, 2 inches into cable wells in the concrete pad. Coordinate dimensions of cable wells with transformer cable training areas.

3.16.2 Sealing

When the installation is complete, seal all conduit and other entries into the equipment enclosure with

an approved sealing compound. Seals must be of sufficient strength and durability to protect all energized live parts of the equipment from rodents, insects, or other foreign matter.

3.17 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.17.1 Performance of Field Acceptance Checks and Tests

Perform in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations, and include the following visual and mechanical inspections and electrical tests, performed in accordance with NETA ATS.

3.17.1.1 Medium Voltage Cables

Perform tests after installation of cable, splices, and terminators and before terminating to equipment or splicing to existing circuits.

a. Visual and Mechanical Inspection

(1) Inspect exposed cable sections for physical damage.

(2) Verify that cable is supplied and connected in accordance with contract plans and specifications.

(3) Inspect for proper shield grounding, cable support, and cable termination.

(4) Verify that cable bends are not less than ICEA or manufacturer's minimum allowable bending radius.

(5) Inspect for proper fireproofing.

(6) Visually inspect jacket and insulation condition.

(7) Inspect for proper phase identification and arrangement.

b. Electrical Tests

(1) Perform a shield continuity test on each power cable by ohmmeter method. Record ohmic value, resistance values in excess of 10 ohms per 1000 feet of cable must be investigated and justified.

(2) Perform acceptance test on new cables before the new cables are connected to existing cables and placed into service, including terminations and joints. Perform maintenance test on complete cable system after the new cables are connected to existing cables and placed into service, including existing cable, terminations, and joints. Tests must be very low frequency (VLF) alternating voltage withstand tests in accordance with IEEE 400.2. VLF test frequency must be 0.05 Hz minimum for a duration of 60 minutes using a sinusoidal waveform. Test voltages must be as follows:

CABLE RATING AC TEST VOLTAGE for ACCEPTANCE TESTING	
5 kV	10kV rms(peak)
8 kV	13kV rms(peak)
15 kV	20kV rms(peak)

CABLE RATING AC TEST VOLTAGE for ACCEPTANCE TESTING	
25 kV	31kV rms(peak)
35 kV	44kV rms(peak)

CABLE RATING AC TEST VOLTAGE for MAINTENANCE TESTING	
5 kV	7kV rms(peak)
8 kV	10kV rms(peak)
15 kV	16kV rms(peak)
25 kV	23kV rms(peak)
35 kV	33kV rms(peak)

3.17.1.2 Low Voltage Cables, 600-Volt

Perform tests after installation of cable, splices and terminations and before terminating to equipment or splicing to existing circuits.

a. Visual and Mechanical Inspection

(1) Inspect exposed cable sections for physical damage.

(2) Verify that cable is supplied and connected in accordance with contract plans and specifications.

(3) Verify tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections.

(4) Inspect compression-applied connectors for correct cable match and indentation.

(5) Visually inspect jacket and insulation condition.

(6) Inspect for proper phase identification and arrangement.

b. Electrical Tests

(1) Perform insulation resistance tests on wiring No. 6 AWG and larger diameter using instrument which applies voltage of approximately 1000 volts dc for one minute.

(2) Perform continuity tests to insure correct cable connection.

3.17.1.3 Grounding System

a. Visual and mechanical inspection

Inspect ground system for compliance with contract plans and specifications.

b. Electrical tests

Perform ground-impedance measurements utilizing the fall-of-potential method in accordance

with IEEE 81. On systems consisting of interconnected ground rods, perform tests after interconnections are complete. On systems consisting of a single ground rod perform tests before any wire is connected. Take measurements in normally dry weather, not less than 48 hours after rainfall. Use a portable ground resistance tester in accordance with manufacturer's instructions to test each ground or group of grounds. The instrument must be equipped with a meter reading directly in ohms or fractions thereof to indicate the ground value of the ground rod or grounding systems under test. Provide site diagram indicating location of test probes with associated distances, and provide a plot of resistance vs. distance.

3.17.2 Follow-Up Verification

Upon completion of acceptance checks and tests, show by demonstration in service that circuits and devices are in good operating condition and properly performing the intended function. As an exception to requirements stated elsewhere in the contract, the Contracting Officer must be given 5 working days advance notice of the dates and times of checking and testing.

.... -- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 33 - UTILITIES

SECTION 33 82 00

TELECOMMUNICATIONS OUTSIDE PLANT (OSP)

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS
1.3 DEFINITIONS
1.3.1 Campus Distributor (CD)
1.3.2 Entrance Facility (EF) (Telecommunications)
1.3.3 Entrance Room (ER) (Telecommunications)
1.3.4 Building Distributor (BD)
1.3.5 Pathway
1.4 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION
1.5 SUBMITTALS
1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE
1.6.1 Shop Drawings
1.6.1.1 Telecommunications Outside Plant Shop Drawings
1.6.1.2 Telecommunications Entrance Facility Drawings
1.6.2 Telecommunications Qualifications
1.6.2.1 Telecommunications Contractor Qualifications
1.6.2.2 Key Personnel Qualifications
1.6.2.3 Minimum Manufacturer's Qualifications
1.6.3 Outside Plant Test Plan
1.6.4 Standard Products
1.6.4.1 Alternative Qualifications
1.6.4.2 Material and Equipment Manufacturing Date
1.6.5 Regulatory Requirements
1.6.5.1 Independent Testing Organization Certificate
1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
1.8 MAINTENANCE
1.8.1 Record Documentation
1.9 WARRANTY

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT
2.2 TELECOMMUNICATIONS ENTRANCE FACILITY
2.2.1 Building Protector Assemblies
2.2.2 Protector Modules
2.2.3 Fiber Optic Terminations
2.3 CLOSURES
2.3.1 Copper Conductor Closures
2.3.1.1 Underground Cable Closures
2.3.2 Fiber Optic Closures
2.3.2.1 In Vault or Manhole
2.4 CABLE SPLICES, AND CONNECTORS
2.4.1 Copper Cable Splices
2.4.2 Copper Cable Splice Connector

2.4.3 Fiber Optic Cable Splices
2.4.4 Fiber Optic Splice Organizer
2.4.5 Shield Connectors
2.5 CONDUIT
2.6 PLASTIC INSULATING TAPE
2.7 WIRE AND CABLE
2.7.1 Copper Conductor Cable
2.7.1.1 Underground
2.7.1.2 Screen
2.7.2 Fiber Optic Cable
2.7.2.1 Strength Members
2.7.2.2 Performance Requirements
2.7.3 Grounding and Bonding Conductors
2.8 CABLE TAGS IN MANHOLES, HANDHOLES, AND VAULTS
2.8.1 Stainless Steel
2.8.2 Polyethylene Cable Tags
2.9 BURIED WARNING AND IDENTIFICATION TAPE
2.10 GROUNDING BRAID
2.11 MANUFACTURER'S NAMEPLATE
2.12 FIELD FABRICATED NAMEPLATES
2.13 TESTS, INSPECTIONS, AND VERIFICATIONS
2.13.1 Factory Reel Test Data

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION
3.1.1 Contractor Damage
3.1.2 Cable Inspection and Repair
3.1.3 Underground Duct
3.1.4 Reconditioning of Surfaces
3.1.5 Penetrations
3.1.6 Cable Pulling
3.1.6.1 Cable Tensions
3.1.6.2 Pulling Eyes
3.1.6.3 Installation of Cables in Manholes, Handholes, and Vaults
3.1.7 Aerial Cable Installation
3.1.7.1 Figure 8 Distribution Wire
3.1.7.2 Suspension Strand
3.1.7.3 Aerial Cable
3.1.8 Cable Splicing
3.1.8.1 Copper Conductor Splices
3.1.8.2 Fiber Optic Splices
3.1.9 Surge Protection
3.1.10 Grounding
3.1.10.1 Telecommunications Master Ground Bar (TMGB)
3.1.10.2 Incoming Cable Shields
3.1.10.3 Campus Distributor Grounding
3.1.11 Cut-Over
3.2 LABELING
3.2.1 Labels
3.2.2 Cable Tag Installation
3.2.3 Termination Hardware
3.3 FIELD APPLIED PAINTING
3.3.1 Cleaning
3.3.2 Priming
3.3.3 Finish Coat
3.4 FIELD FABRICATED NAMEPLATE MOUNTING
3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
3.5.1 Pre-Installation Tests

3.5.1.1 Cable Capacitance
3.5.1.2 Loop Resistance
3.5.1.3 Pre-Installation Test Results
3.5.2 Acceptance Tests
3.5.2.1 Copper Conductor Cable
3.5.2.2 Fiber Optic Cable
3.5.3 Soil Density Tests

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 33 82 00

TELECOMMUNICATIONS OUTSIDE PLANT (OSP)

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM B1	(2013) Standard Specification for Hard-Drawn Copper Wire
ASTM B8	(2023) Standard Specification for Concentric-Lay-Stranded Copper Conductors, Hard, Medium-Hard, or Soft
ASTM D709	(2017) Standard Specification for Laminated Thermosetting Materials
ASTM D1557	(2012; E 2015) Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort (56,000 ft-lbf/ft3) (2700 kN-m/m3)

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE 100	(2000; Archived) The Authoritative Dictionary of IEEE Standards Terms
IEEE C2	(2023) National Electrical Safety Code

INSULATED CABLE ENGINEERS ASSOCIATION (ICEA)

ICEA S-87-640	(2023) Optical Fiber Outside Plant Communications Cable; 4th Edition
ICEA S-98-688	(2012) Broadband Twisted Pair Telecommunication Cable, Aircore, Polyolefin Insulated, Copper Conductors Technical Requirements
ICEA S-99-689	(2012) Broadband Twisted Pair Telecommunication Cable Filled, Polyolefin Insulated, Copper Conductors Technical Requirements

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

ANSI C62.61	(1993) American National Standard for Gas Tube Surge Arresters on Wire Line Telephone Circuits

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(2023; ERTA 1 2024; TIA 24-1) National Electrical Code

SOCIETY FOR PROTECTIVE COATINGS (SSPC)

SSPC SP 6/NACE No.3	(2007) Commercial Blast Cleaning

TELECOMMUNICATIONS INDUSTRY ASSOCIATION (TIA)

TIA-455-78-B	(2020c) FOTP-78 Optical Fibres - Part 1-40: Measurement Methods and Test Procedures - Attenuation
TIA-455-107	(1999a) FOTP-107 Determination of Component Reflectance or Link/System Return Loss using a Loss Test Set
TIA-472D000	(2007b) Fiber Optic Communications Cable for Outside Plant Use
TIA-492CAAA	(1998; R 2002) Detail Specification for Class IVa Dispersion-Unshifted Single-Mode Optical Fibers
TIA-526-7	(2015a; R 2022) Measurement of Optical Power Loss of Installed Single-Mode Fiber Cable Plant, Adoption of IEC 61280-4-2 edition 2: Fibre-Optic Communications Subsystem Test Procedures - Part 4-2: Installed Cable Plant - Single-Mode Attenuation and Optical Return Loss Measurement
TIA-526-14	(2023d) OFSTP-14A Optical Power Loss Measurements of Installed Multimode Fiber Cable Plant
TIA-568.1	(2020e) Commercial Building Telecommunications Infrastructure Standard
TIA-568.2	(2018d) Balanced Twisted-Pair Telecommunications Cabling and Components Standards
TIA-568.3	(2022e) Optical Fiber Cabling Components Standard
TIA-569	(2019e; Add 1 2022) Telecommunications Pathways and Spaces
TIA-590	(1997a) Standard for Physical Location and Protection of Below Ground Fiber Optic Cable Plant
TIA-606	(2021d) Administration Standard for Telecommunications Infrastructure
TIA-607	(2019d) Generic Telecommunications Bonding and Grounding (Earthing) for Customer Premises
TIA-758	(2012b) Customer-Owned Outside Plant Telecommunications Infrastructure Standard
TIA/EIA-455	(1998b) Standard Test Procedure for Fiber Optic Fibers, Cables, Transducers, Sensors, Connecting and Terminating Devices, and Other Fiber Optic Components
TIA/EIA-455-204	(2000) Standard for Measurement of Bandwidth on Multimode Fiber

TIA/EIA-598	(2014D; Add 2 2018) Optical Fiber Cable Color Coding

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE (USDA)

RUS 1755	Telecommunications Standards and Specifications for Materials, Equipment and Construction
RUS Bull 345-65	(1985) Shield Bonding Connectors (PE-65)
RUS Bull 345-72	(1985) Filled Splice Closures (PE-74)
RUS Bull 345-83	(1979; Rev Oct 1982) Gas Tube Surge Arrestors (PE-80)
RUS Bull 1751F-630	(1996) Design of Aerial Plant
RUS Bull 1751F-643	(2002) Underground Plant Design
RUS Bull 1751F-815	(1979) Electrical Protection of Outside Plant
RUS Bull 1753F-201	(1997) Acceptance Tests of Telecommunications Plant (PC-4)
RUS Bull 1753F-401	(1995) Splicing Copper and Fiber Optic Cables (PC-2)

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 83	(2017; Reprint Mar 2020) UL Standard for Safety Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables
UL 497	(2001; Reprint Jul 2022) UL Standard for Safety Protectors for Paired Conductor Communication Circuits
UL 510	(2020; Dec 2022) UL Standard for Safety Polyvinyl Chloride, Polyethylene and Rubber Insulating Tape

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

Section 27 10 00, BUILDING TELECOMMUNICATIONS CABLING SYSTEM and Section 33 71 02, UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION apply to this section with additions and modifications specified herein.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

Unless otherwise specified or indicated, electrical and electronics terms used in this specification shall be as defined in TIA-568.1, TIA-568.2, TIA-568.3, TIA-569, TIA-606, and IEEE 100 and herein.

1.3.1 Campus Distributor (CD)

A distributor from which the campus backbone cabling emanates. (International expression for main cross-connect - (MC).)

1.3.2 Entrance Facility (EF) (Telecommunications)

An entrance to the building for both private and public network service cables (including antennae) including the entrance point at the building wall and continuing to the entrance room or space.

1.3.3 Entrance Room (ER) (Telecommunications)

A centralized space for telecommunications equipment that serves the occupants of a building.

Equipment housed therein is considered distinct from a telecommunications room because of the nature of its complexity.

1.3.4 Building Distributor (BD)

A distributor in which the building backbone cables terminate and at which connections to the campus backbone cables may be made. (International expression for intermediate cross-connect - (IC).)

1.3.5 Pathway

A physical infrastructure utilized for the placement and routing of telecommunications cable.

1.4 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

The telecommunications outside plant consists of cable, conduit, manholes, poles, etc. required to provide signal paths from the closest point of presence to the new facility, including free standing frames or backboards, interconnecting hardware, terminating cables, lightning and surge protection modules at the entrance facility. The work consists of providing, testing and making operational cabling, interconnecting hardware and lightning and surge protection necessary to form a complete outside plant telecommunications system for continuous use.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Telecommunications Outside Plant; G

Telecommunications Entrance Facility Drawings; G

In addition to Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES, provide shop drawings in accordance with paragraph SHOP DRAWINGS.

SD-03 Product Data

Wire and Cable; G

Cable Splices, and Connectors; G

Closures; G

Building Protector Assemblies; G

Protector Modules; G

Submittals shall include the manufacturer's name, trade name, place of manufacture, and catalog model or number. Submittals shall also include applicable federal, military, industry, and technical society publication references. Should manufacturer's data require supplemental information for clarification, the supplemental information shall be submitted as specified in paragraph REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS and as required for certificates in Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES.

SD-06 Test Reports

Pre-installation Tests; G

Acceptance Tests; G

Outside Plant Test Plan; G

SD-07 Certificates

Telecommunications Contractor Qualifications; G

Key Personnel Qualifications; G

Minimum Manufacturer's Qualifications; G

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Building Protector Assembly Installation; G

Cable Tensions; G

Fiber Optic Splices; G

Submit instructions prior to installation.

SD-09 Manufacturer's Field Reports

Factory Reel Test Data; G

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Telecommunications Outside Plant (OSP), Data Package 5; G

Commercial off-the-shelf manuals shall be provided for operation, installation, configuration, and maintenance of products provided as a part of the telecommunications outside plant (OSP). Submit operations and maintenance data in accordance with Section 01 78 23, OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA and as specified herein not later than 2 months prior to the date of beneficial occupancy. In addition to requirements of Data package 5, include the requirements of paragraphs TELECOMMUNICATIONS OUTSIDE PLANT SHOP DRAWINGS and TELECOMMUNICATIONS ENTRANCE FACILITY DRAWINGS.

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Record Documentation; G

In addition to other requirements, provide in accordance with paragraph RECORD DOCUMENTATION.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.6.1 Shop Drawings

Include wiring diagrams and installation details of equipment indicating proposed location, layout and arrangement, control panels, accessories, piping, ductwork, and other items that must be shown to ensure a coordinated installation. Wiring diagrams shall identify circuit terminals and indicate the internal wiring for each item of equipment and the interconnection between each item of equipment. Drawings shall indicate adequate clearance for operation, maintenance, and replacement of operating equipment devices. Submittals shall include the nameplate data, size, and capacity. Submittals shall also include applicable federal, military, industry, and technical society publication references.

1.6.1.1 Telecommunications Outside Plant Shop Drawings

Provide Outside Plant Design in accordance with TIA-758, RUS Bull 1751F-630 for aerial system design, and RUS Bull 1751F-643 for underground system design. Provide T0 shop drawings that show the physical and logical connections from the perspective of an entire campus, such as actual building locations, exterior pathways and campus backbone cabling on plan view drawings, major system nodes, and related connections on the logical system drawings in accordance with TIA-606. Drawings shall include wiring and schematic diagrams for fiber optic and copper cabling and splices, copper conductor gauge and pair count, fiber pair count and type, pathway duct and innerduct arrangement, associated construction materials, and any details required to demonstrate that cable system has been coordinated and will properly support the switching and transmission system identified in specification and drawings. Provide Registered Communications Distribution Designer (RCDD) approved drawings of the telecommunications outside plant. The telecommunications outside plant (OSP) shop drawings shall be included in the operation and maintenance manuals.

1.6.1.2 Telecommunications Entrance Facility Drawings

Provide T3 drawings for EF Telecommunications as specified in the paragraph TELECOMMUNICATIONS SPACE DRAWINGS of Section 27 10 00 BUILDING TELECOMMUNICATIONS CABLING SYSTEMS. The telecommunications entrance facility shop drawings shall be included in the operation and maintenance manuals.

1.6.2 Telecommunications Qualifications

Work under this section shall be performed by and the equipment shall be provided by the approved telecommunications contractor and key personnel. Qualifications shall be provided for: the telecommunications system contractor, the telecommunications system installer, the supervisor (if different from the installer), and the cable splicing and terminating personnel. A minimum of 30 days prior to installation, submit documentation of the experience of the telecommunications contractor and of the key personnel.

1.6.2.1 Telecommunications Contractor Qualifications

The telecommunications contractor shall be a firm which is regularly and professionally engaged in the business of the applications, installation, and testing of the specified telecommunications systems and equipment. The telecommunications contractor shall demonstrate experience in providing successful telecommunications systems that include outside plant and broadband cabling within the past 3 years. Submit documentation for a minimum of three and a maximum of five successful telecommunication system installations for the telecommunications contractor. Each of the key personnel shall demonstrate experience in providing successful telecommunications systems in accordance with TIA-758 within the past 3 years.

1.6.2.2 Key Personnel Qualifications

Provide key personnel who are regularly and professionally engaged in the business of the application, installation and testing of the specified telecommunications systems and equipment. There may be one key person or more key persons proposed for this solicitation depending upon how many of the key roles each has successfully provided. Each of the key personnel shall demonstrate experience in providing successful telecommunications systems within the past 3 years.

Cable splicing and terminating personnel assigned to the installation of this system or any of its components shall have training in the proper techniques and have a minimum of 3 years experience in splicing and terminating the specified cables. Modular splices shall be performed by factory certified personnel or under direct supervision of factory trained personnel for products used.

Supervisors and installers assigned to the installation of this system or any of its components shall have factory or factory approved certification from each equipment manufacturer indicating that they are qualified to install and test the provided products.

Submit documentation for a minimum of three and a maximum of five successful telecommunication system installations for each of the key personnel. Documentation for each key person shall include at least two successful system installations provided that are equivalent in system size and in construction complexity to the telecommunications system proposed for this solicitation. Include specific experience in installing and testing telecommunications outside plant systems, including broadband cabling, and provide the names and locations of at least two project installations successfully completed using optical fiber and copper telecommunications cabling systems. All of the existing telecommunications system installations offered by the key persons as successful experience shall have been in successful full-time service for at least 18 months prior to the issuance date for this solicitation. Provide the name and role of the key person, the title, location, and completed installation date of the referenced project, the referenced project owner point of contact information including name, organization, title, and telephone number, and generally, the referenced project description including system size and construction complexity.

Indicate that all key persons are currently employed by the telecommunications contractor, or have a commitment to the telecommunications contractor to work on this project. All key persons shall be employed by the telecommunications contractor at the date of issuance of this solicitation, or if not, have a commitment to the telecommunications contractor to work on this project by the date that the bid was due to the Contracting Officer.

Note that only the key personnel approved by the Contracting Officer in the successful proposal shall do work on this solicitation's telecommunications system. Key personnel shall function in the same roles in this contract, as they functioned in the offered successful experience. Any substitutions for the telecommunications contractor's key personnel requires approval from The Contracting Officer.

1.6.2.3 Minimum Manufacturer's Qualifications

Cabling, equipment and hardware manufacturers shall have a minimum of 3 years experience in the manufacturing, assembly, and factory testing of components which comply with, TIA-568.1, TIA-568.2 and TIA-568.3. In addition, cabling manufacturers shall have a minimum of 3 years experience in the manufacturing and factory testing of cabling which comply with ICEA S-87-640, ICEA S-98-688, and ICEA S-99-689.

1.6.3 Outside Plant Test Plan

Prepare and provide a complete and detailed test plan for field tests of the outside plant including a complete list of test equipment for the copper conductor and optical fiber cables, components, and accessories for approval by the Contracting Officer. Include a cut-over plan with procedures and schedules for relocation of facility station numbers without interrupting service to any active location. Submit the plan at least 30 days prior to tests for Contracting Officer approval. Provide outside plant testing and performance measurement criteria in accordance with TIA-568.1 and RUS Bull 1753F-201. Include procedures for certification, validation, and testing that includes fiber optic link performance criteria.

1.6.4 Standard Products

Provide materials and equipment that are standard products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the production of such products which are of equal material, design and workmanship and shall be the manufacturer's latest standard design that has been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for at least 2 years prior to bid opening. The 2-year period shall include applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size. The product shall have been on sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures during the 2-year period. Products supplied shall be specifically designed and manufactured for use with outside plant telecommunications systems. Where two or more items of the same class of equipment are required, these items shall be products of a single manufacturer; however, the component parts of the item need not be the products of the same manufacturer unless stated in this section.

1.6.4.1 Alternative Qualifications

Products having less than a 2-year field service record will be acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation for not less than 6000 hours, exclusive of the manufacturers' factory or laboratory tests, is provided.

1.6.4.2 Material and Equipment Manufacturing Date

Products manufactured more than 3 years prior to date of delivery to site shall not be used, unless specified otherwise.

1.6.5 Regulatory Requirements

In each of the publications referred to herein, consider the advisory provisions to be mandatory, as though the word, "shall" had been substituted for "should" wherever it appears. Interpret references in these publications to the "authority having jurisdiction," or words of similar meaning, to mean the Contracting Officer. Equipment, materials, installation, and workmanship shall be in accordance with the mandatory and advisory provisions of NFPA 70 unless more stringent requirements are specified or indicated.

1.6.5.1 Independent Testing Organization Certificate

In lieu of the label or listing, submit a certificate from an independent testing organization, competent to perform testing, and approved by the Contracting Officer. The certificate shall state that the item has been tested in accordance with the specified organization's test methods and that the item complies with the specified organization's reference standard.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Ship cable on reels in 500 or 1,000 feet length with a minimum overage of 10 percent. Radius of the reel drum shall not be smaller than the minimum bend radius of the cable. Wind cable on the reel so that unwinding can be done without kinking the cable. Two meters of cable at both ends of the cable shall be accessible for testing. Attach permanent label on each reel showing length, cable identification number, cable size, cable type, and date of manufacture. Provide water resistant label and the indelible writing on the labels. Apply end seals to each end of the cables to prevent moisture from entering the cable. Reels with cable shall be suitable for outside storage conditions when temperature ranges from minus 40 degrees C to plus 65 degrees C, with relative humidity from 0 to 100 percent. Equipment, other than cable, delivered and placed in storage shall be stored with protection from weather, humidity and temperature variation, dirt and dust, or other contaminants in accordance with manufacturer's requirements.

1.8 MAINTENANCE

1.8.1 Record Documentation

Provide the activity responsible for telecommunications system maintenance and administration a single complete and accurate set of record documentation for the entire telecommunications system with respect to this project.

Provide T5 drawings including documentation on cables and termination hardware in accordance with TIA-606. T5 drawings shall include schedules to show information for cut-overs and cable plant management, patch panel layouts, cross-connect information and connecting terminal layout as a minimum. T5 drawings shall be provided in hard copy format Provide the following T5 drawing documentation as a minimum:

a. Cables - A record of installed cable shall be provided in accordance with TIA-606. The cable records shall include only the required data fieldsin accordance with TIA-606. Include manufacture date of cable with submittal.

b. Termination Hardware - Provide a record of installed patch panels, cross-connect points, campus distributor and terminating block arrangements and type in accordance with TIA-606. Documentation shall include the required data fields as a minimum in accordance with TIA-606.

Provide record documentation as specified in Section 27 10 00 BUILDING TELECOMMUNICATIONS CABLING SYSTEM.

1.9 WARRANTY

The equipment items shall be supported by service organizations which are reasonably convenient to the equipment installation in order to render satisfactory service to the equipment on a regular and emergency basis during the warranty period of the contract.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

Products supplied shall be specifically designed and manufactured for use with outside plant telecommunications systems.

2.2 TELECOMMUNICATIONS ENTRANCE FACILITY

2.2.1 Building Protector Assemblies

Provide self-contained 5 pin unit supplied with a field cable stub factory connected to protector socket blocks to terminate and accept protector modules for 25 pairs of outside cable. Building protector assembly shall have interconnecting hardware for connection to interior cabling at full capacity. Provide manufacturers instructions for building protector assembly installation. Provide copper cable interconnecting hardware as specified in Section 27 10 00 BUILDING TELECOMMUNICATIONS CABLING SYSTEM.

2.2.2 Protector Modules

Provide in accordance with UL 497 three-electrode gas tube or solid state type 5 pin rated for the application. Provide gas tube protection modules in accordance with RUS Bull 345-83 and shall be heavy duty, A>10kA, B>400, C>65A where A is the maximum single impulse discharge current, B is the impulse life and C is the AC discharge current in accordance with ANSI C62.61. The gas modules shall shunt high voltage to ground, fail short, and be equipped with an external spark gap and heat coils in accordance with UL 497. Provide the number of surge protection modules equal to the number of pairs of exterior cable of the building protector assembly.

2.2.3 Fiber Optic Terminations

Provide fiber optic cable terminations as specified in 27 10 00 BUILDING TELECOMMUNICATIONS CABLING SYSTEM.

2.3 CLOSURES

2.3.1 Copper Conductor Closures

2.3.1.1 Underground Cable Closures

a. In vault or manhole: Provide underground closure suitable to house a straight, butt, and branch splice in a protective housing into which can be poured an encapsulating compound. Closure shall be of suitable thermoplastic, thermoset, or stainless steel material supplying structural strength necessary to pass the mechanical and electrical requirements in a vault or manhole environment. Encapsulating compound shall be reenterable and shall not alter the chemical stability of the closure. Provide filled splice cases in accordance with RUS Bull 345-72.

2.3.2 Fiber Optic Closures

2.3.2.1 In Vault or Manhole

Provide underground closure suitable to house splice organizer in a protective housing into which can be poured an encapsulating compound. Closure shall be of thermoplastic, thermoset, or stainless steel material supplying structural strength necessary to pass the mechanical and electrical requirements in a vault or manhole environment. Encapsulating compound shall be reenterable and shall not alter the chemical stability of the closure.

2.4 CABLE SPLICES, AND CONNECTORS

2.4.1 Copper Cable Splices

Provide multipair, in-line splices of a moisture resistant, three-wire insulation displacement connector held rigidly in place to assure maximum continuity in accordance with RUS Bull 1753F-401. Cables greater than 25 pairs shall be spliced using multipair splicing connectors, which accommodate 25 pairs of conductors at a time. Provide correct connector size to accommodate the cable gauge of the supplied cable.

2.4.2 Copper Cable Splice Connector

Provide splice connectors with a polycarbonate body and cap and a tin-plated brass contact element. Connector shall accommodate 22 to 26 AWG solid wire with a maximum insulation diameter of 0.065 inch. Fill connector with sealant grease to make a moisture resistant connection, in accordance with RUS Bull 1753F-401.

2.4.3 Fiber Optic Cable Splices

Provide fiber optic cable splices and splicing materials for fusion methods at locations shown on the construction drawings. The splice insertion loss shall be 0.3 dB maximum when measured in accordance with TIA-455-78-B using an Optical Time Domain Reflectometer (OTDR). Splices shall be designed for a return loss of 40.0 db max for single mode fiber when tested in accordance with TIA-455-107. Physically protect each fiber optic splice by a splice kit specially designed for the splice.

2.4.4 Fiber Optic Splice Organizer

Provide splice organizer suitable for housing fiber optic splices in a neat and orderly fashion. Splice organizer shall allow for a minimum of 3 feet of fiber for each fiber within the cable to be neatly stored without kinks or twists. Splice organizer shall accommodate individual strain relief for each splice and allow for future maintenance or modification, without damage to the cable or splices. Provide splice organizer hardware, such as splice trays, protective glass shelves, and shield bond connectors in a splice organizer kit.

2.4.5 Shield Connectors

Provide connectors with a stable, low-impedance electrical connection between the cable shield and the bonding conductor in accordance with RUS Bull 345-65.

2.5 CONDUIT

Provide conduit as specified in Section 33 71 02 UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION.

2.6 PLASTIC INSULATING TAPE

UL 510.

2.7 WIRE AND CABLE

2.7.1 Copper Conductor Cable

Solid copper conductors, covered with an extruded solid insulating compound. Insulated conductors shall be twisted into pairs which are then stranded or oscillated to form a cylindrical core. For special high frequency applications, the cable core shall be separated into compartments. Cable shall be completed by the application of a suitable core wrapping material, a corrugated copper or plastic coated aluminum shield, and an overall extruded jacket. Telecommunications contractor shall verify distances between splice points prior to ordering cable in specific cut lengths. Gauge of conductor shall determine the range of numbers of pairs specified; 19 gauge (6 to 400 pairs), 22 gauge (6 to 1200 pairs), 24 gauge (6 to 2100 pairs), and 26 gauge (6 to 3000 pairs). Copper conductor shall conform to the following:

2.7.1.1 Underground

Provide filled cable meeting the requirements of ICEA S-99-689 and RUS 1755.390 .

2.7.1.2 Screen

Provide screen-compartmental core cable filled cable meeting the requirements of ICEA S-99-689 and RUS 1755.390.

2.7.2 Fiber Optic Cable

Provide single-mode, 8/125-um, 0.10 aperture 1310 nm fiber optic cable in accordance with TIA-492CAAA, TIA-472D000, and ICEA S-87-640 including any special requirements made necessary by a specialized design. Provide 12 optical fibers as indicated. Fiber optic cable shall be specifically designed for outside use with loose buffer construction. Provide fiber optic color code in accordance with TIA/EIA-598

2.7.2.1 Strength Members

Provide central, non-metallic strength members with sufficient tensile strength for installation and residual rated loads to meet the applicable performance requirements in accordance with ICEA S-87-640. The strength member is included to serve as a cable core foundation to reduce strain on the fibers, and shall not serve as a pulling strength member.

2.7.2.2 Performance Requirements

Provide fiber optic cable with optical and mechanical performance requirements in accordance with ICEA S-87-640.

2.7.3 Grounding and Bonding Conductors

Provide grounding and bonding conductors in accordance with RUS 1755.200, TIA-607, IEEE C2, and NFPA 70. Solid bare copper wire meeting the requirements of ASTM B1 for sizes No. 8 AWG and smaller and stranded bare copper wire meeting the requirements of ASTM B8, for sizes No. 6 AWG and larger. Insulated conductors shall have 600-volt, Type TW insulation meeting the requirements of UL 83.

2.8 CABLE TAGS IN MANHOLES, HANDHOLES, AND VAULTS

Provide tags for each telecommunications cable or wire located in manholes, handholes, and vaults. Cable tags shall be stainless steel or polyethylene and labeled in accordance with TIA-606. Handwritten labeling is unacceptable.

2.8.1 Stainless Steel

Provide stainless steel, cable tags 1 5/8 inches in diameter 1/16 inch thick minimum, and circular in shape. Tags shall be die stamped with numbers, letters, and symbols not less than 0.25 inch high and approximately 0.015 inch deep in normal block style.

2.8.2 Polyethylene Cable Tags

Provide tags of polyethylene that have an average tensile strength of 3250 pounds per square inch; and that are 0.08 inch thick (minimum), non-corrosive non-conductive; resistive to acids, alkalis, organic solvents, and salt water; and distortion resistant to 170 degrees F. Provide 0.05 inch (minimum) thick black polyethylene tag holder. Provide a one-piece nylon, self-locking tie at each end of the cable tag. Ties shall have a minimum loop tensile strength of 175 pounds. The cable tags shall have black block letters, numbers, and symbols one inch high on a yellow background. Letters, numbers, and symbols shall not fall off or change positions regardless of the cable tags' orientation.

2.9 BURIED WARNING AND IDENTIFICATION TAPE

Provide fiber optic media marking and protection in accordance with TIA-590. Provide color, type and depth of tape as specified in paragraph BURIED WARNING AND IDENTIFICATION TAPE in Section 31 00 00, EARTHWORK.

2.10 GROUNDING BRAID

Provide grounding braid that provides low electrical impedance connections for dependable shield bonding in accordance with RUS 1755.200. Braid shall be made from flat tin-plated copper.

2.11 MANUFACTURER'S NAMEPLATE

Each item of equipment shall have a nameplate bearing the manufacturer's name, address, model number, and serial number securely affixed in a conspicuous place; the nameplate of the distributing agent will not be acceptable.

2.12 FIELD FABRICATED NAMEPLATES

Provide laminated plastic nameplates in accordance with ASTM D709 for each patch panel, protector assembly, rack, cabinet and other equipment or as indicated on the drawings. Each nameplate inscription shall identify the function and, when applicable, the position. Nameplates shall be melamine plastic, 0.125 inch thick, white with black center core. Surface shall be matte finish. Corners shall be square. Accurately align lettering and engrave into the core. Minimum size of nameplates shall be one by 2.5 inches. Lettering shall be a minimum of 0.25 inch high normal block style.

2.13 TESTS, INSPECTIONS, AND VERIFICATIONS

2.13.1 Factory Reel Test Data

Test 100 percent OTDR test of FO media at the factory in accordance with TIA-568.1 and TIA-568.3. Use TIA-526-7 for single mode fiber and TIA-526-14 Method B for multi mode fiber measurements. Calibrate OTDR to show anomalies of 0.2 dB minimum. Enhanced performance filled OSP copper cables, referred to as Broadband Outside Plant (BBOSP), shall meet the requirements of ICEA S-99-689. Enhanced performance air core OSP copper cables shall meet the requirements of ICEA S-98-688. Submit test reports, including manufacture date for each cable reel and receive approval before delivery of cable to the project site.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Install all system components and appurtenances in accordance with manufacturer's instructions

IEEE C2, NFPA 70, and as indicated. Provide all necessary interconnections, services, and adjustments required for a complete and operable telecommunications system.

3.1.1 Contractor Damage

Promptly repair indicated utility lines or systems damaged during site preparation and construction. Damages to lines or systems not indicated, which are caused by Contractor operations, shall be treated as "Changes" under the terms of the Contract Clauses. When Contractor is advised in writing of the location of a nonindicated line or system, such notice shall provide that portion of the line or system with "indicated" status in determining liability for damages. In every event, immediately notify the Contracting Officer of damage.

3.1.2 Cable Inspection and Repair

Handle cable and wire provided in the construction of this project with care. Inspect cable reels for cuts, nicks or other damage. Damaged cable shall be replaced or repaired to the satisfaction of the Contracting Officer. Reel wraps shall remain intact on the reel until the cable is ready for placement.

3.1.3 Underground Duct

Provide underground duct and connections to existing manholes, handholes, concrete pads, and existing ducts as specified in Section 33 71 02 UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION with any additional requirements as specified herein.

3.1.4 Reconditioning of Surfaces

Provide reconditioning of surfaces as specified in Section 33 71 02 UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION.

3.1.5 Penetrations

Caulk and seal cable access penetrations in walls, ceilings and other parts of the building. Seal openings around electrical penetrations through fire resistance-rated wall, partitions, floors, or ceilings in accordance with Section 07 84 00 FIRESTOPPING.

3.1.6 Cable Pulling

Test duct lines with a mandrel and swab out to remove foreign material before the pulling of cables. Avoid damage to cables in setting up pulling apparatus or in placing tools or hardware. Do not step on cables when entering or leaving the manhole. Do not place cables in ducts other than those shown without prior written approval of the Contracting Officer. Roll cable reels in the direction indicated by the arrows painted on the reel flanges. Set up cable reels on the same side of the manhole as the conduit section in which the cable is to be placed. Level the reel and bring into proper alignment with the conduit section so that the cable pays off from the top of the reel in a long smooth bend into the duct without twisting. Under no circumstances shall the cable be paid off from the bottom of a reel. Check the equipment set up prior to beginning the cable pulling to avoid an interruption once pulling has started. Use a cable feeder guide of suitable dimensions between cable reel and face of duct to protect cable and guide cable into the duct as it is paid off the reel. As cable is paid off the reel, lubricate and inspect cable for sheath defects. When defects are noticed, stop pulling operations and notify the Contracting Officer to determine required corrective action. Cable pulling shall also be stopped when reel binds or does not pay off freely. Rectify cause of binding before resuming pulling operations. Provide cable lubricants recommended by the cable manufacturer. Avoid bends in cables of small radii and twists that might cause damage. Do not bend cable and wire in a radius less than 10 times the outside diameter of the cable or wire.

3.1.6.1 Cable Tensions

Obtain from the cable manufacturer and provide to the Contracting Officer, the maximum allowable pulling tension. This tension shall not be exceeded.

3.1.6.2 Pulling Eyes

Equip cables 1.25 inches in diameter and larger with cable manufacturer's factory installed pulling-in eyes. Provide cables with diameter smaller than 1.25 inches with heat shrinkable type end caps or seals on cable ends when using cable pulling grips. Rings to prevent grip from slipping shall not be beaten into the cable sheath. Use a swivel of 3/4 inch links between pulling-in eyes or grips and pulling strand.

3.1.6.3 Installation of Cables in Manholes, Handholes, and Vaults

Do not install cables utilizing the shortest route, but route along those walls providing the longest route and the maximum spare cable lengths. Form cables to closely parallel walls, not to interfere with duct entrances, and support cables on brackets and cable insulators at a maximum of 4 feet. In existing manholes, handholes, and vaults where new ducts are to be terminated, or where new cables are to be installed, modify the existing installation of cables, cable supports, and grounding as required with cables arranged and supported as specified for new cables. Identify each cable with corrosion-resistant embossed metal tags.

3.1.7 Aerial Cable Installation

Where physical obstructions make it necessary to pull distribution wire along the line from a stationary reel, use cable stringing blocks to support wire during placing and tensioning operations. Do not place ladders, cable coils, and other equipment on or against the distribution wire. Wire shall be sagged in accordance with the data shown. Protect cable installed outside of building less than 8 feet above finished grade against physical damage.

3.1.7.1 Figure 8 Distribution Wire

Perform spiraling of the wire within 24 hours of the tensioning operation. Perform spiraling operations at alternate poles with the approximate length of the spiral being 15 feet. Do not remove insulation from support members except at bonding and grounding points and at points where ends of support members are terminated in splicing and dead-end devices. Ground support wire at poles to the pole ground.

3.1.7.2 Suspension Strand

Place suspension strand as indicated. Tension in accordance with the data indicated. When tensioning strand, loosen cable suspension clamps enough to allow free movement of the strand. Place suspension strand on the road side of the pole line. In tangent construction, point the lip of the suspension strand clamp toward the pole. At angles in the line, point the suspension strand clamp lip away from the load. In level construction place the suspension strand clamp in such a manner that it will hold the strand below the through-bolt. At points where there is an up-pull on the strand, place clamp so that it will support strand above the through-bolt. Make suspension strand electrically continuous throughout its entire length, bond to other bare cables suspension strands and connect to pole ground at each pole.

3.1.7.3 Aerial Cable

Keep cable ends sealed at all times using cable end caps. Take cable from reel only as it is placed. During placing operations, do not bend cables in a radius less than 10 times the outside diameter of cable. Place temporary supports sufficiently close together and properly tension the cable where necessary to prevent excessive bending. In those instances where spiraling of cabling is involved, accomplish mounting of enclosures for purposes of loading, splicing, and distribution after the spiraling operation has been completed.

3.1.8 Cable Splicing

3.1.8.1 Copper Conductor Splices

Perform splicing in accordance with requirements of RUS Bull 1753F-401 except that direct buried splices and twisted and soldered splices are not allowed. Exception does not apply for pairs assigned for carrier application.

3.1.8.2 Fiber Optic Splices

Fiber optic splicing shall be in accordance with manufacturer's recommendation and shall exhibit an insertion loss not greater than 0.2 dB for fusion splices.

3.1.9 Surge Protection

All cables and conductors, except fiber optic cable, which serve as communication lines through off-premise lines, shall have surge protection installed at each end which meet the requirements of RUS Bull 1751F-815.

3.1.10 Grounding

Provide grounding and bonding in accordance with RUS 1755.200, TIA-607, IEEE C2, and NFPA 70. Ground exposed noncurrent carrying metallic parts of telephone equipment, cable sheaths, cable splices, and terminals.

3.1.10.1 Telecommunications Master Ground Bar (TMGB)

The TMGB is the hub of the basic telecommunications grounding system providing a common point of connection for ground from outside cable, CD, and equipment. Establish a TMGB for connection point for cable stub shields to connector blocks and CD protector assemblies as specified in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM.

3.1.10.2 Incoming Cable Shields

Shields shall not be bonded across the splice to the cable stubs. Ground shields of incoming cables in the EF Telecommunications to the TMGB.

3.1.10.3 Campus Distributor Grounding

a. Protection assemblies: Mount CD protector assemblies directly on the telecommunications backboard. Connect assemblies mounted on each vertical frame with No. 6 AWG copper conductor to provide a low resistance path to TMGB.

b. TMGB connection: Connect TMGB to TGB with copper conductor with a total resistance of less than 0.01 ohms.

3.1.11 Cut-Over

All necessary transfers and cut-overs, shall be accomplished by the telecommunications contractor.

3.2 LABELING

3.2.1 Labels

Provide labeling for new cabling and termination hardware located within the facility in accordance with TIA-606. Handwritten labeling is unacceptable. Stenciled lettering for cable and termination hardware shall be provided using thermal ink transfer process or laser printer.

3.2.2 Cable Tag Installation

Install cable tags for each telecommunications cable or wire located in manholes, handholes, and vaults including each splice. Tag new wire and cable provided under this contract and existing wire and cable which are indicated to have splices and terminations provided by this contract. The labeling of telecommunications cable tag identifiers shall be in accordance with TIA-606. Do not provide handwritten letters. Install cable tags so that they are clearly visible without disturbing any cabling or wiring in the manholes, handholes, and vaults.

3.2.3 Termination Hardware

Label patch panels, distribution panels, connector blocks and protection modules using color coded labels with identifiers in accordance with TIA-606.

3.3 FIELD APPLIED PAINTING

Provide ferrous metallic enclosure finishes in accordance with the following procedures. Ensure that surfaces are dry and clean when the coating is applied. Coat joints and crevices. Prior to assembly, paint surfaces which will be concealed or inaccessible after assembly. Apply primer and finish coat in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.Provide ferrous metallic enclosure finishes as specified in Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

3.3.1 Cleaning

Clean surfaces in accordance with SSPC SP 6/NACE No.3.

3.3.2 Priming

Prime with a two component polyamide epoxy primer which has a bisphenol-A base, a minimum of 60 percent solids by volume, and an ability to build up a minimum dry film thickness on a vertical surface of 5.0 mils. Apply in two coats to a total dry film thickness of 5 to 8 mils.

3.3.3 Finish Coat

Finish with a two component urethane consisting of saturated polyester polyol resin mixed with aliphatic isocyanate which has a minimum of 50 percent solids by volume. Apply to a minimum dry film thickness of 2 to 3 mils. Color shall be the manufacturer's standard.

3.4 FIELD FABRICATED NAMEPLATE MOUNTING

Provide number, location, and letter designation of nameplates as indicated. Fasten nameplates to the device with a minimum of two sheet-metal screws or two rivets.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

Provide the Contracting Officer 10 working days notice prior to each test. Provide labor, equipment, and incidentals required for testing. Correct defective material and workmanship disclosed as the results of the tests. Furnish a signed copy of the test results to the Contracting Officer within 3 working days after the tests for each segment of construction are completed. Perform testing as construction progresses and do not wait until all construction is complete before starting field tests.

3.5.1 Pre-Installation Tests

Perform the following tests on cable at the job site before it is removed from the cable reel. For cables with factory installed pulling eyes, these tests shall be performed at the factory and certified test results shall accompany the cable.

3.5.1.1 Cable Capacitance

Perform capacitance tests on at least 10 percent of the pairs within a cable to determine if cable capacitance is within the limits specified.

3.5.1.2 Loop Resistance

Perform DC-loop resistance on at least 10 percent of the pairs within a cable to determine if DC-loop resistance is within the manufacturer's calculated resistance.

3.5.1.3 Pre-Installation Test Results

Provide results of pre-installation tests to the Contracting Officer at least 5 working days before installation is to start. Results shall indicate reel number of the cable, manufacturer, size of cable, pairs tested, and recorded readings. When pre-installation tests indicate that cable does not meet specifications, remove cable from the job site.

3.5.2 Acceptance Tests

Perform acceptance testing in accordance with RUS Bull 1753F-201 and as further specified in this section. Provide personnel, equipment, instrumentation, and supplies necessary to perform required testing. Notification of any planned testing shall be given to the Contracting Officer at least 14 days prior to any test unless specified otherwise. Testing shall not proceed until after the Contractor has received written Contracting Officer's approval of the test plans as specified. Test plans shall define the tests required to ensure that the system meets technical, operational, and performance specifications. The test plans shall define milestones for the tests, equipment, personnel, facilities, and supplies required. The test plans shall identify the capabilities and functions to be tested. Provide test reports in booklet form showing all field tests performed, upon completion and testing of the installed system. Measurements shall be tabulated on a pair by pair or strand by strand basis.

3.5.2.1 Copper Conductor Cable

Perform the following acceptance tests in accordance with TIA-758:

a. Wire map (pin to pin continuity)

b. Continuity to remote end

c. Crossed pairs

d. Reversed pairs

e. Split pairs

f. Shorts between two or more conductors

3.5.2.2 Fiber Optic Cable

Test fiber optic cable in accordance with TIA/EIA-455 and as further specified in this section. Two optical tests shall be performed on all optical fibers: Optical Time Domain Reflectometry (OTDR) Test, and Attenuation Test. In addition, a Bandwidth Test shall be performed on all multimode optical fibers. These tests shall be performed on the completed end-to-end spans which include the near-end pre-connectorized single fiber cable assembly, outside plant as specified, and the far-end pre-connectorized single fiber cable assembly.

a. OTDR Test: The OTDR test shall be used to determine the adequacy of the cable installations by showing any irregularities, such as discontinuities, micro-bendings or improper splices for the cable span under test. Hard copy fiber signature records shall be obtained from the OTDR for each fiber in each span and shall be included in the test results. The OTDR test shall be

measured in both directions. A reference length of fiber, 66 feet minimum, used as the delay line shall be placed before the new end connector and after the far end patch panel connectors for inspection of connector signature. Conduct OTDR test and provide calculation or interpretation of results in accordance with TIA-526-7 for single-mode fiber and TIA-526-14 for multimode fiber. Splice losses shall not exceed 0.3 db.

b. Attenuation Test: End-to-end attenuation measurements shall be made on all fibers, in both directions, using a 1310 or 1550 nanometer light source at one end and the optical power meter on the other end to verify that the cable system attenuation requirements are met in accordance with TIA-526-7 for single-mode fiber optic cables. The measurement method shall be in accordance with TIA-455-78-B. Attenuation losses shall not exceed 0.5 db/km at 1310 nm and 1550 nm for single-mode fiber. Attenuation losses shall not exceed 5.0 db/km at 850 nm and 1.5 db/km at 1300 nm for multimode fiber.

c. Bandwidth Test: The end-to-end bandwidth of all multimode fiber span links shall be measured by the frequency domain method. The bandwidth shall be measured in both directions on all fibers. The bandwidth measurements shall be in accordance with TIA/EIA-455-204.

3.5.3 Soil Density Tests

a. Determine soil-density relationships for compaction of backfill material in accordance with ASTM D1557, Method D.

b. Determine soil-density relationships as specified for soil tests in Section 31 00 00 EARTHWORK.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 41 - MATERIAL PROCESSING AND HANDLING EQUIPMENT

SECTION 41 22 13.15

BRIDGE CRANES, OVERHEAD ELECTRIC, UNDER RUNNING TROLLEY

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 DEFINITIONS
1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION
1.3.1 Crane Design Criteria
1.3.1.1 General
1.3.1.2 Classification
1.3.1.3 Rated Speeds
1.4 VERIFICATION OF DIMENSIONS
1.5 SUBMITTALS
1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE
1.6.1 Manufacturer Qualification
1.6.2 Pre-Delivery Inspections
1.6.2.1 Hook Proof Test
1.6.2.2 Inspection of Hook Assembly
1.6.3 Drawings: Overhead Electric Crane System
1.6.4 Design Data: Load and Sizing Calculations
1.6.5 Certificates
1.6.6 Welding Qualifications and Procedure
1.7 CRANE SAFETY

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS
2.1.1 General
2.1.2 Nameplates
2.1.3 Capacity Marking
2.1.4 Safety Warnings
2.2 STRUCTURAL REQUIREMENTS
2.2.1 Structural Connections
2.2.2 Crane Bridge Girder
2.2.3 Bridge End Trucks
2.2.4 End Stops
2.2.5 Bumpers
2.2.6 Crane Runway System
2.3 MECHANICAL REQUIREMENTS
2.3.1 Threaded Fasteners
2.3.2 Hoist
2.3.2.1 Hoist Brakes
2.3.2.2 Load Block and Hook
2.3.2.3 Hoisting Rope
2.3.2.4 Drum
2.3.2.5 Sheaves
2.3.3 Travel Drives
2.3.3.1 Trolley Drives

2.3.3.2 Bridge Drives
2.3.3.2.1 Bridge Travel Gearing
2.3.3.2.1.1 Bridge Travel Reducer
2.3.3.2.1.2 Bridge Open Gearing
2.3.4 Travel Brakes
2.3.4.1 Trolley Brake
2.3.4.2 Bridge Brake
2.4 ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS
2.4.1 Motors
2.4.2 Controls
2.4.3 Protection
2.4.3.1 Conductors
2.4.4 Resistors
2.4.5 Transients and Harmonics Protection
2.4.6 Limit Switches
2.4.7 Operator Controls
2.4.7.1 Pendant Pushbutton Station
2.4.7.1.1 Pendant Conductor System
2.4.8 Electrification Systems
2.4.8.1 Runway Conductor System
2.4.8.2 Bridge Conductor System
2.4.9 Overload Protection
2.4.10 Enclosures
2.4.11 Warning Devices
2.5 PAINTING SYSTEM
2.6 IDENTIFICATION PLATES
2.6.1 Markings on Crane, Trolley, and Hook
2.7 ELECTRICAL ASSEMBLY

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION
3.2 SHOP ASSEMBLY AND TESTS
3.3 ERECTION AND INSTALLATION
3.3.1 Mechanical Alignment
3.3.2 Electrical Adjustments
3.3.3 Field Welding
3.3.4 Field Painting
3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
3.4.1 Post-Erection Inspection
3.4.2 Operational Tests
3.4.2.1 No-Load Test
3.4.3 Test Data
3.4.4 Hook Tram Measurement
3.4.5 Load Tests
3.4.5.1 Wire Rope Run-In
3.4.5.2 Rated Load Test
3.4.5.2.1 Hoist
3.4.5.2.2 Trolley
3.4.5.2.3 Bridge
3.4.5.2.4 Trolley Loss of Power Test
3.4.5.2.5 Bridge Loss of Power Test
3.4.5.3 Overload Test
3.4.5.3.1 Hoist
3.4.5.3.2 Trolley
3.4.5.3.3 Bridge
3.5 MANUFACTURER'S FIELD SERVICE REPRESENTATIVE
3.6 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS
3.7 FIELD TRAINING

3.8 FINAL ACCEPTANCE

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 41 22 13.15

BRIDGE CRANES, OVERHEAD ELECTRIC, UNDER RUNNING TROLLEY

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN GEAR MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (AGMA)

AGMA 908	(1989B; R 1999) Information Sheet: Geometry Factors for Determining the Pitting Resistance and Bending Strength of Spur, Helical and Herringbone Gear Teeth
ANSI/AGMA 2001	(2004D; R 2010) Fundamental Rating Factors and Calculation Methods for Involute Spur and Helical Gear Teeth
ANSI/AGMA 2015-1	(2001A; R 2014) Accuracy Classification System - Tangential Measurements for Cylindrical Gears
ANSI/AGMA 6013	(2006A; R 2016) Standard for Industrial Enclosed Gear Drives

AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF STEEL CONSTRUCTION (AISC)

AISC 360	(2016) Specification for Structural Steel Buildings

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERS (ASME)

ASME B1.1	(2024) Unified Inch Screw Threads (UN, UNR, and UNJ Thread Form)
ASME B30.10	(2019) Hooks
ASME B30.16	(2022) Overhead Underhung and Stationary Hoists
ASME B30.17	(2020) Overhead and Gantry Cranes (Top Running Bridge, Single Girder, Underhung Hoists)
ASME B30.30	(2019) Ropes
ASME HST-1	(2023) Performance Standard for Electric Chain Hoists
ASME HST-4	(2021) Performance Standard for Overhead Electric Wire Rope Hoists

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS D1.1/D1.1M	(2020; Errata 1 2021) Structural Welding Code - Steel
AWS D14.1/D14.1M	(2019) Specification for Welding of Industrial and Mill Cranes and Other Material Handling Equipment

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A1023/A1023M	(2021) Standard Specification for Stranded Carbon Steel Wire Ropes for General Purposes
ASTM F436/F436M	(2019) Standard Specification for Hardened Steel Washers Inch and Metric Dimensions
ASTM F3125/F3125M	(2019) Standard Specification for High Strength Structural Bolts and Assemblies, Steel and Alloy Steel, Heat Treated, Inch Dimensions 120 ksi and 150 ksi Minimum Tensile Strength, and Metric Dimensions 830 MPa and 1040 MPa Minimum Tensile Strength

BRITISH STANDARDS INSTITUTION (BSI)

BS ISO 4309	(2017) Cranes - Wire Ropes - Care and Maintenance, Inspection and Discard

CRANE MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION OF AMERICA (CMAA)

CMAA 70	(2020) Specification for Top Running Bridge and Gantry Type Multiple Girder Electric Overhead Traveling Cranes
CMAA 74	(2020) Specifications for Single Girder Cranes

MATERIAL HANDLING INDUSTRY OF AMERICA (MHI)

MHI MH27.1	(2016) Specifications for Underhung Cranes and Monorail Systems

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL CONTRACTORS ASSOCIATION (NECA)

NECA NEIS 1	(2015) Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA 250	(2020) Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum)
NEMA ICS 3	(2005; R 2010) Medium-Voltage Controllers Rated 2001 to 7200 V AC
NEMA ICS 5	(2017) Industrial Control and Systems: Control Circuit and Pilot Devices
NEMA ICS 6	(1993; R 2016) Industrial Control and Systems: Enclosures
NEMA ICS 8	(2011) Crane and Hoist Controllers
NEMA MG 1	(2021) Motors and Generators

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(2023; ERTA 1 2024; TIA 24-1) National Electrical Code

RESEARCH COUNCIL ON STRUCTURAL CONNECTIONS (RCSC)

RCSC A348	(2020) RCSC Specification for Structural Joints Using High-strength Bolts

SOCIETY FOR PROTECTIVE COATINGS (SSPC)

SSPC SP 6/NACE No.3	(2007) Commercial Blast Cleaning

SOCIETY OF AUTOMOTIVE ENGINEERS INTERNATIONAL (SAE)

SAE J429	(2014) Mechanical and Material Requirements for Externally Threaded Fasteners
SAE J995	(2017) Mechanical and Material Requirements for Steel Nuts

U.S. GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION (GSA)

FS RR-W-410	(2022; Rev J) Wire Rope and Strand

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

29 CFR 1910	Occupational Safety and Health Standards
29 CFR 1910.147	The Control of Hazardous Energy (Lock Out/Tag Out)
29 CFR 1910.179	Overhead and Gantry Cranes
29 CFR 1910.306	Specific Purpose Equipment and Installations

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 943	(2016; Reprint Sep 2023) UL Standard for Safety Ground-Fault Circuit-Interrupters
UL 1004-1	(2012; Reprint Nov 2020) UL Standard for Safety Rotating Electrical Machines - General Requirements

1.2 DEFINITIONS

a. Crane Bridge: That part of an overhead crane system consisting of a girder, end trucks, walkway, and drive mechanism which carries the trolley(s) and travels along the runway rails parallel to the runway.

b. Crane Runway: The track system along which the crane operates horizontally, including track hangar rods, track connection devices, and runway structural supports.

c. Dead Loads: The weight of all effective parts of the bridge structure, the machinery parts, and the fixed equipment supported by the structure.

d. Crane Bridge Girder: The principal horizontal beam of the crane bridge structure. It is supported by the crane end trucks. Typically for single girder cranes the trolley mounted hoist is suspended from the girder below the crane.

e. Lifted Load: The load consisting of the rated load and the weight of lifting devices attached to the crane such as the load block, bucket, or other supplemental devices.

f. Original Equipment Manufacturer (OEM): the Company that produced the part or original

equipment.

g. Packaged Hoist: A commercially designed and mass produced hoist characterized by the motor, gearing, brake(s), and drum contained in a single package often connected by the use of c, d, or p-face flanges.

h. Patented Track: A generic term referring to track built in accordance with MHI MH27.1 utilizing a composite track section incorporating a proprietary bottom flange shape. For this crane system, it is provided for the crane bridge girder and also the crane runway track, if under running.

i. Pendant: A control for a hoist and a crane. The pendant hangs from the hoist or the crane by a cable at a height that is easy for the operator to reach.

j. Rated Load: The maximum working load suspended under the load hook.

k. Standard Commercial Cataloged Product: A product which is currently being sold, or previously has been sold, in substantial quantities to the general public, industry or Government in the course of normal business operations. Models, samples, prototypes or experimental units do not meet this definition. The term "cataloged" as specified in this section is defined as "appearing on the manufacturer's published product data sheets. These data sheets must have been published or copyrighted prior to the issue date of this solicitation and have a document identification number or bulletin number.

l. Trolley Load: The weight of the trolley and its associated equipment carried by the trolley wheels.

m. Under running (Underhung) Crane: An electric overhead traveling crane that is supported by crane end trucks suspended below the crane runway. The load is supported by hanging from the lower flange of a beam or patented track.

1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

The requirements for the structures supporting the crane runway are specified in Section 05 12 00 STRUCTURAL STEEL, and must conform to AISC 360.

1.3.1 Crane Design Criteria

Cranes will operate in the given spaces and match the runway dimensions and rails indicated. Hook coverage, hook lift, clearances, lifting capacity, and load test weight must not be less than that indicated. Provide loaded hook coverage to the maximum extent possible.

1.3.1.1 General

Include the following: Number of cranes 1, located in building identified as Ebbing F-35 3-Bay Hangar, hoist bay, with the capacity expressed in 5 tons, for each crane. Also clearly locate and identify each hoist and system components.

1.3.1.2 Classification

Provide under running single girder electric bridge crane(s), with under running trolley mounted hoist, conforming to CMAA 74 service class C , as applicable. The crane(s) must be designed for operation in an indoor environment, general purpose service, meeting the requirements of ASME B30.16 and ASME B30.17, with an ambient temperature range of 50 to 97 degrees Fahrenheit. The crane(s) must operate in an NFPA 70 Class I , Division 2 , Group D hazardous area. Hazardous protection is required from the finished floor level up to 1.5 feet above ground level . The total crane span must be as shown on the Drawings feet with a minimum vertical hook lift of 22 and as specified herein. Provide runways for multiple span cranes equally spaced apart.

The crane must be radio controlled and operate in the spaces and within the loading conditions indicated. Provide a crane, including hooks and hoisting rope or load chain, that is able to clear

permanent obstructions in all operating configurations. The crane must operate on 460-volts AC, 60 Hz , three phase power source. Maximum loading on the facility (without impact) due to dead loads, trolley loads, and lifted loads, with the trolley in any position, must not exceed the allowable wheel loading and wheel spacing of the facility (or not exceed maximum hanger loading for under running cranes).

1.3.1.3 Rated Speeds

Provide the crane with rated (maximum) speeds within plus or minus 10 percent (in feet/min) for the main hoist, bridge, and trolley at the rated load as specified in the table below. The minimum speed must not exceed the values listed.

Rated Speeds feet/min		
Description	Minimum	Maximum
Main Hoist	0	1.75
Trolley	0	1.75
Bridge	0	1.75

The hook lift capacity and speed must be the manufacturer's standard within the limits specified.

1.4 VERIFICATION OF DIMENSIONS

The Contractor is responsible for the coordination and proper relation of their work to the building structure and to the work of all trades. Coordinate with the crane support structure design, where applicable, to provide the desired crane operating envelope (i.e., hook envelope and hook height). Verify all dimensions of the building that relate to fabrication of the crane and notify the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before finalizing the crane order.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Overhead Electric Crane System; G,DO

Complete Schematic Wiring Diagram; G

SD-03 Product Data

Hoist Brakes; G

Travel Brakes; G

Load Block and Hook; G

Hoist and Trolley Units; G

Hoisting Rope; G

Travel Reducer; G

Bridge End Trucks; G

Crane Bridge Girder; G, DO

End Stops; G

Bumpers; G

Crane Runway System; G, DO

Motors; G

Enclosures; G

Circuit Breakers; G

Disconnect Switch; G

Contactors and Relays; G

Fuses; G

Variable Frequency Drives; G

Limit Switches; G

Resistors; G

Pendant Push-Button Station; G

Pendant Conductor System; G

Crane Controllers; G

Control Parameter Settings; G

Warning Devices; G

Runway Conductor System; G

Bridge Conductor System; G

Overload Protection; G

Painting System; G

SD-05 Design Data

Load and Sizing Calculations; G, DO

SD-06 Test Reports

Hook Proof Test; G

Post-Erection Inspection; G

Operational Tests; G

Hook Tram Measurement; G

Load Tests; G

SD-07 Certificates

Wire Rope; G

Crane Runway; G

Hazardous Material; G

Loss of Power Test; G

Overload Test; G

Brake Adjustment Record; G

Contractor Hazardous Environment; G

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Operation and Maintenance Manuals, Data Package 3; G

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.6.1 Manufacturer Qualification

Overhead Electric Crane System, including sub-system components manufactured by vendors, must be designed by, or directly supervised by, a registered professional engineer (PE). PE licensing must be by a board or agency authorized to license and register professional engineers. The PE may be a Contractor's regular employee or a consultant. The PE's review and attestation of specification compliance and professional responsibility must be signified by their PE original seal and dated signature on the final drawings. The professional engineers must only undertake and perform work under this contract in the branch(s) of engineering in which they are licensed.

1.6.2 Pre-Delivery Inspections

Contractor is responsible for performance of quality control inspections, testing, and documentation.

1.6.2.1 Hook Proof Test

Proof test custom designed or non-ferrous load hooks per ASME B30.10. Perform the proof test prior to Hook NDT.

1.6.2.2 Inspection of Hook Assembly

Inspect hook prior to delivery. Furnish documentation of hook inspection to Contracting Officer prior to field operational testing.

Acceptance standard is no defects. A defect is defined as a linear indication for which the largest dimension is greater than 1/16 inch long. Welding repairs of hooks are not permitted. A hook showing linear indications, damage, or deformation is not acceptable.

1.6.3 Drawings: Overhead Electric Crane System

a. Submit drawings showing the general arrangement of all components in plan, elevation, and end views to demonstrate proper interface with the facility and relation to other cranes on the same

rail system, if applicable. Show all major features of the crane including: hook approaches on all four sides, clearances and principal dimensions, hoist, trolley and bridge drives, motor nameplate data, overcurrent protective device ratings, and electrical schematic drawings. Include weights and centers of gravity of major components (e.g., bridge girder(s), trolley/hoist).

b. Submit shop drawings of all fabricated components. Shop drawing quality must be equivalent to the contract drawings accompanying this solicitation. Drawings must be reviewed, signed and sealed by a licensed professional engineer.

c. Provide Bill of Materials for crane components on each drawing. The schedule must provide a cross reference between manufacturer data and shop drawings. Components listed on the schedule of crane components must include total quantity, description, original manufacturer, and part number. Distributing agents will not be acceptable in lieu of the original manufacturer.

1.6.4 Design Data: Load and Sizing Calculations

Submit complete list of equipment and materials, including manufacturer's descriptive data, technical literature, and performance charts and curves. Submit calculations reviewed, signed, and sealed by a registered professional engineer verifying the load cases, sizing of the bridge girder(s), end trucks, travel drives, motors, overcurrent protection, and conduit. Provide a list of all codes and standards, design assumptions, equations, specified efficiencies, limits, factors of safety, component ratings, and sources of values used. Include free body diagrams or sketches of each load case.

1.6.5 Certificates

All certifications must be dated and bear the original signature (above the printed name) of the authorized representative of the Contractor or the manufacturer of the items or equipment being certified. Submit certifications that clearly identify the crane, the drives, components, and location (as applicable) to which it applies:

a. Wire Rope Certification with either the wire rope manufacturer's certification that the rope meets the published breaking force, or certification of the actual breaking force of a sample taken from the reel and tested. Show the published breaking force on the wire rope certificate; the actual wire rope breaking force must meet or exceed the published value. Certification must be traceable to the hoist, crane, and reel.

b. Crane Runway Certificate stating that the new crane will operate properly on the runway. For runways provided by Contractor, include statement certifying runway has been aligned in accordance with CMAA 74 or MHI MH27.1, as applicable.

c. Hazardous Material Certificate that the crane does not contain hazardous material including asbestos, lead, cadmium, chromium, PCBs, or elemental mercury. Products required for the designing and manufacturing of cranes must not contain the prohibited materials.

d. Loss of Power Test Certificate stating that a test may be performed in which power is removed during operation without any detrimental effects to the crane.

e. Overload Test Certificate stating that the crane can be periodically load tested to 125 percent (plus 0 minus 5 percent) of rated load.

f. Certificate of the Brake Adjustment Record. Provide a brake adjustment record and installation/maintenance manuals for each brake on the crane. Each brake measurement must have a tolerance traceable to the associated brake manual or documentation provided by the brake manufacturer, location of measurements, and the actual brake setting. Changes made to settings of the brake, at any time, will void the record.

g. Contractor Hazardous Environment Certificate stating that the new crane and all associated components including the hoist are designed for operation in the hazardous environment specified in the paragraph CLASSIFICATION.

1.6.6 Welding Qualifications and Procedure

Welding must be in accordance with qualified procedures using AWS D14.1/D14.1M as modified. Written welding procedures must specify the Contractor's standard dimensional tolerances for deviation from camber and sweep and not exceed those specified in AWS D14.1/D14.1M, MHI MH27.1 and CMAA 74. Welders and welding operators must be qualified in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M or AWS D14.1/D14.1M.

1.7 CRANE SAFETY

Comply with the mandatory and advisory safety requirements of ASME B30.10, ASME B30.16, ASME B30.17, ASME HST-4 or ASME HST-1, 29 CFR 1910.147, 29 CFR 1910.179, 29 CFR 1910.306, and all applicable provisions of 29 CFR 1910 and NFPA 70.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

2.1.1 General

Provide materials and equipment which are standard products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the fabrication of complete and totally functional cranes including necessary ancillary equipment. Material will be free from defects and imperfections that might affect the serviceability and appearance of the finished product. All material must be new and unused.

2.1.2 Nameplates

Secure nameplates to each major component of equipment with the manufacturer's name, address, type or style, model or catalog number, and serial number. Provide two bridge identification plates, one for each side of the bridge. Provide noncorrosive metal identification plates with letters which are easily read from the floor, showing a separate number such as BC-1, BC-2, for each bridge crane.

2.1.3 Capacity Marking

Mark the rated capacity in pound units on each side of the crane on the bridge girder. Capacity marks must be large enough to be clearly visible from the floor. Individual hoist units must have their rated capacity clearly marked on their lower block, and additionally labeled on the hoist body.

2.1.4 Safety Warnings

Affix labels in a readable position to each lift block or control station in accordance with ASME B30.16 and ASME B30.17. Submit safety warnings, diagrams and other instructions suitably framed and protected for display as indicated by the Contracting Officer as follows:

Design and locate the word "WARNING" or other legend to bring the label to the attention of the operator. Provide durable type warning labels and display the following information concerning safe-operating procedures: Cautionary language against lifting more than the rated load; operating the hoist when the hook is not centered under the hoist; operating hoist with twisted, kinked or damaged rope; operating damaged or malfunctioning hoist; operating a rope hoist with a rope that is not properly seated in its hoist drum groove; lifting people; lifting loads over people; and removing or obscuring the warning label.

2.2 STRUCTURAL REQUIREMENTS

Structural requirements must be in accordance with CMAA 74 and MHI MH27.1, as applicable. Structural steel materials must conform to the standards permitted in CMAA 74, MHI MH27.1, and AISC 360. Skewing and other applicable lateral loads must be considered in the design.

2.2.1 Structural Connections

High-strength bolted structural connections must be designed and installed in accordance with RCSC A348. Bolts must be of ASTM F3125/F3125M Grade A325/A325M or Grade A490/A490M material. Galvanized bolts are not acceptable.

Welded connections for the crane must be performed in accordance with AWS D14.1/D14.1M. Welded connections to the building must be performed in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M. Allowable stress values must comply with CMAA 74 or MHI MH27.1, as applicable.

2.2.2 Crane Bridge Girder

a. Provide crane bridge girder(s) of rolled steel shape conforming to CMAA 74 or patented track conforming to MHI MH27.1. Intermittent ("skip") welds on bridge girder elements (e.g., web and flange interfaces) are prohibited. If the girder is notched to fit over the end trucks, reinforce the girder ends with vertical and horizontal stiffeners. Splices in the unsupported length of the girder are prohibited.

b. For patented track girder(s), submit manufacturer's standard published tables that verify the crane bridge girder is sized in compliance with all specification requirements. When standard published tables are not available, provide calculations for the strength design and deflection of the bridge. Patented track girder must be of welded steel construction and fabricated by a manufacturer regularly engaged in the production of this type of beam.

c. Keep splices in the bridge girder(s) to a minimum and splices in high stress locations must be avoided. Make splices with complete joint penetration welds. Field (on-site) welded splices are prohibited.

2.2.3 Bridge End Trucks

Provide bridge end trucks conforming to ASME B30.17 and CMAA 74 or MHI MH27.1, as applicable. Configure end trucks with a feature that limits end truck movement to one inch in the event of wheel or shaft failure.

2.2.4 End Stops

Fit the crane bridge girder(s) with structural steel end stops. Locate stops to permit maximum trolley travel. Design end stops in accordance with MHI MH27.1 and ASME B30.17. Provide a system in which the travel wheels do not contact the end stops. End stops must be designed to absorb the maximum kinetic energy and impact force developed by the bumper contact. Provide end stops compatible with trolley bumpers and designed to bolt to the crane bridge girder.

2.2.5 Bumpers

Fit bridge end trucks and trolley frames with shock-absorbing bumpers capable of decelerating and stopping the bridge and trolley within the limits stated by ASME B30.17. Ensure bumpers conform to ASME B30.17. Bumpers must fully engage end stops. Mount bumpers so that there is no direct shear on mounting bolts (if any) upon impact. Bumpers must provide adequate clearance between the crane and surrounding structure when compressed to preclude damaging equipment (clearance requirements are defined in MHI MH27.1 or CMAA 74, as applicable, and ASME B30.17). When more than one crane is located and operated on the same runway, bumpers must be provided on their adjacent ends or on one end of one crane. Fit the other end of the end-truck with a structural steel stop to engage the bumpers of the adjacent crane. Ensure bridge bumpers are properly aligned with runway end stops.

2.2.6 Crane Runway System

a. Provide the complete runway track suspension system that is required to hang the crane runway track at its indicated location from the structural supports indicated on the drawings. Provide

runway and support structure for under running crane of rolled steel shapes conforming to CMAA 74 or patented track girders conforming to MHI MH27.1.

b. For rolled steel shapes, locate splices under structural support members.

c. For patented track girders, perform splices as necessary in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and requirements. Align ends of lower T-section to minimize the horizontal gap on the running surface to not greater than 1/16 inch and not greater than a vertical difference of 1/32 inch for the wheel running surface alignment for a smooth crossing by the wheels. Splice assemblies must be from the same manufacturer as the patented track and located under structural support members. When runways are suspended, bracing preventing damaging lateral or longitudinal movement is required. Loads transmitted to the building through the suspension must have the review and approval of the building engineer of record (EOR) prior to installation. Submit manufacturer's standard published tables that verify the crane runway track is sized in compliance with all specification requirements. When standard published tables are not available, provide calculations for the strength design and deflection of the beams.

d. Runway support structure must be designed, fabricated, and installed such that runway rails meet the alignment tolerances of CMAA 74 or MHI MH27.1, as applicable. Provide means to allow for vertical adjustment of the runway track both before and after the system has been put in operation so that track can be erected and maintained level. Brace runway to restrain the track against damaging lateral and longitudinal movements. Where the runway track is suspended from hanger rods, provide means preventing the hanger rod nuts from backing off the rods. Allowable stress in hanger rods is 20 percent of the minimum specified ultimate strength of the material used.

e. For under running crane runways, design, fabricate, and install new runway end stops in accordance with ASME B30.17 and CMAA 74 or MHI MH27.1, as applicable. End stops must be designed to absorb the maximum kinetic energy and impact force developed by the bumper contact. Provide end stops compatible with end truck bumpers, designed to bolt to the runway support girders, and maximize bridge travel.

2.3 MECHANICAL REQUIREMENTS

a. Provide steel shafts, gears, and keys, with the exception of worm gears which may be bronze. No three or more bearing shaft configurations are allowed.

b. Cast iron and aluminum used to support components of the hoist power transmission train must be ductile. For the purposes of this specification, "ductile" is defined as having a minimum elongation of 5 percent in 2.00 inches.

c. Provide steel or ductile/malleable cast iron brake housings of motor mounted disc brakes, brake lining backing plates, shoes and shoe holders. Provide spring-set brake shoe or pad linings of a non-asbestos material.

d. All mechanical components must be accurately aligned and positively secured to maintain the alignment. Parts must not be forced into position to obtain apparent alignment.

e. Provide minimum bearing life in accordance with ASME hoist performance standards and MHI MH27.1 or CMAA 74, as applicable.

2.3.1 Threaded Fasteners

Fasten mechanical connections that are not part of a commercial packaged assembly with SAE J429 Grade 5 fasteners, ASTM F436/F436M washers, and SAE J995 Grade 5 nuts. Lubricate all mechanical fasteners unless otherwise specified by the original component manufacturer.

2.3.2 Hoist

Provide hoist conforming to ASME B30.16, except as modified and supplemented in this section. Packaged hoist and trolley units (packaged hoists) must be electric chain hoist conforming to ASME HST-1 Duty Class H3 or better and be rated for the operating environment.

Configure trolley such that the trolley frame contacts the trolley stops and prevents the trolley from dropping more than one inch in the event of an axle or wheel failure.

2.3.2.1 Hoist Brakes

a. Equip the hoist with two holding brakes, each with a minimum torque rating of 125 percent of the rated load hoisting torque. Provide a brake configuration with one electro-mechanical spring set brake and one mechanical load brake, or self-locking worm gear, that stops and holds 125 percent of the hoist's rated load and does not require the load to be raised before being lowered.

b. Electro-mechanical brakes must have an externally accessible means of manual release.

2.3.2.2 Load Block and Hook

a. Provide a load block constructed of non-sparking materials. Covering the exposed surfaces of the load block with bronze, stainless steel, or aluminum covers attached with similar fasteners is acceptable. The load block must be designed to prevent metal-to-metal contact of moving parts. The block must be fully enclosed, concealing the sheaves and wire ropes, except for wire rope slots and drain holes. The design must preclude the wire rope from being cut, pinched, crushed, or chafed in case of two-blocking. The design must preclude the load chain from being cut, pinched, crushed, or chafed in case of two-blocking. Provide sprockets constructed of non-sparking metals in the load block. Standard commercial blocks may be used at their published ratings when their published design factors are 5.0 or greater.

b. Provide an unpainted and unplated forged steel single barbed hook with a minimum material longitudinal elongation of 16 percent in 2 inches. Provide an unpainted and unplated single barbed hook of non-sparking material. Bronze clad hooks are prohibited. Hooks must conform to the requirements of ASME B30.10. The hook must be a standard commercial product with a published design factor of 5.0 or greater. Fit hook with a safety latch designed to preclude inadvertent displacement of slings from the hook saddle. The hook and hook nut must be removable without unreeving of the hoist. Provide hook nut secured to the hook with a commercial standard removable and reusable means. Do not weld hook nut. When provided, provide shank and nut threads with a Class 1 or 2 fit, per ASME B1.1. The hook nut must be of non-sparking materials. Hook must be free to rotate through 360 degrees when supporting the test load up to 125 percent of the rated capacity. Upper hooks of hook suspended hoists must be of non-sparking materials.

2.3.2.3 Hoisting Rope

a. Wire rope must comply with ASME B30.30 and FS RR-W-410, ASTM A1023/A1023M, or BS ISO 4309 and have a rope classification appropriate for the usage. Wire ropes must be handled and seized in accordance with ASME B30.30. The wire rope must be in a double reeved configuration equalized with a sheave. Select wire rope minimum design factor in accordance with ASME B30.16. Provide proof of Wire Rope breaking force.

b. Provide hoist wire ropes with improved, extra-improved, or extra-extra-improved plow steel (or appropriate ISO grades), pre-formed, regular lay, bright, and uncoated, with an independent wire rope, wire strand, or otherwise, steel core. Hot-dipped galvanized wire rope is not permitted.

c. Wire rope must be spark resistant. Provide stainless steel hoist ropes with an independent wire rope, wire strand, or otherwise, steel core.

2.3.2.4 Drum

Provide grooved drum made of steel. Design drum in accordance with ASME B30.16. All hoisting rope is to be wound in a single layer and provided with no less than two dead wraps of hoisting rope remaining at each anchorage when the hook is in its extreme low position.

2.3.2.5 Sheaves

Provide steel sheaves. Provide sheaves constructed of non-sparking metals in the load block. Size sheaves in accordance with ASME B30.16 for the minimum pitch diameters of running and equalizer sheaves.

2.3.3 Travel Drives

Provide under running travel assemblies with a minimum of one driven wheel on each side of the web and at least one quarter of all wheels driven.

The travel drive arrangement must consist of motor(s) driving through self-contained gear reduction units located at each driven wheel assembly. Gear reducers must be fully enclosed in an oil-tight housing and provided with a convenient means of lubricant level indication and draining. Open-type gearing is not acceptable, except for final drives.

2.3.3.1 Trolley Drives

Provide a motor-driven trolley arrangement. Acceleration and deceleration must meet the requirements specified in CMAA 70. Provide trolley travel limit switches.

2.3.3.2 Bridge Drives

Provide a motor-driven bridge arrangement. Acceleration and deceleration must meet the requirements specified in CMAA 74. Provide bridge travel limit switches.

2.3.3.2.1 Bridge Travel Gearing

Gearing must conform to ANSI/AGMA 2001 and AGMA 908, with internal and external gear dimensional tolerances conforming to the applicable AGMA standard for tooth geometry and tolerances.

2.3.3.2.1.1 Bridge Travel Reducer

Gear reducers must be standard commercial products designed, manufactured, and rated in accordance with ANSI/AGMA 6013. Provide cranes with a CMAA service class "C" or higher with the corresponding "Industrial Duty" service factors. The speed reducer input (high speed) gear set must use helical (including double helical and herringbone), spiral bevel, or worm gear tooth forms. Provide torque arms that are not of the threaded rod type. Operation must be smooth and quiet.

2.3.3.2.1.2 Bridge Open Gearing

Provide all gears and pinions with adequate strength and durability for the crane service class and manufactured to ANSI/AGMA 2015-1 Accuracy Grade A8 or better. Wherever feasible, open gears must be enclosed with safety guards provided with openings with covers for inspection and access for grease lubrication.

2.3.4 Travel Brakes

Provide travel drives with an end-mounted electro-mechanical spring set brake conforming to the requirements of CMAA 74 or non-freecoasting mechanical drive capable of stopping the motion of the travel function within a distance in feet equal to 10 percent of the full load speed in feet per minute when traveling at full speed with a full load.

Spring set brakes must be provided with an externally accessible means to manually release the brake.

2.3.4.1 Trolley Brake

Provide brakes for underrunning trolleys/carriers sized in accordance with ASME B30.17, but not sized larger than 150 percent of the drive motor rated torque.

2.3.4.2 Bridge Brake

Provide brakes with a minimum torque rating per CMAA 74 according to the applicable environment, but not sized larger than 150 percent of the drive motor rated torque.

2.4 ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS

a. The design, selection, rating, and installation of the electrical portions of the crane and its accessories must conform to the requirements of NEMA ICS 3,NEMA ICS 8, the applicable ASME HST standard, and NFPA 70, and other requirements specified herein.

b. All electrical components must be industrial grade, commercially available and comply with established national or internationally recognized approving organizations such as Underwriters Laboratories (UL) and Canadian Standards Association (CSA). All electrical components installed or operated in hazardous areas including but not limited to enclosures, junction boxes, disconnects, pendant controller, and electrification must be designed and rated for the NFPA 70 Hazardous Classifications specified in the paragraph CLASSIFICATION.

c. All electrical components must be located so they are easily accessible for inspection and maintenance without removing other parts, doors, or door center posts. Electrical equipment and panel wiring must be installed in a neat and workmanlike manner in accordance with Electrical Construction Standard NECA NEIS 1. Each motion of the crane must be provided with a separate control system or drive. The loss of any one function must not prevent the operation of other unaffected functions. Two independent relays, contactors, drive inputs, or other equivalent components/logic must be utilized for each function to provide directional control such that the failure of a single relay/contactor/component cannot result in motion in an unintended direction.

d. Disconnecting means for cranes must be in accordance with NFPA 70 Article 610.32. A permanent placard must be installed on the face of the main line disconnect that states "WARNING – THIS DOES NOT ISOLATE POWER TO LIGHTING, RECEPTACLES, AND ANCILLARY EQUIPMENT". Additionally, a lighting (ancillary equipment) disconnect must be provided, with lockout feature, as the isolation means for the lighting transformer and lighting circuit breaker panel, which must power the crane's ancillary equipment. It must feed 480 VAC to the primary side of the transformer directly from the runway conductors via tapping the line side of the main power disconnect. Provide individual disconnects, with lockout feature, capable of being locked in the open position for bridge lights and receptacles.

e. Unless otherwise specified, interconnecting wiring must be of copper stranded construction complying with Table 310.104(A) of NFPA 70. Interconnecting wiring containing asbestos in the insulation or outer covering are prohibited. Aluminum conductors must not be used. Aluminum connectors are allowed if they are rated for use with copper conductors (marked "AL/CU"). All conductors connected to or routed above resistors must have insulation shown in NFPA 70 Table 610.14(a) for 257 degrees F. For packaged hoists and hoist/trolleys, provide wiring sizes in accordance with NFPA 70 Table 610.14(a). Motor branch circuit conductors not part of a packaged hoist and hoist/trolley must be sized as to have an ampacity not less than 150 percent of the motor full load current rating and to be no smaller than 12 AWG. Conductors must be selected and de-rated based on maximum ambient temperature. Continuous loads such as utility, heating, lighting, and air conditioning must be multiplied by 2.25 to determine ampacity in order to permit application of NFPA 70 610.14 (A) for crane supply conductors. Wire-nuts are not permitted on splices. However, connections for lighting ballasts may be made using wire-nuts (if applicable).

f. Excluding conduit directly connected to dynamic breaking resistors, raceways must maintain a 12-inch clearance between the raceway and dynamic braking resistors. A separate grounding wire, sized in accordance with Section 250.122 of NFPA 70, must be routed with all ungrounded conductors. Only one equipment grounding conductor must be run in each conduit and be the largest size required for any circuit routed in that conduit. All wiring must be numbered or tagged at all connection points. Power conductors which are shielded such that their wire size cannot be easily determined must be labeled as to the conductor size. All unused conduit openings must be plugged.

g. When fiber optic cable is utilized, inspections and performance checks must be accomplished upon completion of on-site installation to ensure cable cleanliness and proper signal integrity. Testing and verification must be conducted by a knowledgeable fiber optics technician using specialized, calibrated equipment. Cables must be tested for signal loss/attenuation. The fiber optic system must also be tested using an Optical Time Domain Reflectometer (OTDR). Final attenuation and OTDR readings from each fiber optic cable run, including spares, must be documented as a baseline for future reference. All spare fiber optic cables must have protective covers over their ends to maintain cleanliness while not in use. When fiber optic cable is utilized the drive OEM's recommendations for encoders and optical to digital converters must be followed. All system components utilized for this purpose must have known compatibility prior to integration.

h. Power cables and low voltage signal cables may not be mixed in the same conduit.

i. The crane manufacturer must furnish and install all electrical equipment on the crane conforming to NEMA ICS 6, including motors, conforming to NEMA MG 1, electrically released brakes, switches, crane controllers, panels, operating station, wiring system, cables, and crane electrification.

2.4.1 Motors

Motors must meet all applicable requirements of NEMA MG 1 and UL 1004-1. CMAA 70 calculations for motor horsepower shall be used in selecting bridge, trolley, and hoist drive motors. All motors must have a minimum hoist duty rating H3 and be Totally Enclosed Non Ventilated (TENV), Totally Enclosed Fan Cooled (TEFC), or Totally Enclosed Blower Cooled (TEBC). Provide inverter duty motors for Open Loop Variable Frequency Drives (VFD). Provide motors with a minimum of Class F insulation. Provide motor overload protection utilizing a thermal sensitive device embedded in its windings.

2.4.2 Controls

a. Provide static reversing, variable frequency drives (VFD) for the bridge, trolley and hoist electric controls. VFD controllers must meet NEMA ICS 8, Part 8 and at a minimum, provide under-voltage protection, electronic instantaneous over current protection, DC bus over voltage protection, and be able to withstand output line to line shorts without component failure. Select bridge and trolley drives such that the continuous rating of the controller is not less than the calculated motor full load current based on CMAA 70 paragraph 5.2.9.1.1.1 and NFPA 70 Table 430.250. Select hoist drives such that the continuous rating of the controller is not less than 125 percent of the calculated motor full load current based on CMAA 70 paragraph 5.2.9.1.1.1 and NFPA 70 Table 430.250. All hoist drives must have a motor over-torque limit to lock out the hoist and prevent gross overload of the associated hoist. Provide dynamic braking for each electric drive that is sized per VFD manufacturer's requirements. Submit VFD Control Parameter Settings.

b. Provide speed control which is infinitely variable for each function, controlled via pendant pushbutton station. Provide controls designed such that the maximum speed of each function will be limited to 25 percent of rated speed when a slow speed switch is actuated on the controller s. Energize a yellow/amber light/indicator while in slow speed mode.

c. The hoist, trolley, and bridge brakes must set after the associated controller decelerates the drive motor to a controlled stop. The hoist, trolley, and bridge, controllers must be sized to provide sufficient starting torque to initiate motion of that crane drive mechanism from standstill with 0 to 125 percent of rated load on the hook. The hoist controller must prove torque before release of the brakes and enable the drive motor to develop full torque continuously at zero speed. Motors must operate smoothly at all speeds without torque pulsations and must only be energized within the frequency range of 50-60 Hz at rated speed. The hoist control system may utilize overspeed up to 120hz, unloaded only, if the drivetrain equipment has all been balanced and is rated for the resulting speed.

d. The use of definite purpose contactors is prohibited. If IEC contactors are used, the application cannot exceed the contactor manufacturer's AC3 ratings for the contactor at a minimum.

e. On hoist function roll-up must be less than 1/8 inch measured at the hook block and roll-back must not occur over the entire load range.

f. Use of Uninterruptible Power Supplies (UPS) is prohibited. Feed control circuits from a single phase, air cooled, double wound transformer with a grounded metal screen between the primary and secondary windings of the transformer.

g. Provide a main line contactor. Energization of the main line contactor must be controlled by the POWER-OFF/POWER-ON switch/pushbutton on all controllers. Upon actuation of the POWER-OFF pushbutton; power to all drive motors, brakes, and controls must be removed. The mainline contactor must not be able to be energize while the POWER-OFF pushbutton is actuated. The POWER-OFF pushbutton circuitry must be independent of all controls or any other electronic devices.

h. Provide a spring returned brake bypass keyswitch for each hoist. The switch allows for actuation of the electro-mechanical brake for independent testing of the mechanical load brake. The normal position allows both brakes to work in their normal operating configuration. Label the keyswitch positions as "NORMAL" and "LOAD BRAKE TEST".

2.4.3 Protection

Protection must not be less than that required by NEMA ICS 3, NEMA ICS 8, CMAA 74, NFPA 70, UL 1004-1, UL 943, 29 CFR 1910.147, 29 CFR 1910.179, 29 CFR 1910.306 and all applicable provisions of 29 CFR 1910. All protection must be by circuit breakers or fuses. Provide a disconnect switch or enclosed type circuit breaker readily accessible to the crane operator for the crane disconnect. Motor branch circuits must be individually protected by inverse time circuit breakers capable of being locked in the open position. The means for locking must remain in place with or without the lock installed. Motor full load current from NFPA 70 Article 430, Part XIV (Tables) must be used to calculate the circuit breaker size.

Provide disconnecting means on the crane in accordance with NFPA 70 Article 610.32. Provide for lockout/tagout of all hazardous energy sources. Provide product data for all circuit breakers and fuses.

2.4.3.1 Conductors

a. The crane contractor is responsible for ensuring that all conductors from the load side of the existing floor level disconnect to the motor branch circuits have adequate overcurrent protection complying with one of the following:

(1) Not be greater than the largest rating or setting of any branch circuit protective device plus the sum of the nameplate rating of all other loads per NFPA 70 Article 610.41(A).

(2) Not be greater than the ampacity of all feeder conductors after all ampacity correction factors have been applied.

b. Conductors for brake coils must be protected by fuses or other protective devices. The device

must be chosen to protect the brake circuit conductors from ground faults or short circuits.

2.4.4 Resistors

Provide resistors with natural convection cooling sized as recommended by the VFD OEM and fabricated of corrosion resistant metal; the use of "wire wound" type resistors is prohibited for segments of 8 ohms or less. Mount resistors in substantial, ventilated enclosures constructed entirely of non-combustible materials. Provide resistors with terminals fitted in the coolest position in the enclosure.

2.4.5 Transients and Harmonics Protection

a. Provide contactors and relays with appropriate Metal Oxide Varistors (MOV) or resistor-capacitor (R-C) surge absorbers installed across the respective coil.

b. Provide transient protection for electronic drive controllers that is either internal to the drive or via an MOV connected line-to-ground close to the line terminals of the drive.

c. Provide line reactors rated for continuous duty operation based upon the motor nameplate amperes. With motors of 50 horsepower or greater, harmonics protection must be provided by an isolations transformer or as recommended by the VFD OEM. For a drive motor branch circuit that exceeds 150 feet in length, a reactor must also be connected in series with the controller load (output) terminals to provide standing wave protection or as otherwise recommended by the VFD or motor OEM.

2.4.6 Limit Switches

a. Provide primary upper and lower geared limit switches. Geared limits must allow reversing direction to back out of the limit without resetting. The lower limit switch must be set such that there are a minimum of two wraps of rope on the hoist drum.

b. Provide a backup mechanical hook block activated upper limit switch wired independent of the directional controllers and the primary upper limit switch that removes power from the hoist motor, hoist brake and hoist controls conforming to NEMA ICS 5. The backup limit must require hoist resetting prior to operation of the hoist in any direction.

c. For chain hoists, the upper hoist limit switch must be wired to remove all power from the hoist drive motor and brake(s) independent of the microprocessor drive. A two-position spring-returned bypass switch must be provided that allows for resetting of the final limit switch prior to resuming operation. During resetting of the final limit, the hoist must operate in the lowering direction only.

d. Travel limit switches must be provided for the bridge and trolley motion to slow the crane to 25 percent of its rated speed 10 feet before the bridge end stops and 5 feet from the trolley end stops. Limit switches must be mounted rigidly in a manner so as to protect the switch from misalignment or damage. The target/trip arm must be large enough to provide interception given a misalignment were to occur.

e. Limit switches must be rated for the NFPA 70 Hazardous Classifications specified in the CLASSIFICATION paragraph of this specification.

2.4.7 Operator Controls

a. Provide crane equipped with a pendant pushbutton station .

c. If VFD controls are not provided, provide directional contactors with both mechanical and electrical interlocks.

d. "Operator controls must be rated NEMA Type 7 for Class I, or NEMA Type 9 for Class II according to the NFPA 70 Hazardous Classifications specified in the CLASSIFICATION paragraph of this

specification."

2.4.7.1 Pendant Pushbutton Station

The cranes must be controlled from a pendant pushbutton station suspended from the trolley or an independent festooned messenger track system, operating the length of the bridge. Provide multiconductor flexible cords for pendant pushbutton stations with No. 16 AWG minimum conductors. Provide a method of strain relief to protect the electrical conductors from damage. Locate the pendant pushbutton station 4 feet above the finished floor. Pushbutton pendant station must have its elements legibly marked and arranged vertically, in order, in accordance with CMAA 74. Provide 2-step infinitely variable pendant pushbuttons for control of the hoist, trolley, and bridge. Provide pendant pushbuttons for control that spring return to the OFF position. Voltage in the pendant pushbutton station must not exceed 150 Volts AC or 300 Volts DC. Provide a maintained two-position selector switch for slow speed selection. The pendant must be rated for the NFPA 70 Hazardous Classifications specified in the CRANE DESIGN CRITERIA, sub- paragraph CLASSIFICATION. Provide the pendant pushbutton station with a NEMA Type 7 for Class I, hazardous environments and NEMA Type 9 for Class II, hazardous environments, as classified by NFPA 70.

2.4.7.1.1 Pendant Conductor System

Provide a festoon type pendant conductor system. The festoon cables must be flat cables suspended from carriers riding on an I-beam or C-track. The pendant controller must be capable of traveling the entire length of the bridge and move independently of the trolley. Festoon loops must not extend below the high hook position.

2.4.8 Electrification Systems

2.4.8.1 Runway Conductor System

a. Provide a rigid runway Conductor Bar System for the runway conductor system, including all necessary cables and hardware to the crane from a wall or column mounted disconnect switch. Provide electrification system with three power conductors and an equipment grounding conductor. The crane must be grounded through the runway electrification system. Provide runway conductors sized for simultaneous motions of the hoist, bridge, trolley mechanisms and any ancillary loads. If there is any way the hook block or wire rope can swing into the runway electrification, provide a guard installed to prevent contact.

b. Provide two Collector Shoes (tandem design) for each conductor; each collector shoe must be rated for not less than the runway conductor sizing, so as to provide redundancy.

2.4.8.2 Bridge Conductor System

a. Provide Festoon System for the bridge conductor system utilizing cables suspended from carriers riding on an I-beam or C-track. Conductors must be fabricated from copper. A minimum of 20 percent of the festoon control circuit conductors for each electrification system must be spares at the time of crane acceptance. The trolley is required to be grounded through this conductor system. Festooned cable loops must not extend low enough to come into contact with any obstructions.

2.4.9 Overload Protection

a. Provide a capacity overload protective device for all hoist systems using VFD drive capacity overload protection (separate from torque limiting feature of the VFD). Set hoist capacity overload protection at 100 percent of rated capacity. Hoist capacity overload protection must be adjustable between 80 and 150 percent of hoist capacity. Provide a keyed override or other means to disable the hoist capacity overload protection when performing a load test. If a slip clutch is used as the overload limiting device, it must comply with all ASME B30.16 requirements. Provide adjustable slip clutches set at or less than the cranes maximum test load. If the slip clutch is non-adjustable, the OEM factory setting is acceptable and must be

identified with the Product Data sheets and O&M manual.

b. Initially, set the torque limiting capability of the VFD (that is separate from the capacity overload protective device) to 150 percent of the motor torque (amperage) necessary to hoist 100 percent load. It may be adjusted up only to avoid nuisance trips and adjusted down if possible while still avoiding nuisance trips.

2.4.10 Enclosures

a. Provide enclosures for control panels, controls, and brakes in accordance with NEMA 250 and NEMA ICS 6, Classification Type 3 outdoor, dust-tight, rain-tight, sleet-resistant .

b. Provide a non-resettable hour meter, connected across the main line contactor, readable from the exterior of the main control panel, to indicate the elapsed number of hours the crane is energized.

c. Gaskets of enclosures and fixtures, and joints and contact surfaces of hazardous/explosive enclosures must be kept free of any paint to prevent damage during removal and reinstallation of gaskets of enclosures.

2.4.11 Warning Devices

Provide a warning strobe light that is illuminated at all times during movement of the hoist, trolley, or bridge function, but may be deactivated on the operator control station.

2.5 PAINTING SYSTEM

a. Remove all grease, oil, and surface debris by solvent wiping or detergent/water scrubbing, prior to blast cleaning. Prepare surfaces to be coated by abrasive blasting to SSPC SP 6/NACE No.3, Commercial Blast Cleaning, or in accordance with the coating manufacturer's requirements, whichever is more stringent.

b. Use a painting system appropriate for the conditions provided in the Crane Design Criteria section of this specification. Paint exposed portions of the crane and crane runway system using a three -coat system as follows: zinc-rich primer consisting of a minimum of 77 percent zinc by weight in the dry film, an anticorrosive epoxy intermediate coat, and an aliphatic polyurethane top coat . All paint products must be supplied by a single manufacturer and free of chromates, lead, and mercury. Apply each coat in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and requirements. Ensure each coat is smooth, even, and free of runs, sags, orange peel, and other defects. Desired color of finish coat is brilliant yellow . Submit product data for painting system.

c. Coat faying surfaces of bolted connections per RCSC A348, but do not apply finish paint.

d. Paint the load block brilliant yellow with black diagonal striping.

e. Paint, coatings, or galvanizing on the following items or areas is not acceptable: hoist wire rope or load chain, hooks, hook nuts, sheave and drum grooves, sprockets, wheel treads, lubrication fittings, nameplates, flange mounting faces, corrosion resistant steel, bronze, or other items not normally painted.

f. Factory paint electrical and mechanical equipment in accordance with the manufacturer's best standard practice for the specified environment.

2.6 IDENTIFICATION PLATES

Furnish and install identification plates. Provide non-corrosive metal identification plates with clearly legible permanent lettering giving the manufacturer's name, model number, serial number, capacity in pound units, and other essential information or identification.

2.6.1 Markings on Crane, Trolley, and Hook

To avoid operation of the crane in the wrong direction, affix the appropriate directions (NORTH, SOUTH, EAST, and WEST) with arrows on both sides of the bridge and both sides of trolley, as applicable. Markings must be visible by the operator and from the loading point. Labels on the controls must have corresponding directional (NORTH, SOUTH, EAST, and WEST) markings. Markings must agree with the markings on controller. Do not indicate directional arrows on controller.

Mark the hook rated capacity in pound units on both sides of the hoist load block.

2.7 ELECTRICAL ASSEMBLY

Installation of all electrical wiring, conduit, and components must be performed in accordance with the requirements of NFPA 70. As a minimum, items a. through g. below must be followed:

a. All electrical connections must be installed in accordance with NFPA 70 Articles 110.14 or 430.9, as applicable, or as recommended by the device manufacturer.

b. Crimped terminal lugs, if used, must be properly sized for the wire and installed using the device(s) – e.g., crimping tool and indenter – recommended by the terminal lug manufacturer.

c. All spare conductors must be identified as spare conductors, and must have their ends insulated to preclude accidental contact with energized equipment.

d. Bonding straps and equipment grounding conductors must be connected to engineered ground points, have all paint removed from their termination points, or have tooth lockwashers (star lockwashers) installed, to insure proper grounding of the equipment.

e. Rigid Polyvinyl Chloride conduit may be used to protect festoon cable from physical damage when the cable is run along the footwalk of the crane, provided that only sections of conduit are used.

f. Festoon cable must be installed with suitable strain relief and protected from physical damage in accordance NFPA 70 Article 610.11(E)(1). This includes damage from chafing against the crane structure and any other type of damage that may be incurred.

g. Fiber optic cable must be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's installation guidelines. However, at a minimum the following guidelines must be adhered to: no sharp bends (bend radii must be greater than 1 inch or as prescribed by the manufacturer), avoid tight loops, no zip ties, and no stretching of cable.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

After becoming familiar with all details of the work, and before performing any work, verify all dimensions in the field. The Contractor is responsible for the coordination and proper relation of the contracted work to the building structure and to the work of all trades. Verify all dimensions of the building that relate to fabrication of the crane and notify the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before finalizing the crane order.

3.2 SHOP ASSEMBLY AND TESTS

Shop assemble major components as completely as possible. Reeving of drums and sheaves is not advisable for shop testing, however it is acceptable for packaged hoists. Functionally test the crane system at the construction facility prior to shipment. The Government reserves the right to inspect the crane for compliance with this specification and to witness the functionality tests. Notify the Contracting Officer 14 days prior to starting testing operations.

3.3 ERECTION AND INSTALLATION

Perform the entire crane system erection in accordance with manufacturer's instructions under the full-time supervision of the manufacturer's representative.

3.3.1 Mechanical Alignment

Align motors, couplings, brakes, gear boxes, and drive components in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.3.2 Electrical Adjustments

Adjust control system in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Store a copy of all Control Parameter Settings (PLC, VFD). Provide the final settings and configurations data on the Complete Schematic Wiring Diagram, including but not limited to, timer settings, resistor tap settings, potentiometer settings, test-point voltages, supply voltages, motor voltages, motor currents. Provide the test conditions such as ambient temperature, motor load, date performed and person performing the adjustments as part of the Operational Tests report.

3.3.3 Field Welding

Perform welding indoors, where possible. Surface of parts to be welded must be free from rust, scale, paint, grease, and other foreign matter. Minimum preheat and interpass temperatures must conform to the requirements of AWS D14.1/D14.1M.

3.3.4 Field Painting

Perform painting indoors, where possible. Field painting (including touch-up) must conform to the requirements of the coating manufacturer and as specified in paragraph PAINTING SYSTEM.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.4.1 Post-Erection Inspection

After erection, the Contractor and the Contracting Officer must jointly inspect the crane bridge and hoist systems and components to verify compliance with specifications and approved submittals. Notify the Contracting Officer 14 days before the inspection. Provide for approval a report of the inspection indicating the crane is considered ready for operational tests.

Document the results of this inspection and submit the post-erection inspection report to the Contracting Officer for approval.

3.4.2 Operational Tests

Check the clearance envelope of the entire crane prior to picking or traversing any load to ensure there are no obstructions. Test the systems in service to determine that each component of the system operates as specified, is properly installed and adjusted, and is free from defects in material, manufacture, installation, and workmanship. Rectify all deficiencies disclosed by testing and retest the system or component to prove the crane is operational. The Contractor must furnish test weights, operating personnel, instruments, and other apparatus necessary to conduct field tests on each crane. Solid weights must be measured using calibrated equipment traceable to National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST) with a minimum accuracy of plus or minus two percent.

3.4.2.1 No-Load Test

Raise and lower each hook through the full range of normal travel at rated speed for three complete cycles. Raise and lower each hook, testing other speeds of the crane. Verify proper operation of hoist limit switches. Operate the bridge and trolley in each direction the full distance between end stops and bring bumpers into contact with the end stops. Operate through the entire speed range and verify

proper brake operation. Verify correct operation of all indication and ancillary devices.

3.4.3 Test Data

Submit all crane test data recorded on appropriate test record forms suitable for retention for the life of the crane. Record operating and startup current measurements for hoist, trolley, and bridge motors using appropriate instrumentation (i.e., clamp-on ammeters). Compare recorded values with design specifications or manufacturer's recommended values; abnormal differences (i.e., greater than 10 percent from manufacturer's or design values) must be justified or appropriate adjustments performed. In addition, note, investigate, and correct any high temperatures or abnormal operation of any equipment or machinery. Record hoist, trolley, and bridge speeds during each test cycle.

3.4.4 Hook Tram Measurement

Establish a throat dimension base measurement by installing two tram points and measuring the distance between these tram points (plus or minus 1/64 inch). Record this base dimension. Measure the distance between tram points before and after load test. An increase in the throat opening from the base measurement is cause for rejection.

3.4.5 Load Tests

a. Perform the following tests, as specified below.

b. Test loads used in this section are defined as the following:

Wire rope run-in load (when applicable): 25 - 50 percent of rated load.

Rated load test: 100 percent (plus 0 minus 10) of rated load.

Overload test: 125 percent (plus 0 minus 5) of rated load.

c. Testing of cranes must be done with the use of test weights. The use of dynamometers in lieu of lifting test weights is not permitted. Each test weight for crane tests must be marked with a unique identification number and the weight in pounds. The weight marked must be the actual weight taken from the scale or other measuring device. Solid weights must be measured using calibrated equipment traceable to the National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST), with a minimum accuracy of plus or minus two percent (i.e., indicated weight must be within plus or minus two percent of actual weight). A list of test weights, with identification numbers and weights, must be retained. The list must include the type and serial number (or other identifier) of the weighing device(s) used to weigh the test weights. Where a lifting attachment supports multiple test weights (e.g., stacked weights or multiple weights suspended from a padeye), the total capacity must be marked on the attachment. All rigging gear must meet OSHA and ASME requirements.

3.4.5.1 Wire Rope Run-In

The primary purpose of this procedure is to exercise the newly installed wire rope.

Place the load on the hook. Start at ground level and hoist up to one foot below upper limit at slow speed. Hoist down to lower limit at slow speed. Repeat hoisting and lowering of the load for approximately 10 hoisting cycles, increasing the speed for each cycle. During this test, the capacity overload lockout should not activate.

3.4.5.2 Rated Load Test

3.4.5.2.1 Hoist

a. Static Load Test: With the trolley in the center of the bridge span, raise the test load approximately one foot. Hold the load for 10 minutes. Rotate the load and hook 360 degrees clockwise and

counterclockwise to check bearing operation with no binding. Observe for lowering of the load, which may indicate a malfunction of hoisting components or brakes. Verify that maximum beam and girder deflections do not exceed CMAA 74 and MHI MH27.1 design limits, as applicable.

b. Dynamic Load Test: Raise and lower test load through the full lift range and visually observe smooth control and acceleration between points. Completely stop the machinery at least once in each direction to ensure proper brake operation.

c. Hoist Mechanical Load Brake (or Self-locking Worm Gear): Raise test load approximately 5 feet. With the hoist controller in the neutral position, release (by hand) the holding brake. Document the method used to release the holding brake. The load brake must hold the test load. Again, with the holding brake in the released position start the test load down at slow speed and return the controller to the "off" position as the test load lowers. The load brake must stop and hold the test load.

d. Hoist Loss of Power Test: Raise the test load to approximately 8 feet. While slowly lowering the test load, disconnect the crane's power source. Verify that the test load does not lower and that the brake is set.

3.4.5.2.2 Trolley

Operate the trolley (if space is available) the full distance of the bridge rails in each direction with a test load on the hook. Check proper functioning through the range of speeds. Verify proper brake action and stopping distance.

3.4.5.2.3 Bridge

With a test load on the hook, operate the bridge for the full length of the runway (if space is available) in one direction with the trolley at the far end of the bridge, and in the opposite direction with the trolley at the opposite end of the bridge. Use extreme caution. Check proper functioning through the range of speeds. Check for any binding of the bridge end trucks. Verify proper brake action and stopping distance. Record deficiencies. Secure from testing if deficiencies are found.

3.4.5.2.4 Trolley Loss of Power Test

Raise the test load approximately midway between the trolley and any permanent obstruction on the operating floor. Starting at a safe distance from walls or other obstructions, attain a slow speed of trolley travel. While maintaining a safe distance from obstructions, disconnect the main power source at the wall mounted safety switch (disconnect) to simulate a power failure. Verify that the trolley stops and that the brake sets properly. Measure the distance required for the trolley to stop.

3.4.5.2.5 Bridge Loss of Power Test

Raise the test load approximately midway between the trolley and any permanent obstruction on the operating floor. Starting at a safe distance from walls or other obstructions, attain a slow speed of bridge travel. While maintaining a safe distance from obstructions, disconnect the main power source at the wall mounted safety switch (disconnect) to simulate a power failure. Verify that the bridge stops and that the brake sets properly. Measure the distance required for the bridge to stop.

3.4.5.3 Overload Test

3.4.5.3.1 Hoist

Disconnect or adjust the overload limit device to allow the hoist to lift the test load. Verify proper operation of the overload limit device after it is reconnected.

a. Static Load Test: With the trolley in the center of the bridge span, raise the test load approximately one foot. Hold the load for 10 minutes. Rotate the load and hook 360 degrees clockwise and counterclockwise to check bearing operation with no binding. Observe for lowering of the load,

which may indicate a malfunction of hoisting components or brakes.

b. Dynamic Load Test: Raise and lower test load and visually observe smooth control. Stop the load during raising and lowering to verify that the brakes holds the load.

c. Hoist Mechanical Load Brake (or Self-locking Worm Gear): Raise test load approximately 5 feet. With the hoist controller in the neutral position, release (by hand) the holding brake. Document the method used to release the holding brake. The load brake must hold the test load. Again, with the holding brake in the released position start the test load down at slow speed and return the controller to the "off" position as the test load lowers. The load brake must stop and hold the test load.

d. Hoist Loss of Power Test: Raise the test load to approximately 8 feet. While slowly lowering the test load, disconnect the crane's power source. Verify that the test load does not lower and that the brake is set.

3.4.5.3.2 Trolley

Operate the trolley the full distance of the bridge rails in each direction with a test load on the hook (one cycle) through the range of speeds. Verify proper brake action.

3.4.5.3.3 Bridge

With a test load on the hook, operate the bridge for the full length of the runway in one direction with the trolley at the extreme end of the bridge, and in the opposite direction with the trolley at the opposite extreme end of the bridge (one cycle). Check proper functioning through the range of speeds. Check for any binding of the bridge end trucks and verify proper brake action. Record deficiencies. Secure from testing if deficiencies are found.

3.5 MANUFACTURER'S FIELD SERVICE REPRESENTATIVE

Furnish a qualified experienced manufacturer's field service representative to supervise the crane installation, assist in the performance of the on-site testing, and instruct personnel in the operational and maintenance features of the equipment.

3.6 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

Provide two hard copies of operation and two hard copies of maintenance manuals for the equipment furnished along with an electronic copy (PDF) of each on a Compact Disc. Provide one complete set prior to performance testing and final copies upon acceptance. Provide operation manuals that detail the step-by-step procedures required for system startup, operation, and shutdown. Include the manufacturer's name, model number, parts list, and brief description of all equipment and basic operating features. List in the maintenance manuals routine maintenance procedures, including weekly, monthly, semi-annual, and annual required maintenance items, possible breakdowns and repairs, and troubleshooting guides. Also include as-built drawings, piping and equipment layout, design calculations, Control Parameter Settings and printouts of any software, and simplified wiring and control diagrams of the system as installed. Secure approval of operation and maintenance manuals prior to the field training course (as applicable).

3.7 FIELD TRAINING

Conduct a training course for eight operating and maintenance staff and provide a copy of the training material to each participant. Provide a training period consisting of a total of four hours of normal working time and starting after the system is functionally completed but prior to final acceptance. Cover all pertinent points involved in operating, starting, stopping, and servicing the equipment, including all major elements of the Operation and Maintenance Manuals. Demonstrate in course instructions all routine maintenance operations such as lubrication, general inspection, and basic troubleshooting.

Provide a minimum four hour training session on the Variable Frequency Drives (VFDs) discussing maintenance, troubleshooting of fault codes, theory of operation, and adjustment of crane parameters. This training session will be for an audience of approximately eight people.

3.8 FINAL ACCEPTANCE

Final acceptance of crane system will not be given until Contractor has successfully completed all testing operations, corrected all material and equipment defects, made all proper operation adjustments, and removed paint or overspray on wire rope, hook, and electrical collector bars.

-- End of Section --